



HP PageWide Enterprise Color 765 and MFP  
780/785

HP PageWide Color 755 and MFP 774/779

HP PageWide Managed Color E75160,  
P75250 and MFP E77650, E77660, P77440,  
P77940, P77950, P77960

Repair Manual

## Copyright and License

© Copyright 2018 HP Development Company, L.P.

Reproduction, adaptation, or translation without prior written permission is prohibited, except as allowed under the copyright laws.


The information contained herein is subject to change without notice.


The only warranties for HP products and services are set forth in the express warranty statements accompanying such products and services. Nothing herein should be construed as constituting an additional warranty. HP shall not be liable for technical or editorial errors or omissions contained herein.


Edition 4, 1/2019


## Conventions used in this guide

---


 **TIP:** Helpful hints or shortcuts.

 **NOTE:** Information that explains a concept or how to complete a task.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstallation helpful hints, shortcuts, or considerations.

 **IMPORTANT:** Information that help the user to avoid potential printer error conditions.

 **CAUTION:** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid losing data or damaging the printer.

 **WARNING!** Procedures that the user must follow to avoid personal injury, catastrophic loss of data, or extensive damage to the printer.

---



## Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

### AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

### APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

### EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at [www.hp.com/partners/csn](http://www.hp.com/partners/csn).

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.



---

# Table of contents

<b>1 Removal and replacement</b> .....	<b>1</b>
For additional service and support .....	2
Removal and replacement strategy .....	3
Introduction .....	3
Considerations during removal and replacement .....	3
Electrostatic discharge .....	4
Required tools .....	4
Fasteners types .....	5
Service approach .....	5
Before performing service .....	5
After performing service .....	5
Post-service test .....	5
Removal and replacement procedures .....	7
Customer self-repair (CSR A) parts and assemblies .....	7
Customer self-repair (CSR B) parts and assemblies .....	126
Field replaceable units (FRUs) .....	137
Removal and replacement: Trays .....	1526
Removal and replacement: Accessories .....	1529
Removal and replacement: Input accessories .....	1568
Removal and replacement: Output accessories .....	1731
<b>2 Parts and diagrams</b> .....	<b>2455</b>
Related documentation and software .....	2457
Order parts, accessories, and supplies .....	2458
Ordering .....	2458
Orderable parts .....	2458
Supplies and accessories .....	2458
Customer self-repair parts .....	2460
Support portals and documentation resources .....	2463
Assembly locations .....	2465
Front view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP) .....	2465
Rear view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP) .....	2466

Floor standing finisher module (MFP; FSF models only) .....	2467
Front view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP) .....	2468
Rear view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP) .....	2469
How to use the parts list and diagrams .....	2469
Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (780/785) .....	2470
Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779) .....	2470
Parts and diagrams: Covers (printer) .....	2472
Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P779 models) .....	2472
Covers (765/E751/P752 models) .....	2474
Covers (floor standing finisher printers) .....	2476
Parts and diagrams: Tray pick and duplex path assemblies .....	2478
Tray pick and duplex path assemblies .....	2478
Parts and diagrams: Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies .....	2480
Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies .....	2480
Parts and diagrams: Left door assembly .....	2482
Left door assemblies .....	2482
Left door eject assemblies .....	2484
Parts and diagrams: Airflow and right door assemblies .....	2486
Airflow and right door assemblies .....	2486
Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 1 .....	2488
Electrical assemblies 1 .....	2488
Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 2 .....	2490
Electrical assemblies 2 .....	2490
Parts and diagrams: Printhead assembly .....	2492
Printhead assembly .....	2492
Parts and diagrams: Printhead wiper assemblies .....	2494
Printhead wiper assemblies .....	2494
Parts and diagrams: Bridge assemblies (floor standing finisher printers) .....	2496
Bridge assemblies (FSF printers) .....	2496
Parts and diagrams: Chassis assemblies (floor standing finisher printers) .....	2498
Chassis assemblies (FSF printers) .....	2498
Parts and diagrams: Vapor module (floor standing finisher printers) .....	2500
Vapor module (FSF printers) .....	2500
Parts and diagrams: FFCs and engine FFC kits .....	2502
FFCs and engine FFC kits .....	2502
Parts and diagrams: Discrete cables .....	2504
Discrete cables .....	2504
Discrete Cables and FFCs (floor standing finisher) .....	2506
Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet feeder .....	2508
550-sheet feeder covers .....	2508
550-sheet feeder internal assemblies .....	2510



Parts and diagrams: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet .....	2512
1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers .....	2512
1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies .....	2514
Parts and diagrams: 3x550-sheet feeder .....	2516
3x550-sheet feeder covers .....	2516
3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies .....	2518
Parts and diagrams: High capacity input (HCI) feeder .....	2520
HCI feeder covers .....	2520
HCI feeder internal assemblies .....	2522
Parts and diagrams: Inline finisher .....	2524
Inline finisher covers .....	2524
Inline finisher internal components .....	2526
Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies .....	2528
Inline finisher FFCs .....	2530
Parts and diagrams: 3,250-sheet floor standing finisher .....	2532
Floor standing finisher whole unit replacement (WUR) .....	2532
Floor standing finisher covers .....	2534
Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1 .....	2536
Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2 .....	2538
Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3 .....	2540
Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4 .....	2542
SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher .....	2544
Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher .....	2546
Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher .....	2548
Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher .....	2550
Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher .....	2552
Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher .....	2554
Upper shield, floor standing finisher .....	2556
Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher .....	2558
Alphabetical parts list .....	2560
Numerical parts list .....	2586

Index .....	2613
-------------	------



---

# 1 Removal and replacement

- [For additional service and support](#)
- [Removal and replacement strategy](#)
- [Service approach](#)
- [Removal and replacement procedures](#)

## For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

### AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

### APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

### EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at [www.hp.com/partners/csn](http://www.hp.com/partners/csn).

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting
- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Removal and replacement strategy

## Introduction

The printer uses a field repair strategy. Defective parts are diagnosed and replaced at the Field Replaceable Unit (FRU) assembly level. Repair normally begins by using the printer internal diagnostics and the following two-step process:

1. Isolate the problem to the major system (for example, the network, the server, or the printer).
2. Identify the cause of failures according to the printer troubleshooting service manual and follow the disassembly procedures to replace the defective parts, or the consumable parts.



---

**IMPORTANT:** See the separate Control Panel Message Document (CPMD) for this printer for control-panel error message descriptions and solutions (also available online).

---

After locating a faulty part, the printer can usually be repaired at the assembly level by replacing FRUs. HP does not support replacement of components on the printed circuit assemblies.

The user replaces supplies (cartridges) as they are depleted. Additional instructions about other user-replaceable parts are provided in this section.

The printer tracks the amount of use on the customer-replaceable supplies by keeping a page count. The printer prompts the user to replace certain items when a supply is depleted or a specific number of pages have been printed.

Swapping supplies between products might cause a misrepresentation of supply life values and is not recommended.

## Considerations during removal and replacement

This chapter describes the FRUs.

Replacing FRUs is generally the reverse of removal. Notes are included to provide directions for difficult or critical replacement procedures.


HP does not support repairing individual subassemblies or troubleshooting at the printed-circuit assembly (PCA) component level.



---


**WARNING!** The sheet-metal parts can have sharp edges. Be careful when handling sheet-metal parts.


Turn the printer off, wait five seconds, and then remove the power cord before attempting to service the printer. *If this warning is not followed, severe injury can result as well as damage to the printer.* The power must be on for certain functional checks during troubleshooting. However, the power cord must be disconnected during parts removal. AC voltage is still present inside the printer when the power switch is in the off position. The power cord must be *disconnected* before servicing the printer.

 **CAUTION:** Incorrectly routed or loose wire harnesses or flat flexible cables (FFCs) might interfere with other internal components or assemblies and be damaged, pinched, or frayed. Make sure that wire harnesses are correctly routed and retained when installing assemblies.

Do not bend or fold the FFCs during removal or installation.

Many repair operations will require you to flatten or straighten flex cables. However, try to avoid doing so. Before inserting the FFC, examine the foil connectors for damage. You must make sure that all FFCs are fully seated in their connectors. Failure to fully seat an FFC into a connector can cause a short circuit in a PCA or errors when restarting the printer. FFCs have a line on them that is parallel to the connector body when the FFC is correctly seated.



 **NOTE:** For some removal and replacement procedures it is necessary to remove the supplies. When the cartridges are removed, install the cartridge shipping restraint and cap.

 **TIP:** Some figures might show assemblies removed or installed that have not yet been removed or installed at that specific step. However, the procedures are correct for this printer and the target assembly. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

---

## Electrostatic discharge

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Look for the ESD reminder when removing printer parts. Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground *before* touching an ESD-sensitive assembly.

Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

---

## Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- #T10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- #T10 TORX (**thin shaft**) driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length

 **NOTE:** Not required for all assemblies.

---

- #T10 TORX (**short haft**) driver with a magnetic tip

 **NOTE:** Not required for all assemblies.

---


- #T8 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- #T6 TORX driver with a magnetic tip and a 152 mm (6 in) shaft length
- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- Needle-nose pliers
- ESD mat (if one is available) or ESD strap


 **TIP:** If an ESD mat or strap is not available, always touch the sheet metal chassis to create a ground before touching PCAs or other ESD sensitive assemblies.

---

- Penlight

## Fasteners types

 **WARNING!** Make sure that assemblies are replaced with the correct screw type. Using the incorrect screw (for example, substituting a long screw for the correct shorter screw) can cause damage to the printer or interfere with printer operation. Do not intermix screws that are removed from one assembly with the screws that are removed from another assembly.

 **NOTE:** To install a self-tapping screw, first turn it counterclockwise to align it with the existing thread pattern, and then carefully turn it clockwise to tighten. Do not overtighten. If a self-tapping screw hole becomes stripped, repair the screw hole or replace the affected assembly.

Always take note of the length, diameter, color, type, and location of each removed screw. Make sure that screws are installed in the original location they were removed from during reinstallation.

---

## Service approach

### Before performing service

- Remove all paper from the printer.
- Turn off the power using the power button.
- Unplug the power cable and interface cable or cables.
- Place the product on an ESD workstation or mat, or use an ESD strap (if one is available). If an ESD workstation, mat, or strap is not available, ground yourself by touching the sheet-metal chassis *before* touching an ESD-sensitive part.
- Remove the supplies (optional). If the cartridges are removed, install the cartridge cap.
- Remove the tray(s).

### After performing service

- Plug in the power cable.
- Reinstall the supplies (if removed).
- Reinstall the tray cassette(s).
- Load paper in the product.

### Post-service test

Perform the following tests to verify that the repair or replacement was successful:

#### Print-quality test

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Make sure that the tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. Attach the power cord and interface cable or interface cables, and then turn on the printer.
4. Print a Configuration page.

5. Print a print quality page, and then verify that there are no lines, streaks, banding, or other print quality defects.
6. Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify that the output meets expectations.
7. Clean the outside of the product with a damp cloth.

### Copy-quality test (MFP models)

1. Verify that you have completed the necessary reassembly steps.
2. Ensure that the input tray contains clean, unmarked paper.
3. With the power cord attached to the printer, turn on the printer.
4. Verify that the expected start up sounds occur.
5. Print a configuration page, and then verify that the expected printing sounds occur.
6. Place the configuration page in the document feeder or on the flatbed glass.
7. Print a copy job, and then verify the results.
8. Clean the outside of the printer with a damp cloth.

### Fax-quality test (fax models)

1. Place the configuration page in the document feeder.
2. Type a valid fax number, and send the fax job.
3. Verify that the send quality and the receive quality meet expectations.

### Parts removal order

For procedures and/or steps that require identifying the right, left, or rear side of the printer, face the front of the printer for correct orientation.



# Removal and replacement procedures

## Customer self-repair (CSR A) parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP PageWide Inkjet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at [www.hp.com/go/csr-support](http://www.hp.com/go/csr-support) and [www.hp.com/go/csr-faq](http://www.hp.com/go/csr-faq).

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts) or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number, printer number, or printer name.



**NOTE:** Parts listed as **CSR A** are easy for the customer to remove and then replace them.

Parts listed as **CSR B** are more difficult and/or require tools for the customer to remove and then replace them.

- [Removal and replacement: Heated pressure roller \(HPR\) kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Service fluid container kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive \(HDD\) \(standard drive\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive \(HDD\) \(accelerator drive\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(MFP large touchscreen models\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control panel \(small touchscreen M765/E751/P752/P744\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder roller kit \(MFP models only\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray roller kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder reflector \(MFP models only\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High capacity input \(HCI\) 4000-sheet feeder left tray](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High capacity input \(HCI\) 4000-sheet feeder right tray](#)

## Removal and replacement: Heated pressure roller (HPR) kit

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HPR](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the HPR](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the heated pressure roller (HPR) (CSR A).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

 **IMPORTANT:** To remove this assembly, the printer power must be turned on for the first step.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HPR kit part number	
J7Z09-67997	Heated pressure roller (HPR) kit with instruction guide (110V)
J7Z09-67998	Heated pressure roller (HPR) kit with instruction guide (220V)

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HPR

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

Figure 1-2 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down



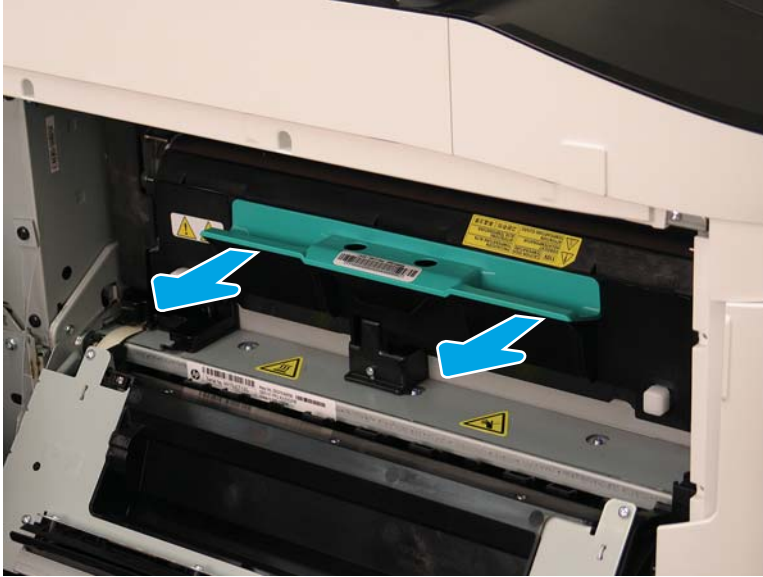
3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

---

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

---

**Figure 1-3** Remove the HPR



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

**📄 NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

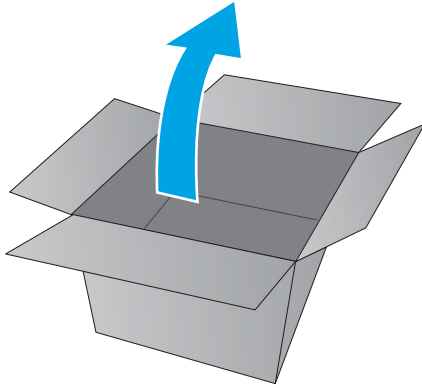
---



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

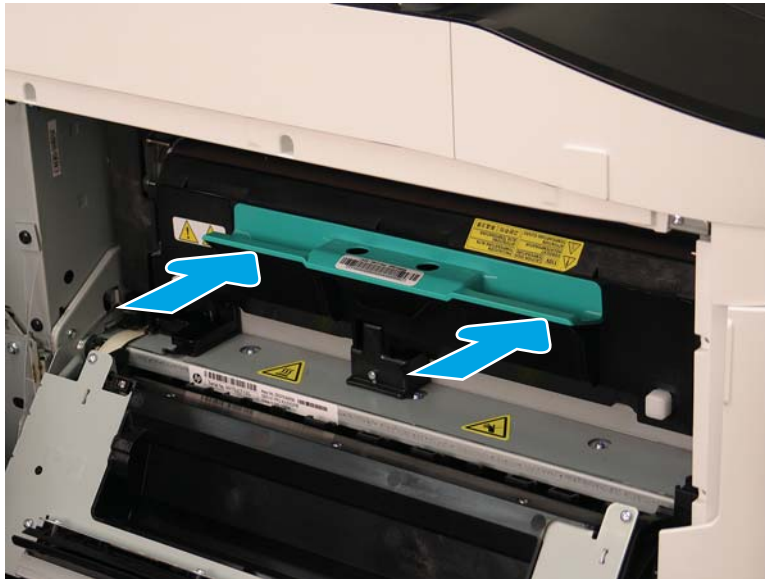


### Step 3: Install the HPR

1. Position the HPR in the printer, and then push it *straight* in to install it.

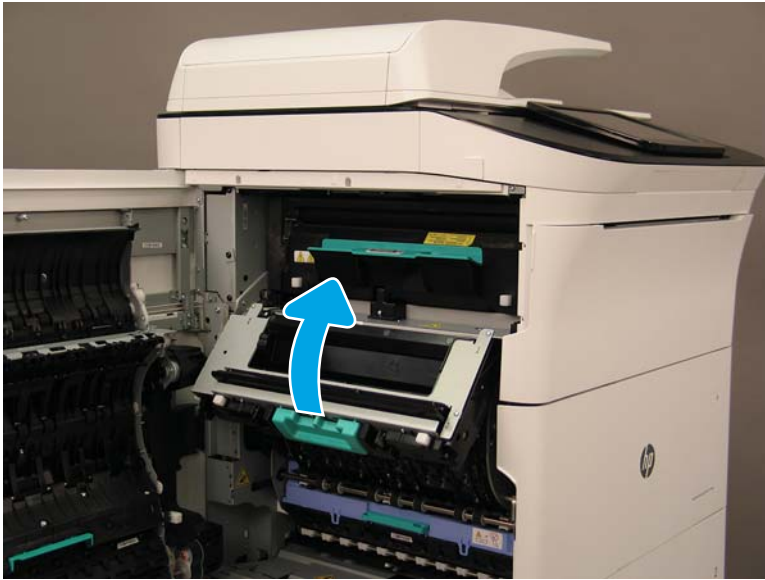
**⚠ CAUTION:** Use two hands when installing the HPR so that it slides straight into the printer without any side-to-side movement.

Figure 1-4 Install the HPR



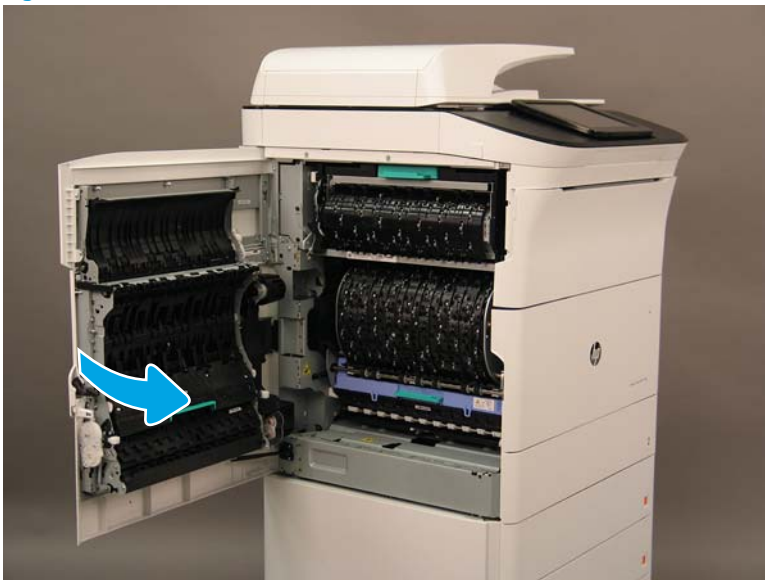
2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly up and into the printer.

Figure 1-5 Rotate the upper paper path assembly up



3. Close the left door.

Figure 1-6 Close the left door



## Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the printhead wiper](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the printhead wiper](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printhead wiper (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service



**IMPORTANT:** To remove this assembly, the printer power must be turned on for the first step.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Printhead wiper kit part number	
A7W93-67080	Printhead wiper kit with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.


### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the printhead wiper

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. From the printer control panel, do the following:
  - a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
  - b. Open the following menus:
    - [Manage Supplies](#)
  - c. Select the [Replace Printhead Wiper](#) item, and then select the [Replace](#) button.

 **NOTE:** Follow the control-panel prompts (with the associated steps below).

d. When prompted, select the **Finish** button to complete the installation.

2. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-7** Open the right door



3. Open the cartridge door.

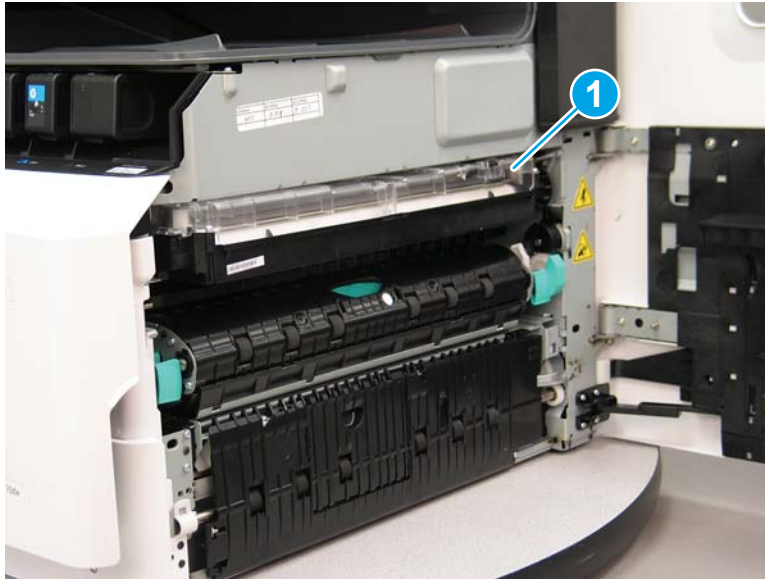
**Figure 1-8** Open the cartridge door





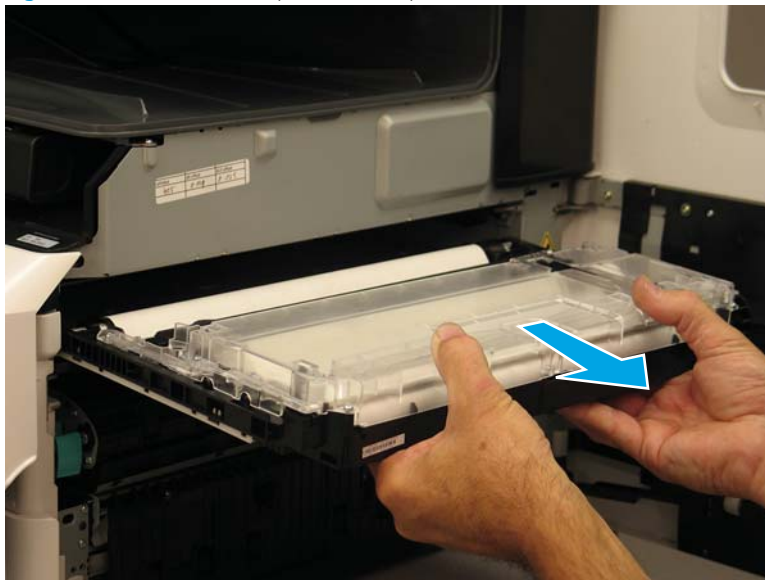
4. Wait for the printhead wiper to eject, and then locate the printhead wiper (callout 1).

Figure 1-9 Locate the printhead wiper



5. Grasp the printhead wiper, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-10 Remove the printhead wiper



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



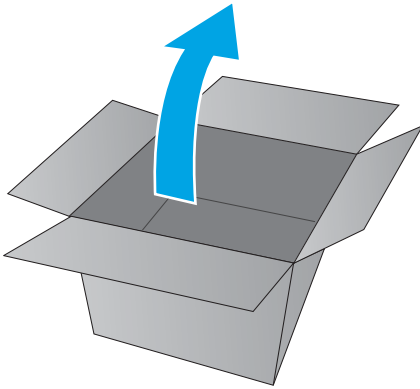
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



### Step 3: Install the printhead wiper

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for single function printer models.

1. Position the printhead wiper in the printer, and then push it *straight* in to install it.

Continue to push the printhead wiper into the printer until it begins to move on its own, and then follow the control panel prompts.

---

**📋 NOTE:** Prompts appear on the control-panel display to remove and then reinstall the printhead wiper if it is not correctly installed.

---

Figure 1-11 Install the printhead wiper



2. Close the cartridge door.

Figure 1-12 Close the cartridge door



3. Close the right door, and then wait for the printer to verify the replacement printhead wiper installation.

Figure 1-13 Close the right door



## Removal and replacement: Service fluid container kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the service fluid container](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the service fluid container](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the service fluid container (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Service fluid container kit part number	
A7W93-67081	Service fluid container kit with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-14 Open the left door



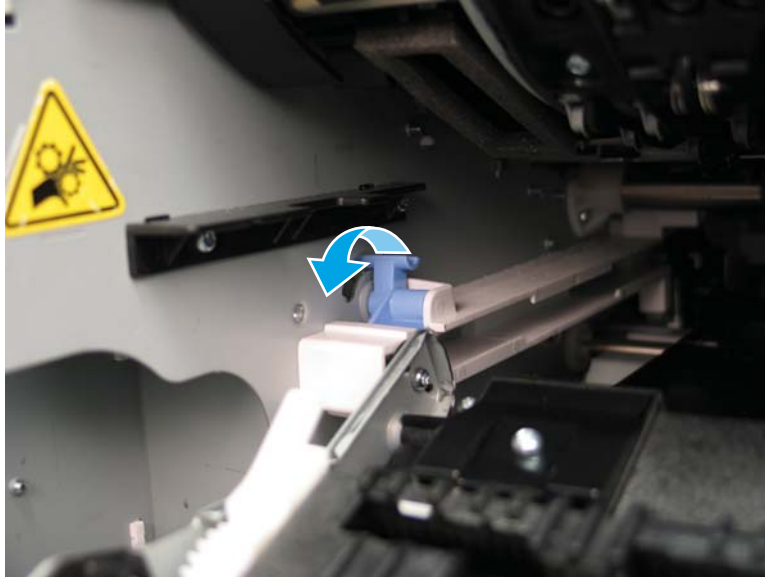
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-15 Pull the service fluid container out



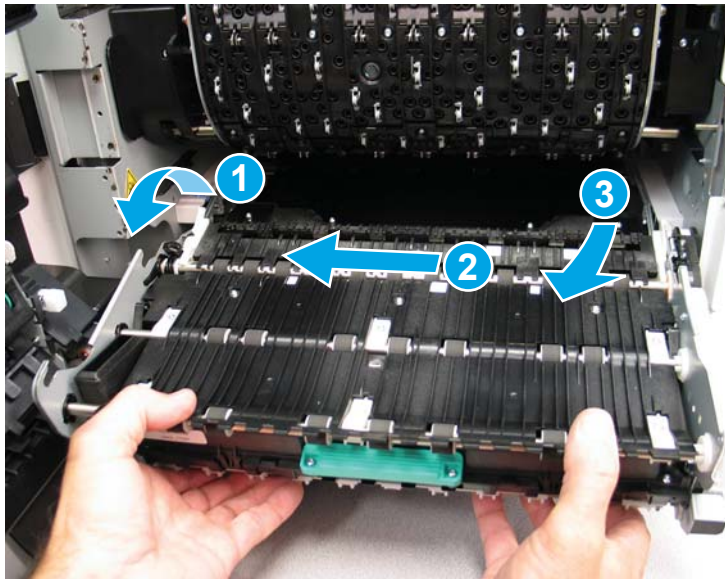
3. At the left side service fluid container mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-16 Open the blue latch



4. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-17 Remove the service fluid container



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



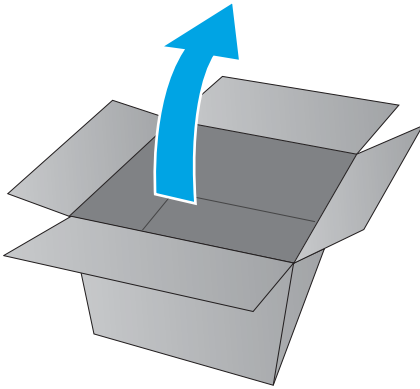
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



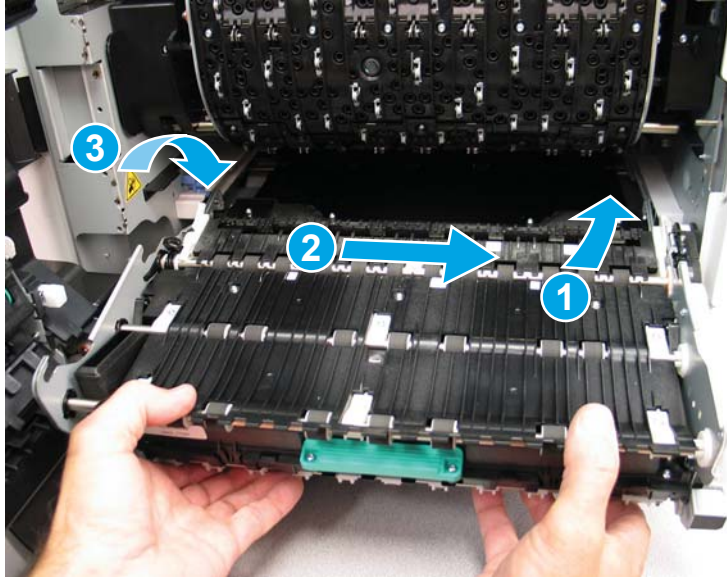
### Step 3: Install the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Position the service fluid container right rail pin in the mounting rail (callout 1/2), and then rotate the left rail mounting pin down and into the rail (callout 3).

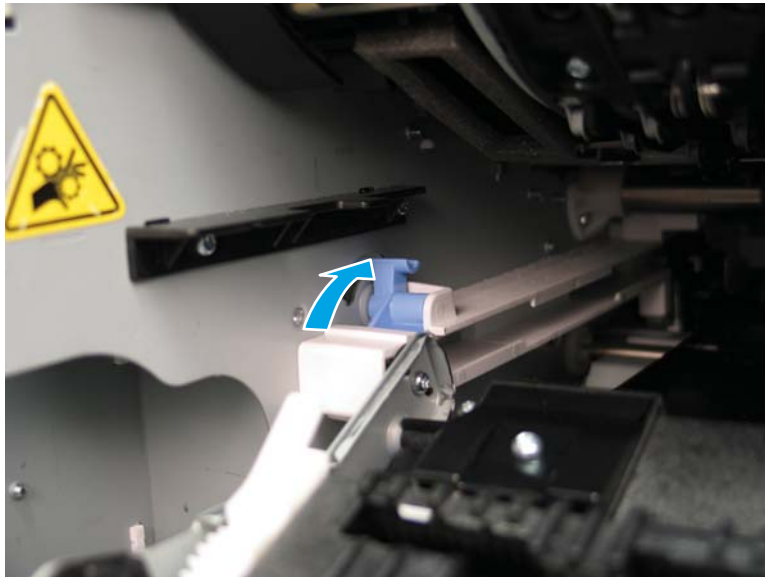


Figure 1-18 Install the service fluid container



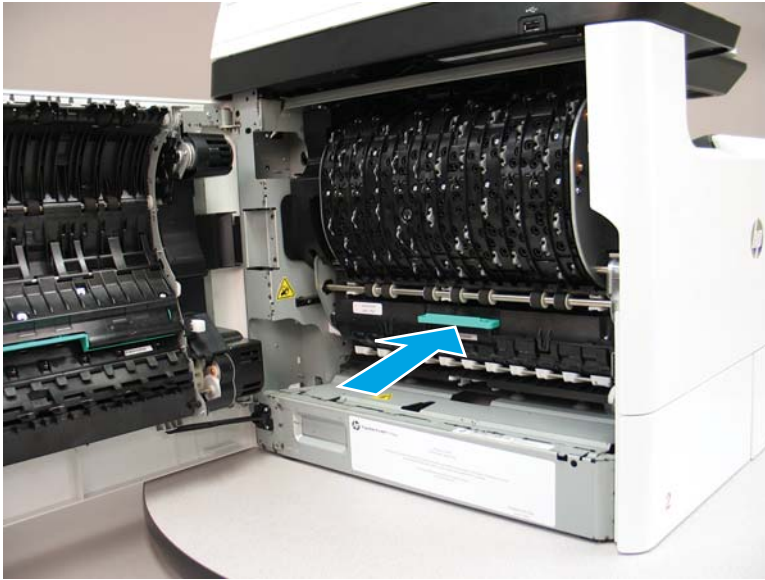
2. At the left side service fluid mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the closed position.

Figure 1-19 Close the blue latch



3. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then push it straight into the printer.

Figure 1-20 Push the service fluid container in




4. Close the left door.

Figure 1-21 Close the left door



## Removal and replacement: Staple cartridge

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for inline finisher printer configurations only.


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the staple cartridge](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple cartridge.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Staple cartridge part number	
J7Z09-67933	Staple cartridge

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a (staple) print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

## Step 1: Remove the staple cartridge

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-22 Open the door



2. Pull the staple cartridge straight out of the printer to remove it.




 **TIP:** Use your index finger to grasp the top of the cartridge, and then pull it out.

Figure 1-23 Remove the staple cartridge



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Step 3: Install the staple cartridge

1. Push the staple cartridge straight into of the printer to install it.

 **TIP:** The cartridge makes an audible click when it is fully seated.

---

Figure 1-24 Install the staple cartridge



2. Close the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-25 Close the door



## Removal and replacement: embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the eMMC](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (765/MFP780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/774/779/P7525/P77440/P77940-P77960 series).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) part number	
J7Z04-67908	eMMC (8GB) with instruction guide (752/755/765/E751 models)
Y3Z60-67906	eMMC (16GB) with instruction guide (774/779/P774/P779 models)

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify the printer is correctly functioning.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-26** Release the formatter cover







2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-27 Remove the formatter cover



### Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

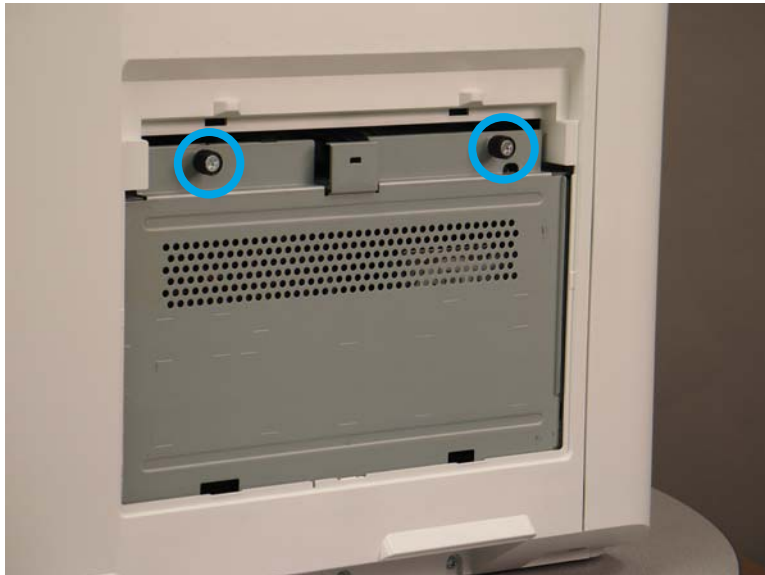
---

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

---

Figure 1-28 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-29** Remove the formatter cage cover



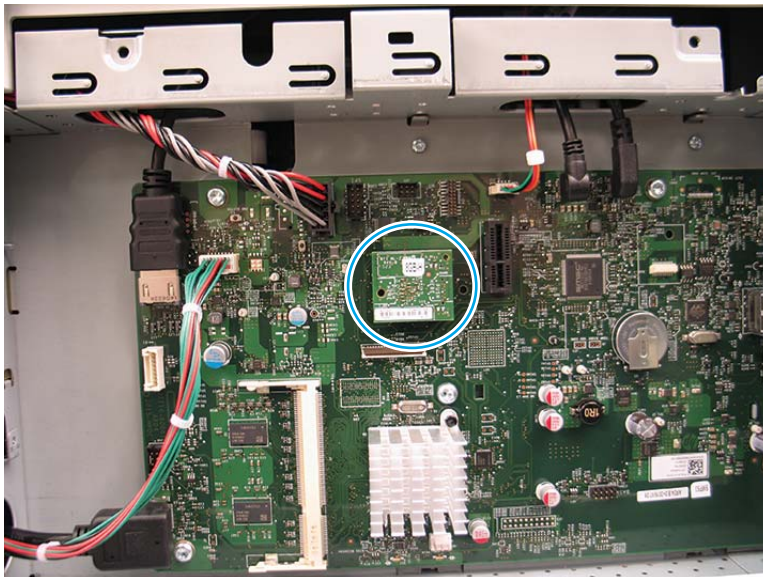
### Step 3: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)

**IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD; MFPs), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

**CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

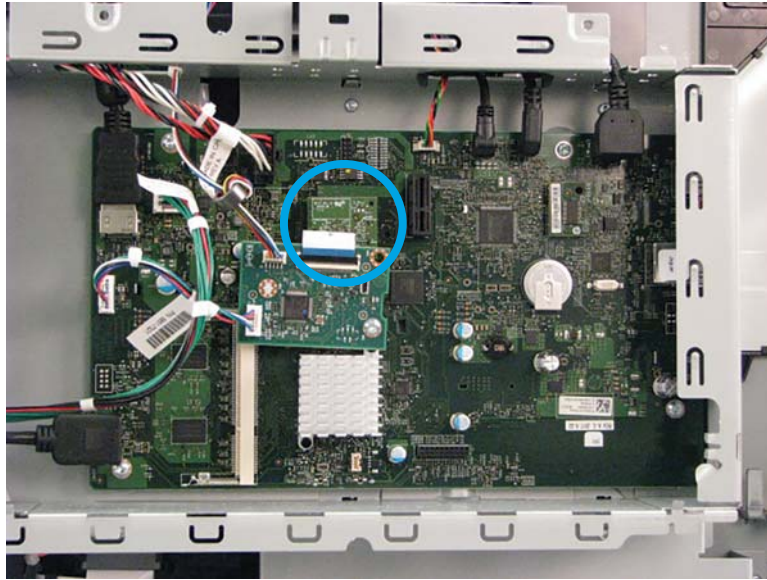
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.

**Figure 1-30** Locate the eMMC (1 of 2)



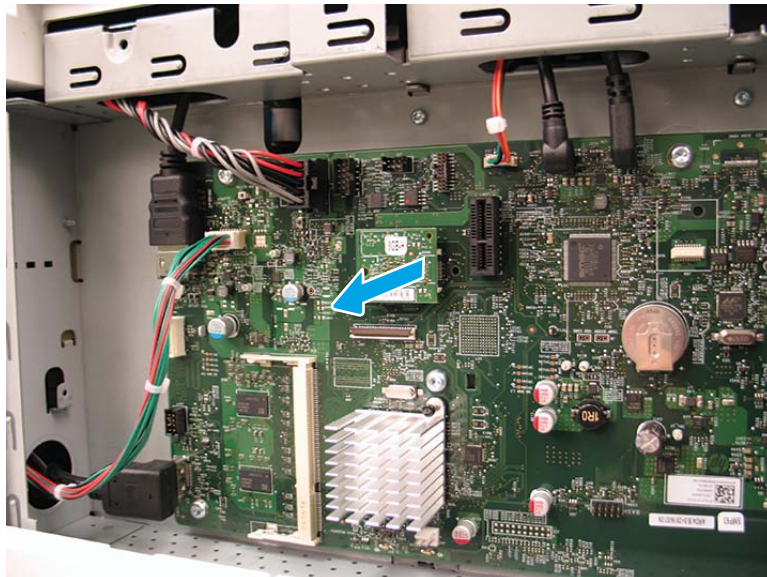
- b. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.

**Figure 1-31** Locate the eMMC (2 of 2)




2. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.
3. Do one of the following:
  - a. Pull the eMMC straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.

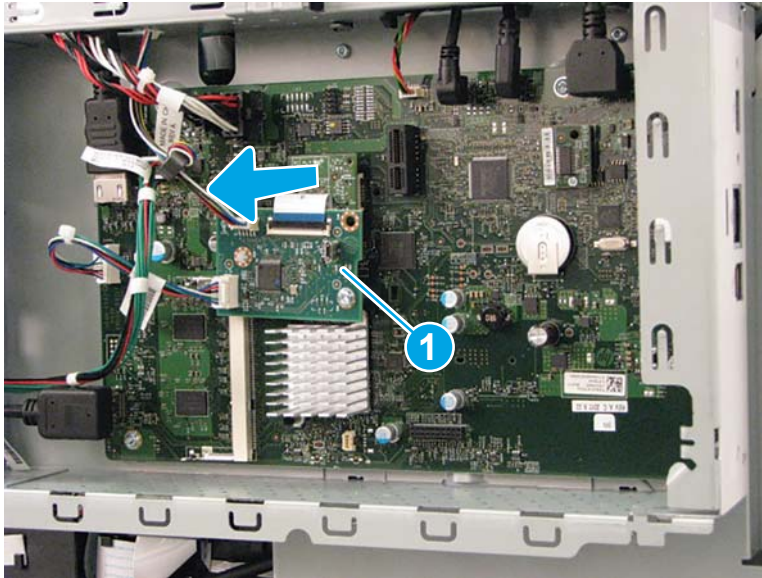
**Figure 1-32** Remove the eMMC (1 of 2)





- b. Pull the eMMC straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.

 **NOTE:** The smart transducer monitoring system printed circuit assembly (PCA) (callout 1) does not need to be removed to remove the eMMC PCA.


**Figure 1-33** Remove the eMMC (2 of 2)



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly



 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Step 5: Install the eMMC

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

Figure 1-34 Align the connectors (1 of 2)

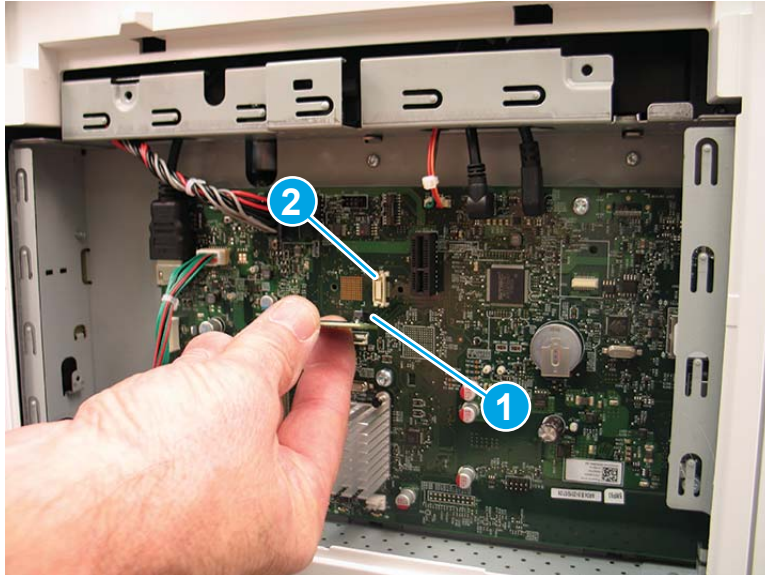
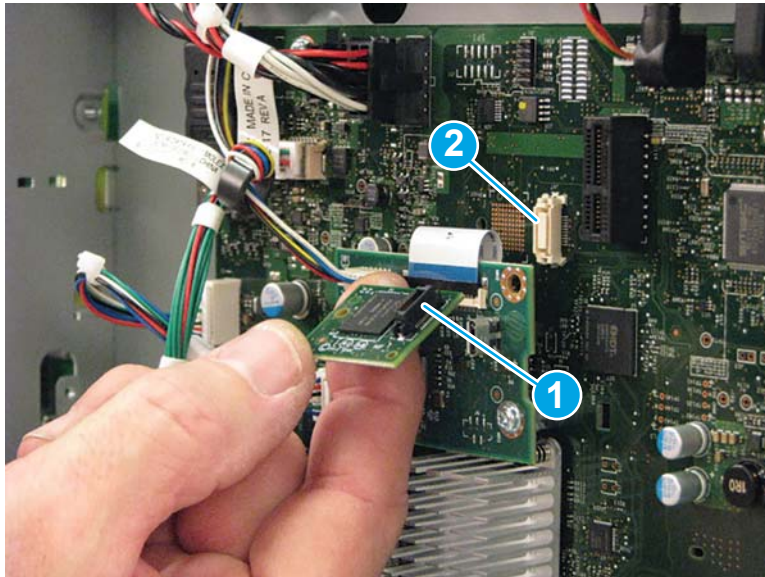


Figure 1-35 Align the connectors (2 of 2)



2. Do one of the following:
  - a. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.


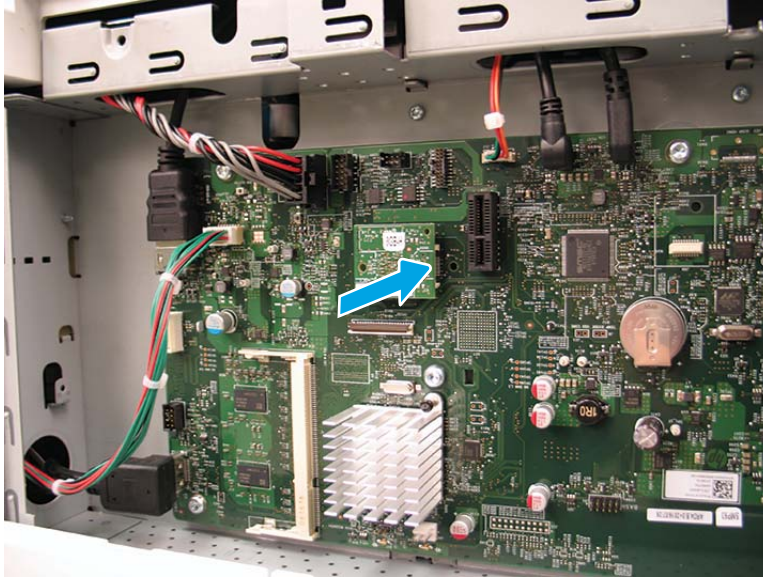

 **IMPORTANT:** Press on the connector side of the eMMC to make sure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.

Figure 1-36 Install the eMMC (1 of 2)



- b. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Press on the connector side of the eMMC to make sure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.


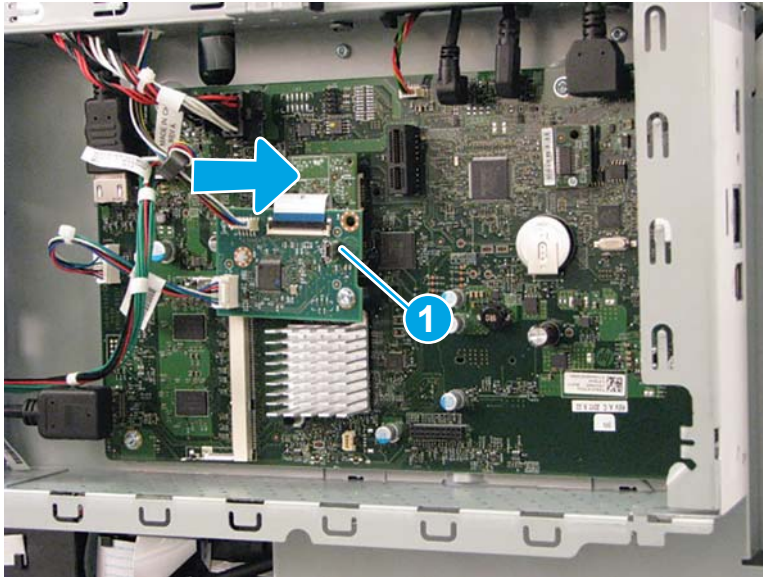


 **NOTE:** The smart transducer monitoring system printed circuit assembly (PCA) (callout 1) does not need to be removed to install the eMMC PCA.

Figure 1-37 Install the eMMC (2 of 2)



### Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

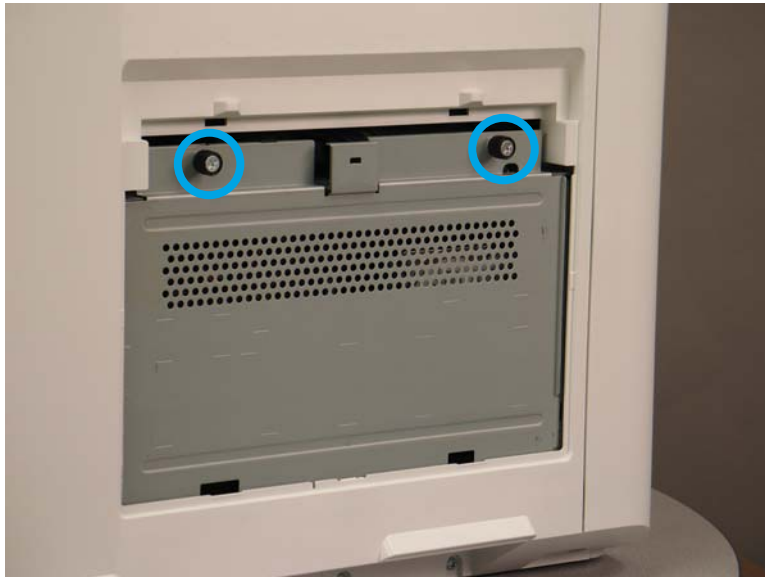
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-38 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

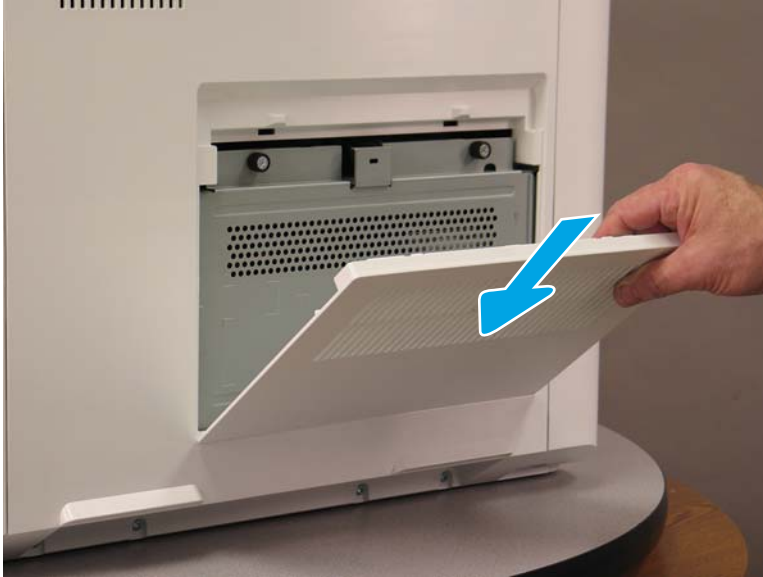
Figure 1-39 Tighten two thumb screws



### Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-40 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

Figure 1-41 Install the formatter cover



### Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement eMMC, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

---

1. Go to [www.hp.com/go/futuresmart](http://www.hp.com/go/futuresmart).
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.



5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.



**NOTE:** To view installation instructions, go to [www.hp.com/go/futuresmart](http://www.hp.com/go/futuresmart). Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

---

## Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive (HDD) (standard drive)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HDD](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard disk drive (HDD).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



---

**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

---

#### Hard disk drive (HDD) (standard drive) part numbers

---

B5L29A	500 GB Secure Hard Disk Drive with instruction guide
5851-6712	320 GB Hard Disk Drive with instruction guide

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-42** Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-43 Remove the formatter cover



#### Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

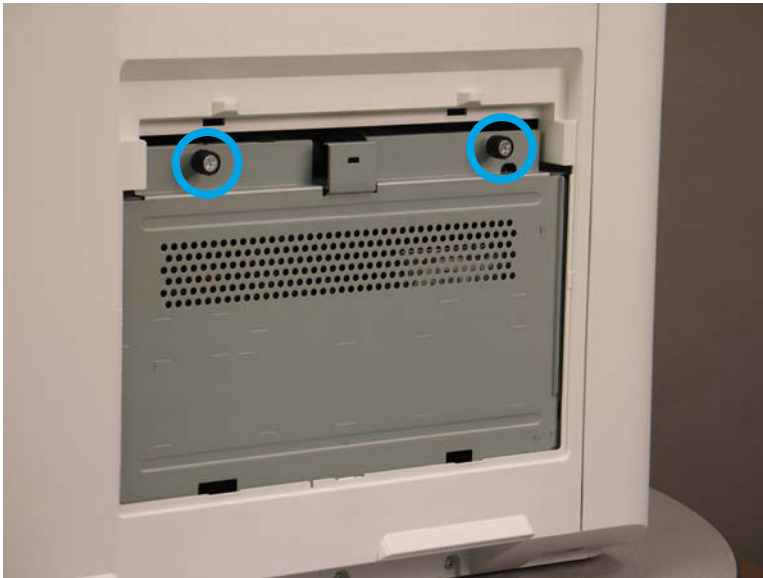
---

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

---

Figure 1-44 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-45 Remove the formatter cage cover

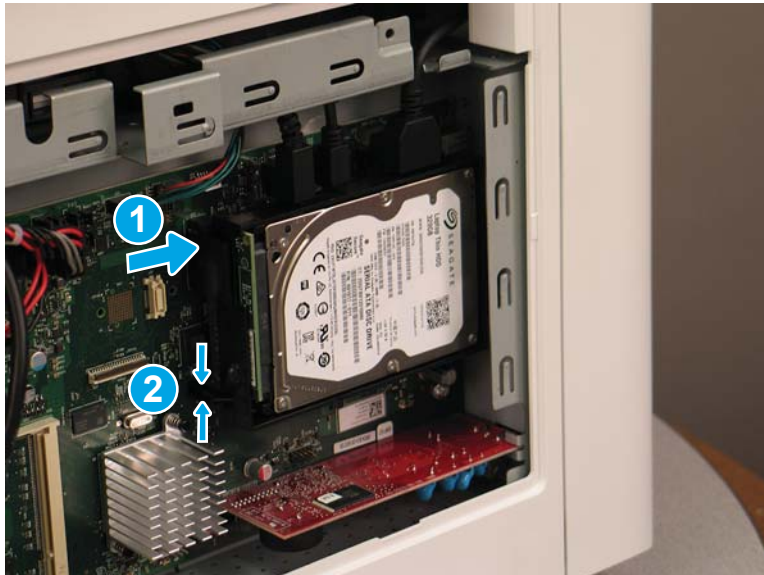


### Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD)

**IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD; MFPs), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

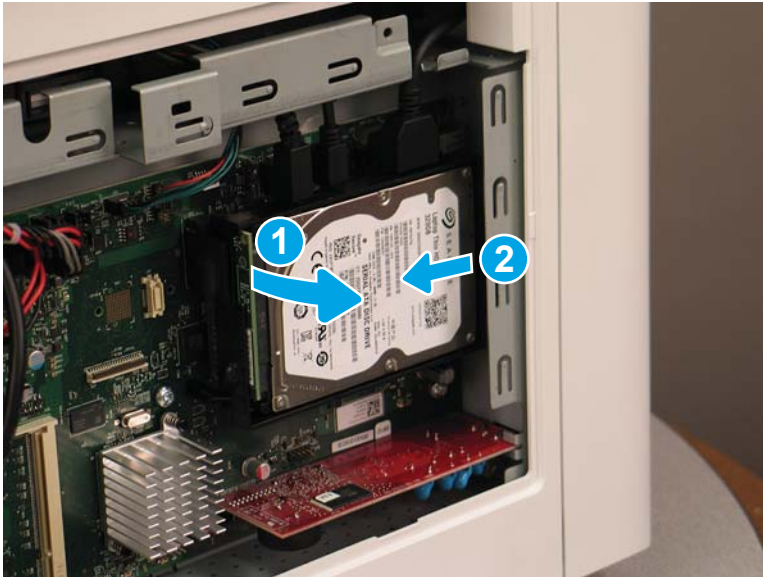
1. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-46 Release the HDD



2. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-47 Remove the HDD





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

#### Step 5: Install the HDD

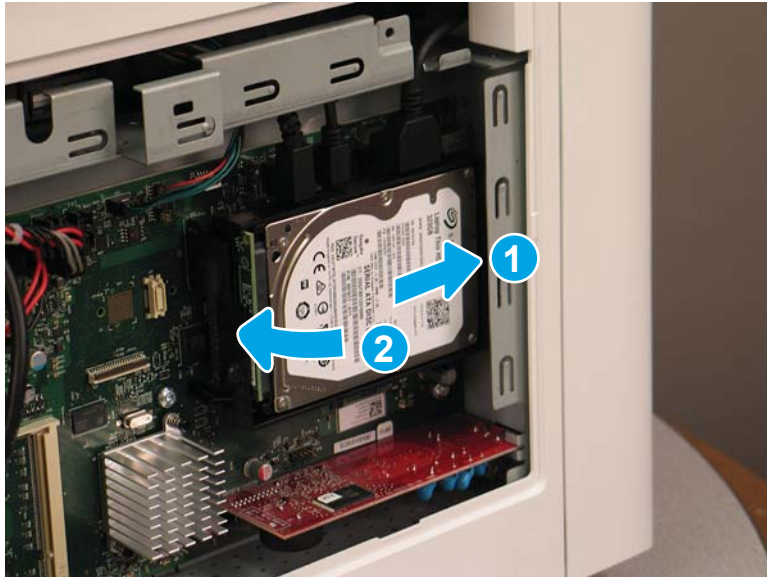
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-48 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-49 Install the HDD




3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-50 Check the HDD connector



#### Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

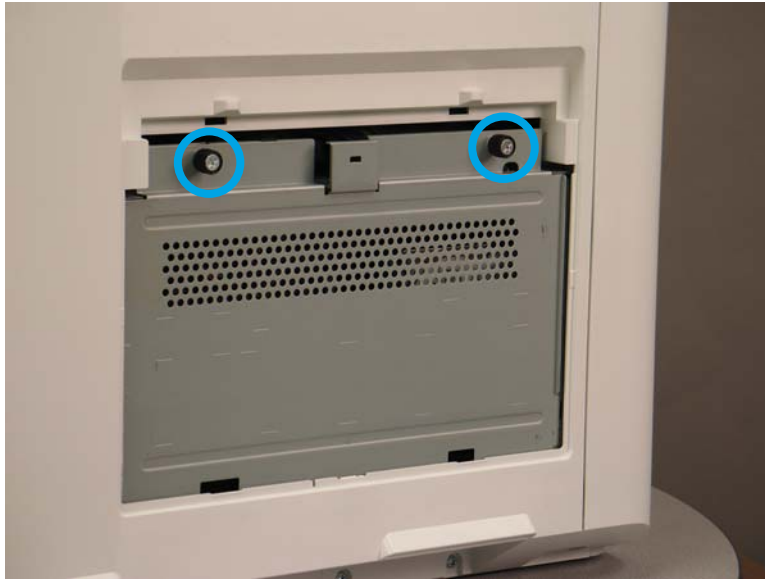
Figure 1-51 Install the formatter cage cover





2. Tighten two thumb screws.

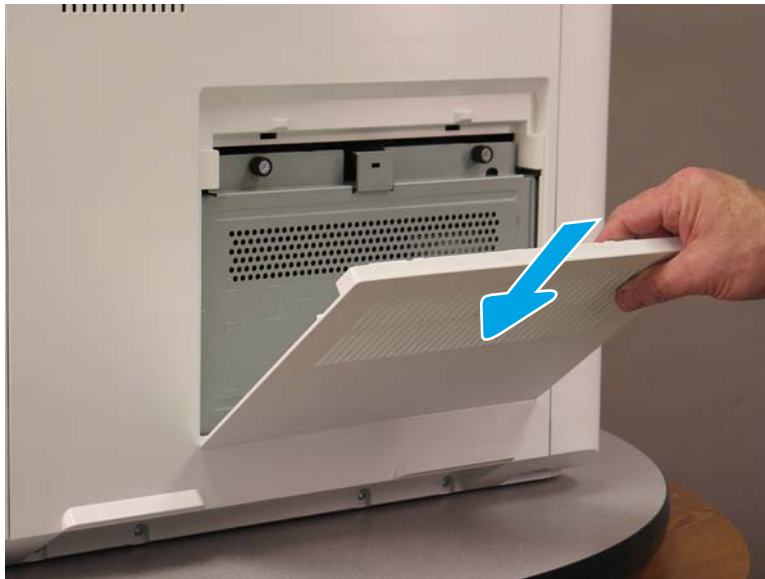
Figure 1-52 Tighten two thumb screws



#### Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-53 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

---

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

**Figure 1-54** Install the formatter cover



### Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware

---

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement HDD, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

---

1. Go to [www.hp.com/go/futuresmart](http://www.hp.com/go/futuresmart).
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.
5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.

---

 **NOTE:** To view installation instructions, go to [www.hp.com/go/futuresmart](http://www.hp.com/go/futuresmart). Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

---

## Removal and replacement: Hard disk drive (HDD) (accelerator drive)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HDD](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hard disk drive (HDD) (accelerator drive).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

Hard disk drive (HDD) (accelerator drive) part numbers	
J7Z09-67952	320 GB Hard Disk Drive (accelerator) with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

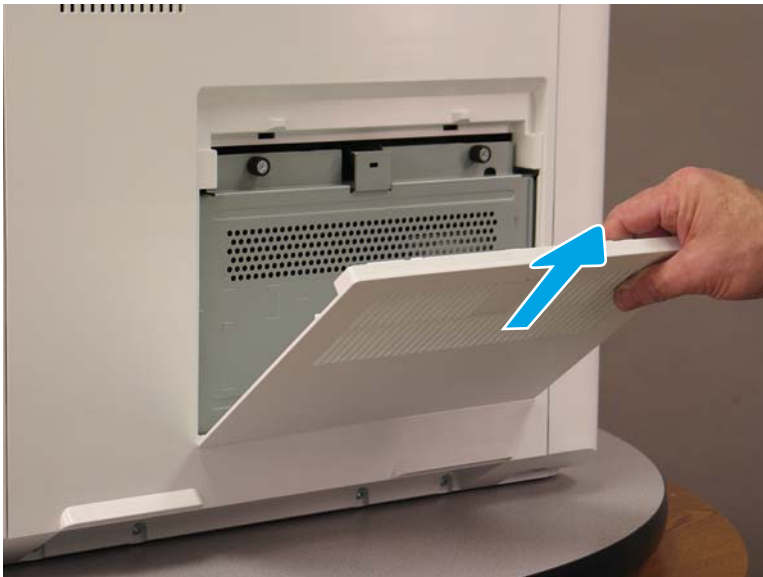
1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-55** Release the formatter cover



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-56** Remove the formatter cover



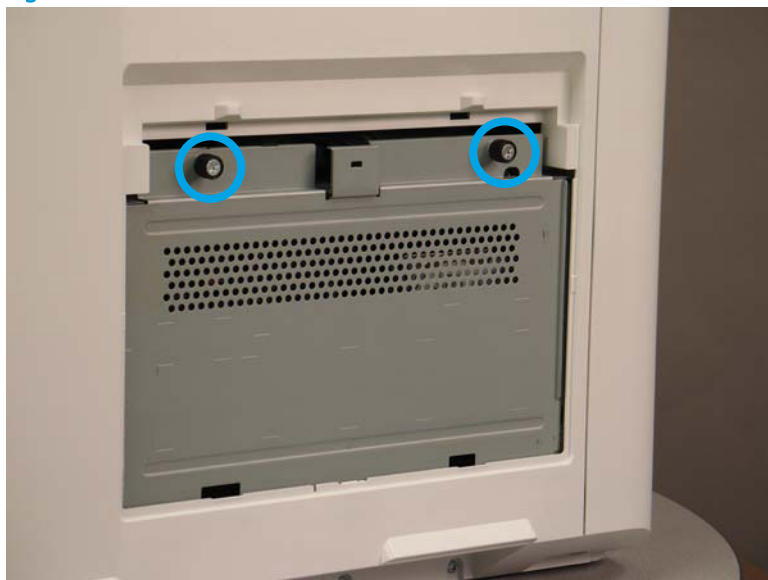
## Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

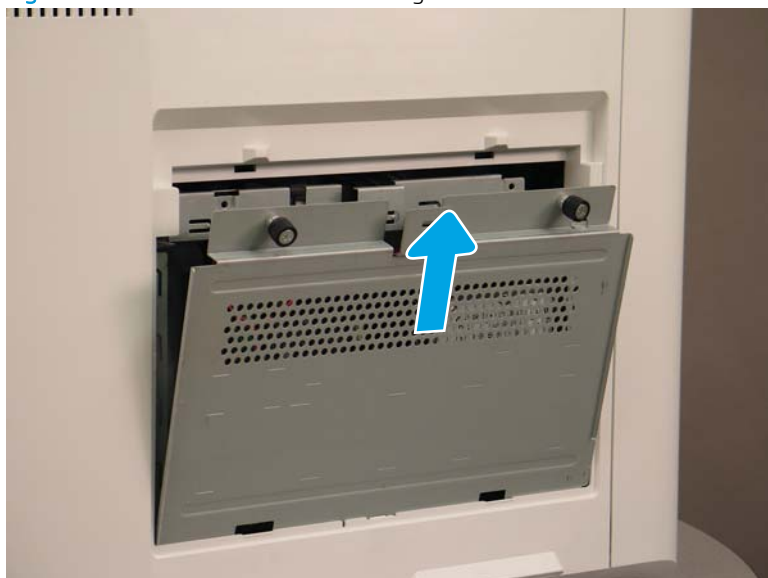
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-57** Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-58** Remove the formatter cage cover



### Step 3: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD)

**IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

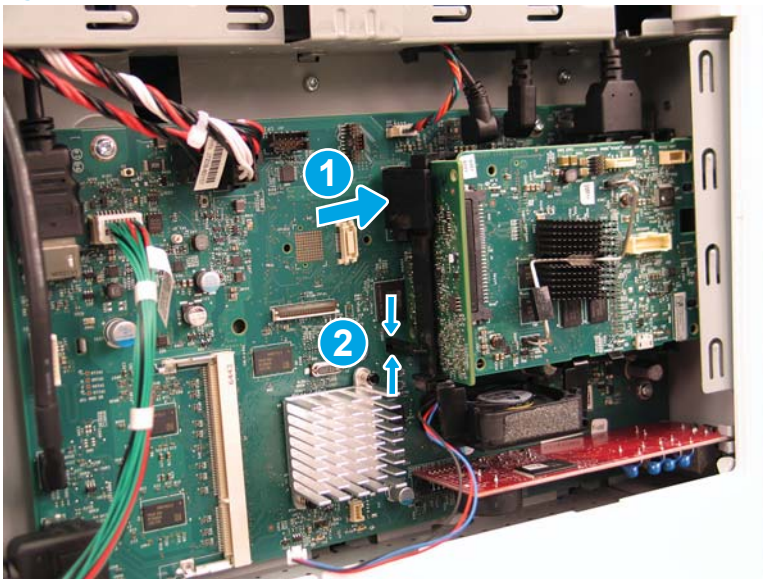
1. Disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-59** Disconnect one connector



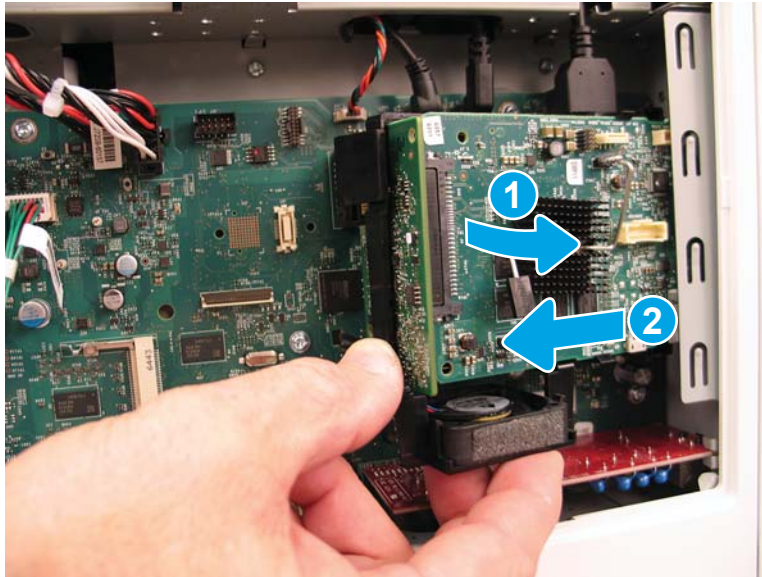
2. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-60** Release the HDD



3. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-61 Remove the HDD





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

#### Step 5: Install the HDD

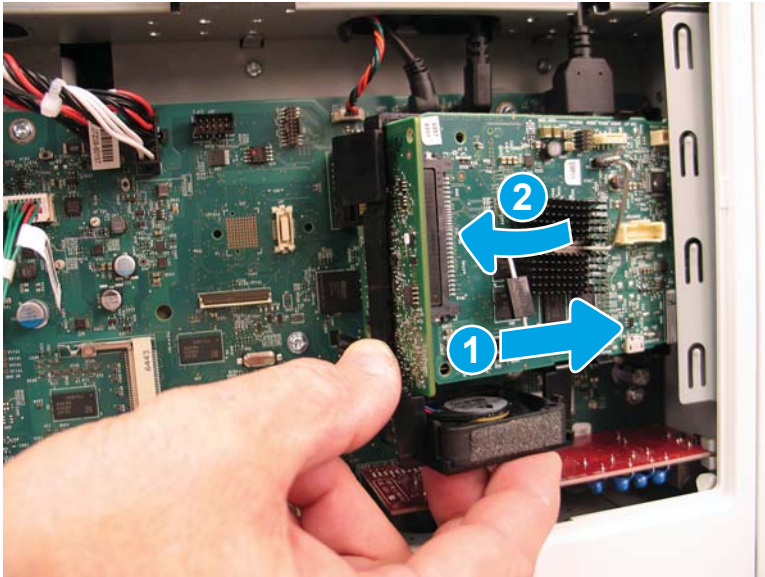
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet-metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-62 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

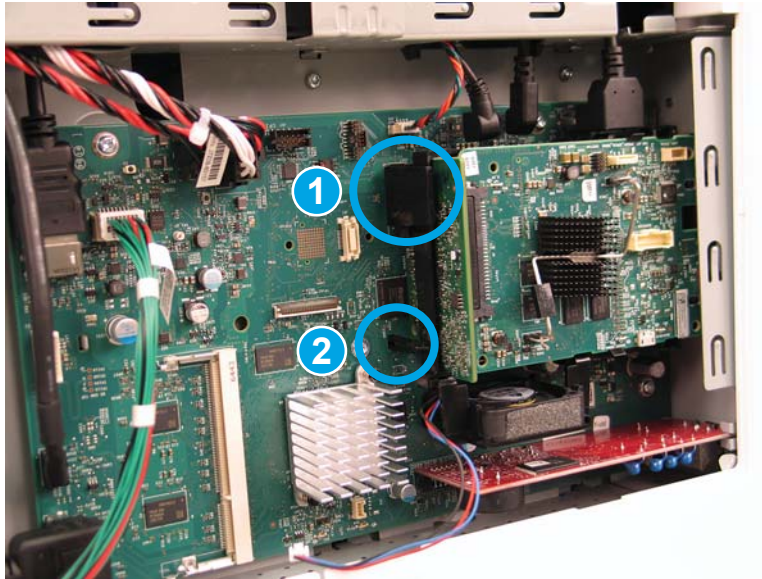
Figure 1-63 Install the HDD





3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-64 Check the HDD connector





4. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-65 Connect one connector



#### Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

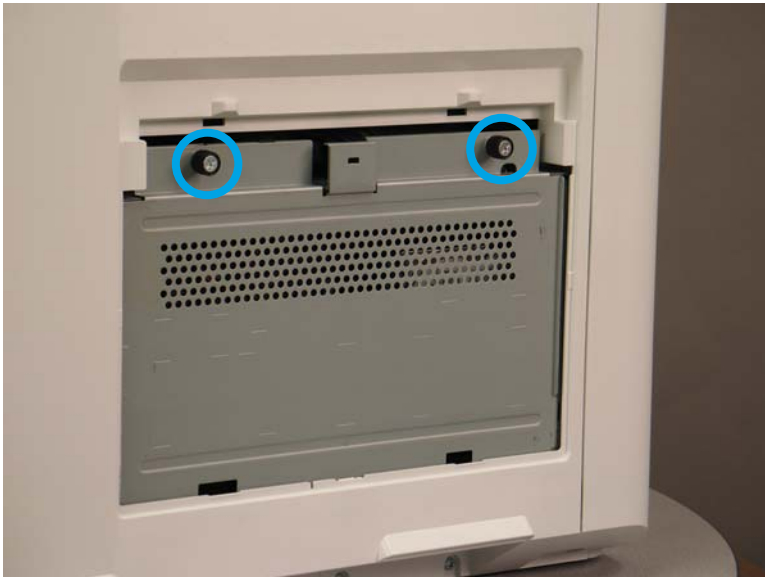
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-66 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

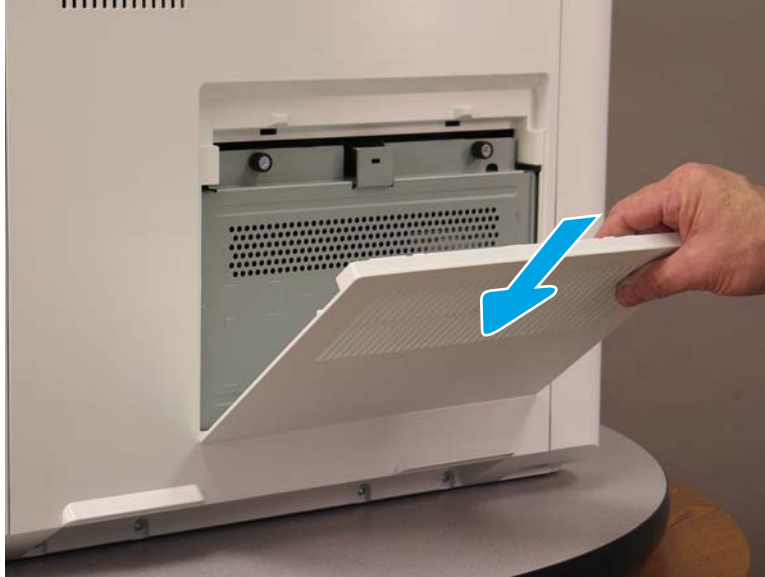
Figure 1-67 Tighten two thumb screws



### Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-68 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

Figure 1-69 Install the formatter cover



### Step 8: Reinstall the printer firmware

 **NOTE:** If this installation is a replacement HDD, use the following steps to reinstall the firmware.

---

1. Go to [www.hp.com/go/futuresmart](http://www.hp.com/go/futuresmart).
2. Select **Upgrade now**.
3. Find your Enterprise printer model.
4. Select the link to open the firmware download page.

5. Select **OS Independent** from the list of operating systems.
6. Under the **Firmware** section, find the file for multiple operating systems.
7. Select **Download**.



---

**NOTE:** To view installation instructions, go to [www.hp.com/go/futuresmart](http://www.hp.com/go/futuresmart). Select **Upgrade now**, and then select **How to perform a firmware update**.

---

## Removal and replacement: Control panel (MFP large touchscreen models)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 203 mm (8 in) control panel (MFP models only) (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Control panel 203 mm (8 in) part number	
J7Z09-67928	Control panel 203 mm (8 in) with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

### Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

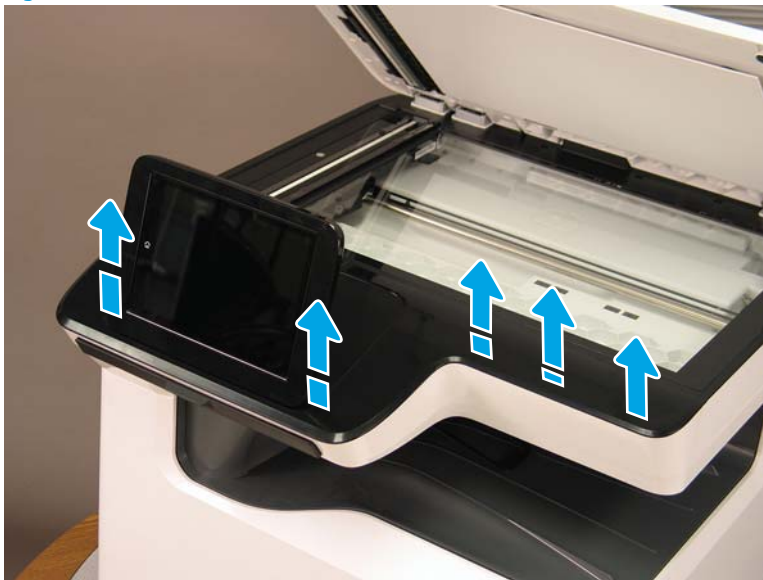
1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-70 Raise the control panel



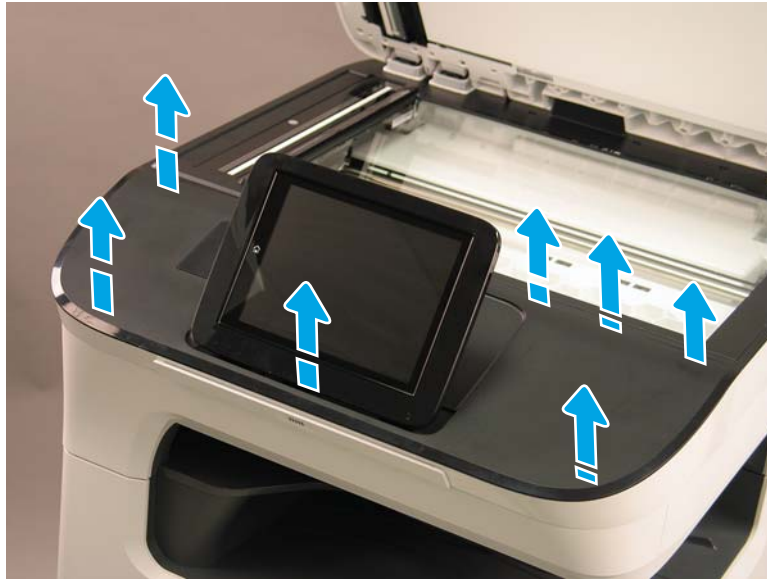
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-71 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-72 Remove the cover



3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

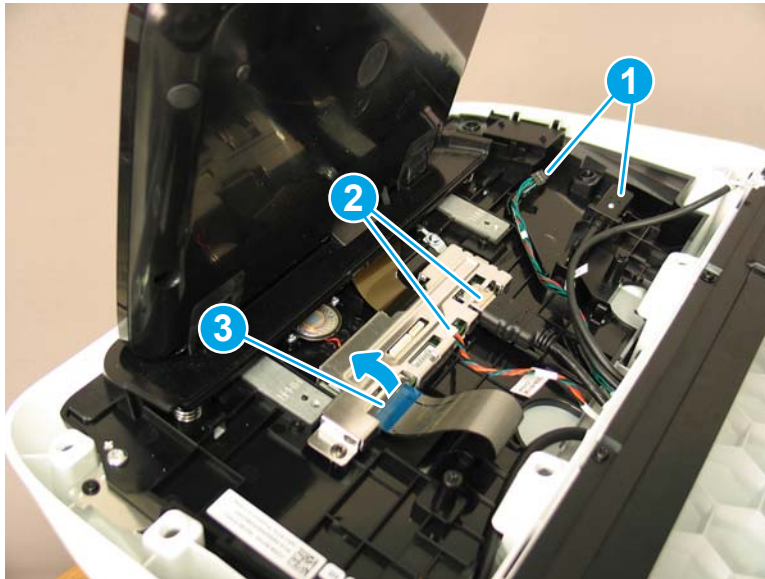
---

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

---

Figure 1-73 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-74 Remove two screws



5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-75 Remove the control panel



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>





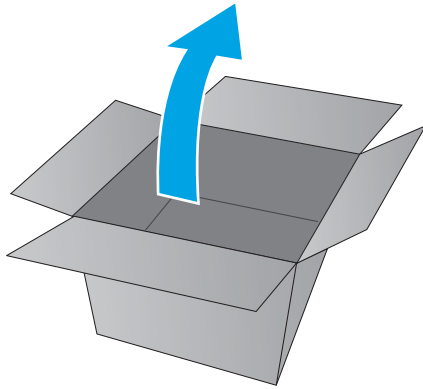
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



### Step 3: Install the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

---

**📋 NOTE:** A left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

1. Align the slots in the control panel chassis with the hooks in the scanner chassis to install the control panel.

**📋 NOTE: Keyboard models only:** Partially pull the keyboard out to make installing the control panel easier.

---

Figure 1-76 Install the control panel




2. Install two thumbscrews screws.


Figure 1-77 Remove two screws



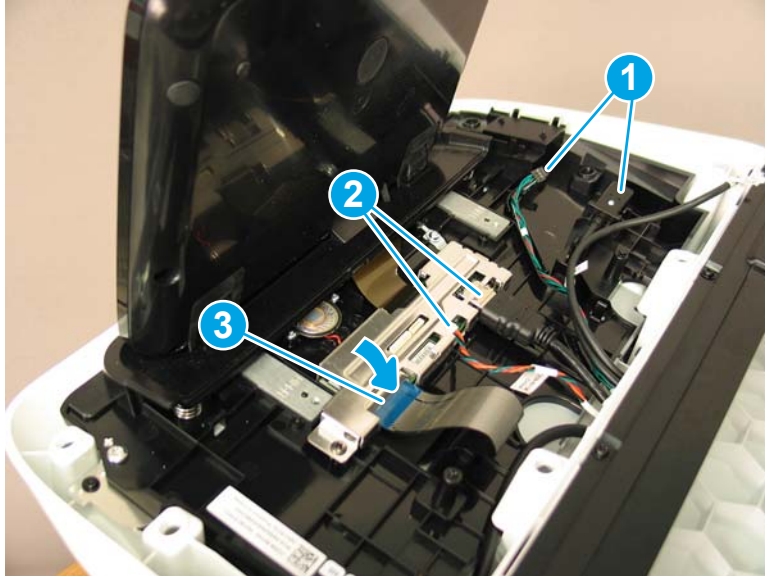
3. Install the accessory cables (callout 1) and then connect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Connect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Close the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

 **Reinstallation tip:** When the FFC is fully seated, the white line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

**Figure 1-78** Install cables and connect connectors



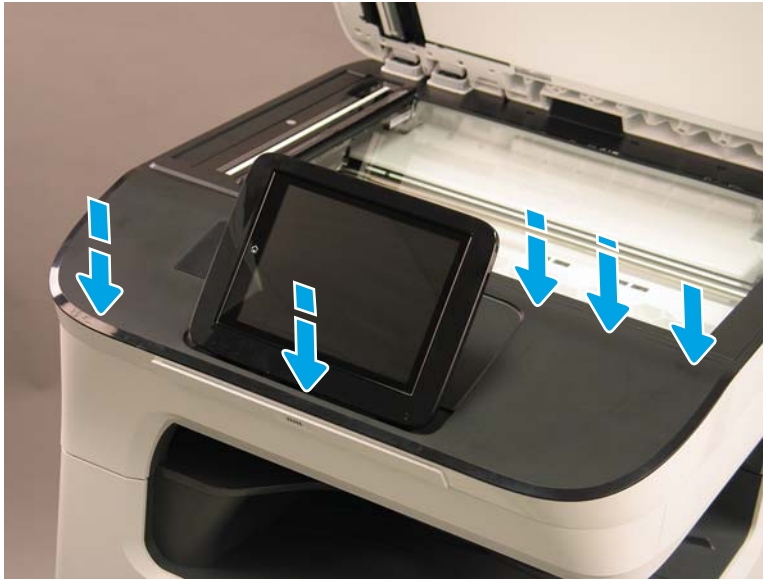
4. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully push down on the control-panel bezel to install it.

**Figure 1-79** Install the cover



- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully push down on the control-panel bezel to install it.

Figure 1-80 Install the cover



5. Close the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel down.

Figure 1-81 Close the control panel



## Removal and replacement: Control panel (small touchscreen M765/E751/P752/P744)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)


### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 109 mm (4.3 in) control panel (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (SFP).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (MFP).


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** The images in this guide might appear slightly different than the printer that the control panel is installed on. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer model.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

Control panels 109 mm (4.3 in) part number	
K0Q15-67901	Control panel 109 mm (4.3 in) (765/E751) with instruction guide
Y3Z60-67911	Control panel 109 mm (4.3 in) (P752/P774) with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Access the menus by using the printer control panel, and then print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than this printer. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E776/P752:** Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

**Figure 1-82** Tilt the control panel up (1 of 2)



- b. **P774:** Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

**Figure 1-83** Tilt the control panel up (2 of 2)



- 2. Do one of the following:

- a. **765/E751/P752:** Use a coin to release the cover, and then remove the cover.

**Figure 1-84** Remove the cover (765/E751)



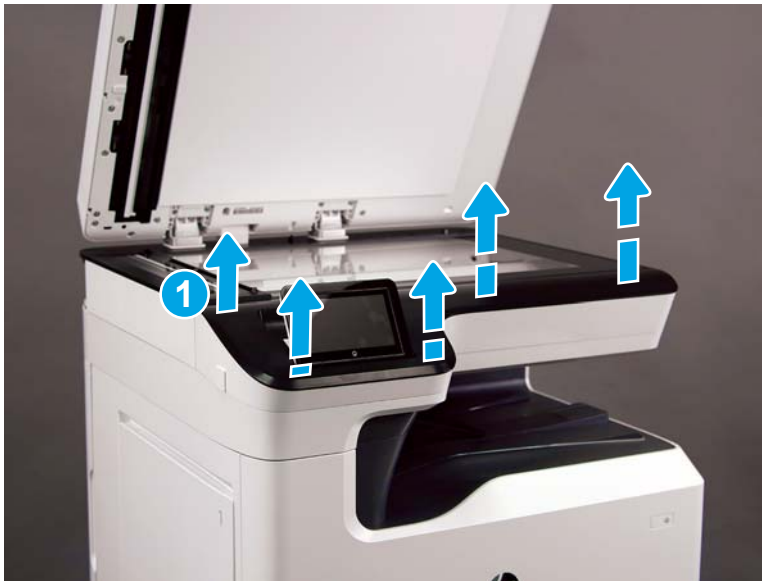
- b. **P774:** Raise the document feeder, and then lift the bezel up and off of the printer.

---

 **CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start lifting at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

---

**Figure 1-85** Remove the bezel (P774)



3. Do one of the following:

- a. **765/E751/P752:** Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

---

**Figure 1-86** Remove one thumbscrew (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)

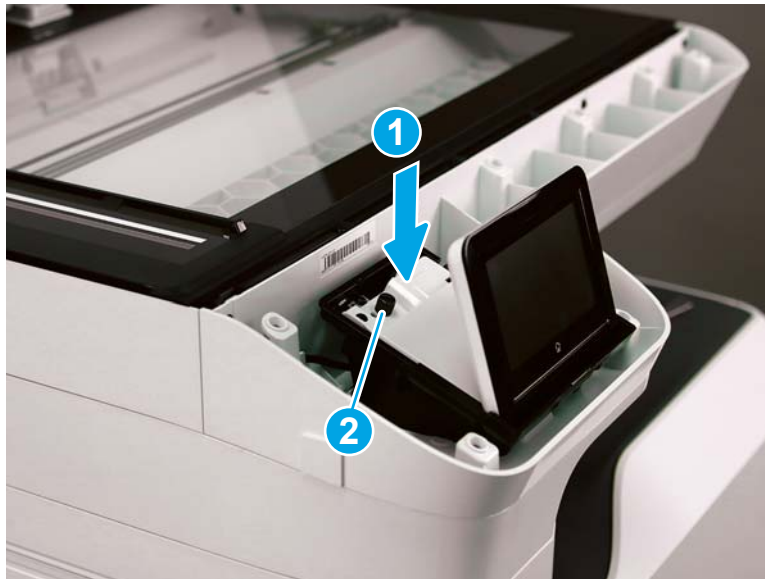




- b. **P774:** Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

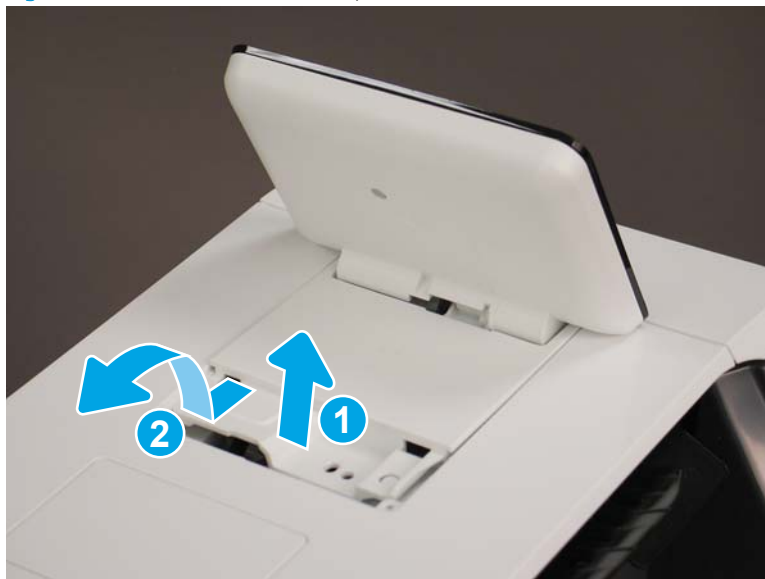
**Figure 1-87** Remove one thumbscrew (2 of 2) (P774)



- 4. Do one of the following:

- a. **765/E751/P752:** Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-88** Release the control panel (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)



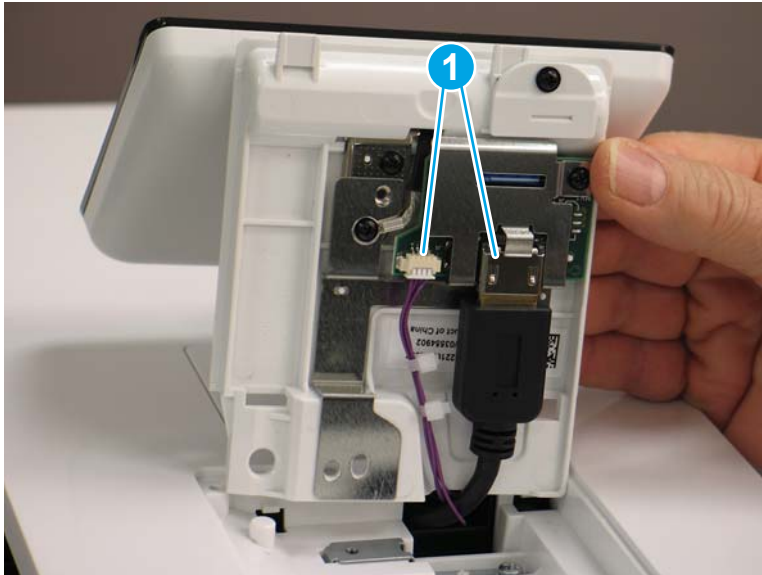
- b. **P774:** Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-89** Release the control panel (2 of 2) (P774)



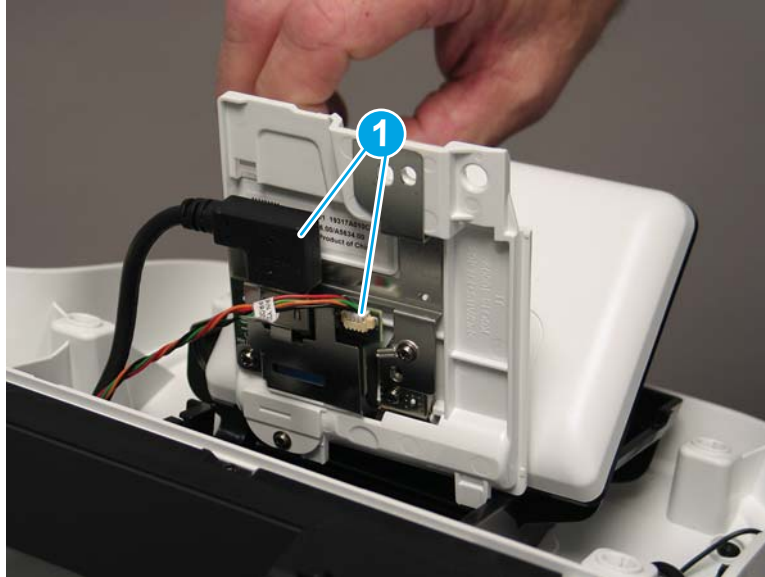
5. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E751/P752:** Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

**Figure 1-90** Disconnect two connectors (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)



- b. **P774:** Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

**Figure 1-91** Disconnect two connectors (2 of 2) (P774)



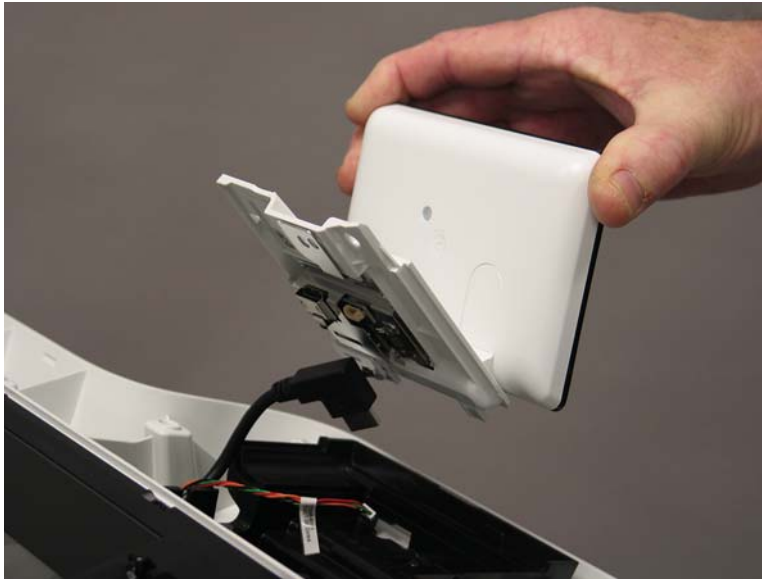
- 6. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E751/P752:** Remove the control panel.

**Figure 1-92** Remove the control panel (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)



- b. **P774:** Remove the control panel.

**Figure 1-93** Remove the control panel (2 of 2) (P774)



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

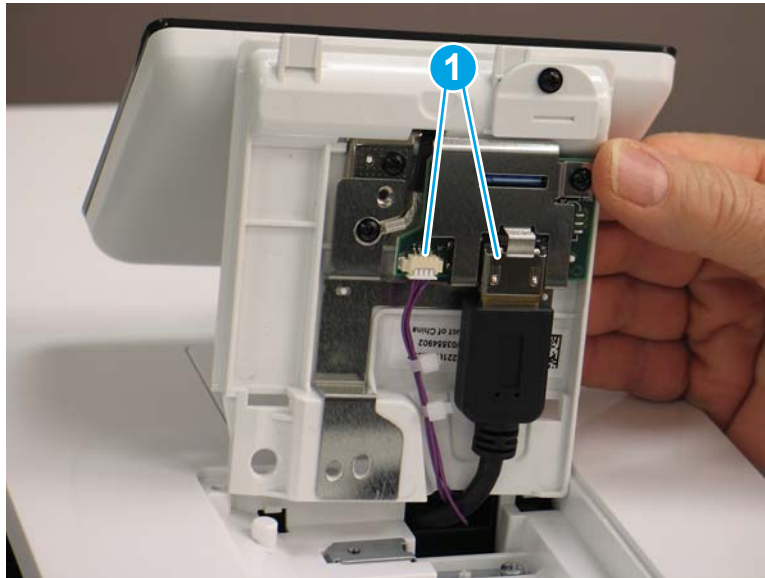
### Step 3: Install the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than the printer that the control panel is installed on. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer model.

---

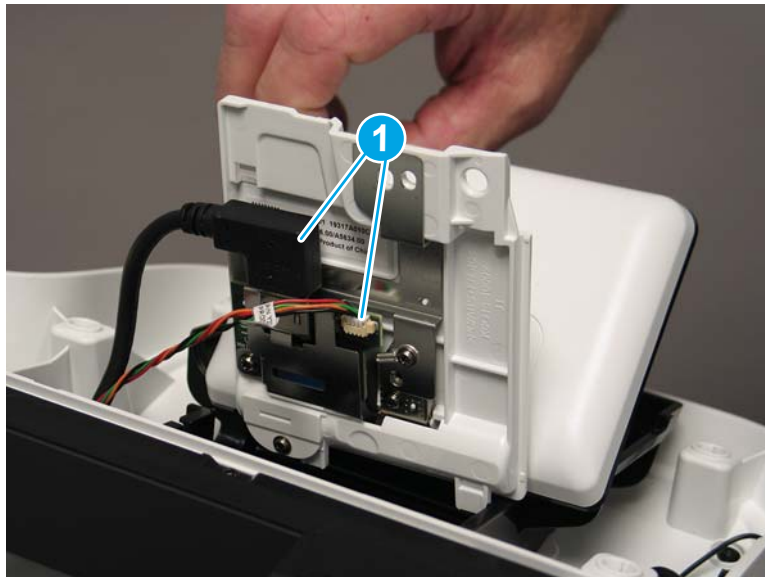
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E751/P752:** Connect two connectors (callout 1).

**Figure 1-94** Connect two connectors (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)



- b. **P774:** Connect two connectors (callout 1).

**Figure 1-95** Connect two connectors (2 of 2) (P774)



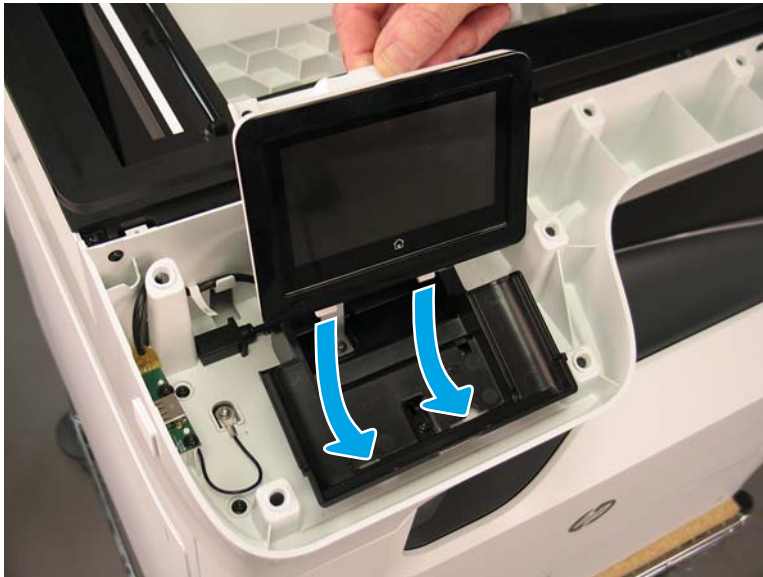
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E751/P752:** Install the tabs on the front of the control panel in the slots in the printer top cover.

**Figure 1-96** Install the tabs (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)



- b. **774:** Install the tabs on the front of the control panel in the slots in the printer nose cone.

**Figure 1-97** Install the tabs (2 of 2) (P774)



- 3. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E751/P752:** Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1), and then install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

**Figure 1-98** Install one thumbscrew (1 of 2) (765/E751/P752)



- b. **P774:** Lower the back edge of the control panel down (callout 1), and then install one thumbscrew (callout 2).

**Figure 1-99** Install one thumbscrew (2 of 2) (P774)



- 4. Do one of the following:
  - a. **765/E751/P752:** Align the tabs on the front of the control panel cover with the slots in the printer, and then pivot the cover down to install it.

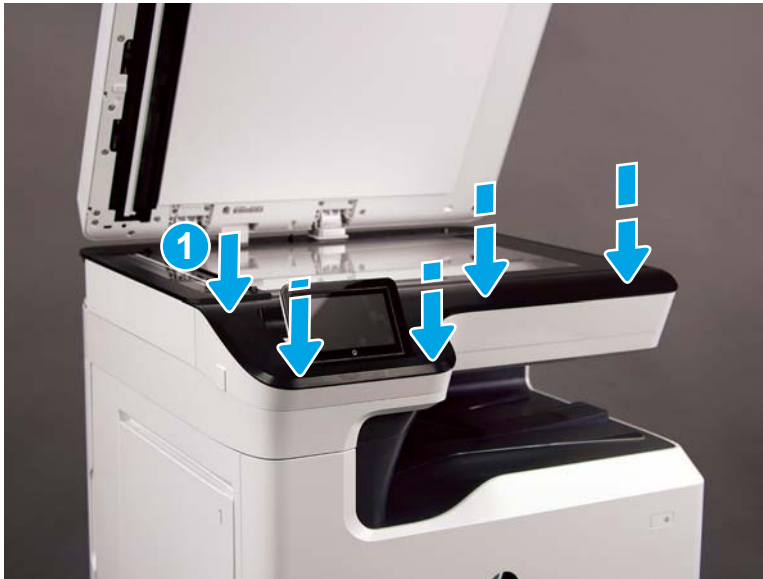
Figure 1-100 Install the cover



- b. P774: Install the bezel, and then lower the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start installing it at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

Figure 1-101 Install the bezel (P774)





## Removal and replacement: Document feeder roller kit (MFP models only)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder pickup and feed rollers, and separation pad (MFP models only) (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Document feeder roller kit part number	
5851-7202	Document feeder roller kit with instruction guide (E776XX/E78X series)
A7W93-67083	Document feeder roller kit with instruction guide (774/779/P77440 and P779XX series)

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Use the document feeder to make a copy.

### Step 1: Remove the document feeder rollers

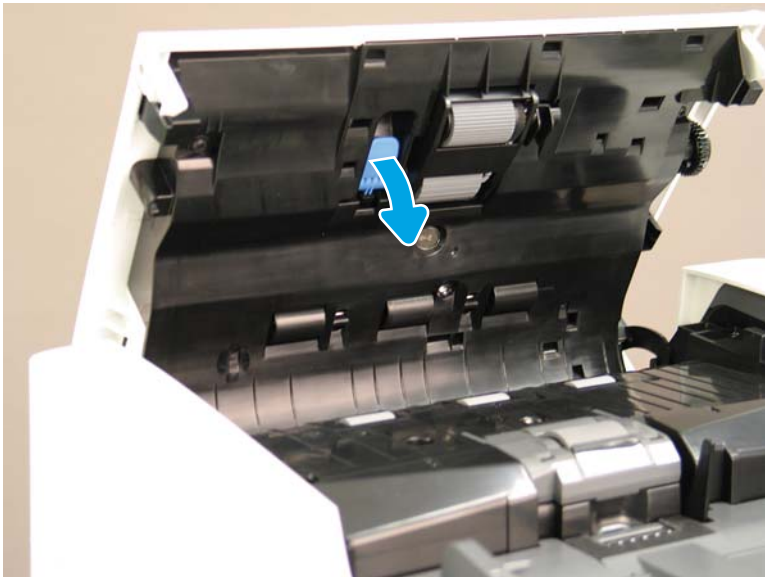
1. Open the document feeder cover.

Figure 1-102 Open the document feeder cover



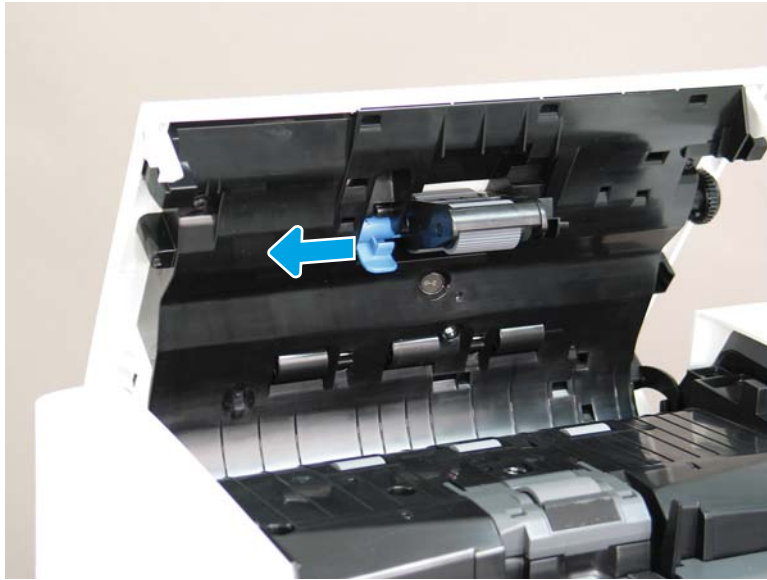
2. Rotate the blue locking lever down.

Figure 1-103 Rotate the blue locking lever down



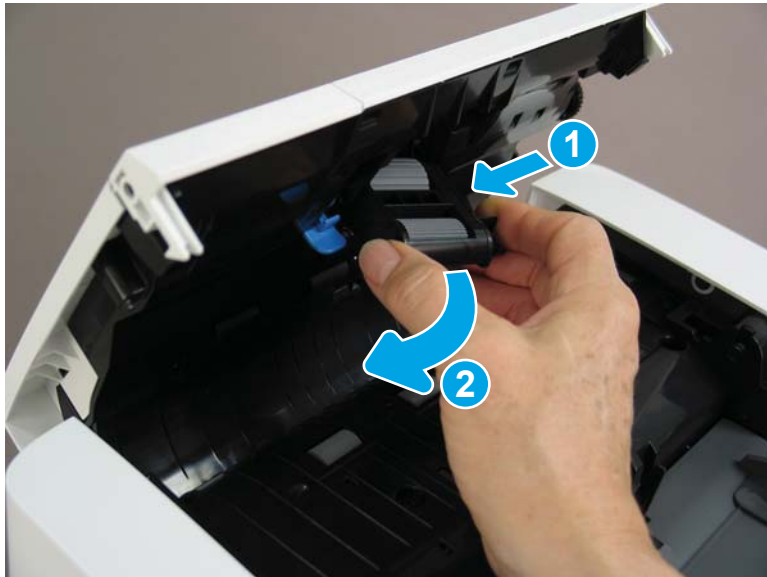
3. Slide the locking lever toward the front of the printer.

Figure 1-104 Slide the locking lever toward the front



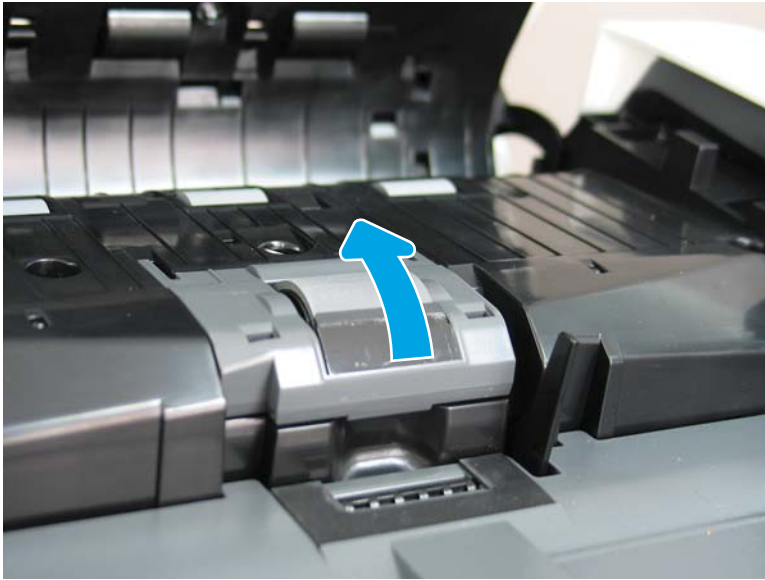
4. Slide the roller to the left (callout 1), and then rotate it away from the document feeder to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-105 Remove the pick roller



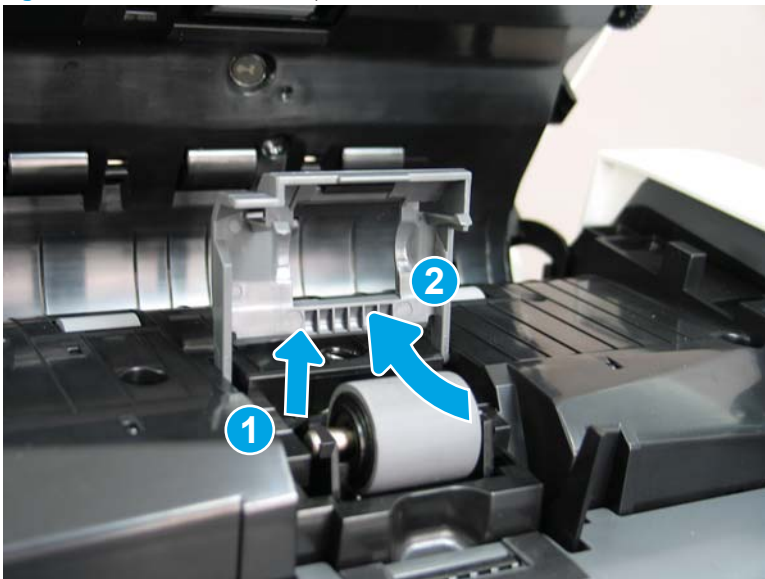
5. Open the document feeder separation roller cover.

**Figure 1-106** Open the separation roller cover



6. Raise the right edge of the separation roller (callout 1), and then slide the roller to the right (callout 2) to remove it.

**Figure 1-107** Remove the separation roller cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



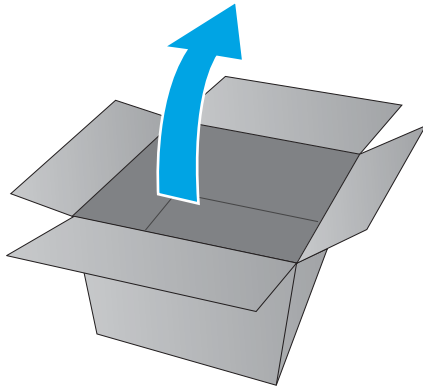
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

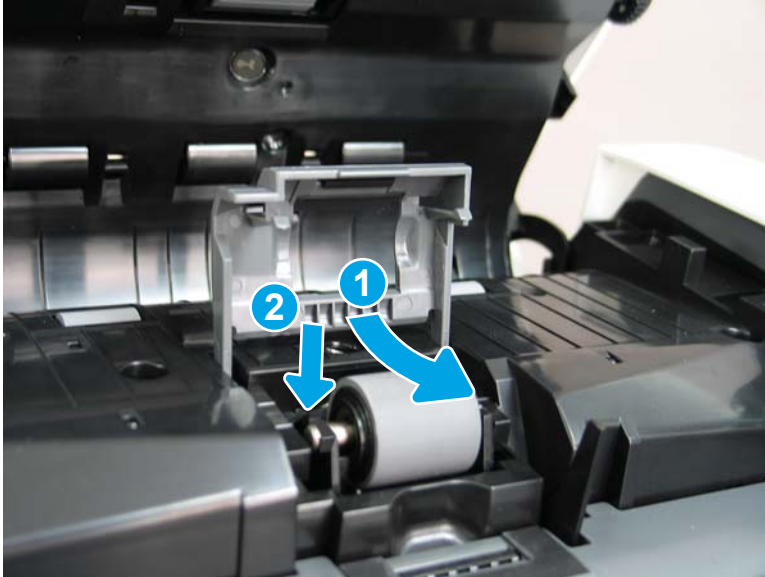
---



### Step 3: Install the document feeder rollers

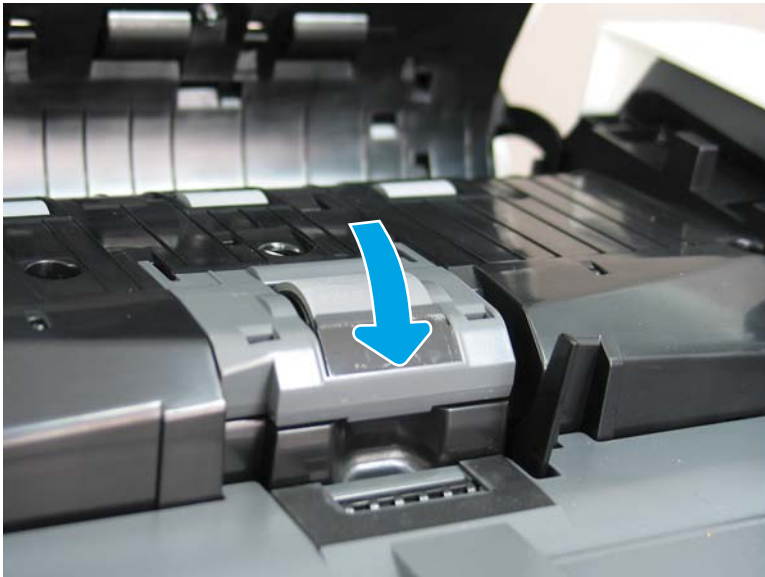
1. Install the left end of the replacement separation roller into the holder (callout 1), and then press the right side of the roller down (callout 2).

Figure 1-108 Install the separation roller



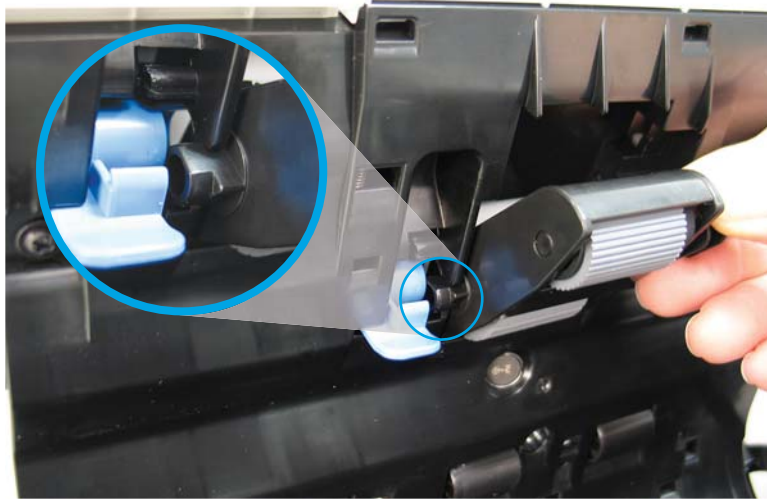
2. Close the roller cover.

Figure 1-109 Close the roller cover



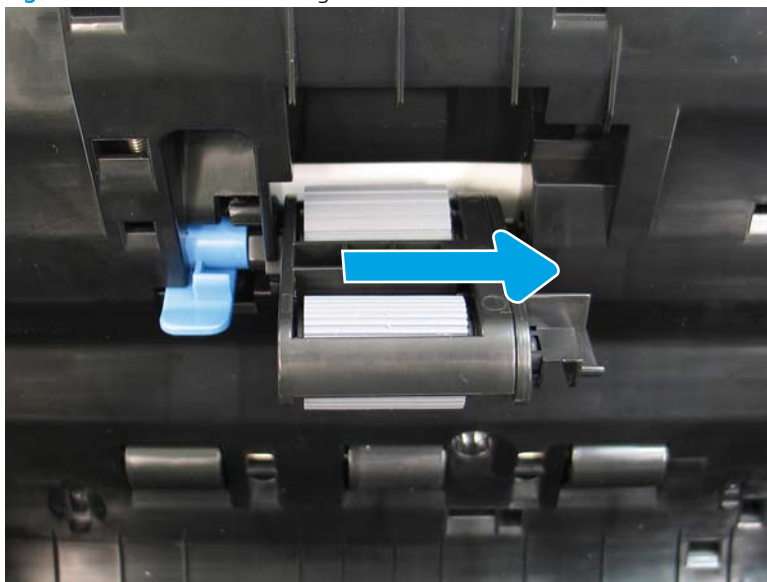
3. Install the tab on the left end of the replacement pick roller assembly into the slot in the document feeder.

Figure 1-110 Install the pick roller



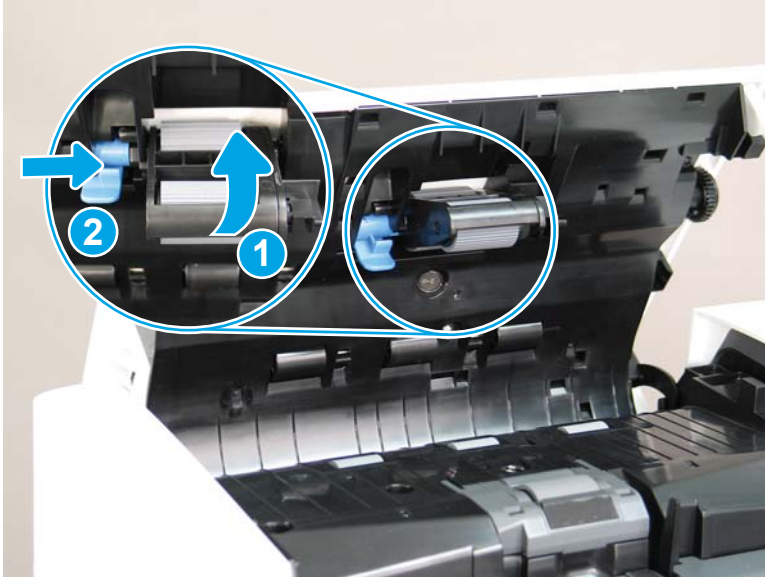
4. Slide the locking lever toward the back of the printer to secure the pick roller.

Figure 1-111 Slide the locking lever toward the back



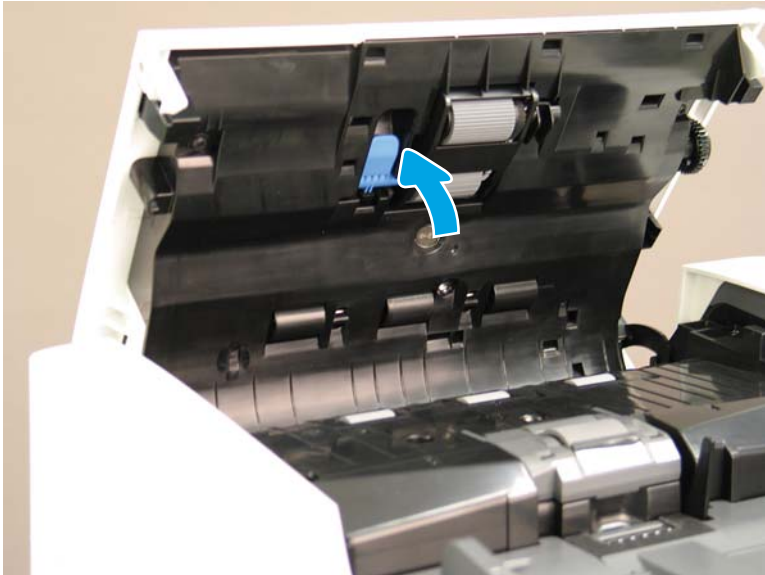
5. Rotate the pick roller assembly up into the holder (callout 1), and then slide the blue locking lever toward the back of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-112** Rotate the pick roller up and slide the blue locking lever towards the back



6. Rotate the blue locking lever up.

**Figure 1-113** Rotate the blue locking lever up





7. Close the document feeder cover.

**Figure 1-114** Close the document feeder cover



8. At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
  - b. Open the following menus:
    - [Manage Supplies](#)
    - [Reset Supplies](#)
  - c. Select the [Document Feeder Kit](#) item, and then select the [Reset](#) button.

## Removal and replacement: Tray roller kit

### NOTE:

- Depending on printer configuration, Tray 2 might be a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2 or a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3. The procedures for removing and installing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers are similar for each configuration (differences are noted below).
- The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.
- This section also includes instructions for removing and installing rollers in the high-capacity input (HCI) feeder.
- Use the figures below to identify a printer with an A4 tandem Tray 2/3 (callout 1) or an A3 Tray 2 (callout 2) configuration



- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HCI right tray rollers](#)
- [Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers](#)
- [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers (CSR A).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

## Jump to a task


Use the links below to quickly find a removal or installation procedure.

- [Step 1: Remove tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 89](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers on page 94](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#)
- [Step 5: Install the HCI right tray rollers on page 100](#)
- [Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers on page 103](#)
- [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#)

## Before performing service

### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Tray 2 roller kit part number	
A7W93-67082	Tray roller kit with instruction guide

## Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.


## Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced rollers as the source tray.


## Step 1: Remove tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for single function printers.

This section is for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3 or an optional 500-sheet feeder. For the left or right high-capacity input (HCI) feeder rollers, go to [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers on page 94](#) or [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#).

 **NOTE:** The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

1. Pull the tray out until it stops, slightly lift up, and then slide the tray out of the printer.

 **NOTE:** The tandem A4 Tray 2/3 is shown below. Removing a single A3 Tray 2 is similar.

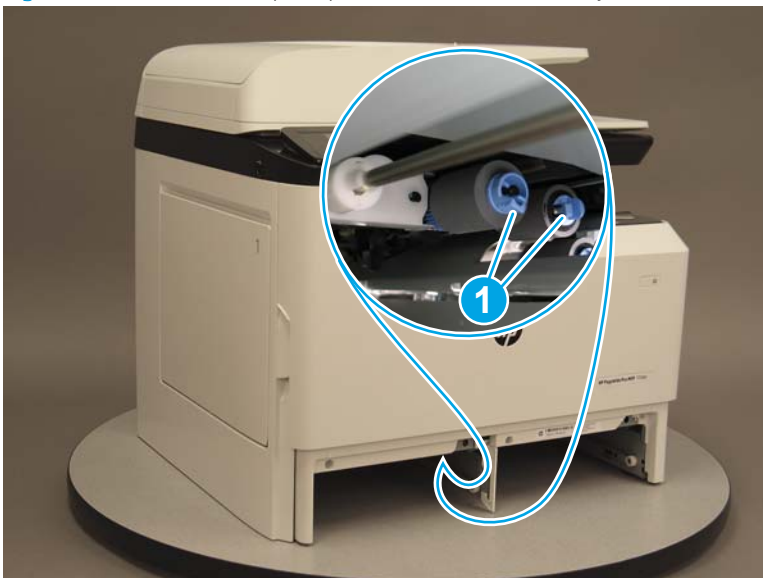
The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

**Figure 1-115** Remove the tray(s)



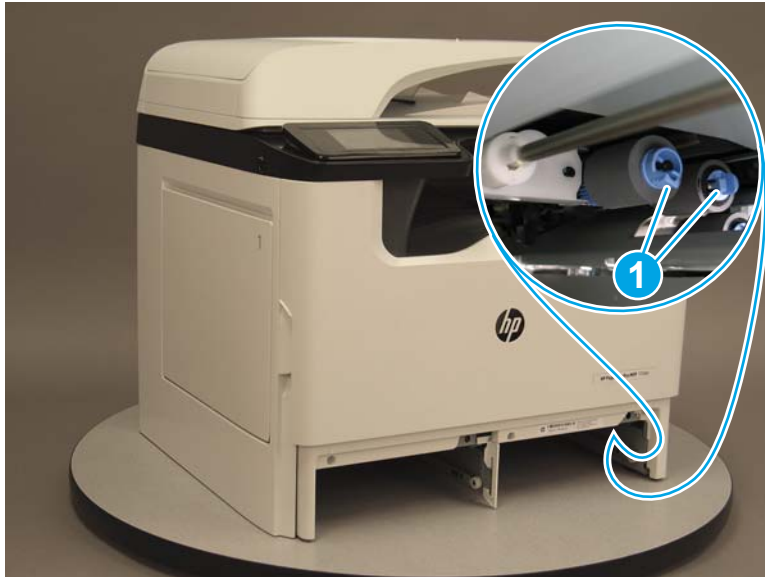
2. **A4 tandem Tray 2 pickup and feed rollers:** Look up into the tray cavity, and locate pickup and feed rollers (callout 1).

**Figure 1-116** Locate the pickup and feed rollers (A4 Tray 2)



3. **A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3 pickup and feed rollers:** Look up into the tray cavity, and locate pickup and feed rollers (callout 1).

**Figure 1-117** Locate the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 3)



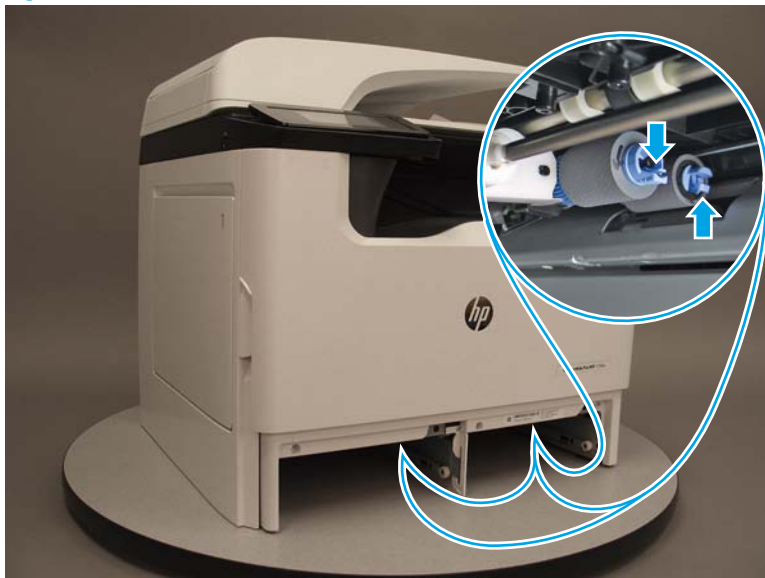
4. **A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 2/3 pickup and feed rollers:** Squeeze the locking tab on a roller, and then slide the roller off of the shaft.

---

 **NOTE:** The A3 Tray 2 only has the far right side rollers.

---

**Figure 1-118** Remove the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 2/3)



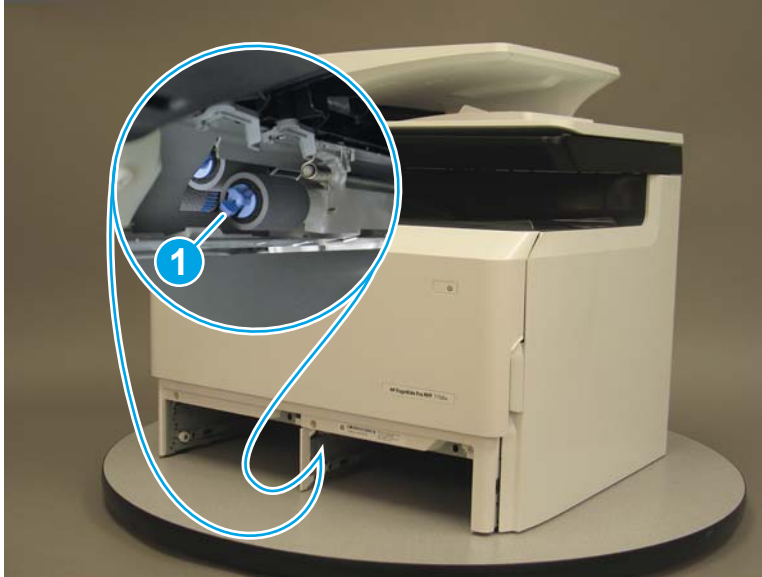
5. **A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller:** Do the following:
  - a. Look up into the tray cavity, and locate separation roller (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller is located on the Tray 3 side of the Tray 2/3 divider.

---

**Figure 1-119** Locate the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)



- b. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller, and then slide the roller off of the shaft.

**Figure 1-120** Remove the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)



- 6. A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3 separation roller: Do the following:
  - a. Open the right door.

Figure 1-121 Open the right door



- b. Open the right door, and then open the separation roller door.

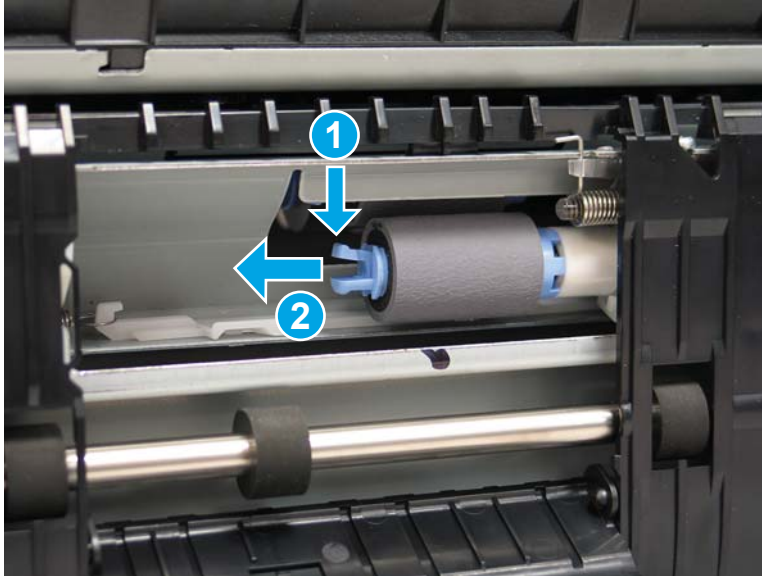
Figure 1-122 Open the separation roller door (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



- c. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller (callout 1), and then slide the roller off of the shaft (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** To jump to the roller installation procedure, go to [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#).

**Figure 1-123** Remove the separation roller (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



## Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers

This section is for the left HCI feeder rollers, for the right side HCI rollers go to [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#). For a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3 or an optional 500-sheet feeder, go to [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 99](#).

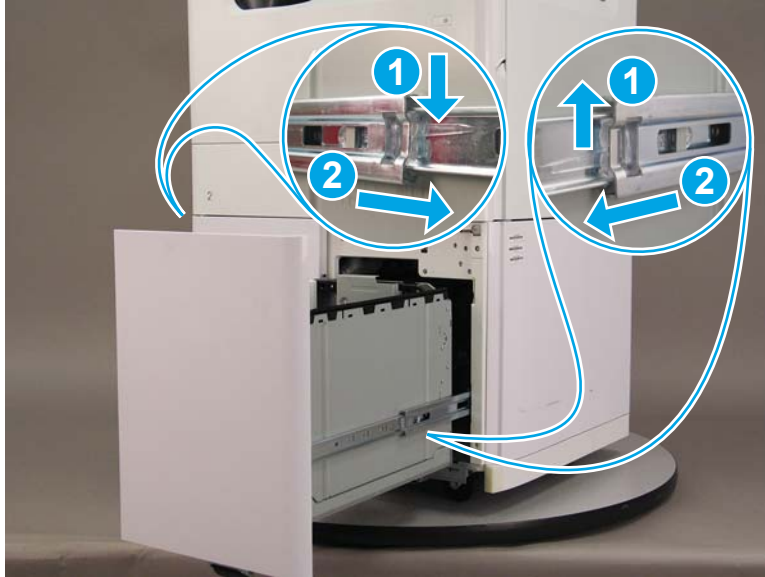
1. Pull the right tray out of the HCI until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

 **NOTE:** The HCI right tray must be removed to access the left tray separation roller.

- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

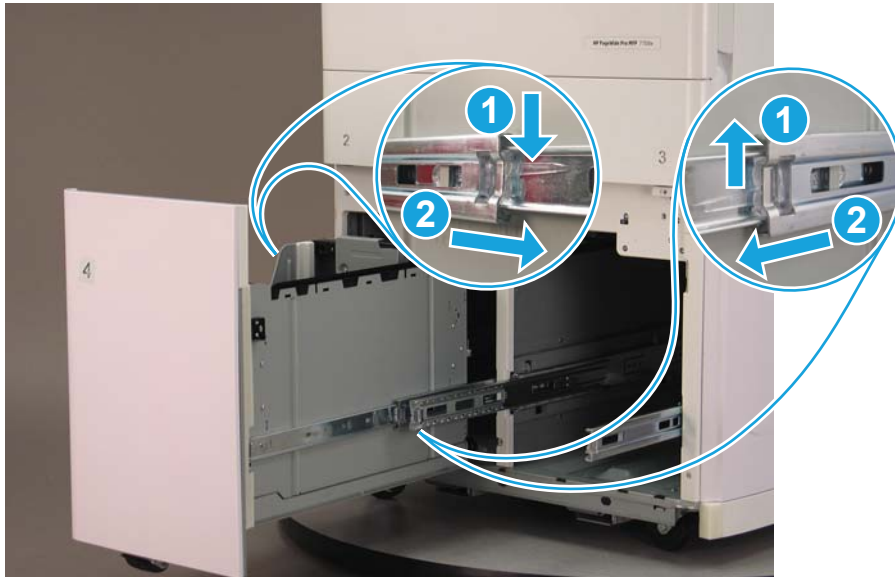


Figure 1-124 Remove the HCI right tray



2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

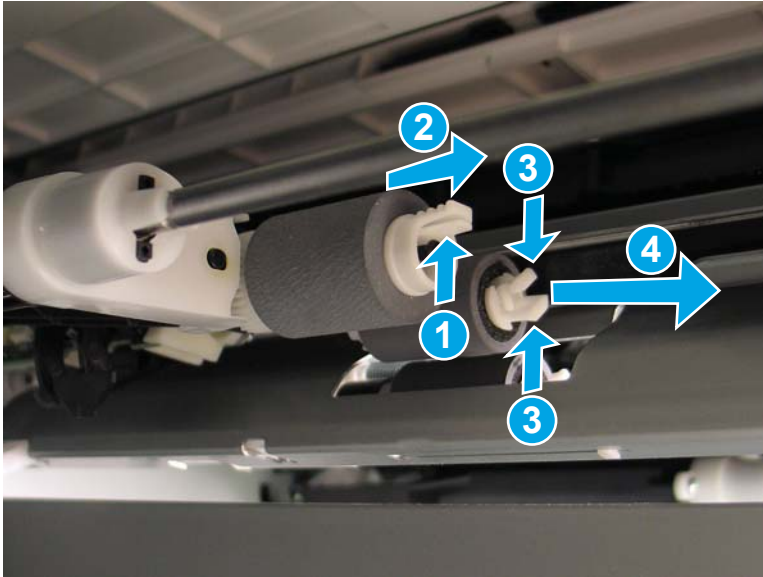
Figure 1-125 Remove the HCI left tray




3. Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 1) and then slide the pick roller off of the shaft (callout 2).

Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 3) and then slide the feed roller off of the shaft (callout 4).

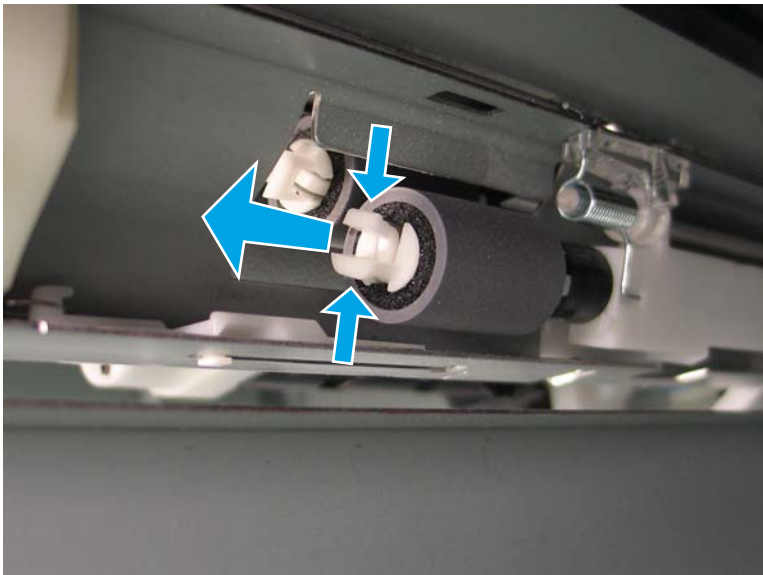
**Figure 1-126** Remove the pick and feed rollers



4. Look up inside the **right** tray cavity, pinch the tab and then slide the separation roller off of the shaft.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To jump to the roller installation procedure, go to [Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers on page 103](#).

**Figure 1-127** Remove the separation roller



### Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers

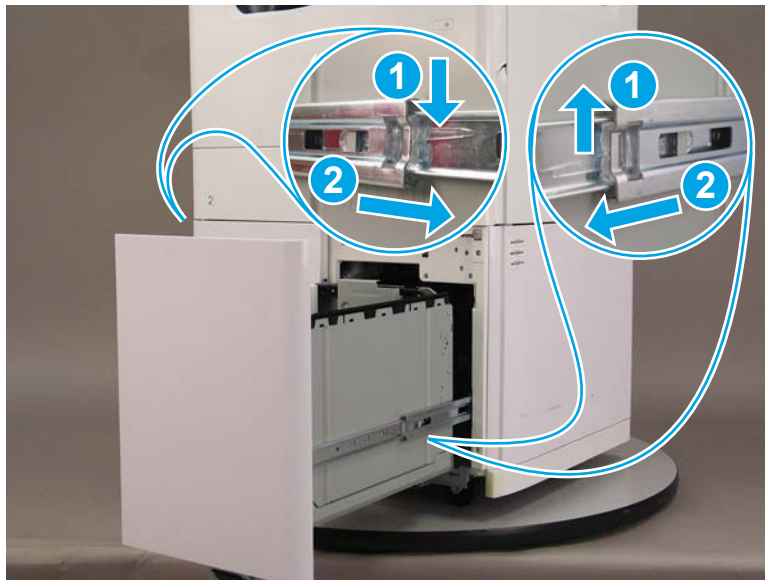
This section is for the right HCI feeder rollers, for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3, an optional 500-sheet feeder or the left side HCI rollers, go to [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly on page 99](#).

1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:

 **NOTE:** If the HCI left tray rollers have been replaced, skip this step (the right tray is already removed).

- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

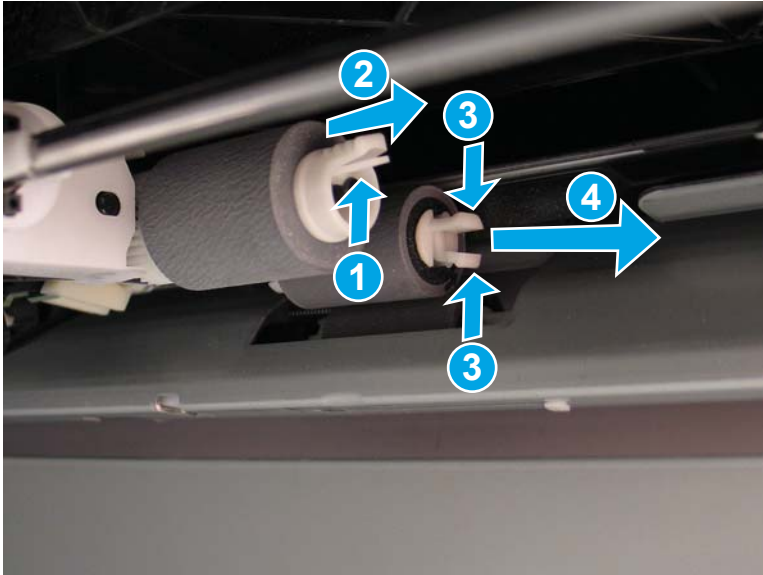
**Figure 1-128** Remove the HCI right tray



2. Look up inside the tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 1) and then slide the pick roller off of the shaft (callout 2).

Look up inside the tray cavity, pinch the tab (callout 3) and then slide the feed roller off of the shaft (callout 4).

**Figure 1-129** Remove the pick and feed rollers



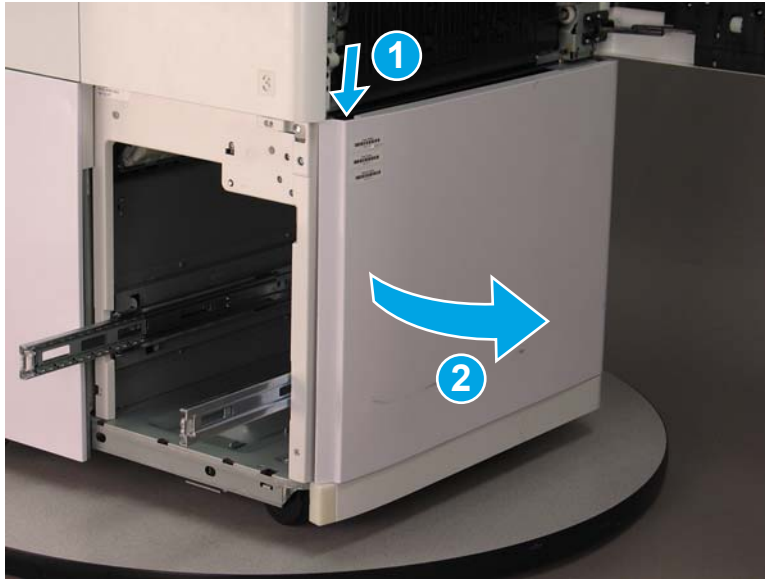
3. Open the printer right door.

**Figure 1-130** Open the printer right door




4. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

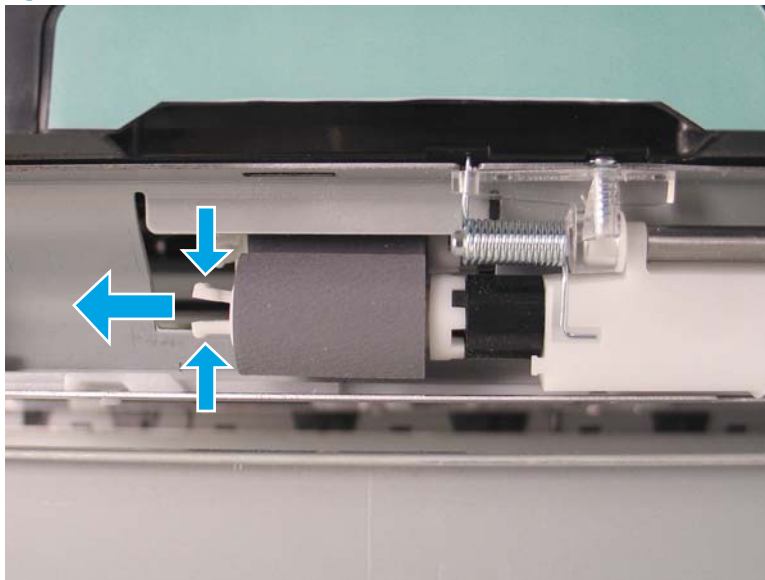
**Figure 1-131** Open the HCI right door



5. Pinch the tab (callout 1) and then slide the separation roller off of the shaft.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To jump to the roller installation procedure, go to [Step 5: Install the HCI right tray rollers on page 100](#).

**Figure 1-132** Remove the separation roller



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



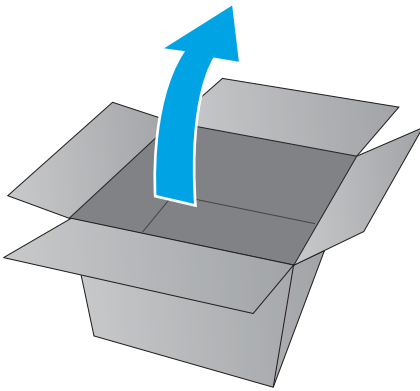
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



### Step 5: Install the HCl right tray rollers

This section is for the right HCl feeder rollers, for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3, an optional 500-sheet feeder or the left side HCl rollers, go to [Step 6: Install the HCl left tray rollers on page 103](#) or [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#).

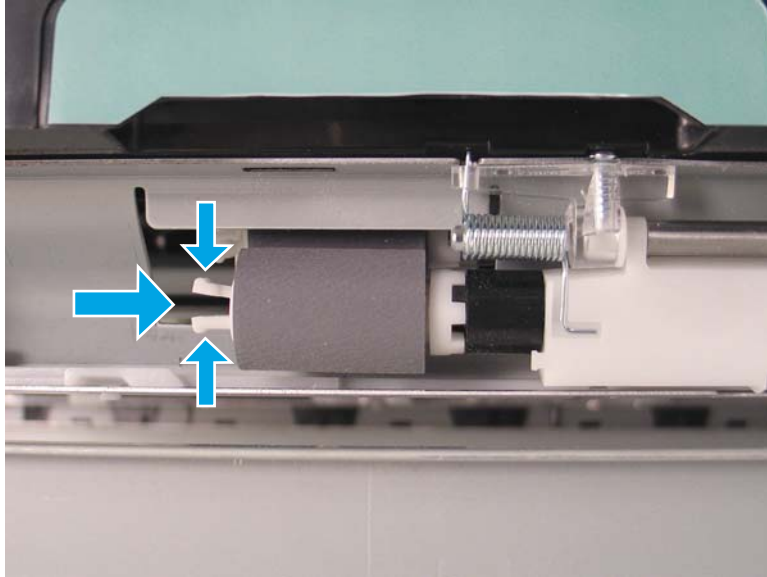
1. Pinch the tab, and then slide the replacement separation roller onto the shaft.

---

**📋 NOTE:** Make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft.

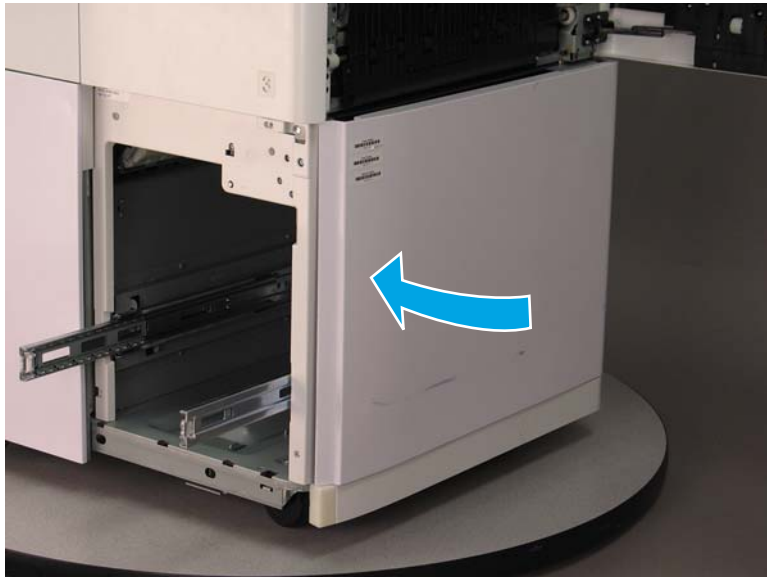
---

Figure 1-133 Install the separation roller



2. Close the HCI right door.

Figure 1-134 Close the HCI right door



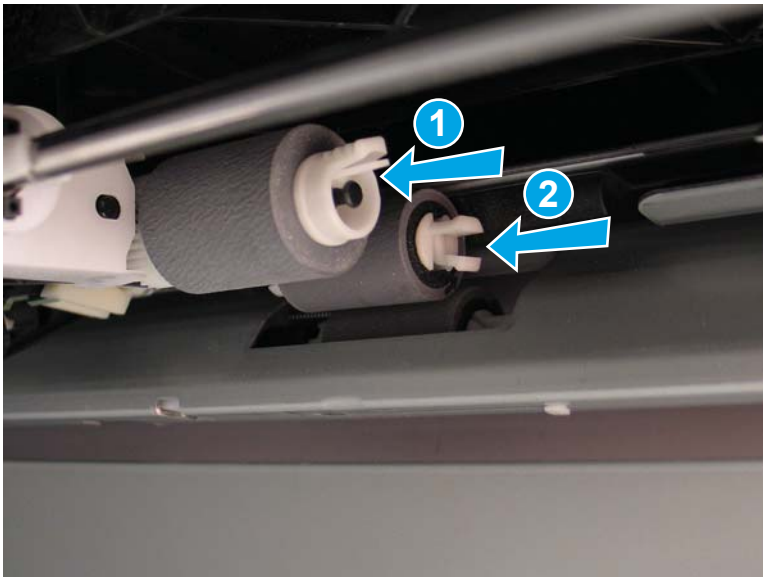
3. Close the printer right door.

**Figure 1-135** Close the printer right door



4. Look up inside the tray cavity, and then slide the pick roller onto the shaft (callout 1).  
Look up inside the tray cavity, and then slide the feed roller onto the shaft (callout 2).

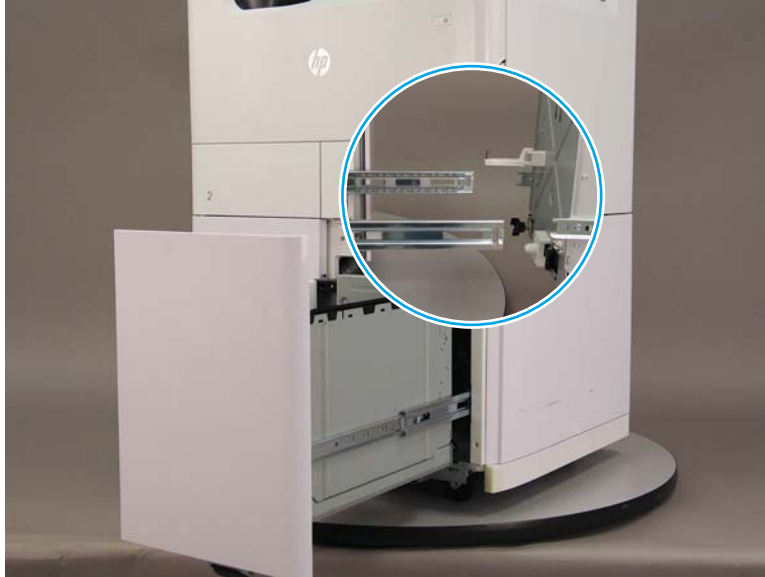
**Figure 1-136** Install the pick and feed rollers





5. Align the left- and right-side rails on the tray with the rails in the HCI, and then slide the tray into the cabinet.

**Figure 1-137** Install the HCI right tray



#### Step 6: Install the HCI left tray rollers

This section is for the left HCI feeder rollers, for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3, or an optional 500-sheet feeder go to [Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers on page 105](#).

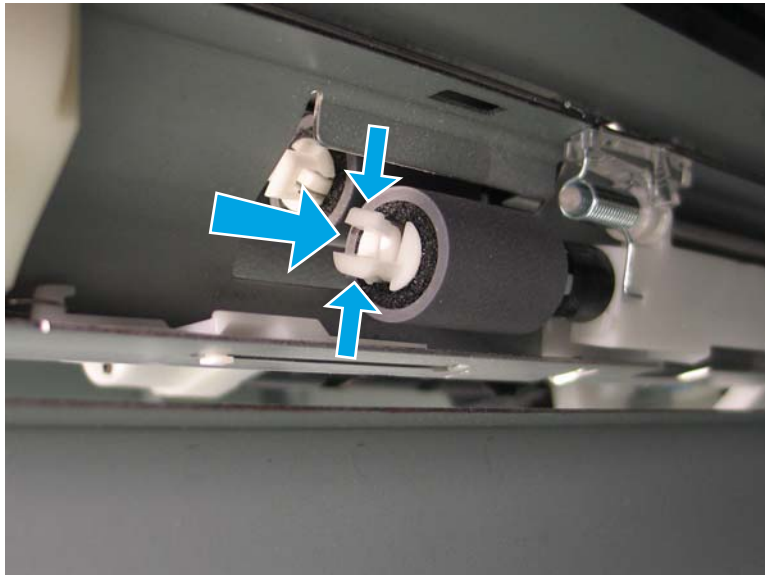
1. Look up inside the **right** tray cavity, pinch the tab, and then slide the replacement separation roller onto the shaft.

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft.

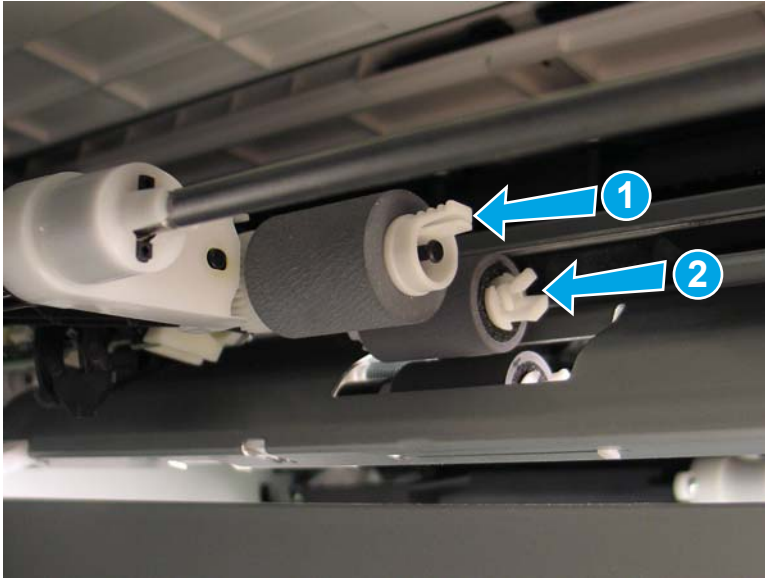
---

**Figure 1-138** Remove the separation roller



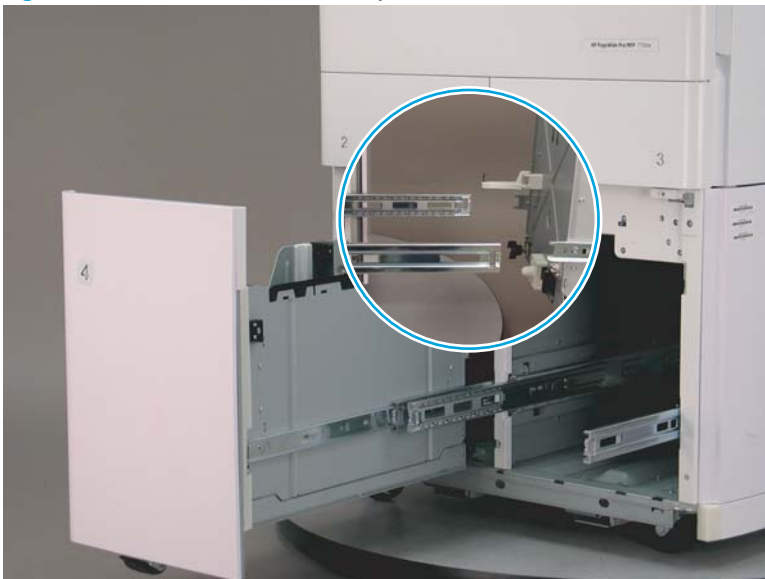
2. Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab and then slide the pick roller onto the shaft (callout 1).  
Look up inside the **left** tray cavity, pinch the tab and then slide the feed roller onto the shaft (callout 2).

**Figure 1-139** Install the pick and feed rollers



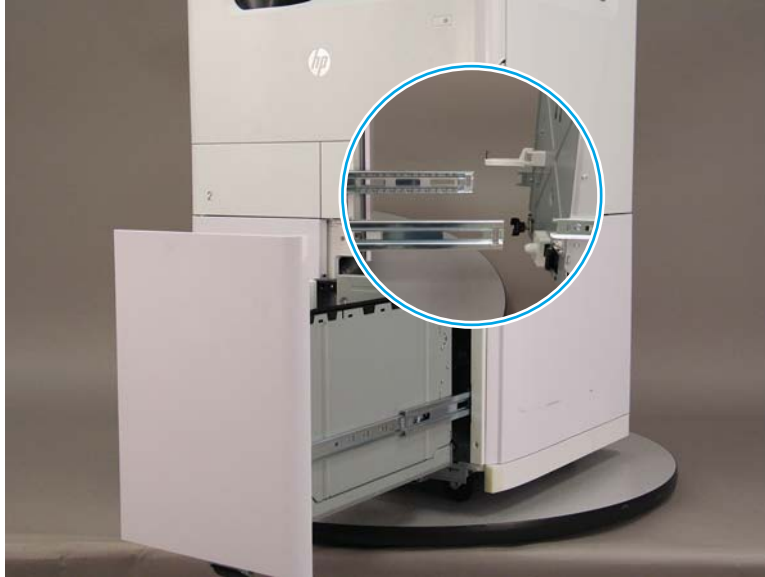
3. Align the left- and right-side rails on the left tray with the rails in the HCI, and then slide the tray into the cabinet.

**Figure 1-140** Install the HCI left tray



4. Align the left- and right-side rails on the right tray with the rails in the HCI, and then slide the tray into the cabinet.

**Figure 1-141** Install the HCI right tray




### Step 7: Install the tray pickup, feed, and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for single function printers.

This section is for a single 500-sheet A3 Tray 2, a tandem 500-sheet A4 Tray 2/3 or an optional 500-sheet feeder. For the left and right high-capacity input (HCI) feeder rollers, go to [Step 2: Remove the HCI left tray rollers on page 94](#) or [Step 3: Remove the HCI right tray rollers on page 97](#).

---

 **NOTE:** The procedure for removing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

---

The procedure for installing the pickup, feed, and separation rollers for optional 500-sheet feeders, are similar to the A3 tray instructions.

**1. A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3 separation roller:** Do the following:

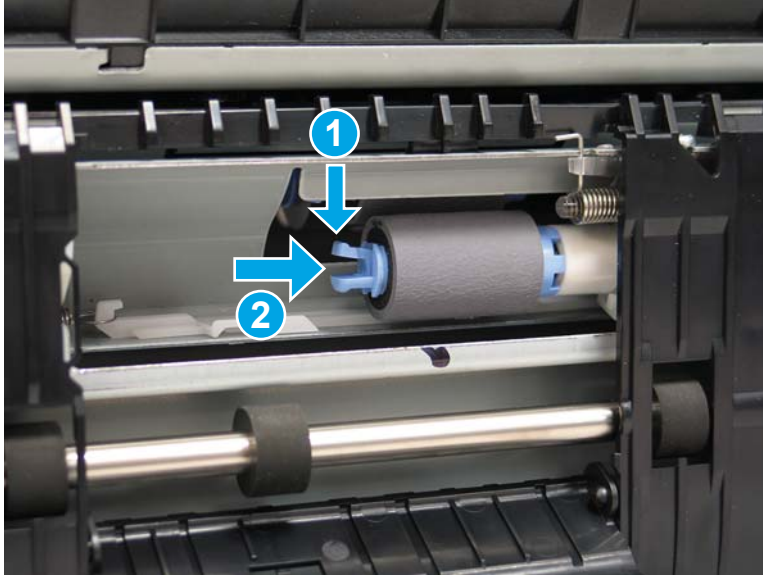
- a. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller (callout 1), and then slide the roller all of the way onto the shaft (callout 2).

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft.

---

Figure 1-142 Install the separation roller (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



- b. Close the separation roller door, and then close the right door.

Figure 1-143 Close the separation roller door (A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 3)



- 2. **A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller:** Do the following:
  - a. Squeeze the locking tab on the roller, and then slide the roller all of the way onto the shaft.


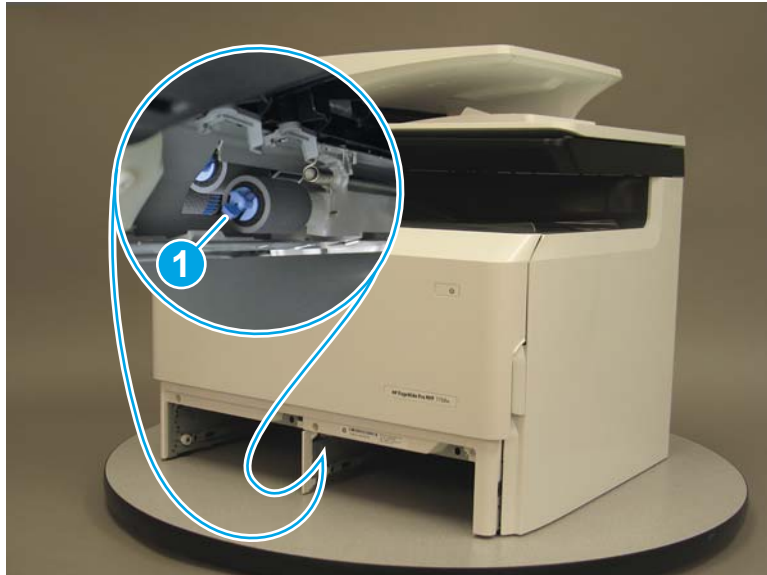
 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2 separation roller is located on the Tray 3 side of the Tray 2/3 divider.

Figure 1-144 Install the separation roller (A4 Tray 2)




- b. Look up into the tray cavity, and make sure that the locking tab secures the roller to the shaft (callout 1).

Figure 1-145 Verify the separation roller is correctly installed (A4 Tray 2)

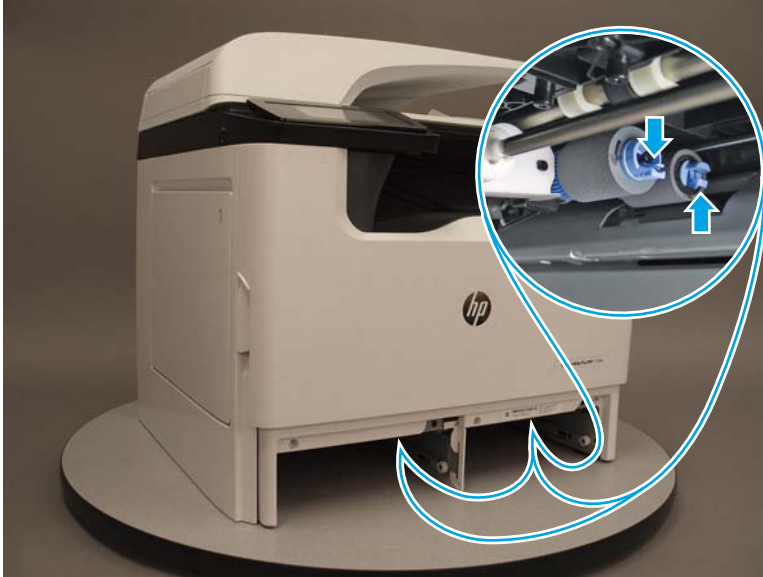


3. **A3 Tray 2 or A4 tandem Tray 2/3 pickup and feed rollers:** Squeeze the locking tab on a roller, and then slide the roller all of the way onto the shaft.


 **NOTE:** The A3 Tray 2 only has the far right side rollers.

Make sure that the locking tab secures each roller to the shaft.

**Figure 1-146** Install the pickup and feed rollers (A3 Tray 2 or A4 Tray 2/3)



4. Align the rollers on the tray with the rails in the tray cavity (slightly tilt the front of the tray up), and then slide the tray into the printer (drop the front of the tray as it is installed)

 **NOTE:** The tandem A4 Tray 2/3 is shown below. Installing a single A3 Tray 2 is similar.


**Figure 1-147** Install the tray(s)



5. At the printer control panel, do the following:

- a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
- b. Open the following menus:
  - [Manage Supplies](#)
  - [Reset Supplies](#)
- c. Select the [Tray X Roller Kit](#) item, and then select the [Reset](#) button.

---

 **NOTE:** The list of available firmware counters to reset depends on the printer configuration. Reset the counter for all roller that have been replaced.

---

## Removal and replacement: Document feeder reflector (MFP models only)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the document feeder reflector](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the document feeder reflector](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder reflector (MFP models only) (CSR A).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Document feeder reflector part number	
J7Z09-67926	Document feeder reflector with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Use the document feeder to make a copy.

### Step 1: Remove the document feeder reflector

1. Open the document feeder.



Figure 1-148 Open the document feeder



2. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the tabs that fasten the reflector to the document feeder.

Figure 1-149 Locate the reflector tabs



3. Starting along the top edge of the reflector, carefully pull it away from the document feeder to release it.

Figure 1-150 Release the reflector



4. Remove the reflector.

Figure 1-151 Remove the reflector



5. Check the document feeder for any reflector tabs (callout 1) that were not removed with the reflector. Remove any tabs still attached to the document feeder.

**Figure 1-152** Check the document feeder left over reflector tabs



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

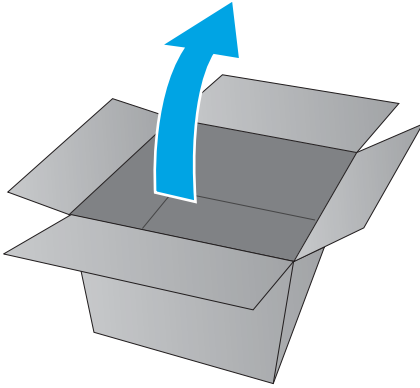
<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

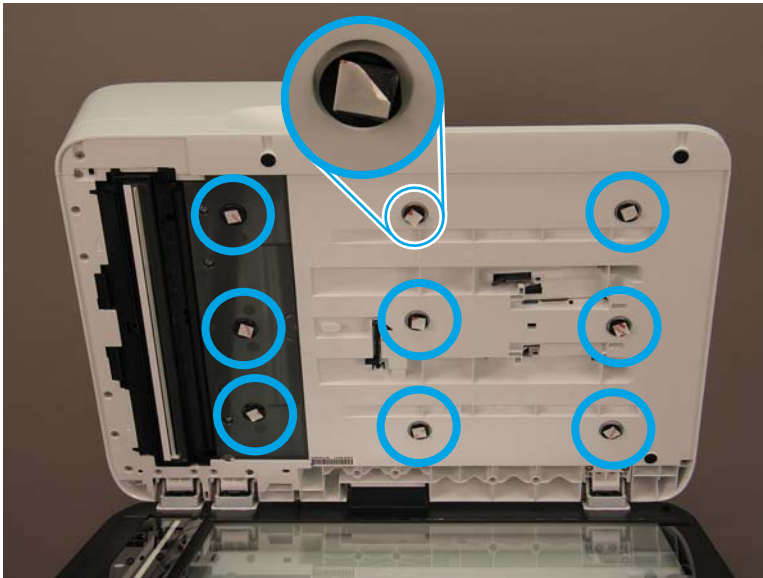


### Step 3: Install the document feeder reflector

1. Install nine clips (provided in the kit) into the mounting holes in document feeder.

**💡 TIP:** The clips make an audible click when they are snapped into place.

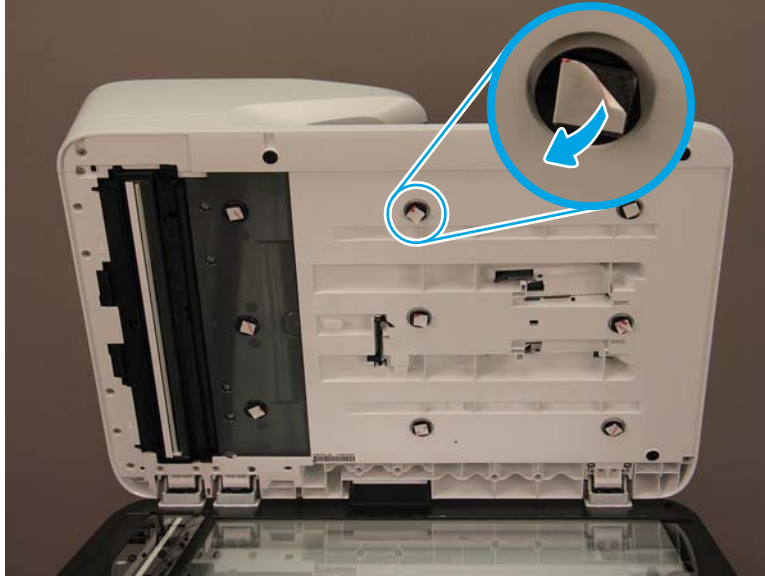
**Figure 1-153** Install the clips




2. Peel the protective backing off of the adhesive pads on each clip.

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not touch the exposed sticky side of the adhesive pad after removing the protective backing.

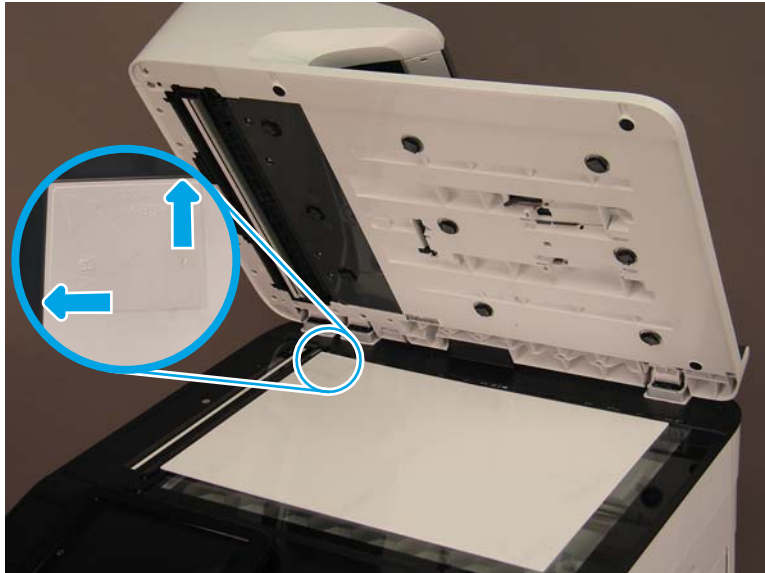
**Figure 1-154** Peel the protective backing off of the adhesive pads



3. Place the reflector on the scanner glass. Make sure that the rear and left edge of the reflector are aligned with the rear and left edge of the scanner glass.

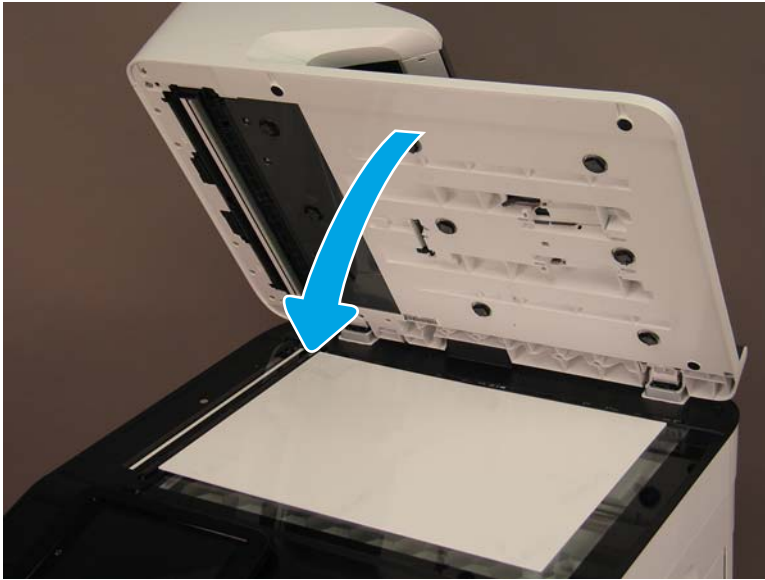
 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the embossed arrow on the reflector is orientated to the bottom-left corner.

**Figure 1-155** Place the reflector on the scanner glass



4. Close the document feeder.

Figure 1-156 Close the document feeder




5. Push down on it to adhere the reflector to the mounting clips.

Figure 1-157 Push down on the document feeder



6. Open the document feeder, and then push in on the nine reflector tabs to make sure they are fully adhered to the reflector.

 **IMPORTANT:** Peel the protective plastic sheet off of the reflector.

**Figure 1-158** Check the reflector install



## Removal and replacement: High capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the HCI left tray](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one tray at a time.

Do not use paper trays as a step.

Keep hands out of paper trays when closing.

All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI 4000-sheet feeder left tray part numbers

---

A7W97-67008	HCI left tray
-------------	---------------

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

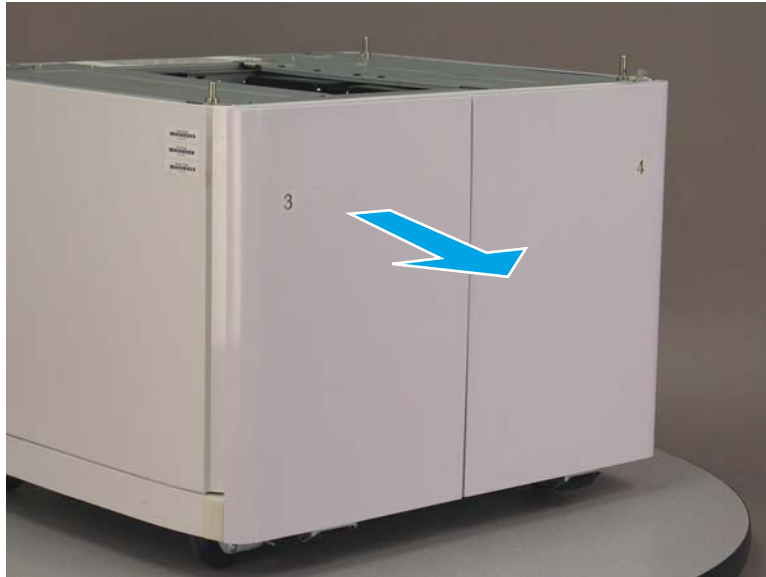
Send a print job to the printer and use the replaced tray as the paper source.



### Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray

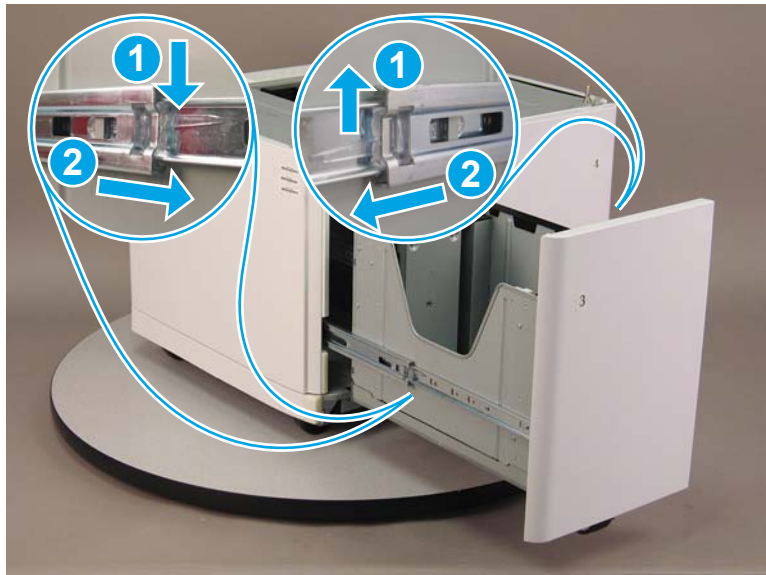
1. Pull the left tray out of the HCI until it stops.

Figure 1-159 Pull the left tray out



2. Locate the left and right retention levers (callout 1) on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.


Figure 1-160 Release and remove the HCI tray



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---



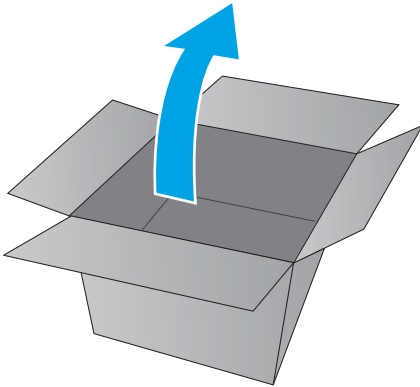
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

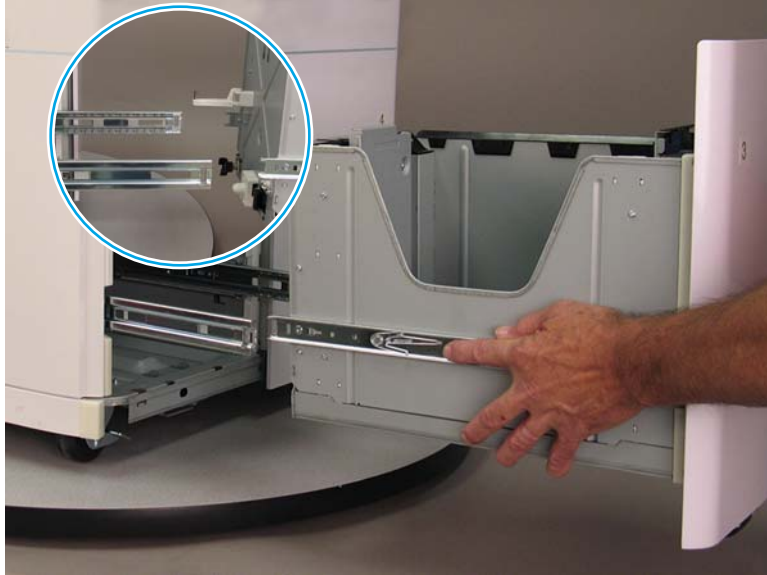
---



### Step 3: Install the HCL left tray

1. Engage the rails on the tray with the sliding rails on the HCL.

Figure 1-161 Engage the tray rails



2. Close the left HCI tray.


 **IMPORTANT:** Self-sticking tray number inserts are included in this kit. Select the correct insert for the replacement tray, peel the protective backing off the insert, and then adhere the insert to the replacement tray.

Figure 1-162 Close the tray



## Removal and replacement: High capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI right tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the HCI right tray](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one tray at a time.

Do not use paper trays as a step.

Keep hands out of paper trays when closing.

All trays must be closed when moving the printer.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI 4000-sheet feeder right tray part numbers

---

A7W97-67012	HCI right tray
-------------	----------------

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the replaced tray as the paper source.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI right tray

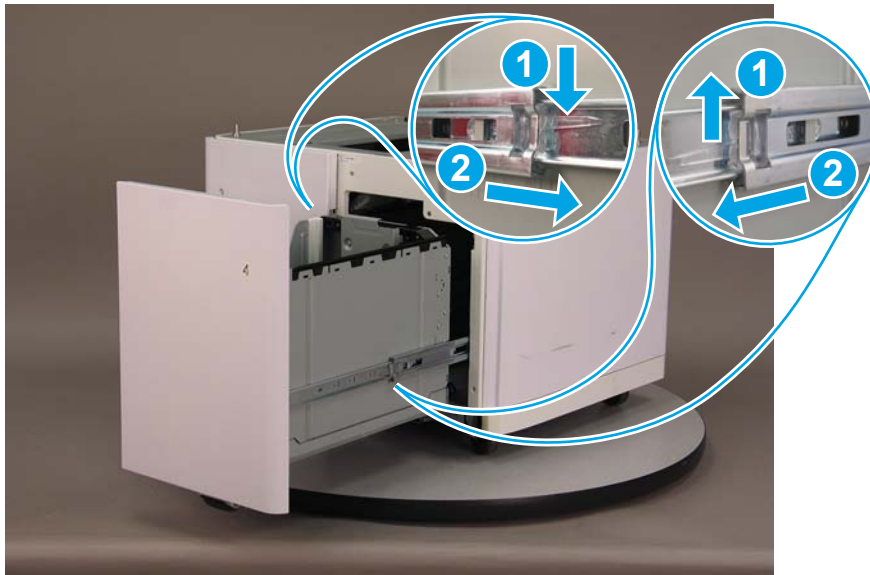
1. Pull the right tray out of the HCI until it stops.

Figure 1-163 Pull the left tray out



2. Locate the left and right retention levers (callout 1) on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.


Figure 1-164 Release and remove the HCI tray



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---



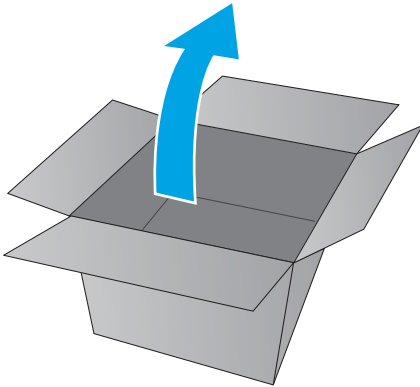
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

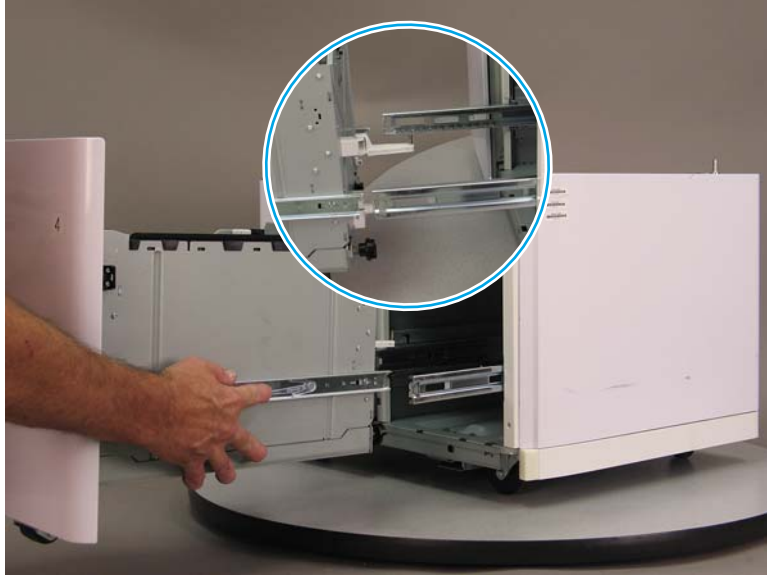
---



### Step 3: Install the HCl right tray

1. Engage the rails on the tray with the sliding rails on the HCl.

Figure 1-165 Engage the tray rails



2. Close the right HCl tray.



**IMPORTANT:** Self-sticking tray number inserts are included in this kit. Select the correct insert for the replacement tray, peel the protective backing off the insert, and then adhere the insert to the replacement tray.

Figure 1-166 Close the tray



## Customer self-repair (CSR B) parts and assemblies

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for many HP PageWide Inkjet printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at [www.hp.com/go/csr-support](http://www.hp.com/go/csr-support) and [www.hp.com/go/csr-faq](http://www.hp.com/go/csr-faq).

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts) or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number, printer number, or printer name.

---

 **NOTE:** Parts listed as **CSR A** are easy for the customer to remove and then replace them.

Parts listed as **CSR B** are more difficult and/or require tools for the customer to remove and then replace them.

---

- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 roller kit](#)



## Removal and replacement: Tray 1 roller kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Install the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers (CSR B).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Tray 1 roller kit part number	
A7W93-67039	Tray 1 roller kit with instruction guide

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced rollers as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

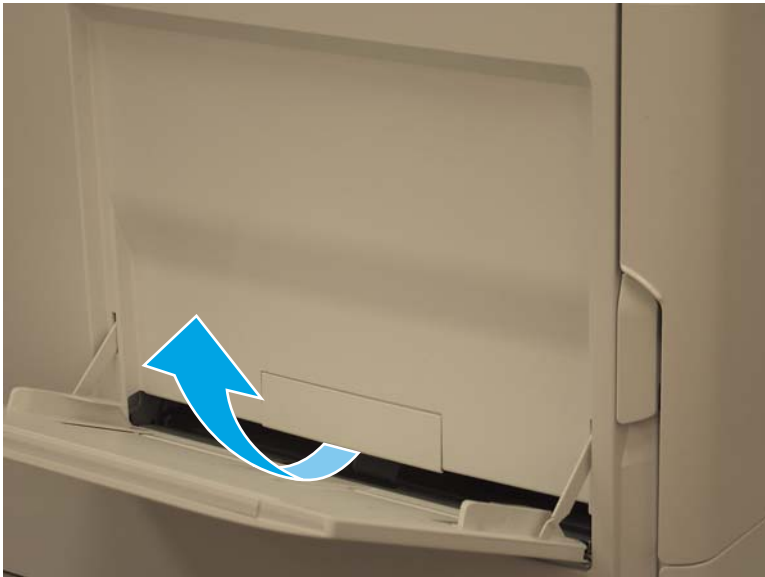
1. Open Tray 1.

Figure 1-167 Open Tray 1




2. Locate the roller cover, and then rotate the bottom of the cover away from the printer to remove it.

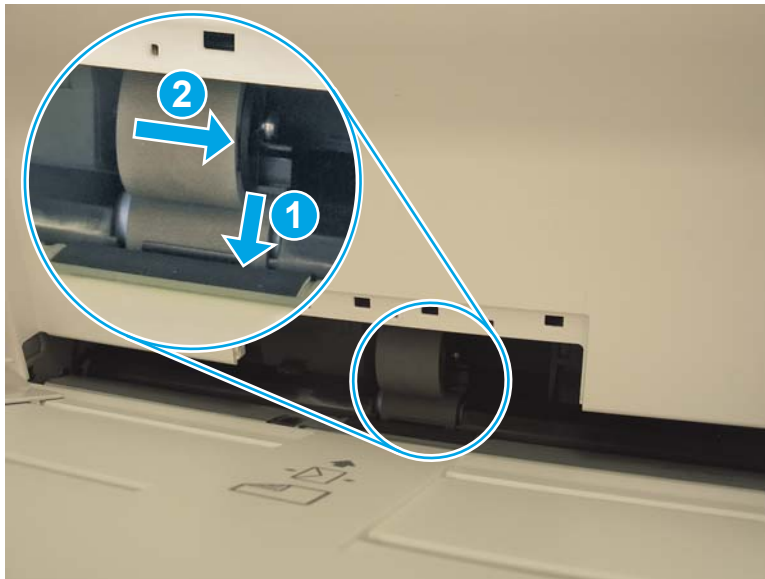
Figure 1-168 Remove the roller cover



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide pickup roller off of the shaft (callout 2).

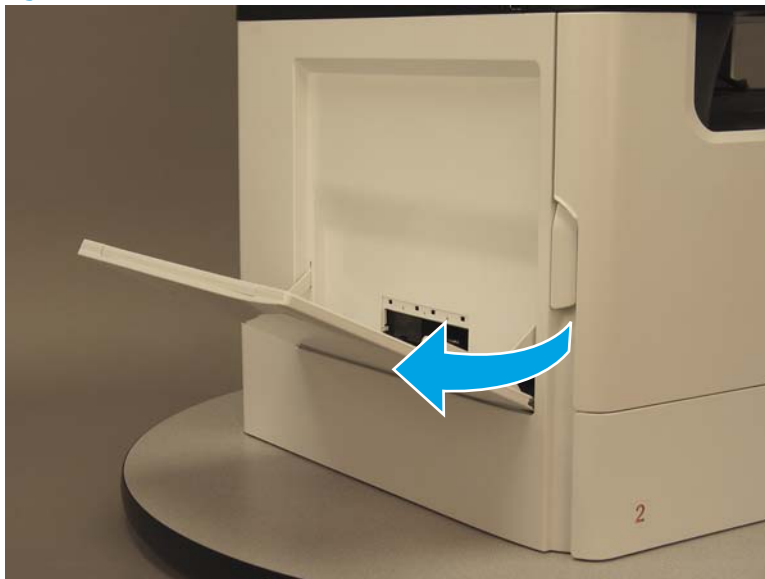
 **TIP:** If the tab is not visible, rotate the roller.

**Figure 1-169** Remove the Tray 1 pickup roller



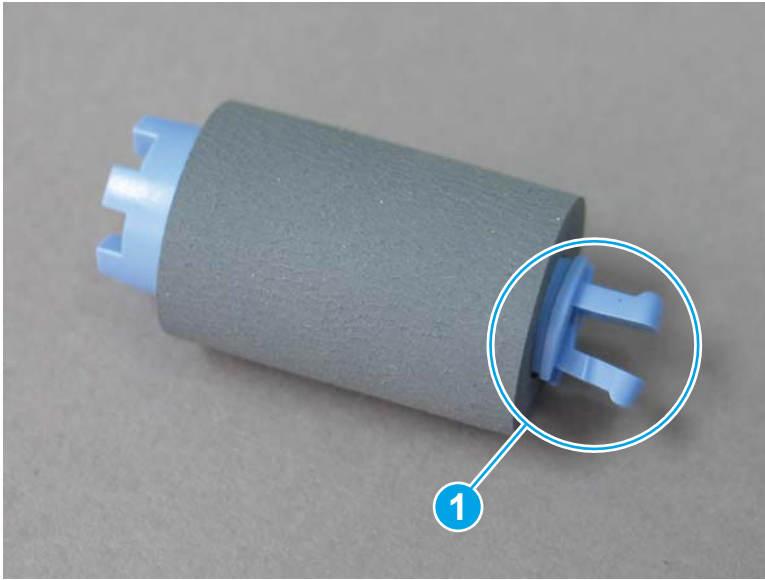
4. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-170** Open the left door



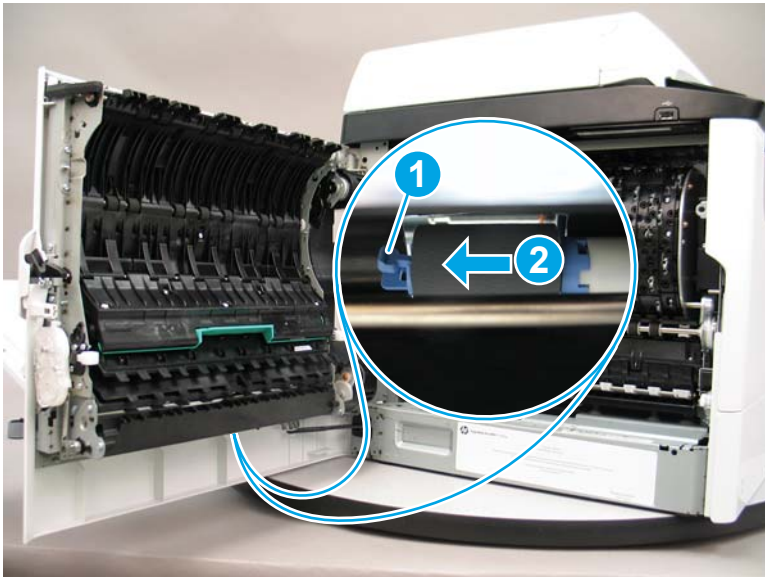
5. Before proceeding, take note of the locking tab (callout 1) on the Tray 1 separation roller.

Figure 1-171 Tray 1 separation roller tab



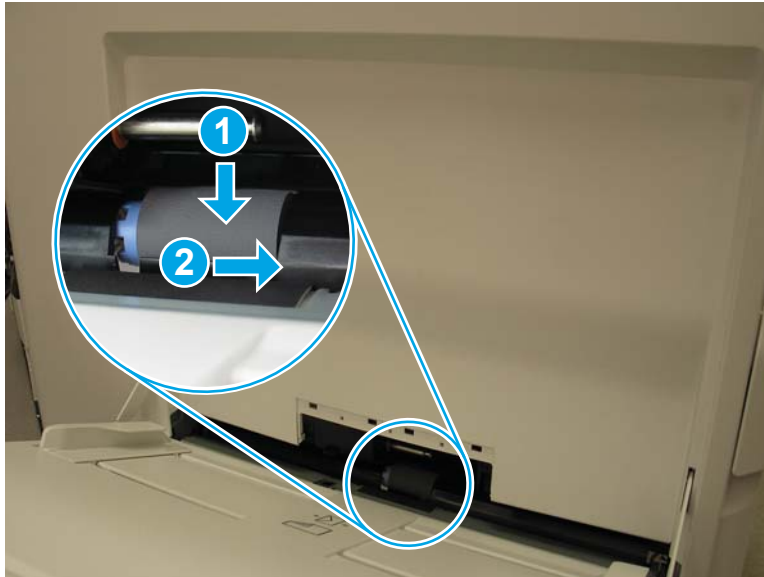
6. Reach up under the left door assembly, pinch the locking tab (callout 1) on the Tray 1 separation roller, and then slightly slide the roller away from the printer to release it (callout 2).

Figure 1-172 Release the Tray 1 separation roller



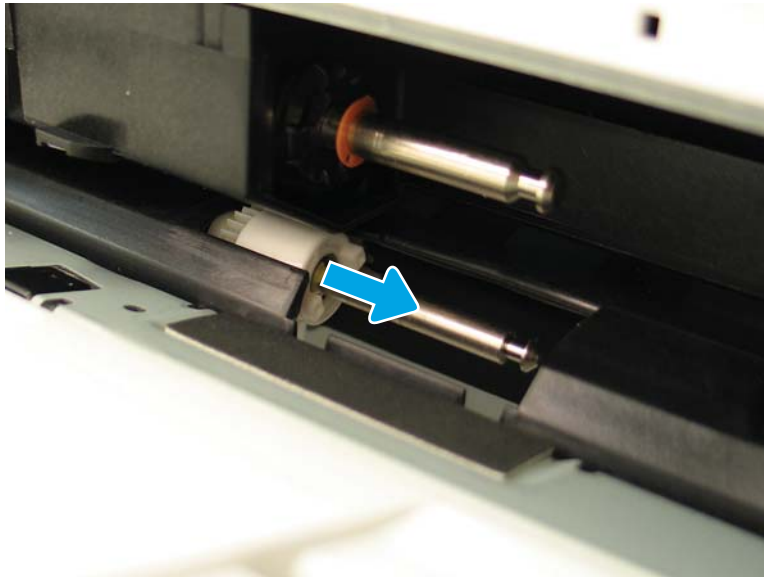
7. With the roller released, push down on it from the Tray 1 side (callout 1), and then continue to slide it off of the shaft to remove it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-173** Remove the Tray 1 separation roller



8. Slide the torque limiter off of the shaft to remove it.

**Figure 1-174** Remove the torque limiter



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



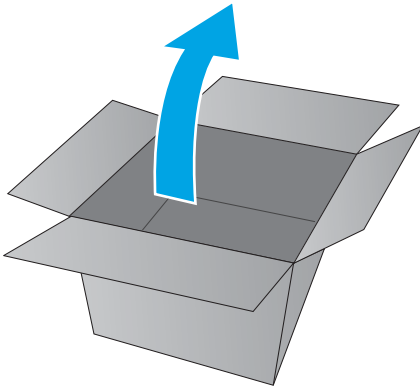
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

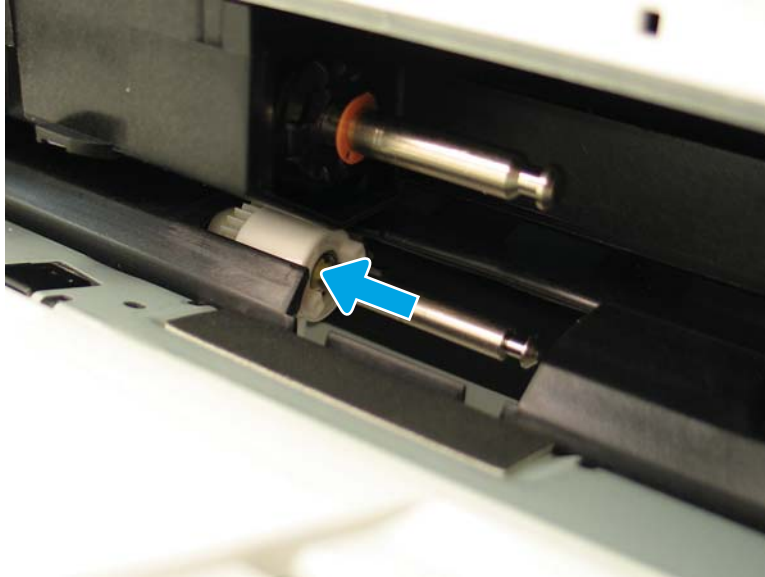


### Step 3: Install the Tray 1 pickup and separation rollers

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Slide the torque limiter onto the shaft to install it.

Figure 1-175 Install the torque limiter



2. Start the separation roller onto the shaft (from under the left door assembly), push down on it from the Tray 1 side (callout 1), and then continue to slide it on of the shaft (callout 2) to install it.


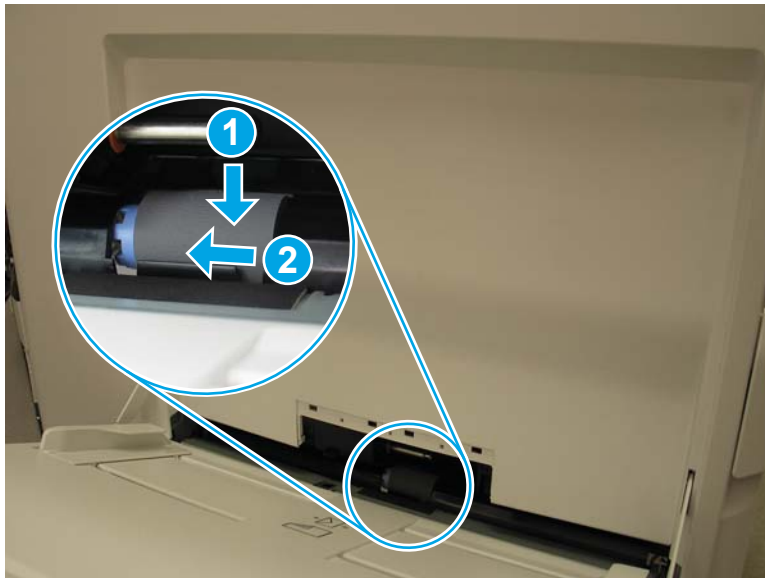
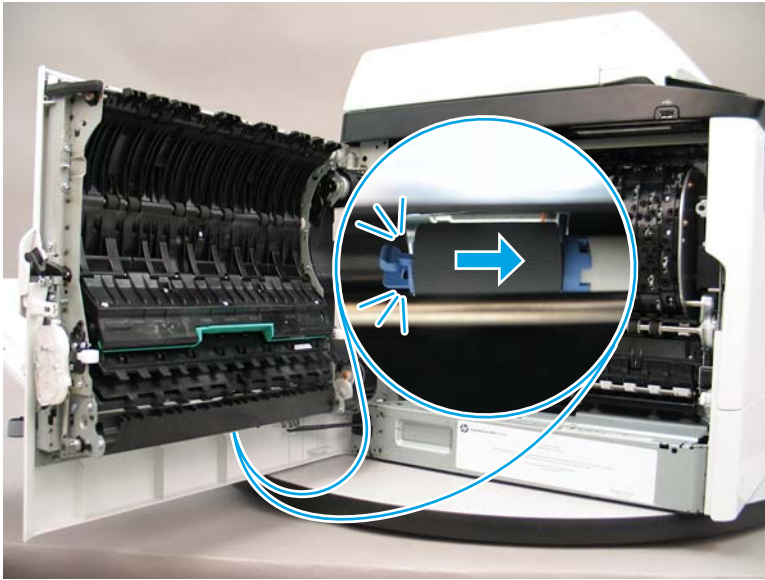
 **Reinstallation tip:** If the roller does not slide all of the way onto the shaft, make sure the torque limiter (installed earlier) is fully seated.

Figure 1-176 Install the Tray 1 separation roller



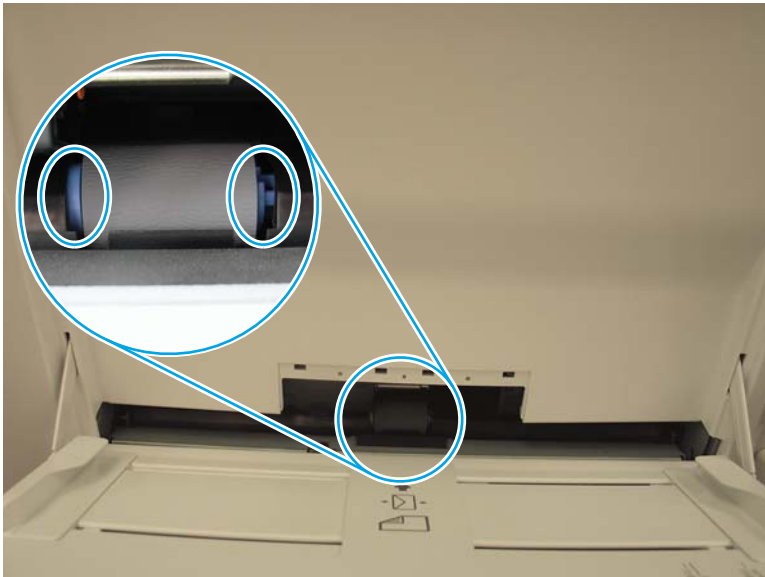
3. Continue to slide the roller onto the shaft until the locking tab snaps onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-177** Slide the Tray 1 separation roller onto the shaft



4. Verify that the Tray 1 separation roller is correctly installed. When the roller is correctly installed, there is an equal amount of space on both sides of the roller when it is viewed from the Tray 1 side of the printer.

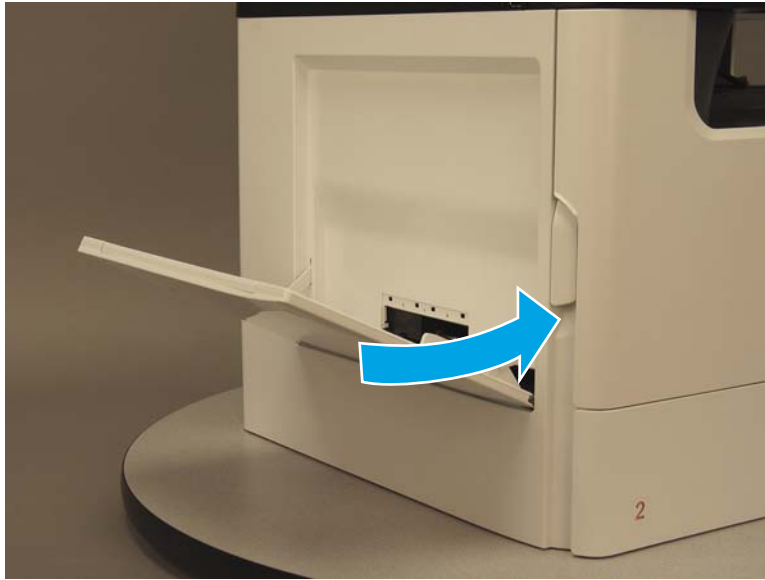
**Figure 1-178** Verify that the Tray 1 separation roller is correctly installed





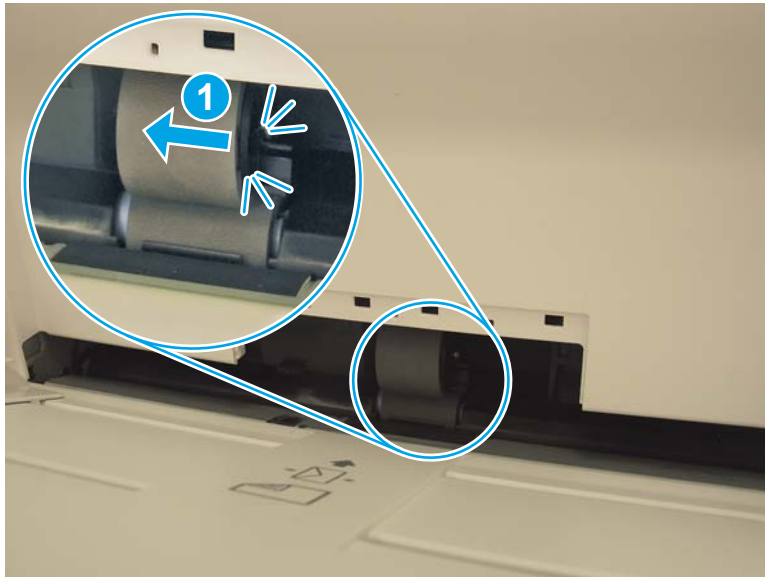
5. Close the left door.

Figure 1-179 Close the left door



6. Slide pickup roller onto the shaft (callout 1). Continue to slide the roller onto the shaft until the locking tab snaps onto the shaft.

Figure 1-180 Install the Tray 1 pickup roller



7. Position the top edge of the roller cover on the printer, and then rotate the bottom of the cover down toward the printer to install it.

**Figure 1-181** Remove the roller cover



8. Close Tray 1.

**Figure 1-182** Close Tray 1



9. At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - a. Scroll to, and then select the [Settings](#) button.
  - b. Open the following menus:
    - [Manage Supplies](#)
    - [Reset Supplies](#)
  - c. Select the [Tray 1 Roller Kit](#) item, and then select the [Reset](#) button.

## Field replaceable units (FRUs)

### Removal and replacement: External panels, covers, and doors

- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner left upper trim](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner left upper add-on cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Upper front door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cage cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\) cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cartridge door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front tower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right tower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Middle internal front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Lower front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Control-panel bezel \(MFP\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Standard output bin](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinges](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Top cover \(SFP\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Spacer assembly](#)

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner top front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner top front cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Conditioner top front cover part number
---

J7Z09-67994
-------------

Conditioner top front cover
-----------------------------

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

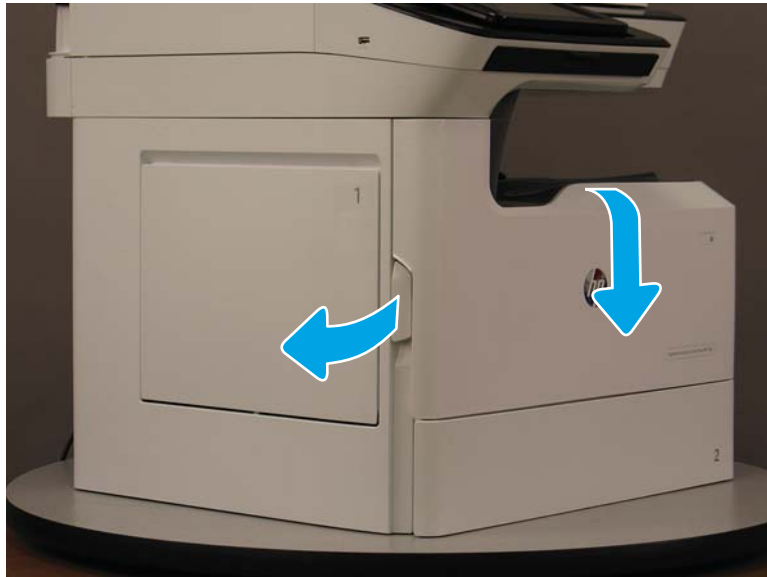
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-183 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

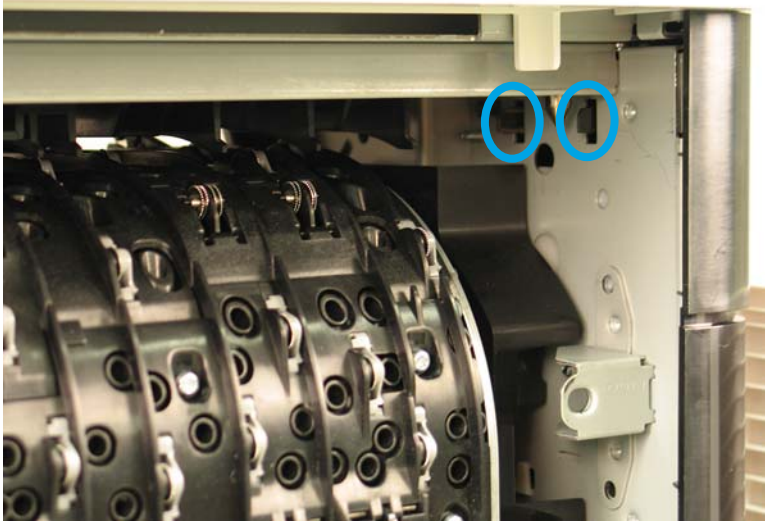
Figure 1-184 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

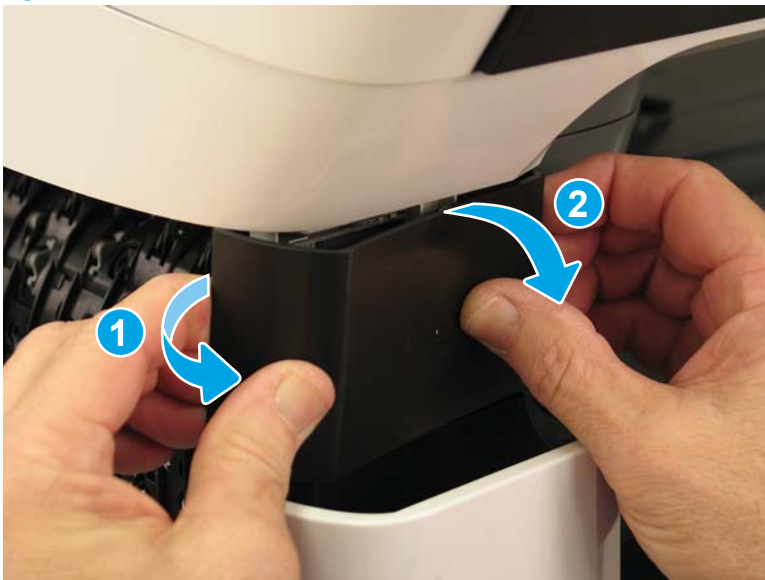
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-185 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-186 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-187** Remove the cover

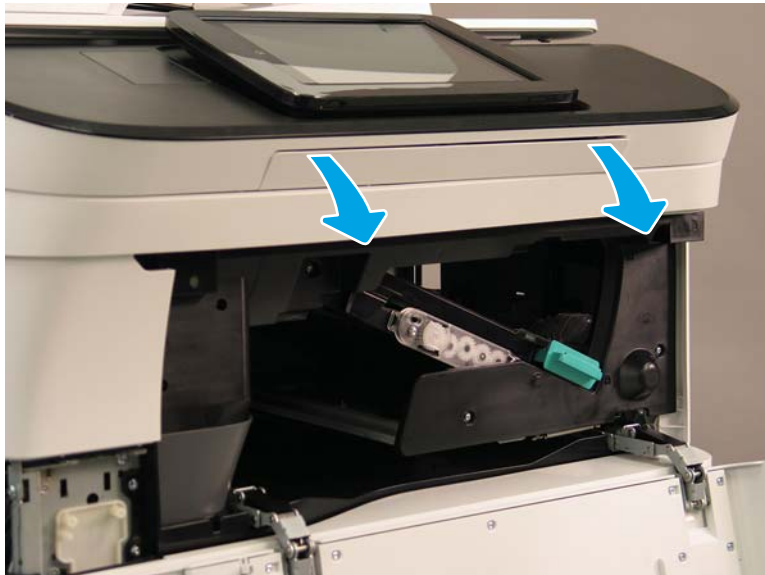


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

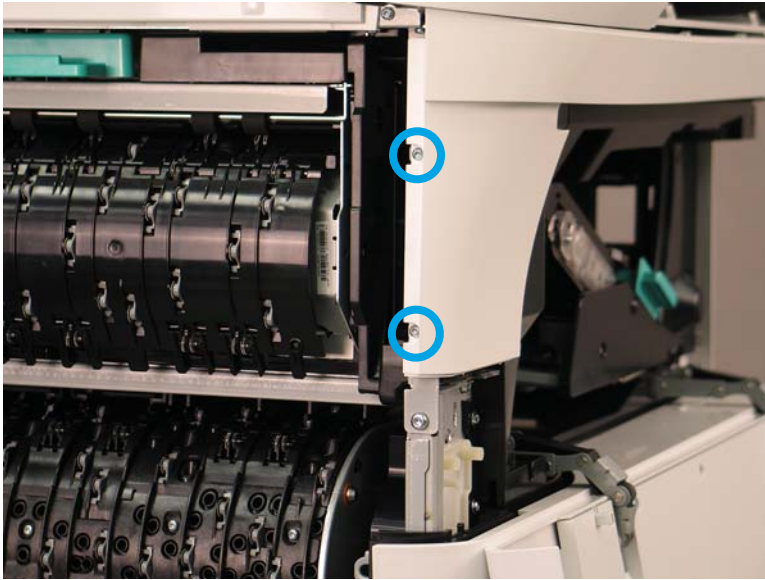
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-188** Remove the blank cover



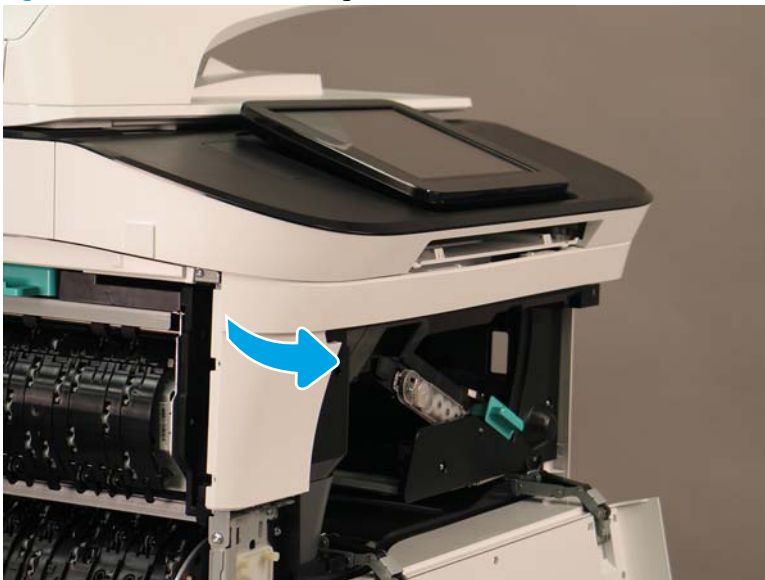
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-189 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-190 Rotate the left edge of the cover out





4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-191** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---


## Removal and replacement: Conditioner rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner rear cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Conditioner rear cover part number

---

J7Z09-67995	Conditioner rear cover
-------------	------------------------

---

### Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service



#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

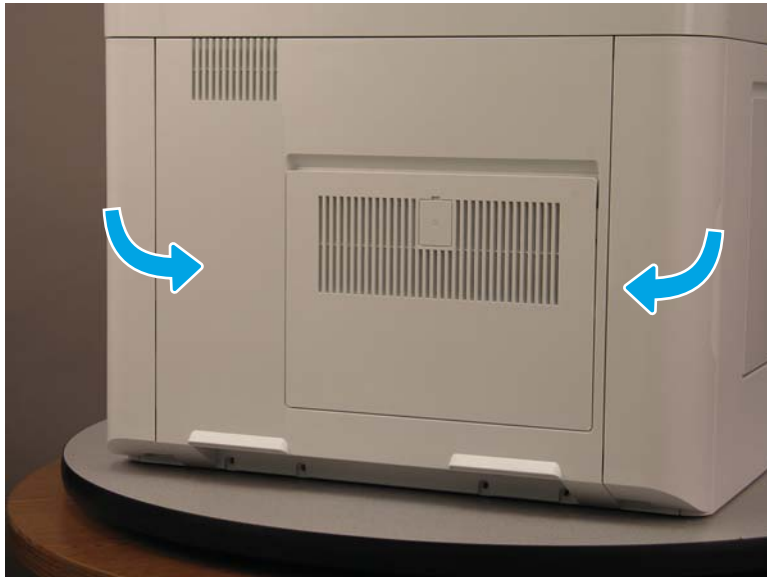
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-192** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-193** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-194 Release the latches



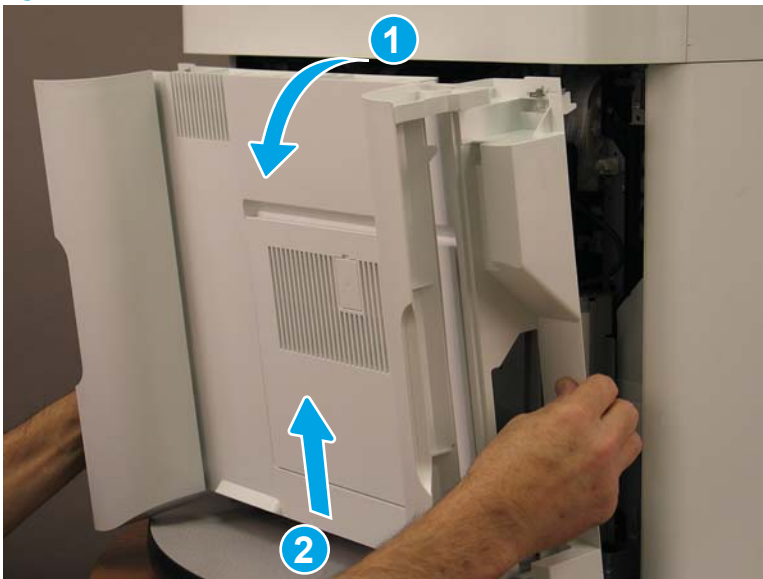
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-195 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover

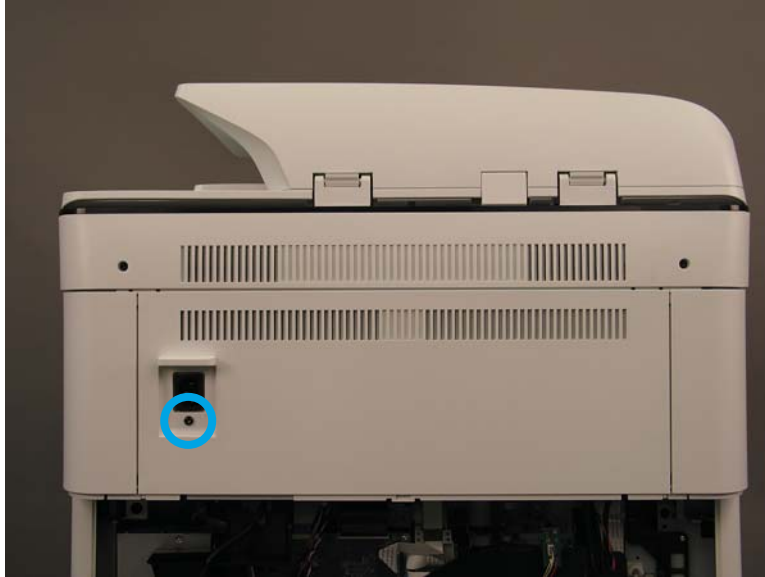
1. Remove one screw.

---

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-196 Remove one screw



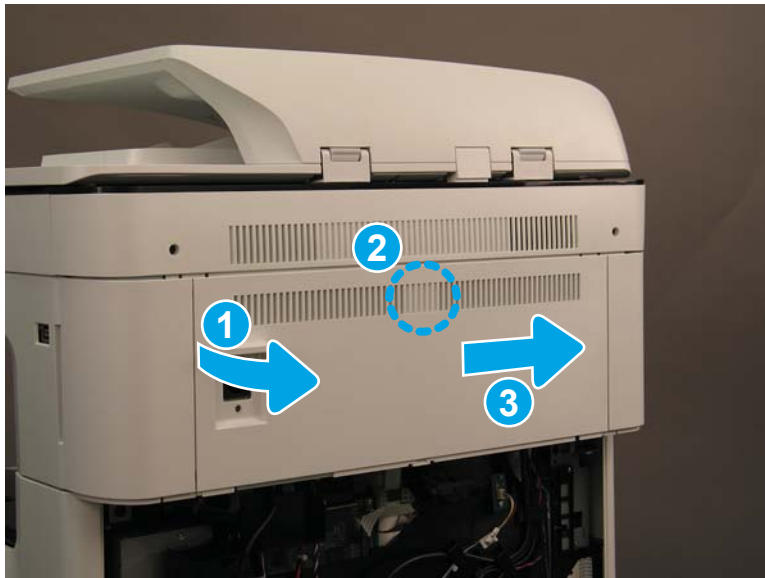
2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-197 Remove the conditioner rear cover



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner right cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the conditioner right cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner right cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Bridge right cover part number	
J7Z09-67987	Conditioner right cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service



#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

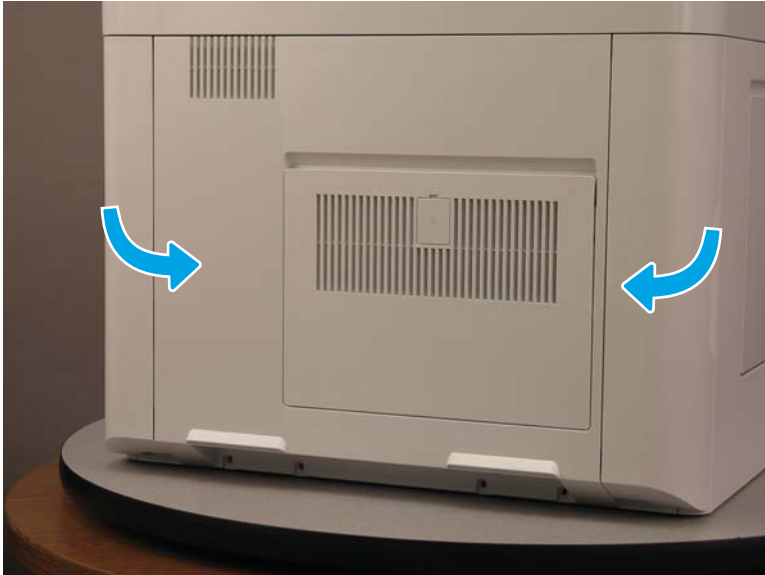
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-198** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-199** Open the rear access covers






3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-200 Release the latches



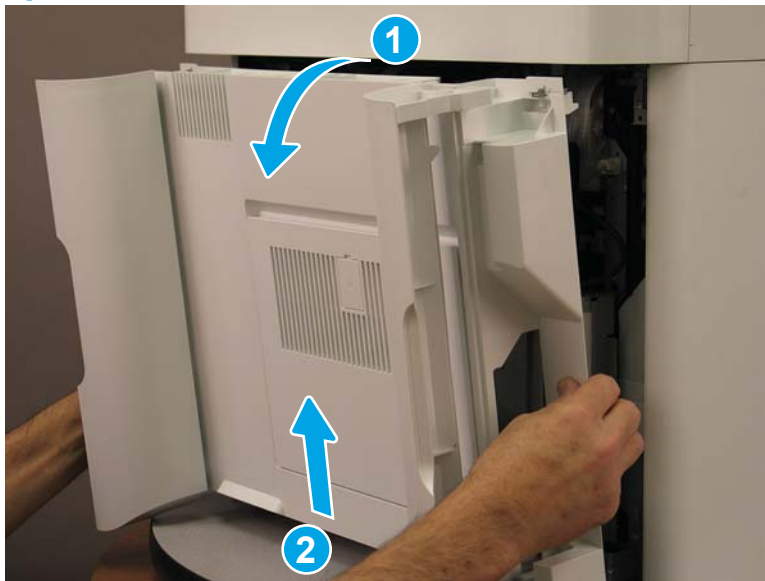
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-201 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover

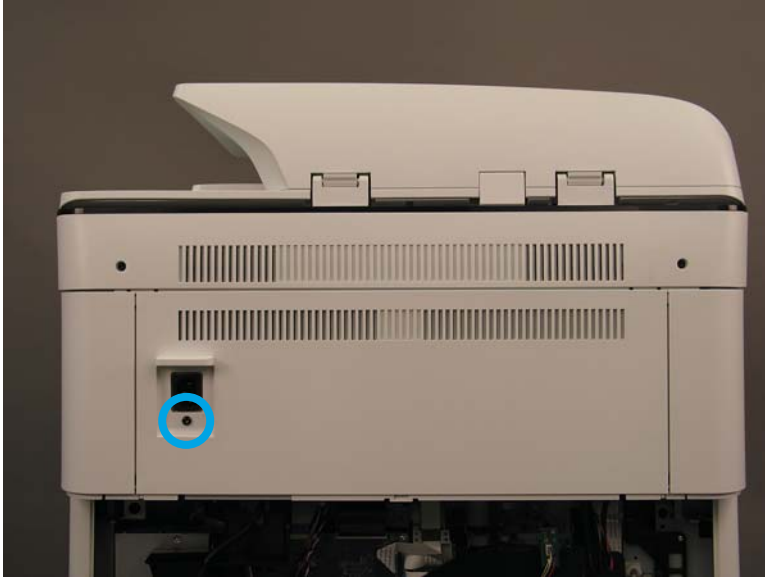
1. Remove one screw.

---

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-202 Remove one screw



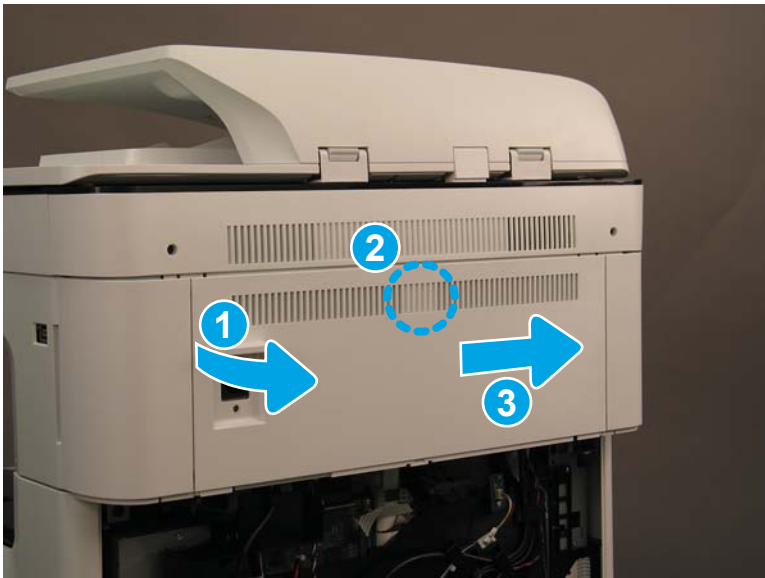
2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-203 Remove the conditioner rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the front tower cover

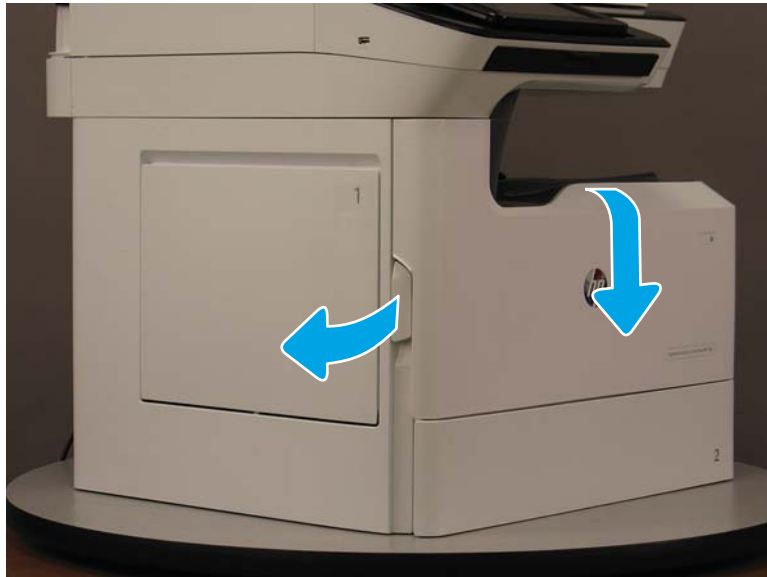
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-204 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

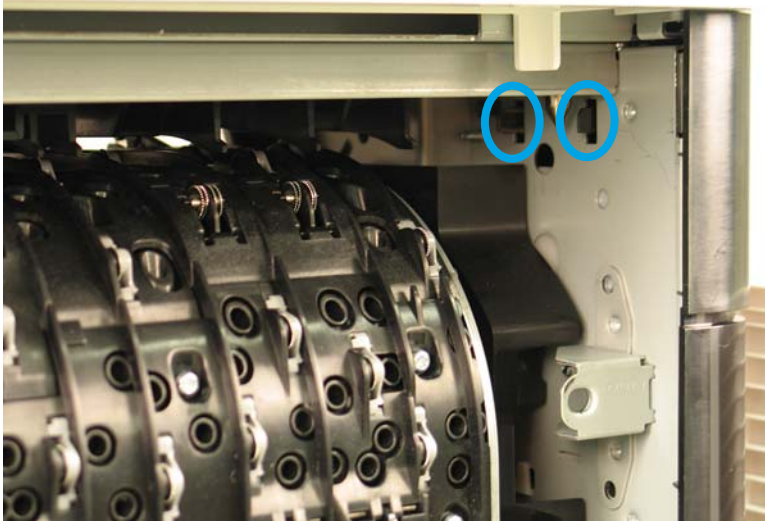
Figure 1-205 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

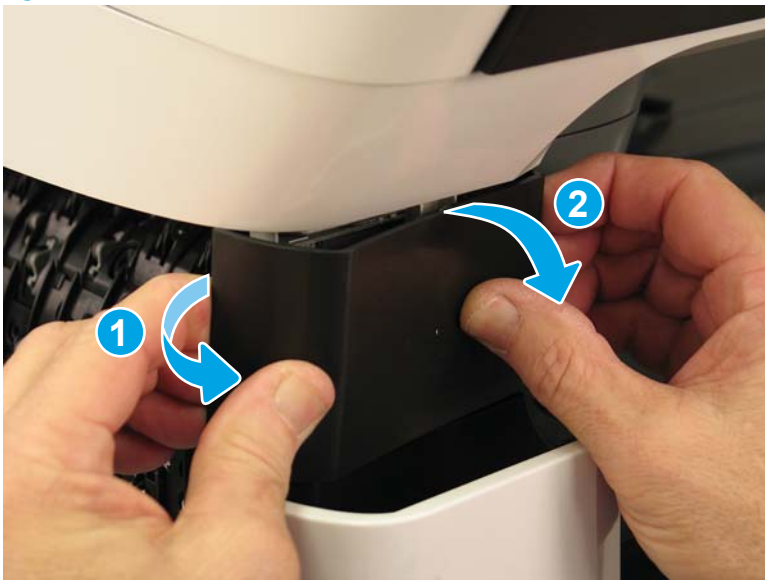
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-206 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-207 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-208 Remove the cover

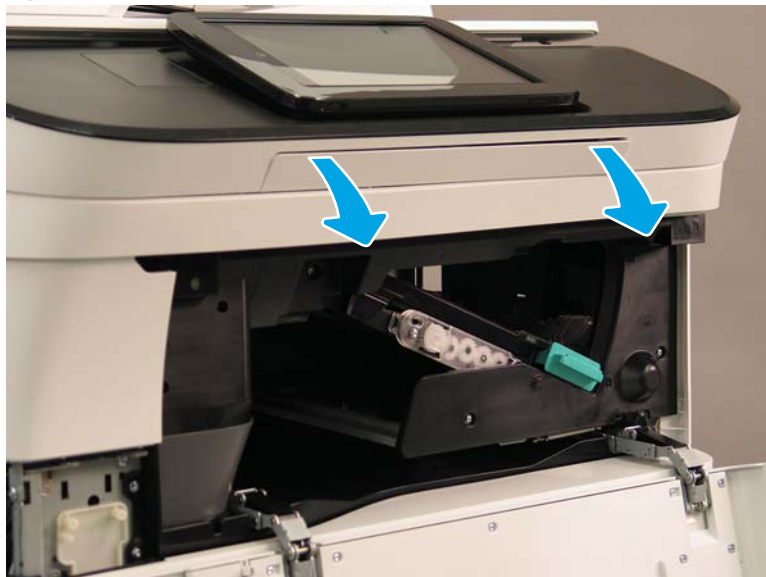


#### Step 4: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

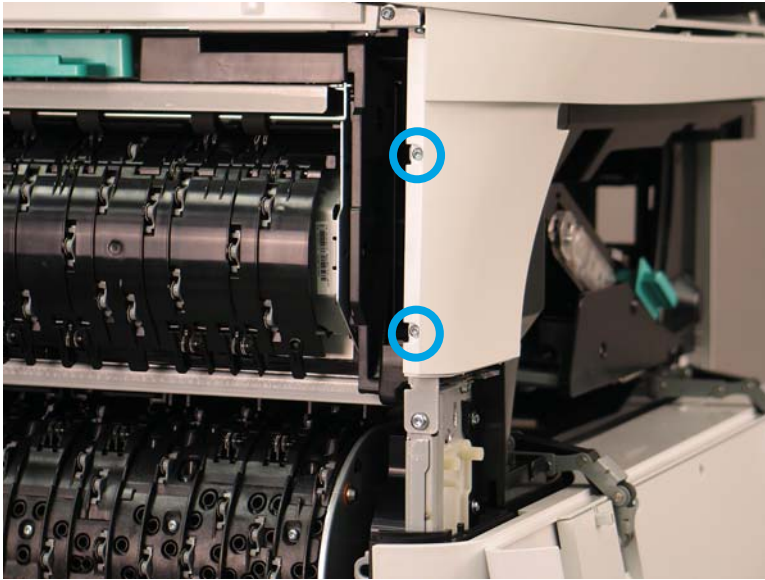
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-209 Remove the blank cover



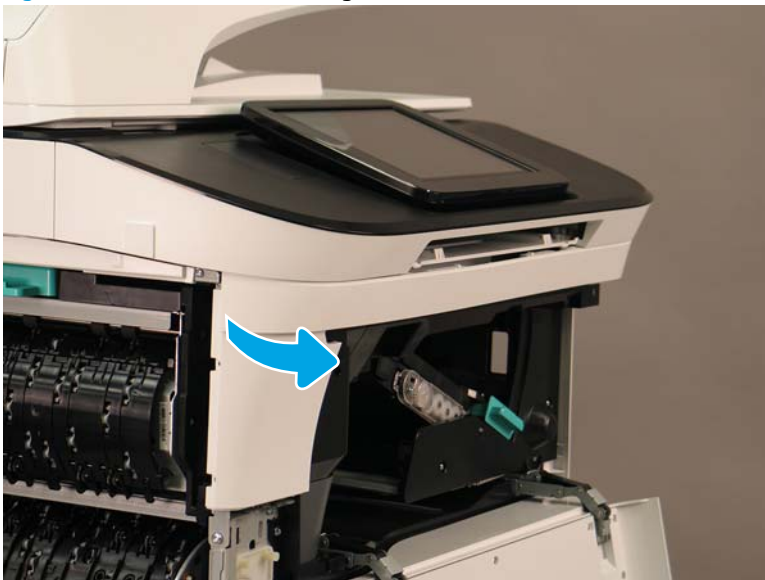
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-210 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

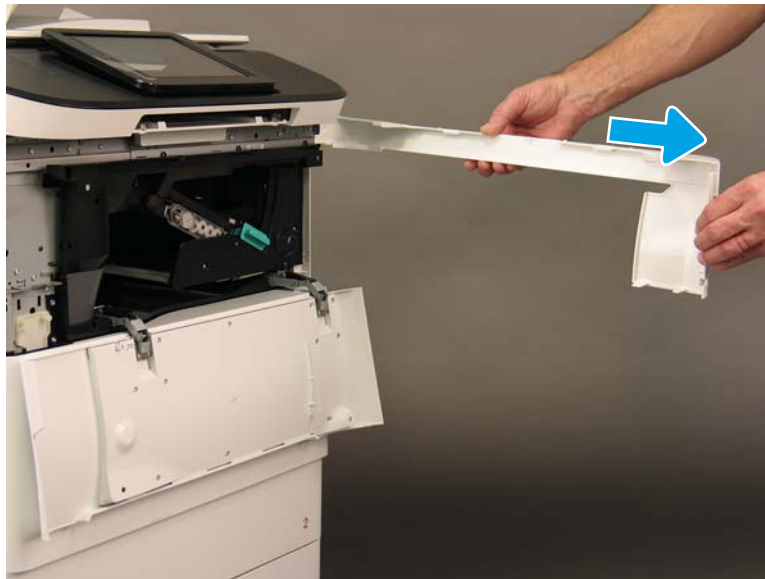
Figure 1-211 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-212** Remove the cover

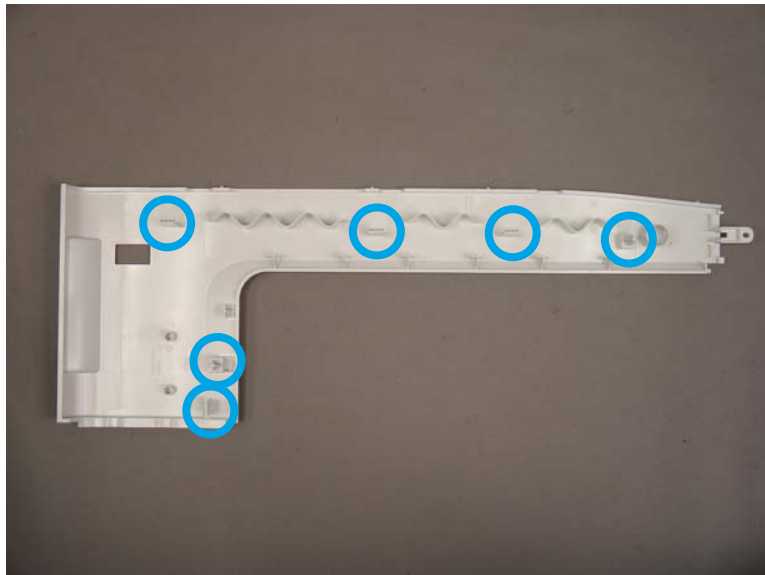


#### Step 5: Remove the conditioner right cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Before proceeding, note the location of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

**Figure 1-213** Locations of tabs and pins on the cover




2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-214 Remove one screw



3. Open the right door. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then continue rotating the cover (callout 2/3) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** The bridge is shown removed in the following figure. However, it does not need to be removed to remove the cover.


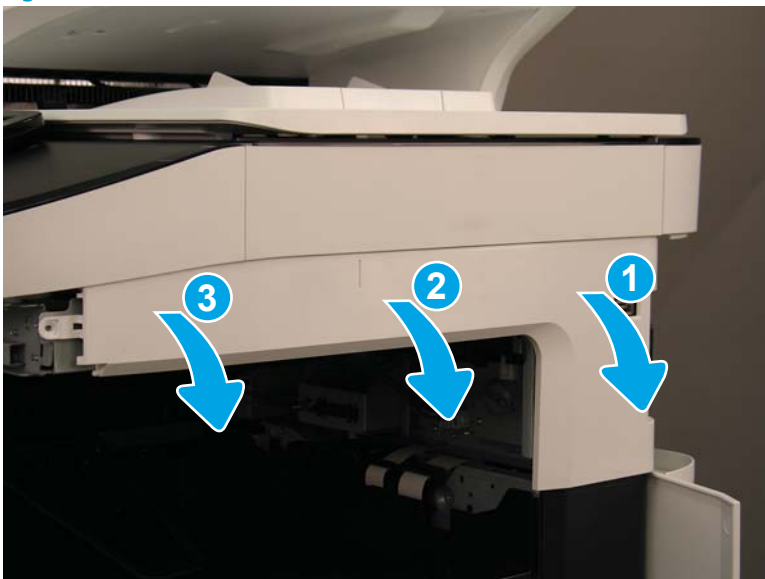
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-215 Remove the cover



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner left upper trim


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the conditioner left upper trim](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner left upper trim (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Conditioner left upper trim part number	
J7Z09-67992	Conditioner left upper trim

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the conditioner left upper trim

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Open the left door.

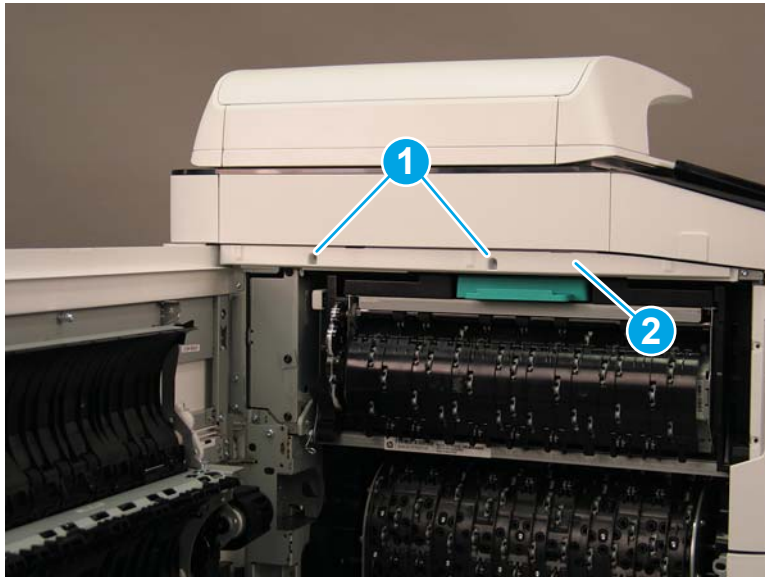
Figure 1-216 Open the left door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the left upper trim (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-217 Remove the left upper trim



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner left upper add-on cover

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the conditioner left upper add-on cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner left upper add-on cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Conditioner left upper add-on cover part number	
J7Z09-67993	Conditioner left upper add-on cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the conditioner left upper add-on cover

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Open the left door.

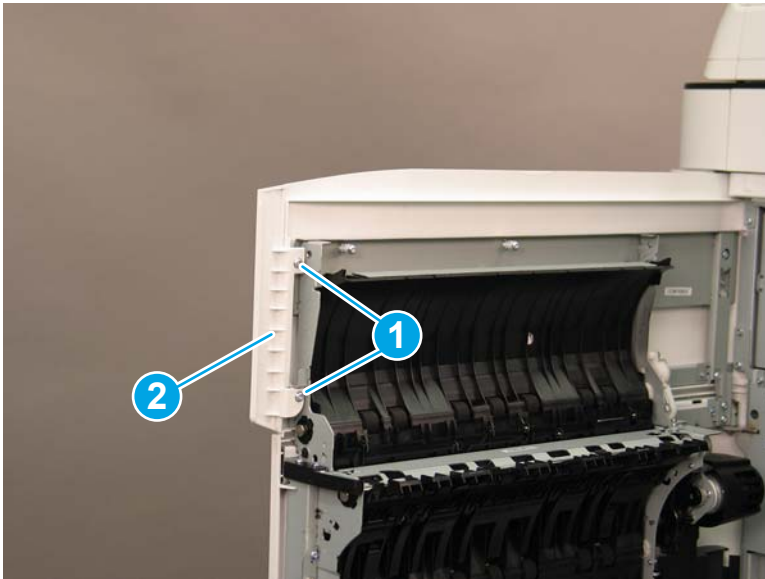
Figure 1-218 Open the left door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the conditioner left upper add-on cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-219 Remove the conditioner left upper add-on cover



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Upper front door


 **NOTE:** This procedure is only for floor standing finisher printer configurations.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the upper front door](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the upper front door.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Upper front door number	
J7Z09-67986	Upper front door

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the upper front door

This procedure is only for floor standing finisher printer configurations.

 **NOTE:** This procedure is only for floor standing finisher printer configurations.

1. Open the upper front door.



Figure 1-220 Open the upper front door



2. Grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

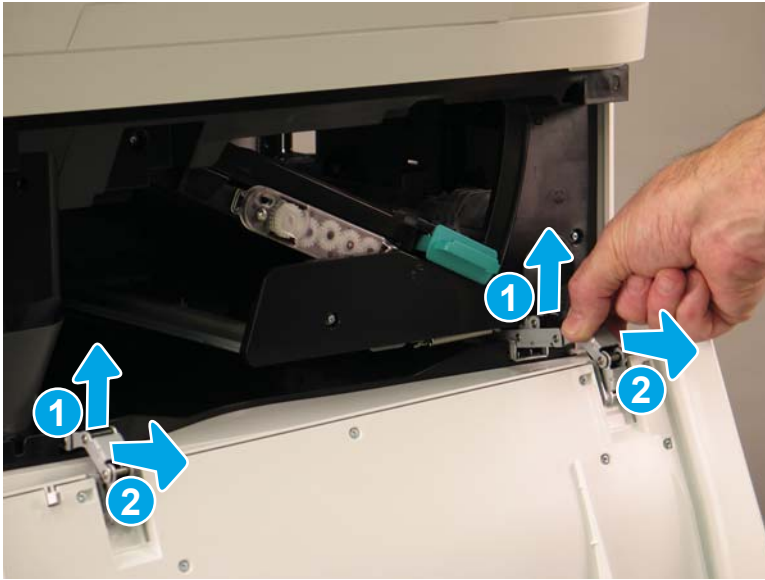
---

Figure 1-221 Release the door hinges




3. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2).

**Figure 1-222** Slide the hinges out of the brackets



4. Remove the door assembly.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-223** Remove the assembly



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Formatter cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Formatter cover part number

---

J7Z09-67935

Formatter cover

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-224 Release the formatter cover



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-225 Remove the formatter cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Formatter cage cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cage cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Formatter cage cover part number	
J7Z09-67937	Formatter cage cover

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

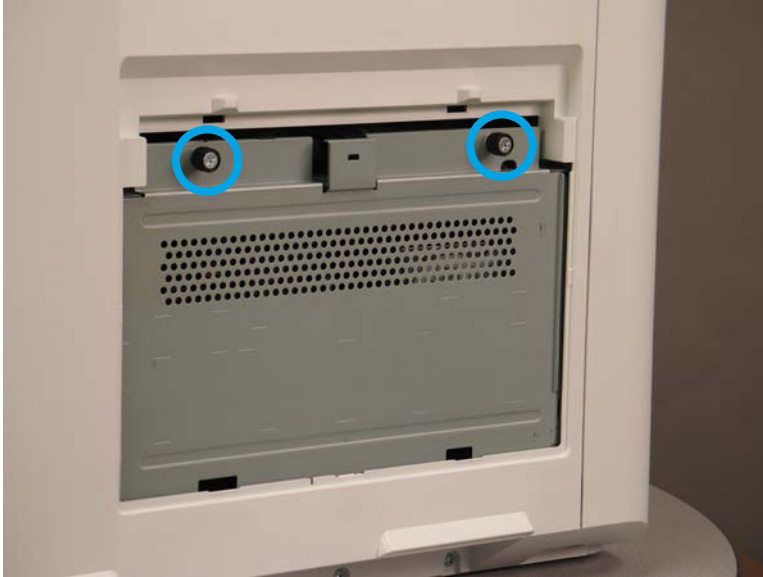
## Step 1: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-226** Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-227** Remove the formatter cage cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB) cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB) cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Scanner control board (SCB) cover part number	
J7Z09-67917	Scanner control board (SCB) cover (printer with an inline finisher)
J7Z09-67923	Scanner control board (SCB) cover (printer without an inline finisher)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the SCB cover


Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-228** Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

**Figure 1-229** Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Nose cone (left control panel)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the nose cone (left control panel).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#)(780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#)(774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 serides; large touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#)(774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 serides; small touchscreen).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Nose cone (left control panel) part number	
J7Z09-67914	Nose cone (left control panel) (785/E776)
Y3Z60-67907	Nose cone (left control panel) (P774)

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

## After performing service


### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

### Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** This step is for P774 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm \(8 in\) on page 183](#).

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

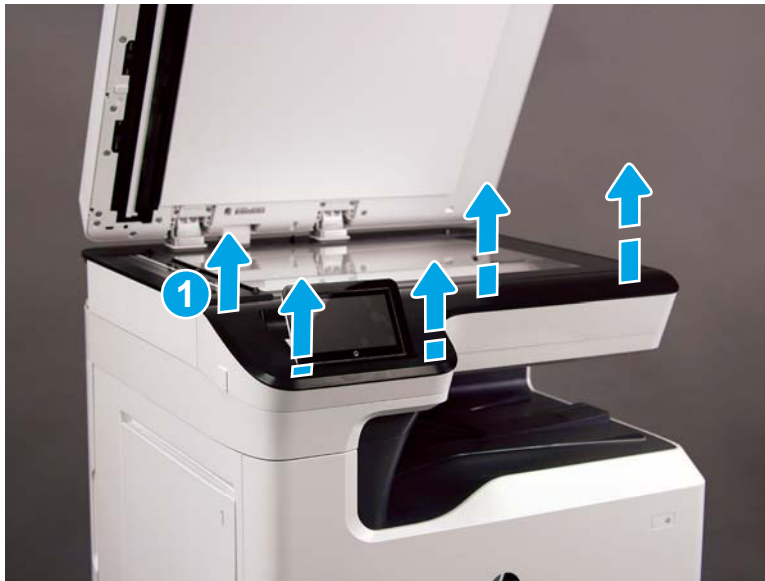
**Figure 1-230** Tilt the control panel up



2. Raise the document feeder, and then lift the bezel up and off of the printer.

**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start lifting at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

Figure 1-231 Remove the bezel



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

**NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

Figure 1-232 Remove one thumbscrew



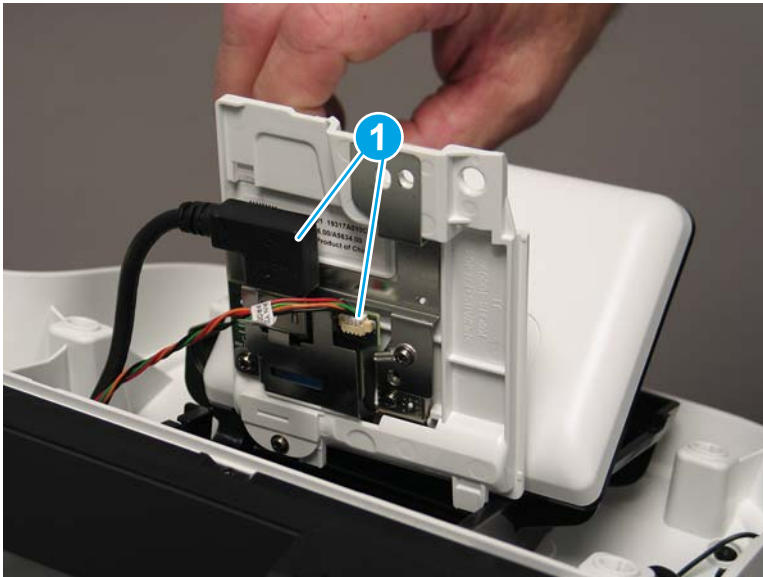
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-233 Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-234 Disconnect two connectors






6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-235 Remove the control panel



### Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** This step is for 780/785/E776 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the keyboard on page 186](#).

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-236 Raise the control panel



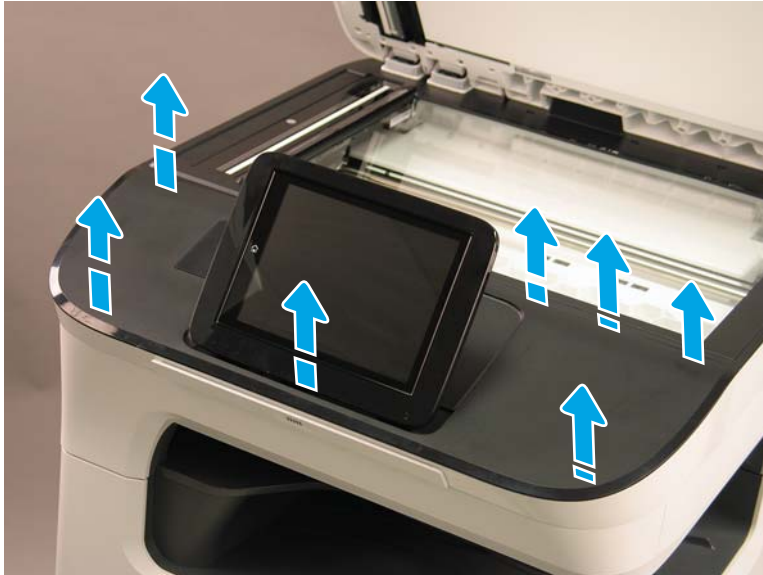
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-237 Remove the cover



- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-238 Remove the cover

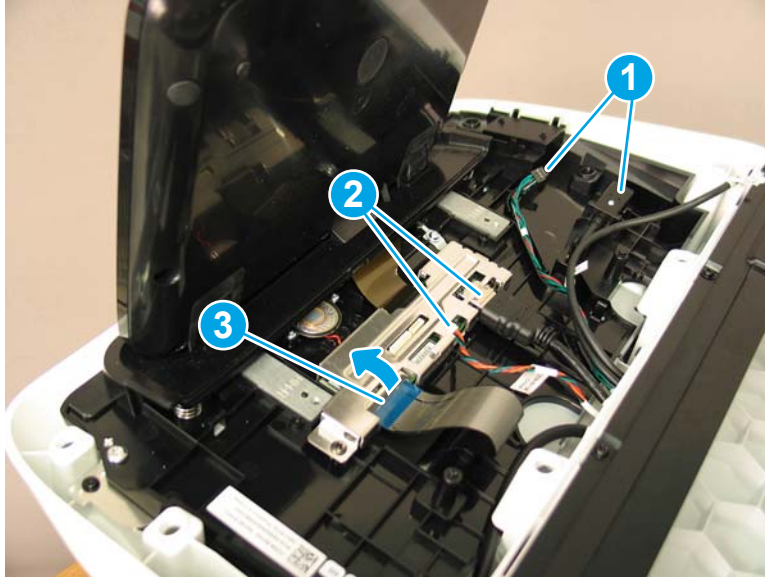


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

**Figure 1-239** Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

**Figure 1-240** Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

**Figure 1-241** Remove the control panel



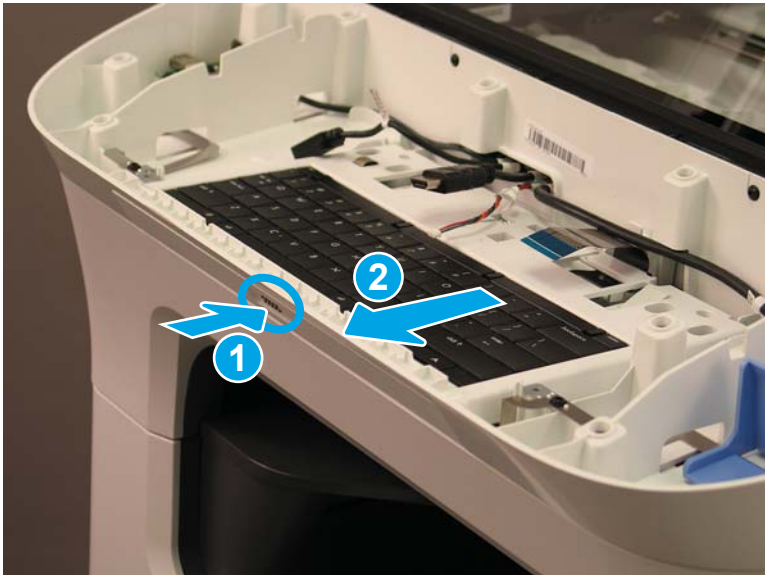
### Step 3: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 187](#).

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

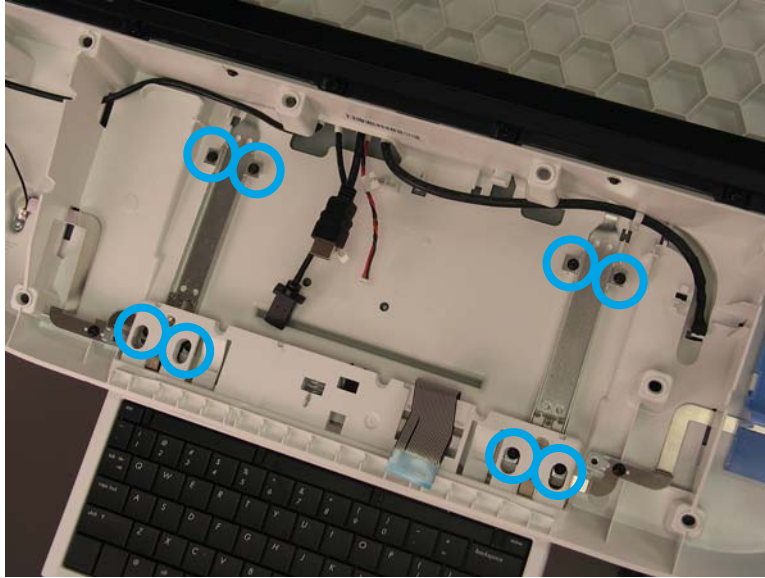
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

**Figure 1-242** Pull the keyboard out



2. Remove eight screws.

**Figure 1-243** Remove eight screws




3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

**Figure 1-244** Remove the keyboard and rails



#### Step 4: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

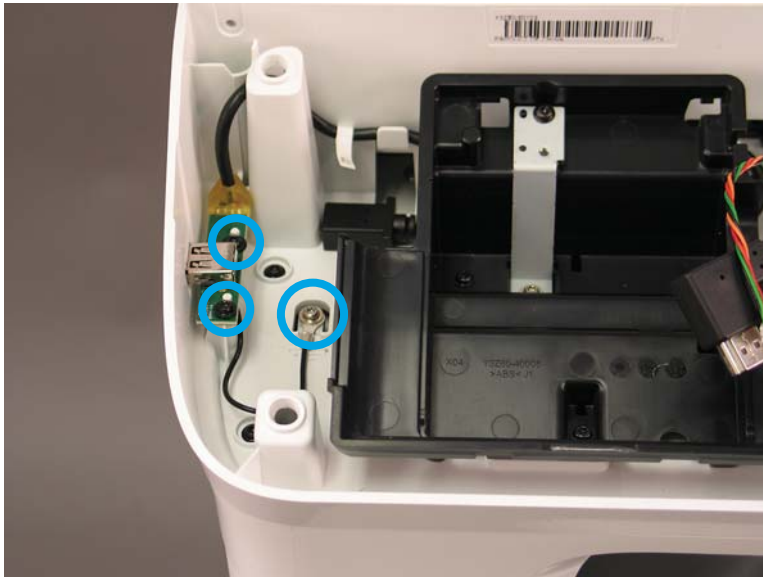
 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-245 Release the USB PCA (1 of 2) (785/E776)



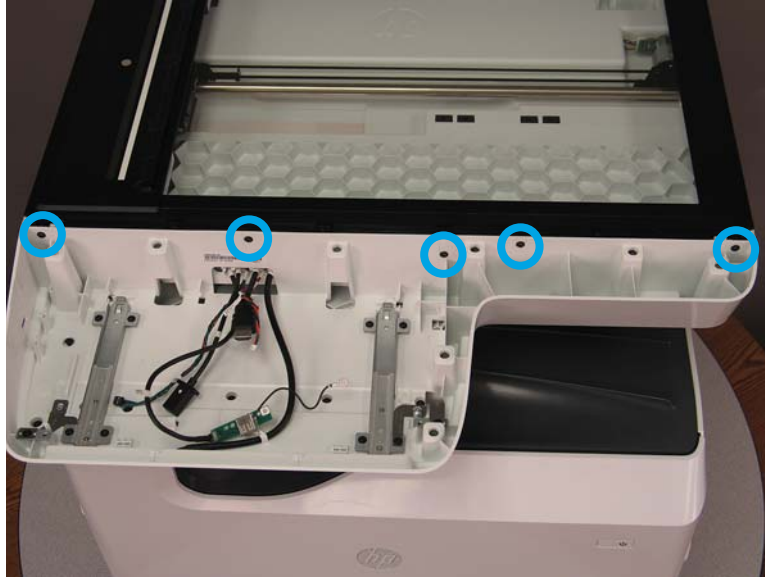
- b. P774: Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

Figure 1-246 Release the USB PCA (2 of 2) (P774)



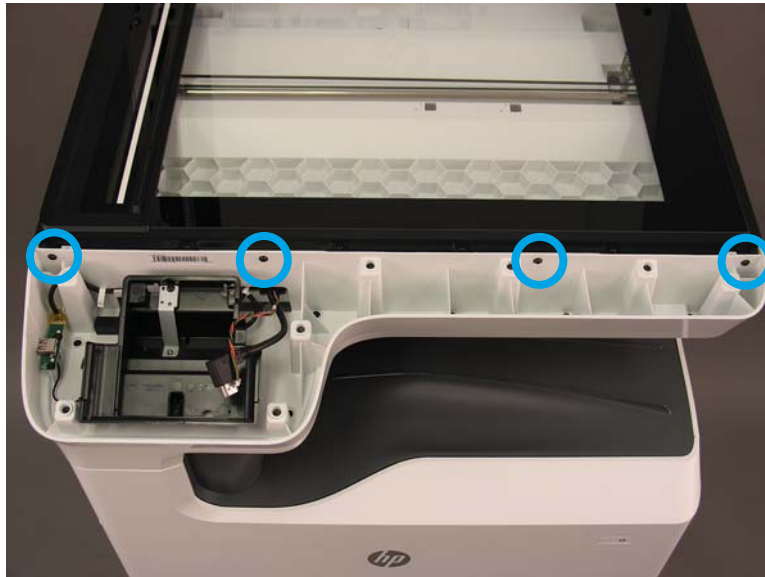
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove five screws.

Figure 1-247 Remove five screws (785/E776)




- b. P774: Remove four screws.

Figure 1-248 Remove four screws (P774)



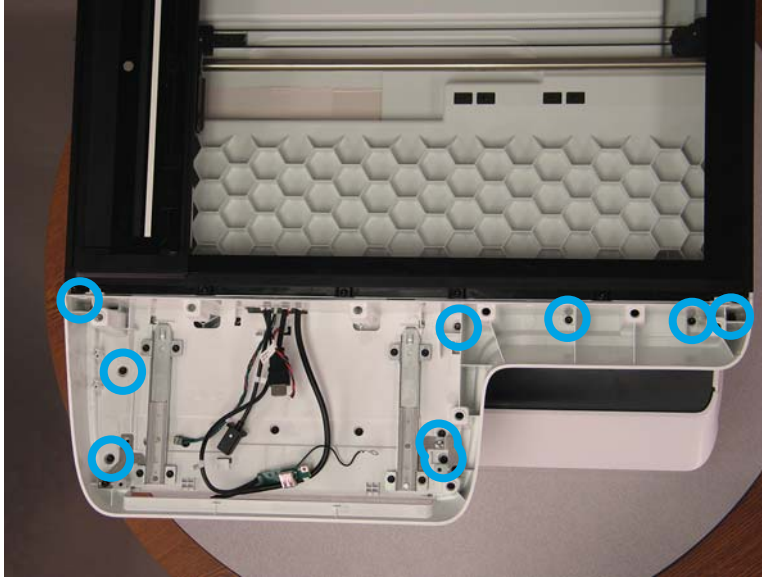
- 3. Do one of the following:
  - a. 785/E776: Remove nine screws.

---

 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

---

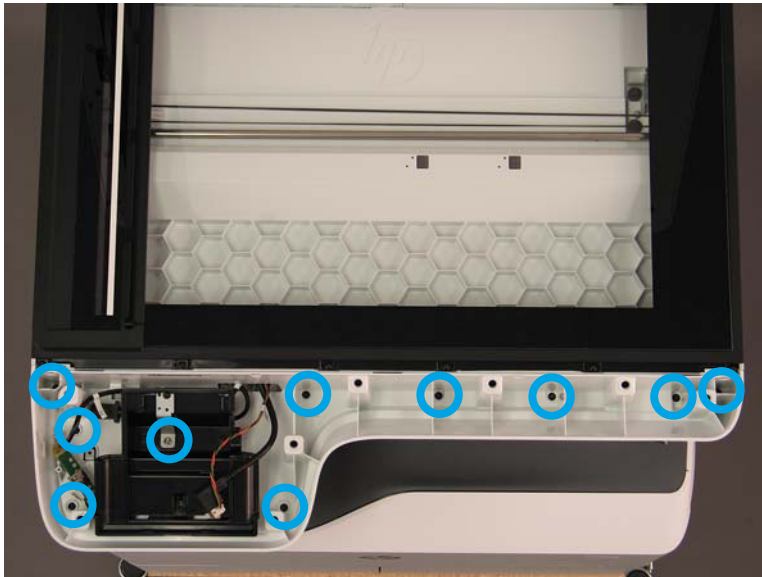
Figure 1-249 Remove nine screws (785/E776)



- b. P774: Remove ten screws.

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-250 Remove ten screws (P744)





4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it (785/E776 shown below).

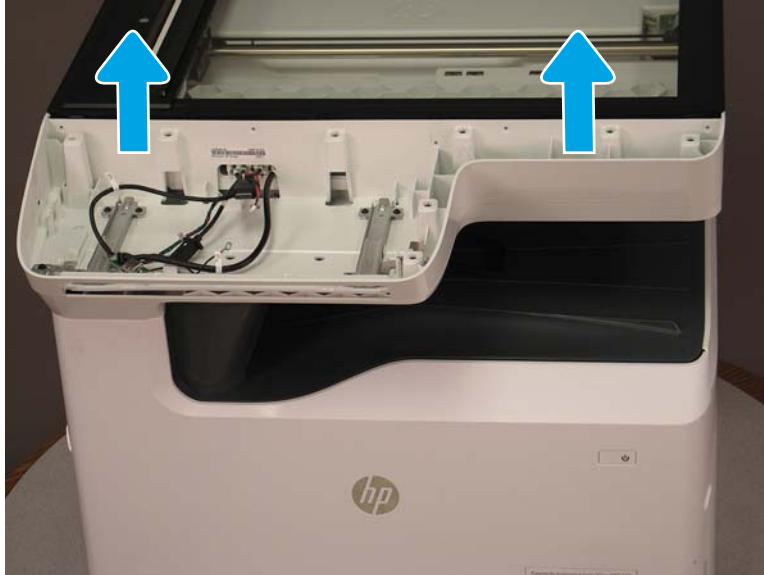
---

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-251** Remove the cover (785/E776 shown)



#### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---



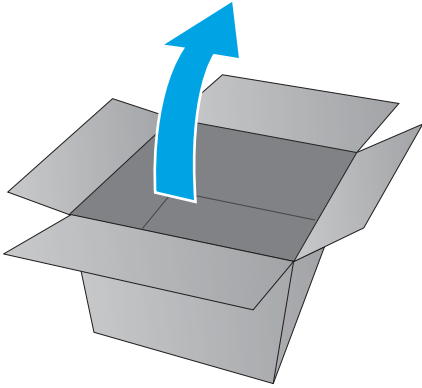
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Nose cone (center control panel)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the nose cone (center control panel).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (MFP, large center touchscreen).


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Nose cone (center control panel) part number	
J7Z09-67915	Nose cone (center control panel)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

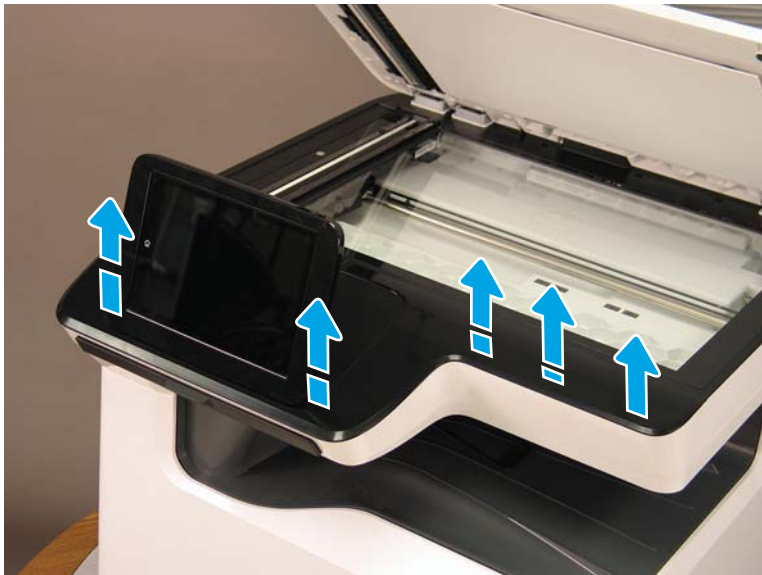
1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

**Figure 1-252** Raise the control panel



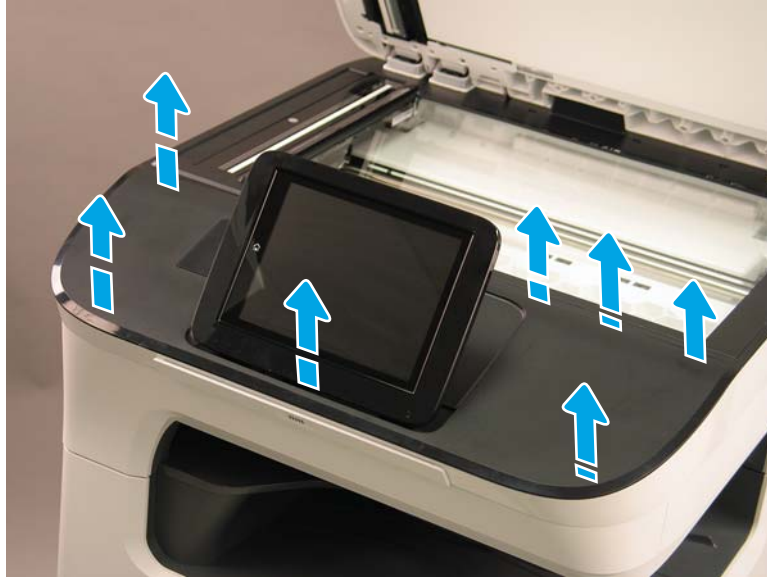
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-253** Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-254 Remove the cover



3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

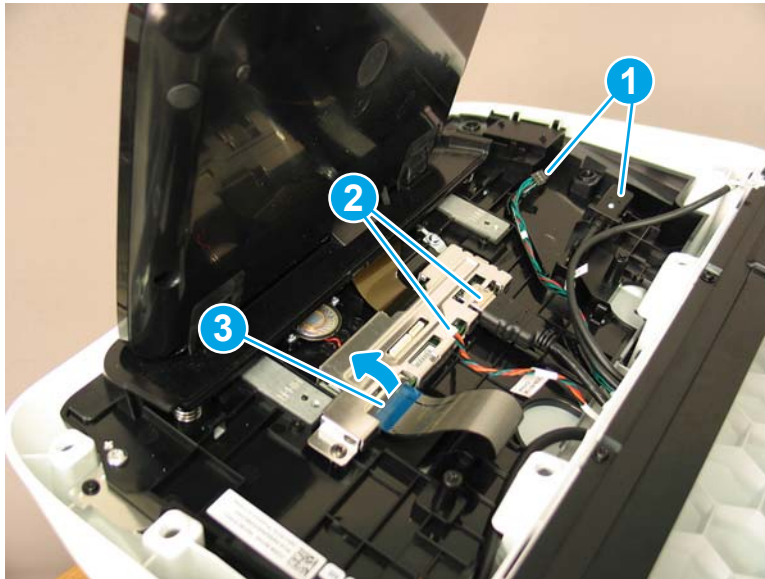
---

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

---

Figure 1-255 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-256 Remove two screws




5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-257 Remove the control panel




## Step 2: Remove the keyboard

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 198](#).

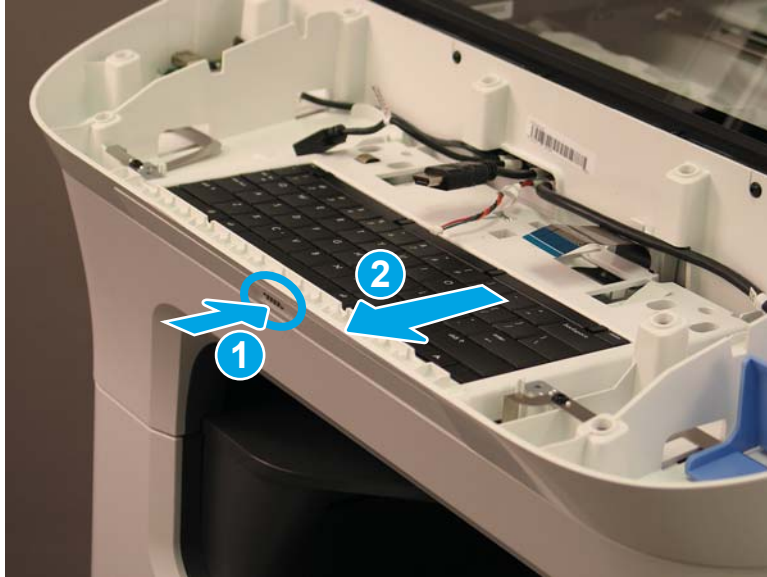
---

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

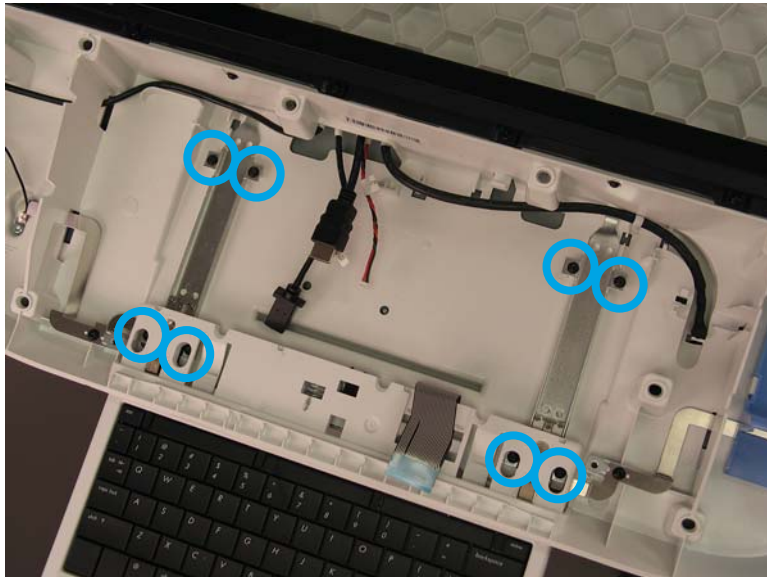
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-258 Pull the keyboard out



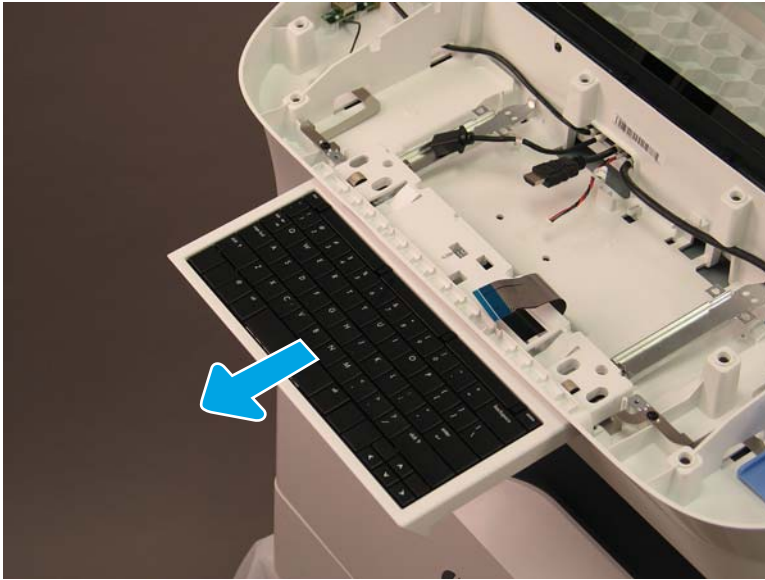
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-259 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

Figure 1-260 Remove the keyboard and rails



### Step 3: Remove the nose cone (center control panel)

1. Wireless models only, do the following:

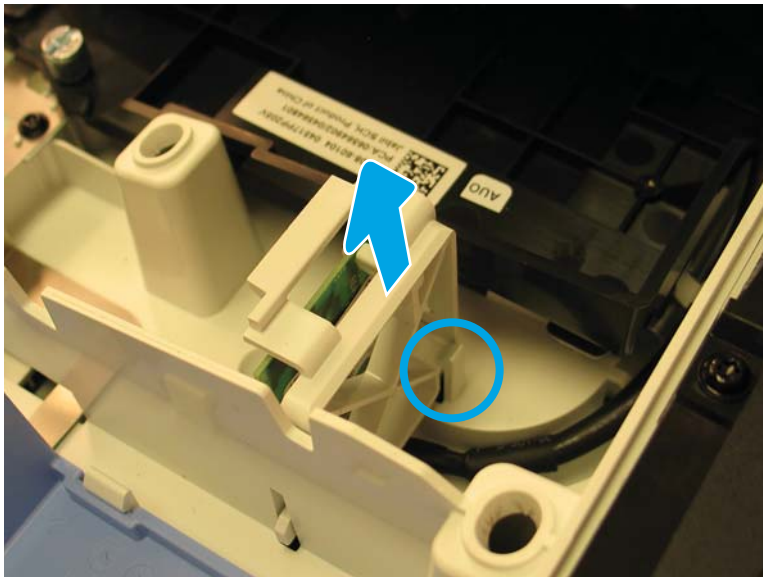
---

**CAUTION:** The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

---

- a. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

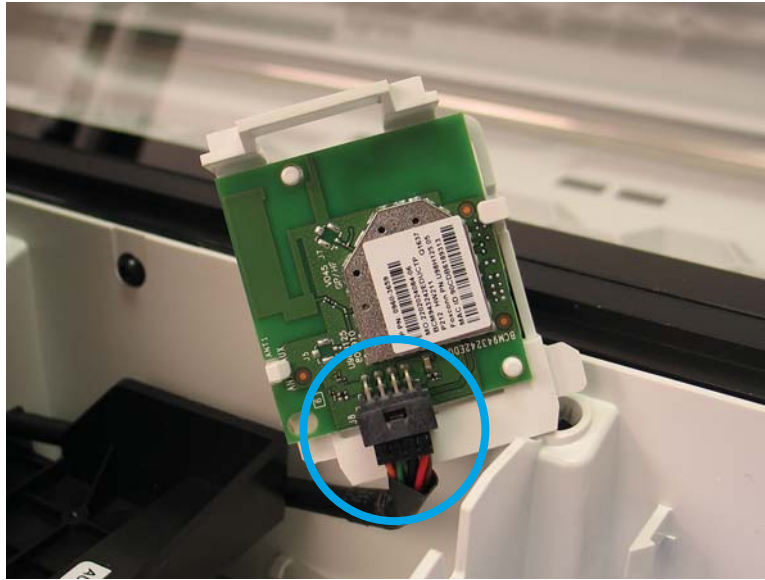
Figure 1-261 Release the WiFi PCA





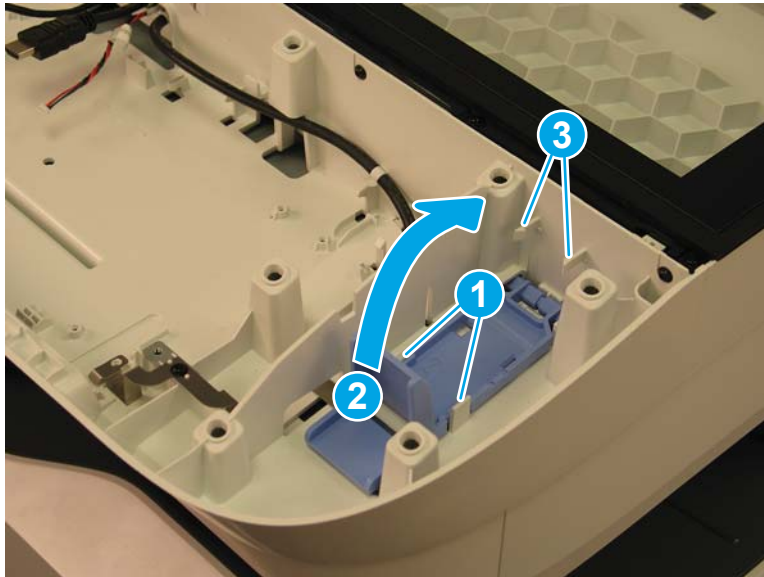
- b. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

Figure 1-262 Remove the WiFi PCA



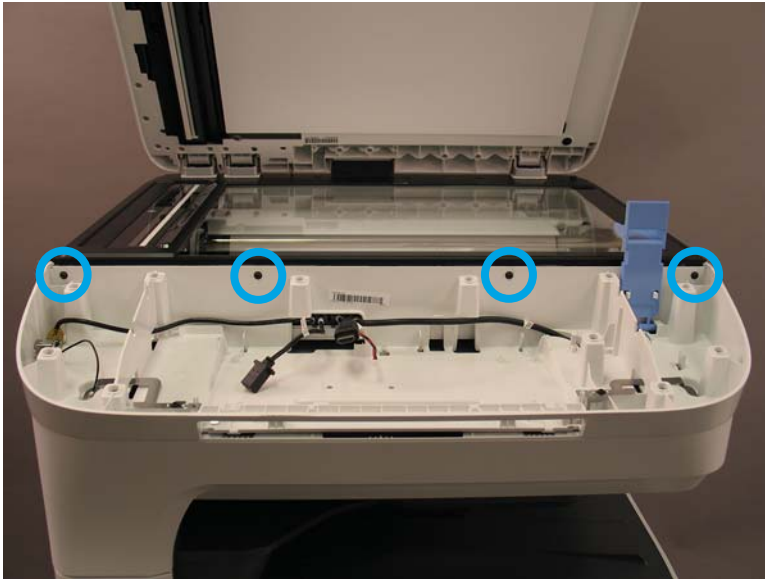
- 2. Release two tabs (callout 1), rotate the document feeder locking clip up (callout 2), and secure it in the raised position with two tabs (callout 3).

Figure 1-263 Release the USB PCA




3. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-264 Remove four screws



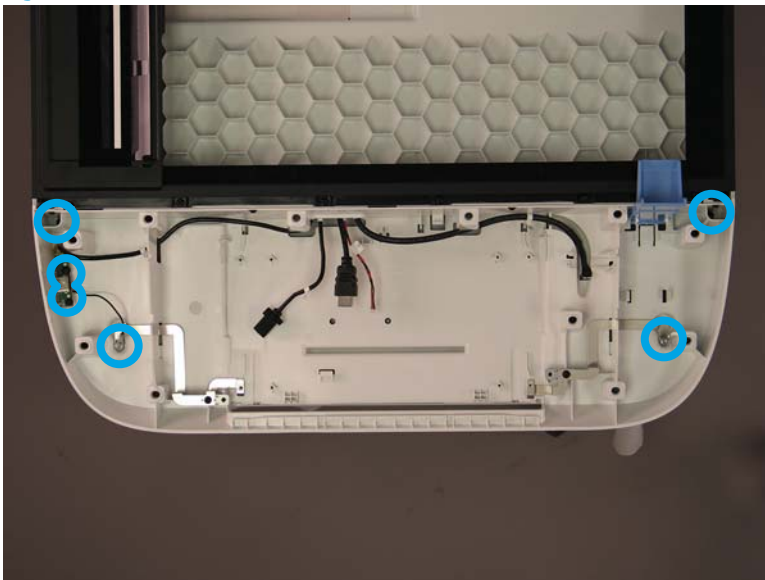
4. Remove six screws.

---

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws require a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

---

Figure 1-265 Remove six screws



5. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

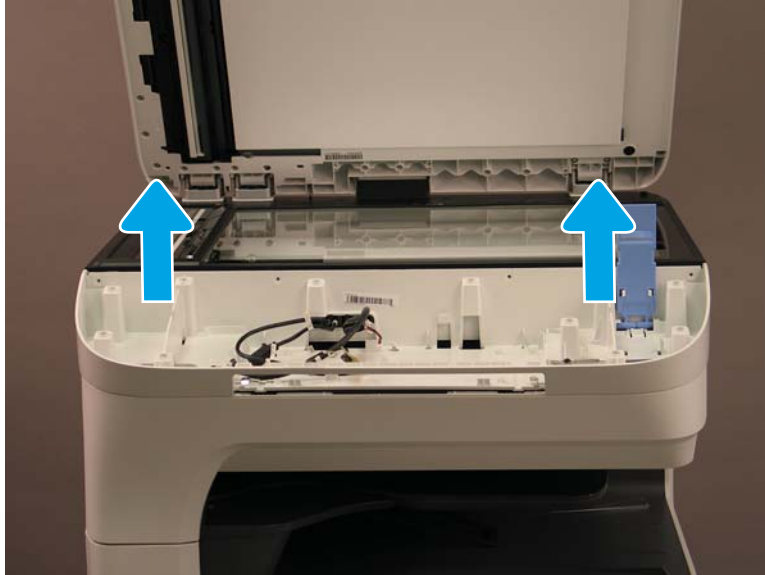
---

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-266** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---



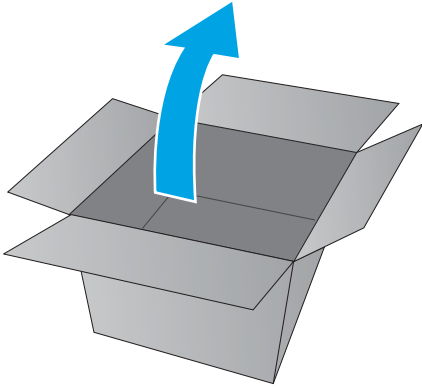
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Cartridge door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

---

 **NOTE:** This assembly is also called the conditioner supply access door.

---


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cartridge door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Cartridge door part number	
A7W93-67066	Cartridge door
J7Z09-67985	Conditioner cartridge door (floor standing finisher models)

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

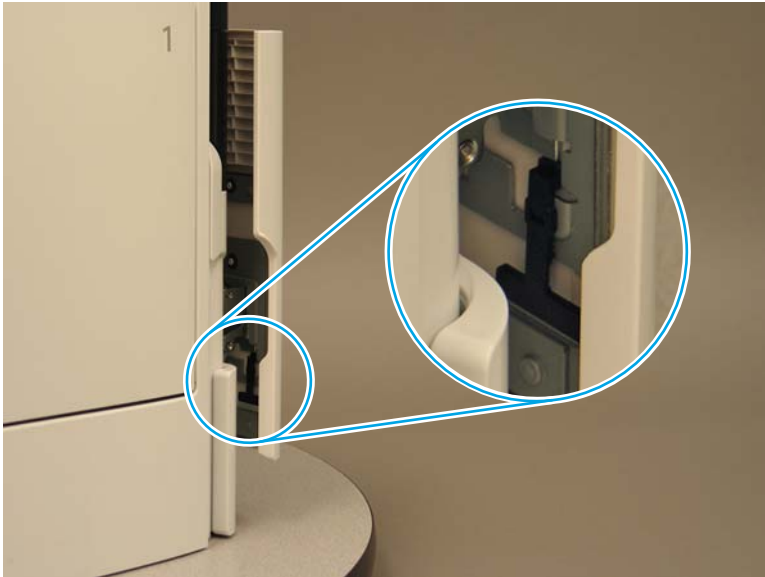
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-267** Open the cartridge door



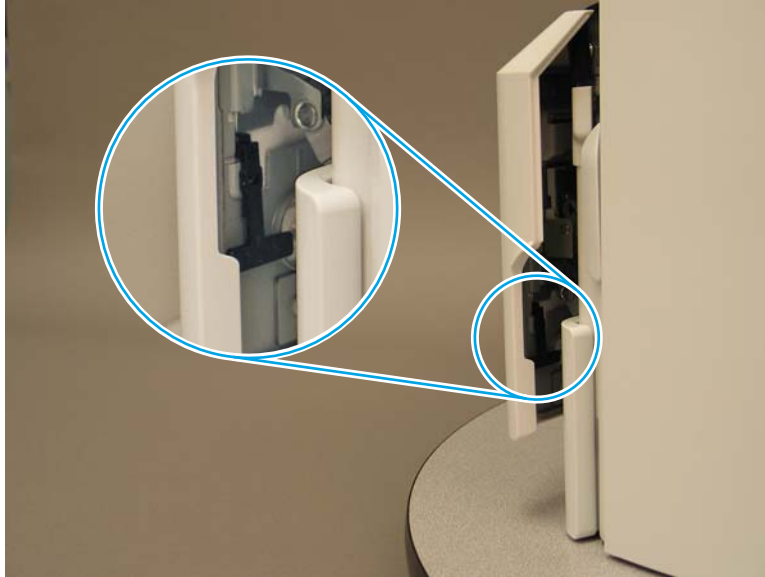
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-268** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-269** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-270** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Front tower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front tower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Front tower cover part number	
A7W93-67004	Front tower cover

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

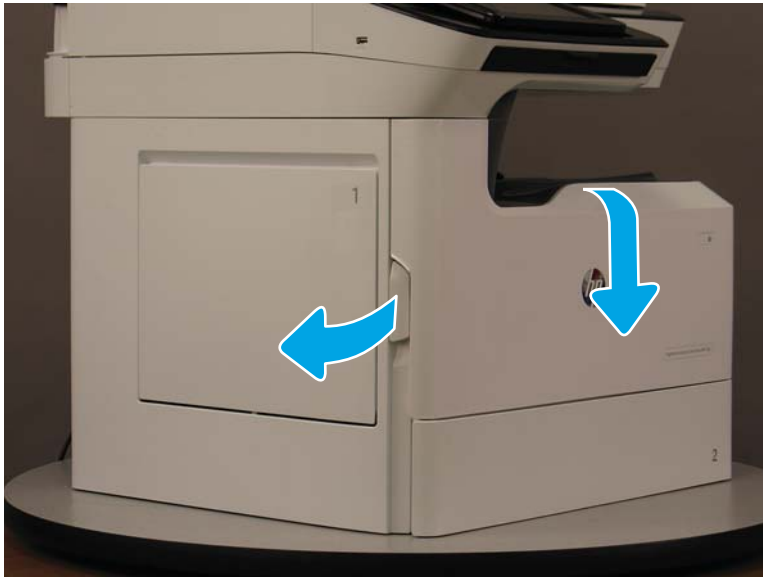
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-271 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

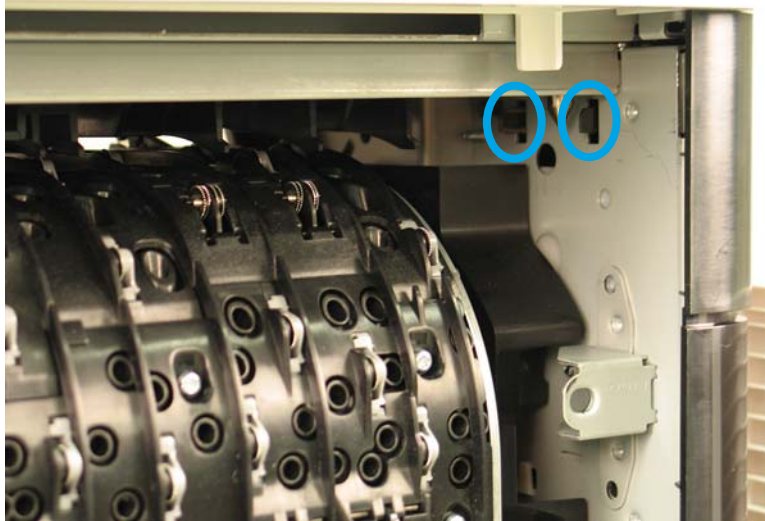
Figure 1-272 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

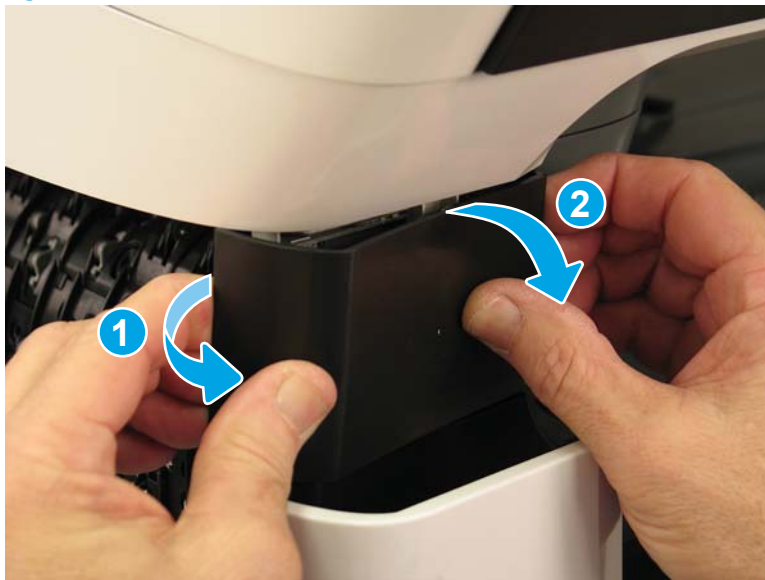
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-273 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-274 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-275** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Right tower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right tower cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Right tower cover part number	
A7W93-67003	Right tower cover

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.


Figure 1-276 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

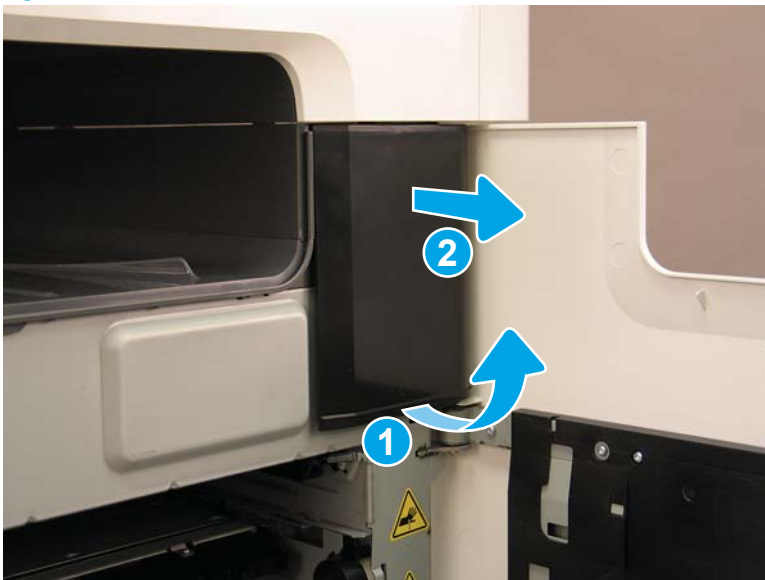
---

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-277 Remove the right tower cover



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Middle internal front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the middle internal front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Middle internal front cover part number

---

A7W93-67065

Middle internal front cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.



## Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

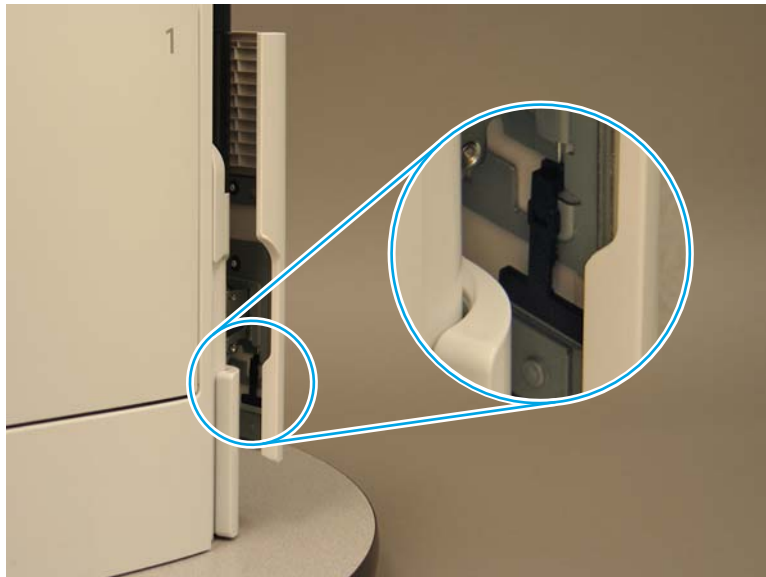
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-278** Open the cartridge door



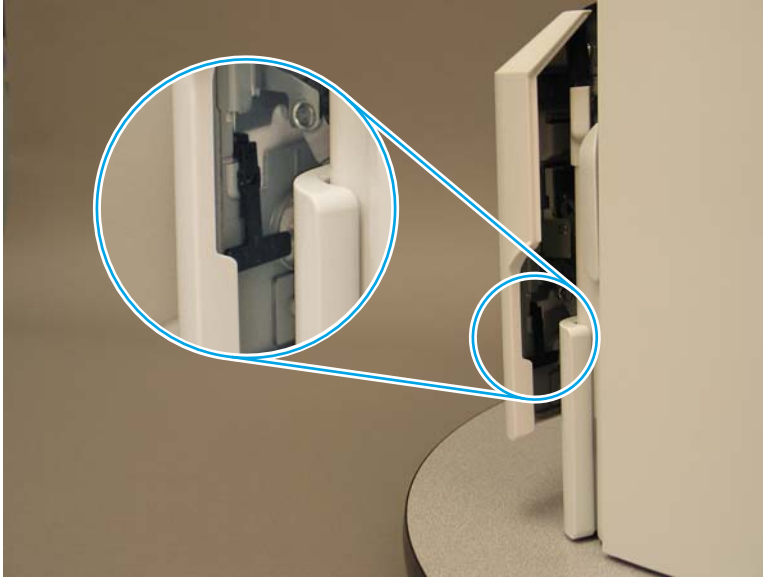
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-279** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-280** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-281** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

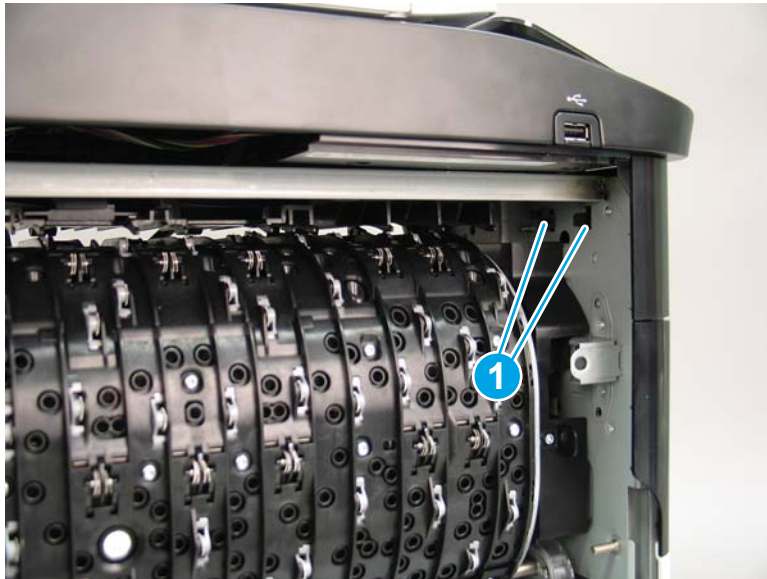
Figure 1-282 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-283 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-284** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-285** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step 2.
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

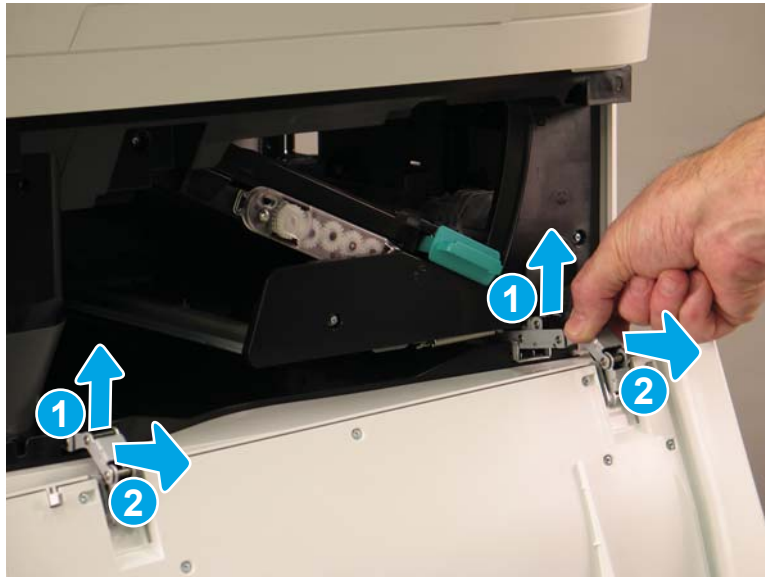
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-286** Release the door hinges



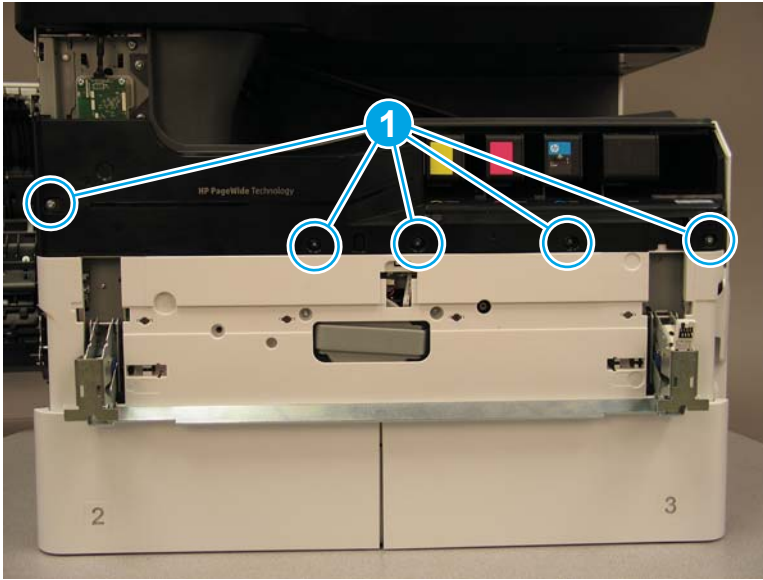
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-287** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-288 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-289 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

**CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

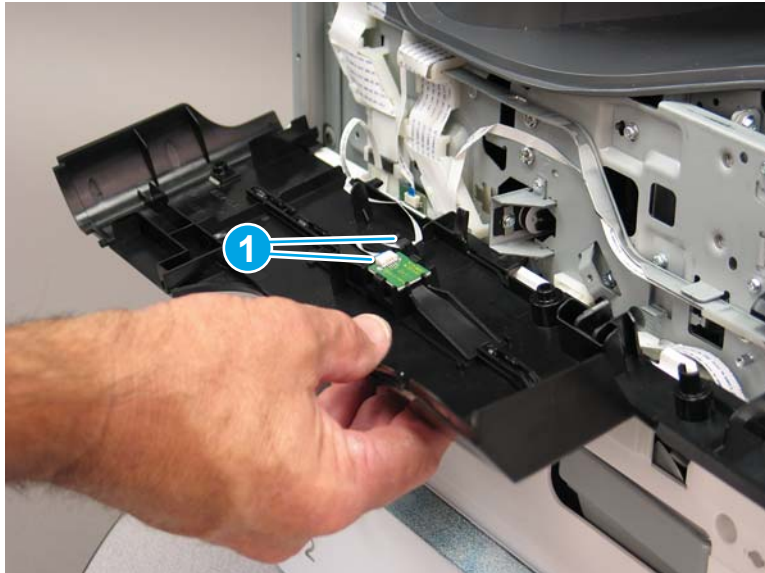
Figure 1-290 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-291 Remove the middle internal front cover



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Lower front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lower front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (765/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z=/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Lower front cover part number	
A7W93-67075	Lower front cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Needle-nose pliers

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

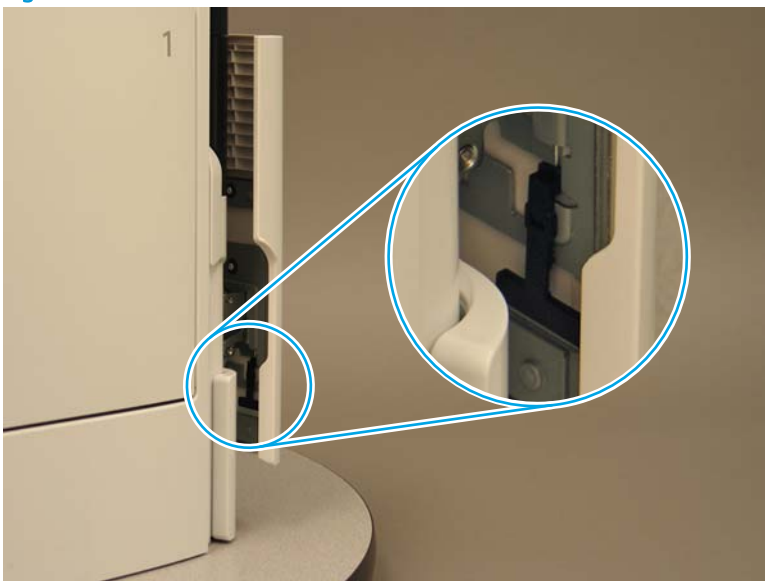
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-292** Open the cartridge door



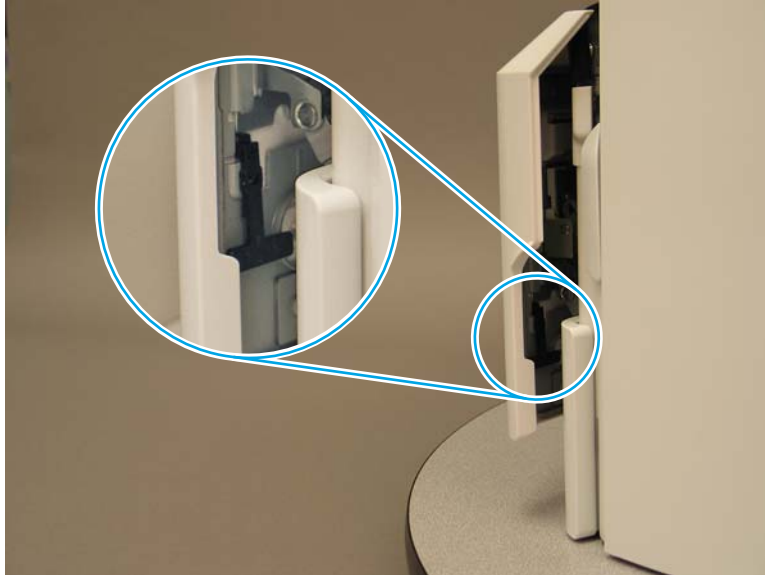
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-293** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-294** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-295** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

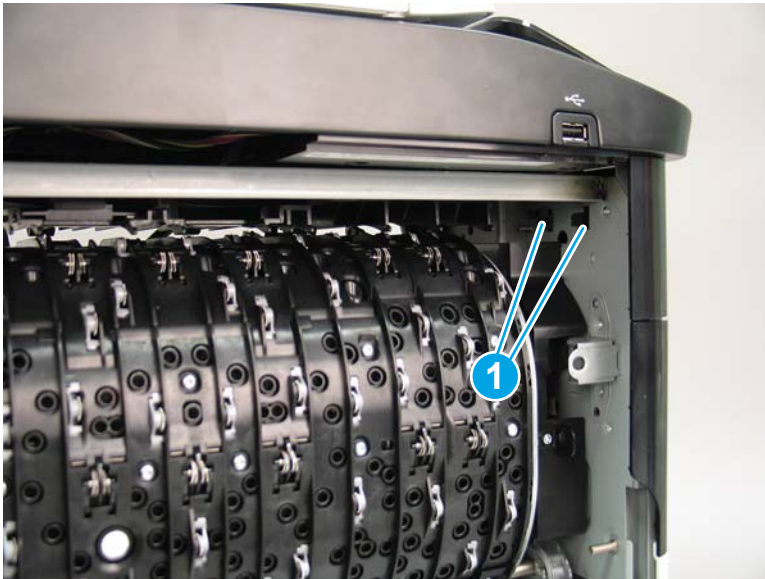
Figure 1-296 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-297 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-298 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-299 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step 2.
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

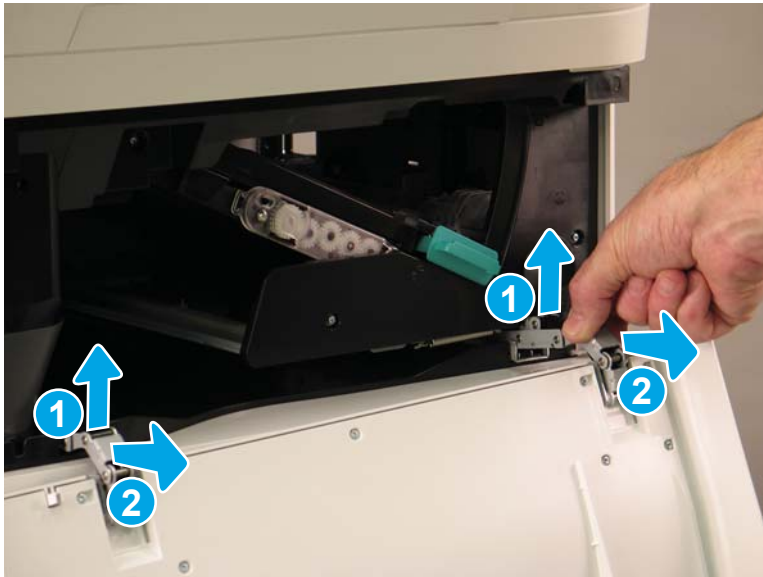
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-300** Release the door hinges



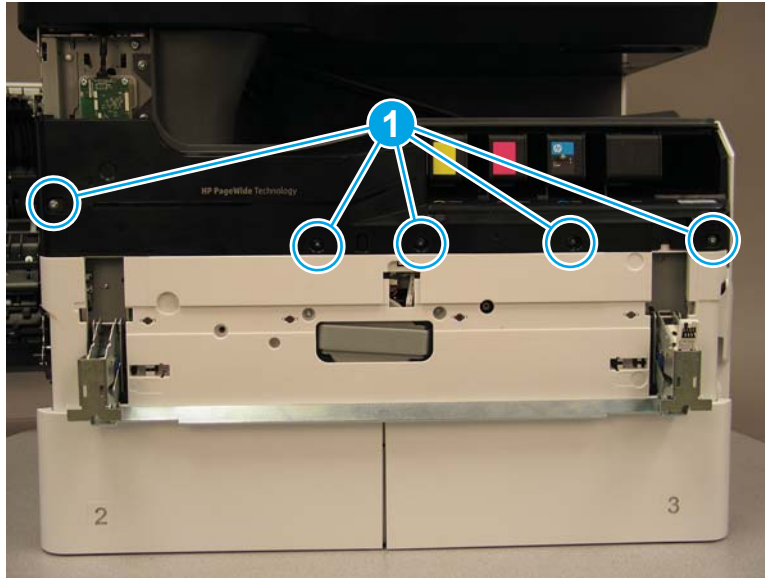
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-301** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-302 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

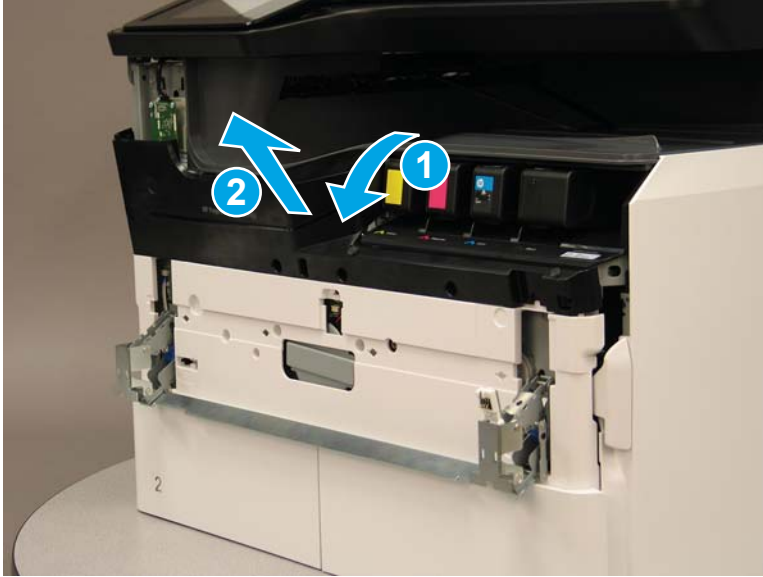
Figure 1-303 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

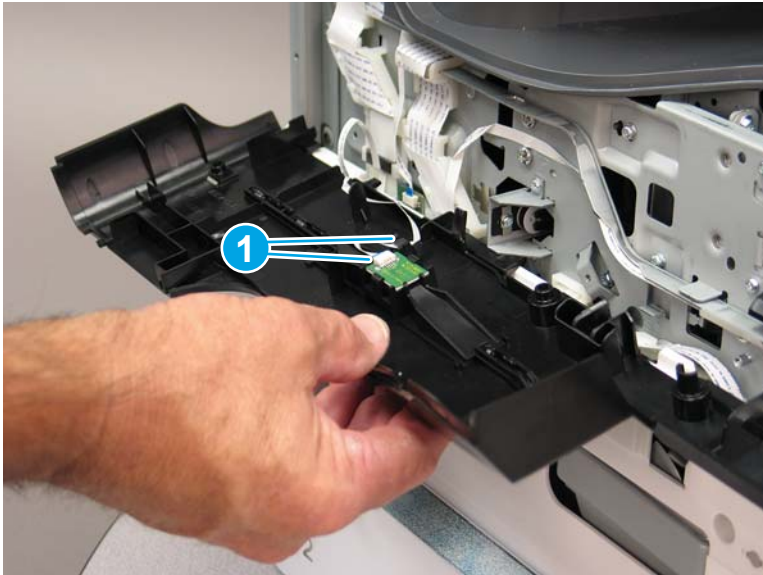
Figure 1-304 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-305 Remove the middle internal front cover



#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

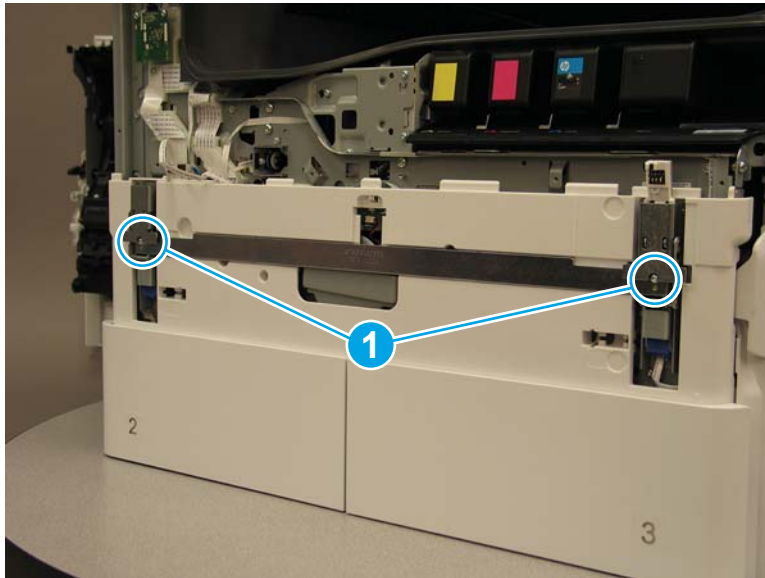
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.




2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

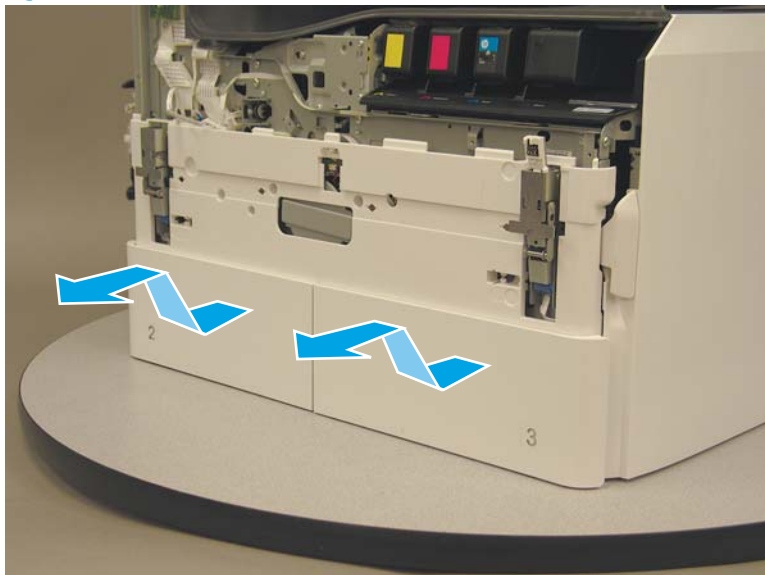
**Figure 1-306** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-307** Remove the tray(s)



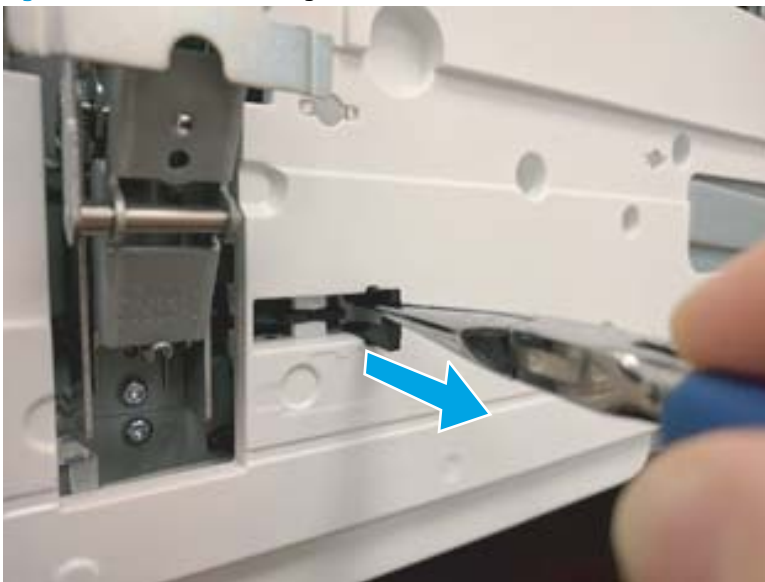
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-308** Locate the cover lock feature



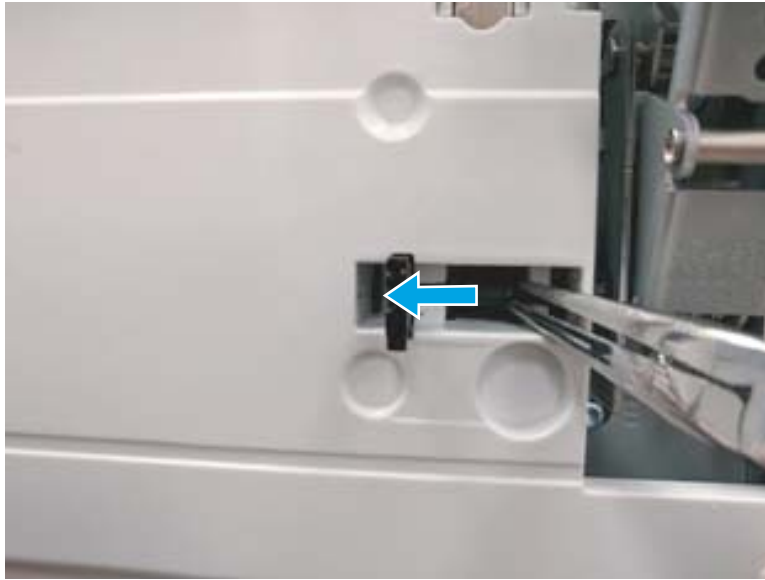
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

**Figure 1-309** Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

Figure 1-310 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



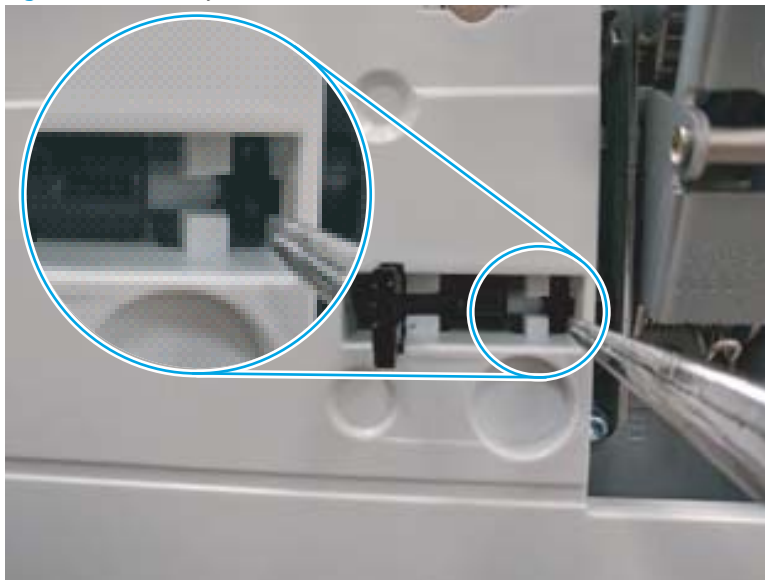
7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

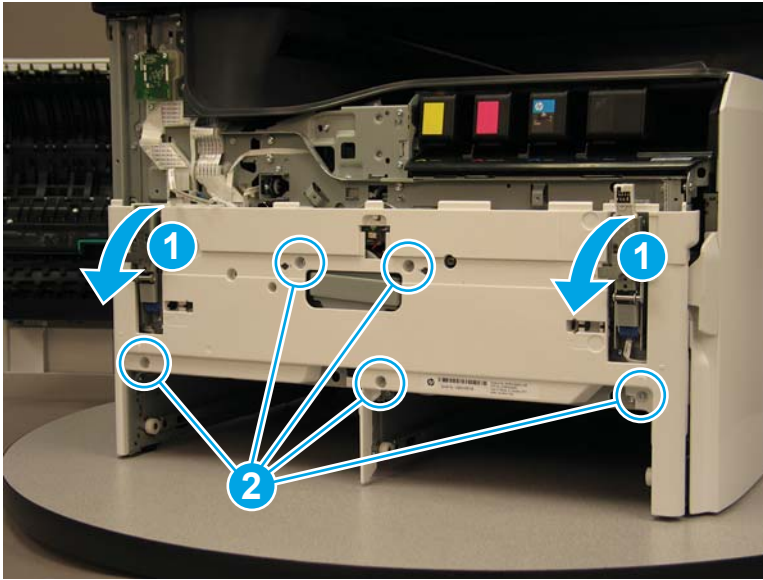
---

Figure 1-311 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-312 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


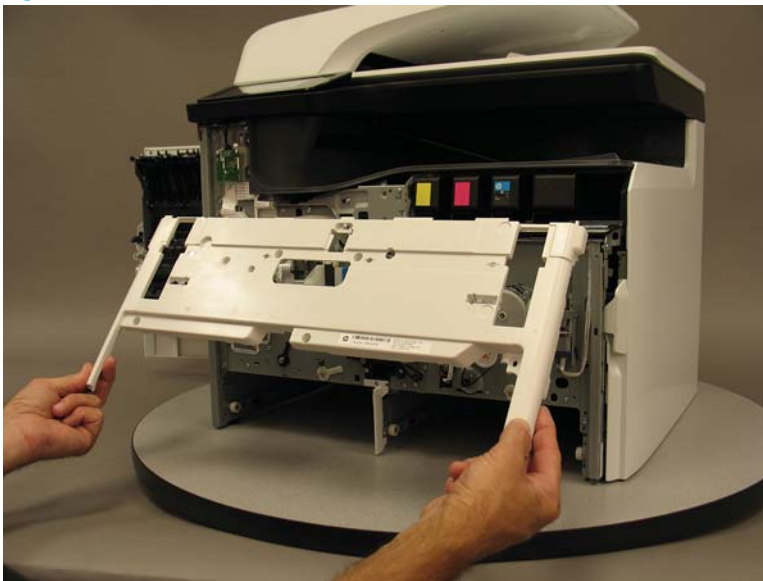
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-313 Remove the front lower cover



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Rear cover part number
------------------------

J7Z09-67938
-------------

Rear cover
------------

### Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

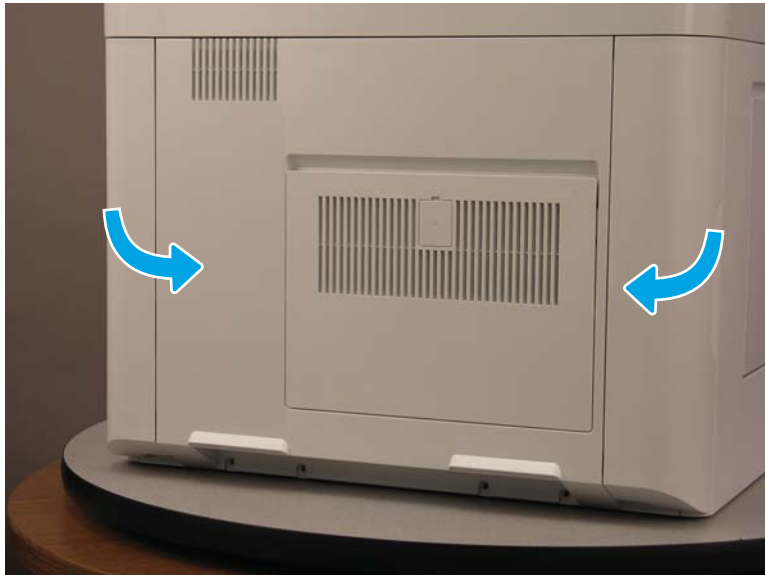
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-314** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-315** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

**Figure 1-316** Release the latches



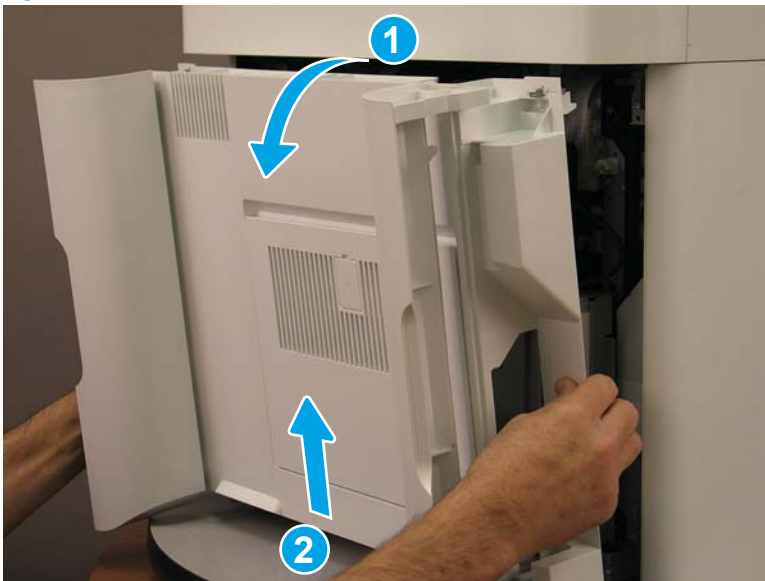
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-317** Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Control-panel bezel (MFP)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control-panel bezel](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the control-panel bezel (MFP).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (MFP, large center touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (MFP, large left touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (MFP, small touchscreen).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Control-panel bezels (MFP) part number	
J7Z09-67905	Control-panel bezel (left control panel) (785/E776)
J7Z09-67904	Control-panel bezel (center control panel) (780/P779)
Y3Z60-67908	Control-panel bezel (left control panel) (P774)

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the control-panel bezel


 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

**Figure 1-318** Raise the control panel

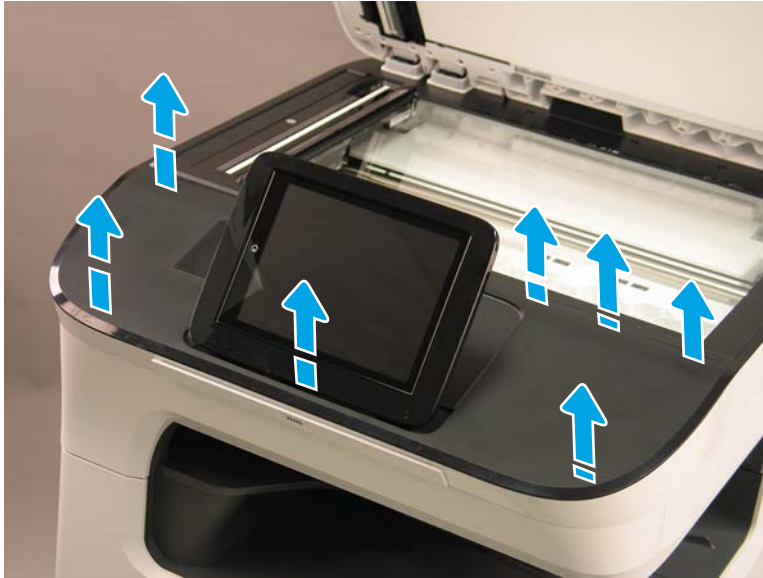


2. Do one of the following:

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

- a. **Center mounted control panel (780/P779):** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-319** Remove the bezel (1 of 3) (780/P779)



- b. **Left mounted control panel (785/E776):** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-320** Remove the bezel (2 of 3) (785/E776)



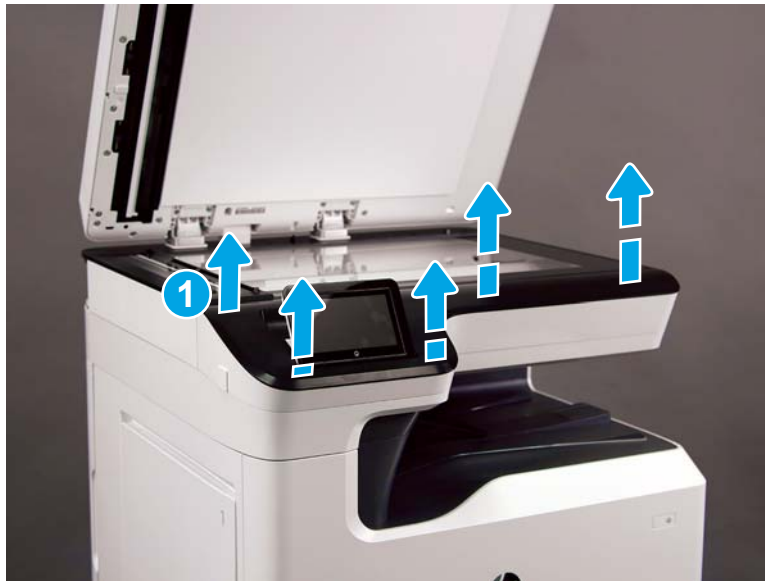
- c. **P744:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

---

**CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start lifting at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

---

**Figure 1-321** Remove the bezel (3 of 3) (P744)



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---


**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

**IMPORTANT:**  Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

**NOTE:**  When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Left door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline or floor standing finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher left door \(printer\) extension](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left door](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Left door part number	
A7W93-67033	Left door

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service



#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

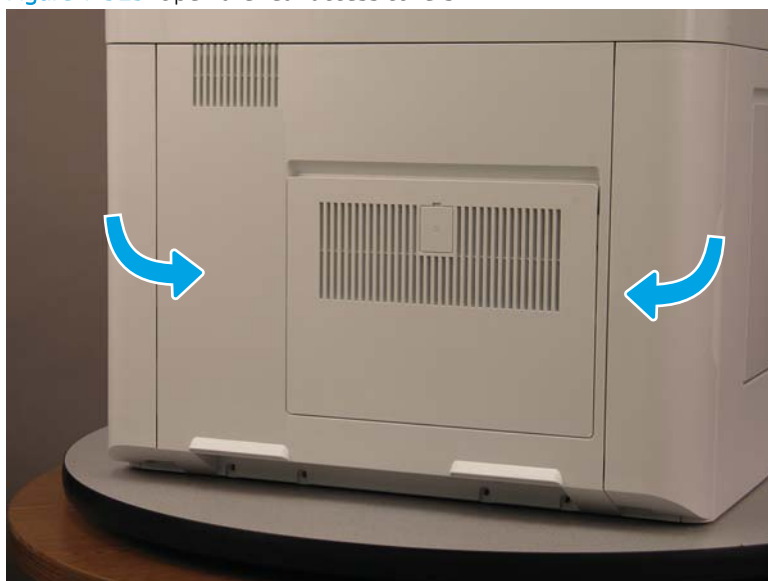
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-322** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-323** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-324 Release the latches



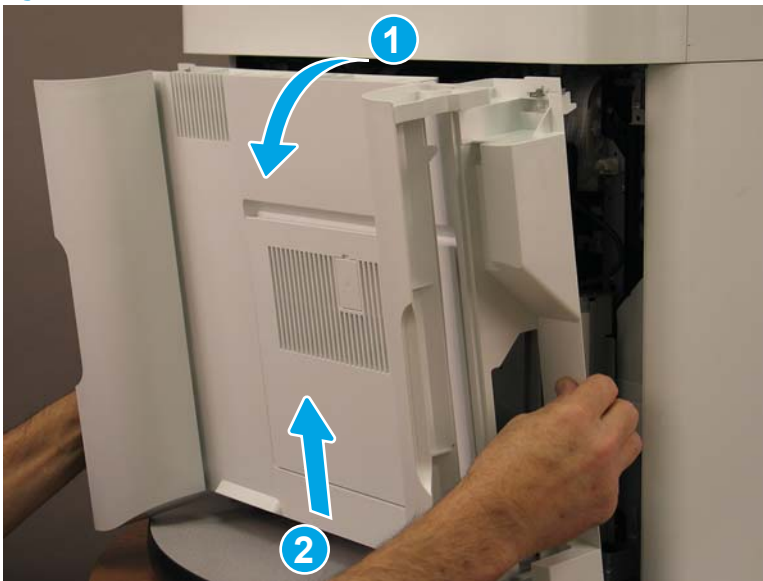
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-325 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

---


 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

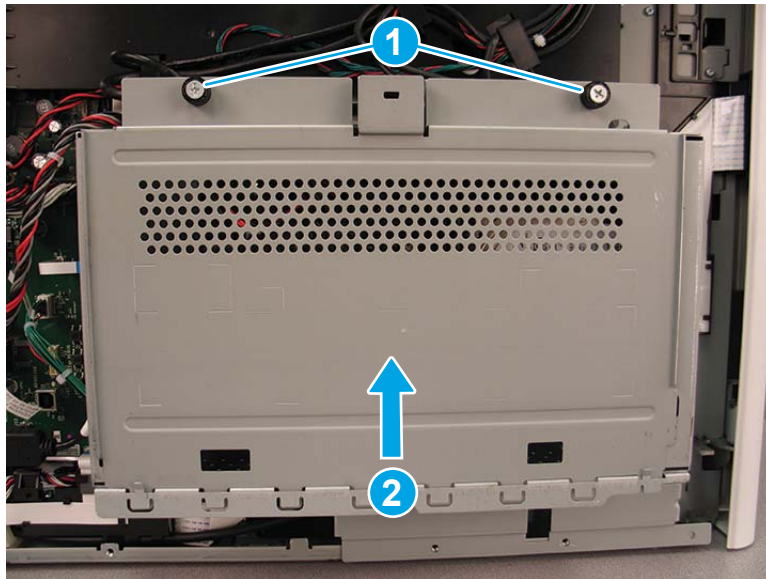
---

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.



 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-326** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

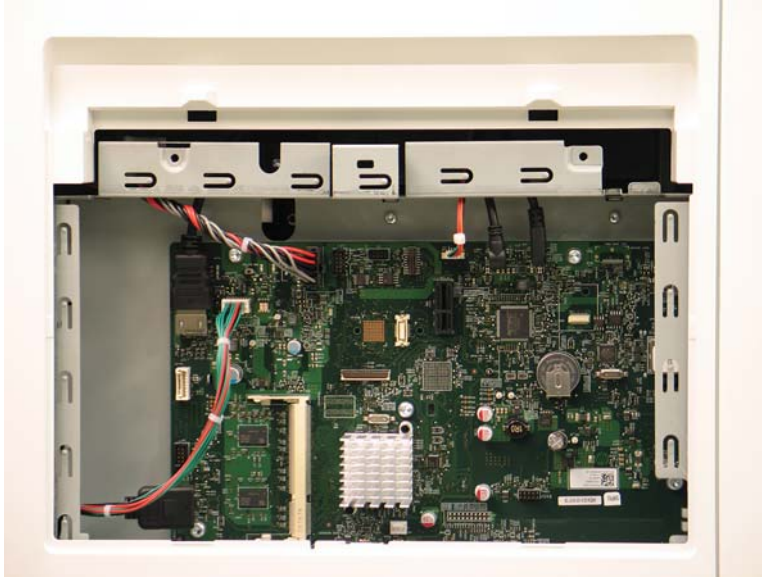
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-327** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-328 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

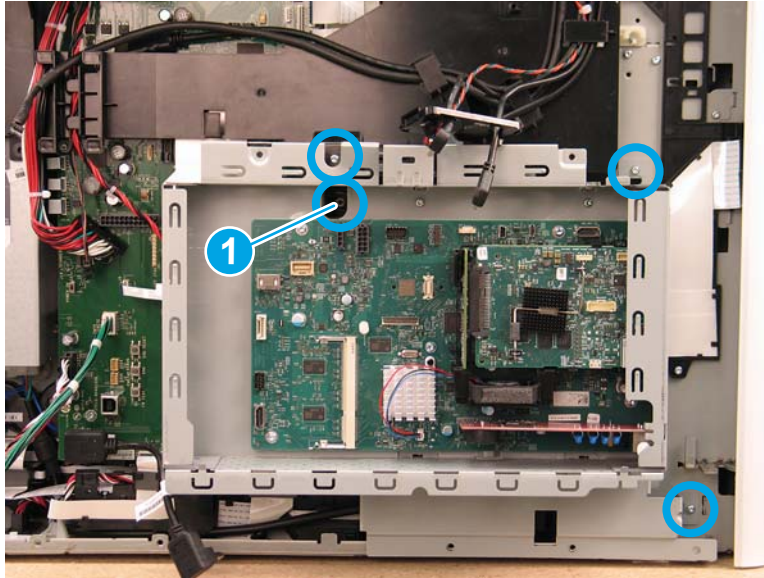
Figure 1-329 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

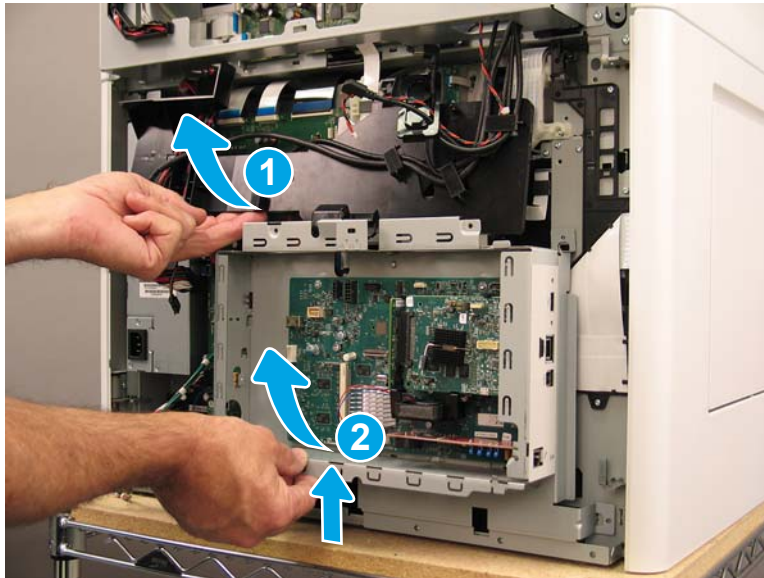
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-330 Remove four screws



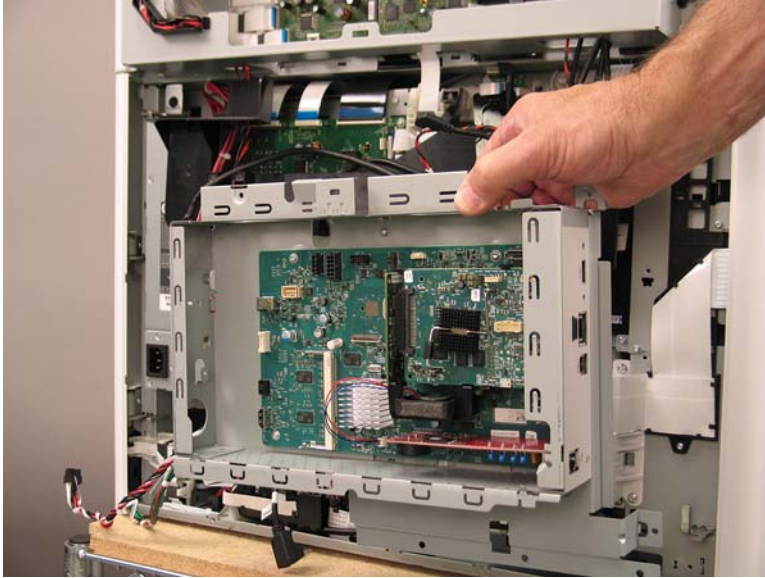
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-331 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

**Figure 1-332** Remove the formatter cage and back plate

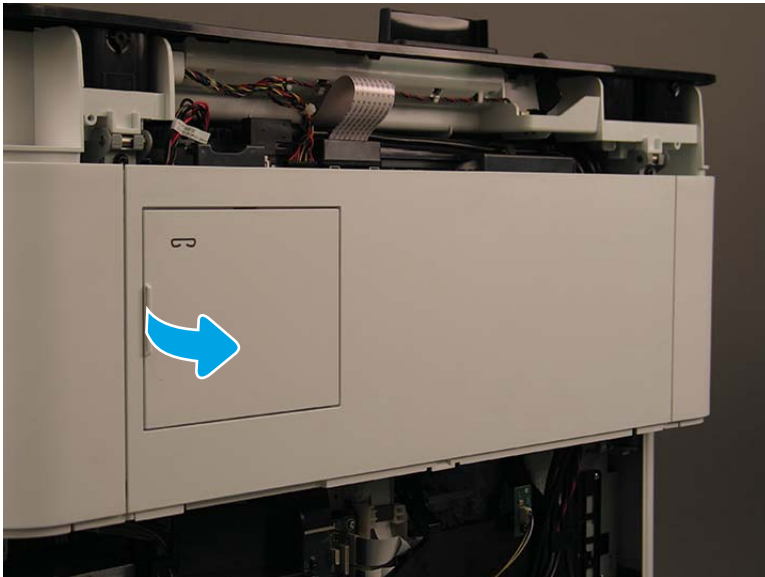


### Step 3: Remove the inline or floor standing finisher rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is for an inline finisher or floor standing printer configuration. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the left door on page 255](#).

1. **Inline finisher printer configuration only:** Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-333** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Inline finisher printer configuration:** Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-334 Remove one screw



- b. Floor standing finisher printer configuration only: Remove one screw.


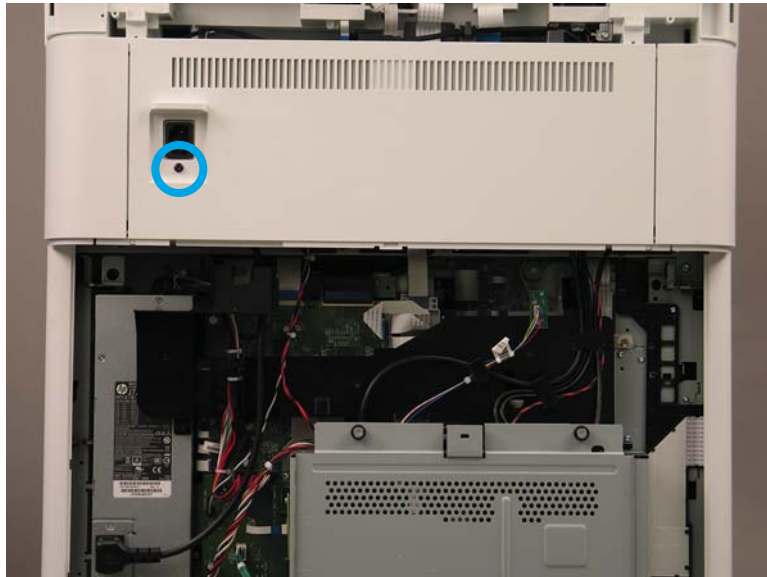
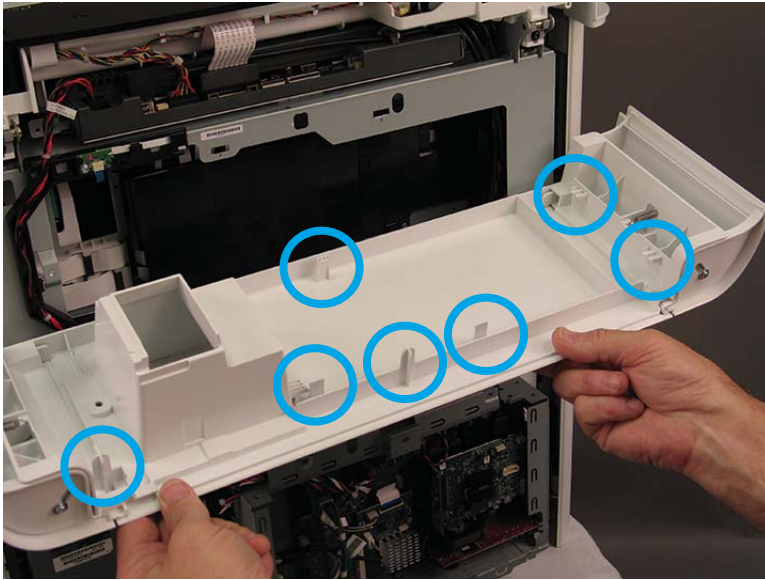
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-335 Remove one screw




3. **Inline finisher printer configuration only:** Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-336** Locations of the tabs on the cover

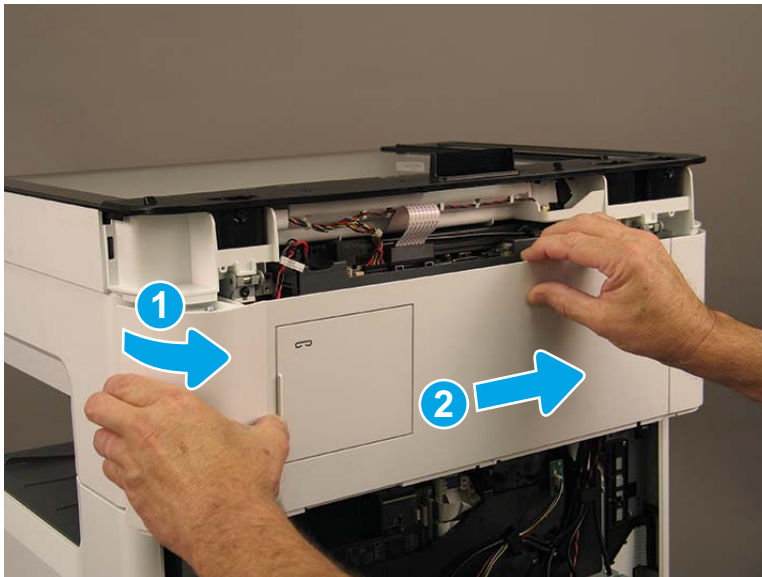


4. Do one of the following:

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

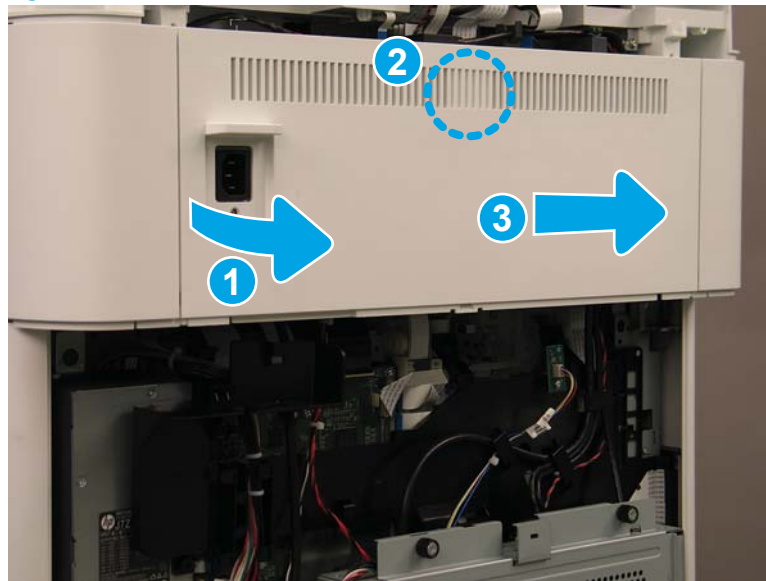
- a. **Inline finisher printer configuration only:** Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the middle inner tabs, and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-337** Remove the cover




- b. **Floor standing finisher printer configuration only:** Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

Figure 1-338 Remove the cover

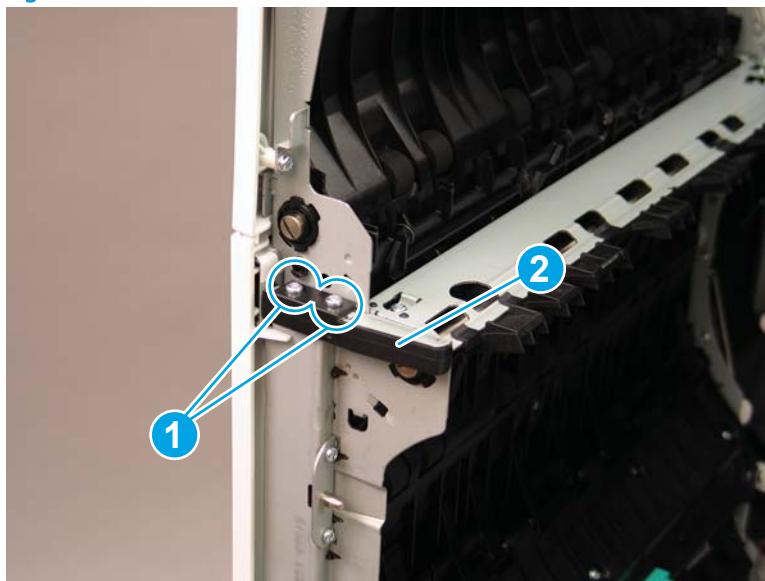


#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher left door (printer) extension

 **NOTE:** This step is only for printers with an inline finisher installed. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the left door on page 255](#).

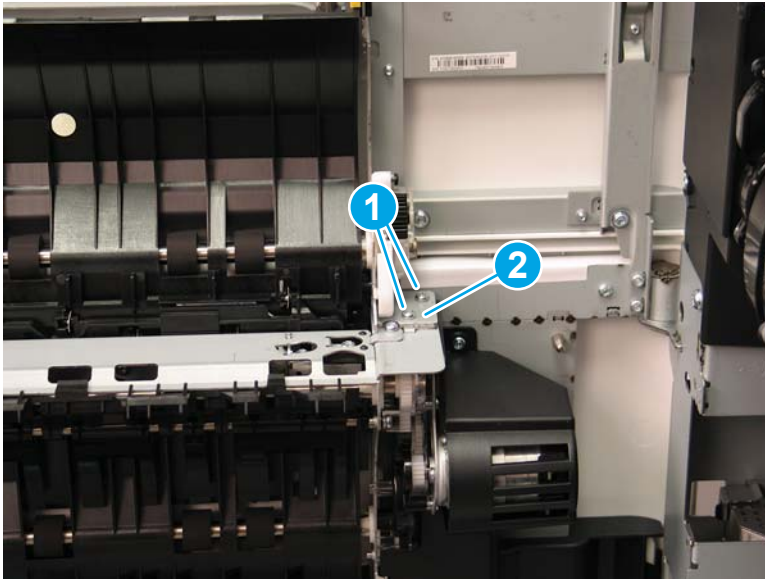
1. Open the printer left door, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the black plastic door trim (callout 2).

Figure 1-339 Remove two screws



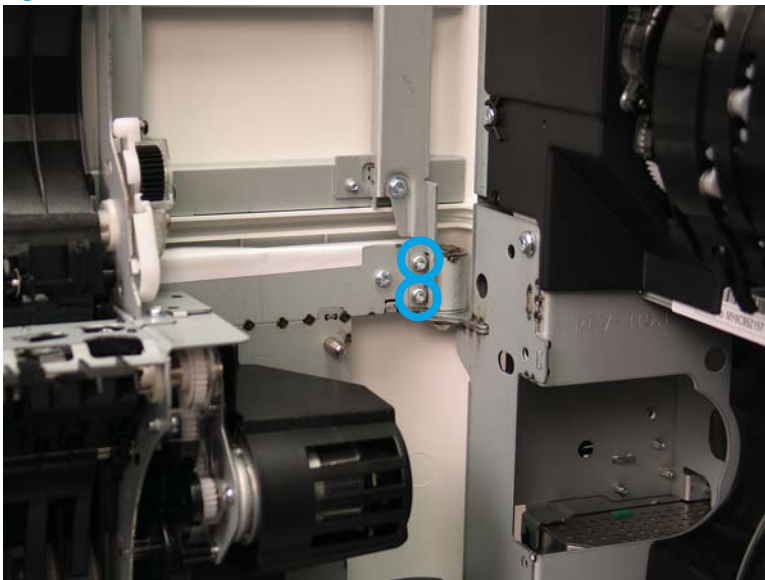
2. Remove two screws, and then remove the sheet-metal retainer plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-340 Remove two screws



3. Support the extension/diverter assembly, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-341 Remove two screws





4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-342 Release the cover



5. Lift up on the cover to remove it.

Figure 1-343 Remove the cover



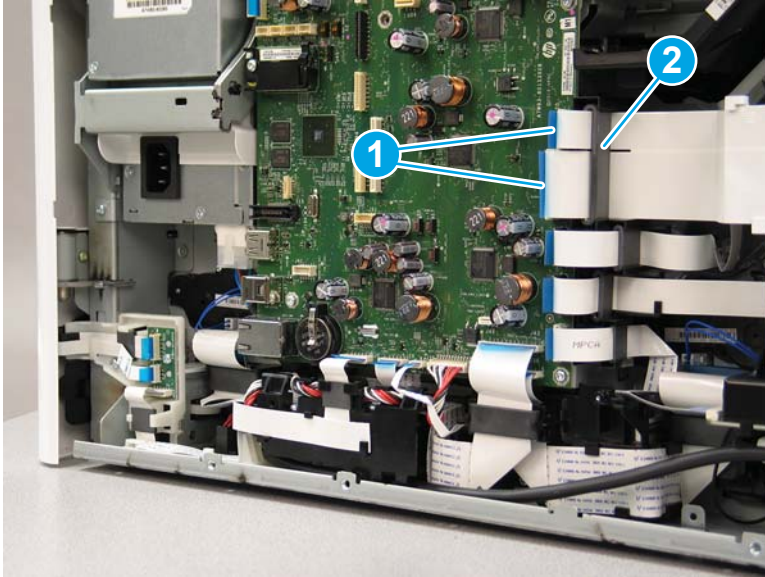
### Step 5: Remove the left door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect two FFCs (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

 **TIP:** The FFCs are labeled *Left Door 1* and *Left Door 2*.

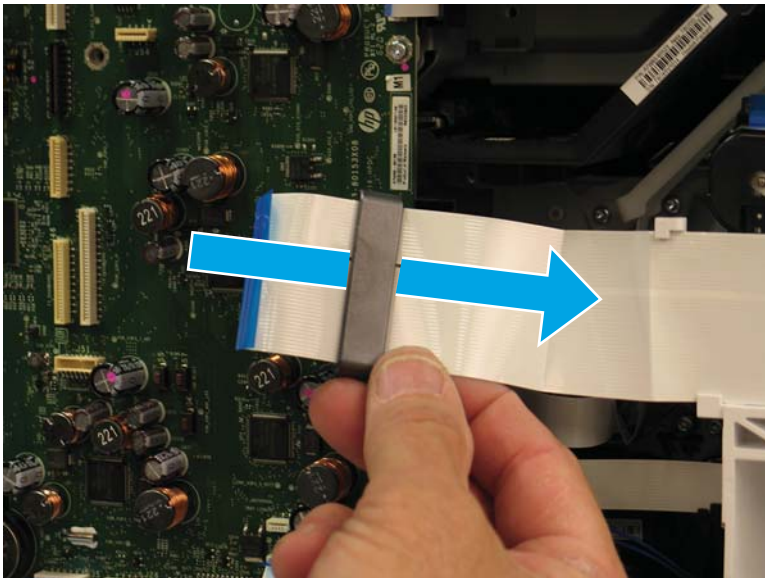
Figure 1-344 Disconnect two FFCs




2. **Optional step:** If a replacement left door is being installed, remove the ferrite from the FFCs. If the door is being removed to gain access to another assembly, skip this step.

 **NOTE:** Set this part aside, it needs to be installed on the replacement assembly.

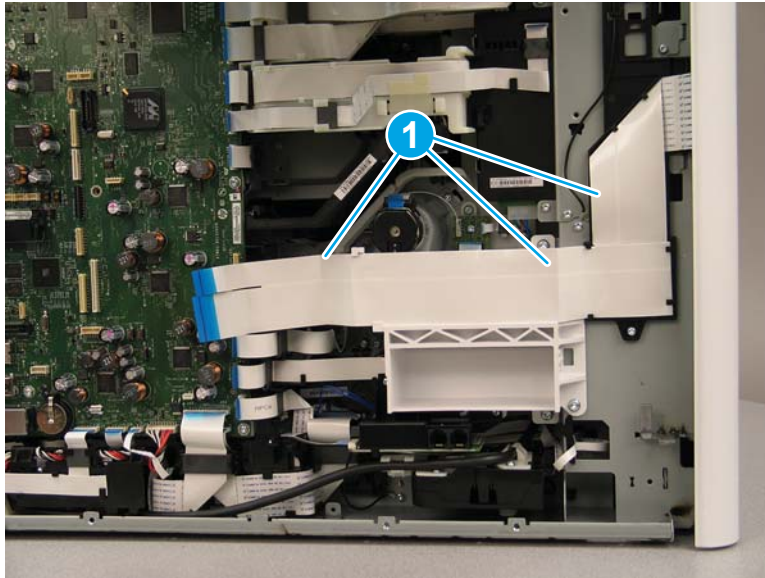
Figure 1-345 Remove the ferrite



3. Release two FFCs (callout 1) from the guide.

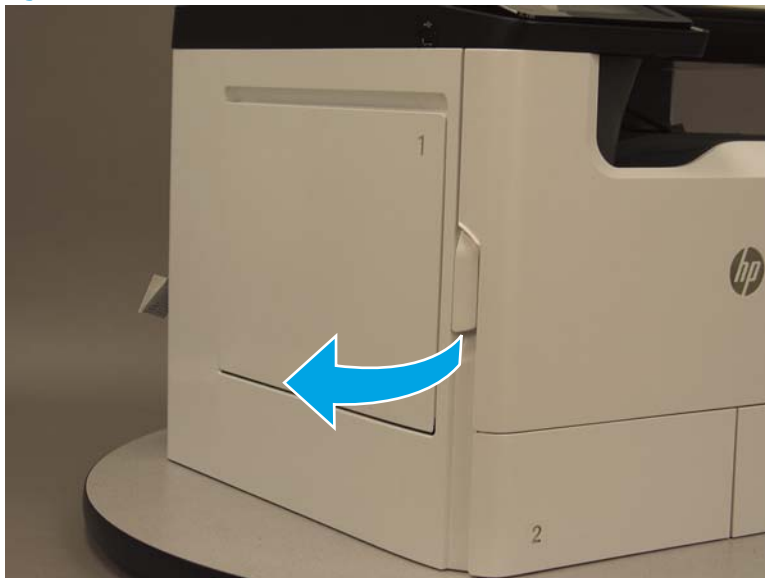
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the FFCs by starting at the lower right side, where the FFCs fold to make a 90 degree turn.

**Figure 1-346** Release two FFCs



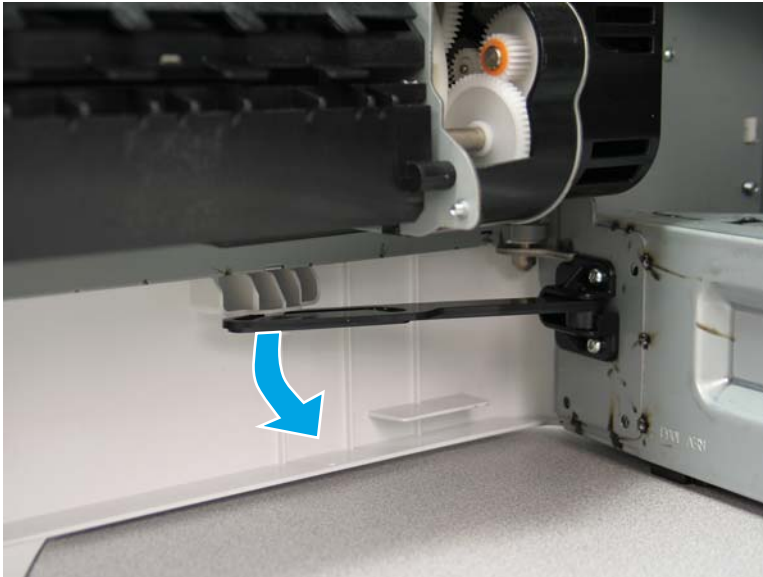
4. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-347** Open the left door



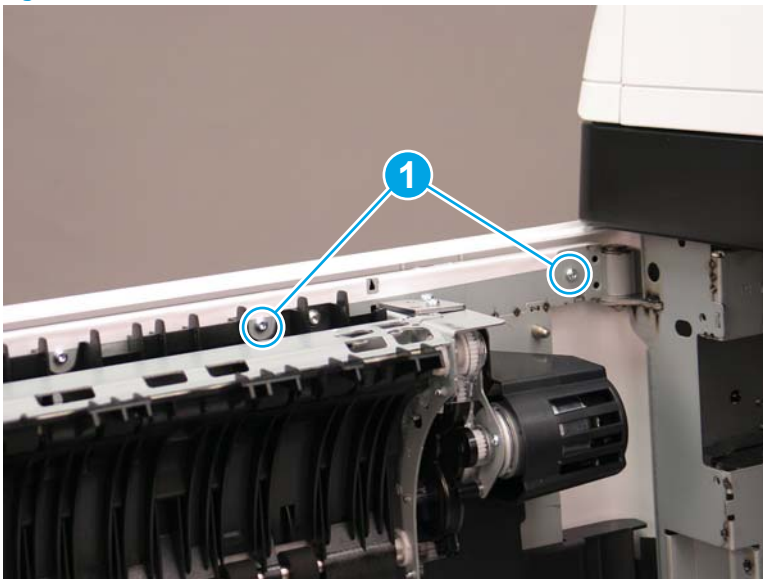
5. Locate the retention strap at the bottom of the door. Flex the back side of the strap down and over the pin on the door to release it.

**Figure 1-348** Release the door retention strap



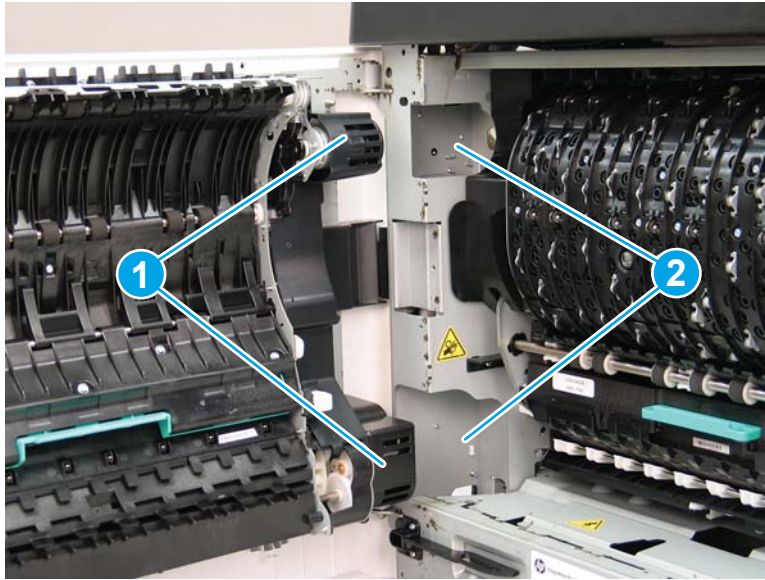
6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-349** Remove two screws



7. Open the left door far enough that the two drive motors (callout 1) can clear the chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-350 Fully open the left door



8. Slightly flex the corner of the left door cover (callout 1), and then lift the door straight up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-351 Remove the left door



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Right door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right door](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Right door part number	
A7W93-67024	Right door

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Check the control-panel display for error messages that indicate that the temperature/humidity sensor is not correctly functioning.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-352** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-353** Open the rear access covers





3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-354 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


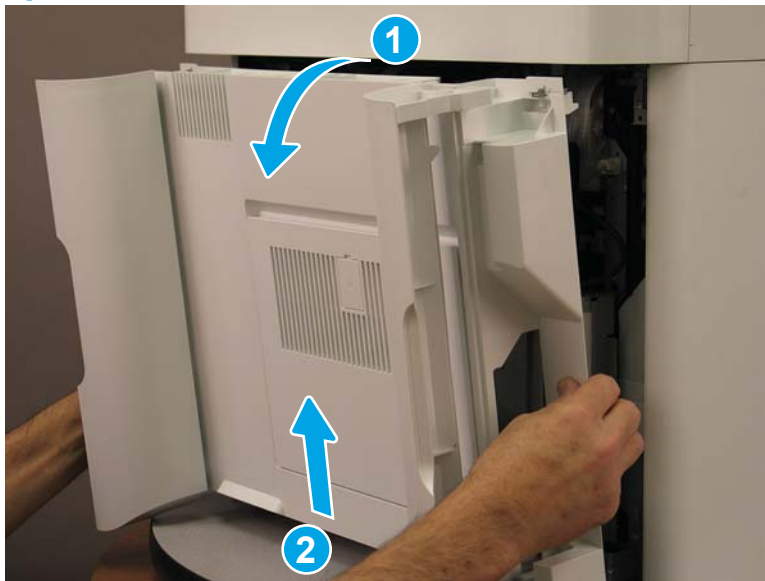
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-355 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the right door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-356 Open the right door



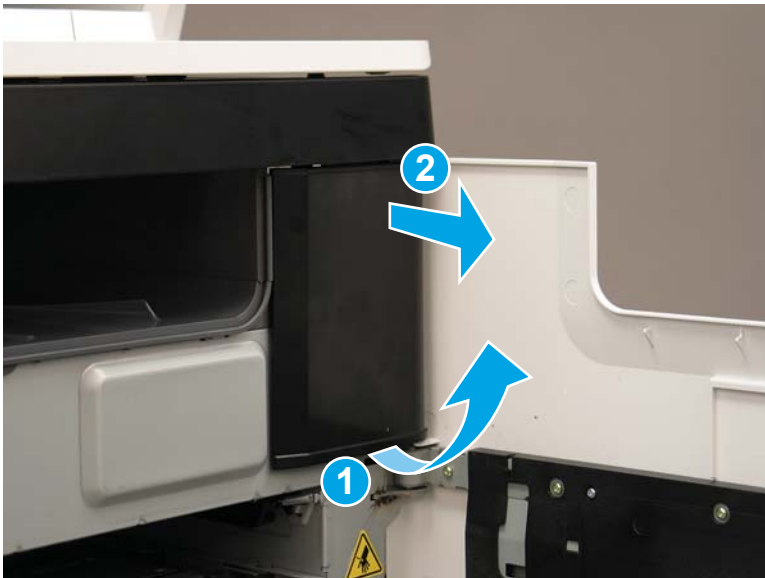
2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

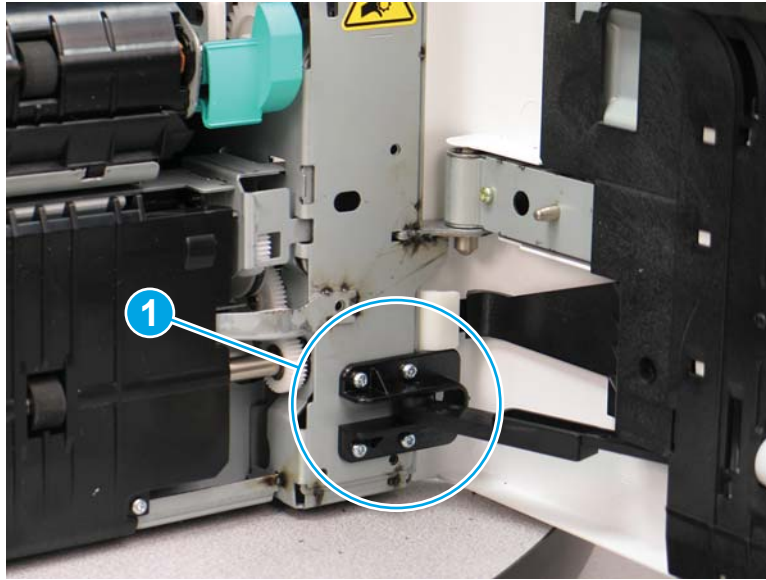
---

Figure 1-357 Remove the right tower cover




3. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the right door strap.

Figure 1-358 Remove right door strap



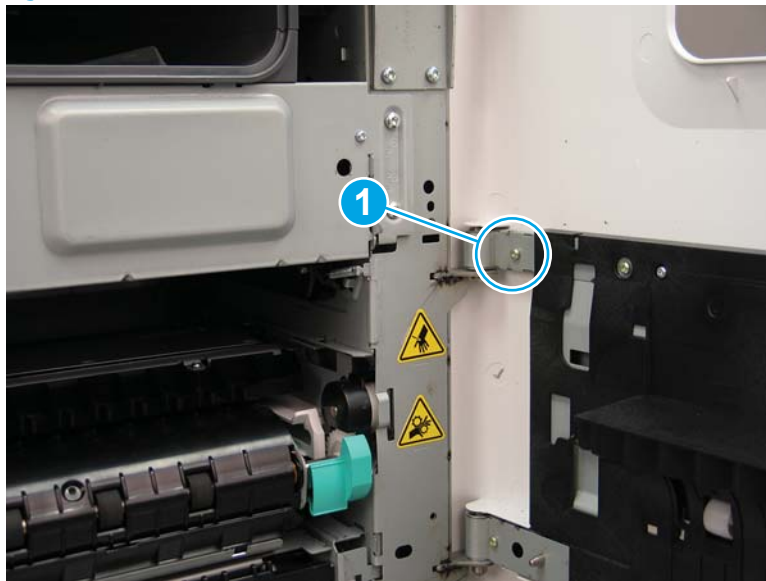
4. Remove one screw (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** This is the gold screw on the top sheet-metal hinge.

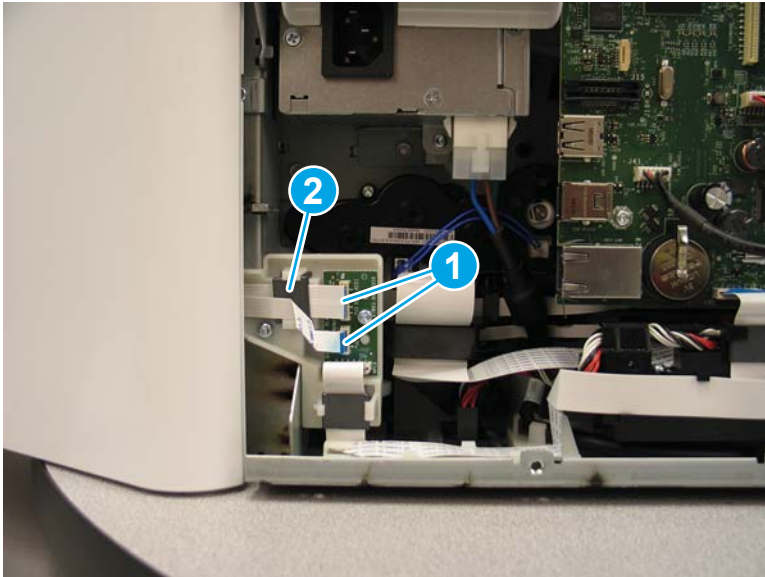
---

Figure 1-359 Remove one screw



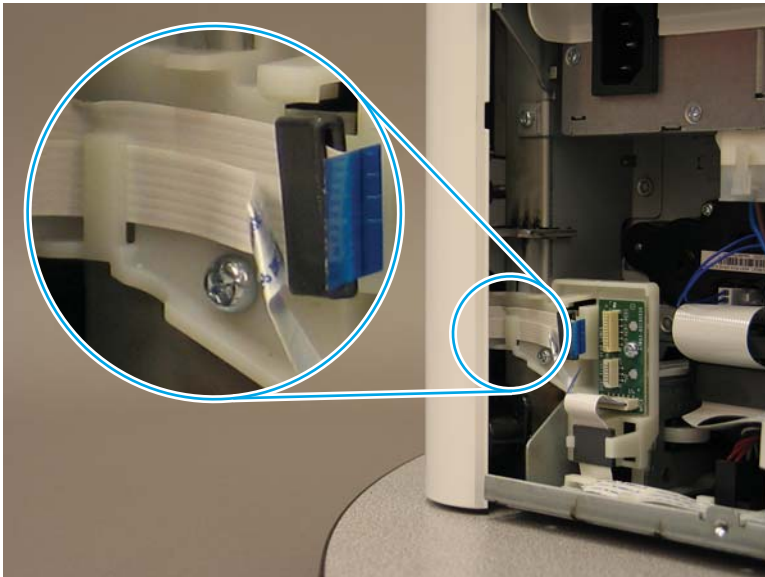
5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

**Figure 1-360** Disconnect two FFCs and release the ferrite



6. Release the FFCs from the guide.

**Figure 1-361** Release the FFCs



7. Slightly flex the corner of the right door cover (callout 1), and then lift the door straight up to remove it (callout 2) from the hinges.

Figure 1-362 Remove the right door



8. **Optional step:** If a replacement right door is installed, remove the retention strap (callout 1).


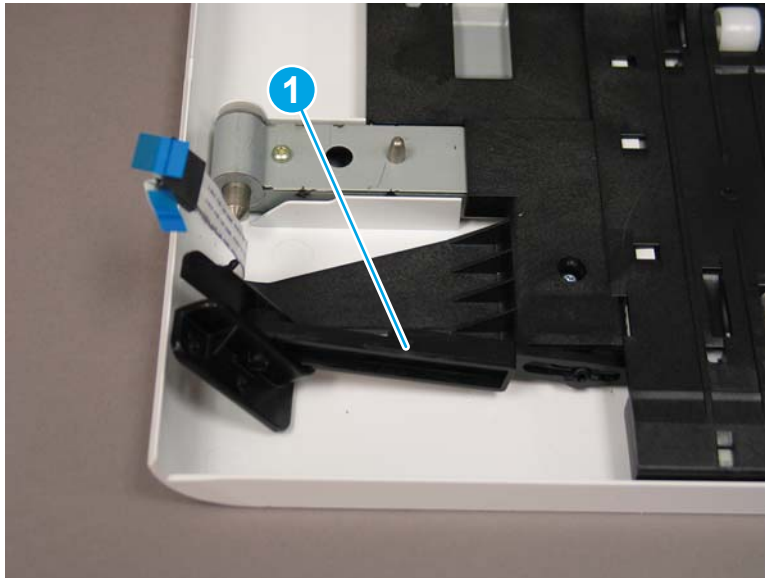
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-363 Remove the retention strap



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Standard output bin

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the standard output bin](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the standard output bin.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Standard output bin part number	
A7W93-67048	Standard output bin
A7W93-67072	Standard output bin light (LED module)
J7Z09-67028	Inner bin (floor standing finisher printers only)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-364** Open the right door

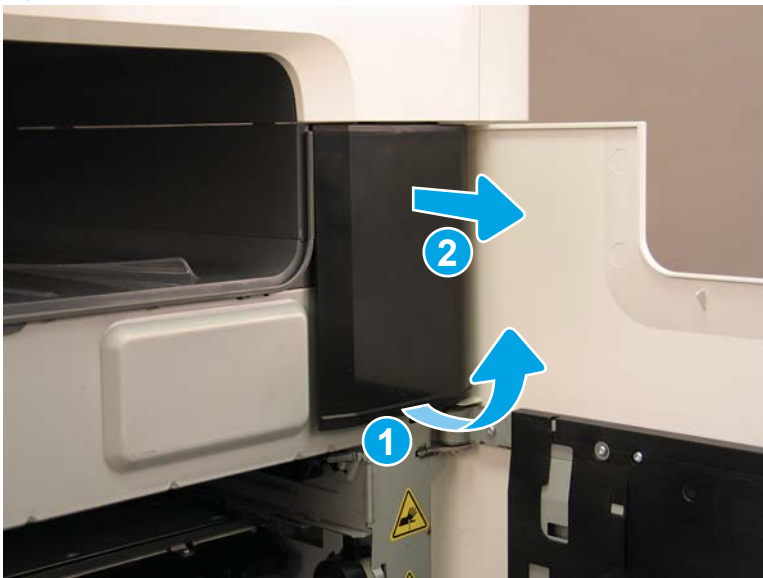


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-365** Remove the right tower cover





## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

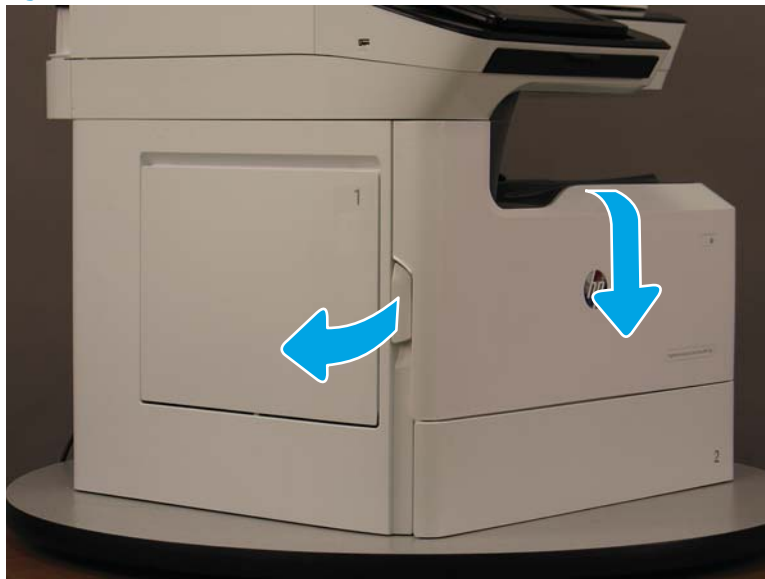
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-366 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

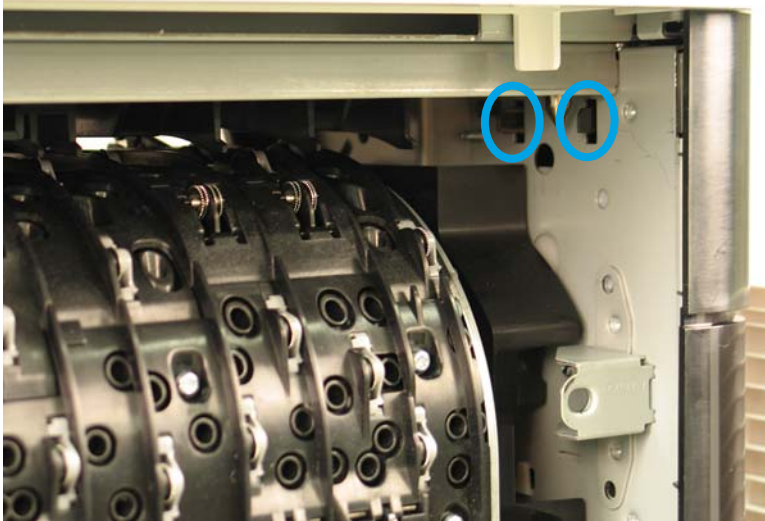
Figure 1-367 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

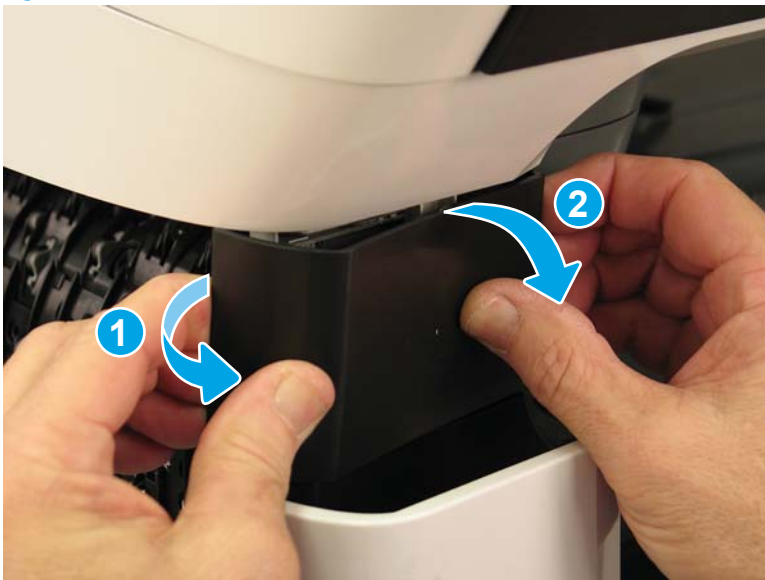
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-368 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-369 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-370** Remove the cover



### Step 2: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

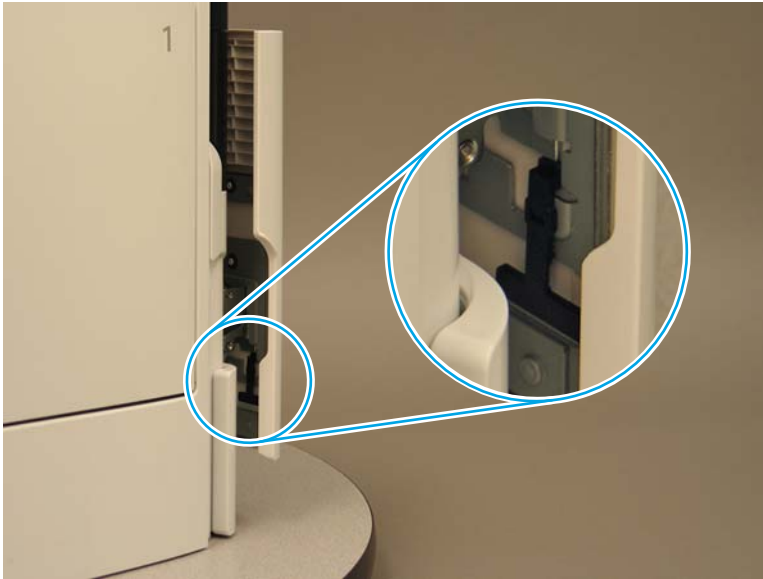
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-371** Open the cartridge door



2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-372** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-373** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-374** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

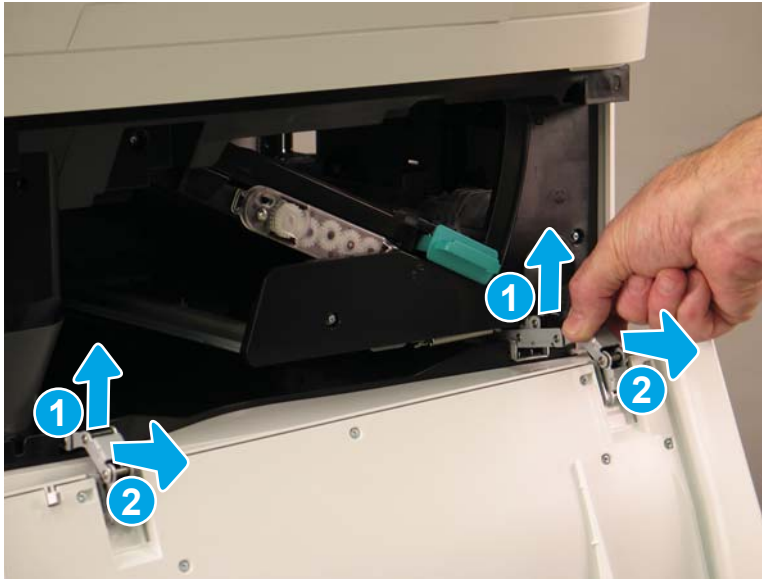
---

**Figure 1-375** Release the door hinges



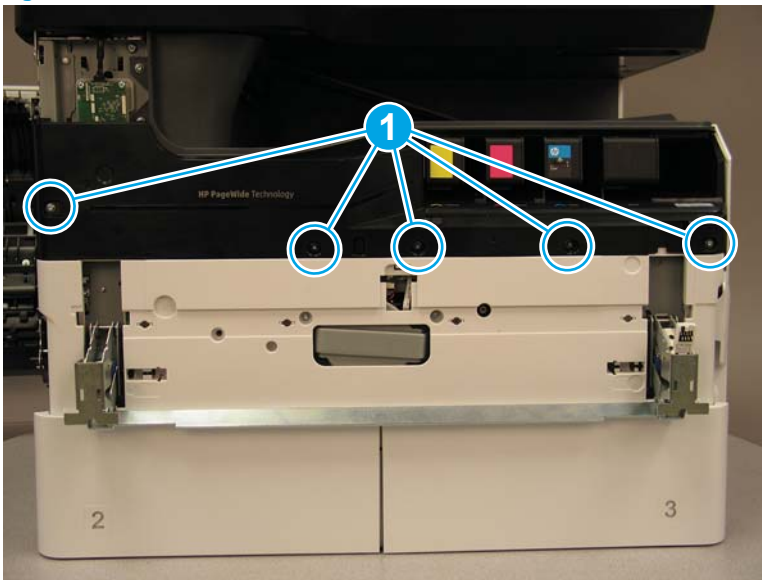
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-376 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-377 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-378 Release one tab



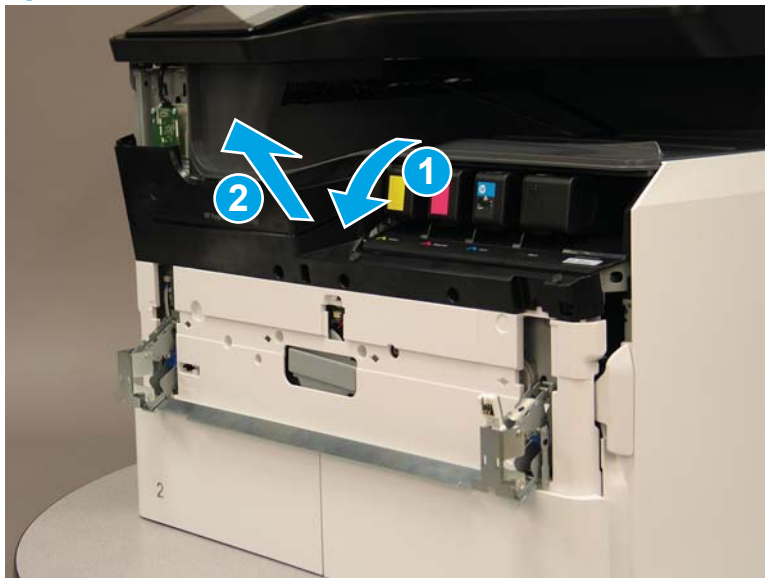
4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-379 Release the cover



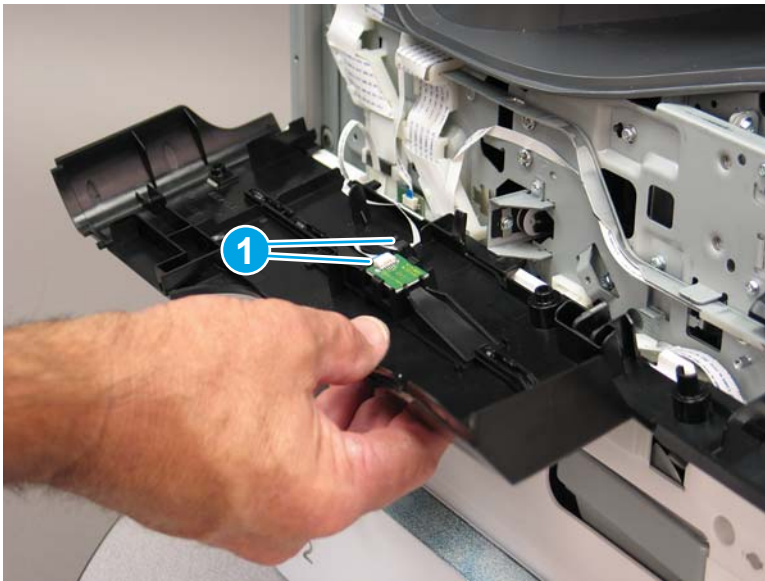
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-380** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 5: Remove the standard output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

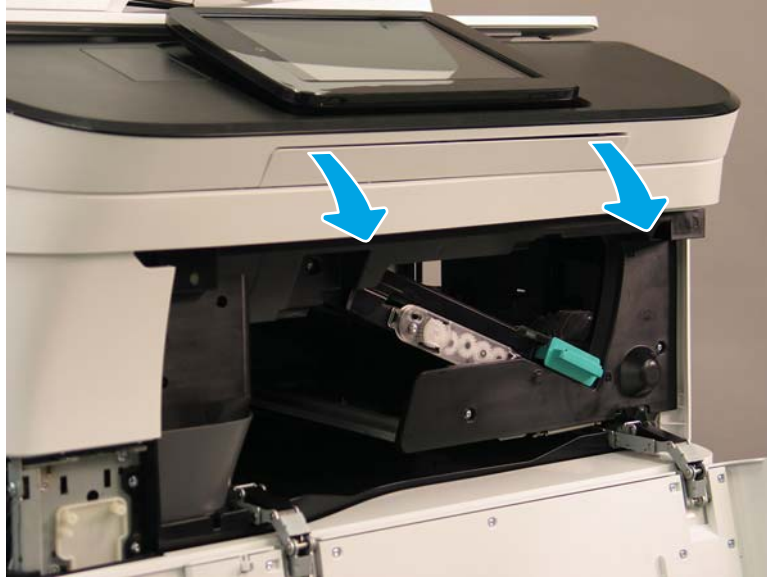
 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

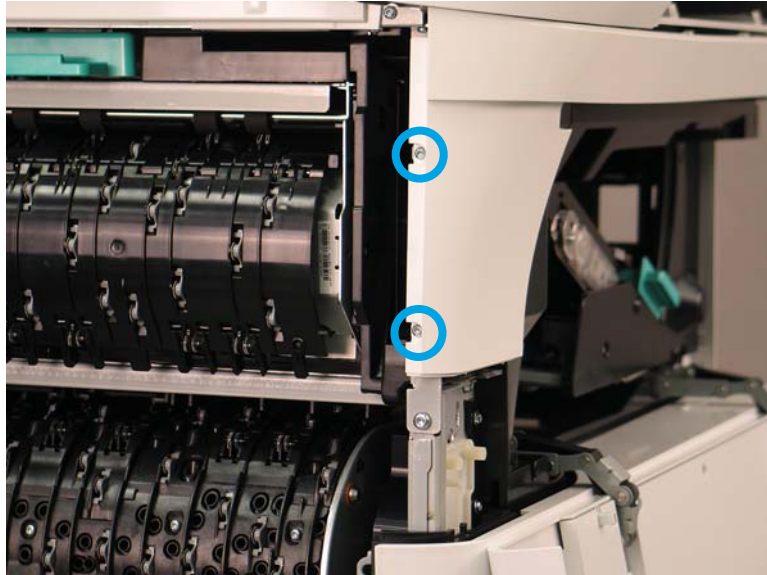


Figure 1-381 Remove the blank cover



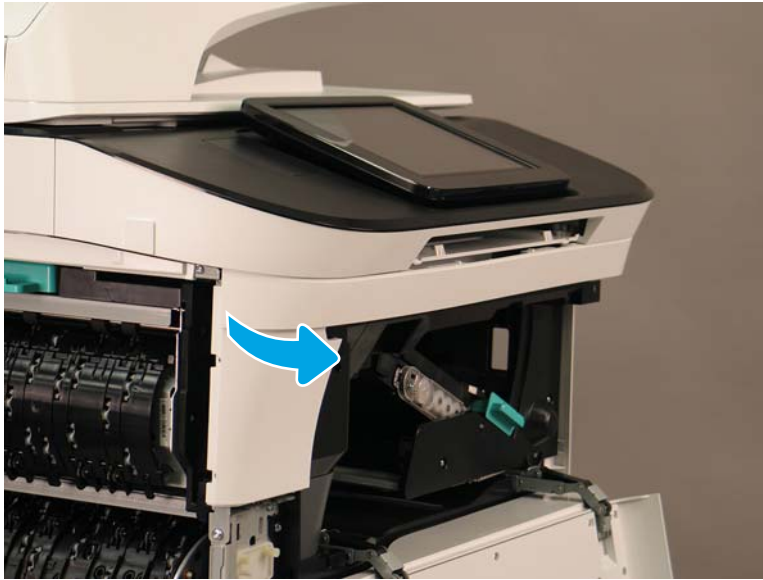
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-382 Remove two screws



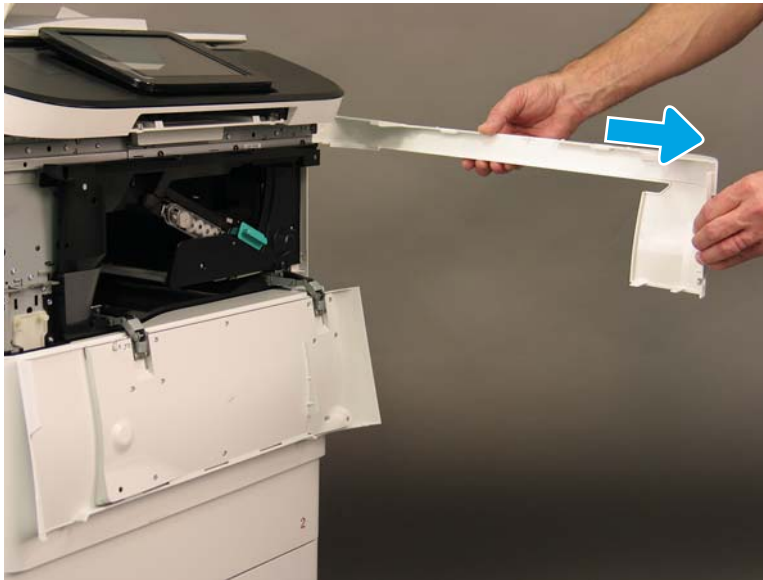
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-383 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

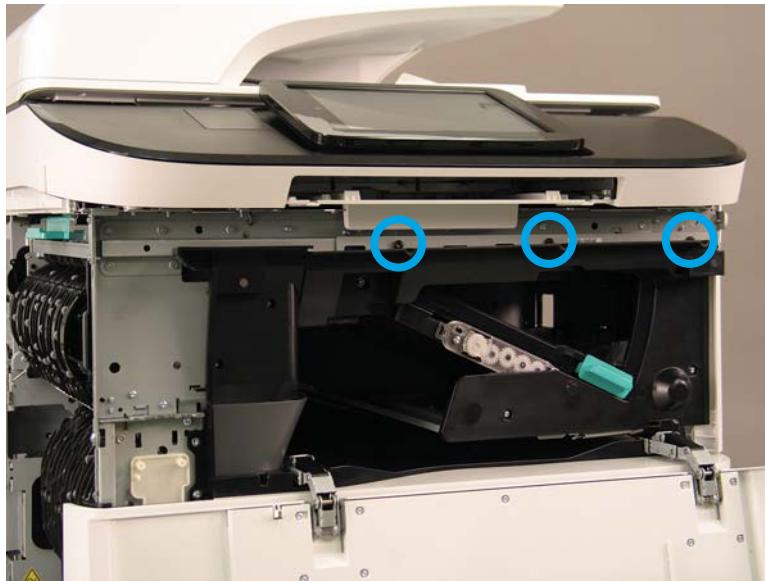
Figure 1-384 Remove the cover



- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-385** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-386** Remove the bridge assembly

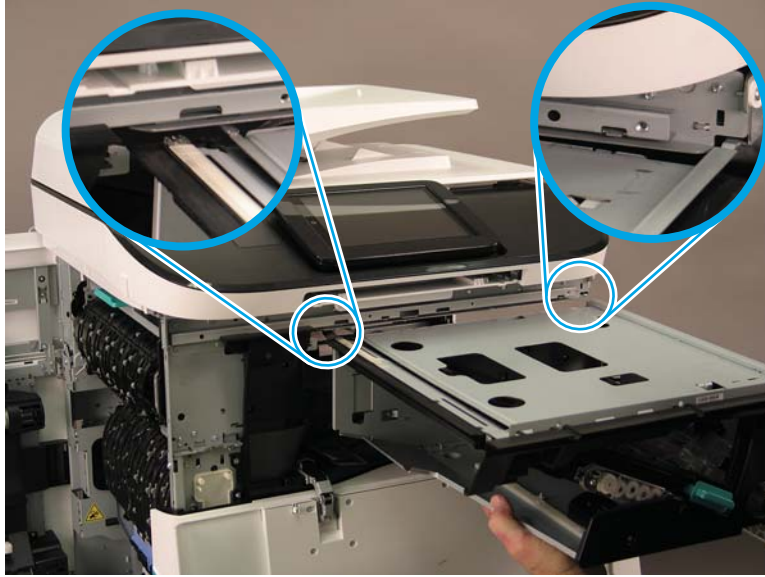


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

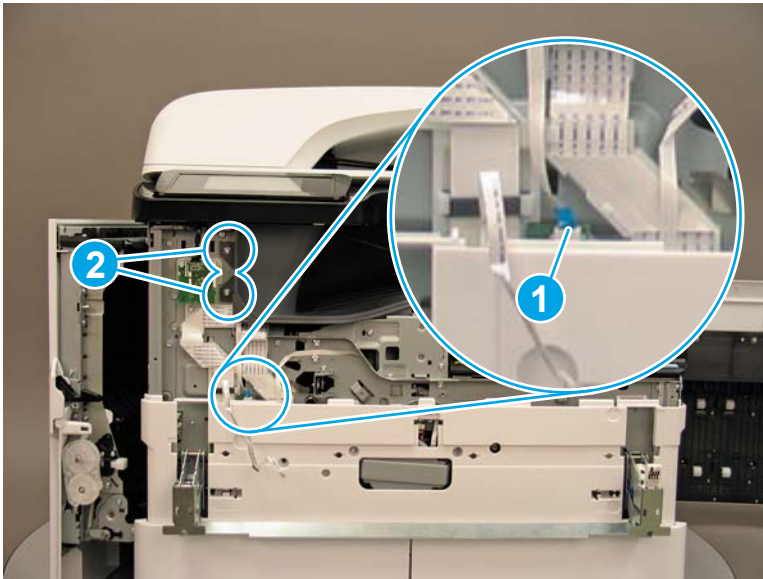
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-387 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

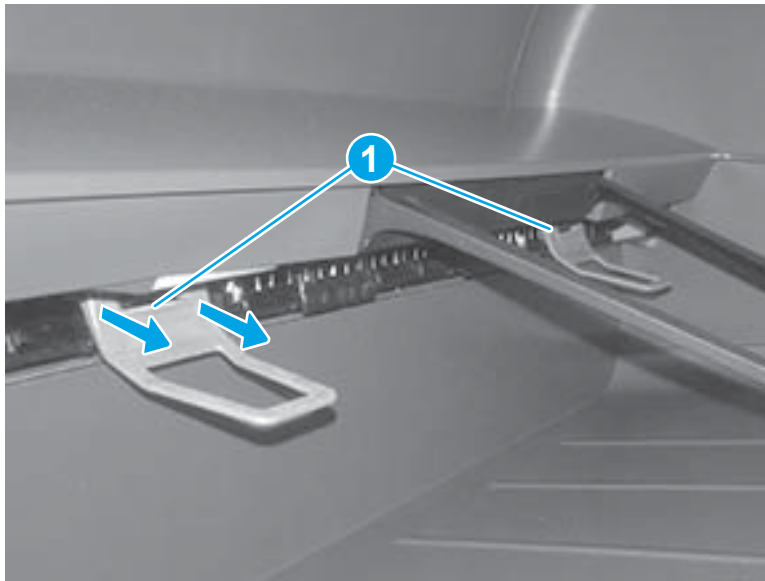
Figure 1-388 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

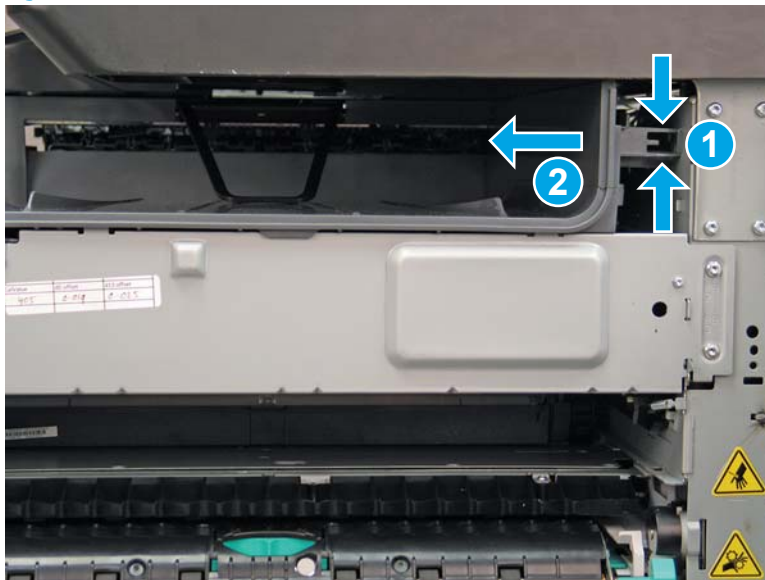
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-389** Remove the flaps



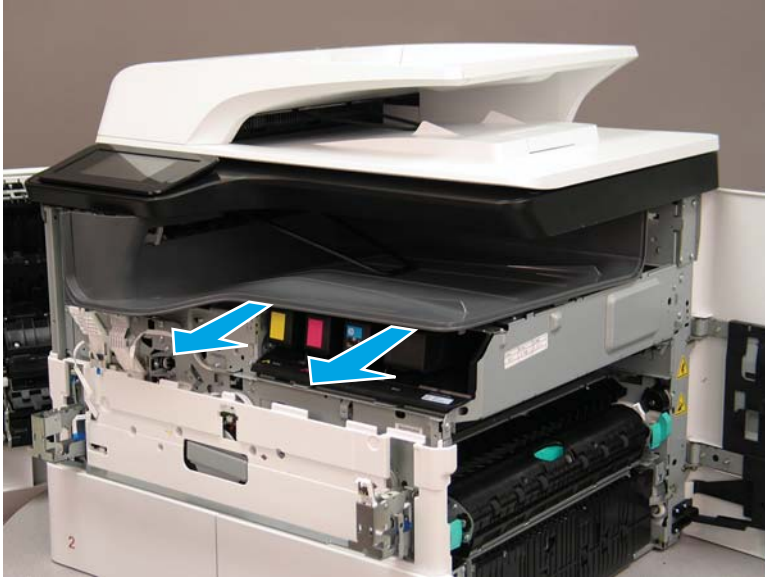
4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-390** Release two tabs



5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

**Figure 1-391** Remove the output bin




6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

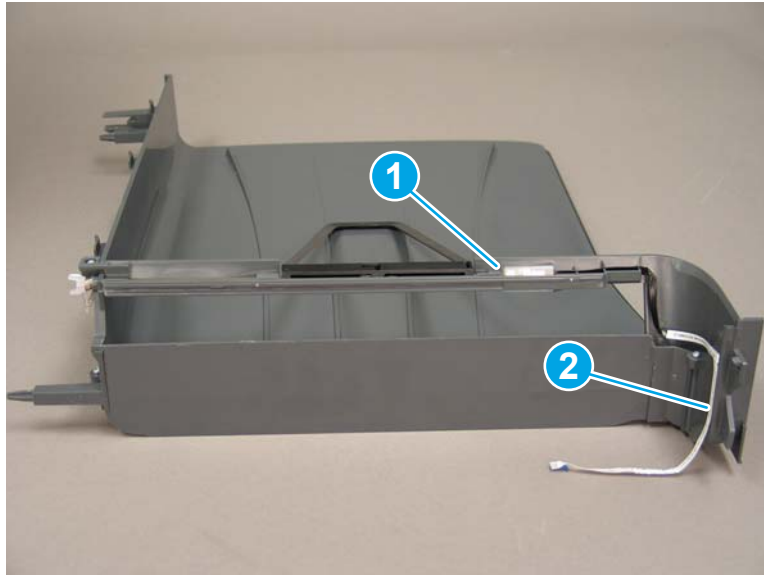
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

**Figure 1-392** Remove the LED module



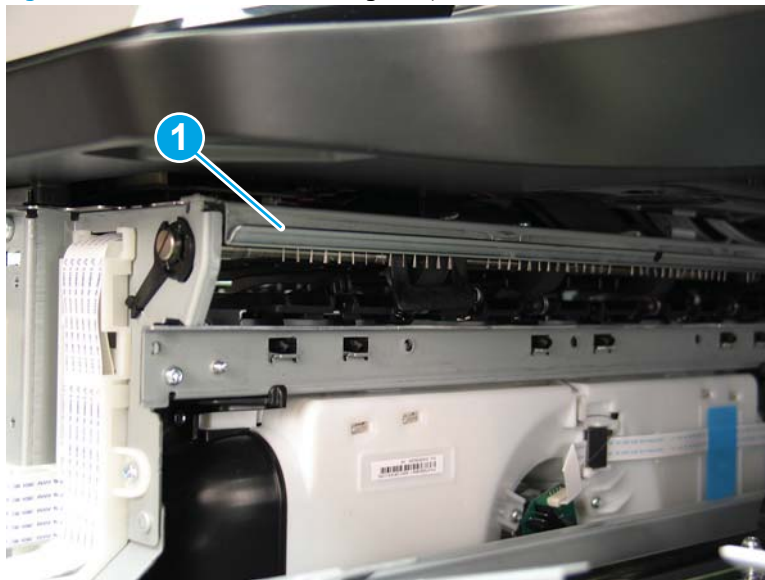
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-393 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-394 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



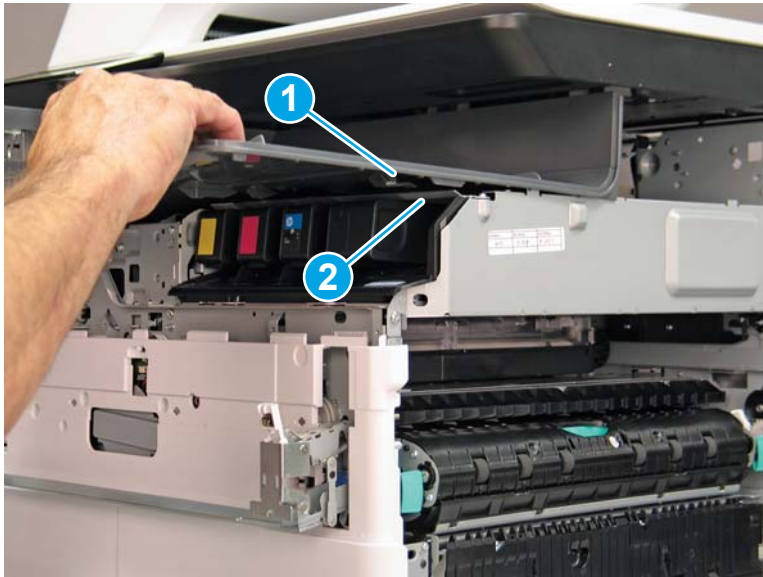
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-395 Align the mounting rails



- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

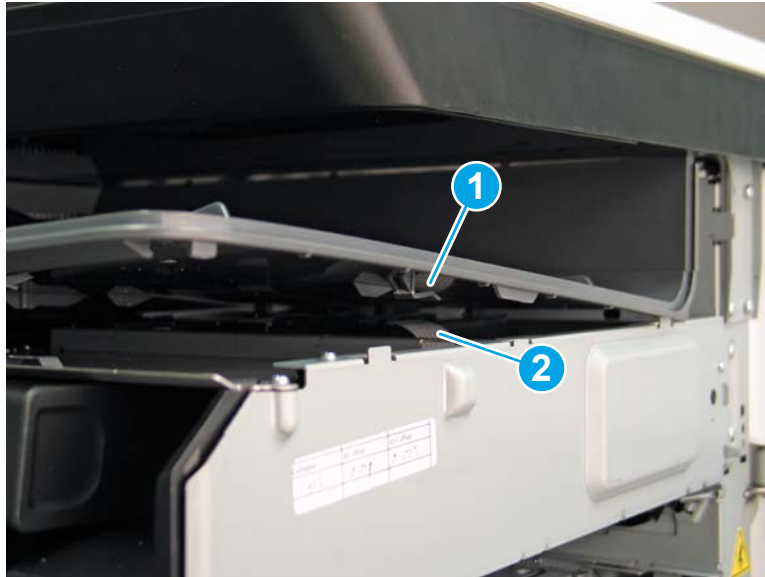
Figure 1-396 Slide the output bin about half way in






- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

**Figure 1-397** Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.


 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

**Figure 1-398** Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---

**Figure 1-399** Check the output bin installation



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Document feeder

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Document feeder part number	
J7Z09-67929	Document feeder (non-flow; 780/E776)
J7Z09-67930	Document feeder (flow; 785/E776)
Y3Z60-67903	Document feeder (P774/P779)

---

### Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Make a copy using the document feeder.

### Step 1: Remove the SCB cover

Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-400 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.


 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-401 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

### Step 2: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

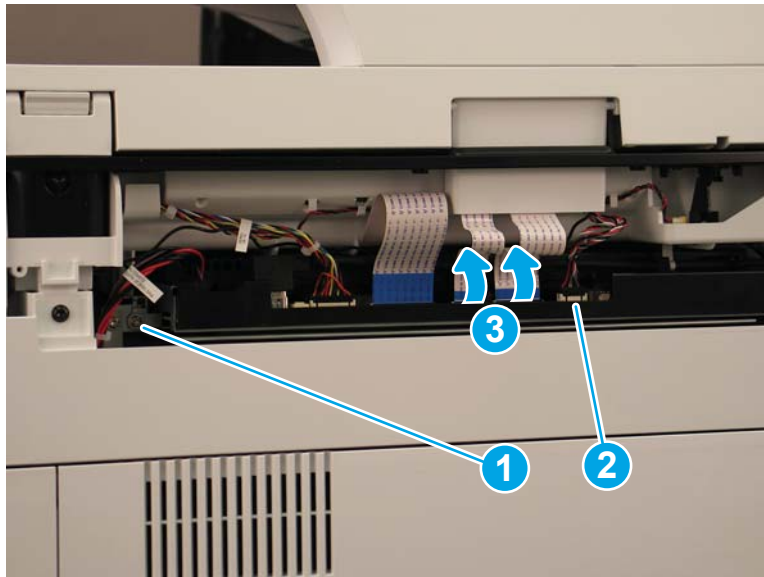
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

---

**CAUTION:** These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

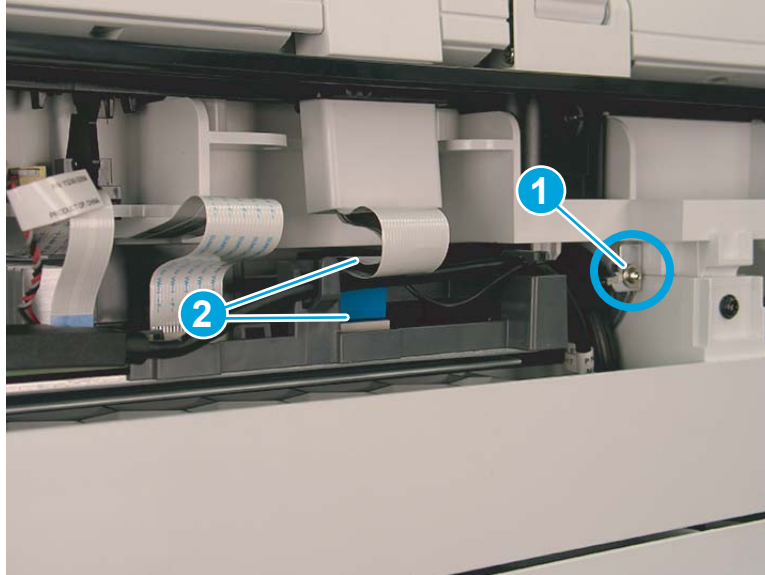
---

**Figure 1-402** Remove one screw and disconnect connector and FFCs (780/785/E776)



- b. **P744/P779:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).

**Figure 1-403** Remove one screw and disconnect FFCs (P744/P779)



- 2. Do one of the following:

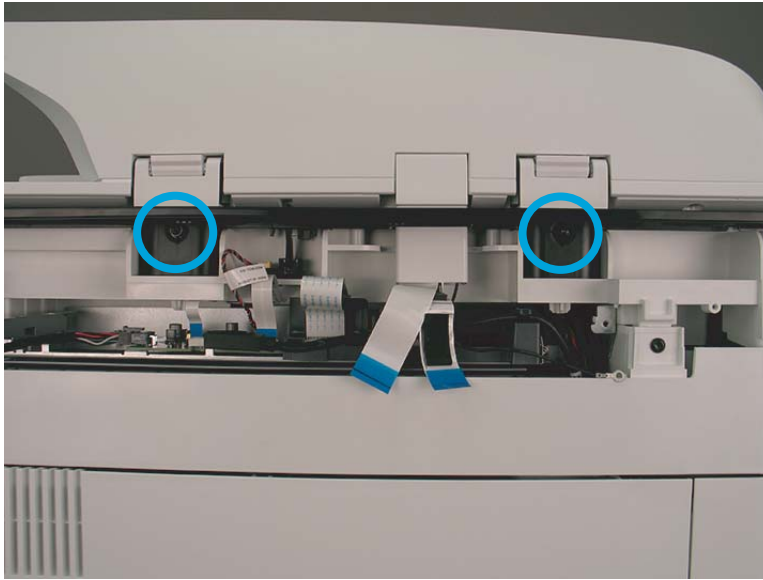
- a. **780/785/E776:** Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-404** Remove two screws (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. P774/P779: Remove two screws.

Figure 1-405 Remove two screws (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge. Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

 **NOTE:** P774/P779: These printers only have two hinges.


Figure 1-406 Release the document feeder






4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

---

 **NOTE:** The figure below might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, this step is correct for this assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-407** Remove the document feeder



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Document feeder hinges

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the document feeder hinges.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Document feeder hinges part number	
J7Z09-67931	Document feeder hinges

### Required tools

- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Make a copy using the document feeder.

## Step 1: Remove the SCB cover

Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-408** Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.



**NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

**Figure 1-409** Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

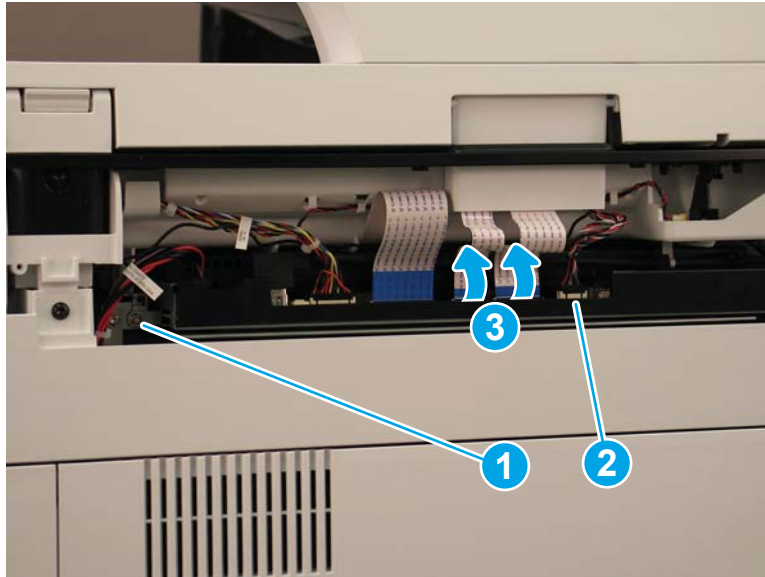
## Step 2: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

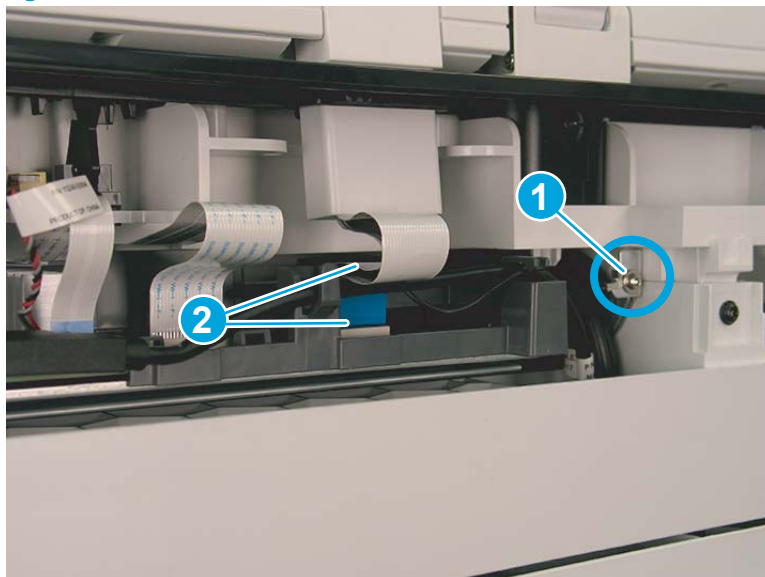
**⚠ CAUTION:** These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

**Figure 1-410** Remove one screw and disconnect connector and FFCs (780/785/E776)



- b. **P744/P779:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).

**Figure 1-411** Remove one screw and disconnect FFCs (P744/P779)



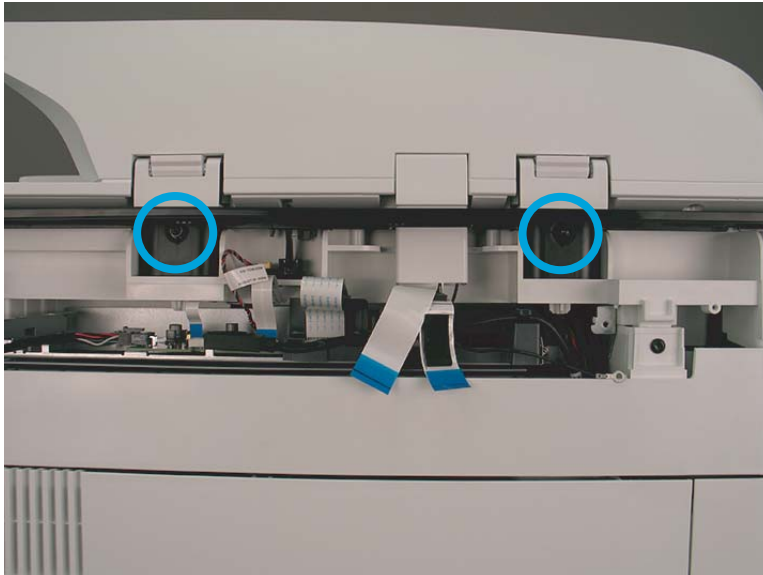
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. 780/785/E776: Remove two screws.

Figure 1-412 Remove two screws (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. P774/P779: Remove two screws.

Figure 1-413 Remove two screws (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge.

Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

---


 **NOTE:** P774/P779: These printers only have two hinges.


---

**Figure 1-414** Release the document feeder



- Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** The figure below might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, this step is correct for this assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.


Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-415** Remove the document feeder

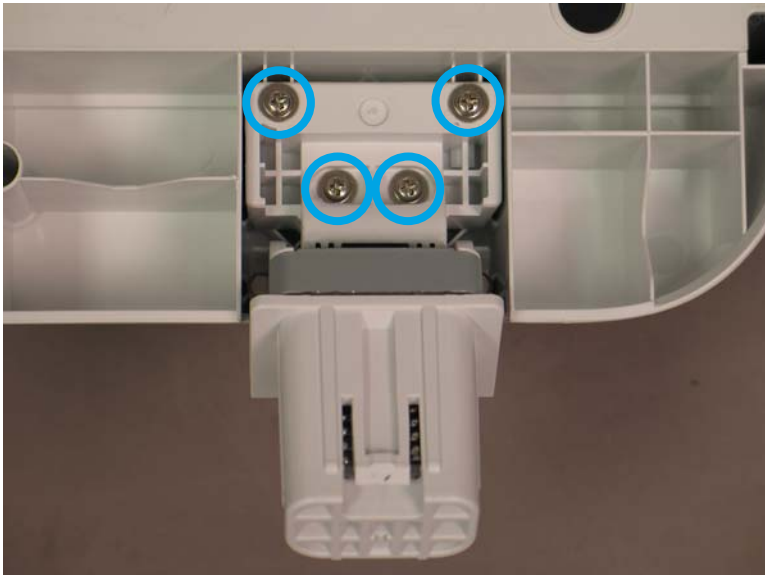


### Step 3: Remove the document feeder hinges

- ▲ Remove four screws, and then remove the hinge.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-416** Remove the hinge





## Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Top cover (SFP)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(SFP small touchscreen\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top cover \(SFP\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover (SFP).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Top cover (SFP) part number

---

J7Z04-67904	Top cover (SFP)
-------------	-----------------

---

### Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel (SFP small touchscreen)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than this printer. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer.

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

**Figure 1-417** Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a coin to release the cover, and then remove the cover.

**Figure 1-418** Remove the cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1)

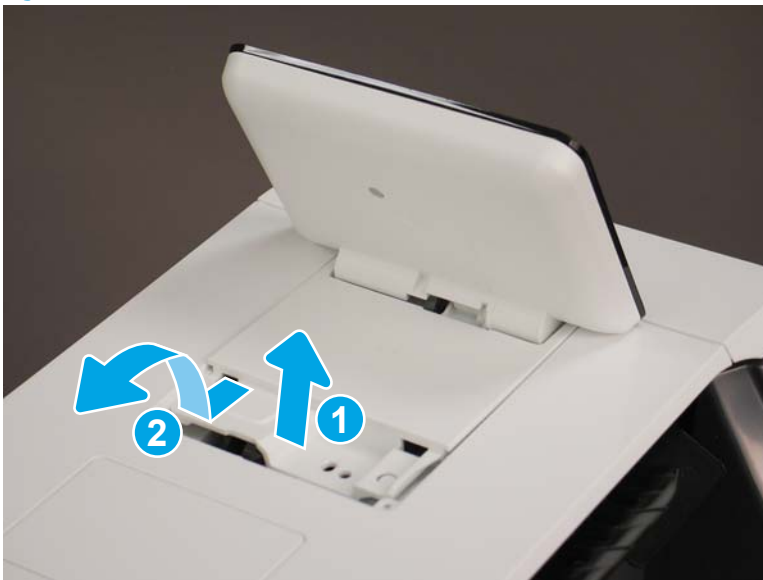
 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

**Figure 1-419** Remove one thumbscrew



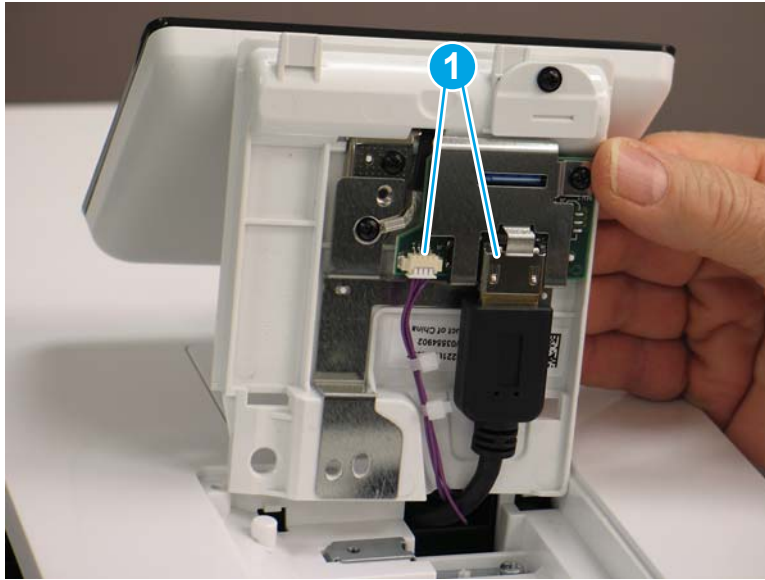
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-420** Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-421 Disconnect two connectors





6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-422 Remove the control panel



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

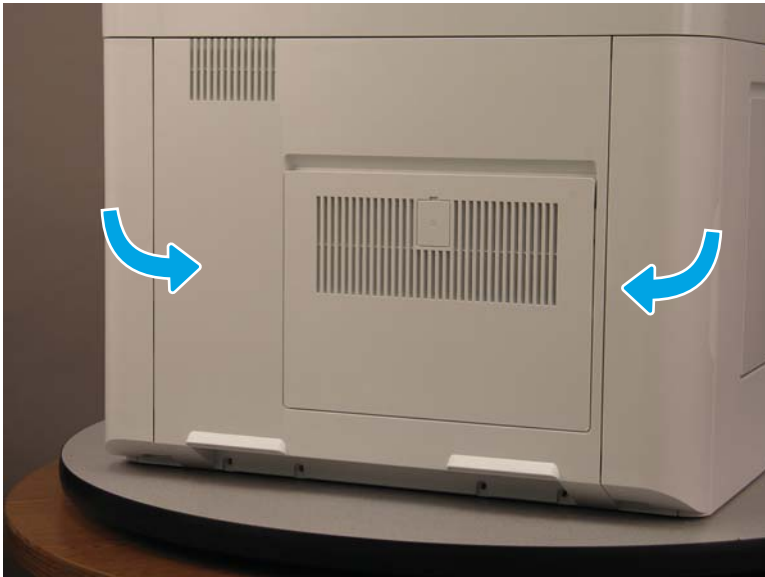
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-423 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-424 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-425 Release the latches



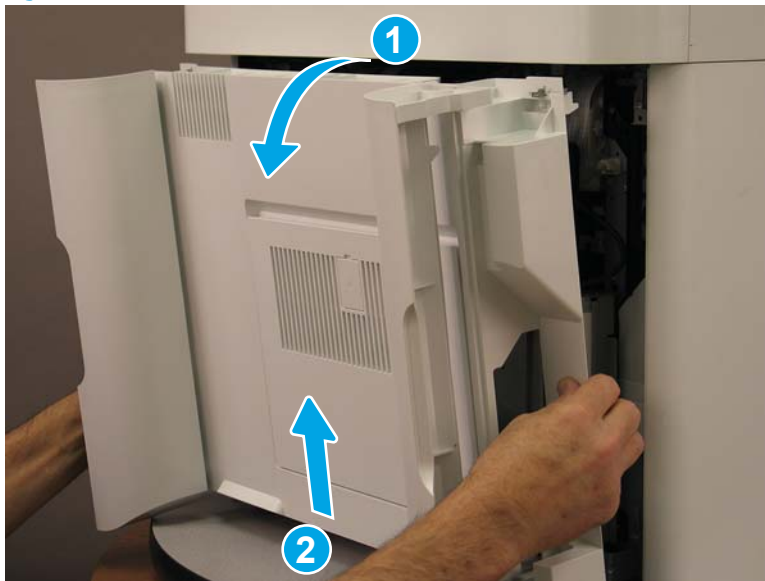
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-426 Remove the rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the top cover (SFP)

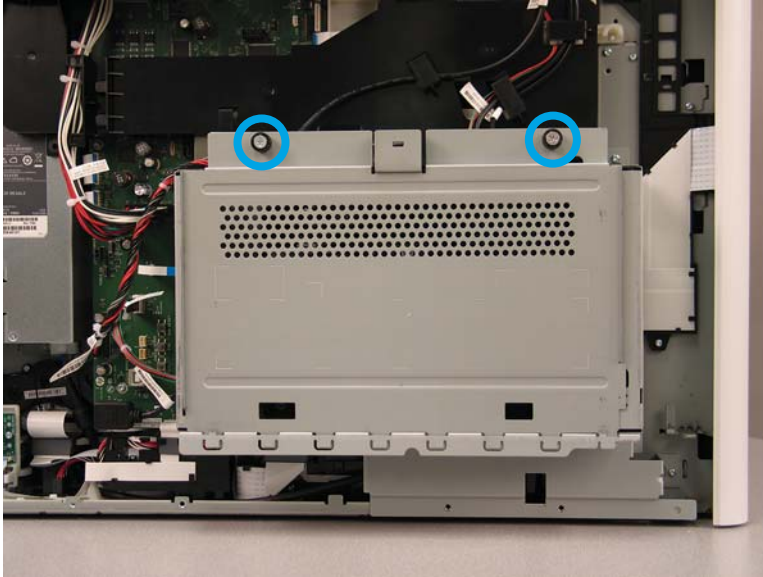
1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive.

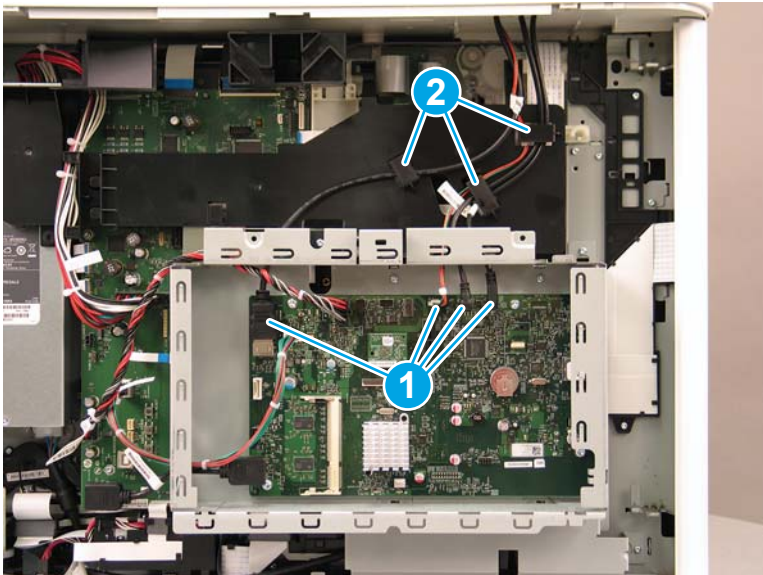
---

Figure 1-427 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harness and cables through the slot in the formatter cage, and then release them from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-428 Disconnect four connectors

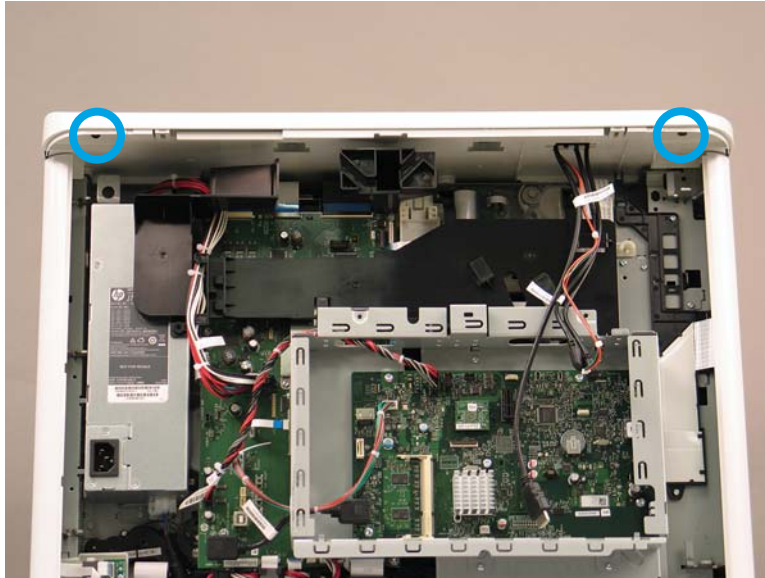





3. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws and retainers.

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-429** Remove two screws and retainers



4. Remove one screw.

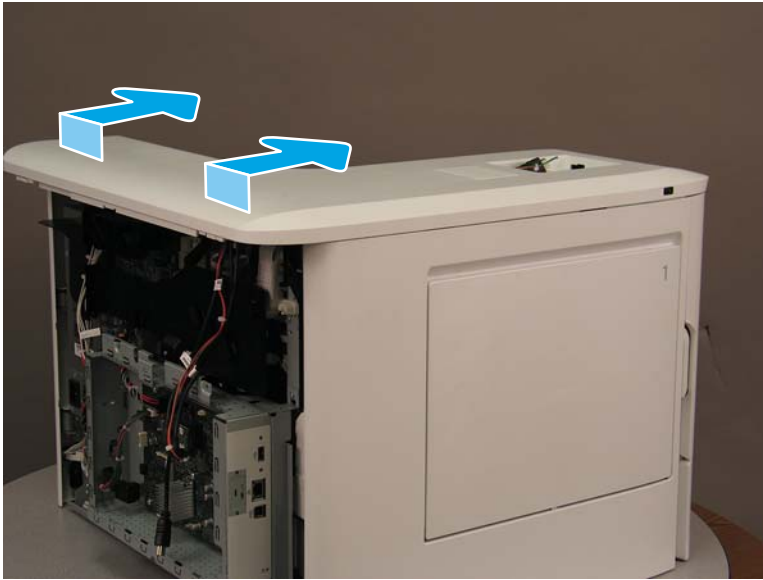
 **TIP:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-430** Remove one screw



5. Slightly lift up the rear edge of the cover, and then slide it towards the front of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-431 Release the cover



6. Remove the cover.

---

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cable through the opening in the cover.

---

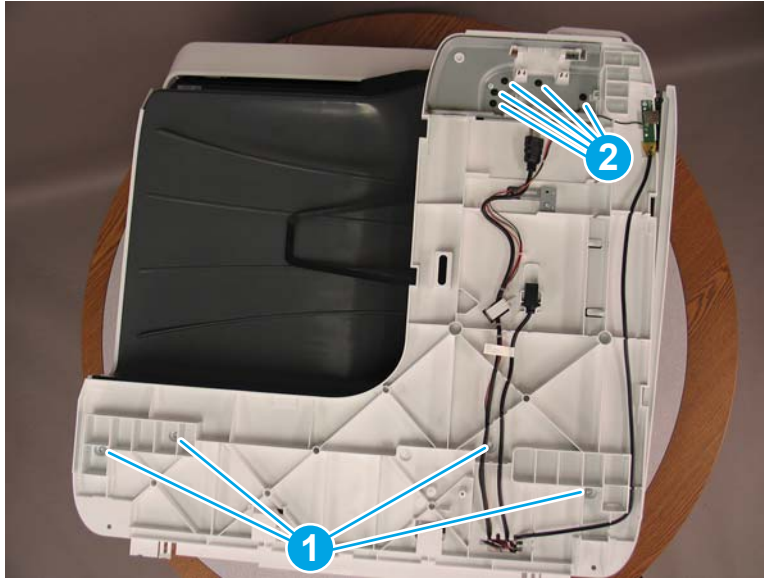
Figure 1-432 Remove the cover




7. Remove nine screws (callout 1/2).

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws (callout 1) require a #20 TORX driver.

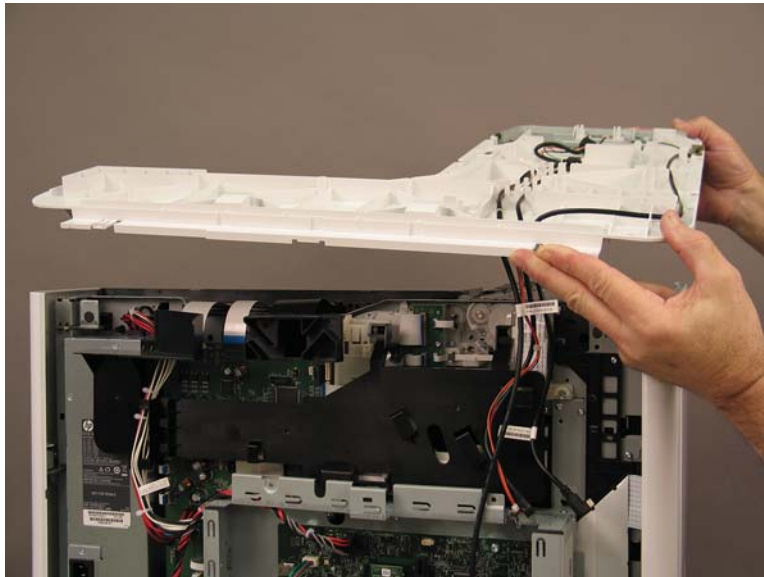
**Figure 1-433** Remove nine screws



8. Lift up on the bottom portion of the cover to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-434** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Sub scanner assembly (SSA)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline or floor standing finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

## Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the sub scanner assembly (SSA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; small touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; large touchscreen).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Before performing service

### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

#### Sub scanner assembly (SSA) part numbers

J7Z09-67932	Sub scanner assembly (SSA) (780/785/E776)
Y3Z60-67904	Sub scanner assembly (SSA) (P774/P779)

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

## After performing service


### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Make a copy using the flatbed glass and the document feeder.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** This step is for P774 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm \(8 in\) on page 319](#).

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

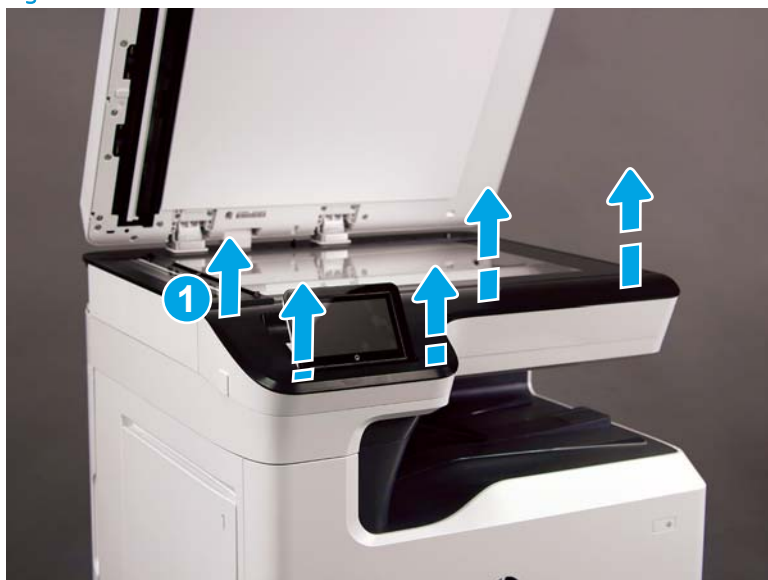
Figure 1-435 Tilt the control panel up



2. Raise the document feeder, and then lift the bezel up and off of the printer.

 **CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start lifting at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

Figure 1-436 Remove the bezel



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

**Figure 1-437** Remove one thumbscrew



4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

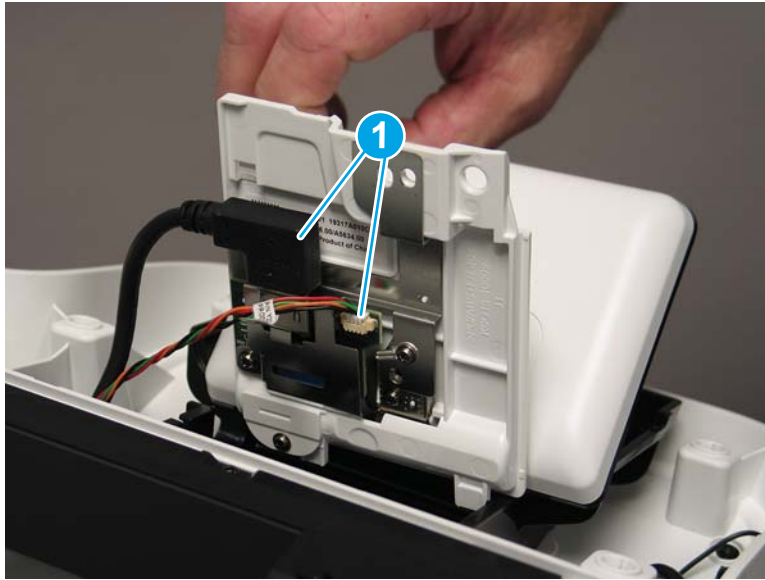
**Figure 1-438** Release the control panel





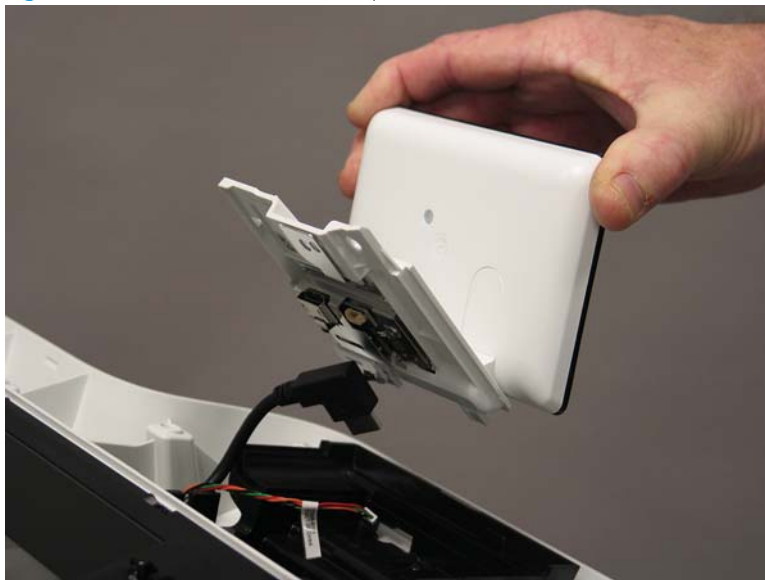
5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-439 Disconnect two connectors



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-440 Remove the control panel




### Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for 780/785/E776/P779 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the keyboard on page 322](#).

---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

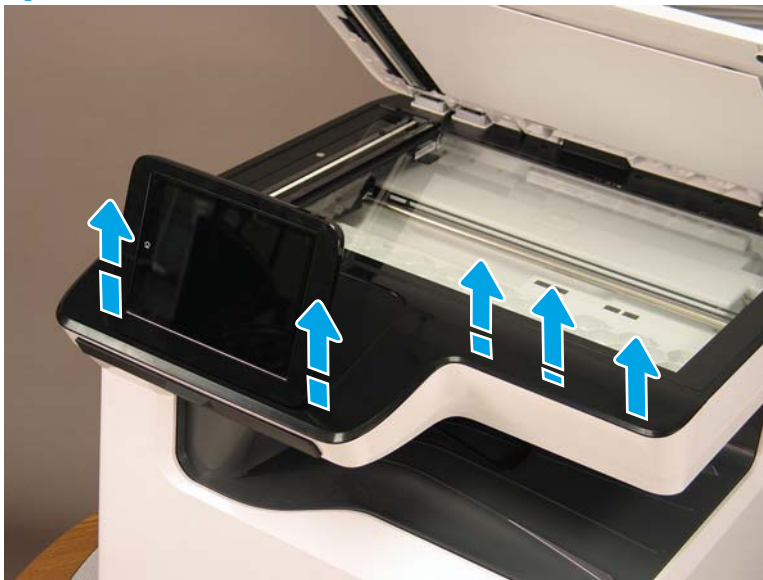
1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-441 Raise the control panel



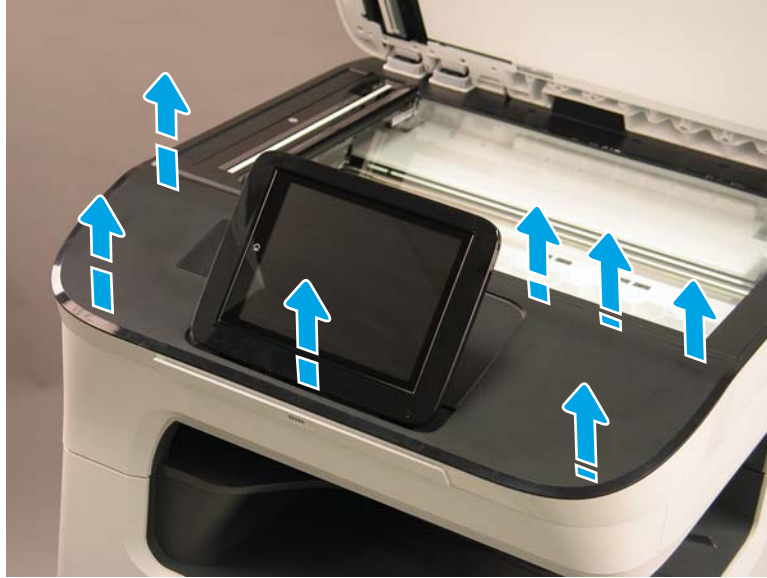
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-442 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-443** Remove the cover

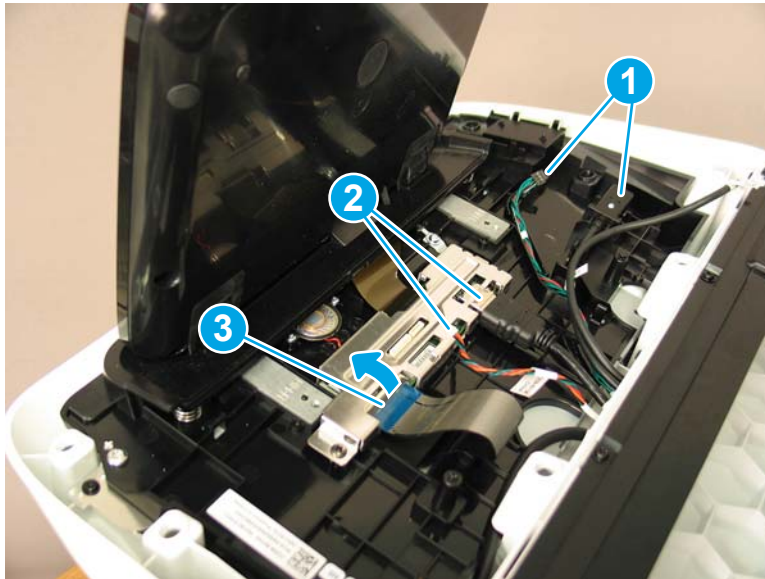


3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

**Figure 1-444** Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-445 Remove two screws




5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-446 Remove the control panel




### Step 3: Remove the keyboard

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 324](#) or [Step 5: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 328](#).

---

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

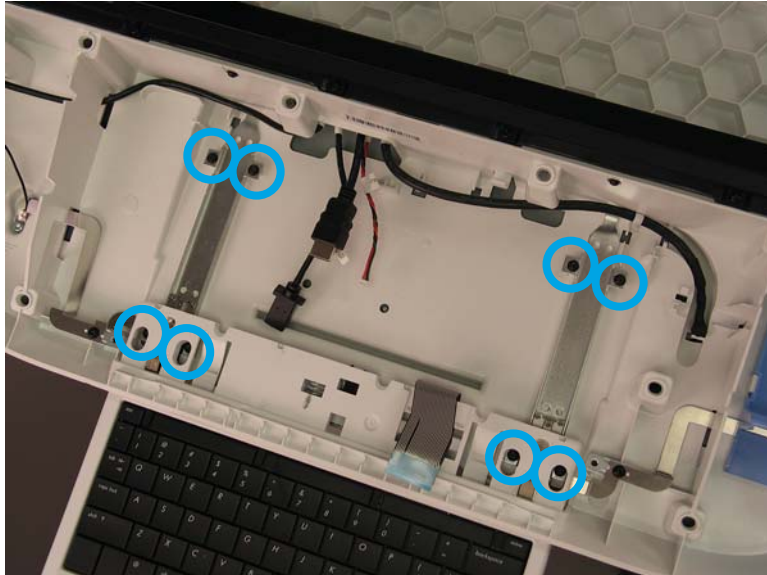
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-447 Pull the keyboard out



2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-448 Remove eight screws




3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

**Figure 1-449** Remove the keyboard and rails




#### Step 4: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a left mounted control panel printer configuration. For a center mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 328](#).


---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

---

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

---

 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

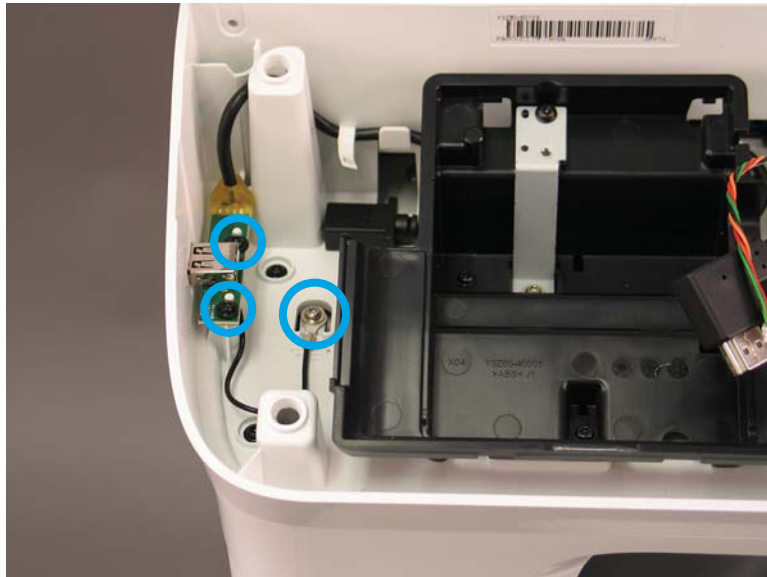
---

**Figure 1-450** Release the USB PCA (1 of 2) (785/E776)



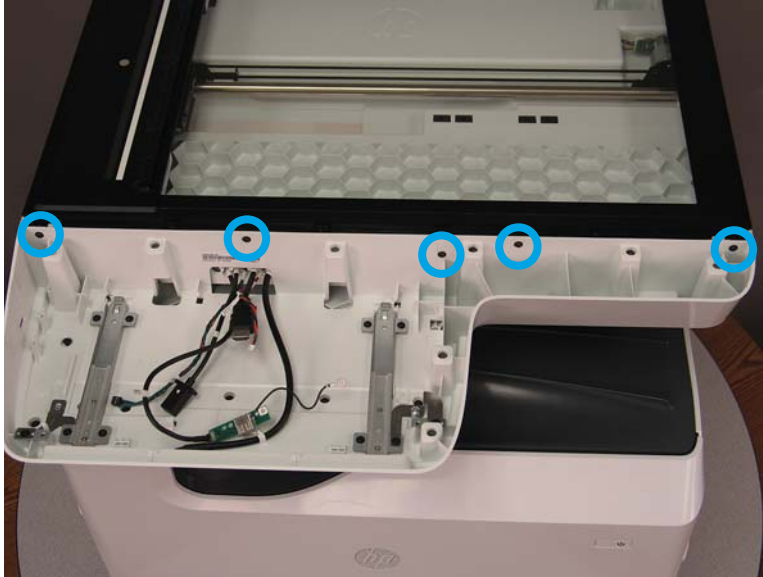
- b. **P774:** Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

**Figure 1-451** Release the USB PCA (2 of 2) (P774)



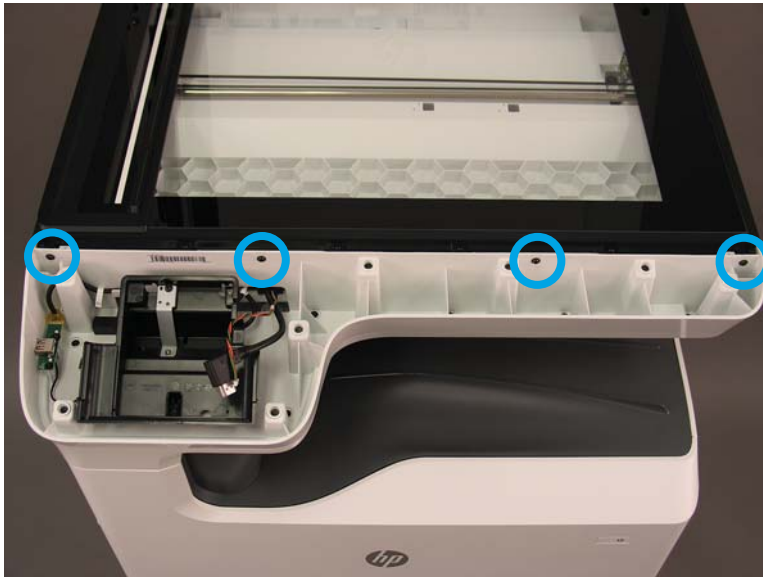
- 2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove five screws.

Figure 1-452 Remove five screws (785/E776)




- b. P774: Remove four screws.

Figure 1-453 Remove four screws (P774)



- 3. Do one of the following:
  - a. 785/E776: Remove nine screws.

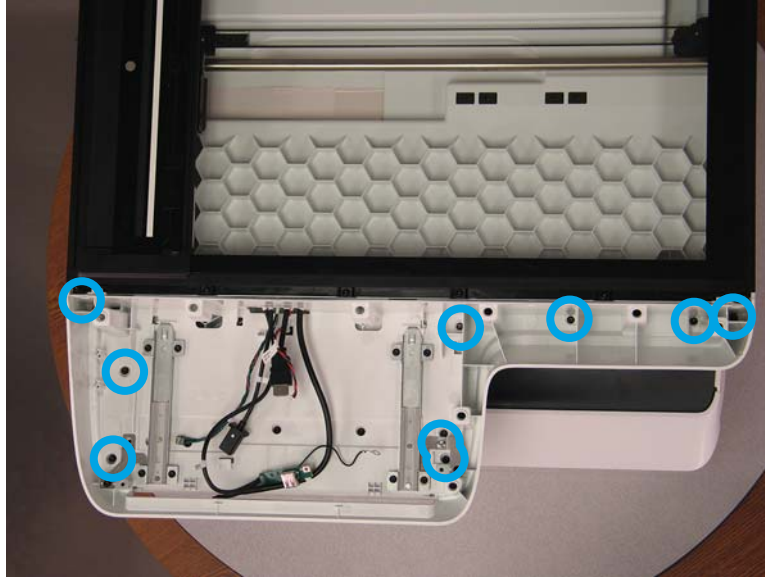
---

 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

---



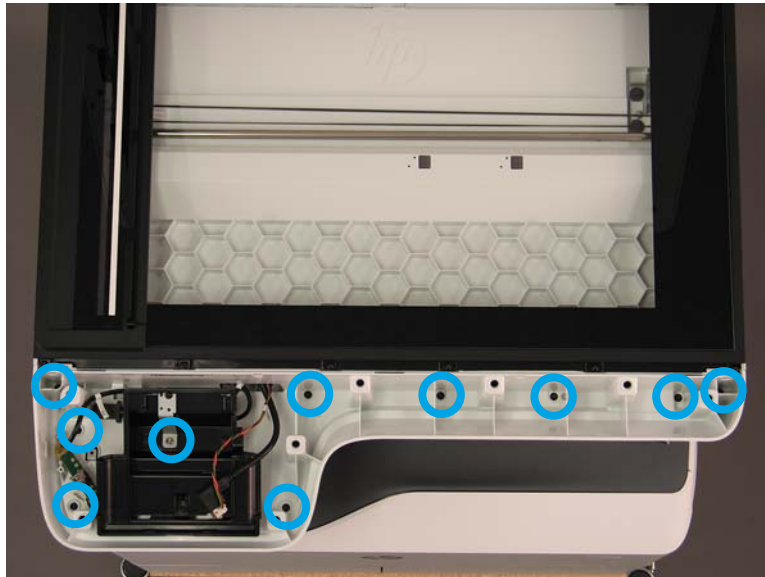
Figure 1-454 Remove nine screws (785/E776)



- b. P774: Remove ten screws.


 **NOTE:** Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-455 Remove ten screws (P744)



4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it (785/E776 shown below).

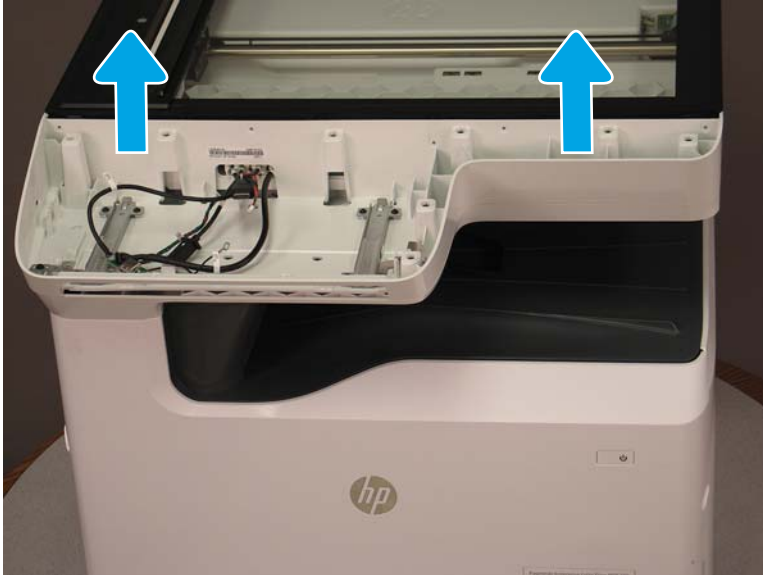
---

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-456** Remove the cover (785/E776 shown)




#### Step 5: Remove the nose cone (center control panel)

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a center mounted control panel printer configuration. For a left mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the SCB cover on page 332](#).

---

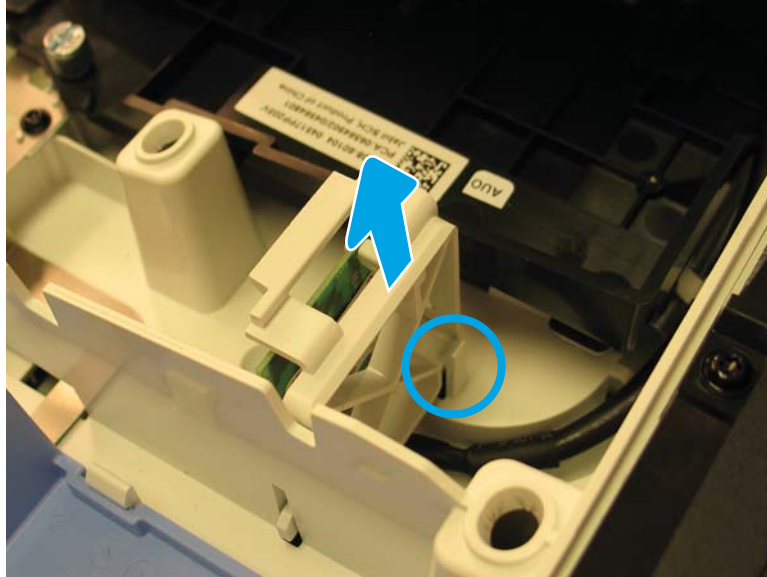
1. Wireless models only, do the following:

 **CAUTION:** The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

---

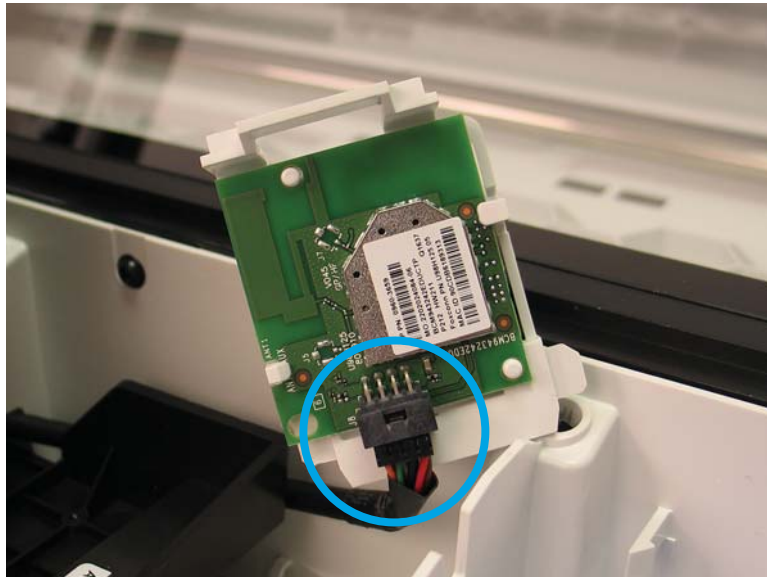
- a. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

Figure 1-457 Release the WiFi PCA



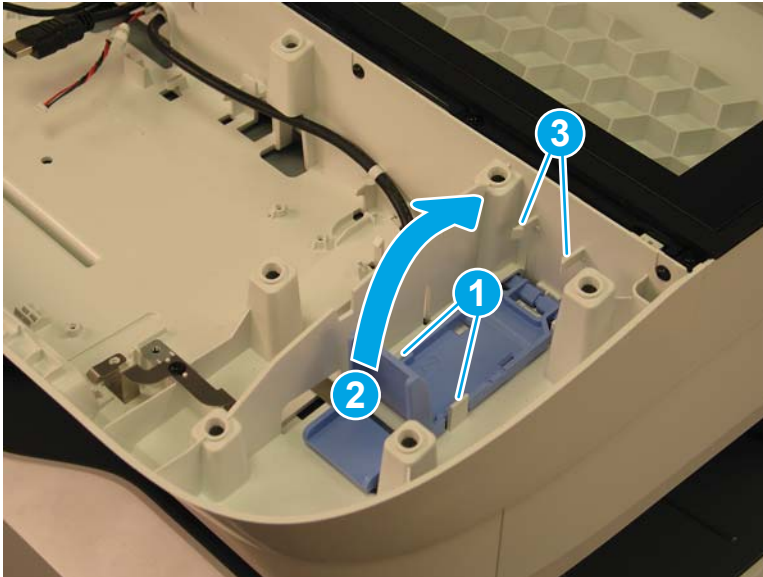
- b. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

Figure 1-458 Remove the WiFi PCA



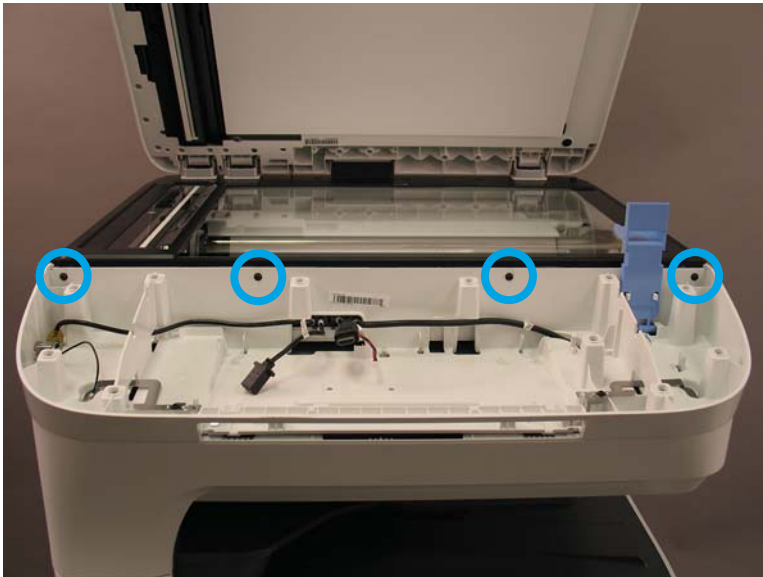
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), rotate the document feeder locking clip up (callout 2), and secure it in the raised position with two tabs (callout 3).

Figure 1-459 Release the USB PCA



3. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-460 Remove four screws



4. Remove six screws.


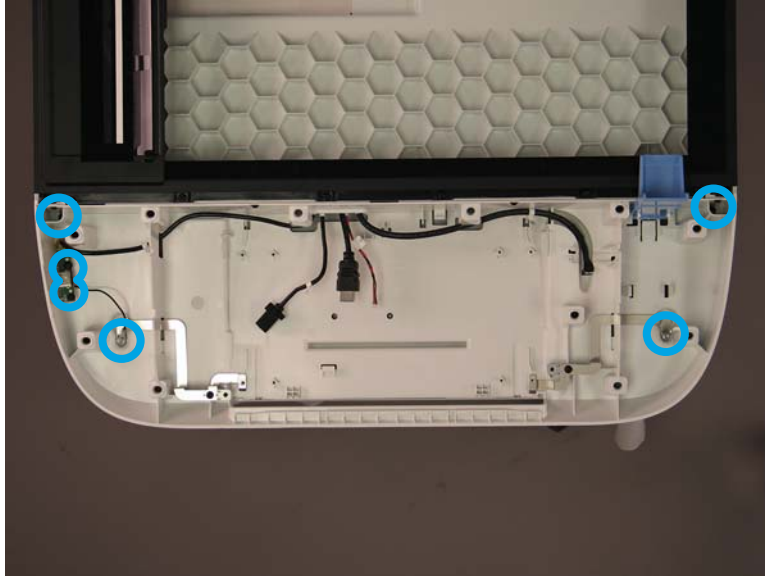
 **NOTE:** Two of these screws require a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-461 Remove six screws



5. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.


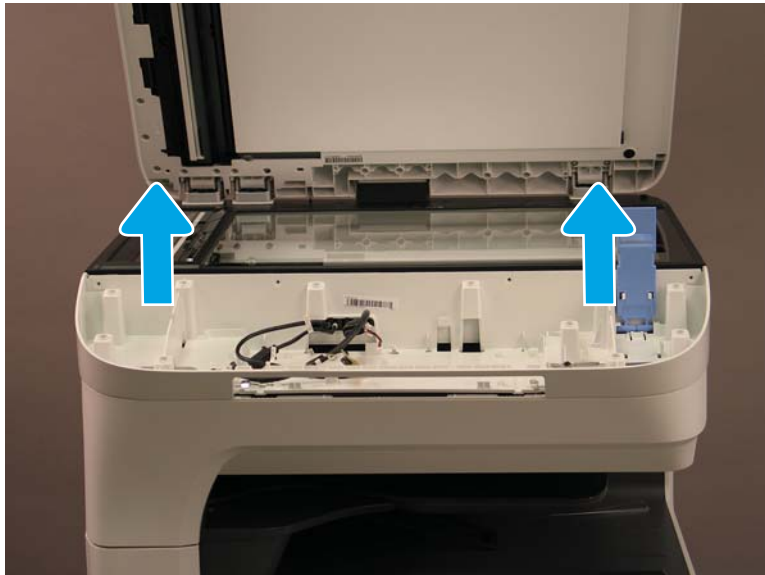
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-462 Remove the cover



## Step 6: Remove the SCB cover

Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-463** Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

**Figure 1-464** Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

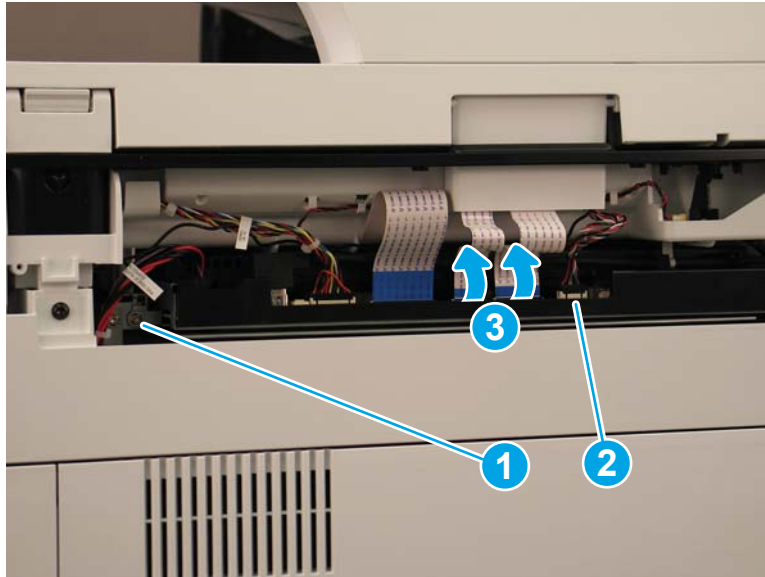
## Step 7: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

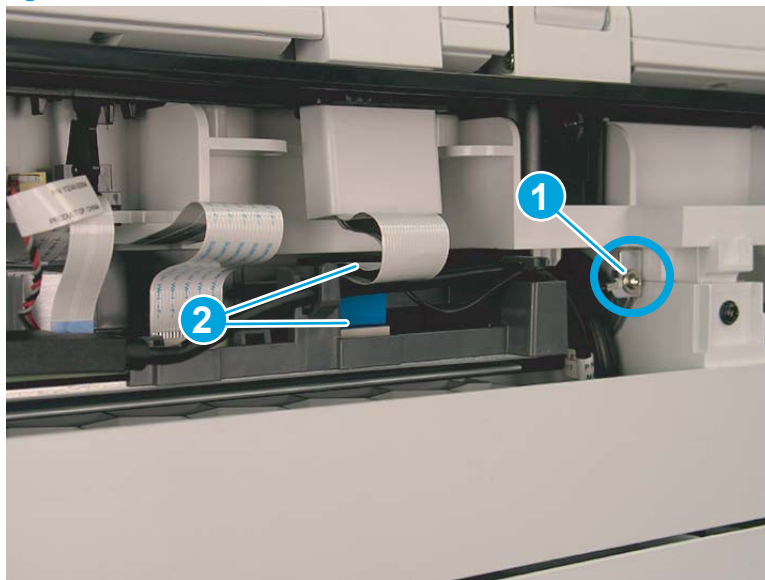
**CAUTION:** These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

**Figure 1-465** Remove one screw and disconnect connector and FFCs (780/785/E776)



- b. **P744/P779:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).

**Figure 1-466** Remove one screw and disconnect FFCs (P744/P779)



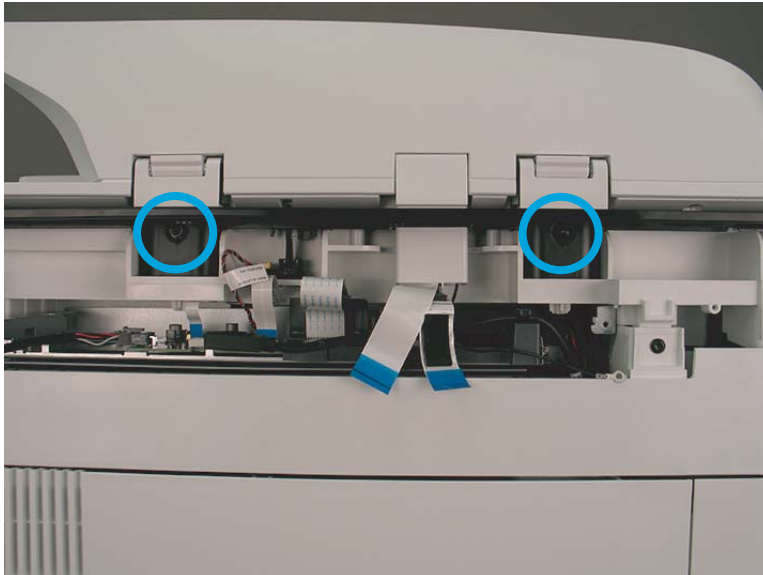
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. 780/785/E776: Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-467** Remove two screws (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. P774/P779: Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-468** Remove two screws (2 of 2) (P774/P779)





3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge.

Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

---


 **NOTE:** P774/P779: These printers only have two hinges.


---

**Figure 1-469** Release the document feeder



4. Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

 **NOTE:** The figure below might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, this step is correct for this assembly.



 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-470** Remove the document feeder



### Step 8: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

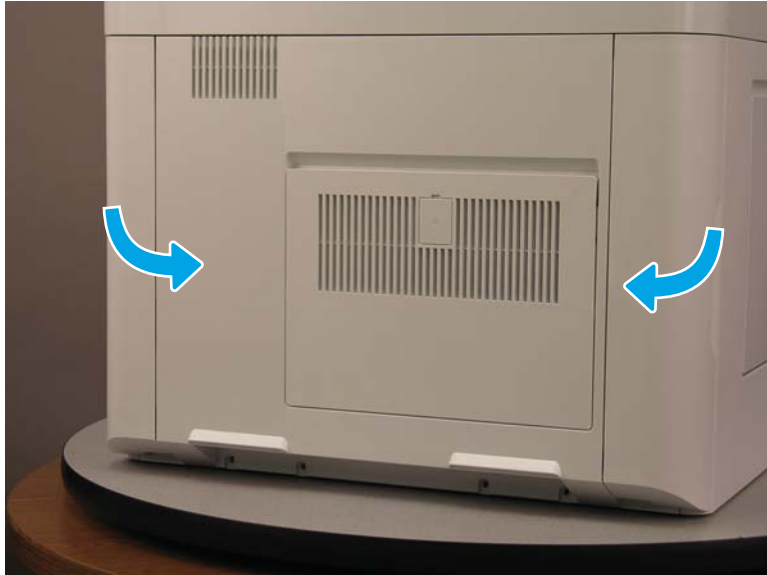
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-471 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-472 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-473 Release the latches



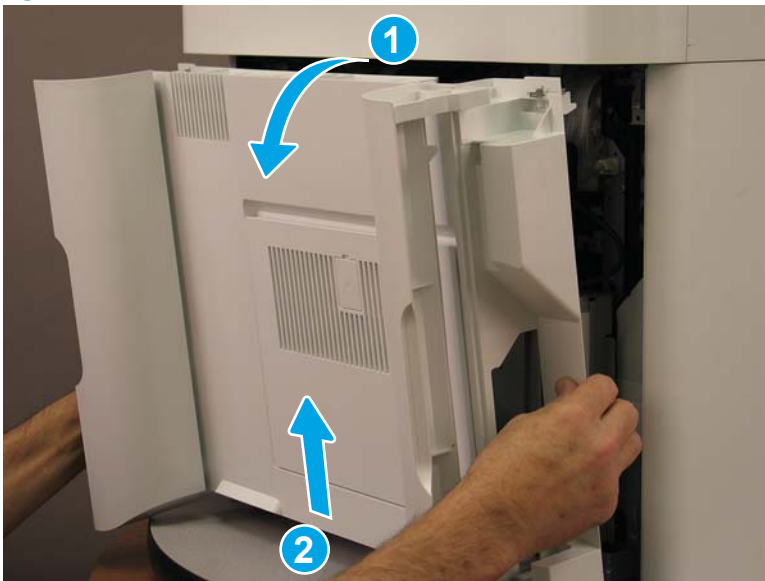
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-474 Remove the rear cover



### Step 9: Remove the inline or floor standing finisher rear cover

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for an inline finisher or floor standing printer configuration. For all others skip this step and go to [Step 10: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\) on page 341](#).

---

1. **Inline finisher printer configuration only:** Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-475 Open the staple cartridge door



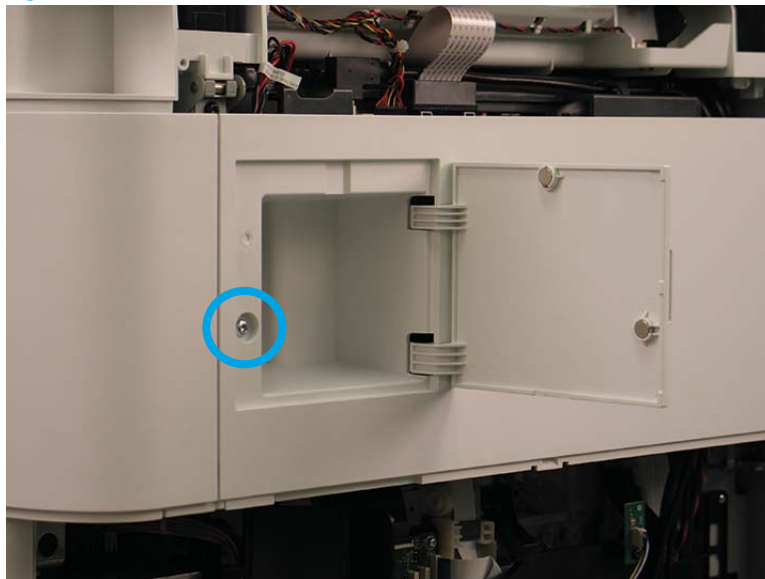
2. Do one of the following:

- a. **Inline finisher printer configuration:** Remove one screw.



**NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-476 Remove one screw



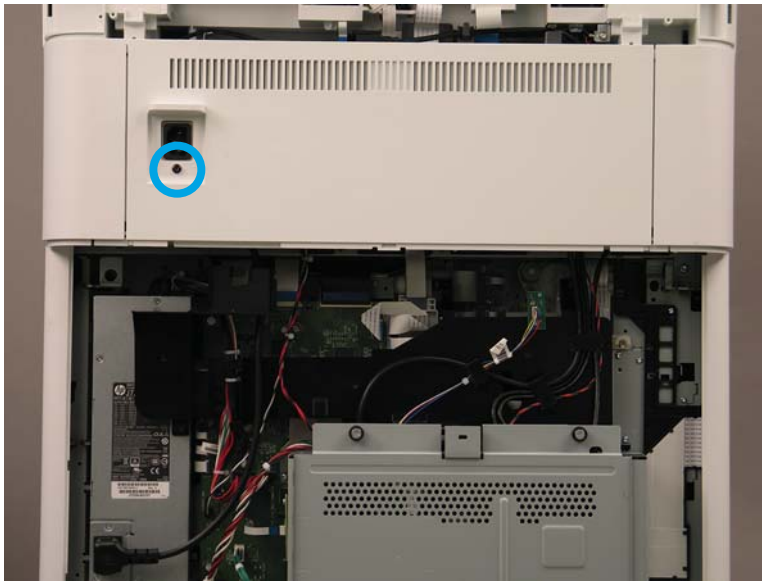
- b. **Floor standing finisher printer configuration only:** Remove one screw.

---

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

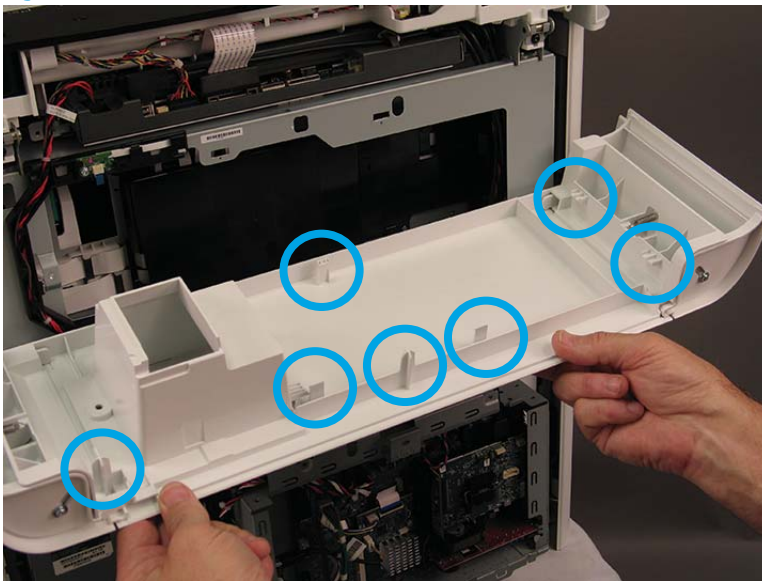
---

Figure 1-477 Remove one screw



3. **Inline finisher printer configuration only:** Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-478 Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Do one of the following:

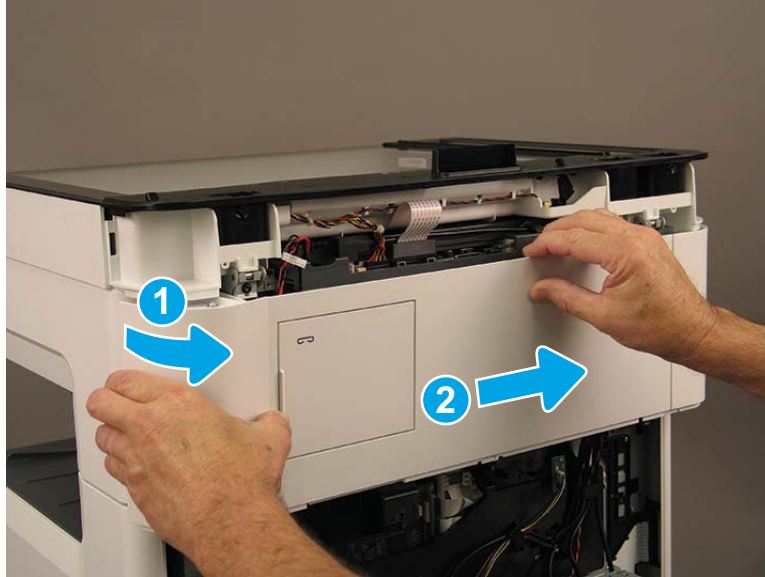
---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

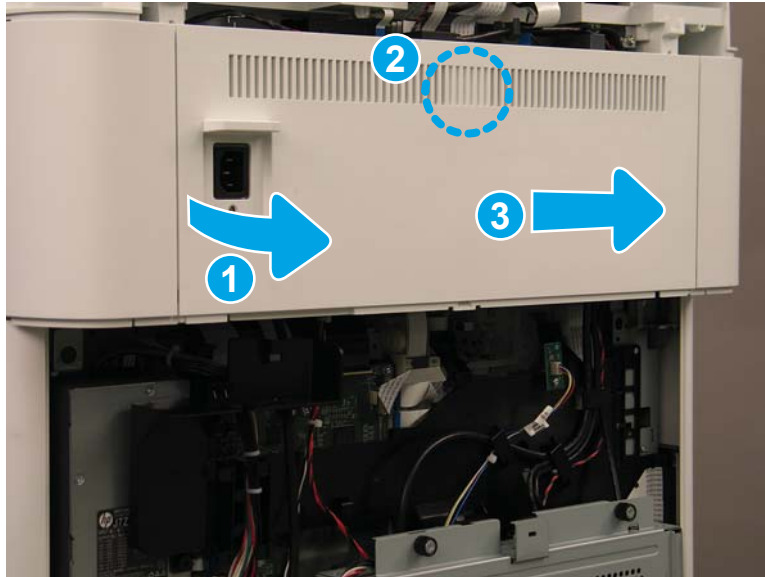
- a. **Inline finisher printer configuration only:** Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1) to release the middle inner tabs, and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-479 Remove the cover




- b. **Floor standing finisher printer configuration only:** Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

Figure 1-480 Remove the cover

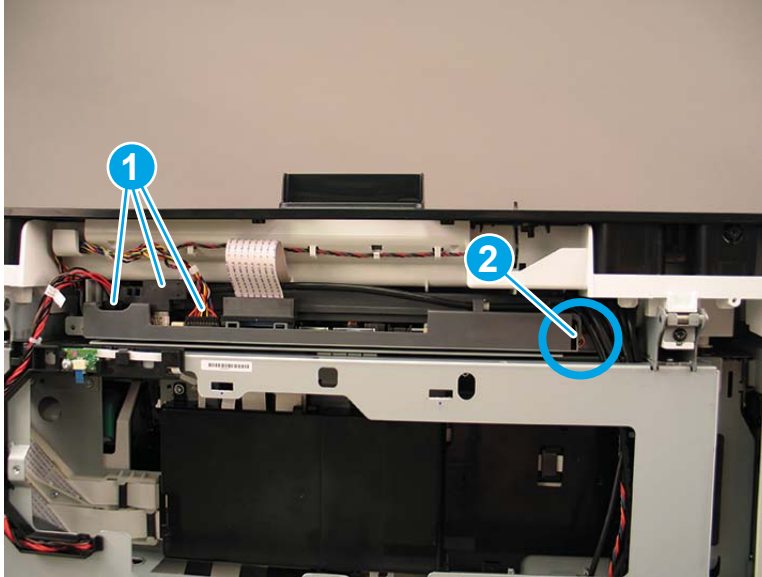


### Step 10: Remove the sub scanner assembly (SSA)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the following procedure show both the no inline finisher printer configuration and the inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for both printer configurations.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-481 Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw



- b. P774/P779: Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).


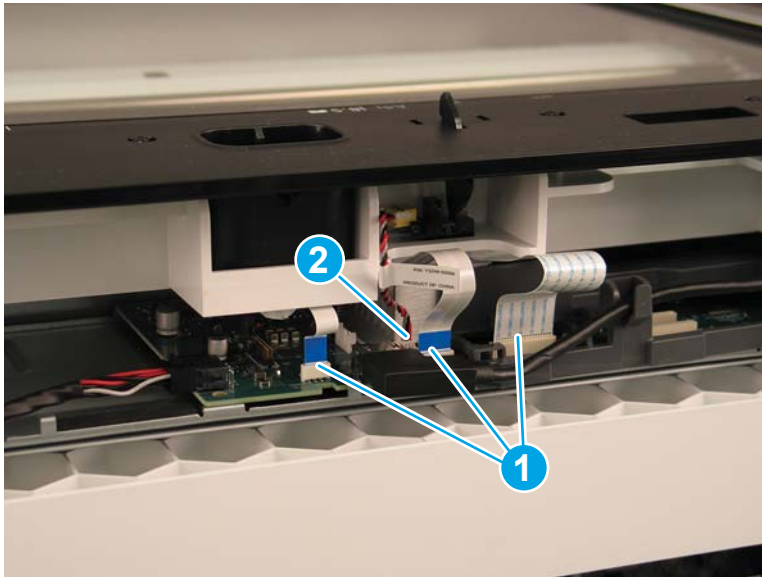

 **NOTE:** The connector (callout 2) is located behind the middle FFC.


Figure 1-482 Disconnect three FFCs and one connector



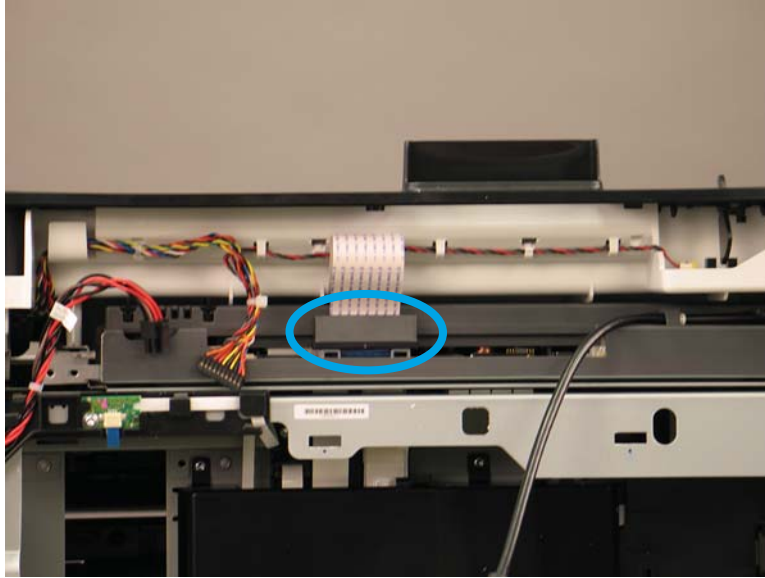


2. **780/785/E776 only:** Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.

 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

**Figure 1-483** Release one ferrite

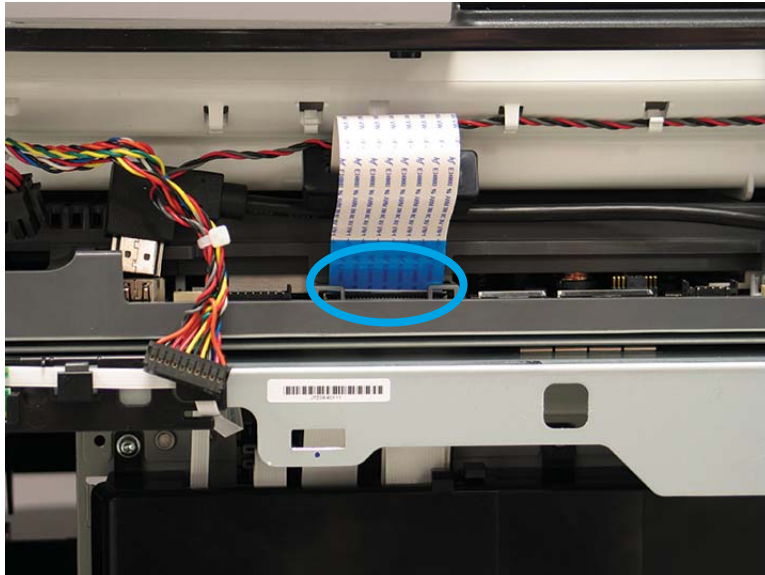


3. **780/785/E776 only:** Disconnect one FFC.

 **CAUTION:** This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

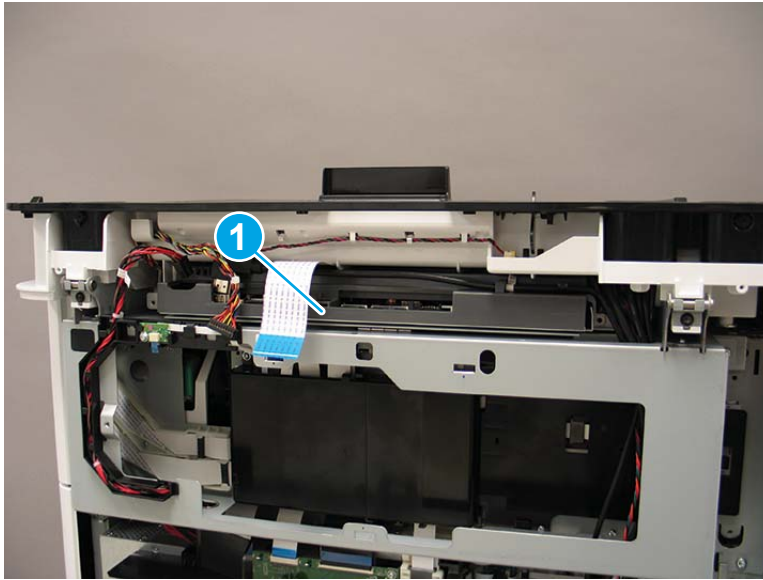
**Figure 1-484** Disconnect one FFC



4. Do one of the following:

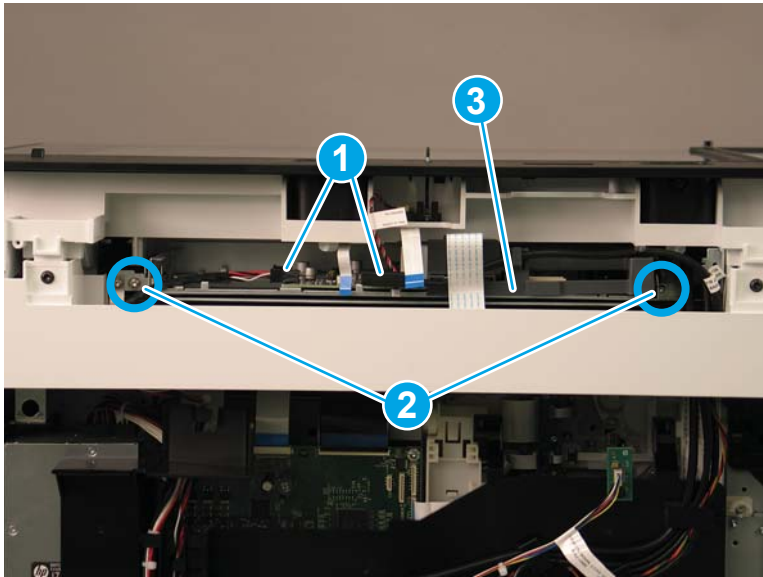
- a. **780/785/E776:** Pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 1) straight out of the SSA to remove it.

**Figure 1-485** Remove the SCB (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), remove two screws (callout 2), and then pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 3) straight out of the SSA to remove it

**Figure 1-486** Remove the SCB (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



5. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

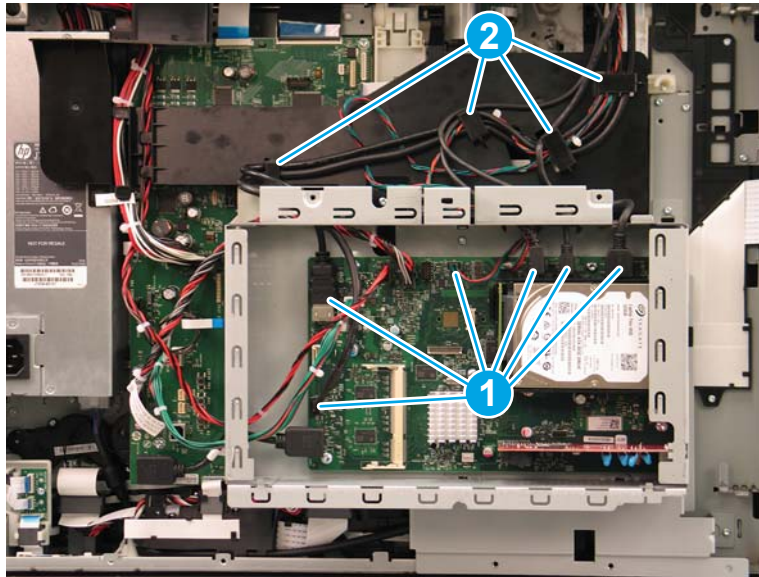
 **NOTE:** The thumb screws are captive.

**Figure 1-487** Remove the cover



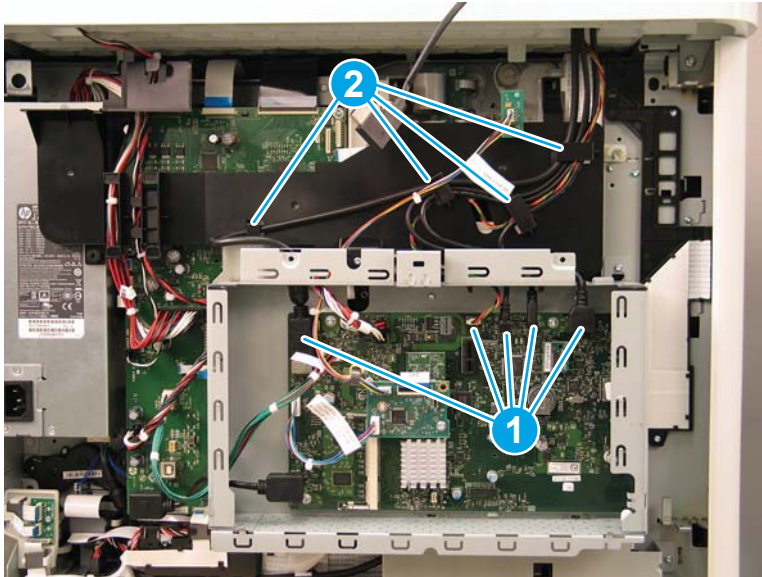
6. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect six connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-488** Disconnect the connectors (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



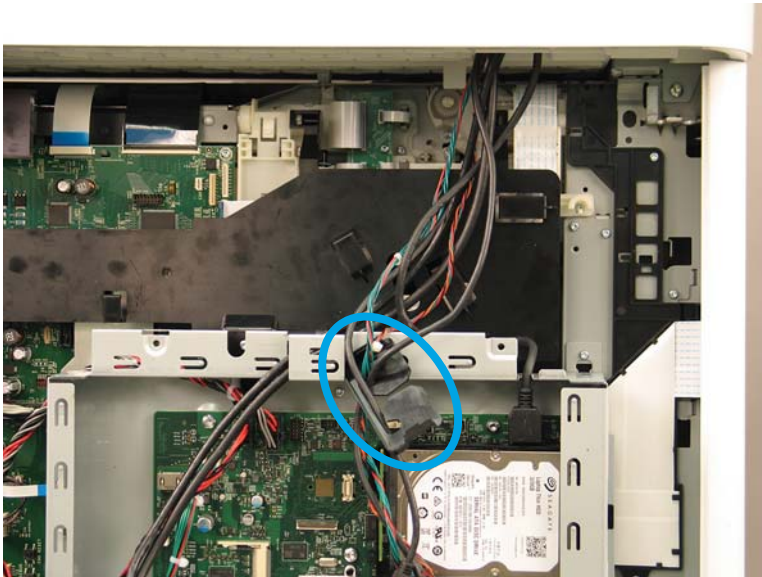
- b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect five connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-489** Disconnect the connectors (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



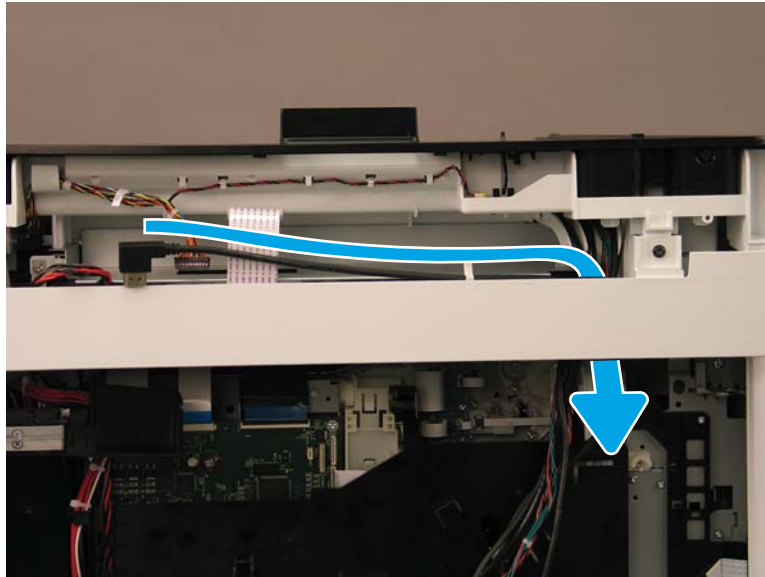
- 7. Pass the cables through the openings in the formatter cage, and then remove one retainer.

**Figure 1-490** Remove the retainer



8. **Optional step:** Pass the SCB HDMI cable through the opening in the chassis (back into the printer) to make more room for the scanner cables when the scanner is removed.

**Figure 1-491** Remove the SCB HDMI cable



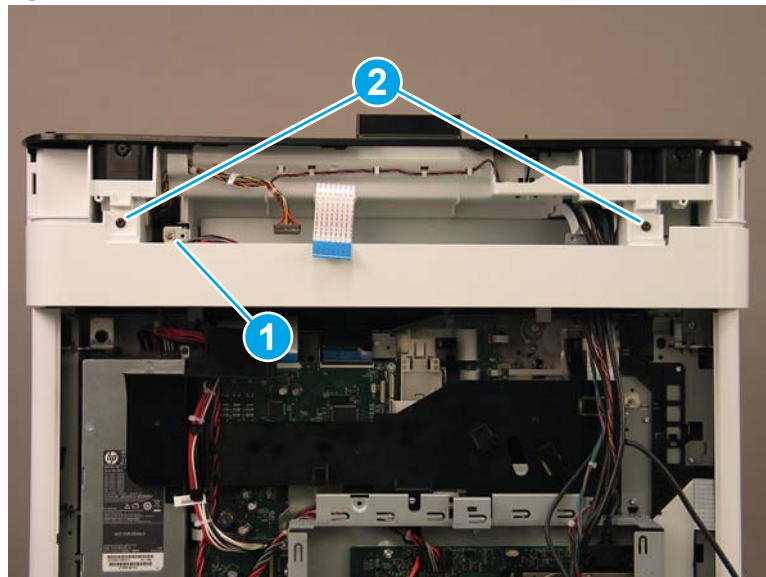
9. For a no inline finisher printer configuration, go to [No inline finisher printer configuration on page 347](#).  
For an inline or floor standing finisher printer configuration, go to [Inline and floor standing finisher printer configuration on page 348](#).

#### No inline finisher printer configuration

- a. Remove one ground screw (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).


 **TIP:** Two of these screws (callout 2) require a #20 TORX driver.


**Figure 1-492** Remove three screws



- b. Slightly slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up and off of the printer.

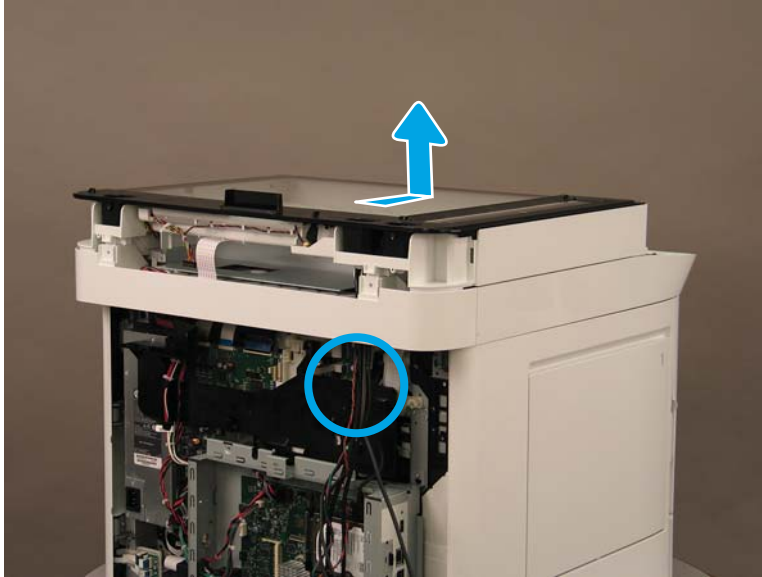
---

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-493** Remove the SSA



#### Inline and floor standing finisher printer configuration

- a. **Inline finisher configuration only:** Raise the SSA, use the locking arm to secure it, and then remove one screw to release the locking arm.

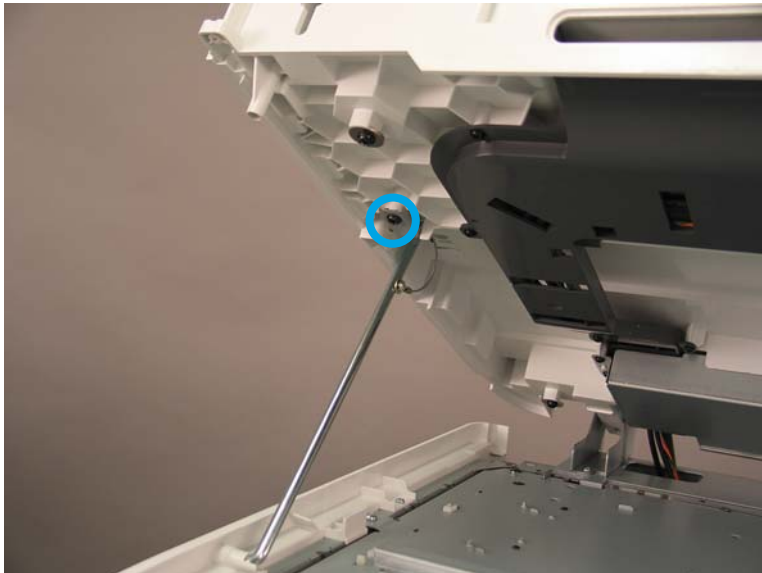
Carefully lower the SSA.

---

 **TIP:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

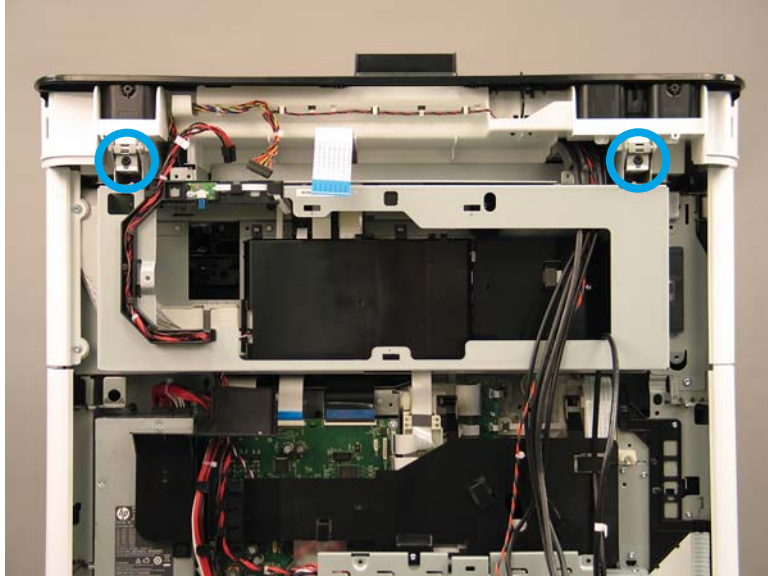
---

**Figure 1-494** Release the locking arm (P774/P779)



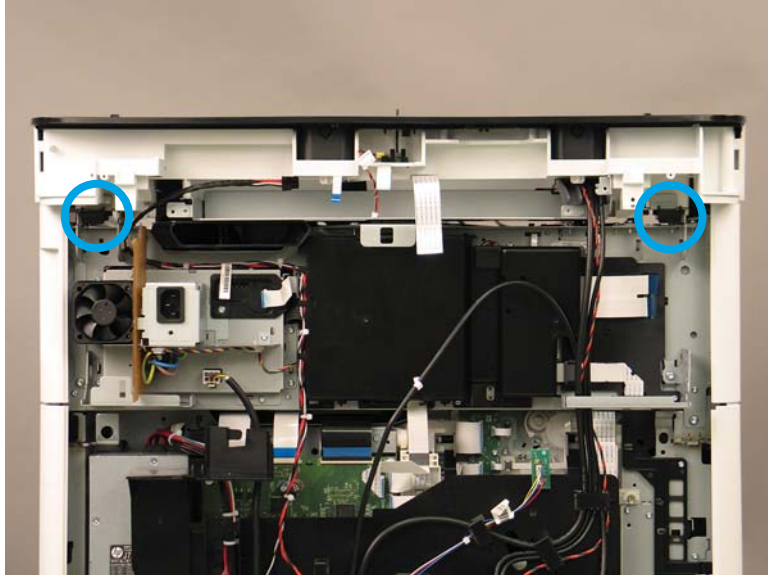
- b. Do one of the following:
1. **Inline finisher printer configuration:** Remove two screws, and then remove the hinge clips.

**Figure 1-495** Remove two screws and clips




2. **Floor standing finisher printer configuration:** Remove two black-plastic retainer clips.

**Figure 1-496** Remove two retainer clips

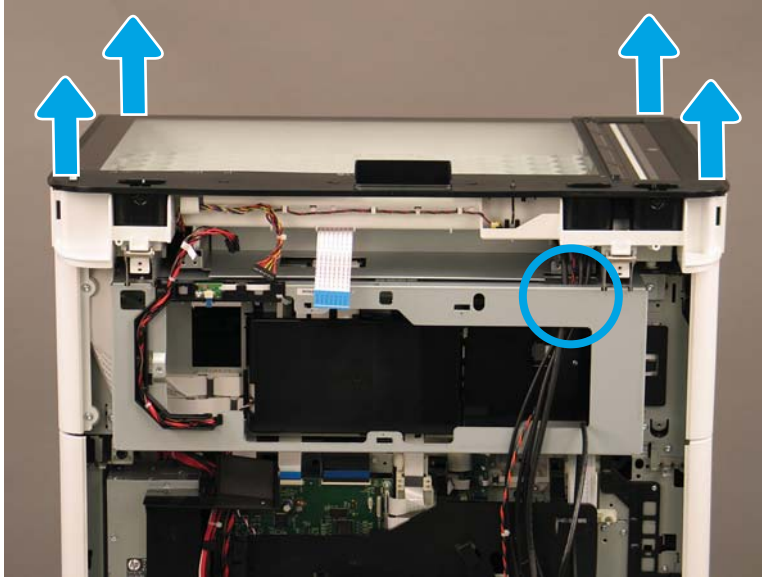


- c. Lift the SSA straight up and off of the printer.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis (inline finisher configuration shown below) or retainer (floor standing finisher configuration not shown).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-497** Remove the SSA



- 10. **Optional step:** If needed, do the following and use the figures in this step as a reference for installing a replacement wire harness and cables.

- a. On the bottom of the SSA remove the SCB shelf (callout 1), and then remove the cable guide cover (callout 2).

**Figure 1-498** Remove the SCB shelf the cable guide cover (780/785/E776)

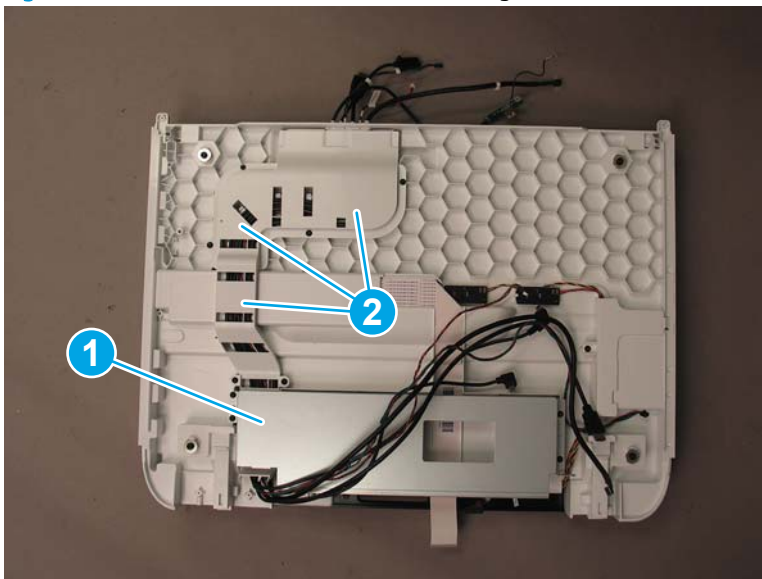
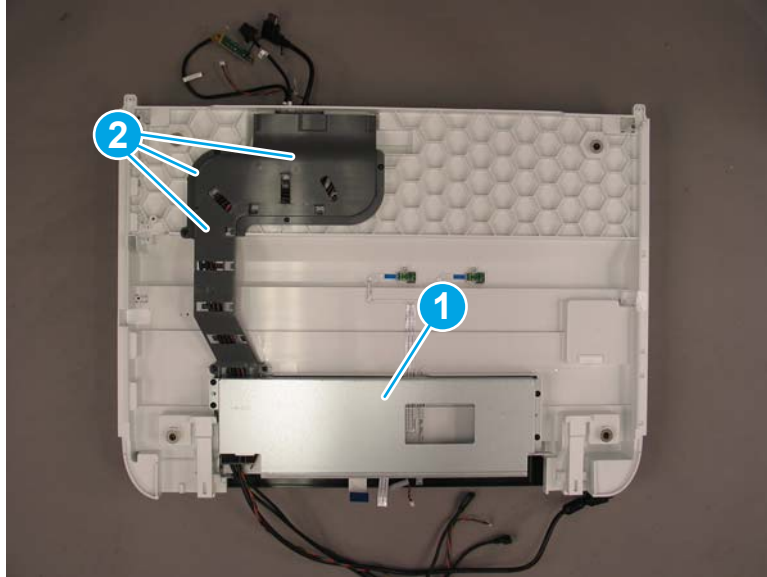


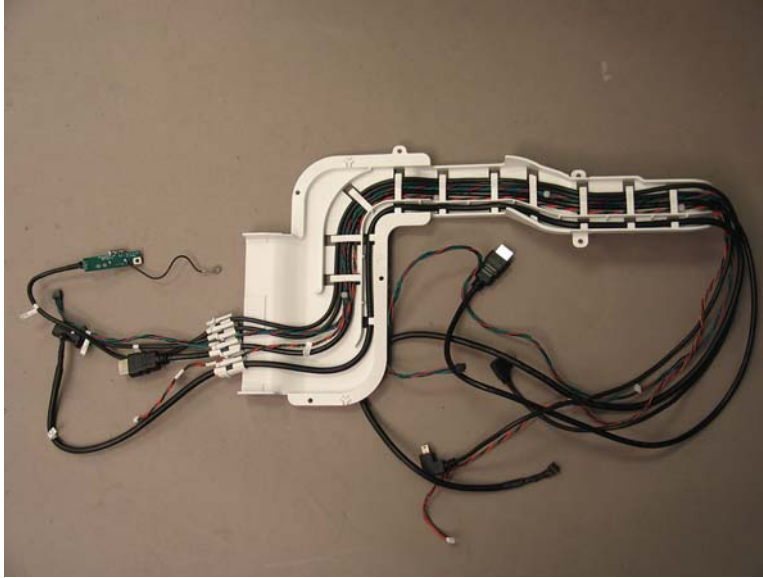


Figure 1-499 Remove the SCB shelf the cable guide cover (P774/P779)

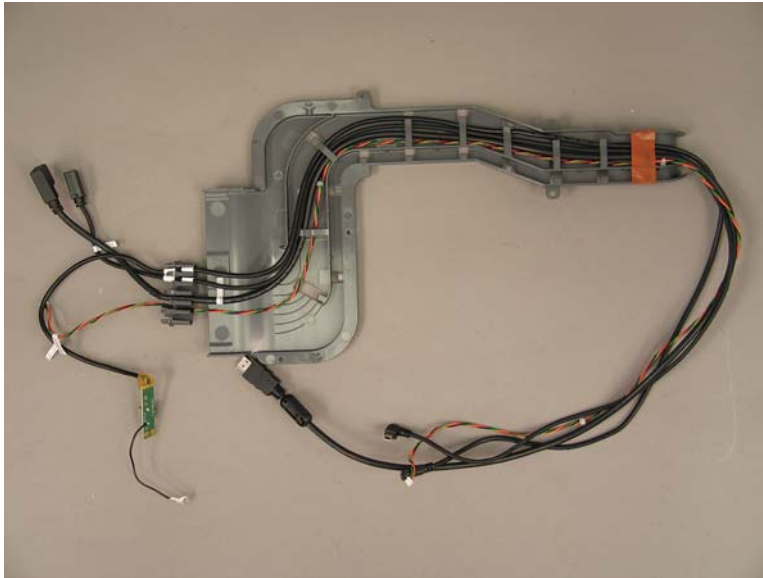


- b. Note the correct wire harness and cable installation.

**Figure 1-500** Correct wire harness and cable installation (780/785/E776)



**Figure 1-501** Correct wire harness and cable installation (P774/P779)



### Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

## Removal and replacement: Spacer assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the spacer assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

## Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the spacer assembly.


 **NOTE:** The spacer assembly is only for printer models with no inline finisher.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; small touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; large touchscreen).


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Before performing service

### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Spacer assembly part numbers	
J7Z09-67924	Spacer assembly (780/785/E776)
Y3Z60-67909	Spacer assembly (P774/P779)

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

## After performing service


### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** This step is for P774 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm \(8 in\) on page 358](#).

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

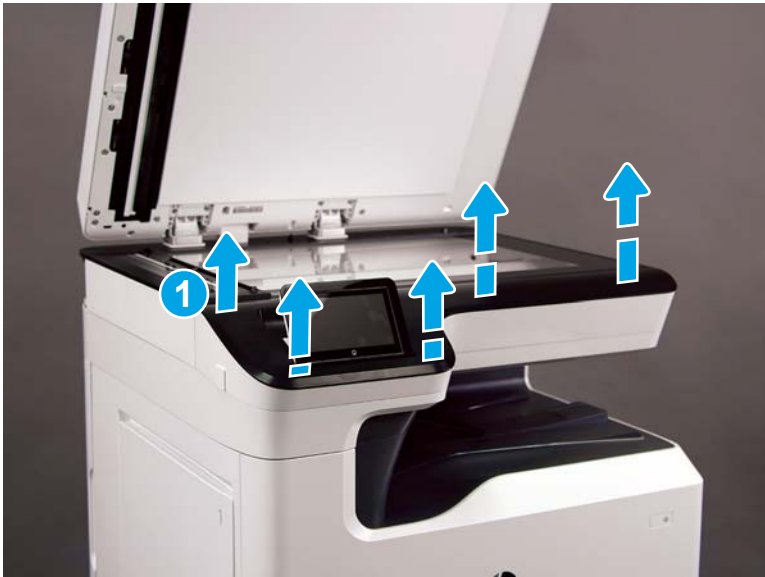
**Figure 1-502** Tilt the control panel up



2. Raise the document feeder, and then lift the bezel up and off of the printer.

 **CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start lifting at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

**Figure 1-503** Remove the bezel



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

**Figure 1-504** Remove one thumbscrew



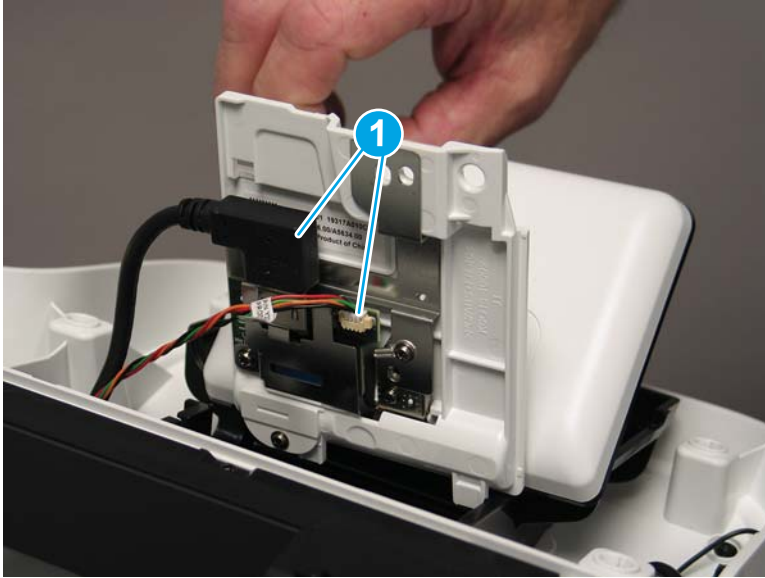
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-505** Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

**Figure 1-506** Disconnect two connectors




6. Remove the control panel.

**Figure 1-507** Remove the control panel



### Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for 780/785/E776/P779 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 2: Remove the keyboard on page 361](#).

---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.



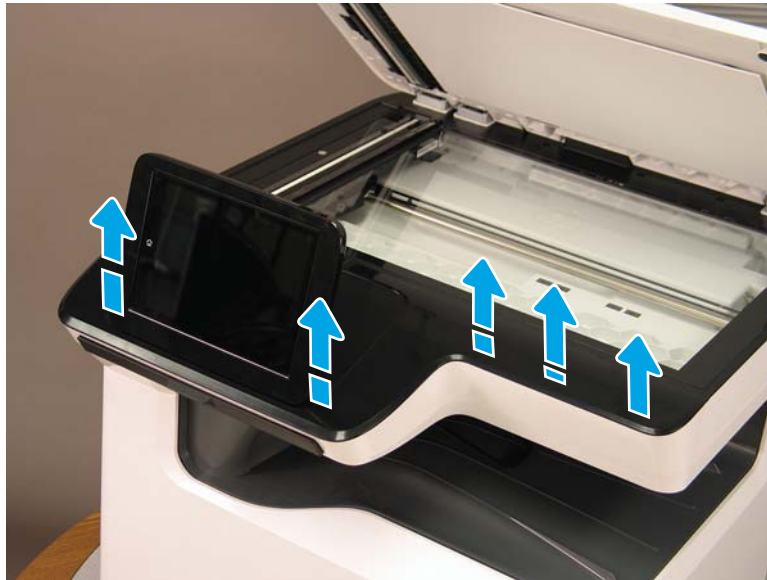
Figure 1-508 Raise the control panel



2. Do one of the following:

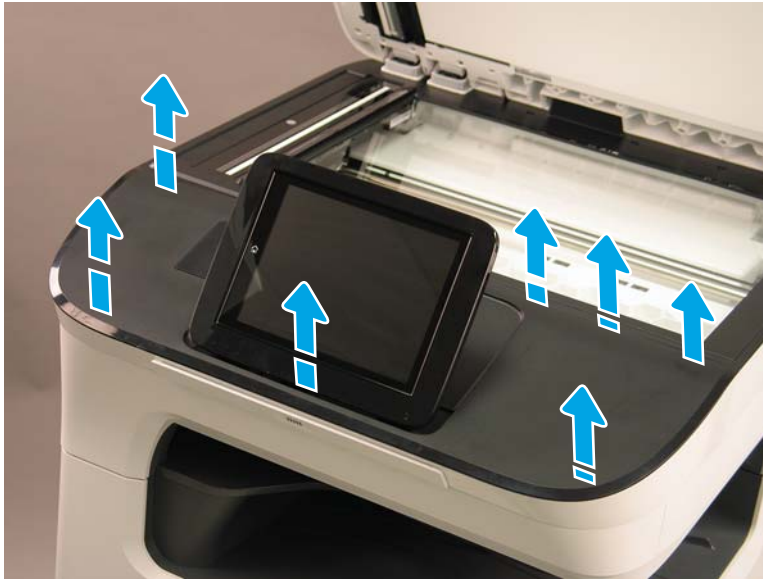
- a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-509 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-510** Remove the cover



3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

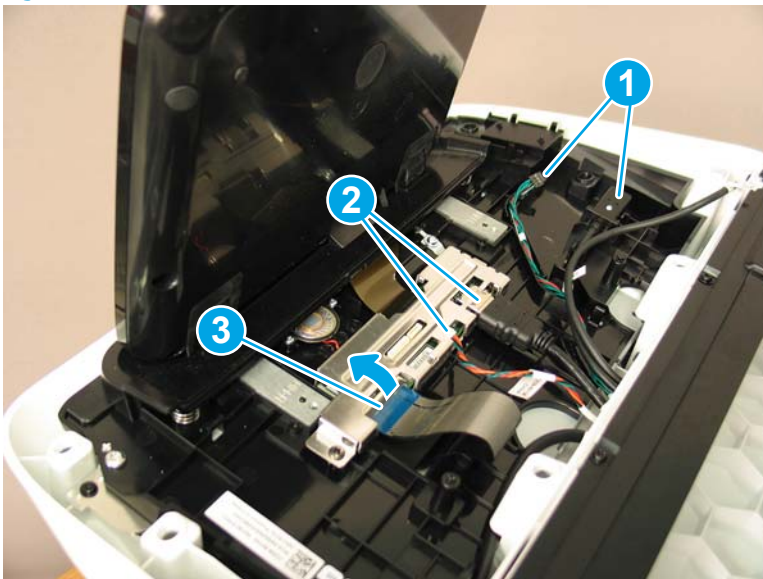
---

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

---

**Figure 1-511** Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-512 Remove two screws





5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-513 Remove the control panel



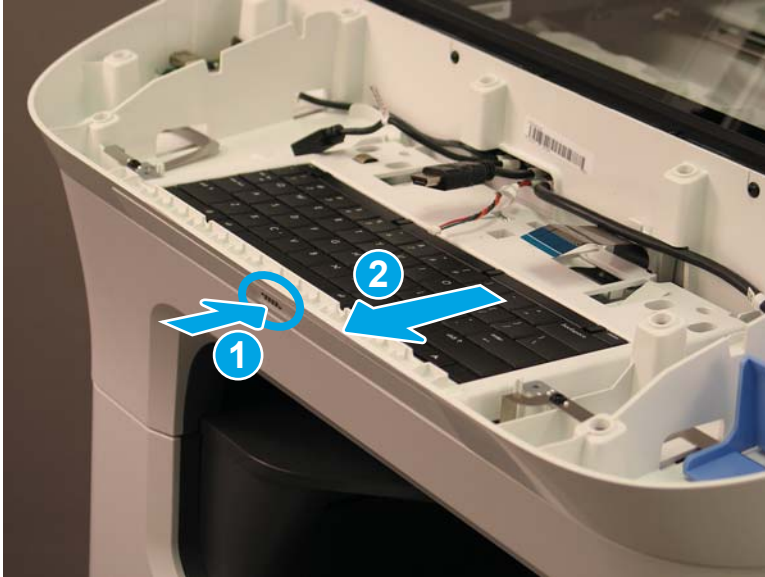
## Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 363](#).

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

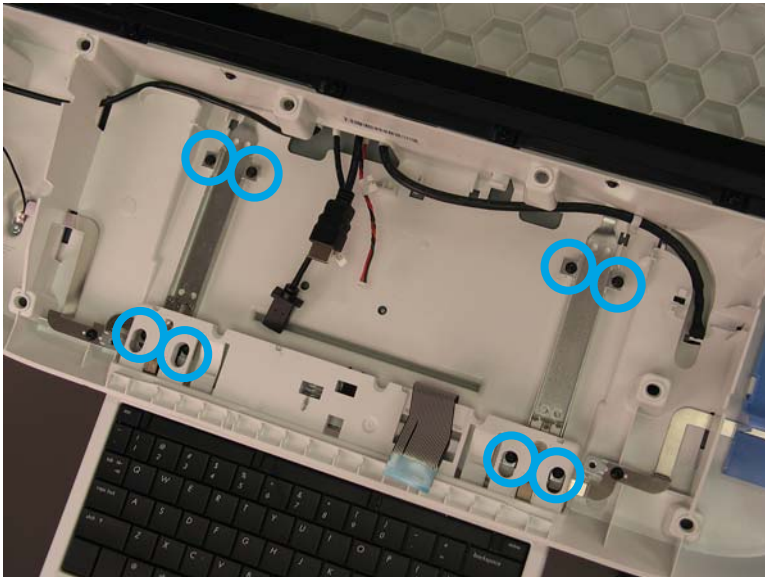
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-514 Pull the keyboard out



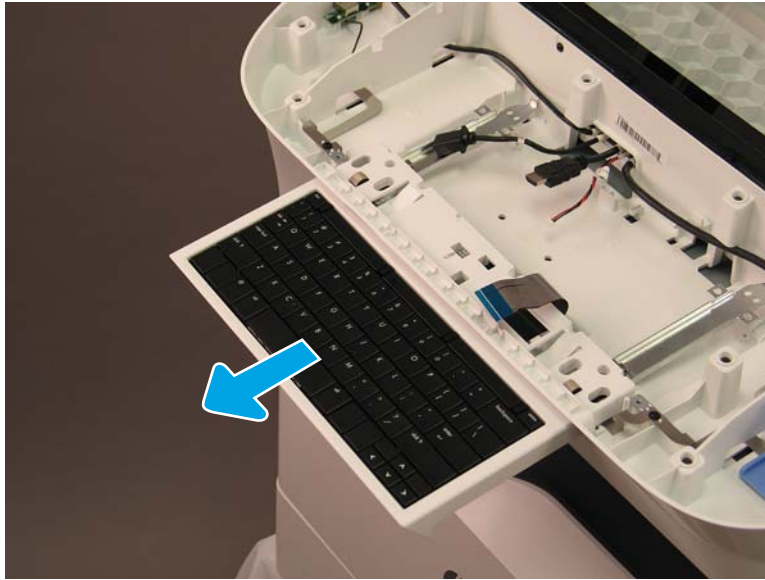
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-515 Remove eight screws




3. Remove the keyboard and rails.


**Figure 1-516** Remove the keyboard and rails



### Step 3: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

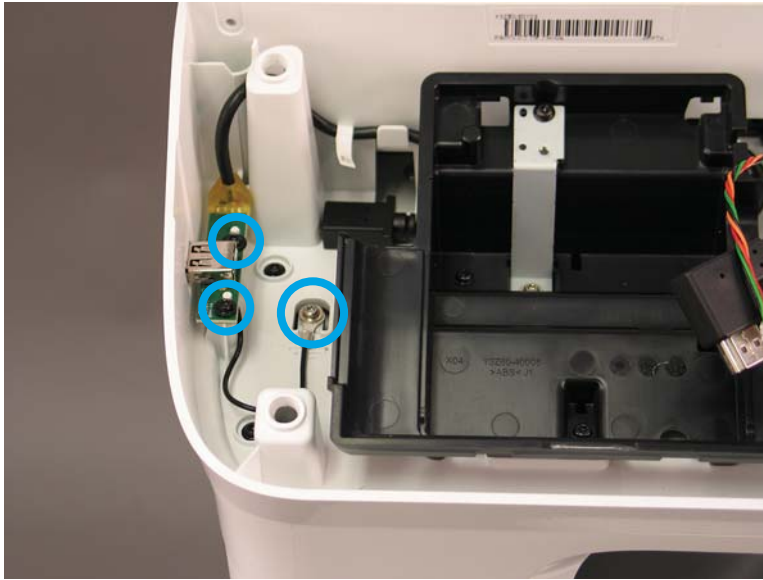
 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-517** Release the USB PCA (1 of 2) (785/E776)



- b. **P774:** Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

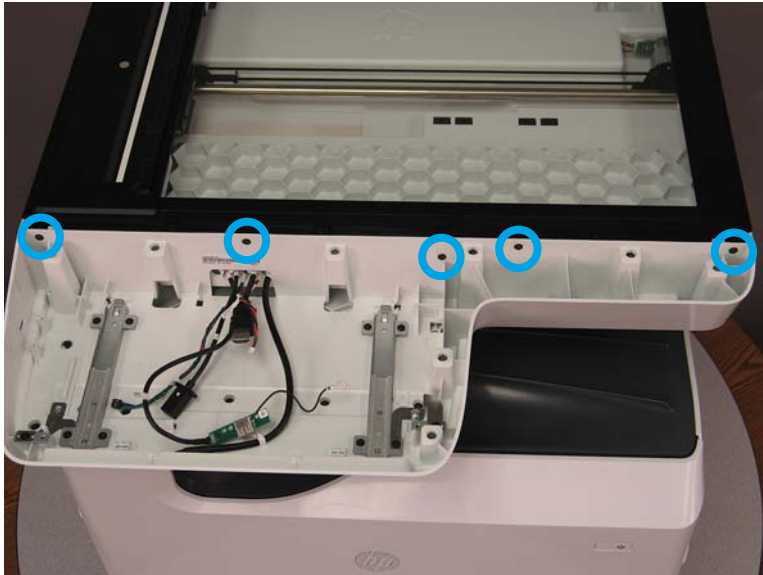
**Figure 1-518** Release the USB PCA (2 of 2) (P774)



- 2. Do one of the following:

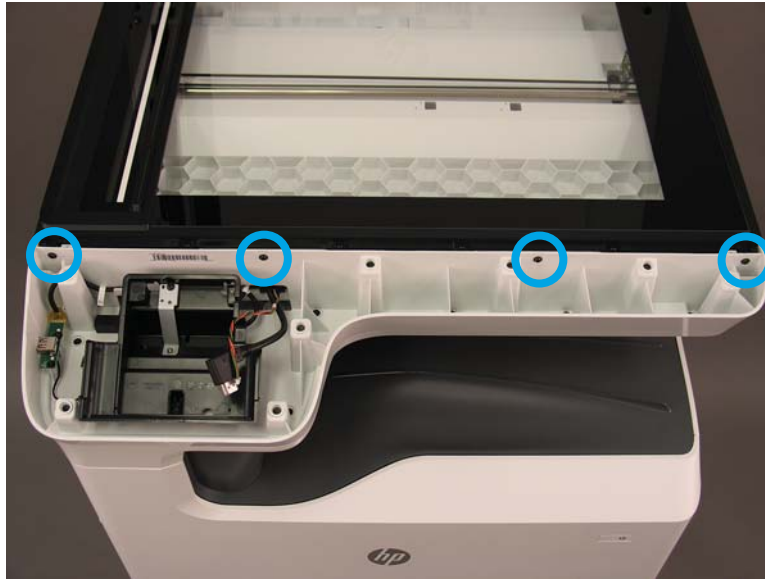
- a. **785/E776:** Remove five screws.

**Figure 1-519** Remove five screws (785/E776)




- b. **P774:** Remove four screws.

**Figure 1-520** Remove four screws (P774)

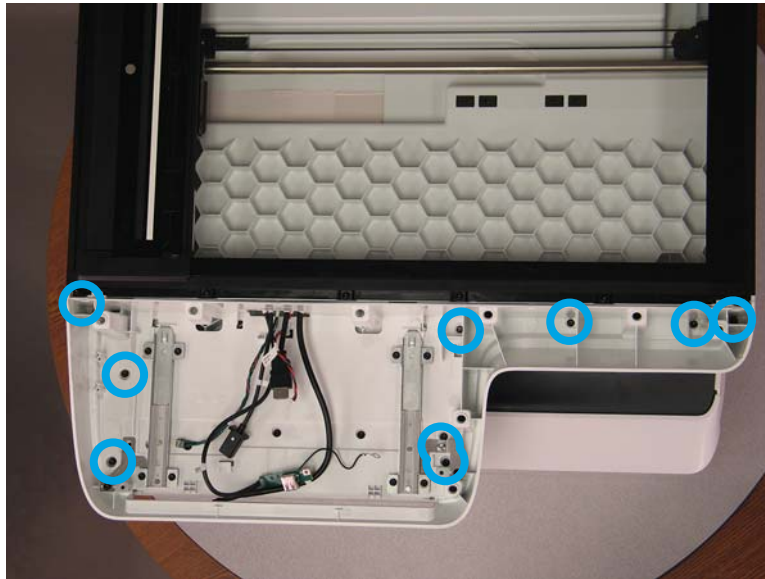


- 3. Do one of the following:

- a. **785/E776:** Remove nine screws.

 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

**Figure 1-521** Remove nine screws (785/E776)



- b. P774: Remove ten screws.


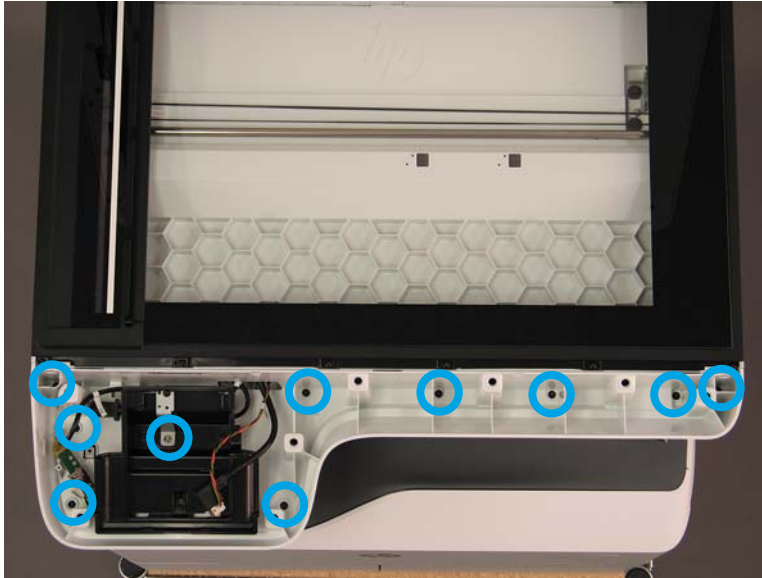

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-522 Remove ten screws (P744)

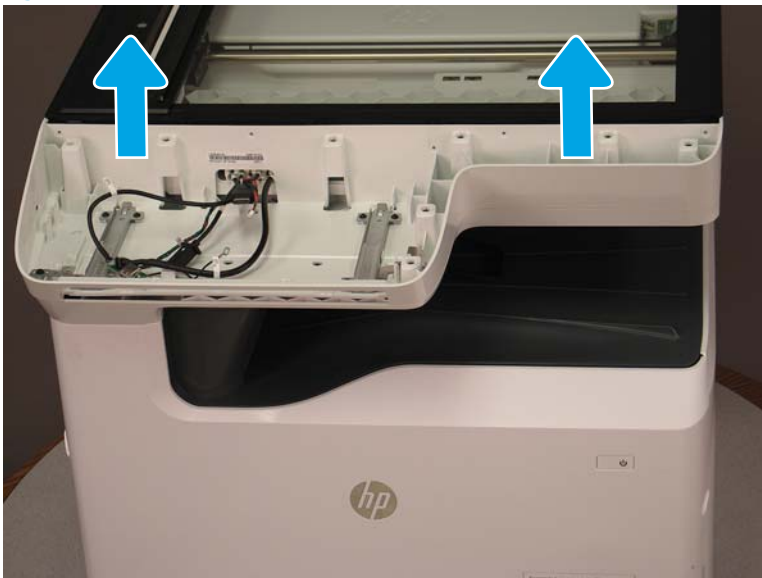


4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it (785/E776 shown below).

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-523 Remove the cover (785/E776 shown)





#### Step 4: Remove the SCB cover

Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-524** Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

**Figure 1-525** Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

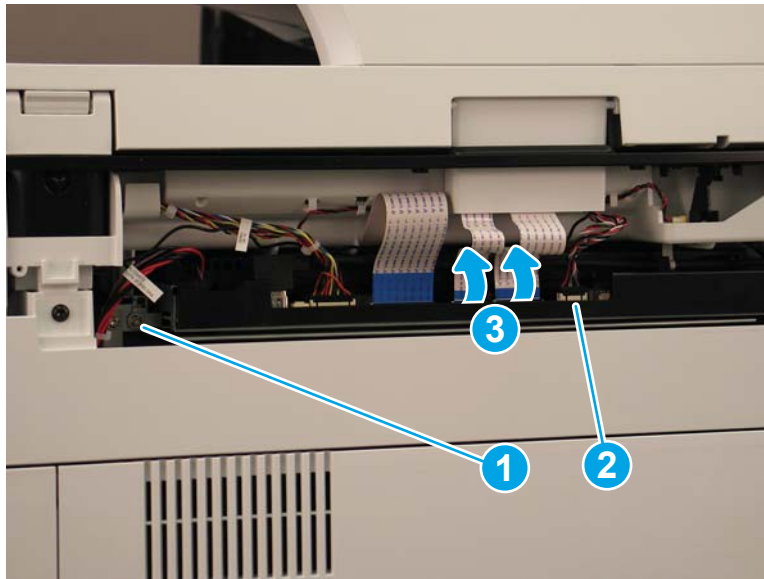
## Step 5: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

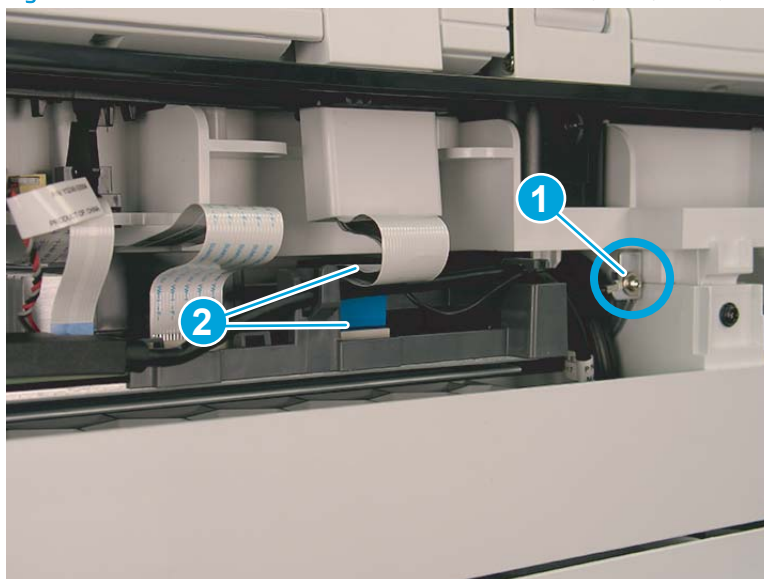
**CAUTION:** These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

**Figure 1-526** Remove one screw and disconnect connector and FFCs (780/785/E776)



- b. **P744/P779:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).

**Figure 1-527** Remove one screw and disconnect FFCs (P744/P779)



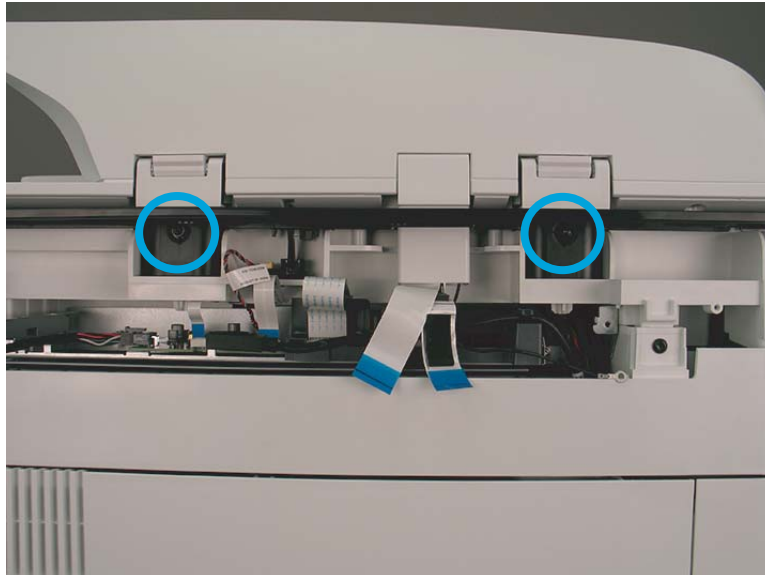
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-528** Remove two screws (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. **P774/P779:** Remove two screws.


**Figure 1-529** Remove two screws (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge.

Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

---

 **NOTE:** P774/P779: These printers only have two hinges.


---


**Figure 1-530** Release the document feeder



- Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

---

 **NOTE:** The figure below might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, this step is correct for this assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-531** Remove the document feeder



#### Step 6: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

- Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

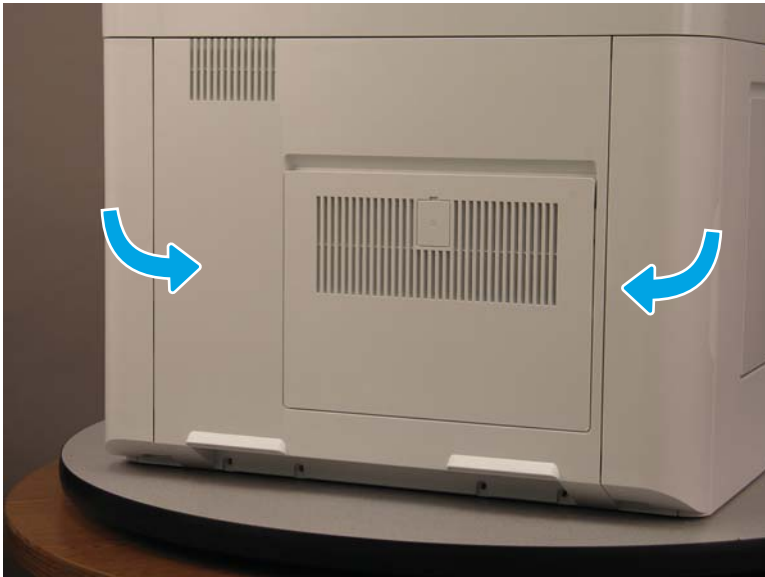
---

Figure 1-532 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-533 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-534 Release the latches



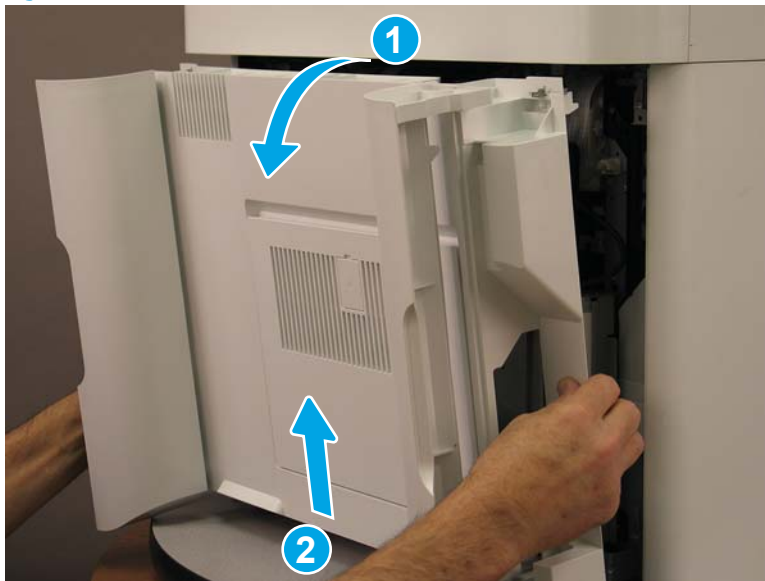
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-535 Remove the rear cover



### Step 7: Remove the sub scanner assembly (SSA)

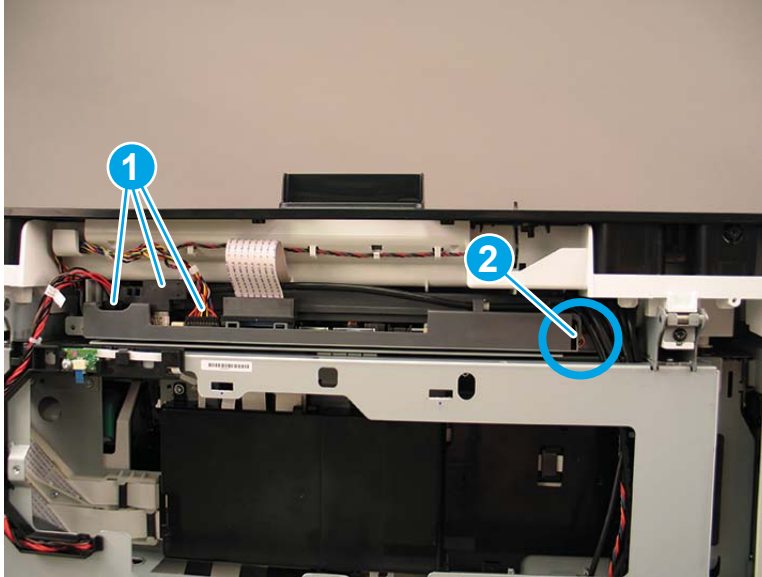
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the following procedure show both the no inline finisher printer configuration and the inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for both printer configurations.

---

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-536 Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw



- b. P774/P779: Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).


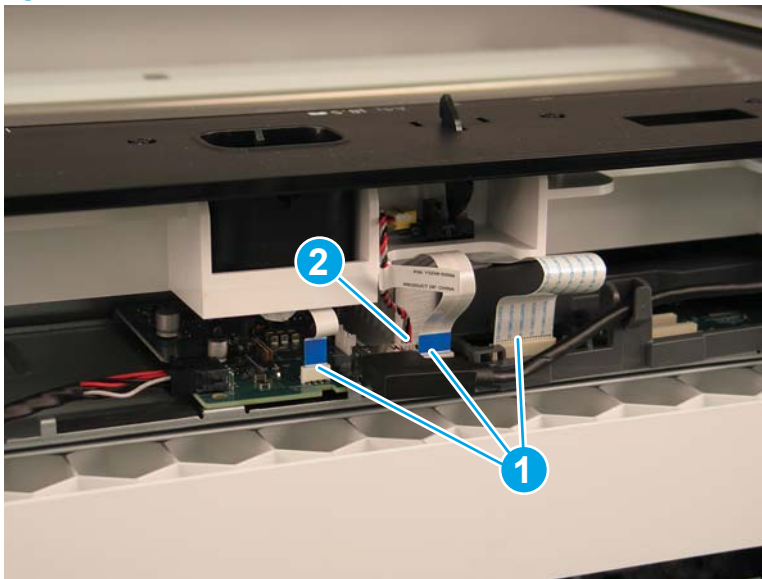

 **NOTE:** The connector (callout 2) is located behind the middle FFC.


Figure 1-537 Disconnect three FFCs and one connector



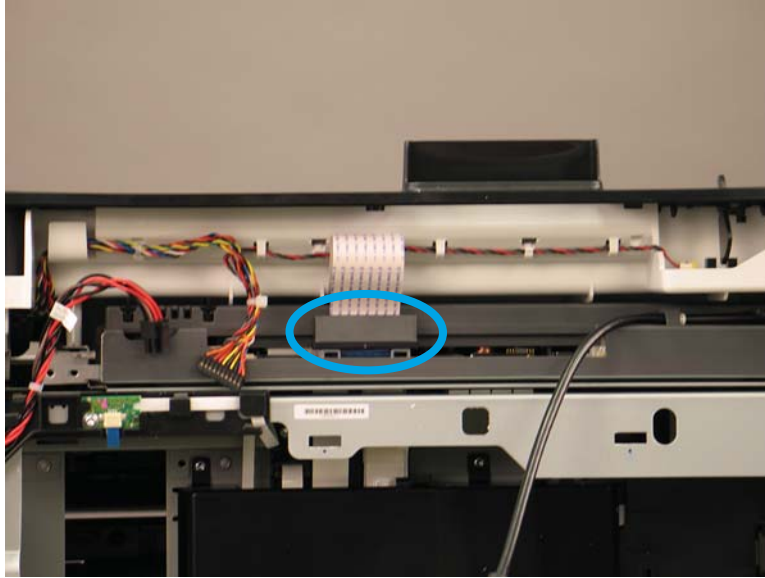


2. **780/785/E776 only:** Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.

 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

**Figure 1-538** Release one ferrite

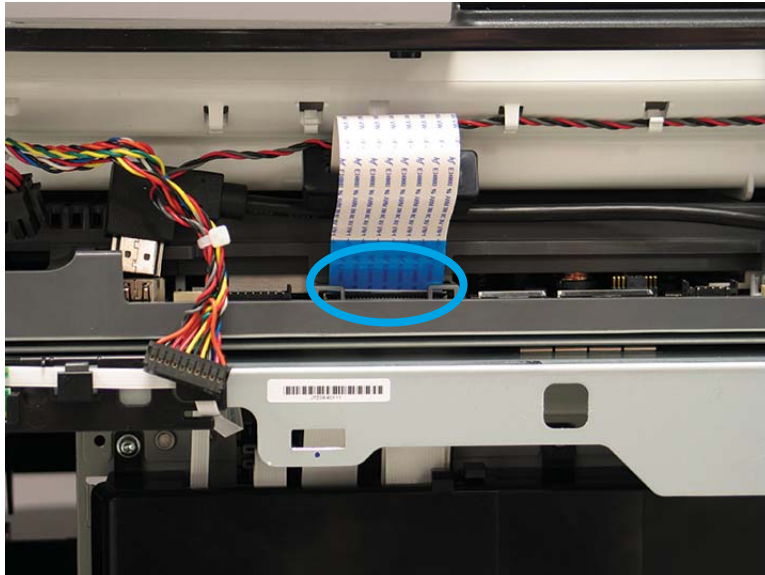


3. **780/785/E776 only:** Disconnect one FFC.

 **CAUTION:** This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

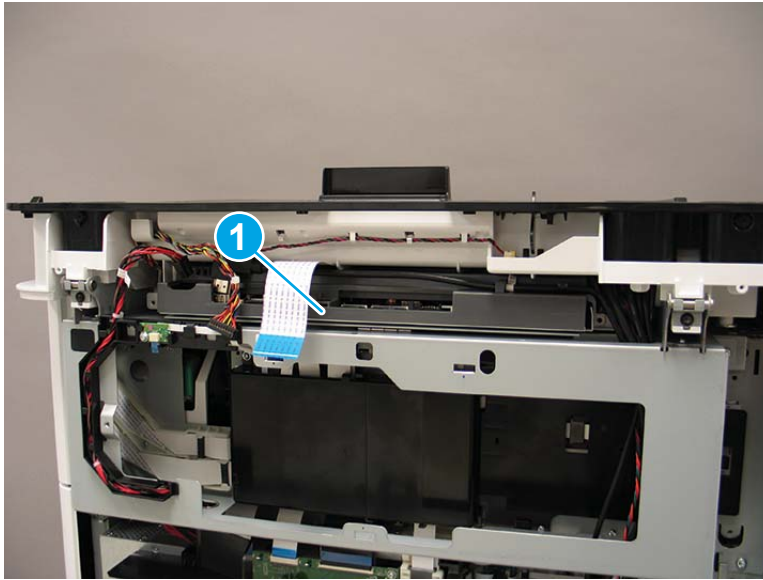
**Figure 1-539** Disconnect one FFC



4. Do one of the following:

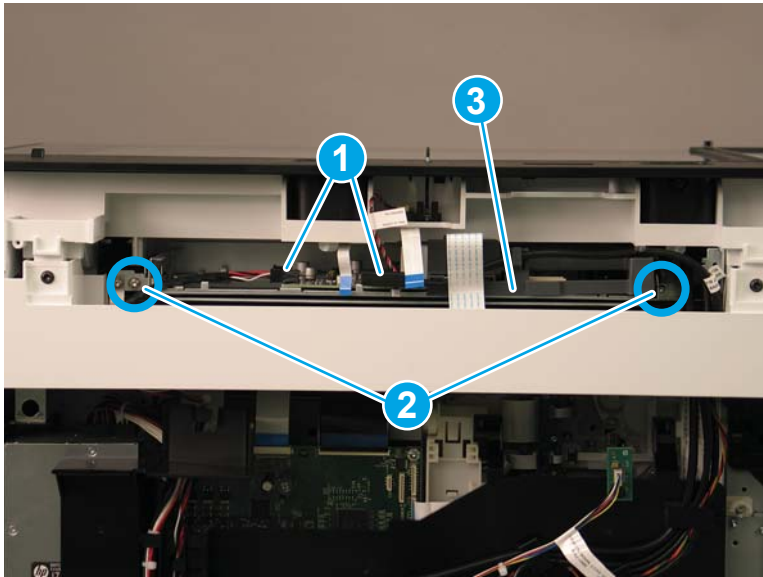
- a. **780/785/E776:** Pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 1) straight out of the SSA to remove it.

**Figure 1-540** Remove the SCB (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)




- b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), remove two screws (callout 2), and then pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 3) straight out of the SSA to remove it

**Figure 1-541** Remove the SCB (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



5. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

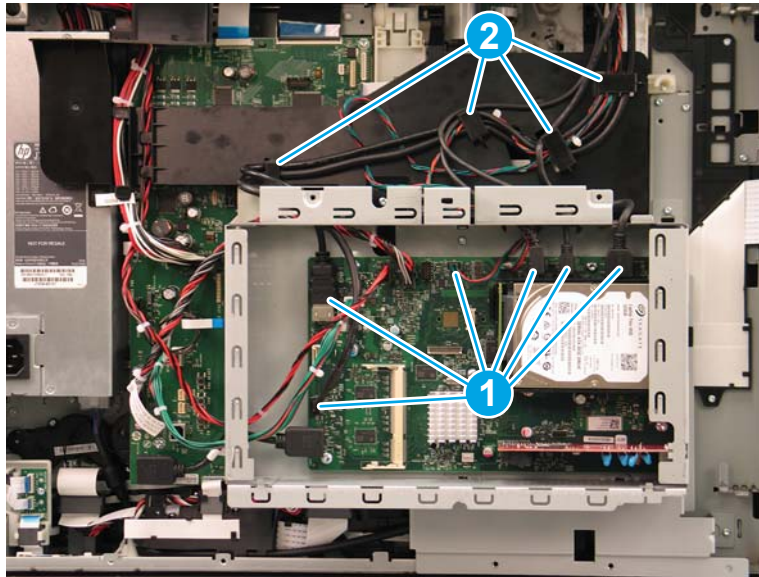
 **NOTE:** The thumb screws are captive.

**Figure 1-542** Remove the cover



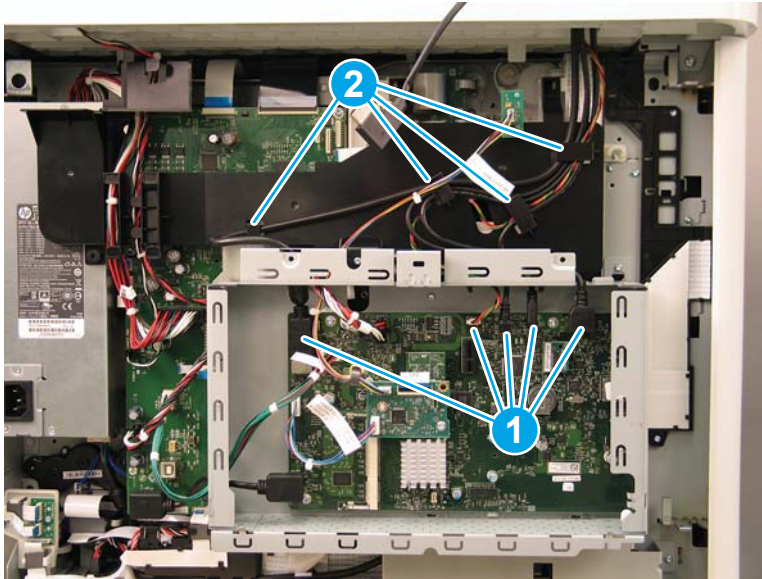
6. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect six connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-543** Disconnect the connectors (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



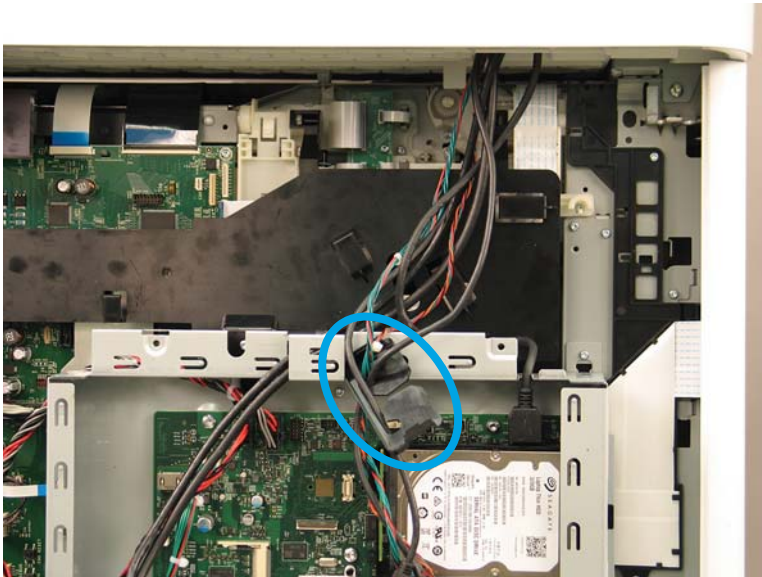
- b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect five connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-544** Disconnect the connectors (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



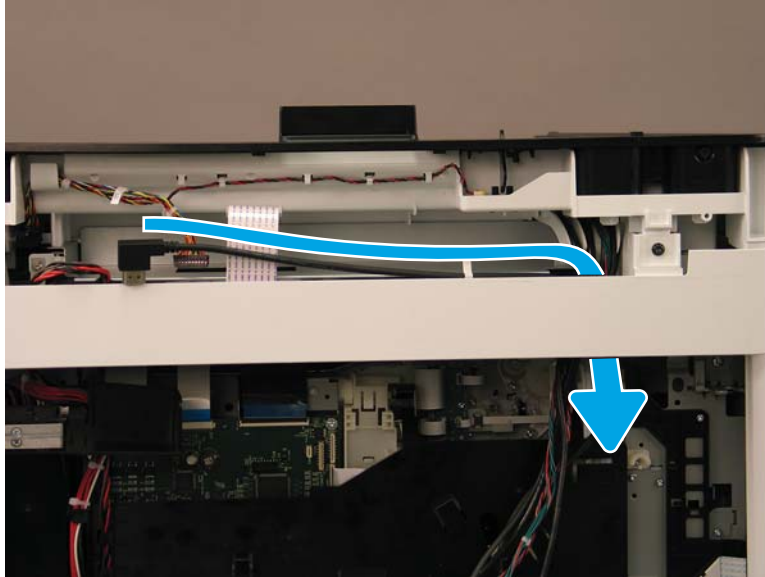
- 7. Pass the cables through the openings in the formatter cage, and then remove one retainer.

**Figure 1-545** Remove the retainer



8. Pass the SCB HDMI cable through the opening in the chassis (back into the printer) to make more room for the scanner cables when the scanner is removed.

Figure 1-546 Remove the SCB HDMI cable



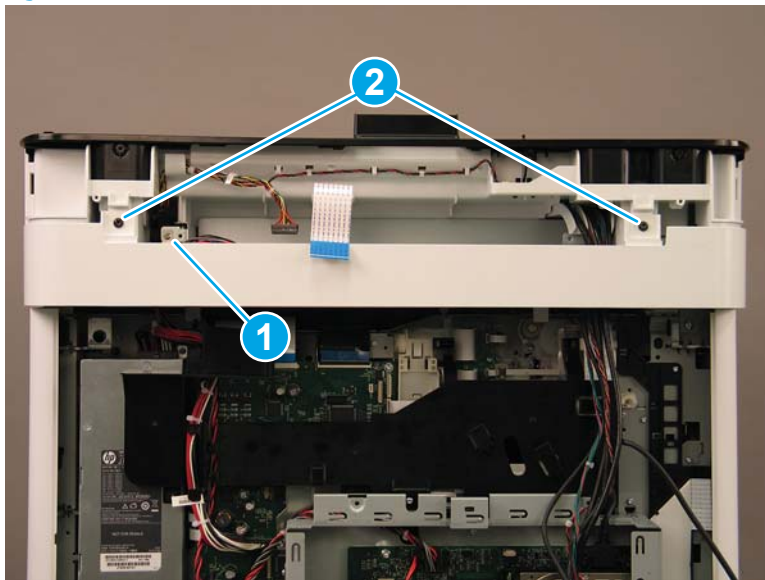
9. Remove one ground screw (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

---

 **TIP:** Two of these screws (callout 2) require a #20 TORX driver.


---

Figure 1-547 Remove three screws

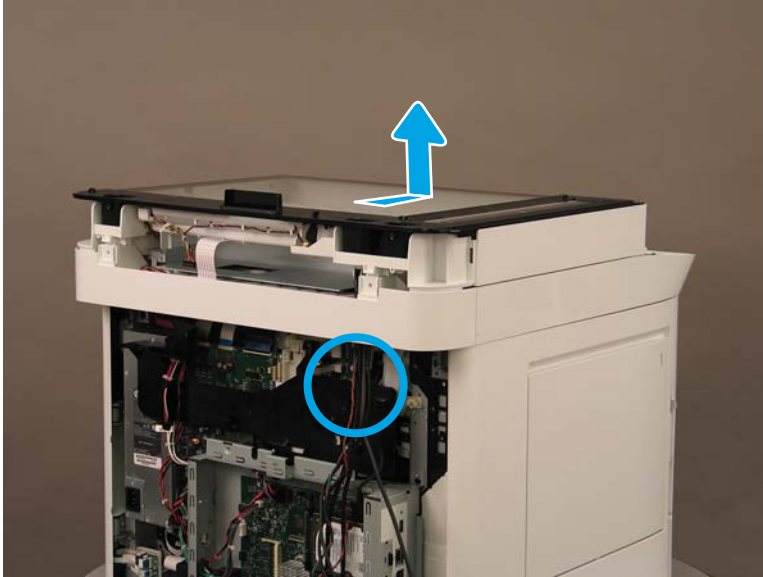


10. Slightly slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up and off of the printer.


 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


**Figure 1-548** Remove the SSA



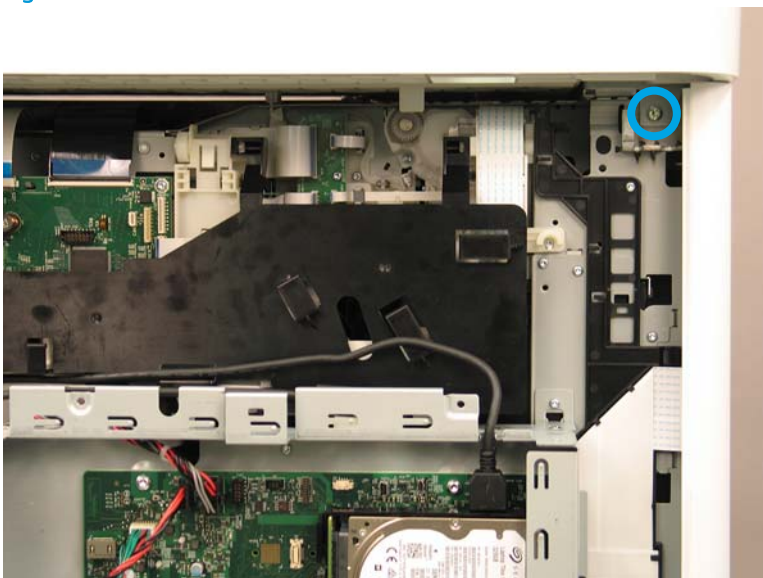
### Step 8: Remove the spacer assembly

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw.

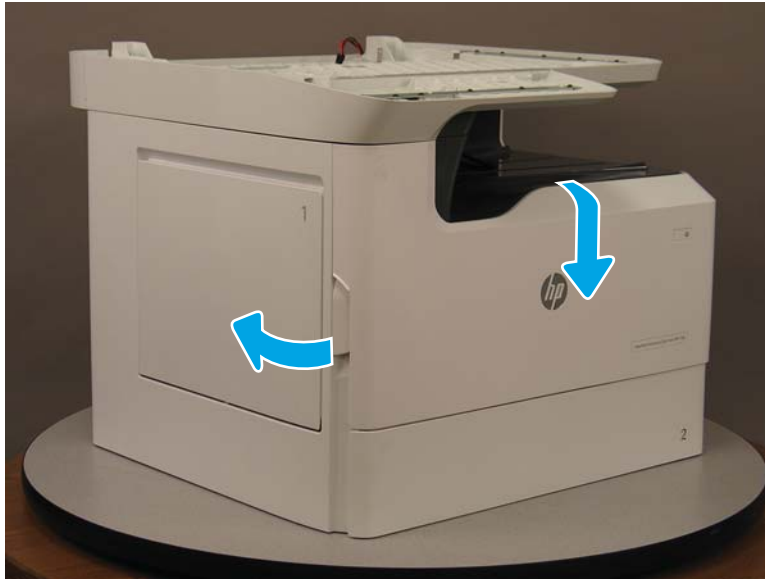
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-549** Remove one screw




2. Open the left door and the cartridge door.

Figure 1-550 Open the doors



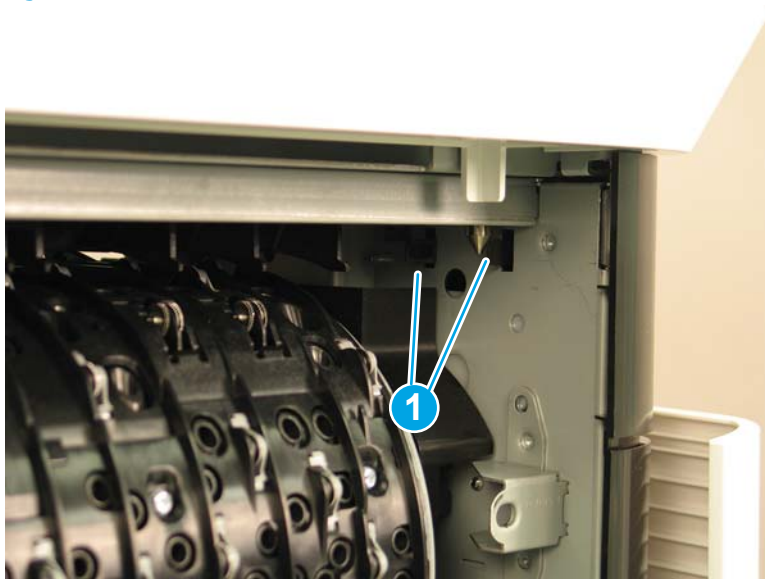
3. Release two tabs (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release them (do not pinch).

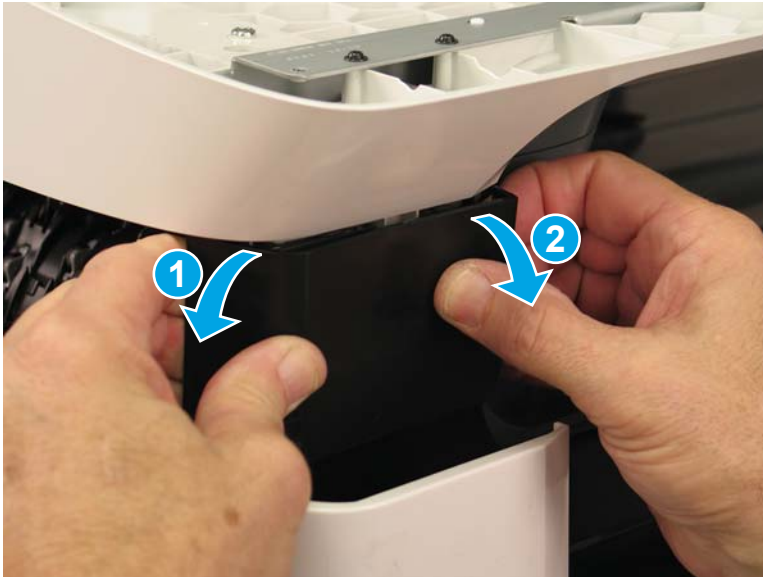
---

Figure 1-551 Release two tabs



4. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2) to remove the cover.

Figure 1-552 Remove the cover



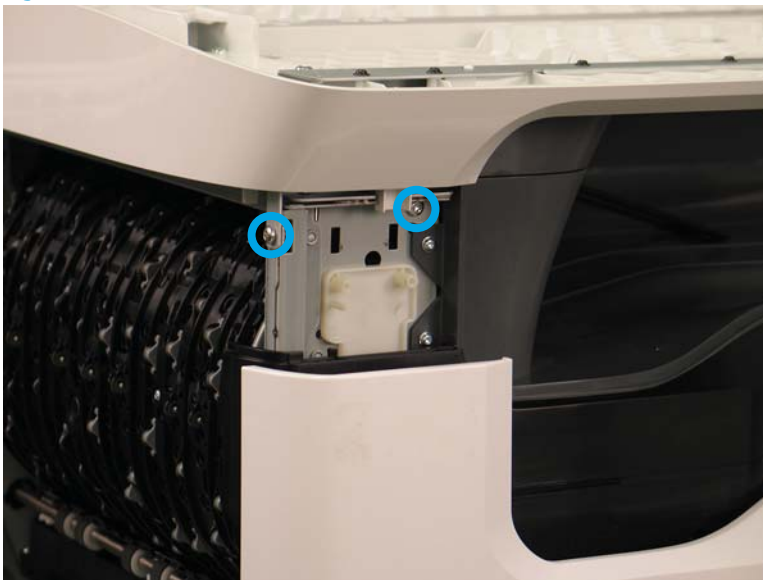
5. Remove two screws.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-553 Remove two screws





6. Open the right door.

Figure 1-554 Open the door



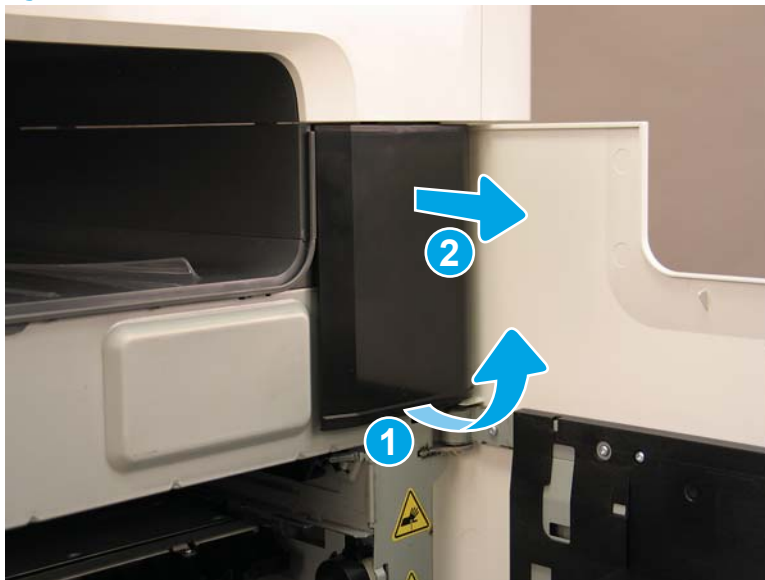
7. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

---

Figure 1-555 Remove the cover



8. Remove five screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-556** Remove five screws



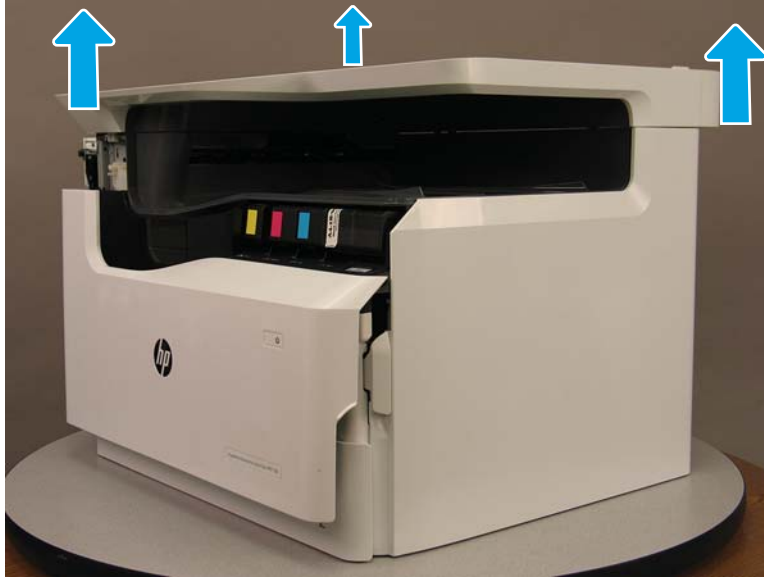
9. P774/P779 only: Remove one screw.

**Figure 1-557** Remove one screw (P774/P779)



10. Lift the spacer assembly straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-558 Remove the spacer assembly





### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (front access)

- [Removal and replacement: Bridge assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge REDI sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Printed circuit assembly \(distribution; bridge\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge jam access sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge electrical interconnect](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Supply illumination LED \(bridge\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Calendar roller assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front-right support cover \(bridge\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge jam clear LED](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Calendar motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner left-front inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front door sensor \(conditioner\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Cooling fan 1 and coupling](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HPR duct and exhaust fan lower](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Exhaust distribution duct, exhaust boot upper and lower](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Bridge distribution printed circuit assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Feed motor encoder printed circuit assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Feed motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive gear assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Feed shaft](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 2/3 \(A4\) pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) separation assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) lift assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex exit REDI sensor](#)

## Removal and replacement: Bridge assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge assembly (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Bridge assembly part number	
J7Z09-67001	Bridge assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

## Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

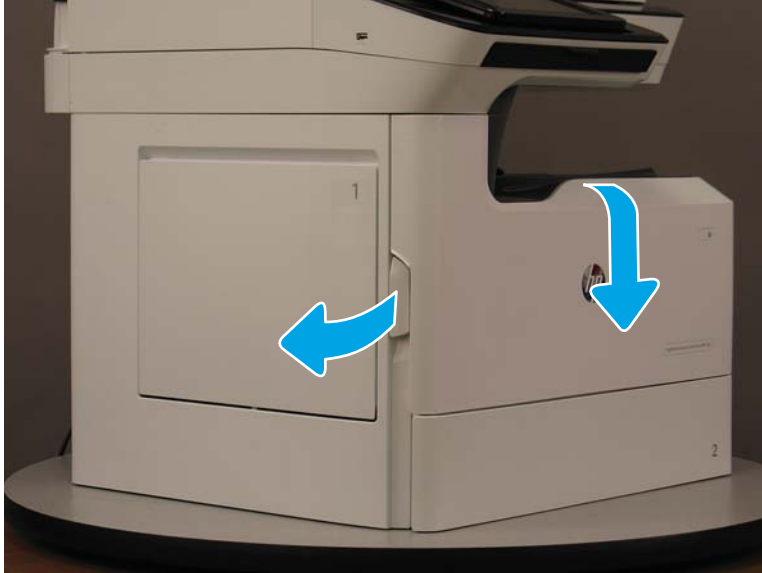
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-559 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

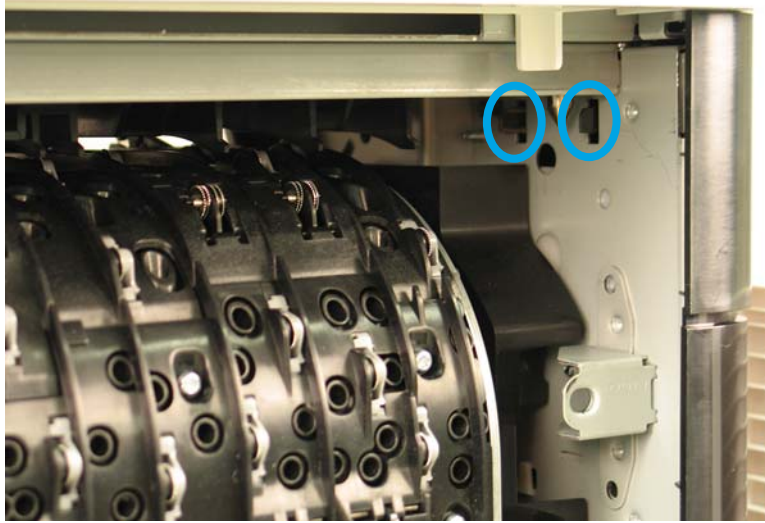
Figure 1-560 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

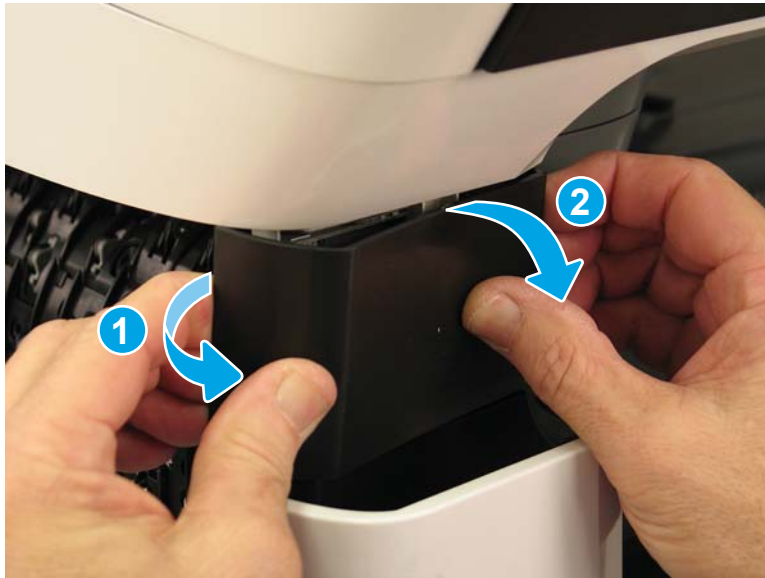
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-561 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-562 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-563** Remove the cover

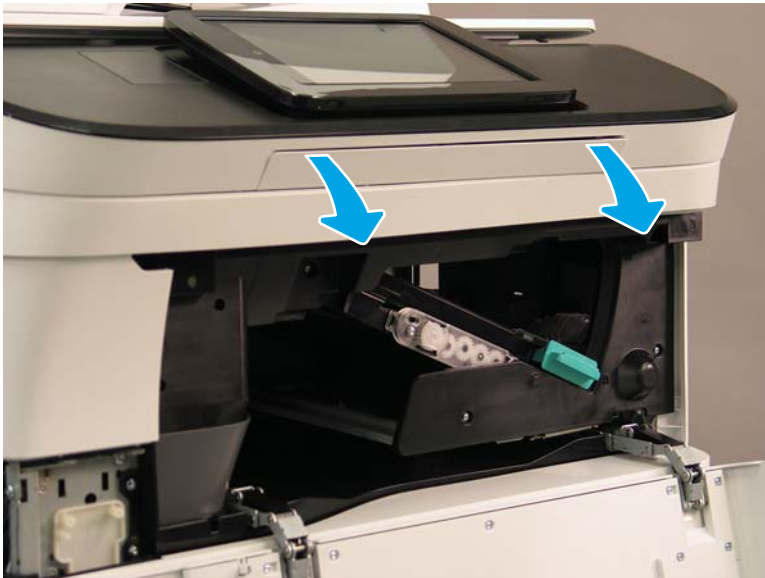


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

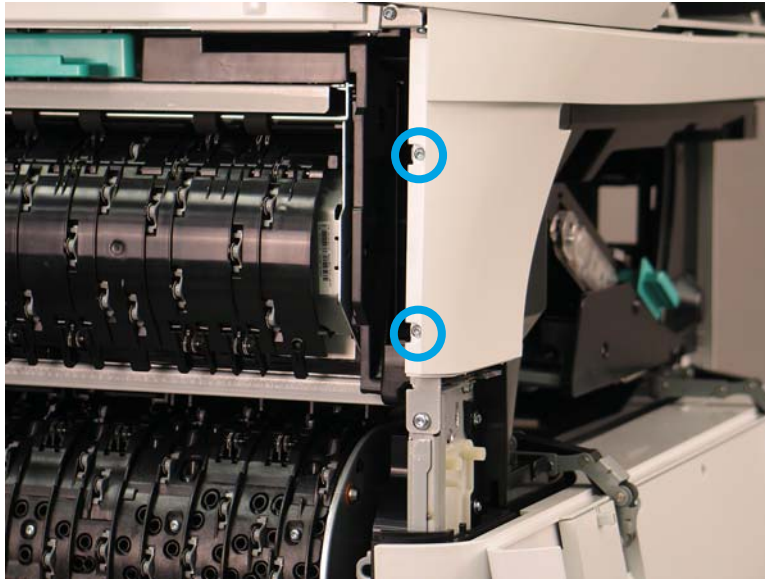
**Figure 1-564** Remove the blank cover





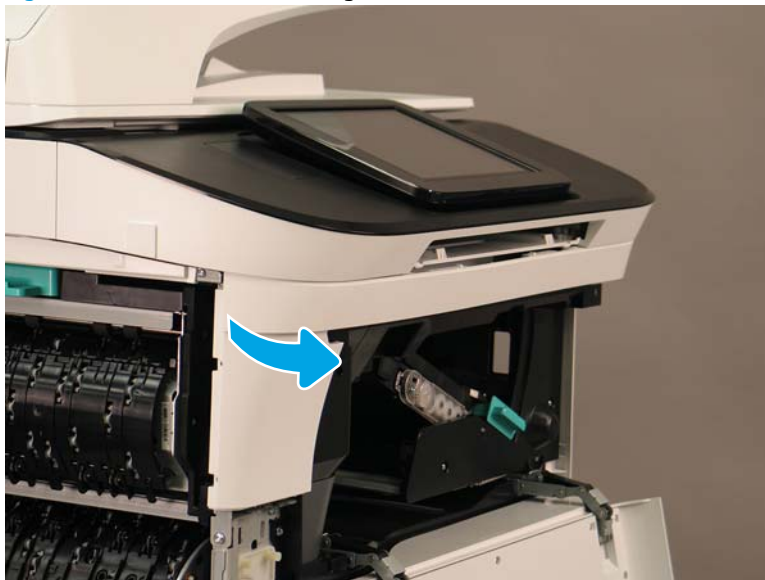
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-565 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

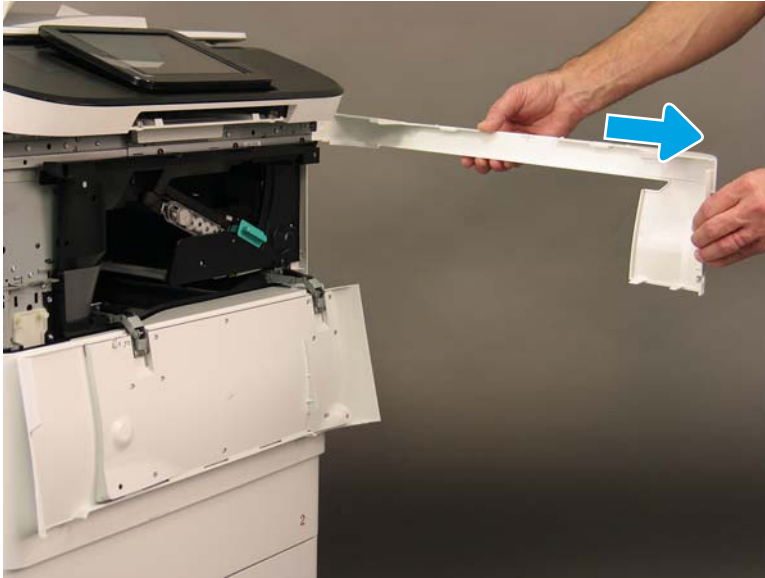
Figure 1-566 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-567** Remove the cover



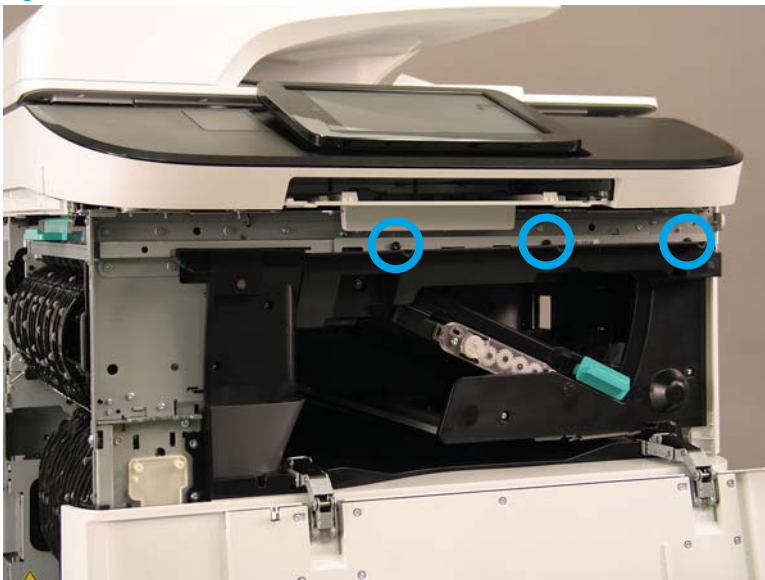
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-568** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-569 Remove the bridge assembly

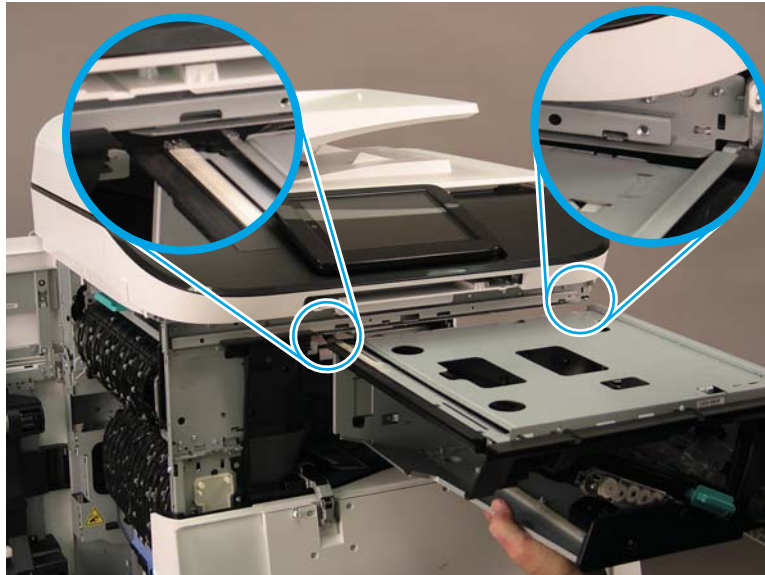


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-570 Install the bridge assembly



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge REDI sensor



**NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Bridge REDI sensor part number	
J7Z09-67007	REDI sensor (bridge)

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Small flat-blade screwdriver (optional)

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

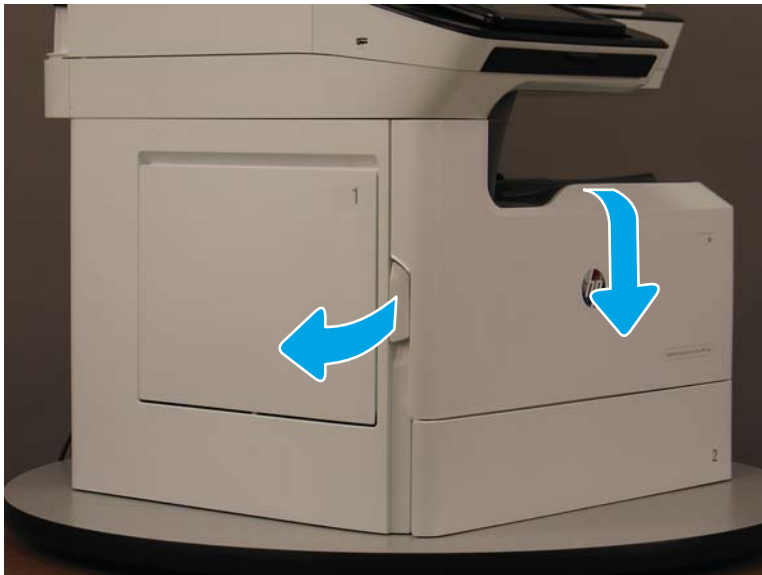
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-571 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

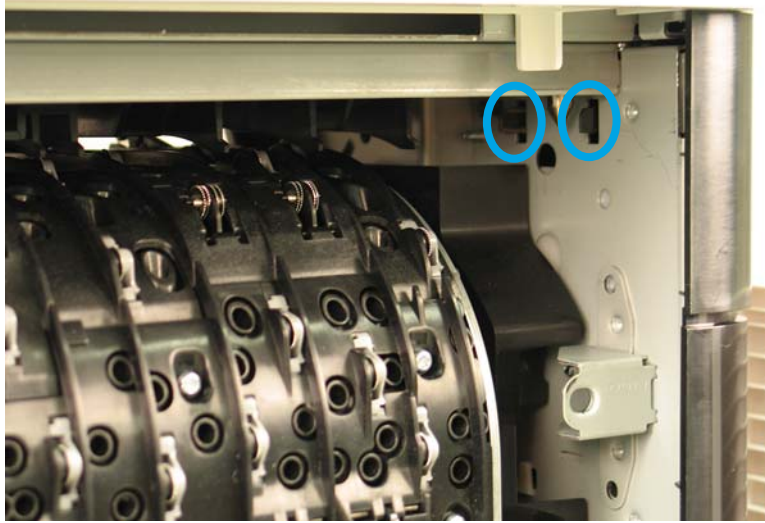
Figure 1-572 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

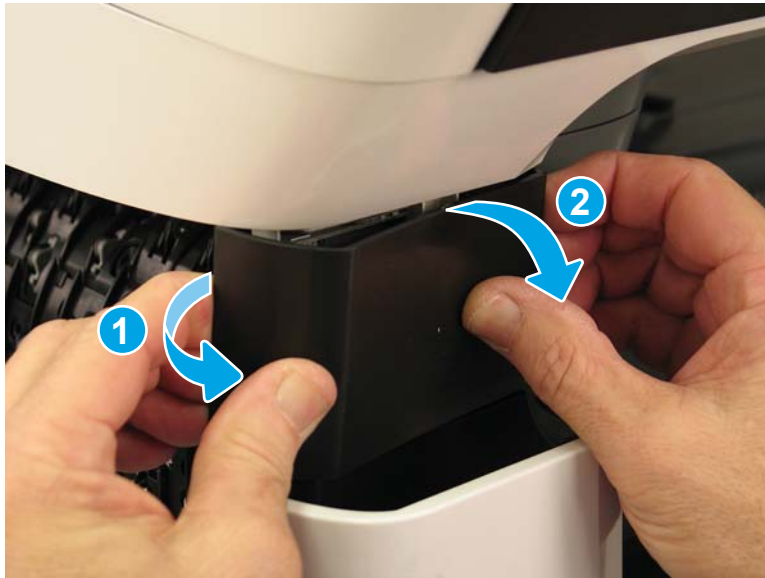
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-573 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-574 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-575** Remove the cover



#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

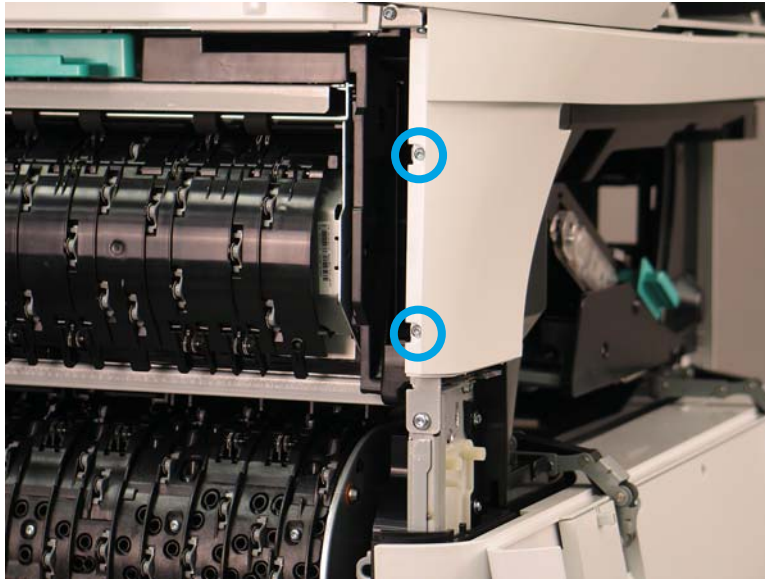
**Figure 1-576** Remove the blank cover





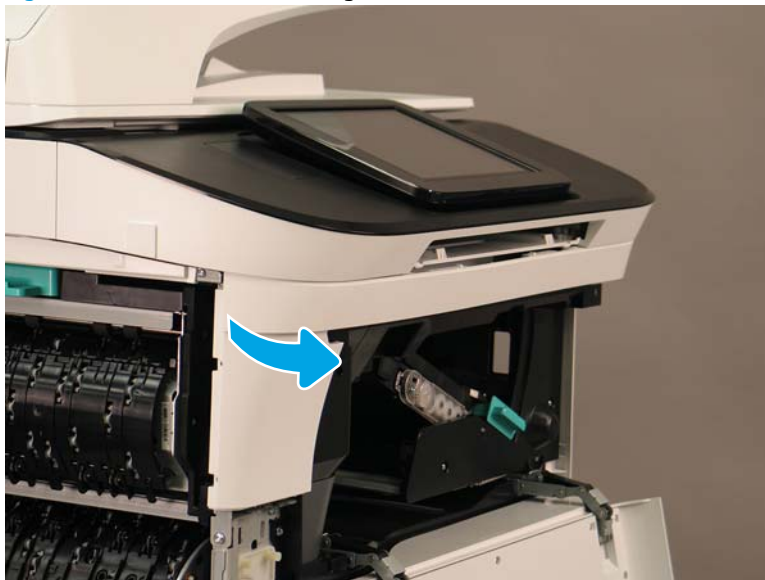
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-577 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

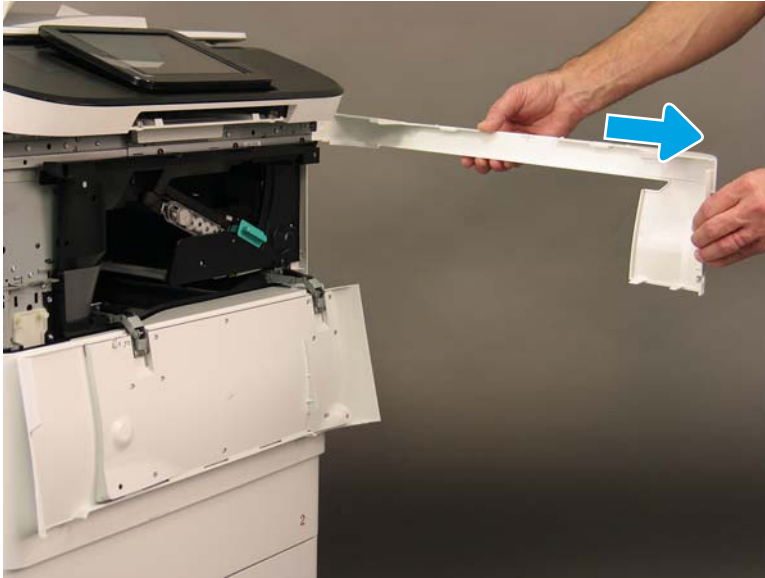
Figure 1-578 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-579** Remove the cover



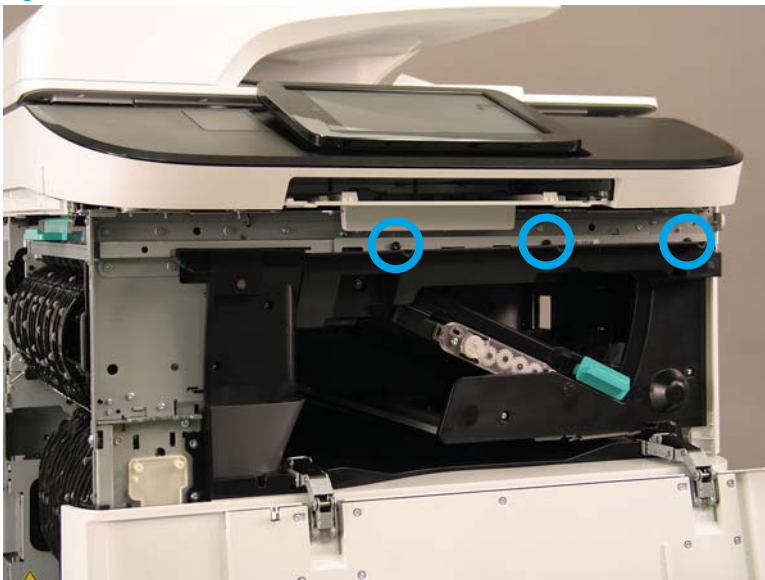
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-580** Remove three screws



- Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-581 Remove the bridge assembly

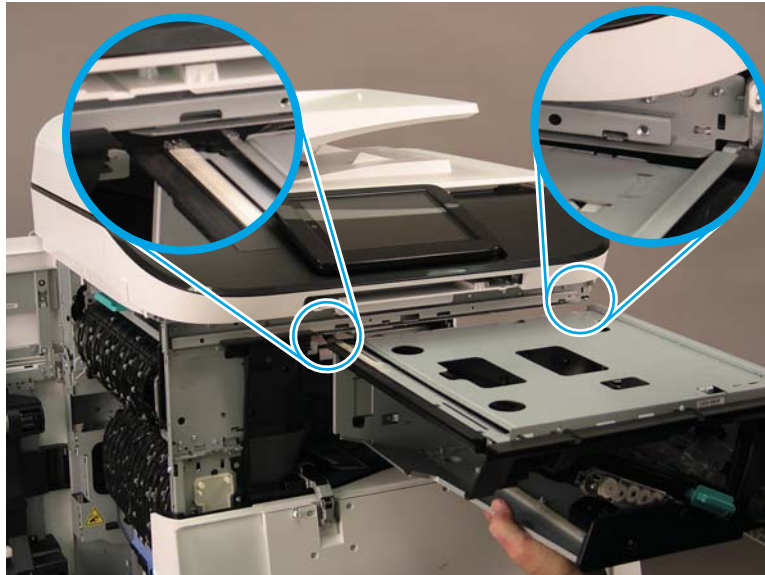


- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-582 Install the bridge assembly

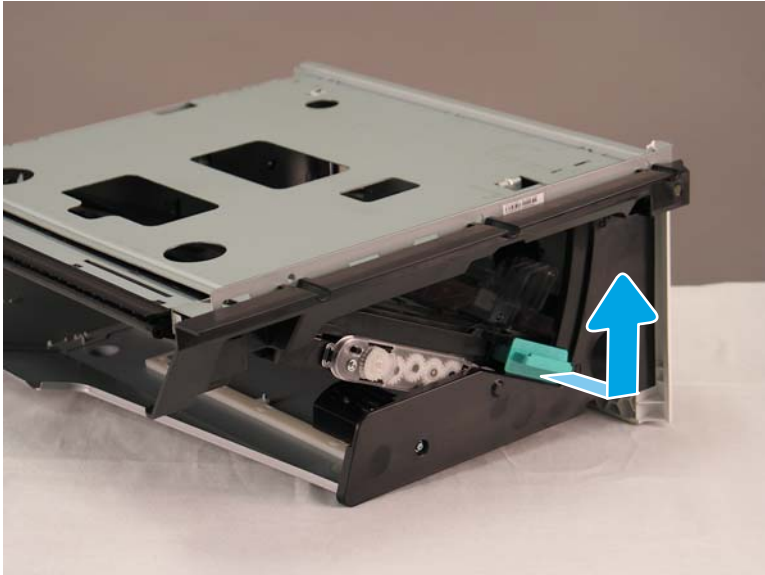


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge REDI sensor

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the green handle out to release the bridge tray, and then raise the tray to upright locked position.

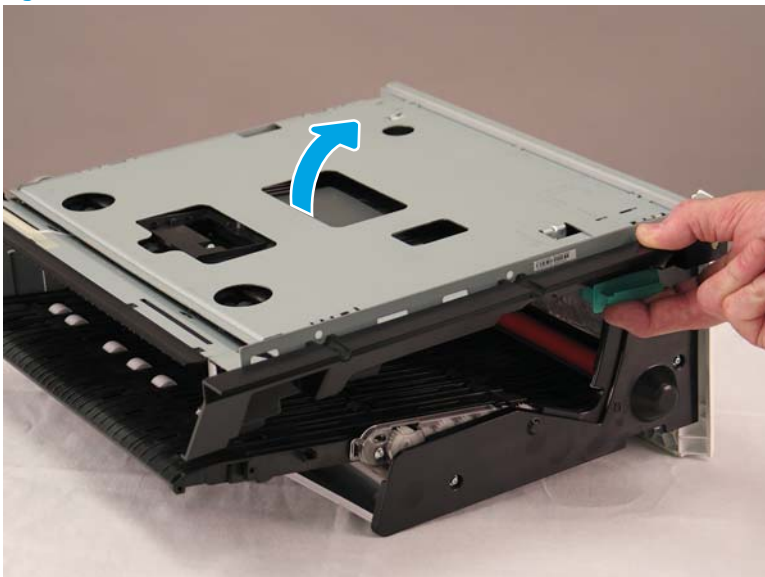
**Figure 1-583** Release and raise the bridge tray




2. Use one hand to support the tray, and then remove the REDI sensor cover.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the cover by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

**Figure 1-584** Remove the REDI sensor cover



3. Remove one screw to release the sensor, disconnect one connector, and then remove the sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-585** Remove the REDI sensor





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Printed circuit assembly (distribution; bridge)


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the distribution PCA \(bridge\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printed circuit assembly (PCA; bridge) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Distribution PCA (bridge) part number	
J7Z09-67003	Distribution PCA, bridge

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

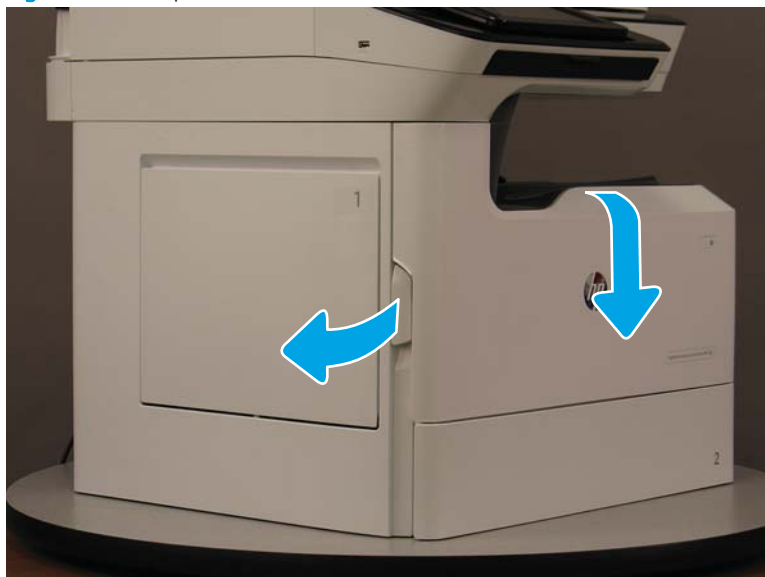
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-586** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

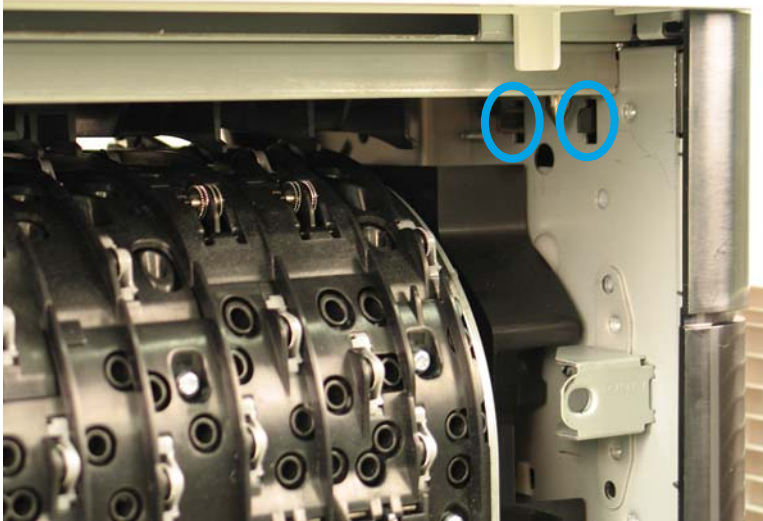
**Figure 1-587** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

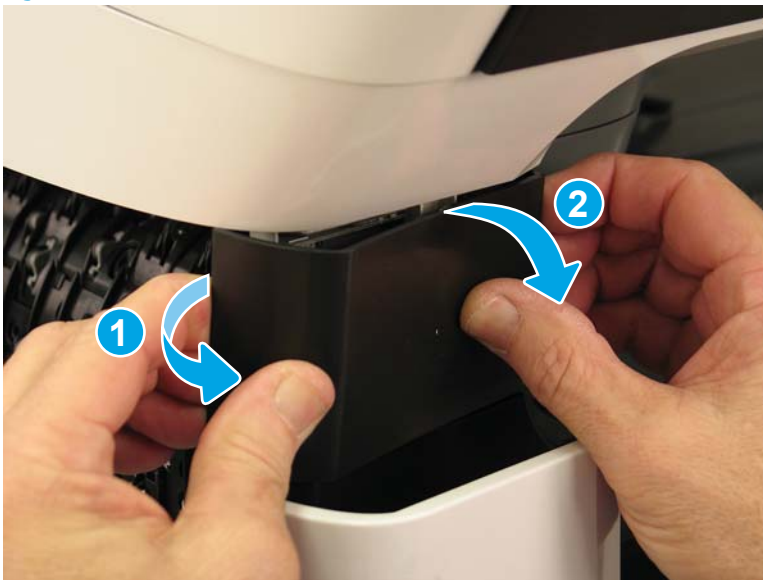
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-588** Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-589** Release the front tower cover





4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-590 Remove the cover

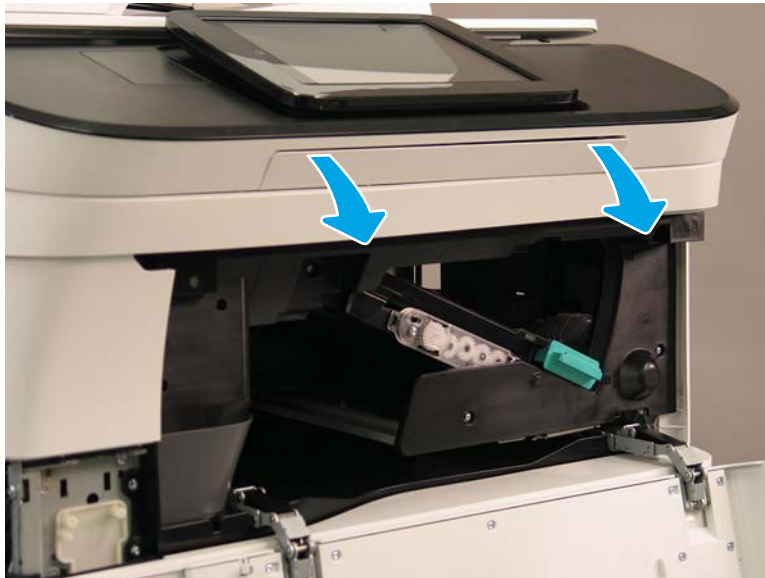


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

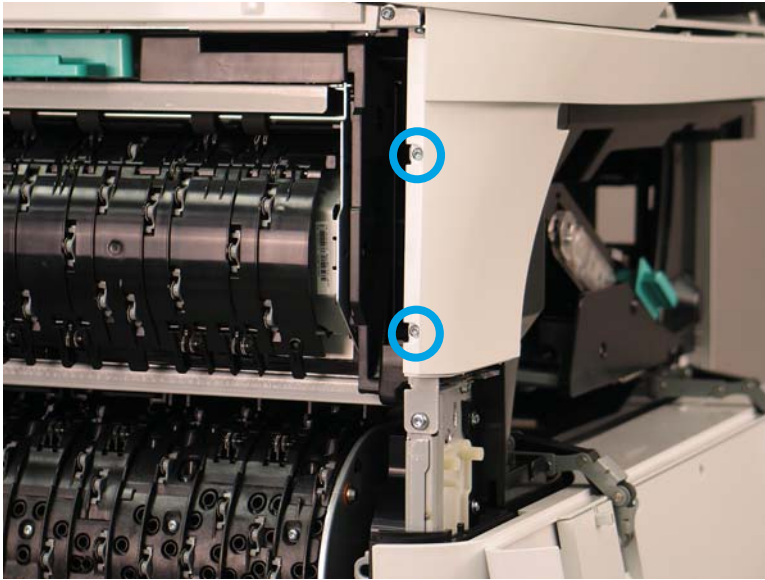
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-591 Remove the blank cover



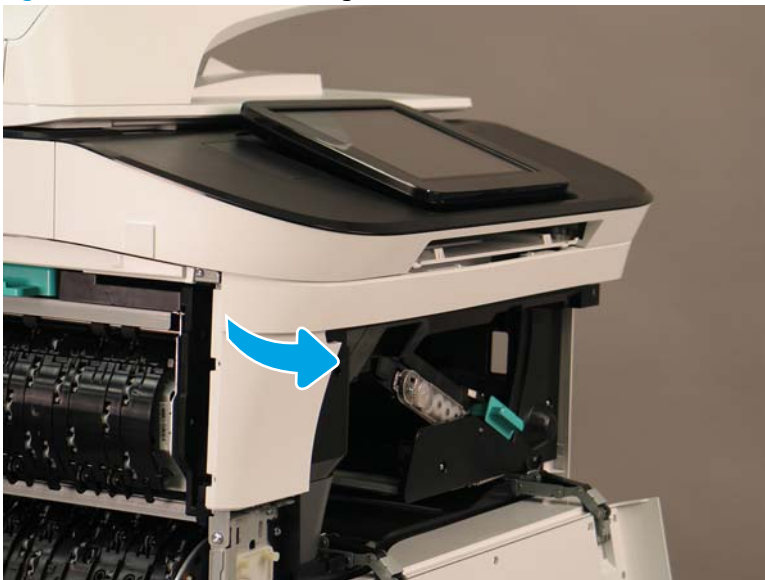
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-592 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

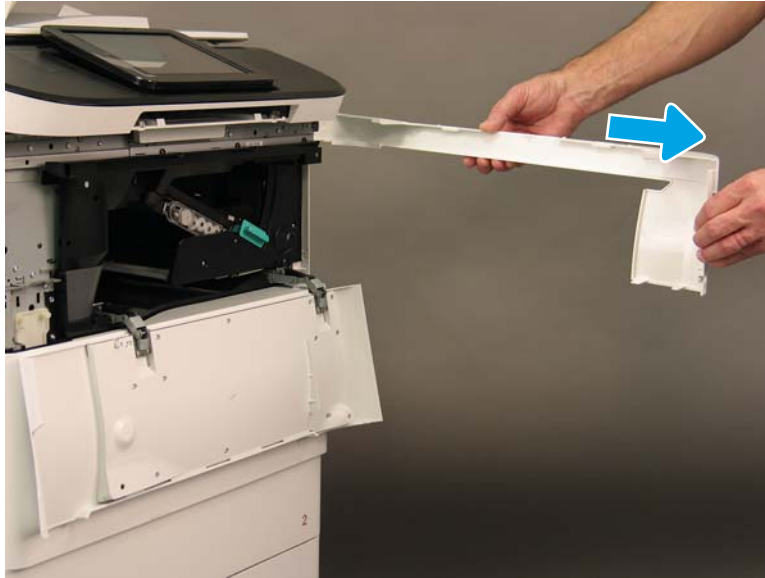
Figure 1-593 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-594** Remove the cover



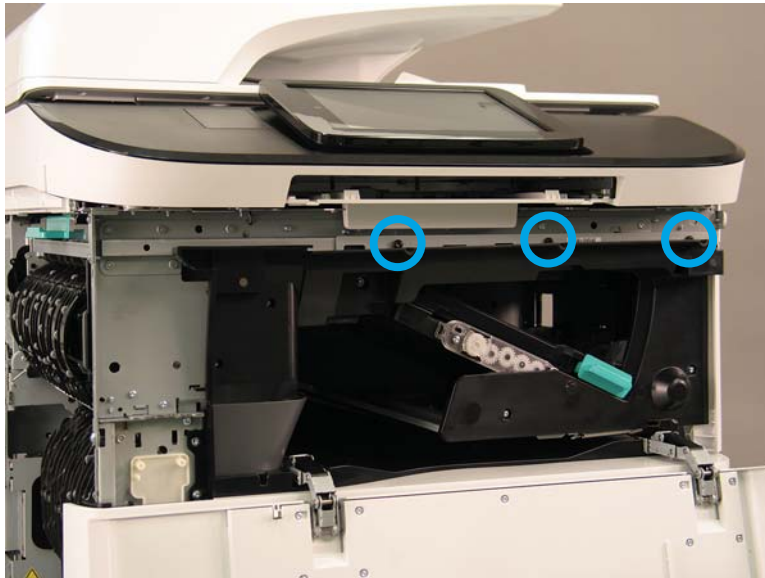
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-595** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-596** Remove the bridge assembly

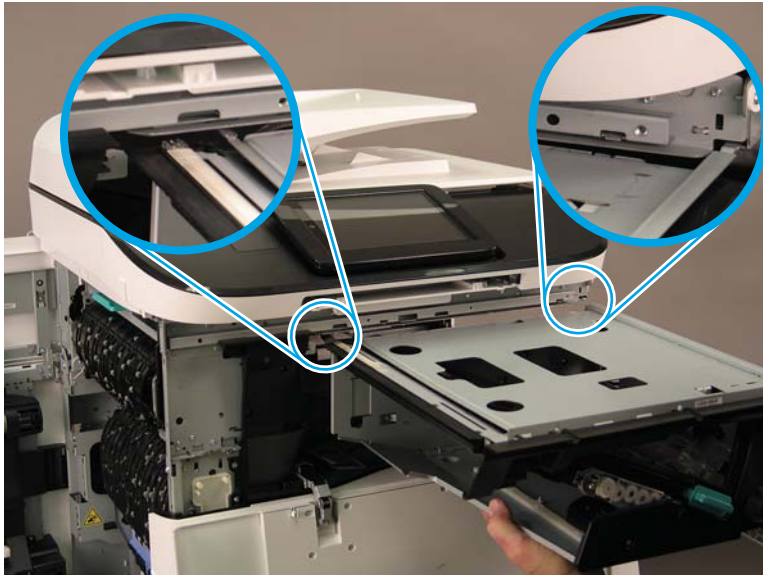


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-597** Install the bridge assembly

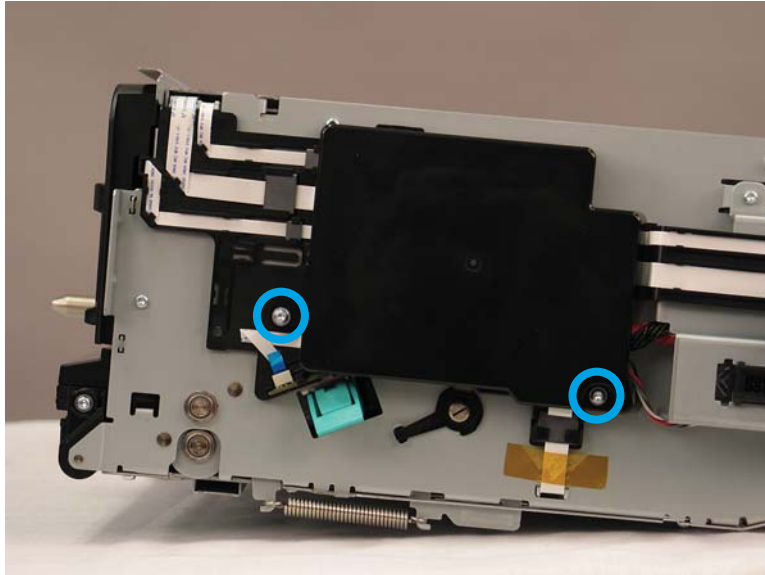


#### Step 4: Remove the distribution PCA (bridge)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove two screws, and then remove the PCA cover.

**Figure 1-598** Remove the PCA cover

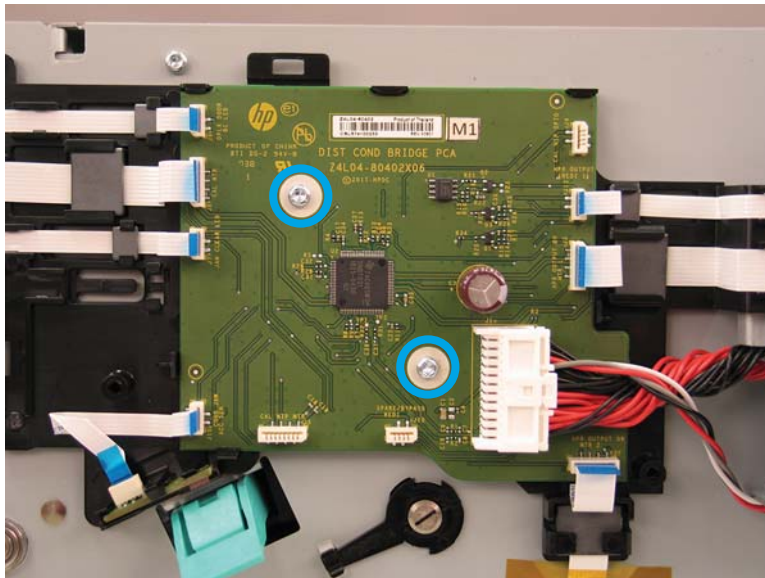


2. Disconnect all of the connectors, remove two screws, and then remove the PCA.

 **Reinstallation tip:** This PCA has seven flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and one wire harness

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-599** Remove the PCA



#### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge jam access sensor

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge jam access sensor](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge jam access sensor (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Bridge jam access sensor) part number	
J7Z09-67006	Bridge jam access sensor

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

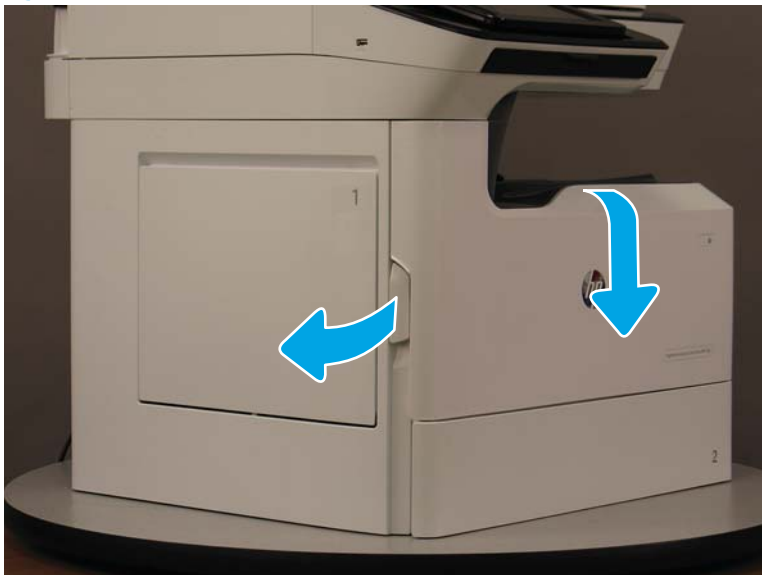
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-600** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

**Figure 1-601** Open the doors





2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.


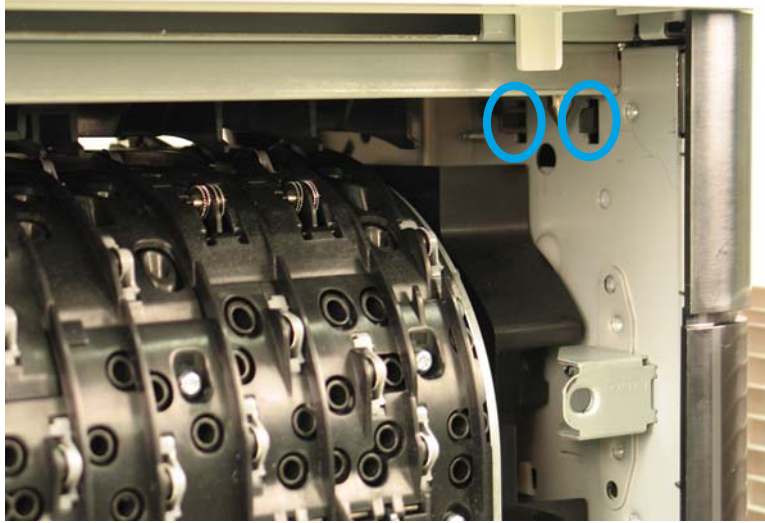
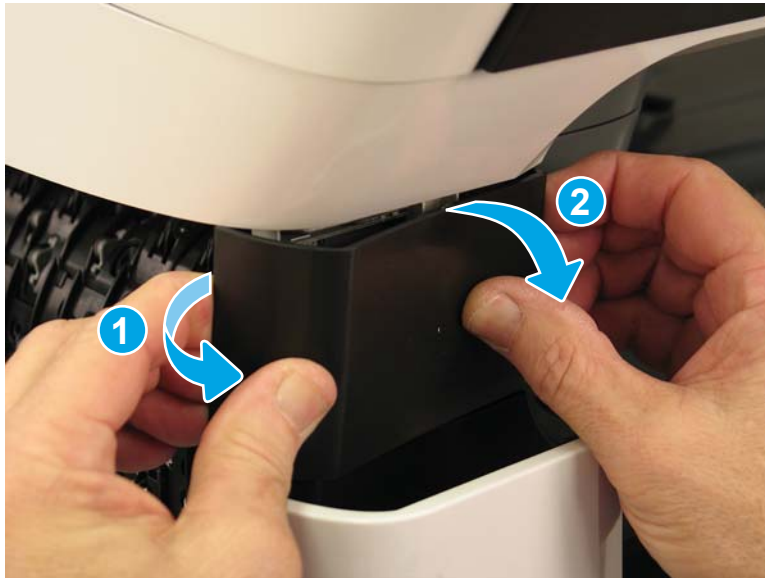
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-602 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-603 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-604** Remove the cover

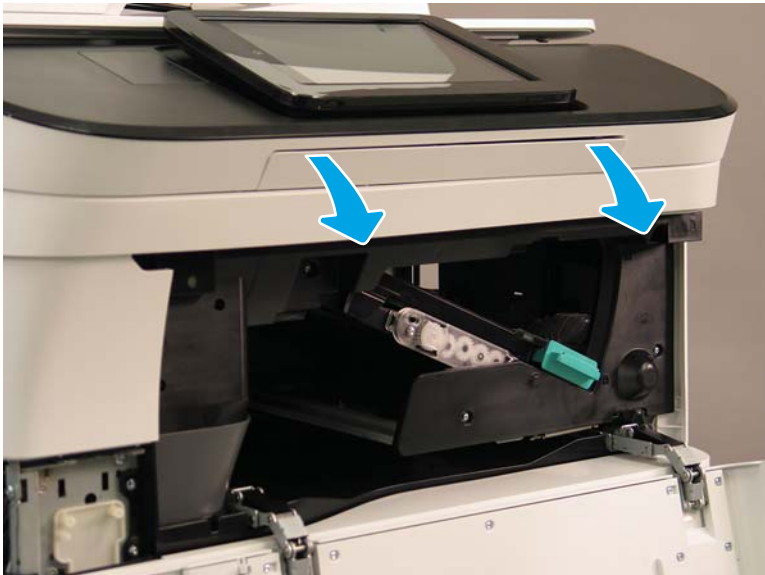


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

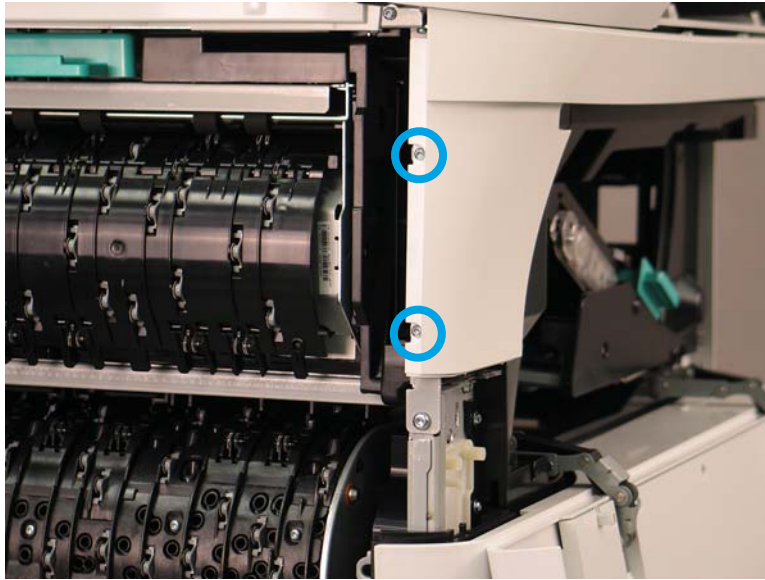
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-605** Remove the blank cover



2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-606 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-607 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-608** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-609** Remove three screws



- Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-610 Remove the bridge assembly

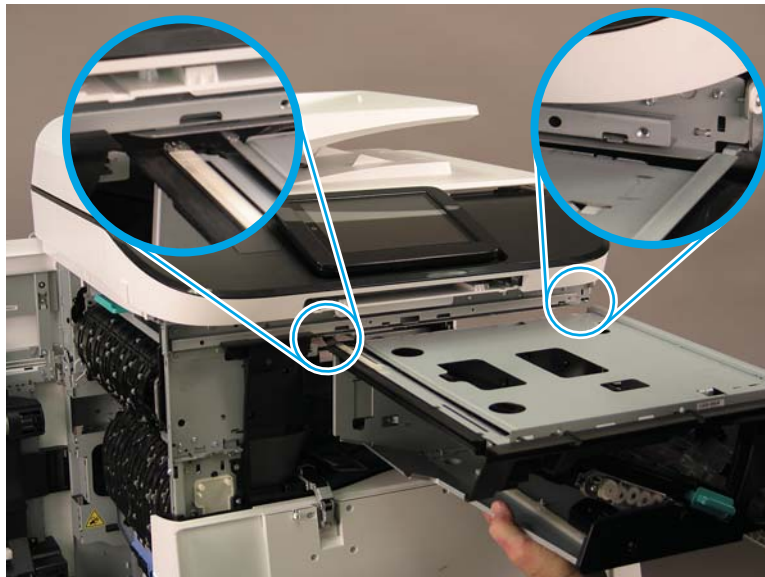


- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-611 Install the bridge assembly

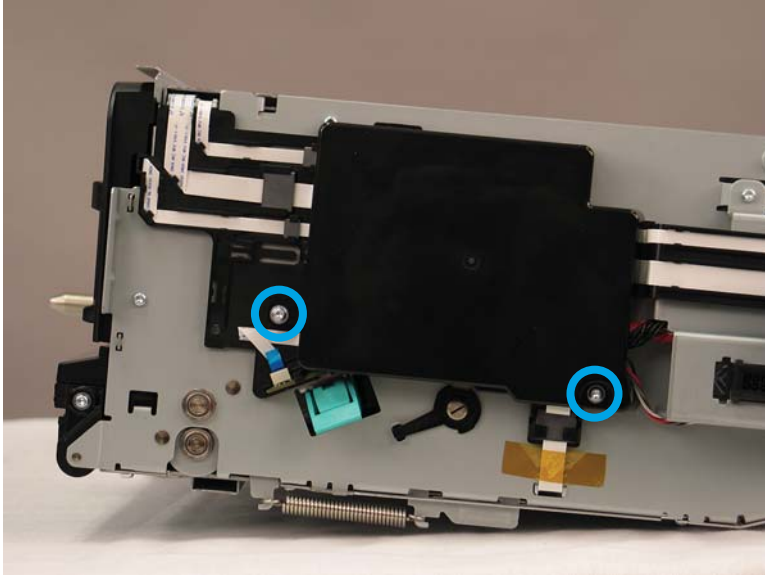


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge jam access sensor

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove two screws, and then remove the PCA cover.

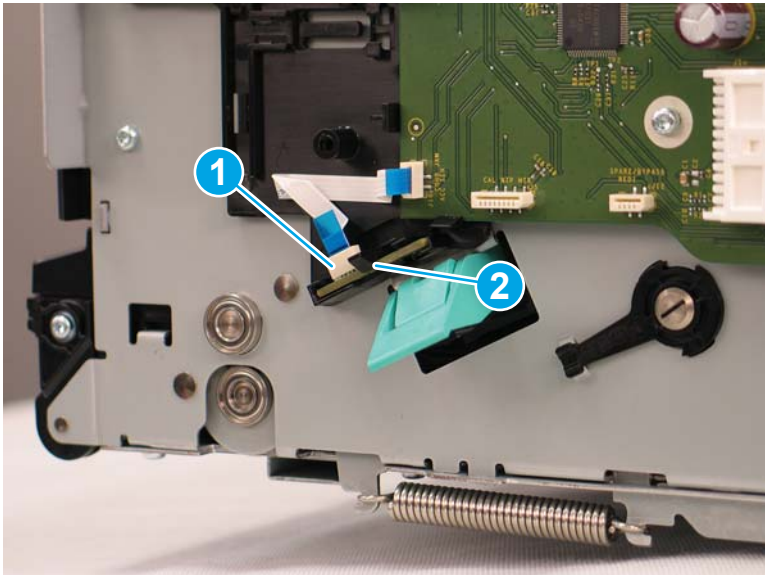
**Figure 1-612** Remove the PCA cover



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), release one clip (callout 2), and then remove the sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-613** Remove the sensor



#### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge electrical interconnect


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge electrical interconnect](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge electrical interconnect (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Bridge electrical interconnect part number
--

J7Z09-67005
-------------

Bridge electrical interconnect
--------------------------------

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.



## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

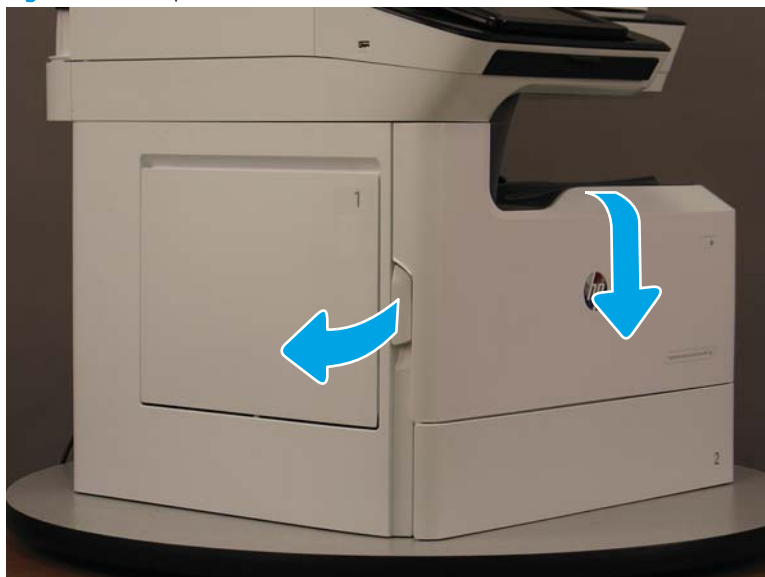
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-614** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

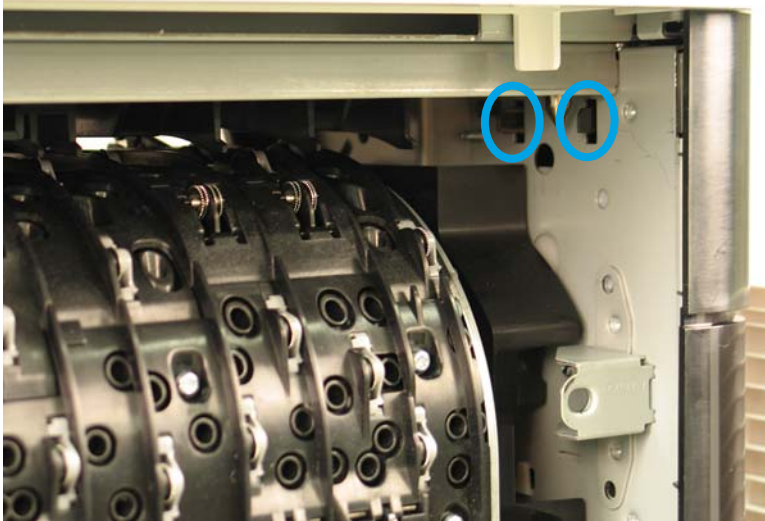
**Figure 1-615** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

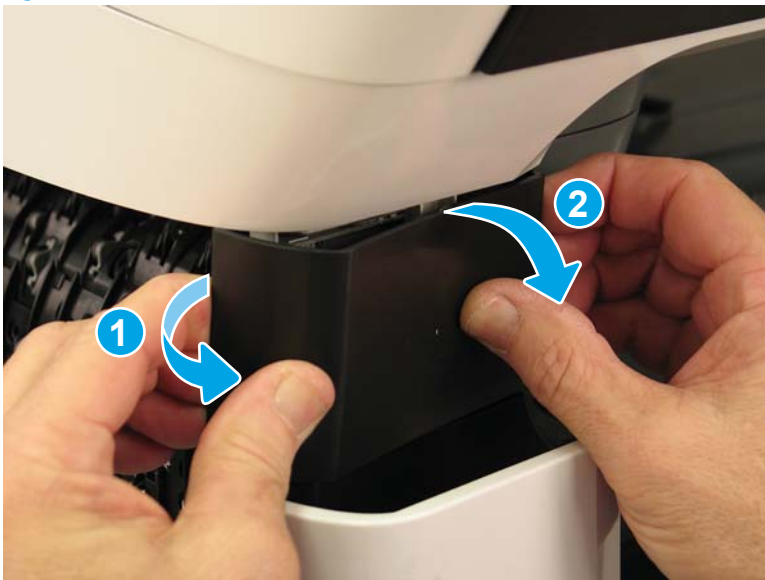
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-616 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-617 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-618** Remove the cover

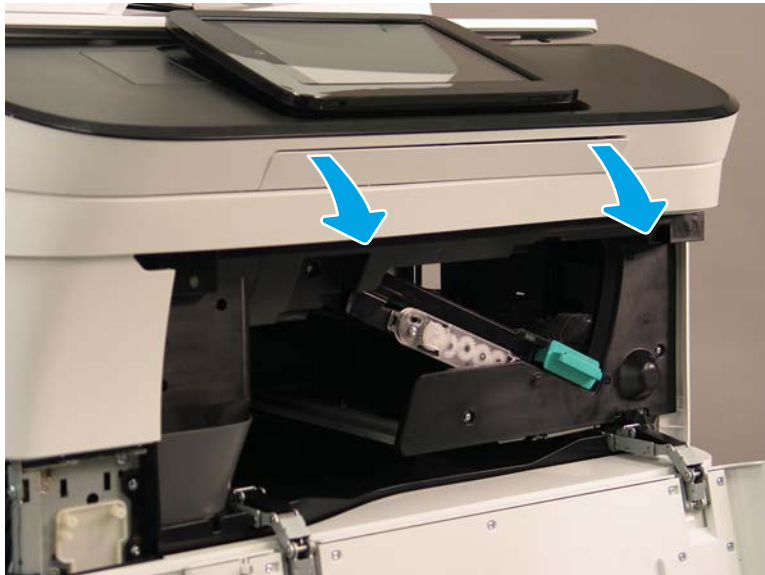


### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

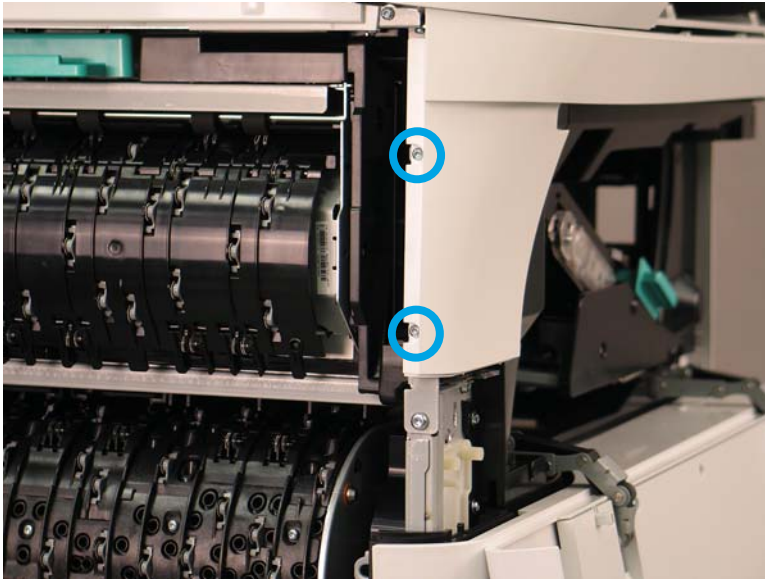
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-619** Remove the blank cover



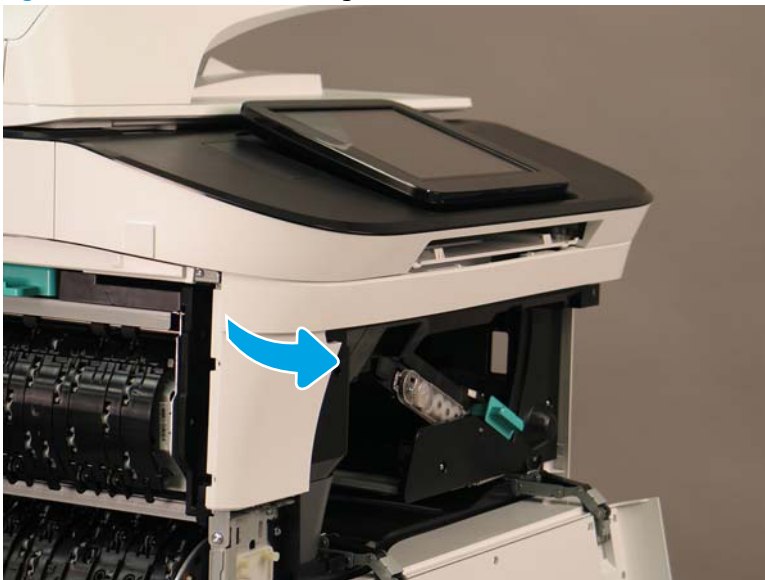
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-620 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

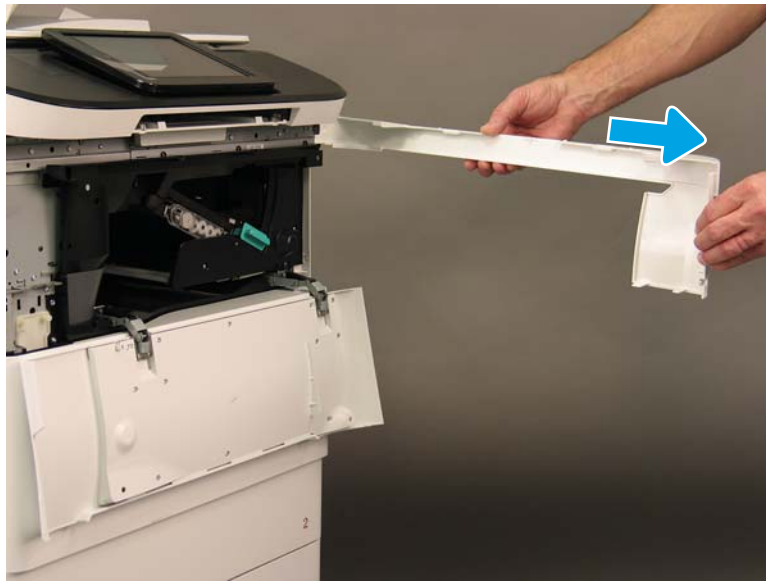
Figure 1-621 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-622** Remove the cover



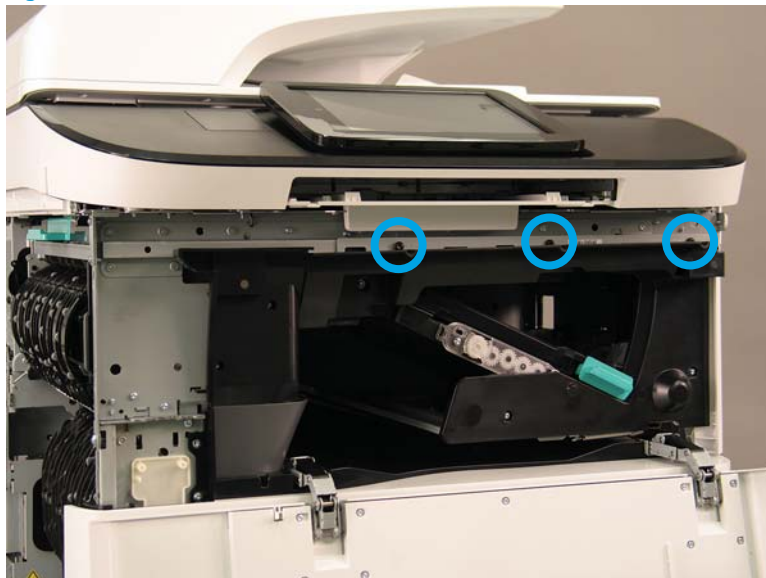
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-623** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-624** Remove the bridge assembly

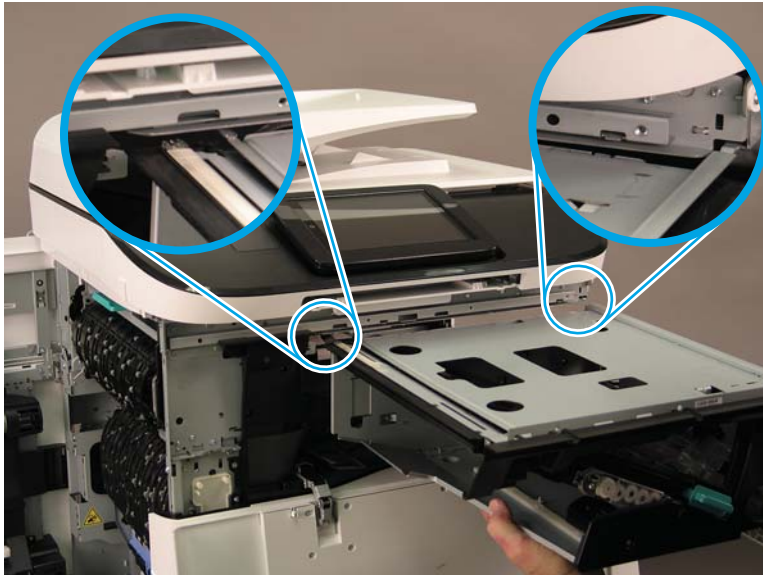


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-625** Install the bridge assembly

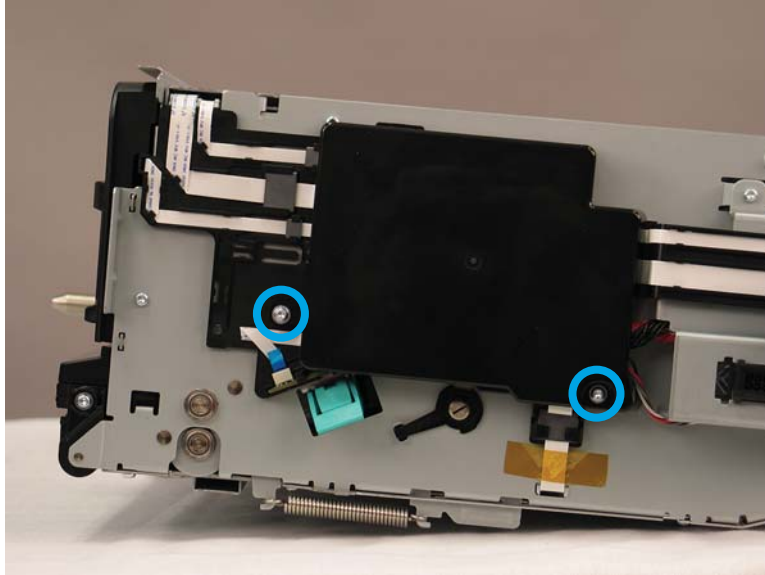


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge electrical interconnect

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

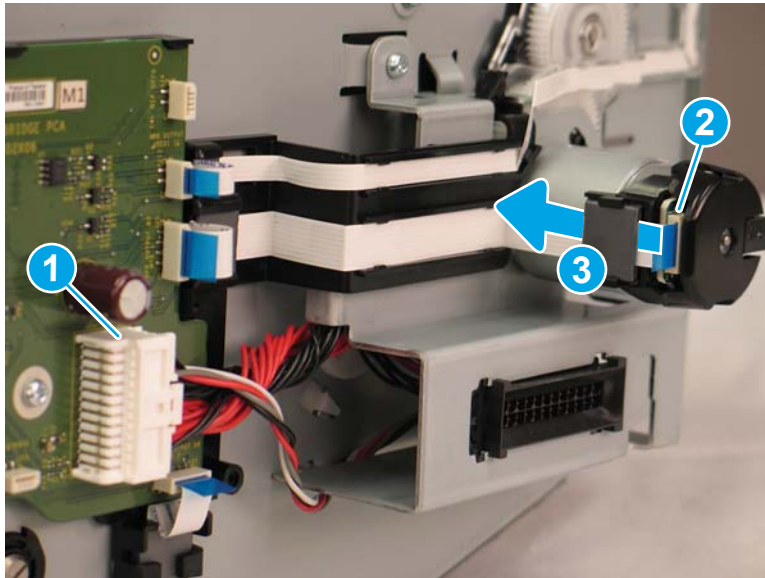
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the PCA cover.

**Figure 1-626** Remove the PCA cover



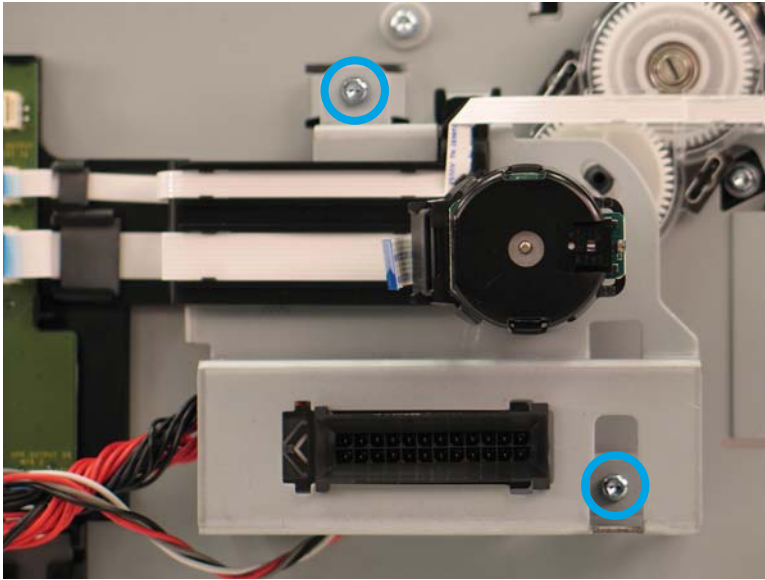
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 2) and pass the FFC through the ferrite to release it.

**Figure 1-627** Disconnect one connector and one FFC




3. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-628 Remove two screws

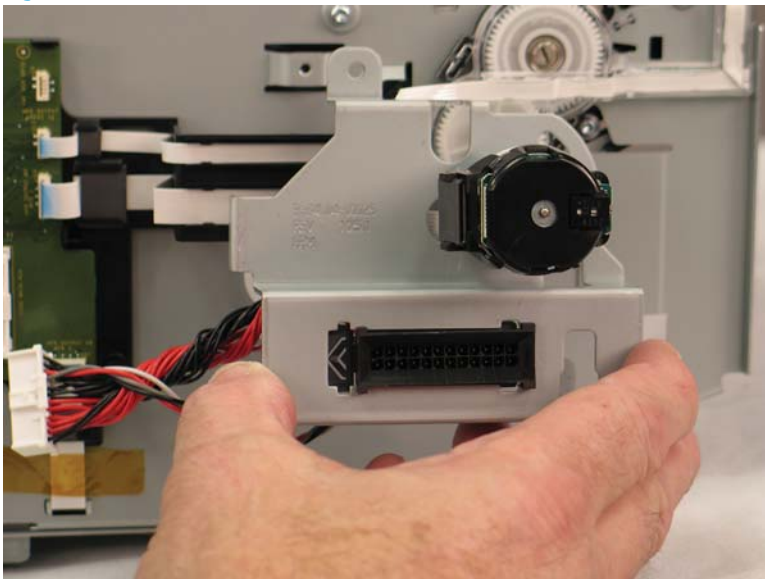


4. Remove the bridge electrical interconnect.

 **NOTE:** Slide the bracket out from under the FFC guide when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-629 Remove the bridge electrical interconnect



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge front cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Bridge front cover part number
J7Z09-67990

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

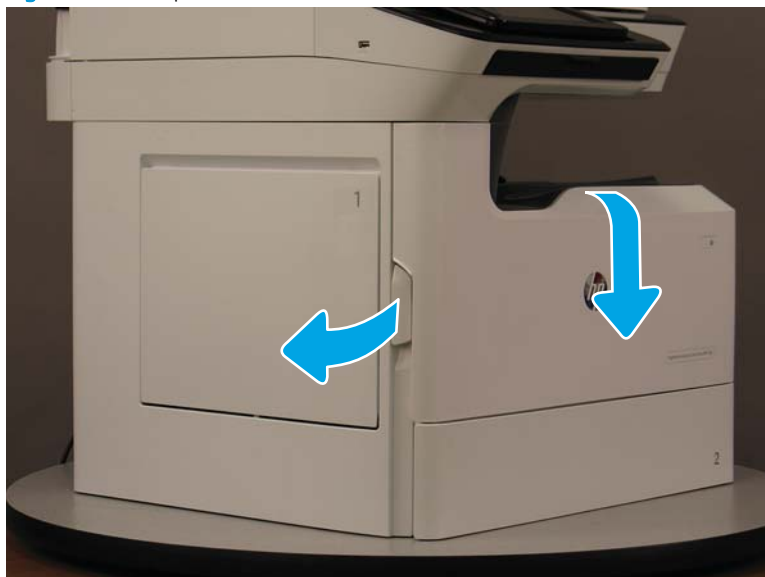
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-630** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

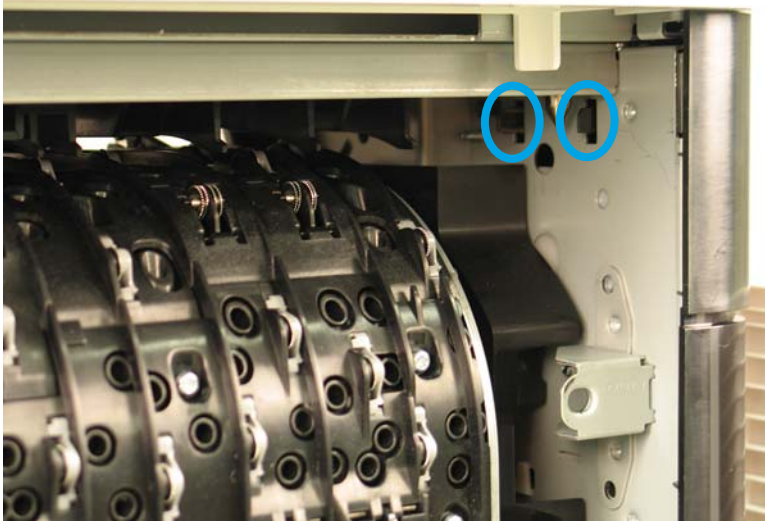
**Figure 1-631** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

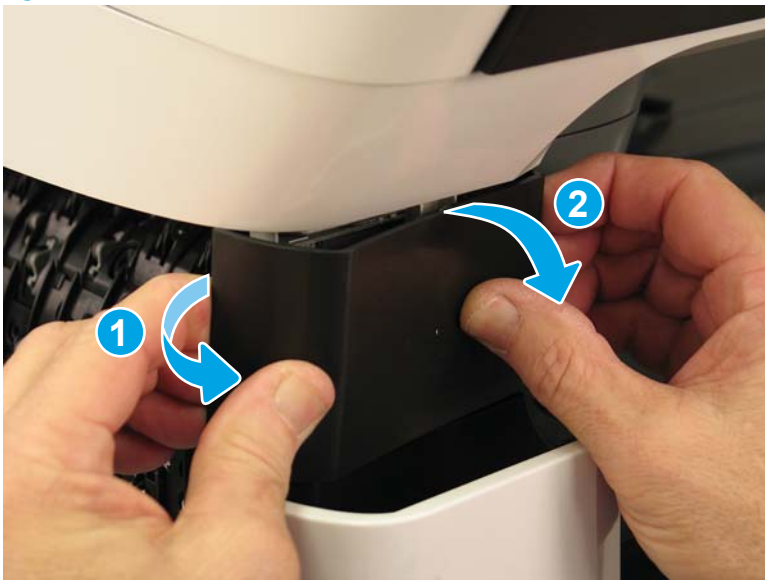
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-632 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-633 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-634 Remove the cover

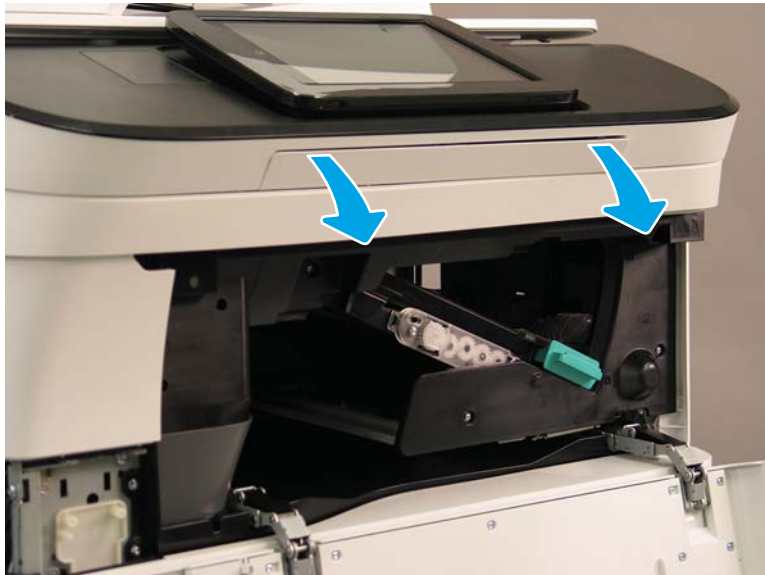


### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

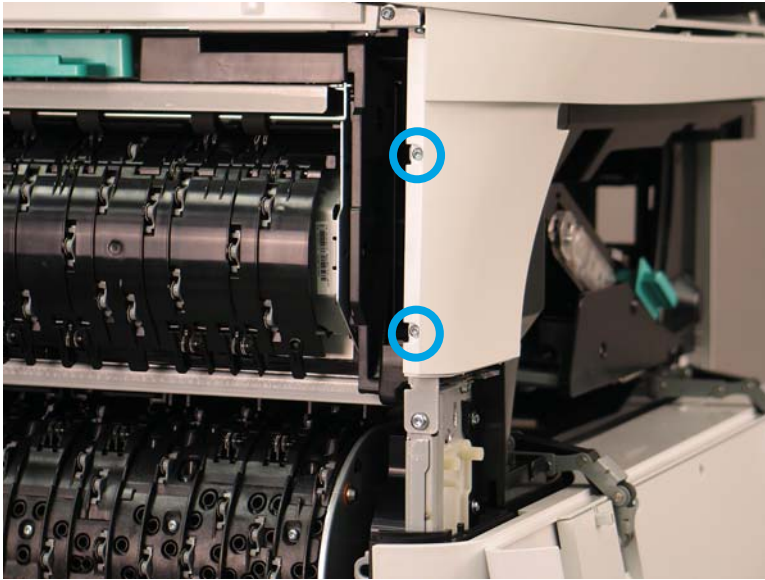
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-635 Remove the blank cover



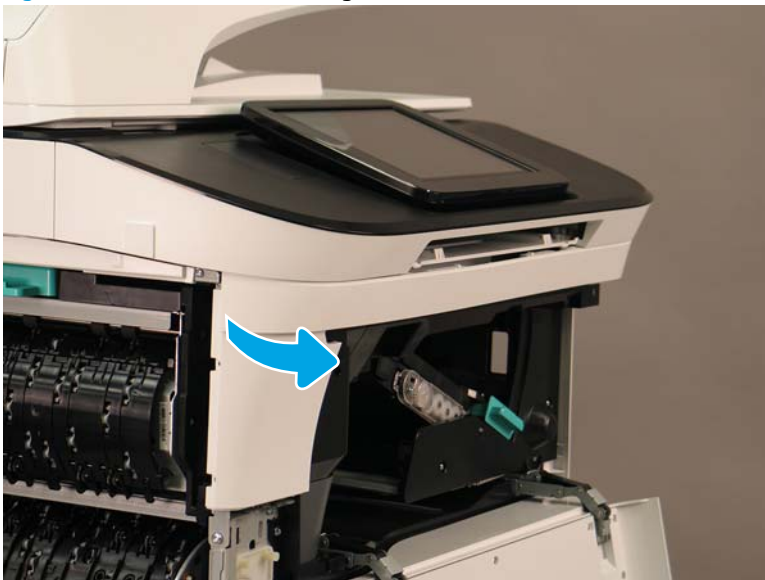
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-636 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

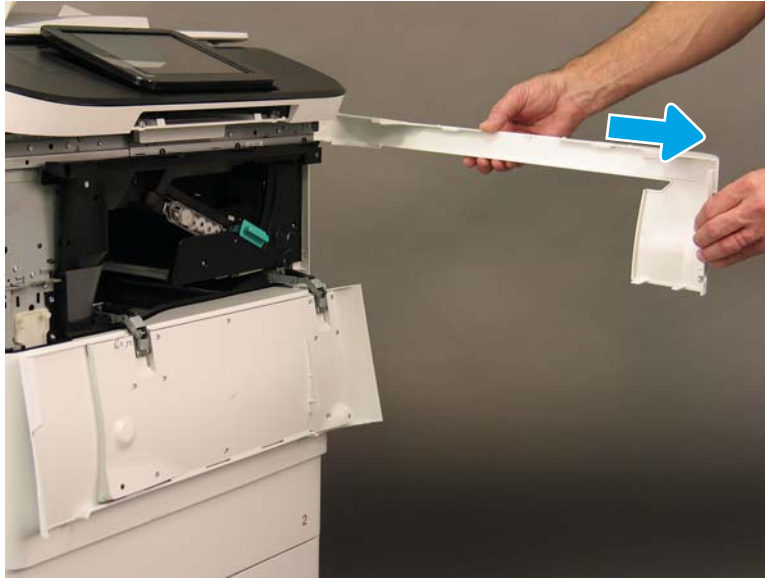
Figure 1-637 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-638** Remove the cover



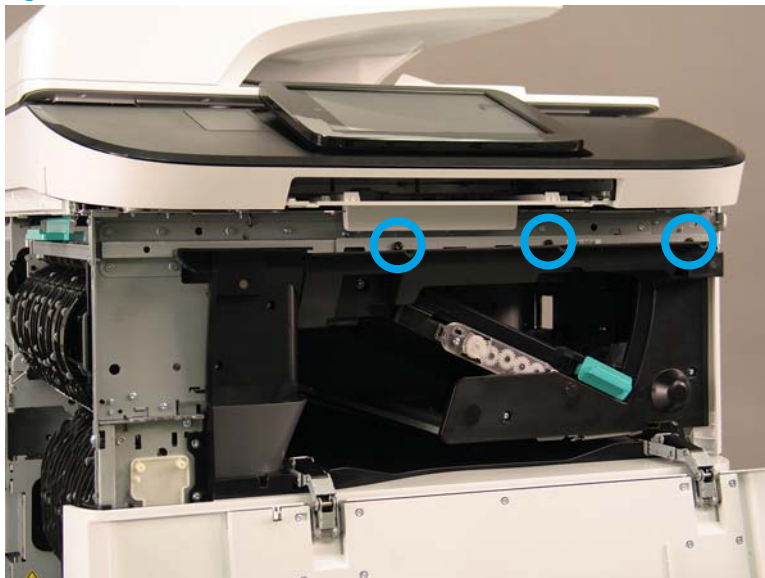
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-639** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-640** Remove the bridge assembly

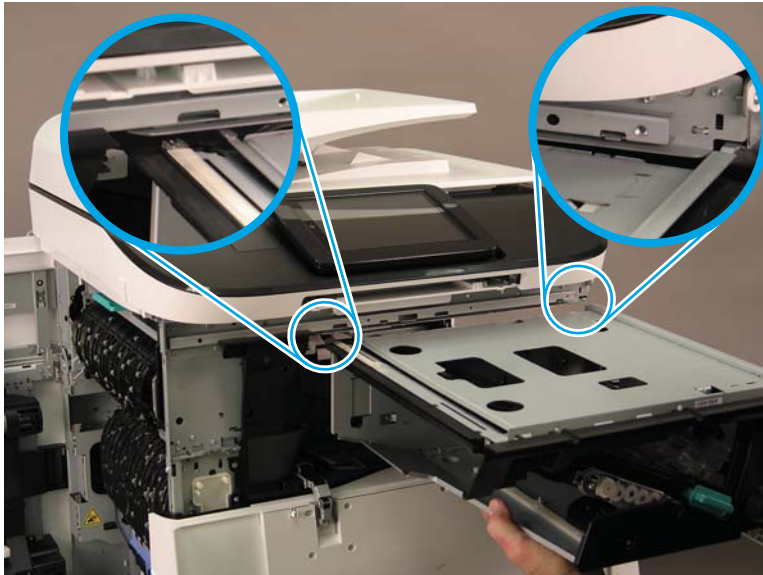


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-641** Install the bridge assembly



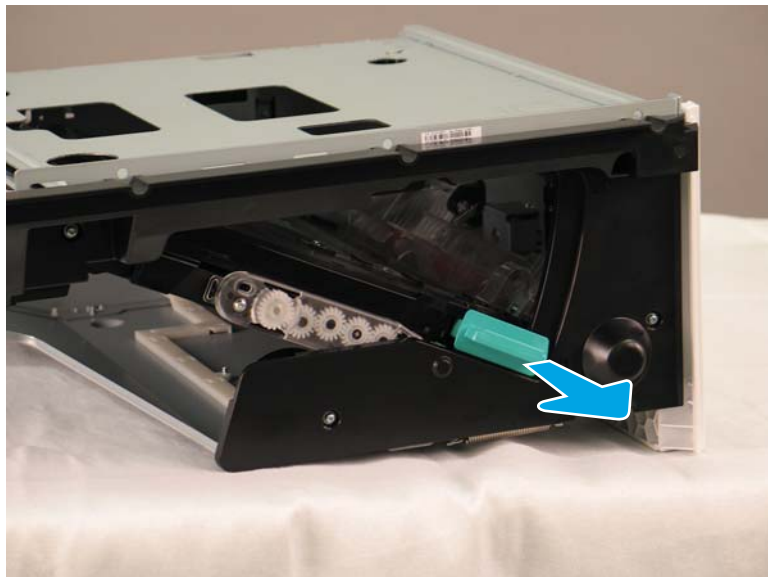


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

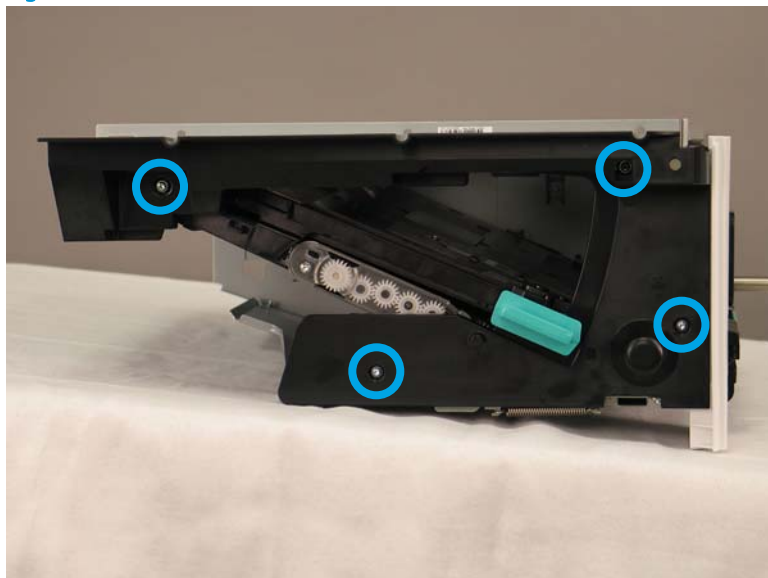
**Figure 1-642** Pull the green handle out



2. Remove four screws.


 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

**Figure 1-643** Remove four screws



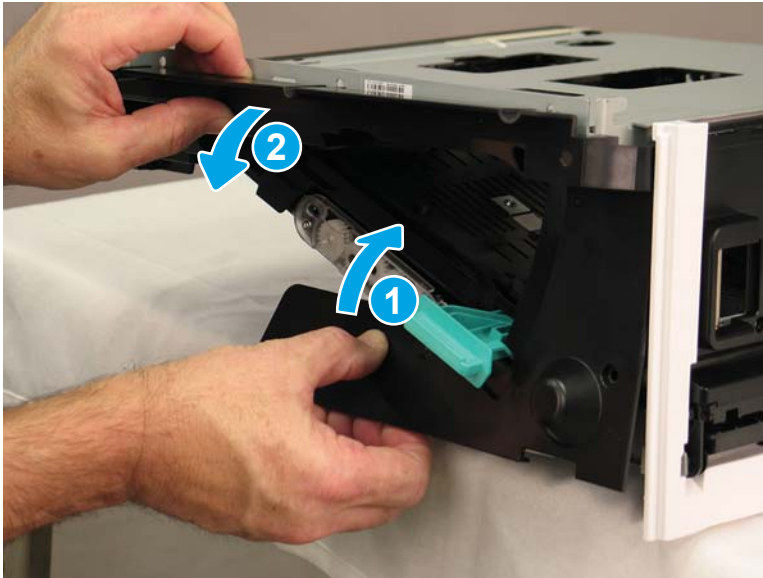
3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-644** Remove the cover



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Supply illumination LED (bridge)

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the supply illumination LED \(bridge\)](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the supply illumination LED (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Supply illumination LED (bridge) part number	
J7Z09-67019	Supply illumination LED (bridge)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This does not test the LED, but does make sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

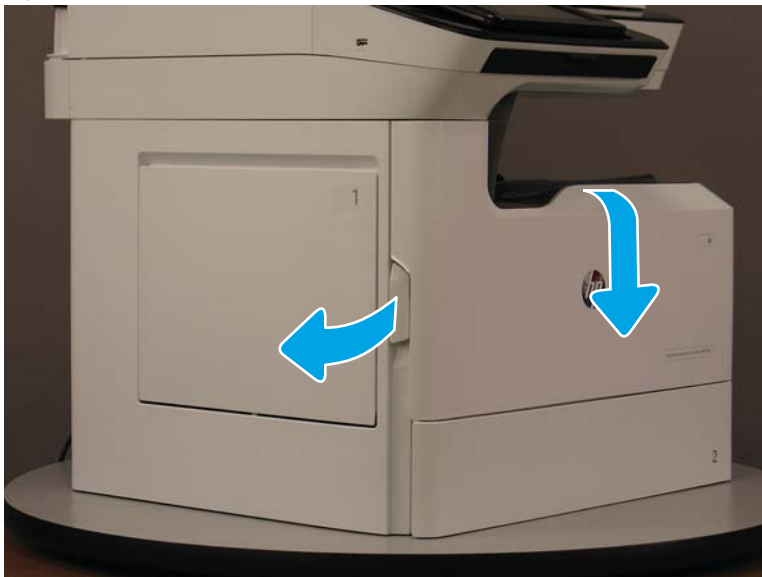
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-645** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

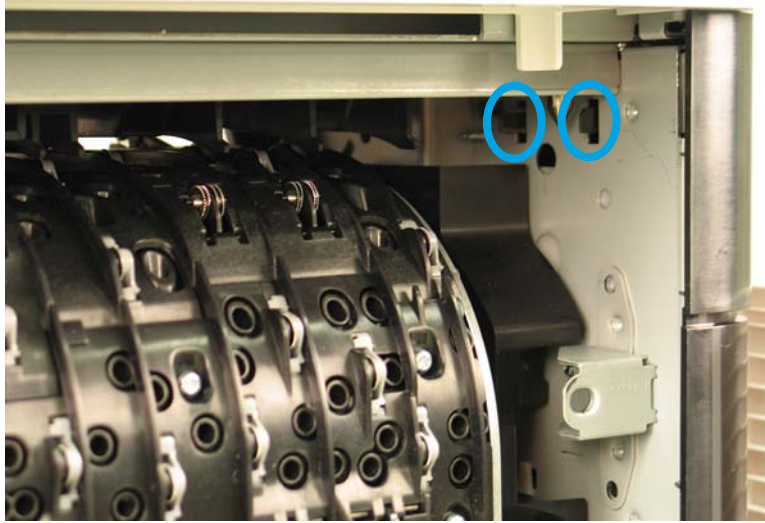
**Figure 1-646** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

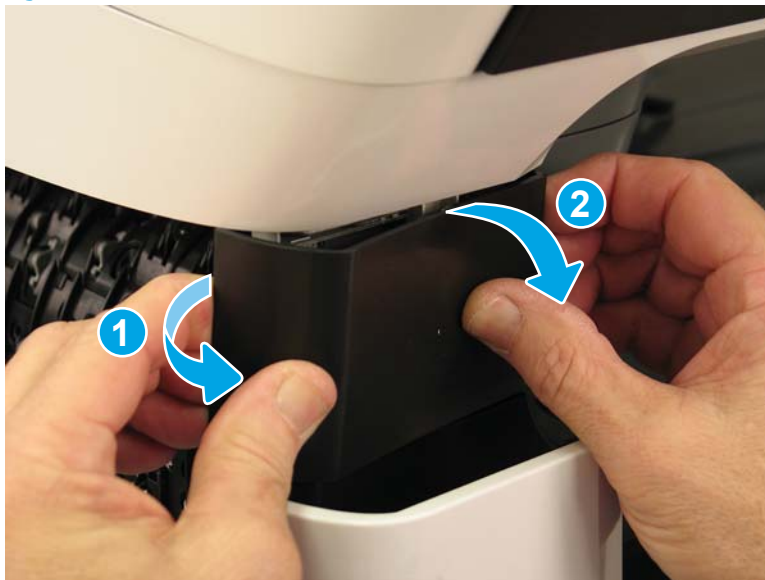
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-647 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-648 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-649** Remove the cover

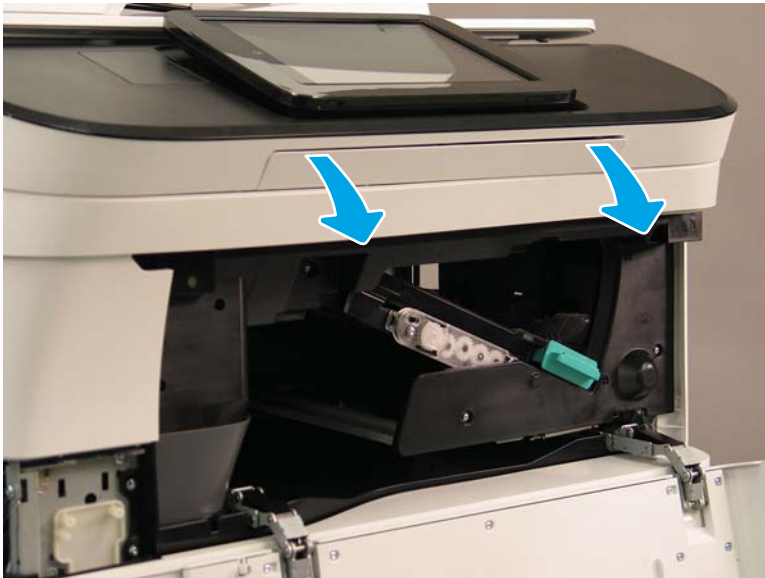


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

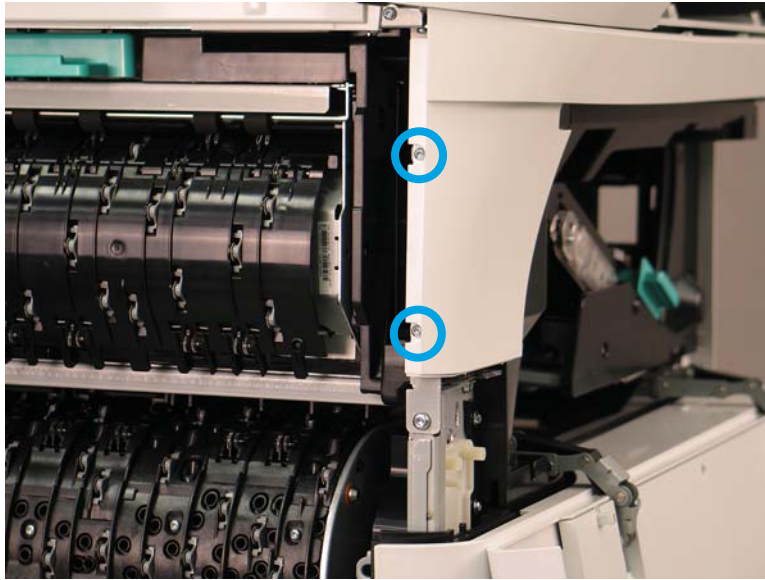
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-650** Remove the blank cover



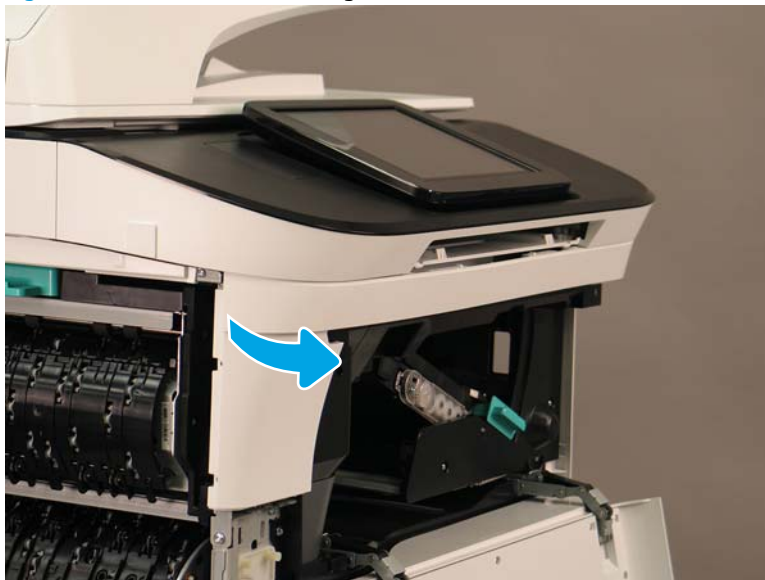
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-651 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-652 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-653** Remove the cover



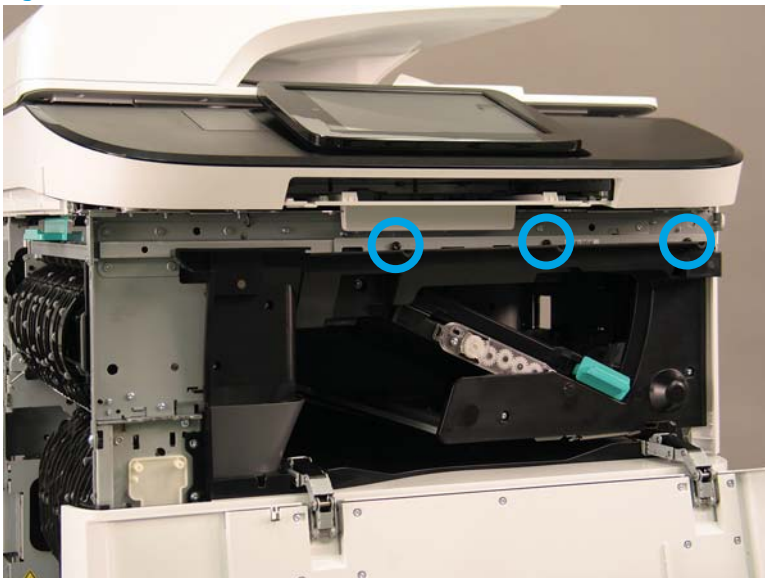
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-654** Remove three screws





- Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-655 Remove the bridge assembly

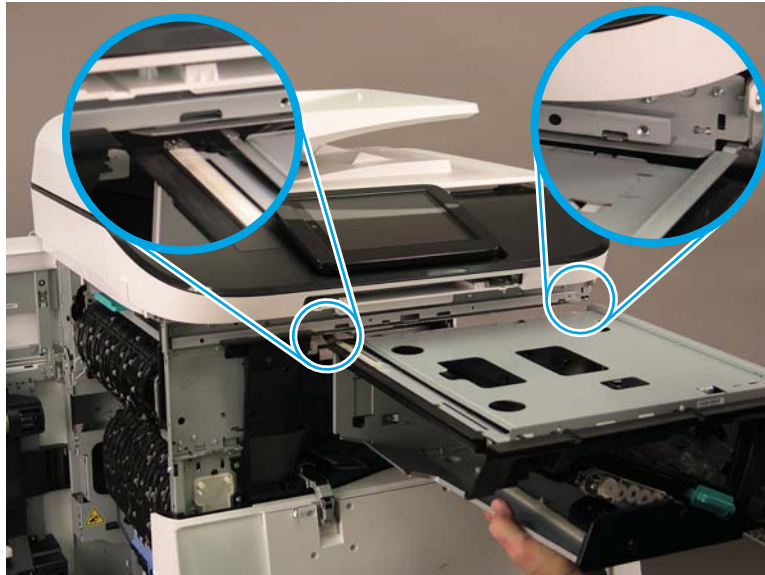


- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-656 Install the bridge assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

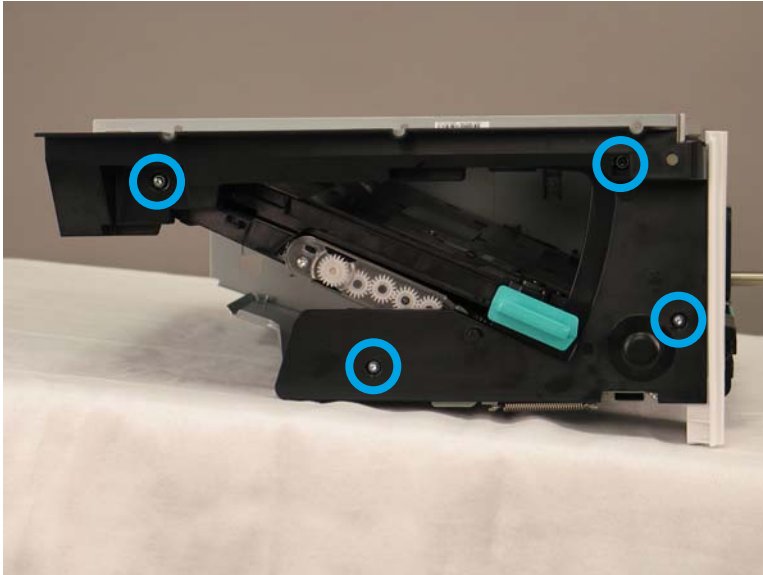
**Figure 1-657** Pull the green handle out




2. Remove four screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

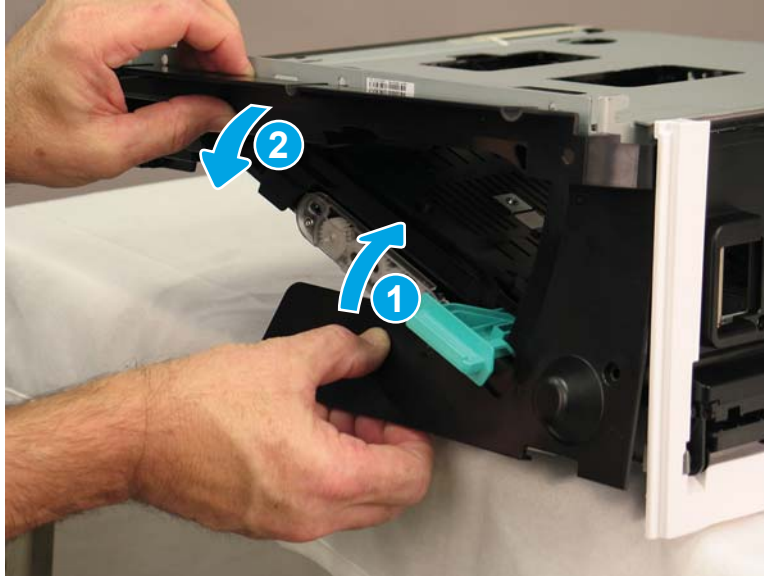
**Figure 1-658** Remove four screws



3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-659** Remove the cover



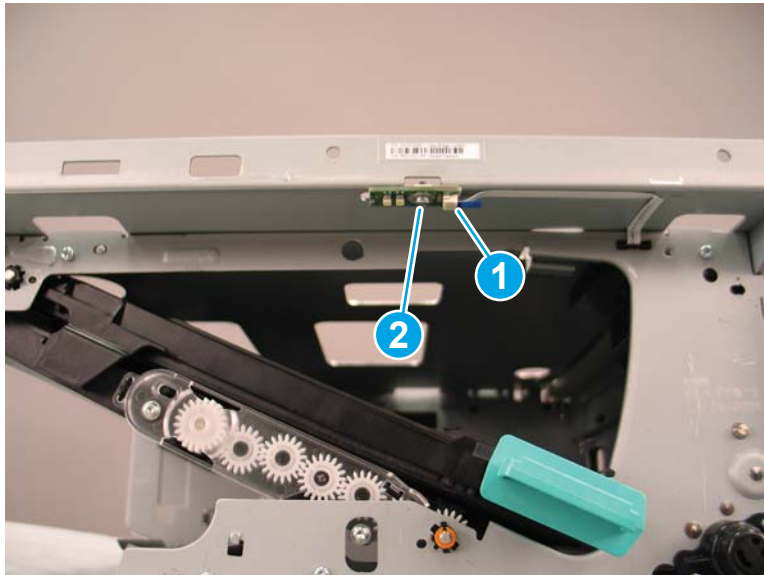
#### Step 5: Remove the supply illumination LED (bridge)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- ▲ Disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the supply illumination bridge LED.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-660** Remove the supply illumination LED (bridge)



## Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Calendar roller assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the calendar roller assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the calendar roller assembly (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Calendar roller assembly part number	
J7Z09-67027	Calendar roller assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Small flat-blade screwdriver (optional)


## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

---

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

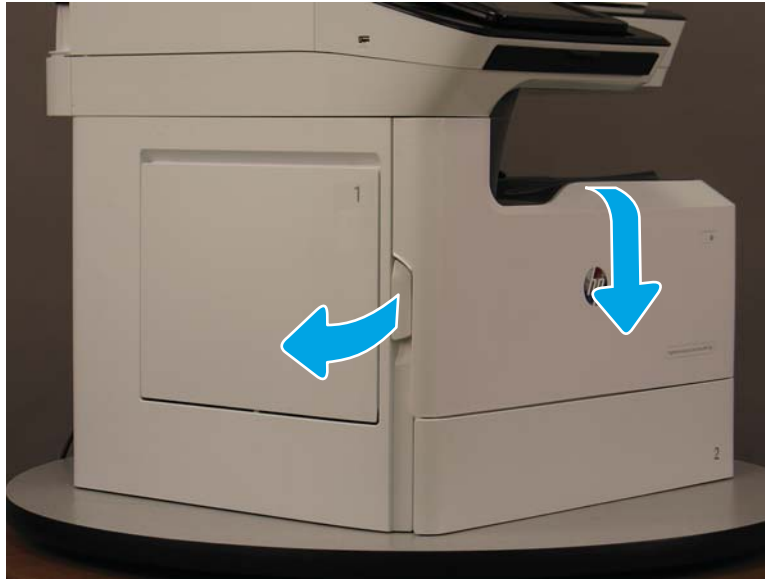
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-661** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

Figure 1-662 Open the doors



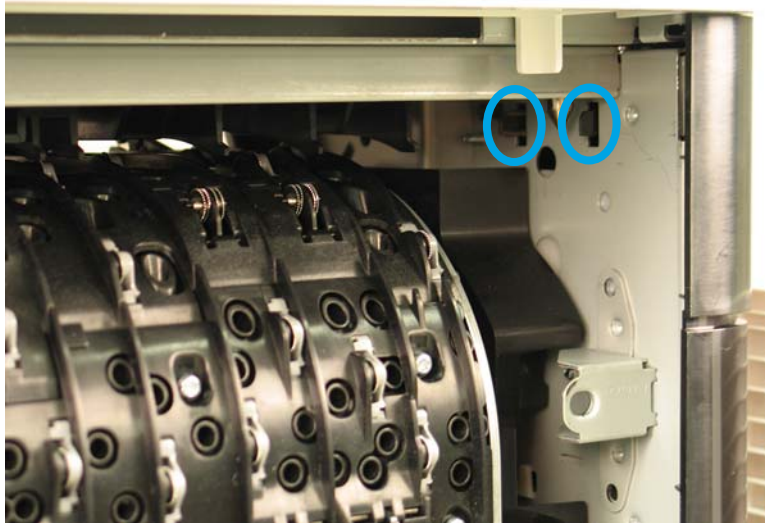
2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

---

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

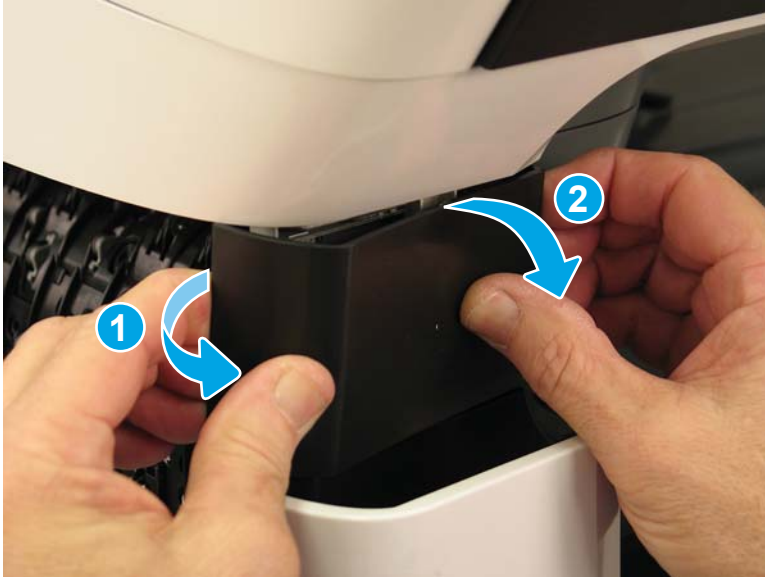
---

Figure 1-663 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-664 Release the front tower cover



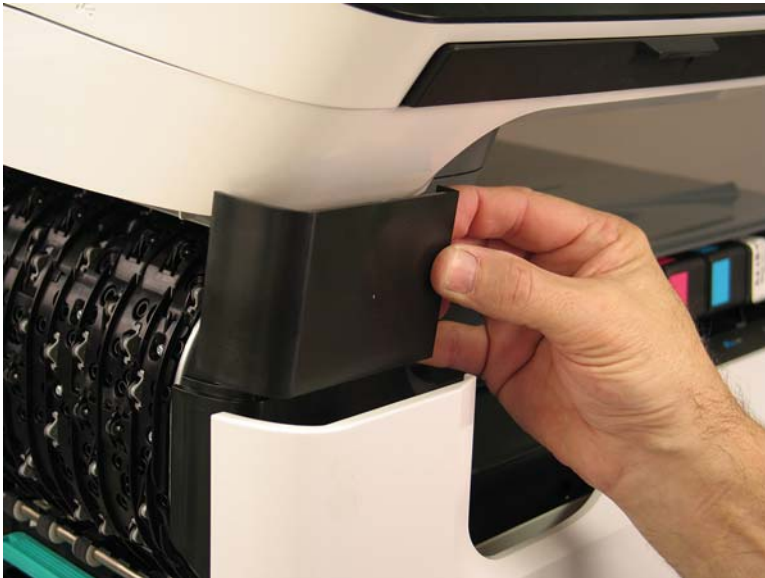
4. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-665 Remove the cover



### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

---

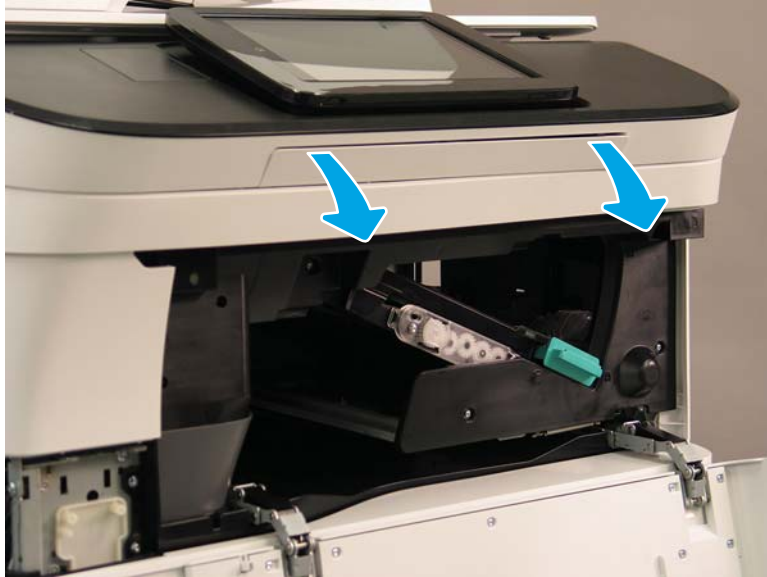
 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

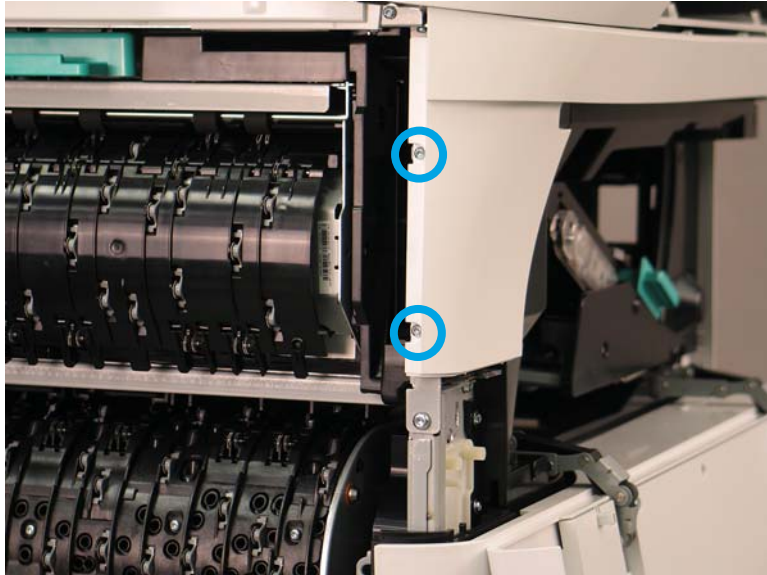


Figure 1-666 Remove the blank cover



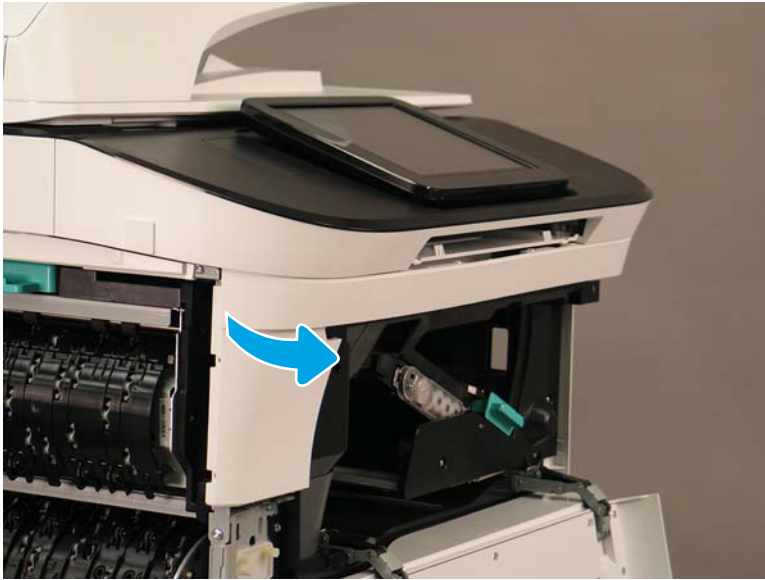
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-667 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-668** Rotate the left edge of the cover out



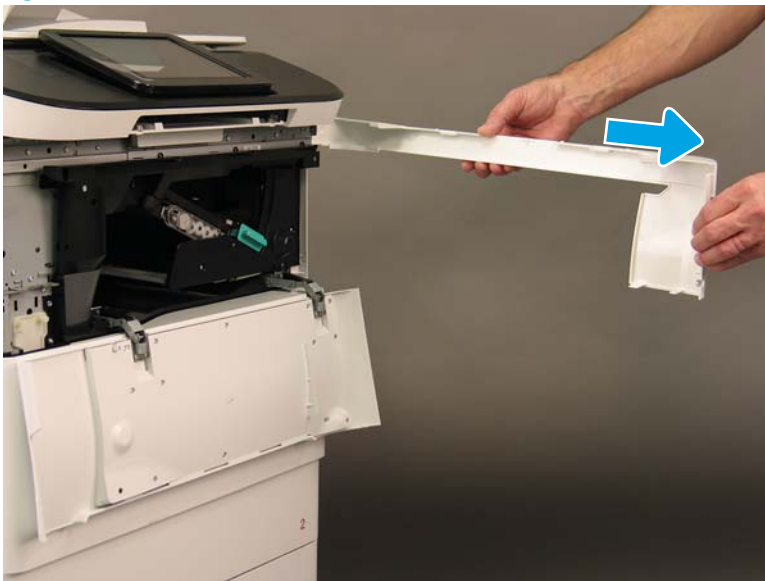
4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-669** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Remove three screws.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-670 Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-671 Remove the bridge assembly

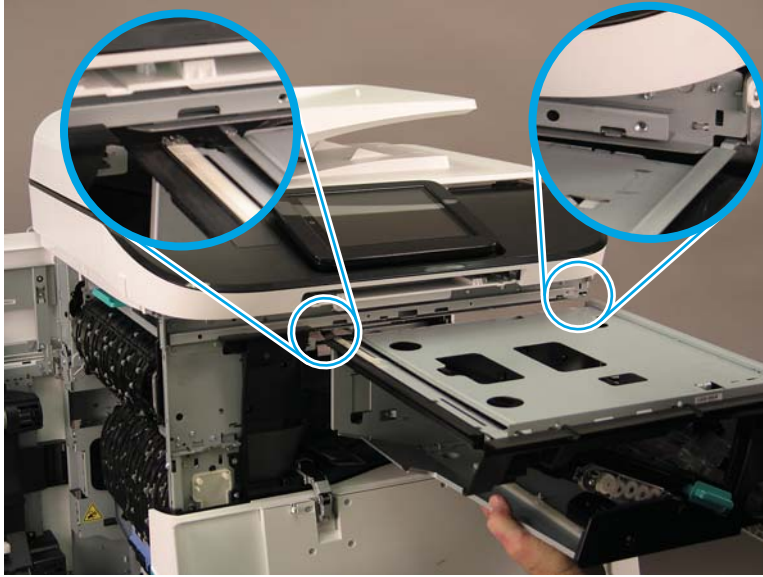


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-672 Install the bridge assembly

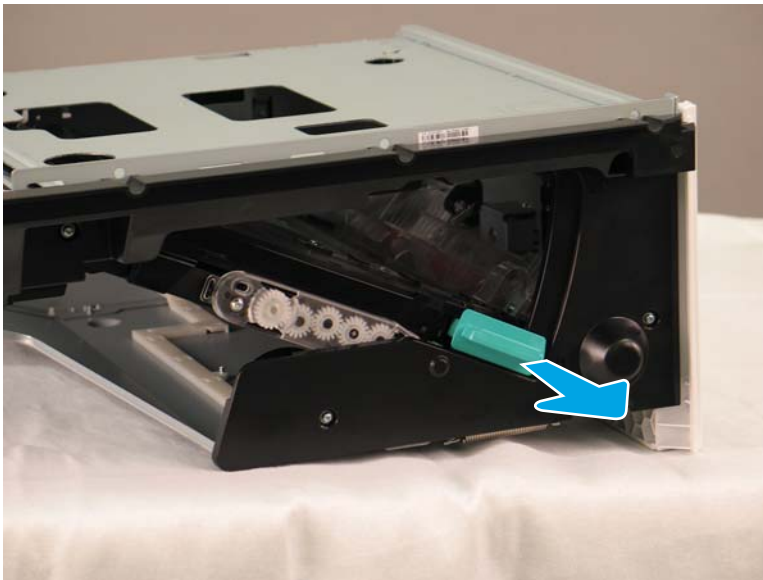


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

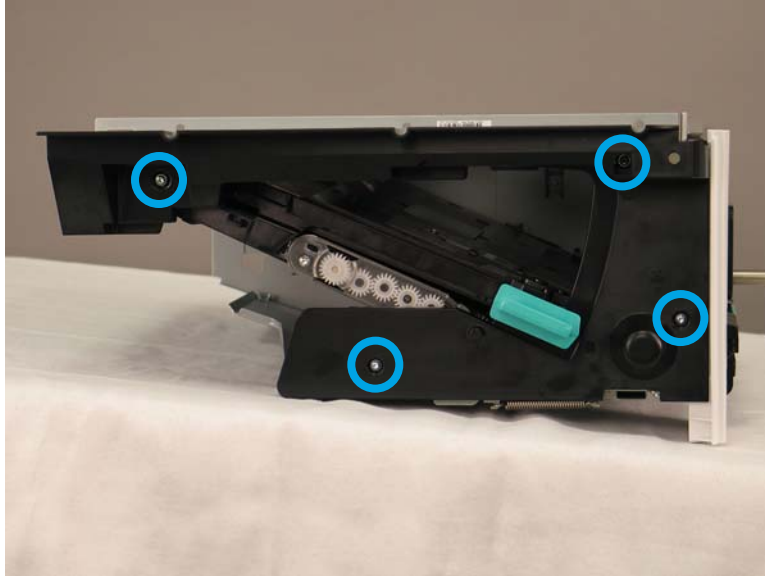
Figure 1-673 Pull the green handle out



2. Remove four screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

Figure 1-674 Remove four screws



3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.


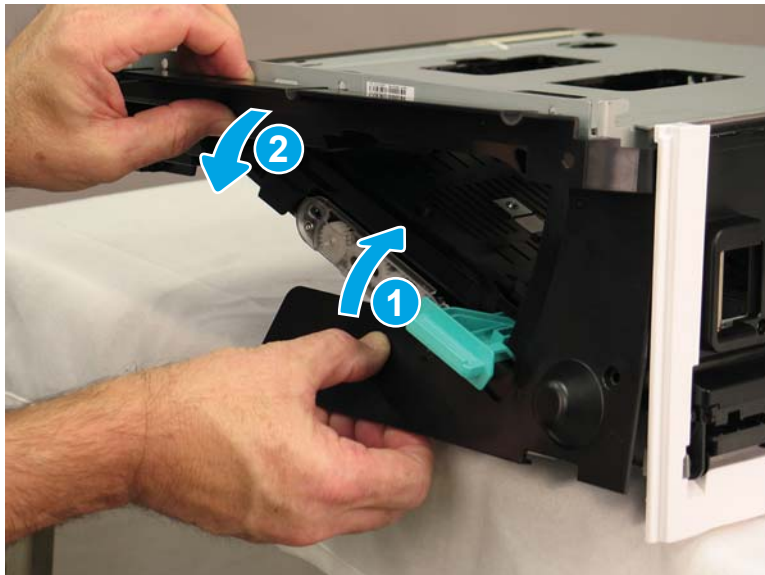
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-675 Remove the cover

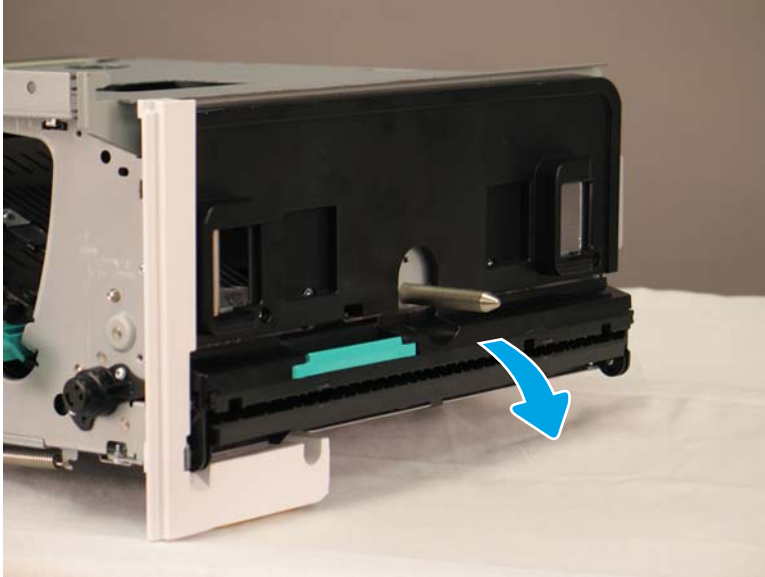


### Step 5: Remove the calendar roller assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Use the green handle to open the bridge jam access door.

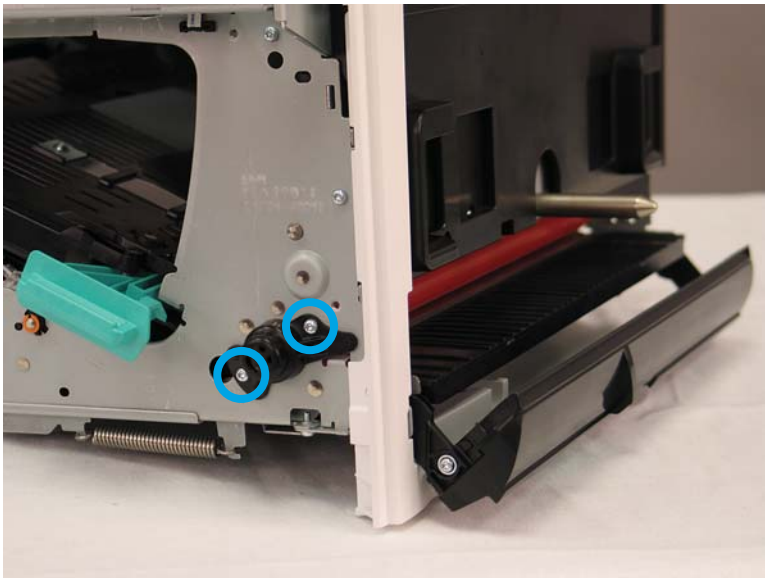
Figure 1-676 Open the bridge jam access door




2. Remove two screws, and the bearing cap and gear.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bearing inside the cap is not captive. Do not lose the bearing when the cap is removed. Take note of the bearing orientation in the cap when it is removed.

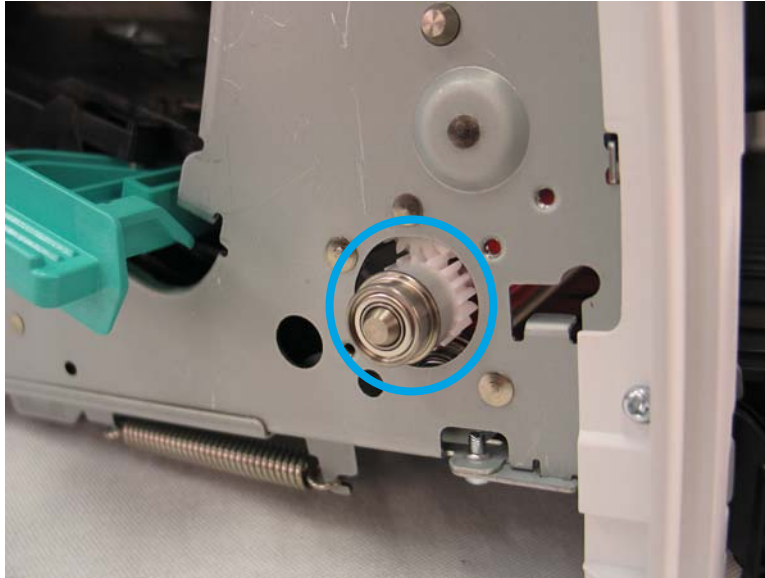
Figure 1-677 Remove the bearing cap



3. Remove the bearing and gear.

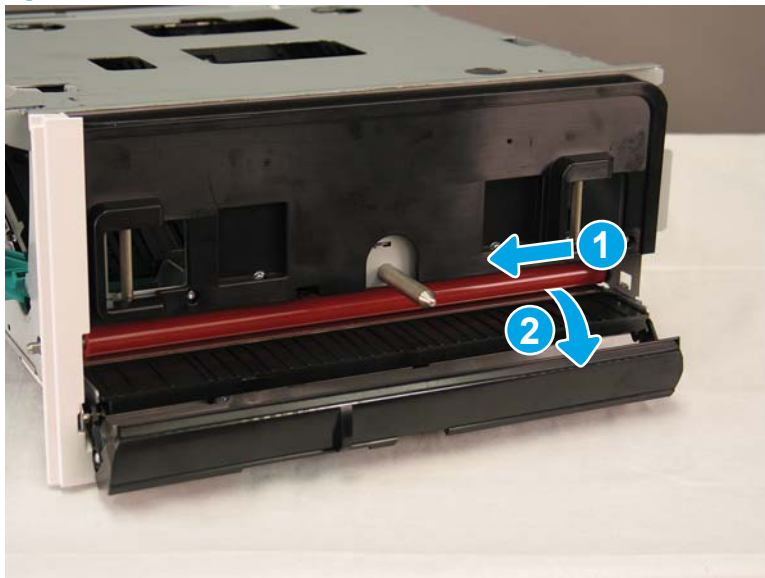
 **NOTE:** It might be easier to remove the gear by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

**Figure 1-678** Remove the bearing and gear



4. Push in on the rear roller bearing to release it (callout 1), and then rotate the roller towards the jam access door (callout 2).

**Figure 1-679** Release the rear roller bearing



5. Remove the calendar roller assembly.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** When installing a replacement roller, avoid touching the roller surface.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-680** Remove the calendar roller assembly



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---


**📄 NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

---

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

**📄 NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Front-right support cover (bridge)

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover \(bridge\)](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front-right support cover (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Front-right support cover (bridge) part number	
J7Z09-67996	Front-right support cover (bridge)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

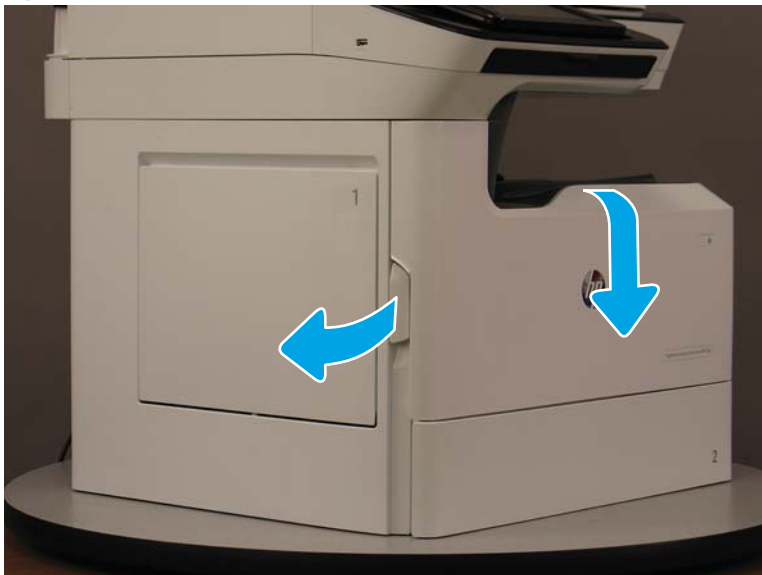
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-681** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

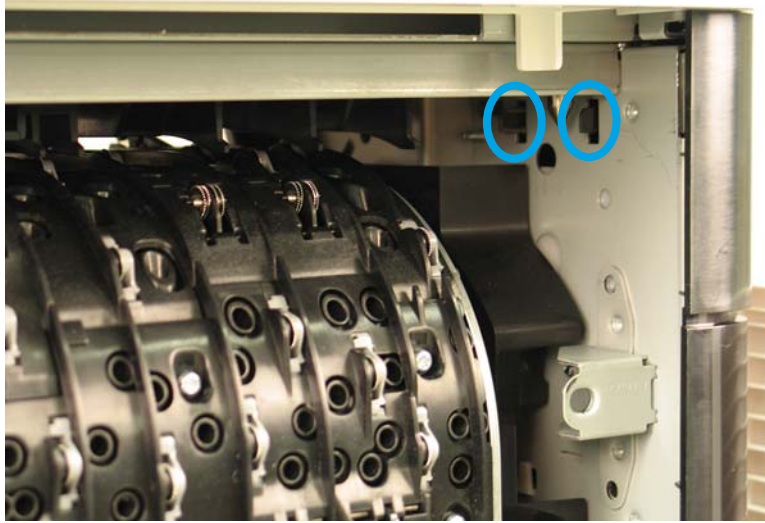
**Figure 1-682** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

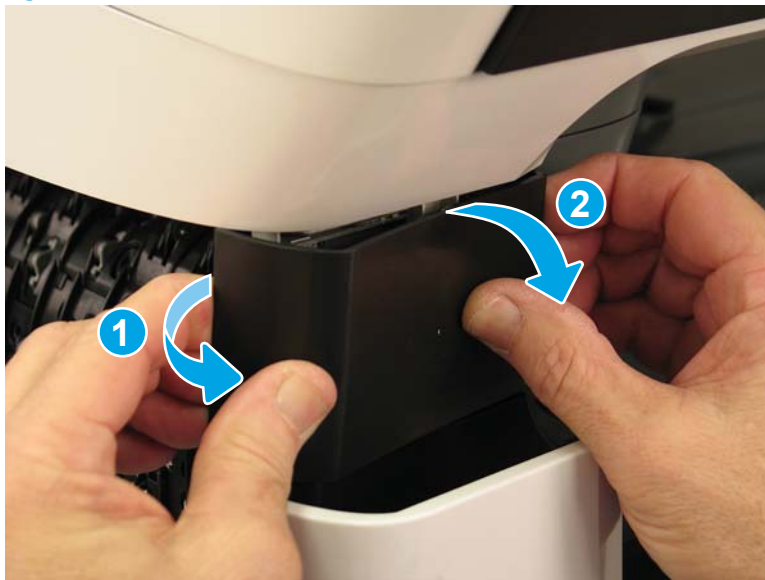
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-683 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-684 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-685** Remove the cover



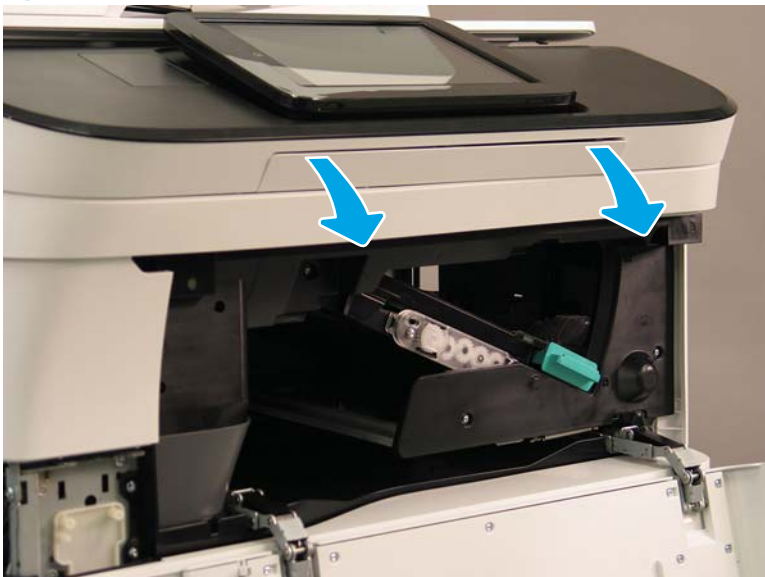
#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

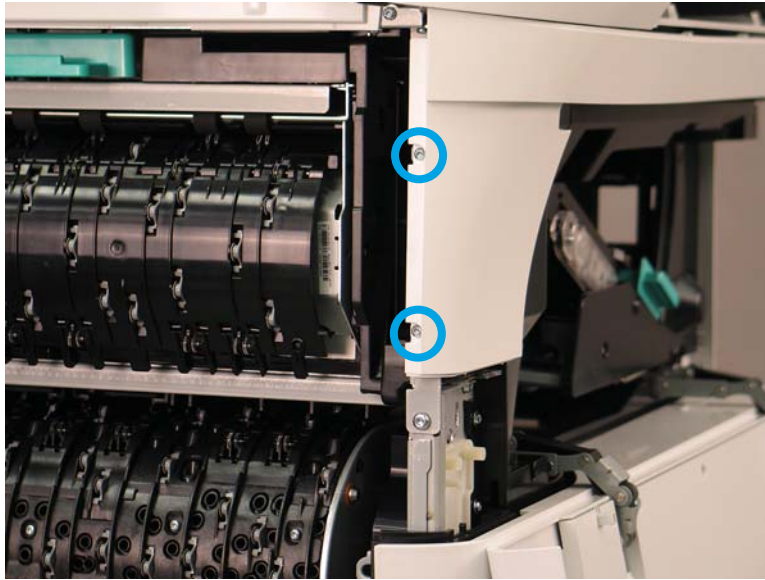
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-686** Remove the blank cover



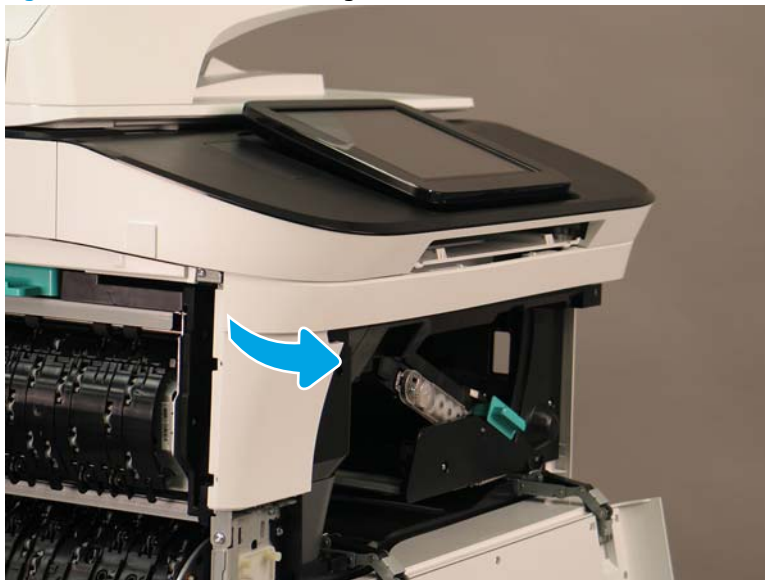
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-687 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

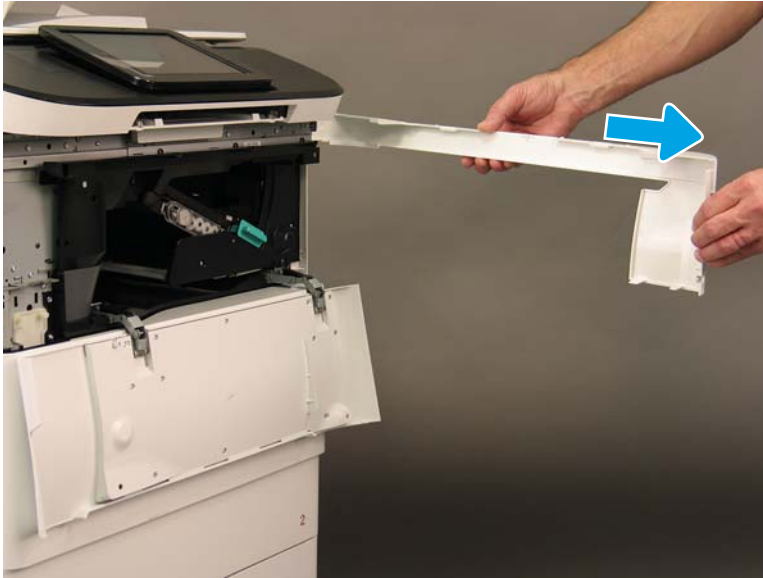
Figure 1-688 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-689** Remove the cover



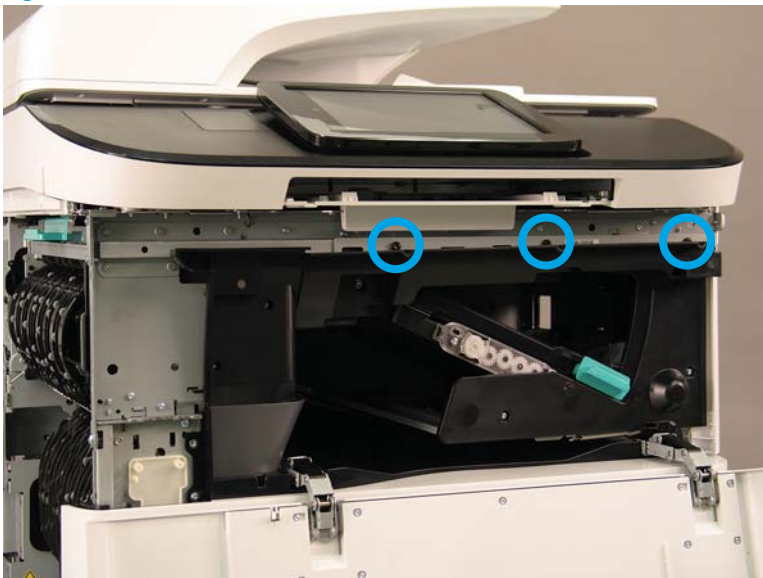
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-690** Remove three screws



- Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-691 Remove the bridge assembly

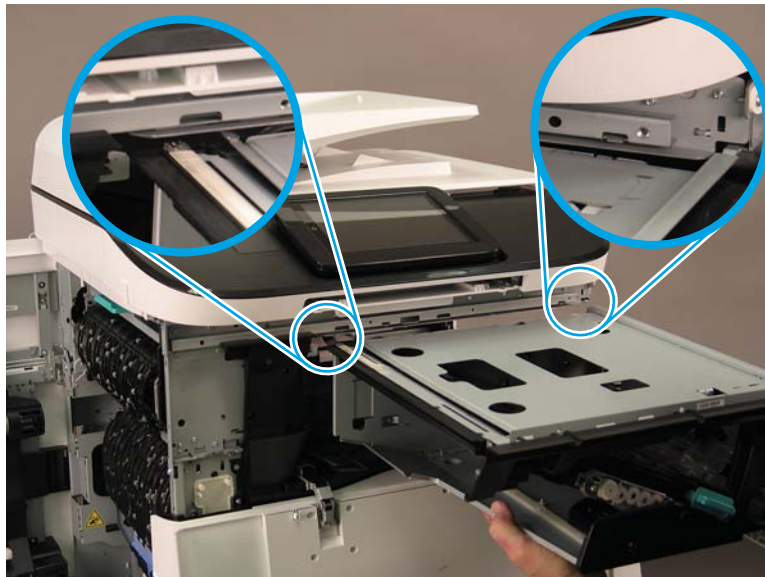


- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-692 Install the bridge assembly

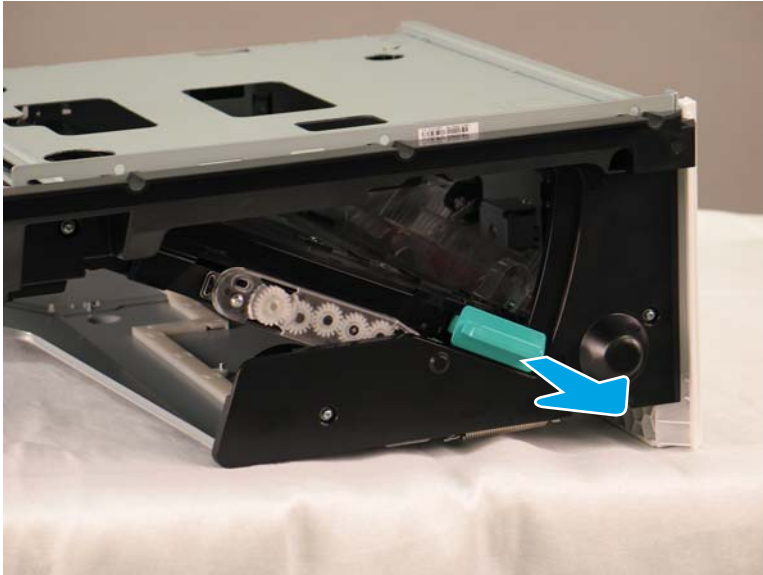


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

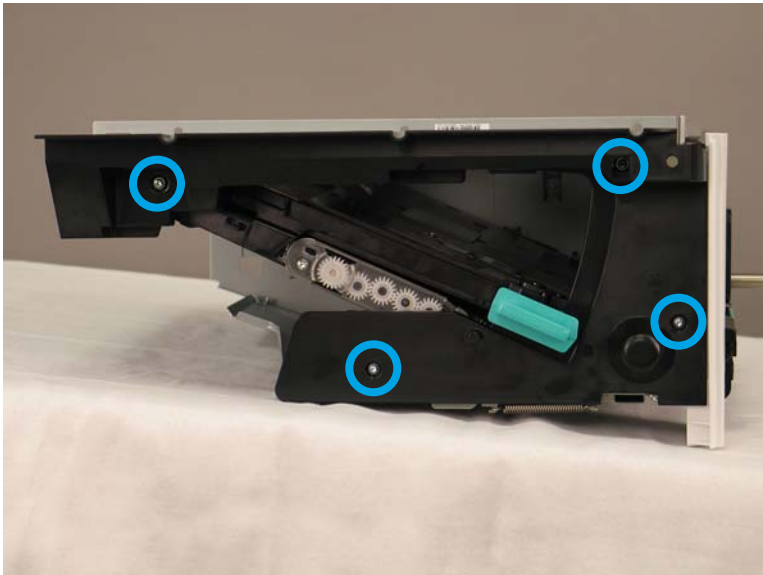
**Figure 1-693** Pull the green handle out



2. Remove four screws.


 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

**Figure 1-694** Remove four screws

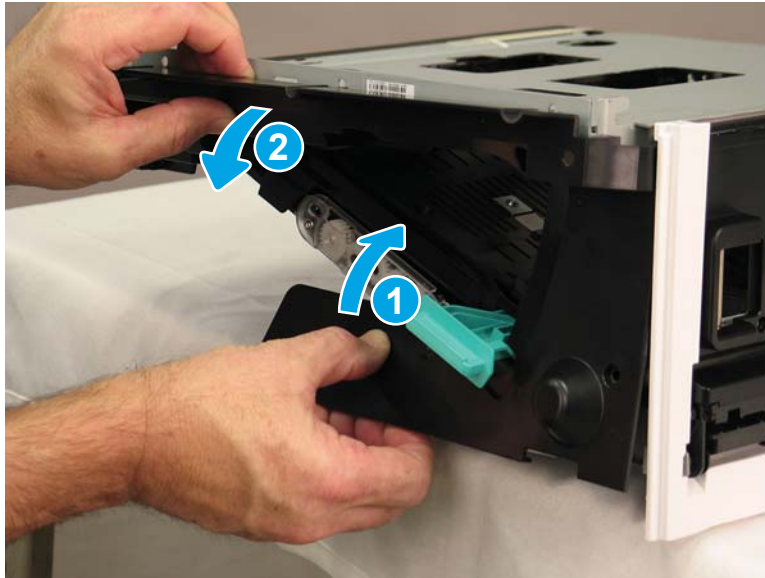




3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-695** Remove the cover

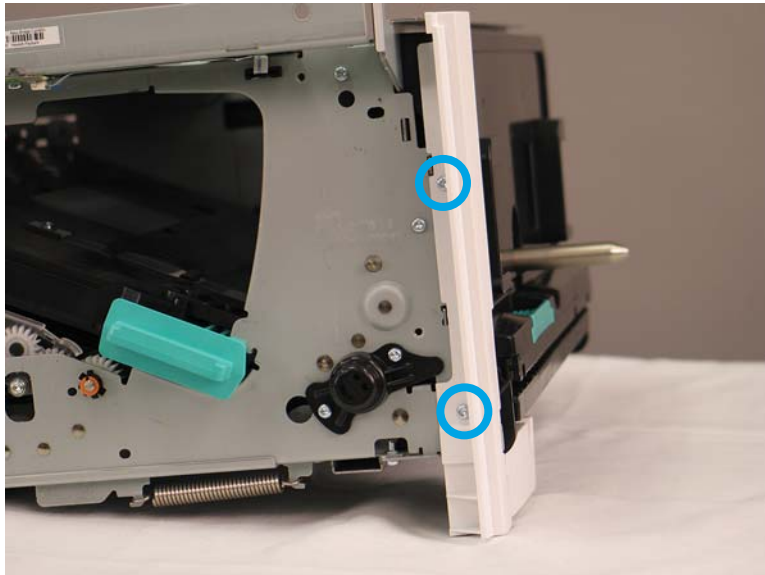


#### Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover (bridge)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

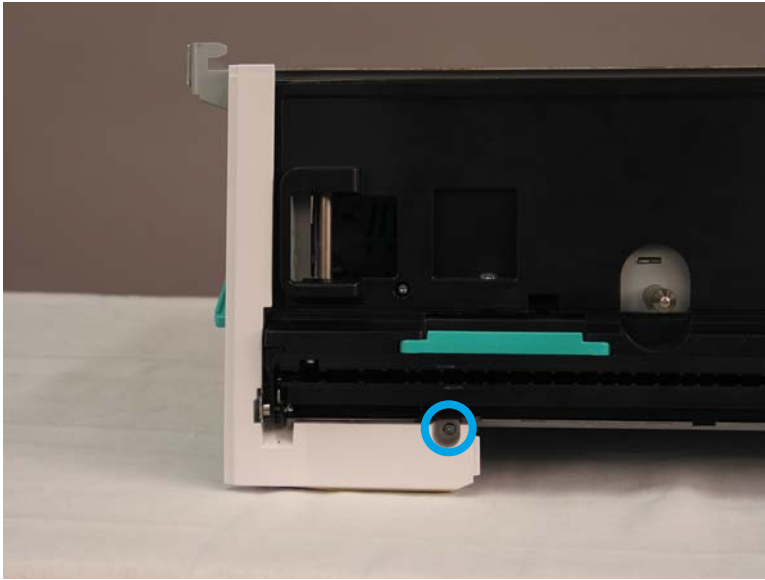
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-696** Remove two screws




2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-697 Remove one screw



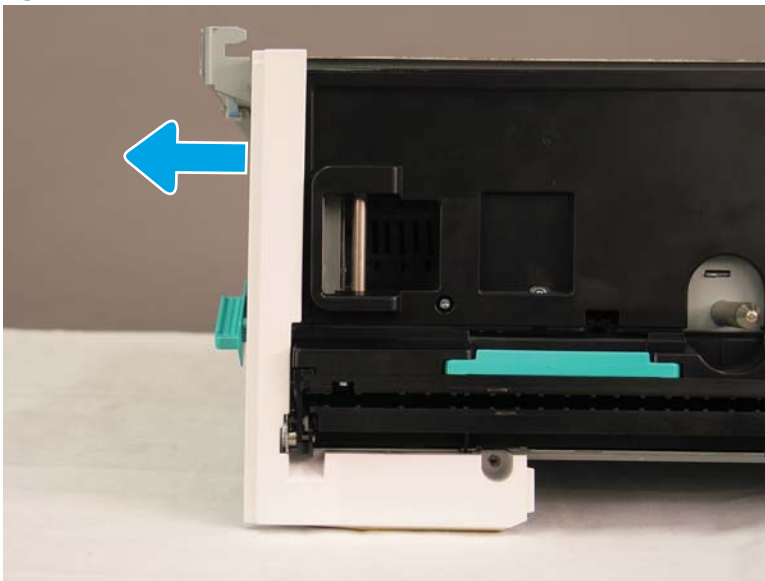
3. Slide the cover away from the bridge to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-698 Remove the cover



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge right cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover \(bridge\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the bridge right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Right cover part number	
J7Z09-67988	Right cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

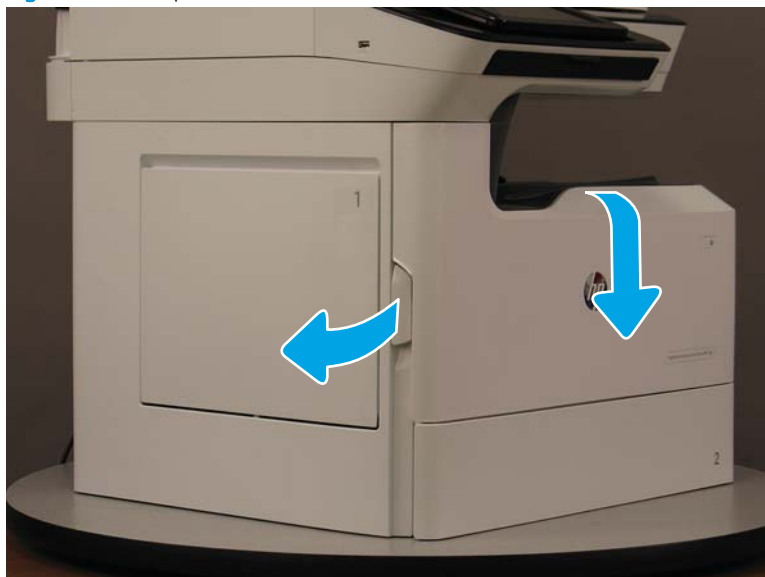
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-699** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

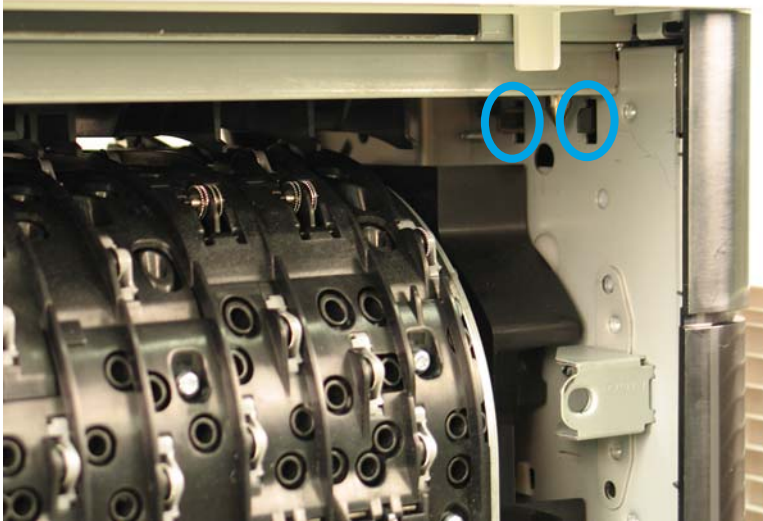
**Figure 1-700** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

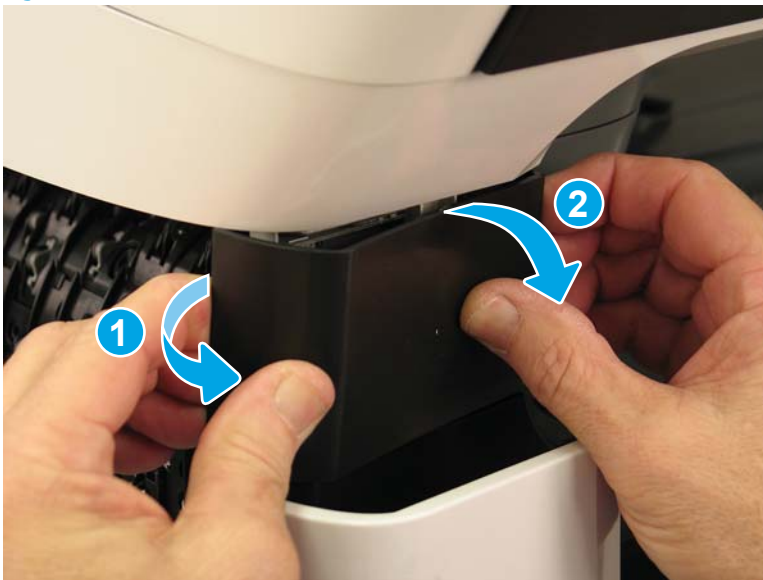
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-701** Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-702** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-703** Remove the cover

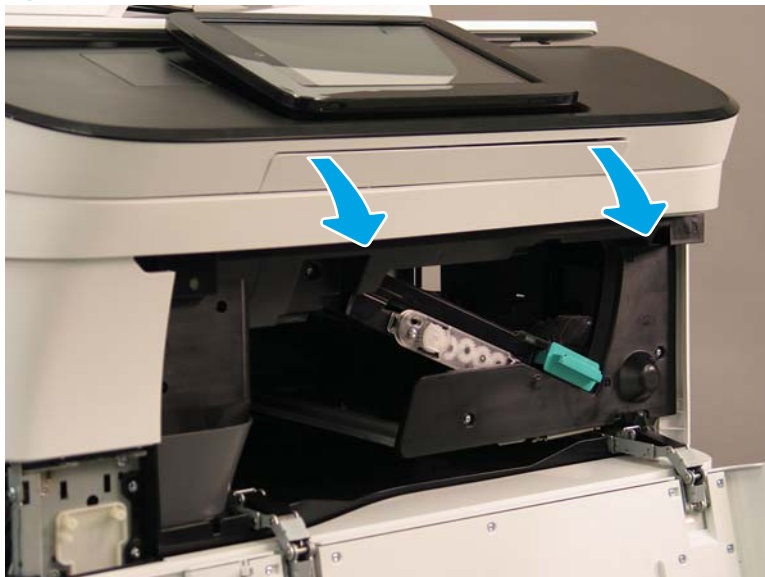


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

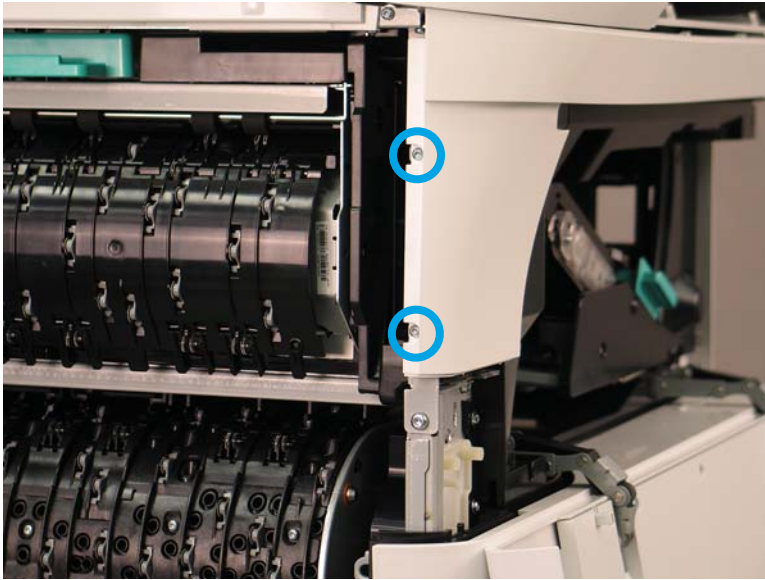
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-704** Remove the blank cover



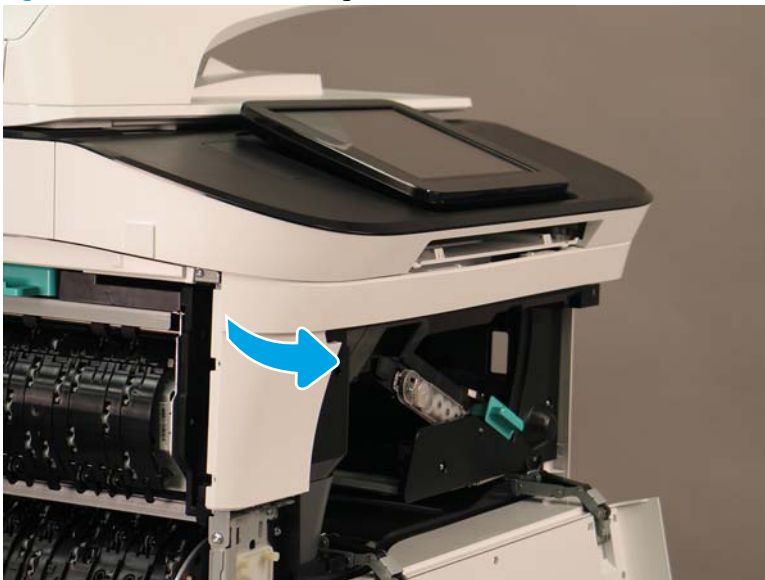
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-705 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-706 Rotate the left edge of the cover out

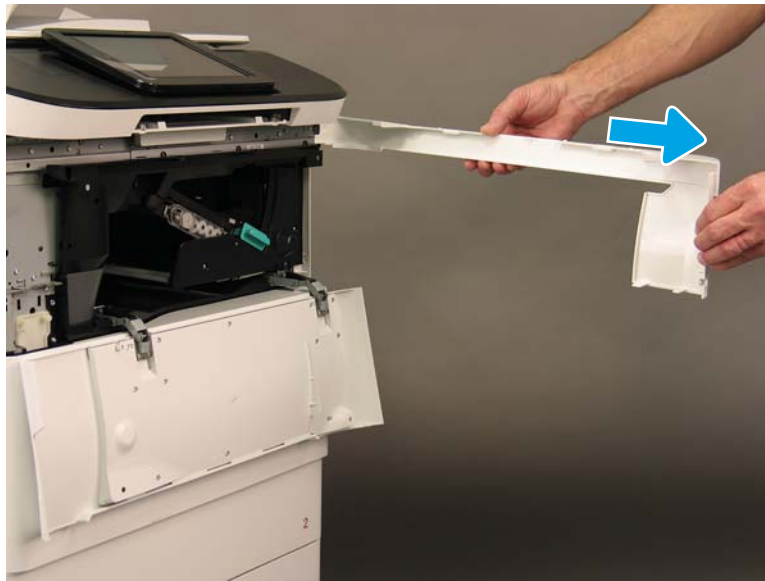




4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-707** Remove the cover



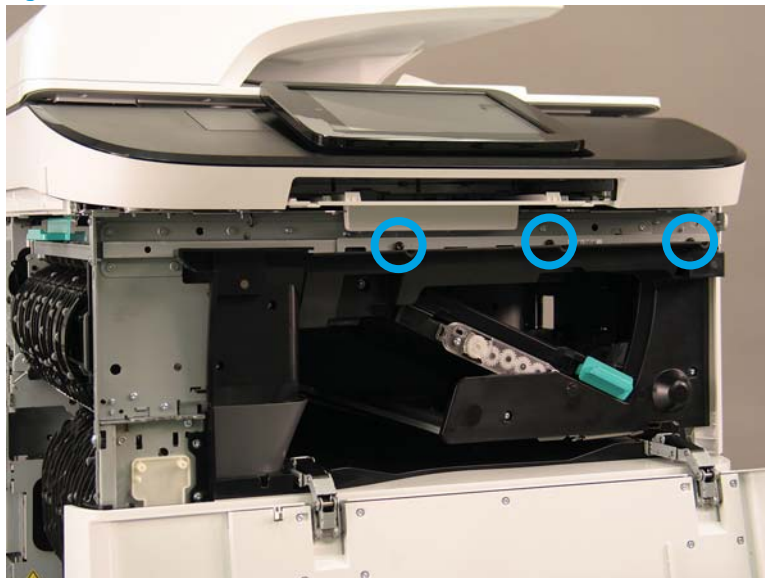
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-708** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-709** Remove the bridge assembly

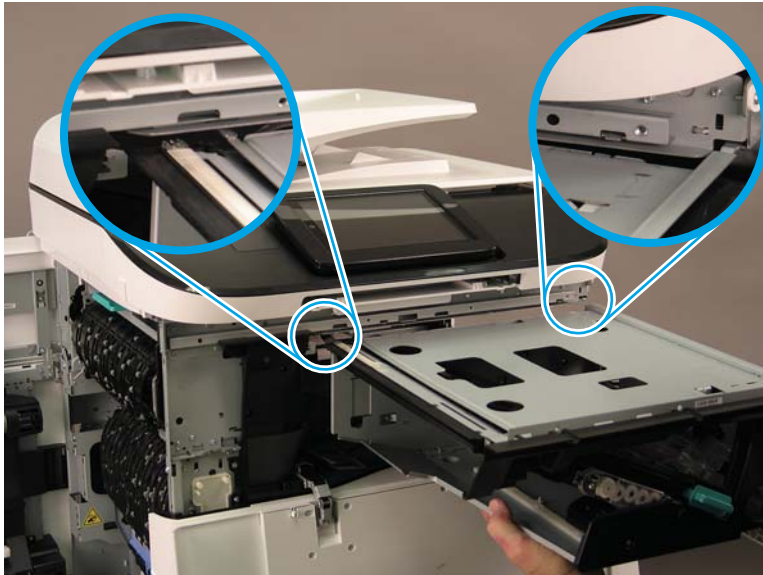


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-710** Install the bridge assembly

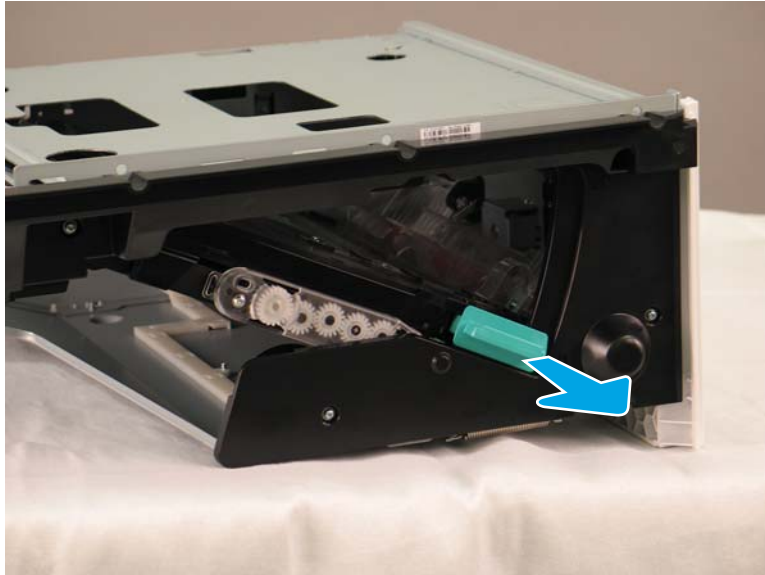


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

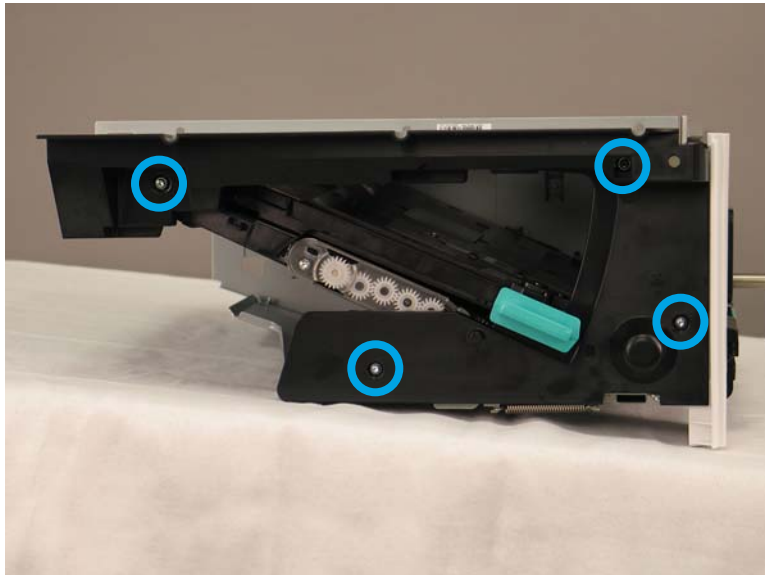
**Figure 1-711** Pull the green handle out




2. Remove four screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

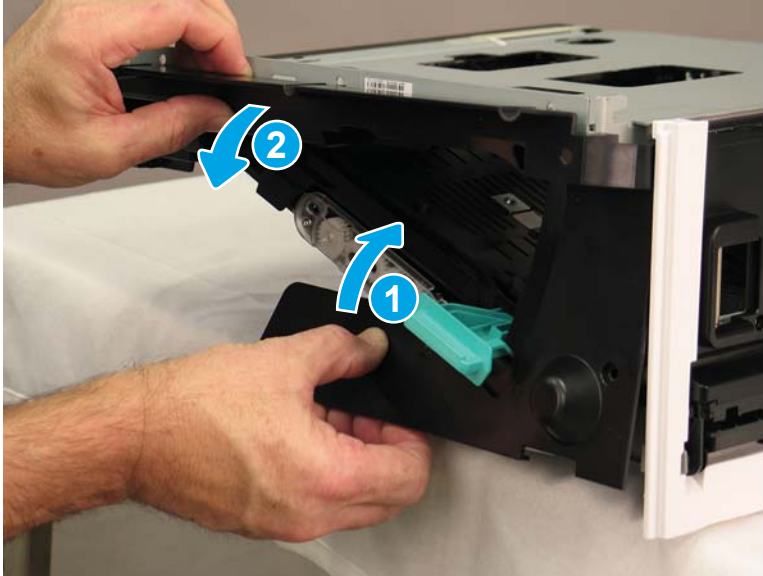
**Figure 1-712** Remove four screws



3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-713** Remove the cover

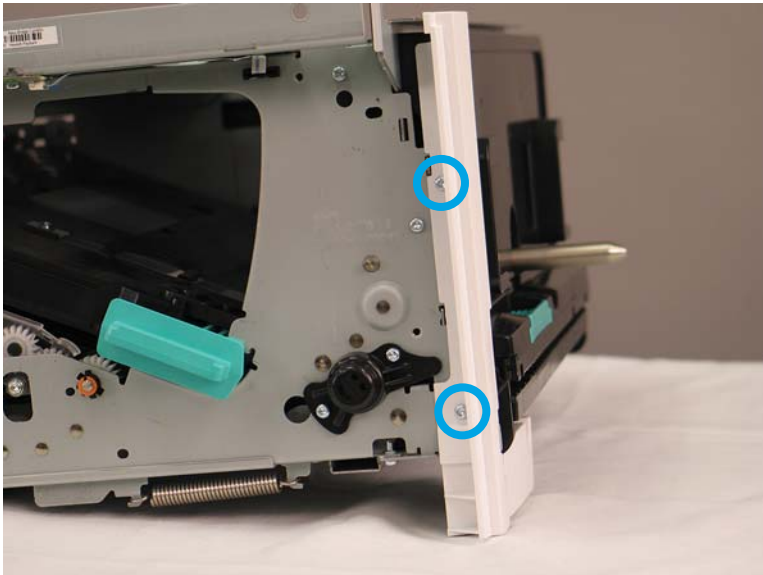


#### Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover (bridge)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

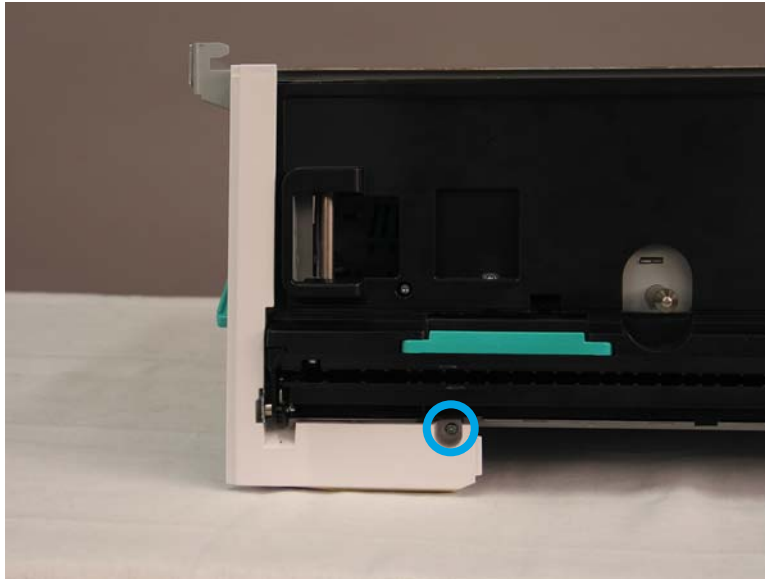
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-714** Remove two screws



2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-715 Remove one screw



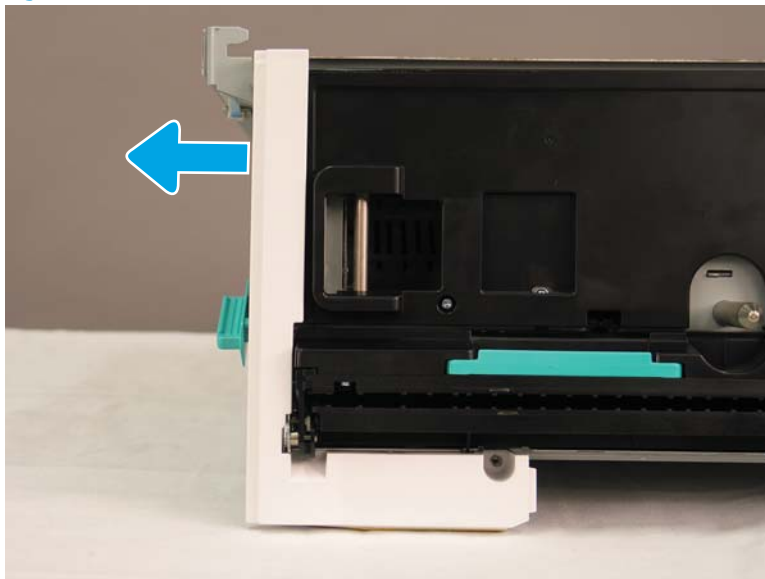
3. Slide the cover away from the bridge to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-716 Remove the cover



### Step 6: Remove the bridge right cover

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

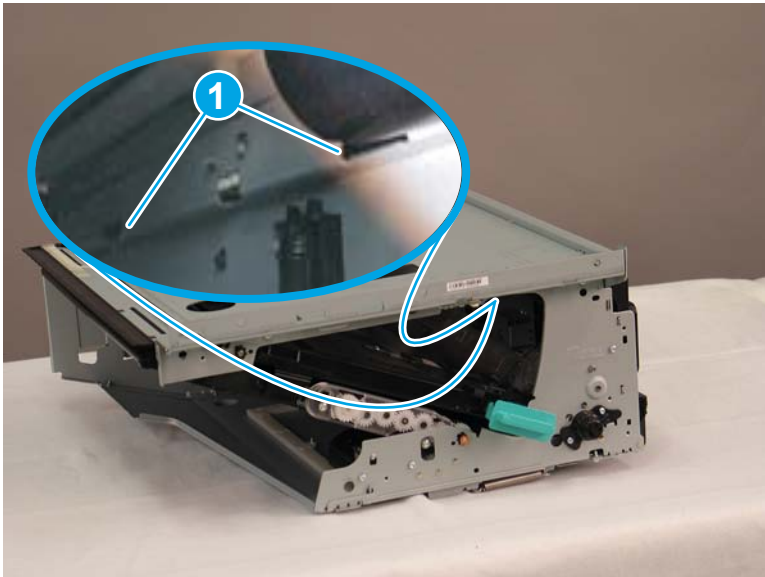
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-717 Remove two screws




2. Look up inside the bridge cavity, and then release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-718 Release two tabs

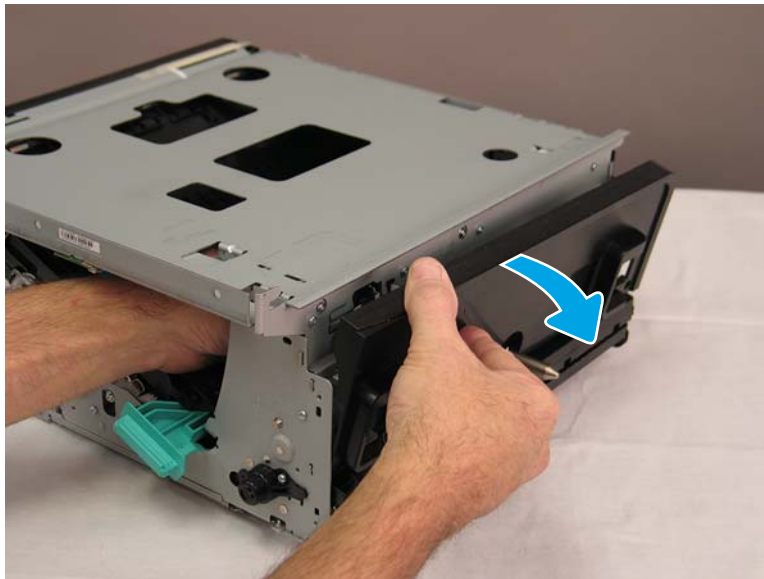


3. Rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-719** Remove the bridge right cover



### Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge jam clear LED

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover \(bridge\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the bridge right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the bridge jam clear LED](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge jam clear LED (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Bridge jam clear LED part number
----------------------------------

---

J7Z09-67020
-------------

Bridge jam clear LED
----------------------

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip




## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

---

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

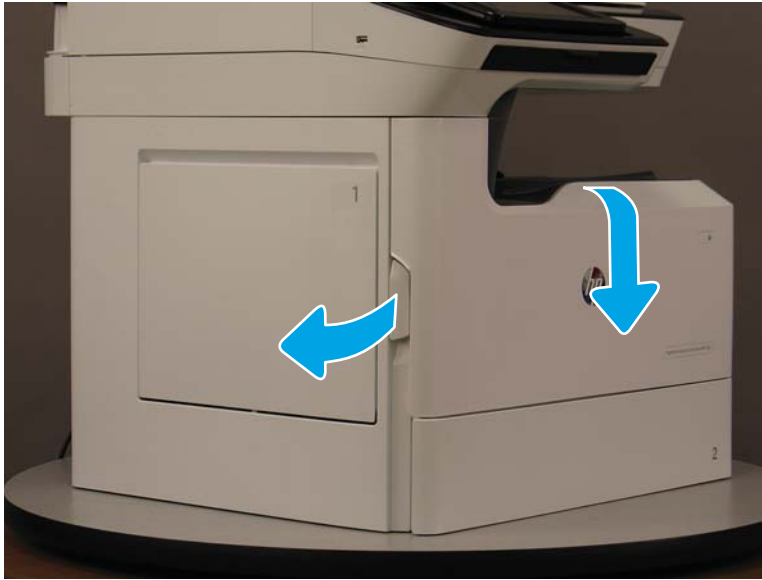
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-720 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

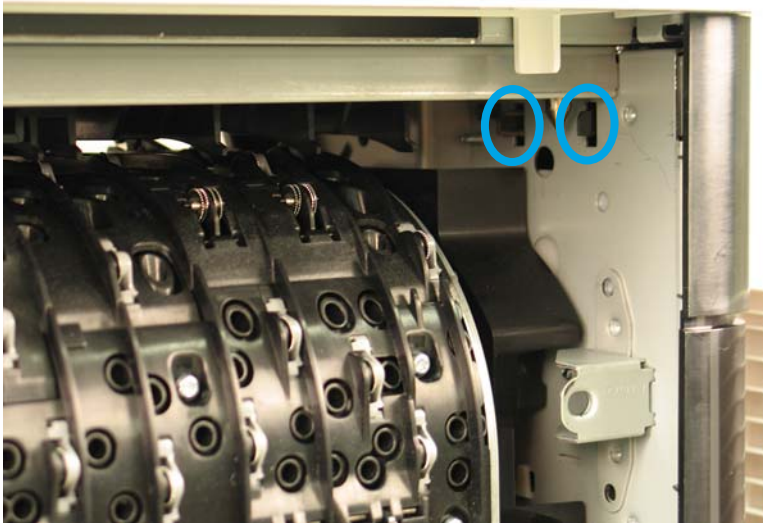
Figure 1-721 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

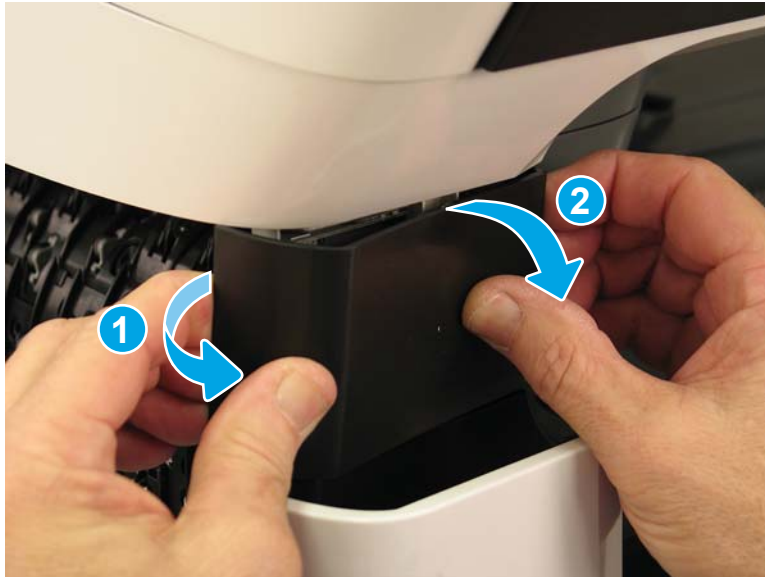
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-722 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-723 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-724 Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

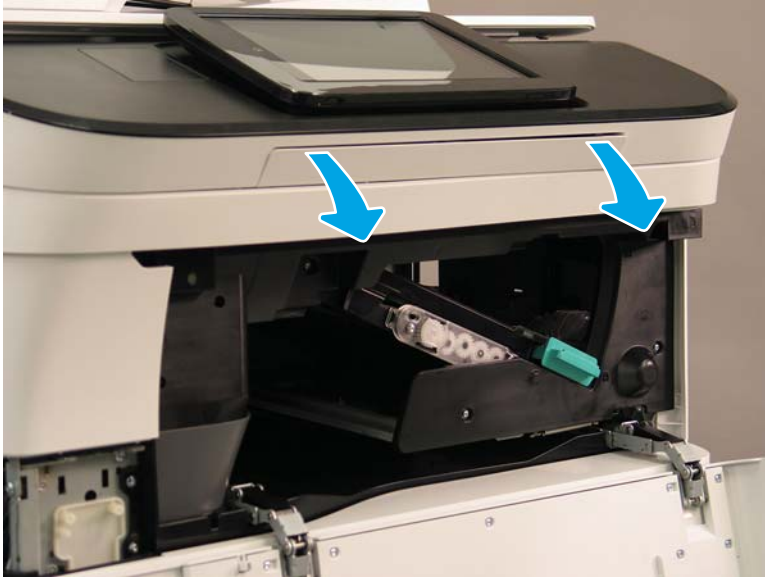
---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

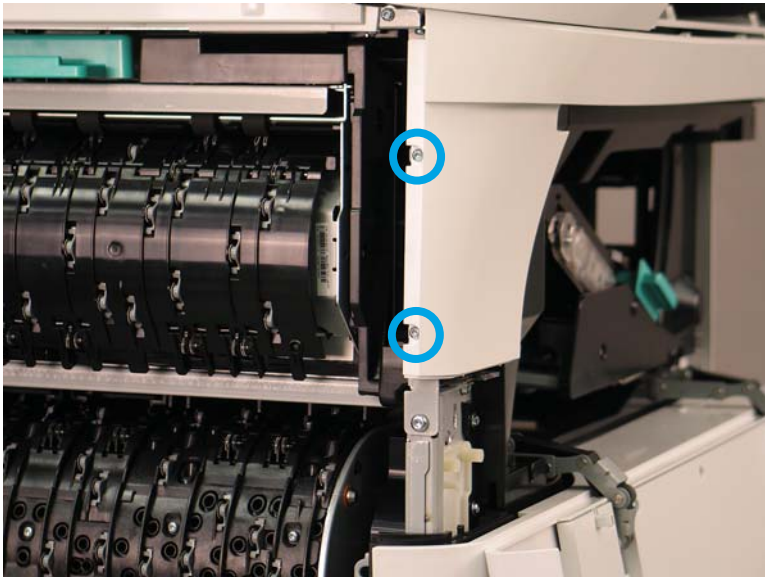
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-725 Remove the blank cover



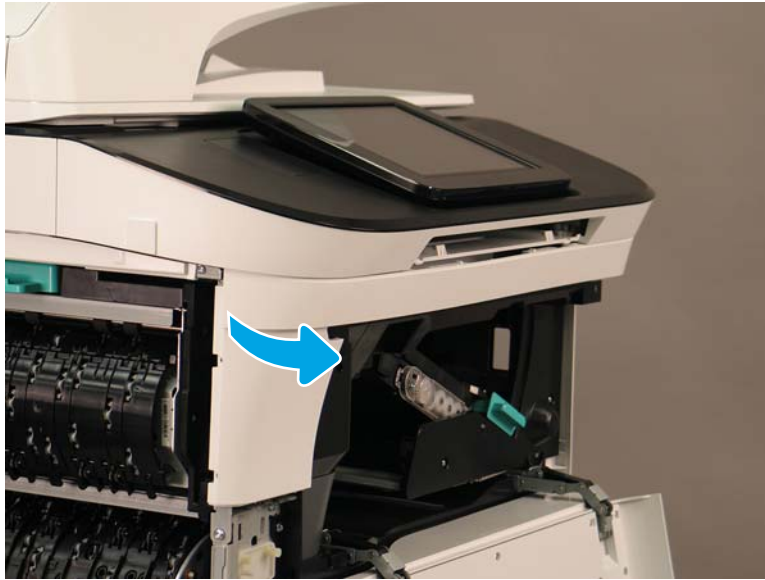
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-726 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-727** Rotate the left edge of the cover out



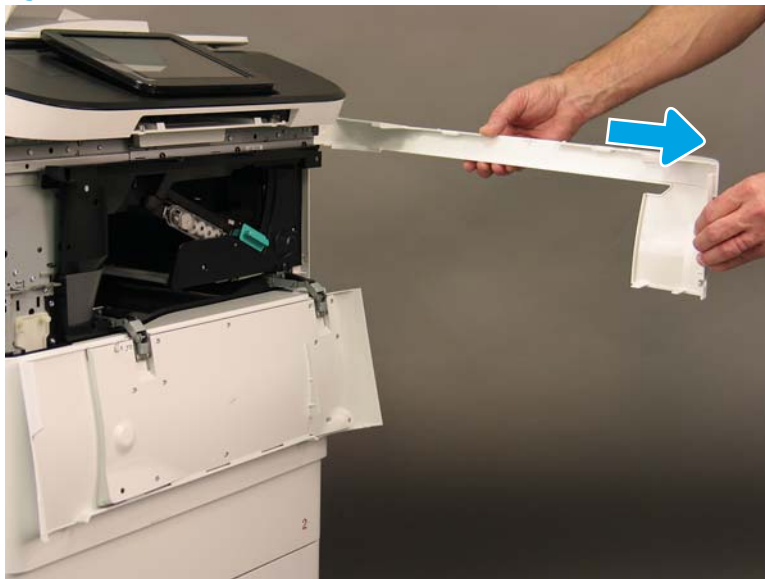
4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-728** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Remove three screws.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-729 Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-730 Remove the bridge assembly

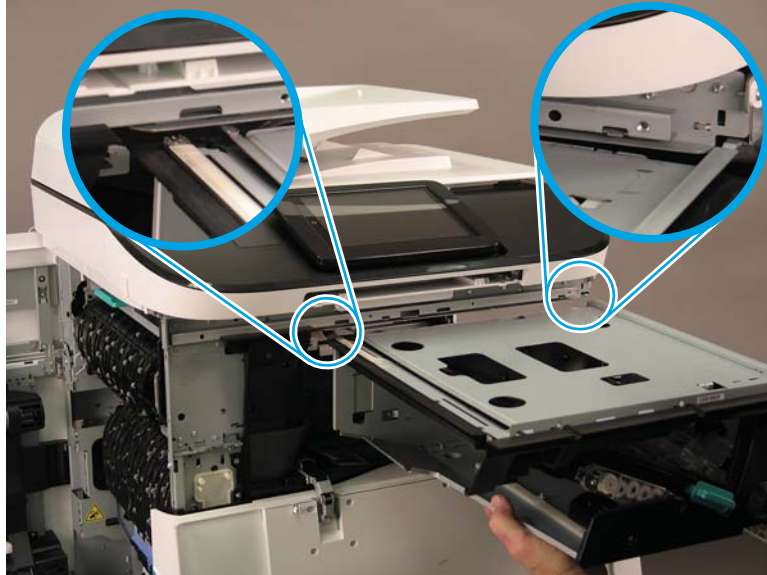


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-731 Install the bridge assembly

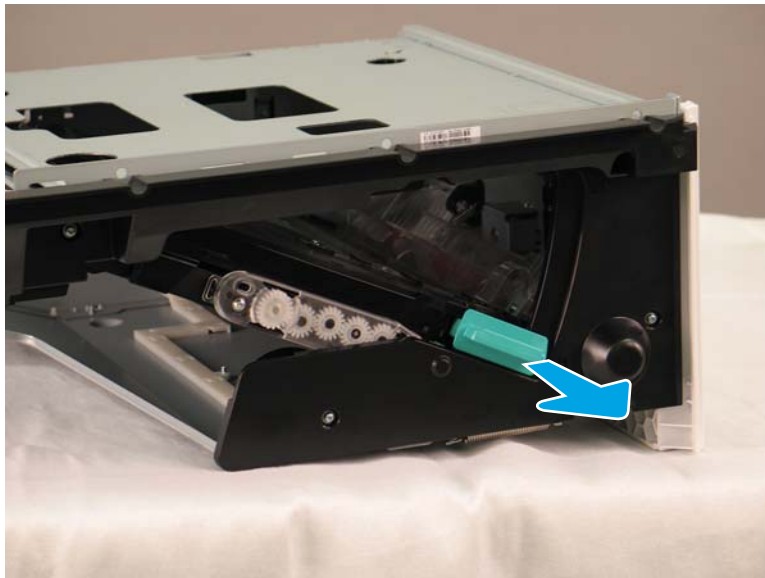


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

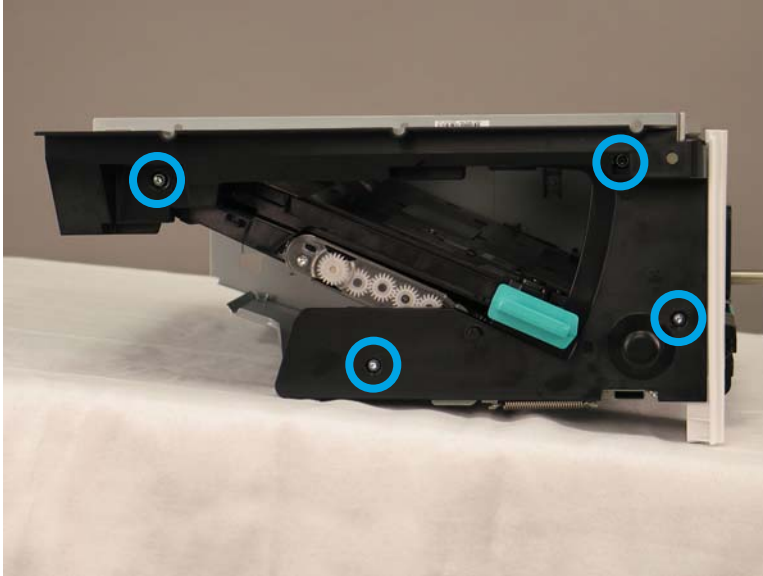
Figure 1-732 Pull the green handle out




2. Remove four screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

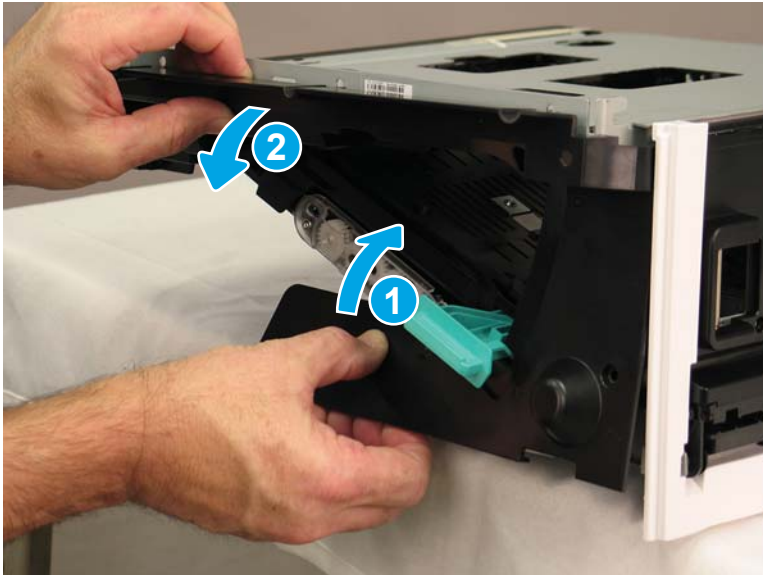
**Figure 1-733** Remove four screws



3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-734** Remove the cover



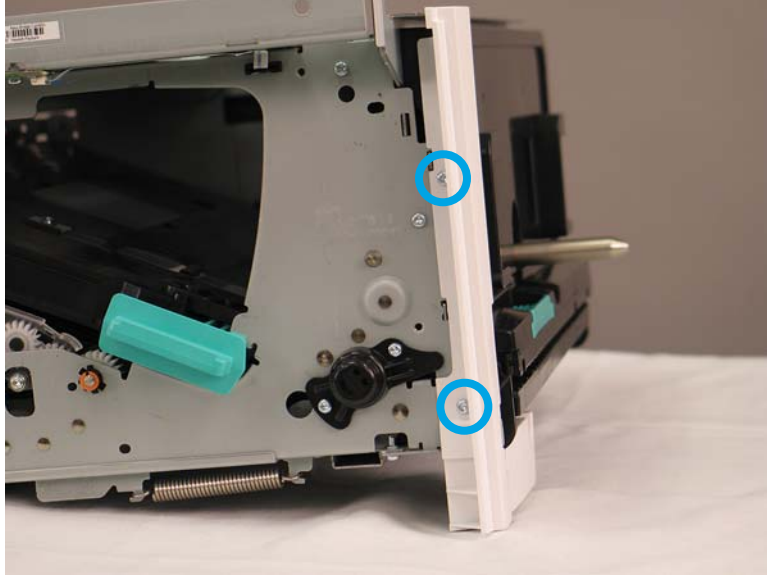
#### Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover (bridge)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove two screws.

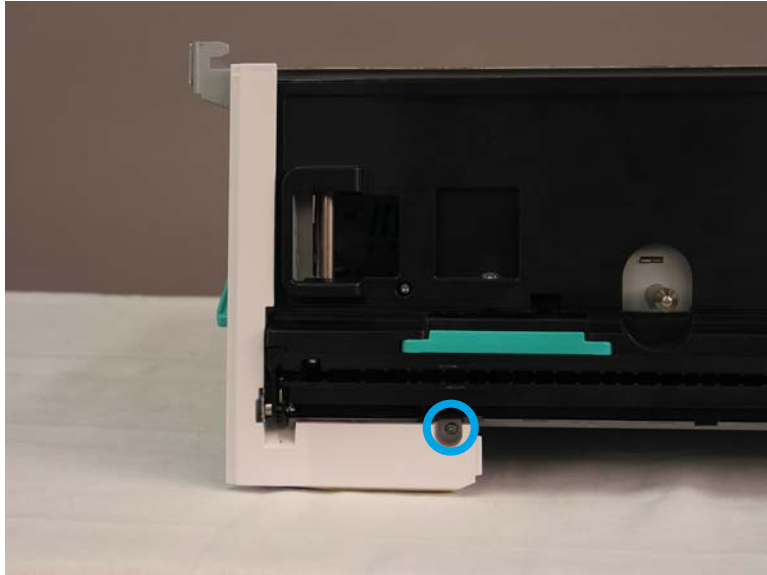


Figure 1-735 Remove two screws




2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-736 Remove one screw

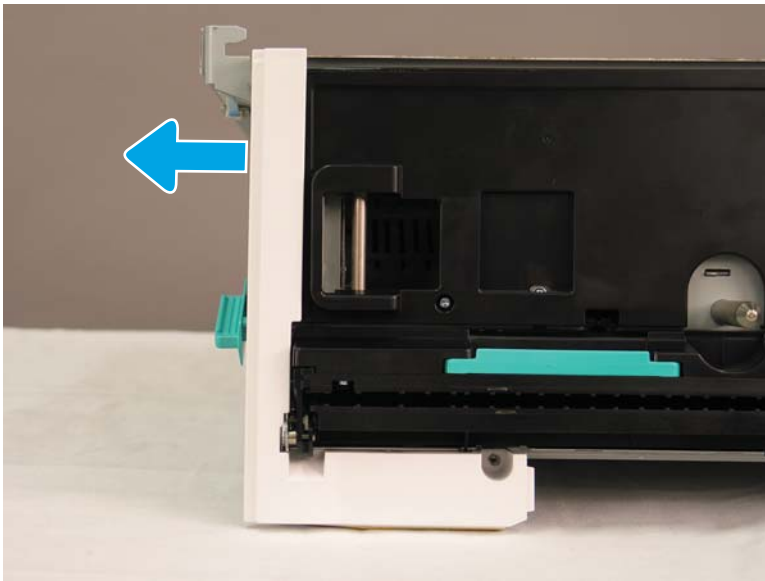


3. Slide the cover away from the bridge to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-737** Remove the cover



#### Step 6: Remove the bridge right cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

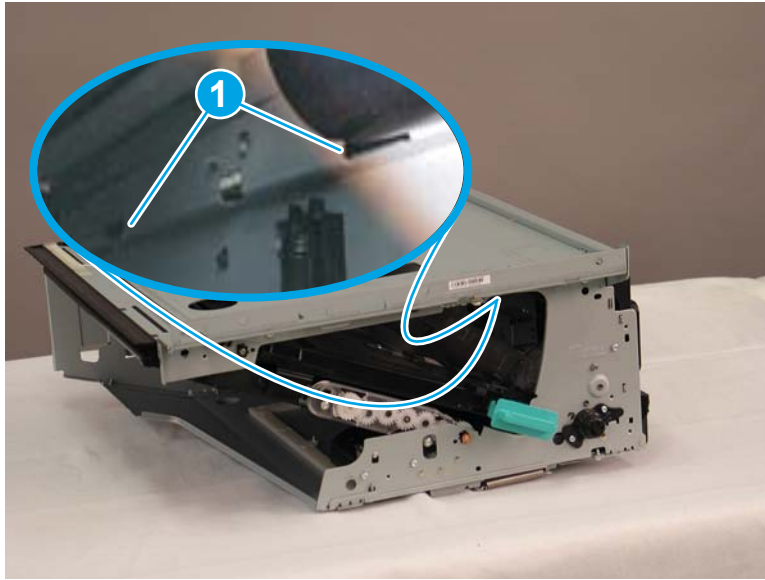
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-738** Remove two screws



2. Look up inside the bridge cavity, and then release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-739 Release two tabs



3. Rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge, and then remove the cover.


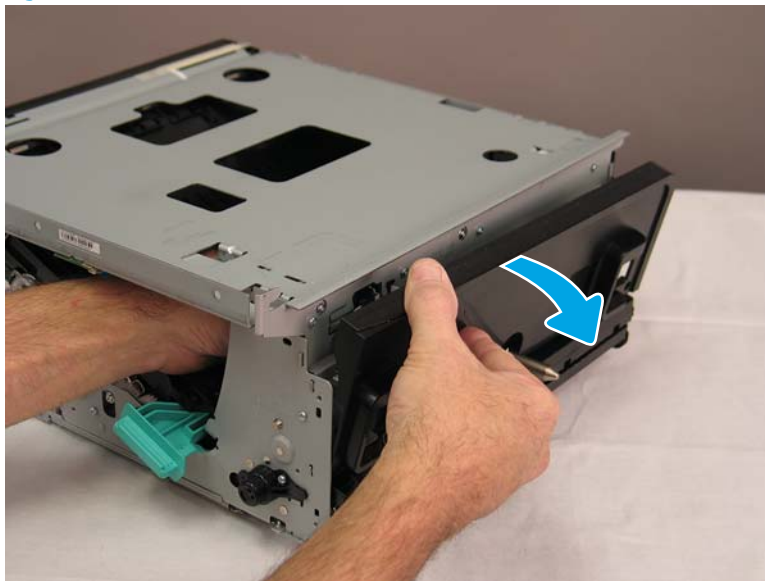
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-740 Remove the bridge right cover



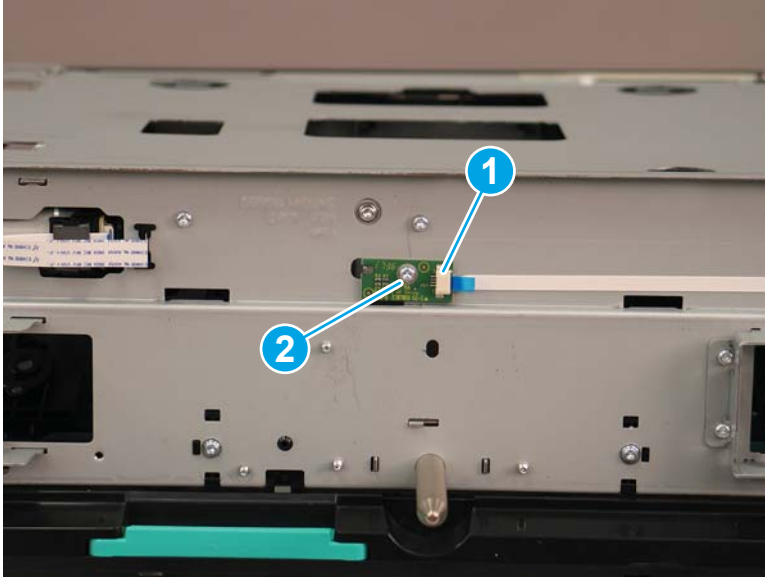
### Step 7: Remove the bridge jam clear LED

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- ▲ Disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove one screw, and then remove the LED assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-741 Remove the bridge jam clear LED





### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Calendar motor assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover \(bridge\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the bridge right cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the calendar motor assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the calendar motor assembly (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Calendar motor assembly part number	
J7Z09-67027	Calendar motor assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip


## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

 **NOTE:** This test makes sure that the bridge was correctly installed.

---

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

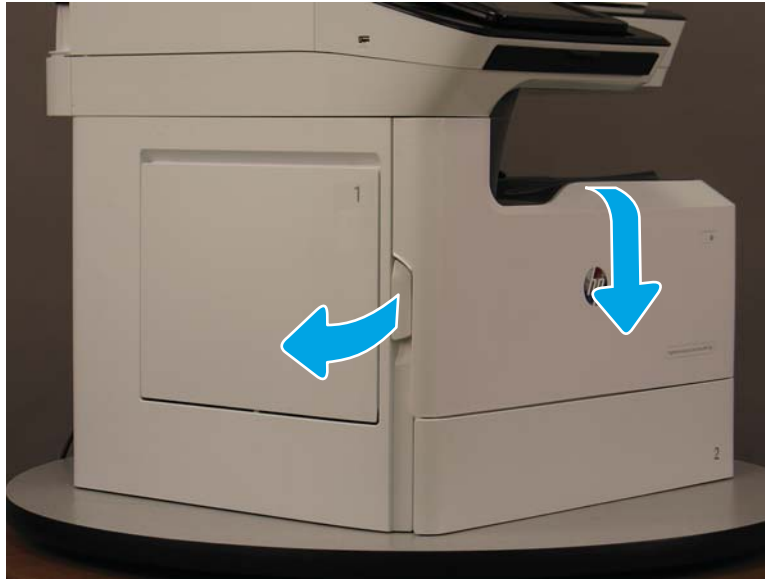
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-742** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

Figure 1-743 Open the doors



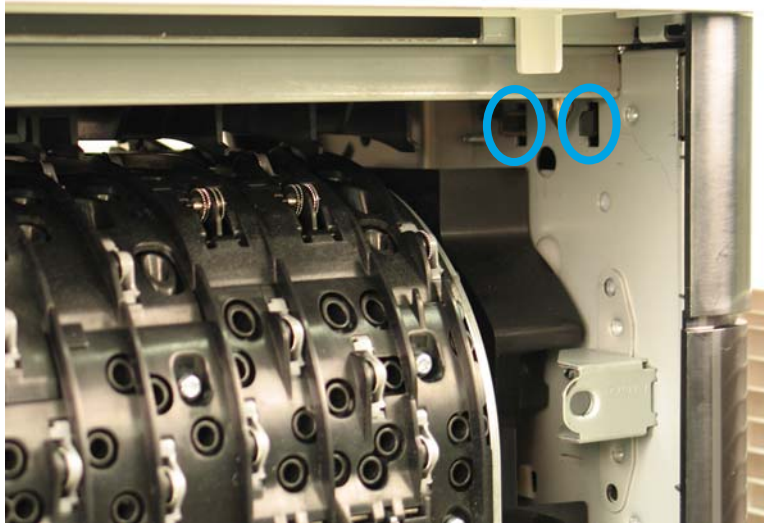
2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

---

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

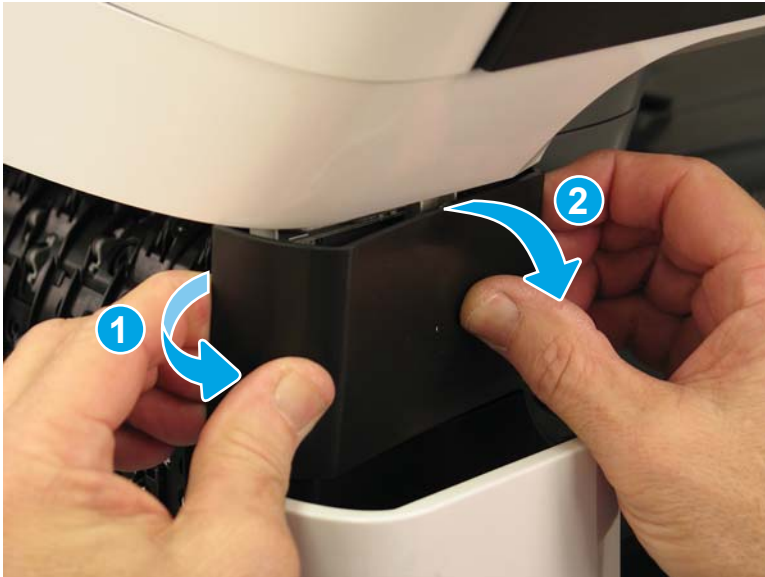
---

Figure 1-744 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-745 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-746 Remove the cover



### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

---

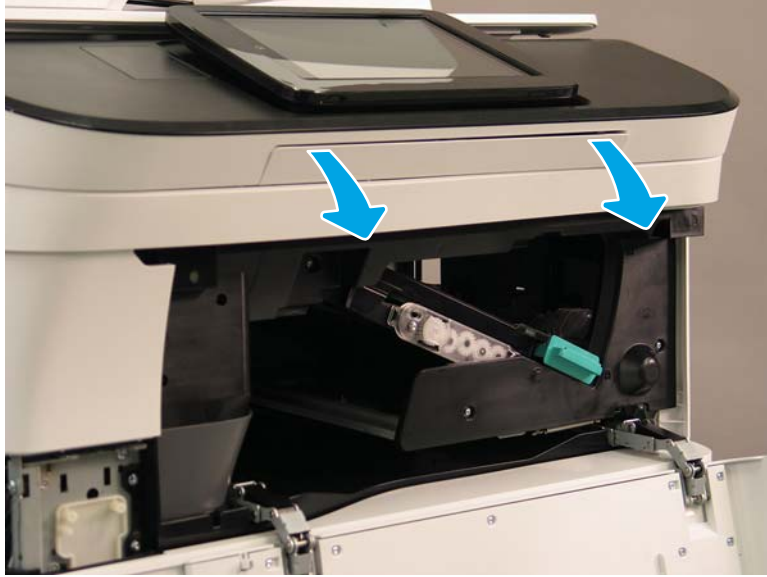
 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

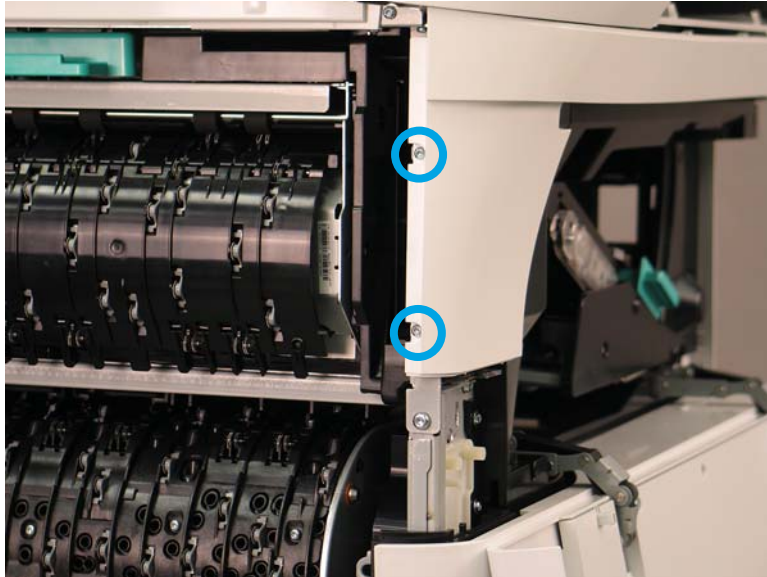


Figure 1-747 Remove the blank cover



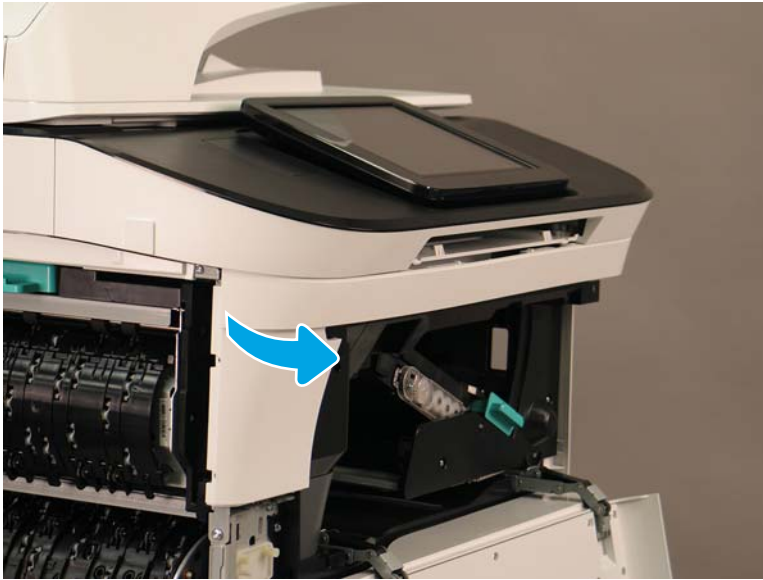
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-748 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-749** Rotate the left edge of the cover out



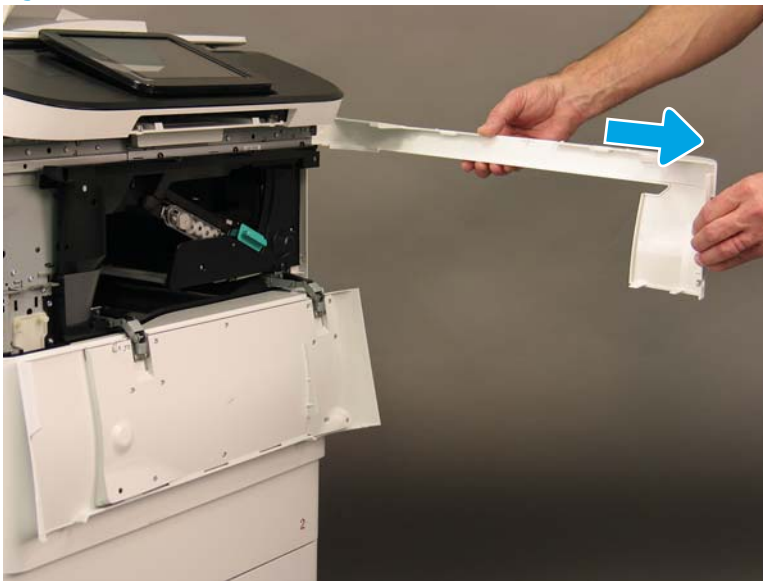
4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-750** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Remove three screws.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-751 Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-752 Remove the bridge assembly

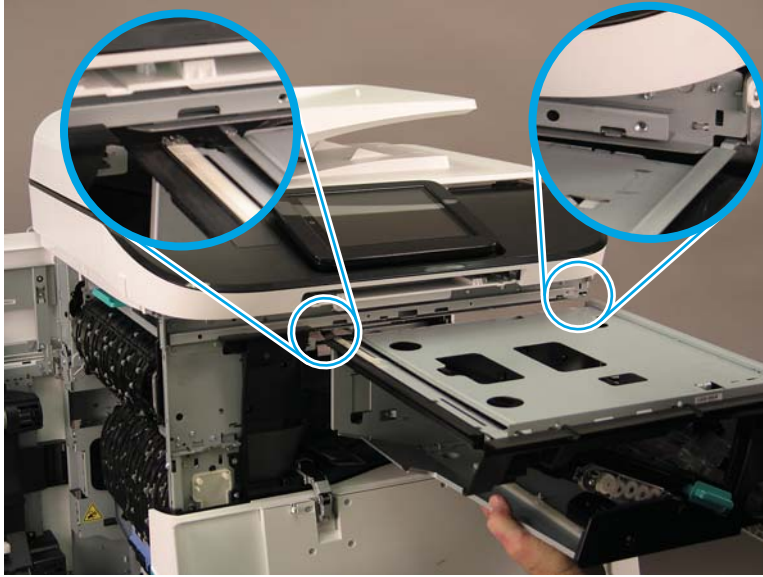


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-753 Install the bridge assembly

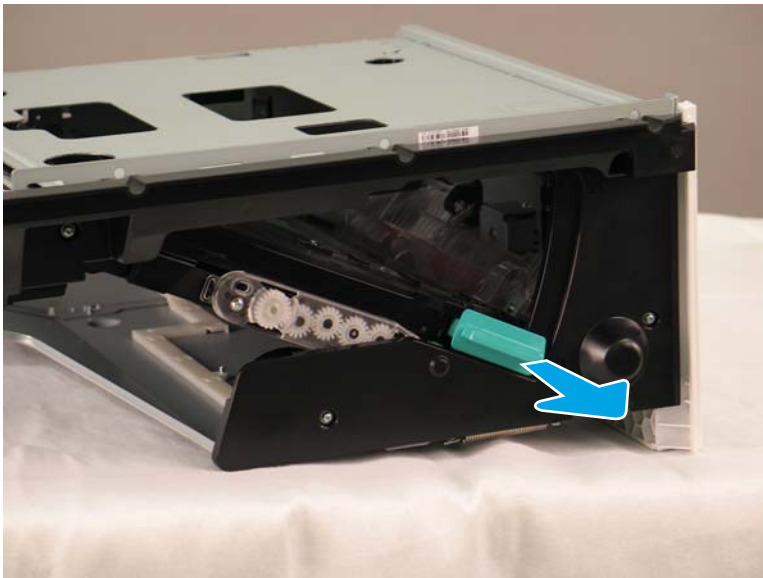


#### Step 4: Remove the bridge front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Pull the bridge tray green handle out.

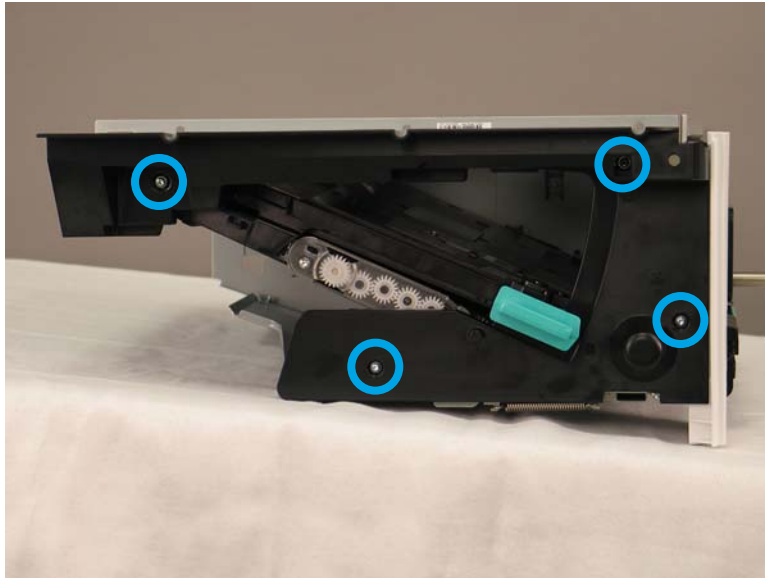
Figure 1-754 Pull the green handle out




2. Remove four screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when installing the cover.

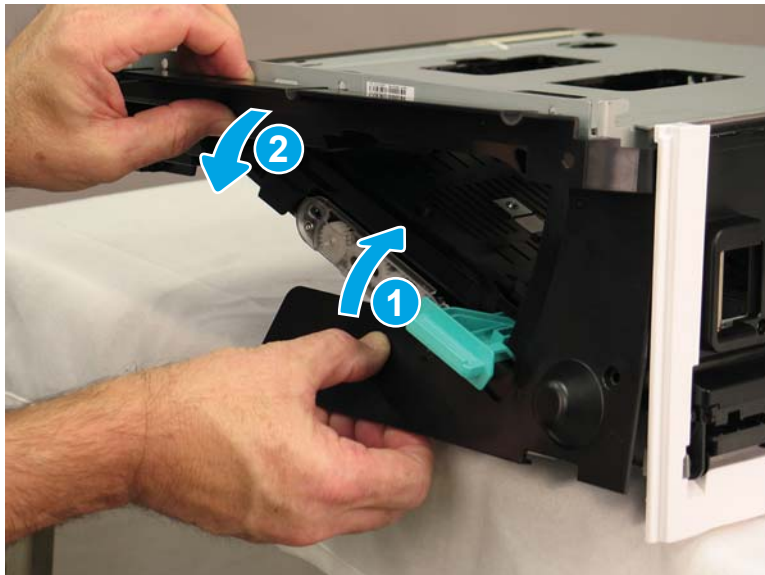
**Figure 1-755** Remove four screws



3. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the bridge (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-756** Remove the cover

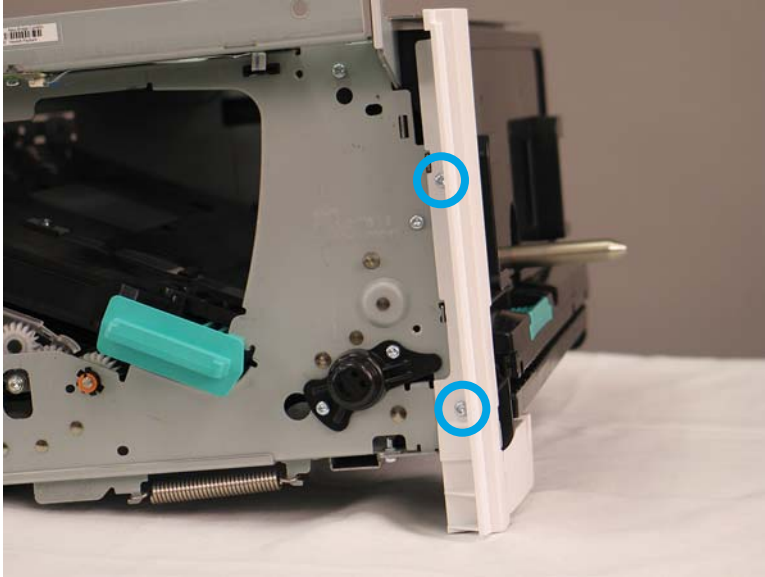


### Step 5: Remove the front-right support cover (bridge)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

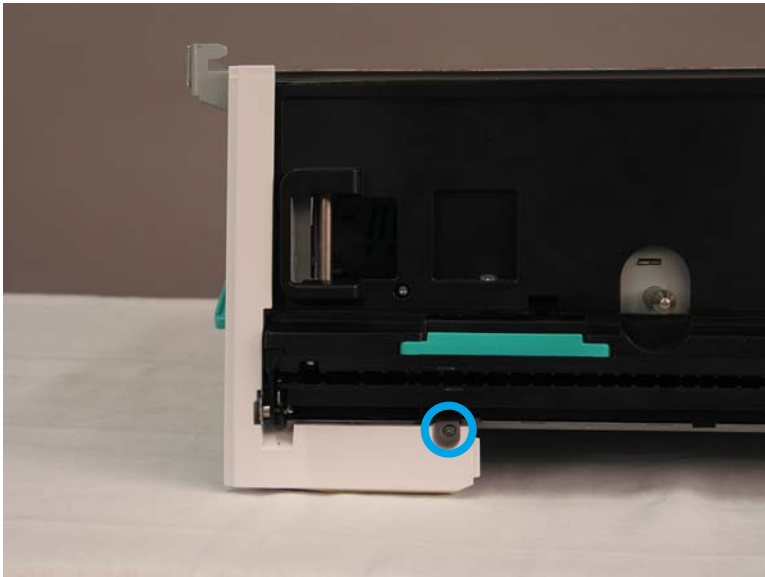
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-757 Remove two screws




2. Remove one screw.

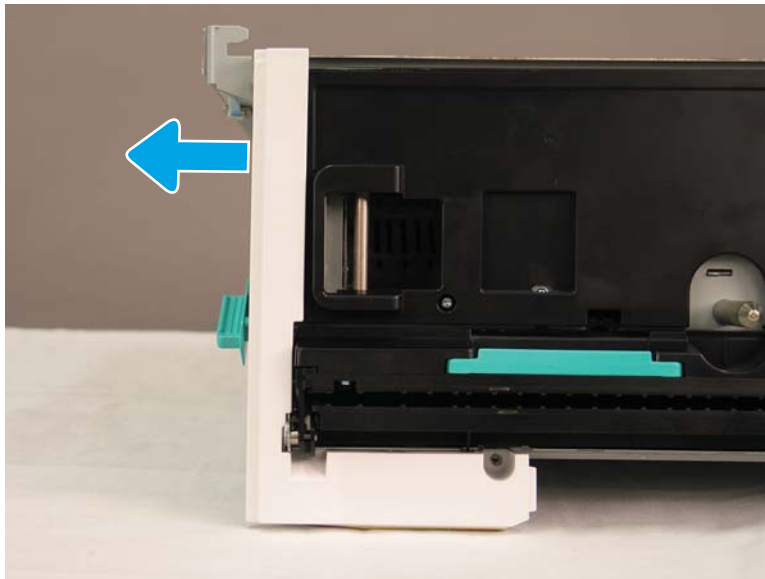
Figure 1-758 Remove one screw



3. Slide the cover away from the bridge to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-759** Remove the cover

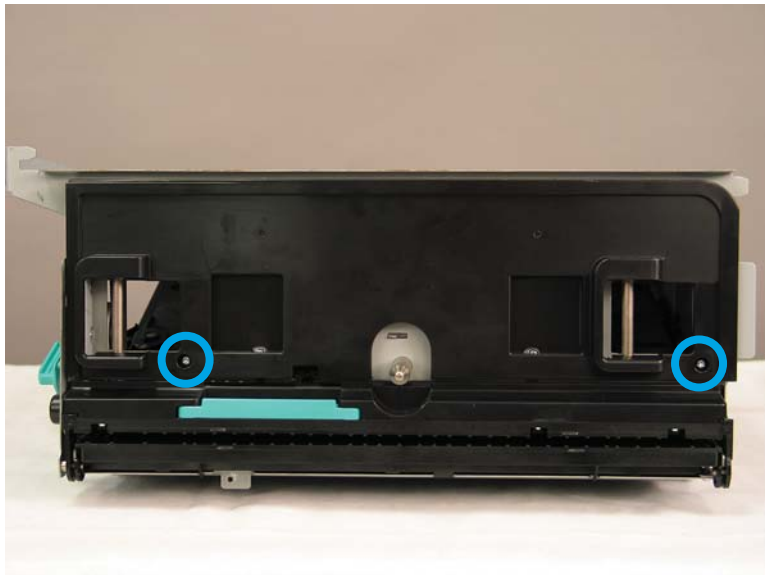


#### Step 6: Remove the bridge right cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

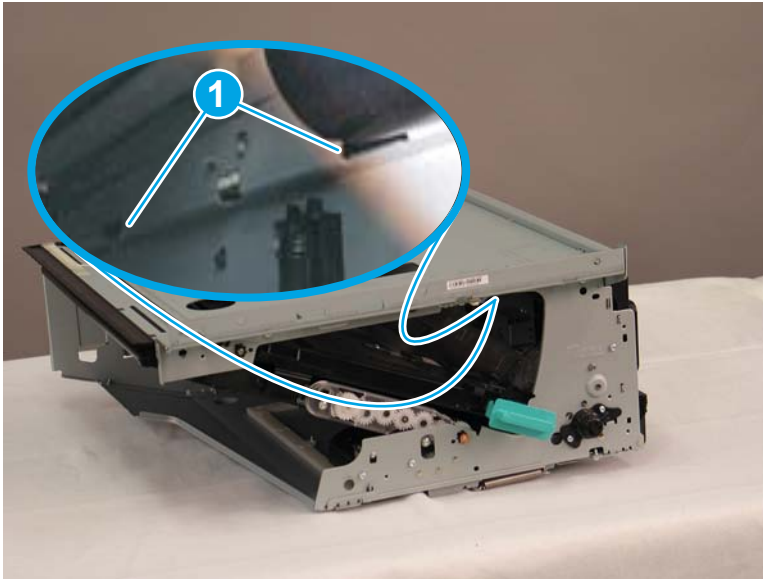
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-760** Remove two screws



2. Look up inside the bridge cavity, and then release two tabs (callout 1).

Figure 1-761 Release two tabs



3. Rotate the top of the cover away from the bridge, and then remove the cover.


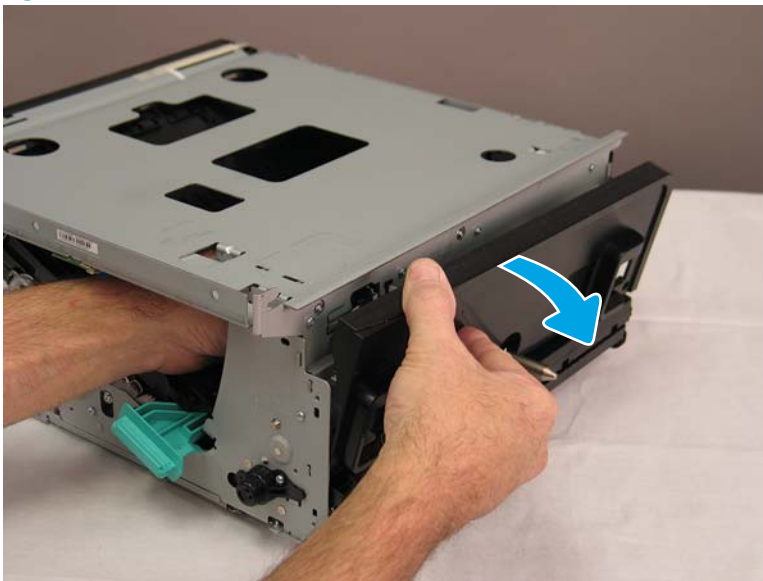
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-762 Remove the bridge right cover



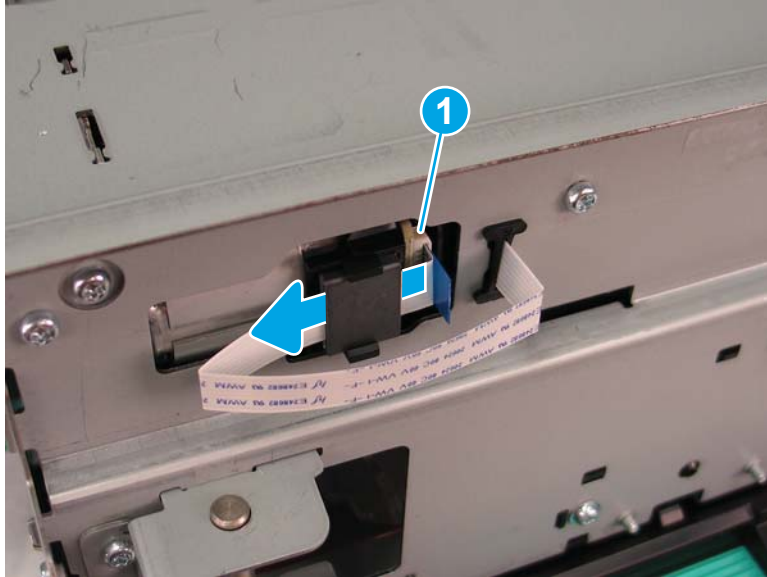
### Step 7: Remove the calendar motor assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), and then pass the FFC through the ferrite to release it.

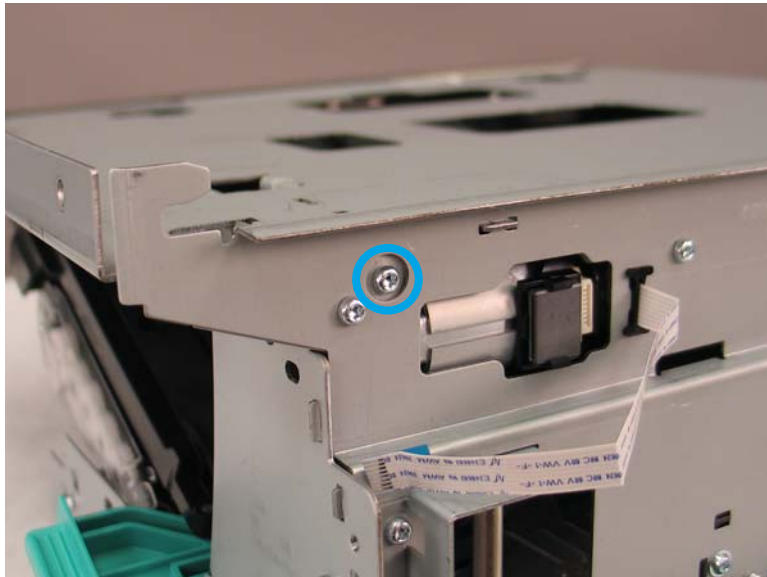


Figure 1-763 Disconnect one FFC



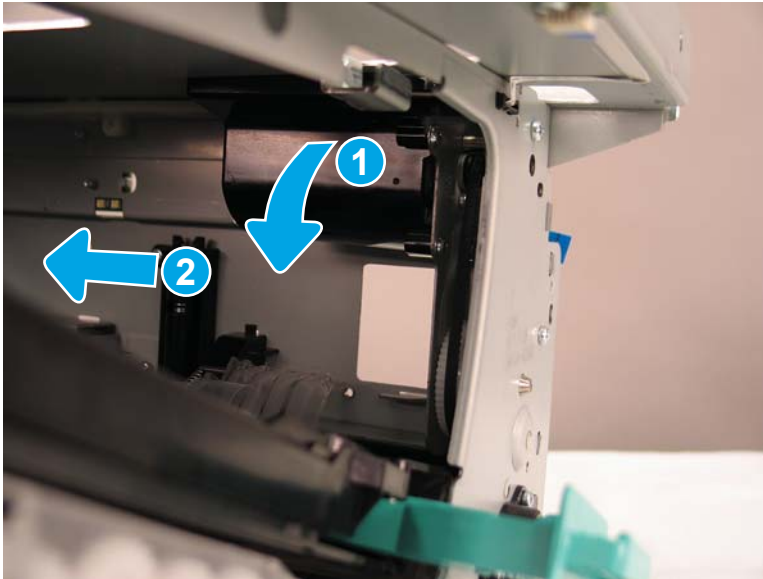
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-764 Remove one screw



3. Slightly rotate the assembly (callout 1) toward the bridge tray, and then push it into the bridge cavity (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-765 Release the assembly



4. Slightly rotate the assembly (callout 1) toward the bridge tray, and then push it into the bridge cavity (callout 2) to release it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** There are two sheet-metal tabs on the assembly that fit into slots in the bridge chassis when the assembly is correctly installed.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-766 Release the assembly



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner left-front inner cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner left-front inner cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner left-front inner cover (floor standing finisher printers; engine).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Conditioner left-front inner cover part number	
J7Z09-67989	Conditioner left-front inner cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

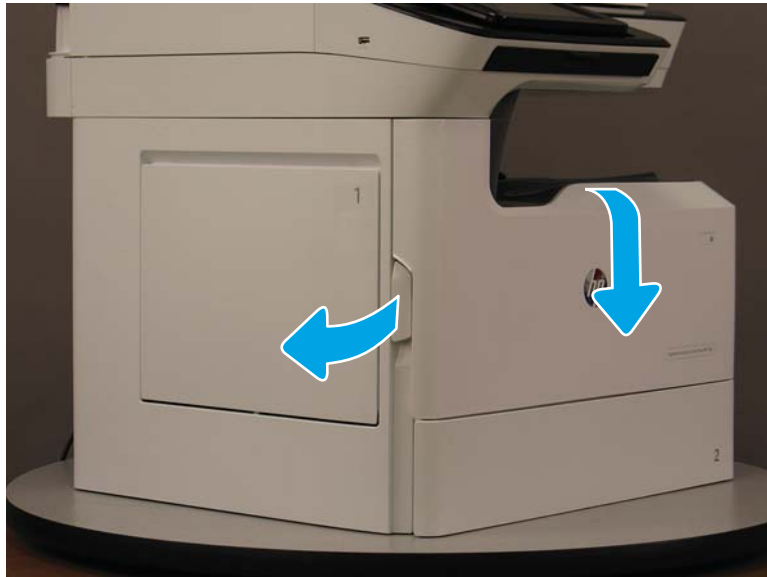
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-767 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

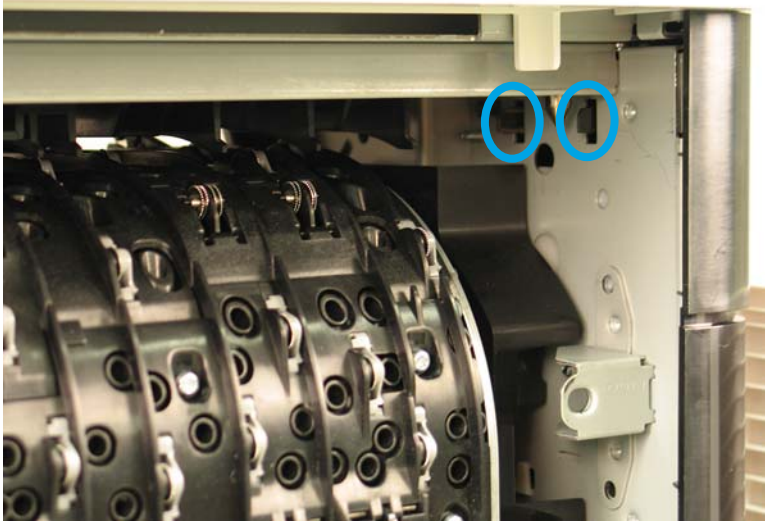
Figure 1-768 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

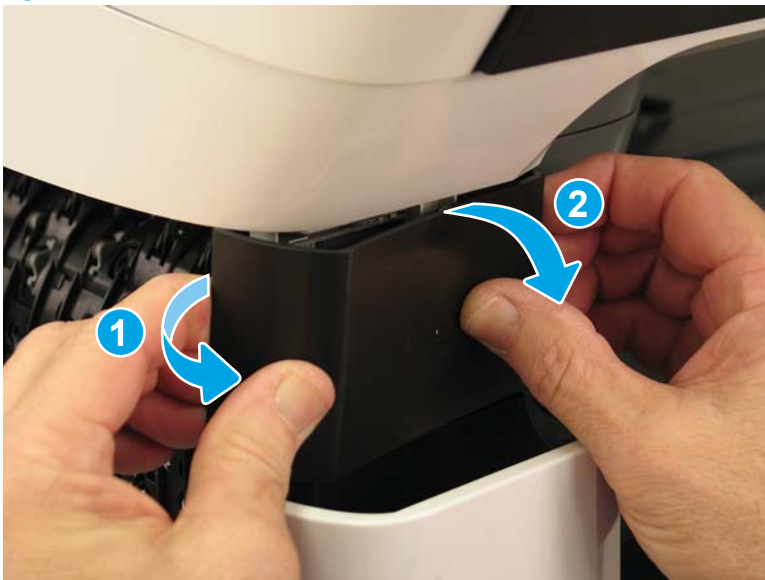
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-769 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-770 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-771 Remove the cover

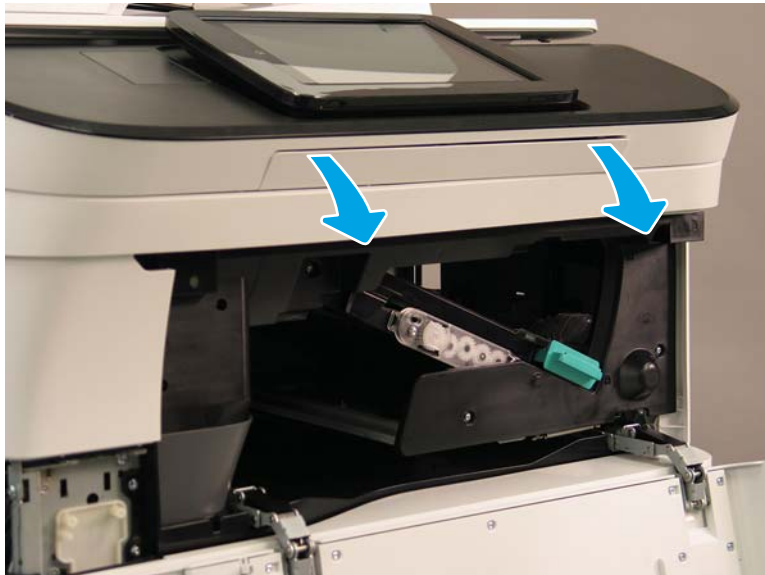


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

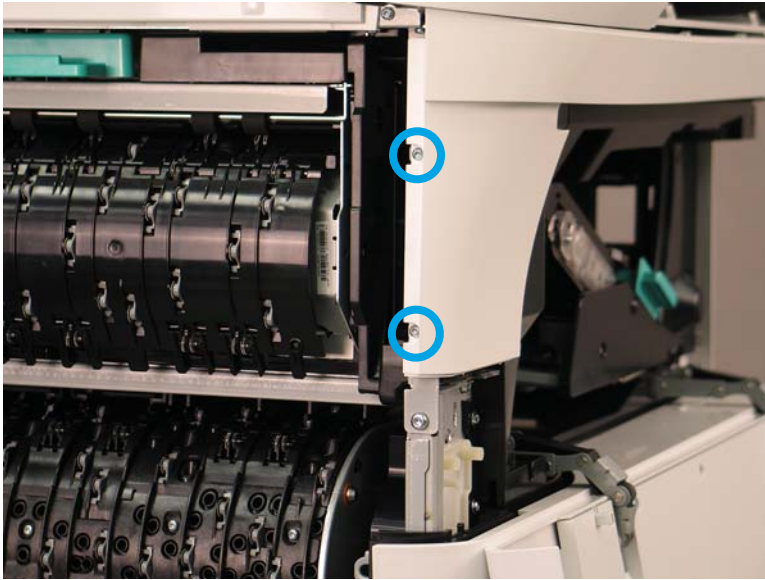
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-772 Remove the blank cover



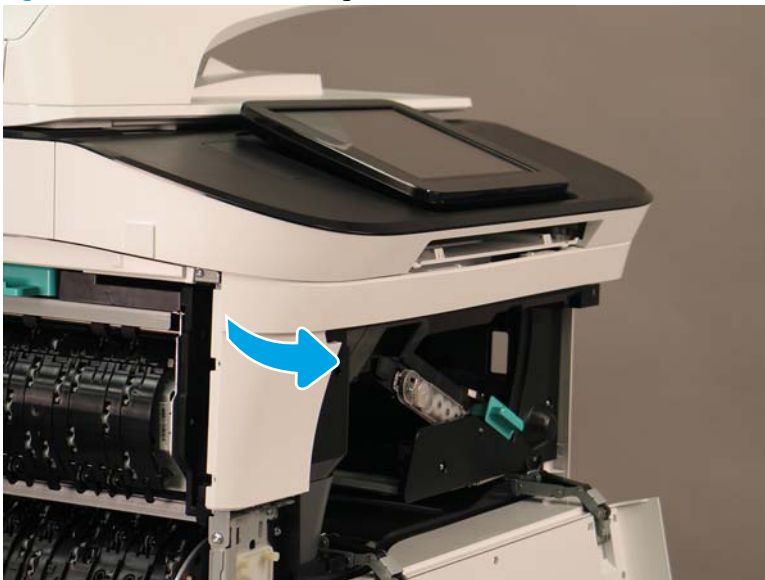
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-773 Remove two screws



3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-774 Rotate the left edge of the cover out





4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


**Figure 1-775** Remove the cover



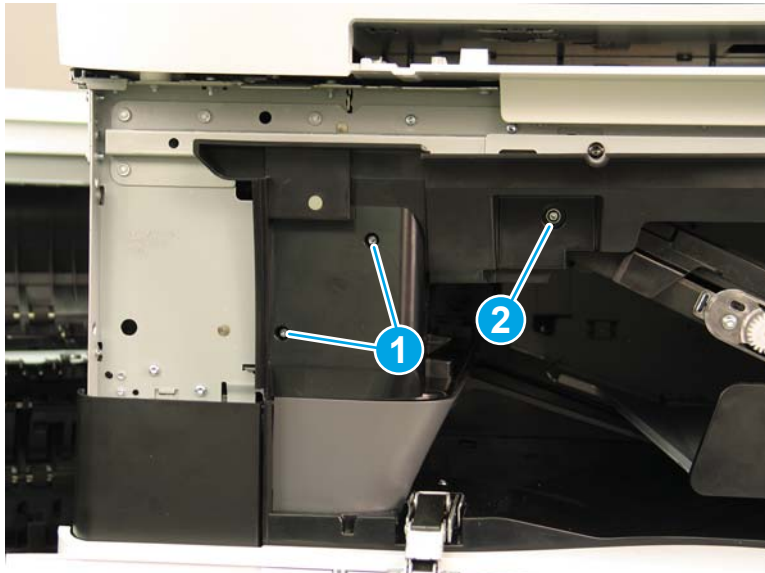
### Step 3: Remove the conditioner left-front inner cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

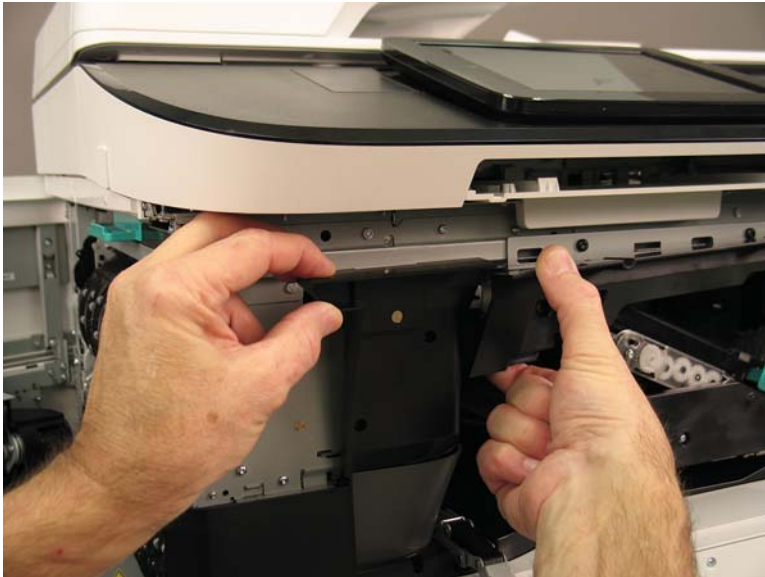
 **Reinstallation tip:** Two of these screws (callout 1) are shorter than the other (callout 2). Make sure that all of the screws are replaced in the correct position when the cover is reinstalled.

**Figure 1-776** Remove three screws



2. Slightly flex the corner of the front inner-right cover to move it out of the way, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-777** Remove the conditioner left-front inner cover

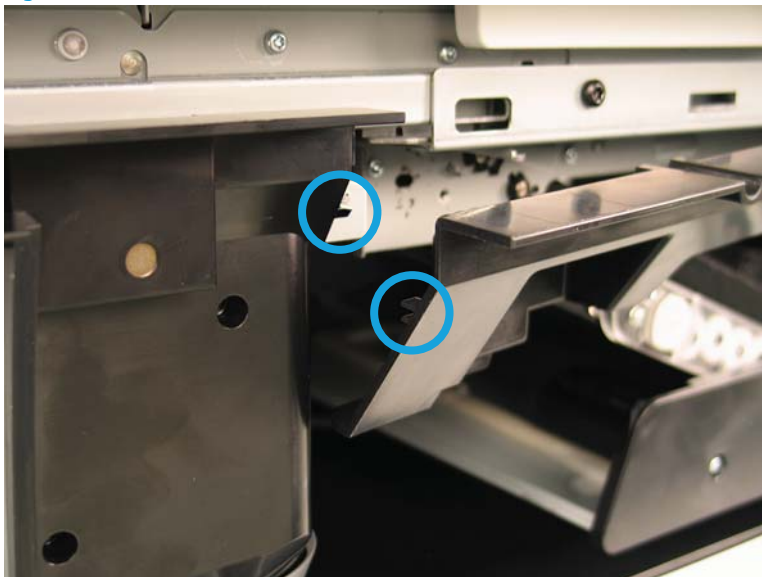


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Conditioner left-front inner cover**

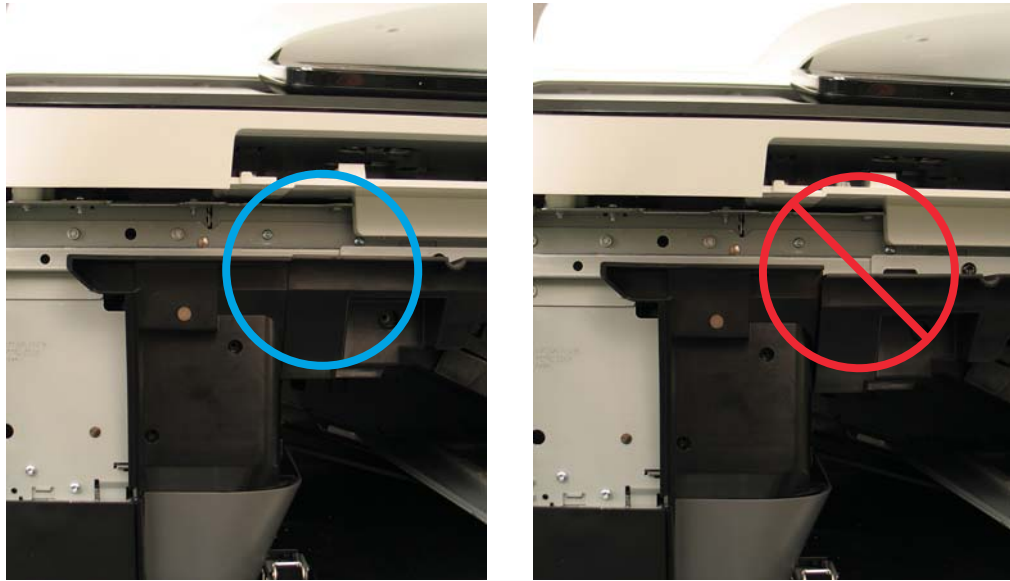
- a. Make sure that the tab on the conditioner left-front inner cover is seated in the slot on the front inner-right cover.

**Figure 1-778** Install the tab in the slot



- b. When correctly installed, the top edges of the conditioner left-front inner and inner right covers are aligned. If the covers are not aligned, check the tab and slot (see previous special installation instruction).

**Figure 1-779** Check the cover installation





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner inner HPR cover


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner inner HPR cover (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Conditioner inner HPR cover part number

---

J7Z09-67991

Conditioner inner HPR cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly..

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

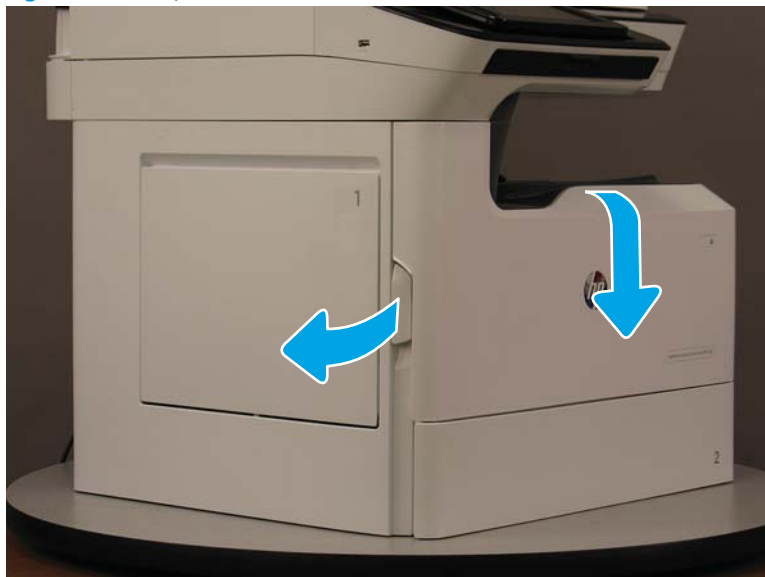
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-780 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

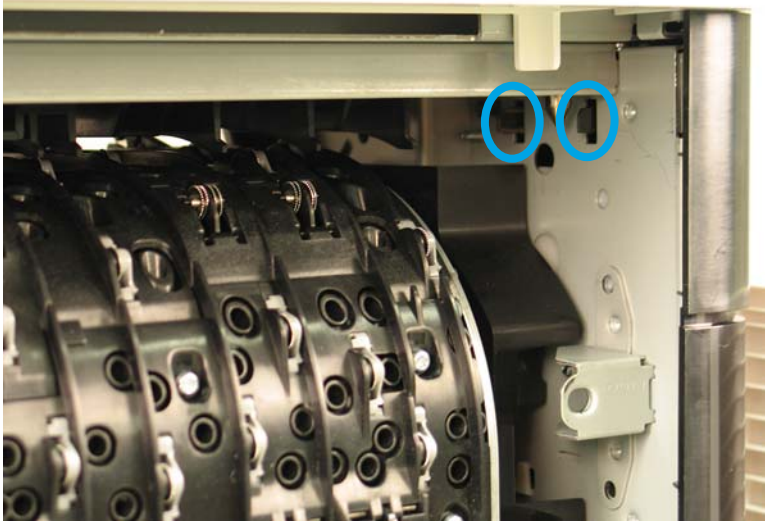
Figure 1-781 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

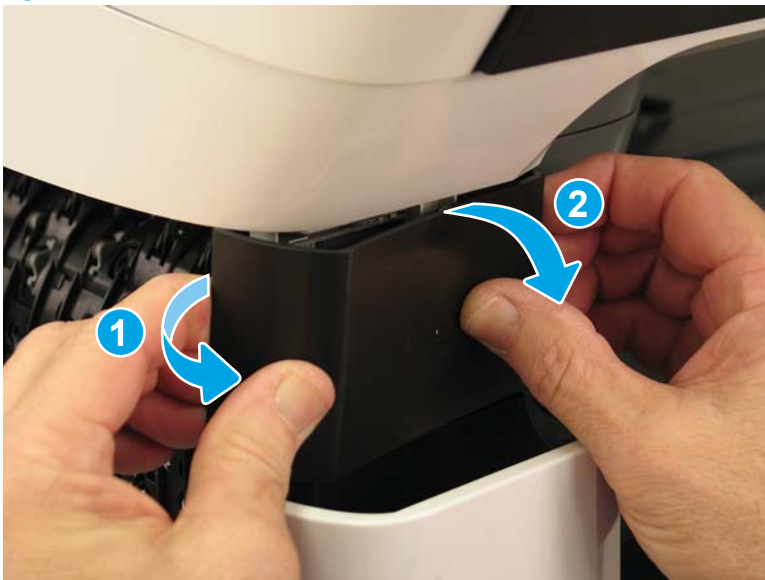
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-782 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-783 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-784 Remove the cover

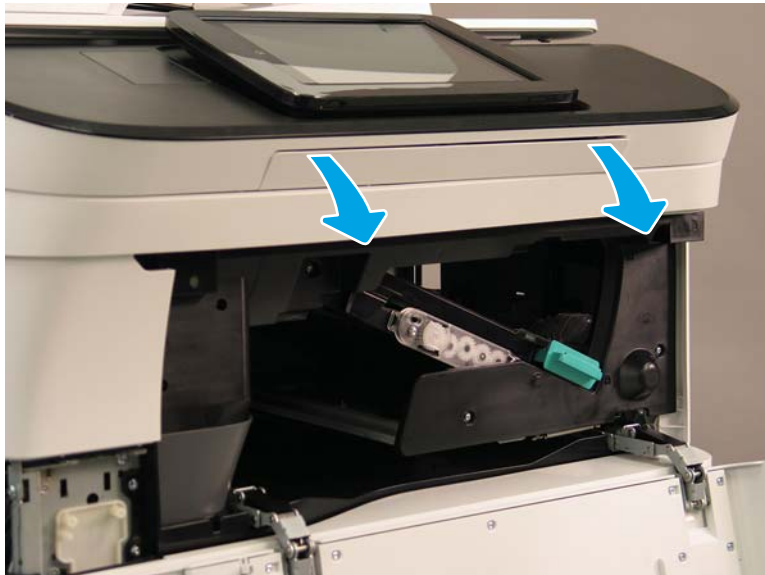


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

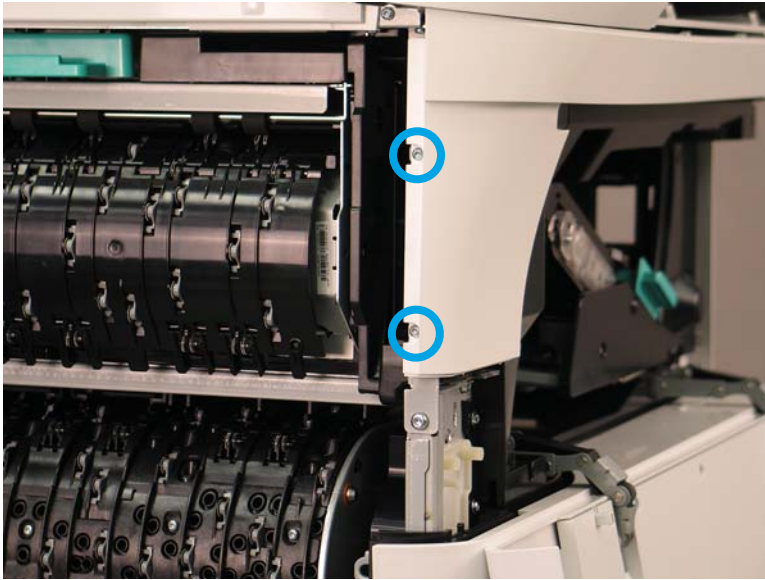
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-785 Remove the blank cover



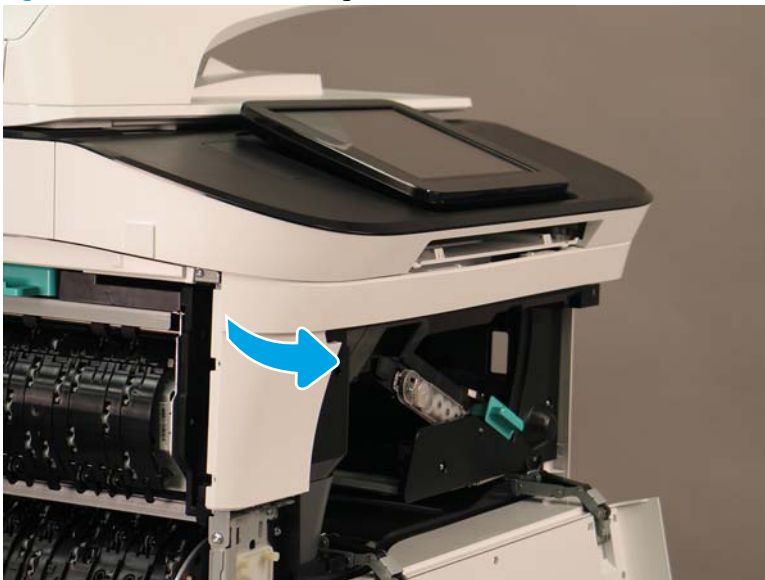
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-786 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-787 Rotate the left edge of the cover out





4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-788** Remove the cover



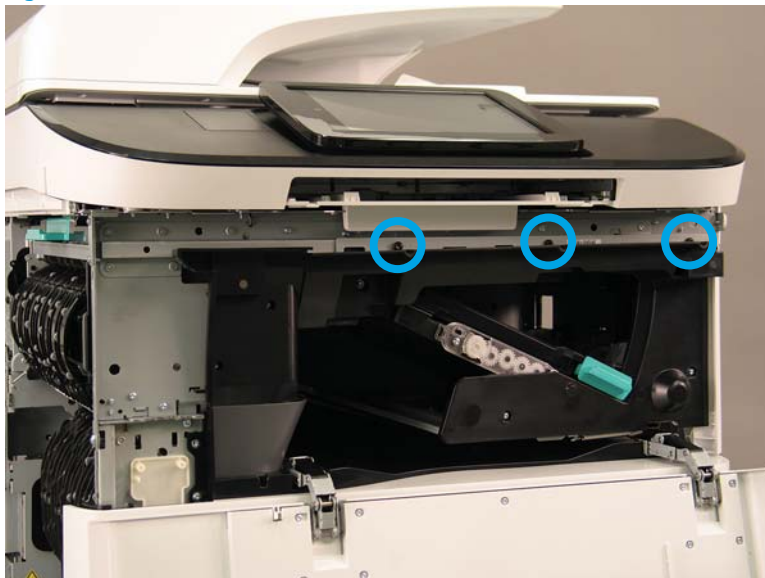
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-789** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-790** Remove the bridge assembly

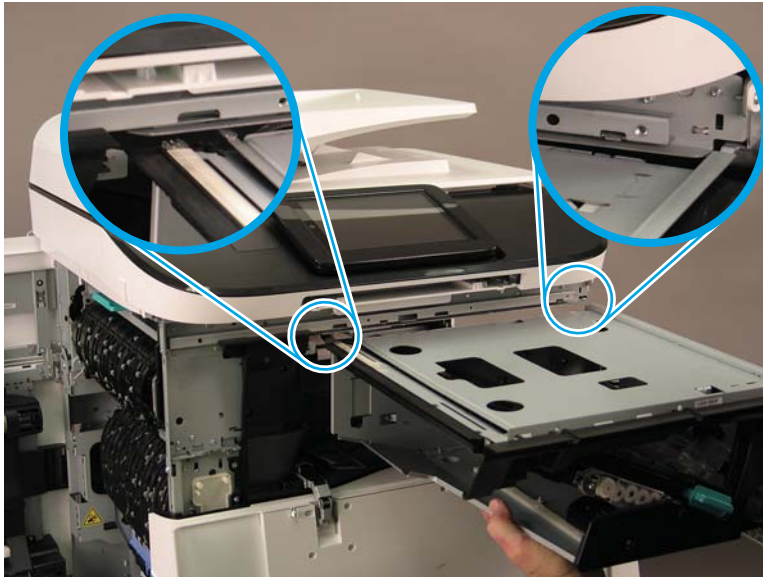


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-791** Install the bridge assembly

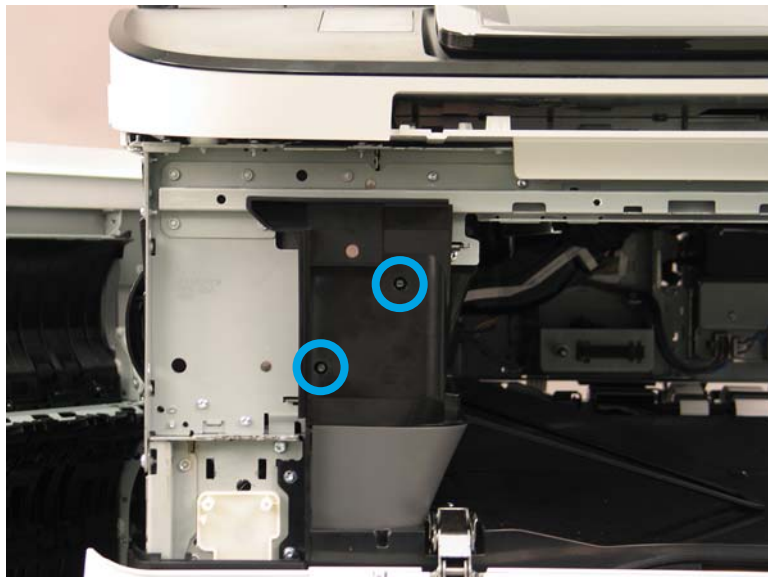


#### Step 4: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

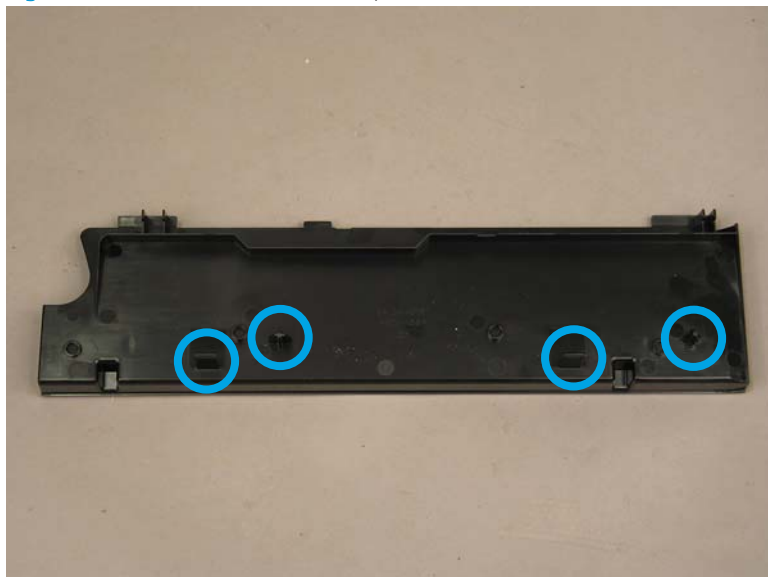
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-792** Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover




2. Before proceeding, take note of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

**Figure 1-793** Locate the tabs and pins on the cover



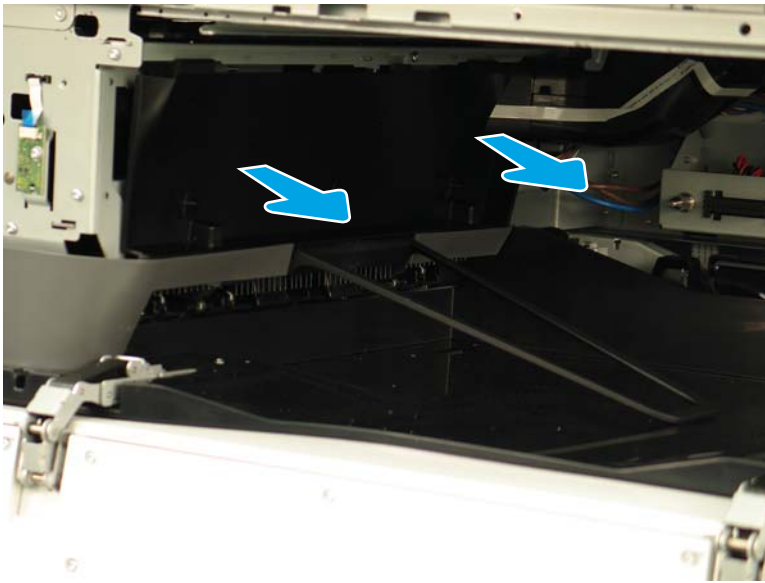
3. Pull the cover straight off of the chassis to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-794** Remove the inner cover (HPR)



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Front door sensor (conditioner)

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner left-front inner cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front door sensor \(conditioner\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door sensor (conditioner) (floor standing finisher printers; engine).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Front door sensor (conditioner) part number	
J7Z09-67029	Front door sensor (conditioner)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

1. Do one of the following:

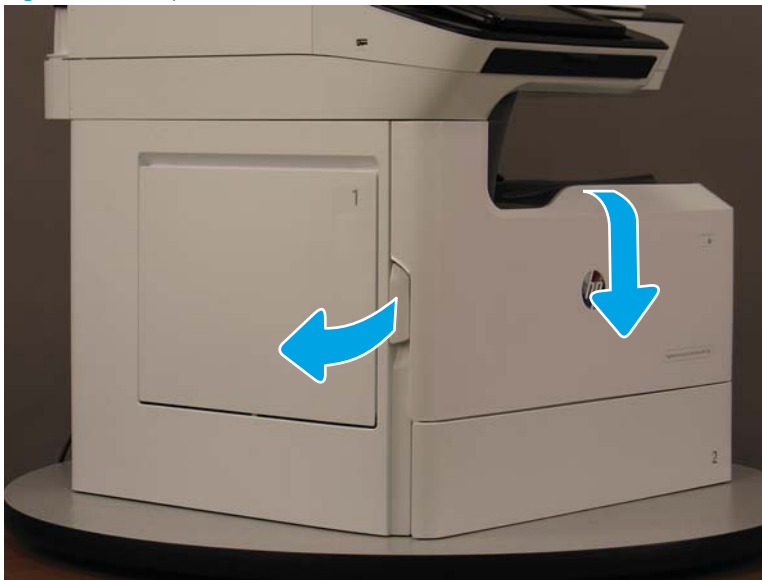
- a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-795 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

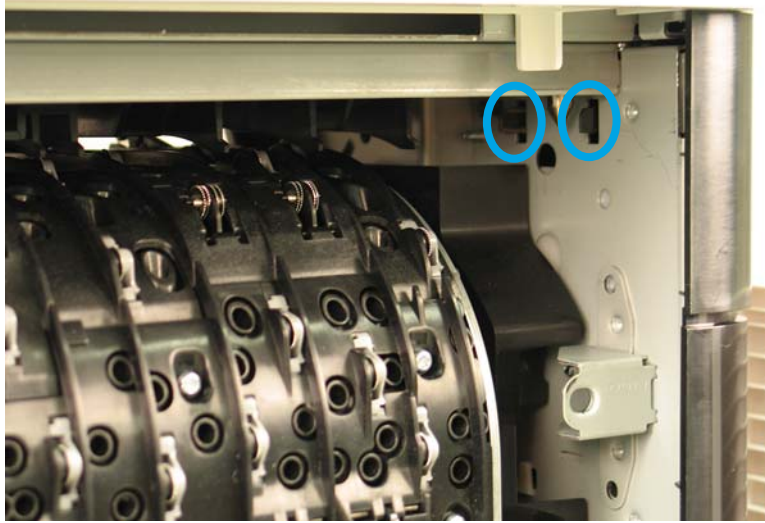
Figure 1-796 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

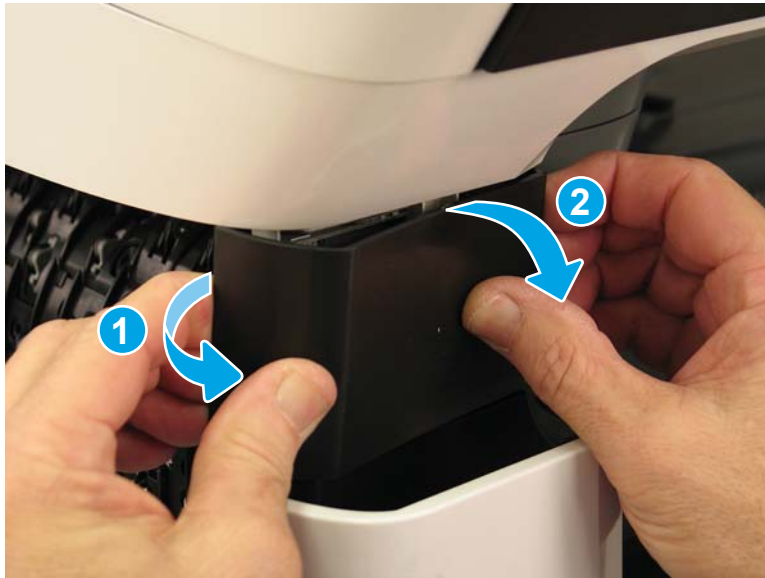
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-797 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-798 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-799** Remove the cover



#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

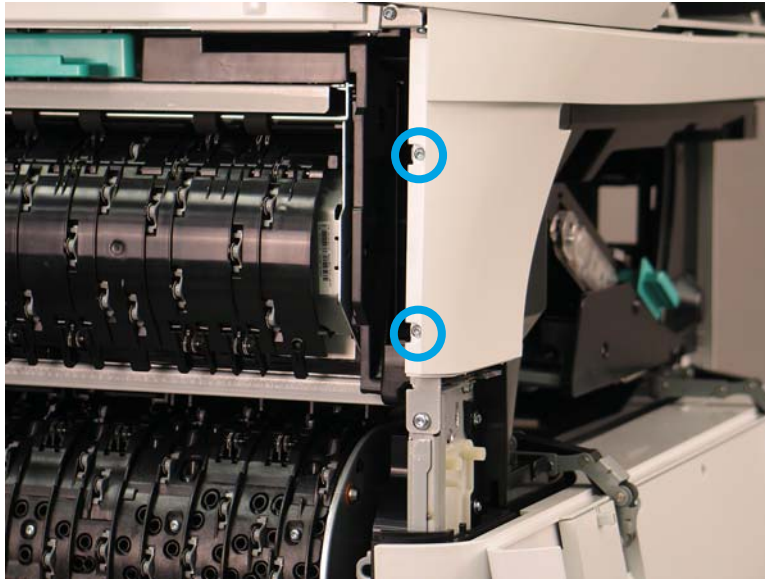
**Figure 1-800** Remove the blank cover





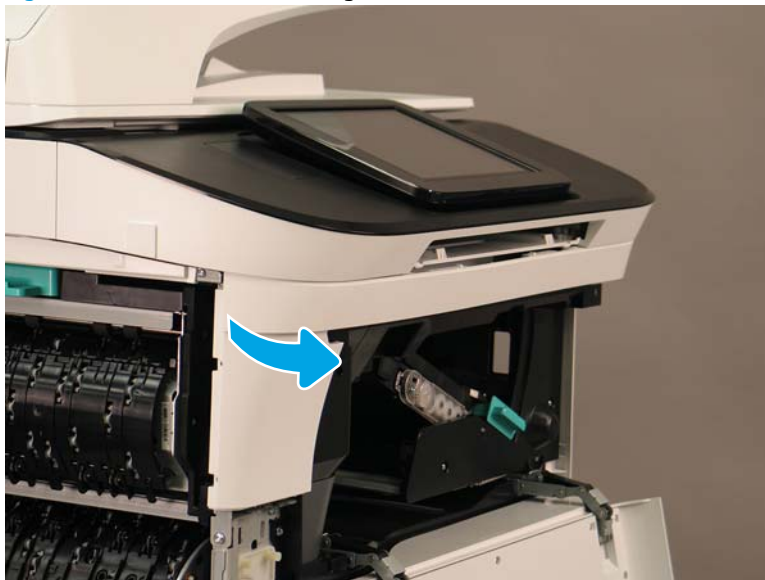
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-801 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

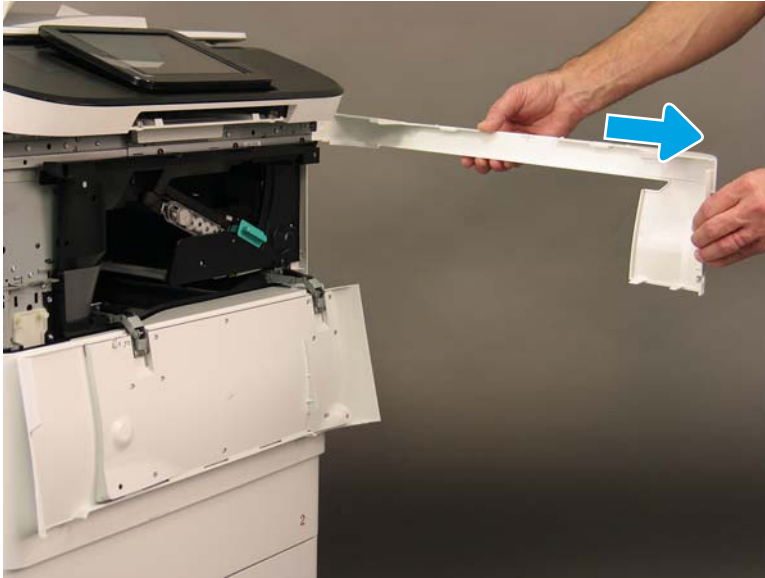
Figure 1-802 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


**Figure 1-803** Remove the cover



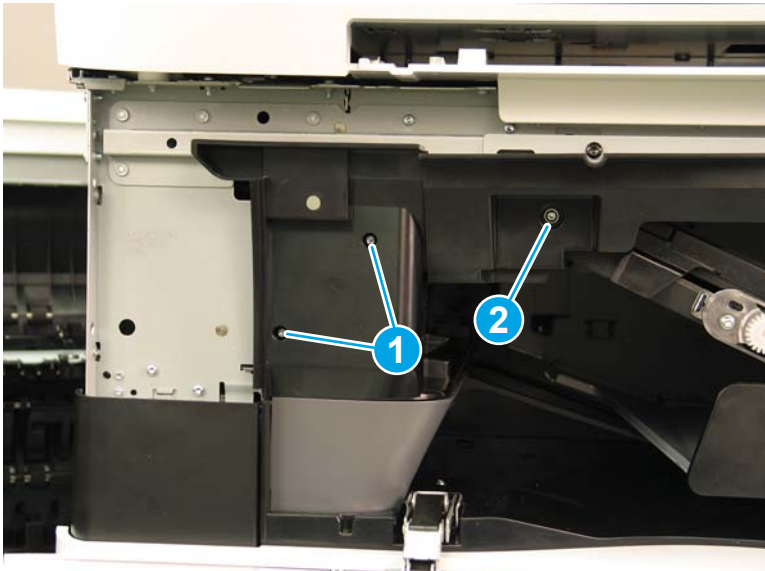
### Step 3: Remove the conditioner left-front inner cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

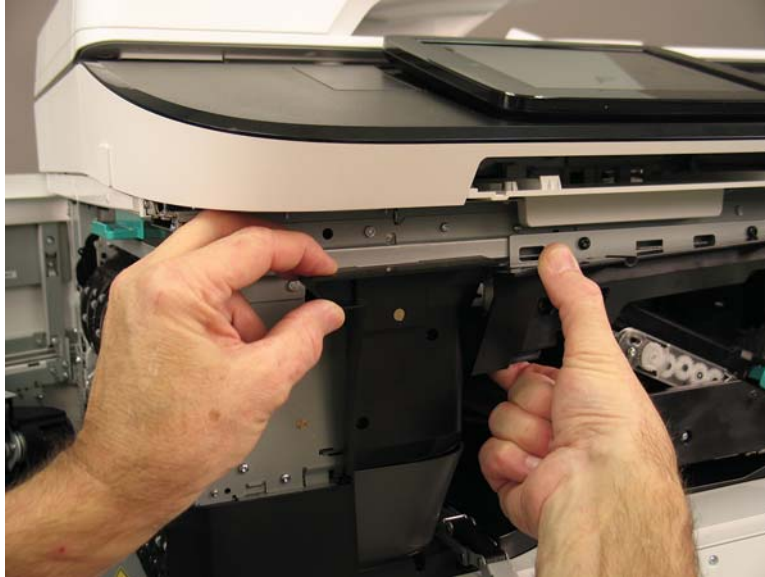
 **Reinstallation tip:** Two of these screws (callout 1) are shorter than the other (callout 2). Make sure that all of the screws are replaced in the correct position when the cover is reinstalled.

**Figure 1-804** Remove three screws



2. Slightly flex the corner of the front inner-right cover to move it out of the way, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-805** Remove the conditioner left-front inner cover

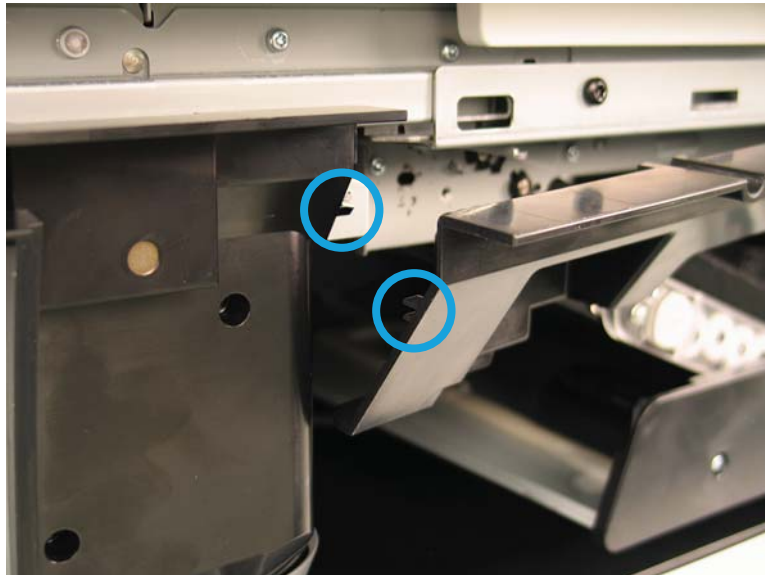


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Conditioner left-front inner cover**

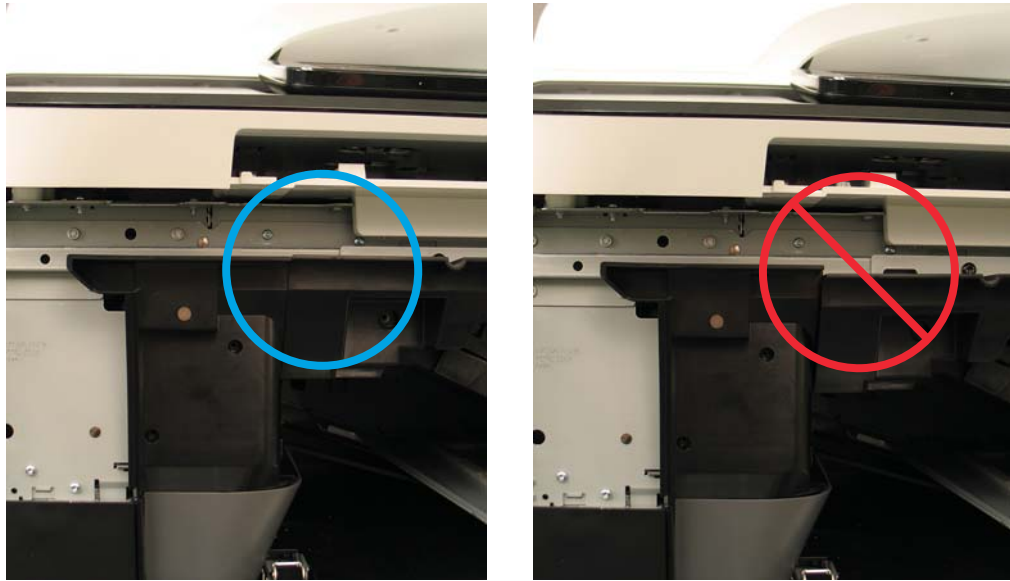
- a. Make sure that the tab on the conditioner left-front inner cover is seated in the slot on the front inner-right cover.

**Figure 1-806** Install the tab in the slot



- b. When correctly installed, the top edges of the conditioner left-front inner and inner right covers are aligned. If the covers are not aligned, check the tab and slot (see previous special installation instruction).


**Figure 1-807** Check the cover installation



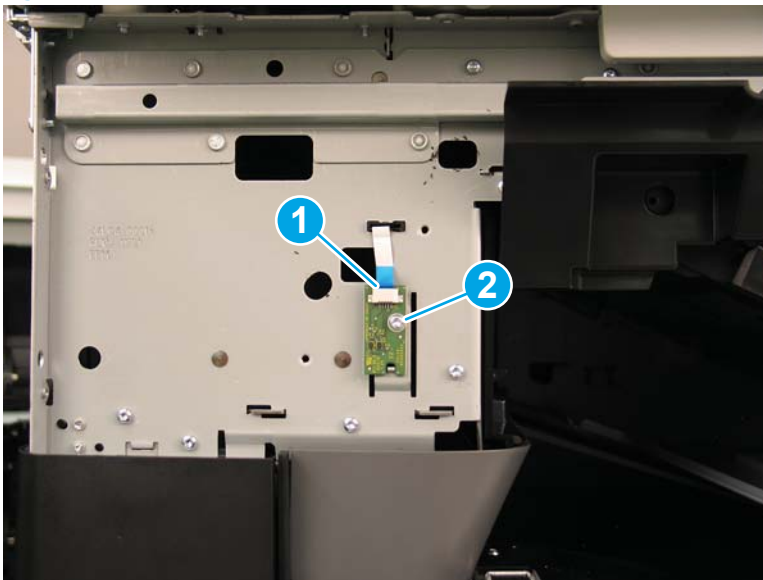
#### Step 5: Remove the front door sensor (conditioner)

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- ▲ Disconnect one connector, remove one screw, and then remove the sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-808** Remove the front door sensor (conditioner)



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Cooling fan 1 and coupling


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the fan and coupling](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the cooling fan 1 and coupling (floor standing finisher printers; engine).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Cooling fan 1 and coupling part number

---

J7Z09-67015

Cooling fan 1 and coupling

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

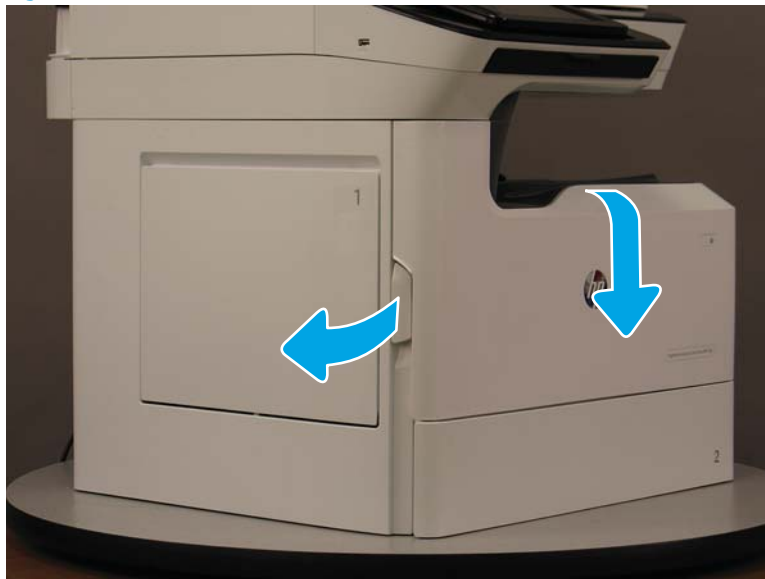
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-809 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

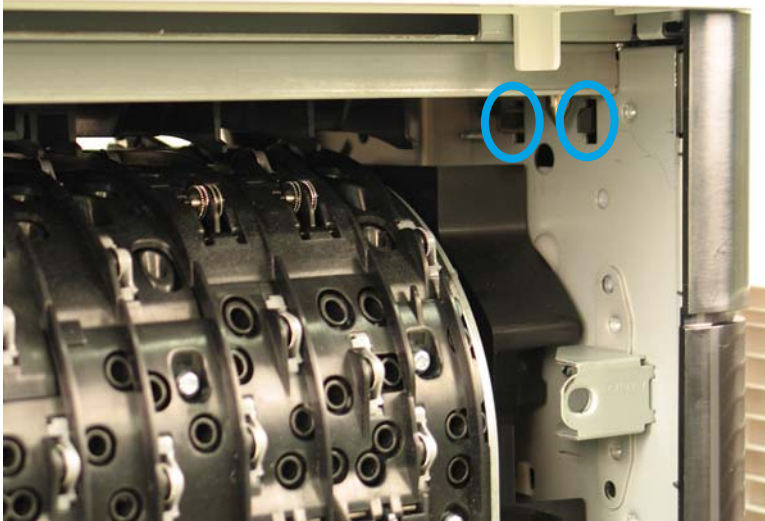
Figure 1-810 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

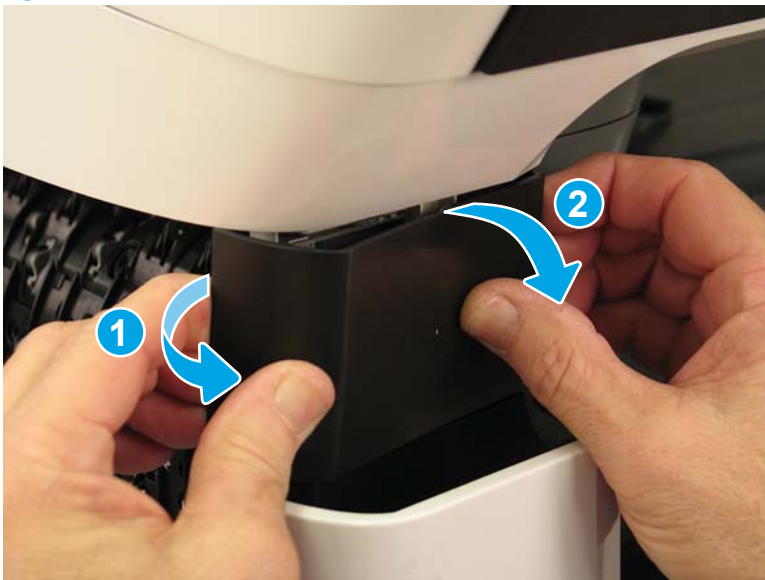
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-811** Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-812** Release the front tower cover





4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-813** Remove the cover



#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

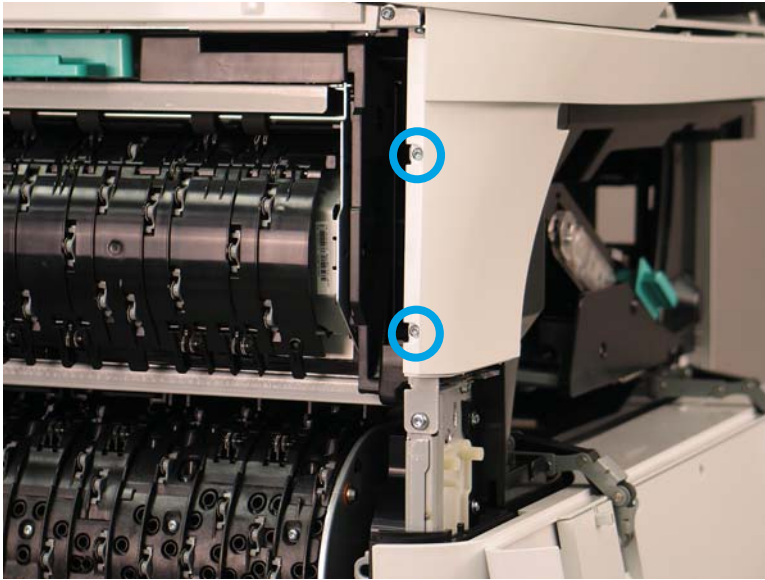
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-814** Remove the blank cover



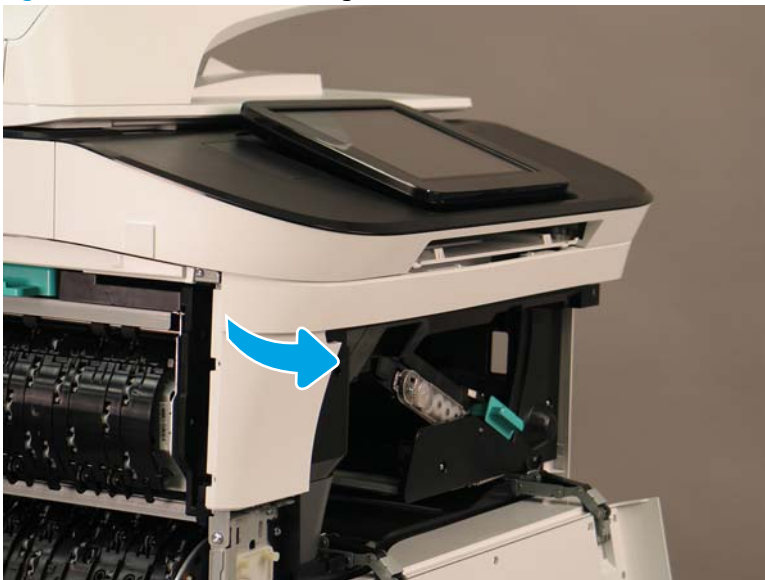
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-815 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

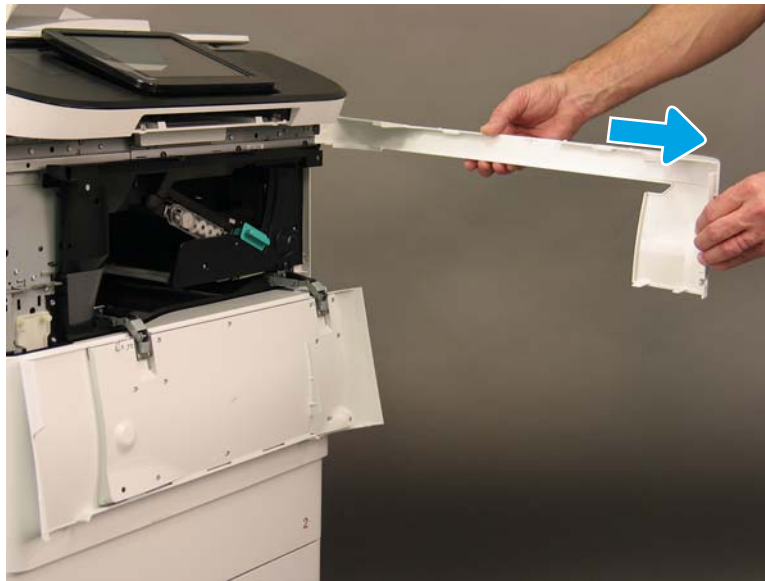
Figure 1-816 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-817** Remove the cover



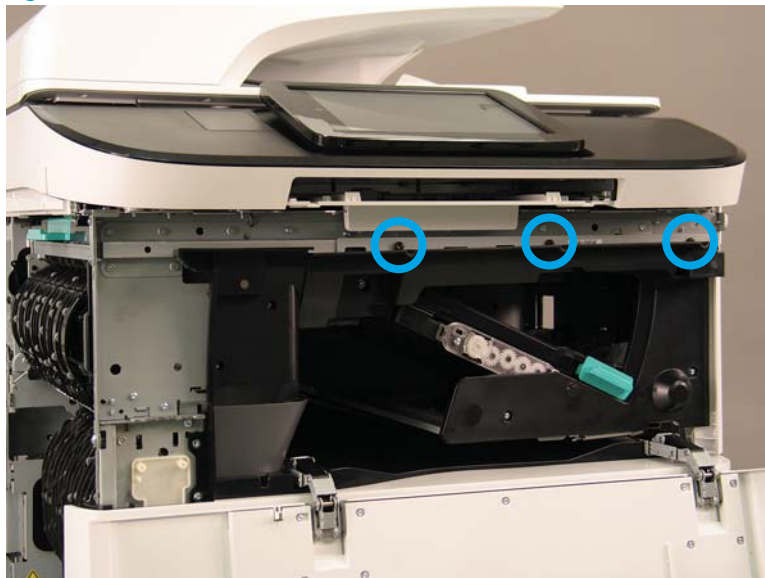
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-818** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-819** Remove the bridge assembly

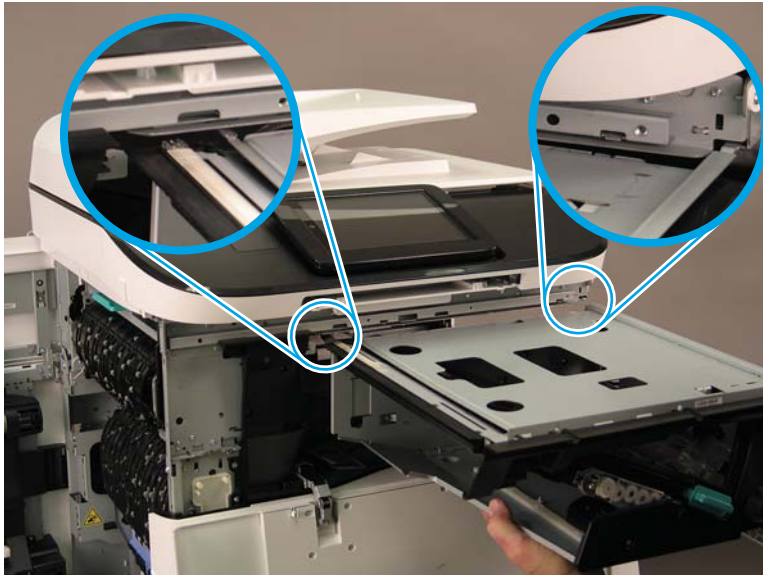


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-820** Install the bridge assembly

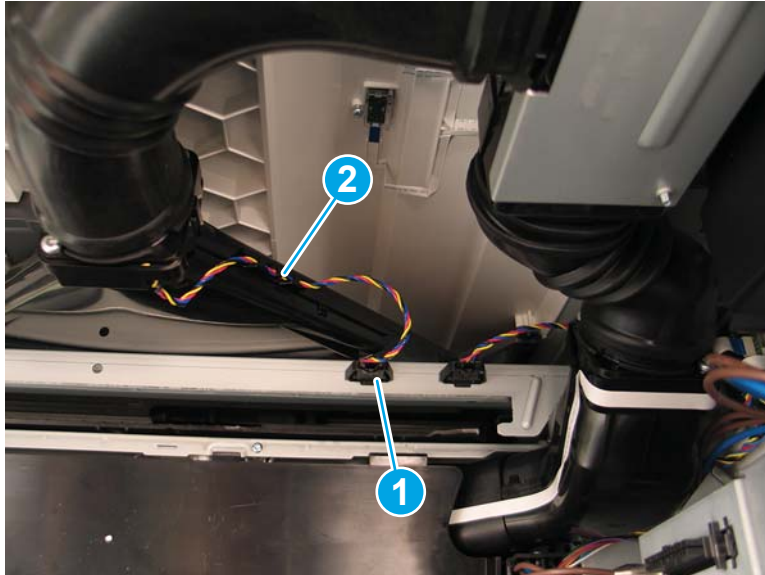


#### Step 4: Remove the fan and coupling


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the retainers (callout 2).

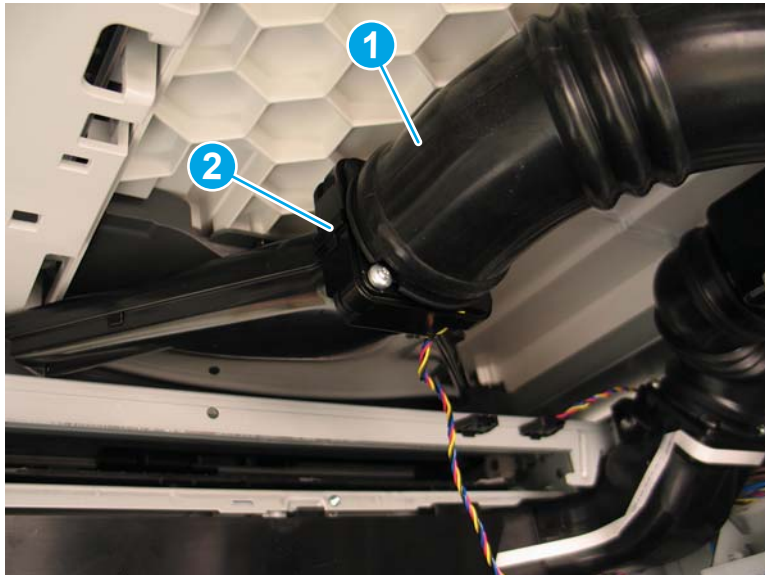
**Figure 1-821** Disconnect one connector




2. Separate the flexible rubber duct (callout 1) from the fan housing (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The duct is attached to the housing with a slip fit. Hold the fan housing, and then pull the duct away from it.

**Figure 1-822** Release the rubber duct

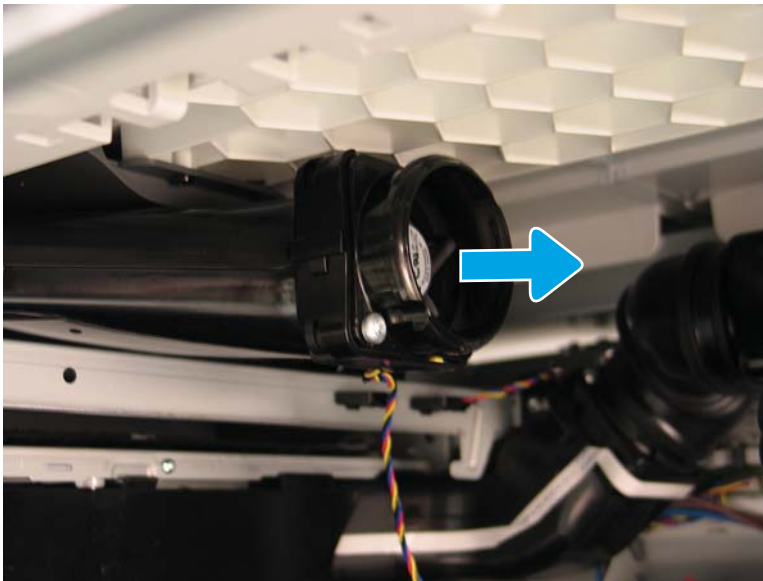


3. Pull the fan housing and coupling straight out of the hard plastic duct to remove them.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-823** Remove the exhaust fan and coupling



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HPR duct and exhaust fan lower

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower (floor standing finisher printers; engine).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

HPR duct and exhaust fan lower part number	
J7Z09-67010	HPR duct (exhaust)
J7Z09-67015	Exhaust fan 2 lower

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Needle-nose pliers

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

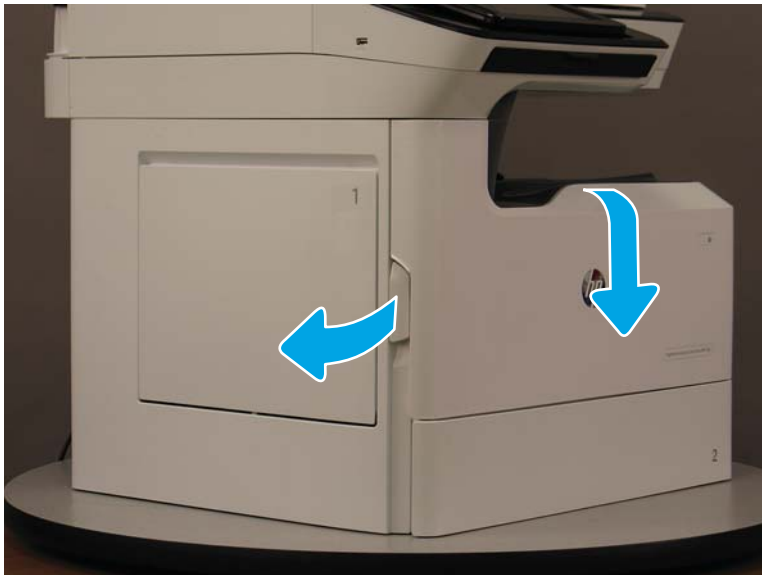
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-824 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

Figure 1-825 Open the doors

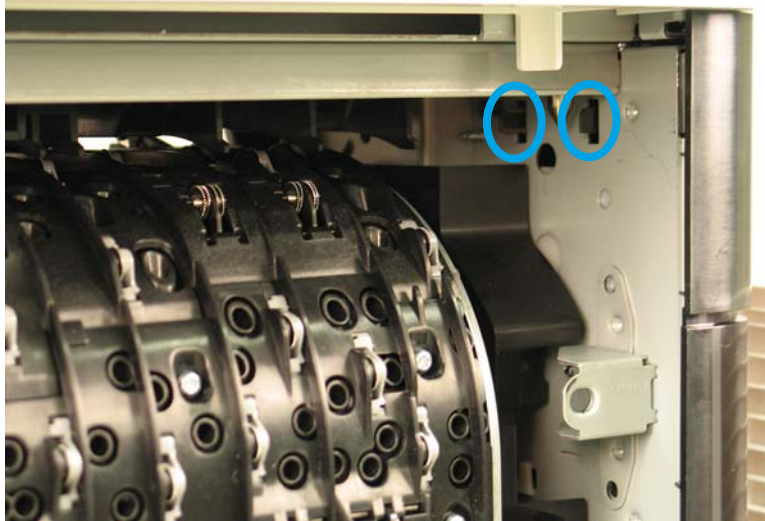




2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

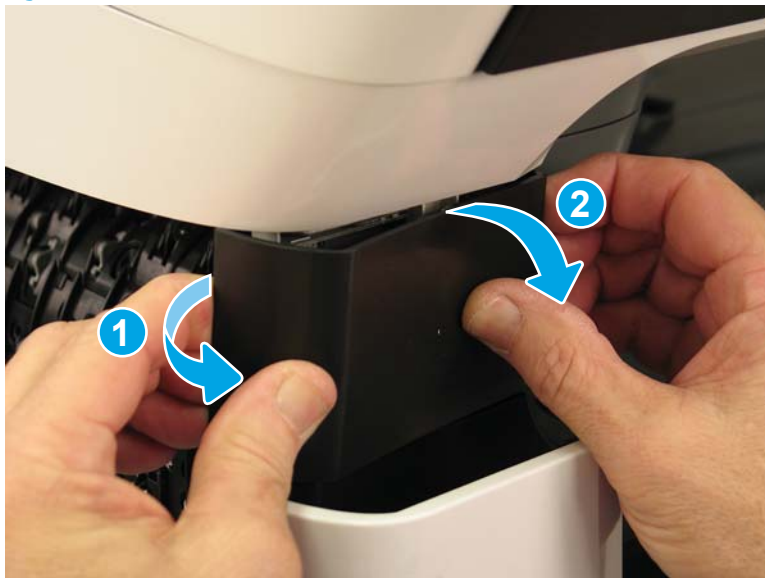
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-826 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-827 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-828** Remove the cover

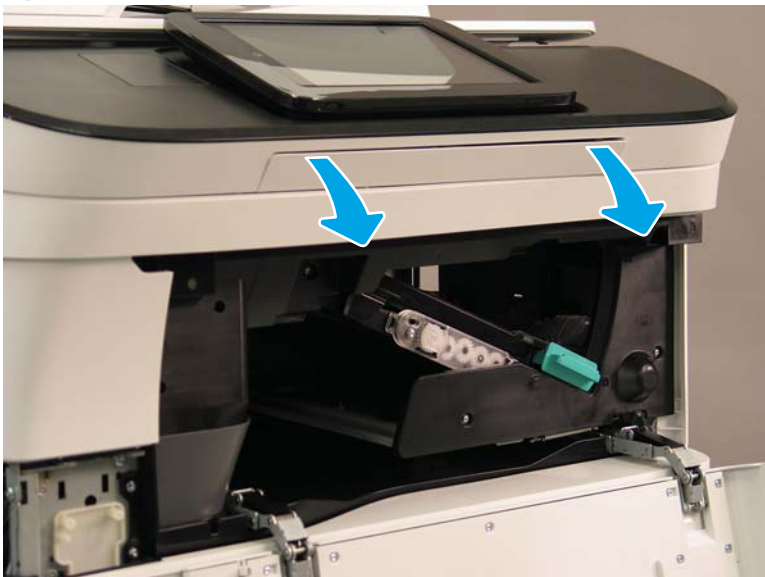


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

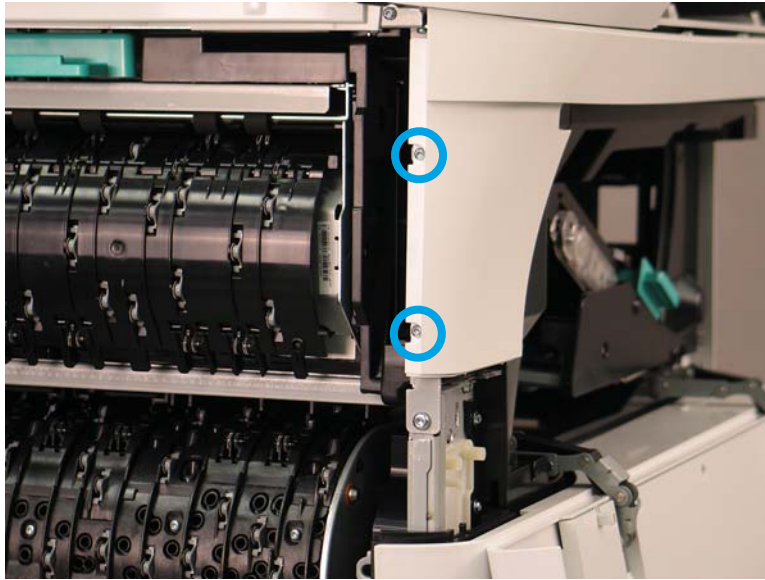
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-829** Remove the blank cover



2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-830 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

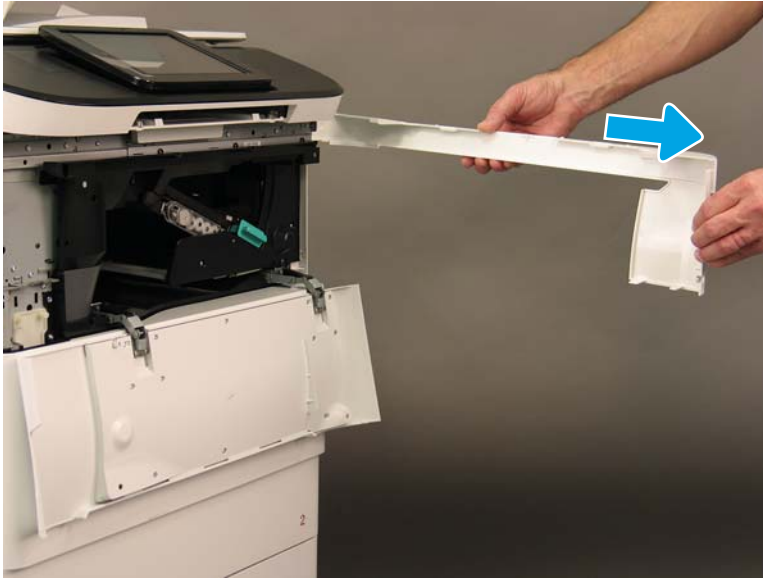
Figure 1-831 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-832** Remove the cover



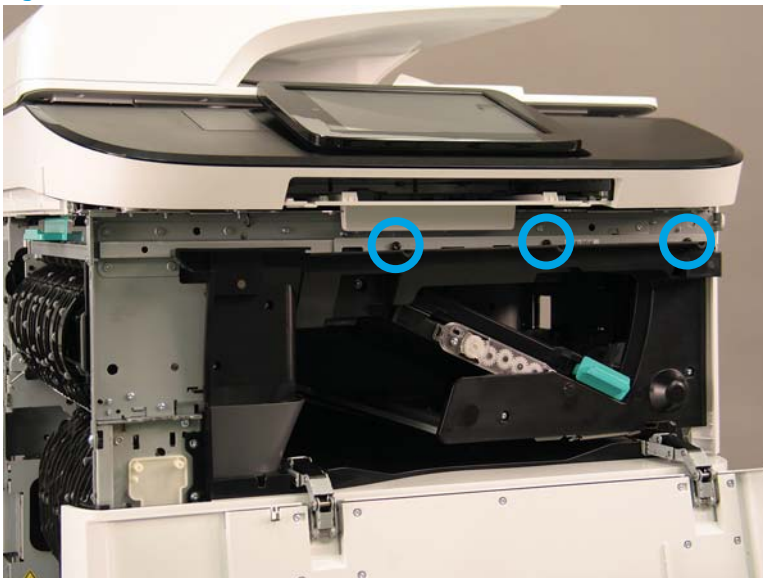
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-833** Remove three screws



- Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-834 Remove the bridge assembly

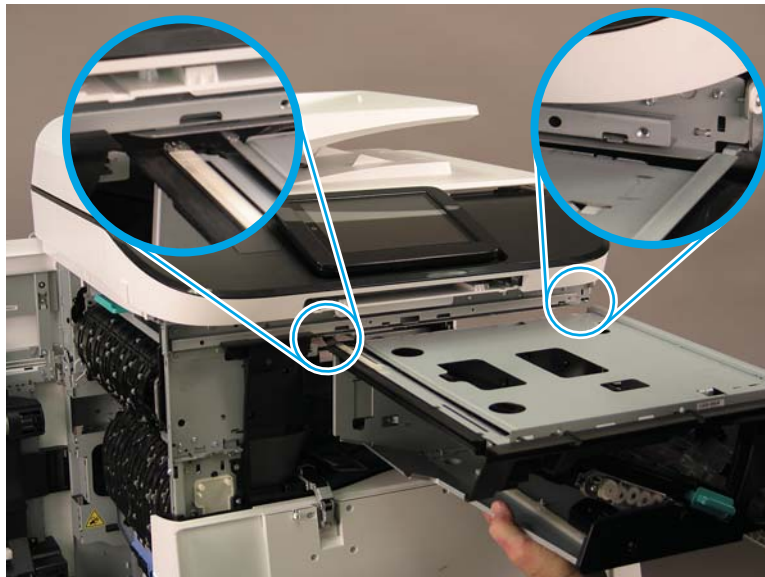


- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-835 Install the bridge assembly

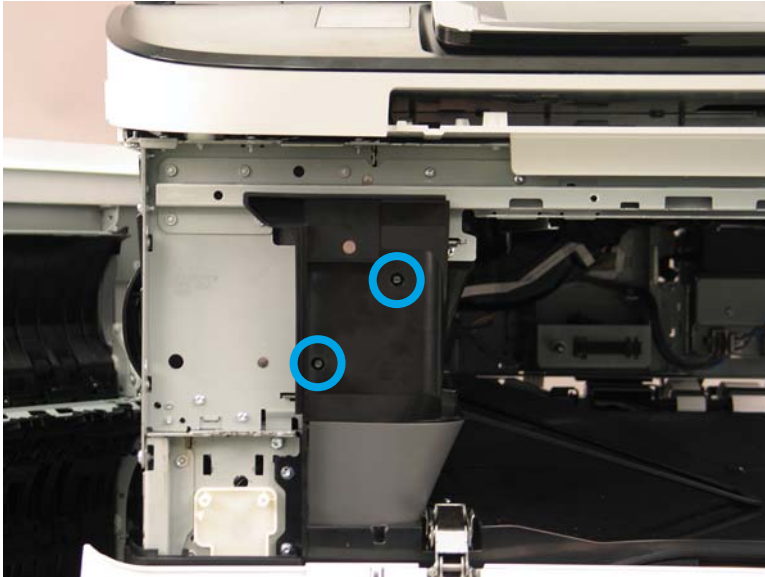


#### Step 4: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

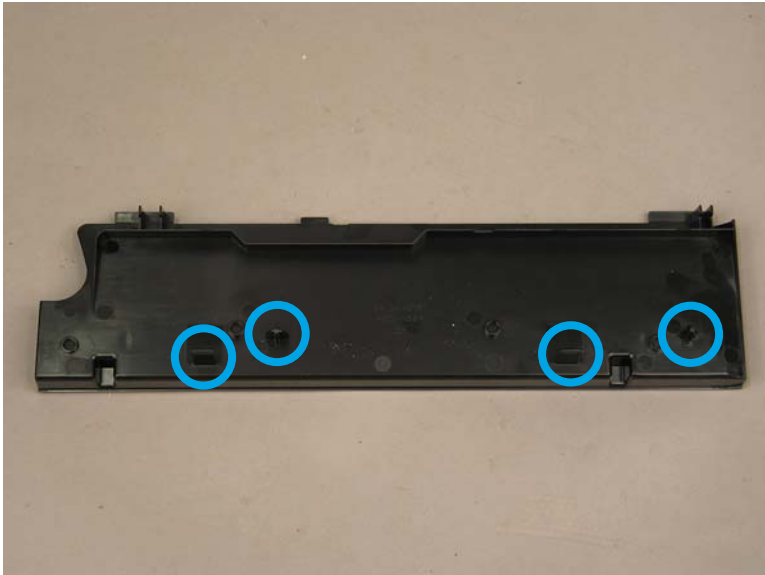
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-836** Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover




2. Before proceeding, take note of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

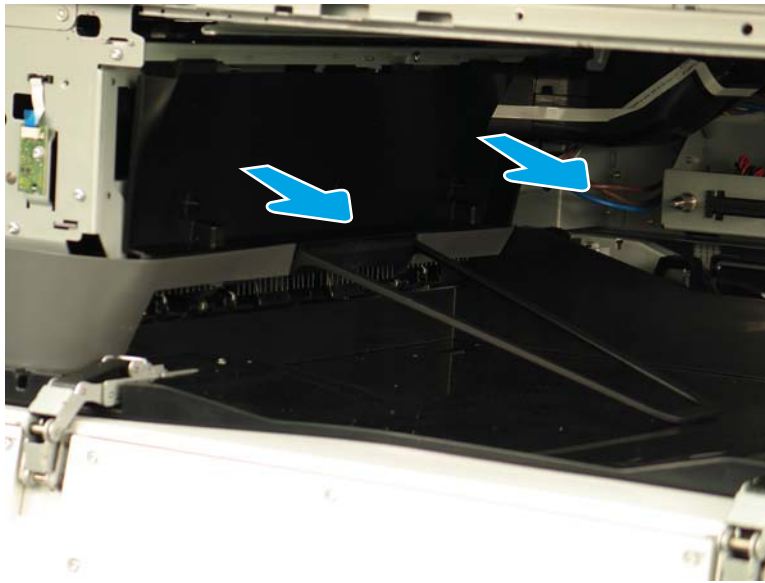
**Figure 1-837** Locate the tabs and pins on the cover



3. Pull the cover straight off of the chassis to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-838** Remove the inner cover (HPR)

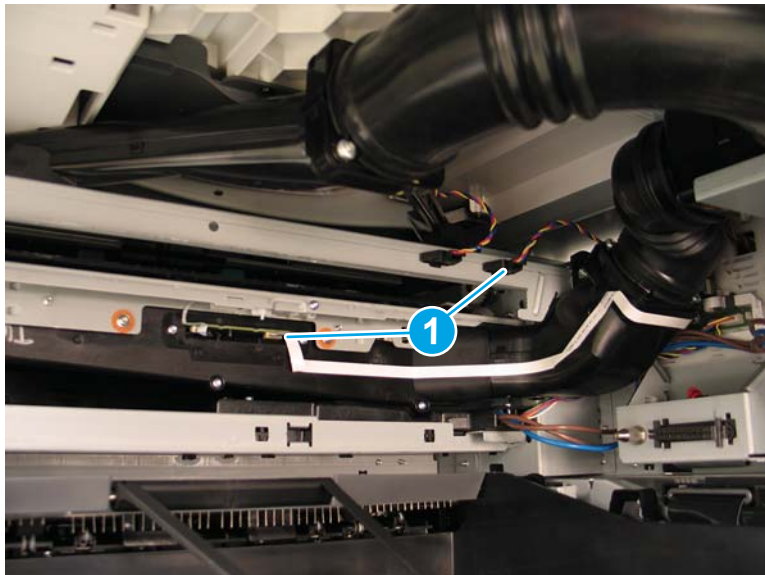


#### Step 5: Remove the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1).

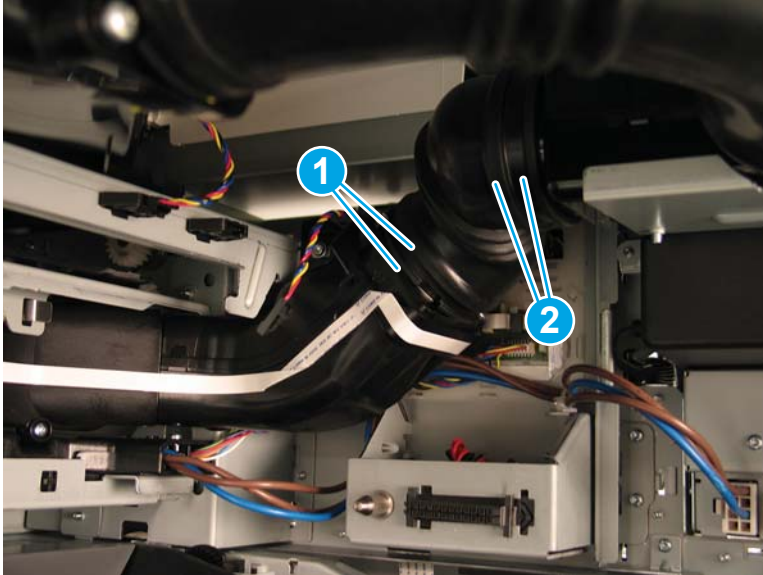
**Figure 1-839** Disconnect one FFC and one connector



2. Separate the flexible rubber duct from the fan housing (callout 1) and from the exhaust distribution duct (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The duct is attached to the housing and air box with a slip fit. Hold the fan housing, and then pull the duct away from it. Pull the duct away from the air box to release it.

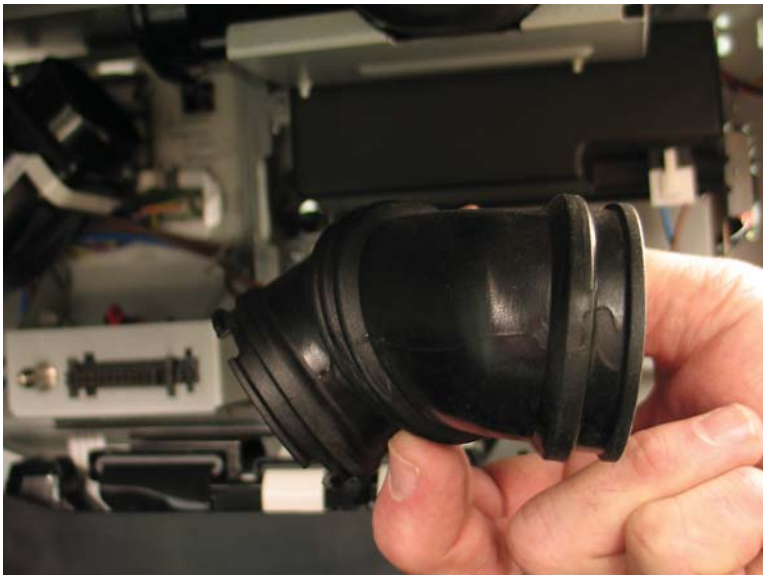
**Figure 1-840** Release the rubber duct



3. Remove the flexible duct.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To reinstall the duct, first attach the air box end, and then install the fan housing end.

**Figure 1-841** Remove the rubber duct





4. Peel the adhered FFC off of the chassis and duct (make sure to peel it past the joint in the hard plastic HPR duct—dashed line in the figure below).


 **IMPORTANT:** When the FFC is reinstalled, it must be fully adhered to the duct and chassis or it will be damaged when the bridge is reinstalled. Press down firmly along the entire length of the FFC.

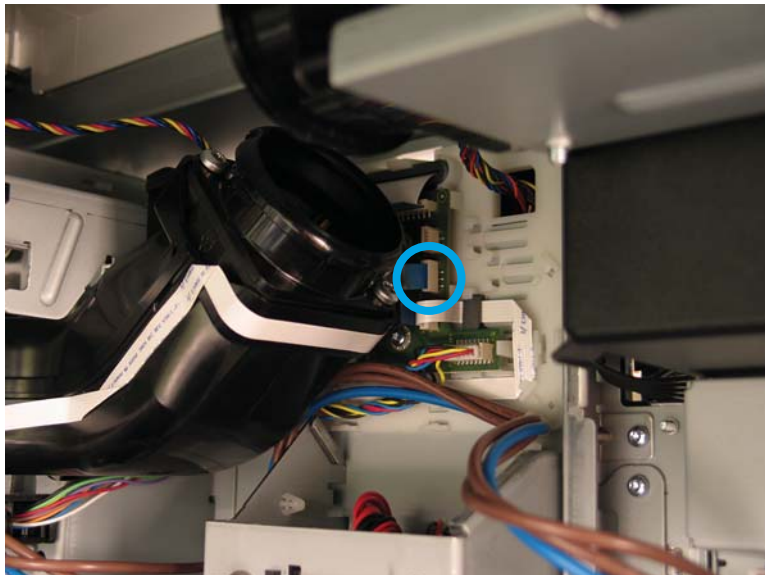
Figure 1-842 Release the FFC



5. Disconnect one FFC.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to disconnect the FFC by using needle-nose pliers.

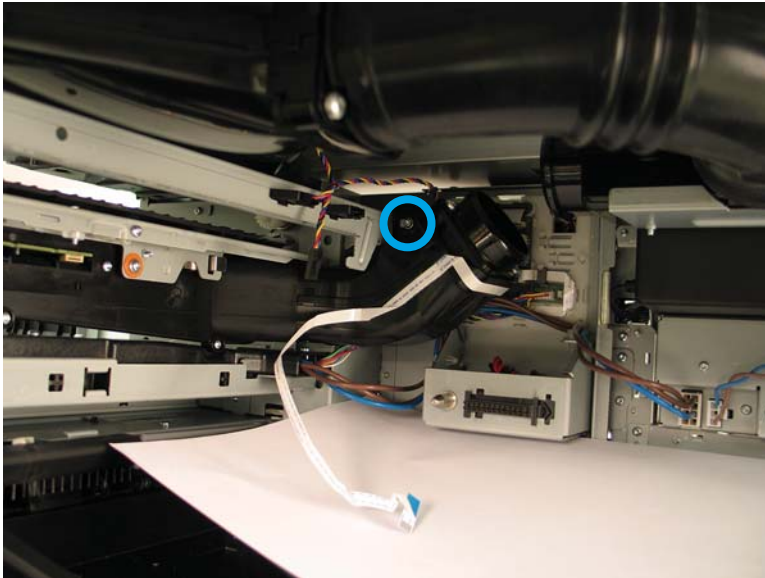
Figure 1-843 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove one screw.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Place some sheets of paper in the bridge cavity to prevent the screw from entering the printer if it is dropped (see the figure below).

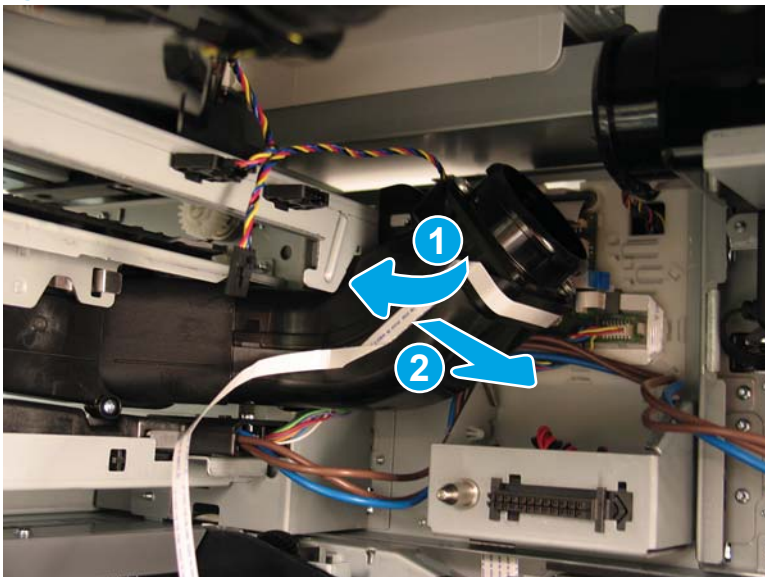
Figure 1-844 Remove one screw




7. Rotate the fan end of the duct away from the chassis (callout 1) to release it, and then remove the fan and duct (callout 2).

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the fan and duct, push in on the hard plastic duct from the heated pressure roller (HPR) side to make joining the two ducts easier.

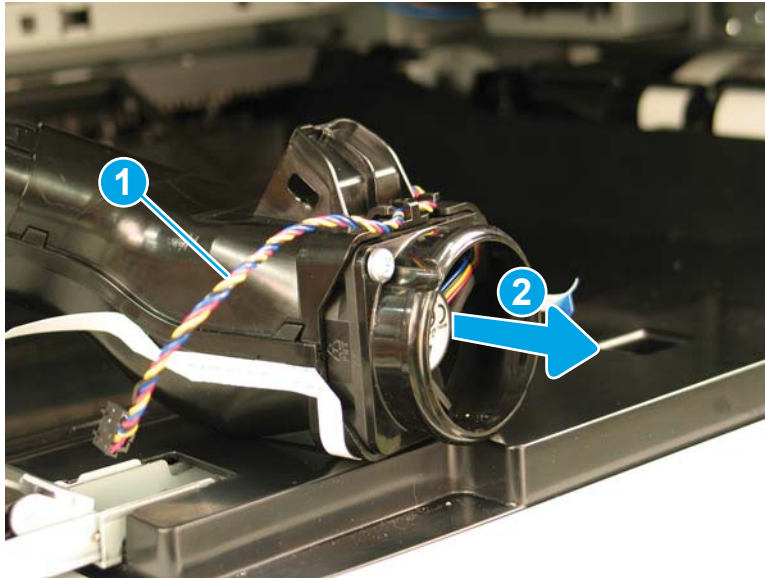
Figure 1-845 Remove the lower duct and fan



8. Release the wire harness (callout 1) from the duct retainers, and then pull the fan straight out of the duct (callout 2) to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-846** Remove the lower fan





### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Exhaust distribution duct, exhaust boot upper and lower


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the exhaust distribution duct, exhaust boot upper and lower](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the exhaust distribution duct, exhaust boot upper, and the exhaust boot lower (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Exhaust distribution duct, exhaust boot upper and lower part numbers

---

J7Z09-67012	Exhaust distribution duct
J7Z09-67013	Exhaust boot upper
J7Z09-67014	Exhaust boot lower

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

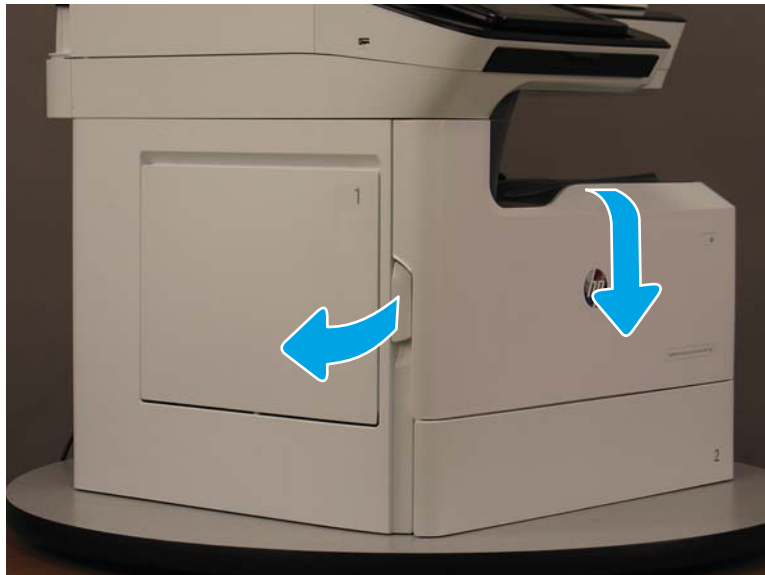
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-847 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

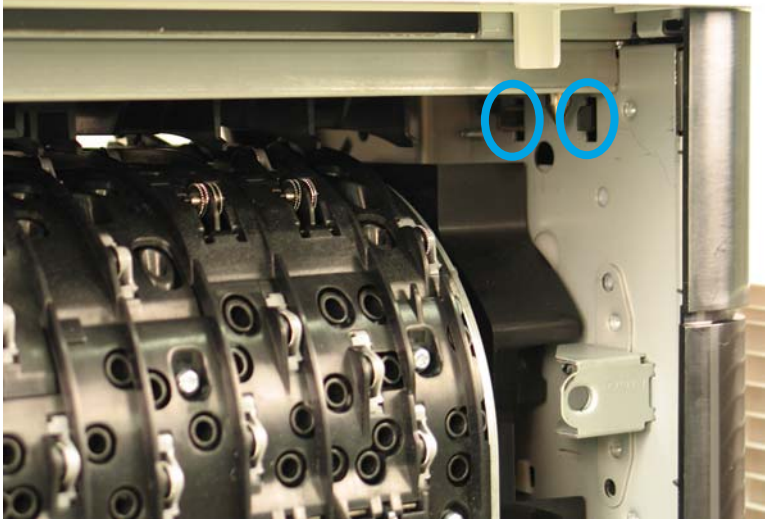
Figure 1-848 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

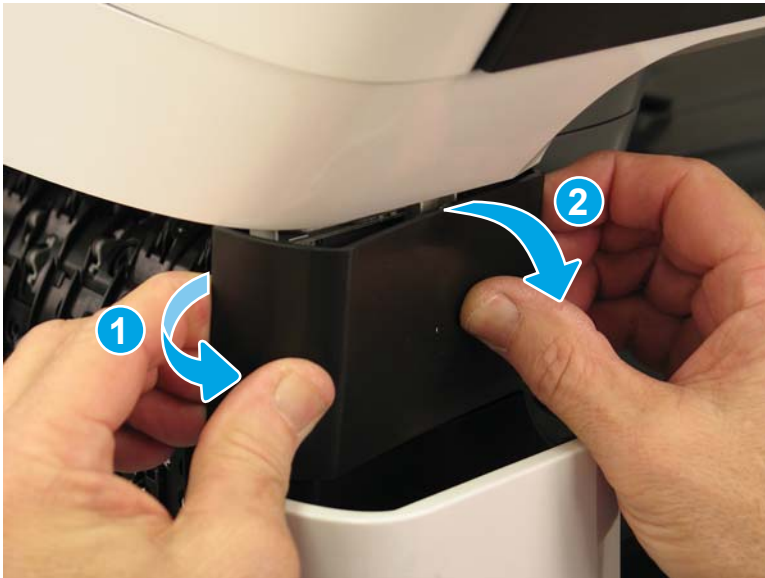
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-849 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-850 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-851** Remove the cover

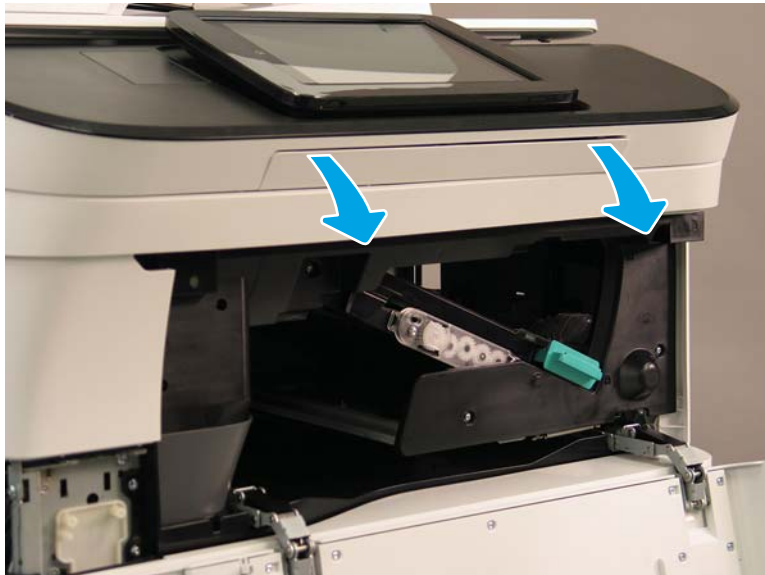


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

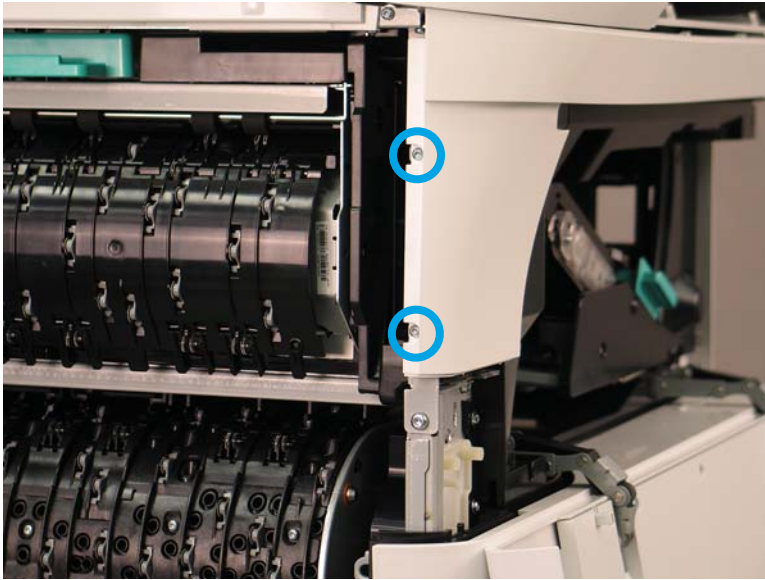
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-852** Remove the blank cover



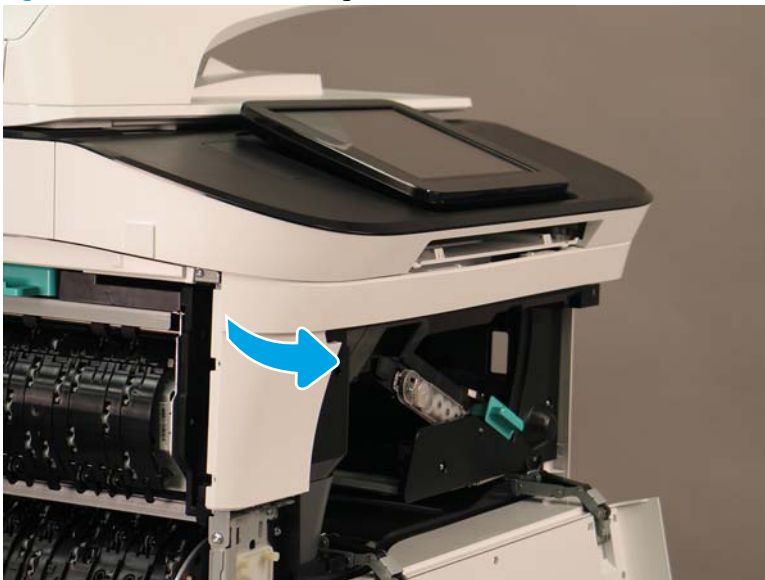
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-853 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-854 Rotate the left edge of the cover out

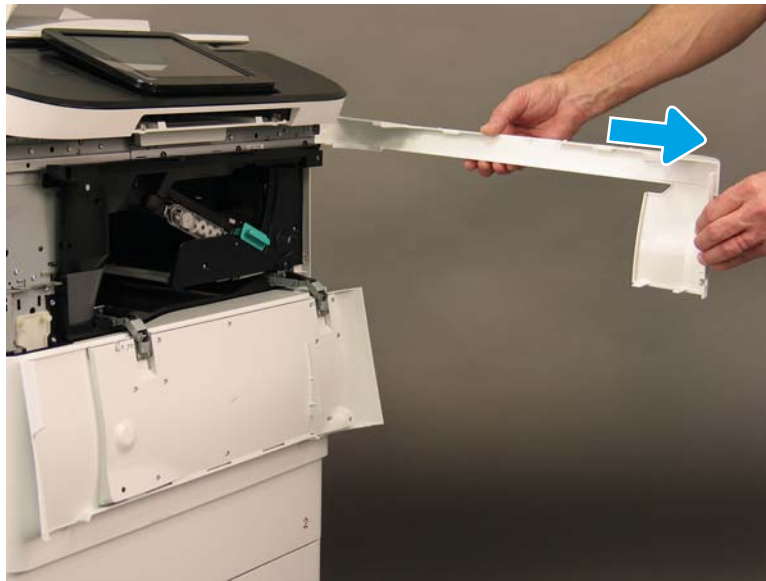




4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-855** Remove the cover



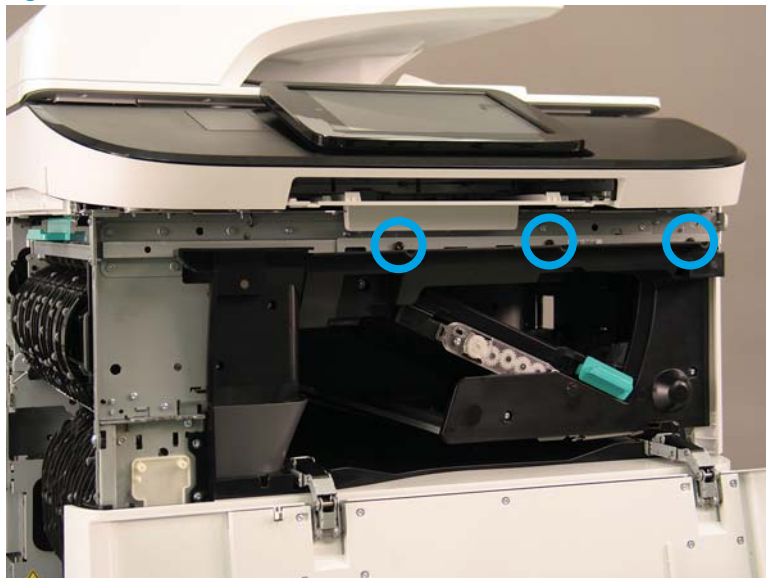
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-856** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-857** Remove the bridge assembly

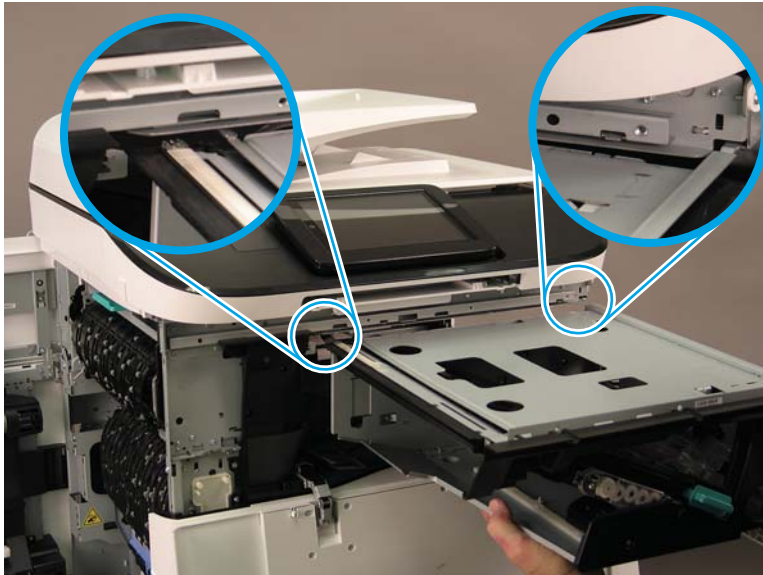


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.


**Figure 1-858** Install the bridge assembly



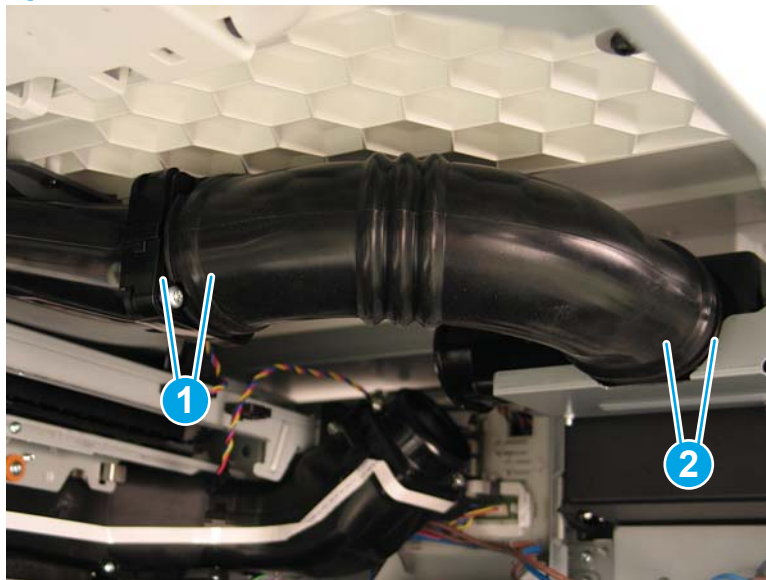
#### Step 4: Remove the exhaust distribution duct, exhaust boot upper and lower

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Separate the flexible rubber duct from the exhaust fan housing (callout 1) and from the air box (callout 2)

 **NOTE:** The duct is attached to the housing with a slip fit. Hold the fan housing, and then pull the duct away from it. Pull the duct off of the air box to release it

**Figure 1-859** Release the exhaust fan flexible duct




2. Remove the flexible upper duct.

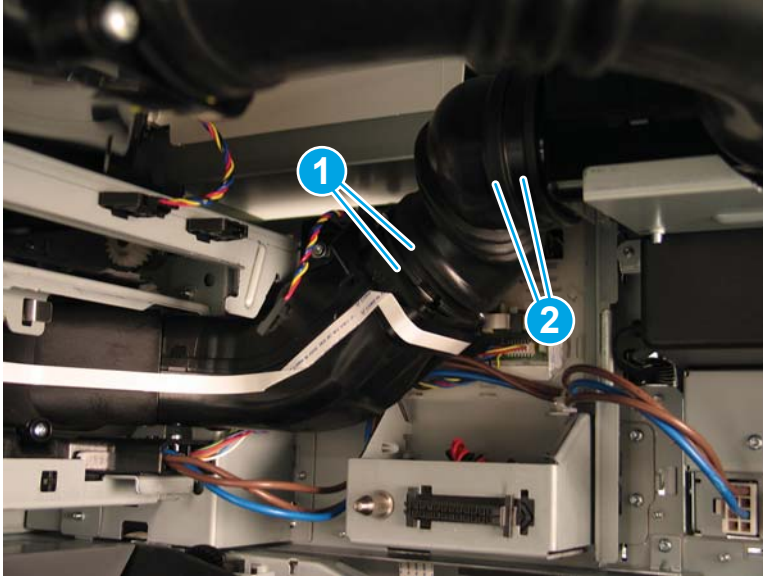
**Figure 1-860** Remove the rubber duct



3. Separate the flexible rubber duct from the lower fan housing (callout 1) and from the exhaust distribution duct (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The duct is attached to the housing and air box with a slip fit. Hold the fan housing, and then pull the duct away from it. Pull the duct away from the air box to release it.

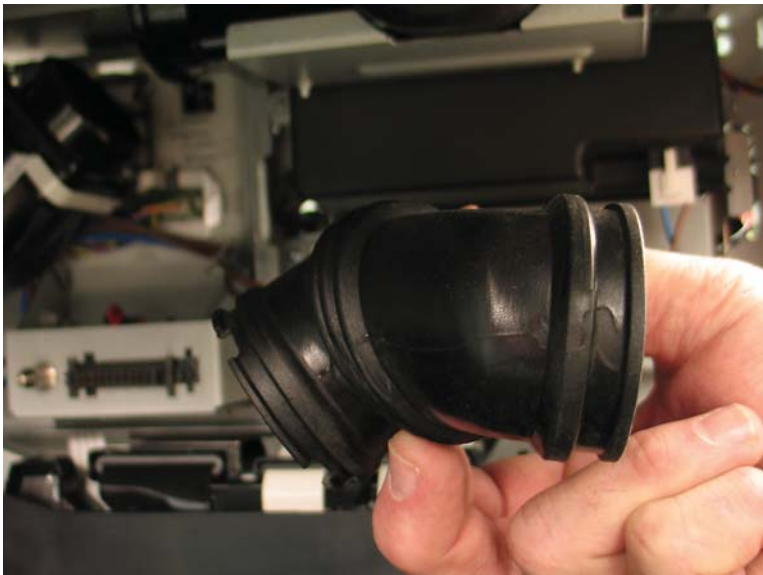
**Figure 1-861** Release the rubber duct



4. Remove the flexible lower duct.

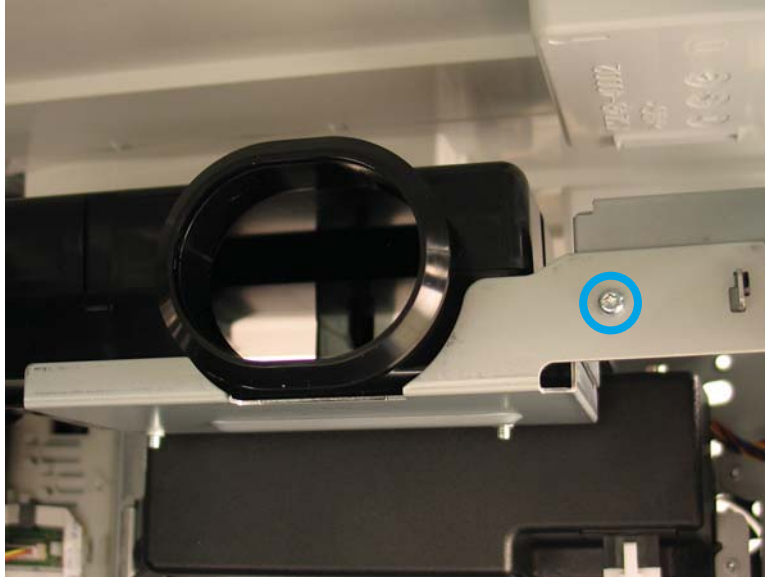
 **Reinstallation tip:** To reinstall the duct, first attach the air box end, and then install the fan housing end.

**Figure 1-862** Remove the rubber duct




5. Remove one screw.

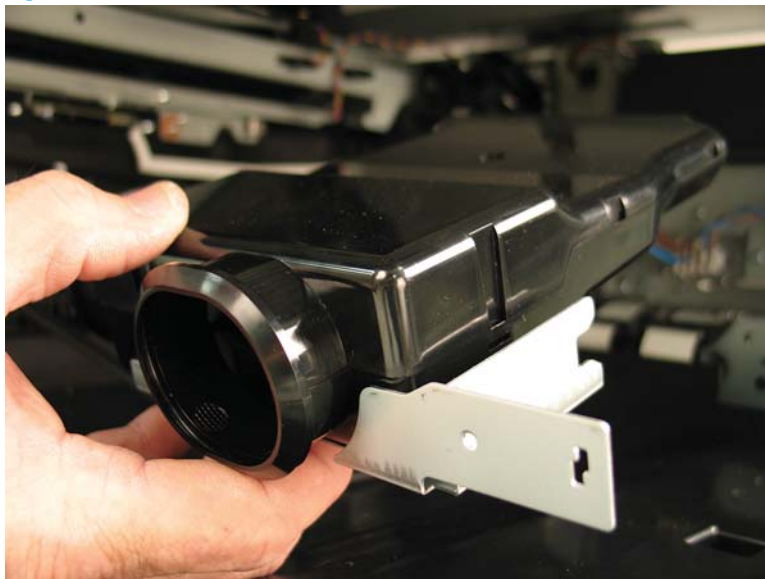
**Figure 1-863** Remove one screw



6. Remove the exhaust distribution duct.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-864** Remove the exhaust distribution duct



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Bridge distribution printed circuit assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the bridge distribution PCA](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the bridge distribution printed circuit assembly (PCA) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Bridge distribution PCA part number	
J7Z09-67003	Bridge distribution PCA

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Needle-nose pliers

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the front tower cover

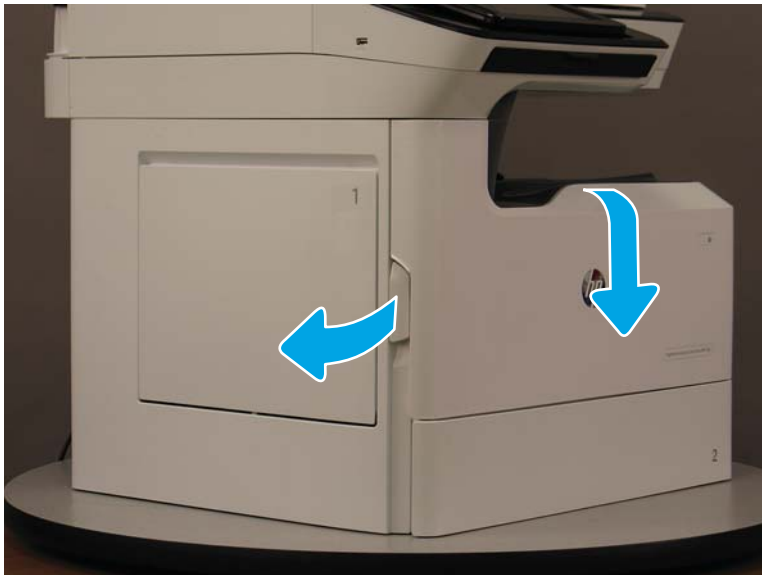
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-865 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

Figure 1-866 Open the doors

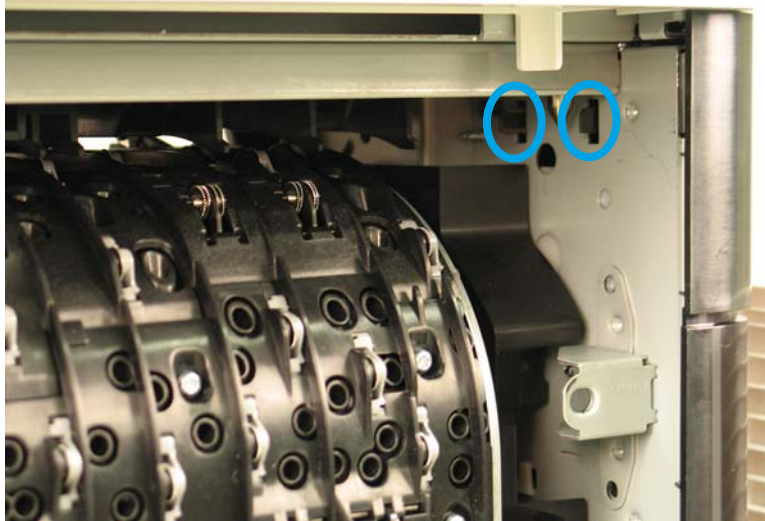




2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

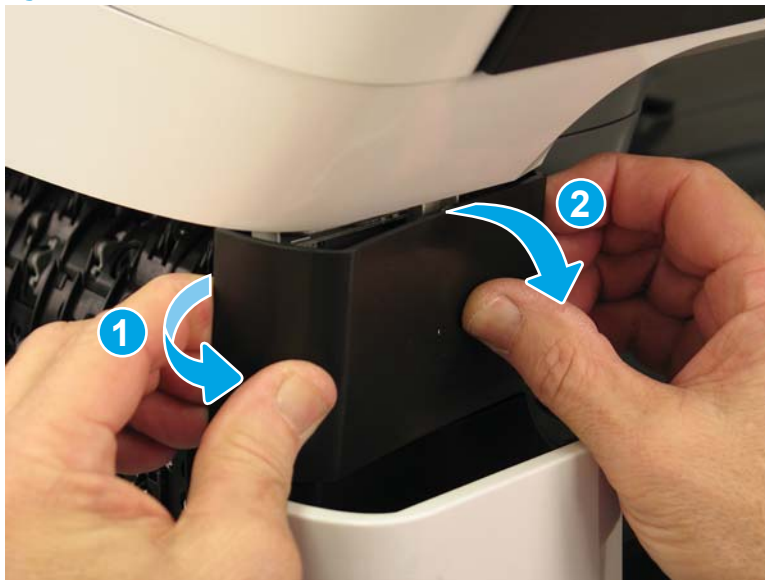
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-867 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-868 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-869** Remove the cover

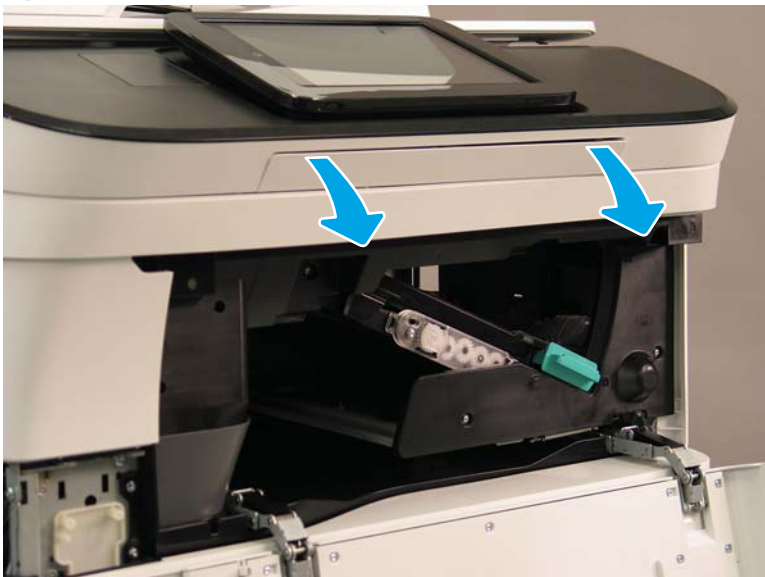


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

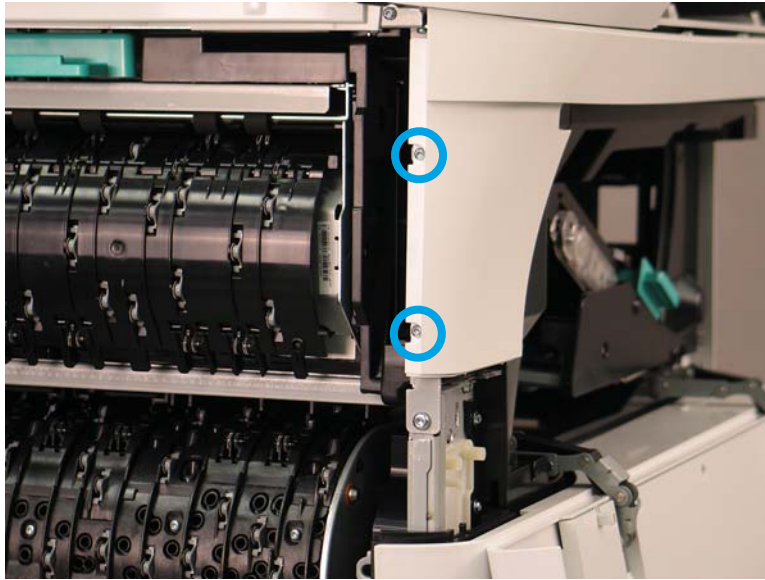
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-870** Remove the blank cover



2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-871 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

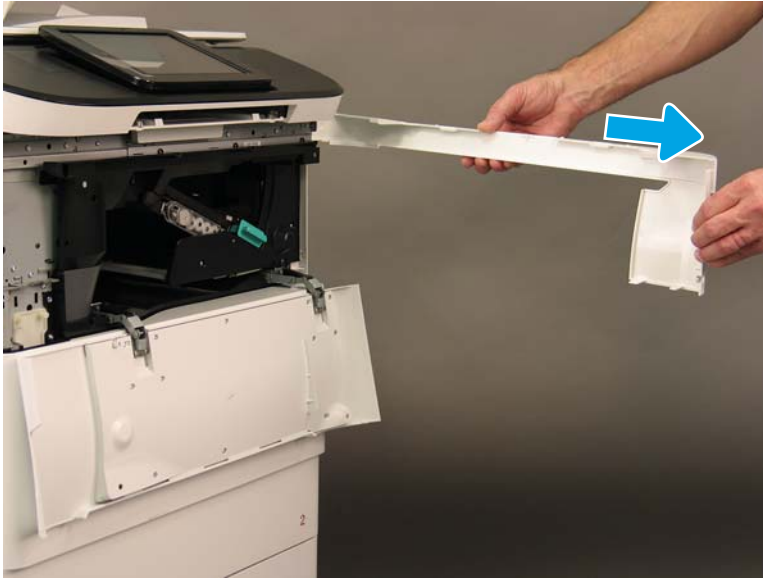
Figure 1-872 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-873** Remove the cover



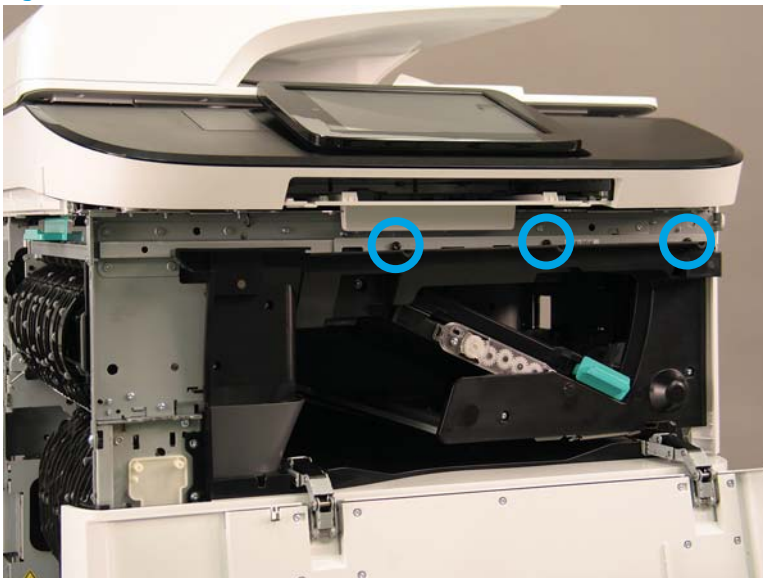
### Step 3: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-874** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-875 Remove the bridge assembly

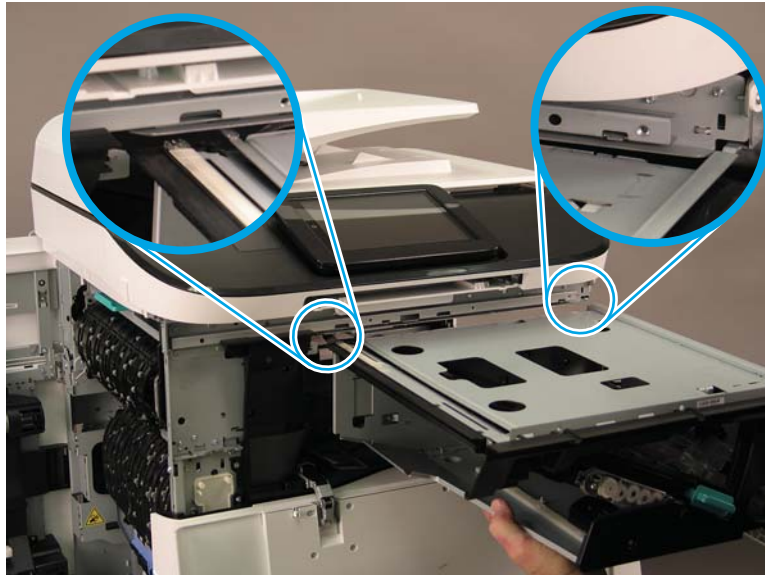


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-876 Install the bridge assembly

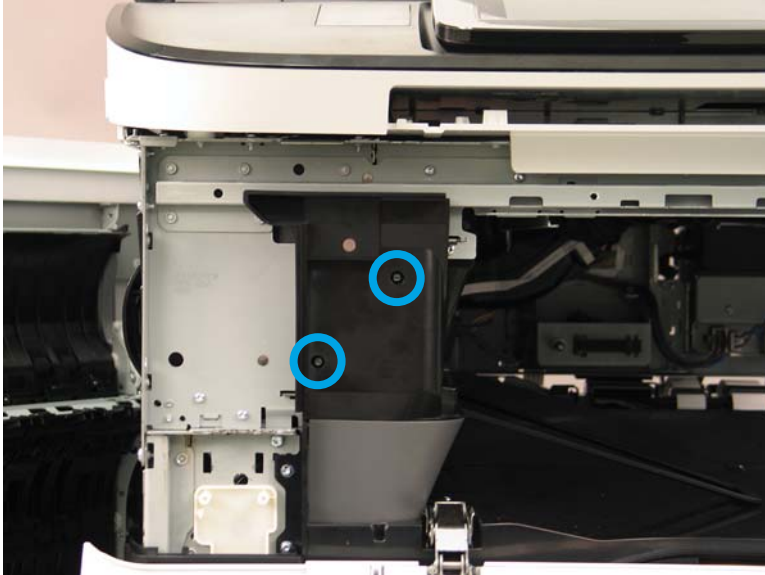


#### Step 4: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

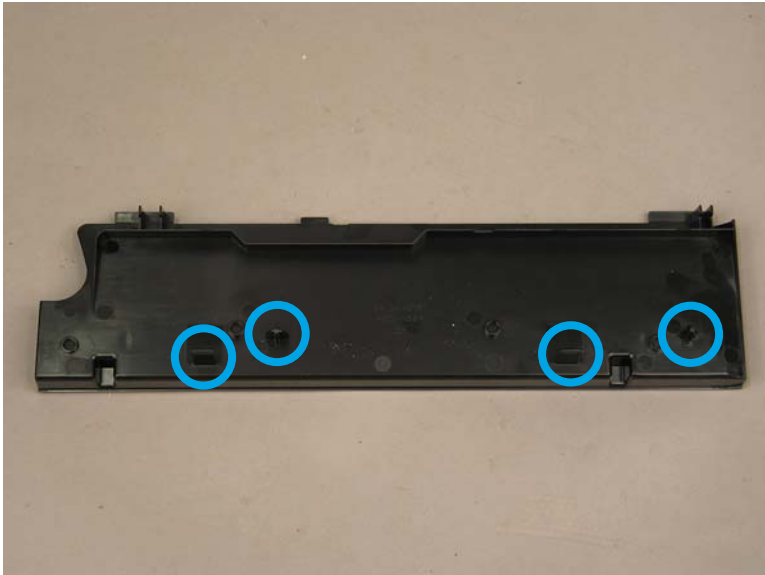
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-877** Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover




2. Before proceeding, take note of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

**Figure 1-878** Locate the tabs and pins on the cover

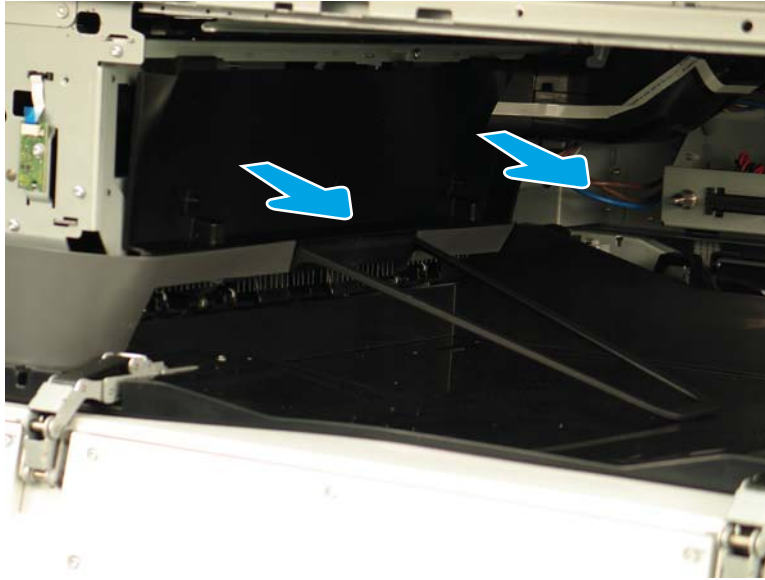


3. Pull the cover straight off of the chassis to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-879** Remove the inner cover (HPR)



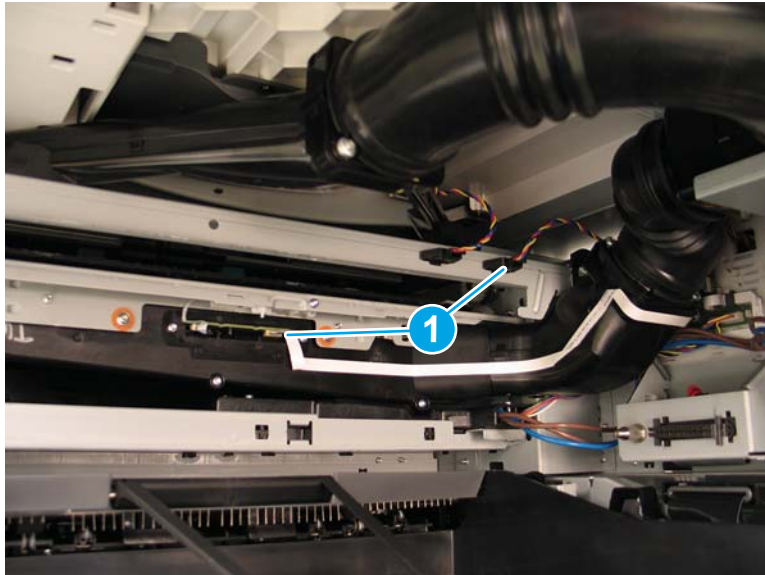
#### Step 5: Remove the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.


---

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1).

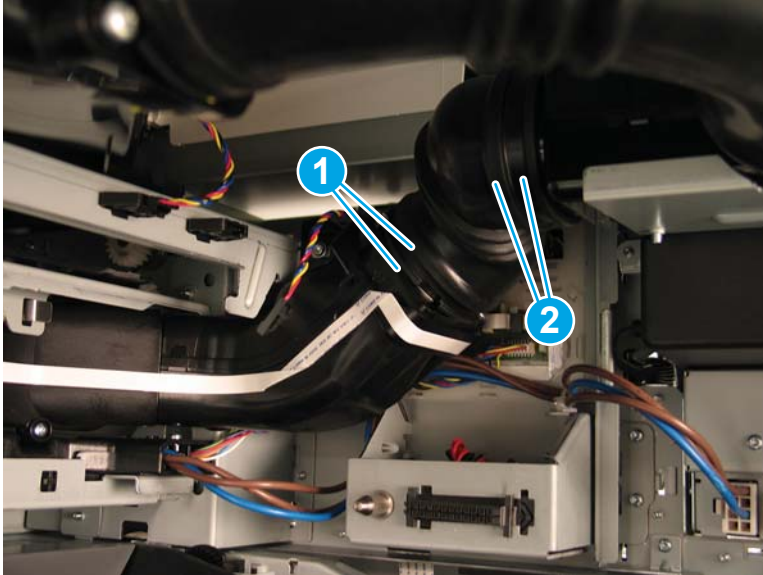
**Figure 1-880** Disconnect one FFC and one connector




2. Separate the flexible rubber duct from the fan housing (callout 1) and from the exhaust distribution duct (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The duct is attached to the housing and air box with a slip fit. Hold the fan housing, and then pull the duct away from it. Pull the duct away from the air box to release it.

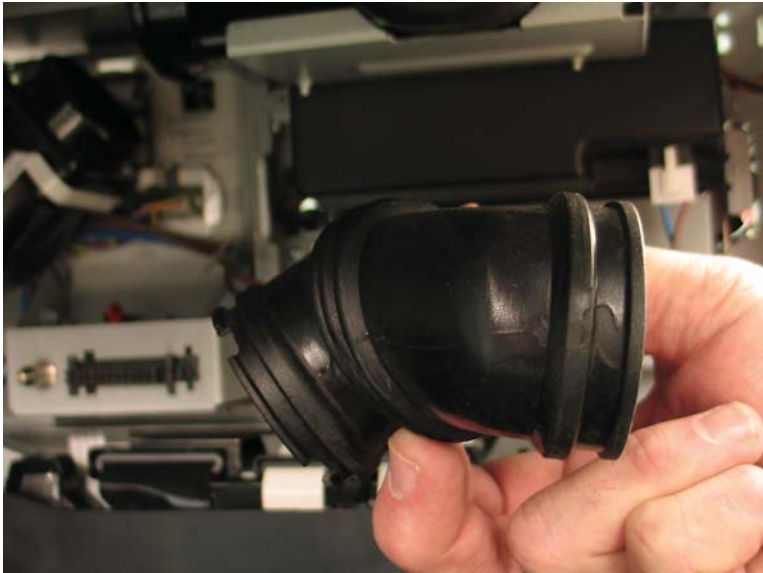
**Figure 1-881** Release the rubber duct



3. Remove the flexible duct.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To reinstall the duct, first attach the air box end, and then install the fan housing end.

**Figure 1-882** Remove the rubber duct





4. Peel the adhered FFC off of the chassis and duct (make sure to peel it past the joint in the hard plastic HPR duct—dashed line in the figure below).


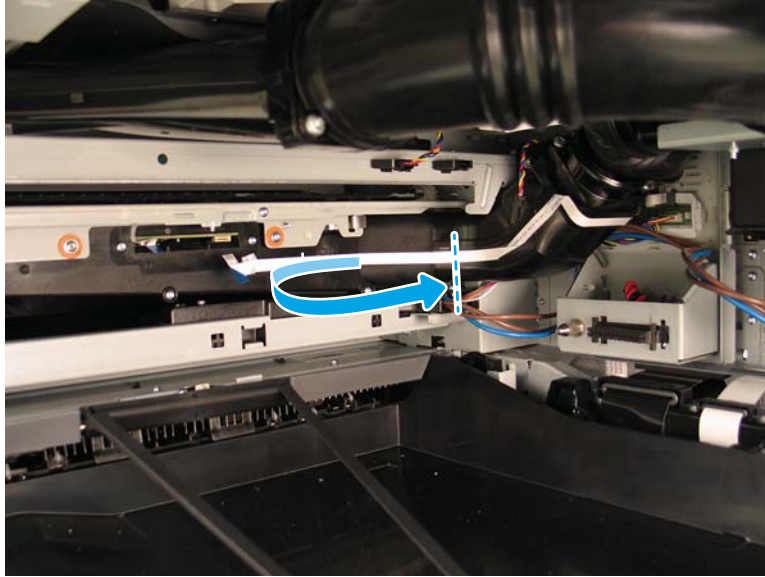
 **IMPORTANT:** When the FFC is reinstalled, it must be fully adhered to the duct and chassis or it will be damaged when the bridge is reinstalled. Press down firmly along the entire length of the FFC.

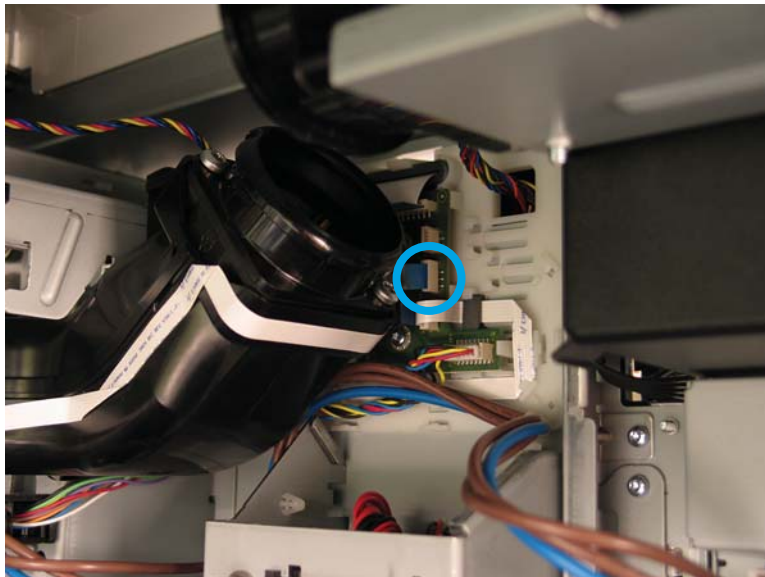
Figure 1-883 Release the FFC



5. Disconnect one FFC.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to disconnect the FFC by using needle-nose pliers.

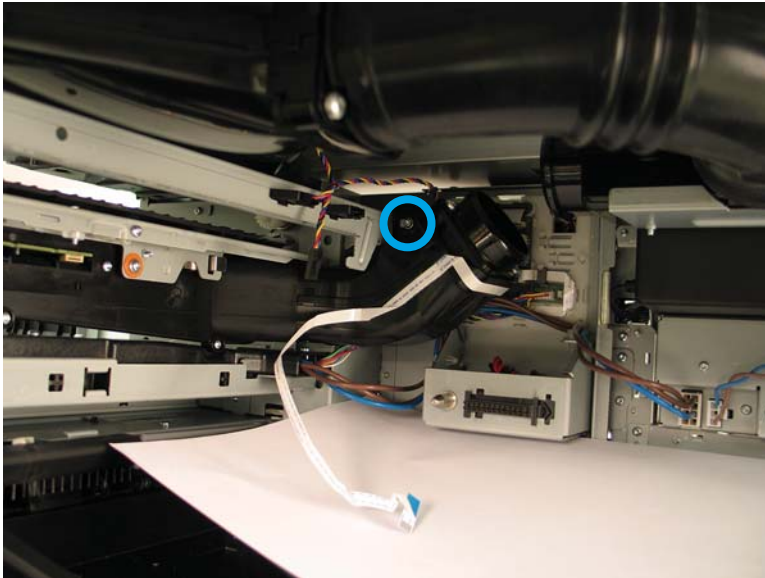
Figure 1-884 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove one screw.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Place some sheets of paper in the bridge cavity to prevent the screw from entering the printer if it is dropped (see the figure below).

Figure 1-885 Remove one screw

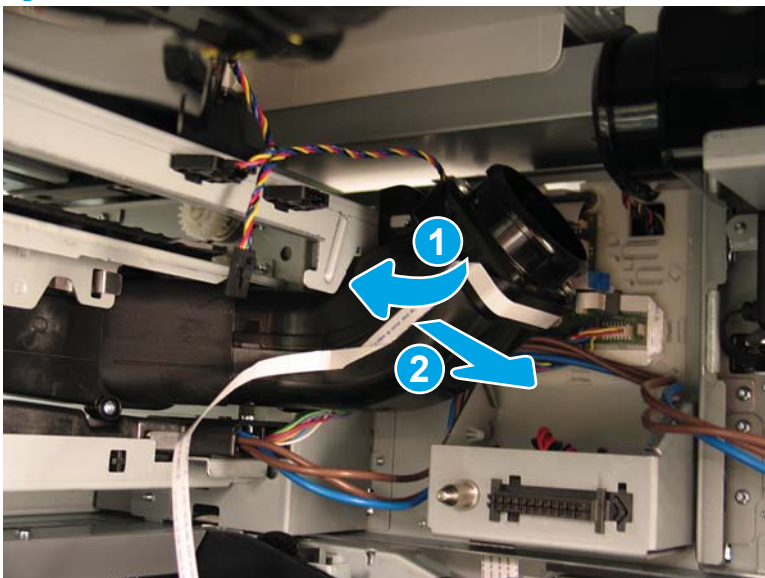


7. Rotate the fan end of the duct away from the chassis (callout 1) to release it, and then remove the fan and duct (callout 2).

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the fan and duct, push in on the hard plastic duct from the heated pressure roller (HPR) side to make joining the two ducts easier.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Figure 1-886 Remove the lower duct and fan



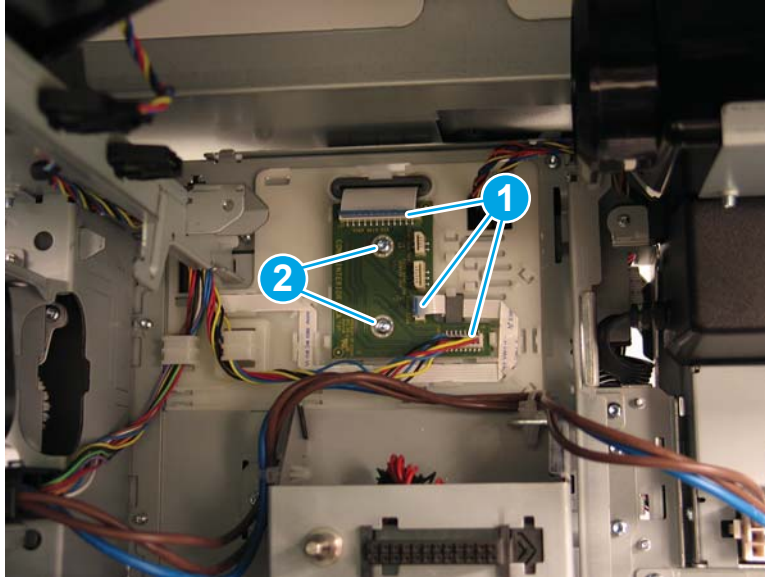
## Step 6: Remove the bridge distribution PCA

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- ▲ Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and one connector (callout 1), remove two screws (callout 2), and then remove the PCA.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-887** Remove the bridge distribution PCA





## Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Right cartridge door hinge

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the right cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hinge (cartridge door right).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---


Right cartridge door hinge part number	
A7W93-67073	Right cartridge door hinge

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the cartridge door opens and closes correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-888** Open the cartridge door



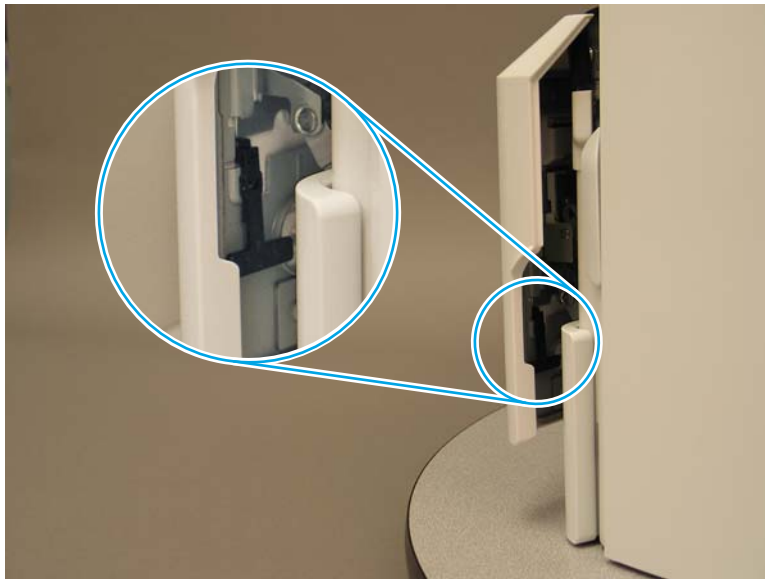
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-889** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-890** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

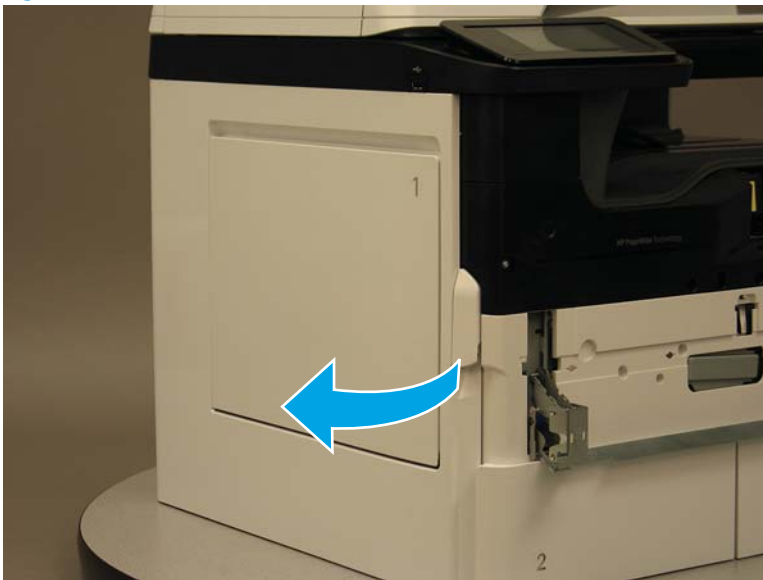
**Figure 1-891** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-892** Open the left door

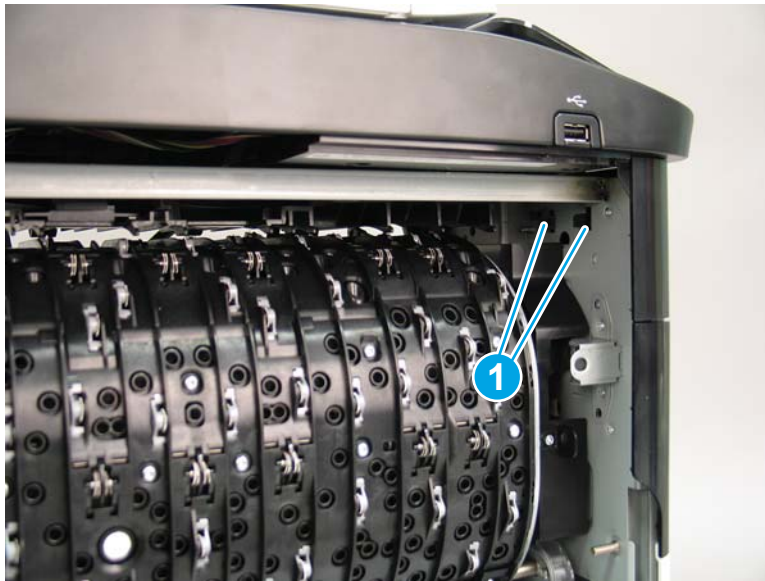




2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-893 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-894 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-895** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

---

**Figure 1-896** Release the door hinges



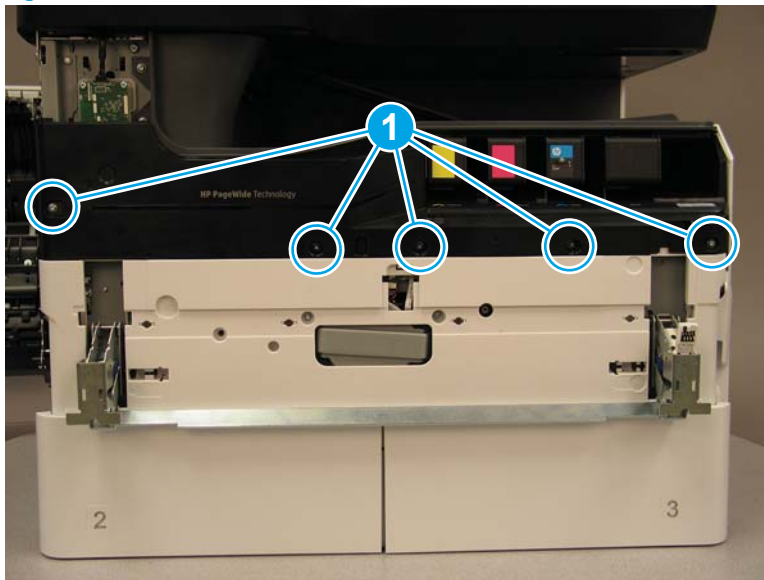
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-897 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-898 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-899 Release one tab



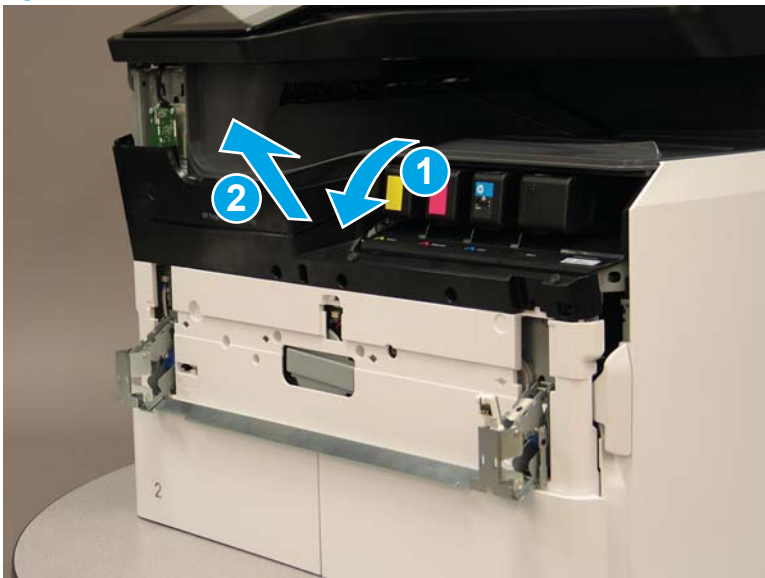
4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

---

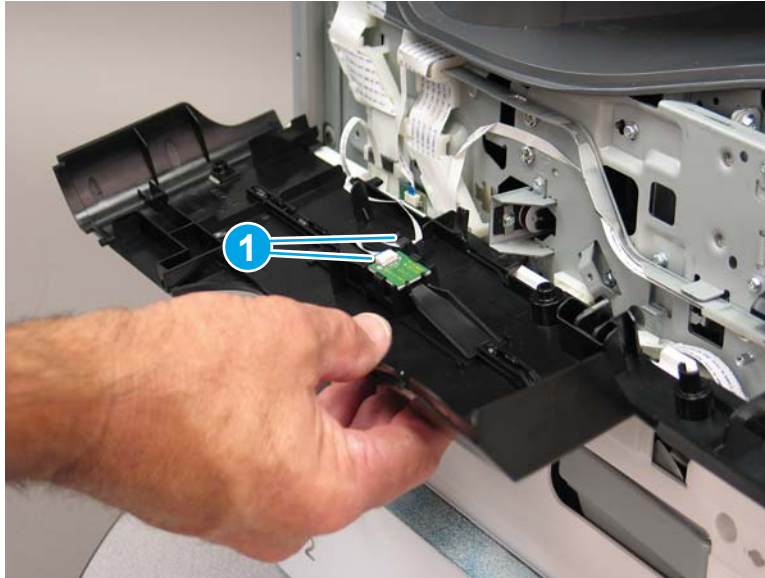
Figure 1-900 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-901** Remove the middle internal front cover

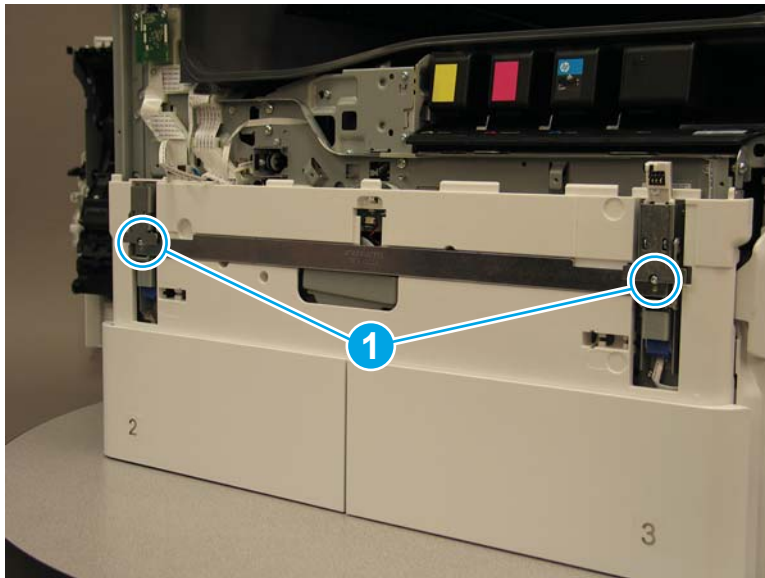


#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

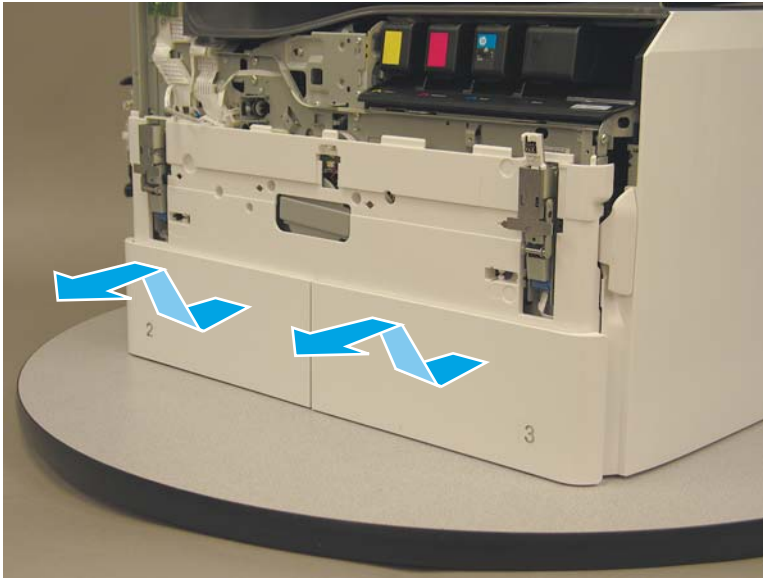
**Figure 1-902** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-903** Remove the tray(s)



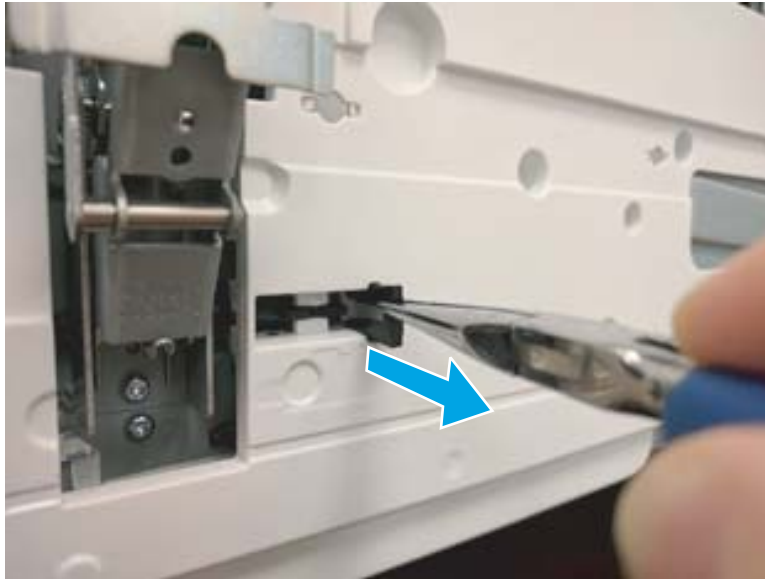
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-904** Locate the cover lock feature



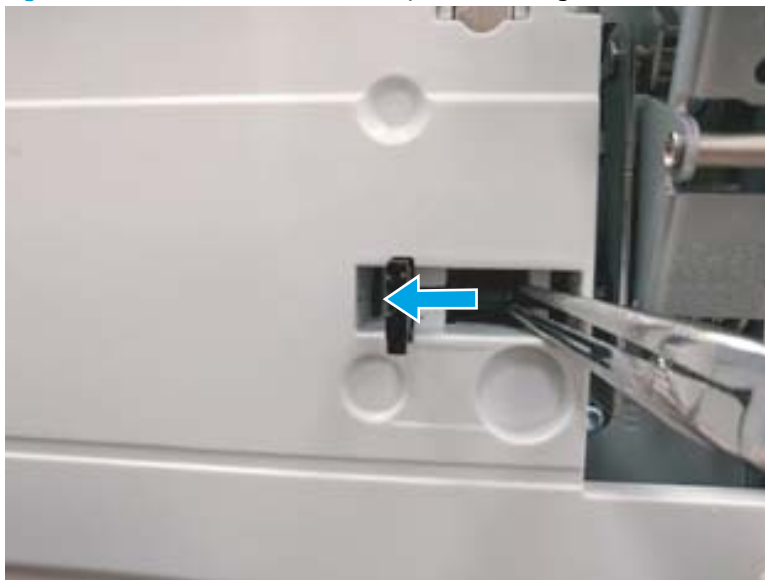
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-905 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

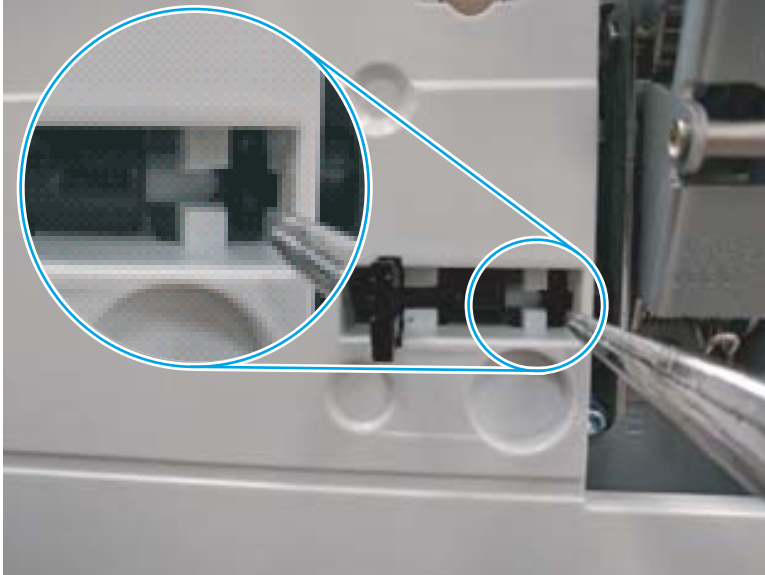
Figure 1-906 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

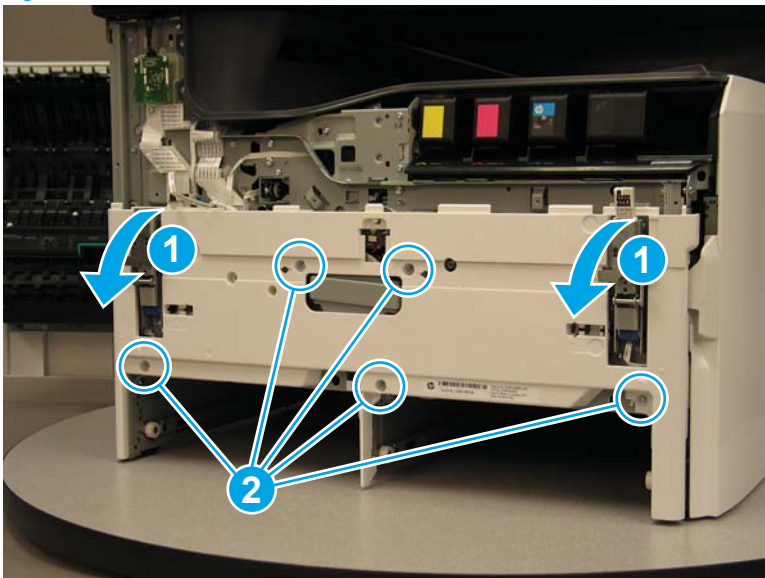
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

**Figure 1-907** Verify that the lock shaft is released




8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

**Figure 1-908** Remove five screws

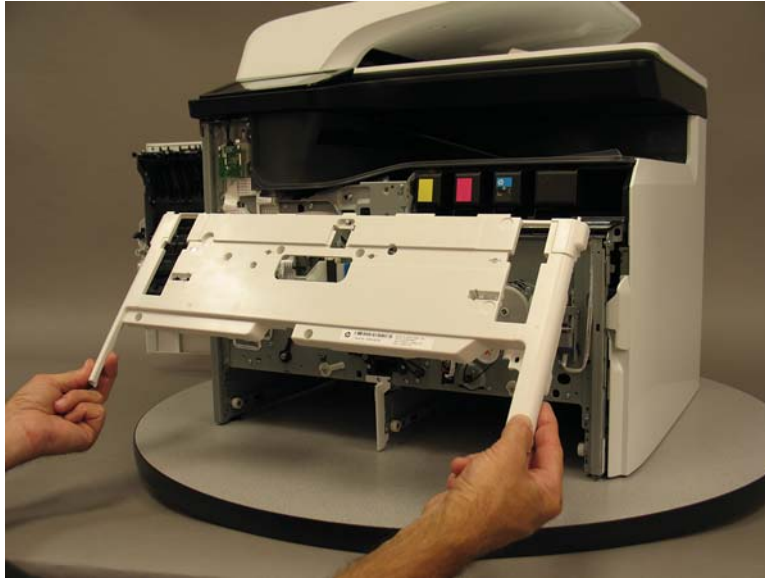




9. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-909** Remove the front lower cover

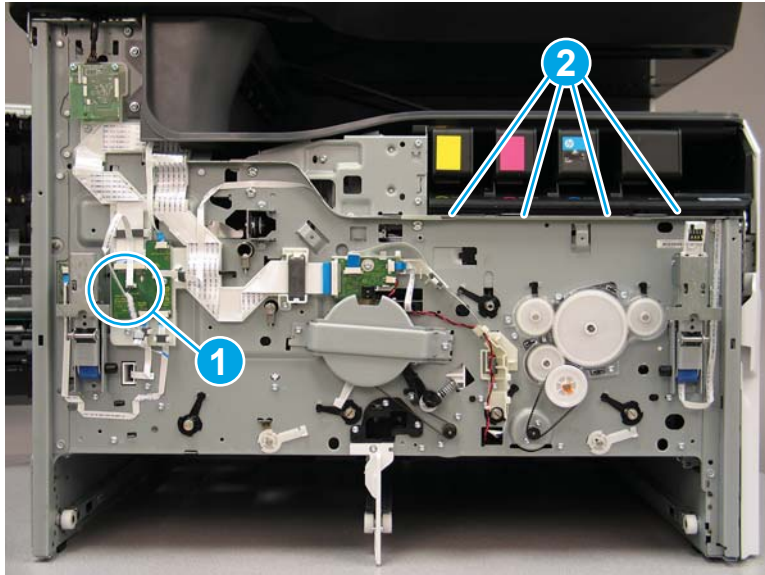


#### Step 5: Remove the right cartridge door hinge


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the flat-flexible cable (FFC) from the chassis (callout 2).

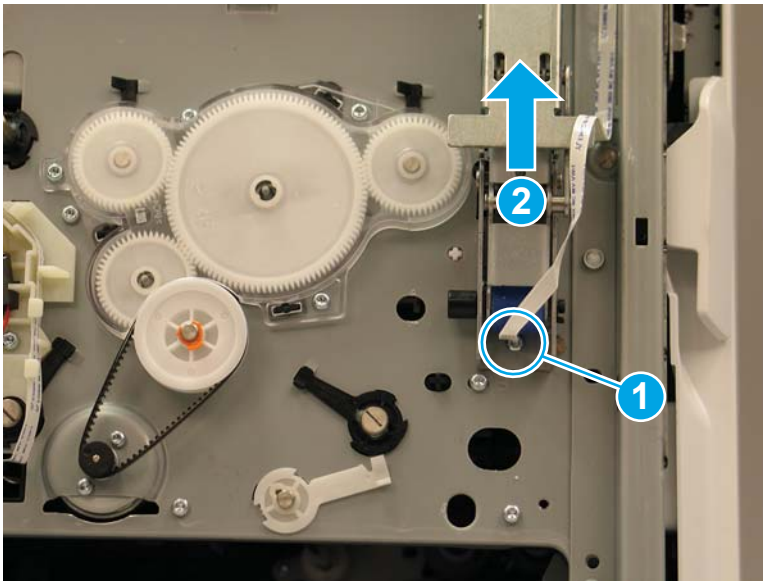
**Figure 1-910** Disconnect one connector



2. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then slide the hinge up (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-911** Remove the hinge





### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Left cartridge door hinge

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the left cartridge door hinge](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the hinge (cartridge door left).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Left cartridge door hinge part number	
A7W93-67074	Left cartridge door hinge

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Make sure that the cartridge door opens and closes correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

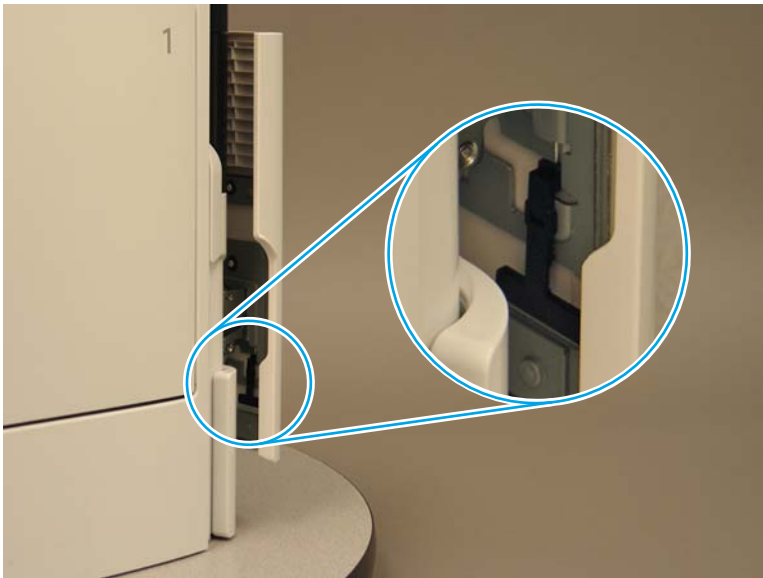
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-912** Open the cartridge door



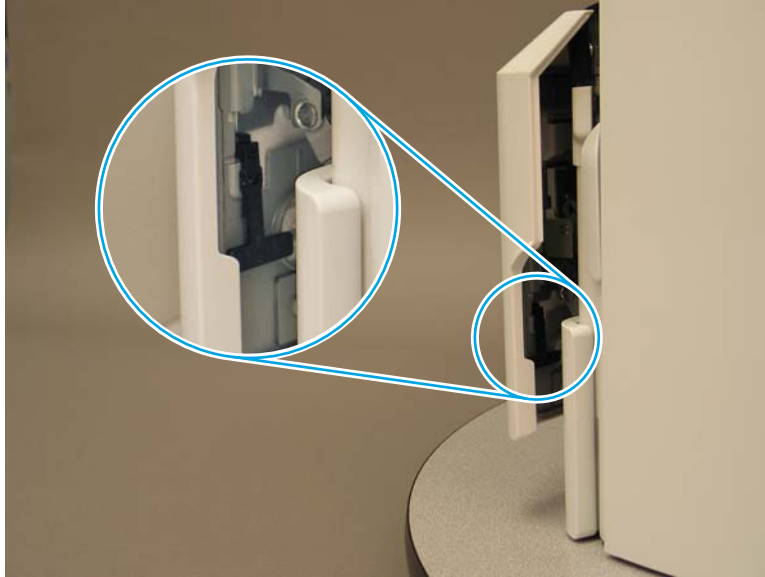
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-913** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-914** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-915** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

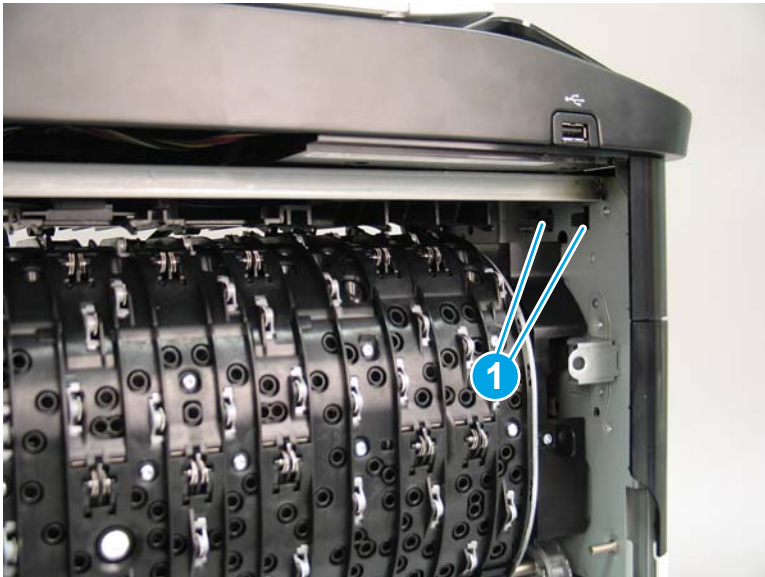
Figure 1-916 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-917 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-918** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-919** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

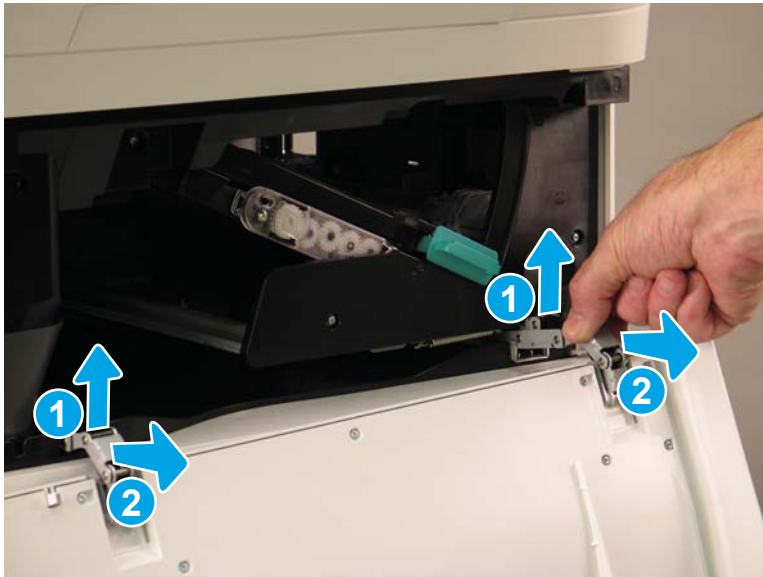
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-920** Release the door hinges



- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

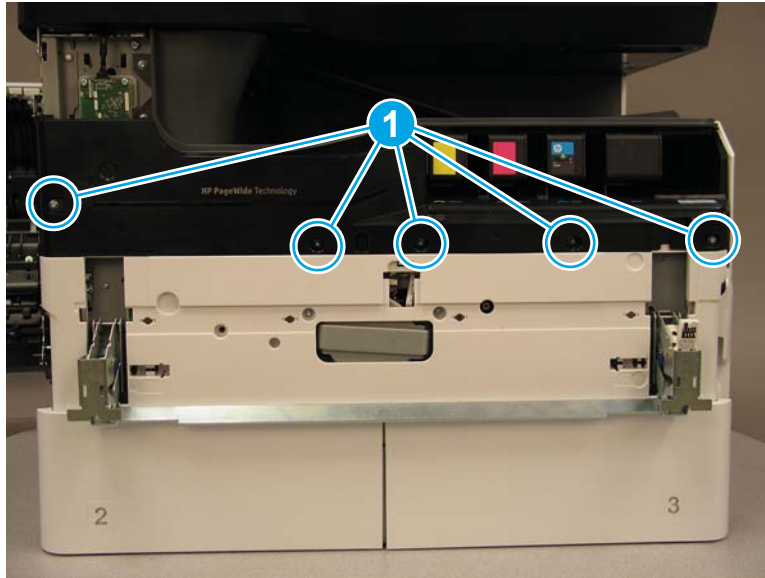
**Figure 1-921** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door





2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-922 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

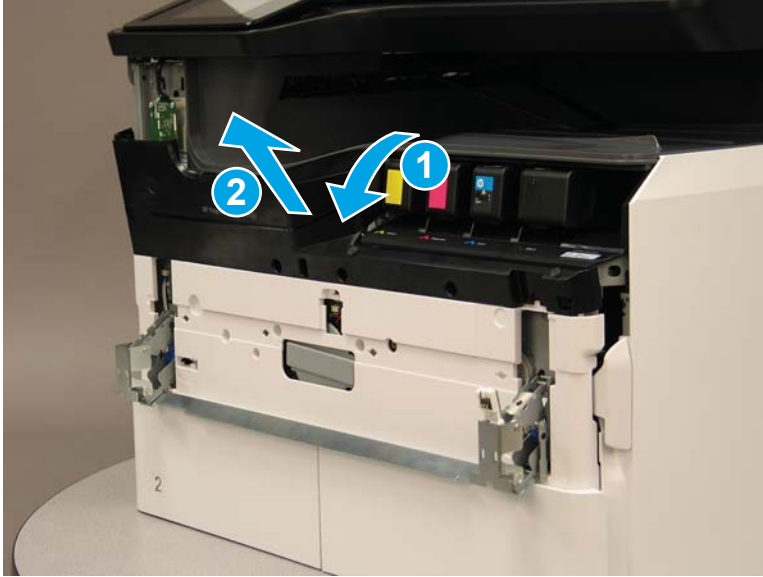
Figure 1-923 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

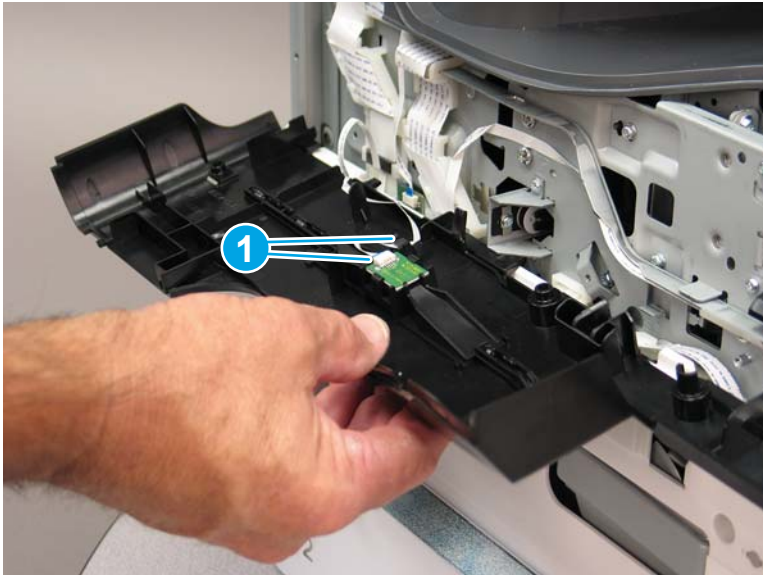
Figure 1-924 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-925 Remove the middle internal front cover



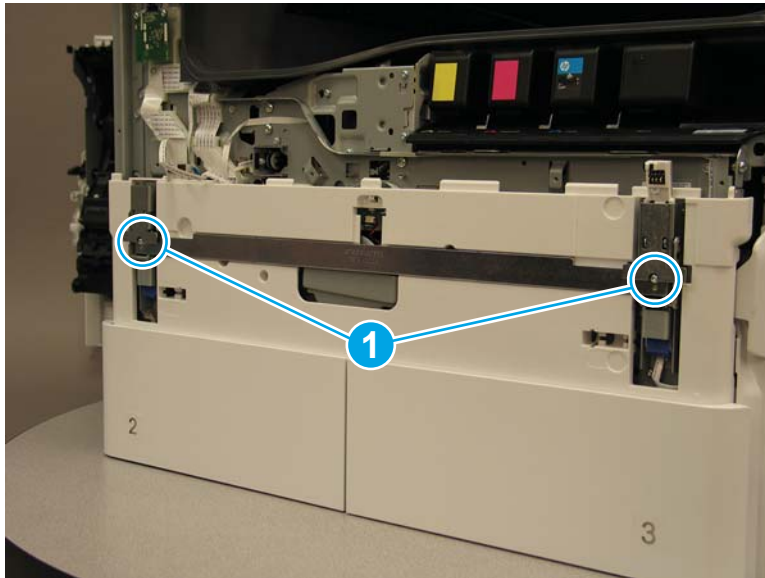
#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

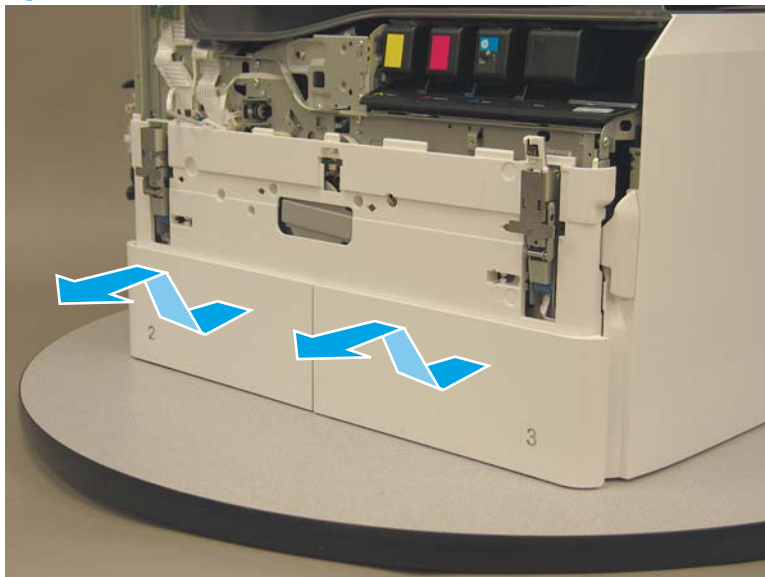
**Figure 1-926** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-927** Remove the tray(s)



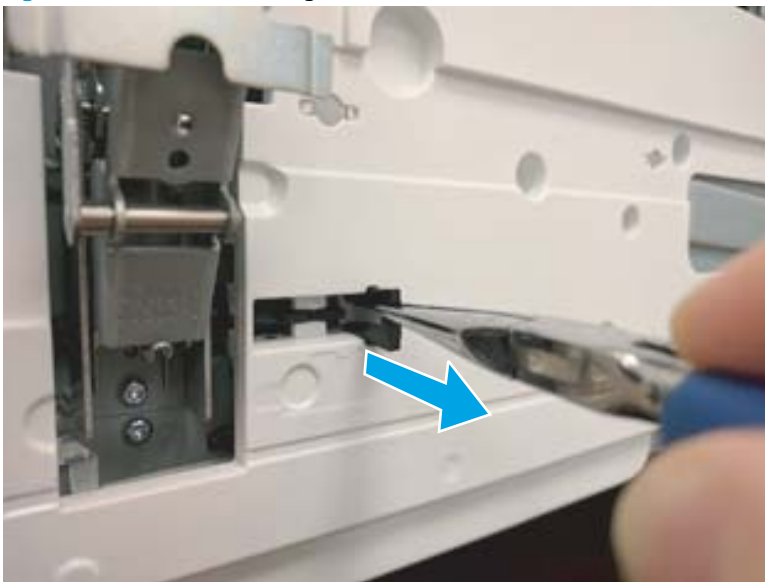
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-928 Locate the cover lock feature



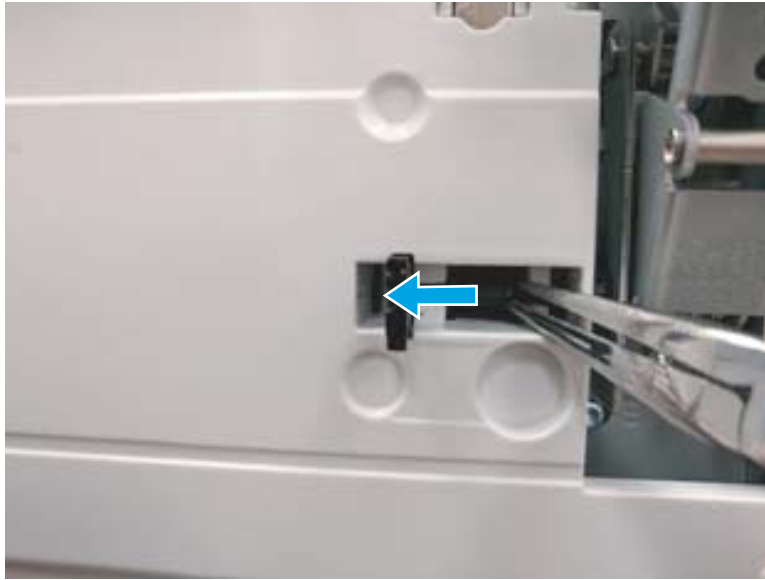
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-929 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

Figure 1-930 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



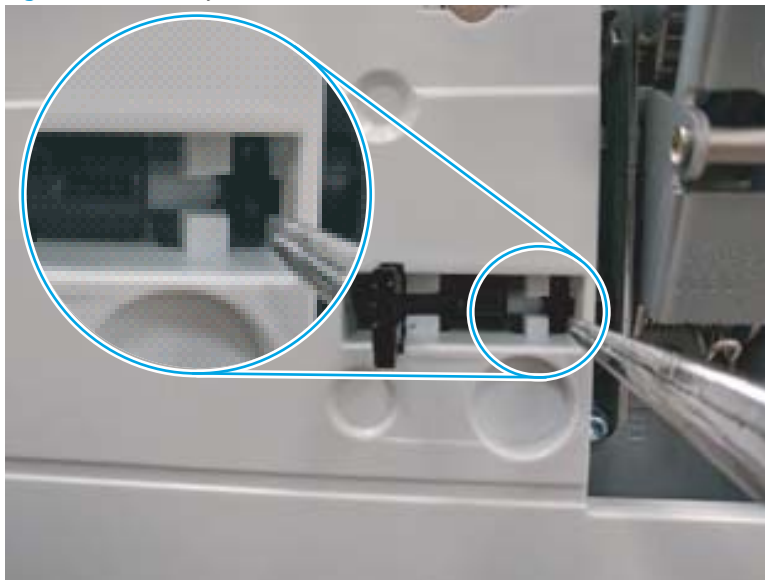
7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

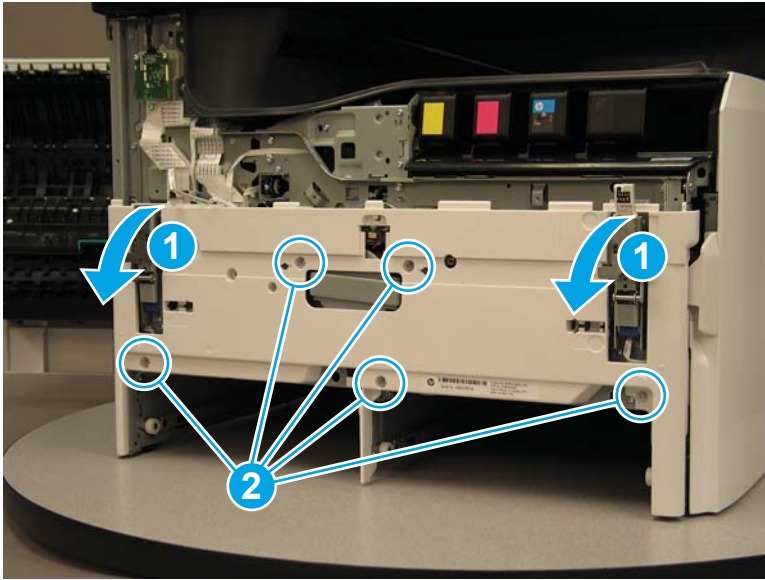
---

Figure 1-931 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-932 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


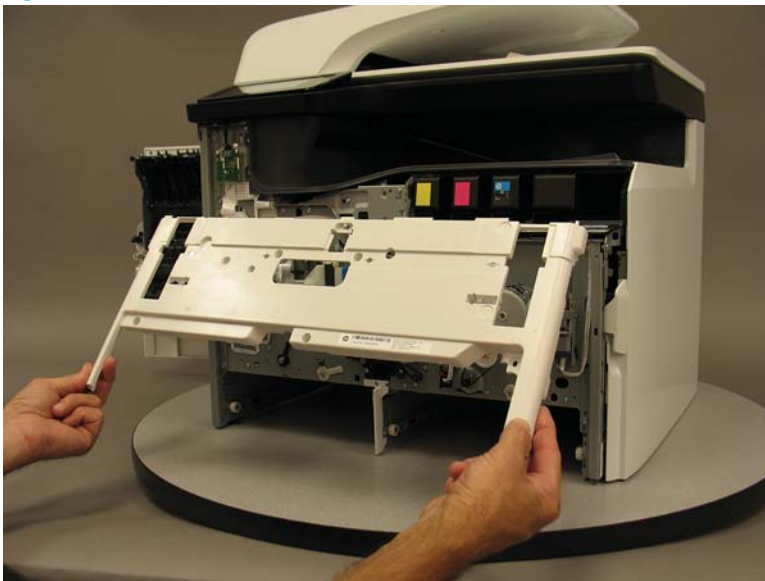
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-933 Remove the front lower cover

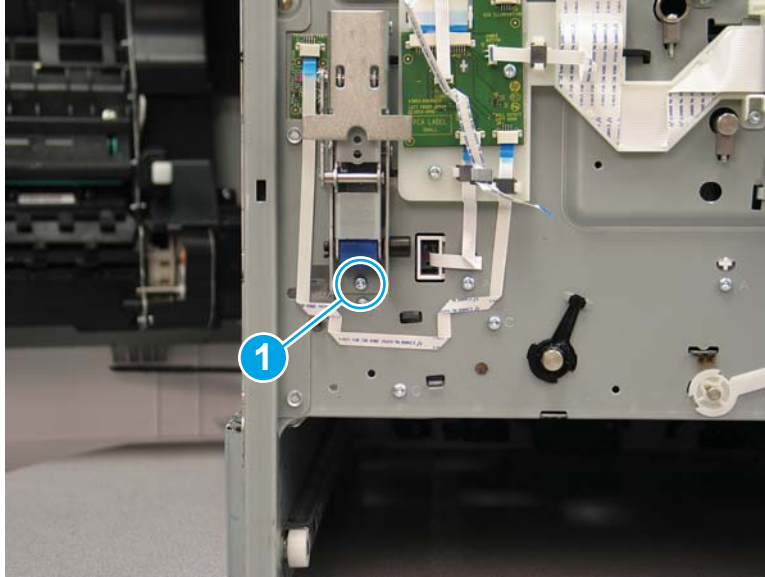


### Step 5: Remove the left cartridge door hinge

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-934 Remove one screw



2. Slide the hinge up to remove it.


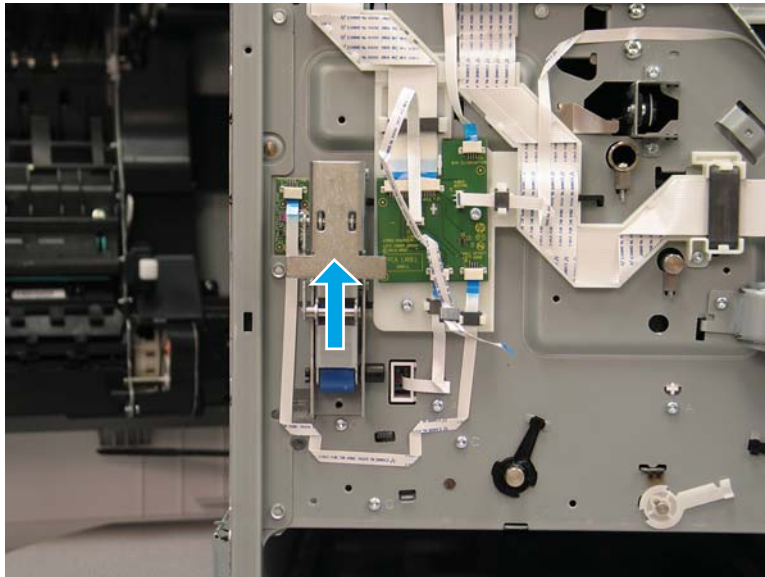
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-935 Remove the hinge



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Feed motor encoder printed circuit assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the feed motor encoder PCA](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed motor encoder printed circuit assembly (PCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---


Feed motor encoder PCA part number	
A7W93-67018	Feed motor encoder PCA

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

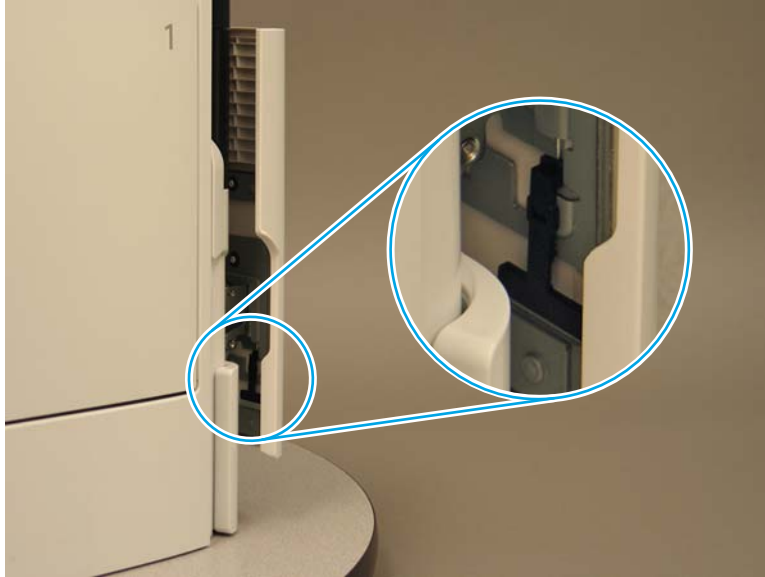
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-936** Open the cartridge door



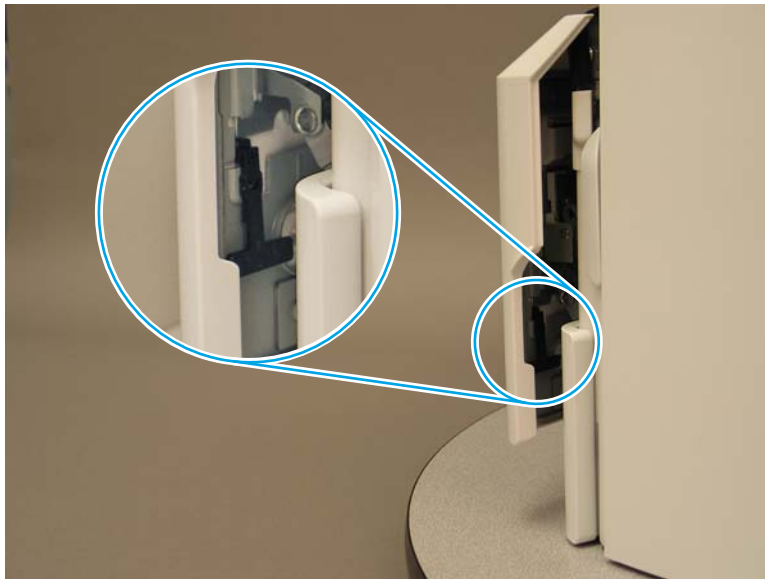
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-937** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-938** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

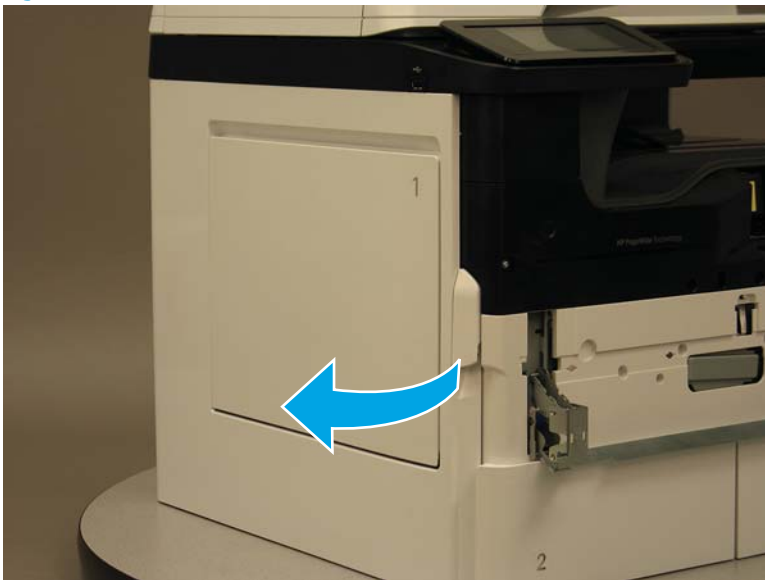
**Figure 1-939** Remove the cartridge door



### Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

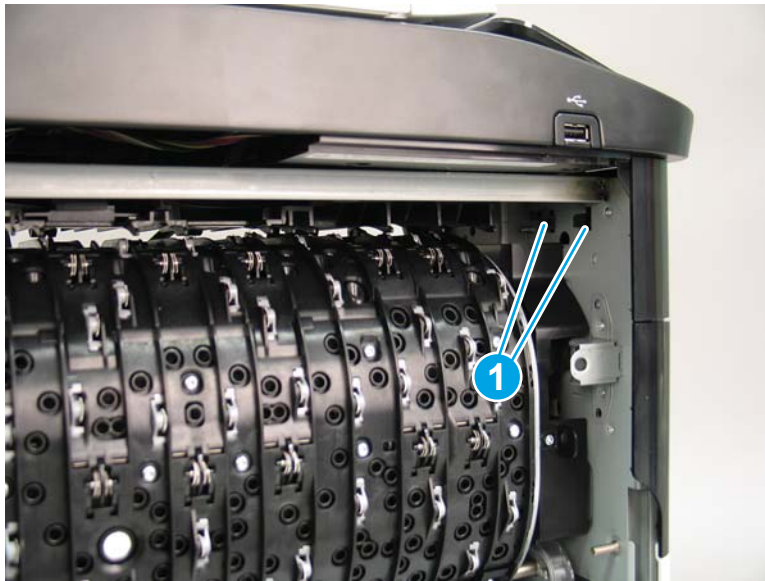
**Figure 1-940** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-941 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-942 Release the front tower cover

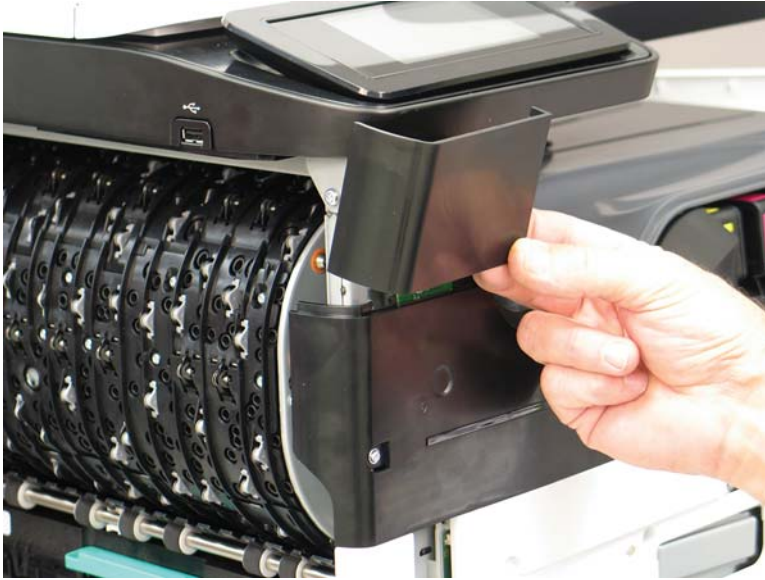


4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-943** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

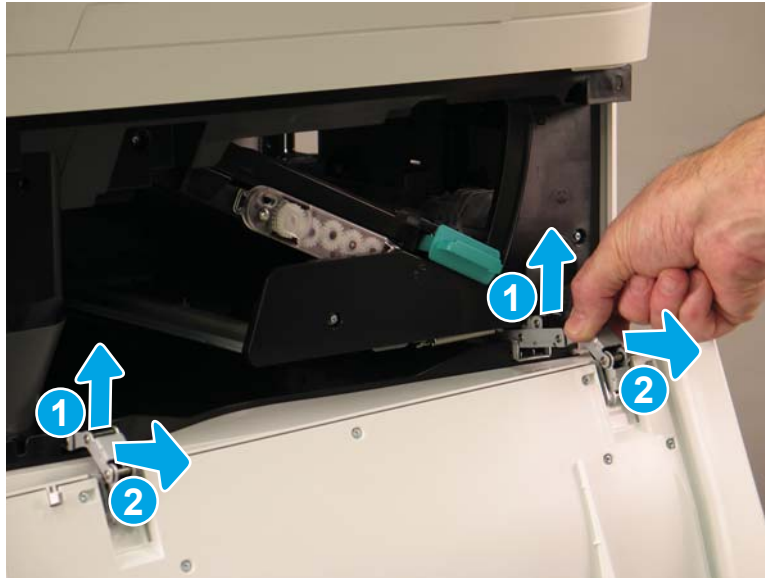
---

**Figure 1-944** Release the door hinges



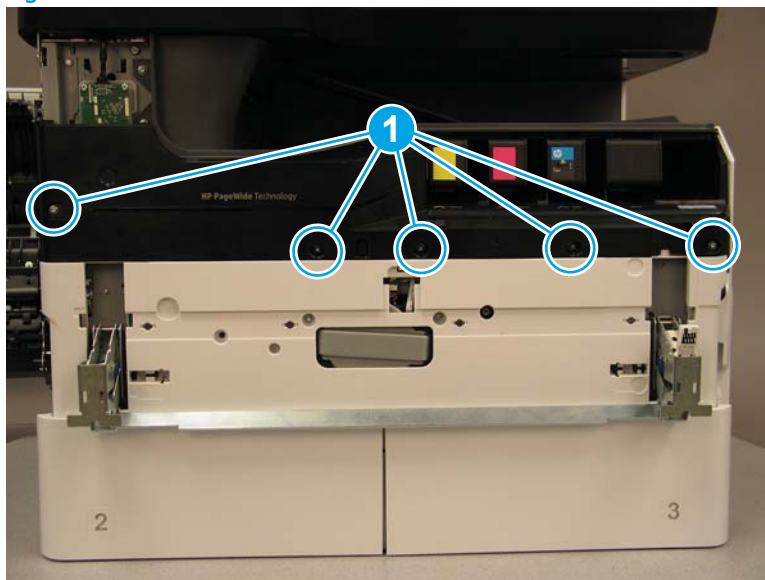
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-945** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-946** Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-947 Release one tab



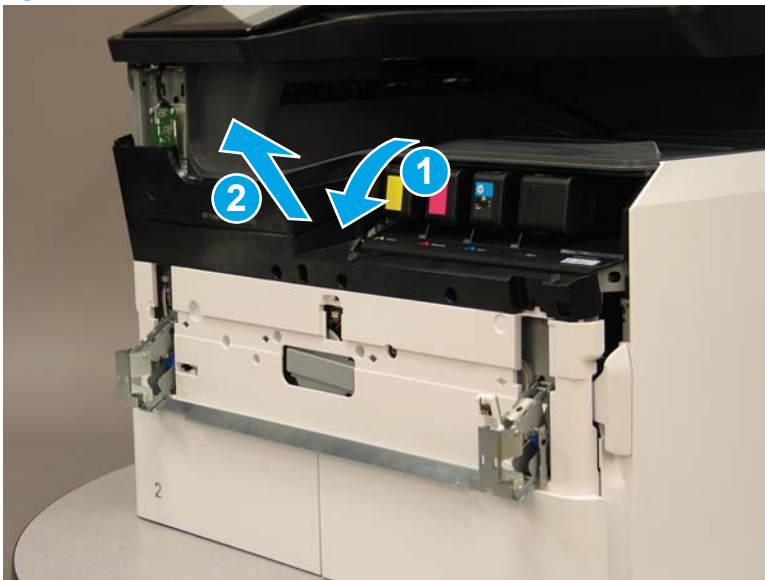
4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-948 Release the cover

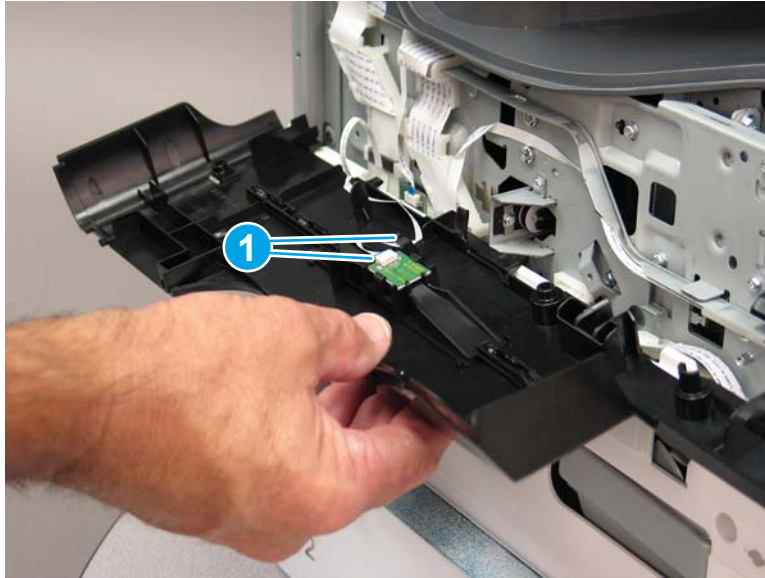




5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-949** Remove the middle internal front cover

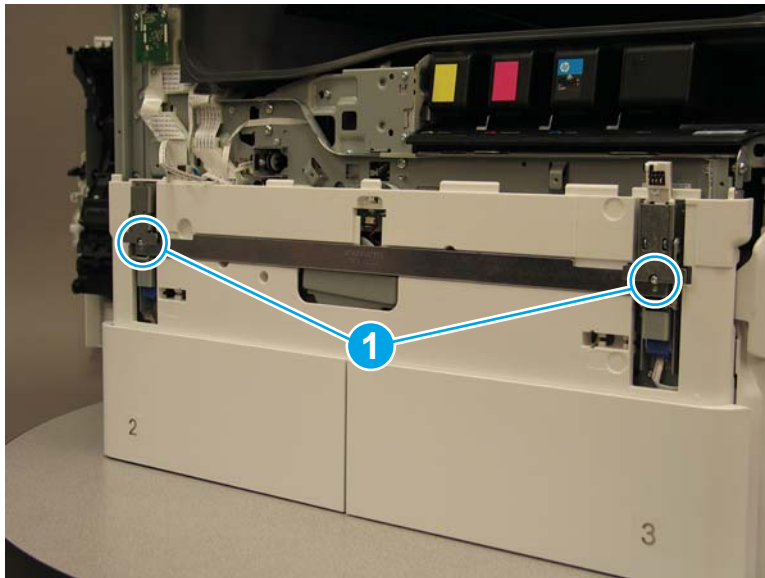


#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

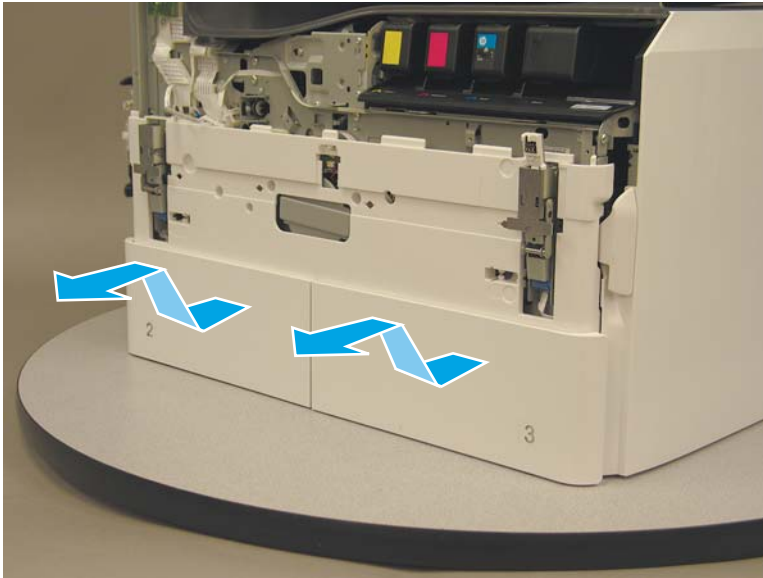
**Figure 1-950** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-951** Remove the tray(s)



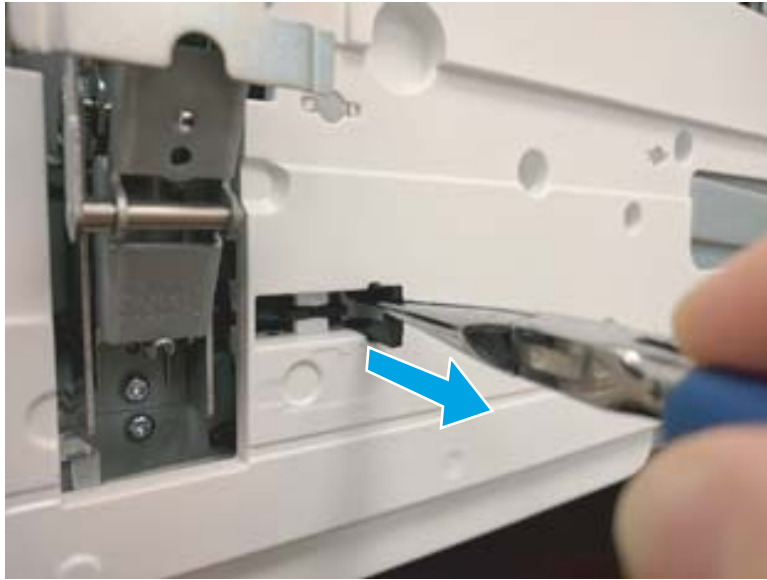
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-952** Locate the cover lock feature



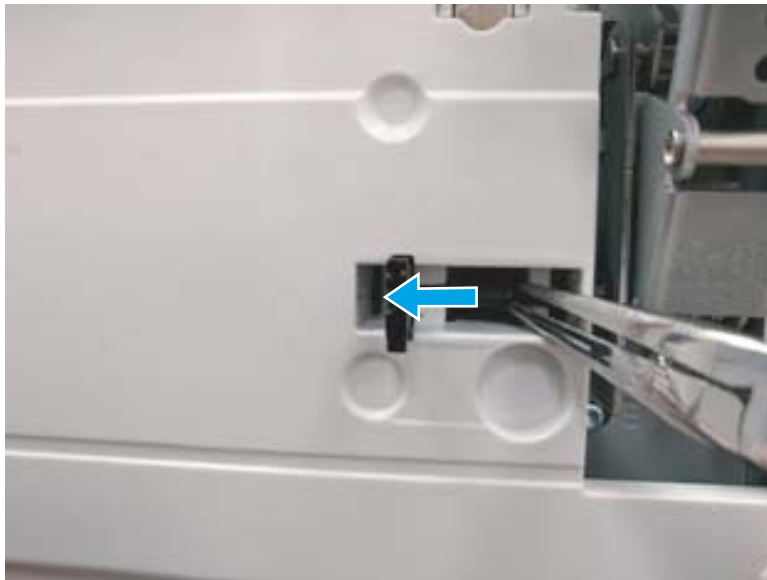
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-953 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

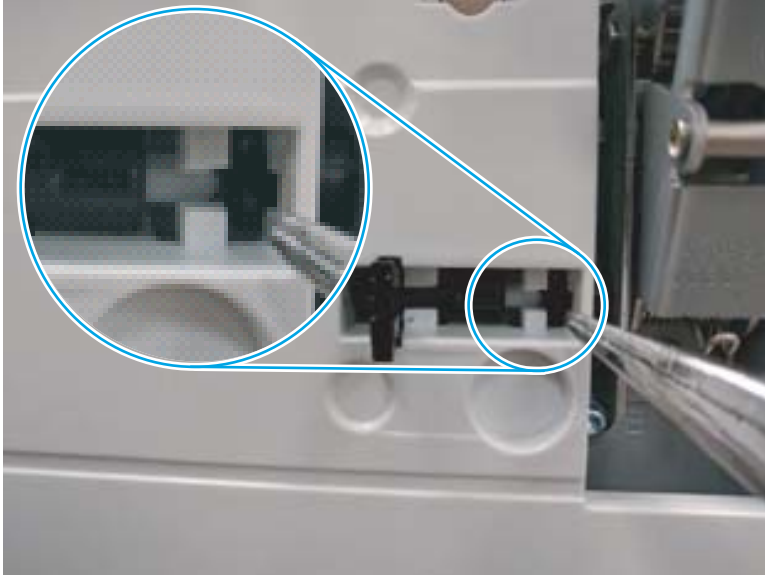
Figure 1-954 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

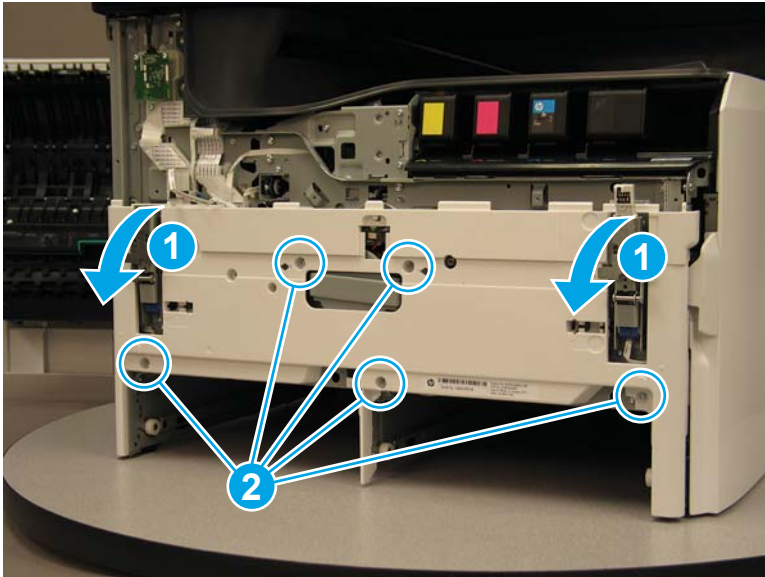
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-955 Verify that the lock shaft is released




8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

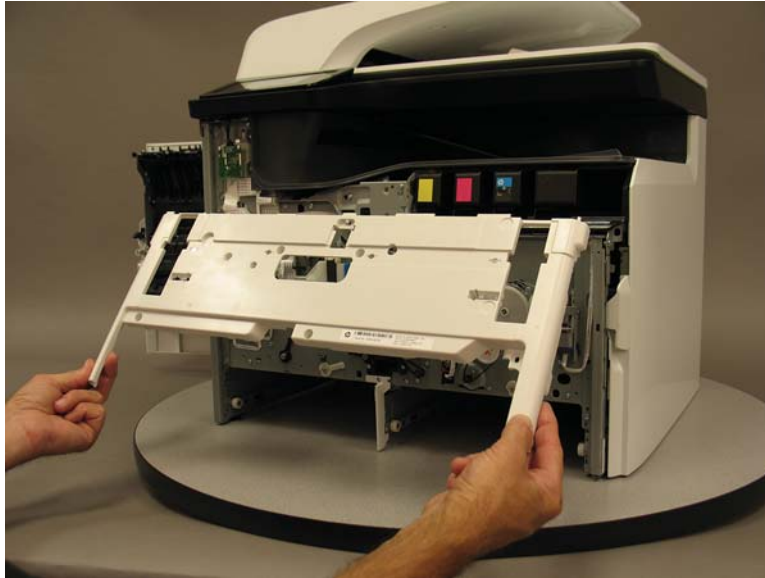
Figure 1-956 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

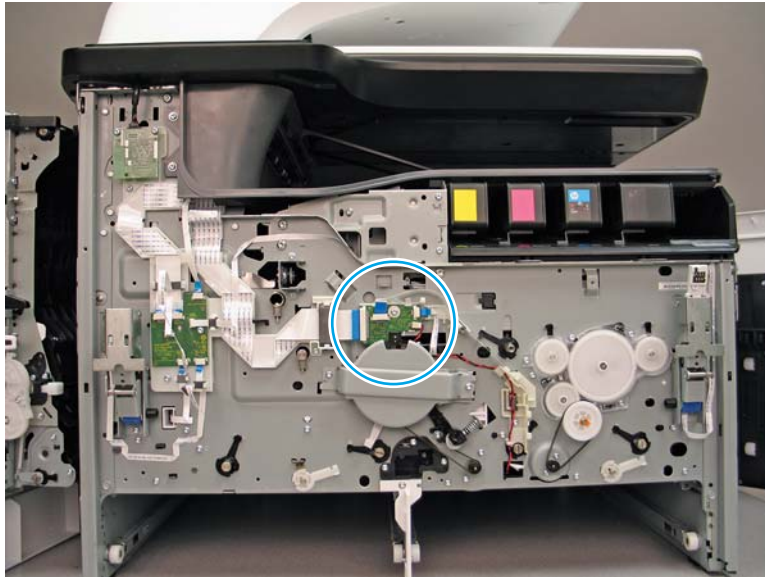
**Figure 1-957** Remove the front lower cover



#### Step 5: Remove the feed motor encoder PCA

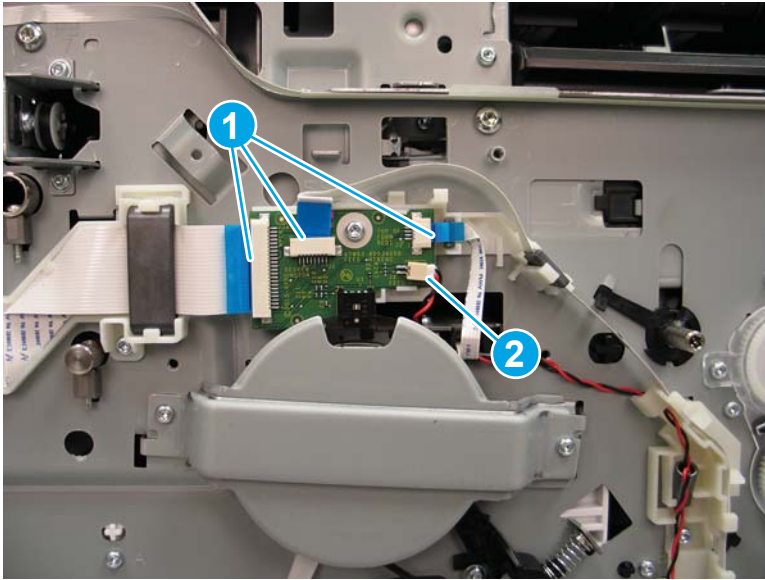
1. Locate the feed motor encoder PCA.

**Figure 1-958** Locate the feed motor encoder PCA



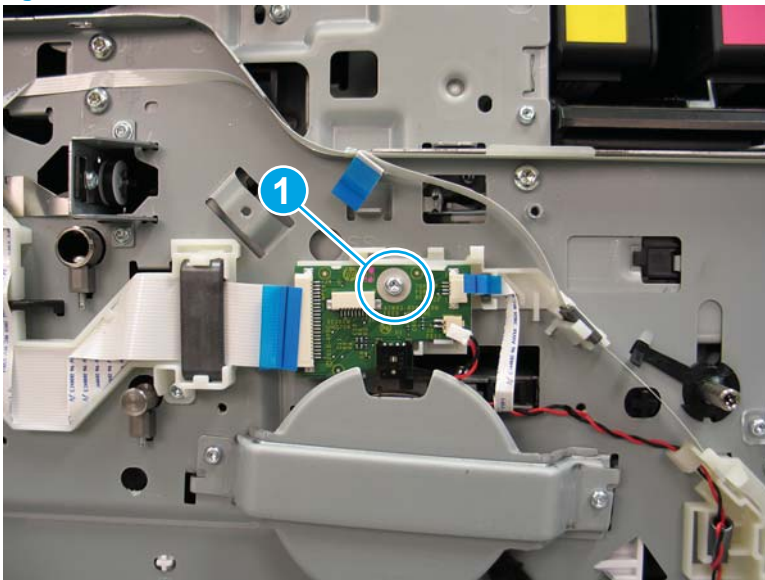
2. Disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and one connector (callout 2).

**Figure 1-959** Disconnect three FFCs and one connector



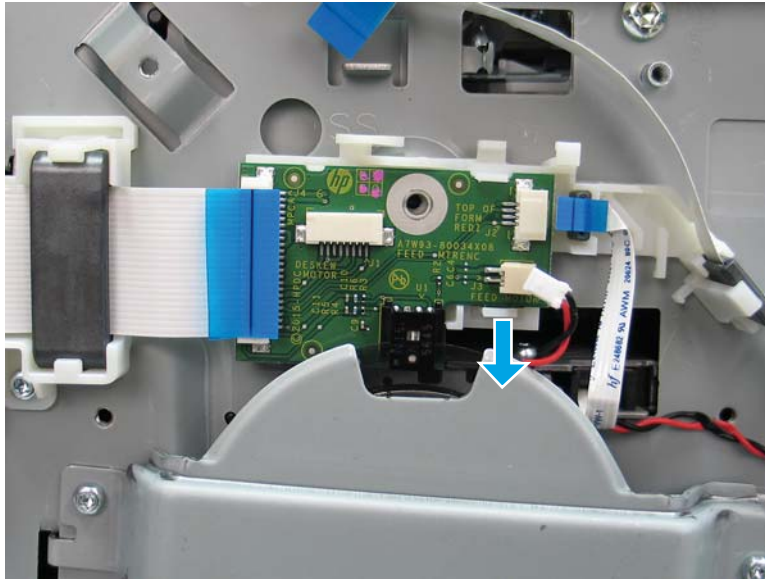
3. Remove one screw (callout 1).

**Figure 1-960** Remove one screw



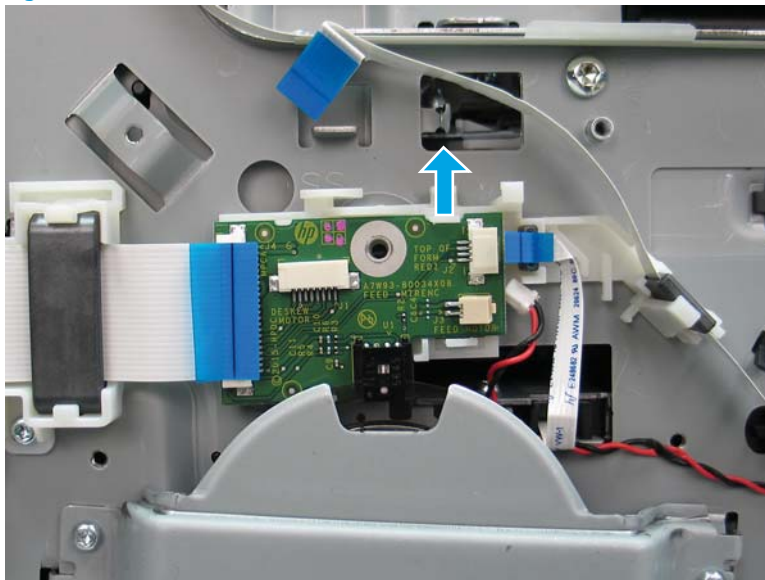
4. Release the lower right tab.

Figure 1-961 Release one tab



5. Release the upper right tab.

Figure 1-962 Release one tab



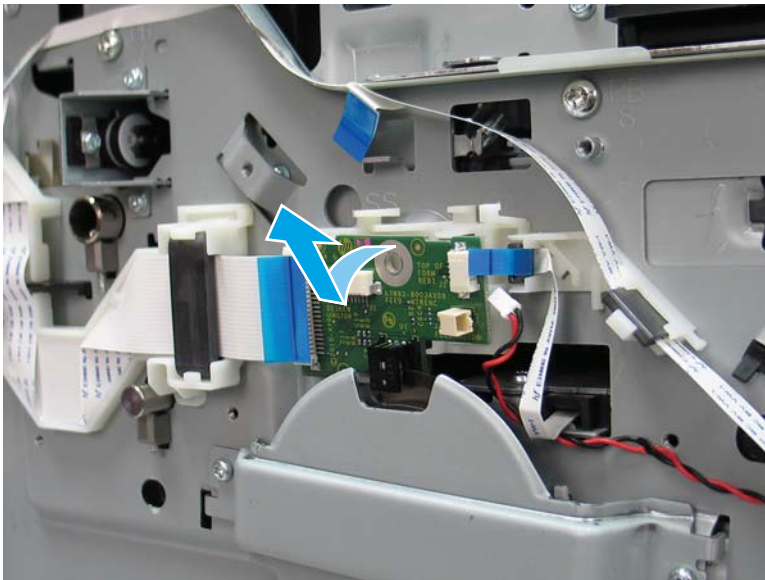
6. Rotate the top of the PCA away from the printer, and then lift it up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the encoder wheel when removing or installing the PCA.

**📝 IMPORTANT:** When the PCA is reinstalled, make sure that the feed encoder wheel is positioned in the encoder sensor on the PCA. The sensor body (at the bottom of the PCA) straddles the encoder wheel when the PCA is correctly installed.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-963** Remove the PCA




### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

**📝 NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

**⚠ CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

**📝 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Feed motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the feed motor assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Feed motor part number

---

A7W93-67071

Feed motor

**NOTE:** Includes belt and tensioner assembly.

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

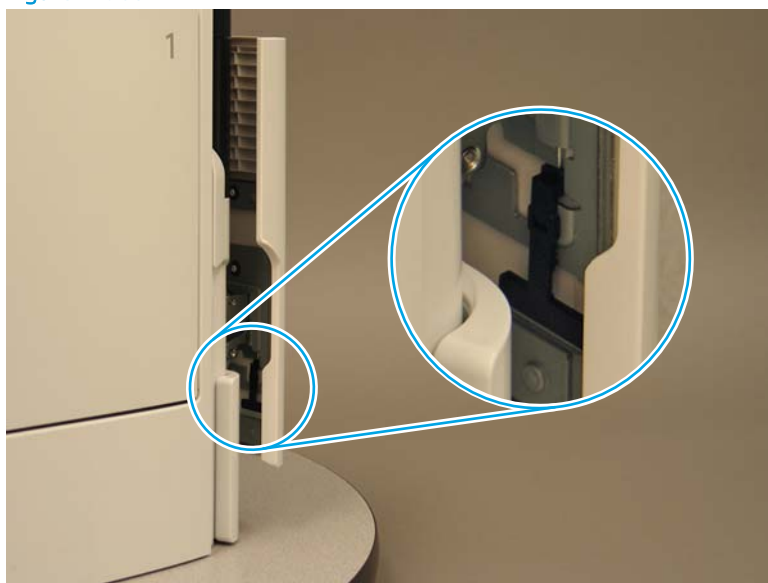
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-964** Open the cartridge door



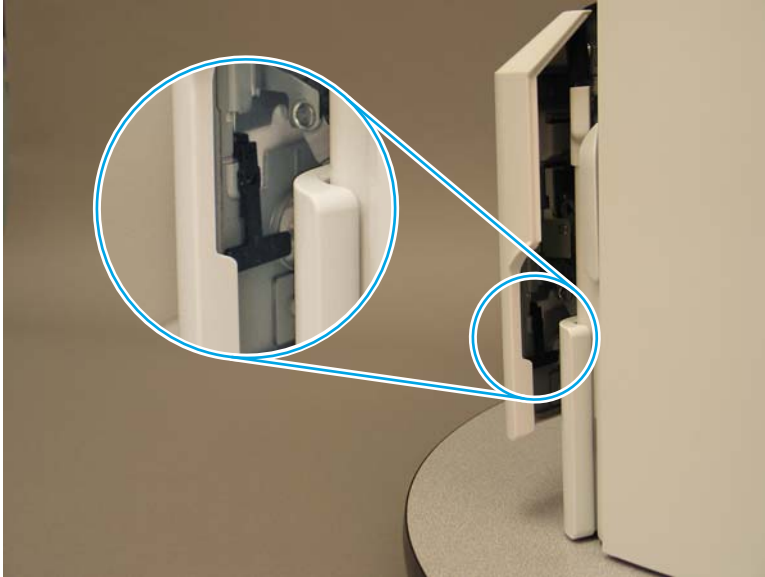
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-965** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-966** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-967** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

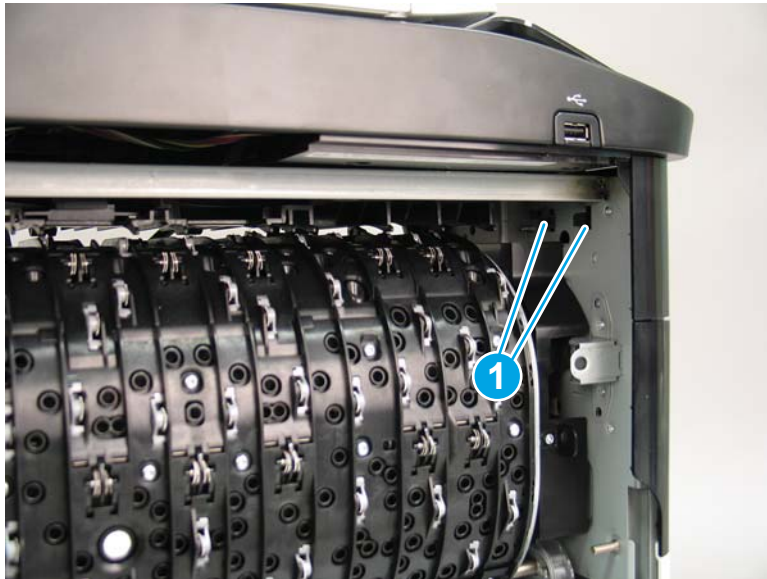
Figure 1-968 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-969 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-970** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-971** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step 2.
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

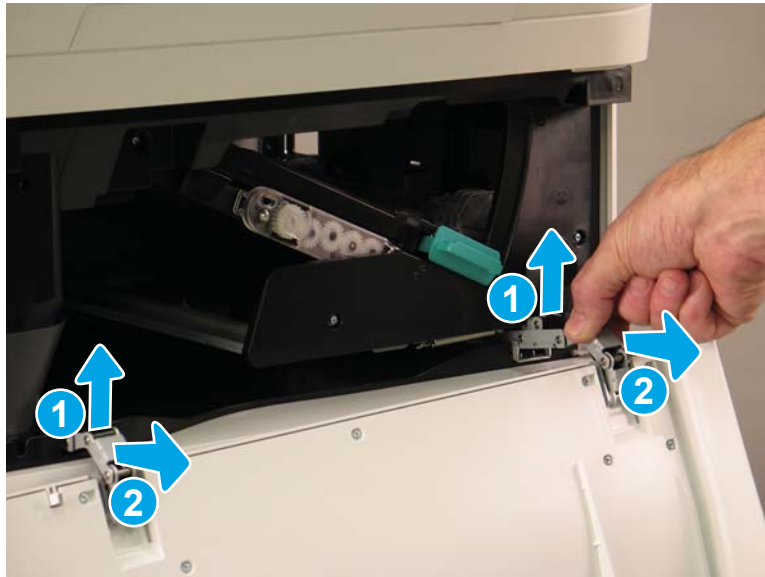
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-972** Release the door hinges



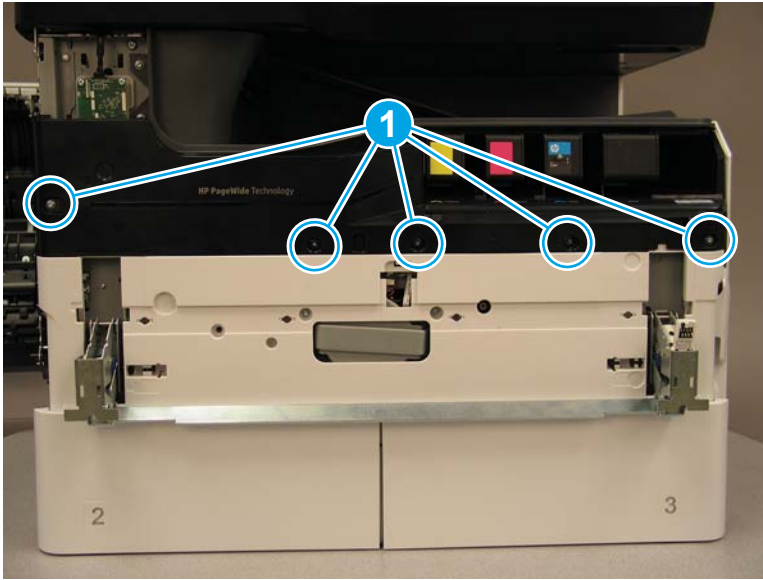
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-973** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-974 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-975 Release one tab





4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

**CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

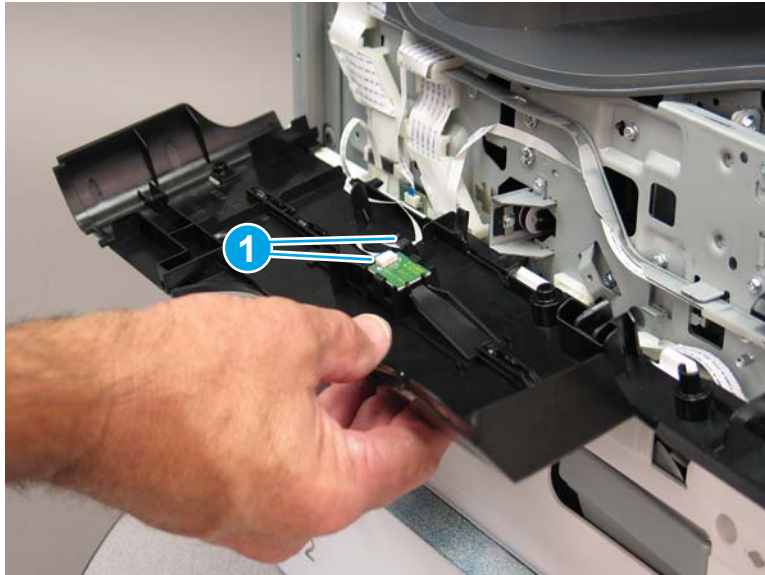
Figure 1-976 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-977 Remove the middle internal front cover



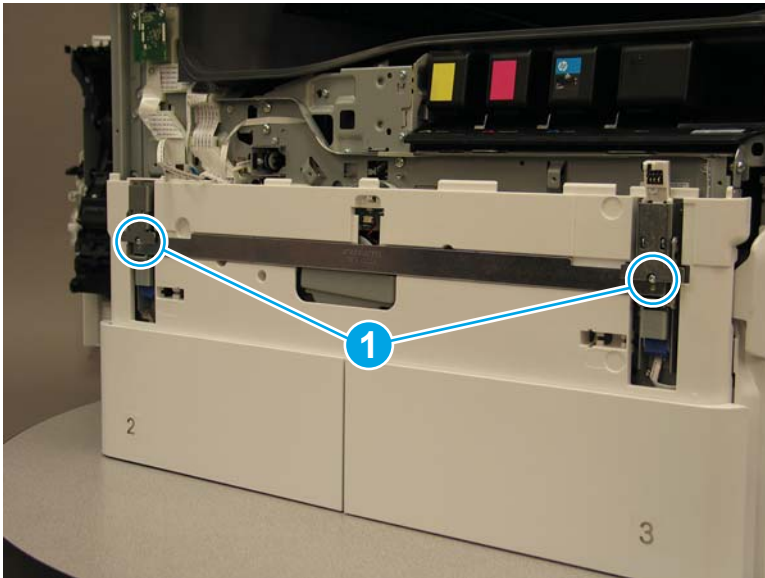
#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

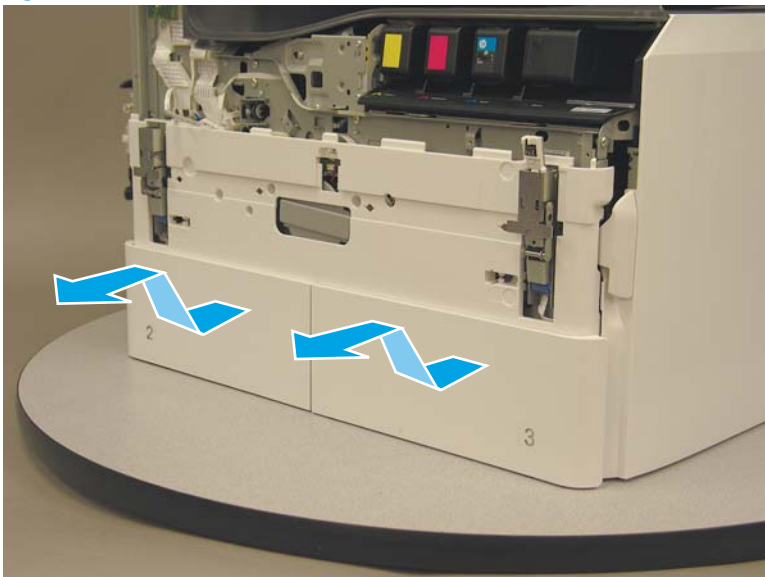
**Figure 1-978** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-979** Remove the tray(s)



4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-980 Locate the cover lock feature



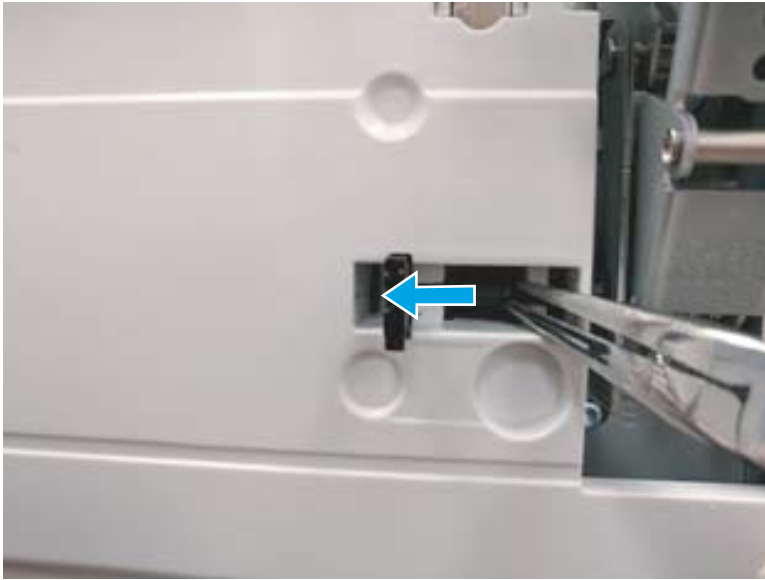
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-981 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

**Figure 1-982** Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



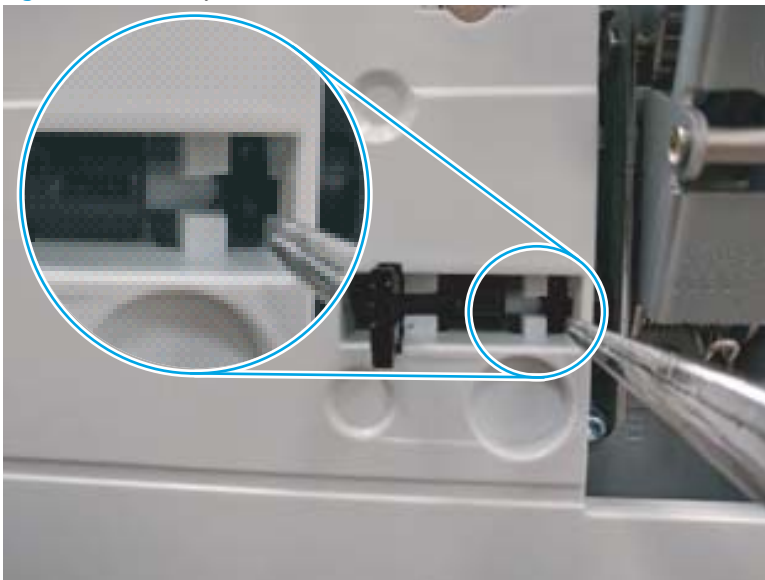
7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

---

**CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

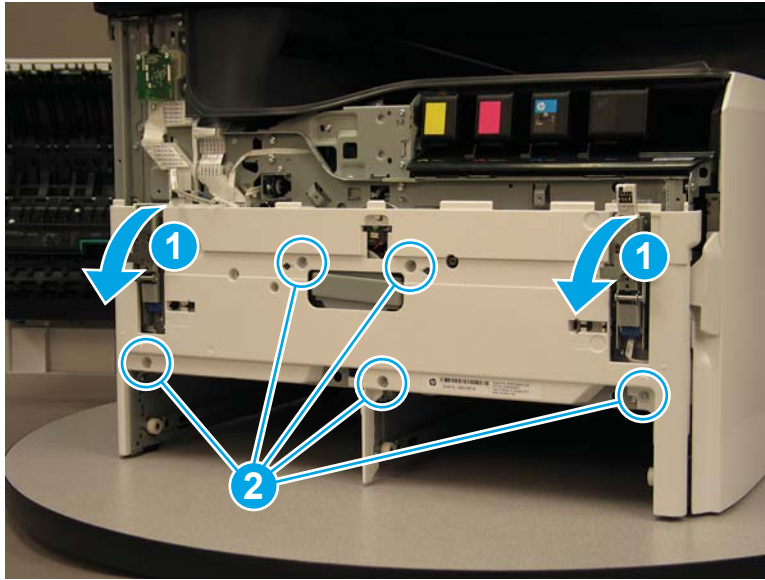
---

**Figure 1-983** Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

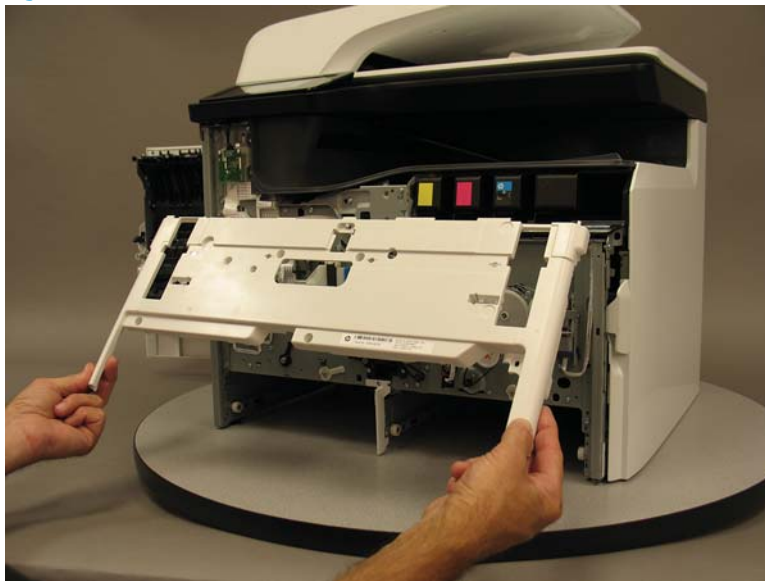
Figure 1-984 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

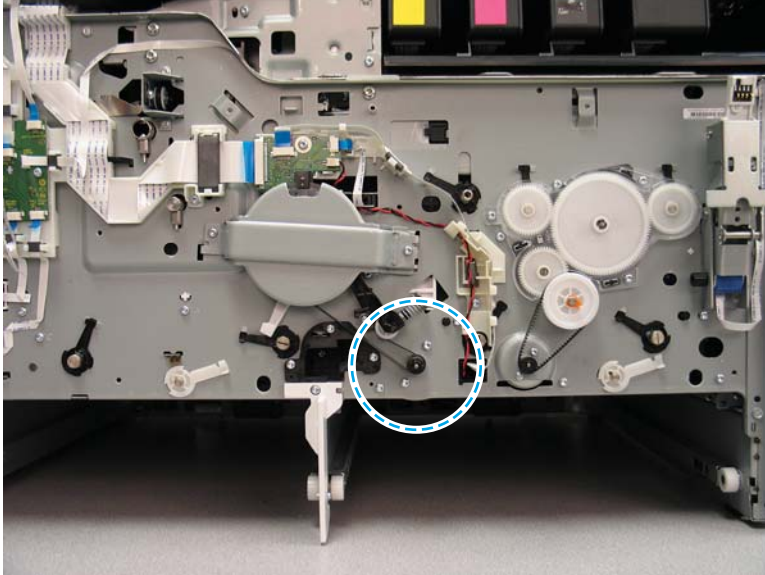
Figure 1-985 Remove the front lower cover



### Step 5: Remove the feed motor assembly

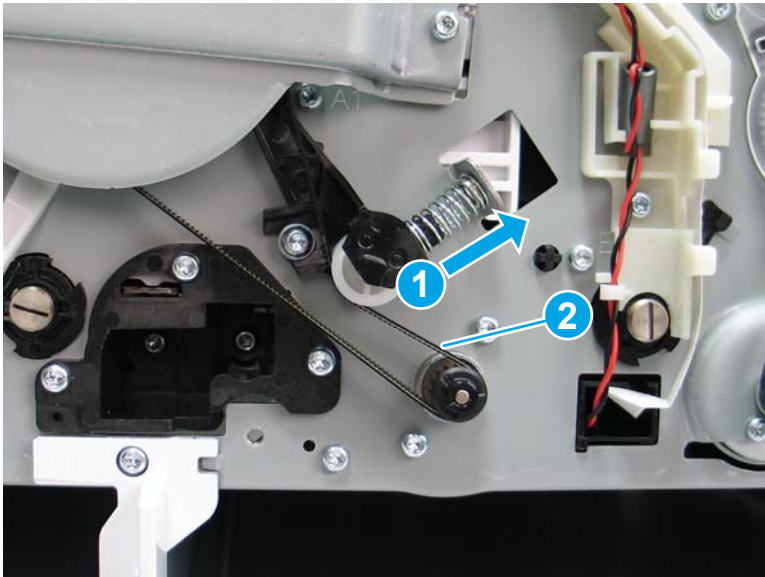
1. Locate the feed motor assembly.

Figure 1-986 Locate the feed motor assembly



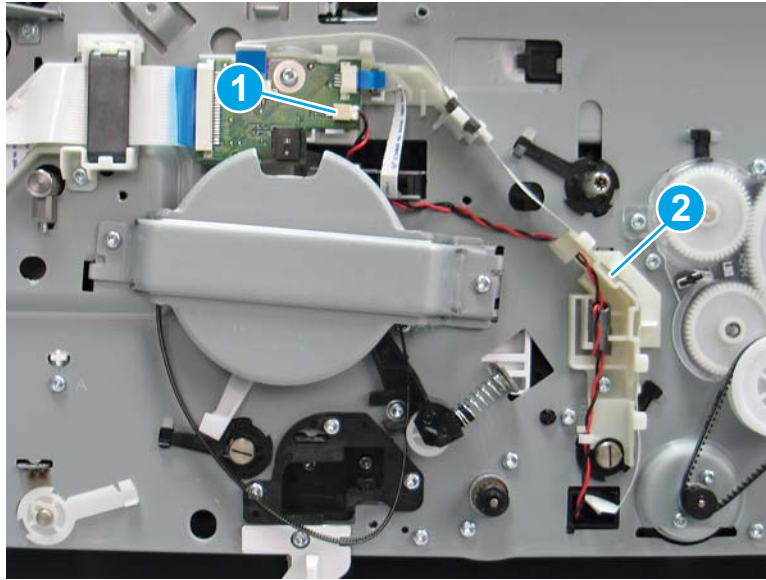
2. Push up on the belt tension assembly (callout 1), and then release the drive belt from the gear (callout 2).

Figure 1-987 Release the drive belt



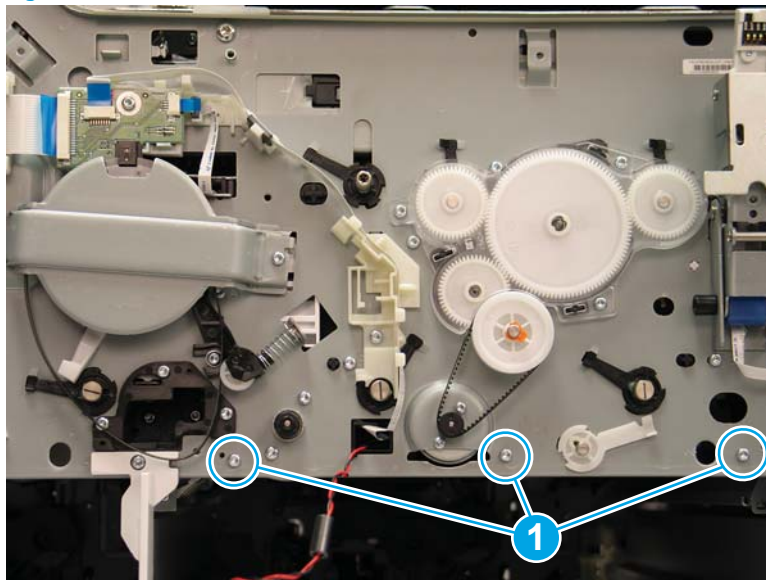
3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-988 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

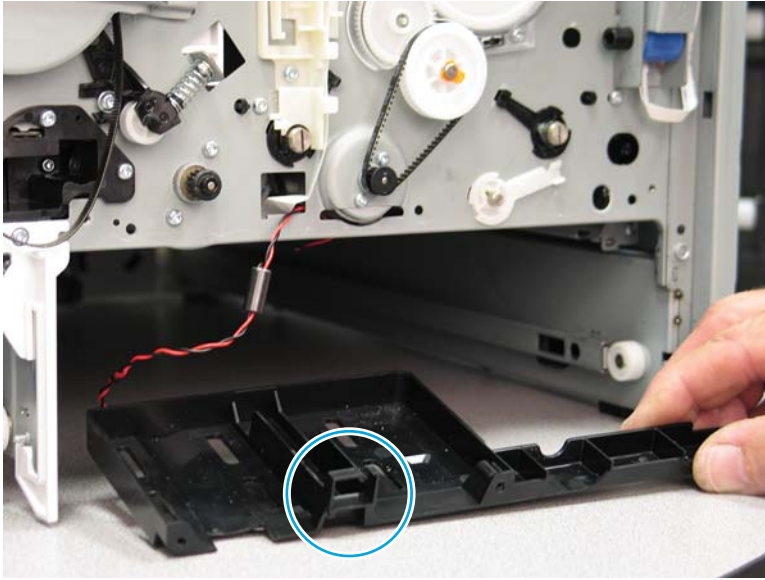
Figure 1-989 Remove three screws



5. Reach up inside the tray cavity, and then remove the motor cover.

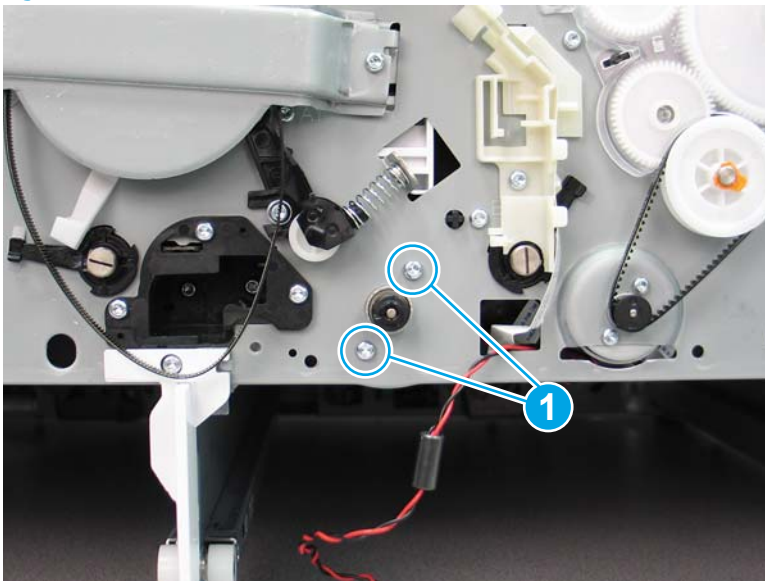
 **NOTE:** Release the wire harness from the cover to remove it.

**Figure 1-990** Remove the cover



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-991** Remove two screws

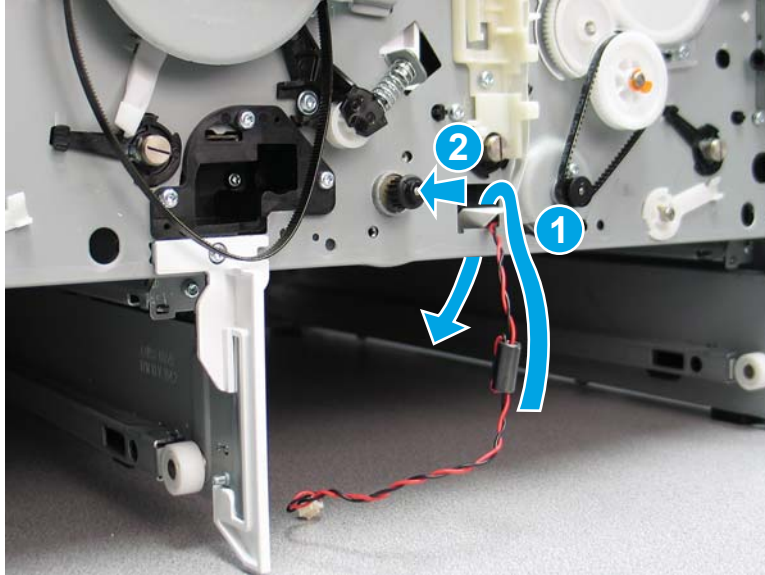




7. Pass the wire harness through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then push the motor (callout 1) into the tray cavity to release it.

 **NOTE:** The motor casing is press fitted into the hole in the chassis. It might take considerable force to release the motor.

Figure 1-992 Release the motor



8. Remove the feed motor assembly.


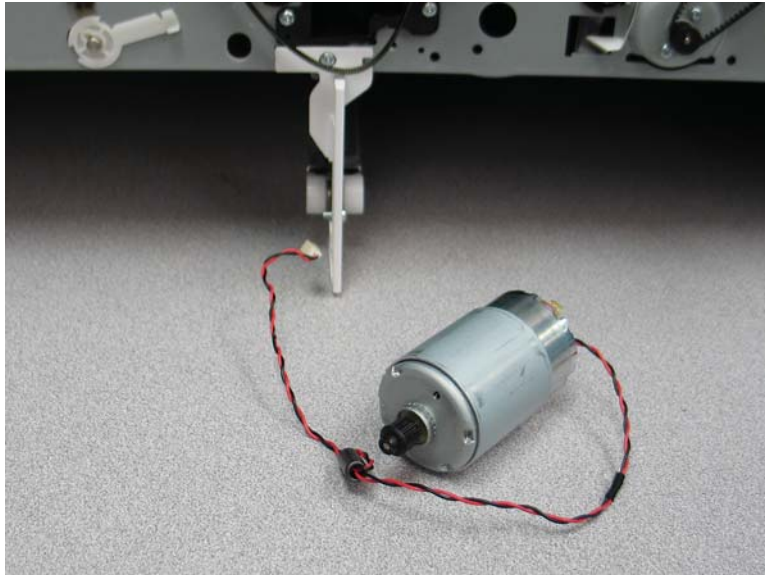
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-993 Remove the motor



## Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the deskew front drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Deskew front drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67050	Deskew front drive assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #8 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

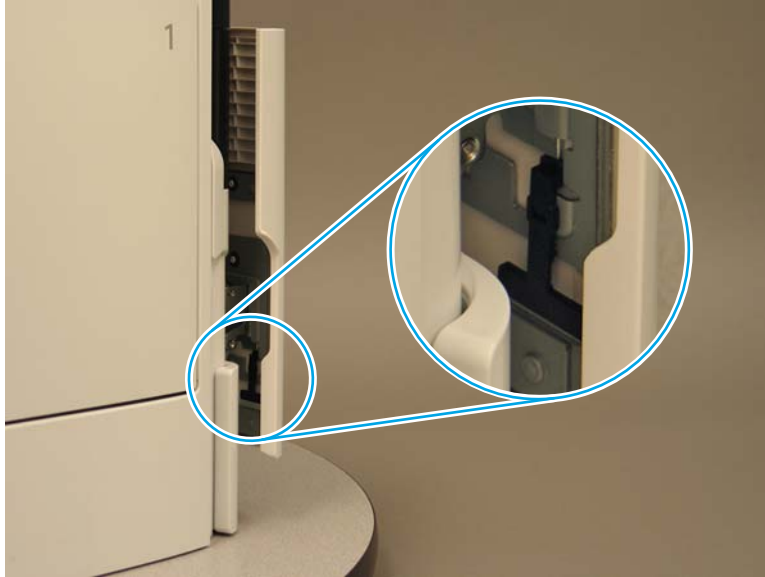
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-994** Open the cartridge door



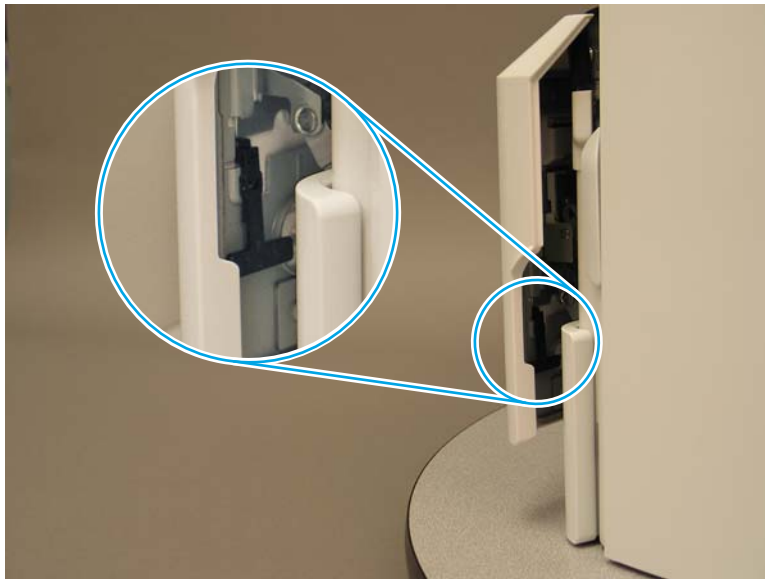
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-995** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-996** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

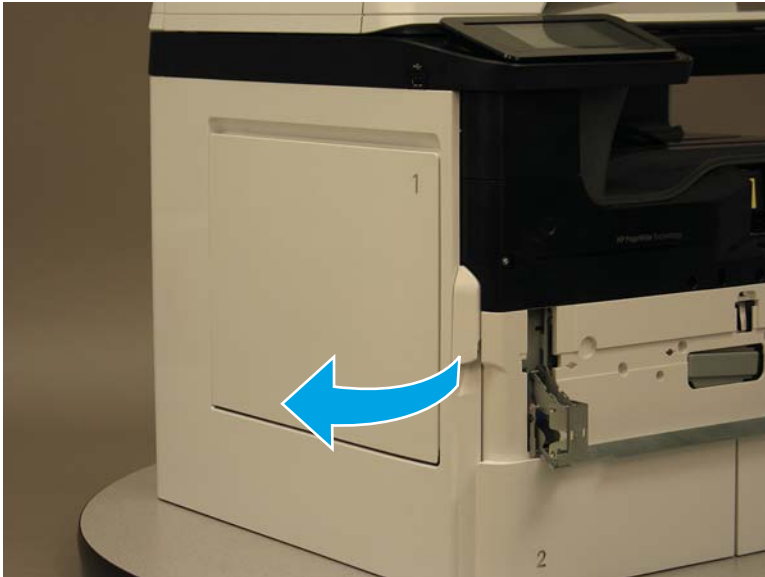
**Figure 1-997** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

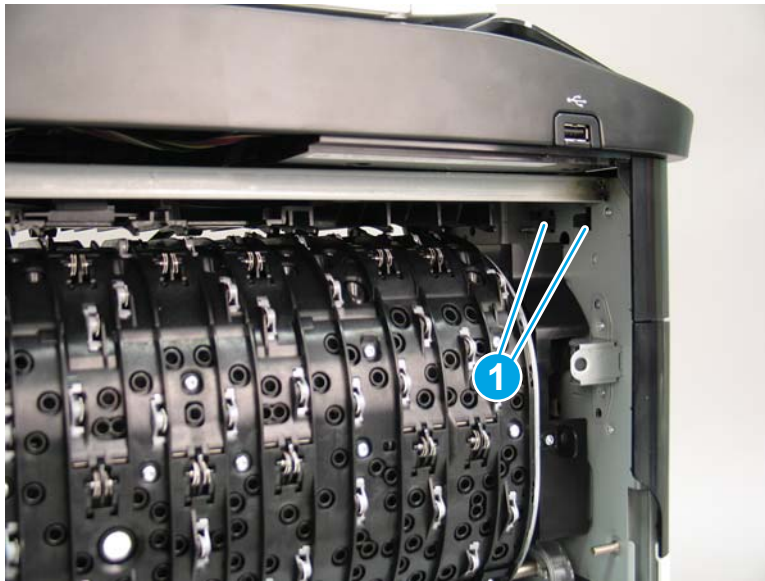
**Figure 1-998** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-999 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1000 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1001** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

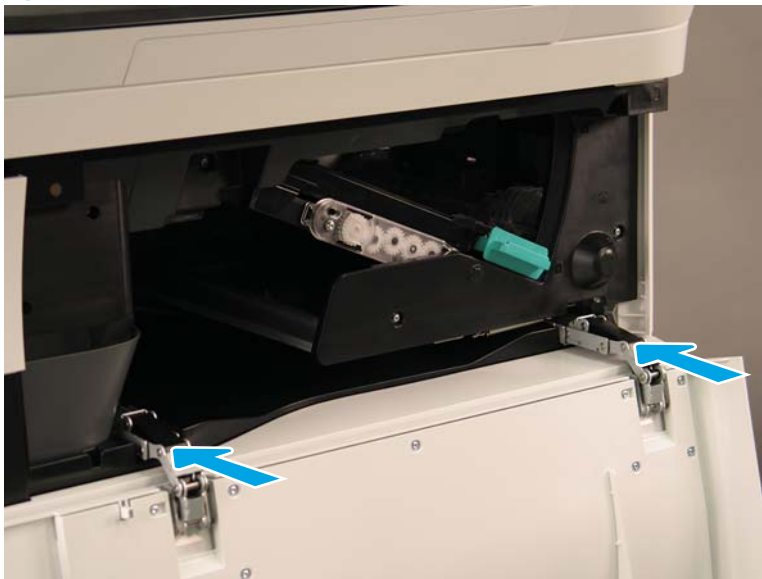
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

---

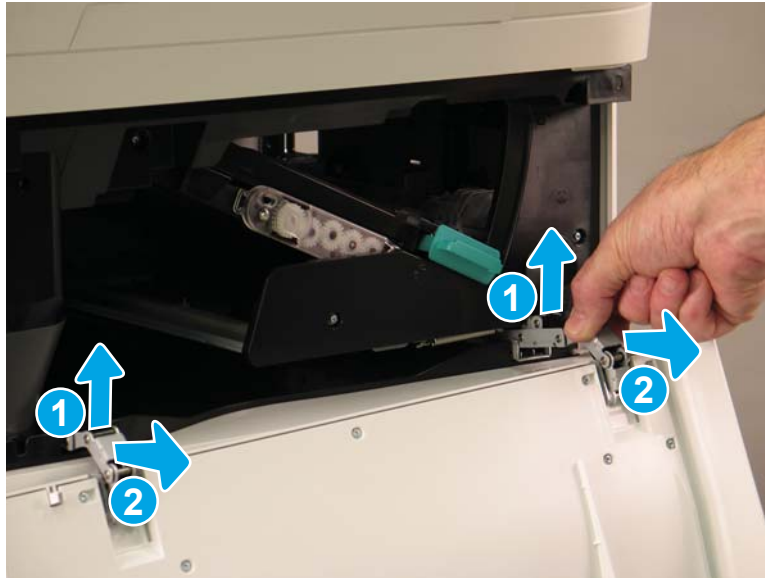
**Figure 1-1002** Release the door hinges





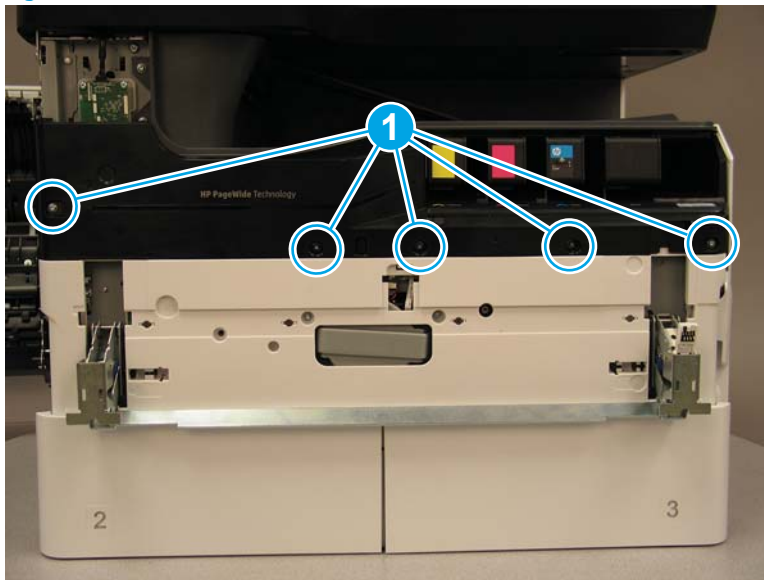
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-1003 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1004 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1005 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

---

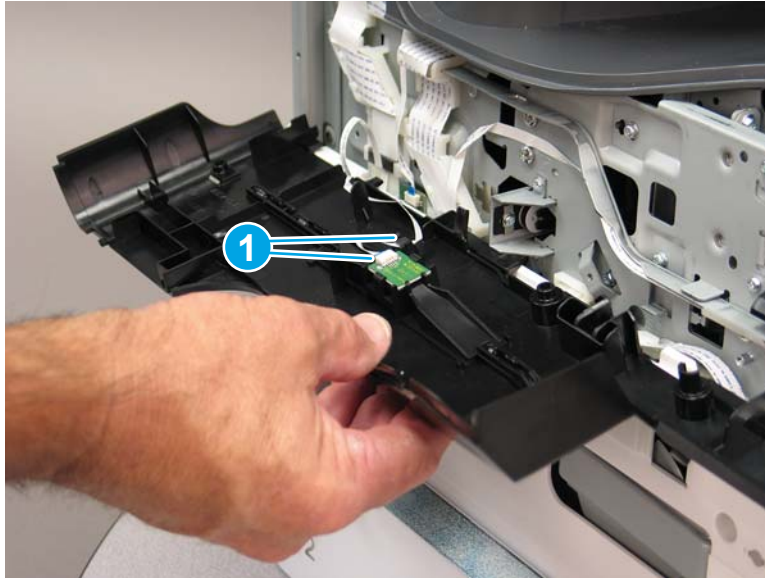
Figure 1-1006 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1007** Remove the middle internal front cover

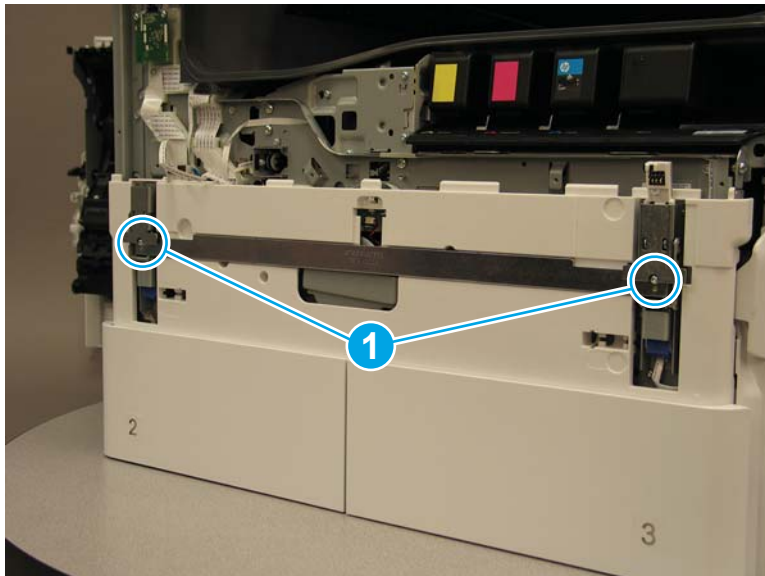


#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

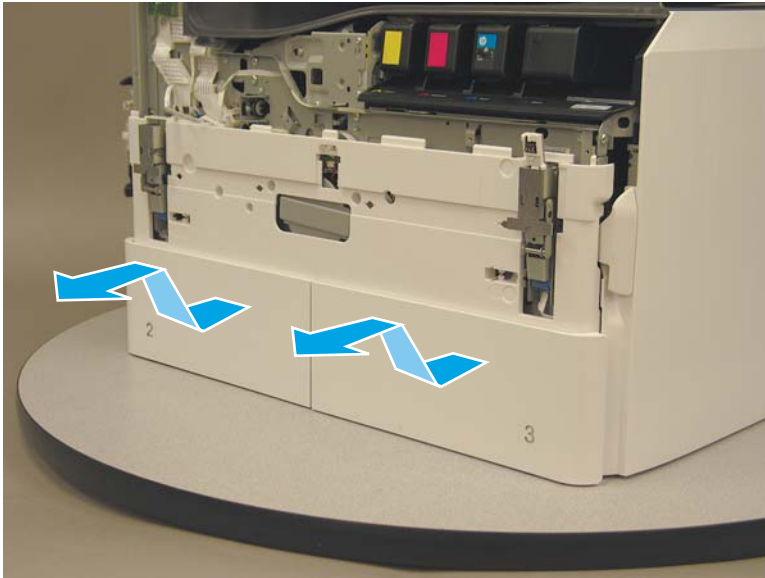
**Figure 1-1008** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-1009** Remove the tray(s)



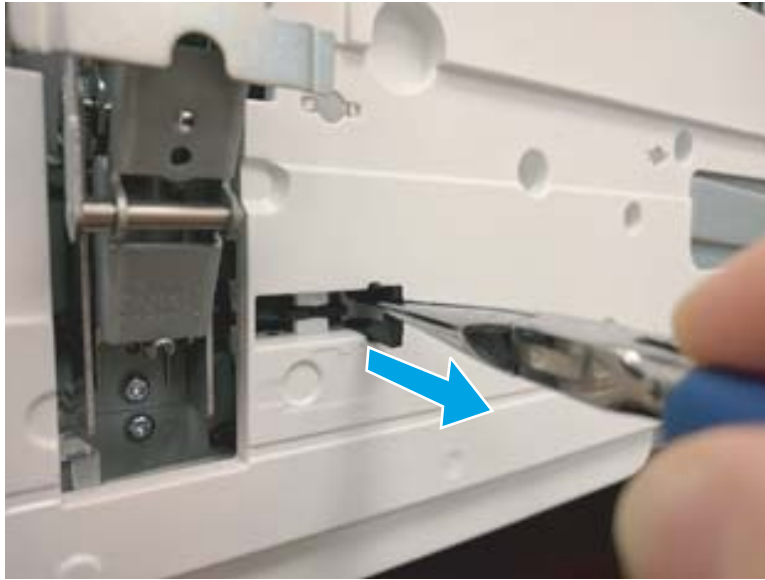
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-1010** Locate the cover lock feature



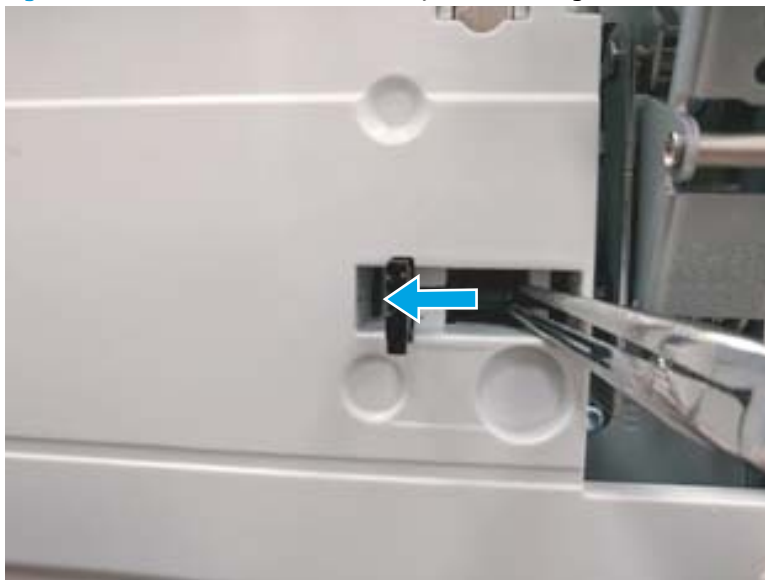
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1011 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

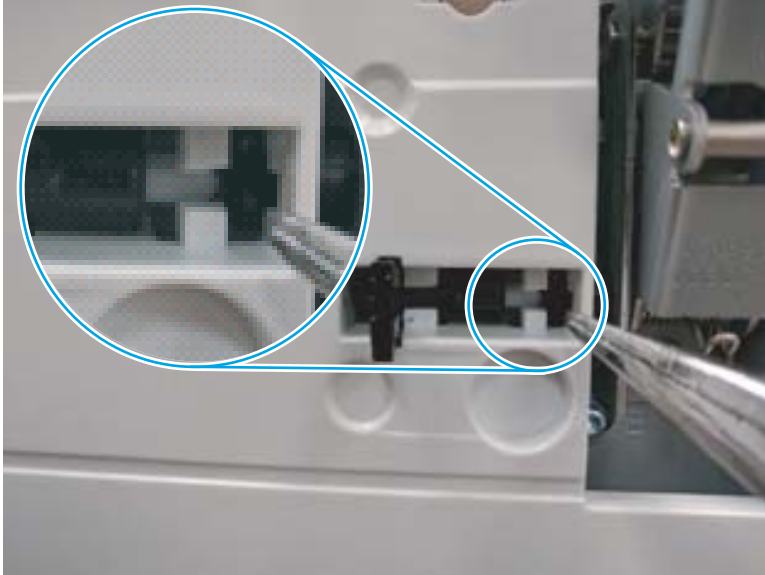
Figure 1-1012 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

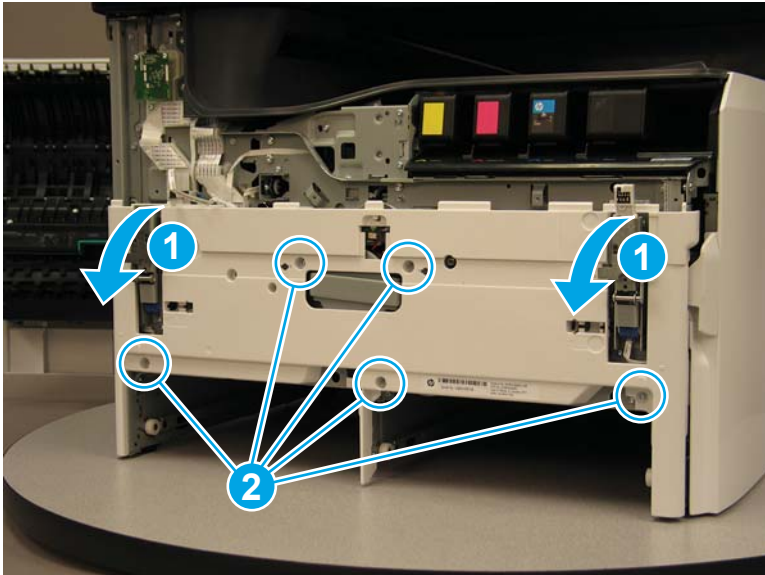
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

**Figure 1-1013** Verify that the lock shaft is released




8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1014** Remove five screws

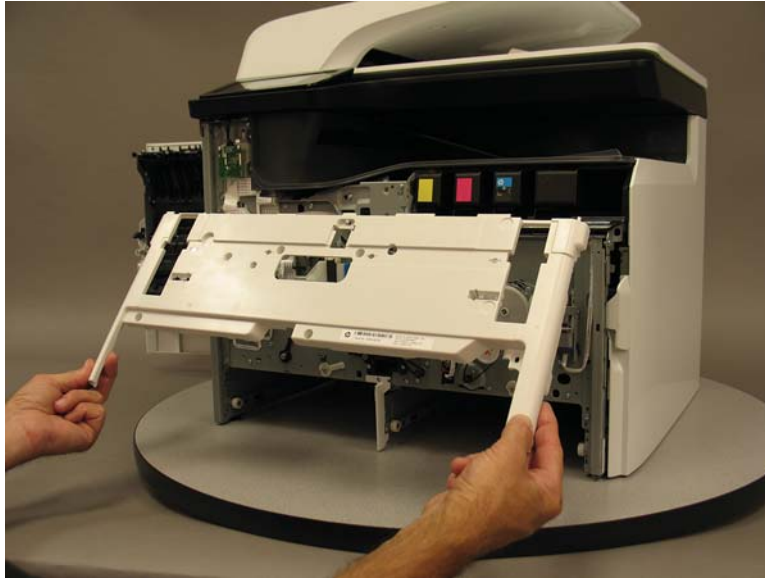


9. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

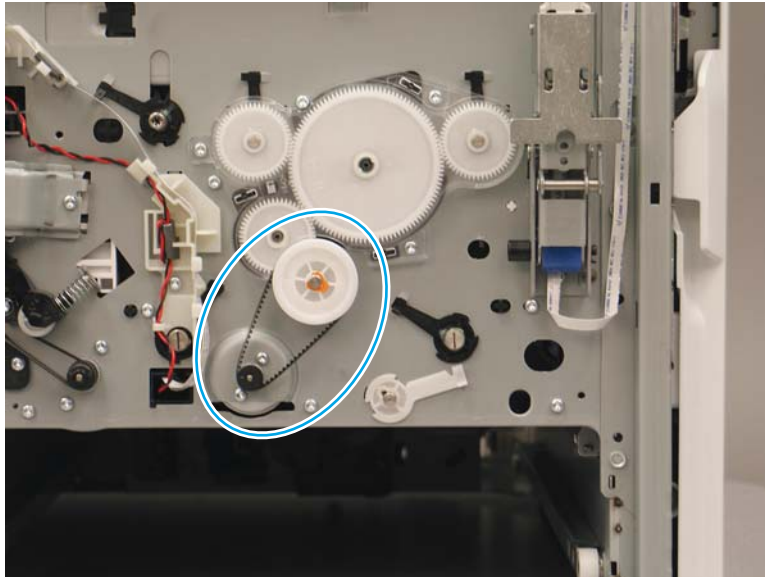
**Figure 1-1015** Remove the front lower cover



#### Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive assembly

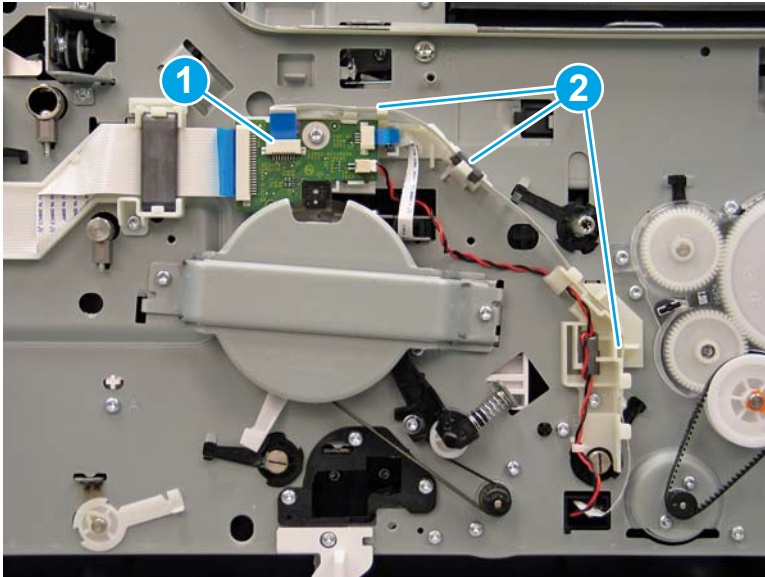
1. Locate the deskew front drive assembly.

**Figure 1-1016** Locate the deskew front drive assembly



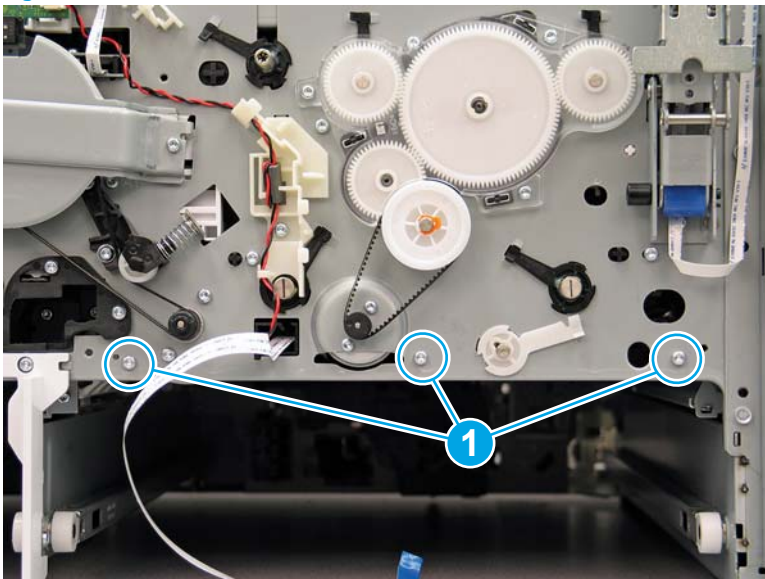
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite from the holder and the FFC from the guides (callout 2).

Figure 1-1017 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1018 Remove three screws

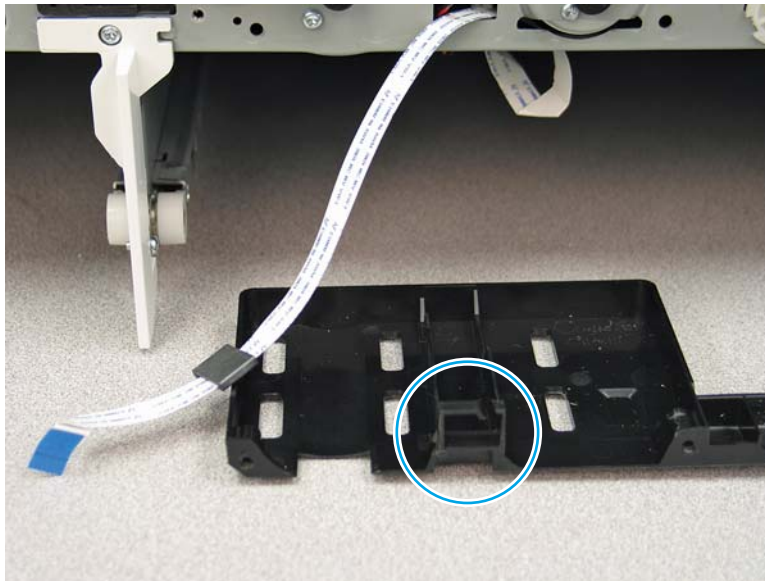




4. Reach up inside the tray cavity, and then remove the motor cover.

 **NOTE:** Release the FFC from the cover to remove it.

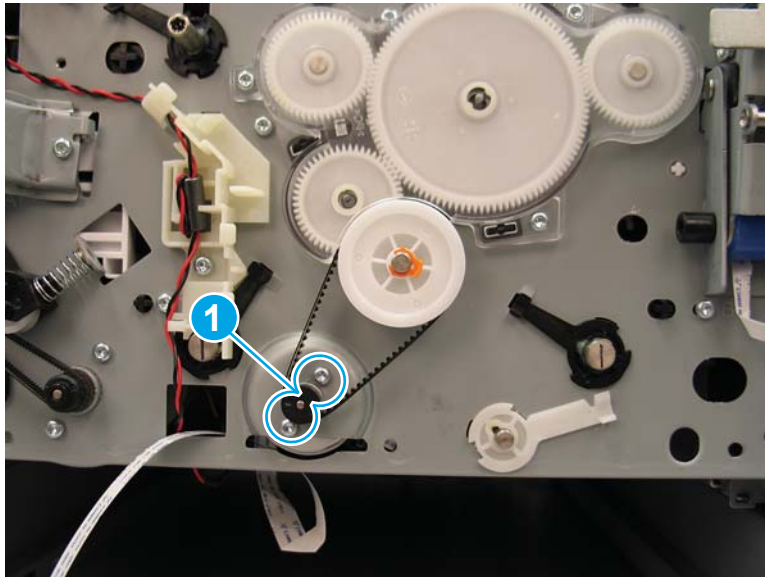
**Figure 1-1019** Remove the cover




5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** These two screws require a #8 TORX driver.

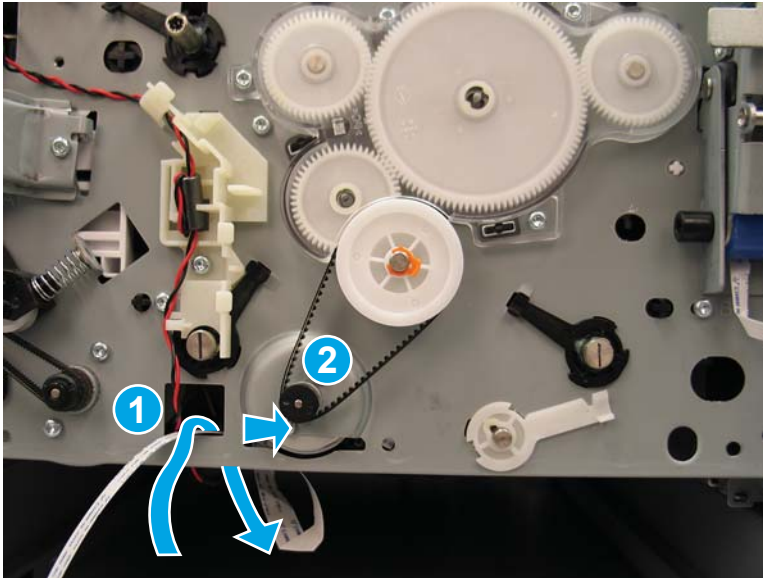
**Figure 1-1020** Remove two screws




6. Pass the wire harness through the opening in the chassis (callout 1), and then push the motor (callout 2) into the tray cavity to release it.

 **NOTE:** Slightly tilt the body of the motor down to release the drive belt while pushing in on the motor.

**Figure 1-1021** Release the motor



7. Remove the deskew front drive assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1022** Remove the motor



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Deskew front drive gear assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive gear assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the deskew front drive gear assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Deskew front drive gear assembly part number	
--	--

A7W93-67095	Deskew front drive gear assembly
-------------	----------------------------------

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

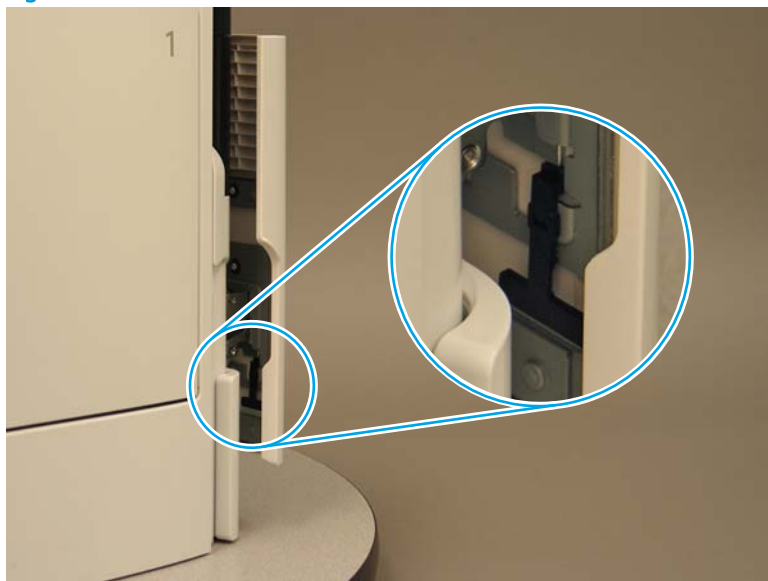
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-1023** Open the cartridge door



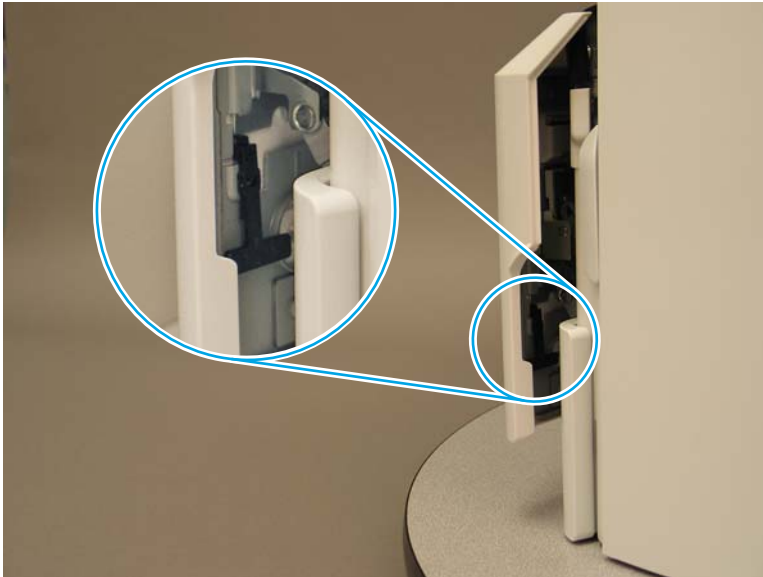
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1024** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1025** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1026** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

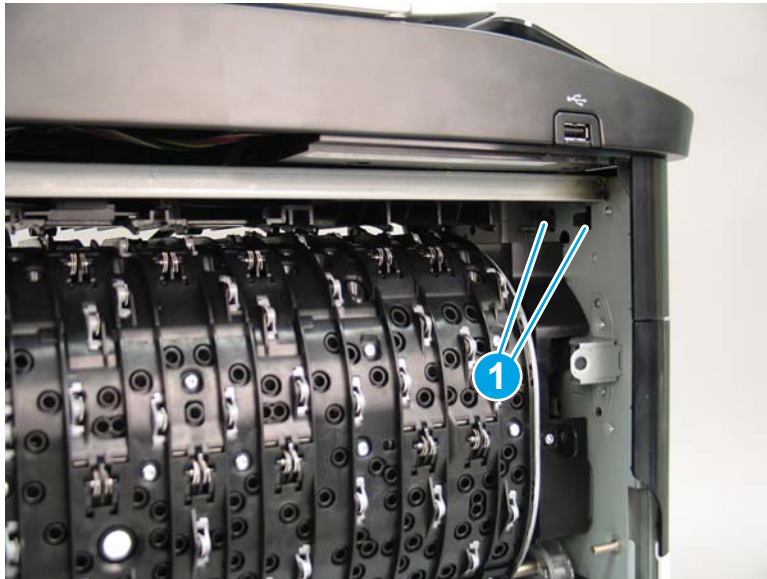
Figure 1-1027 Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1028 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1029** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1030** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step 2.
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.



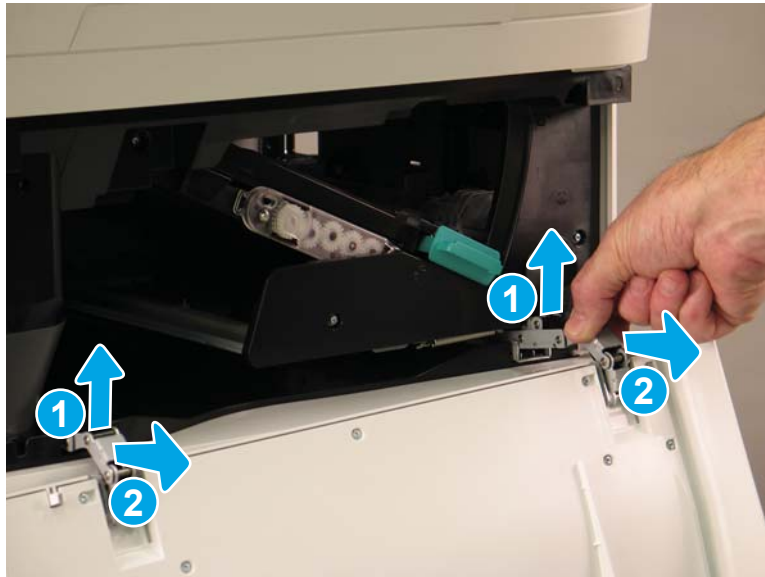
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-1031** Release the door hinges



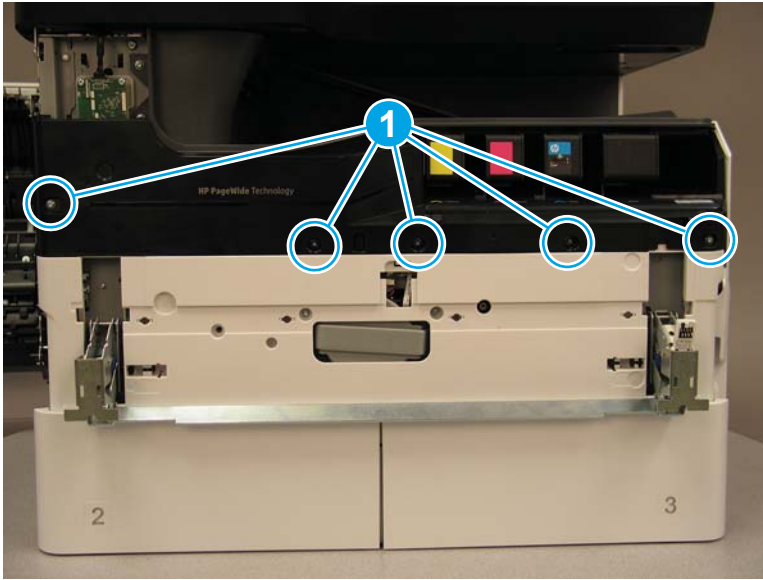
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-1032** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1033 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

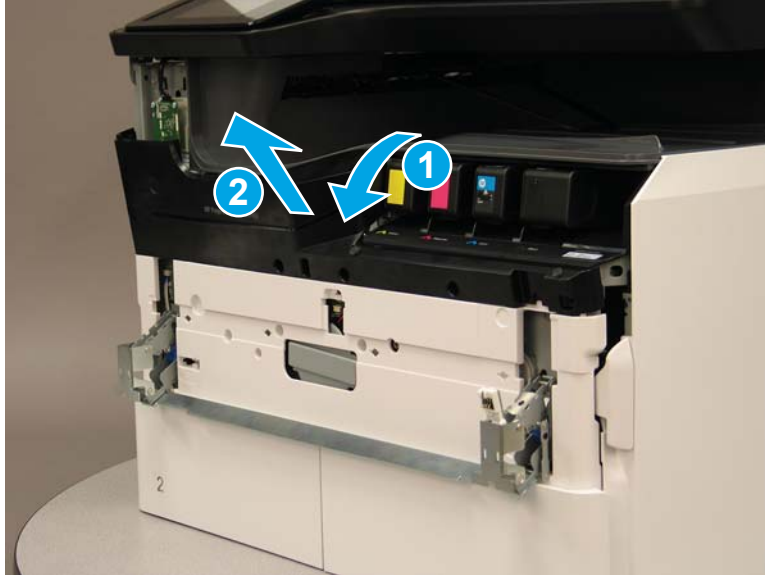
Figure 1-1034 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

**CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

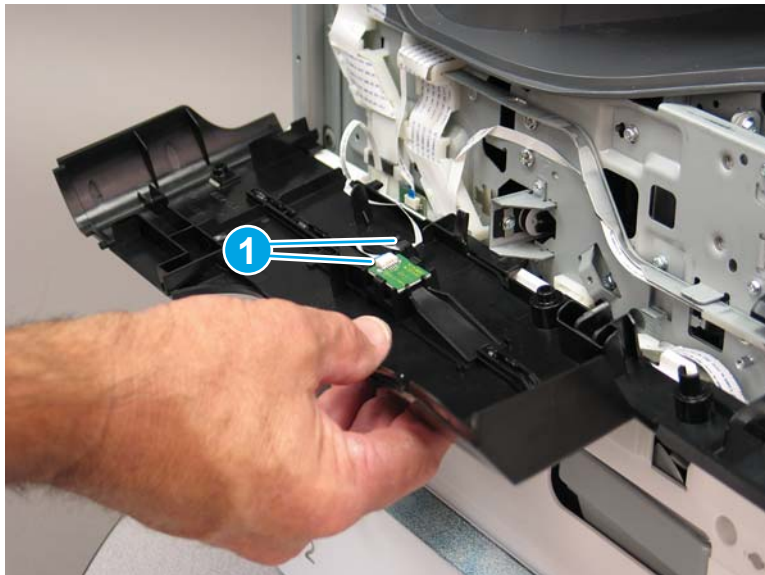
Figure 1-1035 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1036 Remove the middle internal front cover



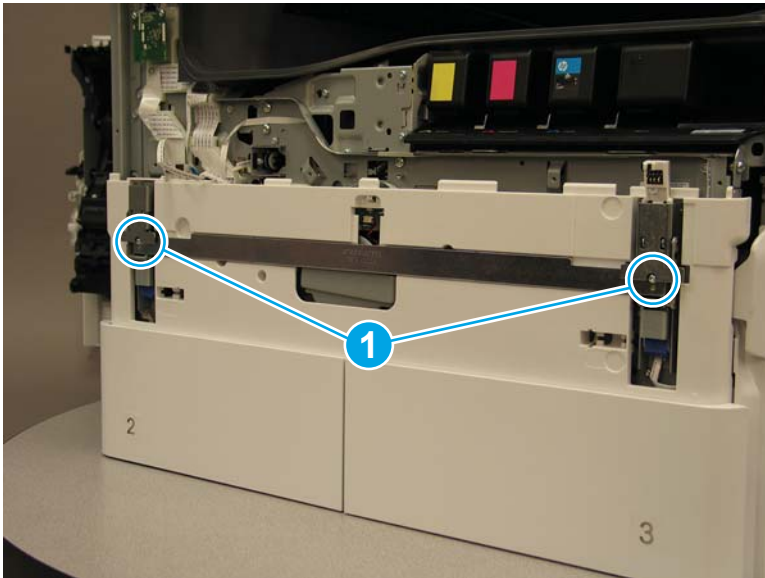
#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

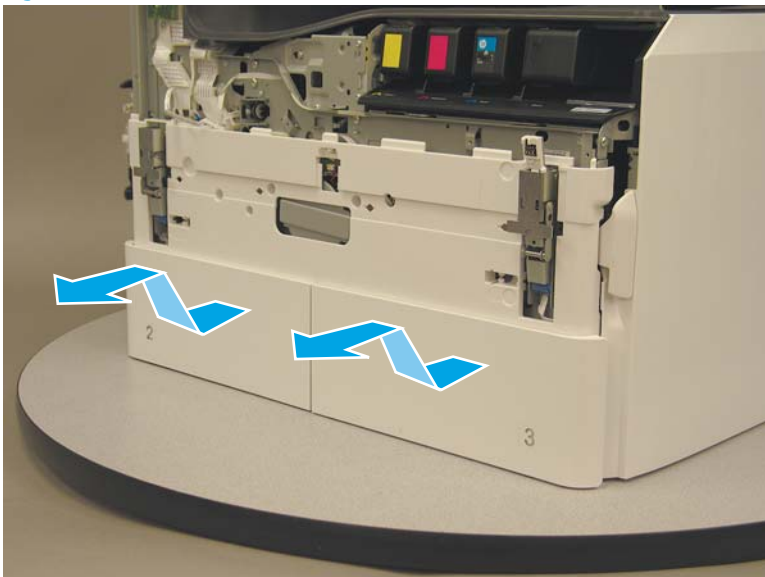
**Figure 1-1037** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-1038** Remove the tray(s)



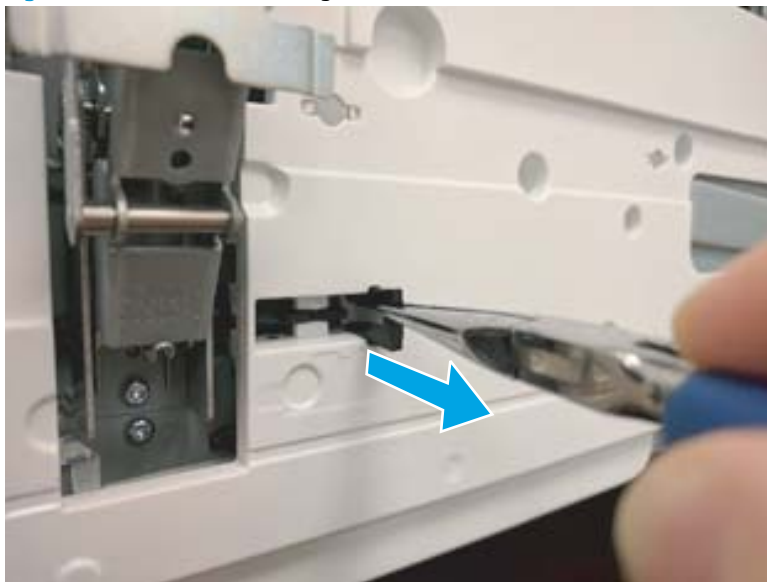
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-1039 Locate the cover lock feature



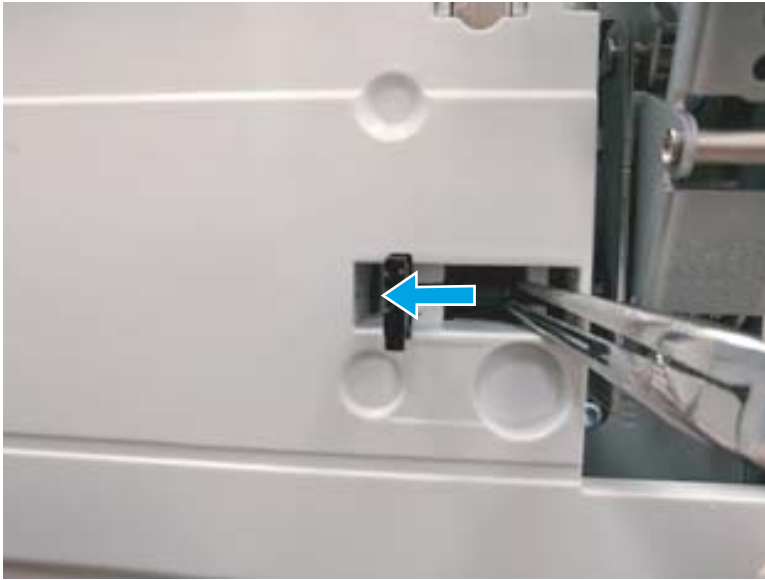
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1040 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

**Figure 1-1041** Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



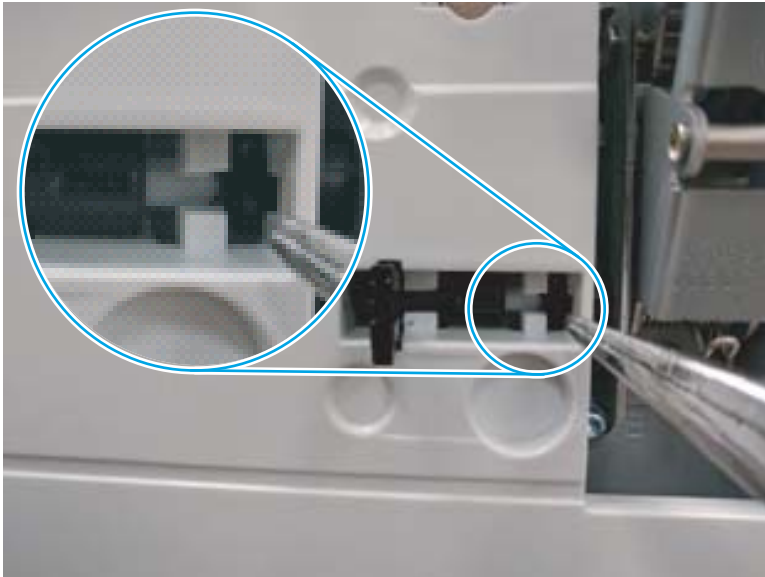
7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

---

**CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

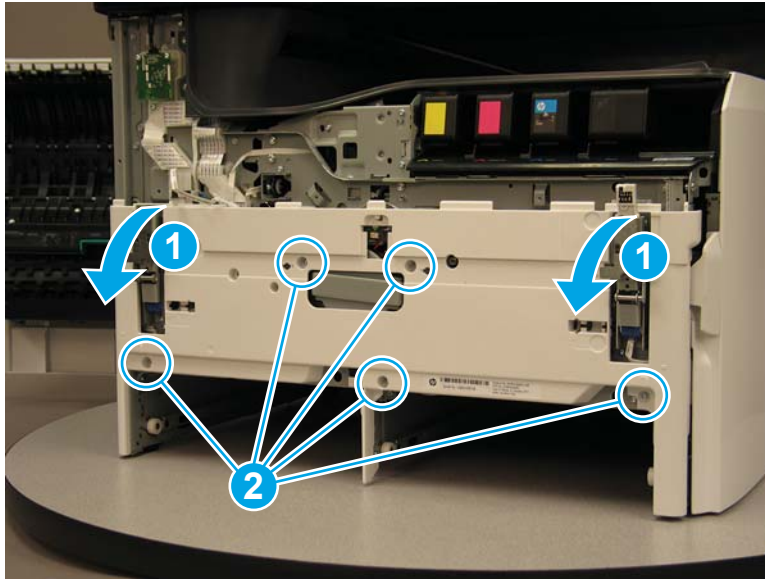
---

**Figure 1-1042** Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

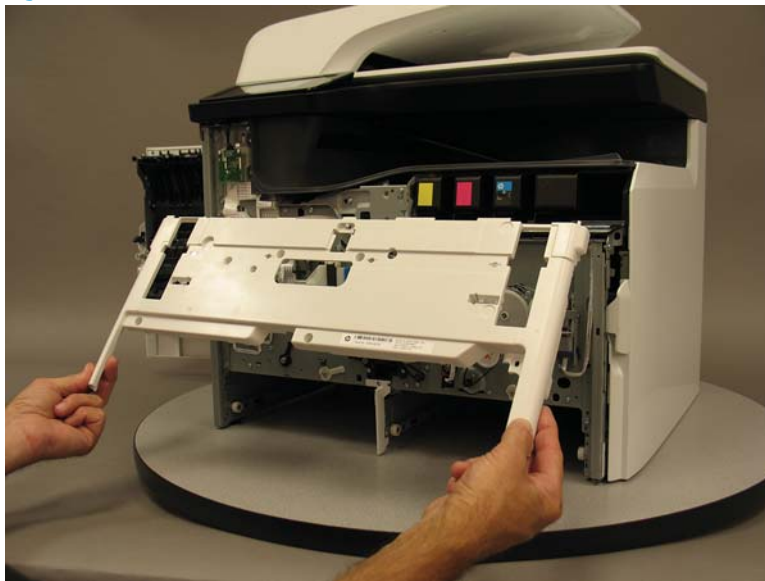
Figure 1-1043 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

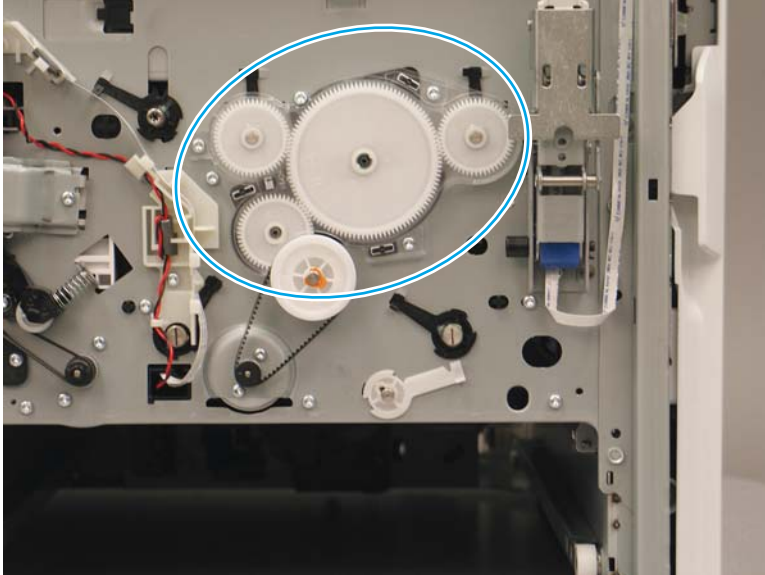
Figure 1-1044 Remove the front lower cover



#### Step 5: Remove the deskew front drive gear assembly

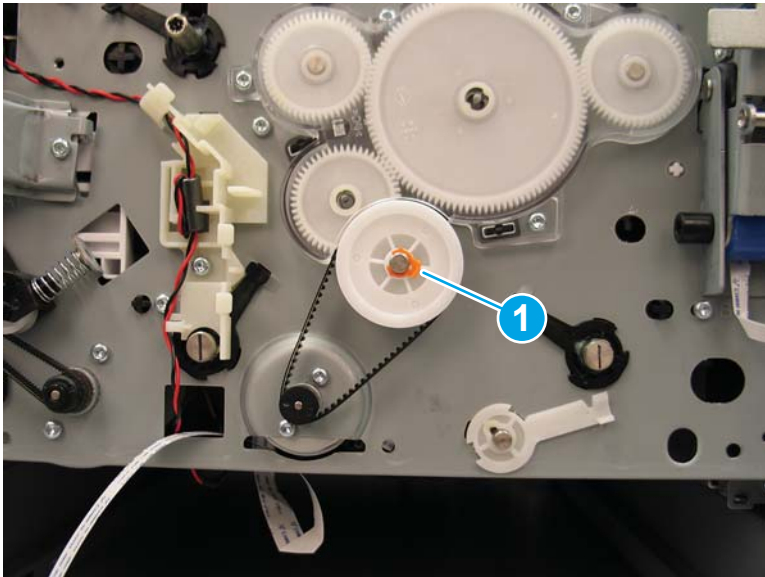
1. Locate the deskew front drive gear assembly.

Figure 1-1045 Locate the deskew front drive gear assembly



2. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

Figure 1-1046 Remove one clip

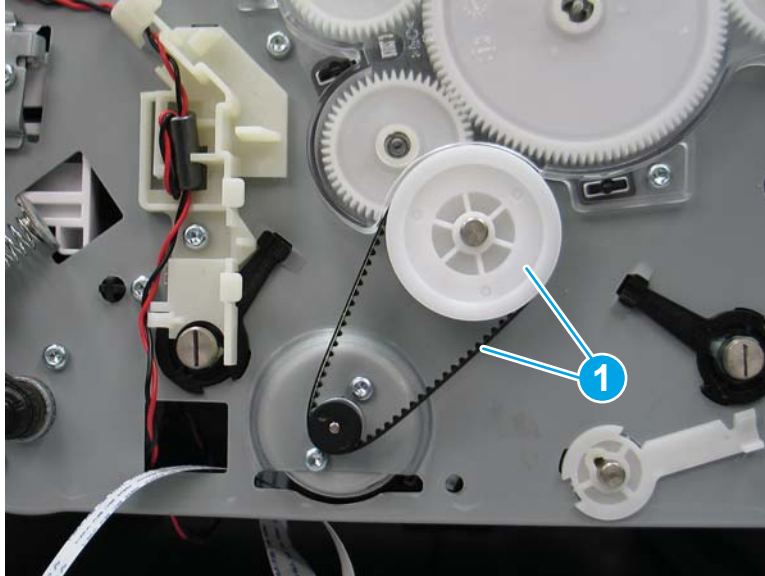





3. Remove the drive belt and gear together (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** It might seem as though the gear and belt are under too much tension to remove together, but they can be removed at the same time.

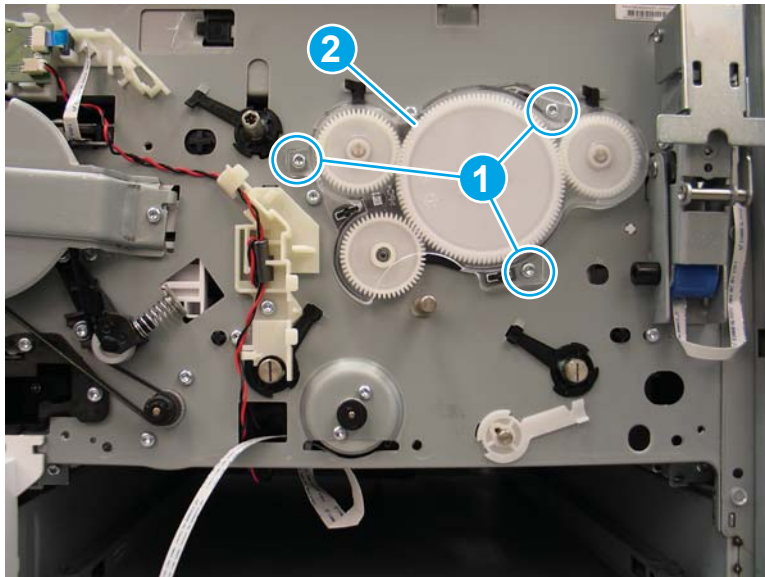
**Figure 1-1047** Remove the belt and gear



4. Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the gear assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1048** Remove three screws and the gear assembly



## Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Feed shaft

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the service fluid container](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the feed shaft](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed shaft.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---


Feed shaft part number	
A7W93-67035	Feed shaft

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- **Optional:** #20 TORX driver

---

 **NOTE:** This driver is only needed if the printhead is not in the home position and the printhead manual shaft (at the front of the print) is used to move the printhead to the home position.

---

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

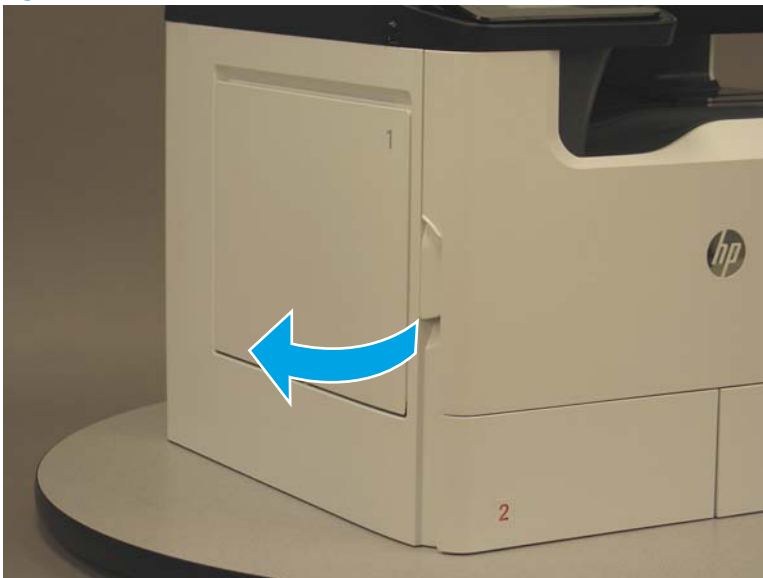
No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1049** Open the left door



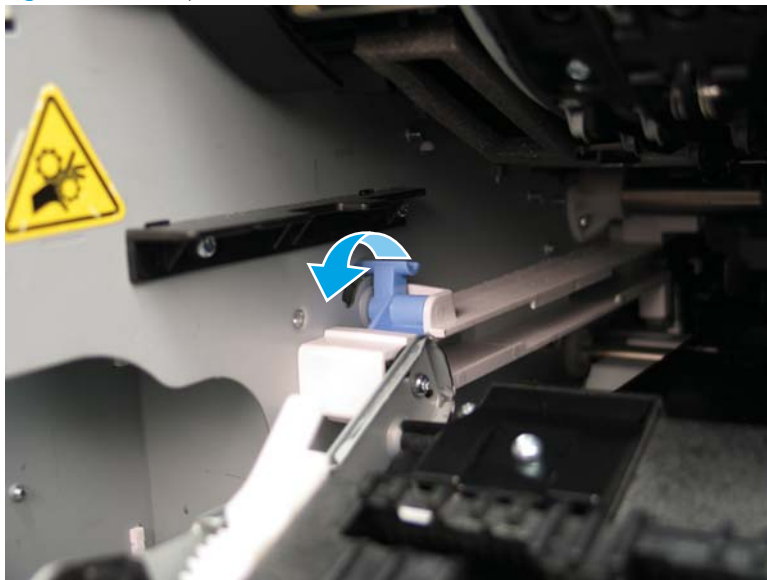
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

**Figure 1-1050** Pull the service fluid container out



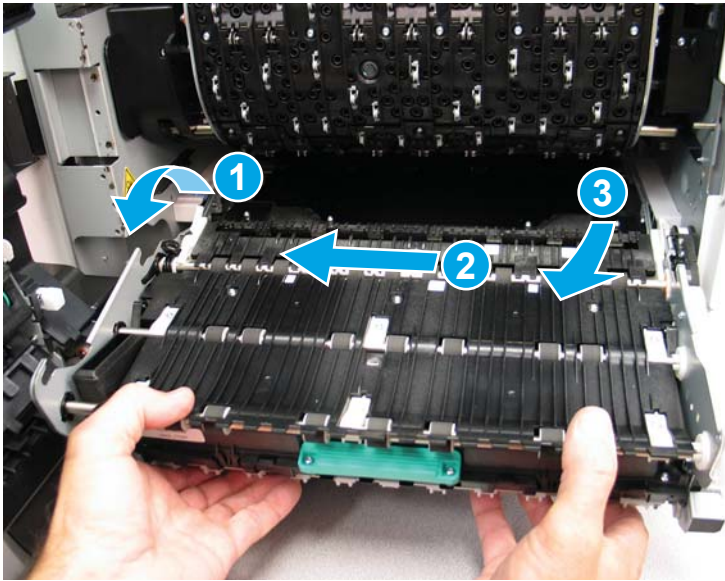
3. At the left side service fluid container mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

**Figure 1-1051** Open the blue latch



4. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-1052 Remove the service fluid container



## Step 2: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1053 Open the cartridge door



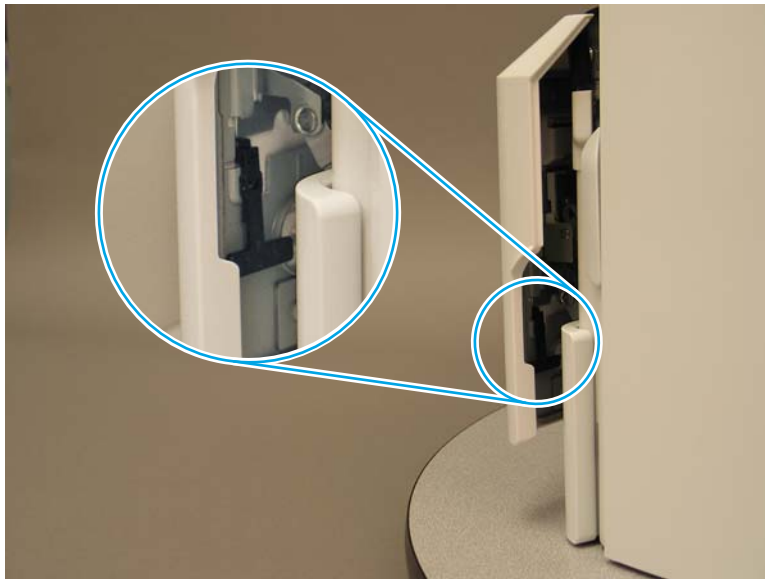
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1054** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1055** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

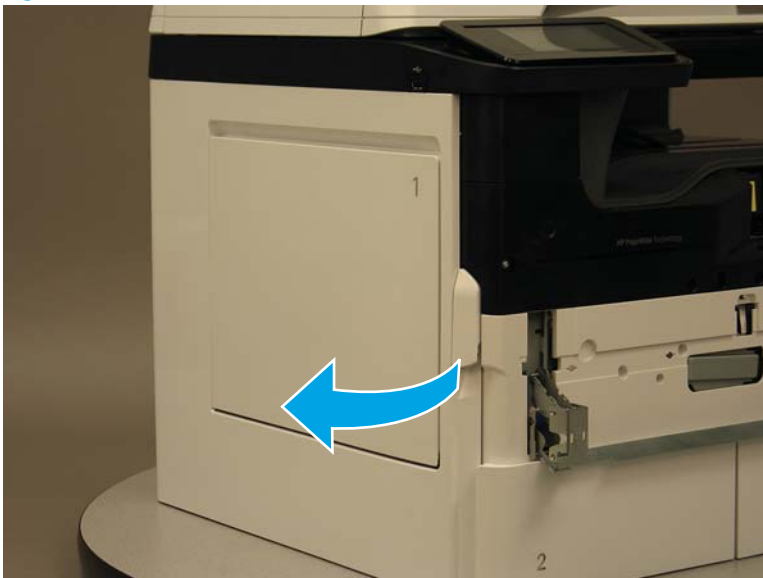
**Figure 1-1056** Remove the cartridge door



### Step 3: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1057** Open the left door

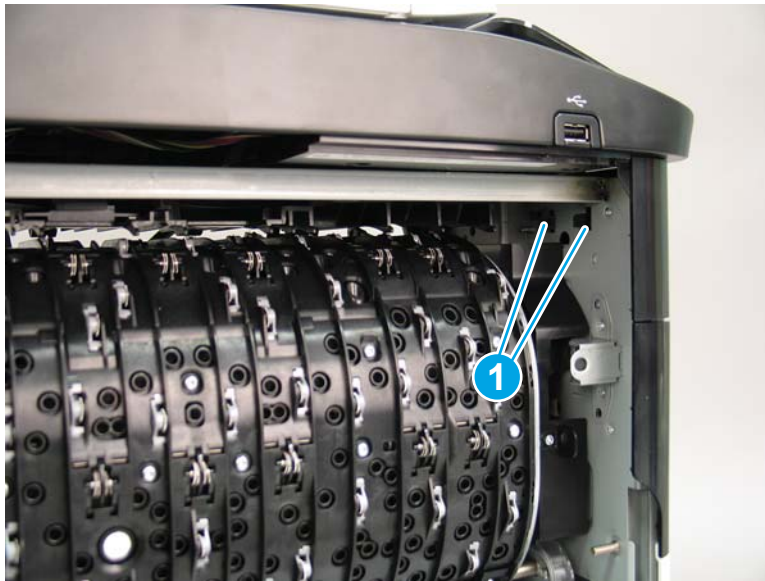




2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-1058** Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1059** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1060** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

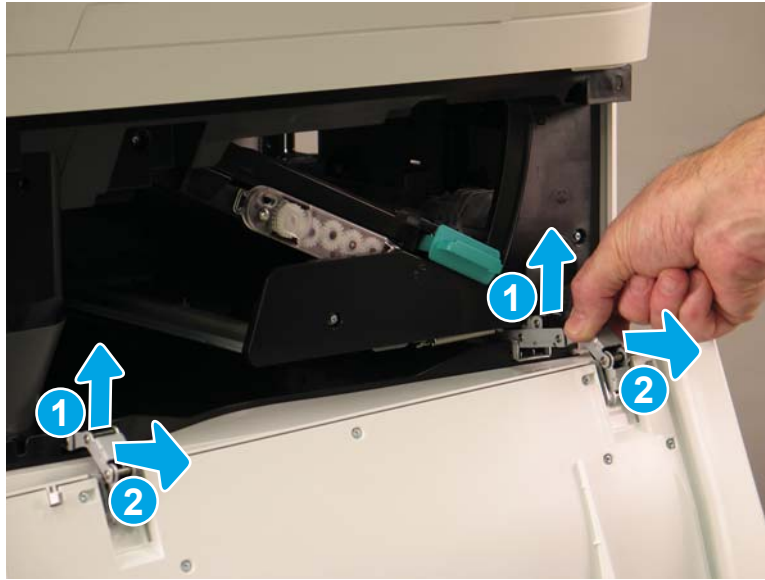
---

**Figure 1-1061** Release the door hinges



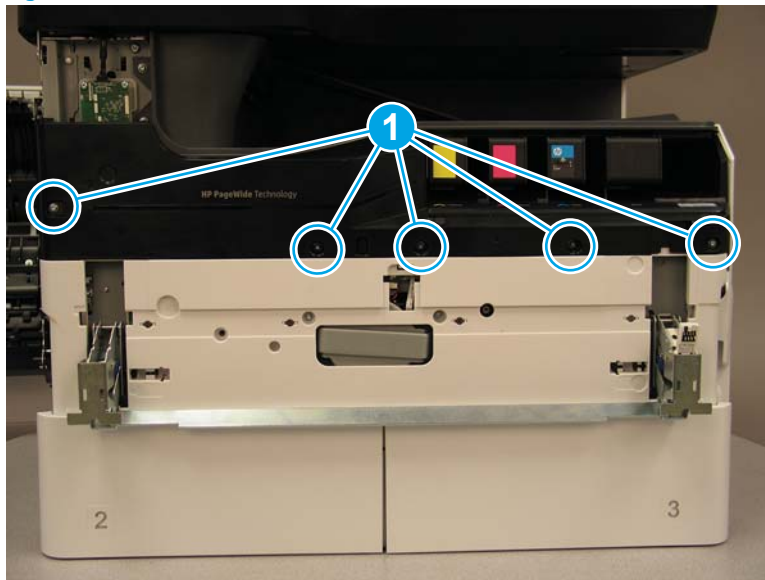
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-1062** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1063** Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1064 Release one tab



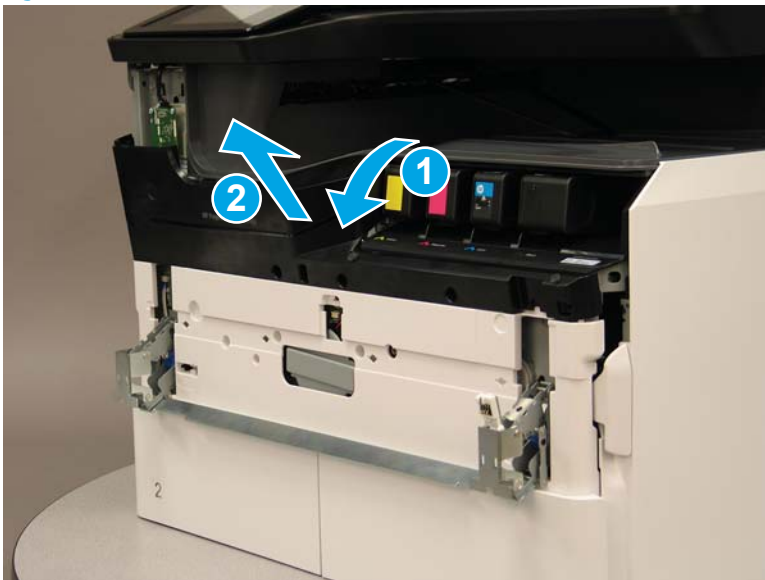
4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---


**CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

---

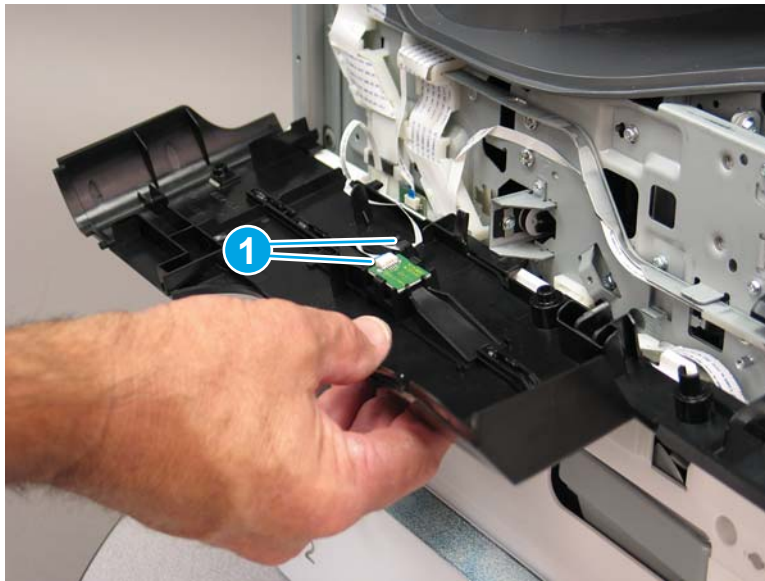
Figure 1-1065 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1066** Remove the middle internal front cover

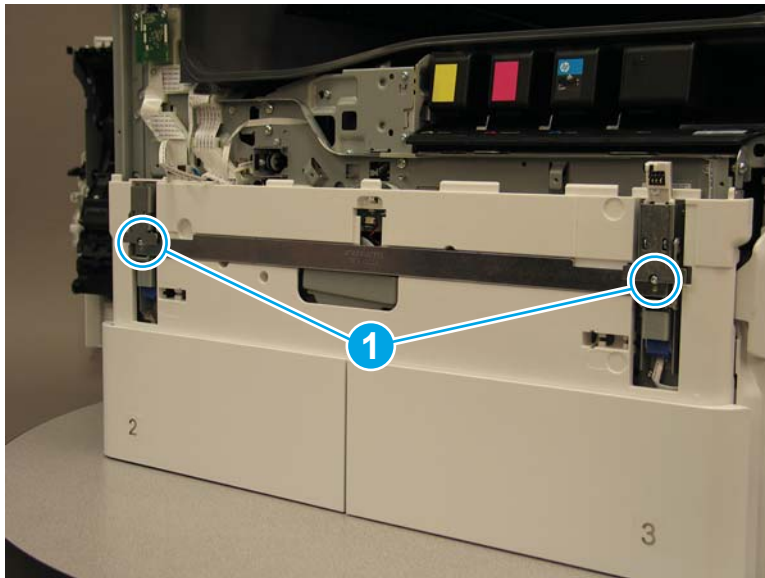


#### Step 5: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

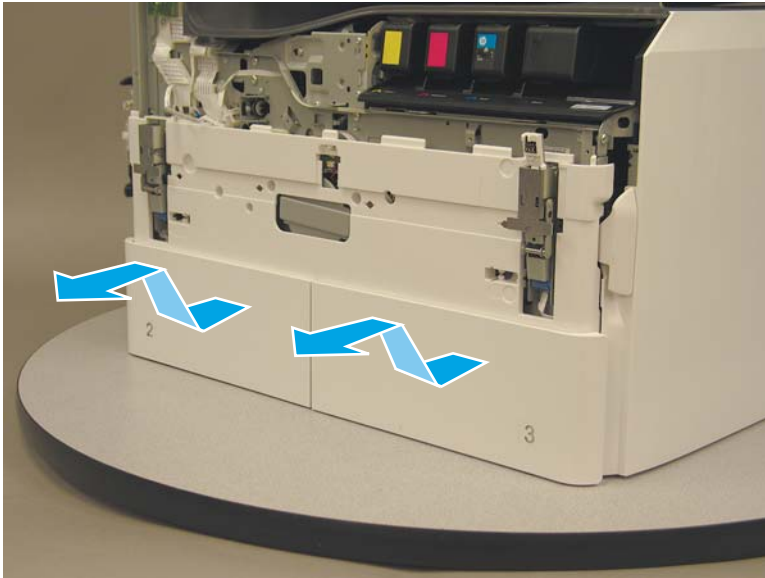
**Figure 1-1067** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-1068** Remove the tray(s)



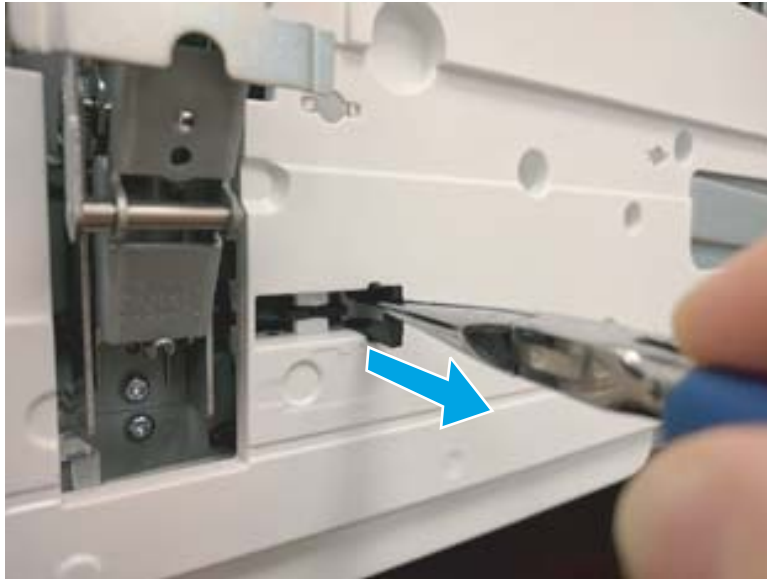
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-1069** Locate the cover lock feature



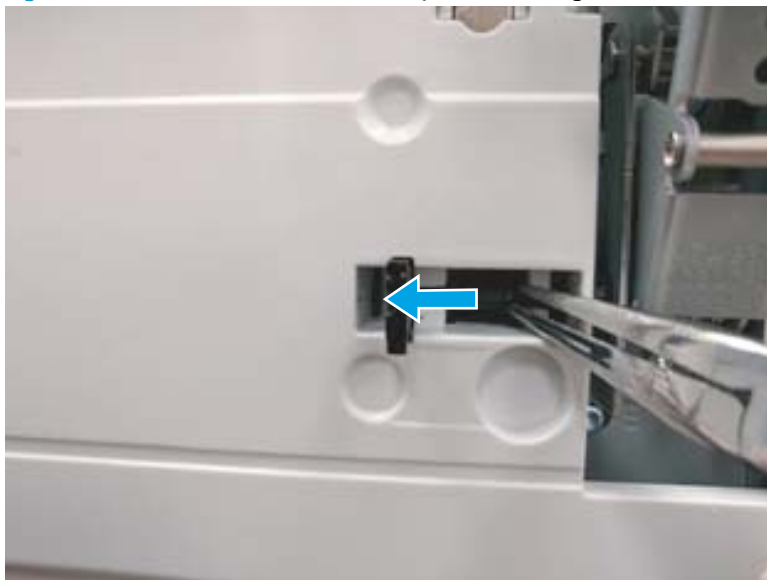
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1070 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

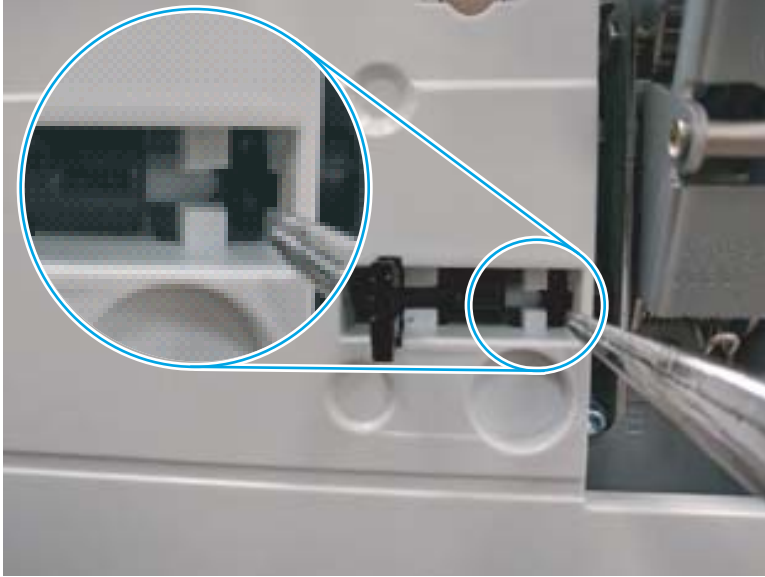
Figure 1-1071 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

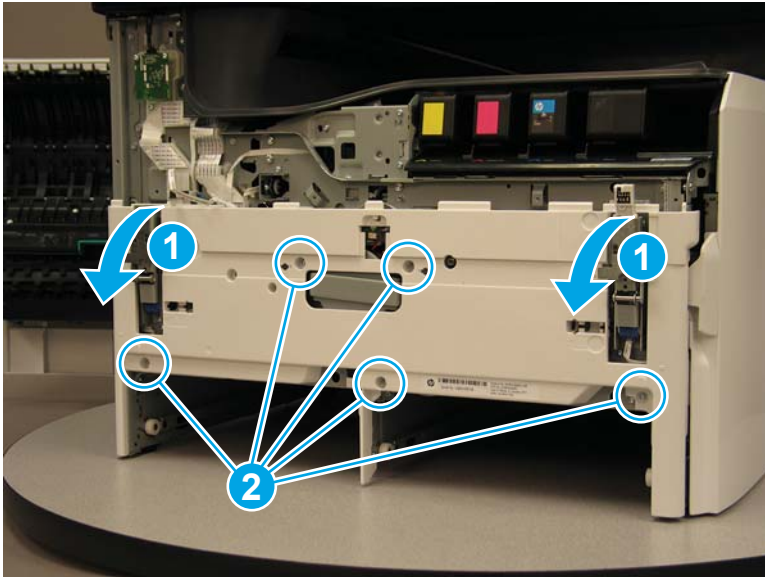
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

**Figure 1-1072** Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).


**Figure 1-1073** Remove five screws





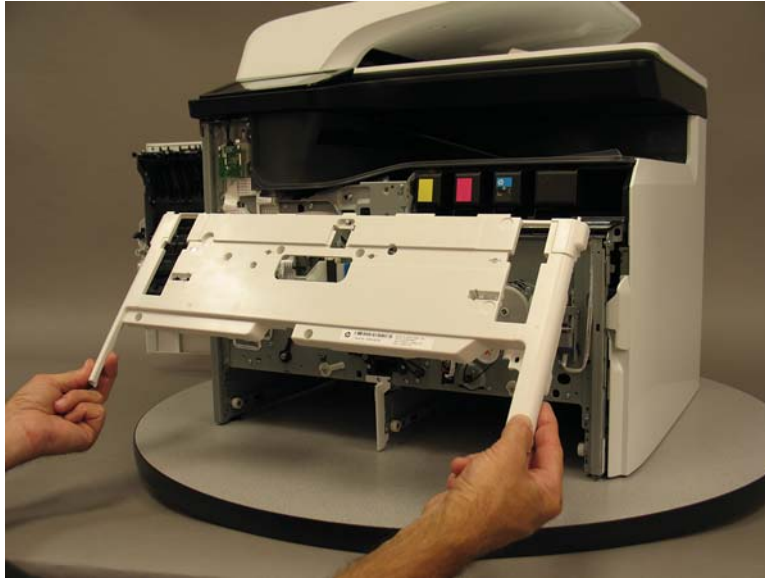
9. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1074** Remove the front lower cover



### Step 6: Remove the feed shaft

1. Before proceeding, make sure that the printhead wiper is in the home position (callout 1; recessed all of the way into the printer).

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the printhead wiper is not in the home position, do the following:

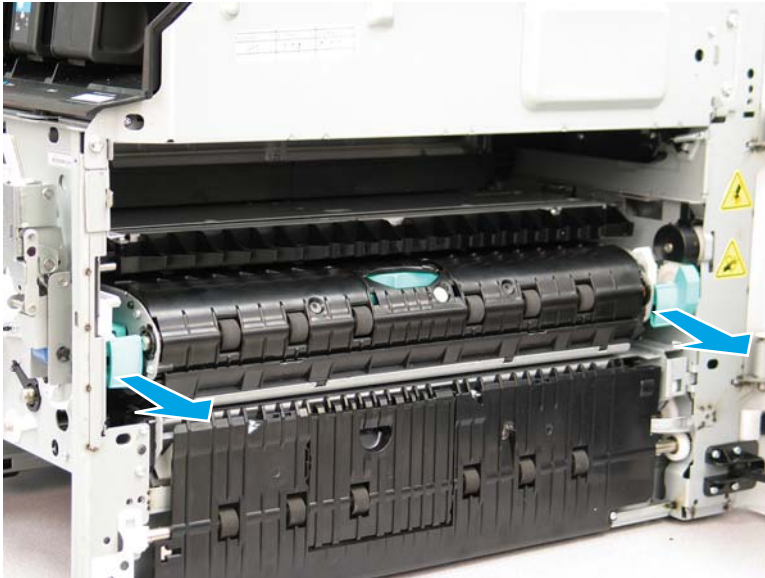
- a. Remove the output bin.
  - b. Pull up on, and hold, the printhead bar to make sure that the printhead is fully raised (release the spring loaded white drive gear located at the rear-left corner of the assembly).
  - c. From the right side of the printer push the printhead wiper into the printer until it stops **or**, at the front of the printer use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual printhead shaft counterclockwise to move the printhead to the fully seated home position.
-

Figure 1-1075 Printhead wiper in the home position



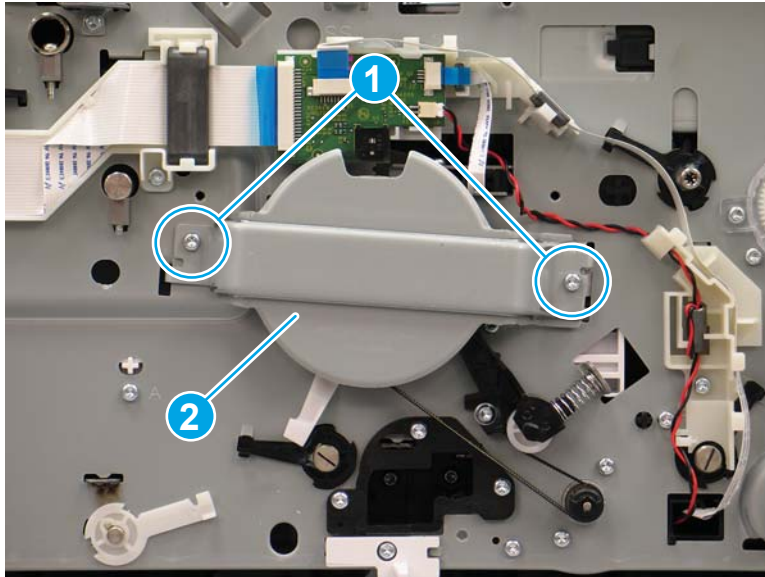
2. **Optional step:** From the right side of the printer, pull out the right duplexer to allow more room to work and provide more light in the internal printer working area.

Figure 1-1076 Pull out the right duplexer (optional)



3. At the front of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the encoder wheel protective plate (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1077** Remove the encoder wheel protective plate

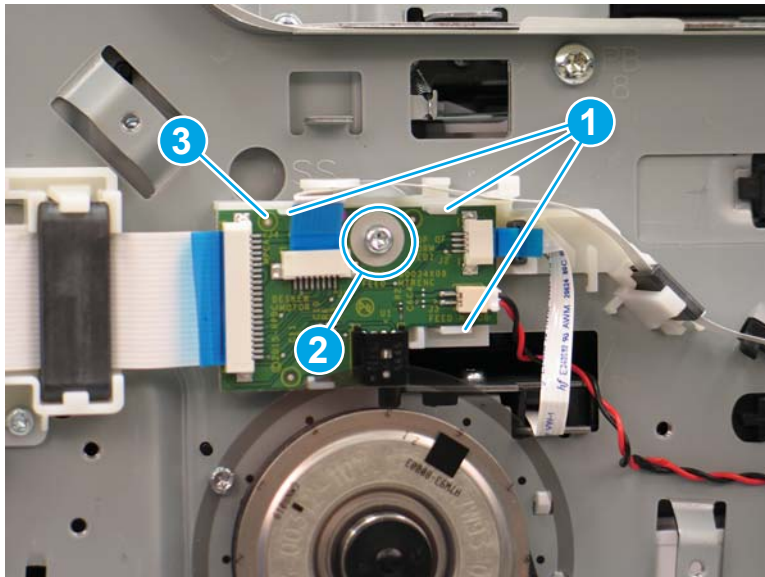


4. Release three tabs (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then move the encoder printed circuit assembly (PCA) (callout 3) out of the way.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the encoder wheel when removing or installing the PCA.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** The sensor body—at the bottom of the PCA—straddles the encoder wheel when the PCA is correctly installed.

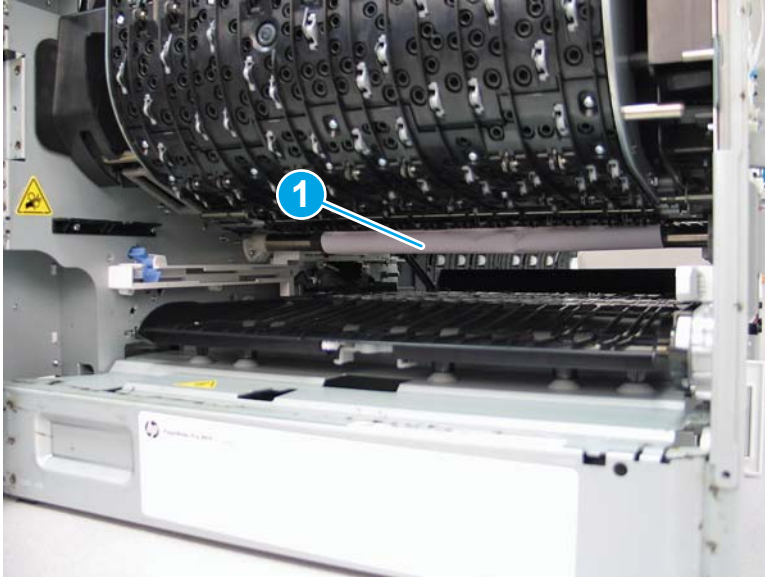
**Figure 1-1078** Move the encoder PCA out of the way



5. To protect the feed shaft from being scratched during removal, do the following:

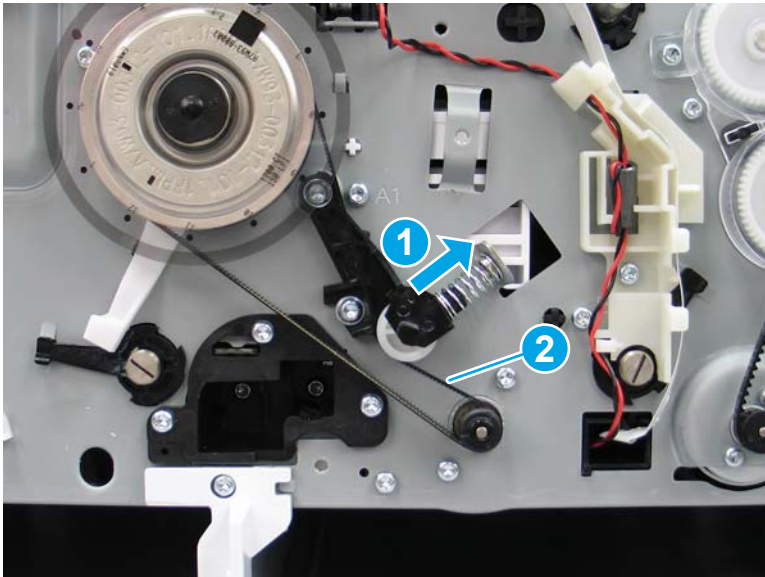
- a. Place a sheet of paper in the printer positioned up against the feed shaft.
- b. Rotate the feed shaft by pulling on the drive belt between the feed motor and the encoder wheel to draw the paper into and around the shaft.
- c. When the paper covers the feed shaft, tape it along the seam to hold it in place (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1079** Paper wrapped around the feed shaft



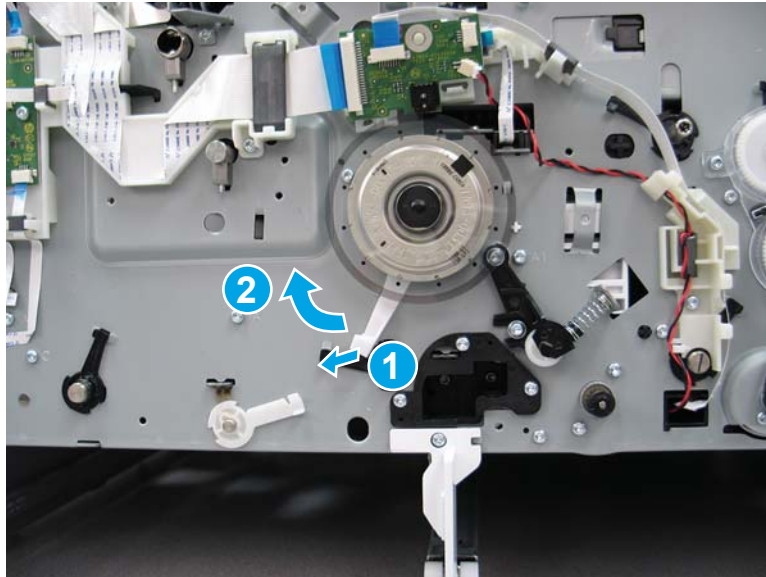
6. At the front of the printer, push up on the belt tension assembly (callout 1), and then release the drive belt (callout 2) from the feed motor gear.

**Figure 1-1080** Release the drive belt



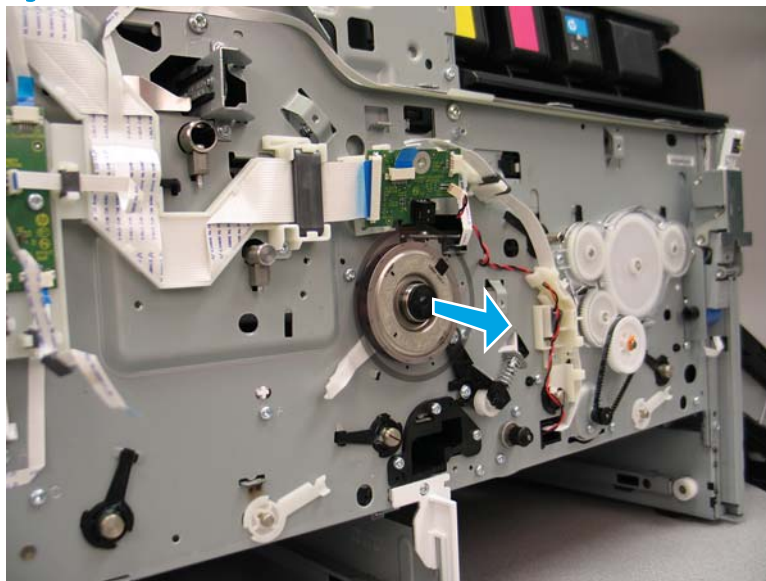
7. Slightly pull out on the white plastic bearing clip (callout 1), and then rotate the clip up (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1081** Release the bearing clip



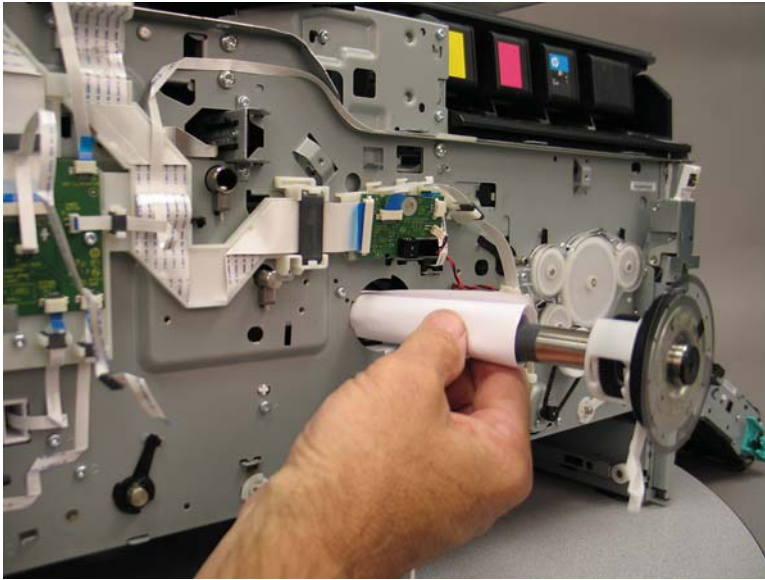
8. Reach into the left side of the printer and support the feed shaft, and then slide the shaft out and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-1082** Slide the shaft out



9. Continue to slide the shaft out and away from the printer to remove it.


Figure 1-1083 Remove the feed shaft



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Feed shaft

- a. Slide the replacement feed shaft into the printer.

 **IMPORTANT:** The replacement feed shaft comes with a protective sleeve installed which prevents it from being scratched.

**Do not** remove the protective sleeve until after installing the feed shaft.


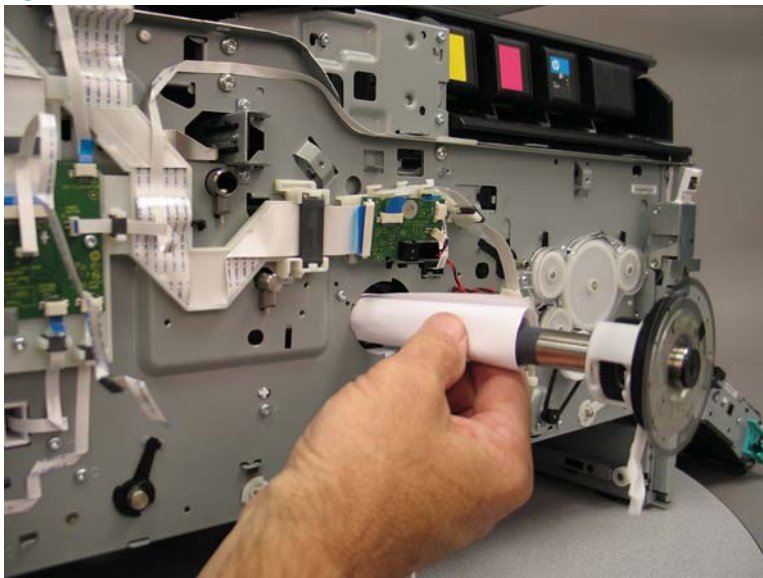
 **Reinstallation tip:** Before installing the feed shaft, transfer the drive belt from the discarded shaft to the replacement feed shaft.

Figure 1-1084 Slide the feed shaft into the printer




- b. Before proceeding, take note that the clip on the white plastic bearing surface must be correctly aligned with the slotted hole in the printer chassis.

**Figure 1-1085** Note the clip on the bearing surface



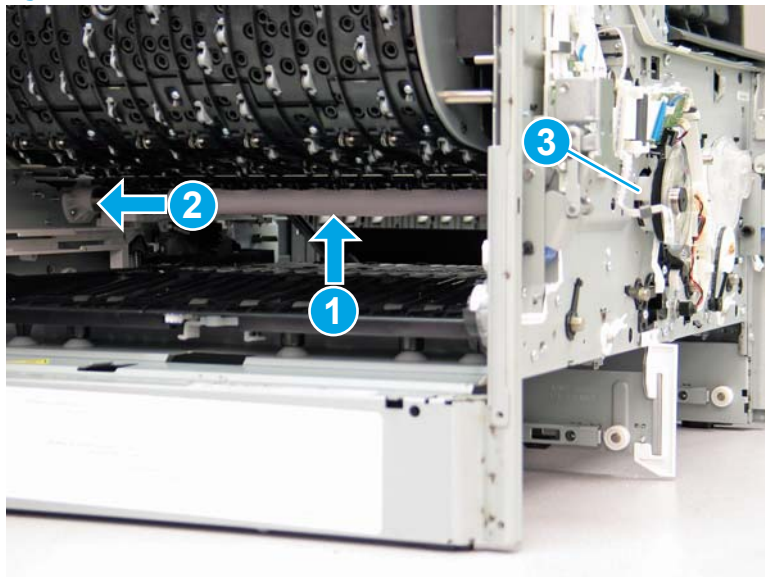
- c. Support the feed shaft (callout 1) and maneuver the internal end of the shaft into the round white-plastic mounting feature located on the chassis (callout 2).

---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the clip on the bearing surface is aligned with the slotted hole in the printer chassis (callout 3).

---

**Figure 1-1086** Install the feed shaft



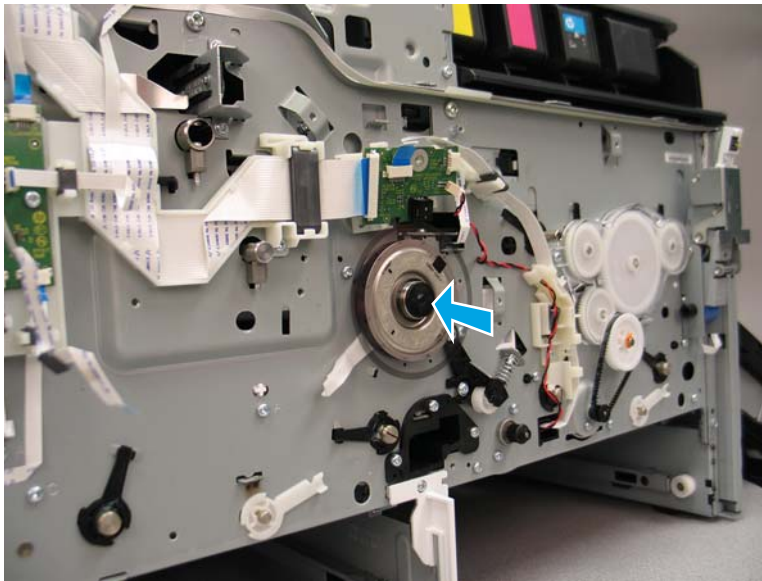
- d. Continue to slide the shaft into the printer until it is fully seated.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-1087** Check the feed shaft installation



### Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

---

 **IMPORTANT:** The replacement feed shaft comes with a protective sleeve installed which prevents it from being scratched.

**Do not** remove the protective sleeve until after installing the replacement feed shaft.

---

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

---


 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 2/3 \(A4\) pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for the Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

Use the steps for removing the Tray 3 (A4) pickup roller arm for a Tray 2 (A3) configuration.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s) part number	
---	--

---

<b>A7W93-67079</b>
--------------------

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)
---

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the pickup roller arm was replaced as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

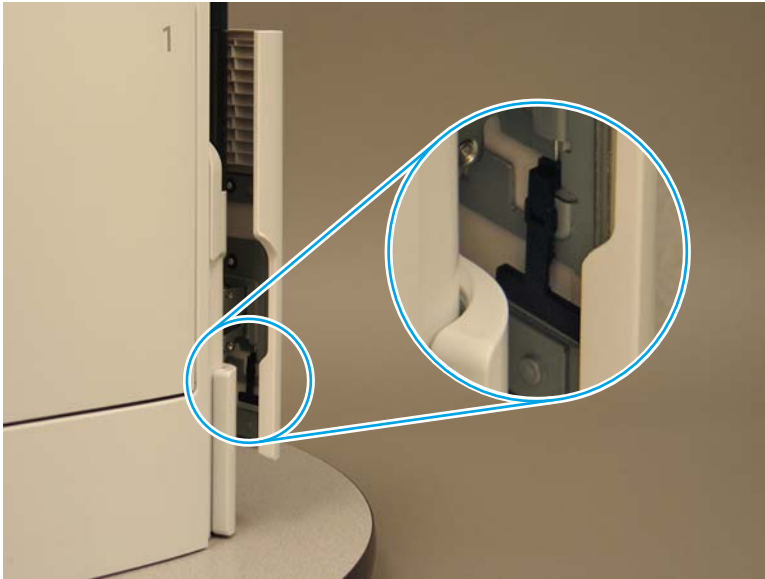
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-1088** Open the cartridge door



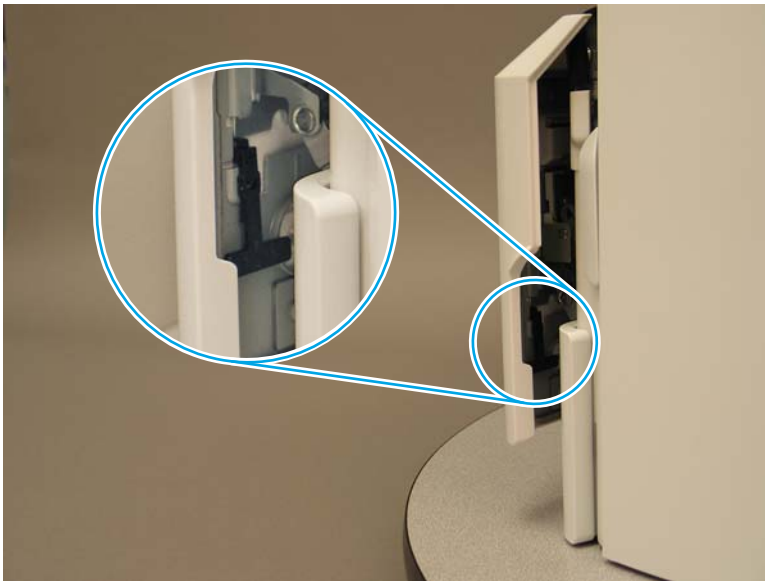
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1089** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1090** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

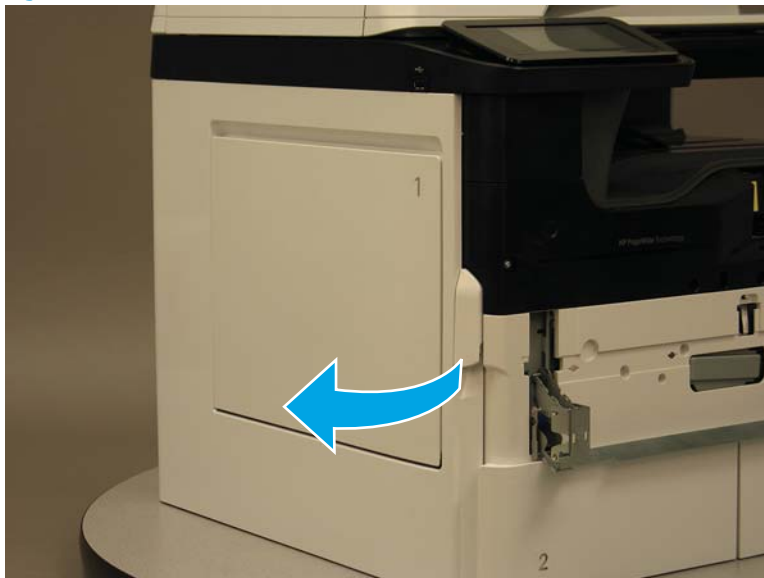
**Figure 1-1091** Remove the cartridge door



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

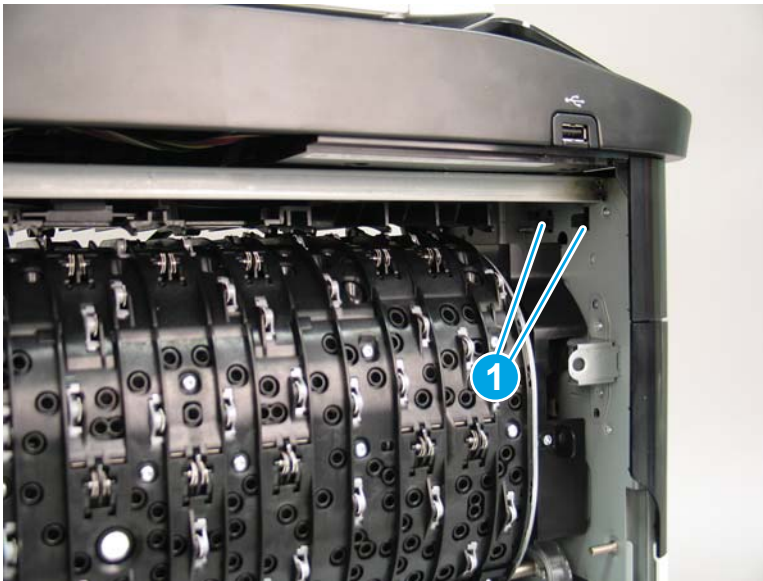
**Figure 1-1092** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-1093** Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

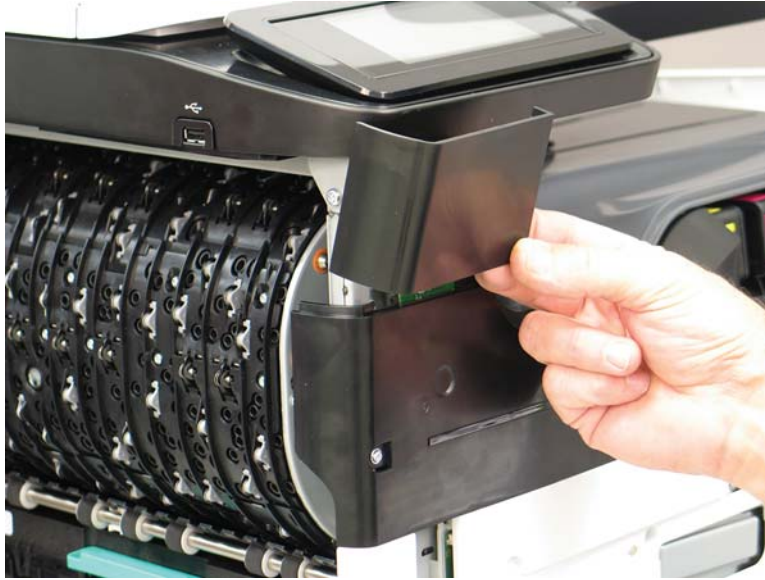
**Figure 1-1094** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1095** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:

For all other printers, go to step 2.

- a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

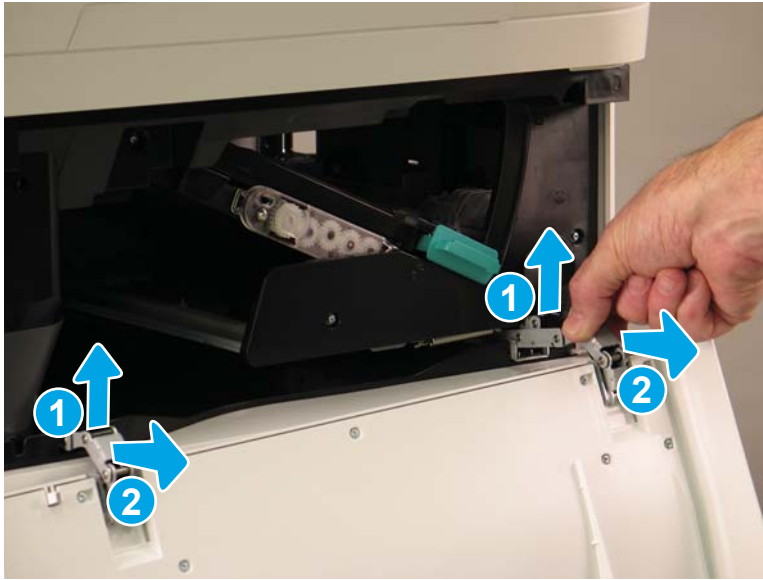
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-1096** Release the door hinges



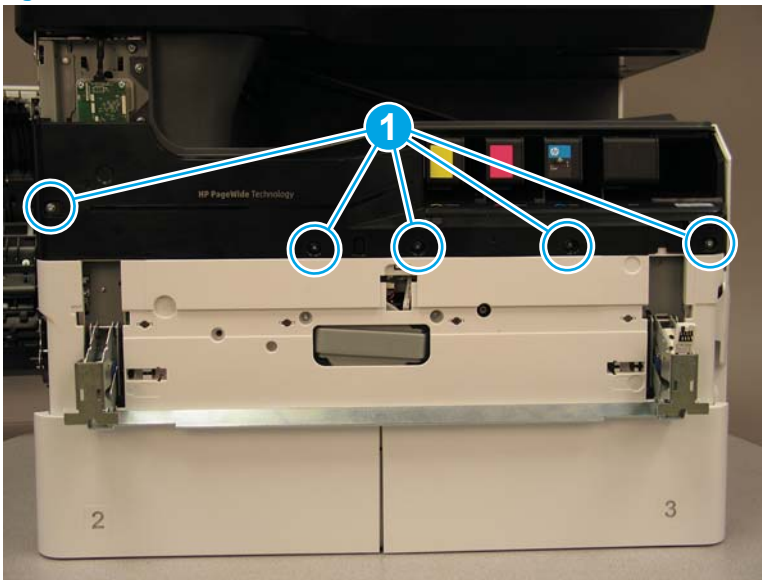
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-1097 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1098 Remove five screws





3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1099 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

---

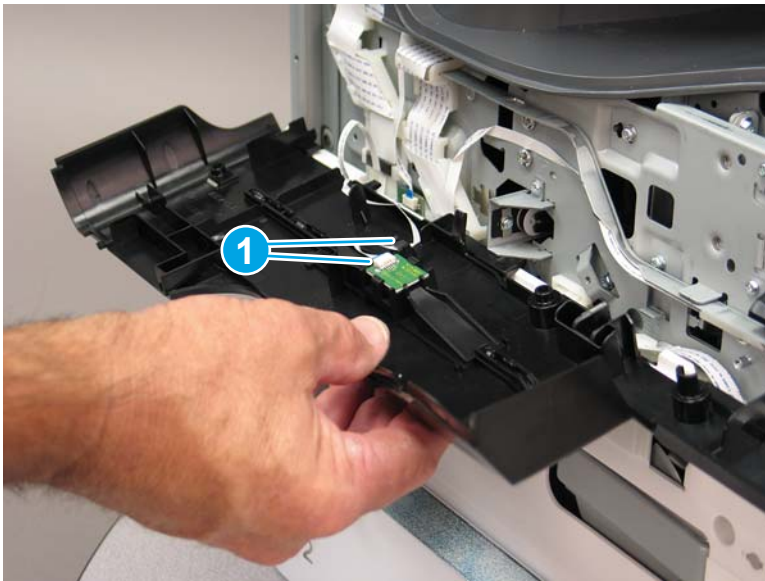
Figure 1-1100 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1101** Remove the middle internal front cover

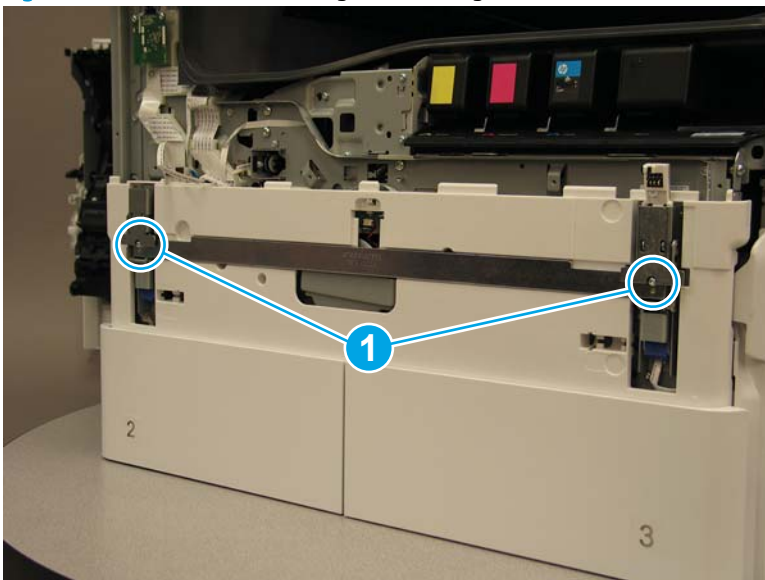


#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

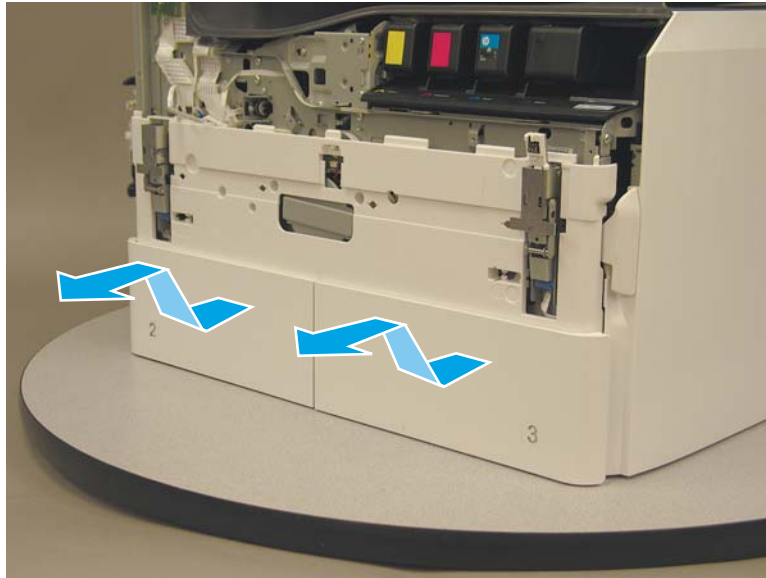
**Figure 1-1102** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-1103** Remove the tray(s)



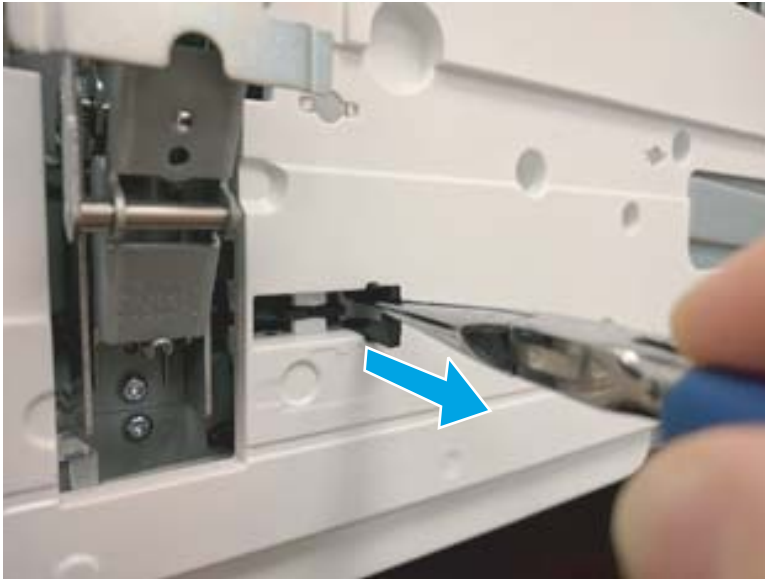
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-1104** Locate the cover lock feature



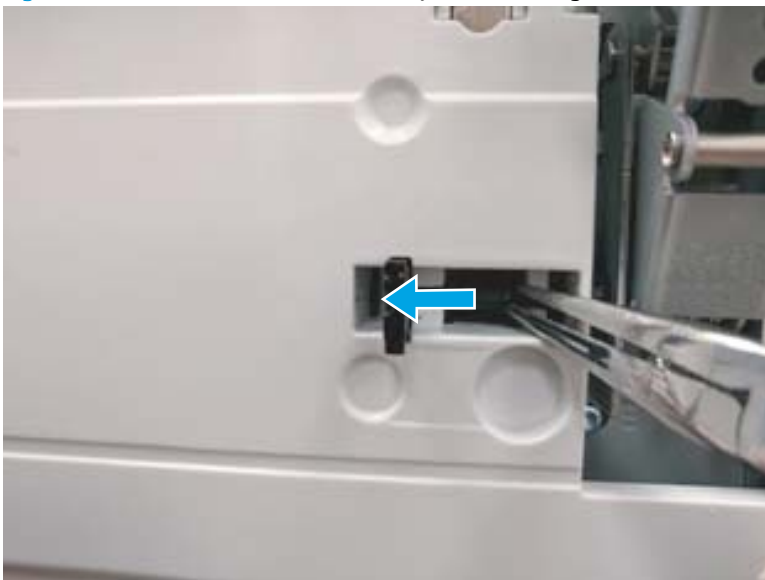
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1105 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

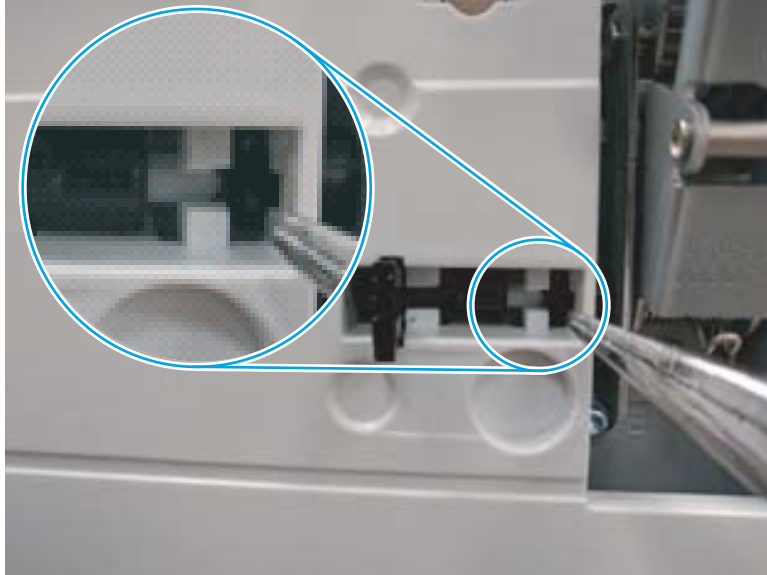
Figure 1-1106 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

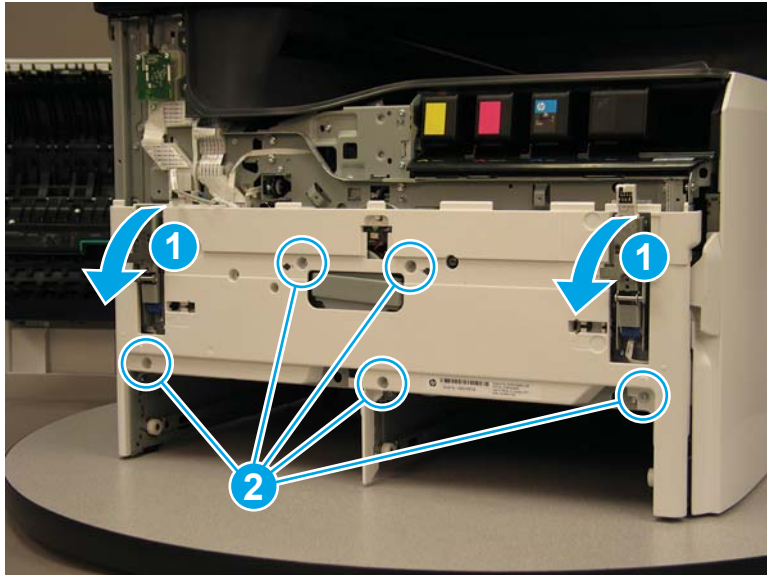
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-1107 Verify that the lock shaft is released




8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1108 Remove five screws

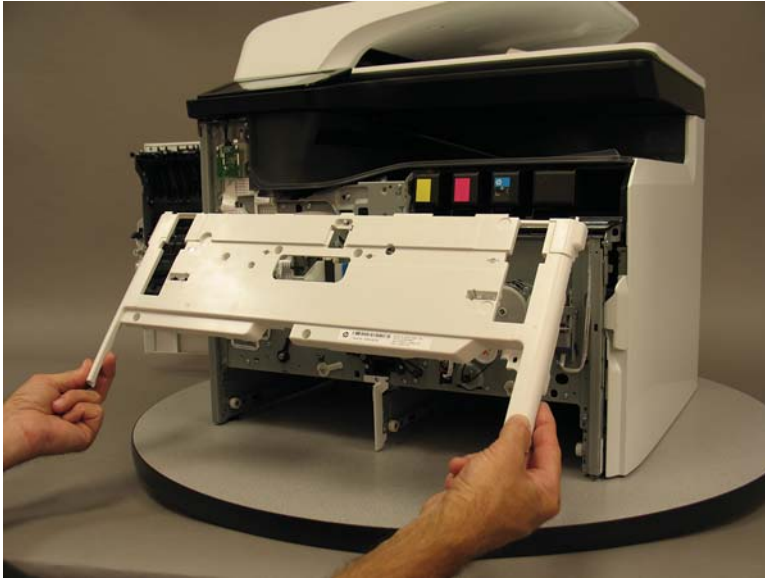


9. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1109** Remove the front lower cover



#### Step 5: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

Use the steps in this procedure for removing the Tray 3 (A4) pickup roller arm for a Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

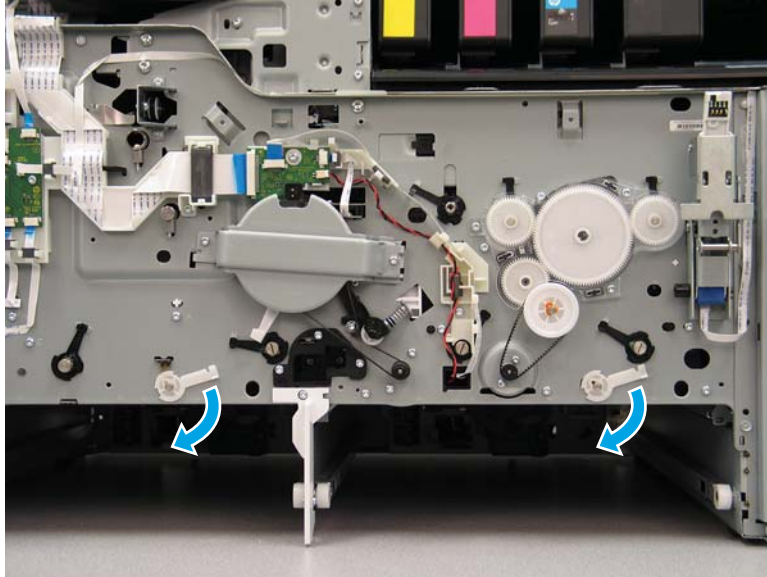
---

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

 **NOTE:**

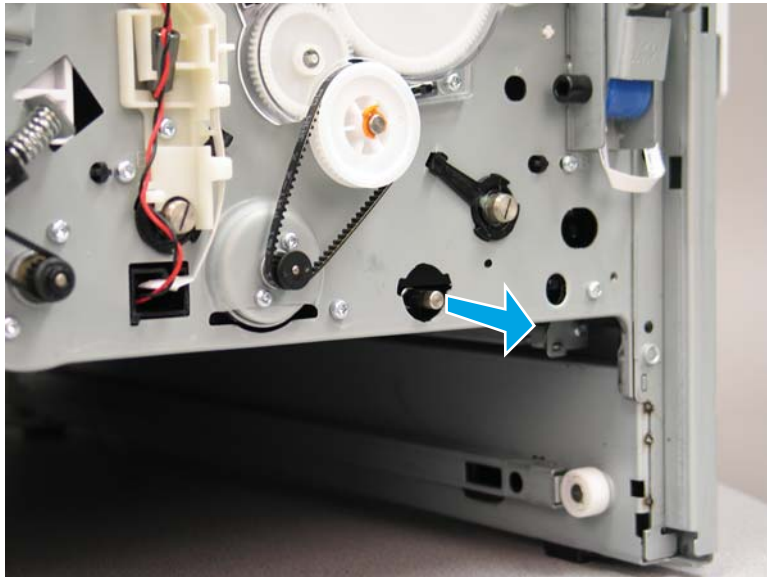
- The right most clip is present in Tray 2 (A3) and Tray 3 (A4) printer configurations.
  - The left most clip is *only* present in tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configurations.
-

Figure 1-1110 Release the retention clip



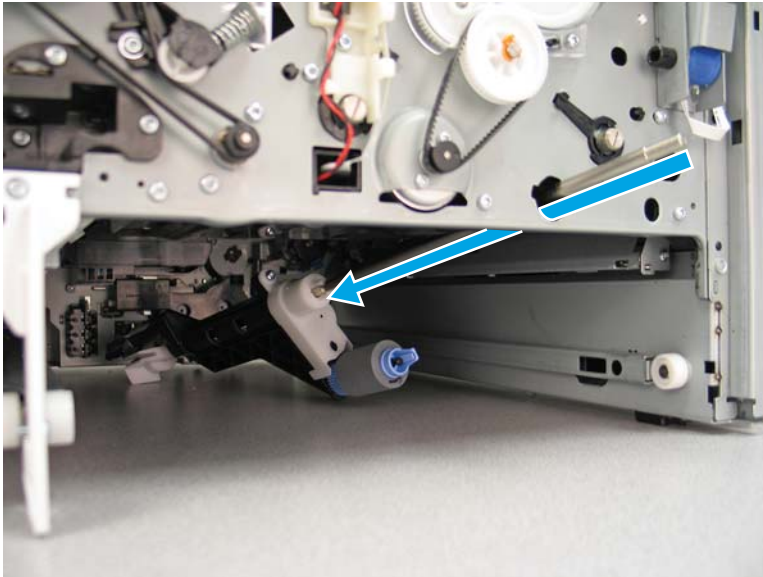
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-1111 Pull the shaft out



3. Slide the assembly at an angle back into the tray cavity until the front end of the shaft can drop below the chassis.

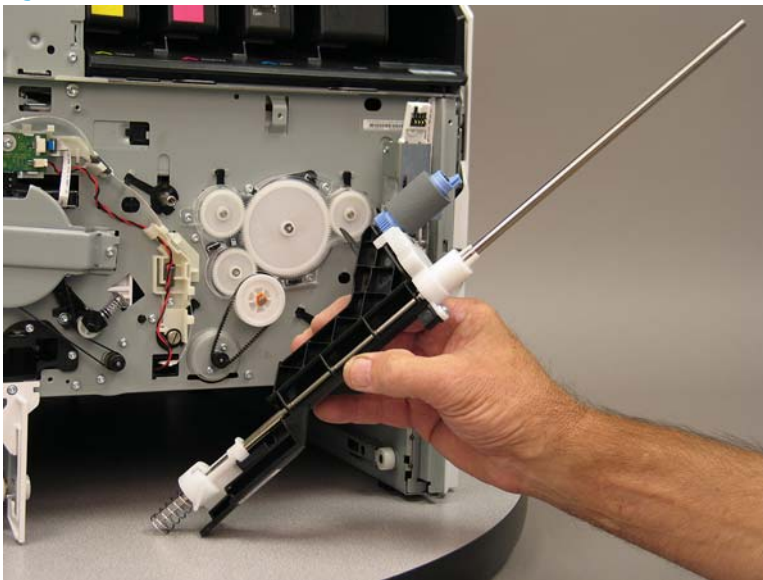
Figure 1-1112 Slide the shaft in



4. Remove the pickup roller arm.

 **NOTE:** For the tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration, repeat steps [2](#) and [3](#) for the A4 Tray 2.

Figure 1-1113 Remove the pickup roller arm




5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)**

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

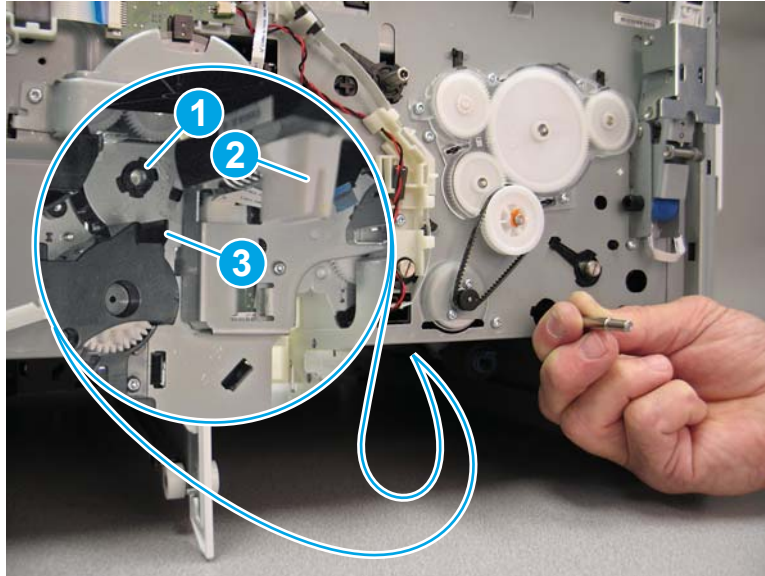


---

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1114** Install the pickup roller arm



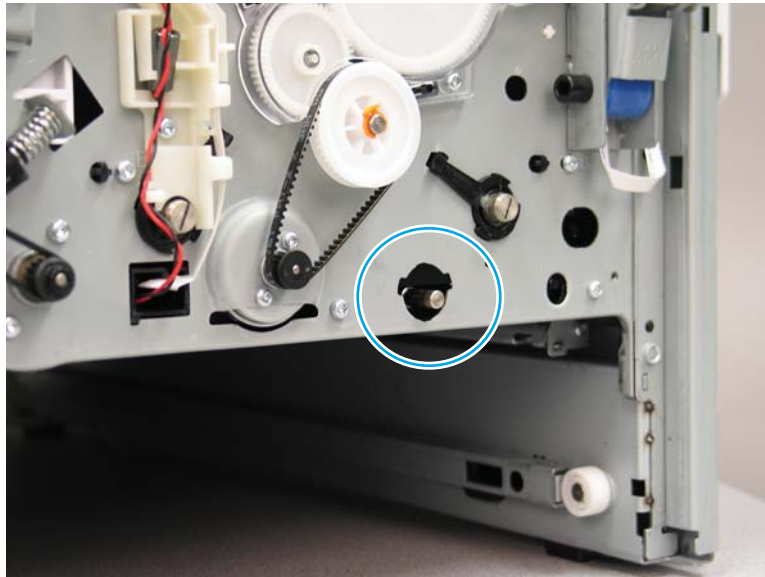
- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1115** Correct shaft install



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 2/3 \(A4\) pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the Tray 2 \(A4\) or Tray 3 \(A3\) separation assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---


Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly part number	
A7W93-67031	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

- Optional: Flashlight

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

#### Post service test

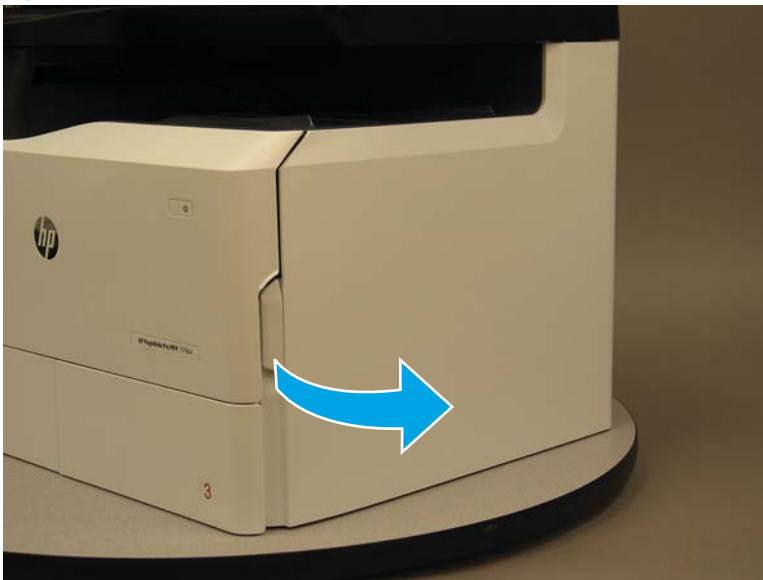
Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the separation assembly was replaced as the source tray.

#### Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-1116** Open the right door



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

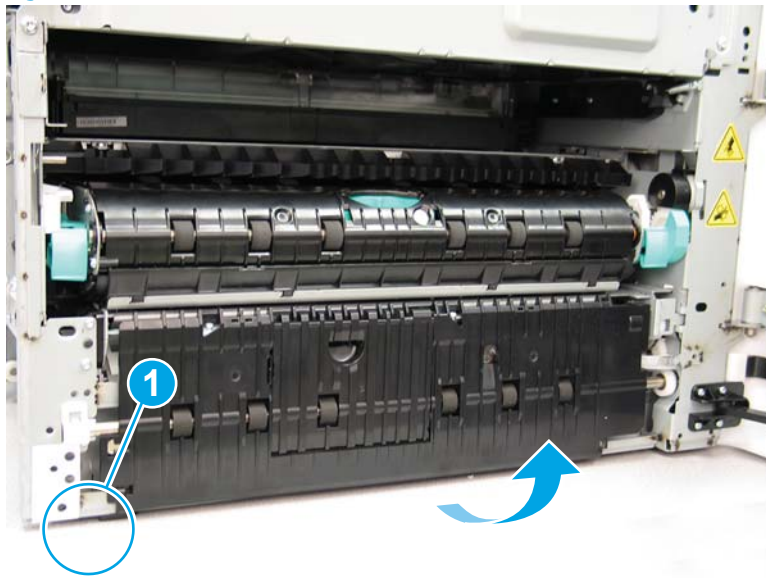
Figure 1-1117 Remove one screw




3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom of the right side vertical path guide up and away from the printer to release it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly flex the bottom left corner of the right side vertical path guide (callout 1) to engage one tab.

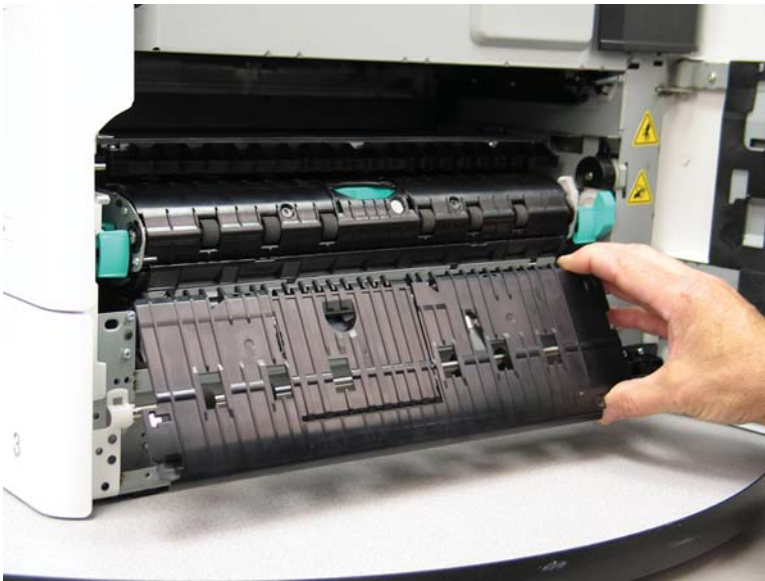
Figure 1-1118 Release the right side vertical path guide





4. Remove the right side vertical path guide

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1119** Remove the right side vertical path guide



#### Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

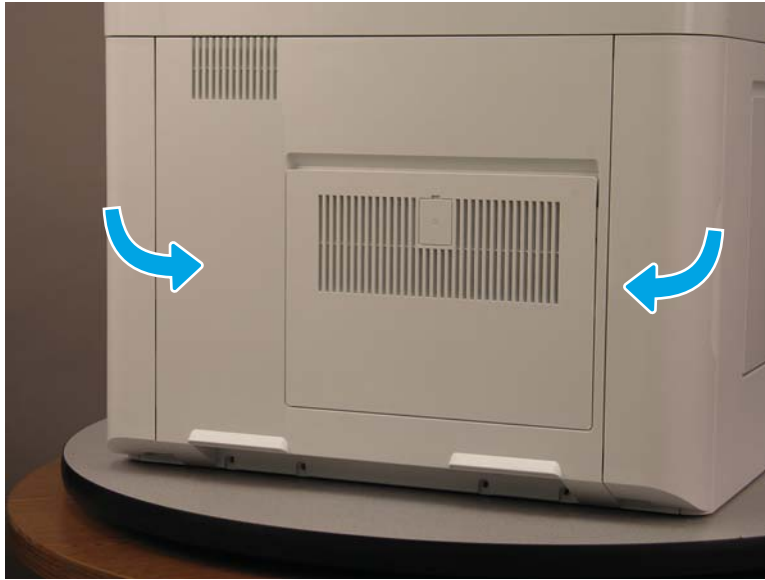
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1120** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1121 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

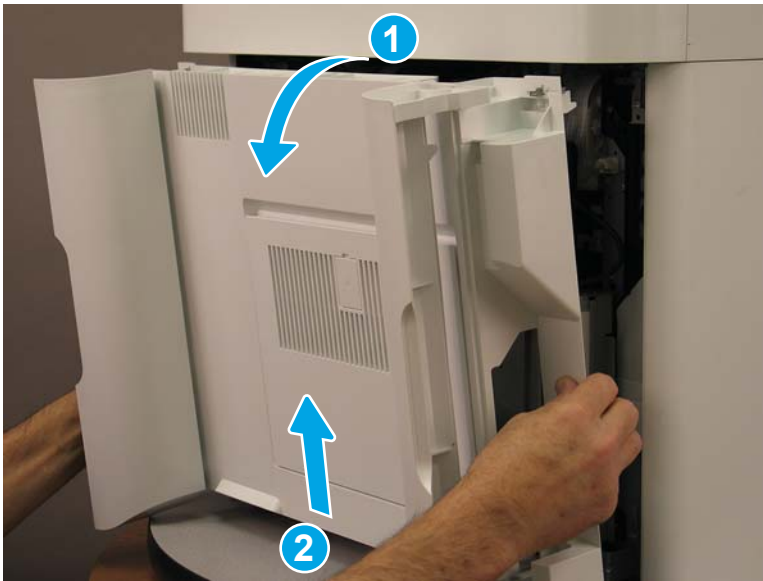
Figure 1-1122 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1123** Remove the rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the cartridge door.

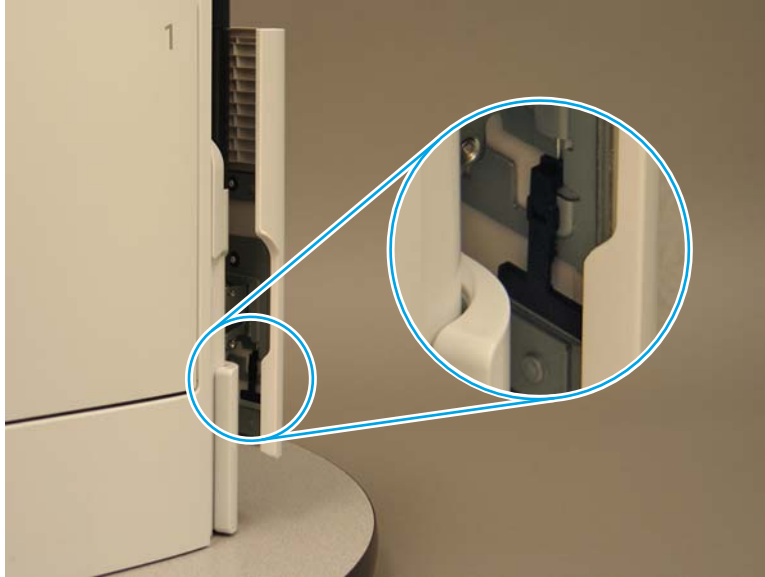
**Figure 1-1124** Open the cartridge door





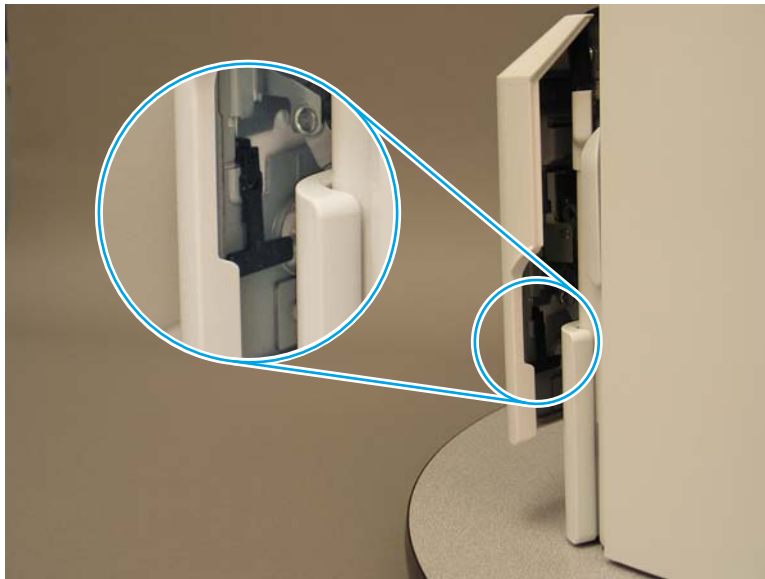
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1125** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1126** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

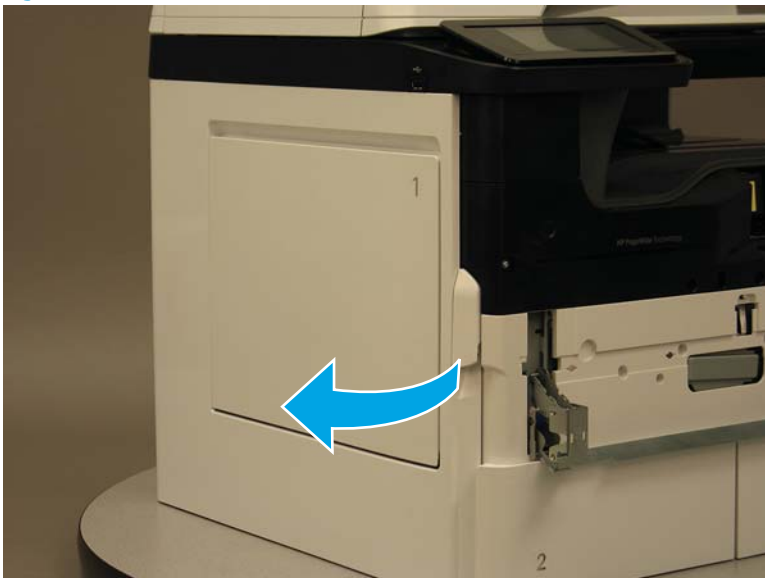
**Figure 1-1127** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

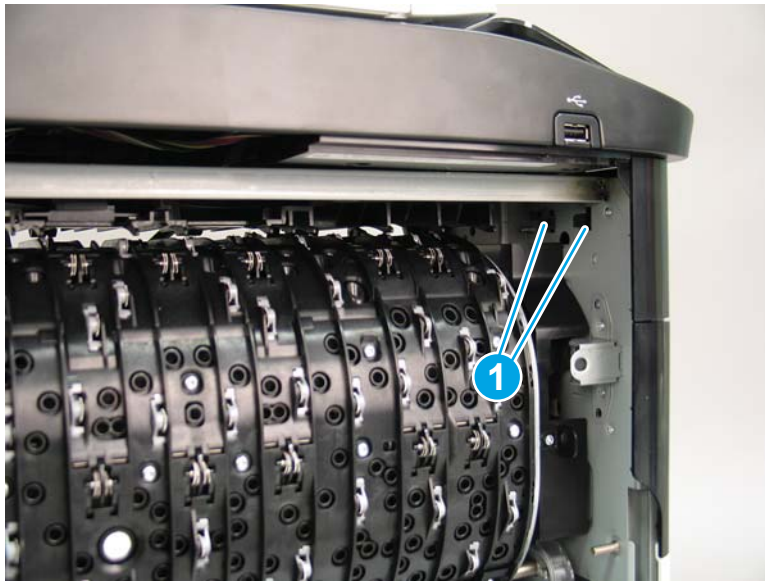
**Figure 1-1128** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1129 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1130 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1131** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

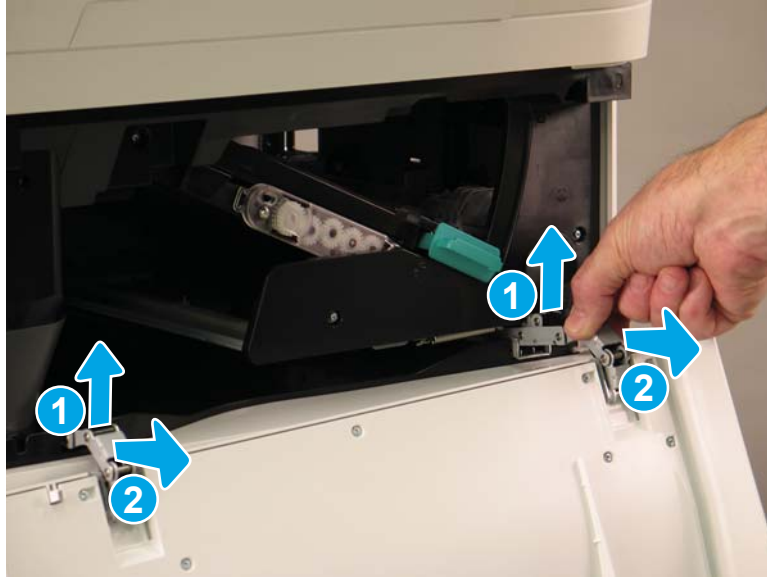
---

**Figure 1-1132** Release the door hinges



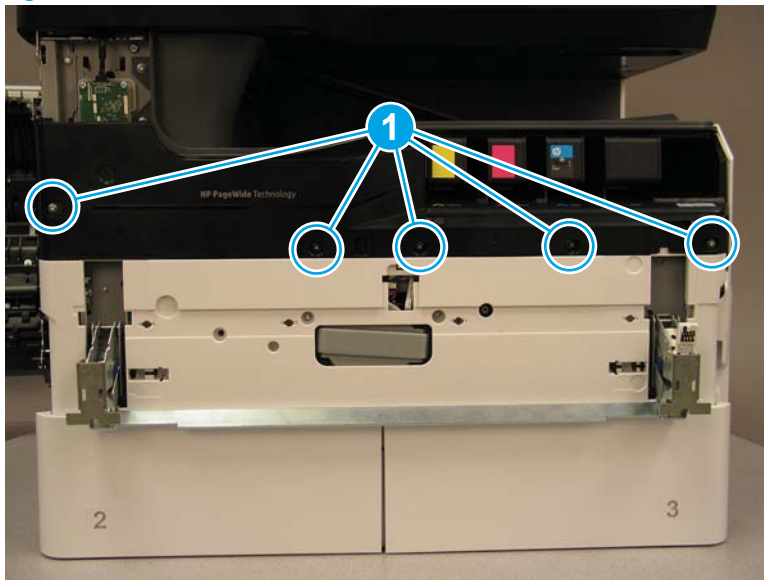
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-1133 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1134 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1135 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

---

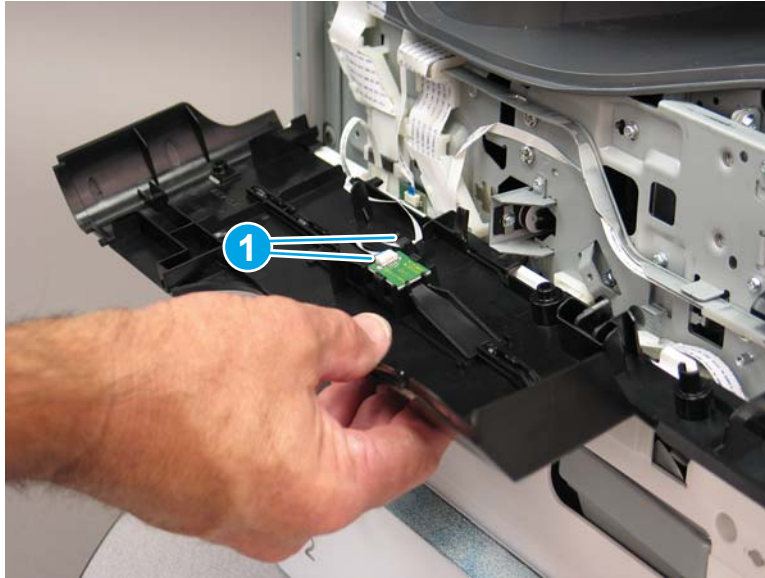
Figure 1-1136 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1137** Remove the middle internal front cover

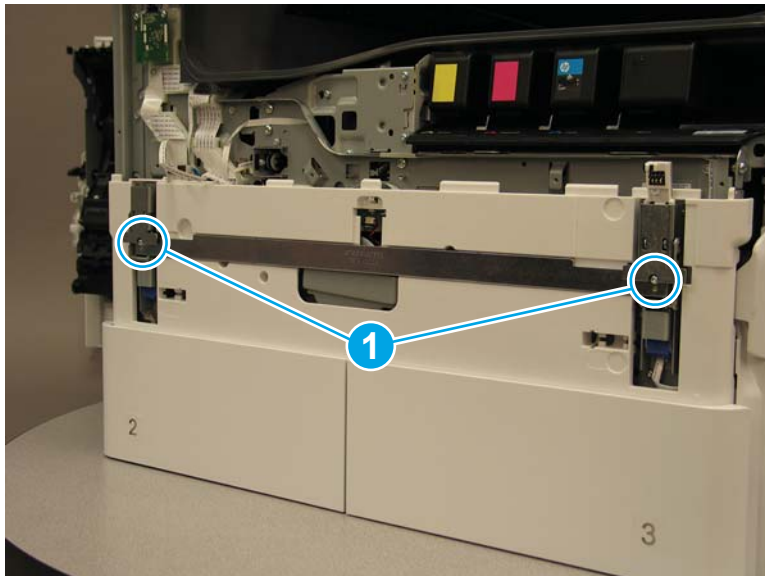


#### Step 6: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

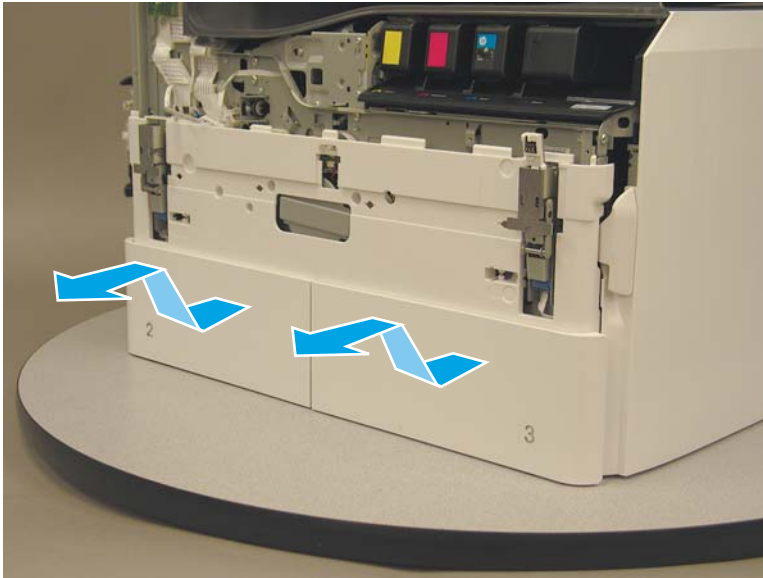
**Figure 1-1138** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-1139** Remove the tray(s)



4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

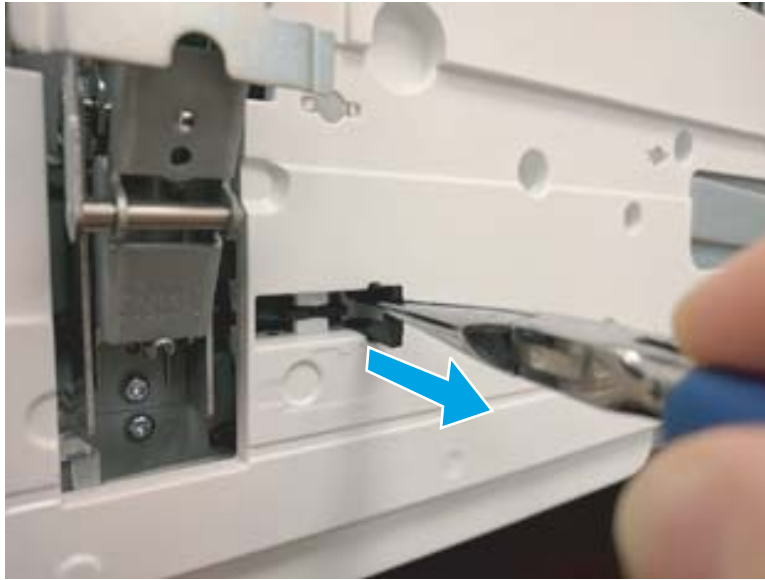
**Figure 1-1140** Locate the cover lock feature





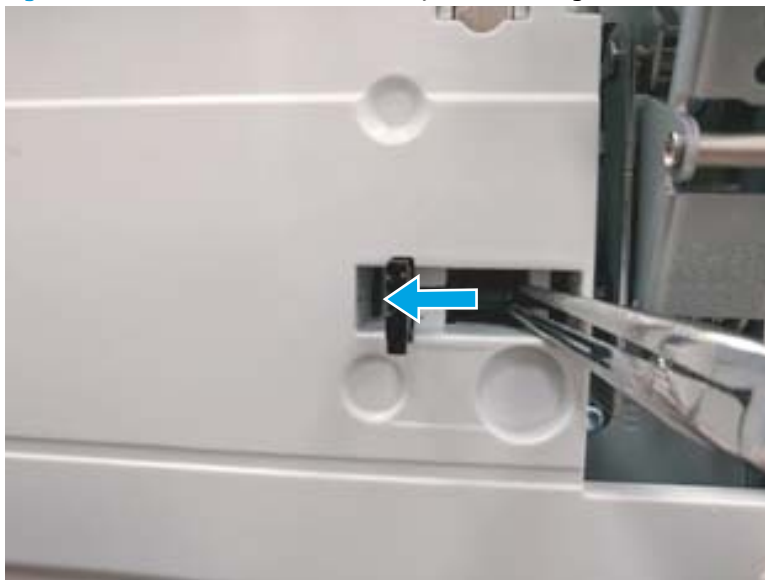
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1141 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

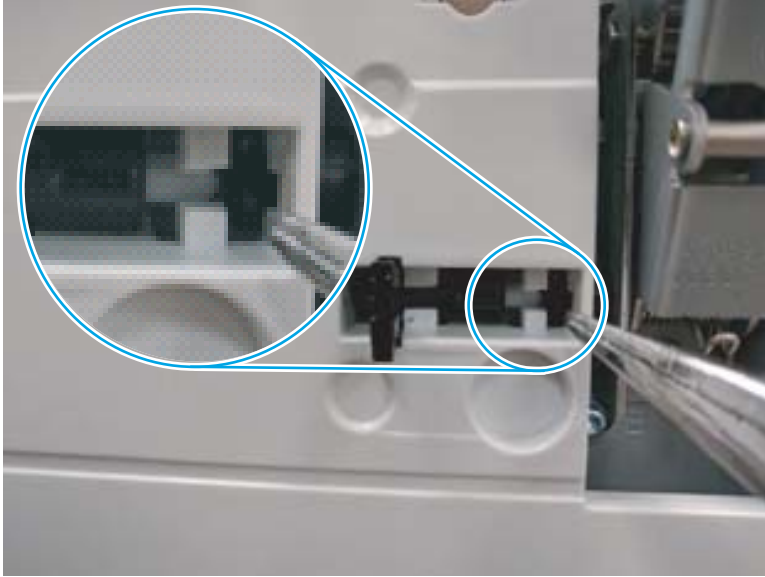
Figure 1-1142 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

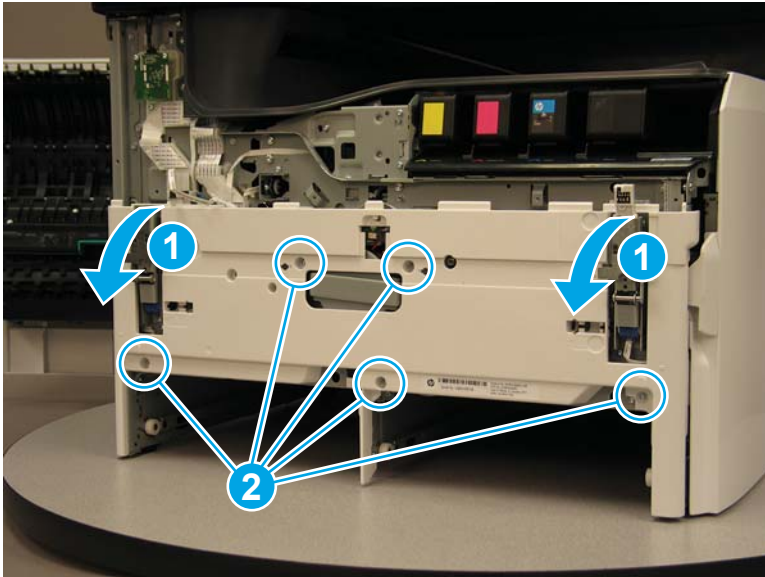
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

Figure 1-1143 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1144 Remove five screws



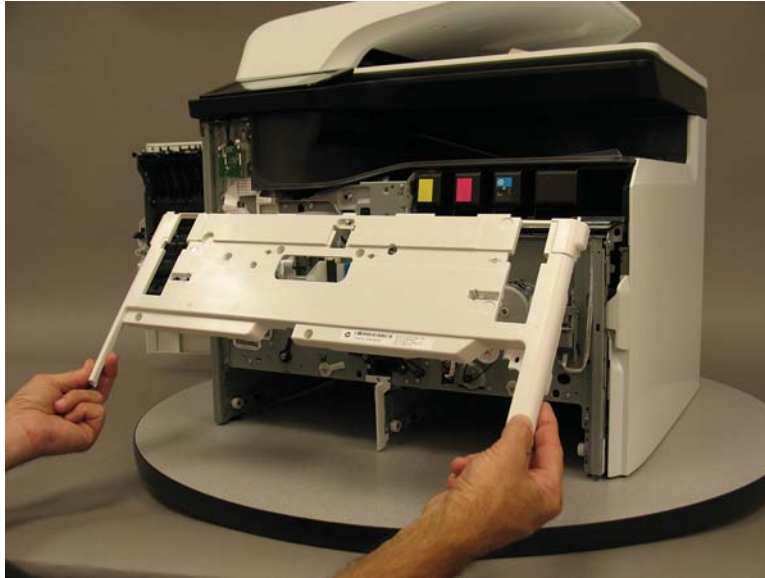
9. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-1145** Remove the front lower cover



#### Step 7: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)

---

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

Use the steps in this procedure for removing the Tray 3 (A4) pickup roller arm for a Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration.

---

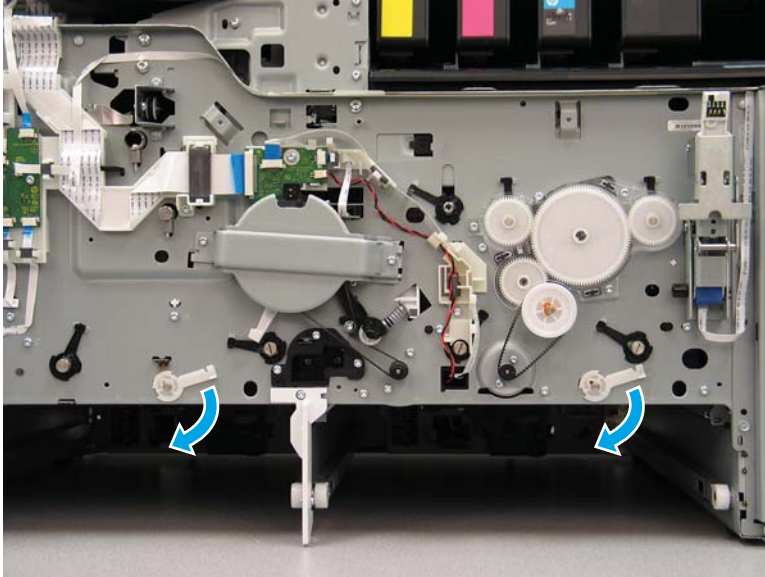
1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

---

 **NOTE:**

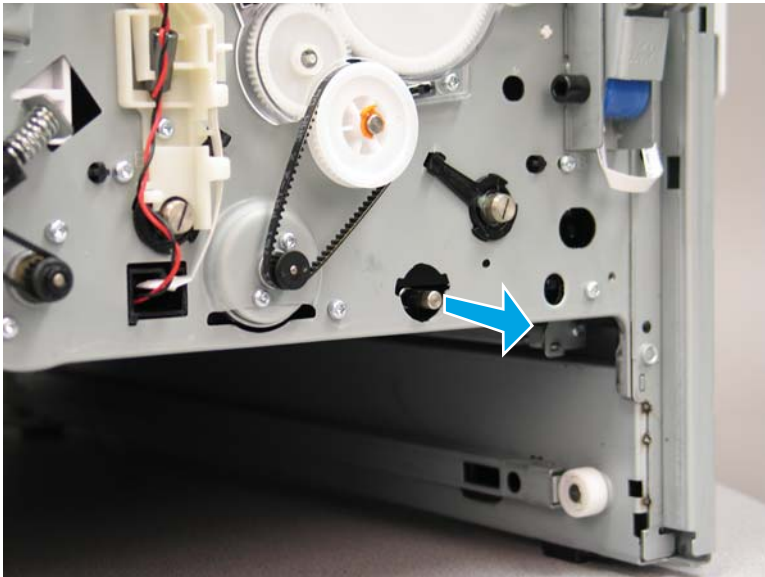
- The right most clip is present in Tray 2 (A3) and Tray 3 (A4) printer configurations.
  - The left most clip is *only* present in tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configurations.
-

Figure 1-1146 Release the retention clip



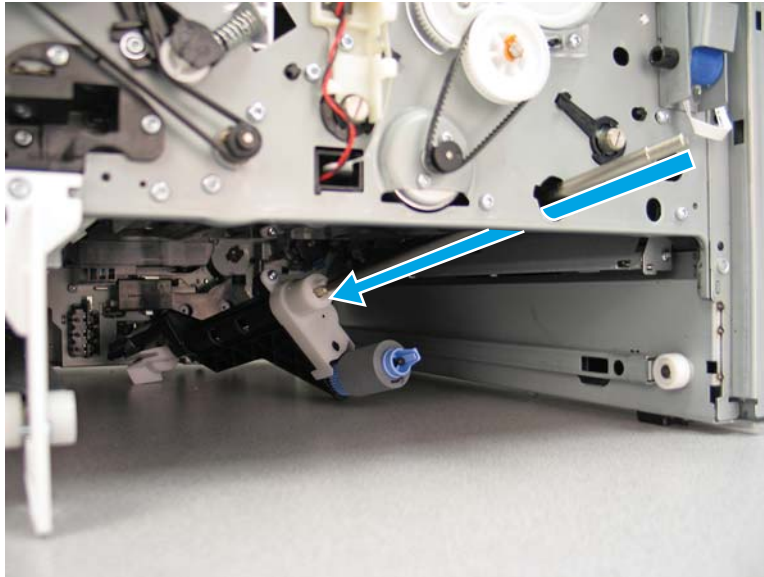
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-1147 Pull the shaft out



3. Slide the assembly at an angle back into the tray cavity until the front end of the shaft can drop below the chassis.

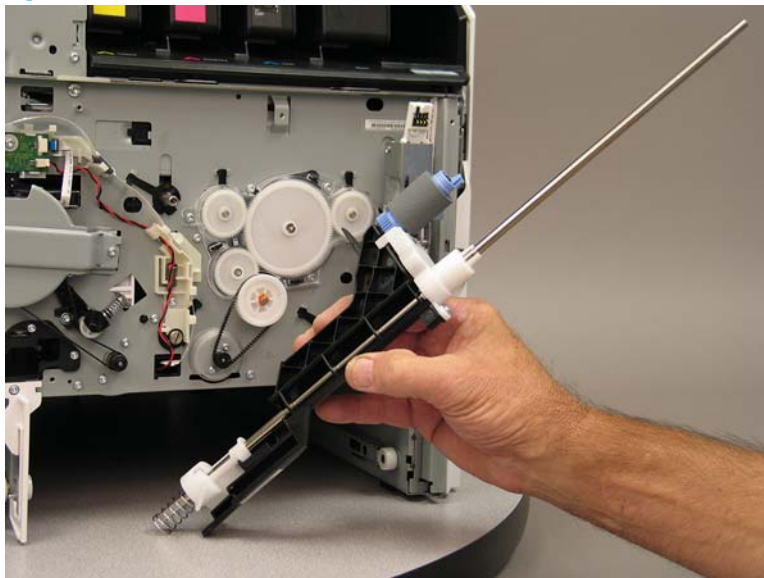
Figure 1-1148 Slide the shaft in



4. Remove the pickup roller arm.

 **NOTE:** For the tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration, repeat steps 2 and 3 for the A4 Tray 2.

Figure 1-1149 Remove the pickup roller arm



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)**

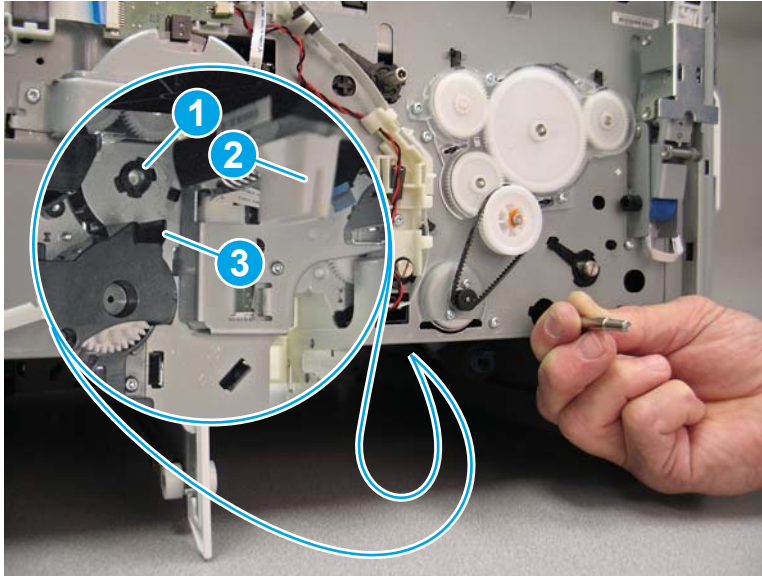
- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1150** Install the pickup roller arm



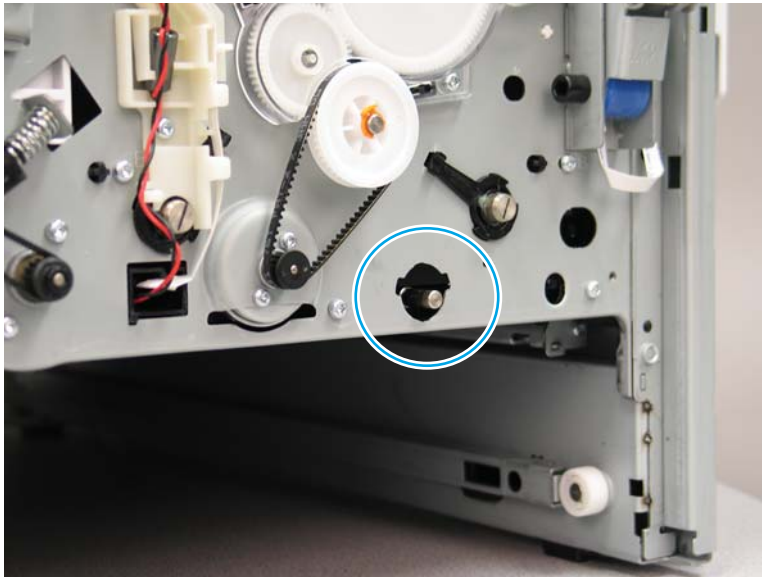
- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-1151** Correct shaft install



### Step 8: Remove the Tray 2 (A4) or Tray 3 (A3) separation assembly

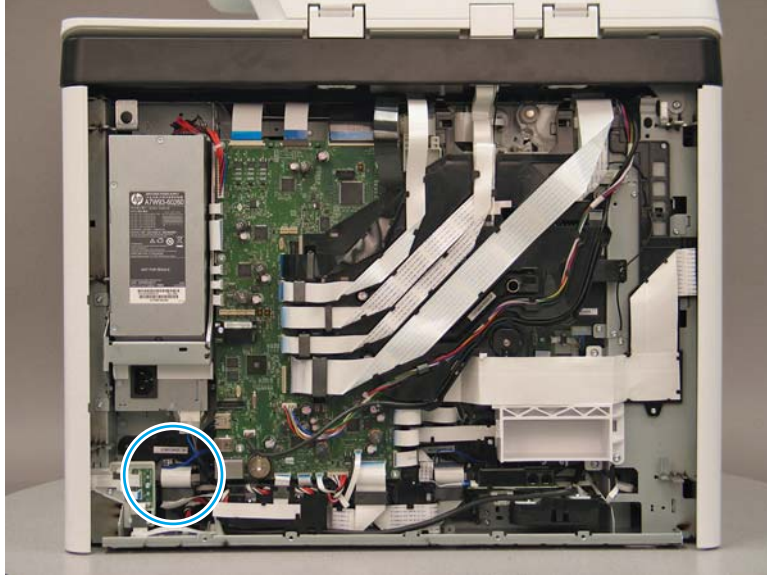
---

 **NOTE:** A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

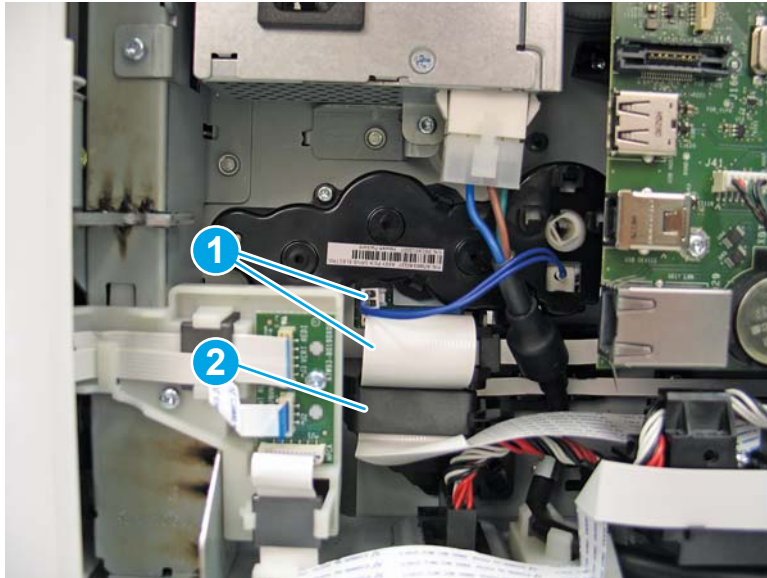
1. At the rear of the printer, locate the rear side of the separation assembly.

Figure 1-1152 Locate the rear side of the separation assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1), and then release the ferrite from the holder (callout 2).

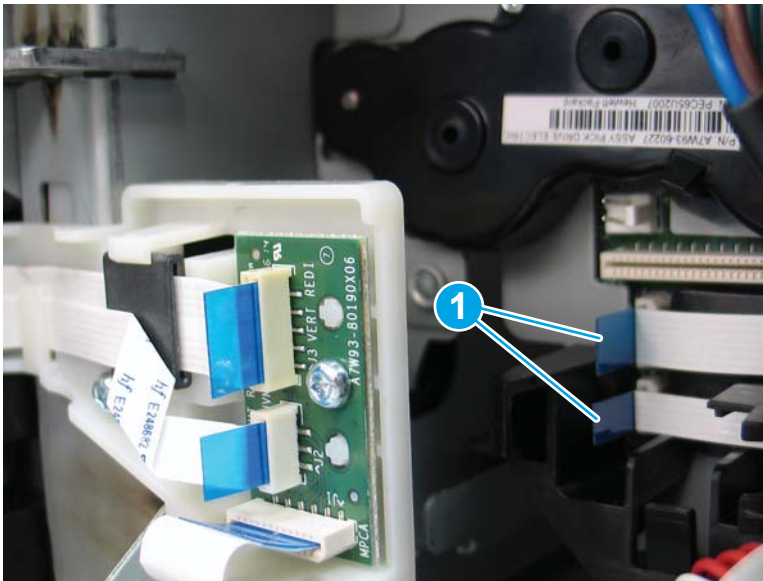
Figure 1-1153 Disconnect one FFC and one connector



3. Disconnect two small FFCs (callout 1).

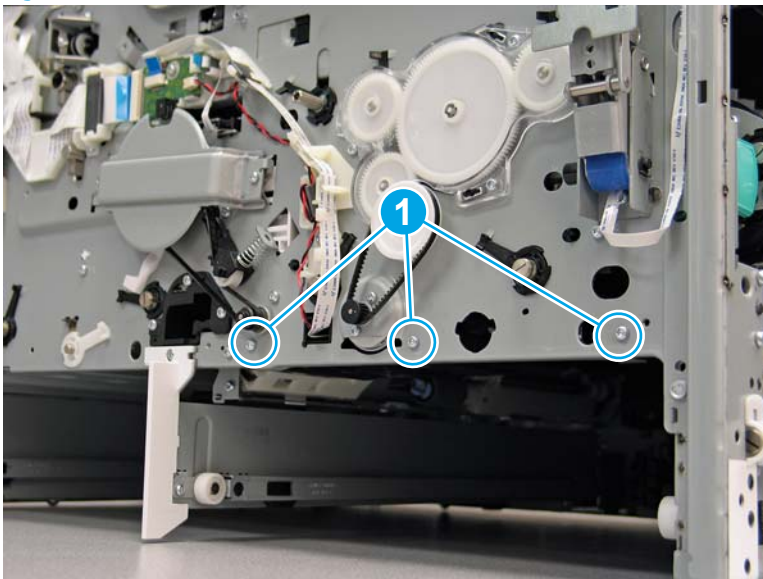
 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect small FFCs.

**Figure 1-1154** Disconnect two small FFCs



4. At the front of the printer, remove three screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1155** Remove three screws

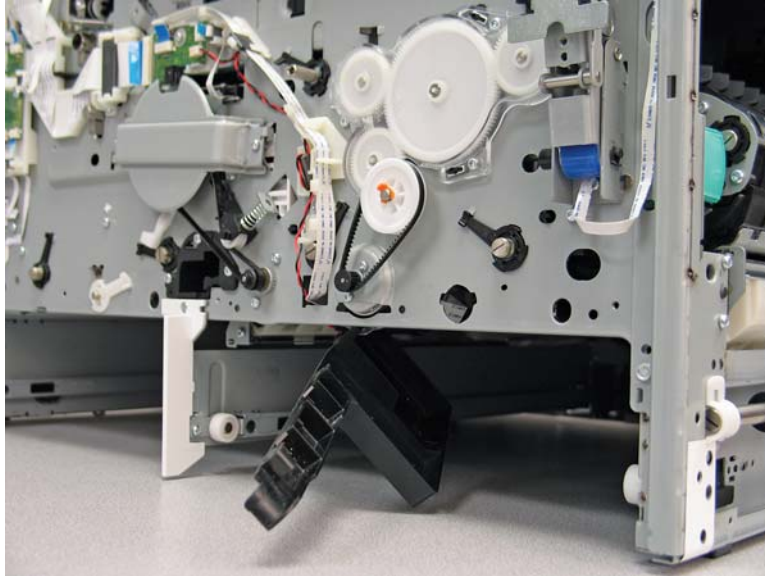




5. Reach up into the tray cavity, remove the motor cover, and then move it out of the way.

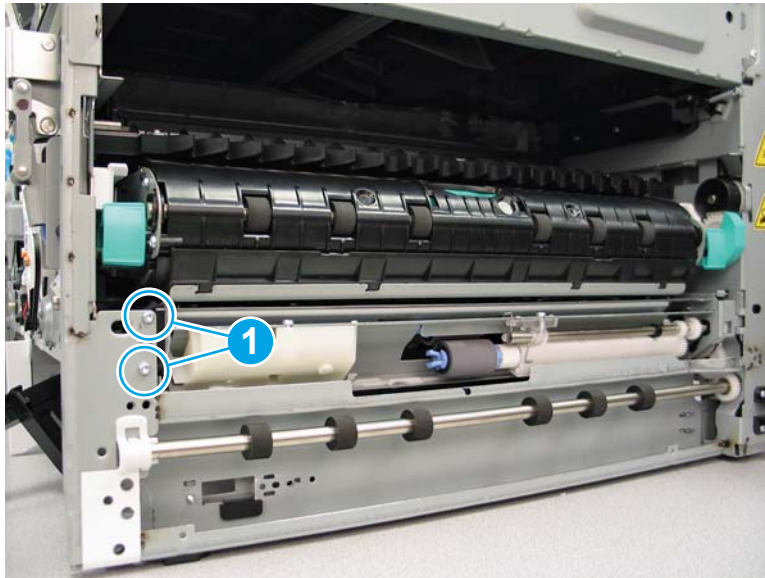
**⚠ CAUTION:** The motor cover is still attached to the printer by a FFC and wire harness that pass through the cover. Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

**Figure 1-1156** Move the motor cover out of the way



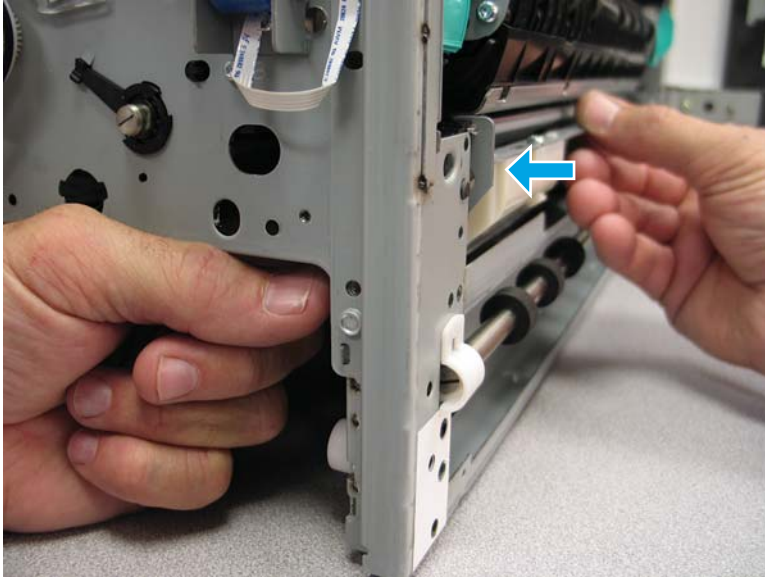
6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1157** Remove two screws



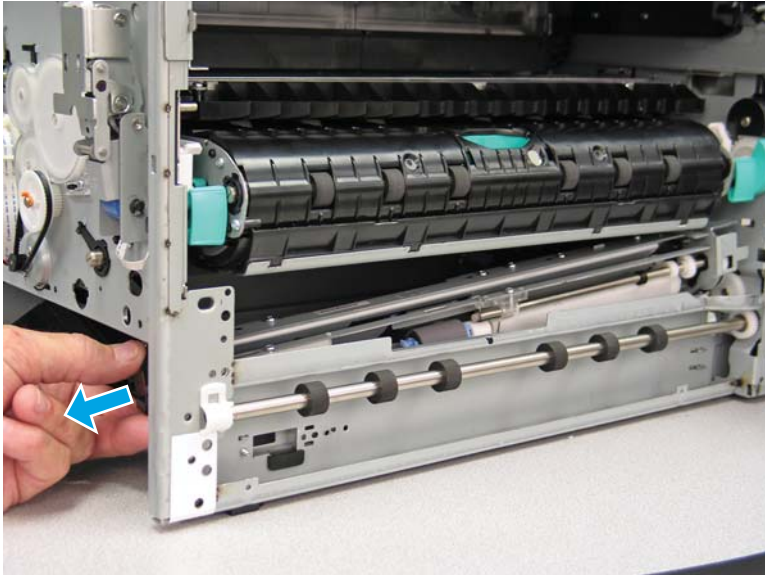
7. Support the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly, and then push the left end (the end nearest the front of the printer) into the tray cavity.

**Figure 1-1158** Release the separation assembly



8. Remove the separation assembly.

**Figure 1-1159** Remove the separation assembly

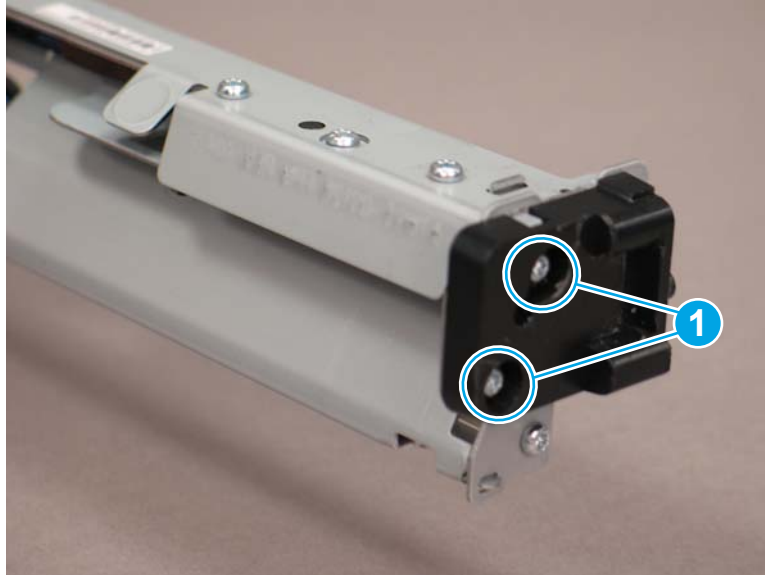


9. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly**

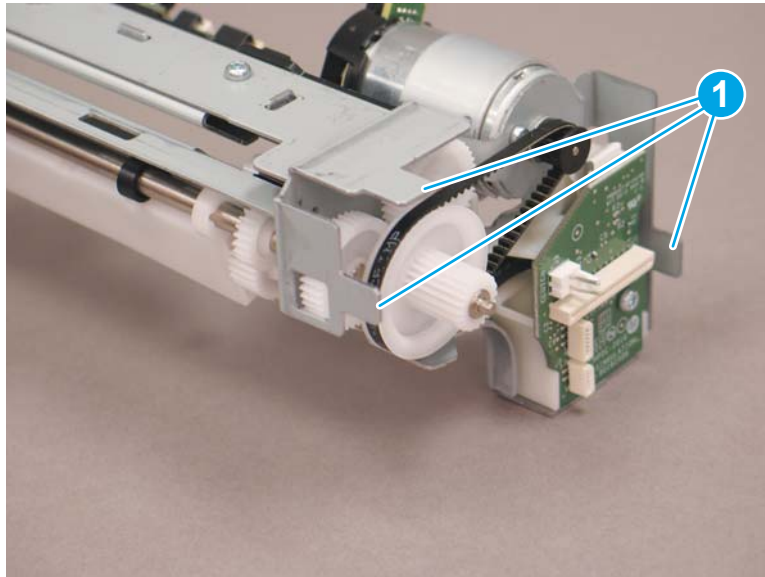
- a. If a replacement assembly is installed, install the black plastic mounting bracket from the discarded assembly on the replacement assembly, and then install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1160 Remove the assembly mounting bracket



- b. Take note of the mounting tabs on the separation assembly.

Figure 1-1161 Mounting tabs on the separation assembly



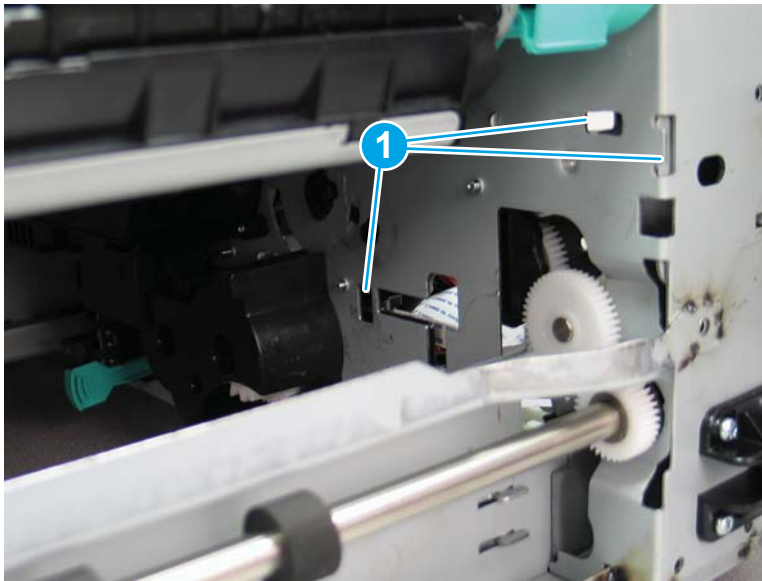
- c. Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1162** Mounting slots in the chassis



**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)**

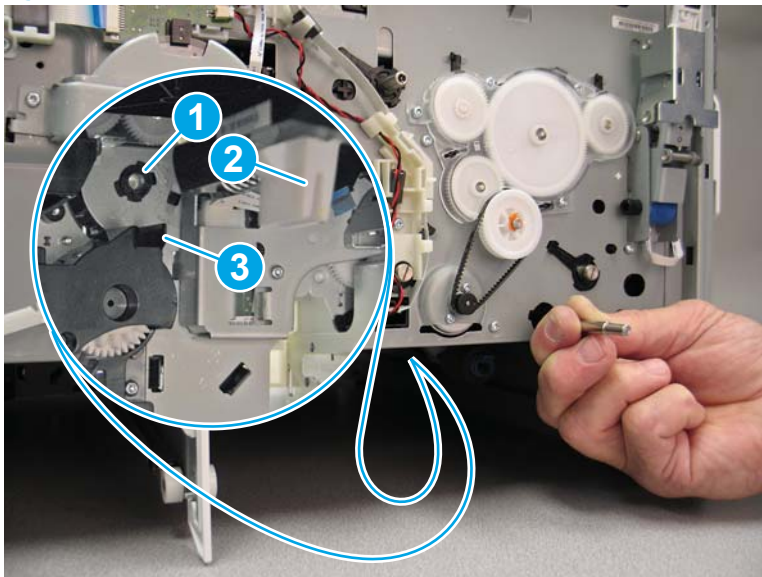
- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1163** Install the pickup roller arm



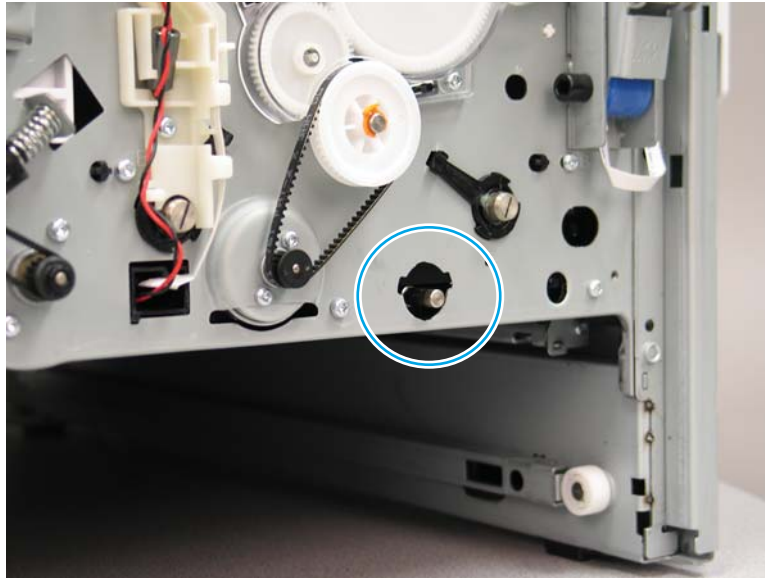
- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1164** Correct shaft install



### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) lift assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly part number

---

**A7W93-67022**

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. **Table top models only:** Before proceeding, it might be easier to access and remove the assembly if a ream of paper is used to prop up the side of the printer. For example, the Tray 2 side of a tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown below.

**⚠ CAUTION:** When propping up the side of a printer, always use a sealed ream of paper (not a stack of loose paper) to make sure that the printer will not shift or fall during removal or installation of the part.

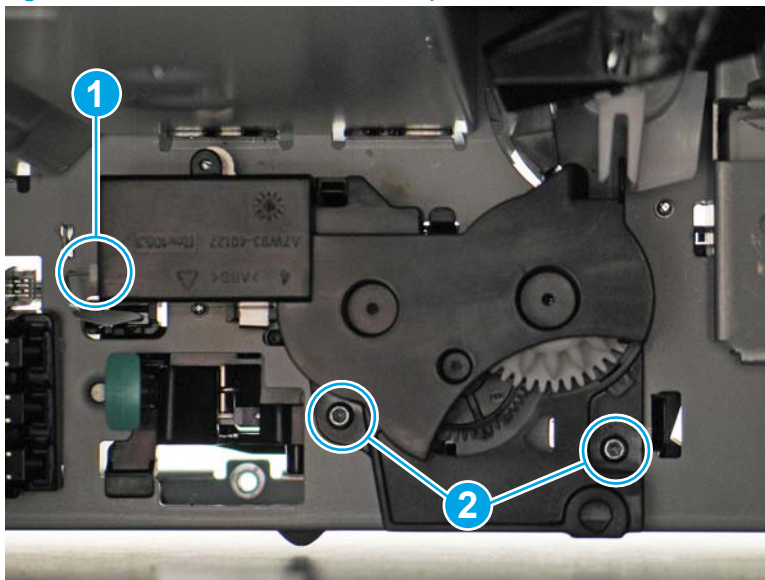
Figure 1-1165 Prop up the side of the printer



2. At the front of the printer remove the tray, disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

Pull the lift assembly off of the printer chassis to remove it.

Figure 1-1166 Remove the lift assembly



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly

- ▲ When installing the assembly, make sure that the tab on the assembly is in the arm on the pickup roller arm shaft.

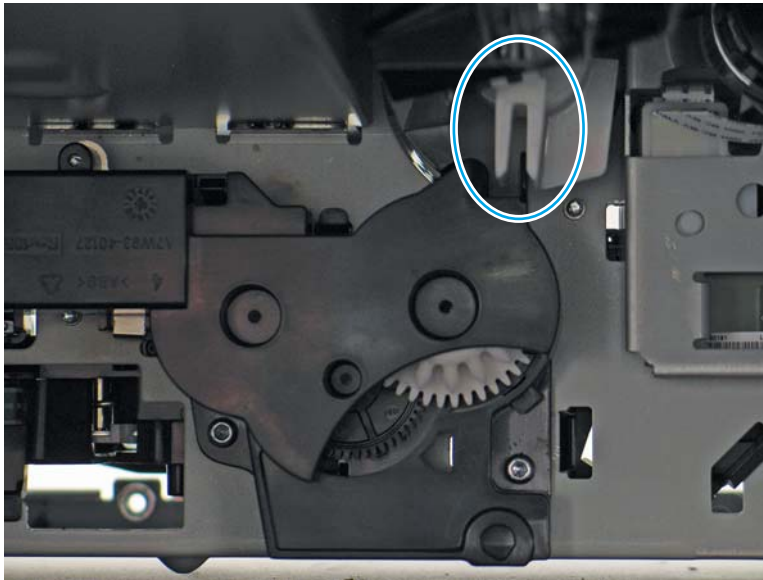
Make sure that the lift assembly is flat against the printer chassis before installing the mounting screws. There is a tab on the back side of the assembly that must be inserted in a hole in the chassis. Push the assembly firmly against the chassis to seat this tab.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1167** Check the tab on the lift assembly



#### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Duplex exit REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the duplex exit REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex exit reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Duplex exit REDI sensor part number	
A7W93-67076	REDI sensor

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

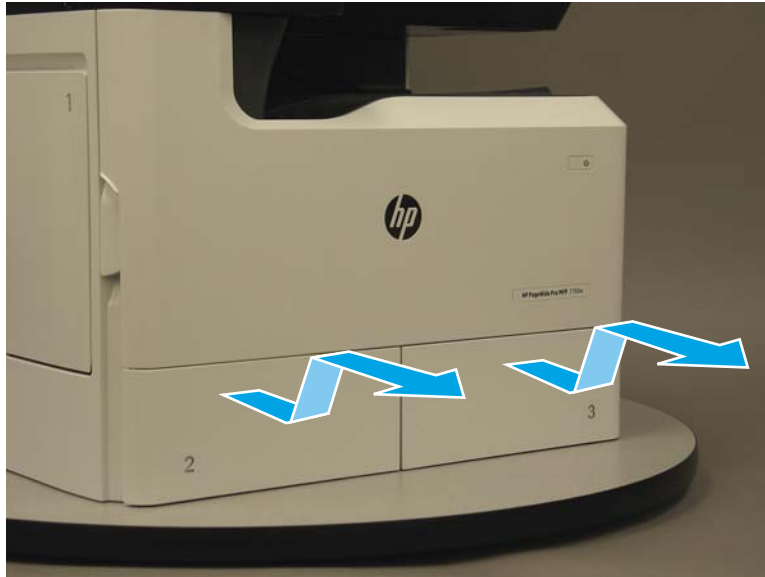
No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the tray

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration and for all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders.

- ▲ Pull the tray out of the printer until it stops, slightly lift the front of the tray up, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

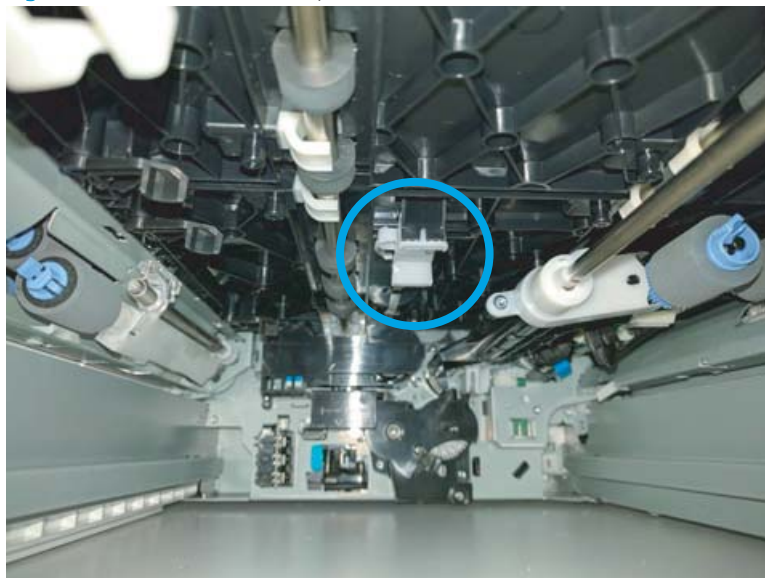
Figure 1-1168 Remove the tray or trays



## Step 2: Remove the duplex exit REDI sensor

1. Look up in the tray cavity, and then locate the duplex exit REDI sensor and holder.

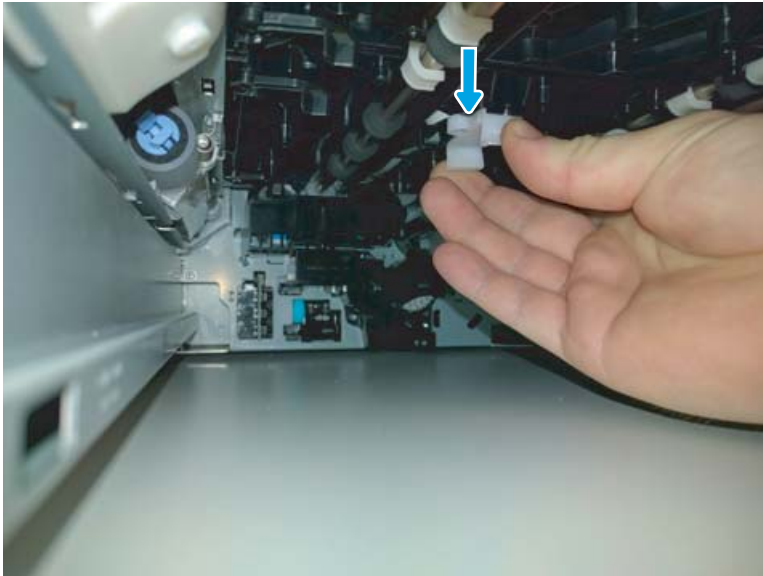
Figure 1-1169 Locate the duplex exit REDI sensor and holder



2. Squeeze the tabs on the holder, and then pull down on the sensor holder to release it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The sensor is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable(FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

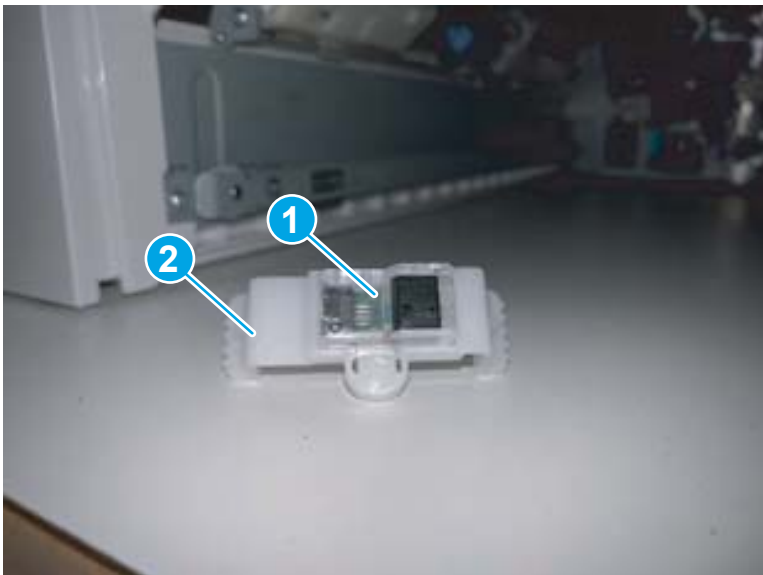
**Figure 1-1170** Release the sensor holder



3. Disconnect one FFC, and then remove the REDI sensor (callout 1) from the holder (callout 2).

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

**Figure 1-1171** Remove the REDI sensor



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (left access)

- [Removal and replacement: Module left paper path](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Exit guide lower](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Left door strap](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin REDI sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex diverter motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex jam 1 sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor](#)

## Removal and replacement: Module left paper path

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller \(HPR\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the module left paper path](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the module left paper path (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Module left paper path part number	
J7Z09-67032	Module left paper path

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller (HPR)

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1172 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

Figure 1-1173 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down

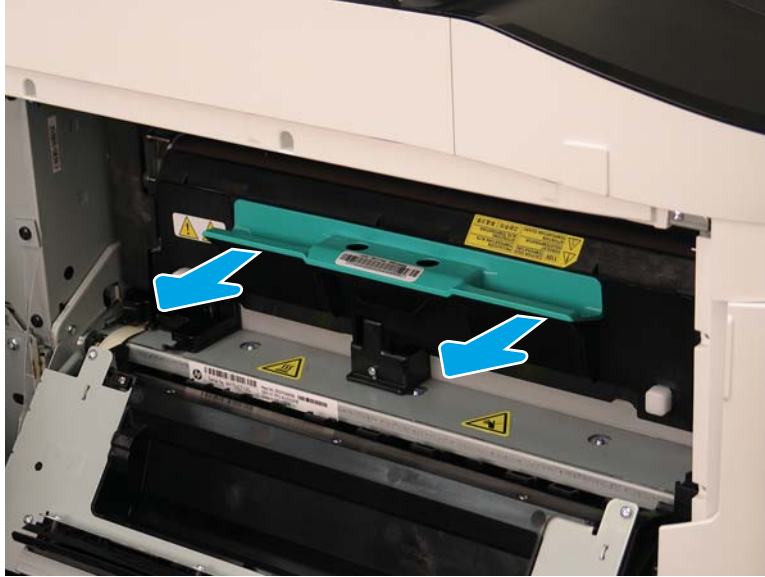




3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

Figure 1-1174 Remove the HPR



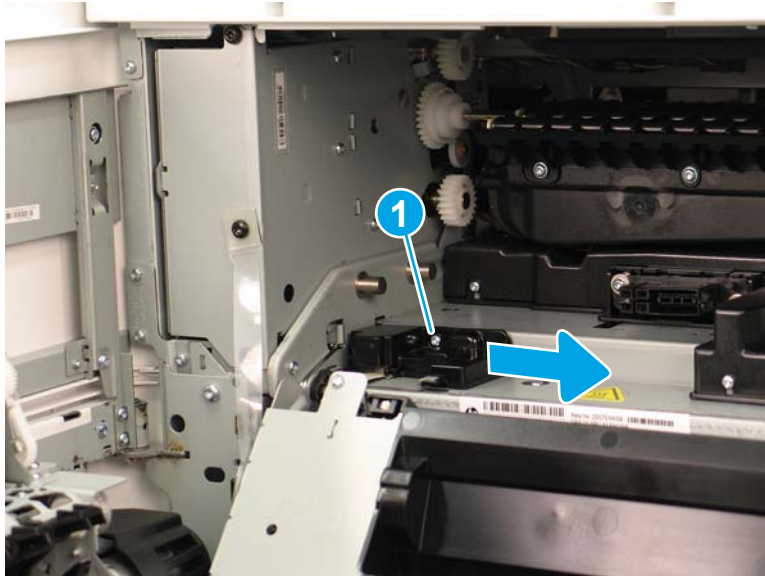
## Step 2: Remove the module left paper path

**📝 NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove one screw, and then slide the cover toward the inside of the printer to remove it.

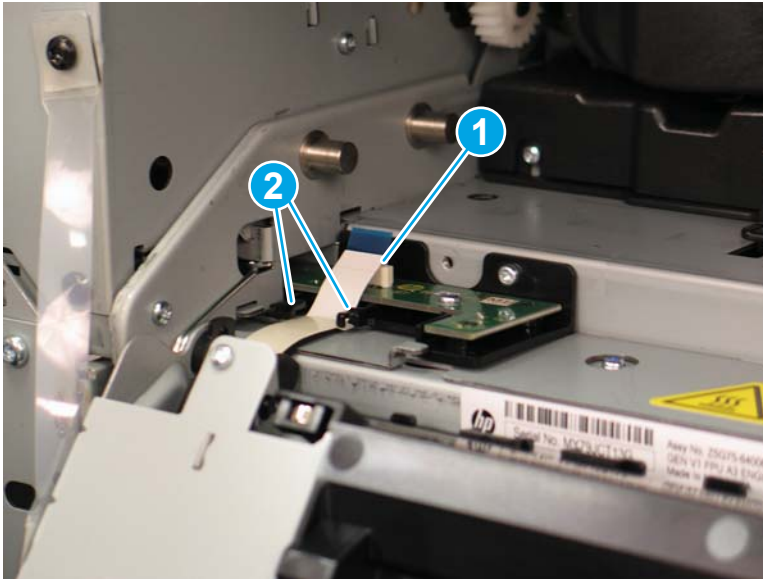
**📝 NOTE:** This screw is longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use this screw when reinstalling the cover.

Figure 1-1175 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC; callout 1), and then release the retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1176 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the retainer strap.


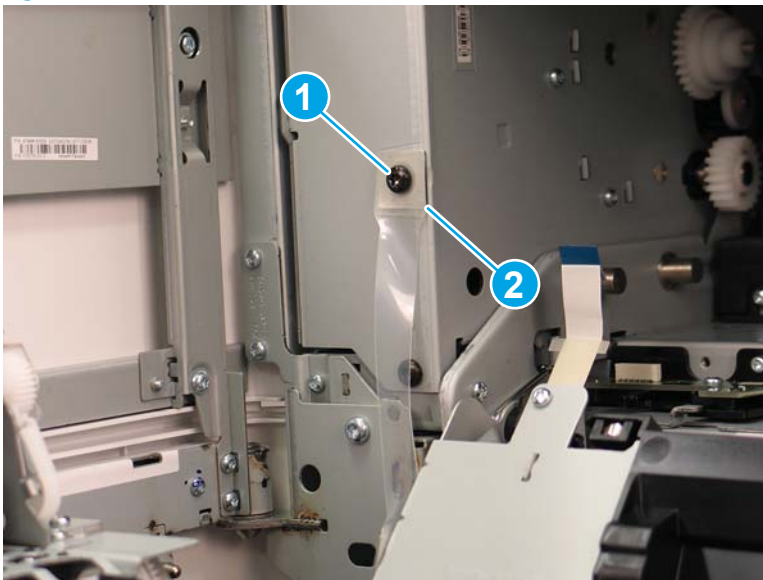
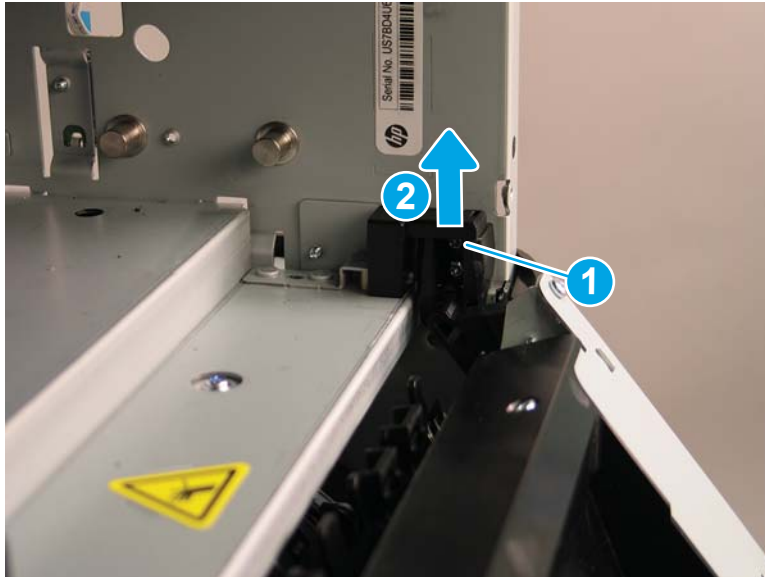
 **Reinstallation tip:** Align the sheet-metal portion of the strap with the edge of the chassis (callout 2) when it is reinstalled.

Figure 1-1177 Remove one screw




4. Remove one screw (top screw; callout 1), and then lift up the front-hinge pin retainer (callout 2) to remove it.

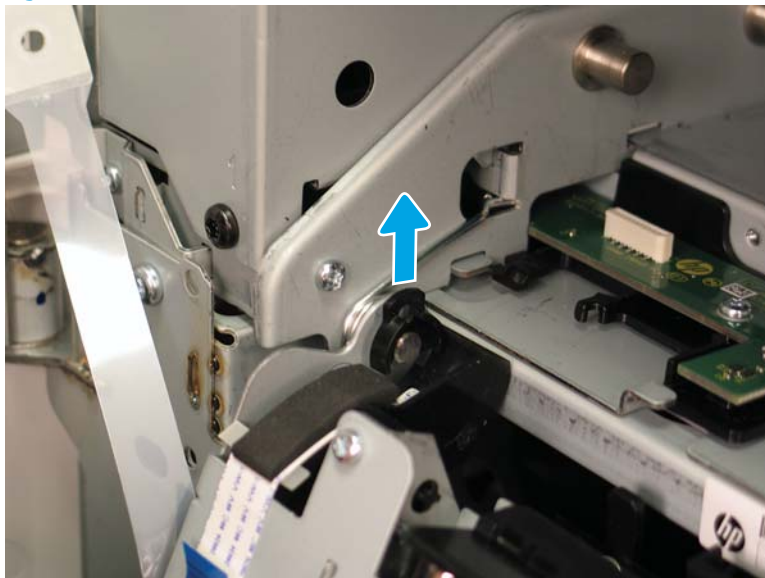
**Figure 1-1178** Remove the front-hinge pin retainer



5. Lift up the rear-hinge pin retainer to remove it.

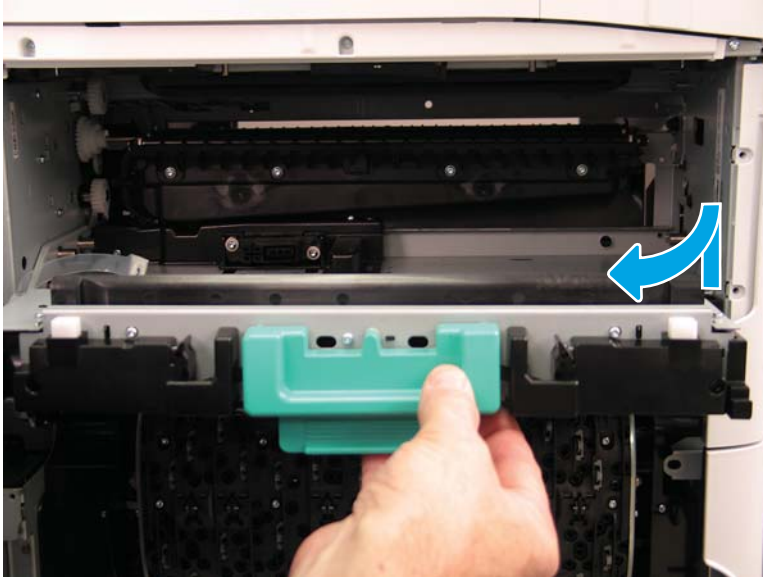
 **TIP:** Use a #10 Torx driver to lift up and remove the retainer.

**Figure 1-1179** Remove the rear-hinge pin retainer



6. With the assembly held flat, lift the front-hinge pin out of the retainer, and then rotate it out and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-1180** Release the front-hinge pin

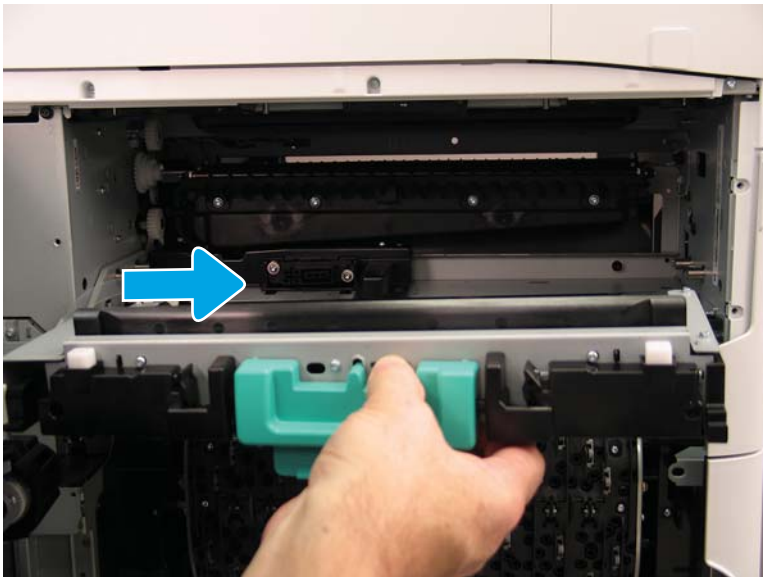


7. Slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** The spring on the rear hinge pin is not captive. Do not lose the spring when removing the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1181** Remove the module left paper path



8. **Optional step:** If the spring (on the rear hinge pin) is dislodged, use the following figure to correctly install it.

Figure 1-1182 Correctly install the spring



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Exit guide lower


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller \(HPR\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the exit guide lower](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the exit guide lower (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Exit guide lower part number	
J7Z09-67009	Exit guide lower

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller (HPR)

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1183 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

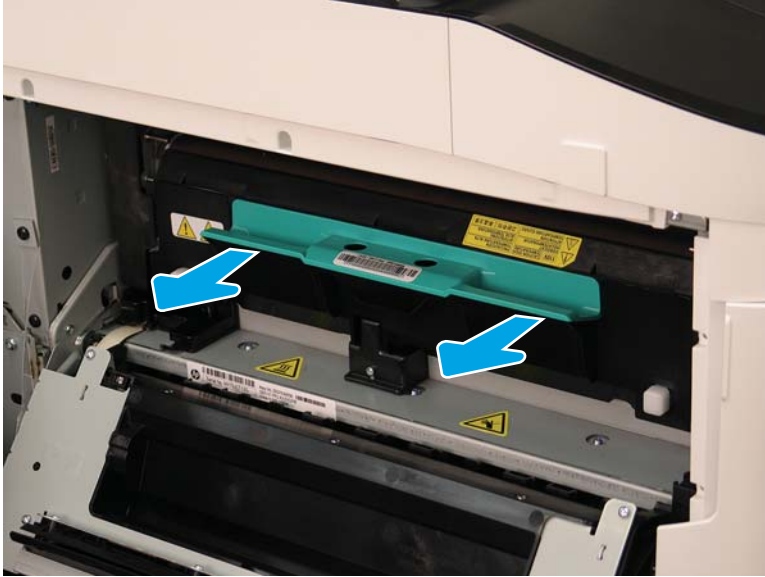
Figure 1-1184 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down



3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

Figure 1-1185 Remove the HPR

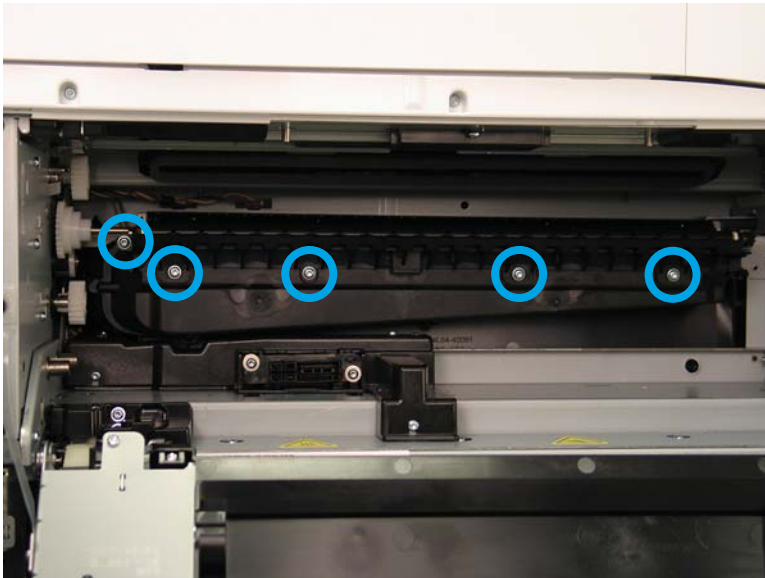


#### Step 2: Remove the exit guide lower

**📝 NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove five screws.

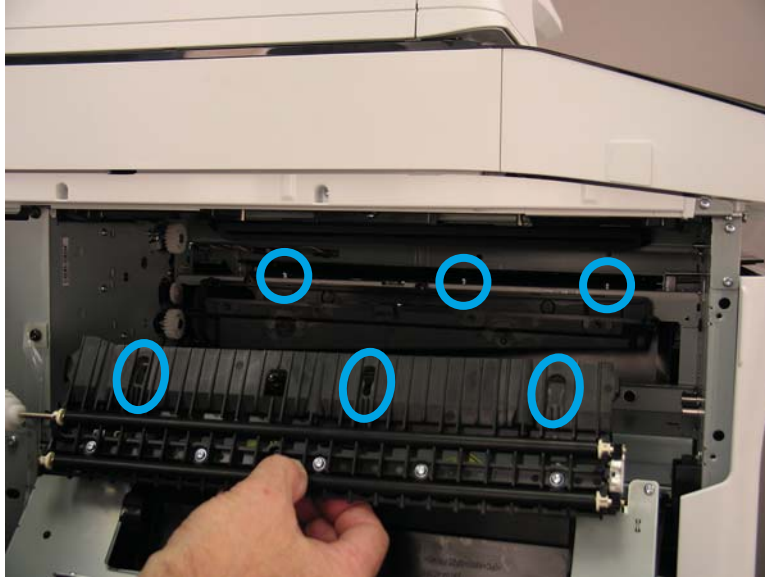
Figure 1-1186 Remove five screws





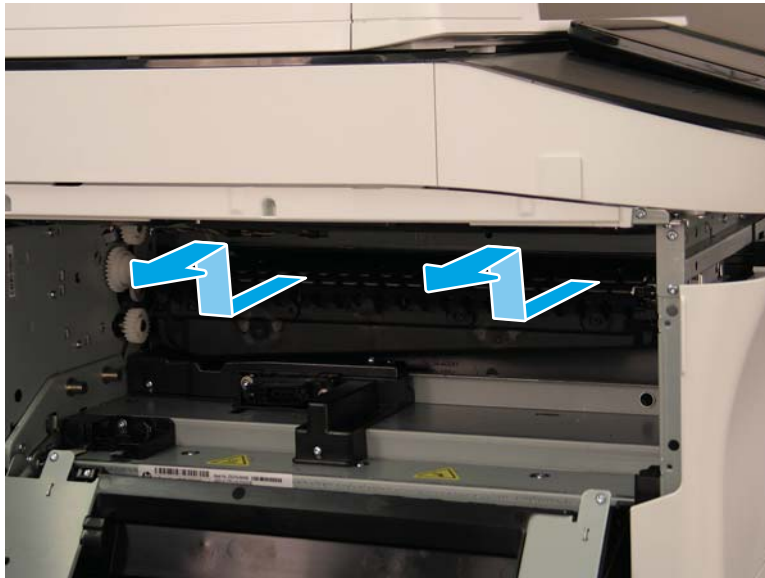
2. Before proceeding, take note of the keyed slots and screws along the top of the assembly.

**Figure 1-1187** Note of the keyed slots and screws



3. Pull the guide forward, and then lift it up to disengage the screws and keyed slots. Remove the guide.

**Figure 1-1188** Remove the exit guide lower

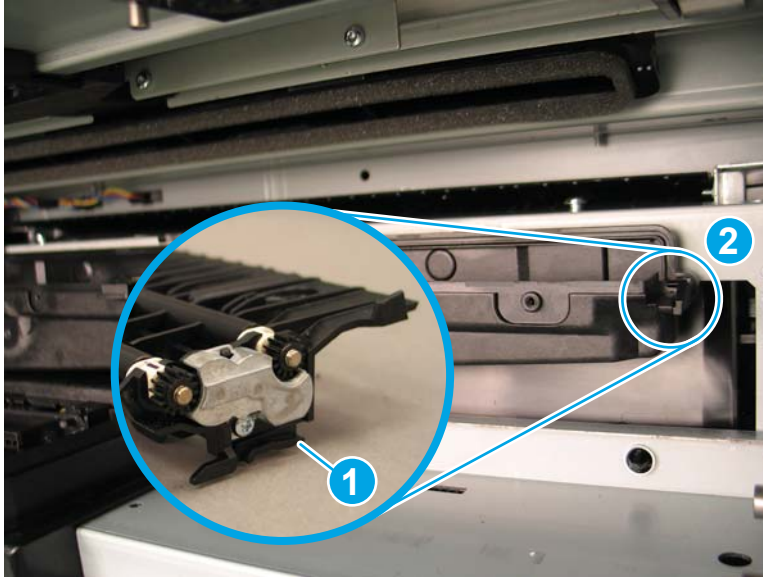


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Exit guide lower**

- ▲ When installing the guide, make sure that the rail on the lower right end of the guide (callout 1) engages with the slot in the air duct (callout 2).

Figure 1-1189 Install the exit guide lower





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Left door strap

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left door strap](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left door strap.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Left door strap part number	
A7W93-67058	Strap, left door

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the left door strap

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

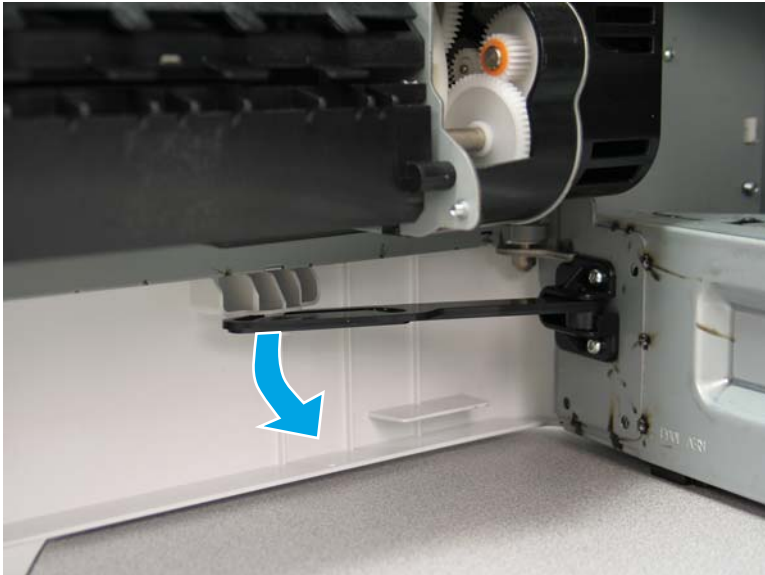
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1190 Open the left door




2. Locate the retention strap at the bottom of the door. Flex the back side of the strap down and over the pin on the door to release it.

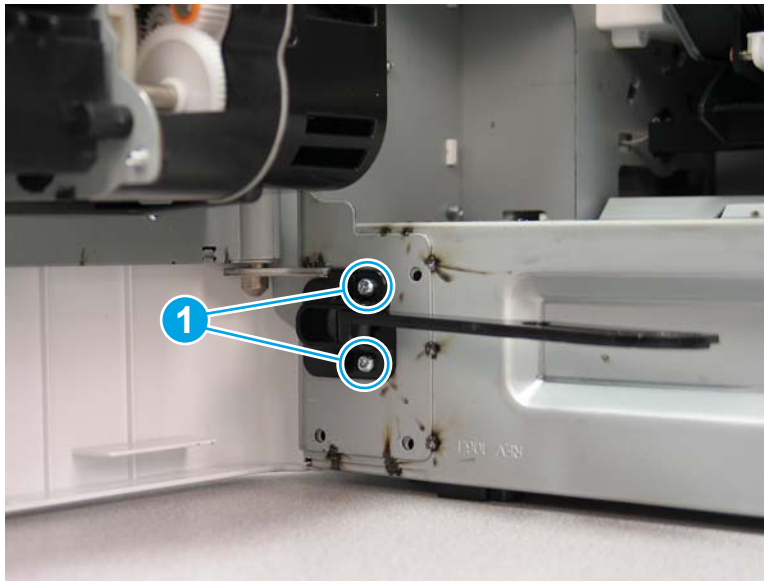
Figure 1-1191 Release the door retention strap



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the left door strap.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1192** Remove two screws and the left door strap





## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Output bin REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the output bin reflective edge detection interrupter \(REDI\) sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Output bin REDI sensor part number

---

A7W93-67076


Output bin REDI sensor

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **NOTE:** Needle-nose pliers make removing and installing flat-flexible cables (FFCs) easier.

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the output bin reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor

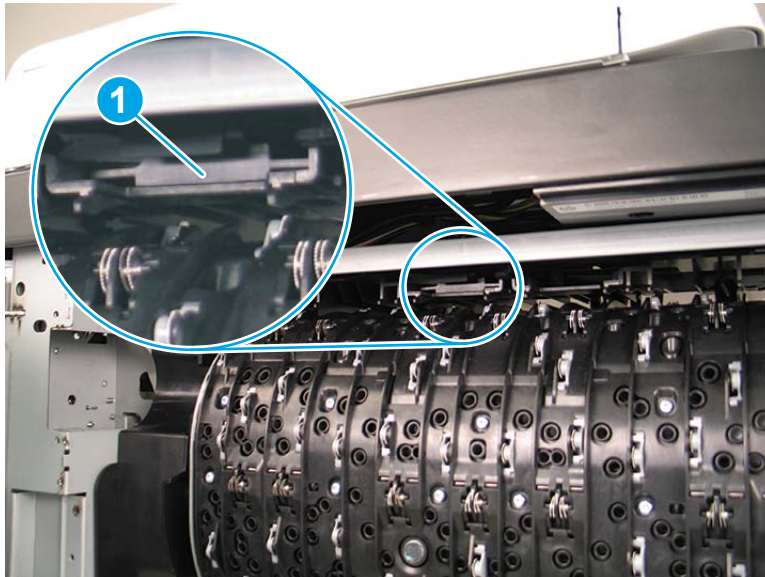
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1193 Open the left door




2. Locate the output bin REDI and holder (callout 1).

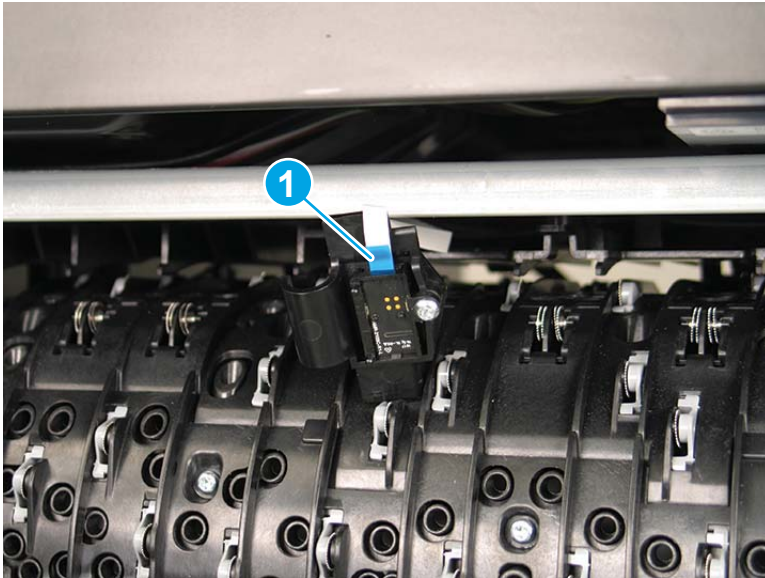
Figure 1-1194 Locate the output bin REDI




3. Pull the sensor and holder straight out of the printer to release it, and then disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The holder might need to be flexed from side to side to release it from the printer.

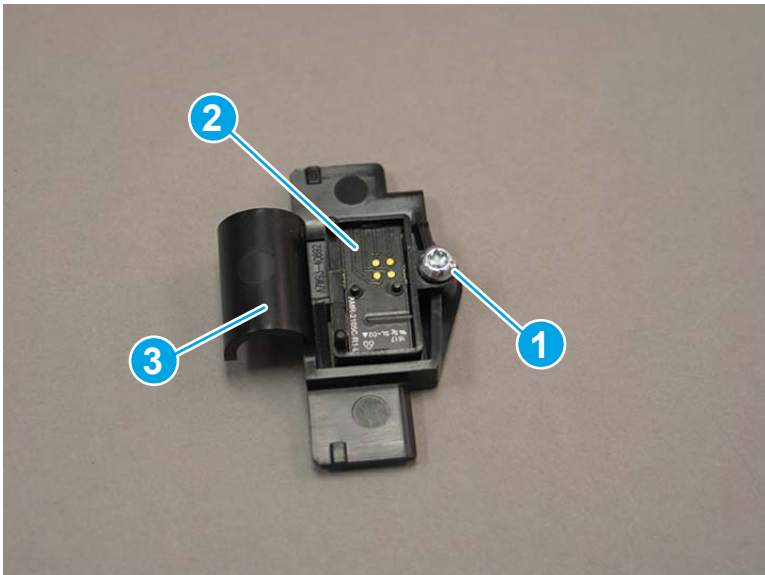
**Figure 1-1195** Release the sensor and holder



4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then separate the sensor (callout 2) from the holder (callout 3) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1196** Remove the sensor



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Output bin REDI sensor**

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:



- i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)
- v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



---

**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- vi. Open the following menus:
  - [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.



---

**NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

---


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



---

**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



---

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Duplex diverter motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the duplex diverter motor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex diverter motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Duplex diverter motor part number	
A7W93-67056	Duplex diverter motor

### Required tools

- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

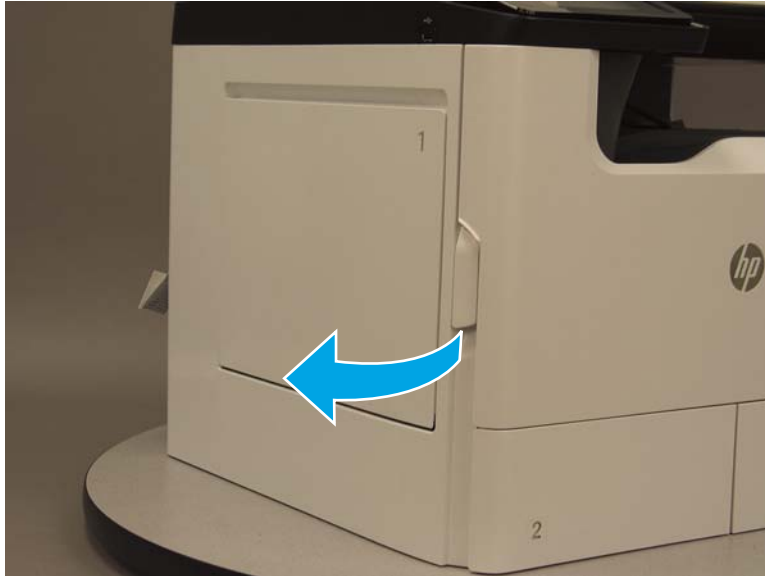
No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the duplex diverter motor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

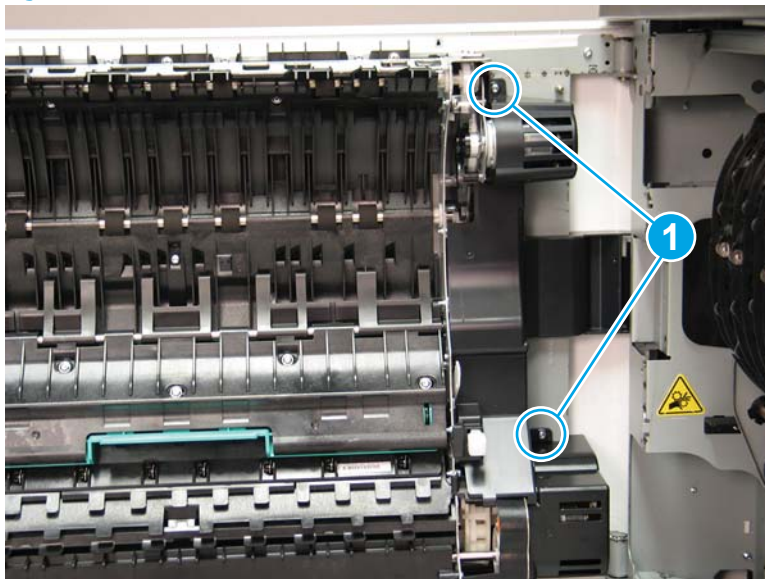
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1197 Open the left door



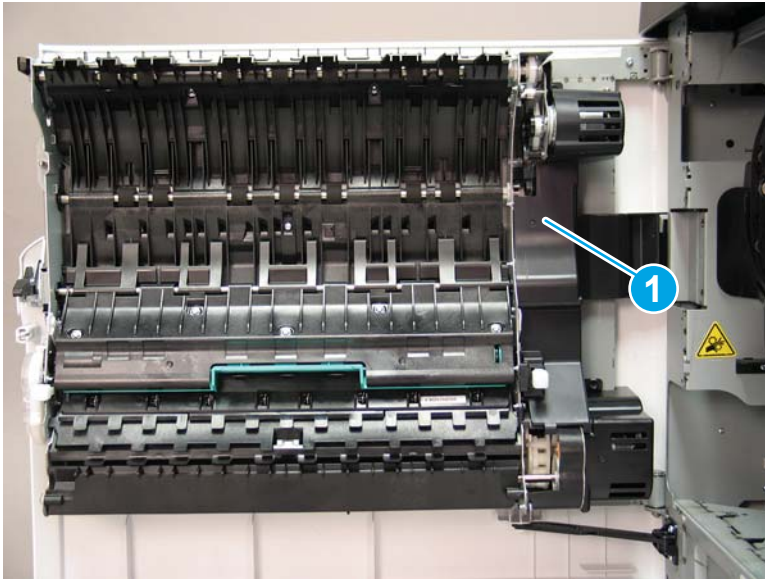
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1198 Remove two screws




3. Remove the upper motor cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1199 Remove the upper cover



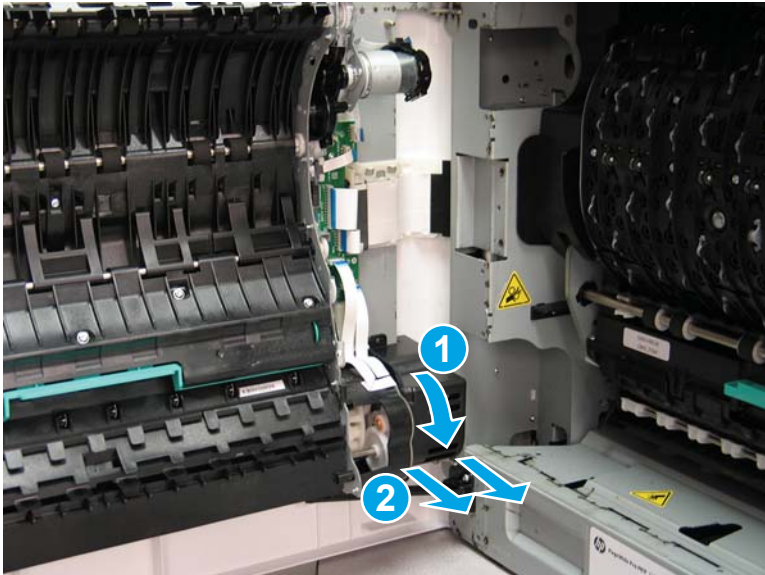
4. Rotate the top of the lower motor cover away from the door to release it (callout 1), and then pull it straight off of the door to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **NOTE:** Removing the lower cover is not necessary to remove the duplex diverter motor. However, the cover is not captive and might fall off during motor removal.

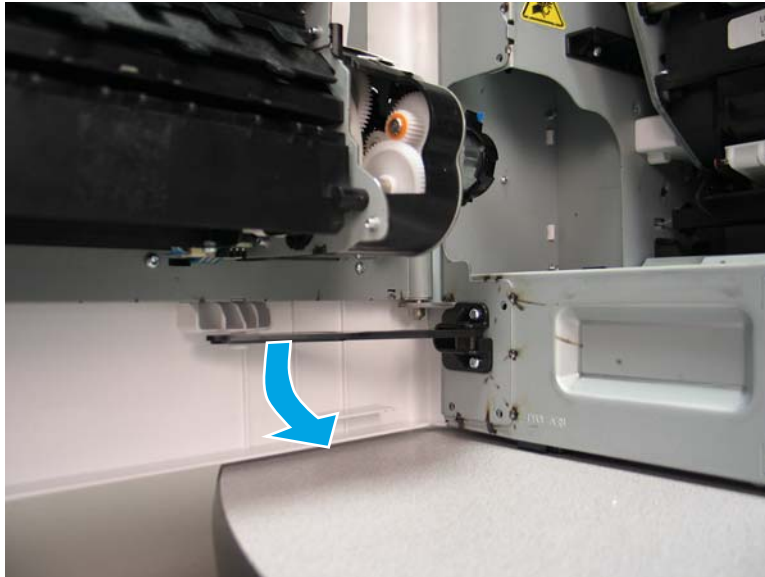
---

Figure 1-1200 Remove the lower cover



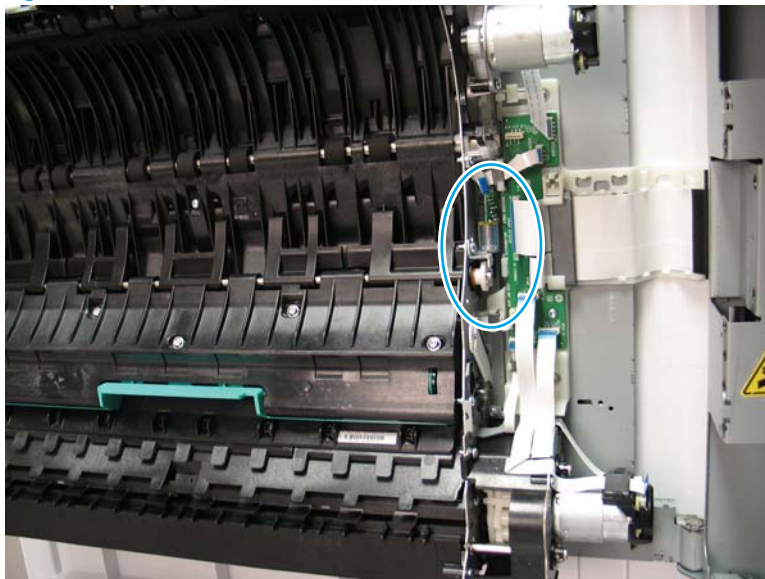
5. Locate the retention strap at the bottom of the door. Flex the back side of the strap down and over the pin on the door to release it.

Figure 1-1201 Release the door retention strap



6. Locate the duplex diverter motor.

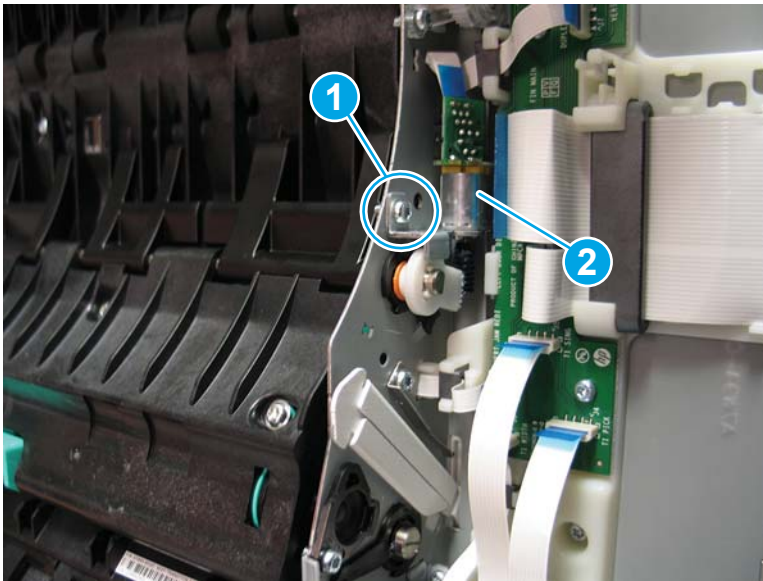
Figure 1-1202 Locate the motor




7. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the motor (callout 2).

 **TIP:** Use a #10 TORX driver with a *short shaft* to remove this screw.

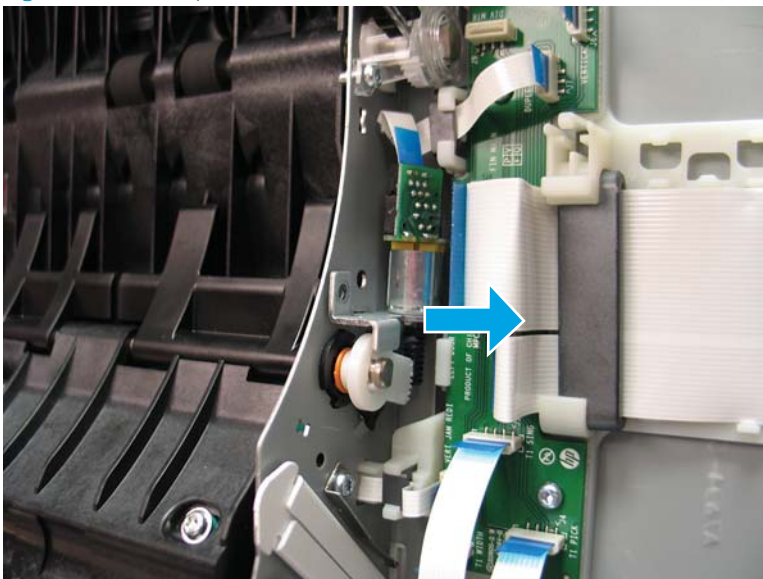
**Figure 1-1203** Remove one screw



8. Slide the motor to the right to separate it from the door.

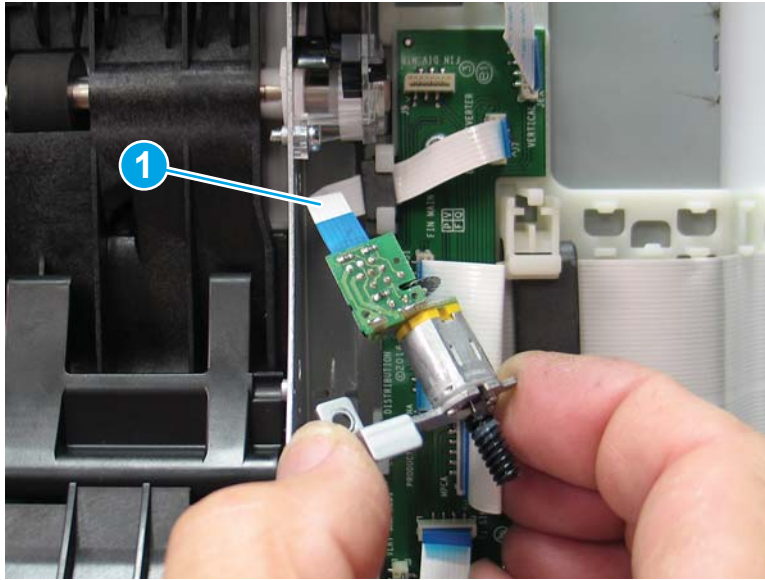
 **CAUTION:** The motor is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the motor.

**Figure 1-1204** Separate the motor from the door



9. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the motor.

Figure 1-1205 Disconnect the FFC and remove the motor

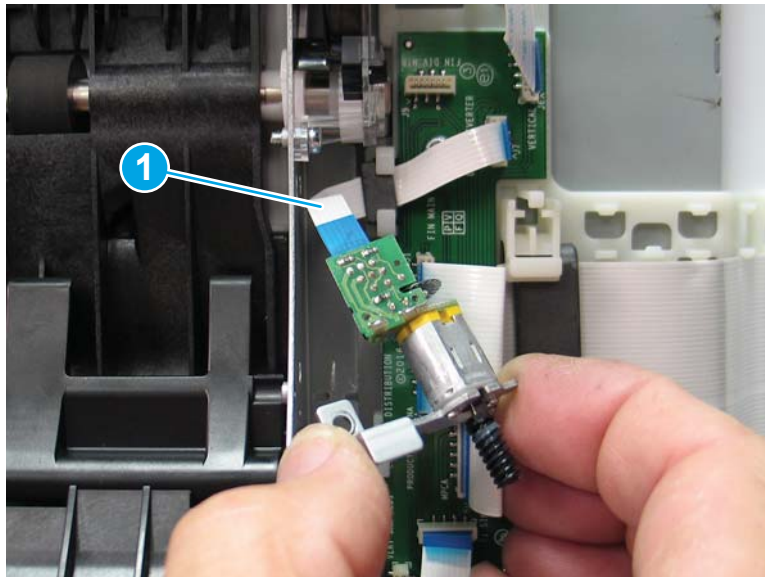


10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Duplex diverter motor**

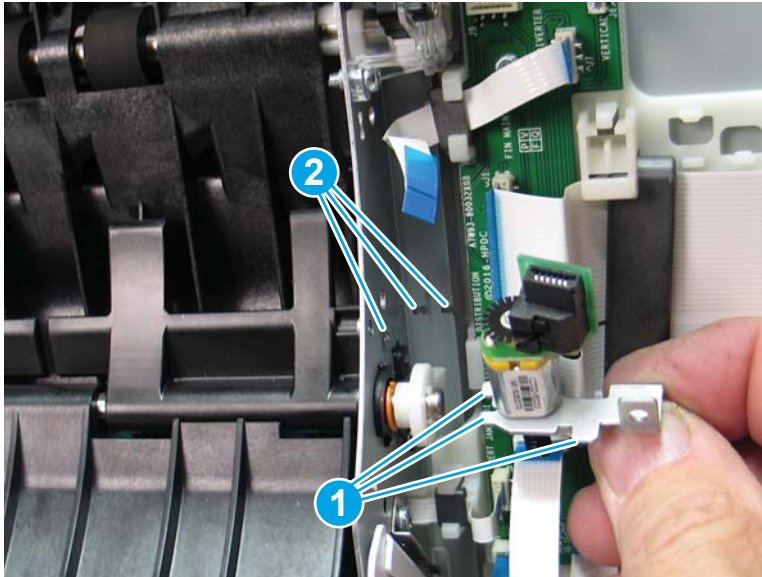
- a. Connect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-1206 Connect the FFC



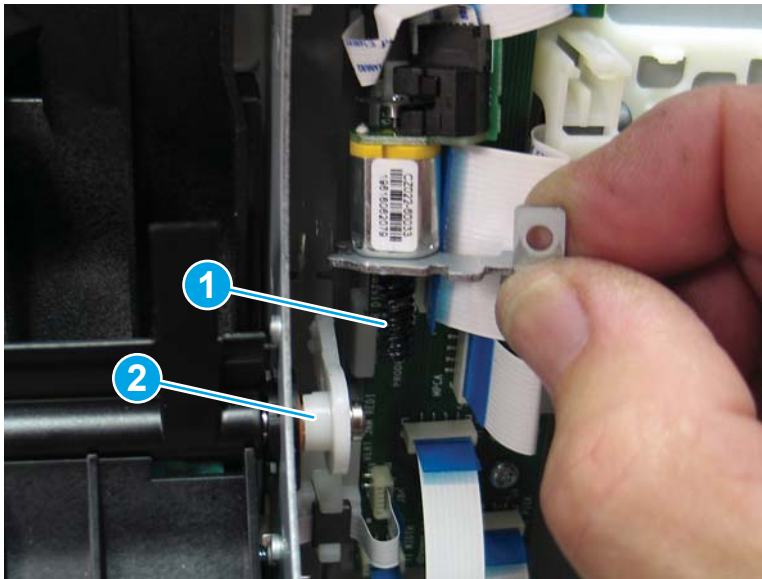
- b. Take note of the tabs (callout 1) on the motor mounting bracket, and the slots (callout 2) in the door chassis. When the motor is correctly installed the tabs fit into the slots.

Figure 1-1207 Locate the mounting tabs and slots



- c. When the motor is correctly installed the worm drive (callout 1) on the motor is behind and engaged with the diverter cam (callout 2).

Figure 1-1208 Locate the motor worm gear and diverter cam






- d. Install the motor on the door chassis (the tabs on the mounting bracket fit into the slots in the chassis, and the worm gear is behind and engaged with the diverter cam).

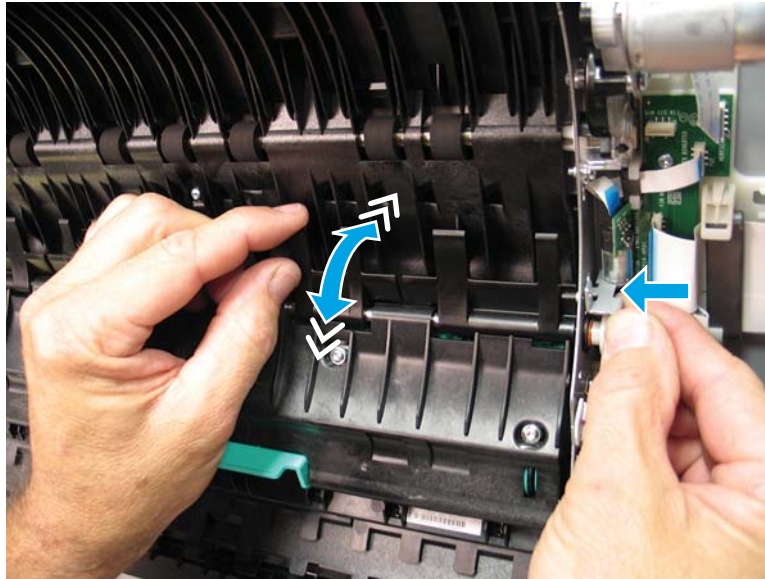
---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Rotate the diverter plate up and down to make installing the motor easier.

---

**Figure 1-1209** Install the motor



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Duplex jam 1 sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the duplex jam 1 sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex jam1 sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Duplex jam1 sensor part number

---

A7W93-67076

Duplex jam1 sensor

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

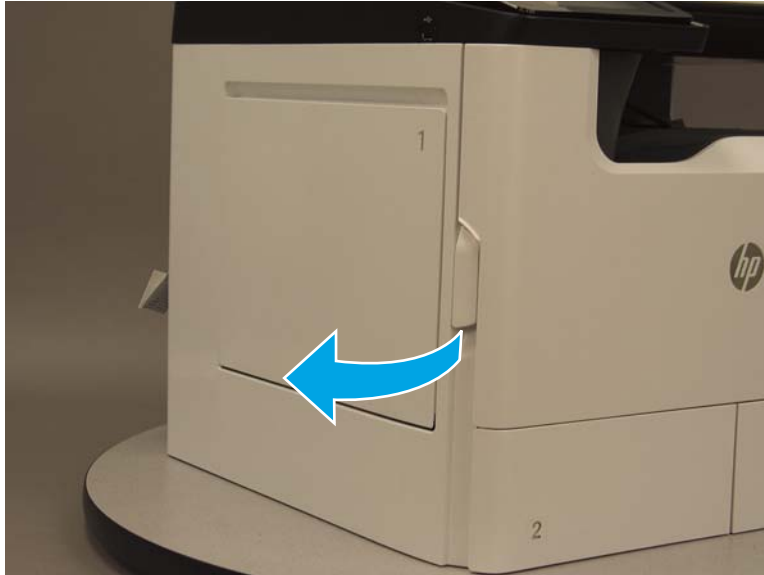
## Step 1: Remove the duplex jam 1 sensor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

 **NOTE:** The jam duplex 2/3 sensors are mounted in a similar plastic mounting bracket. Jam sensors 1/2 are located under the service fluid container, and the jam 3 sensor is located up inside the Tray 3 cavity.

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1210 Open the left door



2. Locate the sensor/holder, push in on both sides of the holder to release it, and then pull the sensor/holder straight down to separate it from the printer.


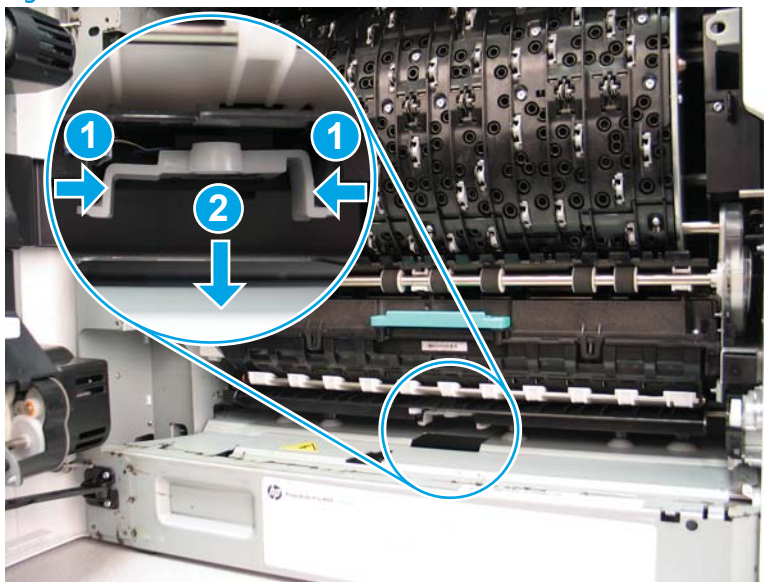
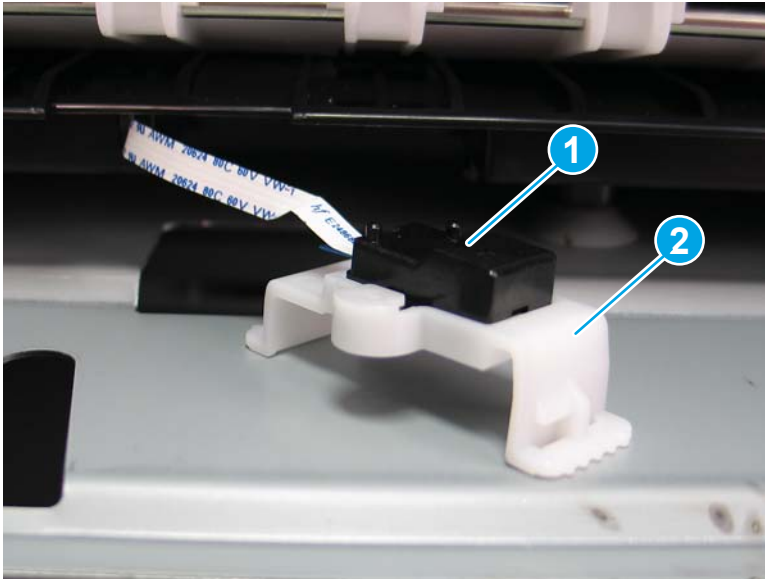
 **CAUTION:** The sensor/holder is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC) Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor/holder

Figure 1-1211 Remove the sensor/holder



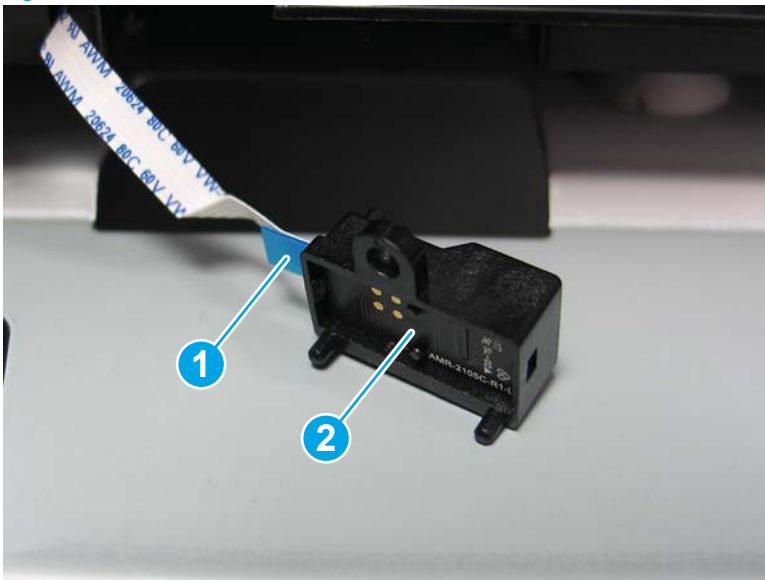
3. Remove the sensor (callout 1) from the holder (callout 2).

Figure 1-1212 Remove the sensor from the holder



4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-1213 Disconnect one FFC

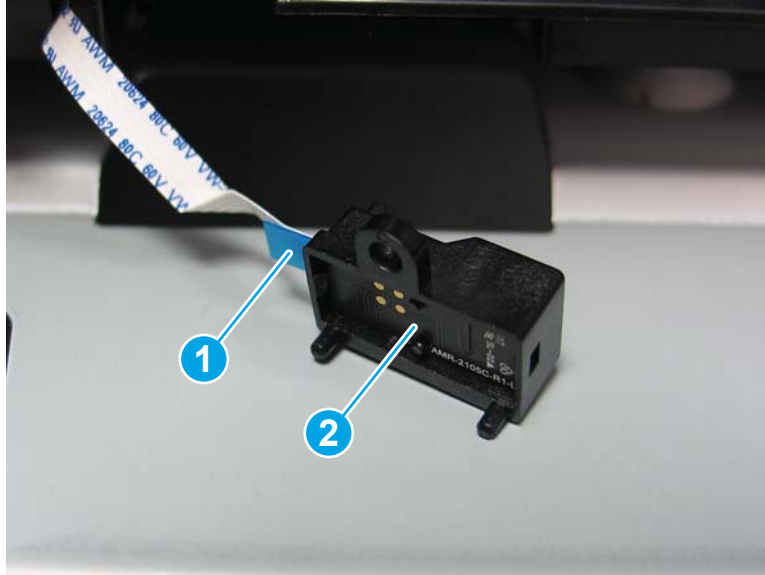


5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Duplex jam1 sensor (1 of 2)**

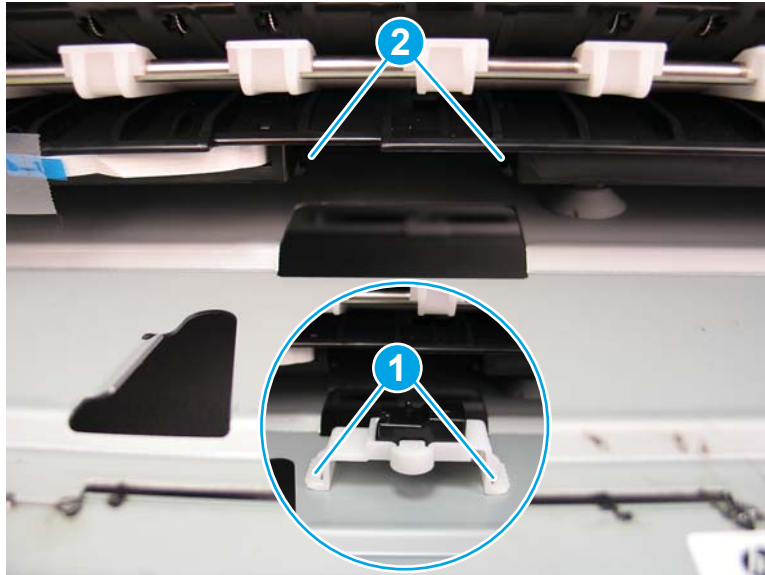
- a. When the FFC (callout 1) is correctly connected, it must be orientated toward the bottom of the sensor (callout 2). This orientation different than other FFC installations.

Figure 1-1214 Connect one FFC



- b. Take note of the outside edges of the holder (callout 1) and the tabs (callout 2) in the printer. The holder snaps into the tabs when it is correctly installed.

Figure 1-1215 Sensor holder and tabs



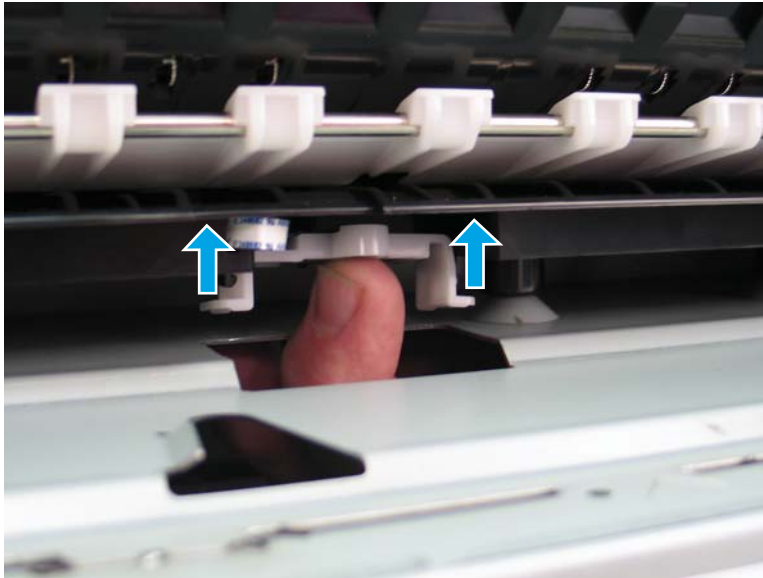
- c. Remove the tray and reach into the tray cavity. Use your finger to support the sensor/holder, and then push up on the sensor/holder until it snaps into place.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1216** Install the sensor/holder



#### Special installation instructions: Duplex jam1 sensor (2 of 2)

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
  - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
  - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
  - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
    - 09078017 (MFP)
    - 09076517 (SFP)
  - v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.


---

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- vi. Open the following menus:
  - [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

---

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 1 separation assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 separation assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Tray 1 separation assembly part number
--

A7W93-67098
-------------

Tray 1 separation assembly
----------------------------

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.



## Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

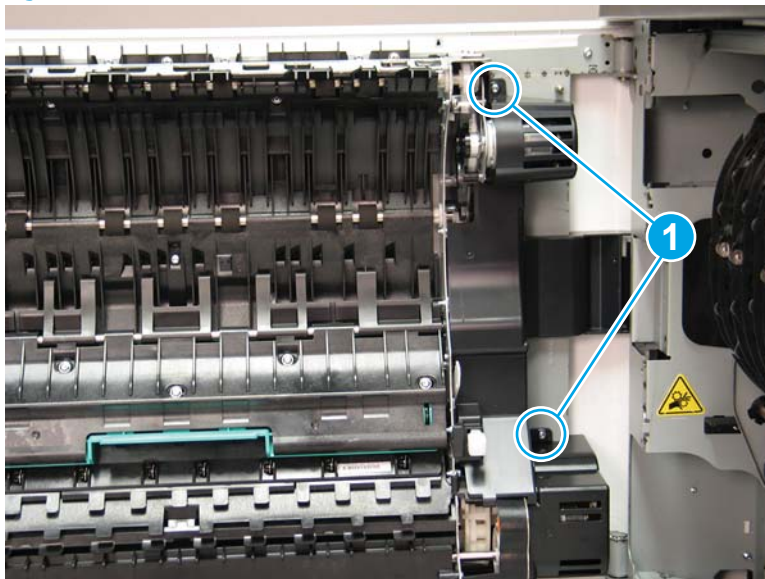
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1217 Open the left door



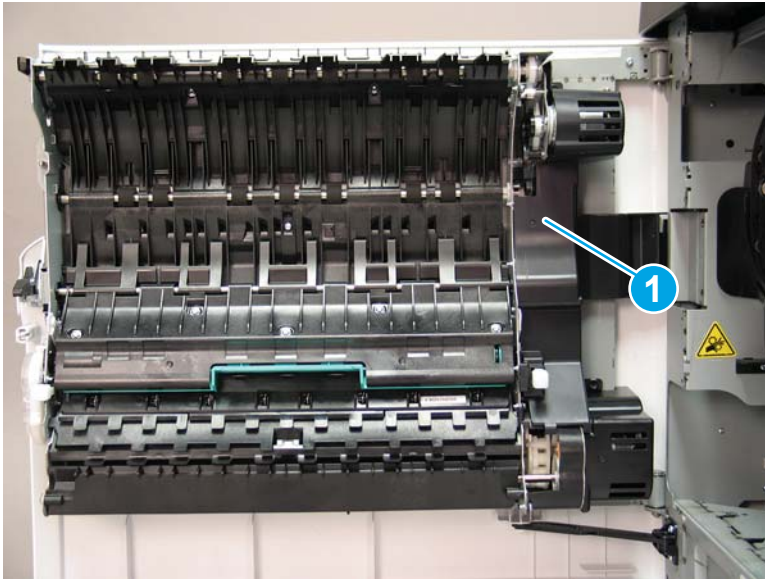
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1218 Remove two screws



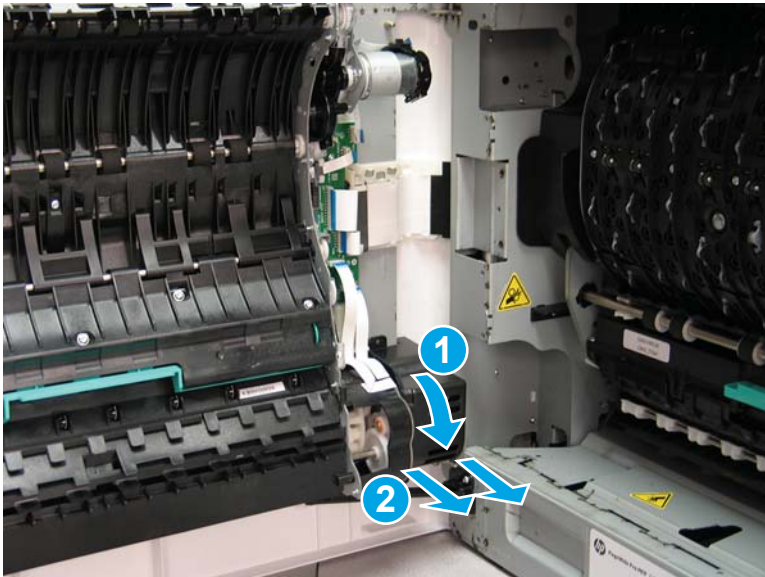
3. Remove the upper motor cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1219 Remove the upper cover



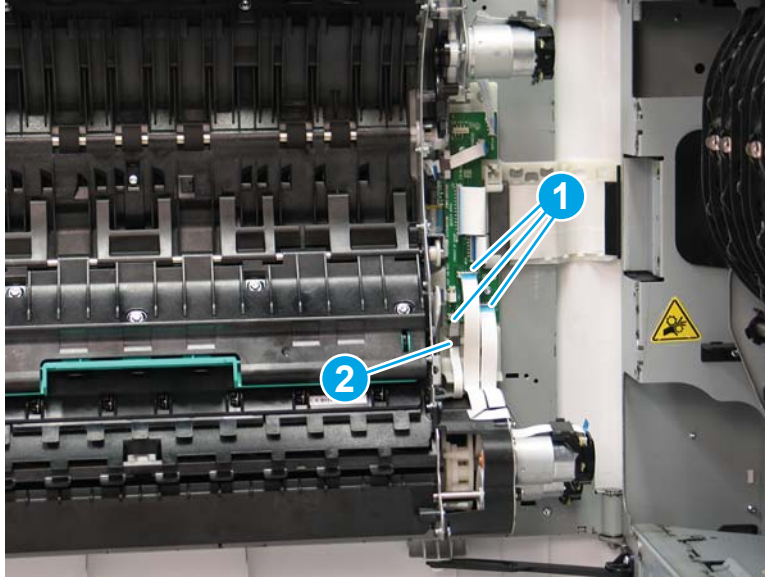
4. Rotate the top of the lower motor cover away from the door to release it (callout 1), and then pull it straight off of the door to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1220 Remove the lower cover



5. Disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

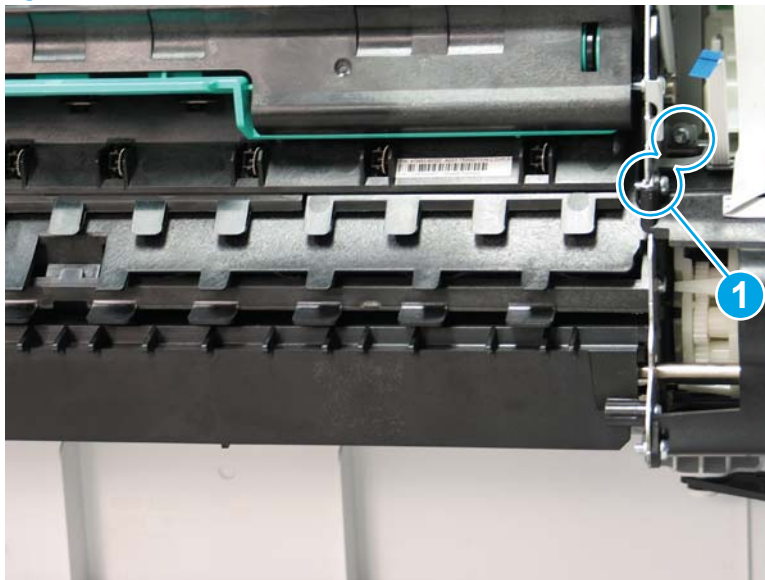
Figure 1-1221 Disconnect three FFCs



6. Remove two screws (callout 1)

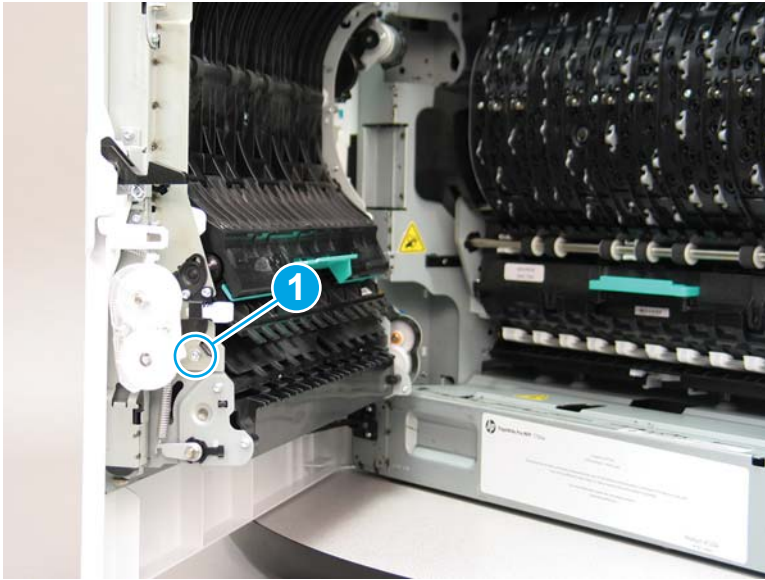
 **TIP:** Use a *short thin shaft* #10 TORX driver to remove these screws.

Figure 1-1222 Remove two screws



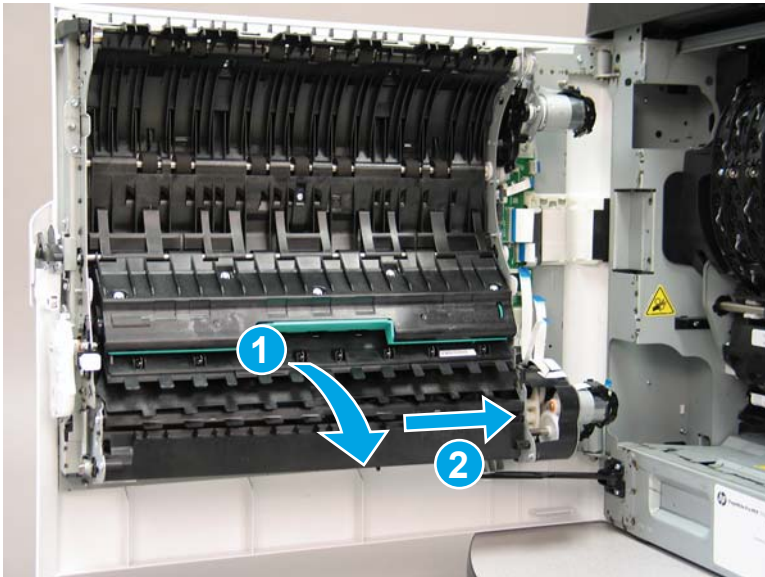
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1223 Remove one screw



8. Simultaneously slide the assembly to the right and rotate the top of the assembly away from the door to release it.

Figure 1-1224 Release the assembly from the door



9. Separate the assembly from the door.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The Tray 1 separation assembly is still attached to the printer by a FFC. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly

**Figure 1-1225** Separate the assembly from the door



10. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the assembly.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1226** Disconnect one FFC and remove the Tray 1 separation assembly



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor part number	
A7W93-67076	Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

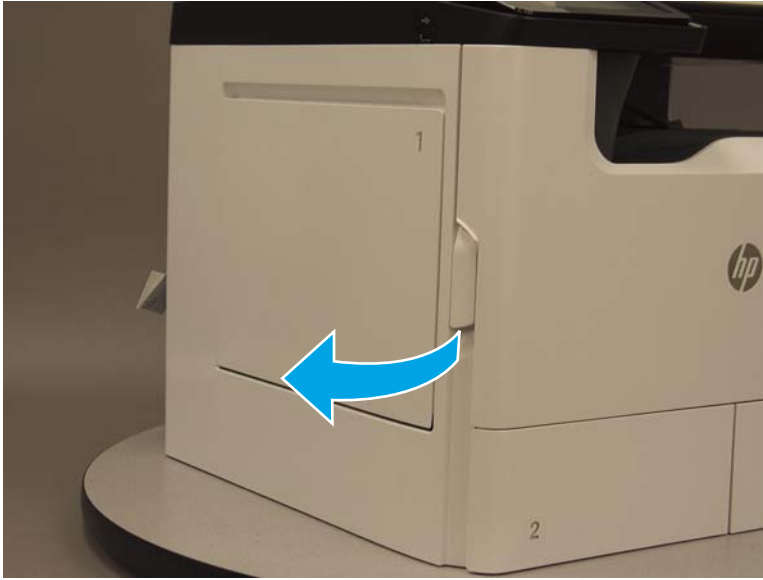
No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the Tray 1 separation assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

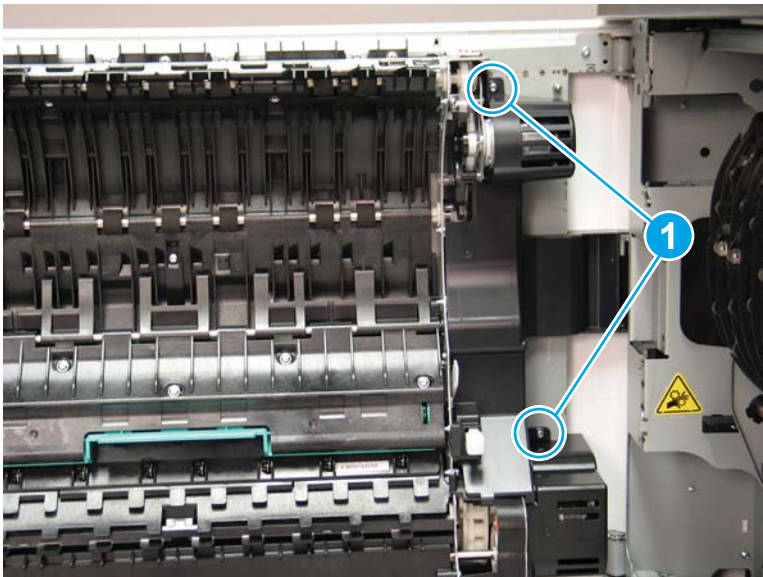
1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1227 Open the left door



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

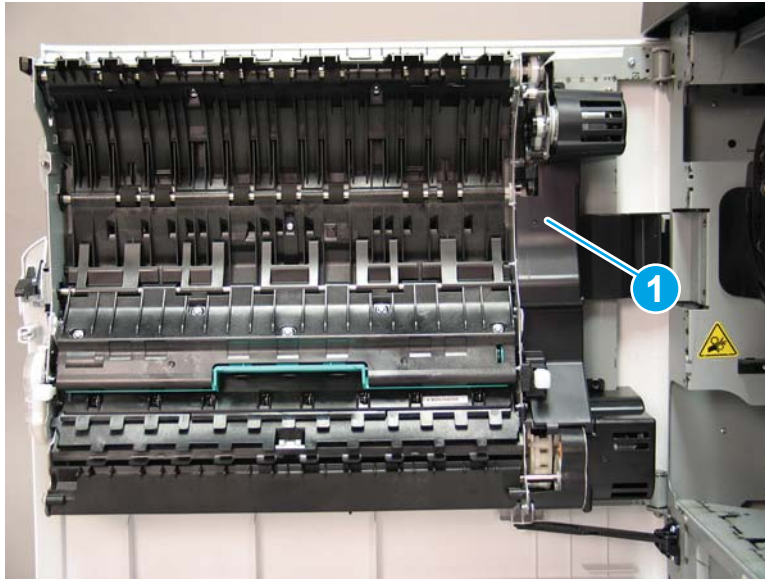
Figure 1-1228 Remove two screws





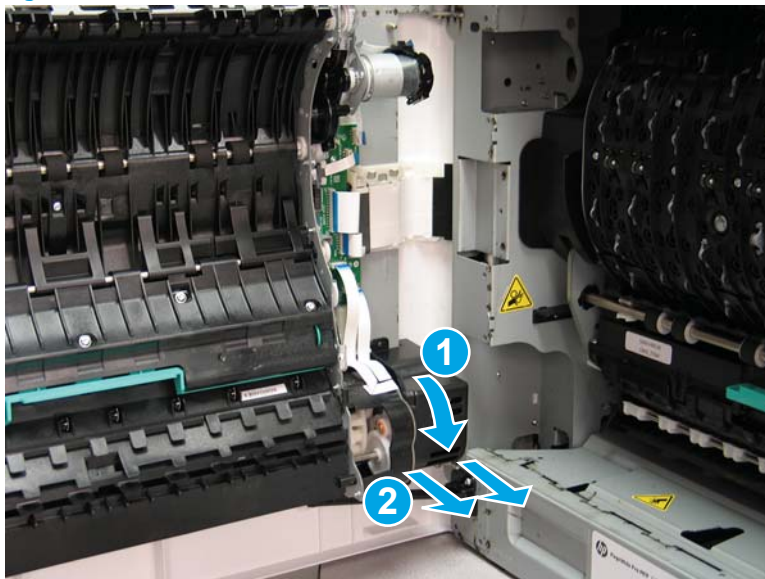
3. Remove the upper motor cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-1229 Remove the upper cover



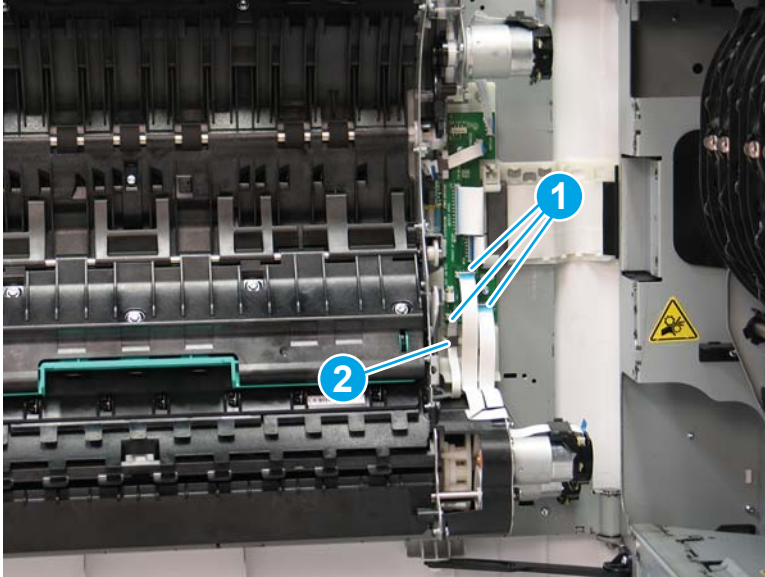
4. Rotate the top of the lower motor cover away from the door to release it (callout 1), and then pull it straight off of the door to remove it (callout 2).

Figure 1-1230 Remove the lower cover



5. Disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

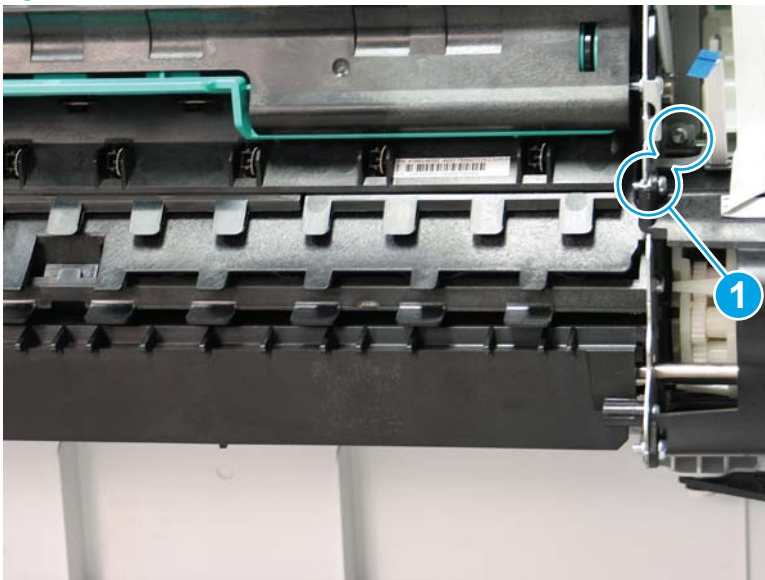
Figure 1-1231 Disconnect three FFCs



6. Remove two screws (callout 1)

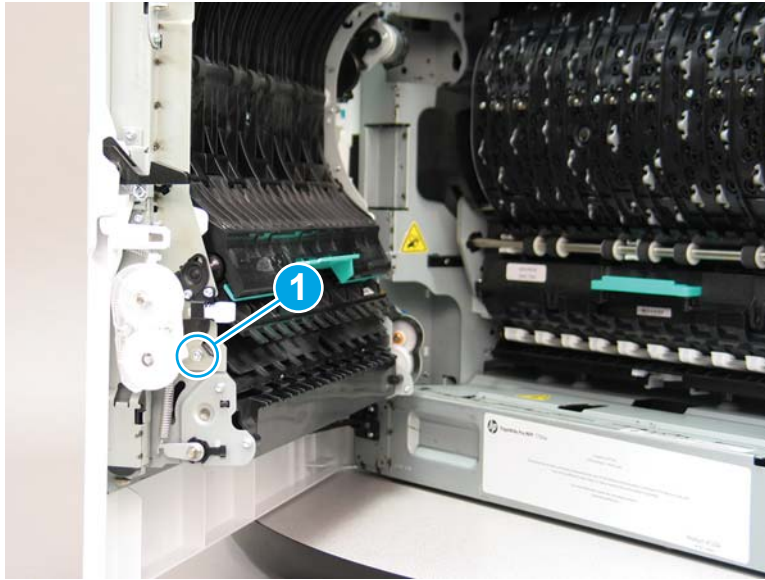
 **TIP:** Use a *short thin shaft* #10 TORX driver to remove these screws.

Figure 1-1232 Remove two screws



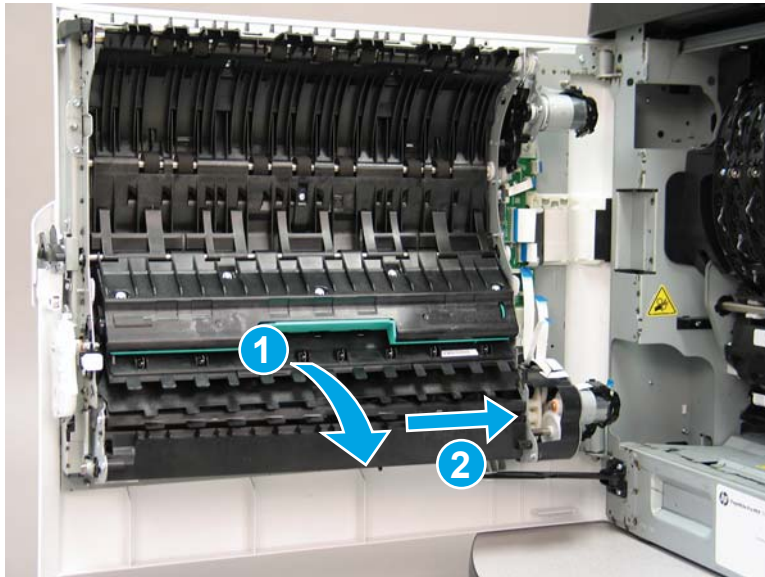
7. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1233 Remove one screw



8. Simultaneously slide the assembly to the right and rotate the top of the assembly away from the door to release it.

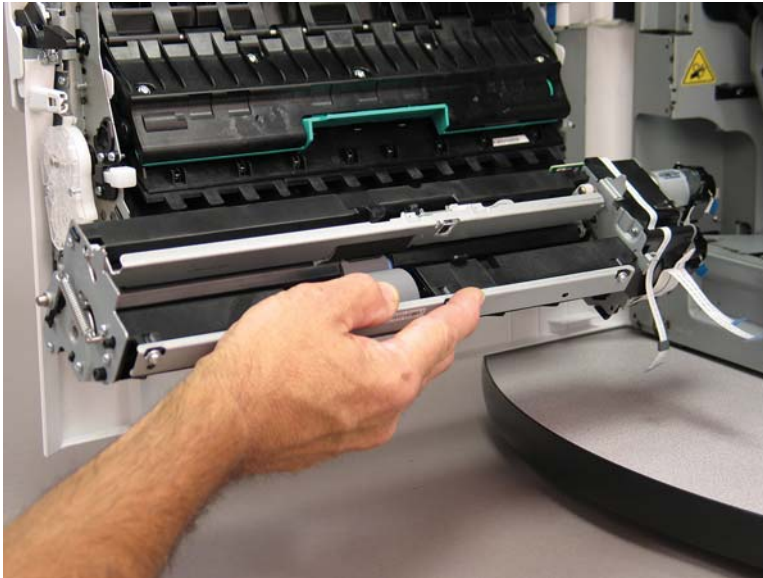
Figure 1-1234 Release the assembly from the door



9. Separate the assembly from the door.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The Tray 1 separation assembly is still attached to the printer by a FFC. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly

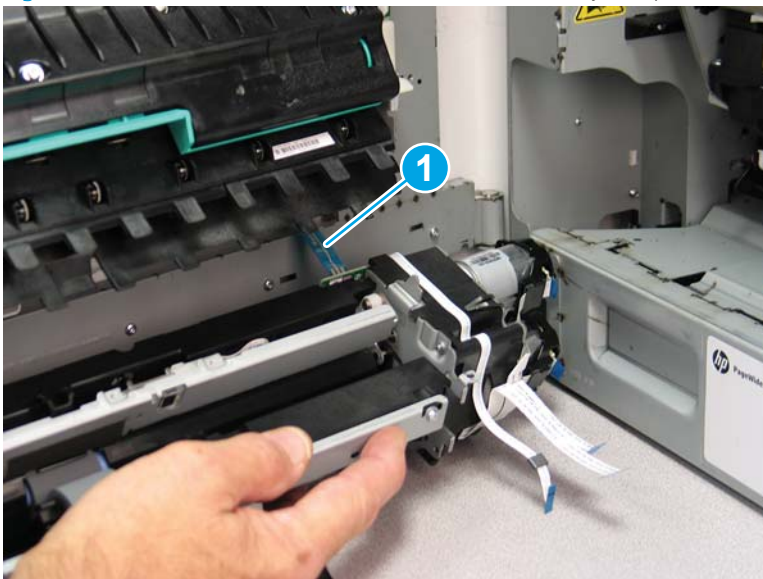
**Figure 1-1235** Separate the assembly from the door



10. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the assembly.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

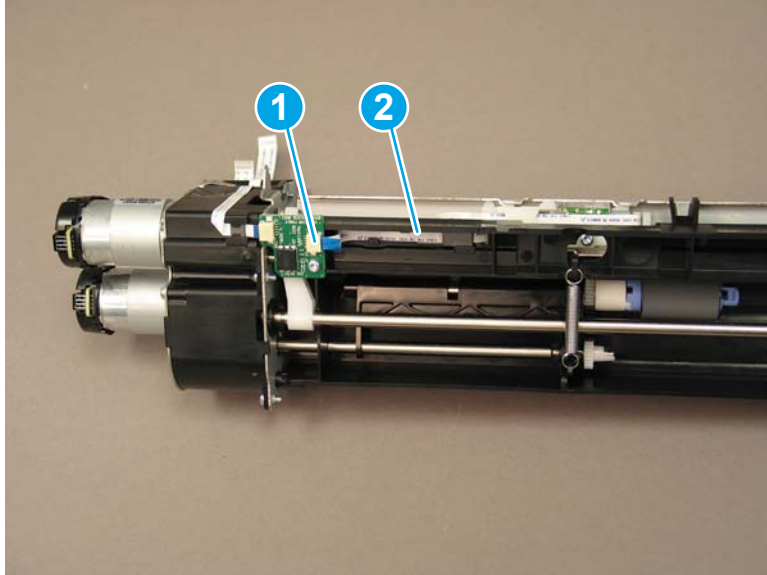
**Figure 1-1236** Disconnect one FFC and remove the Tray 1 separation assembly



### Step 2: Remove the Tray 1 out-of-paper sensor

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the FFC (callout 2) from the guide (stop at the ferrite).

Figure 1-1237 Disconnect one FFC



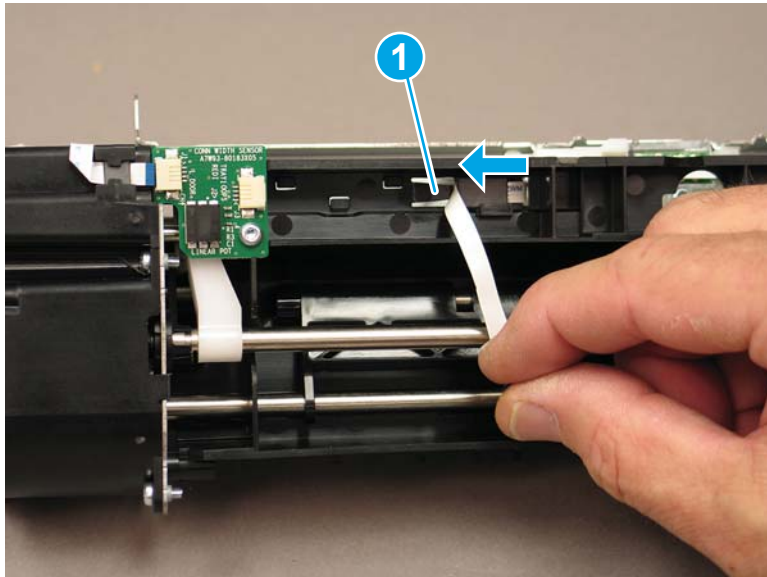
2. Depress the retention tab (callout 1), and then slide the ferrite to the left to release it.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The retention tab is fragile. Do not damage this tab when the ferrite is released.

---

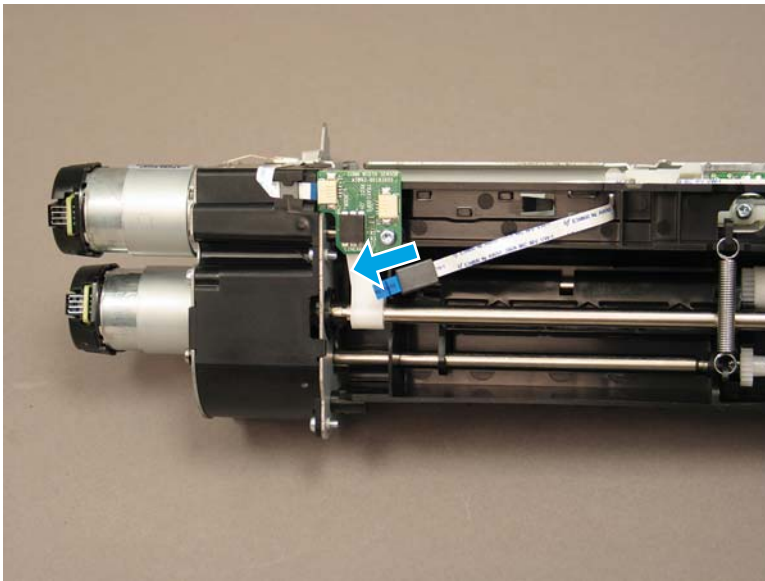
Figure 1-1238 Release the ferrite



3. Slide the ferrite off of the FFC to remove it.

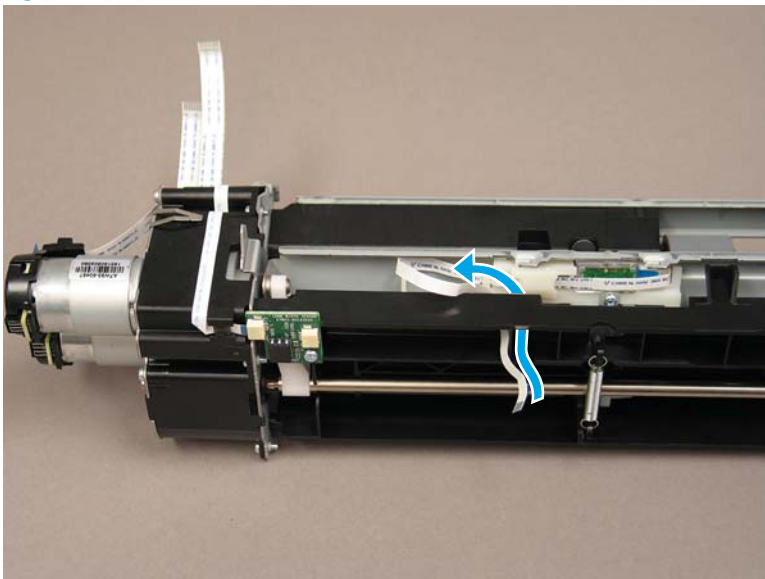
 **NOTE:** Set the ferrite aside to use during installation.

**Figure 1-1239** Remove the ferrite




4. Thread the FFC through the opening in the Tray 1 separation assembly.

**Figure 1-1240** Thread the FFC through the opening

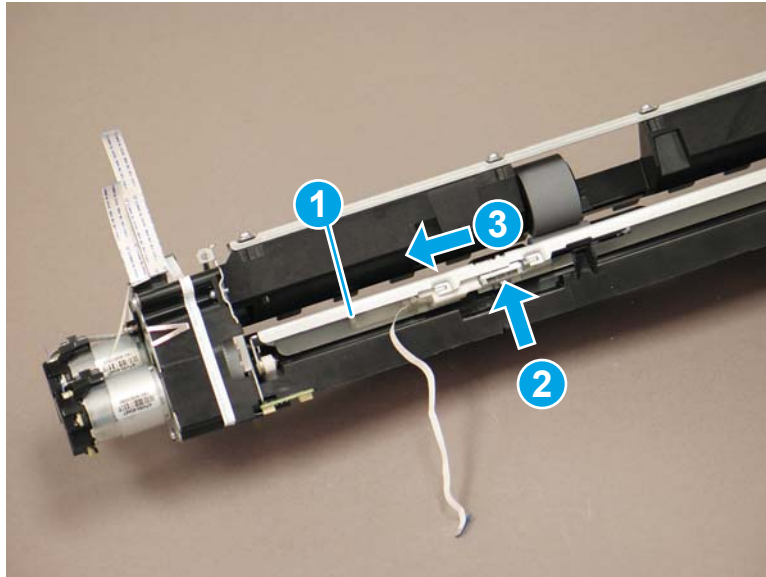


5. Release the locking arm (callout 1), push up on the sensor body (callout 2), and then slide the sensor and bracket to the left (callout 3) to remove them.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the locking arm by using needle nose pliers.


It might be easier to release the mounting bracket if you loosen the screw.

**Figure 1-1241** Remove the sensor and bracket

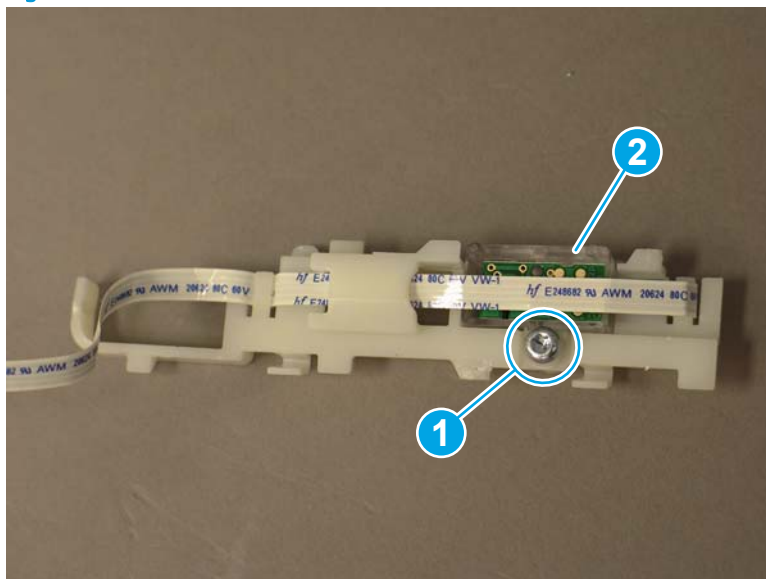


6. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the sensor from the bracket (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** If the FFC is not being replaced, disconnect it now for use when installing the replacement sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1242** Remove the sensor



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (right access)

- [Removal and replacement: Right door temperature/humidity sensors and REDI sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right side vertical path guide](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right duplexer](#)

## Removal and replacement: Right door temperature/humidity sensors and REDI sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the right door, temperature and humidity sensors, and REDI sensors](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right door open, temperature and humidity, and reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Right door open, temperature and humidity, and REDI sensors part numbers

---

A7W93-67070	Right door open and temperature/humidity sensor
A7W93-67076	REDI sensors

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service



#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

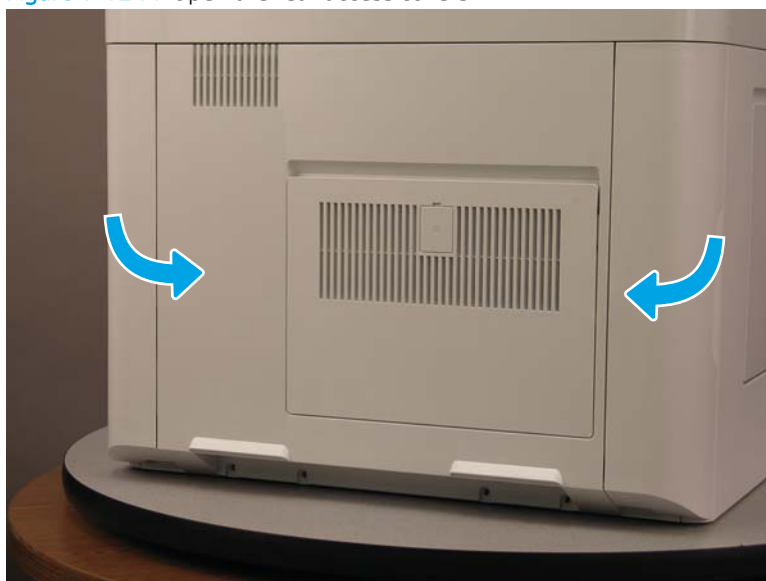
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1243** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1244** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1245 Release the latches



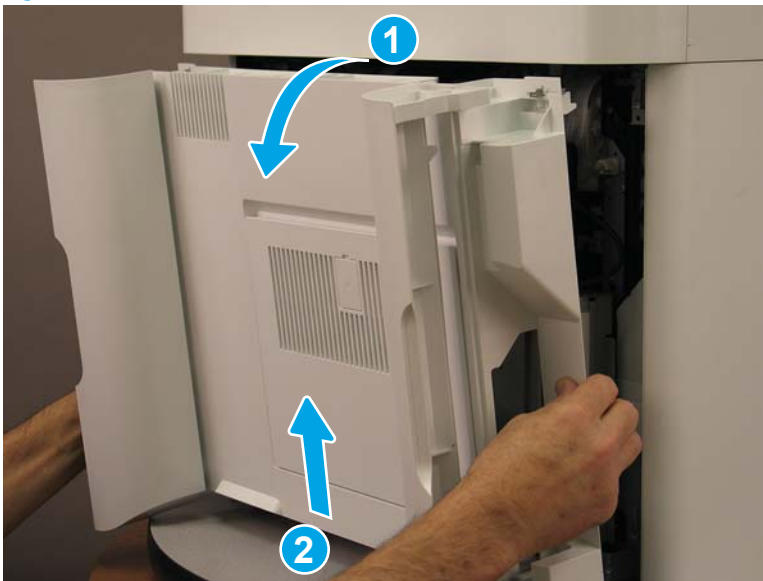
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-1246 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the right door

---

 **NOTE:** Removing the right door is optional. It might be easier to remove the temperature/humidity sensor with the right door removed.

---

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

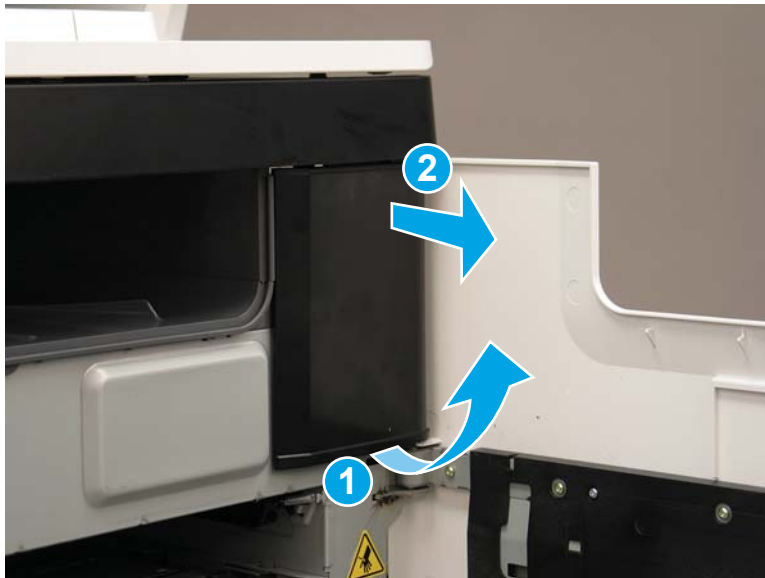
Figure 1-1247 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

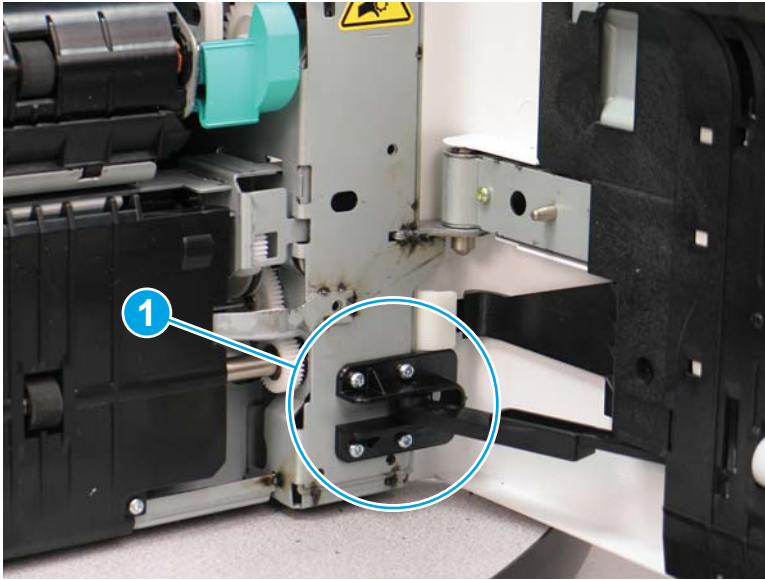
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

Figure 1-1248 Remove the right tower cover



3. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the right door strap.

Figure 1-1249 Remove right door strap



4. Remove one screw (callout 1).


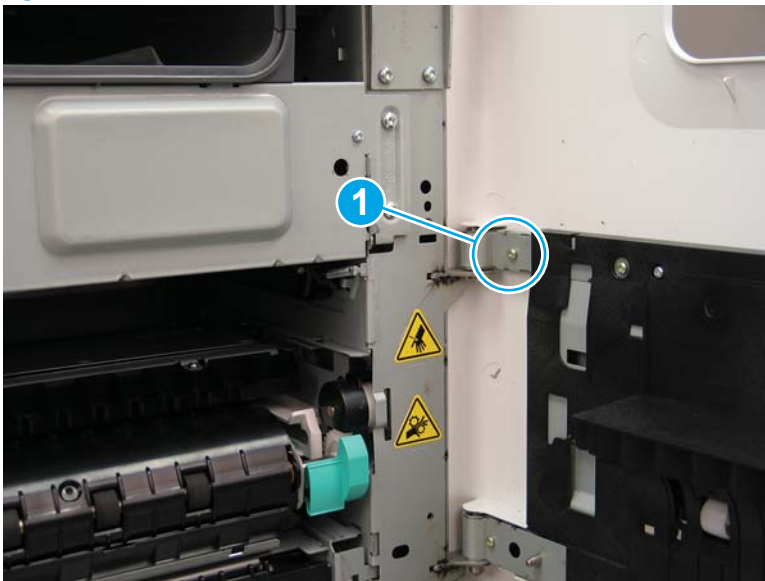
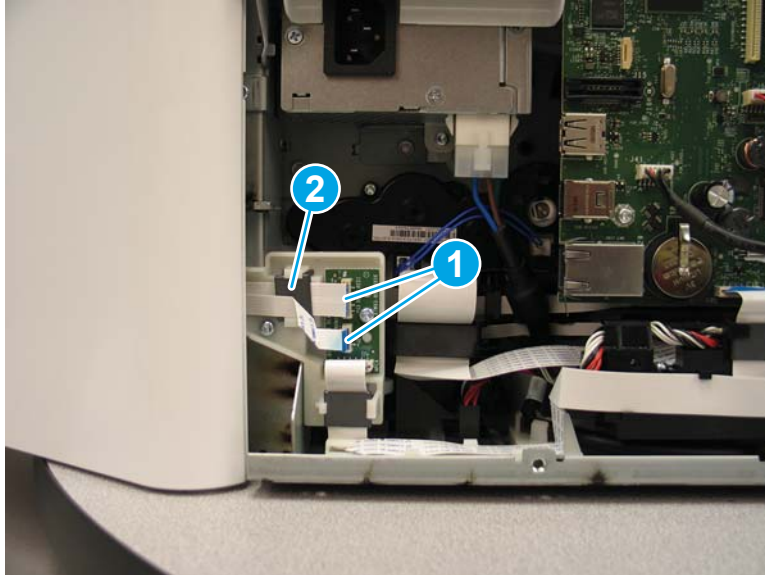
 **NOTE:** This is the gold screw on the top sheet-metal hinge.

Figure 1-1250 Remove one screw



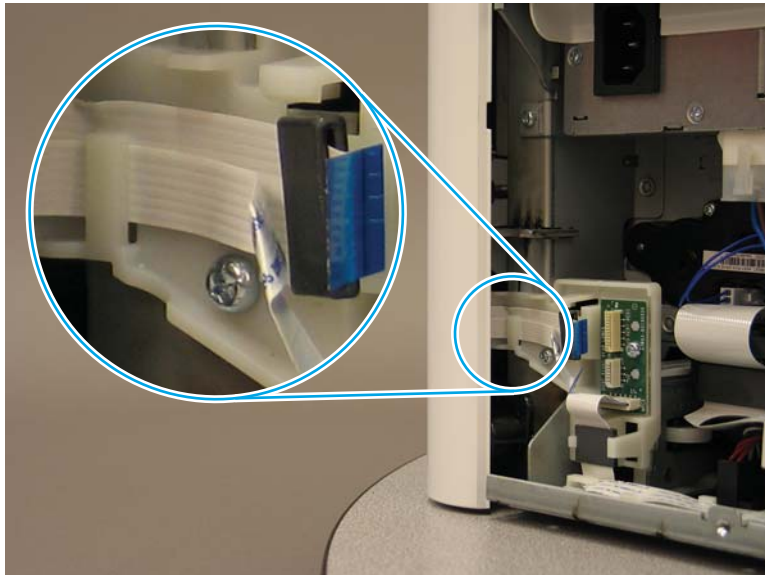
5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-1251 Disconnect two FFCs and release the ferrite



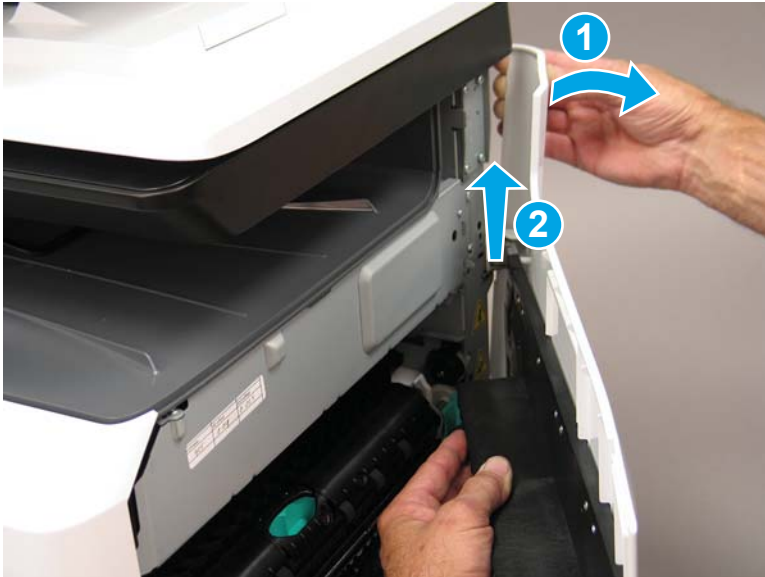
6. Release the FFCs from the guide.

Figure 1-1252 Release the FFCs



7. Slightly flex the corner of the right door cover (callout 1), and then lift the door straight up to remove it (callout 2) from the hinges.

Figure 1-1253 Remove the right door



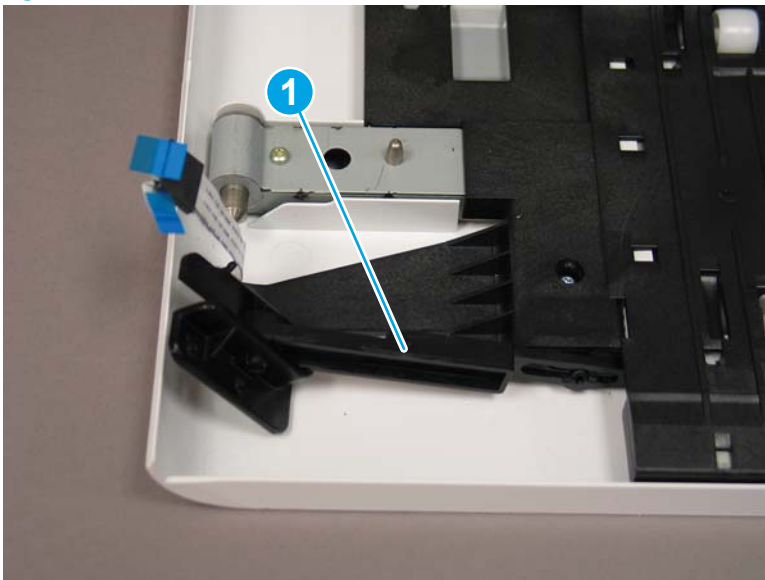
8. **Optional step:** If a replacement right door is installed, remove the retention strap (callout 1).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1254 Remove the retention strap



### Step 3: Remove the right door, temperature and humidity sensors, and REDI sensors

1. Remove six screws (callout 1).

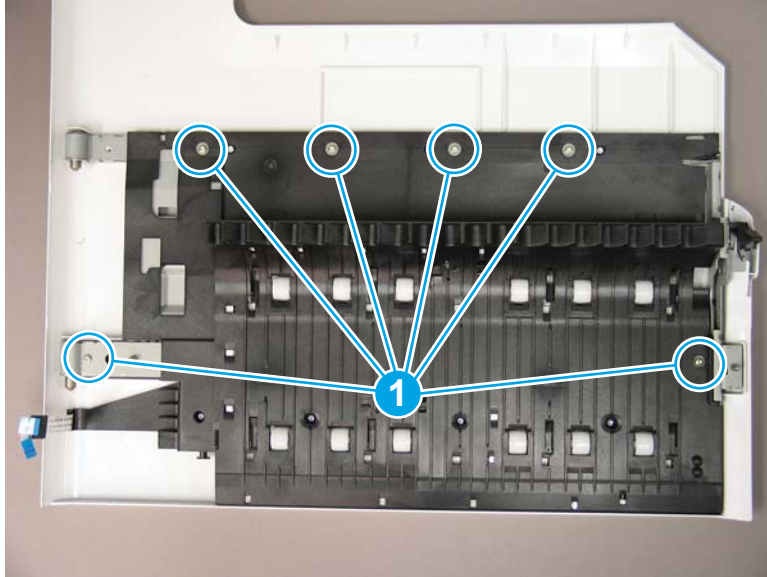
---

 **NOTE:** These are the six remaining screws on the right door.

---



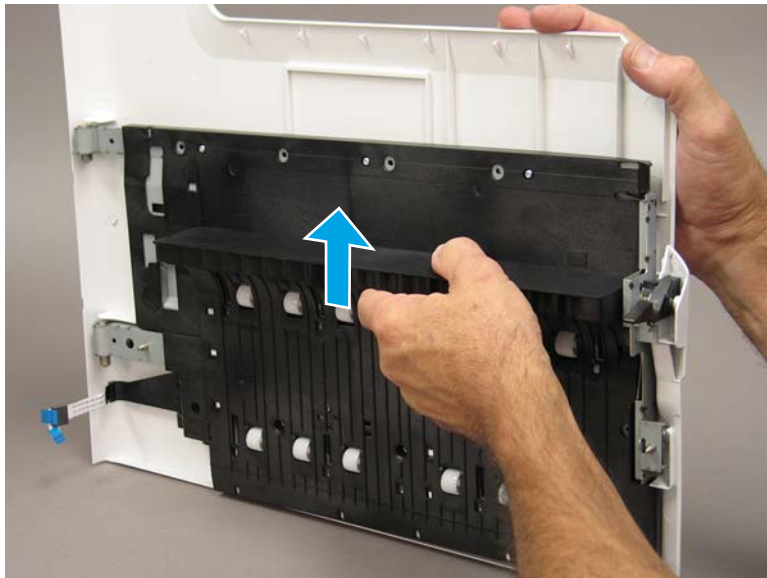
Figure 1-1255 Remove six screws



2. Push up on the inner door assembly to release it.

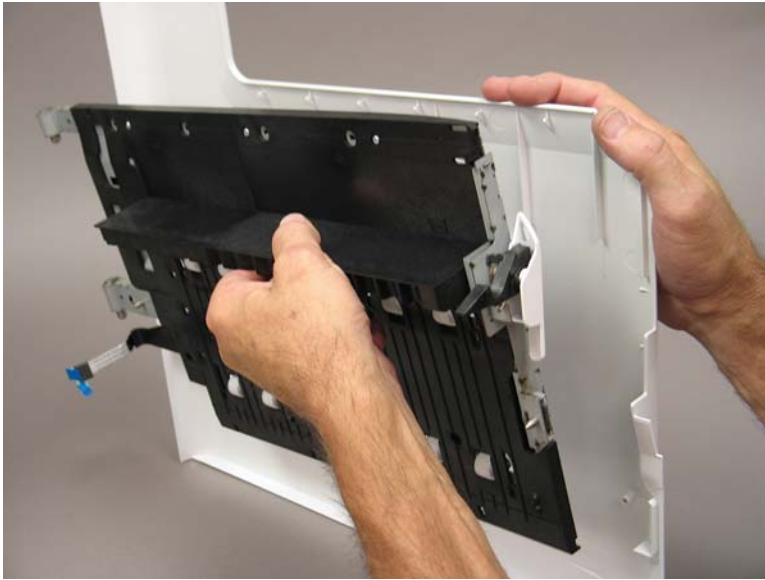
 **NOTE:** It might be easier to release the inner door assembly if the door latch is kept in the door released (open) position.

Figure 1-1256 Release the right inner door assembly



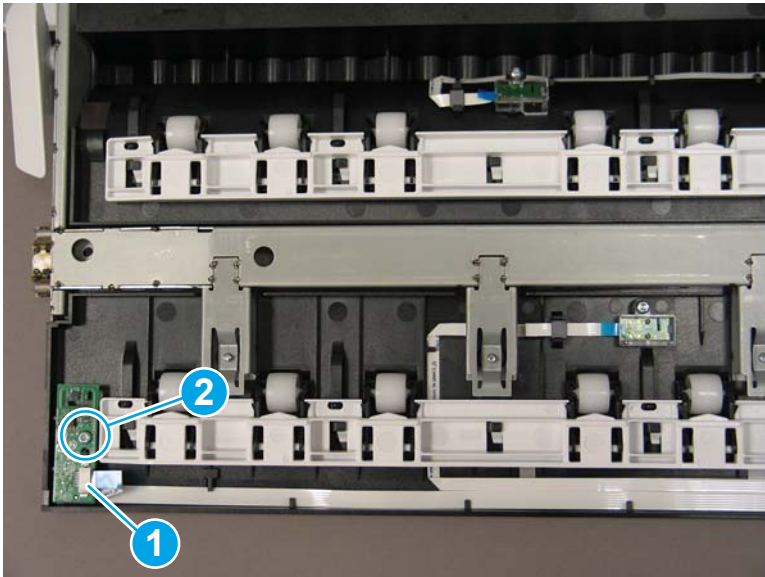
3. Separate the right inner door assembly from the right door.

Figure 1-1257 Remove the right inner door assembly



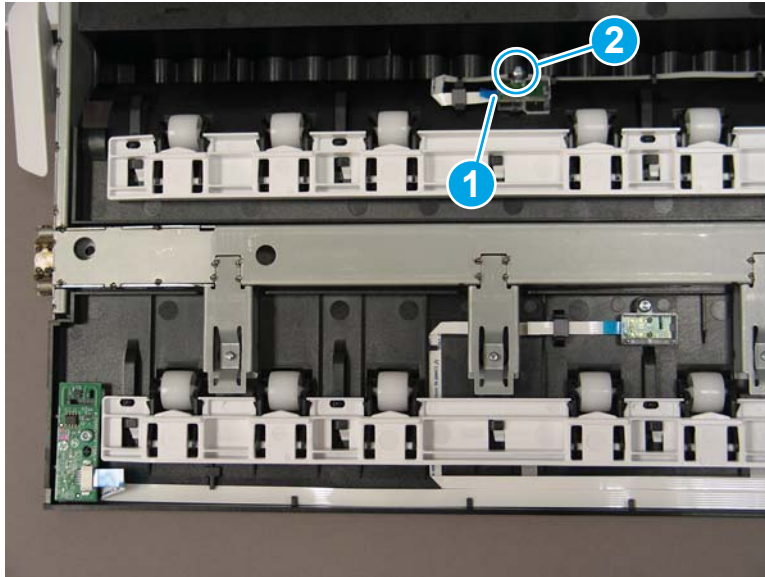
4. Remove the right door open and temperature/humidity sensor: Turn the right inner door over, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1258 Remove the right door open and temperature/humidity sensor




5. **Remove the right door upper REDI sensor:** Turn the right inner door over, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

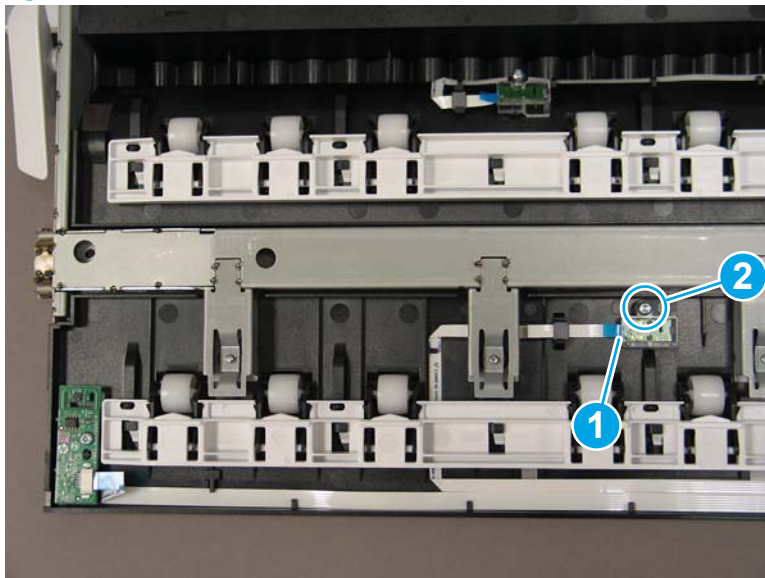
**Figure 1-1259** Remove the right door upper REDI sensor



6. **Remove the right door lower REDI sensor:** Turn the right inner door over, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

**Figure 1-1260** Remove the right door lower REDI sensor



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Right side vertical path guide

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the vertical side path guide.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Right side vertical path guide part number	
A7W93-67062	Right side vertical path guide

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the right side vertical path guide

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1261 Open the right door



2. Remove one screw (callout 1).

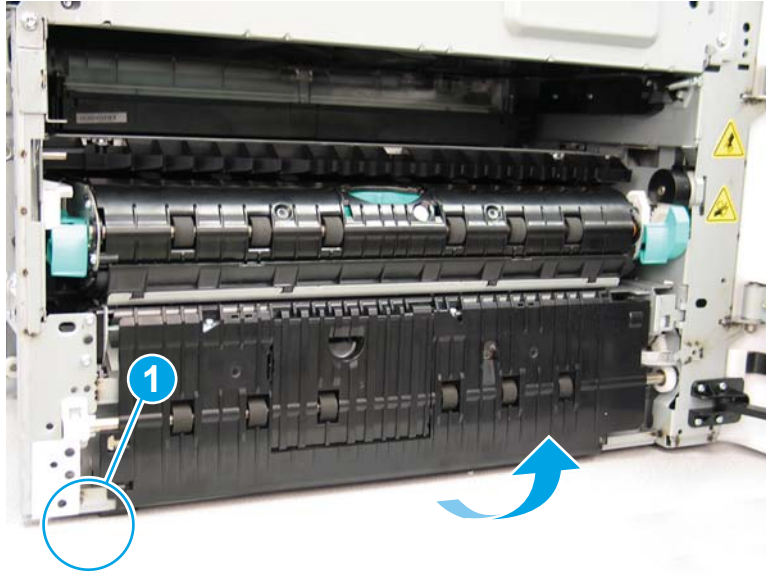
Figure 1-1262 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the bottom of the right side vertical path guide up and away from the printer to release it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly flex the bottom left corner of the right side vertical path guide (callout 1) to engage one tab.

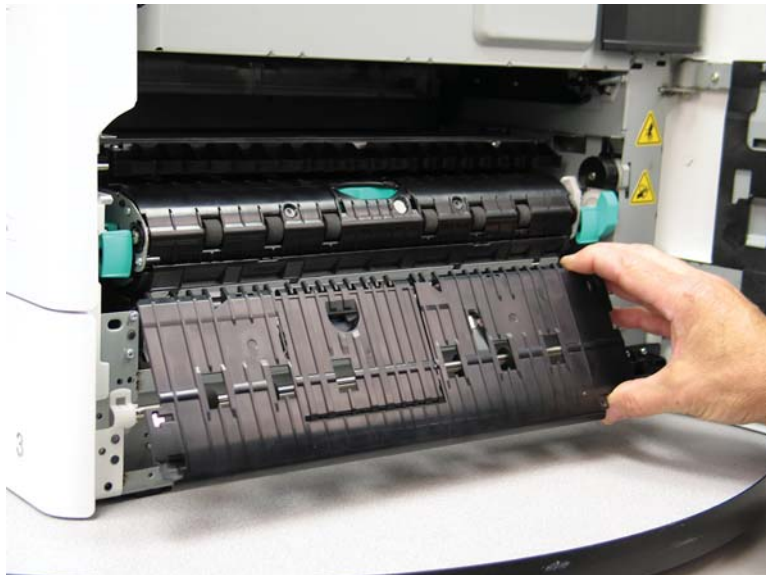
**Figure 1-1263** Release the right side vertical path guide



4. Remove the right side vertical path guide

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1264** Remove the right side vertical path guide



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Right duplexer

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right duplexer](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right duplexer.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Right duplexer part number	
A7W93-67032	Right duplexer

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Print a duplex print job to verify that the printer is properly functioning.

### Step 1: Remove the right duplexer

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

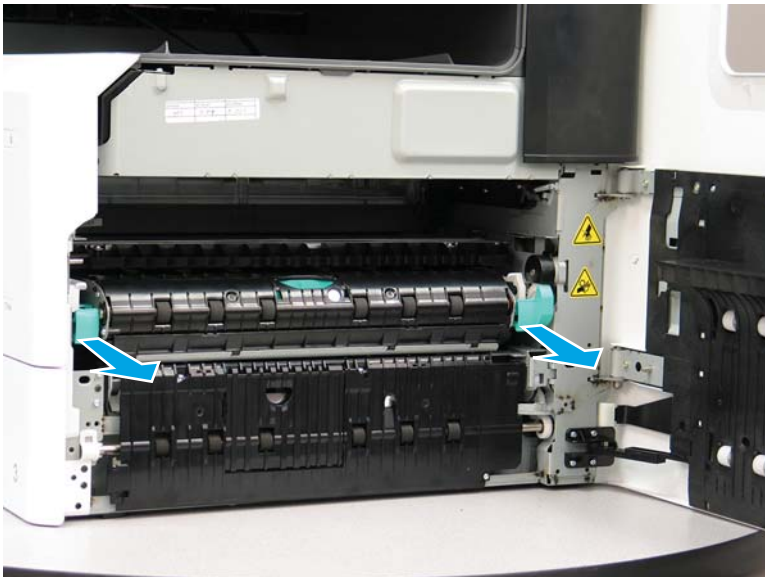
1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-1265 Open the right door



2. Grasp the right- and left-side green handles, and pull the right duplex assembly straight out of the printer until it stops.

Figure 1-1266 Pull the right duplex assembly out of the printer



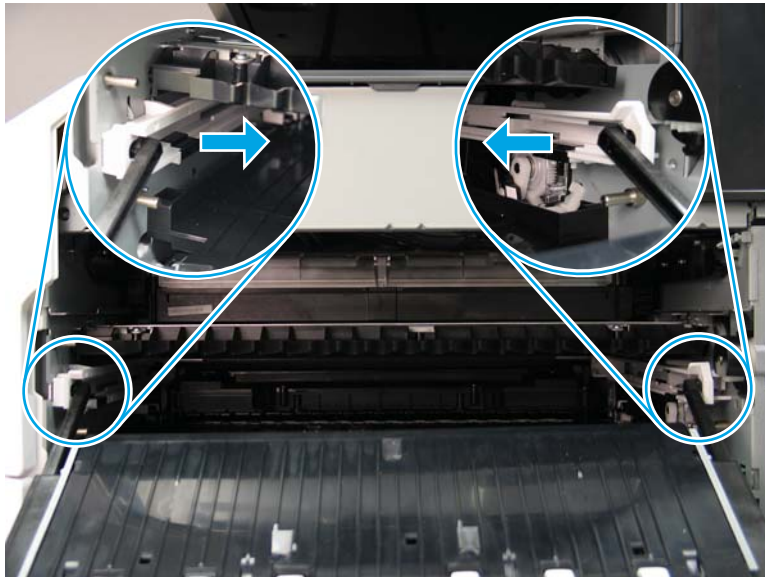
3. Rotate the assembly down and out of the way.

Figure 1-1267 Move the assembly out of the way



4. Pull out on the two black retention clips on the right duplexer right- and left-side mounting rails to remove them.

Figure 1-1268 Remove the retention clips




5. Slightly slide the left-side right duplexer mounting arm into the printer, and then rotate it down and out of the left rail.

**Figure 1-1269** Release the left-side boss



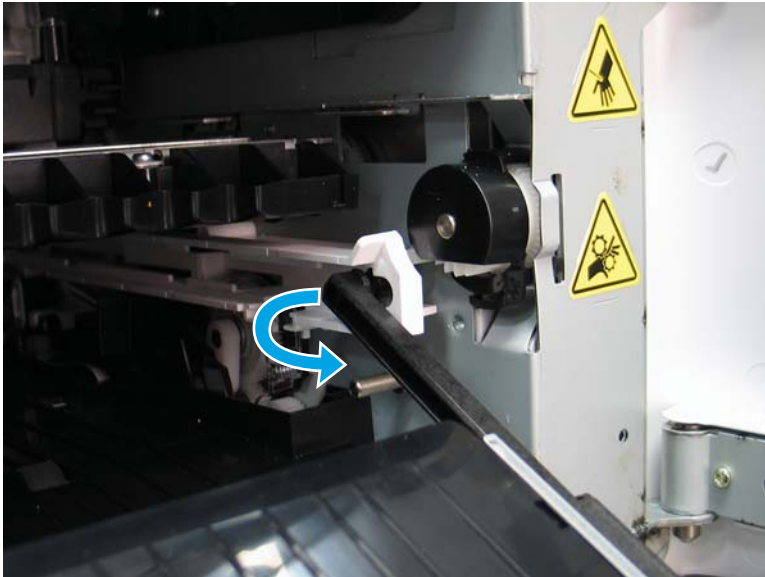
6. Slightly slide the right-side right duplexer mounting arm into the printer, and then rotate it down and out of the right rail to remove the assembly.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1270** Release the right-side boss



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (rear access)

- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner main printed circuit assembly \(PCA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Fax PCA \(785f/785zs/785z+\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Formatter cage](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Scanner control board \(SCB\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Island of data](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Power supply](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Smart transducer monitoring system](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Through beam drop detect \(TBODD\) sensor printed circuit assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Right rear lower PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) width detect sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) latch assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) tray pick clutch](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex entry drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly support bracket](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Deskew rear drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Duplex exit drive assembly](#)

## Removal and replacement: Conditioner main printed circuit assembly (PCA)

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner main PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner main printed circuit assembly (PCA) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Conditioner main PCA part number	
J7Z09-67018	Conditioner main PCA

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

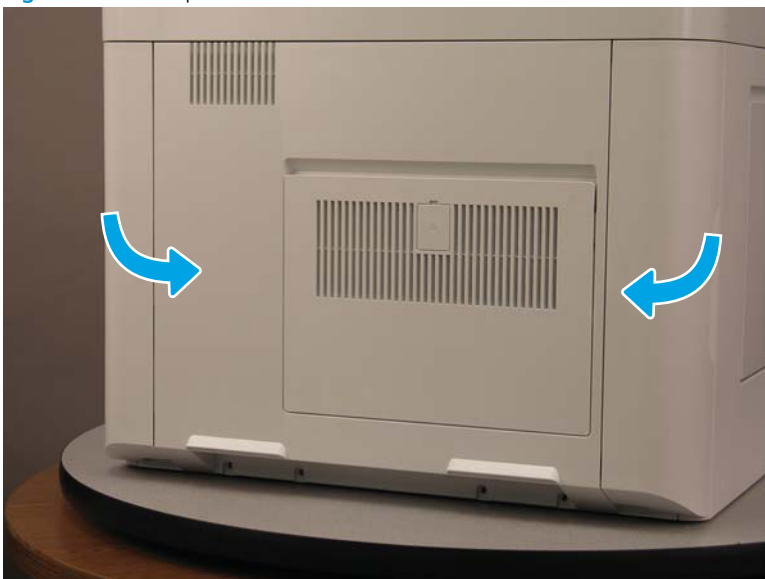
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1271** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1272** Open the rear access covers





3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1273 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


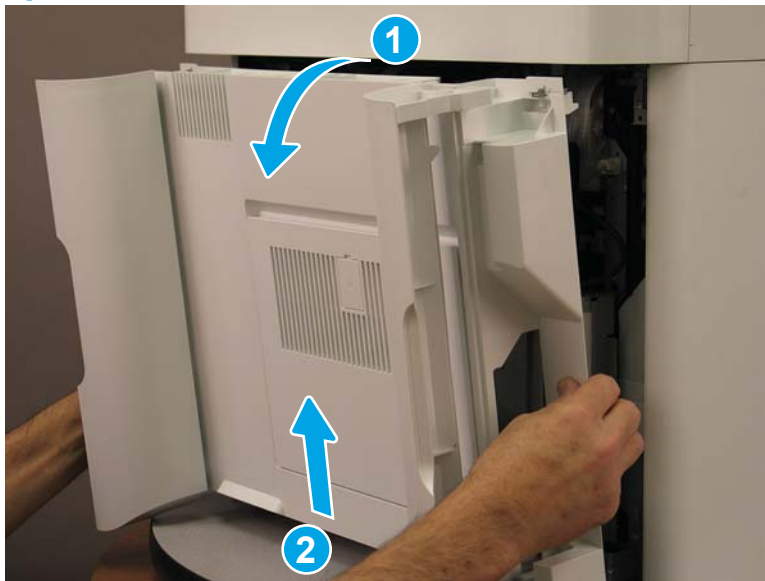
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1274 Remove the rear cover

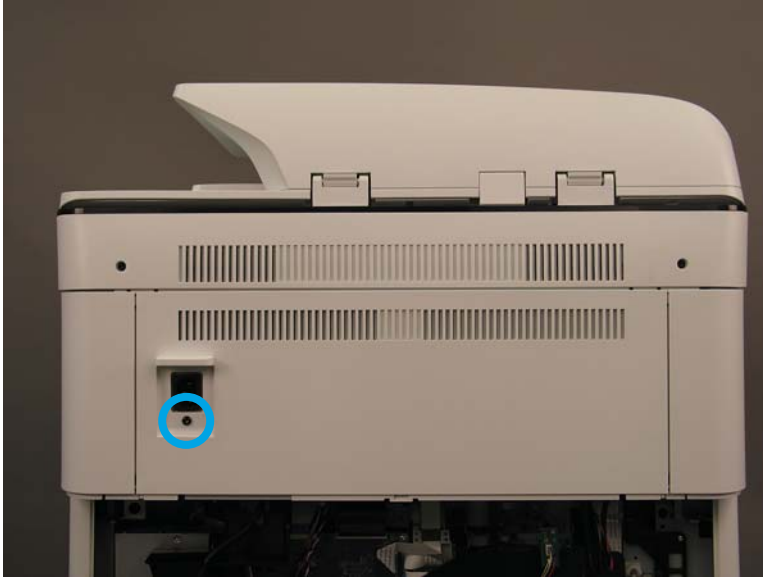


## Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover

1. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1275 Remove one screw



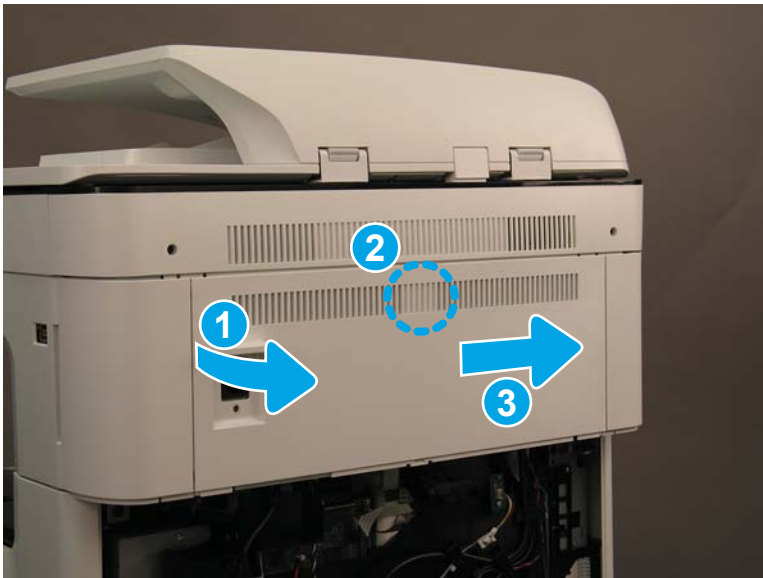
2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1276 Remove the conditioner rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the conditioner main PCA

---

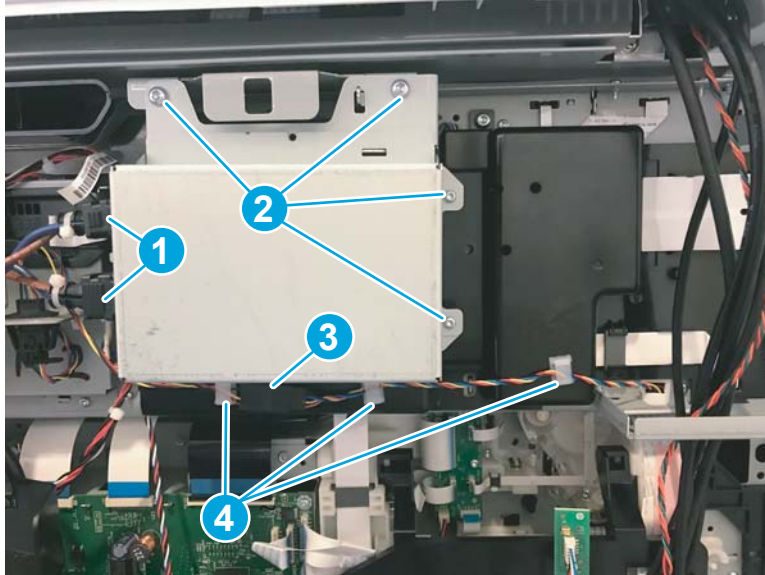
 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Do the following:

- Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove four screws (callout 2) and the AC line filter and cover.
- Disconnect one inline connector (callout 3), and then release the wire harness from the retainers (callout 4).

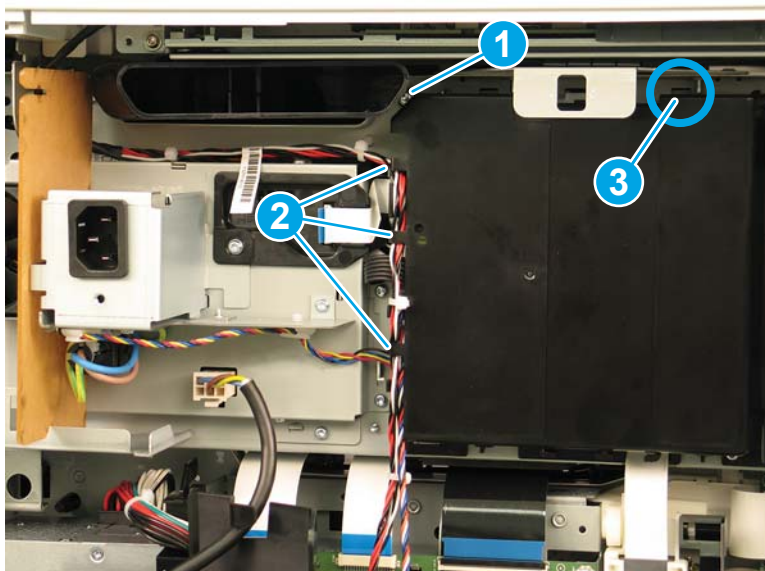
Figure 1-1277 Remove the AC line filter and cover



2. Remove one screw (callout 1), release the wire harnesses from the retainers (callout 2), and then release one tab (callout 3).

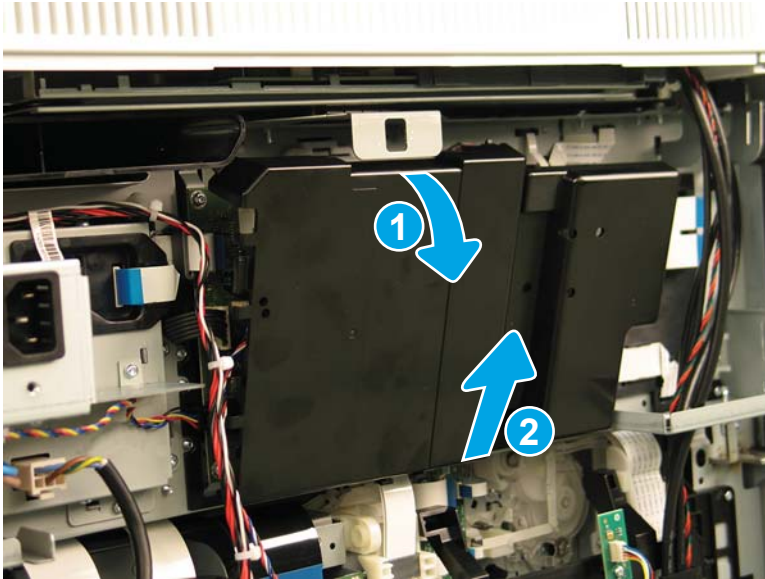
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1278 Remove one screw



3. Rotate the top of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then lift it up and off (callout 2) of the chassis to remove it.

Figure 1-1279 Remove the cover



4. Disconnect all of the connectors, remove five screws, and then remove the PCA.

 **NOTE:** There are nine flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and 5 wire-harness connectors.


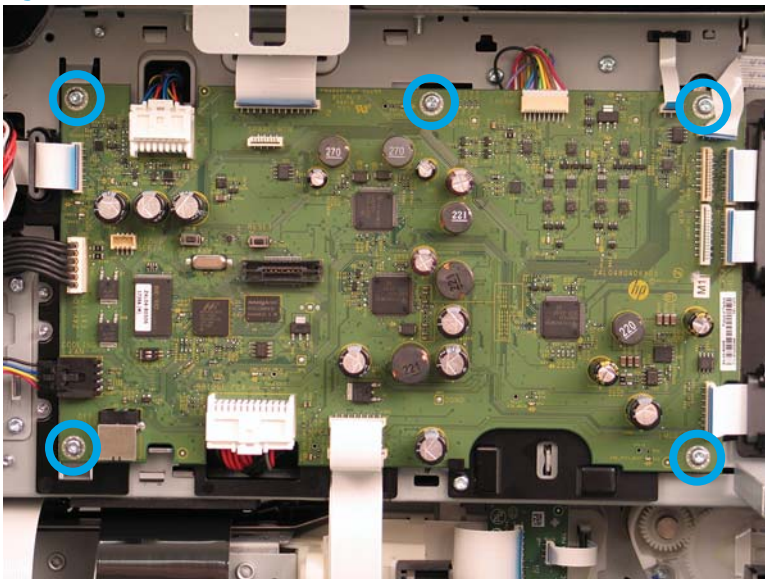
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1280 Remove the conditioner main PCA



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---



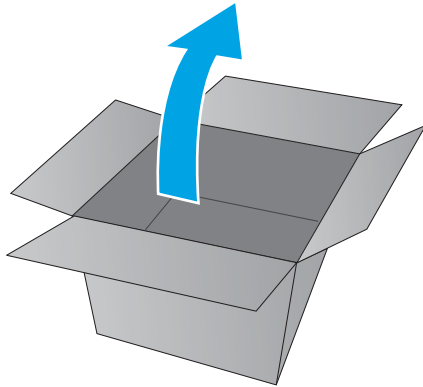
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

#### Conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket part numbers

J7Z09-67021	Conditioner power supply
J7Z09-67025	Rear-left support bracket

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

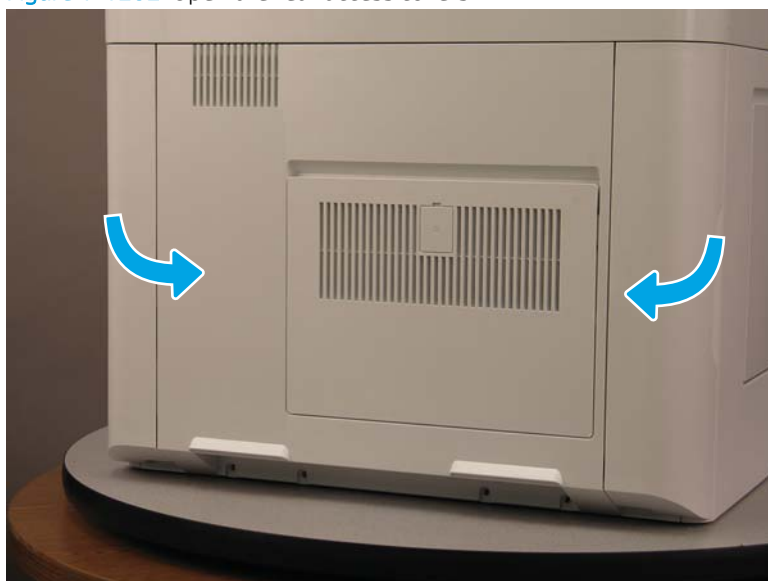
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1281** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1282** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1283 Release the latches



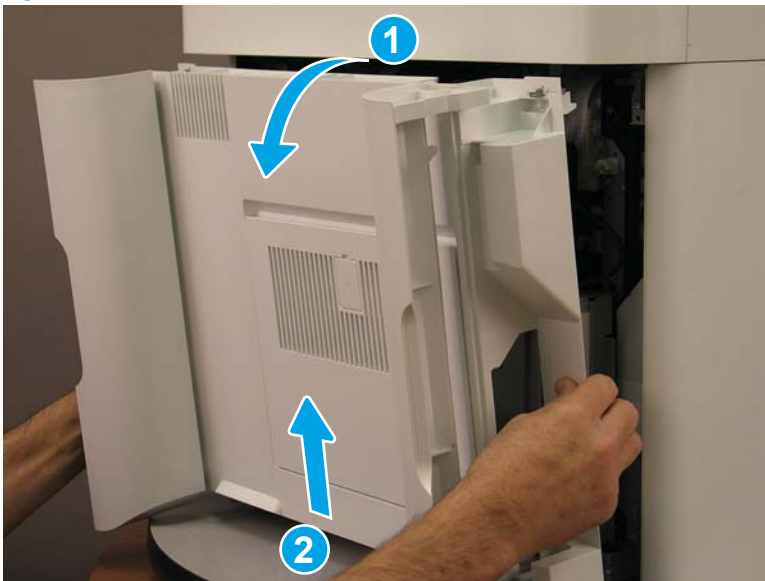
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1284 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover

1. Remove one screw.

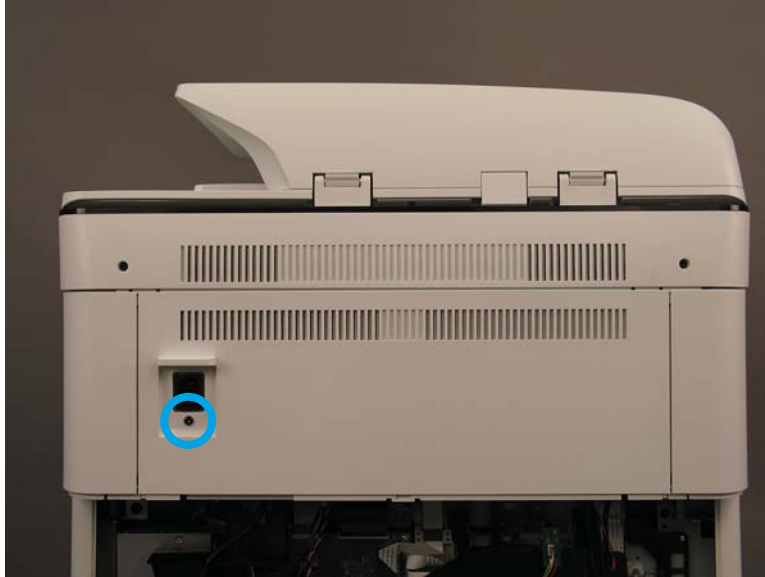
---

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

---



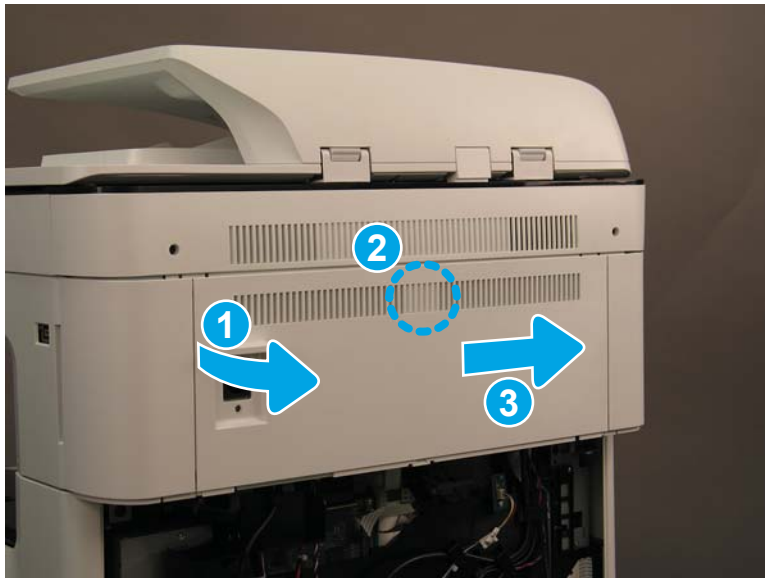
Figure 1-1285 Remove one screw



2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1286 Remove the conditioner rear cover



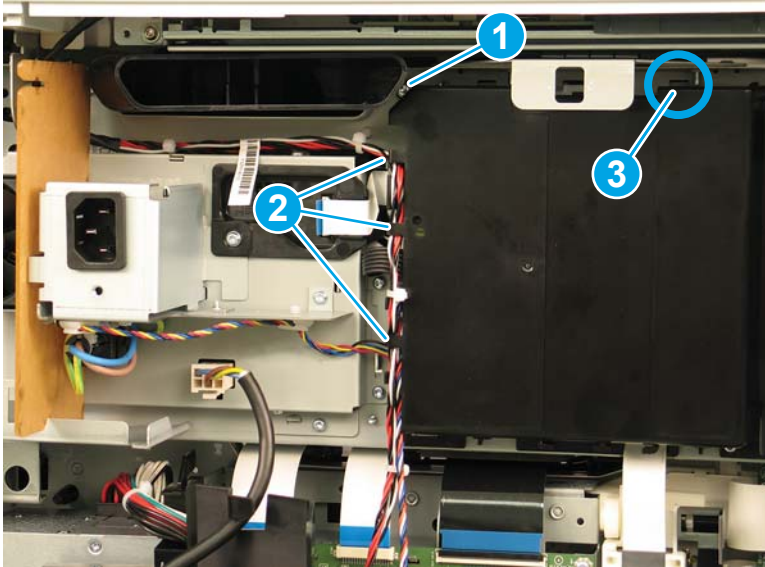
### Step 3: Remove the conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then release the wire harnesses from the retainers (callout 2).

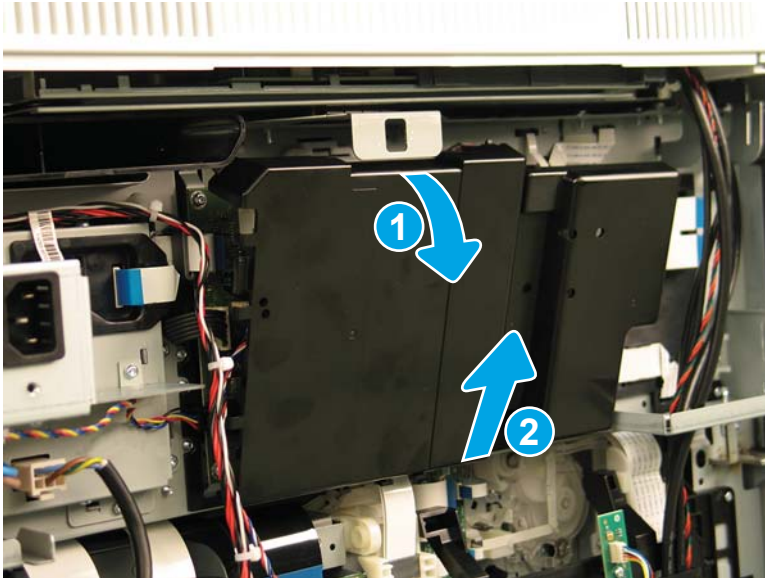
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1287 Remove one screw



2. Rotate the top of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then lift it up and off (callout 2) of the chassis to remove it.

Figure 1-1288 Remove the cover

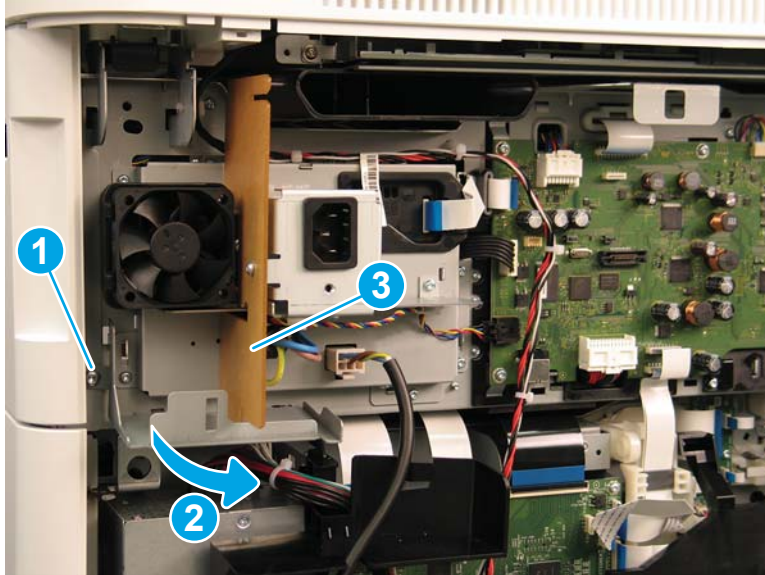


3. Remove one screw (callout 1), lift up and rotate the bracket away from the chassis (callout 2) to remove it.

**CAUTION:** Do not damage the heat shield (callout 3) when removing the bracket.

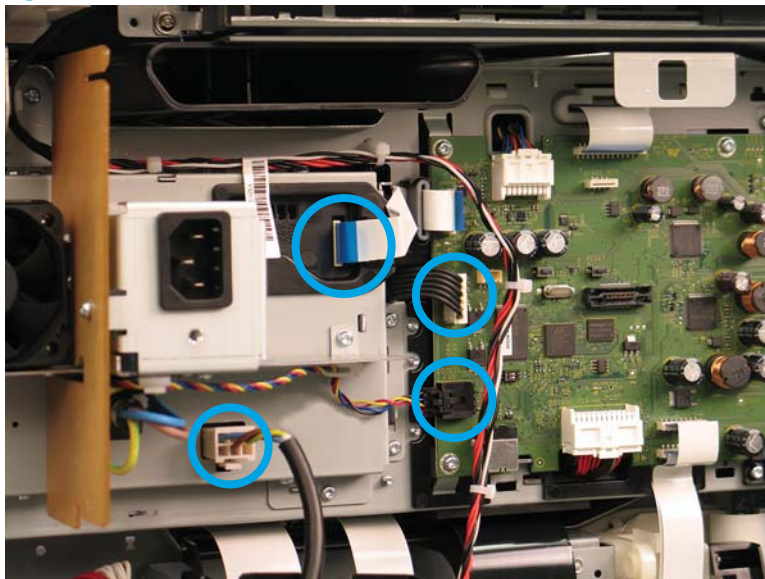
**TIP:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1289 Remove the bracket



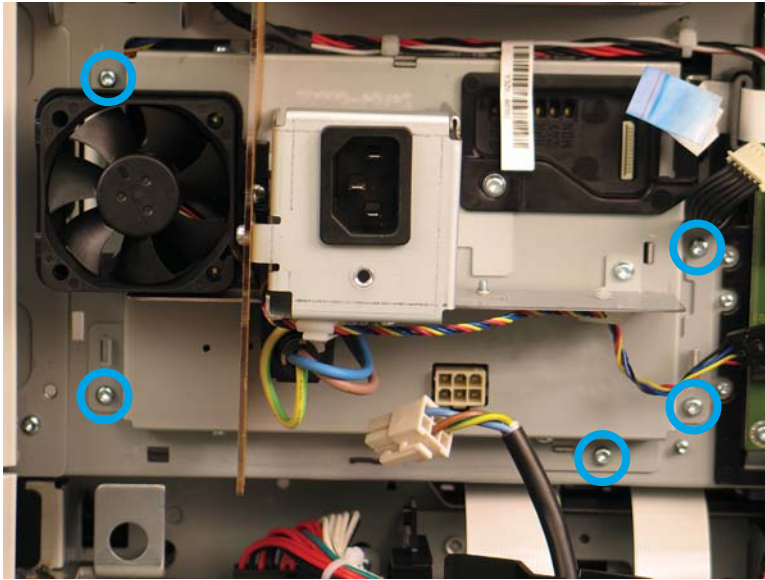
4. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and three connectors.

Figure 1-1290 Disconnect one FFC and three connectors



5. Remove five screws.

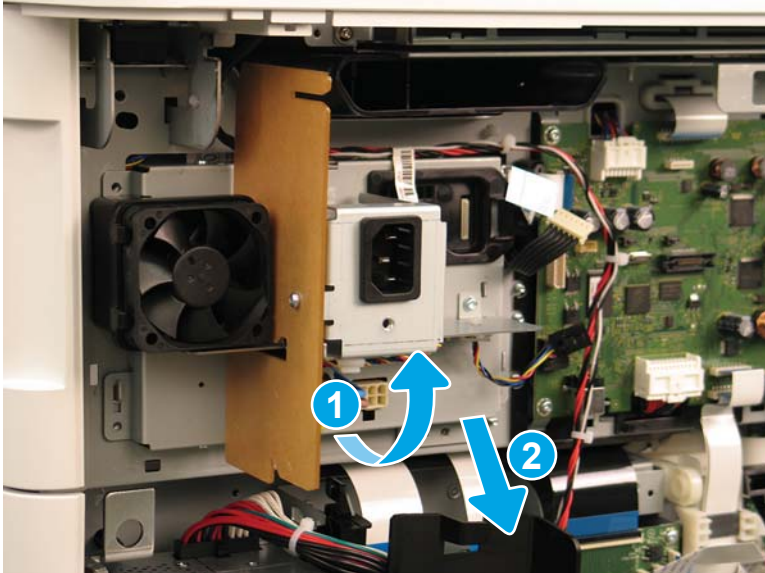
Figure 1-1291 Remove five screws



6. Rotate the bottom of the assembly out and away from the chassis (callout 1), and then pull it down to separate it (callout 2) from the printer.

**CAUTION:** The assembly is still attached to the printer by a wire harness on the back side. Do not attempt to fully remove the assembly.

Figure 1-1292 Release the assembly

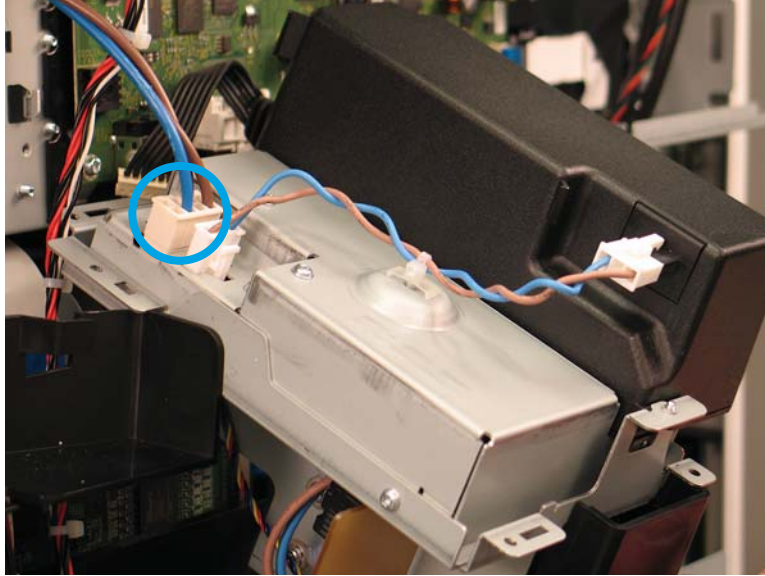


7. Turn the assembly over, and then disconnect one connector.

 **Reinstallation tip:** It might be easier to reinstall the assembly by first removing the heat shield.


Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1293** Disconnect one connector and remove the conditioner power supply



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



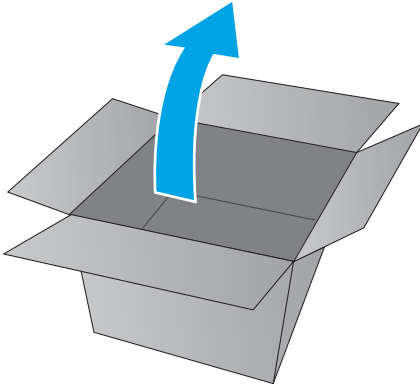
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Formatter

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the optional small outline dual in-line memory module \(SODIMM\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD models only\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(fax models only\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the Trusted platform module \(TPM\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card \(eMMC models only\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the formatter](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Install the formatter](#)
- [Step 11: Install the eMMC \(eMMC models only\)](#)
- [Step 12: Install the TPM](#)
- [Step 13: Install the fax PCA \(fax models only\)](#)
- [Step 14: Install the HDD \(HDD models only\)](#)
- [Step 15: Install the optional SODIMM](#)
- [Step 16: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 17: Install the formatter cover](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (765/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/774/779/P7525/P77440/P77940-P77960 series).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

---

### Formatter part numbers

---

J7Z04-67902	Formatter with instruction guide (765/E751/P752; SFP)
J7Z04-67903	Formatter with instruction guide (765/E751/P752; SFP; India/China)
J7Z09-67912	Formatter with instruction guide (780/785/E776; MFP)
J7Z09-67913	Formatter with instruction guide (780/785/E776; MFP; India/China)
Y3Z60-67901	Formatter with instruction guide (P774/P779; MFP)
Y3Z60-67902	Formatter with instruction guide (P774/P779; MFP; India/China)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-1294** Release the formatter cover







2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1295 Remove the formatter cover



#### Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

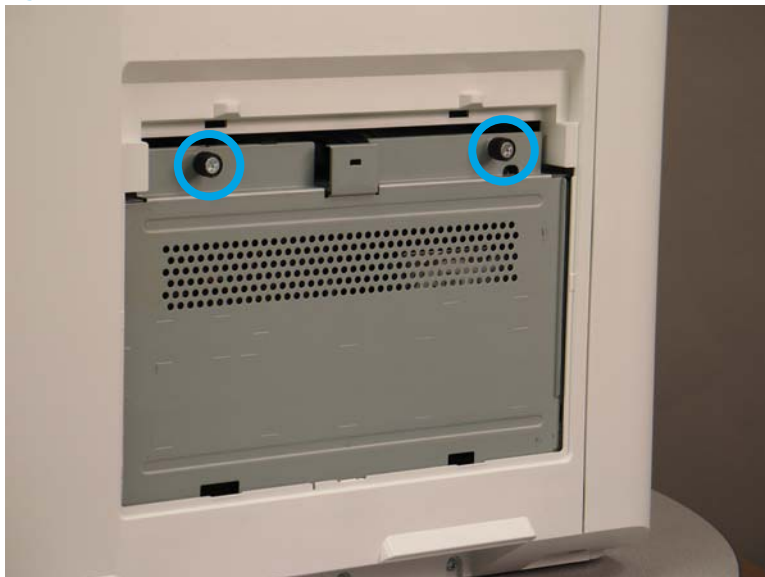
---

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

---

Figure 1-1296 Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-1297** Remove the formatter cage cover

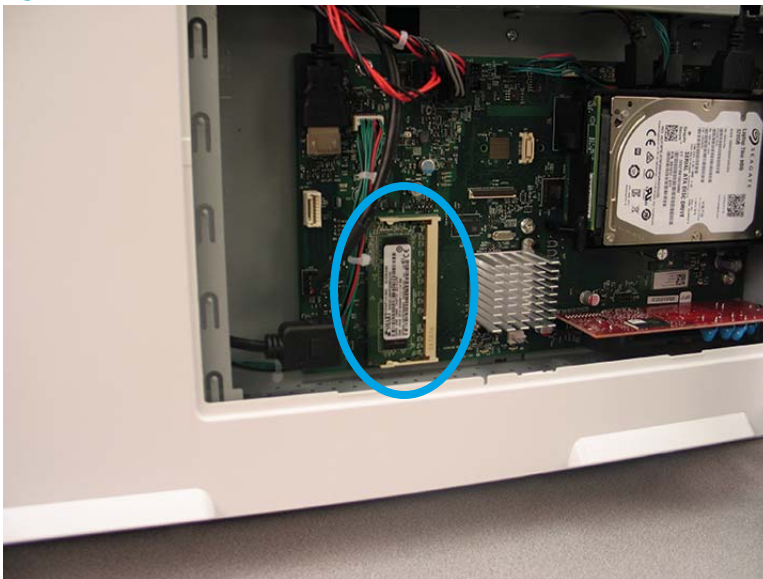


### Step 3: Remove the optional small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an optional SODIMM installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the hard disk drive \(HDD models only\) on page 849.](#)

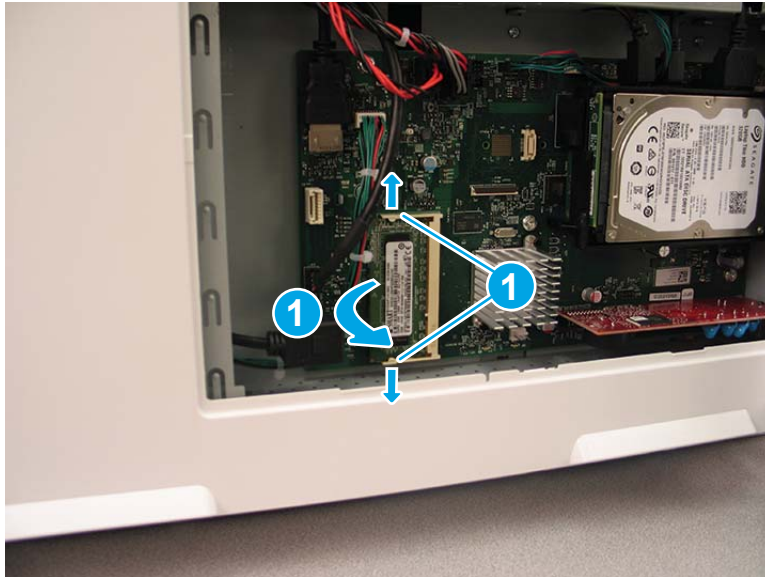
1. Locate the SODIMM on the formatter.

**Figure 1-1298** Locate the SODIMM




2. Release two locking arms (callout 1), allow the edge of the SODIMM to rotate away from the holder (callout 2), and then remove the SODIMM.


Figure 1-1299 Remove the SODIMM



#### Step 4: Remove the hard disk drive (HDD models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an HDD installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the fax PCA \(fax models only\) on page 850](#).

 **TIP:** If an accelerator HDD is installed, disconnect the fan connector before removing it.

 **NOTE:** A standard hard-disk drive (HDD) is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all HDDs.

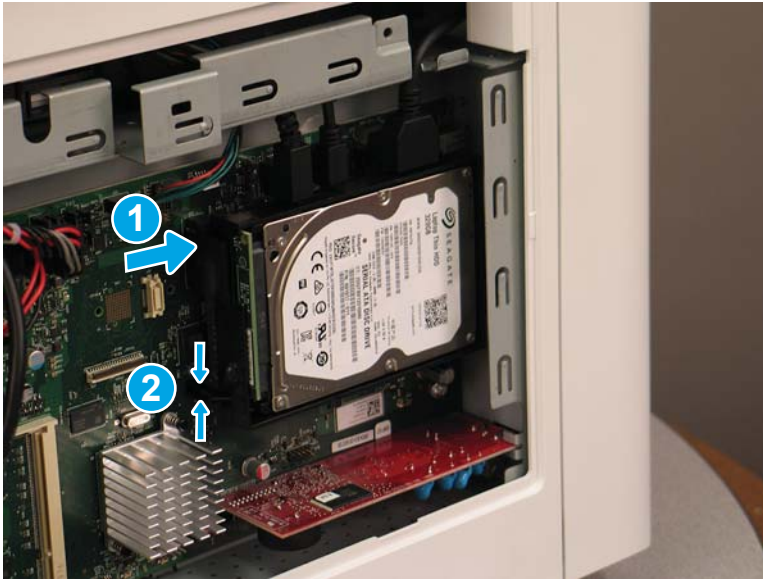
1. **Accelerator HDDs only:** Disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-1300 Disconnect one connector



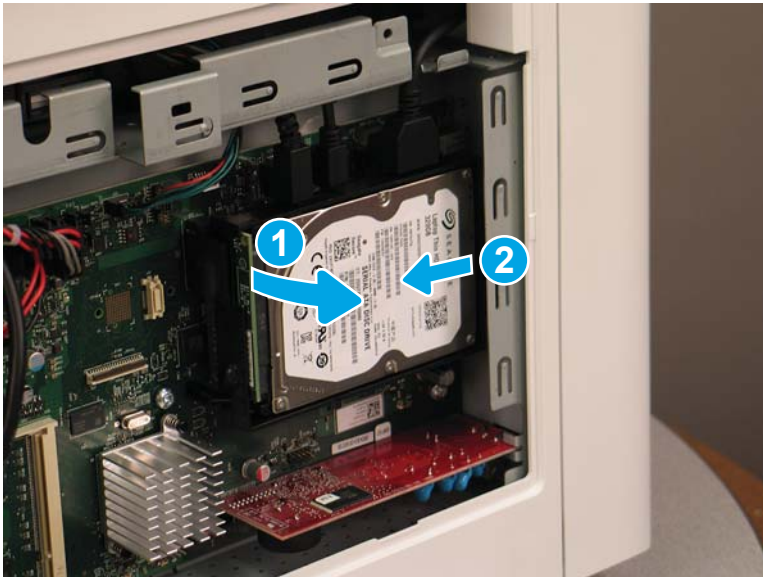
2. Release the locking connector (callout 1), and then pinch the retainer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1301 Release the HDD




3. Rotate the connector end of the HDD out and away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1302 Remove the HDD

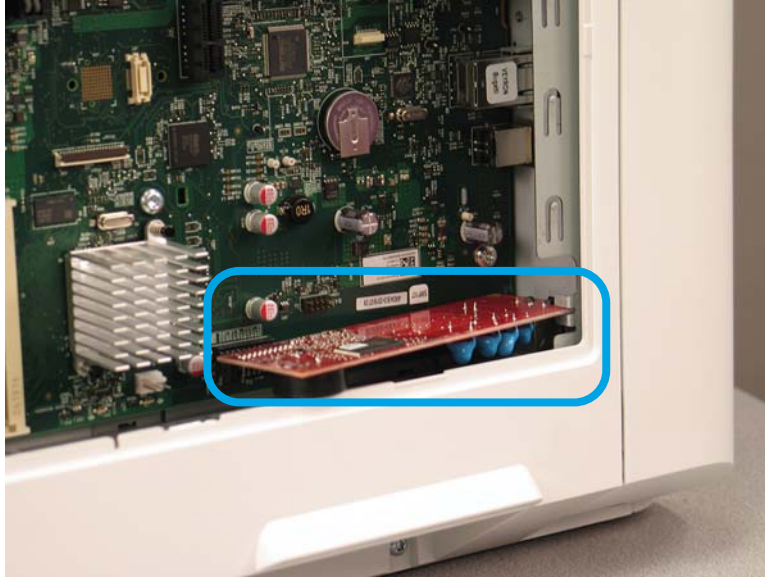


#### Step 5: Remove the fax PCA (fax models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a fax PCA installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the Trusted platform module \(TPM\) on page 851.](#)

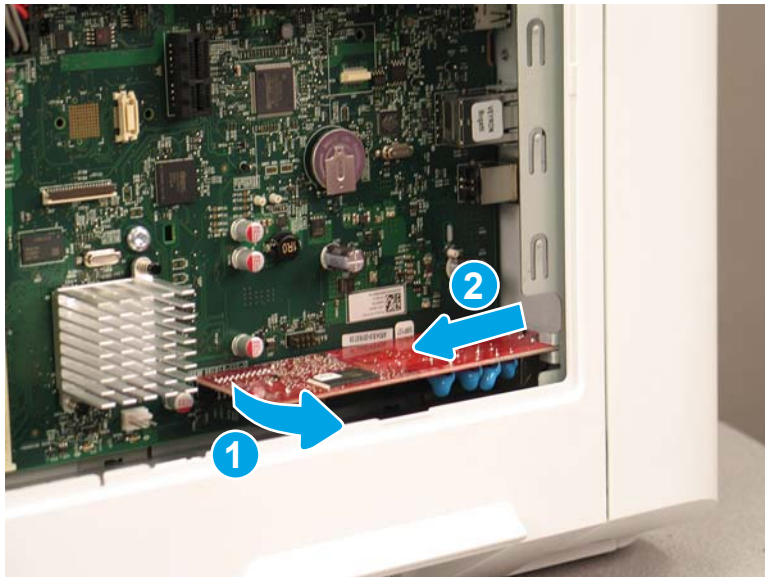
1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

Figure 1-1303 Locate the fax PCA




2. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1304 Remove the fax PCA



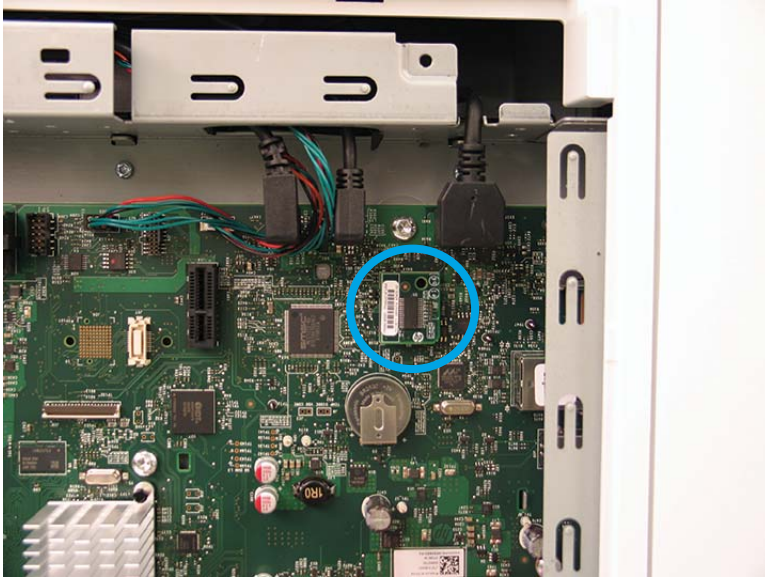
#### Step 6: Remove the Trusted platform module (TPM)

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

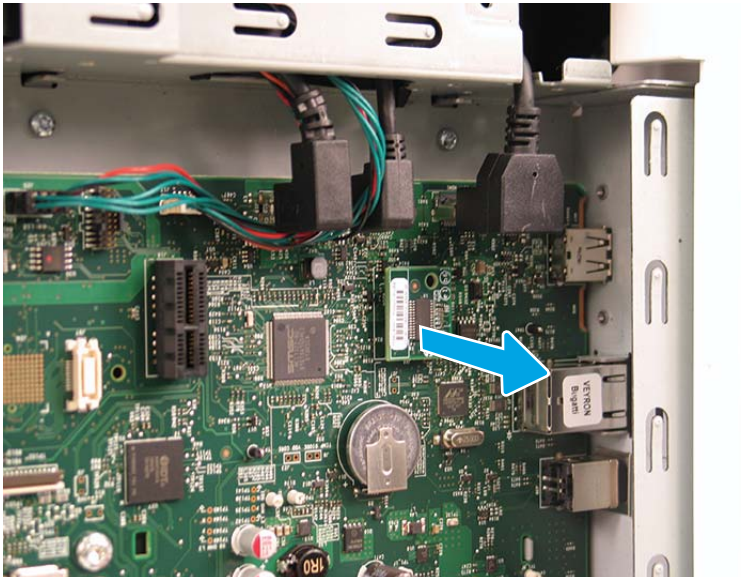
1. Locate the TPM on the formatter.

Figure 1-1305 Locate the TPM




2. Pull the TPM straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.

Figure 1-1306 Remove the TPM



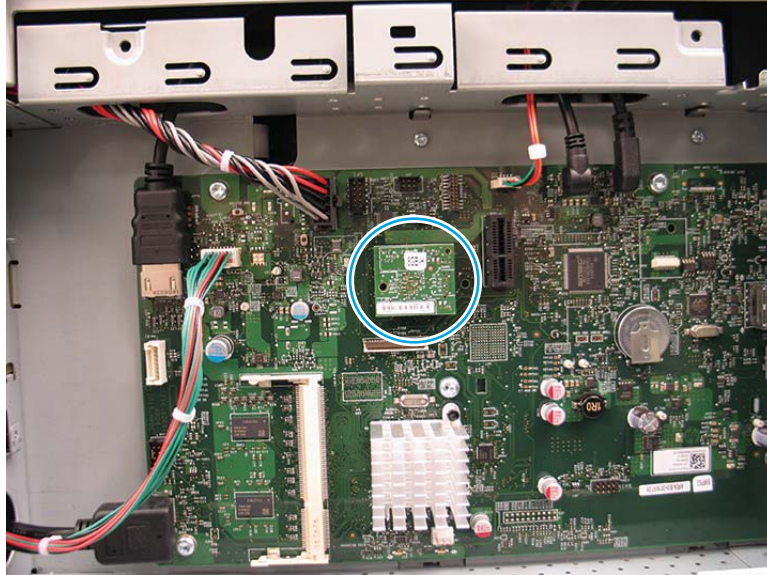
#### Step 7: Remove the embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an eMMC PCA. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 8: Remove the formatter on page 854](#).

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

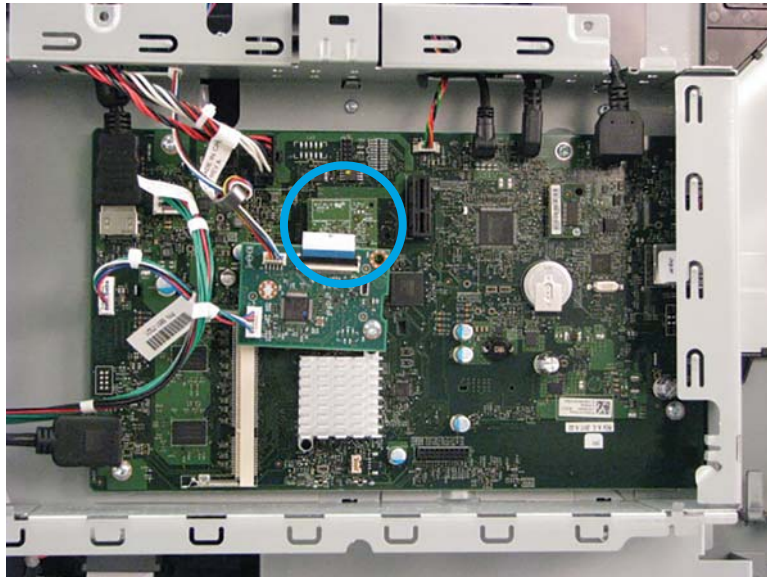
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.

Figure 1-1307 Locate the eMMC (1 of 2)



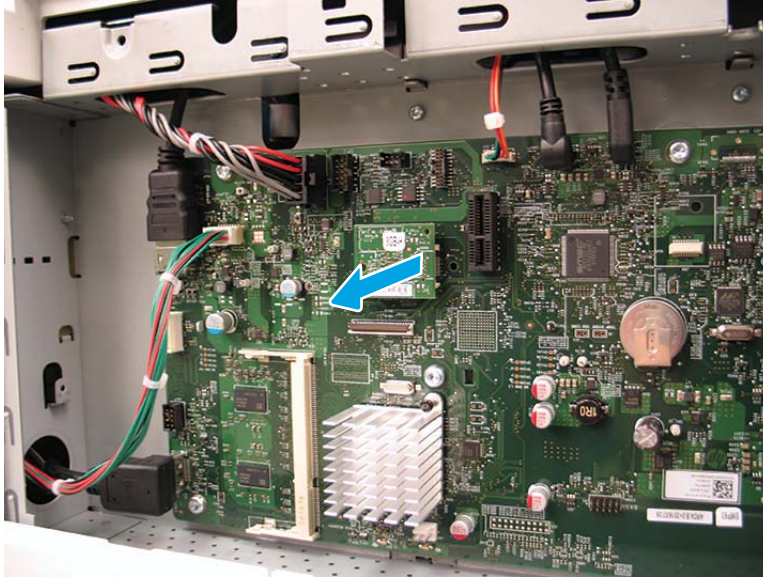
- b. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.

Figure 1-1308 Locate the eMMC (2 of 2)



- 2. Locate the eMMC on the formatter.
- 3. Do one of the following:
  - a. Pull the eMMC straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.

Figure 1-1309 Remove the eMMC (1 of 2)

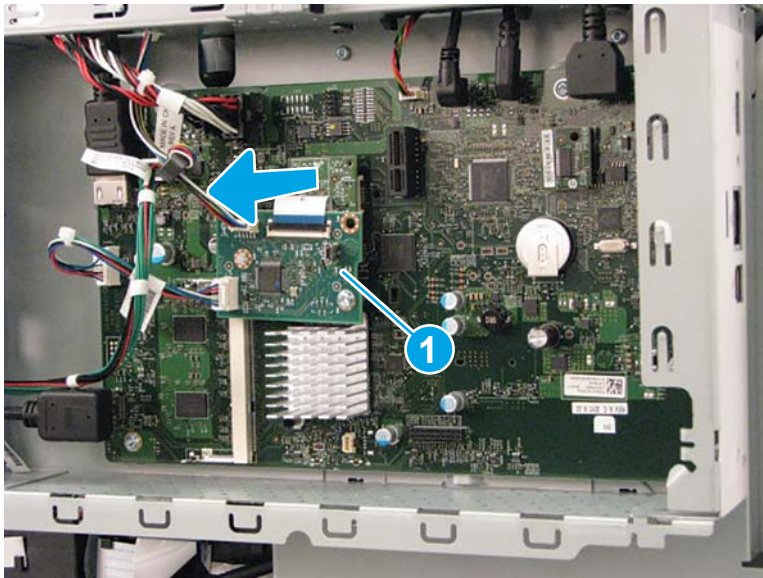


- b. Pull the eMMC straight off the formatter PCA to remove it.



**NOTE:** The smart transducer monitoring system printed circuit assembly (PCA) (callout 1) does not need to be removed to remove the eMMC PCA.

Figure 1-1310 Remove the eMMC (2 of 2)



### Step 8: Remove the formatter



**IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install a replacement trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD; MFPs), eMMC (SFPs), and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

1. For an MFP printer do the following:
  - Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter.

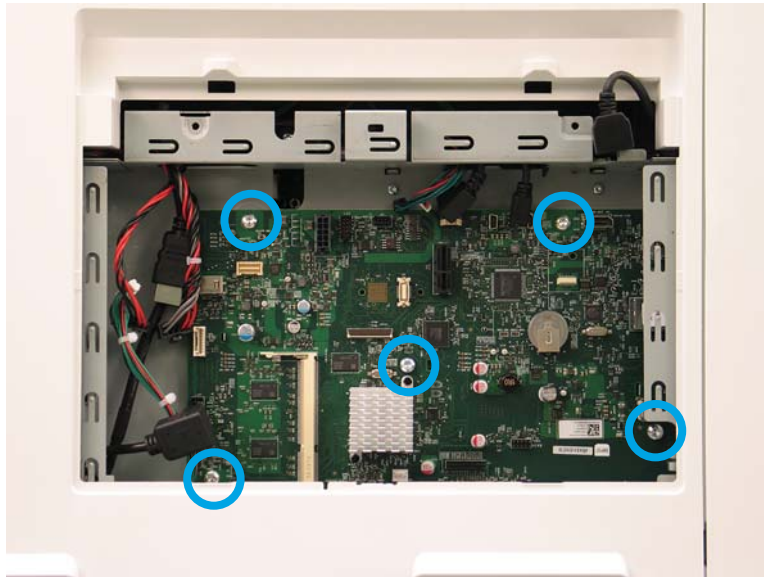


Figure 1-1311 Disconnect connectors



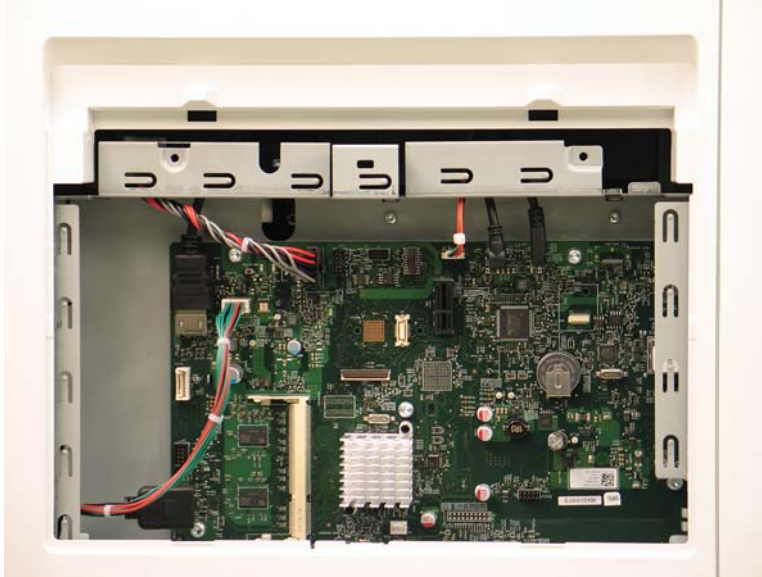
- Remove five screws, and then remove the formatter.

Figure 1-1312 Remove the formatter



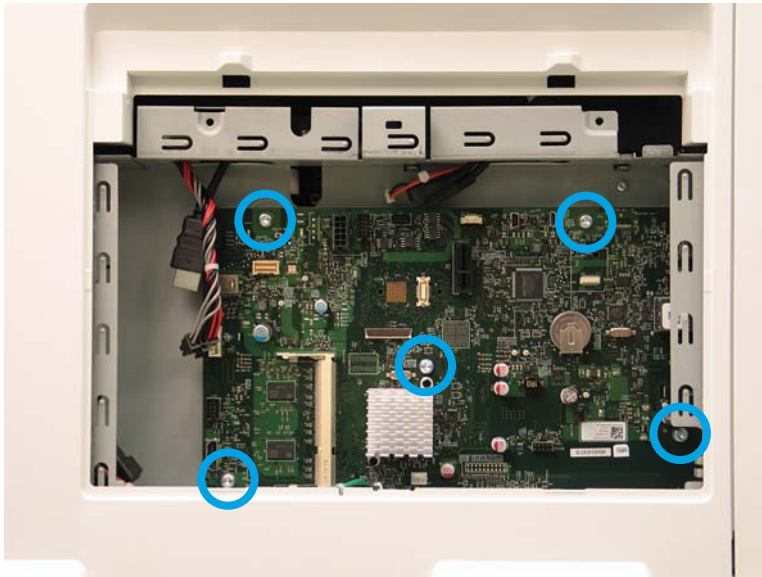
2. For a SFP printer do the following:
  - Disconnect all of the connectors on the formatter.

Figure 1-1313 Disconnect connectors



- Remove five screws, and then remove the formatter.


Figure 1-1314 Remove the formatter



### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


---


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Step 10: Install the formatter

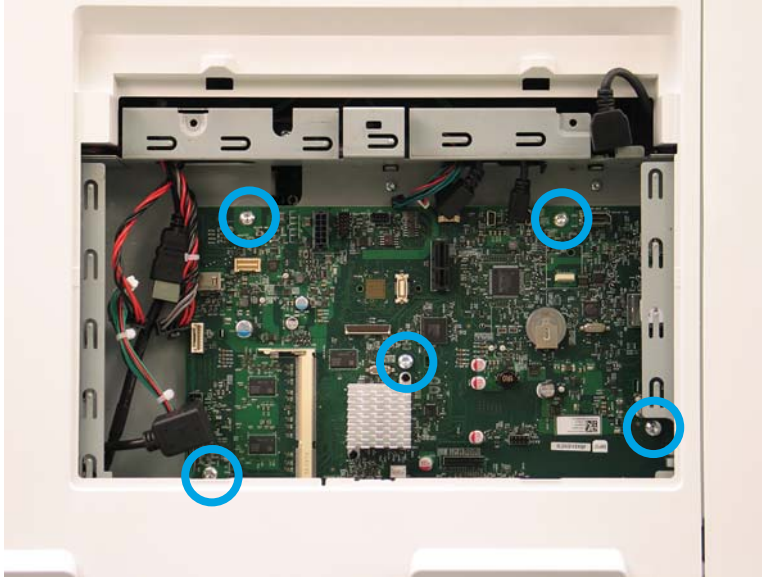
 **WARNING!** For a replacement formatter, the TPM **must** be reinstalled **before** the printer power is turned on. Failure to reinstall the TPM will cause the printer to be disabled.

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not simultaneously install replacement a trusted platform module (TPM), hard disk drive (HDD) and formatter PCA. Remove and install each part separately, making sure to turn the printer power on between installations. Failure to do so results in an unusable printer.

---

1. For an MFP printer do the following:
  - Position the formatter in the printer, and then install five screws.

Figure 1-1315 Install the formatter



- Connect all of the connectors on the formatter.



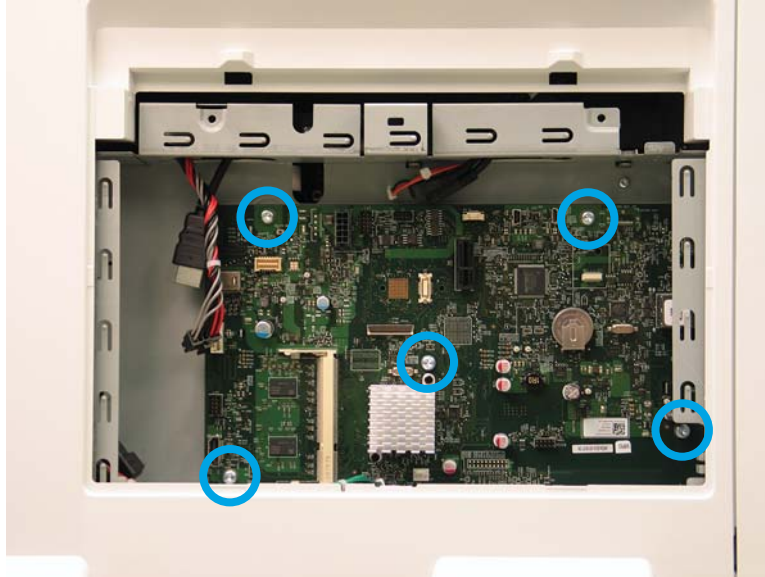
**NOTE:** Make sure to transfer the smart transducer monitoring system PCA (if installed) from the discarded failed formatter to the replacement formatter.

Figure 1-1316 Connect connectors



2. For a SFP printer do the following:
  - Position the formatter in the printer, and then install five screws.

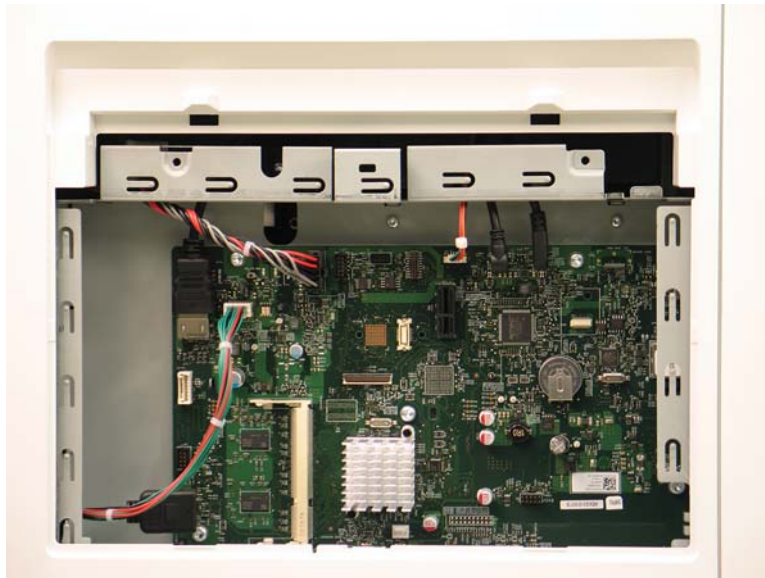
Figure 1-1317 Install the formatter



- Connect all of the connectors on the formatter.

 **NOTE:** Make sure to transfer the smart transducer monitoring system PCA (if installed) from the discarded failed formatter to the replacement formatter.

Figure 1-1318 Connect connectors



### Step 11: Install the eMMC (eMMC models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an eMMC PCA installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 12: Install the TPM on page 861](#).

1. Align the connector on the replacement eMMC (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The eMMC can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

Figure 1-1319 Align the connectors (1 of 2)

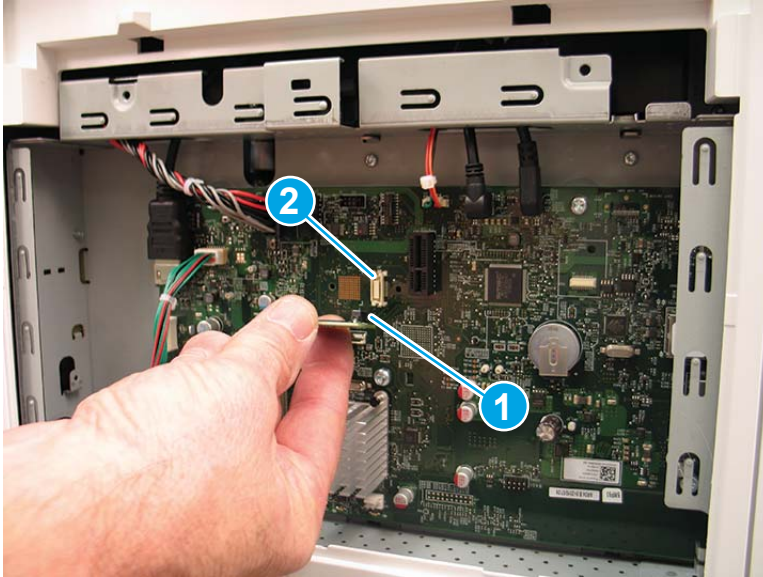
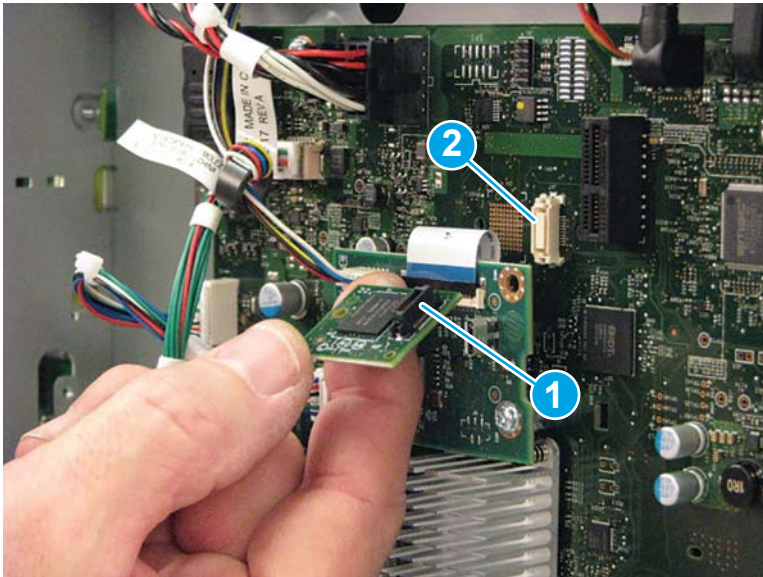


Figure 1-1320 Align the connectors (2 of 2)



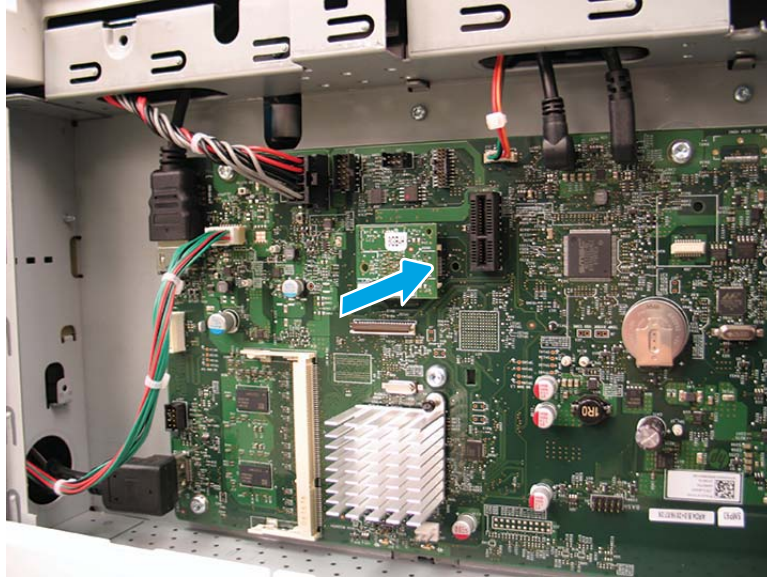
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.




**IMPORTANT:** Press on the connector side of the eMMC to make sure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.

---

Figure 1-1321 Install the eMMC (1 of 2)



- b. Push the eMMC onto the formatter to install it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Press on the connector side of the eMMC to make sure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.


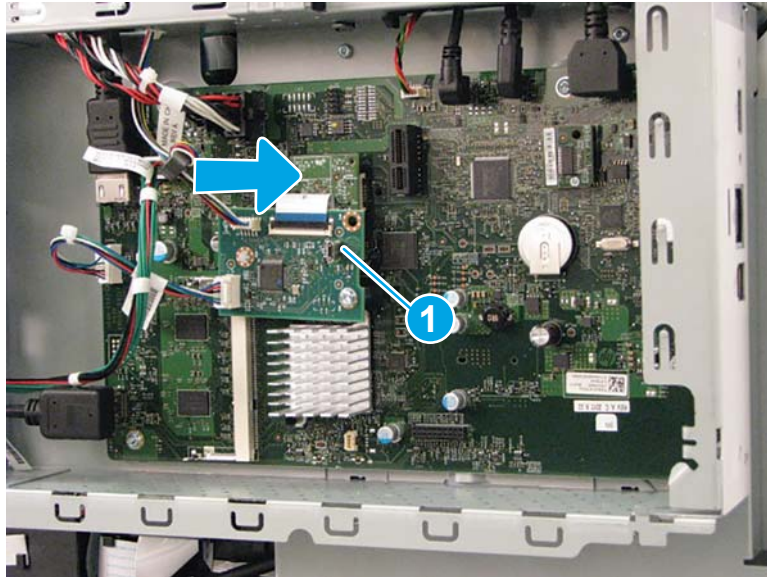

 **NOTE:** The smart transducer monitoring system printed circuit assembly (PCA) (callout 1) does not need to be removed to install the eMMC PCA.

Figure 1-1322 Install the eMMC (2 of 2)




## Step 12: Install the TPM

 **WARNING!** For a replacement formatter, the TPM **must** be reinstalled **before** the printer power is turned on. Failure to reinstall the TPM will cause the printer to be disabled.

---

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

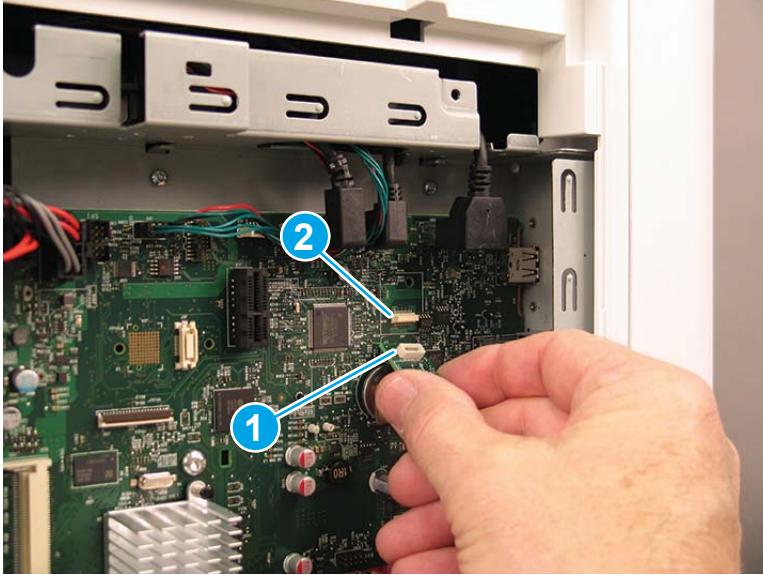
 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Align the connector on the replacement TPM (callout 1) with the connector on the formatter (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The TPM can only be installed in one direction on the formatter.

---

**Figure 1-1323** Align the connectors



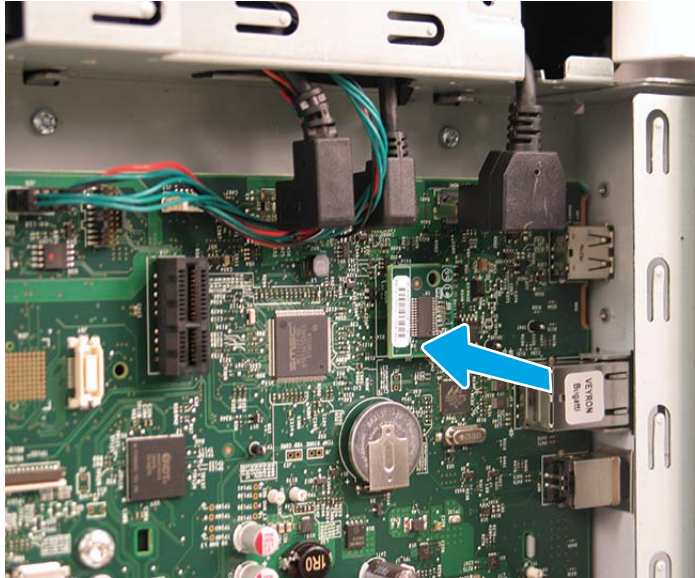


2. Push the TPM onto the formatter to install it.

**IMPORTANT:** If the TPM is not installed on the formatter (or is not fully seated), a 33.04.01 Missing TPM message appears on the control-panel display when the printer power is turned on. The printer is unusable until the TPM is installed.

**NOTE:** Press on the connector side of the TPM to ensure it is fully seated in the formatter connector.

Figure 1-1324 Install the TPM



### Step 13: Install the fax PCA (fax models only)

**NOTE:** This step is for printers with a fax PCA installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 14: Install the HDD \(HDD models only\) on page 864](#).

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal where the fax telephone port must be installed.

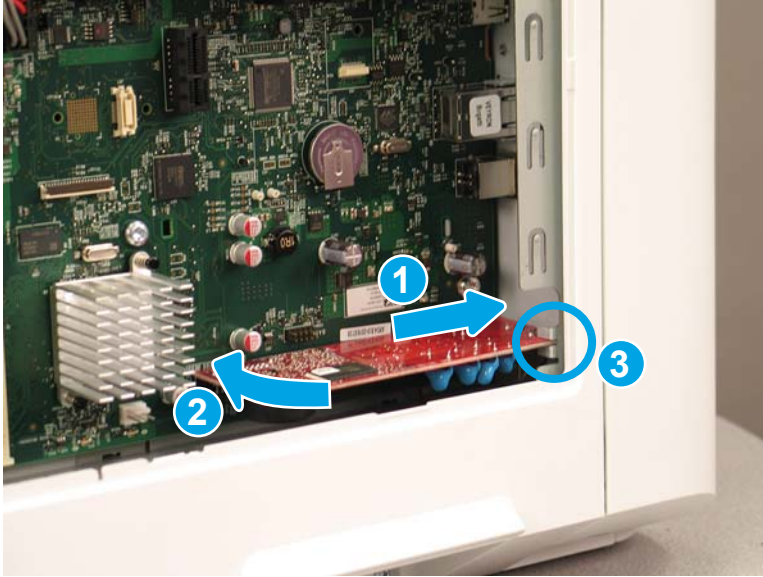
Figure 1-1325 Locate the slot in the sheet metal




2. Position the telephone port on the right end of the fax PCA through the sheet metal in the formatter case (callout 1). Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.


 **NOTE:** The corner of the fax PCA must be installed in the slot in the sheet metal (callout 3).

**Figure 1-1326** Install the fax PCA



#### Step 14: Install the HDD (HDD models only)

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a HDD installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 15: Install the optional SODIMM on page 866](#).

 **NOTE:** A standard hard-disk drive (HDD) is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all HDDs.

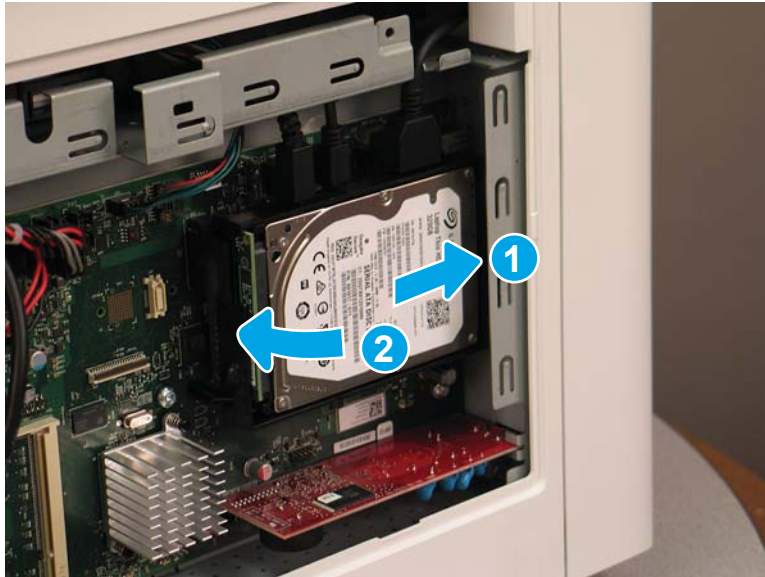
1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet metal where the HDD cradle mounting tab must be installed.

Figure 1-1327 Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Insert the HDD cradle mounting tab in the slot in the sheet-metal, slide the HDD to the right (callout 1) to fully install the tab in the sheet metal, and then rotate the connector end (callout 2) of the HDD toward the formatter.

Figure 1-1328 Install the HDD



3. Make sure that the locking connector (callout 1) latches and that the standoff (callout 2) engages with the slot in the formatter (it might be necessary to pinch the retainer to engage it with the slot).

Figure 1-1329 Check the HDD connector




4. Accelerator HDDs only: Connect one connector.

Figure 1-1330 Connect one connector



### Step 15: Install the optional SODIMM

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with an optional SODIMM installed. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 16: Install the formatter cage cover on page 867.](#)

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Insert the SODIMM in the holder.


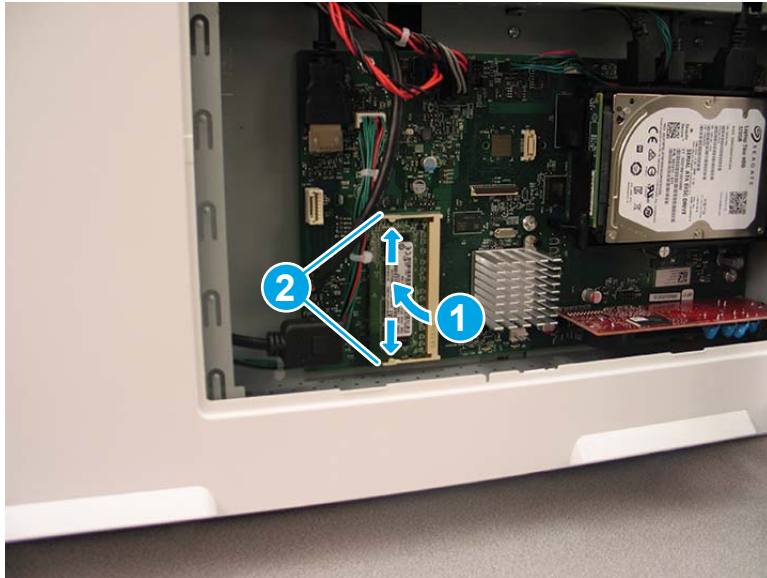
 **TIP:** The SODIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

Figure 1-1331 Insert the SODIMM



2. Rotate the SODIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-1332 Install the SODIMM



#### Step 16: Install the formatter cage cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

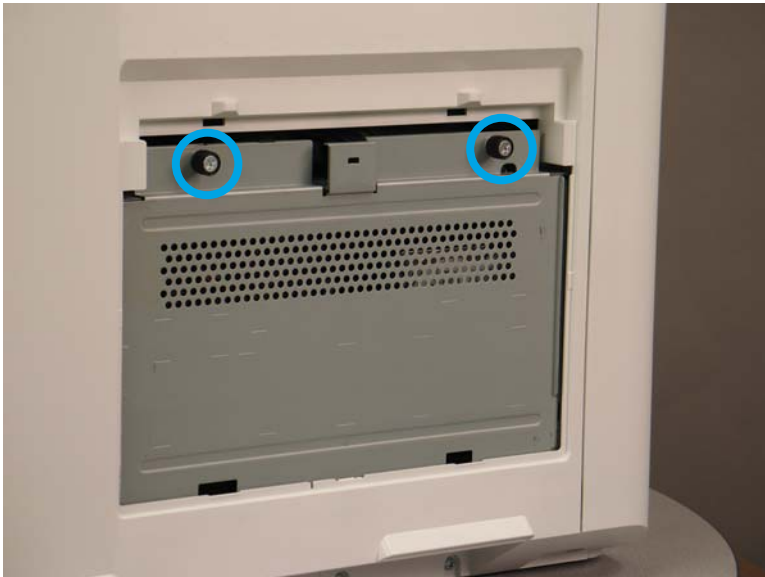
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1333 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

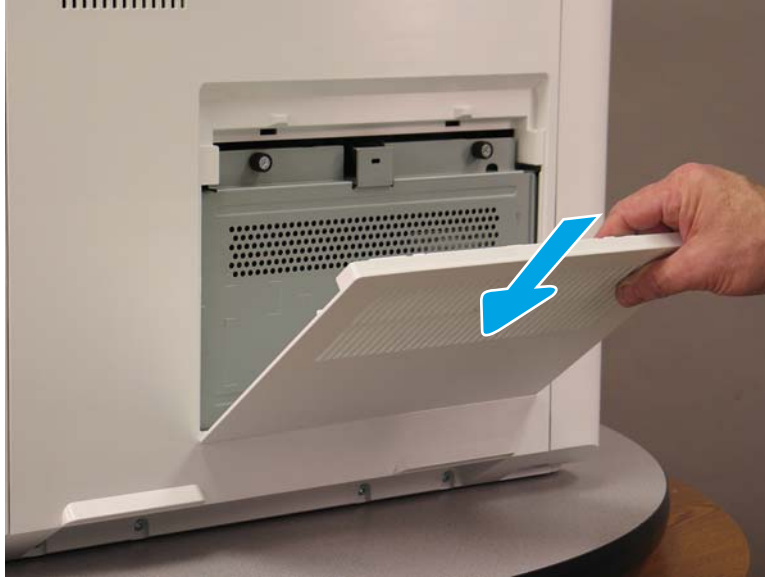
Figure 1-1334 Tighten two thumb screws



### Step 17: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1335 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

Figure 1-1336 Install the formatter cover



## Removal and replacement: Fax PCA (785f/785zs/785z+)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Install the fax PCA](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 7: Install the formatter cover](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the fax PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---


**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

---

Fax PCA part number	
---------------------	--

---

B5L53-67901
-------------

Fax PCA with instruction guide
--------------------------------

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.



## Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-1337** Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.


**Figure 1-1338** Remove the formatter cover



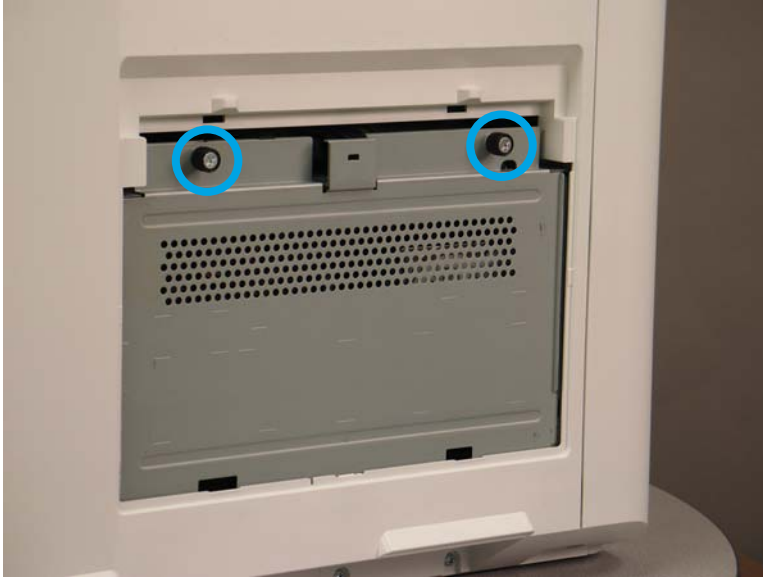
## Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

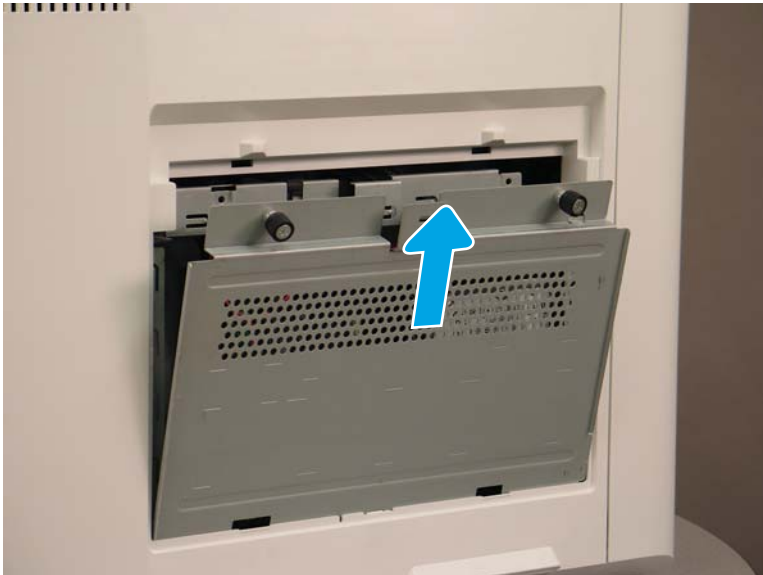
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1339** Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-1340** Remove the formatter cage cover



## Step 3: Remove the fax PCA

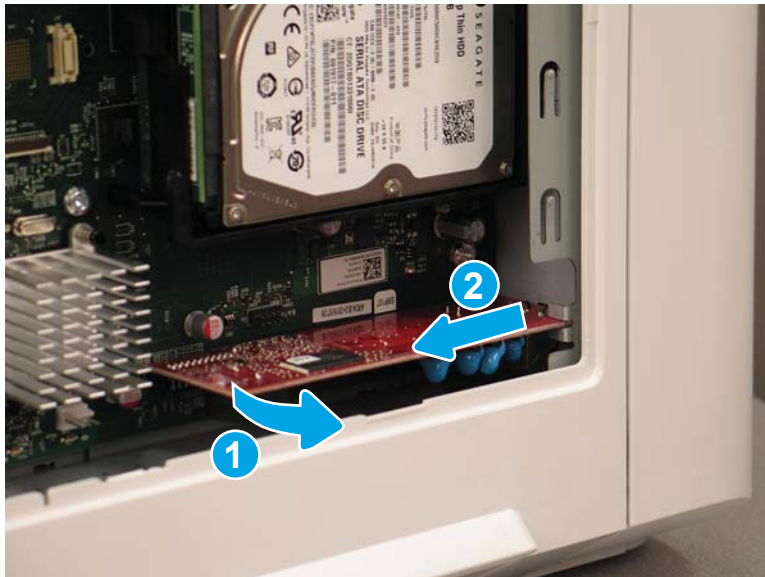
1. Locate the fax PCA on the formatter.

Figure 1-1341 Locate the fax PCA



2. Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA away from the formatter (callout 1), and then slide it to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-1342 Remove the fax PCA



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Step 5: Install the fax PCA

1. Before proceeding, take note of the location of the slot in the sheet-metal where the fax telephone port must be installed.

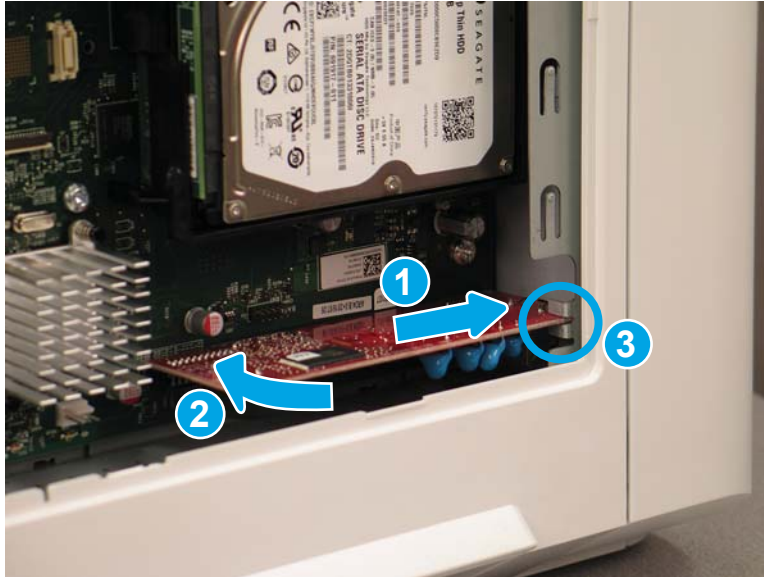
**Figure 1-1343** Locate the slot in the sheet metal



2. Position the telephone port on the right end of the fax PCA through the sheet metal in the formatter case (callout 1). Rotate the connector end of the fax PCA toward the formatter (callout 2), and then install the connector on the fax PCA into the connector on the formatter.

 **NOTE:** The corner of the fax PCA must be installed in the slot in the sheet metal (callout 3).

**Figure 1-1344** Install the fax PCA



#### Step 6: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

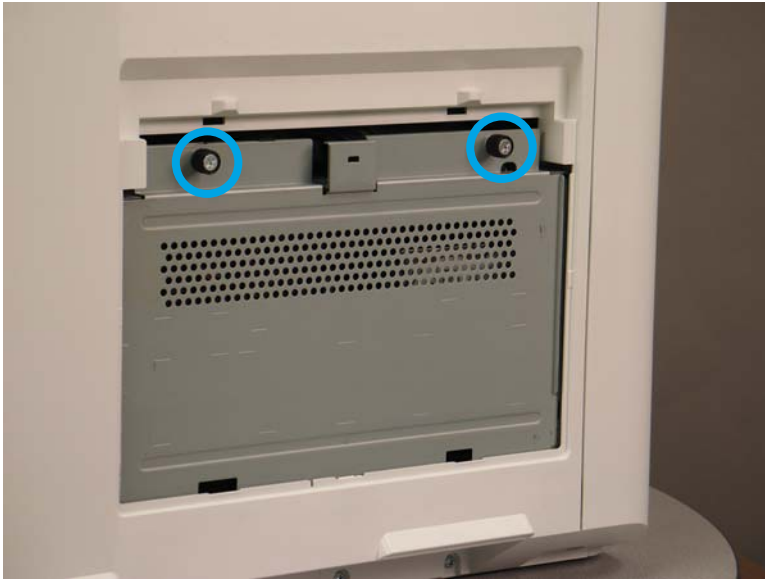
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1345** Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

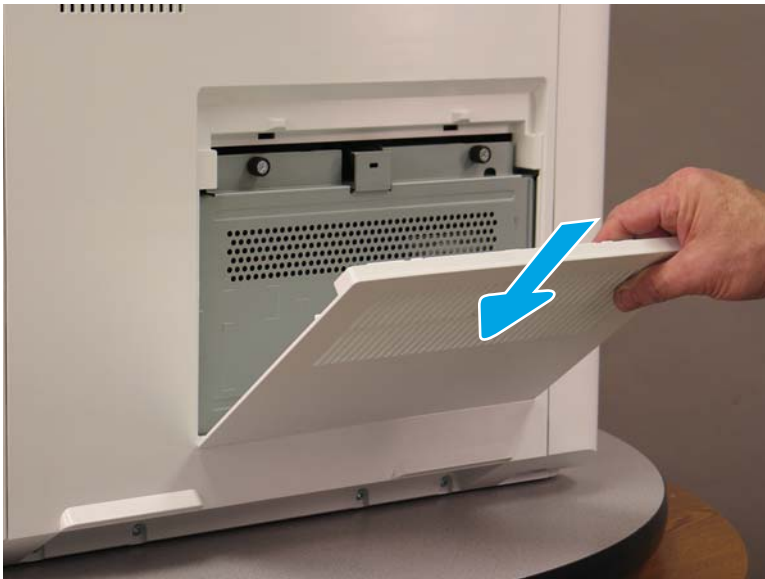
Figure 1-1346 Tighten two thumb screws



#### Step 7: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-1347 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

**Figure 1-1348** Install the formatter cover



## Removal and replacement: Formatter cage

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the formatter cage.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

---

Formatter cage part number
----------------------------

J7Z09-67945
-------------

Formatter cage (includes faceplate labels for SFP and MFP printers)
---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.



## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

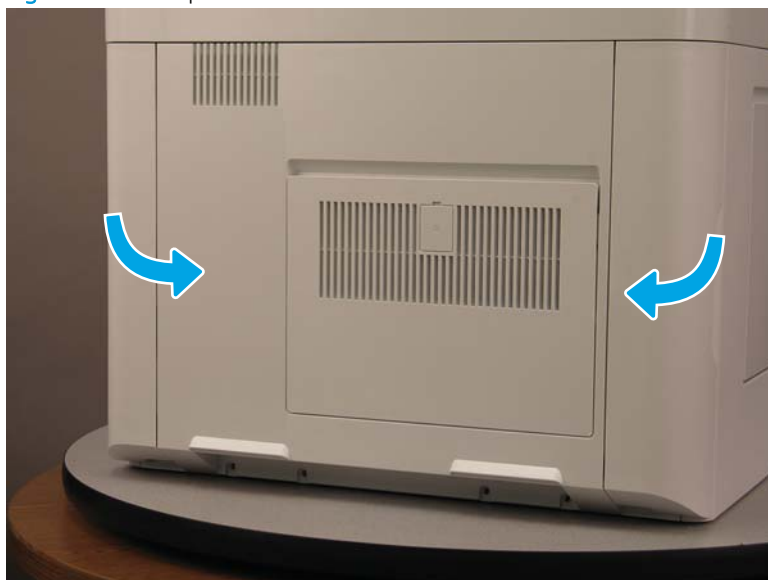
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1349** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1350** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1351 Release the latches



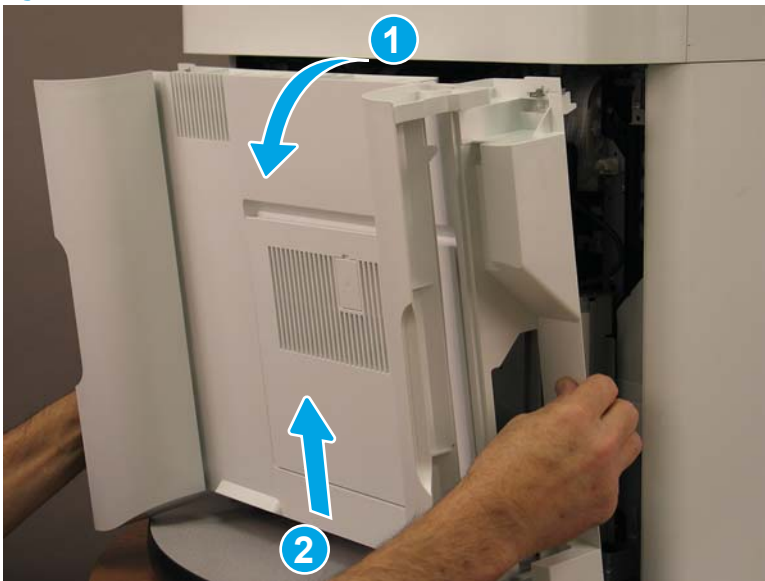
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1352 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the formatter cage

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

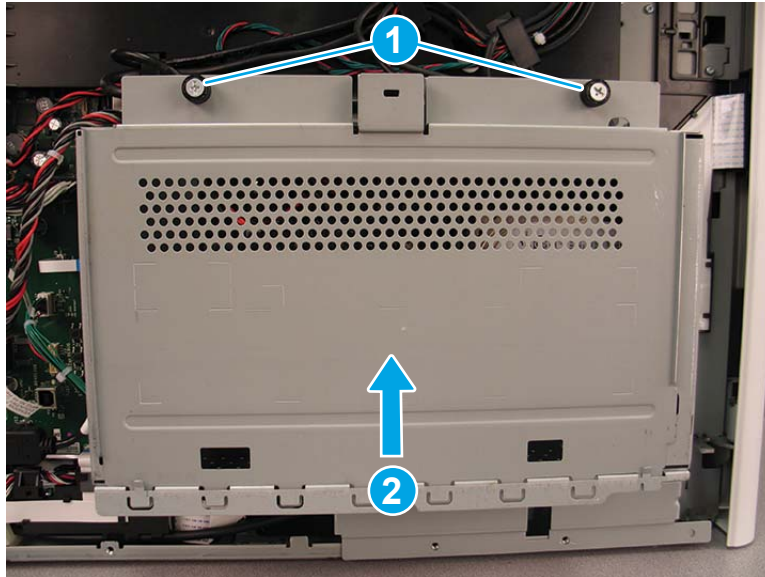
 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

---

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1), and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1353** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1354** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1355 Disconnect connectors

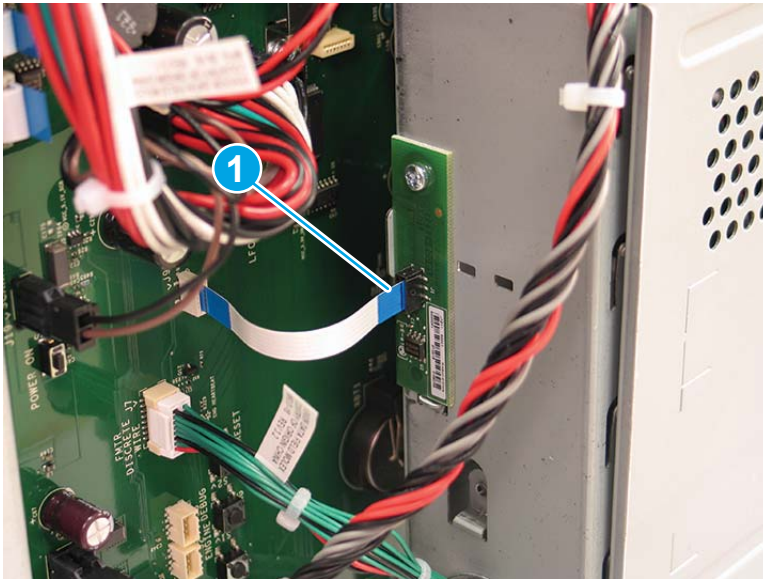


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

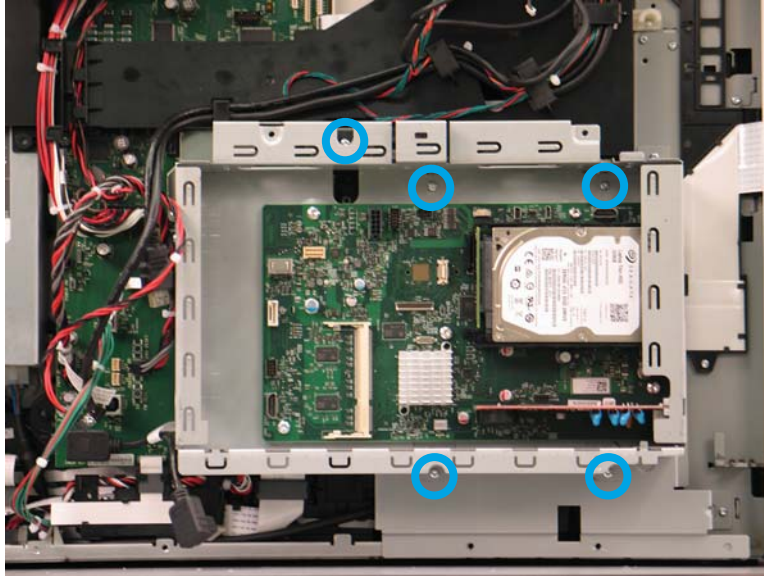
Figure 1-1356 Disconnect one connector



- 4.

5. Remove five screws.

Figure 1-1357 Remove five screws



6. Remove the formatter cage.

---

 **NOTE:** Remove four screws, and then transfer the formatter PCA to the replacement cage.

MFP and SFP faceplate labels are included in the formatter cage kit.

---

Figure 1-1358 Remove the formatter cage



## Removal and replacement: Scanner control board (SCB)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the SCB](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the scanner control board (SCB).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; inline finisher configurations).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; no inline finisher configurations).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



---

**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Scanner control board (SCB) part numbers

---

J7Z09-67907	Scanner control board (SCB) Enterprise printers (780/785/E776)
J7Z09-67908	Scanner control board (SCB) Work Flow printers (785/E776)
Y3Z60-67905	Scanner control board (SCB) (P744/P779)


---

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

 **NOTE:** This item only needed for printers with the inline finisher configuration.

- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service


### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Use the document feeder and/or flatbed glass to make a copy.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **NOTE:** This step is only required for printers with the inline finisher configuration. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the SCB cover on page 889](#).

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

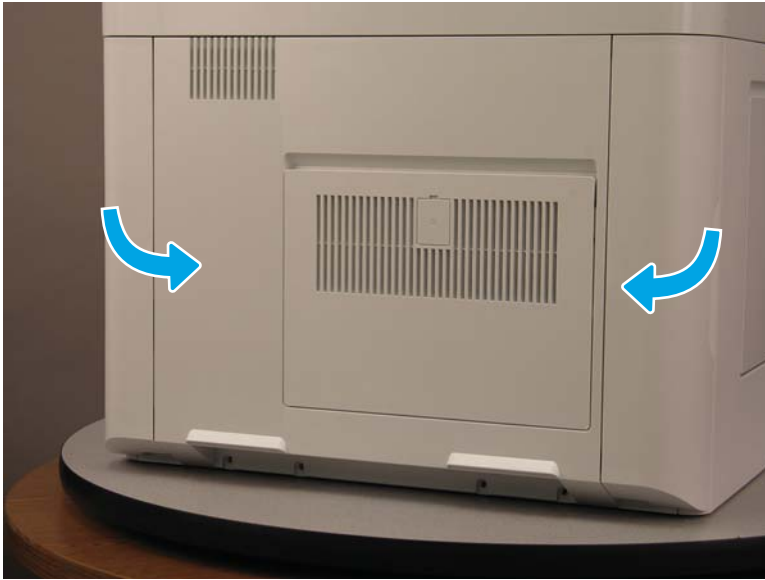
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1359** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1360 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1361 Release the latches

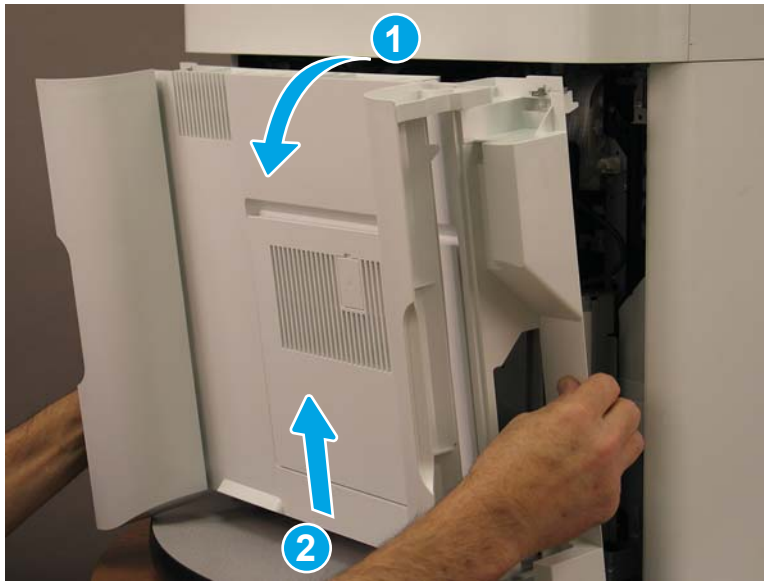





4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1362** Remove the rear cover

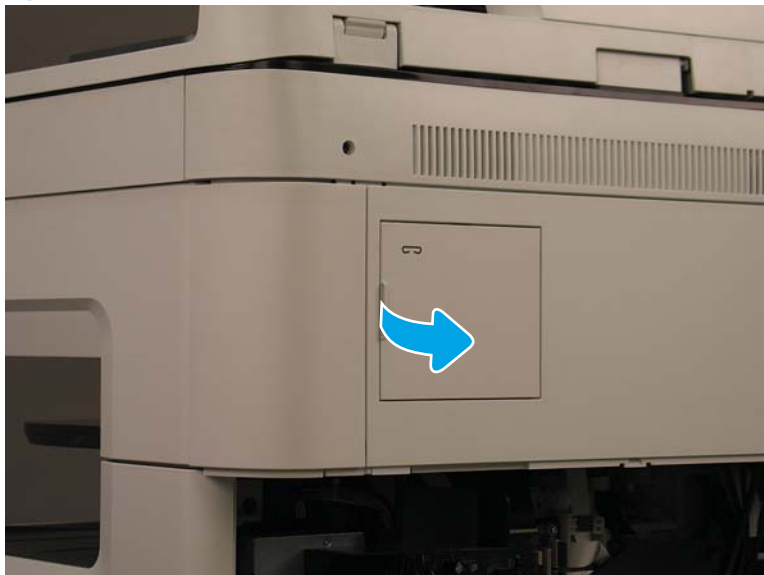


#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover


 **NOTE:** This step is only required for printers with the inline finisher configuration. For all other models, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the SCB cover on page 889](#).

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-1363** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

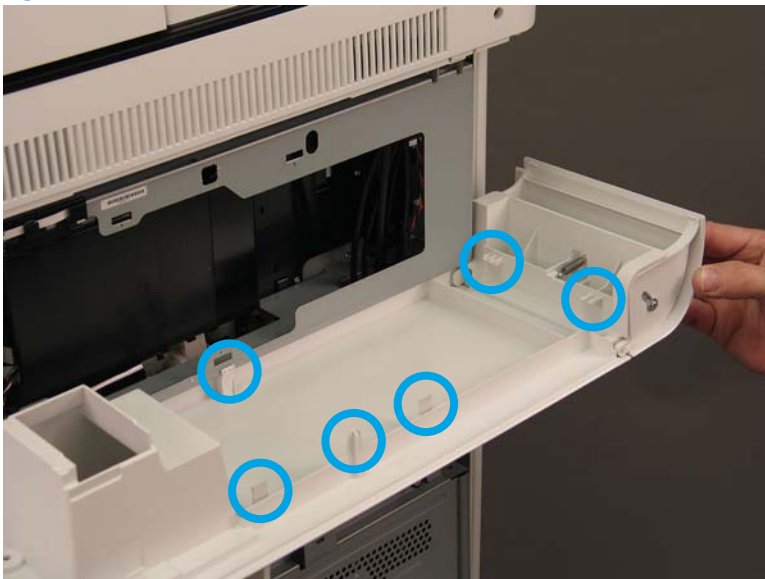
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1364** Remove one screw



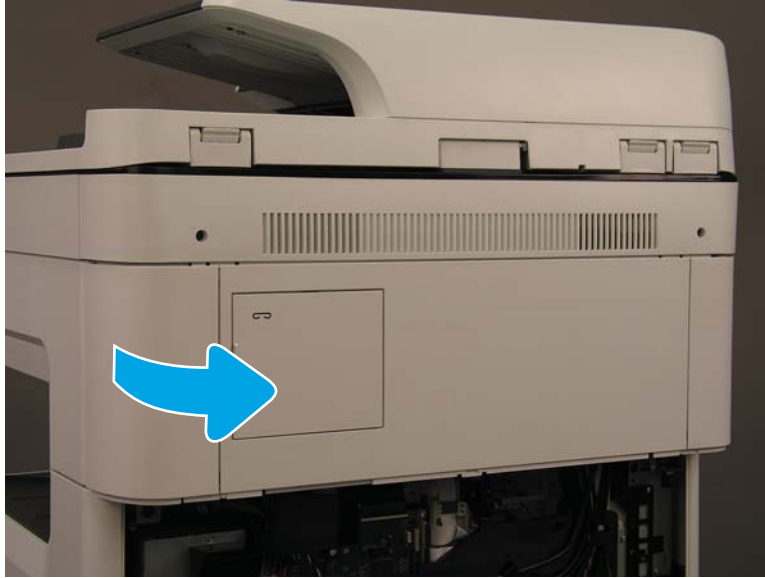
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-1365** Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

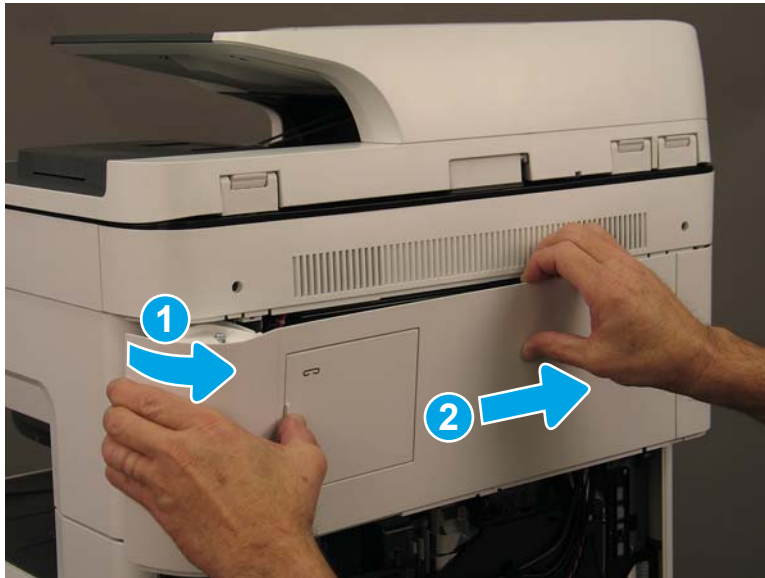
**Figure 1-1366** Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1367** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the SCB cover

Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1368 Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.



**NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

Figure 1-1369 Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

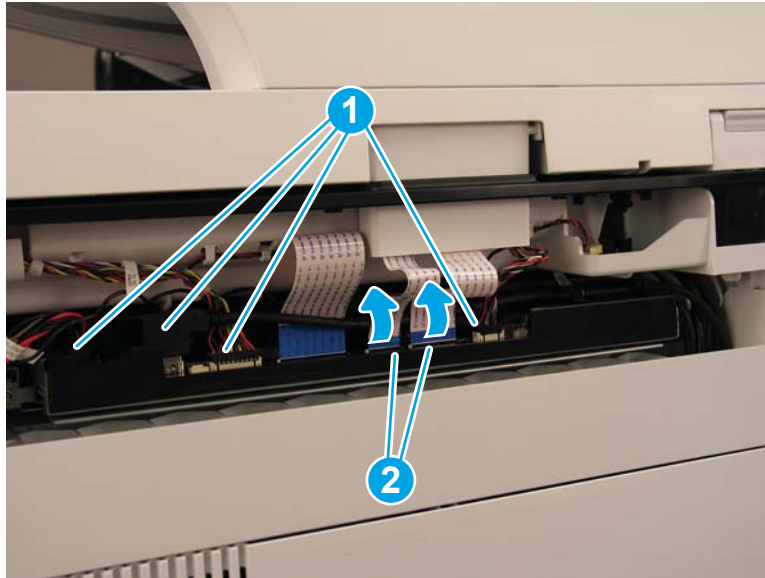
#### Step 4: Remove the SCB

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).

**CAUTION:** The FFC connectors (callout 2) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

**NOTE:** Non flow models only have two FFCs.

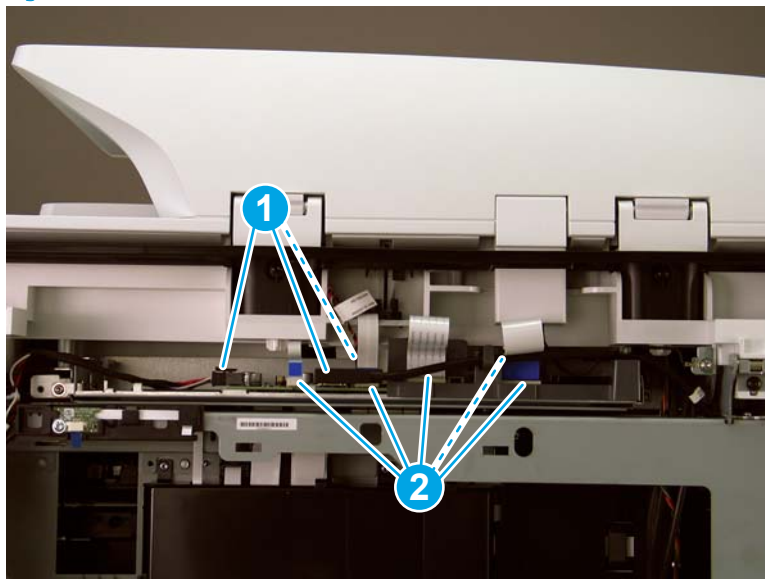
**Figure 1-1370** Disconnect connectors and FFCs (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then disconnect five FFCs (callout 2).


**NOTE:** One connector is hidden behind a FFC.


**Figure 1-1371** Disconnect connectors and FFCs (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



2. **780/785/E776 only:** Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

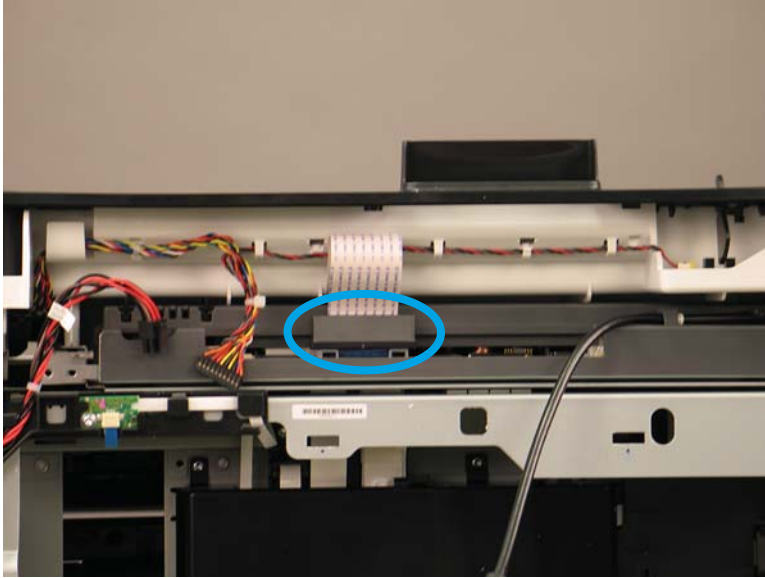
---

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.

 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.


---

**Figure 1-1372** Release one ferrite (780/785/E776 only)



3. **780/785/E776 only:** Disconnect one FFC.

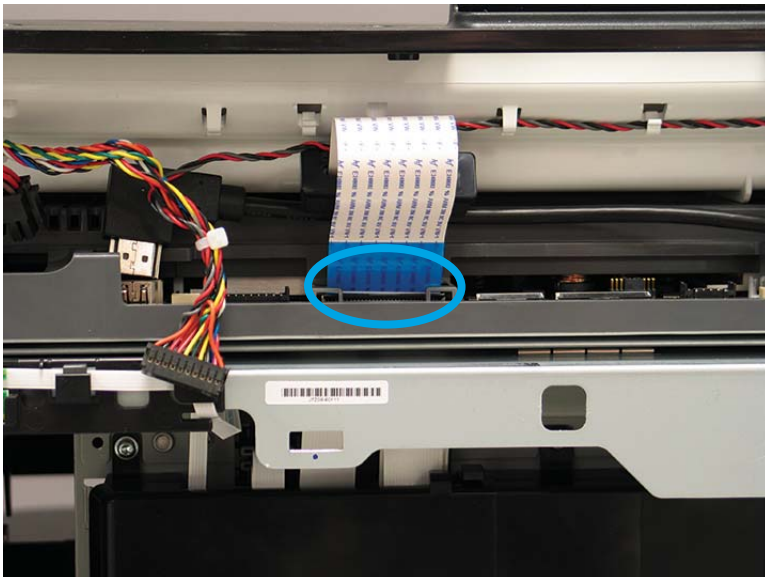
---

 **CAUTION:** This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

---

**Figure 1-1373** Disconnect one FFC (780/785/E776 only)



4. Do one of the following:

- a. **780/785/E776:** Remove two screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** The left most screw also secures the document feeder ground wire to the scanner chassis. Do not forget to reattach the ground wire when the SCB is installed.

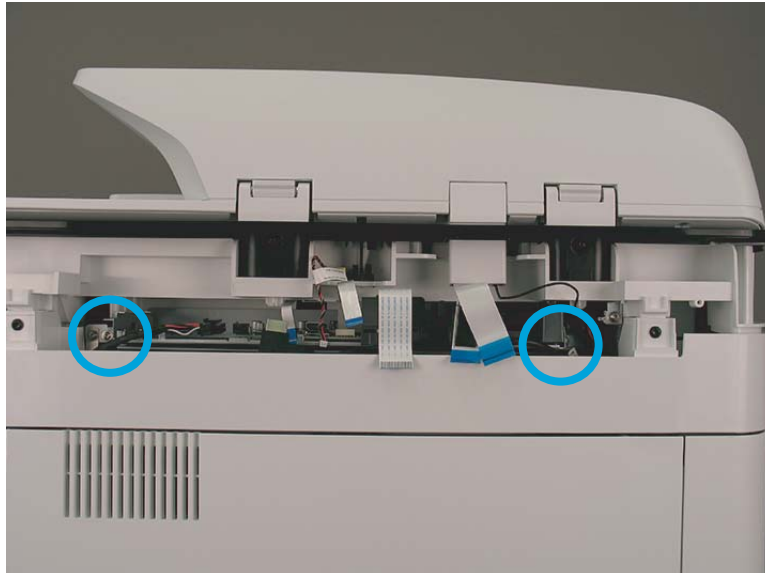
**Figure 1-1374** Remove two screws (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. **P774/P779:** Remove two screws.

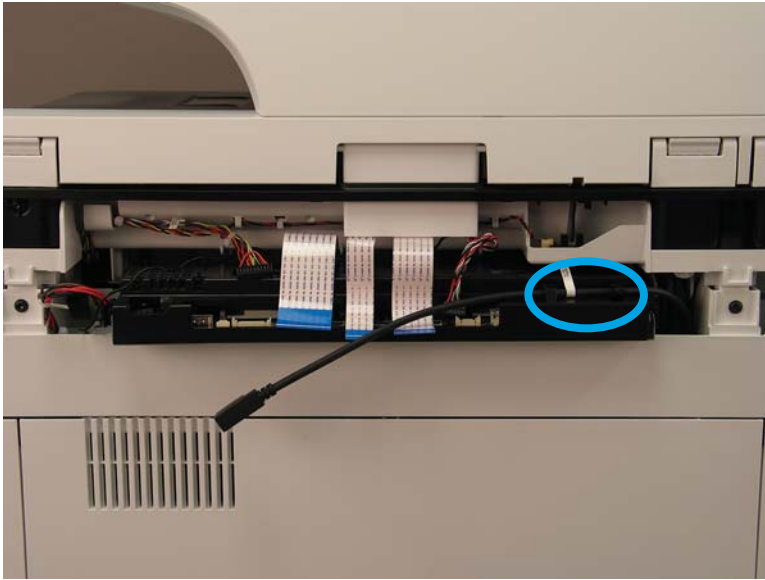
 **NOTE:** There is a ground clip screw next to the left-most SCB mounting screw. Do not remove this screw.

**Figure 1-1375** Remove two screws (2 of 2) (P774/P779)




5. **780/785/E776 only:** Partially pull out the SCB, and then release one cable from the retainer.

**Figure 1-1376** Release the cable (780/785/E776 only)



6. Remove the SCB.

 **NOTE:** The figure in this step might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1377** Remove the SCB



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Island of data

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the island of data](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the island of data

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Island of data part number	
J7Z09-67946	Island of data

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job from the host computer, and then verify the printer is correctly functioning.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1378** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1379** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1380 Release the latches



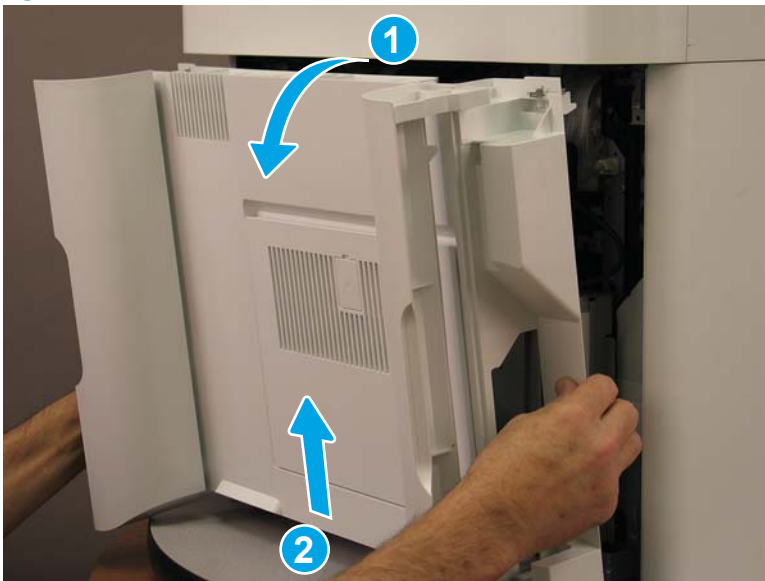
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


Figure 1-1381 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the island of data

---

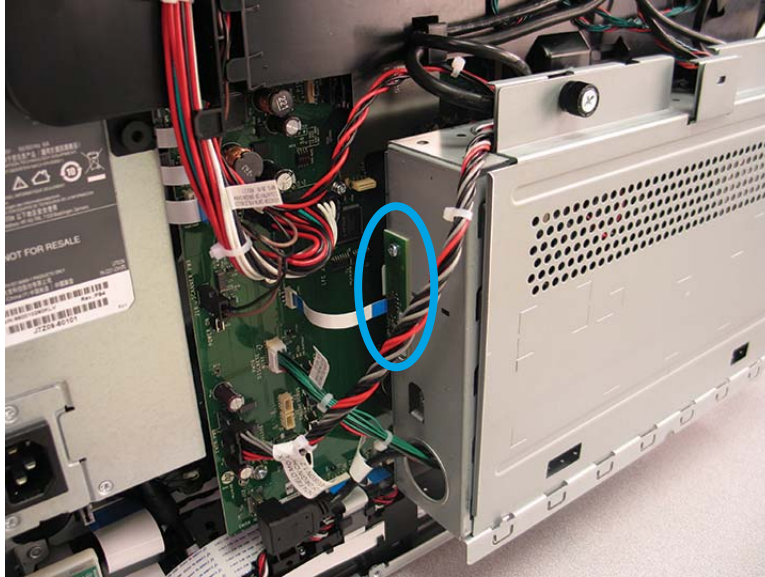
 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

---

1. Locate the island of data.

Figure 1-1382 Locate the island of data

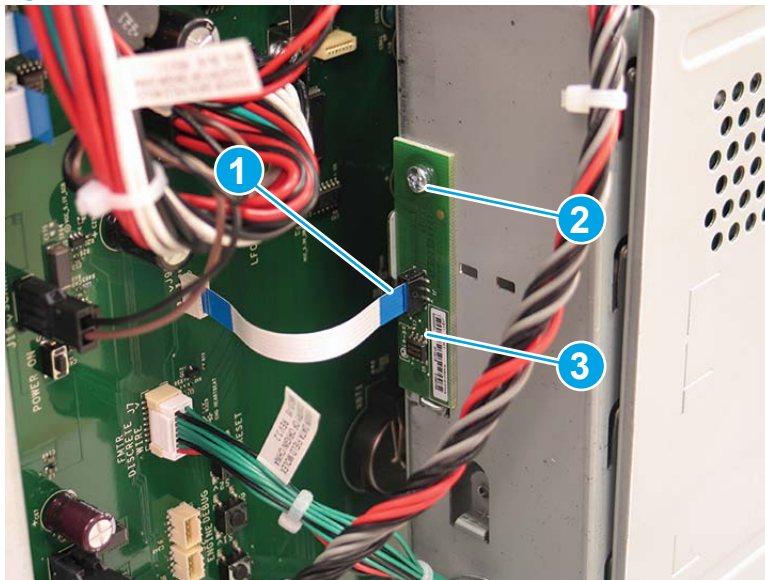


2. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the island of data (callout 3).



 **Reinstallation tip:** When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1383 Remove the island of data



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

 **CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Power supply

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the power supply](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the power supply.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Power supply part number	
J7Z09-67940	Power supply (110/220V)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1384** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1385** Open the rear access covers






3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1386 Release the latches



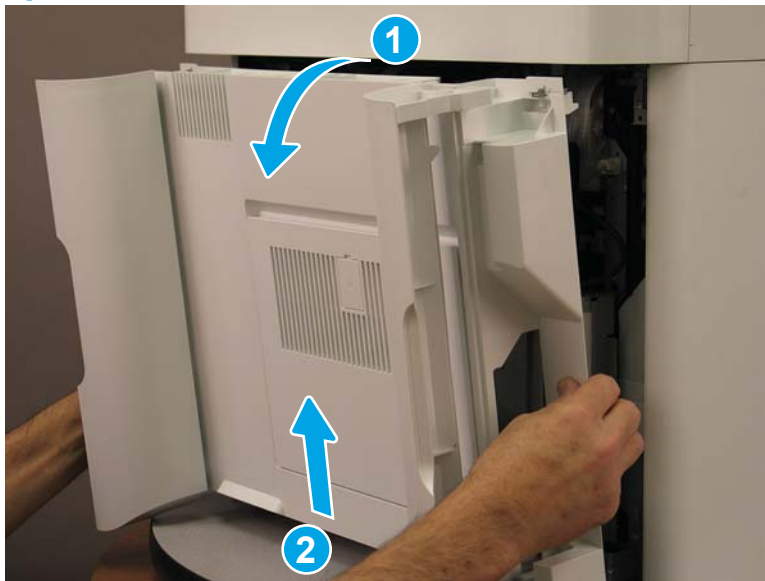
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1387 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the power supply

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

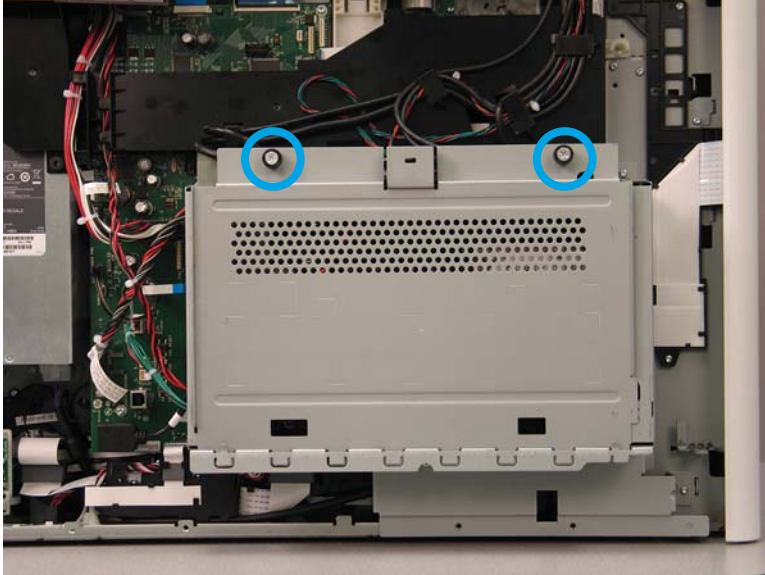
1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then lift the formatter cage cover up to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

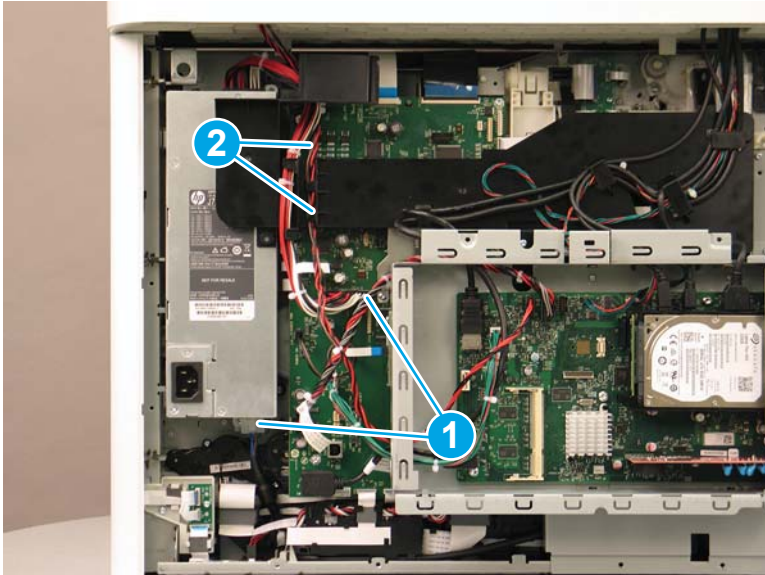
---

Figure 1-1388 Remove the cage cover



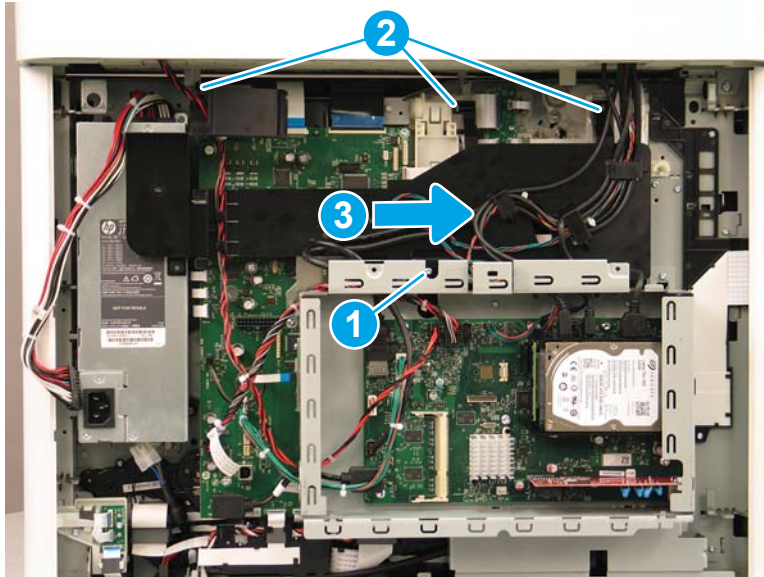
2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1389 Disconnect two connectors



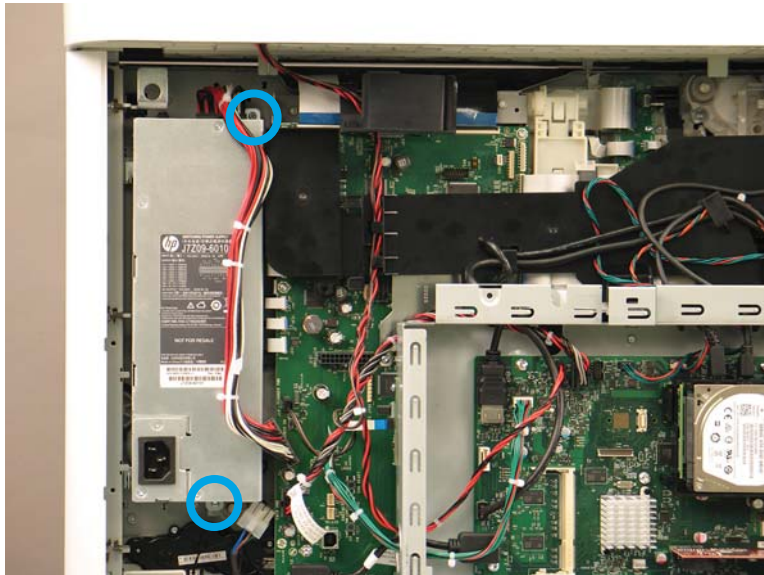
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way (callout 3).

Figure 1-1390 Move the guide



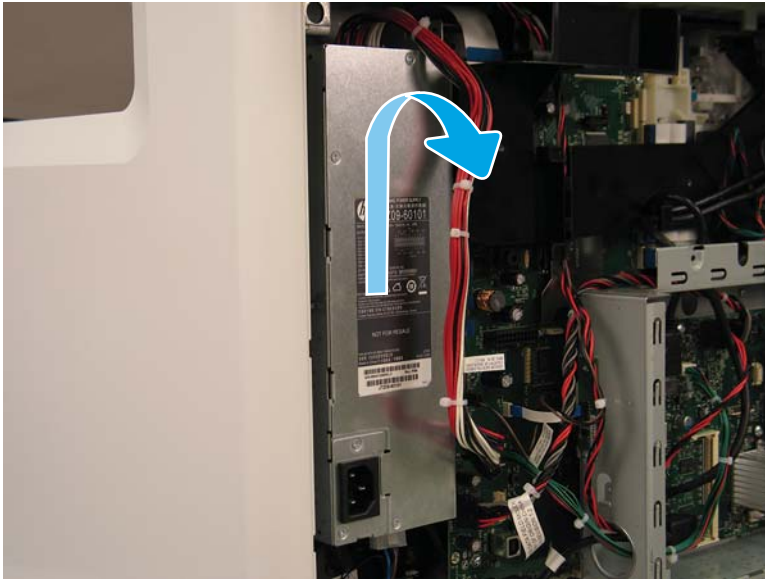
4. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1391 Remove two screws



5. Lift the power supply up to release it, and then remove it from the printer.

Figure 1-1392 Remove the power supply



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

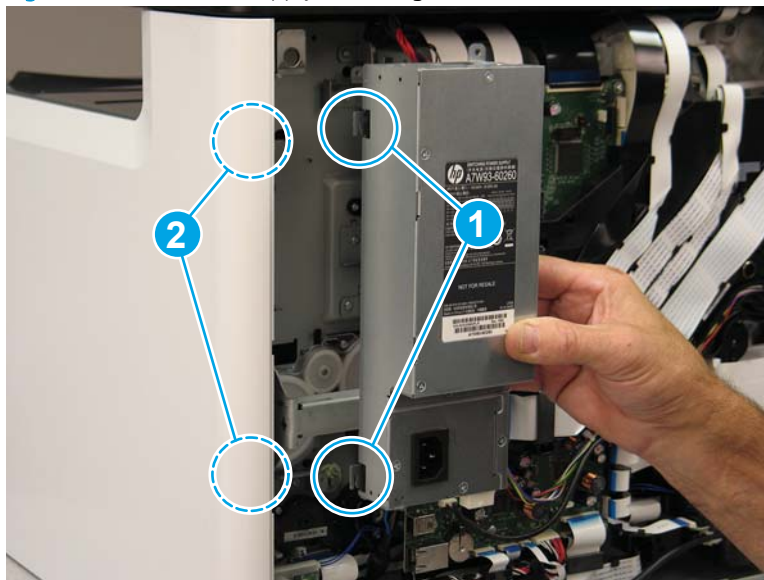
#### Special installation instructions: Power supply

- ▲ Take note of the two mounting tabs (callout 1) on the left side of the power supply. These tabs engage with two sheet-metal bosses (callout 2) on the printer chassis when the power supply is properly installed.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

The power supply shown below might look slightly different than the one installed in the printer. However the special installation instruction is valid for this printer.

Figure 1-1393 Power supply mounting tabs



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Smart transducer monitoring system

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the smart transducer monitoring system PCAs](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the smart transducer monitoring system PCAs.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Smart transducer monitoring system PCAs part number	
---	--

J7Z09-67951	Smart transducer monitoring system
-------------	------------------------------------

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

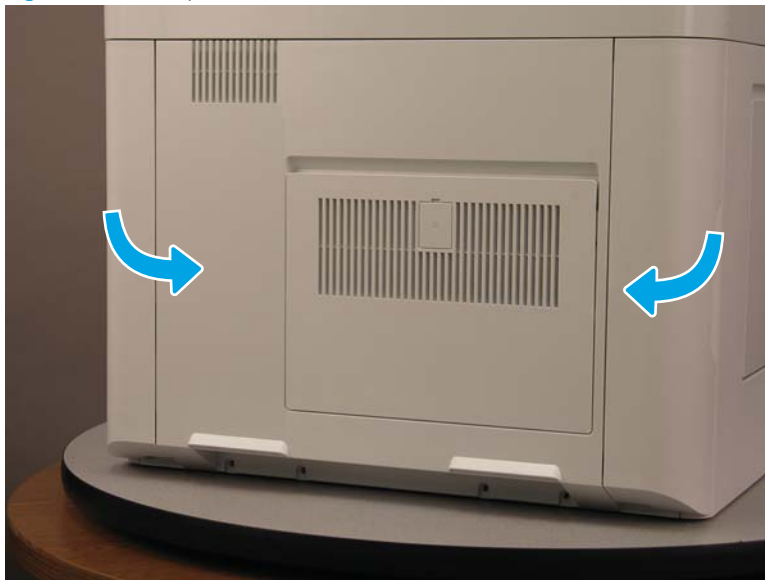
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1394** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1395** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1396 Release the latches



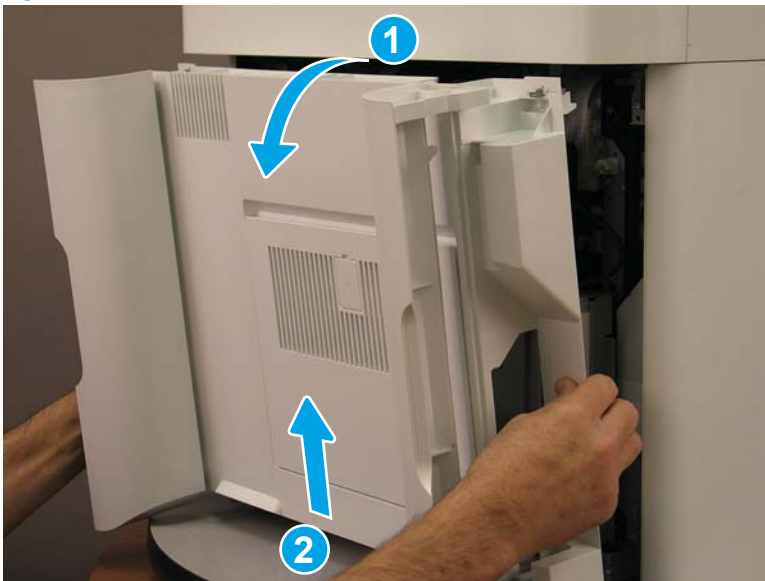
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1397 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the smart transducer monitoring system PCAs

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then lift the formatter cage cover up to remove it.

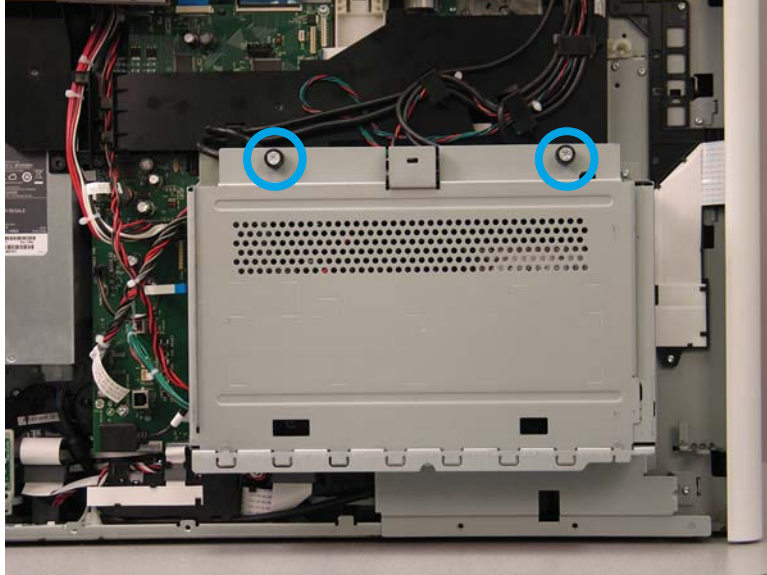
---

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

---

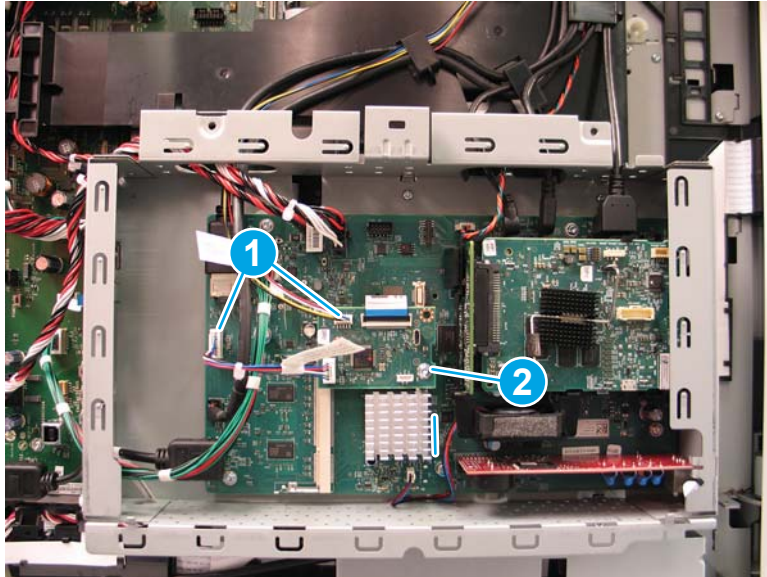


Figure 1-1398 Remove the cage cover



2. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

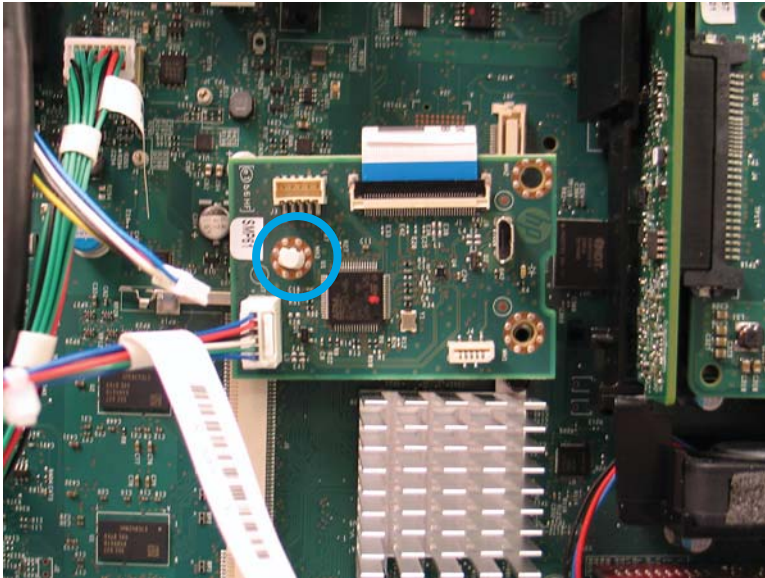
Figure 1-1399 Disconnect two connectors and remove one screw



3. Use a pair of needle-nose pliers to release one standoff.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The PCA is still attached to the formatter by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA.

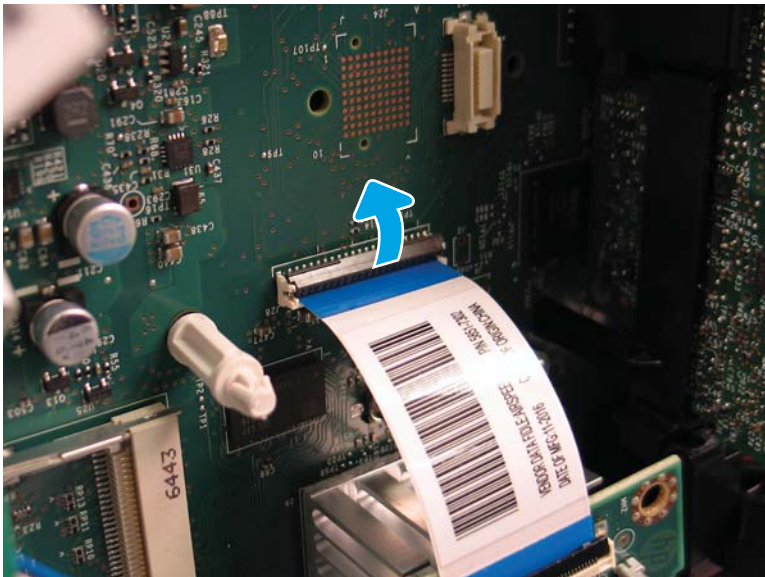
Figure 1-1400 Release one standoff



4. Rotate a small clip up to release one FFC.

**⚠ CAUTION:** This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Figure 1-1401 Disconnect one FFC



5. Pass the wire harness through the opening in the formatter cage (callout 1), release it from the guide (callout 2), and then remove one screw (callout 3) to remove the PCA.


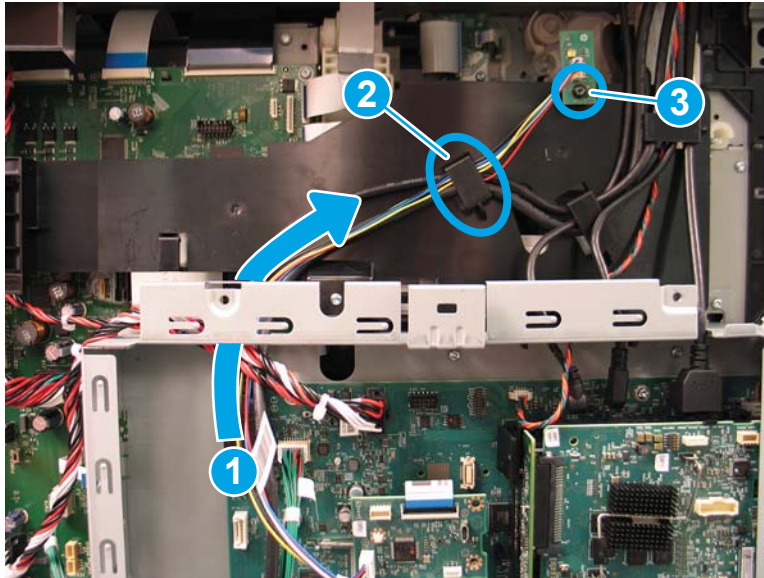
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1402 Remove the PCA





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly

---

 **NOTE:** The through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA) can be removed without removing the printhead assembly.

A separate procedure to remove and replace the TBODD motor and bracket kit and the TBODD carriage kit is available in the printer repair manual.

---

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the through beam drop detect \(TBODD\) sensor PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA) part number

---


**A7W93-67041**

Through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly (PCA)

---

### Required tools

- #6 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

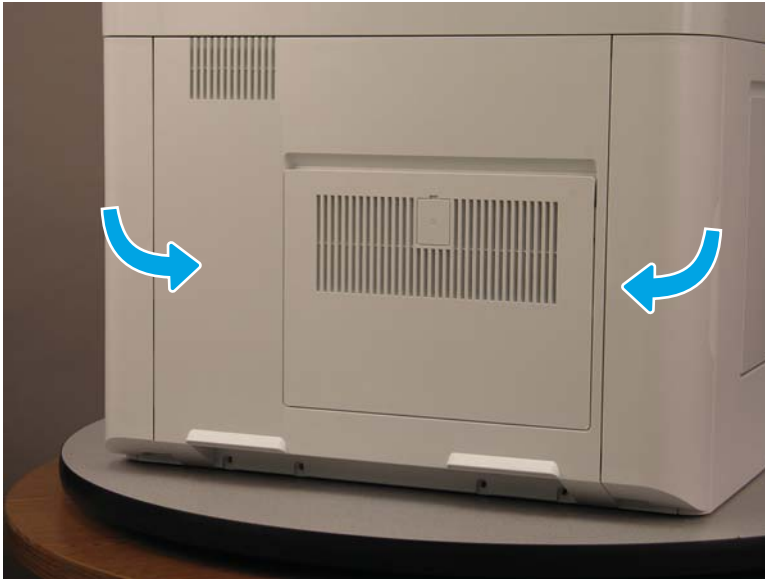
---

**Figure 1-1403** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1404 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

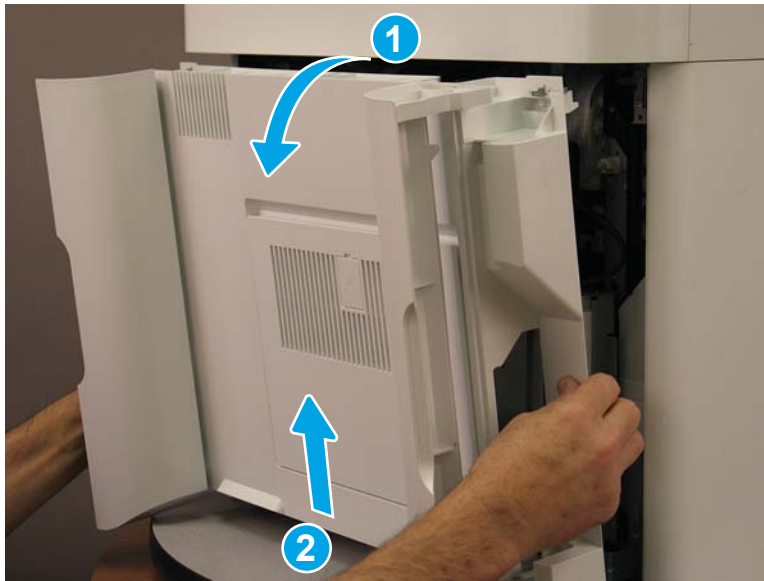
Figure 1-1405 Release the latches




4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1406 Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

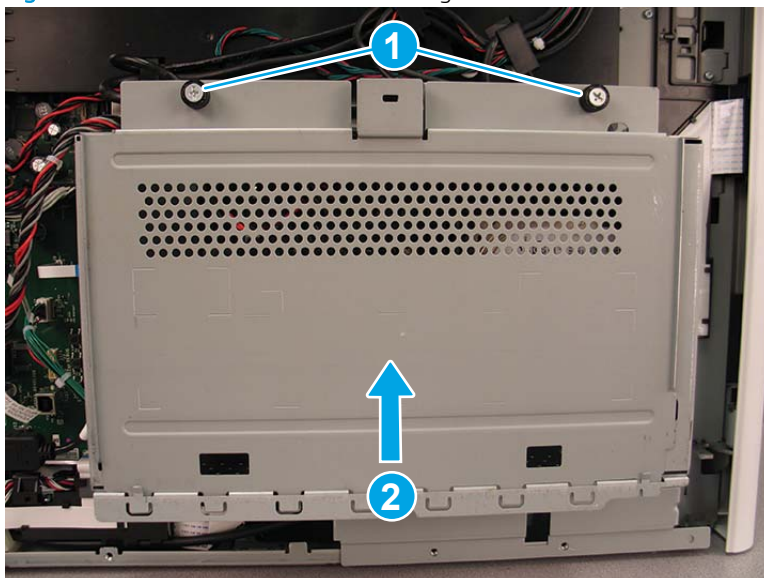
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1407 Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

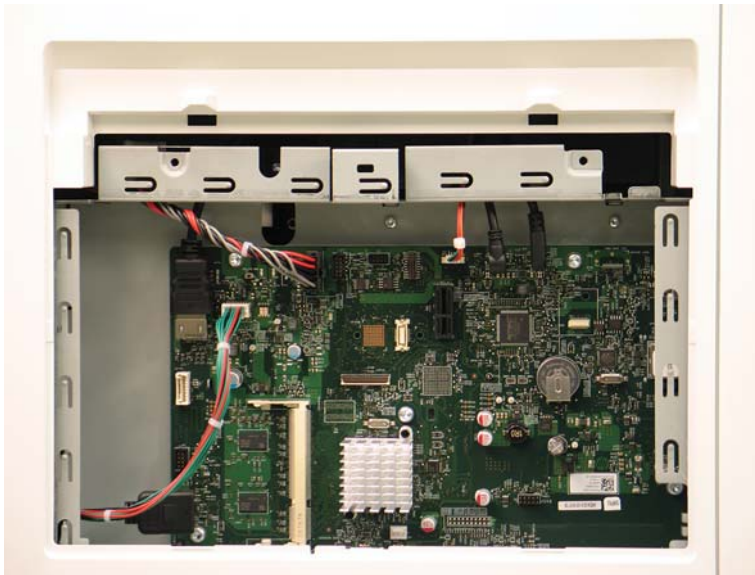
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1408** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1409** Disconnect connectors





3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

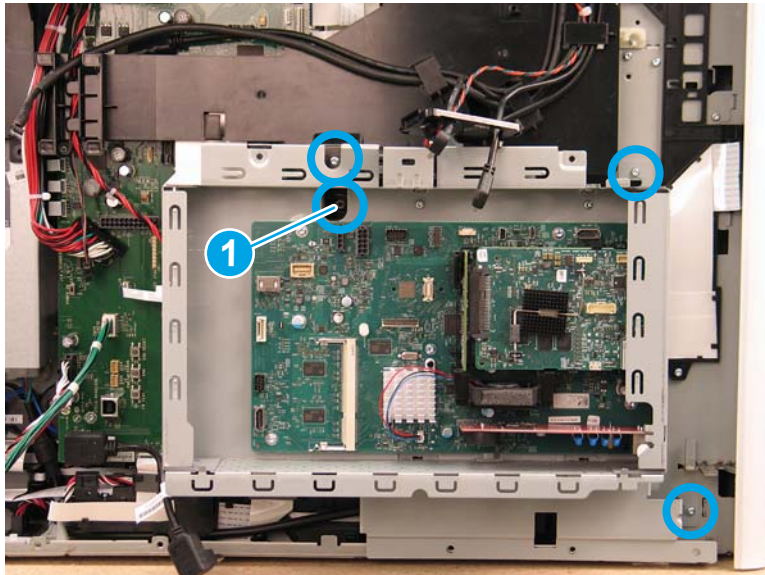
**Figure 1-1410** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

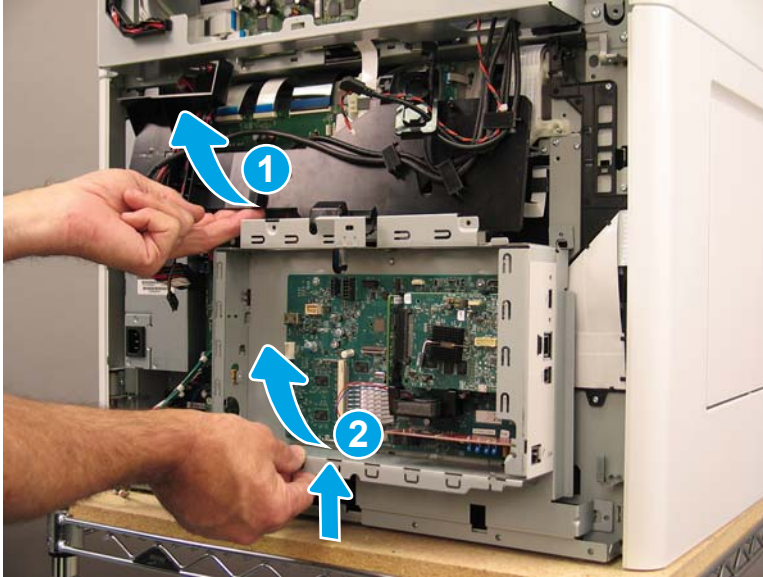
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-1411** Remove four screws



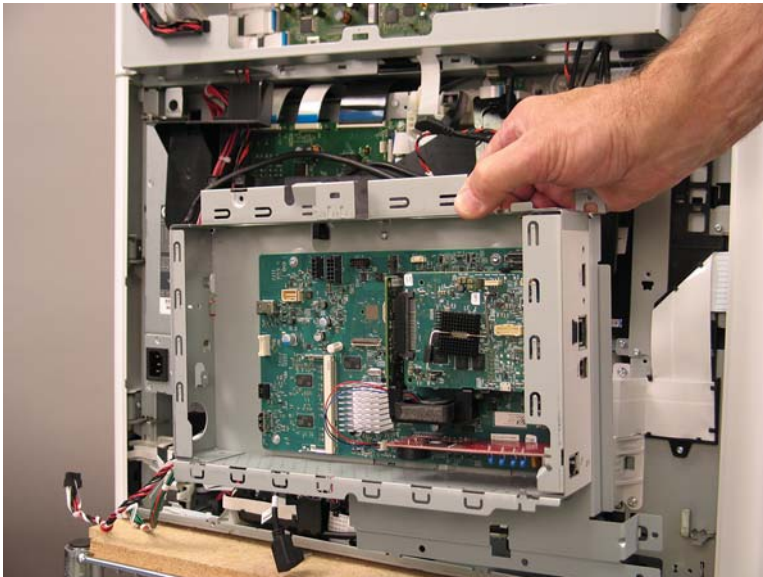
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1412 Release the formatter cage and back plate




6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1413 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



### Step 3: Remove the through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor PCA

 This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

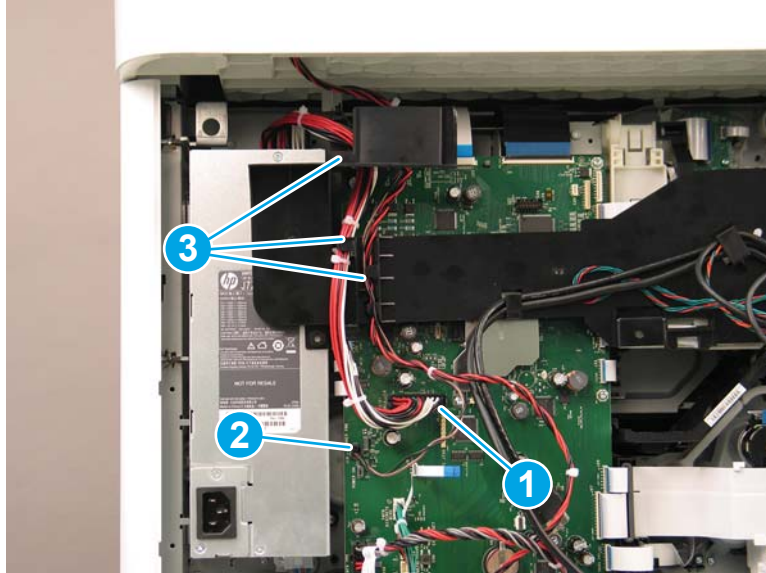
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:

- **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
- **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

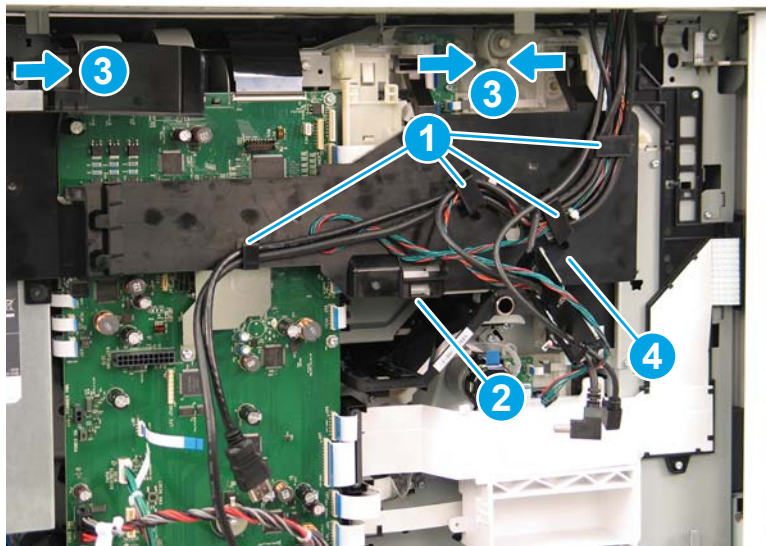
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

**Figure 1-1414** Disconnect connector(s)



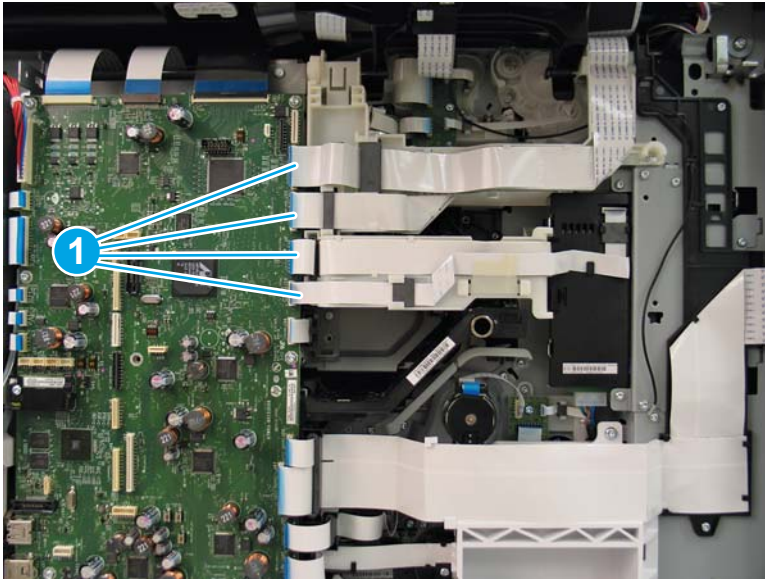
2. Release the wire harness and cables from the retainers (callout 11), release one tab (callout 2), release three pins (callout 3), and then remove the guide (callout 4).

**Figure 1-1415** Remove the guide



3. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

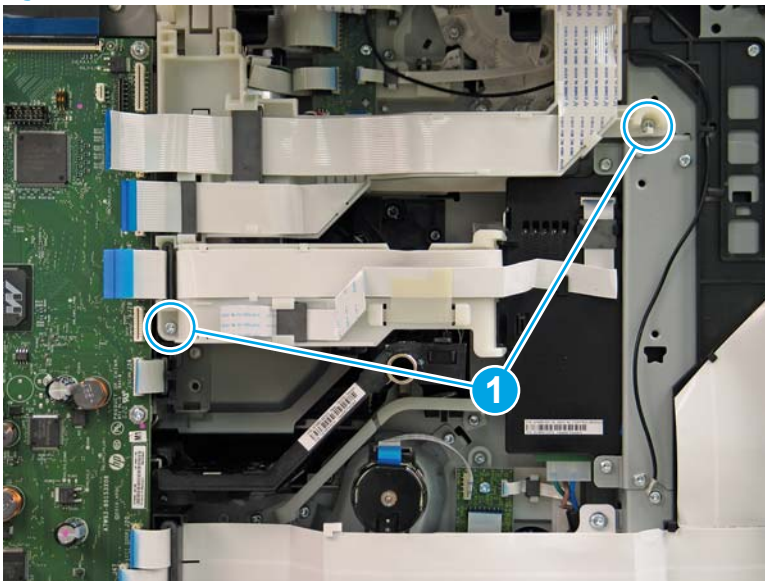
Figure 1-1416 Disconnect four FFCs



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The upper screw is captive, the lower screw is not captive.

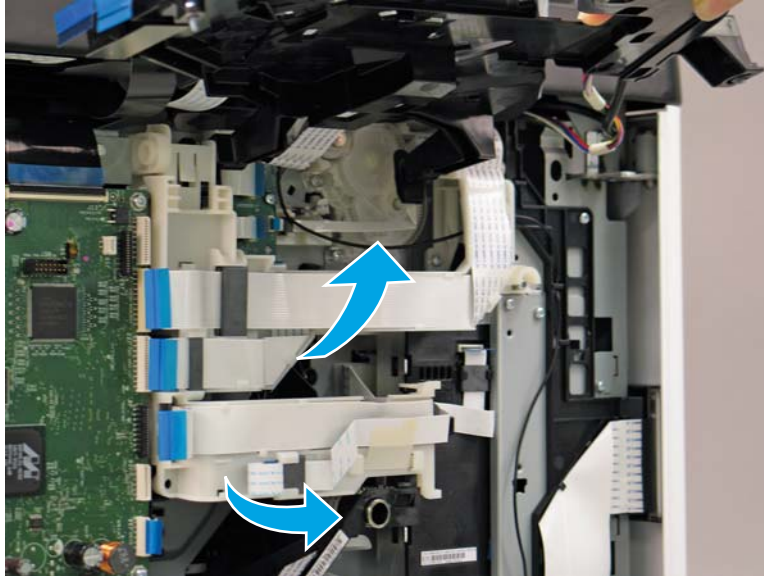
Figure 1-1417 Remove two screws



5. Rotate the top guide up, and then rotate the lower guide away from the printer to move them out of the way.


 **NOTE:** When the top guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

**Figure 1-1418** Move the FFC guides out of the way

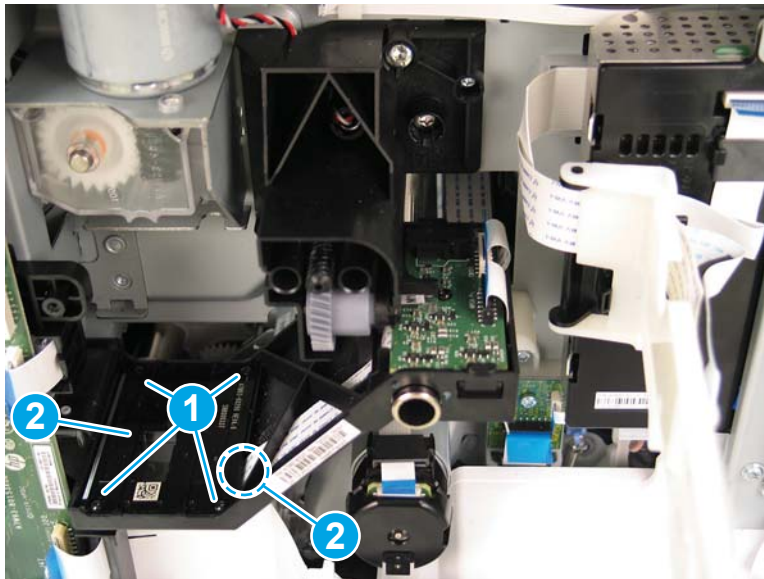


6. Remove four screws (callout 1), lift the TBODD sensor PCA (callout 2) up, and then disconnect one FFCs (callout 3) from the bottom of the PCA to remove the sensor.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #6 TORX *short shaft* driver.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1419** Remove the TBODD upper PCA



7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

### Special installation instructions: TBODD sensor PCA

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the **Support Tools** button.
- b. Select the **Service** button to display the **Sign In** screen.
- c. Make sure that **Service Access Code** displays in the **Access Type** area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)
- e. Touch the **Sign In** button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.



**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- f. Open the following menus:
  - **Advanced Service**
  - **Cleaning/Calibration**
- g. Select the **Perform Drop Detect** item, and then select the **Start** button.

### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly



**CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Right rear lower PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right rear lower PCA](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the right rear lower PCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) presence sensor part number	
A7W93-67028	Right rear lower PCA

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1420** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1421** Open the rear access covers





3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1422 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


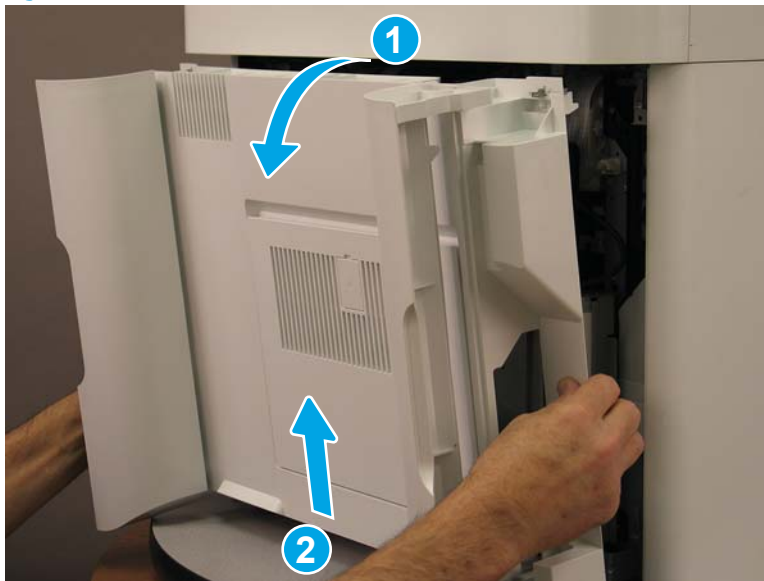
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1423 Remove the rear cover

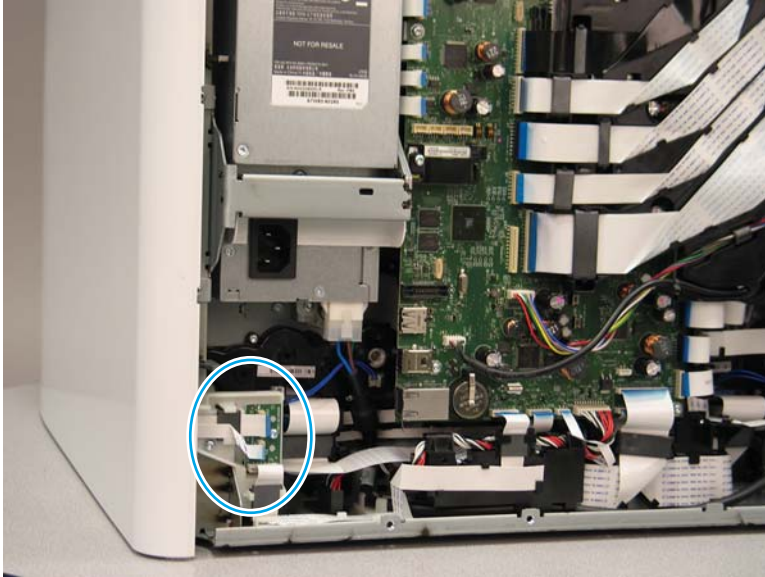


### Step 2: Remove the right rear lower PCA

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Locate the right rear lower PCA.

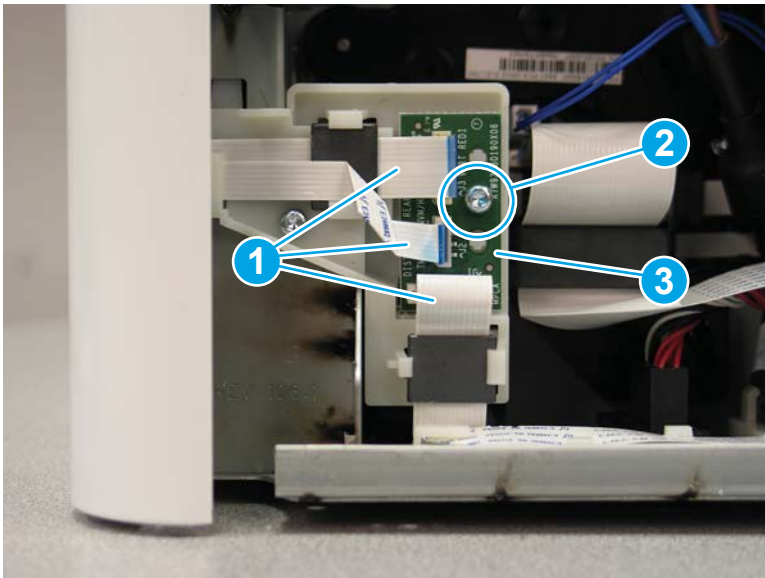
Figure 1-1424 Locate the right rear lower PCA



2. Disconnect three flat-flexible cable (FFCs) (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the right rear lower PCA (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1425 Remove the right rear lower PCA



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) width detect sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor part number

---

**A7W93-67023**

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor

---

### Required tools

- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect sensor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

The tandem Tray 2/3 (A3) configuration is shown in the following procedure.

1. **Table top models only:** Before proceeding, it might be easier to access and remove the sensor if a ream of paper is used to prop up the side of the printer. For example, the Tray 2 side of a tandem Tray 2/3 (A3) printer configuration is shown below.

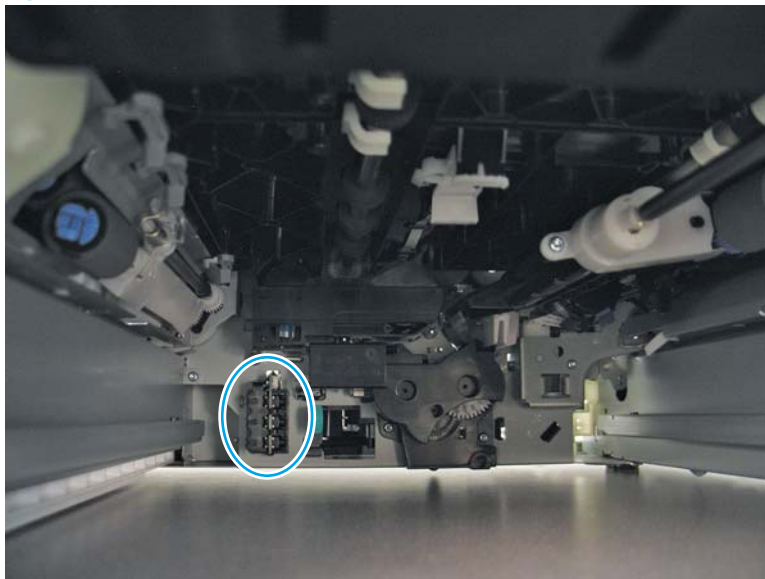
**CAUTION:** When propping up the side of a printer, always use a sealed ream of paper (not a stack of loose paper) to make sure that the printer will not shift or fall during removal or installation of the part.

Figure 1-1426 Prop up the side of the printer



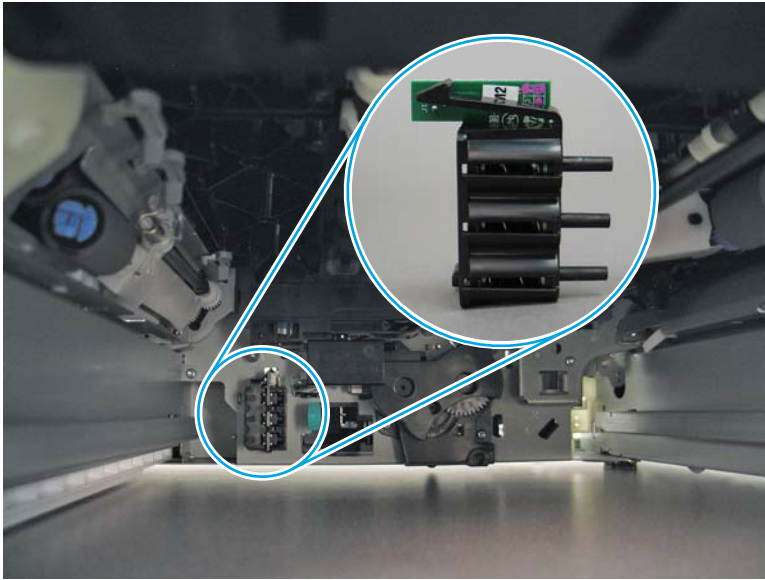
2. Remove the tray, and then locate the Tray 2 width detect sensor.

Figure 1-1427 Locate the Tray 2 width detect sensor



3. Before proceeding, take note of the retention tab at the top of the part.

Figure 1-1428 Locate the retention tab



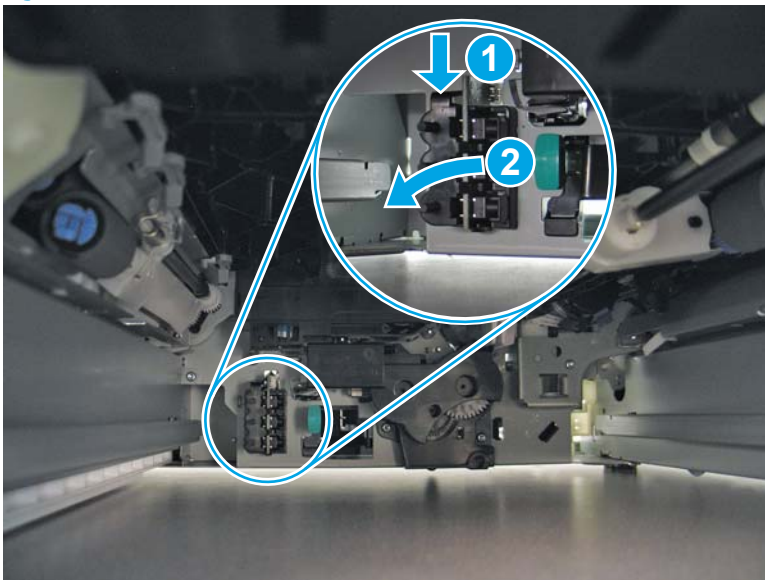
4. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the sensor away from the chassis (callout 2) to separate it from the printer.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The sensor is still connected to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

---

Figure 1-1429 Release one tab



5. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).


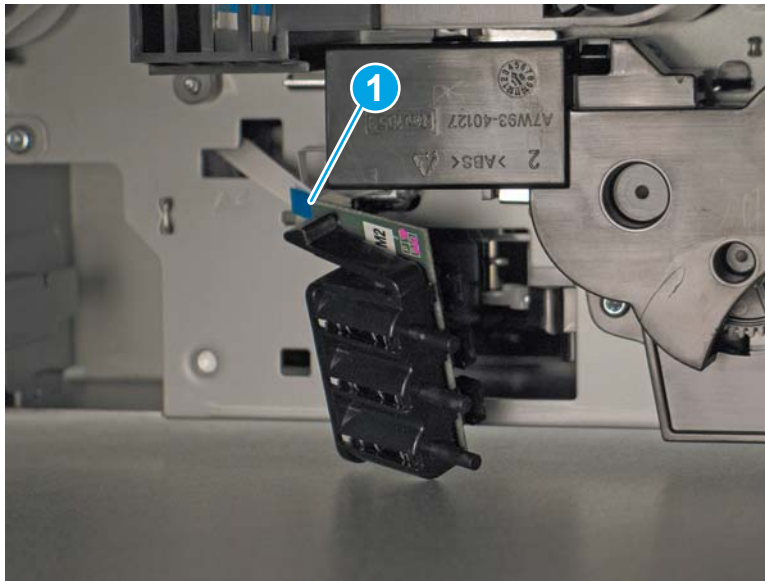
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1430 Disconnect one FFC





## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) latch assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly part number

---

A7W93-67034


Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.



## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

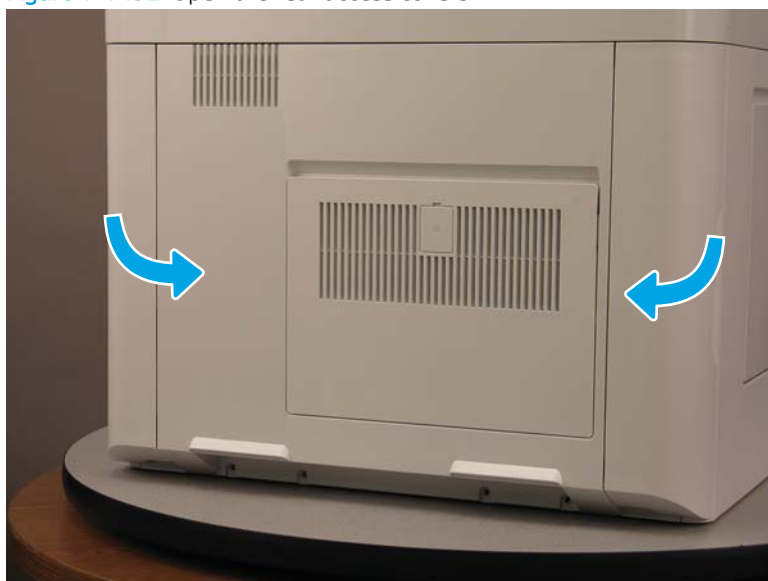
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1431** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1432** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

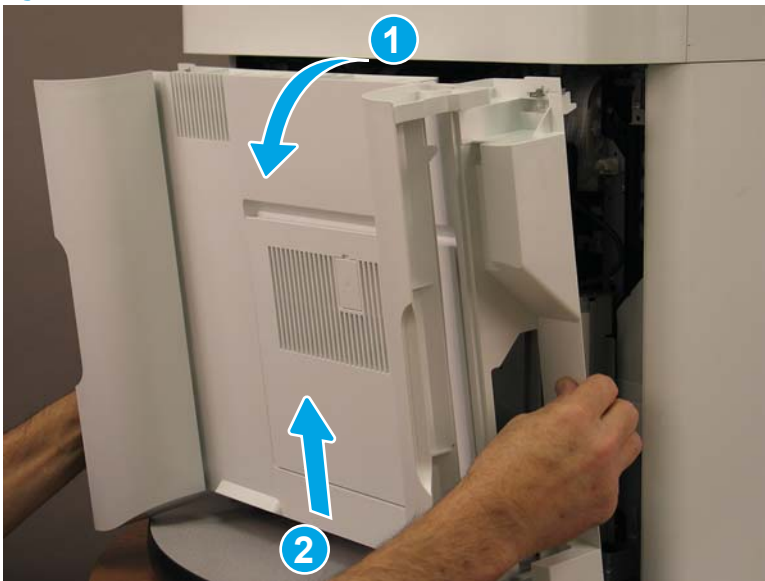
Figure 1-1433 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1434 Remove the rear cover




### Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

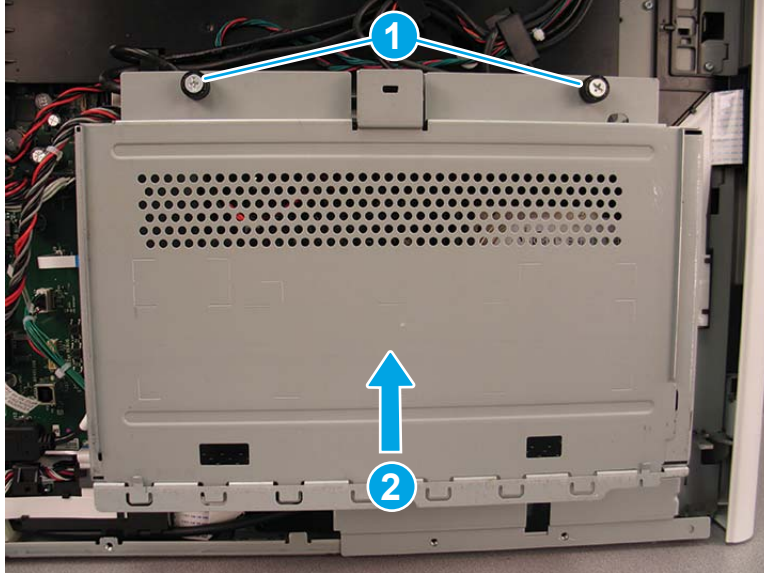
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1435** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

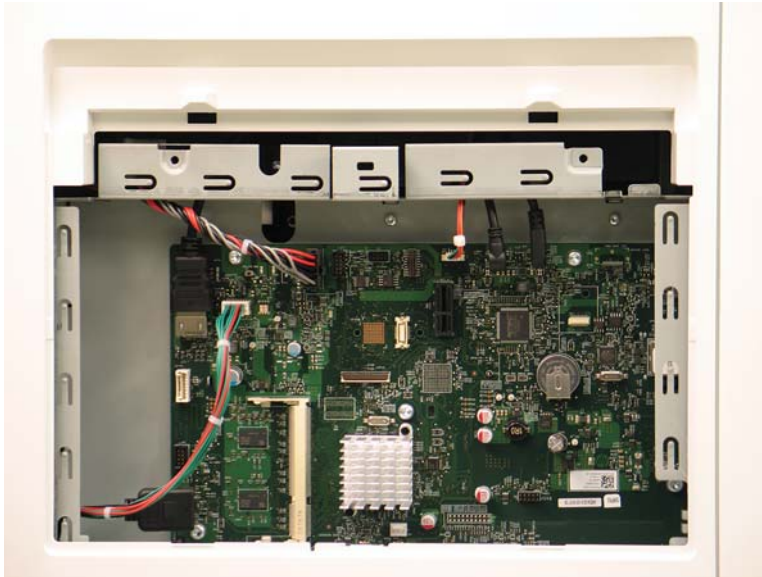
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1436** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1437** Disconnect connectors

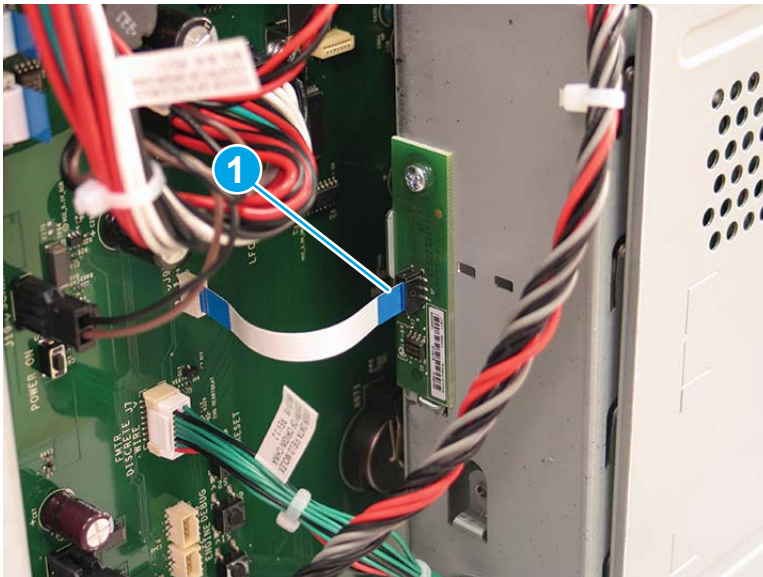


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

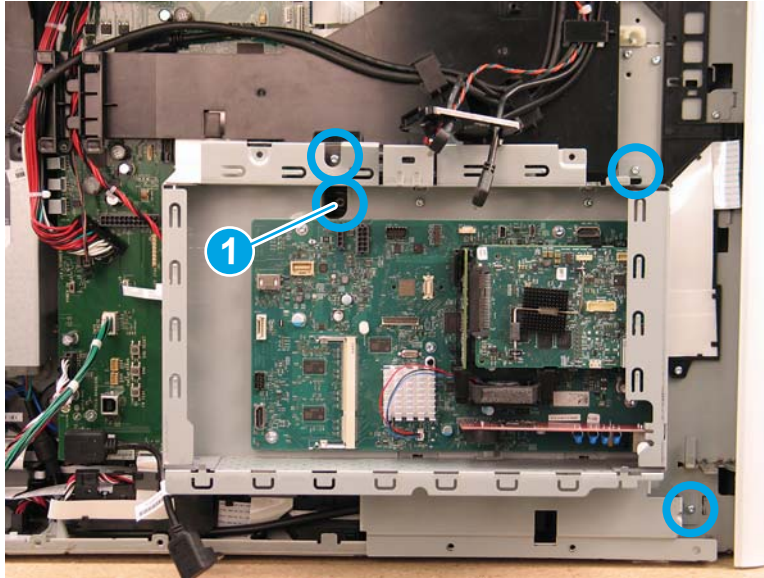
**Figure 1-1438** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

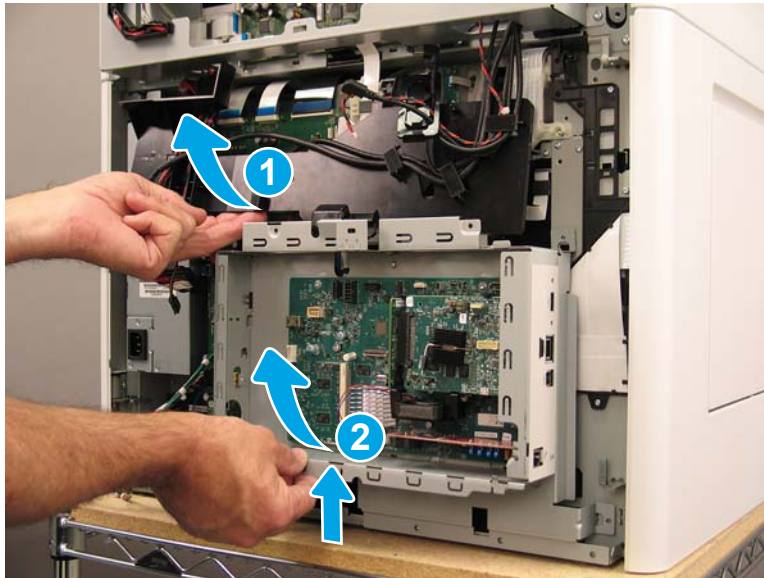
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1439 Remove four screws



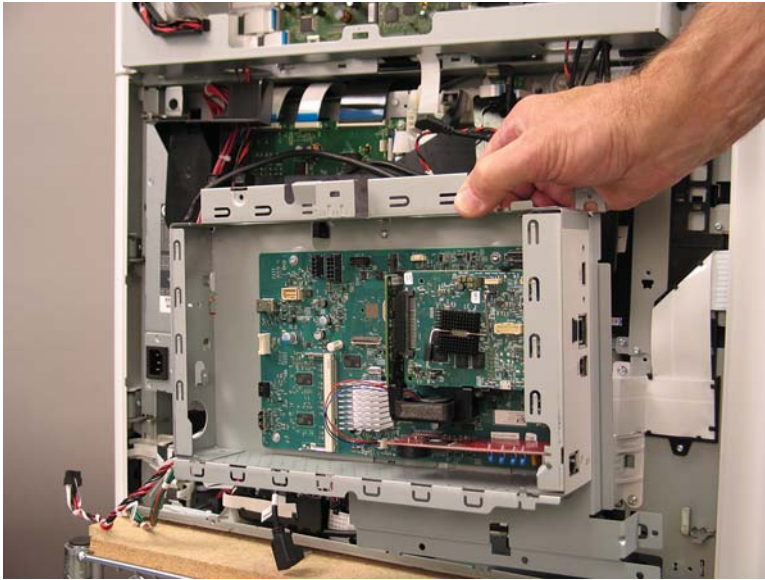
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1440 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.


**Figure 1-1441** Remove the formatter cage and back plate



### Step 3: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) latch assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

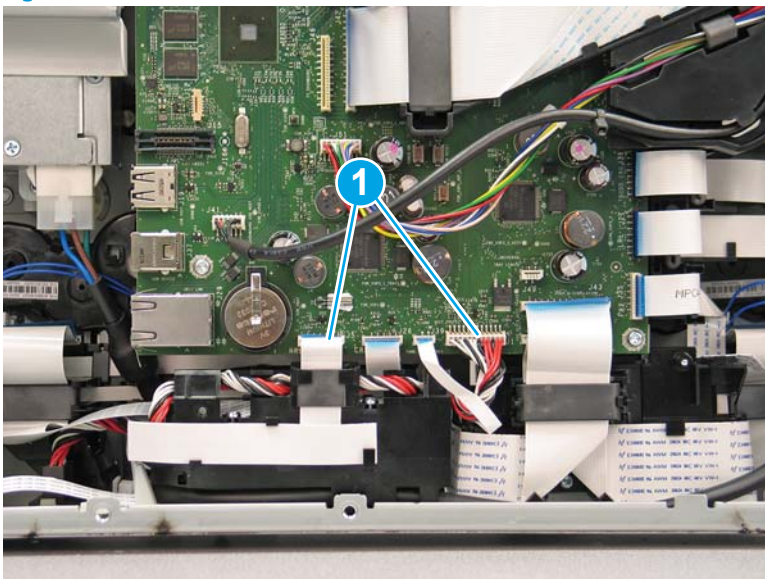
---

 **NOTE:** If the tray was not removed prior to servicing the printer, remove it now.

---

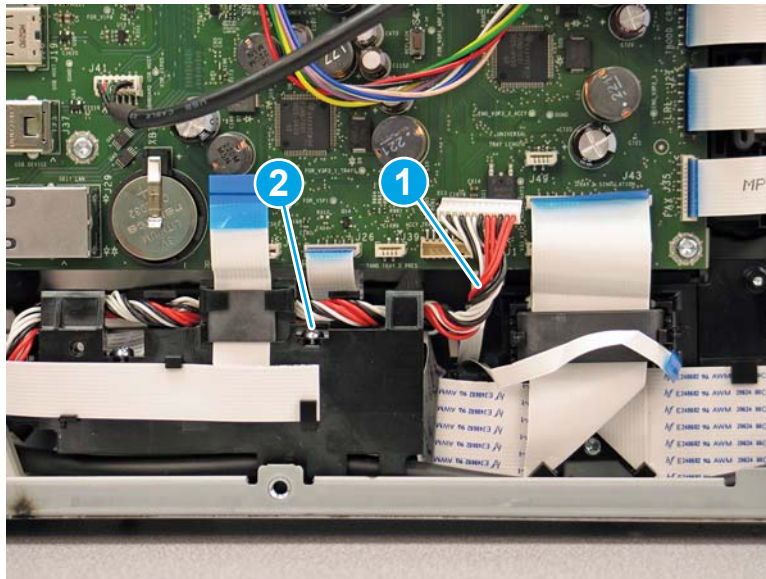
1. At the rear of the printer, disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1442** Disconnect FFCs and connector



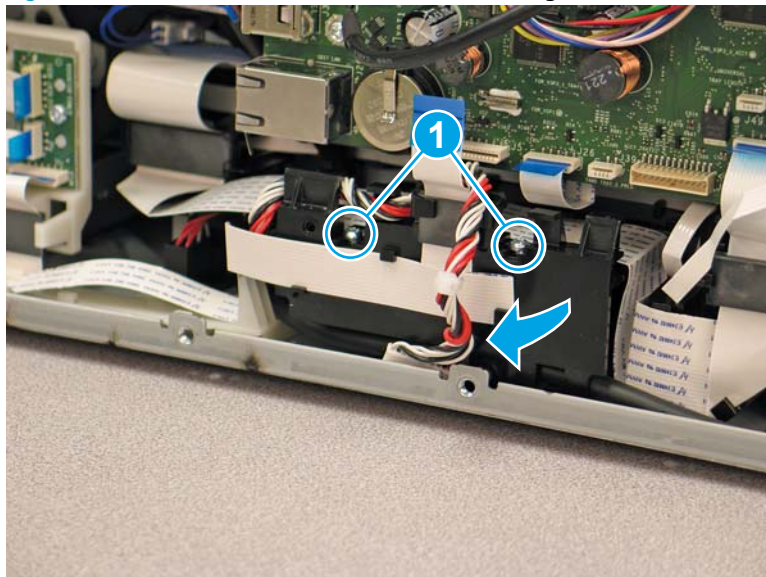
2. Release the wire harness (callout 1) from the guide until it reaches the right most screw (callout 2) in the guide.

Figure 1-1443 Partially release the wire harness



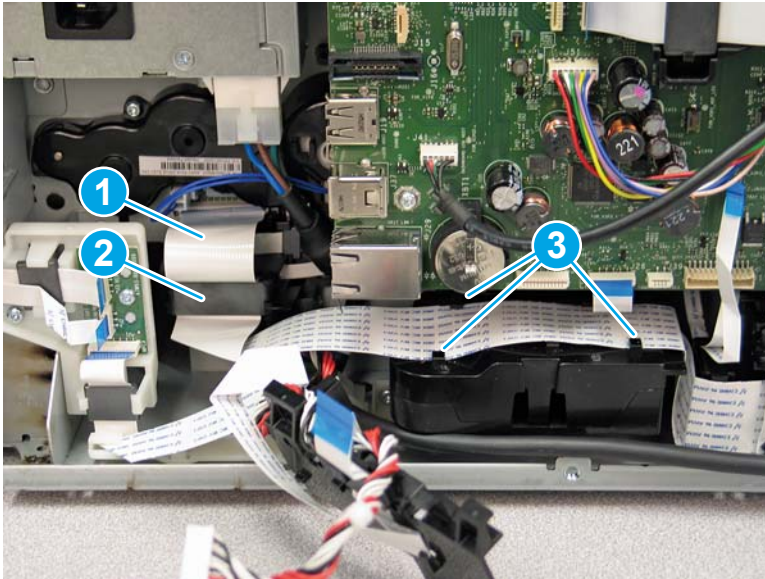
3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1444 Remove two screws and move the guide



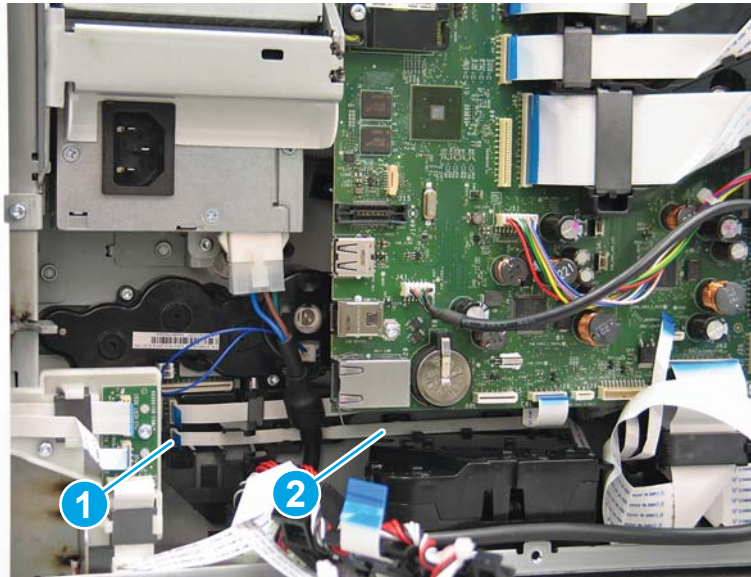
4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), release the ferrite from the holder (callout 2), and then release the FFC from the retainers (callout 3).

Figure 1-1445 Disconnect one FFC and release it from the guide



5. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then release it from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1446 Disconnect one FFC





6. Create a loop in the FFC (callout 1) to gain access to the lift assembly screws.


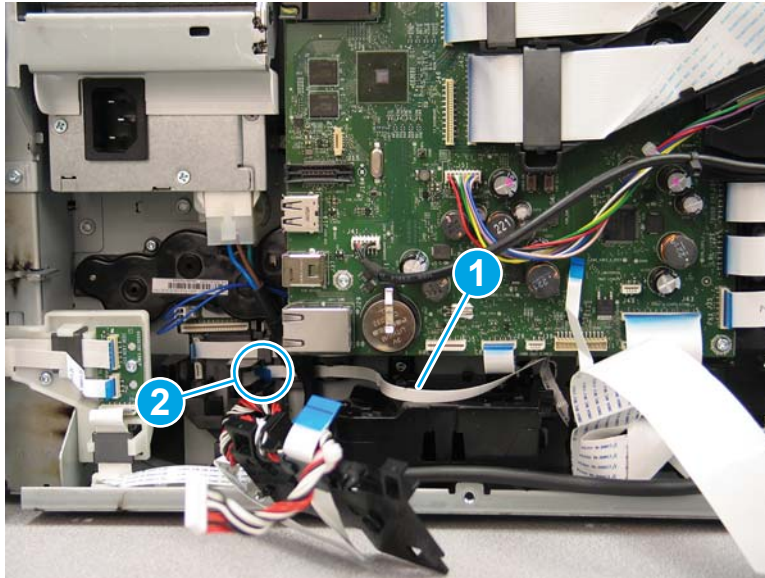
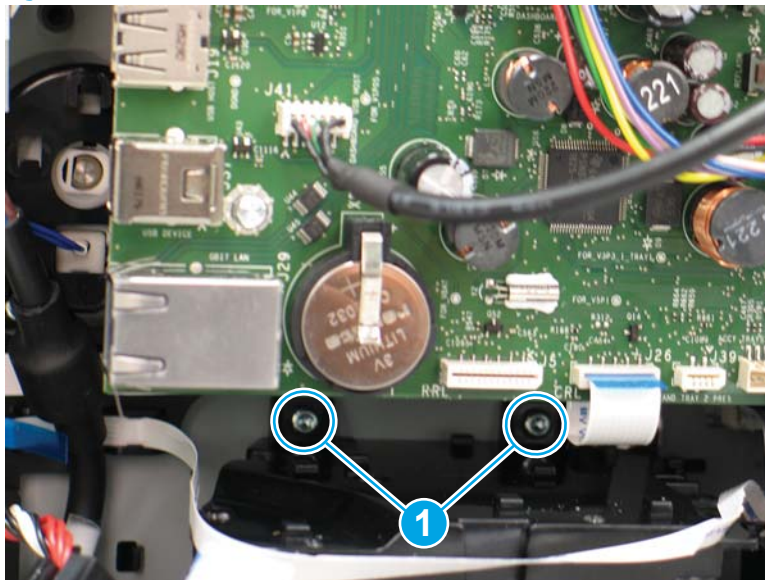
 **NOTE:** Do not pass the tabbed end of the FFC (callout 2) behind the power supply cable. Doing so will make installing the FFC difficult later in this procedure.

Figure 1-1447 Create a loop in the FFC



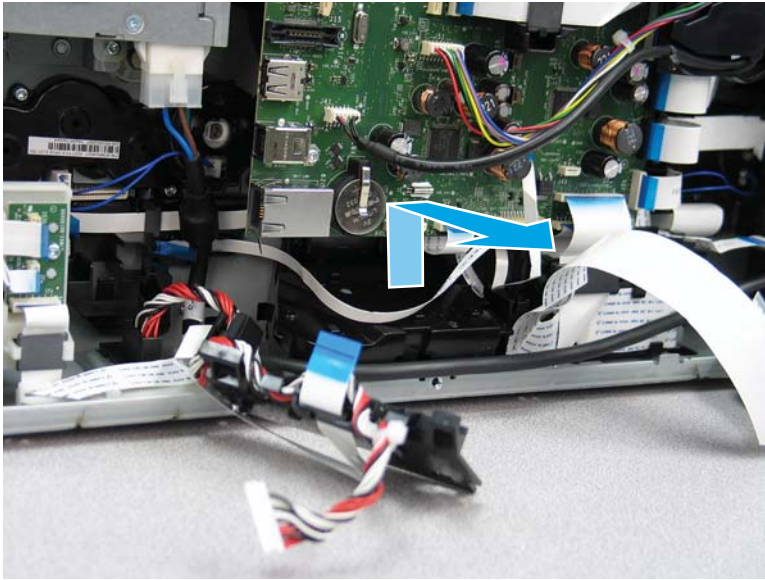
7. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1448 Remove two screws



8. Rotate the latch assembly up and then out of the printer.

Figure 1-1449 Remove the latch assembly



9. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 latch assembly (A4 tandem Trays 2/3 only)**

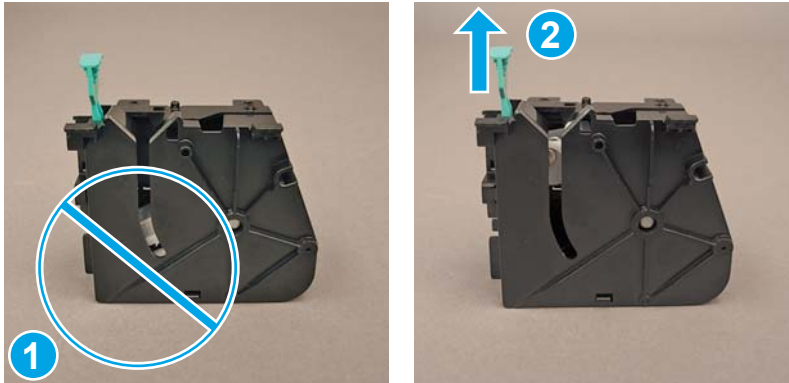
- ▲ Before installing the assembly, make sure that it is not in the locked position (callout 1). If it is in the locked position, pull on the green lever to unlock it (callout 2).

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1450 Check the latch assembly



**Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly**

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the Tray 2 \(A3\) or Tray 3 \(A4\) tray pick clutch](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch part number	
A7W93-67078	Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced tray pick clutch as the source tray.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1451** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1452** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1453 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


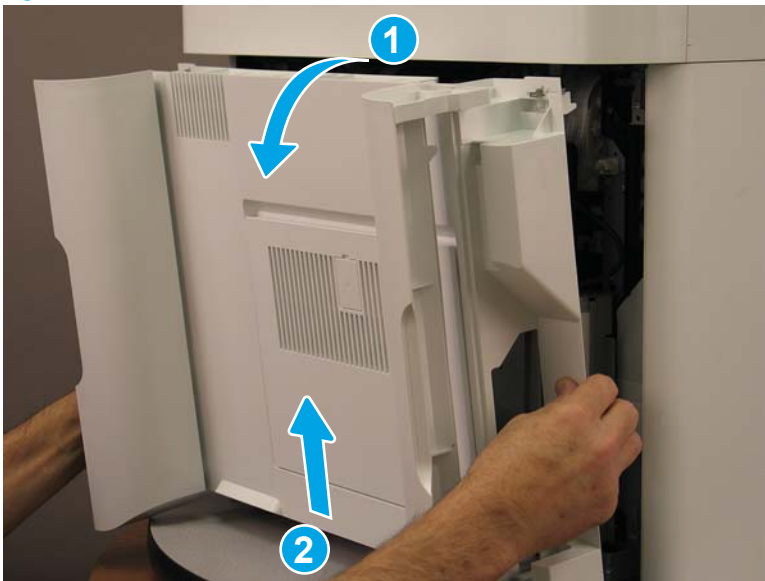
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1454 Remove the rear cover

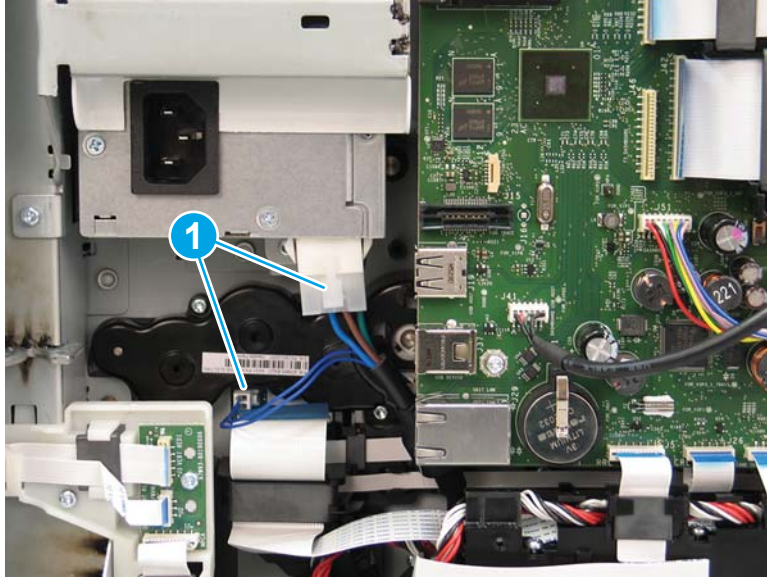


#### Step 2: Remove the Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

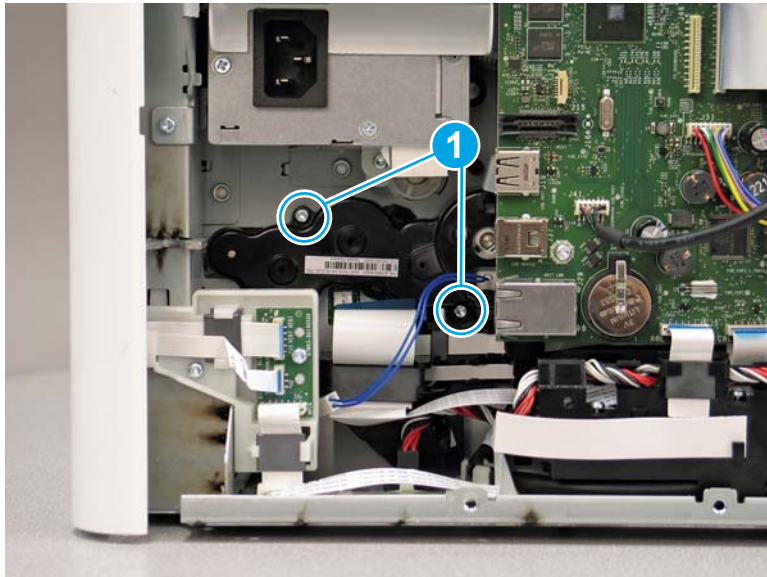
1. At the rear of the printer, disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1455 Disconnect two connectors




2. Remove two screws (callout 1)

Figure 1-1456 Remove two screws

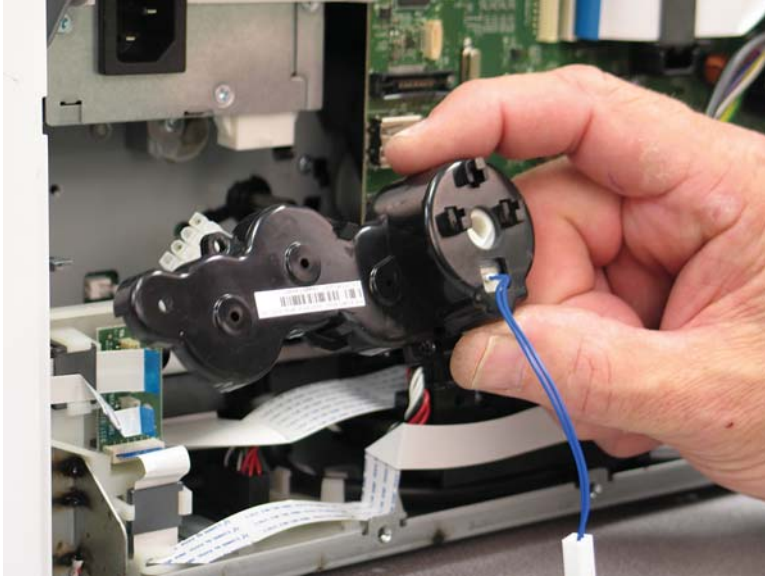


3. Remove the tray pick clutch.

 **Reinstallation tip:** The collar in the motor and the pick shaft are keyed (they each have a flat spot). It might be necessary to rotate the collar or the shaft to correctly align them when installing the tray pick clutch.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1457** Remove the tray pick clutch





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.



## Removal and replacement: Duplex entry drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the duplex entry drive assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex entry drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



---

**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Duplex entry drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67030	Duplex entry drive assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



---

**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

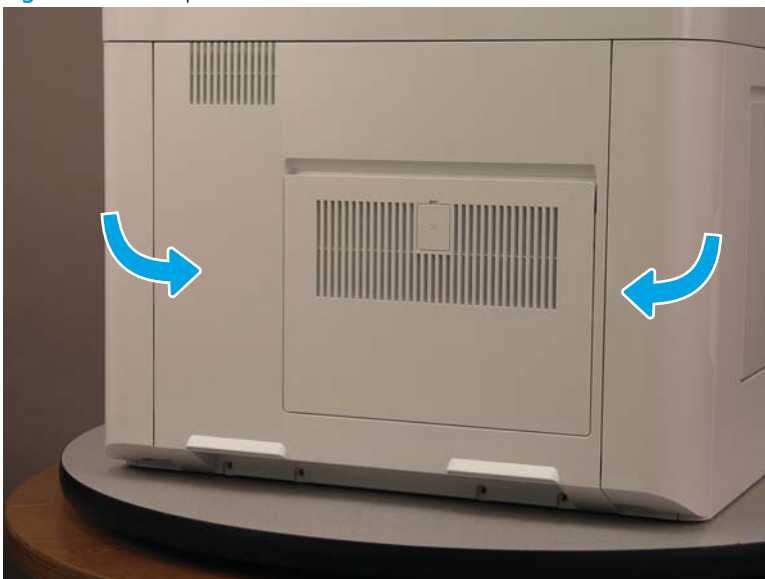
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1458** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1459** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1460 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


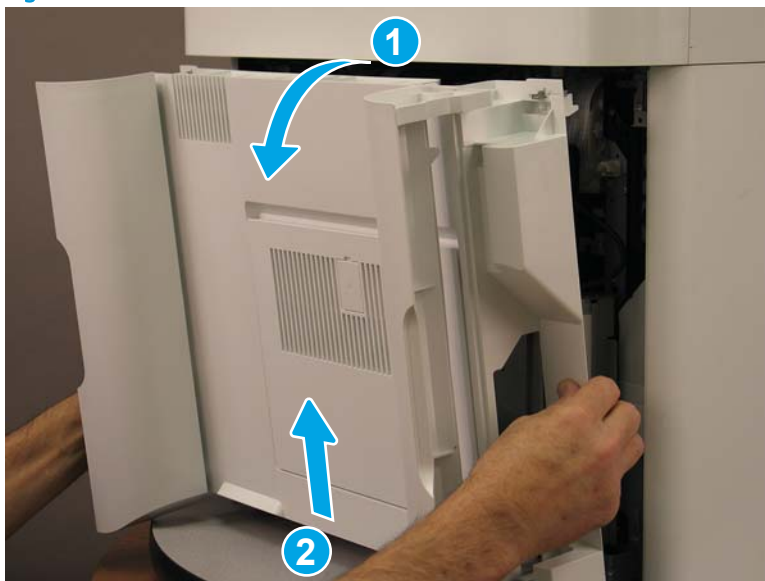



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1461 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

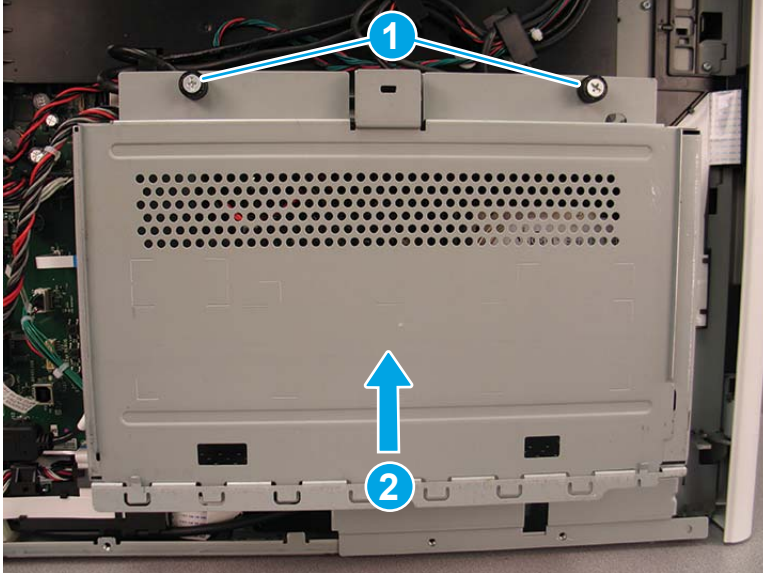
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1462** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

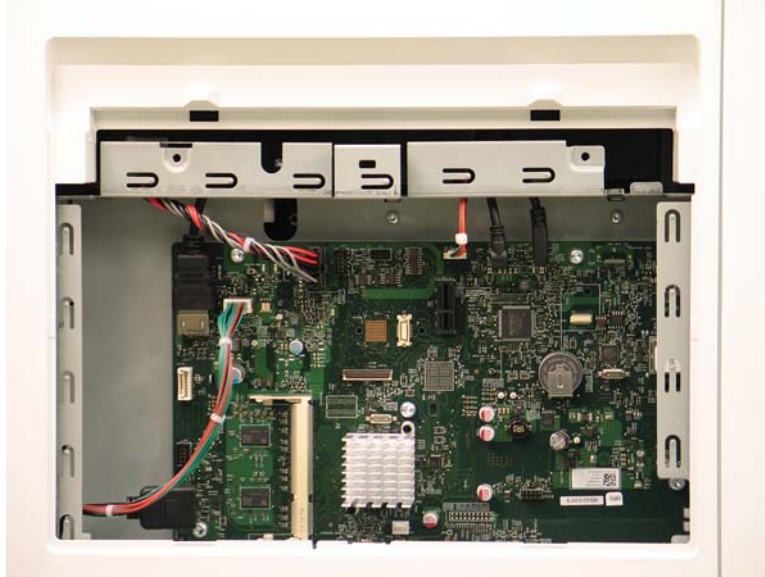
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1463** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1464** Disconnect connectors

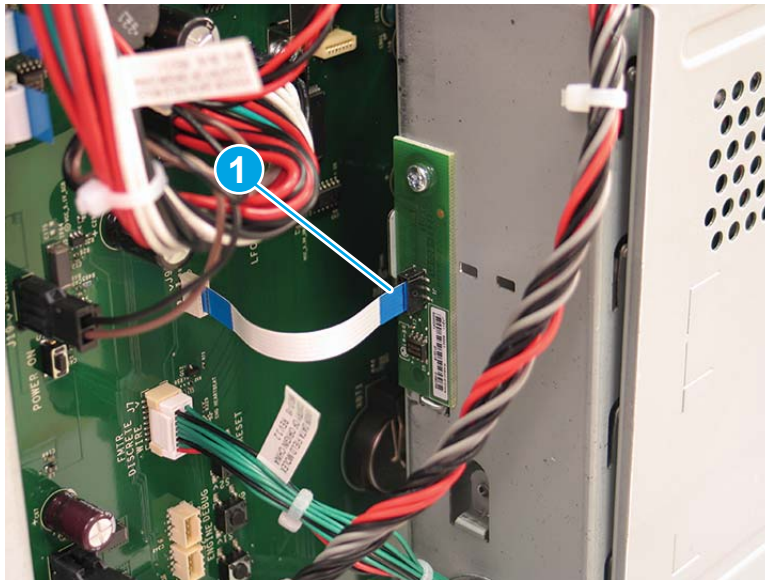


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

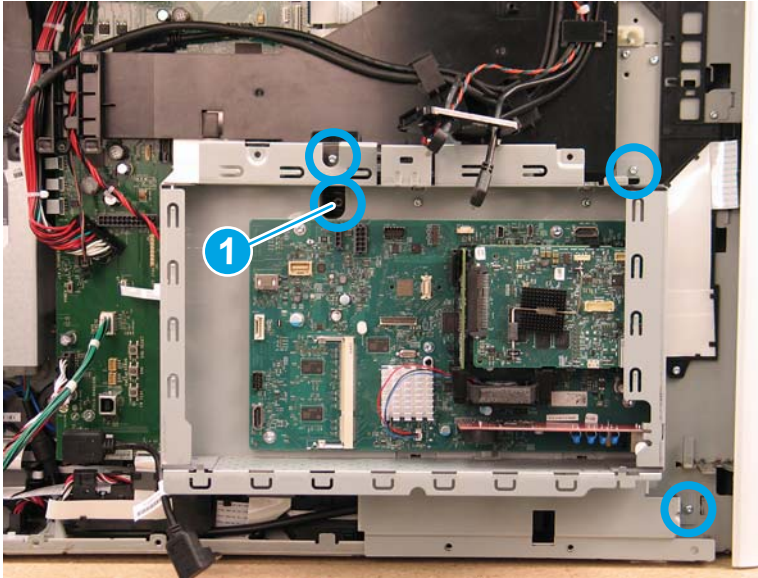
**Figure 1-1465** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

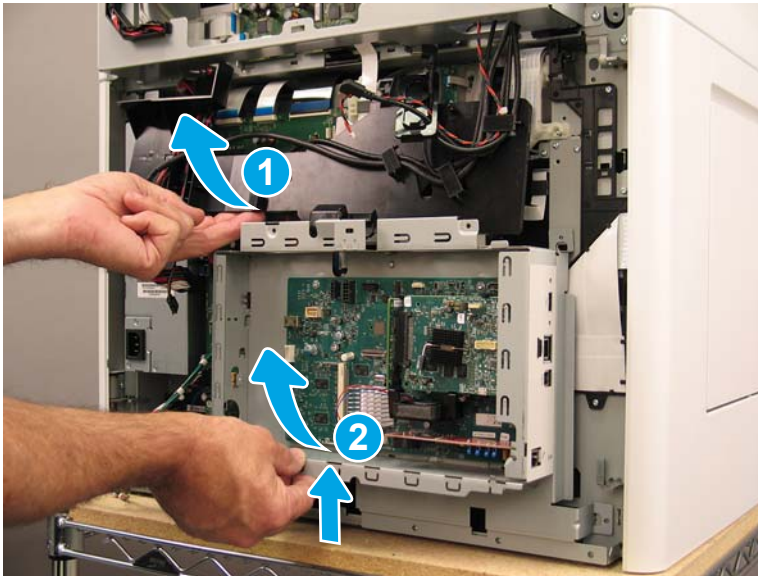
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-1466** Remove four screws



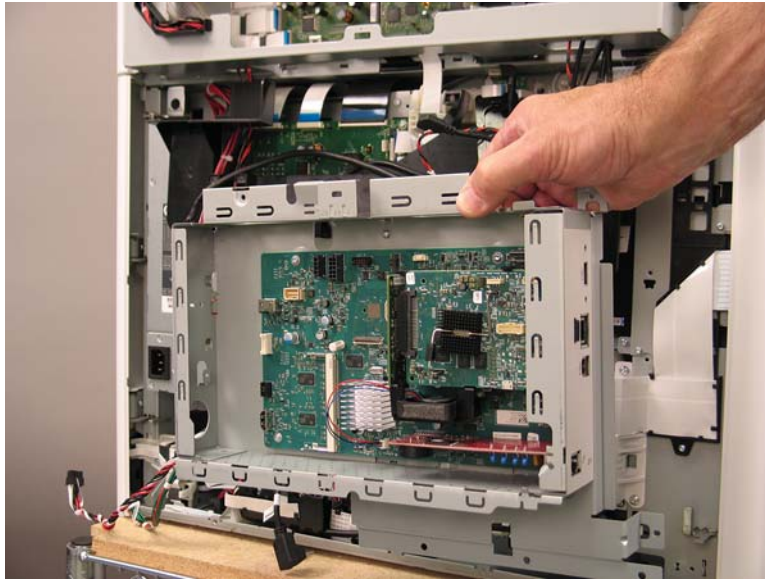
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1467** Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1468 Remove the formatter cage and back plate

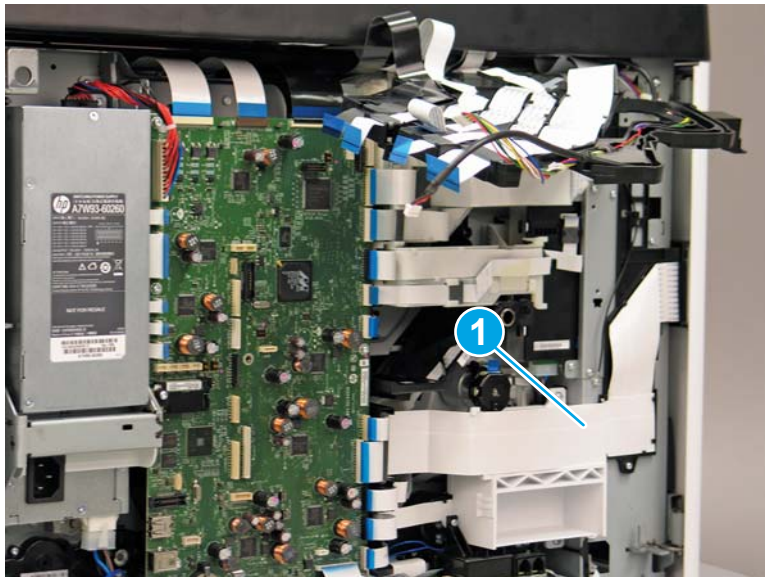


### Step 3: Remove the duplex entry drive assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

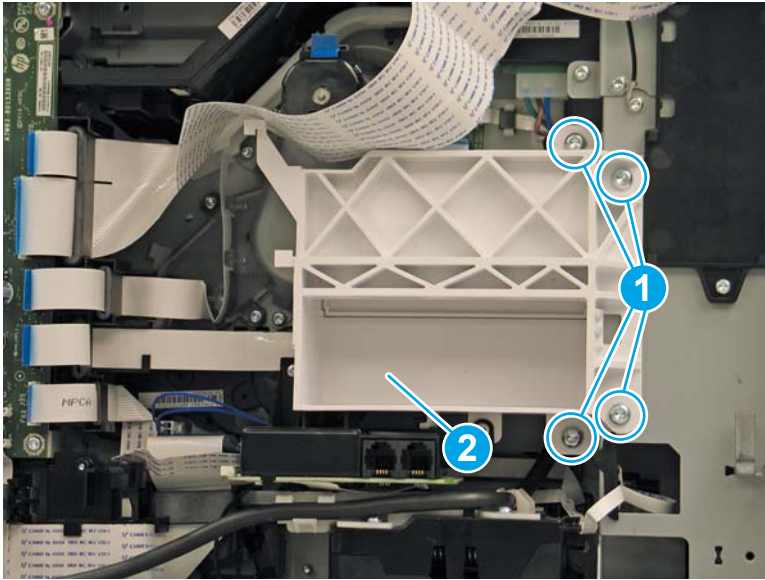
1. Release one FFC (callout 1) from the guide, and then move it out of the way.

Figure 1-1469 Release one FFC



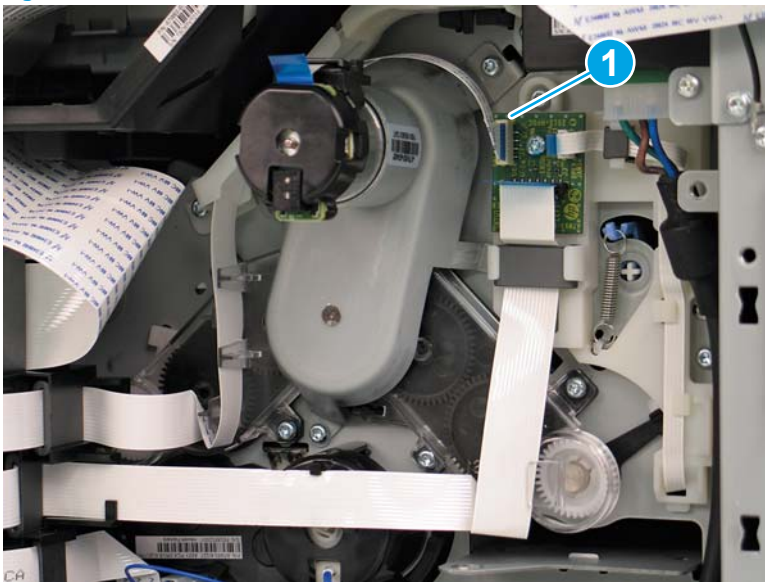
2. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the rear lift assist handle (callout 2).

Figure 1-1470 Remove the rear lift assist handle



3. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

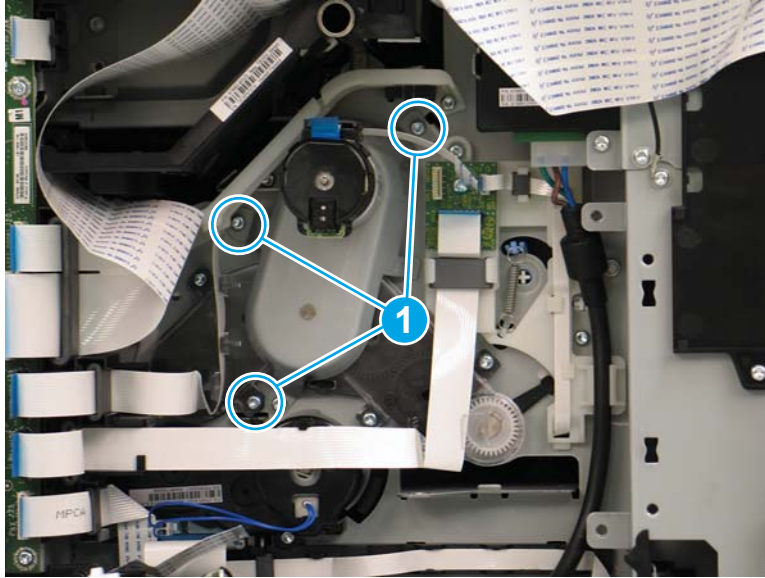
Figure 1-1471 Disconnect one FFC





4. Remove three screws (callout 1).

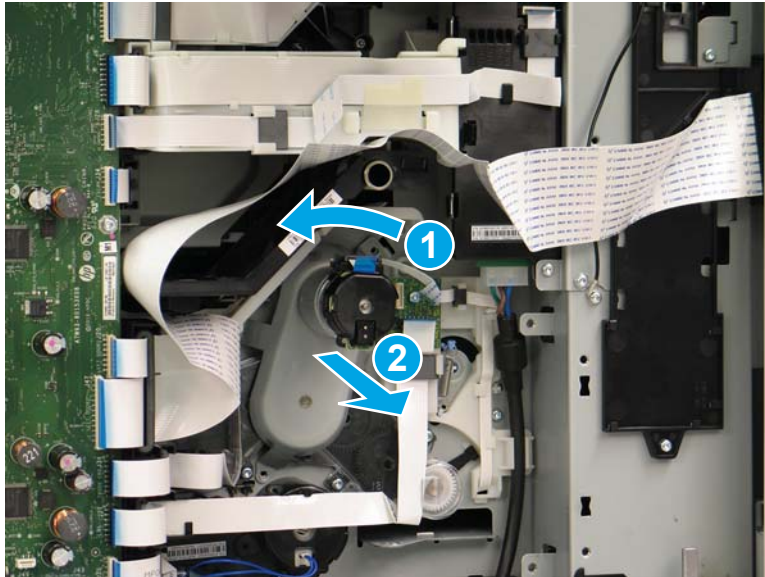
Figure 1-1472 Remove three screws



5. Slightly rotate the assembly to the left to release it (callout 1), and then pull it away from the printer (callout 2) to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** The upper most flange on the assembly sheet-metal bracket has a tab that installs in a slot in the printer chassis. Make sure all three flanges on the bracket are flush up against the chassis.

Figure 1-1473 Remove the duplex entry drive assembly



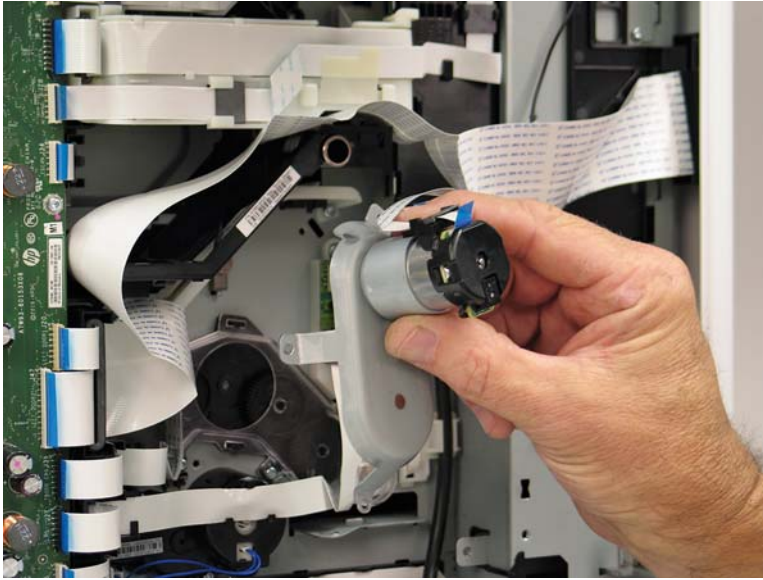
6. Remove the duplex entry drive assembly.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1474** Remove the duplex entry drive assembly



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Printhead wiper motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the printhead wiper motor](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printhead wiper motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Printhead wiper motor part number	
A7W93-67045	Printhead wiper motor

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

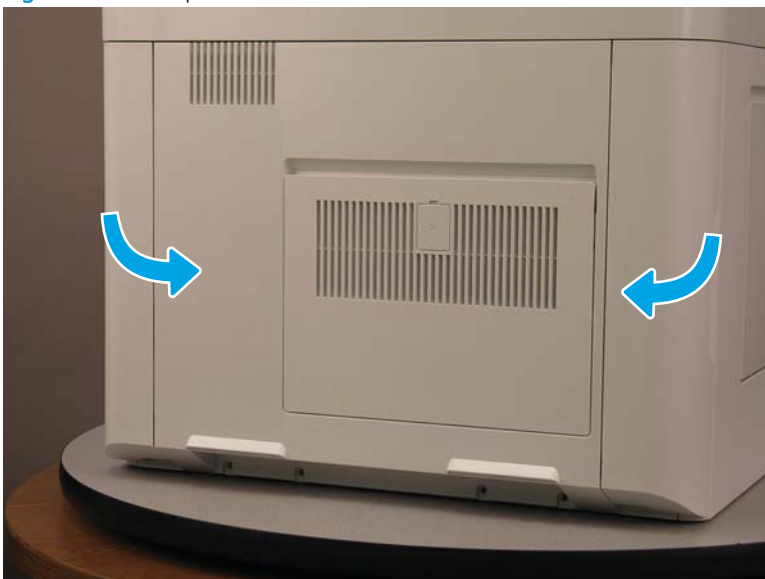
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1475** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1476** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1477 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


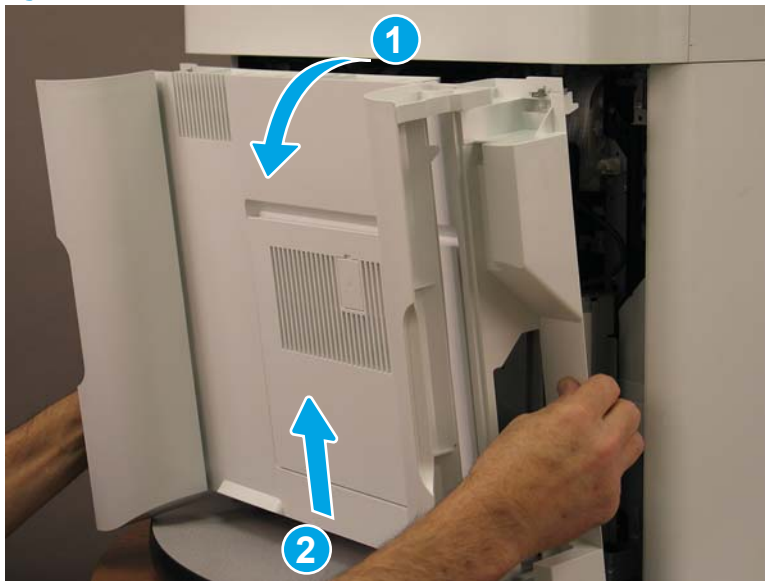



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1478 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

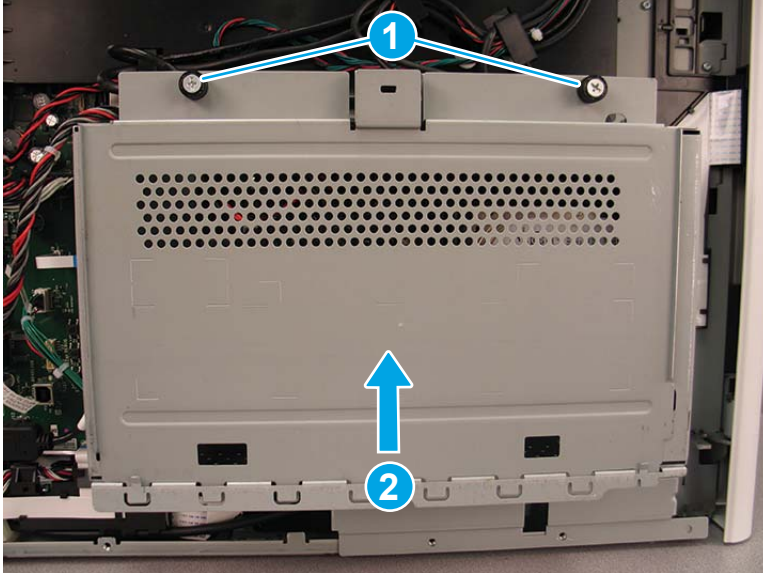
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1479** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

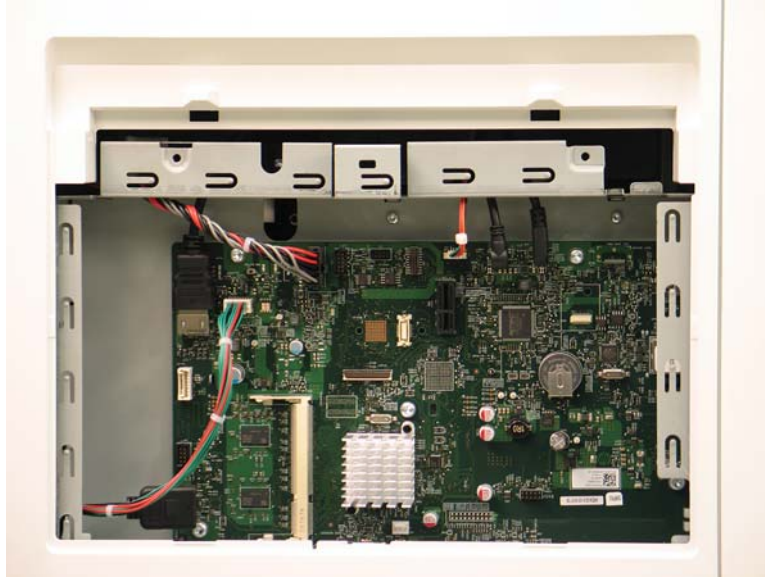
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1480** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1481** Disconnect connectors

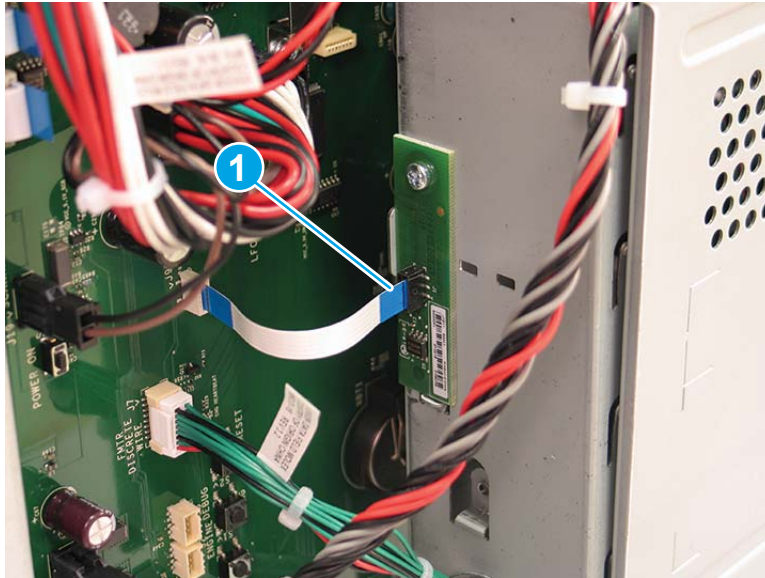


3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

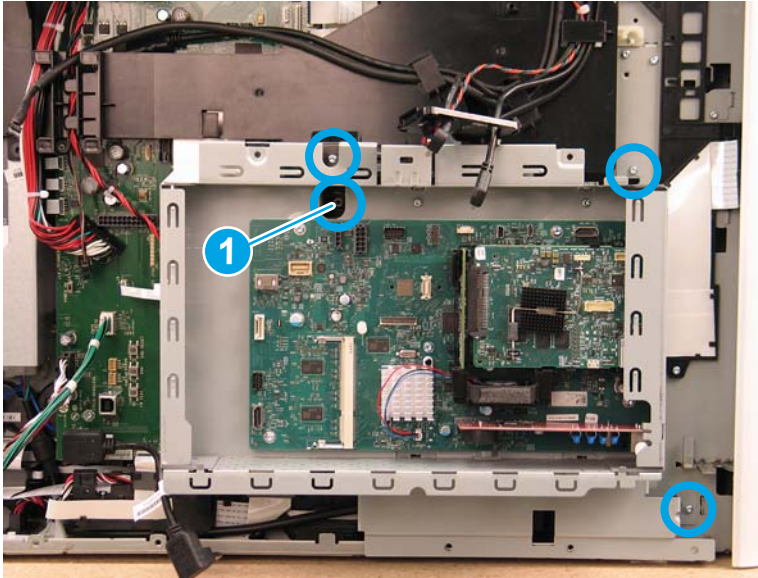
**Figure 1-1482** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

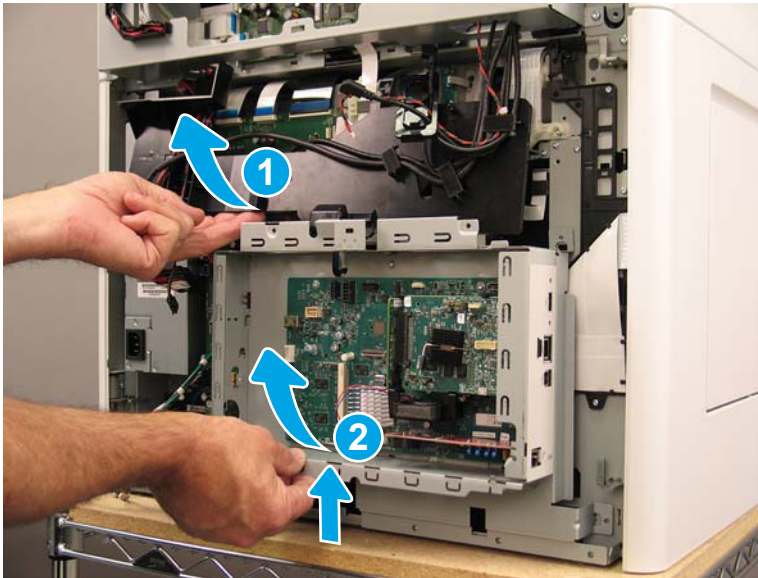
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-1483** Remove four screws



5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

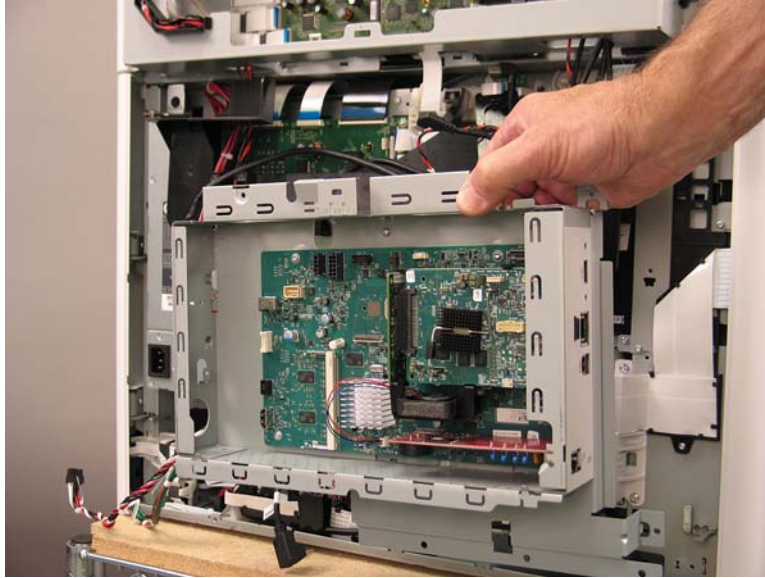
**Figure 1-1484** Release the formatter cage and back plate





6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1485 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



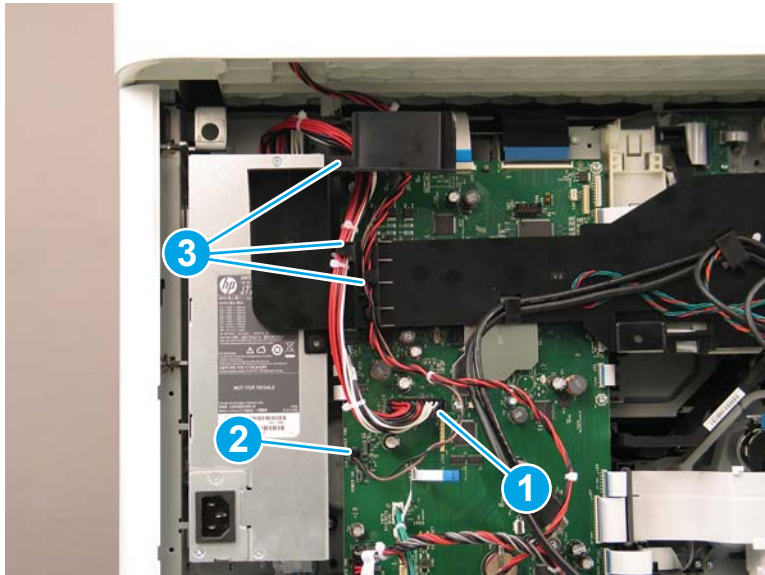
### Step 3: Remove the printhead wiper motor

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
  - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
  - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

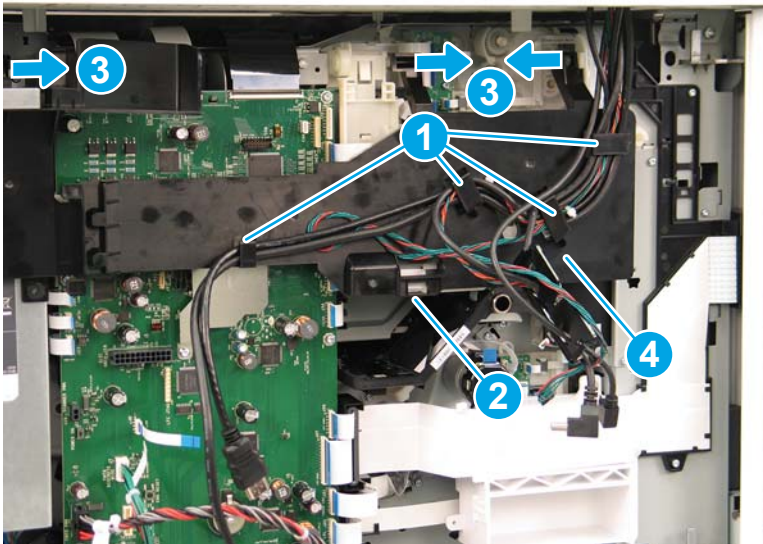
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1486 Disconnect connector(s)



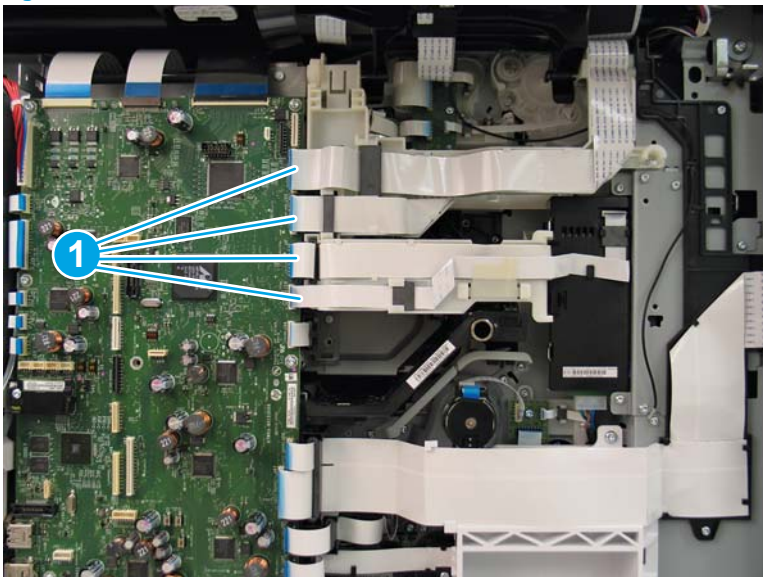
2. Release the wire harness and cables from the retainers (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), release three pins (callout 3), and then remove the guide (callout 4).

Figure 1-1487 Remove the guide




3. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

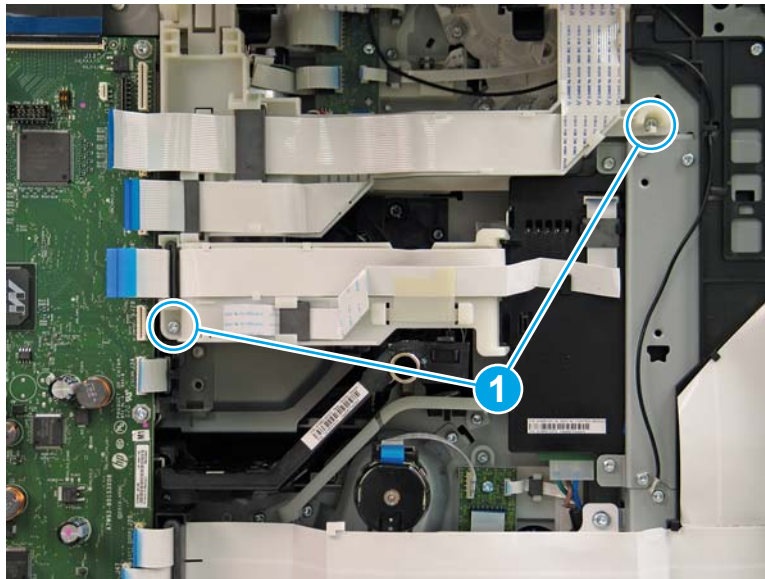
Figure 1-1488 Disconnect four FFCs




4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The upper screw is captive, the lower screw is not captive.

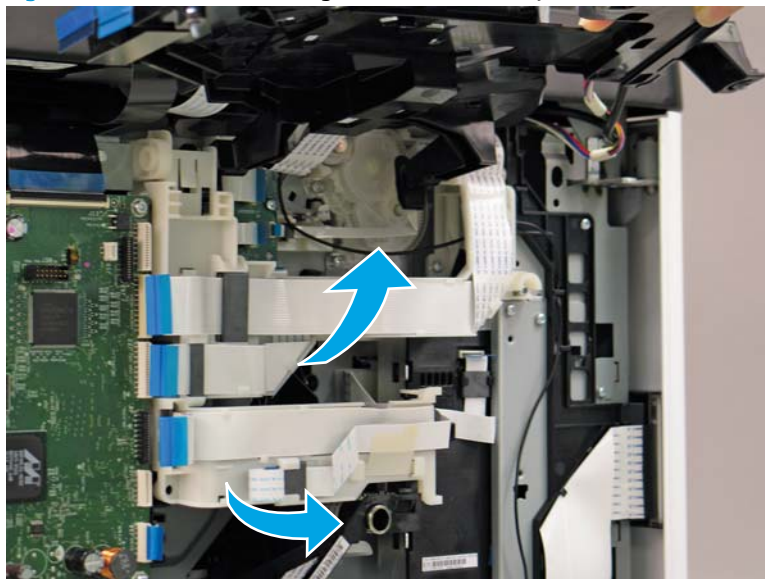
**Figure 1-1489** Remove two screws



5. Rotate the top guide up, and then rotate the lower guide away from the printer to move them out of the way.

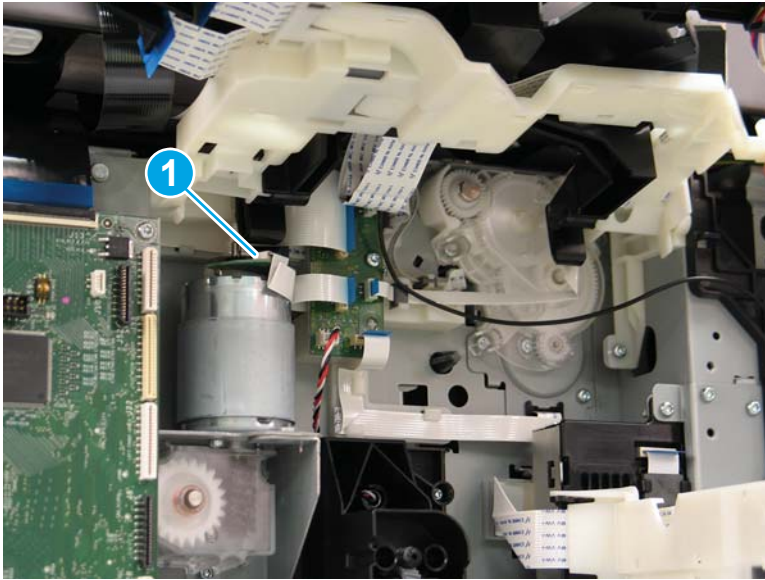
 **NOTE:** When the top guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

**Figure 1-1490** Move the FFC guides out of the way



6. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1).

Figure 1-1491 Disconnect one FFC

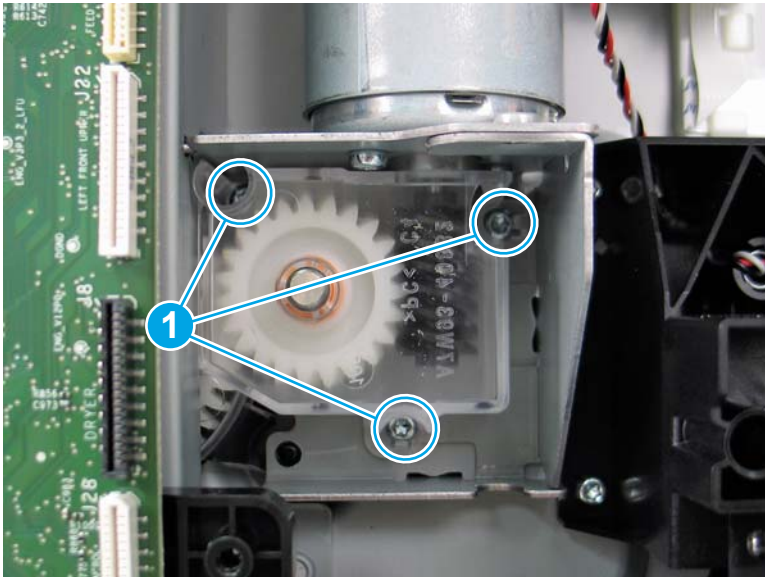


7. Remove three screws (callout 1).


 **NOTE:** These screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

These screws are captive.

Figure 1-1492 Remove three screws

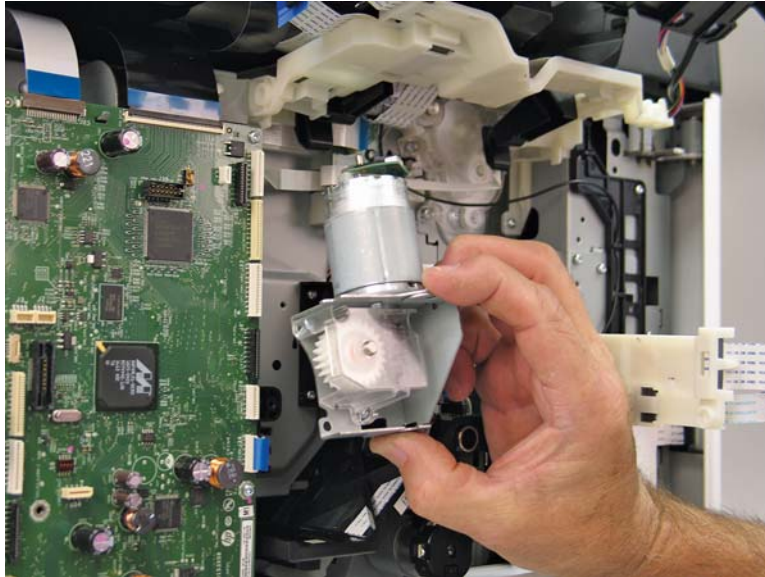


8. Slightly rotate the right side of the assembly away from the chassis to release it, and then remove the printhead wiper motor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** There are tabs on the top, rear, and bottom sides of the sheet-metal bracket that fit into corresponding slots in the chassis. The sheet-metal bracket is flat against the chassis when the assembly is correctly installed.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1493** Remove the printhead wiper motor





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (765/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/774/779/P7525/P77440/P77940-P77960 series).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) part number	
Y3Z60-67912	Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

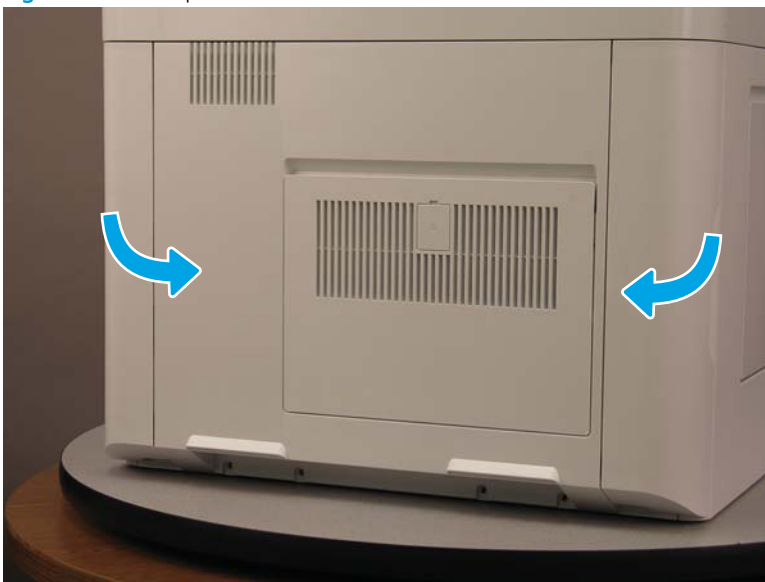
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1494** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1495** Open the rear access covers





3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1496 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


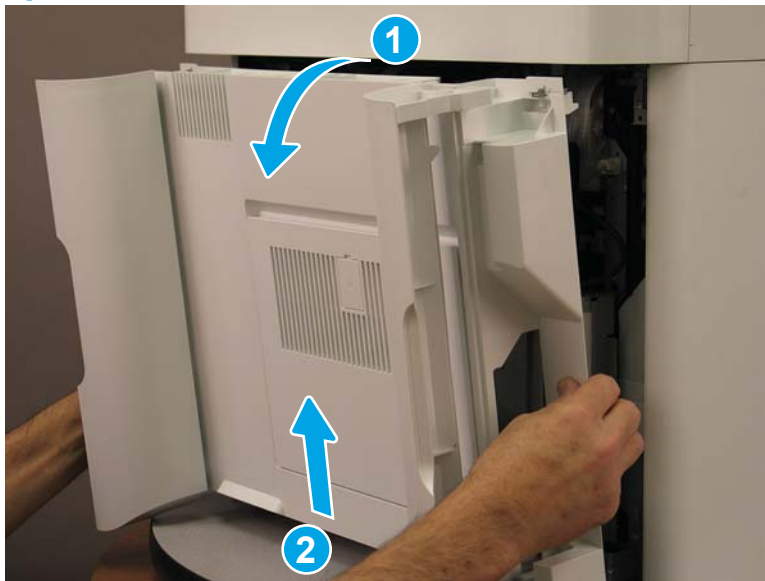



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1497 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

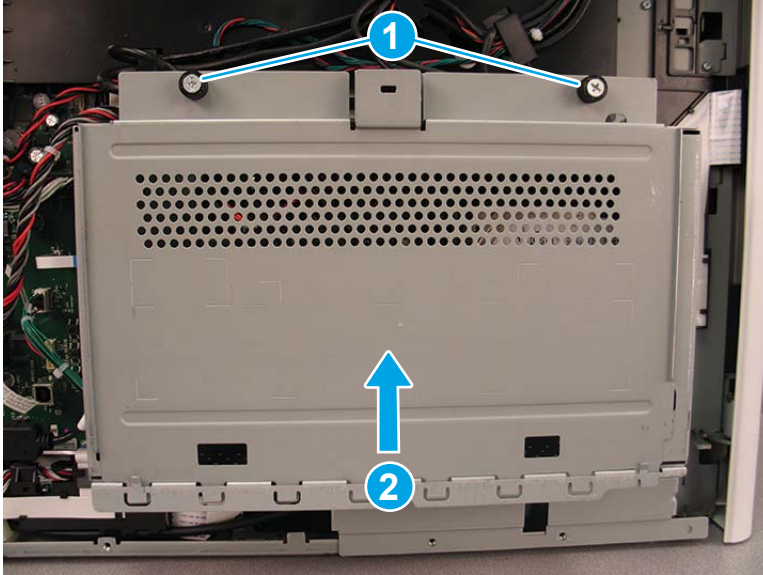
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1498** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

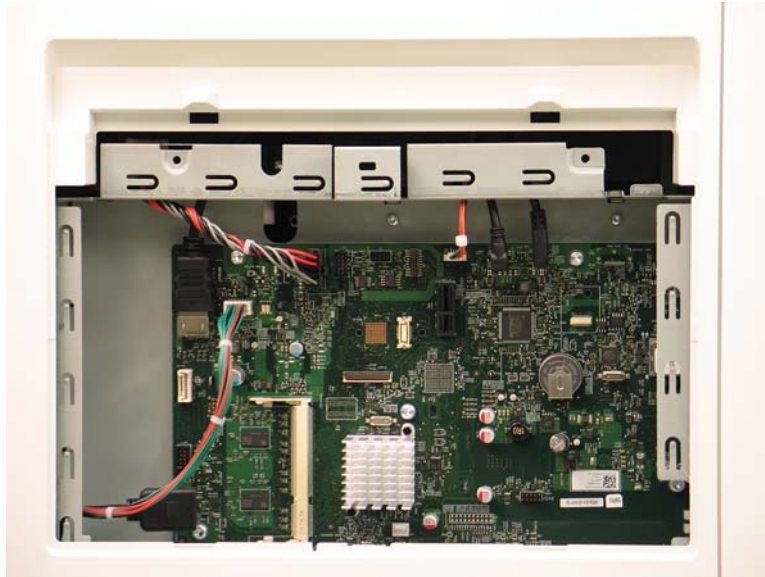
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1499** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1500** Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

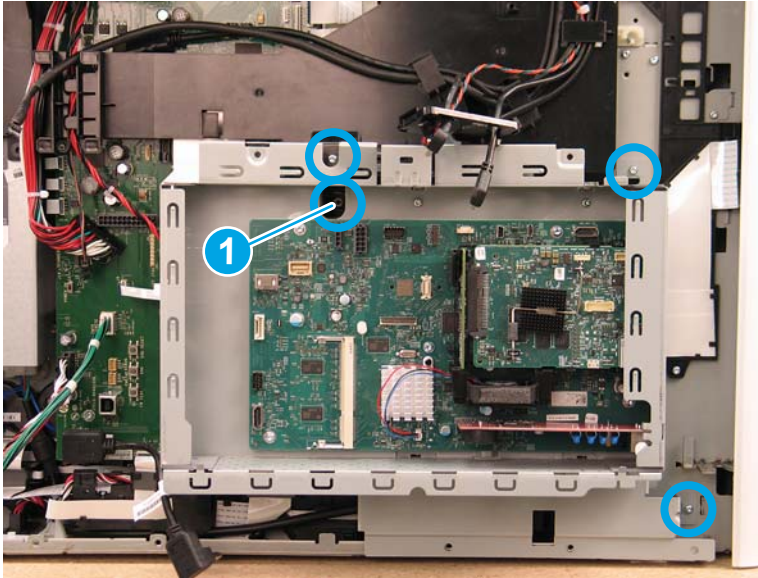
**Figure 1-1501** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

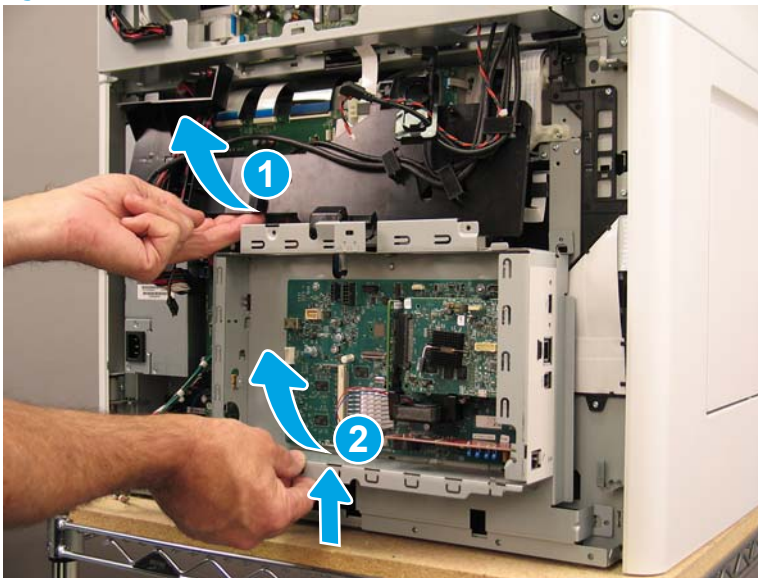
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-1502** Remove four screws



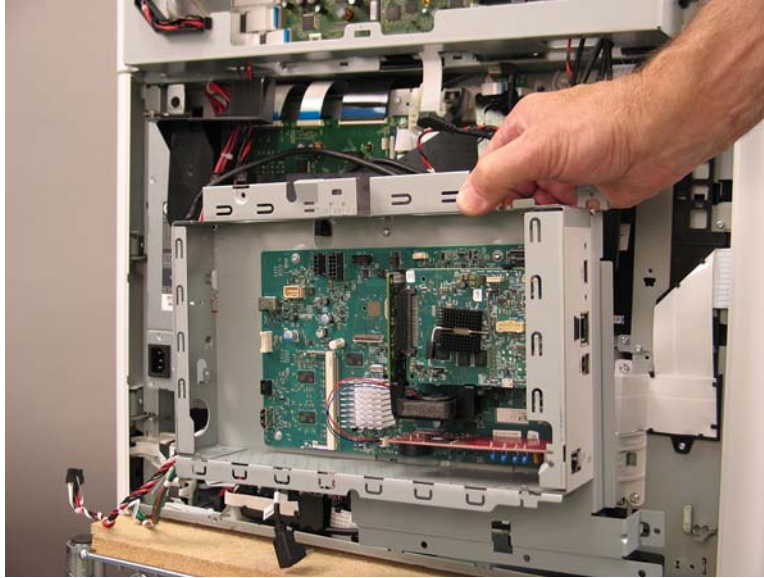
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1503** Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1504 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



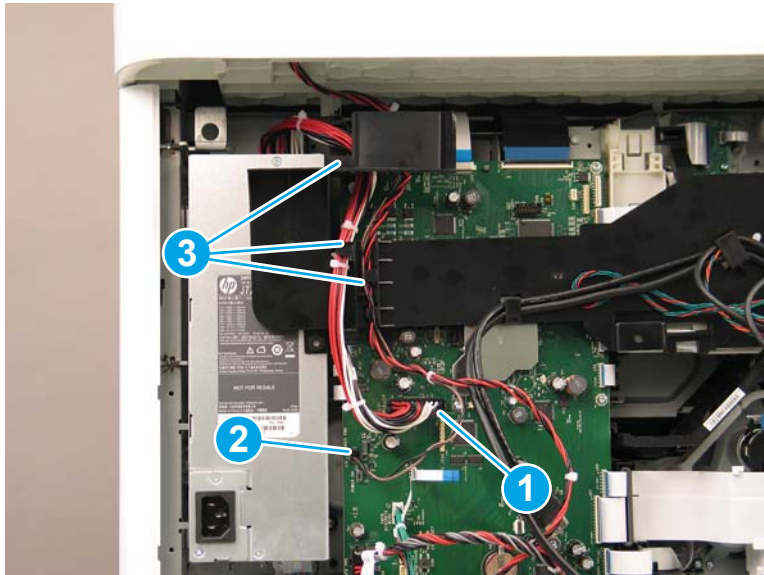
### Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
  - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
  - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

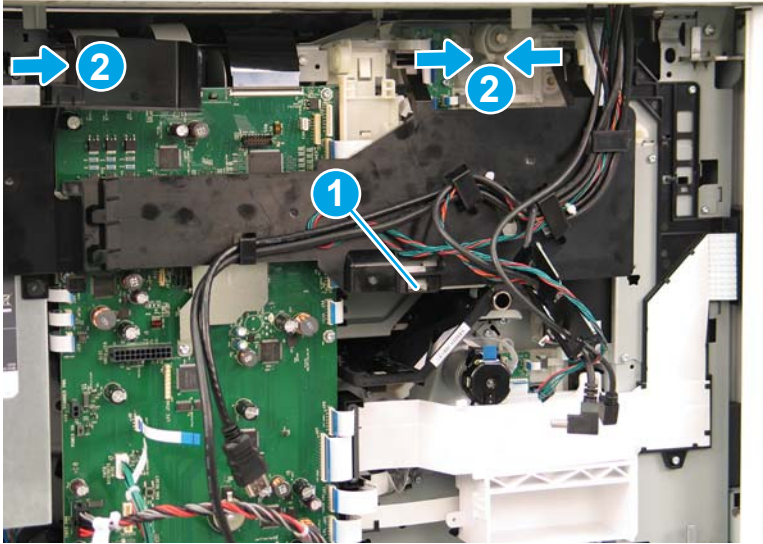
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1505 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1506 Release the guide

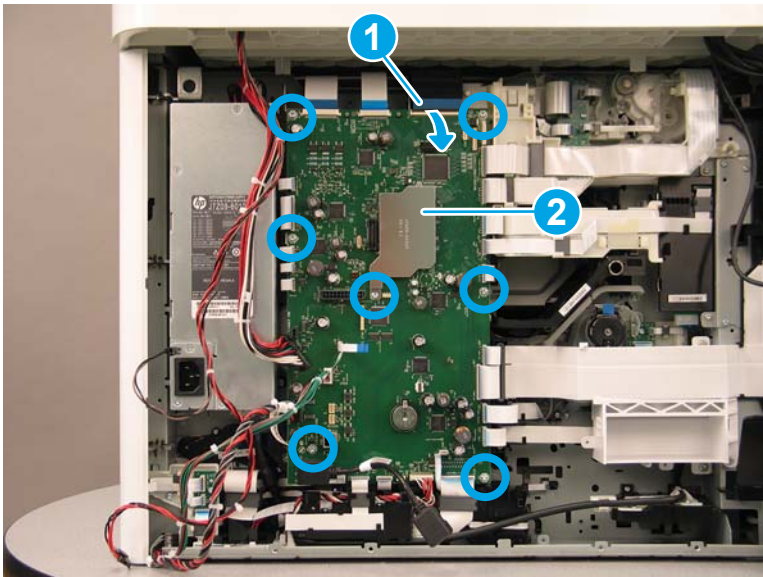


3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

**CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

**NOTE:** The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

Figure 1-1507 Remove the MPCA

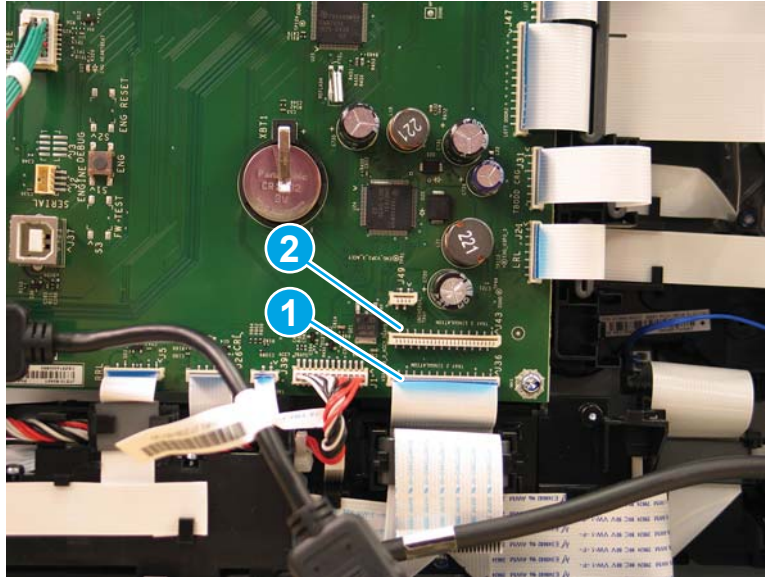


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.


### Special install instructions: MPCA

- ▲ Use the figure below to make sure that the separation module (single or tandem main tray) are correctly connected to the MPCA.
  - **Callout 1:** Tray 2 separation module
  - **Callout 2:** Tray 3 separation module


Figure 1-1508 MPCA separation module connectors




### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

**CAUTION:**  This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).


1. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

**IMPORTANT:**  Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

2. Use the packaging material from the replacement PCA to send the defective part back to HP.
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

**NOTE:**  When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Main printed circuit assembly support bracket

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) support bracket](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

**Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket part number**

---

**A7W93-67097**

Main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).



## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

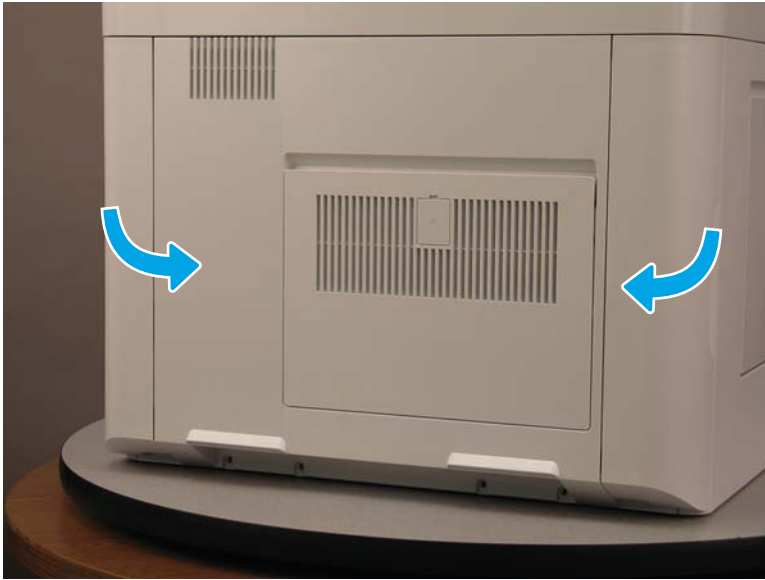
---

**Figure 1-1509** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1510 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

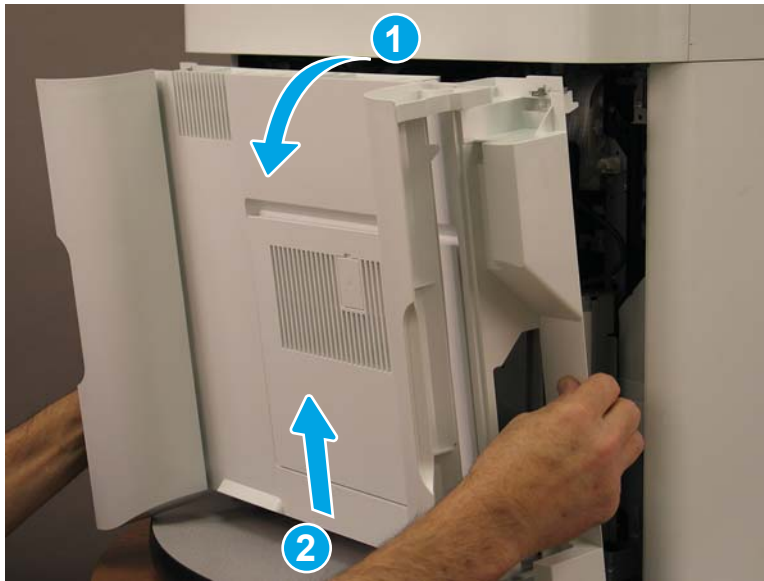
Figure 1-1511 Release the latches





4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1512** Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

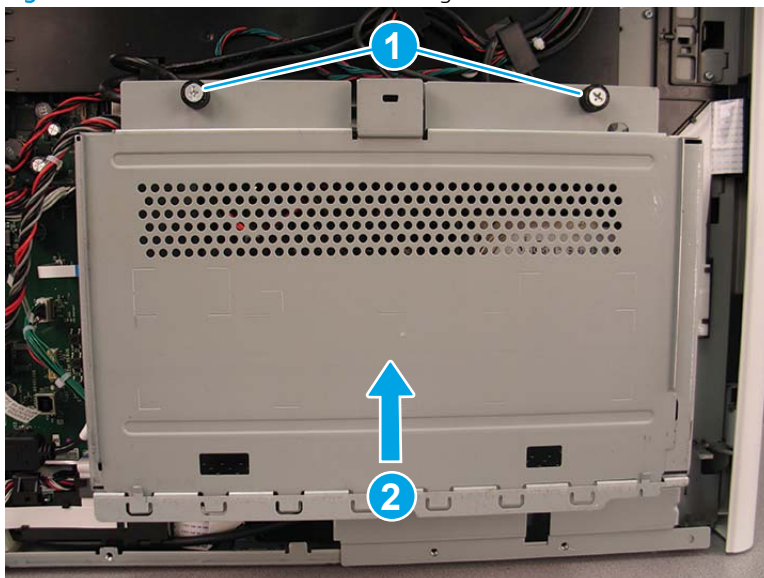
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1513** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

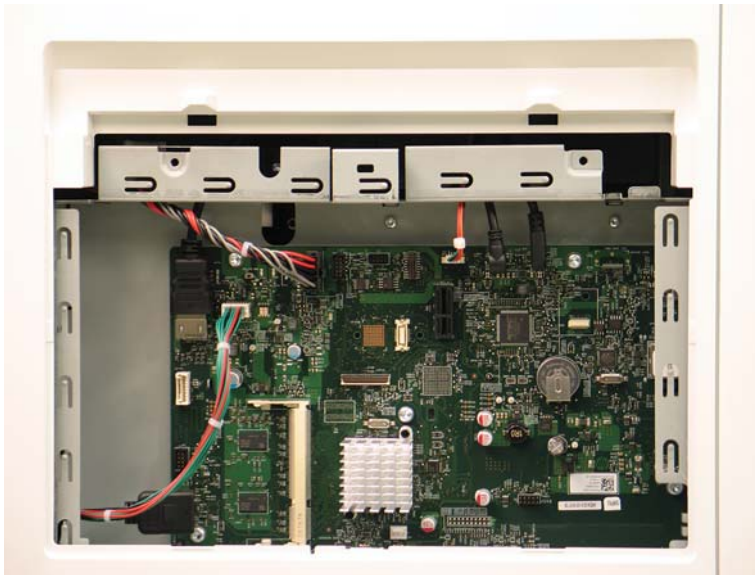
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1514** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1515** Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

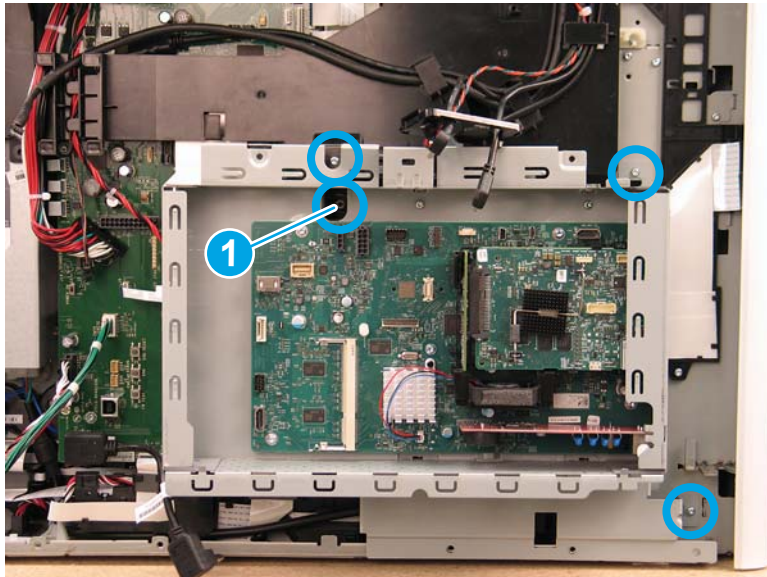
**Figure 1-1516** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

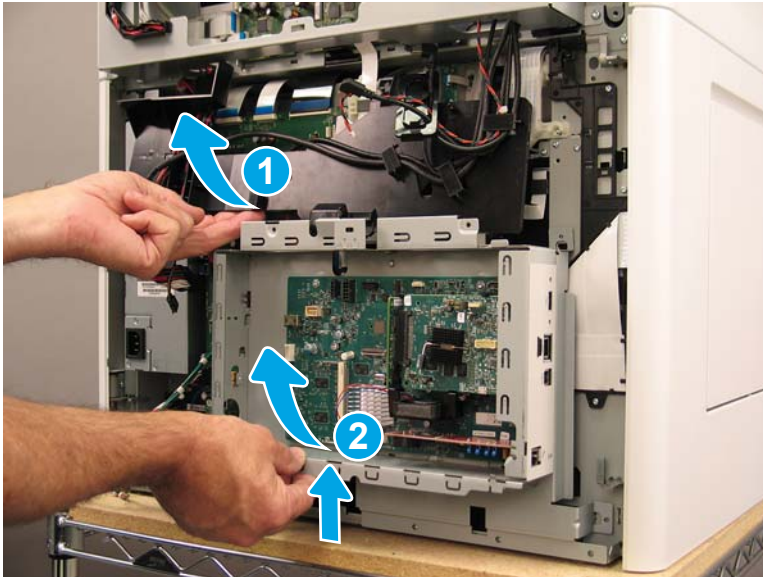
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-1517** Remove four screws



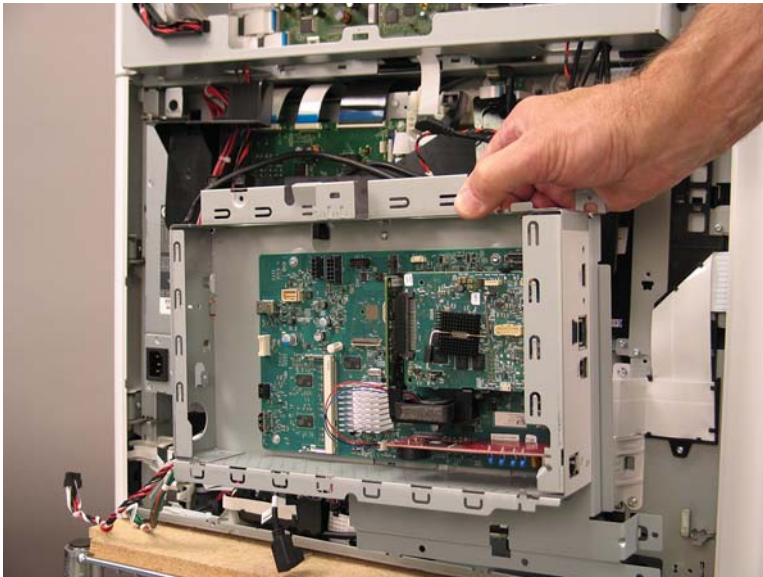
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1518** Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

**Figure 1-1519** Remove the formatter cage and back plate



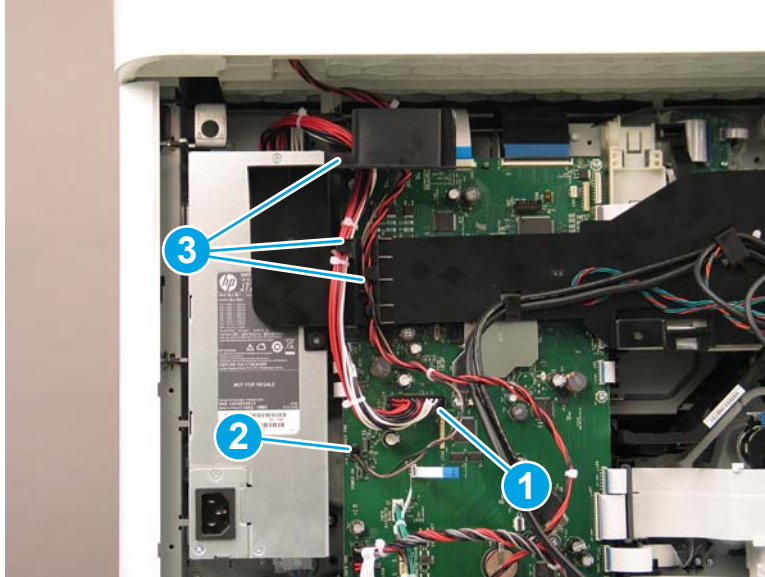
### Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
  - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
  - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

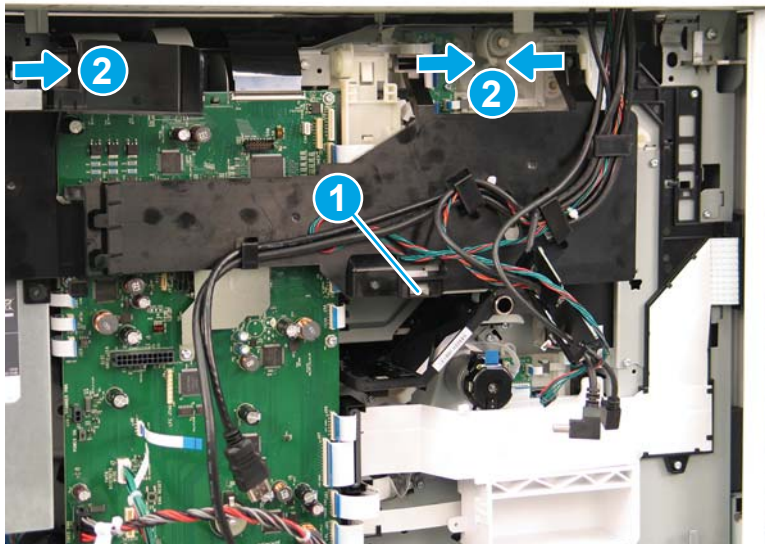
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1520 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1521 Release the guide

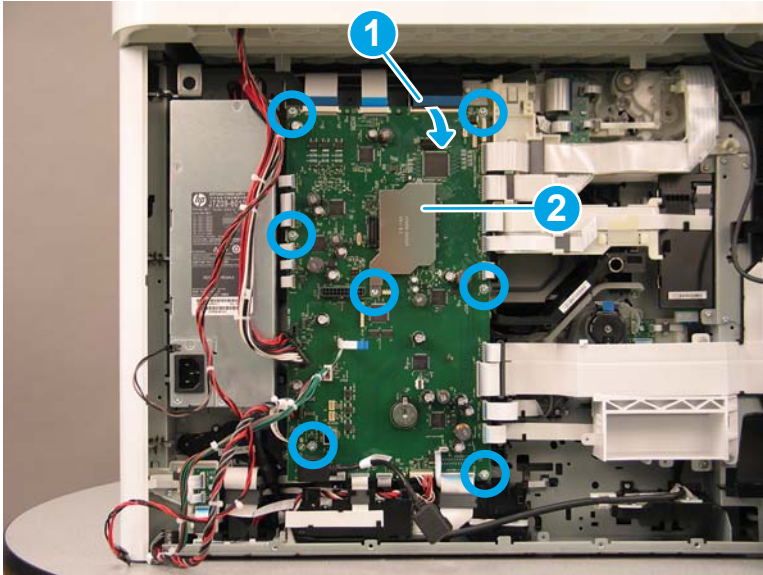


3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

**⚠ CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

**📝 NOTE:** The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1522** Remove the MPCA



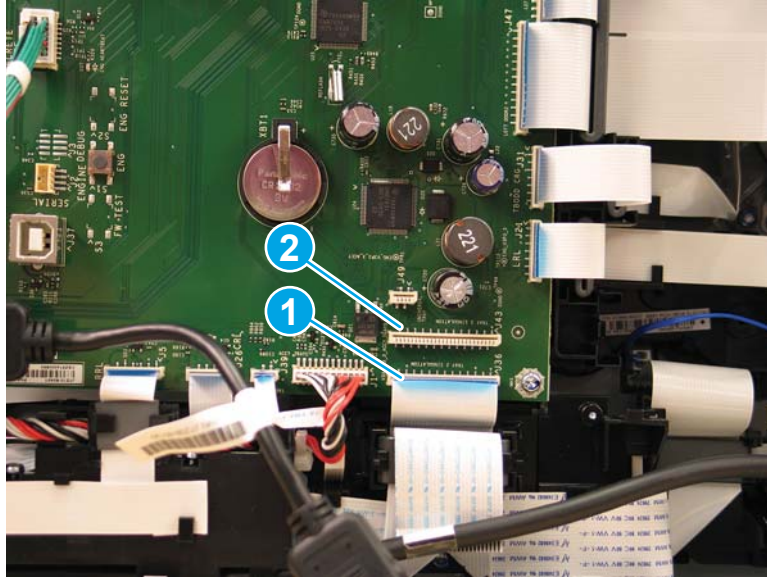
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special install instructions: MPCA

- ▲ Use the figure below to make sure that the separation module (single or tandem main tray) are correctly connected to the MPCA.
  - **Callout 1:** Tray 2 separation module
  - **Callout 2:** Tray 3 separation module



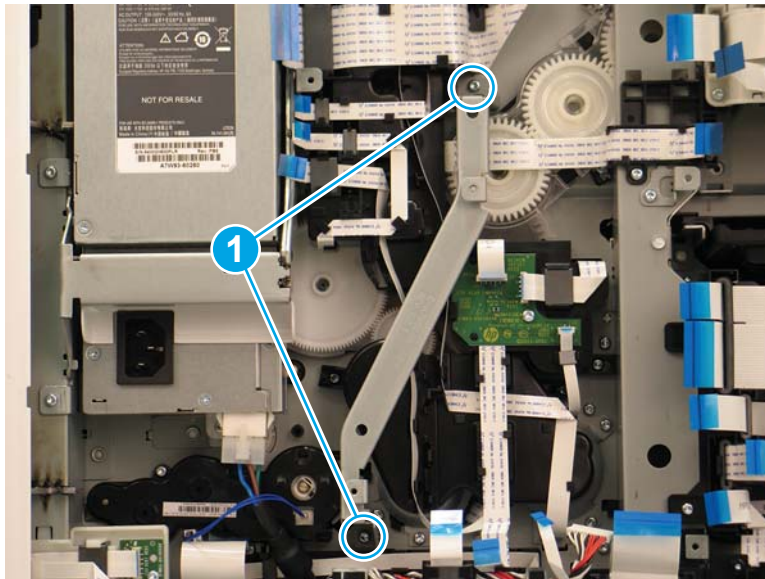
Figure 1-1523 MPCA separation module connectors



Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket


1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1524 Remove two screws



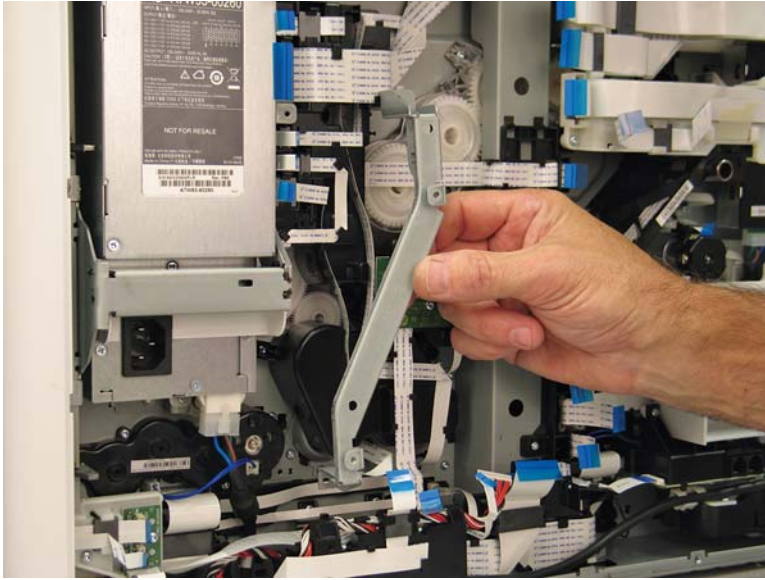
2. Remove the MPCA support bracket.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1525** Remove the MPCA support bracket



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Deskew rear drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) support bracket](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the deskew rear drive assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the deskew rear drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Deskew rear drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67051	Deskew rear drive assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

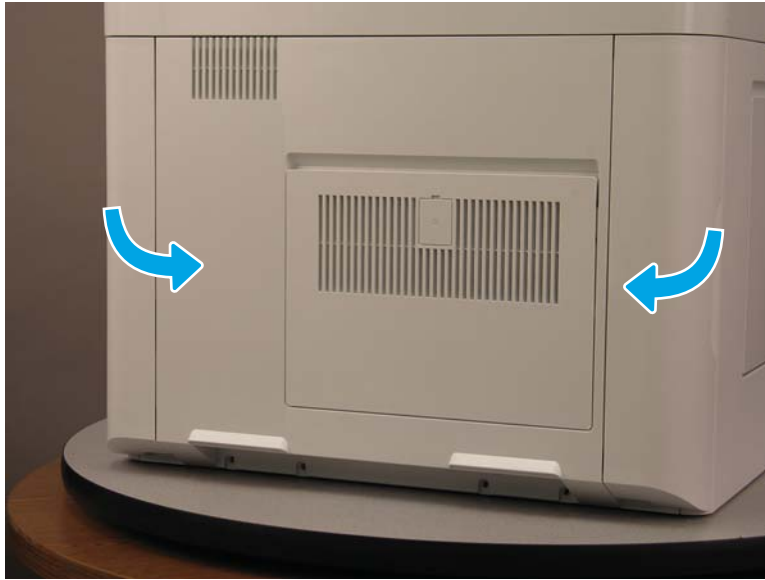
---

**Figure 1-1526** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1527 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

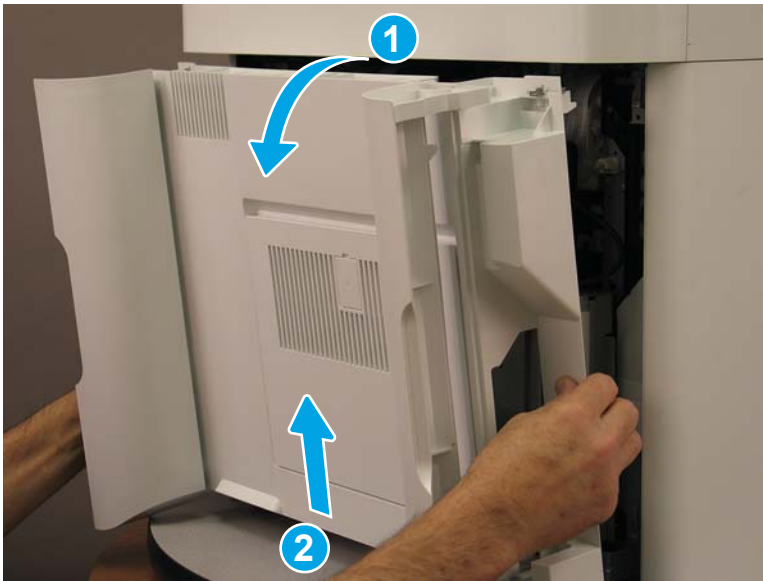
Figure 1-1528 Release the latches





4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1529** Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

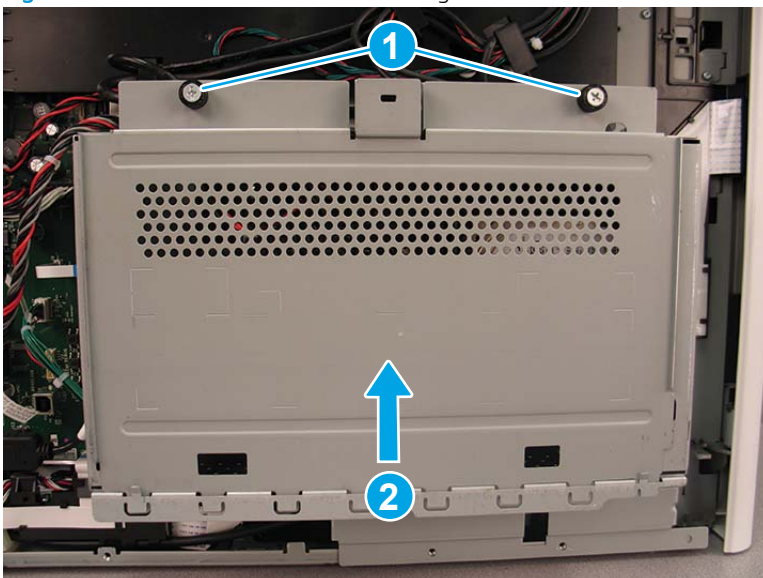
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1530** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

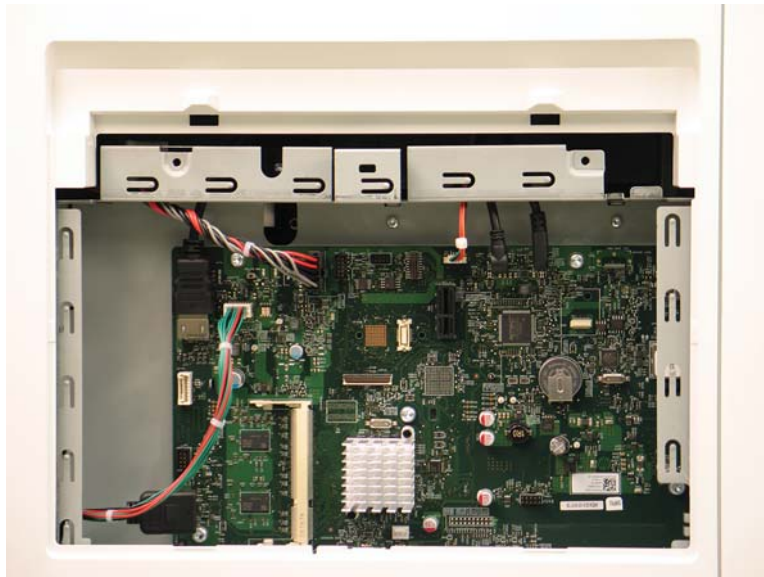
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1531** Disconnect connectors



- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1532** Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

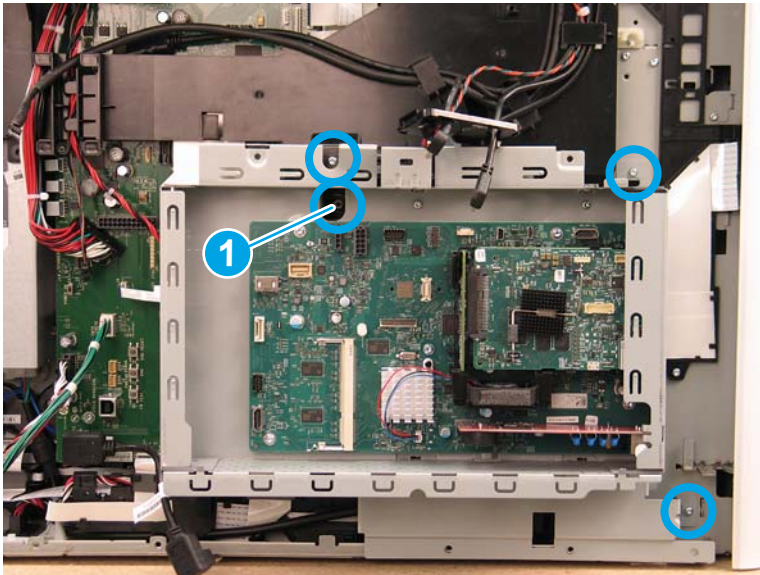
**Figure 1-1533** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

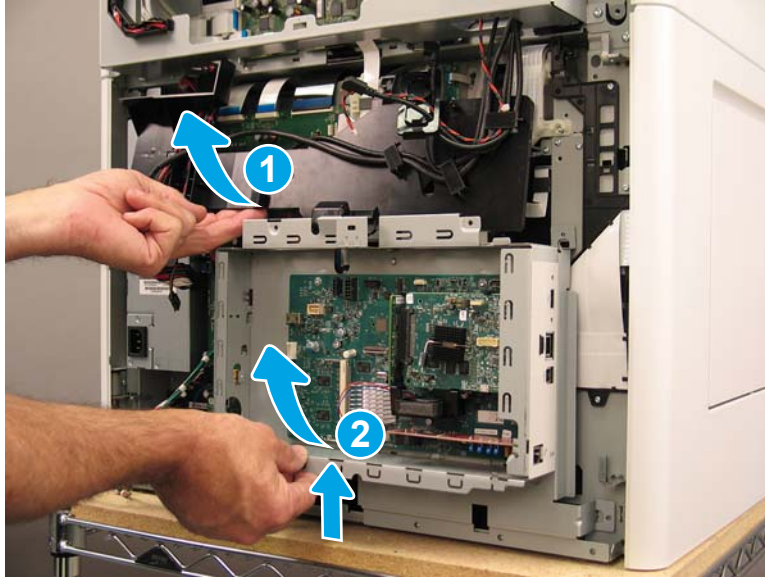
**Figure 1-1534** Remove four screws





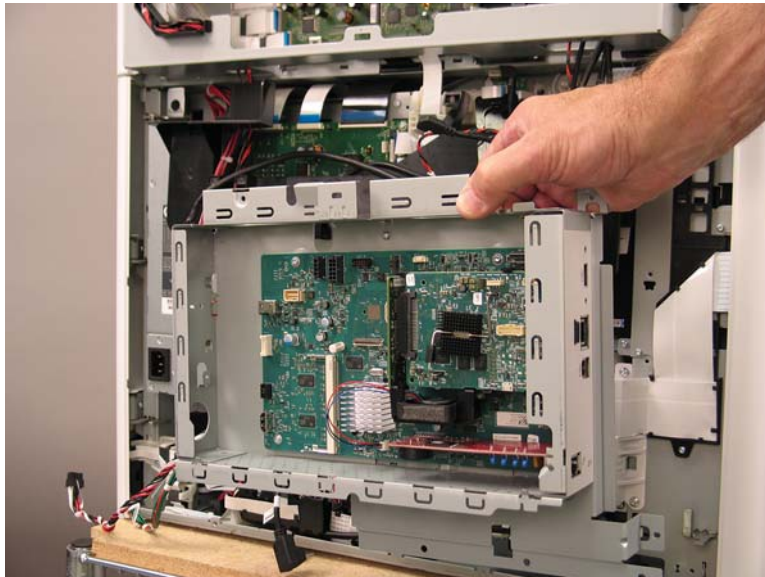
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1535** Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

**Figure 1-1536** Remove the formatter cage and back plate



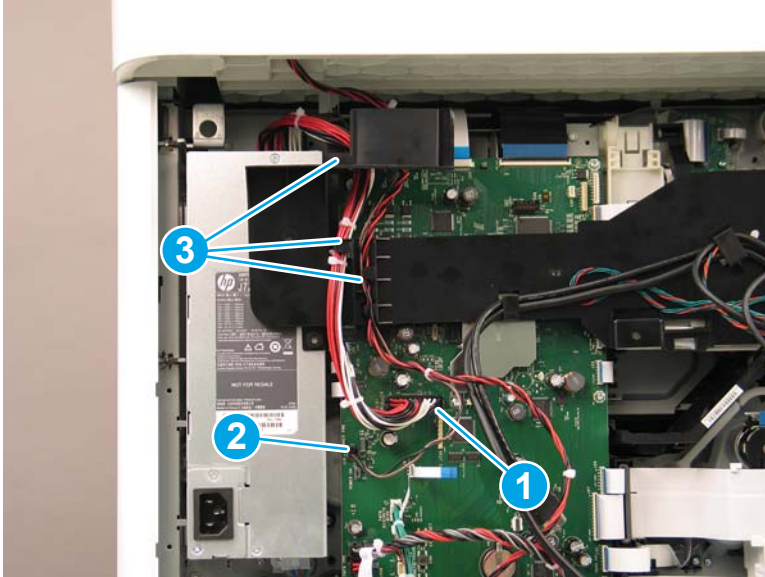
### Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
  - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
  - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

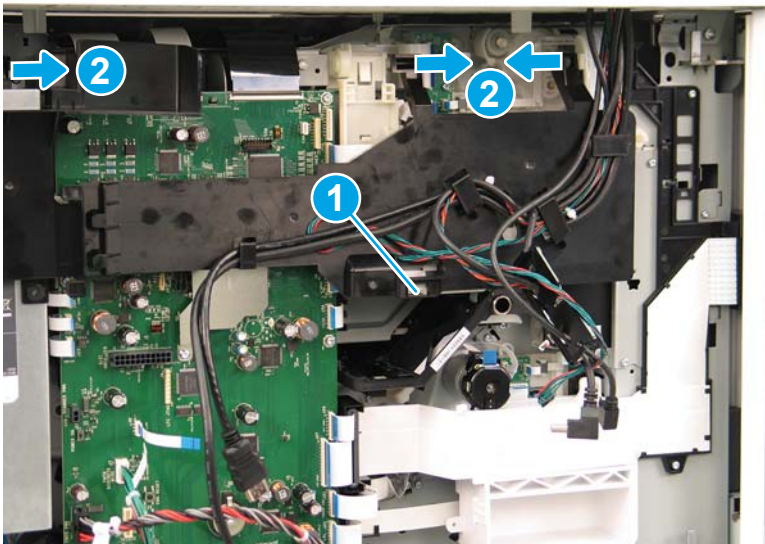
Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

Figure 1-1537 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1538 Release the guide

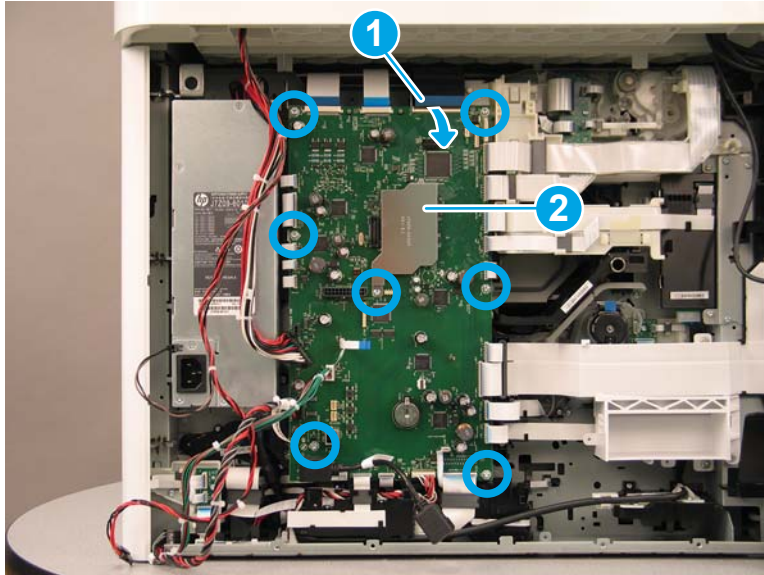


3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

**CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

**NOTE:** The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

Figure 1-1539 Remove the MPCA

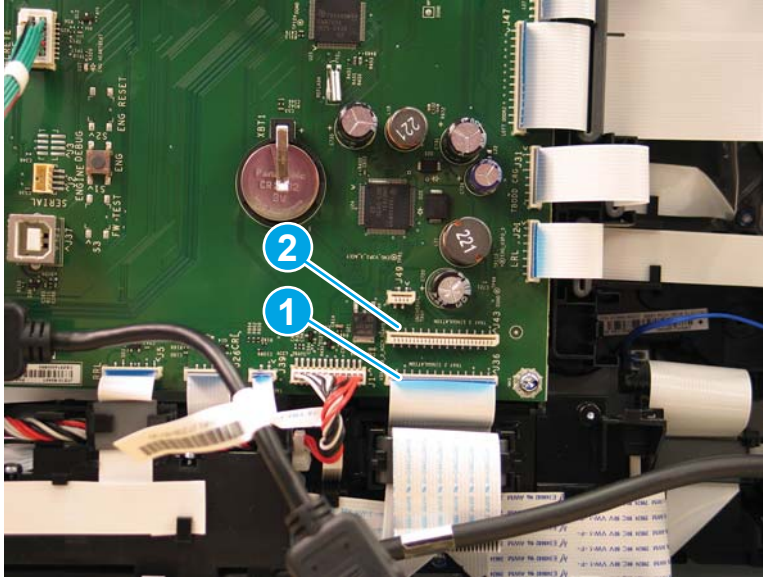


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special install instructions: MPCA

- ▲ Use the figure below to make sure that the separation module (single or tandem main tray) are correctly connected to the MPCA.
  - **Callout 1:** Tray 2 separation module
  - **Callout 2:** Tray 3 separation module

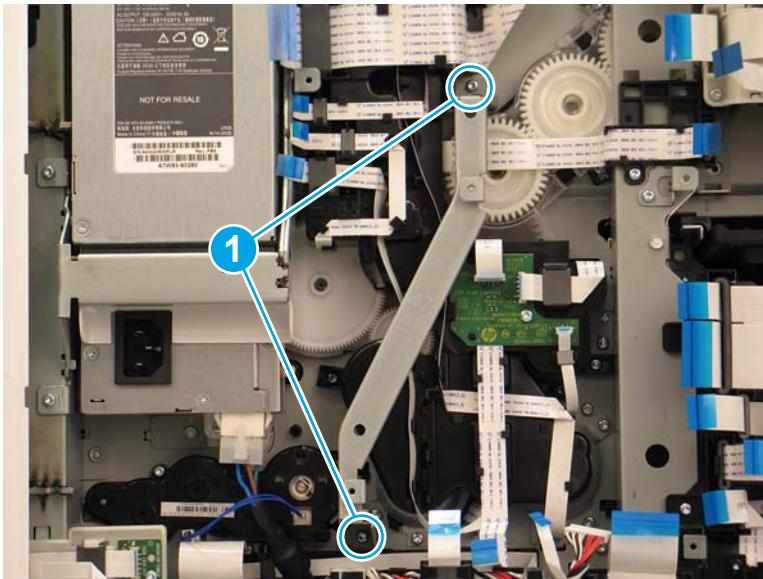
Figure 1-1540 MPCA separation module connectors




Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

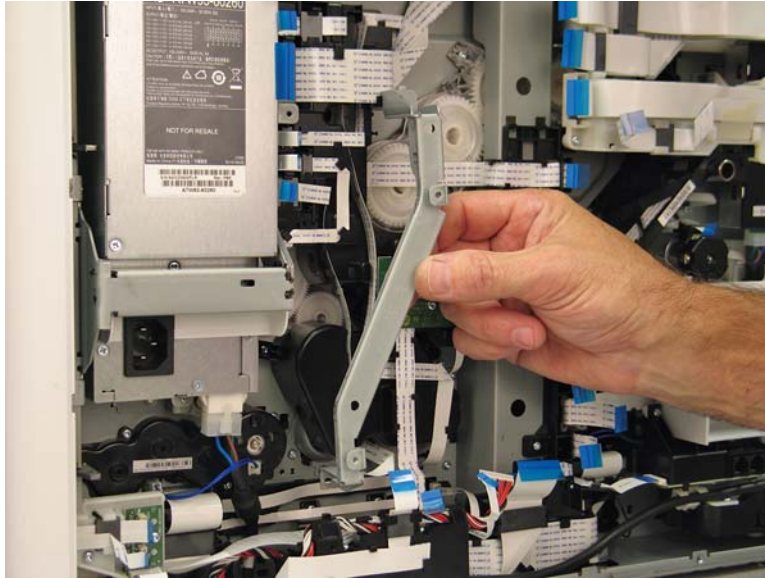
Figure 1-1541 Remove two screws



2. Remove the MPCA support bracket.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1542** Remove the MPCA support bracket



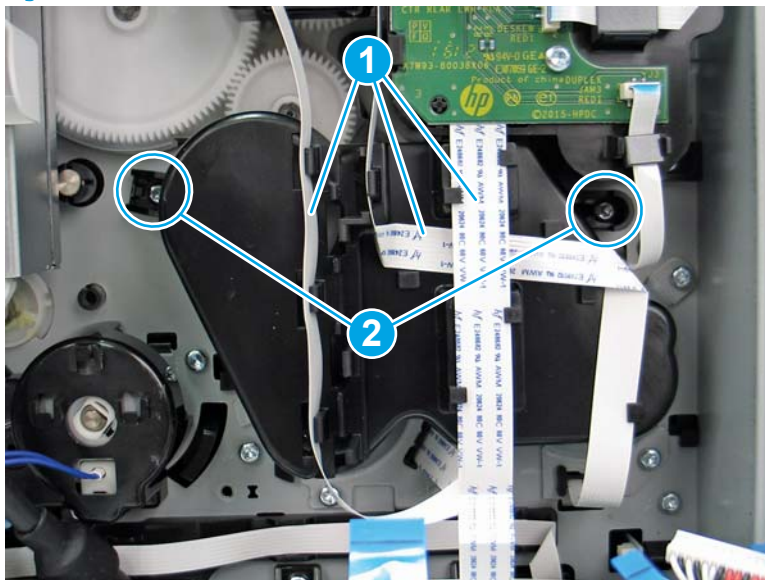
#### Step 5: Remove the deskew rear drive assembly

1. Release three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1) from the retainers, and then loosen two screws (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

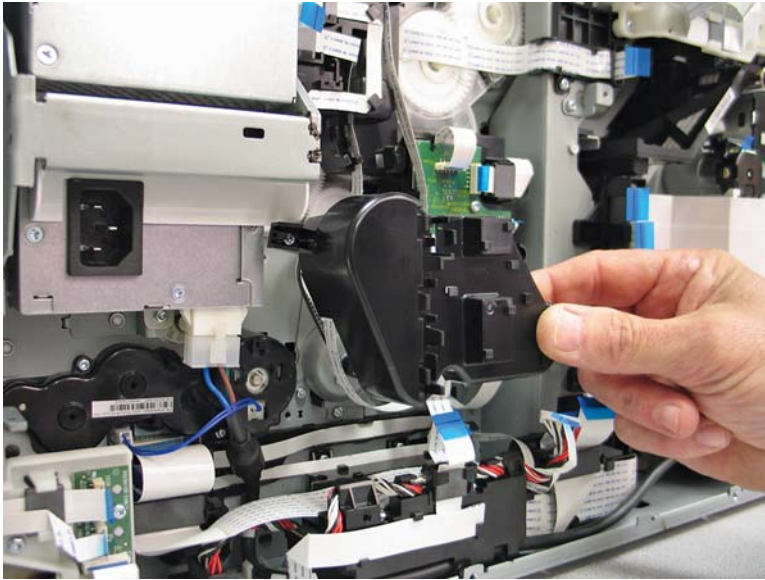
These screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

**Figure 1-1543** Loosen two screws



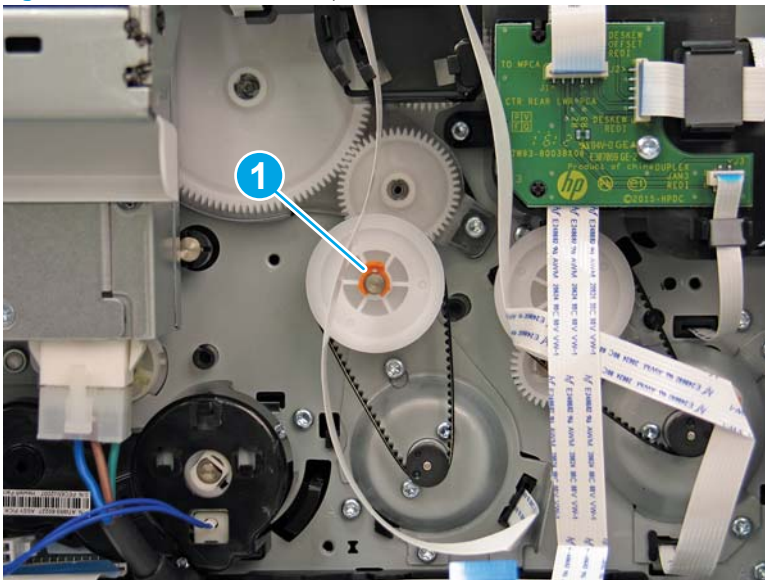
2. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1544 Remove the cover



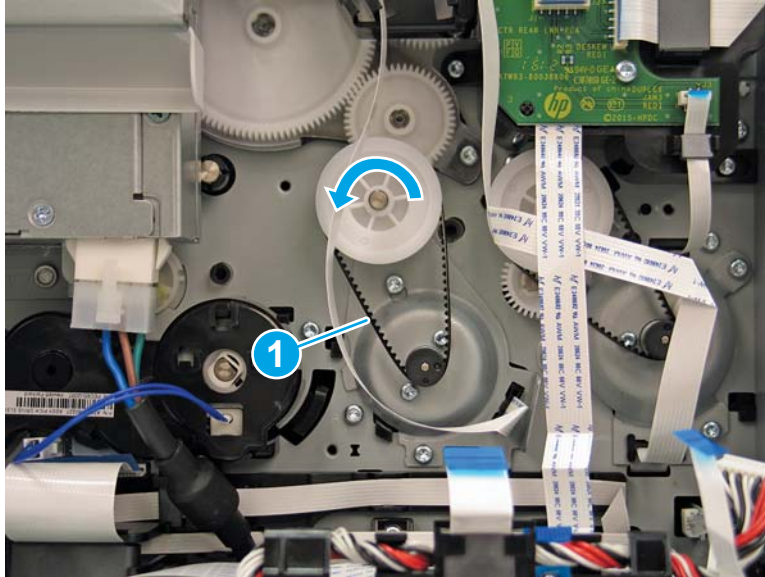
3. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

Figure 1-1545 Remove one clip



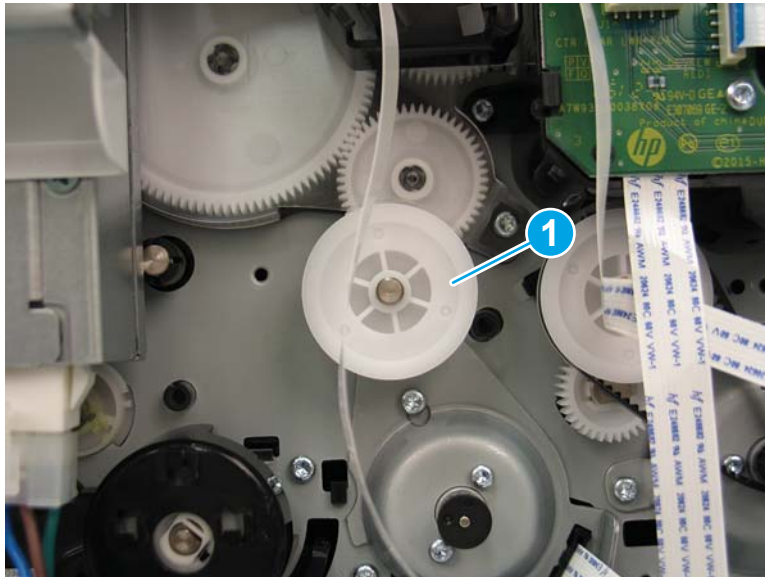
4. Rotate the wheel counterclockwise, and then pull up and out on the drive belt (callout 1) as it passes over the top of the wheel to detach it.

Figure 1-1546 Remove the drive belt



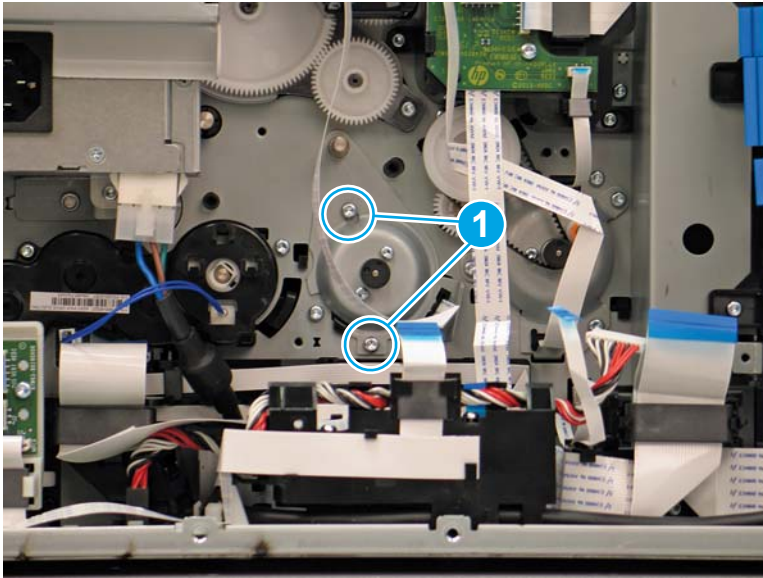
5. Remove the wheel (callout 1) from the shaft.

Figure 1-1547 Remove the wheel



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1548 Remove two screws



7. Remove the rear deskew drive assembly.


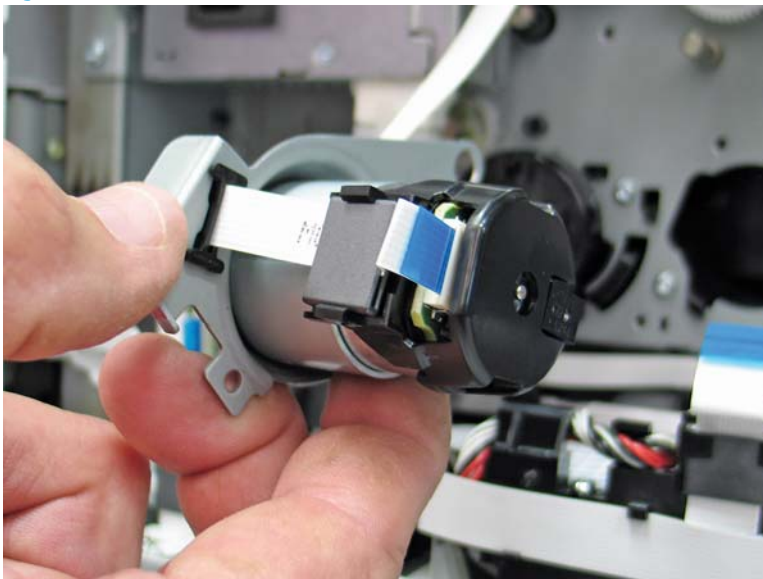
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1549 Remove the motor



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Duplex exit drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) support bracket](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the duplex exit drive assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the duplex exit drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Duplex exit drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67038	Duplex exit drive assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

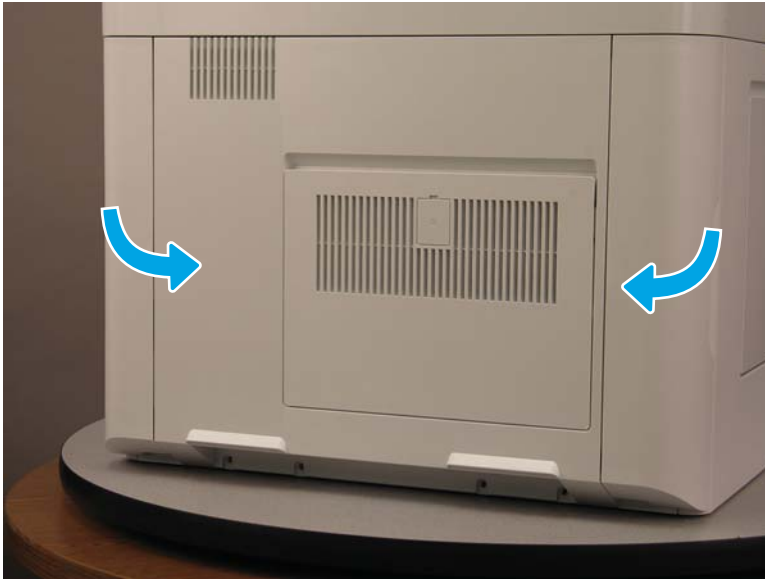
---

**Figure 1-1550** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1551 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

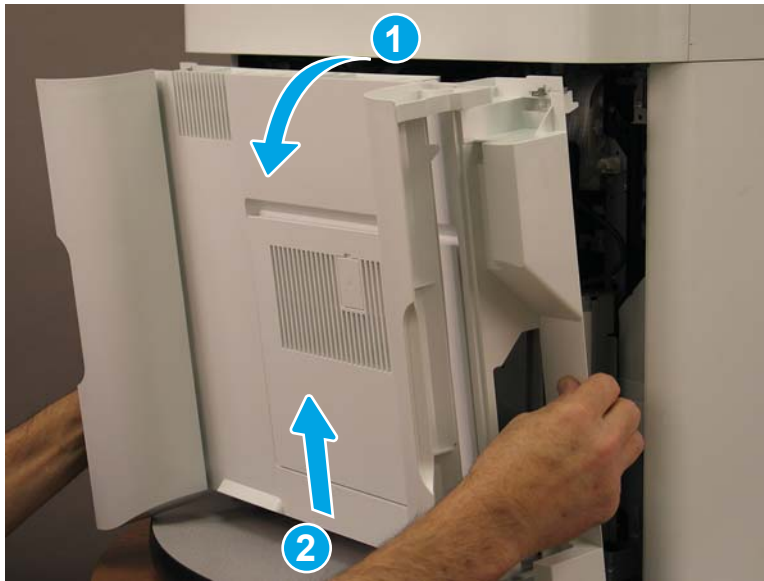
Figure 1-1552 Release the latches





4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1553** Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

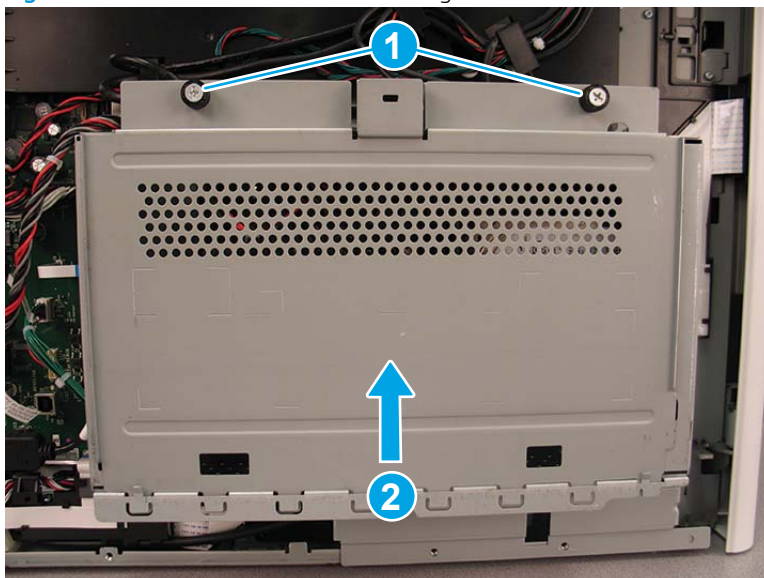
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1554** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

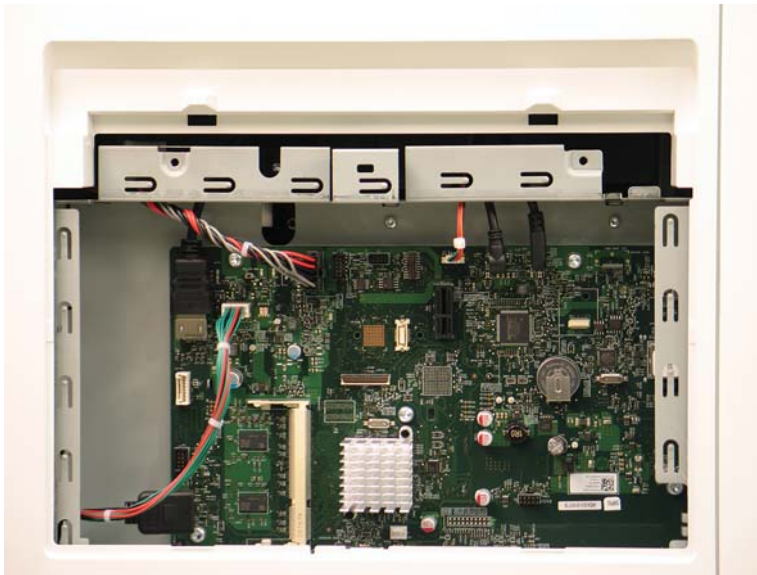
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1555** Disconnect connectors



- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1556** Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

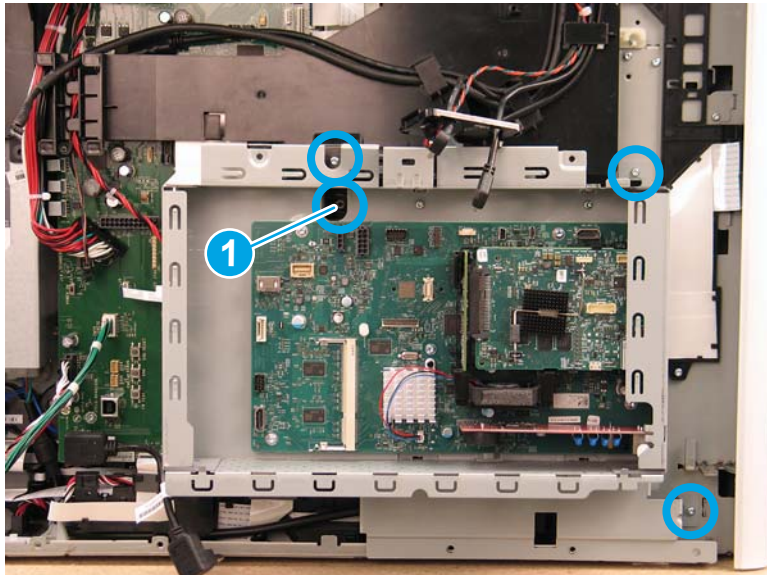
**Figure 1-1557** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

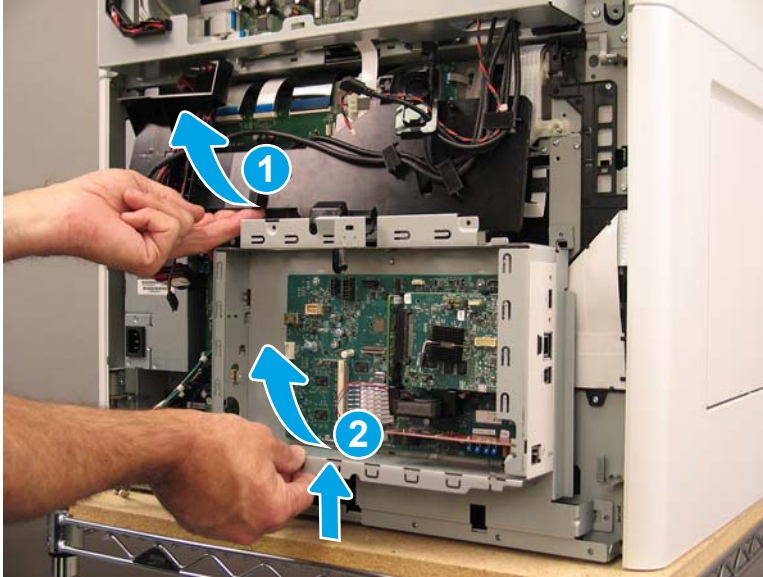
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-1558** Remove four screws



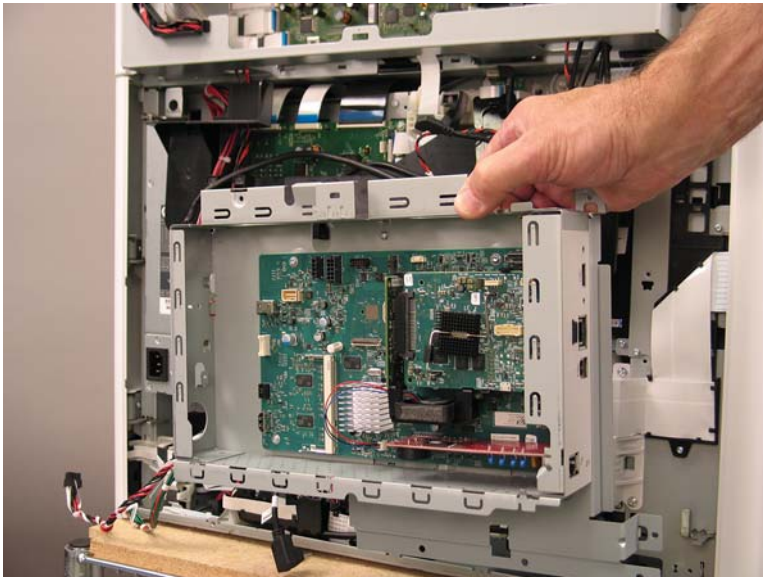
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1559** Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

**Figure 1-1560** Remove the formatter cage and back plate



### Step 3: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

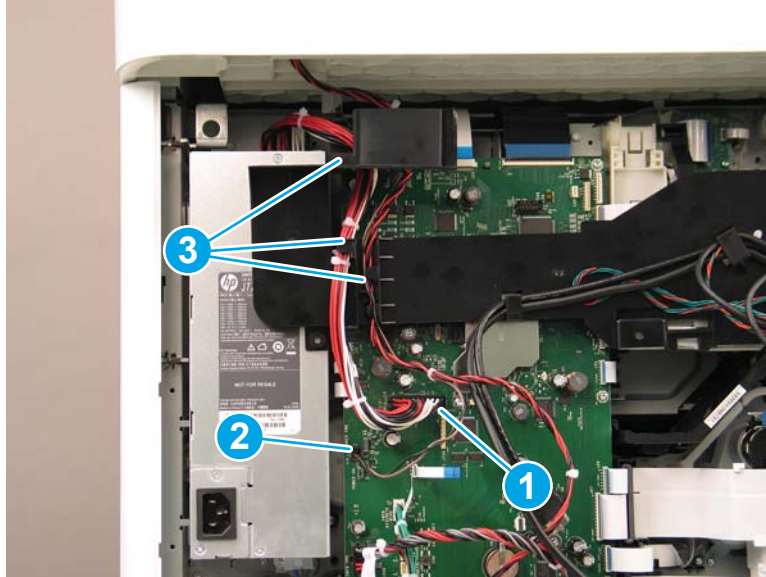
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
  - **MFP models:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1/2).
  - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

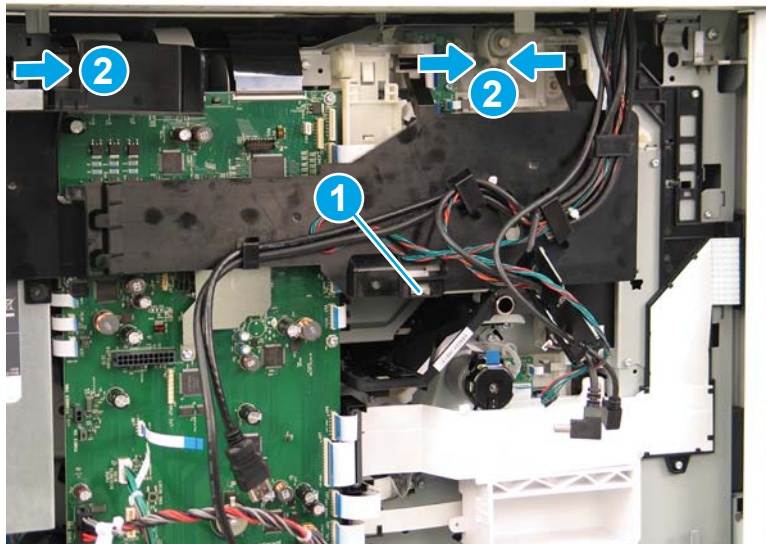


Figure 1-1561 Disconnect connector(s)



2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1562 Release the guide

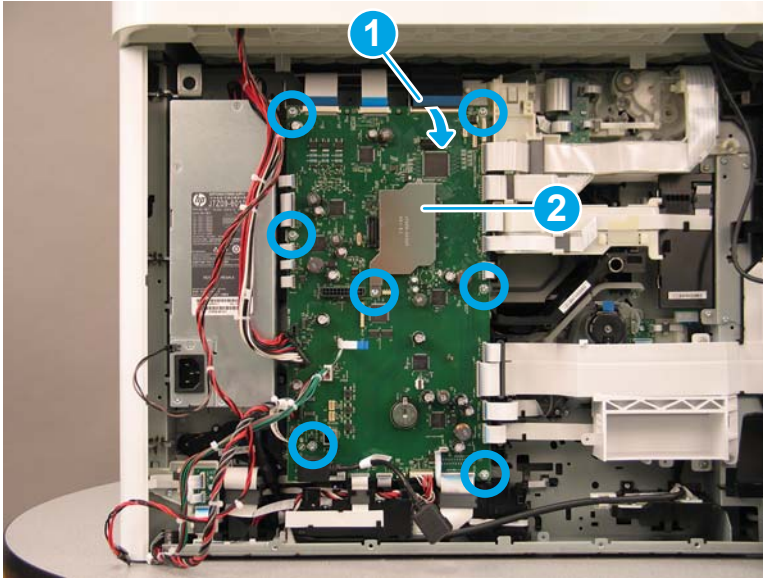


3. Disconnect all of the remaining flat-flexible cables and connectors, remove seven screws (circled), and then remove the MPCA.

**⚠ CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 1) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

**📝 NOTE:** The shield on the MPCA is not captive (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1563** Remove the MPCA

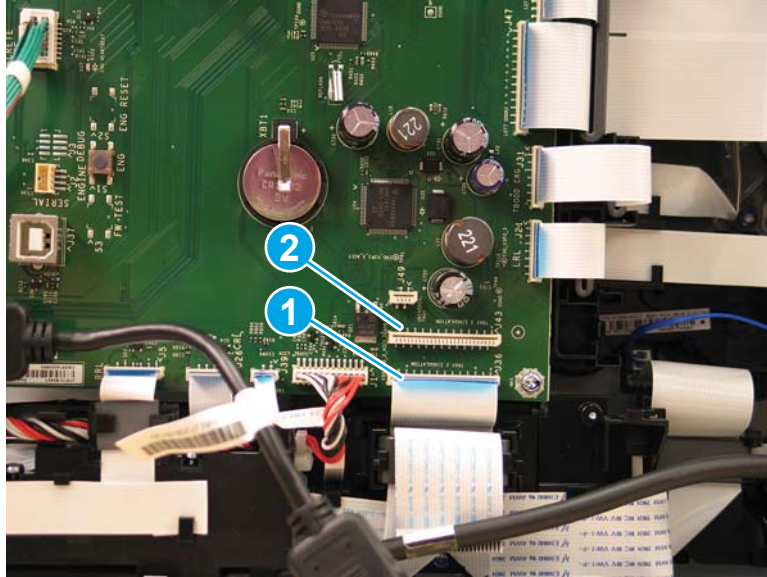


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special install instructions: MPCA

- ▲ Use the figure below to make sure that the separation module (single or tandem main tray) are correctly connected to the MPCA.
  - **Callout 1:** Tray 2 separation module
  - **Callout 2:** Tray 3 separation module

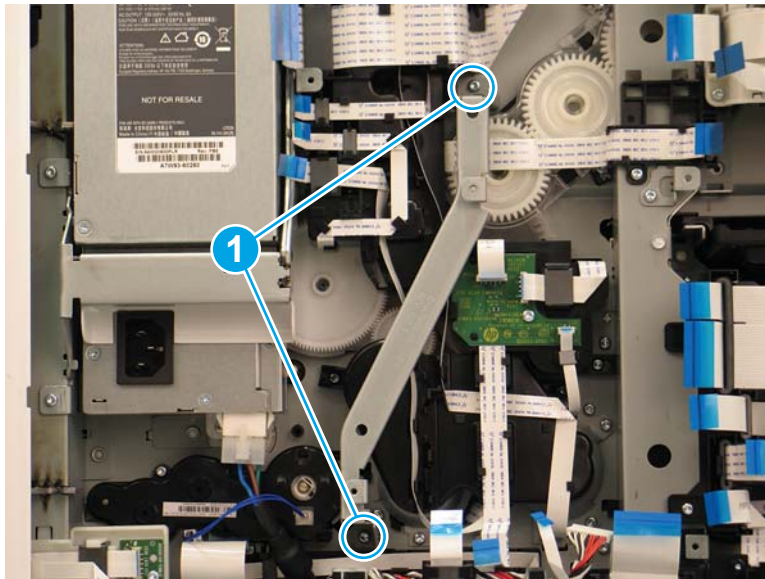
Figure 1-1564 MPCA separation module connectors




Step 4: Remove the main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) support bracket

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

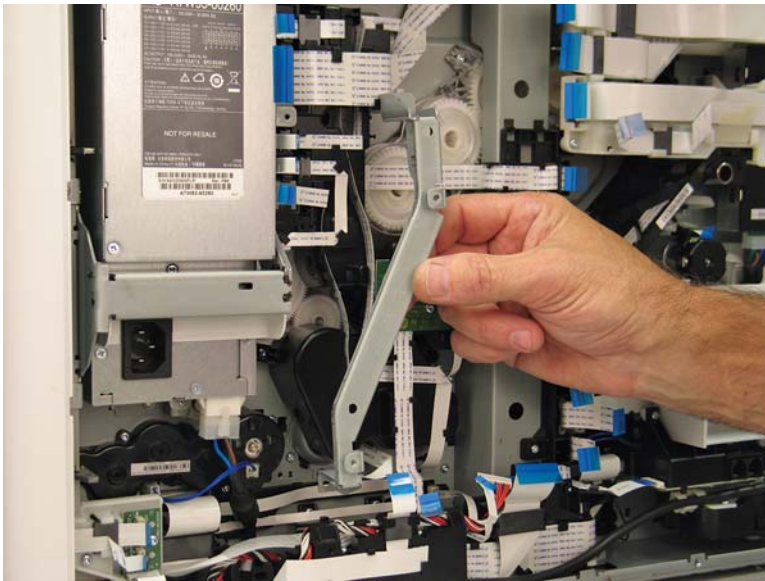
Figure 1-1565 Remove two screws



2. Remove the MPCA support bracket.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1566** Remove the MPCA support bracket



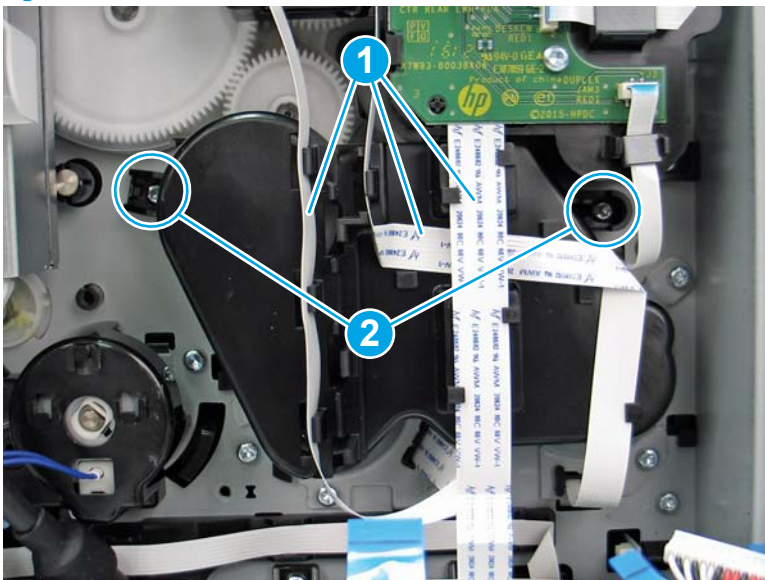
#### Step 5: Remove the duplex exit drive assembly

1. Release three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1) from the retainers, and then loosen two screws (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

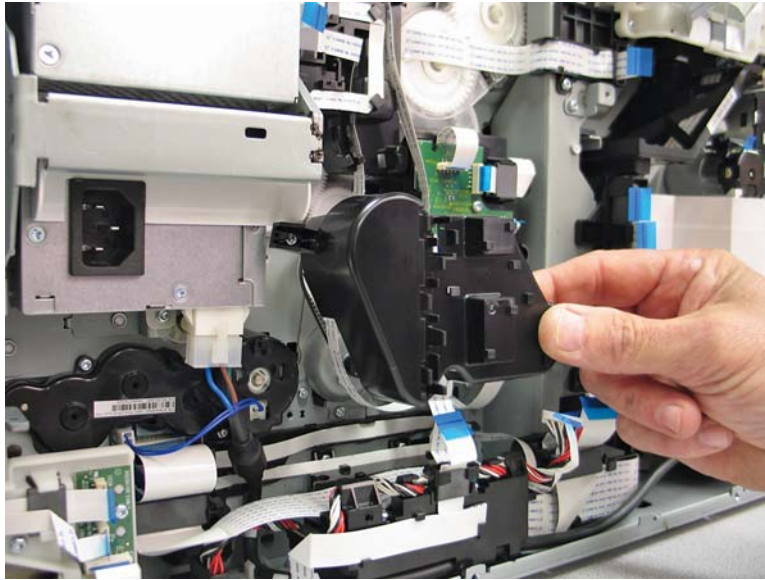
These screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

**Figure 1-1567** Loosen two screws



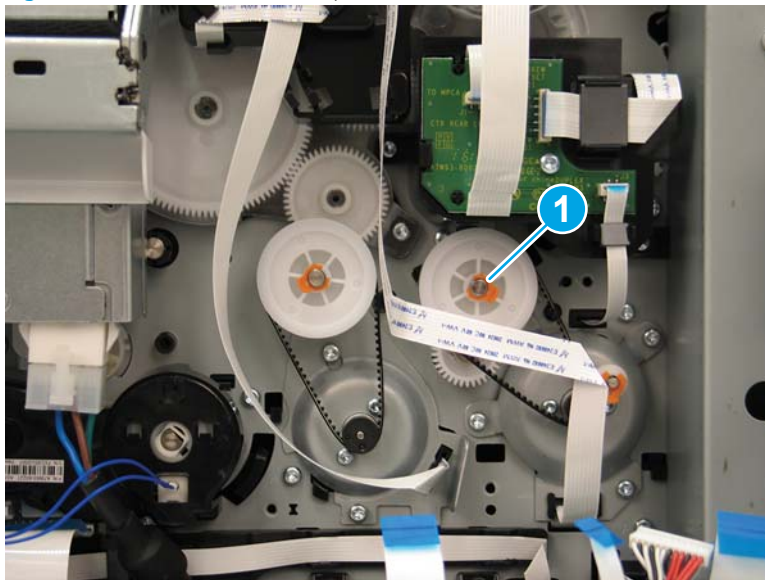
2. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1568 Remove the cover



3. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

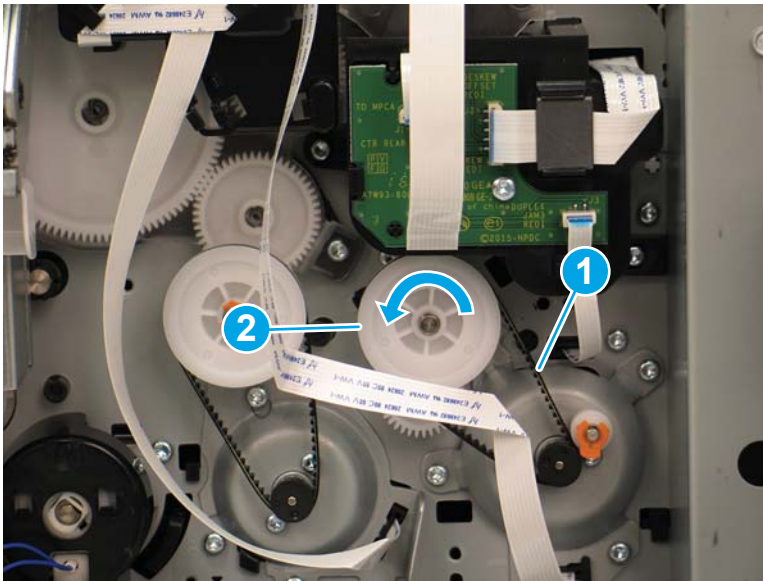
Figure 1-1569 Remove one clip



4. Rotate the wheel counterclockwise, and then pull up and out on the drive belt (callout 1) as it passes over the top of the wheel to detach it.

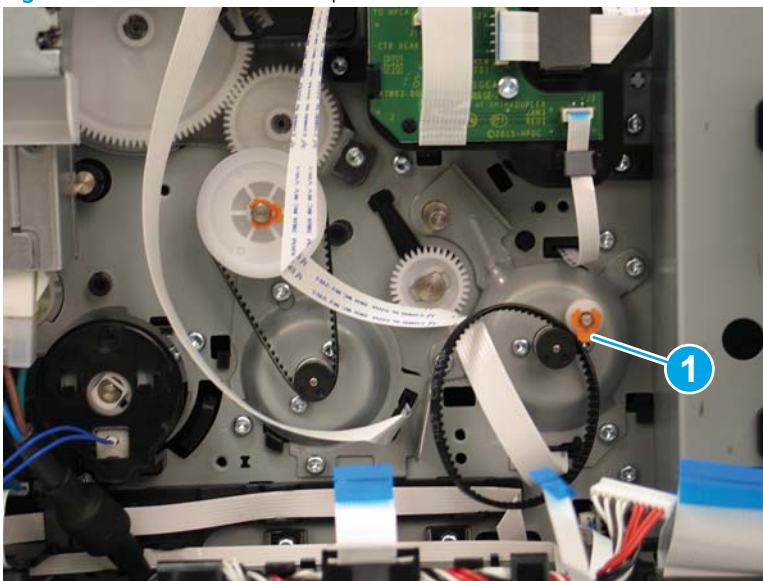
Remove the wheel (callout 2) from the shaft.

**Figure 1-1570** Remove the drive belt



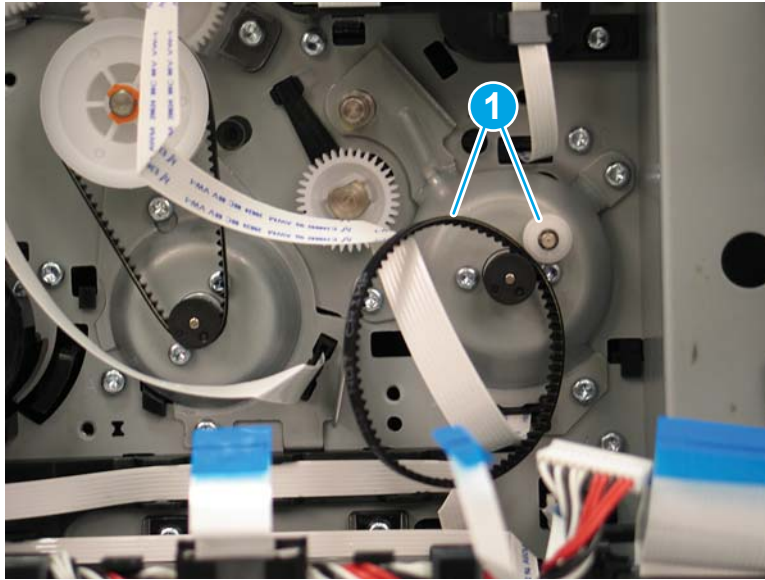
5. Remove one orange retention clip (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1571** Remove one clip



6. Remove the idler wheel and belt (callout 1).

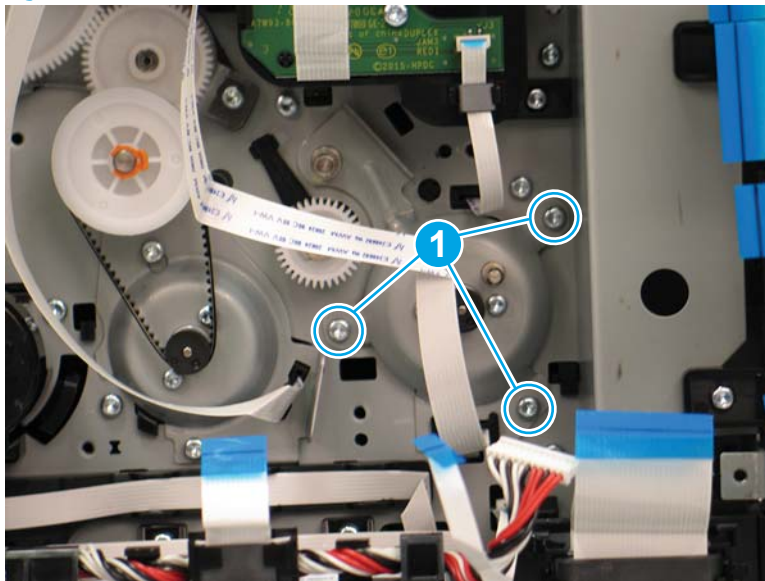
Figure 1-1572 Remove the idler wheel and belt




7. Remove three screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The top right screw requires a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1573 Remove three screws

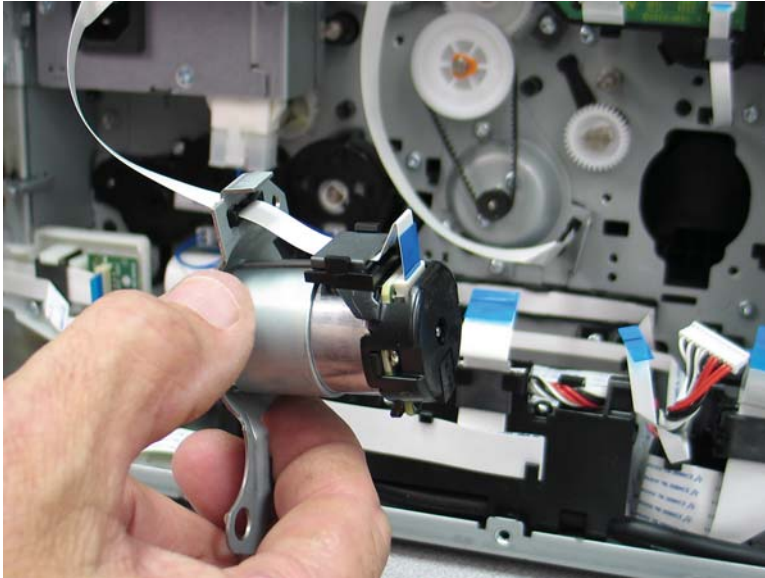


8. Remove the duplex exit drive assembly (disconnect the assembly FFC).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1574** Remove the motor



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (top access)

- [Removal and replacement: Wireless fidelity PCA \(785zs/785z+\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Keyboard \(MFP flow models\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor \(MFP, no inline finisher\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor \(MFP, with inline finisher\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor \(SFP; 765/E751/P752\)](#)

## Removal and replacement: Wireless fidelity PCA (785zs/785z+)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the WiFi PCA](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the wireless fidelity PCA (WiFi models).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Wireless fidelity PCA (WiFi models) part number	
0960-3654	WiFi PCA

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

### Step 1: Remove the WiFi PCA

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1575 Raise the control panel



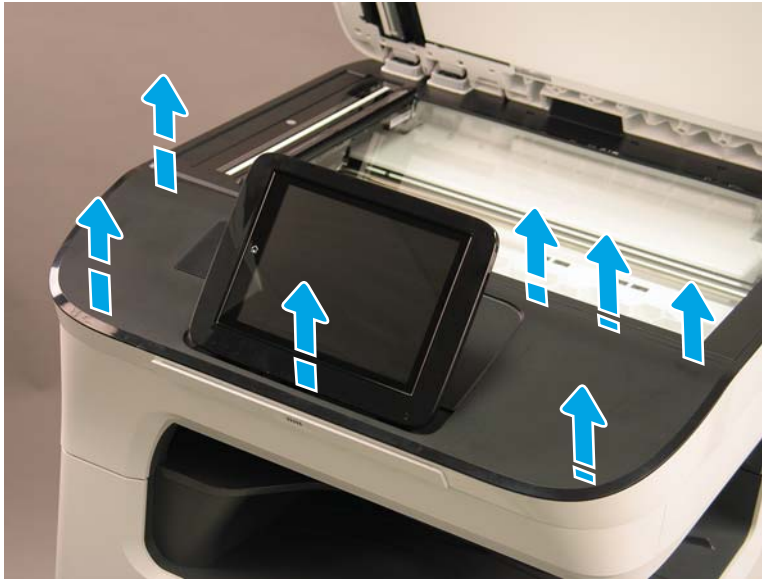
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **No inline finisher models:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1576 Remove the cover



- b. **Inline finisher models:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

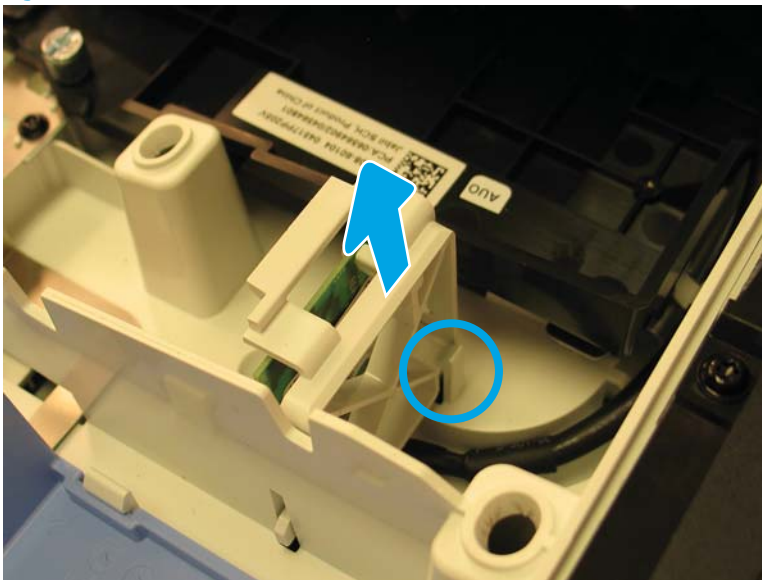
Figure 1-1577 Remove the cover




3. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

**CAUTION:** The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

Figure 1-1578 Release the WiFi PCA



4. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1579** Remove the WiFi PCA



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---



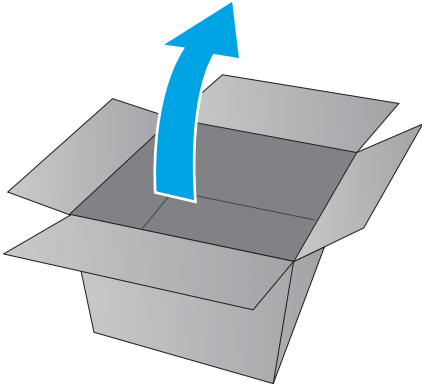
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Keyboard (MFP flow models)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the keyboard (MFP flow models) (CSR B).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)




**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Keyboard (MFP flow models) part number	
J7Z09-67909	Keyboard (MFP flow models) with instruction guide (AME)
J7Z09-67910	Keyboard (MFP flow models) with instruction guide (EMEA)

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Turn the printer power on, and then verify that the touchscreen is correctly functioning.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

**Figure 1-1580** Raise the control panel



2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

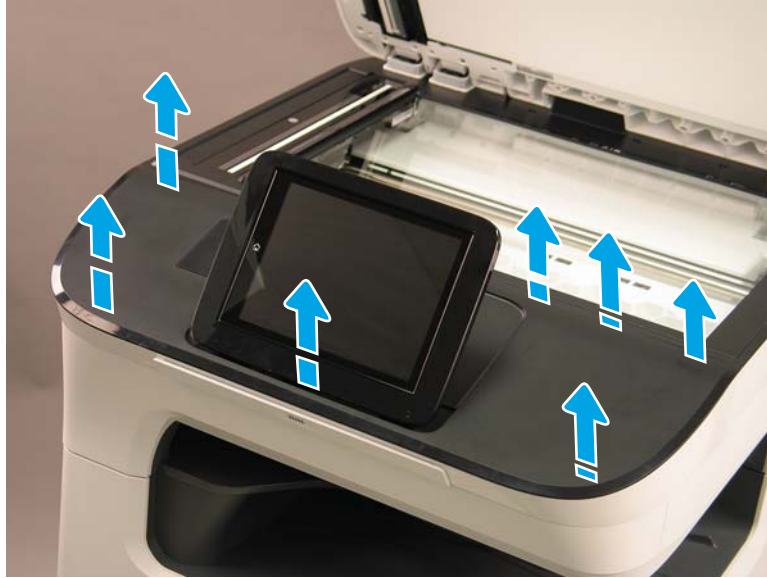
**Figure 1-1581** Remove the cover





- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-1582** Remove the cover



3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

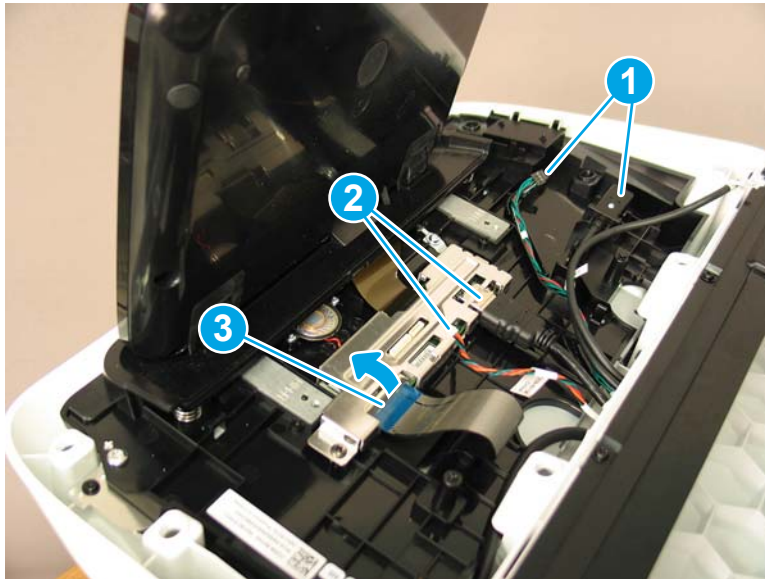
---

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

---

**Figure 1-1583** Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-1584 Remove two screws




5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1585 Remove the control panel

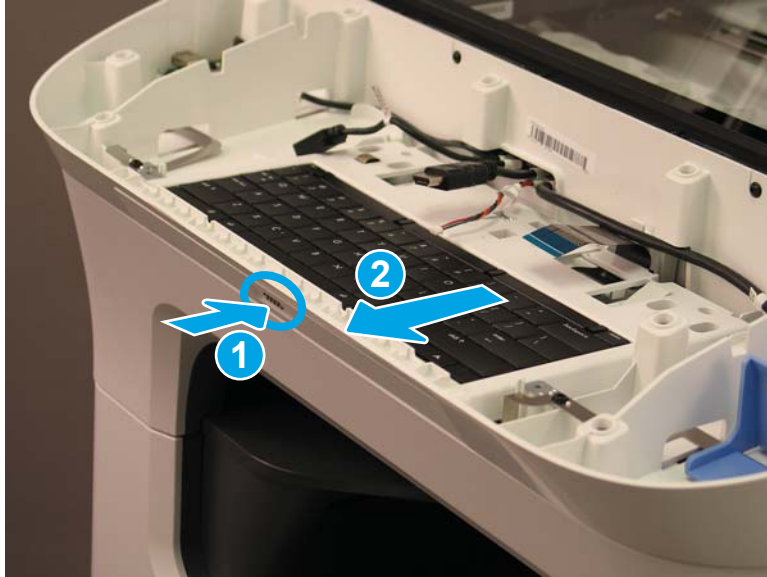


## Step 2: Remove the keyboard

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

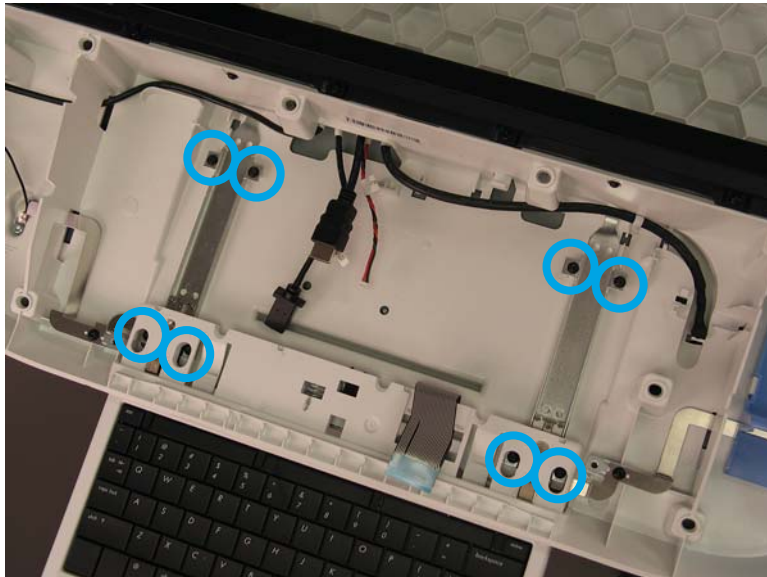
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-1586 Pull the keyboard out



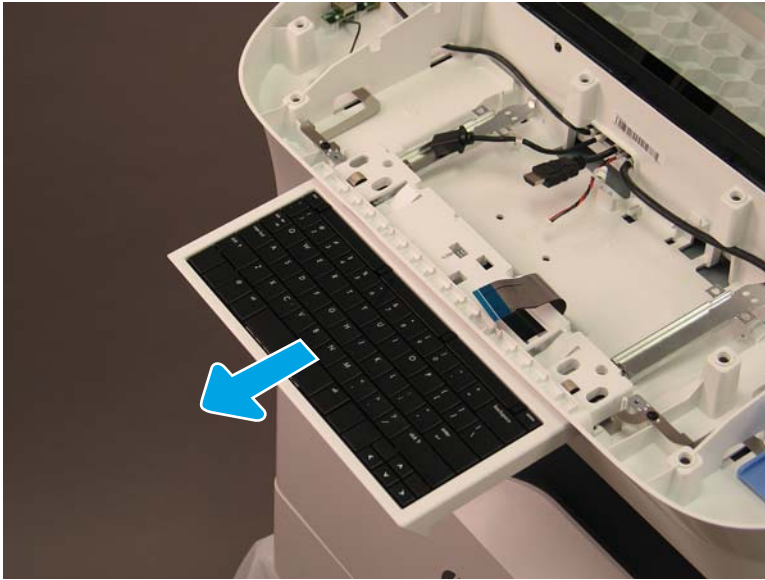
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-1587 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

**Figure 1-1588** Remove the keyboard and rails



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



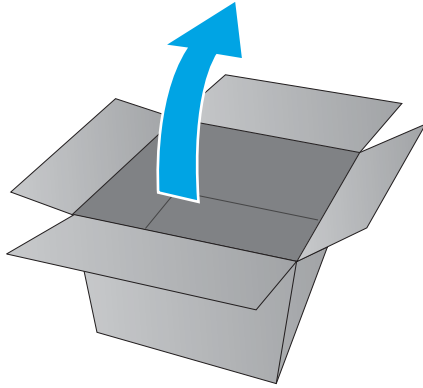
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📋 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor (MFP, no inline finisher)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm 4.3 in](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm 8 in](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the keyboard](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the SCB cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the document feeder](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the sub scanner assembly \(SSA\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the spacer assembly](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the output bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

## Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin full sensor (MFP, no inline finisher).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; small touchscreen).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (774/779/P77440/P77940-P77960 series; large touchscreen).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Before performing service

### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Output bin full sensor part number	
A7W93-67064	Output bin full sensor

## Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service


### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel 109 mm (4.3 in)

 **NOTE:** This step is for P774 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm \(8 in\) on page 1040](#).

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

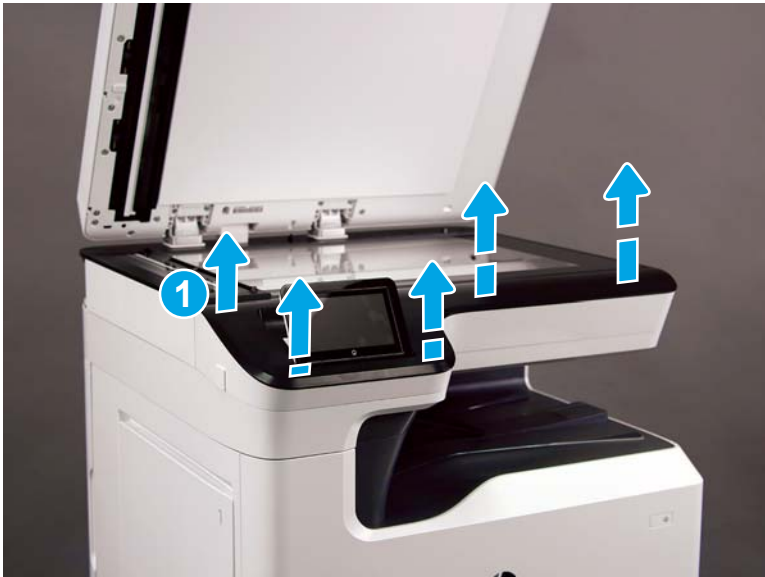
**Figure 1-1589** Tilt the control panel up



2. Raise the document feeder, and then lift the bezel up and off of the printer.

 **CAUTION:** To avoid damaging the bezel, start lifting at the left end (callout 1) of the bezel.

**Figure 1-1590** Remove the bezel

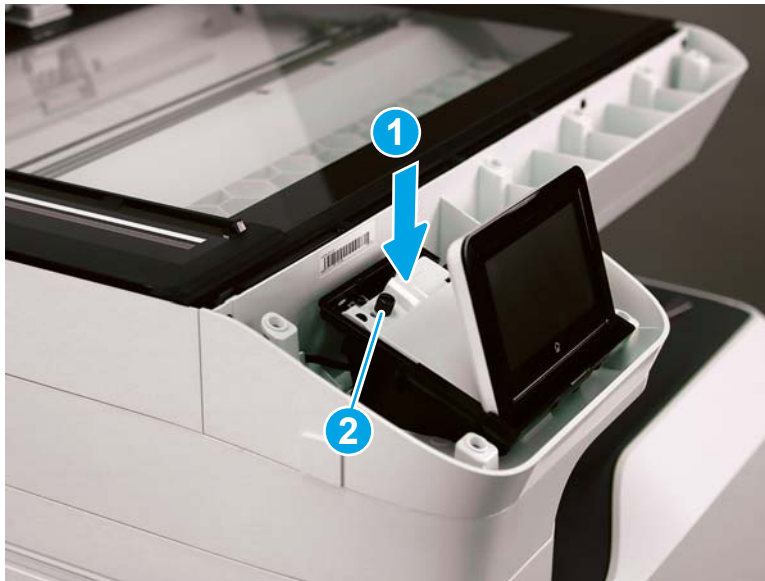




3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

**Figure 1-1591** Remove one thumbscrew



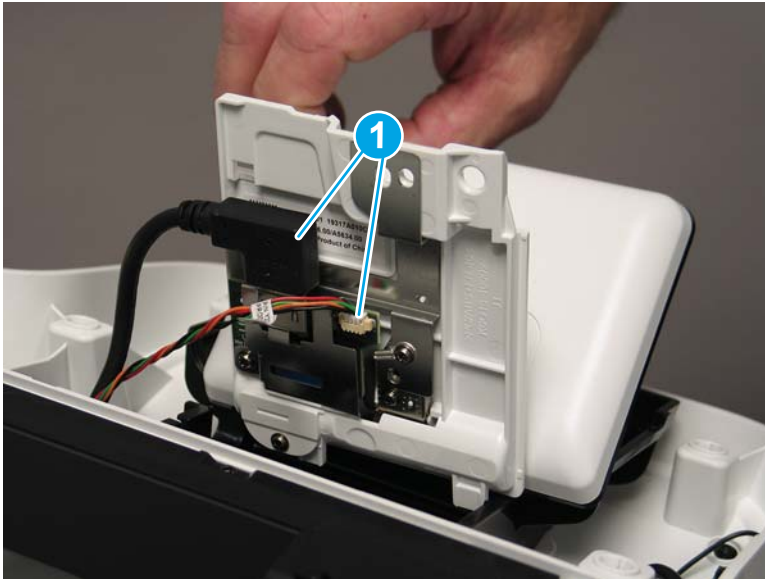
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1592** Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

**Figure 1-1593** Disconnect two connectors




6. Remove the control panel.

**Figure 1-1594** Remove the control panel



### Step 2: Remove the control panel 203 mm (8 in)

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for 780/785/E776/P779 printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 3: Remove the keyboard on page 1043](#).

---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section show a left mounted control panel (no inline finisher) printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for a center mounted control panel (inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

1. Raise the document feeder, and then rotate the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1595 Raise the control panel



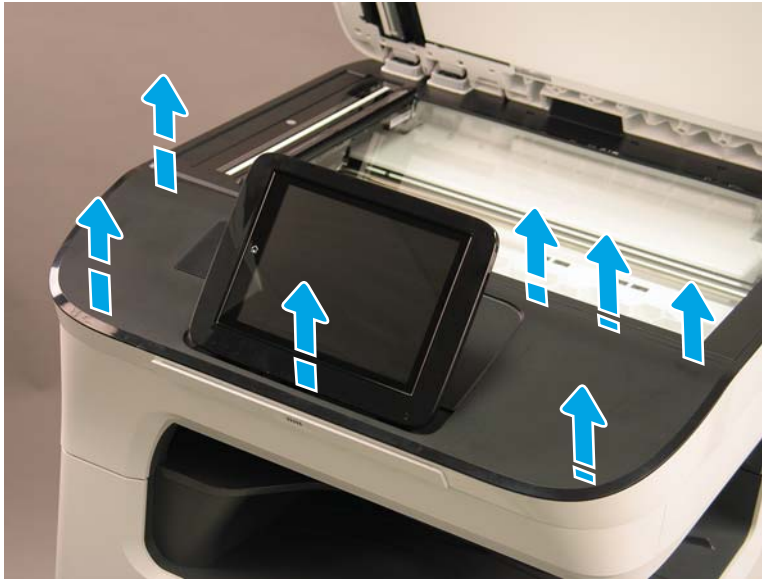
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Left mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1596 Remove the cover




- b. **Center mount control panel:** Carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

Figure 1-1597 Remove the cover



3. Release the accessory cables (callout 1), and then disconnect two connectors (callout 2).

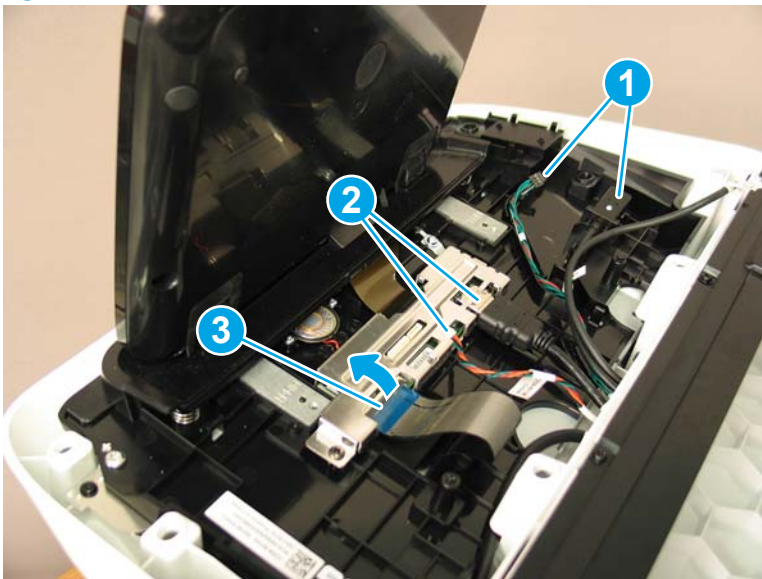
---

 **NOTE:** Keyboard models only: Disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open the locking clip. The clip is easily dislodged and lost.

---

Figure 1-1598 Release cables and disconnect connectors



4. Remove two thumbscrews screws.

Figure 1-1599 Remove two screws




5. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1600 Remove the control panel




### Step 3: Remove the keyboard

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for flow model printers. For all other printers, skip this step and go to [Step 4: Remove the nose cone \(left control panel\) on page 1045](#) or [Step 5: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 1049](#).

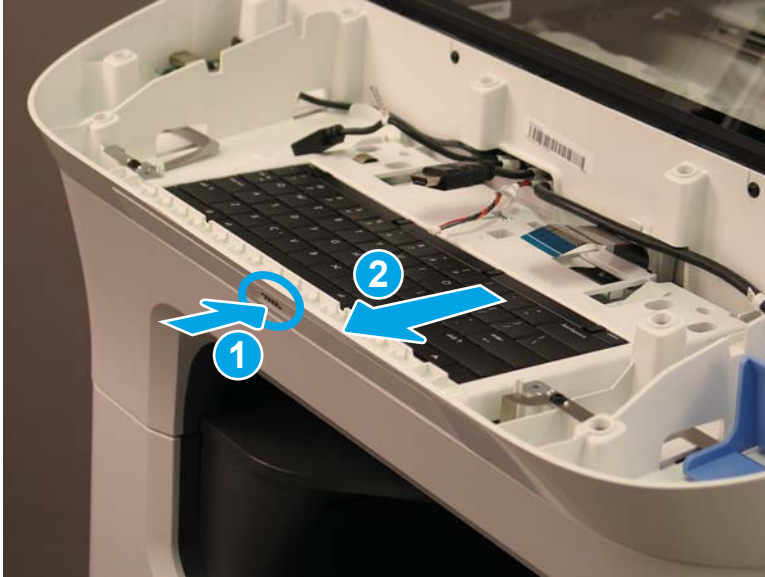
---

 **NOTE:** A center mounted keyboard (inline finisher) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a left mounted keyboard (no inline finisher) printer configuration.

---

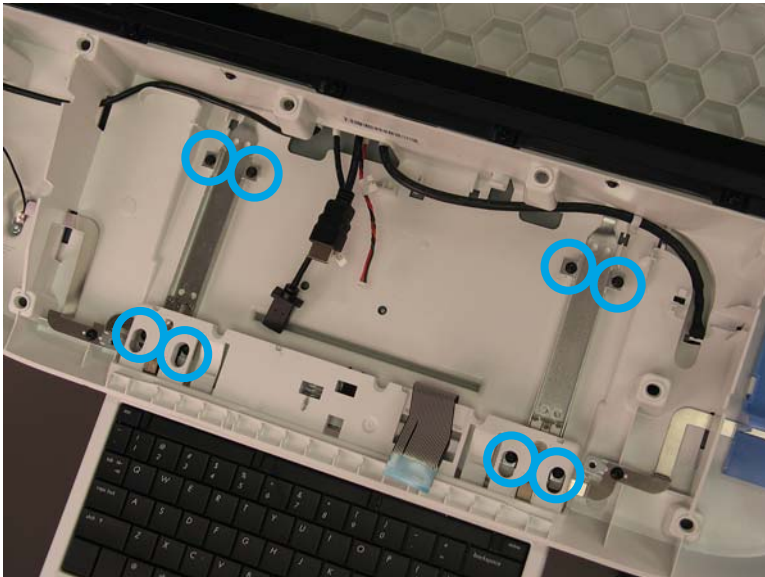
1. Push in on the keyboard (callout 1) to release it, and then pull the keyboard out (callout 2) to its extended position.

Figure 1-1601 Pull the keyboard out



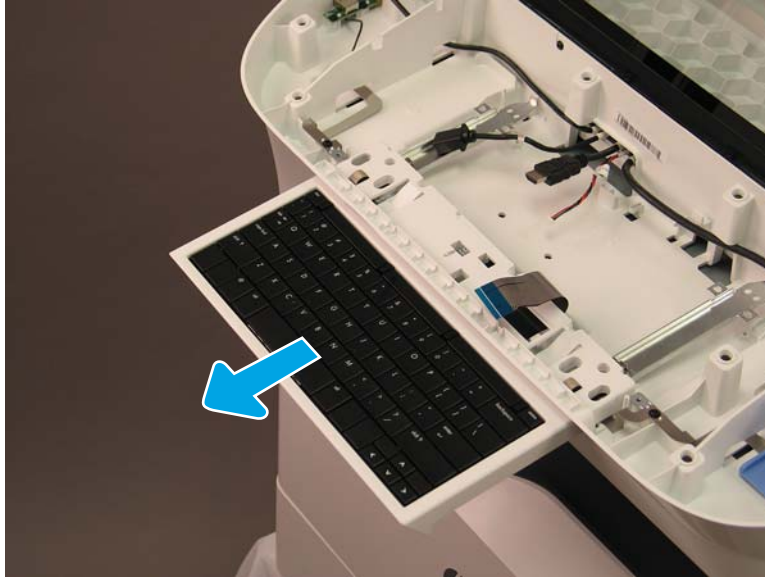
2. Remove eight screws.

Figure 1-1602 Remove eight screws



3. Remove the keyboard and rails.

**Figure 1-1603** Remove the keyboard and rails




#### Step 4: Remove the nose cone (left control panel)

---


 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a left mounted control panel printer configuration. For a center mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 5: Remove the nose cone \(center control panel\) on page 1049](#).

---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

---

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

 **NOTE:** The ground screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

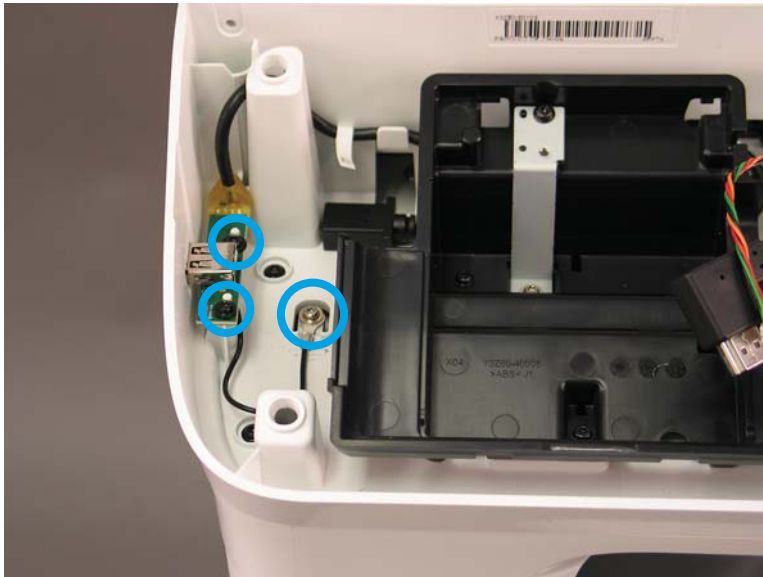
---

Figure 1-1604 Release the USB PCA (1 of 2) (785/E776)



- b. P774: Remove three screws (1 ground), and then move the USB port PCA out of the way.

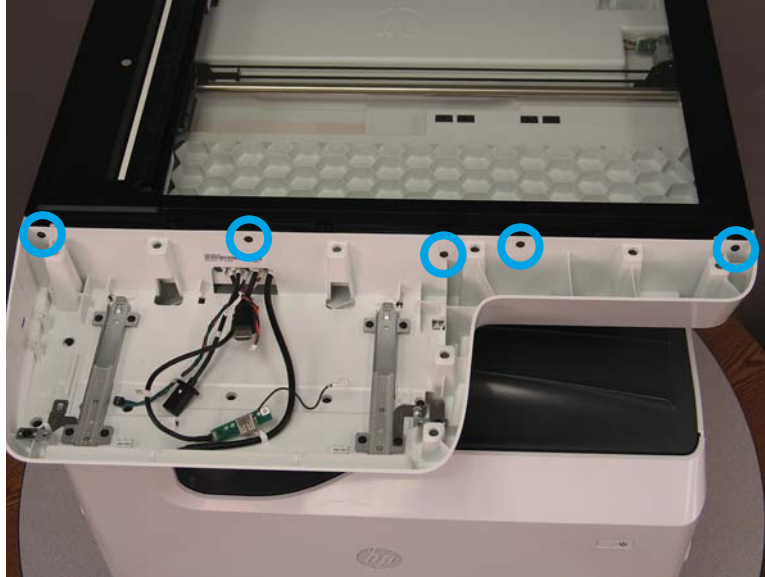
Figure 1-1605 Release the USB PCA (2 of 2) (P774)



- 2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **785/E776:** Remove five screws.

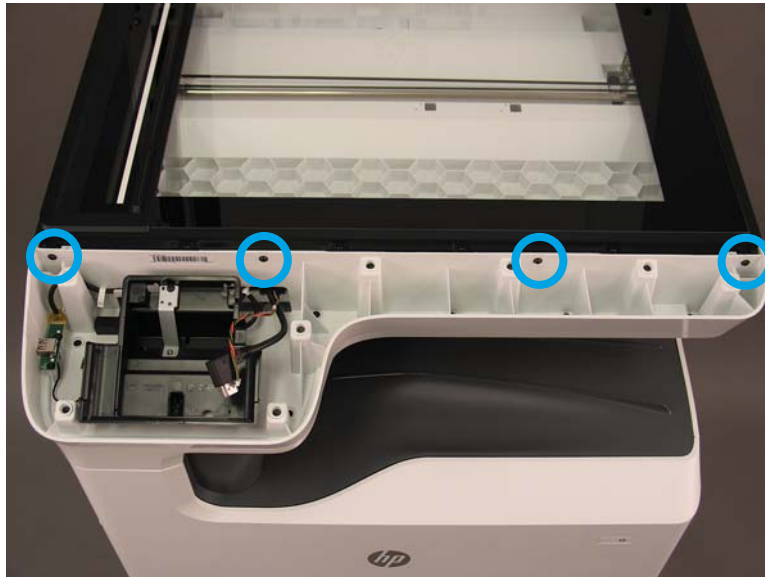


Figure 1-1606 Remove five screws (785/E776)




- b. P774: Remove four screws.

Figure 1-1607 Remove four screws (P774)



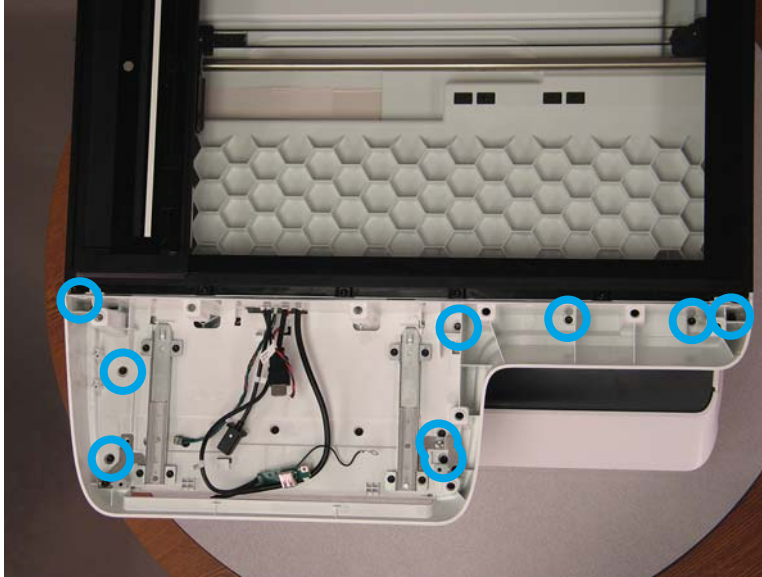
- 3. Do one of the following:
  - a. 785/E776: Remove nine screws.

---

 **NOTE:** One of these screws requires a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

---

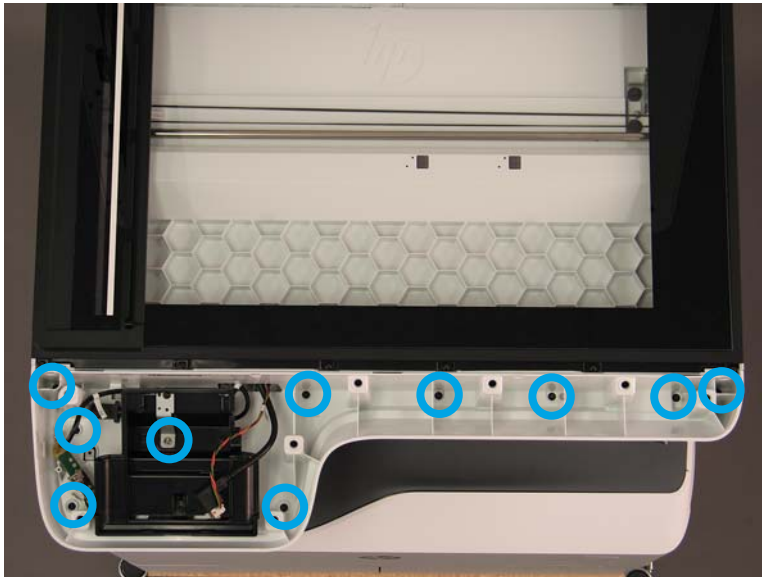
Figure 1-1608 Remove nine screws (785/E776)



- b. P774: Remove ten screws.

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

Figure 1-1609 Remove ten screws (P744)




4. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it (785/E776 shown below).

---

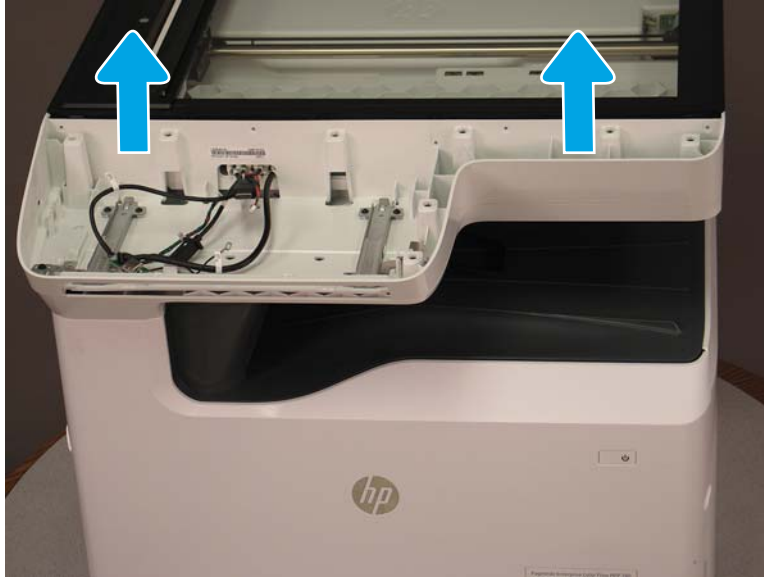
 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-1610** Remove the cover (785/E776 shown)



#### Step 5: Remove the nose cone (center control panel)


---

 **NOTE:** This step is for printers with a center mounted control panel printer configuration. For a left mounted control panel printer configuration, skip this step and go to [Step 6: Remove the SCB cover on page 1053](#).

---

1. Wireless models only, do the following:

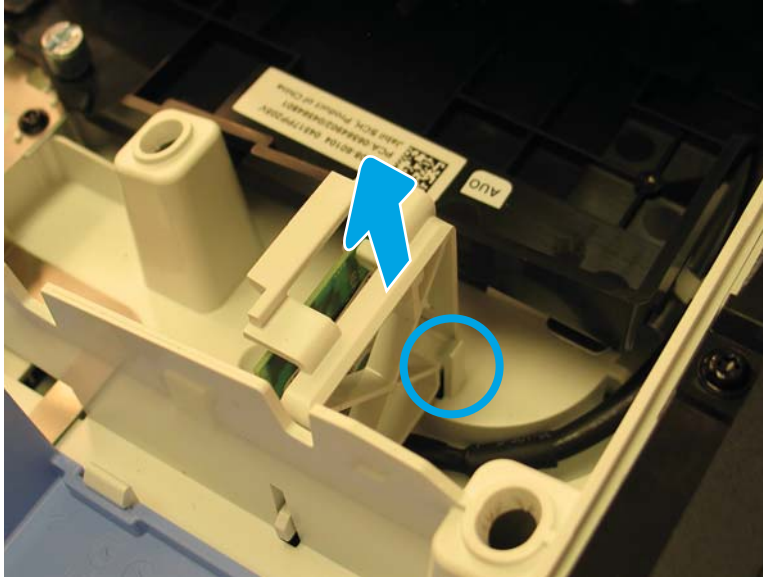
---

 **CAUTION:** The WiFi PCA is still connected to the printer by a wire harness. Do not attempt to completely remove the PCA yet.

---

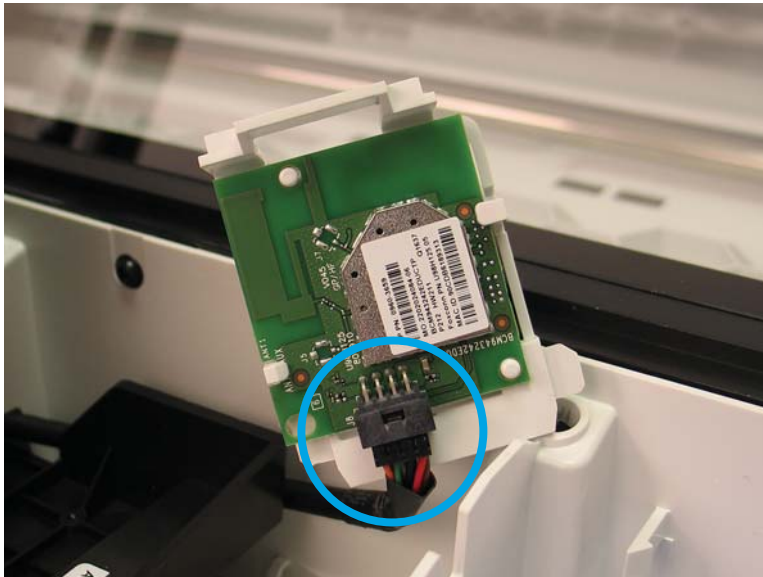
- a. Release one tab, and then pull the WiFi PCA and holder straight up to release them.

Figure 1-1611 Release the WiFi PCA



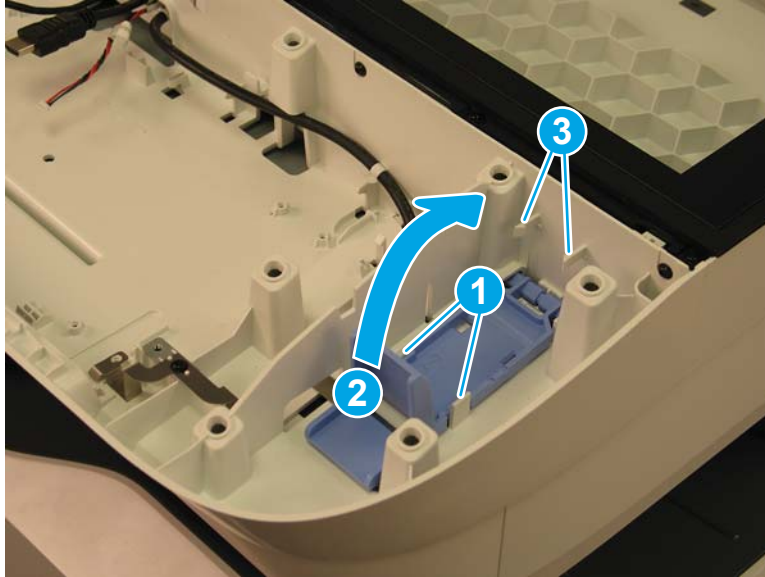
- b. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the WiFi PCA and holder.

Figure 1-1612 Remove the WiFi PCA



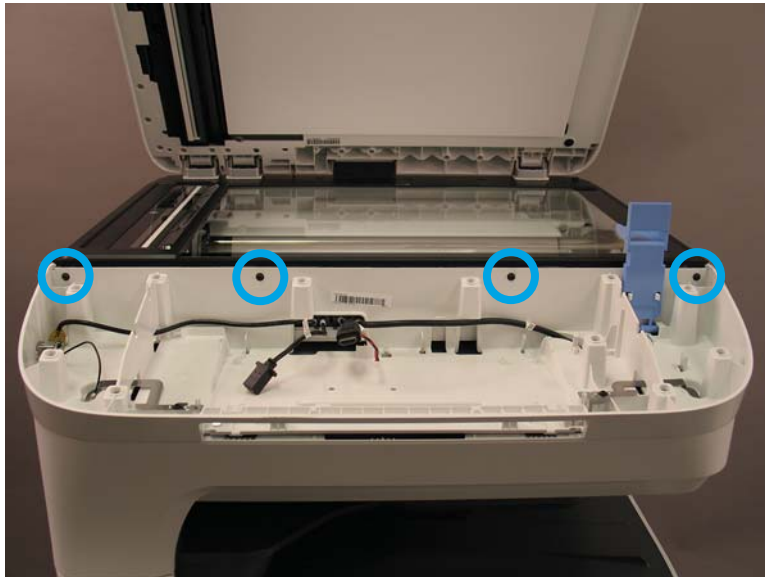
2. Release two tabs (callout 1), rotate the document feeder locking clip up (callout 2), and secure it in the raised position with two tabs (callout 3).

Figure 1-1613 Release the USB PCA




3. Remove four screws.

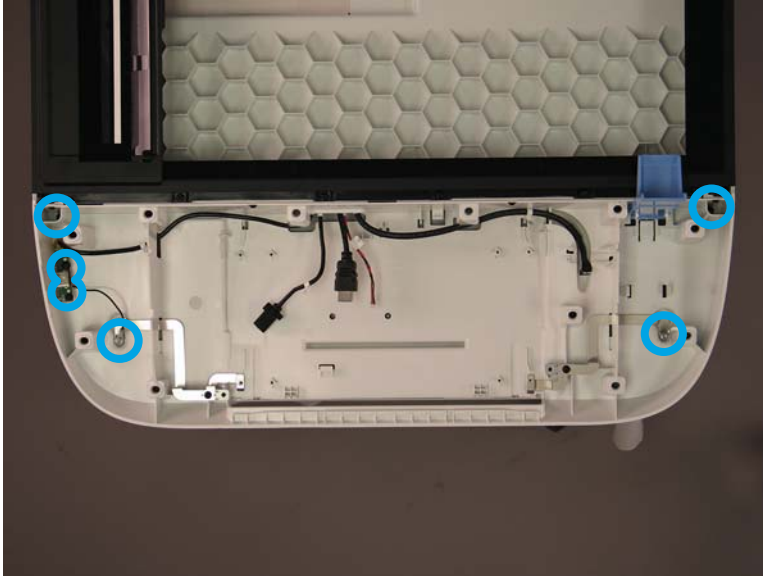
Figure 1-1614 Remove four screws




4. Remove six screws.

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws require a #20 TORX driver. Some of these screws require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

**Figure 1-1615** Remove six screws

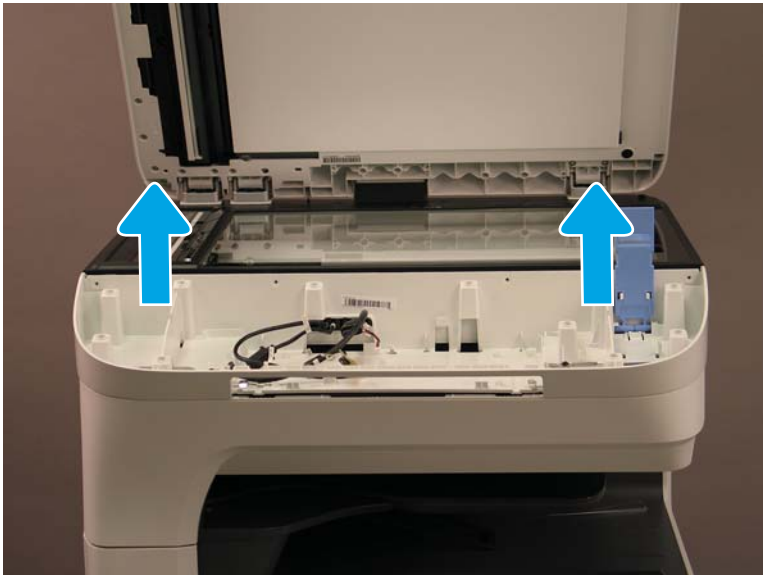


5. Lift the nose cone up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harnesses and cables through the opening in the nose cone when removing it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1616** Remove the cover



## Step 6: Remove the SCB cover

Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-1617** Remove two screws



2. Carefully flex the corners of the cover away from the printer.

 **NOTE:** There are two tabs near the middle of the top edge of the cover that secure it to the printer.

**Figure 1-1618** Release the cover



3. Release two tabs.
4. Remove the cover.

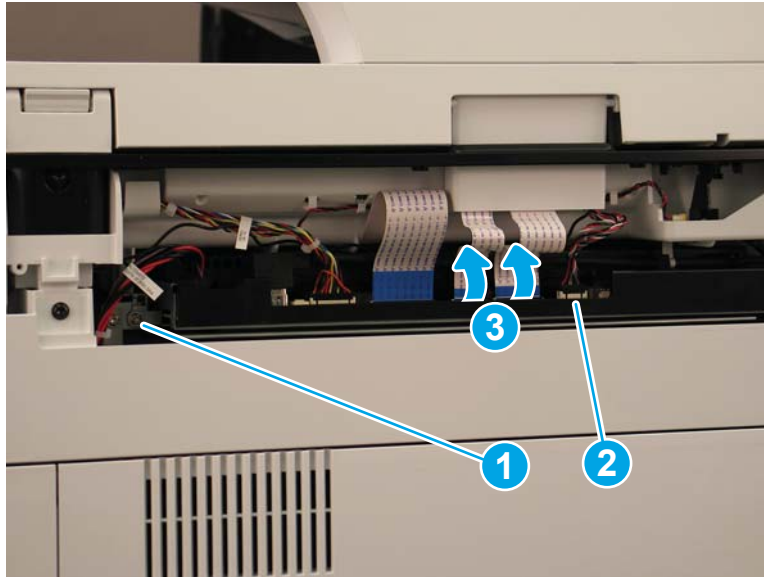
## Step 7: Remove the document feeder

The figures in this procedure show a no inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for an inline finisher printer configuration.

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3).

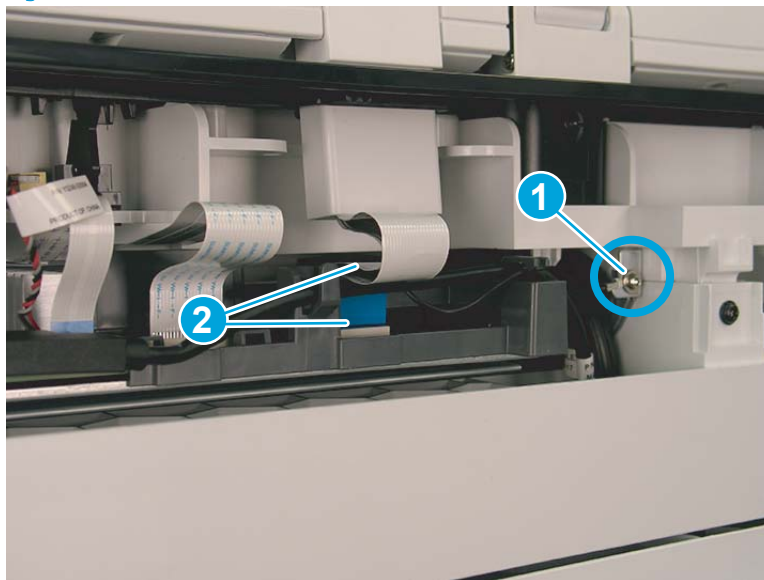
**⚠ CAUTION:** These connectors (callout 3) are zero insertion force (ZIF) connectors. The clip on these connectors is easily dislodged and lost.

**Figure 1-1619** Remove one screw and disconnect connector and FFCs (780/785/E776)



- b. **P744/P779:** Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the ground wire, and then disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1620** Remove one screw and disconnect FFCs (P744/P779)





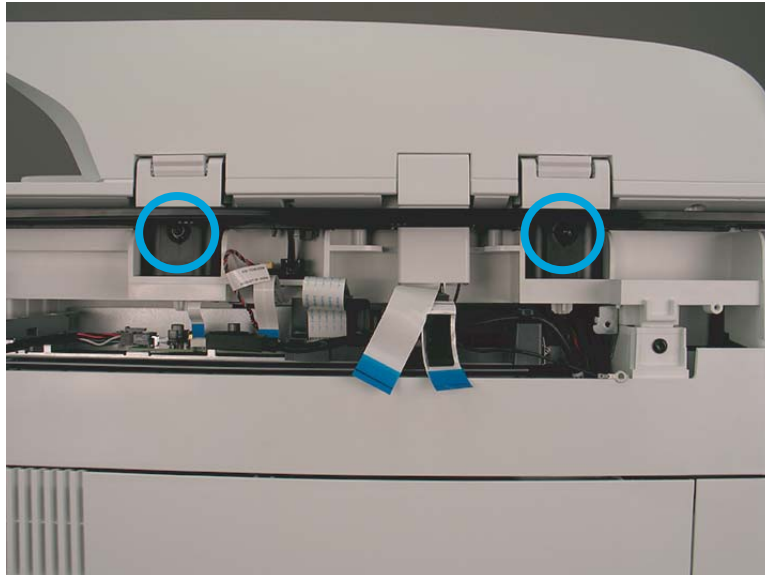
2. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-1621** Remove two screws (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. **P774/P779:** Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-1622** Remove two screws (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



3. Open the document feeder, and lift it straight up until it stops at the retention tabs on each hinge.

Insert a small flat-blade screwdriver between the hinge body and the slot in the scanner body (on the scanner glass side of the hinge) to release the retention tabs (on each hinge).

---

 **NOTE:** P774/P779: These printers only have two hinges.


---


**Figure 1-1623** Release the document feeder



- Carefully thread the document feeder FFCs, wire harness, and ground wire up and through the hole in the scanner cover to remove the document feeder.

---

 **NOTE:** The figure below might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, this step is correct for this assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement document feeder is installed, install a replacement reflector.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1624** Remove the document feeder



#### Step 8: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

- Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

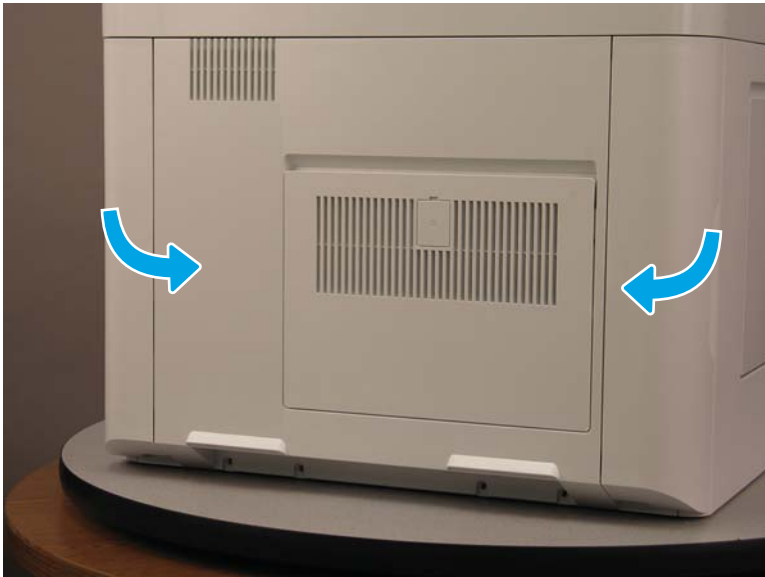
---

Figure 1-1625 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1626 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1627 Release the latches



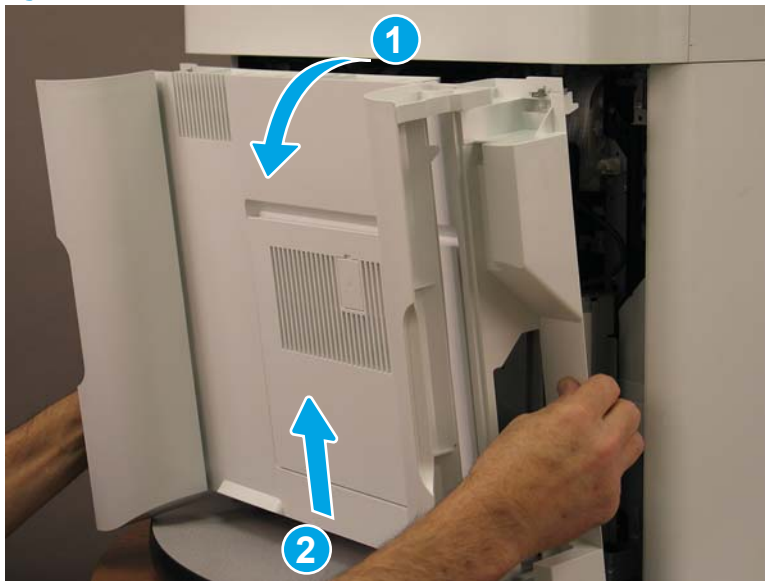
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-1628 Remove the rear cover



### Step 9: Remove the sub scanner assembly (SSA)

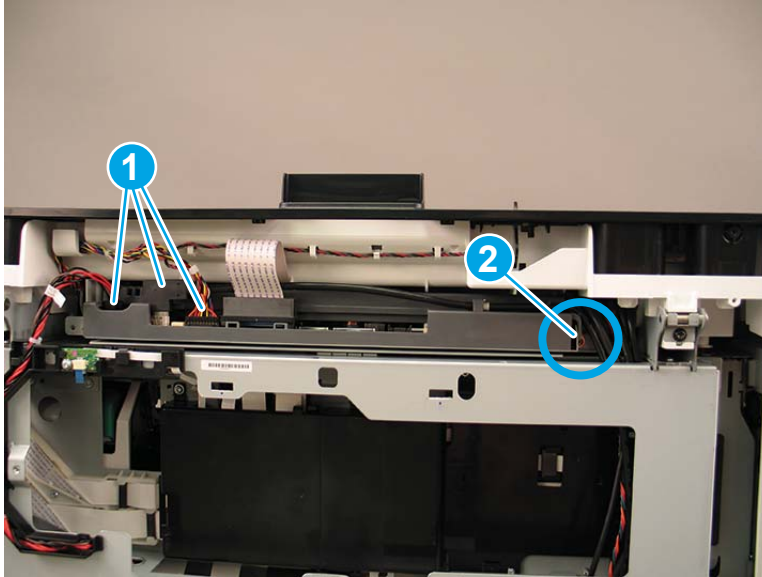
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the following procedure show both the no inline finisher printer configuration and the inline finisher printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for both printer configurations.

---

1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect three connectors (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2).

Figure 1-1629 Disconnect three connectors and remove one screw

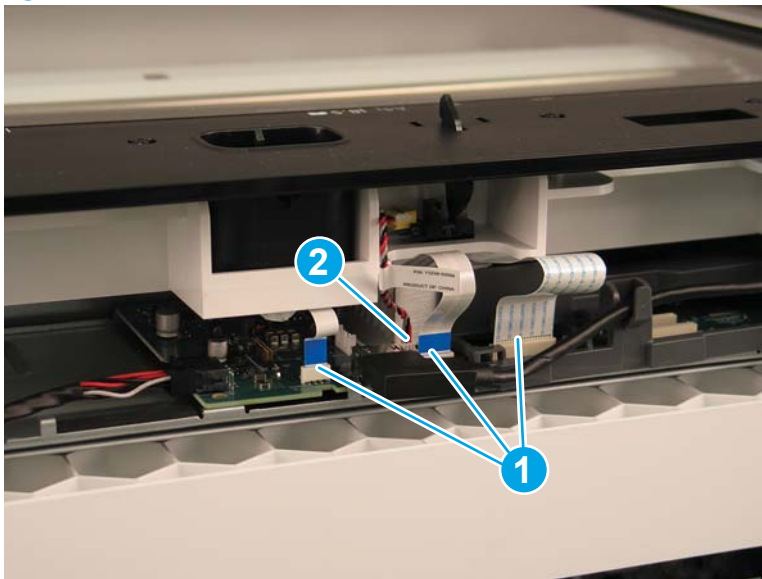


- b. P774/P779: Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).





**NOTE:** The connector (callout 2) is located behind the middle FFC.

Figure 1-1630 Disconnect three FFCs and one connector

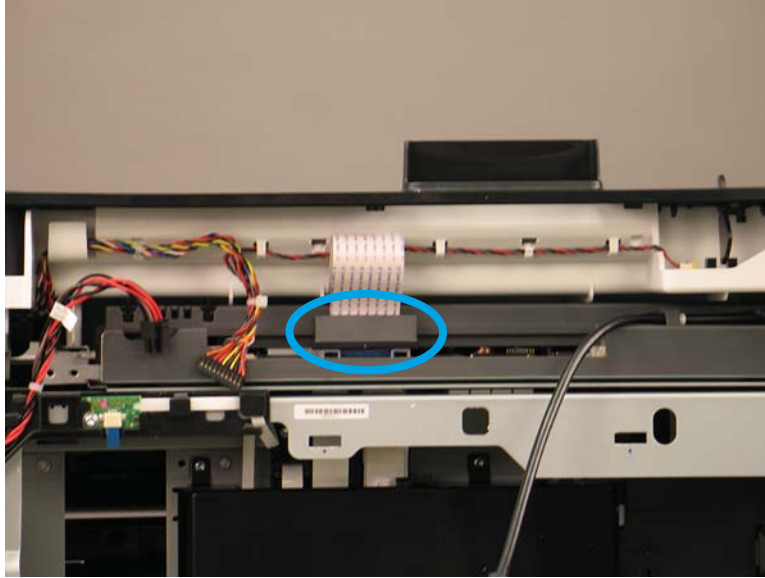


2. **780/785/E776 only:** Pull up on the ferrite to release it.

 **NOTE:** The ferrite is not captive when the flat-flexible cable is disconnected.

 **TIP:** Release a tab on the back side of the ferrite holder.

**Figure 1-1631** Release one ferrite

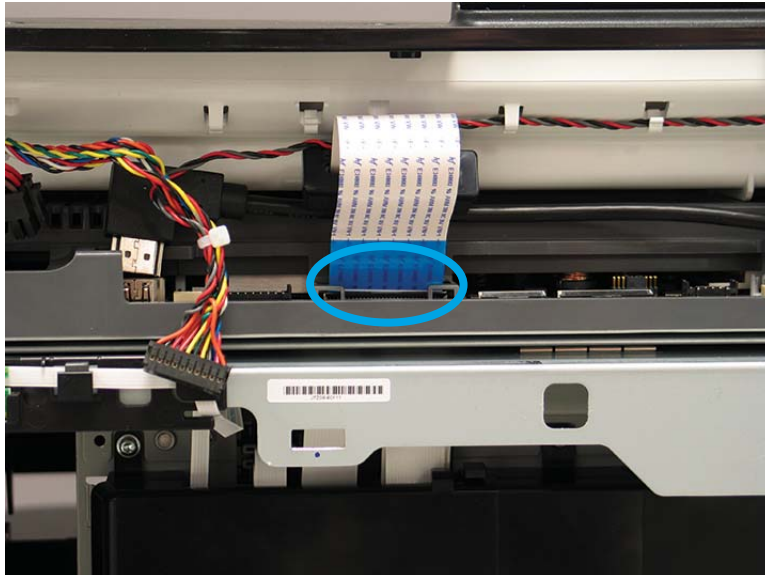


3. **780/785/E776 only:** Disconnect one FFC.

 **CAUTION:** This connector is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. The clip on this connector is easily dislodged and lost.

Slide the ferrite off of the FFC after disconnecting the FFC. The ferrite is not captive and can easily slip off and be damaged.

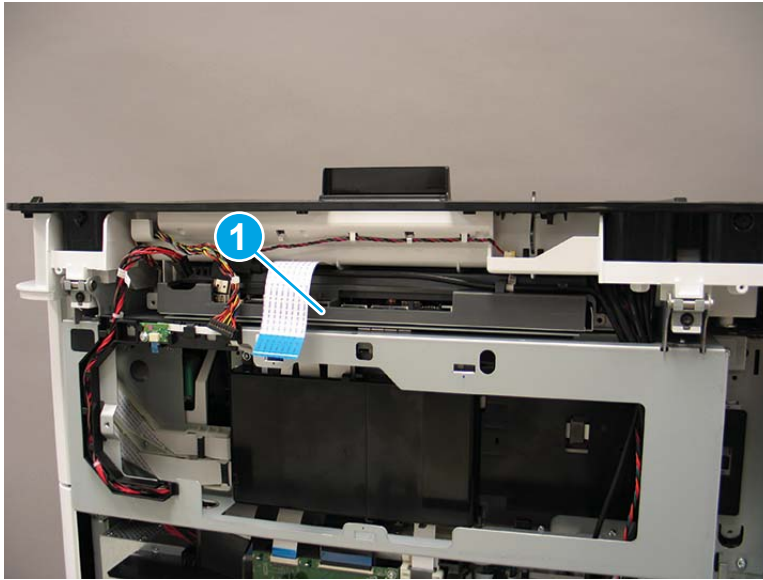
**Figure 1-1632** Disconnect one FFC



4. Do one of the following:

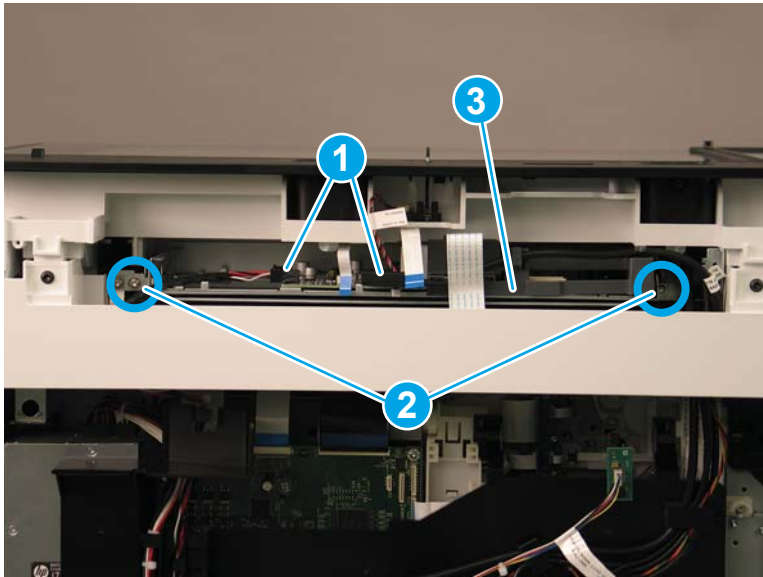
- a. **780/785/E776:** Pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 1) straight out of the SSA to remove it.

**Figure 1-1633** Remove the SCB (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), remove two screws (callout 2), and then pull the scanner control board (SCB) (callout 3) straight out of the SSA to remove it

**Figure 1-1634** Remove the SCB (2 of 2) (P774/P779)





5. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

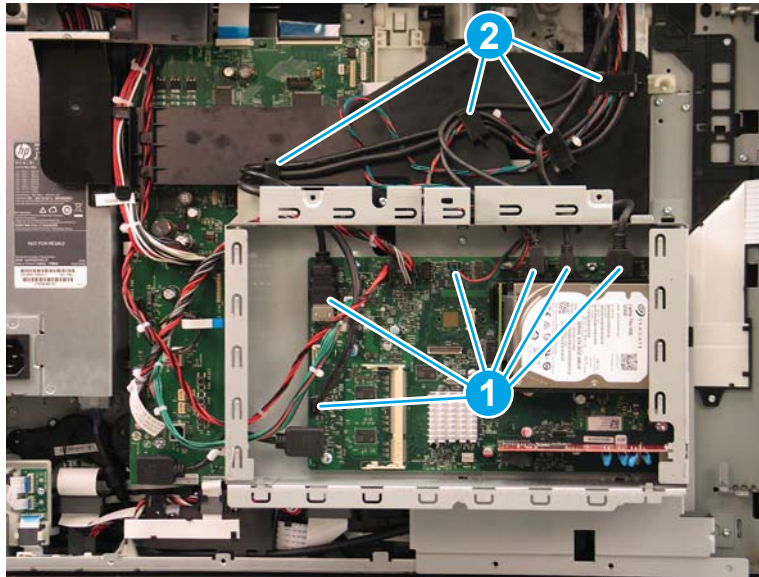
 **NOTE:** The thumb screws are captive.

**Figure 1-1635** Remove the cover



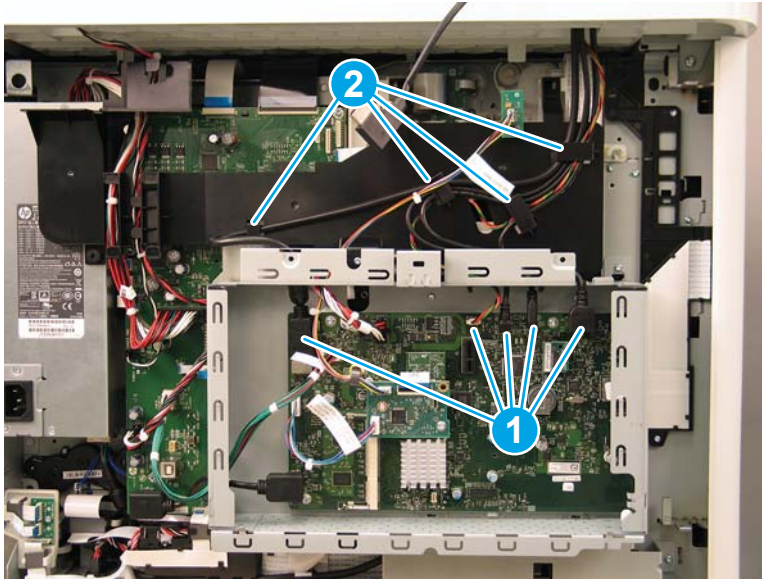
6. Do one of the following:
  - a. **780/785/E776:** Disconnect six connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1636** Disconnect the connectors (1 of 2) (780/785/E776)



- b. **P774/P779:** Disconnect five connectors (callout 1), and then release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1637** Disconnect the connectors (2 of 2) (P774/P779)



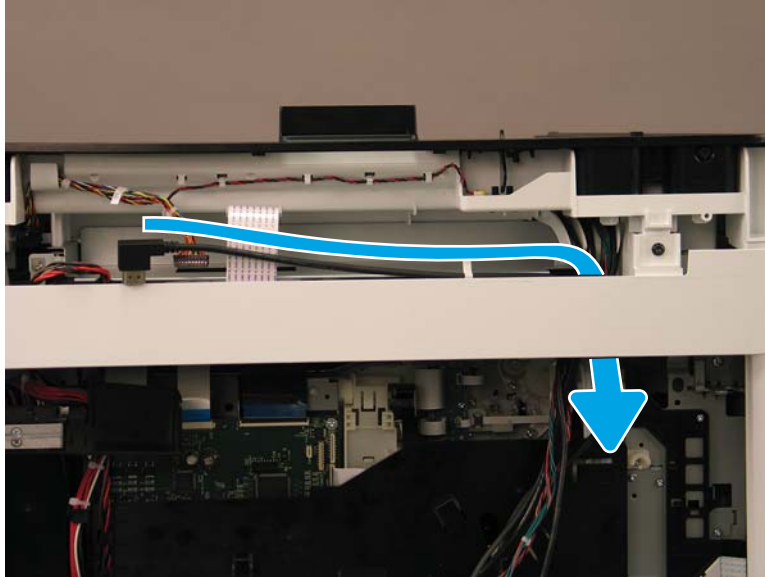
- 7. Pass the cables through the openings in the formatter cage, and then remove one retainer.

**Figure 1-1638** Remove the retainer



8. Pass the SCB HDMI cable through the opening in the chassis (back into the printer) to make more room for the scanner cables when the scanner is removed.

Figure 1-1639 Remove the SCB HDMI cable



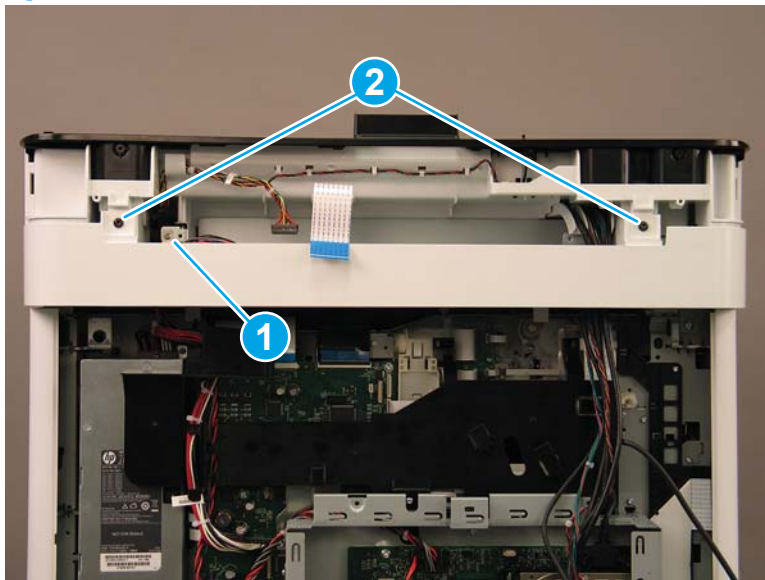
9. Remove one ground screw (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

---

 **TIP:** Two of these screws (callout 2) require a #20 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-1640 Remove three screws



10. Slightly slide the SSA toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up and off of the printer.

---

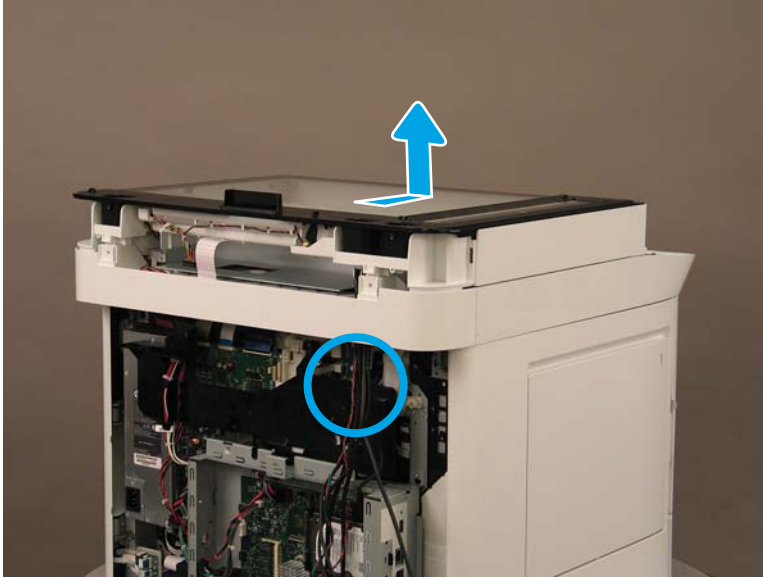
 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cables through the opening in the chassis.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1641** Remove the SSA




#### Step 10: Remove the spacer assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This step is for a no inline finisher printer configuration. For all others skip this step and go to [Step 11: Remove the output bin full sensor on page 1071](#).

---

 **NOTE:** Some figures in this section might look different than your printer depending on printer configuration. However, the procedure is correct for this assembly.

---

1. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw.

---

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

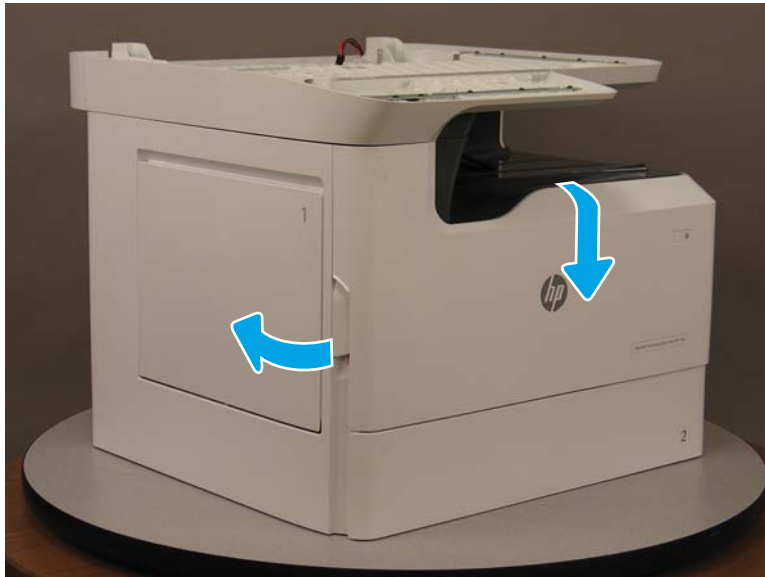
---

Figure 1-1642 Remove one screw



2. Open the left door and the cartridge door.

Figure 1-1643 Open the doors



3. Release two tabs (callout 1).


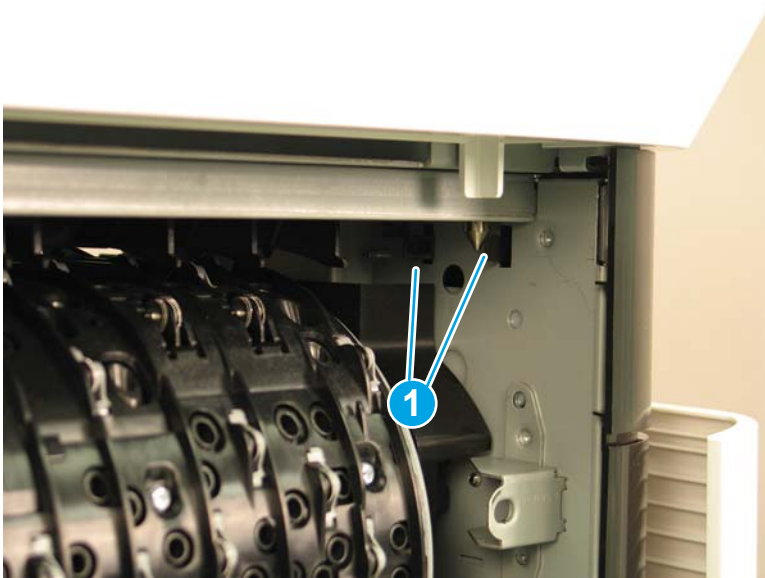
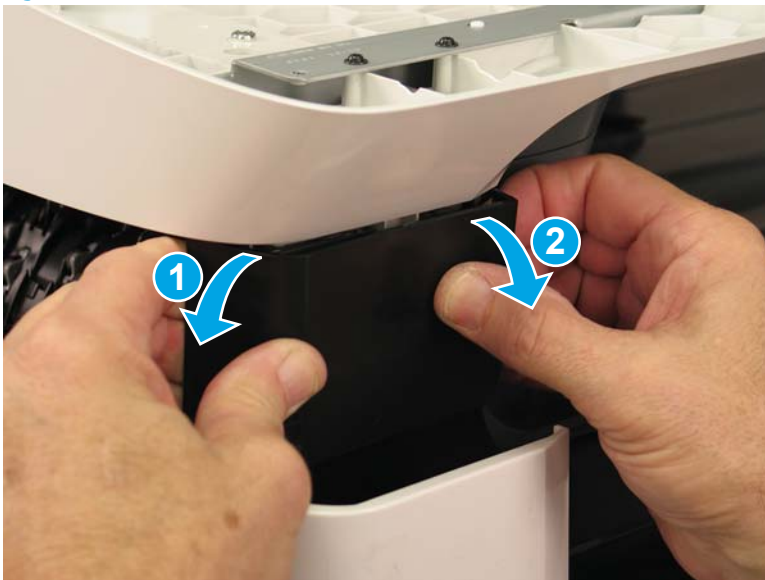
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release them (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1644 Release two tabs



4. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2) to remove the cover.

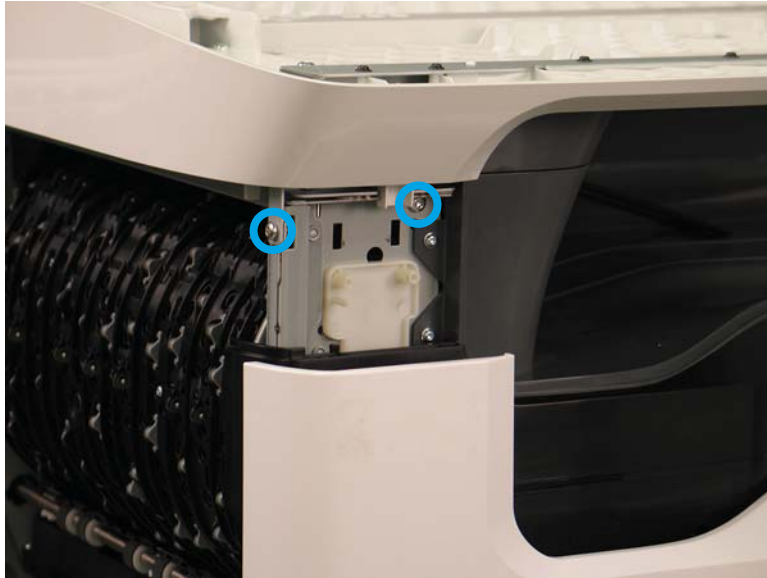
Figure 1-1645 Remove the cover



5. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1646** Remove two screws




6. Open the right door.

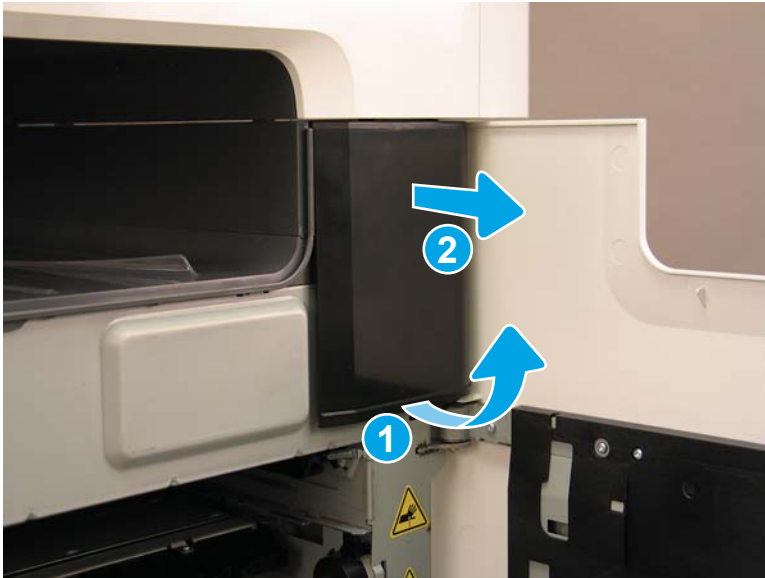
**Figure 1-1647** Open the door



7. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

**Figure 1-1648** Remove the cover



8. Remove five screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1649** Remove five screws





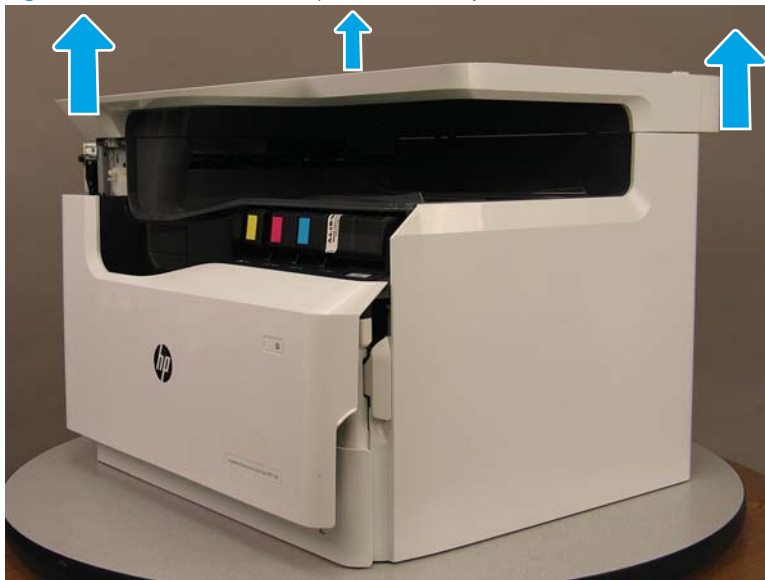
9. P774/P779 only: Remove one screw.

Figure 1-1650 Remove one screw (P774/P779)



10. Lift the spacer assembly straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1651 Remove the spacer assembly



### Step 11: Remove the output bin full sensor

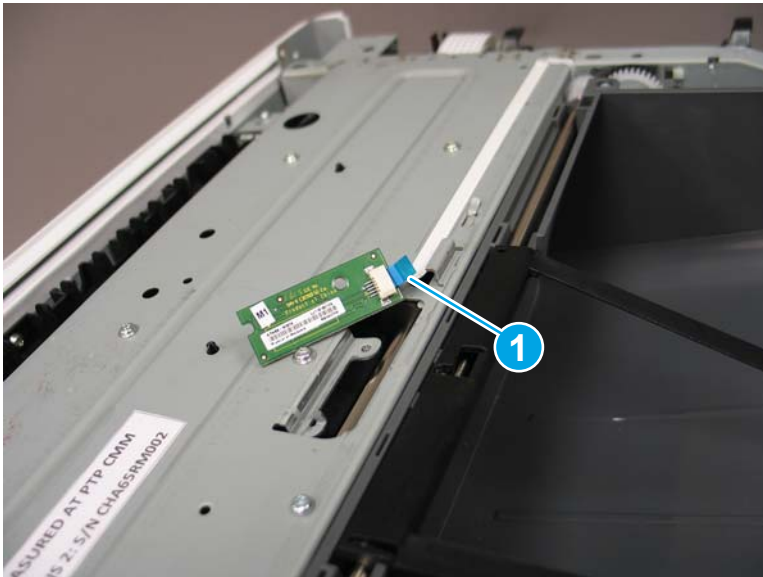
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1652 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the output bin full sensor.

Figure 1-1653 Disconnect and remove the sensor



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Output bin full sensor**

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)

09076517 (SFP)

- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.



---

**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- f. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Cleaning/Calibration](#)

- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.



---

**NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

## Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



---

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor (MFP, with inline finisher)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the output bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin full sensor (MFP, with inline finisher).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Output bin full sensor part number

---

A7W93-67064


Output bin full sensor

---

## Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

---

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

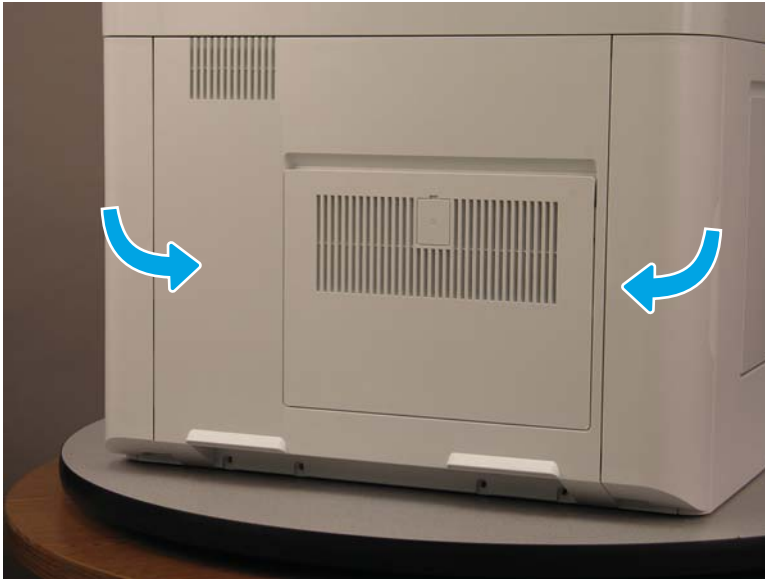
---

**Figure 1-1654** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1655 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

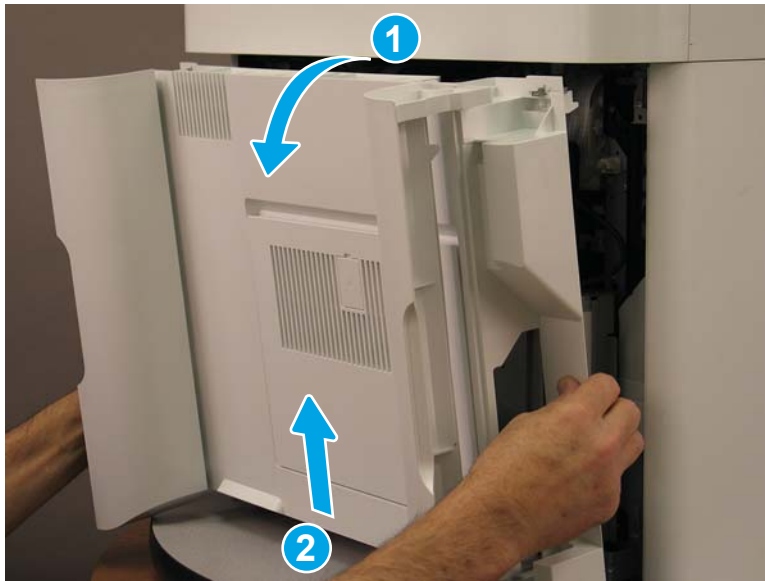
Figure 1-1656 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

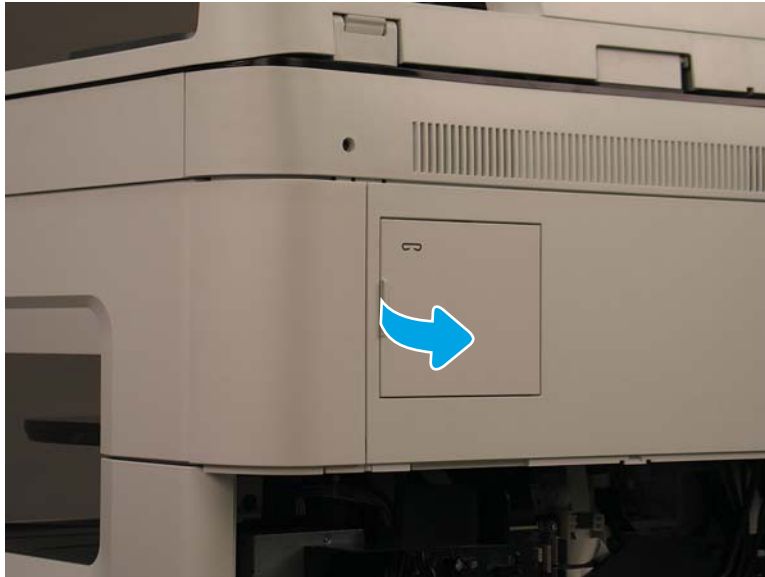
**Figure 1-1657** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-1658** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

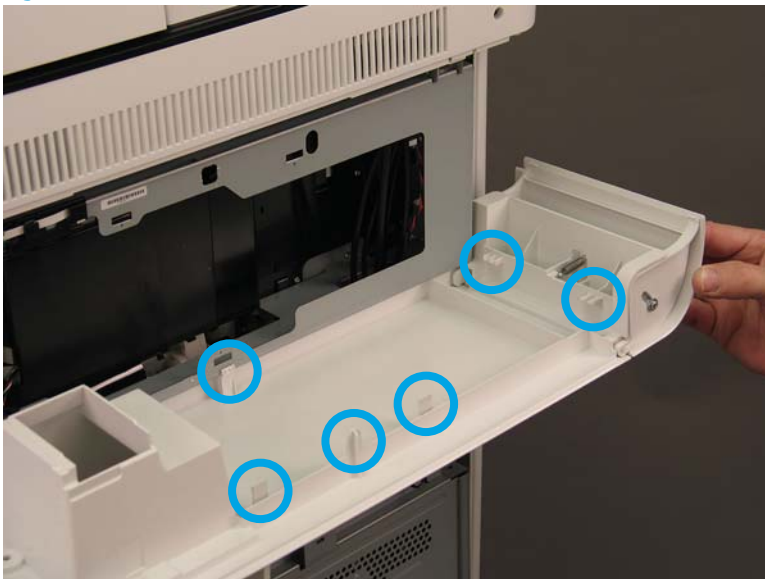
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1659** Remove one screw



3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

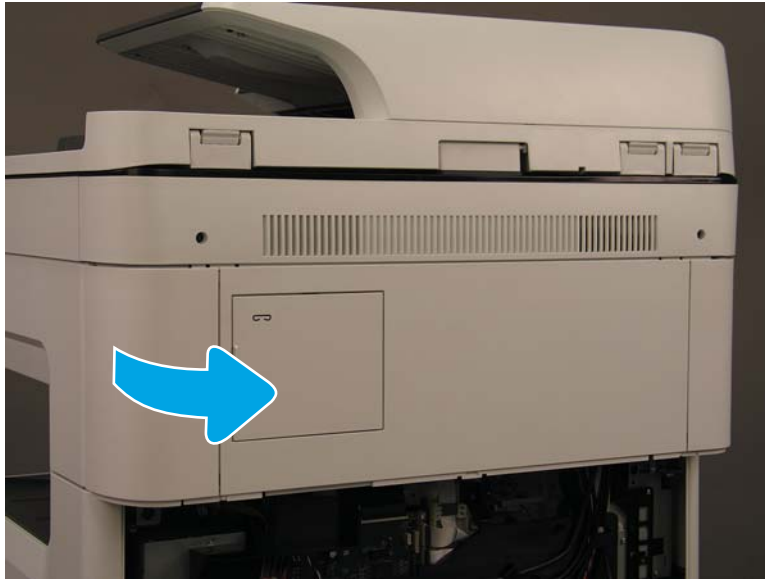
**Figure 1-1660** Locations of the tabs on the cover





4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

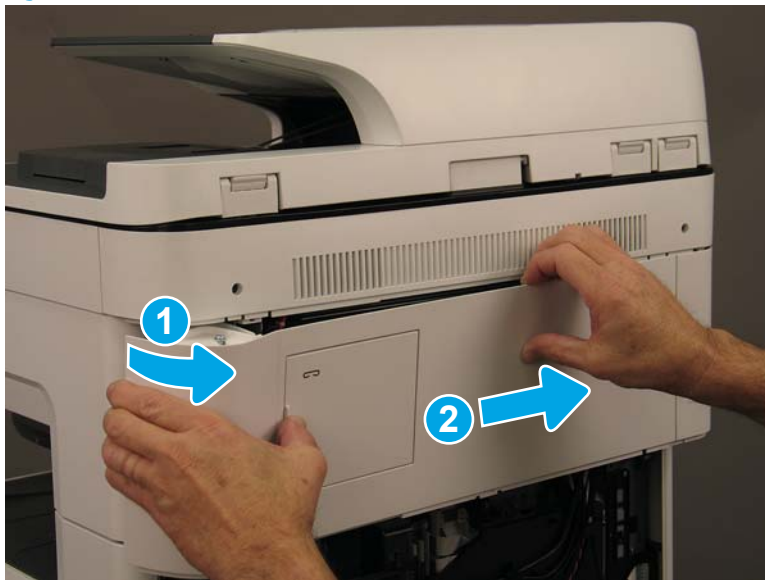
Figure 1-1661 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

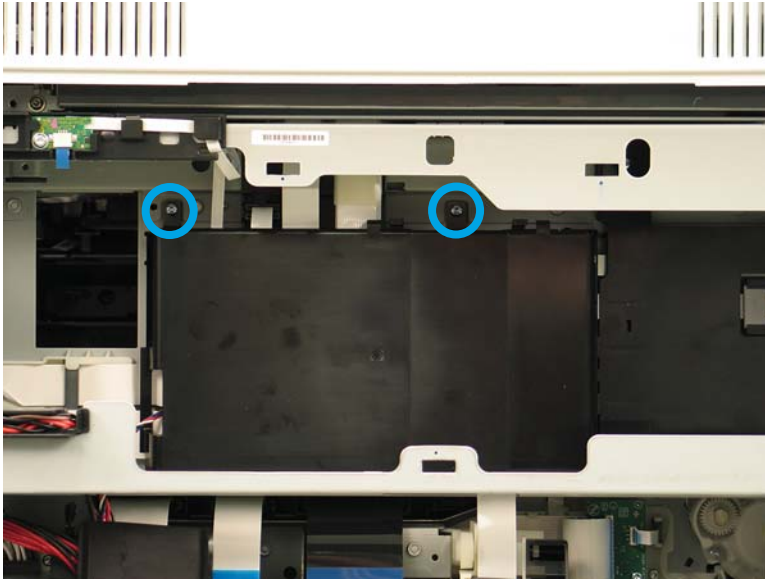
Figure 1-1662 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

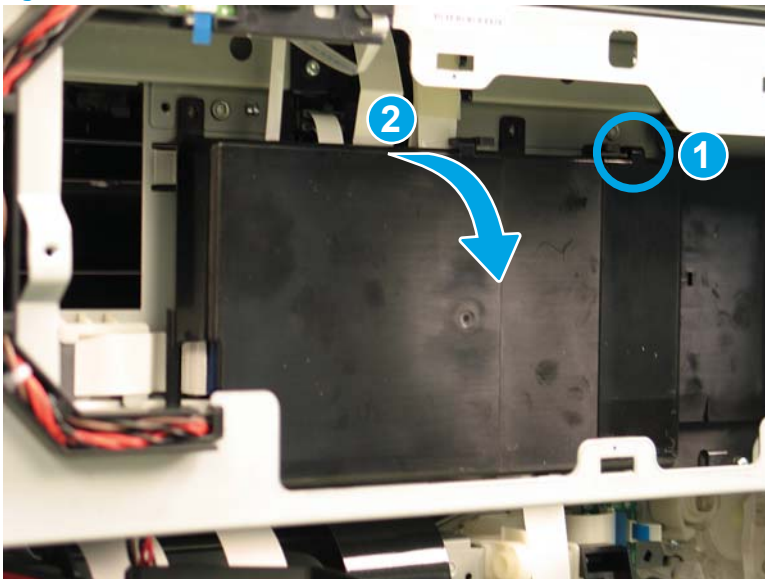
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1663 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

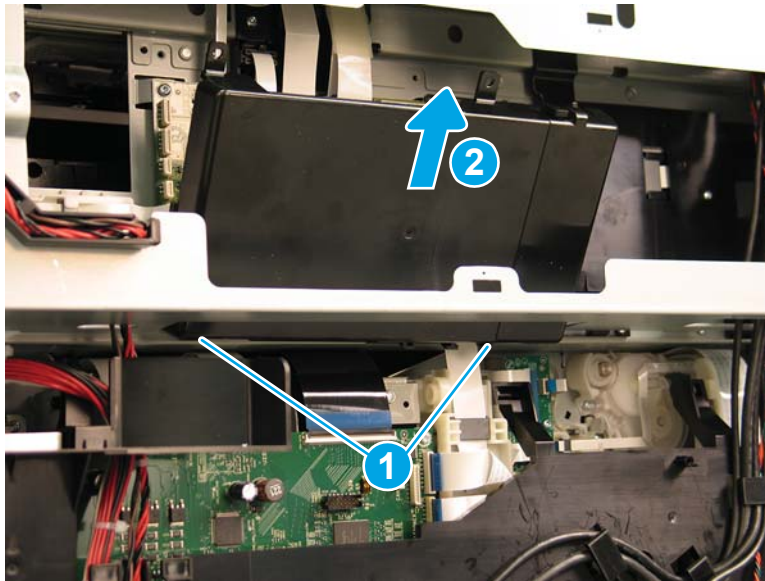
Figure 1-1664 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1665 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

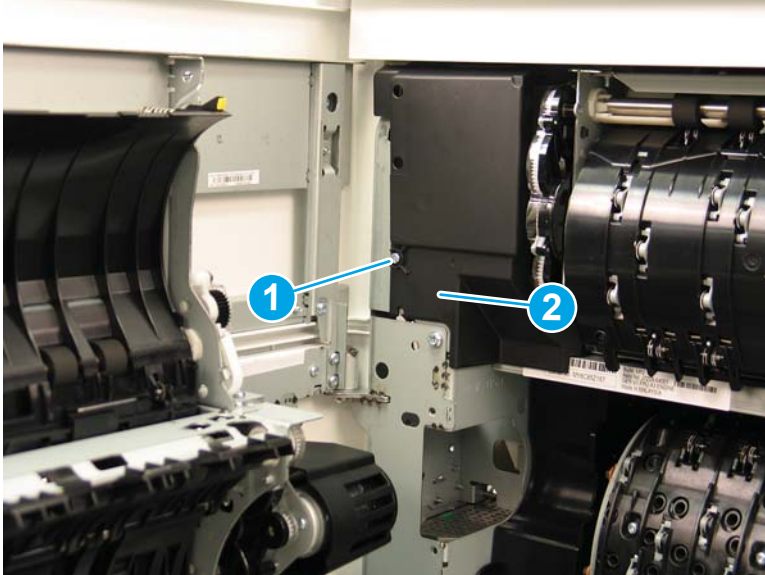
Figure 1-1666 Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1667 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


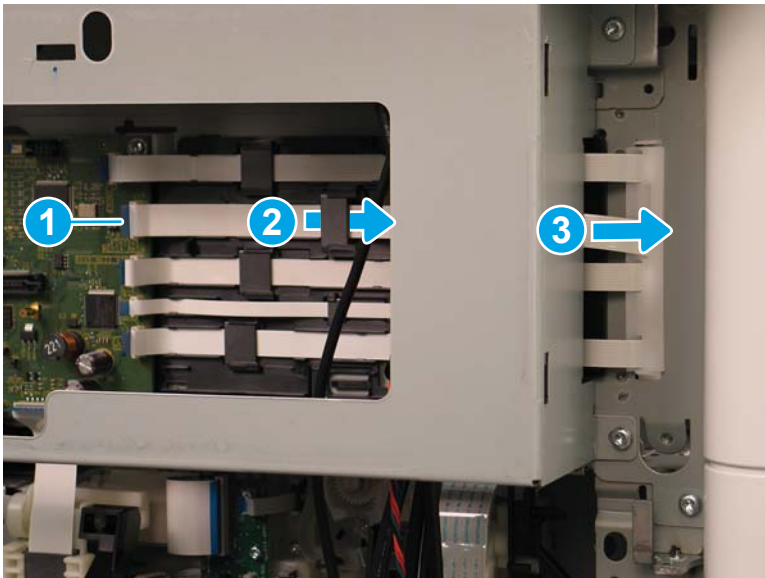
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

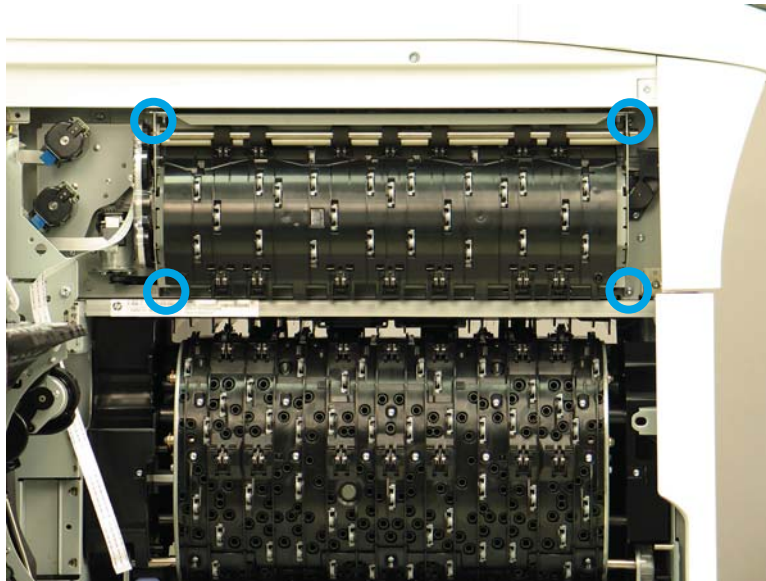
Figure 1-1668 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

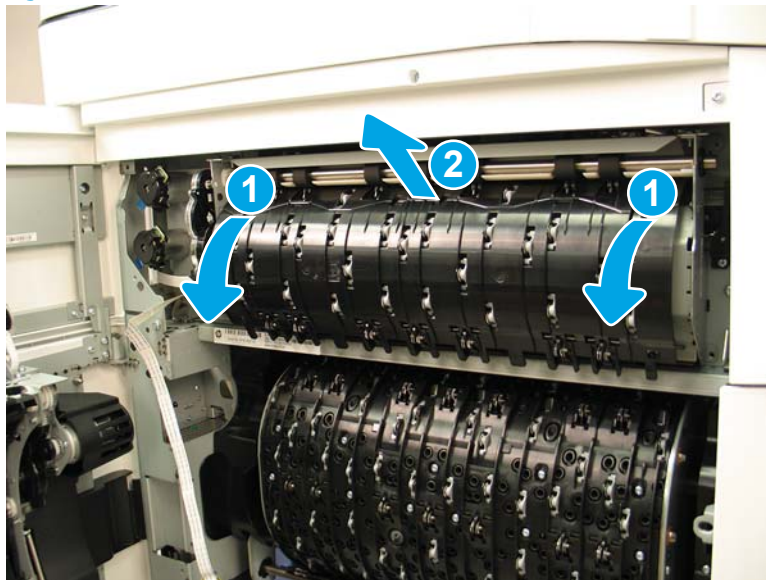
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1669 Remove four screws




4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-1670 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

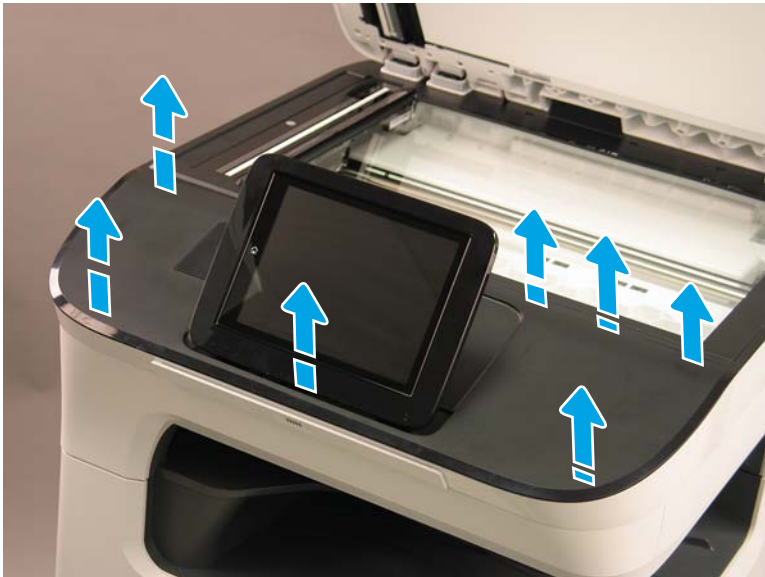
**Figure 1-1671** Remove the assembly



#### Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

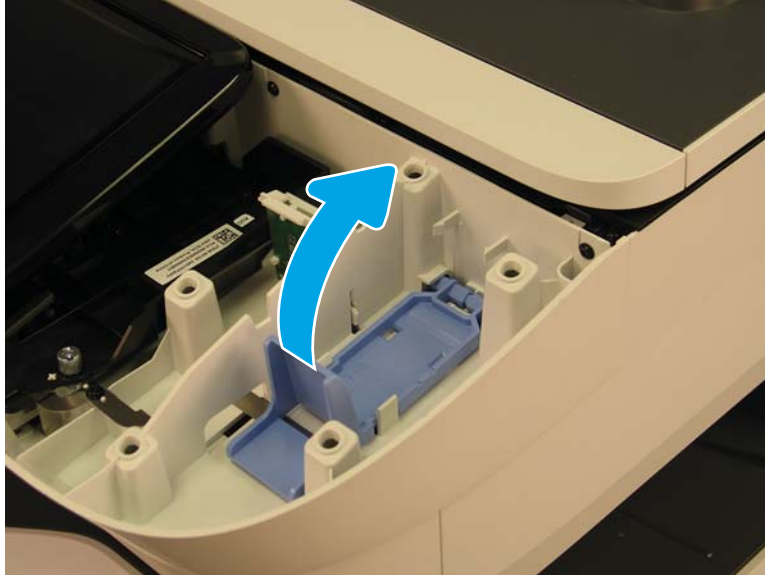
**Figure 1-1672** Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-1673 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1674 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

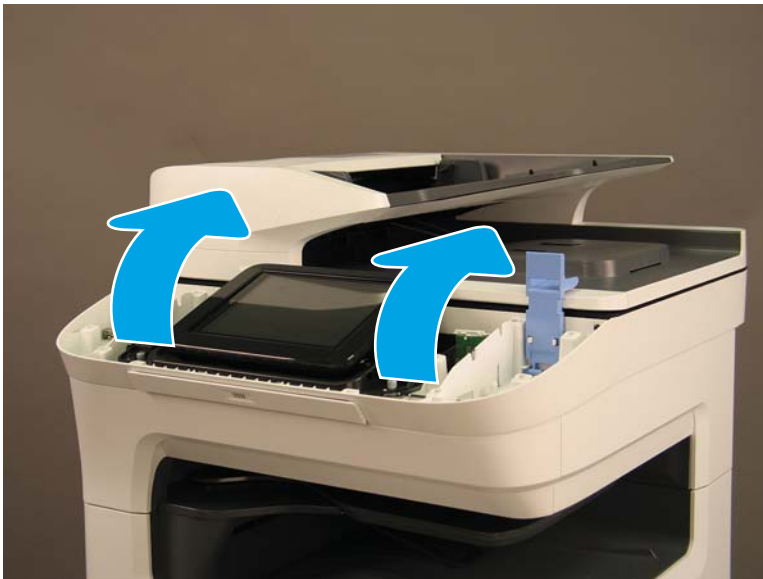
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-1675** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-1676** Raise the ISA






6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-1677 Secure the ISA



#### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the ejection path assembly installed even though it has been removed previously in this procedure. However, the following steps are correct. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-1678 Open the left door



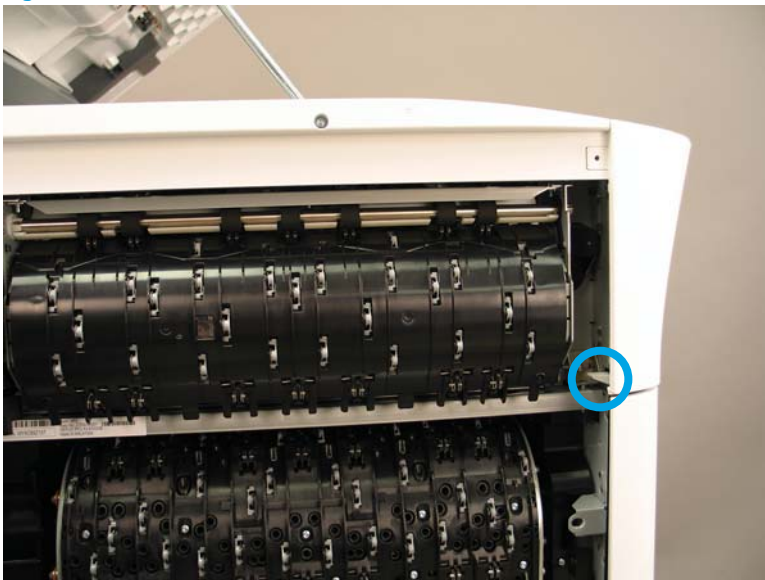
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-1679 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-1680 Release one tab



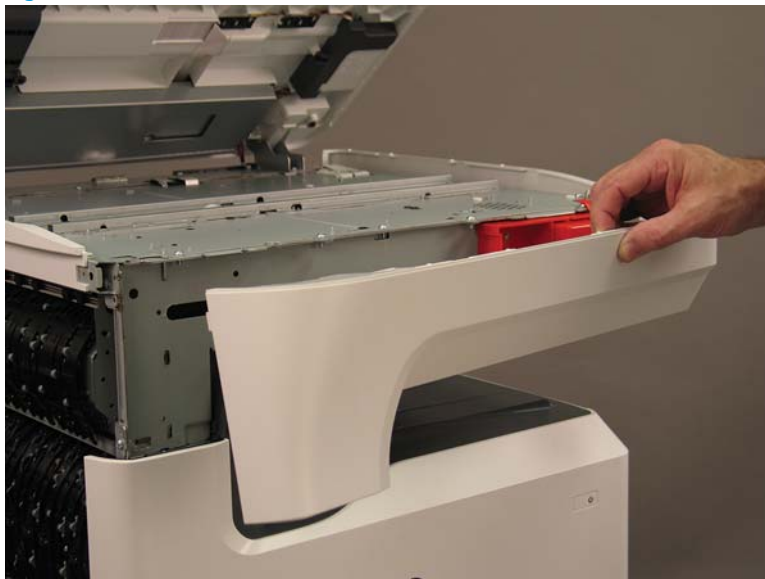
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-1681 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

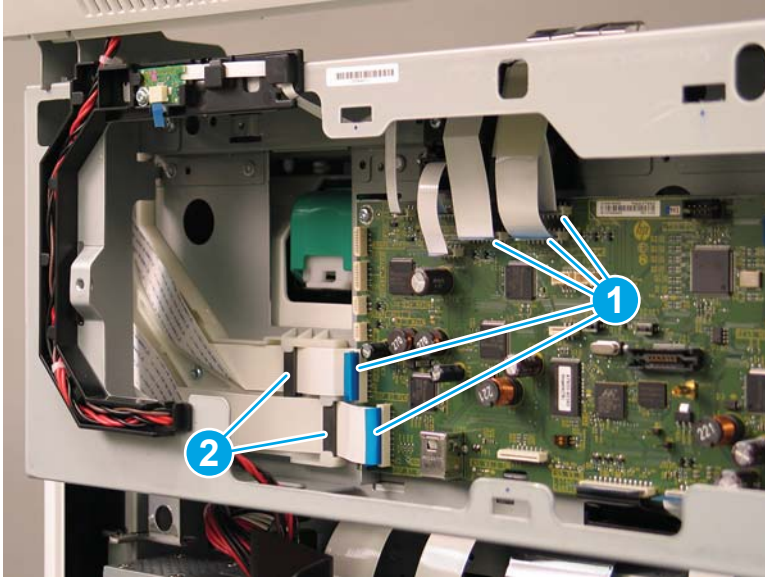
Figure 1-1682 Remove the cover



#### Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler

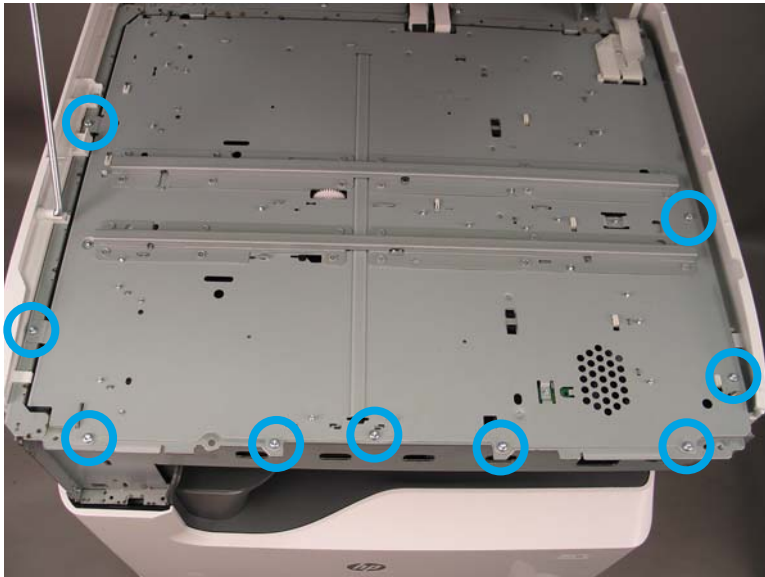
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-1683 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-1684 Remove nine screws

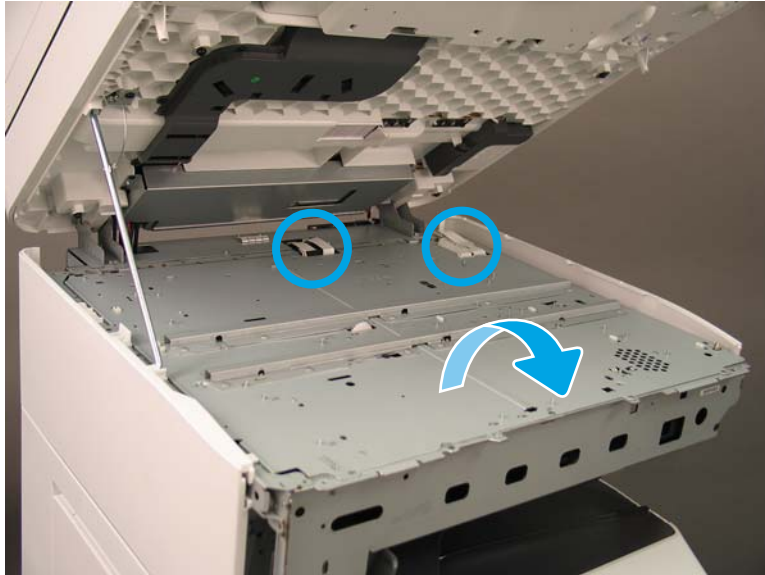


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-1685** Remove the assembly

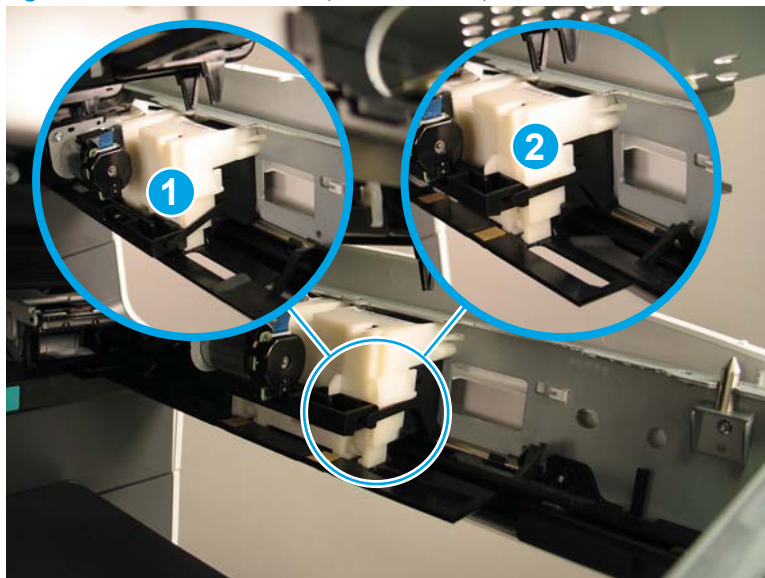


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

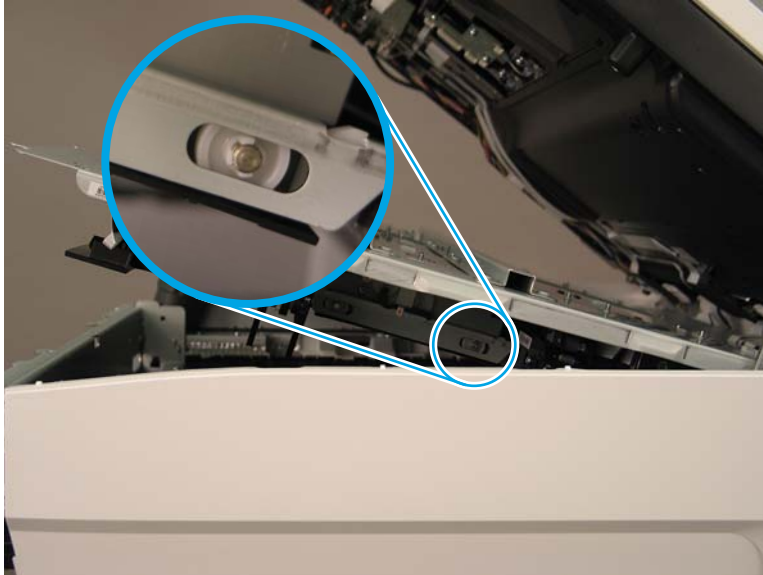
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1686** Place the clamp in the raised position



- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-1687** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-1688** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

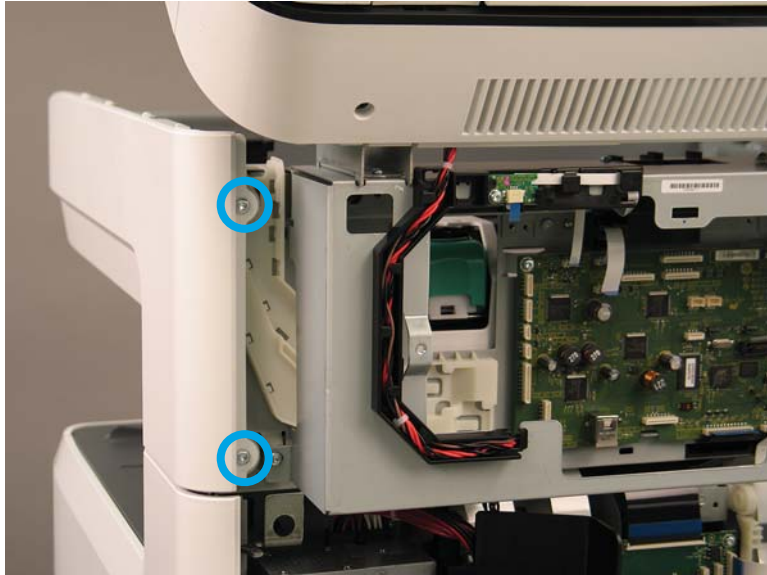
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1689 Remove two screws



2. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1690 Remove two screws



3. Slide the inline finisher right cover towards the rear of the printer to release it, and then remove the cover.


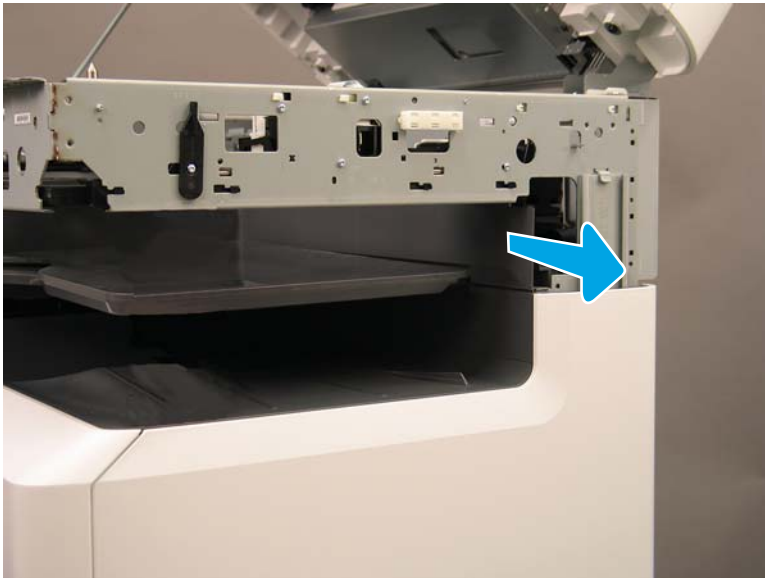
 **IMPORTANT:** Temporarily remove the corner support tool to remove the cover. The support tool **must** be reinstalled after the cover is removed.

Figure 1-1691 Remove the cover



4. Slide the inline finisher inner rear cover straight out to remove it.

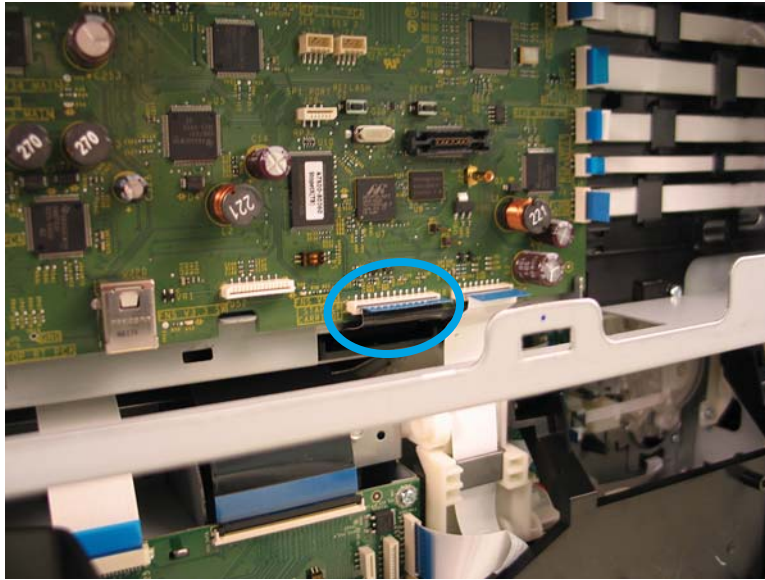
Figure 1-1692 Remove the cover





5. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

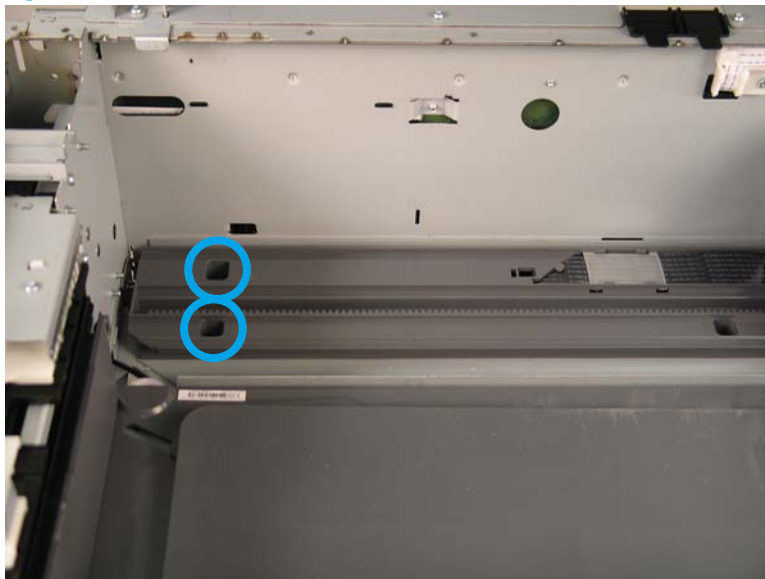
Figure 1-1693 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

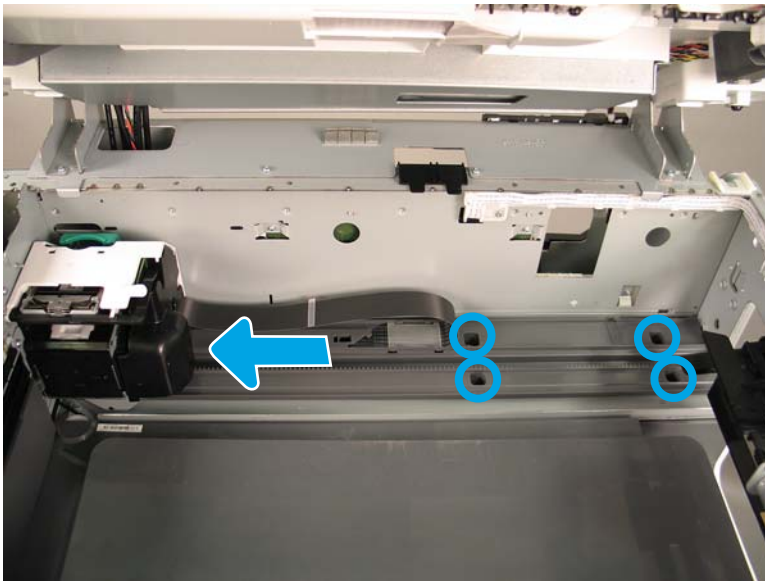
Figure 1-1694 Remove two screws



7. Move the staple carriage out of the way, and then remove four screws.

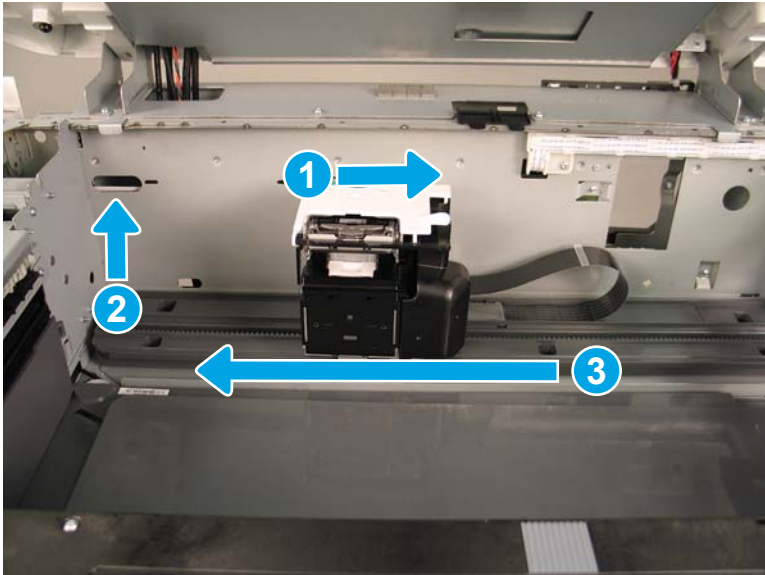
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1695** Remove four screws



8. Move the staple carriage to the center of the track (callout 1), slightly rotate the left end of the track up and away from the chassis (callout 2), and then slide the assembly (staple carriage and track together) to the left (callout 3) to release it.

**Figure 1-1696** Release the assembly



9. Remove the assembly (staple carriage and track together).

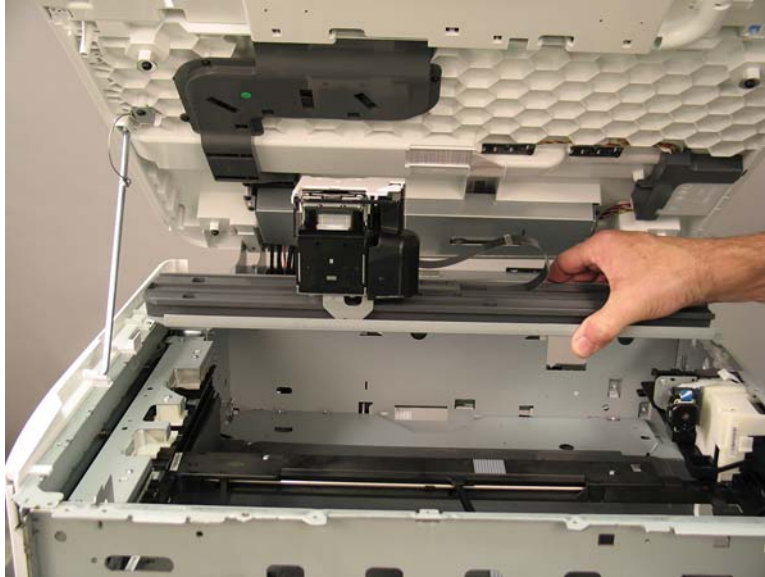
---

**CAUTION:** The staple carriage is not captive on the track. Do not let the carriage slide off of the track when removing or replacing it.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1697** Remove the assembly



#### Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin

---

**NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show a red support tool in use. This tool is no longer required or supplied by HP.

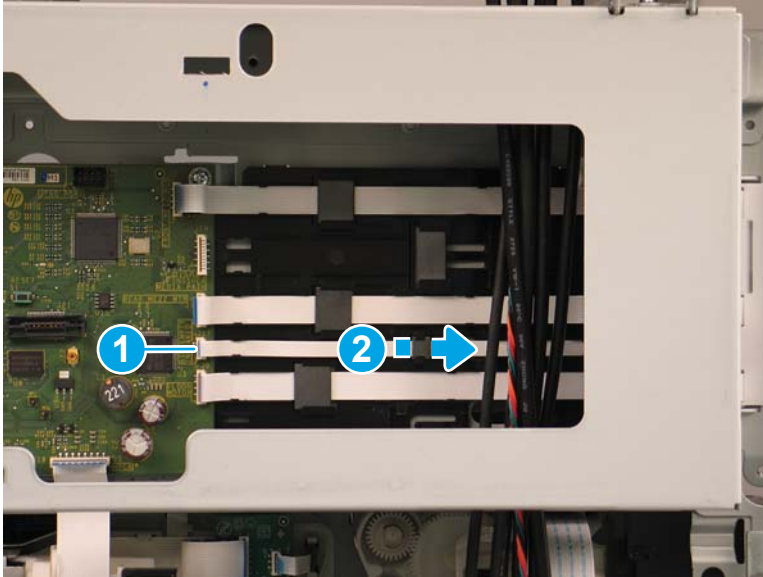
---

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2).


**TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

---

Figure 1-1698 Disconnect one FFC



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove a second screw (callout 2).

 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.


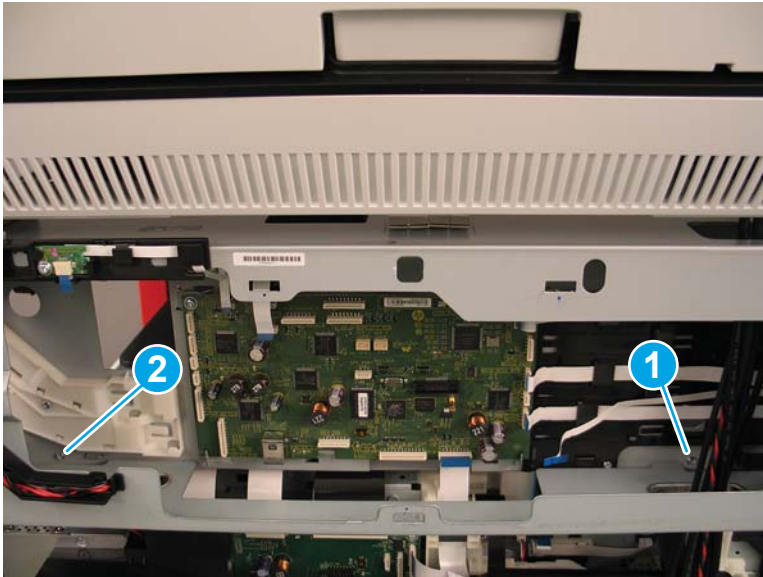
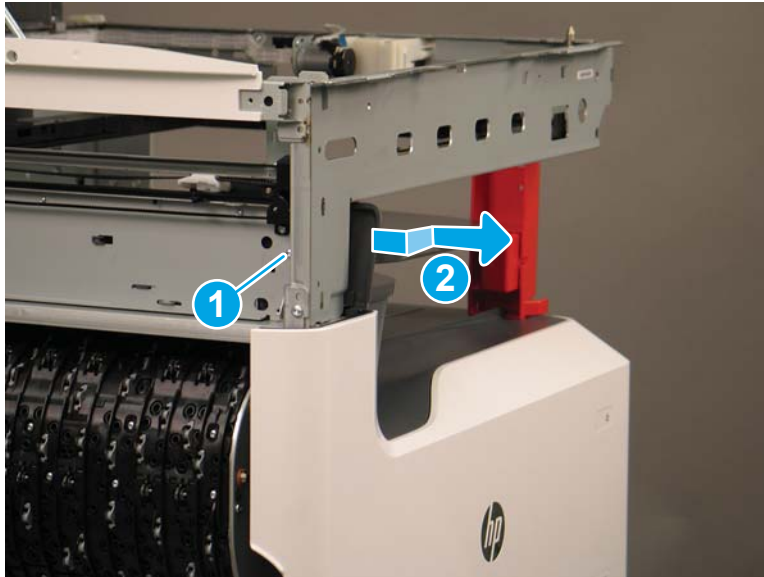
 **TIP:** Slightly flex the sheet-metal frame to access the screws

Figure 1-1699 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), slightly flex the front edge of the inline finisher inner left cover away from the chassis, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1700 Remove the cover



4. Loosen (do not remove) one screw (callout 1, and then release one belt (callout 2).  
Remove one screw (callout 3), and then remove a second screw (callout 4).


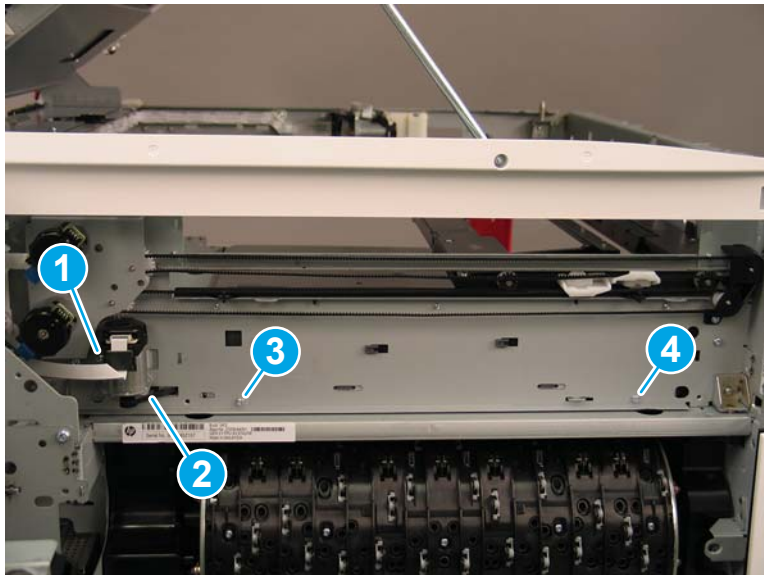
 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.


Figure 1-1701 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



5. Slightly rotate the front corner of the upper bin away from the printer, and then pull it out at an angle to release it.

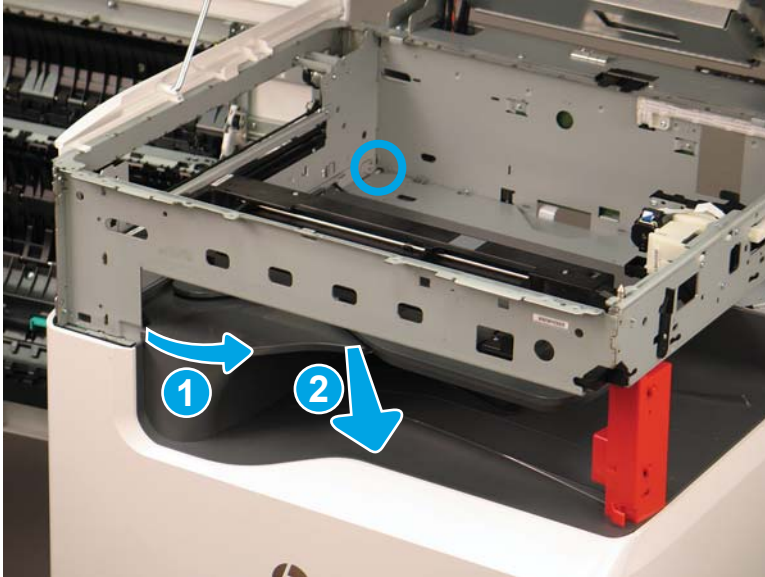
---

 **NOTE:** Pass the FFC through the opening in the chassis as the bin is removed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1702** Release the upper bin



6. Remove the upper bin.

---

 **TIP:** If a replacement bin is installed do the following with the removed bin:

- a. Position the moveable tray in the fully extended position.
  - b. Pull up on the front right corner of the tray to separate it from the upper bin.
  - c. Remove the movable tray, and then install it on the replacement upper bin.
-

Figure 1-1703 Remove the upper bin



7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Inline finisher upper bin

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
  - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
  - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
  - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
    - 09078017 (MFP)
    - 09076517 (SFP)
  - v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

- vi. Open the following menus:
  - [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the calibrate finisher sensors item, and then select the [Start](#) button.



**NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

#### Step 12: Remove the output bin full sensor

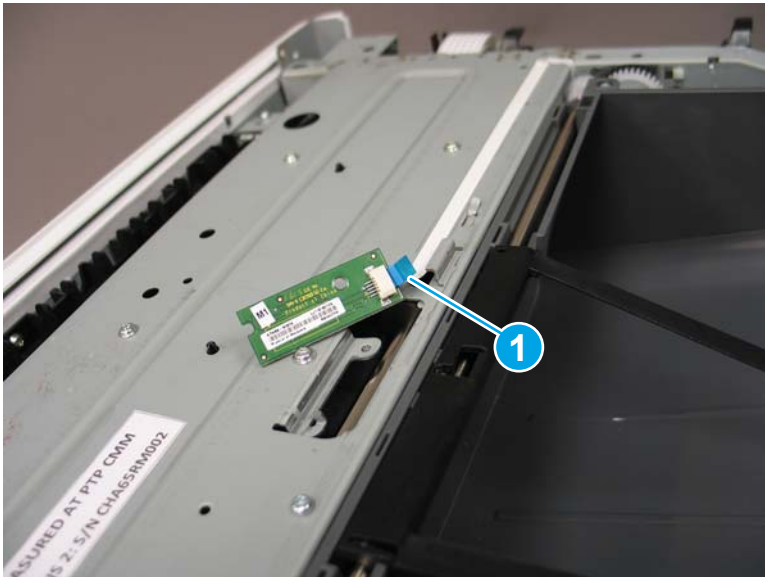
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1704 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the output bin full sensor.

Figure 1-1705 Disconnect and remove the sensor



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Output bin full sensor**

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)



09076517 (SFP)

- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.



---

**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- f. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Cleaning/Calibration](#)

- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.



---

**NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

### Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



---

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Output bin full sensor (SFP; 765/E751/P752)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the control panel \(SFP; 765/E751/P752\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top cover \(SFP; 765/E751/P752\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the output bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

## Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the output bin full sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Before performing service

### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Output bin full sensor part number	
A7W93-67064	Output bin full sensor

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the control panel (SFP; 765/E751/P752)



**NOTE:** The figures in the in this guide might appear slightly different than this printer. However, the removal and replacement instructions are correct for this printer.

1. Tilt the control panel to the fully raised position.

Figure 1-1706 Tilt the control panel up



2. Use a coin to release the cover, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1707 Remove the cover



3. Remove one thumbscrew (callout 1)

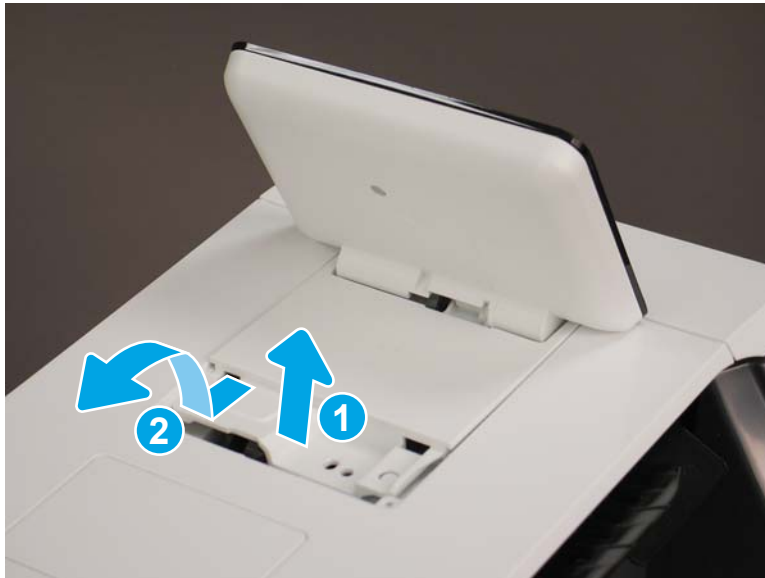
 **NOTE:** Store the screw in a secure place where it cannot fall down into the printer.

**Figure 1-1708** Remove one thumbscrew



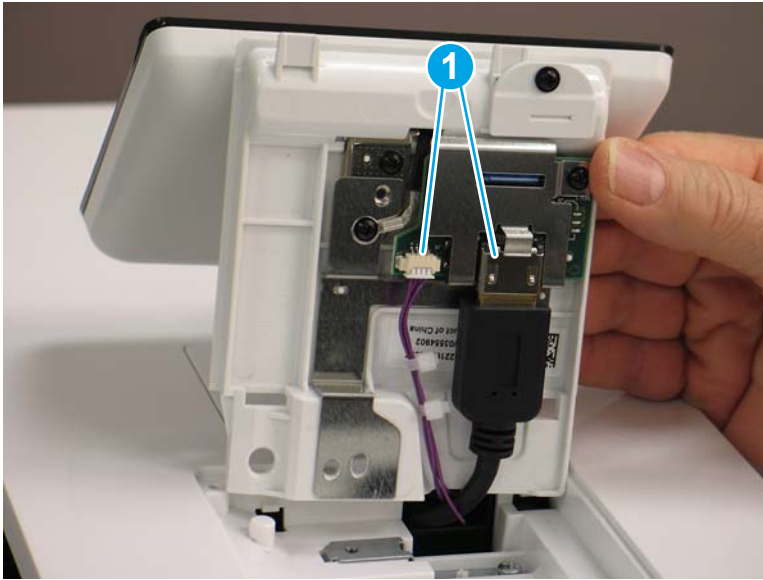
4. Lift the back edge of the control panel up (callout 1), and then slide it toward the back of the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-1709** Release the control panel



5. Turn the control panel over to gain access to the bottom side. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-1710 Disconnect two connectors



6. Remove the control panel.

Figure 1-1711 Remove the control panel



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

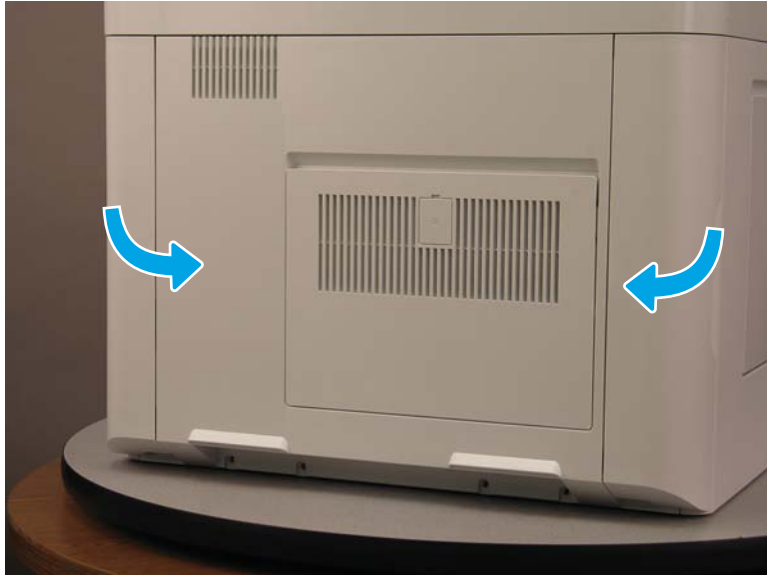
---

Figure 1-1712 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1713 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1714 Release the latches



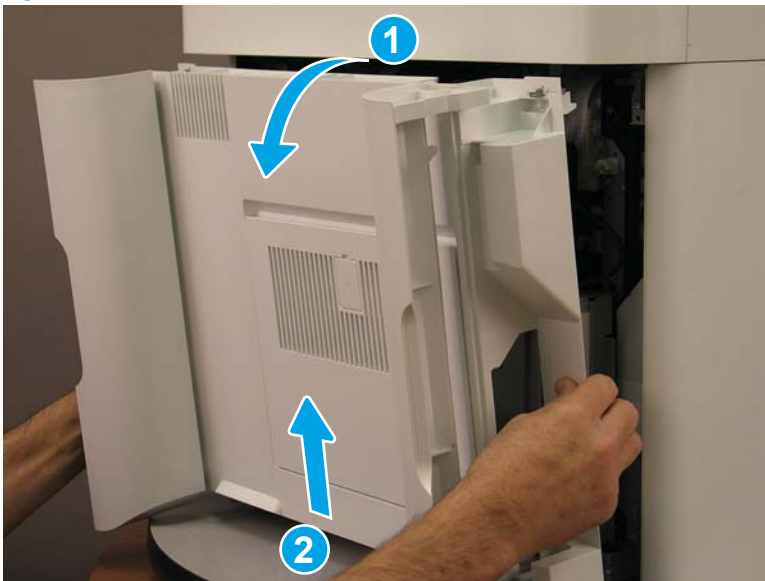
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1715 Remove the rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the top cover (SFP; 765/E751/P752)

1. Loosen two thumb screws, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

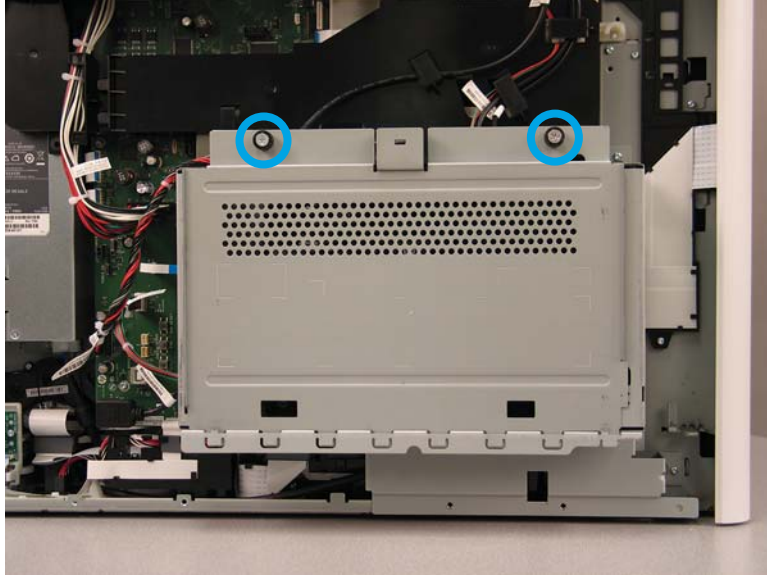
---

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive.

---

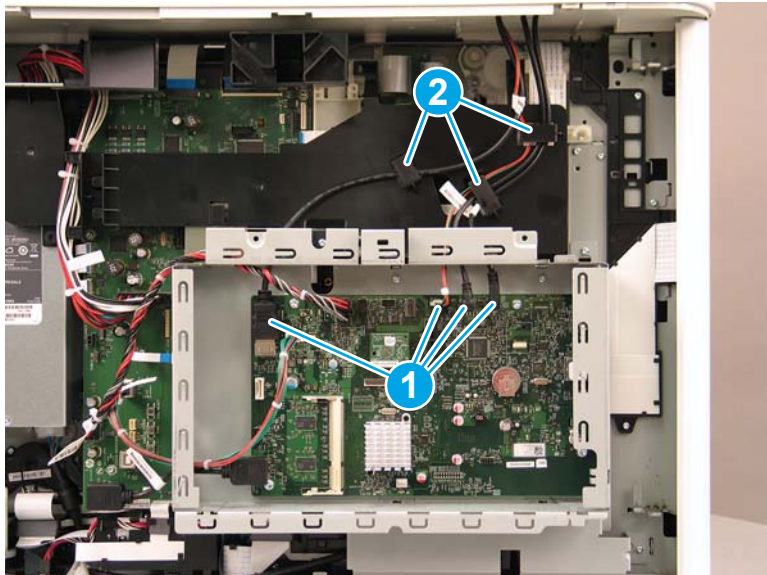


Figure 1-1716 Remove the cover




2. Disconnect four connectors (callout 1), pass the wire harness and cables through the slot in the formatter cage, and then release them from the guide (callout 2).

Figure 1-1717 Disconnect four connectors



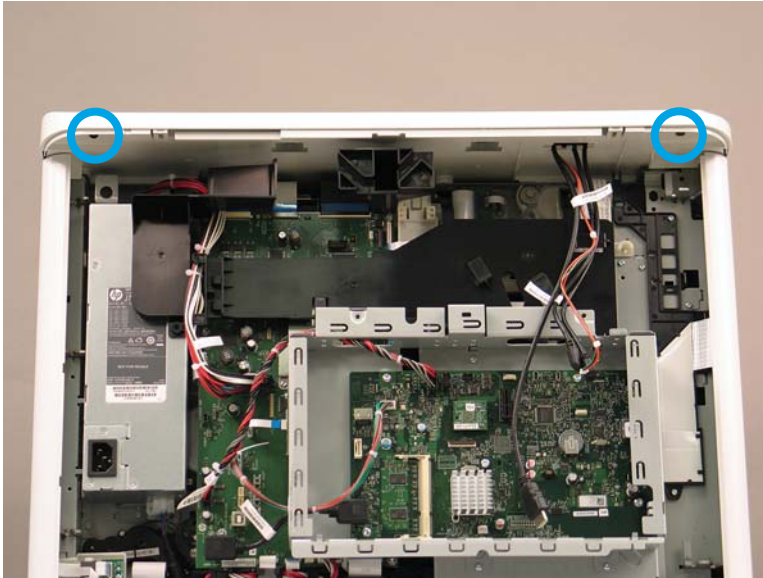
3. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws and retainers.

---

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

**Figure 1-1718** Remove two screws and retainers



4. Remove one screw.

---

 **TIP:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

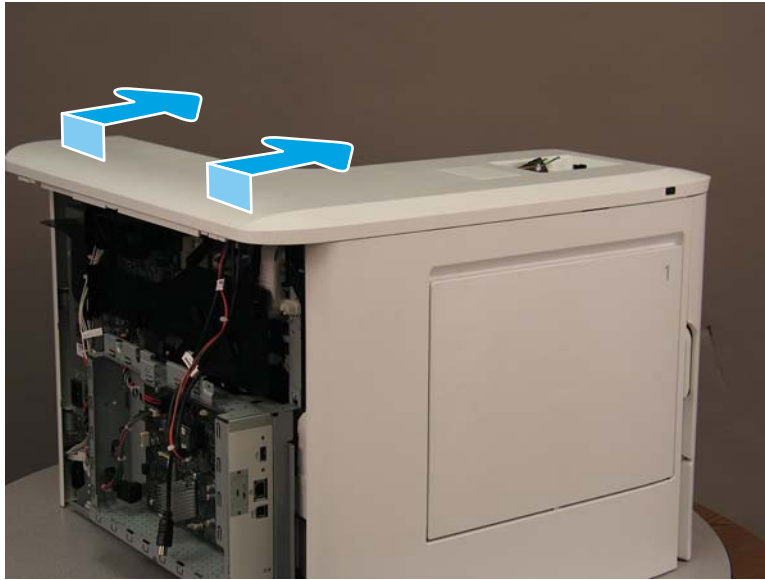
---

**Figure 1-1719** Remove one screw




5. Slightly lift up the rear edge of the cover, and then slide it towards the front of the printer to release it.

Figure 1-1720 Release the cover



6. Remove the cover.

---

 **NOTE:** Pass the wire harness and cable through the opening in the cover.

---

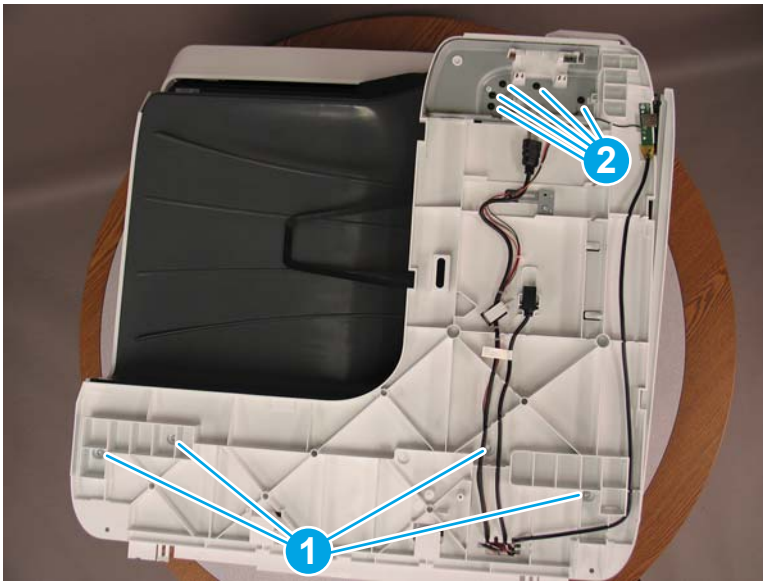
Figure 1-1721 Remove the cover



7. Remove nine screws (callout 1/2).

 **NOTE:** Some of these screws (callout 1) require a #20 TORX driver.

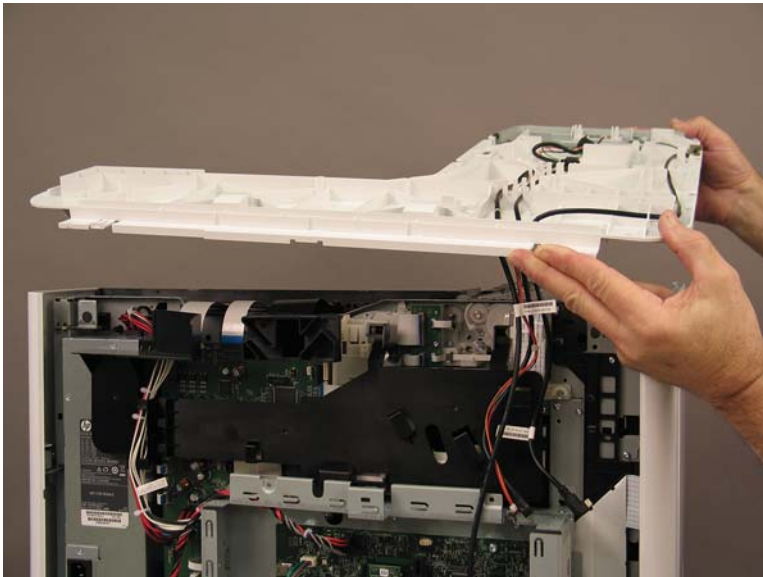
**Figure 1-1722** Remove nine screws



8. Lift up on the bottom portion of the cover to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1723** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the output bin full sensor

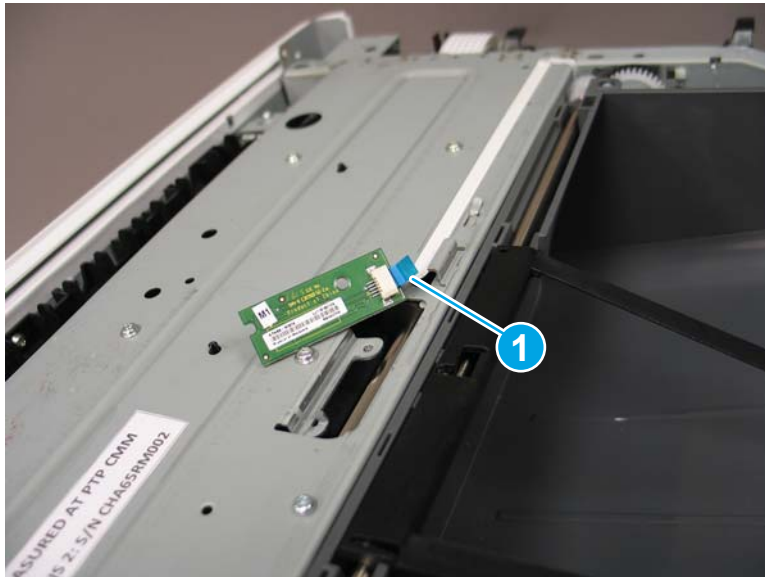
1. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-1724 Remove one screw



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the output bin full sensor.

Figure 1-1725 Disconnect and remove the sensor



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Output bin full sensor**

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)

09076517 (SFP)

- e. Touch the [Sign In](#) button located at the bottom of the keypad screen (just to the right of the number keys) to close the keypad screen.



**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- f. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Cleaning/Calibration](#)

- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.



**NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Internal parts and assemblies (multiple accesses)

- [Removal and replacement: Heated pressure roller entrance exit sensors kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Motor wall assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Conditioner dual HE LMOD](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Motor wall temperature sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Exit guide lower air duct](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Heated pressure roller electrical interconnect](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Airflow repair kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Aerosol fan](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Ejection drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Printhead assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Supply interconnect kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Trough beam drop detect \(TBODD\) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Eject flap drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Image sensor and motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor](#)

## Removal and replacement: Heated pressure roller entrance exit sensors kit

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

All of these sensors must be replaced together, even if only one sensor appears to have failed.


---

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller \(HPR\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the entrance jam wrap sensors](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the HPR entrance/exit sensors](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the heated pressure roller (HPR) entrance exit sensors (floor standing finisher printers).


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HPR entrance/exit jam sensors and entrance jam wrap sensors part numbers

---

J7Z09-67030

HPR entrance exit sensor kit

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip



## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly..

### Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller (HPR)

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1726 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

Figure 1-1727 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down



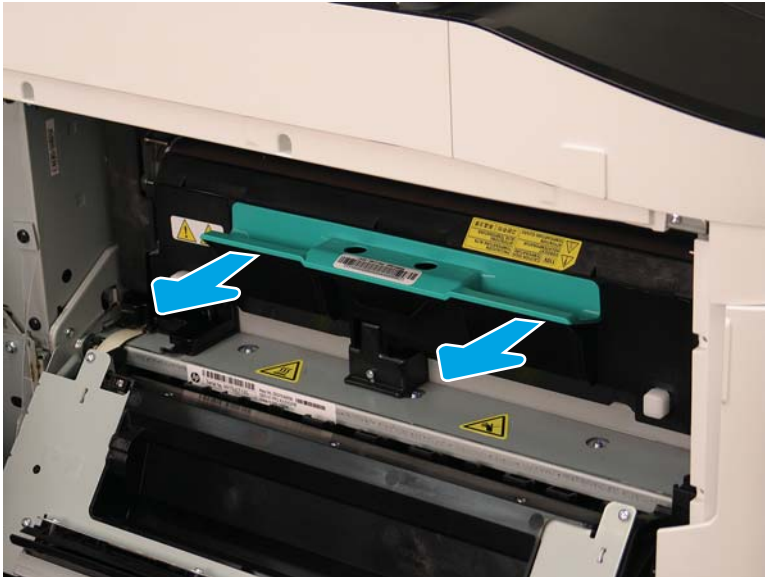
3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

---

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

---

Figure 1-1728 Remove the HPR



## Step 2: Remove the entrance jam wrap sensors

---

**📝 NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Remove one screw.

---

**📝 NOTE:** This screw requires a *short shaft* #10 TORX driver.

---

Figure 1-1729 Remove one screw



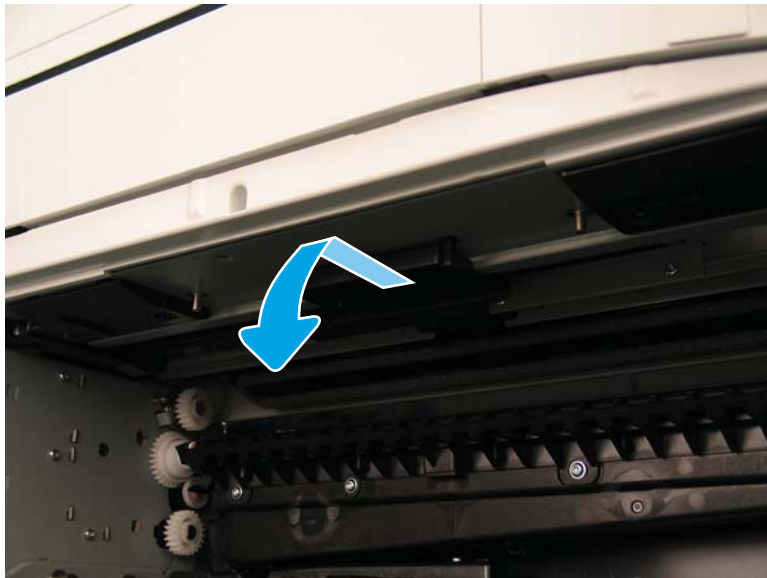
2. Slide the cover forward to release it, and then separate the cover from the chassis.

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** The assembly is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not try to completely remove the assembly.

---

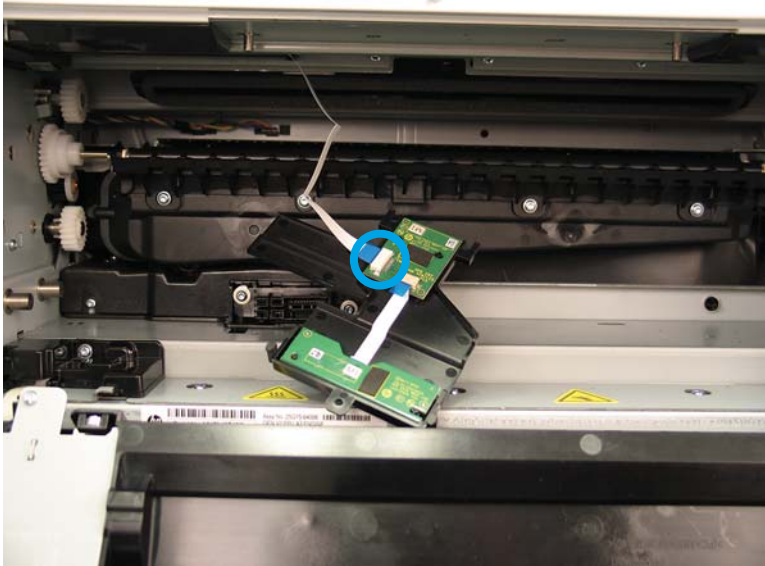
Figure 1-1730 Release the assembly



3. Disconnect one FFC, and then remove the sensor assembly

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1731** Remove the entrance jam wrap sensors



### Step 3: Remove the front tower cover

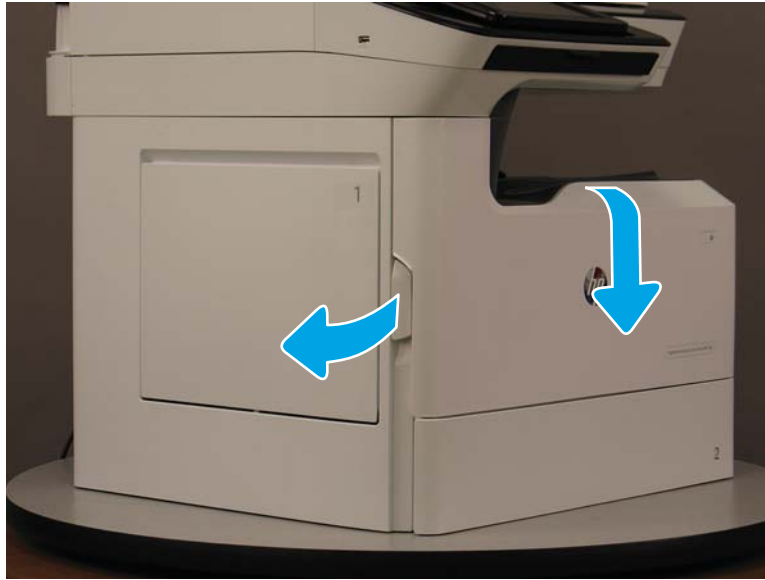
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

**Figure 1-1732** Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

**Figure 1-1733** Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

---

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

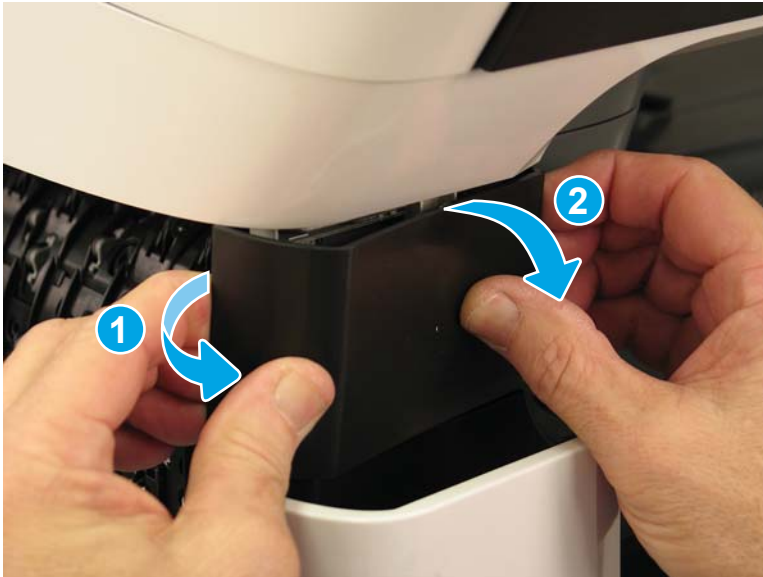
---

**Figure 1-1734** Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1735 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1736 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the conditioner top front cover

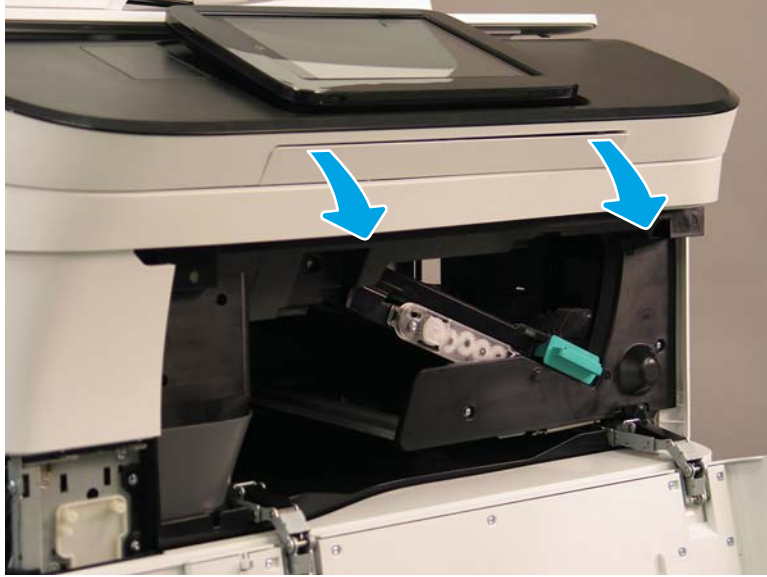
---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

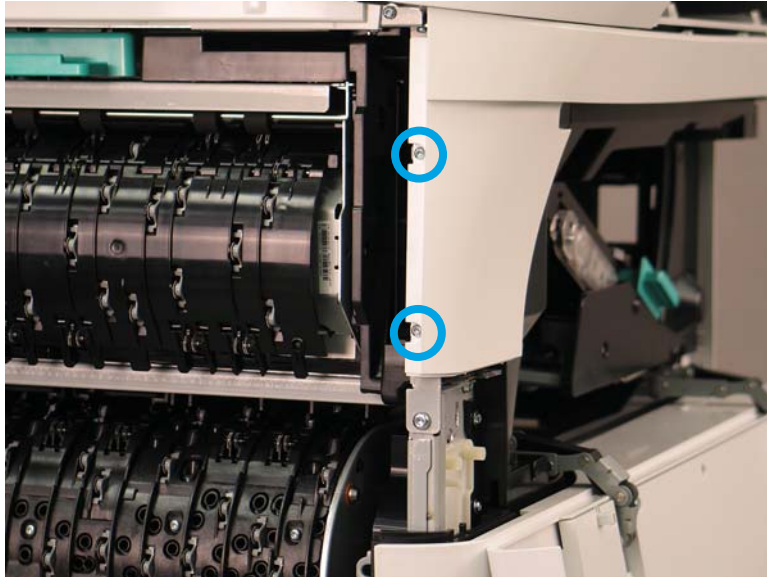
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1737 Remove the blank cover



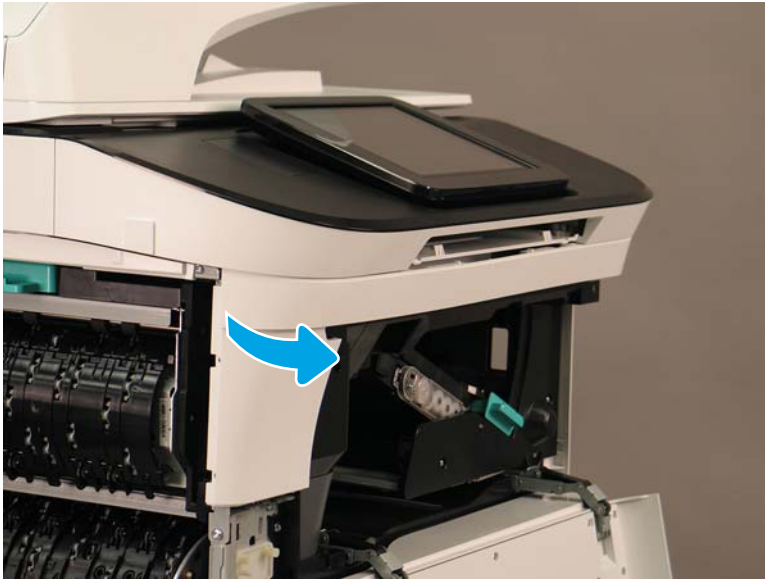
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1738 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-1739** Rotate the left edge of the cover out



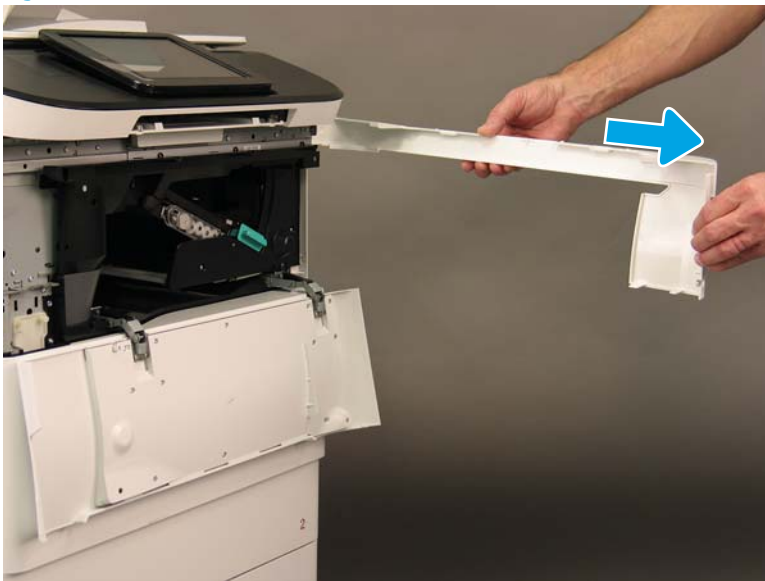
4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1740** Remove the cover



### Step 5: Remove the bridge assembly

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Remove three screws.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---



Figure 1-1741 Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-1742 Remove the bridge assembly

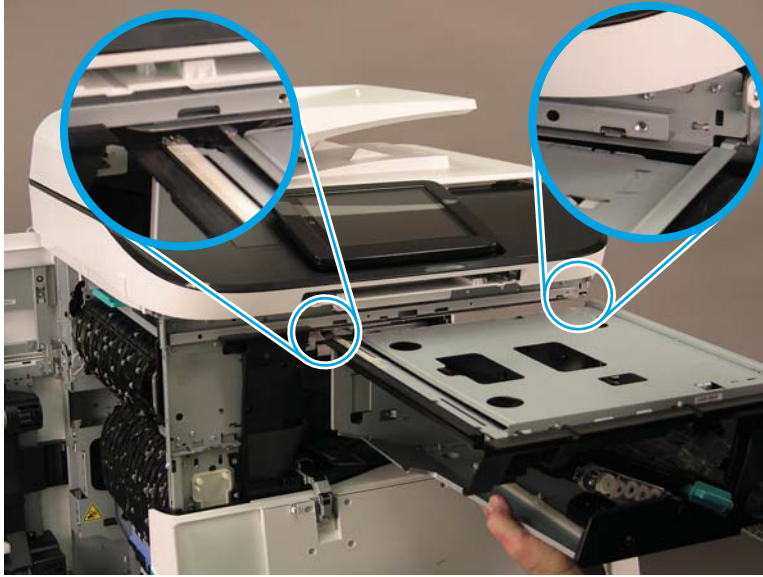


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-1743 Install the bridge assembly

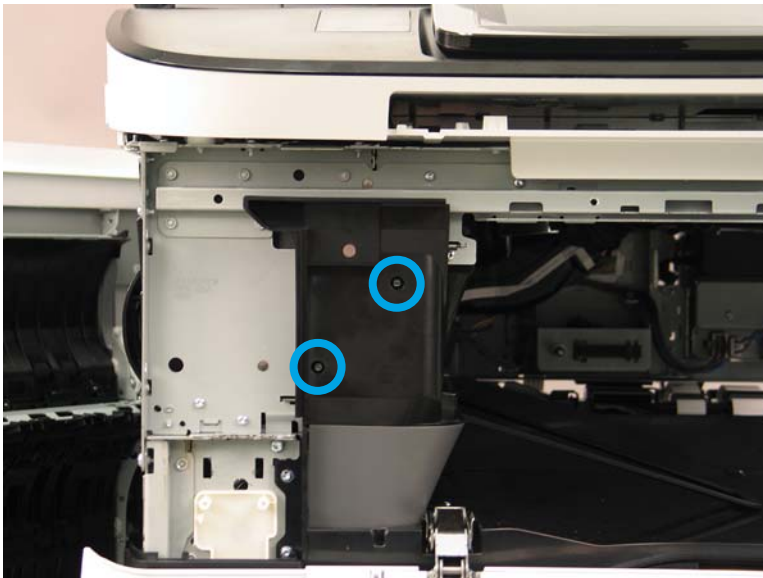


Step 6: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

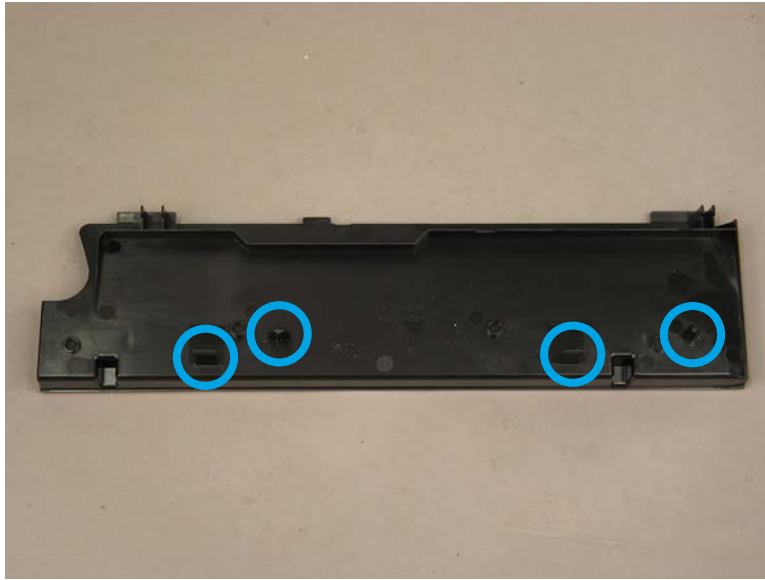
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

Figure 1-1744 Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover




2. Before proceeding, take note of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

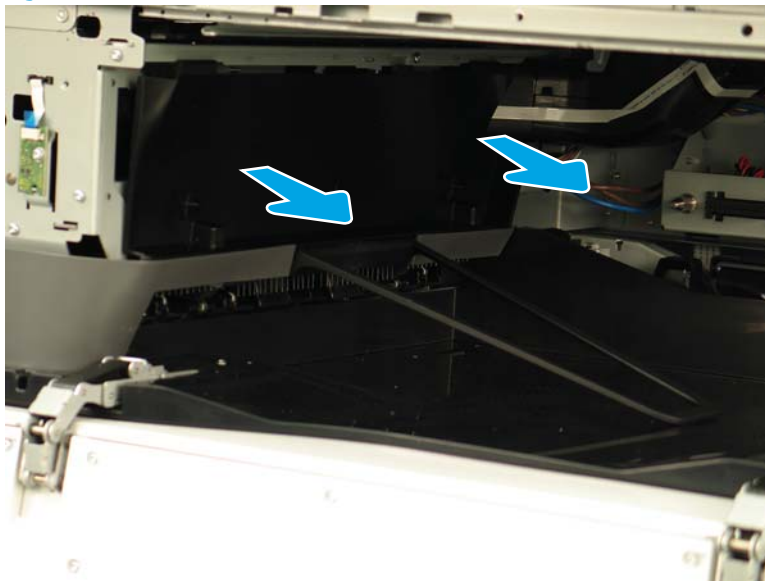
**Figure 1-1745** Locate the tabs and pins on the cover



3. Pull the cover straight off of the chassis to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1746** Remove the inner cover (HPR)



### Step 7: Remove the HPR entrance/exit sensors

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

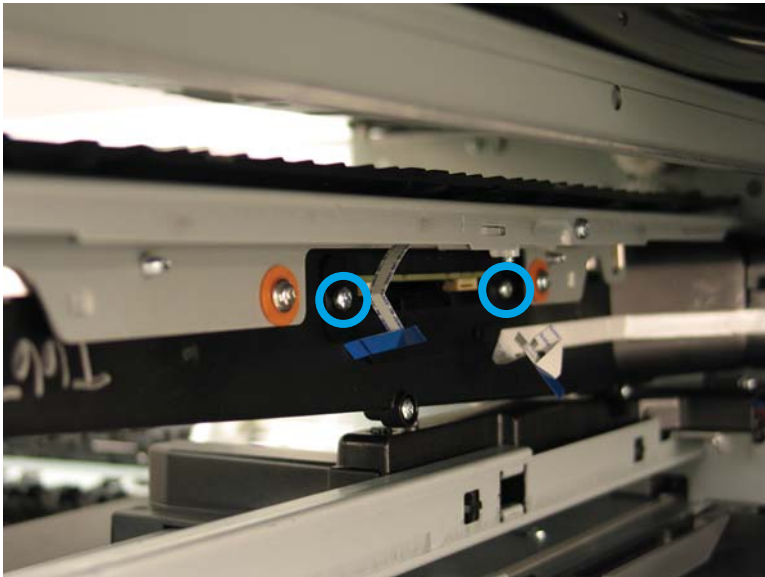
1. Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

Figure 1-1747 Disconnect two FFCs




2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1748 Remove two screws



3. Remove the sensors.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1749** Remove the HPR entrance/exit sensor assembly



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.



---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Motor wall assembly


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HPR](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the motor wall assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the motor wall assembly (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Motor wall assembly part number
---------------------------------

J7Z09-67999
-------------

Motor wall assembly
---------------------

### Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the HPR

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1750 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

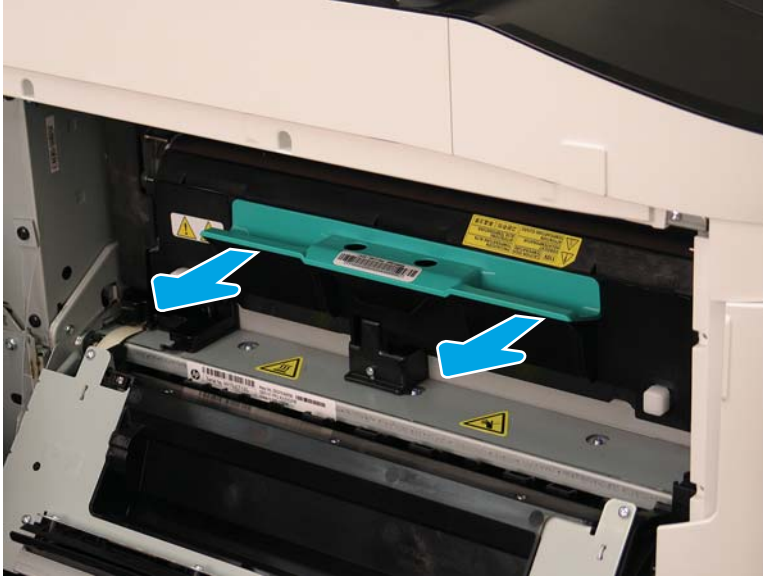
Figure 1-1751 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down



3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

Figure 1-1752 Remove the HPR



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

**⚠ CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

**💡 TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

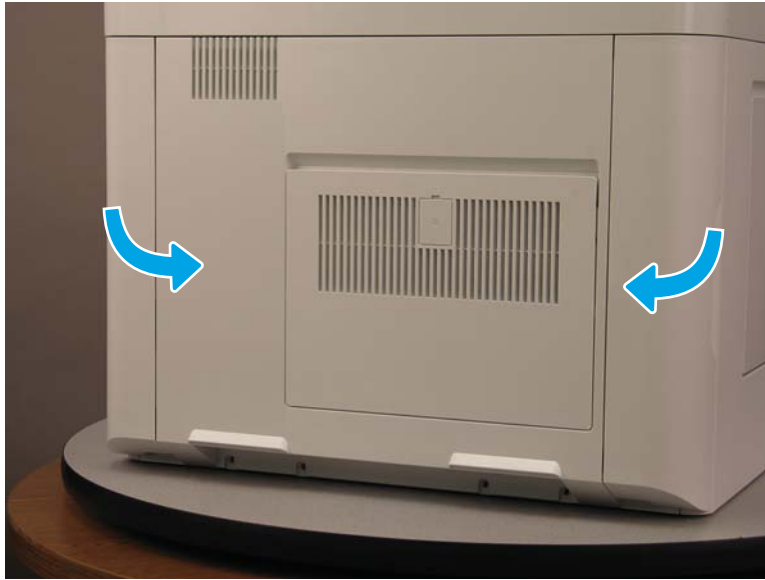
Figure 1-1753 Remove four screws





2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1754 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1755 Release the latches



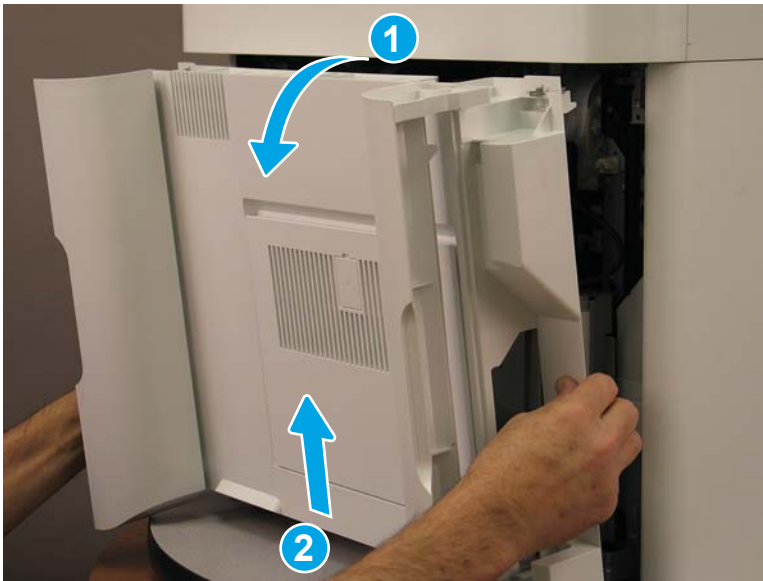
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1756** Remove the rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the conditioner rear cover

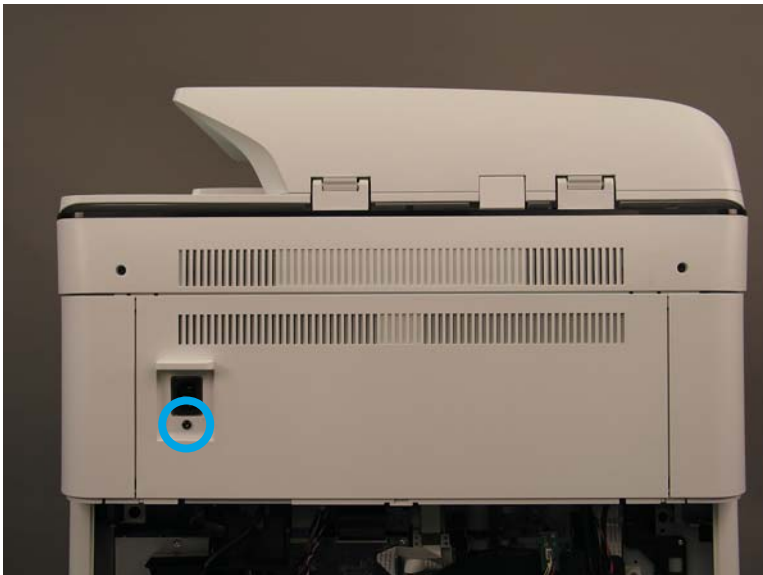
1. Remove one screw.

---


 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

---

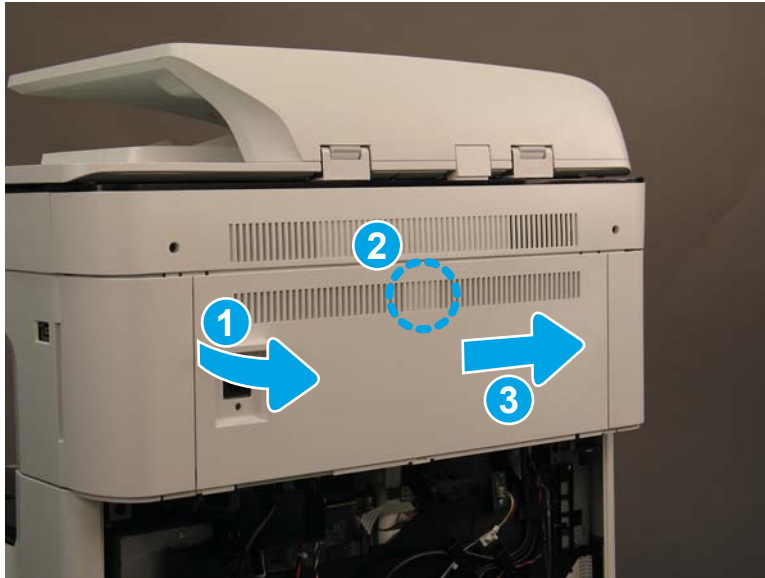
**Figure 1-1757** Remove one screw



2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1758** Remove the conditioner rear cover



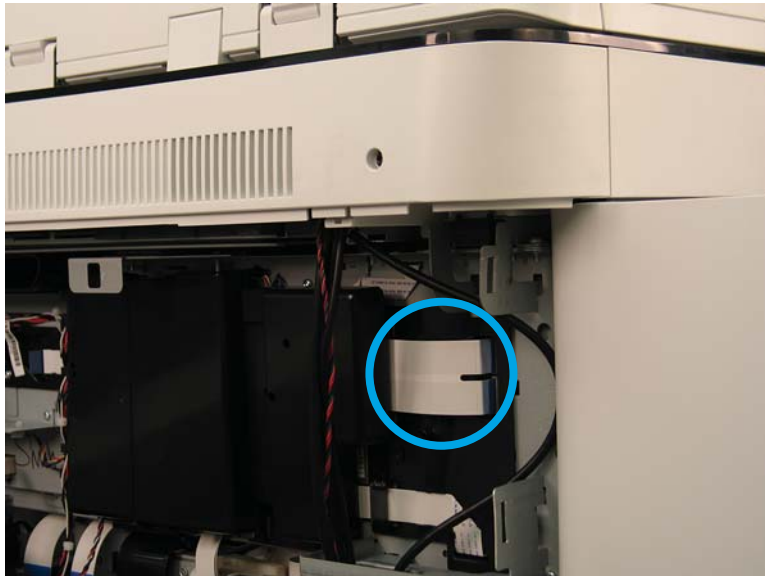
#### Step 4: Remove the motor wall assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Disconnect two connectors.

 **NOTE:** These two connectors are on a single flat-flexible cable (FFC).

**Figure 1-1759** Disconnect two connectors



2. Remove three screws.


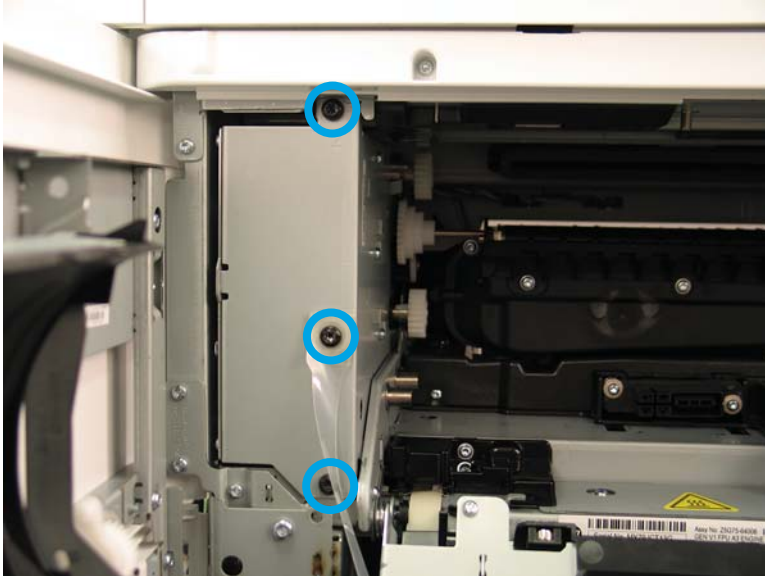
 **Reinstallation tip:** Align the sheet-metal portion of the retention strap with the edge of the chassis when it is reinstalled.

Figure 1-1760 Remove three screws



3. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.


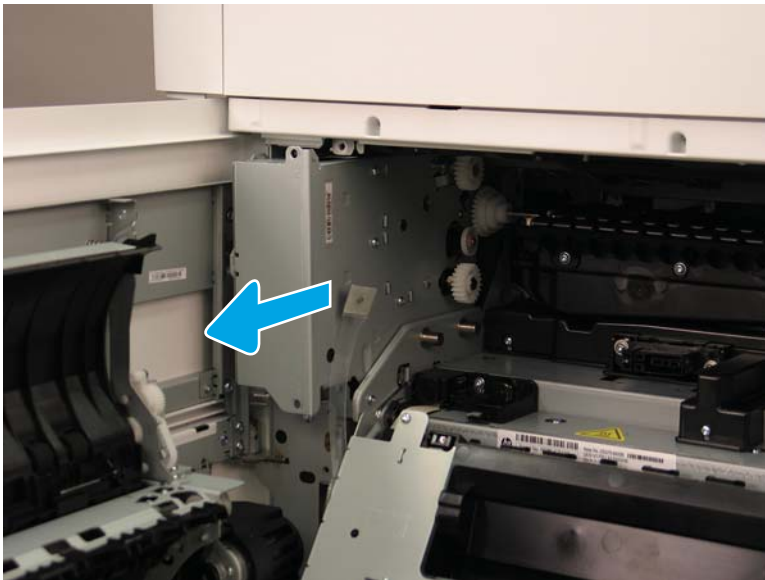
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1761 Remove the motor wall assembly



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---



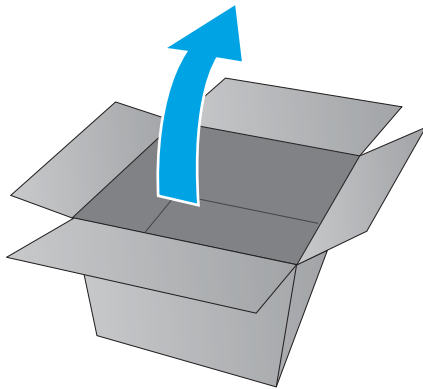
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Conditioner dual HE LMOD


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller \(HPR\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the motor wall assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the conditioner dual HE LMOD](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the conditioner dual HE LMOD (floor standing finisher printers) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Conditioner dual HE LMOD part number	
J7Z09-67026	Conditioner dual HE LMOD

### Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller (HPR)

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1762 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

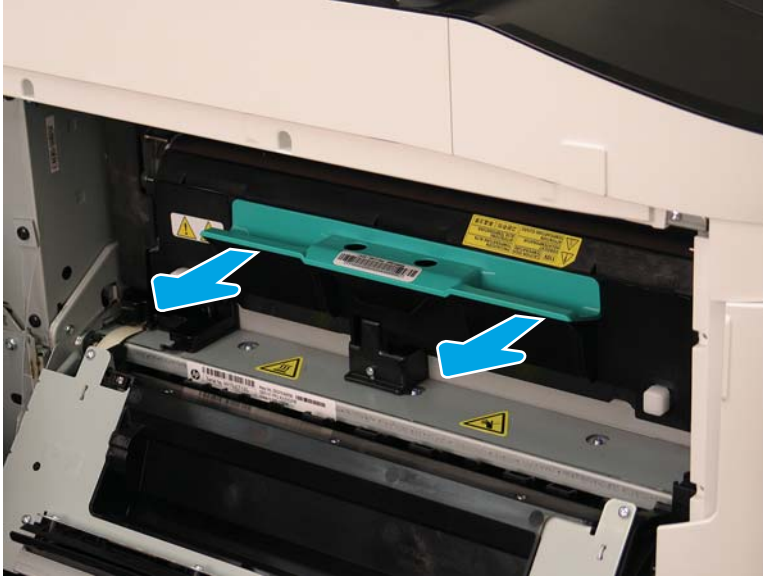
Figure 1-1763 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down



3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

Figure 1-1764 Remove the HPR



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

**⚠ CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

**💡 TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

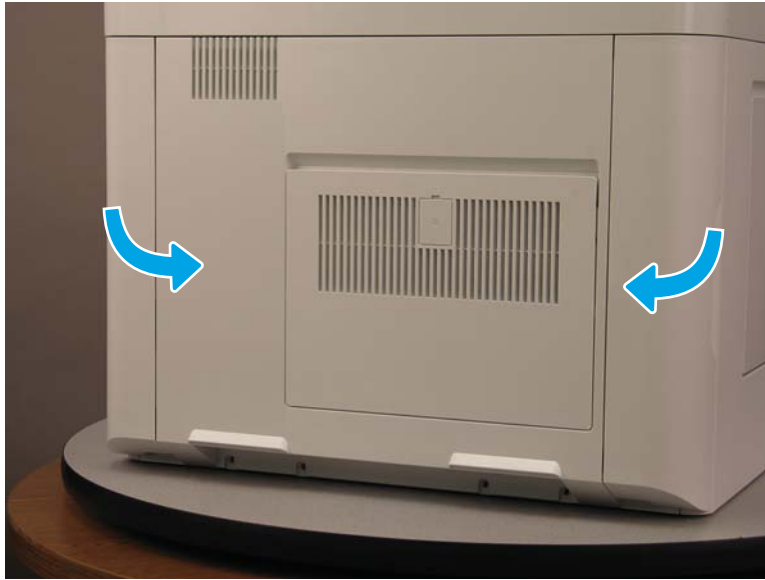
Figure 1-1765 Remove four screws





2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1766 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1767 Release the latches



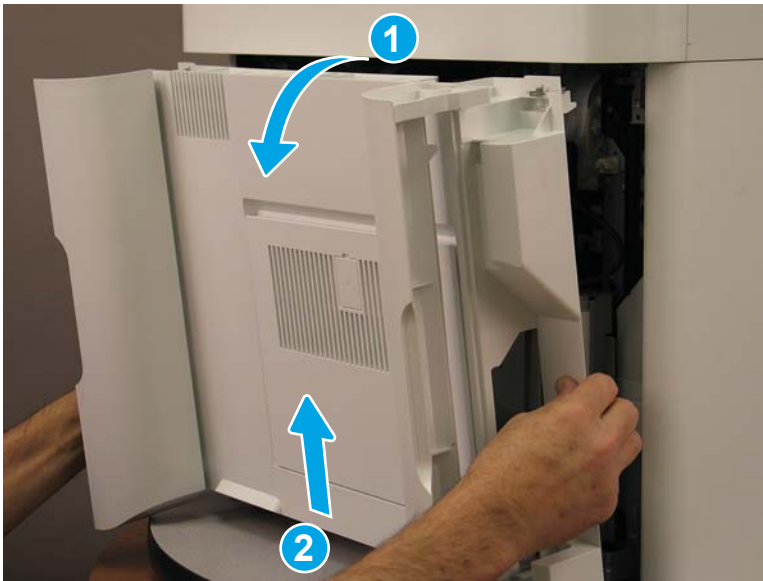
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1768** Remove the rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the conditioner rear cover

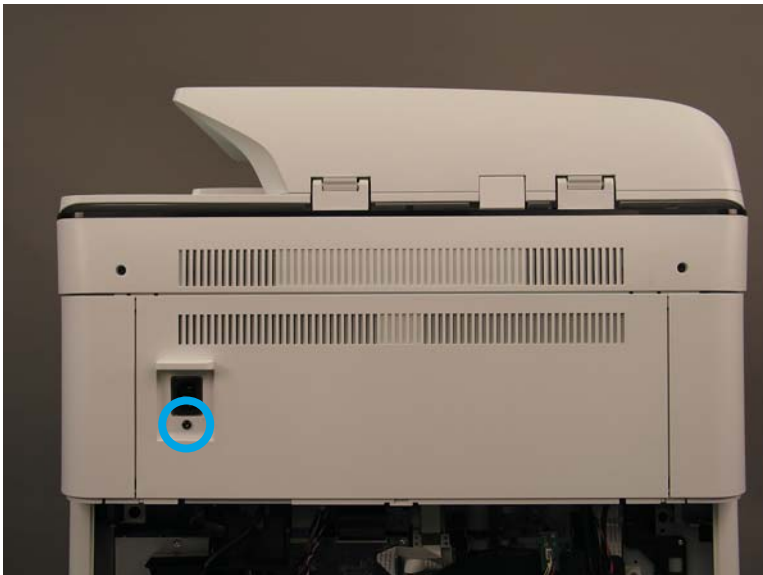
1. Remove one screw.

---


 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

---

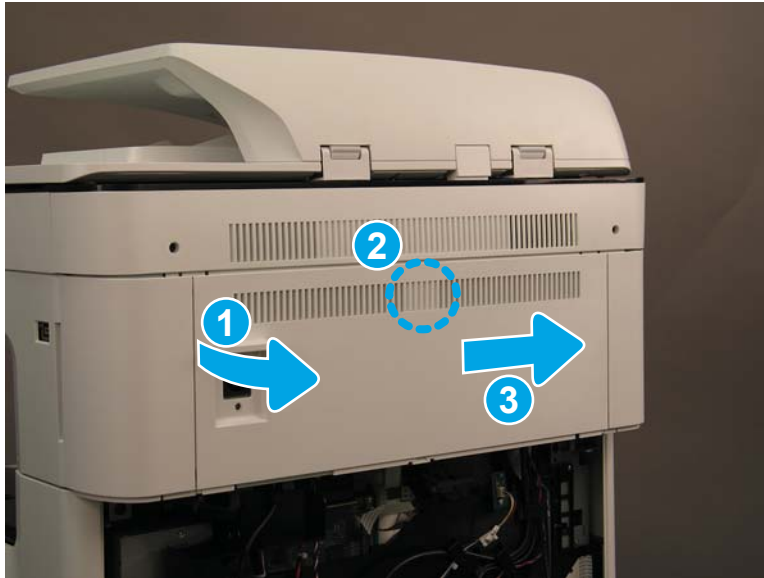
**Figure 1-1769** Remove one screw



2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1770** Remove the conditioner rear cover



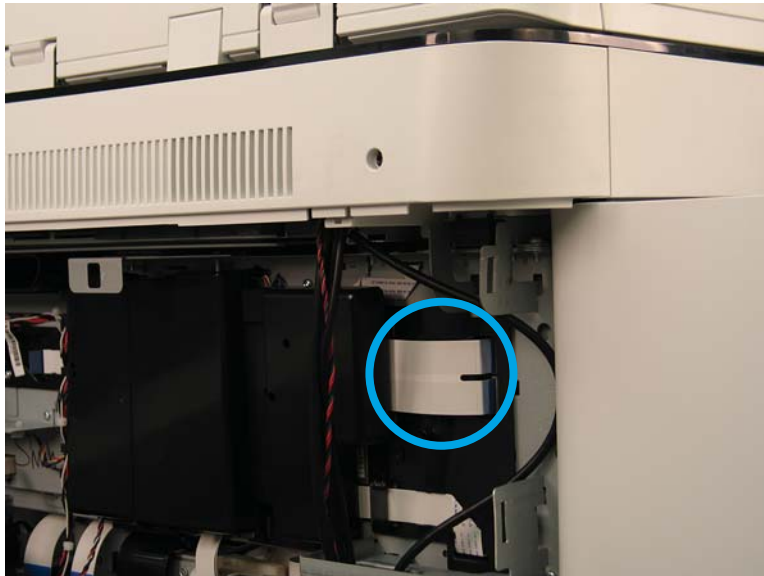
#### Step 4: Remove the motor wall assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Disconnect two connectors.

 **NOTE:** These two connectors are on a single flat-flexible cable (FFC).

**Figure 1-1771** Disconnect two connectors



2. Remove three screws.


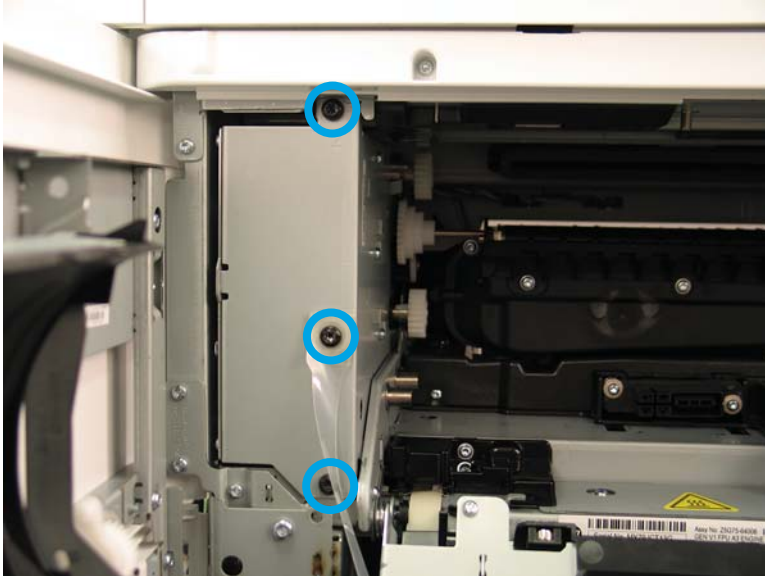
 **Reinstallation tip:** Align the sheet-metal portion of the retention strap with the edge of the chassis when it is reinstalled.

Figure 1-1772 Remove three screws



3. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.


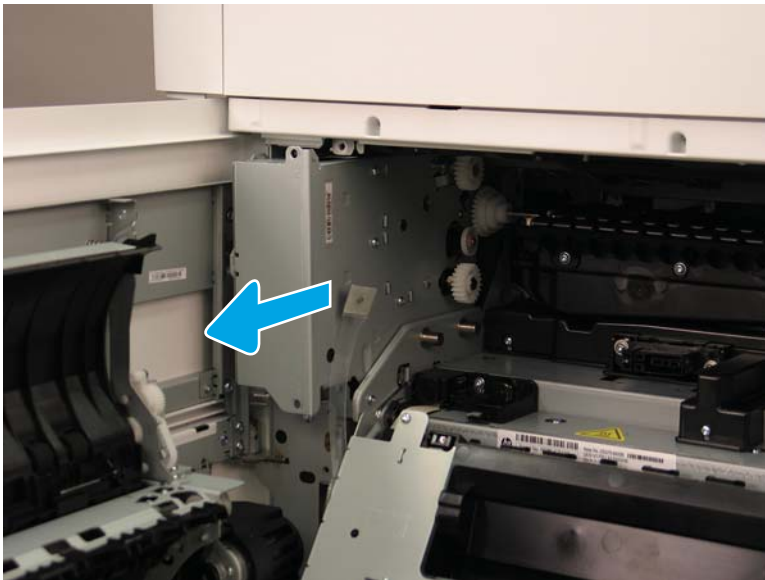
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


Figure 1-1773 Remove the motor wall assembly



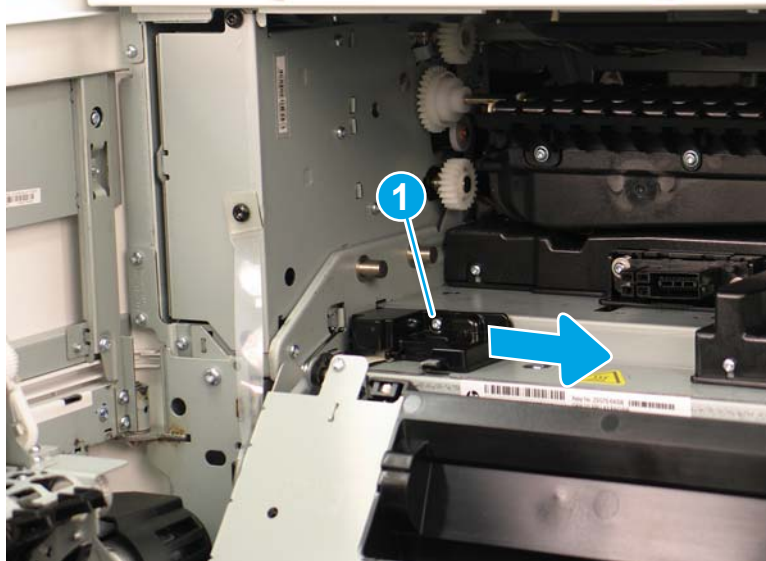
### Step 5: Remove the conditioner dual HE LMOD

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove one screw, and then slide the cover toward the inside of the printer to remove it.

 **NOTE:** This screw is longer than others used in the printer. Make sure to use this screw when reinstalling the cover.

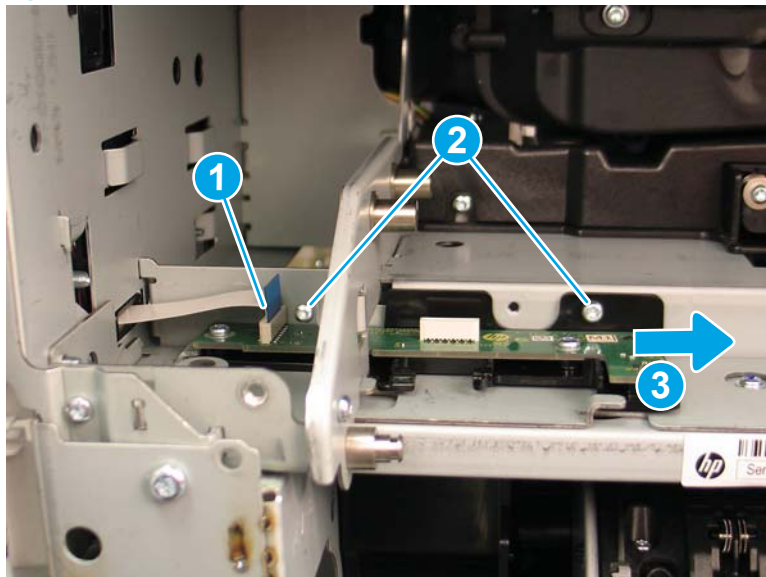
**Figure 1-1774** Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove two screws (callout 2), and then slide the conditioner dual HE LMOD into the printer (callout 3) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1775** Remove the conditioner dual HE LMOD



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>



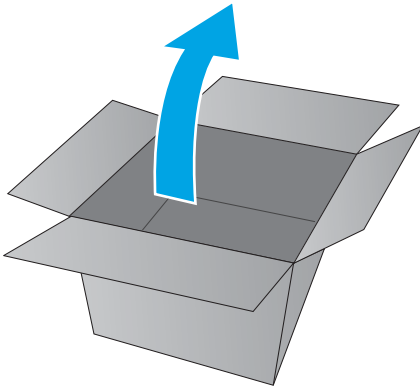
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---



## Removal and replacement: Motor wall temperature sensor



**NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HPR](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the motor wall assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the motor wall temperature and humidity sensors](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the motor wall temperature sensor (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Motor wall temperature sensor part number	
J7Z09-67026	Motor wall temperature sensor

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the HPR

1. Open the left door.

Figure 1-1776 Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

Figure 1-1777 Rotate the upper paper path assembly down

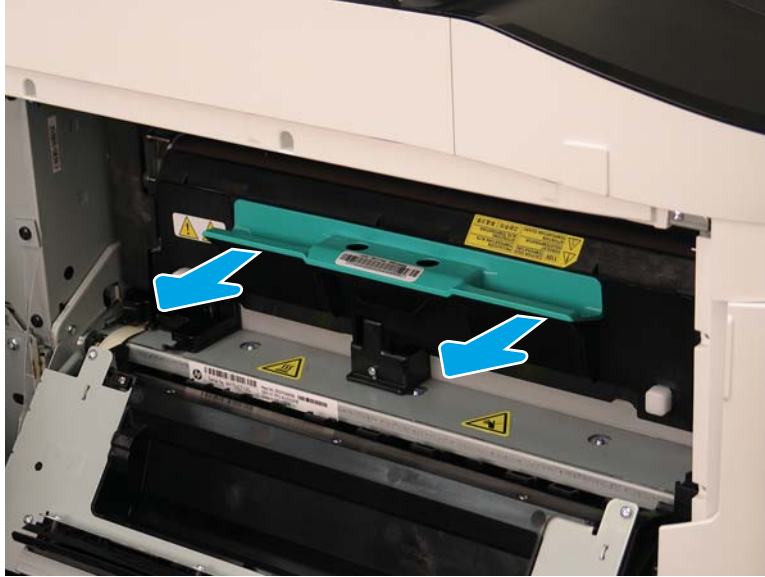




3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

Figure 1-1778 Remove the HPR



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

**⚠ CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

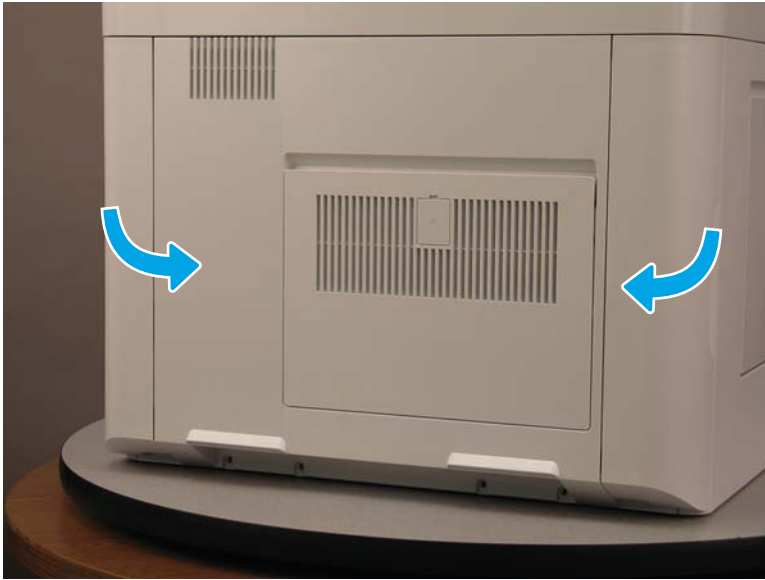
**💡 TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1779 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1780 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

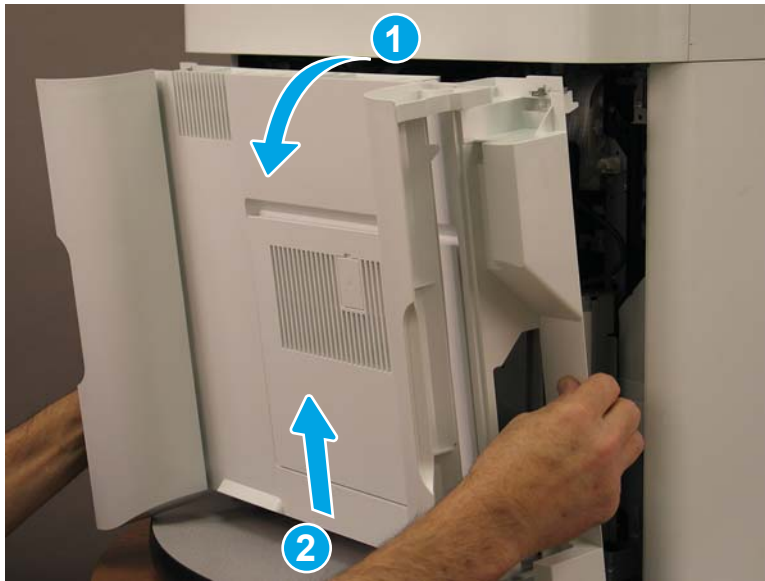
Figure 1-1781 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1782** Remove the rear cover

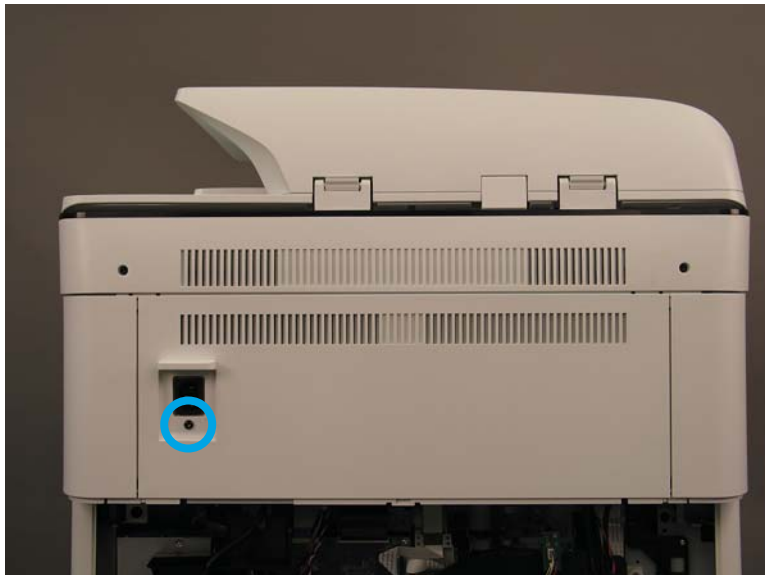


### Step 3: Remove the conditioner rear cover


1. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

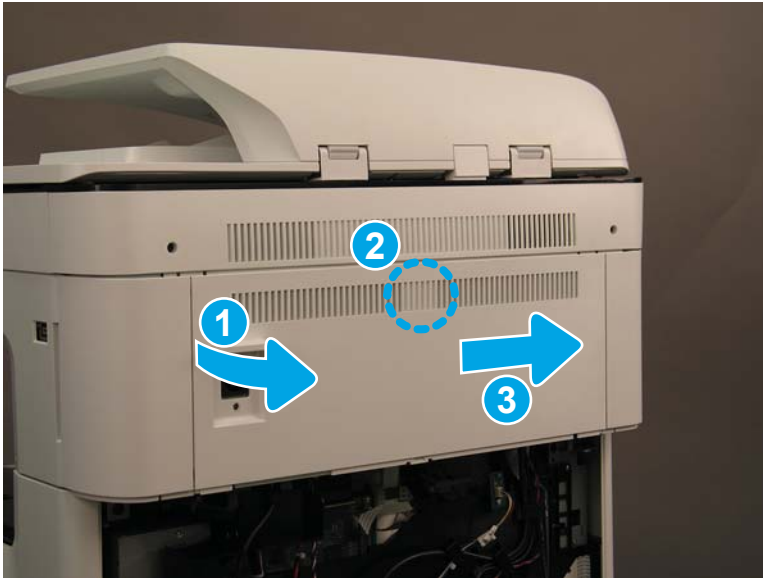
**Figure 1-1783** Remove one screw



2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


**Figure 1-1784** Remove the conditioner rear cover



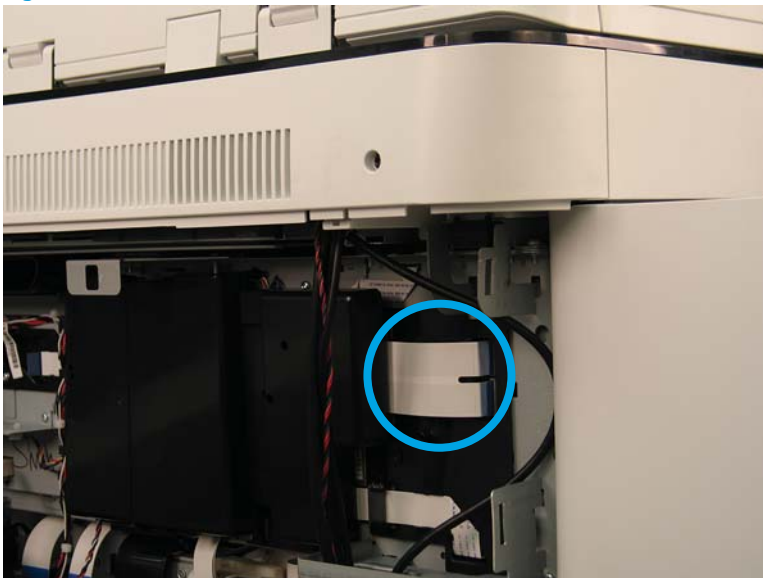
#### Step 4: Remove the motor wall assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.


1. Disconnect two connectors.

 **NOTE:** These two connectors are on a single flat-flexible cable (FFC).

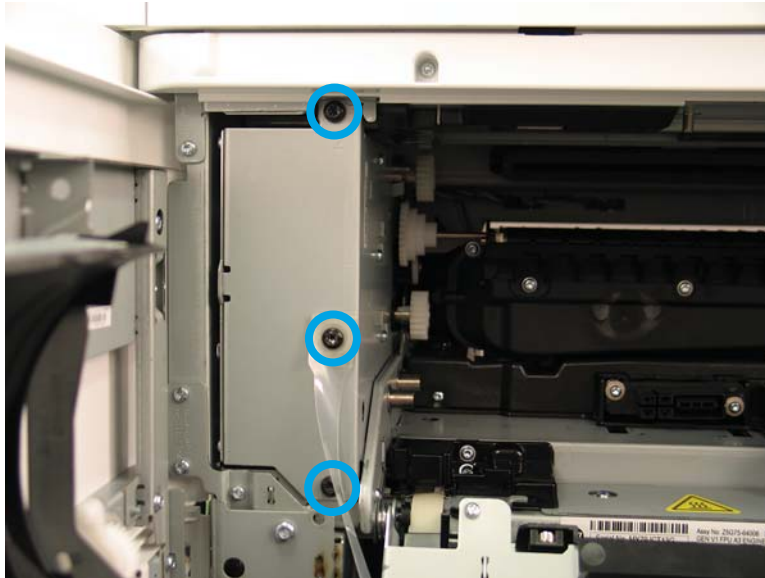
**Figure 1-1785** Disconnect two connectors



2. Remove three screws.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Align the sheet-metal portion of the retention strap with the edge of the chassis when it is reinstalled.

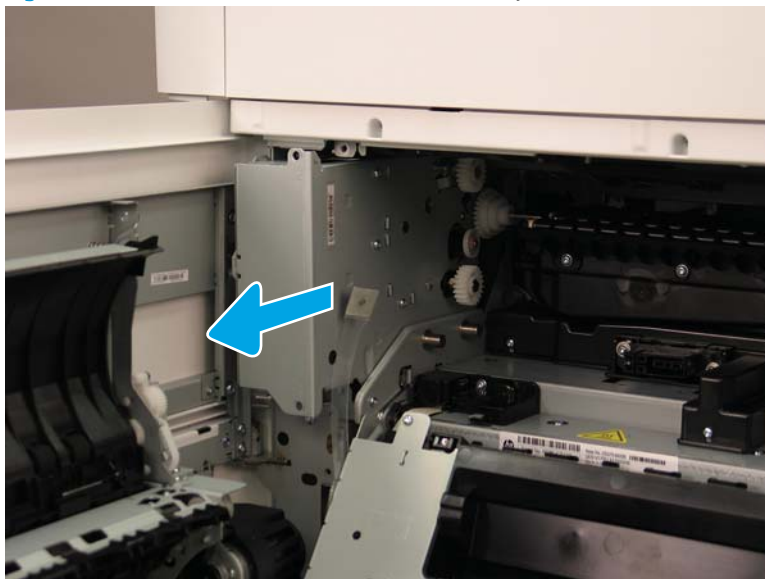
**Figure 1-1786** Remove three screws



3. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1787** Remove the motor wall assembly

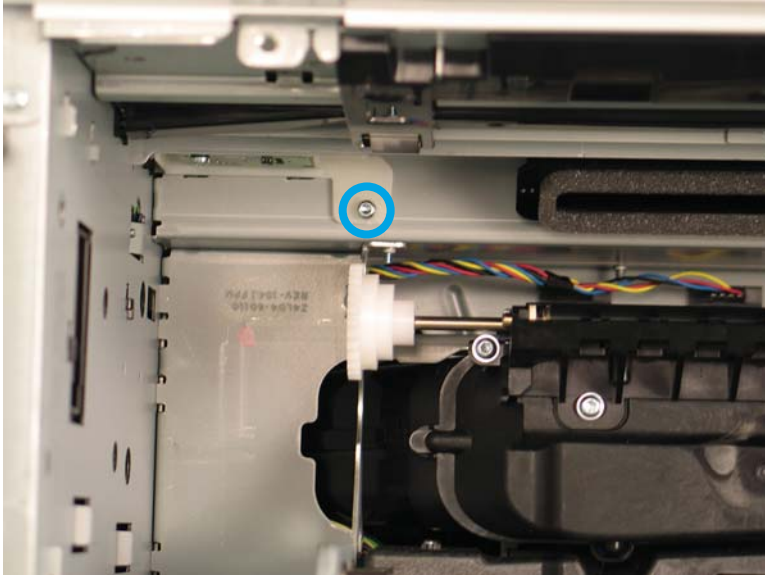


### Step 5: Remove the motor wall temperature and humidity sensors

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove one screw.

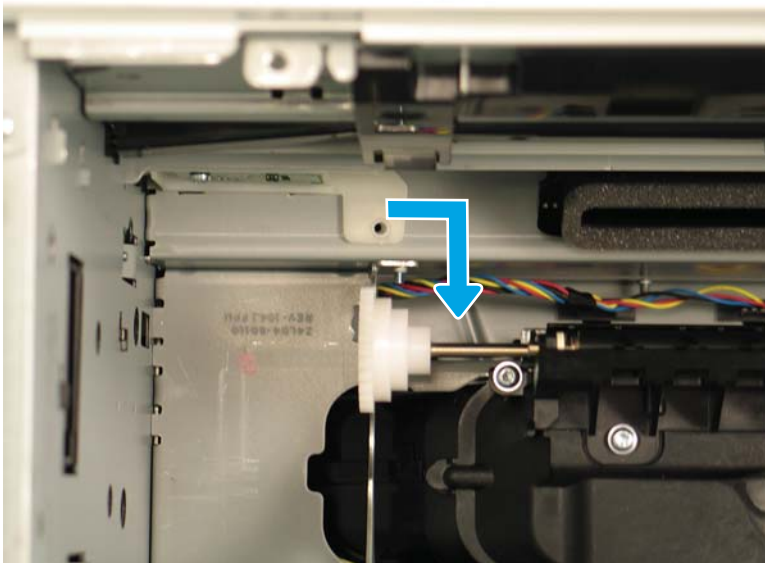
Figure 1-1788 Remove one screw




2. Slide the toward the front of the printer to release it, and then separate it from the chassis.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The assembly is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not try to completely remove the assembly.

Figure 1-1789 Release the assembly

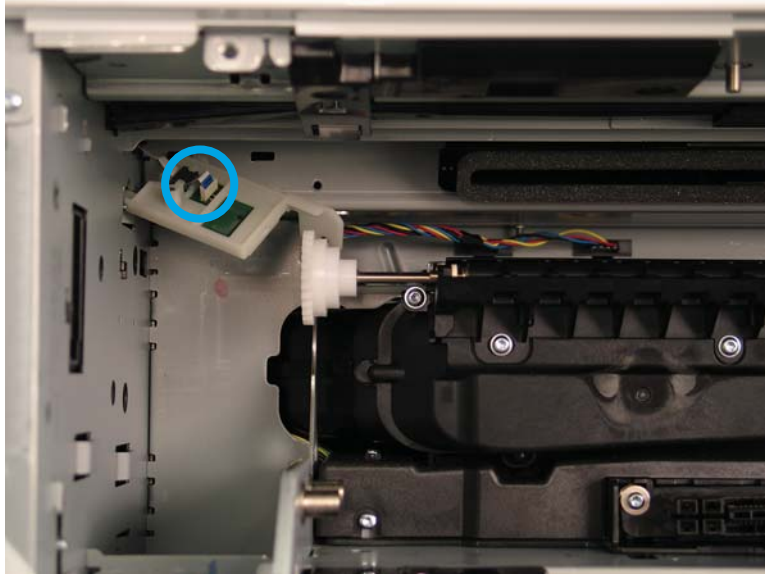


3. Disconnect one FFC, and then remove the sensor assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1790** Remove the motor wall temperature sensor



#### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---



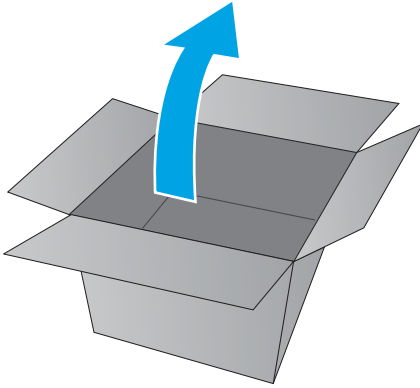
2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands or before touching rollers or pads.

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---





## Removal and replacement: Exit guide lower air duct

---

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller \(HPR\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the exit guide lower](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the exit guide lower air duct](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the exit guide lower air duct (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Exit guide lower air duct part number	
J7Z09-67009	Lower transport exit guide assembly
J7Z09-67010	HPR duct

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the heated pressure roller (HPR)

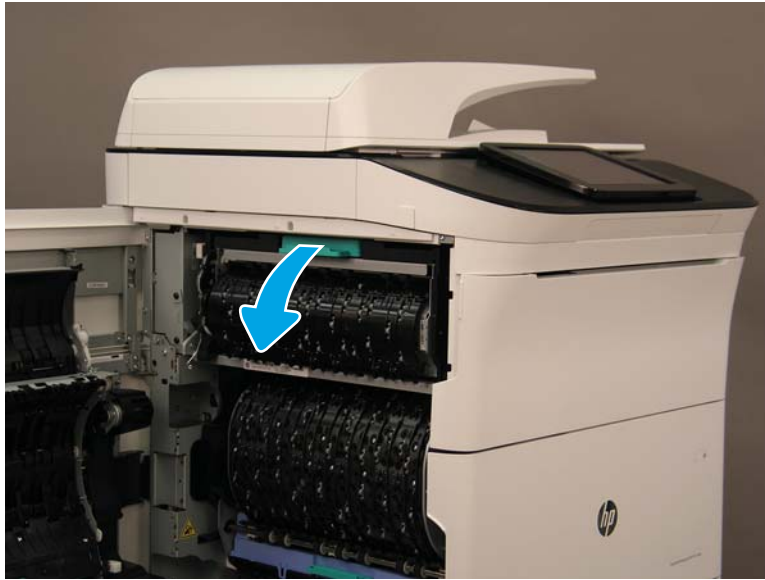
1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1791** Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle, and then rotate the upper paper path assembly down and out of the printer.

**Figure 1-1792** Rotate the upper paper path assembly down



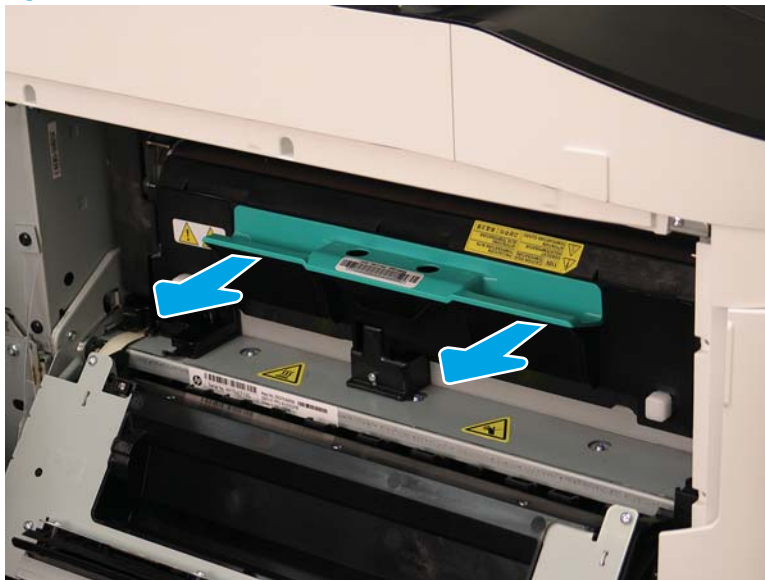
3. Use two hands to grasp the green HPR handle, and then pull the HPR straight out of the printer to remove it.

---

**⚠ WARNING!** The HPR might be hot. HP recommends waiting at least five minutes after turning the printer power off before removing the HPR.

---

**Figure 1-1793** Remove the HPR



## Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

---

**📝 NOTE:** The left door and the upper paper path might already be open after removing the HPR. However, the procedure below for removing the front tower cover is correct for this printer.

---

1. Do one of the following:

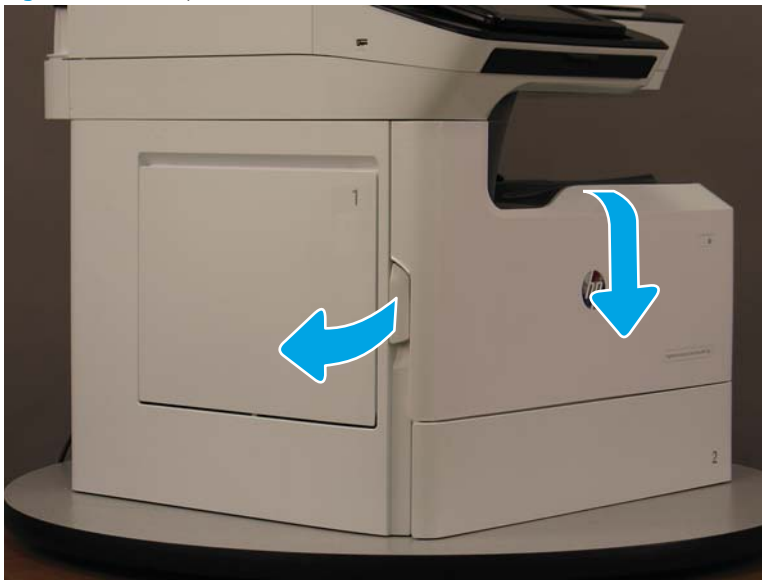
- a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-1794 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

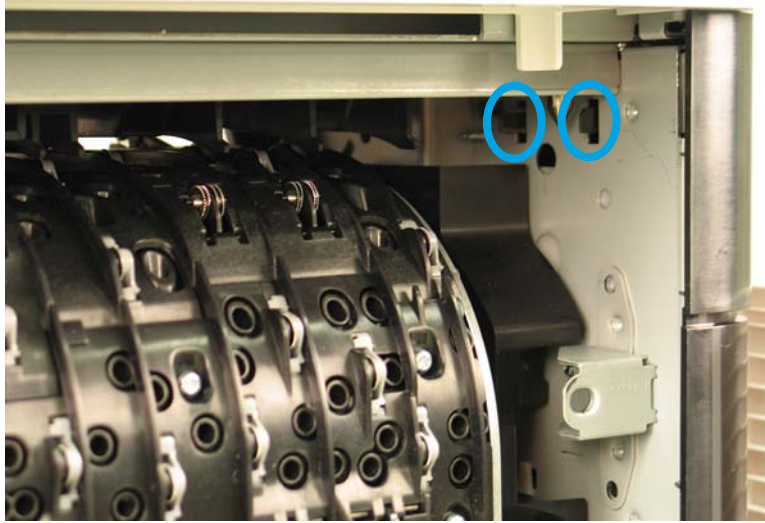
Figure 1-1795 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

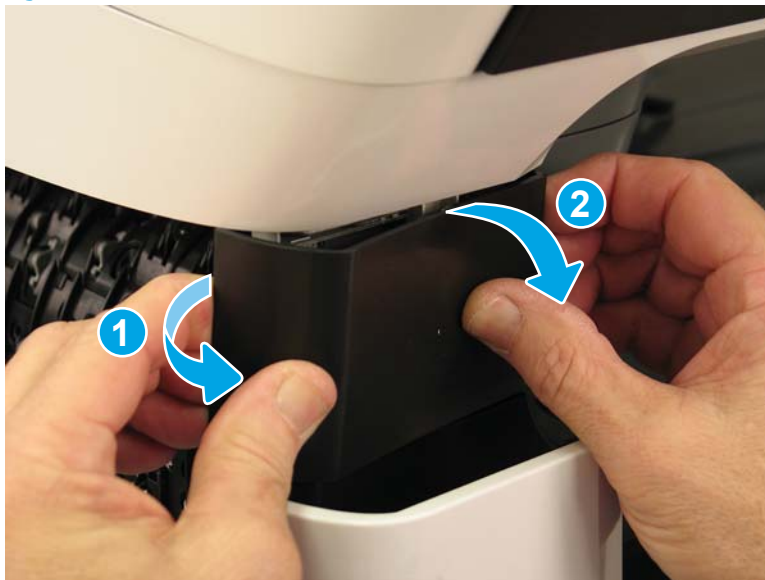
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1796 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1797 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1798** Remove the cover

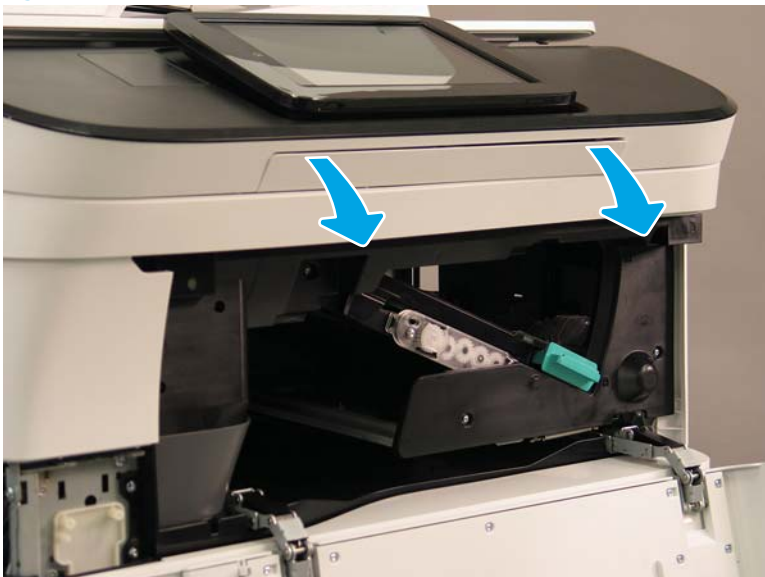


### Step 3: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

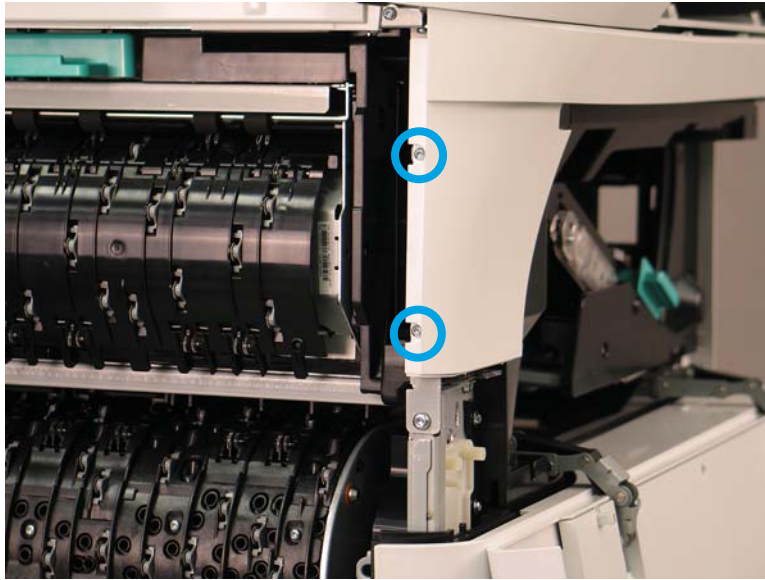
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-1799** Remove the blank cover



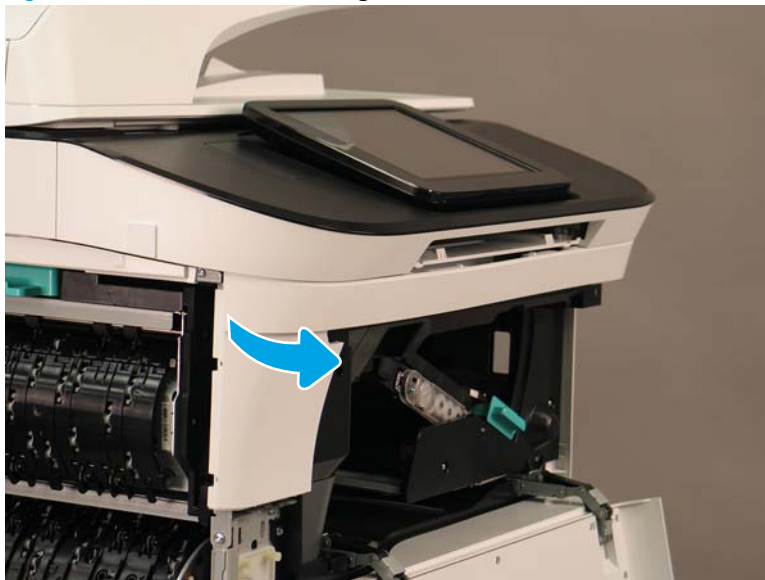
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1800 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-1801 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1802** Remove the cover



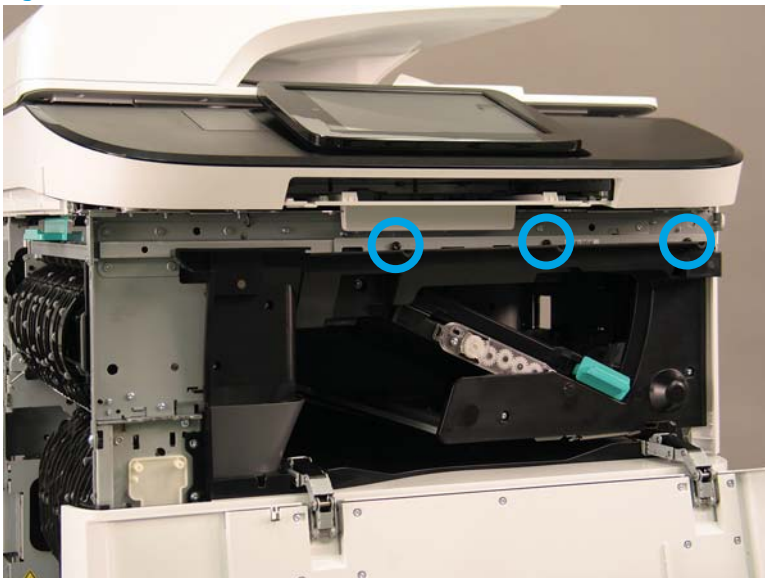
#### Step 4: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1803** Remove three screws





- Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

Figure 1-1804 Remove the bridge assembly

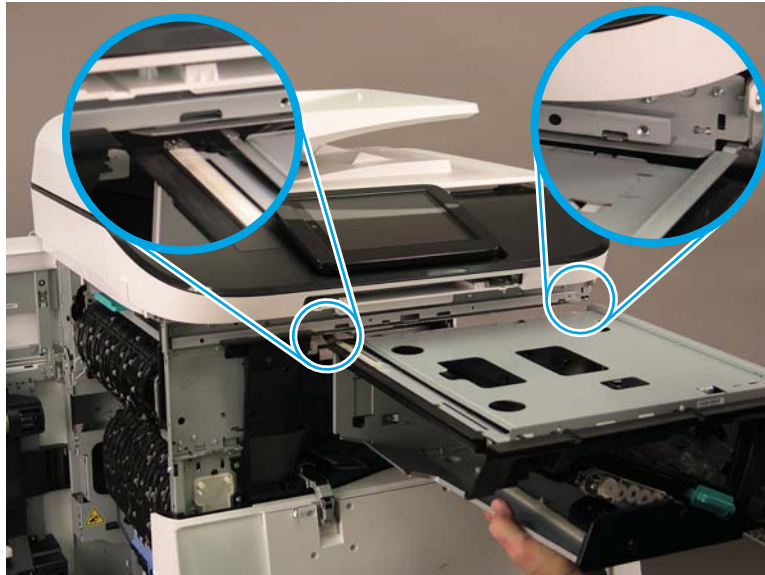


- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-1805 Install the bridge assembly

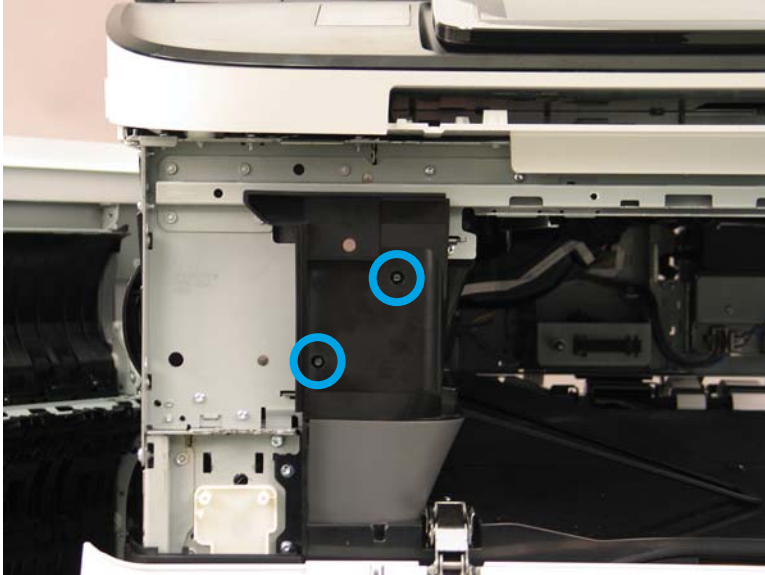


## Step 5: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

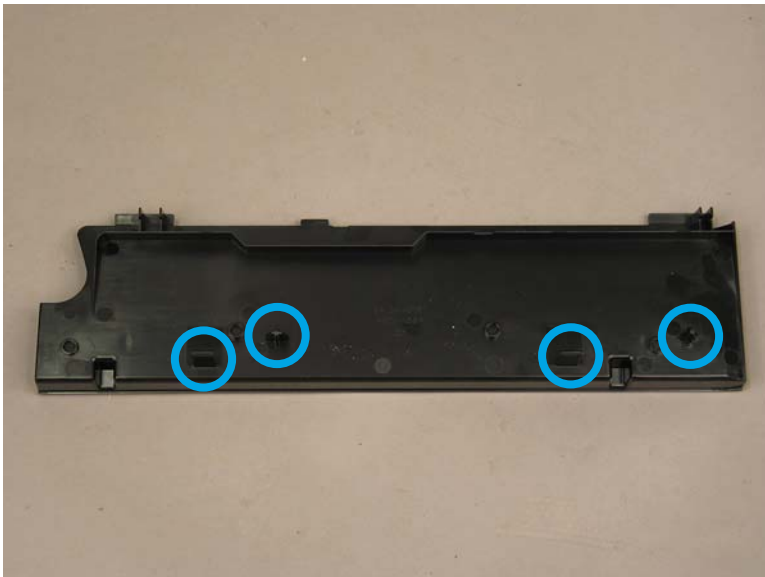
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-1806** Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover




2. Before proceeding, take note of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

**Figure 1-1807** Locate the tabs and pins on the cover

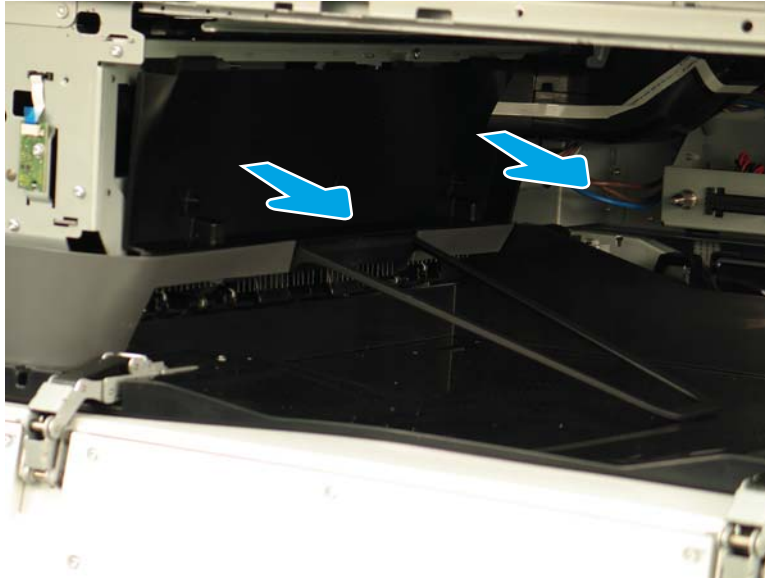


3. Pull the cover straight off of the chassis to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1808** Remove the inner cover (HPR)



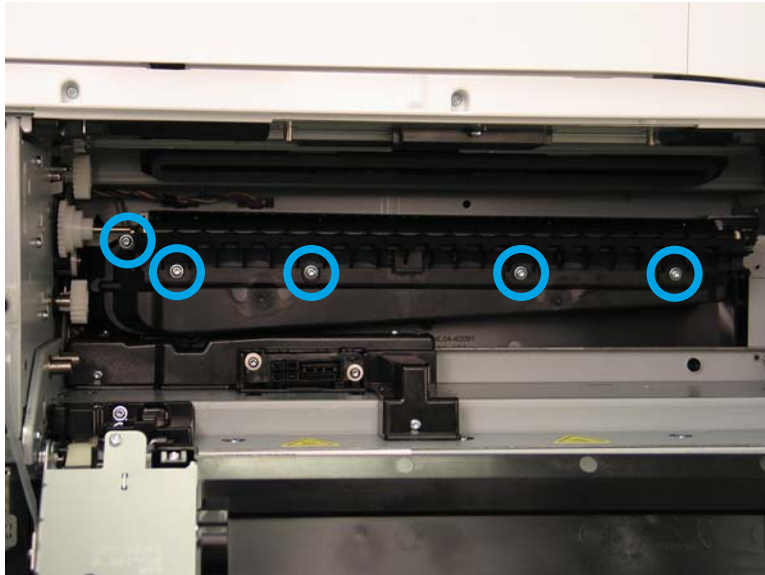
#### Step 7: Remove the exit guide lower

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

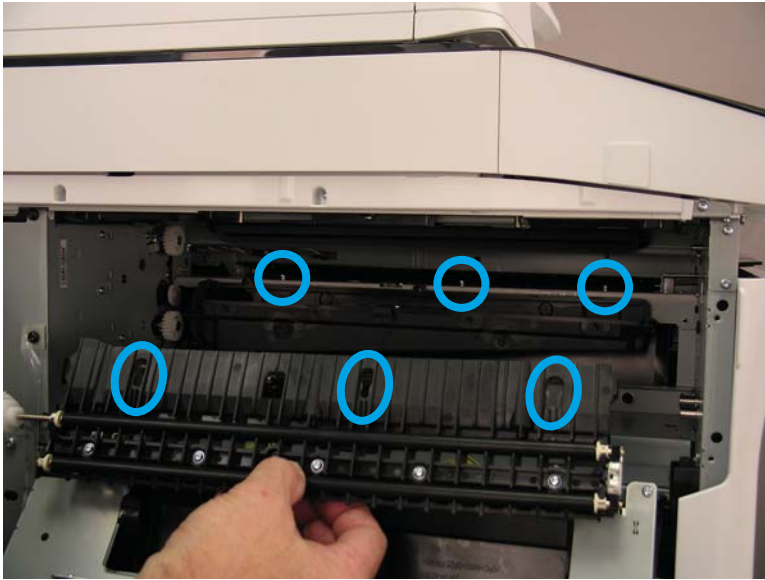
1. Remove five screws.

**Figure 1-1809** Remove five screws



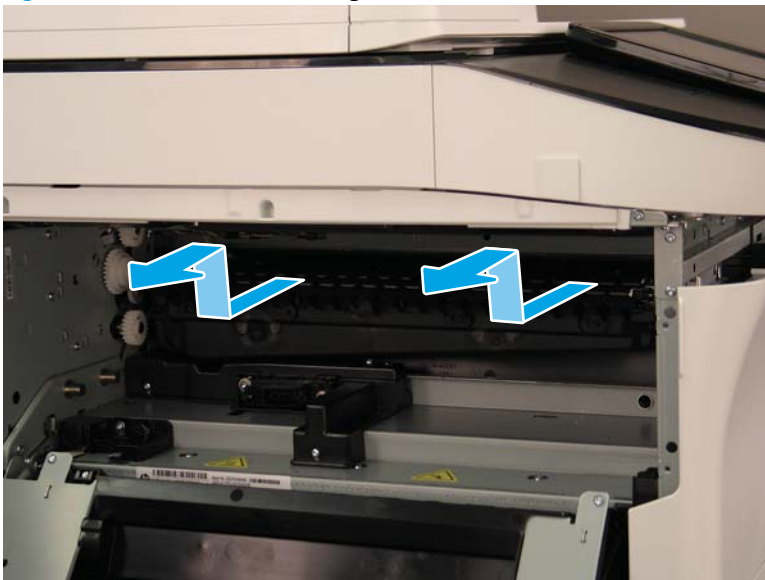
2. Before proceeding, take note of the keyed slots and screws along the top of the assembly.

Figure 1-1810 Note of the keyed slots and screws



3. Pull the guide forward, and then lift it up to disengage the screws and keyed slots. Remove the guide.

Figure 1-1811 Remove the exit guide lower

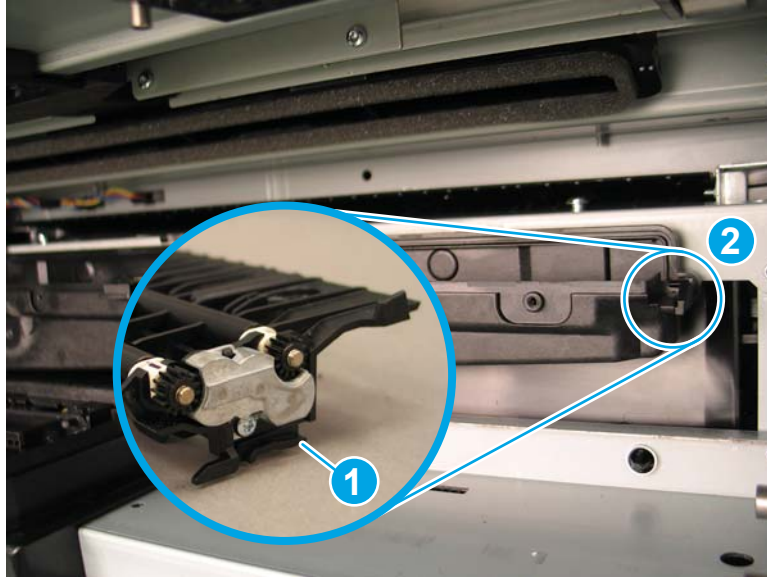


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Exit guide lower**

- ▲ When installing the guide, make sure that the rail on the lower right end of the guide (callout 1) engages with the slot in the air duct (callout 2).

Figure 1-1812 Install the exit guide lower

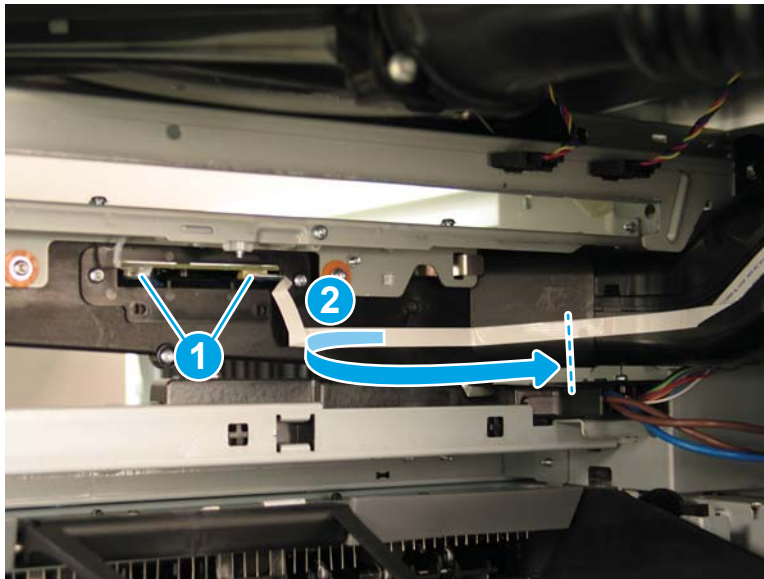


#### Step 8: Remove the exit guide lower air duct

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

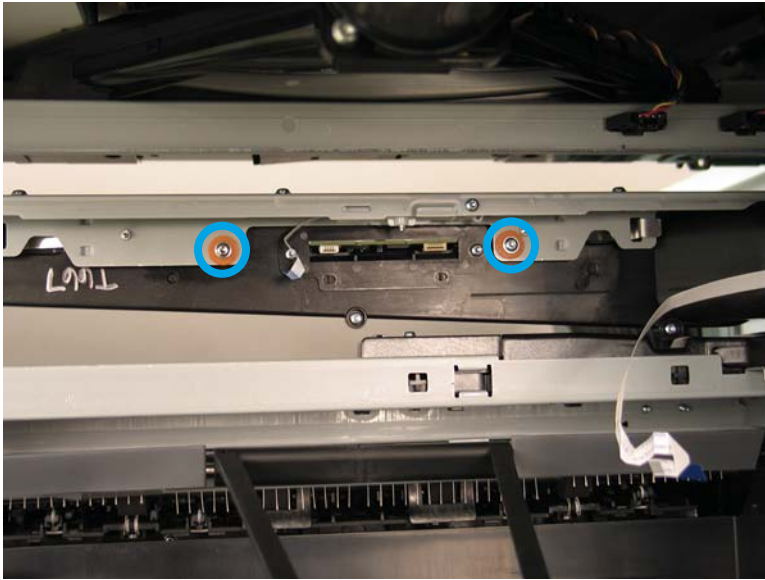
1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then peel the adhered flat-flexible cable (FFC) off of the chassis (callout 2) and duct (make sure to peel it past the joint in the hard plastic duct—dashed line in the figure below).

Figure 1-1813 Disconnect two connectors and peel back the FFC




2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-1814 Remove two screws



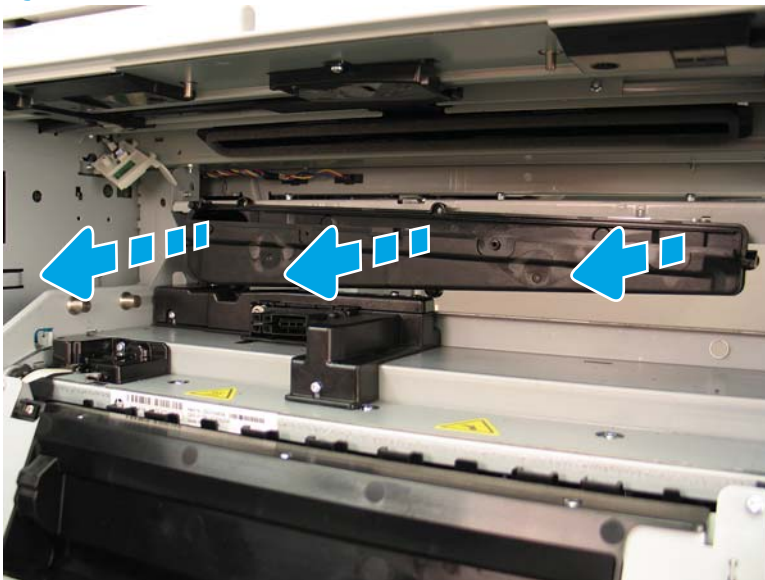
3. From the HPR side of the printer, pull the duct straight out of the printer to remove it.

---


 **NOTE:** The air duct is attached to the lower fan duct on the HPR side of the printer.

---

Figure 1-1815 Remove the exit guide lower air duct



4. **Optional step:** Transfer the lower jam wrap sensor (callout 1) to a replacement air duct.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1816** Install the exit guide lower air duct





### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Heated pressure roller electrical interconnect


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the conditioner main PCA](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the conditioner top front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the bridge assembly](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the HPR electrical interconnect](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the heated pressure roller electrical interconnect (HPR EI) (floor standing finisher printers).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- There are no before performing service items for this assembly.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HPR electrical interconnect part number	
J7Z09-67023	HPR electrical interconnect

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Needle-nose pliers



## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

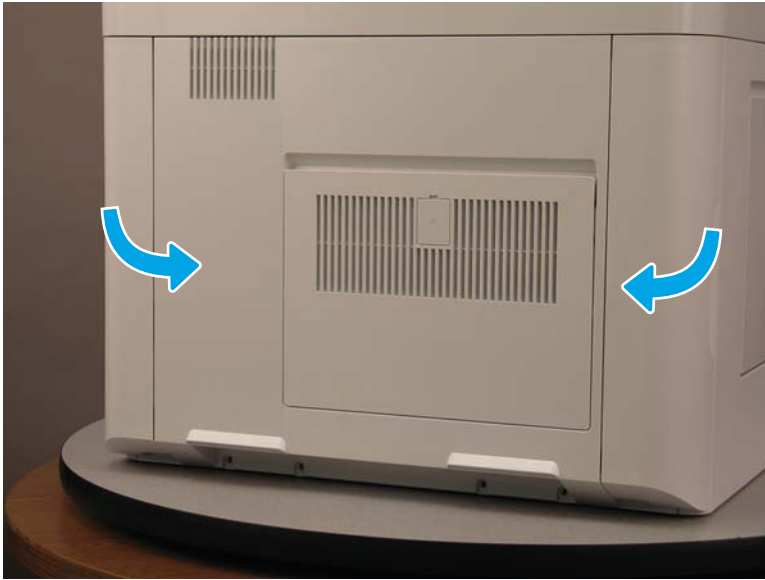
---

**Figure 1-1817** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1818 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

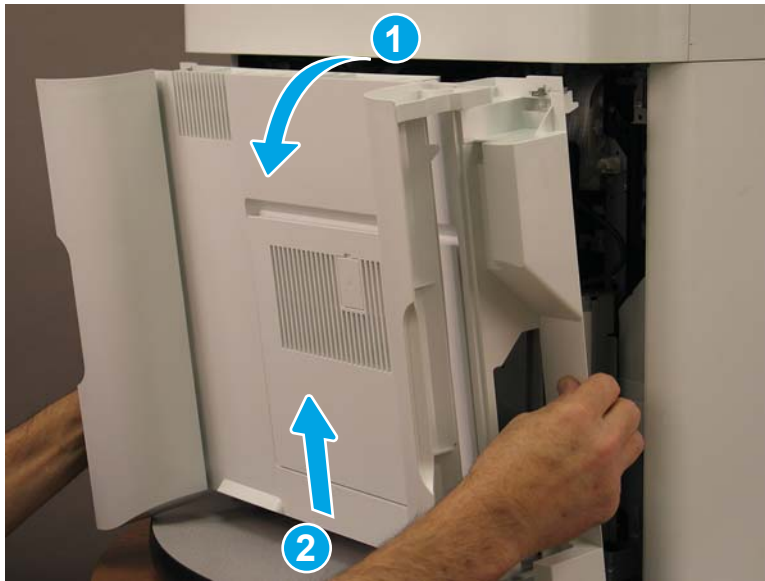
Figure 1-1819 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1820** Remove the rear cover

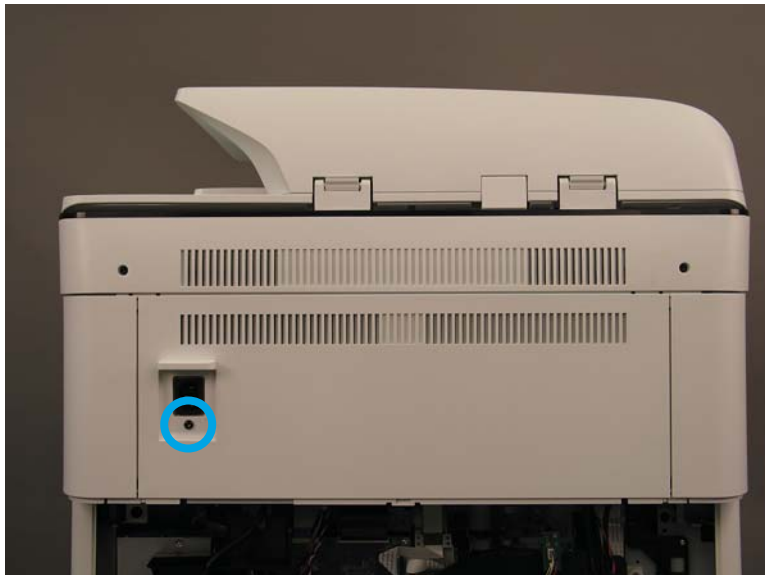


#### Step 2: Remove the conditioner rear cover


1. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1821** Remove one screw

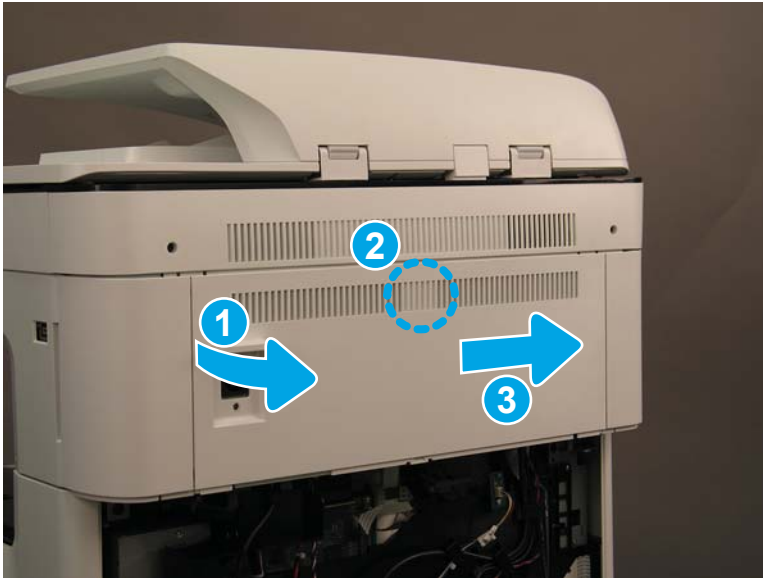


2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the two tabs (callout 1) and the center alignment post (callout 2), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 3).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1822** Remove the conditioner rear cover



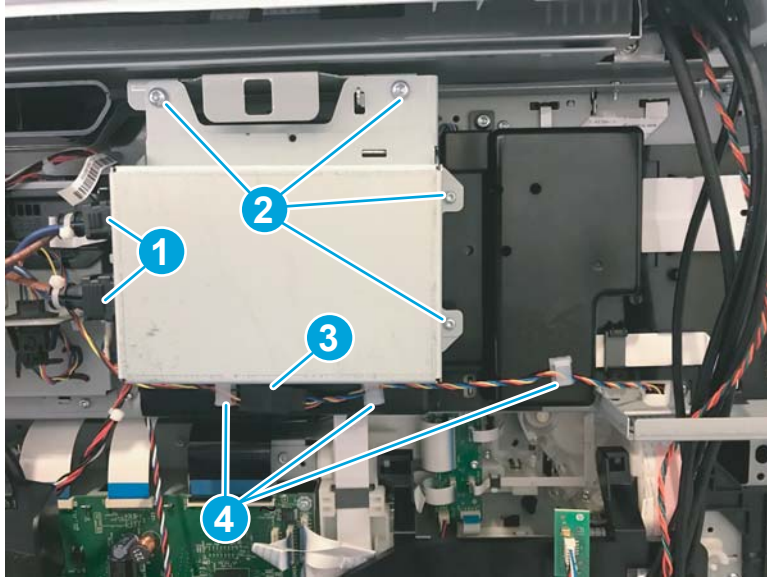
### Step 3: Remove the conditioner main PCA

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

---

1. Do the following:
  - Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove four screws (callout 2) and the AC line filter and cover.
  - Disconnect one inline connector (callout 3), and then release the wire harness from the retainers (callout 4).

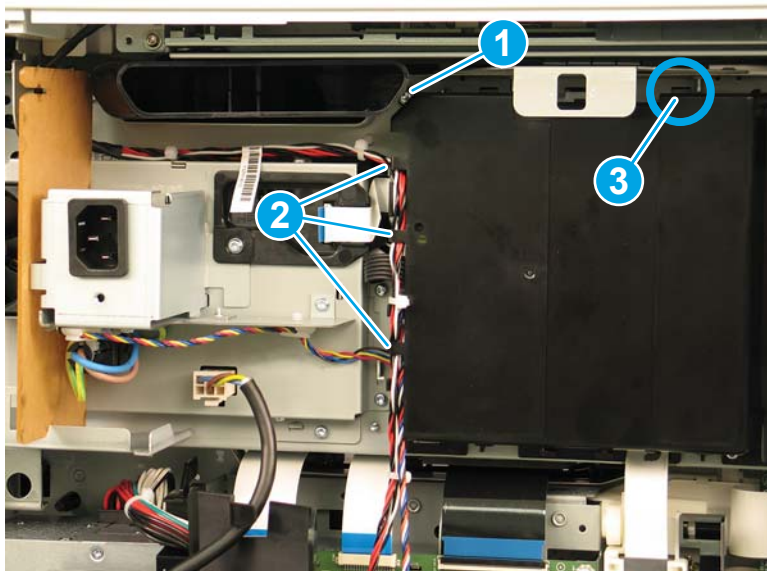
Figure 1-1823 Remove the AC line filter and cover



2. Remove one screw (callout 1), release the wire harnesses from the retainers (callout 2), and then release one tab (callout 3).

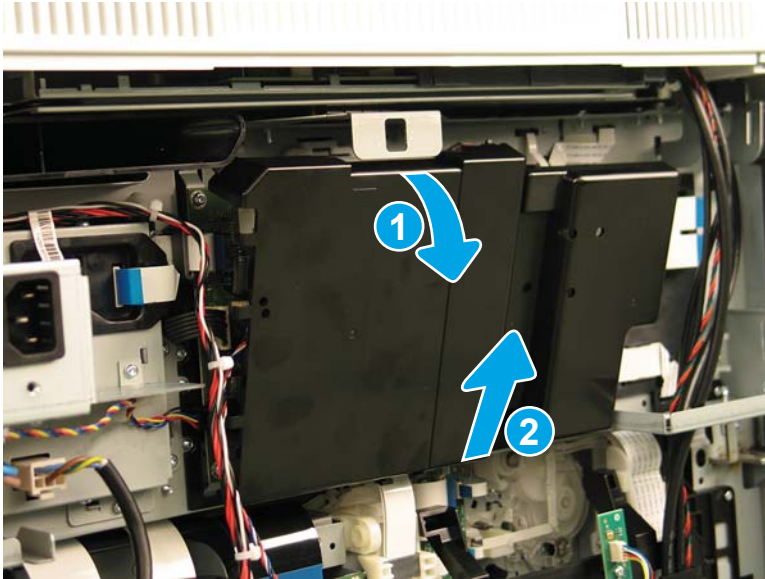
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-1824 Remove one screw



3. Rotate the top of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then lift it up and off (callout 2) of the chassis to remove it.

Figure 1-1825 Remove the cover

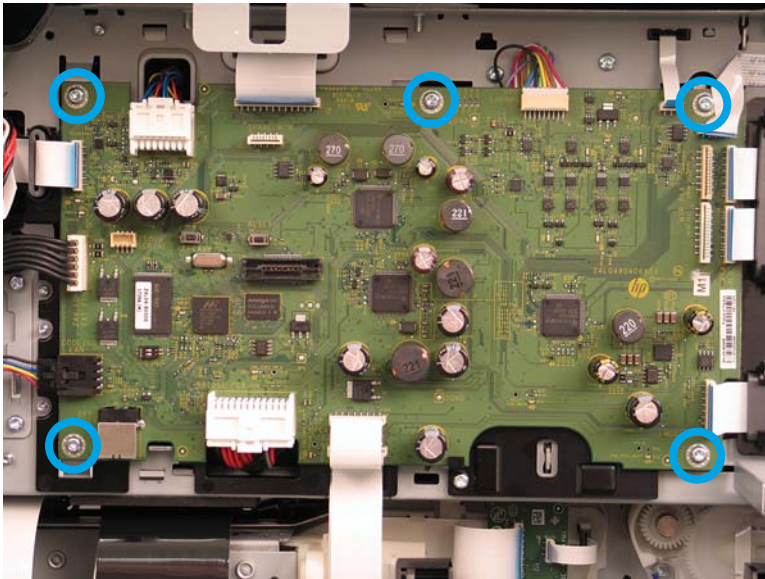


4. Disconnect all of the connectors, remove five screws, and then remove the PCA.

 **NOTE:** There are nine flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and 5 wire-harness connectors.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1826 Remove the conditioner main PCA



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

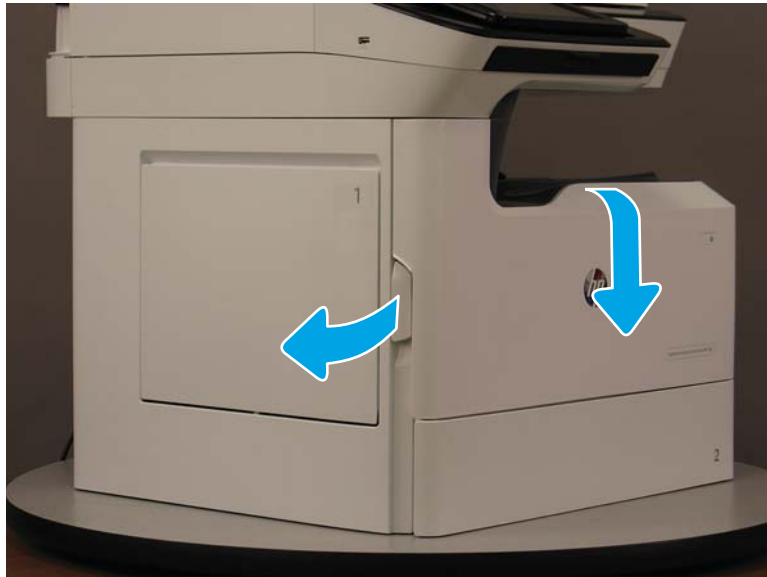
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-1827 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

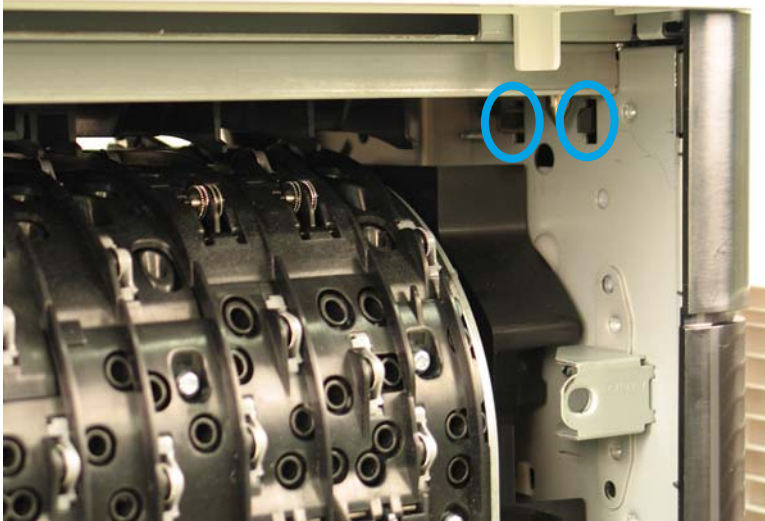
Figure 1-1828 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

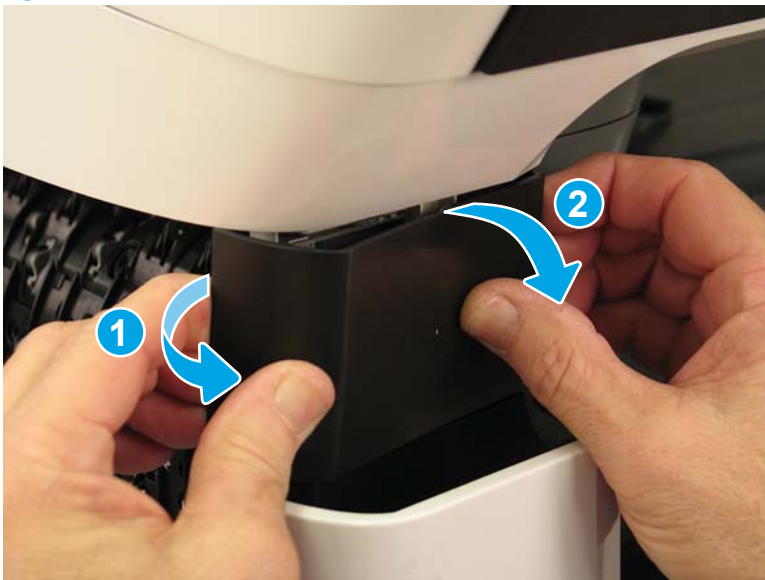
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1829 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1830 Release the front tower cover





4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1831** Remove the cover

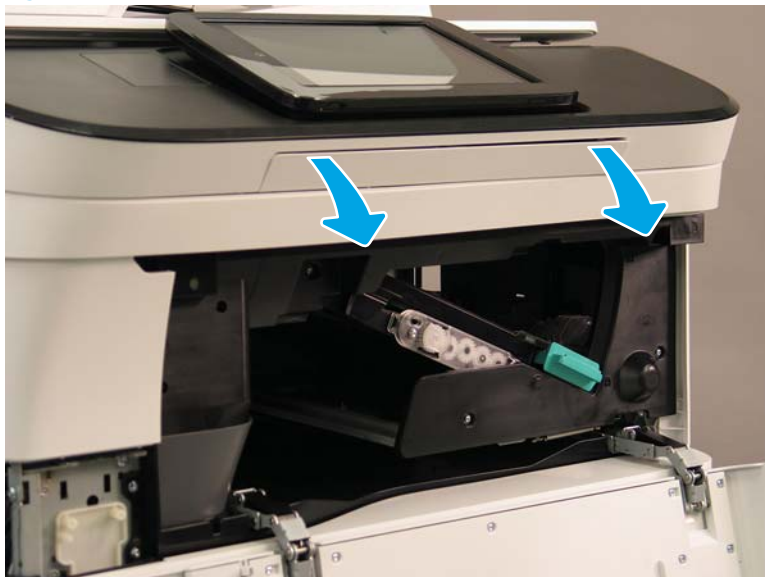


#### Step 5: Remove the conditioner top front cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

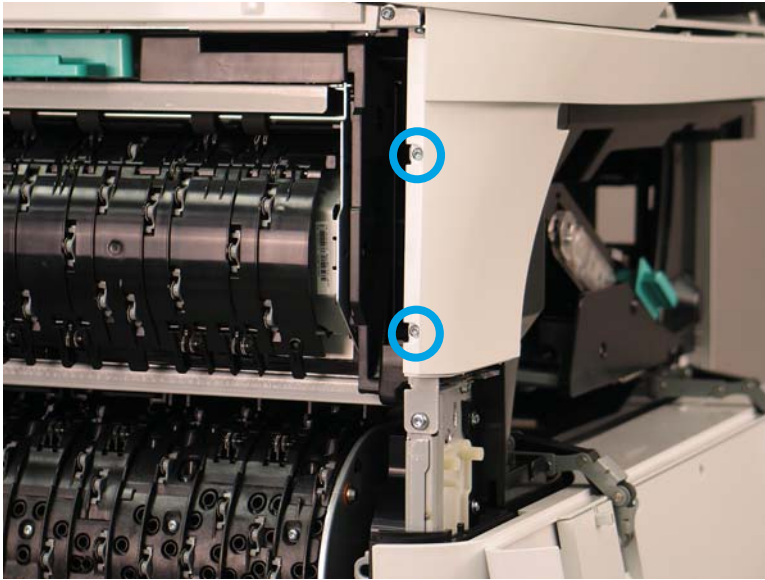
1. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

**Figure 1-1832** Remove the blank cover



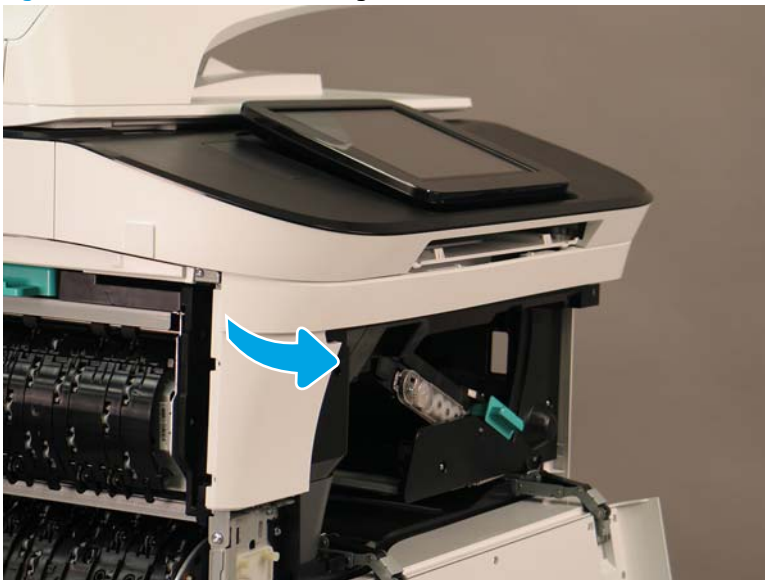
2. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1833 Remove two screws




3. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

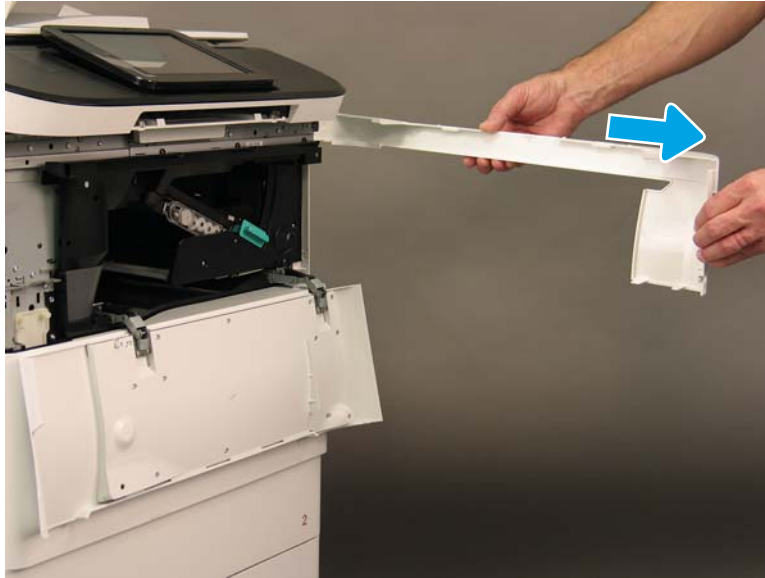
Figure 1-1834 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



4. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1835** Remove the cover



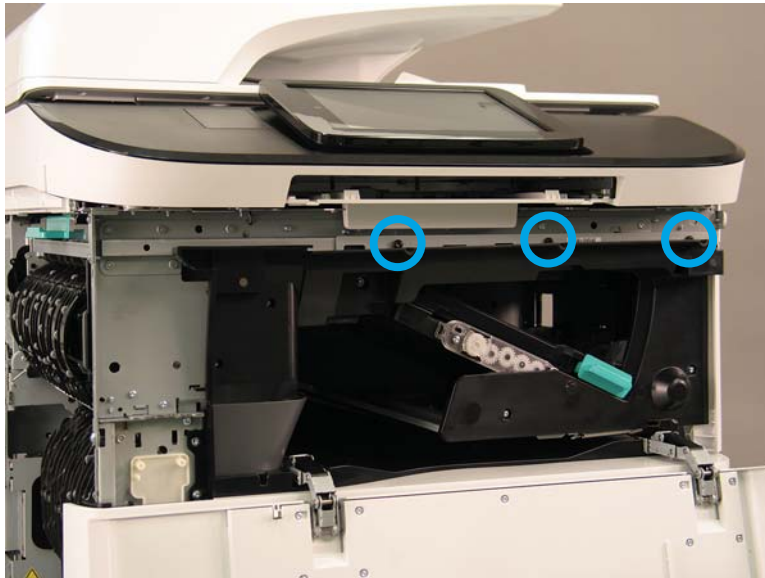
#### Step 6: Remove the bridge assembly

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1836** Remove three screws



2. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-1837** Remove the bridge assembly

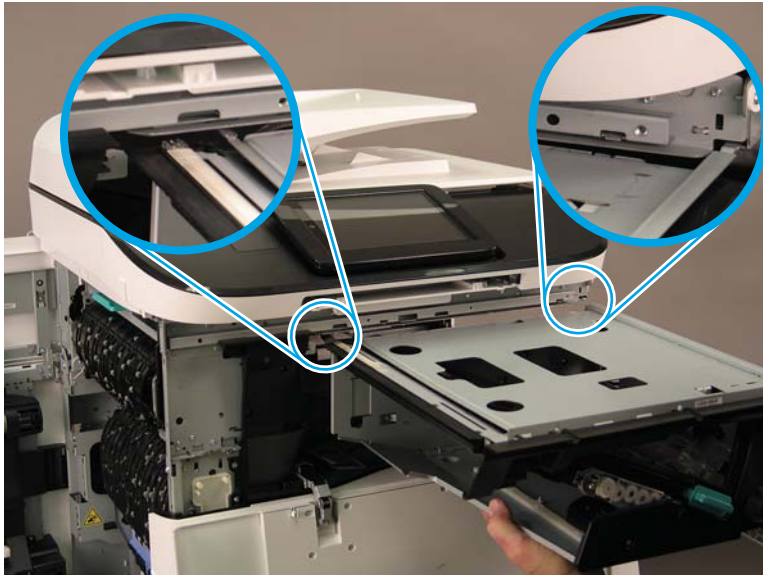


3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

**Figure 1-1838** Install the bridge assembly

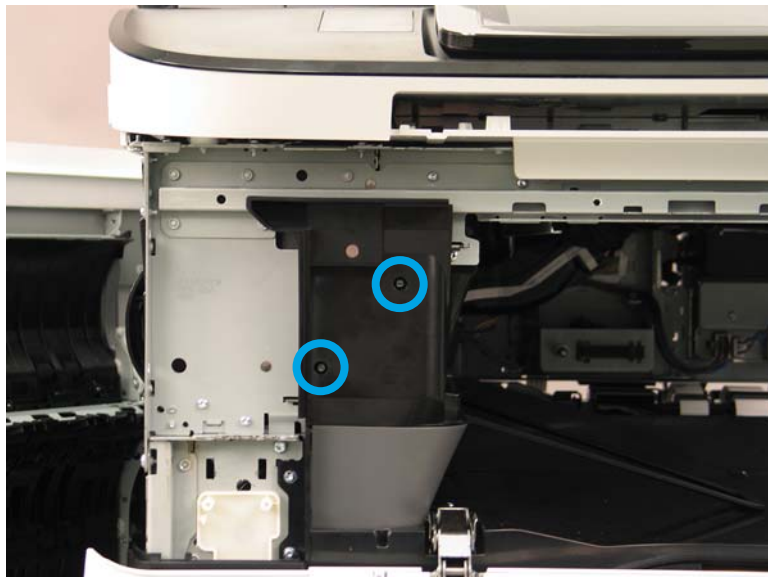


## Step 7: Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

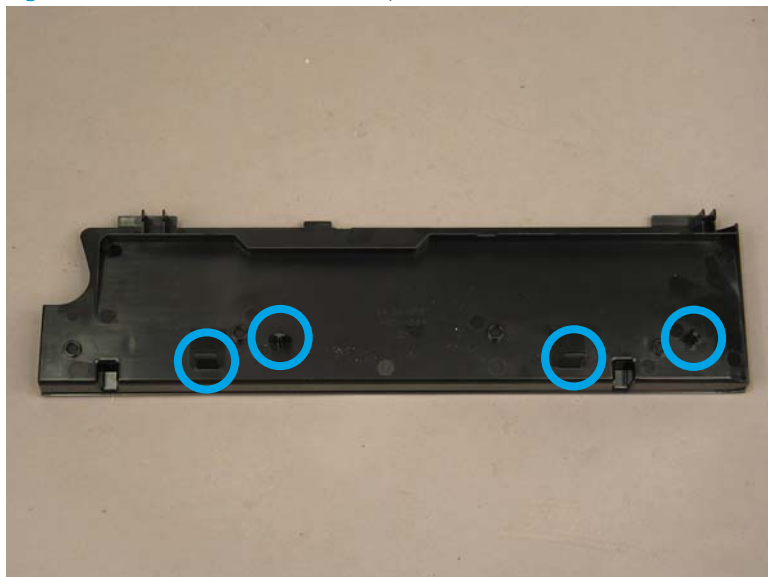
1. Remove two screws, and then remove the conditioner left-front inner cover.

**Figure 1-1839** Remove the conditioner inner HPR cover




2. Before proceeding, take note of the tabs and alignment pins on the cover.

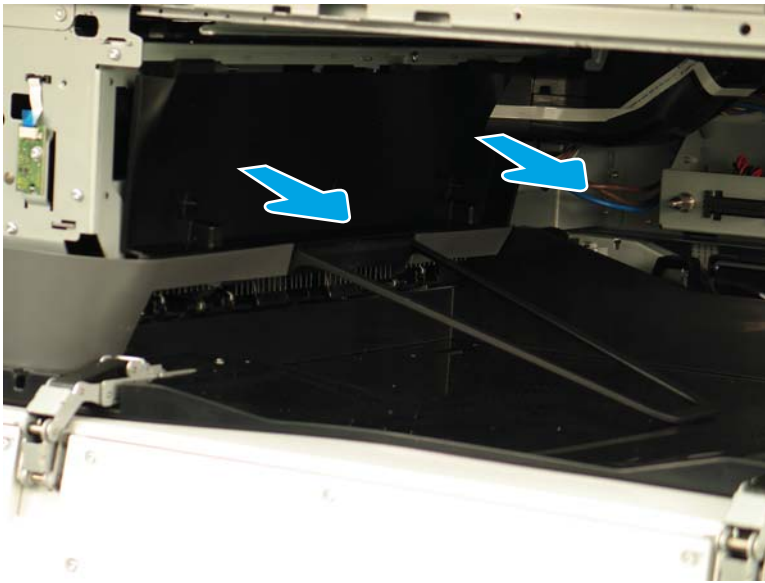
**Figure 1-1840** Locate the tabs and pins on the cover



3. Pull the cover straight off of the chassis to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1841** Remove the inner cover (HPR)

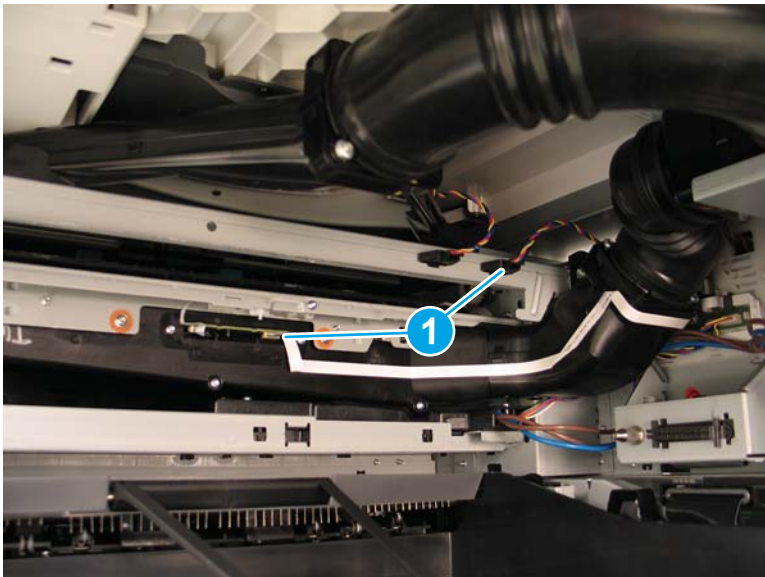


#### Step 8: Remove the HPR duct and exhaust fan lower


 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) and one connector (callout 1).

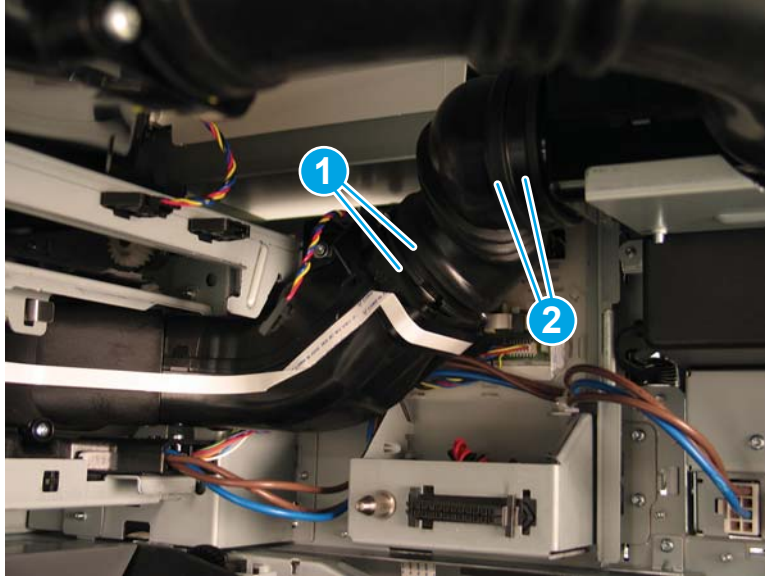
**Figure 1-1842** Disconnect one FFC and one connector



2. Separate the flexible rubber duct from the fan housing (callout 1) and from the exhaust distribution duct (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The duct is attached to the housing and air box with a slip fit. Hold the fan housing, and then pull the duct away from it. Pull the duct away from the air box to release it.

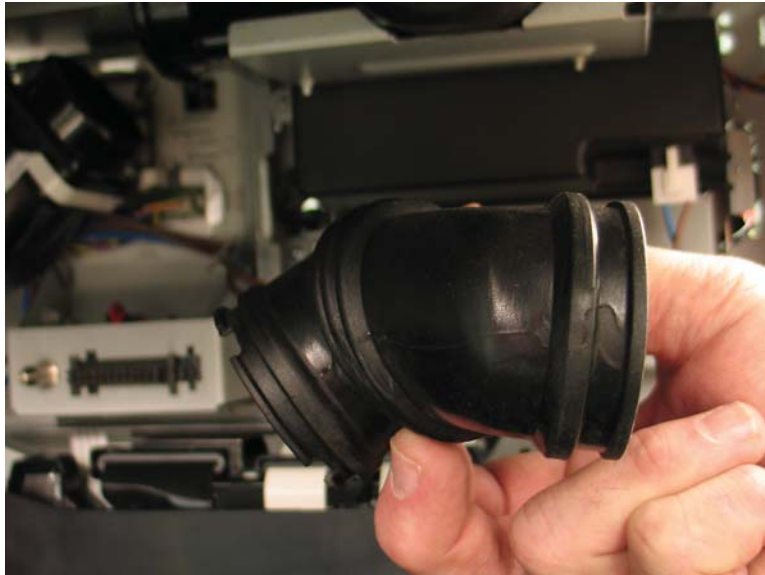
**Figure 1-1843** Release the rubber duct



3. Remove the flexible duct.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To reinstall the duct, first attach the air box end, and then install the fan housing end.

**Figure 1-1844** Remove the rubber duct



4. Peel the adhered FFC off of the chassis and duct (make sure to peel it past the joint in the hard plastic HPR duct—dashed line in the figure below).


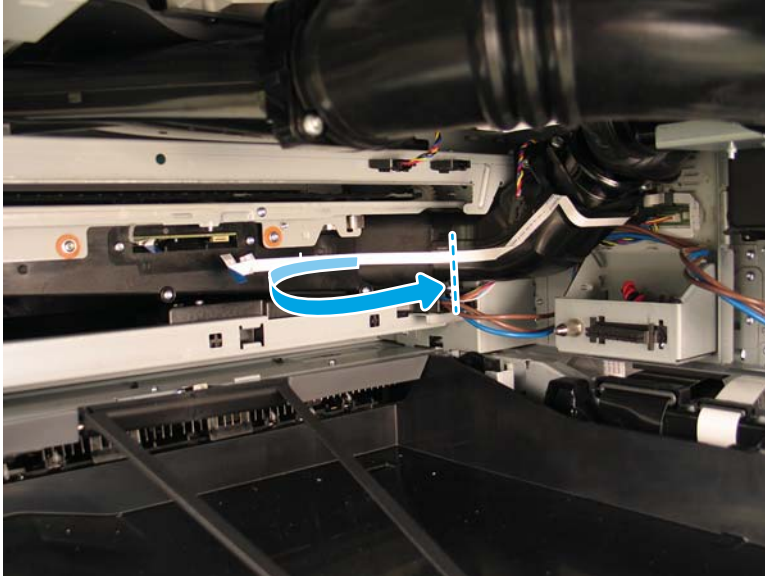
 **IMPORTANT:** When the FFC is reinstalled, it must be fully adhered to the duct and chassis or it will be damaged when the bridge is reinstalled. Press down firmly along the entire length of the FFC.

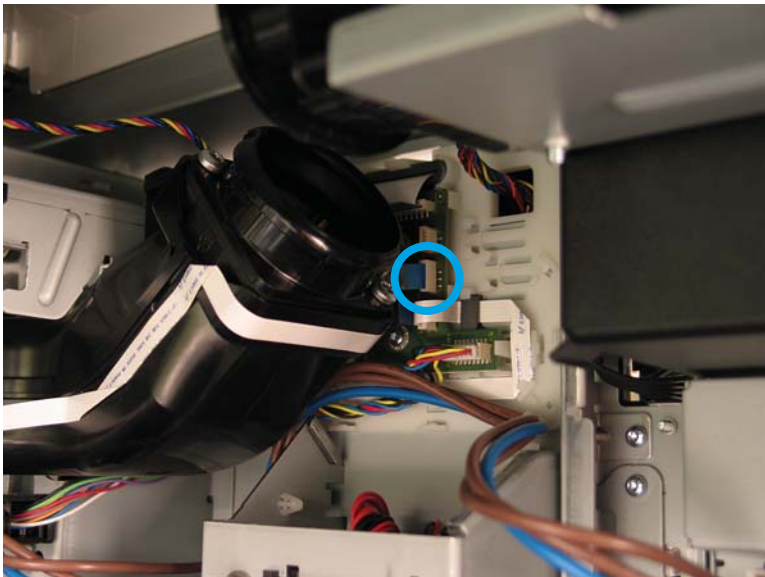
Figure 1-1845 Release the FFC



5. Disconnect one FFC.

 **TIP:** It might be easier to disconnect the FFC by using needle-nose pliers.

Figure 1-1846 Disconnect one FFC

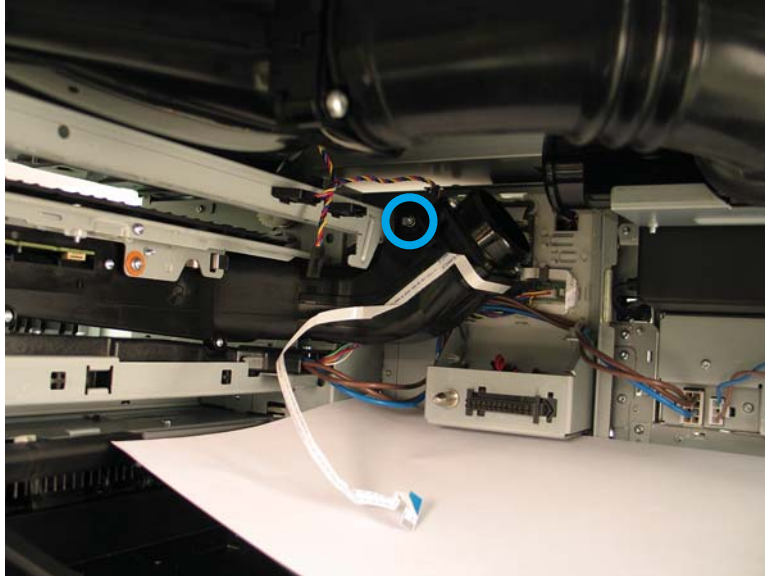




6. Remove one screw.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Place some sheets of paper in the bridge cavity to prevent the screw from entering the printer if it is dropped (see the figure below).

**Figure 1-1847** Remove one screw

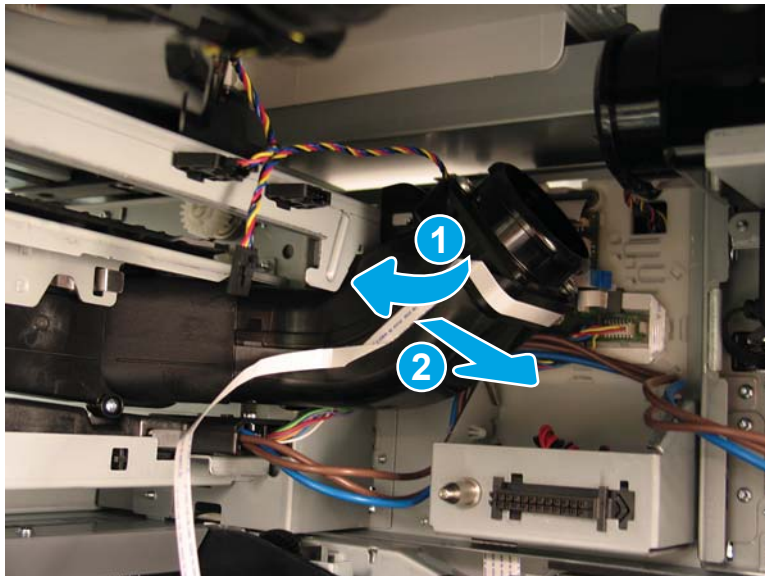


7. Rotate the fan end of the duct away from the chassis (callout 1) to release it, and then remove the fan and duct (callout 2).

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalling the fan and duct, push in on the hard plastic duct from the heated pressure roller (HPR) side to make joining the two ducts easier.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1848** Remove the lower duct and fan

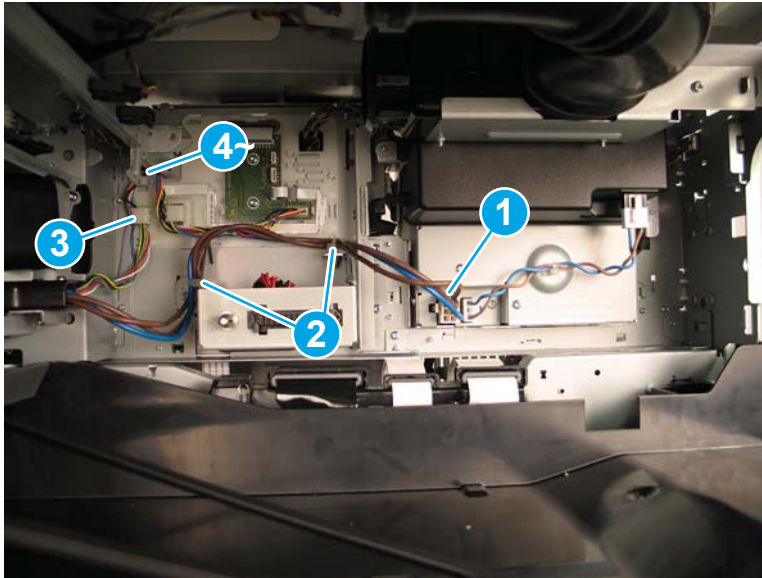


## Step 9: Remove the HPR electrical interconnect

 **NOTE:** This procedure is for floor standing finisher printer configurations only.

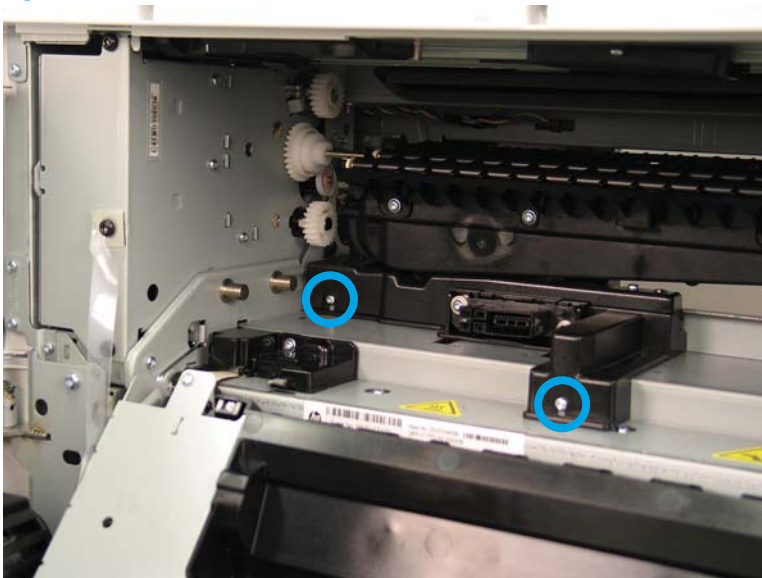
1. Do the following:
  - Disconnect one connector (callout 1).
  - Use needle-nose pliers to release two standoffs (callout 2).
  - Release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 3), and then pull the wire harness through the slot in the chassis (callout 4).

**Figure 1-1849** Disconnect one connector and release the wire harnesses



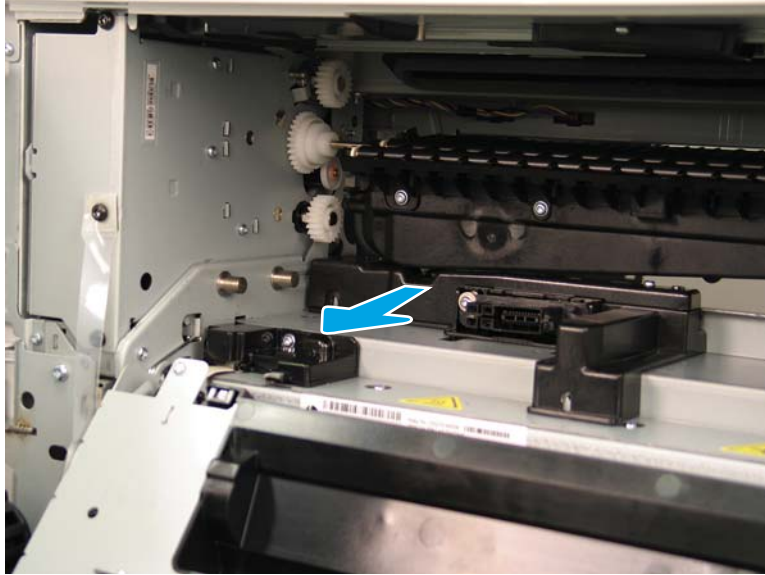
2. From the HPR side of the printer, remove two screws.

**Figure 1-1850** Remove two screws




3. Pull the assembly straight out of the printer.

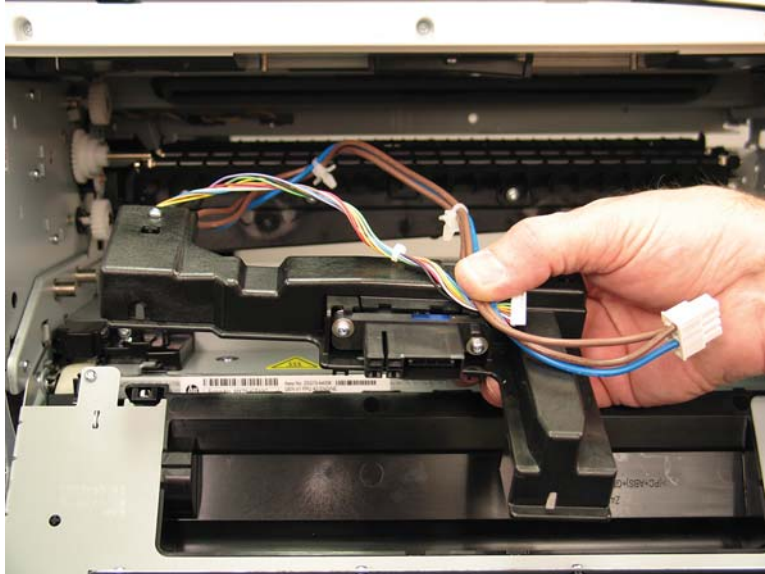
**Figure 1-1851** Release the HPR EI



4. Remove the HPR electrical interconnect assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1852** Remove the HPR electrical interconnect assembly



### Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Airflow repair kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the AC controller module \(ACCM\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the airflow repair kit (airflow assembly and AC control module (ACCM)).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

- Airflow assembly

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.


Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Airflow repair kit part number	
A7W93-67027	Airflow repair kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Airflow assembly</li><li>• AC control module (ACCM)</li><li>• Flat-flexible cable (FFC)</li></ul>

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

#### Post service test

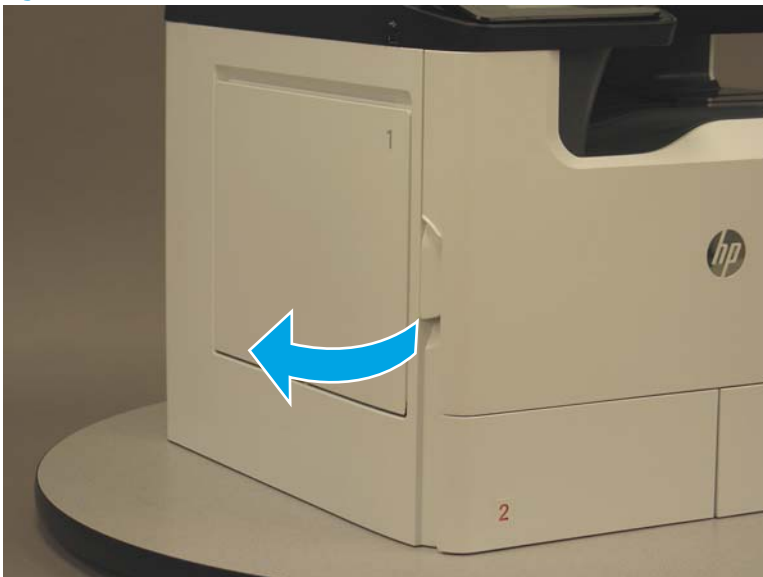
See step [11](#) (Special installation instructions: Airflow assembly) for post service test instructions.

#### Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1853** Open the left door



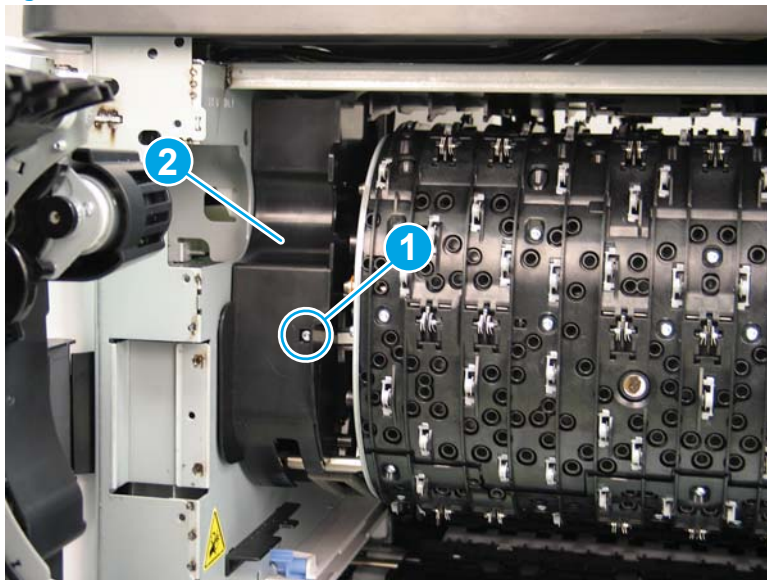
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-1854 Pull the service fluid container out



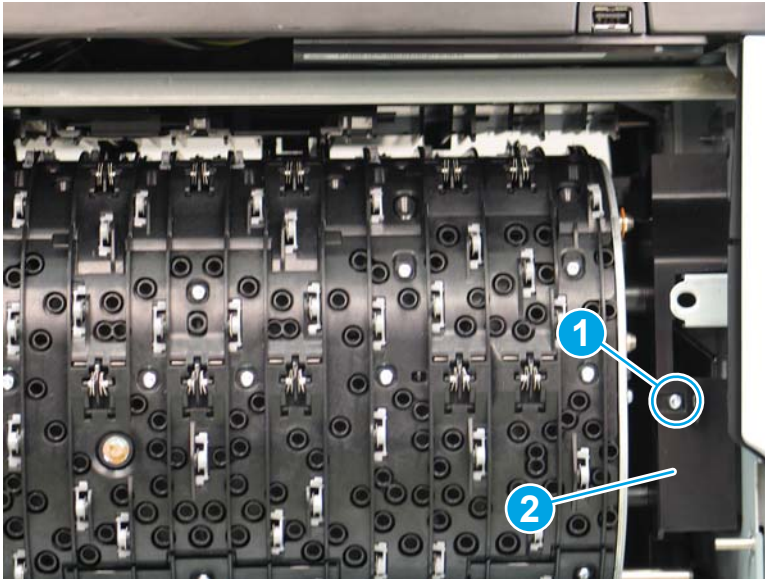
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1855 Remove one screw and the left cover



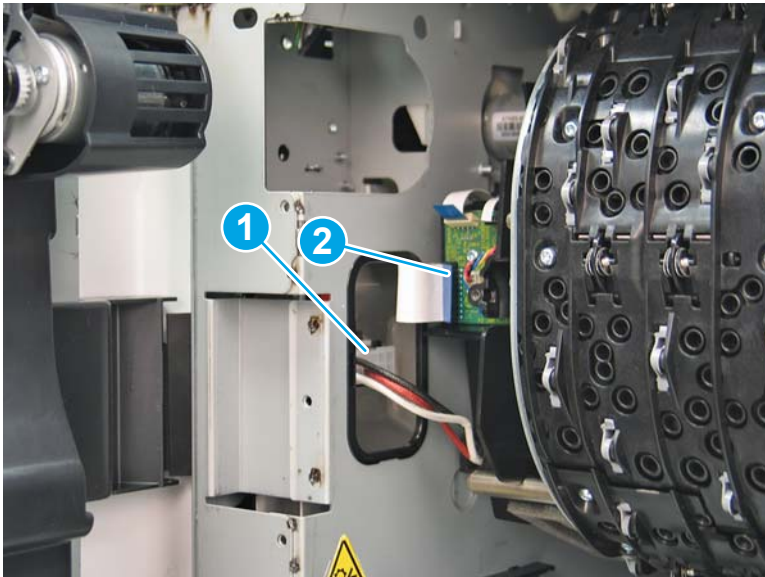
4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1856 Remove one screw and the right cover



5. At the left side of the airflow assembly, disconnect one connector (callout 1) and one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 2).

Figure 1-1857 Disconnect one connector and one FFC

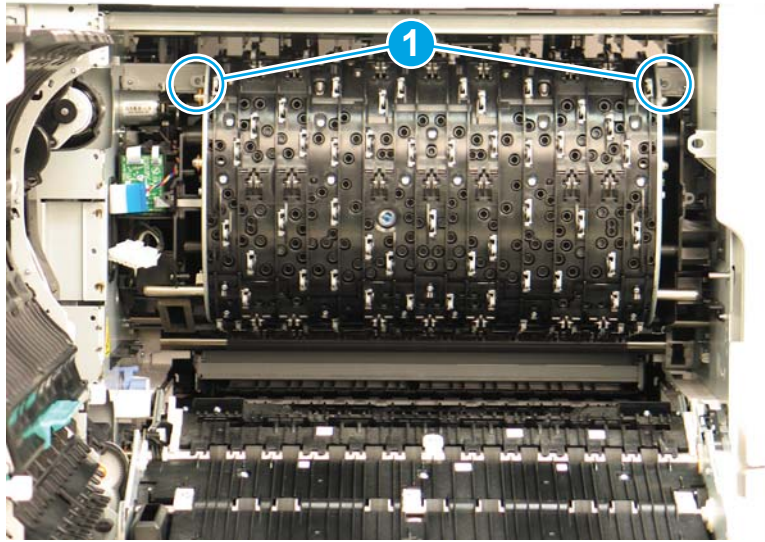




6. Loosen two screws (callout 1).

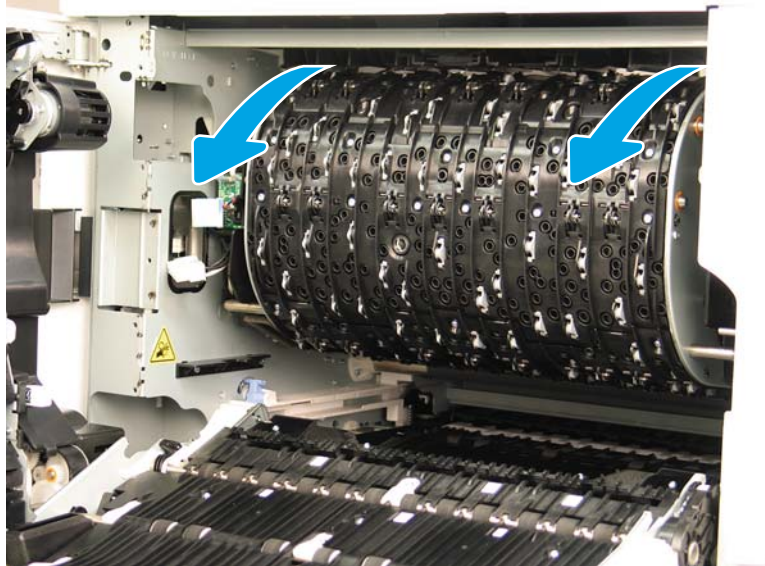
 **NOTE:** These recessed screws are captive and cannot be removed.

Figure 1-1858 Loosen two screws



7. Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down and away from the printer.

Figure 1-1859 Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down



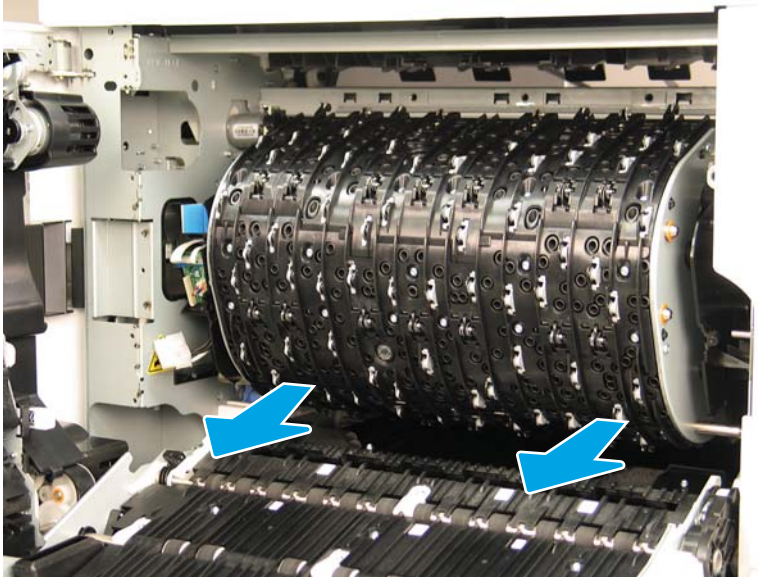
- Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to release it.

**CAUTION:** Do not damage the FFC (at the left side of the airflow assembly) or the eject motor (on the upper left-side of the airflow assembly) when removing the assembly.

**NOTE:** Slide the assembly as straight out as possible to avoid binding interference with the chassis. It might take a considerable pulling force to release the bottom retainers.

**TIP:** Apply upward pressure to the inside bottom edge of the assembly to make it easier to remove.

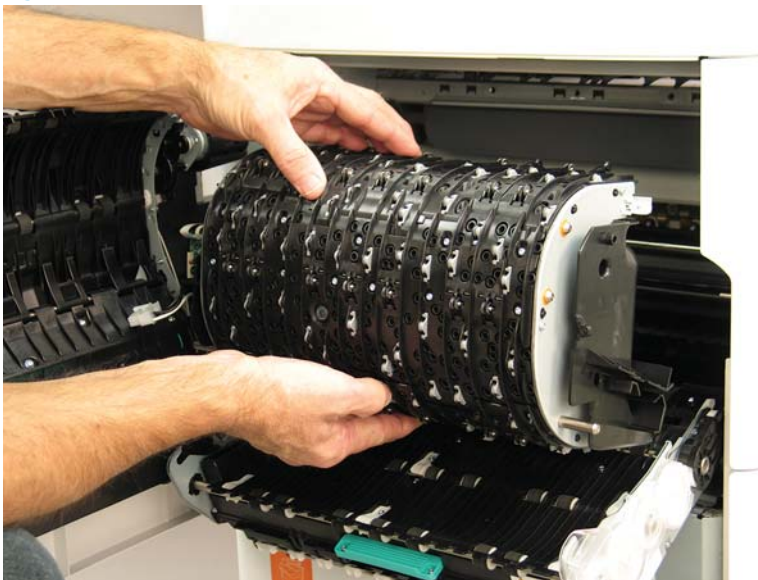
**Figure 1-1860** Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer



- Remove the airflow assembly.

**NOTE:** When removing the airflow assembly to access other assemblies, place it on a soft surface to avoid damage to the star wheels.


**Figure 1-1861** Remove the airflow assembly



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1862** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-1863** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1864 Release the latches



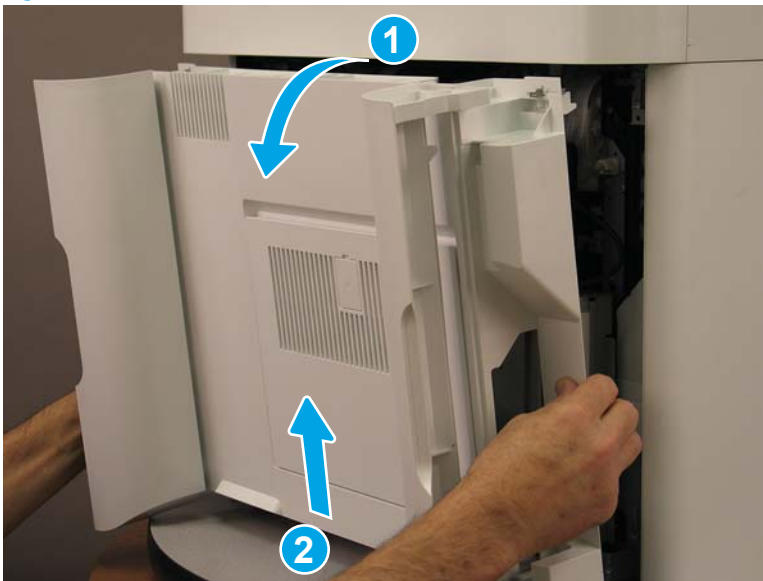
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


Figure 1-1865 Remove the rear cover



### Step 3: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

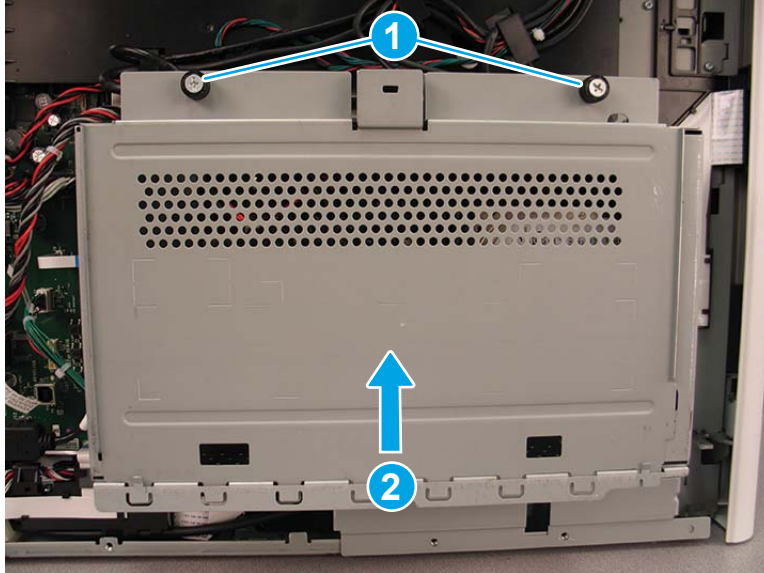
 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

---

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-1866** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

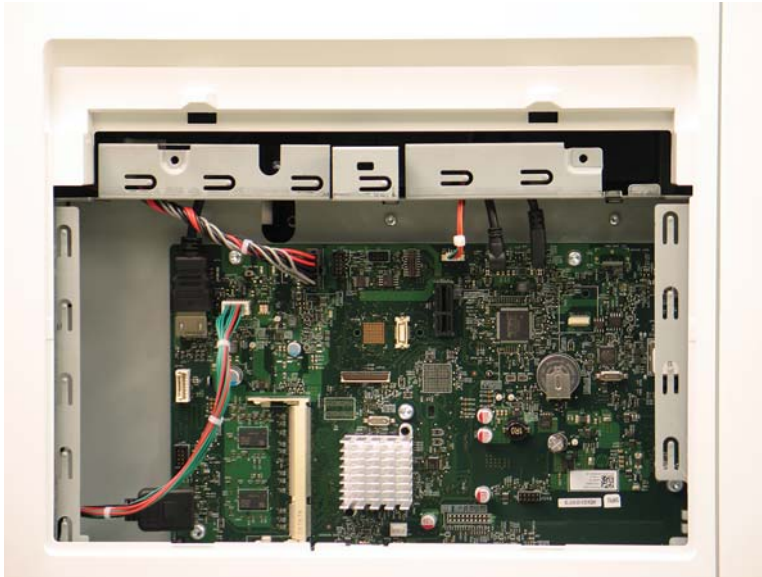
- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-1867** Disconnect connectors




- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

Figure 1-1868 Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

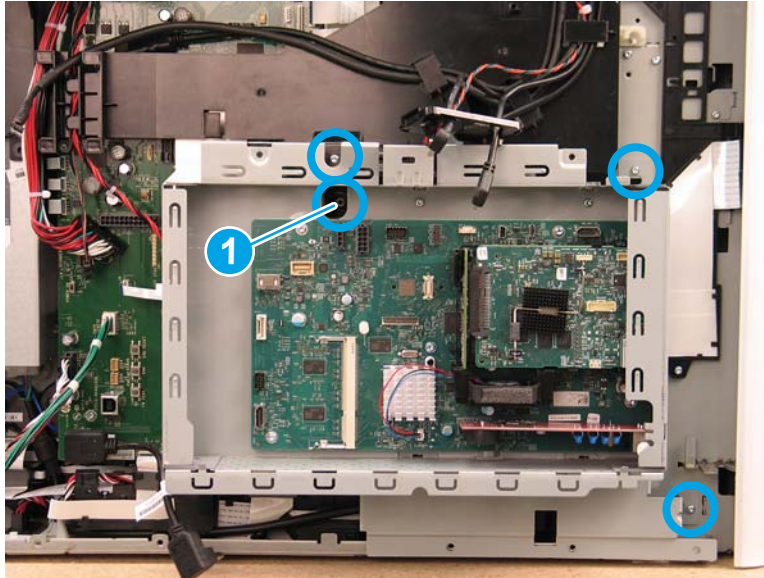
Figure 1-1869 Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

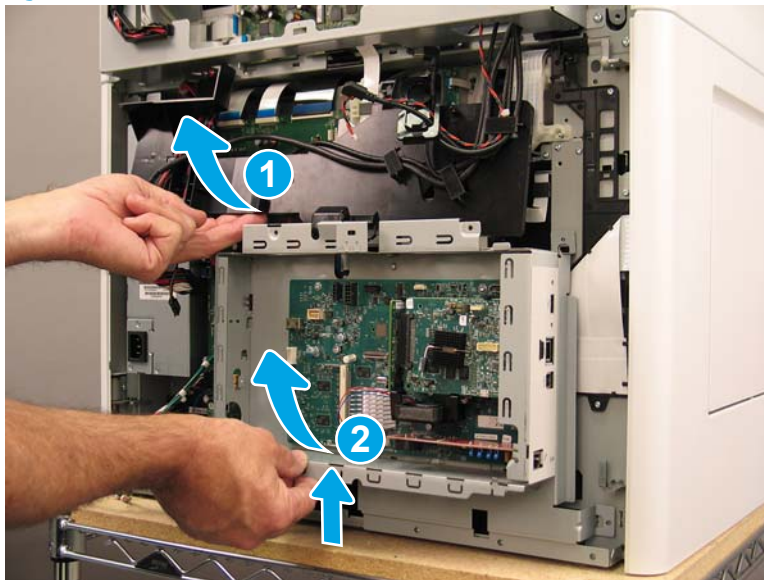
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

Figure 1-1870 Remove four screws



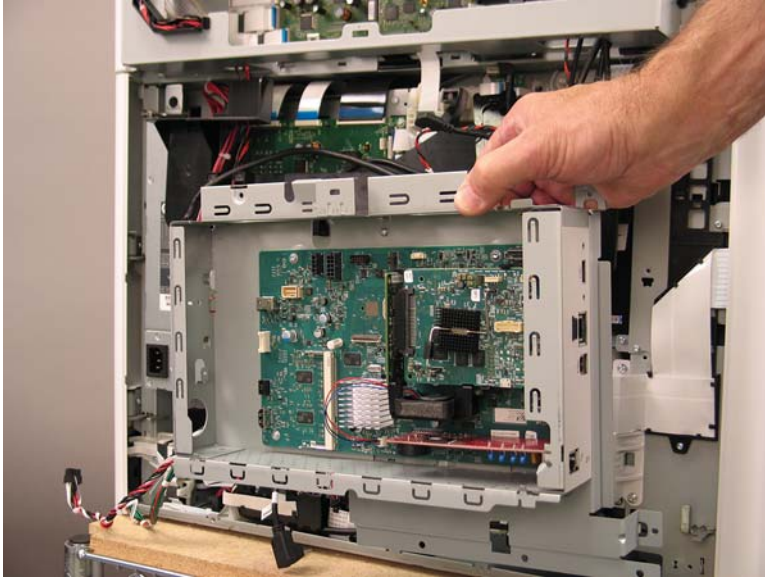
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-1871 Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-1872 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



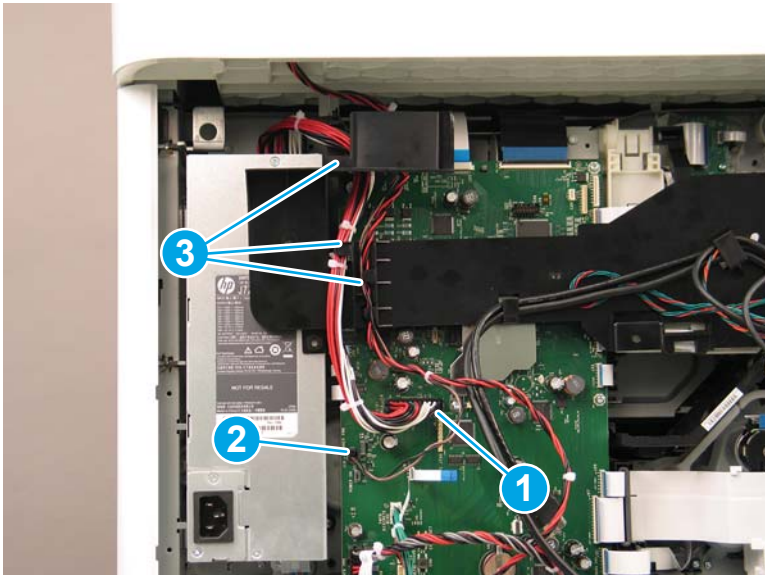
#### Step 4: Remove the AC controller module (ACCM)

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. At the rear of the printer, do one of the following:
  - **MFP models:** Disconnect two (callout 1/2).
  - **SFP models:** Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Release the wire harness(es) from the retainer(s) (callout 3).

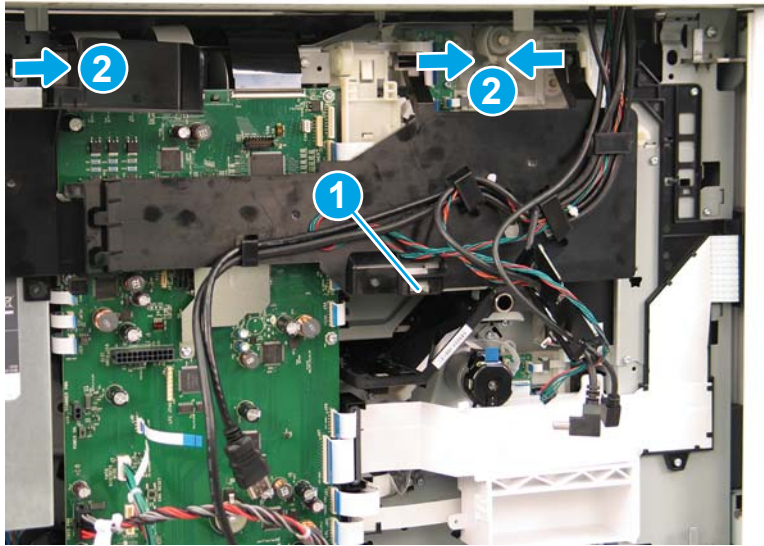
Figure 1-1873 Disconnect connector(s)





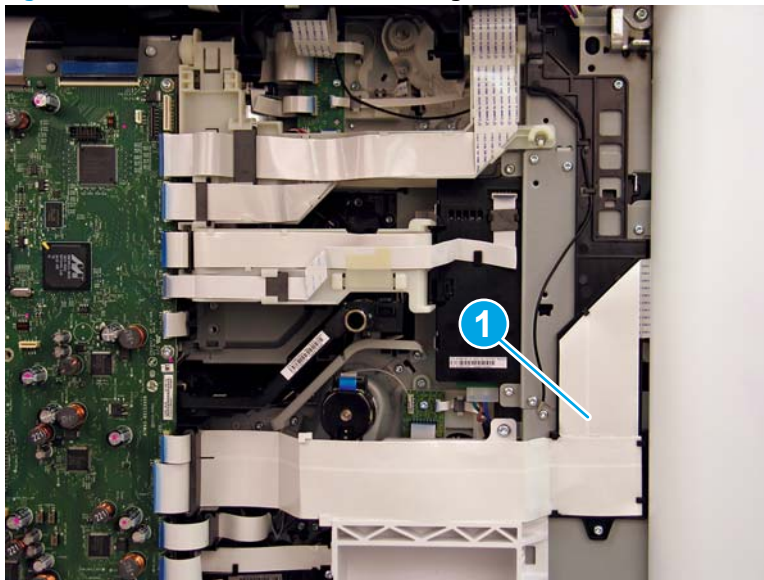
2. Release one tab (callout 1), release three pins (callout 2), and then move the guide out of the way.

Figure 1-1874 Release the guide



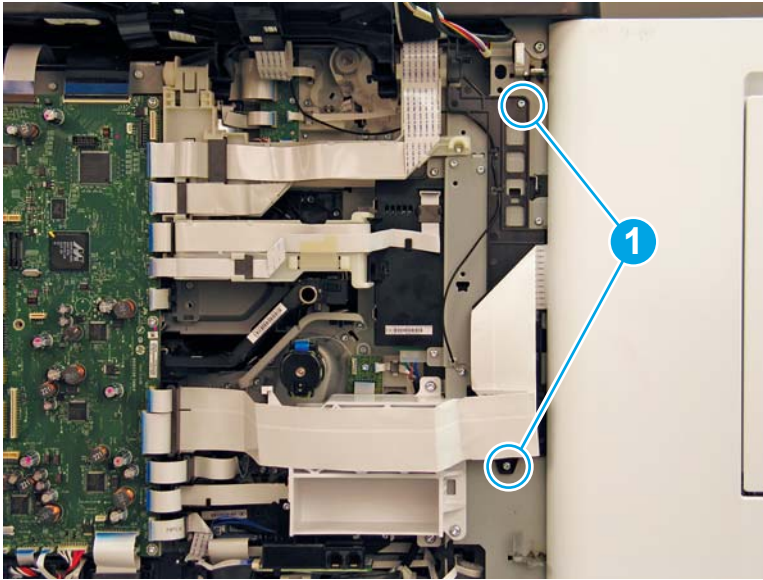
3. Release one FFC from the guide (callout 1).

Figure 1-1875 Release one FFC from the guide



4. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1876 Remove three screws



5. Push up on the guide to release it, and then move it out of the way.


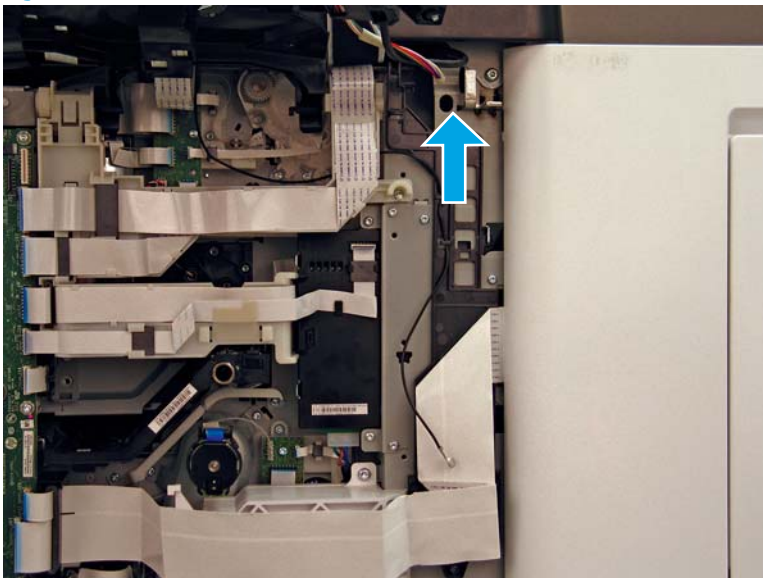
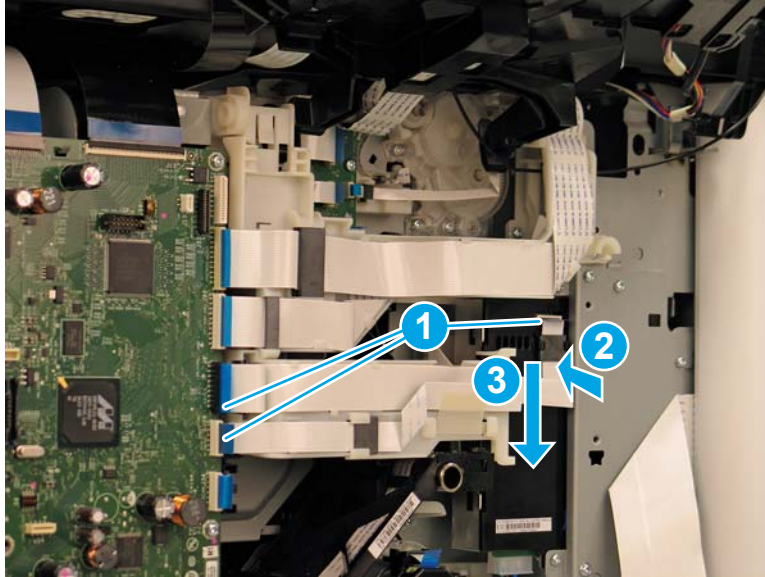
 **Reinstallation tip:** There are some tabs on the sheet-metal side of the guide that install in corresponding holes in the sheet-metal plate. The guide is flat against the sheet metal when it is correctly installed.

Figure 1-1877 Release the guide



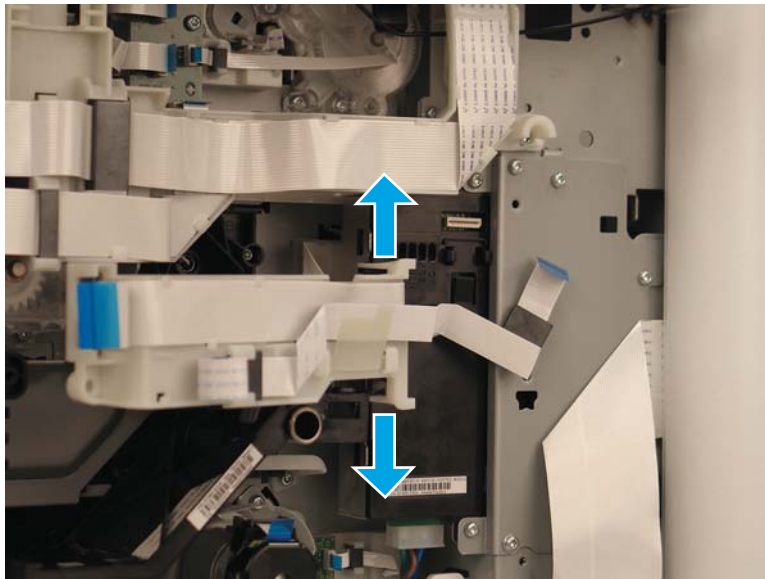
6. Disconnect three FFCs (callout 1), push in on the FFC just below the ferrite (callout 2) to release a tab, and then slide the ferrite down and out of the holder (callout 3).

Figure 1-1878 Disconnect three FFCs




7. Carefully pry out on the hinge portion of the lower FFC guide to separate it from the AC control module, and then move it out of the way.

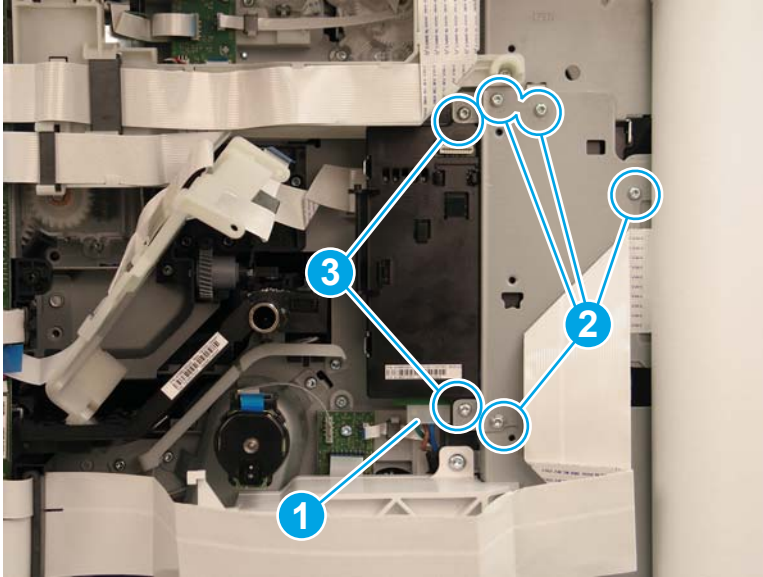
Figure 1-1879 Move the lower FFC guide out of the way



8. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), remove four screws (callout 2) on the sheet-metal plate, and then remove two screws (callout 3) on the AC control module.

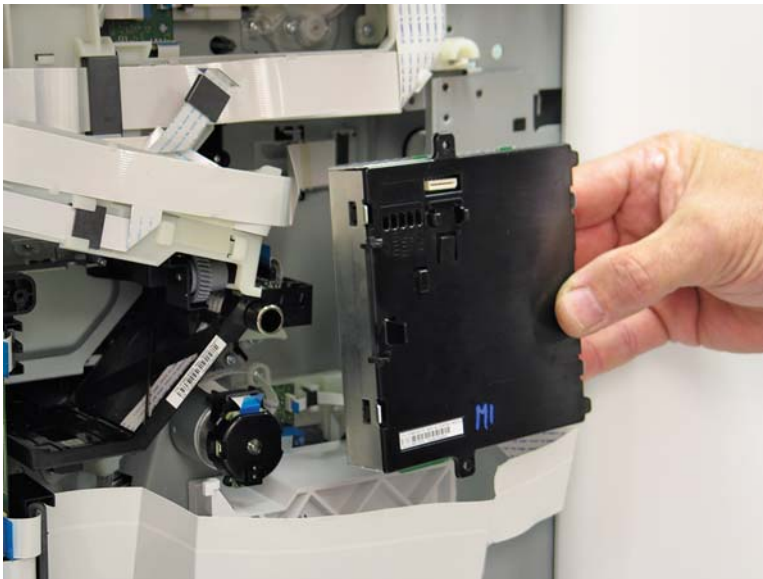
 **Reinstallation tip:** Install the four sheet-metal plate screws (callout 2) *after* installing two screws (callout 3) on the AC control module. Doing so allows the AC module and plate to be repositioned if the four screw holes in the plate are not completely aligned with the corresponding threaded holes in the chassis.

**Figure 1-1880** Disconnect one connector and remove six screws



9. Hold the sheet-metal bracket out of the way, and slide the AC control module to the left and away from the printer.
10. Remove the AC control module.

**Figure 1-1881** Remove the AC control module

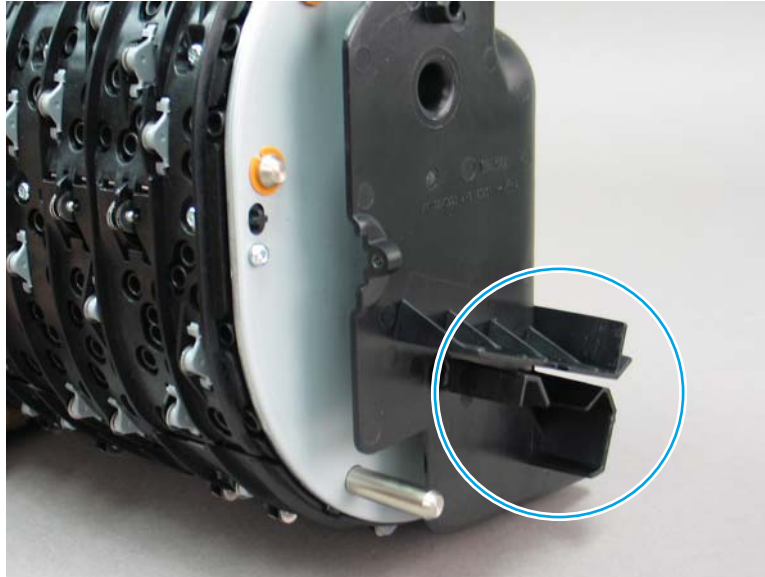


11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies. Also use the following special installation instructions.

### Special installation instructions: Airflow repair kit

- a. Take note of the mounting rail on the right side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the right side of the printer chassis.

**Figure 1-1882** Airflow assembly right side mounting rail



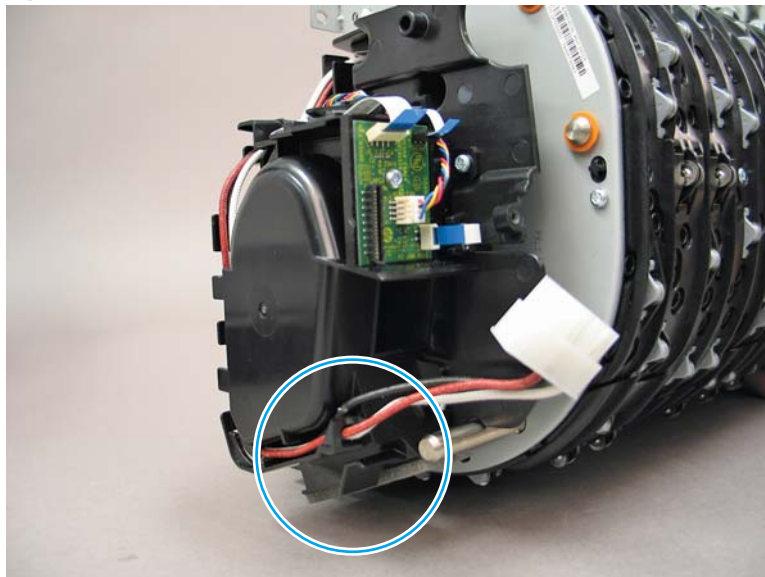
- b. Take note of the mounting rail on the left side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the left side of the printer chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1883** Airflow assembly left side mounting rail



- c. At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - i. Scroll to, and then select the [Support Tools](#) button.
  - ii. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.

- iii. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)

- iv. Select the [Sign In](#) button to enter the [Service](#) menu.

---

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the [Service](#) menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- v. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Component Tests](#)

- vi. Select the [Airflow System Motors](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.



---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Aerosol fan

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the aerosol fan](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the aerosol fan.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Aerosol fan part number	
A7W93-67105	Aerosol fan

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers



**TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1884** Open the left door



2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

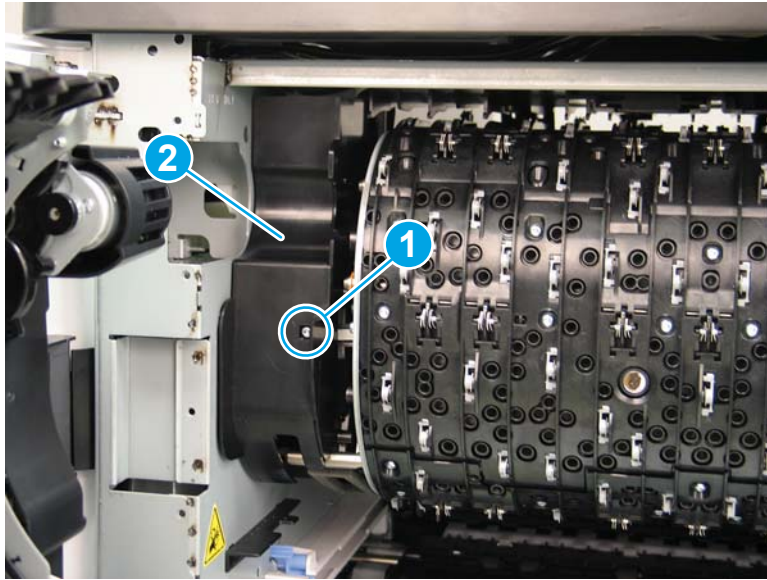
**Figure 1-1885** Pull the service fluid container out





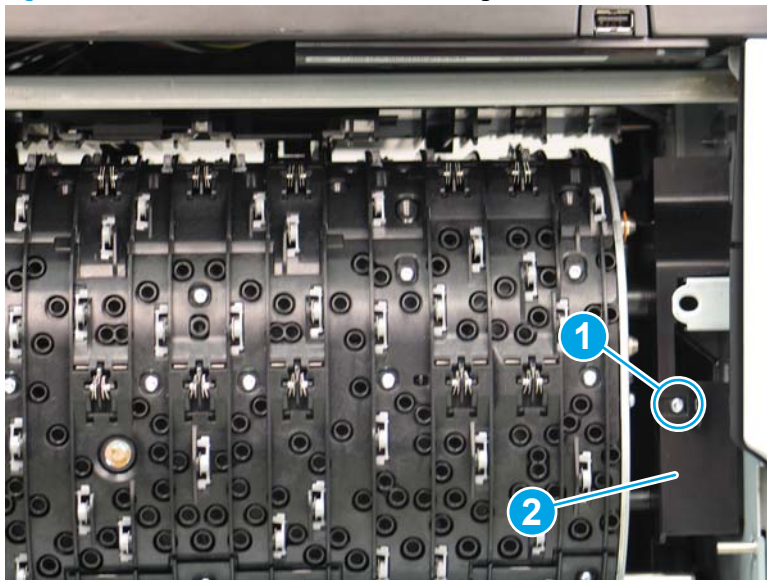
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1886 Remove one screw and the left cover



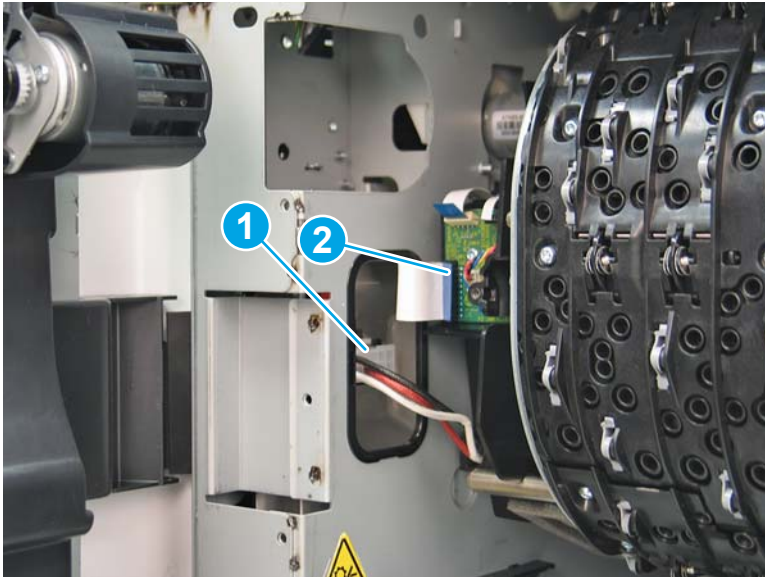
4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1887 Remove one screw and the right cover



5. At the left side of the airflow assembly, disconnect one connector (callout 1) and one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 2).

Figure 1-1888 Disconnect one connector and one FFC



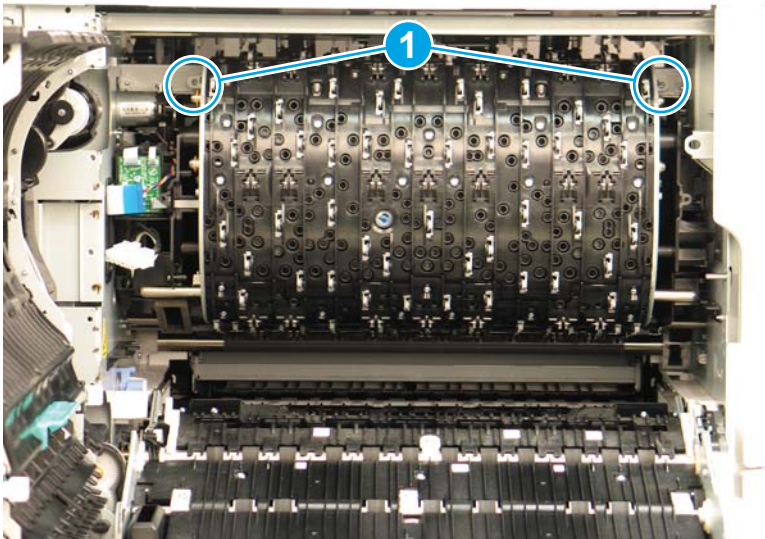
6. Loosen two screws (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** These recessed screws are captive and cannot be removed.

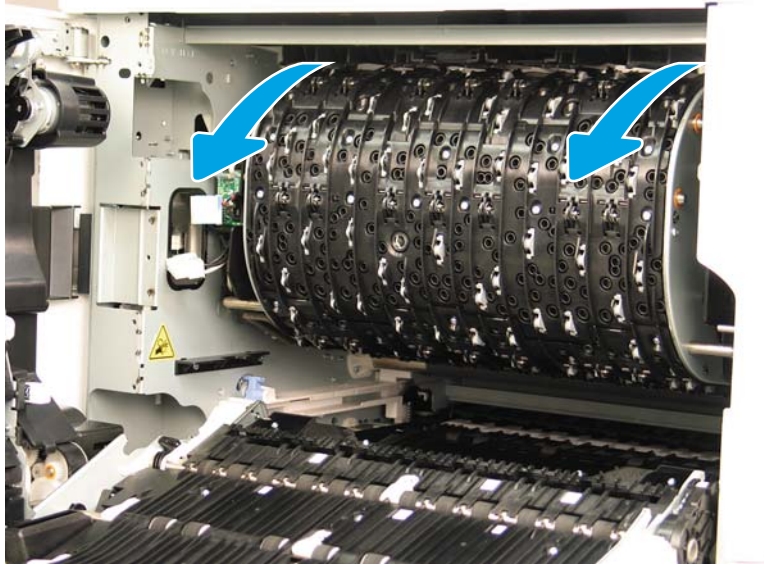
---

Figure 1-1889 Loosen two screws



7. Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-1890** Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down



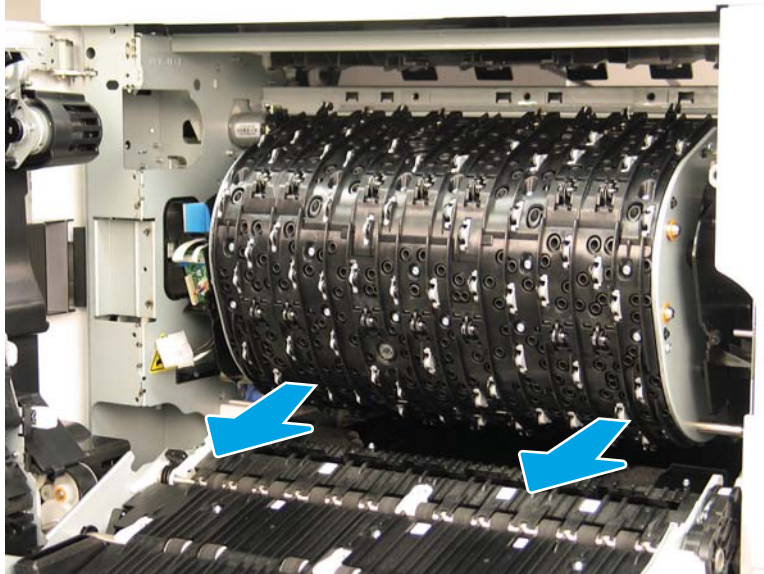
8. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to release it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the FFC (at the left side of the airflow assembly) or the eject motor (on the upper left-side of the airflow assembly) when removing the assembly.


**📝 NOTE:** Slide the assembly as straight out as possible to avoid binding interference with the chassis. It might take a considerable pulling force to release the bottom retainers.

**💡 TIP:** Apply upward pressure to the inside bottom edge of the assembly to make it easier to remove.

**Figure 1-1891** Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer



9. Remove the airflow assembly.

 **NOTE:** When removing the airflow assembly to access other assemblies, place it on a soft surface to avoid damage to the star wheels.

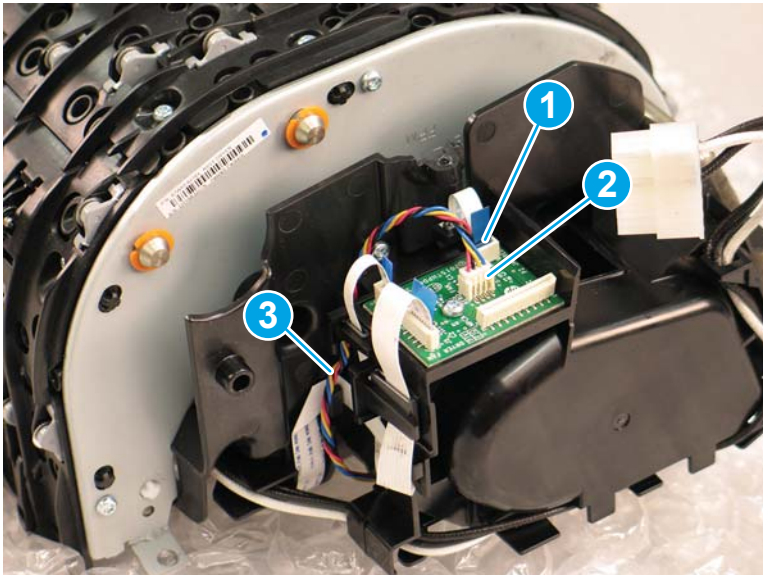
**Figure 1-1892** Remove the airflow assembly




### Step 2: Remove the aerosol fan

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), disconnect one connector (callout 2), and then release the wire harness from the retainer (callout 3).

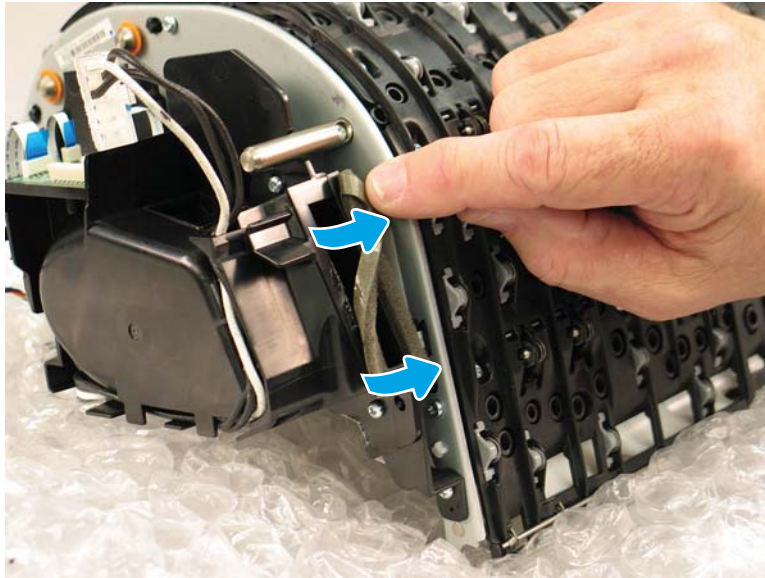
**Figure 1-1893** Disconnect one FFC and connector



2. Partially peel the foam seal away from the airflow assembly covers.

 **NOTE:** The foam seal does not need to be completely removed. Peel it back just far enough that the covers can be separated (later in this procedure).

**Figure 1-1894** Release the foam seal



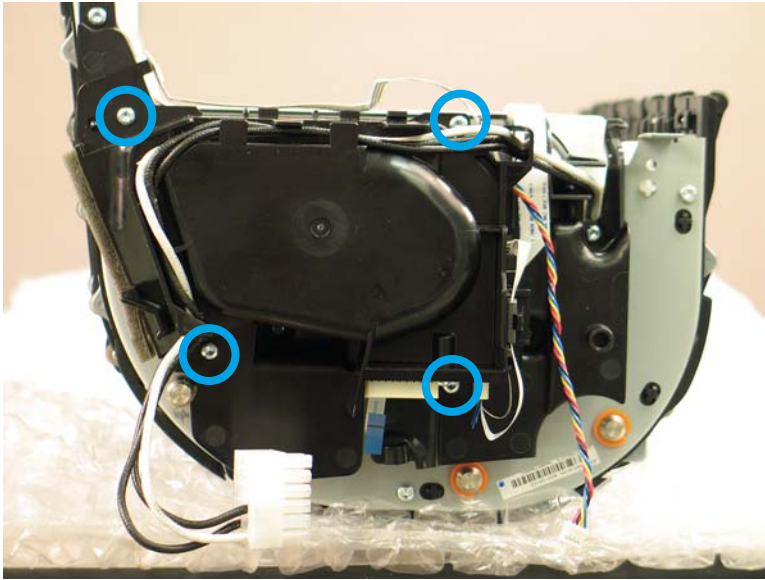
3. Release the FFC from the guide.

**Figure 1-1895** Release the FFC




4. Remove four screws, and then move the fan cover out of the way.

Figure 1-1896 Remove four screws



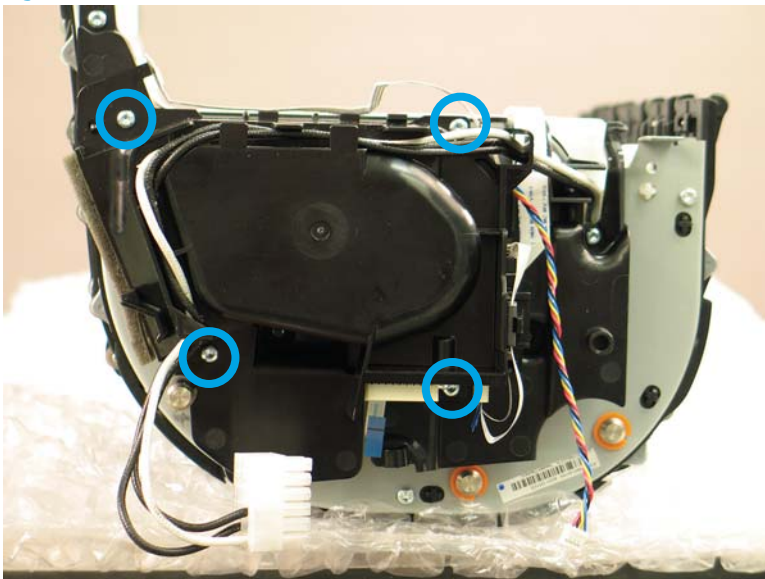
5. Remove the fan.

---

 **TIP:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-1897 Remove the fan

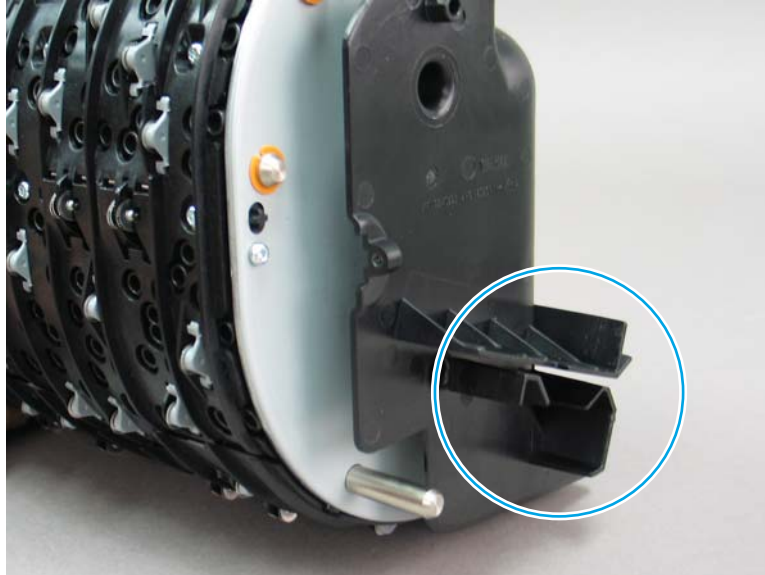


6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Aerosol fan**

- a. Take note of the mounting rail on the right side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the right side of the printer chassis.

**Figure 1-1898** Airflow assembly right side mounting rail

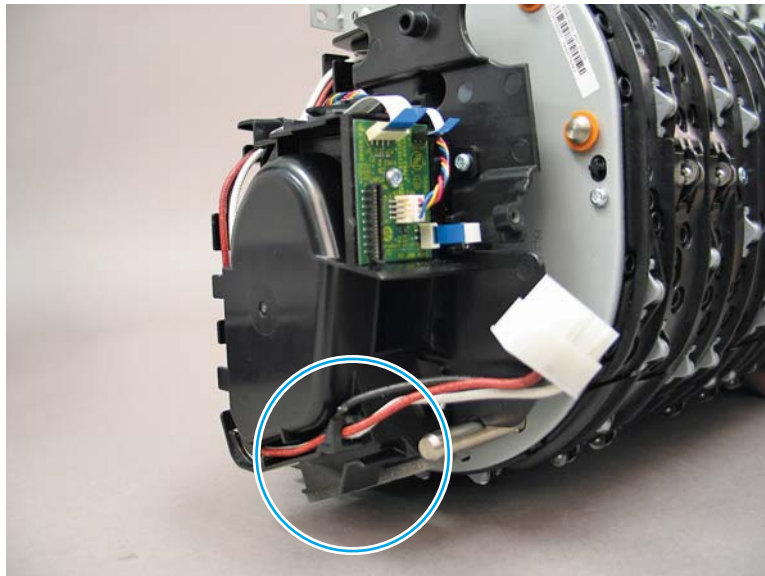


- b. Take note of the mounting rail on the left side of the airflow assembly. This rail slides over a corresponding mounting bracket on the left side of the printer chassis.



**NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

**Figure 1-1899** Airflow assembly left side mounting rail



- c. At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - i. Scroll to, and then touch the [Support Tools](#) button.
  - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
  - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
  - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
    - 09078017 (MFP)

09076517 (SFP)

- v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.



---

**NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- vi. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Component Tests](#)

- vii. Select the [Airflow System Motors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

---


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



---

**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



---

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the service fluid container](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the service fluid container electrical interconnect kit](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the service fluid container electrical interconnect kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit part number	
A7W93-67102	Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

---

### Required tools

- #6 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat-blade screwdriver (optional)

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

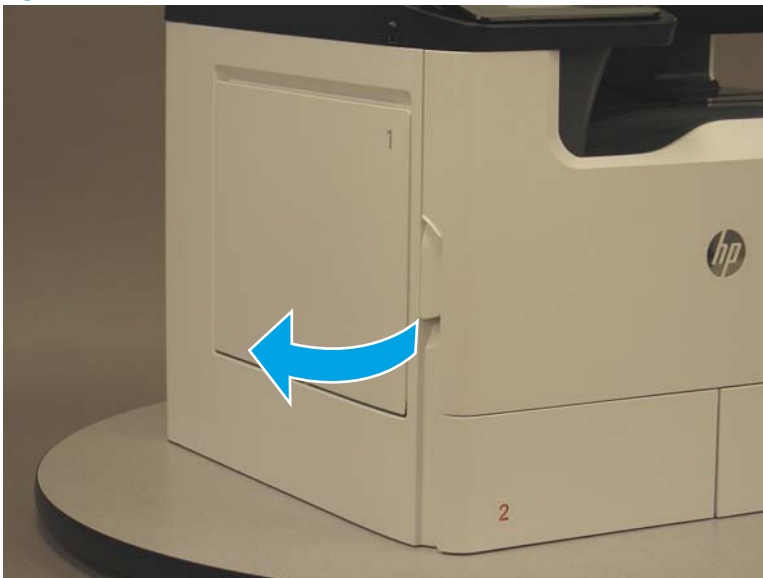
No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the service fluid container

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1900** Open the left door



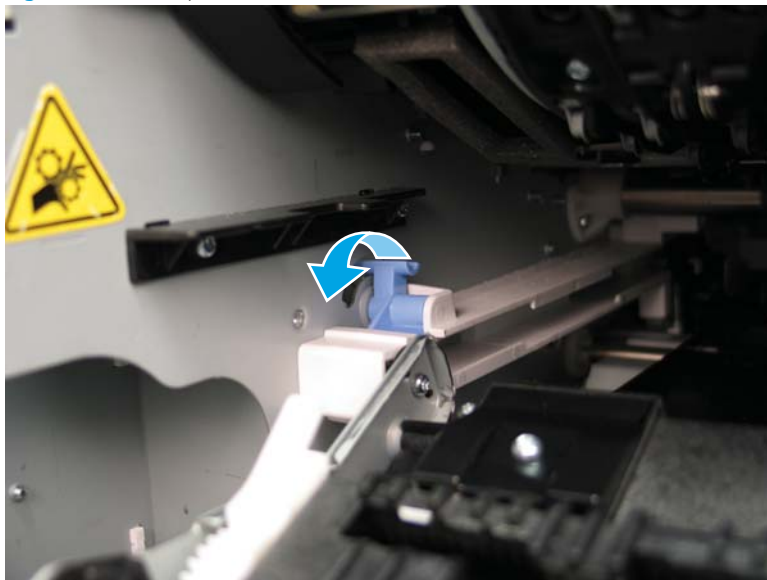
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-1901 Pull the service fluid container out



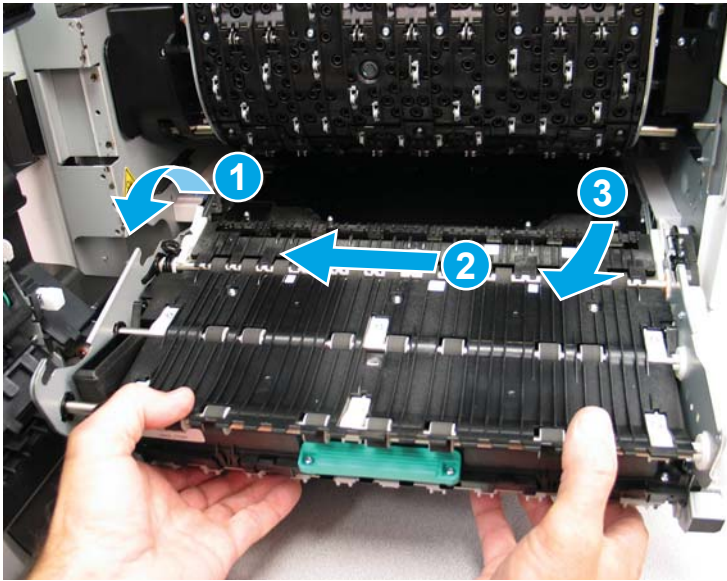
3. At the left side service fluid container mounting rail, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-1902 Open the blue latch



4. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-1903 Remove the service fluid container



#### Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the cartridge door.

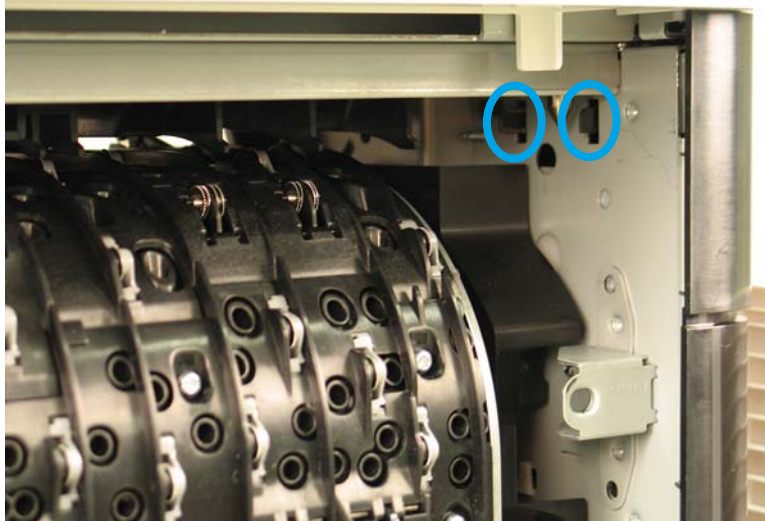
Figure 1-1904 Open the door



2. Release two tabs.

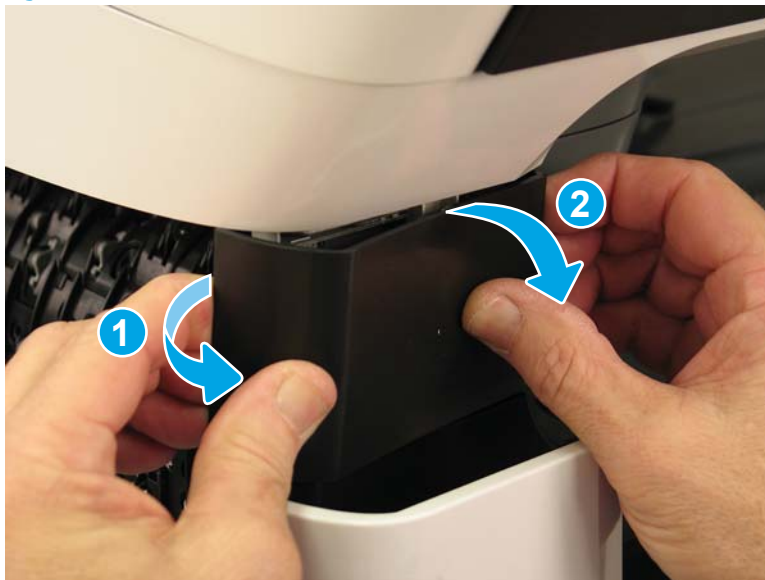
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-1905 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-1906 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1907** Remove the cover

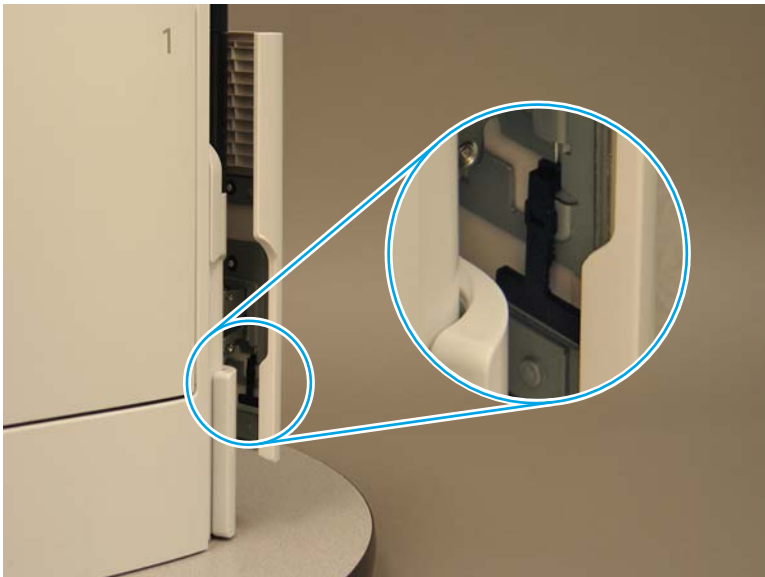


#### Step 1: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

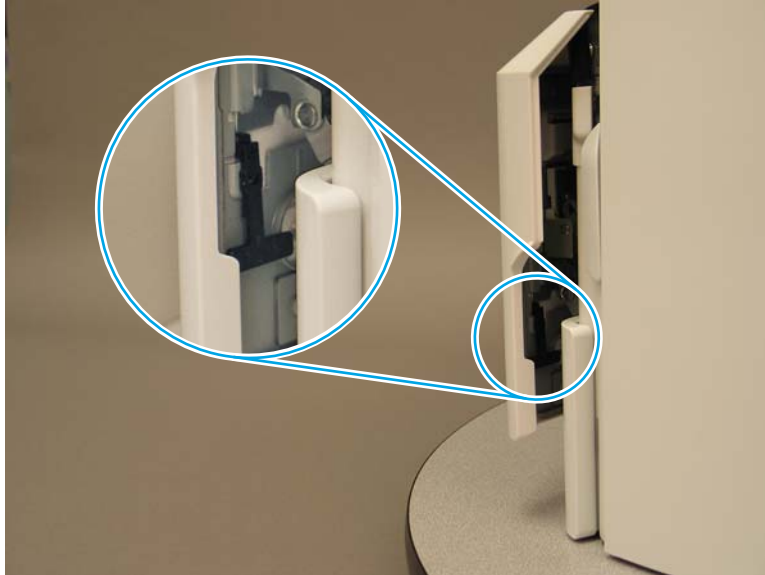
1. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1908** Release the left side retainer



2. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1909** Release the right side retainer



3. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1910** Remove the cartridge door



### Step 3: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

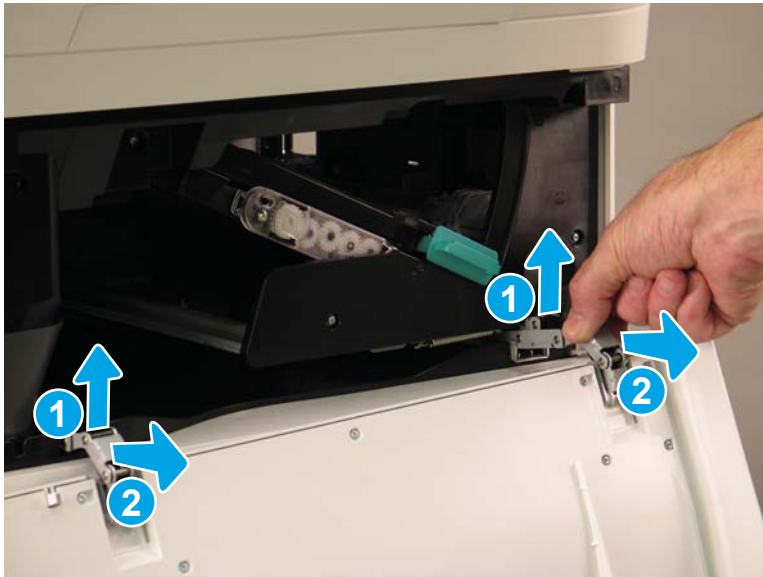
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-1911** Release the door hinges



- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

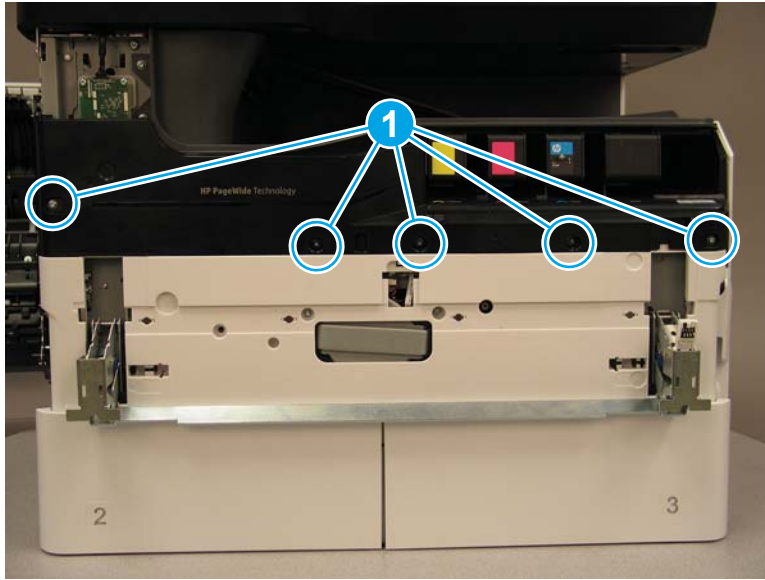
**Figure 1-1912** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door





2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1913 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

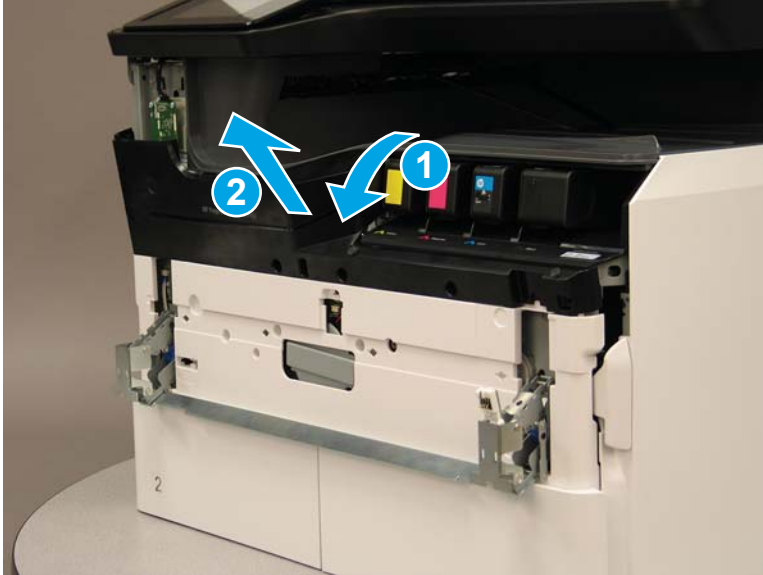
Figure 1-1914 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.

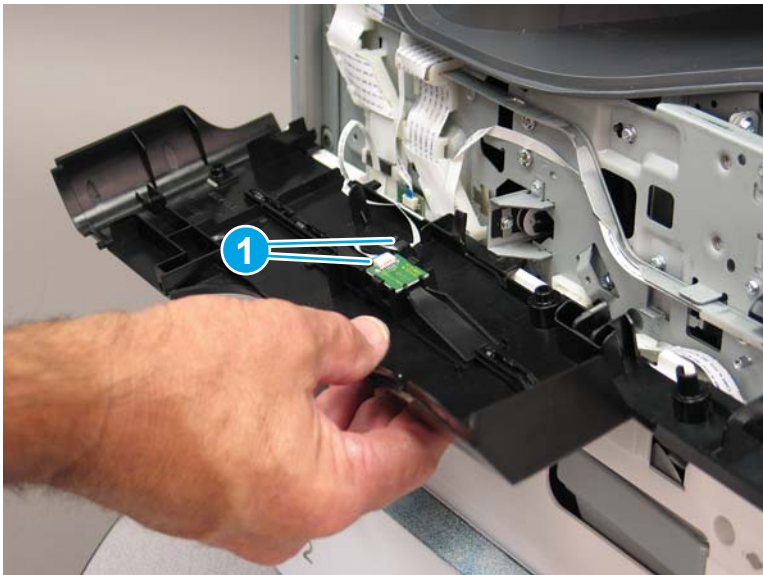
Figure 1-1915 Release the cover



5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-1916 Remove the middle internal front cover



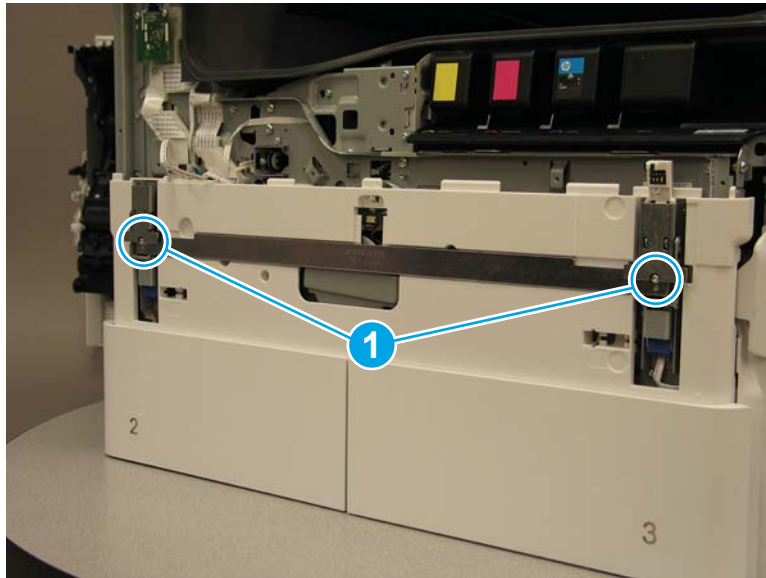
#### Step 4: Remove the lower front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.

2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

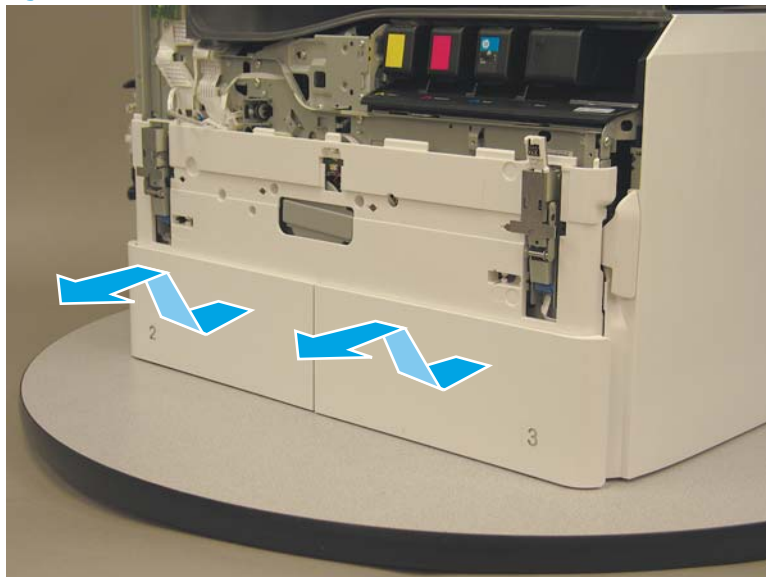
**Figure 1-1917** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-1918** Remove the tray(s)



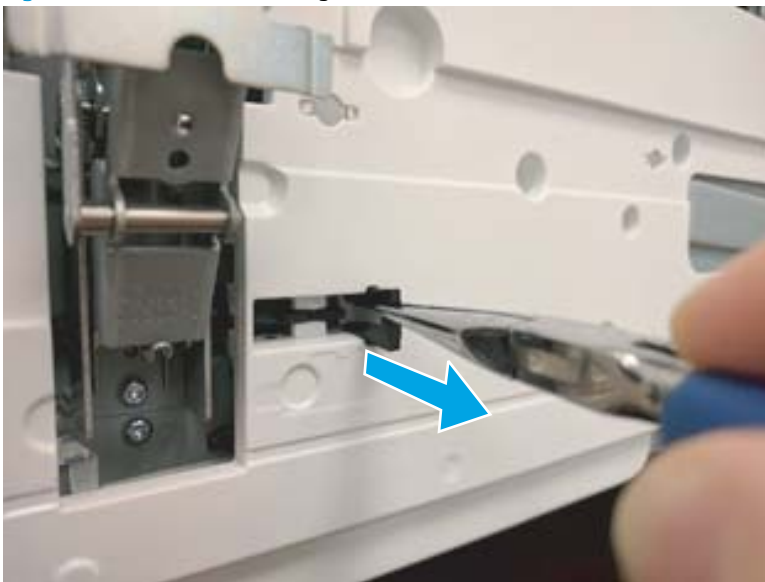
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

Figure 1-1919 Locate the cover lock feature



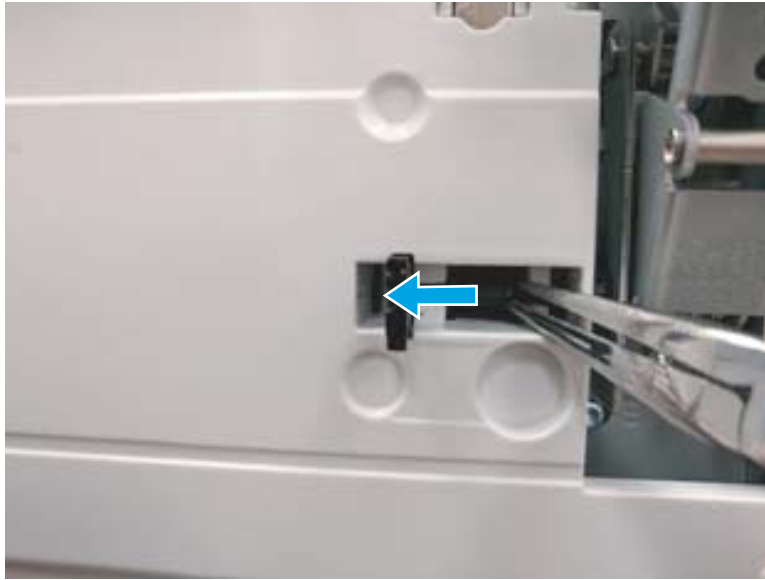
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-1920 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

Figure 1-1921 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



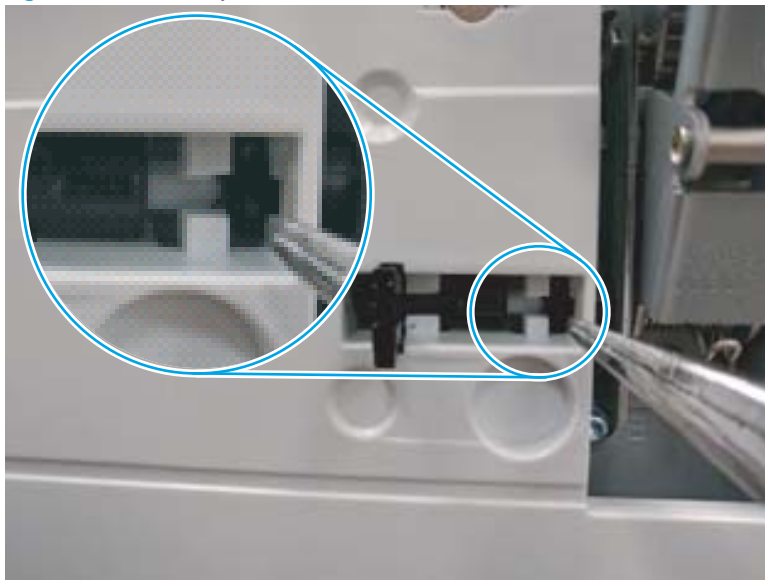
7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

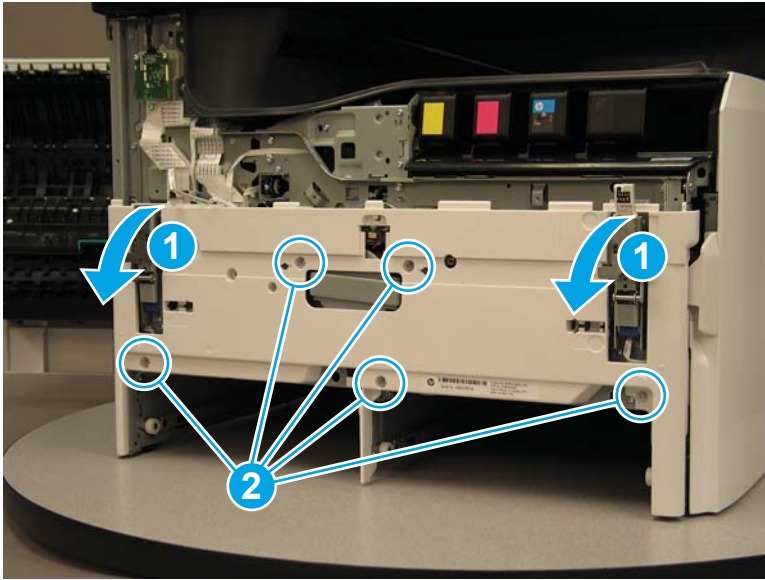
---

Figure 1-1922 Verify that the lock shaft is released



8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-1923 Remove five screws



9. Remove the cover.


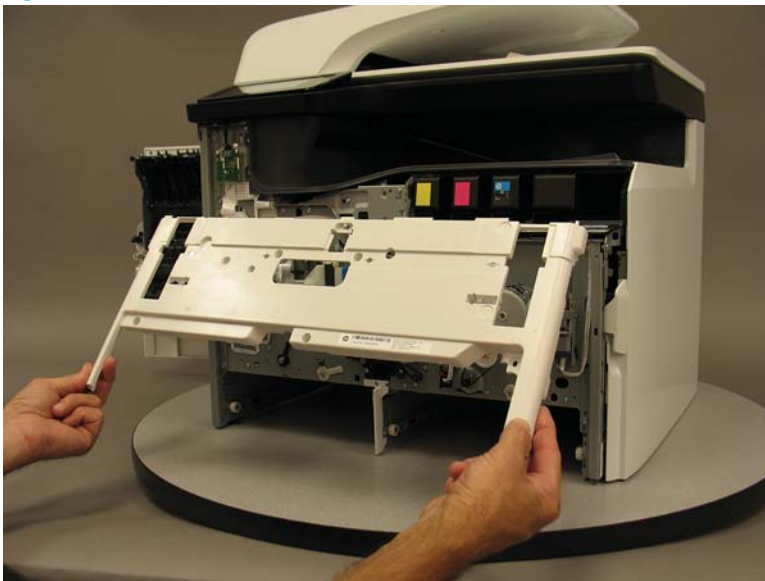
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

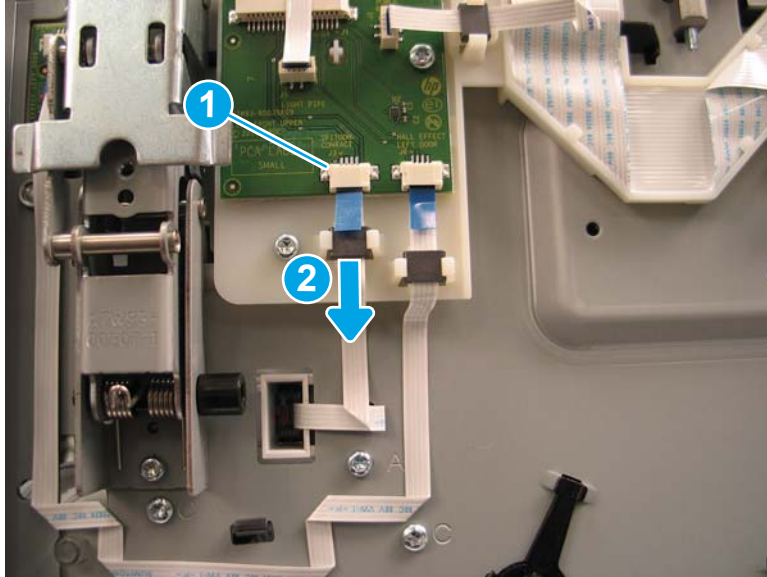
Figure 1-1924 Remove the front lower cover



#### Step 5: Remove the service fluid container electrical interconnect kit

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2).

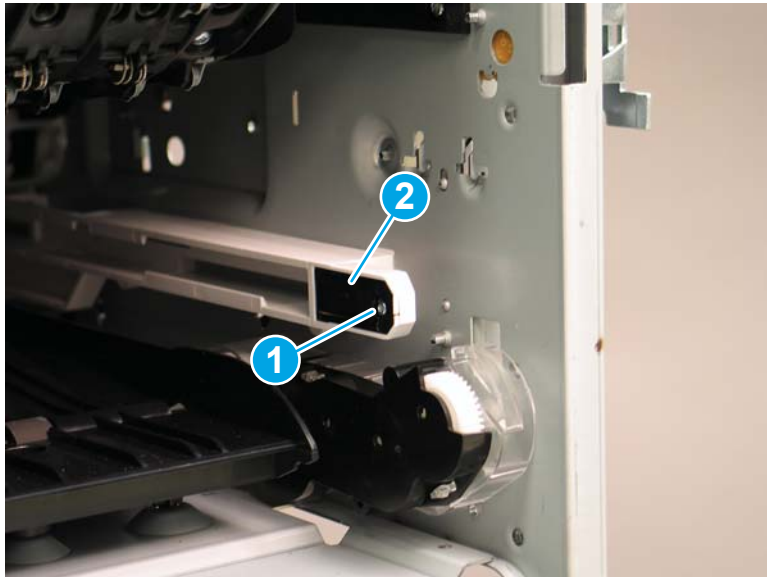
Figure 1-1925 Disconnect one FFC




2. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #6 TORX driver.

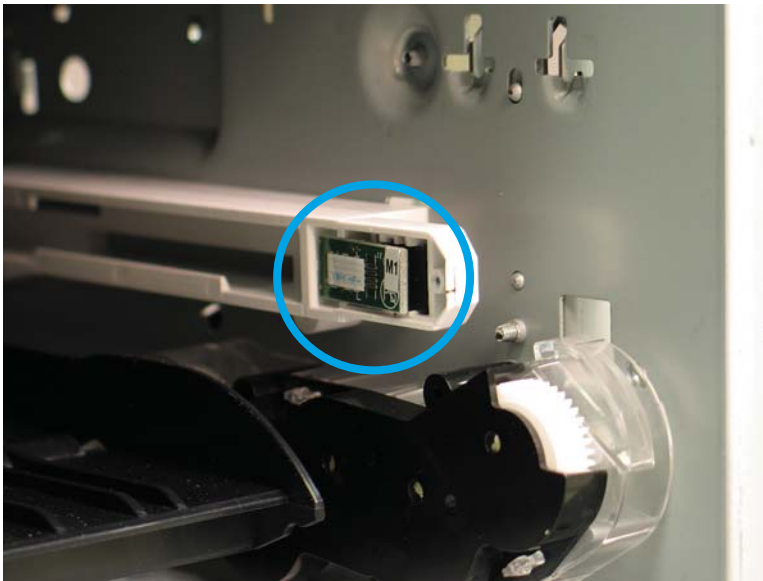
Figure 1-1926 Release two tabs



3. Remove the interconnect PCA.

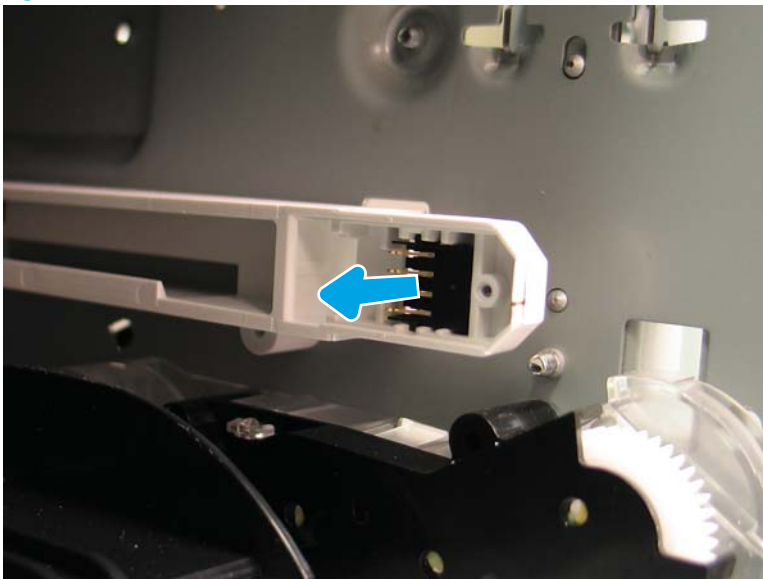
 **NOTE:** Pass the FFC through the opening in the printer chassis.

**Figure 1-1927** Remove the PCA



4. Use a finger to reach in behind the contact block, and then push it out of the holder.

**Figure 1-1928** Remove the contact block



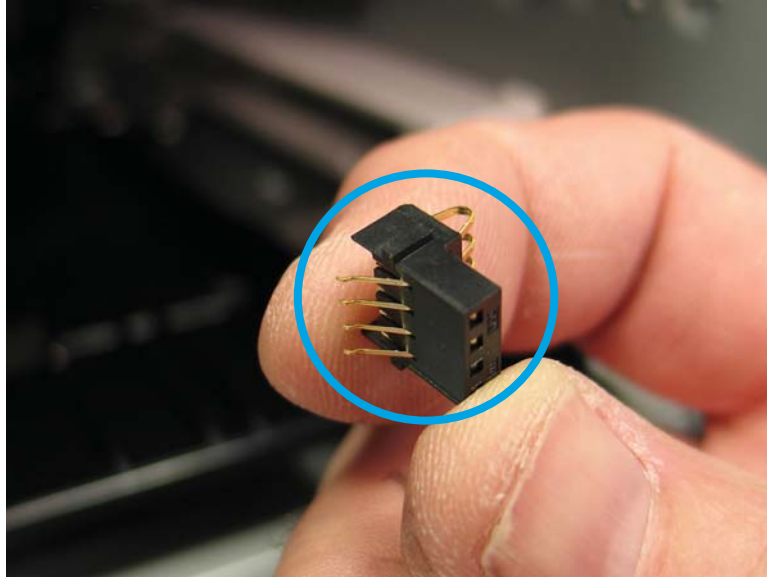
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Service fluid container electrical interconnect kit**

- ▲ Before installing the contact block, take note of the correct installation orientation (below).



Figure 1-1929 Correct contact block orientation



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Ejection drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the ejection drive assembly](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the ejection drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Ejection drive assembly part number	
-------------------------------------	--

---

A7W93-67054
-------------

Ejection drive assembly
-------------------------

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the airflow assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the left door.

**Figure 1-1930** Open the left door



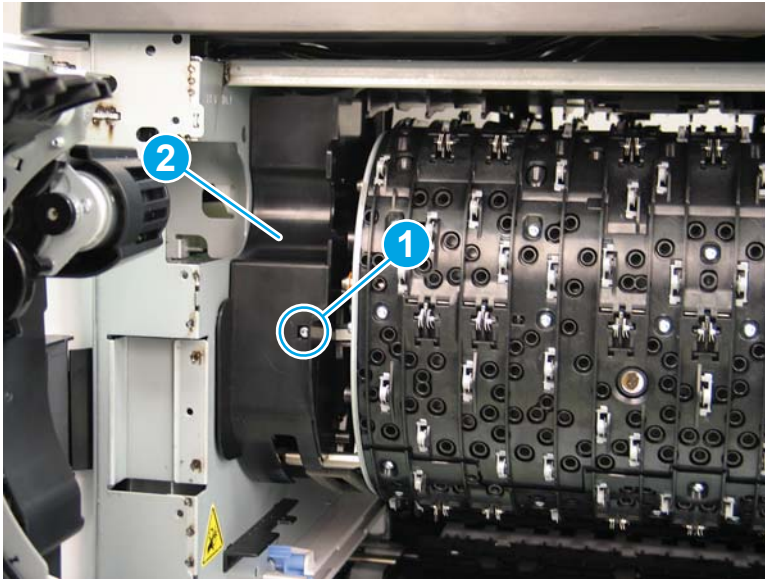
2. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

**Figure 1-1931** Pull the service fluid container out



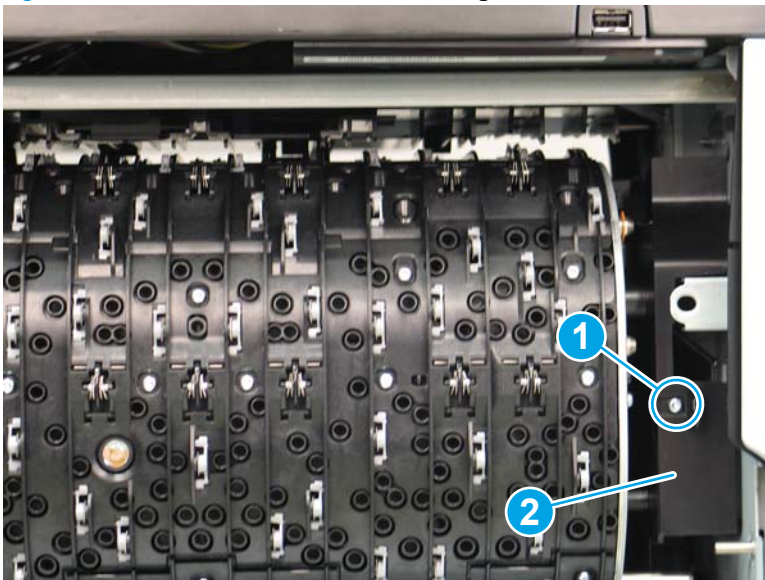
3. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the left cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1932 Remove one screw and the left cover



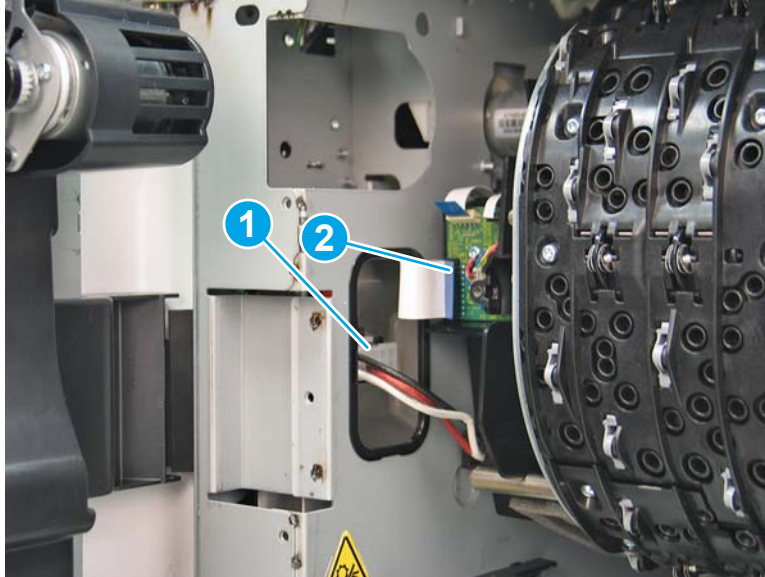
4. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the right cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-1933 Remove one screw and the right cover



5. At the left side of the airflow assembly, disconnect one connector (callout 1) and one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 2).

Figure 1-1934 Disconnect one connector and one FFC



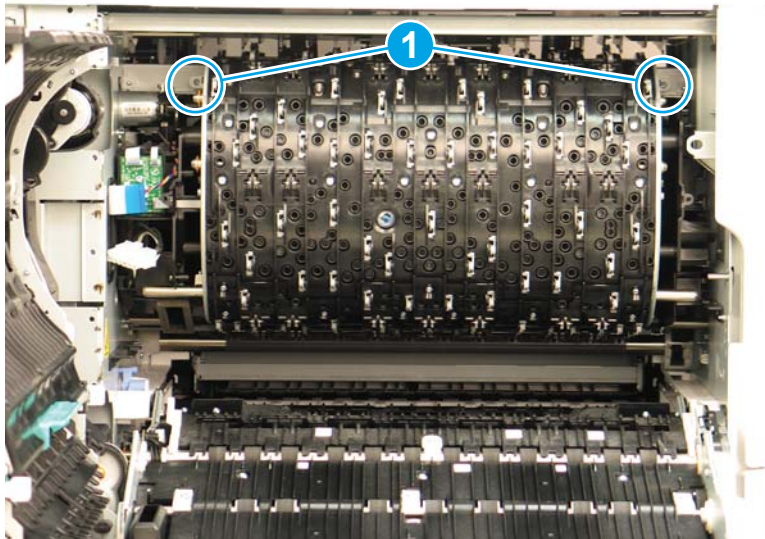
6. Loosen two screws (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** These recessed screws are captive and cannot be removed.

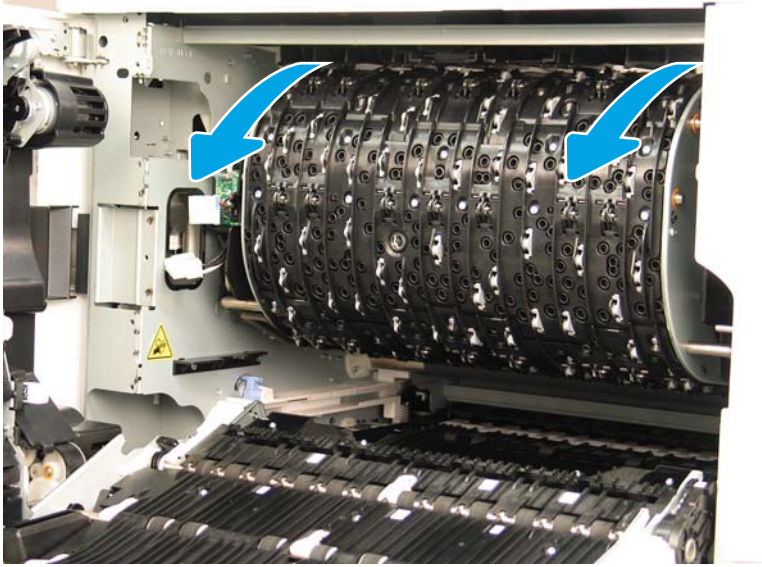
---

Figure 1-1935 Loosen two screws



7. Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down and away from the printer.

**Figure 1-1936** Rotate the top of the airflow assembly down



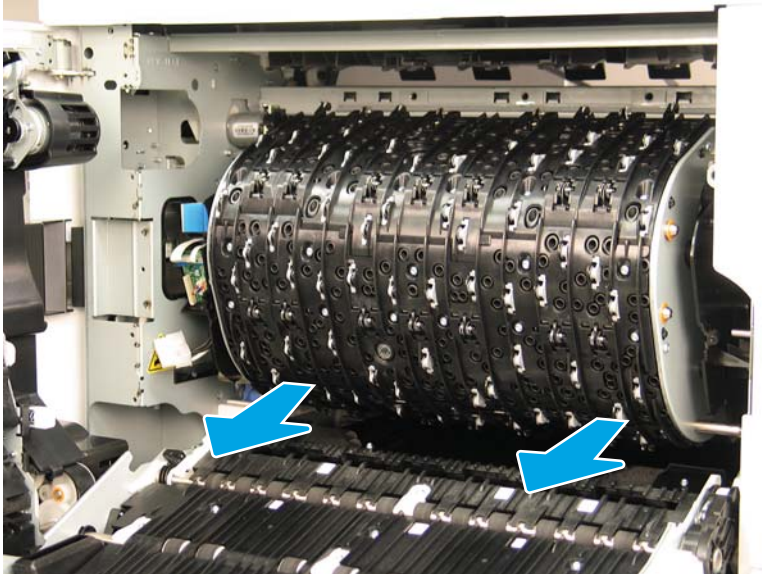
8. Slide the assembly straight out of the printer to release it.

**CAUTION:** Do not damage the FFC (at the left side of the airflow assembly) or the eject motor (on the upper left-side of the airflow assembly) when removing the assembly.

**NOTE:** Slide the assembly as straight out as possible to avoid binding interference with the chassis. It might take a considerable pulling force to release the bottom retainers.

**TIP:** Apply upward pressure to the inside bottom edge of the assembly to make it easier to remove.

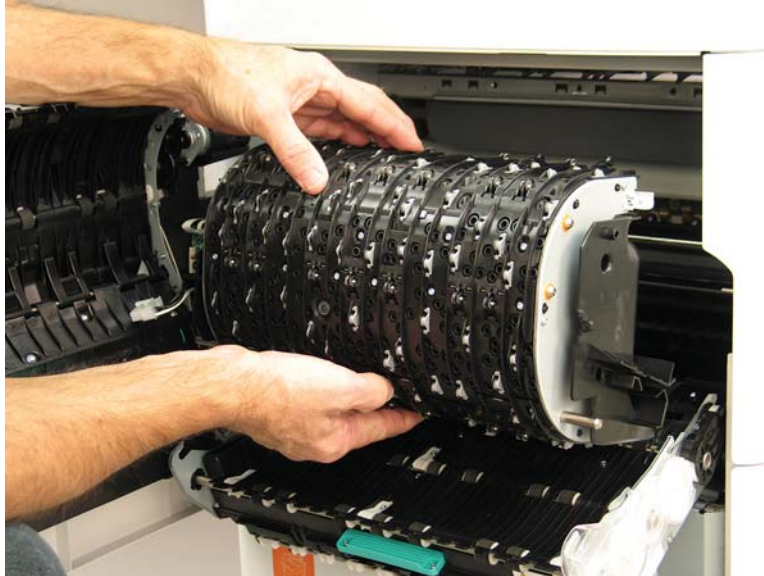
**Figure 1-1937** Slide the airflow assembly straight out of the printer



9. Remove the airflow assembly.

 **NOTE:** When removing the airflow assembly to access other assemblies, place it on a soft surface to avoid damage to the star wheels.

**Figure 1-1938** Remove the airflow assembly



## Step 2: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

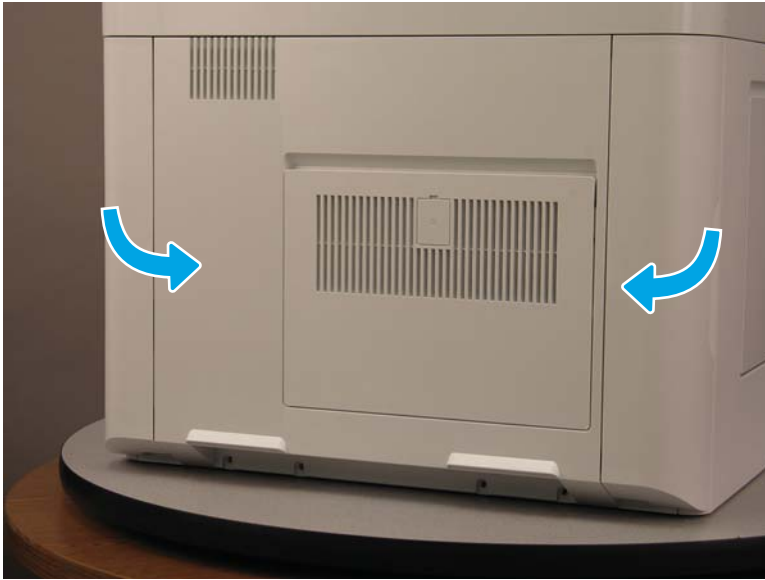
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1939** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1940 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-1941 Release the latches

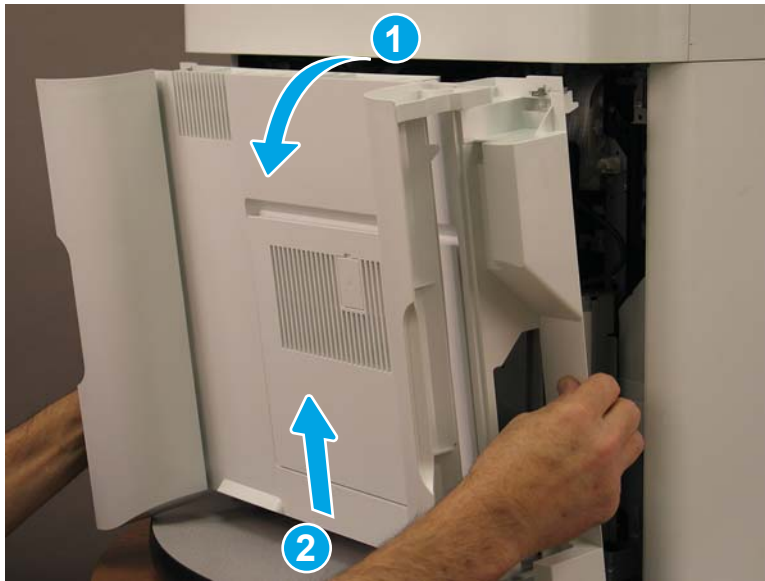




4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1942** Remove the rear cover

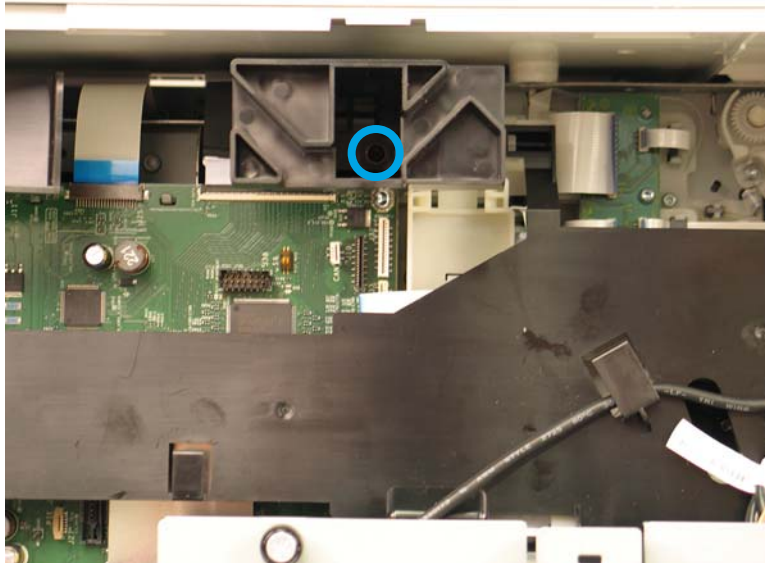


### Step 3: Remove the ejection drive assembly


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. **SFP models only:** Remove one screw, and then remove the black-plastic support bracket

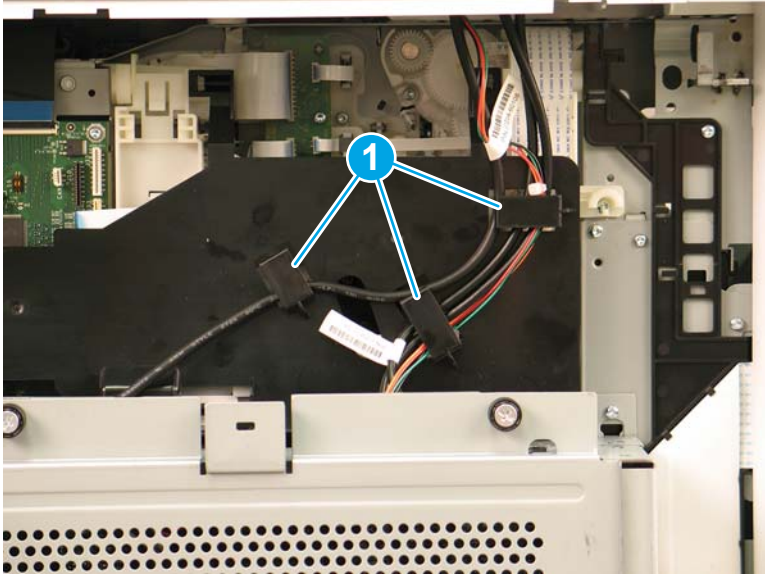
**Figure 1-1943** Remove the bracket



2. Release the wire harness and cables from the guide (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** SFP printer cables shown. An MFP printer has additional cables.

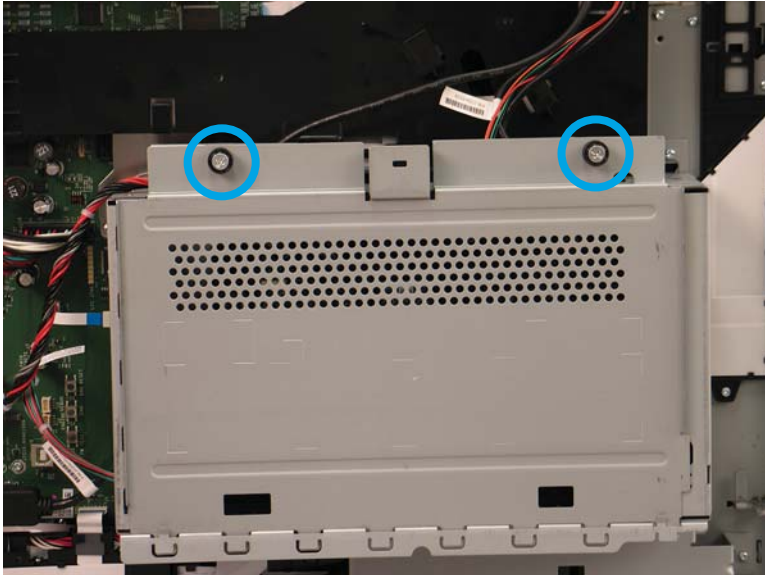
**Figure 1-1944** Release the wire harness and cables



3. Loosen two thumbscrews, and then remove the formatter cage cover.

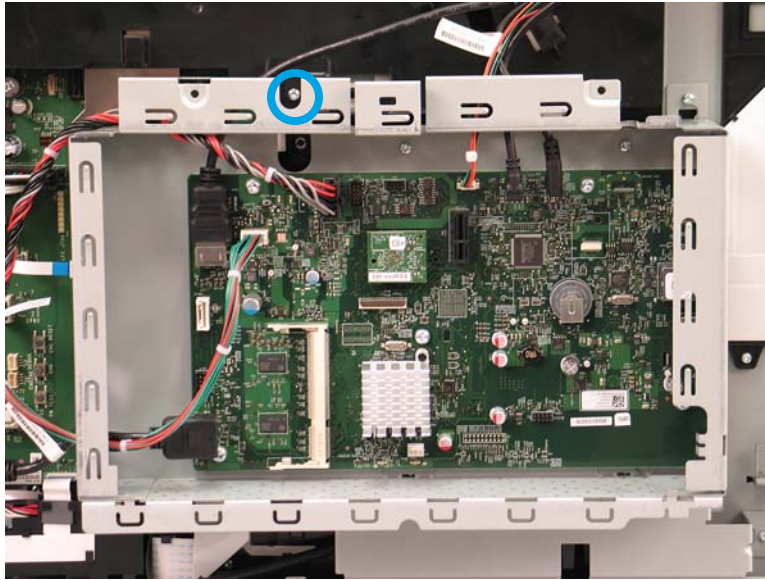
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive.

**Figure 1-1945** Remove the cover



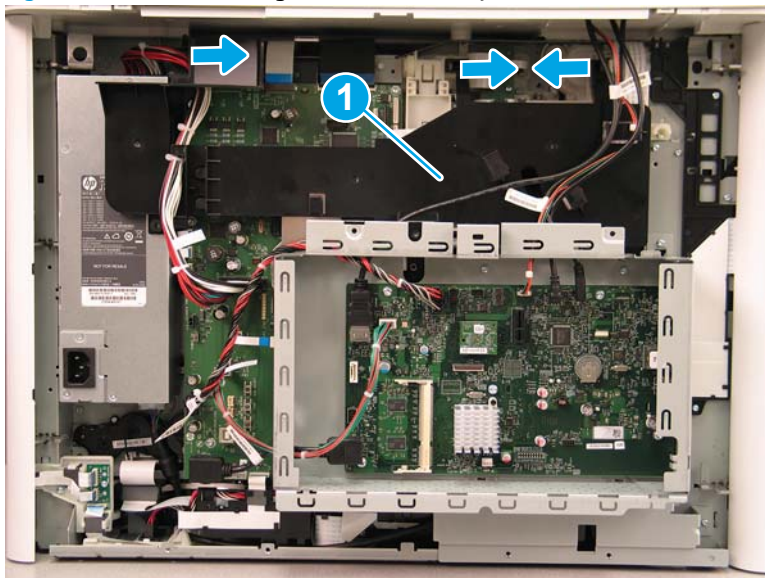
4. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-1946 Remove one screw



5. Release three pins, and then move the guide (callout 1) to the left to get it out of the way.

Figure 1-1947 Move the guide out of the way

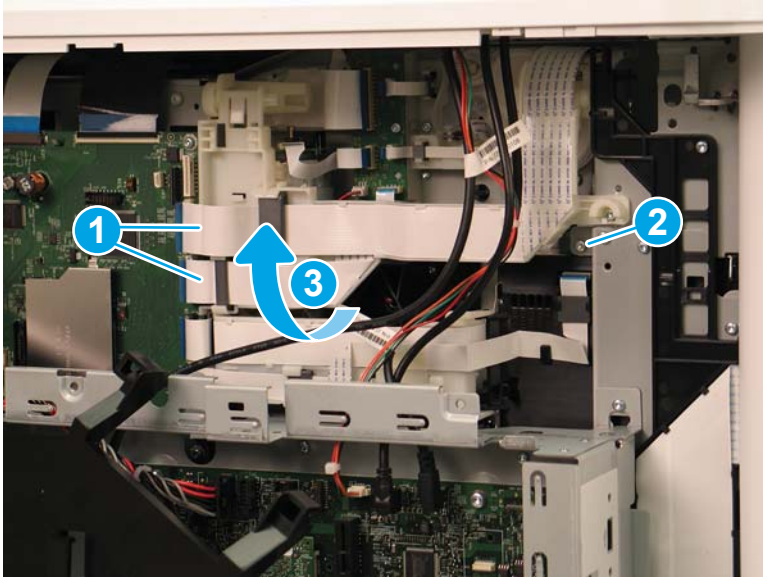


6. Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), loosen one screw (callout 2), and then rotate the guide up (callout 3) and away from the chassis to move it out of the way.

 **NOTE:** The screw is captive.

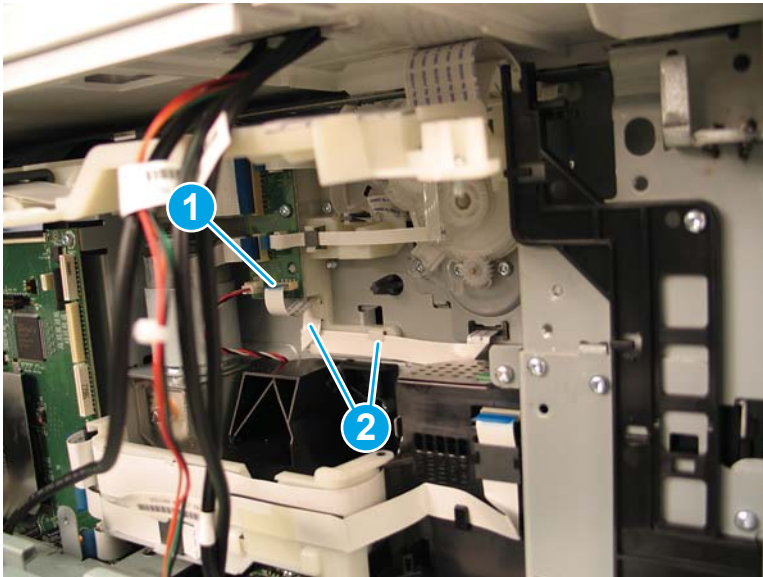
When the guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

**Figure 1-1948** Move the guide out of the way





7. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then release it from the guide (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1949** Disconnect one FFC

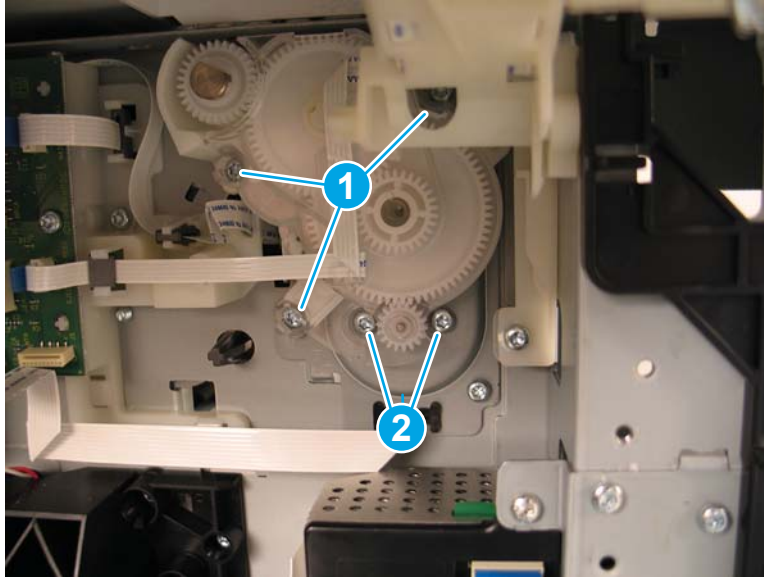


- Loosen three screws (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** The three drive gear screws (callout 1) are captive.

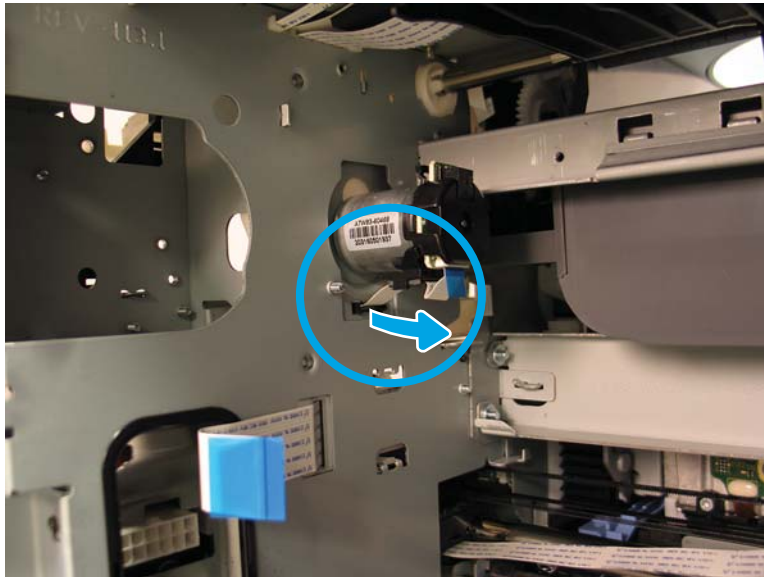
 **Reinstallation tip:** The motor screws (callout 2) are shorter than other screws used in the printer. Make sure that these screws are used when the ejection drive assembly installed.

**Figure 1-1950** Remove five screws



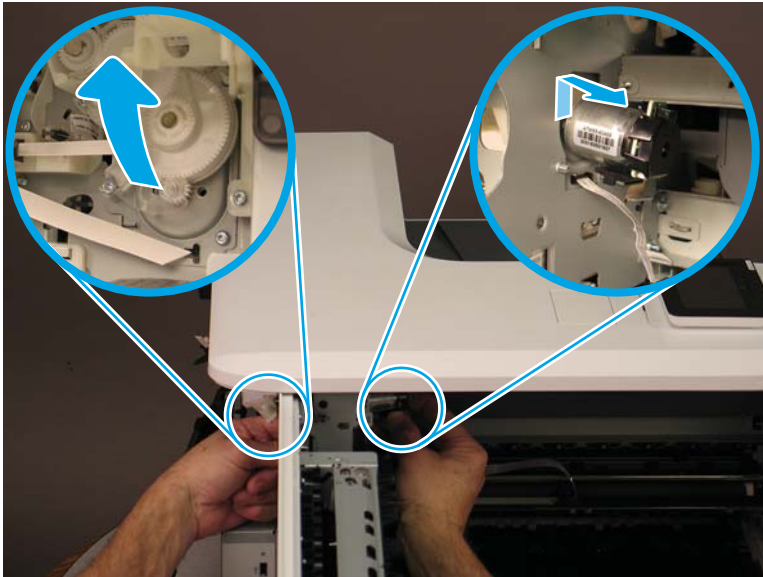
- At the left side of the printer, pass the ejection drive assembly FFC through the slot in the chassis.

**Figure 1-1951** Release the FFC



10. Slightly raise the drive gear assembly, push up slightly on the motor to release it, and then remove the motor.


Figure 1-1952 Remove the motor



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Printhead assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the printhead assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.


**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Printhead assembly number	
A7W93-67069	Printhead assembly with instruction guide
	<b>NOTE:</b> The following parts are included:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Fluid service container</li><li>• Shipping restrain (rear)</li><li>• Shipping restrain (front)</li><li>• Printhead wiper (installed in the printhead assembly)</li><li>• Start-up cartridge set</li></ul>

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

## After performing service



### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Print a page, and then check the print quality.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

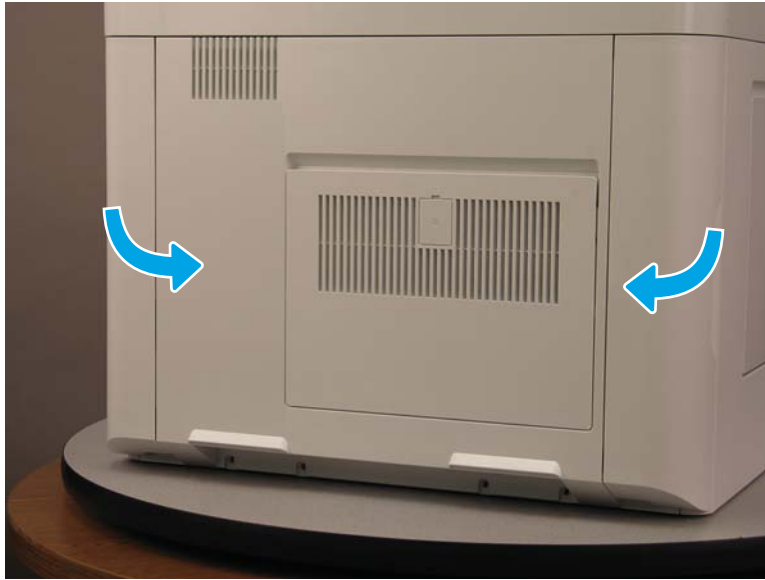
**Figure 1-1953** Remove four screws





2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-1954 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

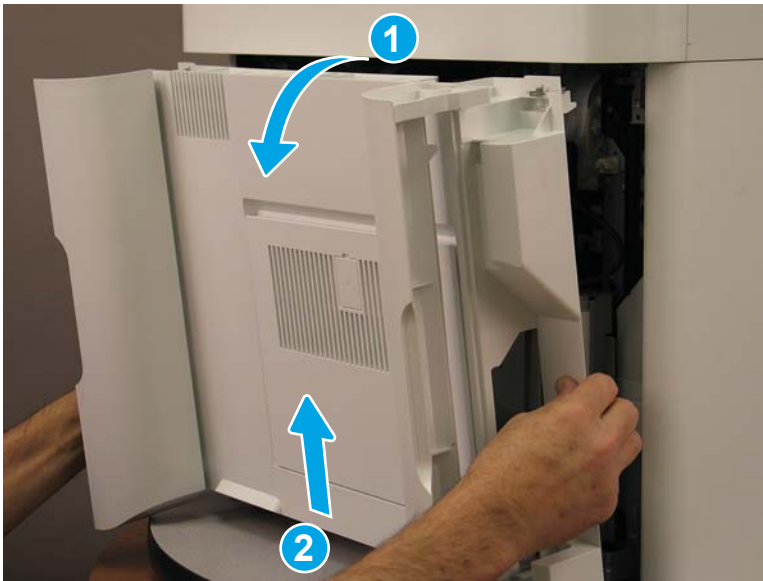
Figure 1-1955 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1956** Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-1957** Open the right door

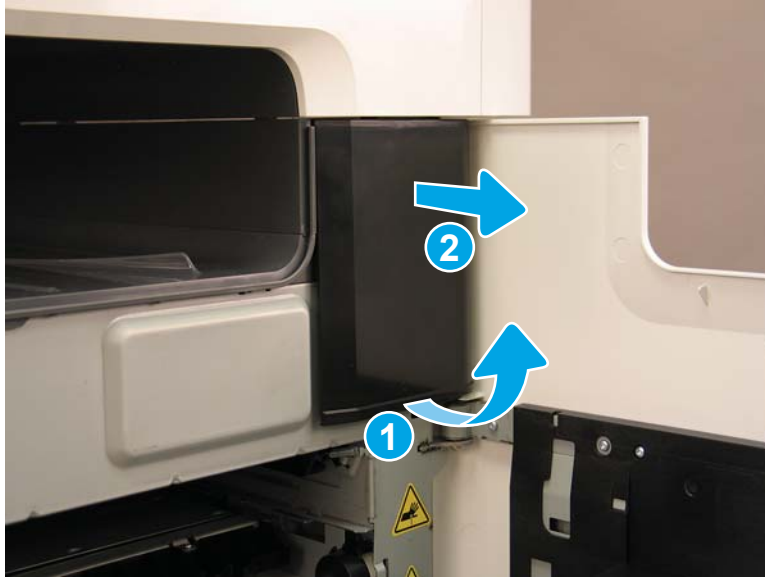


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-1958** Remove the right tower cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

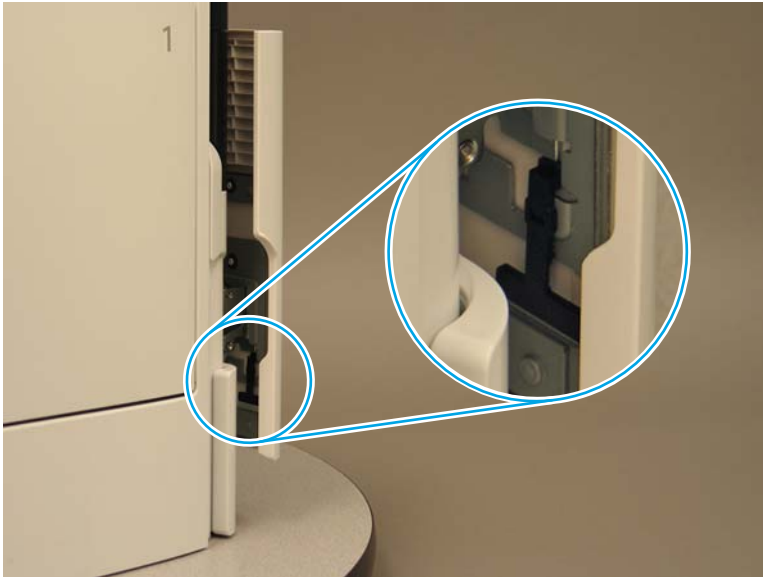
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-1959** Open the cartridge door



2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1960** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-1961** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

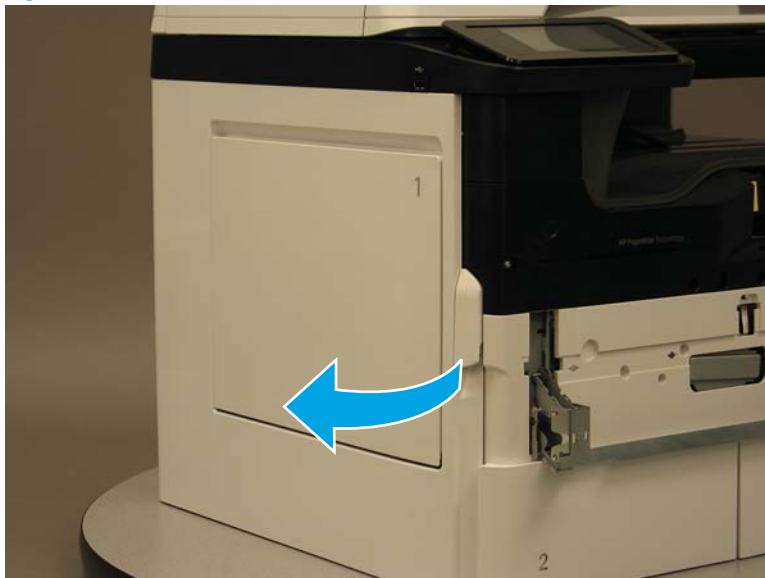
**Figure 1-1962** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

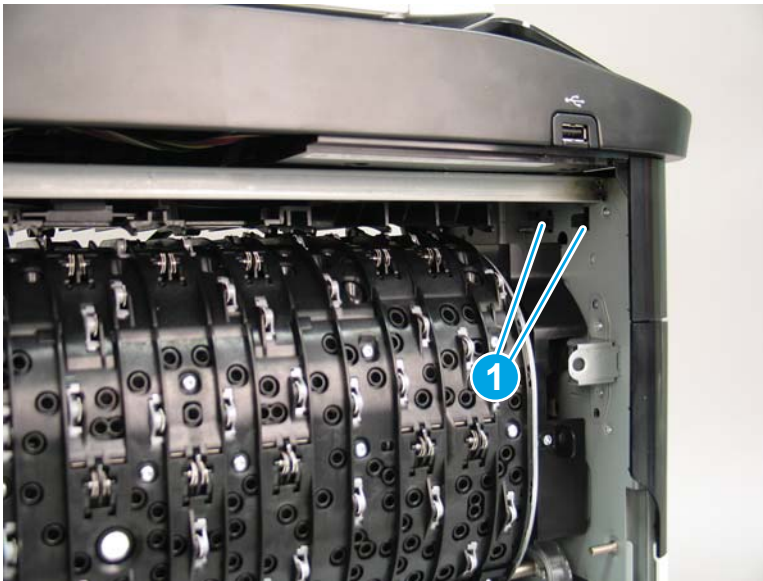
**Figure 1-1963** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-1964** Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1965** Release the front tower cover

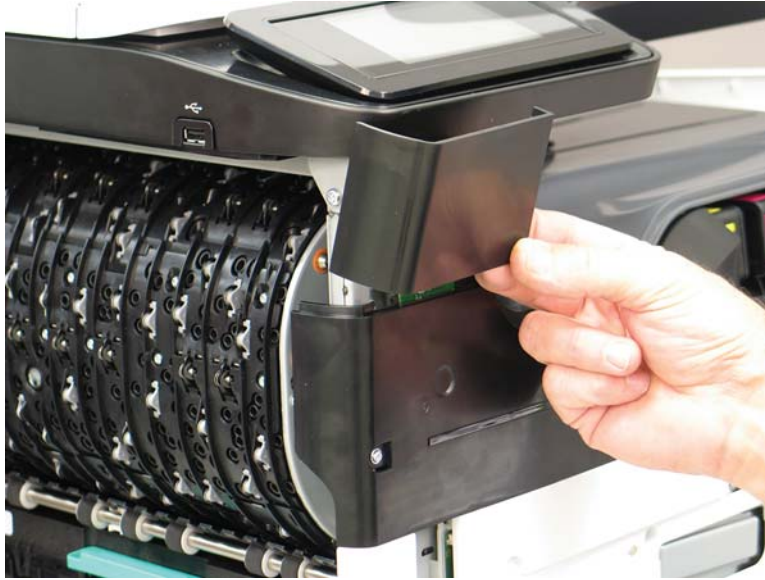


4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-1966** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step 2.
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

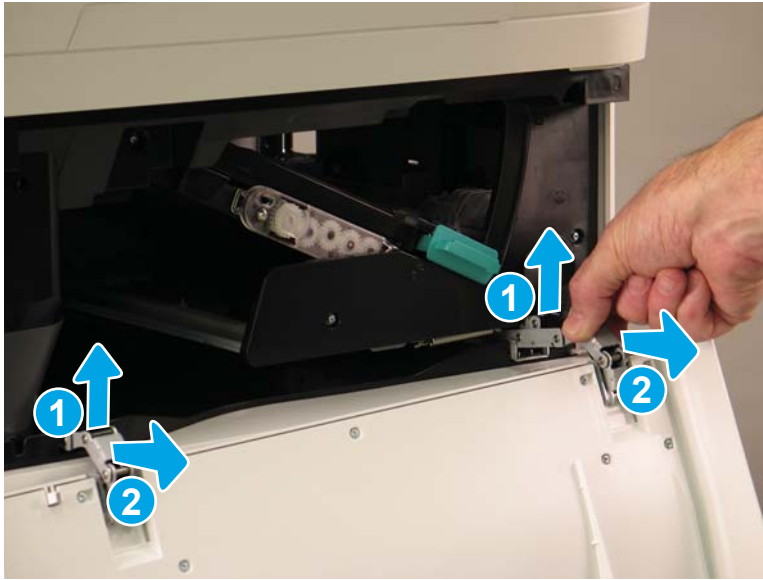
---

**Figure 1-1967** Release the door hinges



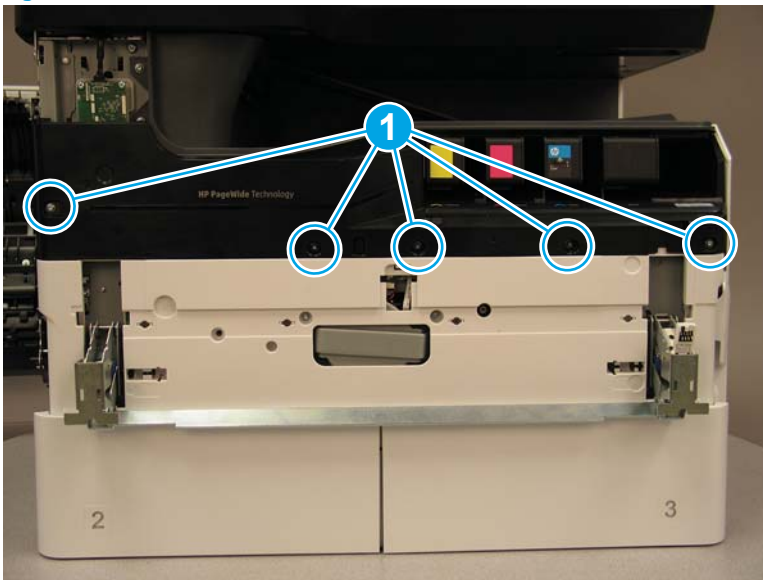
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-1968 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-1969 Remove five screws





3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-1970 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-1971 Release the cover



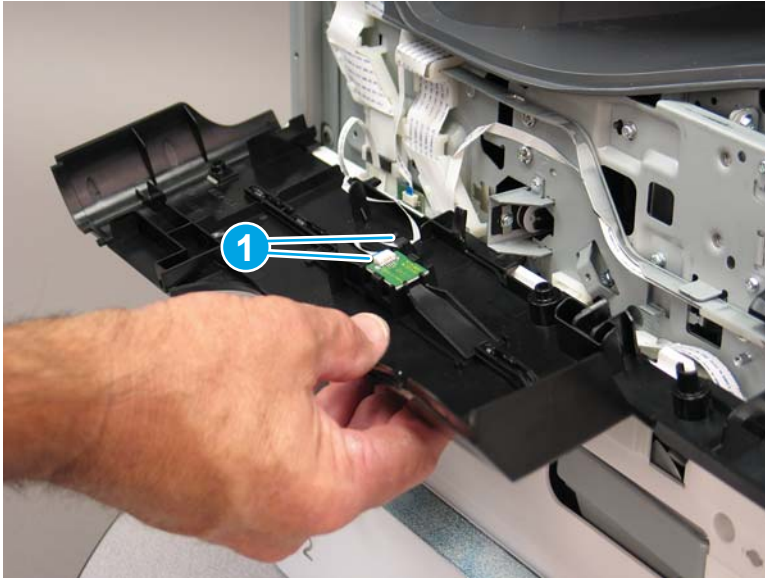
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-1972** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

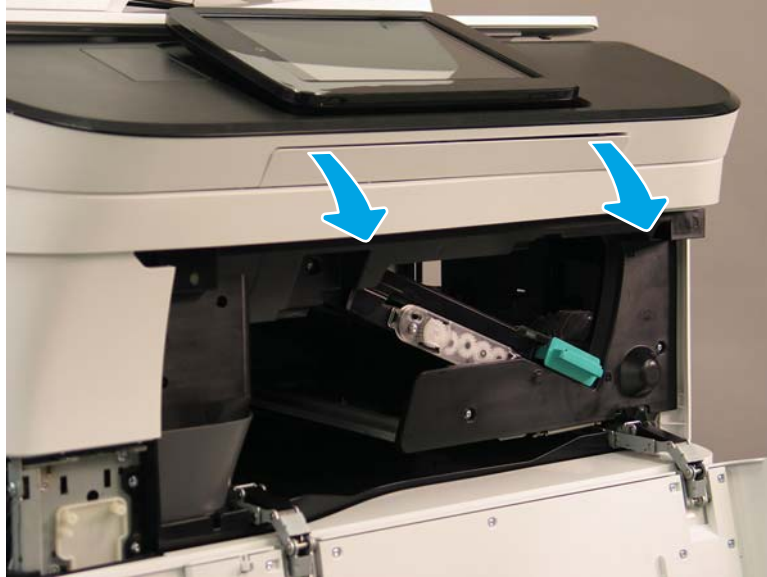
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

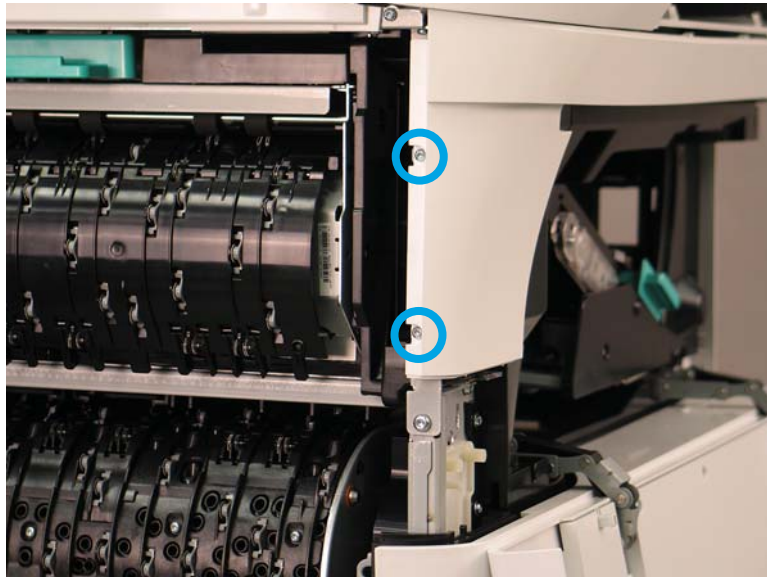
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-1973 Remove the blank cover



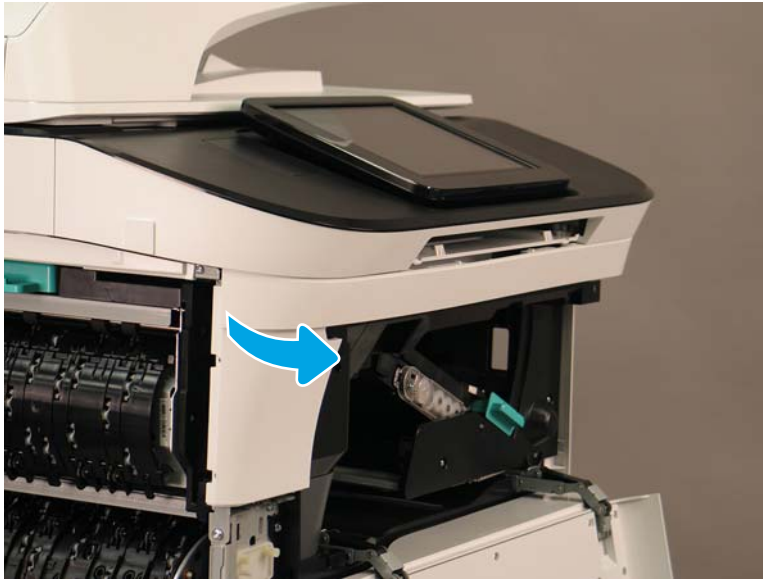
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-1974 Remove two screws



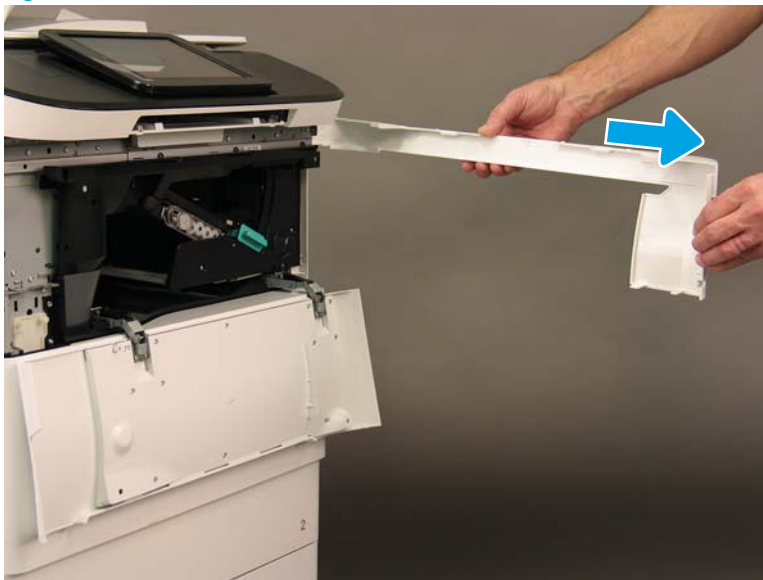
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-1975 Rotate the left edge of the cover out




- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-1976 Remove the cover




- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-1977** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-1978** Remove the bridge assembly

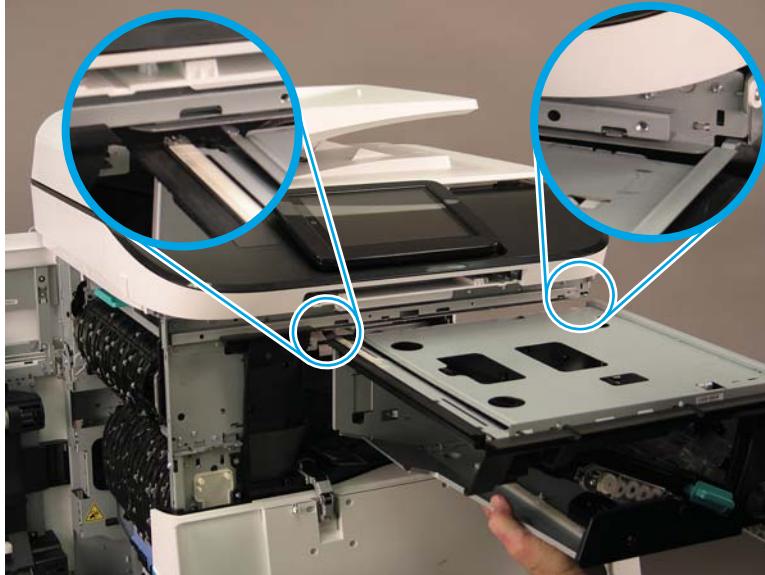


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

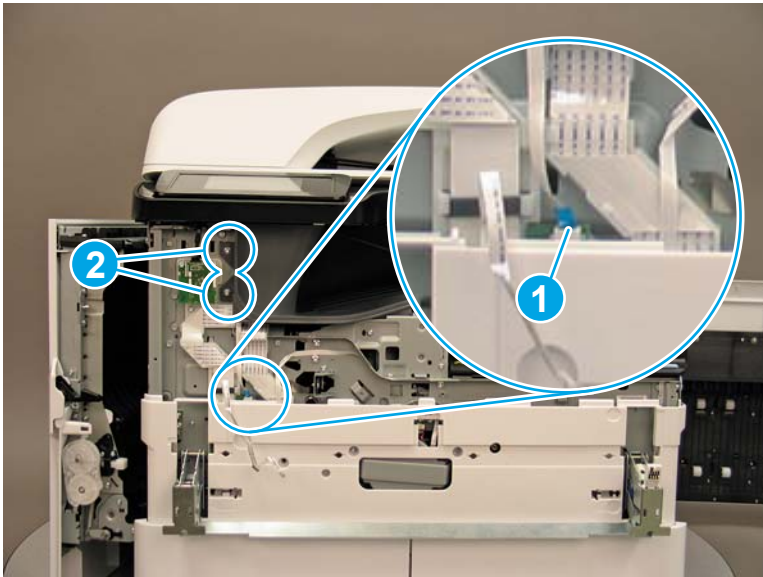
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-1979 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

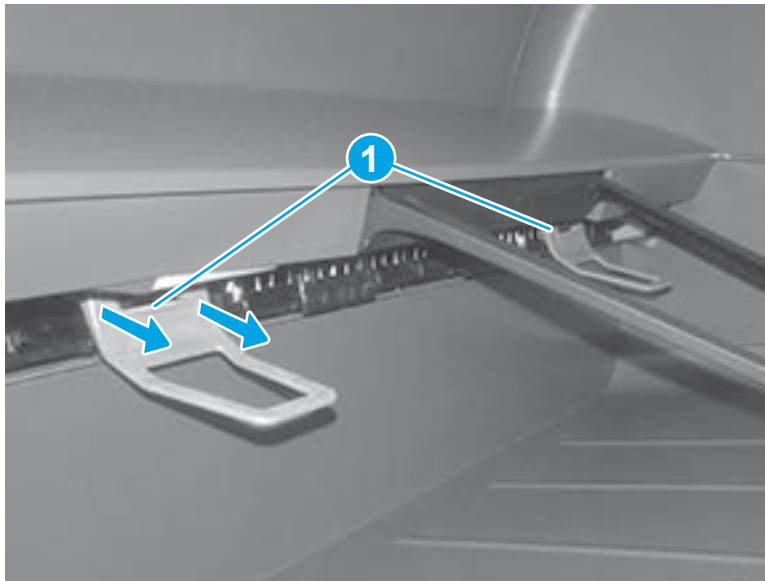
Figure 1-1980 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

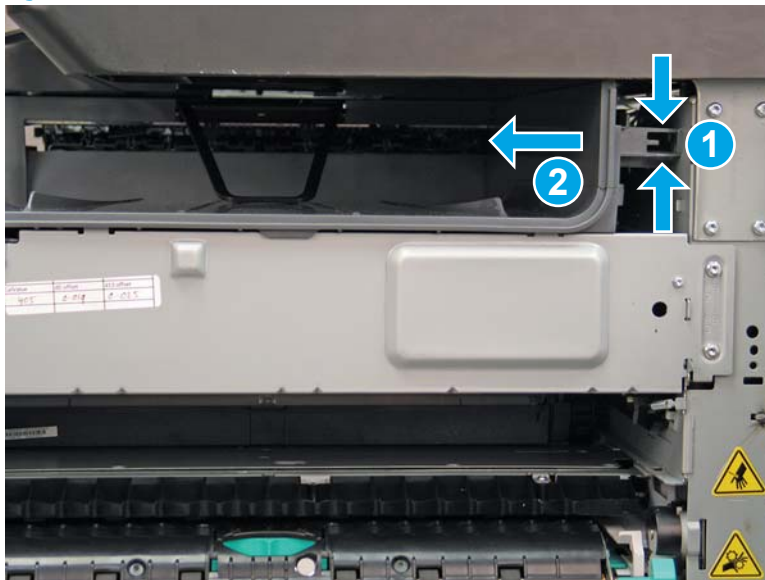
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-1981** Remove the flaps



4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1982** Release two tabs



5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-1983 Remove the output bin



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

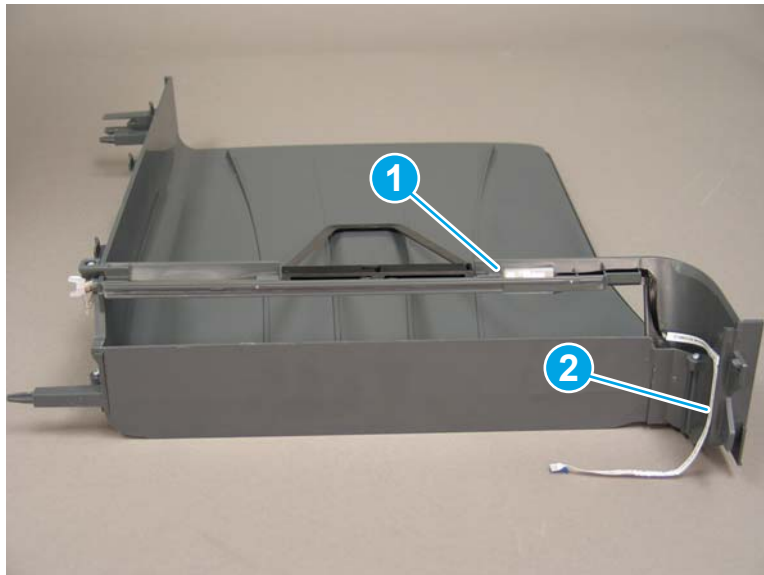
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-1984 Remove the LED module





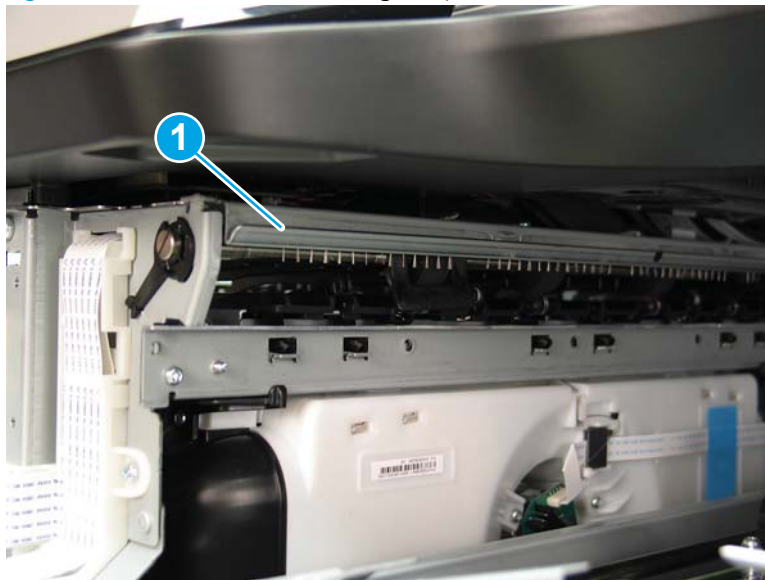
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-1985 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-1986 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



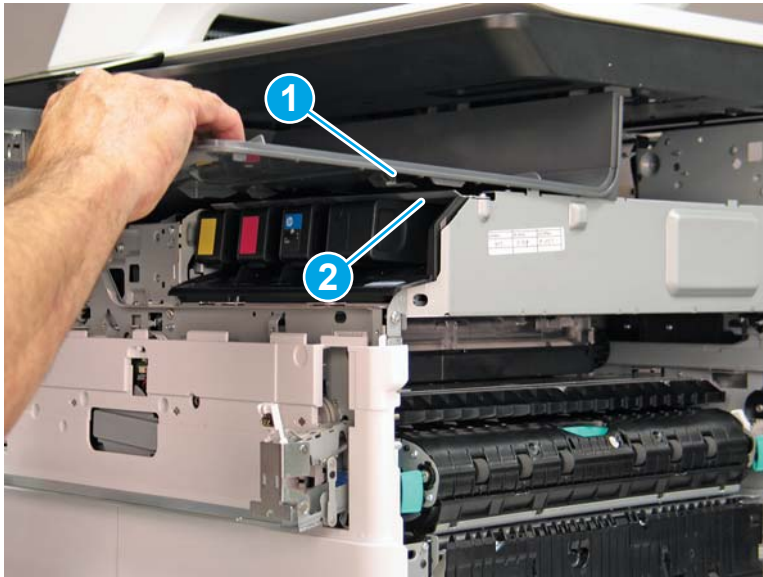
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-1987 Align the mounting rails



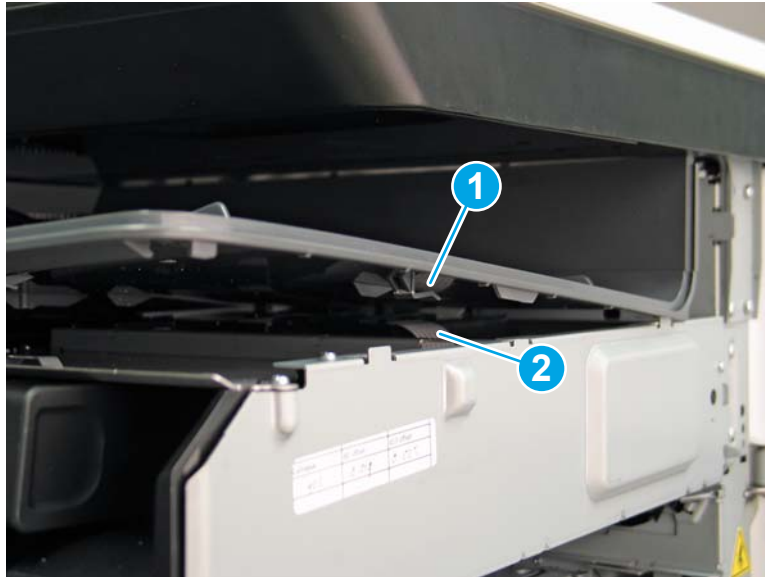
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-1988 Slide the output bin about half way in




- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

**Figure 1-1989** Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.


 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

**Figure 1-1990** Install the output bin




- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-1991** Check the output bin installation



### Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


---

 **NOTE:** The following procedure is for replacing a defective printhead assembly. Special instructions are provided at the end of this procedure that must be followed to make sure that the replacement printhead assembly installation is successful.


---

1. Remove the print cartridges, and then install the shipping fluid cap.

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the *start-up* supplies (included with the replacement assembly) are used when the power is turned on for the first time after replacing the printhead assembly.

Make sure that clean unused paper is loaded in Tray 2.

 **TIP:** If the original fluid cap is not available, use the one that is installed in the replacement printhead assembly.


---

Figure 1-1992 Install the fluid cap



2. Before proceeding, do the following:

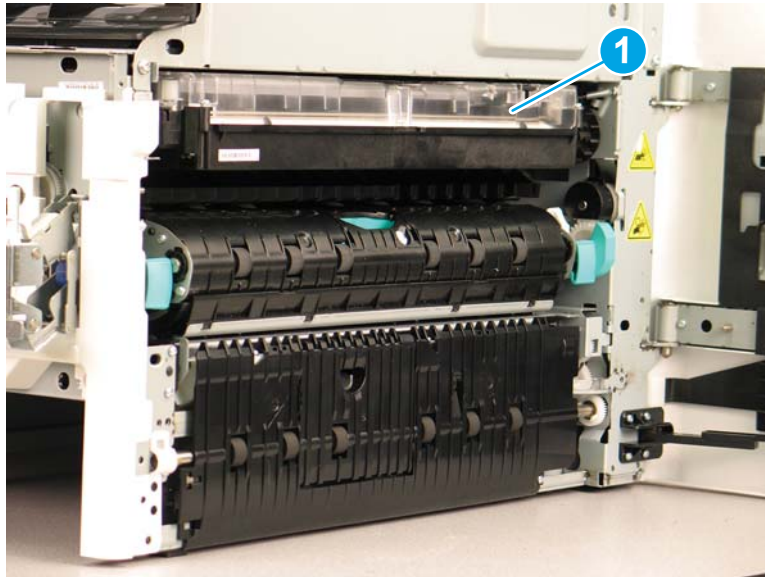
---

 **Reinstallation tip:** This is a removal only step. When installing the replacement printhead, skip this step (the printhead wiper will already be in the home position).

---

- a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead), go to step 3. If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-1993 Printhead wiper out



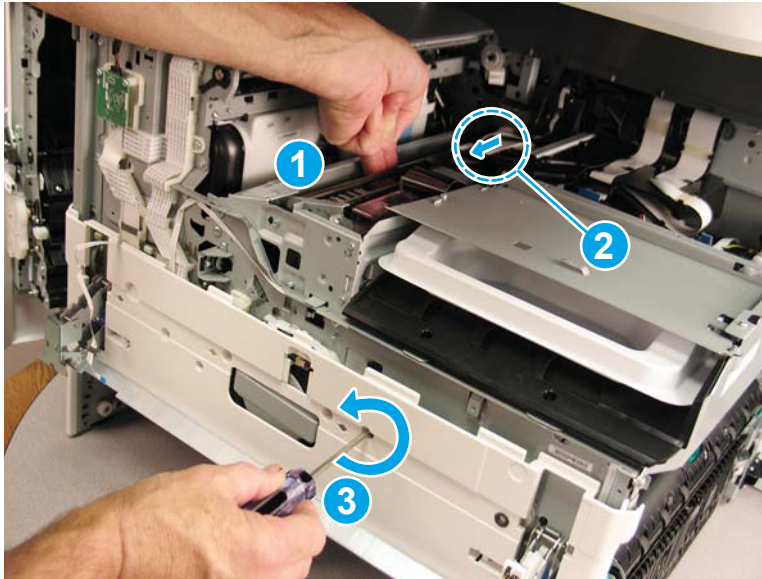
- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

---

**CAUTION:** Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

---

Figure 1-1994 Move the wiper into the printer



3. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

---

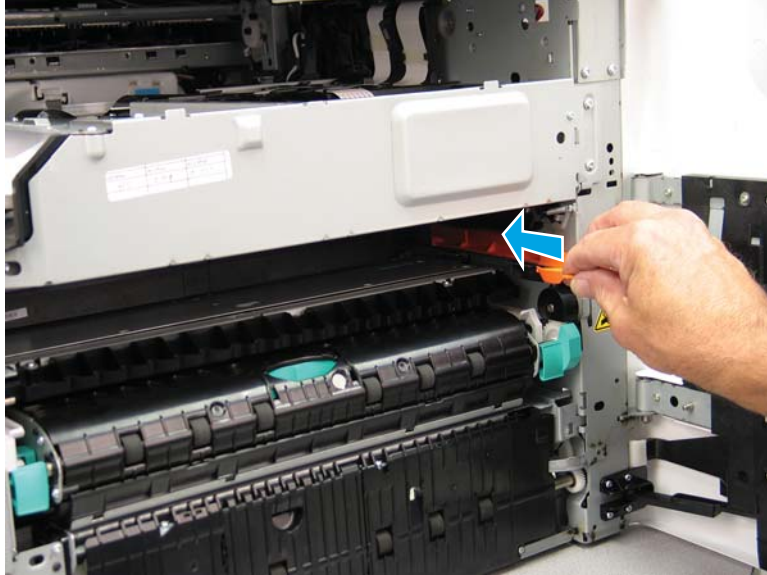
**CAUTION:** Verify that the shipping restraint is locked in place.

---

Shipping restraints (supplied in the kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The replacement printhead assembly can become misaligned when it is installed.
-

Figure 1-1995 Install the right-rear shipping restraint



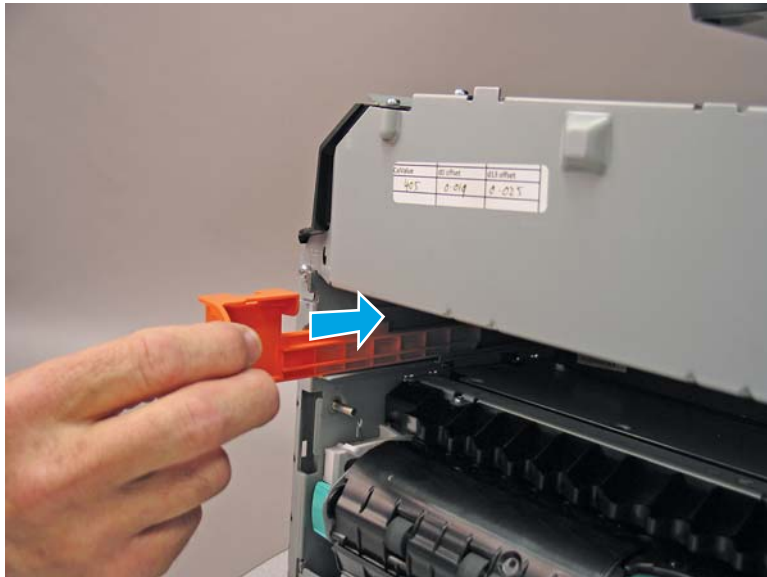
4. Install the right-front shipping restraint.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Verify that the shipping restraint is locked in place.


Shipping restraints (supplied in the kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The replacement printhead assembly can become misaligned when it is installed.

Figure 1-1996 Install the right-front shipping restraint



5. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-1997 Remove three screws



6. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


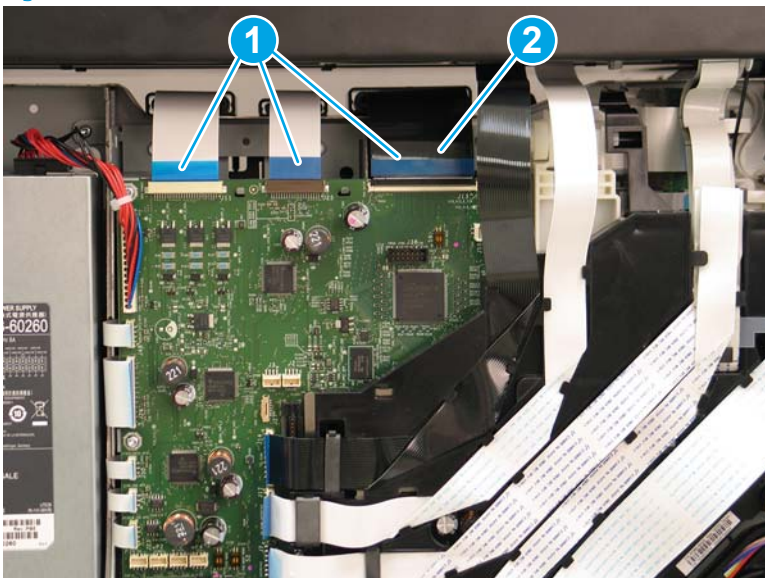
 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

Figure 1-1998 Disconnect three FFCs








7. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

---

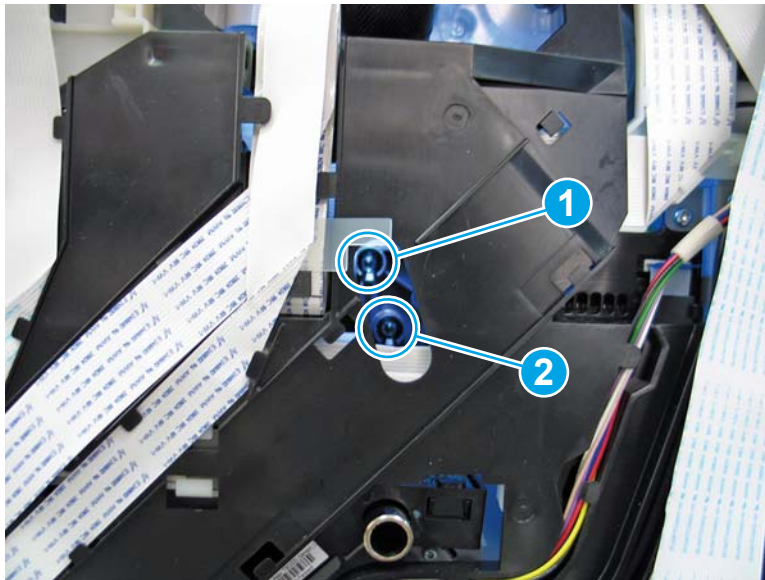
 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

---

Figure 1-1999 Loosen two screws



- At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.

**NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

**Figure 1-2000** Rotate the FFC guide down

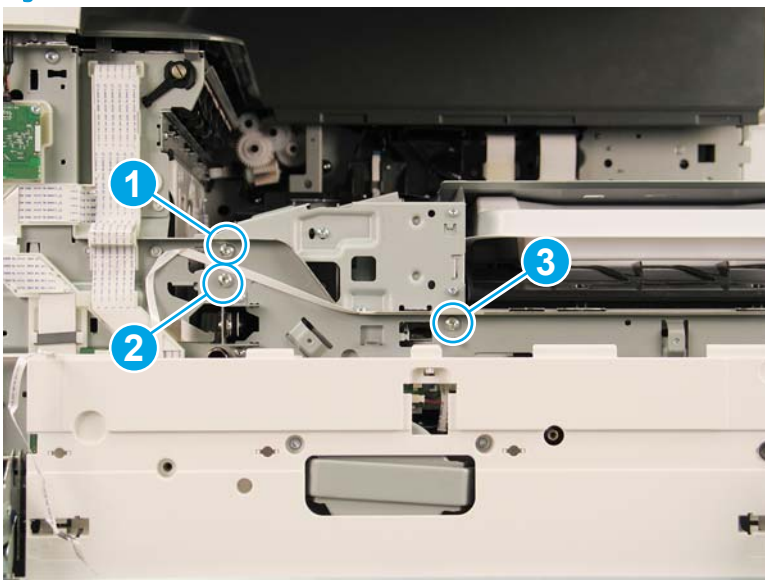


- Remove three screws in the following order: Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

**IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


**Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).


**Figure 1-2001** Remove three screws



10. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

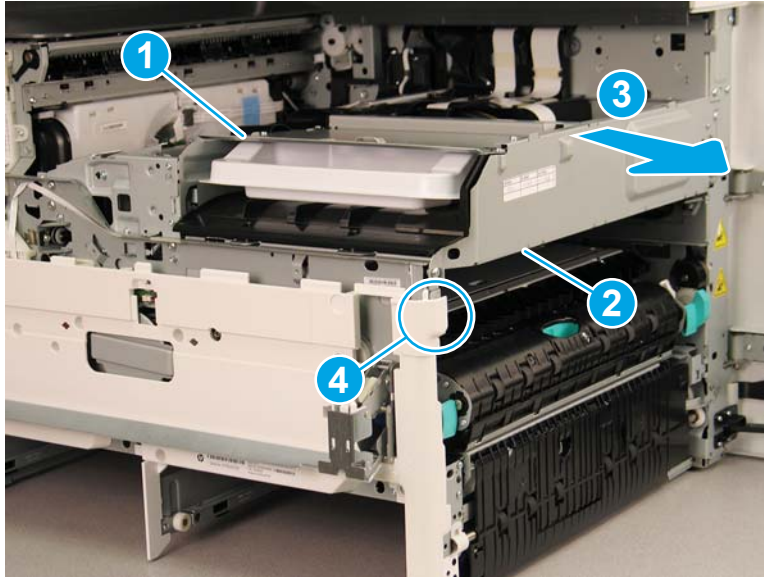
---

 **IMPORTANT:** Use the packaging material from the replacement printhead assembly to send the defective part back to HP.

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2002** Remove the printhead assembly



11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Special installation instructions: Replacement printhead and wiper assembly**

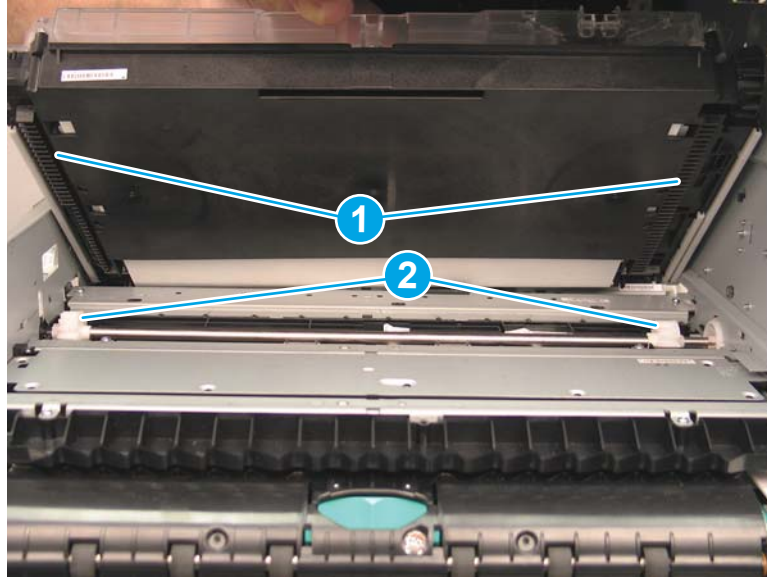
---

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

---

- a. Do the following:
  - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

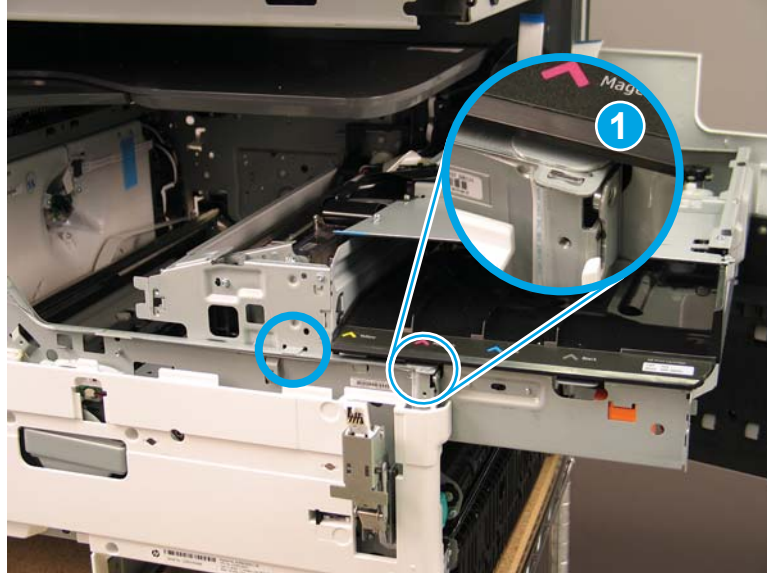


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



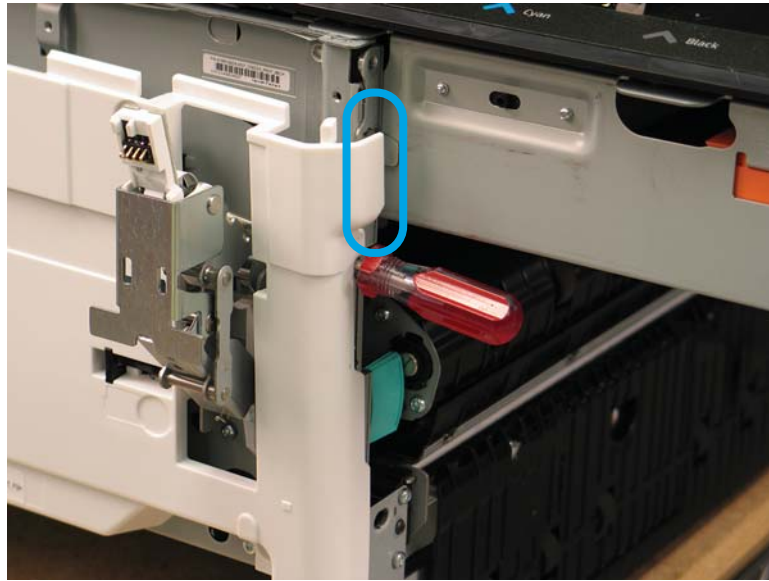
**IMPORTANT:** When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

Figure 1-2004 Partially install the printhead assembly




- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

**Figure 1-2005** Flex the corner of the lower front corner



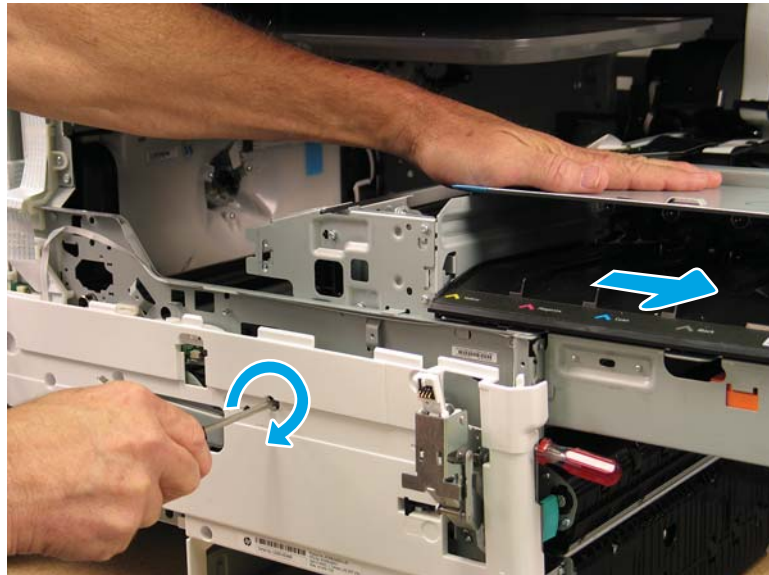
- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.

---


 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

---

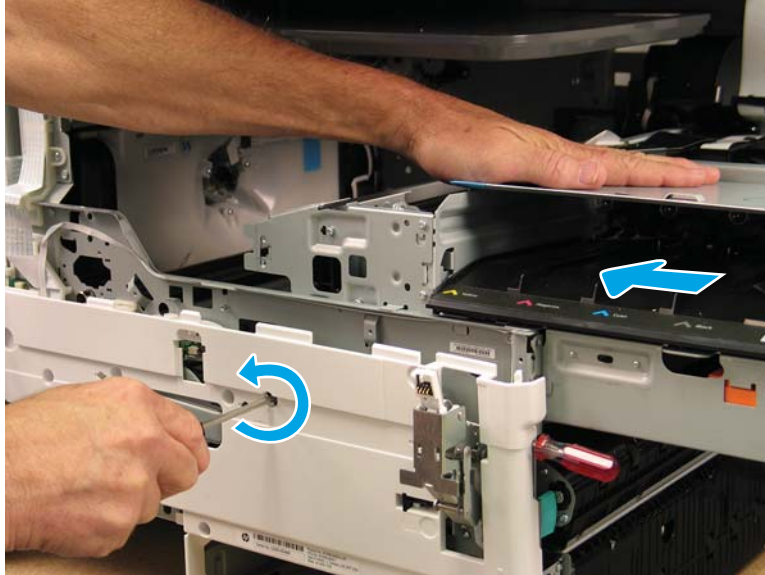
**Figure 1-2006** Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels





- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.

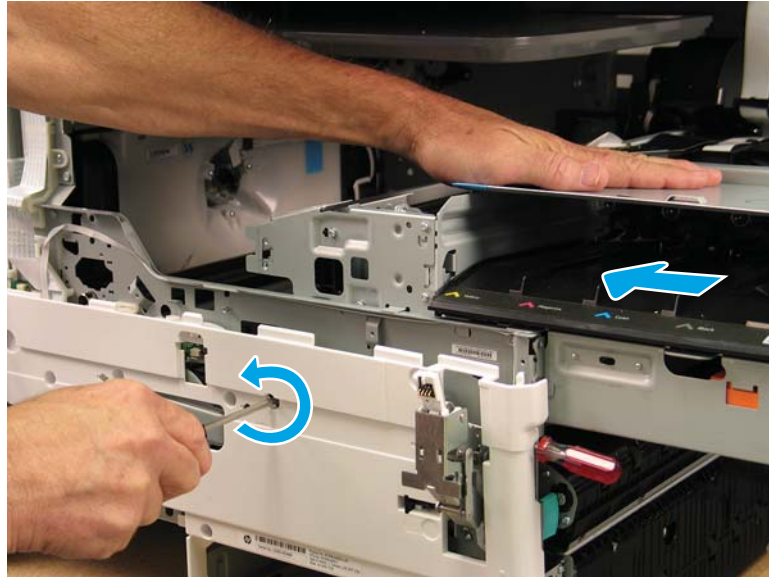
 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

**Figure 1-2007** Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.
- 
-  **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.
-  **TIP:** If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) from being fully in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.
- 

**Figure 1-2008** Fully install the printhead assembly



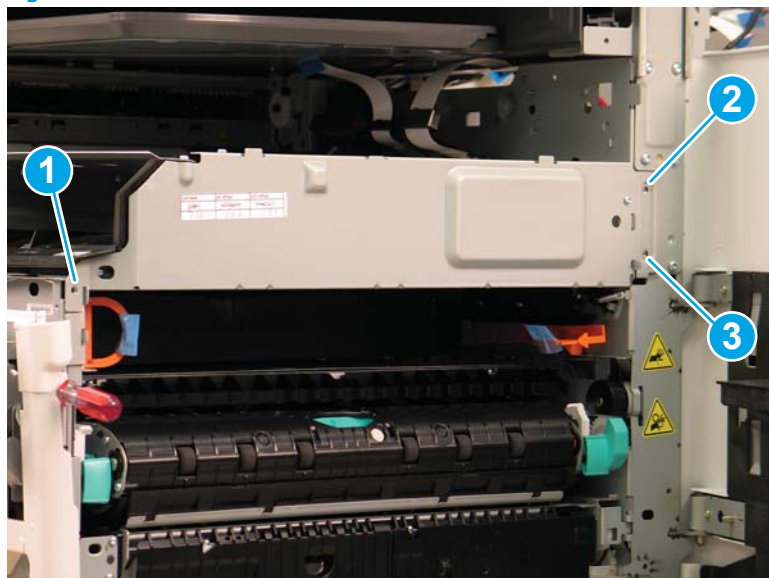
- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.

---

 **NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.


---

**Figure 1-2009** Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:


---

 **NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

---

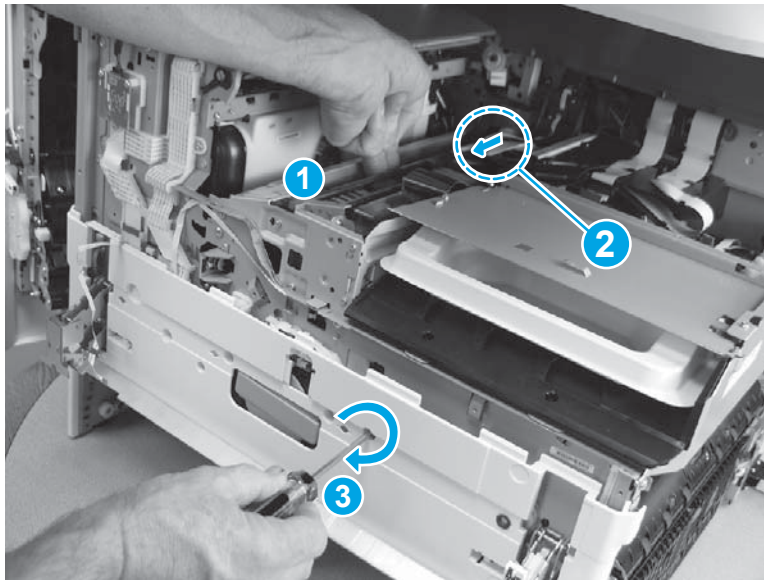
- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).

---

 **CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

---

**Figure 1-2010** Move the wiper away from the printhead



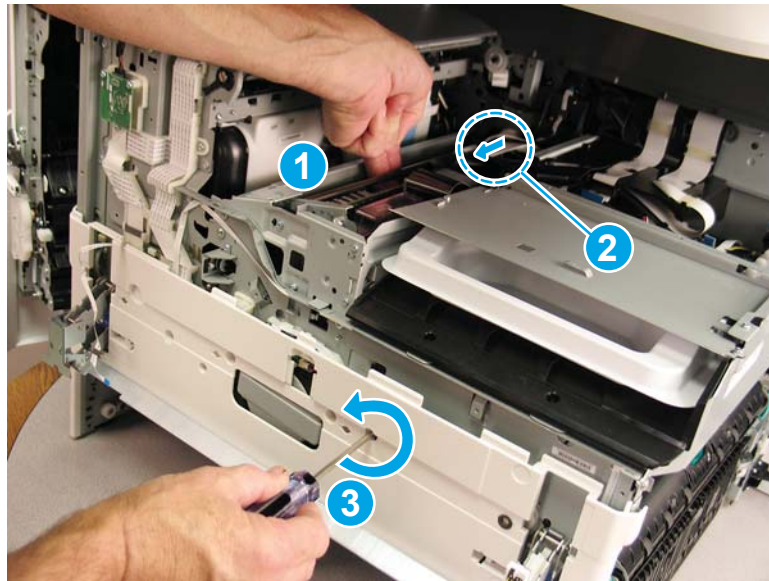


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring-loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.


 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.


If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

**Figure 1-2011** Move the wiper to its home position



#### Special installation instructions: Printhead assembly (remove the service fluid container)

 **CAUTION:** A replacement service fluid container is supplied with a replacement printhead assembly. The replacement service fluid container **must be installed** before the printer power is turned on after installing the replacement print head assembly. Follow the instruction below to remove the installed service fluid container

 **IMPORTANT:** Failure to install a replacement service fluid container might cause an over-flow ink condition.

- a. Open the left door.

Figure 1-2012 Open the left door



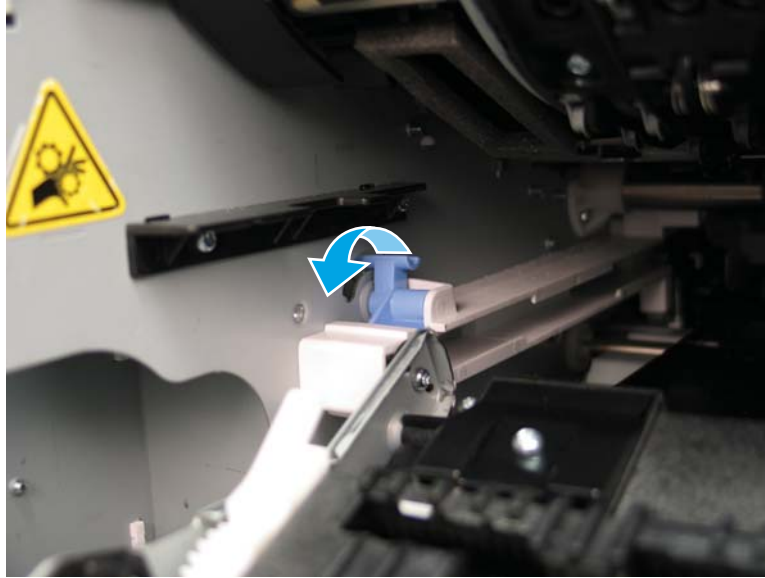
- b. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then pull it straight out of the printer.

Figure 1-2013 Pull the service fluid container out



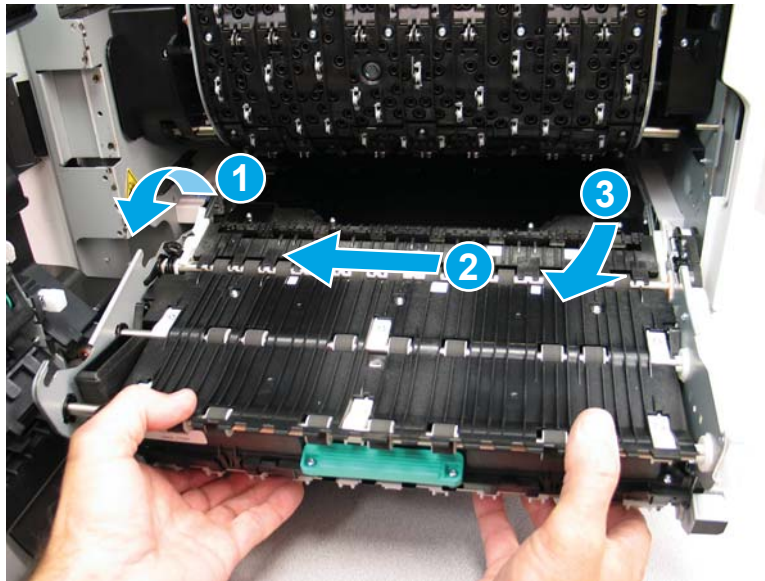
- c. At the left side of the service fluid container mounting rails, rotate the blue latch to the open position.

Figure 1-2014 Open the blue latch



- d. Rotate the left rail mounting pin up and out of the rail (callout 1), slightly slide the service fluid container to the left (callout 2) to release the right rail mounting pin, and then remove the service fluid container (callout 3).

Figure 1-2015 Remove the service fluid container



#### Install the replacement service fluid container

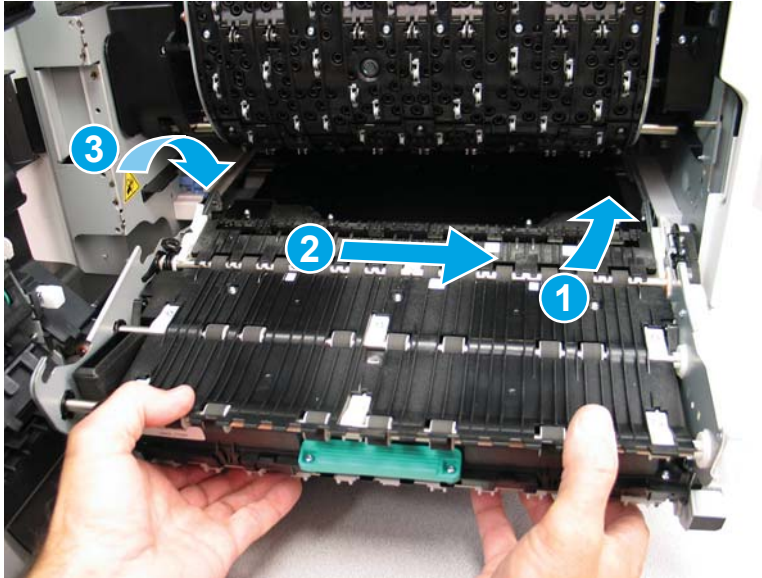
**CAUTION:** A replacement service fluid container is supplied with a replacement printhead assembly. The replacement service fluid container **must be installed** before the printer power is turned on after installing the replacement print head assembly. Follow the instructions below to install a replacement service fluid container.

**IMPORTANT:** Failure to install a replacement service fluid container might cause an over-flow ink condition.

 **NOTE:** After the replacement fluid service container is installed, go to step [12](#).

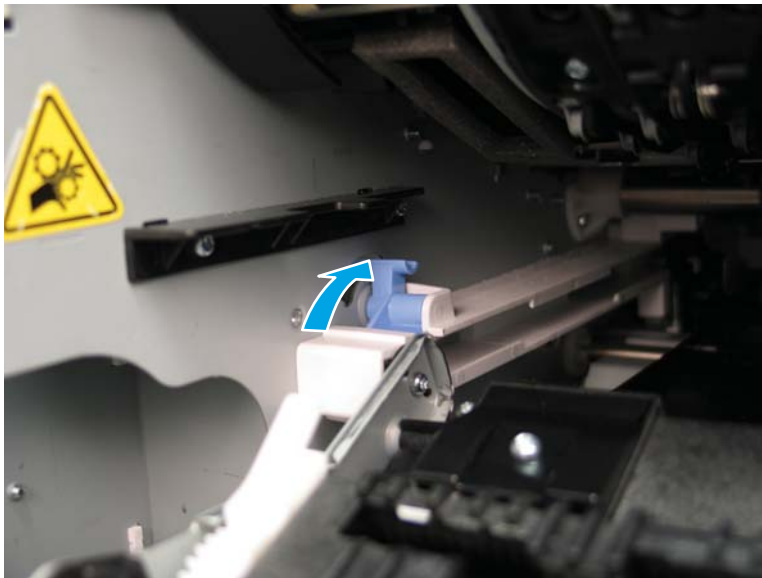
- a. Position the service fluid container right rail pin in the mounting rail (callout 1/2), and then rotate the left rail mounting pin down and into the rail (callout 3).

**Figure 1-2016** Install the service fluid container



- b. At the left side of the service fluid mounting rails, rotate the blue latch to the closed position.

**Figure 1-2017** Close the blue latch



- c. Grasp the green handle on the service fluid container, and then push it straight into the printer.

**Figure 1-2018** Push the service fluid container in



- d. Close the left door.

**Figure 1-2019** Close the left door




12. At the printer control panel, do the following:

## Set up the replacement printhead assembly

---


### **IMPORTANT:**

- Make sure that the start-up cartridges are installed before proceeding. Used cartridges might not contain enough ink to validate and initialize the replacement printhead assembly.
- In the unlikely event that a supply is missing or defective, substitute a regular **full** trade supply for the missing or defective supply. The initialization process uses a considerable amount of ink, so the substitute supply **must** be new to avoid an out of ink condition during printhead initialization.

 **NOTE:** The initialization process takes about 26 minutes to complete.

Several pages might print during this process. Discard these pages.

Once the initialization process begins, the installed replacement printhead is paired to the printer. If it is removed before initialization begins, it is still considered a “new” printhead assembly.

 **TIP:** The initialization processes use paper. Make sure that paper is loaded in the Tray 2.


---

- a. Turn the printer power on (prompts appear on the control-panel display for the following steps).
- b. When the [Set up Printhead Assembly](#) screen appears on the control-panel display, select the [Start](#) button to begin the process.
- c. When the [Sign In](#) screen appears on the control-panel display, type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)
- d. Select the [Sign In](#) button to enter the [Service](#) menu.

 **NOTE:** After signing in, the [Advanced Service](#) menu opens.

---

- e. Several printhead validation screens appear on the control-panel display. When prompted, select the [Continue](#) button to finish the printhead initialization.

 **IMPORTANT:** When initializing is completed, the printhead is permanently paired to the printer.

 **NOTE:** Do not turn the printer power off during printhead initialization.

Printing is not available while the printhead is initializing (other functions, like printer configuration settings, might be available during this process).

---

## Verify drop detect status

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select [Support Tools](#).
- b. Select [Service](#) to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)

- e. Select the [Sign In](#) button to enter the [Service](#) menu.
- f. Select the [Service Reports](#) item, select the [Printhead](#) checkbox, and then select the [Printer](#) icon to print the report.
- g. Verify that the **32. Drop Detect Status** line item is **Enabled**.
- h. If line item 32 is **Disabled**, do the following:
  - i. From the main [Service](#) menu screen, open the following menus:
    - [Advanced Service](#)
    - [Calibration/Cleaning](#)
  - ii. Select the [Perform Drop Detect](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

### Verify print quality

- ▲ Print a [Print Quality Report](#), and then verify that the print quality is acceptable.
  1. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
  2. Open the following menus:
    - [Troubleshooting](#)
    - [Print Quality Pages](#)
  3. Select the [Print Quality Report](#) item, and then select the [Print](#) button to print the page.

---

 **TIP:** To get further assistance in print-quality troubleshooting, go to [www.hp.com/support](http://www.hp.com/support) and select **PQ Troubleshooting Tools**.

---



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

---


 **IMPORTANT:** Use the packaging material from the replacement printhead assembly to send the defective part back to HP.

---

1. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

2. Use the packaging material from the replacement PCA to send the defective part back to HP.
3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Supply interconnect kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the standard output bin](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the supply interconnect kit](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the supply interconnect kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

## Supply interconnect kit part number

---

A7W93-67103

Supply interconnect kit

This kit includes the following printhead components:

- Flex needle (4)
- Spring, cartridge eject (4)
- Latch arm, cartridge (4)
- Spring, latch (4)
- PCA, acumen contact (1)



---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip



**IMPORTANT:** Required for printers with an inline finisher configuration. If this *short shaft* driver is not available, the printhead assembly must be removed to install the supply interconnect kit components. The shaft and handle length combined should not exceed 83 mm (3.25 in).

---

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Open the right door.


Figure 1-2020 Open the right door



2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

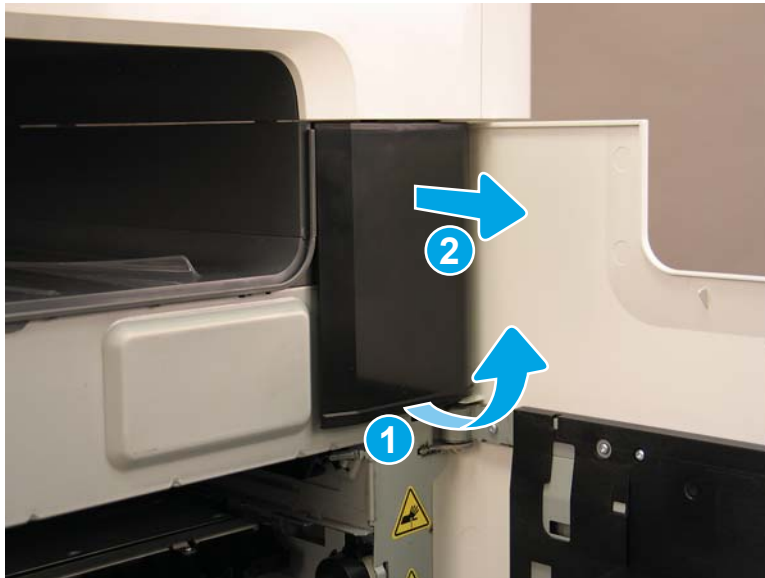
---

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2021 Remove the right tower cover



### Step 2: Remove the front tower cover

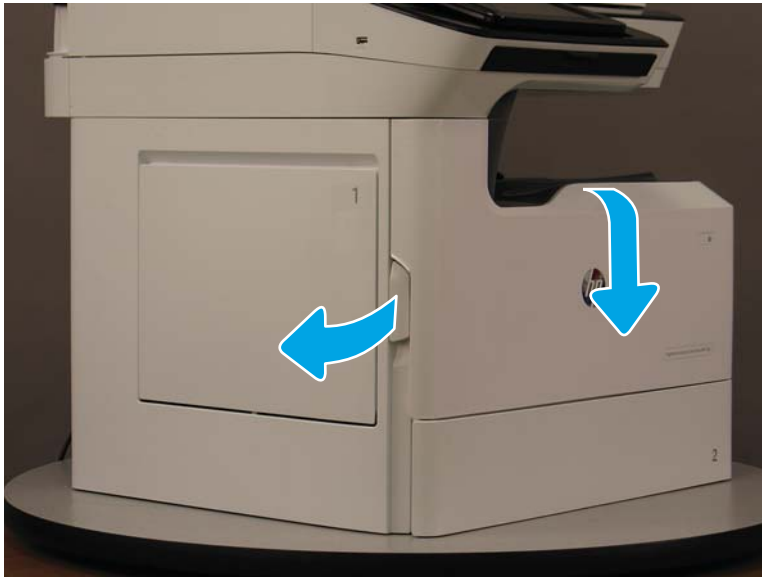
1. Do one of the following:
  - a. **Floor standing finisher configuration:** Open the left door and the upper front door.

Figure 1-2022 Open the doors



- b. **All other configurations:** Open the left door and cartridge door.

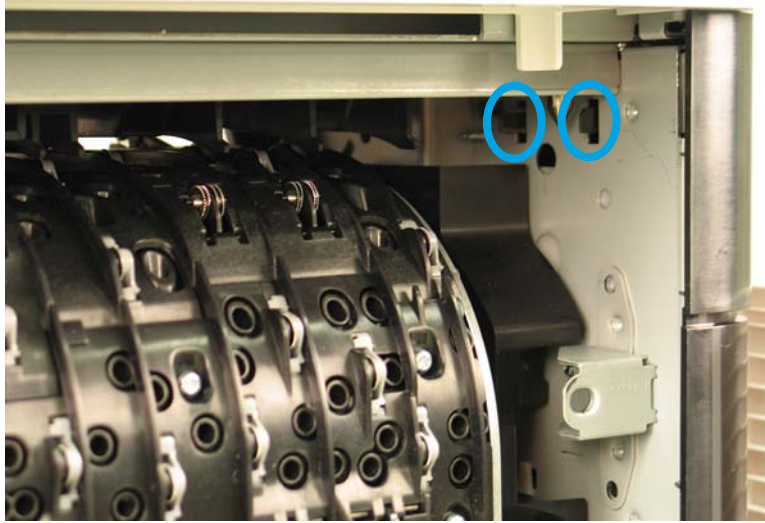
Figure 1-2023 Open the doors



2. At the left side of the printer, release two tabs.

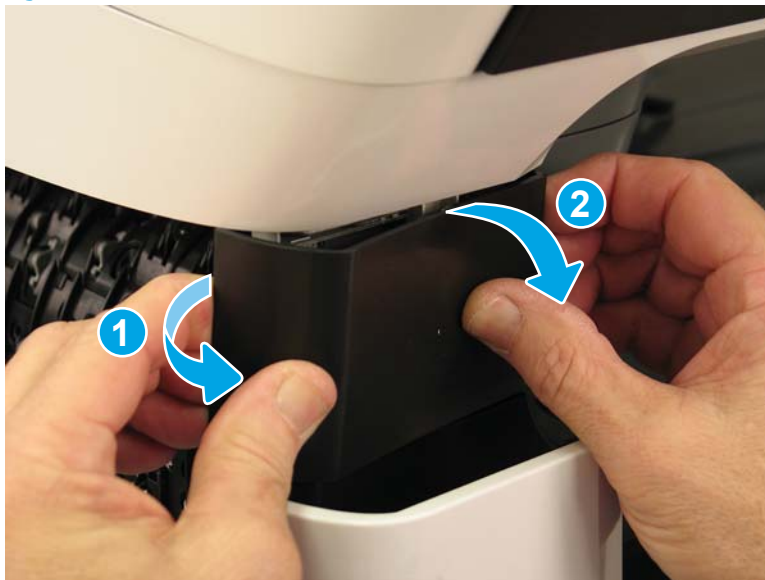
 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-2024 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2025 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2026** Remove the cover



### Step 2: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

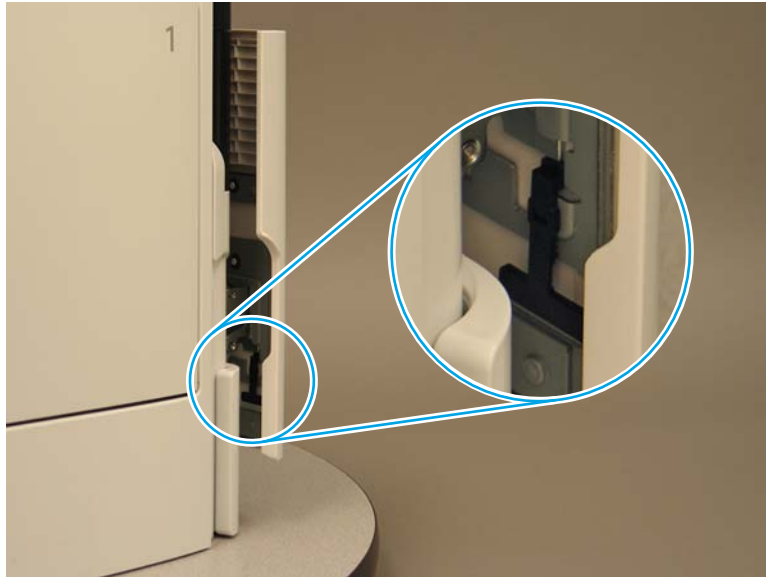
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2027** Open the cartridge door



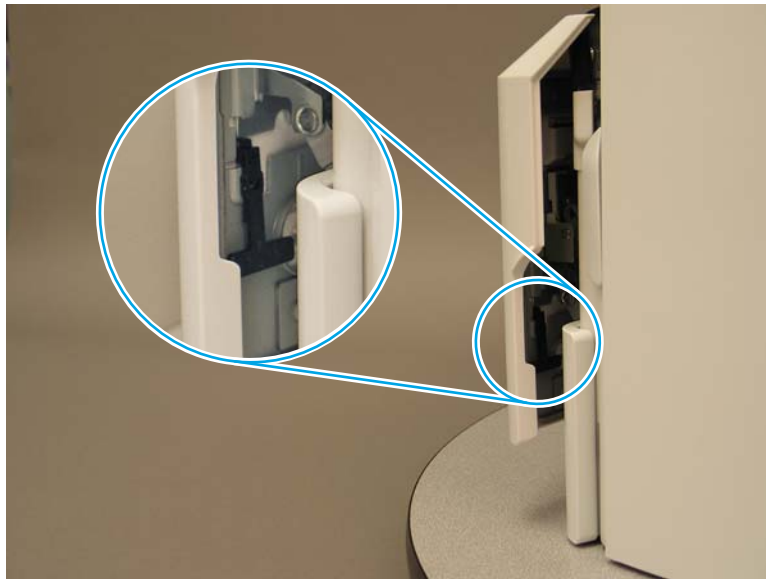
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2028** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2029** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2030** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the middle internal front cover

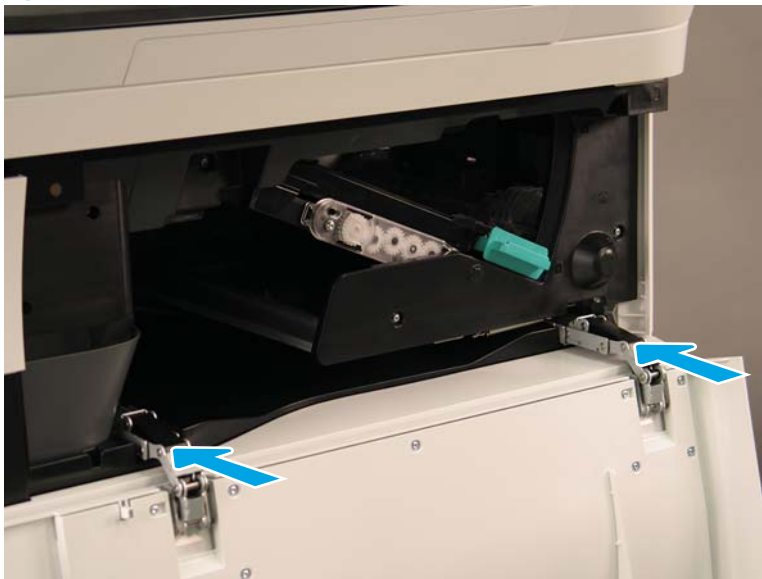
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

---

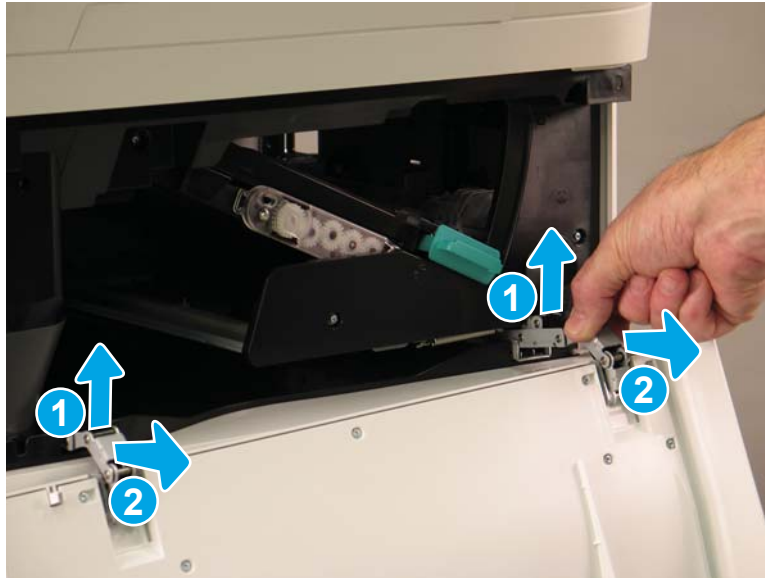
**Figure 1-2031** Release the door hinges





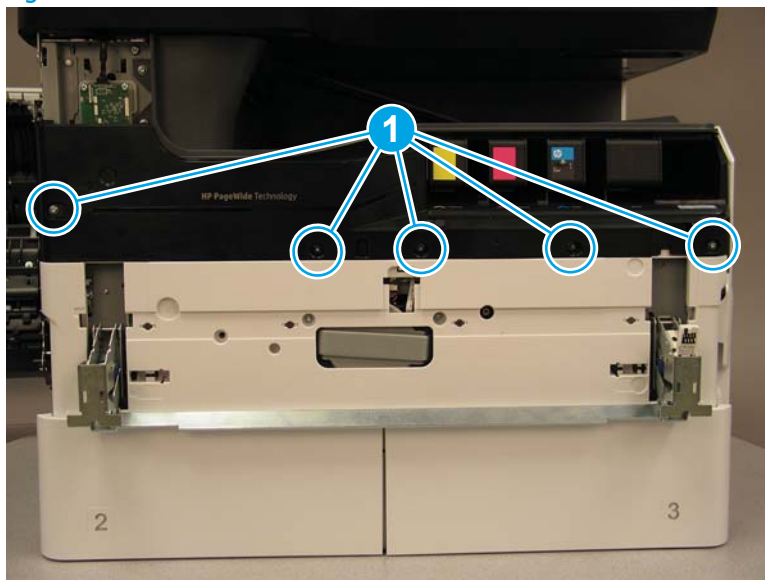
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-2032** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2033** Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-2034 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-2035 Release the cover



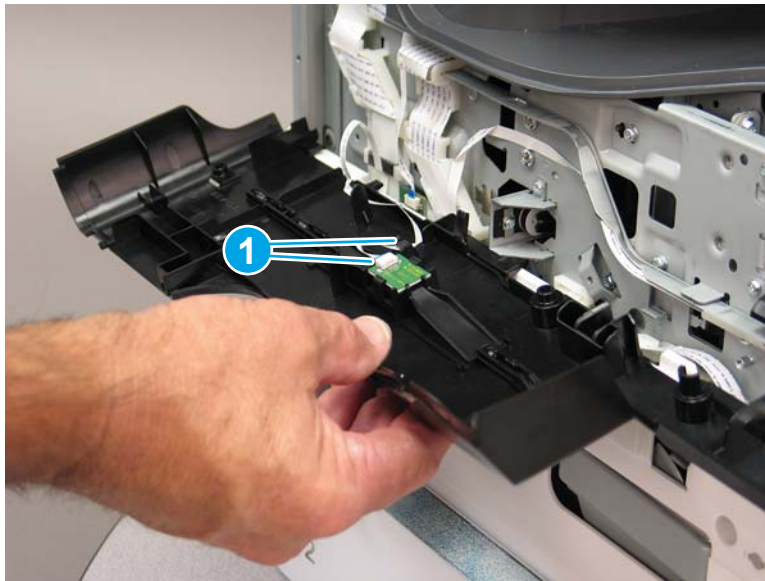
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2036** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 5: Remove the standard output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

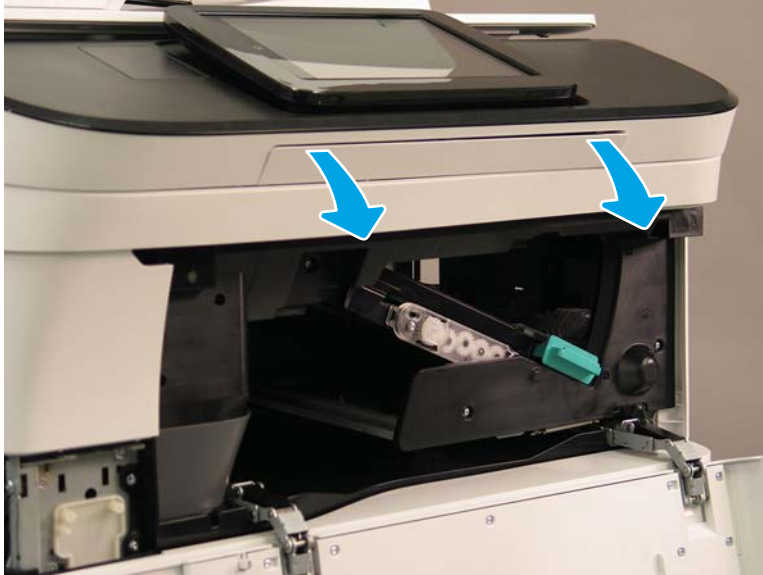
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

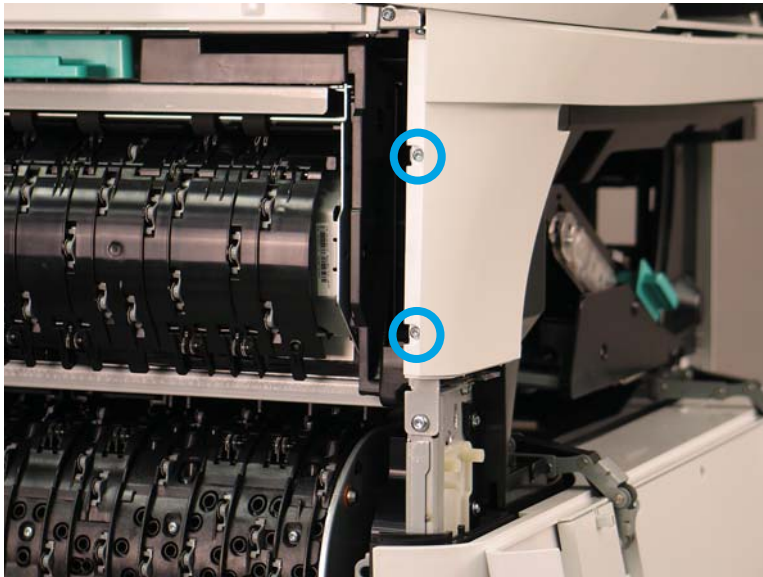
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2037 Remove the blank cover



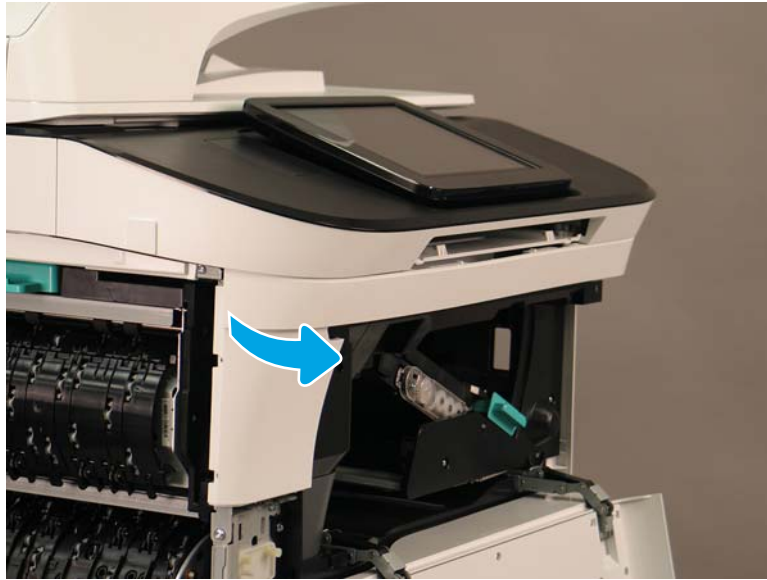
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2038 Remove two screws



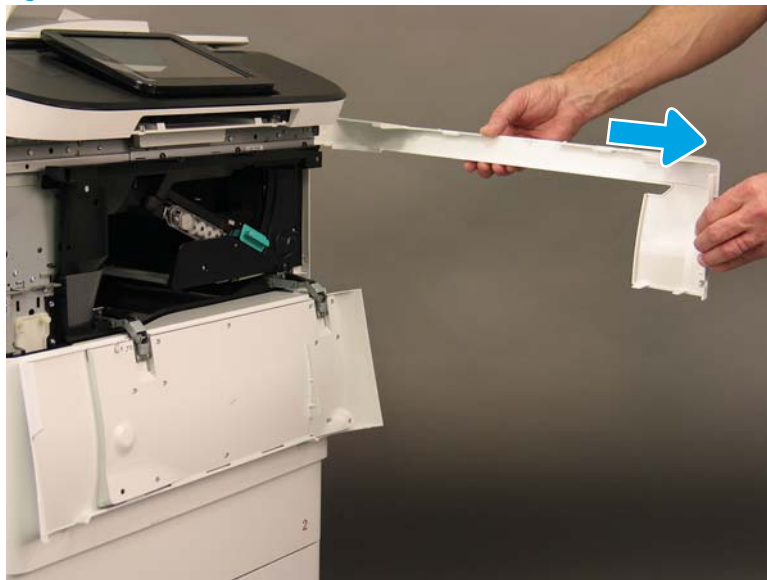
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-2039 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

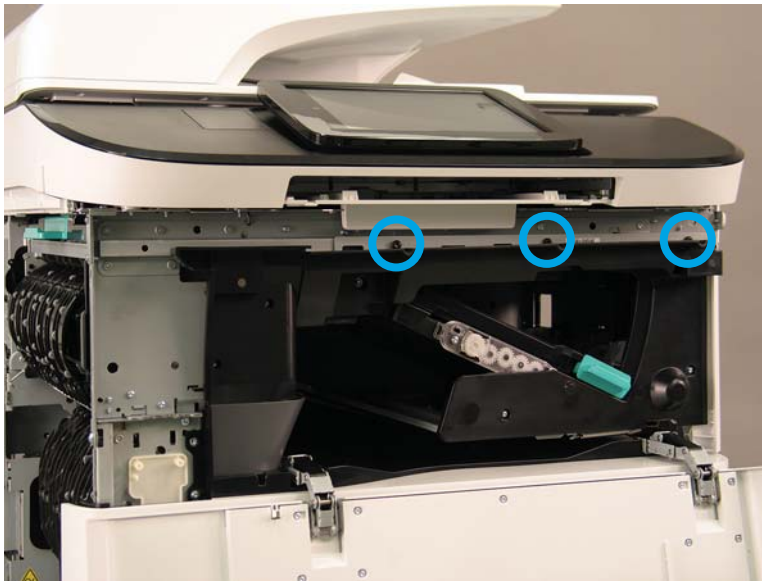
Figure 1-2040 Remove the cover




- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2041** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-2042** Remove the bridge assembly

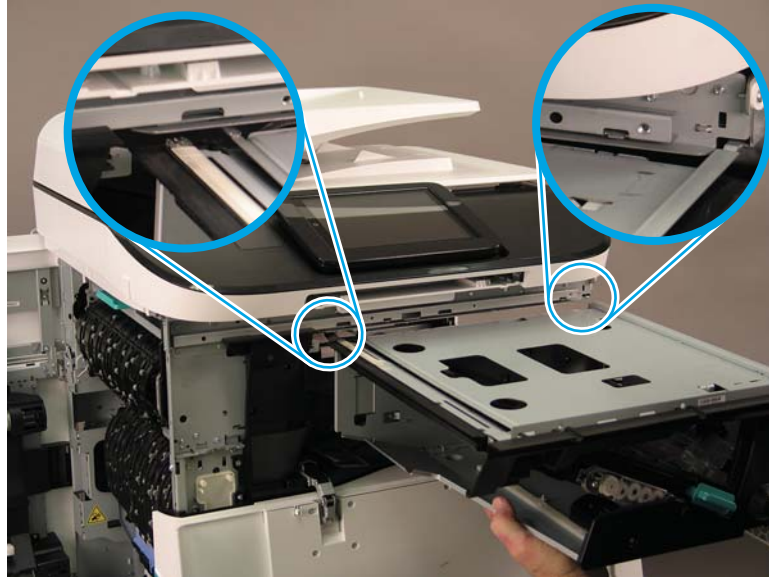


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

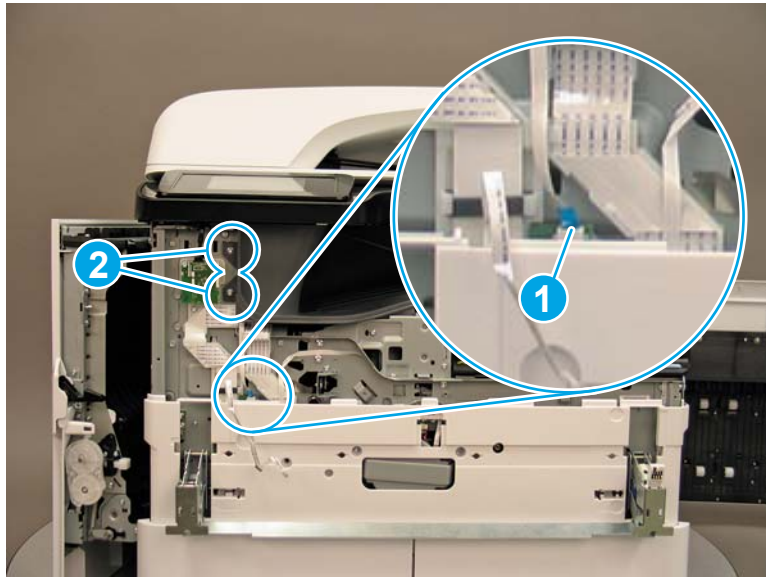
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-2043 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

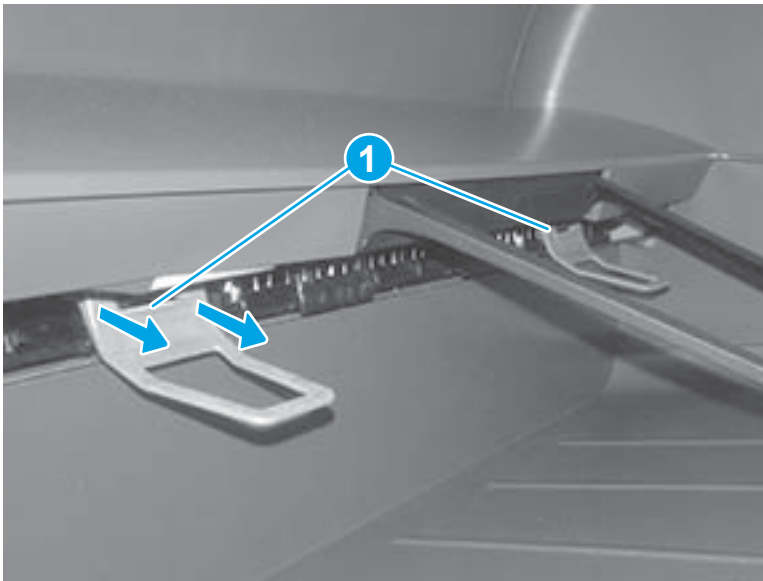
Figure 1-2044 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

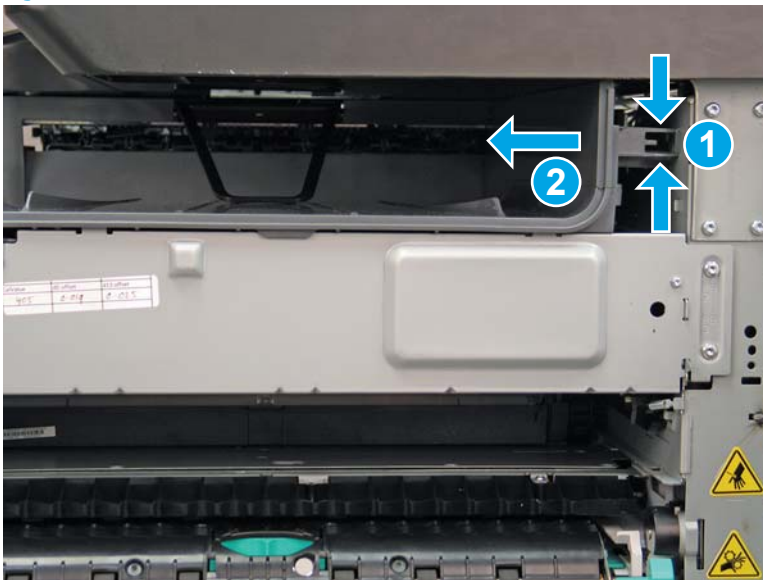
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-2045** Remove the flaps



4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2046** Release two tabs





5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2047 Remove the output bin



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

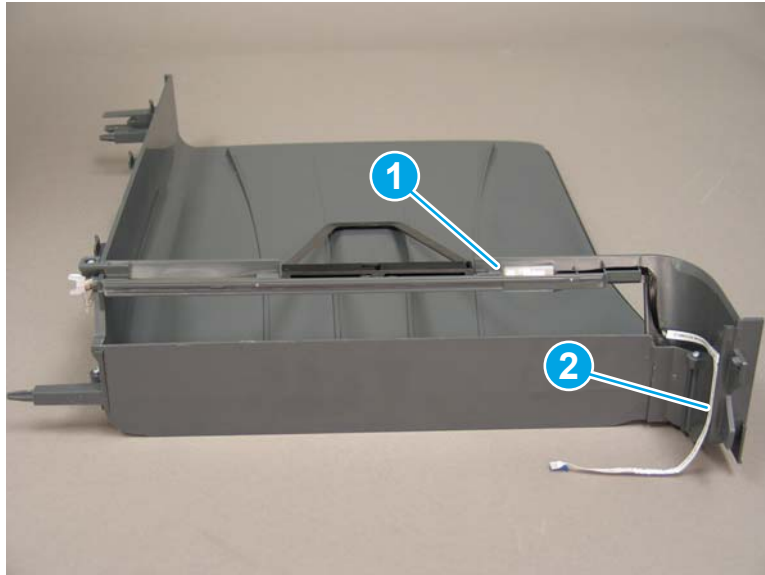
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-2048 Remove the LED module



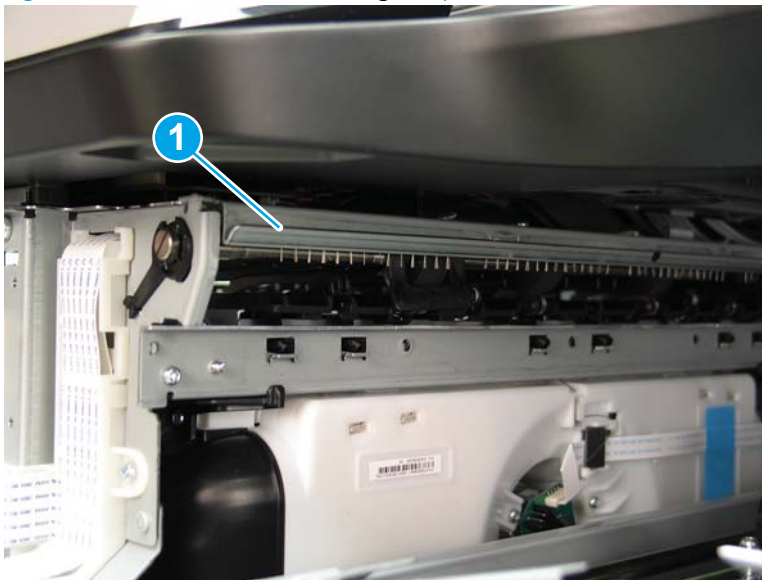
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-2049 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-2050 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



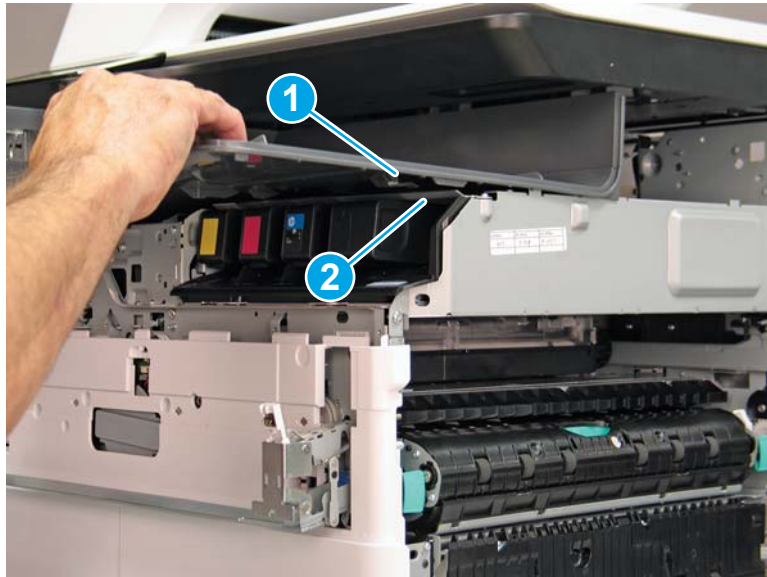
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-2051 Align the mounting rails



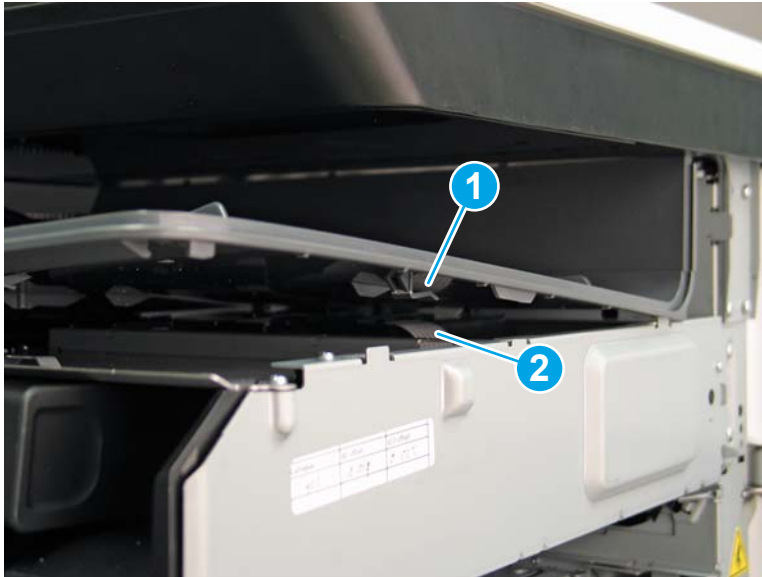
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2052 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2053 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-2054 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-2055** Check the output bin installation



### Step 6: Remove the supply interconnect kit

1. Remove five screws.

---

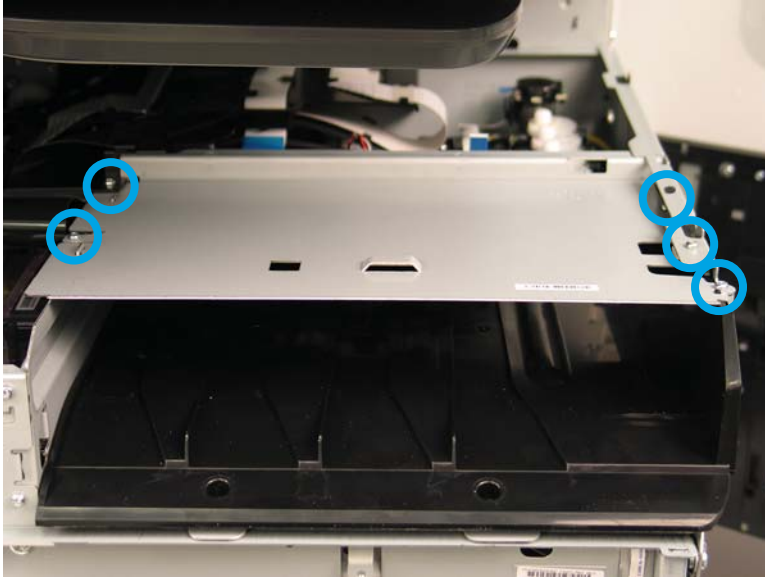
 **IMPORTANT:** **Inline finisher printers:** These screws require a #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip.

If this *short shaft* driver is not available, the printhead assembly must be removed to install the supply interconnect kit components. The shaft and handle length combined should not exceed 83 mm (3.25 in).

 **TIP:** **Inline finisher printers:** If necessary, slightly push up on the upper bin moveable tray base to fit the short shaft driver under it.

---

Figure 1-2056 Remove five screws



2. Remove the cartridge eject spring(s).


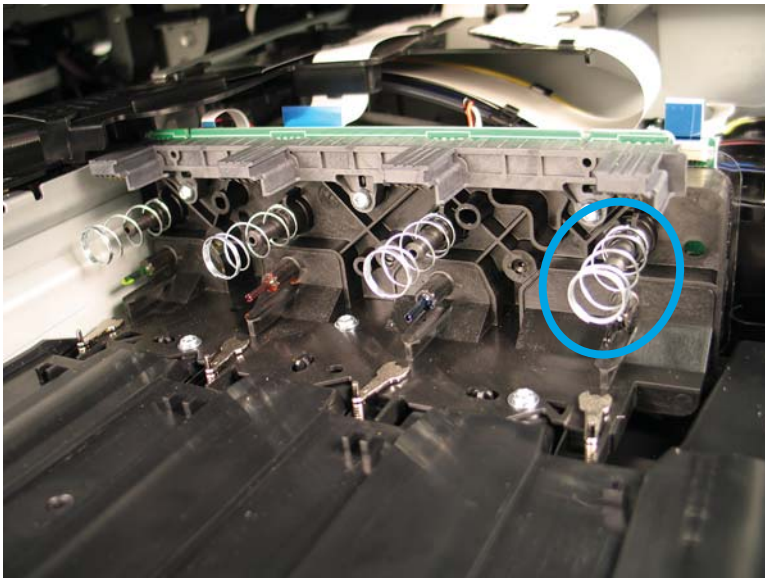
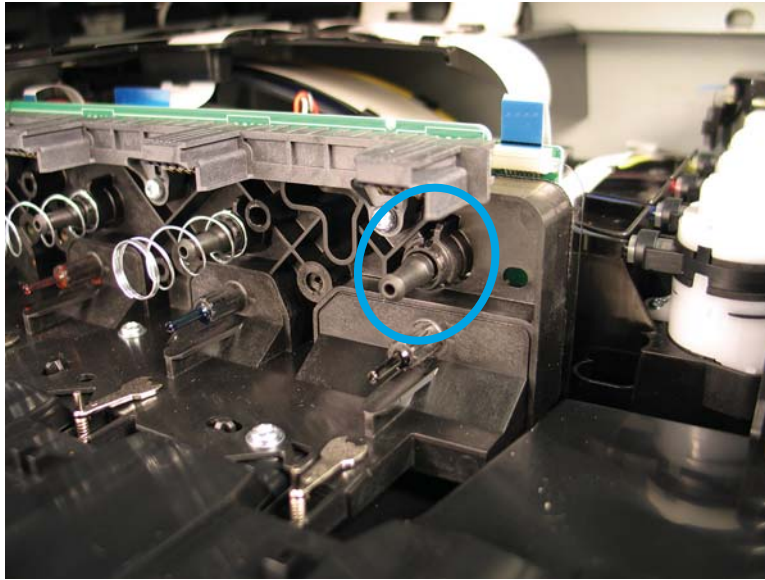
 **NOTE:** Grasp the spring near the base, slightly squeeze it, rotate the spring counterclockwise to release it, and then remove the spring.

Figure 1-2057 Remove the spring(s)



3. Pull the flex needle straight off the post to remove it.

Figure 1-2058 Remove the flex needle(s)



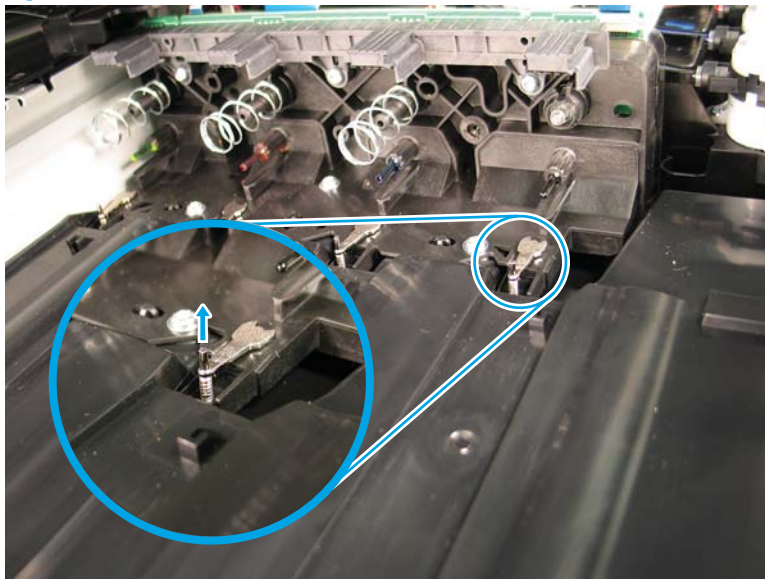
4. Slightly lift the spring end of the latch up.

---

💡 **TIP:** Using a small flat-blade screwdriver might make removing the latch and spring easier.

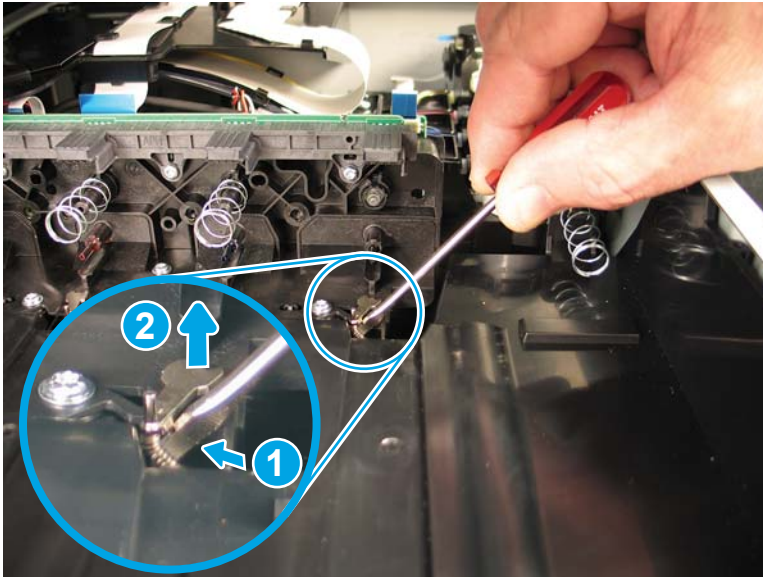
---

Figure 1-2059 Lift the cartridge latch and spring



5. Rotate the latch to the left (callout 1; about 45 degrees from the installed position) to align the keyed shaft with the slot in the base, and then lift it straight up to release it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2060** Release the cartridge latch and spring



6. Remove the cartridge latch and spring.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Install the spring on the latch, and then install the latch/spring on the base.

---

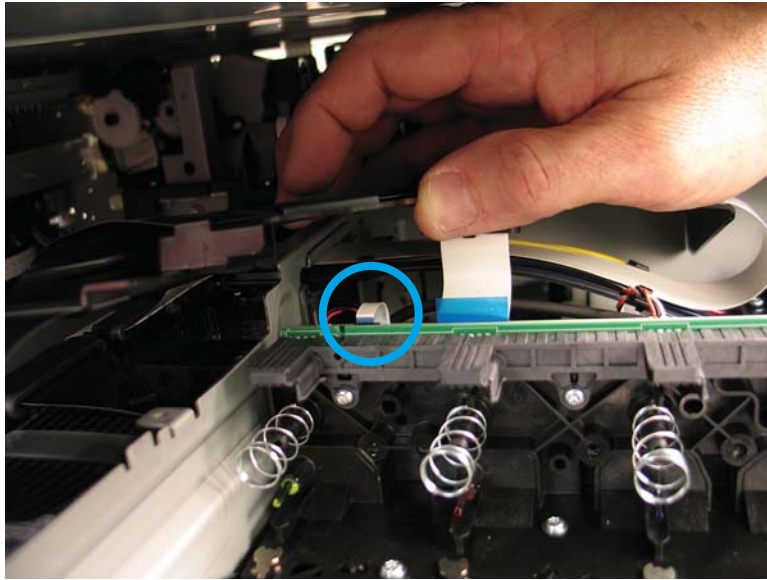
**Figure 1-2061** Remove the cartridge latch(es) and spring(s)





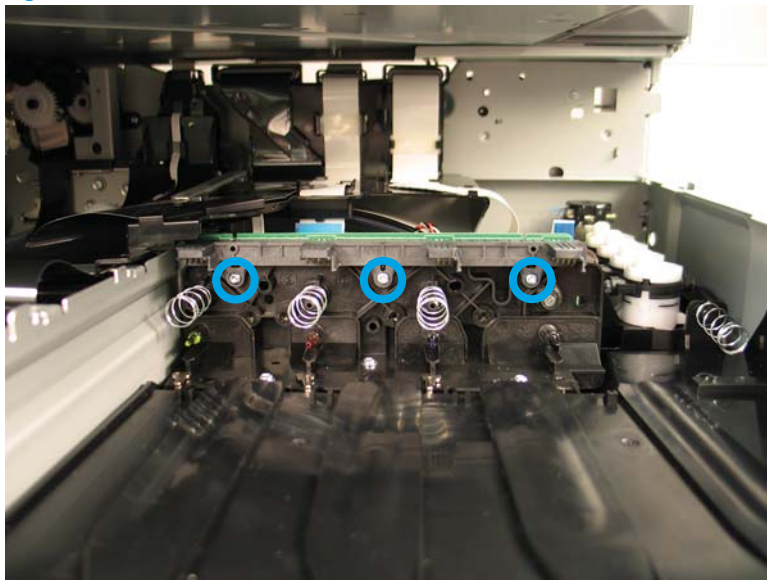
7. Move the guide out of the way, and then disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

Figure 1-2062 Disconnect one FFC



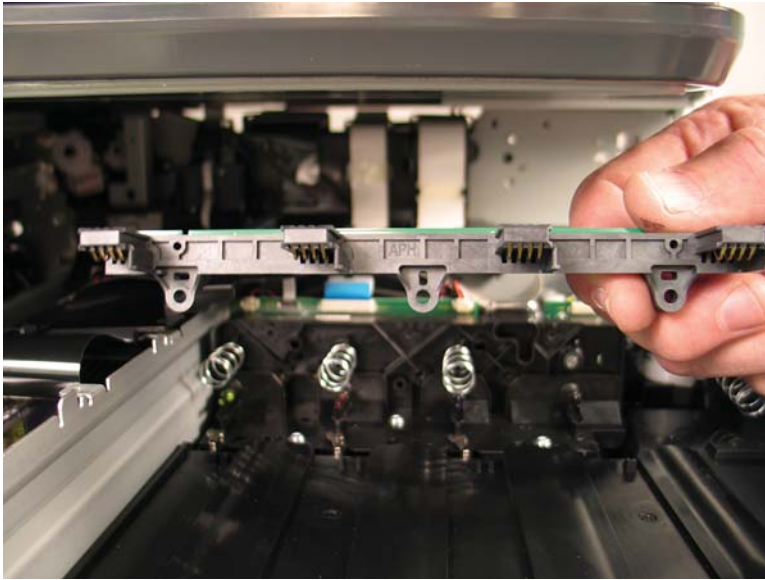
8. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-2063 Remove three screws



9. Remove the acumen PCA.

Figure 1-2064 Remove the acumen PCA



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Supply interconnect kit cartridge eject spring**

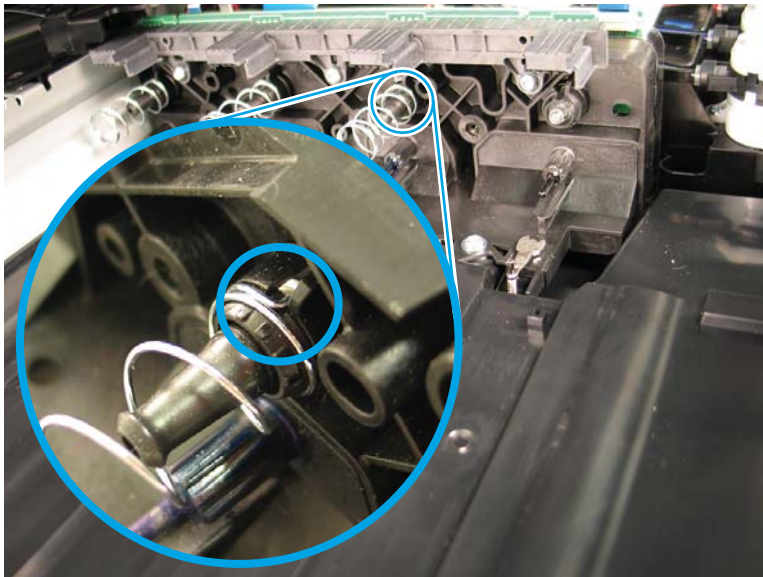
- ▲ When the correctly installed, the end of the spring fits into a slot in the mounting base and the spring is seated on the mounting base pedestal.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assemblies.

---

Figure 1-2065 Correctly install the cartridge eject spring



**Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly**

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Trough beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the through beam drop detect \(TBODD\) motor and bracket and carriage kits](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage assembly kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.



---

**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

### Through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage assembly kit part numbers

---

A7W93-67061	Through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• TBODD motor</li><li>• TBODD motor bracket</li><li>• TBODD drive belt</li></ul>
A7W93-67060	Through beam drop detect (TBODD) carriage assembly kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• TBODD drive belt</li><li>• TBODD drive belt tension assembly</li><li>• TBODD mylar encoder strip</li><li>• TBODD flat-flexible cables (FFCs)</li><li>• TBODD carriage and upper/sensor PCAs</li></ul>

---

### Required tools

- #6 TORX driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

---

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

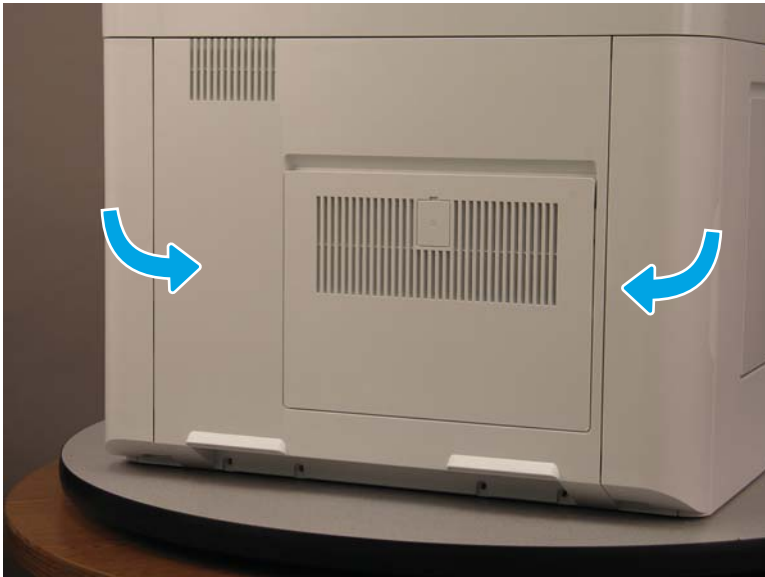
---

Figure 1-2066 Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2067 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2068 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


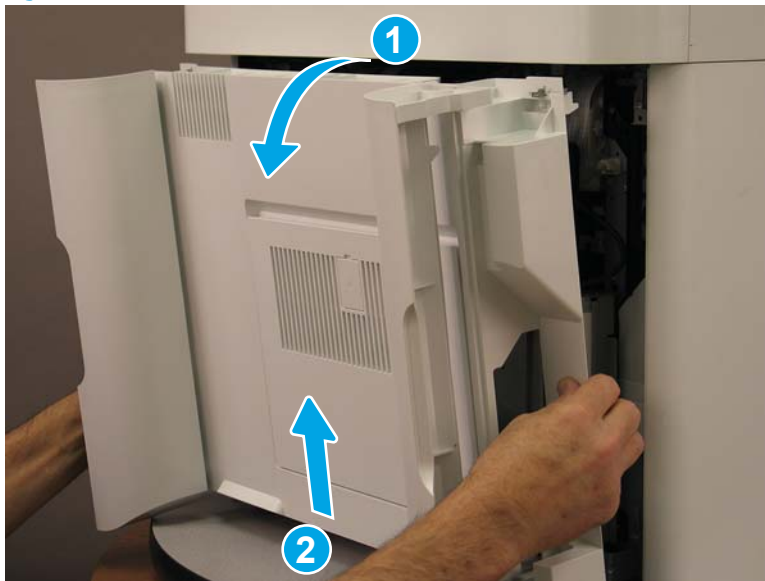



 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2069 Remove the rear cover



## Step 2: Remove the formatter, formatter cage, and back plate

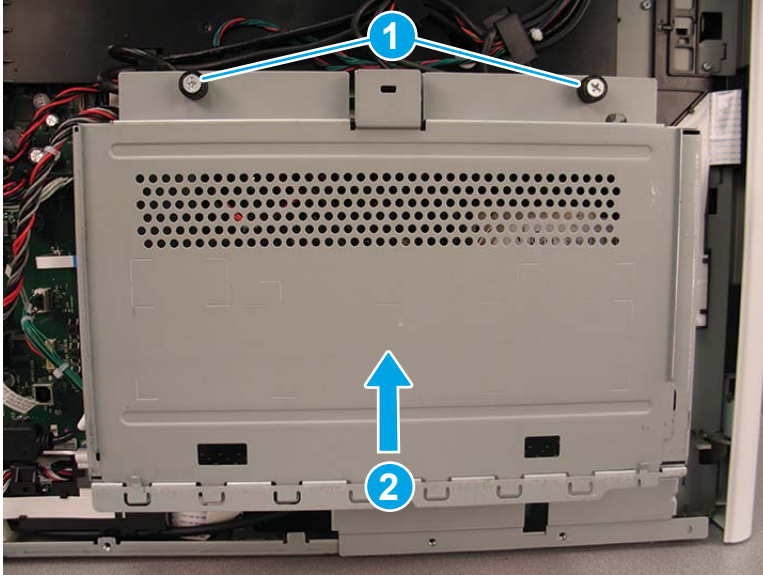
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in the procedure show an MFP printer. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Loosen two thumbscrews (callout 1) and then lift up on the formatter cage cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-2070** Remove the formatter cage cover



2. Do one of the following:

- **For an MFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

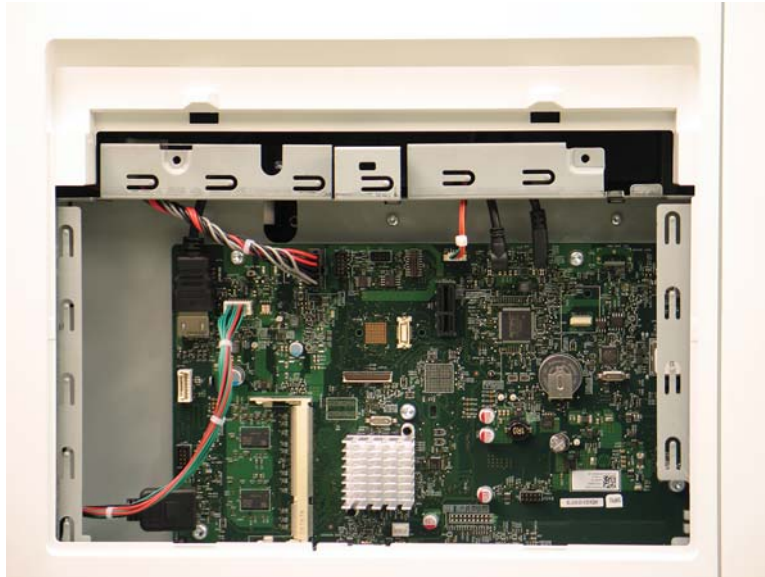
**Figure 1-2071** Disconnect connectors






- **For a SFP:** Disconnect all of the connectors, and then pass the wire harnesses and cables through the openings in the formatter cage.

**Figure 1-2072** Disconnect connectors



3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure to reconnect this connector when installing the formatter and formatter cage.

When correctly installed, the line on the FFC is parallel to the connector body.

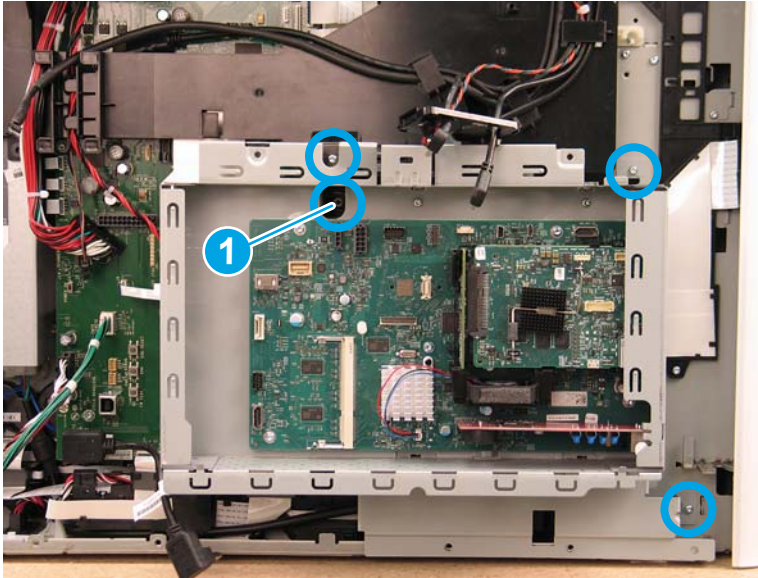
**Figure 1-2073** Disconnect one connector



4. Remove four screws.

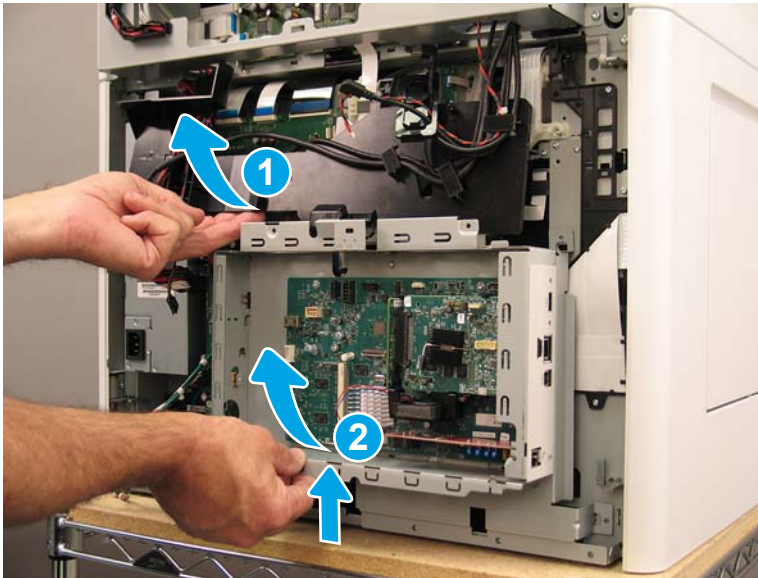
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is captive and cannot be completely removed.

**Figure 1-2074** Remove four screws



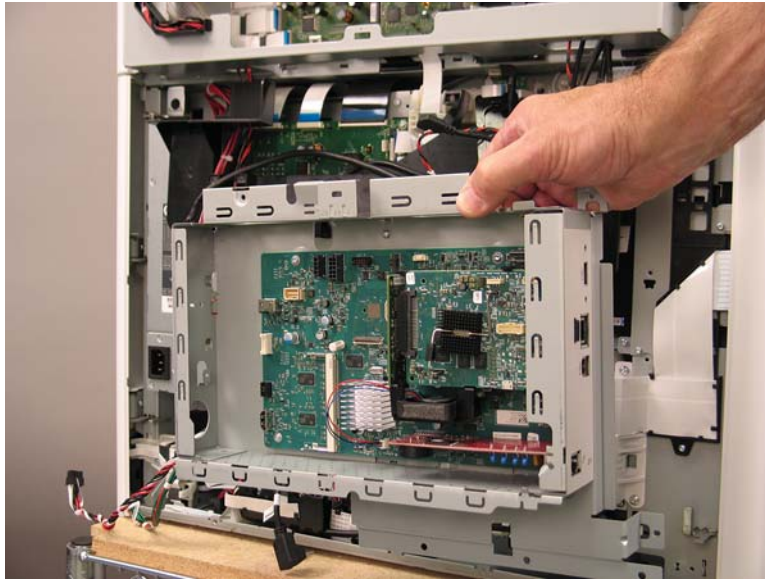
5. Rotate the bottom edge of the guide away from the printer (callout 1), and then slightly lift up on the formatter cage while rotating the bottom edge of the cage away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-2075** Release the formatter cage and back plate



6. Remove the formatter cage and back plate assembly.

Figure 1-2076 Remove the formatter cage and back plate



### Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

Figure 1-2077 Open the right door

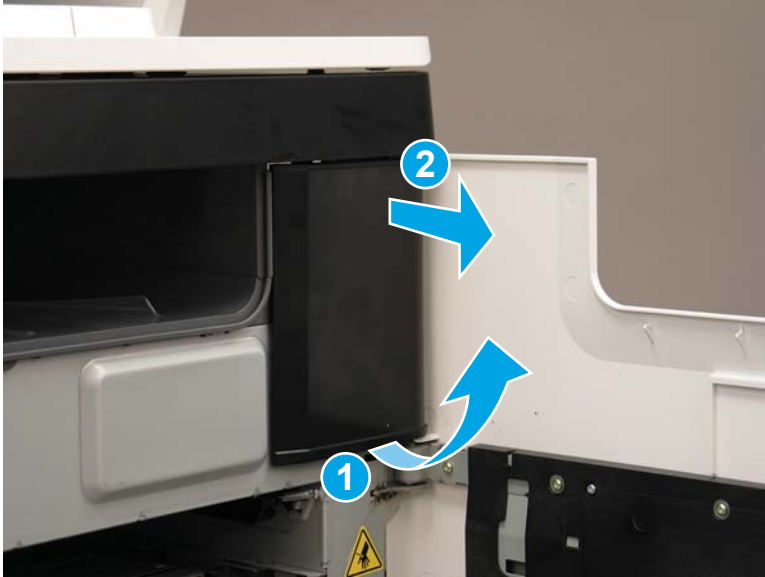


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2078** Remove the right tower cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

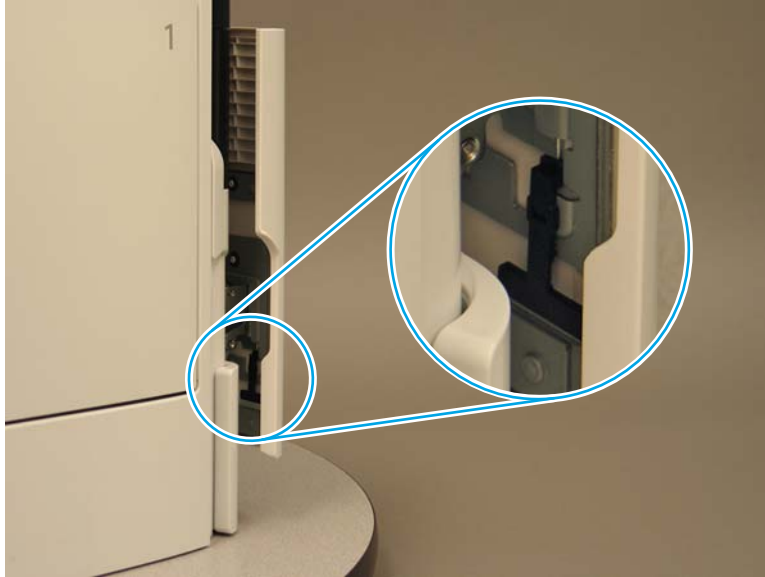
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2079** Open the cartridge door



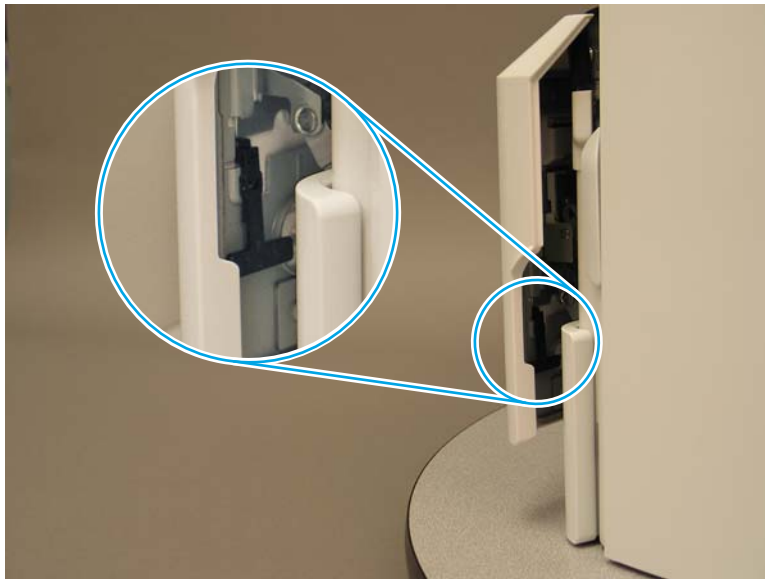
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2080** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2081** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

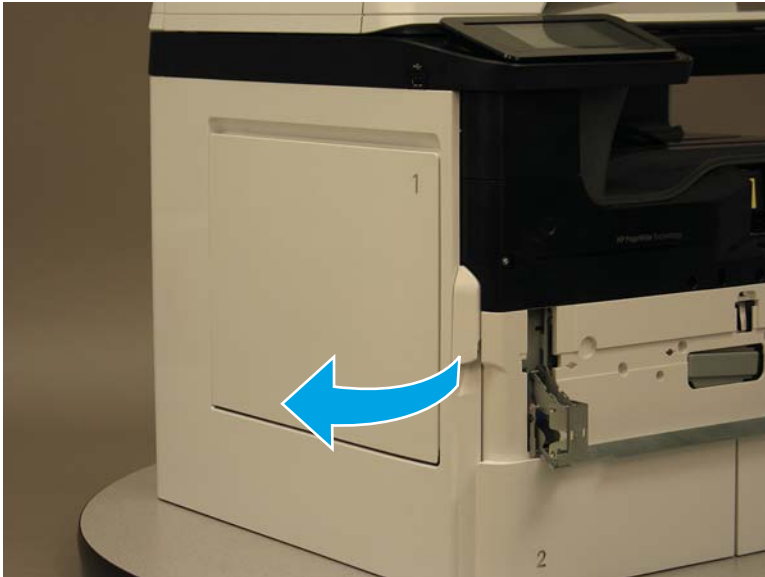
**Figure 1-2082** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

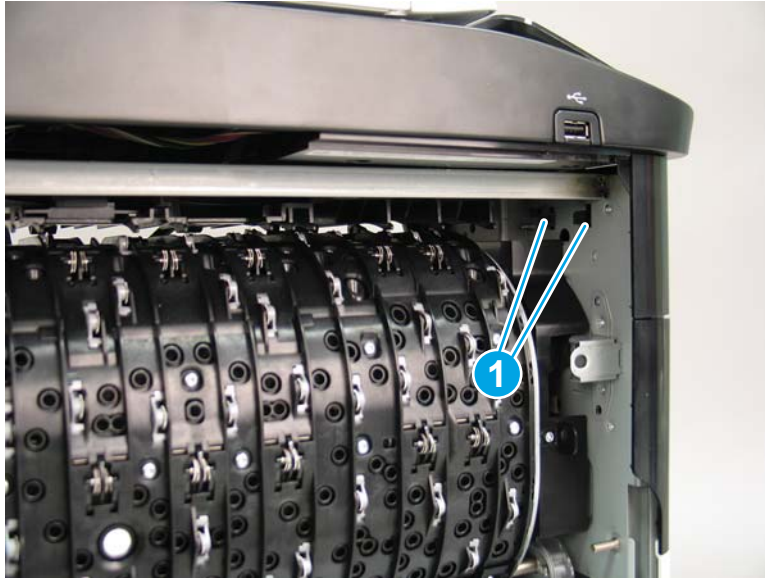
**Figure 1-2083** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-2084 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2085 Release the front tower cover

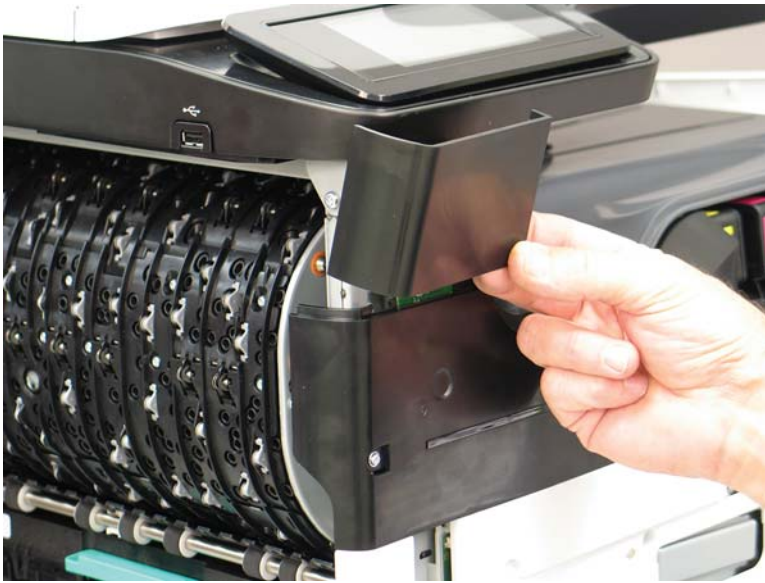


4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2086** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

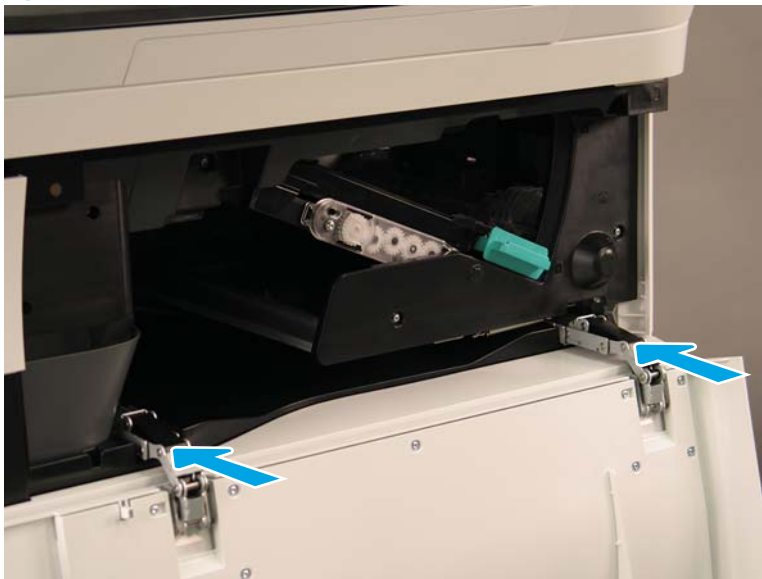
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

---

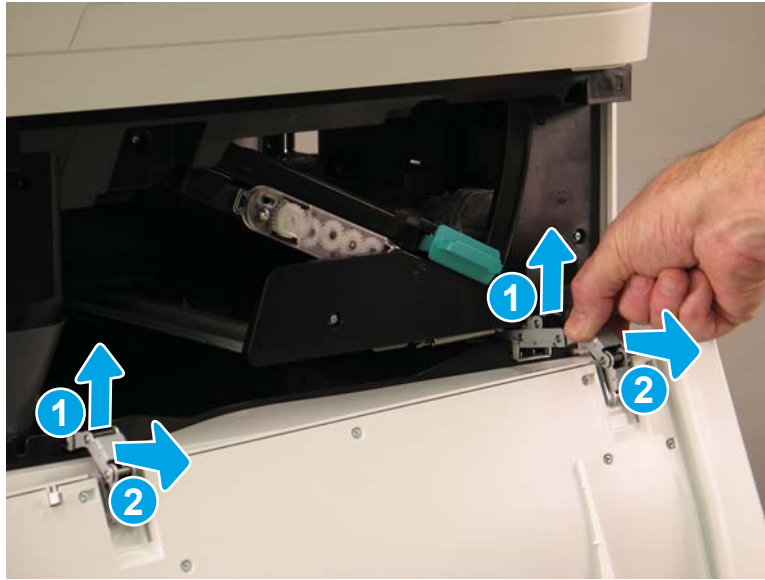
**Figure 1-2087** Release the door hinges





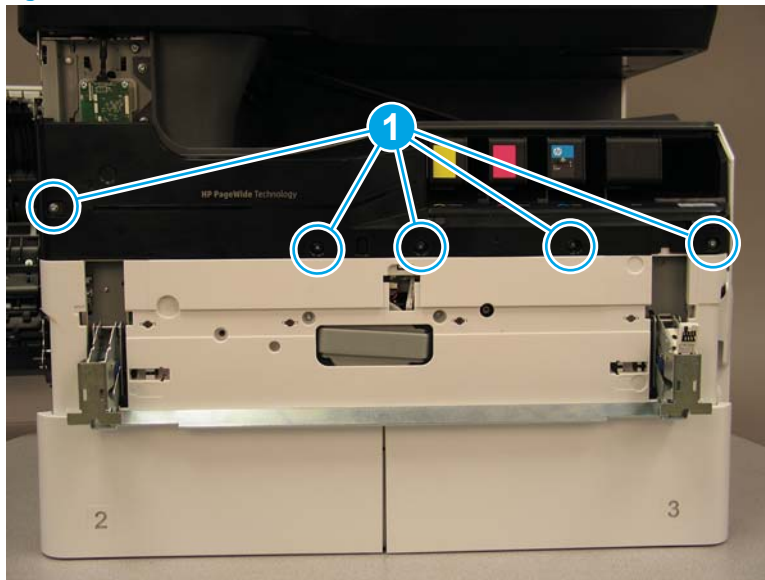
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-2088** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2089** Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-2090 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-2091 Release the cover



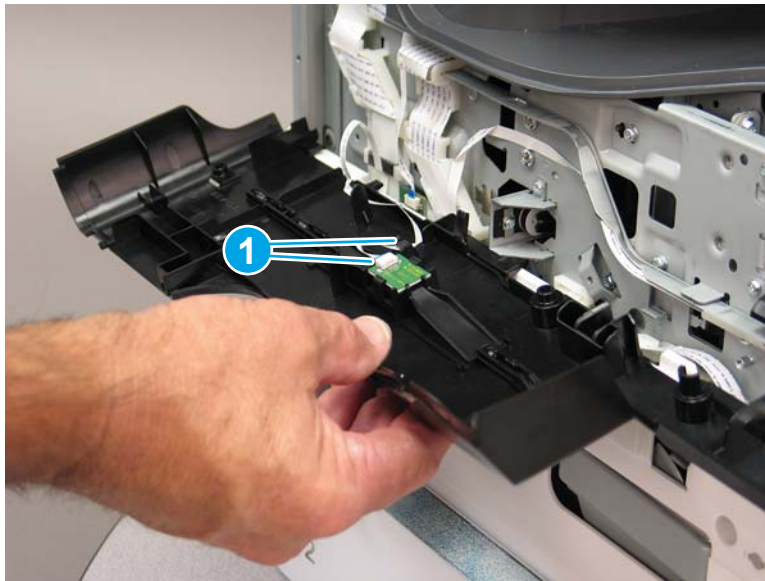
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2092** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

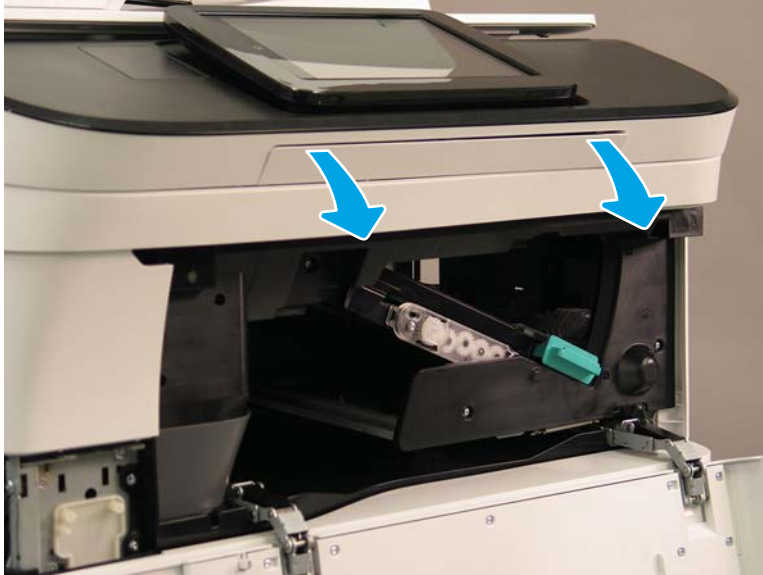
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

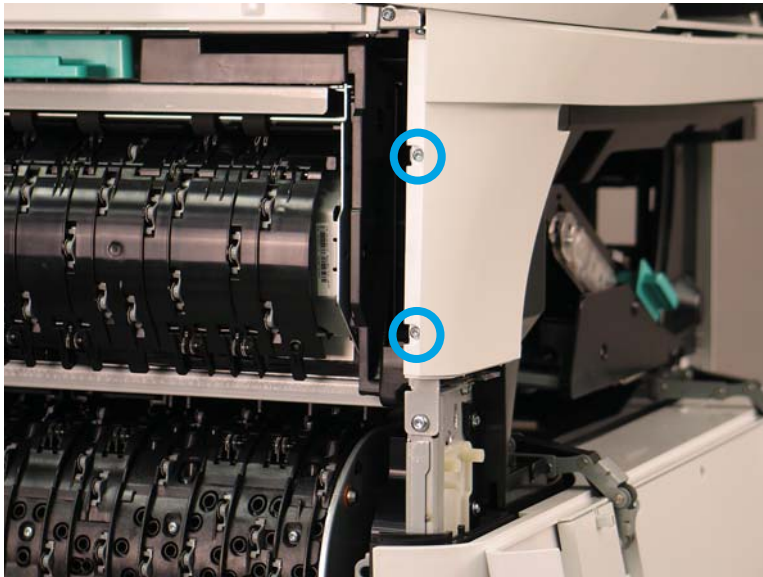
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2093 Remove the blank cover



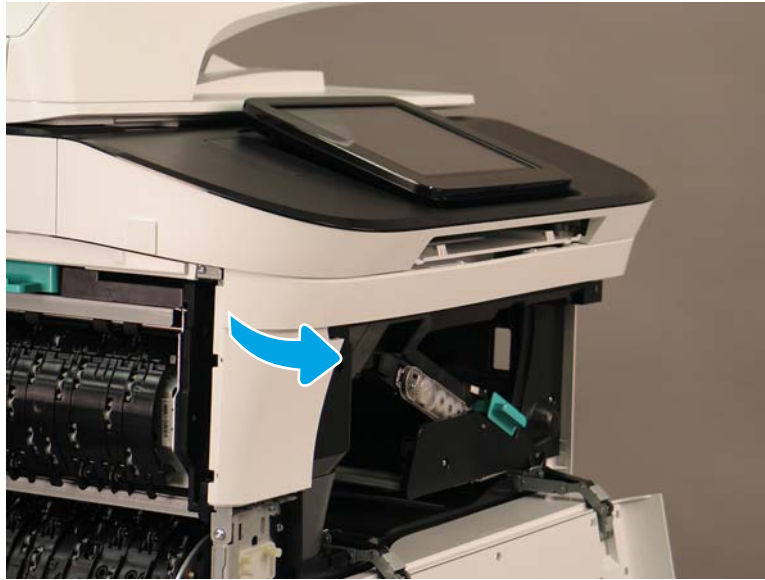
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2094 Remove two screws



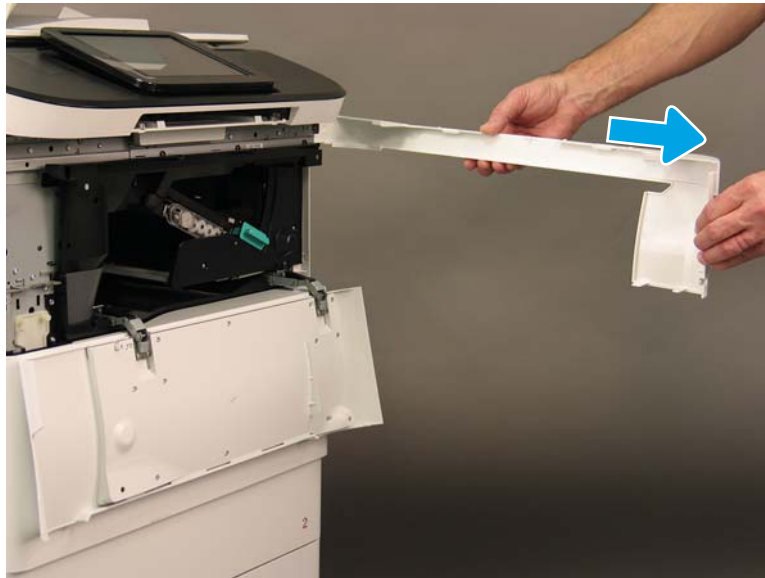
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-2095 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-2096 Remove the cover




- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2097** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-2098** Remove the bridge assembly

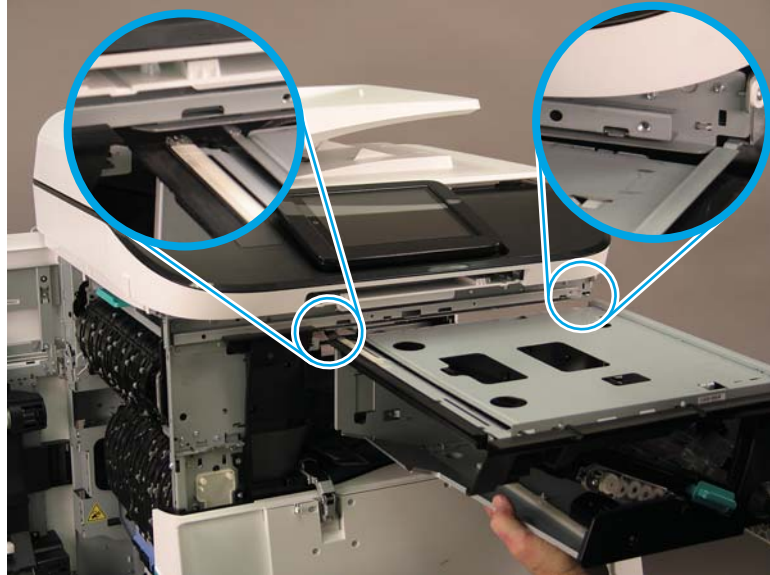


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

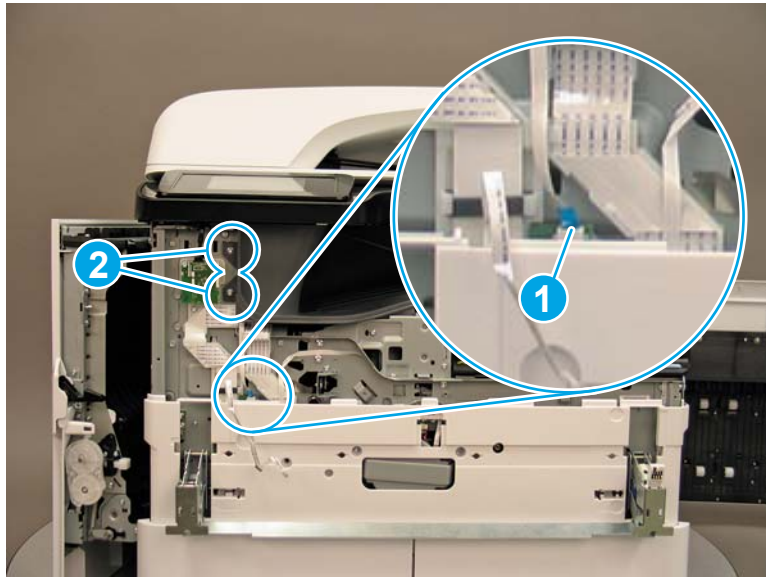
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-2099 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

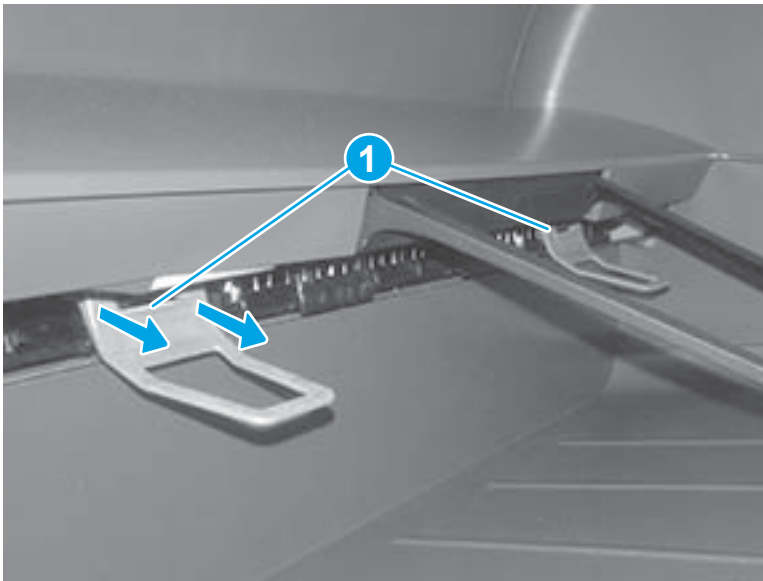
Figure 1-2100 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

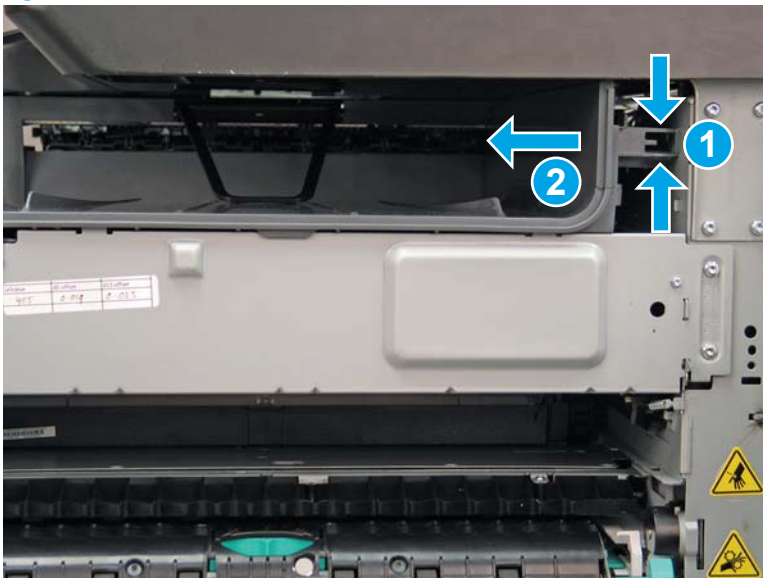
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-2101** Remove the flaps



4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2102** Release two tabs





5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2103 Remove the output bin



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

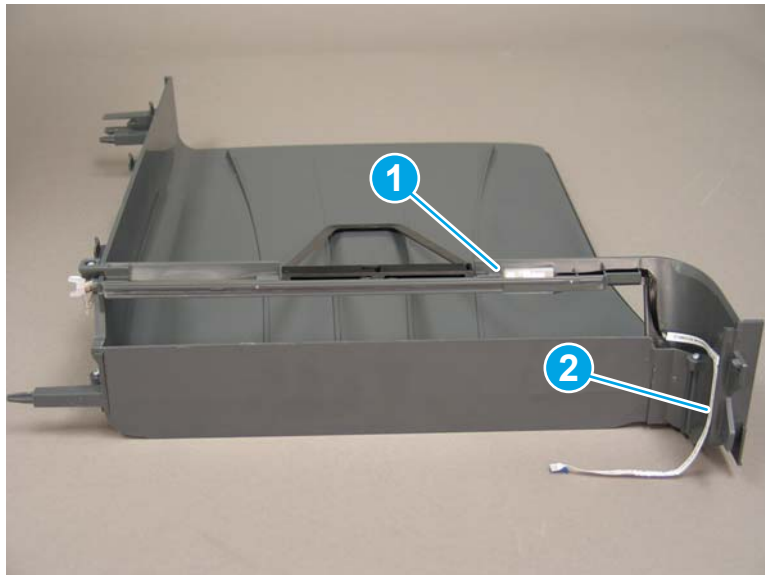
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-2104 Remove the LED module



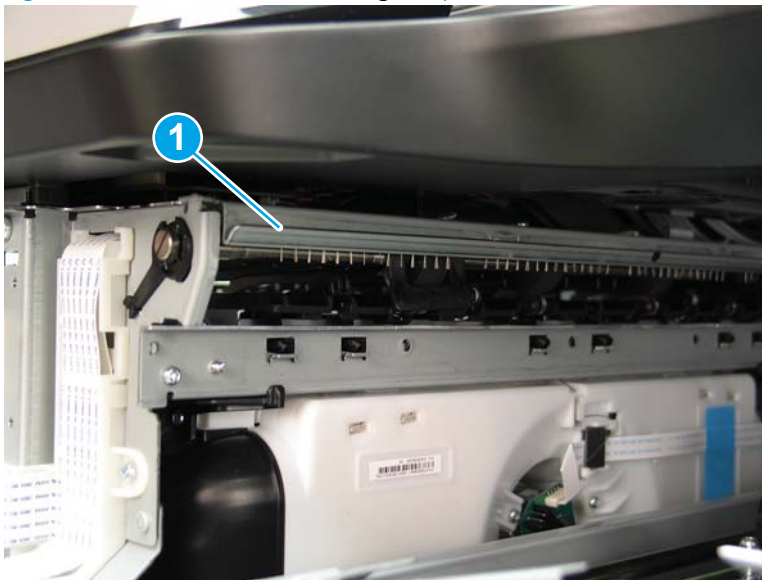
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-2105 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-2106 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



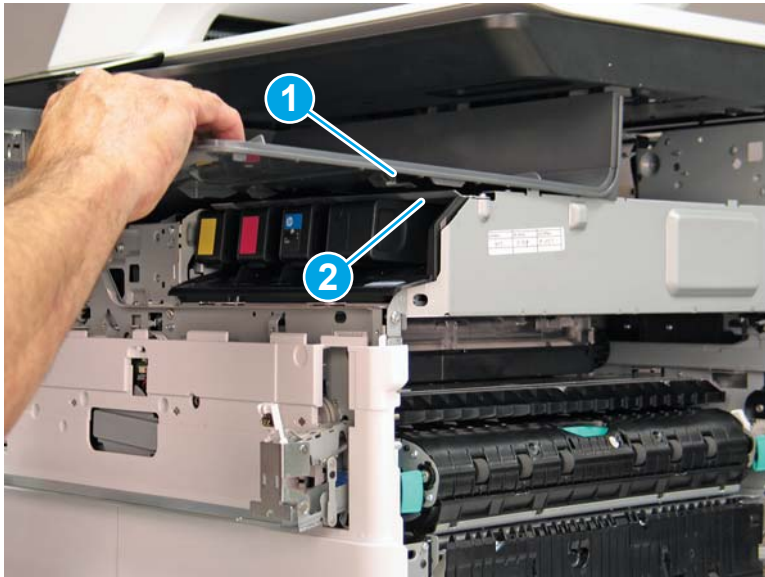
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-2107 Align the mounting rails



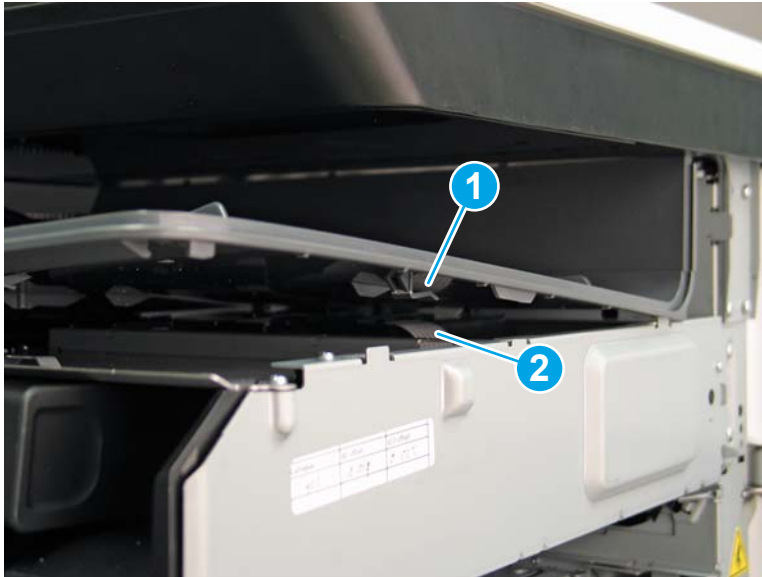
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2108 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2109 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-2110 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-2111** Check the output bin installation




### Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

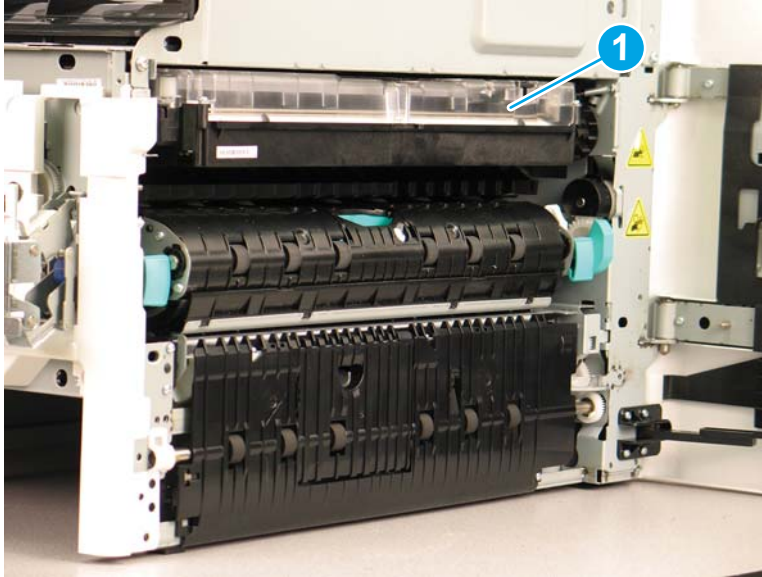
 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

---

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
  - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-2112 Printhead wiper out



- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

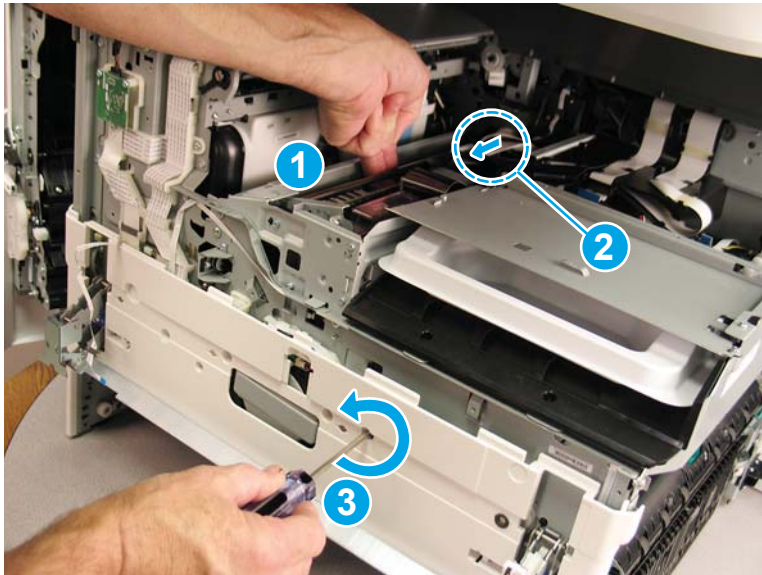
---

**CAUTION:** Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

**NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

---

Figure 1-2113 Move the wiper into the printer



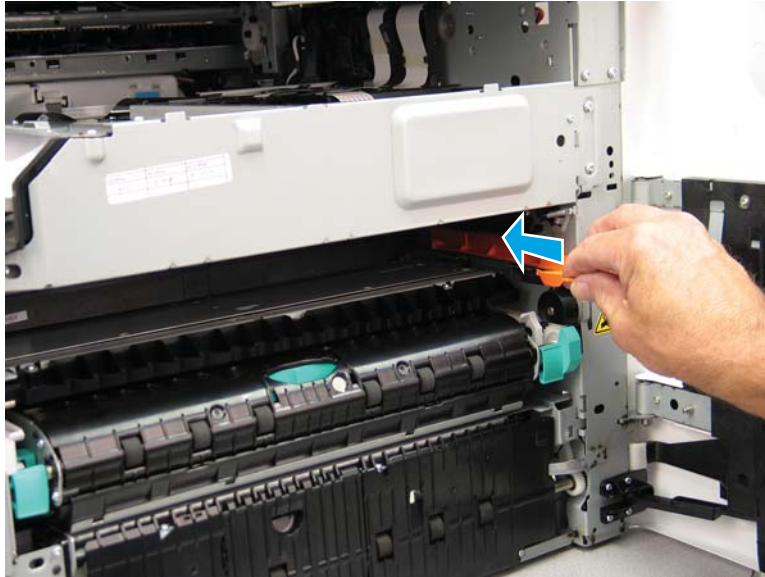
2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
- 

**Figure 1-2114** Install the right-rear shipping restraint



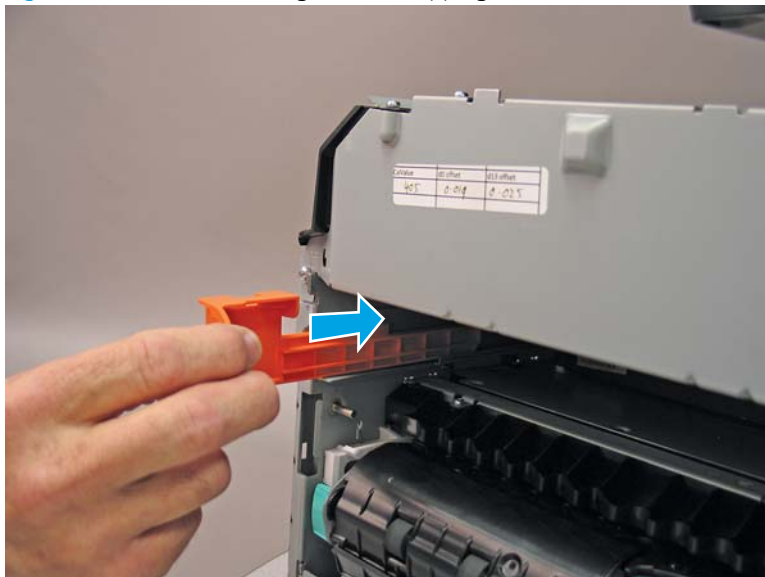
3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
- 

**Figure 1-2115** Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-2116 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


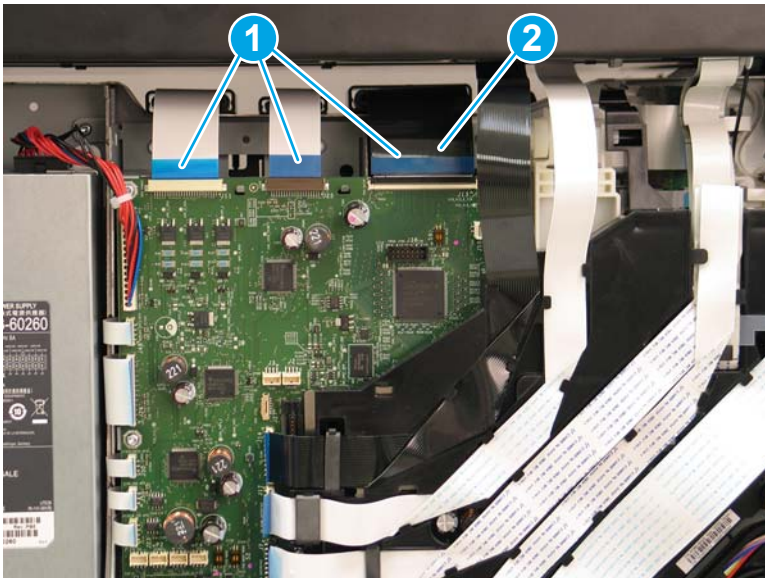
 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.

Figure 1-2117 Disconnect three FFCs








6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

---

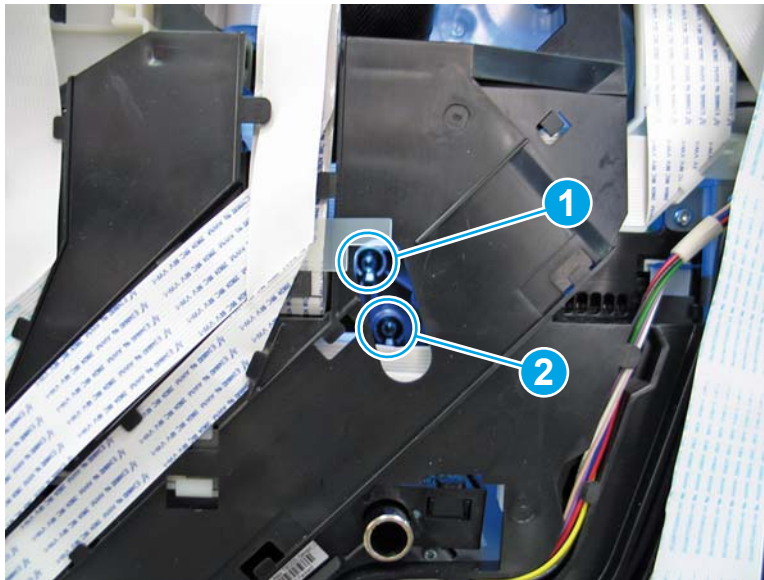
 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).


---


**Figure 1-2118** Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2119** Rotate the FFC guide down



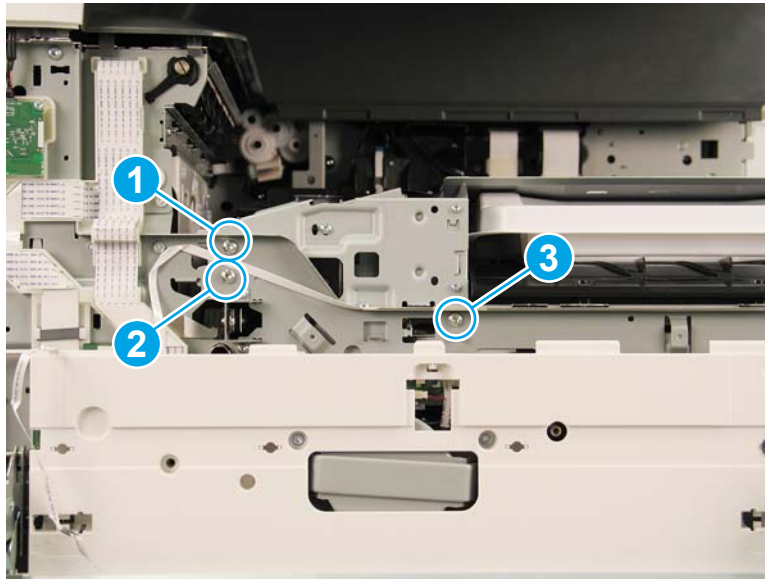
8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).

Figure 1-2120 Remove three screws




9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

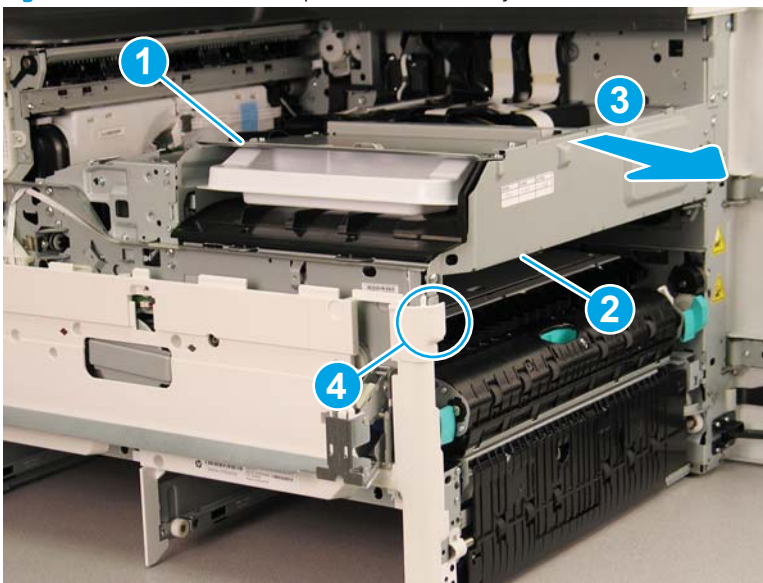
Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

---

**Figure 1-2121** Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

#### Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

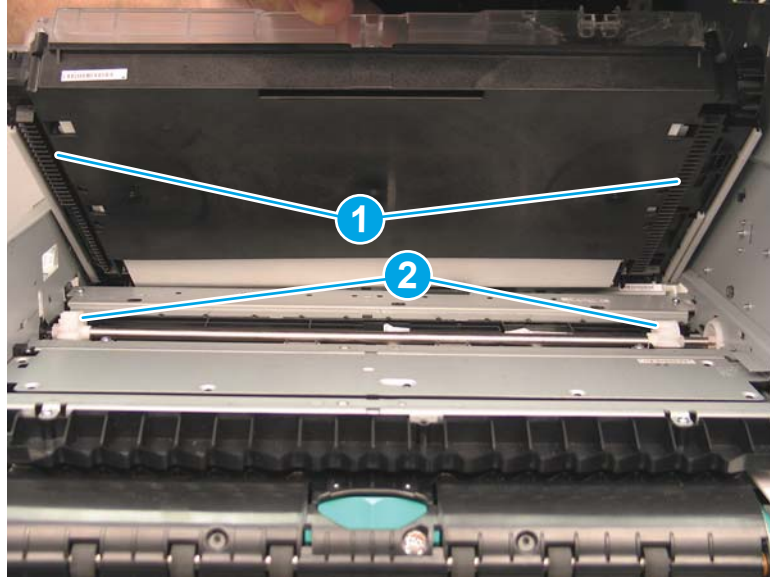
---

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

---

- a. Do the following:
  - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels



- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.


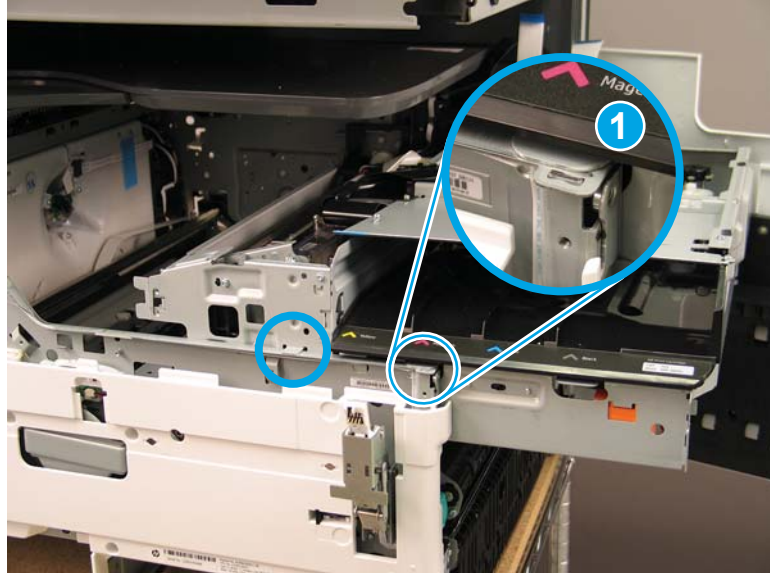
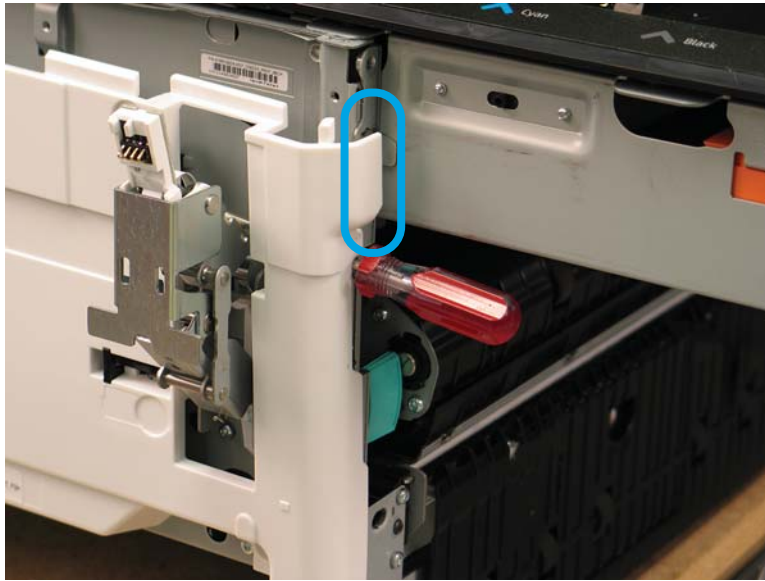
 **IMPORTANT:** When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

Figure 1-2123 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

**Figure 1-2124** Flex the corner of the lower front corner



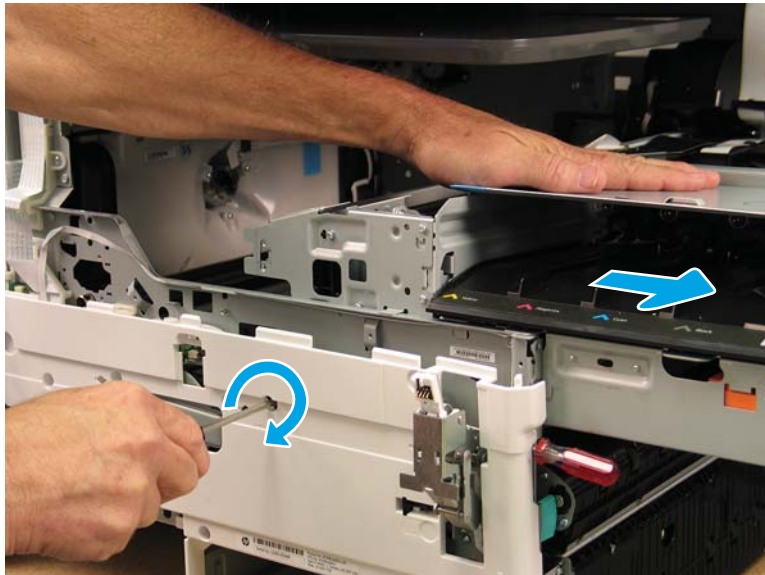
- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.

---


 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

---

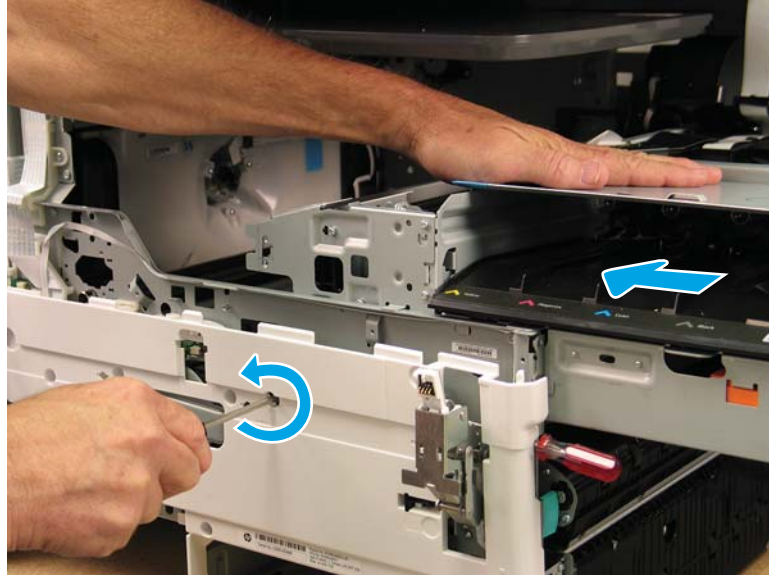
**Figure 1-2125** Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels




- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.

 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

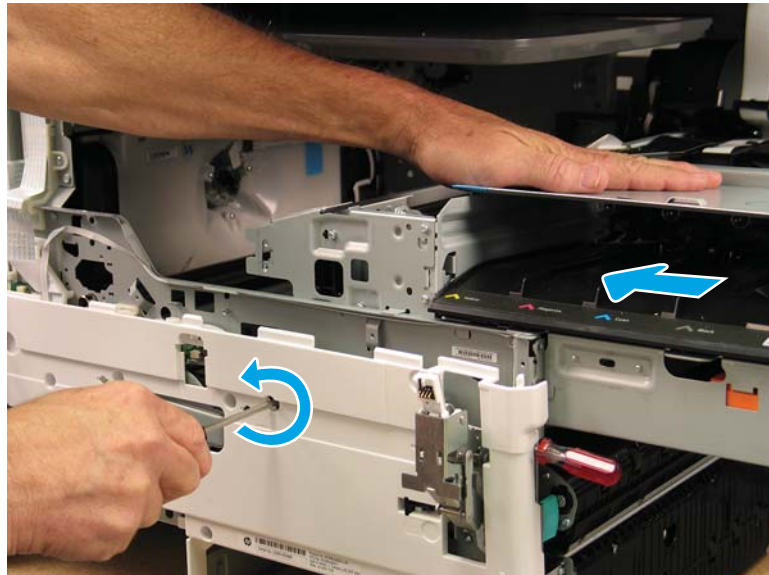
**Figure 1-2126** Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

**Figure 1-2127** Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.

---

 **NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.


---

**Figure 1-2128** Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:


---

 **NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

---

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).

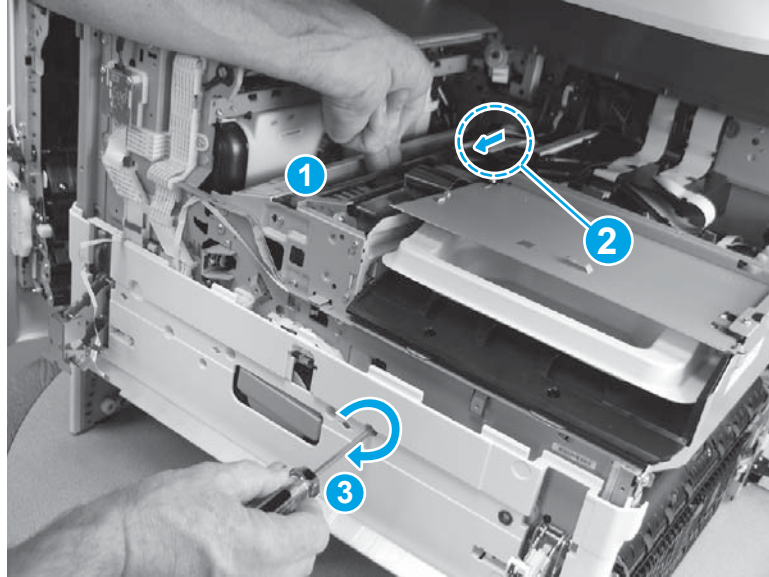
---

 **CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

---



**Figure 1-2129** Move the wiper away from the printhead



- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring-loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

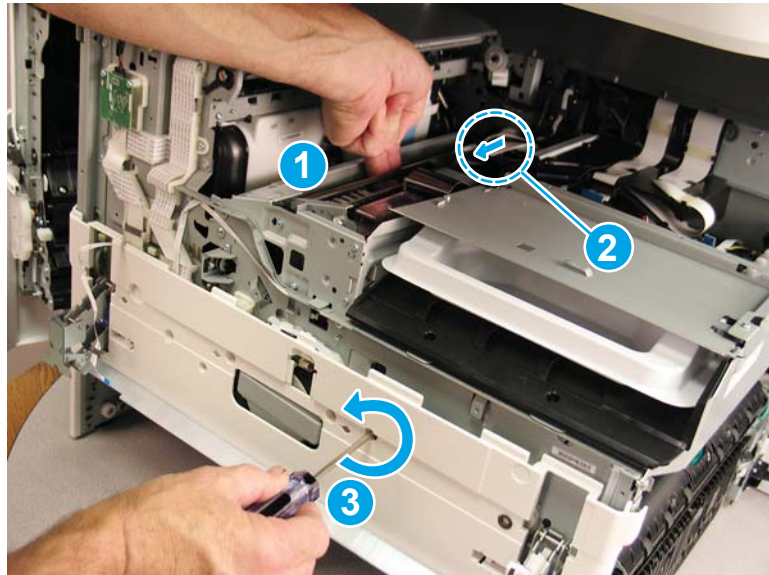
---

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

---

**Figure 1-2130** Move the wiper to its home position



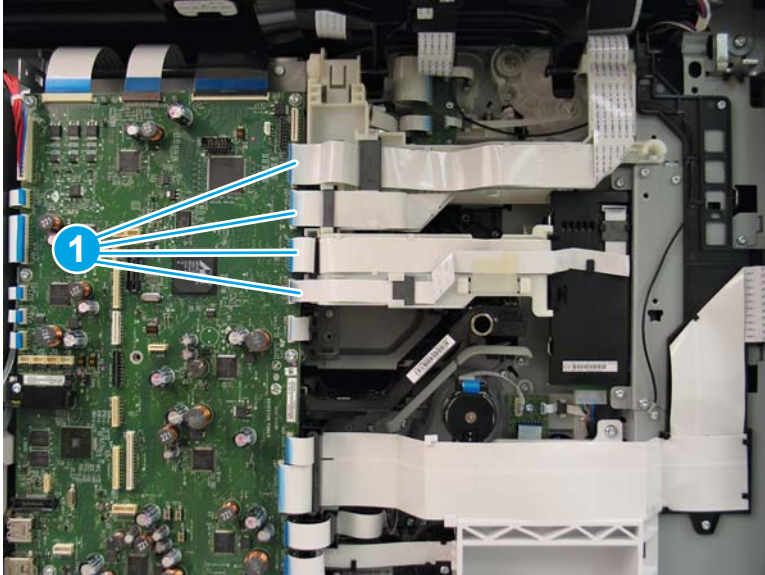
## Step 8: Remove the through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket and carriage kits

 This assembly is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Disconnect four FFCs (callout 1).

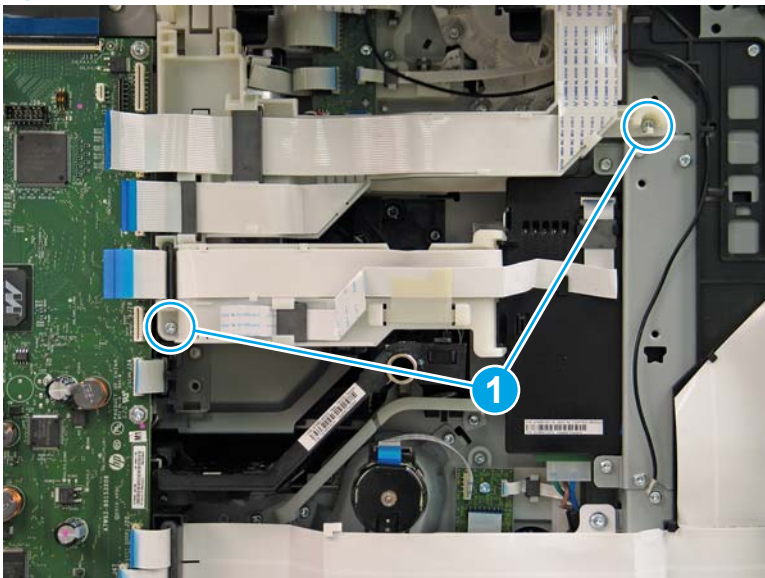
Figure 1-2131 Disconnect four FFCs



2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** The upper screw is captive, the lower screw is not captive.

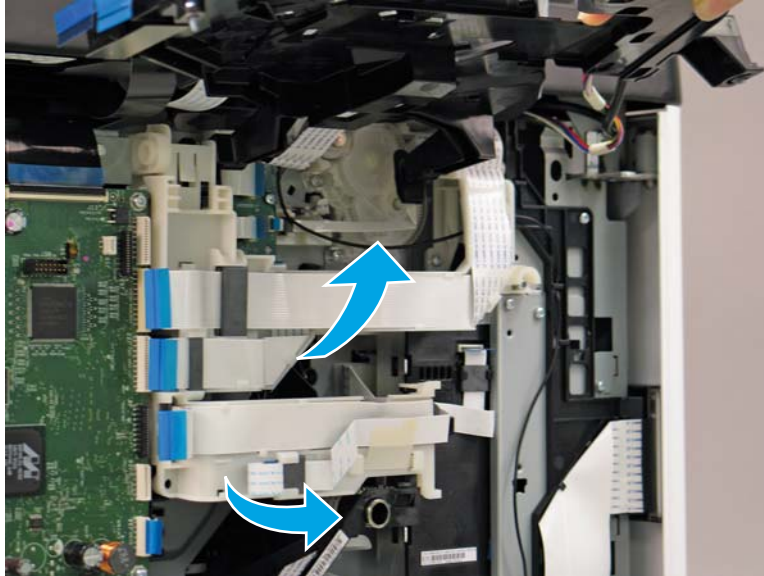
Figure 1-2132 Remove two screws



3. Rotate the top guide up, and then rotate the lower guide away from the printer to move them out of the way.

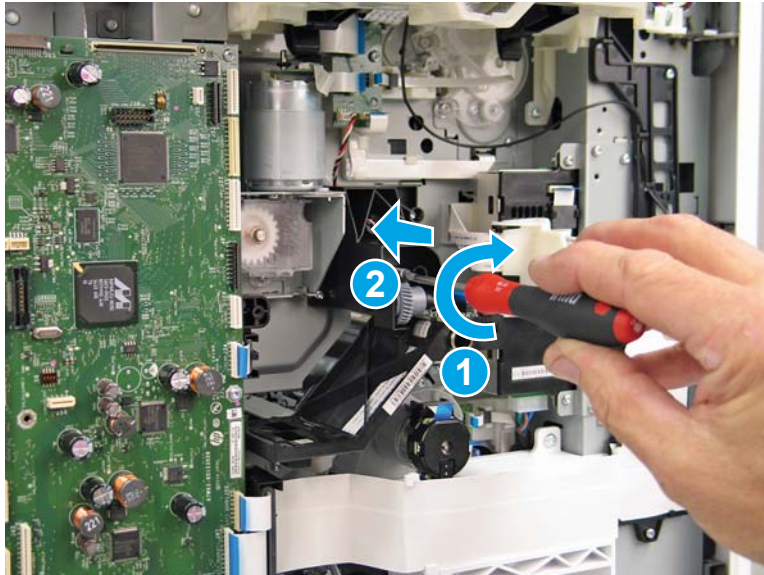
 **NOTE:** When the top guide is fully raised, it locks in the up position.

**Figure 1-2133** Move the FFC guides out of the way



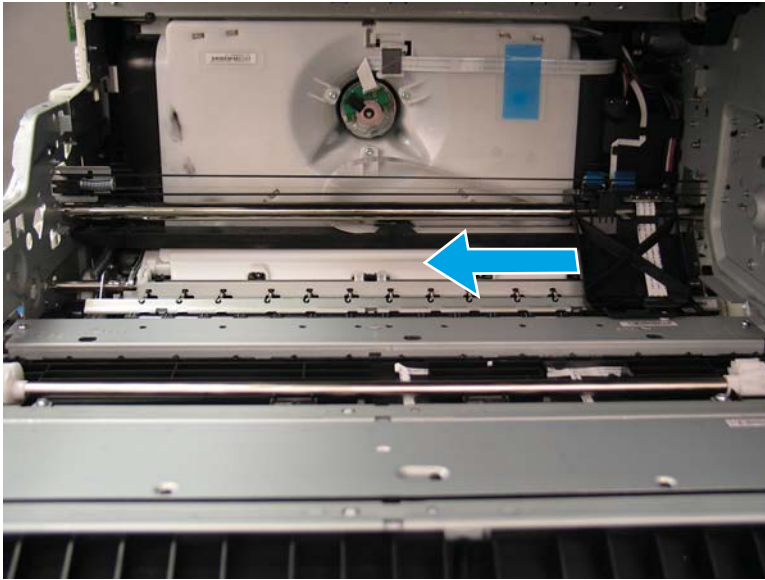
4. Use a #6 TORX driver to turn the TBODD drive worm gear clockwise (callout 1) to move the TBODD carriage into the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2134** Move the TBODD carriage into the printer




5. Pull the TBODD carriage fully into the printer.

**Figure 1-2135** Pull the TBODD carriage fully into the printer



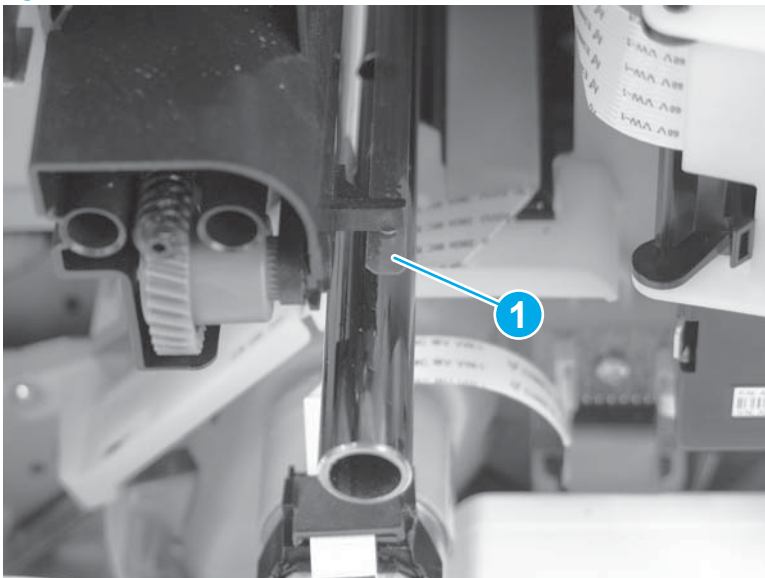
6. At the rear of the printer, release the encoder strip (callout 1).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** When the encoder strip is reinstalled, fasten the strip on the hook at front of the printer, and then pull it tight against the tension assembly—this allows the strip to stretch far enough that it can be easily fastened to the hook on the motor bracket.

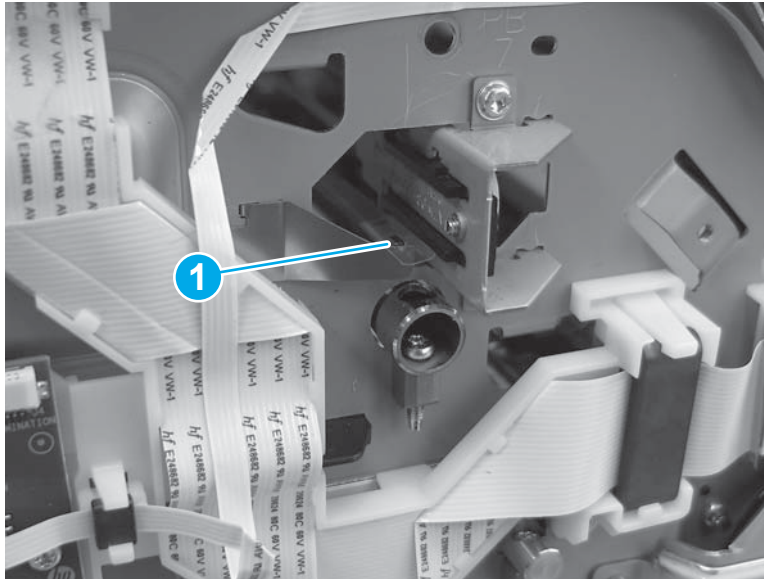
---

**Figure 1-2136** Release the encoder strip (rear)



7. At the front of the printer, release the encoder strip (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2137** Release the encoder strip (front)



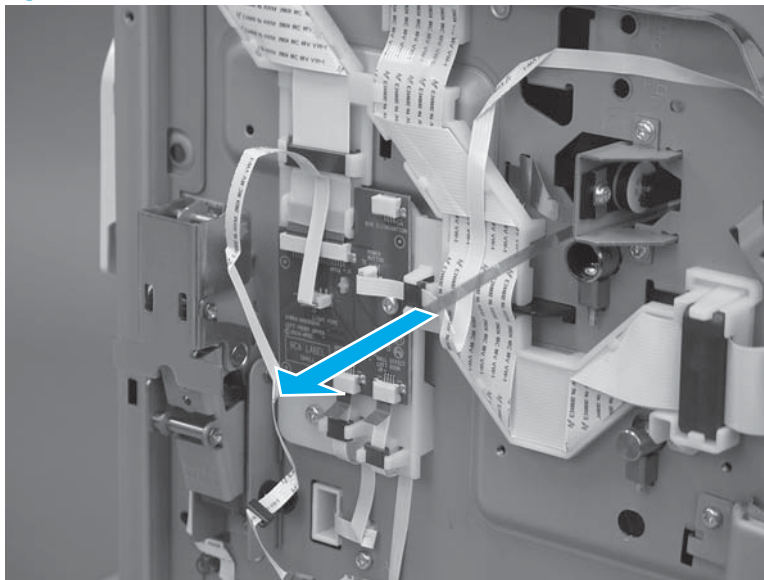
8. Carefully pass the encoder strip through the opening in the chassis to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** The encoder strip is included in the TBODD carriage kit (it is not included in the motor and bracket kit).


---

**Figure 1-2138** Remove the encoder strip



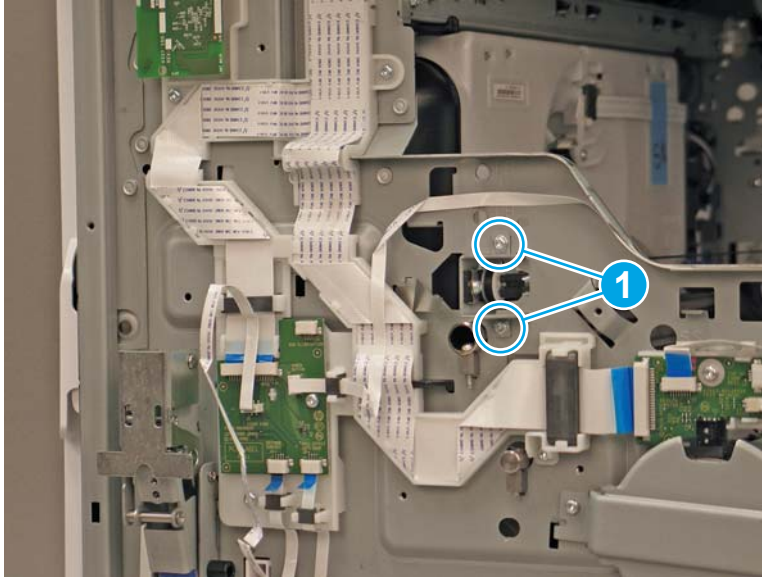
9. To remove the TBODD carriage drive belt, motor worm gear, and the motor/bracket, do the following:
  - a. At the front of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** These two screws are different than those used elsewhere in the printer. make sure these two short shoulder screws are used to reinstall the tension assembly.

---

Figure 1-2139 Remove two screws

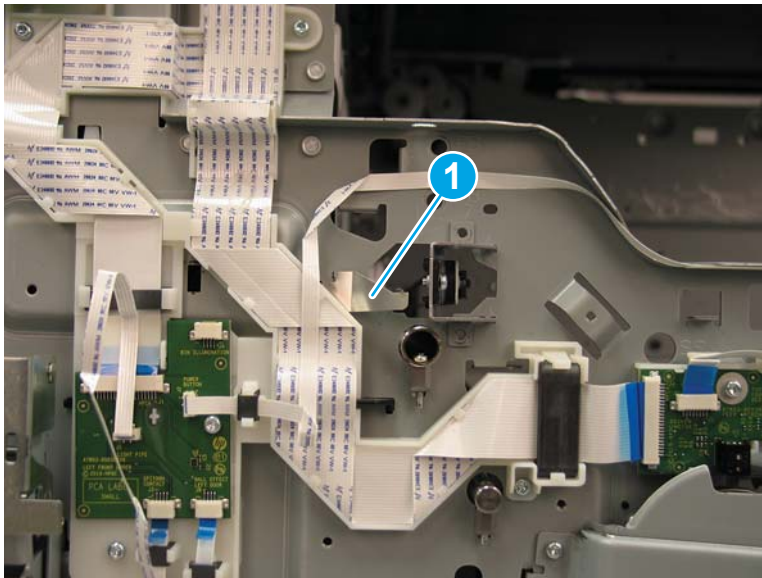


- b. Remove the encoder strip mounting clip (callout 1)




**NOTE:** The mounting clip is included in the TBODD carriage kit (it is not included in the motor and bracket kit).

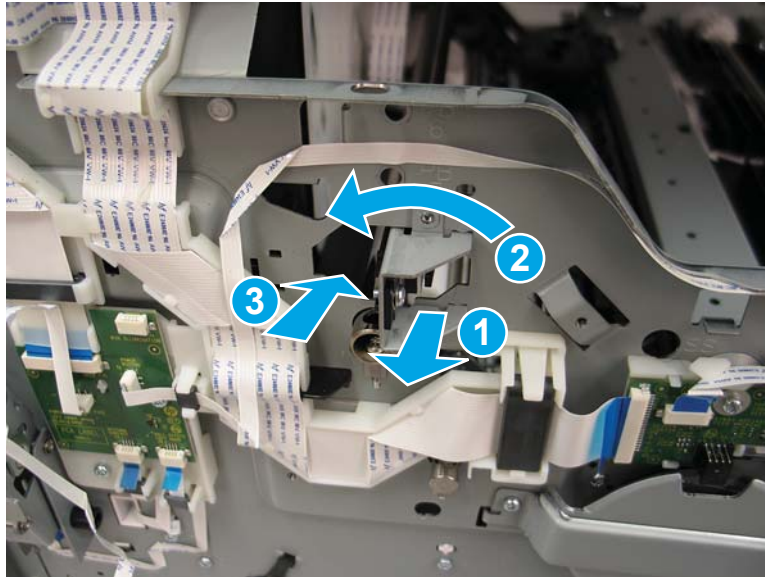
Figure 1-2140 Remove the mounting clip



- c. Pull the TBODD drive belt bracket away from the chassis to release it (callout 1), rotate the top of the bracket to the left (callout 2), and then partially pass the bracket through the hole in the chassis (callout 3) to release the tension on the drive belt.

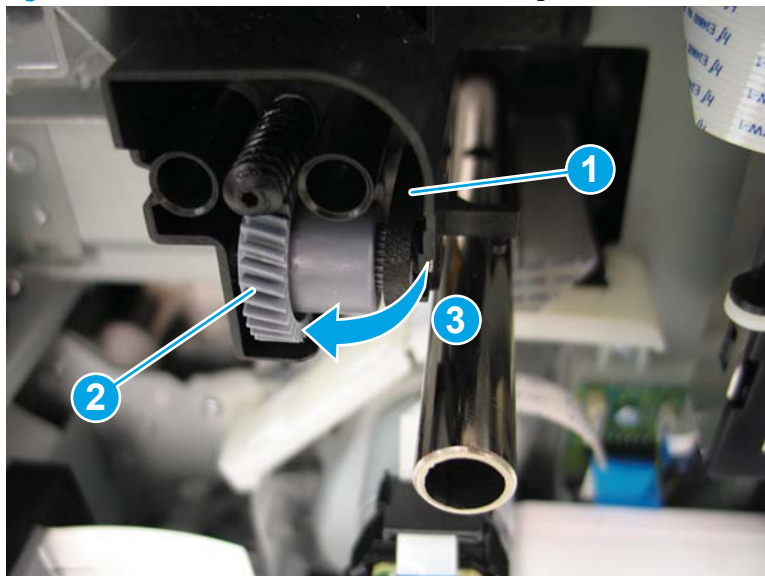
 **NOTE:** The bracket is included in the TBODD carriage kit (it is not included in the motor and bracket kit).

**Figure 1-2141** Remove the drive belt bracket



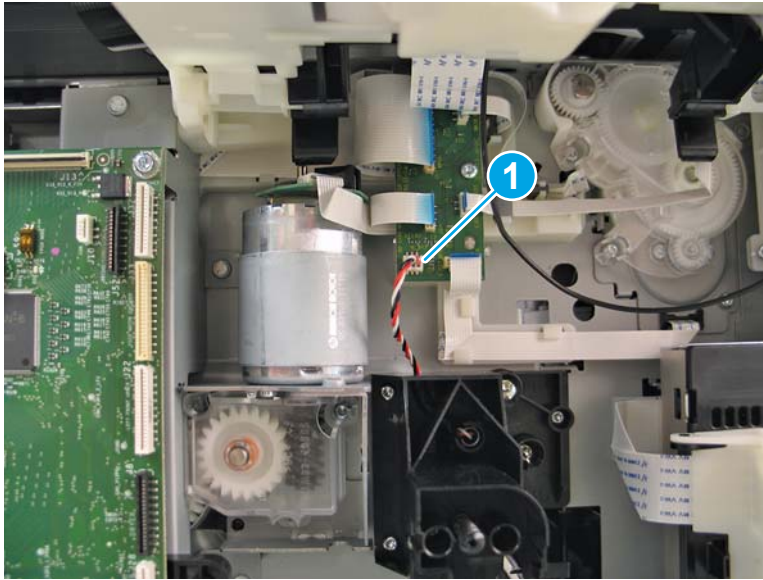
- d. At the rear of the printer, release the belt (callout 1) from the gear (callout 2), and then rotate the right end of the shaft away from the holder (callout 3) to remove the gear and shaft.

**Figure 1-2142** Release the TBODD drive belt and gear



- e. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2143 Disconnect one connector



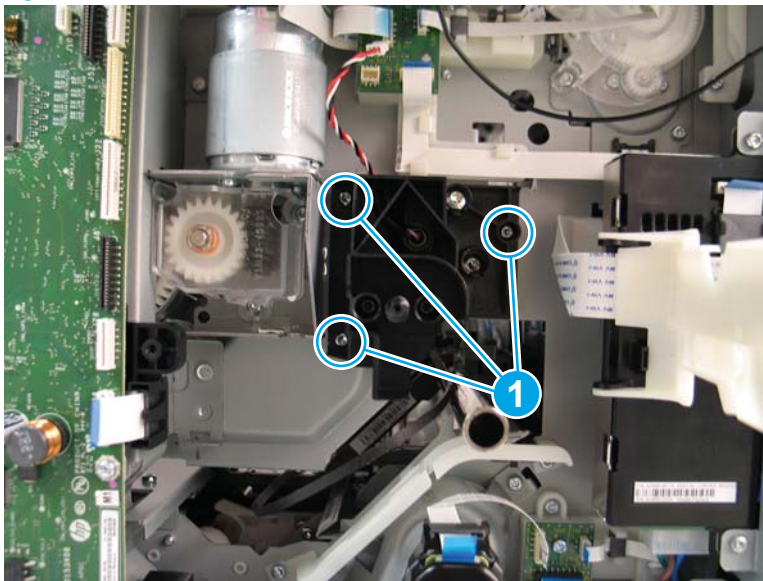
- f. Remove three screws (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** Before removing the last screw, support the motor/bracket assembly.

---

Figure 1-2144 Remove three screws





- g. Remove the TBODD motor/bracket assembly.

**⚠ CAUTION:** The captive printhead assembly screws (PB4 and PB5; callout 1) are not captive when the motor/bracket assembly is removed.

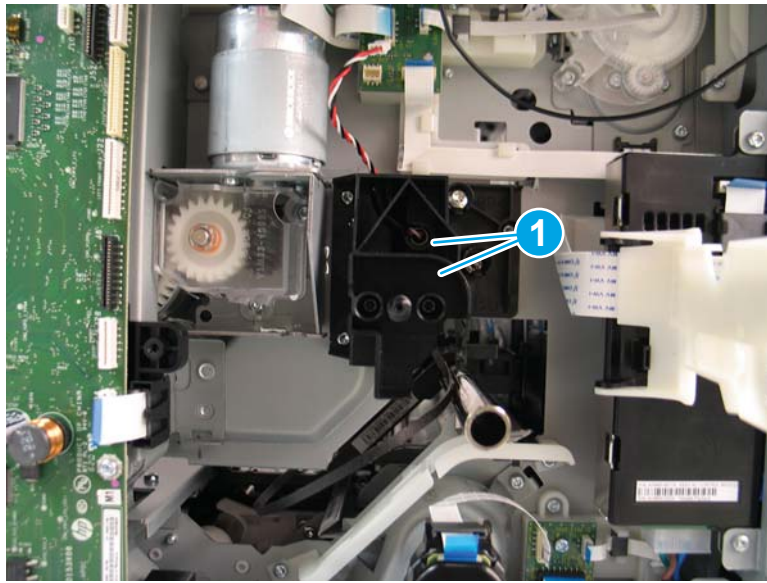
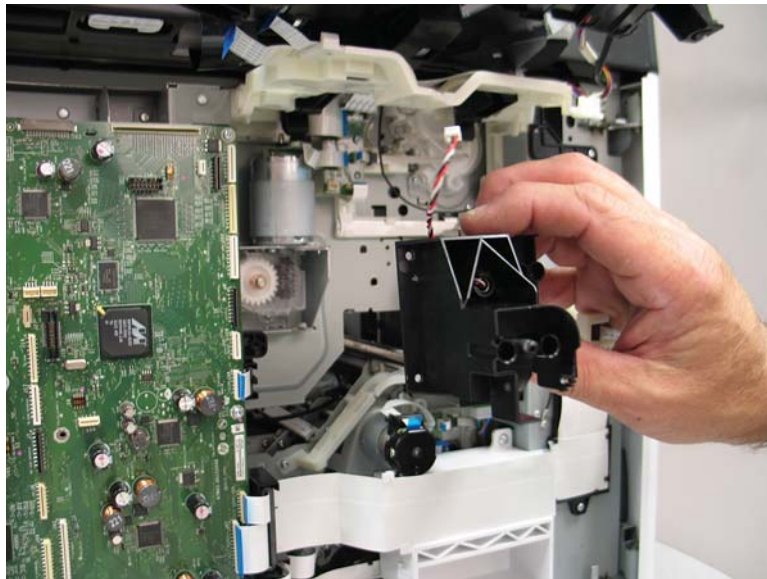
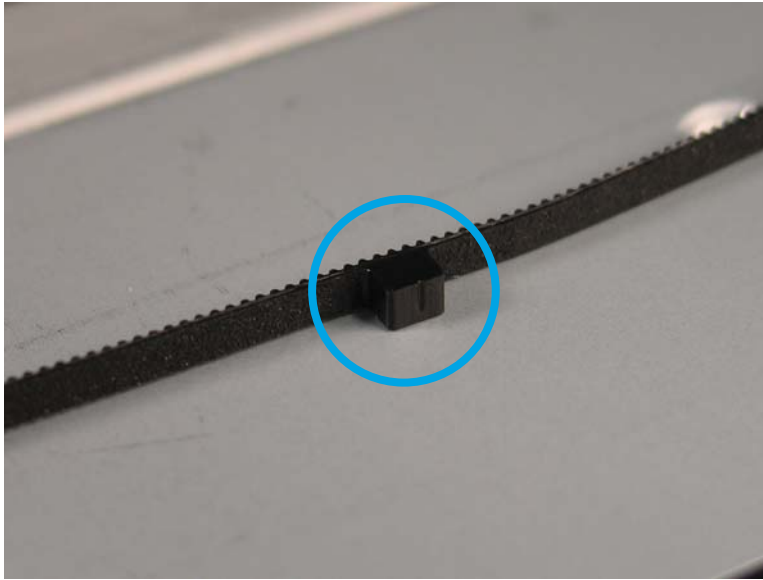


Figure 1-2145 Remove the TBODD motor/bracket assembly




- h. Before proceeding, note the registration boss on the drive belt.

Figure 1-2146 TBODD drive belt registration boss



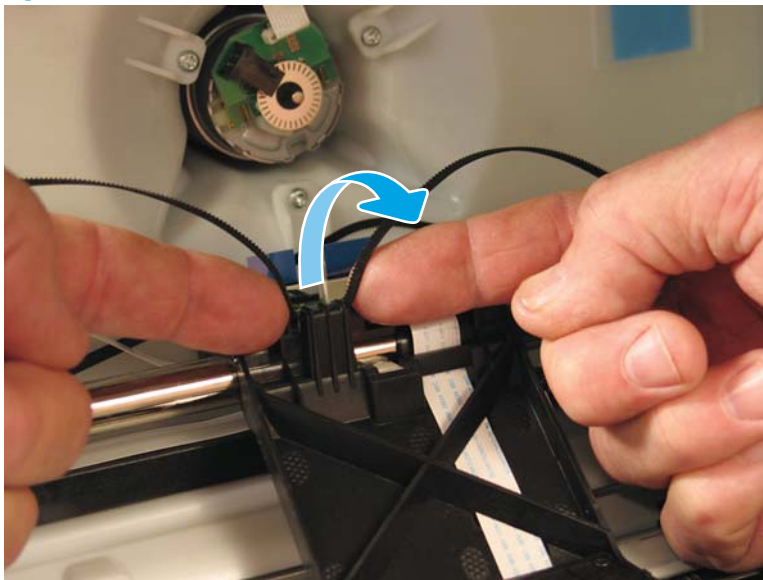
- i. Pinch the belt on each side of the holder on the carriage, and then rotate the belt (and registration boss) away from the carriage to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** The drive belt is included in the both carriage kit and in the motor and bracket kit).


---

Figure 1-2147 Remove the TBODD drive belt



- 10. To remove the TBODD carriage, upper/sensor PCAs, and FFCs (with support bar), do the following:

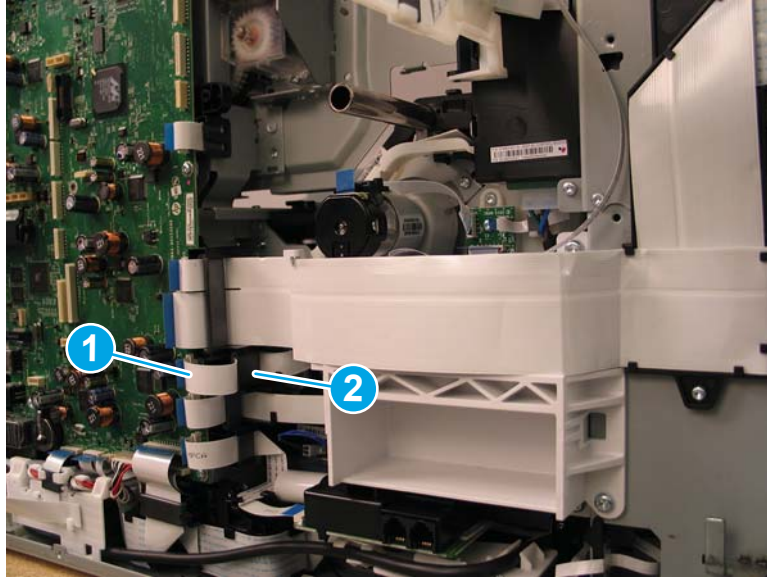
---

 **Reinstallation tip:** For a TBODD motor and bracket kit, skip the remaining steps in this section and reverse the previous removal steps to install the kit. For a TBODD carriage kit, continue with the following steps below.

---

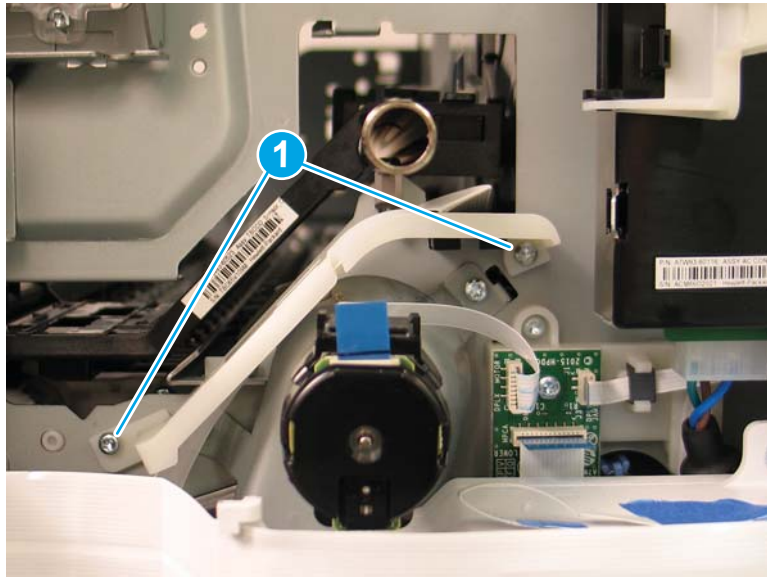
- a. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then release one ferrite (callout 2)

Figure 1-2148 Disconnect one connector and release the ferrite



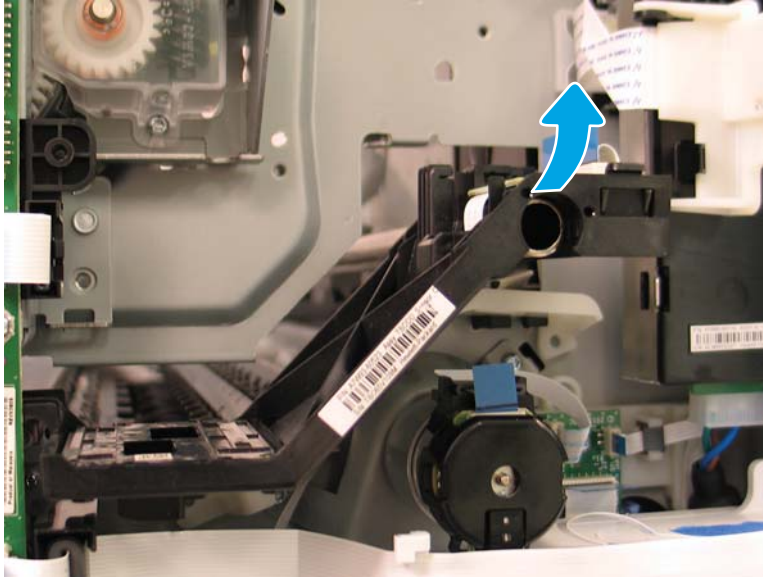
- b. Remove two screws (callout 1) to release the guide.

Figure 1-2149 Remove two screws



- c. Side carriage toward the rear of the printer until the retainer on the leading edge of the carriage can rotate up and off of the shaft.

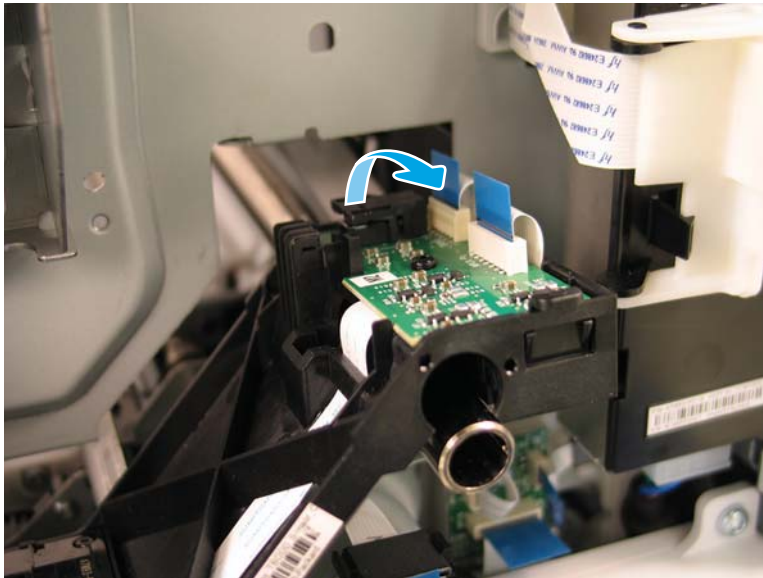
**Figure 1-2150** Release the leading edge of the TBODD carriage



- d. Carefully pull up on the trailing edge of the carriage to release it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to unsnap the trailing edge of the carriage from the shaft.

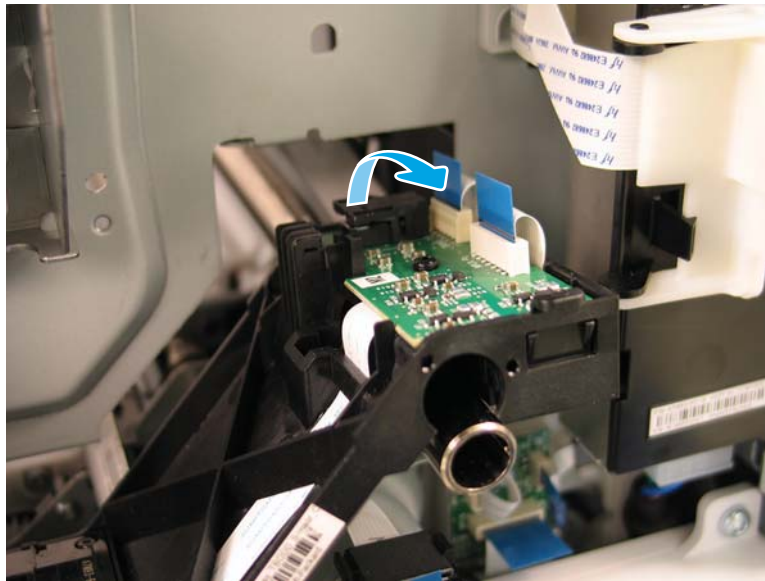
**Figure 1-2151** Release the trailing edge of the TBODD carriage



- e. Carefully pull up on the trailing edge of the carriage to release it.

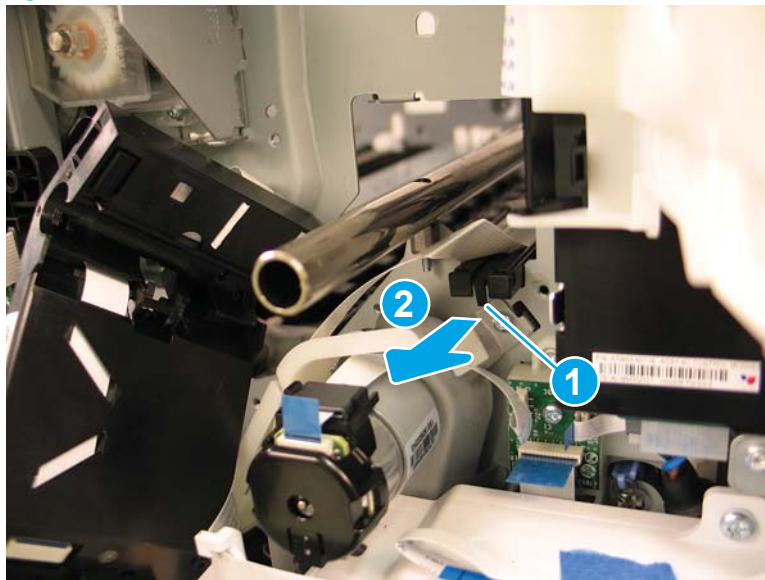
 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to unsnap the trailing edge of the carriage from the shaft.

**Figure 1-2152** Release the trailing edge of the TBODD carriage




- f. Support the TBODD carriage, release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the support bar/FFCs assembly through the opening in the chassis (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2153** Remove the TBODD support bar/FFCs



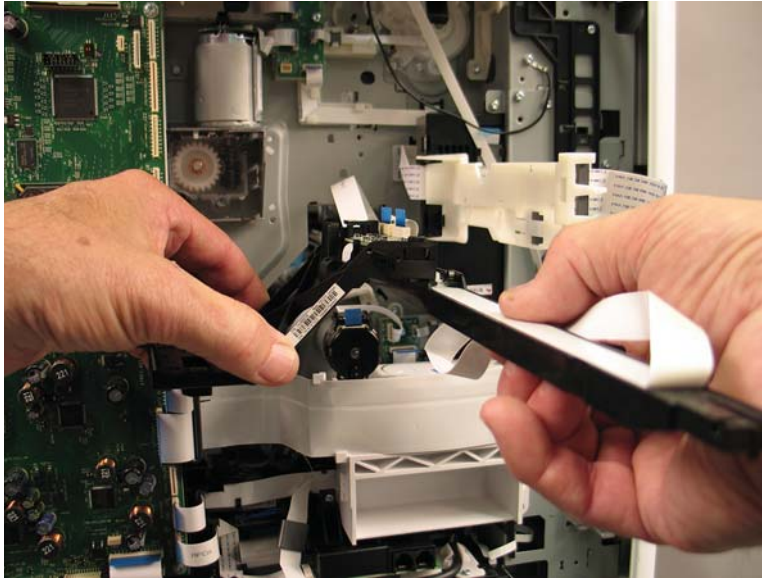
- g. Remove the TBODD assembly.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

---


**Figure 1-2154** Remove the TBODD assembly



### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front deskew and rear deskew reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---


Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors part number	
A7W93-67076	Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

#### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

#### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

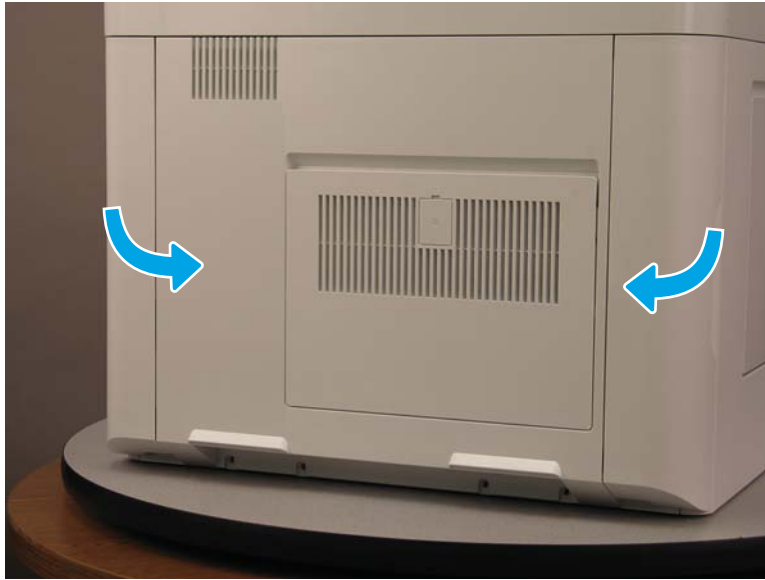
**Figure 1-2155** Remove four screws





2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2156 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

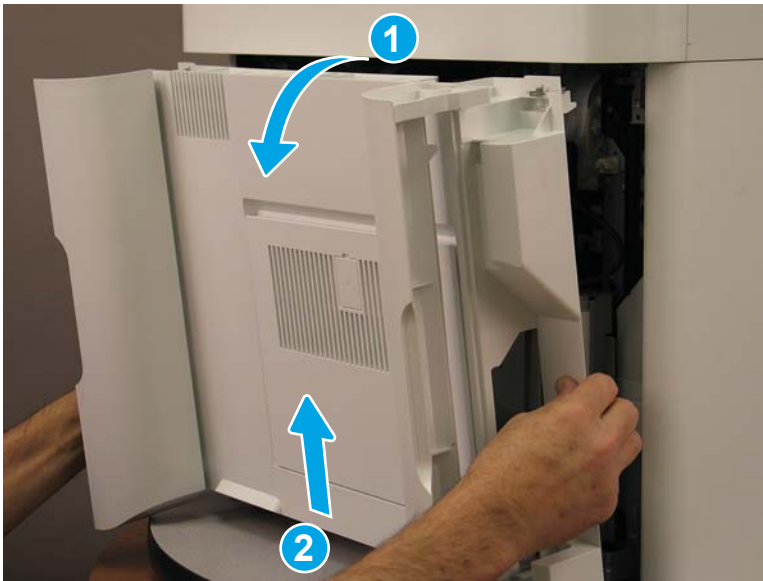
Figure 1-2157 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2158** Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-2159** Open the right door

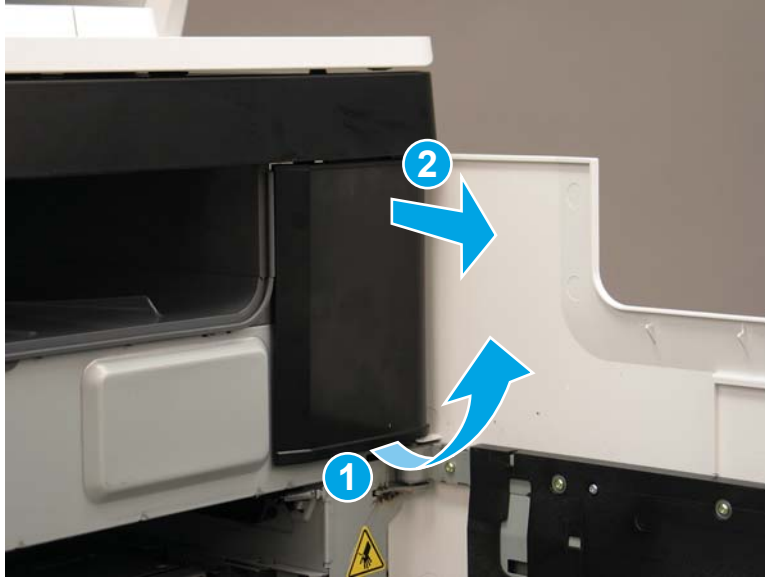


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2160** Remove the right tower cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

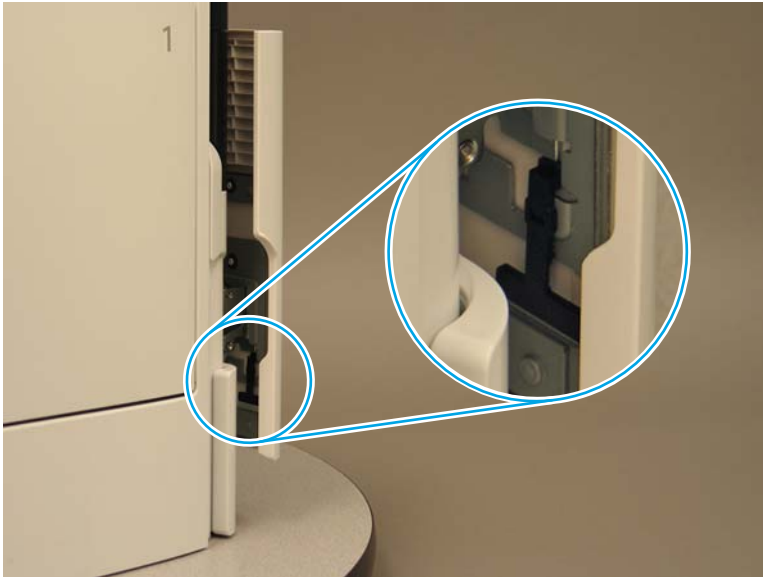
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2161** Open the cartridge door



2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2162** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2163** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

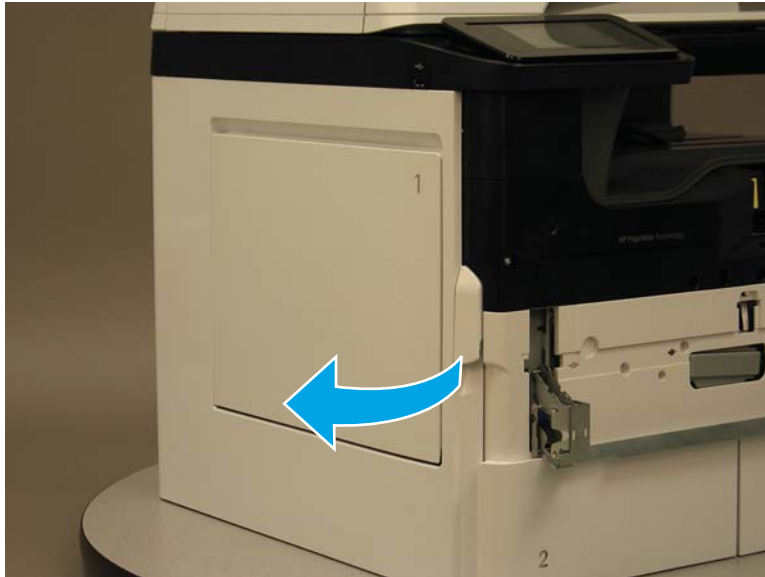
**Figure 1-2164** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

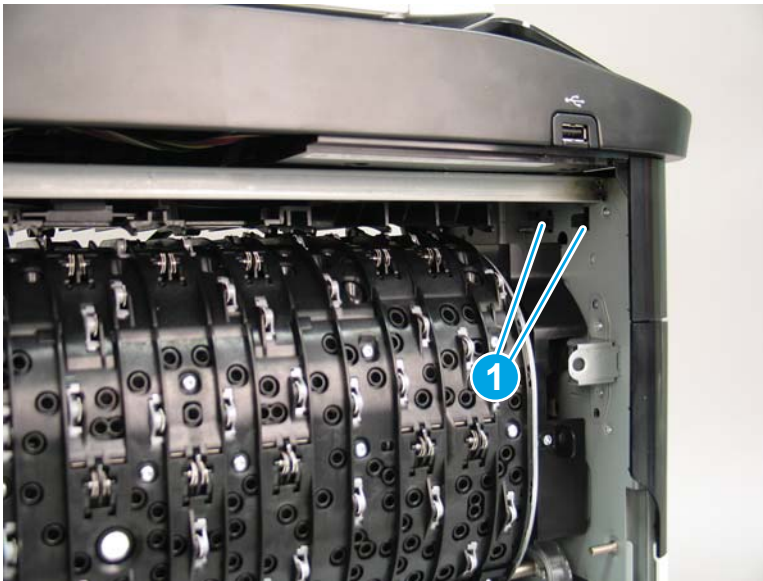
**Figure 1-2165** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-2166** Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

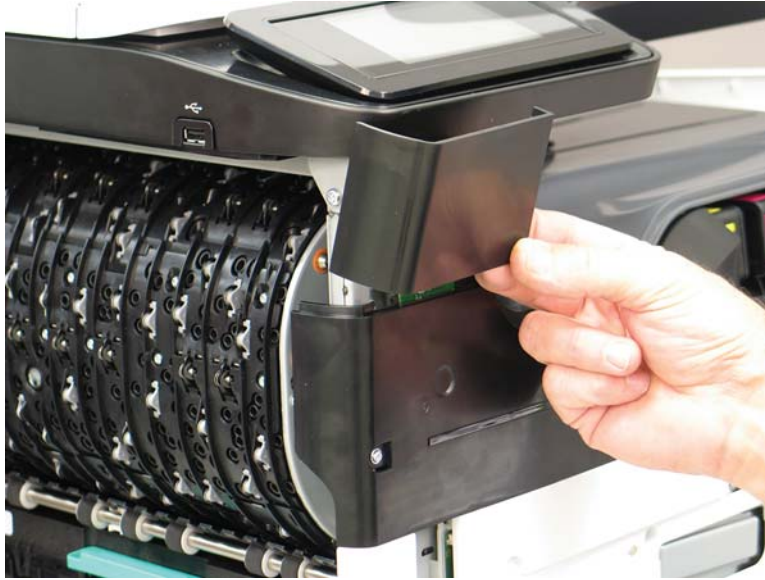
**Figure 1-2167** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2168** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:

For all other printers, go to step 2.

- a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

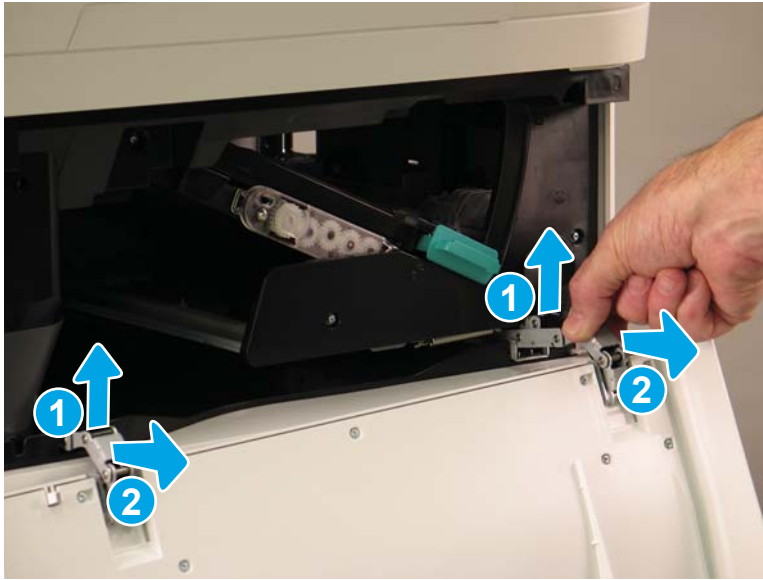
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-2169** Release the door hinges



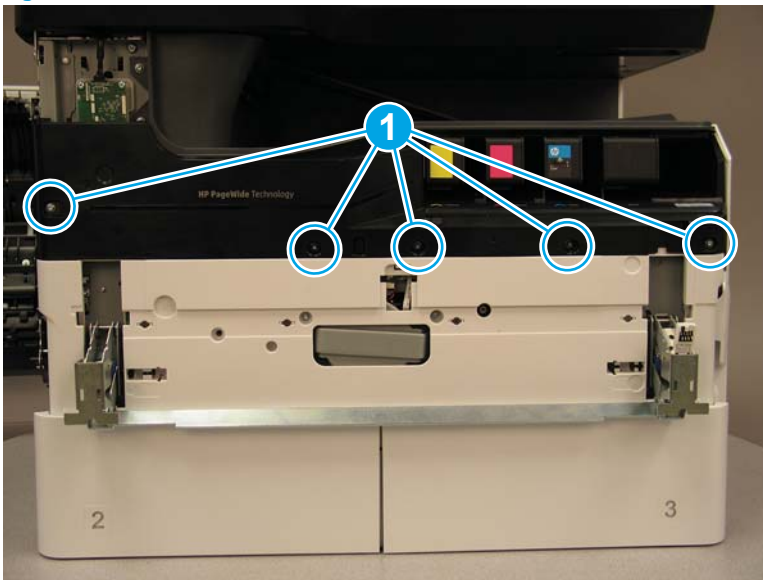
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-2170 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2171 Remove five screws





3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-2172 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-2173 Release the cover



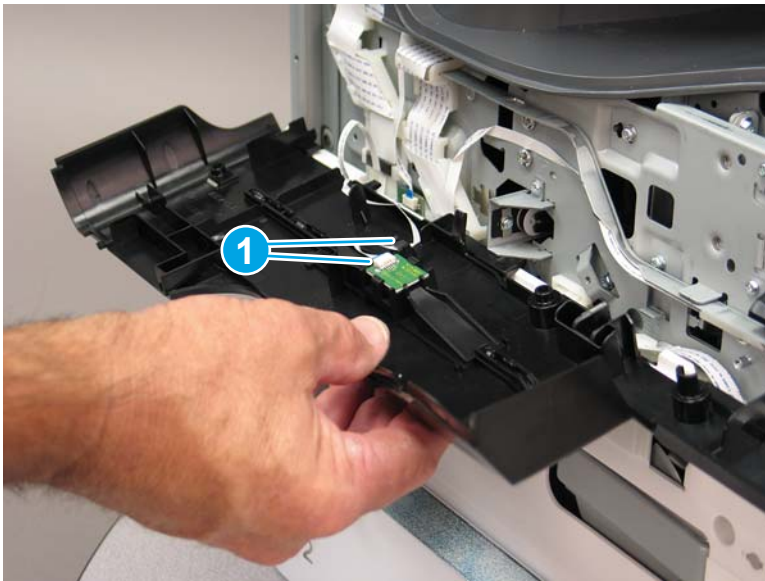
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2174** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

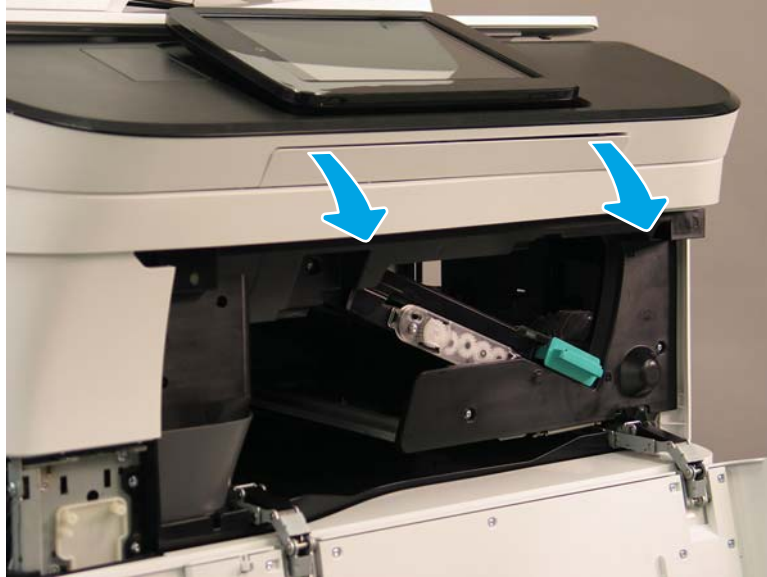
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

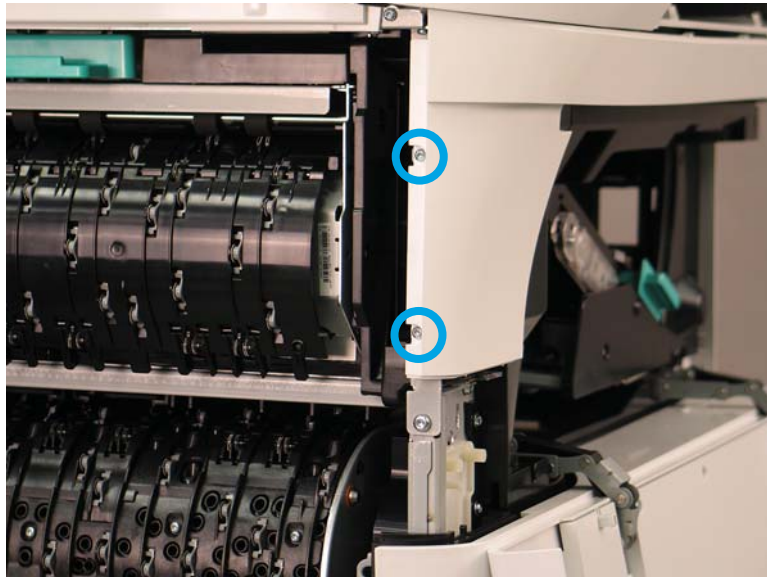
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2175 Remove the blank cover



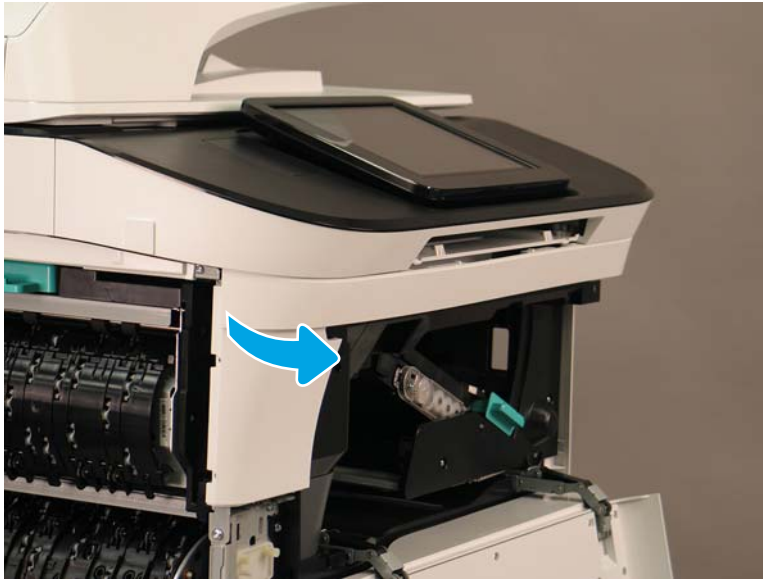
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2176 Remove two screws



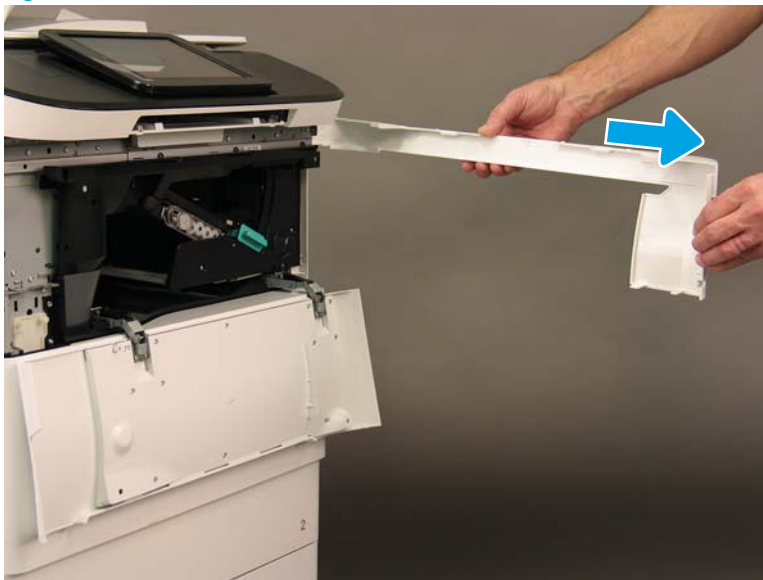
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-2177 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-2178 Remove the cover



- e. Remove three screws.

---

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.


---

**Figure 1-2179** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

---

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

---

**Figure 1-2180** Remove the bridge assembly

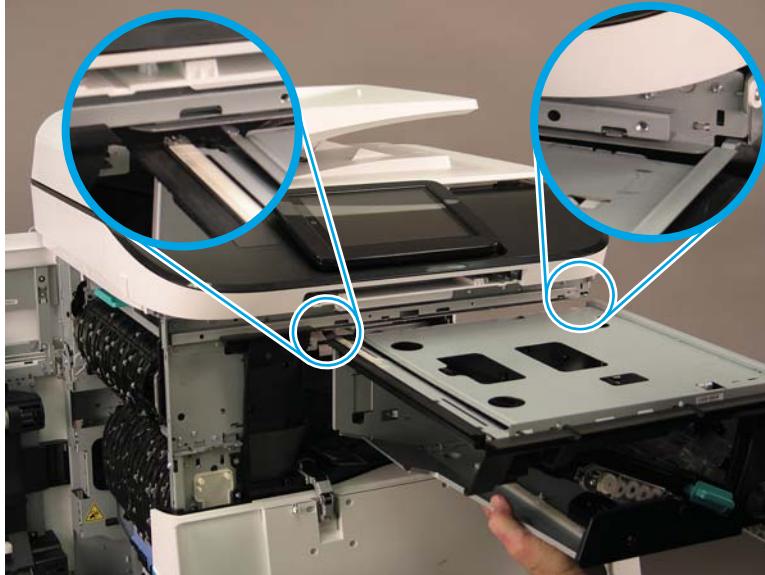


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

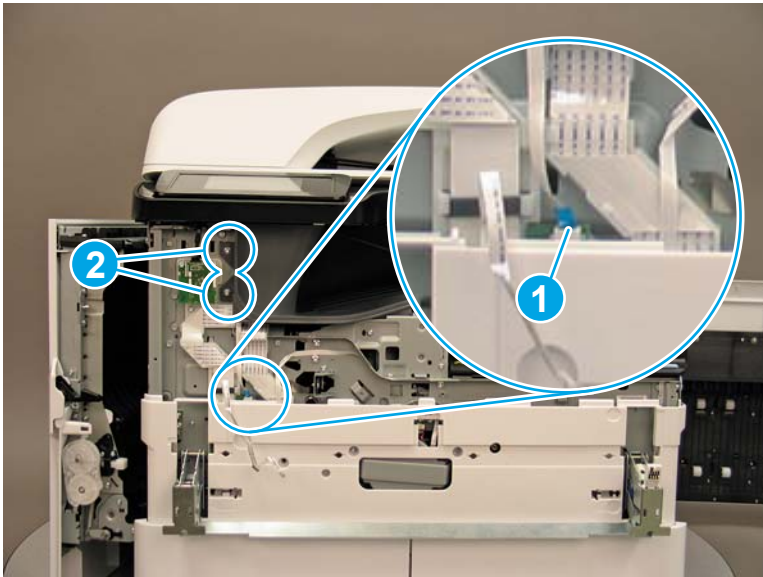
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-2181 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

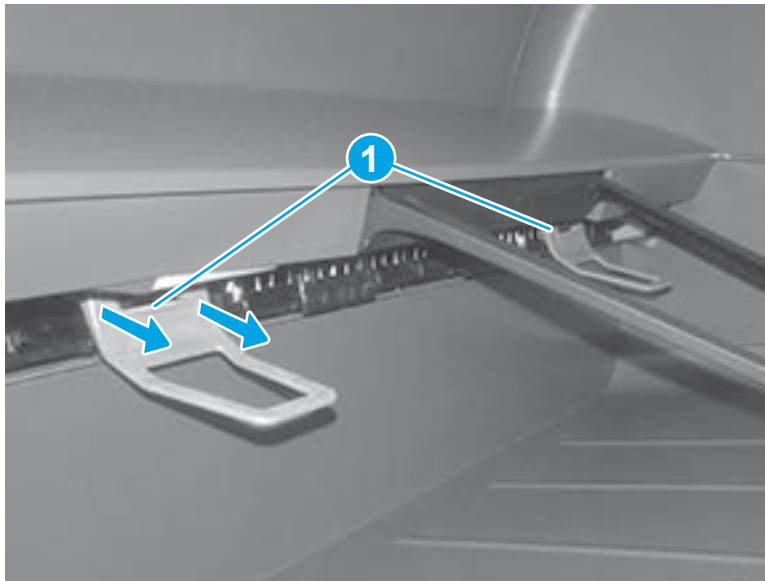
Figure 1-2182 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

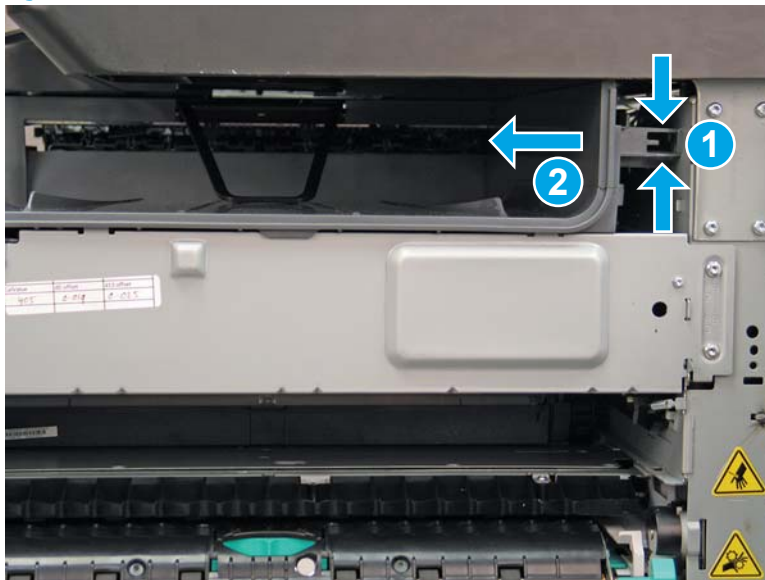
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-2183** Remove the flaps



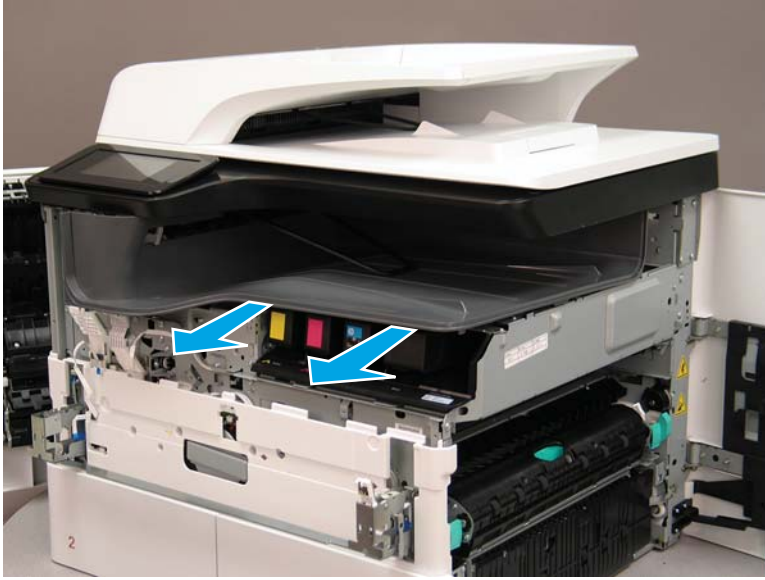
4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2184** Release two tabs



5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2185 Remove the output bin



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

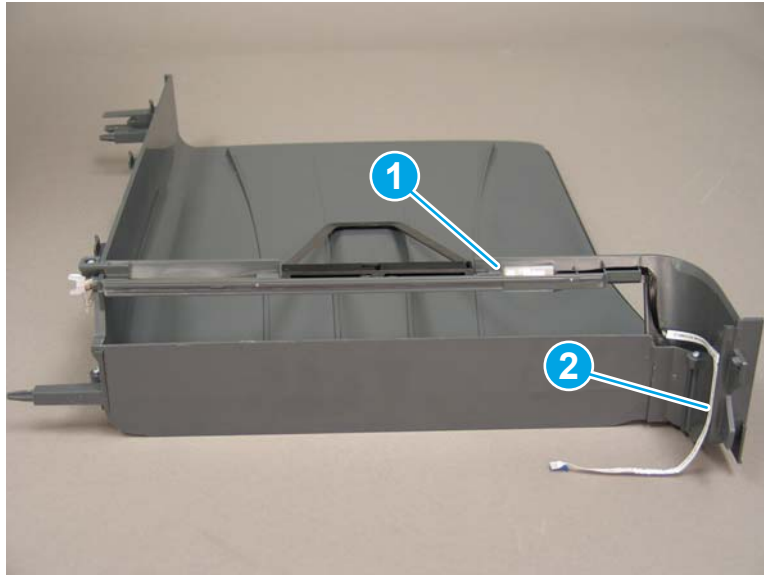
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-2186 Remove the LED module





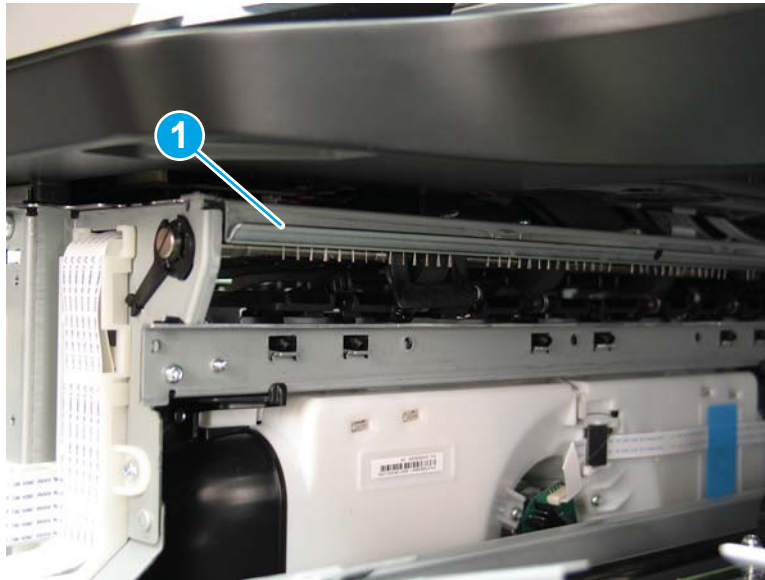
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

**Figure 1-2187** Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

**Figure 1-2188** Locate the mounting rail (printer)



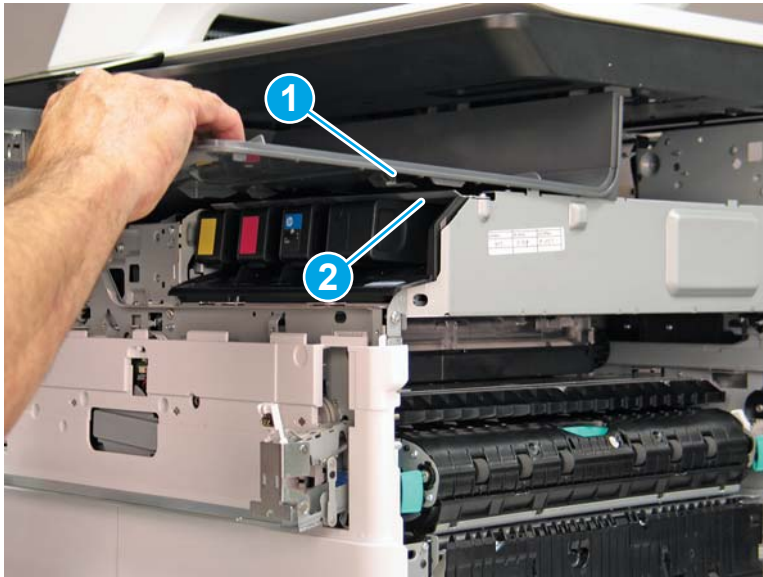
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-2189 Align the mounting rails



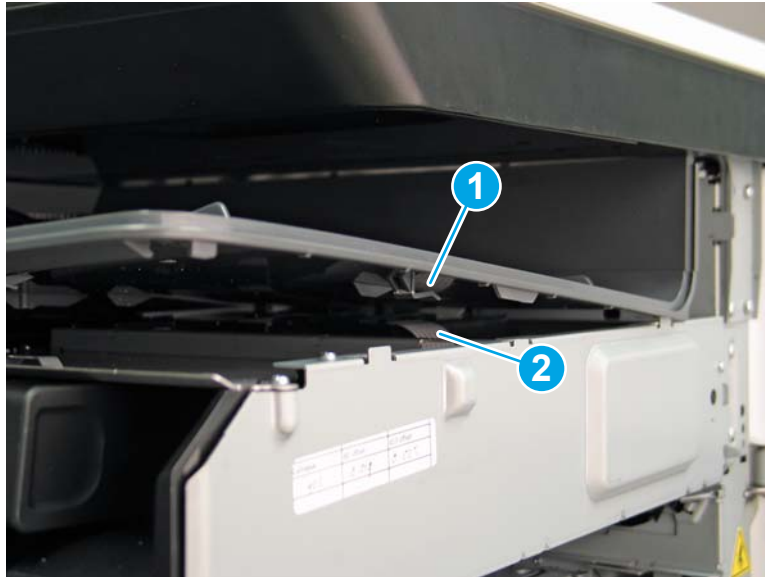
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2190 Slide the output bin about half way in




- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2191** Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.


 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.


**Figure 1-2192** Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-2193** Check the output bin installation




### Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

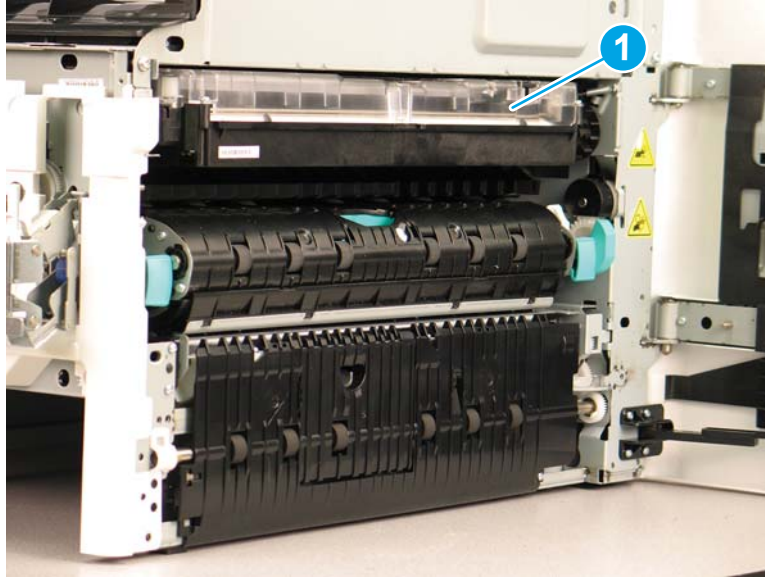
 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

---

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
  - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-2194 Printhead wiper out

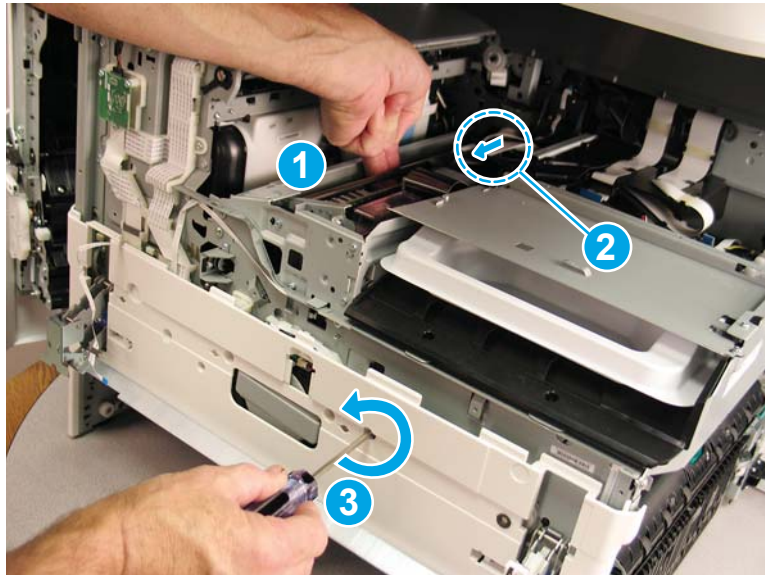


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

**📝 NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-2195 Move the wiper into the printer



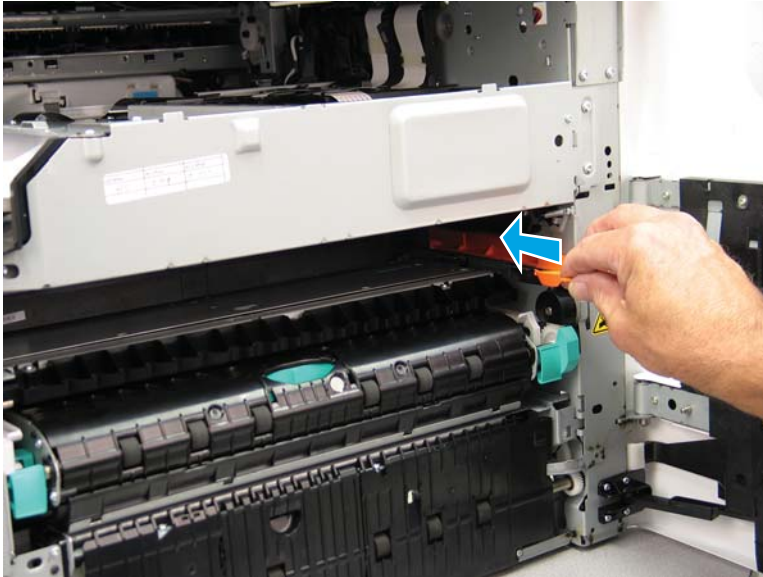
2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide nblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
- 

**Figure 1-2196** Install the right-rear shipping restraint



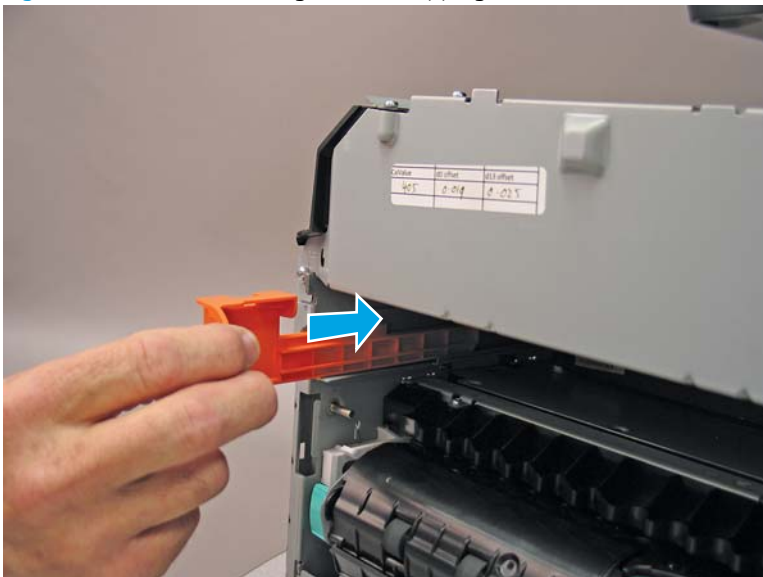
3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide nblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
- 

**Figure 1-2197** Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


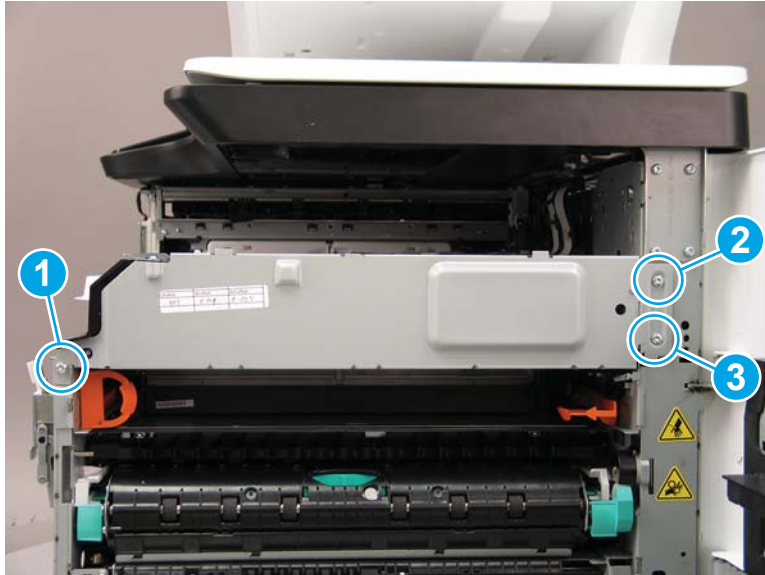
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

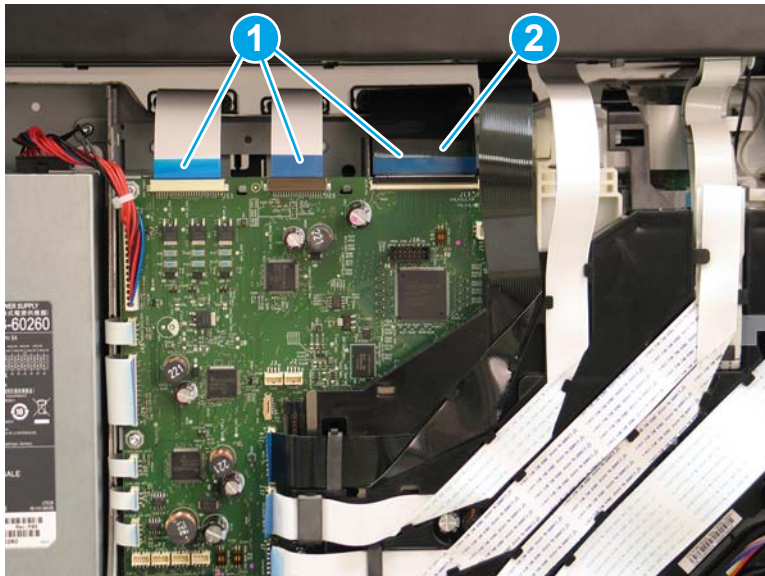
Figure 1-2198 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).

 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-2199 Disconnect three FFCs





6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

---

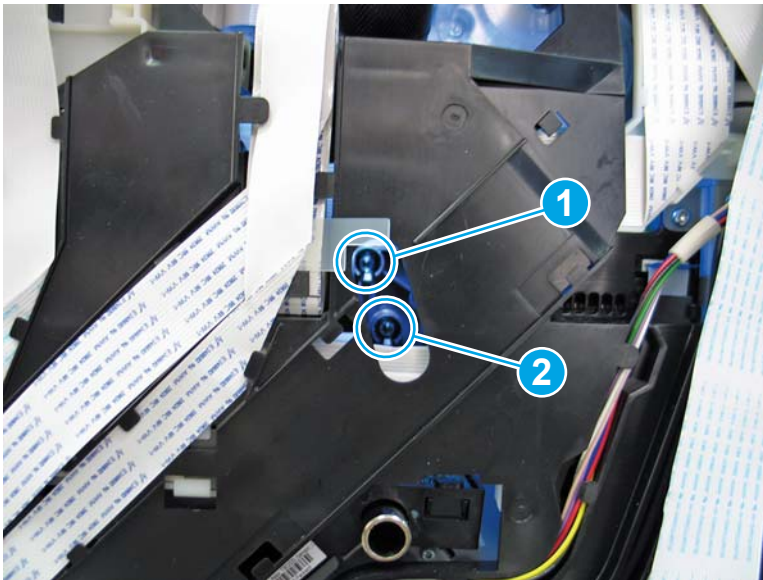
 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

---

**Figure 1-2200** Loosen two screws






7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2201** Rotate the FFC guide down



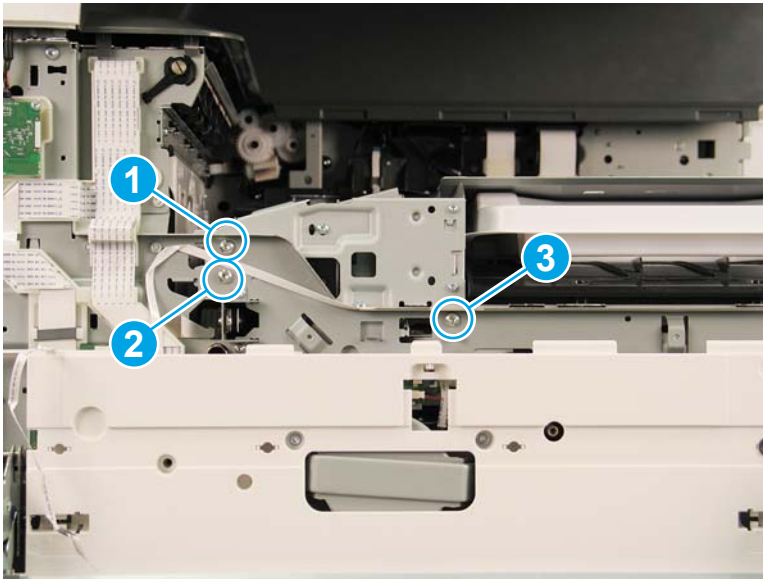
8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).

Figure 1-2202 Remove three screws




9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

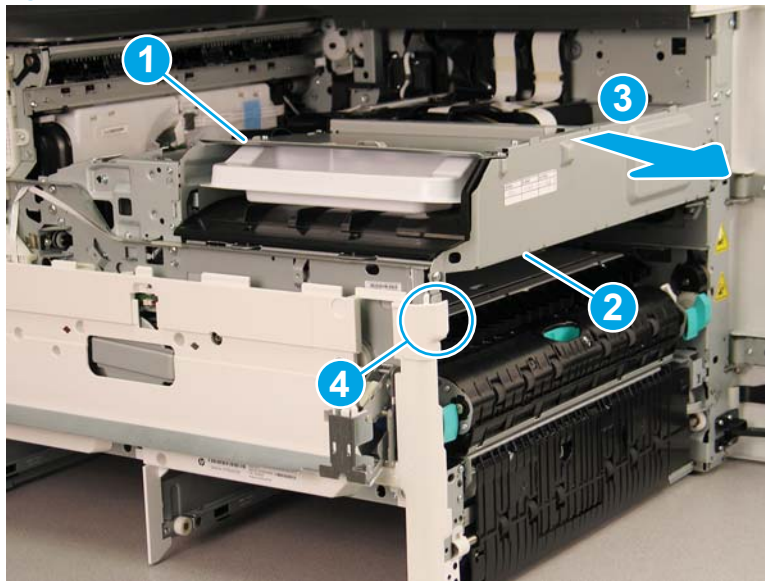
Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

---

**Figure 1-2203** Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

#### Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

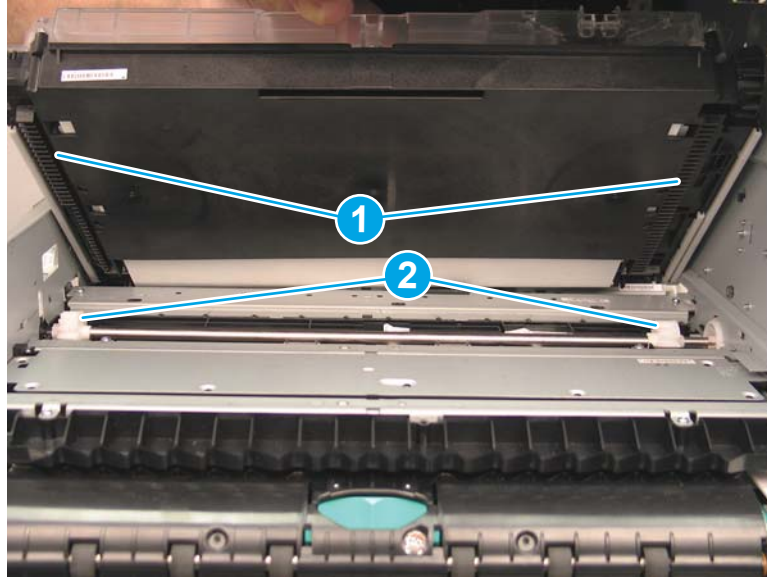
---

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

---

- a. Do the following:
  - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-2204 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

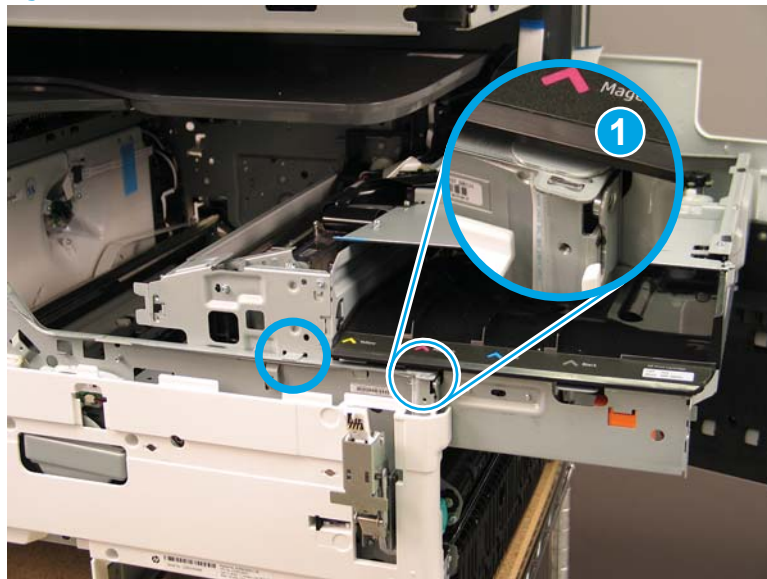


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



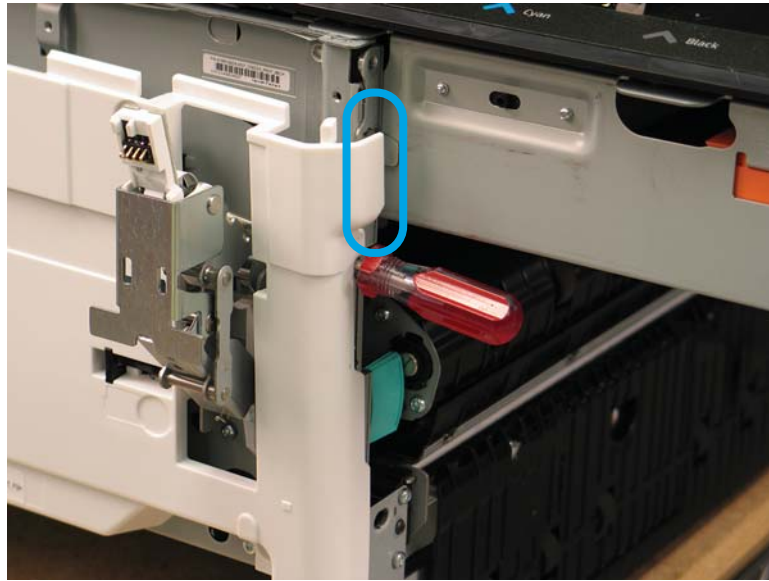
**IMPORTANT:** When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

Figure 1-2205 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

**Figure 1-2206** Flex the corner of the lower front corner



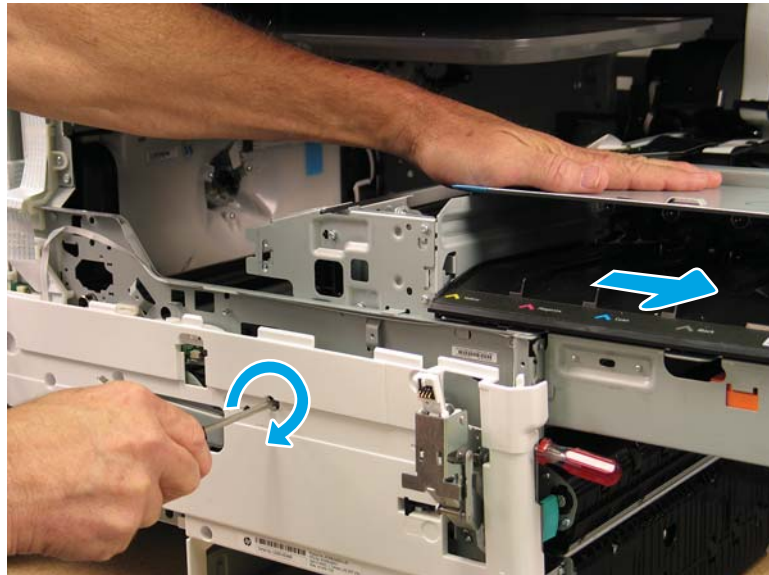
- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.

---

 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

---

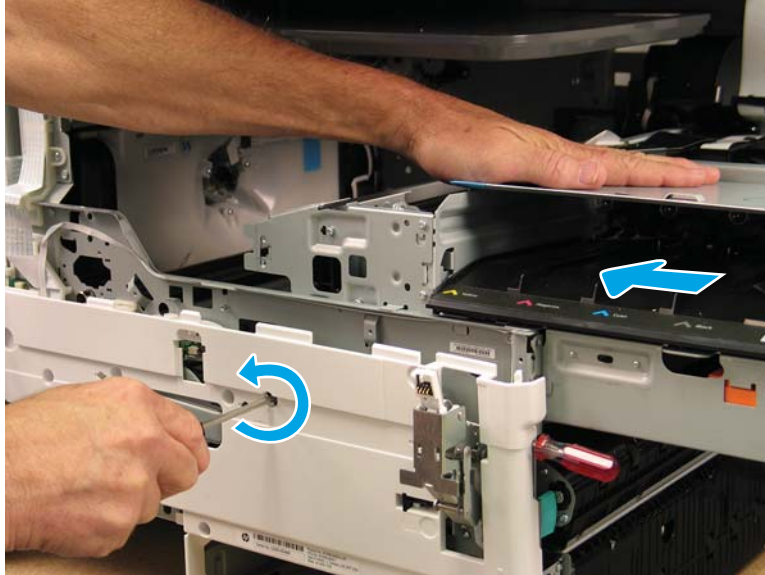
**Figure 1-2207** Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels




- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.

 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

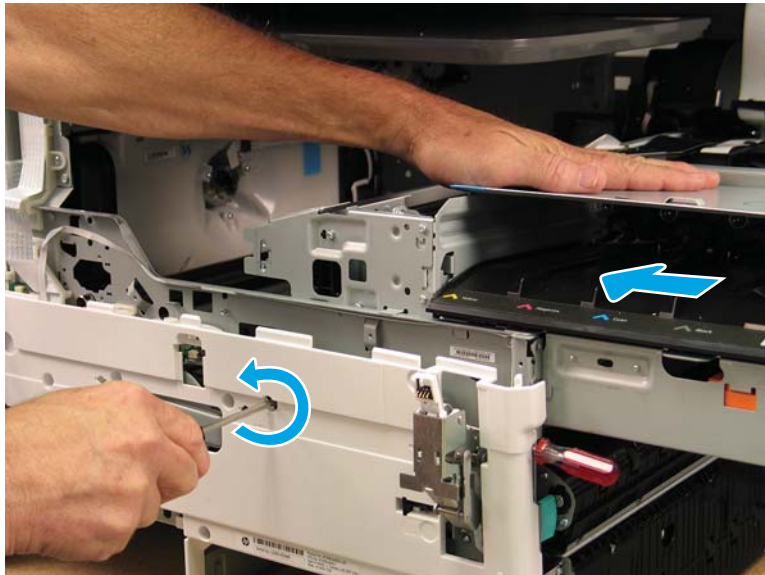
**Figure 1-2208** Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

**Figure 1-2209** Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.



**NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

**Figure 1-2210** Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:



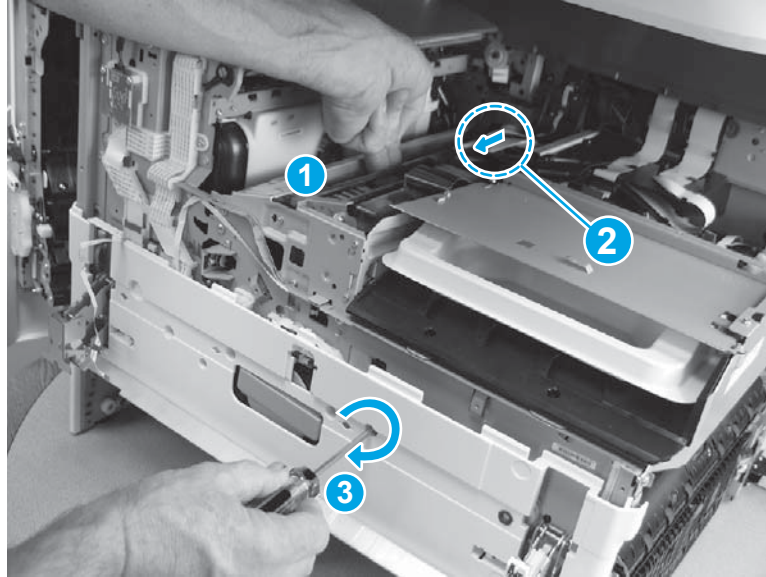
**NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).



**CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

Figure 1-2211 Move the wiper away from the printhead

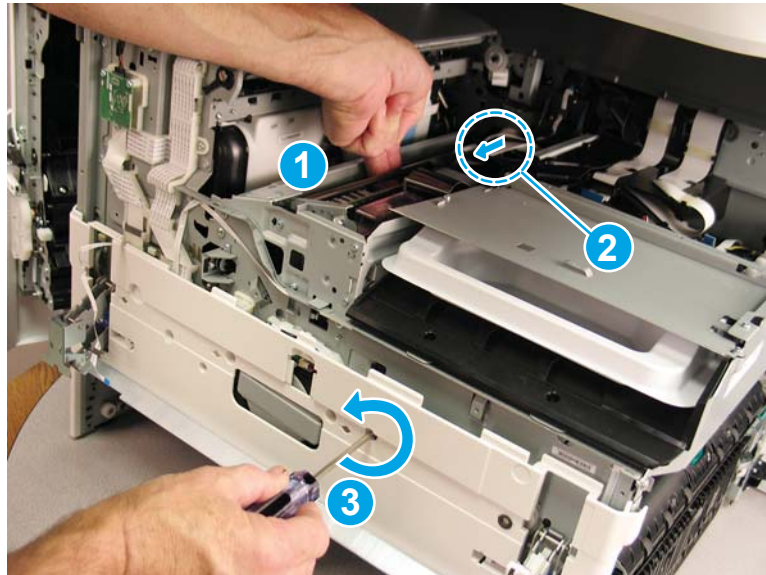


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring-loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-2212 Move the wiper to its home position

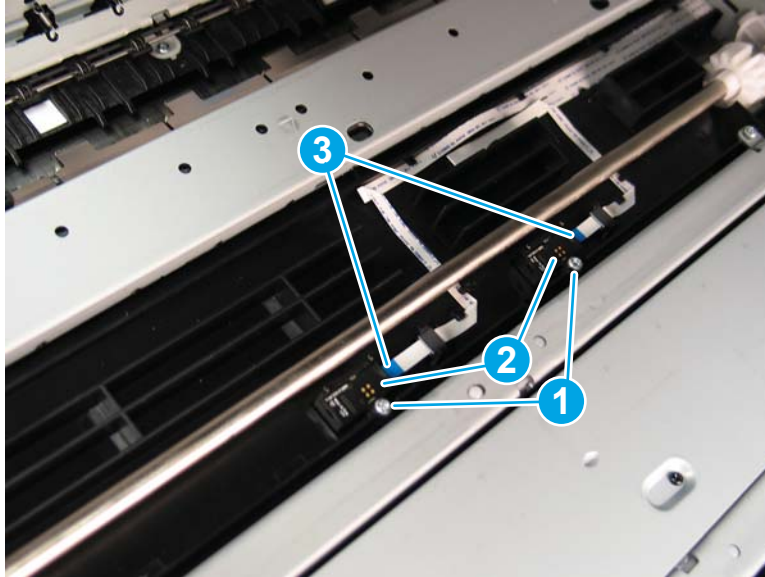


#### Step 8: Remove the front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors

1. Remove two screws (callout 1), lift the sensors (callout 2) up, and then disconnect the flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 3) to remove the deskew REDI sensors.



Figure 1-2213 Remove the deskew REDIs



2. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors**

- a. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)
- e. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.


---

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- f. Open the following menus:
  - [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

---

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

**Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly**

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Eject flap drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the eject flap drive assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the eject flap drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.


Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Eject flap drive assembly part number	
A7W93-67049	Eject flap drive assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

#### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

#### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

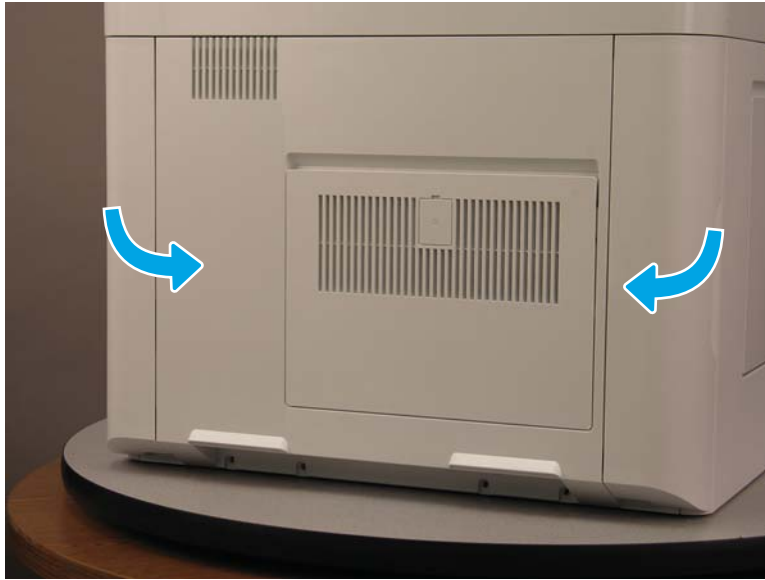
---

**Figure 1-2214** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2215 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

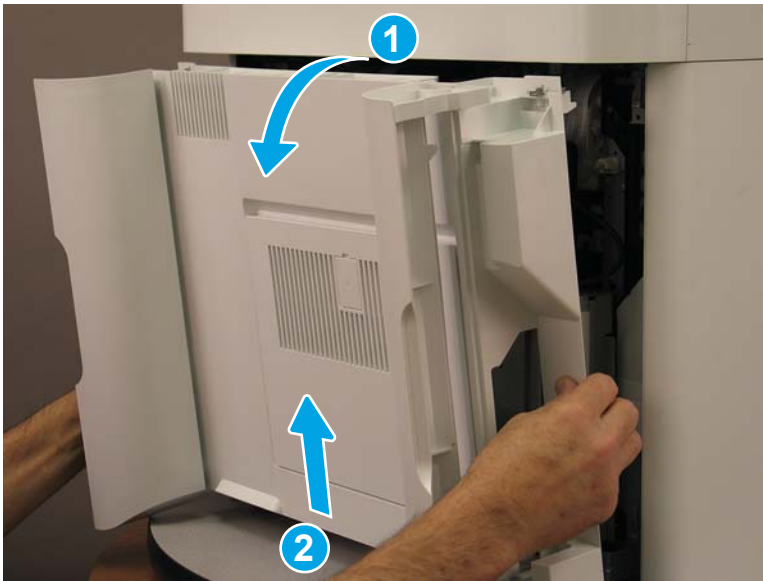
Figure 1-2216 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2217** Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-2218** Open the right door

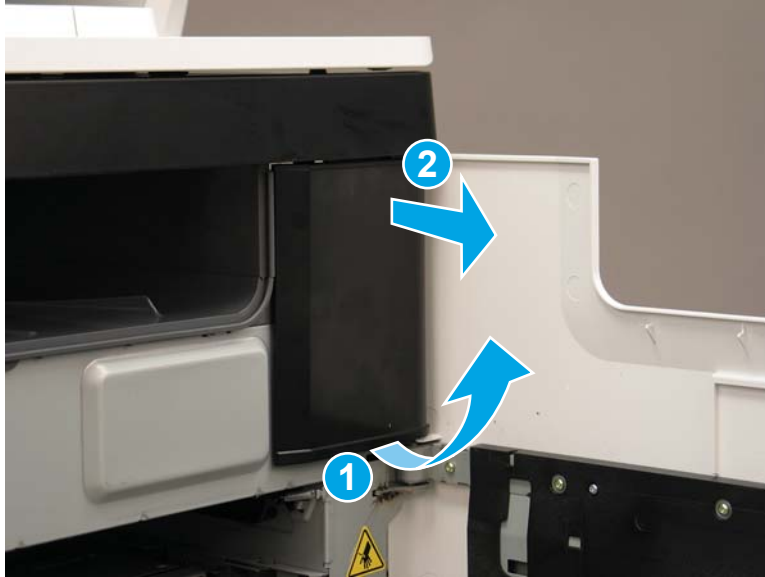


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2219** Remove the right tower cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

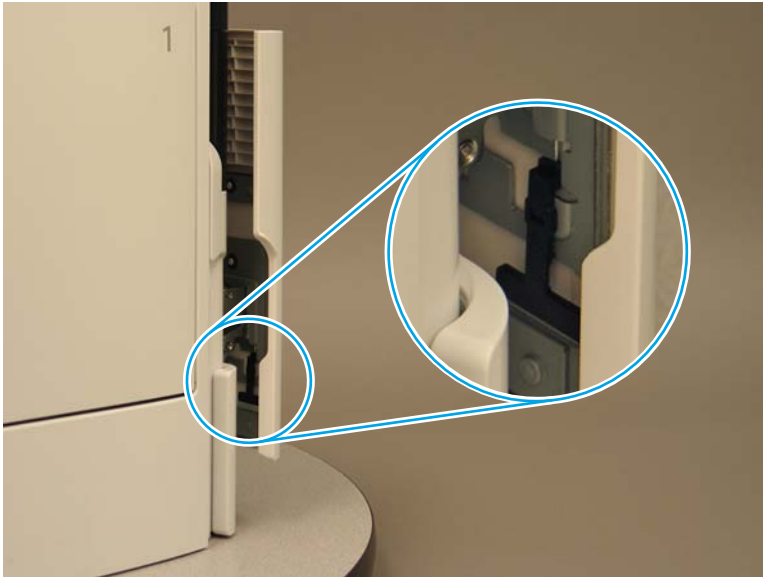
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2220** Open the cartridge door



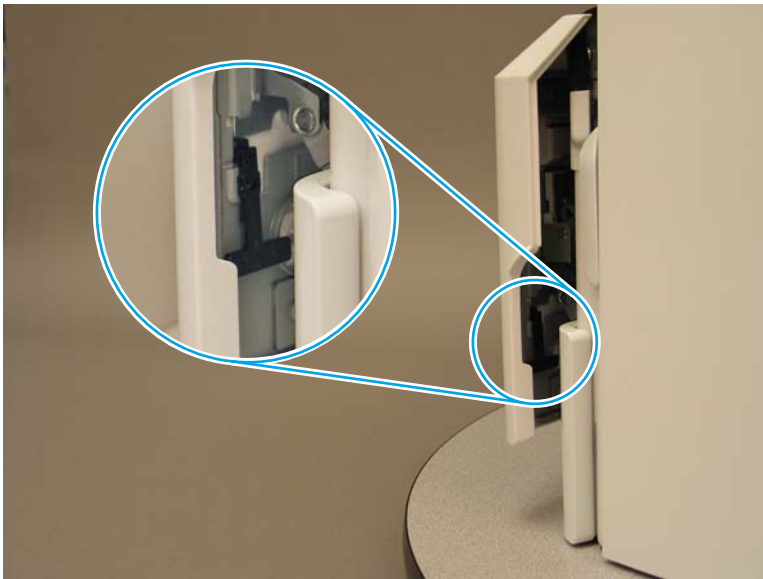
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2221** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2222** Release the right side retainer





4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

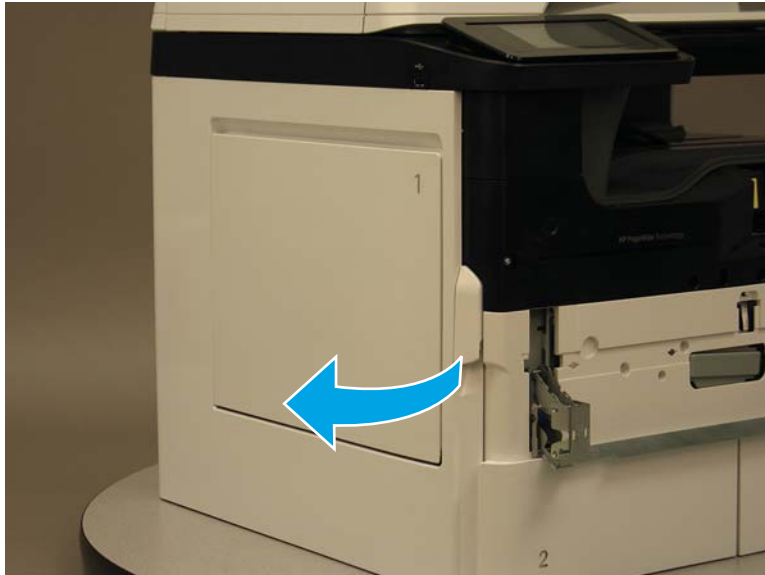
**Figure 1-2223** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

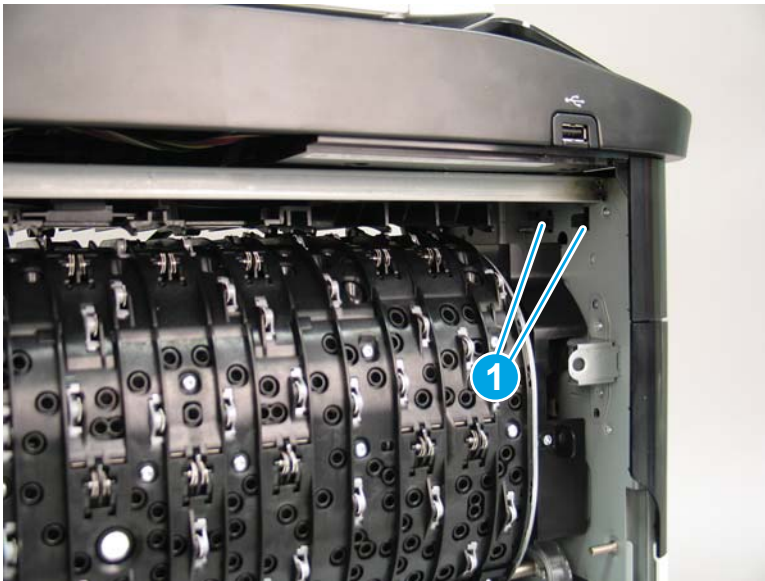
**Figure 1-2224** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-2225 Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2226 Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2227** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

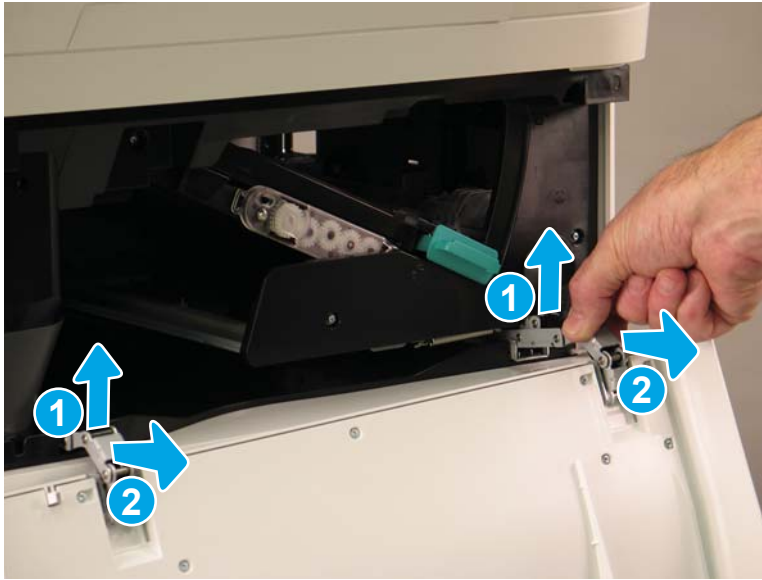
---

**Figure 1-2228** Release the door hinges



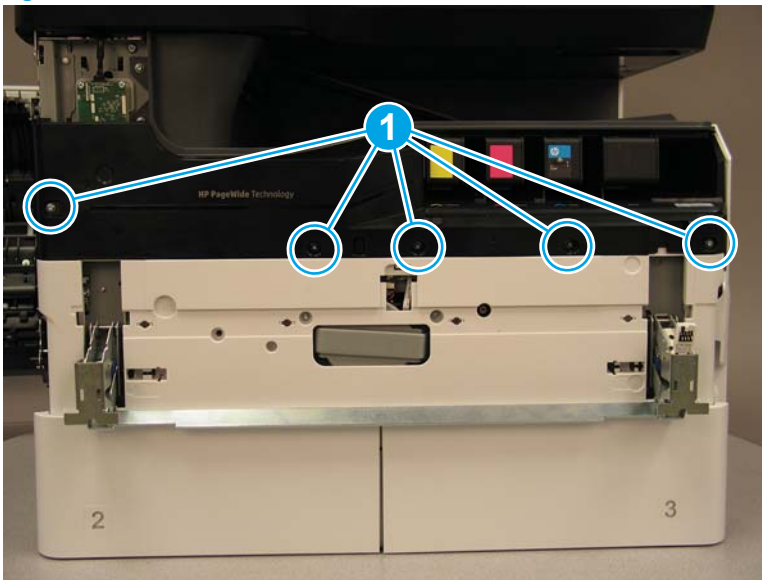
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-2229 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2230 Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-2231 Release one tab



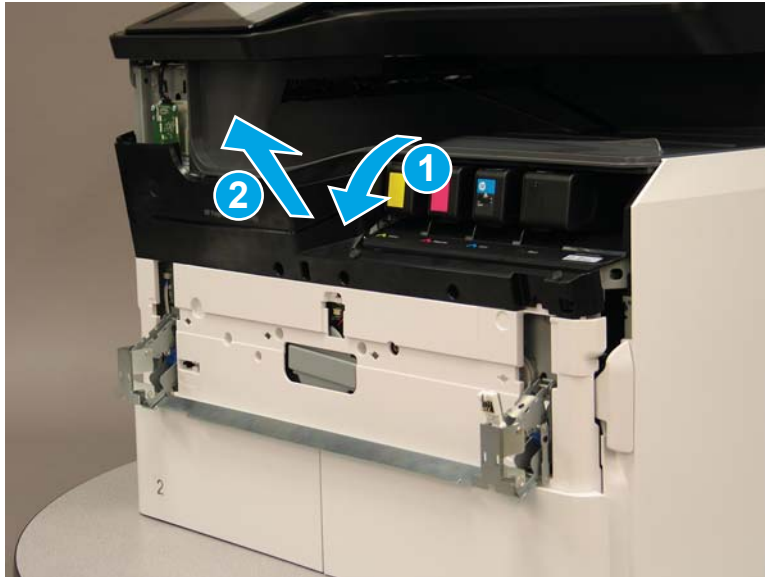
4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-2232 Release the cover



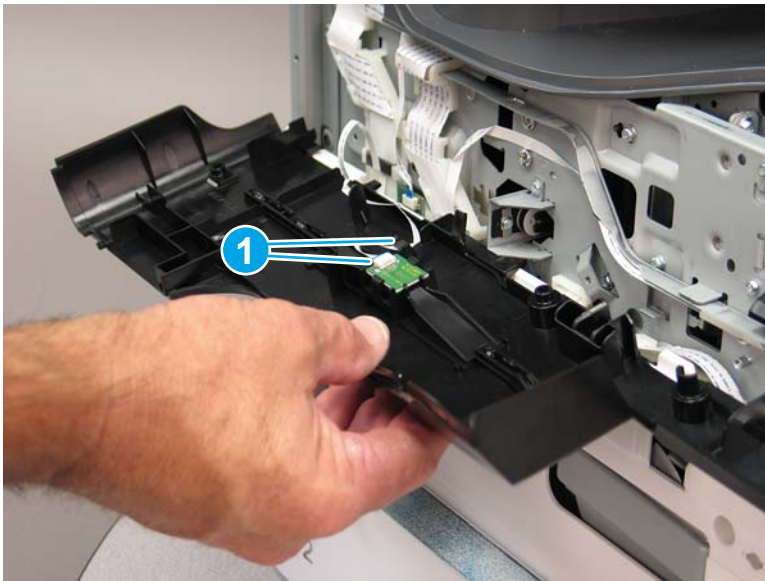
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2233** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

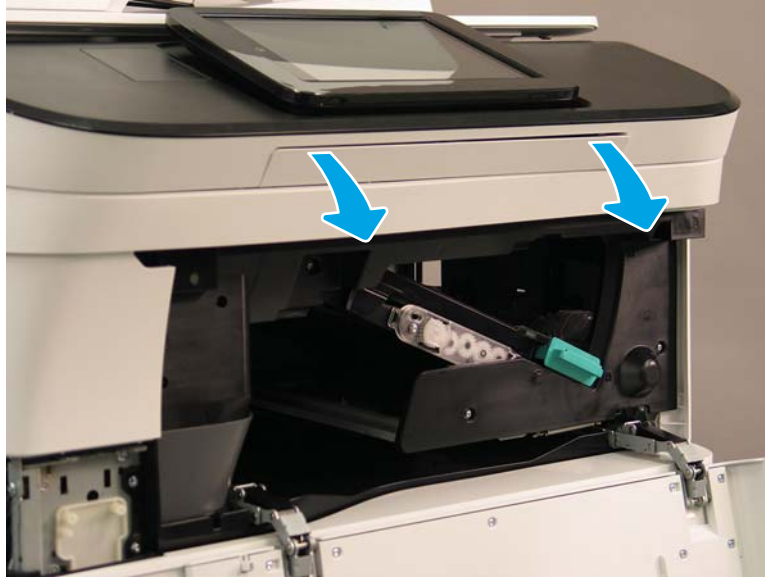
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

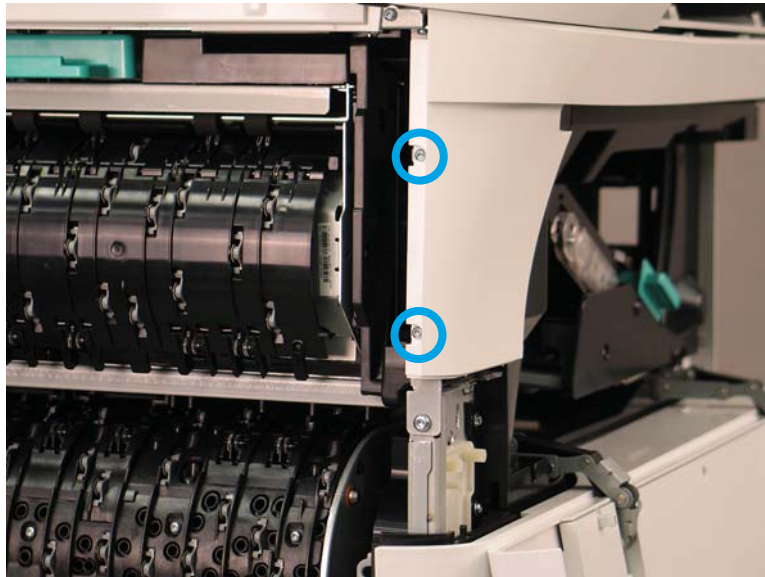
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2234 Remove the blank cover



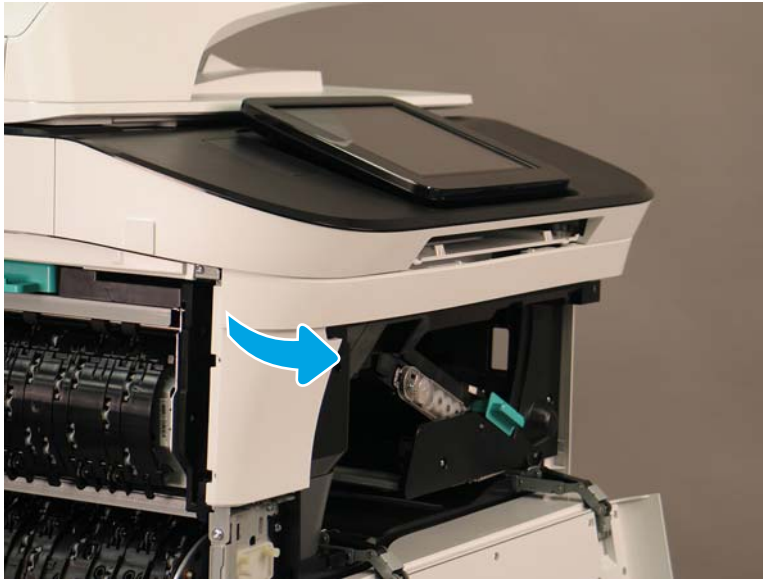
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2235 Remove two screws



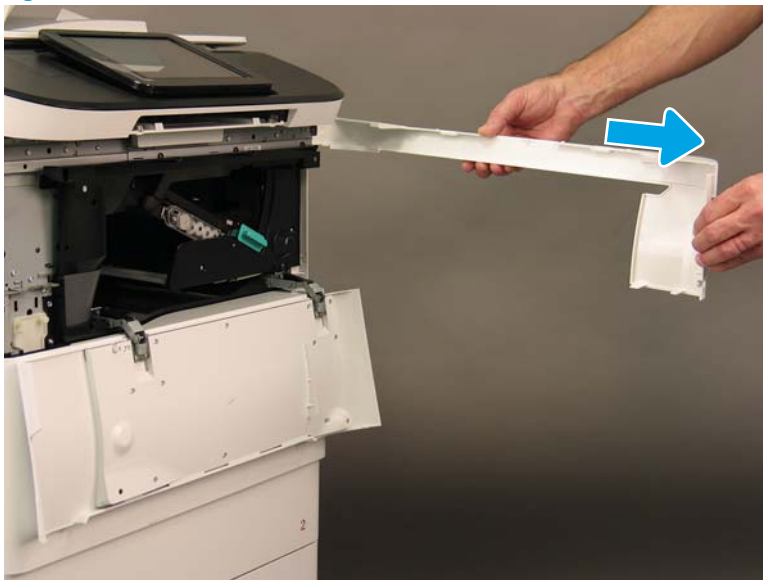
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-2236 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-2237 Remove the cover

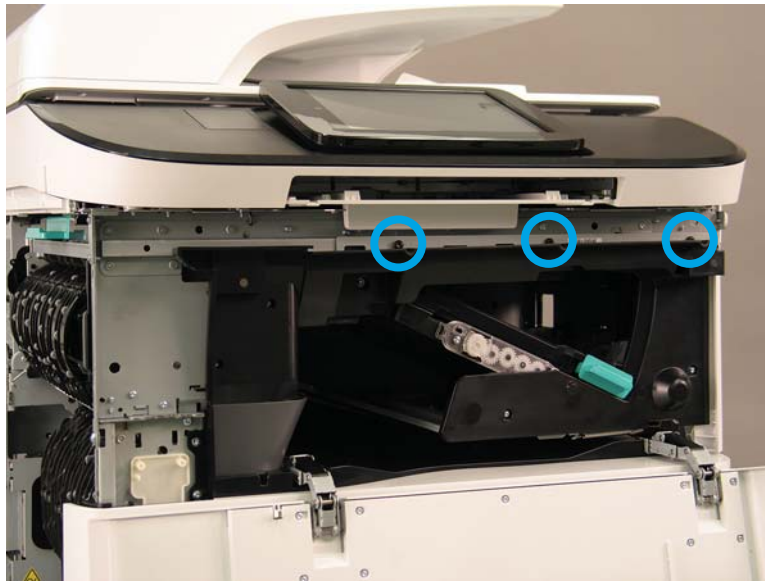




- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2238** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-2239** Remove the bridge assembly

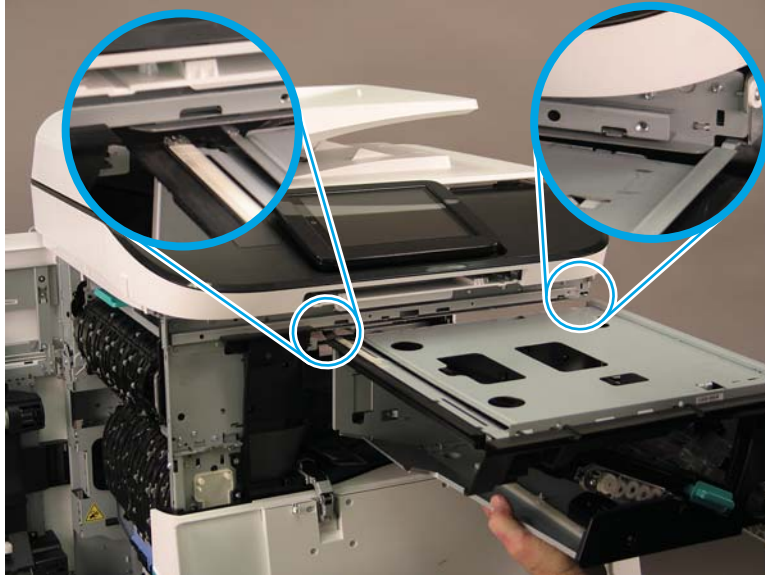


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

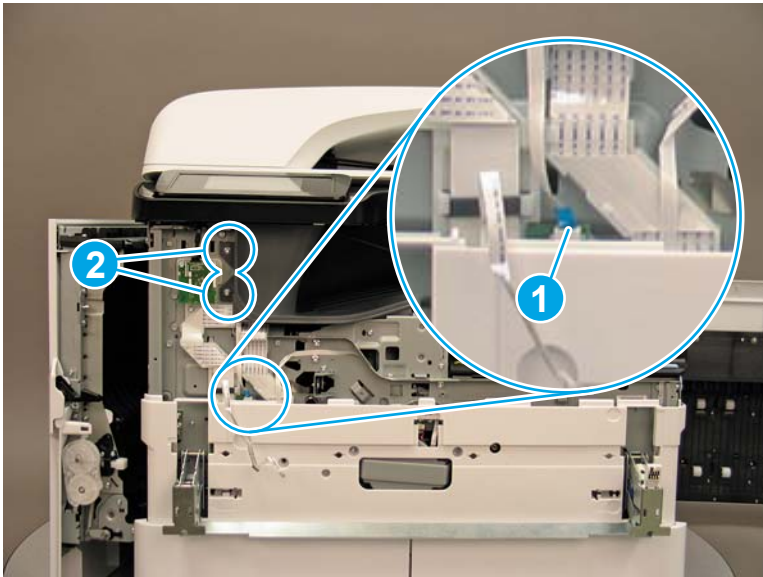
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-2240 Install the bridge assembly



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

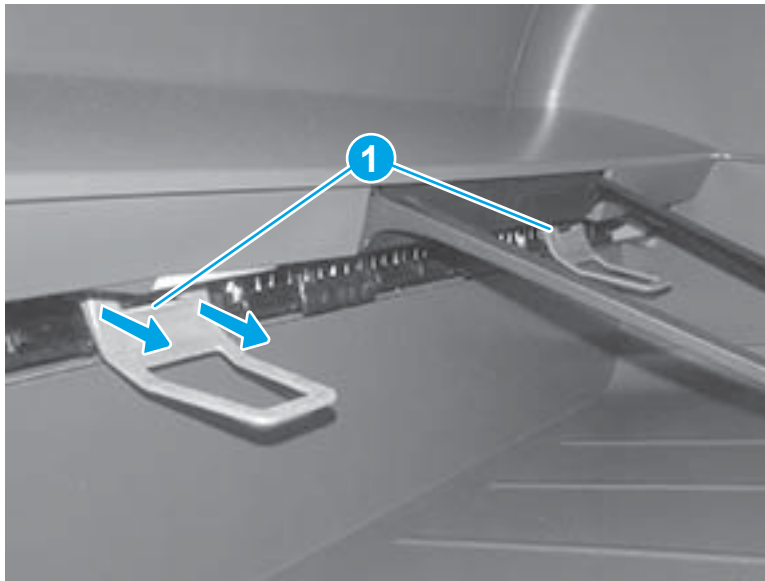
Figure 1-2241 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

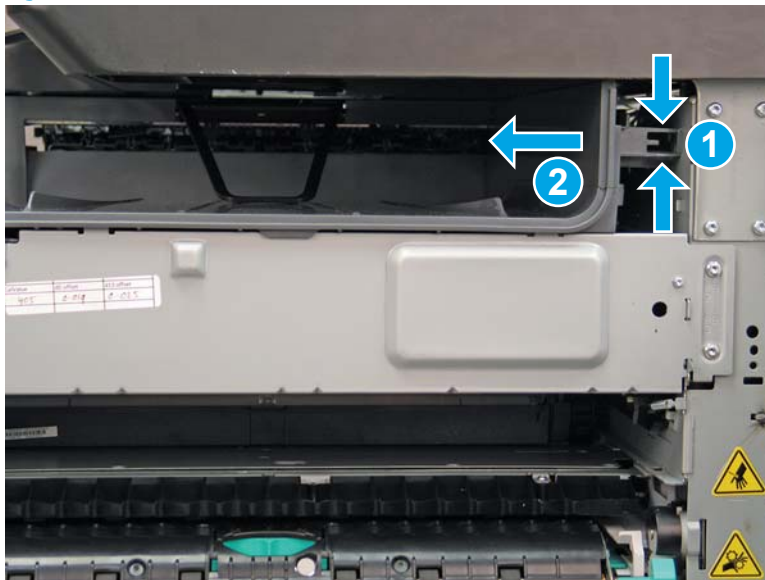
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

Figure 1-2242 Remove the flaps



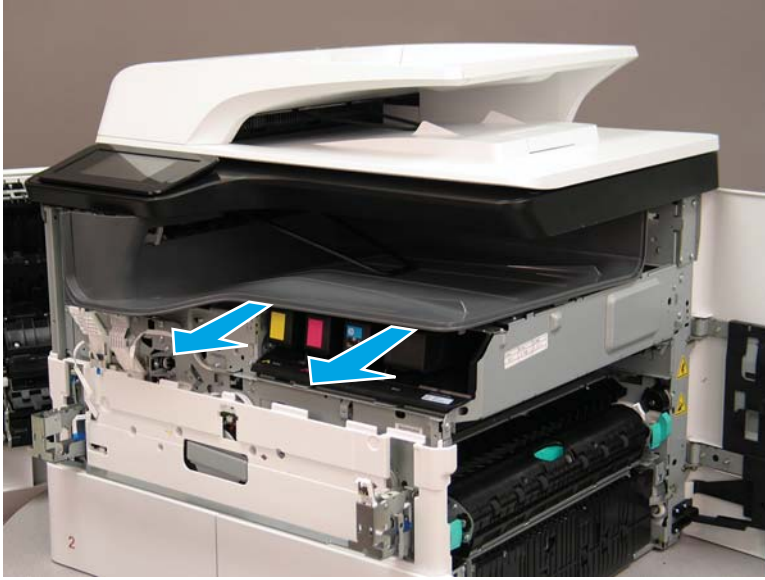
4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2243 Release two tabs



5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2244 Remove the output bin




6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

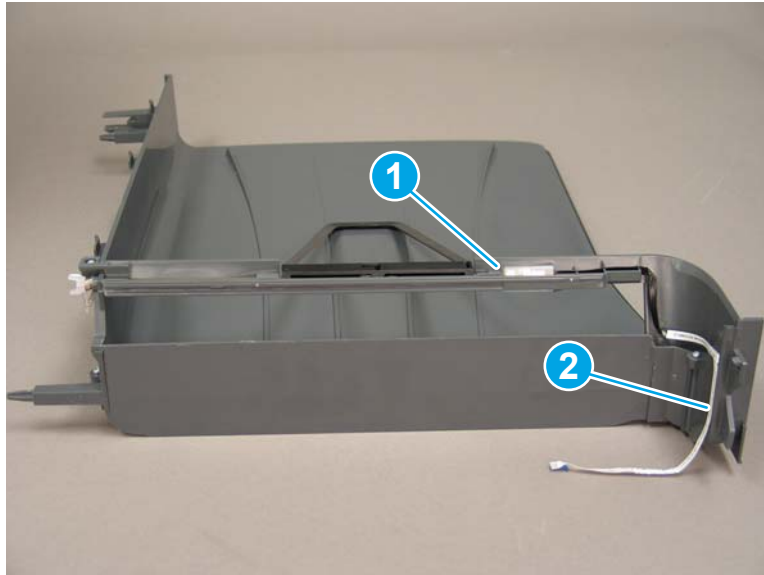
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-2245 Remove the LED module



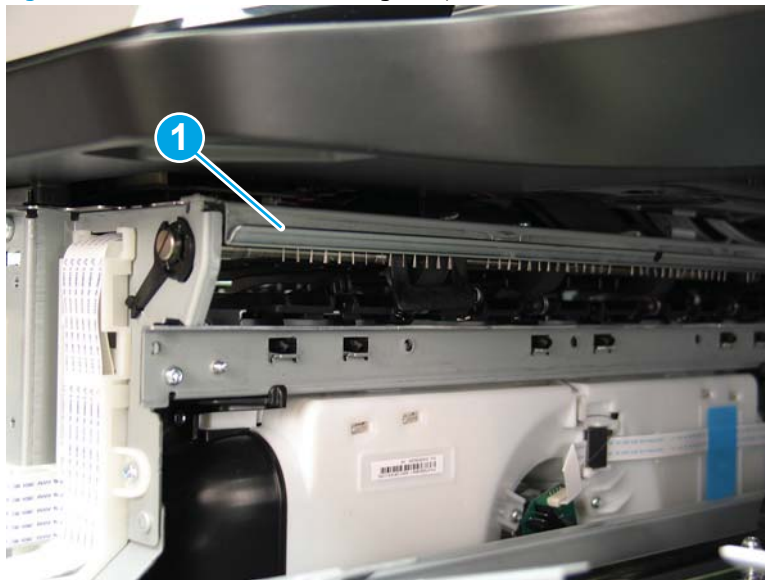
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

Figure 1-2246 Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

Figure 1-2247 Locate the mounting rail (printer)



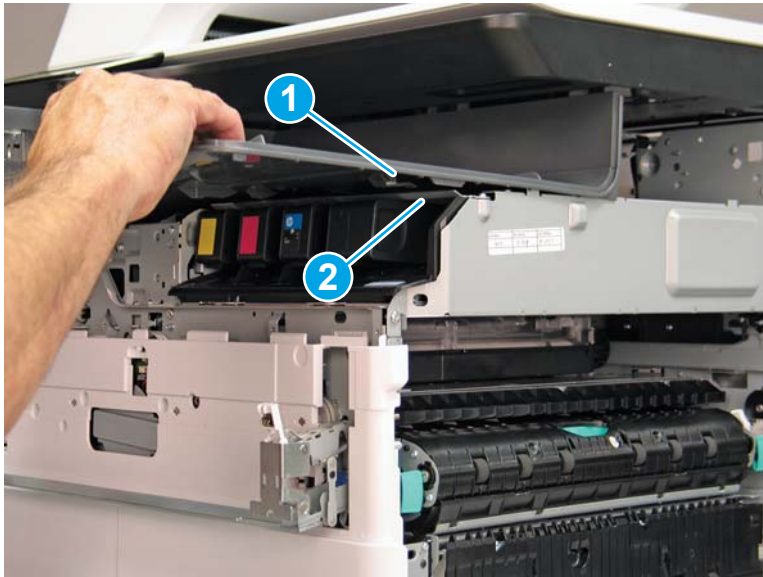
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-2248 Align the mounting rails



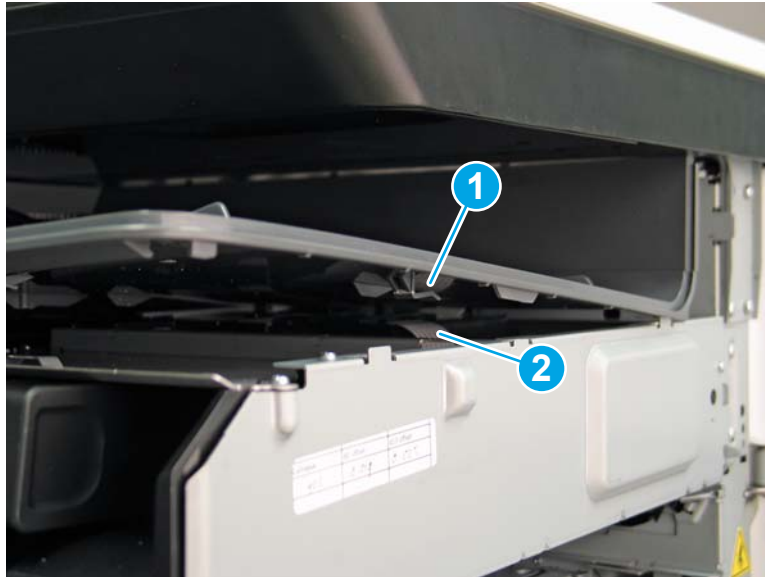
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2249 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2250 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.



 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.


Figure 1-2251 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-2252** Check the output bin installation




### Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

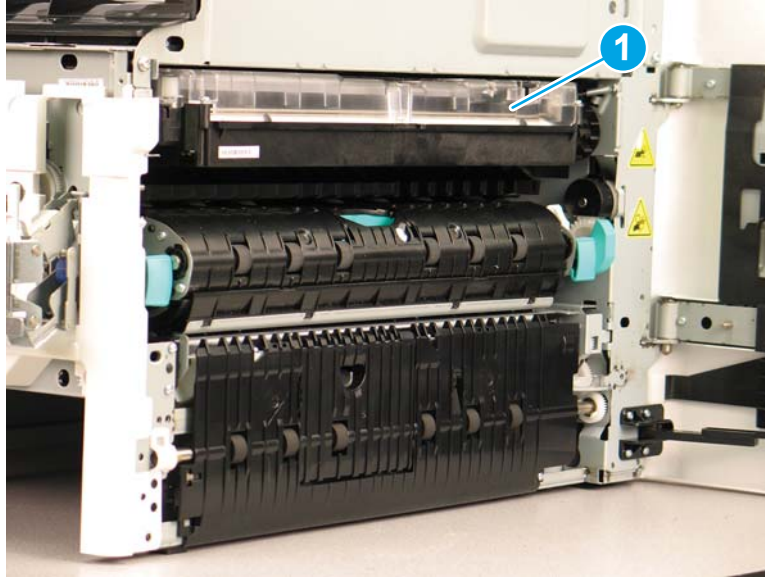
 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

---

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
  - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.



Figure 1-2253 Printhead wiper out

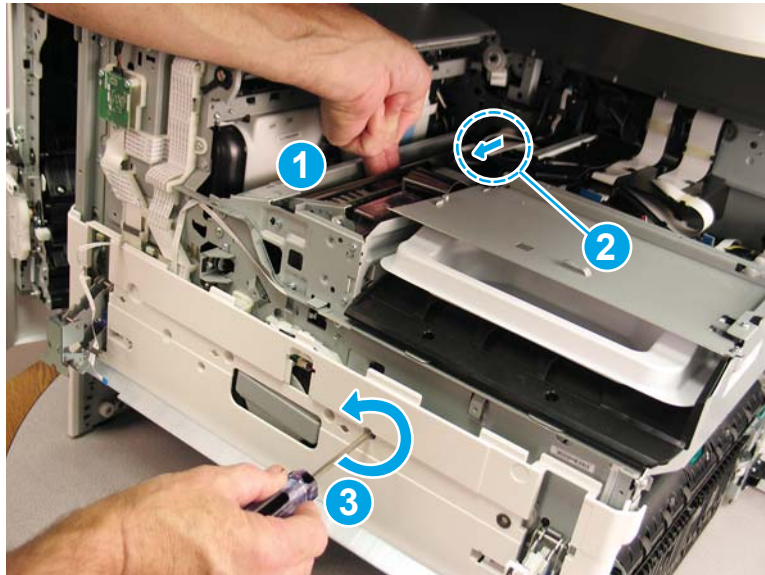


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

**📝 NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-2254 Move the wiper into the printer

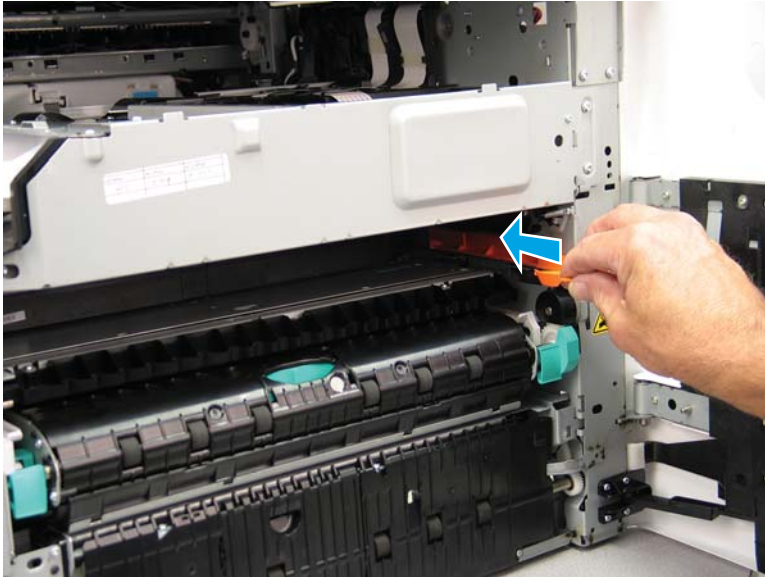


2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.

**Figure 1-2255** Install the right-rear shipping restraint



3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.

**Figure 1-2256** Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-2257 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


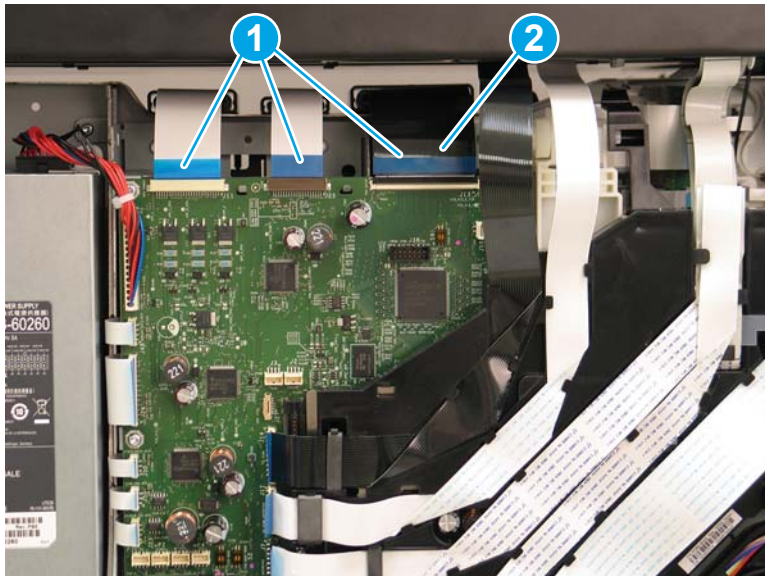
 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-2258 Disconnect three FFCs





6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

---

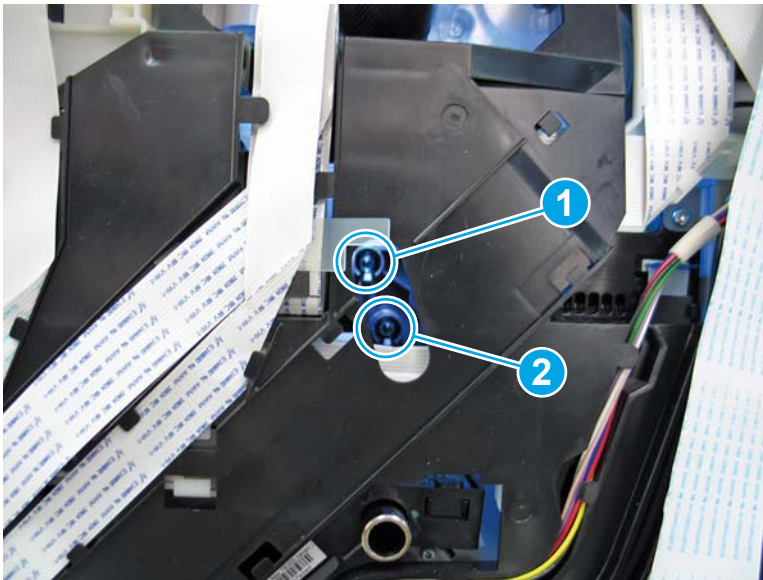
 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).


---


**Figure 1-2259** Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2260** Rotate the FFC guide down



8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


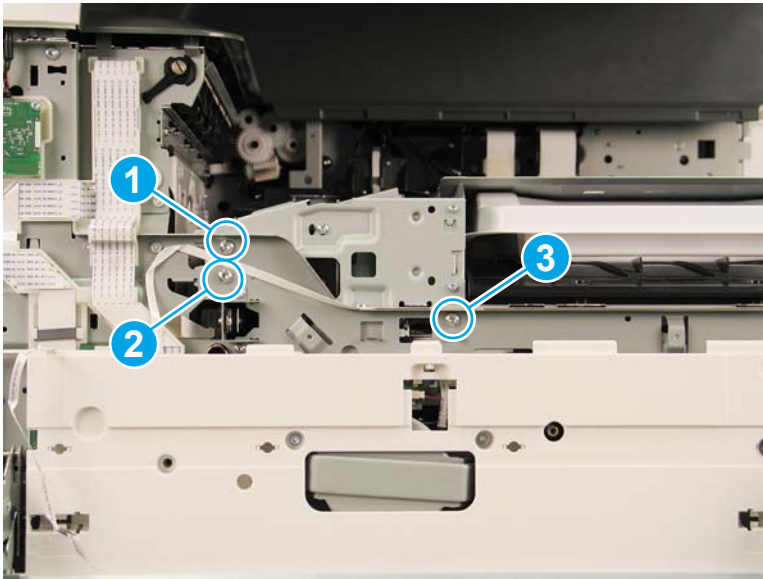

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).

Figure 1-2261 Remove three screws




9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

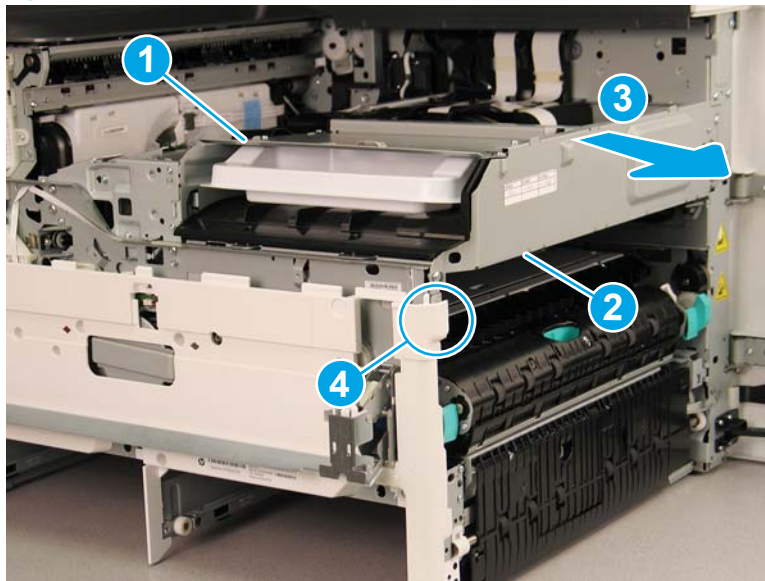
Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

---

**Figure 1-2262** Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

#### Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

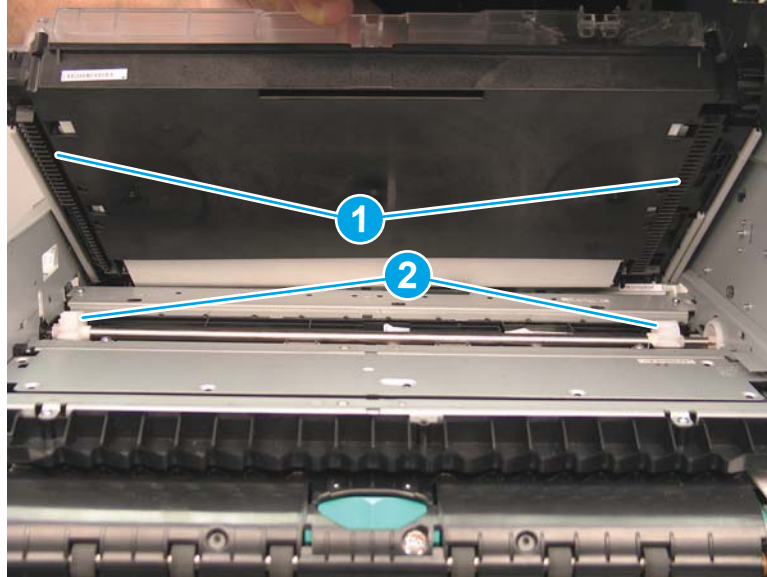
---

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

---

- a. Do the following:
  - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-2263 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

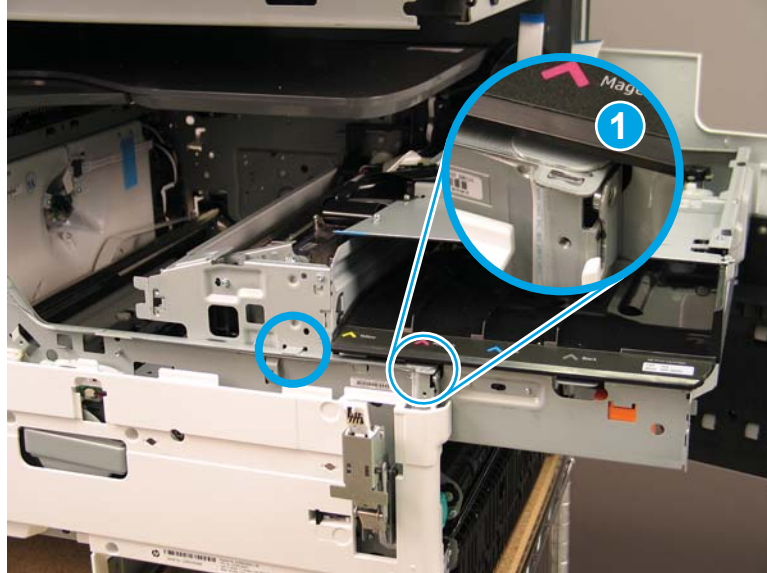


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



**IMPORTANT:** When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

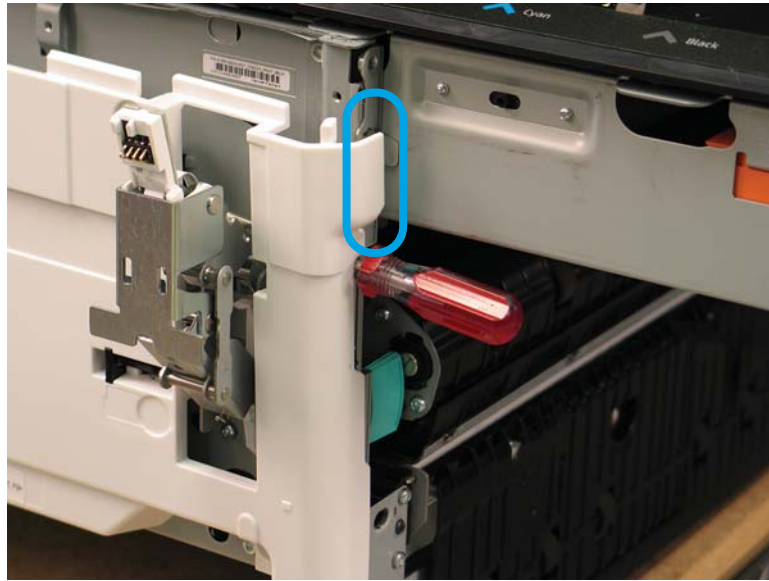
Figure 1-2264 Partially install the printhead assembly





- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

**Figure 1-2265** Flex the corner of the lower front corner



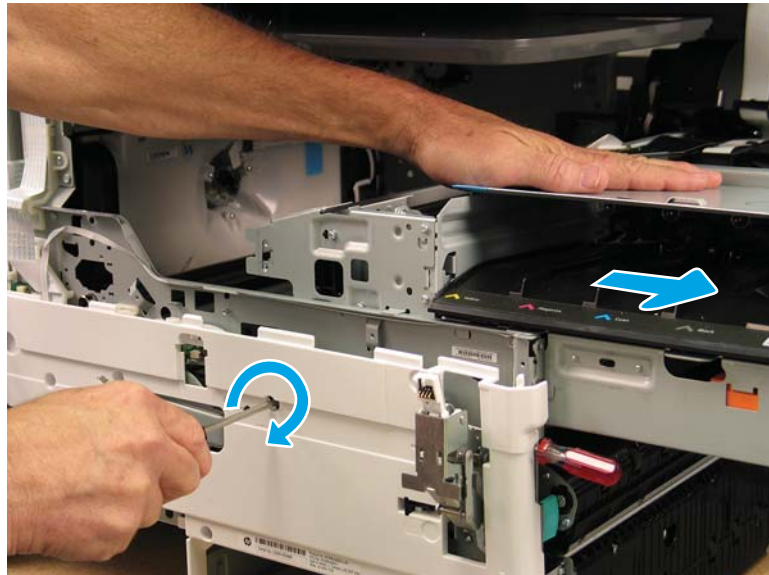
- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.

---

 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

---

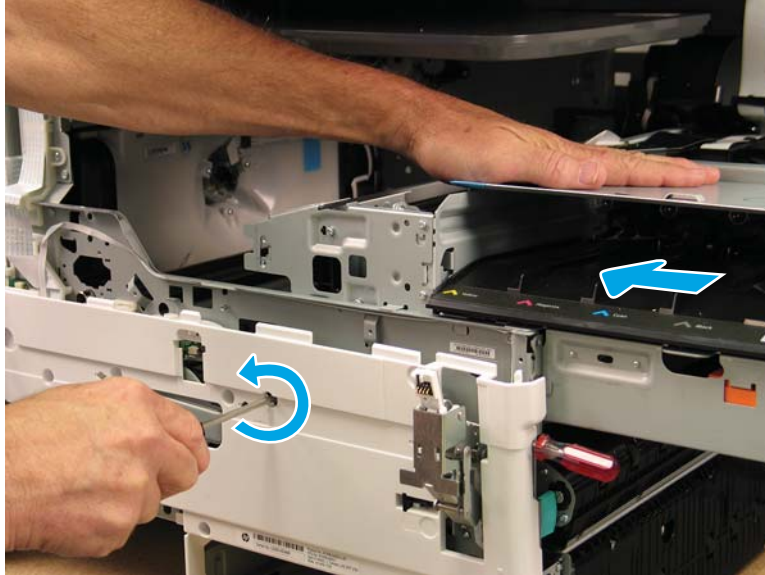
**Figure 1-2266** Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels




- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.

 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

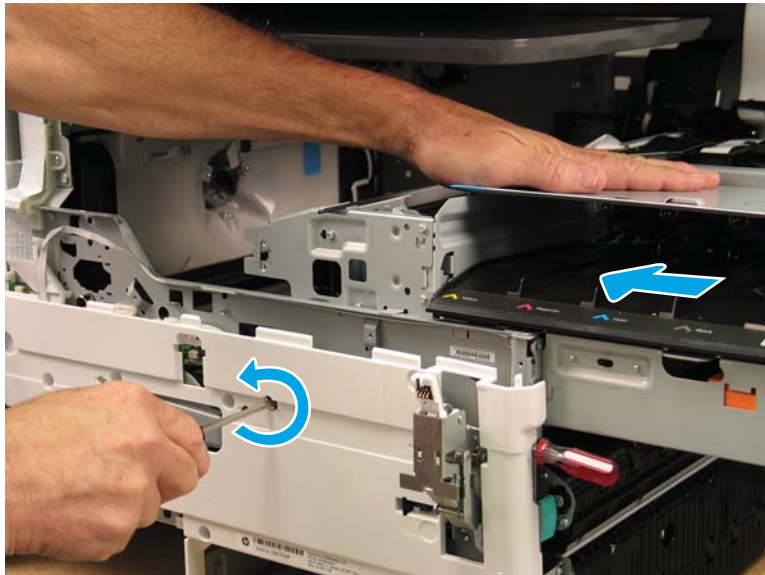
**Figure 1-2267** Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

**Figure 1-2268** Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.

---

 **NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.


---

**Figure 1-2269** Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:


---

 **NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

---

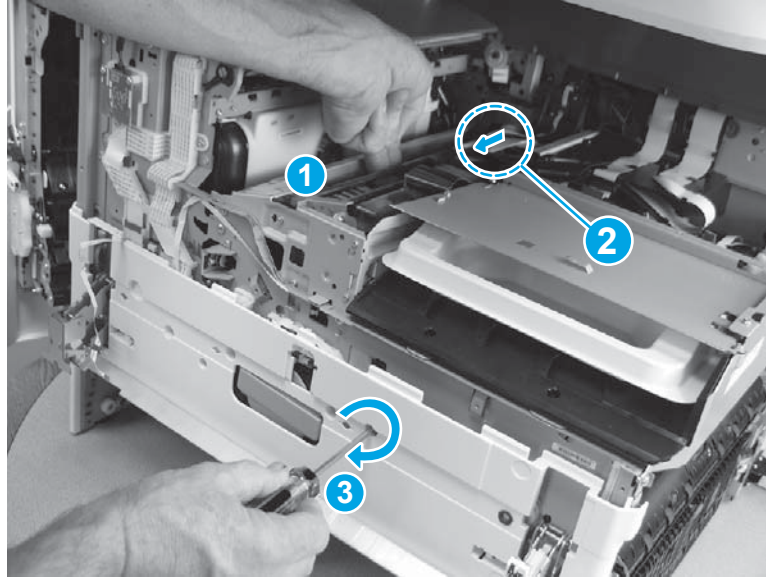
- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).

---

 **CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

---

Figure 1-2270 Move the wiper away from the printhead

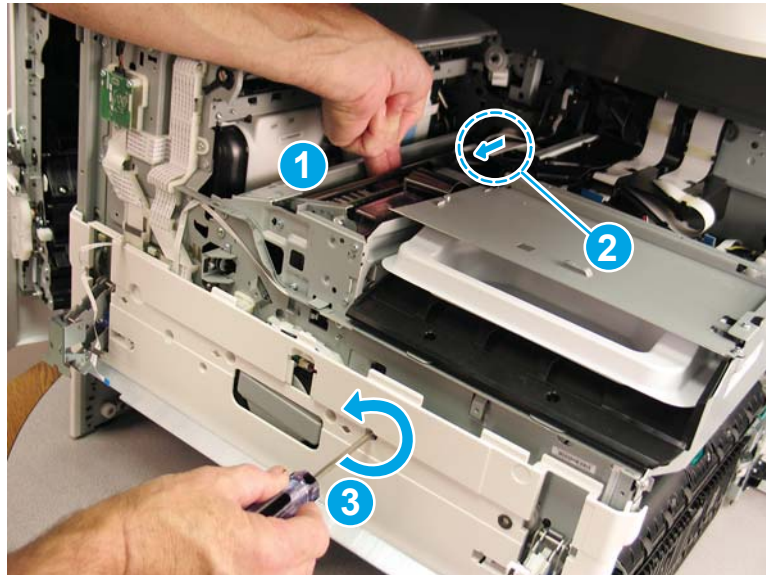


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring-loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-2271 Move the wiper to its home position

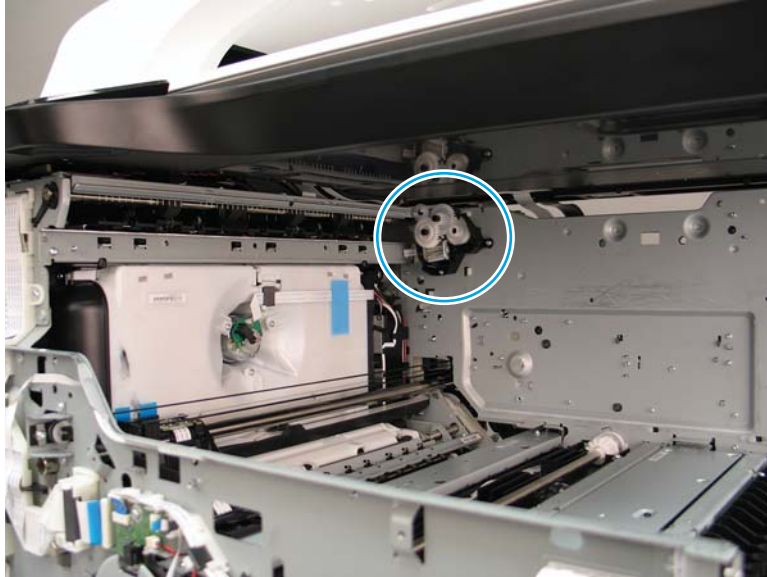


### Step 8: Remove the eject flap drive assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

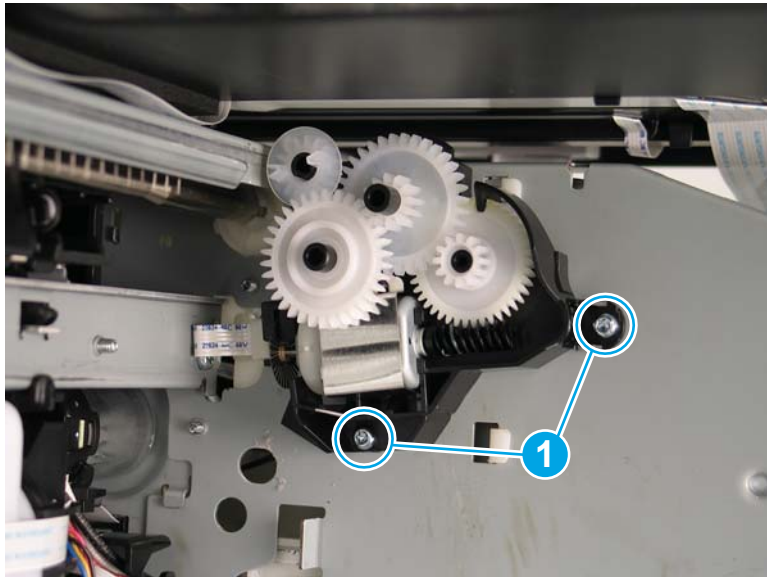
1. Locate the eject flap drive assembly.

Figure 1-2272 Locate the eject flap drive assembly




2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

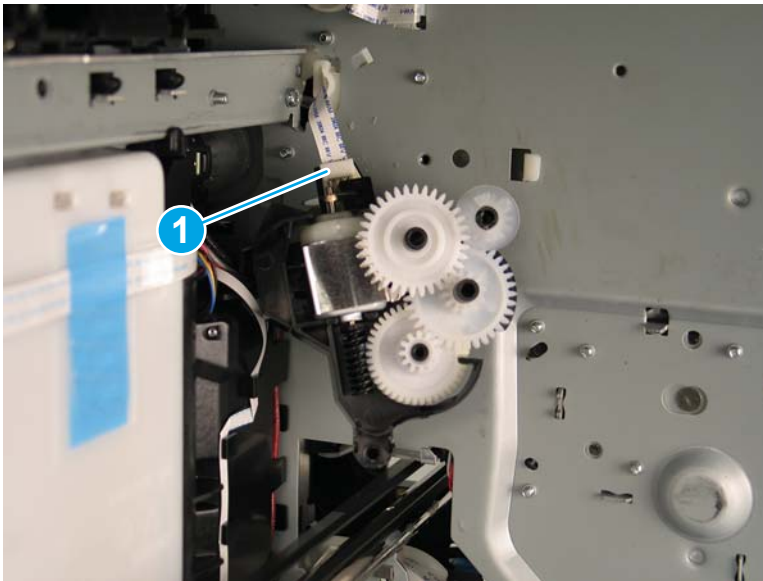
Figure 1-2273 Remove two screws



3. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then remove the eject flap drive assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2274** Remove the eject flap drive assembly





### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Image sensor and motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the image sensor and motor](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the image sensor and motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).


Image sensor and motor part number	
A7W93-67063	Image sensor and motor

### Required tools

- #8 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

#### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

#### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

---

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

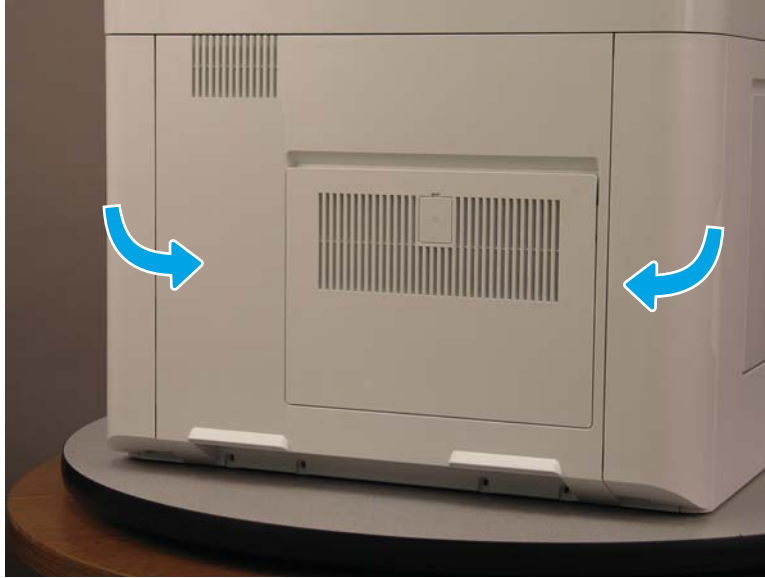
**Figure 1-2275** Remove four screws





2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2276 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

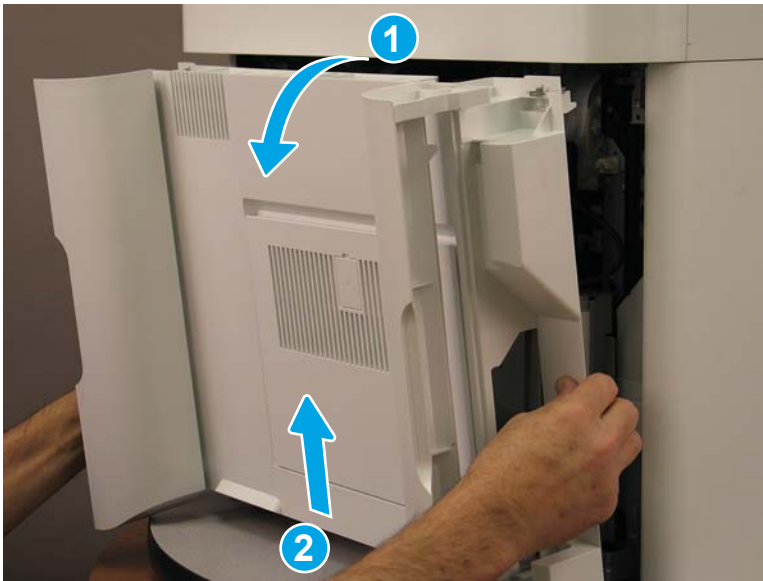
Figure 1-2277 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2278** Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the right tower cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-2279** Open the right door

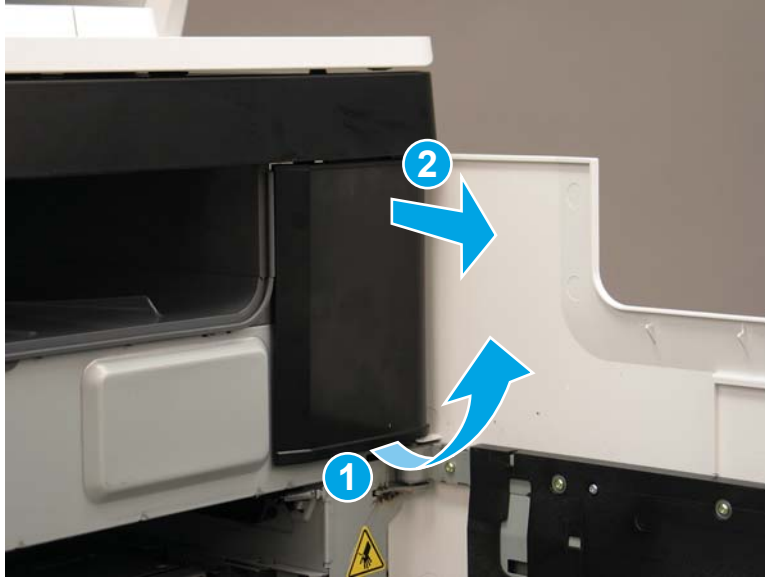


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2280** Remove the right tower cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

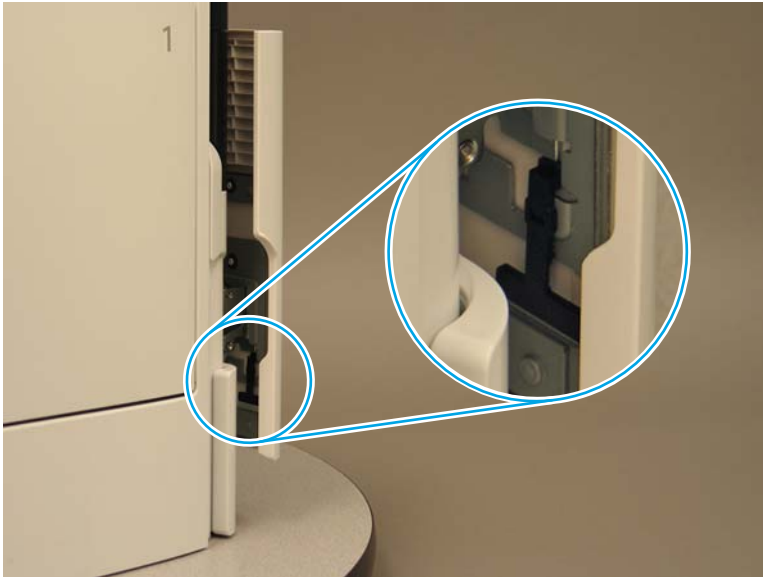
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2281** Open the cartridge door



2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2282** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2283** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

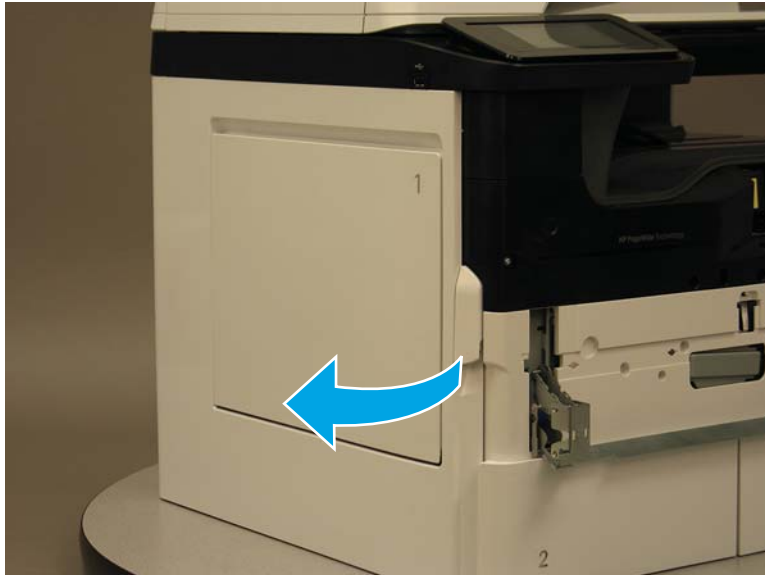
**Figure 1-2284** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

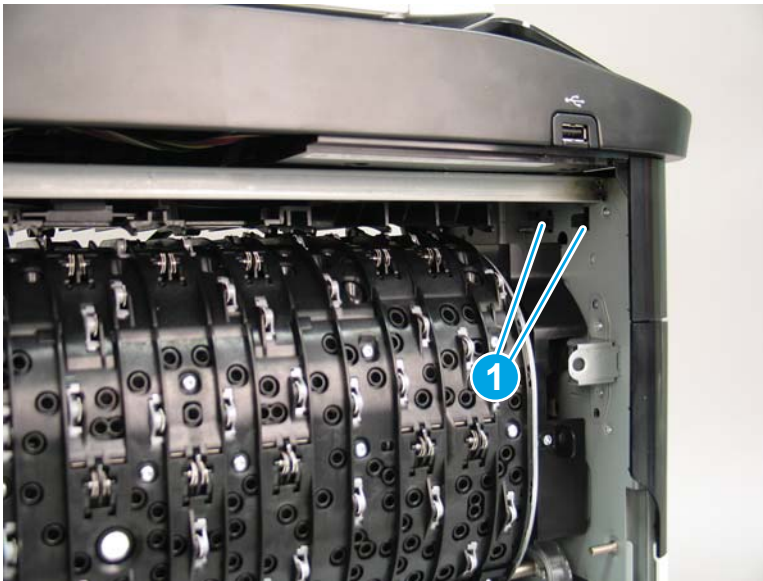
**Figure 1-2285** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

**Figure 1-2286** Release two tabs



3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

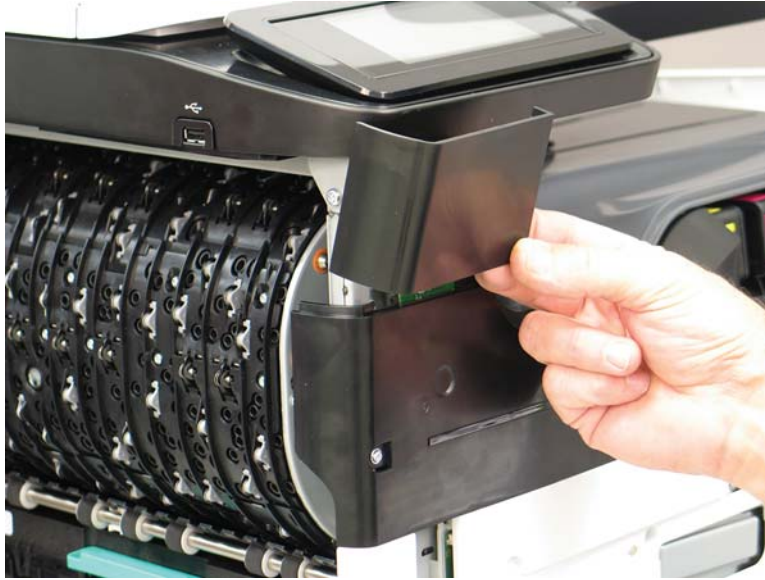
**Figure 1-2287** Release the front tower cover



4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2288** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:

For all other printers, go to step 2.

- a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

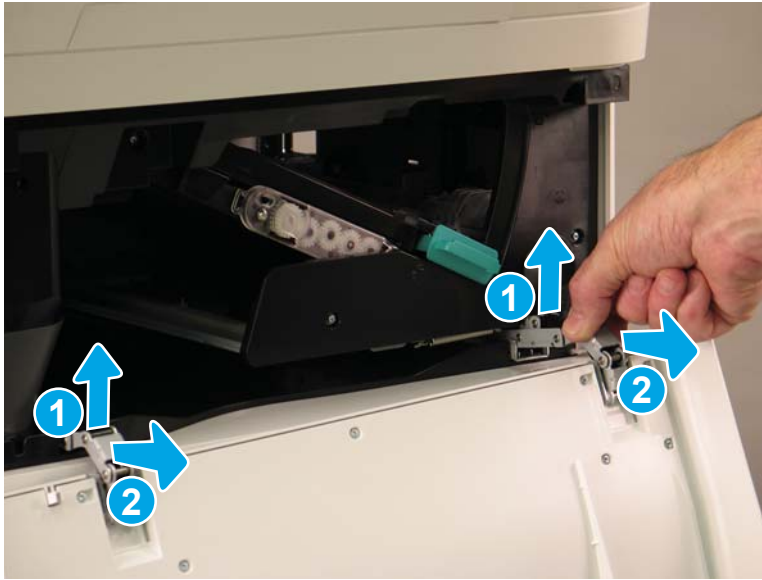
 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

**Figure 1-2289** Release the door hinges



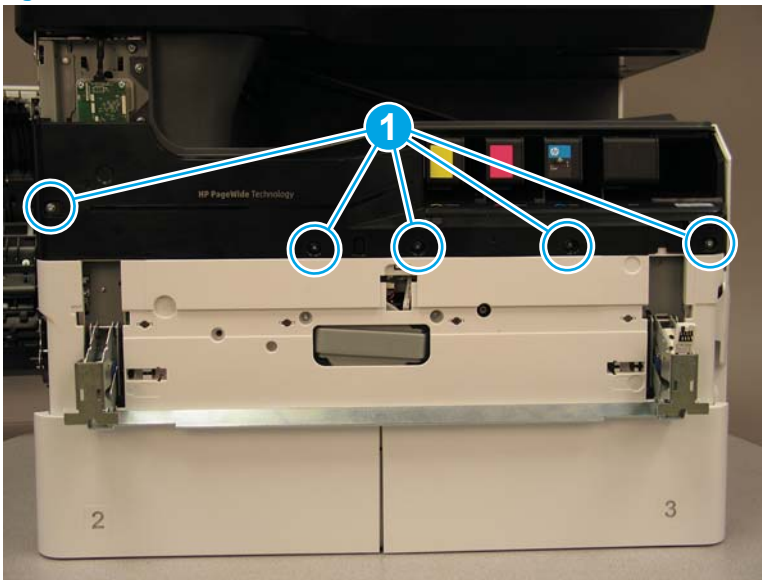
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

Figure 1-2290 Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



- 2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2291 Remove five screws





3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-2292 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-2293 Release the cover



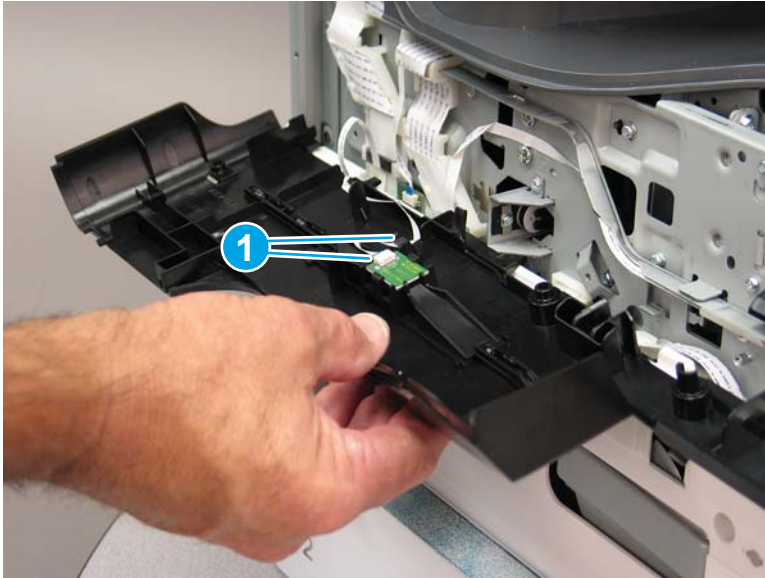
5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2294** Remove the middle internal front cover



### Step 6: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

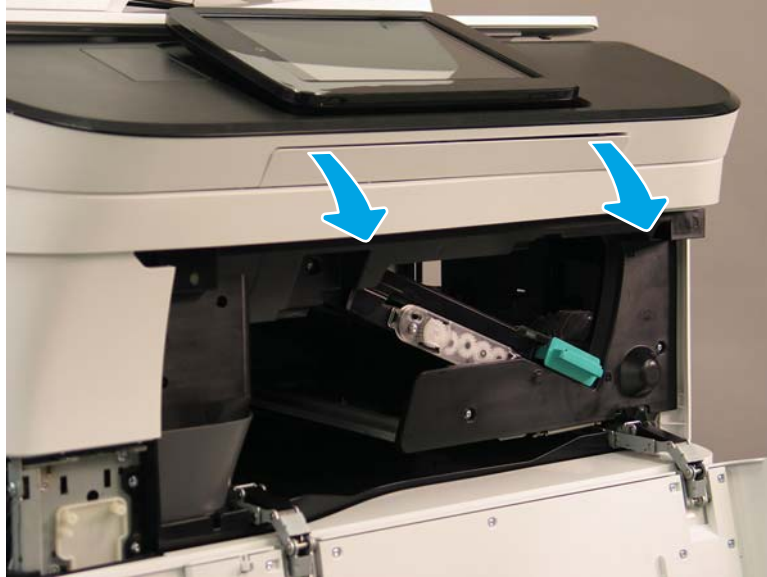
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

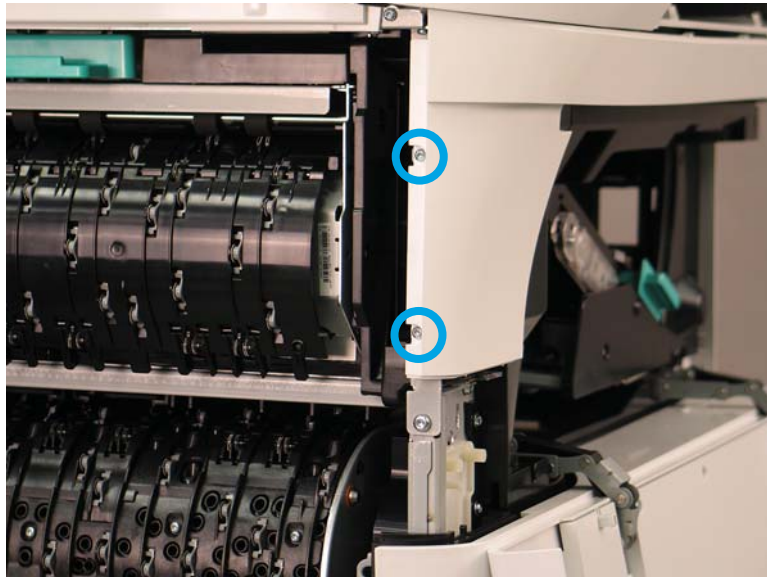
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2295 Remove the blank cover



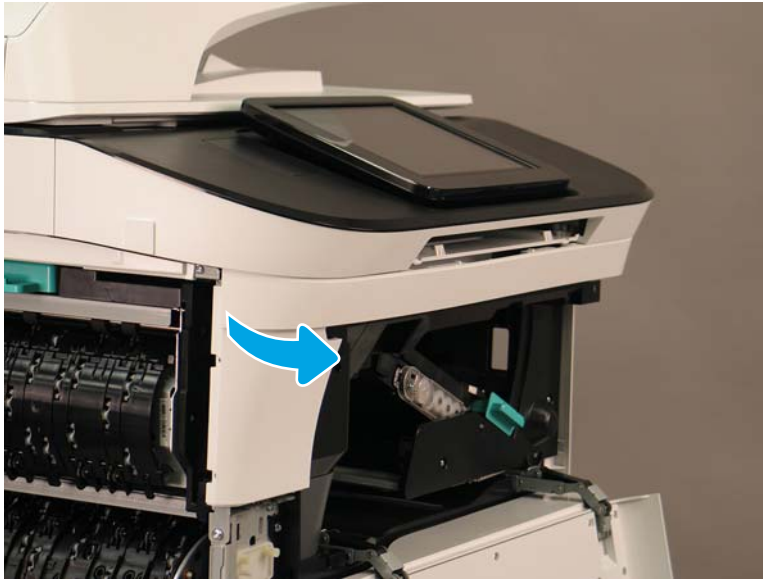
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2296 Remove two screws



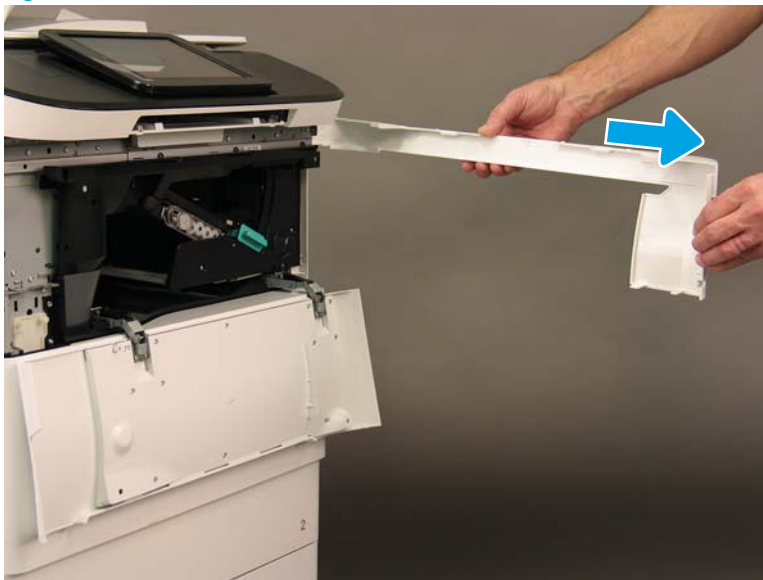
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-2297 Rotate the left edge of the cover out




- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-2298 Remove the cover




- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2299** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-2300** Remove the bridge assembly

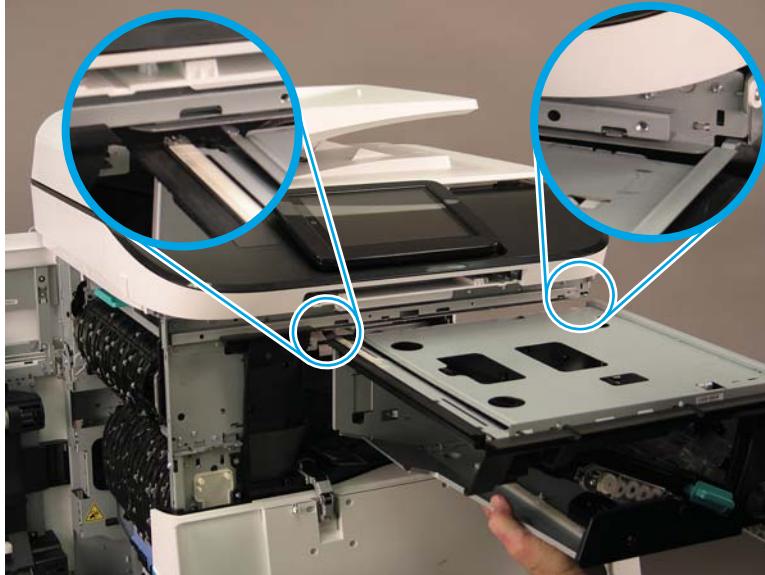


- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

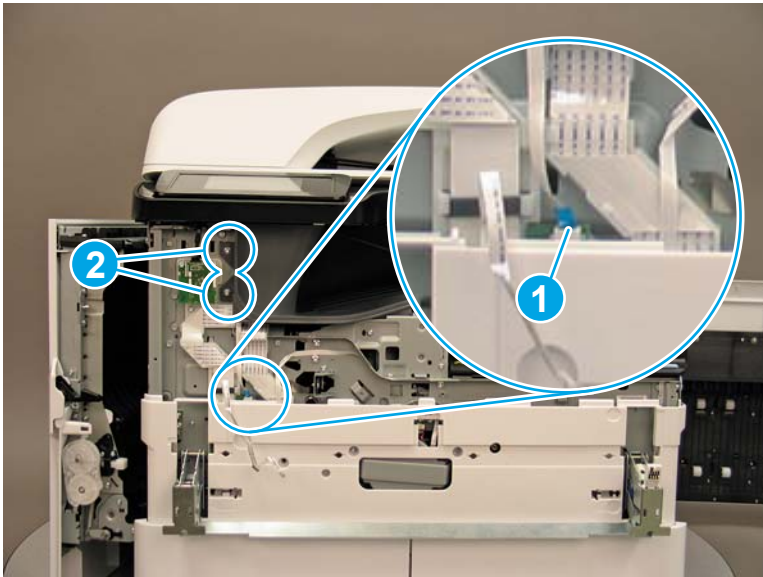
- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

Figure 1-2301 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

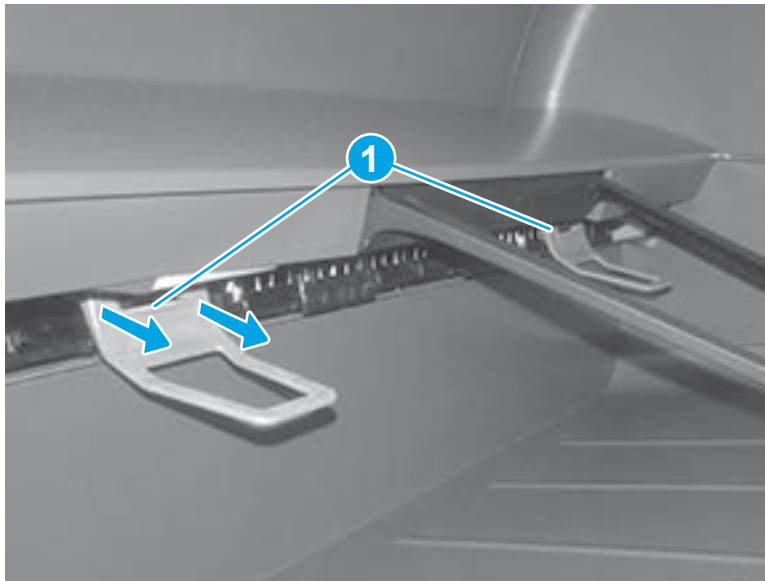
Figure 1-2302 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

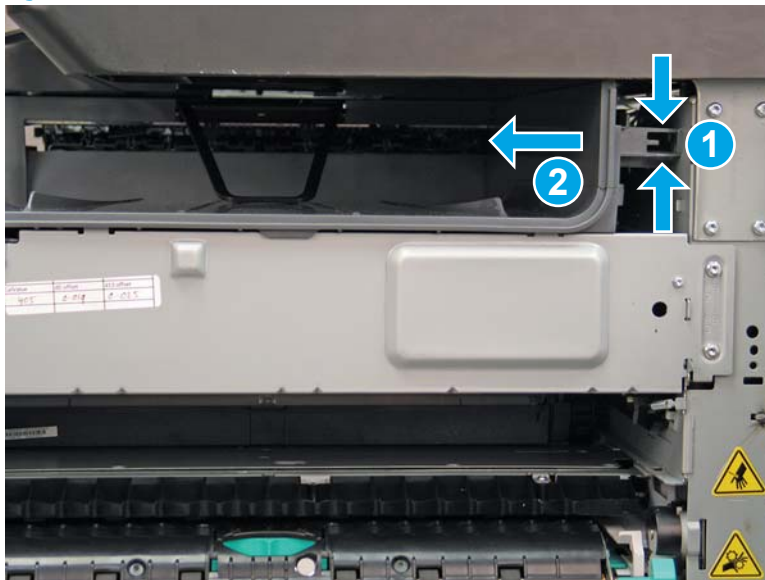
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-2303** Remove the flaps



4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2304** Release two tabs



5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2305 Remove the output bin



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

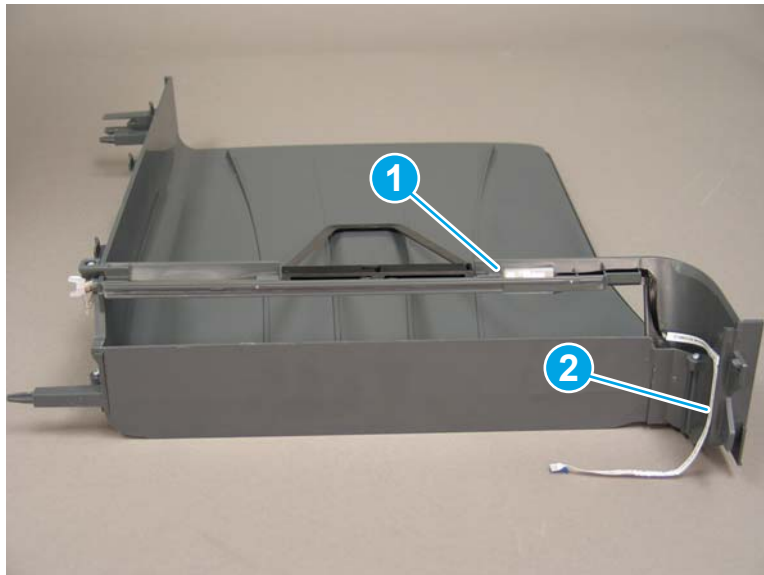
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-2306 Remove the LED module





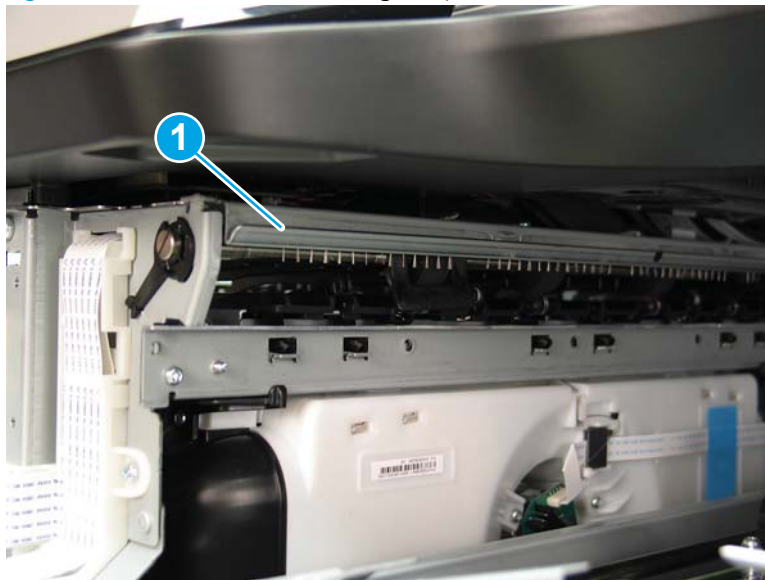
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

**Figure 1-2307** Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

**Figure 1-2308** Locate the mounting rail (printer)



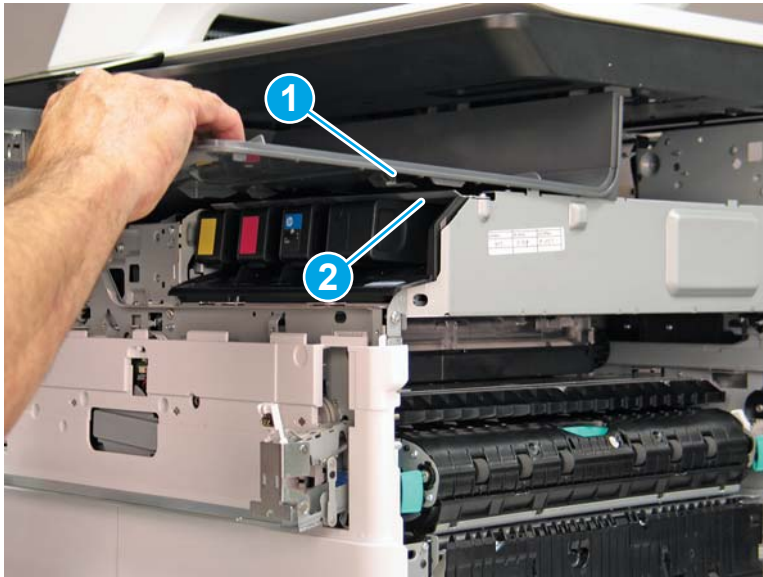
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-2309 Align the mounting rails



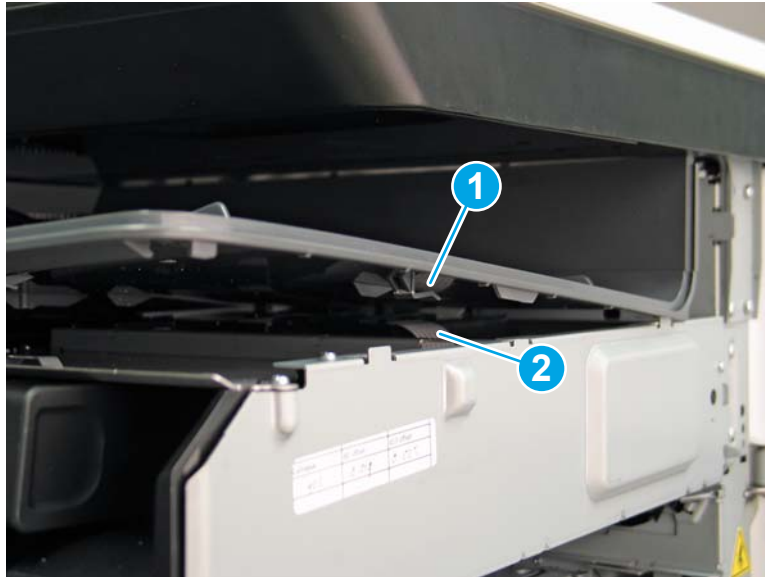
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2310 Slide the output bin about half way in




- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2311** Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.


 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.


**Figure 1-2312** Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-2313** Check the output bin installation




### Step 7: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

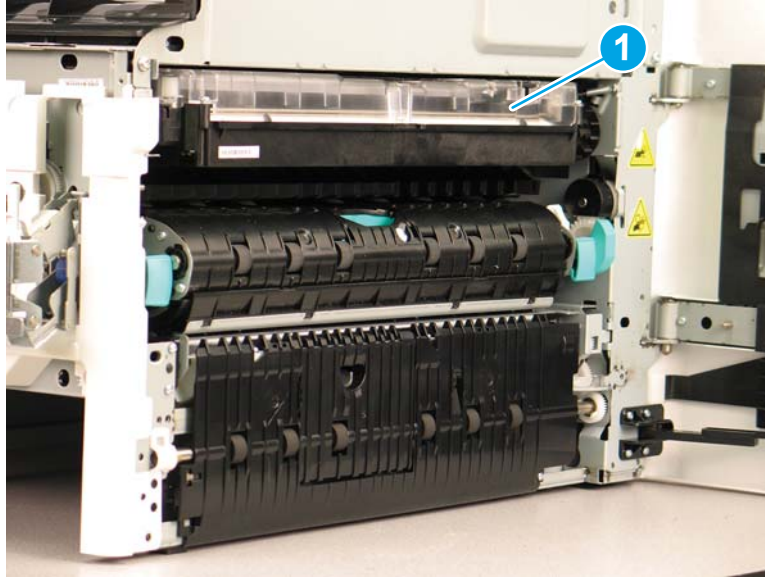
 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

---

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
  - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-2314 Printhead wiper out

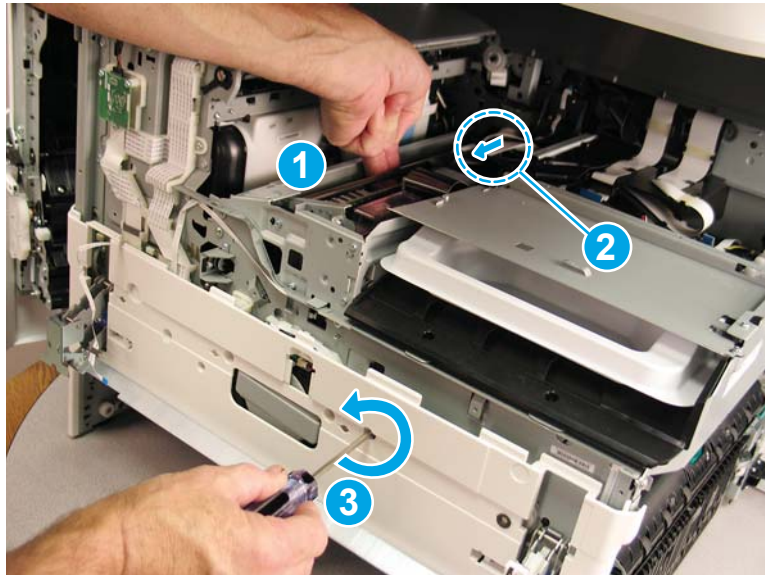


- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

**📝 NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

Figure 1-2315 Move the wiper into the printer



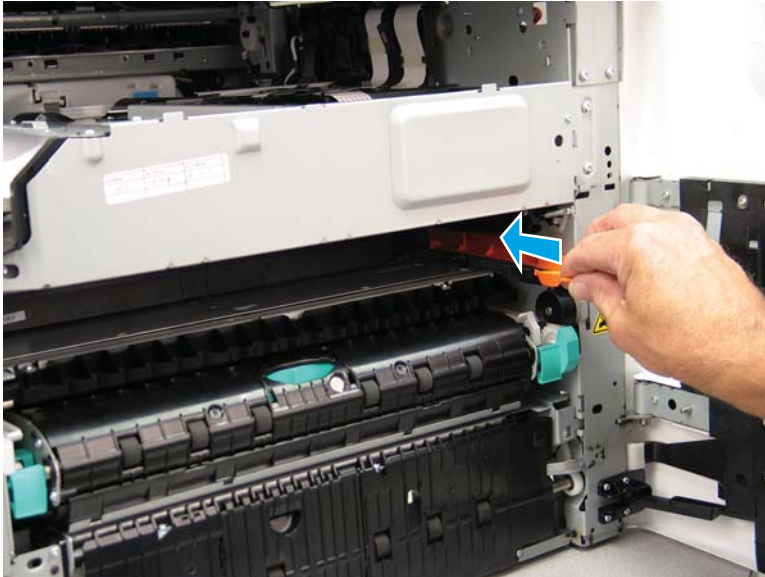
2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
- 

**Figure 1-2316** Install the right-rear shipping restraint



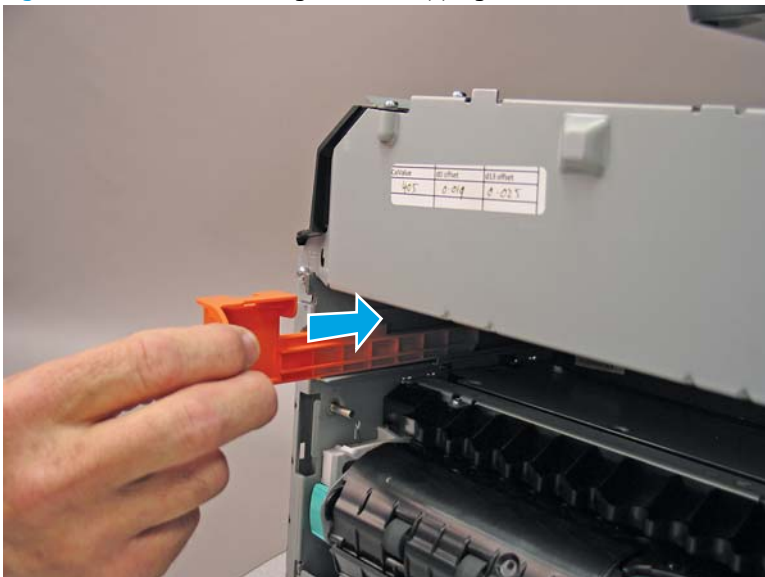
3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
  - The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.
- 

**Figure 1-2317** Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.


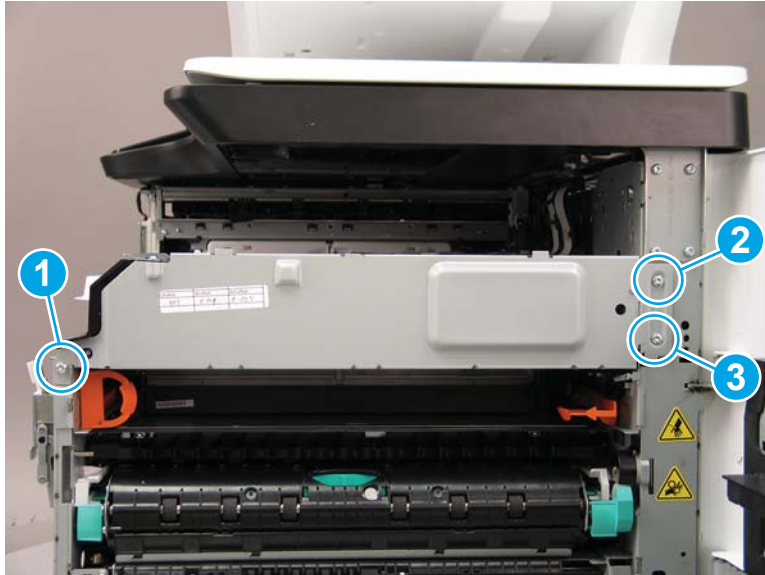
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-2318 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


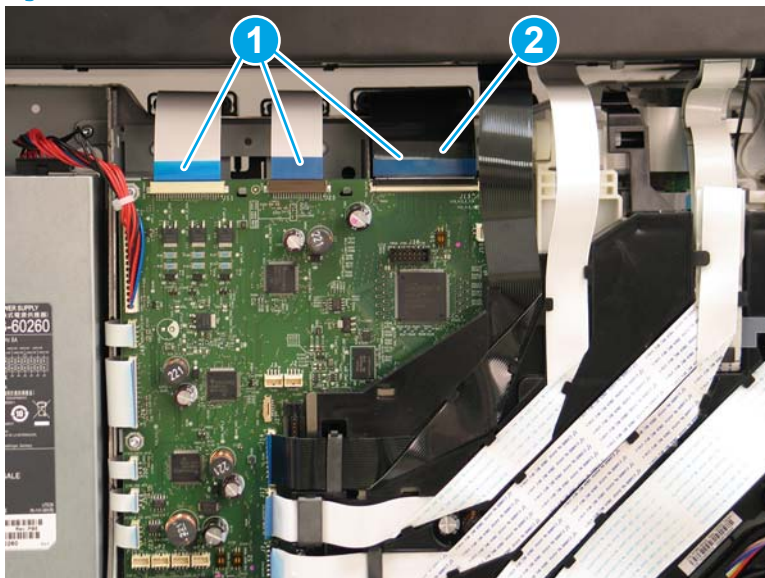
 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-2319 Disconnect three FFCs





6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

---

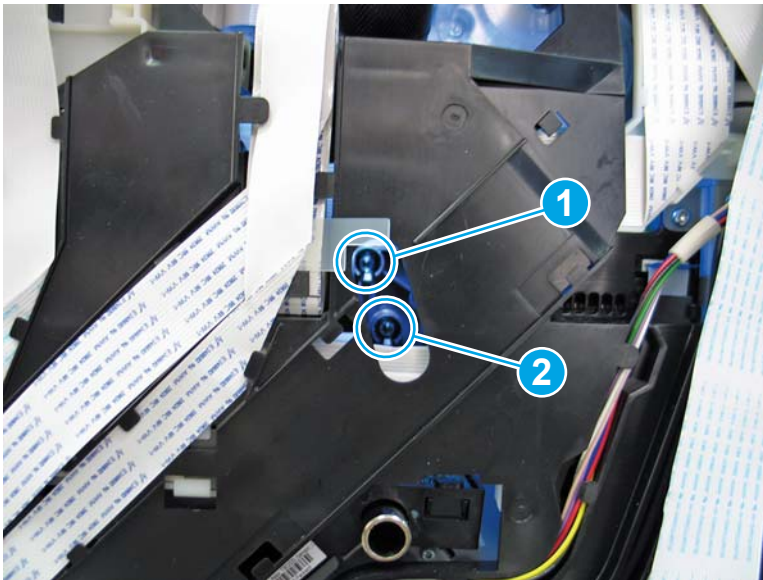
 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).

---

**Figure 1-2320** Loosen two screws






7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2321** Rotate the FFC guide down



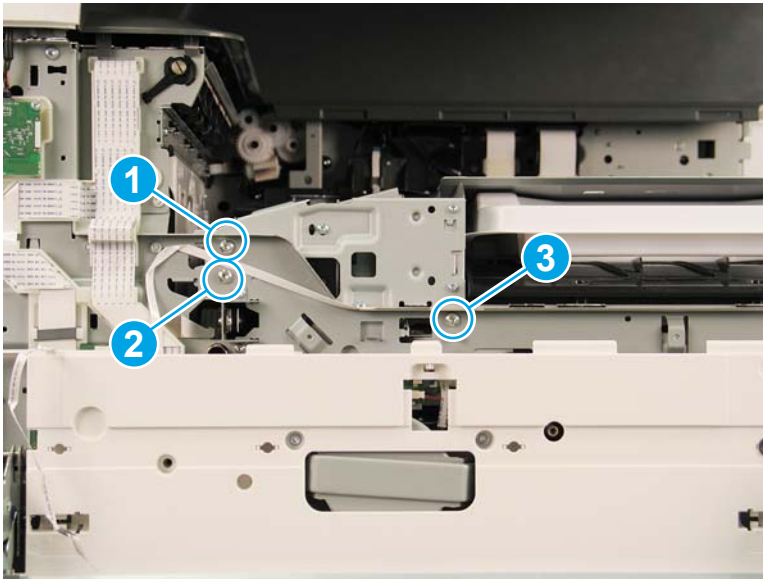
8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).

Figure 1-2322 Remove three screws




9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

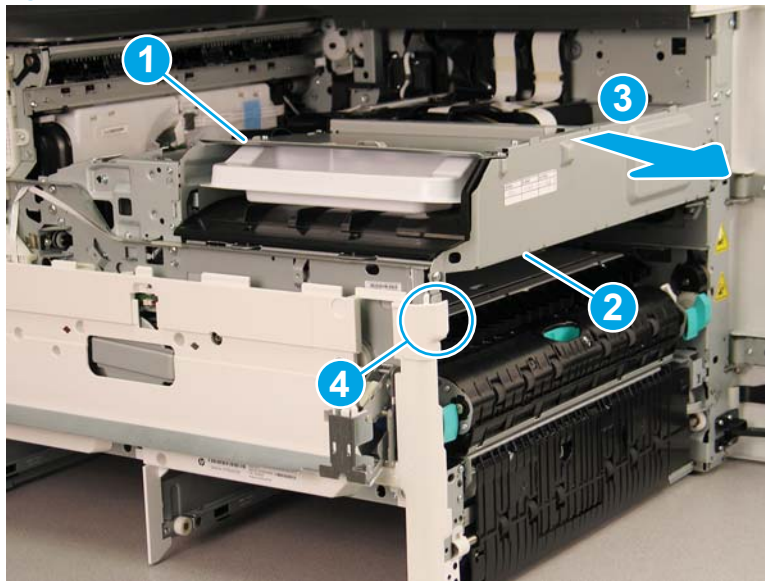
Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

---

**Figure 1-2323** Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

#### Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

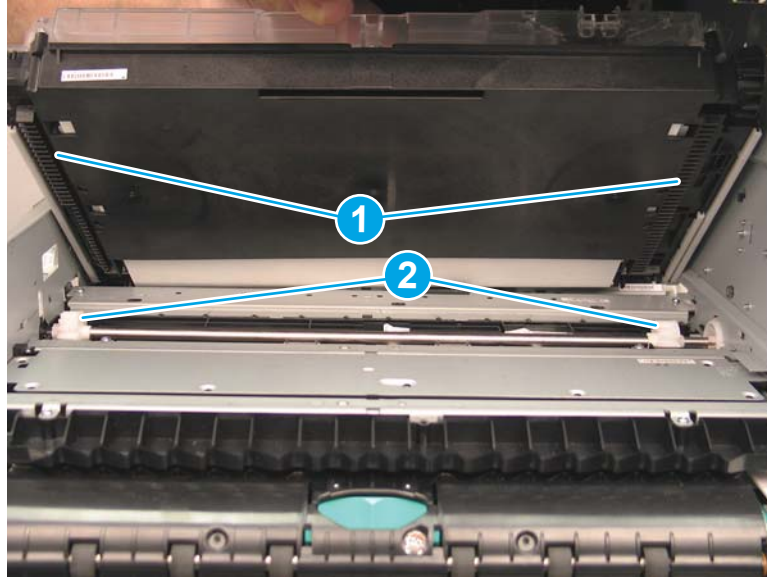
---

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

---

- a. Do the following:
  - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-2324 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels

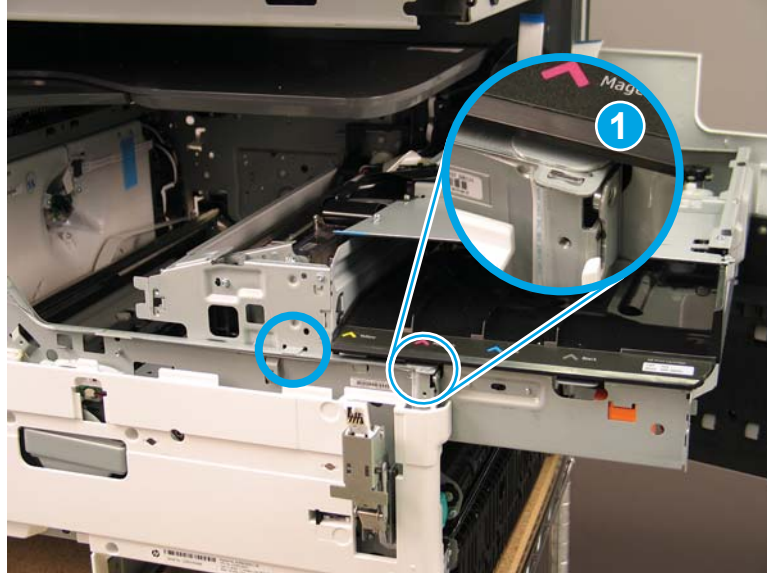


- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.



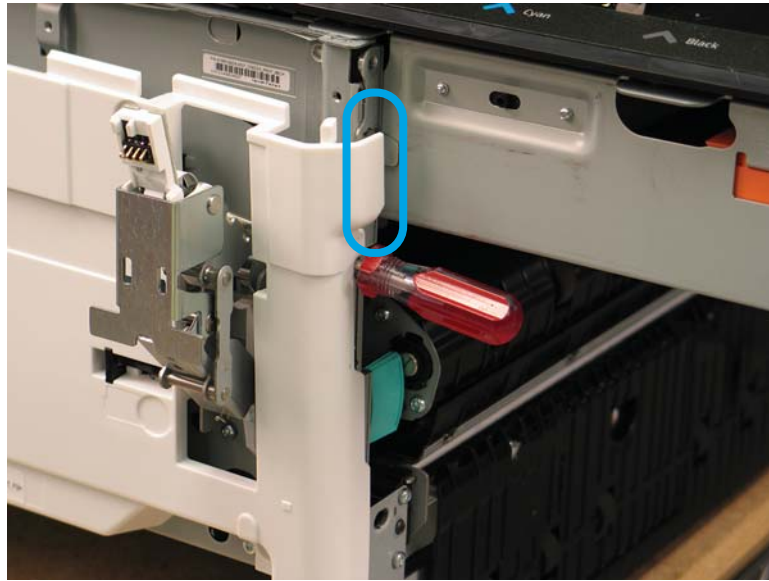
**IMPORTANT:** When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

Figure 1-2325 Partially install the printhead assembly



- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

**Figure 1-2326** Flex the corner of the lower front corner



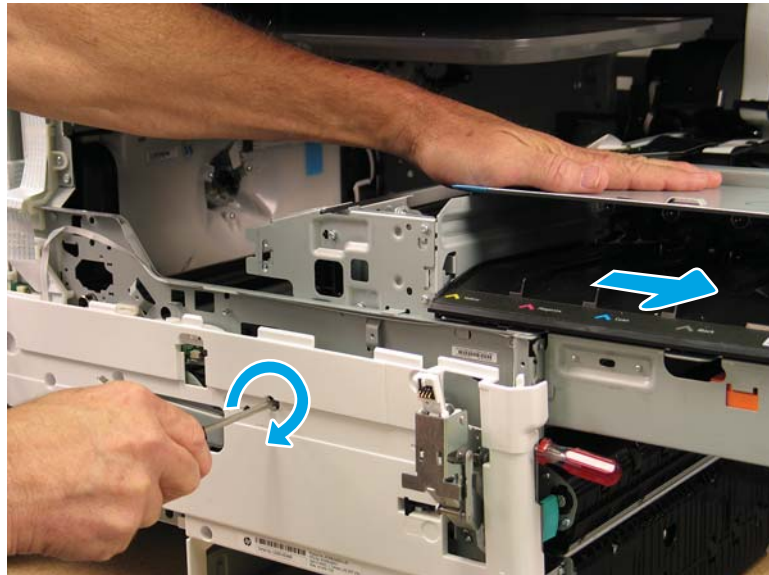
- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.

---

 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

---

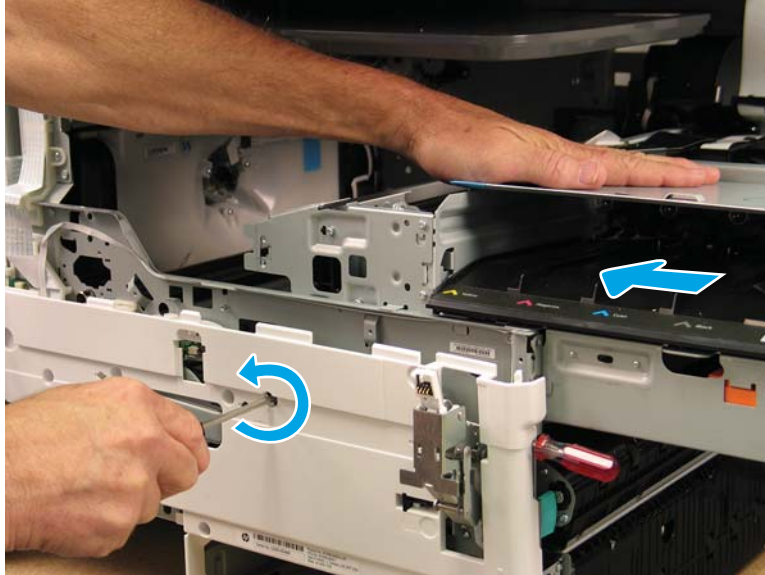
**Figure 1-2327** Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels




- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.

 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

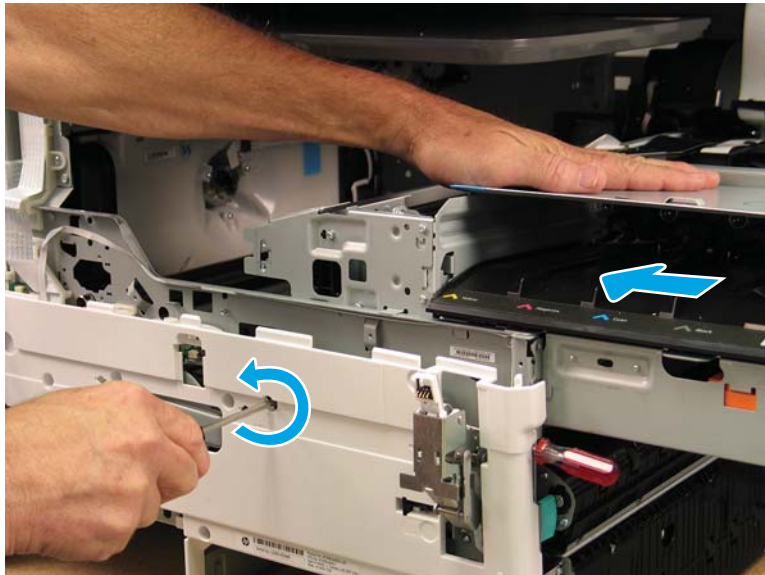
**Figure 1-2328** Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.

 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

**Figure 1-2329** Fully install the printhead assembly



- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.



**NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.

**Figure 1-2330** Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:



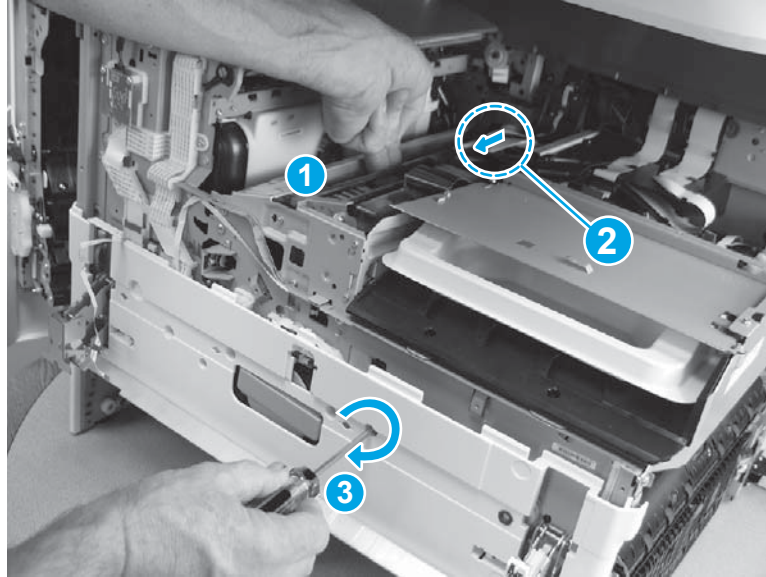
**NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).



**CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

Figure 1-2331 Move the wiper away from the printhead

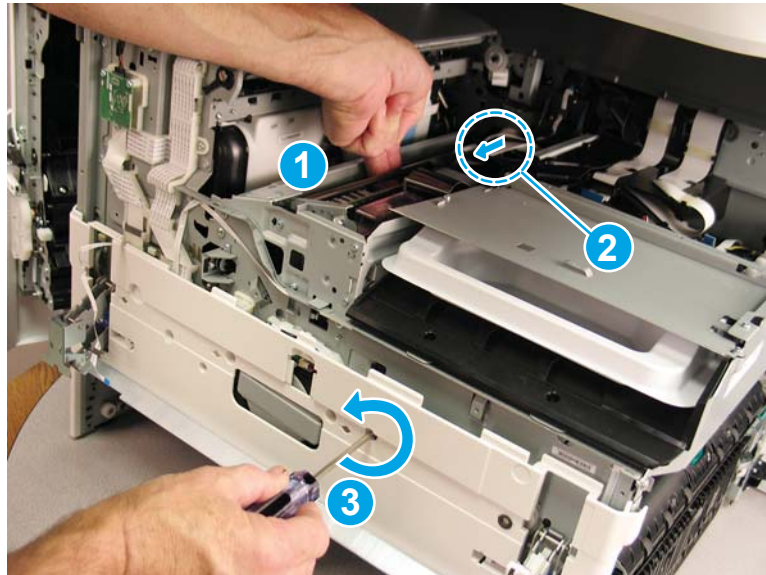


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring-loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

Figure 1-2332 Move the wiper to its home position



### Step 8: Remove the image sensor and motor

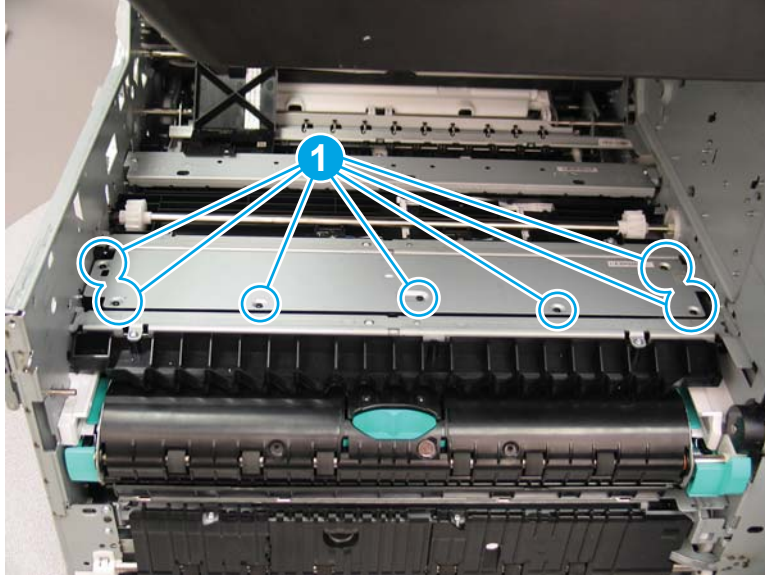
A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Remove seven screws (callout 1).



 **NOTE:** These screws require a #8 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2333** Remove seven screws



2. Remove the cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** When correctly reinstalled, the cover fits flat against the chassis. If the cover is not flat against the chassis, remove it and then make sure the Image sensor assembly is correctly installed.

**Figure 1-2334** Remove the cover

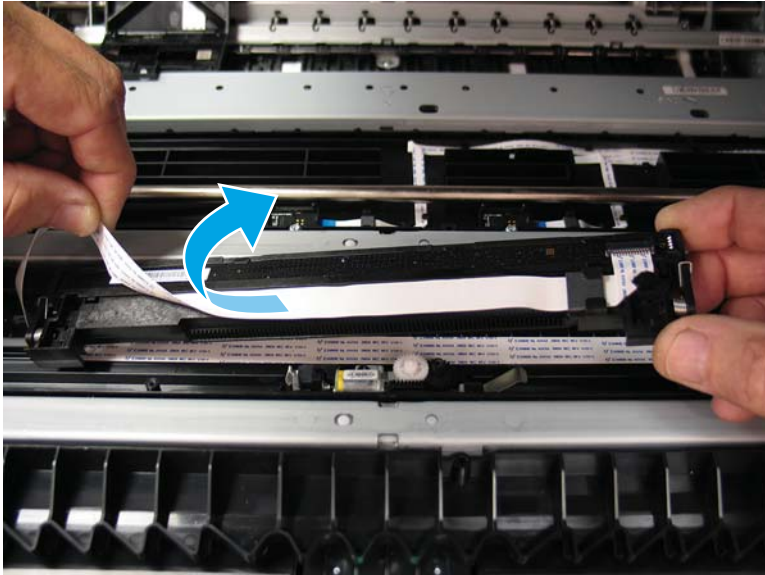


- Carefully lift the Image sensor at the flat-flexible cable (FFC) end, and then gently pull up on the FFC to release it.

 **IMPORTANT:** Avoid touching the glass. Skin oils and finger prints can cause print-quality problems.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement FFC is installed, a protective backing might need to be removed to expose the sticky side of the FFC.

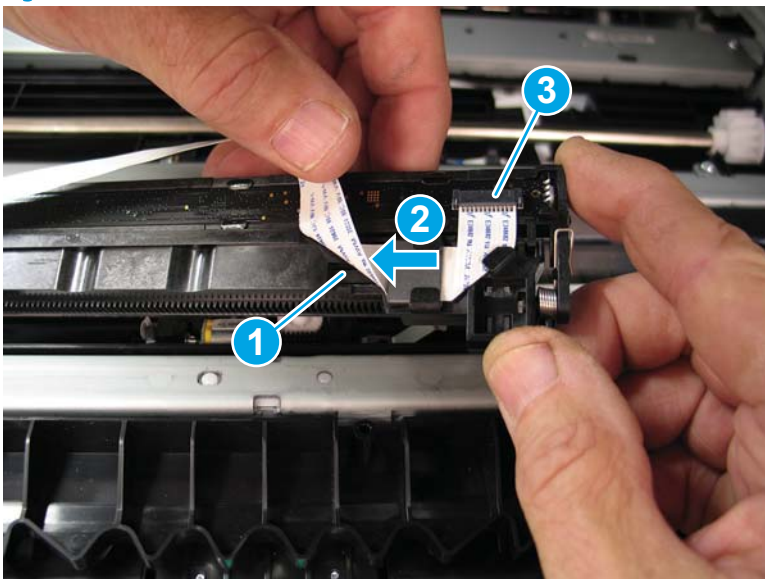
**Figure 1-2335** Remove the FFC



- Depress one tab (callout 1), slide the ferrite to the left (callout 2) to remove it, and then disconnect one FFC (callout 3).

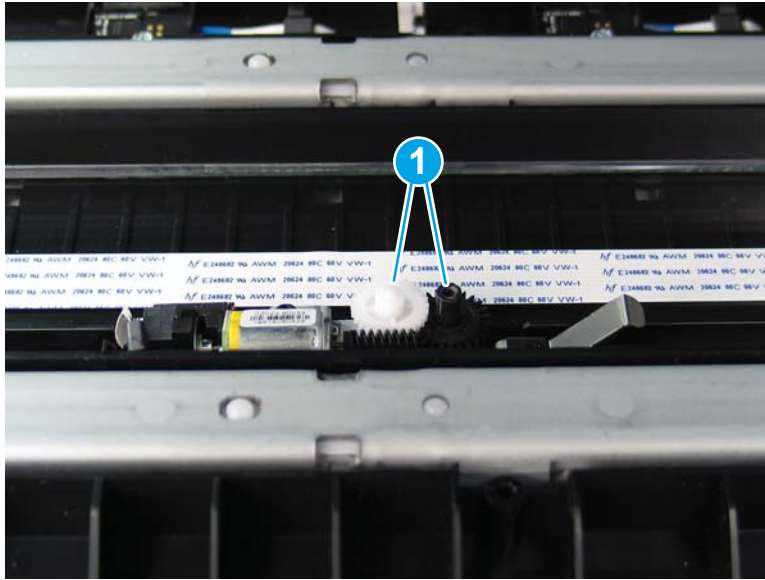
Remove the Image sensor.

**Figure 1-2336** Release the ferrite and disconnect the FFC



5. Remove the motor drive gears (callout 1).

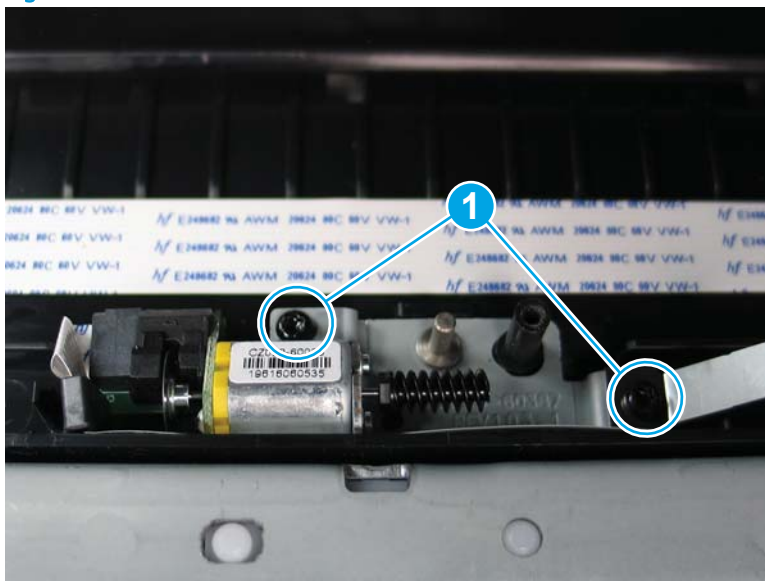
Figure 1-2337 Remove the motor drive gears



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

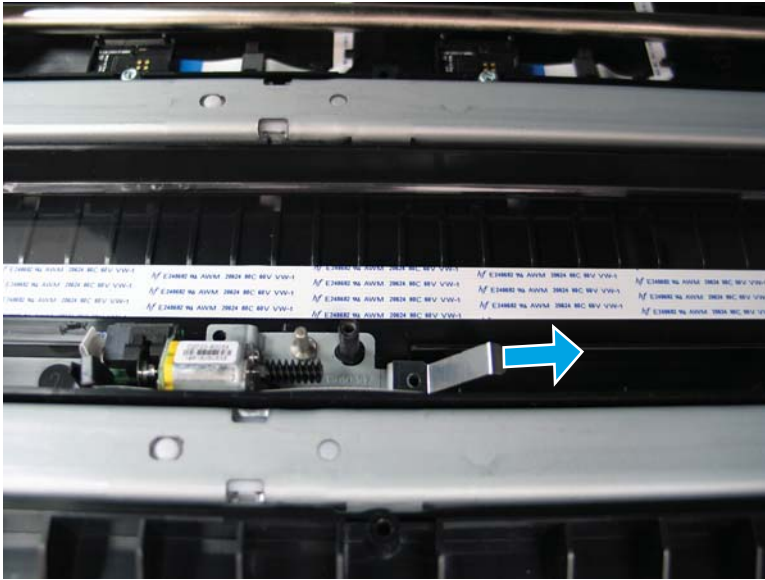
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #8 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2338 Remove two screws




7. Slide the ground clip off the motor bracket to remove it.

**Figure 1-2339** Remove the ground clip



8. Lift the motor out of the printer, and then disconnect one FFC (callout 1) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2340** Remove the image sensor motor



### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the right tower cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the cartridge door](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front tower cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the lower front cover](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the output bin](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the printhead assembly](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (755/765/774/779/780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (785z+/E77650z+/E77660z+/P77940dn+).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Upper paper guide assembly part number

---

A7W93-67053

Upper paper guide assembly


**NOTE:** The upper paper guide assembly includes the top-of-form reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

---

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **NOTE:** Needle-nose pliers make removing and installing small FFCs easier.

---

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

---

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

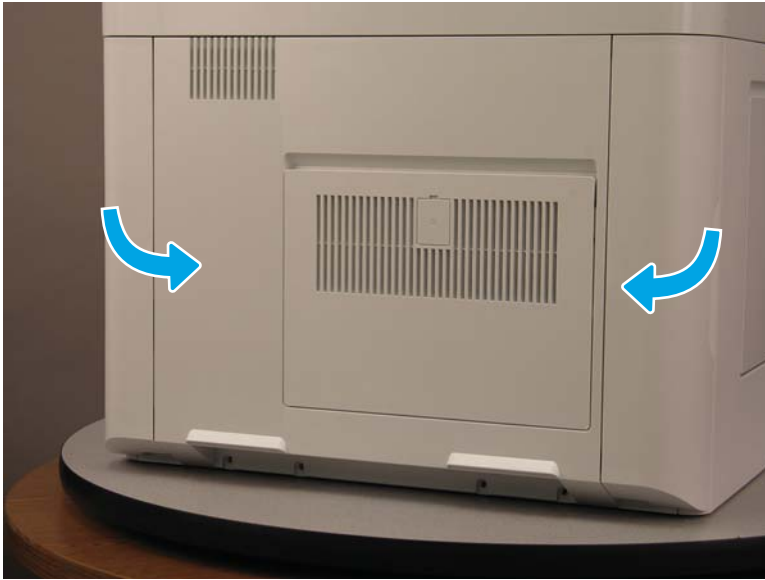
---

**Figure 1-2341** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2342 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2343 Release the latches

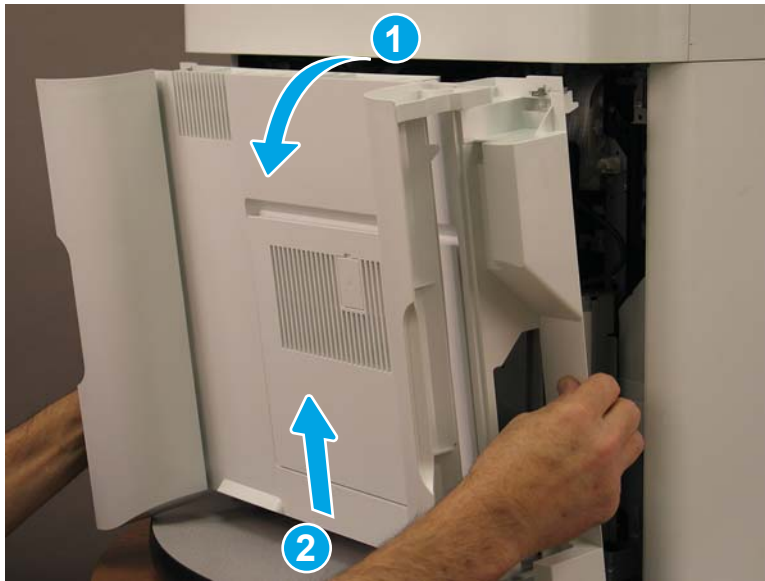




4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2344** Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the right tower cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.


1. Open the right door.

**Figure 1-2345** Open the right door

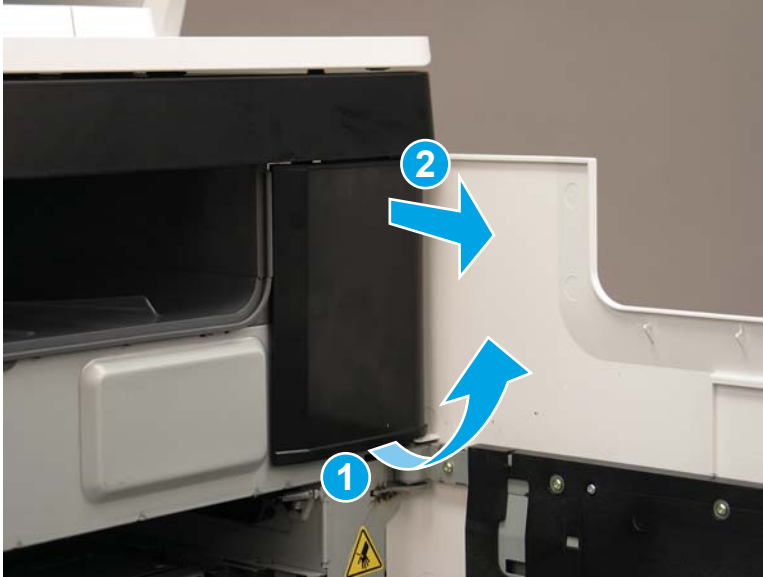


2. Release the bottom edge of the right tower cover (callout 1), and then pull straight out on the cover (callout 2) to remove it.

 **NOTE:** It might take considerable force to remove this cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2346** Remove the right tower cover



### Step 3: Remove the cartridge door

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

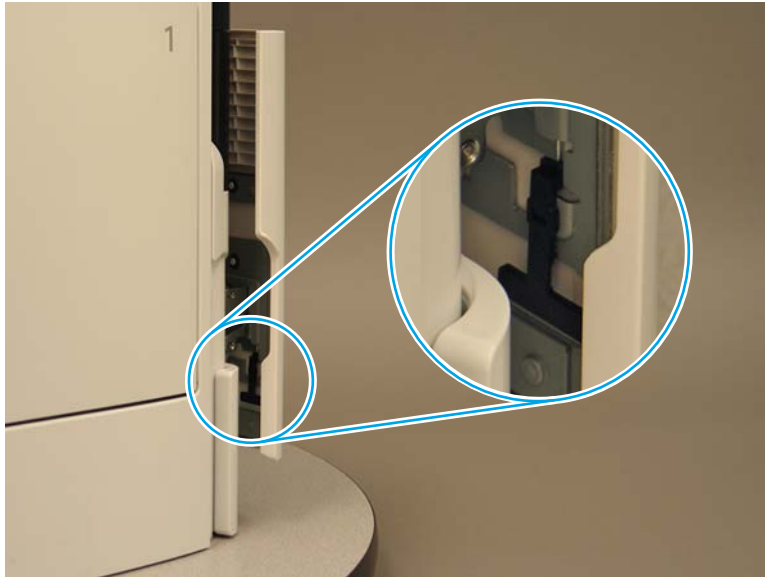
1. Open the cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2347** Open the cartridge door



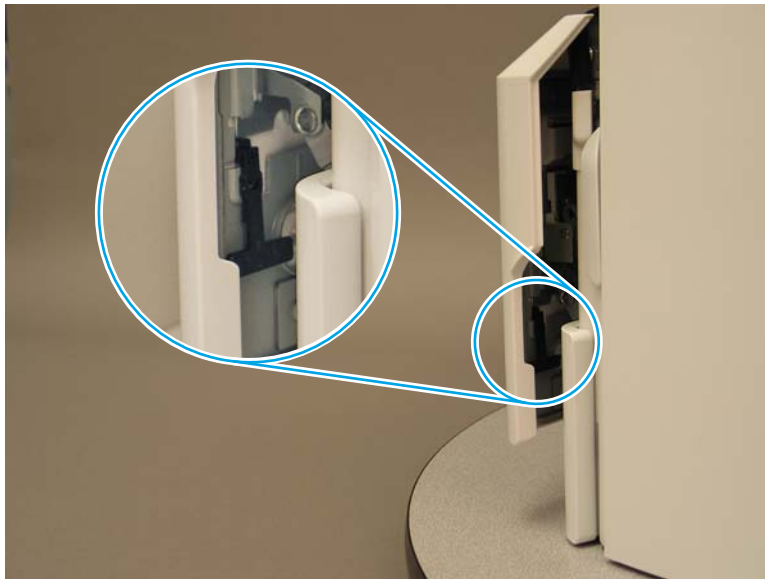
2. At the left side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2348** Release the left side retainer




3. At the right side of the door, rotate the bottom of the black retainer towards the outside edge of the door to release it.

**Figure 1-2349** Release the right side retainer



4. Lift the door straight up and off of the printer to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

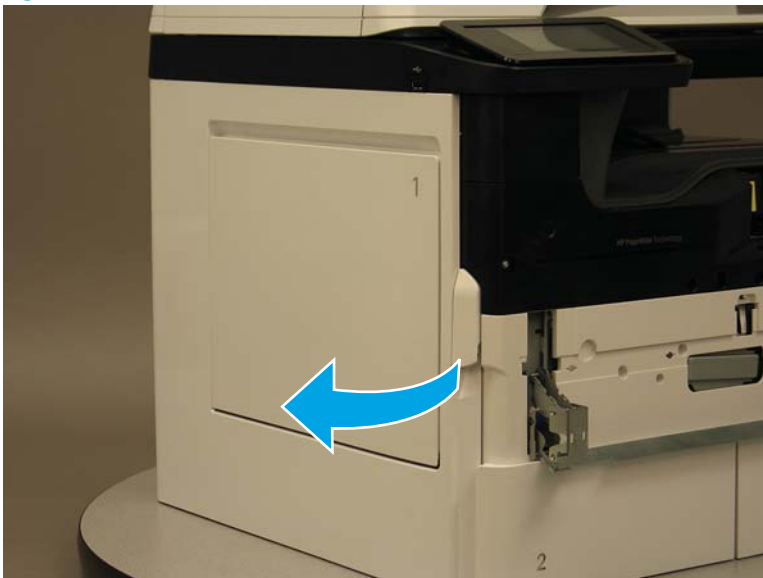
**Figure 1-2350** Remove the cartridge door



#### Step 4: Remove the front tower cover

1. Open the left door.

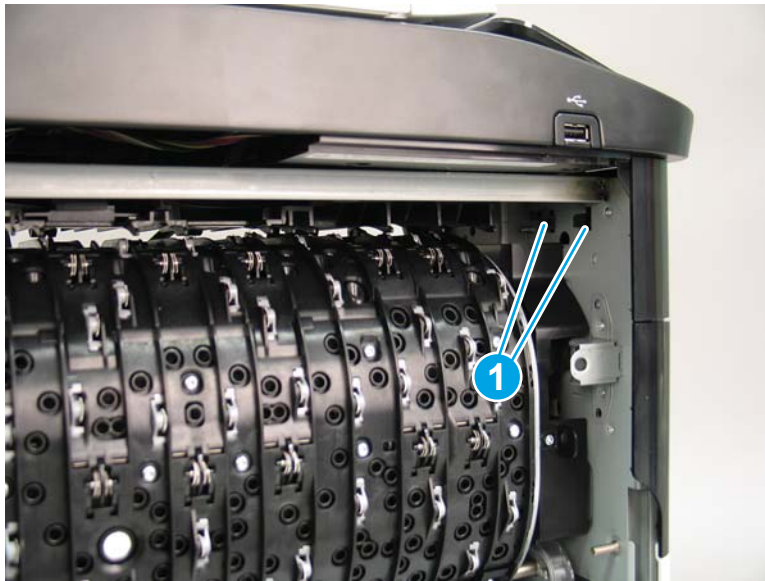
**Figure 1-2351** Open the left door



2. Release two tabs (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Spread these tabs to release (do not pinch).

Figure 1-2352 Release two tabs




3. Flex the corner of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then rotate the top edge away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2353 Release the front tower cover

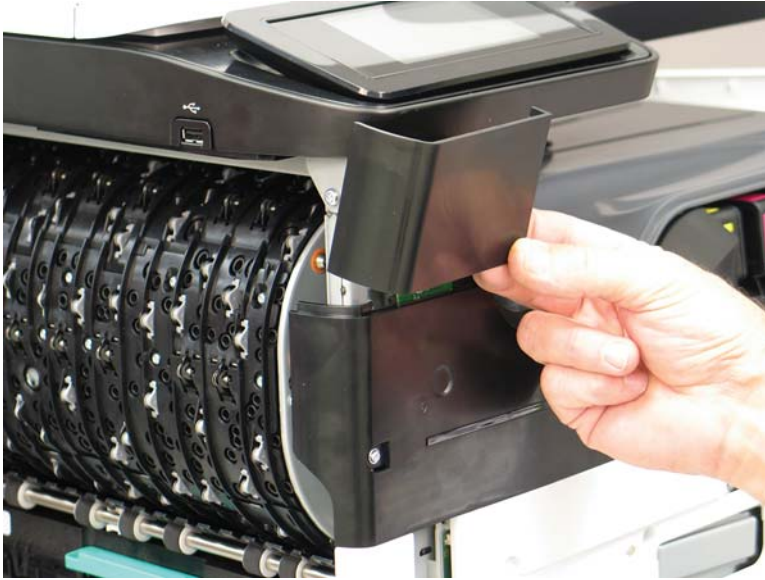


4. Remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2354** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the middle internal front cover

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. Open the upper front door, grasp the door hinges, and then push them straight in to release them.

 **NOTE:** The hinges are spring loaded.

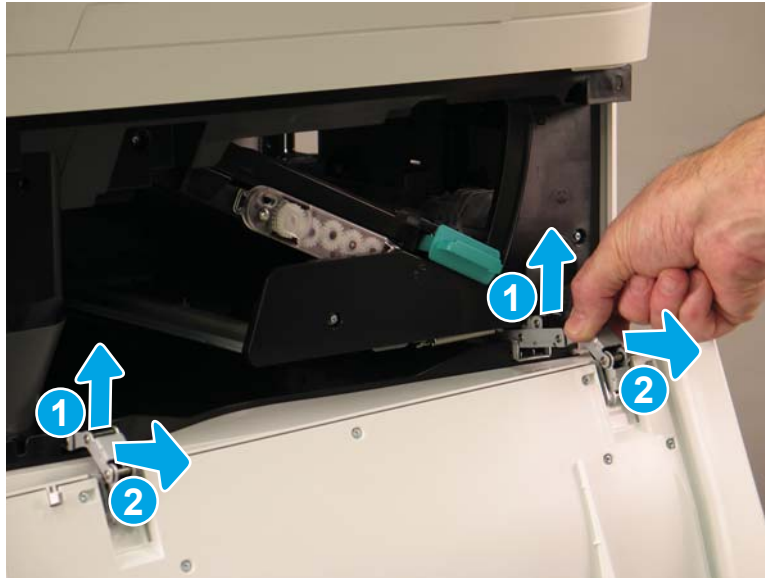
---

**Figure 1-2355** Release the door hinges



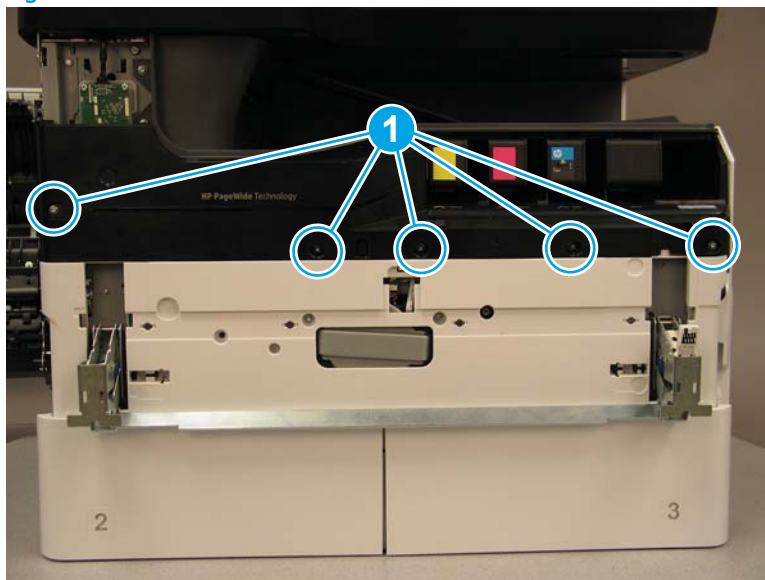
- b. Lift the hinges up (callout 1), and then slide them out of the brackets (callout 2) to remove the door.

**Figure 1-2356** Slide the hinges out of the brackets and remove the door



2. Remove five screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2357** Remove five screws



3. Lift up the middle of the output bin up and pull out on the middle internal front cover to release one tab.

Figure 1-2358 Release one tab



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up to release it (callout 2).

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The cover is still attached to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover.


---

Figure 1-2359 Release the cover

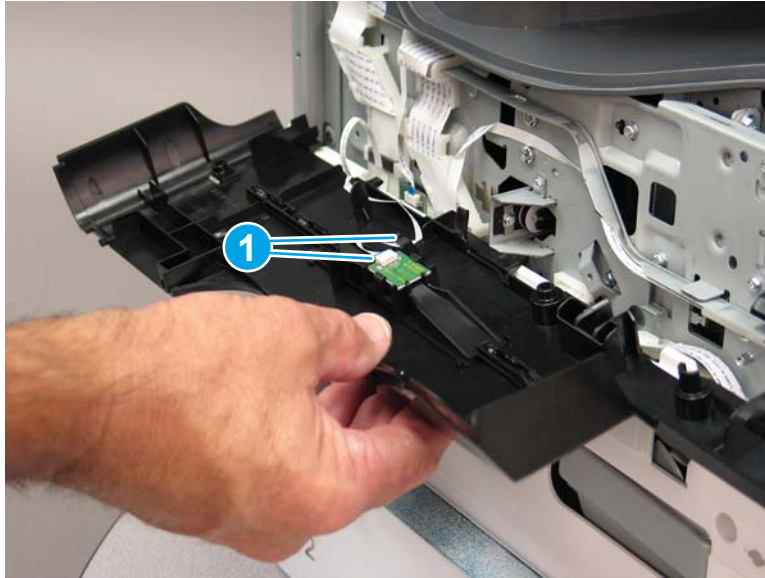




5. Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite from the holder (callout 1), and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2360** Remove the middle internal front cover

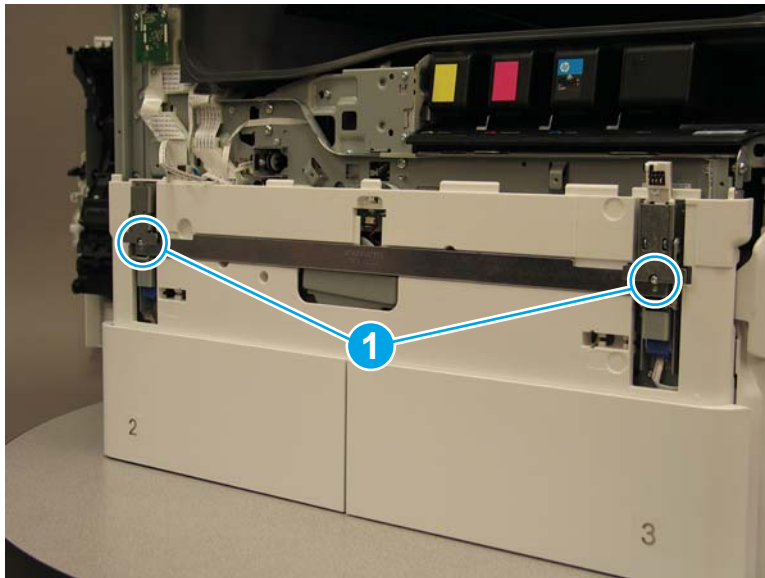


#### Step 6: Remove the lower front cover


A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

1. Move the cartridge door hinges and connecting bar to the door closed position.
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the hinge connecting bar.

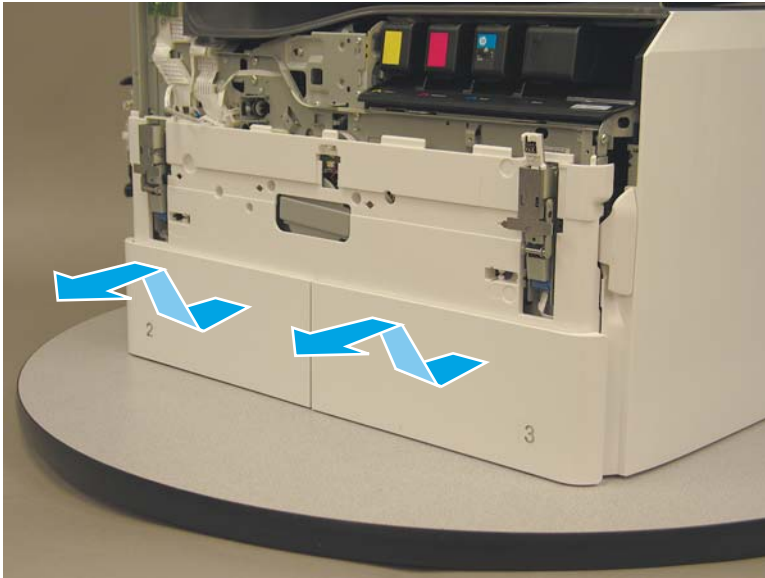
**Figure 1-2361** Remove the hinge connecting bar



3. Pull the tray(s) out until they stop, lift up, and then remove the tray(s).

 **NOTE:** The A4 tandem Tray 2/3 configuration is shown below. However, removing the single A3 Tray 2 is identical.

**Figure 1-2362** Remove the tray(s)



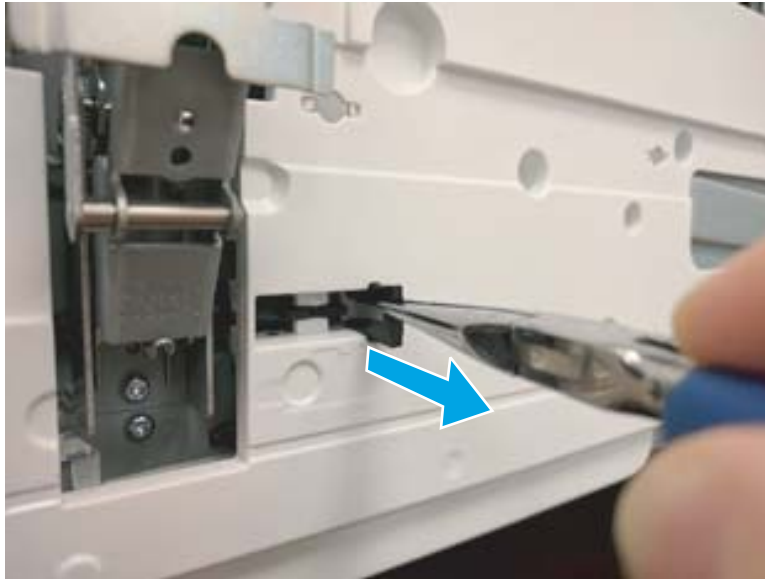
4. Locate the cover lock near one of the hinges.

**Figure 1-2363** Locate the cover lock feature



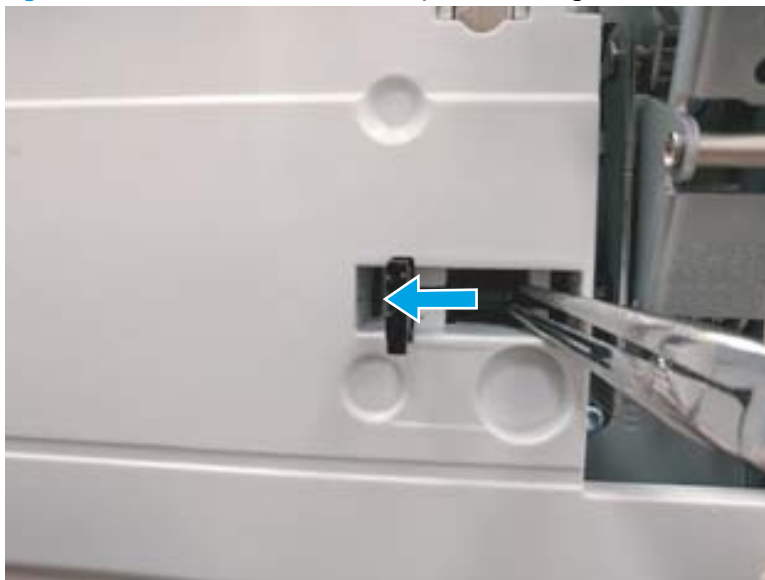
5. Use needle-nose pliers to pull the locking lever out until it stops.

Figure 1-2364 Pull the locking lever out



6. Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge to release it.

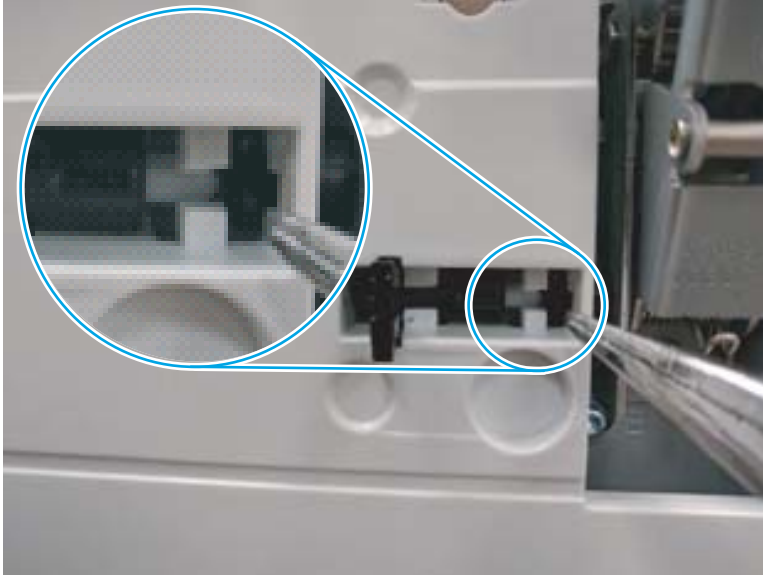
Figure 1-2365 Slide the lock shaft away from the hinge



7. Verify that the lock shaft is released, and then repeat these steps to release and unlock the remaining cover lock (see step 4).

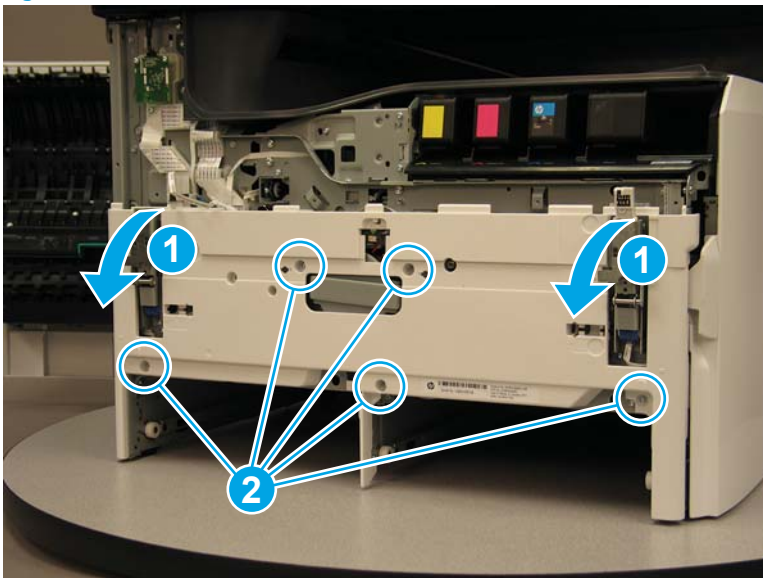
**⚠ CAUTION:** Both cover locks must be released and unlocked to avoid damage to the lower front cover when it is removed.

**Figure 1-2366** Verify that the lock shaft is released




8. Move the hinges to the door open position (callout 1), and then remove five screws (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2367** Remove five screws



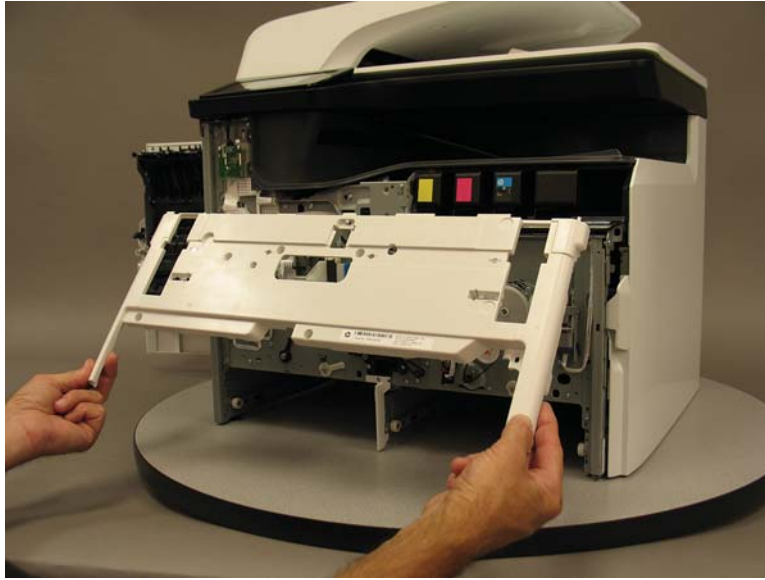
9. Remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2368** Remove the front lower cover



### Step 7: Remove the output bin

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

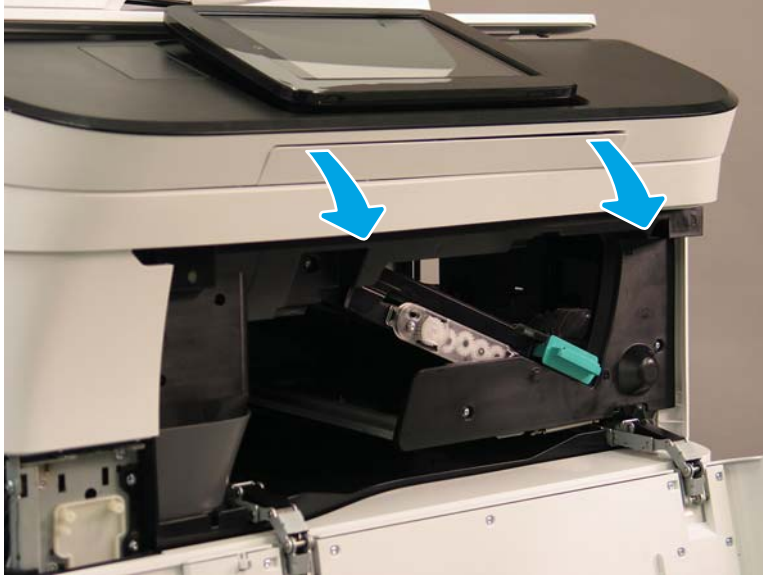
---

 **NOTE:** For floor standing finisher printers, the output bin will look different than shown in the figures in this section. However, the removal steps are valid for that printer configuration.

---

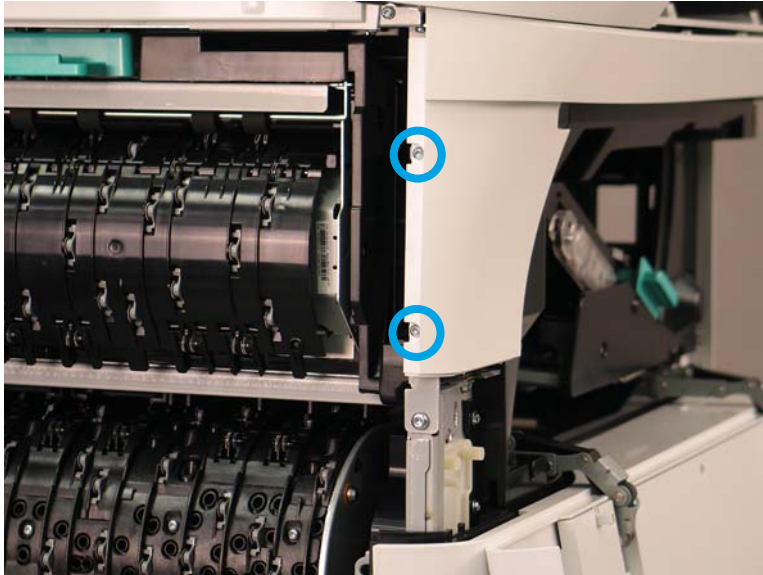
1. For floor standing finishers only, do the following:  
For all other printers, go to step [2](#).
  - a. **For non-flow printers (no keyboard) only:** Rotate the top of the keyboard blank cover out and away from the printer to release it. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2369 Remove the blank cover



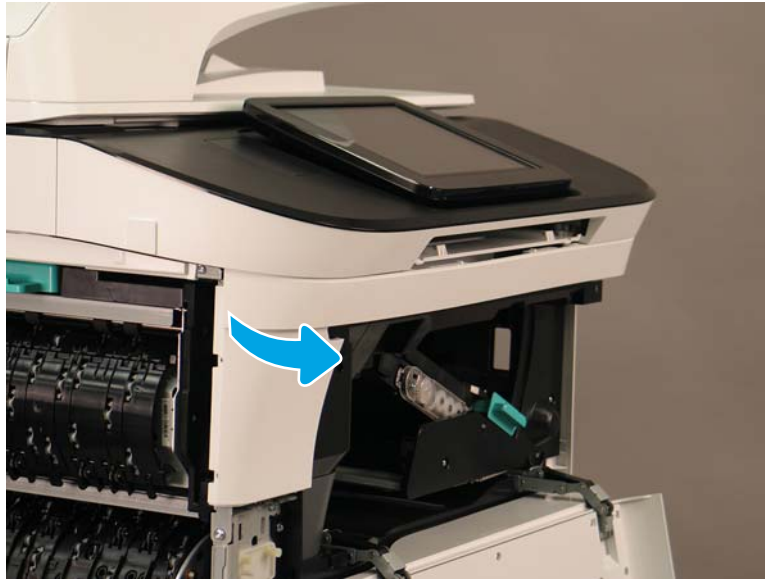
- b. At the left side of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-2370 Remove two screws



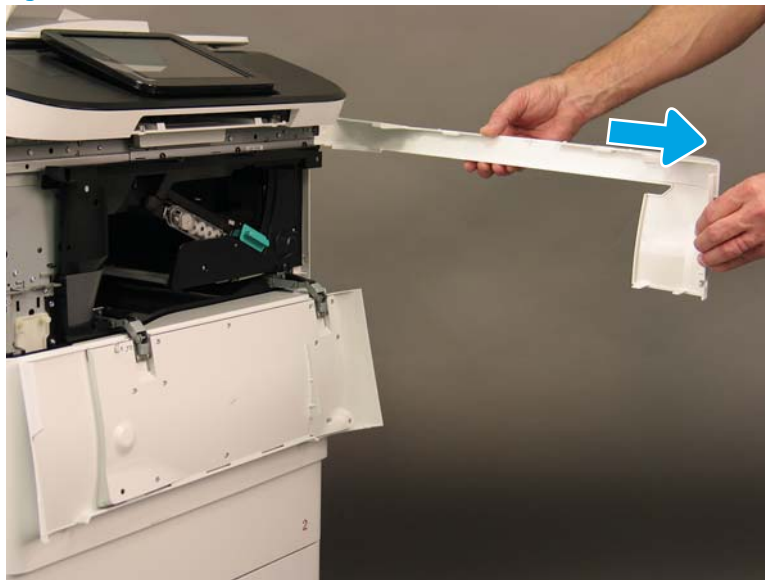
- c. Rotate the left edge of the cover out and away from the printer.

Figure 1-2371 Rotate the left edge of the cover out



- d. Continue to rotate the cover away from the printer, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-2372 Remove the cover




- e. Remove three screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2373** Remove three screws



- f. Slide the bridge assembly straight out of the printer to remove it.

 **CAUTION:** The bridge assembly is heavy. Do not drop the assembly when handling it.

**Figure 1-2374** Remove the bridge assembly



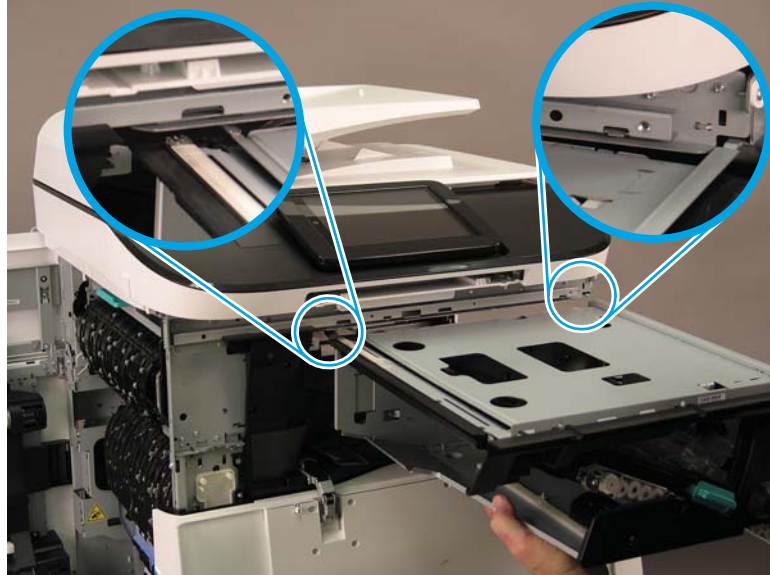
- g. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Bridge assembly**

- ▲ Make sure that the rails on the bridge assembly align with rails on the printer chassis when installing the bridge assembly.

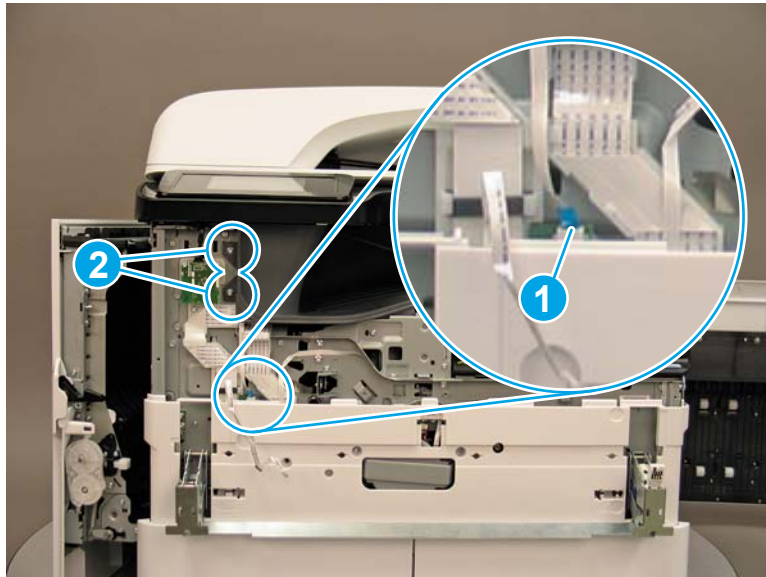


Figure 1-2375 Install the bridge assembly




2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove two screws (callout 1).

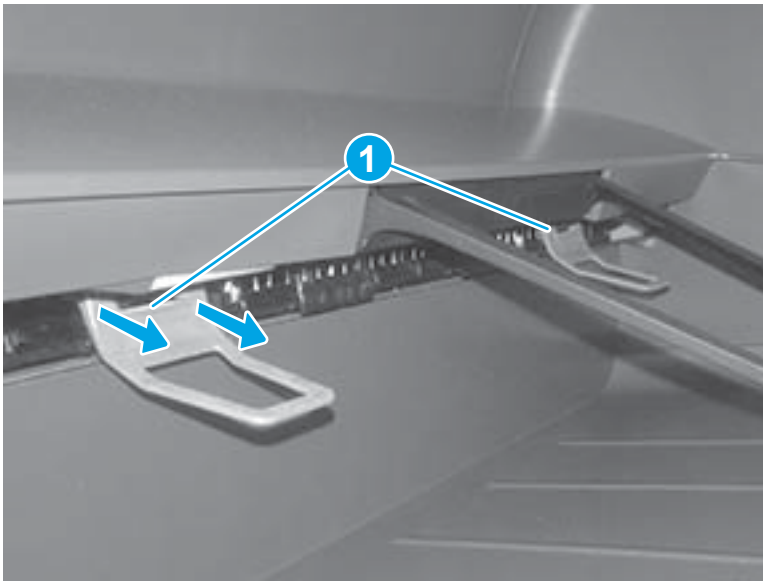
Figure 1-2376 Disconnect one FFC and remove two screws



3. Remove two flaps (callout 1) from the output shaft.

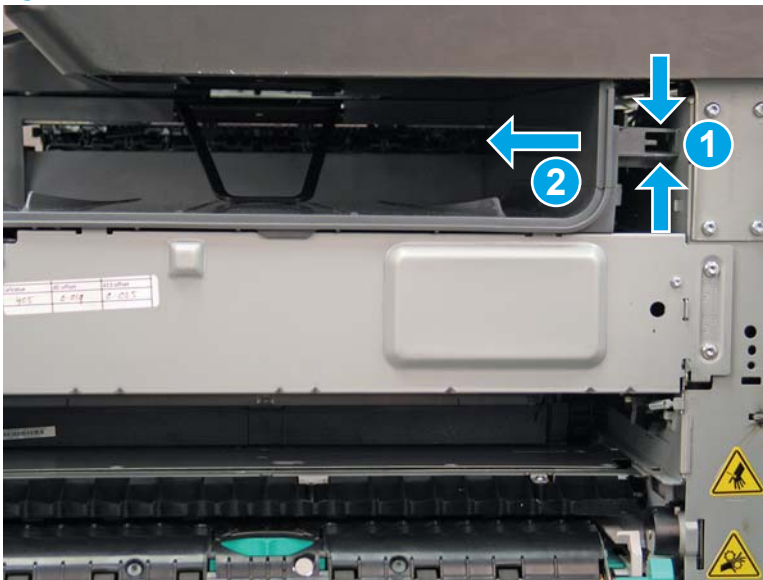
 **NOTE:** These flaps snap onto the shaft.

**Figure 1-2377** Remove the flaps



4. Squeeze two tabs together (callout 1), and then slightly slide the output bin towards the front of the printer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2378** Release two tabs



5. Pull the output bin straight out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2379 Remove the output bin




6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Standard output bin**

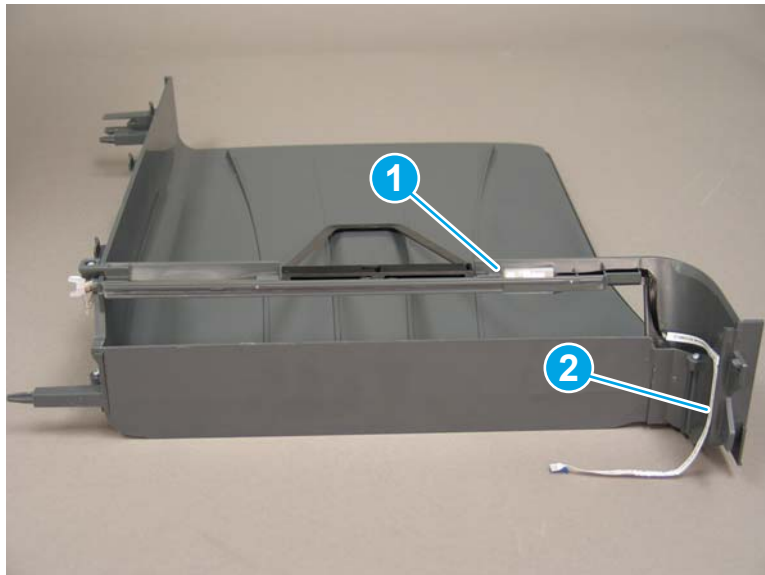
- a. If a replacement output bin is installed, carefully remove the LED module (callout 1) from the discarded output bin, and then install it on the replacement output bin.

---

 **NOTE:** The FFC (callout 2) is adhered to the output bin with two-sided tape.

---

Figure 1-2380 Remove the LED module



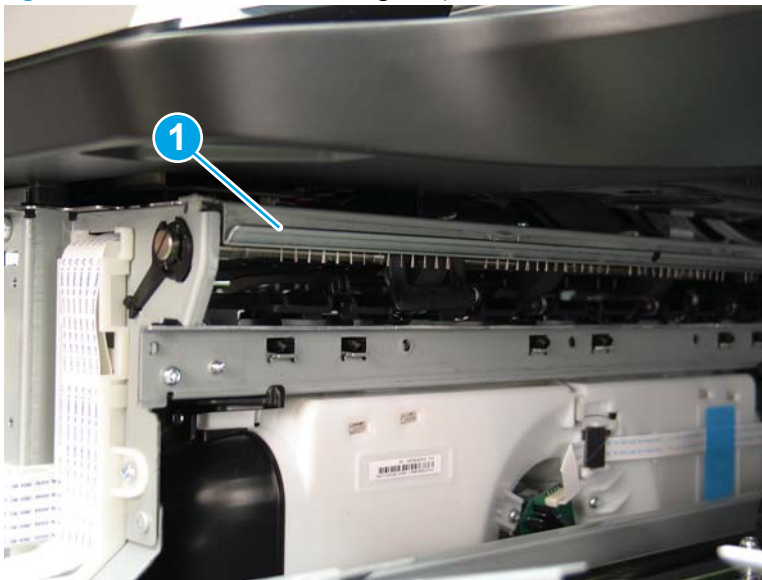
- b. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the output bin.

**Figure 1-2381** Locate the mounting rail (output bin)



- c. Before proceeding, locate the mounting rail (callout 1) on the printer.

**Figure 1-2382** Locate the mounting rail (printer)



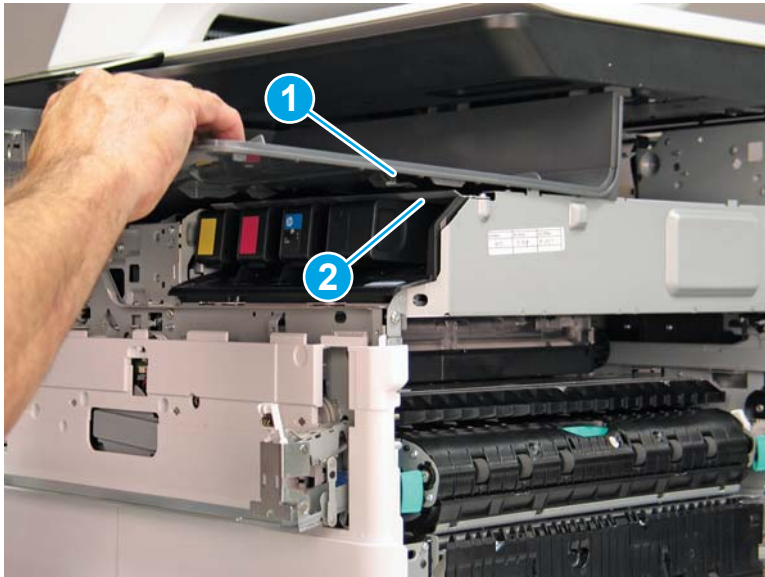
- d. Align the mounting rail on the output bin with the mounting rail on the printer.

Figure 1-2383 Align the mounting rails



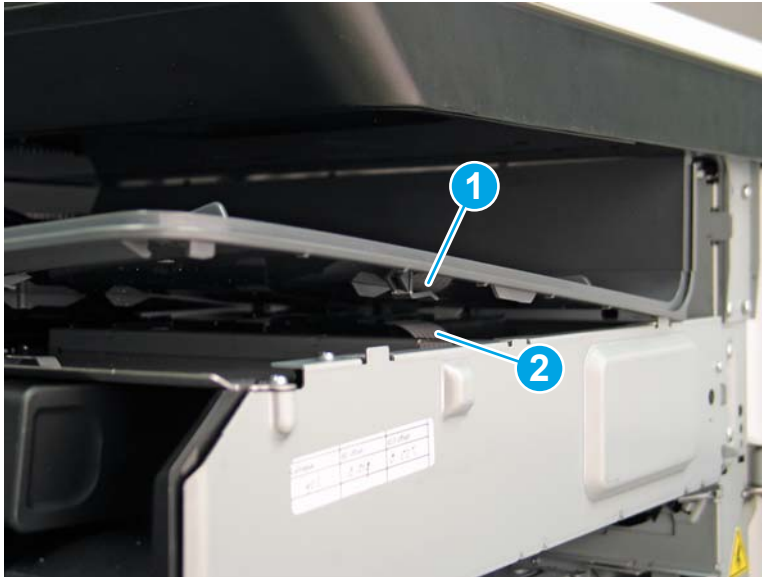
- e. Slide the output bin about half way in, and then slightly lift the right side of the output bin so that the inner clip (callout 1) will pass over the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2384 Slide the output bin about half way in



- f. Continue to slide the output bin into place, and make sure that the inner clip (callout 1) engages the slot in the sheet-metal chassis (callout 2).

Figure 1-2385 Engage the inner clip



- g. Slide the output bin straight onto the printer.


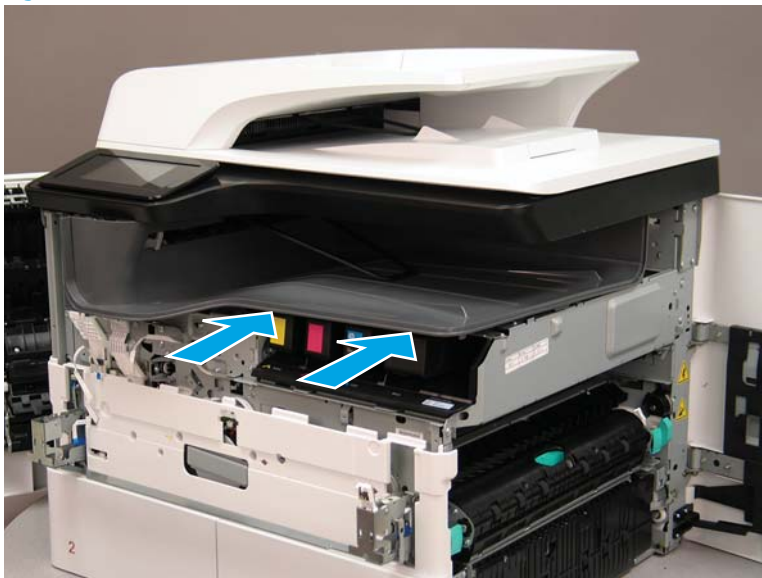

 **IMPORTANT:** Slide the output bin completely into place. Make sure it slides straight onto the printer.

Figure 1-2386 Install the output bin



- h. From the right side of the printer, check the tabs on the output bin. If it is correctly installed, these tabs are aligned with the hole in the chassis.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** If the tabs are not aligned with the hole in the chassis and would require pushing in on the output bin to align them, the output bin must be removed and reinstalled—most likely the output bin mounting rail was not aligned and installed on the printer mounting rail.

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the output stack control arm shaft is engaged with its drive motor.

---


**Figure 1-2387** Check the output bin installation




### Step 8: Remove the printhead assembly

A printer MFP model is shown in this procedure. However, the instructions are correct for all printer models.

---

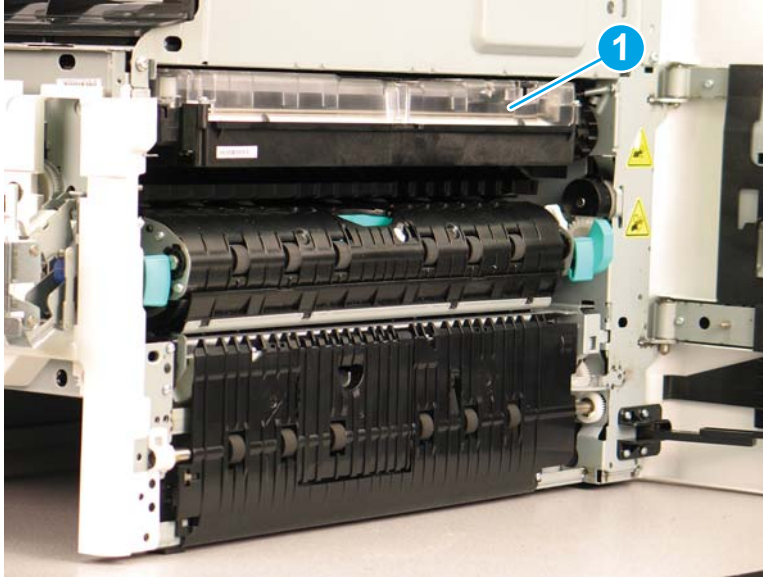
 **IMPORTANT:** The following procedure is **only** for removing the printhead assembly to access other parts. If a replacement printhead assembly needs to be installed, use the *Removal and Replacement: Printhead assembly* instructions in the printer *Repair Manual*. Special installation instructions for replacement installations are provided that must be followed to make sure a replacement assembly installation is successful.

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the fluid cap installed. When removing the printhead to access other assemblies, leave the cartridges installed. Installing the fluid cap is not necessary.

---

1. Before proceeding, do the following:
  - a. Check the location of the printhead wiper. If it is in the correct position (all the way in and under the printhead, go to step [2](#). If it is not in the correct position (for example, callout 1 below), continue with these sub steps.

Figure 1-2388 Printhead wiper out



- b. Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper into the printer. Continue to turn the shaft until the wiper stops.

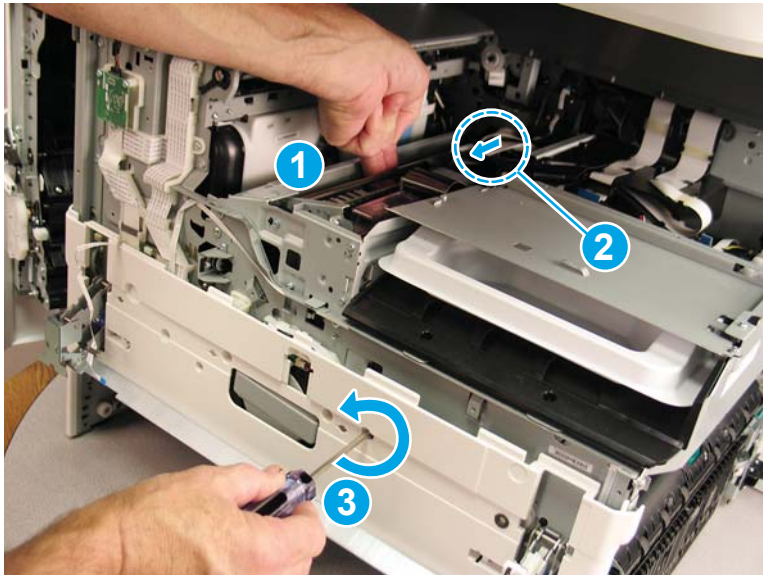
---

**CAUTION:** Lifting up on printhead bar prevents the moving wiper from damaging the printhead.

**NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

---

Figure 1-2389 Move the wiper into the printer



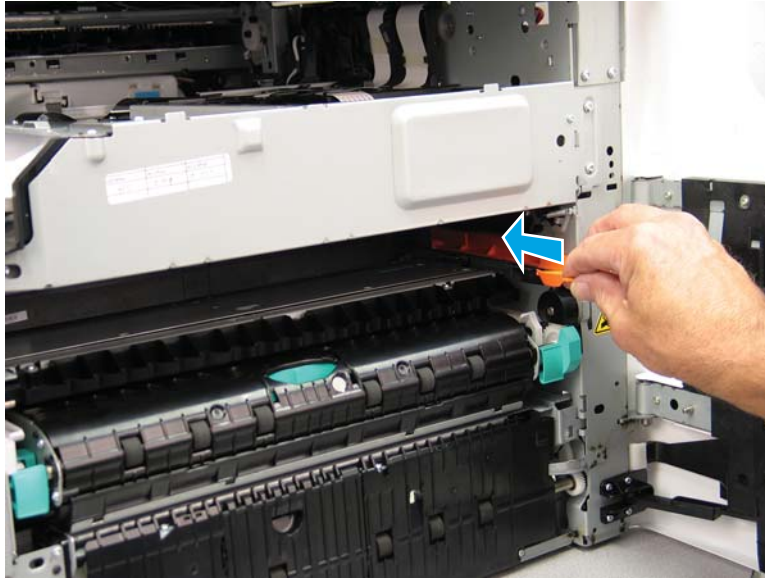
2. At the right side of the printer, install the right-rear shipping restraint.



**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.

**Figure 1-2390** Install the right-rear shipping restraint

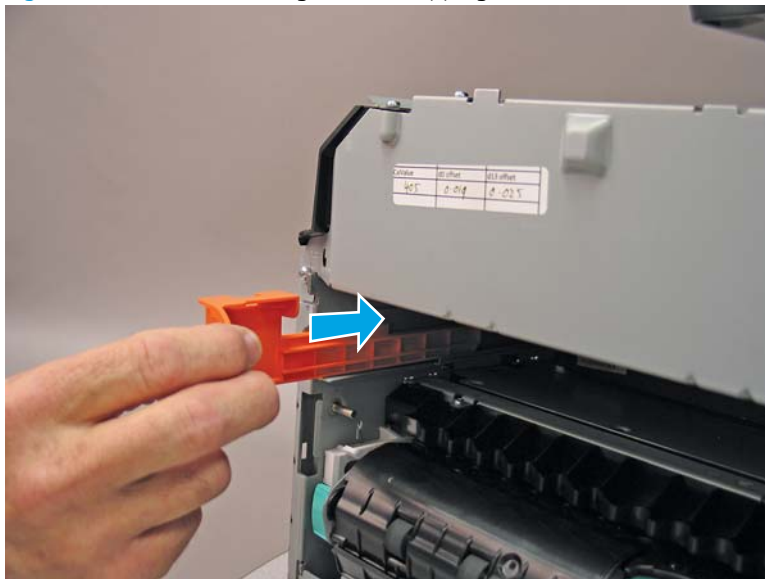


3. Install the right-front shipping restraint.


**⚠ CAUTION:** Shipping restraints (included in the A7W93-67077 PageWide niblit kit) must be used to avoid the following conditions:

- The printhead wiper can slide out of the printhead assembly when it is removed.
- The printhead assembly is misaligned when it is installed.

**Figure 1-2391** Install the right-front shipping restraint



4. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB1; callout 1), remove one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB3; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reinstall these screws in the following order: Install one screw (PB1; callout 1), install one screw (PB2; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB3; callout 3).

Figure 1-2392 Remove three screws



5. At the rear of the printer, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1).


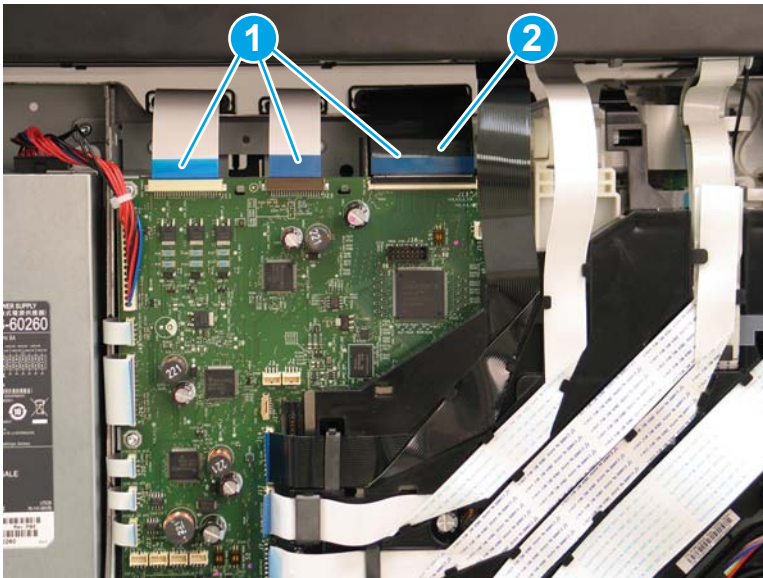
 **CAUTION:** One FFC connector (callout 2) is a zero insertion force (ZIF) connector. Open a small clip on the connector to remove the FFC.


Figure 1-2393 Disconnect three FFCs





6. **Loosen two screws in the following order:** Loosen one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then loosen one screw (PB5; callout 2).

The guide shown in the figure below looks slightly different than the one installed on this printer, but screw access is the same.

---

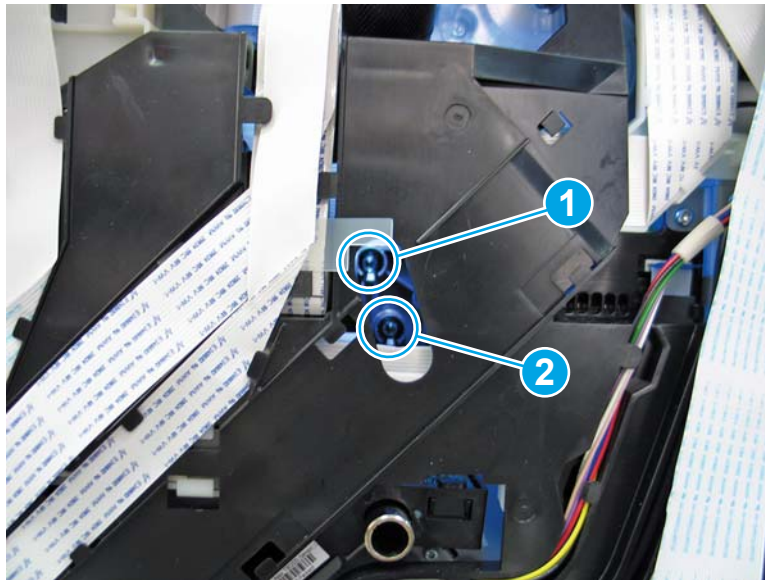
 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed. Turn the screws 5 or 6 full counterclockwise/clockwise revolutions to make sure they disengage/engage the printhead assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** **Tighten these screws in the following order:** Tighten one screw (PB4; callout 1), and then tighten one screw (PB5; callout 2).


---

Figure 1-2394 Loosen two screws



7. At the front of the printer, rotate the printhead FFC guide down (towards the printhead assembly) until it snaps into the locked position.


 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the FFCs are fully on the printhead side of the sheet-metal chassis.


 **NOTE:** An audible click is heard when the guide locks onto the printhead assembly.

**Figure 1-2395** Rotate the FFC guide down



8. **Remove three screws in the following order:** Remove one screw (PB6; callout 1), remove one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then remove one screw (PB8; callout 3).

 **IMPORTANT:** These screws **must** be removed/installed in the correct order.

 **NOTE:** Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.


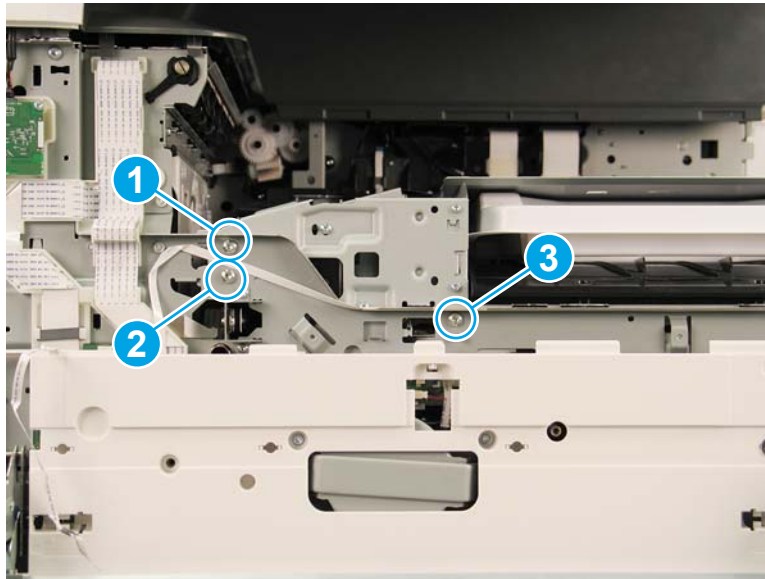

 **Reinstallation tip:** **Reinstall these screws in the following order:** Install one screw (PB6; callout 1), install one screw (PB7; callout 2), and then install one screw (PB8; callout 3).

Figure 1-2396 Remove three screws




9. Grasp the printhead print bar (callout 1) and the right side (callout 2) of the assembly, and then carefully slide it to the right (callout 3) to remove it.

---

 **NOTE:** It might be necessary to slightly flex the corner (callout 4) of the lower front cover (if installed) away from the printer chassis so that it does not interfere with the assembly.

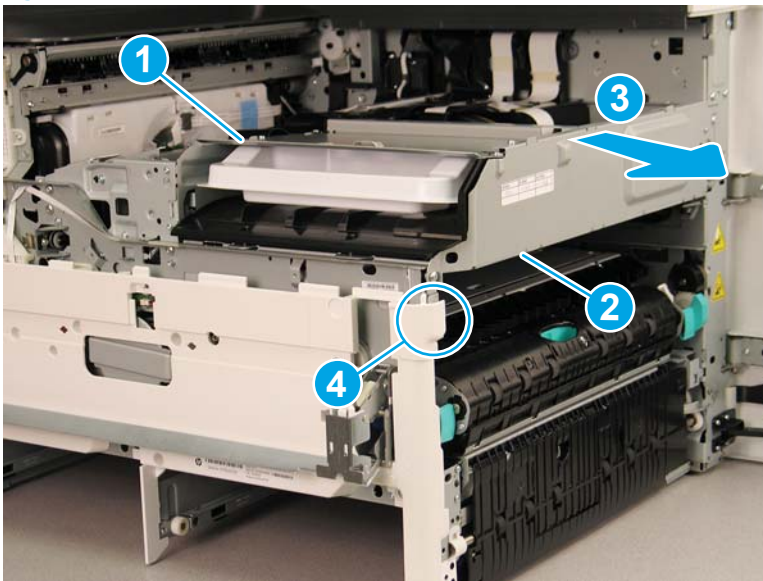
Installing a shipping fluid cap (as shown below) is not necessary to remove the printhead to access other assemblies. Leave the cartridges installed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Slightly pull up and/or push down on the leading edge of the assembly if interference is felt.

If the printhead assembly is about 10 mm (0.5 in) in and will not slide in any further, the mounting screws at the rear of the printer (PB4 and/or PB5) might be protruding into the printhead cavity. Use a magnetized screwdriver to pull them back out.

---

**Figure 1-2397** Remove the printhead assembly



10. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

#### Special installation instructions: Printhead and wiper assembly

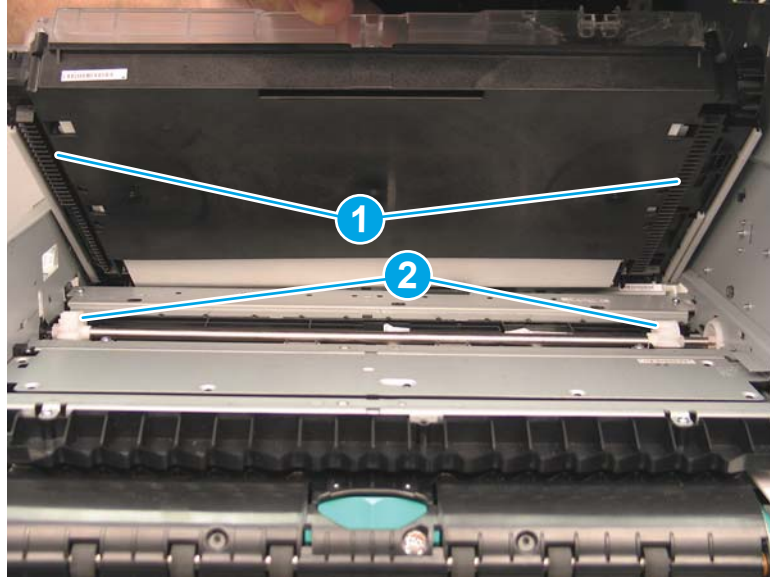
---

 **CAUTION:** Before reinstalling the printer covers, follow the steps in this section to make sure that the printhead assembly is correctly installed in the printer—it must be correctly aligned to prevent the wiper from binding during printer operation.

---

- a. Do the following:
  - a. Before proceeding, take note of the engagement racks (callout 1) on the bottom of the printhead wiper and the drive wheels (callout 2) in the printer.

Figure 1-2398 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels



- b. Partially install the printhead assembly into the printer until the first two tabs (front tabs shown) rest on the printer chassis.


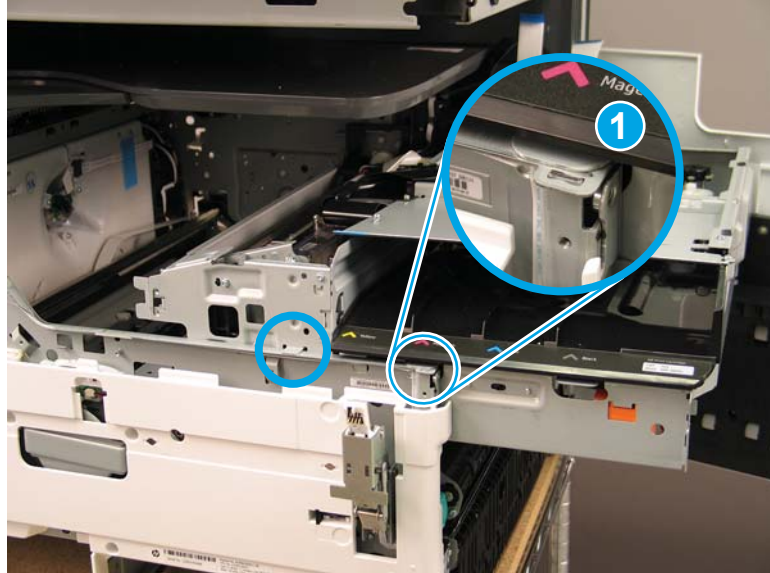
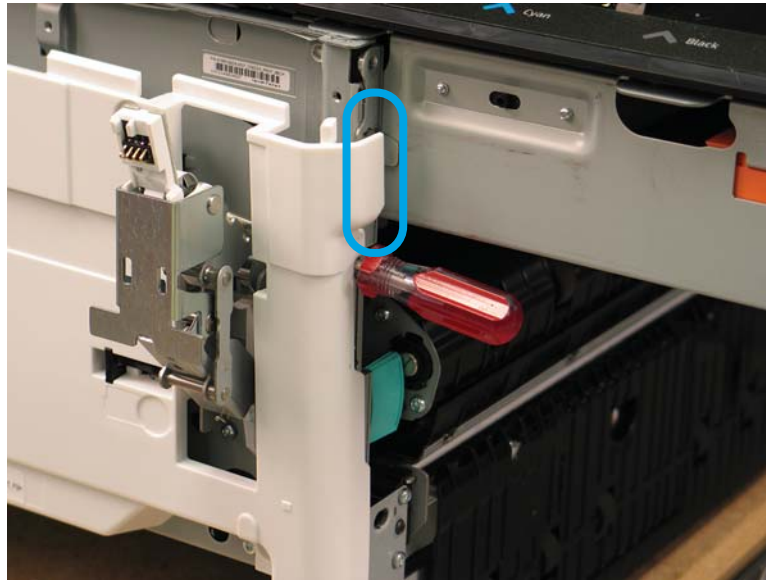
 **IMPORTANT:** When the middle tab (callout 1) is aligned with the printer chassis, the wiper engagement racks are engaged with the drive wheels. See [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).

Figure 1-2399 Partially install the printhead assembly




- c. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully flex the corner of the lower front cover away from the printer chassis—this creates the required clearance for the printhead assembly to fully travel into the printer.

**Figure 1-2400** Flex the corner of the lower front corner



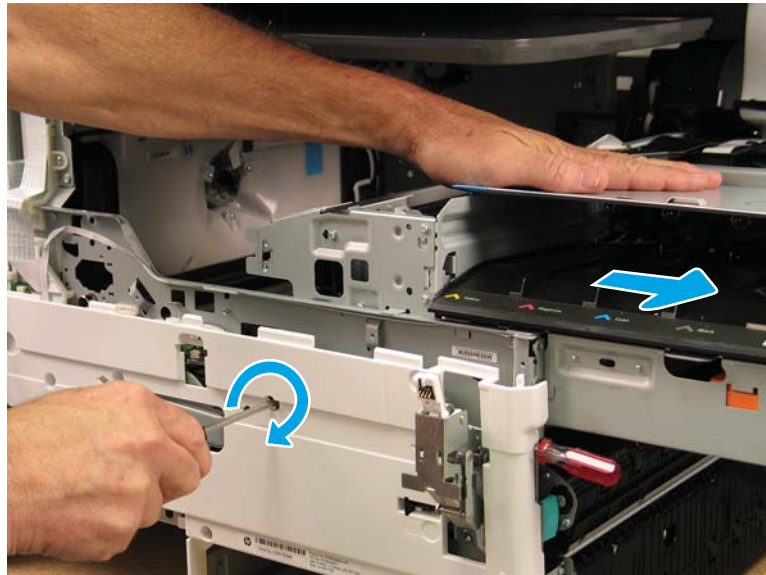
- d. Push down on the top of the printhead assembly, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise to *disengage* the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels.

---

 **NOTE:** If necessary, see [Figure 1-2122 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1355](#).


---

**Figure 1-2401** Disengage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels

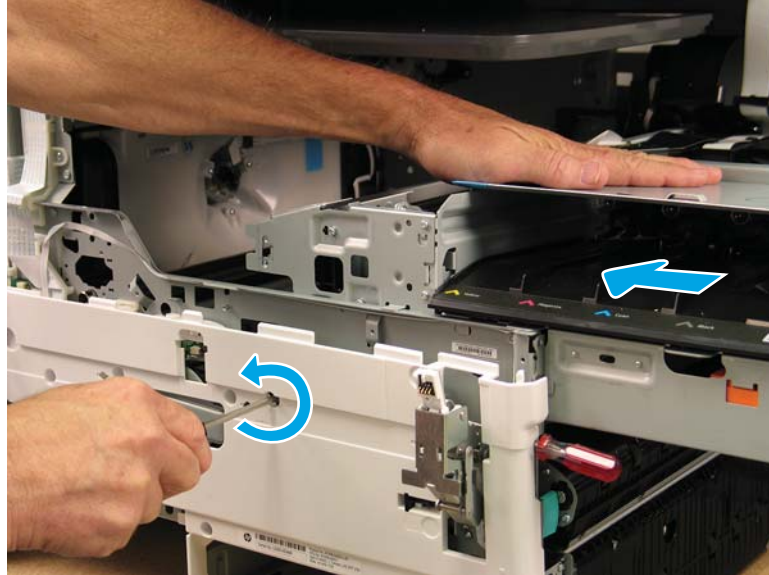





- e. Continue to push down on the top of the printhead assembly, slightly slide it back into the printer, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to *engage* the wiper engagement racks with the drive wheels.

 **NOTE:** This step ensures that the assembly is installed correctly aligned in the chassis.

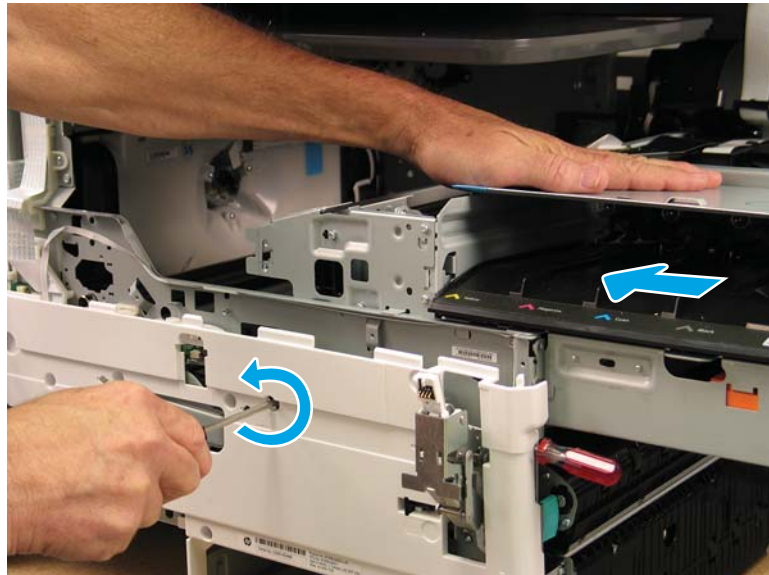
**Figure 1-2402** Engage the wiper engagement racks from the drive wheels



- f. With constant down pressure on the printhead assembly, continue to turn the manual wiper movement shaft counterclockwise to pull the assembly fully into the chassis.


 **IMPORTANT:** Down pressure on the assembly ensures that the engagement racks on the wiper do not ride up and over the drive wheels, which can cause the assembly to become misaligned in the printer.

**Figure 1-2403** Fully install the printhead assembly



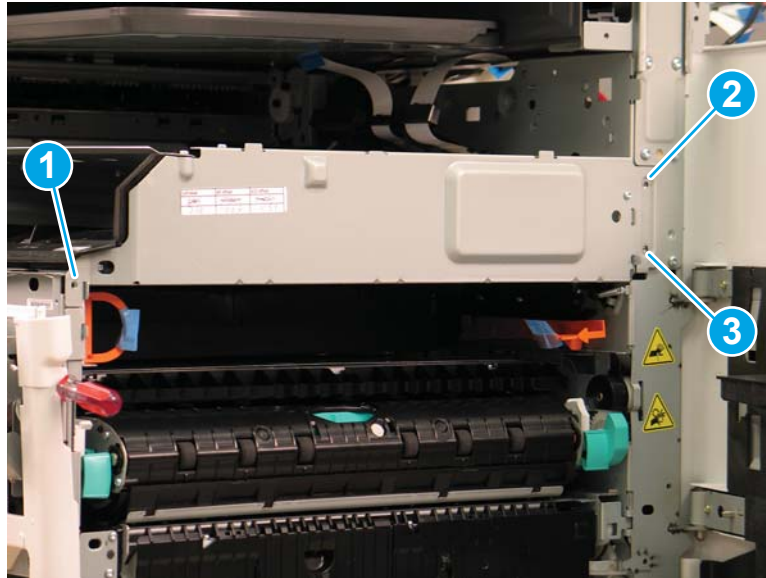
- g. When the assembly is fully seated, install screw PB1 (callout 1), PB2 (callout 2), and then PB3 (callout 3) to keep the assembly from moving.

---

 **NOTE:** Remove the flat-blade screwdriver, and continue the reinstall steps.


---

**Figure 1-2404** Install screws PB 1/2/3



- b. After all printhead assembly screws are installed (*in the correct order*), remove the wiper shipping restraints, and then do the following:


---

 **NOTE:** Use a #20 TORX driver to turn the manual wiper movement shaft.

---

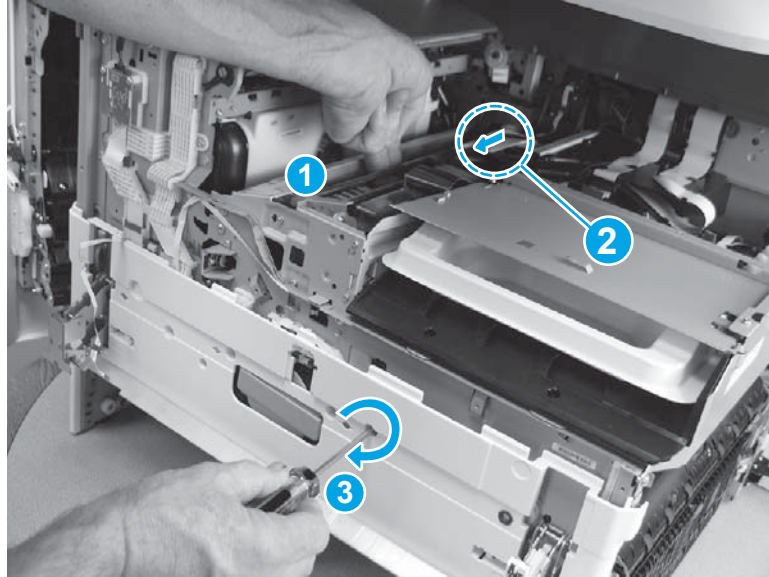
- Support the printhead bar (callout 1), and then disengage a spring loaded gear (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper away from the printhead (towards the right door).

---

 **CAUTION:** Do not move the wiper so far away from the printhead that the engagement rack disengage from the drive wheels. If necessary, see [Figure 1-2003 Wiper engagement racks and drive wheels on page 1282](#).

---

**Figure 1-2405** Move the wiper away from the printhead

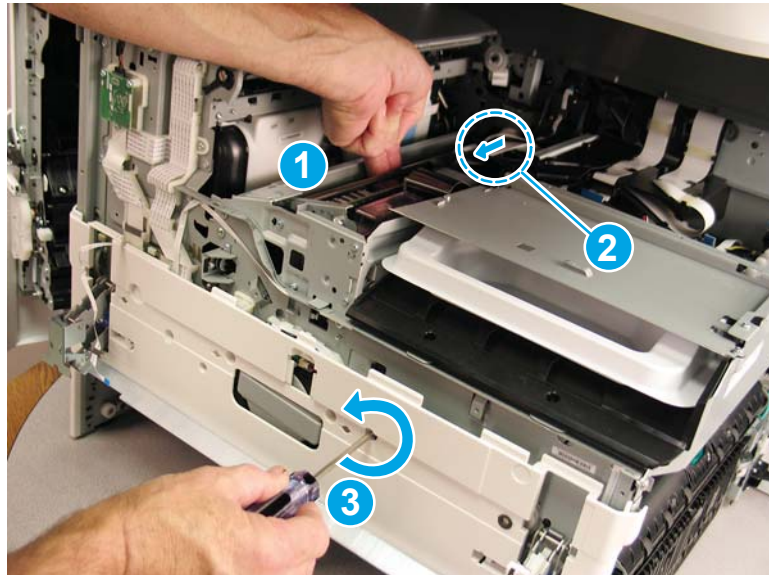


- Continue to support the printhead bar (callout 1), verify that the spring-loaded gear is disengaged (callout 2; pull it toward the front of the printer). Make sure the printhead is fully raised, and then turn the manual wiper movement shaft counter clockwise (callout 3) to move the wiper to its home position under the printhead.

 **NOTE:** The wiper should move with little force required to turn the manual shaft.

If excessive force is required to move the wiper, the printhead is not correctly aligned in the printer chassis.

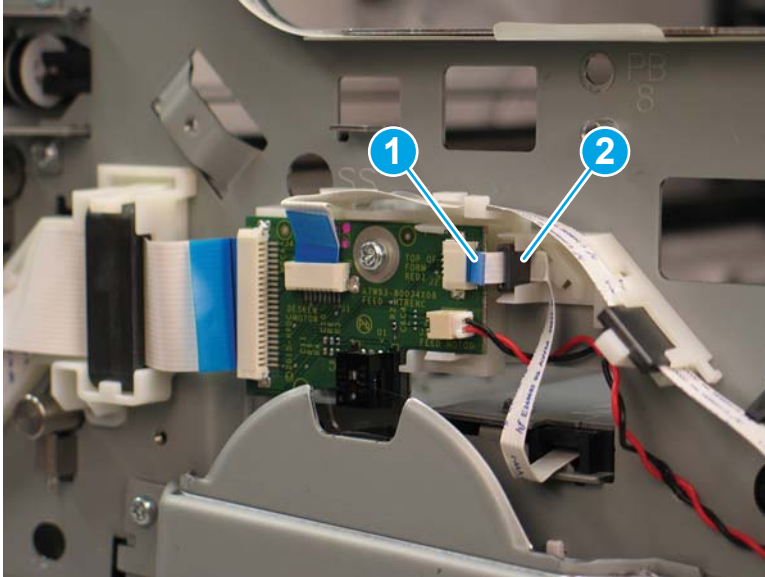
**Figure 1-2406** Move the wiper to its home position



#### Step 9: Remove the upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-2407 Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite



2. Remove five screws (callout 1/2).


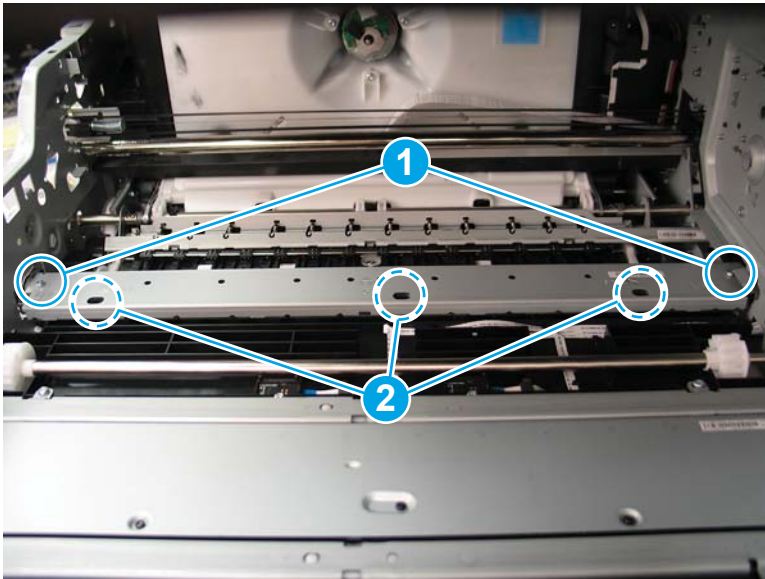

 **NOTE:** Two sheet-metal screws (callout 1) and three self-tapping screws (callout 2).

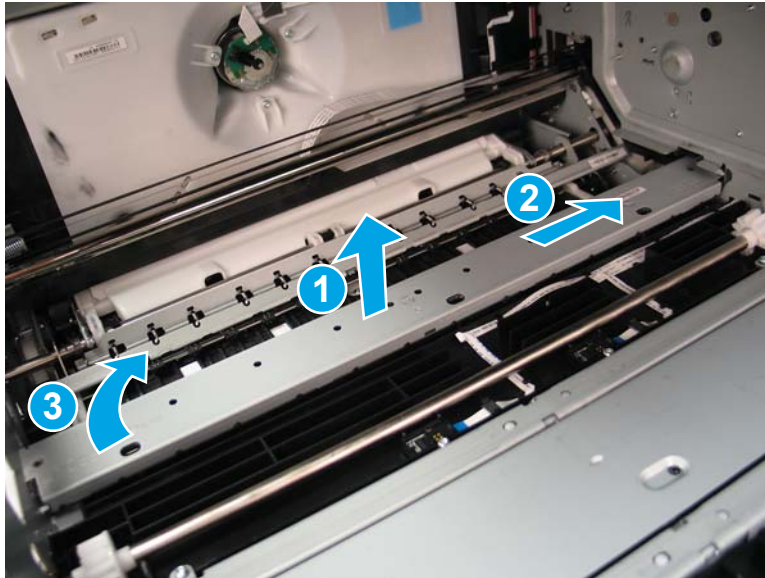
Figure 1-2408 Remove five screws



3. Slightly lift up the upper paper guide assembly (callout 1), slide the assembly towards the rear of the printer (callout 2), and then rotate the front end of the assembly to the left (callout 3) to release it.

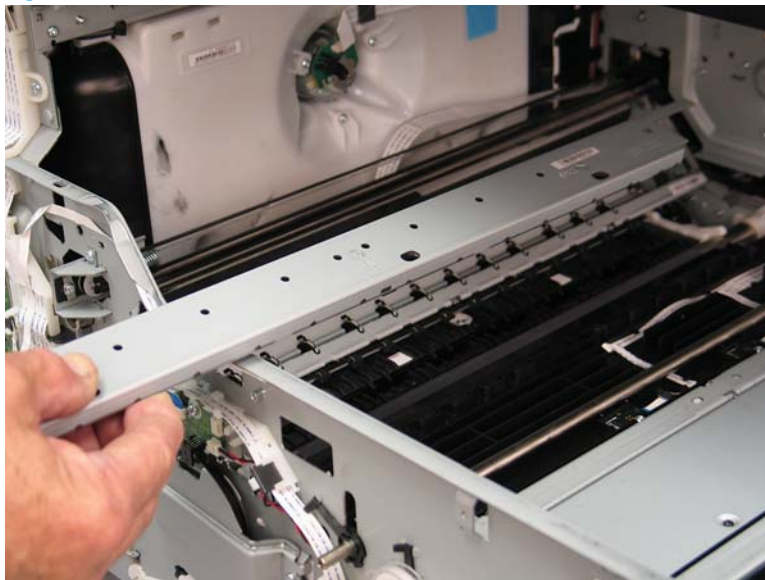
 **NOTE:** As the assembly is removed/installed, pass the FFC through the opening in the chassis,

**Figure 1-2409** Release the upper paper guide assembly



4. Remove the upper paper guide assembly.

**Figure 1-2410** Remove the upper paper guide assembly



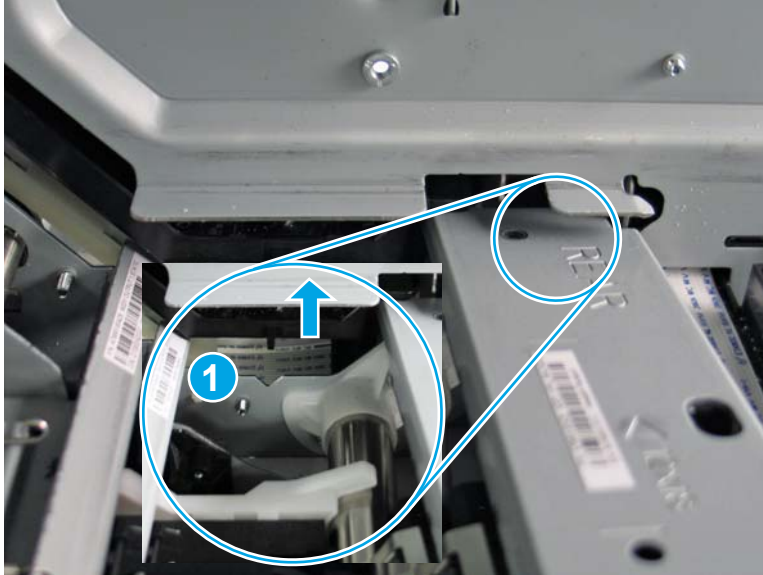
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Upper paper guide assembly (1 of 2)**

- ▲ Slightly lift up on the through beam optical detect (TBODD) carriage (callout 1), and then insert the end of the upper paper guide marked "REAR" through the hole in the chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2411 Lift up on the TBODD carriage



#### Special installation instructions: Upper paper guide assembly (2 of 2)

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
- b. Select the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
  - 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)
- e. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.

---

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- f. Open the following menus:
  - [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- g. Select the [Calibrate Paper Path Sensors](#) item, and then select the Start button.

---

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

#### Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Trays

- [Removal and replacement: Tray 2 \(A3\), tandem Tray 2/3 \(A4\), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders](#)



---

**NOTE:** The high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder trays are customer self-repair (CSR) assemblies. Removal and replacement procedures for the HCI trays are in the CSR section of the printer repair manual.

---



## Removal and replacement: Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the tray](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace Tray 2 (A3), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **CAUTION:** Do not extend more than one tray at a time.

Do not use a paper tray as a step.

Keep hands out of paper trays when closing.

All trays must be closed when moving the printer.


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Tray 2 (A3), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders part numbers	
A7X02-67006	Tray 2 (A3) and optional 1X550-sheet input feeders trays

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the replaced tray as the paper source.

### Step 1: Remove the tray

 **NOTE:** The tandem Tray 2/3 (A4) printer configuration is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for a single Tray 2 (A3) printer configuration and for all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders.

- ▲ Pull the tray out of the printer until it stops, slightly lift the front of the tray up, and then pull it out of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-2412 Remove the tray or trays





### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



---

**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Accessories

- [Install accessory: Small outline dual in-line memory module \(SODIMM\) accessory](#)
- [Install accessory: Internal USB ports](#)
- [Install accessory: Foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)
- [Install accessory: Stapler/stacker punch assembly](#)

## Install accessory: Small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) accessory

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 4: Install the SODIMM](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cover](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) accessory.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

---

#### Small outline dual in-line memory module (SODIMM) accessory part numbers

---

E5K48-67902

SODIMM with instruction guide

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2413 Release the formatter cover





2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-2414 Remove the formatter cover



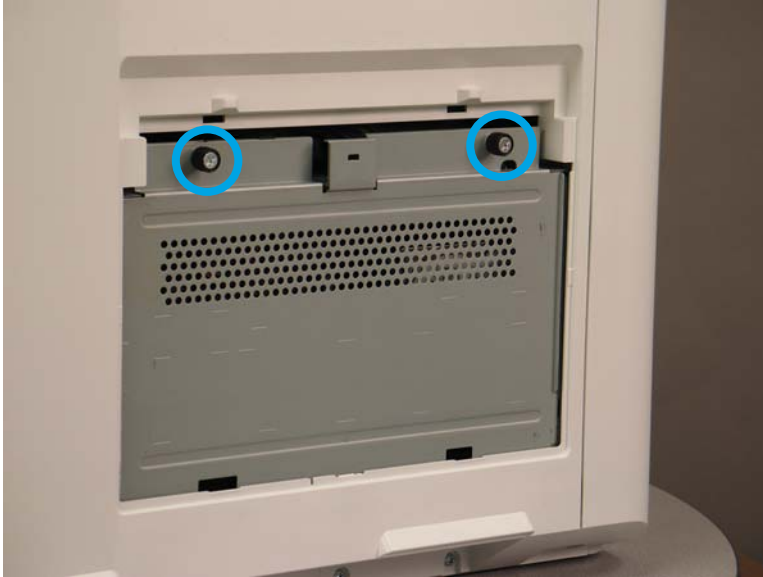
## Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-2415** Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-2416** Remove the formatter cage cover



## Step 3: Unpack the accessory

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.


---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

#### Step 4: Install the SODIMM

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

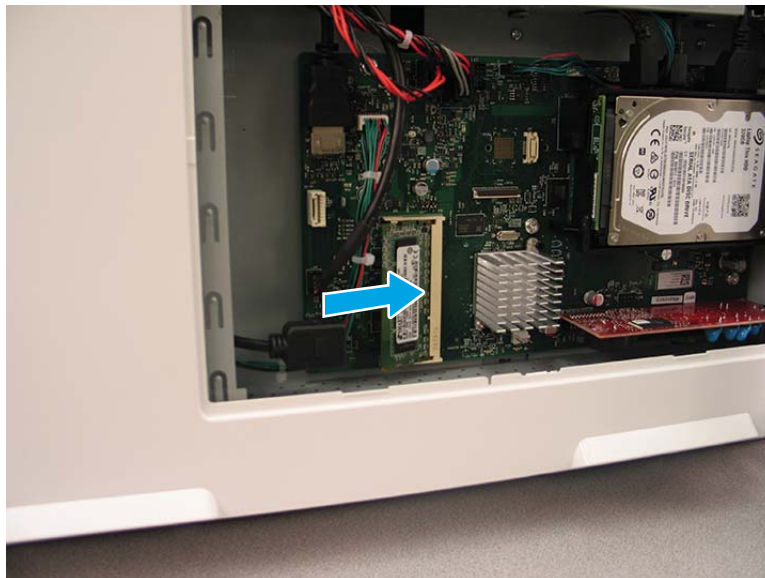
---

1. Insert the SODIMM in the holder.

 **TIP:** The SODIMM is keyed and can only be inserted in the holder one way.

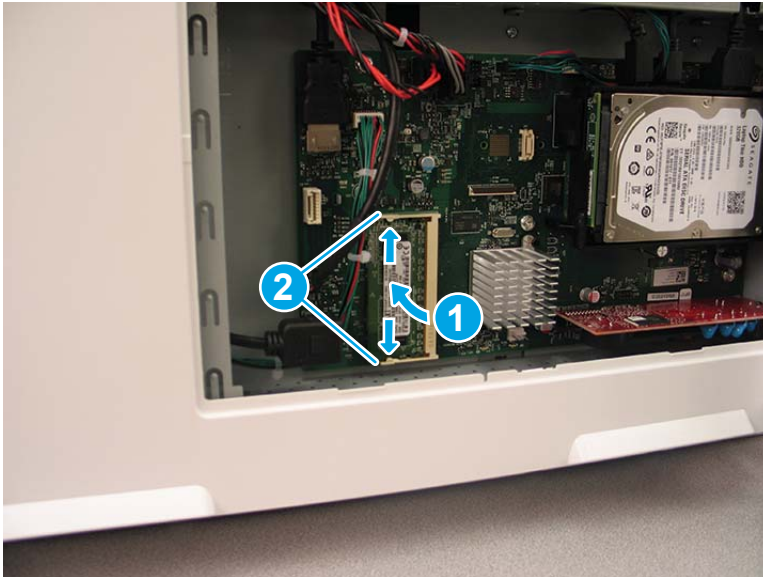
---

Figure 1-2417 Insert the SODIMM




2. Rotate the SODIMM toward the holder (callout 1), and then make sure that the two locking arms snap into place (callout 2).

Figure 1-2418 Install the SODIMM



#### Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

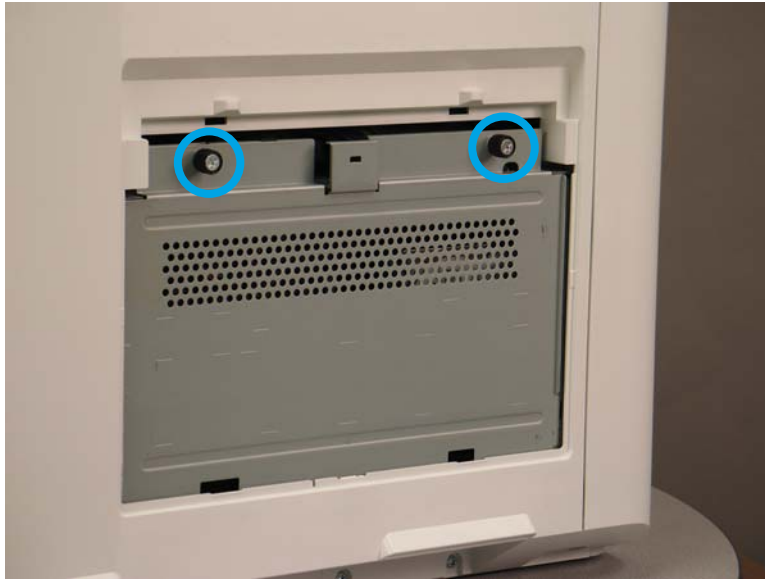
Figure 1-2419 Install the formatter cage cover





2. Tighten two thumb screws.

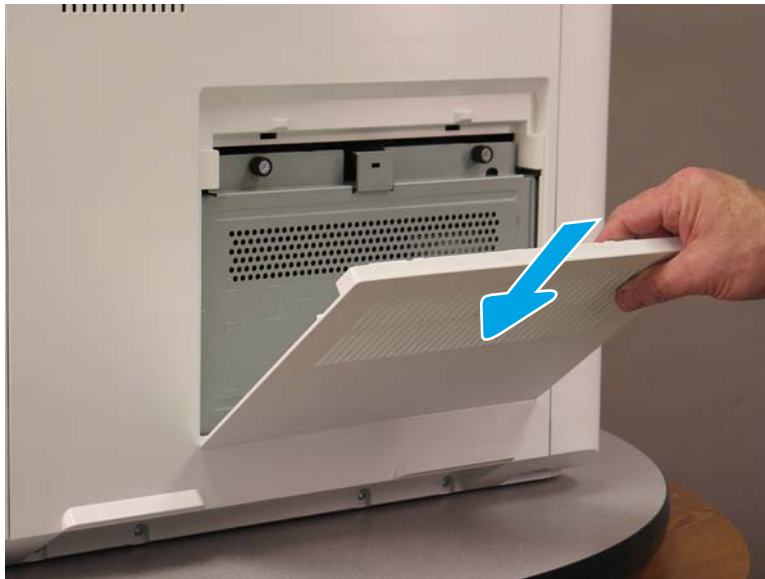
Figure 1-2420 Tighten two thumb screws



#### Step 6: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-2421 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

**Figure 1-2422** Install the formatter cover



## Install accessory: Internal USB ports

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the formatter cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 4: Install the internal USB ports](#)
- [Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover](#)
- [Step 6: Install the formatter cover](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the internal USB ports.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

**⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

Internal USB ports part numbers	
B5L28-67902	Two internal USB ports

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the printer initializes to a **Ready** state.

Print a configuration page to make sure that the printer is functioning correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the formatter cover

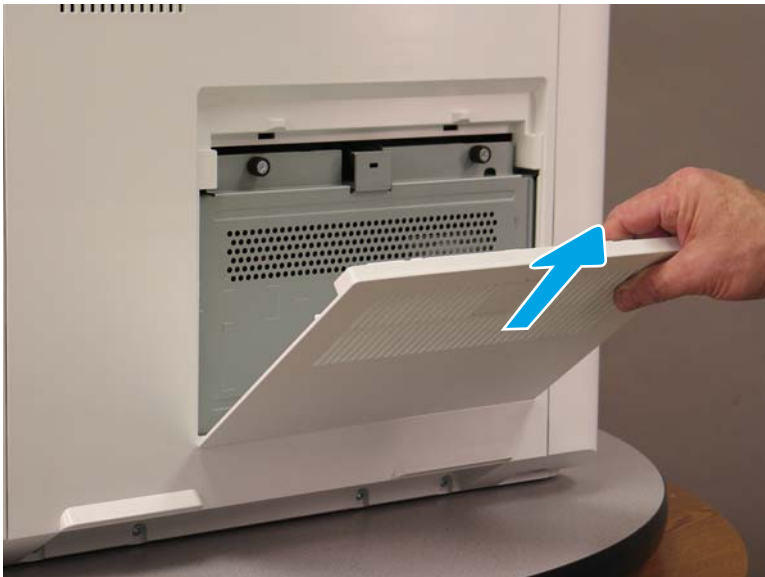
1. Grasp the top of the formatter cover, and then rotate it away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2423 Release the formatter cover



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-2424 Remove the formatter cover



### Step 2: Remove the formatter cage cover

---

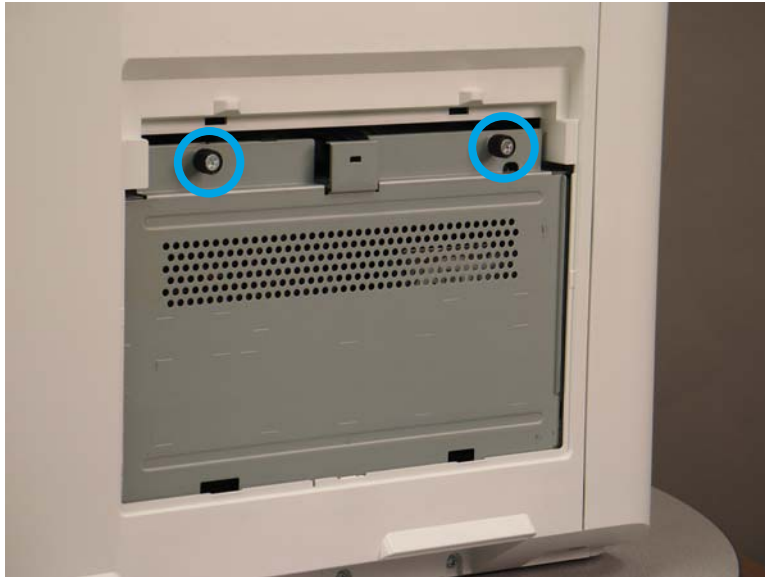
 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Loosen two thumb screws.

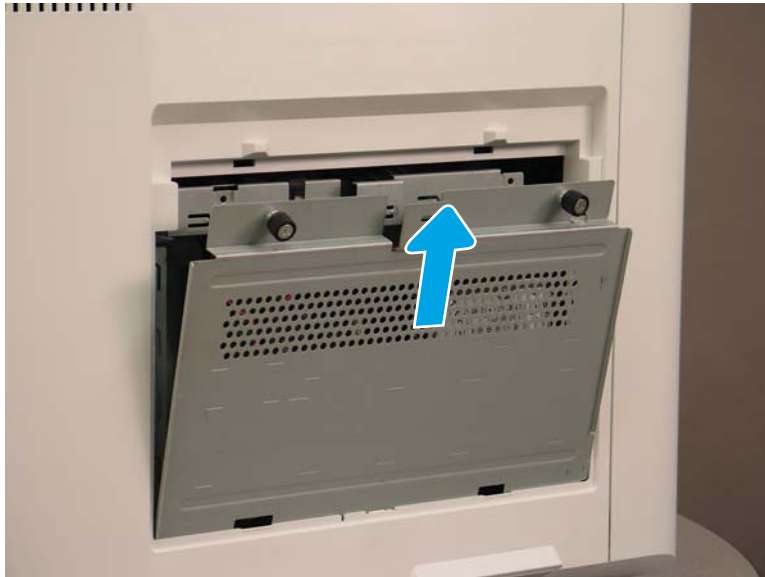
 **NOTE:** These screws are captive and cannot be removed.

**Figure 1-2425** Loosen two thumb screws



2. Lift the cover up to remove it.

**Figure 1-2426** Remove the formatter cage cover




### Step 3: Unpack the accessory

Remove the accessory from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information about HP recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

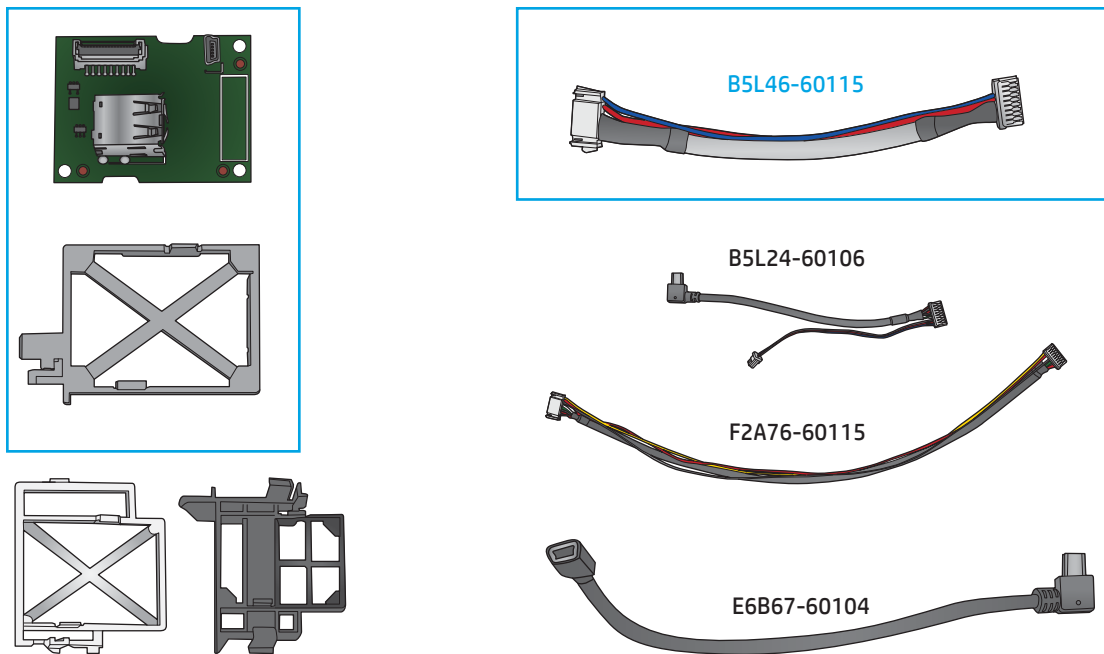
## Step 4: Install the internal USB ports

 **CAUTION:**  ESD sensitive part.

 **NOTE:** An MFP printer is shown in this procedure. However, the procedure is correct for SFP printers.

1. Remove the following items from the accessory kit:
  - The small PCA board
  - The PCA mounting cradle
  - The shortest single cable (B5L46-60115)

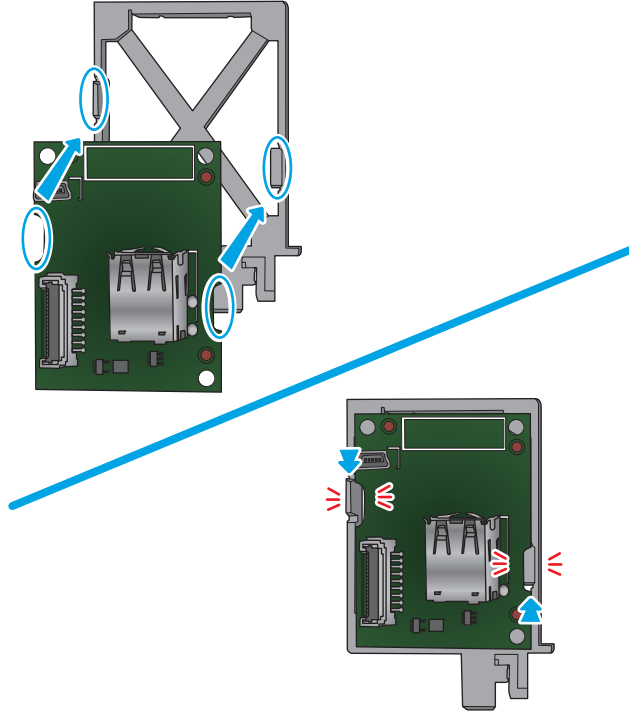
**Figure 1-2427** Select accessory kit items



2. Do the following:
  - a. Hold the small PCA and the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
  - b. Align the cutouts on the PCA on the tabs of the PCA mounting cradle.
  - c. Install the small PCA on the PCA mounting cradle.

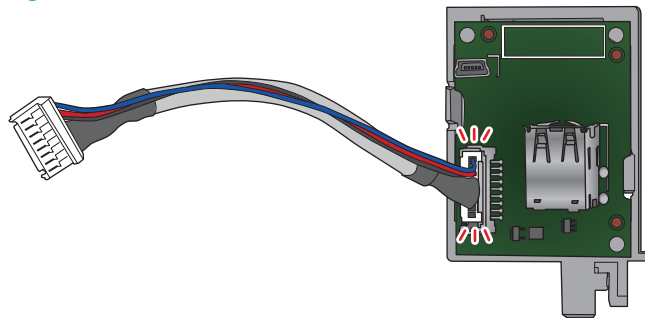
 **NOTE:** The PCA snaps onto the mounting cradle

Figure 1-2428 Mount the PCA on the PCA mounting cradle and snap it in place



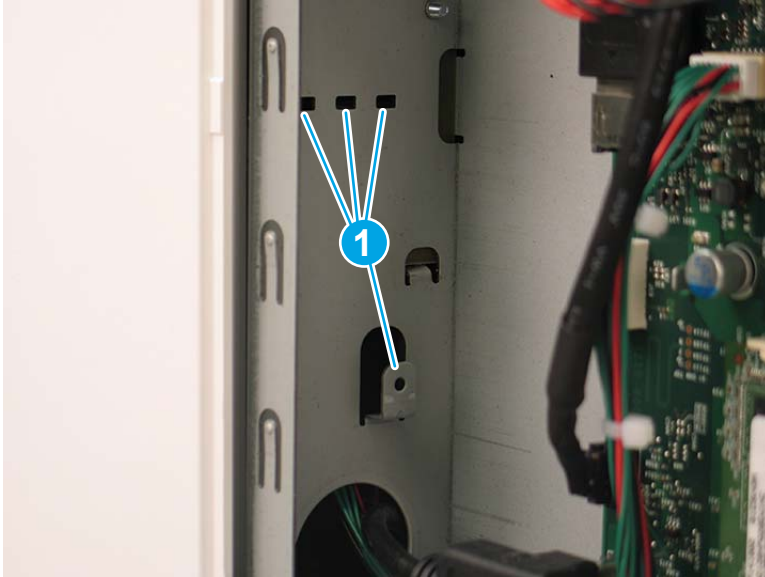
3. Connect the cable to the small PCA.

Figure 1-2429 Connect the cable



4. Do the following:
  - a. Hold the small PCA attached to the PCA mounting cradle in the correct orientation.
  - b. On the left side of the formatter case area, locate the sheet metal tab and slots (callout 1).

Figure 1-2430 Locate the sheet metal tab and slots



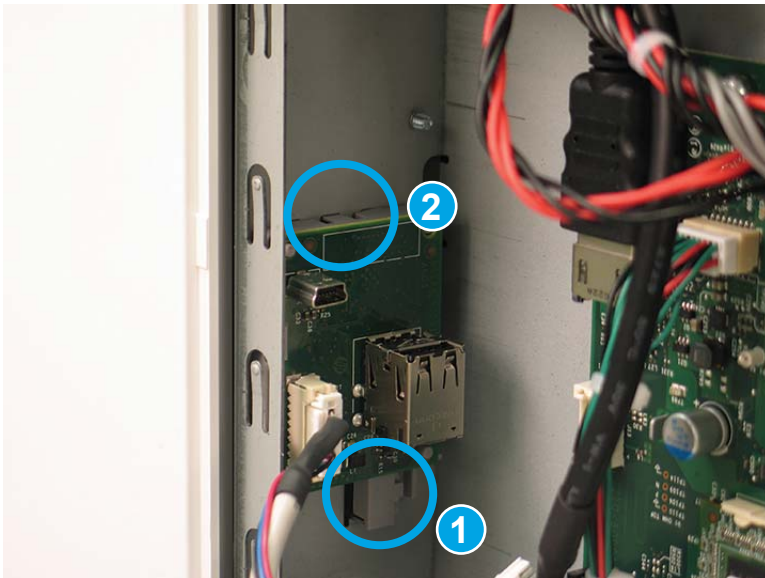
5. Slide the PCA mounting cradle onto the sheet metal tab callout 1), and then snap the tab into the sheet-metal slot (callout 2).

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the mounting cradle is securely fastened to the formatter case.

---

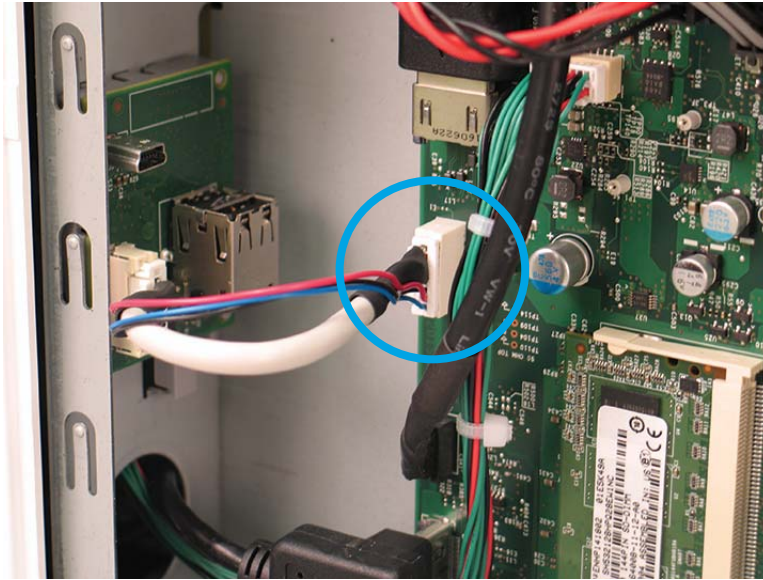
Figure 1-2431 Install the assembly







6. Connect the cable to the formatter.

Figure 1-2432 Connect the cable



#### Step 5: Install the formatter cage cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

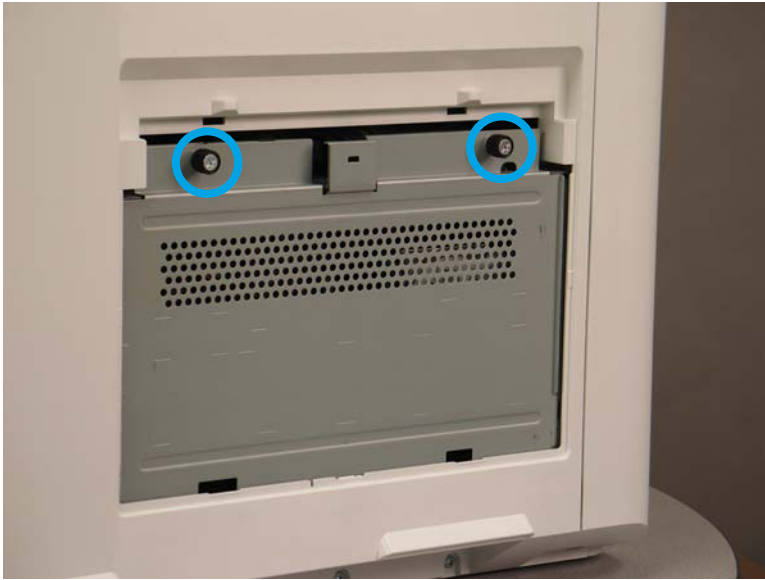
1. Position the cover on the formatter cage.

Figure 1-2433 Install the formatter cage cover



2. Tighten two thumb screws.

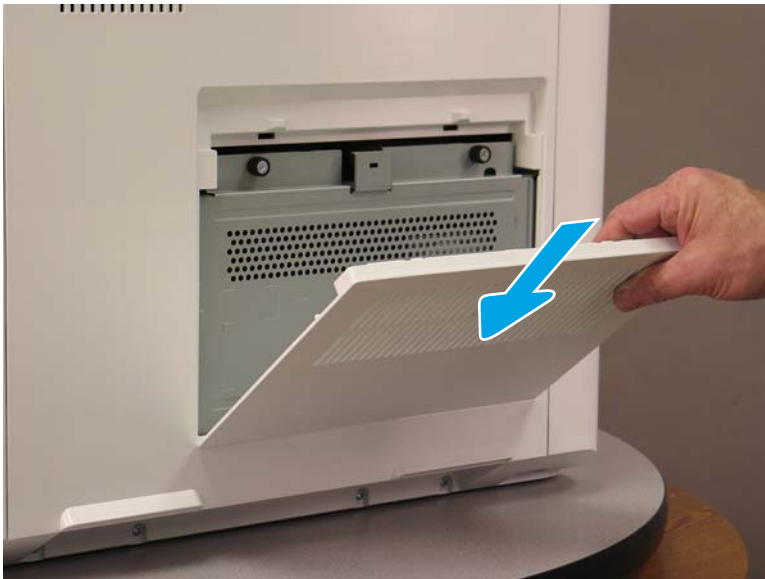
Figure 1-2434 Tighten two thumb screws



#### Step 6: Install the formatter cover

1. Position the cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-2435 Install the formatter cover



2. Rotate the top of the formatter cover towards the printer to install it.

 **NOTE:** The formatter cover snaps in place.

---

**Figure 1-2436** Install the formatter cover



## Install accessory: Foreign interface harness (FIH)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 2: Install the foreign interface harness \(FIH\)](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to install the foreign interface harness (FIH).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts)

Foreign interface harness (FIH) part number	
B5L31-67902	Foreign interface harness (FIH)

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Unpack the accessory

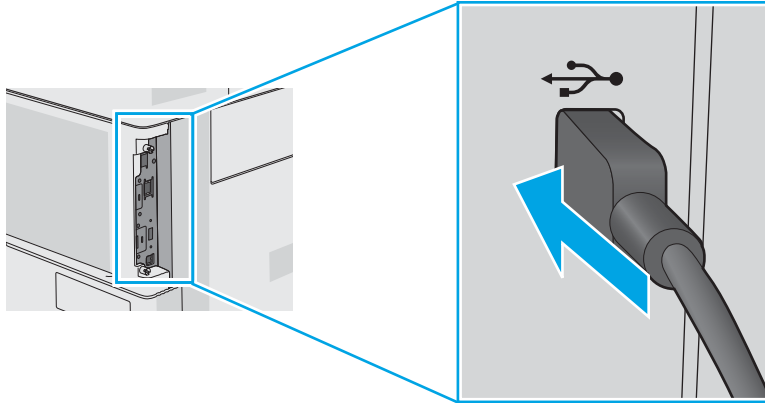
Remove the new part from its package. Save all packaging for recycling.

For complete information on HP's recycling programs, go to [Product return and recycling](#).

## Step 2: Install the foreign interface harness (FIH)

- ▲ Locate the USB port on the printer, and then plug the USB end of the FIH cable into the printer USB port.

Figure 1-2437 Plug the FIH cable into the printer USB port



## Install accessory: Stapler/stacker punch assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the accessory](#)
- [Step 5: Install the punch assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Install the front door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Install the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Install the left top cover \(finisher\)](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the stapler/stacker (S/S) punch assembly in the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### SL-HPU501T

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Hole punch (2/3 hole)

### SL-HPU501F

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Hole punch (2/4 hole)

## SL-HPU501S

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Hole punch (Swedish)

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat-blade screwdriver
- X-acto knife (optional)

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

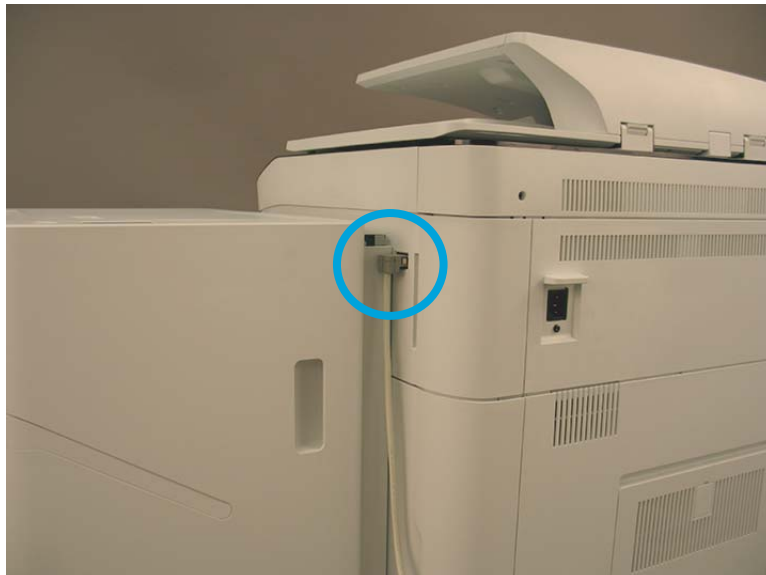
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-2438** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2439 Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Remove two screws

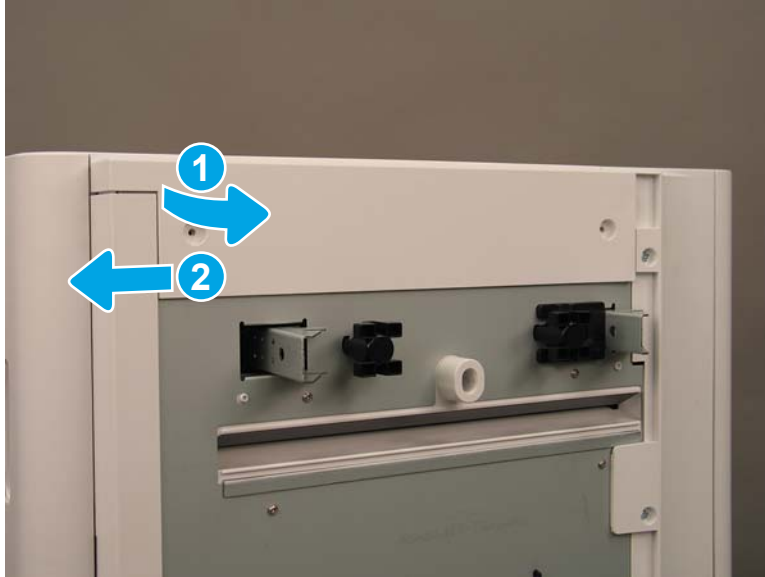
Figure 1-2440 Remove two screws





4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

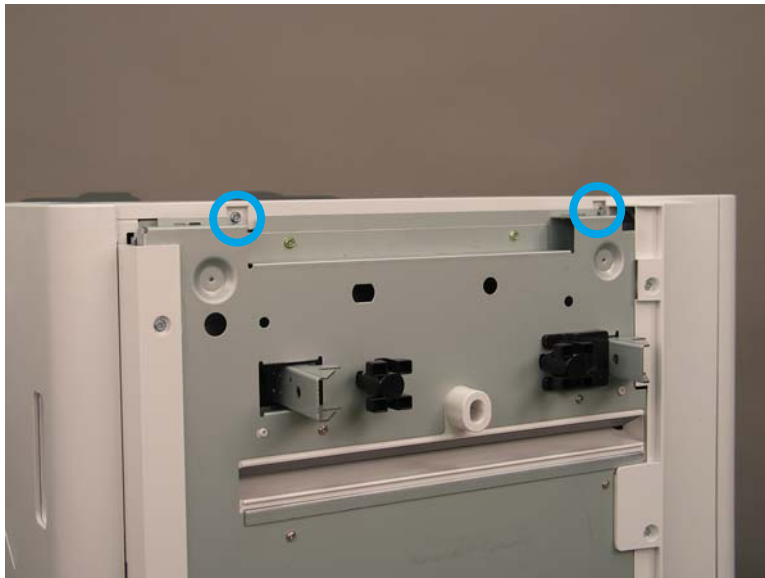
Figure 1-2441 Remove the left top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

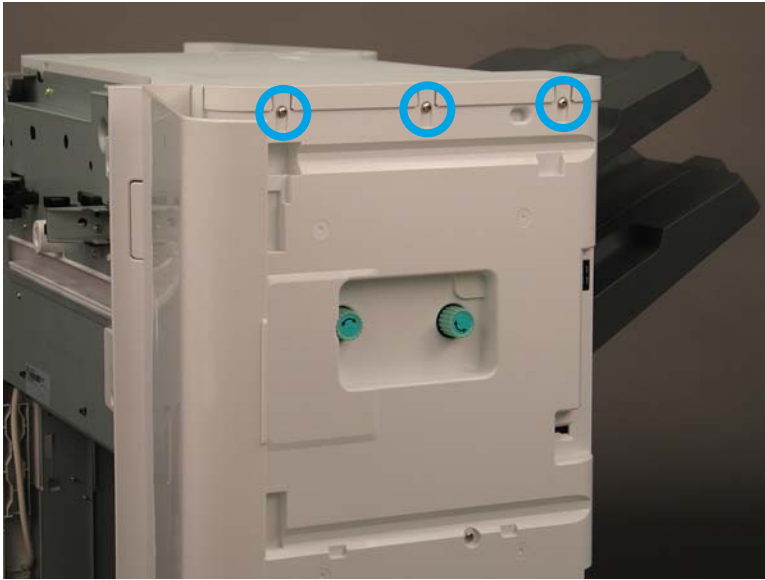
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2442 Remove two screws



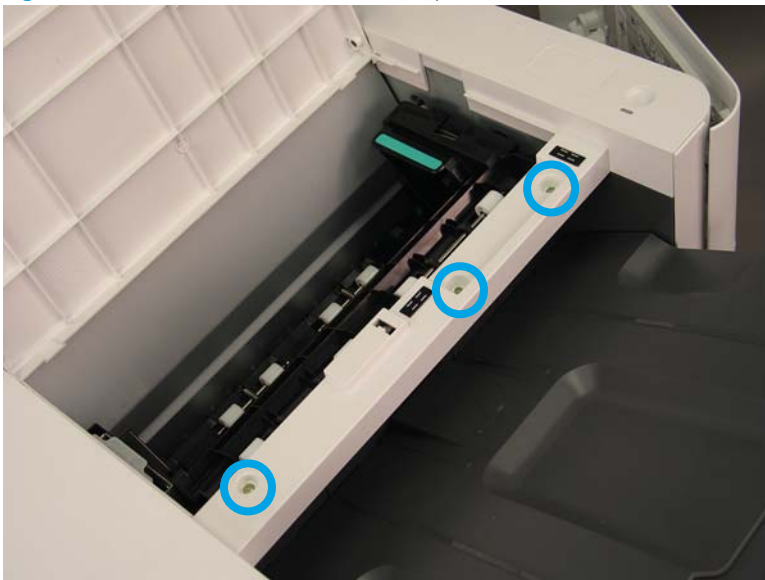
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-2443 Remove three screws (front side)



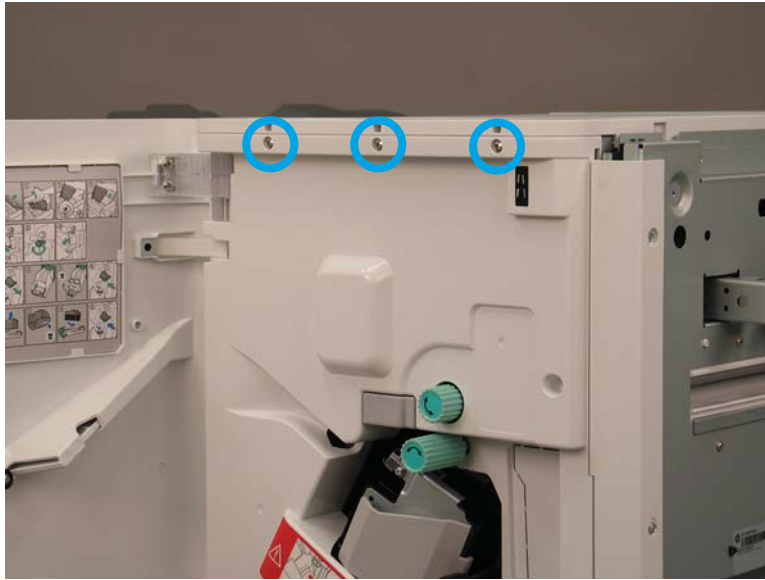
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-2444 Remove three screws (top side)



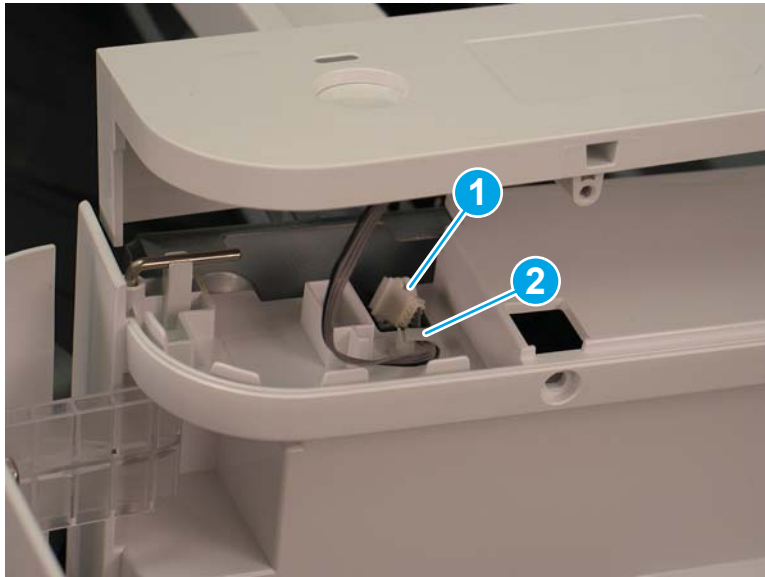
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-2445 Remove three screws (rear side)



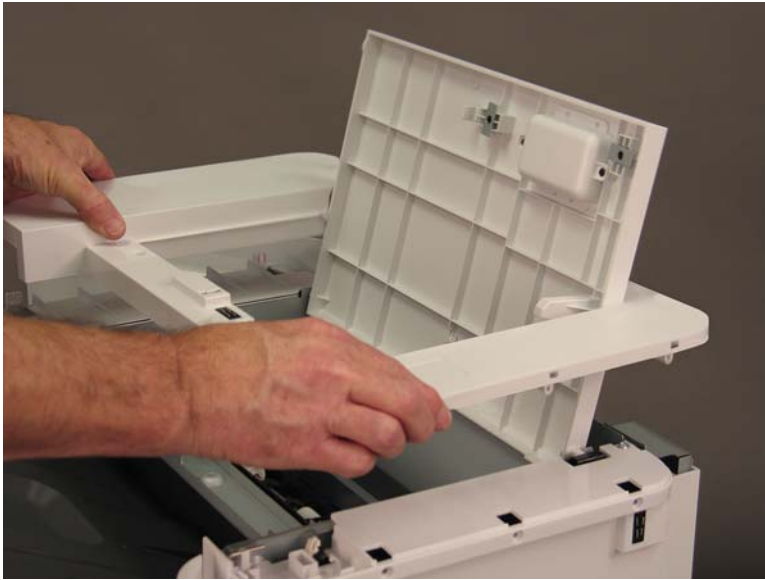
5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2446 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

Figure 1-2447 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door (finisher)

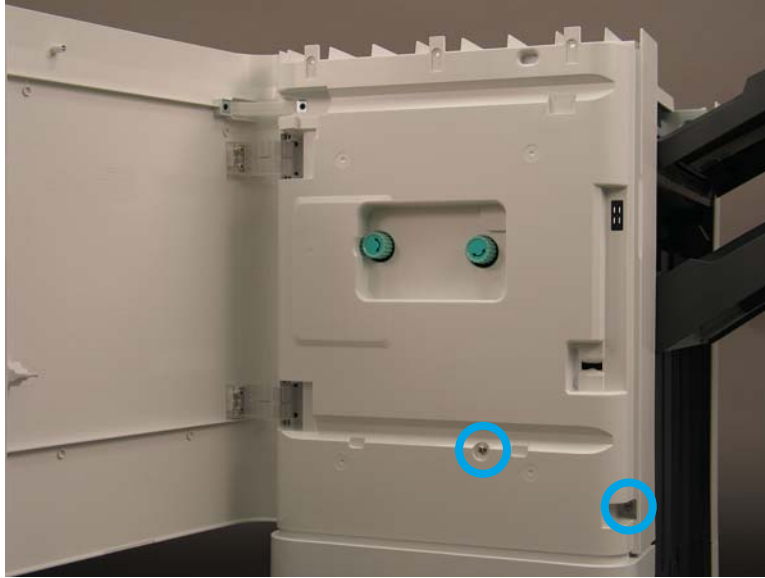
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2448 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2449** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2450** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Unpack the accessory

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

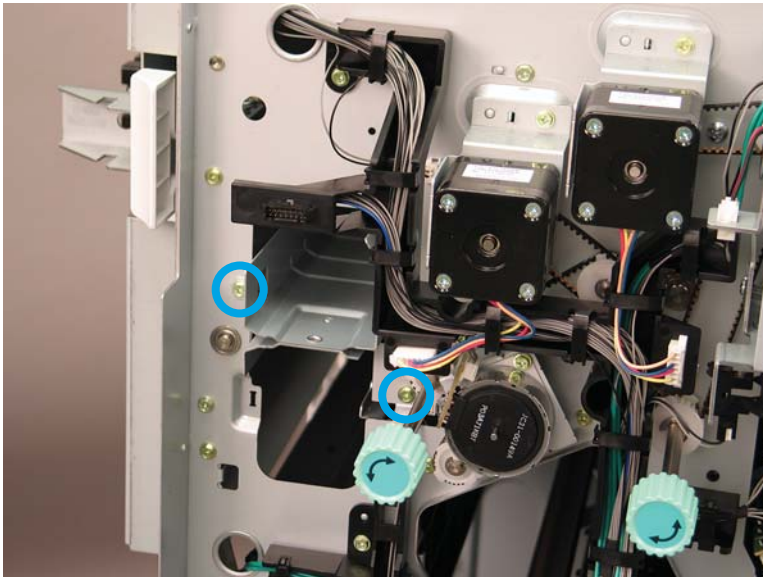
 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Step 5: Install the punch assembly (finisher)

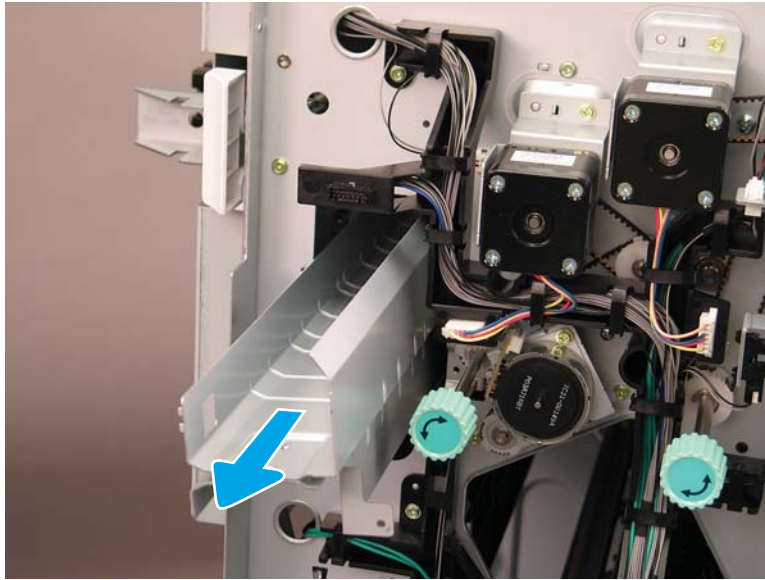
1. At the front of the finisher, remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2451** Remove two screws (front side)



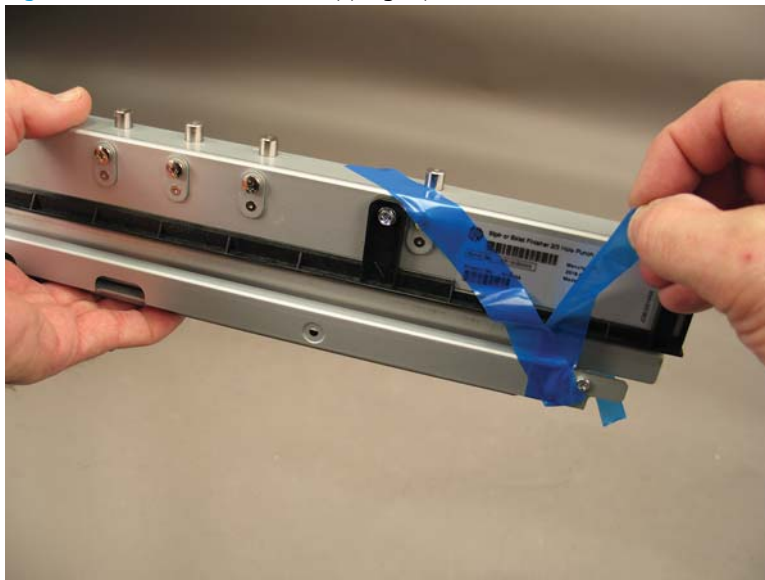
2. Pull the sheet-metal bracket straight out of the chassis to remove it.

**Figure 1-2452** Remove the sheet-metal bracket



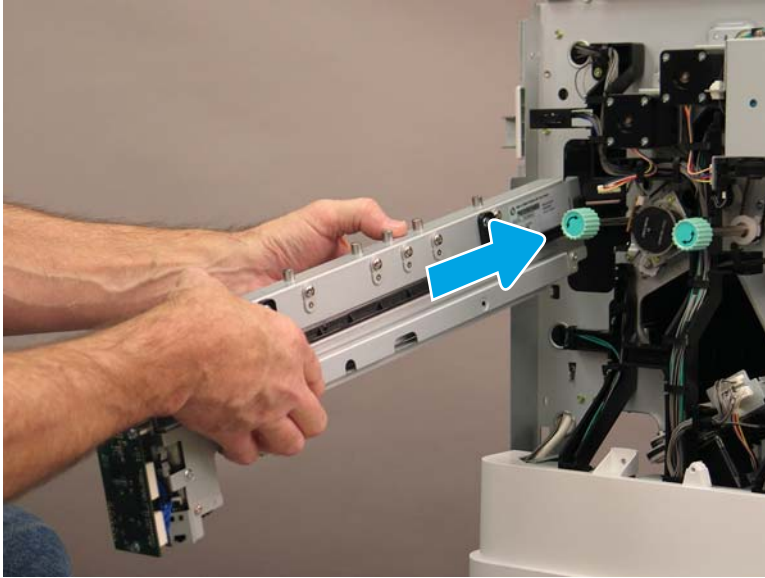
3. Remove the shipping tape from the punch assembly if it is present.

**Figure 1-2453** Remove the shipping tape



- Slide the punch assembly into the chassis.

Figure 1-2454 Install the punch assembly

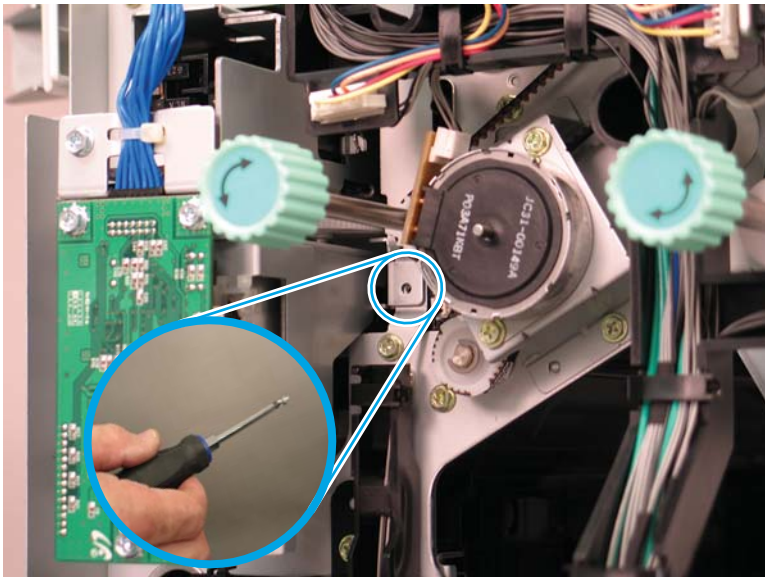


- Install one screw.

**CAUTION:** The punch assembly must be flat against the chassis before installing the screw. If it is not, partially remove the assembly and reinstall it. There is a tab on the far end of the assembly that fits into a slot in the chassis.

**NOTE:** This screw is supplied with the kit.

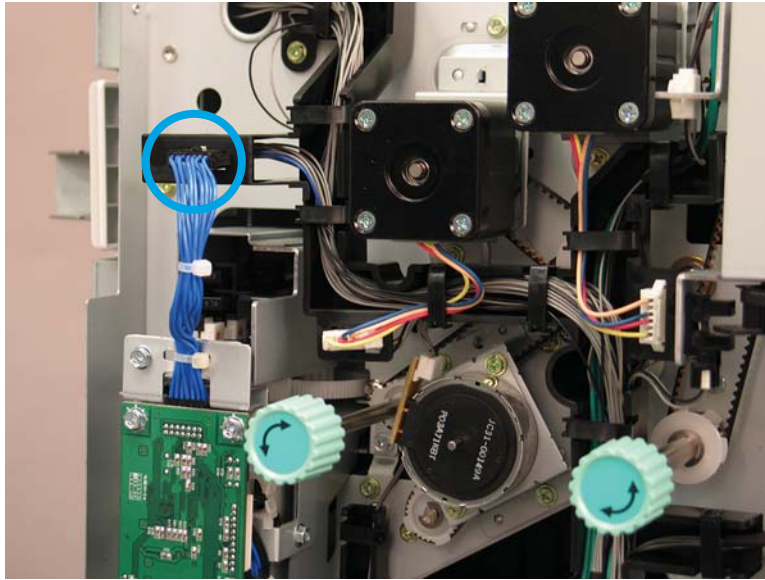
Figure 1-2455 Install one screw





6. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-2456 Connect one connector




7. Open the rear door.

Figure 1-2457 Open the rear door



8. Use a small flat-blade screw driver to carefully remove the blank cover.

 **NOTE:** Pry the blank cover out and away from the inner cover so that it does not fall into the cavity behind it (it might be difficult to reach in and remove it).

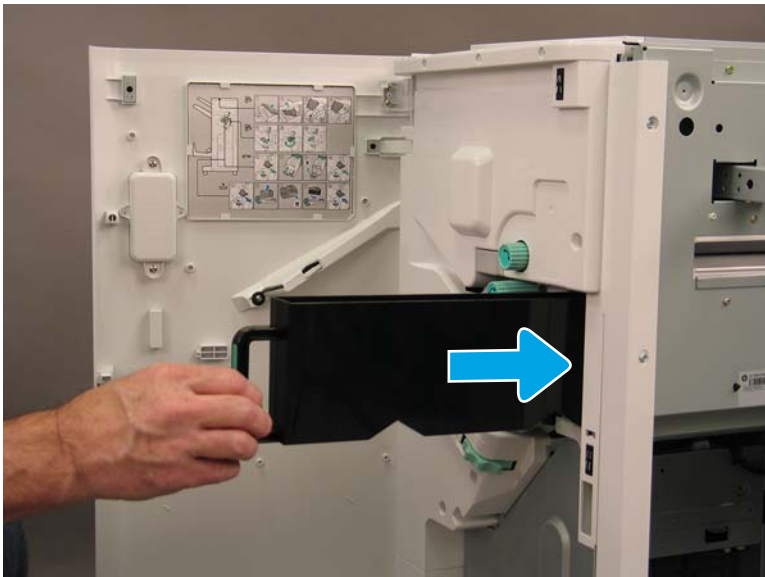
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the cover if you use an X-acto knife to cut through some of the ribs that adjoin it to the inner cover.

**Figure 1-2458** Remove the blank cover



9. Install the chad drawer.

**Figure 1-2459** Install the chad drawer



10. Remove the protective backing from the customer label, and then affix the label to the inner cover (as shown below).

**Figure 1-2460** Apply the customer label



#### Step 6: Install the front door (finisher)

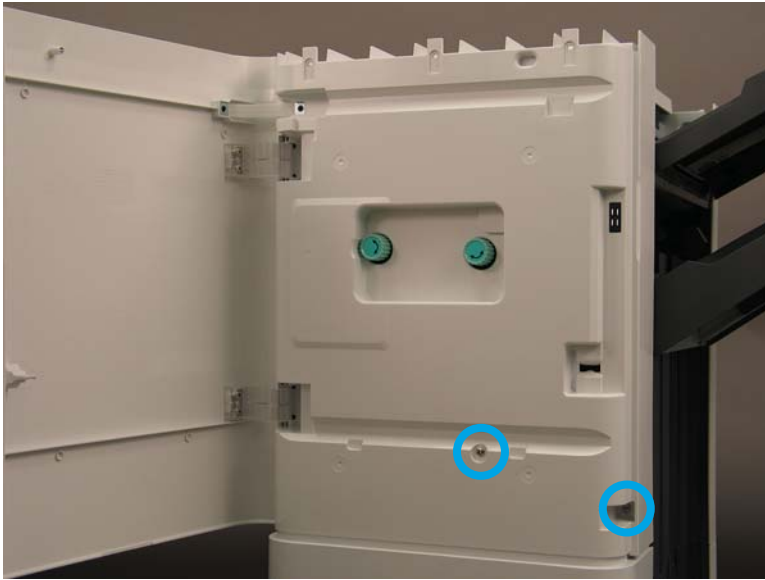
1. Install the front door assembly.

**Figure 1-2461** Install the front door assembly



2. Open the front door, and then install two screws.

Figure 1-2462 Install two screws (front side)



3. At the left side of the finisher, install two screws.

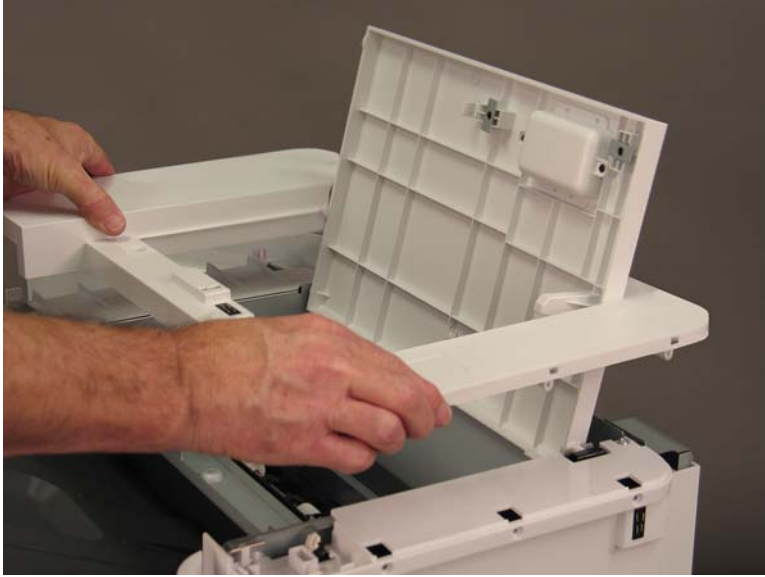
Figure 1-2463 Install two screws (left side)



### Step 7: Install the top cover (finisher)

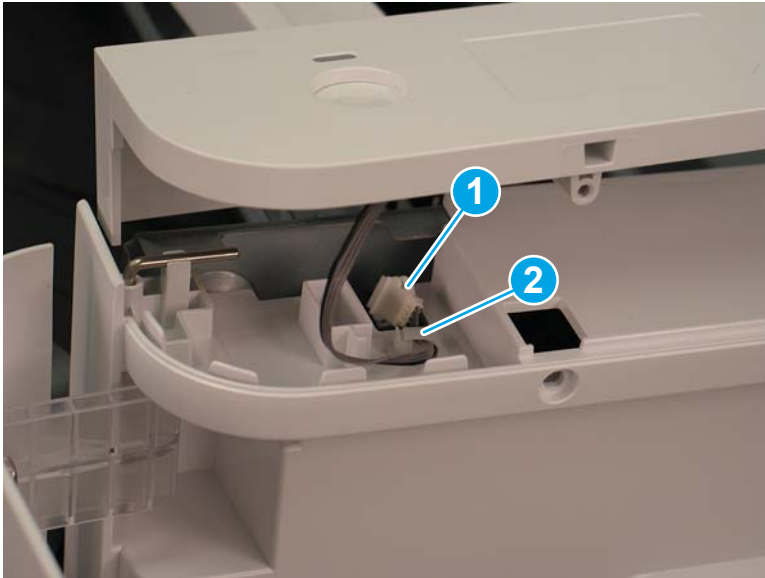
1. Install the top cover.

Figure 1-2464 Install the top cover



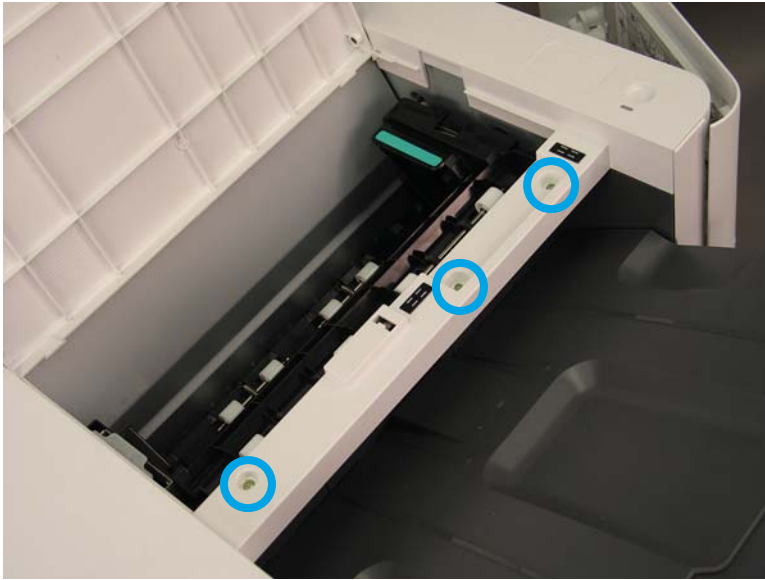
2. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, connect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then engage one retainer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2465 Disconnect one connector and release retainer



3. Install three screws.

Figure 1-2466 Install three screws (top side)



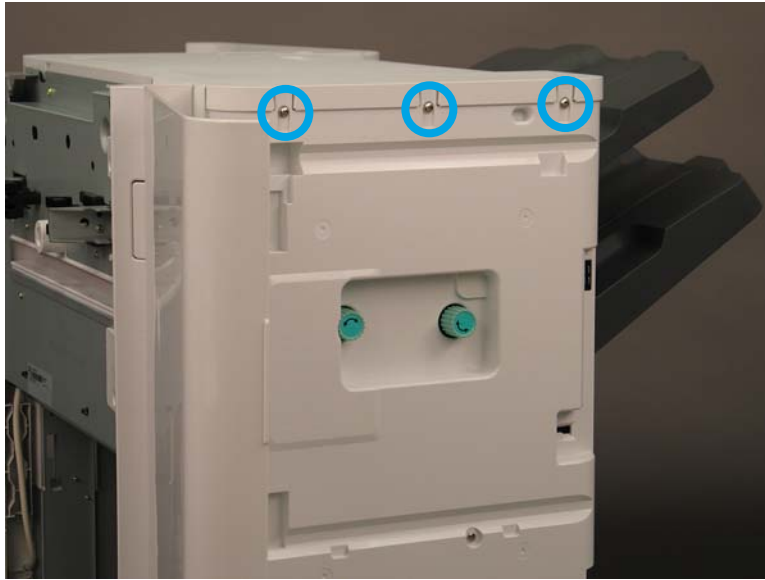
4. Install two screws.

Figure 1-2467 Install two screws



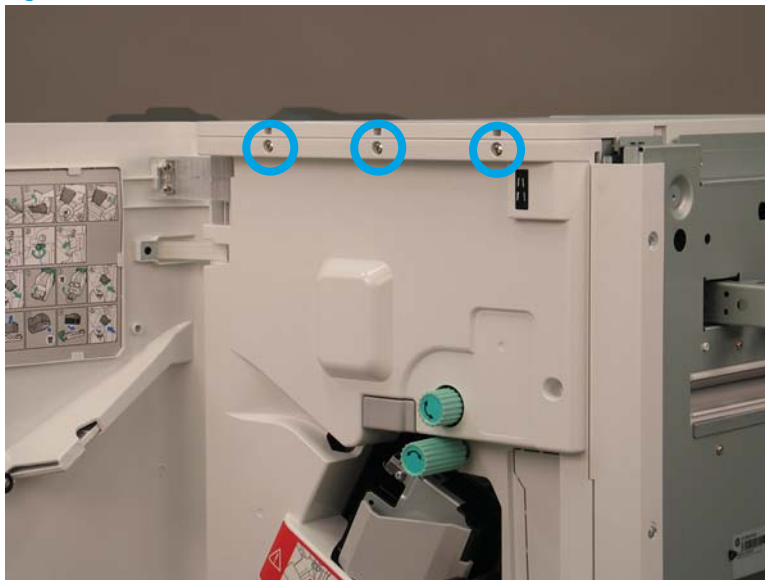
5. Open the front door, and then install three screws.

**Figure 1-2468** Install three screws (front side)



6. Open the rear door, and then install three screws.

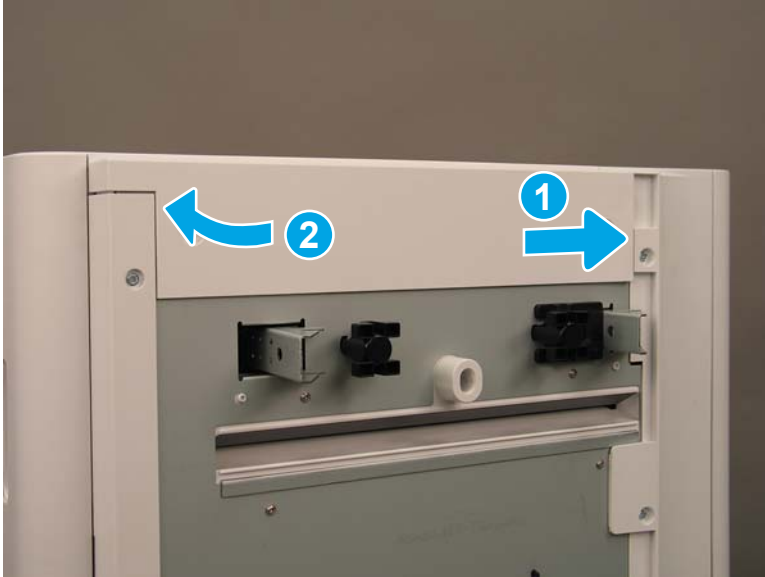
**Figure 1-2469** Install three screws (rear side)



#### Step 8: Install the left top cover (finisher)

1. Engage the front edge of the cover with the front door assembly (callout 1), and then rotate the rear edge of the cover toward the chassis (callout 2) to install it.

Figure 1-2470 Install the left top cover



2. Install two screws

Figure 1-2471 Install two screws





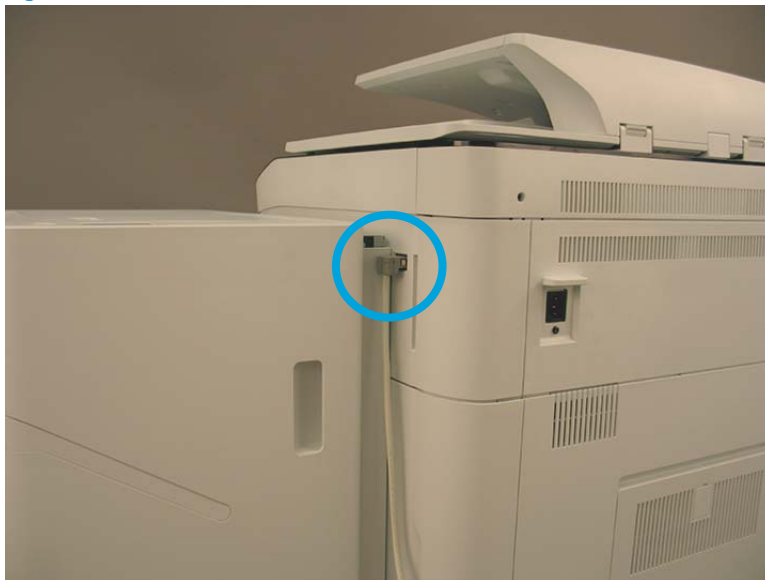
3. Slide the finisher toward the printer to engage it.

Figure 1-2472 Connect the finisher to the printer



4. Connect one connector.

Figure 1-2473 Connect finisher connector



## Removal and replacement: Input accessories

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeders](#)
- [Removal and replacement: High capacity input \(HCI\) 4000-sheet feeder](#)

## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeders

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, all of the procedures are correct for both 1x550-sheet feeders and the 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for all sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch\(es\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies](#)

## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

#### 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover part numbers

A7W95-67001

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

**NOTE:** The 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet, 3x550-sheet feeder, and HCl all use the same rear cover.

### Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover



**NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

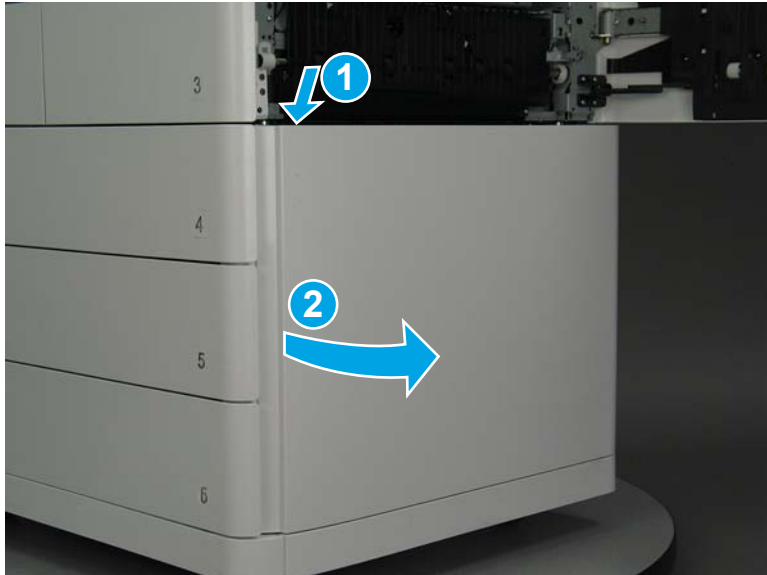
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2474 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2475 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

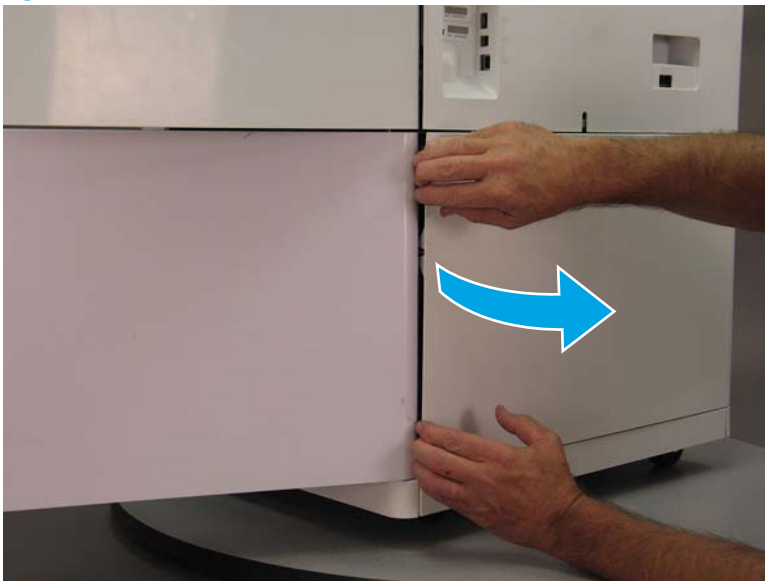
---

**Figure 1-2476** Release the rear cover



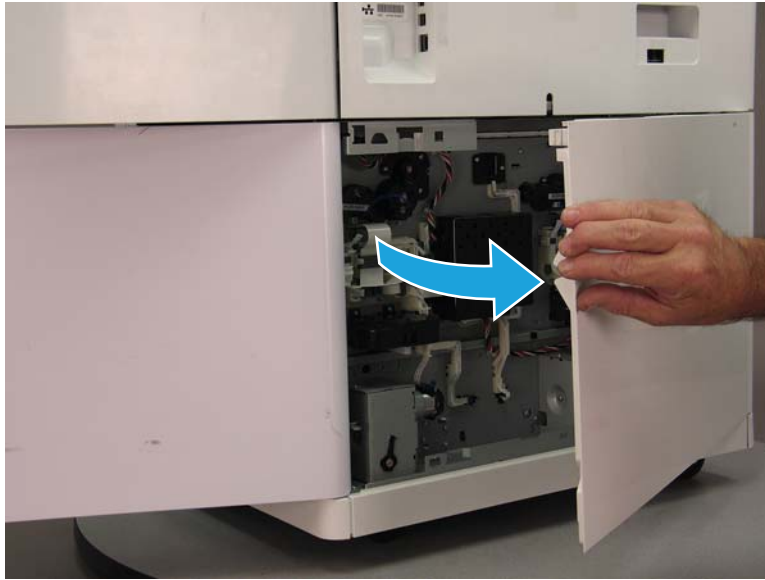
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

**Figure 1-2477** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

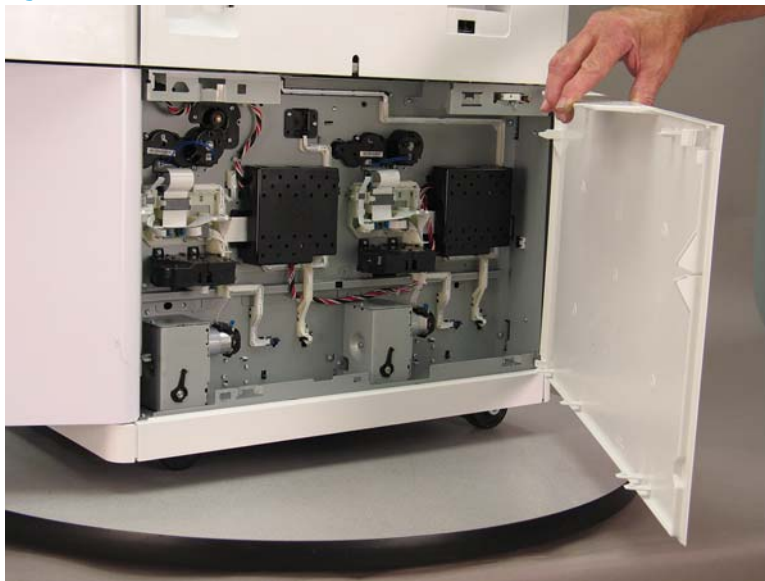
**Figure 1-2478** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



6. Remove the accessory rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2479** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---




## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover part numbers	
A7W95-67003	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover
A7W95-67004	3x550-sheet feeder front spanner

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

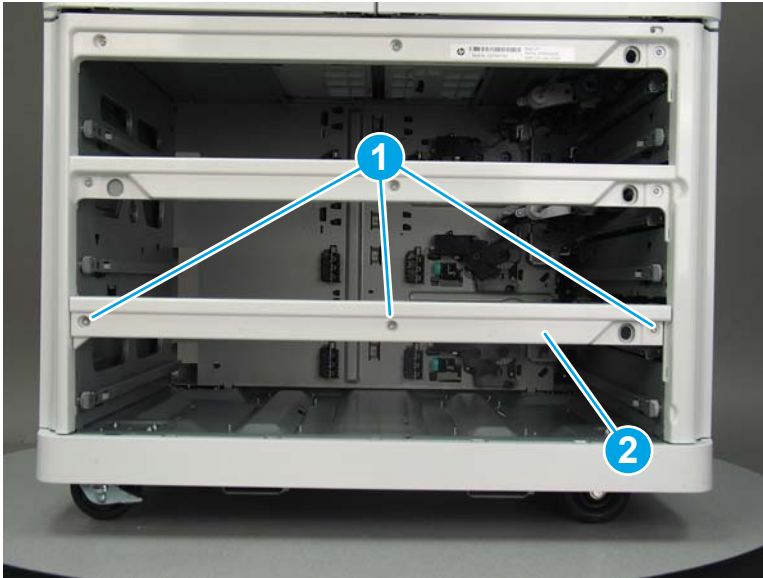
## Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

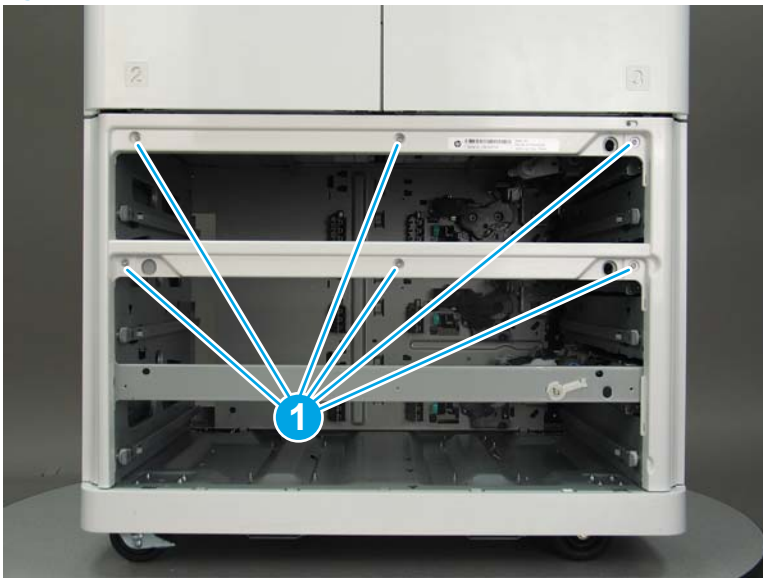
1. **3x550-sheet feeder only:** Remove the trays, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the lower inner front cover (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2480** Remove the lower inner front cover



2. Remove the trays and or storage bin, and then remove six screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2481** Remove six screws



3. Rotate the top of the inner front cover away from the sheet feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-2482 Remove the inner front cover





### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

#### 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door part numbers

A7W95-67021	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right door
A7W95-67016	3x550-sheet feeder right door

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover



**NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

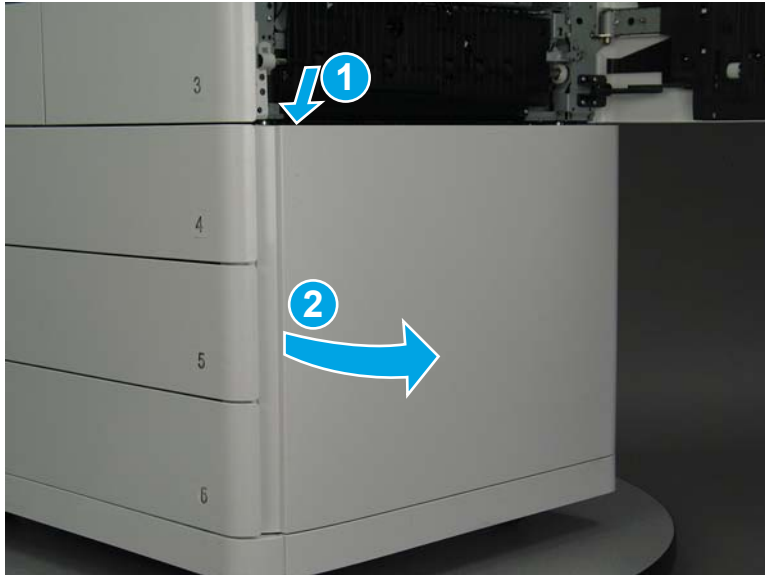
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2483 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2484 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

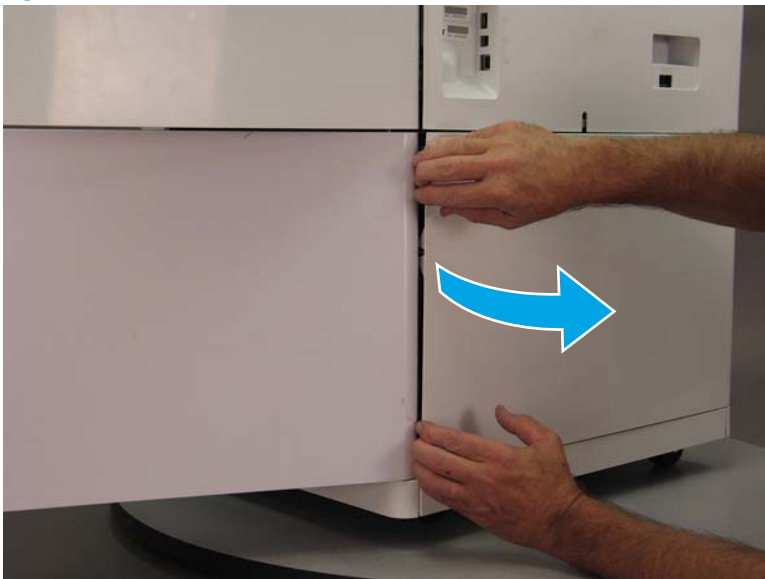
---

**Figure 1-2485** Release the rear cover



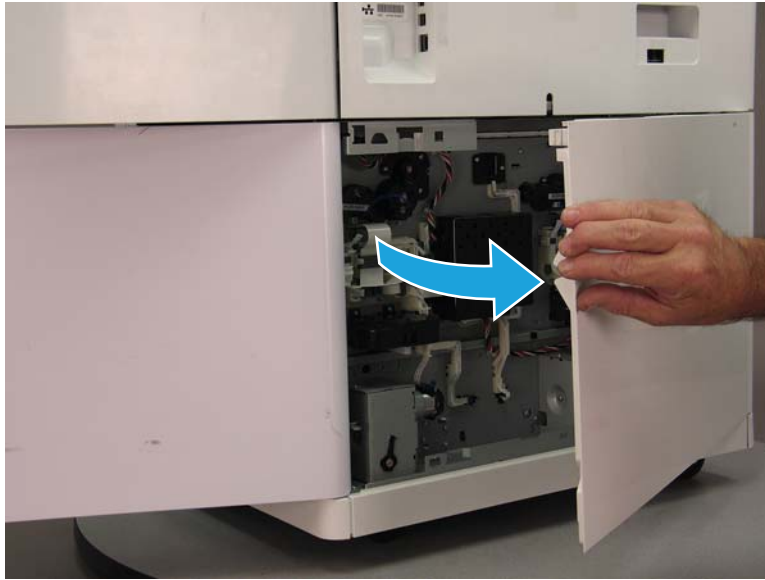
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

**Figure 1-2486** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

**Figure 1-2487** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



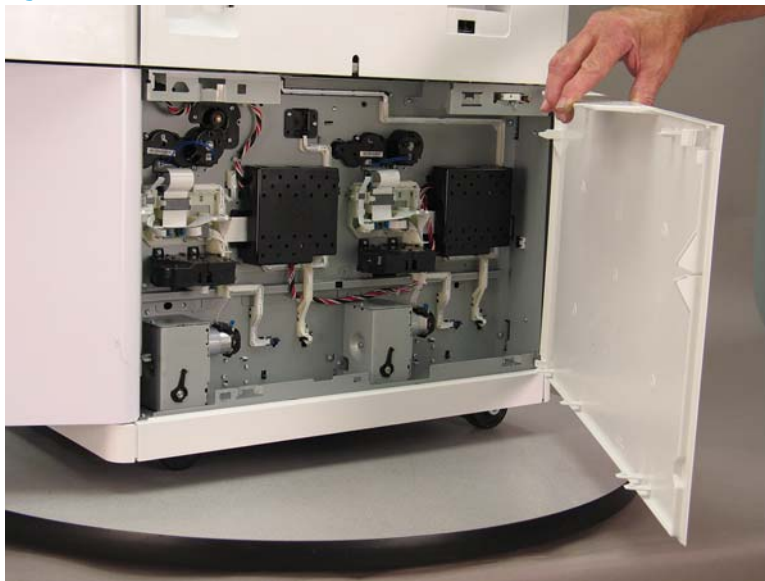
6. Remove the accessory rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2488** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder right door

---

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

---

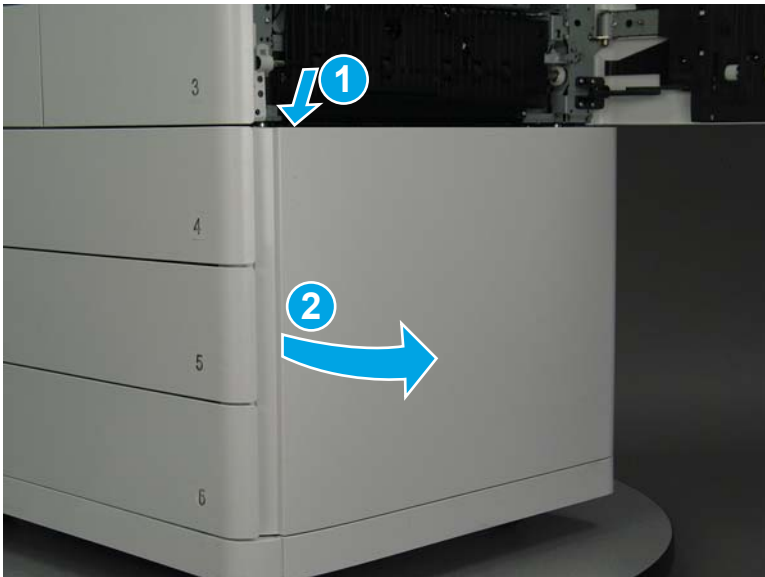
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2489 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2490 Open the sheet feeder right door

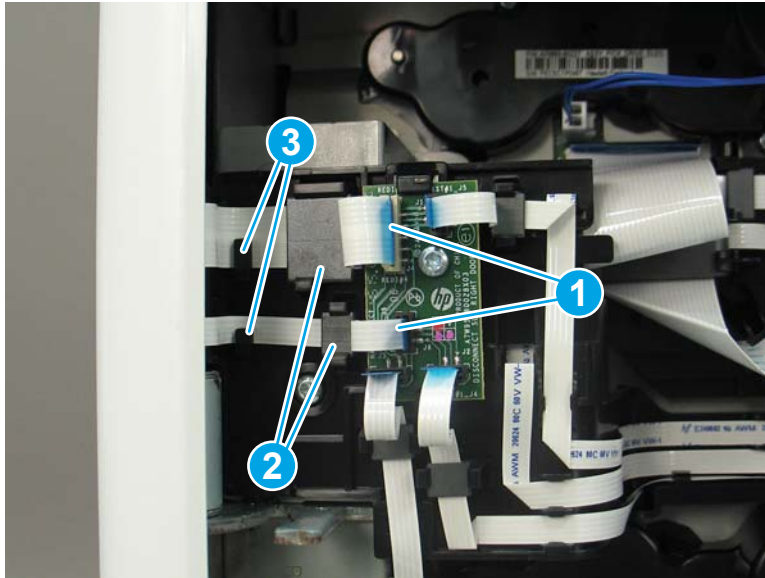





3. Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), release each ferrite (callout 2) from the holders, and then release the FFCs from the retainers (callout 3).

 **NOTE:** The 1x550-sheet feeder only has the small FFC.

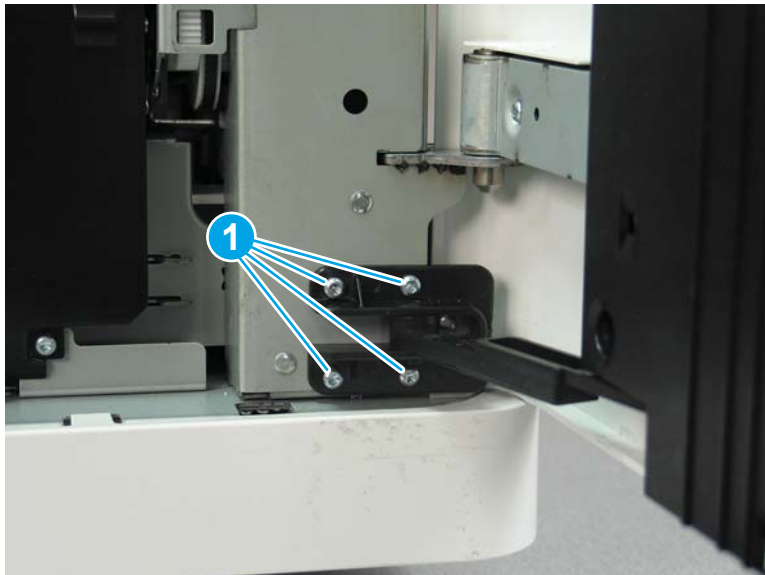
**Figure 1-2491** Disconnect two FFCs and release each ferrite



4. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the right door strap.

 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement right door is installed, transfer the retention strap from the discarded door to the replacement assembly.

**Figure 1-2492** Remove four screws



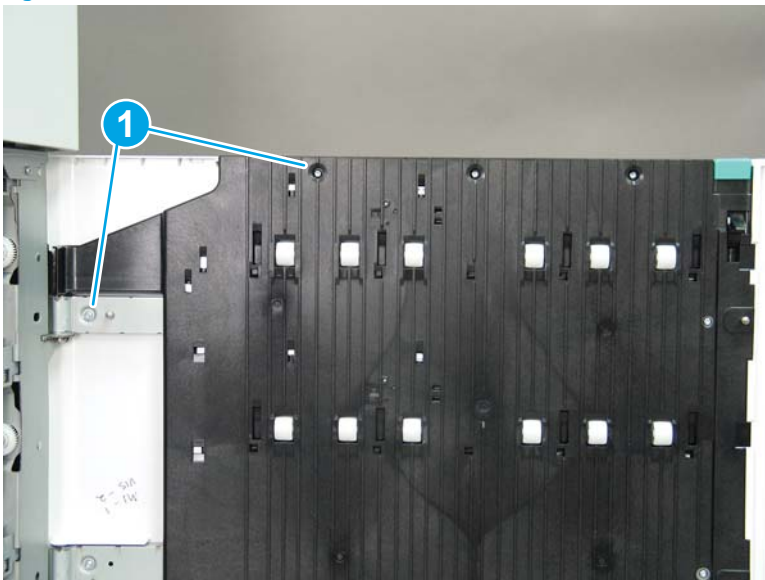
5. Close the printer right door.

Figure 1-2493 Close the printer right door



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2494 Remove two screws



7. Slightly flex the top inner corner of the right door cover away from the door.

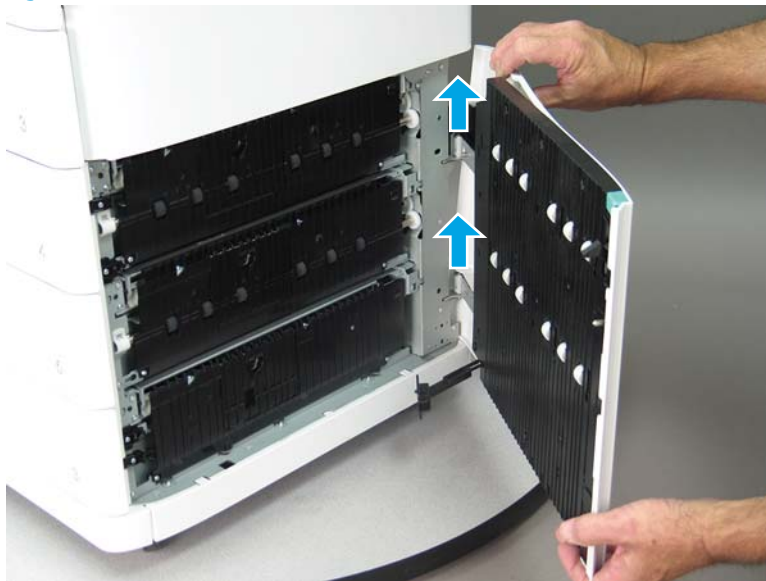
Figure 1-2495 Flex the top inner corner right door



8. Lift the door straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the FFC(s) when removing the door.

Figure 1-2496 Remove the sheet feeder right door



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---


## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder right inner cover.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover part number	
A7W95-67011	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

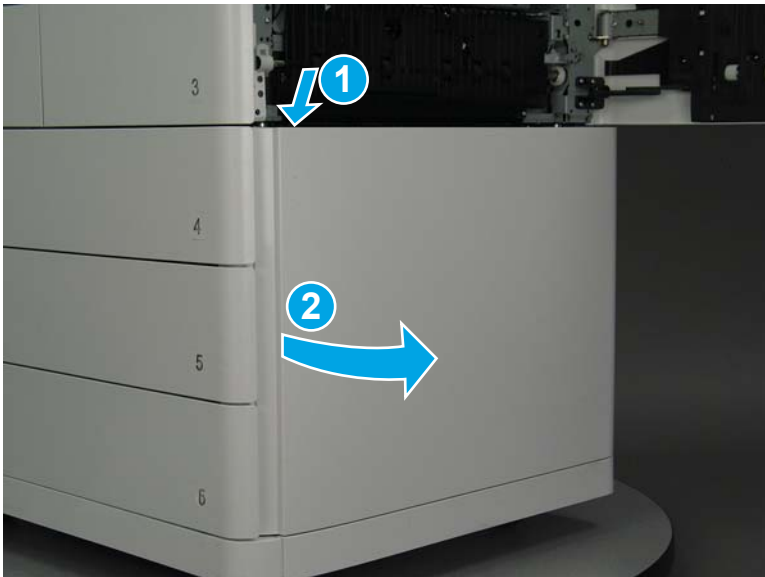
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2497 Open the printer right door



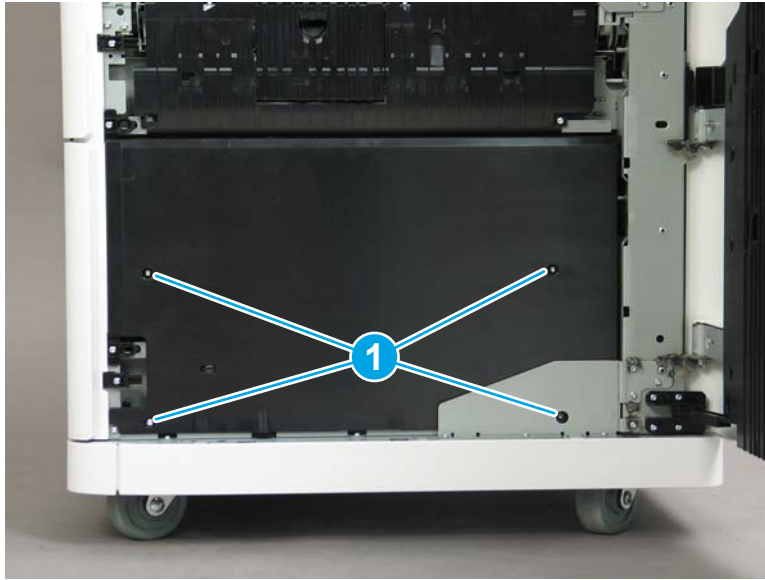
2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2498 Open the sheet feeder right door



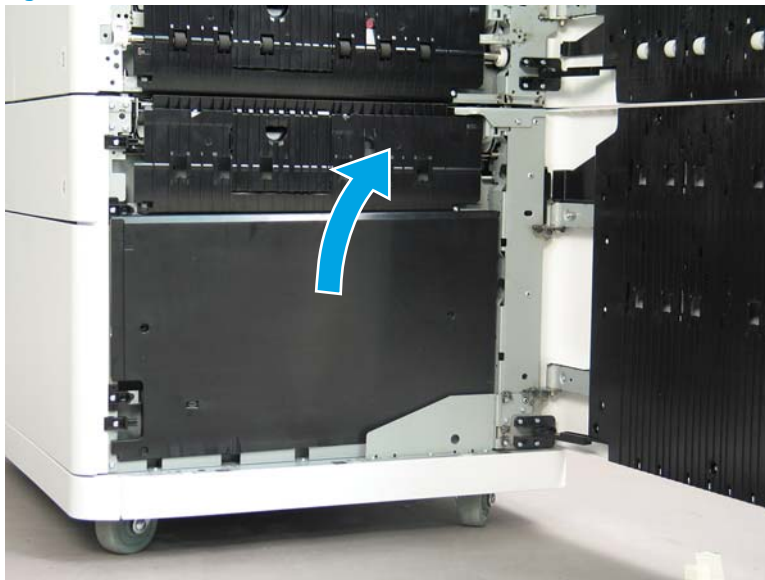
3. Remove four screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2499 Remove four screws



4. Lift the right inner cover up to remove it.

Figure 1-2500 Remove the cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---




## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies (PCA).


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assembly (PCA) part numbers	
A7X02-67005	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assembly (PCA)

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the appropriate sheet feeder as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

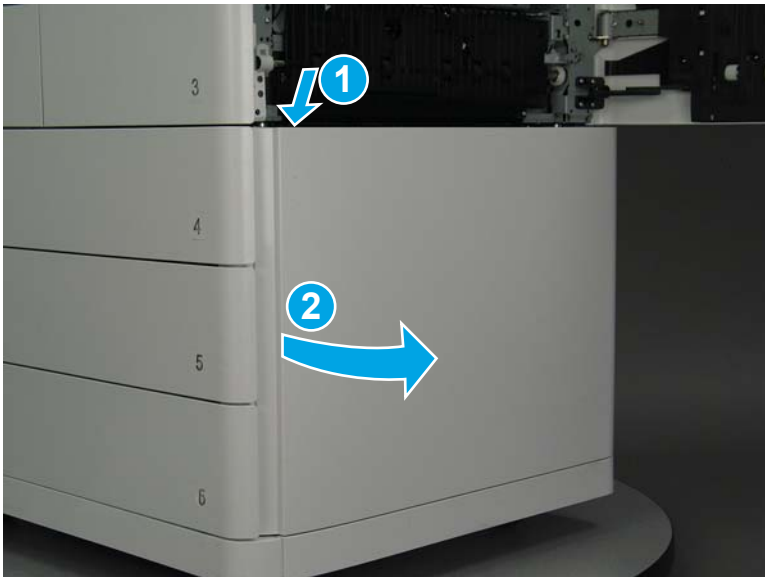
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2501 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2502 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

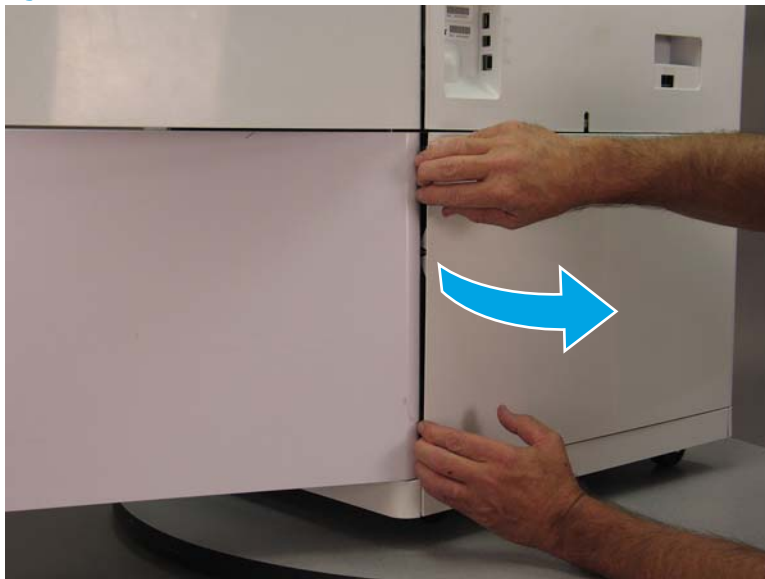
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2503** Release the rear cover



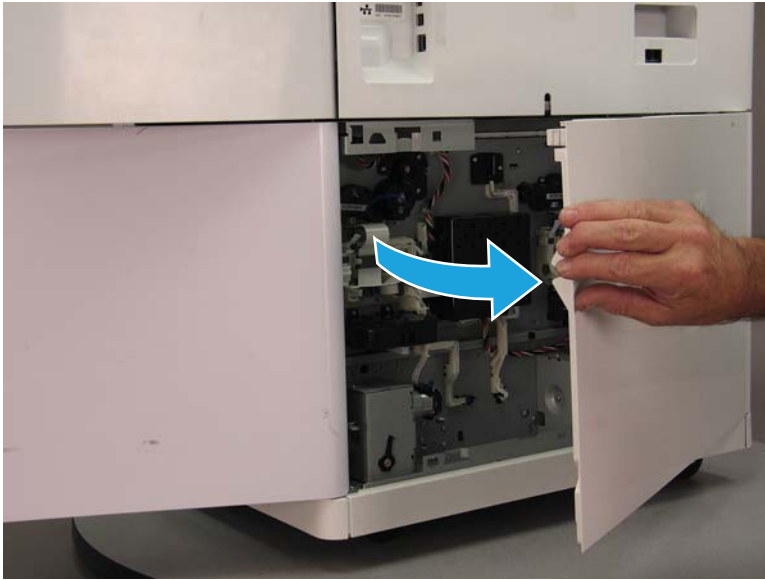
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

**Figure 1-2504** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

**Figure 1-2505** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory

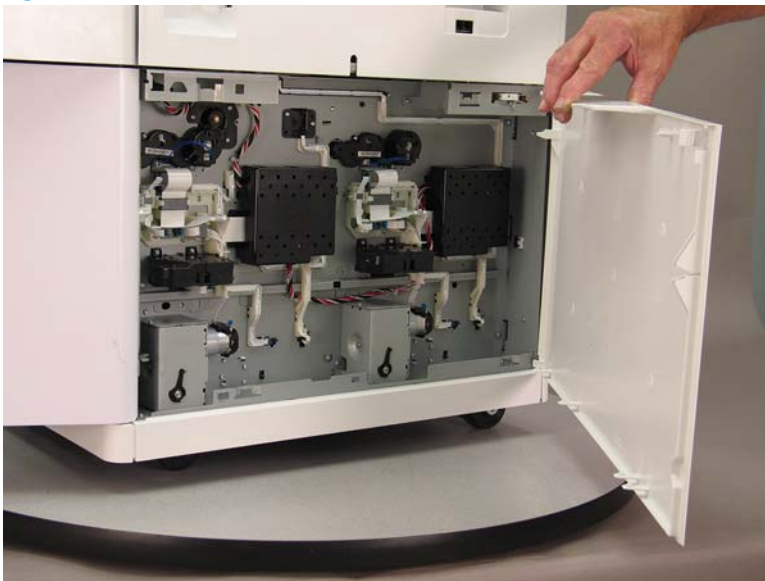


6. Remove the accessory rear cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2506** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assembly (PCA)

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

---

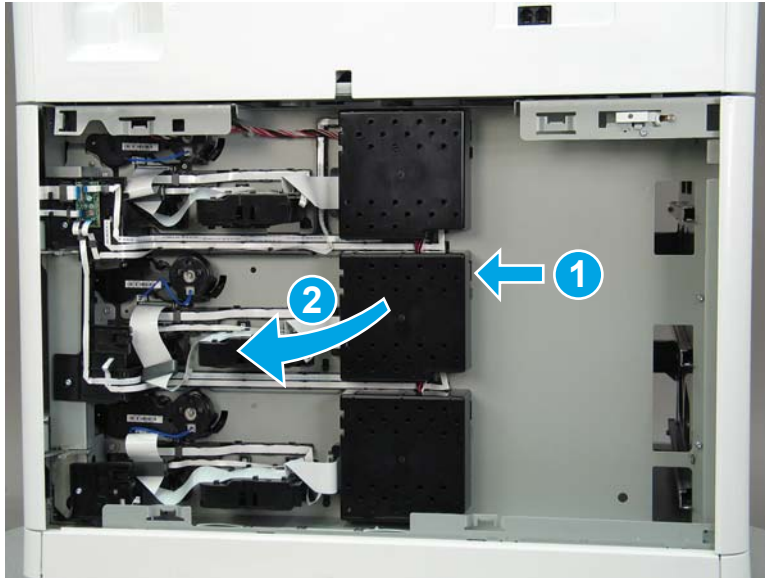
1. Locate the sheet feeder PCA(s).

Figure 1-2507 Locate the sheet feeder PCA(s)




2. Release one tab (callout 1), rotate the right edge of the cover away from the chassis, and then remove the cover.

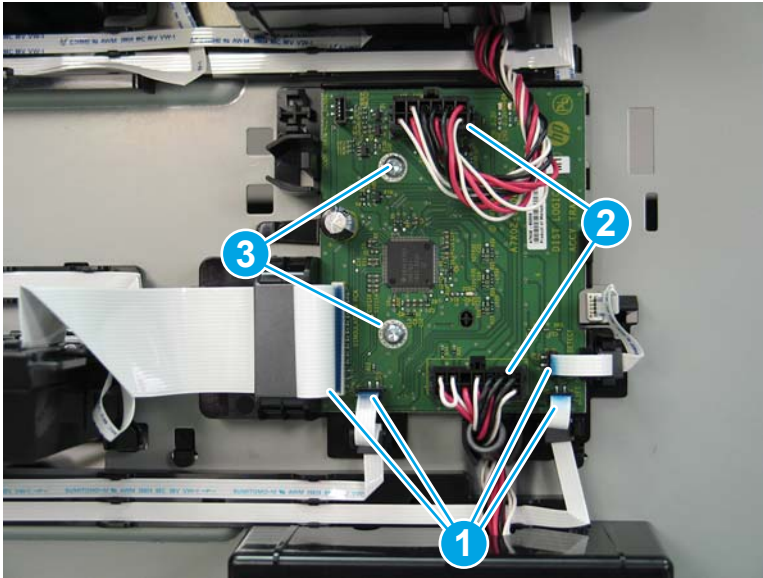
Figure 1-2508 Release one tab and remove the cover



3. Disconnect four flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), disconnect two connectors (callout 2), and then remove two screws (callout 3) to remove the sheet feeder PCA.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2509** Remove the sheet PCA





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assembly part numbers	
A7W93-67034	1x550-sheet and 3x550-sheet feeders latch assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

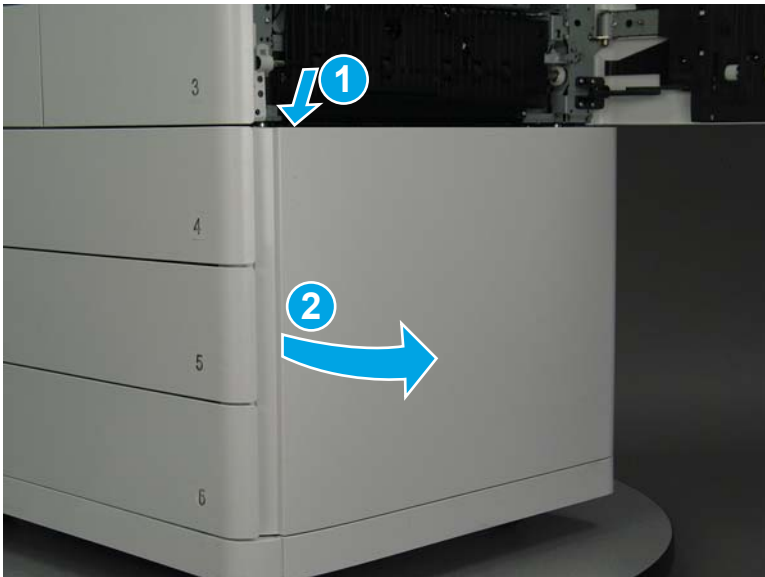
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2510 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2511 Open the sheet feeder right door





3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

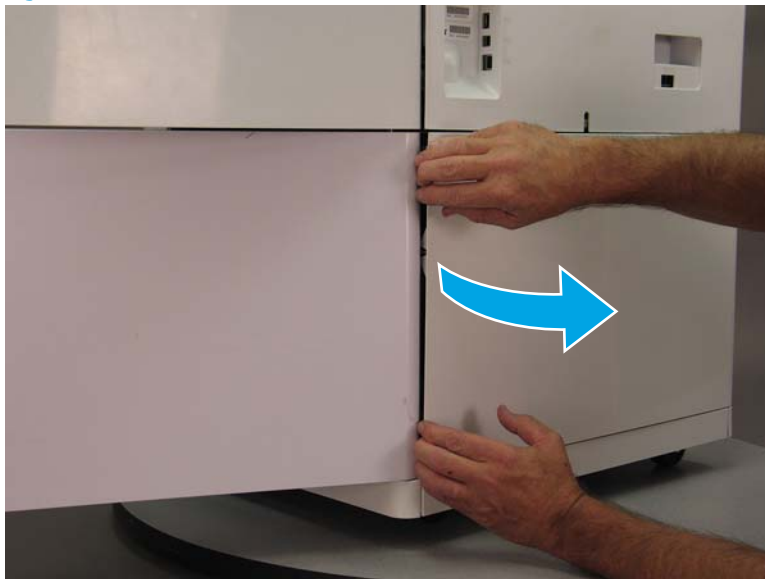
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2512** Release the rear cover



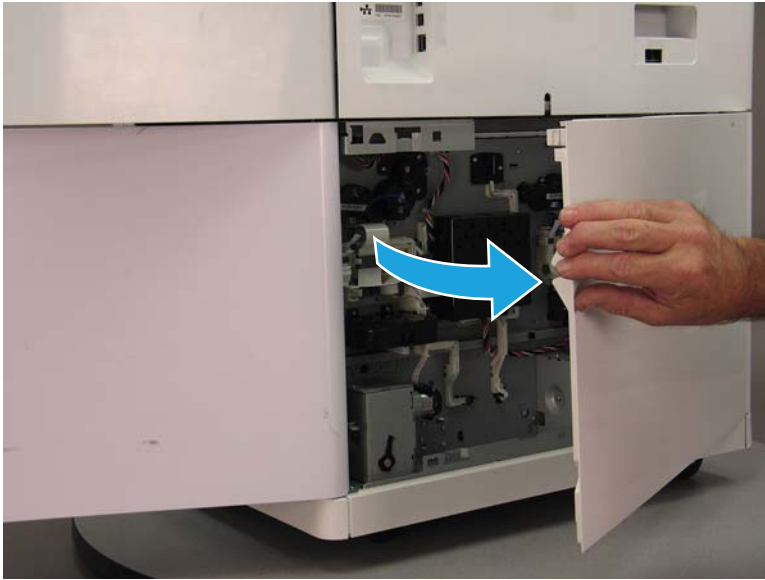
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

**Figure 1-2513** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

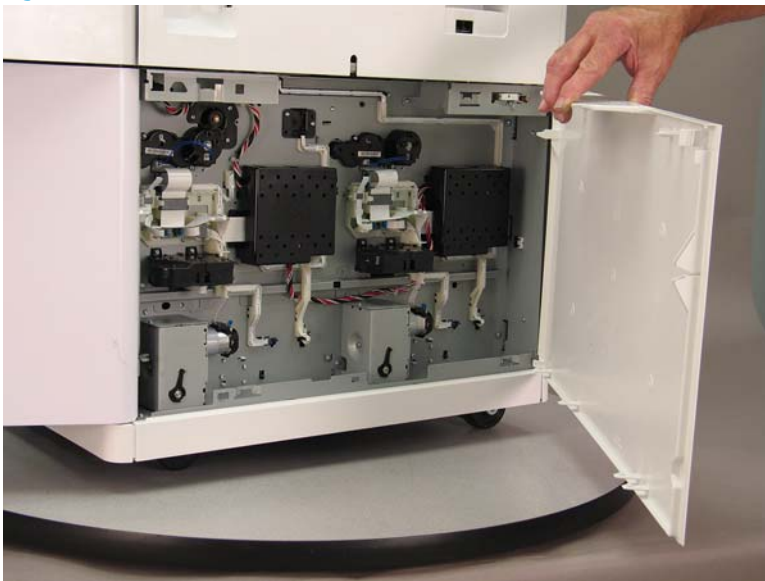
**Figure 1-2514** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory




6. Remove the accessory rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2515** Remove the cover



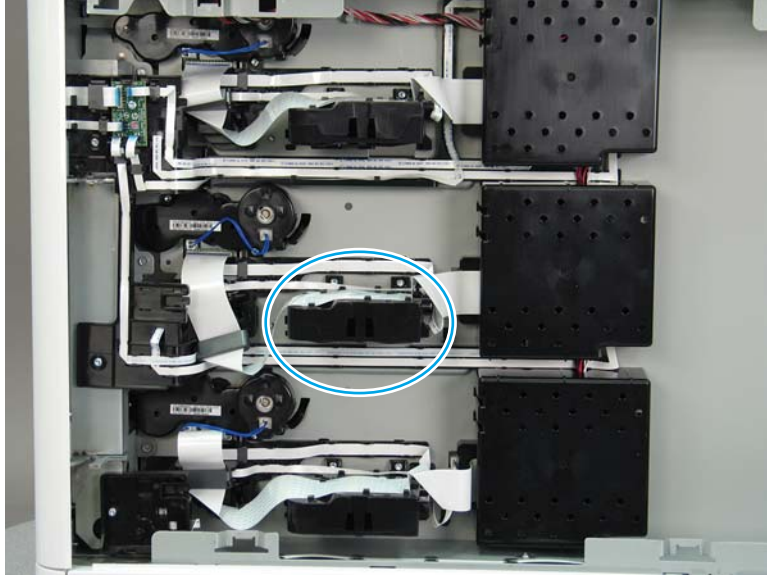
### Step 2: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder latch assembly

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

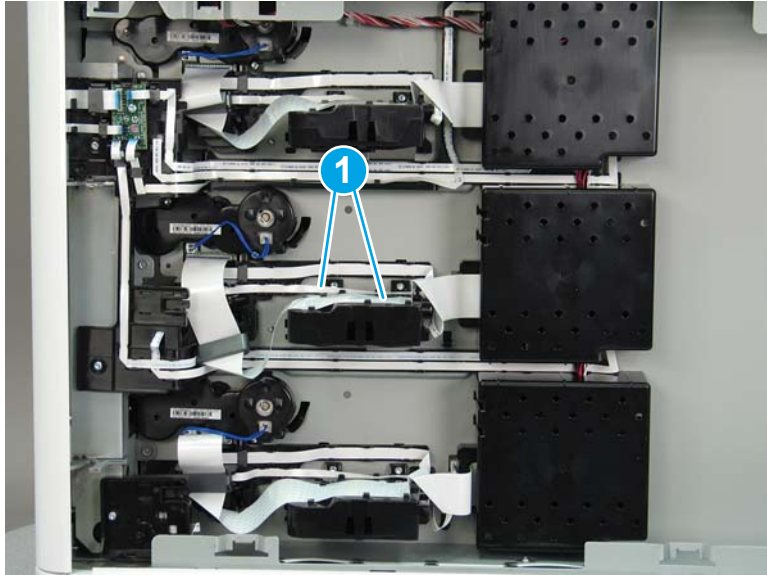
1. Locate the sheet feeder latch(es).

Figure 1-2516 Locate the sheet feeder latch(es)



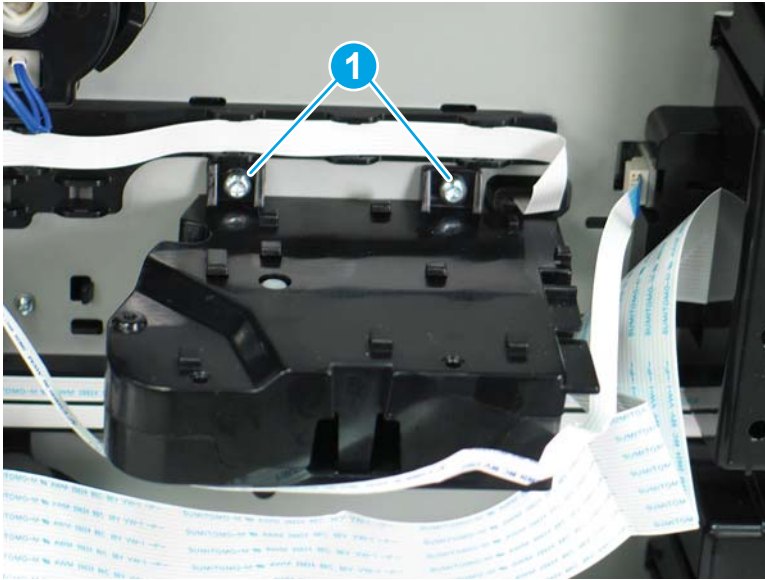
2. Release two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) from the top of the latch assembly (callout 1).

Figure 1-2517 Release two FFCs



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2518 Remove two screws



4. Slightly rotate the front edge of the latch up to release it, and then remove the HCI latch.

Figure 1-2519 Remove the HCI latch



5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

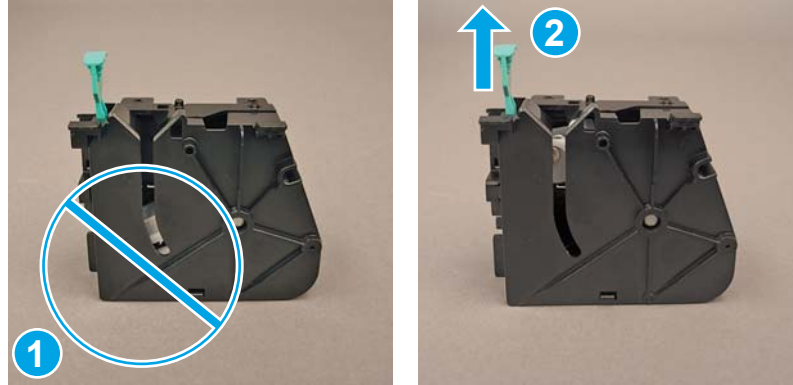
**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 latch assembly (A4 tandem Trays 2/3 only)**

- ▲ Before installing the assembly, make sure that it is not in the locked position (callout 1). If it is in the locked position, pull on the green lever to unlock it (callout 2).



**NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2520 Check the latch assembly



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch(es)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutches.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch part numbers	
A7W93-67078	1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray with the replaced tray pick clutch as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover



**NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

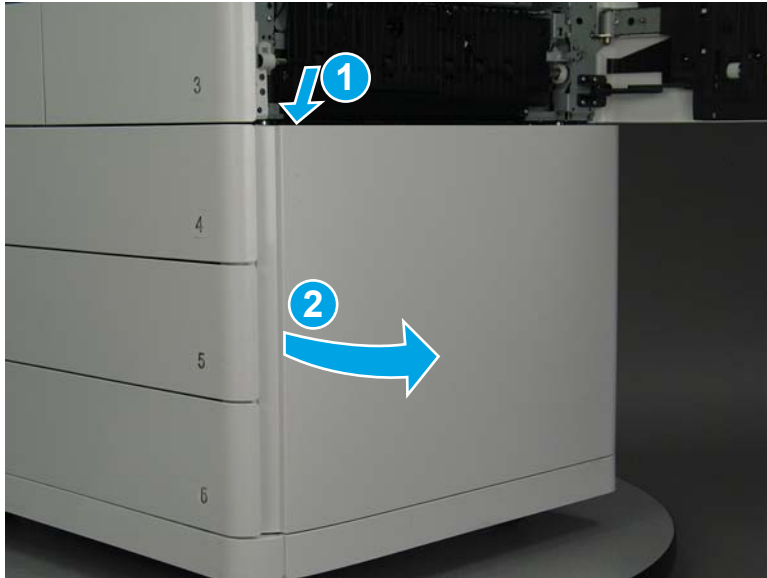
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2521 Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2522 Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

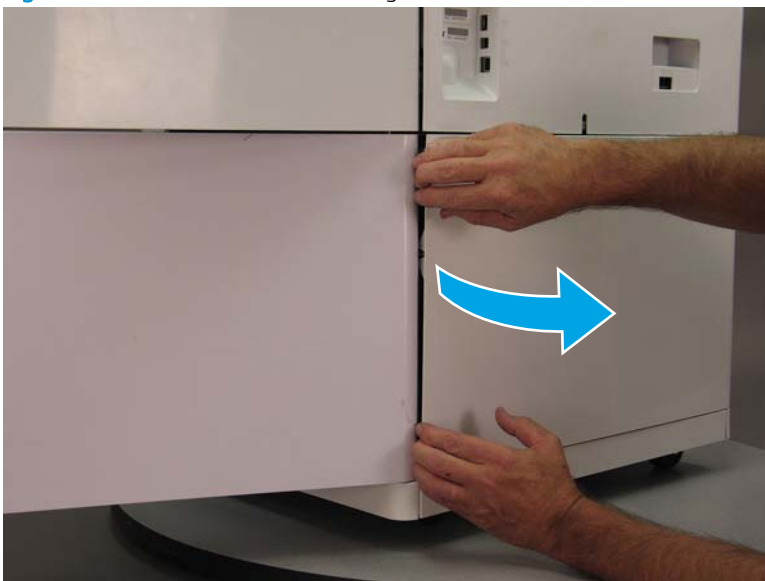
---

**Figure 1-2523** Release the rear cover



4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

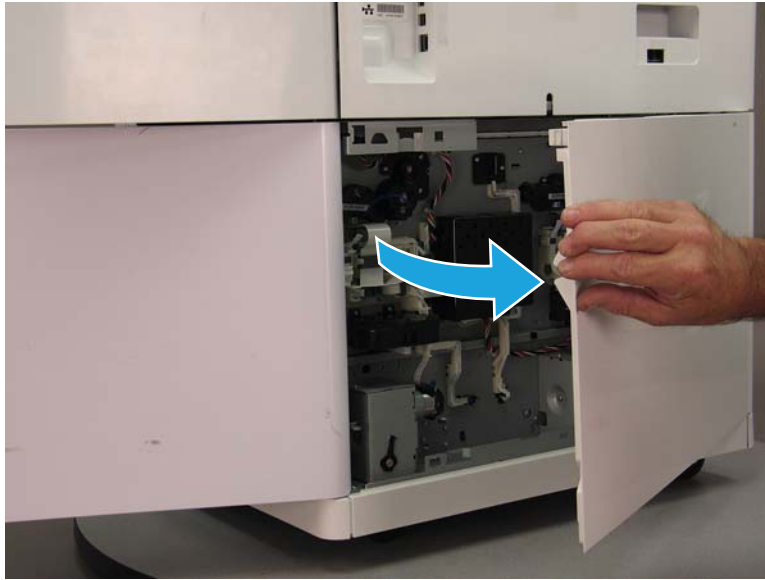
**Figure 1-2524** Release the front edge of the cover





5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

**Figure 1-2525** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory



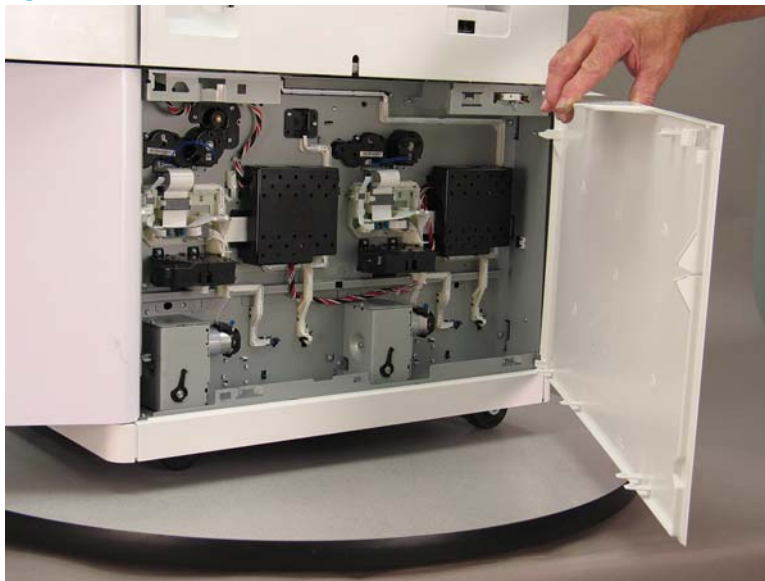
6. Remove the accessory rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2526** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch

---

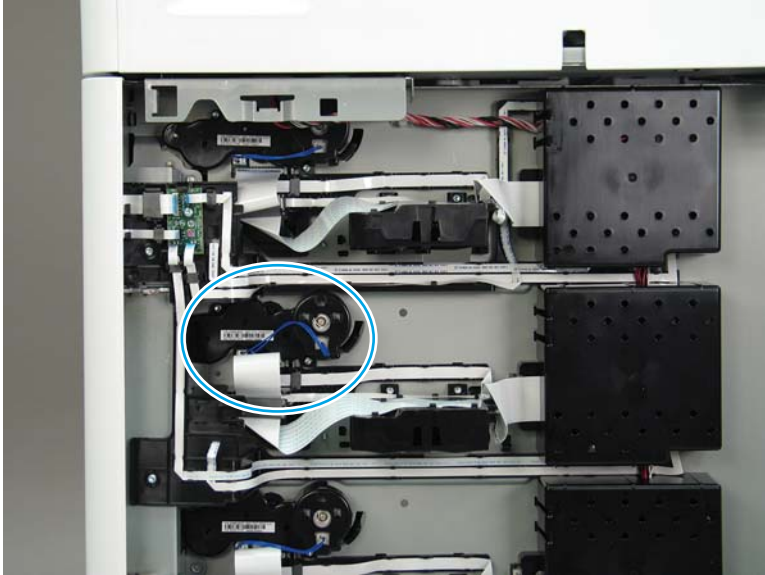
 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

---

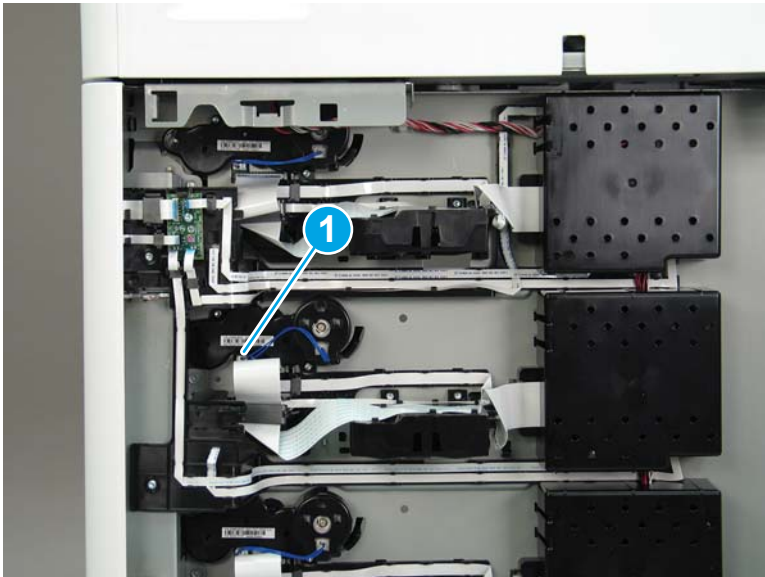
1. Locate the sheet feeder tray pick clutch.

Figure 1-2527 Locate the sheet feeder tray pick clutch



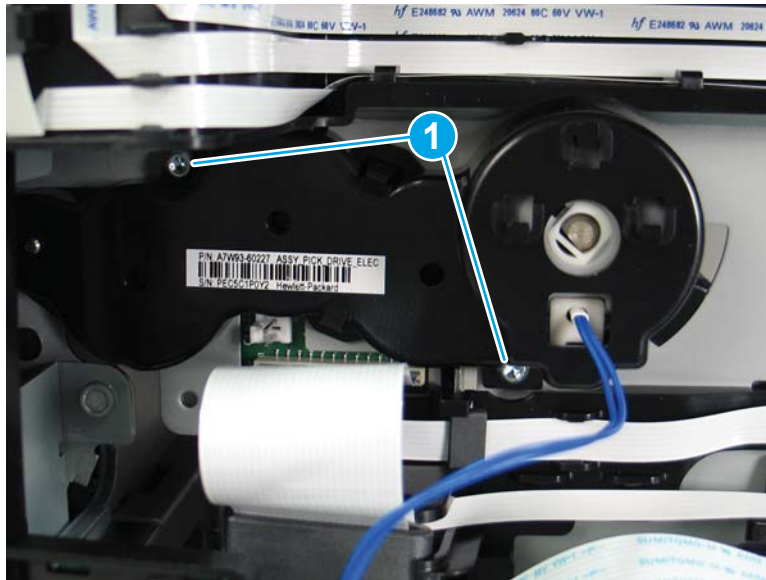
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2528 Disconnect one connector



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2529 Remove two screws



4. Remove the sheet feeder tray pick clutch.


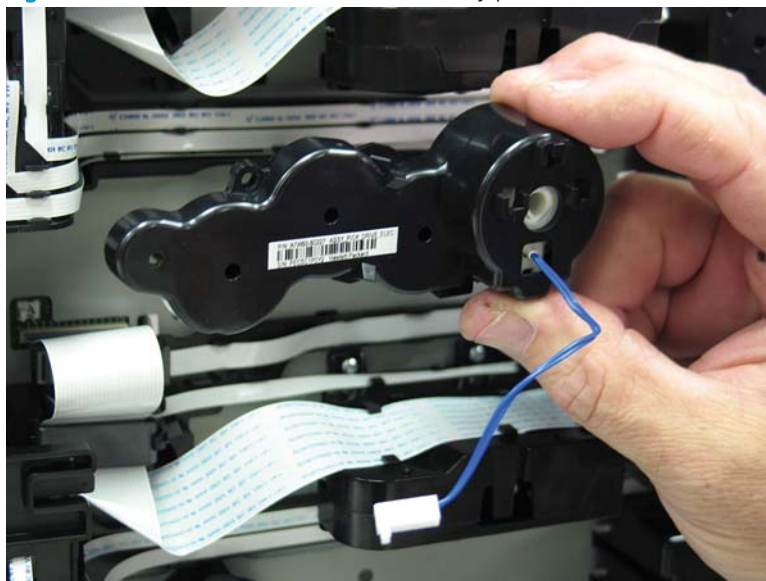
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2530 Remove the sheet feeder tray pick clutch



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550 and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

1x550 and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor part number	
A7W93-67023	1x550 and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor

---

### Required tools

- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both 1x550-sheet feeders and the 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for all sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Remove the tray, and then locate the sheet feeder width detect sensor.

**Figure 1-2531** Locate the sheet feeder width detect sensor



2. Before proceeding, take note of the retention tab at the top of the part.

**Figure 1-2532** Locate the retention tab



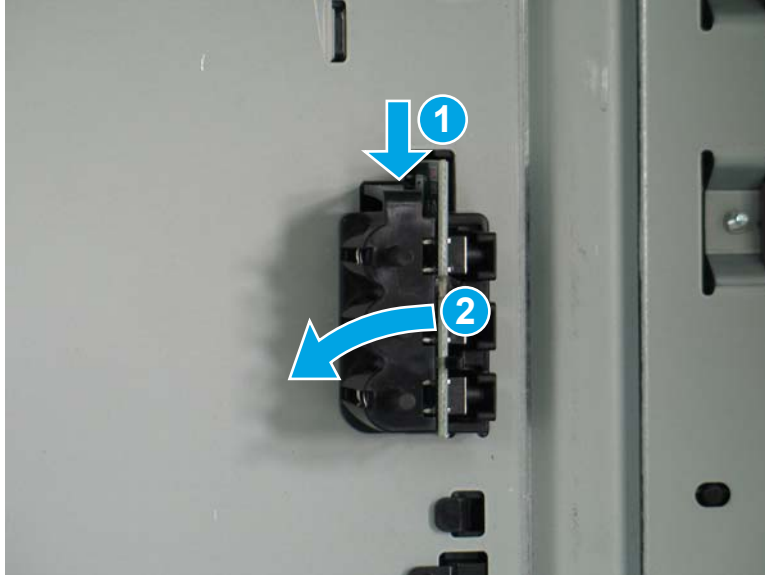
3. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the sensor away from the chassis (callout 2) to separate it from the printer.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The sensor is still connected to the printer by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

---

Figure 1-2533 Release one tab



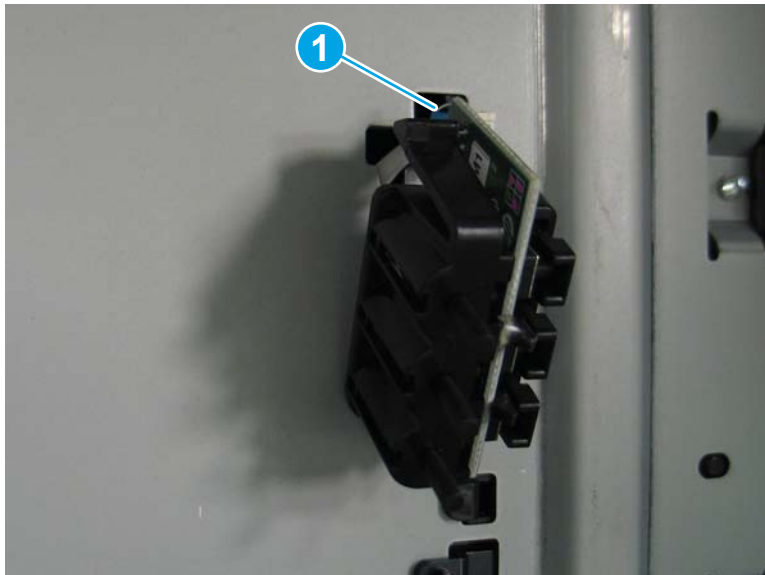
4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the sheet feeder width detect sensor.

---

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2534 Disconnect one FFC



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


---

### Before performing service

#### Turn the printer power off

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---


1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly part number	
A7W93-67022	1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

---

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

---

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

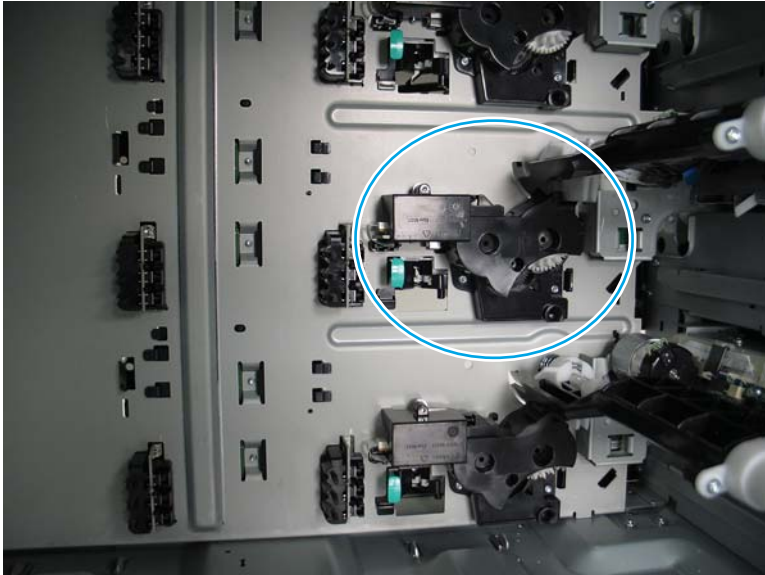
## Step 1: Remove the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both 1x550-sheet feeders and the 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for all sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

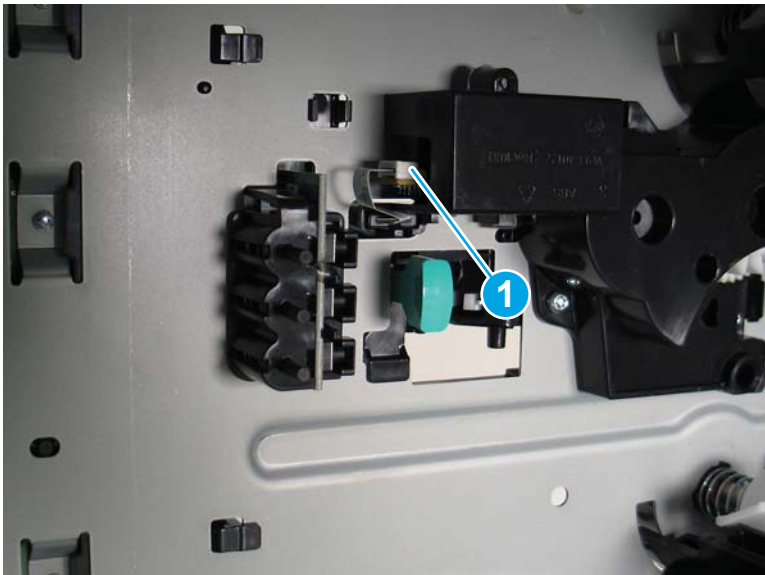
1. Remove the tray, and then locate the sheet feeder lift assembly.

**Figure 1-2535** Locate the sheet feeder lift assembly



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1).

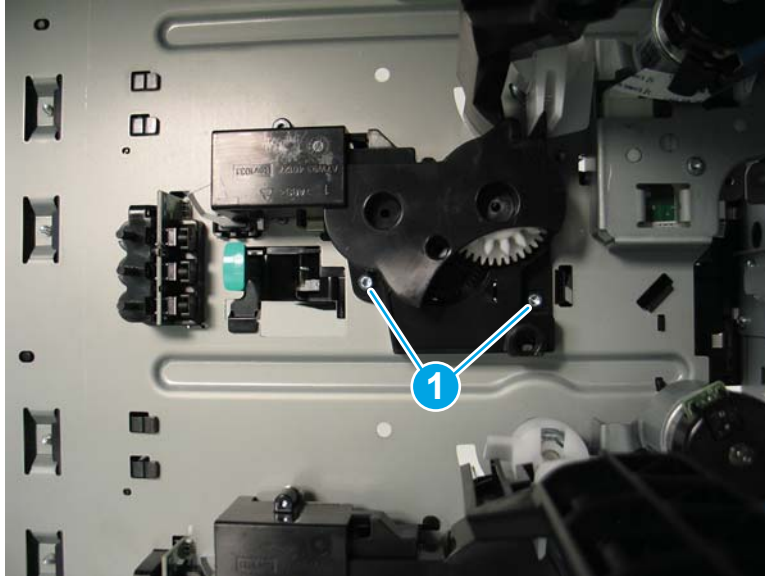
**Figure 1-2536** Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

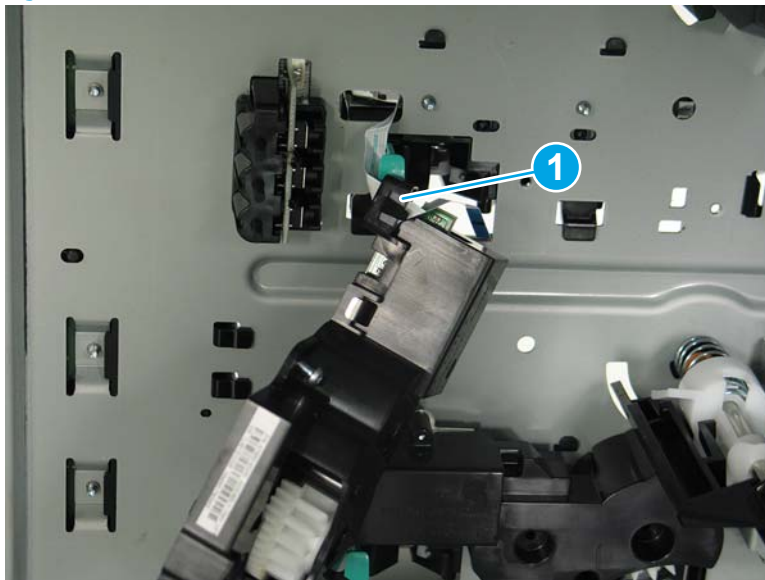
**CAUTION:** The lift assembly is still attached to the sheet feeder by a FFC. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly.

Figure 1-2537 Remove two screws



4. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the sheet feeder lift assembly.

Figure 1-2538 Disconnect one FFC and remove the sheet feeder lift assembly



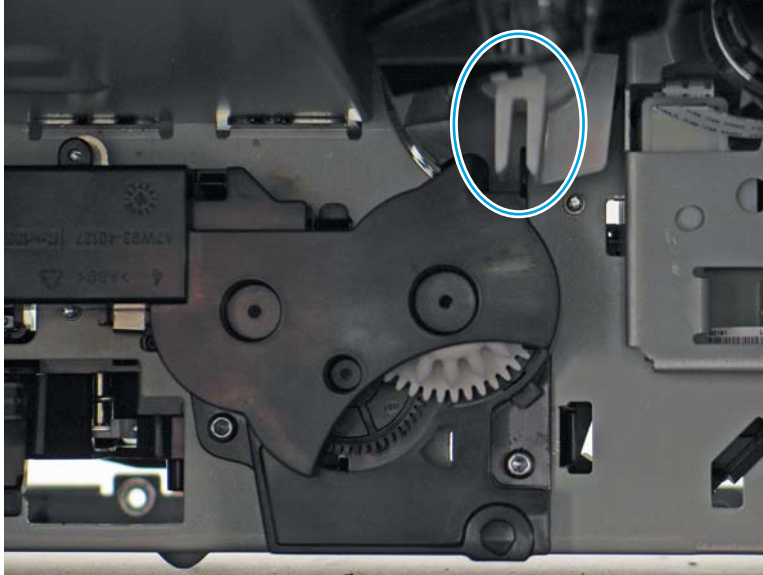
5. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder lift assembly**

- ▲ When installing the assembly, make sure that the tab on the assembly is in the arm on the pickup roller arm shaft.


**NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2539 Check the tab on the lift assembly





## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm part number	
A7W93-67079	1x550- and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the pickup roller arm was replaced as the source tray.

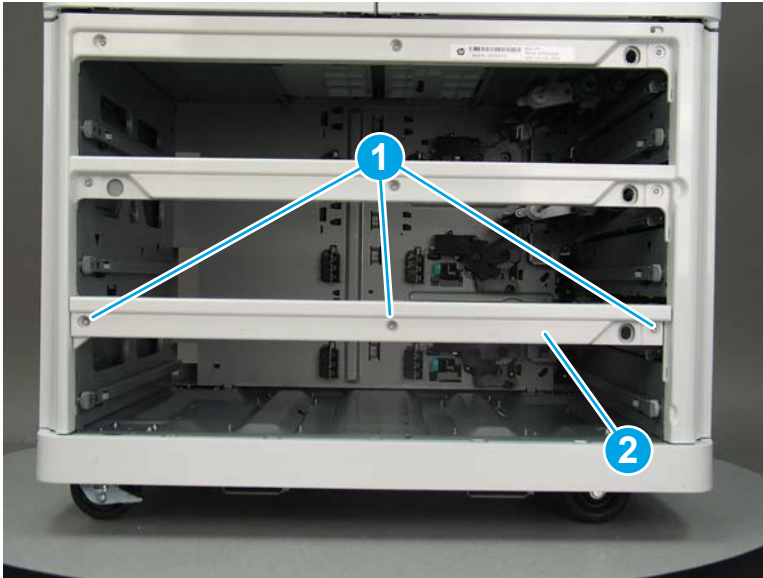
## Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

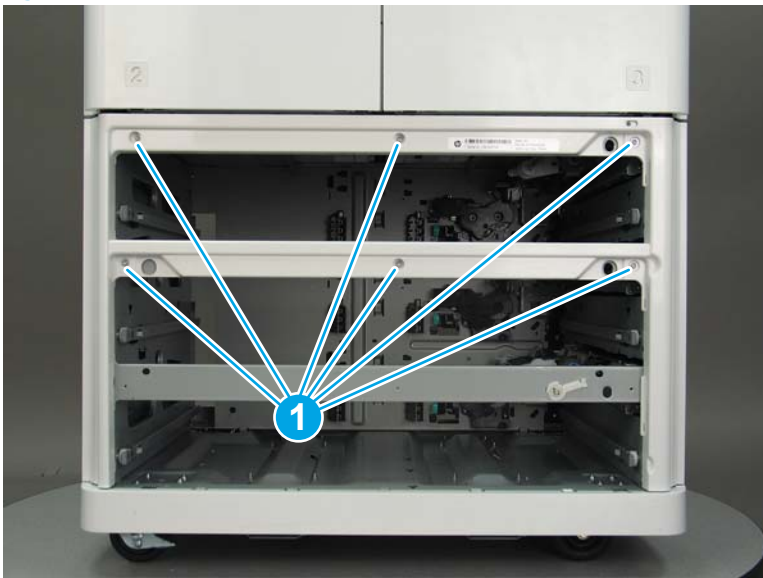
1. **3x550-sheet feeder only:** Remove the trays, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the lower inner front cover (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2540** Remove the lower inner front cover



2. Remove the trays and or storage bin, and then remove six screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2541** Remove six screws




3. Rotate the top of the inner front cover away from the sheet feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-2542 Remove the inner front cover



#### Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-2543 Release the retention clip



2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the sheet feeder to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-2544 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the pickup roller arm.

Figure 1-2545 Remove the pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)**

- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

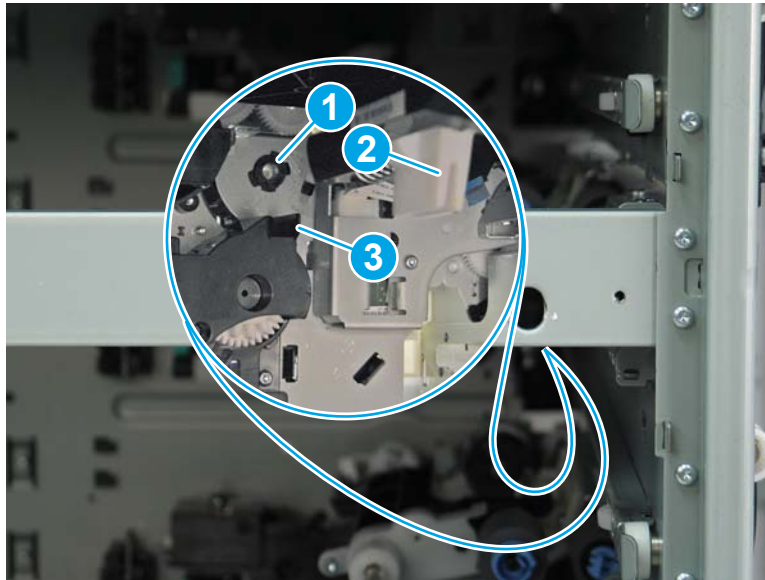


---

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2546** Install the pickup roller arm



- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2547** Correct shaft install



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies.


[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly part number	
A7W93-67031	1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly

### Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver
- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- Optional: Needle-nose pliers

 **TIP:** Needle-nose pliers make it easier to disconnect/connect flat-flexible cables (FFCs).

## After performing service


### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the separation assembly was replaced as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder rear cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

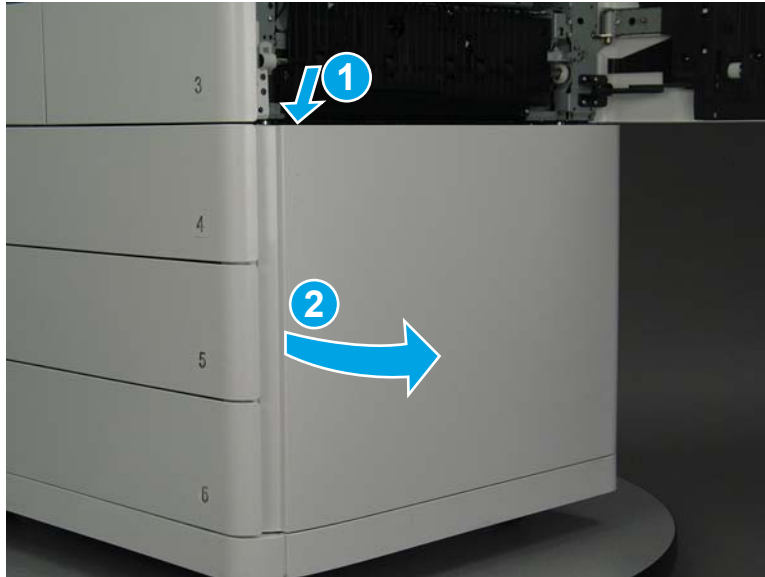
1. Open the printer right door.

**Figure 1-2548** Open the printer right door



2. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2549** Open the sheet feeder right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

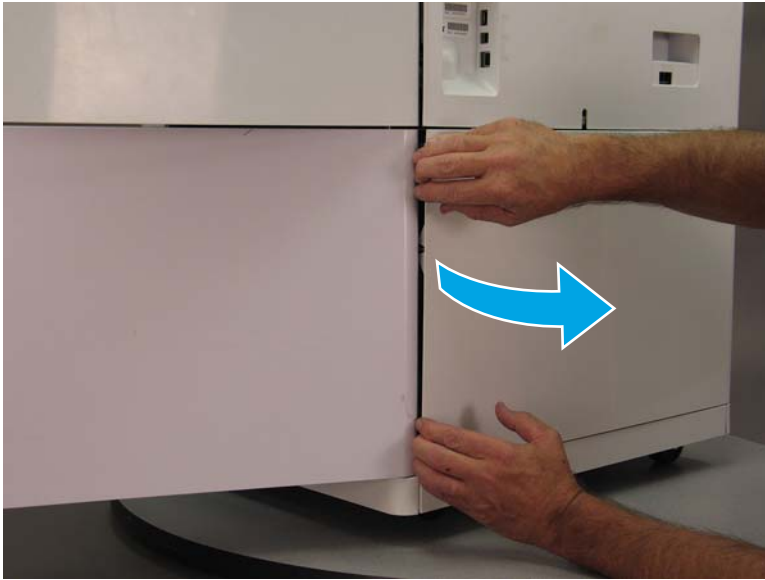
---

**Figure 1-2550** Release the rear cover



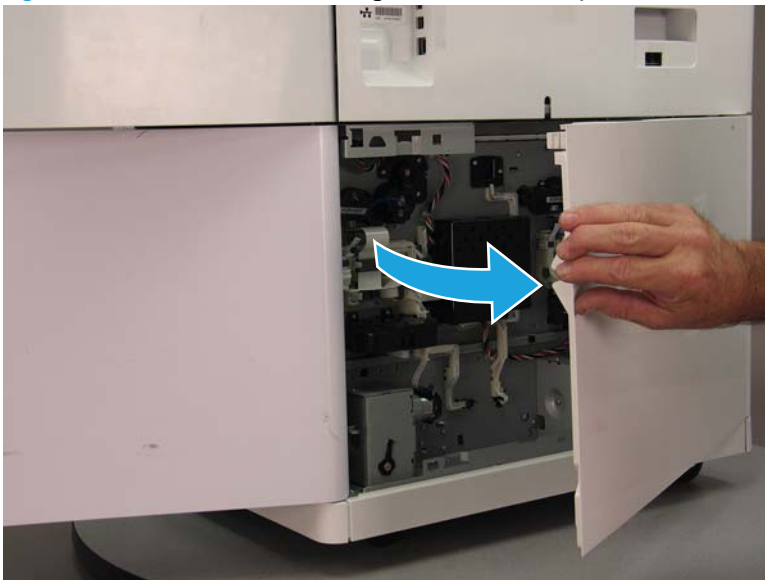
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory to release it.

**Figure 1-2551** Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory.

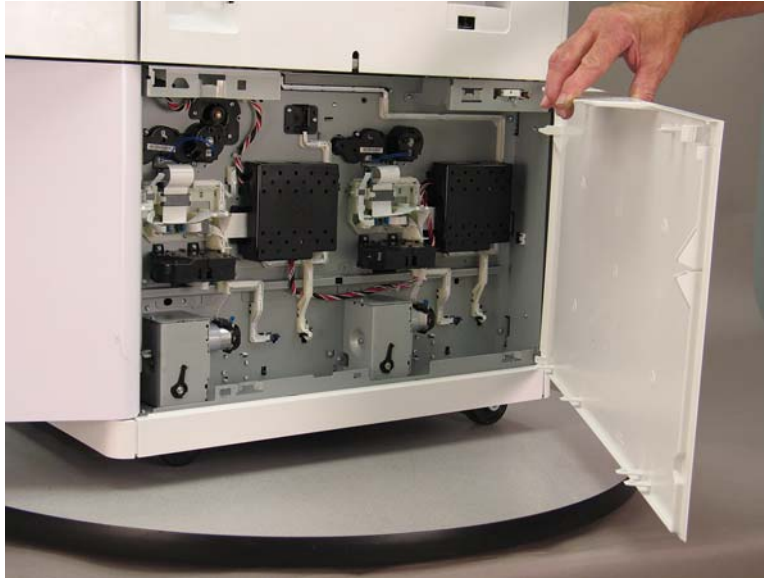
**Figure 1-2552** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the accessory




6. Remove the accessory rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2553** Remove the cover



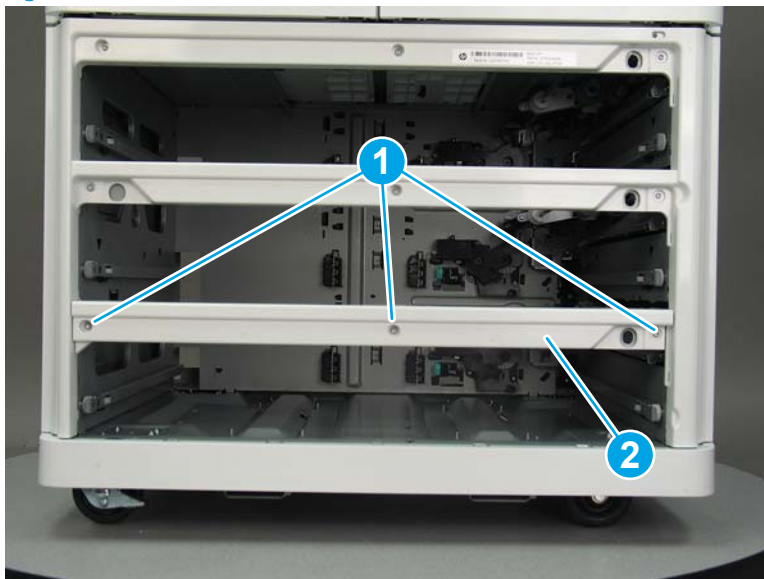
### Step 2: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. **3x550-sheet feeder only:** Remove the trays, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the lower inner front cover (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2554** Remove the lower inner front cover



2. Remove the trays and or storage bin, and then remove six screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2555 Remove six screws




3. Rotate the top of the inner front cover away from the sheet feeder to remove it.

Figure 1-2556 Remove the inner front cover



### Step 3: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

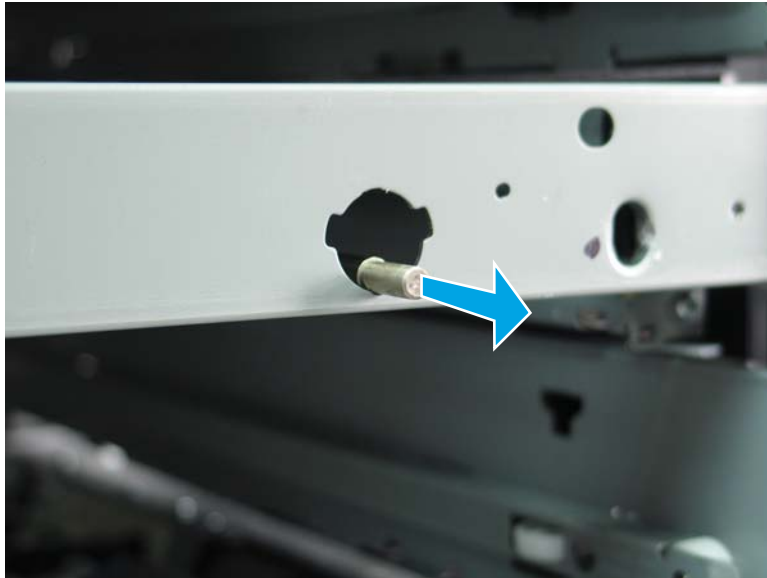


Figure 1-2557 Release the retention clip



2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the sheet feeder to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-2558 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the pickup roller arm.

Figure 1-2559 Remove the pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s)**

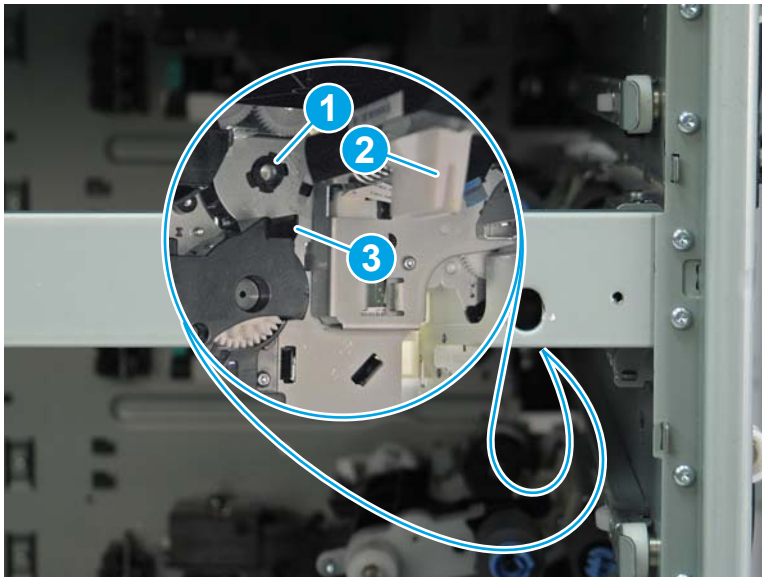
- a. Install the assembly shaft into the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch (callout 1). Make sure that the white slotted arm (callout 2) on the pickup roller arm installs over the tab on the lift assembly (callout 3).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** You might have to rotate the shaft to align it with the keyed opening drive assembly.

---

Figure 1-2560 Install the pickup roller arm




- b. The shaft is correctly installed in the keyed opening in the tray pick clutch when it protrudes about 6 mm (.23 in) through the hole in the chassis.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

**Figure 1-2561** Correct shaft install



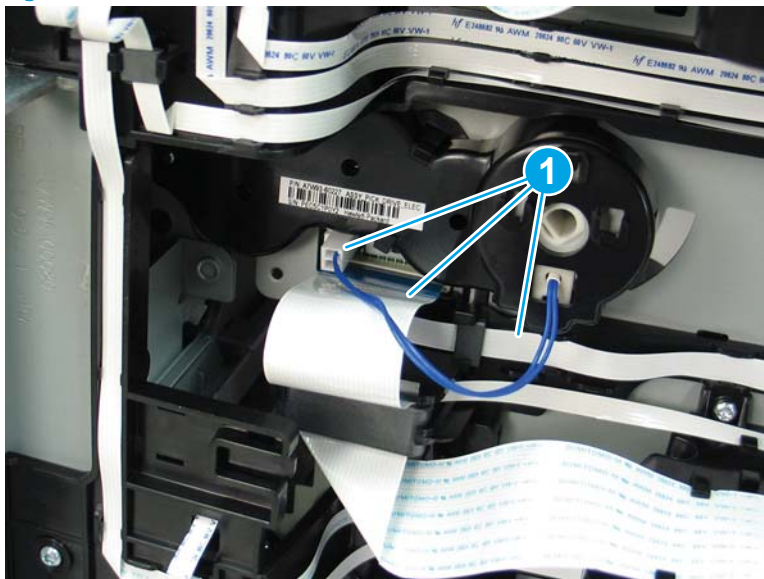
#### Step 4: Remove the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly

 **NOTE:** Unless otherwise noted, this procedure is correct for both the 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder. Figures might show one or the other, however the steps are valid for both sheet feeders.

Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. At the rear of the sheet feeder, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs), and one connector (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2562** Disconnect two FFCs and one connector



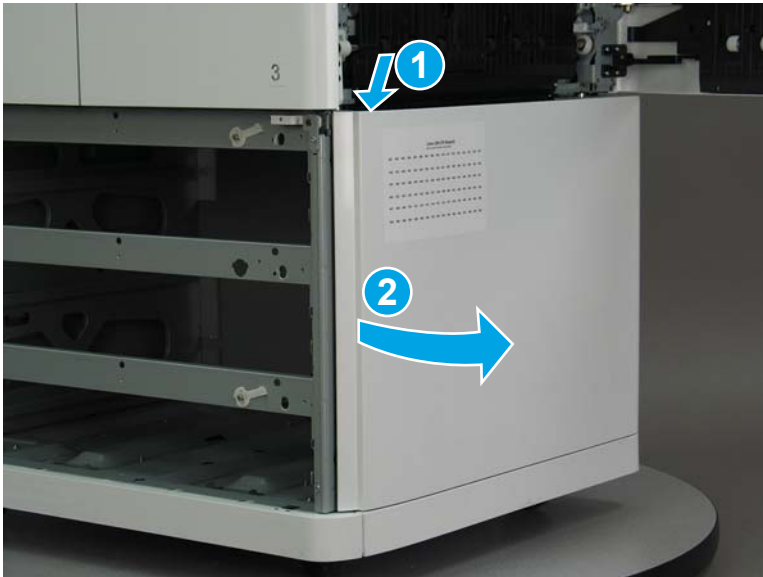
2. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2563 Open the printer right door



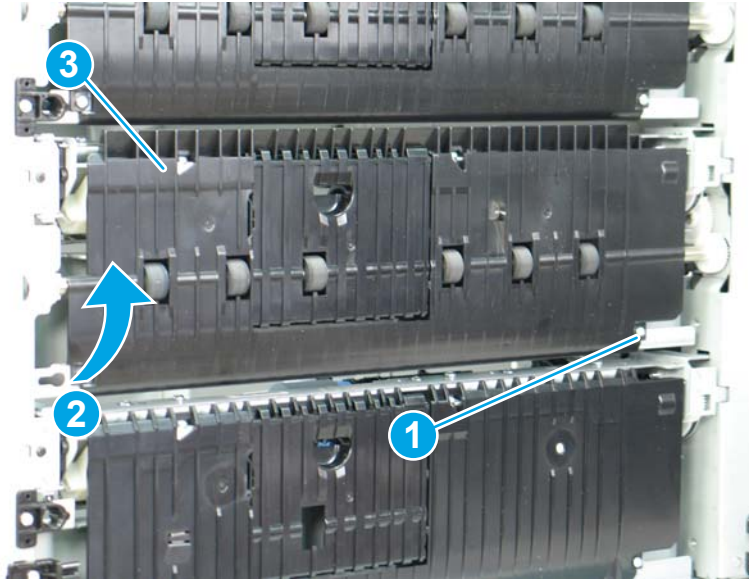
3. Push the sheet feeder right door release button (callout 1), and then open the sheet feeder right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2564 Open the sheet feeder right door



4. Remove one screw (callout 1), release one tab and slightly rotate the bottom edge of the paper path roller cover away from the sheet feeder (callout 2), and then lift up on the cover (callout 3) to remove it.

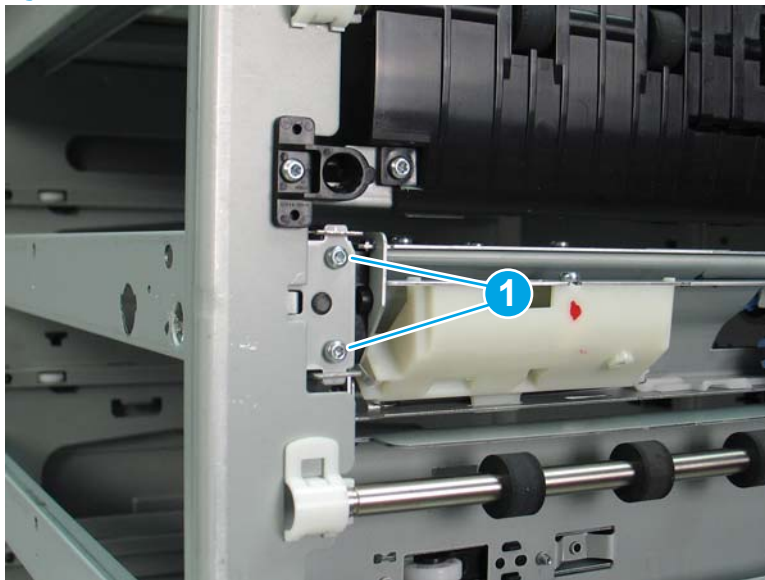
Figure 1-2565 Remove the paper path roller cover



5. Remove two screws (callout 1).

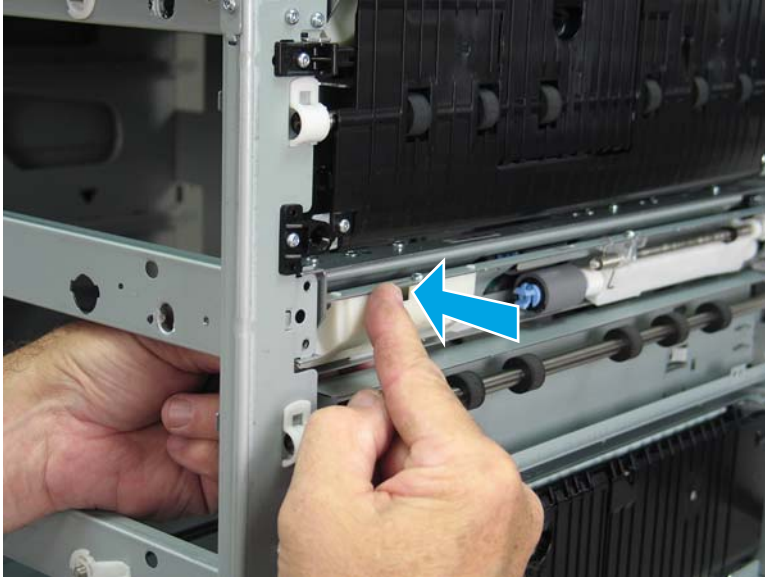
 **NOTE:** If four screws are present, remove the two most inner screws.

Figure 1-2566 Remove two screws



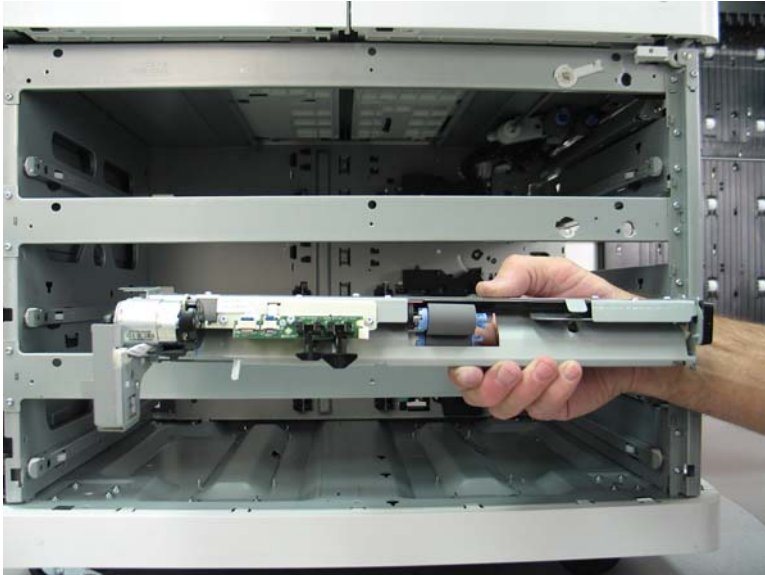
6. Support the sheet feeder separation assembly, and then push the left end (the end nearest the front of the feeder) into the tray cavity.

**Figure 1-2567** Release the separation assembly



7. Remove the separation assembly.

**Figure 1-2568** Remove the separation assembly

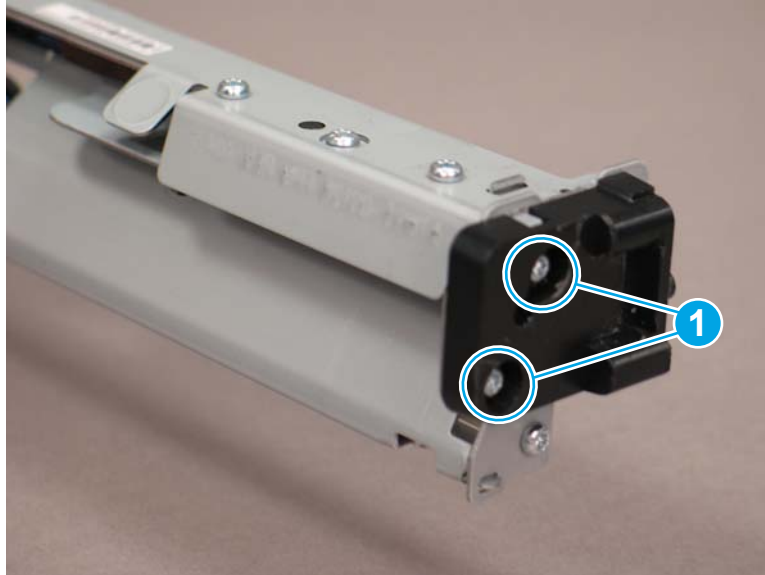


8. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet and 3x550-sheet feeder separation assemblies**

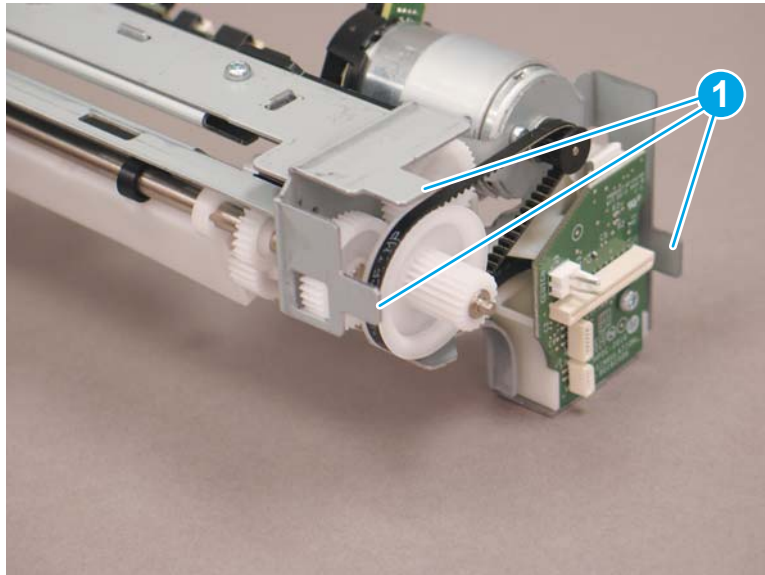
- a. If a replacement assembly is installed, install the black plastic mounting bracket from the discarded assembly on the replacement assembly, and then install two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2569 Remove the assembly mounting bracket




- b. Take note of the mounting tabs on the separation assembly.

Figure 1-2570 Mounting tabs on the separation assembly



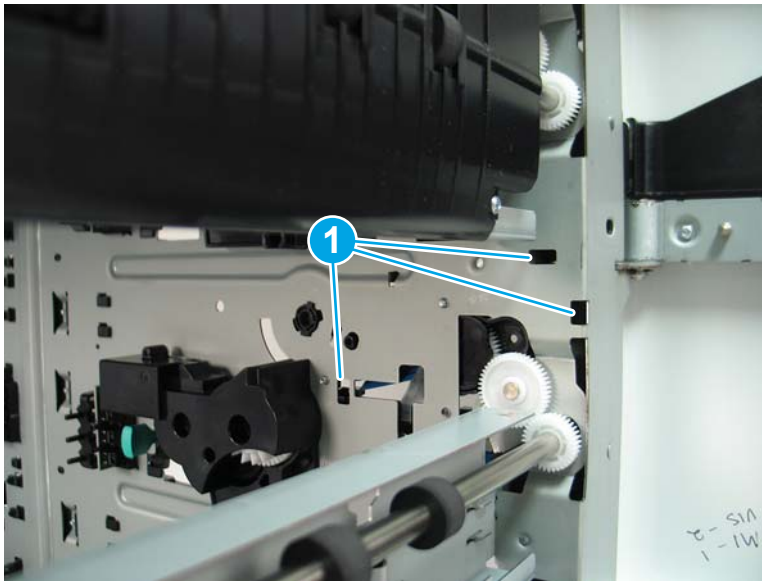
- c. Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis.

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2571** Mounting slots in the chassis



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: High capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder

- [Removal and replacement: HCI tunnel REDI sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI rear cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI inner front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI jam cassette](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI pickup roller arm\(s\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI separation assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray presence sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray width detect sensors](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI printed circuit assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI latch assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI tray lift motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI right door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: HCI left cover](#)

## Removal and replacement: HCI tunnel REDI sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI tunnel REDI sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tunnel reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI) sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI tunnel REDI sensor part numbers

---

A7W93-67076	REDI sensor
-------------	-------------

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

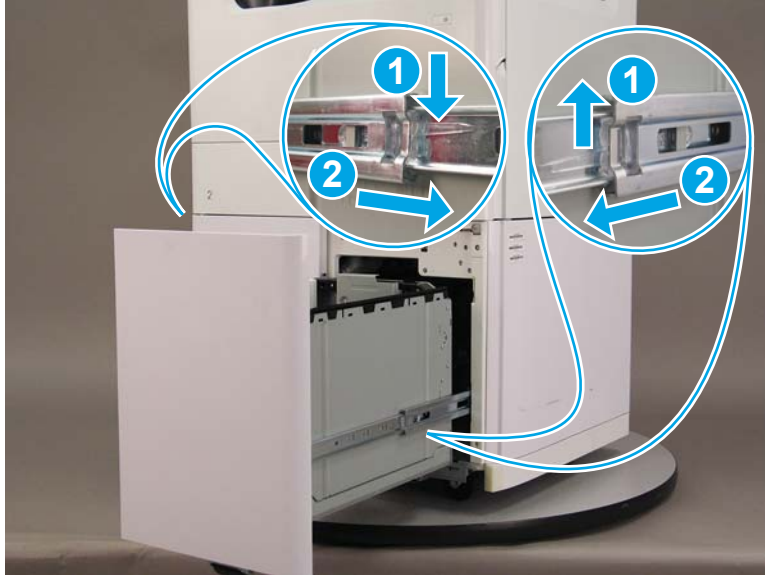
No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI tunnel REDI sensor

1. Do the following:

- a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
- b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
- c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-2572 Remove the HCI right tray



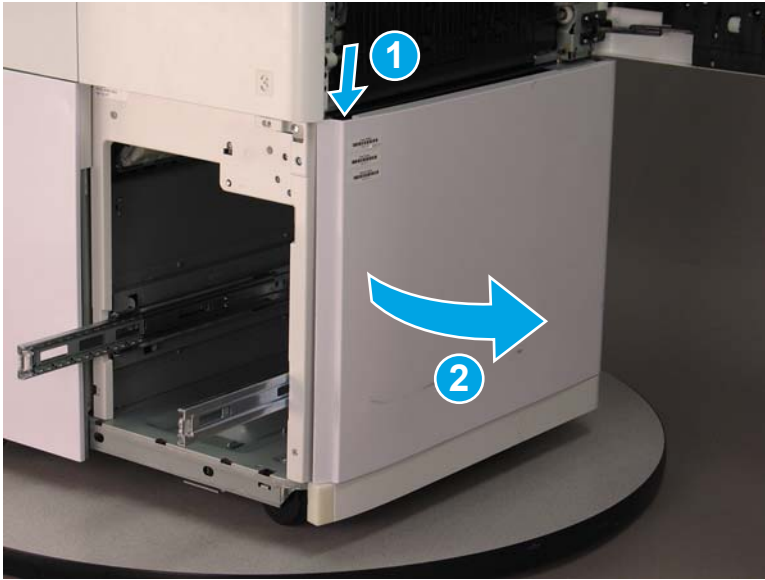
2. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2573 Open the printer right door



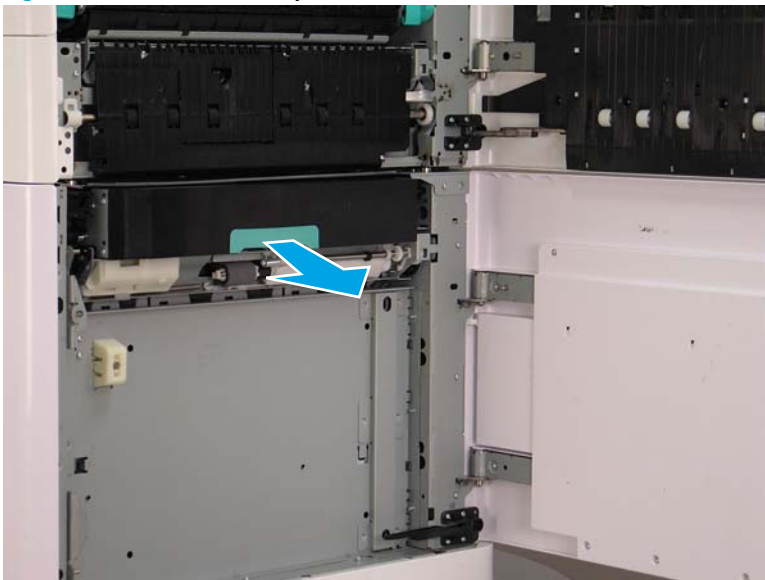
3. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2574 Open the HCI right door



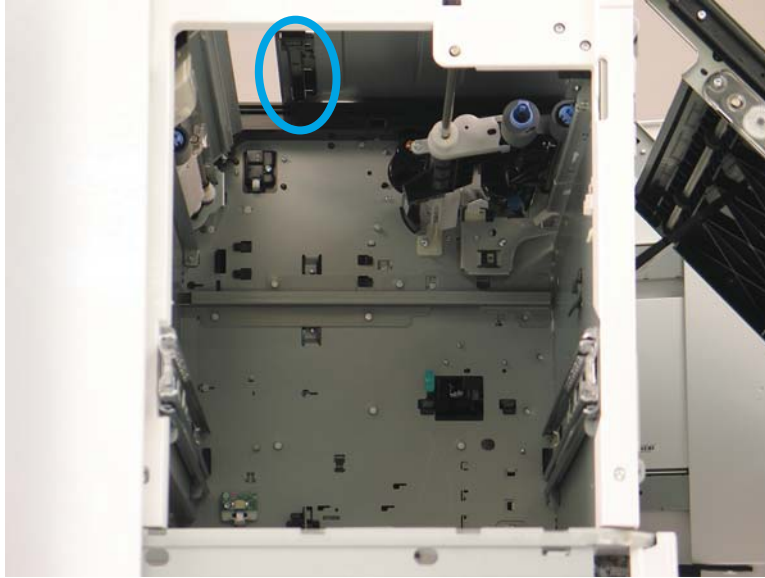
4. Grasp the green handle, and then pull the HCI jam cassette straight out of the HCI.

Figure 1-2575 Pull the HCI jam cassette out



5. Look up into the tray cavity, and then locate the HCI tunnel REDI sensor.

Figure 1-2576 Locate the HCI tunnel REDI sensor



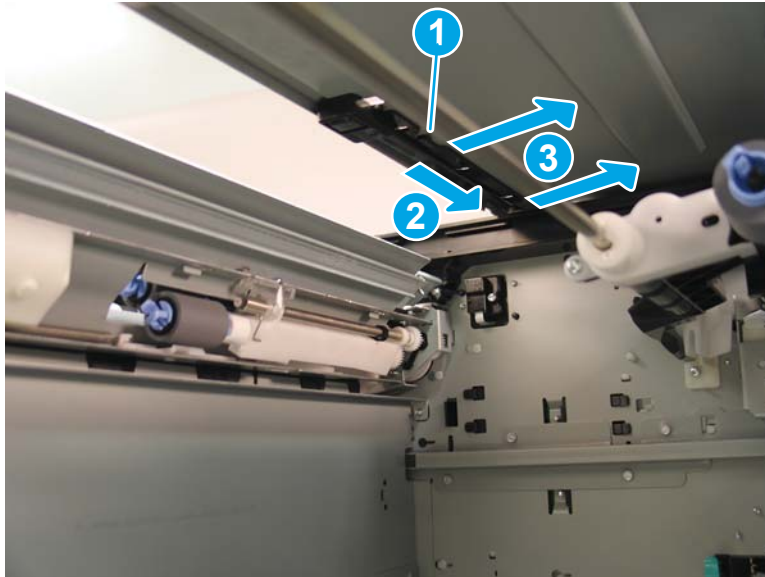
6. Release one tab (callout 1), slide the sensor holder towards the back of the HCI (callout 2), and then slightly slide it to the right (callout 3) to release it.

---


**⚠ CAUTION:** The sensor and holder are still connected to the HCI by a flat-flexible cable. Do not attempt to completely remove the assembly.

---

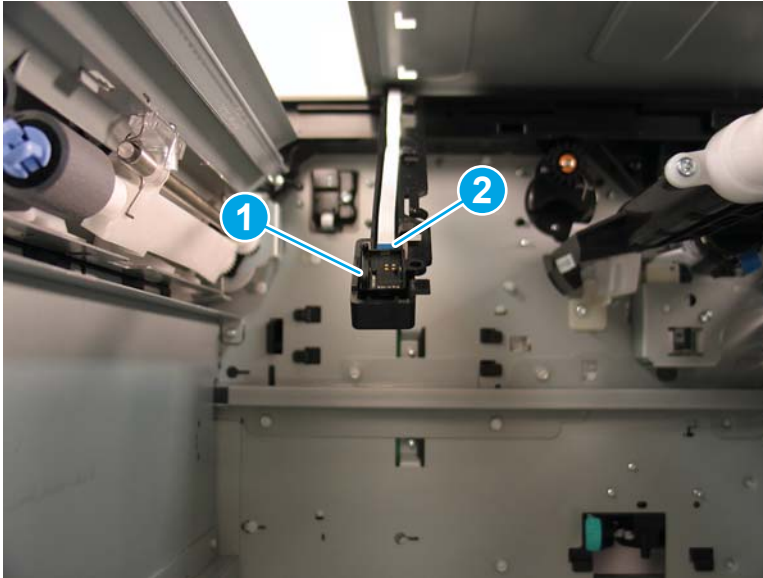
Figure 1-2577 Release the sensor holder



7. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the REDI sensor (callout 2) from the holder.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assemblies.

**Figure 1-2578** Remove the HCI tunnel REDI sensor





## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: HCI rear cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

HCI rear cover part numbers	
A7W95-67001	HCI rear cover

**NOTE:** The HCI, 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet, and 3x550-sheet feeder all use the same rear cover.

---

### Required tools

- Small flat-blade screw driver

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

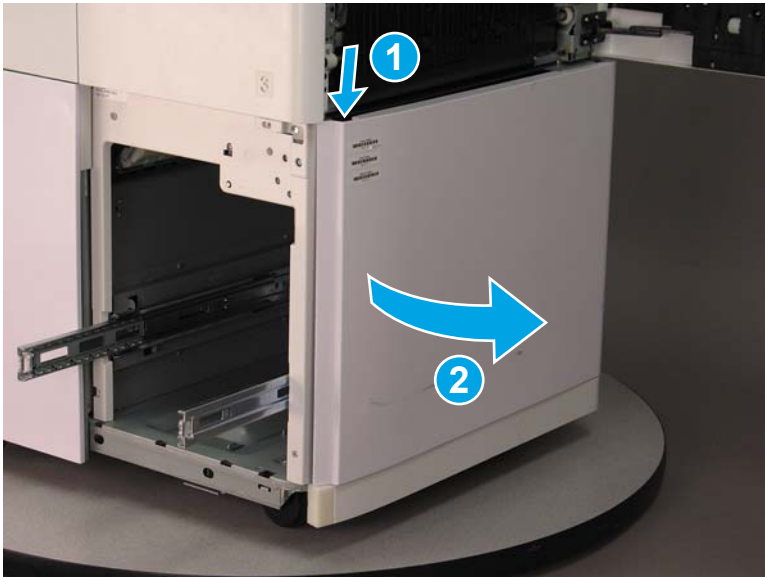
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2579 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2580 Open the HCI right door





3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

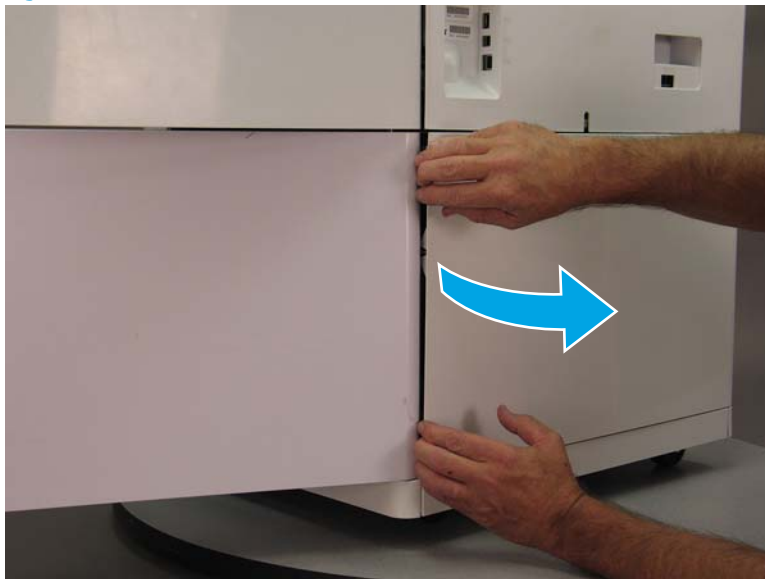
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2581** Release the rear cover



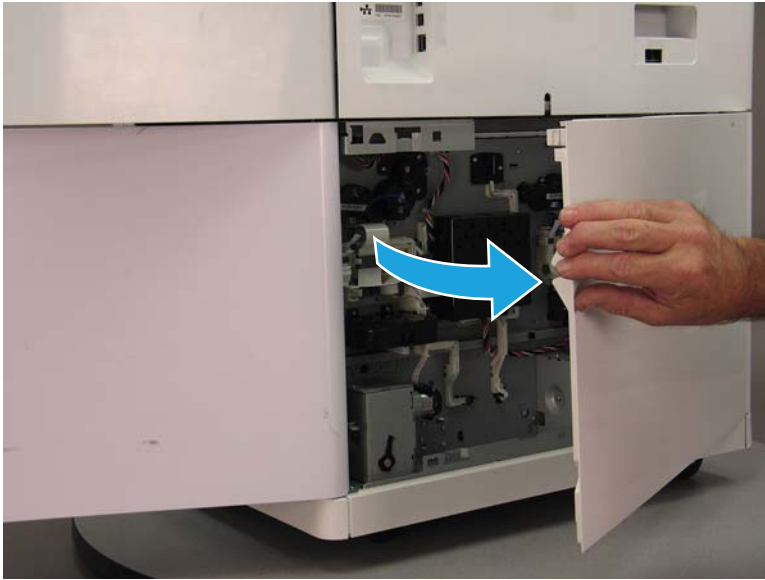
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCl to release it.

**Figure 1-2582** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

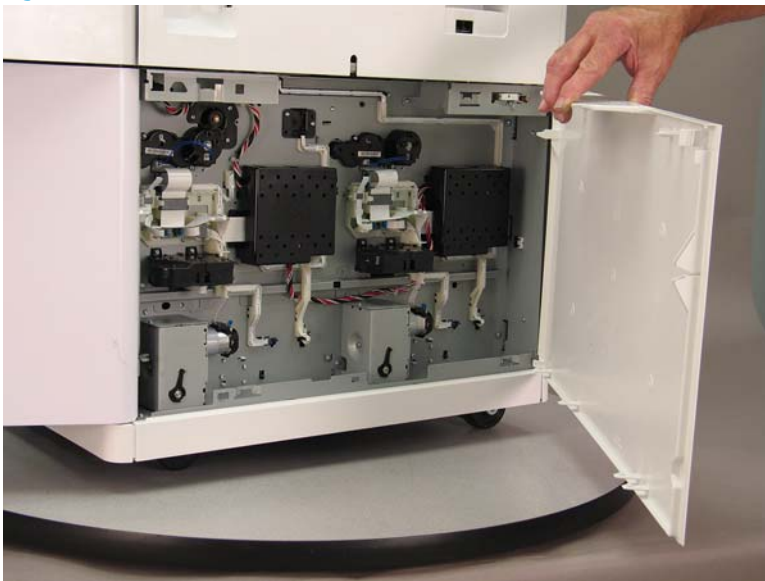
**Figure 1-2583** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2584** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI inner front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) inner cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI front inner cover part numbers

---

A7W97-67003	HCI front inner cover
A7W97-67004	HCI front inner lower cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

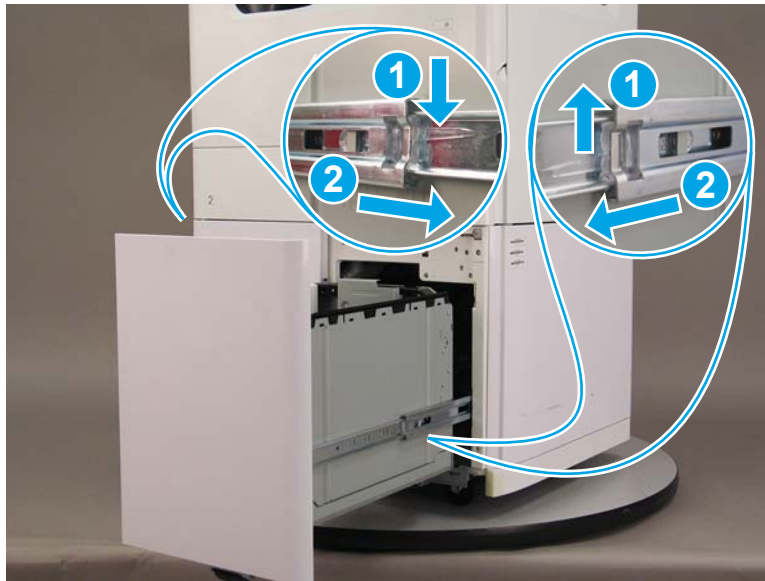
### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HCl inner front cover

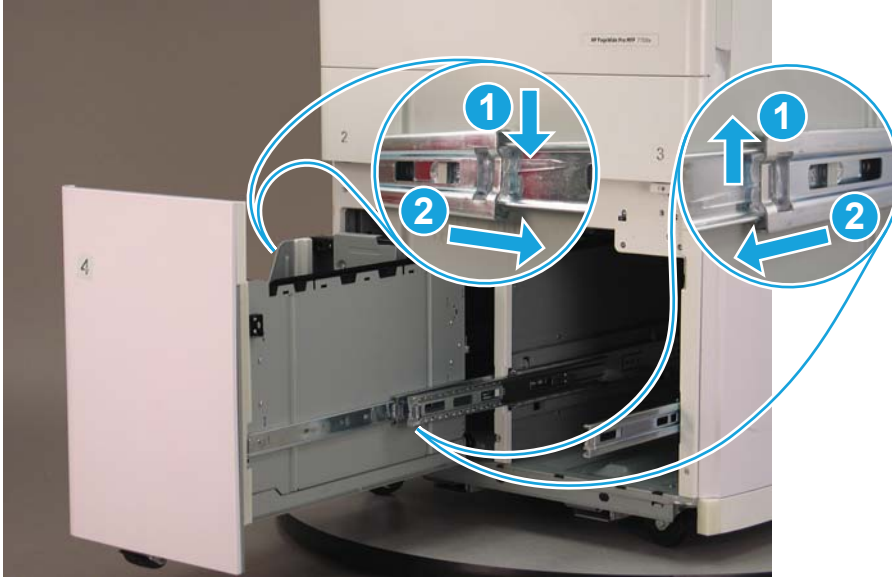
1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-2585 Remove the HCl right tray




2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-2586 Remove the HCI left tray

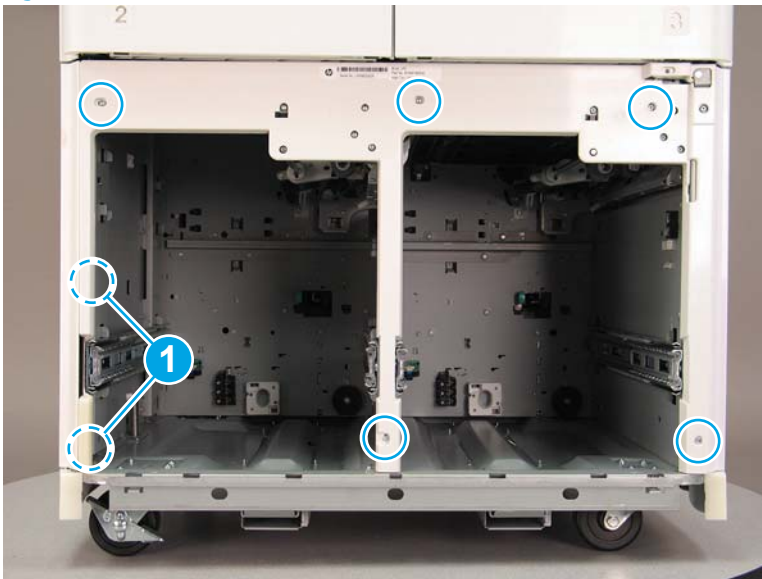


3. Remove seven screws, and then remove the HCI inner front cover.

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws (callout 1) require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2587 Remove the HCI inner front cover



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI jam cassette

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI jam cassette](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) jam cassette.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI jam cassette part number

---

A7W97-67010

HCI jam cassette

---

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and use the HCI as the paper source.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI jam cassette

1. Open the printer right door.

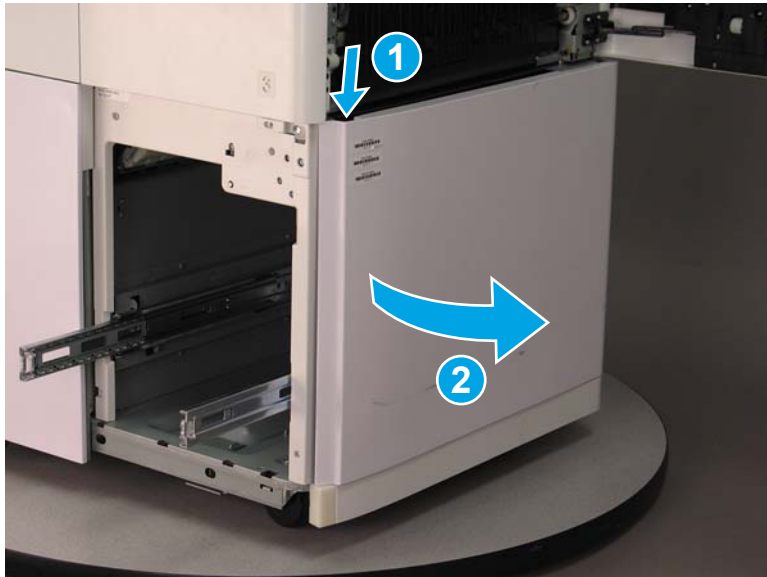


Figure 1-2588 Open the printer right door



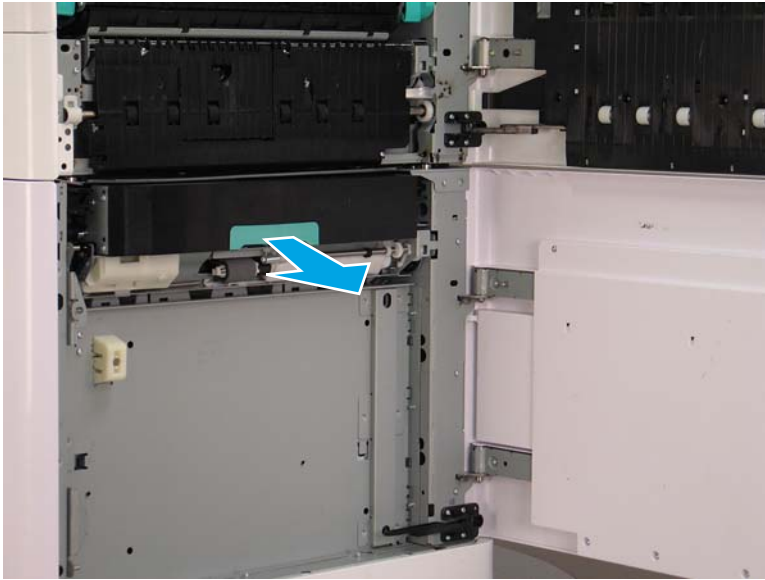
2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2589 Open the HCI right door



3. Grasp the green handle, and then pull the HCI jam cassette straight out of the HCI.

Figure 1-2590 Pull the HCI jam cassette out



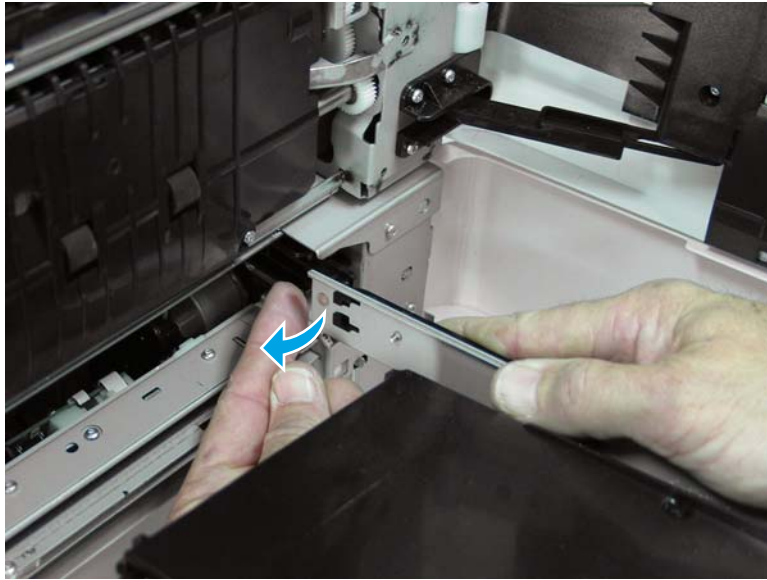
4. Support the cassette, and then push outward on the rail to release the pin on the left side of the cassette.

Figure 1-2591 Release the left side cassette rail



5. Support the cassette, and then push outward on the rail to release the pin on the right side of the cassette.

**Figure 1-2592** Release the right side cassette rail



6. Remove the HCl jam cassette.

**Figure 1-2593** Remove the cassette



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCl pickup roller arm(s)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCl inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCl pickup roller arm](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCl) pickup roller arm(s).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HCl pickup roller arm(s) part numbers	
A7W93-67079	HCl pickup roller arm(s)

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

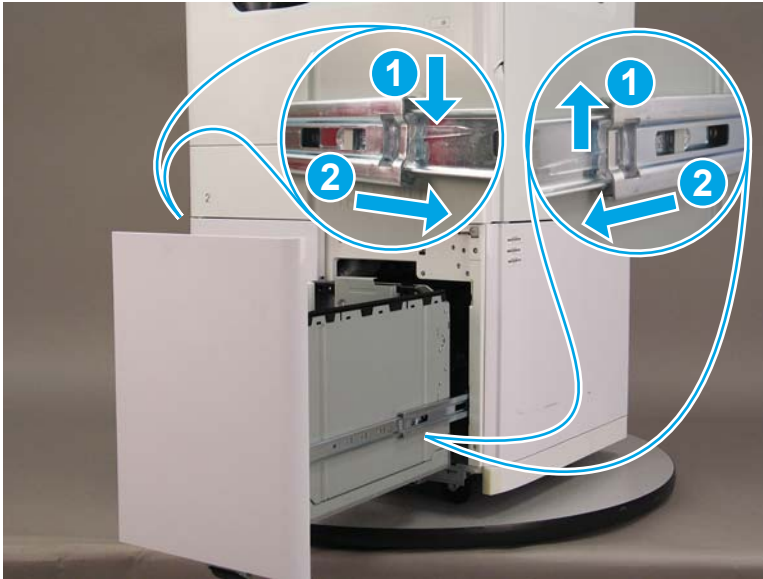
### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HCl inner front cover

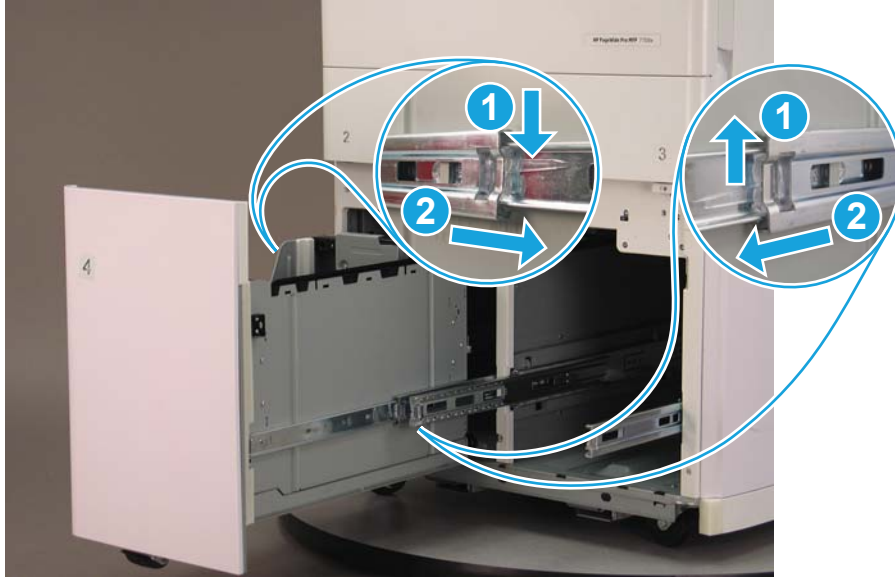
1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

**Figure 1-2594** Remove the HCl right tray




2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-2595 Remove the HCI left tray



3. Remove seven screws, and then remove the HCI inner front cover.

 **NOTE:** Two of these screws (callout 1) require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.


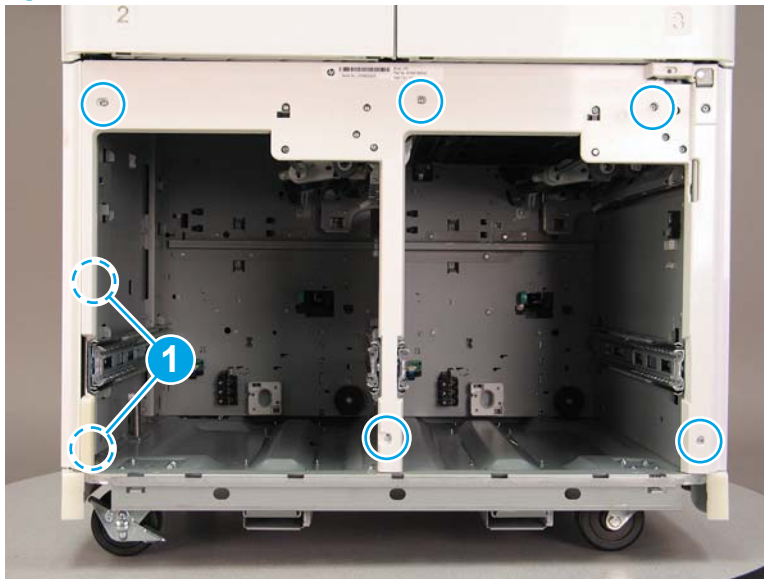

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2596 Remove the HCI inner front cover



### Step 2: Remove the HCI pickup roller arm

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI pickup roller arm is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right pickup arm.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-2597 Release the retention clip



2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

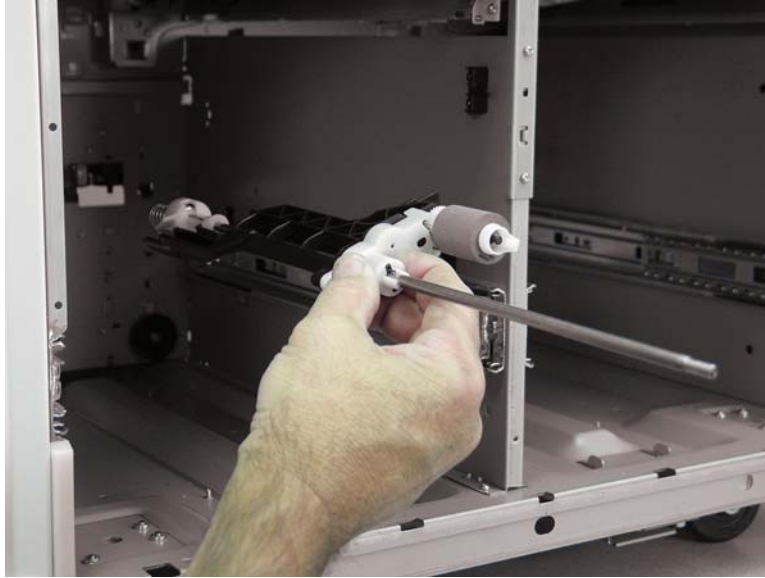
Figure 1-2598 Pull the shaft out





3. Remove the HCI pickup roller arm.

**Figure 1-2599** Remove the HCI pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller arm(s)**

- ▲ Install the assembly shaft into the hole in the HCI chassis, and make sure that the slotted arm on the pickup roller installs over the tab (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2600** Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)



**Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly**

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI separation assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI inner front cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI pickup roller arm](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the HCI separation assembly](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) separation assemblies.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HCI separation assemblies part numbers	
A7W93-67088	HCI separation assemblies

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 TORX *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

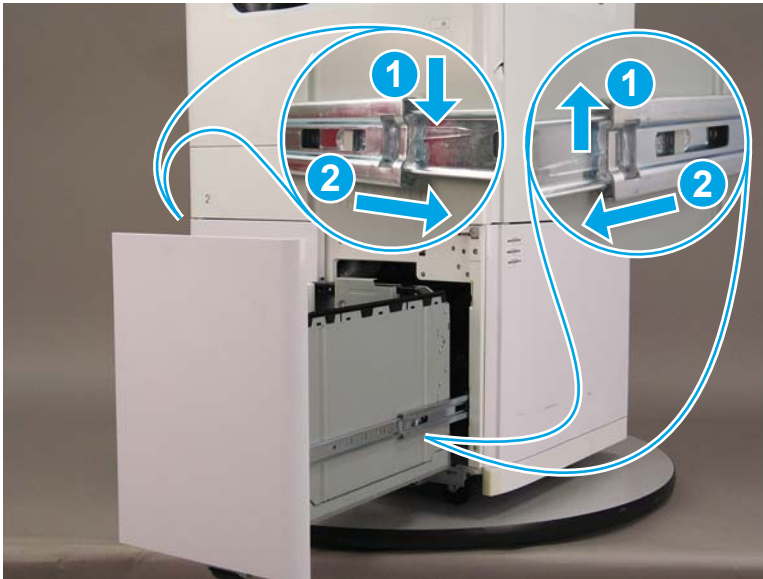
## Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the tray where the separation assembly was replaced as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the HCl inner front cover

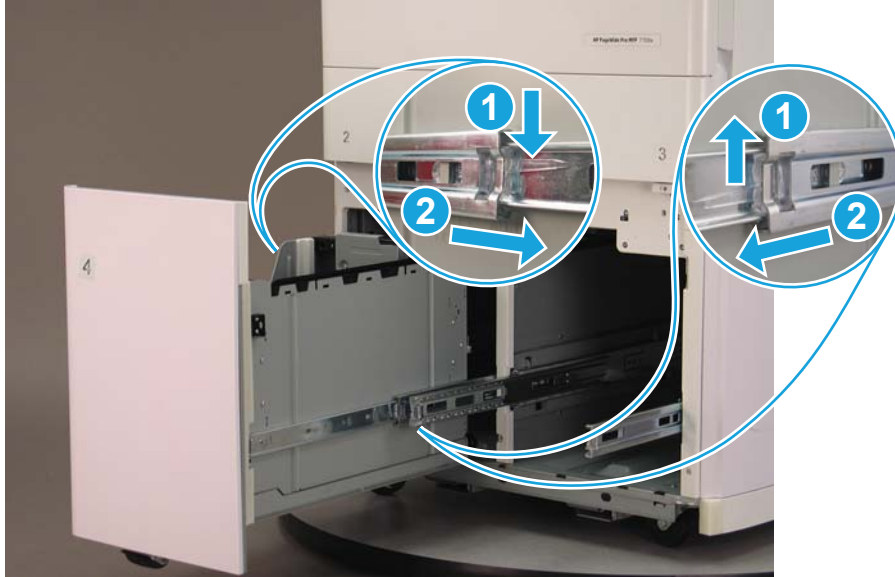
1. Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-2601 Remove the HCl right tray




2. Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCl to remove it.

Figure 1-2602 Remove the HCI left tray

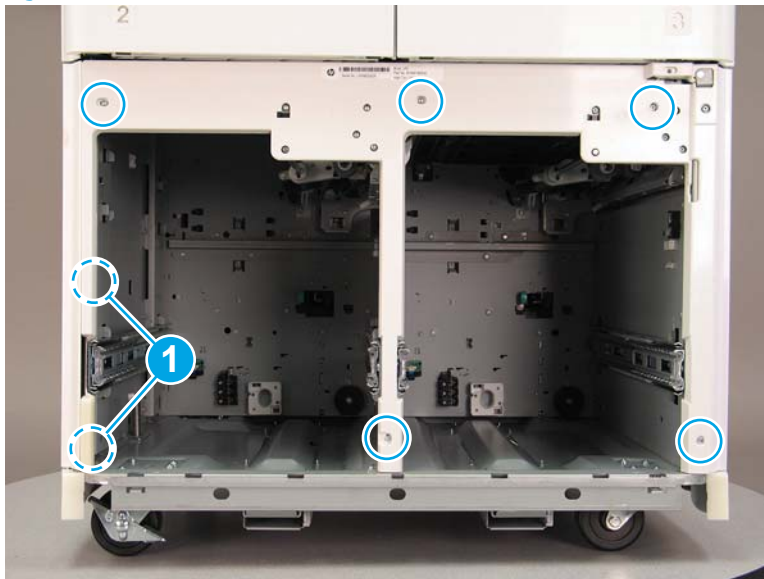


3. Remove seven screws, and then remove the HCI inner front cover.


 **NOTE:** Two of these screws (callout 1) require a #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2603 Remove the HCI inner front cover



### Step 2: Remove the HCI pickup roller arm

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI pickup roller arm is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right pickup arm.

1. Slightly pull out on the retention clip to release it, and then rotate it down. Remove the retention clip.

Figure 1-2604 Release the retention clip



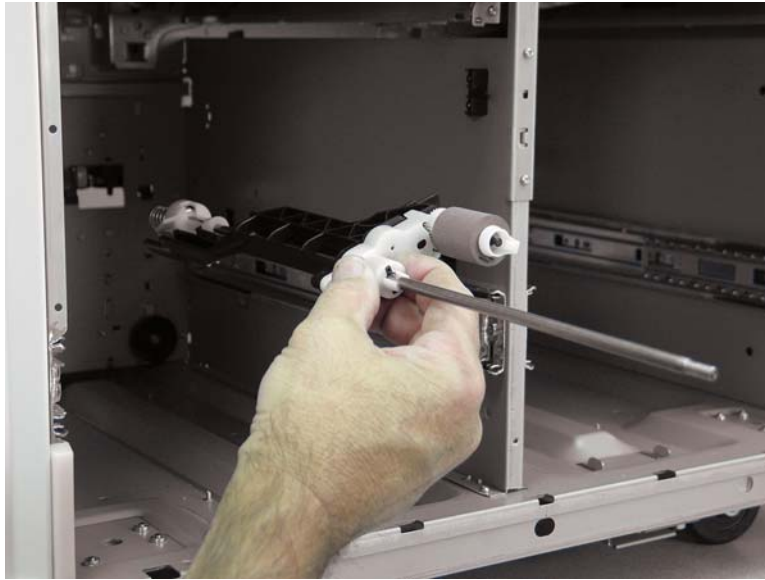
2. Pull the pickup arm shaft out towards the front of the printer to release the opposite end of the shaft.

Figure 1-2605 Pull the shaft out



3. Remove the HCI pickup roller arm.

**Figure 1-2606** Remove the HCI pickup roller arm



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller arm(s)**

- ▲ Install the assembly shaft into the hole in the HCI chassis, and make sure that the slotted arm on the pickup roller installs over the tab (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2607** Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)



**Step 3: Remove the HCI rear cover**

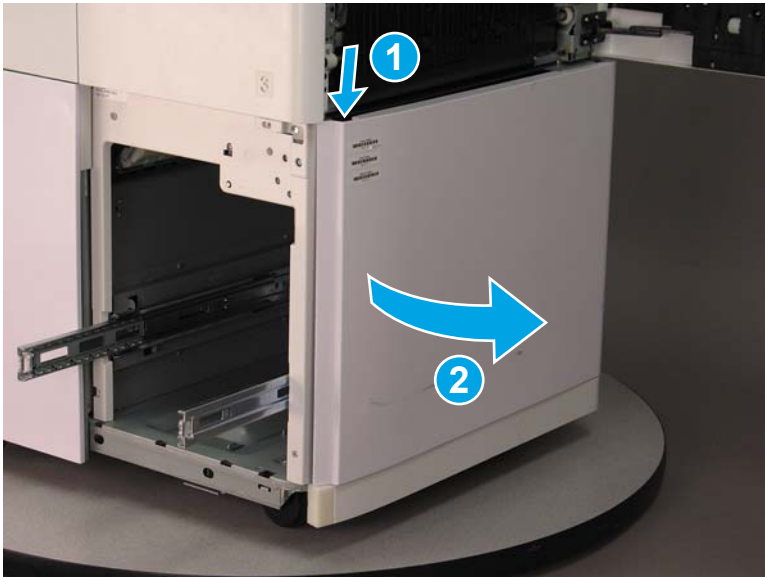
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2608 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2609 Open the HCI right door





3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

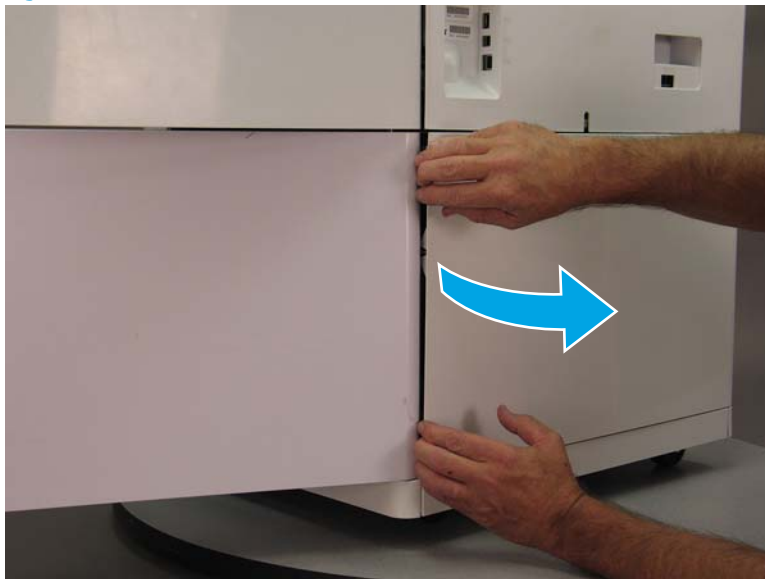
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2610** Release the rear cover



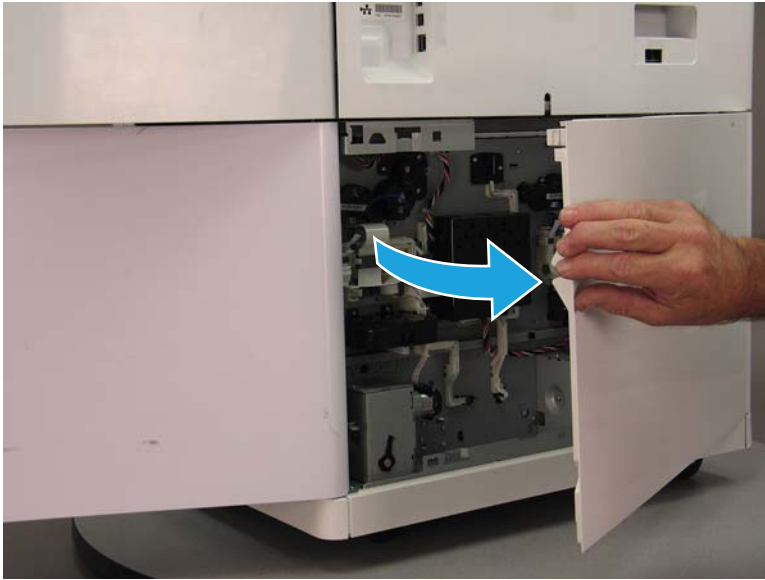
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCl to release it.

**Figure 1-2611** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

**Figure 1-2612** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



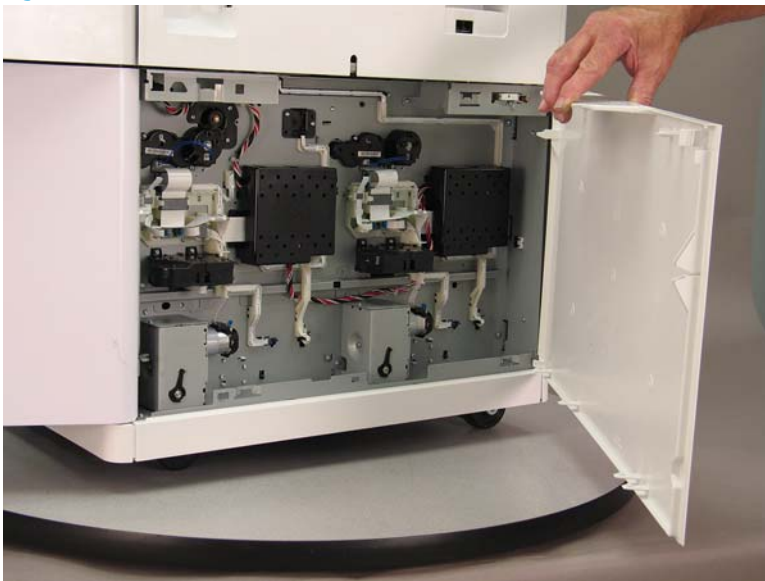
6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-2613** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the HCI separation assembly

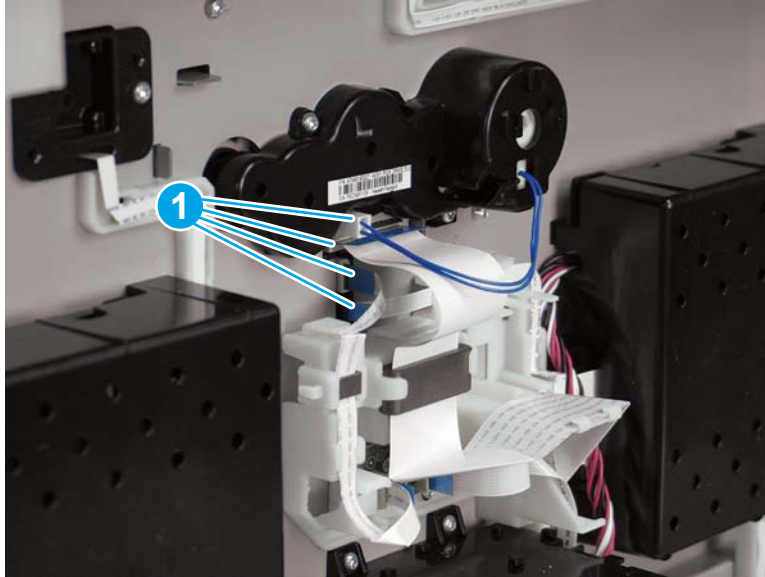
---

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI separation assembly is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right separation assembly.

---

1. At the rear of the HCI, disconnect three flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2614 Disconnect FFCs and connector



2. Remove three screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the sheet-metal plate.


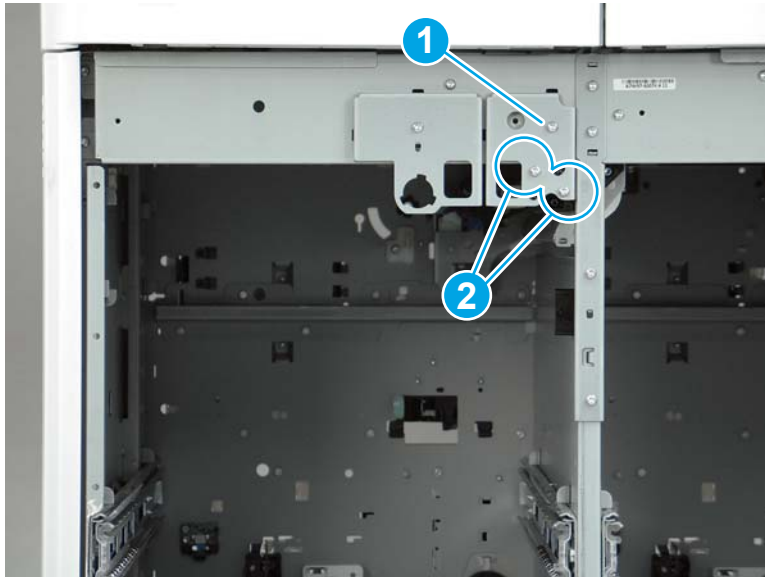

 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) is a machine screw, and two screws (callout 2) are self-tapping screws.

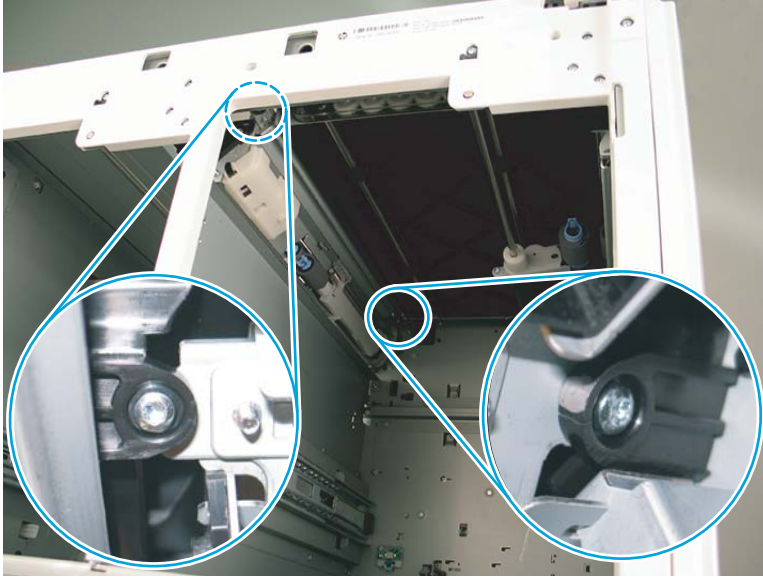
Figure 1-2615 Remove three screws and the sheet-metal plate



3. **HCI left separation assembly only:** Look up into the right tray cavity, and then loosen, but do not remove, two screws.

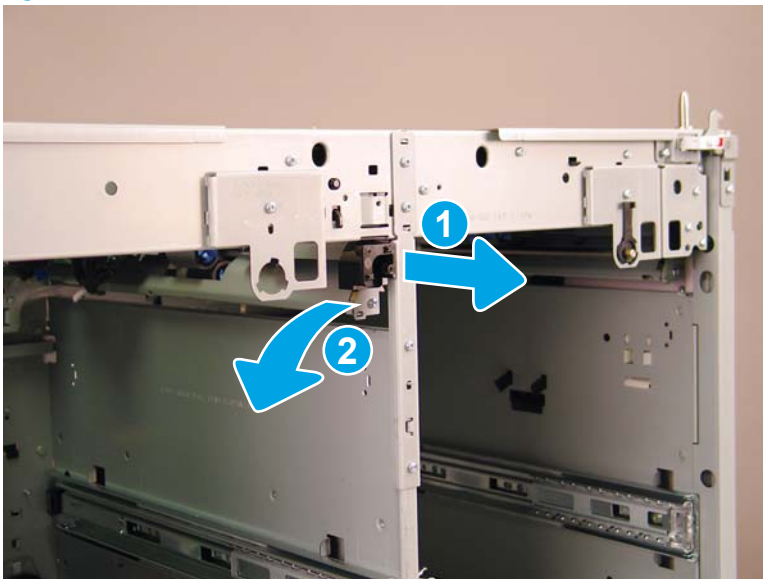
 **NOTE:** Loosening these screws provides some clearance between the separation assembly and the chassis.

**Figure 1-2616** Loosen two screws



4. Slightly slide the front end of the assembly forward, and then rotate it down and to the left, pull it straight out of the HCI to release it.

**Figure 1-2617** Release the assembly



5. Remove the separation assembly.

**Figure 1-2618** Remove the separation assembly

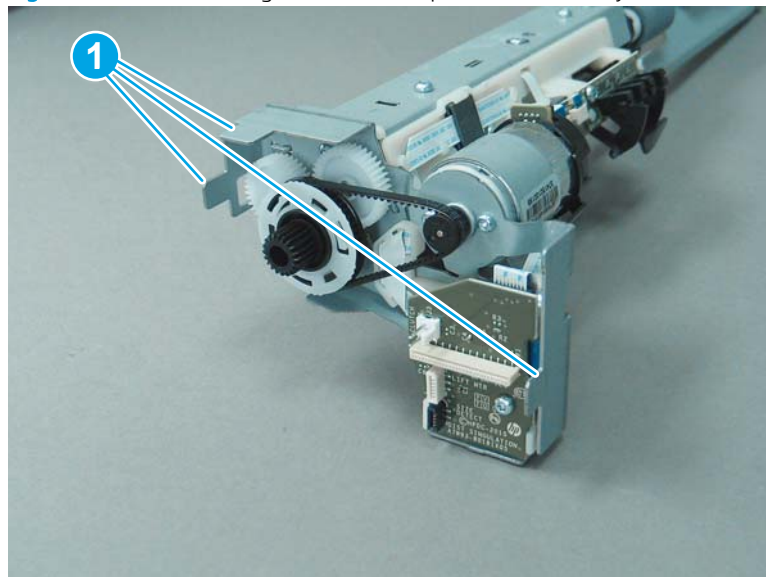


6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: HCI separation assemblies**

- a. Take note of the mounting tabs on the separation assembly.

**Figure 1-2619** Mounting tabs on the separation assembly



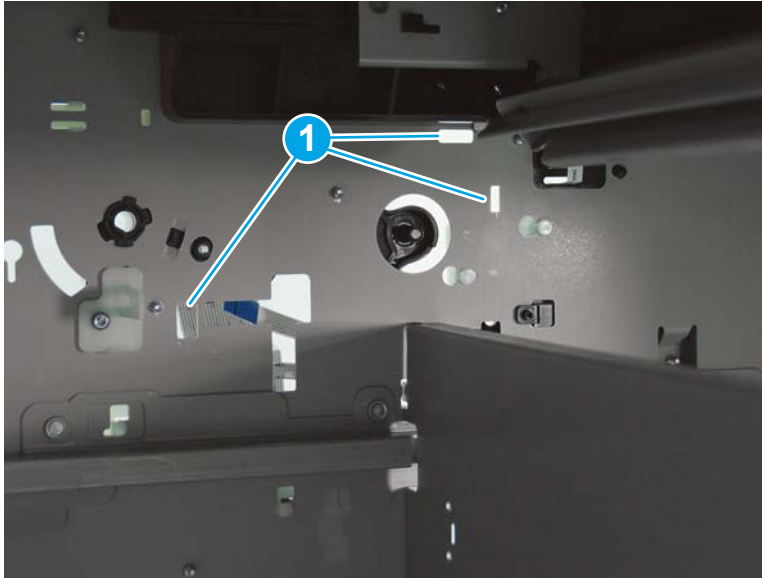
- b. **Left separation assembly:** Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2620** Left separation assembly mounting holes




- c. **Right separation assembly:** Take note of the mounting slots in the chassis

---

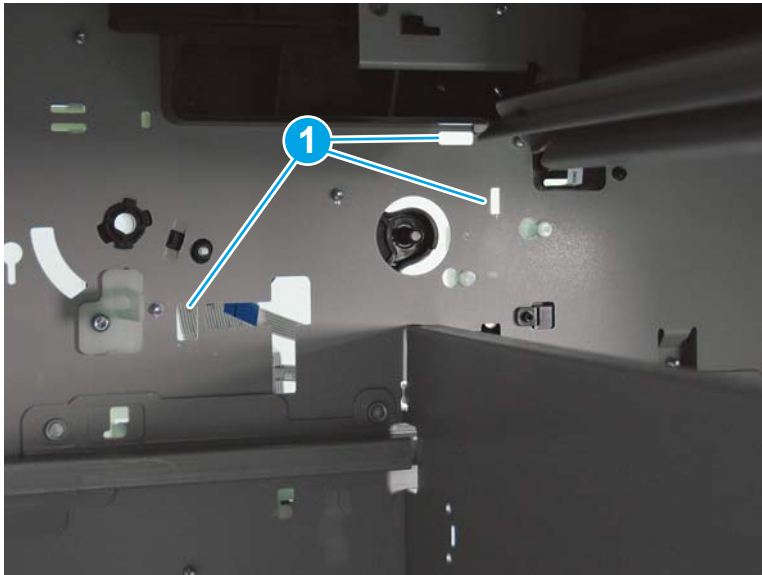
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Open the HCI right door to get a better view of the right separation assembly mounting holes.

---

**Figure 1-2621** Right separation assembly mounting holes



**Special installation instructions: HCI pickup roller arm(s)**

- ▲ Install the assembly shaft into the hole in the HCI chassis, and make sure that the slotted arm on the pickup roller installs over the tab (callout 1).

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2622** Install the HCI pickup roller arm(s)



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI tray presence sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI tray presence sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tray presence sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HCI tray presence sensor part numbers	
A7W93-67040	HCI tray presence sensor

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

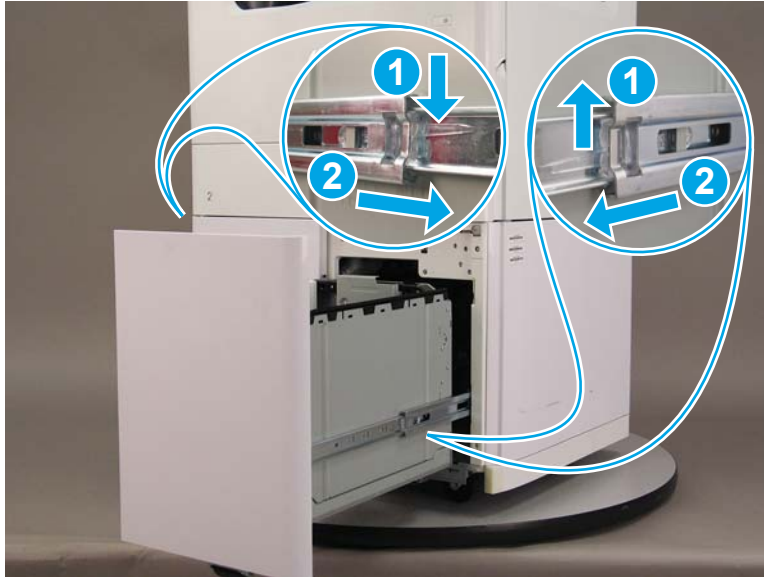


## Step 1: Remove the HCI tray presence sensor

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI tray presence sensor is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right tray presence sensor.

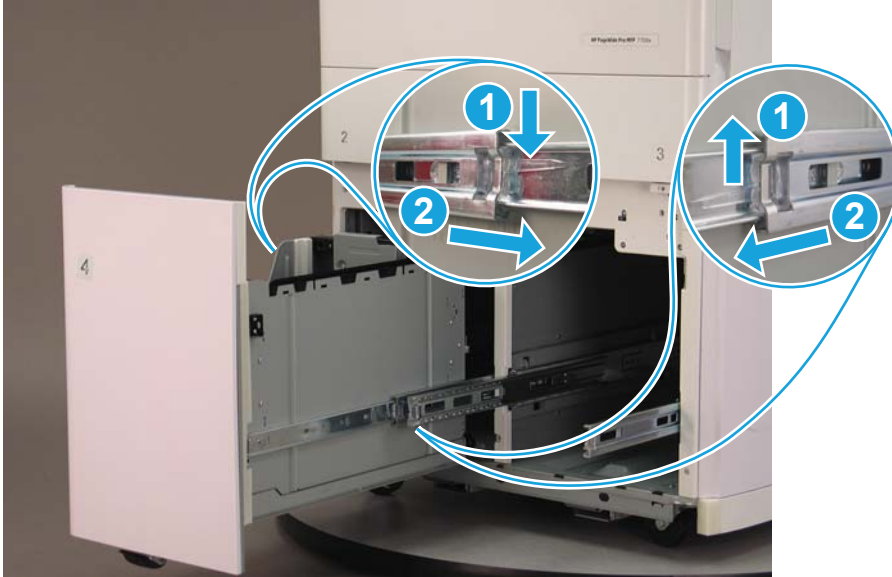
1. **Right HCI tray presence sensor:** Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

**Figure 1-2623** Remove the HCI right tray



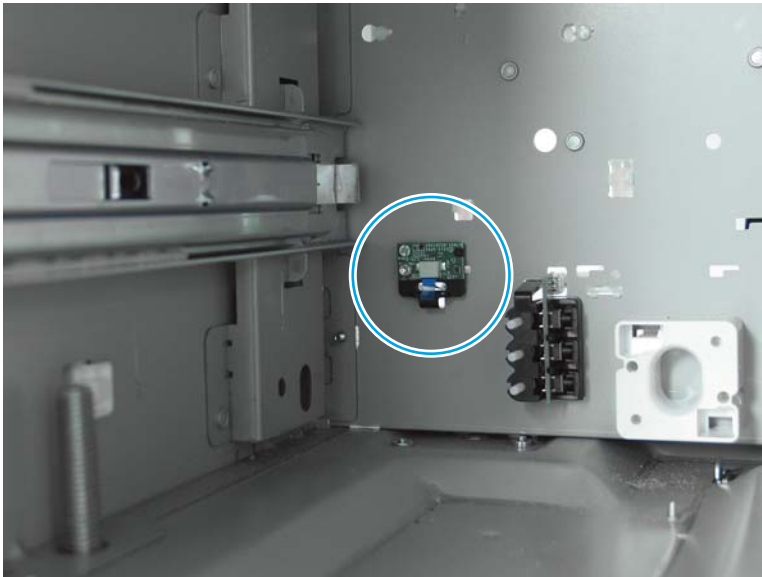
2. **Left HCI tray presence sensor:** Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-2624 Remove the HCI left tray



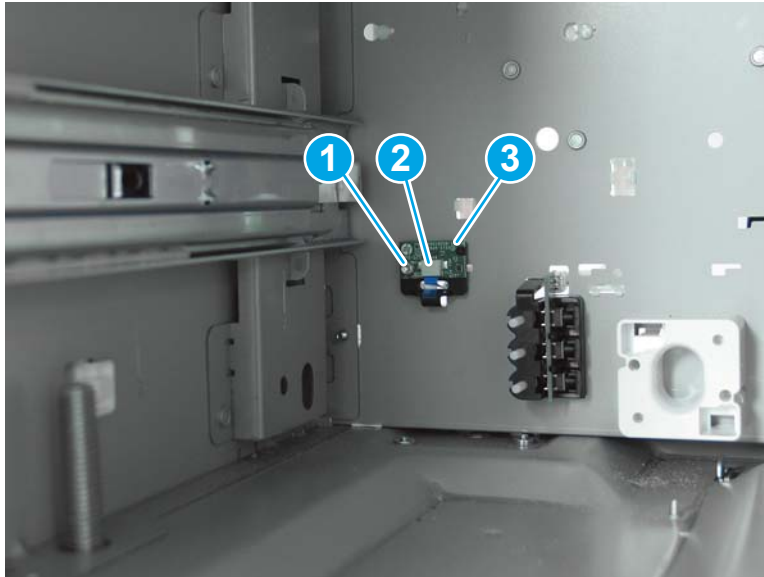
3. Look into the tray cavity, and then locate the tray presence sensor.

Figure 1-2625 Locate the sensor



4. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), remove one screw (callout 2), and then remove the tray presence sensor (callout 3).

Figure 1-2626 Remove the sensor





## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: HCI tray width detect sensors

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI tray width detect sensor](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) width detect sensors.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI tray width detect sensor part numbers

---

A7W93-67023

HCI tray width detect sensor

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

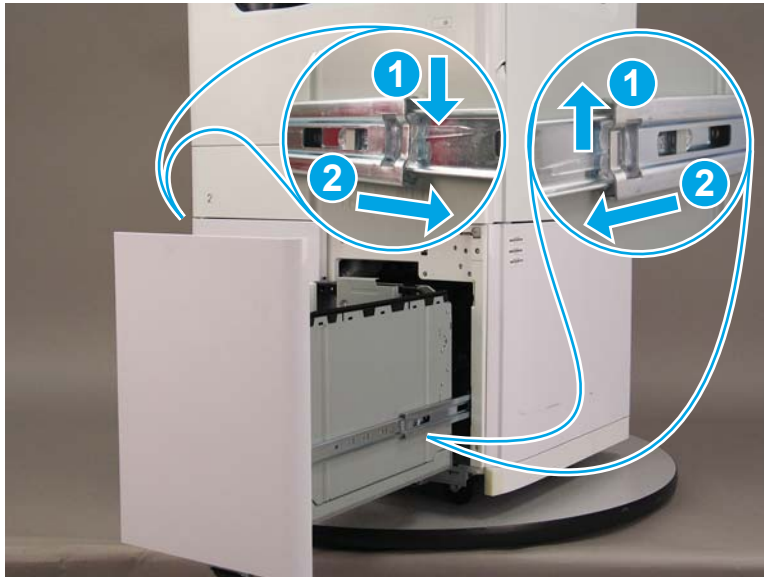
No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the HCI tray width detect sensor

 **NOTE:** Removing the left HCI tray width detect sensor is shown in this procedure. The steps are the same for the right tray width detect sensor.

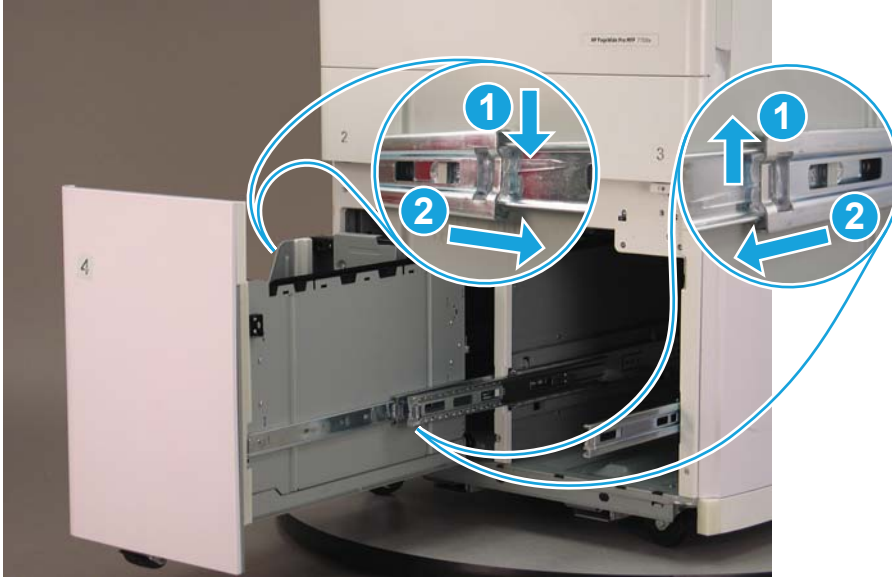
1. **Right HCI tray width detect sensor:** Pull the right tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

**Figure 1-2627** Remove the HCI right tray



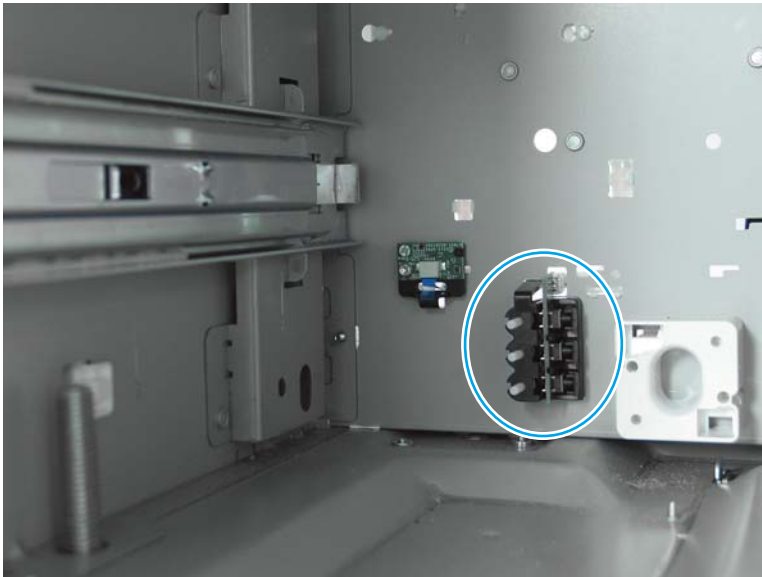
2. **Left HCI tray width detect sensor:** Pull the left tray out of the printer until it stops, locate the left and right retention levers on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up on and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-2628 Remove the HCI left tray



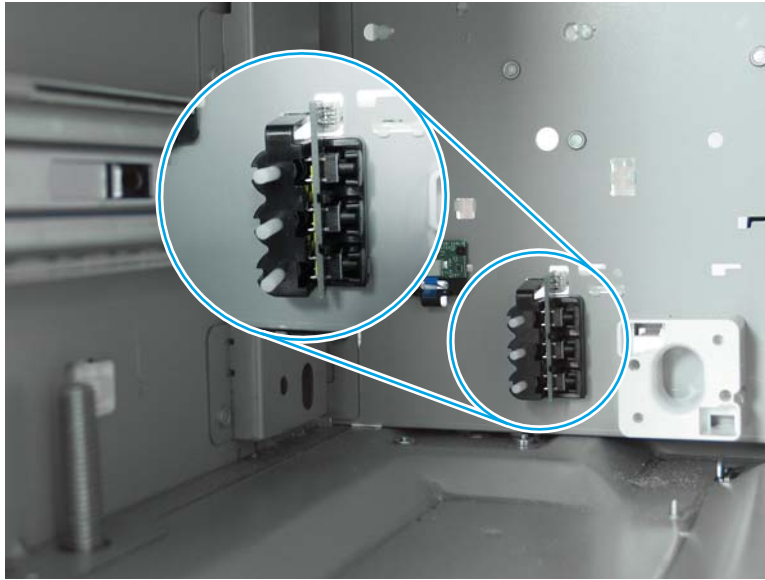
3. Look into the tray cavity, and then locate the tray width detect sensor.

Figure 1-2629 Locate the sensor



4. Before proceeding, take note of the retention tab at the top of the part.

Figure 1-2630 Locate the retention tab



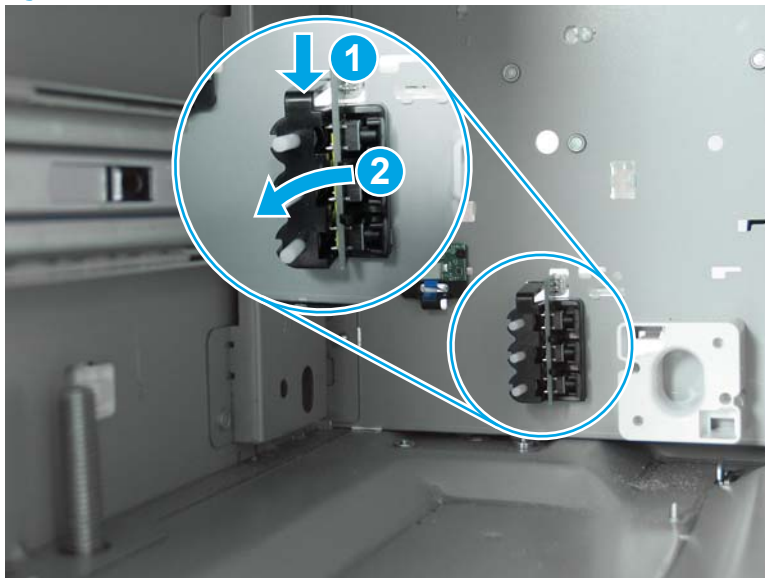
5. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the sensor away from the chassis (callout 2) to separate it from the HCI.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The sensor is still connected to the HCI by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the sensor.

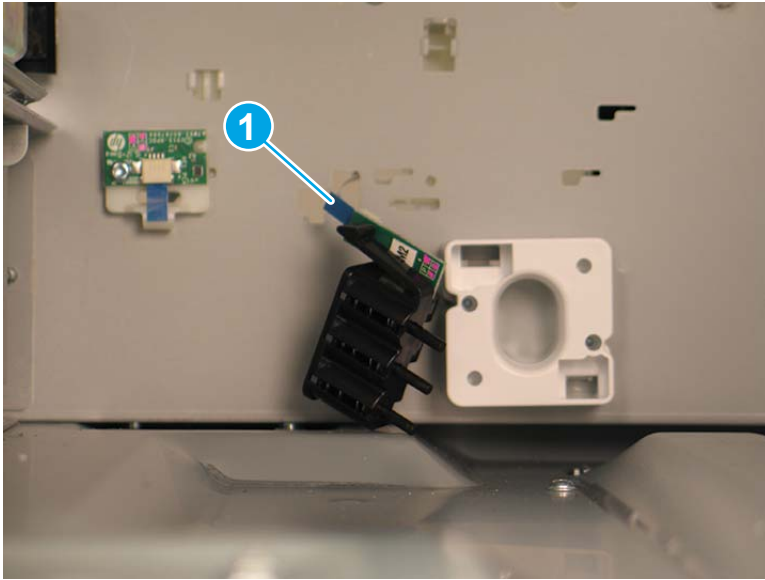
---

Figure 1-2631 Release the sensor



6. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove the HCI tray width sensor.

Figure 1-2632 Disconnect one FFC and then remove the sensor



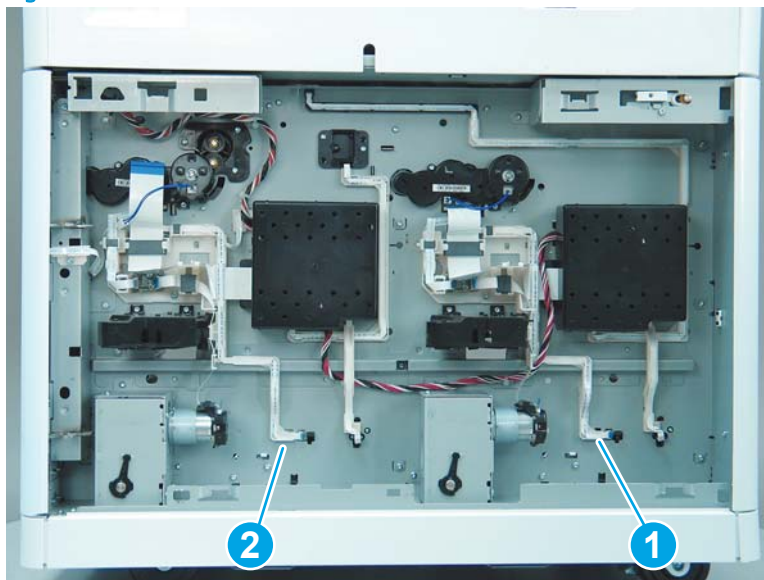
7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: HCI width detect sensor

- ▲ If the FFC does not protrude far enough into the tray cavity to connect to the sensor, remove the rear cover. Release the sensor FFC from the guide (callout 1 is the right side sensor; callout 2 is the left side sensor), and then push the FFC into the tray cavity.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2633 Release the sensor FFC



#### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI printed circuit assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI printed circuit assembly \(PCA\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) printed circuit assembly (PCA).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA) part numbers

---

A7X02-67005

HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the HCI as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

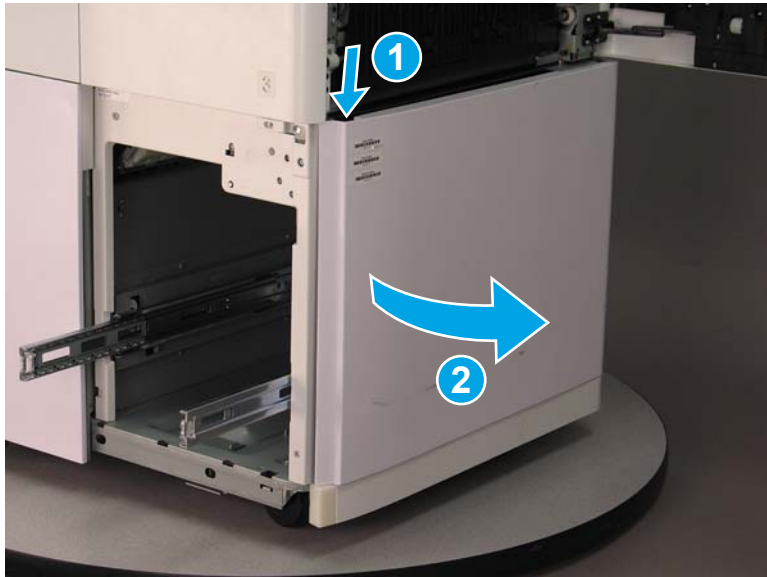
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2634 Open the printer right door




2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2635 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

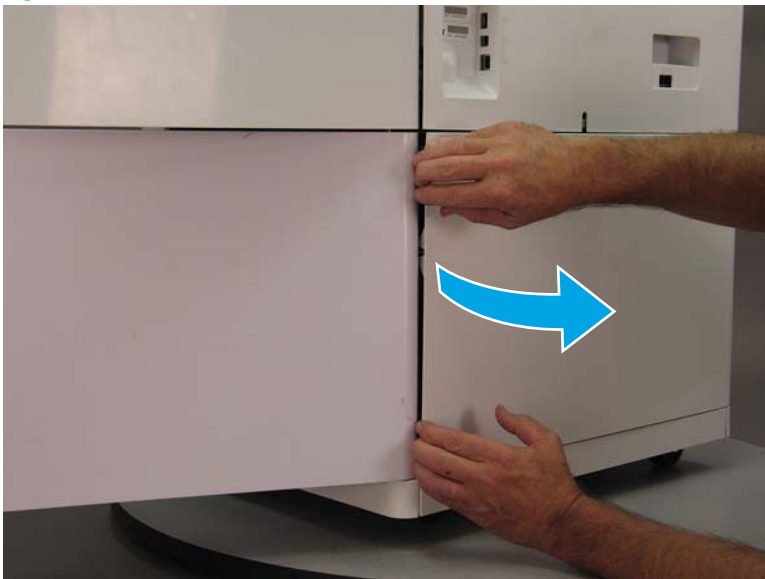
---

**Figure 1-2636** Release the rear cover



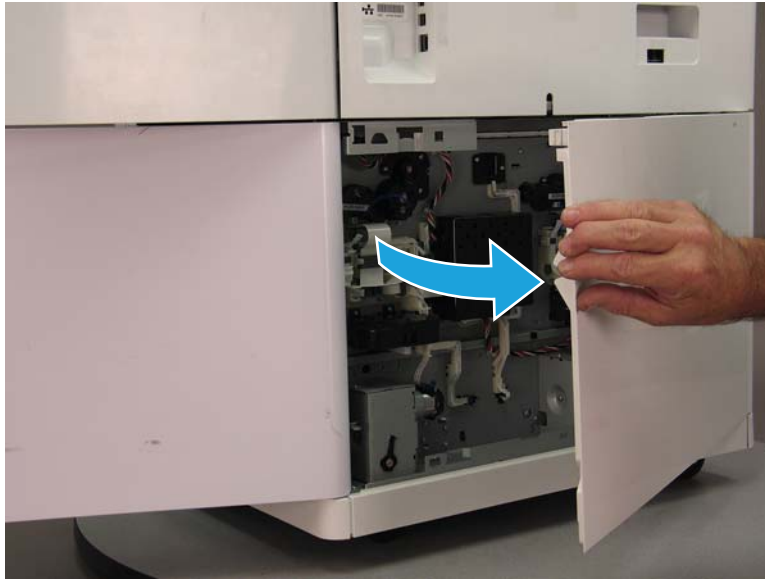
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

**Figure 1-2637** Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

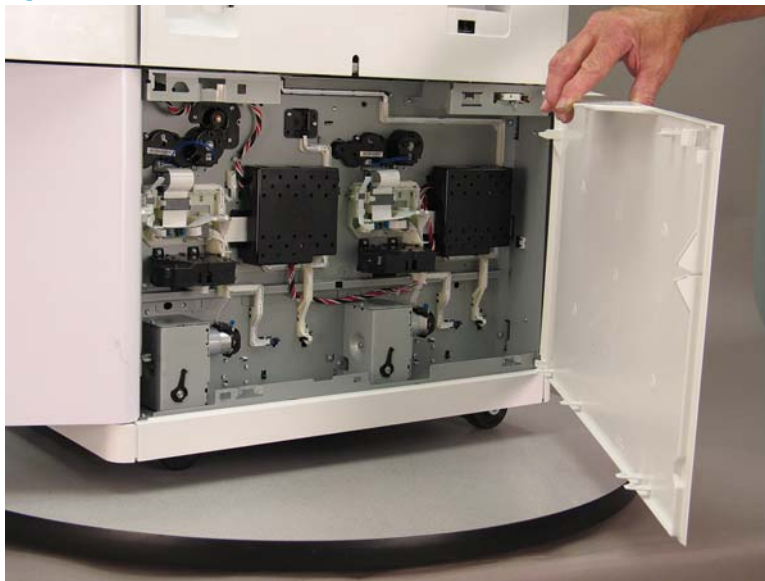
**Figure 1-2638** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2639** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA)

1. Locate the HCI PCA(s).


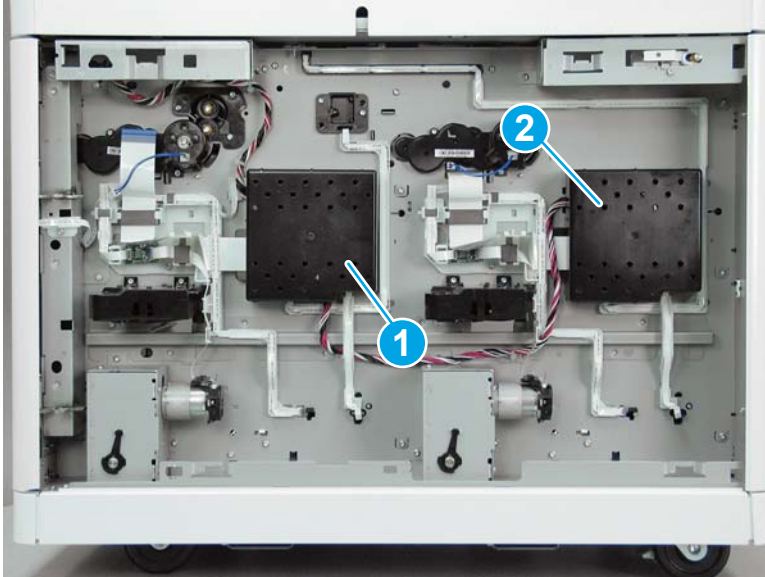
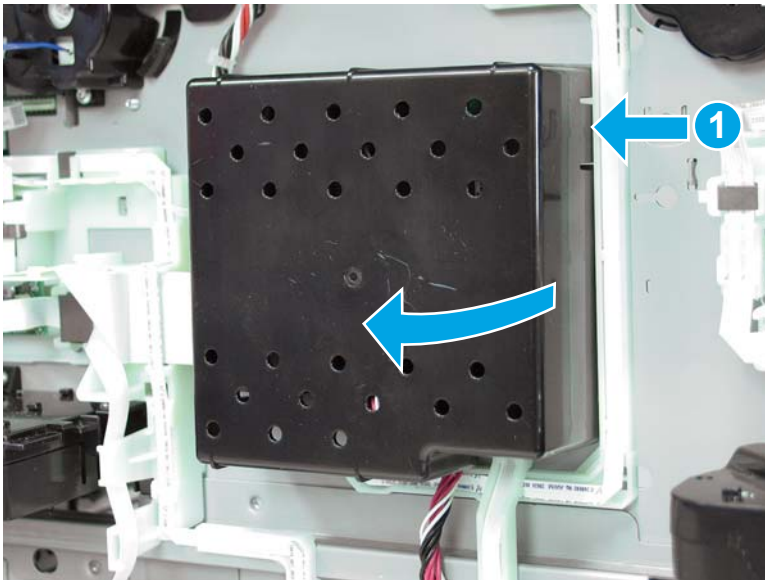
 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most PCA (callout 1) is the right tray PCA, and the right most PCA (callout 2) is the left tray PCA.

Figure 1-2640 Locate the HCI PCA(s)




2. Release one tab (callout 1), rotate the right edge of the cover away from the chassis, and then remove the cover.

Figure 1-2641 Release one tab and remove the cover

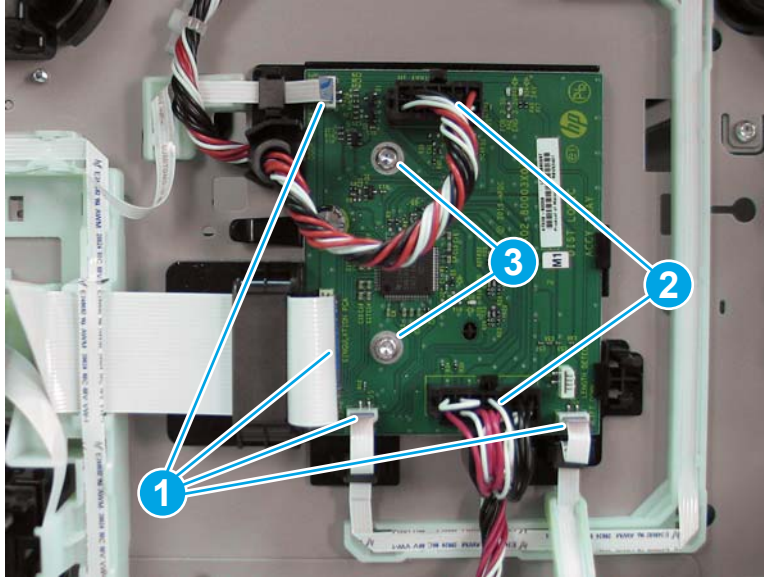


3. Disconnect four flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), disconnect two connectors (callout 2), and then remove three screws (callout 3) to remove the HCI PCA.

 **NOTE:** The left tray PCA only has three FFCs and one connector.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2642** Remove the HCI PCA





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: HCI latch assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI latch assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) latch assemblies.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HCI latch part numbers	
A7W93-67034	HCI latch

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

1. Open the printer right door.

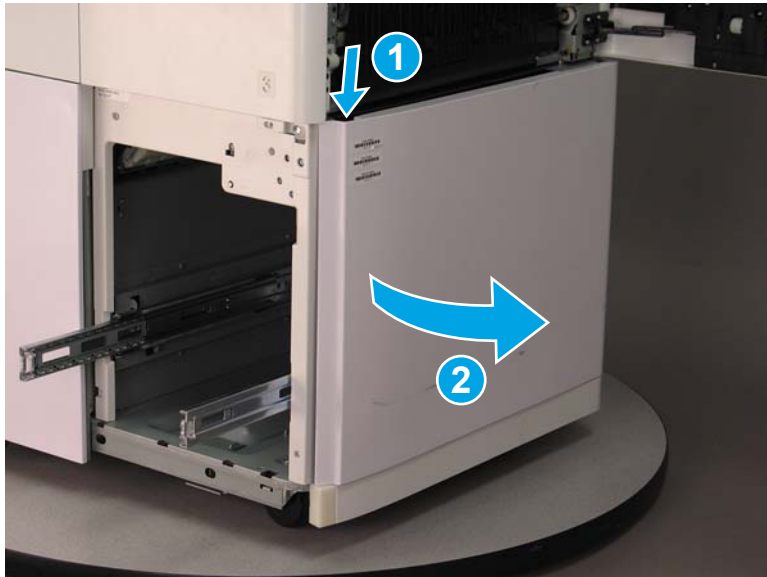


Figure 1-2643 Open the printer right door




2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2644 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

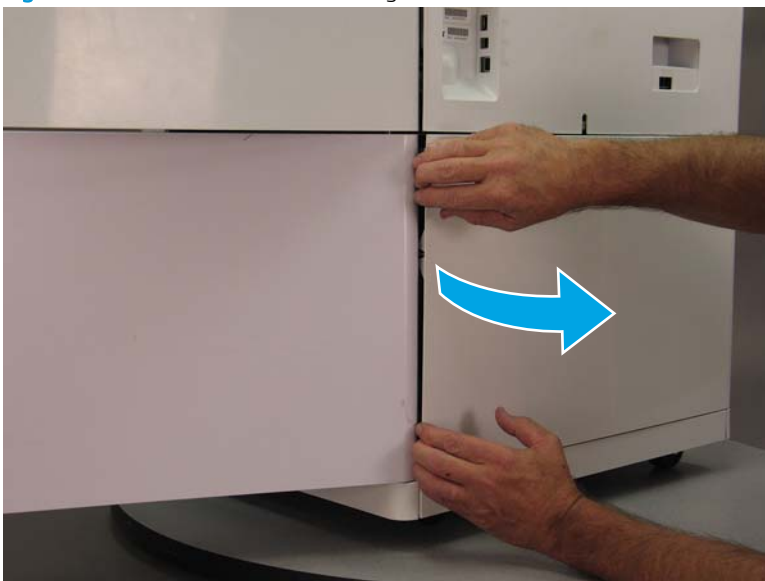
---

**Figure 1-2645** Release the rear cover



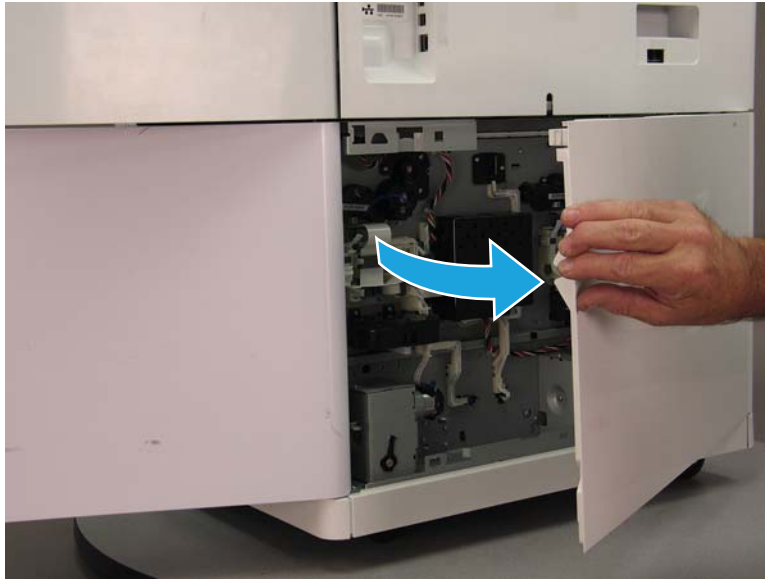
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

**Figure 1-2646** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

**Figure 1-2647** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



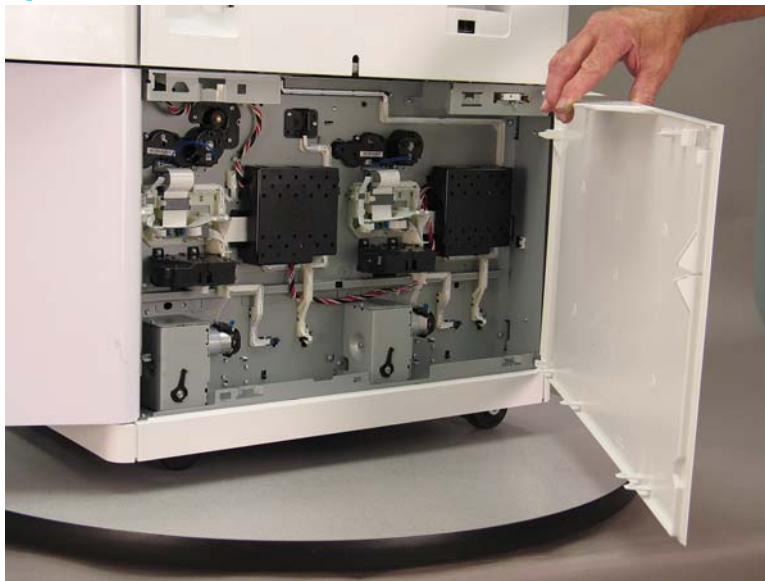
6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2648** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the HCI latch assembly

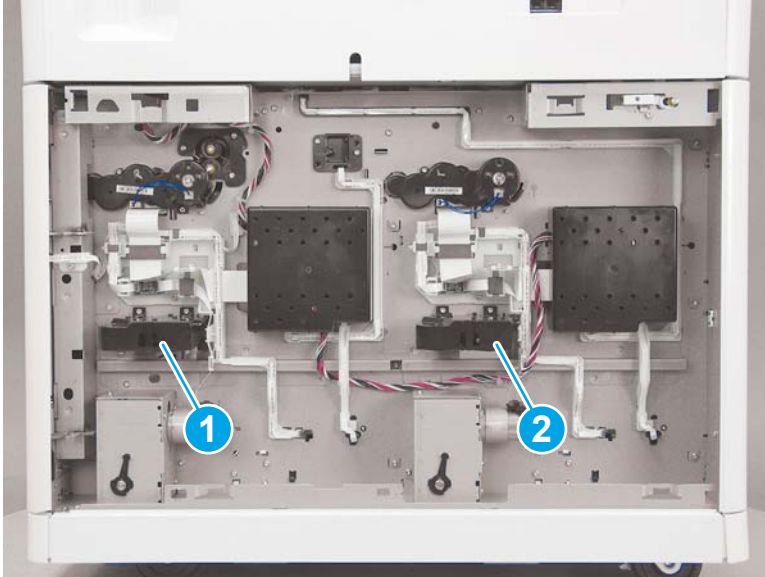
1. Locate the HCI latch(es).

---

 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most latch (callout 1) is the right tray latch, and the right most PCA (callout 2) is the left tray latch.

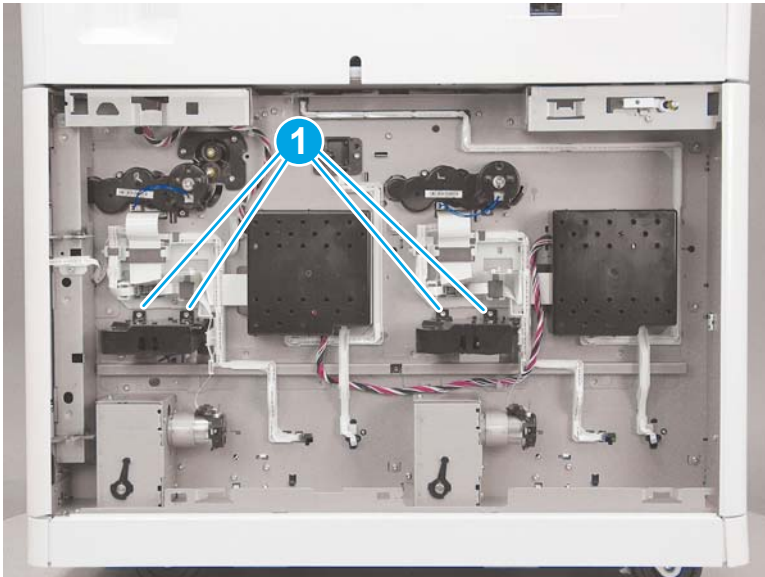
---

Figure 1-2649 Locate the HCI latch(es)



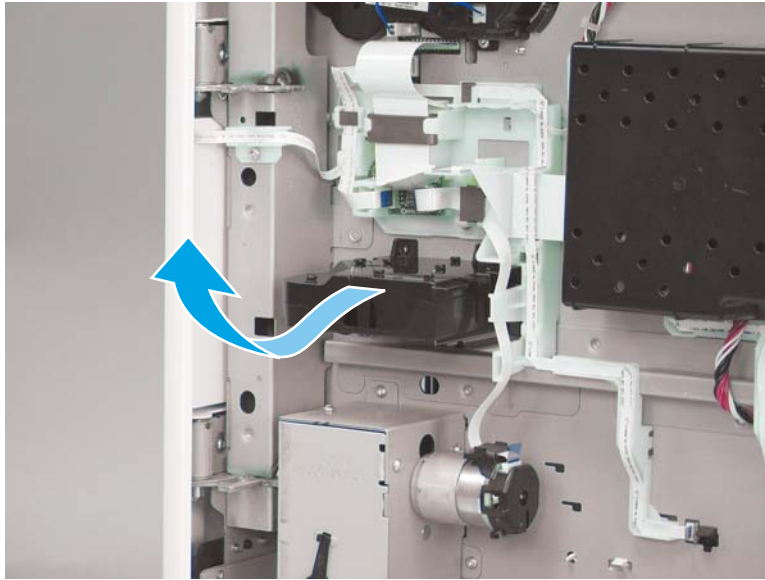
2. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2650 Remove two screws



3. Slightly rotate the front edge of the latch up to release it, and then remove the HCI latch.

Figure 1-2651 Remove the HCI latch



4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Tray 2 latch assembly (A4 tandem Trays 2/3 only)**

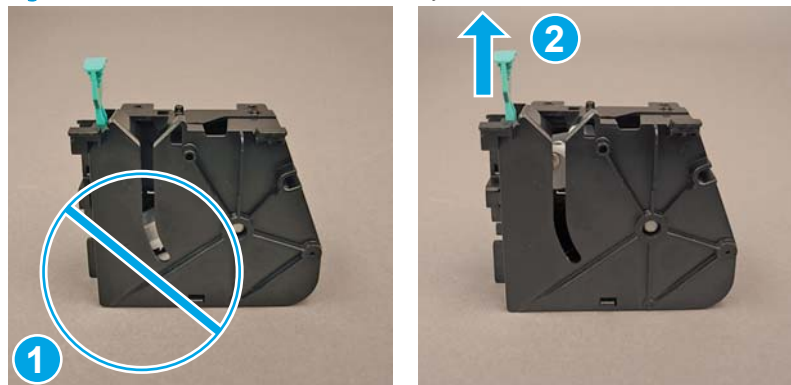
- ▲ Before installing the assembly, make sure that it is not in the locked position (callout 1). If it is in the locked position, pull on the green lever to unlock it (callout 2).

---

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2652 Check the latch assembly



**Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly**

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly part numbers	
A7W93-67078	HCI tray pick clutch
A7W97-67011	Jam cassette drive assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the HCI tray with the replaced tray pick clutch as the source tray.

## Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

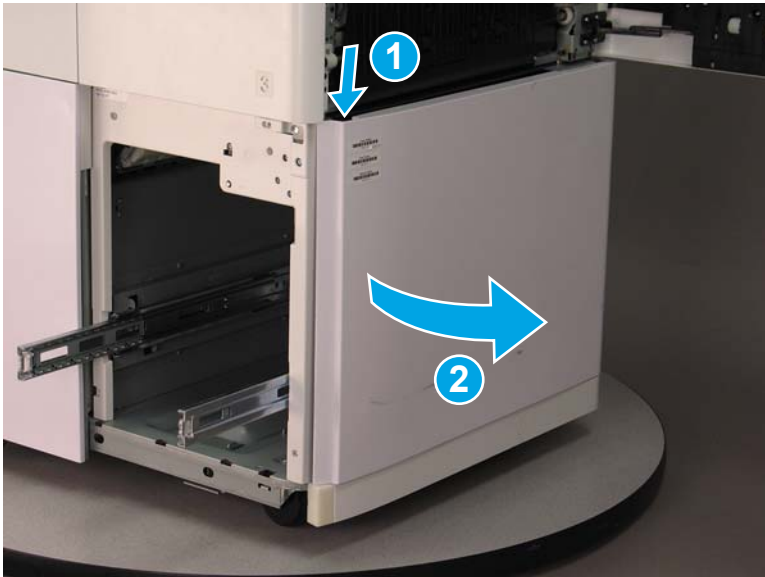
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2653 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2654 Open the HCI right door





3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

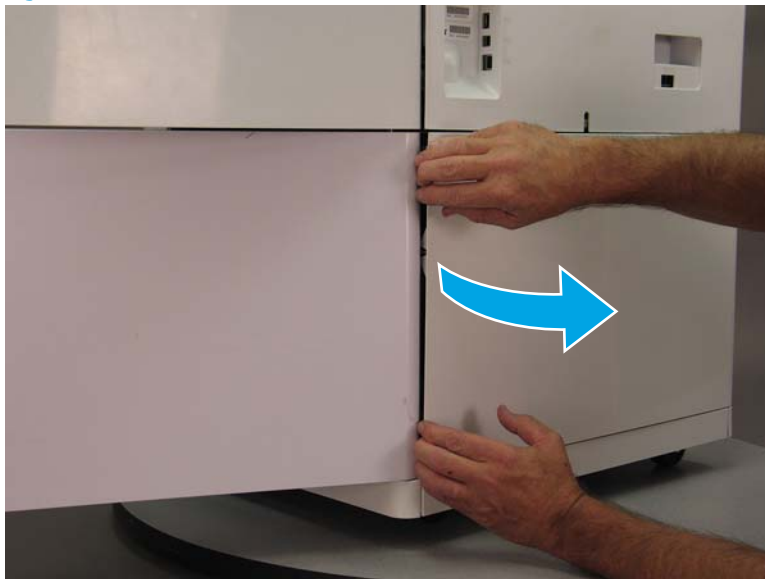
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2655** Release the rear cover



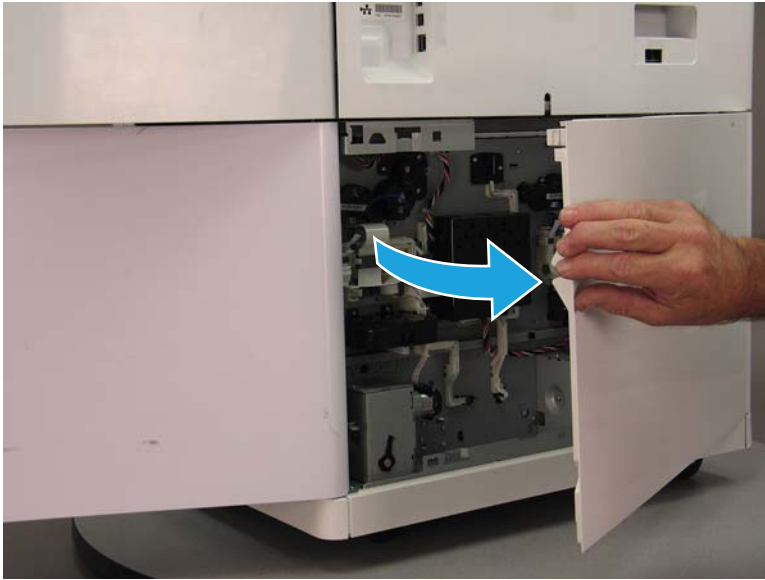
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCl to release it.

**Figure 1-2656** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

**Figure 1-2657** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



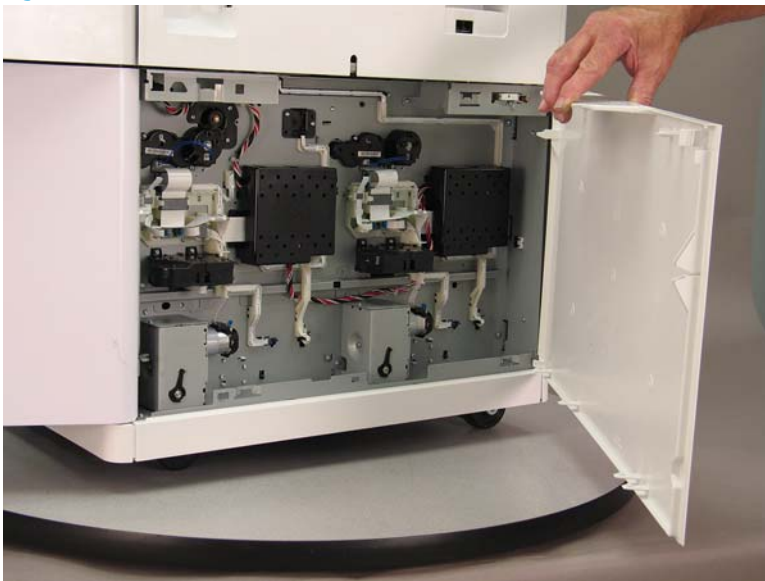
6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2658** Remove the cover



### Step 2: Remove the HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly

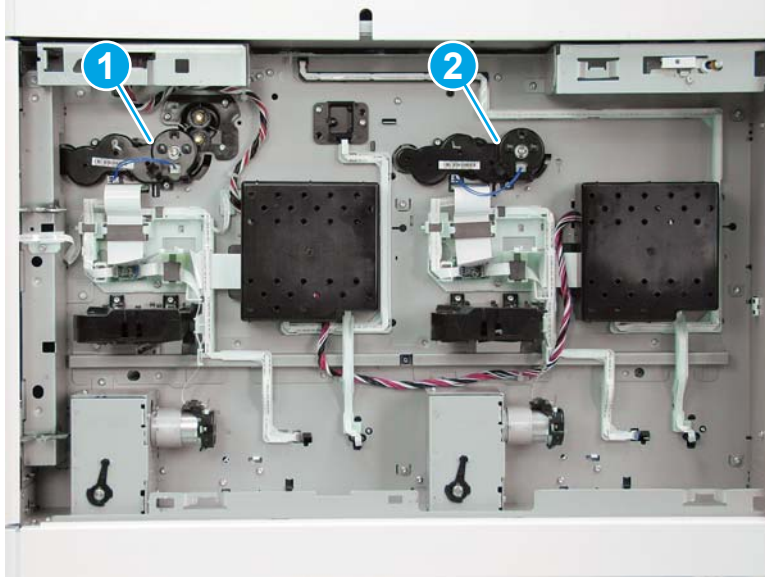
1. Locate the HCI tray pick clutch.

---

 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most motor assembly (callout 1) is the right tray pick clutch, and the right most motor assembly (callout 2) is the left tray pick clutch.

---

Figure 1-2659 Locate the HCI tray pick clutches



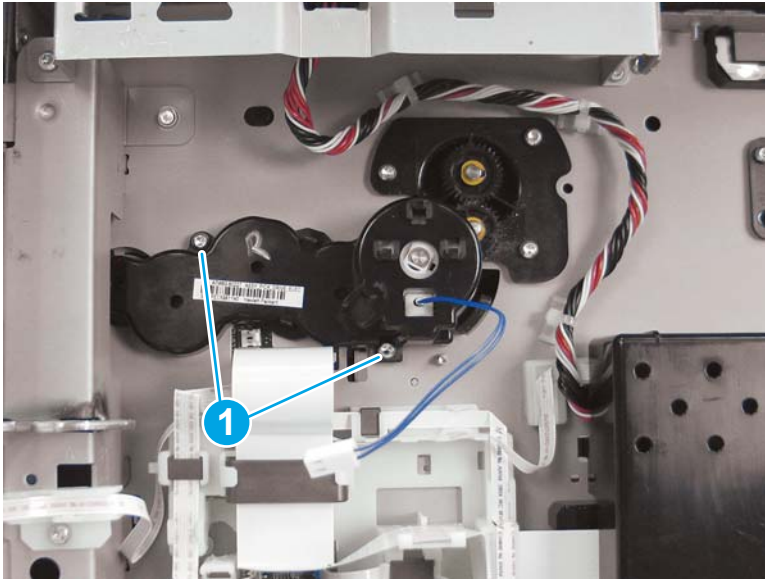
2. Disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-2660 Disconnect one connector



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2661 Remove two screws



4. Remove the HCI tray pick clutch.


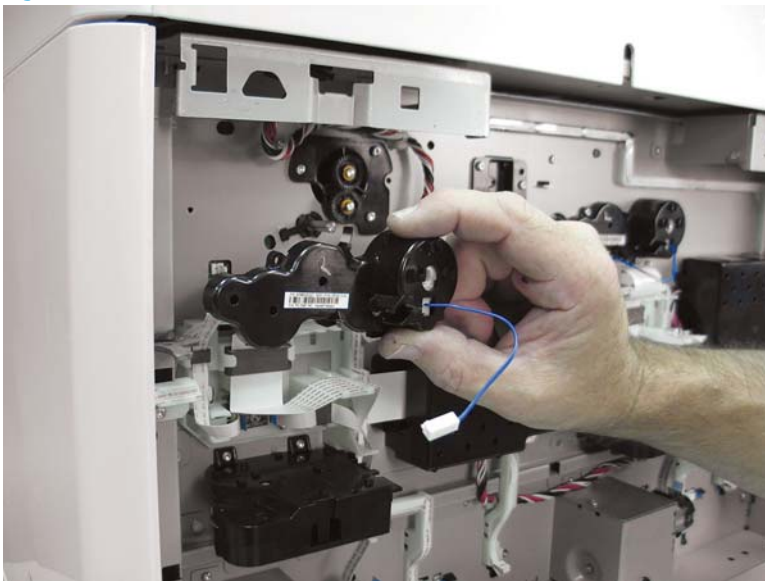

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

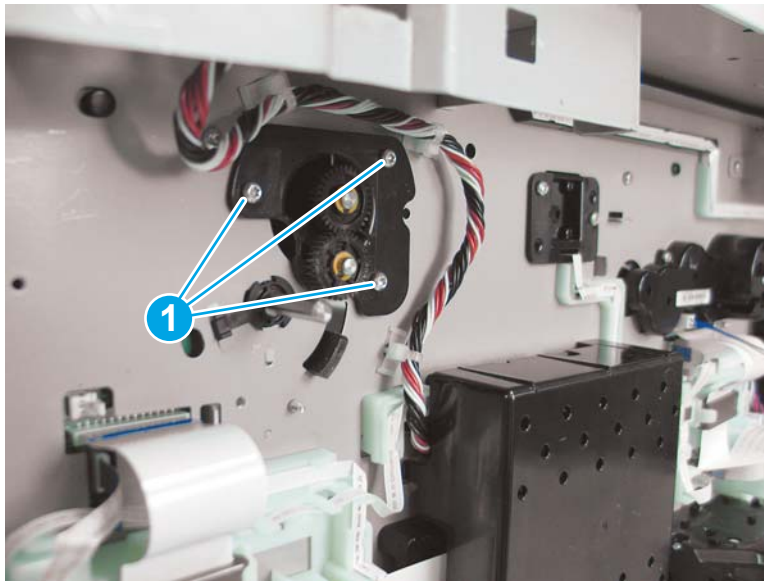
Figure 1-2662 Remove the HCI tray pick clutch



5. **Optional step:** Remove three screws (callout 1), and then remove the jam cassette drive assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2663** Remove the HCI jam cassette drive assembly





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: HCI tray lift motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI tray lift motor assembly](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) tray lift motor assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

HCI tray lift motor assembly part numbers	
A7W97-67006	HCI tray lift motor assembly

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer, and use the HCI tray with the replaced lift drive assembly as the source tray.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

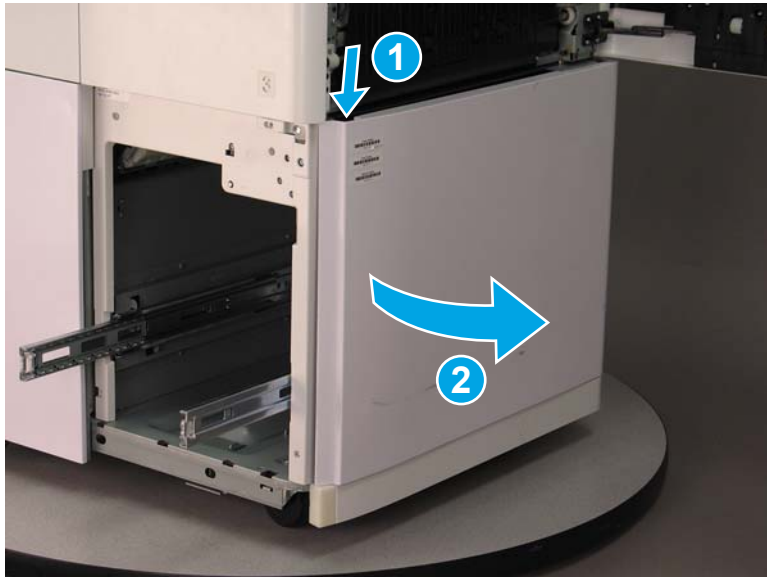
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2664 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2665 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

---

 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

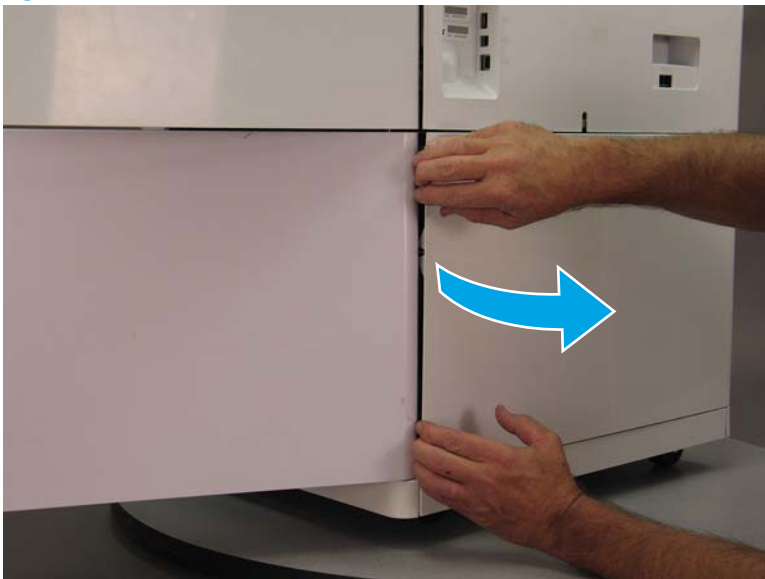
---

**Figure 1-2666** Release the rear cover



4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI to release it.

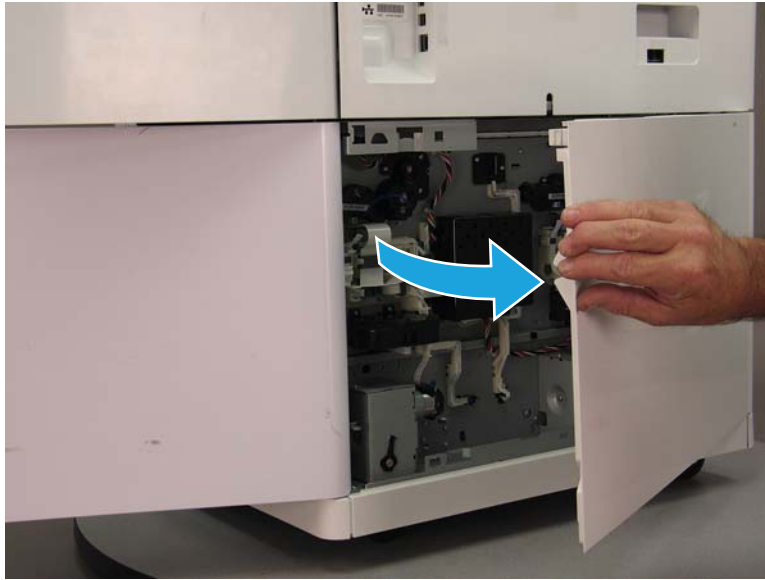
**Figure 1-2667** Release the front edge of the cover






5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

**Figure 1-2668** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



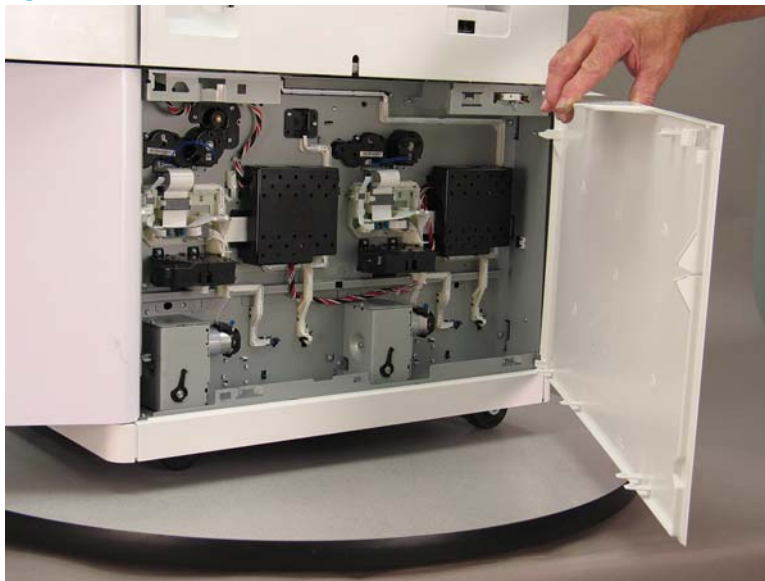
6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


**Figure 1-2669** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the HCI tray lift motor assembly

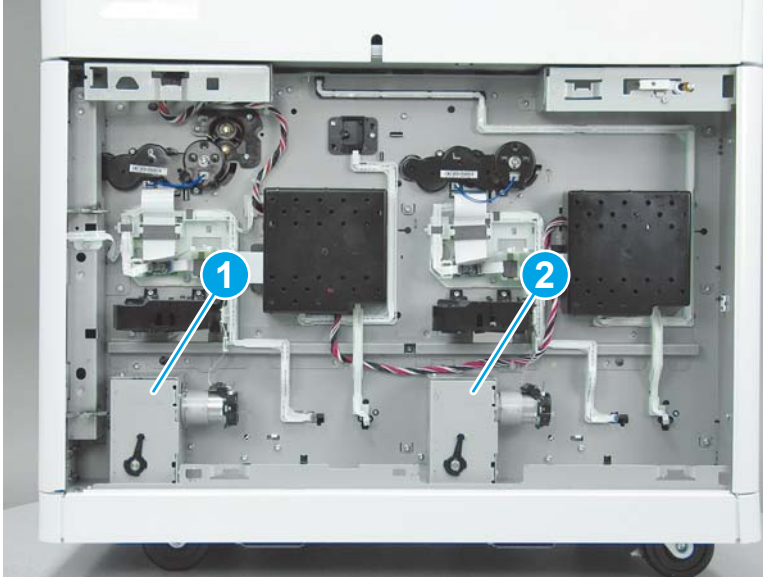
1. Locate the HCI tray lift motor(s).

---

 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most motor (callout 1) is the right tray lift motor, and the right most motor (callout 2) is the left tray lift motor.

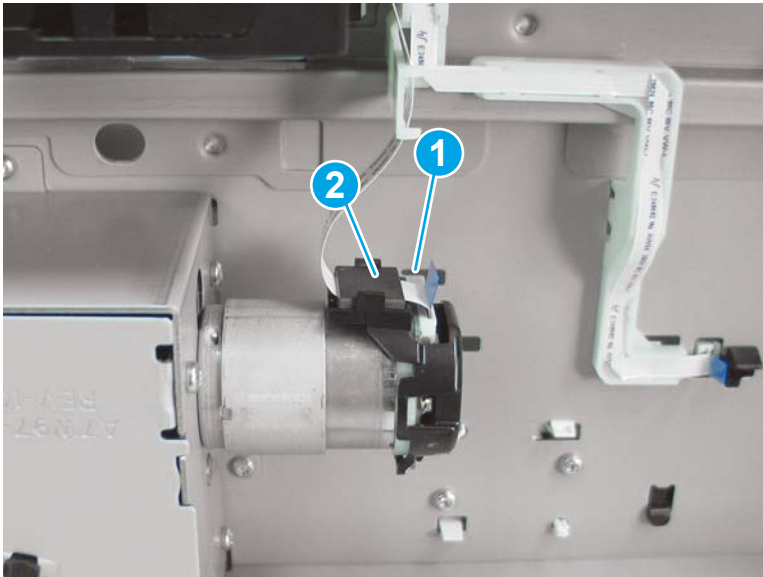
---

Figure 1-2670 Locate the HCI lift motor(s)



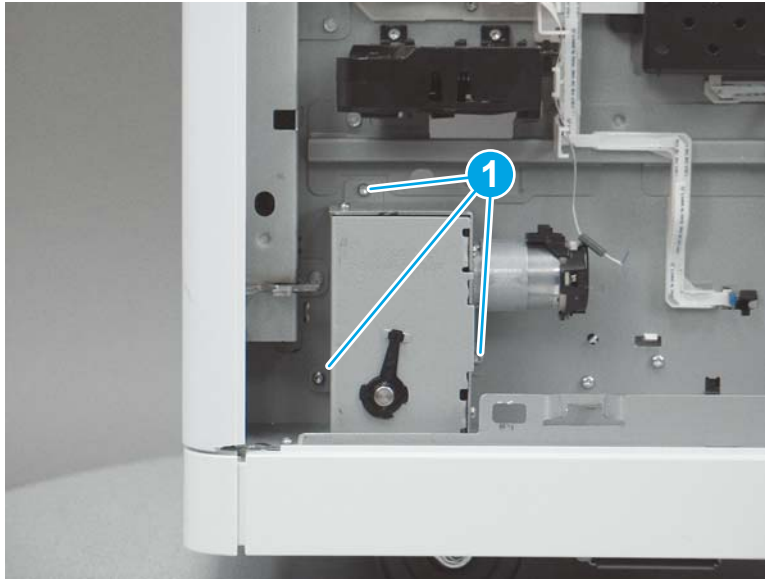
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), and then release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder.

Figure 1-2671 Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite



3. Remove three screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2672 Remove three screws



4. Remove the HCI tray lift motor assembly.


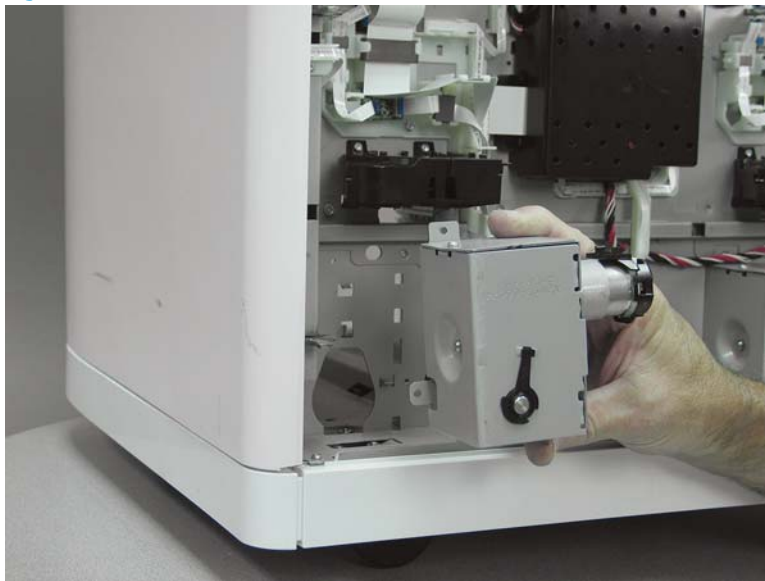
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2673 Remove the HCI tray lift motor



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI right door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI right door](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) right door.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

HCI right door part numbers	
A7W97-67009	HCI right door

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the HCI rear cover

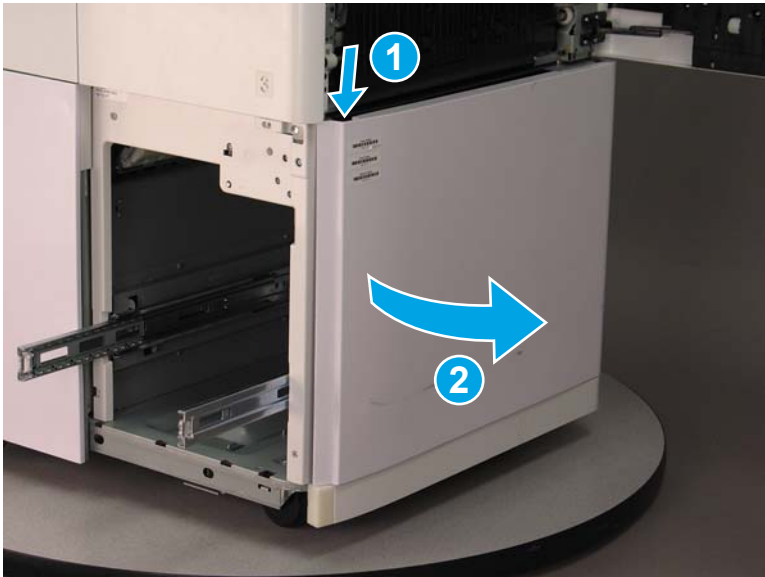
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2674 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2675 Open the HCI right door



3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

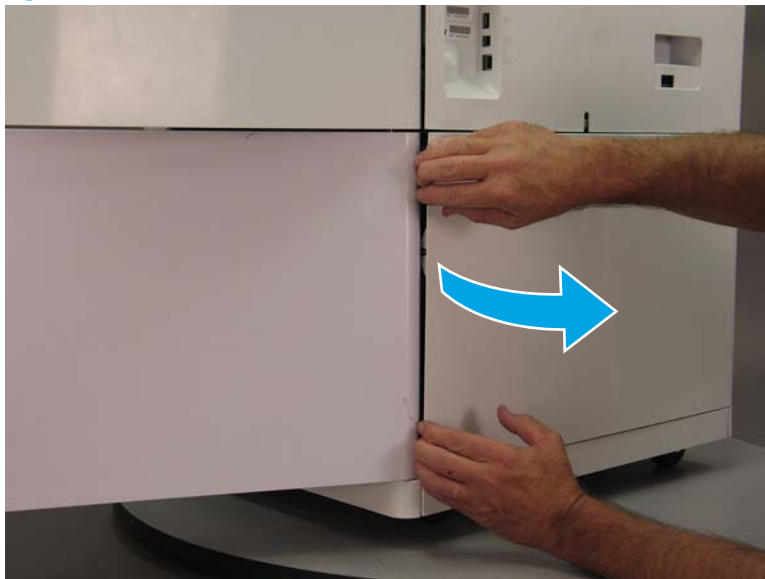
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2676** Release the rear cover



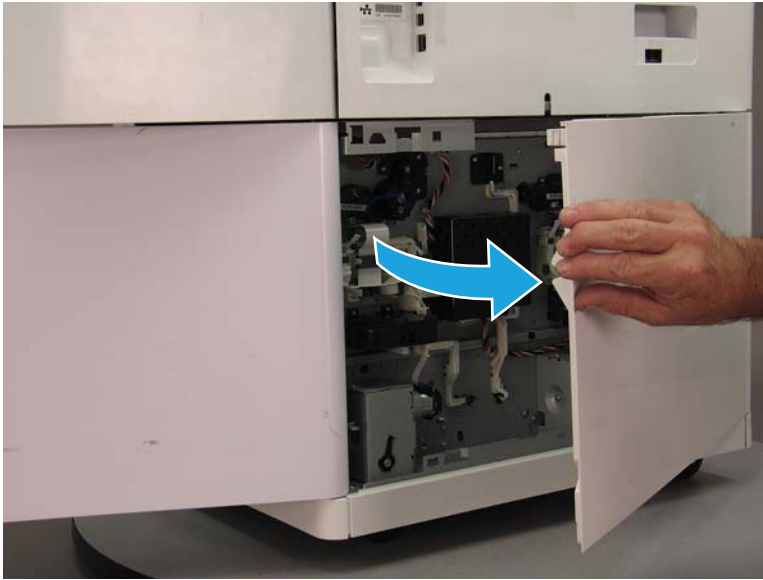
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCl to release it.

**Figure 1-2677** Release the front edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

**Figure 1-2678** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



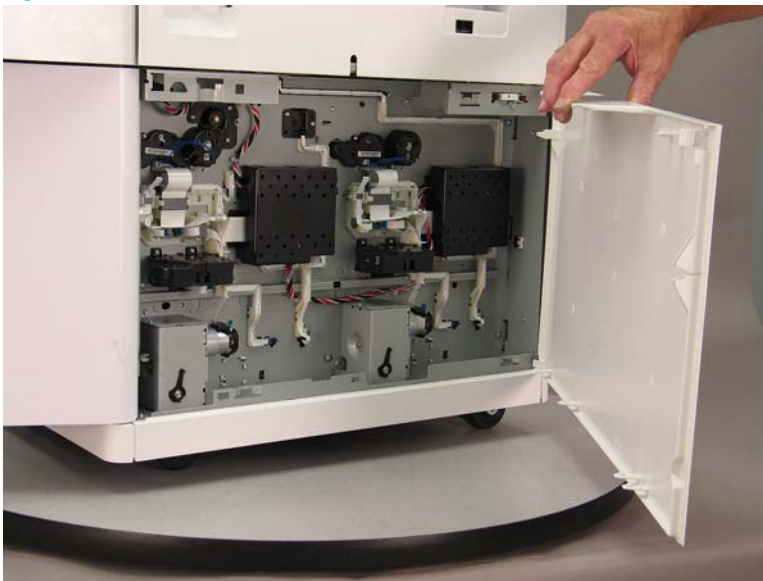
6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2679** Remove the cover



## Step 2: Remove the HCI right door

1. Release one tab (callout 1), rotate the right edge of the right tray printed circuit assembly (PCA) cover away from the chassis, and then remove the cover.

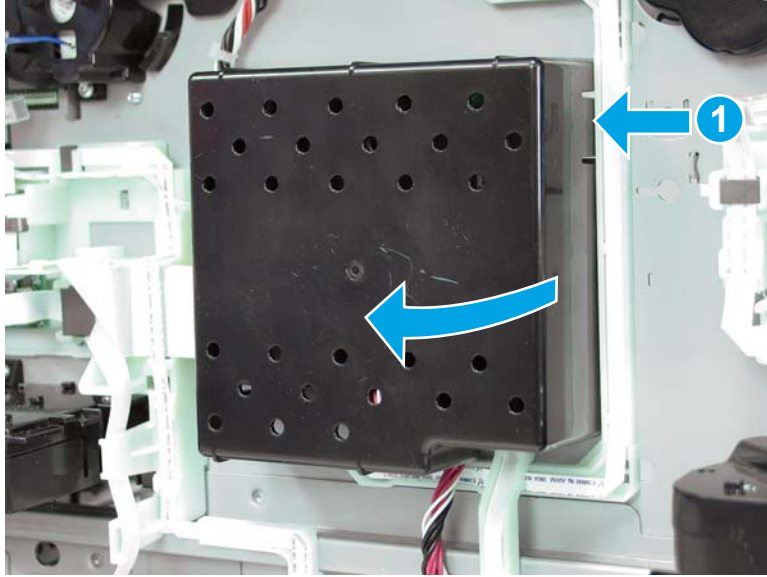
---

 **NOTE:** When looking at the back of the HCI, the left most PCA cover is the right tray PCA.

---

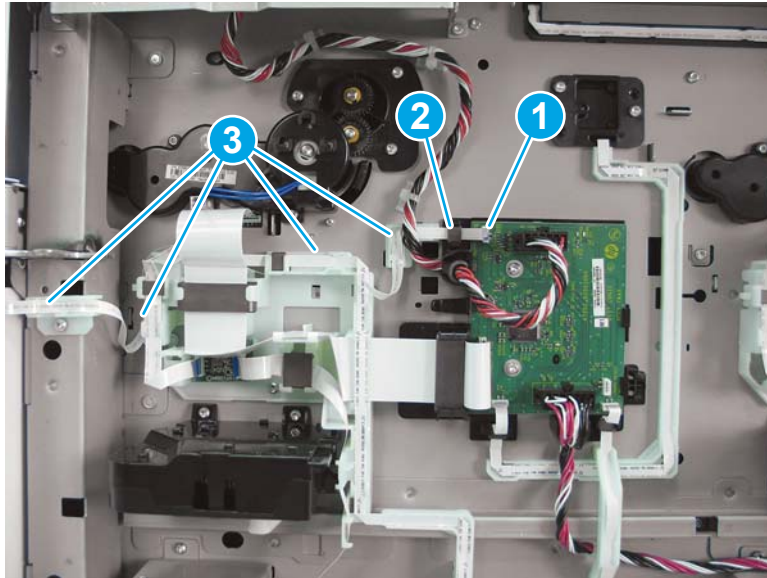


Figure 1-2680 Remove the right tray PCA cover



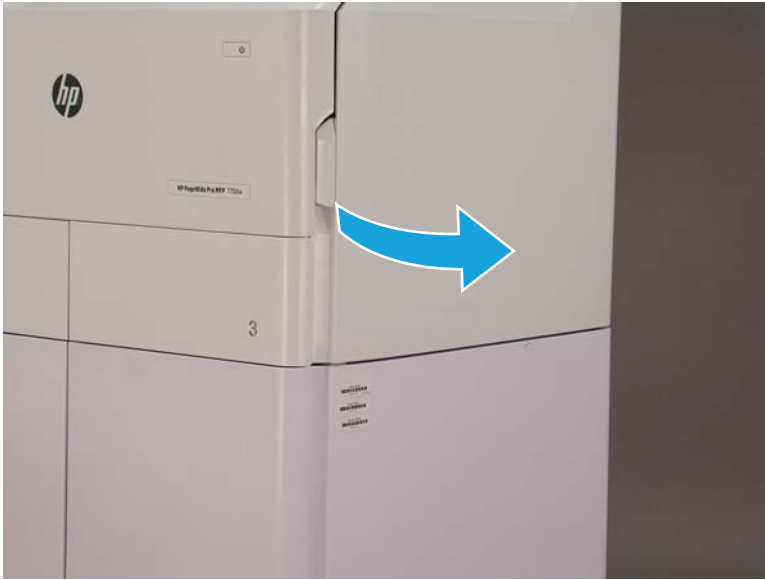
2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), release the ferrite (callout 2) from the holder, and then release the FFC from the retainers (callout 3).

Figure 1-2681 Disconnect one FFC and release the ferrite



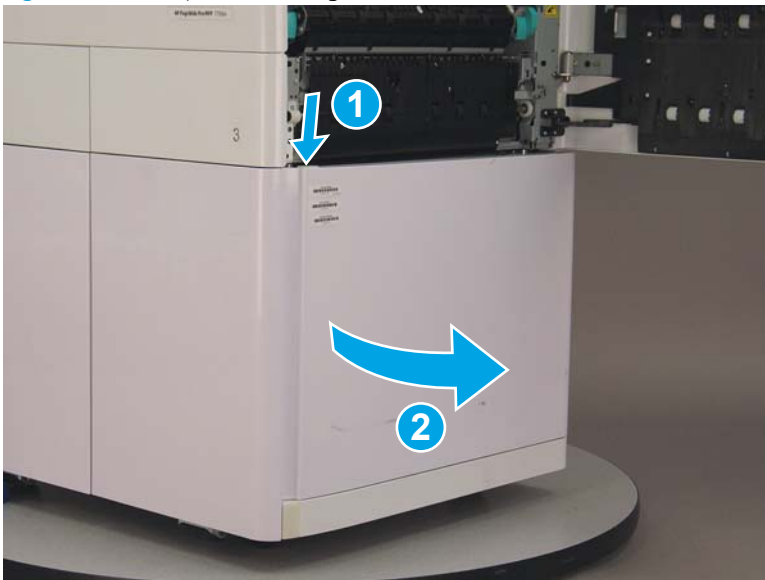
3. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2682 Open the printer right door




4. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2683 Open the HCI right door



5. Remove four screws (callout 1).

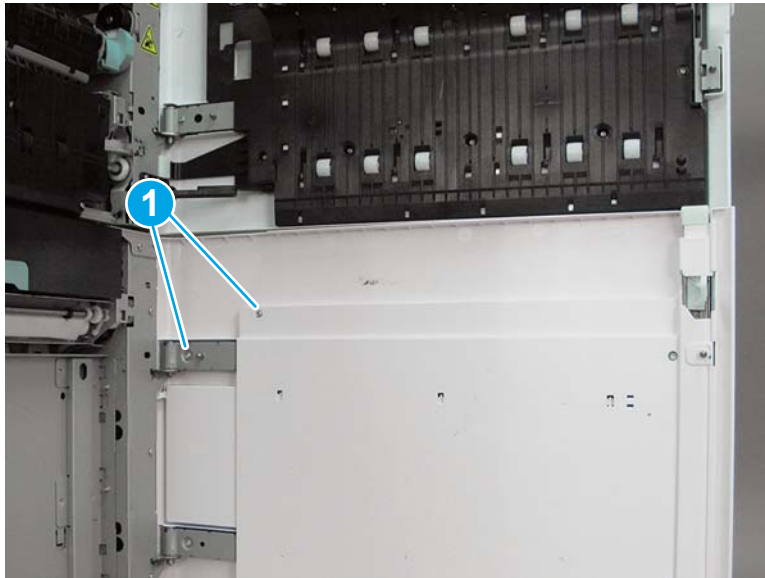
 **Reinstallation tip:** If a replacement door is installed, transfer the right door strap from the discarded right door to the replacement right door.

**Figure 1-2684** Remove four screws



6. Remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-2685** Remove two screws



7. Close the printer right door.

Figure 1-2686 Close the printer right door



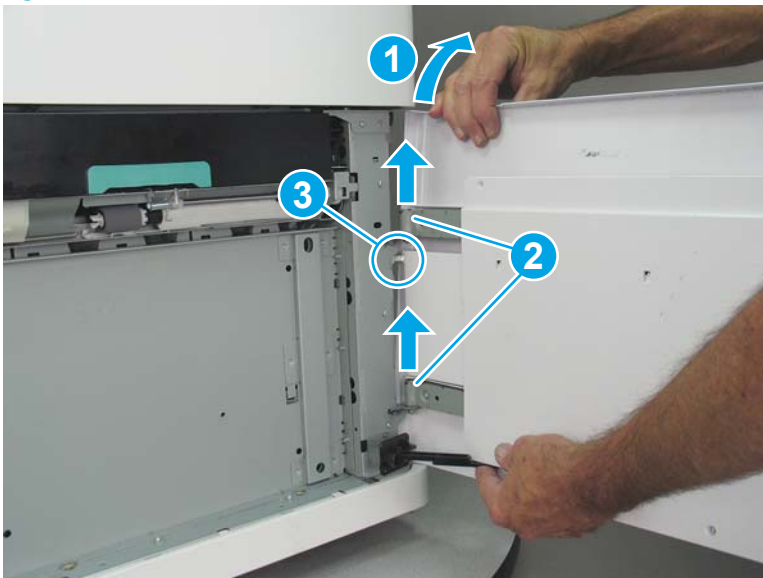
8. Slightly flex the right door cover away from the door assembly (callout 1), and then lift up on the door assembly to release it (callout 2) from the hinges.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the right door FFC (callout 3) when releasing the door.


---

Figure 1-2687 Release the HCI right door



9. Remove the HCI right door.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-2688** Remove the HCI right door



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.



---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: HCI left cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the HCI rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the HCI left cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the high capacity input (HCI) left cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### HCI right door part numbers

---

A7W95-67002

HCI left cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetized tip
- #10 *short shaft* driver with a magnetized tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

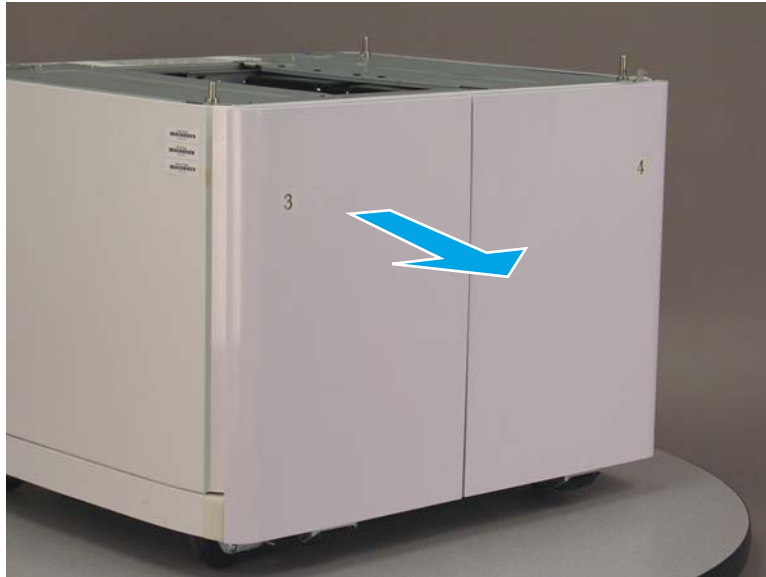
### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the HCI left tray

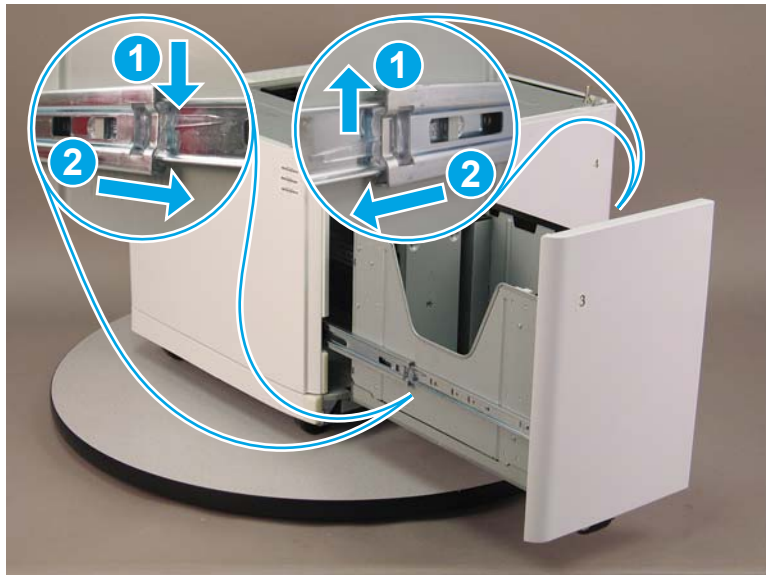
1. Pull the left tray out of the HCI until it stops.

Figure 1-2689 Pull the left tray out



2. Locate the left and right retention levers (callout 1) on the tray rails, and then do the following:
  - a. Push down and hold the left-side lever down to release it.
  - b. Push up and hold the right-side lever up to release it.
  - c. Pull the tray straight away from the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-2690 Release and remove the HCI tray



## Step 2: Remove the HCI rear cover

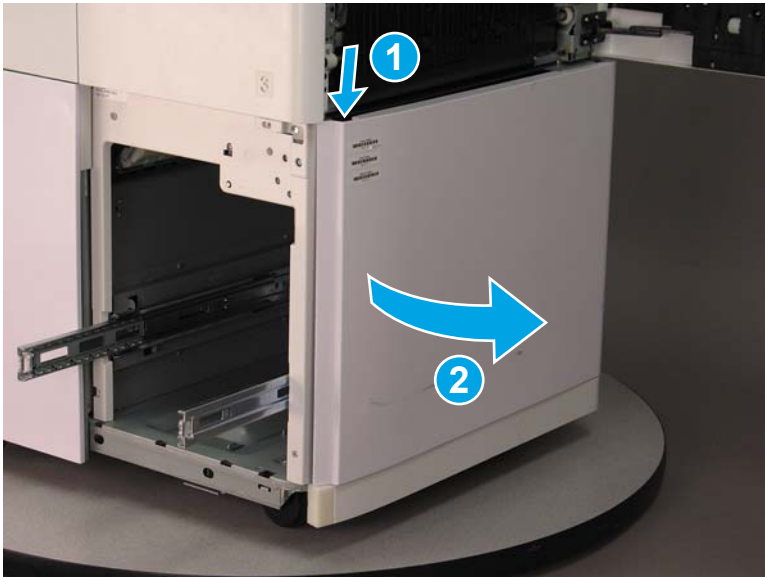
1. Open the printer right door.

Figure 1-2691 Open the printer right door



2. Push the HCI right door release button (callout 1), and then open the HCI right door (callout 2).

Figure 1-2692 Open the HCI right door





3. Use a small flat-blade screwdriver to carefully release one tab at the top left corner of the rear cover.

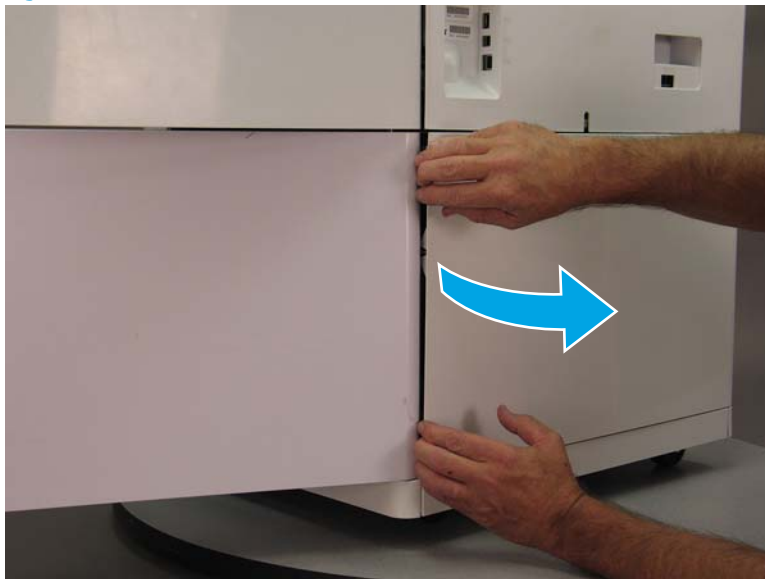
 **TIP:** Release the rear cover near the embossed mark at the top left corner.

**Figure 1-2693** Release the rear cover



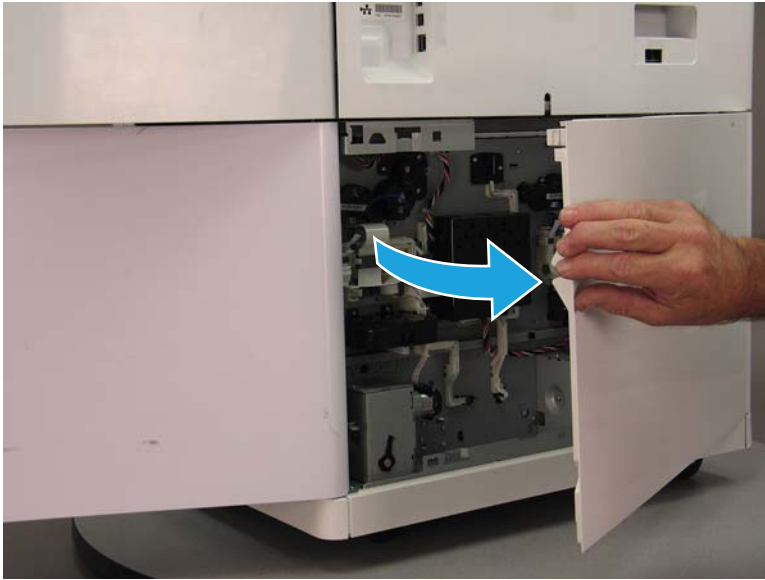
4. Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCl to release it.

**Figure 1-2694** Release the front edge of the cover




5. Continue to rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI.

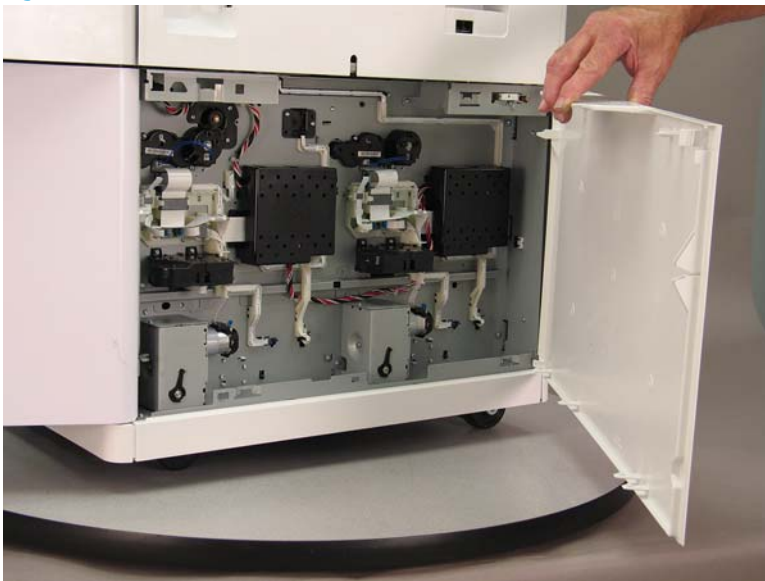
**Figure 1-2695** Rotate the front edge of the cover away from the HCI



6. Remove the HCI rear cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

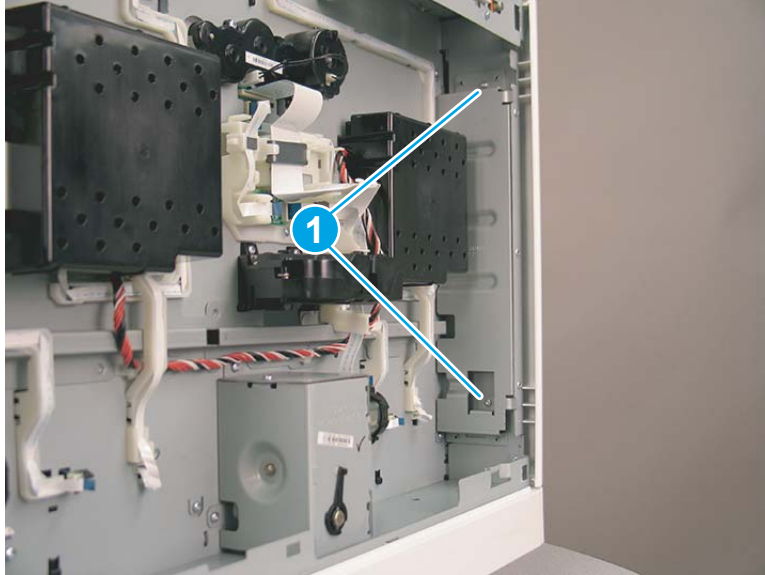
**Figure 1-2696** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the HCI left cover

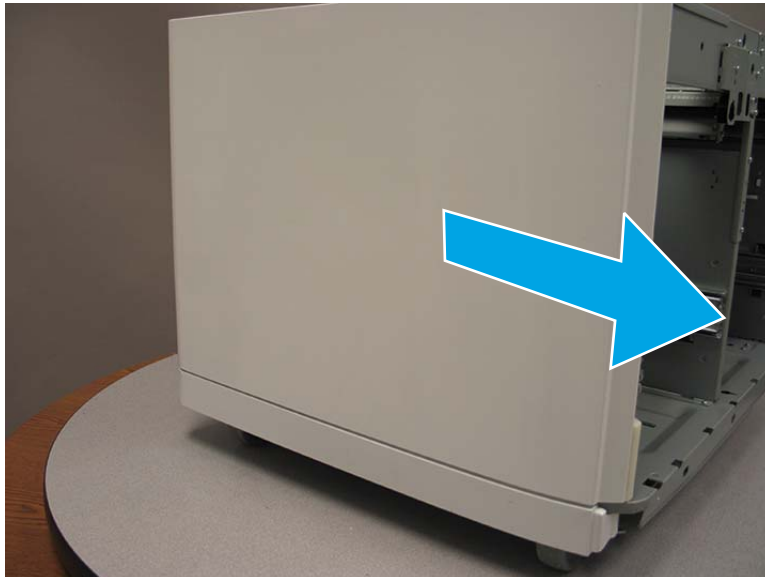
1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-2697 Remove two screws



2. Slide the cover toward the front of the HCI to remove it.

Figure 1-2698 Remove the cover



3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: HCI left cover**

- ▲ After installing the cover, look inside the left tray cavity and make sure that the two inner middle clips are engaged with the HCI chassis.



**NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

Figure 1-2699 Check the HCI left cover clips





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Output accessories

- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher](#)

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher

- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher rear cover \(engine\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\) cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly \(MPCA\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher right cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher left door \(printer\) extension/diverter kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin motor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher support motor assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin illumination sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin full sensor](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler flag](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher leading edge clamp kit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit](#)

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher rear cover (engine)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher rear cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher rear cover part number	
J7Z09-67922	Inline finisher upper rear cover

### Required tools

- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

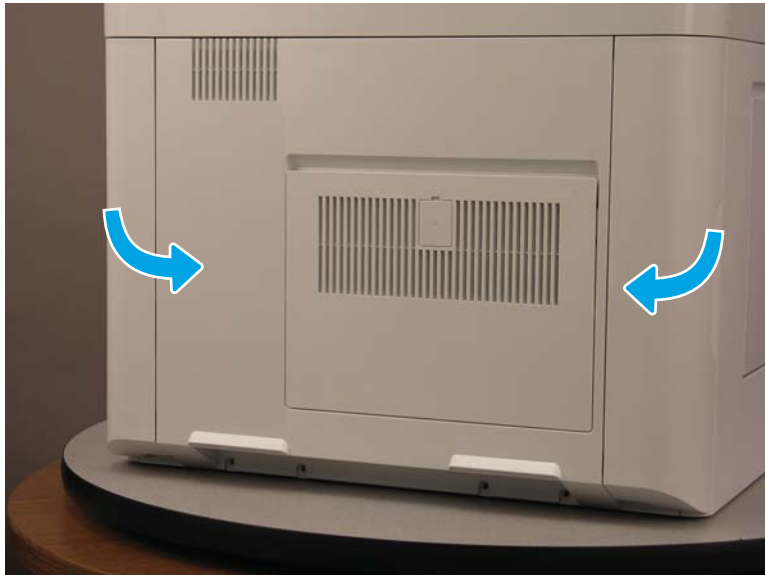
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2700** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2701** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2702 Release the latches



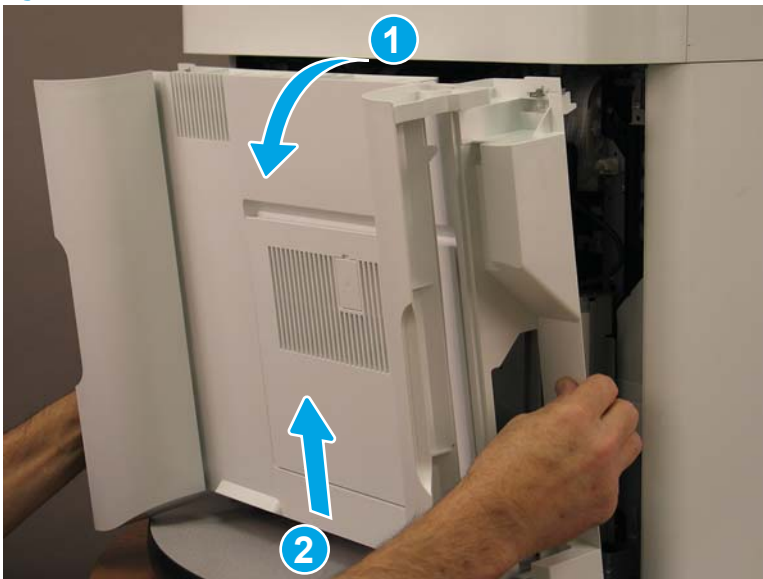
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2703 Remove the rear cover

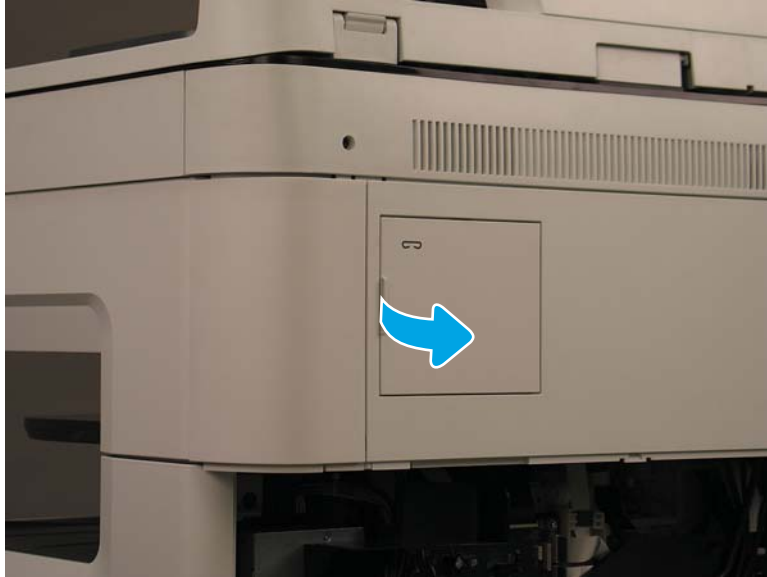


#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover


1. Open the staple cartridge door.



Figure 1-2704 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

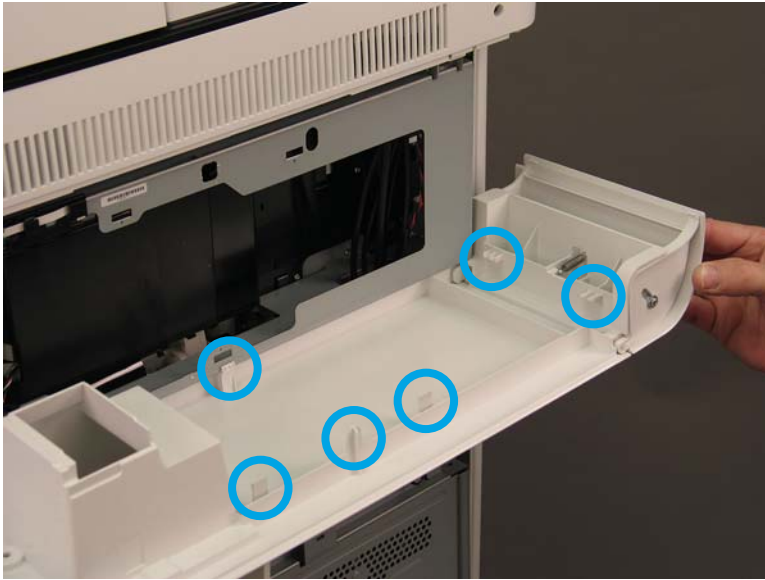
---

Figure 1-2705 Remove one screw



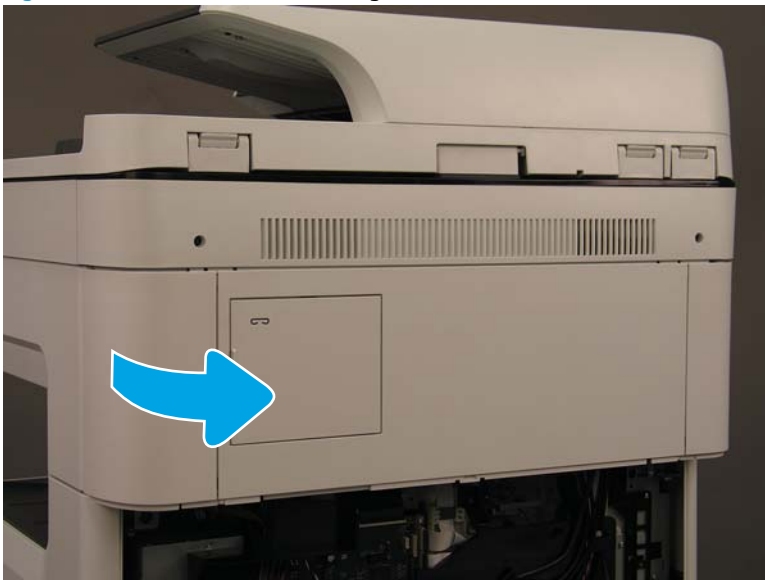
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2706 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

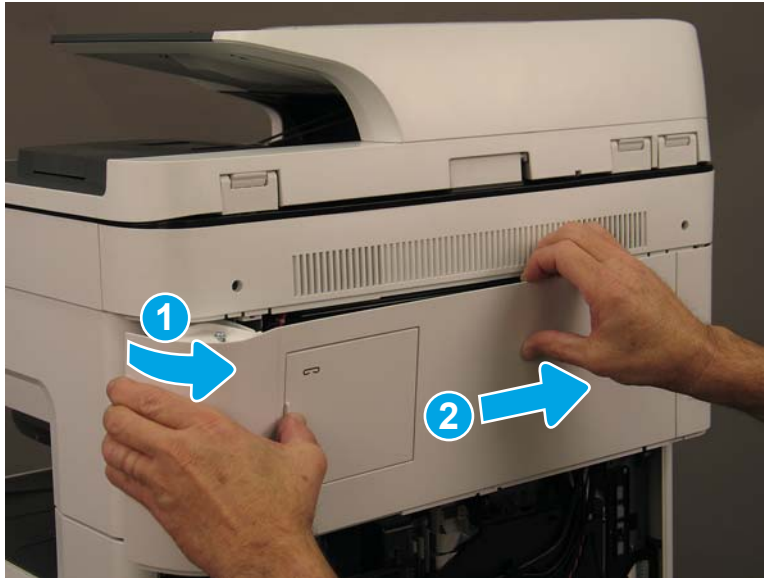
Figure 1-2707 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2708** Remove the cover





### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher MPCA cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Inline finisher MPCA cover part numbers

---

J7Z09-67982

Inline finisher MPCA cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2709** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2710** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2711 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


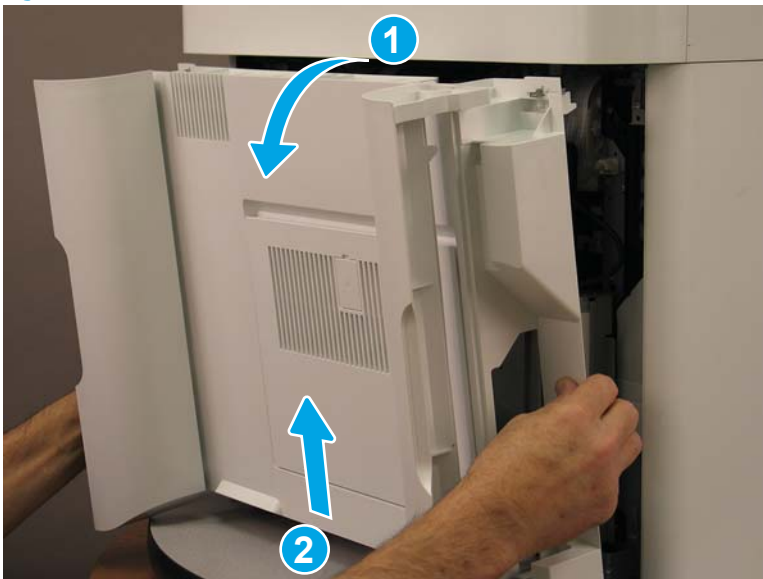
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

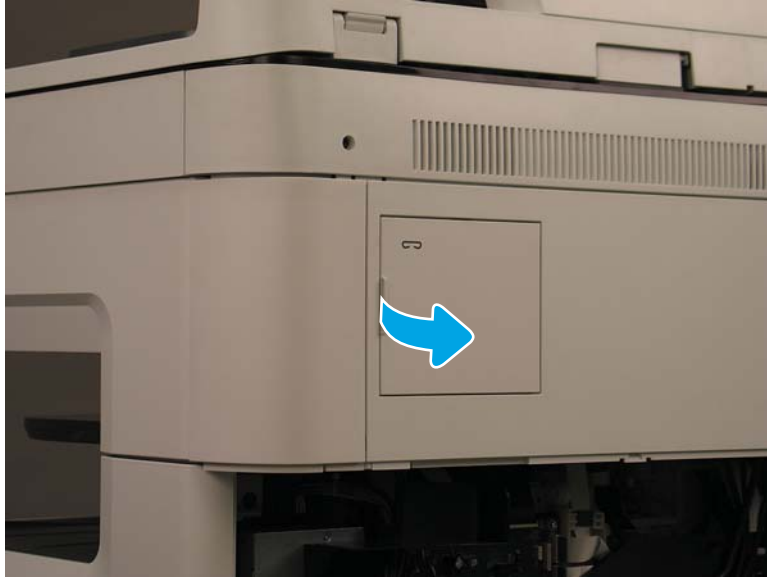
Figure 1-2712 Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2713 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

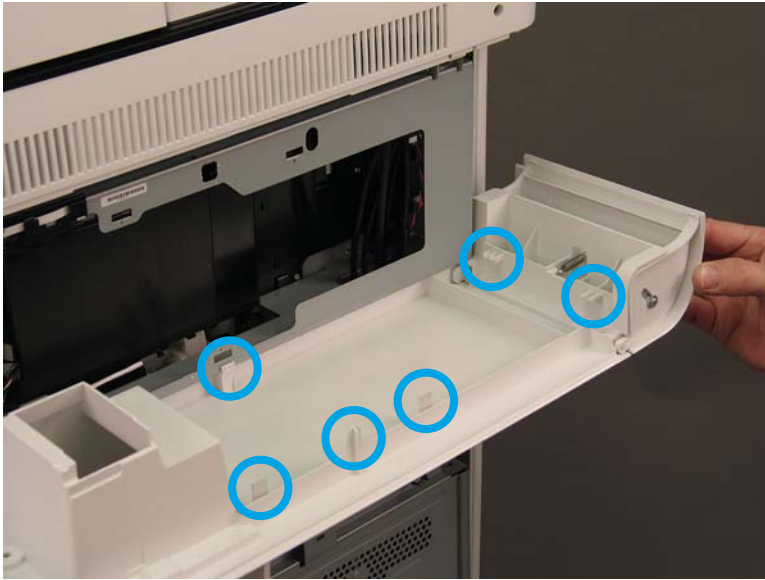
---

Figure 1-2714 Remove one screw



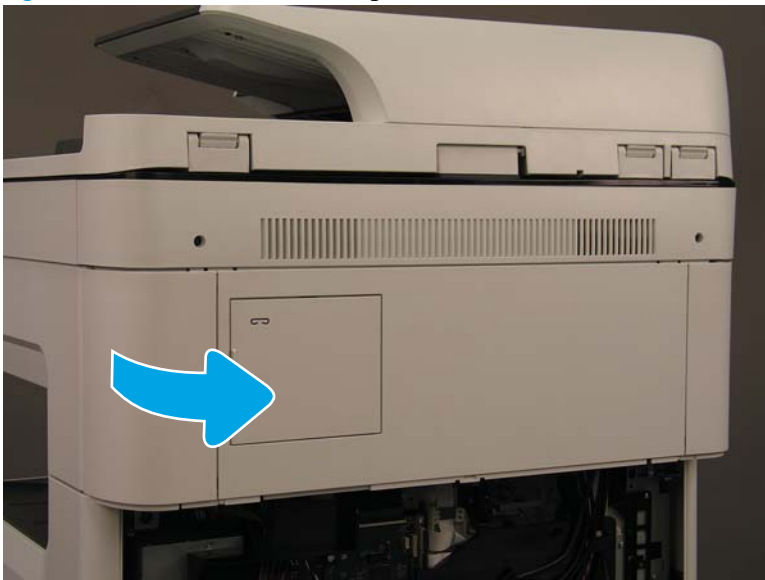
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2715 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2716 Release the left edge of the cover

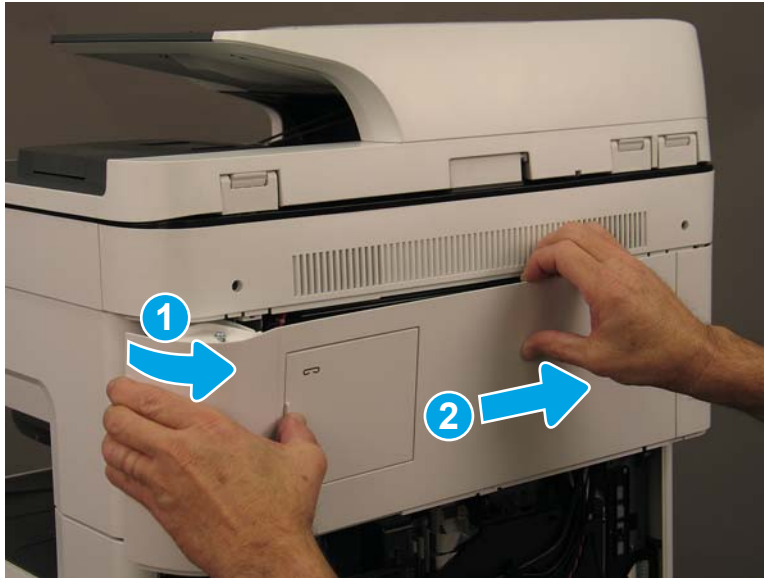




5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

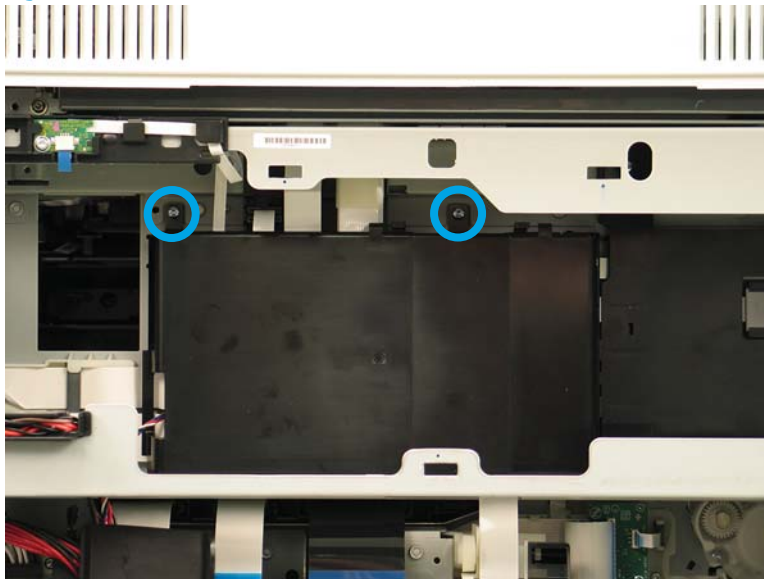
**Figure 1-2717** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

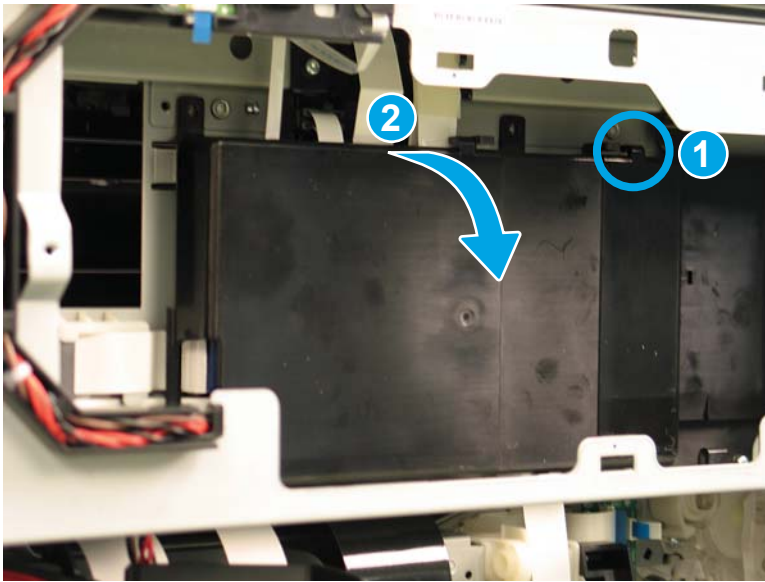
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2718** Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

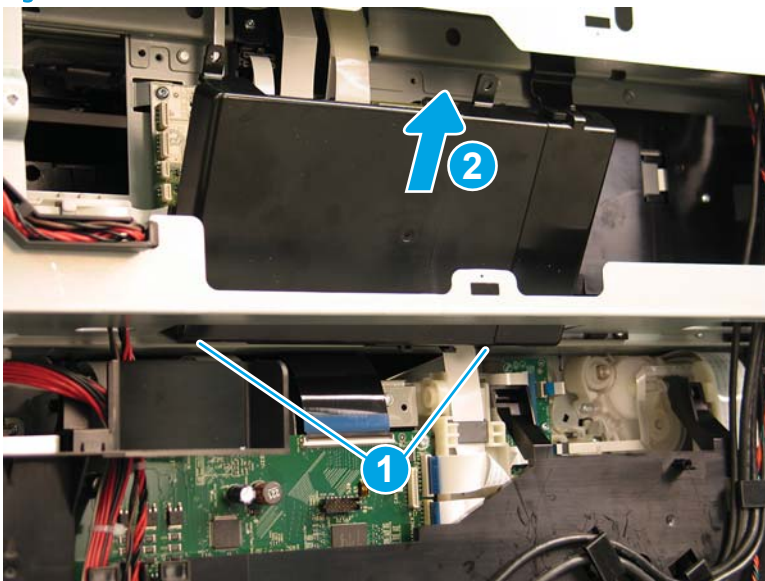
Figure 1-2719 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2720 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher MPCA](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher MPCA.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher MPCA part number	
J7Z09-67960	Inline finisher MPCA

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2721** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2722** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2723 Release the latches



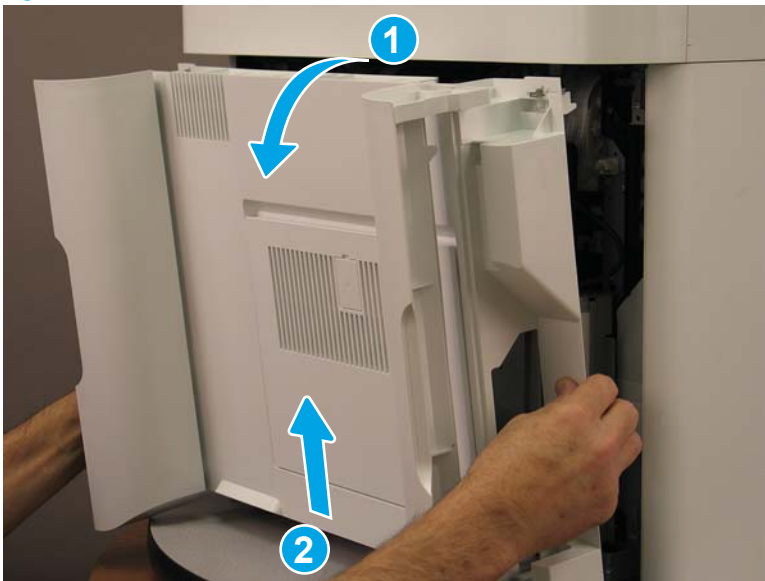
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

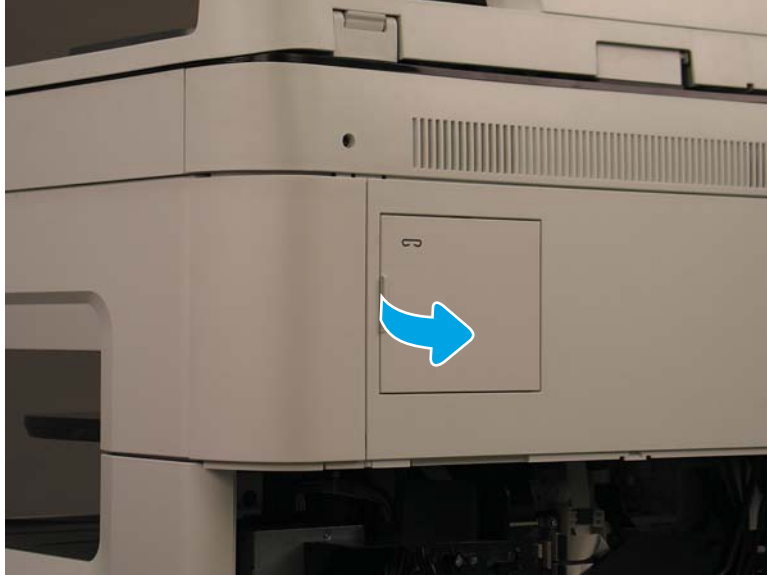
Figure 1-2724 Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2725 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

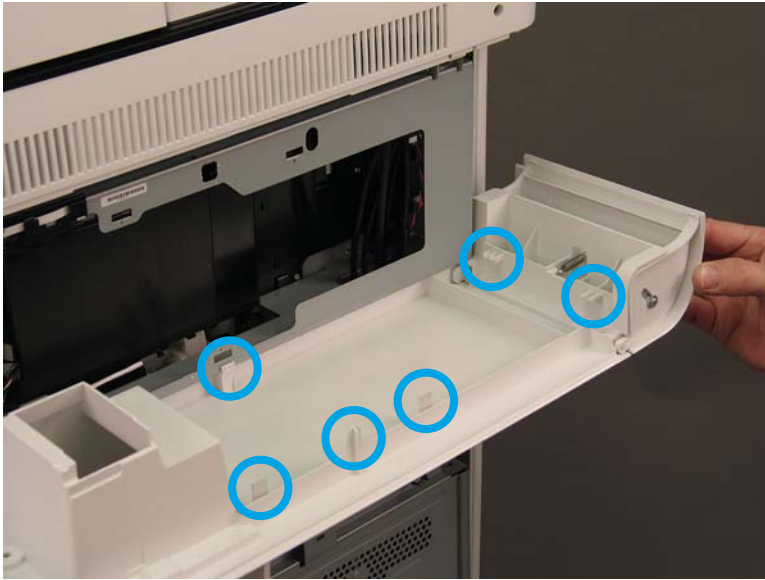
---

Figure 1-2726 Remove one screw



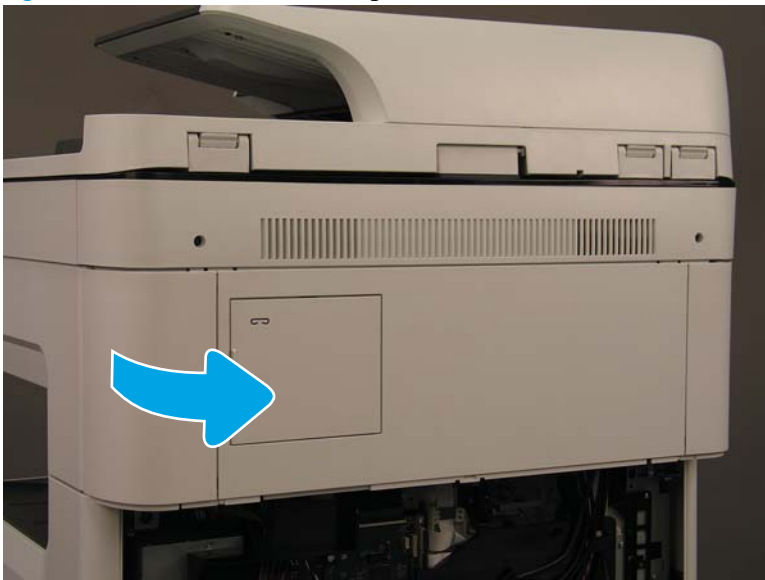
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2727 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2728 Release the left edge of the cover

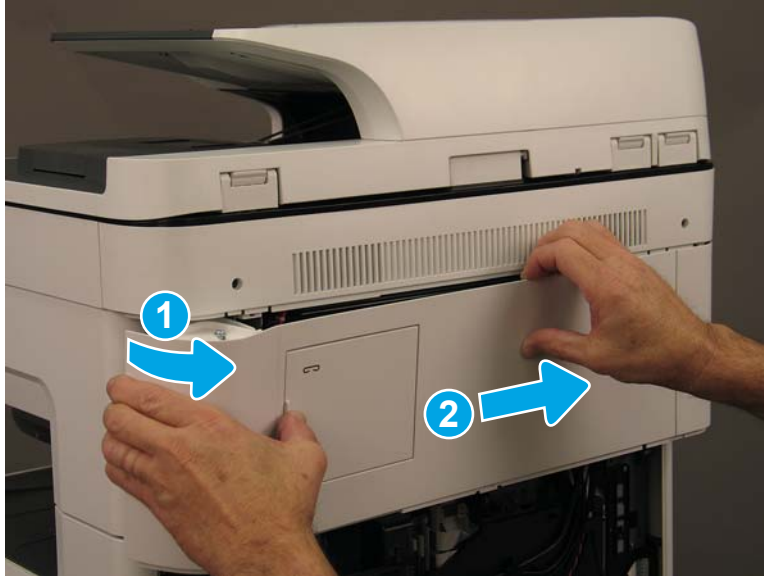




5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

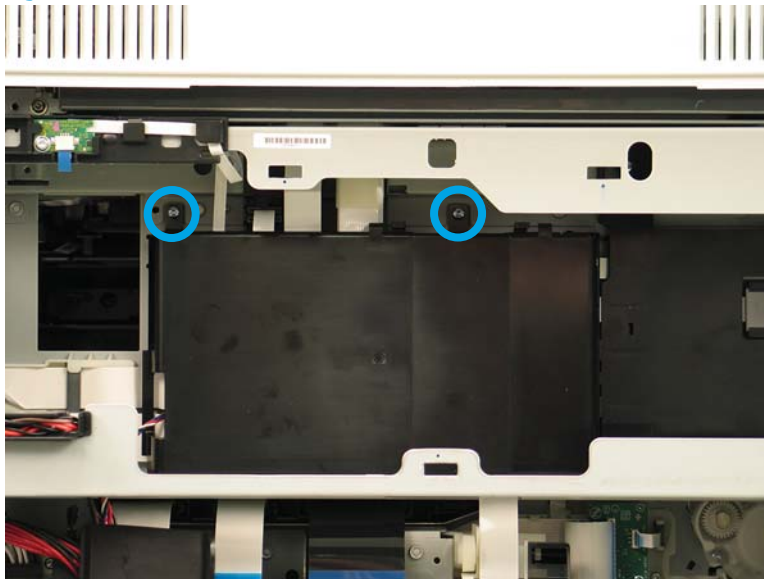
**Figure 1-2729** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

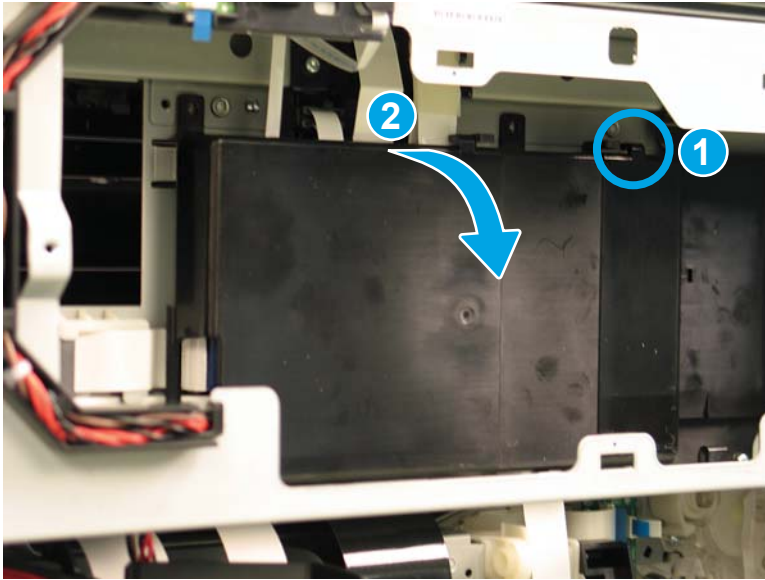
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2730** Remove two screws




2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2731 Release the cover



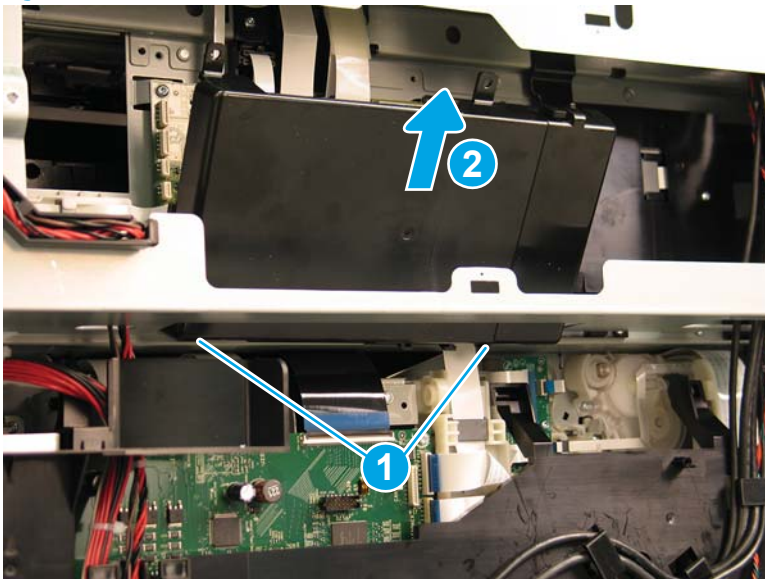
3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2732 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher MPCA

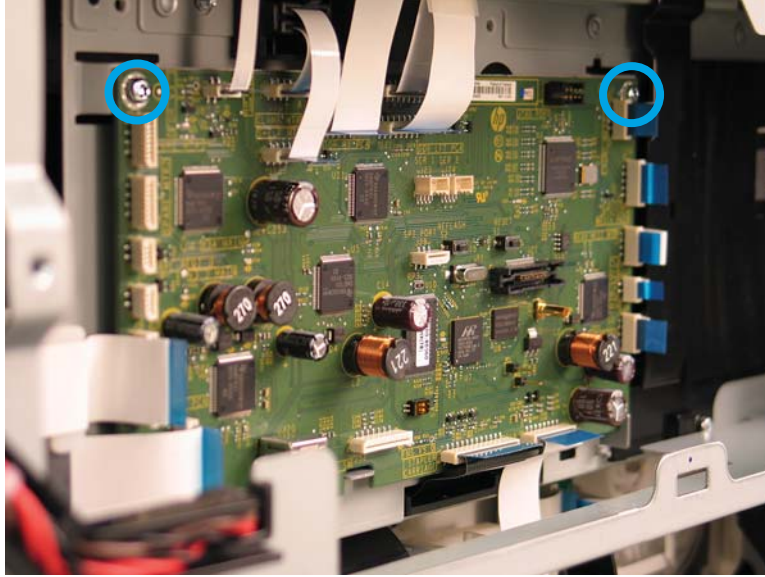
- ▲ Disconnect all of the flat-flexible cables (FFCs) and connectors, remove two screws, and then remove the MPCA.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2733 Remove the MPCA (inline finisher)



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher vertical cable cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher vertical cable cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher vertical cable cover part number	
J7Z09-67977	Inline finisher vertical cable cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

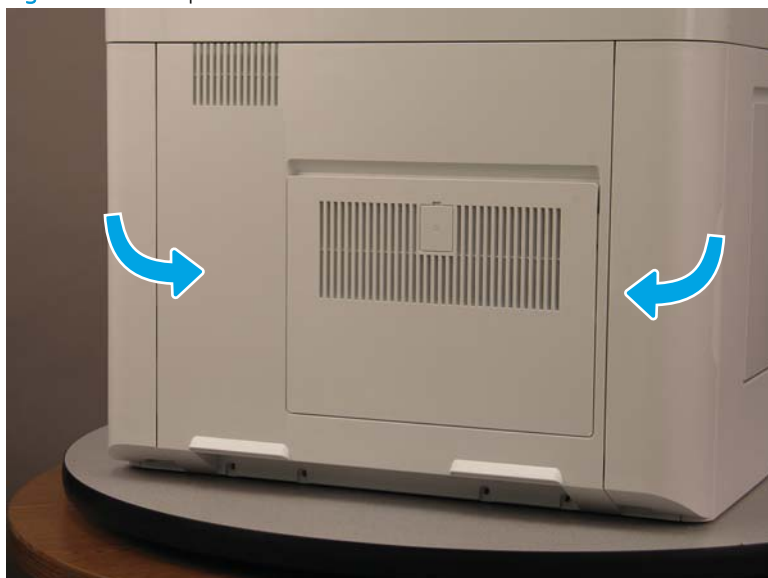
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2734** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2735** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2736 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


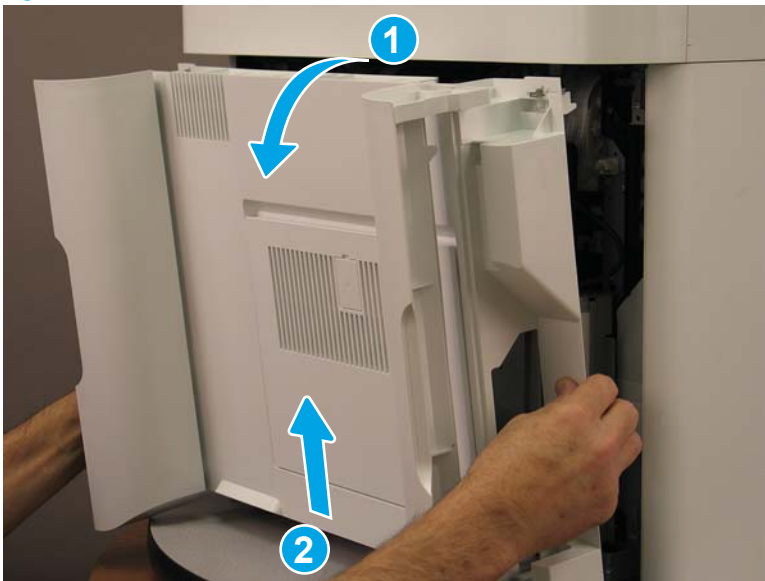
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

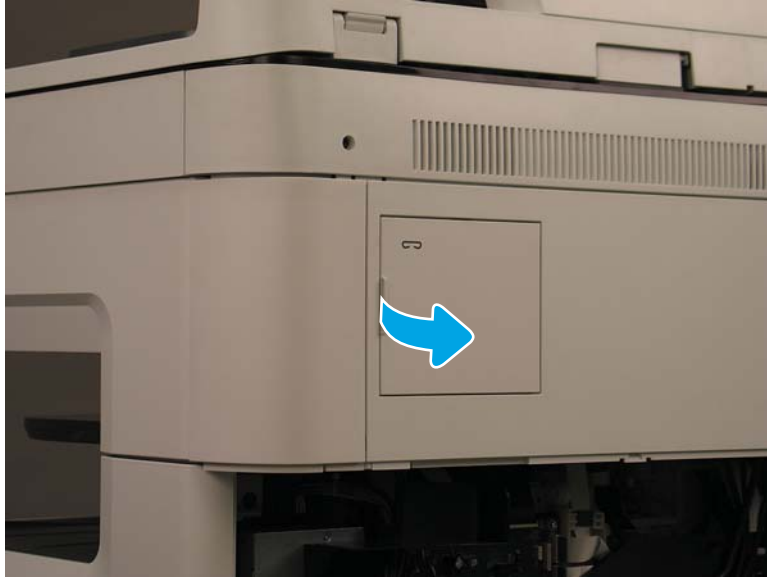
Figure 1-2737 Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2738 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

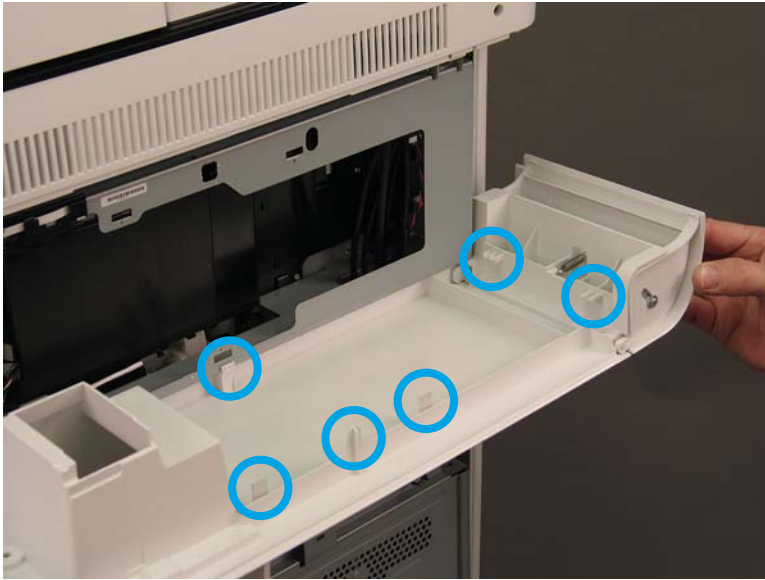
---

Figure 1-2739 Remove one screw



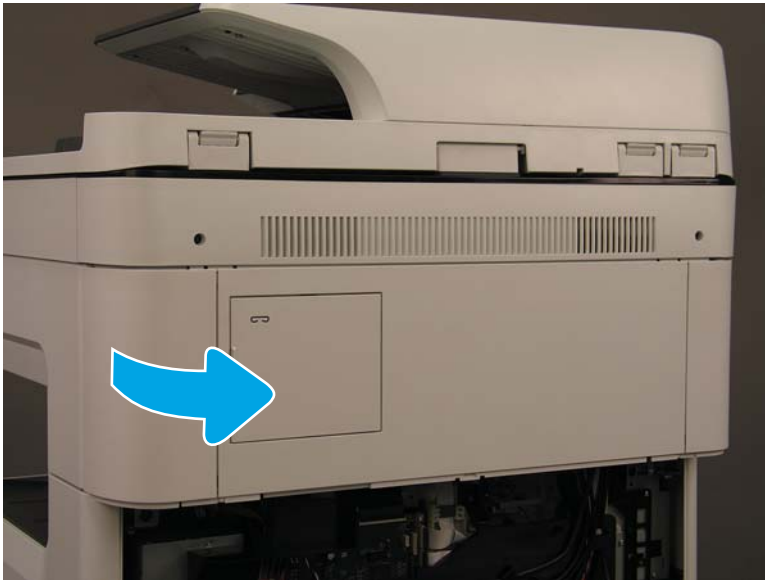
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2740 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2741 Release the left edge of the cover

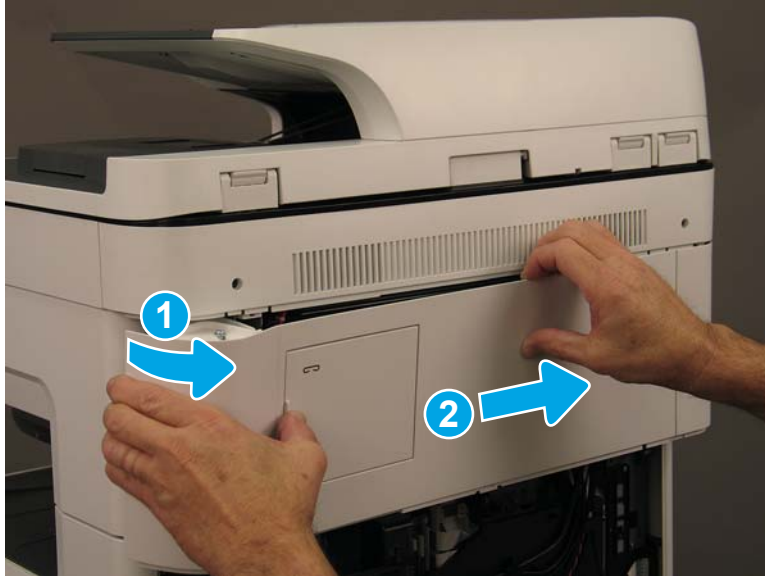




5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

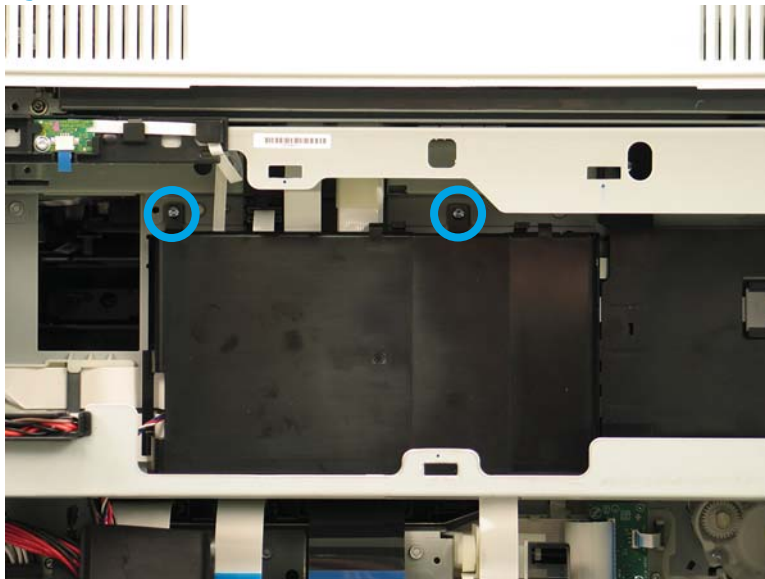
**Figure 1-2742** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

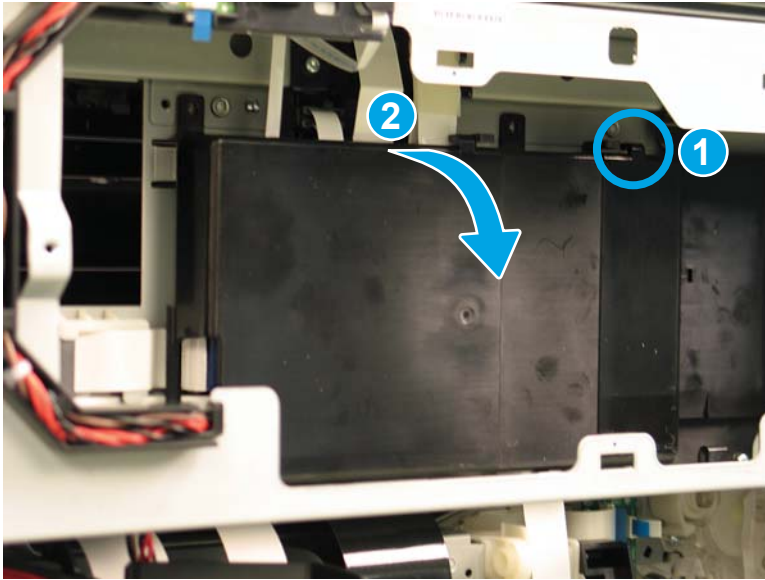
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2743** Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2744 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


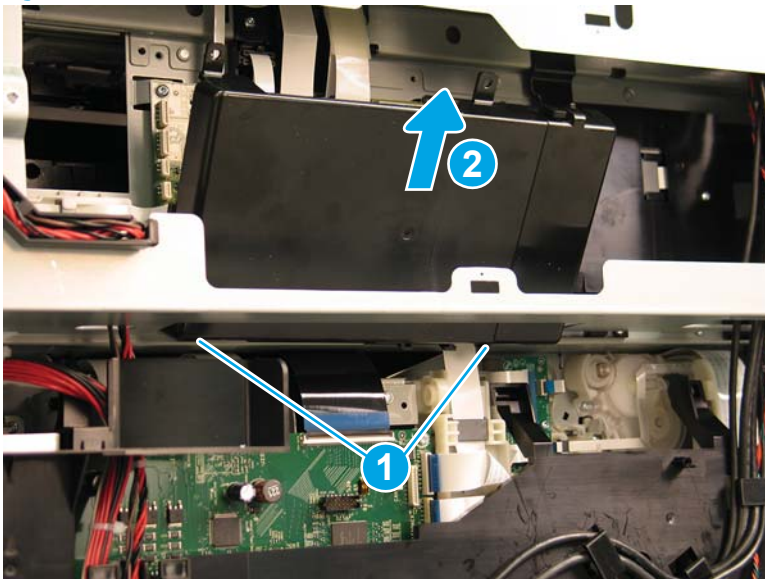
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2745 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


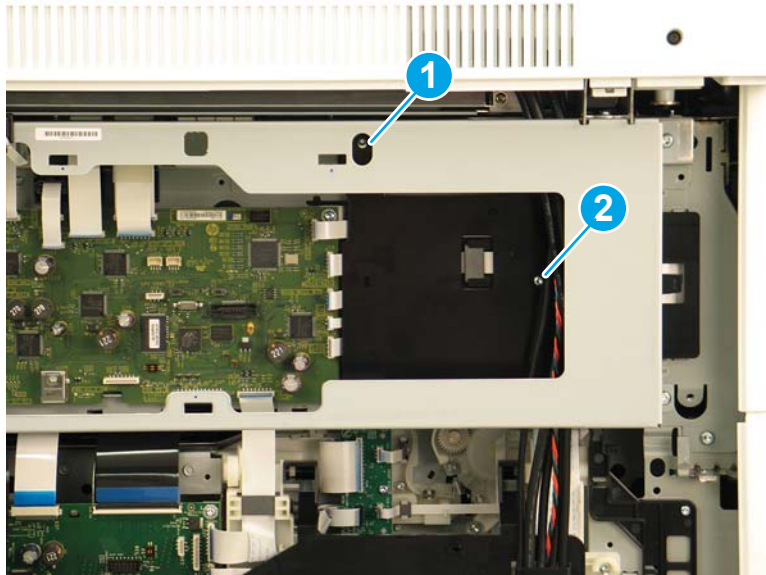
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

Figure 1-2746 Remove the cover



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher front cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher front cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher front cover part numbers	
J7Z09-67953	Inline finisher front cover

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

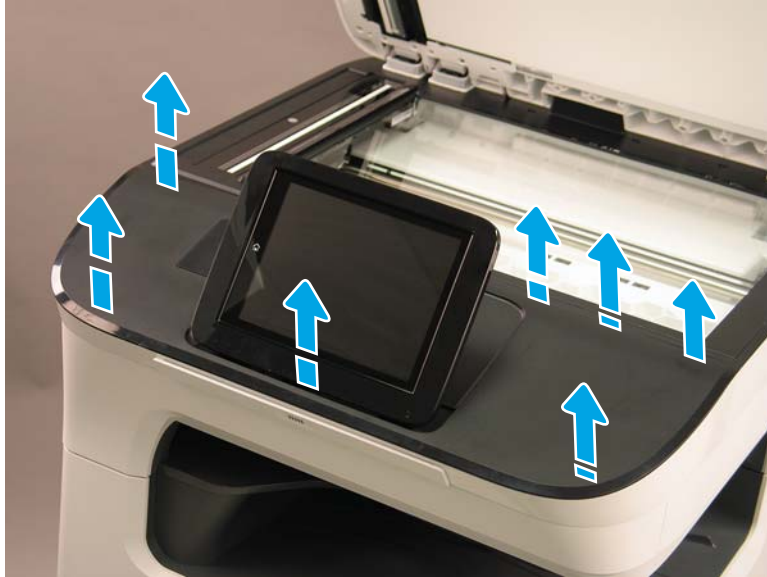
### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

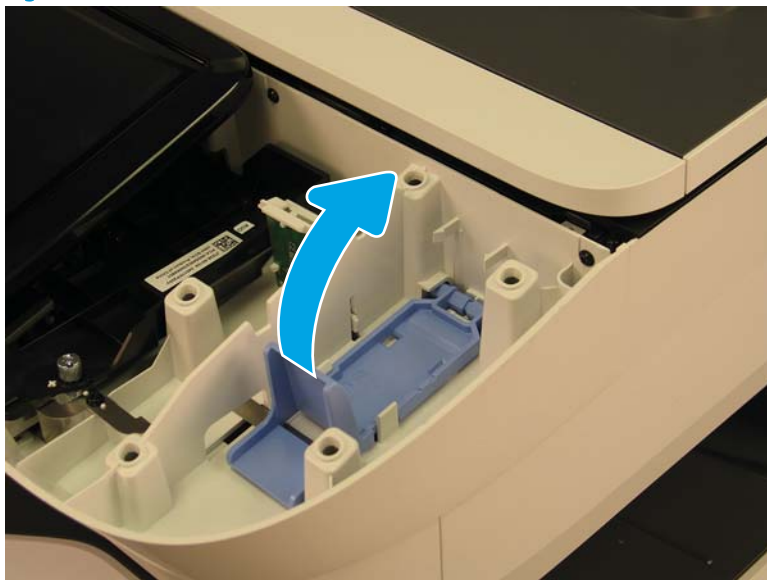
Figure 1-2747 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2748 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2749 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.


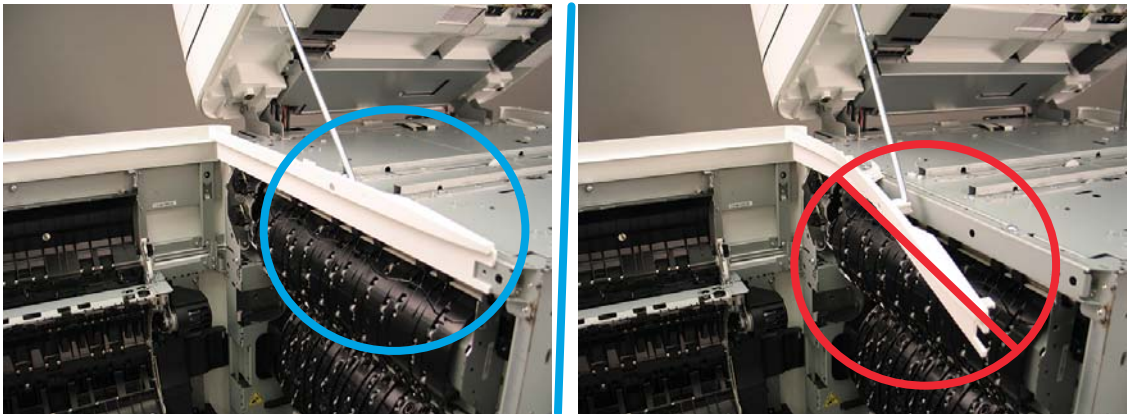
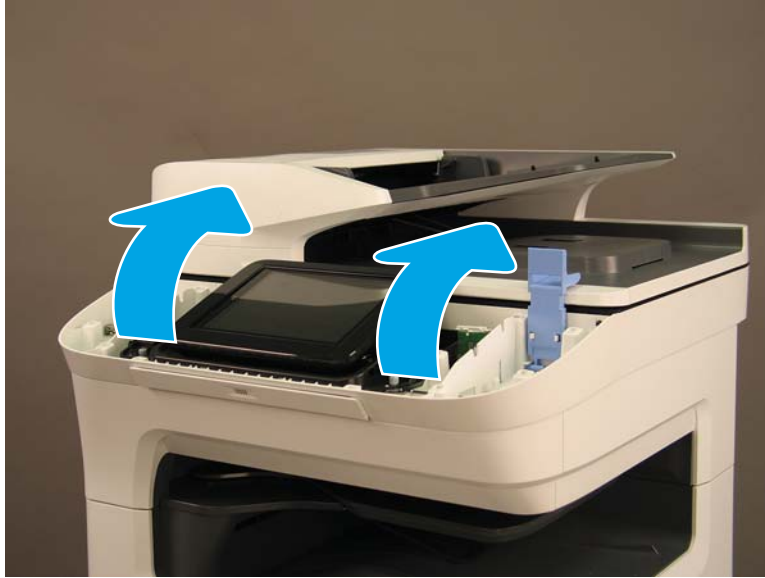
 **WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2750 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2751 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2752 Secure the ISA



## Step 2: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2753 Open the left door



2. Remove one screw.

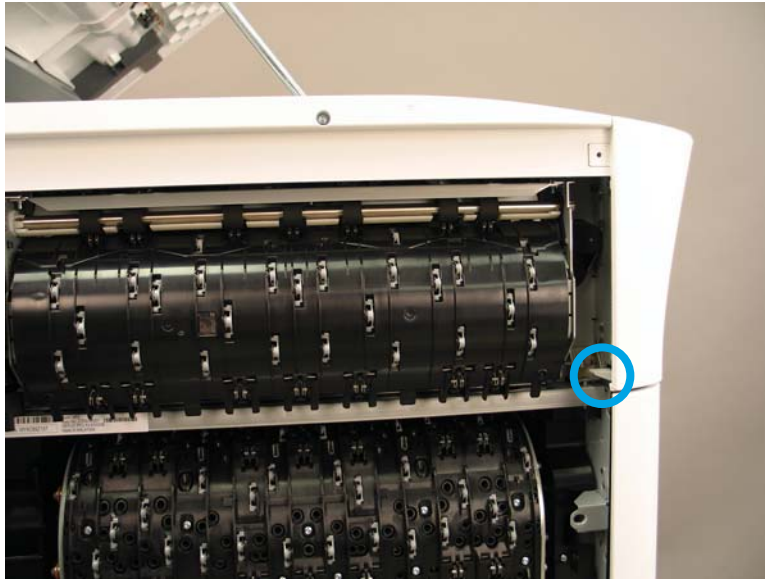
Figure 1-2754 Remove one screw





3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2755 Release one tab



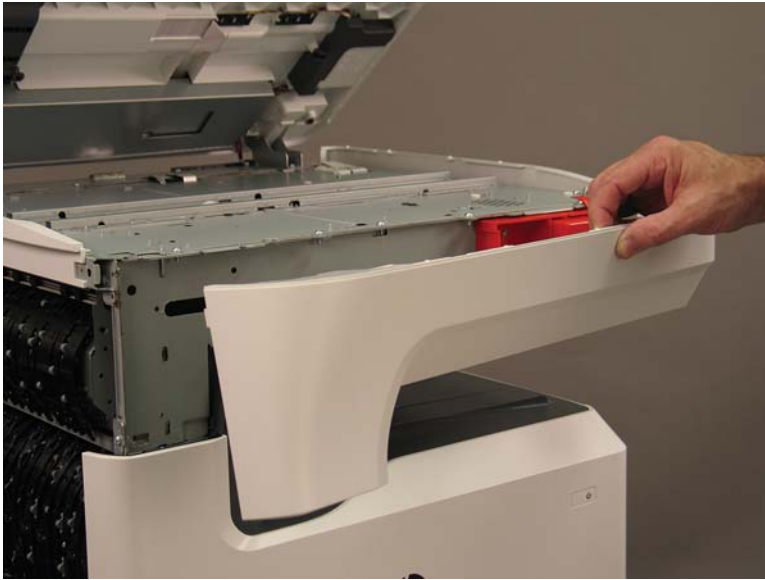
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2756 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2757 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher right cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher right cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher right cover.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Inline finisher right cover part numbers	
J7Z09-67954	Inline finisher right cover

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service



#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

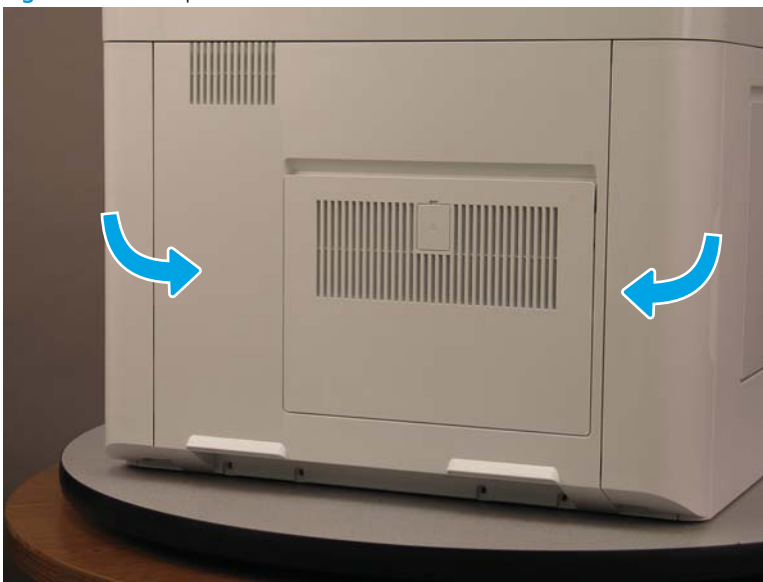
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2758** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2759** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

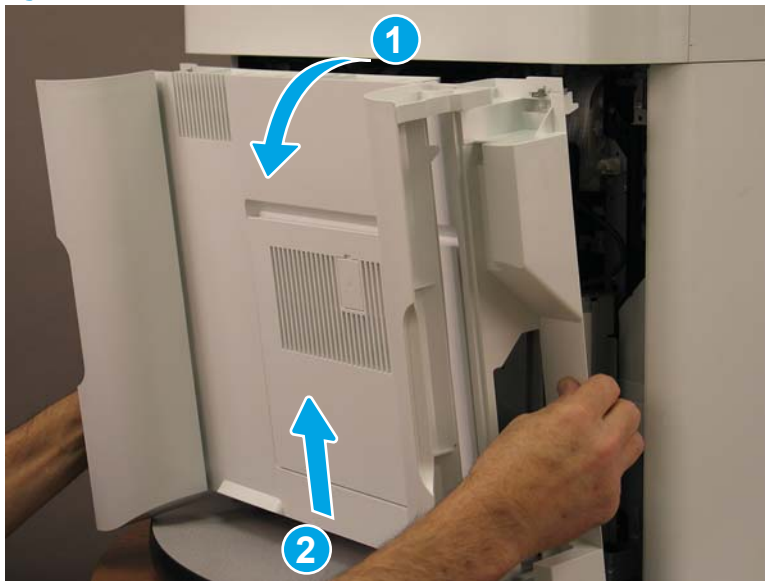
Figure 1-2760 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

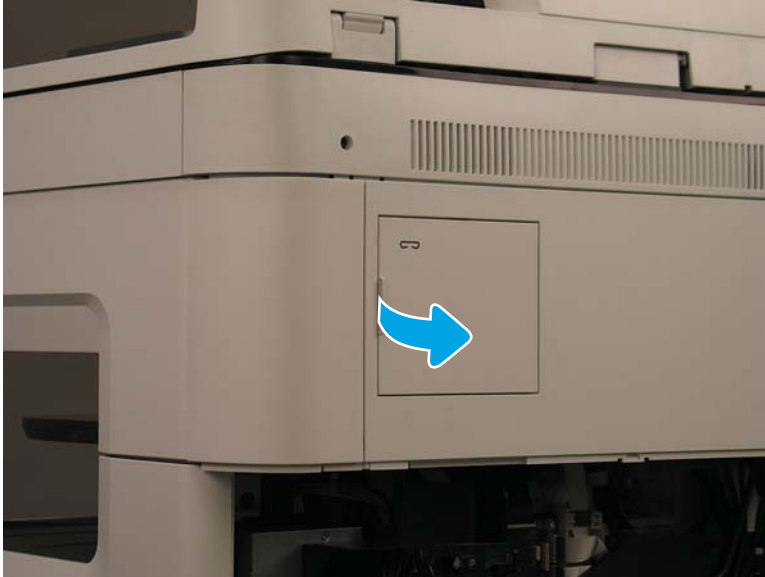
Figure 1-2761 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2762 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

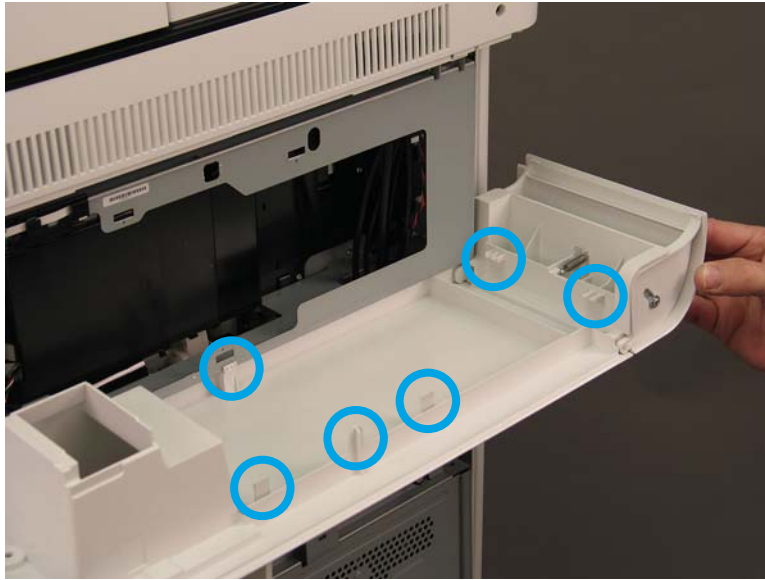
---

Figure 1-2763 Remove one screw



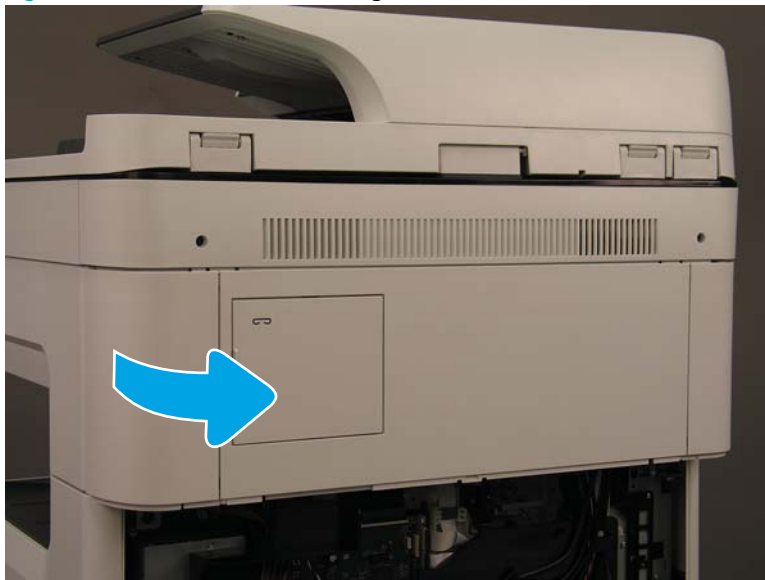
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2764 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

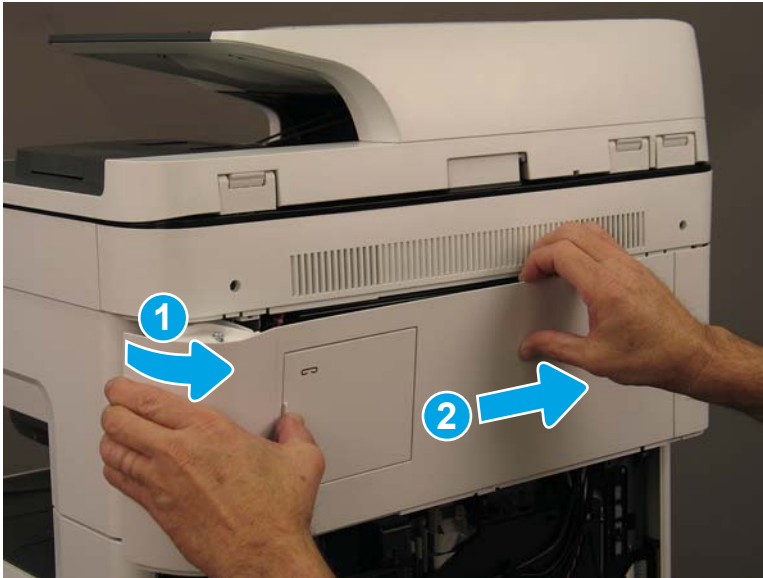
Figure 1-2765 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

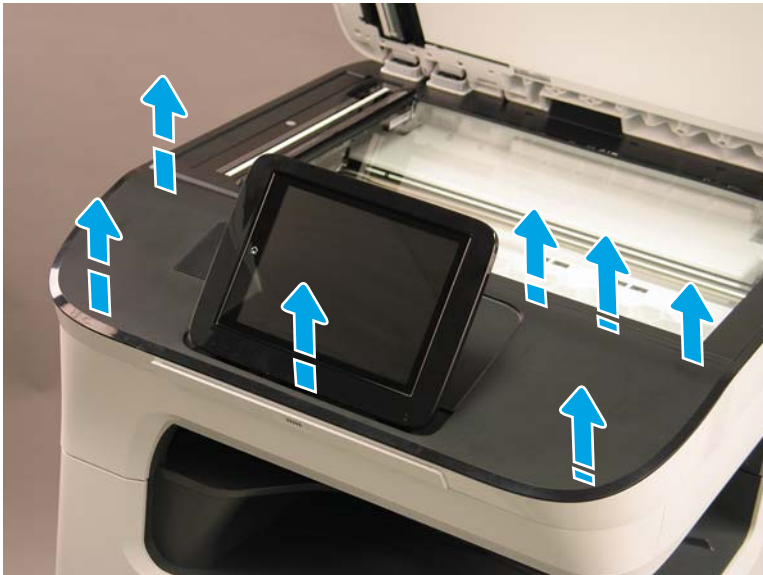
**Figure 1-2766** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-2767** Remove the cover

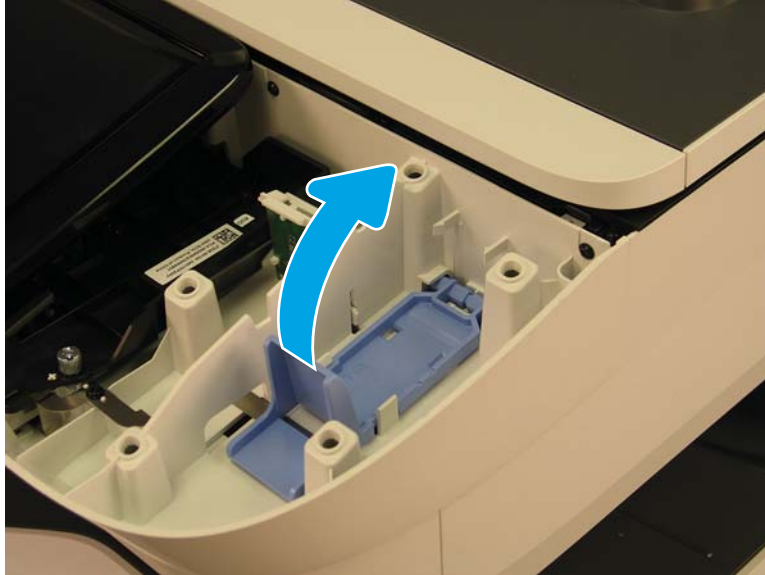




2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2768 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2769 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

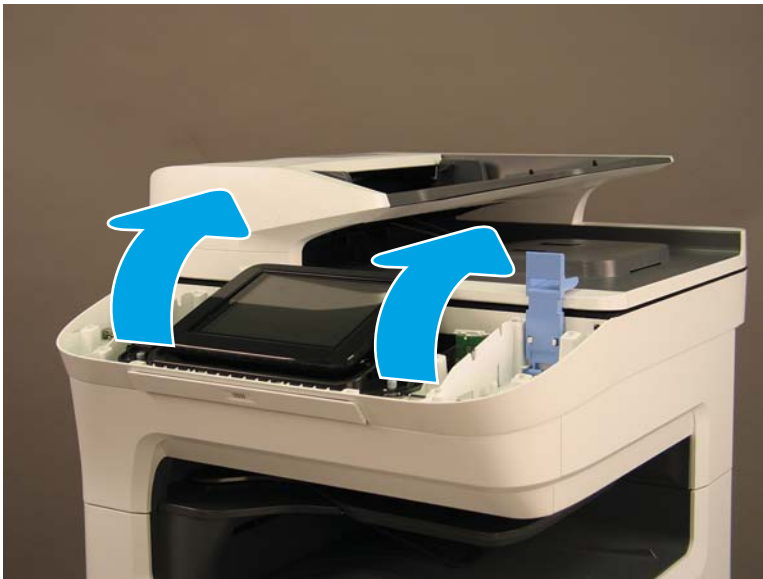
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

Figure 1-2770 Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

Figure 1-2771 Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2772 Secure the ISA



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2773 Open the left door



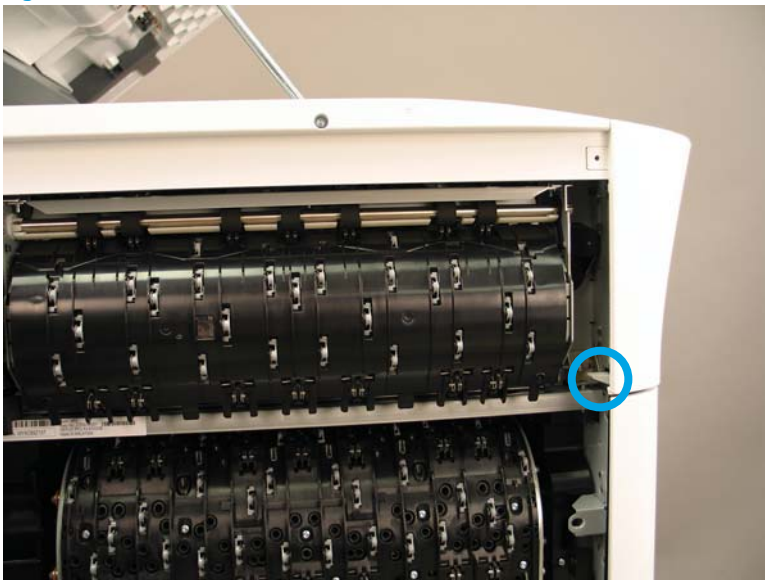
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2774 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2775 Release one tab



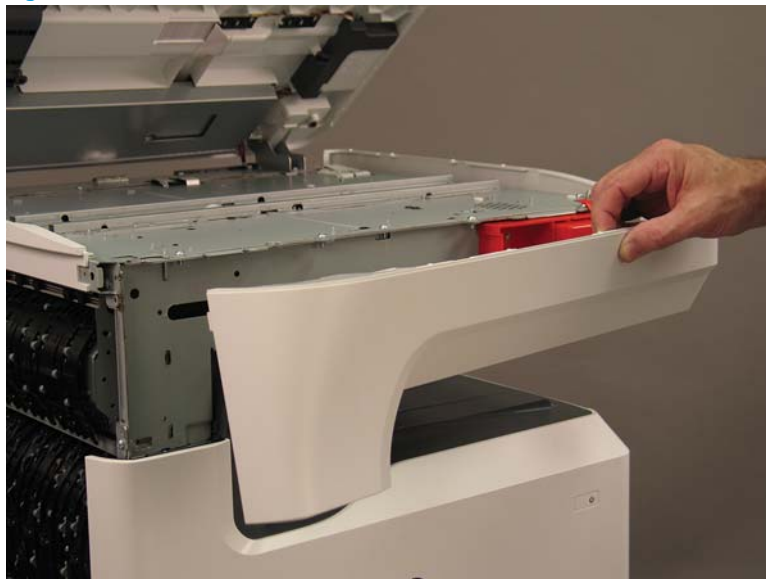
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2776 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2777 Remove the cover

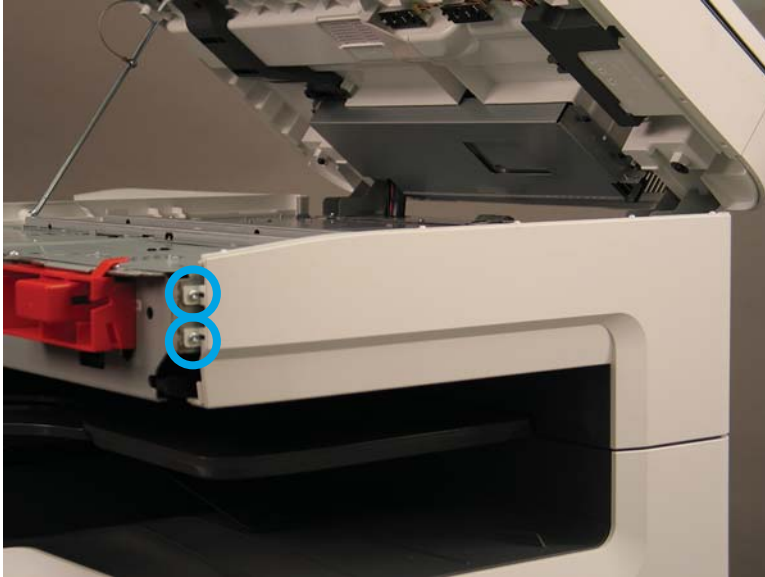


#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher right cover

1. Remove two screws.

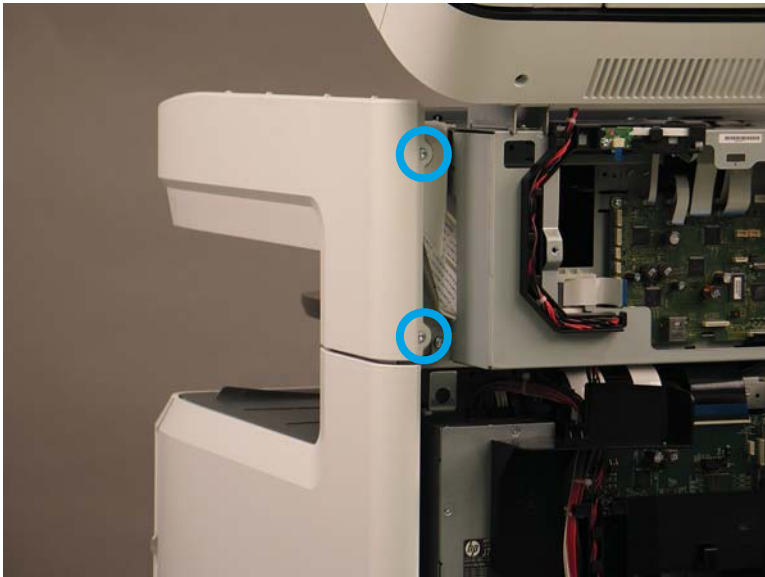
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2778 Remove two screws



2. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2779 Remove two screws



3. Slightly slide the cover towards the rear of the printer.

Figure 1-2780 Slide the cover to the rear



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift the cover up (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-2781 Remove the cover



#### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher left door \(printer\) extension/diverter kit](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit part numbers	
J7Z09-67958	Inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.


### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

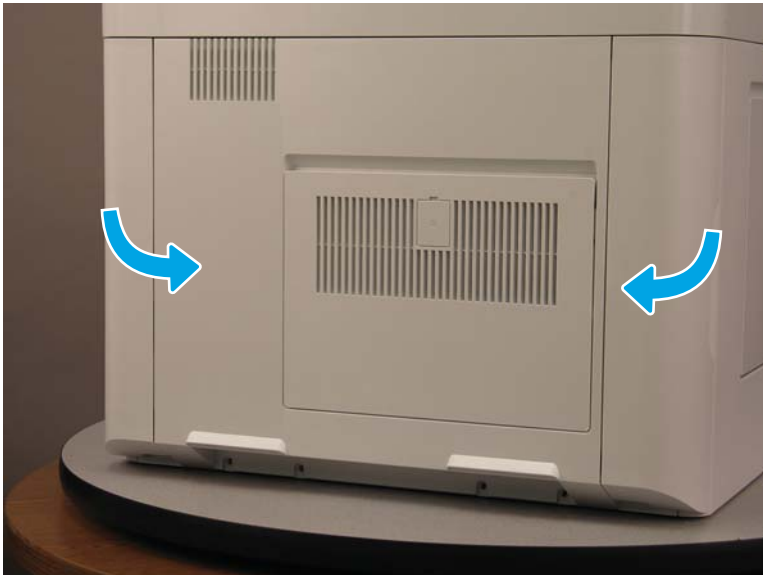
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2782** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2783** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2784 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


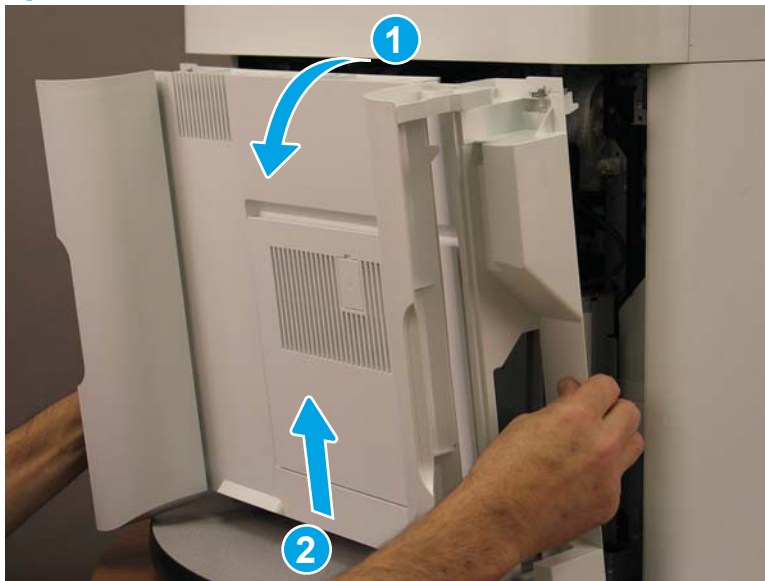
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

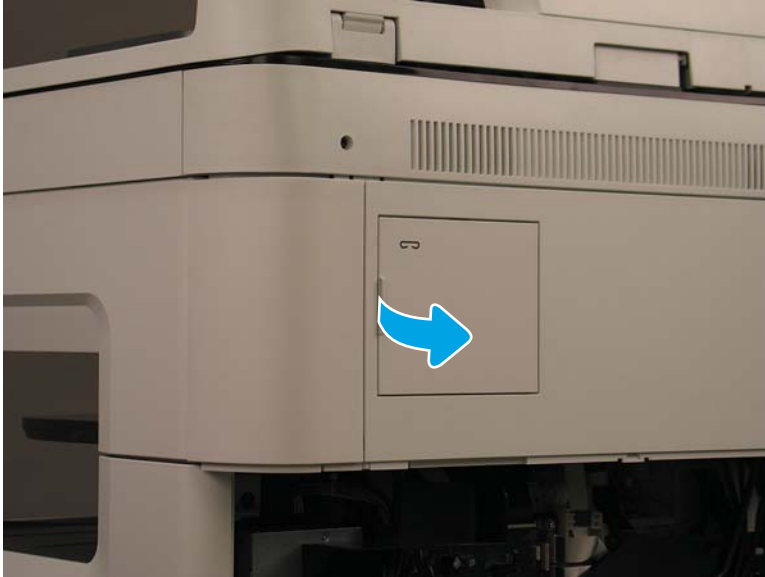
Figure 1-2785 Remove the rear cover



### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2786 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

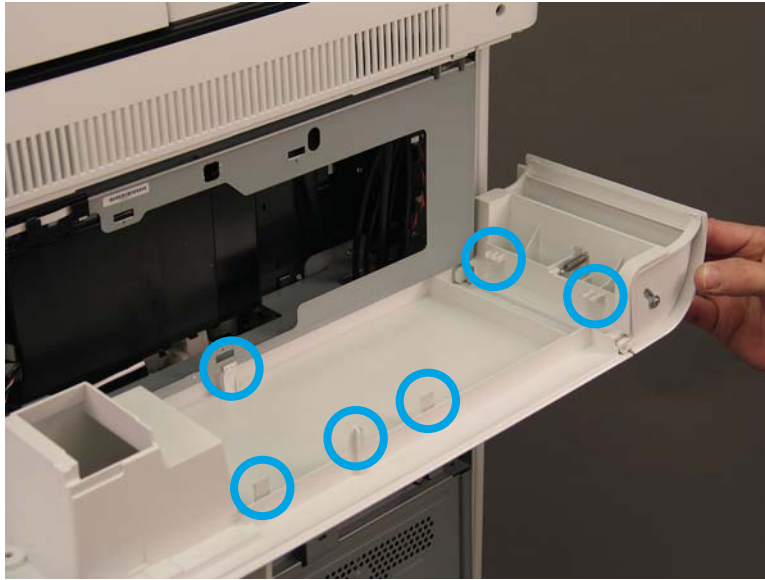
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2787 Remove one screw



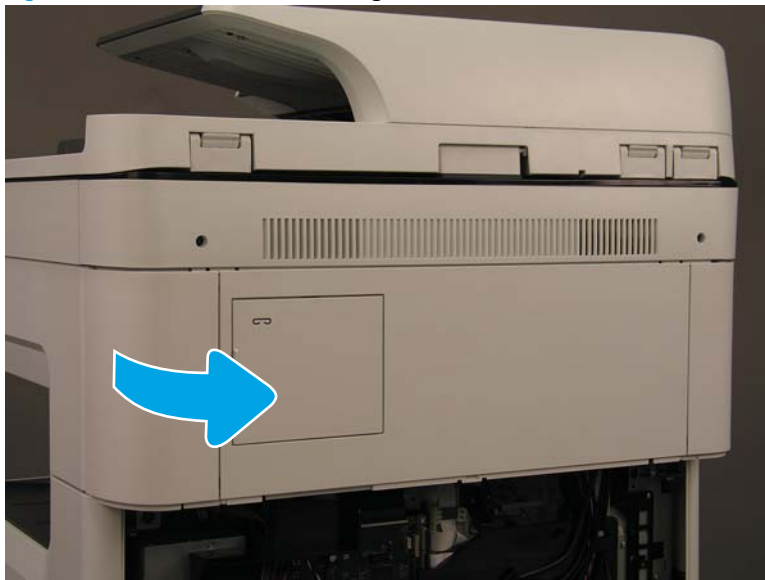
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2788 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

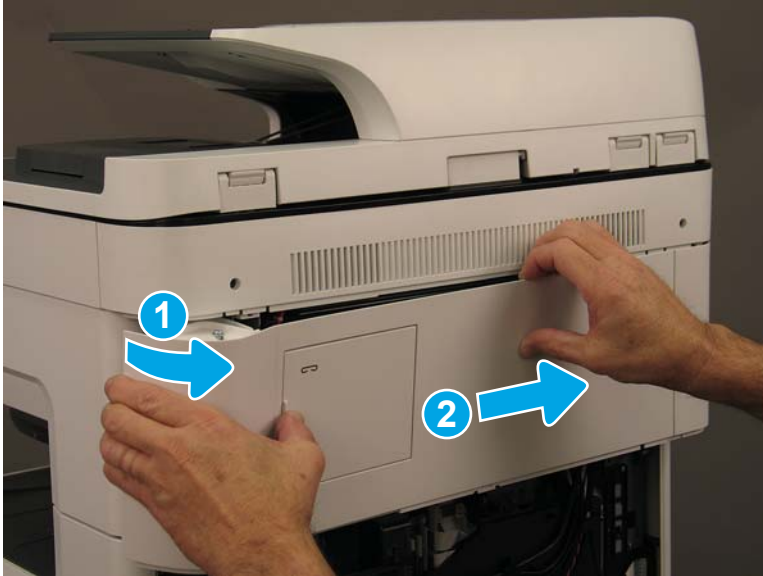
Figure 1-2789 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

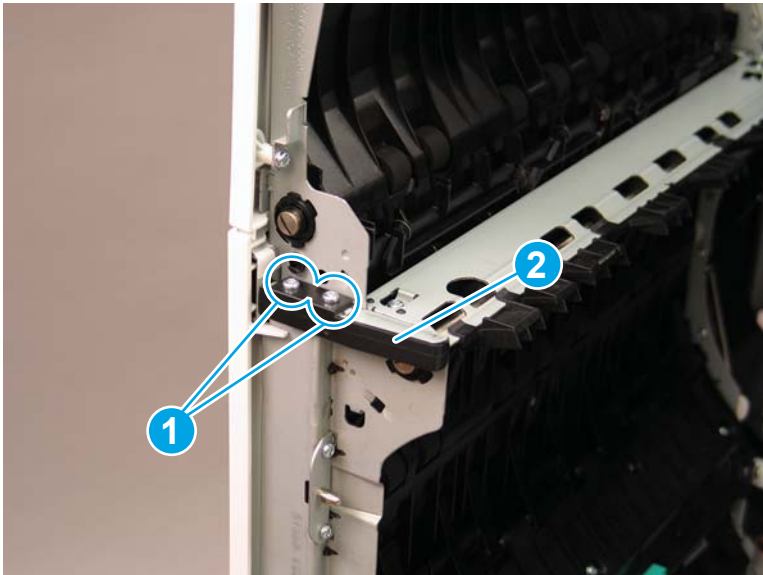
**Figure 1-2790** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher left door (printer) extension/diverter kit

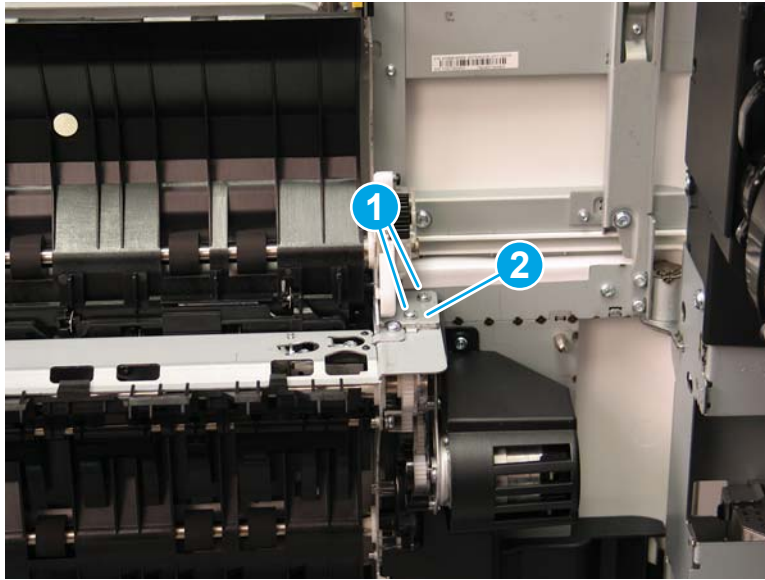
1. Open the printer left door, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the black plastic door trim (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2791** Remove two screws



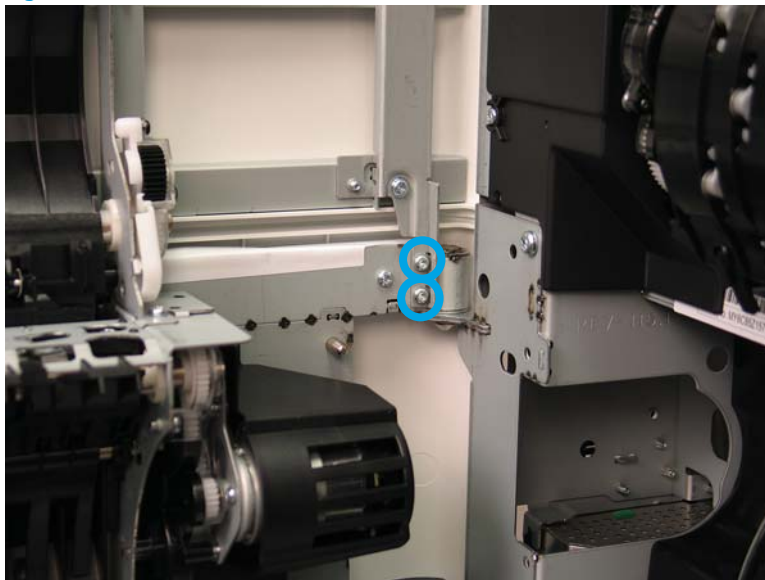
2. Remove two screws, and then remove the sheet-metal retainer plate (callout 2).

Figure 1-2792 Remove two screws



3. Support the extension/diverter assembly, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-2793 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2794 Release the cover



5. Lift up on the cover to remove it.

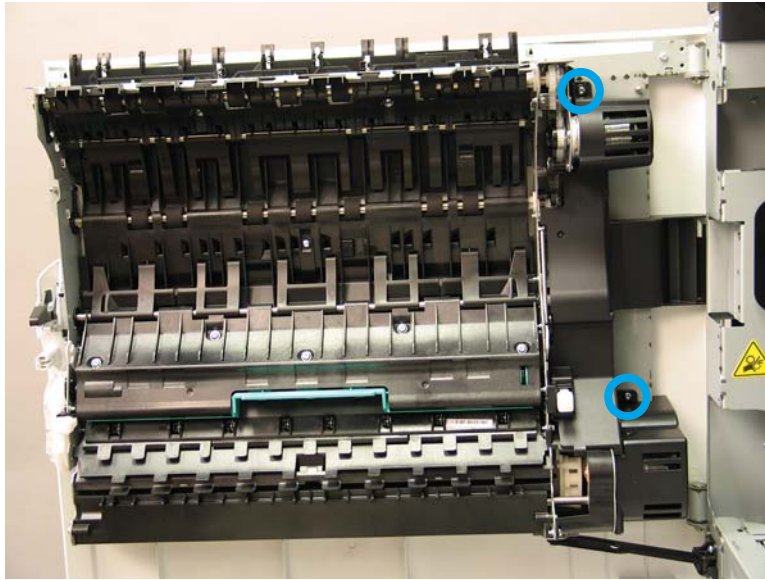
Figure 1-2795 Remove the cover





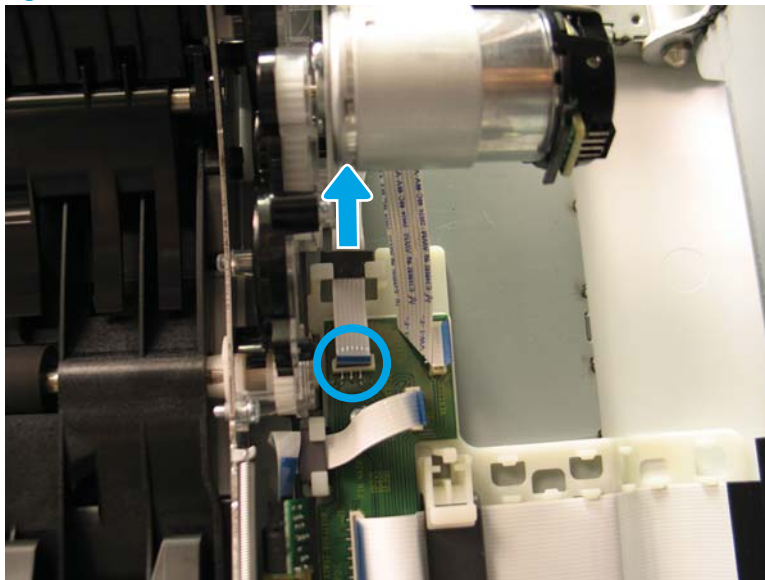
6. Remove two screws, and then remove the cover (callout 1).

Figure 1-2796 Remove two screws and the cover



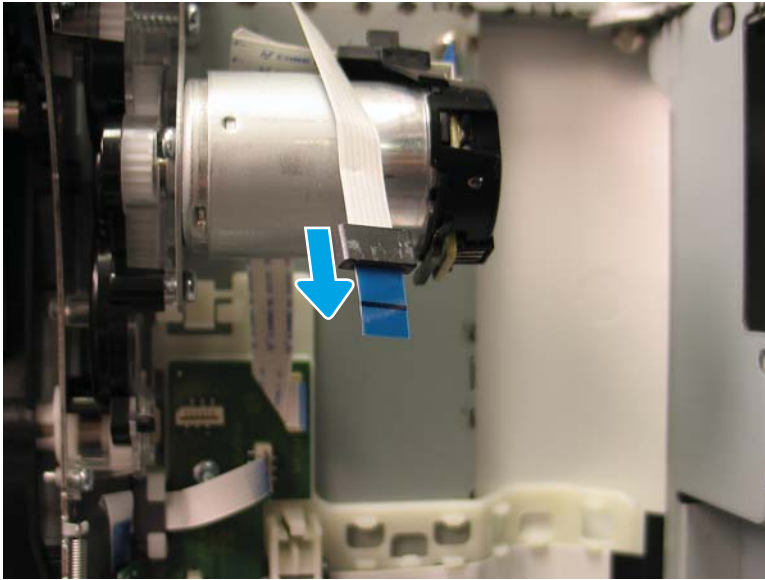
7. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC), and then remove the ferrite from the holder.

Figure 1-2797 Disconnect one FFC



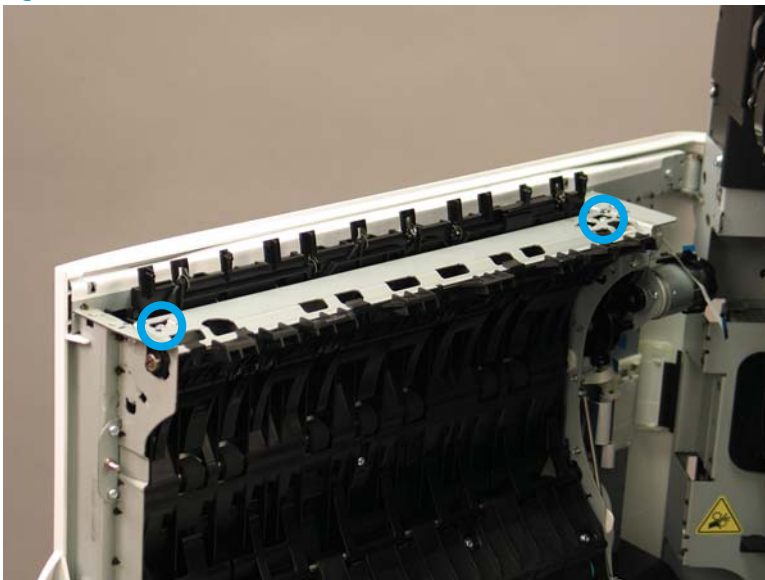
8. Remove the ferrite.

Figure 1-2798 Remove the ferrite




9. Remove two screws.

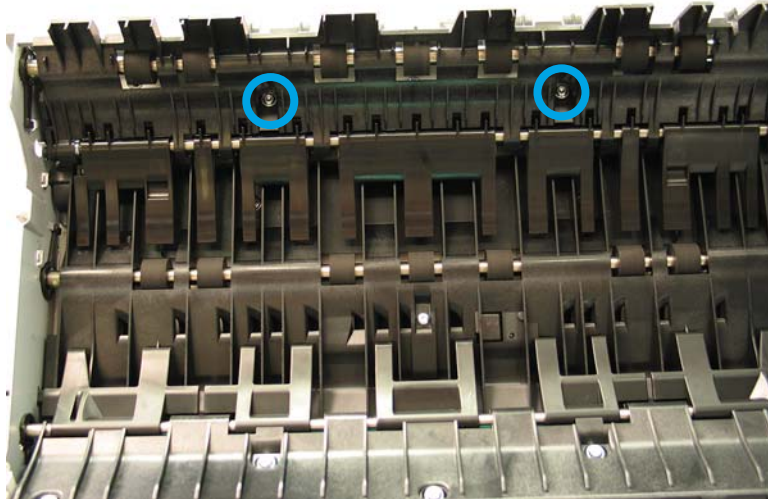
Figure 1-2799 Remove two screws



10. Remove two screws.

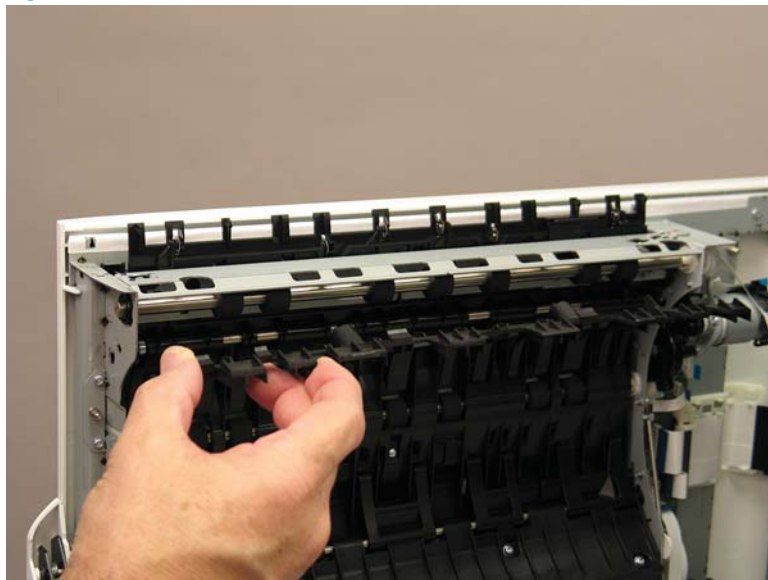
 **Reinstallation tip:** These screws are different (shoulder screws) than other screws used in the printer. Make sure to use these screws when reinstalling the assembly.

**Figure 1-2800** Remove two screws



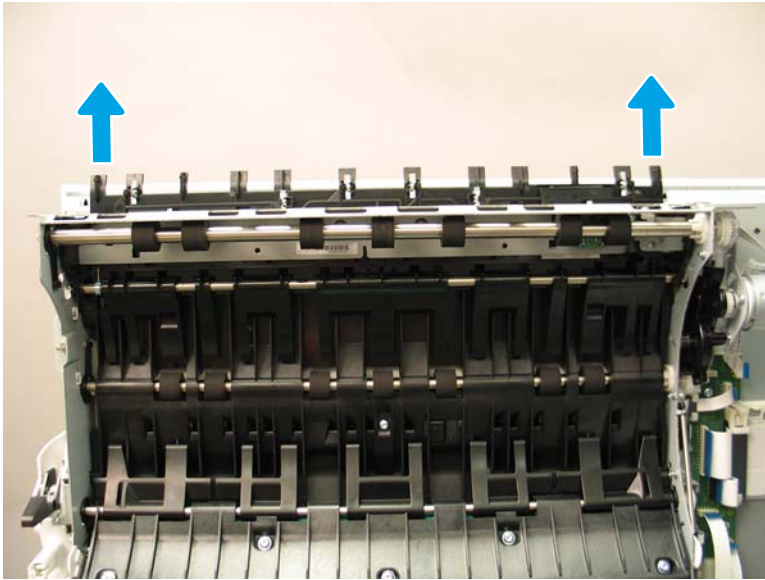
11. Remove the transition ribbing.

**Figure 1-2801** Remove the transition ribbing



12. Lift the diverter straight up to release it.

Figure 1-2802 Release the diverter



13. While removing the diverter, pass the FFC through the opening in the door chassis.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2803 Remove the diverter



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher ejection path assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher ejection path assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Inline finisher ejection path assembly part numbers

---

J7Z09-67966

Inline finisher ejection path assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service


#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

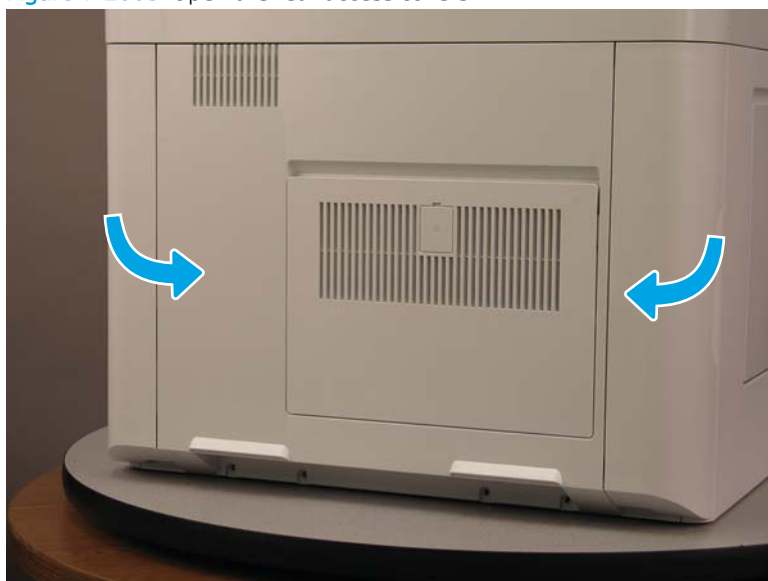
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2804** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2805** Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2806 Release the latches



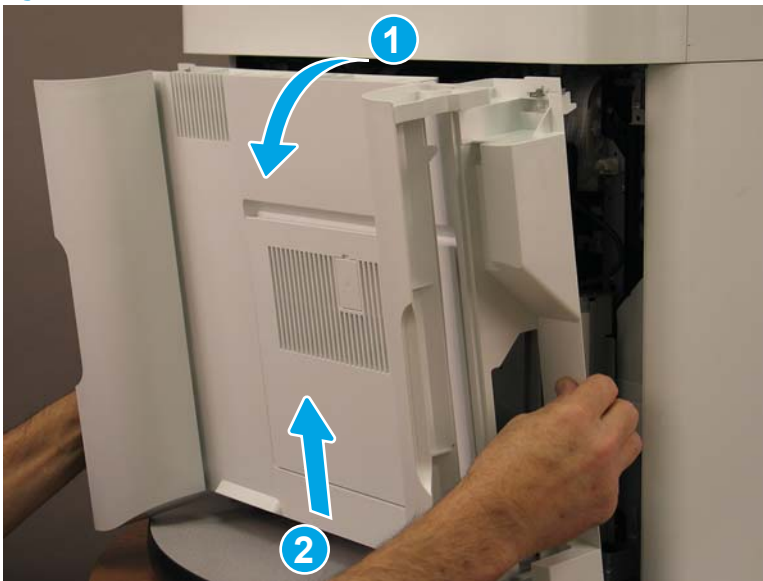
4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2807 Remove the rear cover

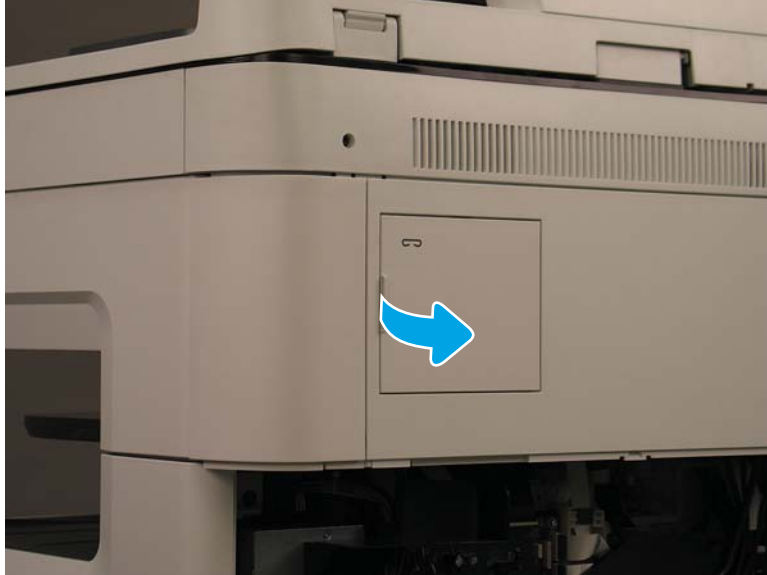


#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.



Figure 1-2808 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

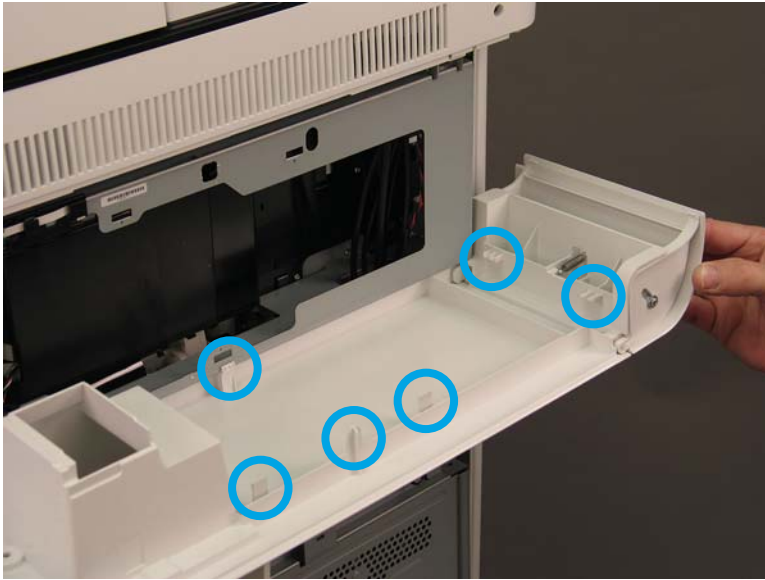
---

Figure 1-2809 Remove one screw



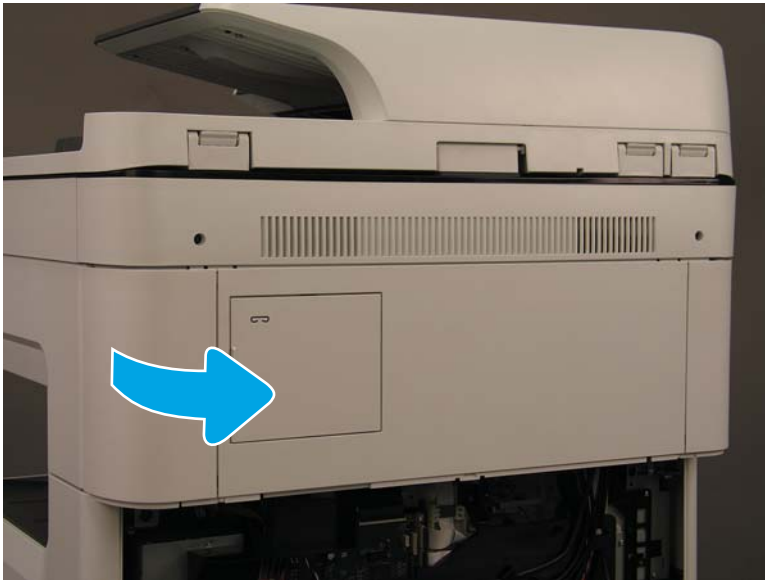
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2810 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

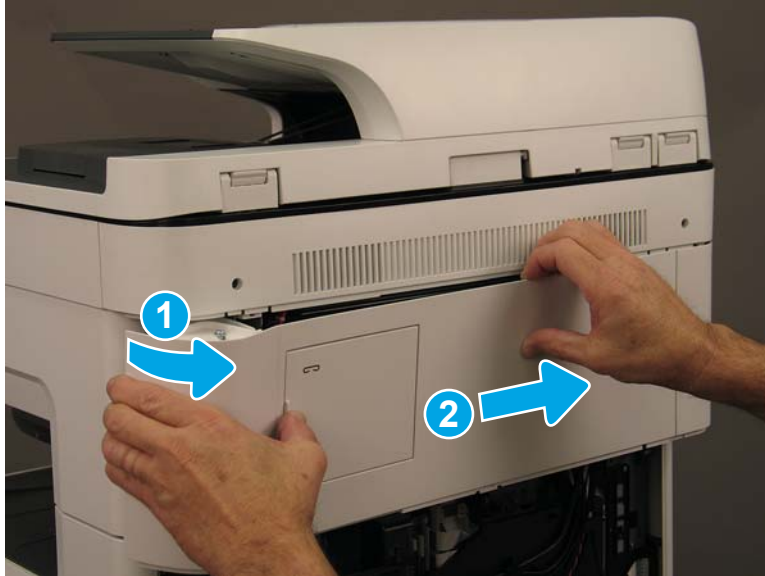
Figure 1-2811 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

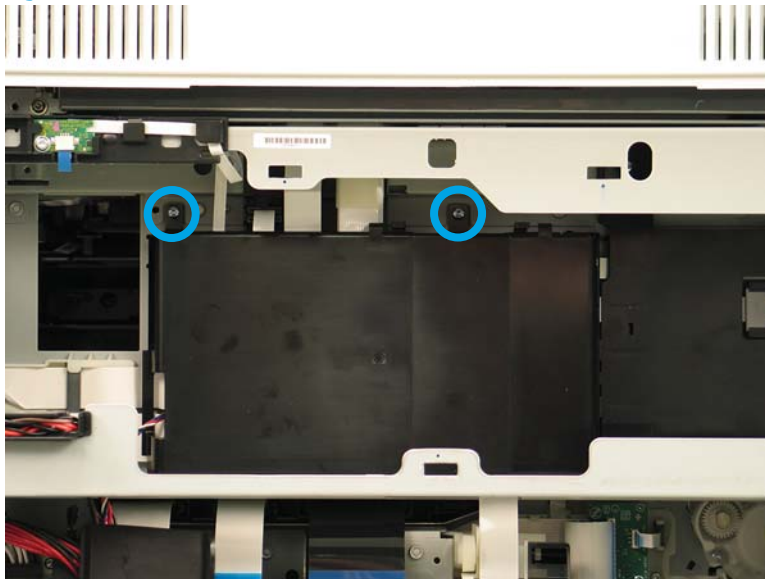
**Figure 1-2812** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

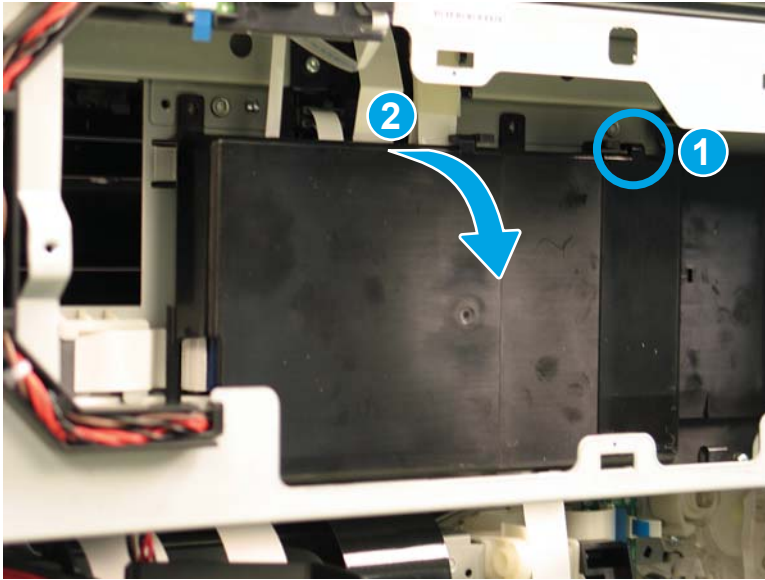
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2813** Remove two screws




2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2814 Release the cover



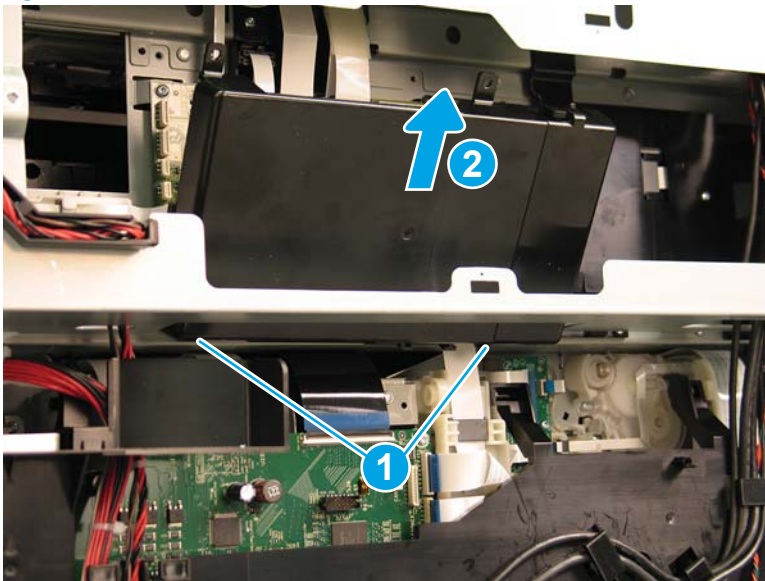
3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


Figure 1-2815 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

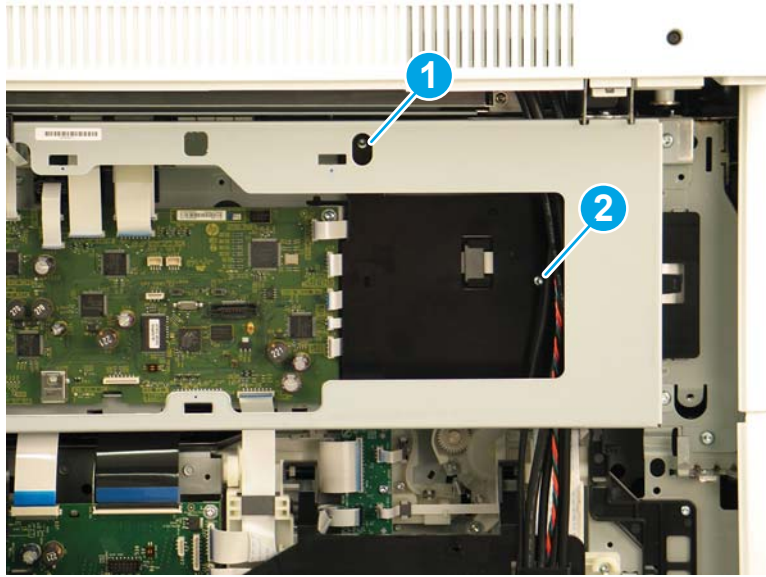
- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.

---

 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

---

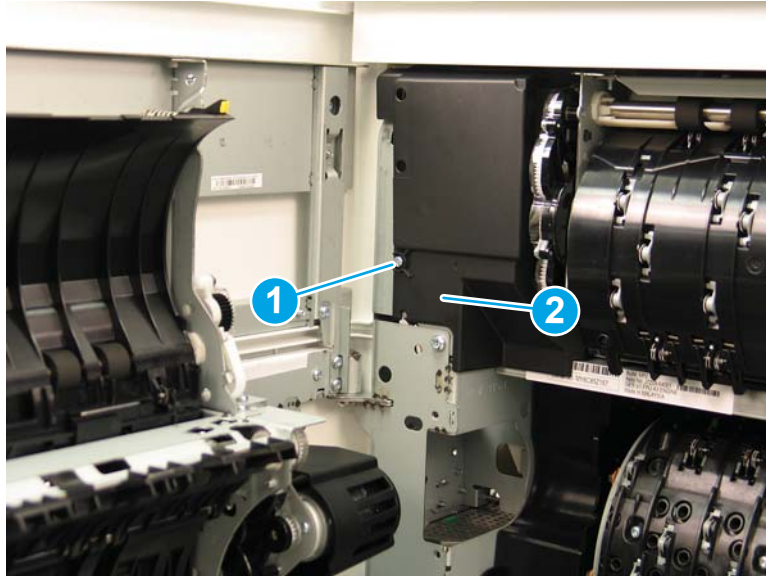
Figure 1-2816 Remove the cover



**Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly**

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2817 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


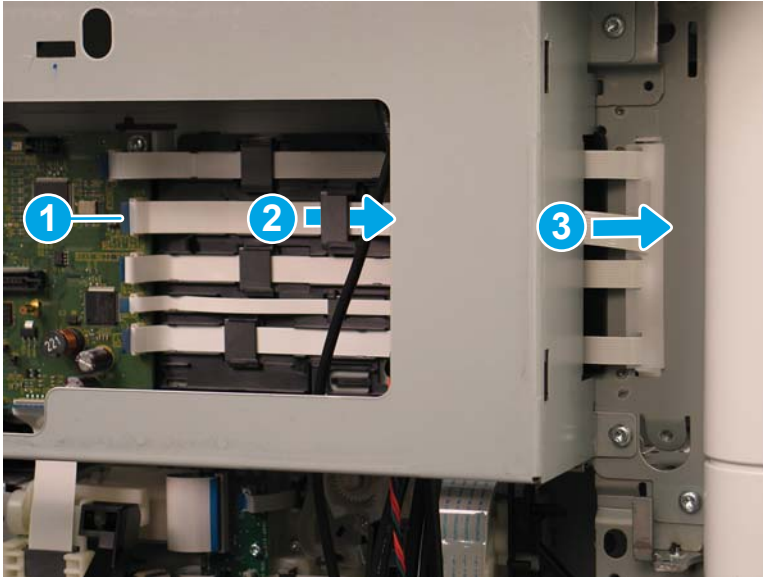
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

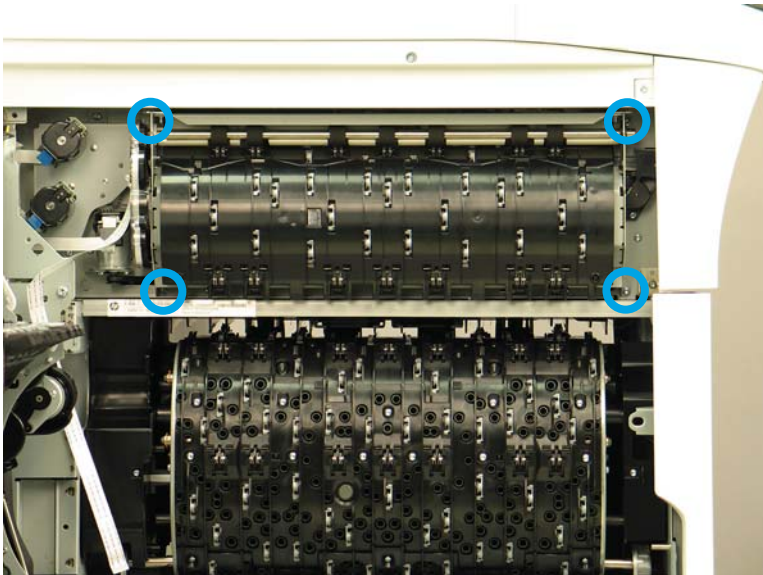
Figure 1-2818 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

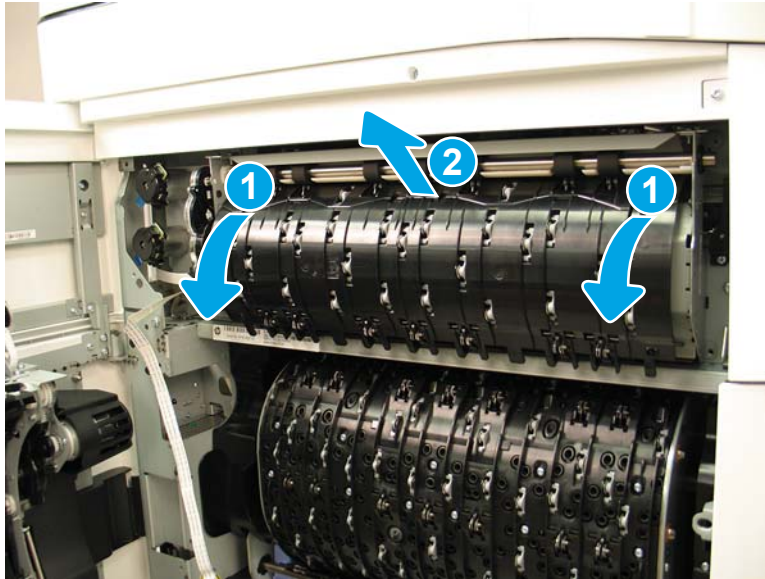
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2819 Remove four screws



4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

Figure 1-2820 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.


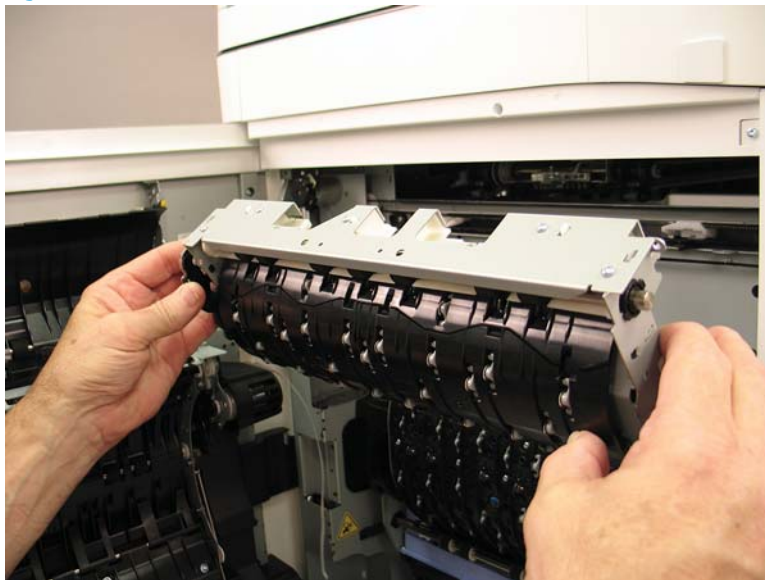
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2821 Remove the assembly



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin motor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher upper bin motor](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher upper bin motor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (780/785).

[Click here to view a video of this procedure](#) (744/785/P77440/P77940-P77960 series).

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher upper bin motor part numbers	
J7Z09-67963	Inline finisher upper bin motor

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

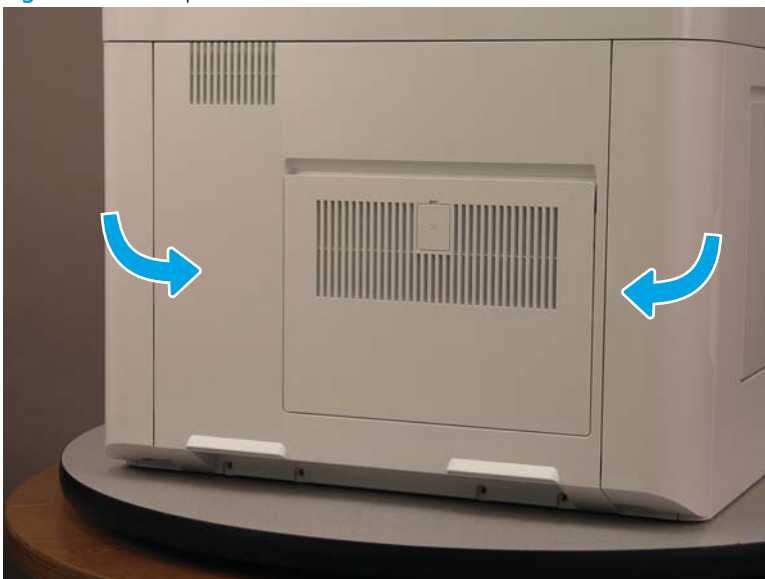
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2822** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2823** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2824 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


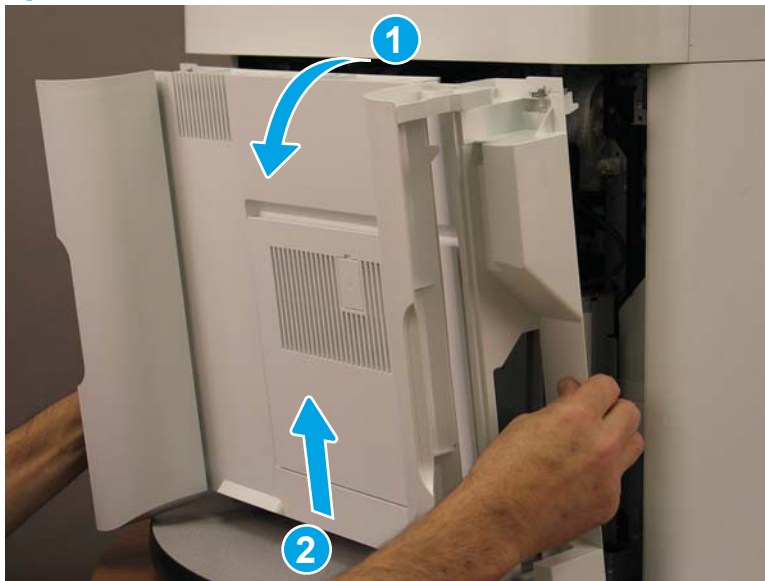
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

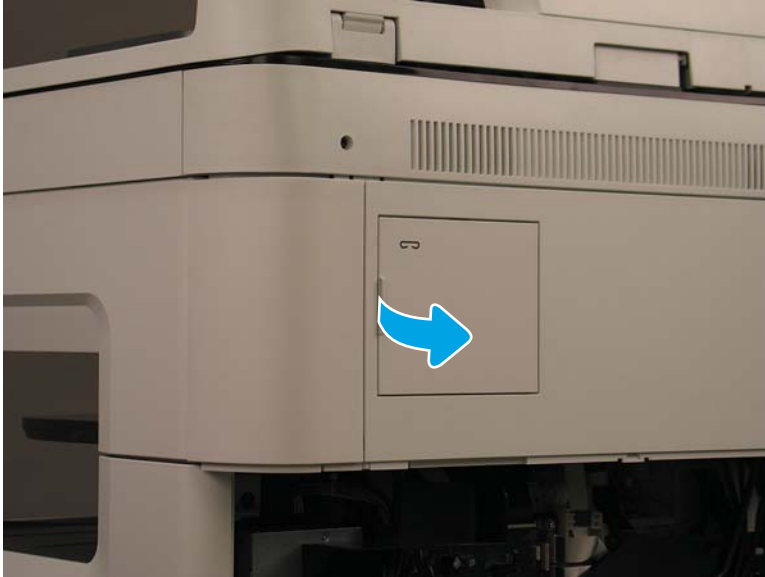
Figure 1-2825 Remove the rear cover




## Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2826 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

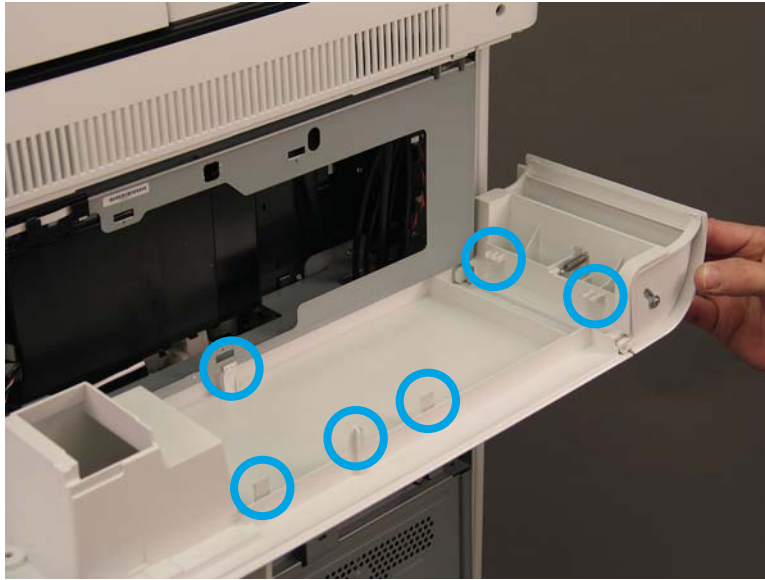
---

Figure 1-2827 Remove one screw



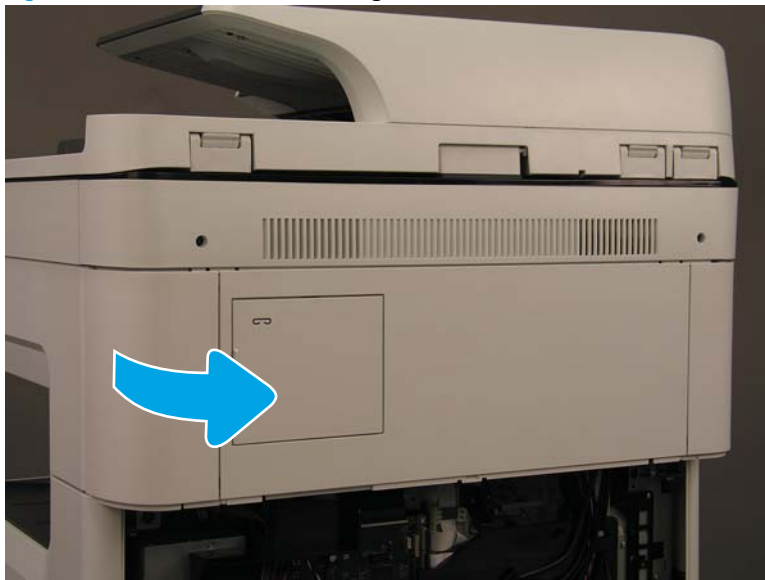
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2828 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

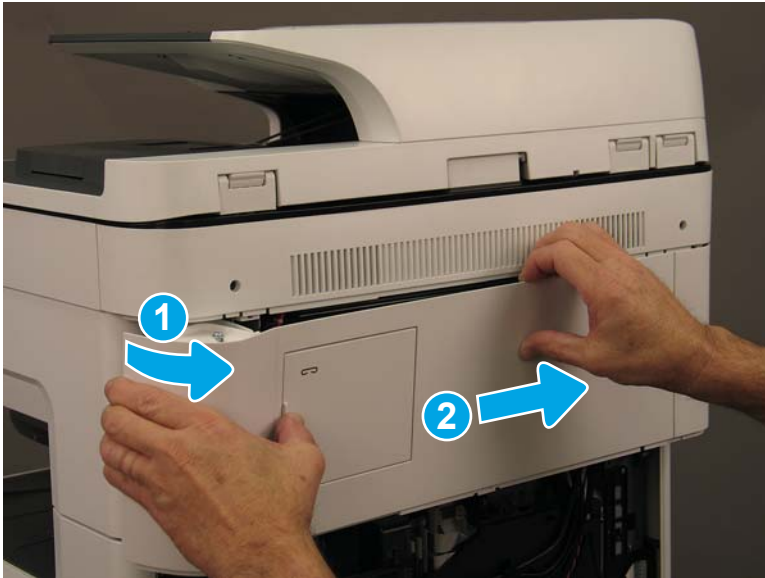
Figure 1-2829 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

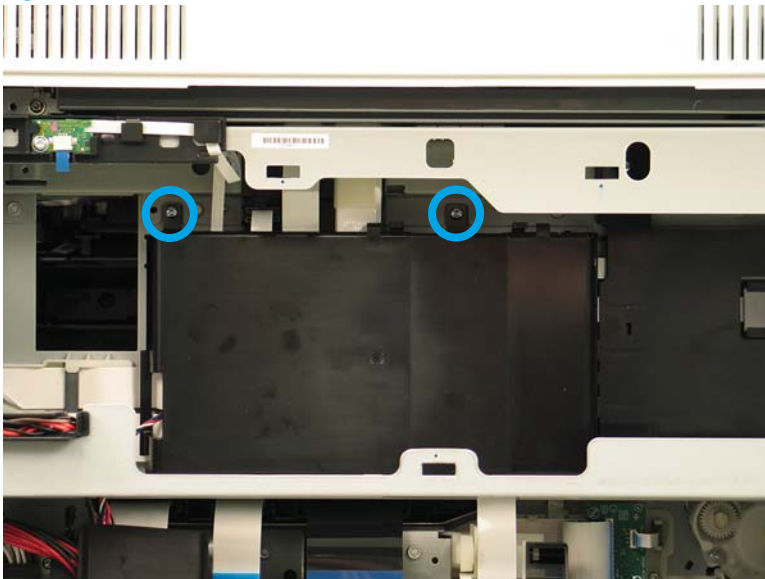
**Figure 1-2830** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

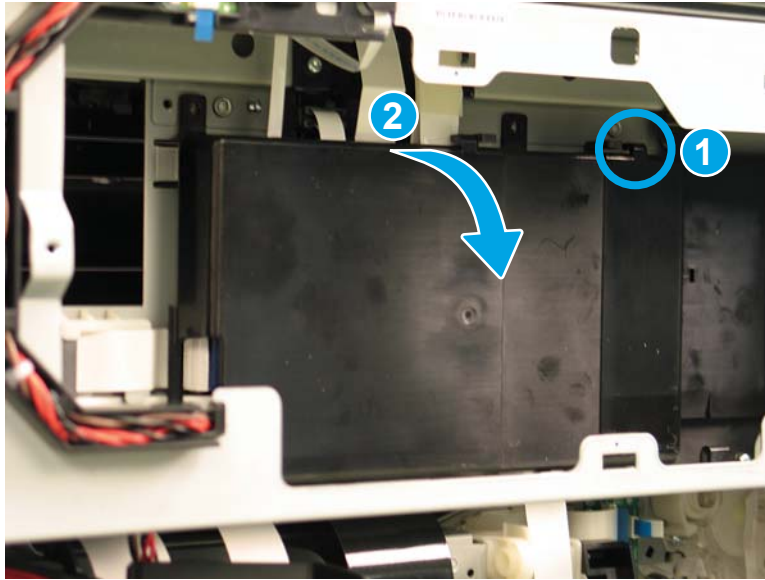
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2831** Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

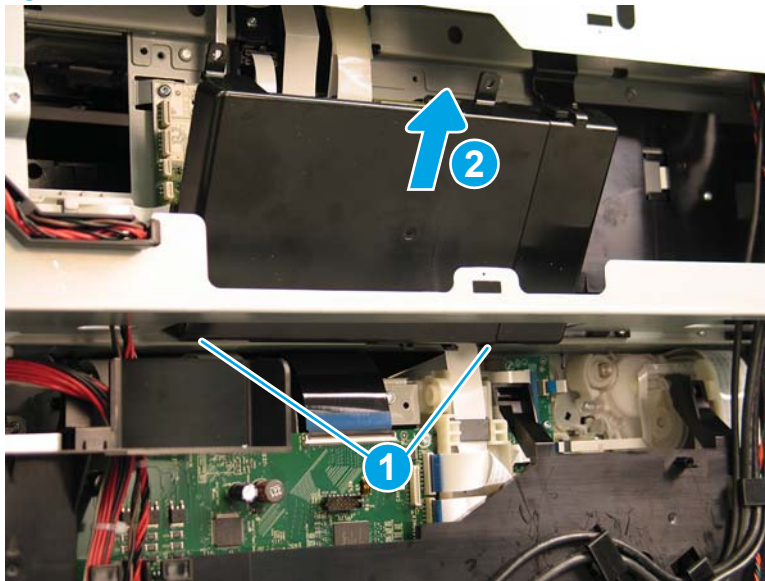
Figure 1-2832 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2833 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


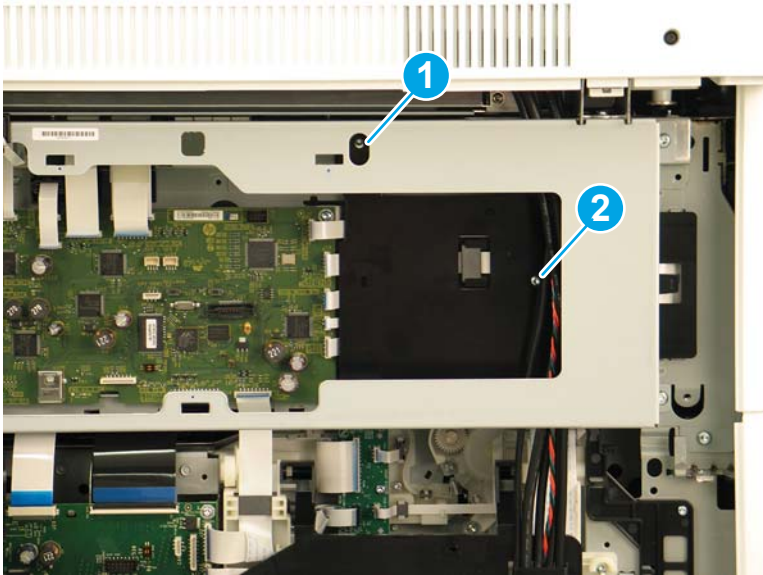
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

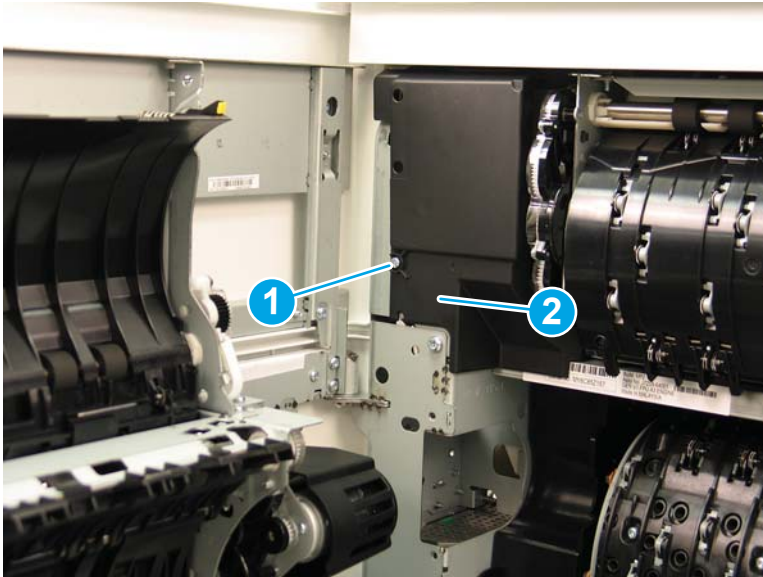
Figure 1-2834 Remove the cover



Step 5: Remove the inline finisher upper bin motor

1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2835 Remove one screw and the cover





2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


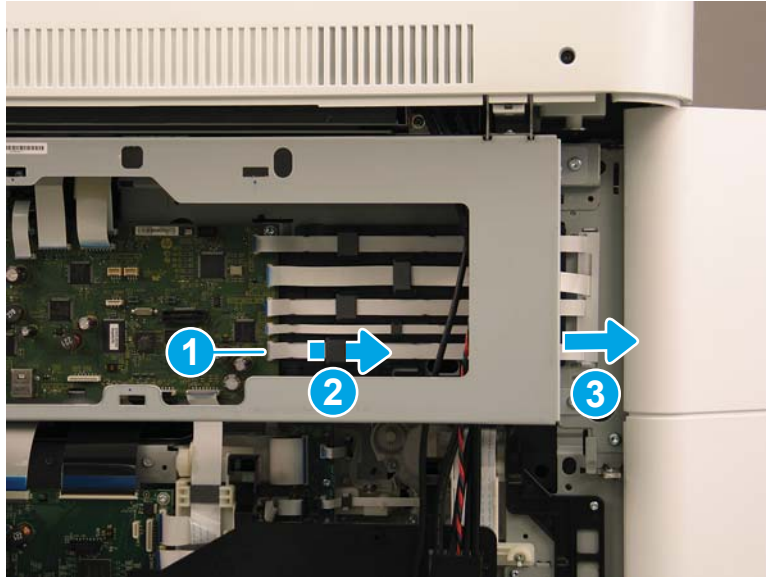
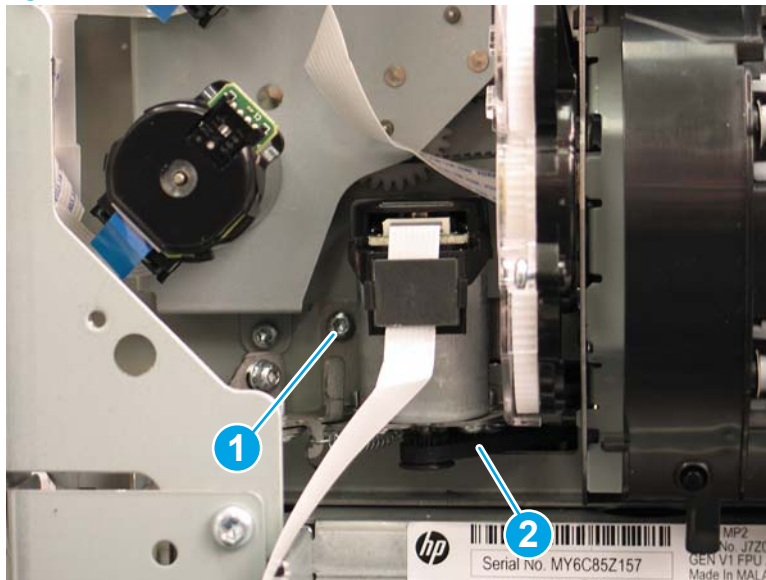
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

Figure 1-2836 Disconnect one FFC



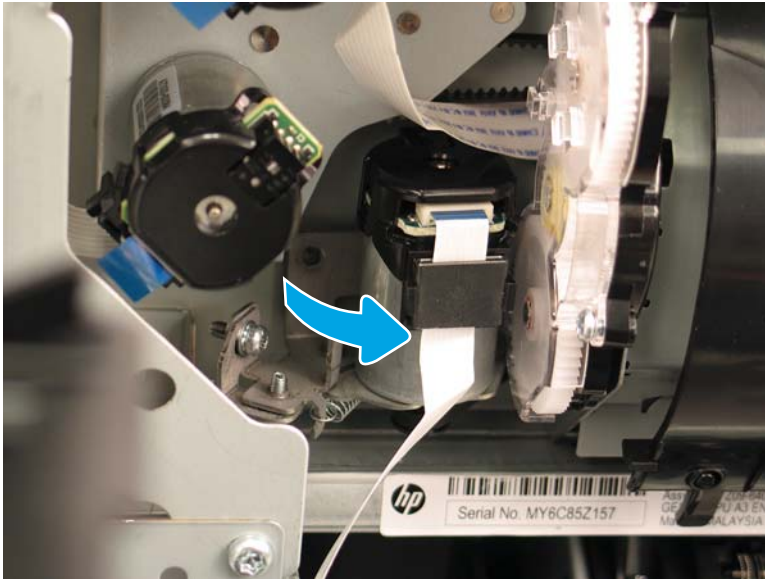
3. Remove one screw (callout 1) to release the motor, and then release the belt (callout 2).

Figure 1-2837 Remove one screw and release the belt



4. Rotate the motor assembly to the right.

**Figure 1-2838** Rotate the motor

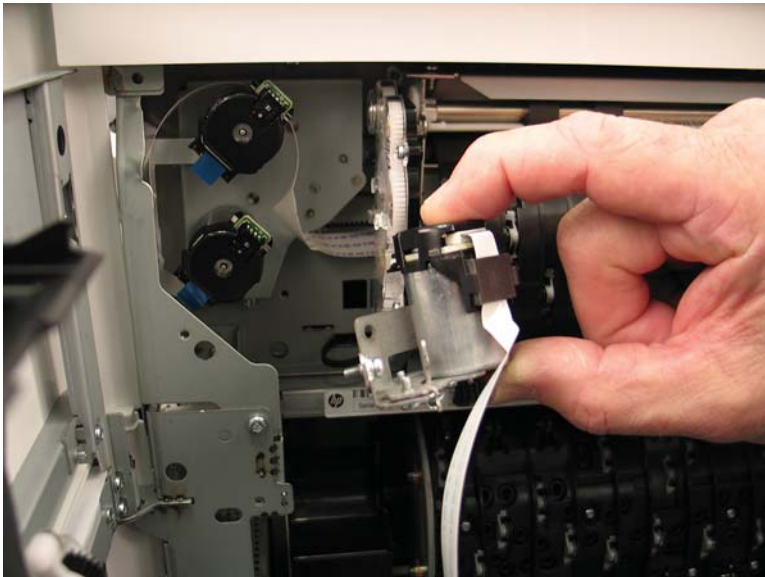


5. Remove the motor assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Engage the belt before positioning the assembly on the finisher chassis.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2839** Remove the motor assembly



6. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: inline finisher upper bin motor**

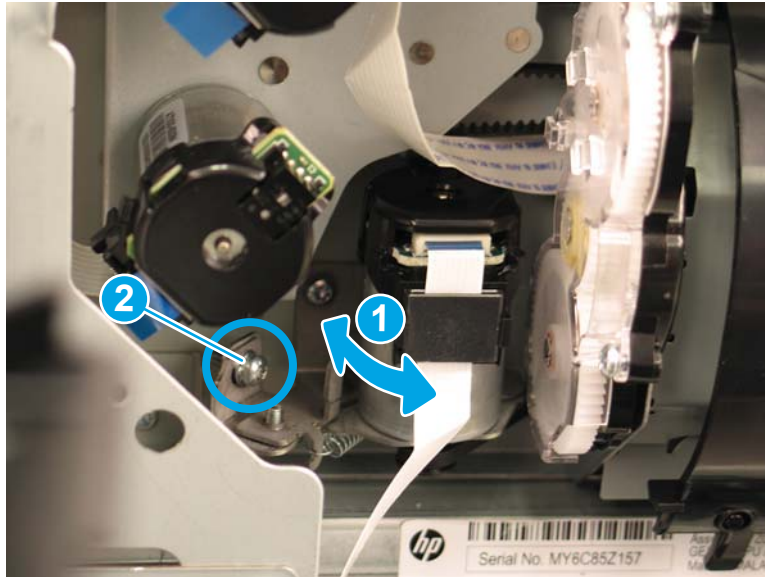
- ▲ Push in on the motor and make sure that it moves freely, and then tighten the locking shoulder screw.

---

 **NOTE:** Make sure that the motor is in the extended (out) position before tightening the screw.

---

**Figure 1-2840** Tighten the locking shoulder screw



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher support motor assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher support motor assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher support motor assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Inline finisher support motor assembly part numbers

---

J7Z09-67964

Inline finisher support motor assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service



#### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

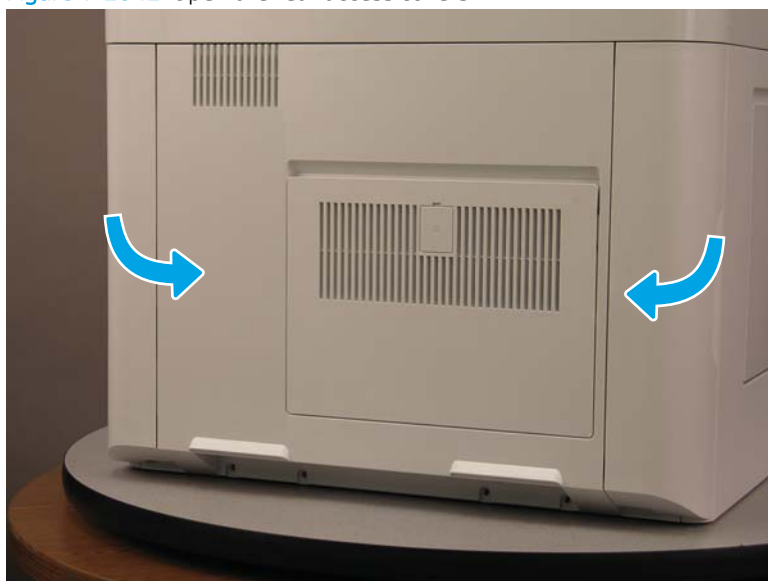
 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2841** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

**Figure 1-2842** Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2843 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


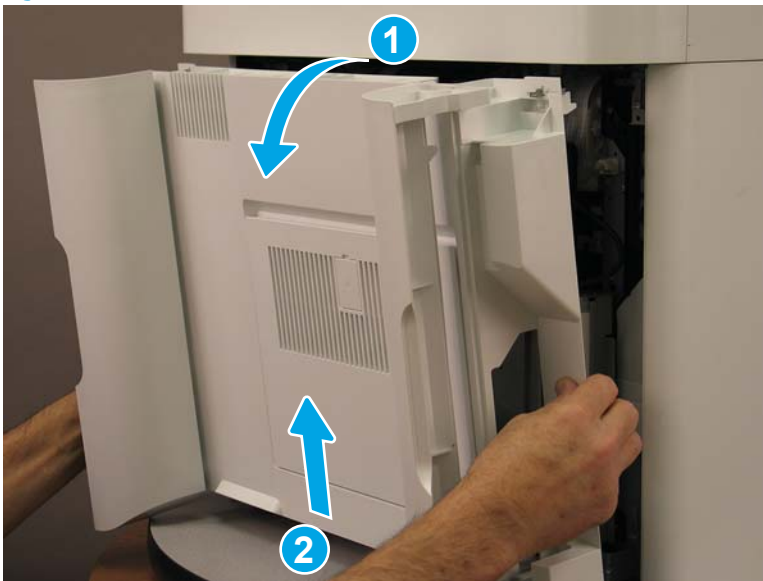
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

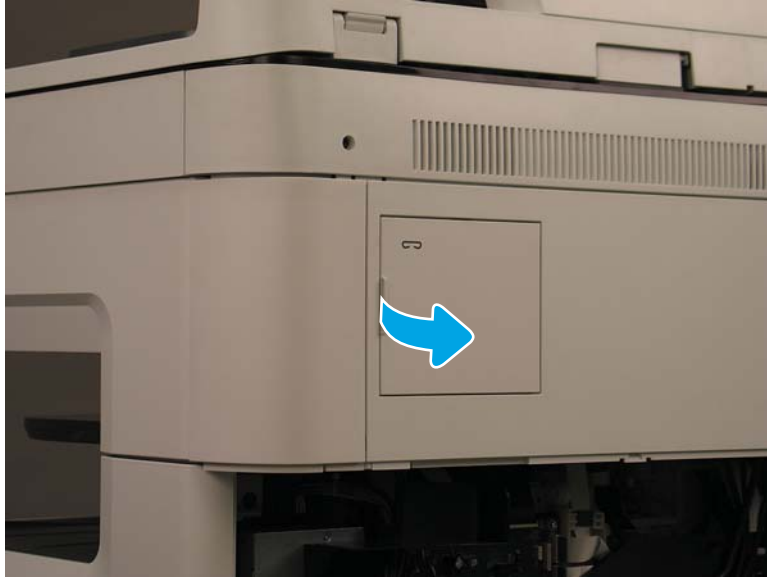
Figure 1-2844 Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-2845 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

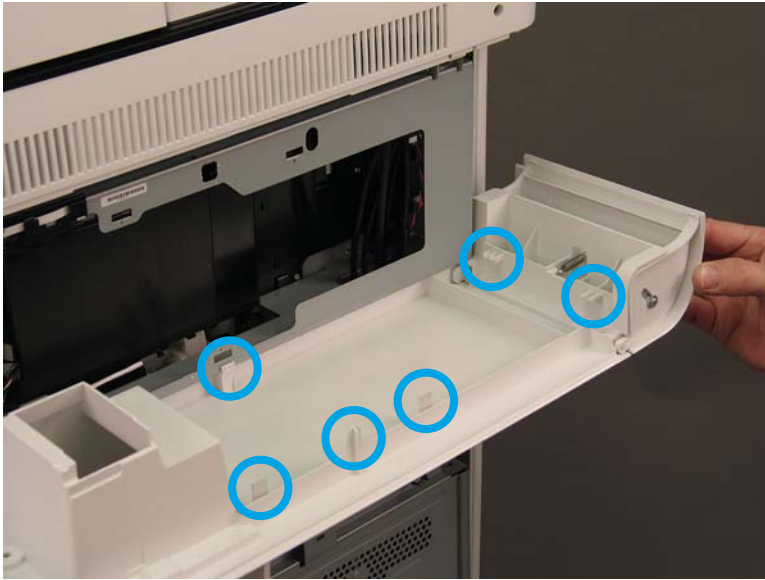
---

Figure 1-2846 Remove one screw



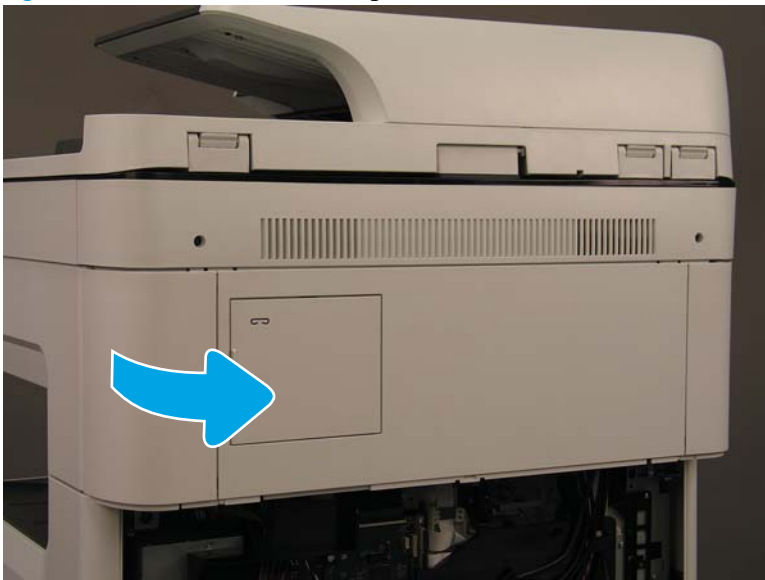
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

Figure 1-2847 Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2848 Release the left edge of the cover

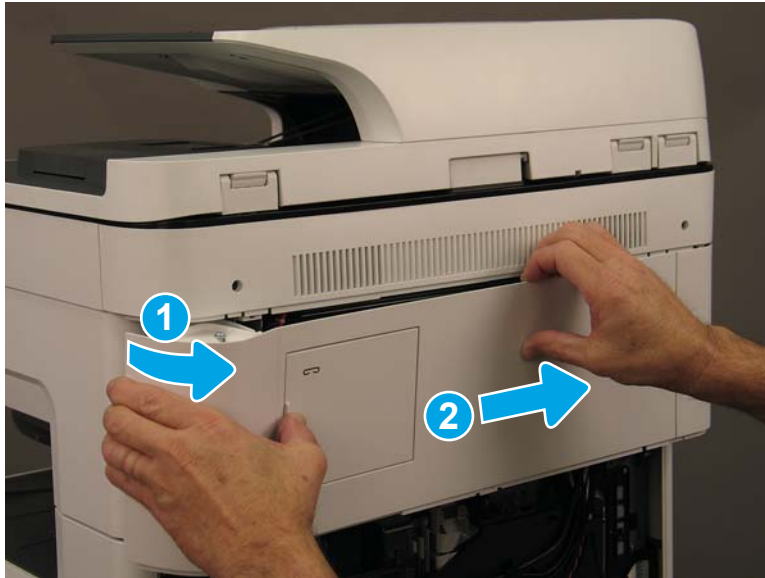




5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

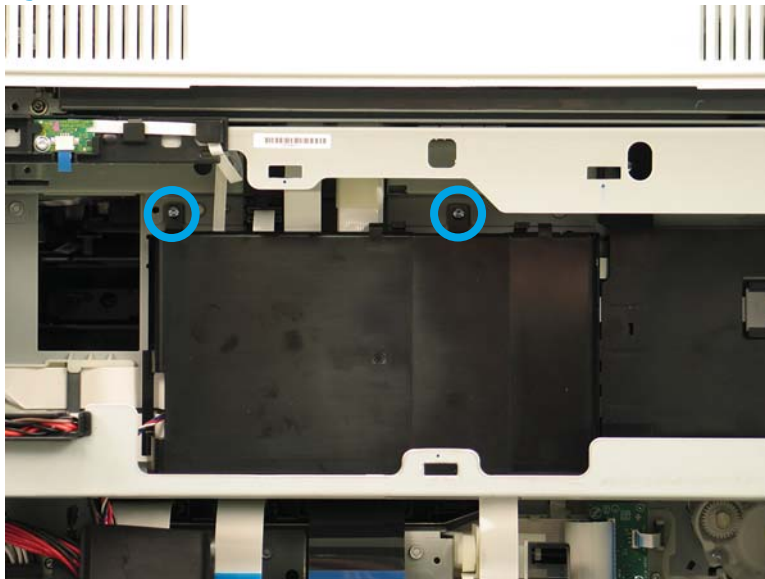
**Figure 1-2849** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

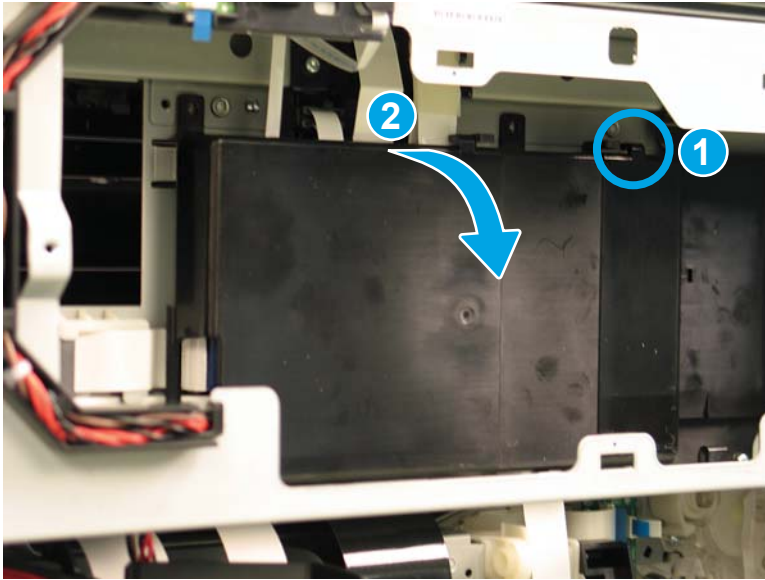
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-2850** Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2851 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


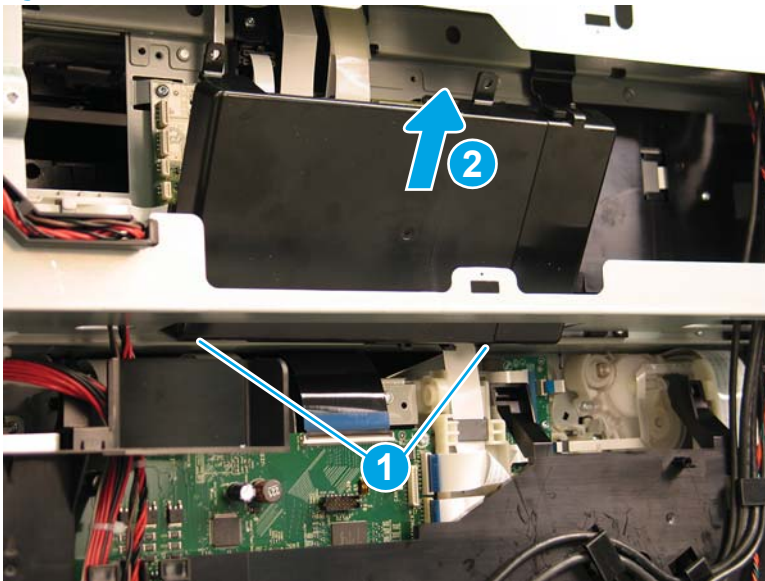
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2852 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


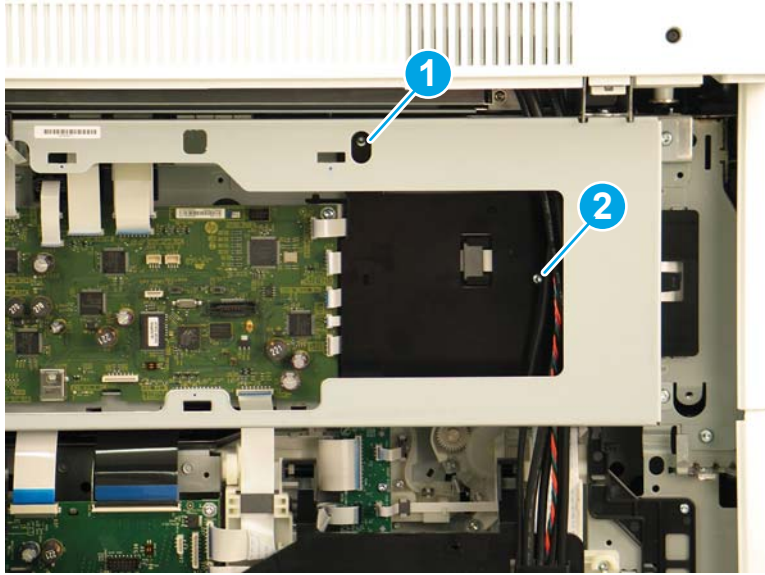
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

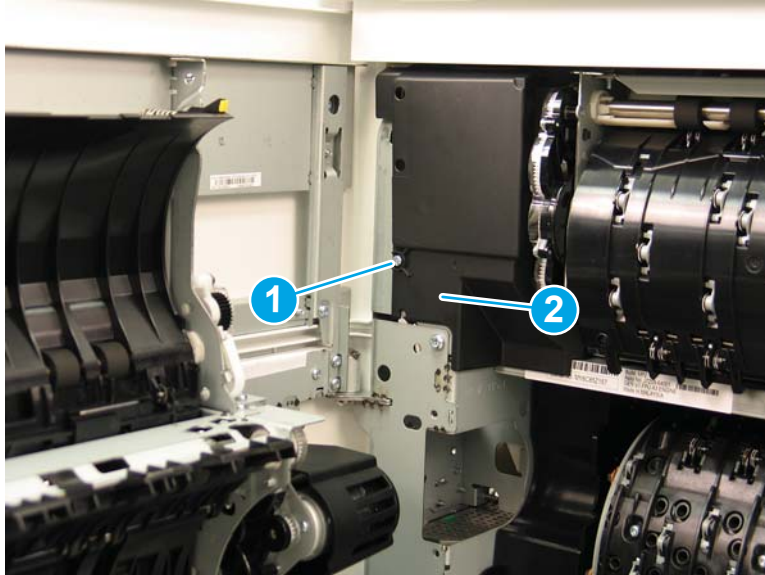
Figure 1-2853 Remove the cover



**Step 5: Remove the inline finisher support motor assembly**

1. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-2854 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect two flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


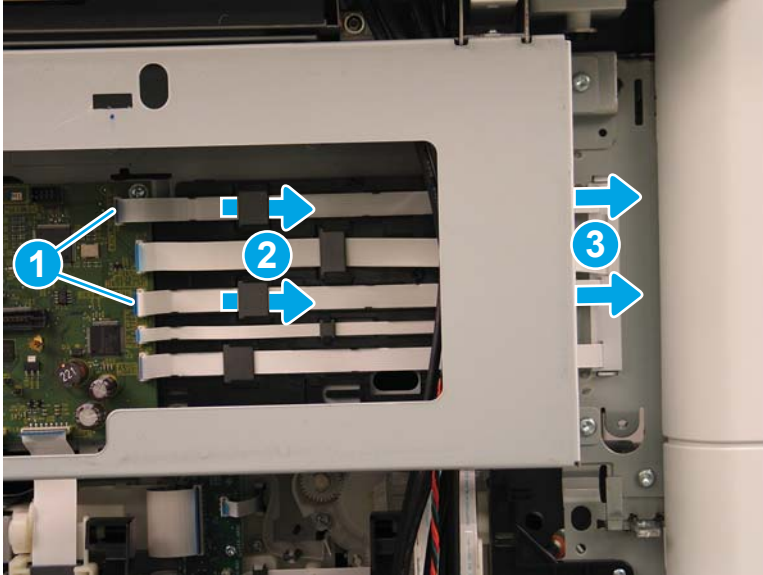
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrites and then slip them off of the FFCs. Depress a tab behind the FFCs to release the ferrites.

Figure 1-2855 Disconnect two FFCs



3. Remove two screws.


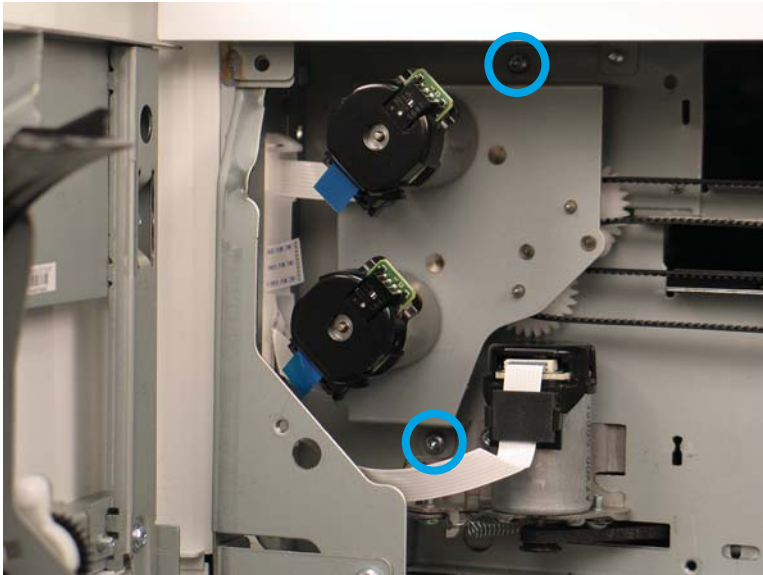
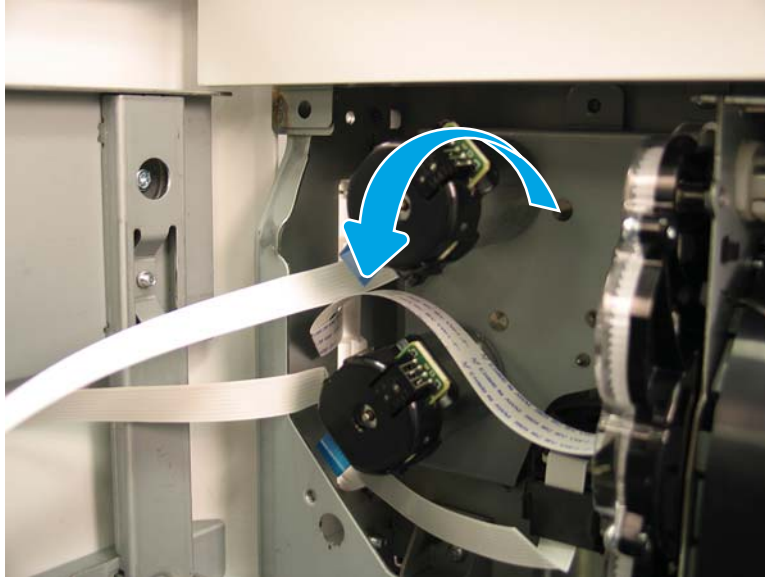
 **NOTE:** One screw (callout 1) requires a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2856 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the top of the motor assembly away from the printer (so that the lower motor does not interfere with the ejection path assembly FFC).

Figure 1-2857 Rotate the motor assembly



5. Remove the motor assembly.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2858 Remove the motor assembly



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher compiler

---

 **CAUTION:** Do not attempt to disassemble or service the compiler. The compiler is removed for access only. If the compiler fails, install a whole unit replacement assembly.

---

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher compiler.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---


 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

---

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Inline finisher compiler part number	
J7Z09-67970	Inline finisher compiler

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

---

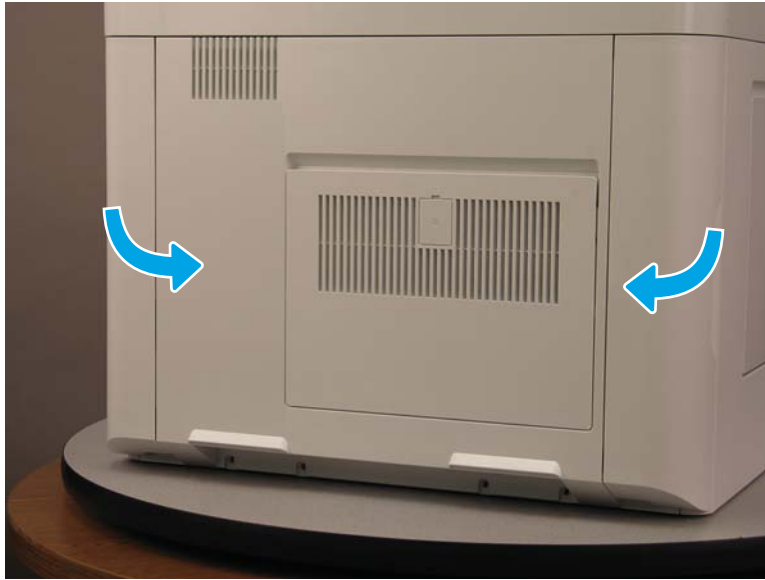
**Figure 1-2859** Remove four screws





2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2860 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

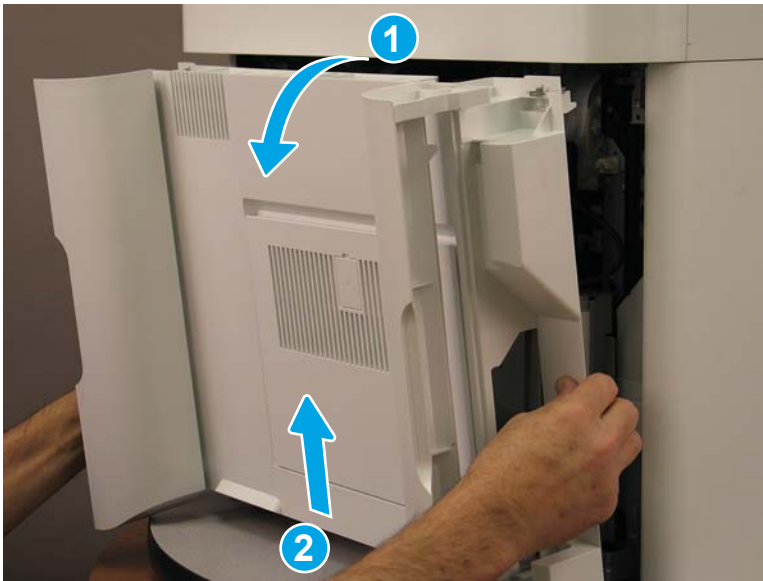
Figure 1-2861 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

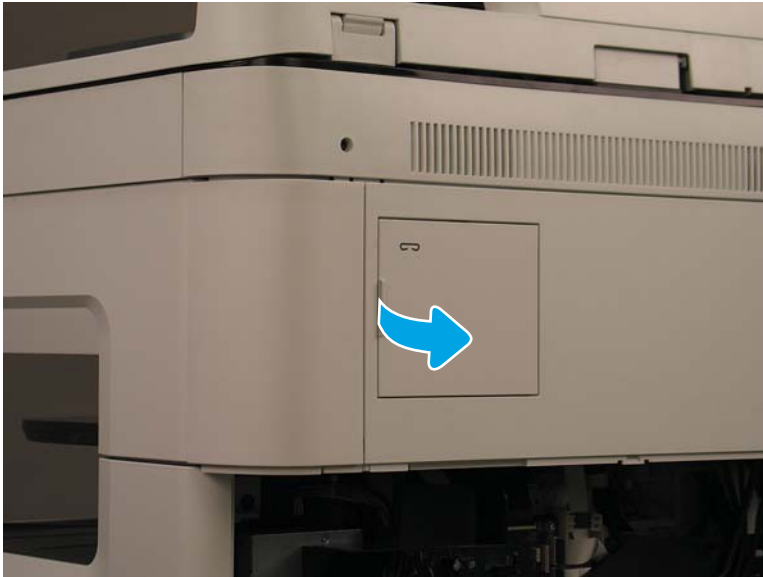
**Figure 1-2862** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2863** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

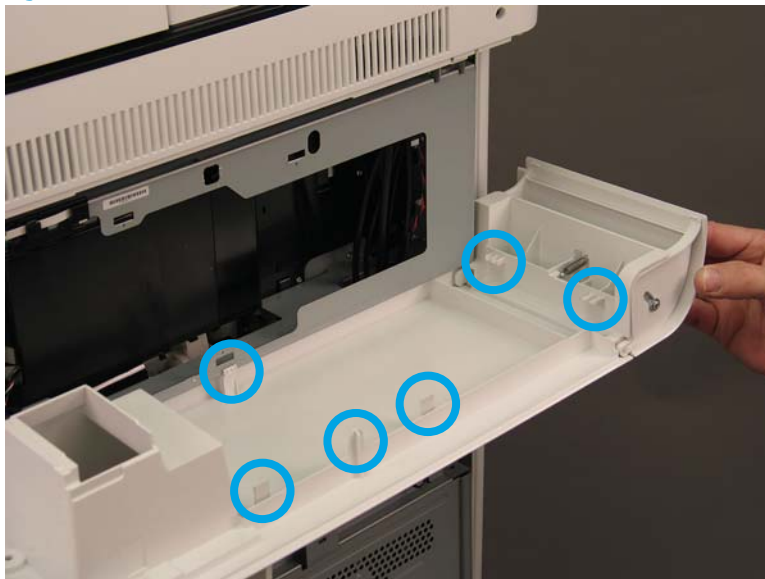
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2864** Remove one screw



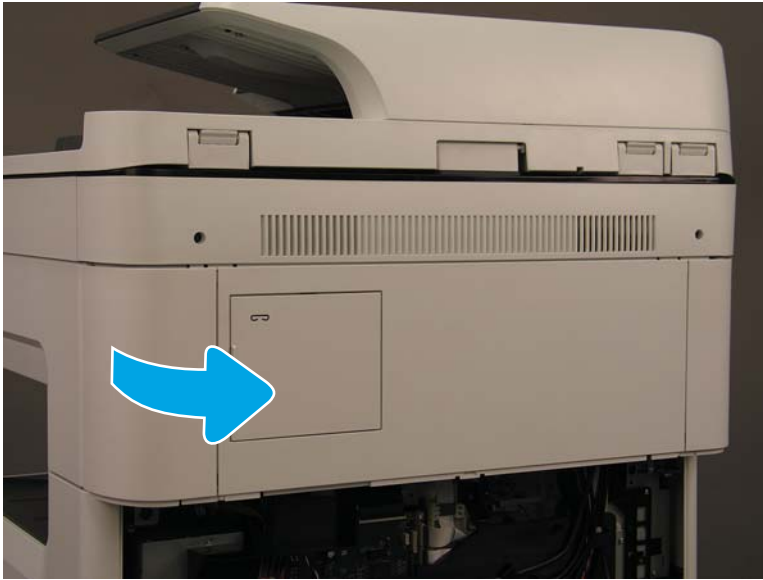
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-2865** Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2866 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

---


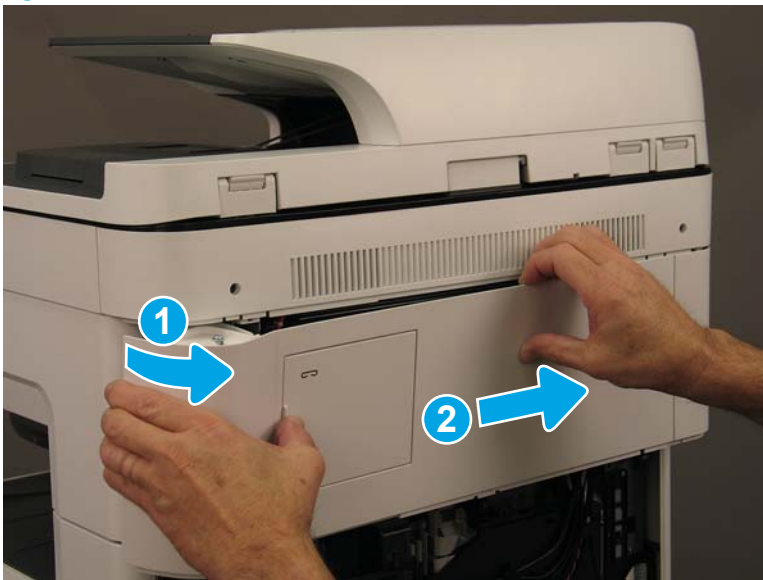
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

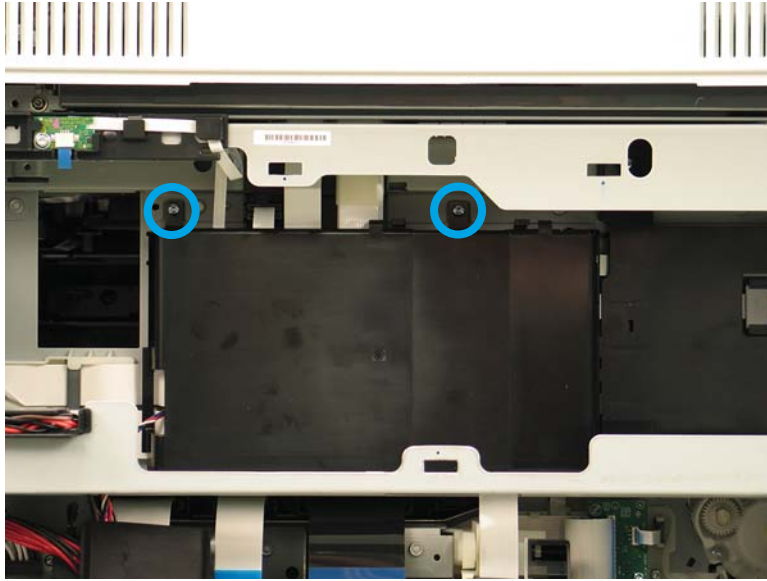
Figure 1-2867 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

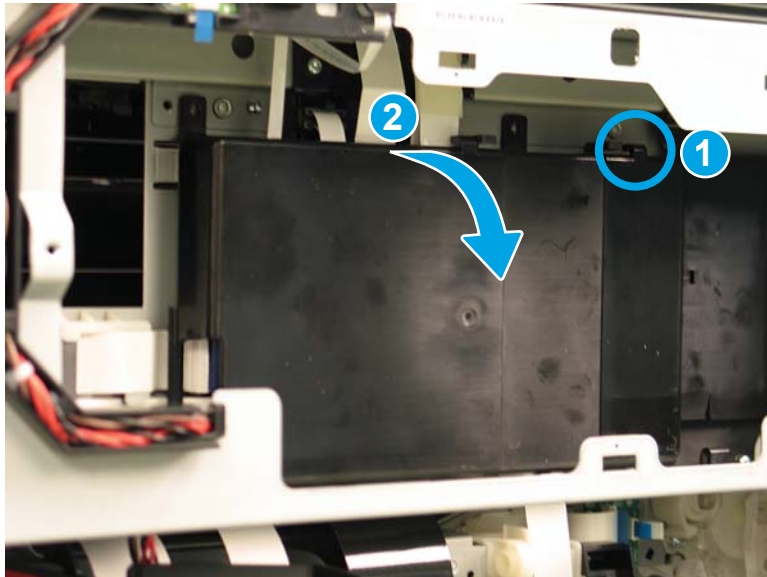
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2868 Remove two screws




2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

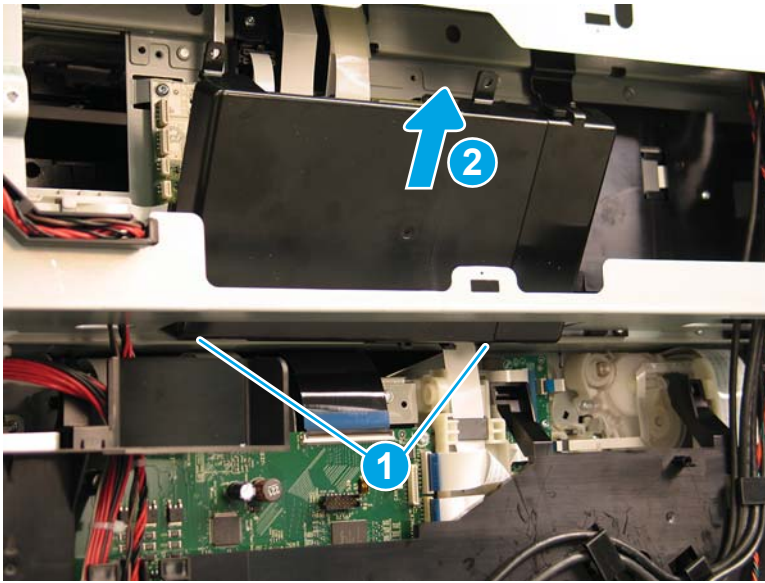
Figure 1-2869 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

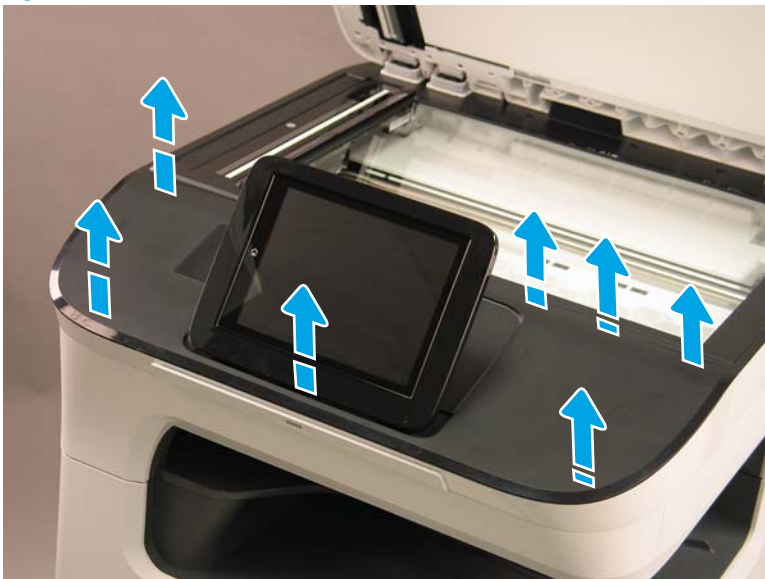
**Figure 1-2870** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

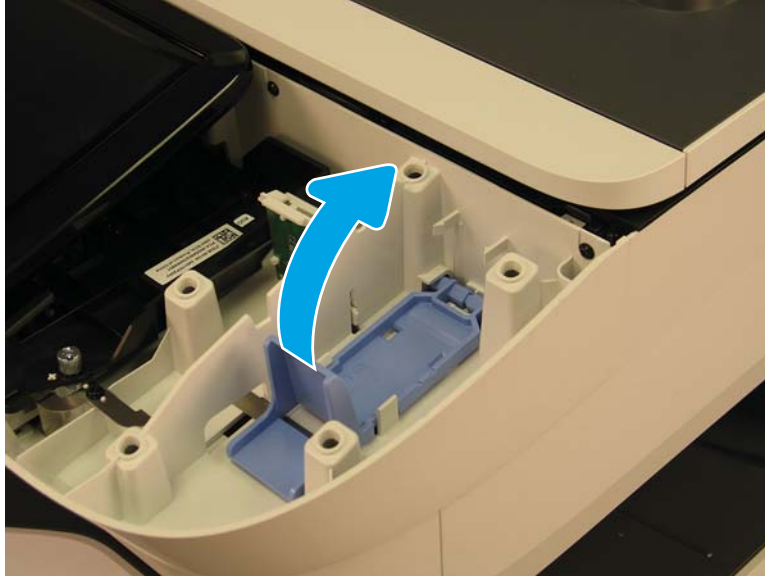
**Figure 1-2871** Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2872 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**🔧 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2873 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

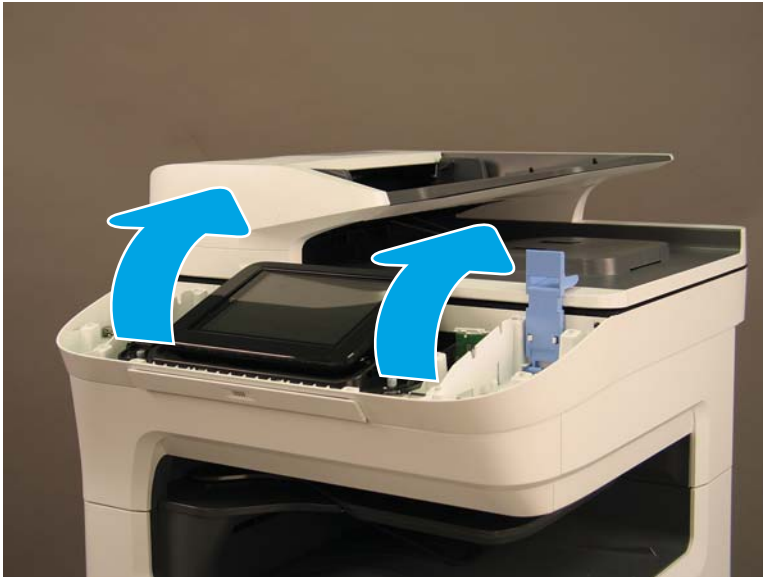
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-2874** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-2875** Raise the ISA





6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2876 Secure the ISA



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2877 Open the left door



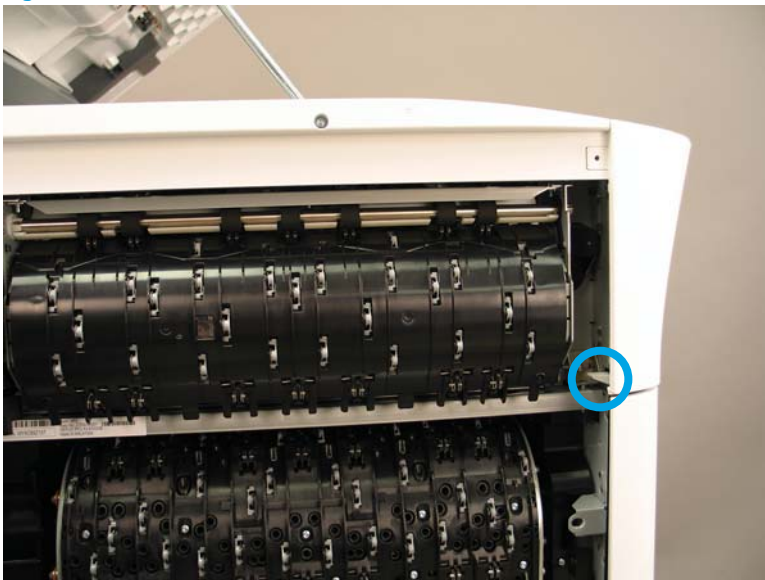
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2878 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2879 Release one tab



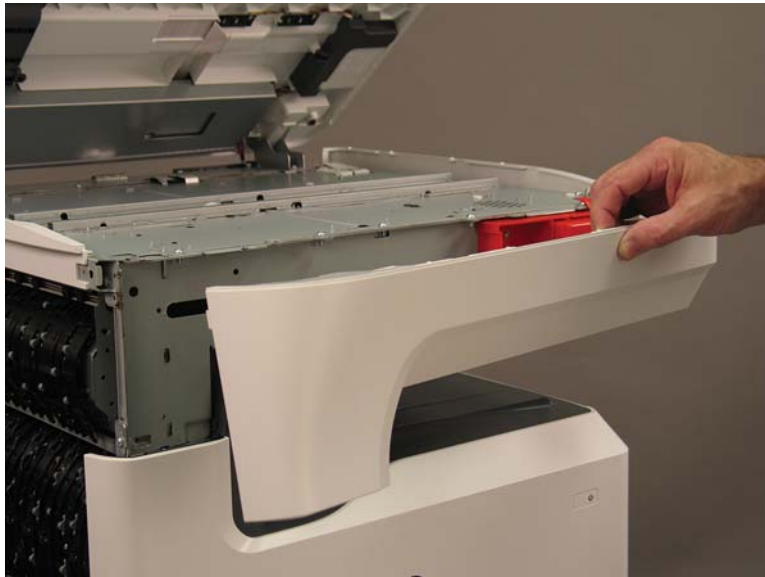
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2880 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2881 Remove the cover

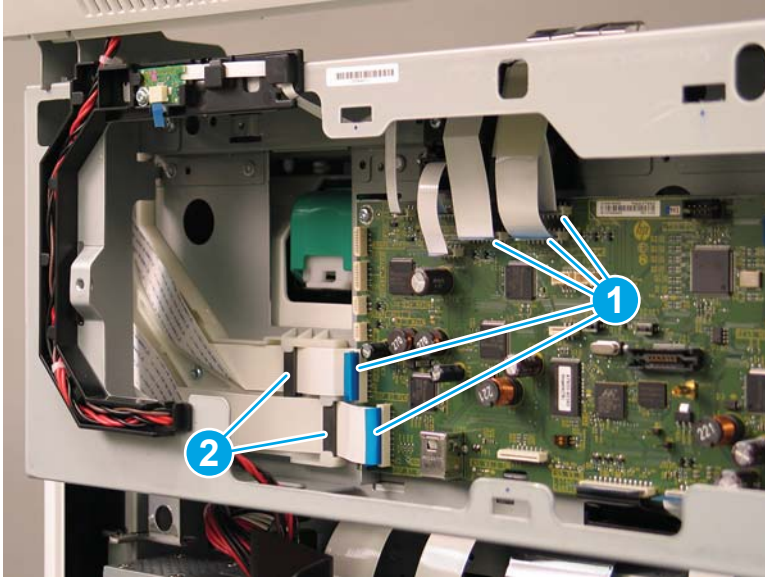


#### Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

**CAUTION:** Do not attempt to disassemble or service the compiler. The compiler is removed for access only. If the compiler fails, install a whole unit replacement assembly.

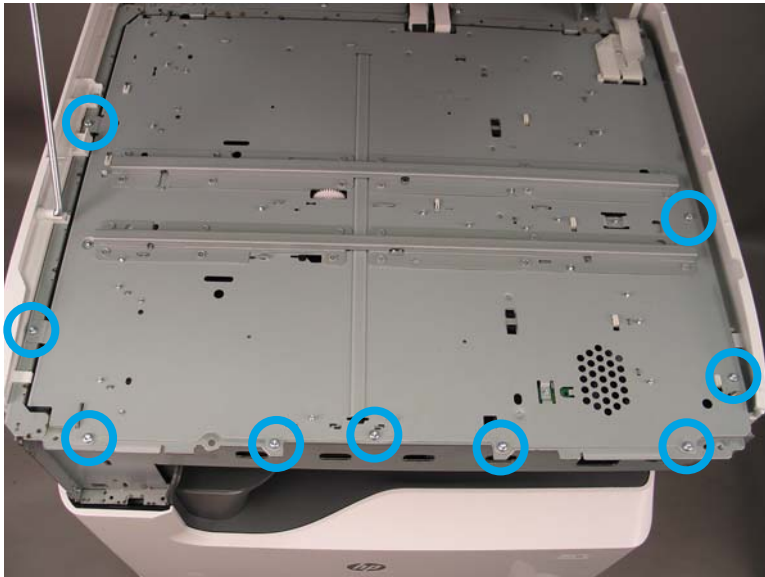
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2882 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2883 Remove nine screws

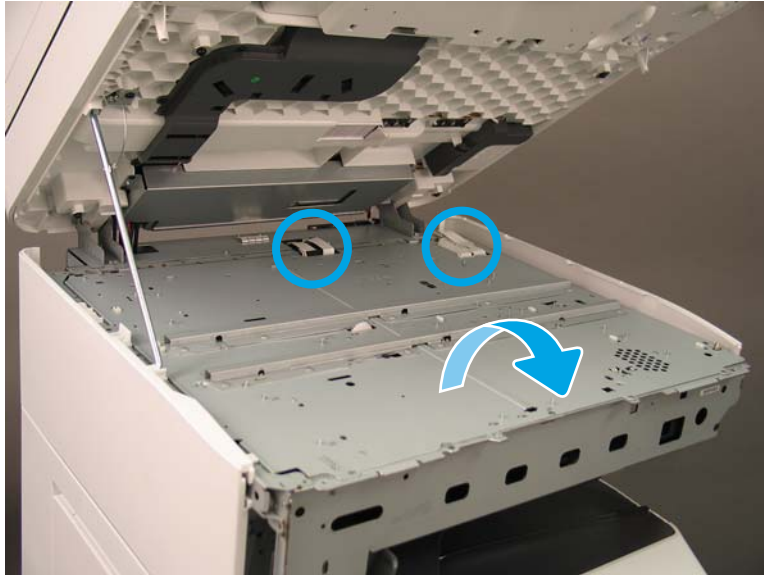


3. Slightly lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-2884** Remove the assembly

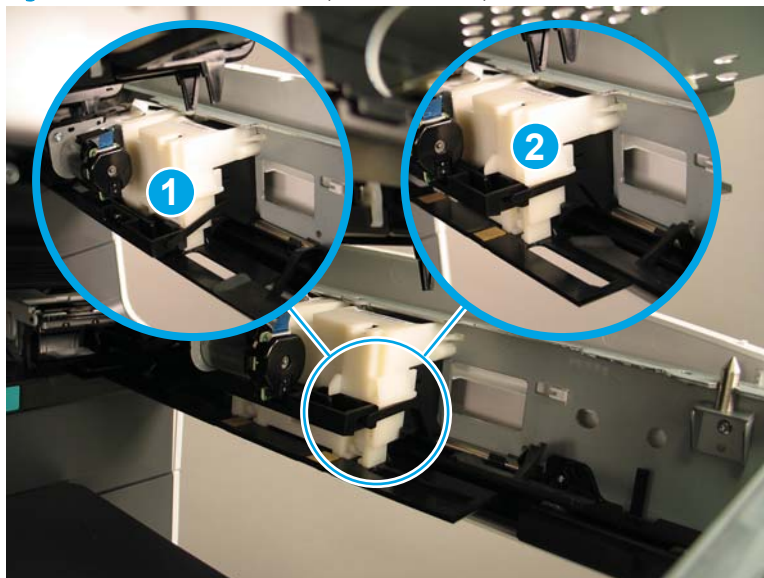


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

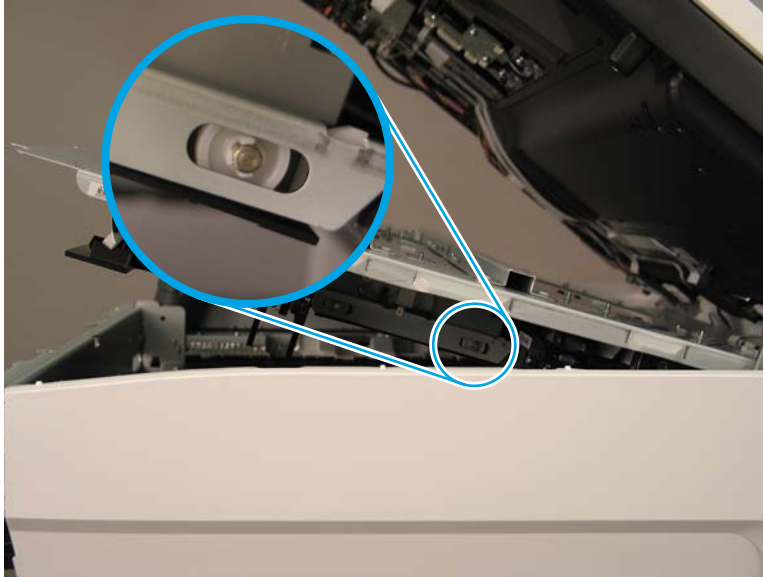
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2885** Place the clamp in the raised position




- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-2886** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-2887** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



- d. At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
  - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
  - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.

- iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
- 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)

- v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.

---

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.


---

- vi. Open the following menus:

- [Advanced Service](#)
- [Cleaning/Calibration](#)

- vii. Select the calibrate finisher sensors item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

---

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

### Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin illumination sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin illumination sensor](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher bin illumination sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Inline finisher bin illumination sensor part number	
J7Z09-67978	Inline finisher bin illumination sensor

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip



## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

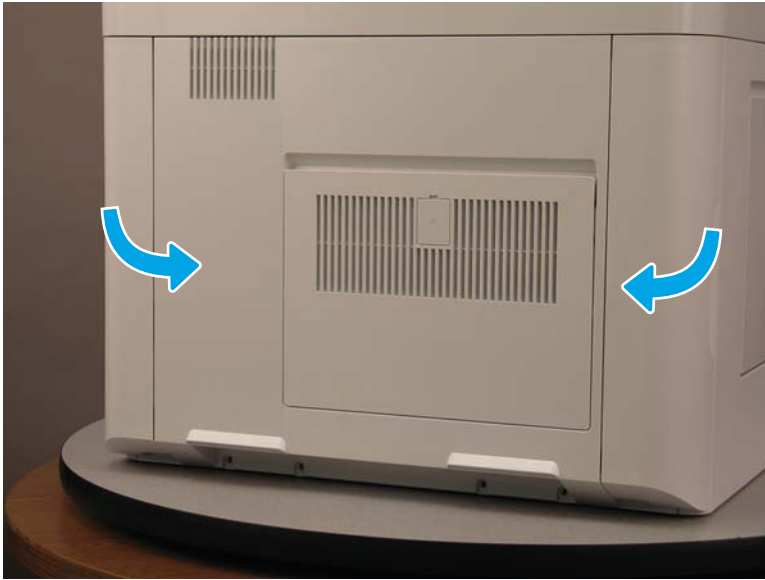
---

**Figure 1-2888** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2889 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

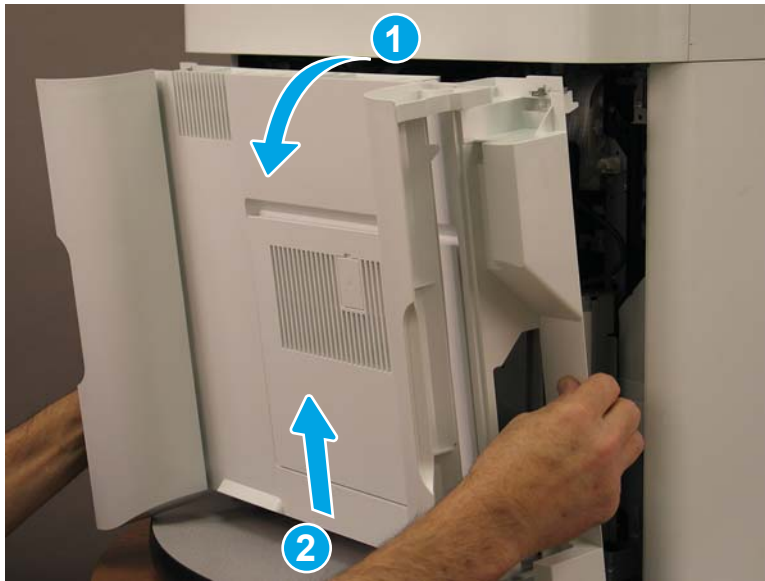
Figure 1-2890 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

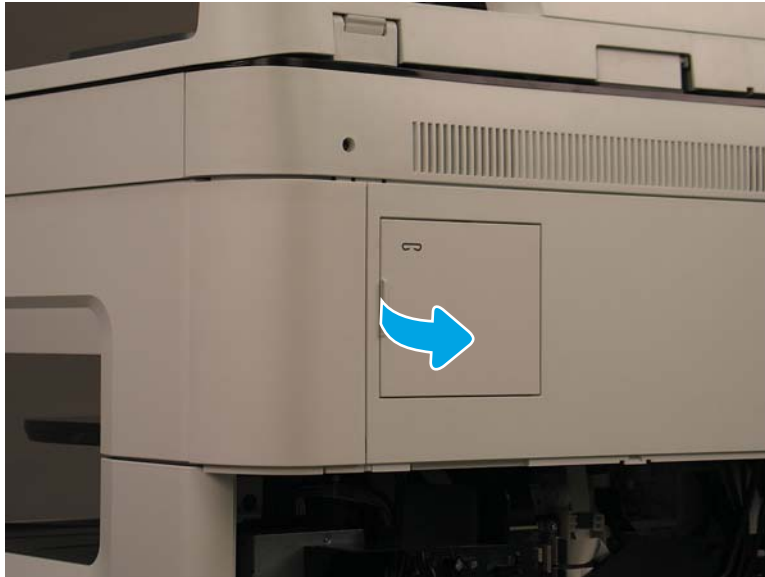
**Figure 1-2891** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2892** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

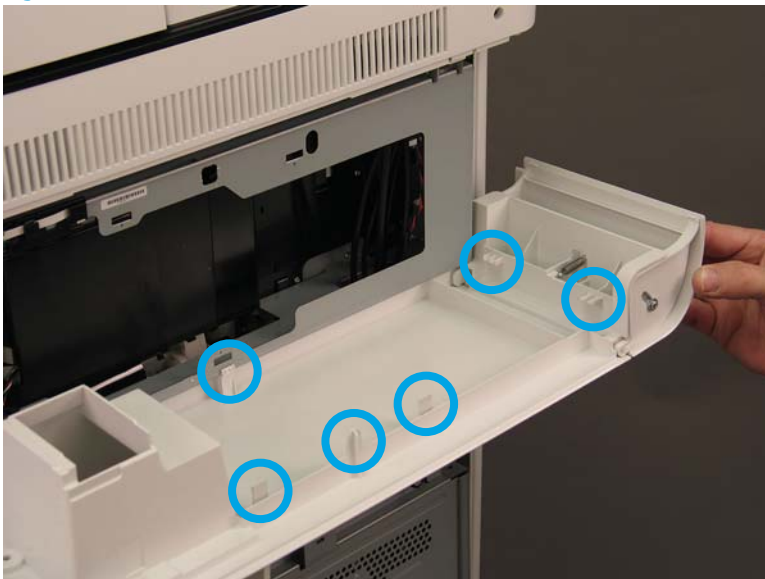
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2893** Remove one screw



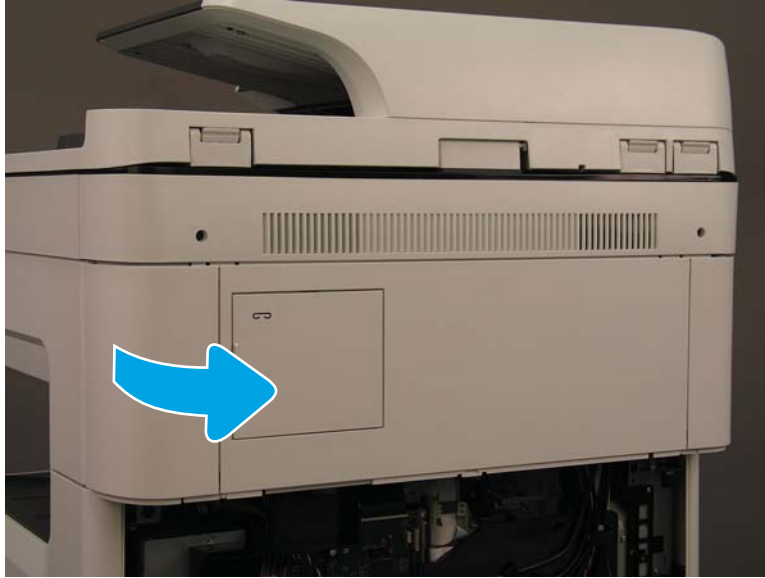
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-2894** Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2895 Release the left edge of the cover



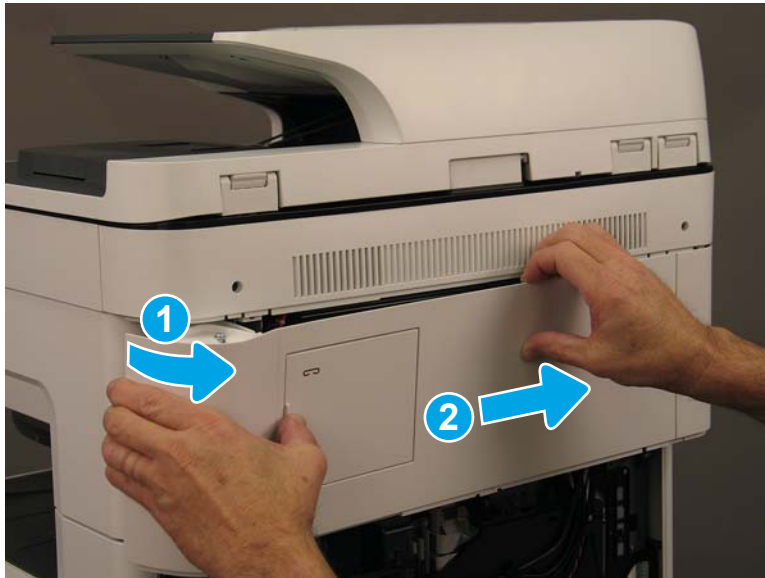
5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

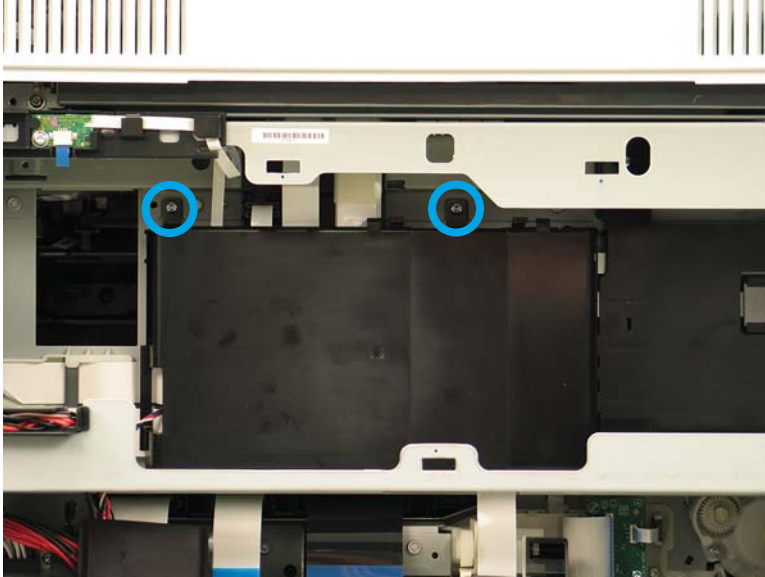
Figure 1-2896 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

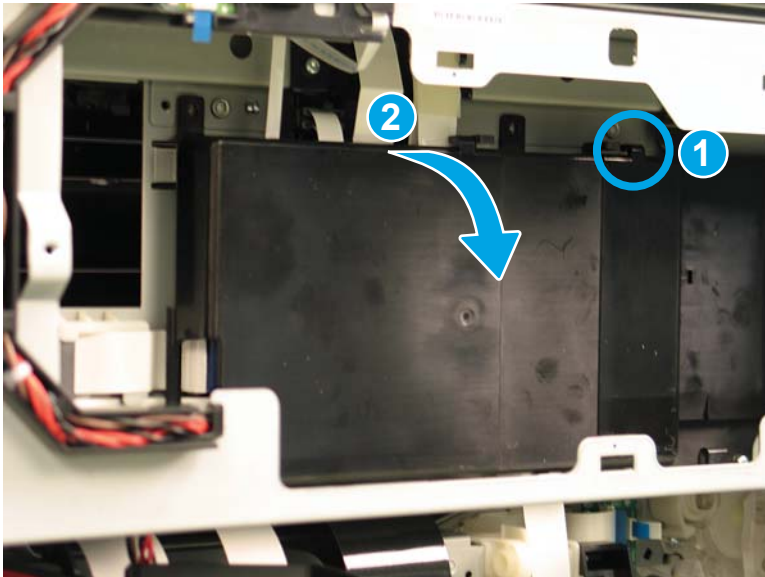
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2897 Remove two screws




2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

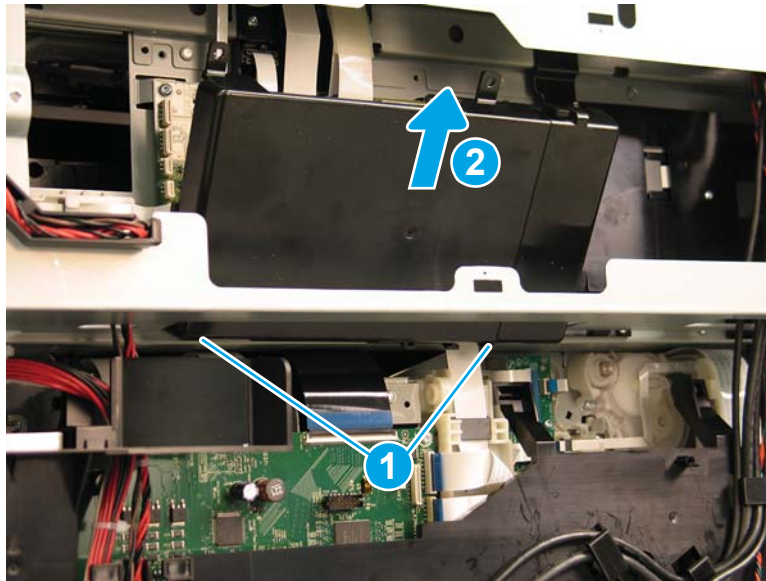
Figure 1-2898 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

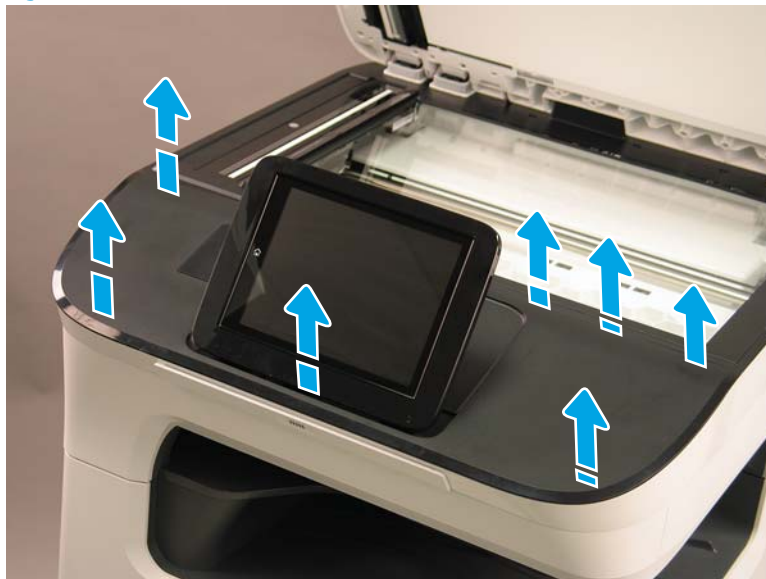
**Figure 1-2899** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

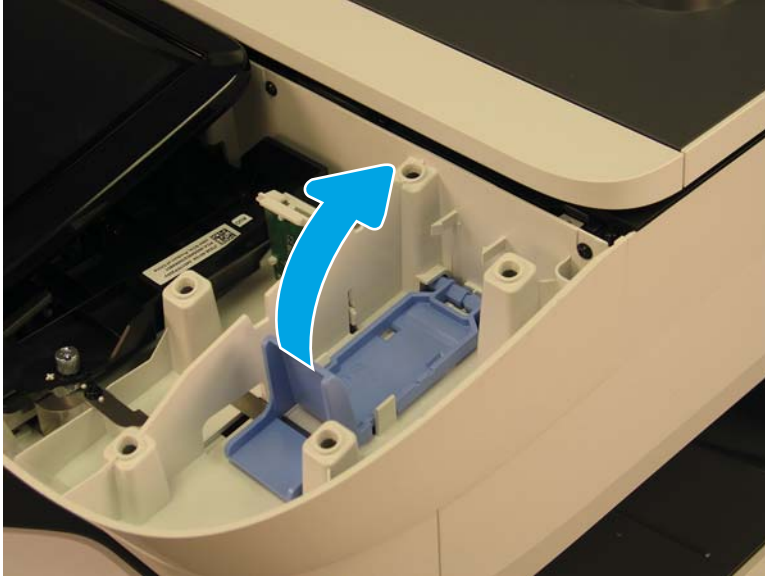
**Figure 1-2900** Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2901 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-2902 Remove two screws





4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

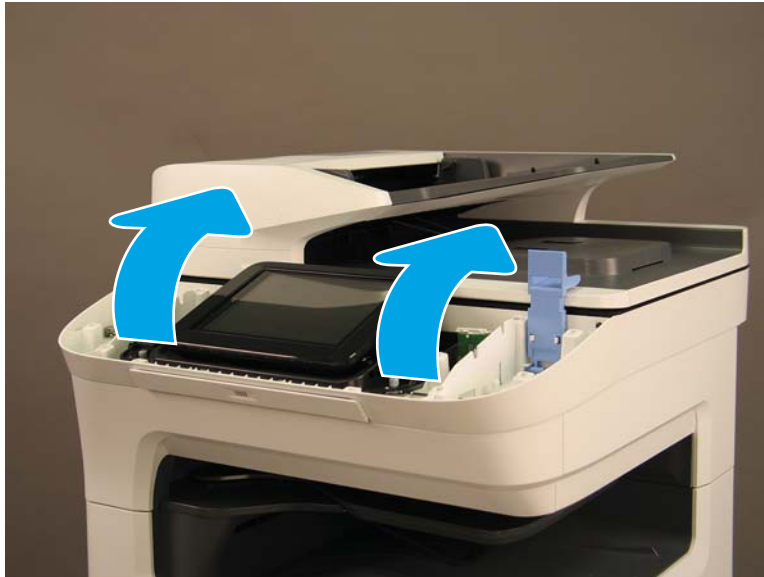
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-2903** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



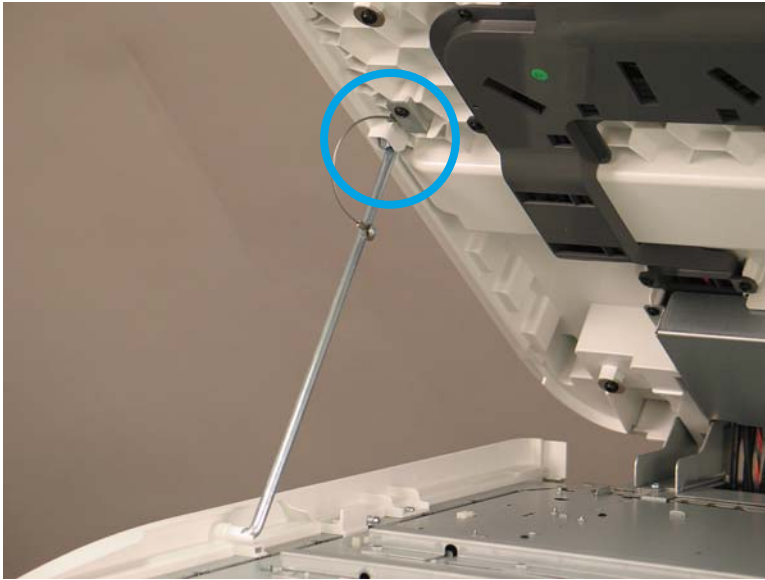
5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-2904** Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2905 Secure the ISA



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2906 Open the left door



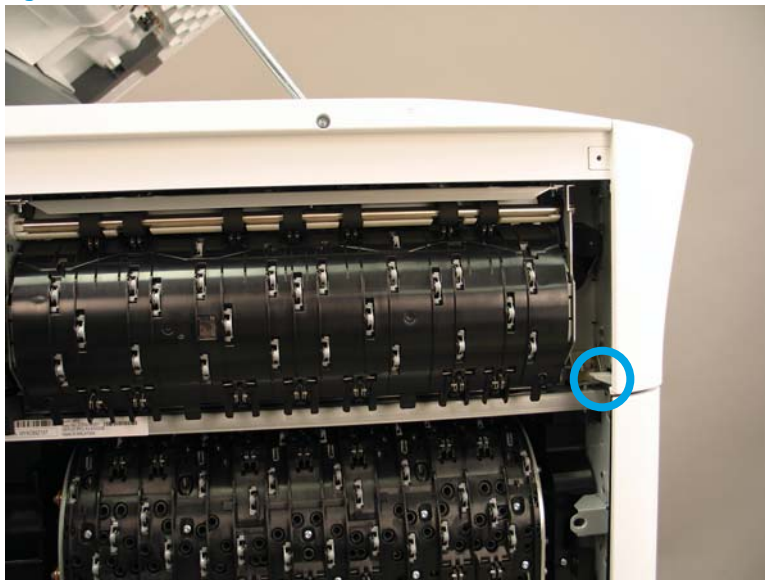
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2907 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2908 Release one tab



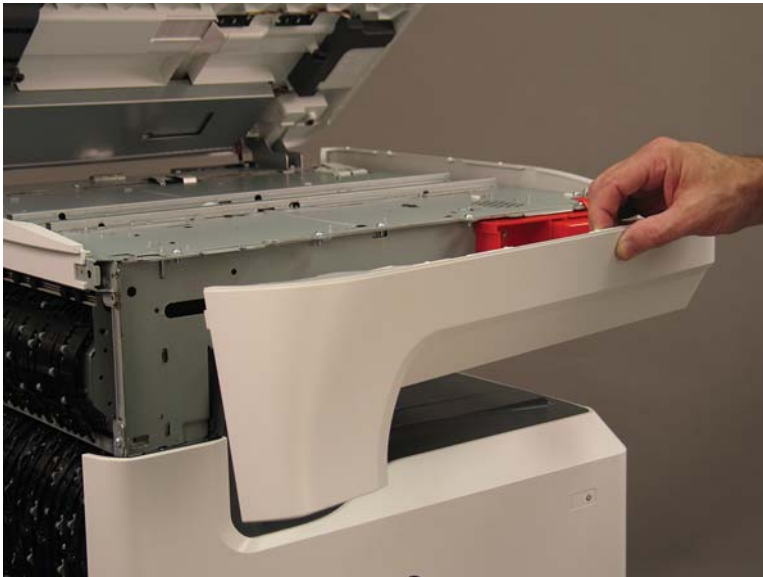
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2909 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

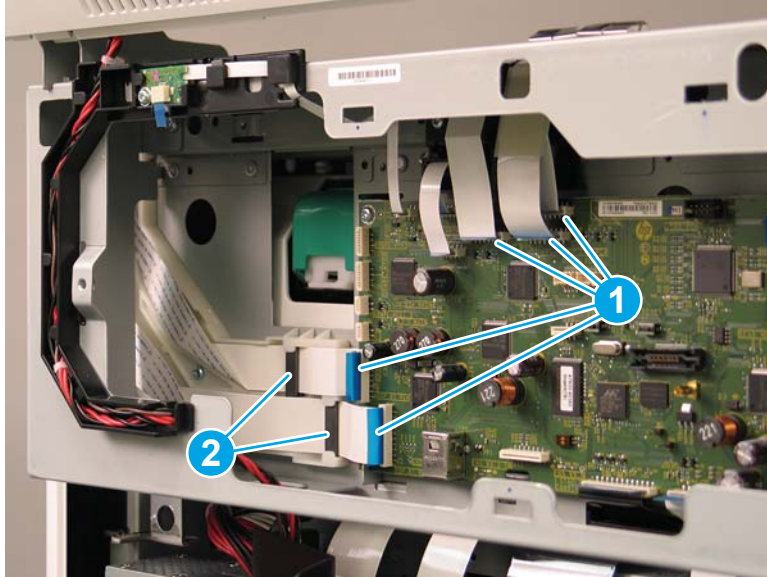
Figure 1-2910 Remove the cover



#### Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

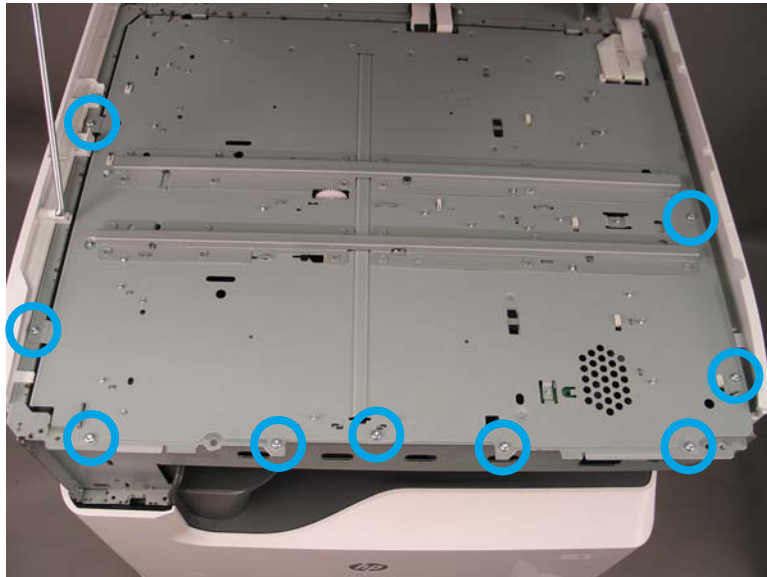
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2911 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2912 Remove nine screws

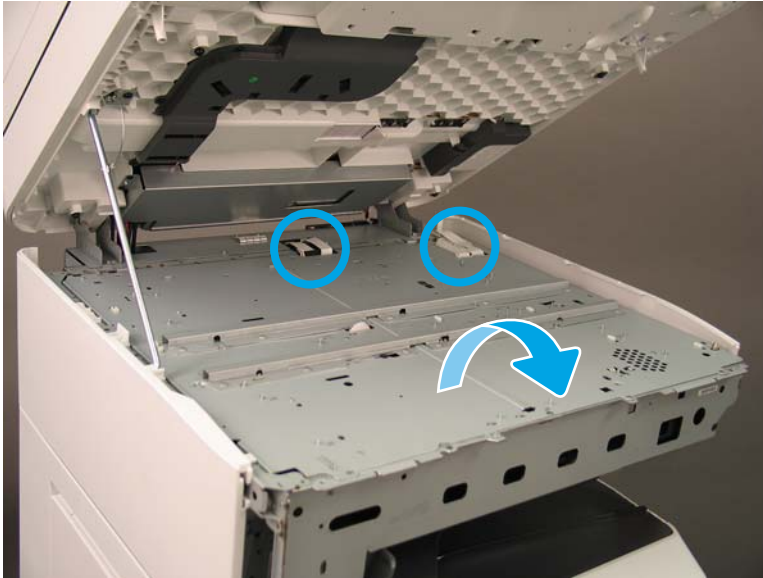


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-2913** Remove the assembly

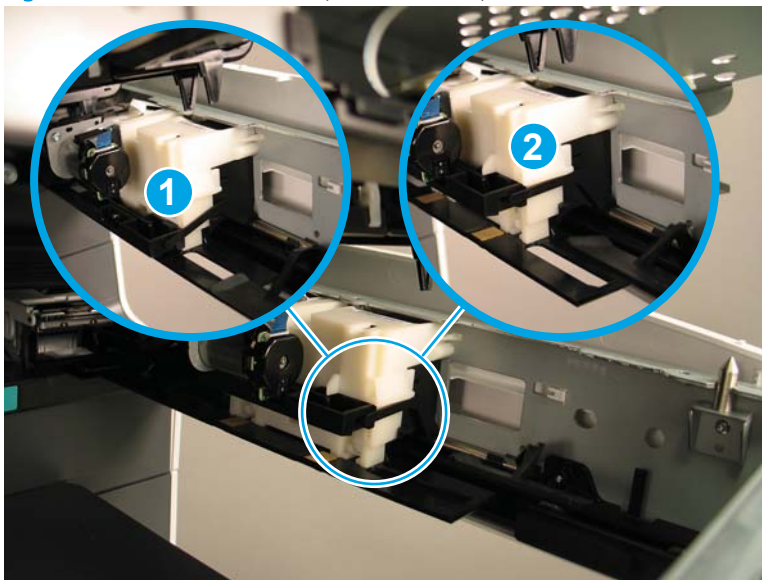


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

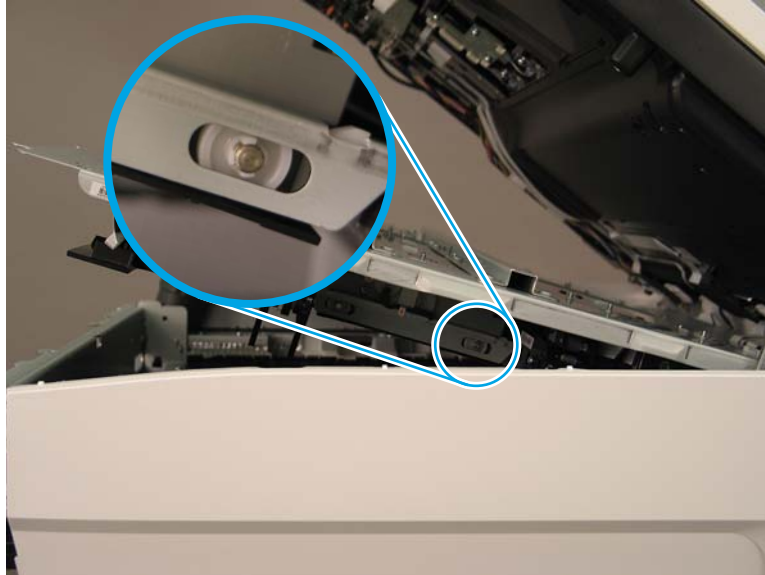
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2914** Place the clamp in the raised position



- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-2915** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-2916** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin illumination sensor

---

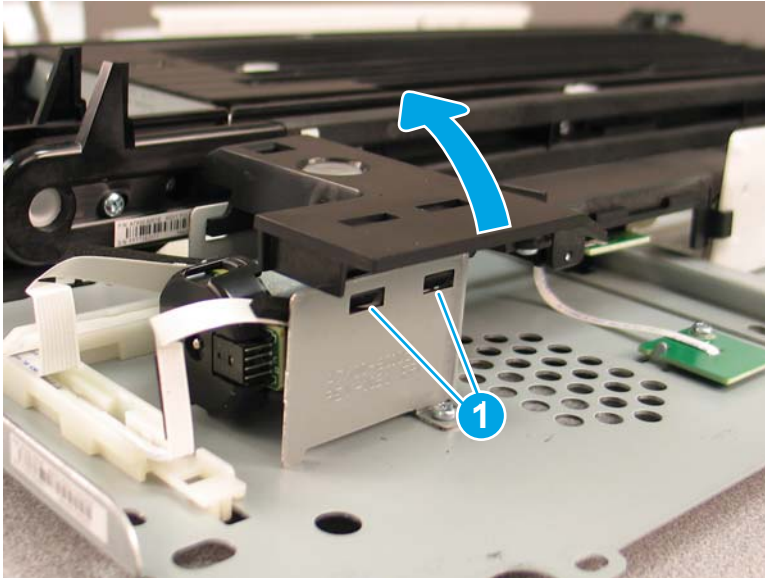
 **NOTE:** This sensor is an internal assembly on the compiler.

---

1. Release two tabs, and then remove the cover.

**CAUTION:** The cover/sensor is still attached to the compiler by a flat-flexible cable (FFC). Do not attempt to completely remove the cover/sensor assembly.

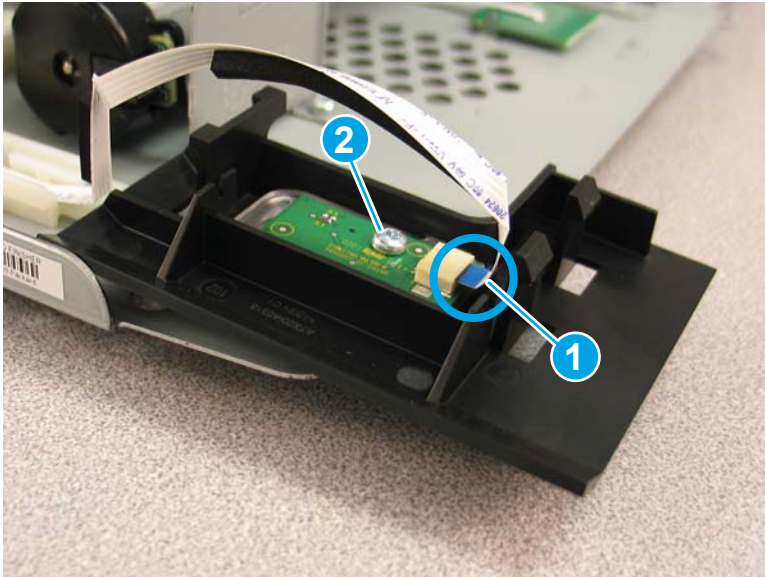
**Figure 1-2917** Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the sensor.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-2918** Remove the sensor



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher bin full sensor

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin full sensor](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher bin full sensor.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Inline finisher output bin full sensor part number

---

J7Z09-67967

Inline finisher bin full sensor

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

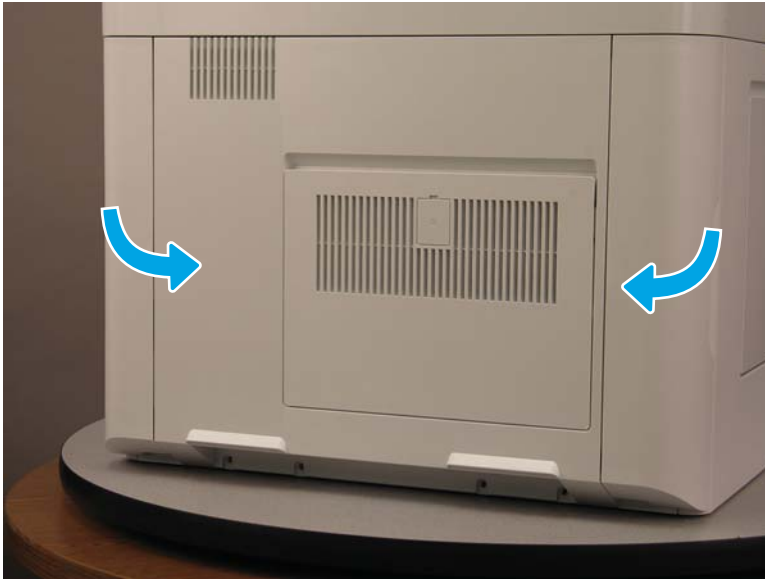
---

**Figure 1-2919** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2920 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

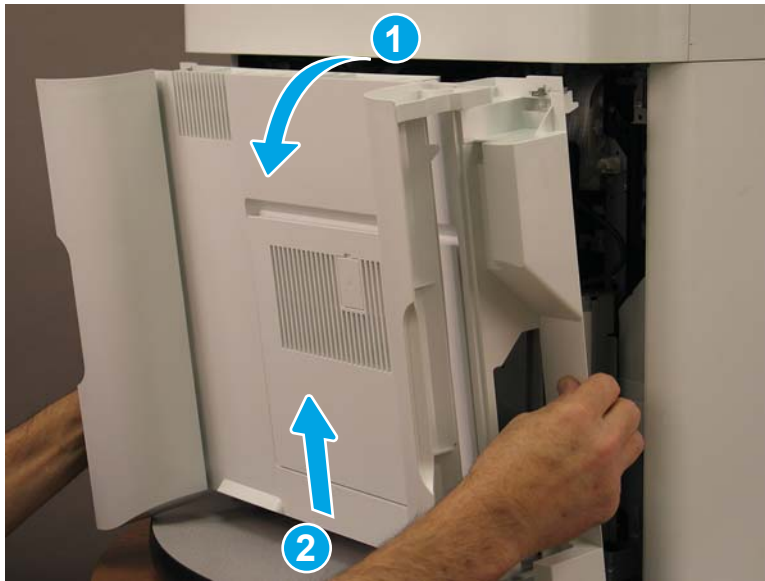
Figure 1-2921 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

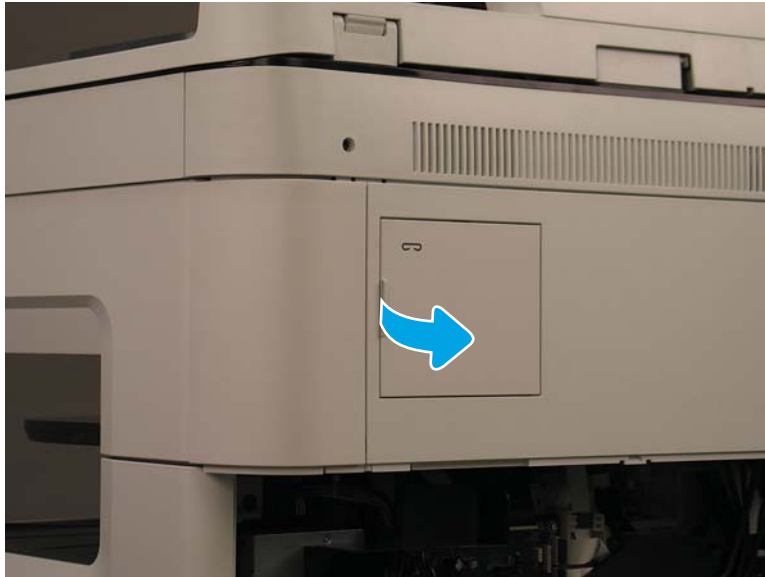
**Figure 1-2922** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2923** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

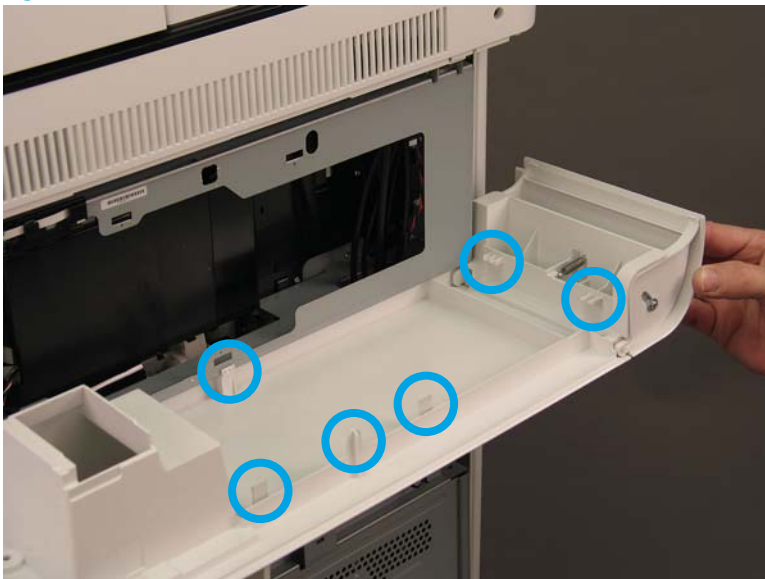
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2924** Remove one screw



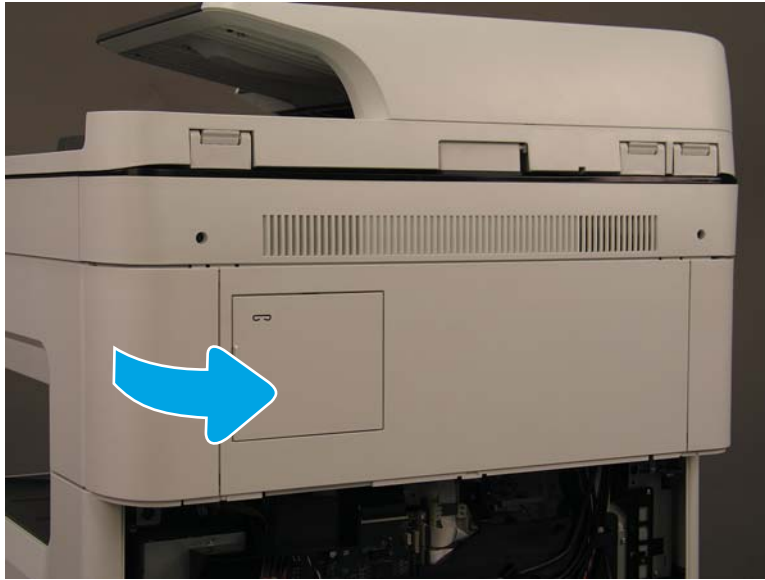
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-2925** Locations of the tabs on the cover



4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

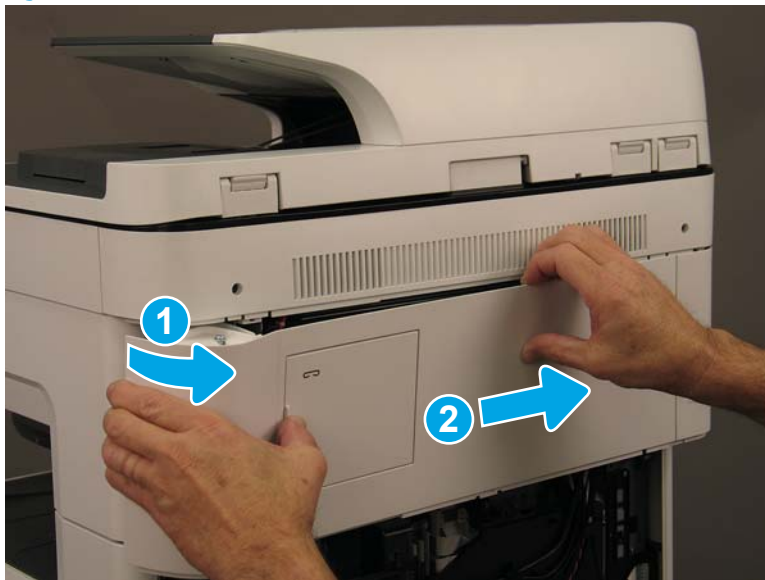
**Figure 1-2926** Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

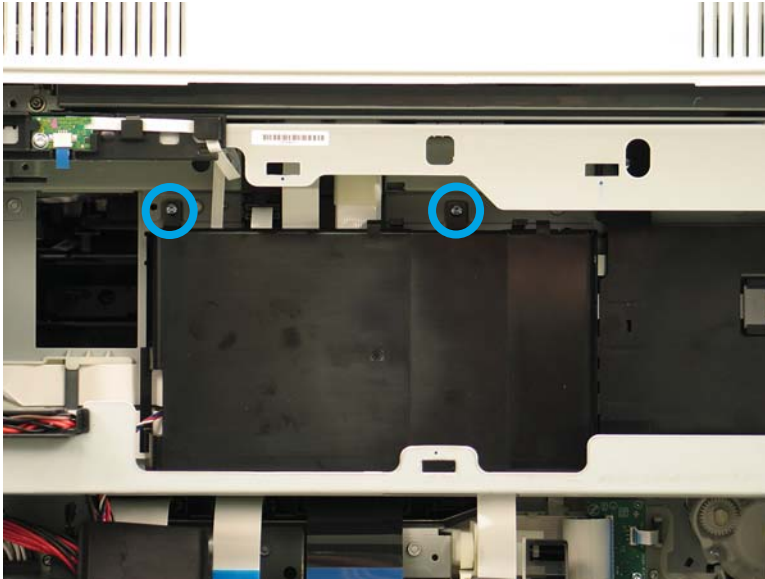
**Figure 1-2927** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

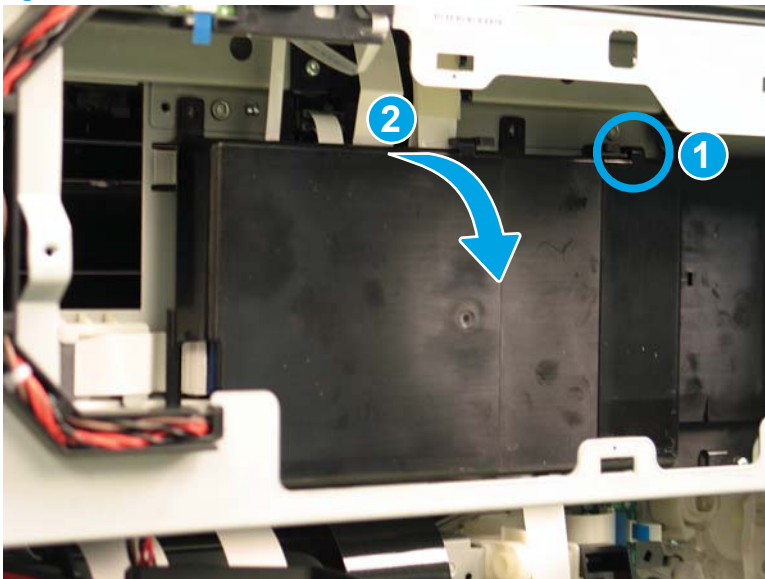
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2928 Remove two screws




2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2929 Release the cover

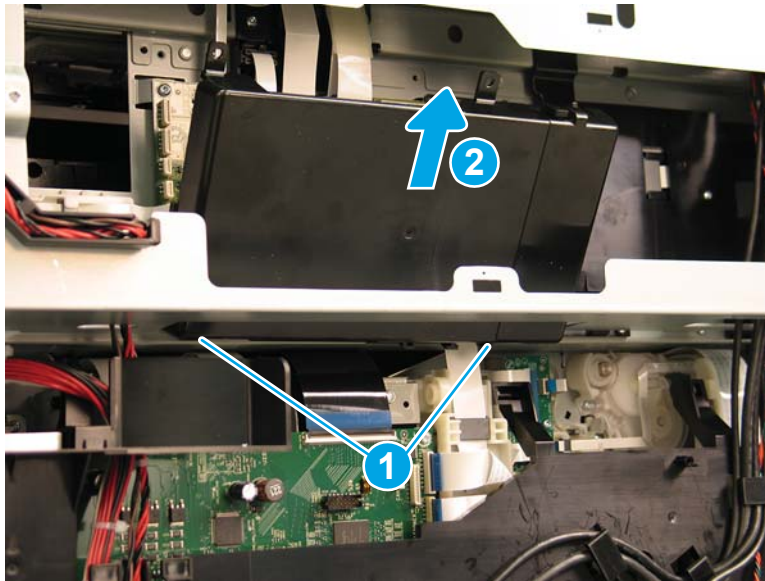




3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

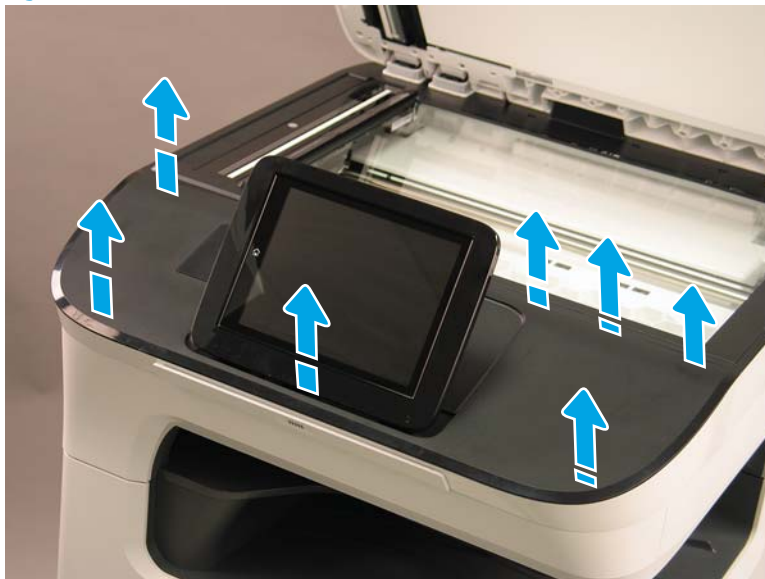
**Figure 1-2930** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

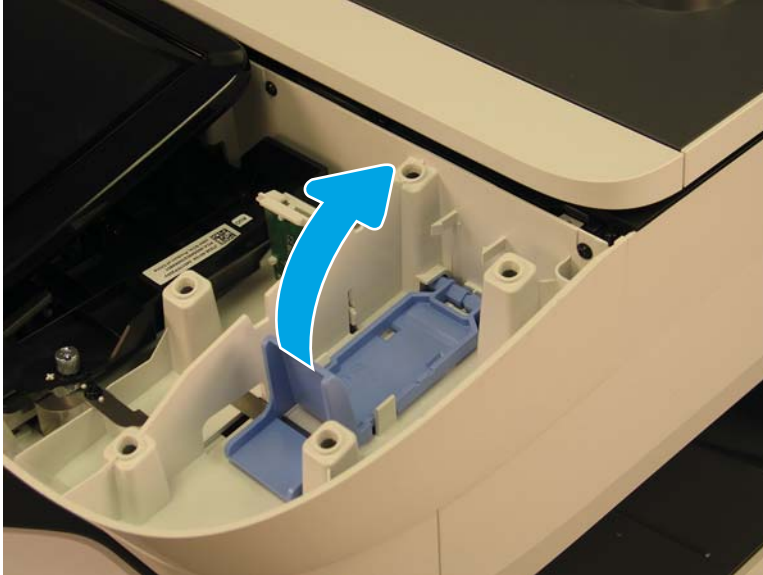
**Figure 1-2931** Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2932 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

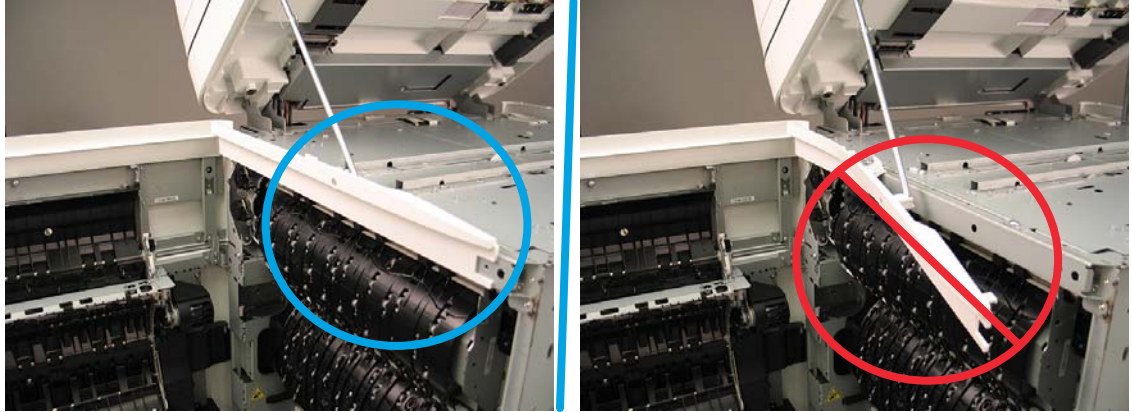
Figure 1-2933 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

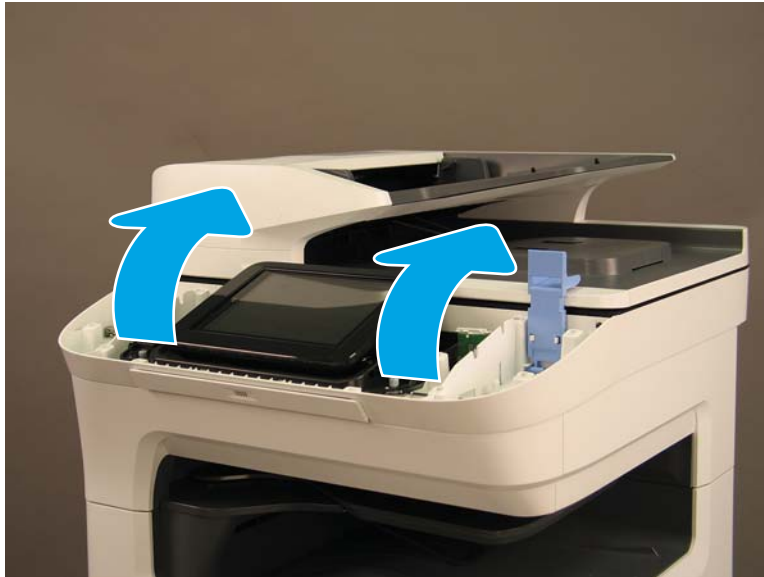
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-2934** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



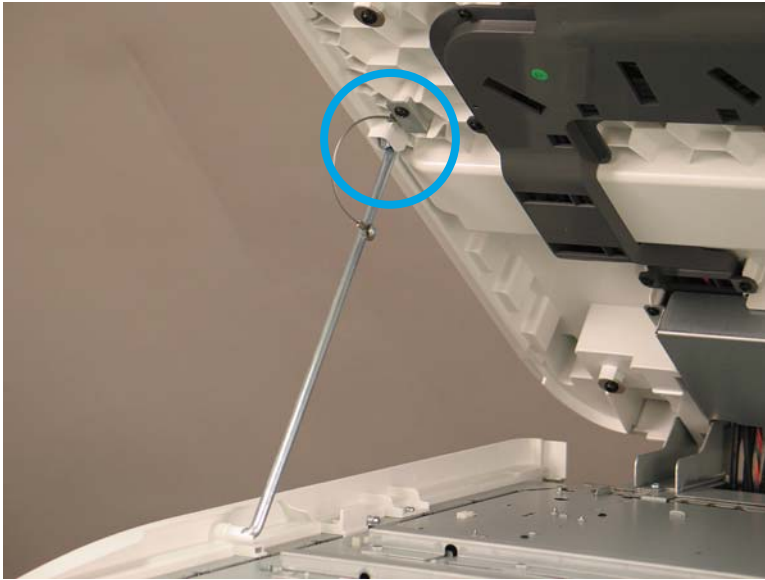
5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-2935** Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2936 Secure the ISA



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2937 Open the left door



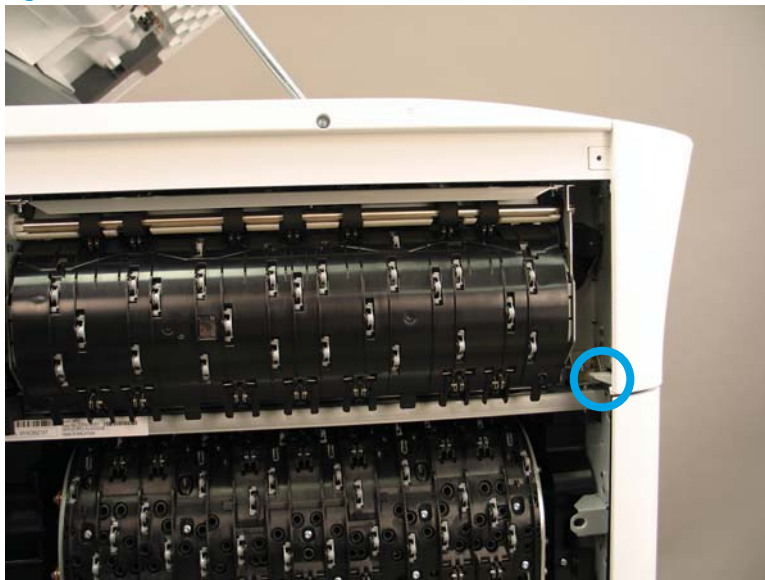
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2938 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2939 Release one tab



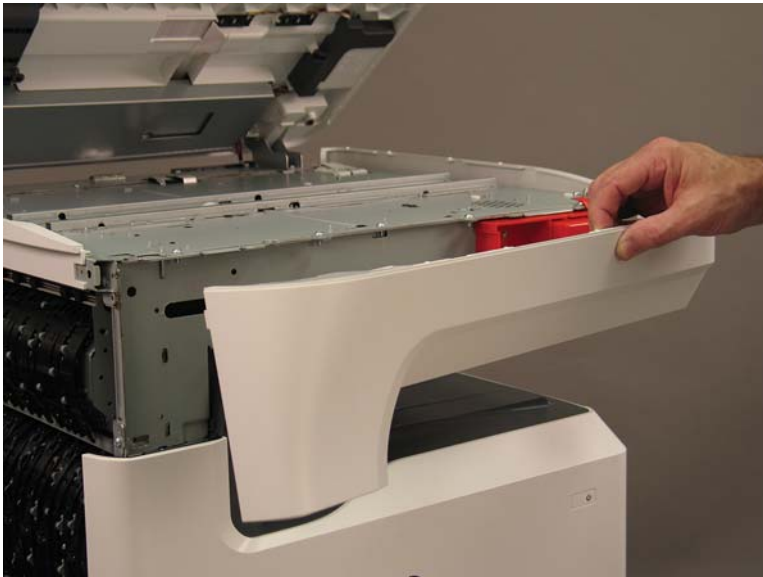
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2940 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

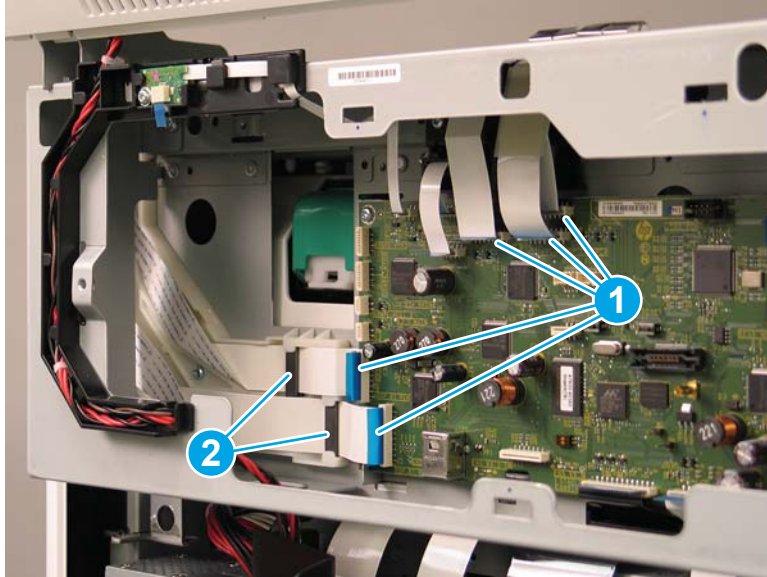
Figure 1-2941 Remove the cover



#### Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

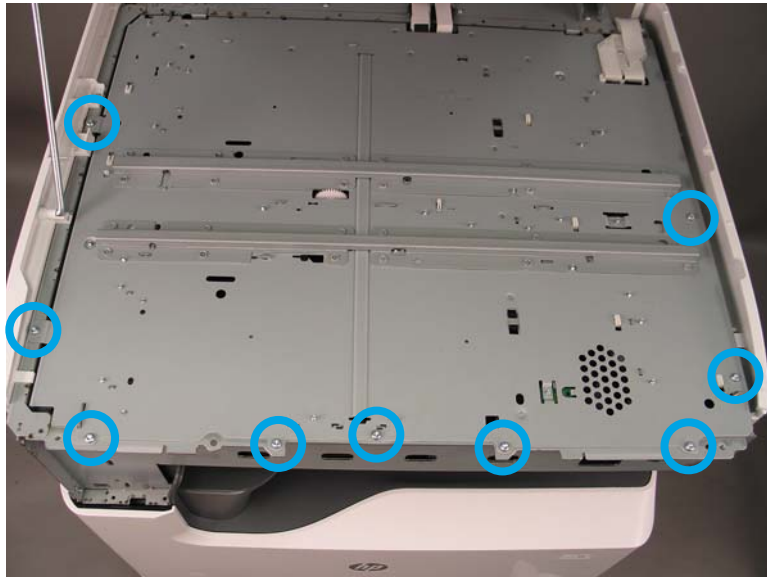
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-2942 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2943 Remove nine screws

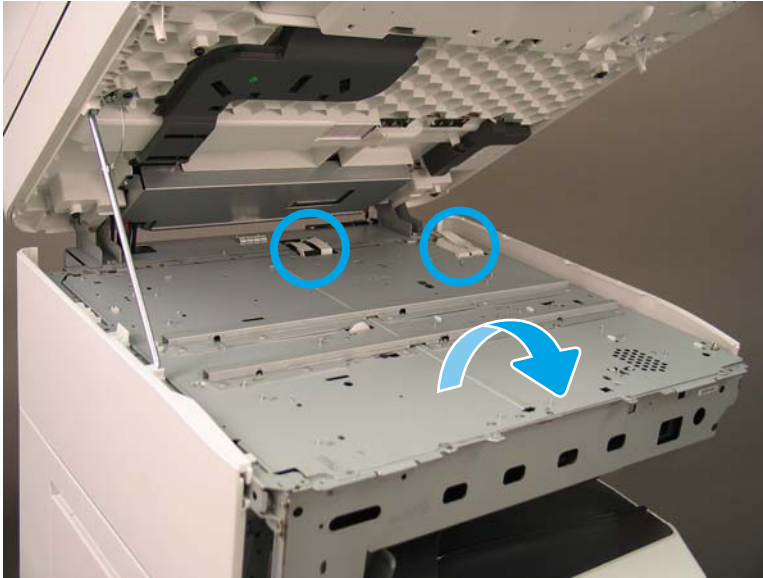


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-2944** Remove the assembly

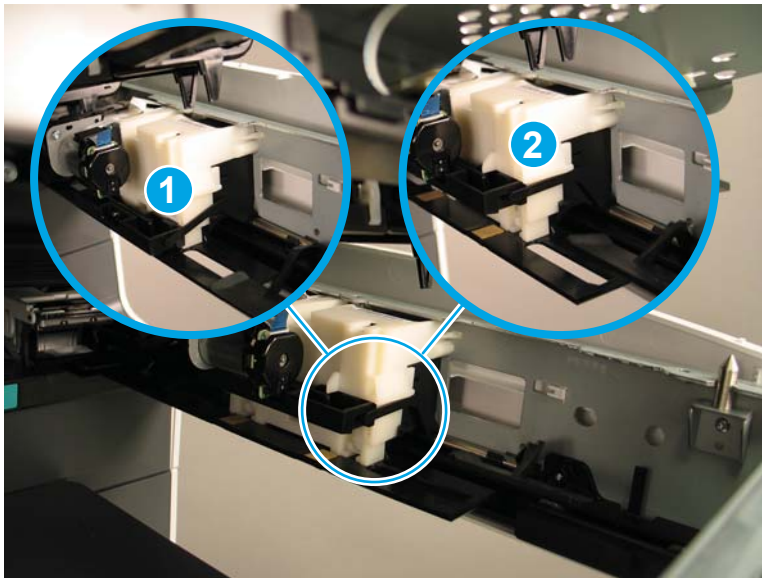


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

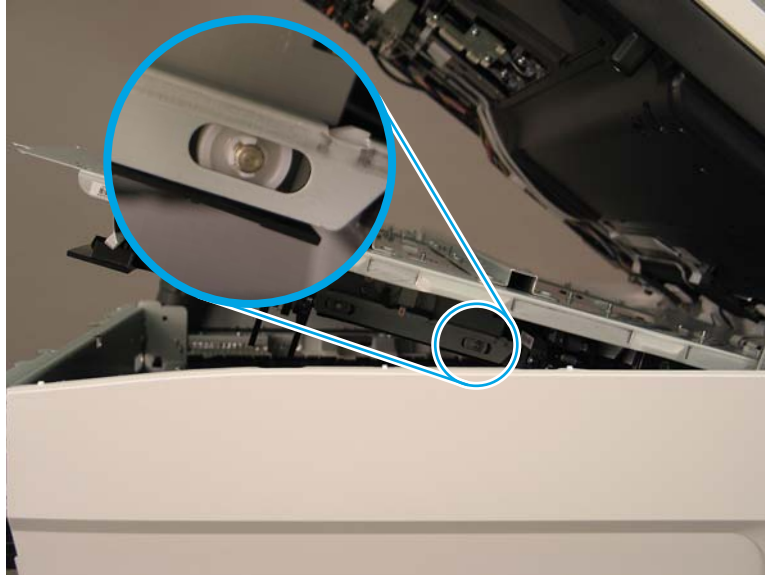
**Figure 1-2945** Place the clamp in the raised position






- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-2946** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-2947** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher bin full sensor

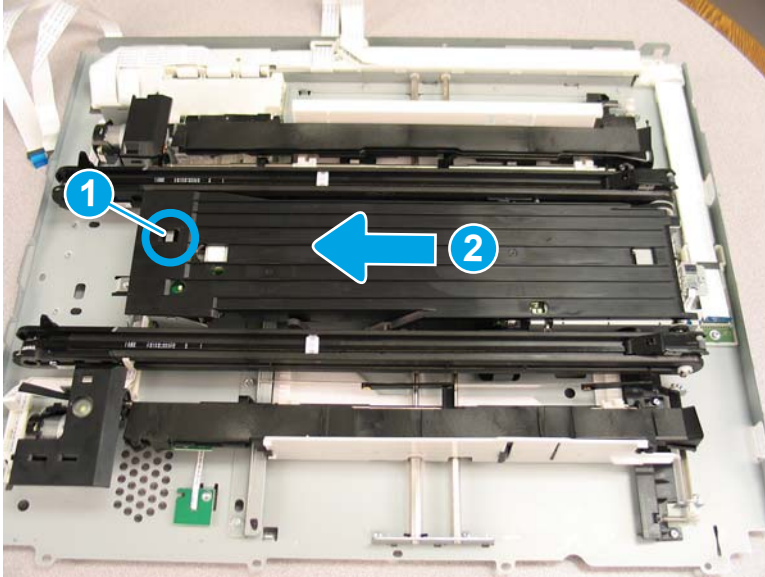
---

 **NOTE:** This sensor is an internal assembly on the compiler.

---

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then slide the cover as shown (callout 2) to remove it.

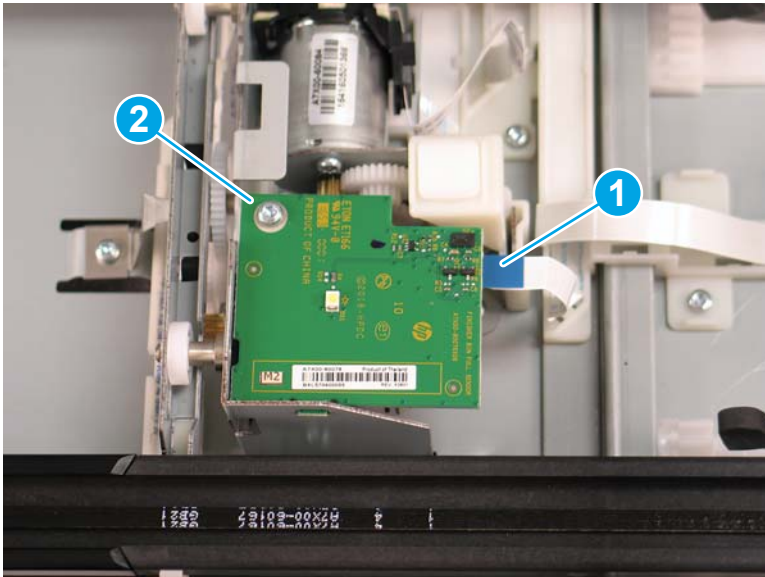
Figure 1-2948 Remove the cover



2. Disconnect one FFC (callout 1), and then remove one screw (callout 2) to release the sensor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-2949 Remove the sensor




3. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher bin full sensor**

- a. From the Home screen on the printer control panel, scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#).
- b. Select [Service](#) to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
- c. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
- d. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:

- 09078017 (MFP)
  - 09076517 (SFP)
- e. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.
- f. Open the following menus:
- [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Sensors](#)
  - [Bin Sensors](#)
  - [Output Bin 1](#)
- g. Select the [Output Bin 1 Full Sensor](#) item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

---

 **NOTE:** The printer picks a single sheet of paper, holds the sheet in the compiler, and then drops the sheet into the inline finisher output bin.

---

### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler flag

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler flag](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher stapler flag.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher stapler flag part number	
J7Z09-67959	Inline finisher stapler flag

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a (staple) print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

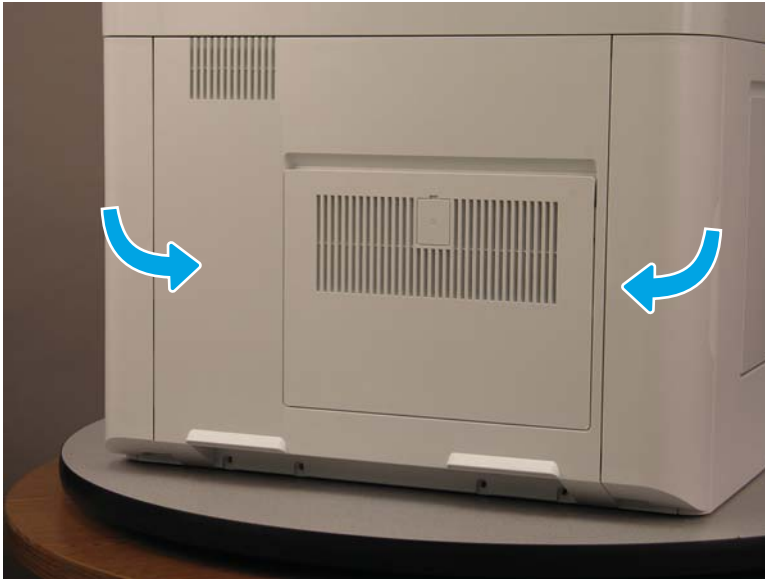
---

**Figure 1-2950** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2951 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

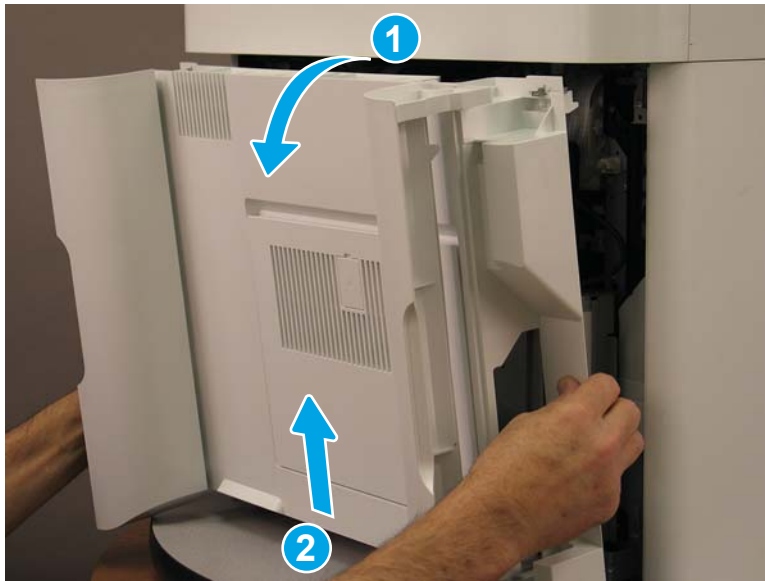
Figure 1-2952 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

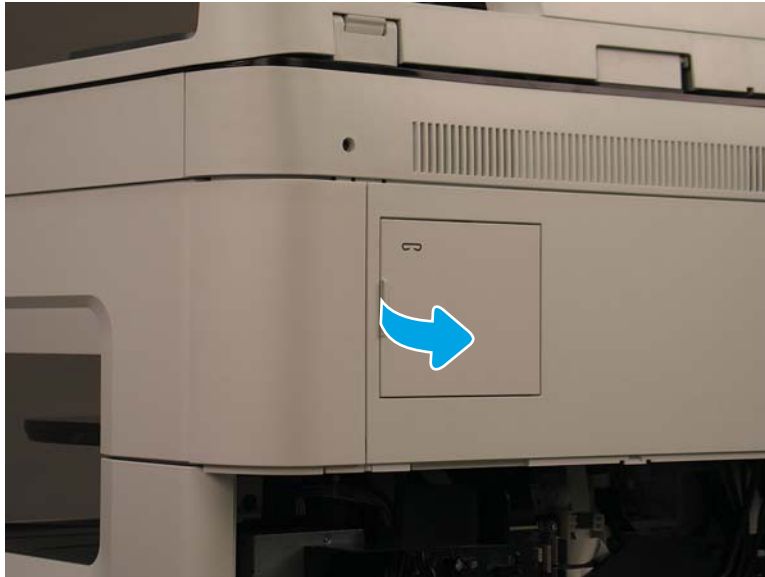
**Figure 1-2953** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2954** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

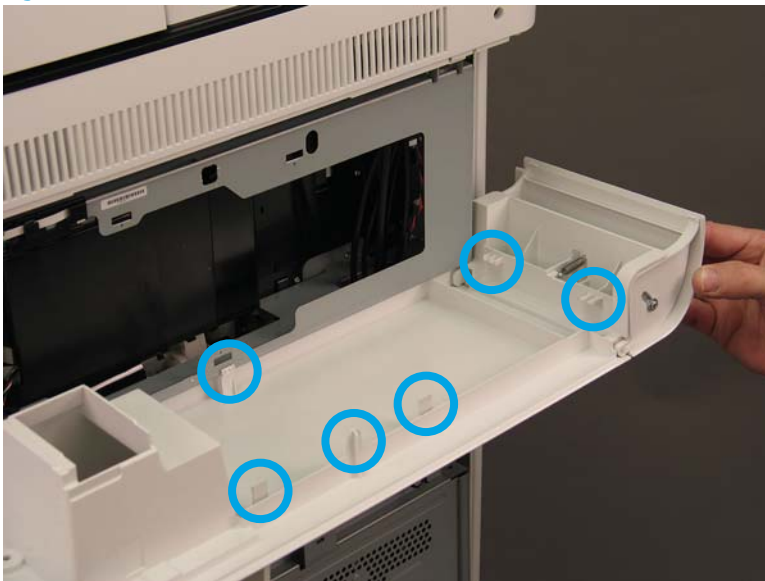
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2955** Remove one screw



3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

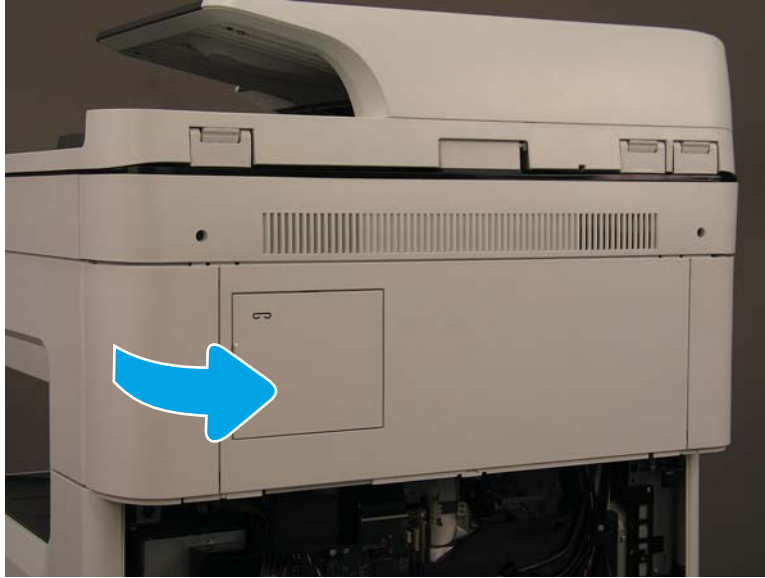
**Figure 1-2956** Locations of the tabs on the cover





4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

Figure 1-2957 Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).


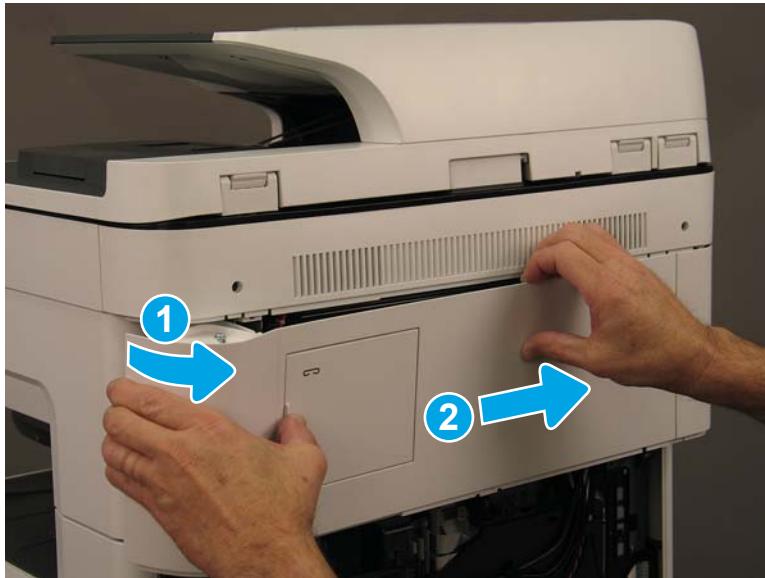
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

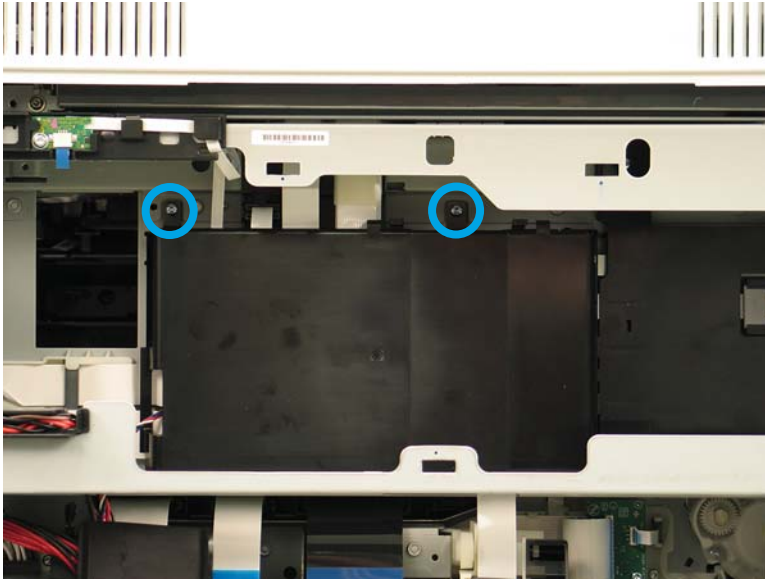
Figure 1-2958 Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

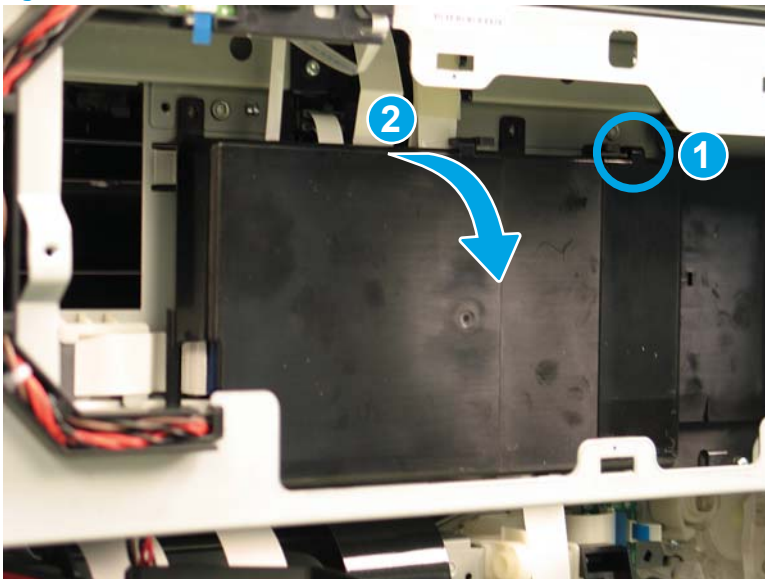
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2959 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2960 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


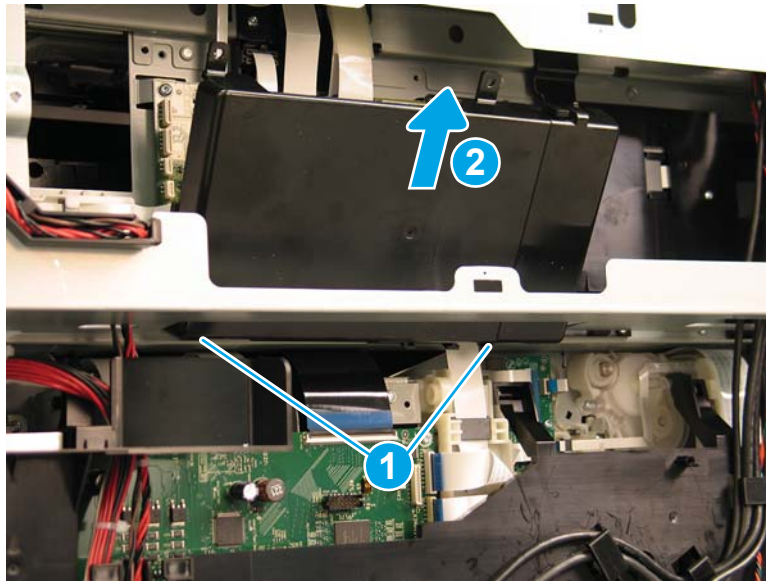
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

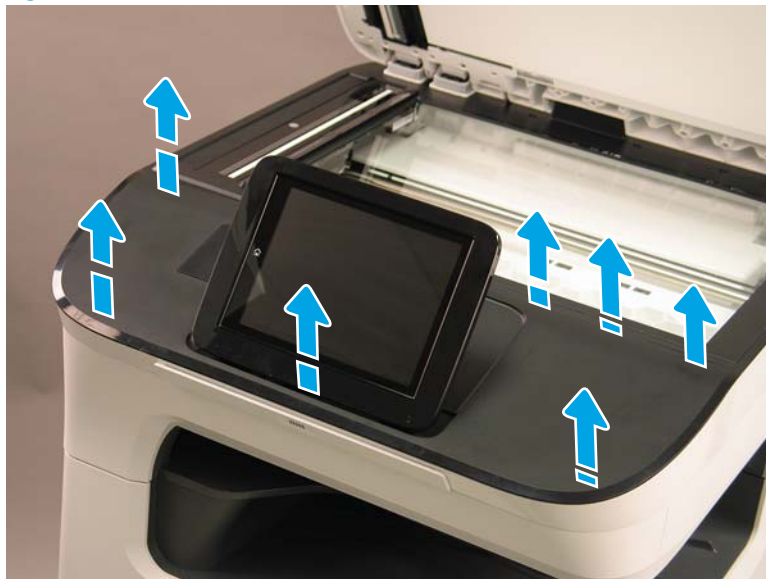
Figure 1-2961 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

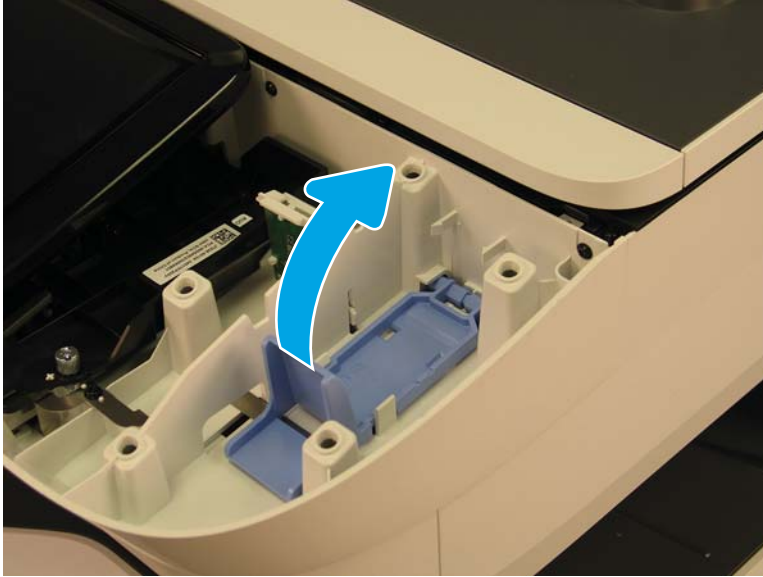
Figure 1-2962 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

**Figure 1-2963** Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2964** Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

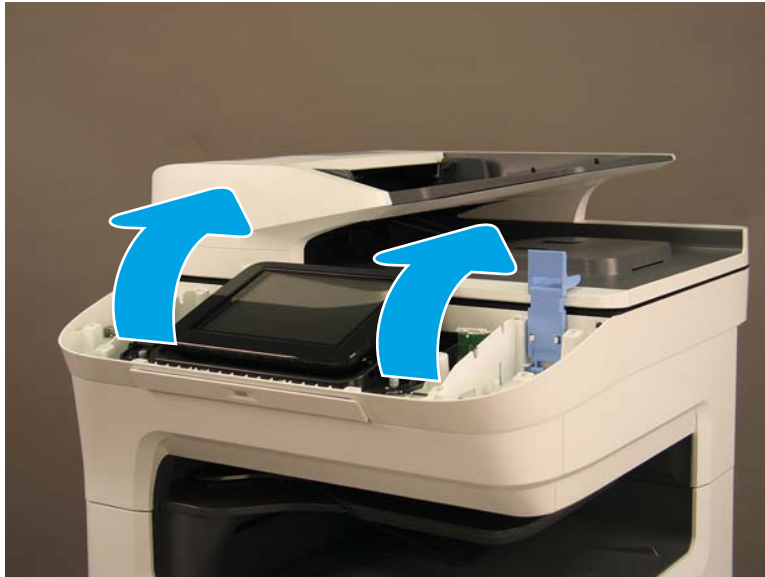
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-2965** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



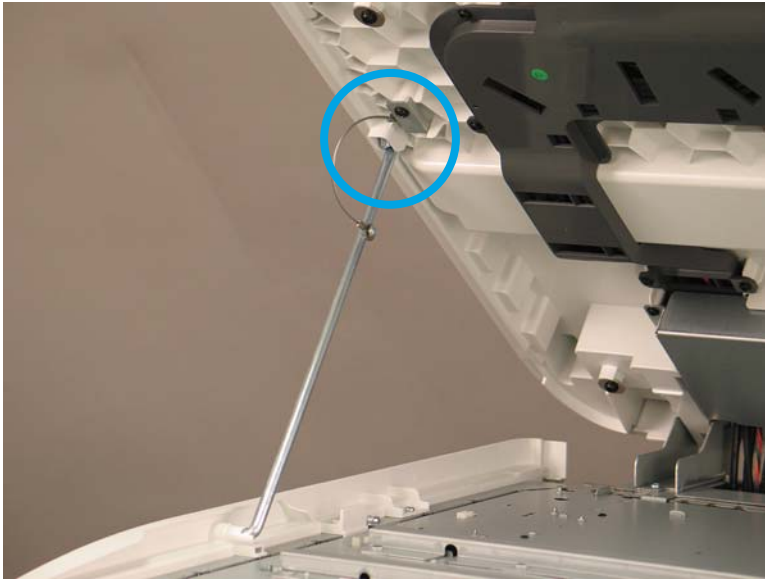
5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-2966** Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2967 Secure the ISA



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2968 Open the left door



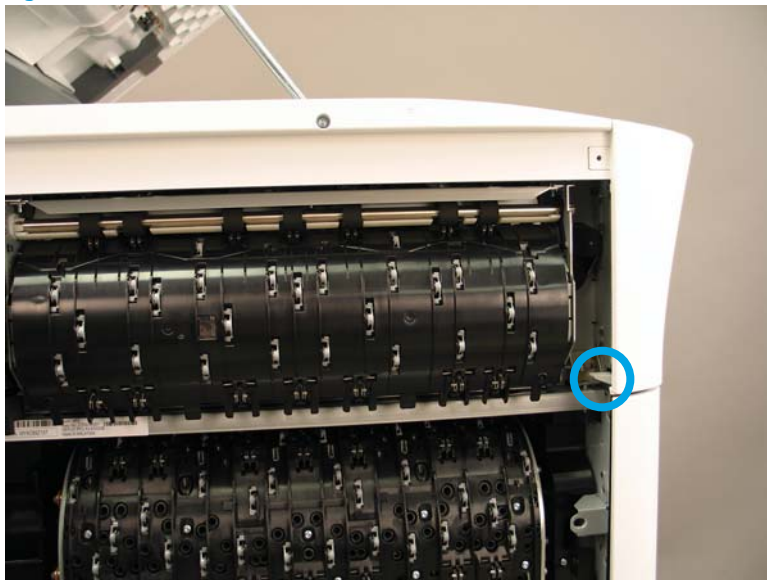
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-2969 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-2970 Release one tab



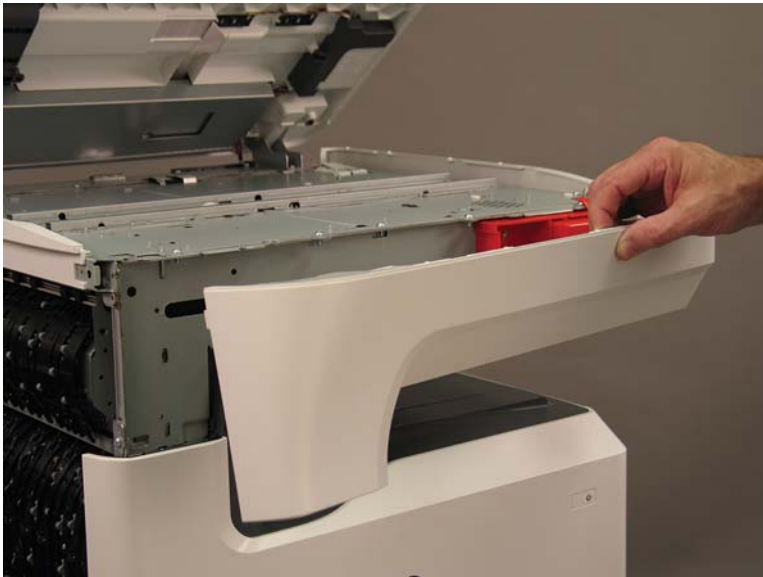
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-2971 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

Figure 1-2972 Remove the cover

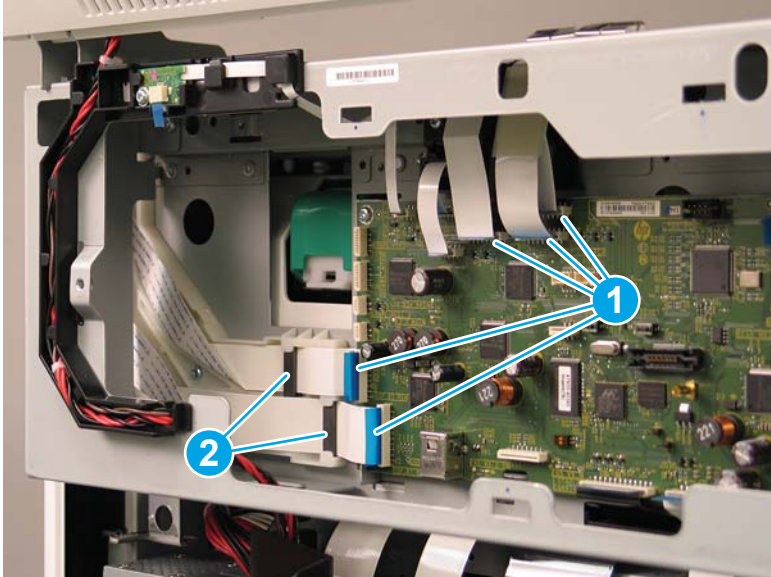


#### Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

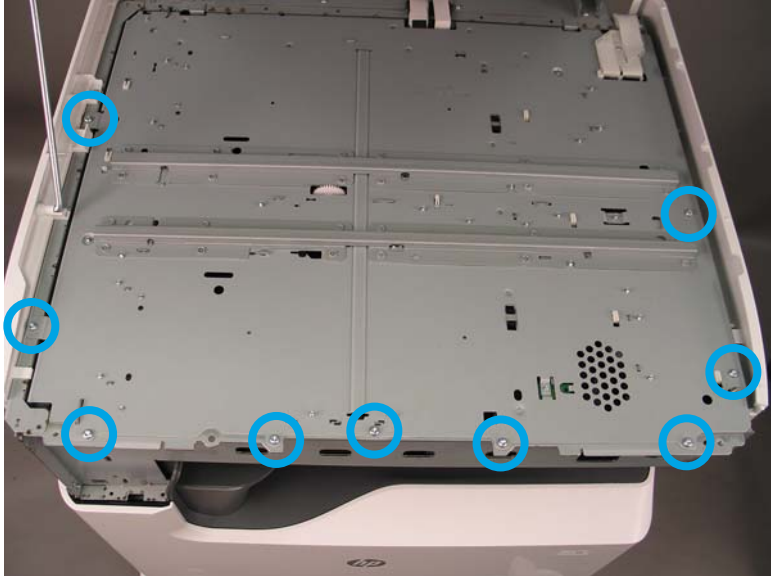


Figure 1-2973 Disconnect five FFCs



- 2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-2974 Remove nine screws

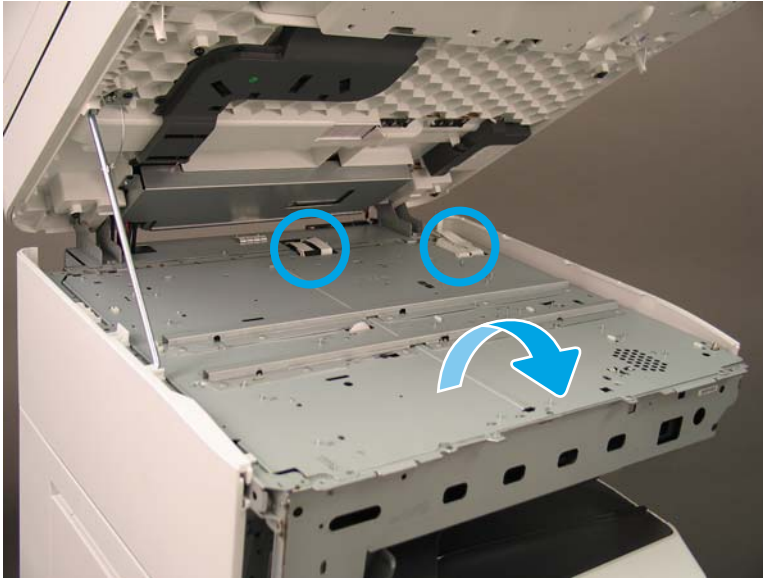


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-2975** Remove the assembly

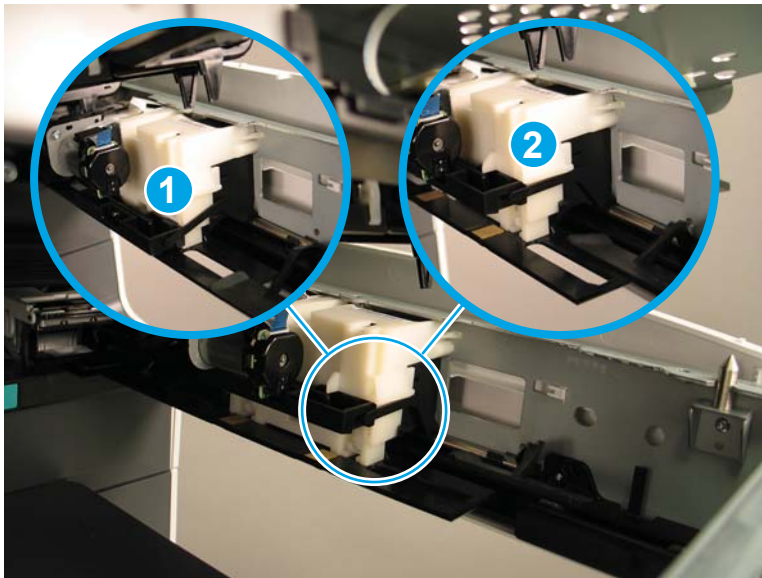


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

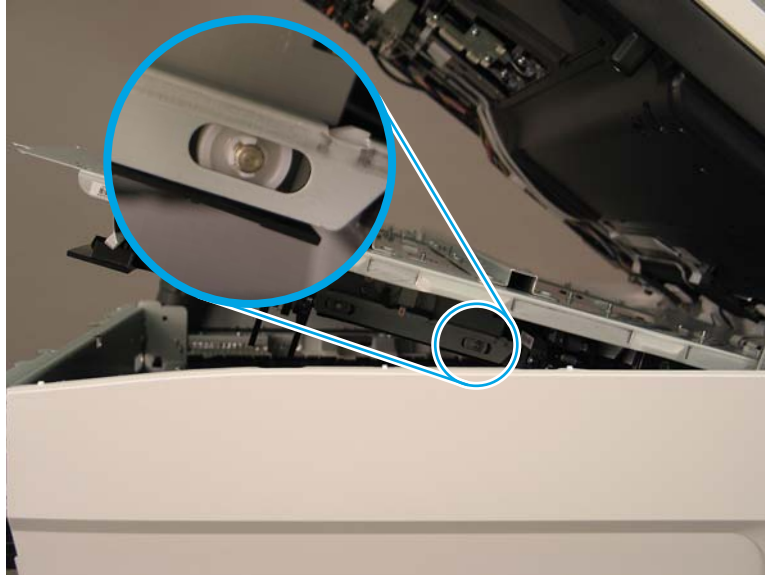
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-2976** Place the clamp in the raised position



- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-2977** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-2978** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler flag

1. Unclip the right end of the flag (callout 1), and then slide it to the right (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-2979 Release the flag



2. Remove the stapler flag.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-2980 Remove the flag



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly part number	
J7Z09-67965	Inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on

- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a (staple) print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

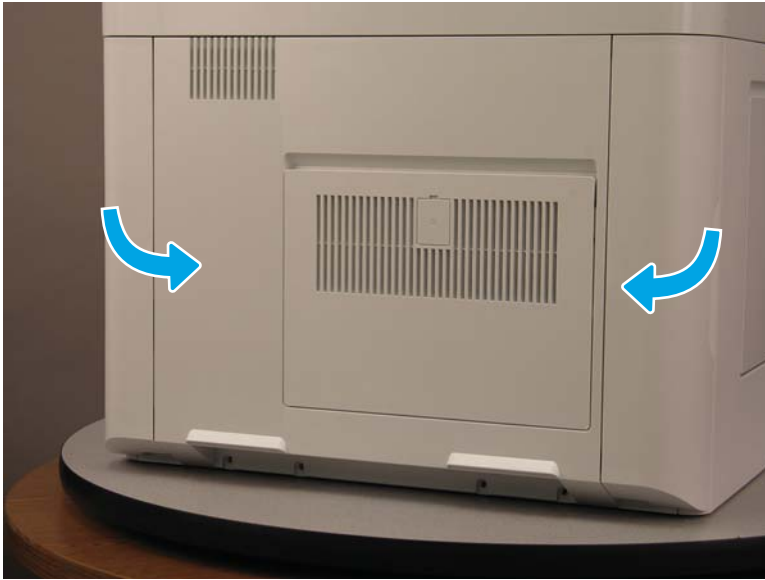
---

**Figure 1-2981** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-2982 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-2983 Release the latches

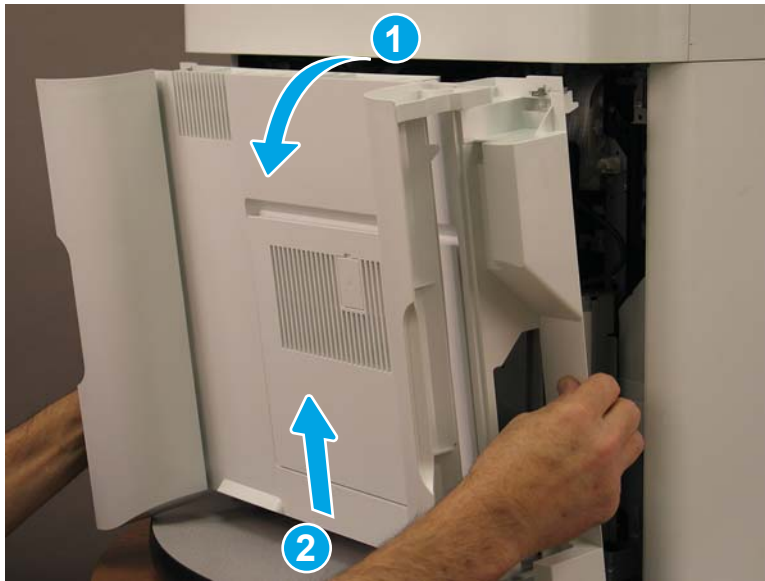




4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

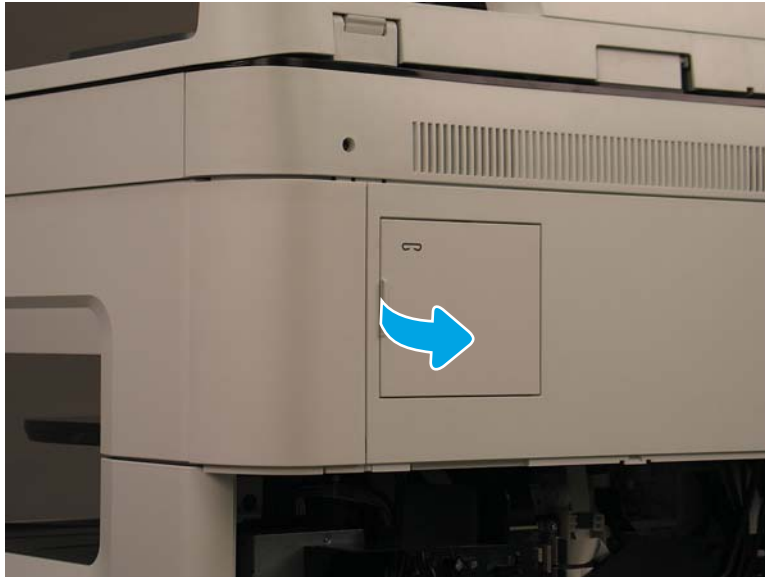
**Figure 1-2984** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-2985** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

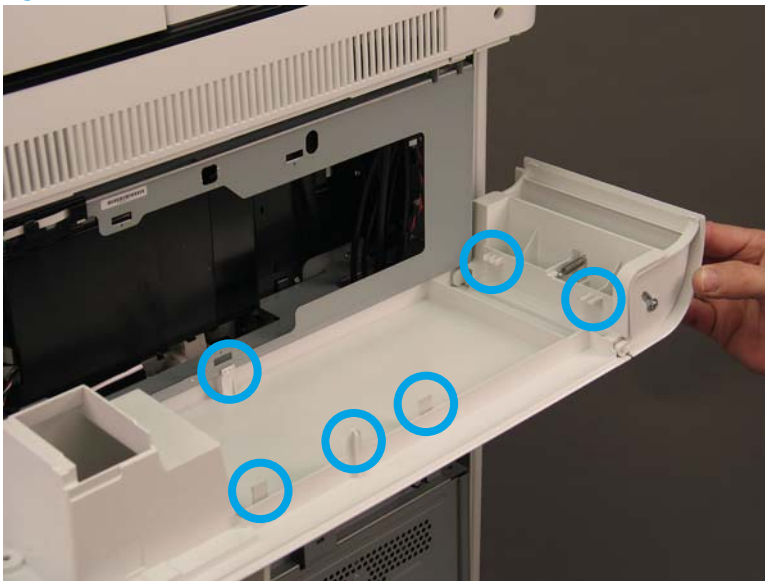
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-2986** Remove one screw



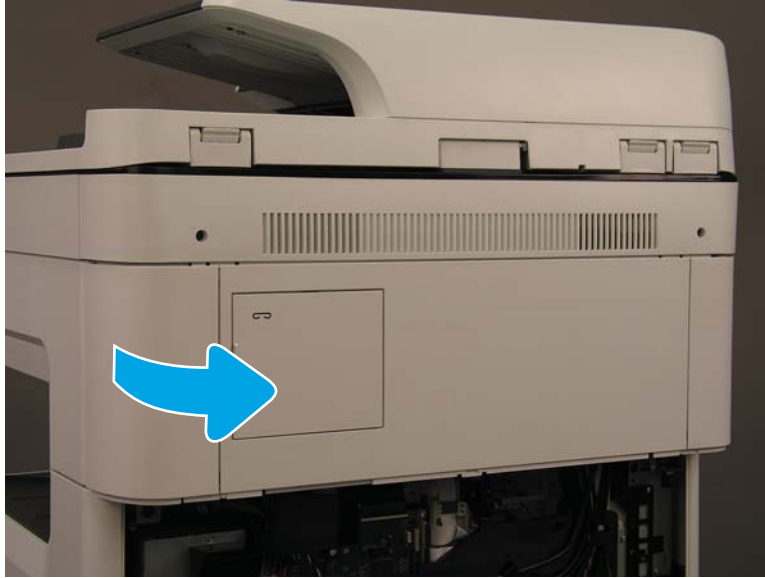
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-2987** Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-2988** Release the left edge of the cover



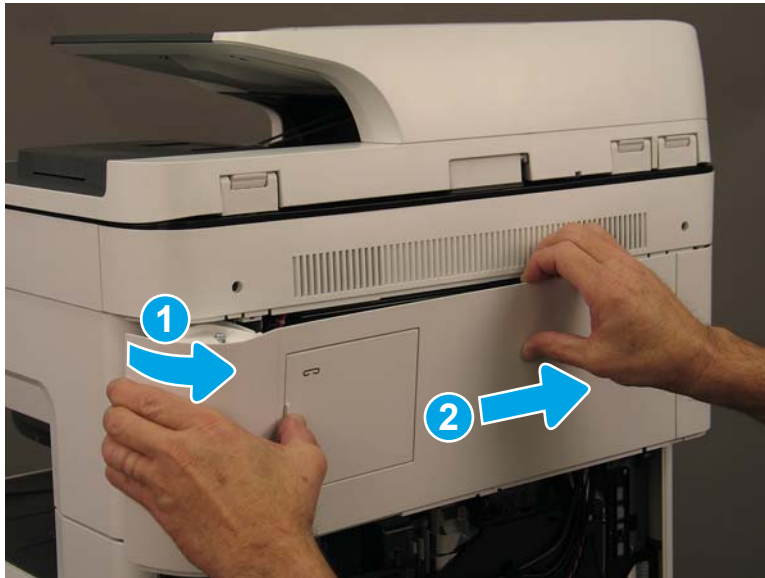
5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

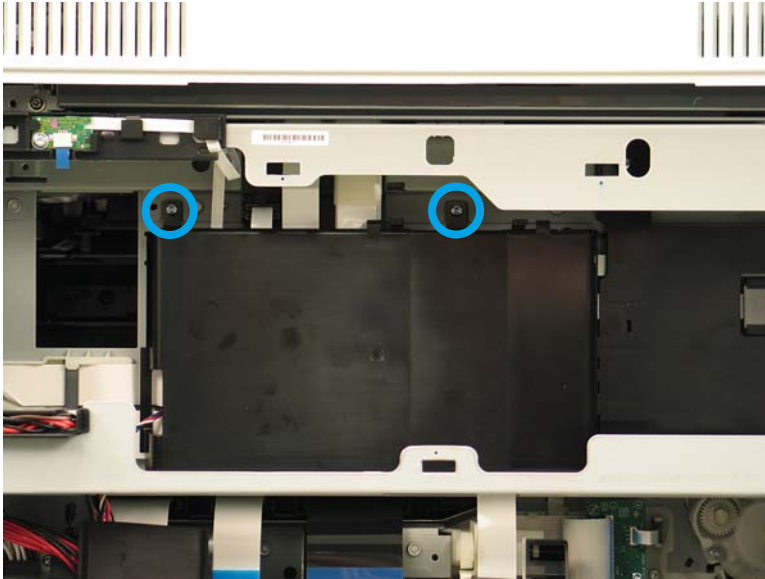
**Figure 1-2989** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

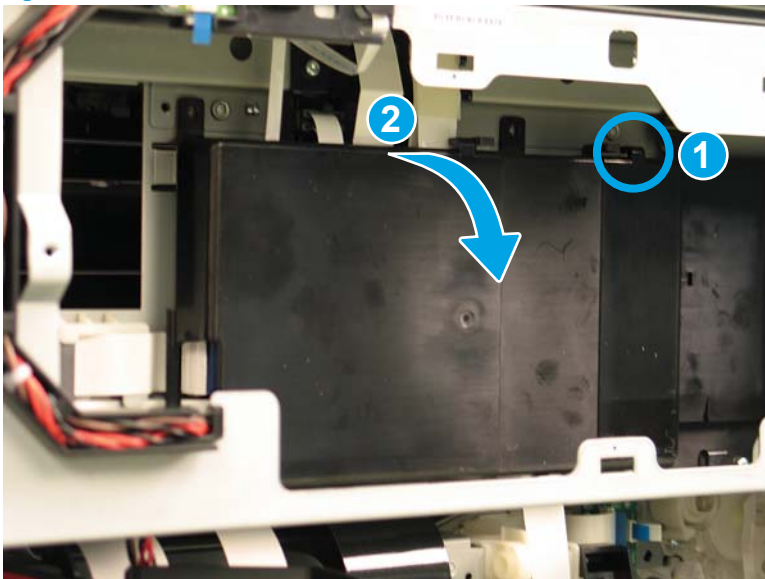
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-2990 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-2991 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


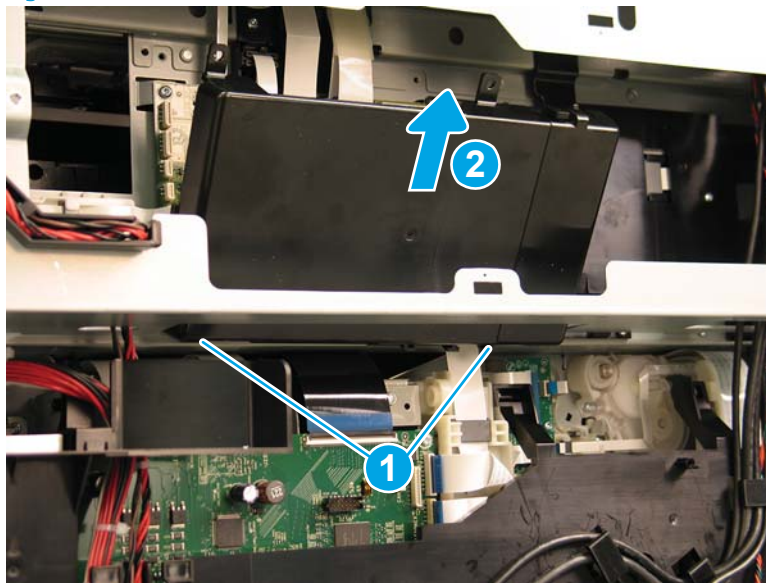
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

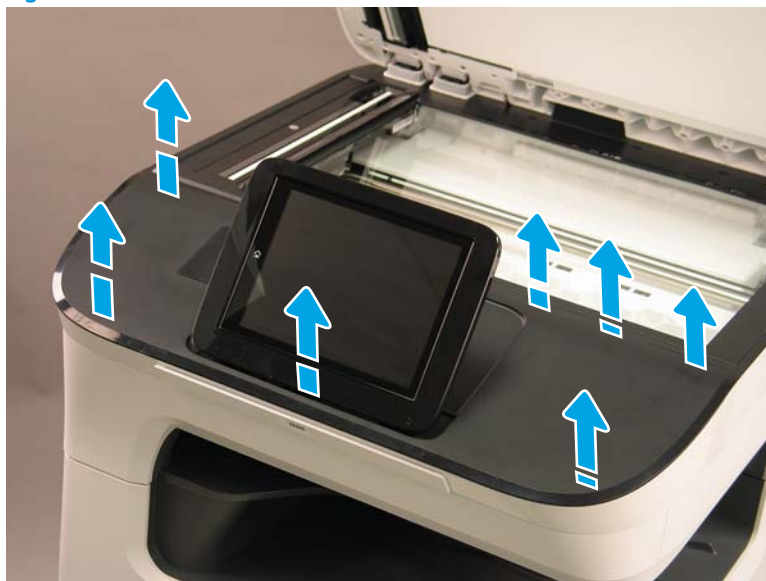
Figure 1-2992 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

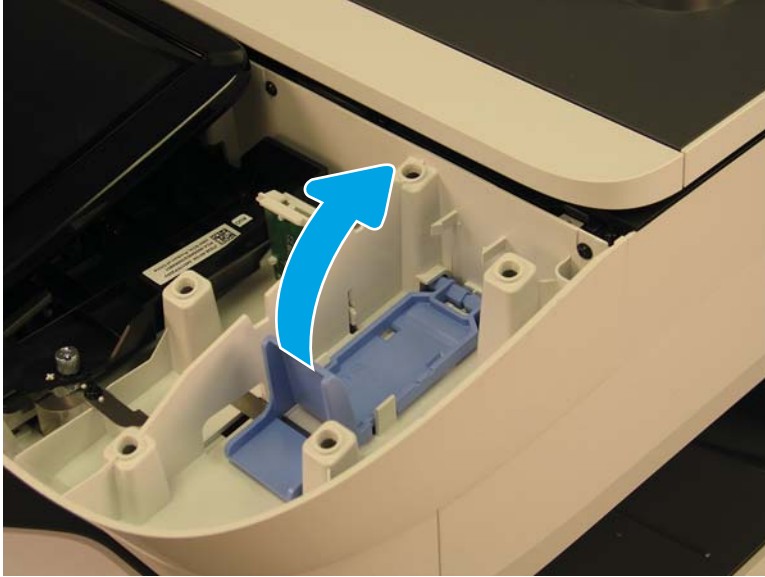
Figure 1-2993 Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-2994 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

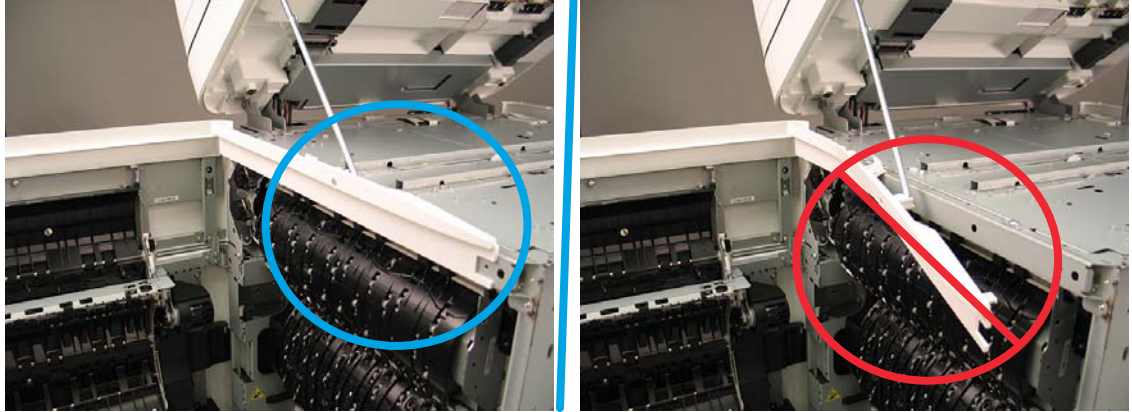
Figure 1-2995 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

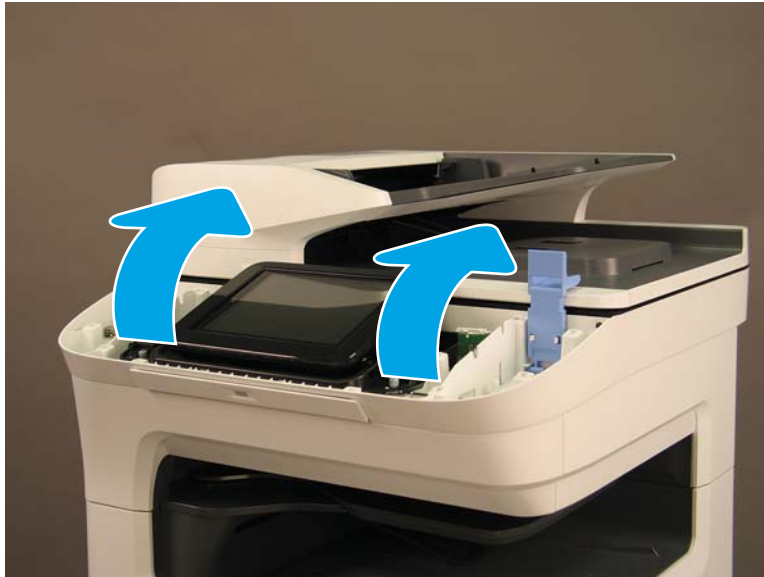
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-2996** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-2997** Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-2998 Secure the ISA



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-2999 Open the left door





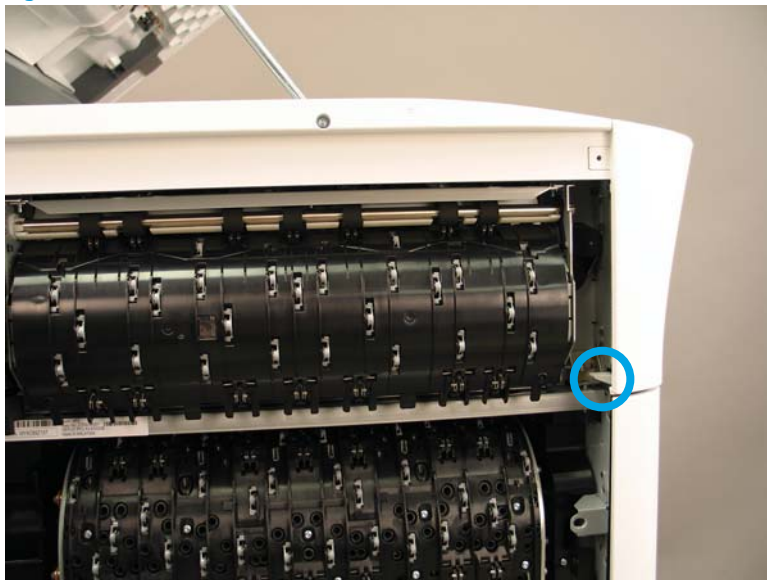
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-3000 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-3001 Release one tab



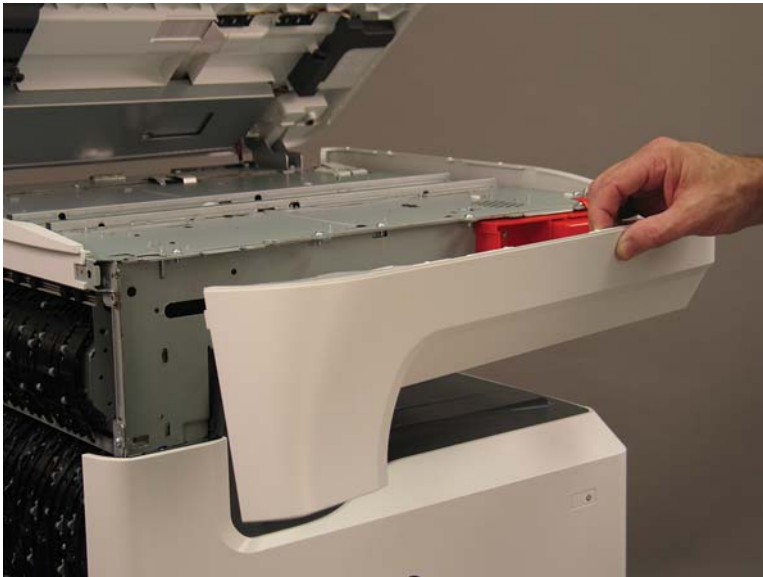
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-3002 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

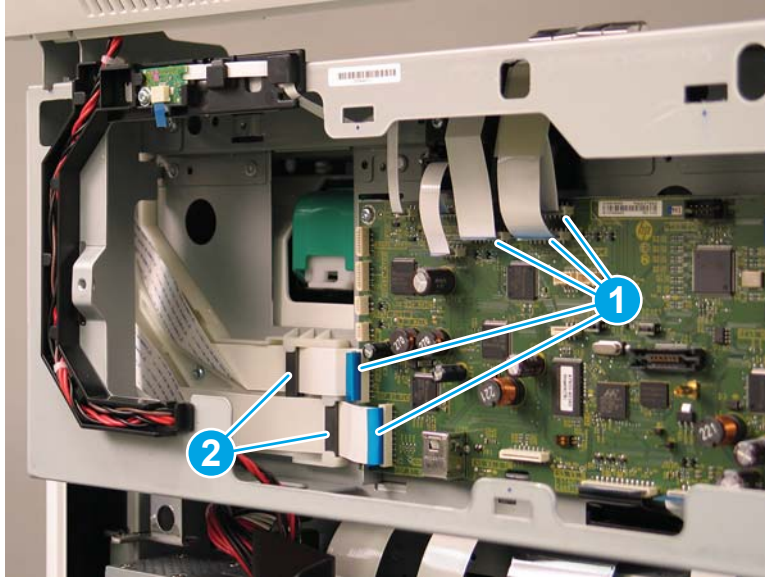
Figure 1-3003 Remove the cover



#### Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

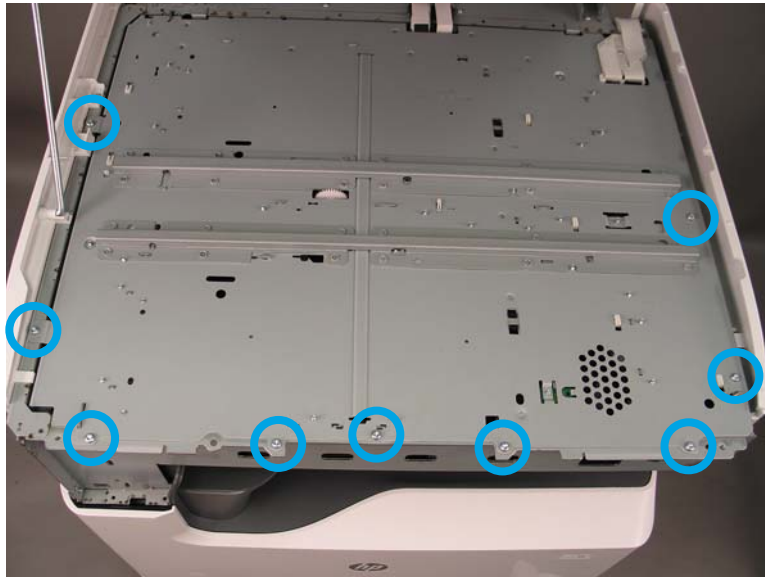
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-3004 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-3005 Remove nine screws

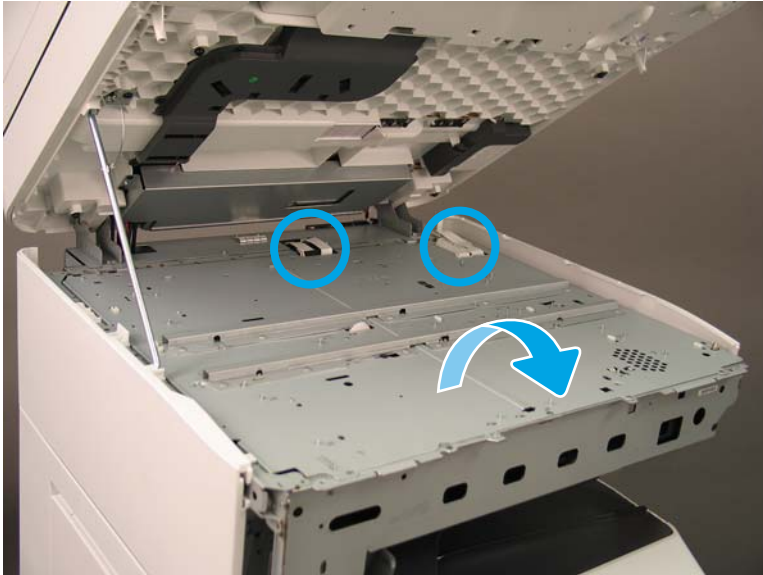


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-3006** Remove the assembly

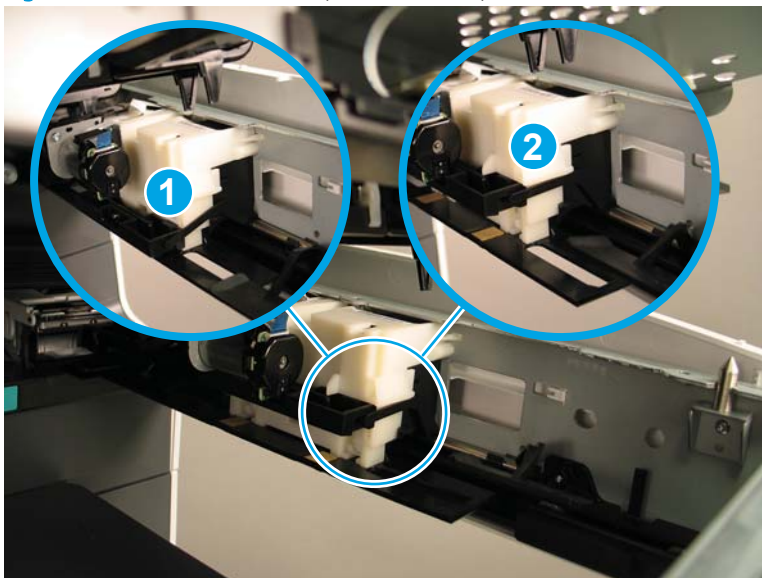


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

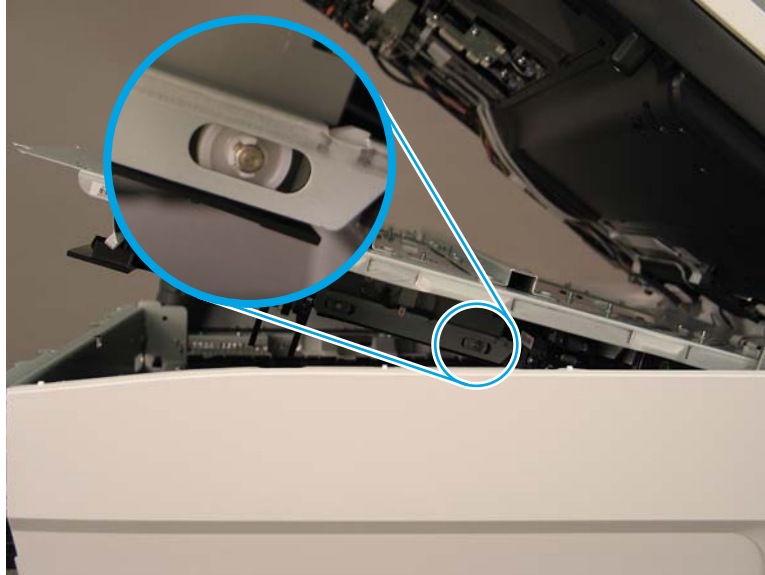
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3007** Place the clamp in the raised position



- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-3008** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-3009** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

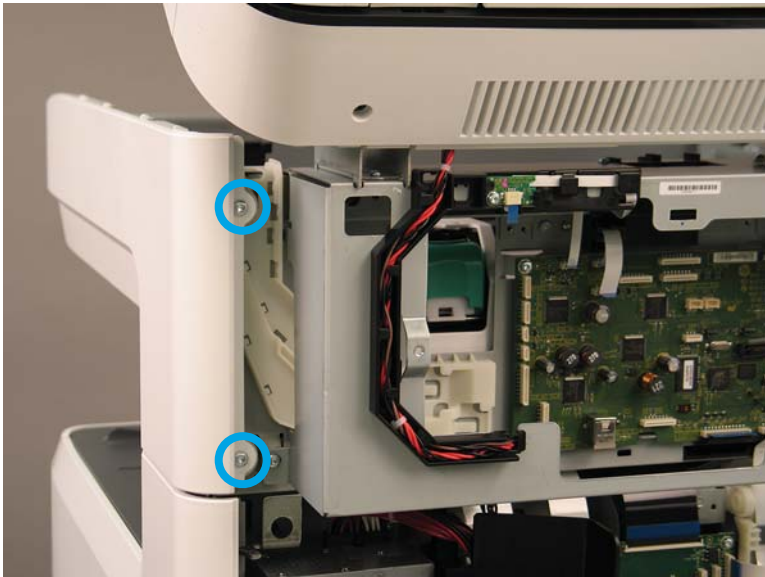
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3010 Remove two screws



2. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3011 Remove two screws



3. Slide the inline finisher right cover towards the rear of the printer to release it, and then remove the cover.


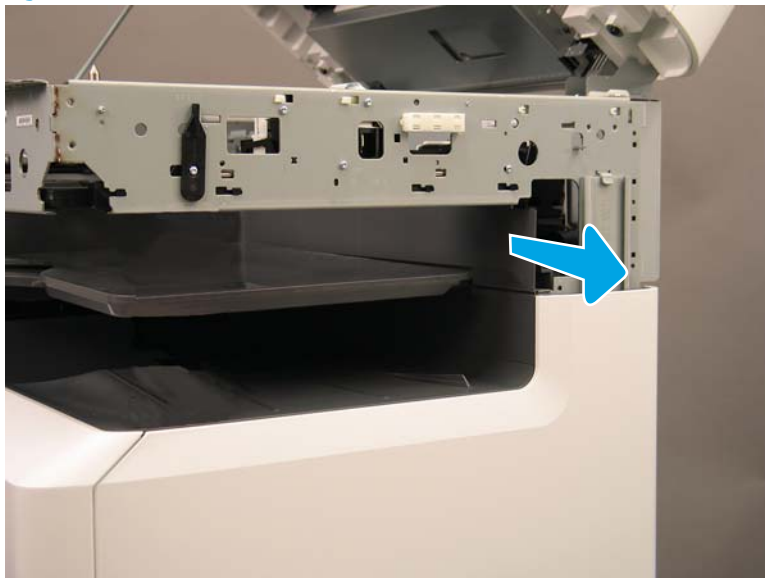
 **IMPORTANT:** Temporarily remove the corner support tool to remove the cover. The support tool **must** be reinstalled after the cover is removed.

Figure 1-3012 Remove the cover



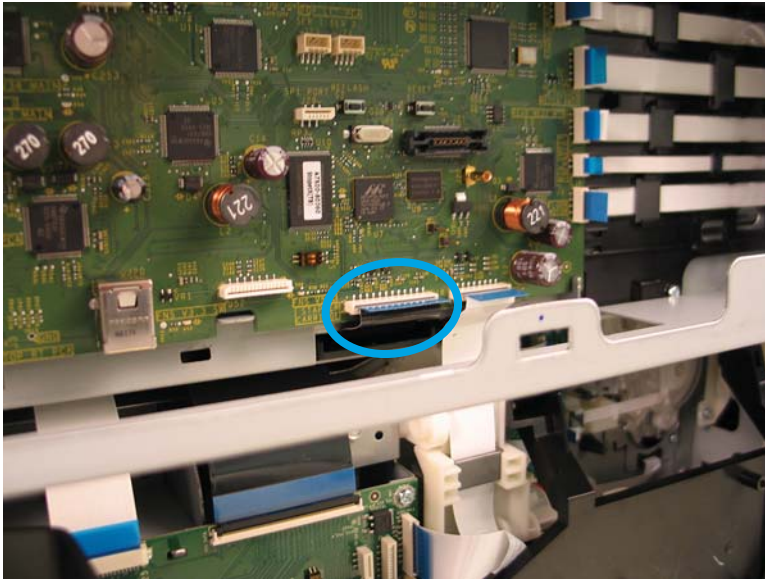
4. Slide the inline finisher inner rear cover straight out to remove it.

Figure 1-3013 Remove the cover



5. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

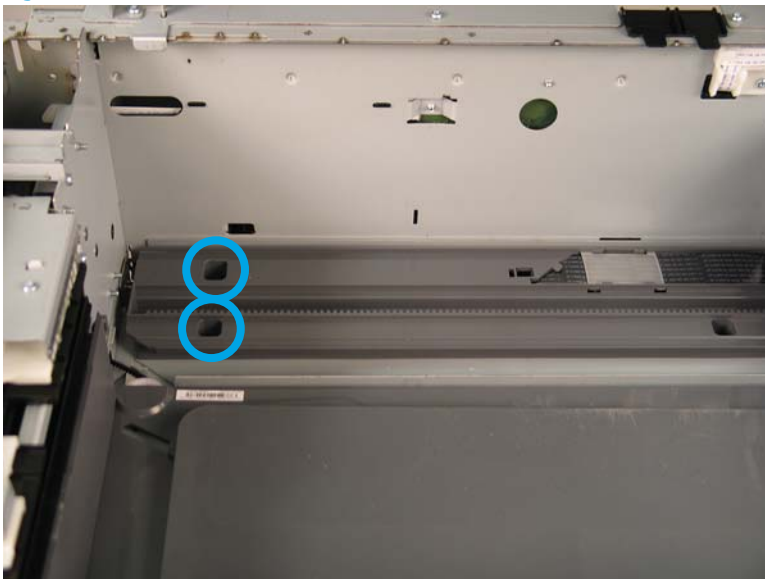
Figure 1-3014 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-3015 Remove two screws

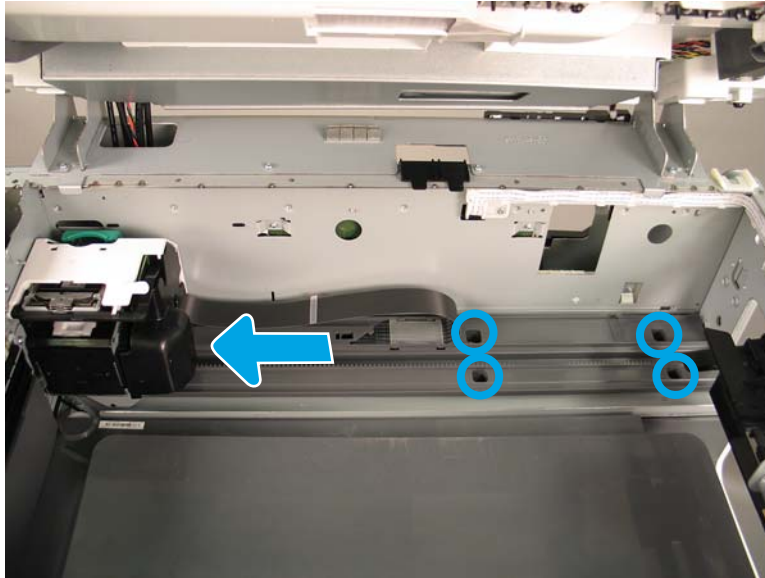




7. Move the staple carriage out of the way, and then remove four screws.

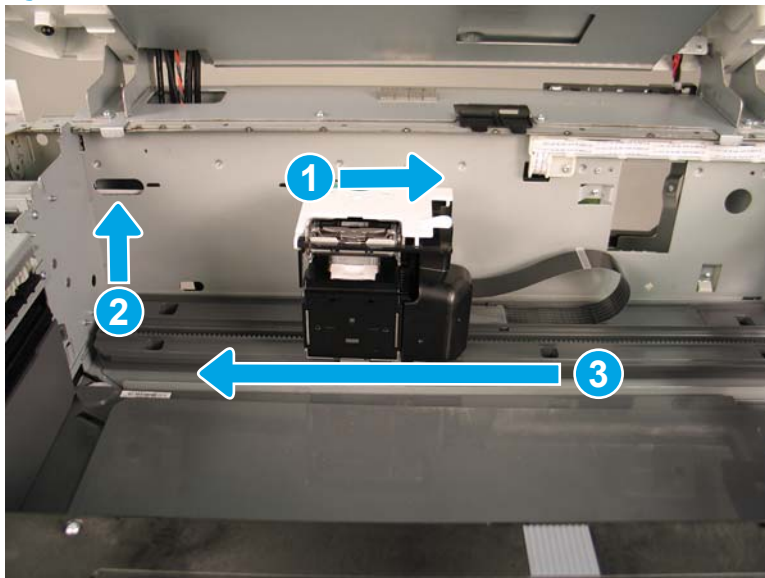
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-3016** Remove four screws



8. Move the staple carriage to the center of the track (callout 1), slightly rotate the left end of the track up and away from the chassis (callout 2), and then slide the assembly (staple carriage and track together) to the left (callout 3) to release it.

**Figure 1-3017** Release the assembly



9. Remove the assembly (staple carriage and track together).

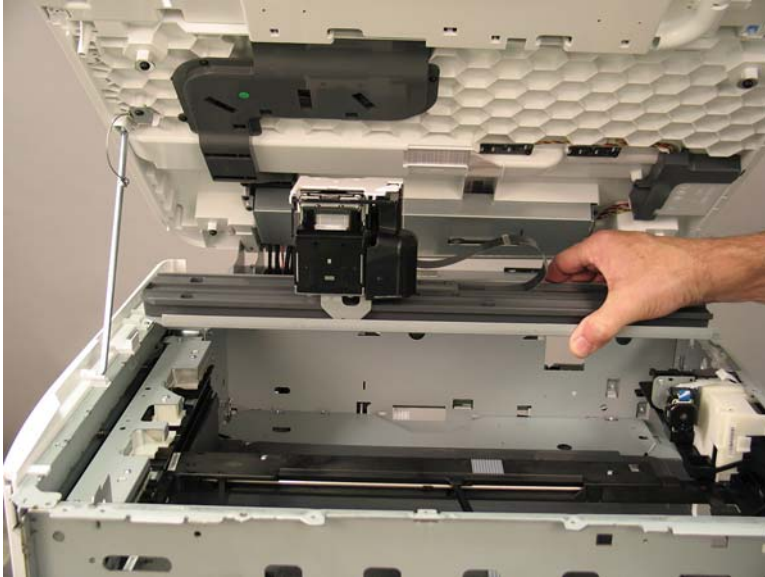
---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The staple carriage is not captive on the track. Do not let the carriage slide off of the track when removing or replacing it.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3018** Remove the assembly



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---


**📄 NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**⚠ CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

---

**📄 IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

**📄 NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher upper bin

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher upper bin.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

Inline finisher upper bin part number	
J7Z09-67962	Inline finisher upper bin

## Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on



- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

## Post service test

No post service test is available for this assembly.

## Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

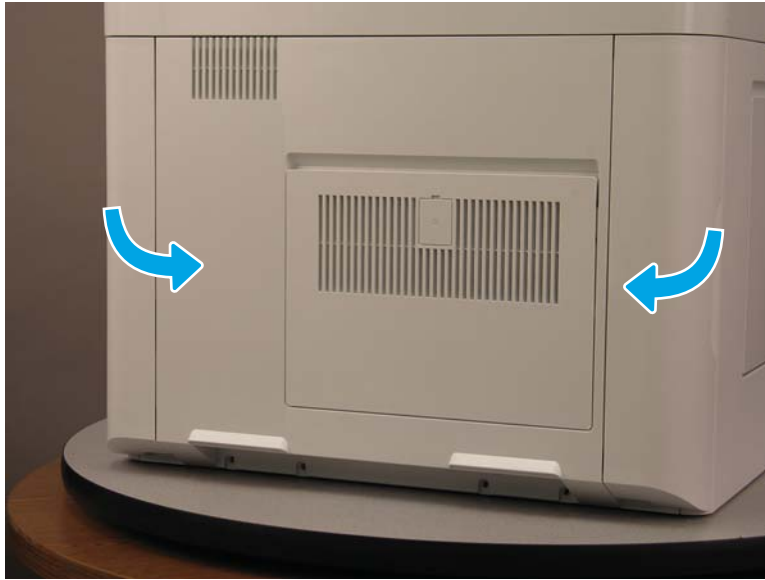
---

**Figure 1-3019** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-3020 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

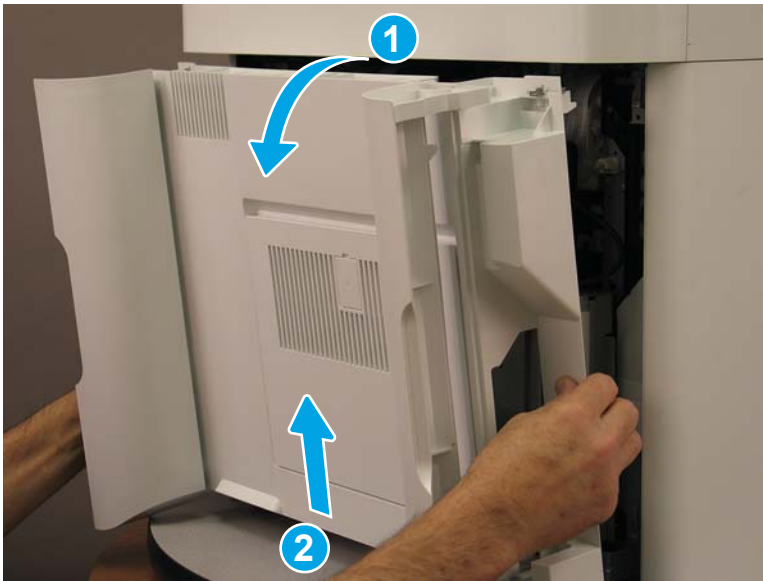
Figure 1-3021 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

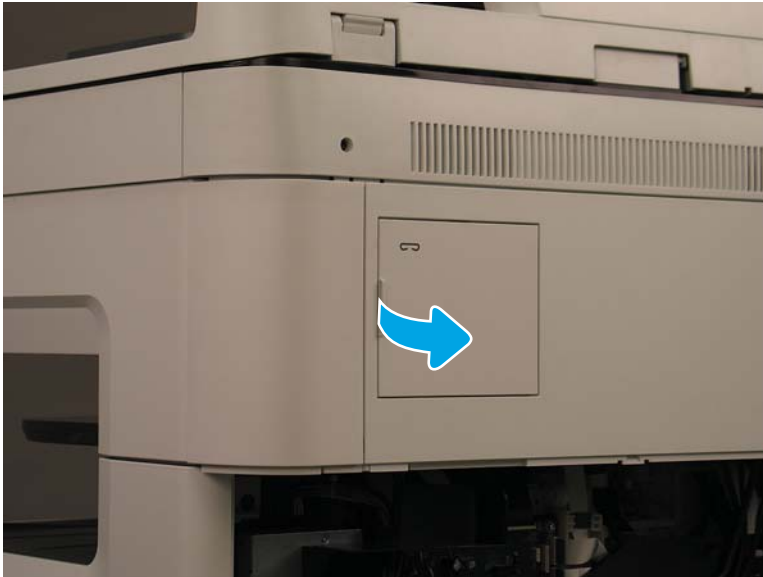
**Figure 1-3022** Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-3023** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

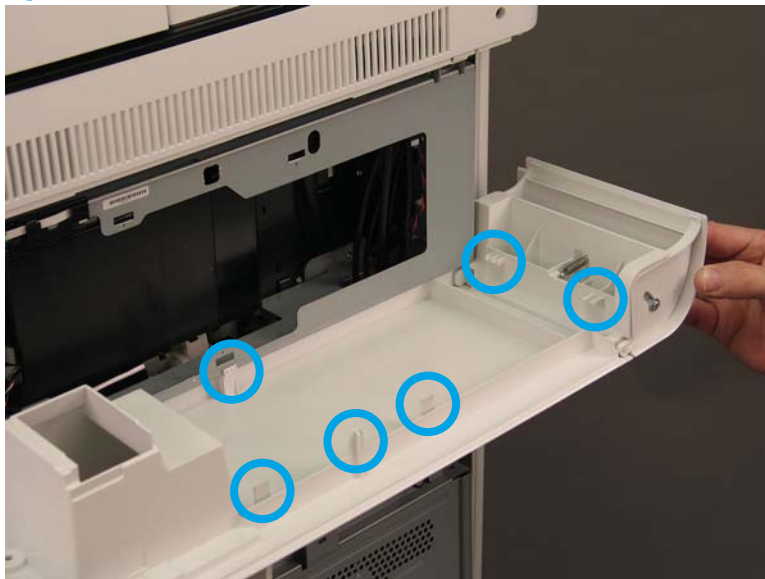
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-3024** Remove one screw



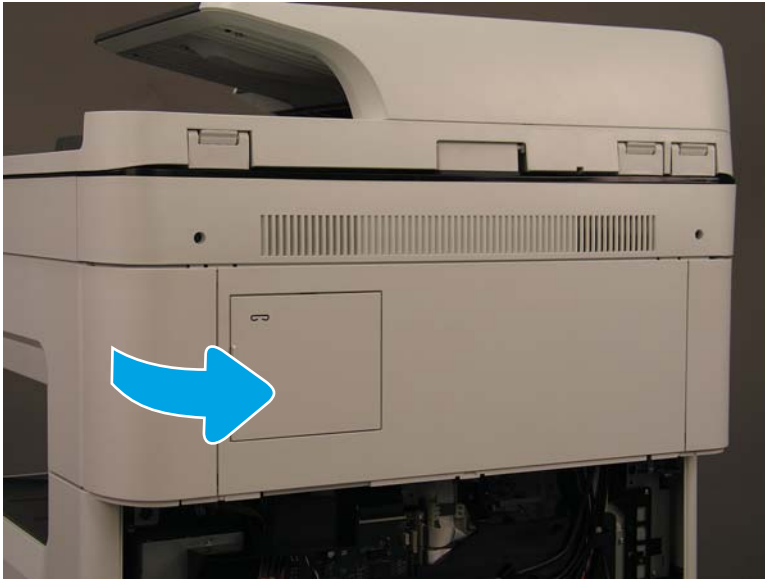
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-3025** Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-3026** Release the left edge of the cover



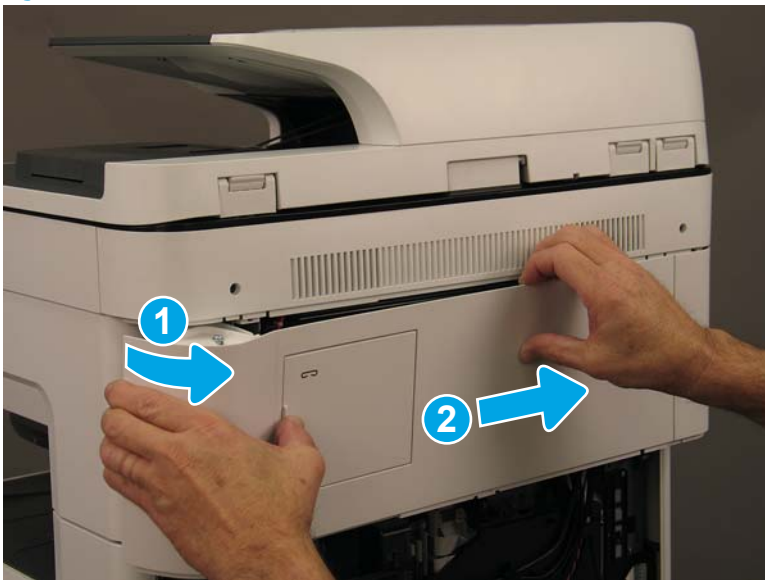
5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3027** Remove the cover

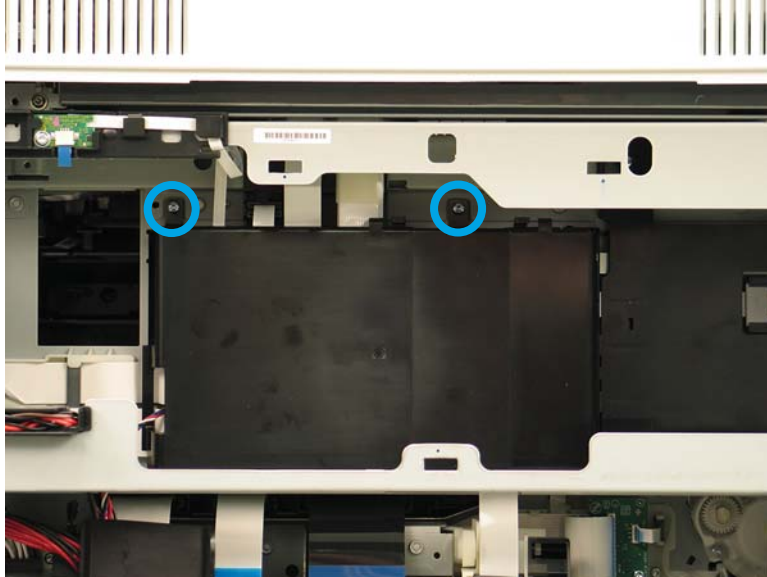


### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

1. Remove two screws.

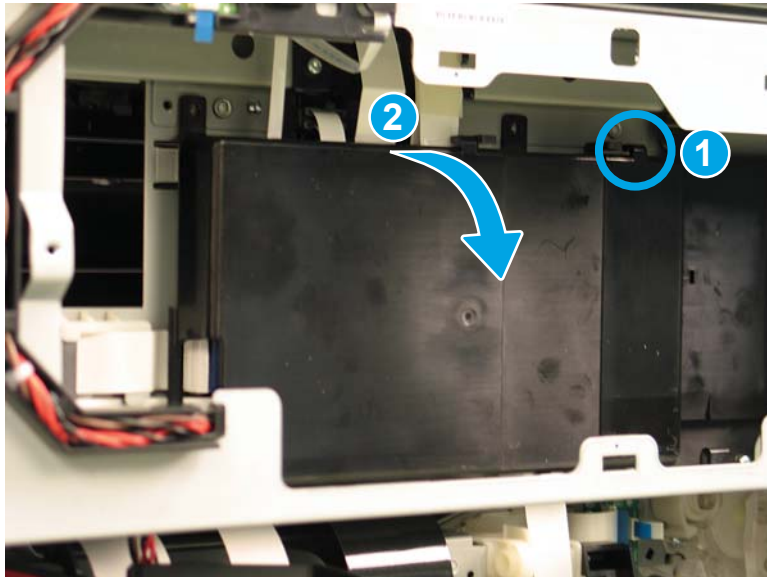


Figure 1-3028 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-3029 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


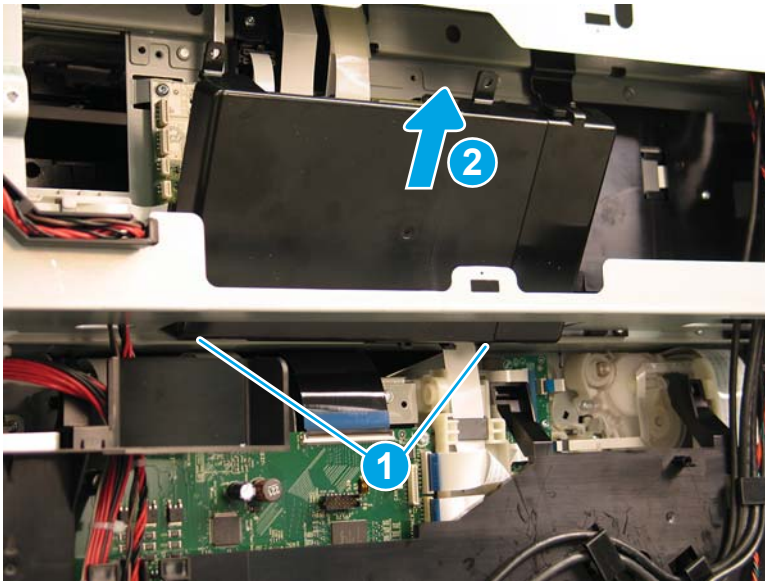
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3030 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


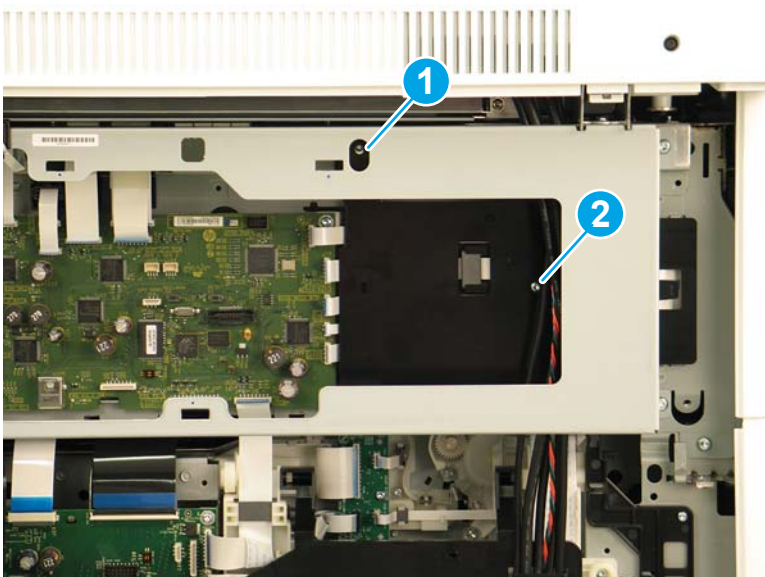
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

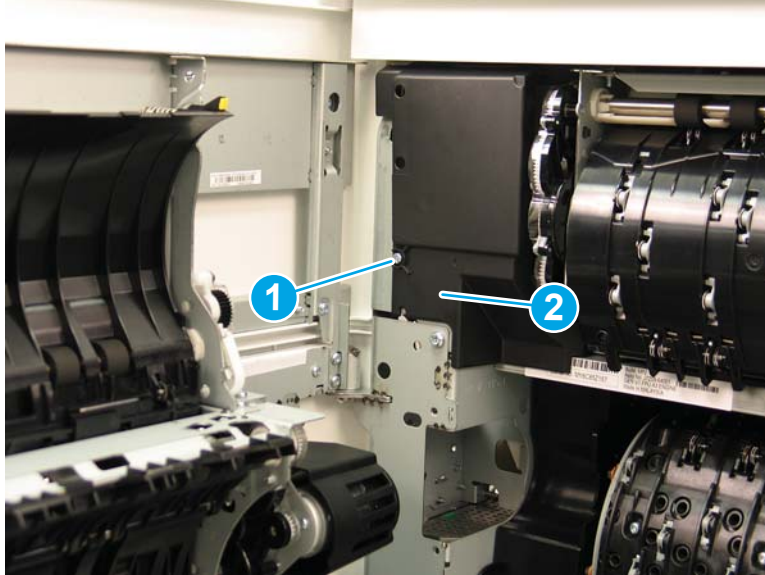
Figure 1-3031 Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3032 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


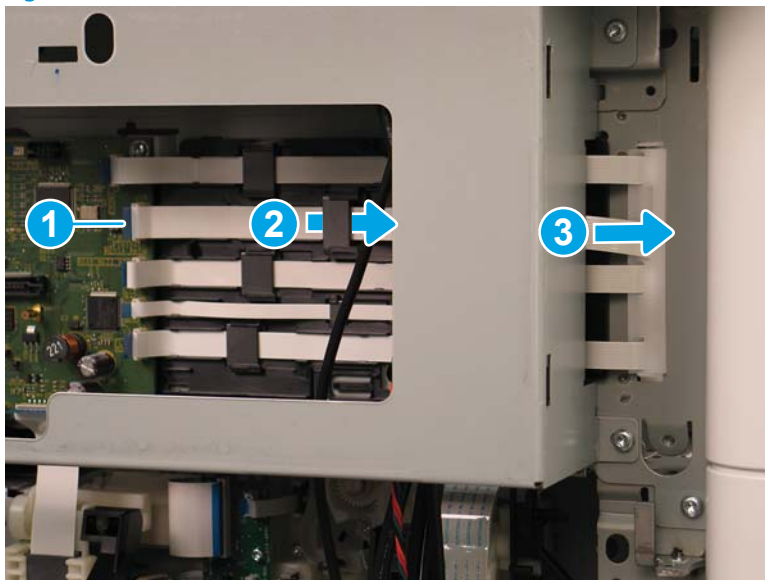
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

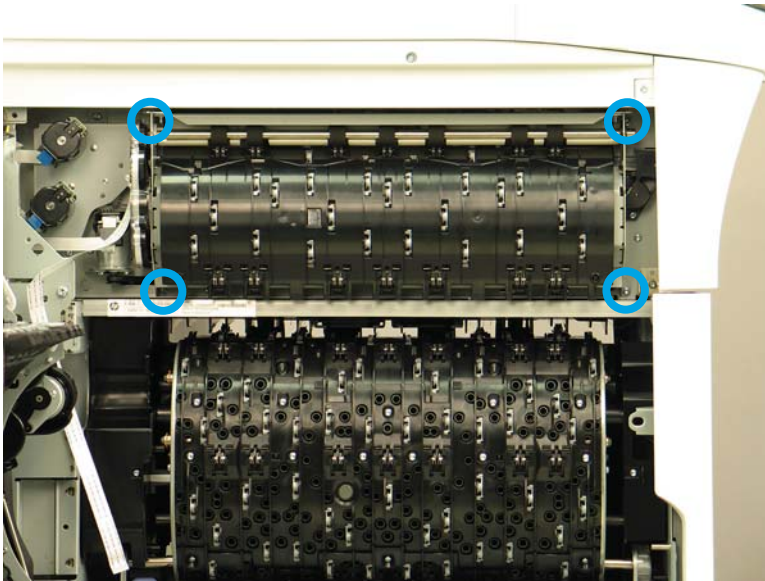
Figure 1-3033 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

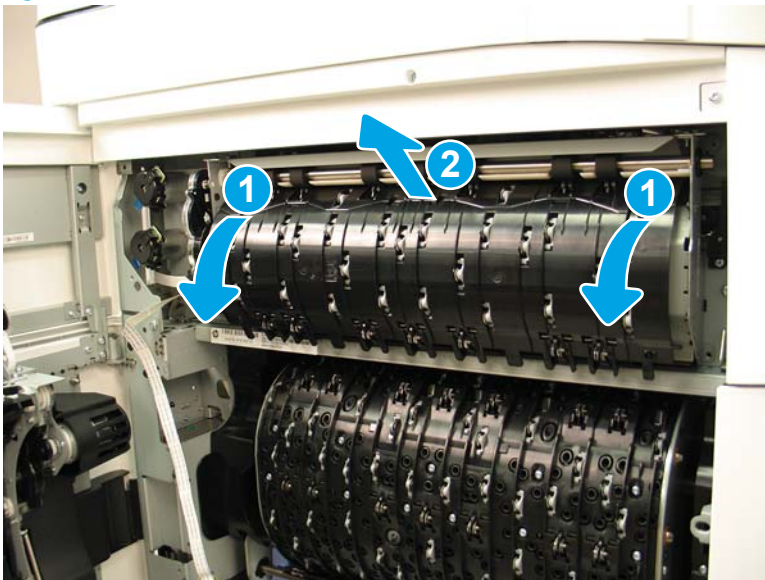
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-3034 Remove four screws




4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

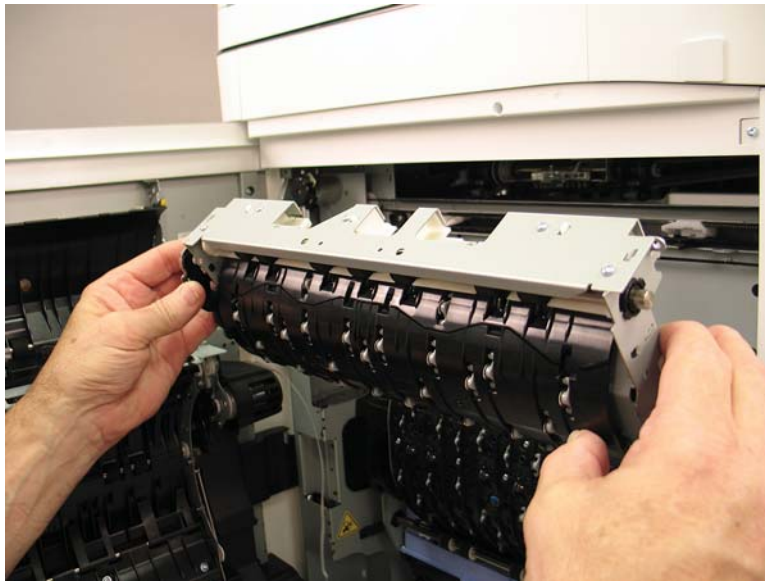
Figure 1-3035 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

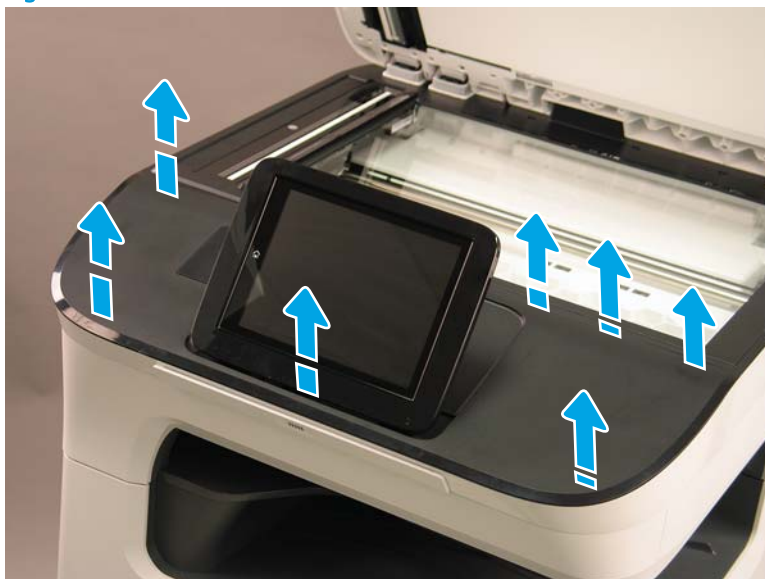
**Figure 1-3036** Remove the assembly



#### Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

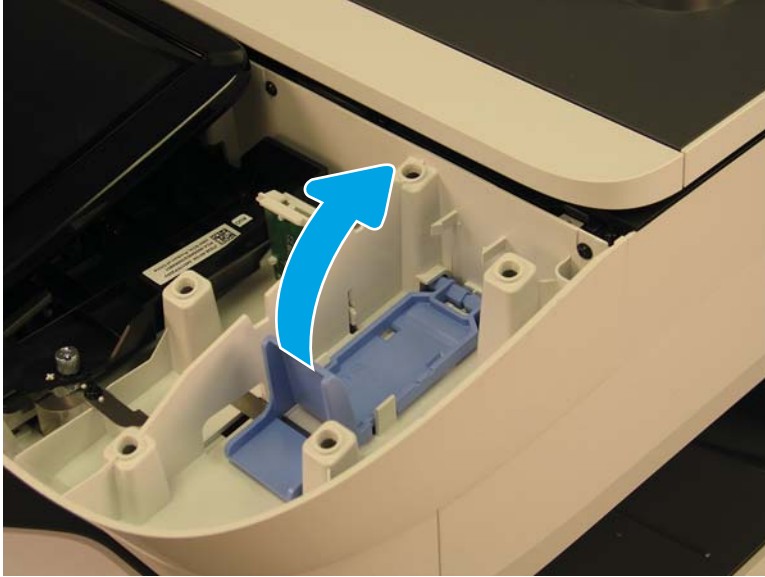
**Figure 1-3037** Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

**Figure 1-3038** Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

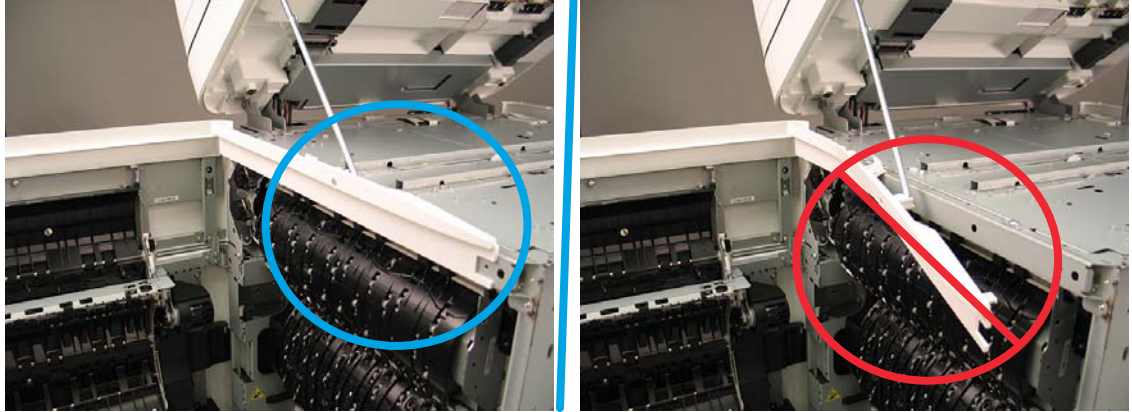
**Figure 1-3039** Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

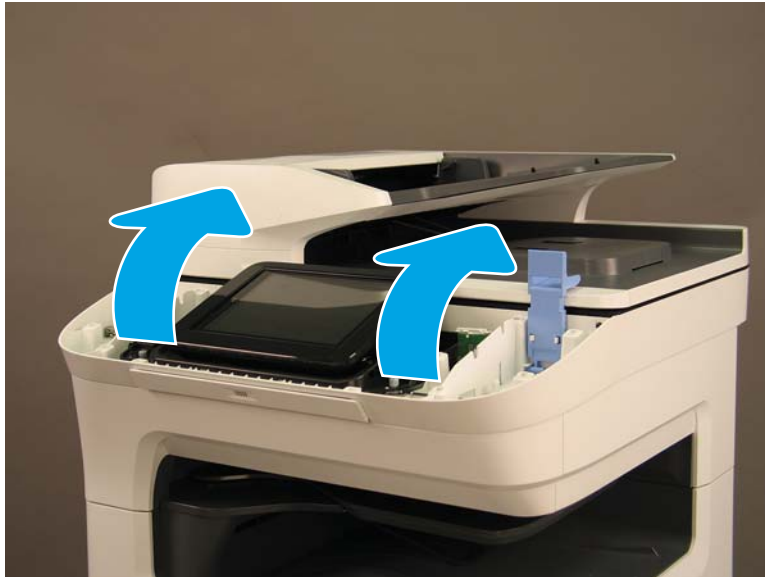
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-3040** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-3041** Raise the ISA




6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-3042 Secure the ISA



#### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the ejection path assembly installed even though it has been removed previously in this procedure. However, the following steps are correct. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-3043 Open the left door





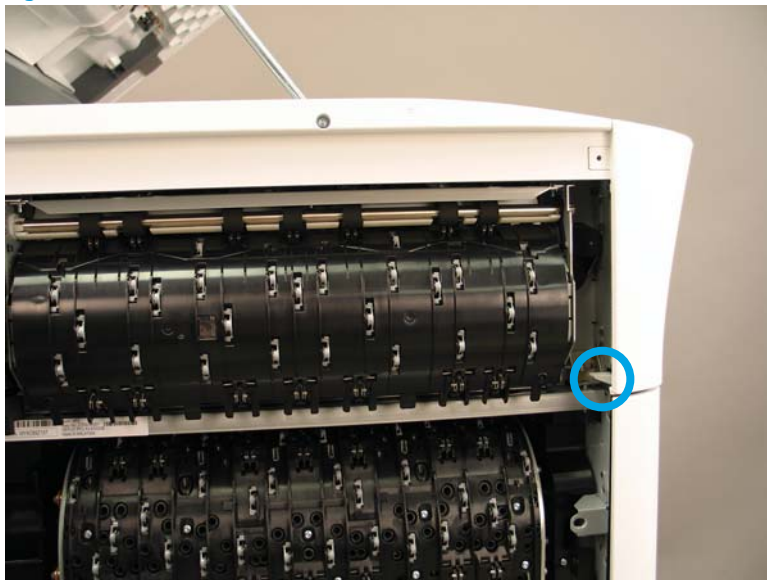
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-3044 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-3045 Release one tab



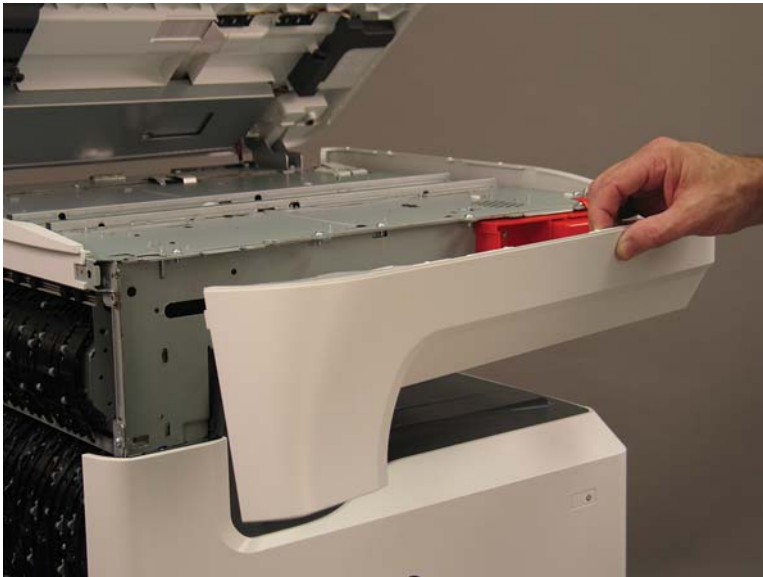
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-3046 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

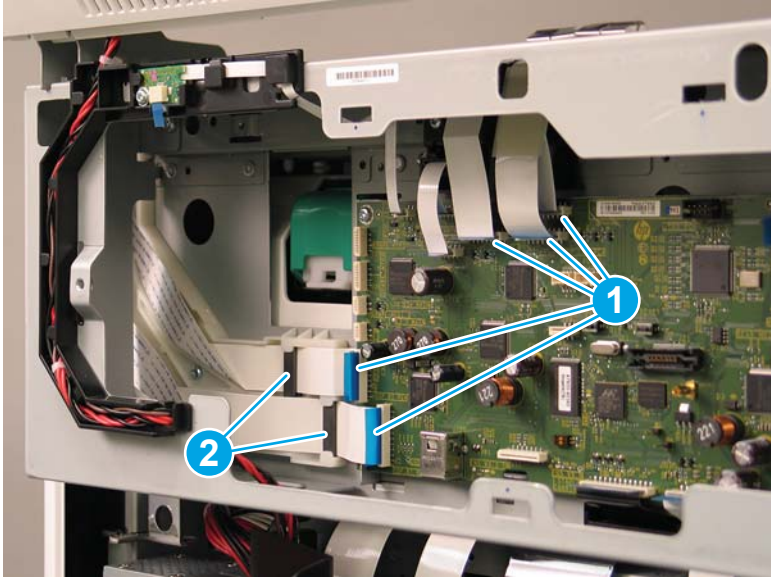
Figure 1-3047 Remove the cover



#### Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler

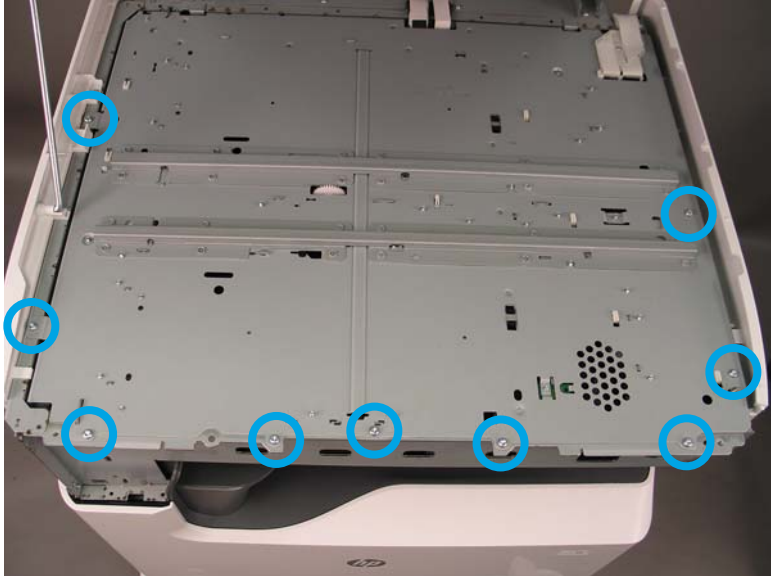
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-3048 Disconnect five FFCs



- 2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-3049 Remove nine screws

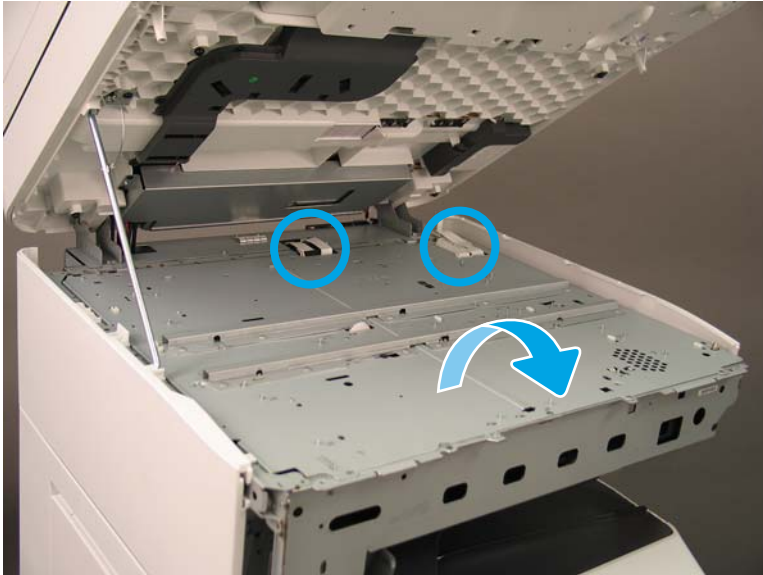


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-3050** Remove the assembly

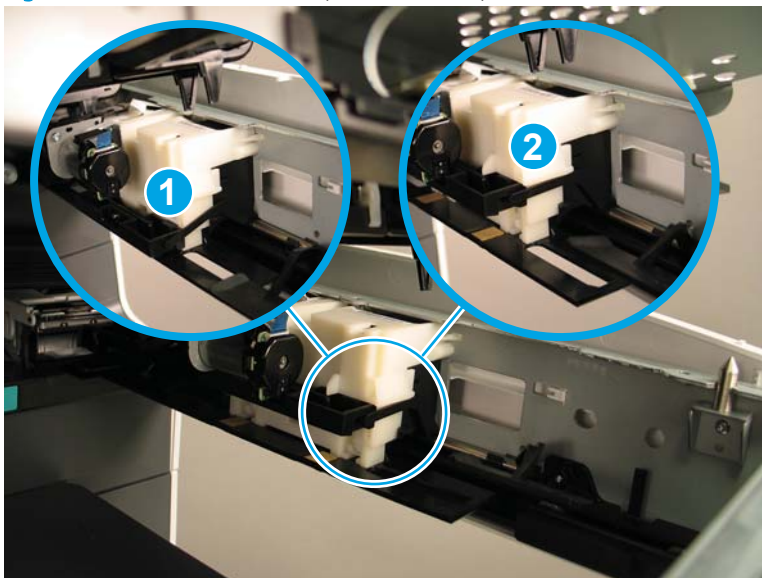


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler

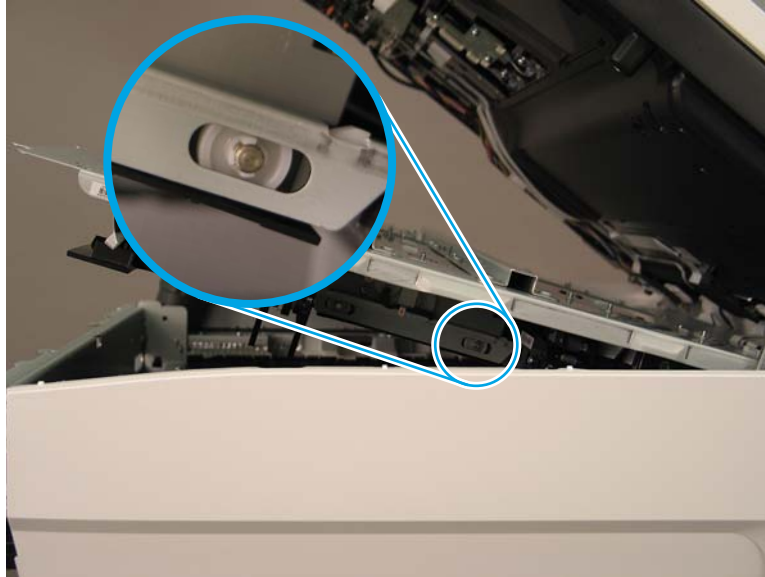
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3051** Place the clamp in the raised position



- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-3052** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-3053** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 9: Remove the inline finisher stapler carriage assembly

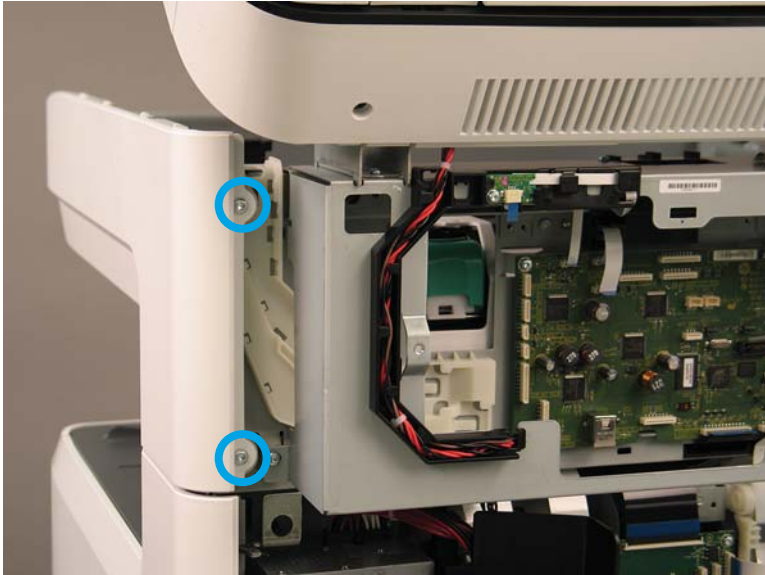
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3054 Remove two screws



2. At the rear of the printer, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3055 Remove two screws



3. Slide the inline finisher right cover towards the rear of the printer to release it, and then remove the cover.


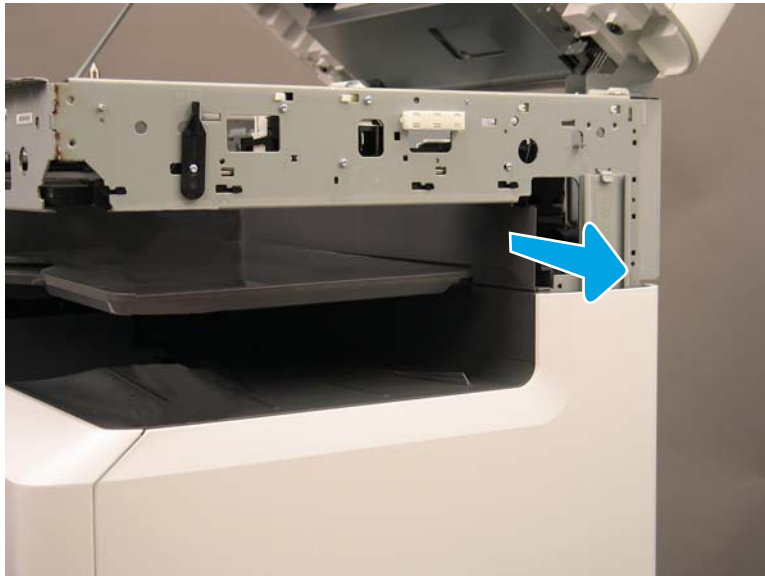
 **IMPORTANT:** Temporarily remove the corner support tool to remove the cover. The support tool **must** be reinstalled after the cover is removed.

Figure 1-3056 Remove the cover



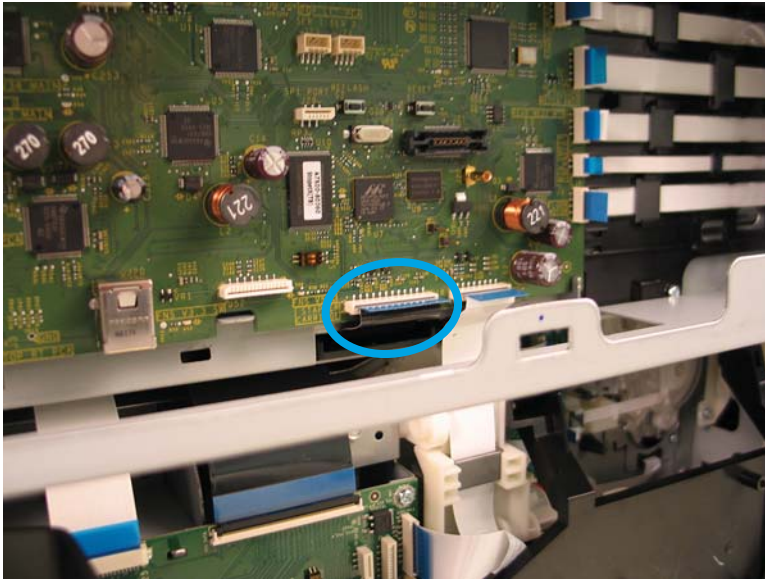
4. Slide the inline finisher inner rear cover straight out to remove it.

Figure 1-3057 Remove the cover



5. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC).

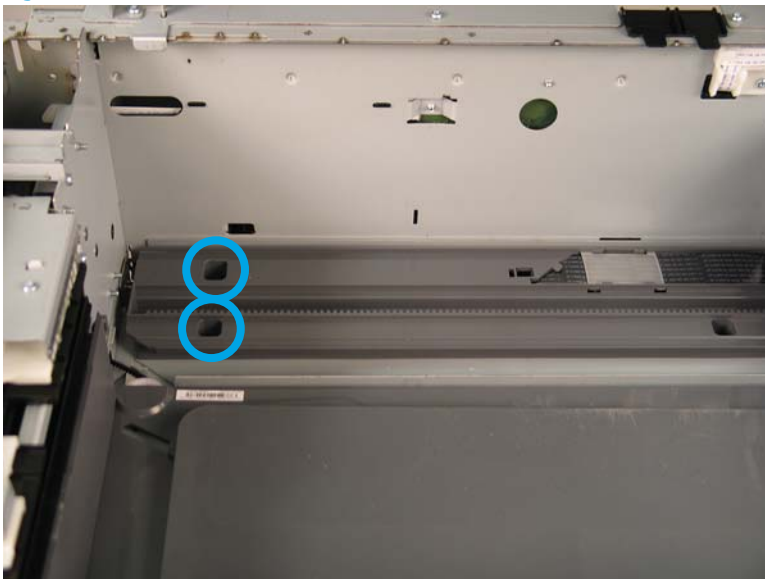
Figure 1-3058 Disconnect one FFC



6. Remove two screws.

 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-3059 Remove two screws

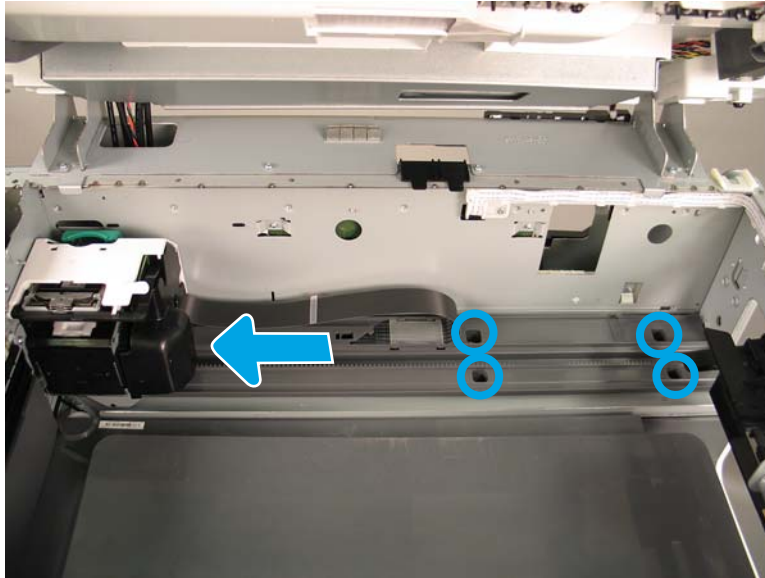




7. Move the staple carriage out of the way, and then remove four screws.

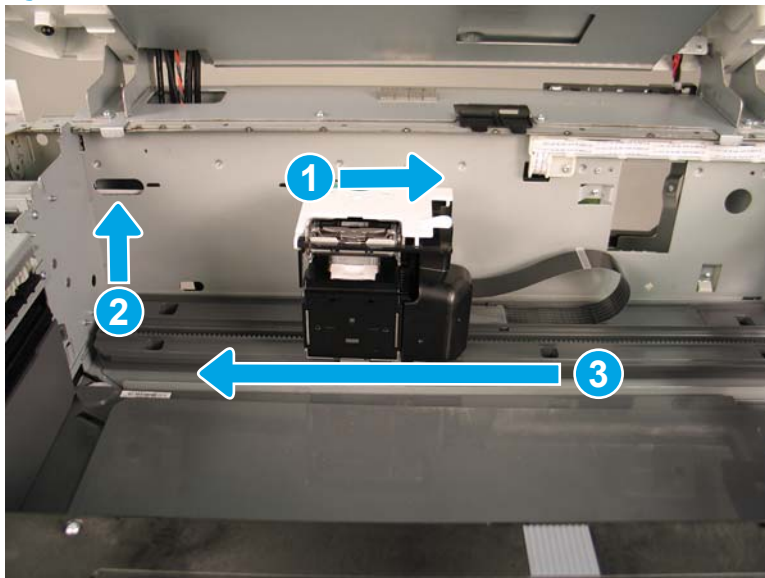
 **NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-3060** Remove four screws



8. Move the staple carriage to the center of the track (callout 1), slightly rotate the left end of the track up and away from the chassis (callout 2), and then slide the assembly (staple carriage and track together) to the left (callout 3) to release it.

**Figure 1-3061** Release the assembly



9. Remove the assembly (staple carriage and track together).

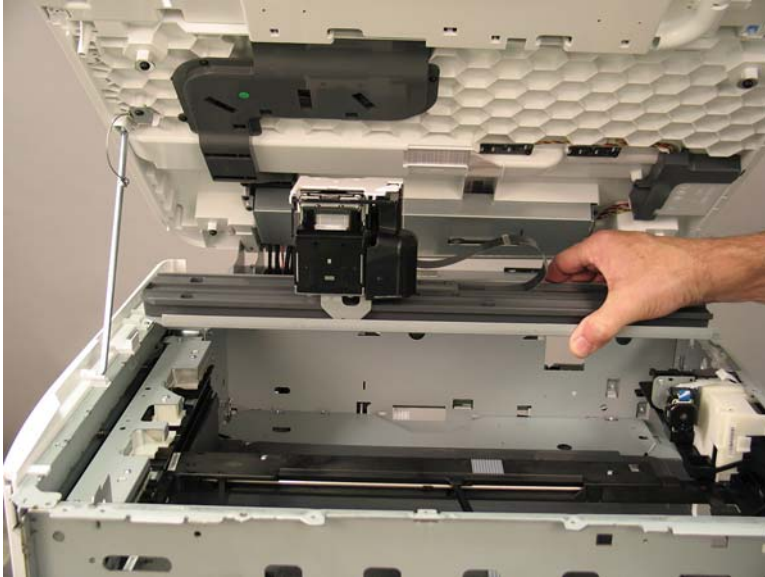
---

**⚠ CAUTION:** The staple carriage is not captive on the track. Do not let the carriage slide off of the track when removing or replacing it.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3062** Remove the assembly



#### Step 10: Remove the inline finisher upper bin

---

**📝 NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show a red support tool in use. This tool is no longer required or supplied by HP.

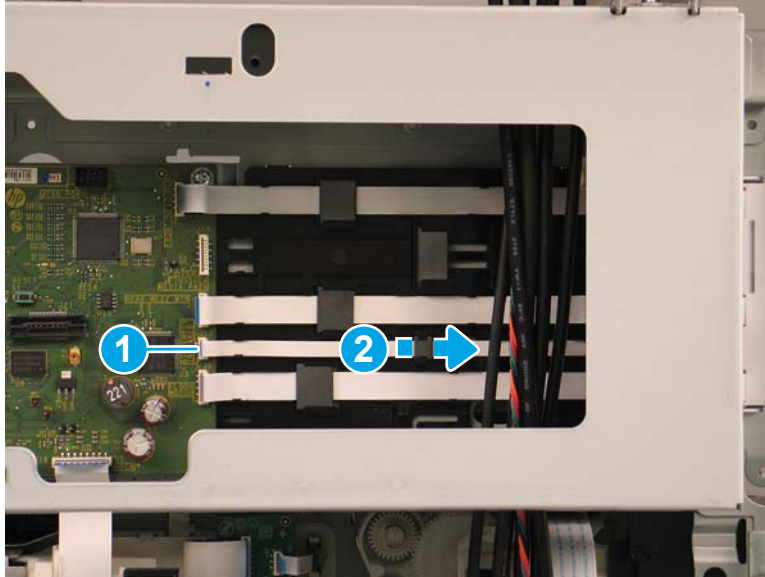
---

1. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2).


**💡 TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

---

Figure 1-3063 Disconnect one FFC



2. At the rear of the printer, remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove a second screw (callout 2).

 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.


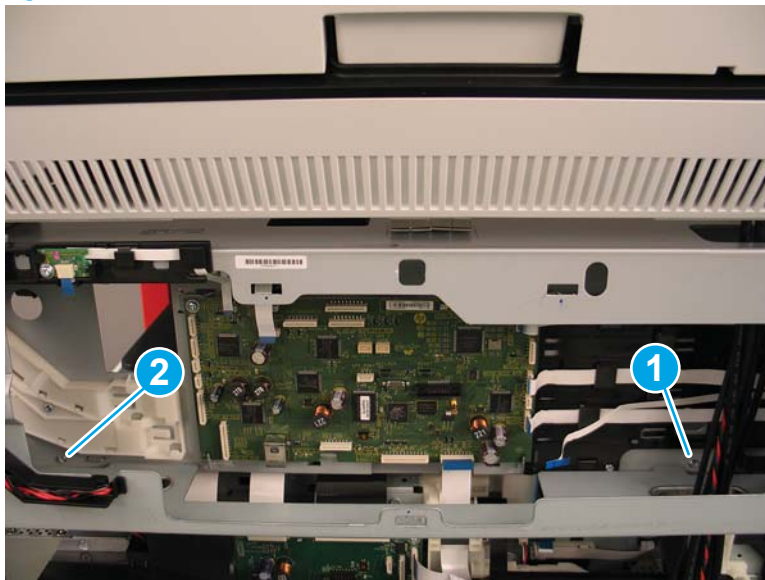
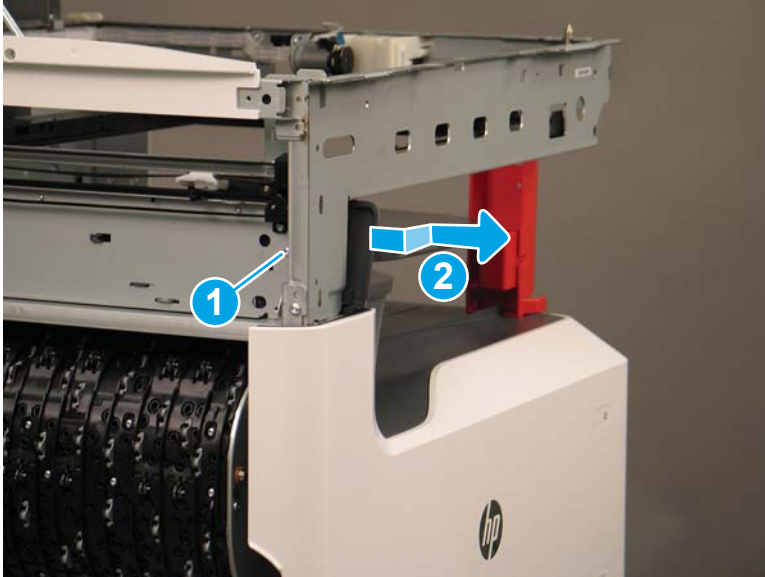
 **TIP:** Slightly flex the sheet-metal frame to access the screws

Figure 1-3064 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



3. Remove one screw (callout 1), slightly flex the front edge of the inline finisher inner left cover away from the chassis, and then slide the cover toward the front of the printer to remove it.

Figure 1-3065 Remove the cover



4. Loosen (do not remove) one screw (callout 1, and then release one belt (callout 2).  
Remove one screw (callout 3), and then remove a second screw (callout 4).


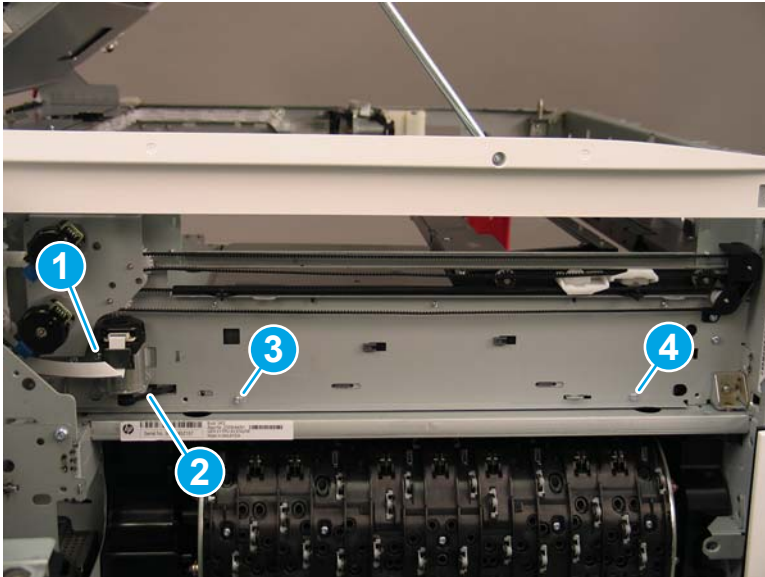

 **IMPORTANT:** The upper bin is secured to the chassis with four screws. These screws **must** be removed (and installed) in the correct order for proper bin alignment. The chassis is embossed with the numbers 1, 2, 3, and 4. Use that order to remove or install the screws.


Figure 1-3066 Remove two screws (in the correct order)



5. Slightly rotate the front corner of the upper bin away from the printer, and then pull it out at an angle to release it.

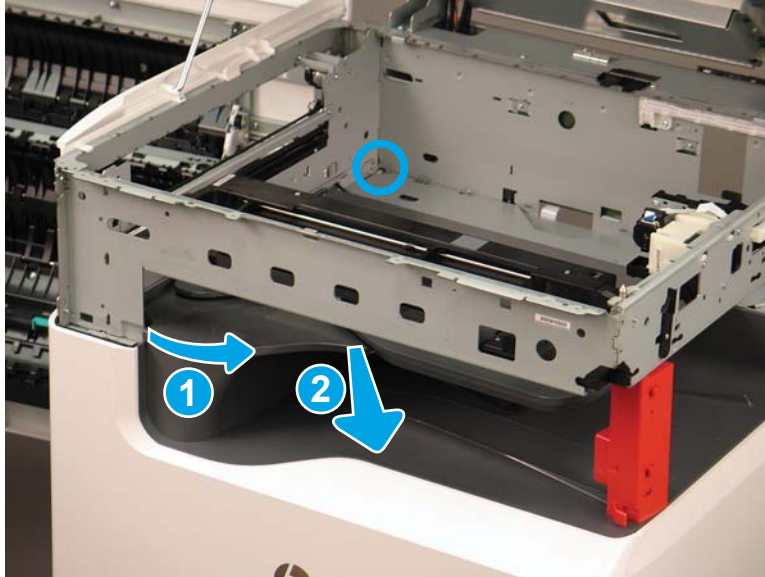
---

 **NOTE:** Pass the FFC through the opening in the chassis as the bin is removed.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3067** Release the upper bin



6. Remove the upper bin.

---

 **TIP:** If a replacement bin is installed do the following with the removed bin:

- a. Position the moveable tray in the fully extended position.
  - b. Pull up on the front right corner of the tray to separate it from the upper bin.
  - c. Remove the movable tray, and then install it on the replacement upper bin.
-

Figure 1-3068 Remove the upper bin



7. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Inline finisher upper bin

- ▲ At the printer control panel, do the following:
  - i. Scroll to and select the [Support Tools](#) button.
  - ii. Touch the [Service](#) button to display the [Sign In](#) screen.
  - iii. Make sure that [Service Access Code](#) displays in the [Access Type](#) area.
  - iv. Type in the following service access personal identification number (PIN) for the printer:
    - 09078017 (MFP)
    - 09076517 (SFP)
  - v. Select [Sign In](#) to enter the [Service](#) menu.


---

 **NOTE:** The printer must restart to enter the Service menu. This can take up to 2 minutes.

---

- vi. Open the following menus:
  - [Advanced Service](#)
  - [Cleaning/Calibration](#)
- vii. Select the calibrate finisher sensors item, and then select the [Start](#) button.

---

 **NOTE:** The calibration process uses paper. Load unused letter- or A4-size paper in Tray 2.

---

#### Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher leading edge clamp kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly](#)
- [Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)


---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.

 **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

---

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

#### Inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly part number

---

J7Z09-67961

Inline finisher leading edge clamp it (clamp assembly and shaft)

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip



## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

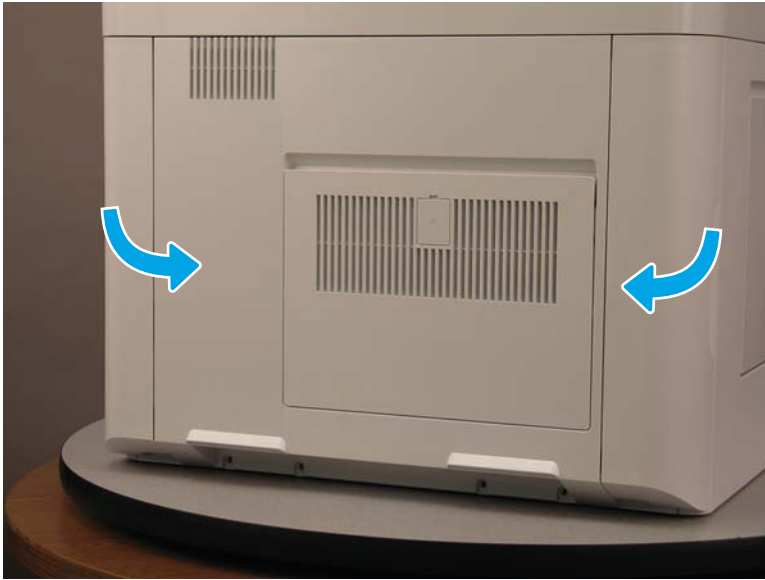
---

**Figure 1-3069** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-3070 Open the rear access covers




3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

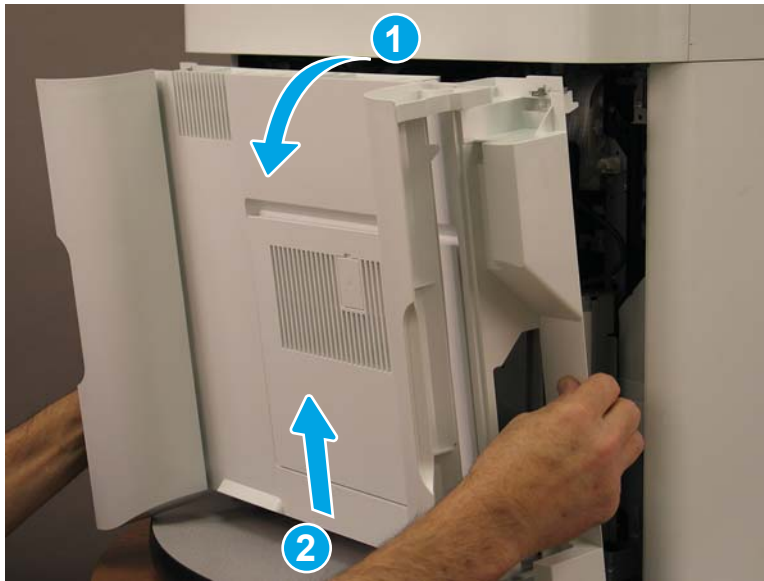
Figure 1-3071 Release the latches



4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

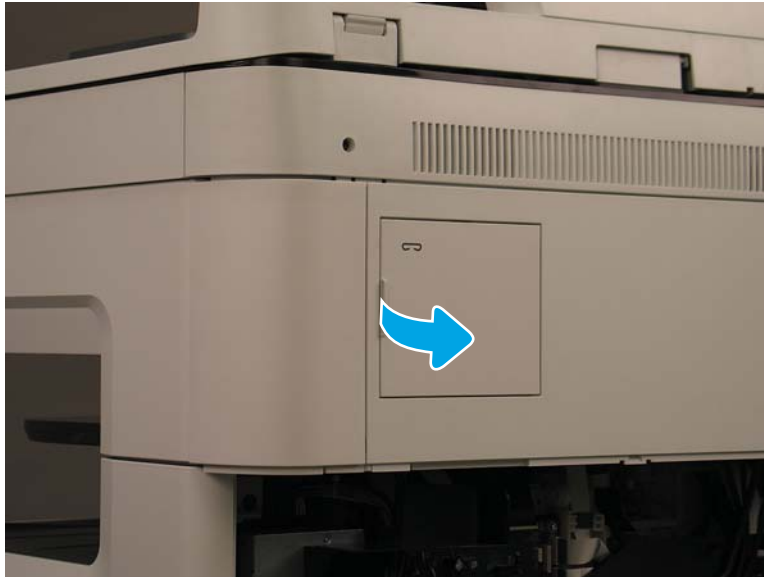
**Figure 1-3072** Remove the rear cover



#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

**Figure 1-3073** Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

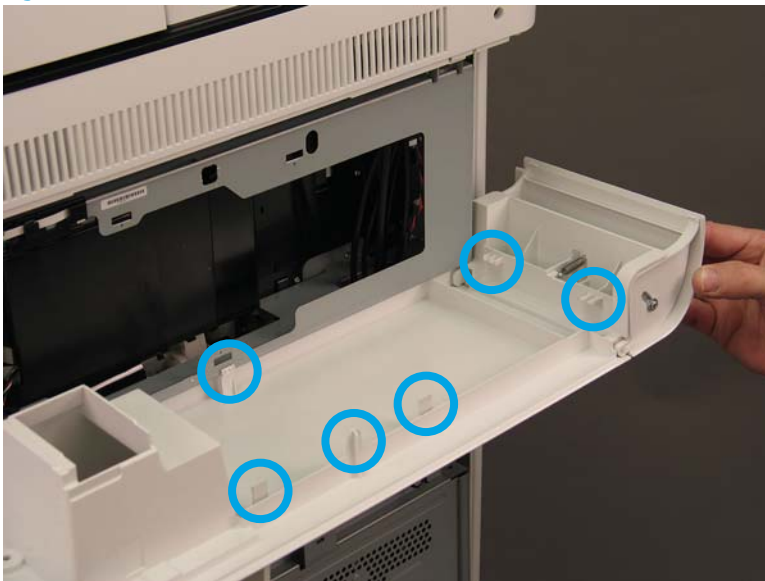
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-3074** Remove one screw



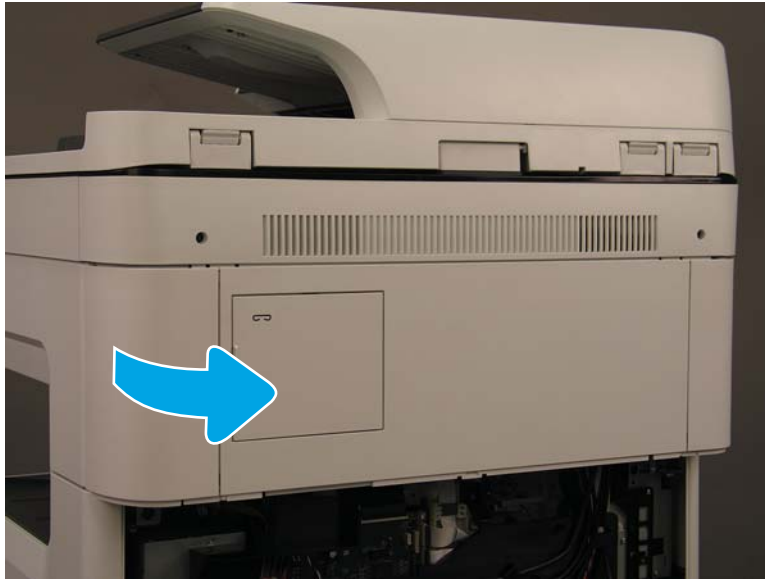
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-3075** Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

**Figure 1-3076** Release the left edge of the cover



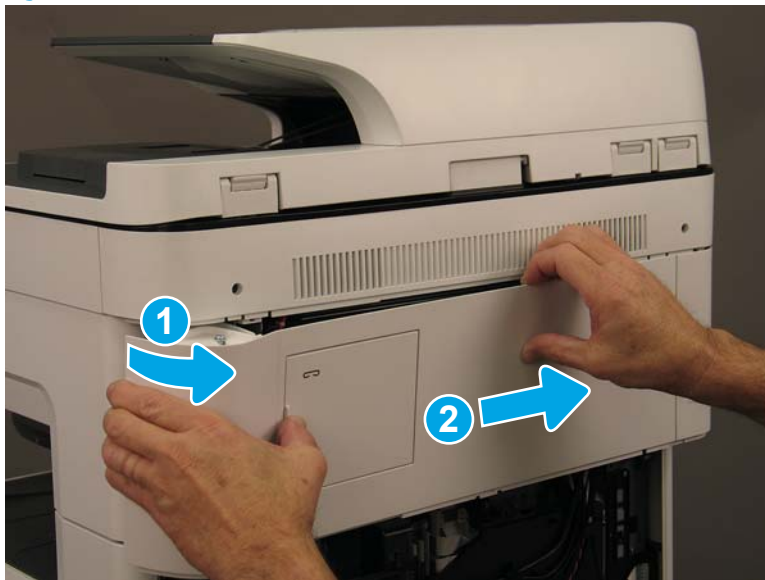
5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

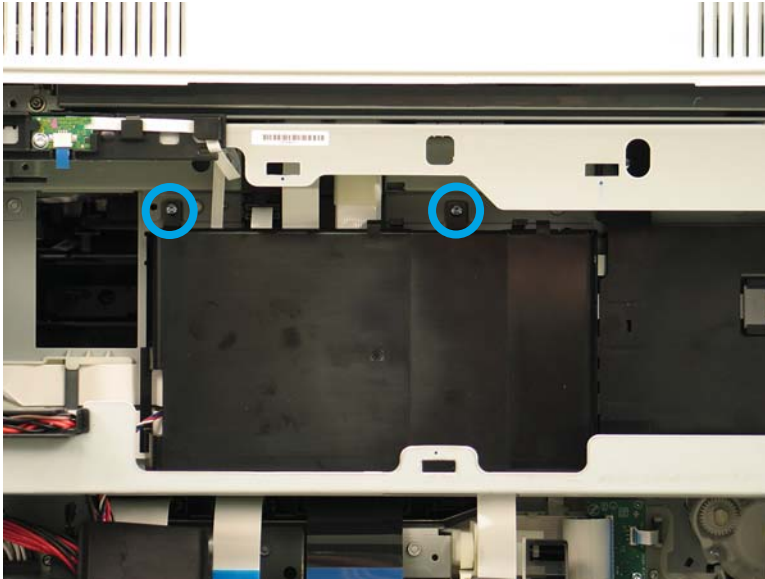
**Figure 1-3077** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

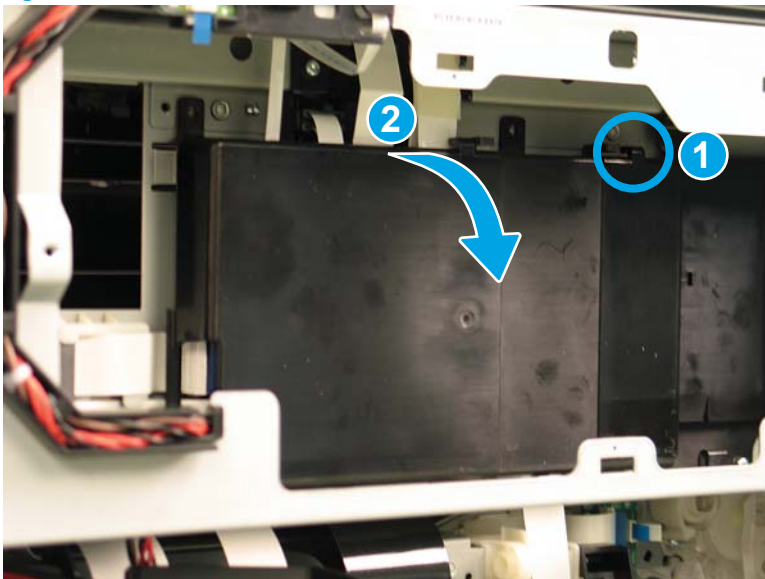
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3078 Remove two screws




2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

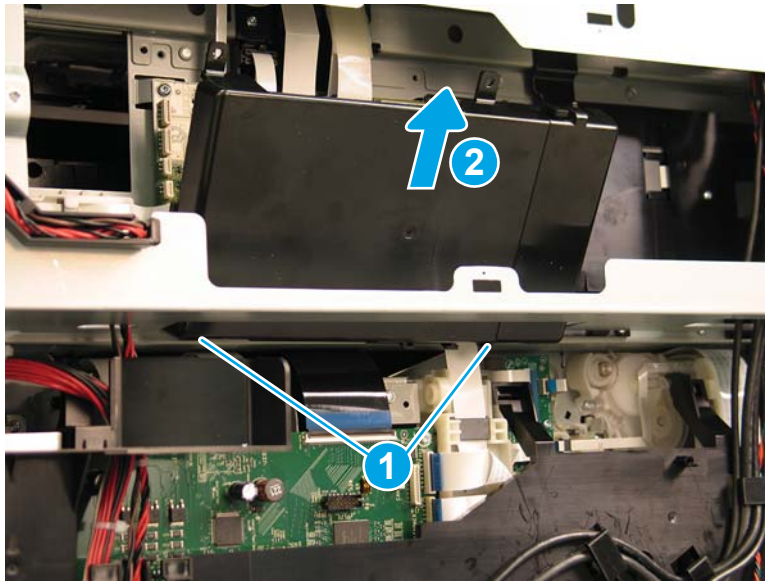
Figure 1-3079 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

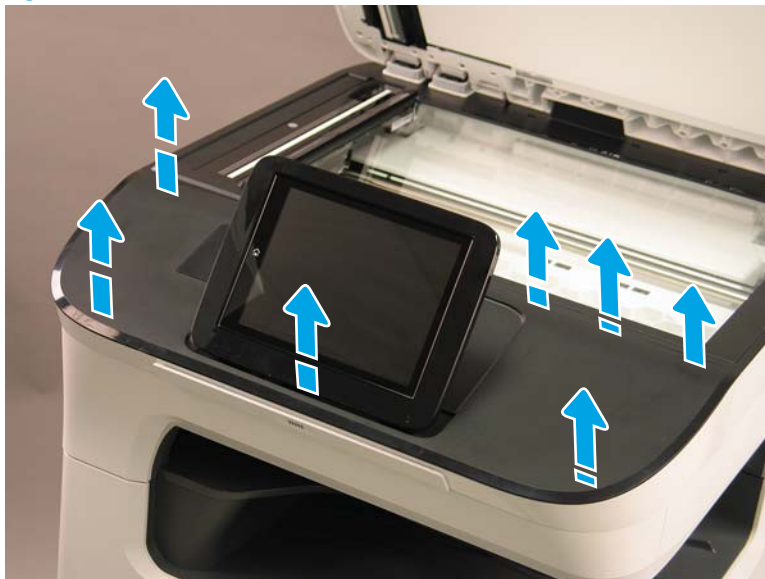
**Figure 1-3080** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

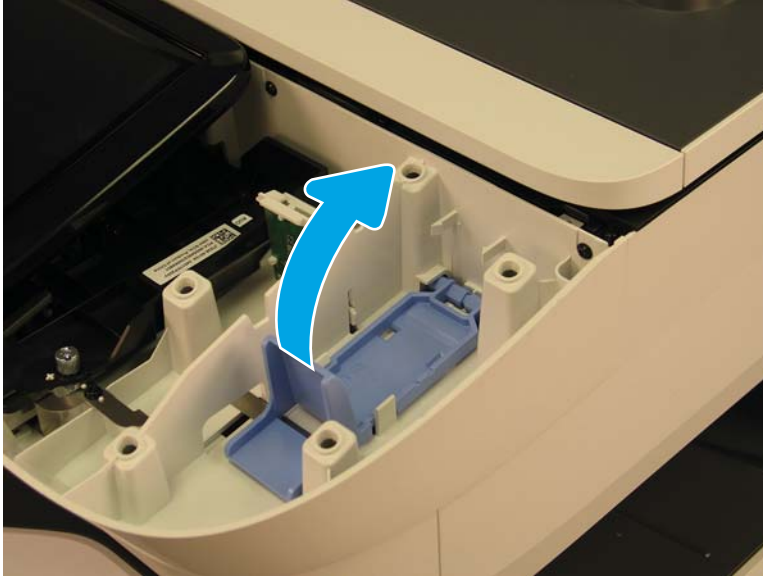
**Figure 1-3081** Remove the cover



2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

**Figure 1-3082** Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**📝 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-3083** Remove two screws





4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

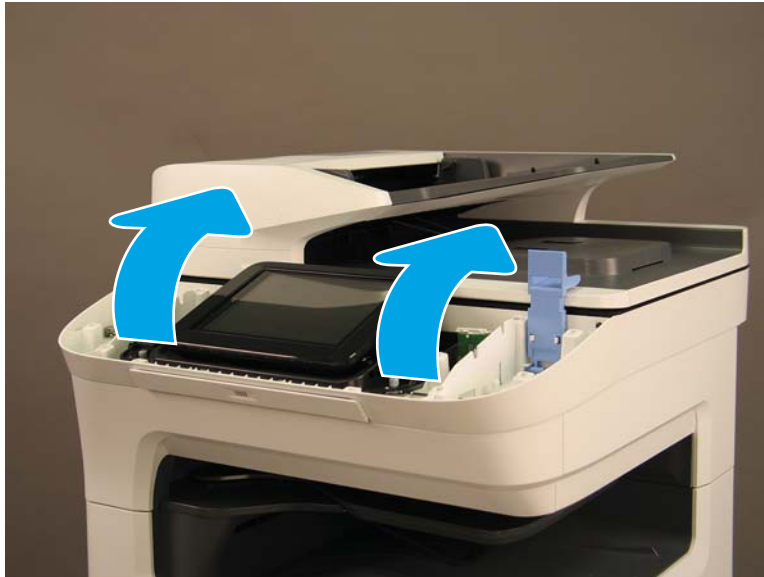
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-3084** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



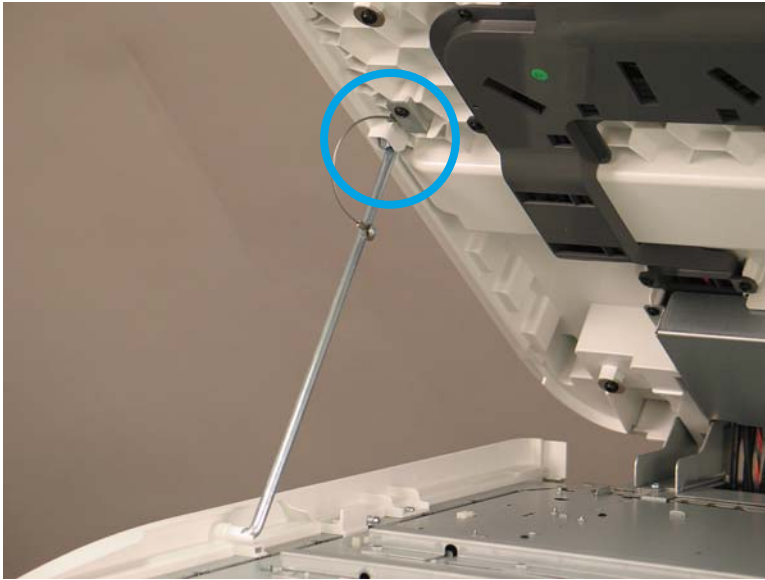
5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-3085** Raise the ISA



6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

Figure 1-3086 Secure the ISA



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher front cover

1. Open the printer left door.

Figure 1-3087 Open the left door



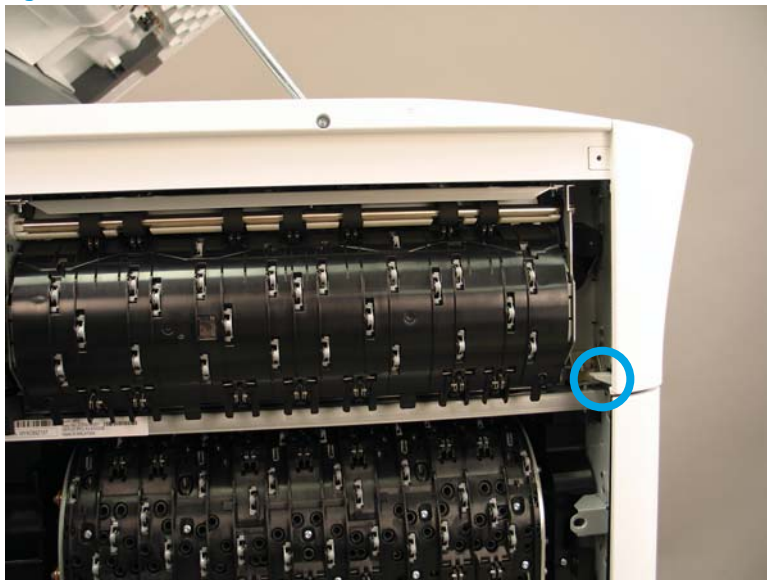
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-3088 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-3089 Release one tab



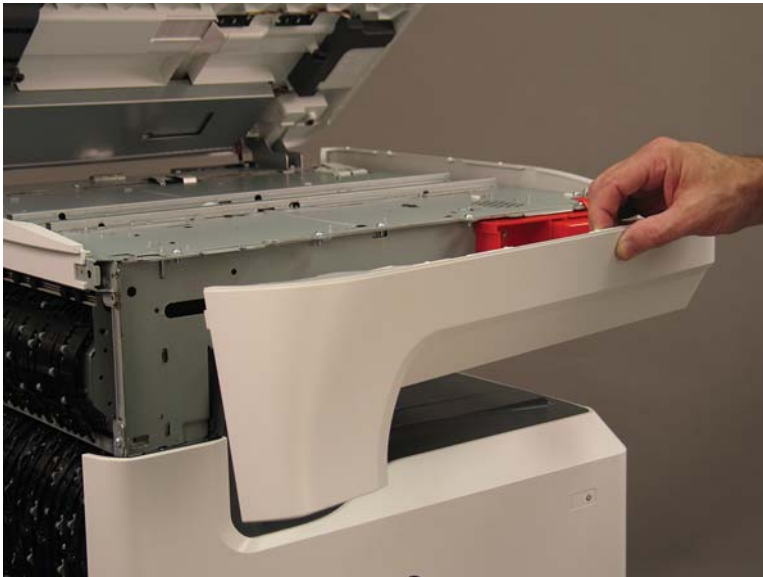
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-3090 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

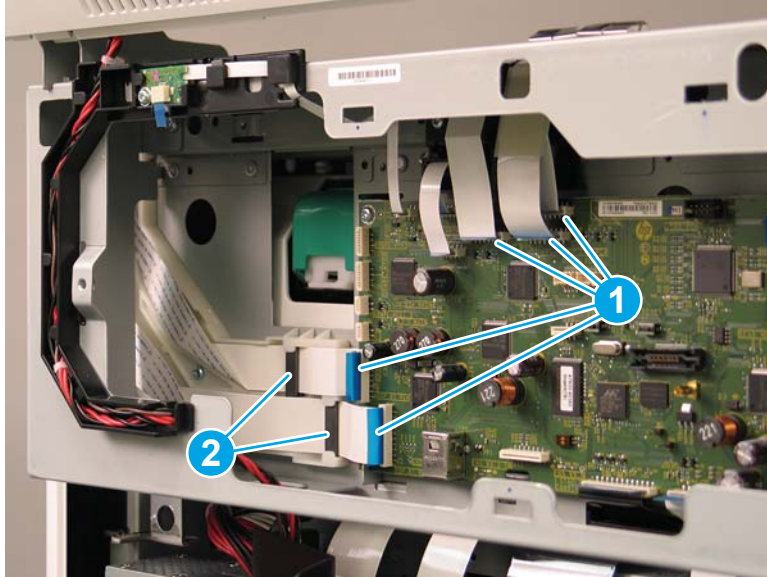
Figure 1-3091 Remove the cover



#### Step 6: Remove the inline finisher compiler

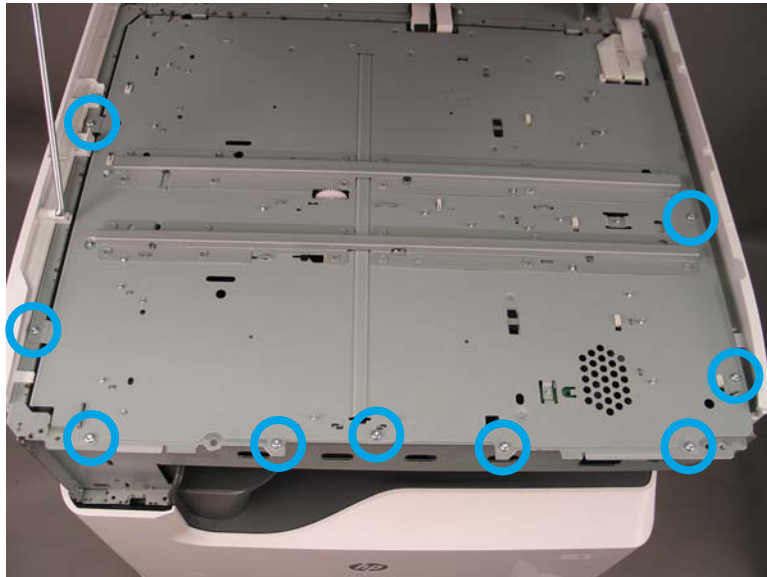
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-3092 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-3093 Remove nine screws

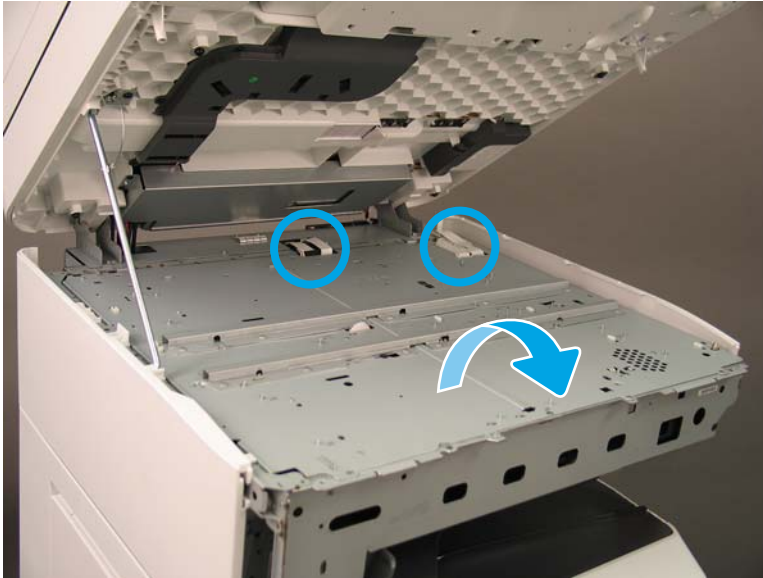


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-3094** Remove the assembly

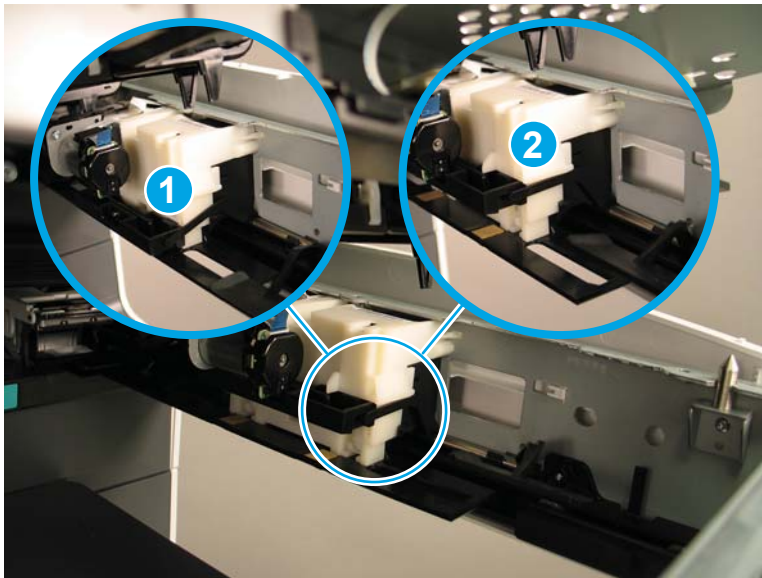


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

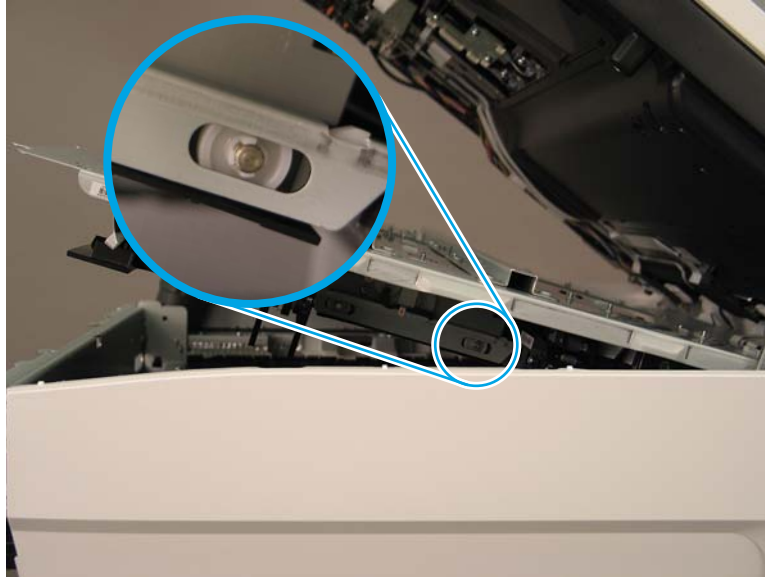
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3095** Place the clamp in the raised position




- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-3096** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

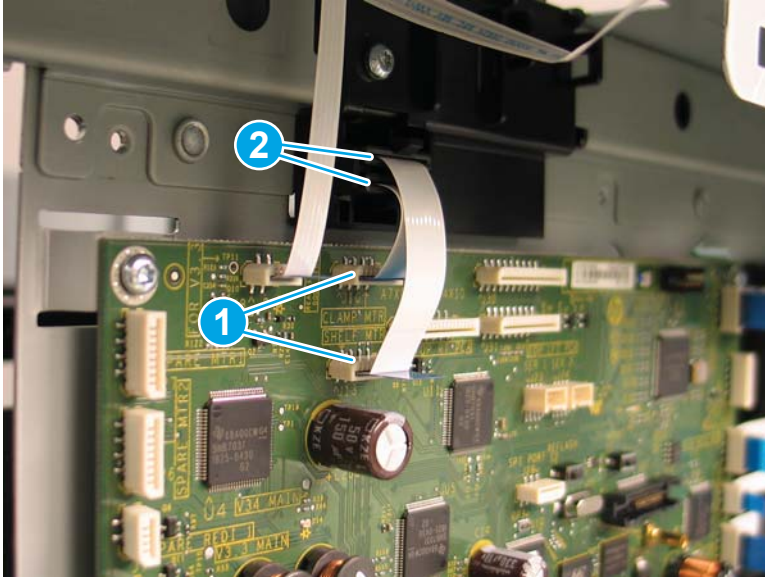
**Figure 1-3097** Check the clamp drive bar and drive



### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher leading edge clamp assembly

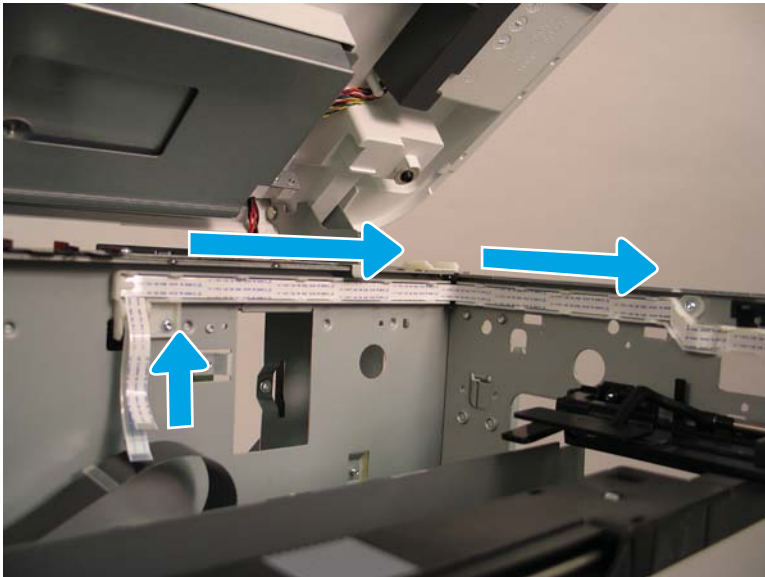
1. At the back of the printer, disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-3098 Disconnect two FFCs



2. Release the FFCs from the guide.

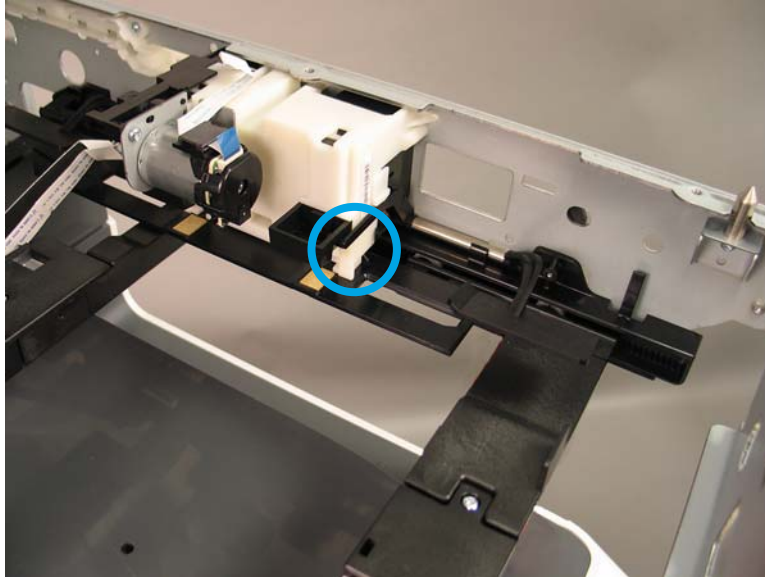
Figure 1-3099 Release the FFCs





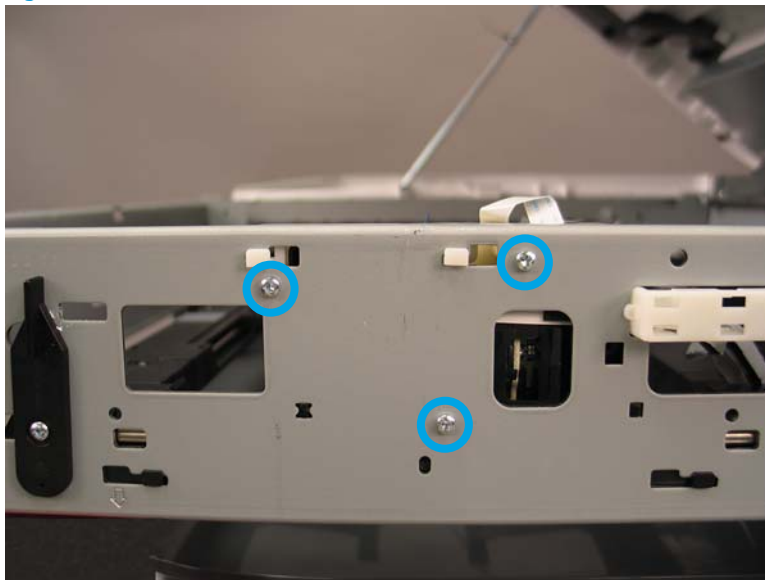
3. Release the paddle shaft connecting arm.

Figure 1-3100 Release the arm



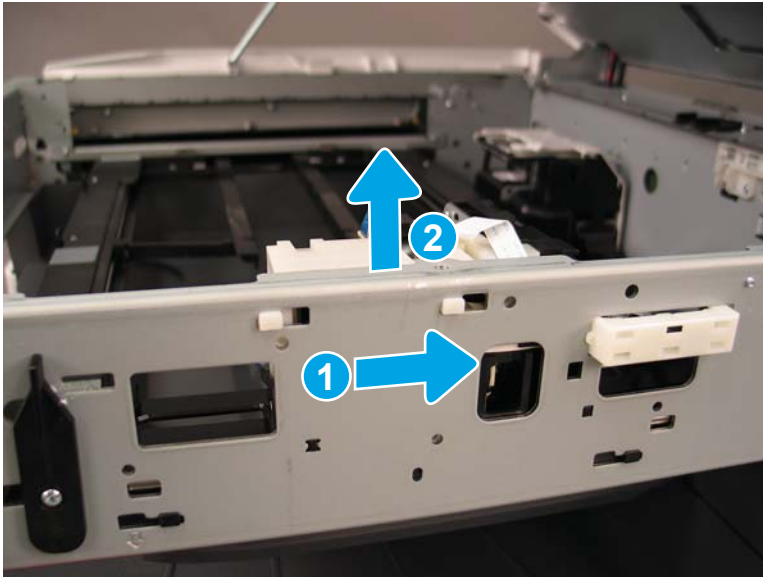
4. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3101 Remove three screws



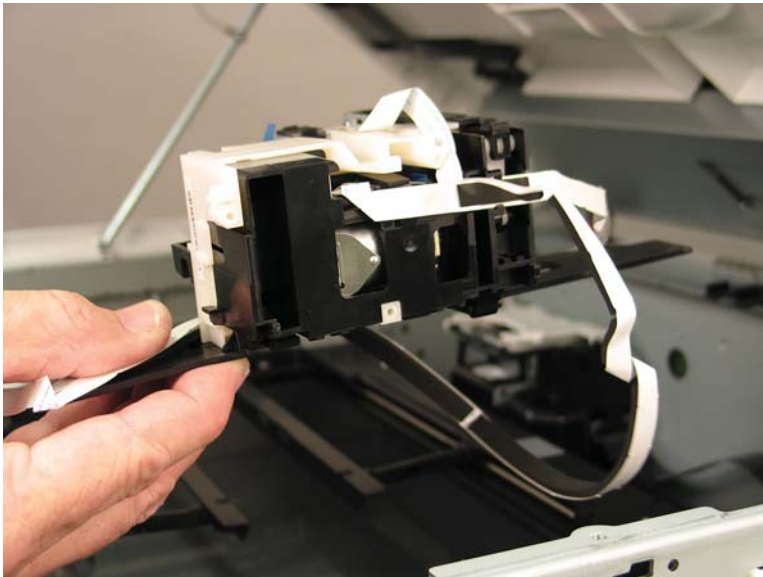
5. Slightly slide the assembly toward the rear of the printer (callout 1), disengage the clips, and then lift the assembly up (callout 2).

Figure 1-3102 Release the assembly



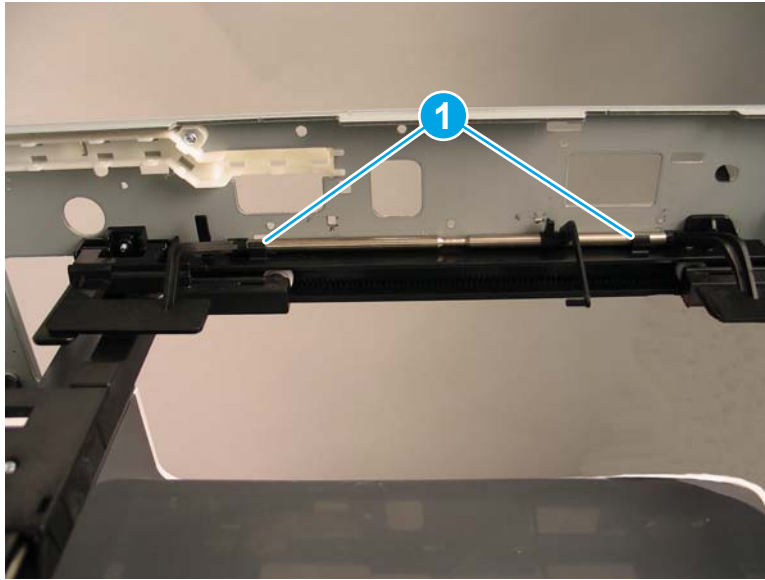
6. Remove the leading edge clamp assembly.

Figure 1-3103 Remove the clamp assembly



7. **Optional step:** If necessary, release the paddle assembly from two clips (callout 1).

Figure 1-3104 Release the paddle assembly



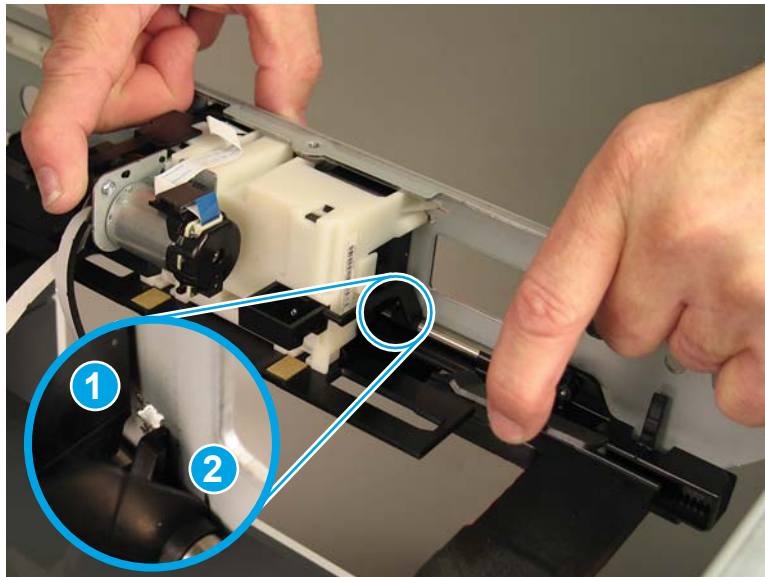
8. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

#### Special installation instructions: Leading edge clamp assembly

There is a tab on the paddle assembly shaft that must be installed in a slot on the clamp assembly body so that the paddle shaft does not slide from side to side. Use the following procedure to correctly capture the paddle assembly tab in the slot in the clamp assembly body.

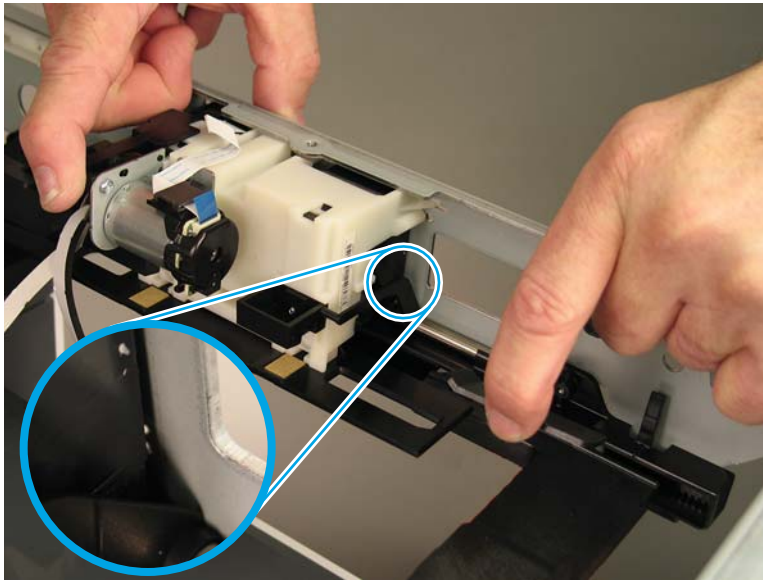
- a. Hold the paddle assembly in the raised position with the clamp assembly positioned on the finisher chassis. Note the gap between the bottom edge of the assembly and the chassis (callout 1) and the tab (callout 2) on the paddle assembly shaft.

Figure 1-3105 Install the clamp assembly (1 of 2)



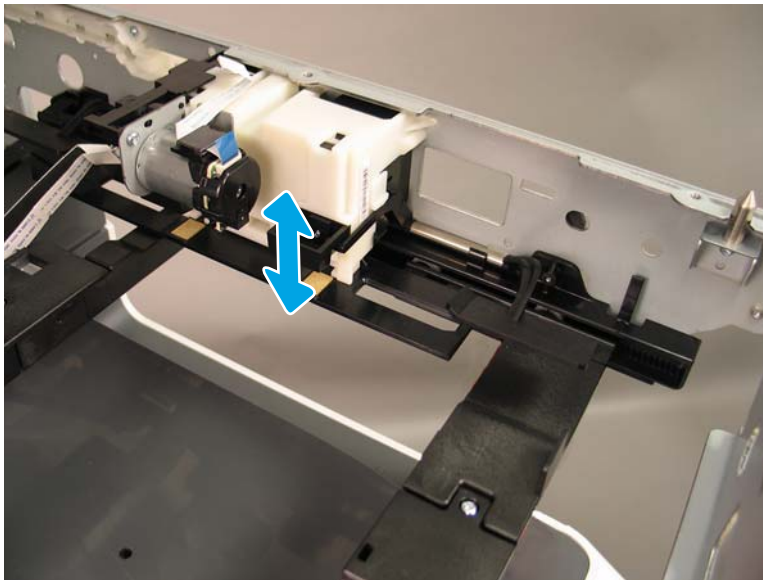
- b. Slide the clamp assembly towards the front of the printer. When correctly installed, the clamp assembly body is flat against the finisher chassis and the tab on the paddle assembly shaft is captured in the slot in the assembly body.

**Figure 1-3106** Install the clamp assembly (2 of 2)



- c. Install the three screws that secure the assembly to the finisher chassis. Reinstall the paddle shaft connecting arm, and then actuate the paddle assembly to verify that the paddles freely move up and down.

**Figure 1-3107** Check the paddle assembly movement



### Step 8: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the rear cover](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly](#)
- [Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly \(ISA\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the inline finisher mezzanine assemblies](#)
- [Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the inline finisher mezzanine repair kit.

[Click here to view a video of this procedure.](#)

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Disconnect the power cable.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the printer off, wait 30 seconds, and then remove the power cable before attempting to service the printer.

Use the table below to identify the correct part number for your printer. To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

---

Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit part number
--

---

J7Z09-67969
-------------

Inline finisher mezzanine repair kit
--------------------------------------

---

### Required tools

- #10 TORX driver with a magnetic tip
- #10 TORX *thin shaft* driver with a magnetic tip
- #20 TORX driver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

### Turn the printer power on


- Connect the power cable.
- Use the power switch to turn the power on.

### Post service test

Send a print job to the printer and select the inline finisher as the output destination.

### Step 1: Remove the rear cover

---

 **CAUTION:**  The exposed area is electrostatic discharge sensitive (ESD).

---

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **TIP:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

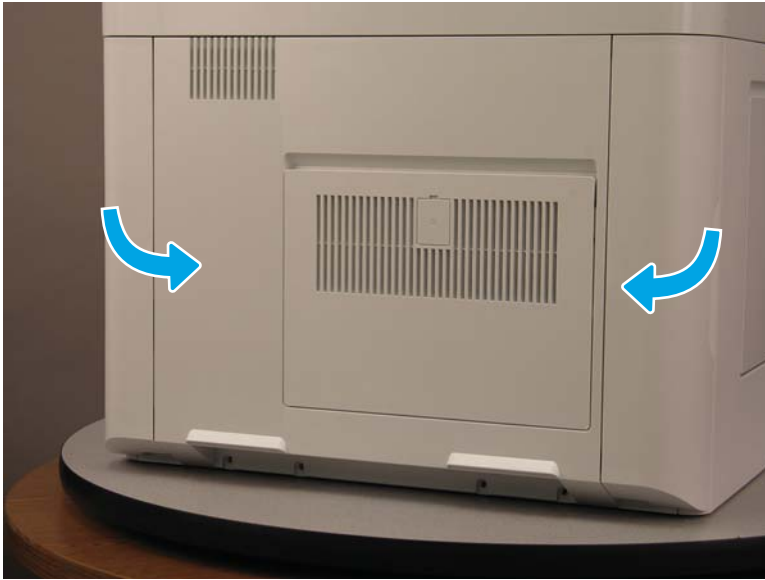
---

**Figure 1-3108** Remove four screws



2. Open the right- and left-side rear access covers.

Figure 1-3109 Open the rear access covers



3. Push in on the right- (shown) and left-side rear cover latches.

Figure 1-3110 Release the latches





4. Rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then lift it up to remove it (callout 2).


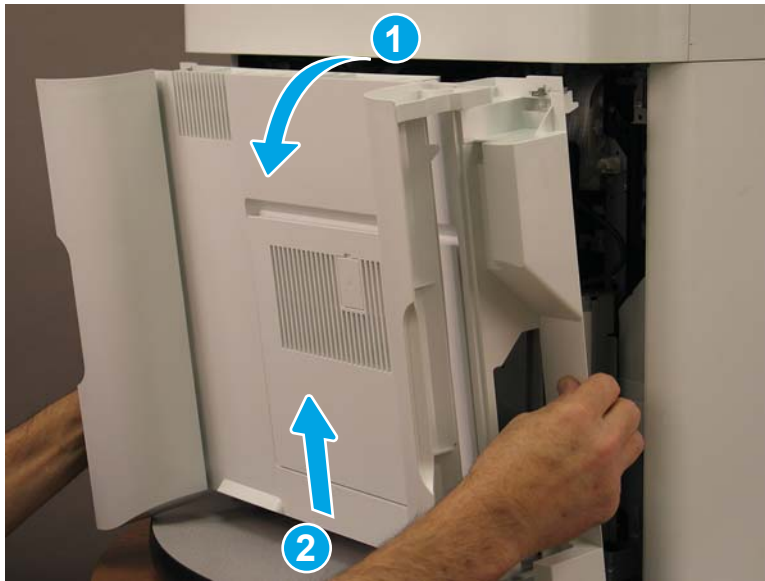
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

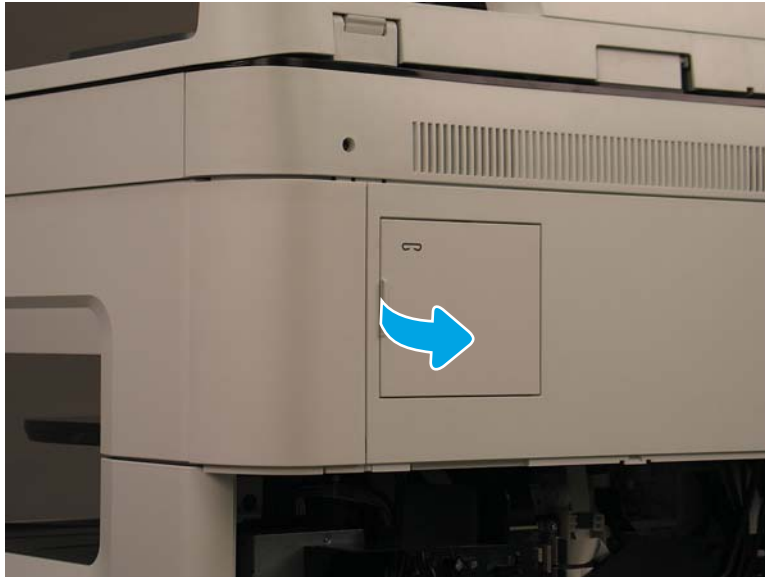
Figure 1-3111 Remove the rear cover




#### Step 2: Remove the inline finisher rear cover

1. Open the staple cartridge door.

Figure 1-3112 Open the staple cartridge door



2. Remove one screw.

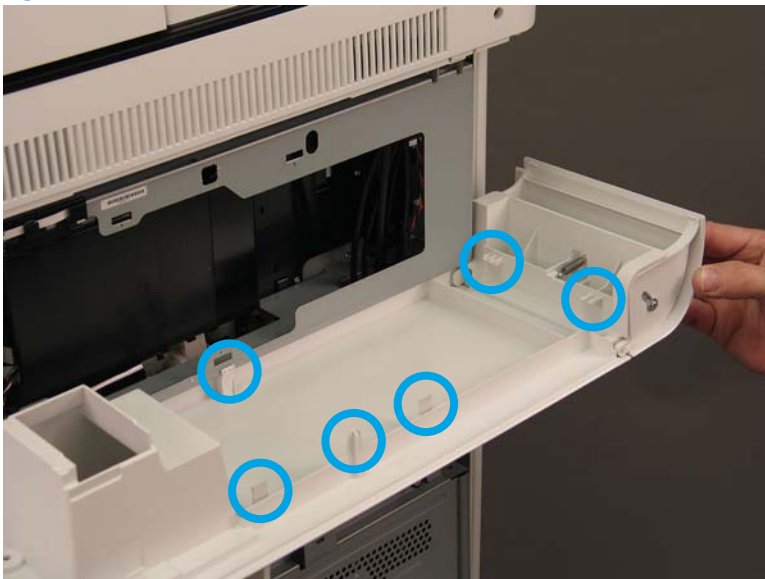
 **NOTE:** This screw requires a #20 TORX driver.

**Figure 1-3113** Remove one screw



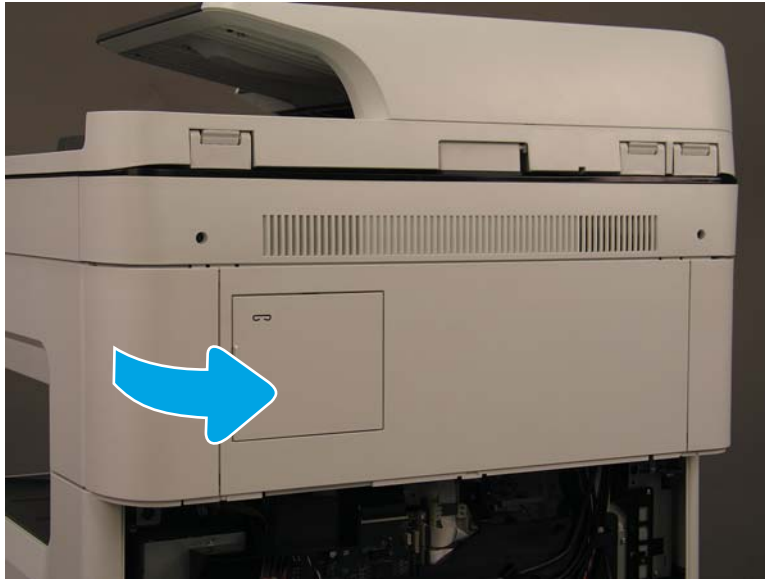
3. Before proceeding, note the locations of the tabs on the cover.

**Figure 1-3114** Locations of the tabs on the cover




4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release it.

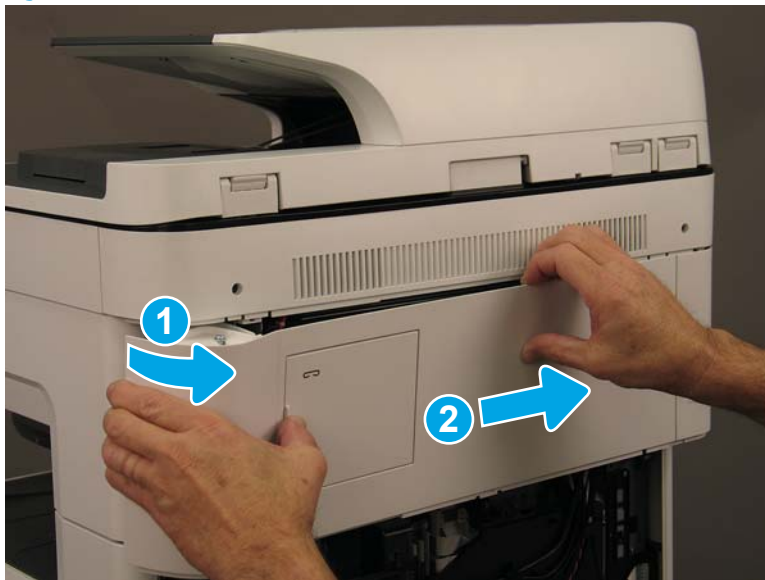
**Figure 1-3115** Release the left edge of the cover



5. Continue to rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer to release the middle inner tabs (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the right to remove it (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

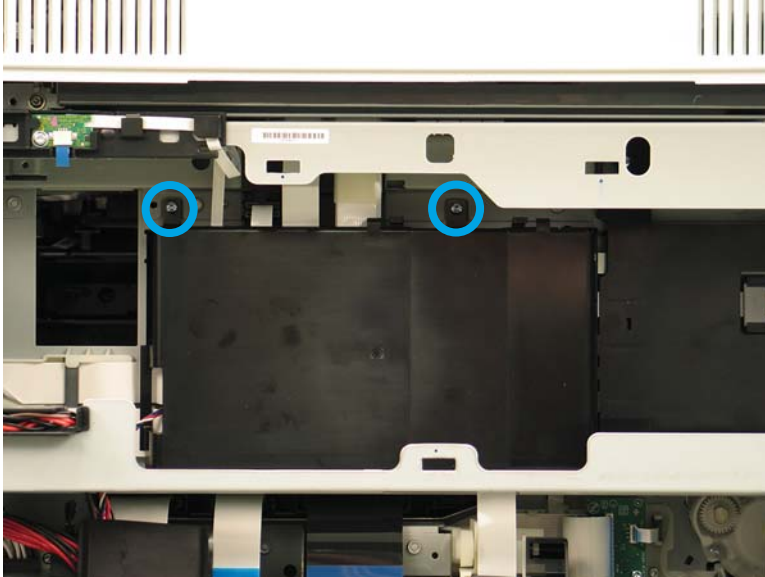
**Figure 1-3116** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the inline finisher MPCA cover

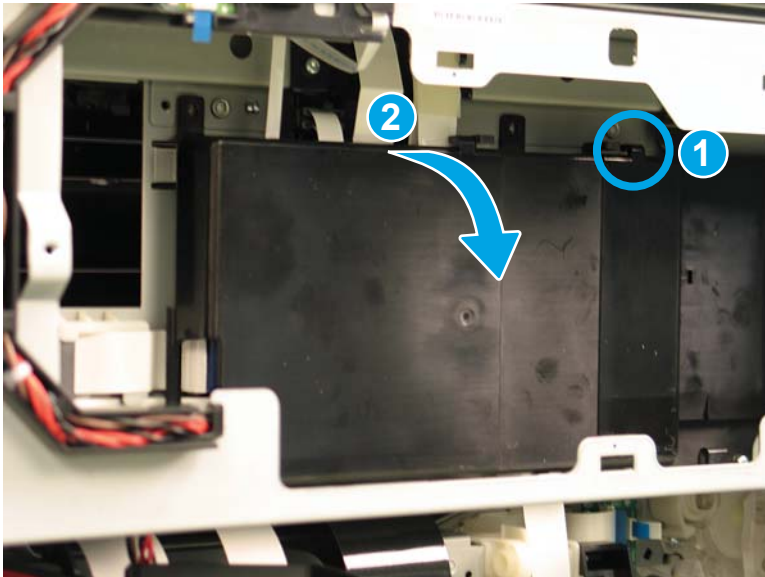
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3117 Remove two screws



2. Release one tab (callout 1), and then rotate the top of the cover away from the printer (callout 2).

Figure 1-3118 Release the cover



3. Push up on the cover hinge clips (callout 1) to release them, and then remove the cover (callout 2).


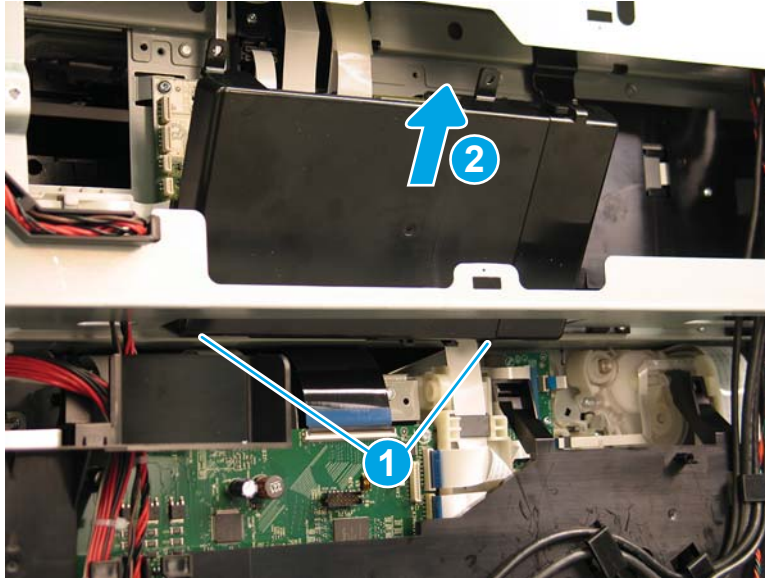
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3119 Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the inline finisher vertical cable cover

- ▲ Remove two screws (callout 1/2), and then remove the cover.


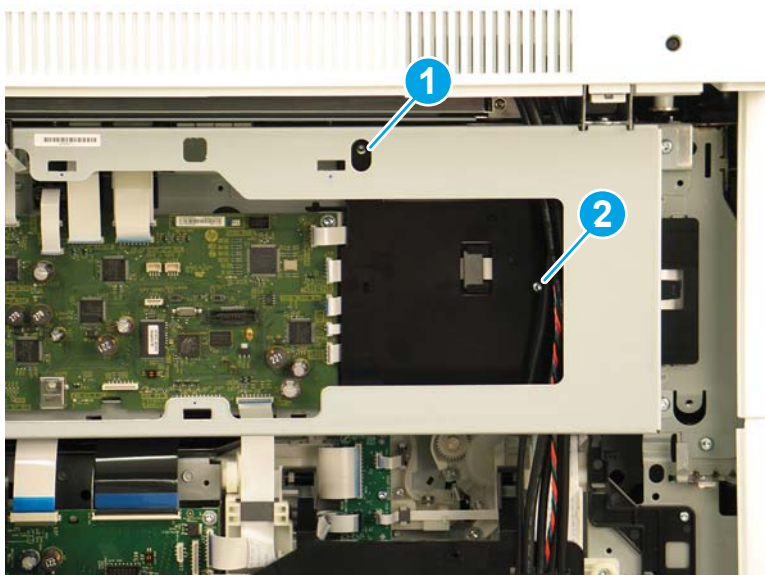
 **NOTE:** One screw is a sheet metal screw (callout 1), and the other one (callout 2) is a self-tapping screw.

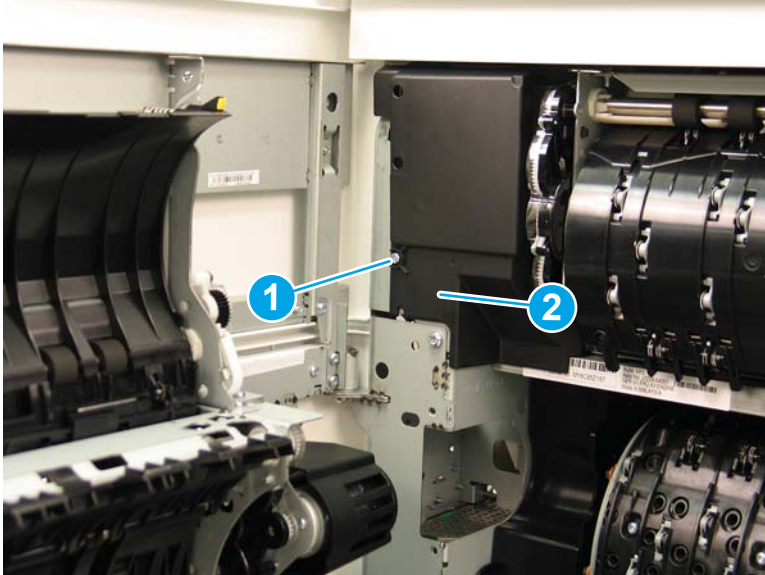
Figure 1-3120 Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the inline finisher ejection path assembly

1. At the right side of the printer (right door open), remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the cover (callout 2).

Figure 1-3121 Remove one screw and the cover



2. Disconnect one flat-flexible cable (FFC) (callout 1), pass the FFC through the ferrite (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


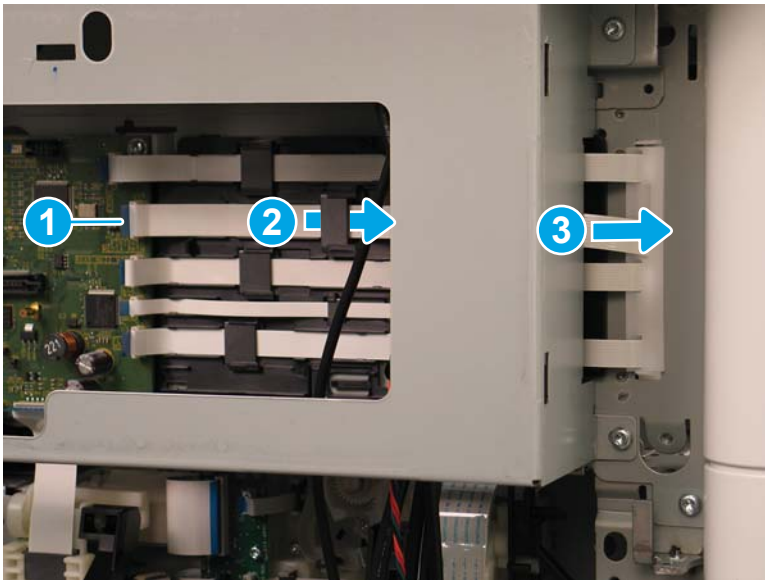
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrite and then slip it off of the FFC. Depress a tab behind the FFC to release the ferrite.

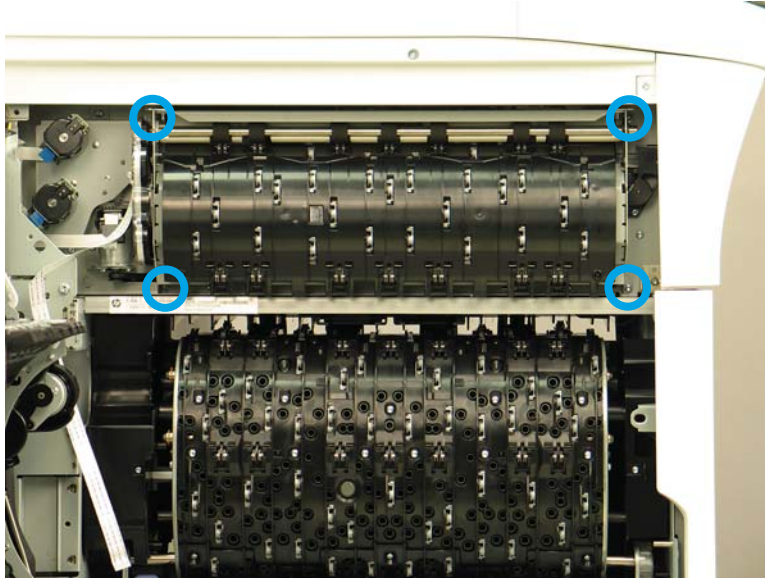
Figure 1-3122 Disconnect one FFC



3. Remove four screws.

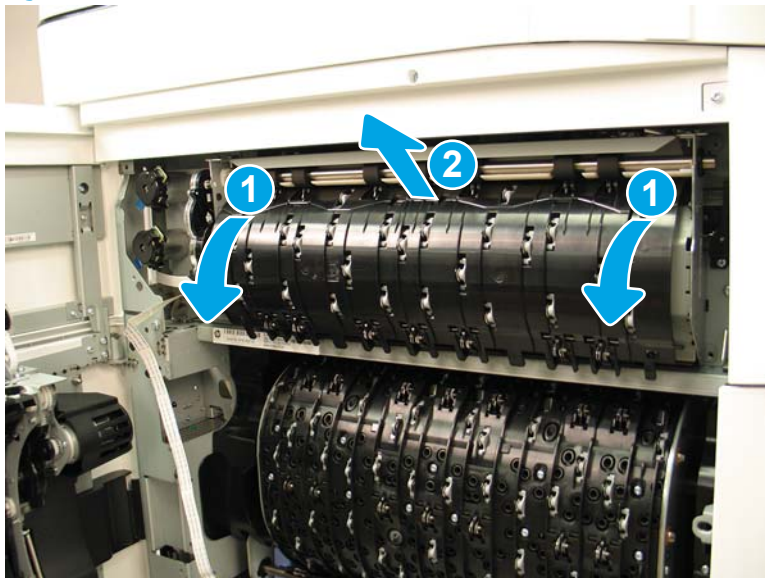
 **NOTE:** These screws require a *thin shaft* #10 TORX driver.

Figure 1-3123 Remove four screws




4. Rotate the top edge of the assembly away from the printer to release it (callout 1), and then lift up on the assembly (callout 2).

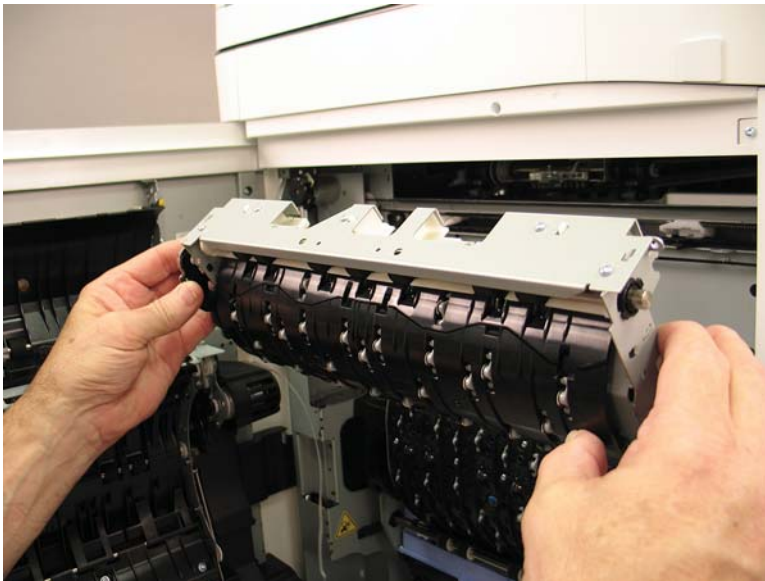
Figure 1-3124 Release the assembly



5. Remove the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

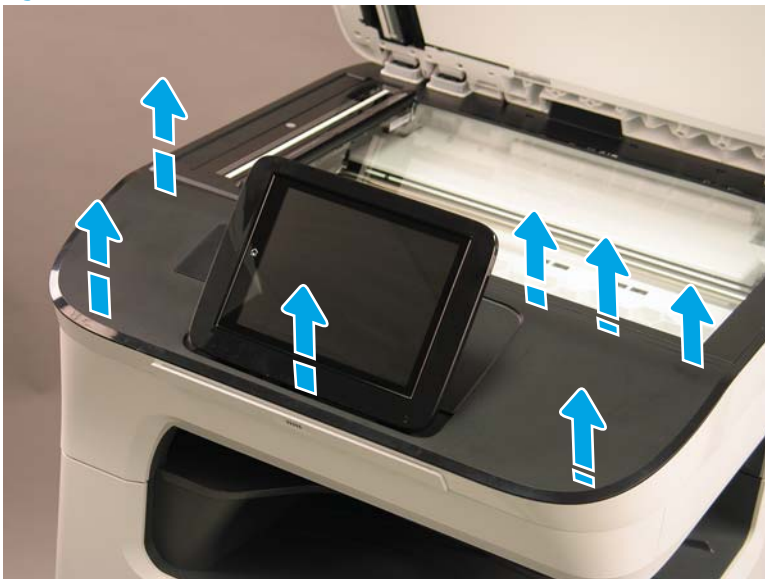
**Figure 1-3125** Remove the assembly



#### Step 6: Raise the integrated scanner assembly (ISA)

1. Open the document feeder, raise the control panel, and then carefully pull up on the control-panel bezel to remove it.

**Figure 1-3126** Remove the cover

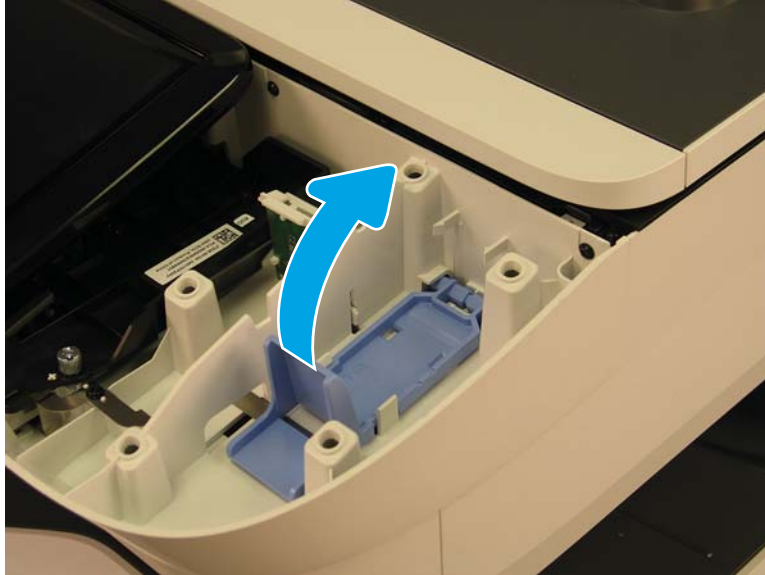




2. Close the document feeder, release the blue document feeder locking clip, and then snap it over the edge of the document feeder.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not raise the ISA without locking the document feeder in the closed position. The document feeder might uncontrollably open and be damaged.

Figure 1-3127 Lock the document feeder



3. Remove two screws.

**🔧 NOTE:** These screws require a #20 TORX driver.

Figure 1-3128 Remove two screws



4. Before proceeding, take note of the following warning.

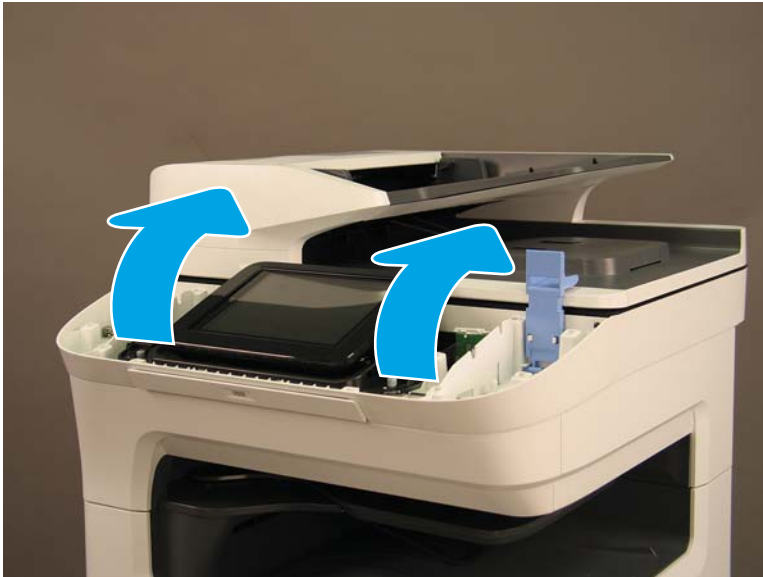
**⚠ WARNING!** If the printer must be moved with the ISA in the raised position, **do not** use the left-side cover or support arm as a hand hold. The cover can easily detach from the printer and break, which allows the ISA to suddenly drop to the closed position causing damage to the ISA or personal injury.

**Figure 1-3129** Do not use the left-side cover as a hand hold



5. Raise the ISA.

**Figure 1-3130** Raise the ISA




6. Use the locking arm to secure the ISA in the raised position.

**Figure 1-3131** Secure the ISA



#### Step 7: Remove the inline finisher front cover

 **NOTE:** Some of the figures in this section show the ejection path assembly installed even though it has been previously removed in this procedure. However, the following steps are correct. Always thoroughly read the instructions that accompany each figure.

1. Open the printer left door.

**Figure 1-3132** Open the left door



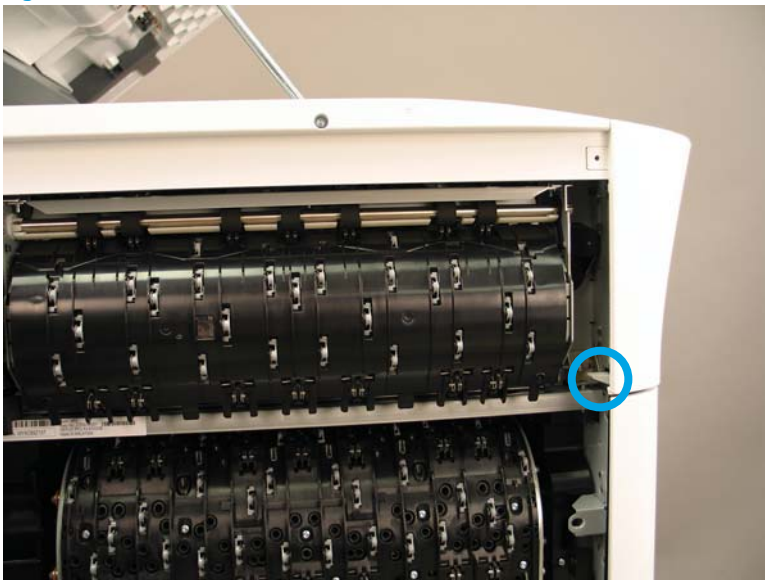
2. Remove one screw.

Figure 1-3133 Remove one screw



3. Release one tab.

Figure 1-3134 Release one tab



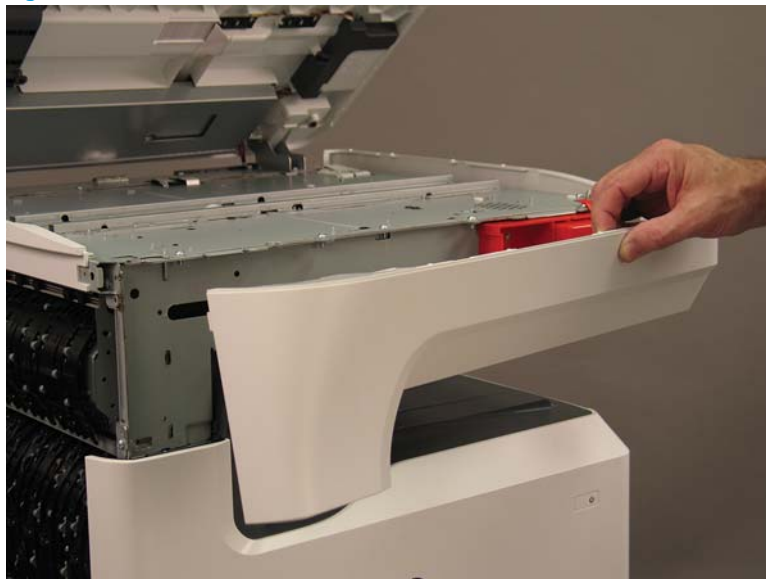
4. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the printer (callout 1), and then release the cover right tabs (callout 2).

Figure 1-3135 Release the cover



5. Remove the cover.

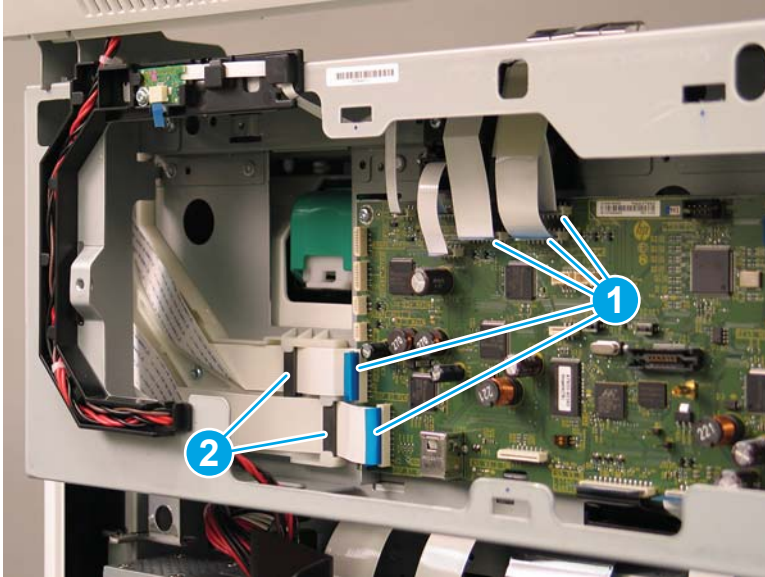
Figure 1-3136 Remove the cover



#### Step 8: Remove the inline finisher compiler

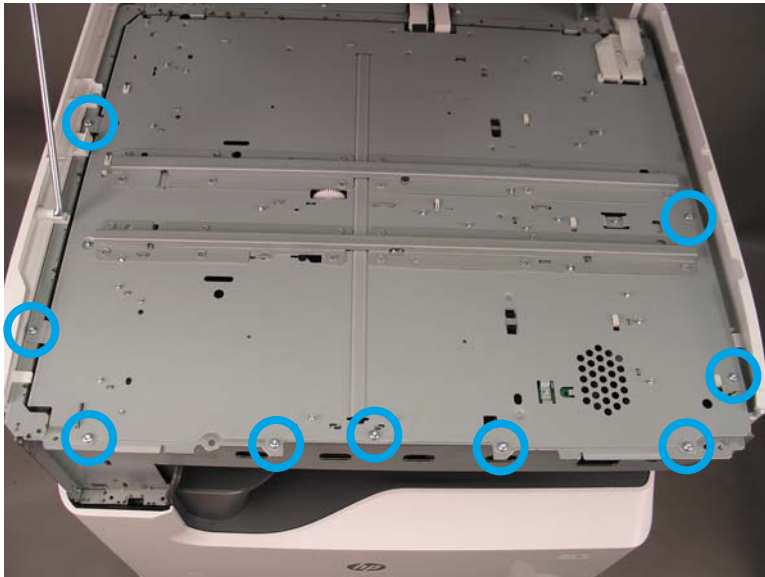
1. Disconnect five flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), and then pass two of the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2).

Figure 1-3137 Disconnect five FFCs



2. Remove nine screws.

Figure 1-3138 Remove nine screws

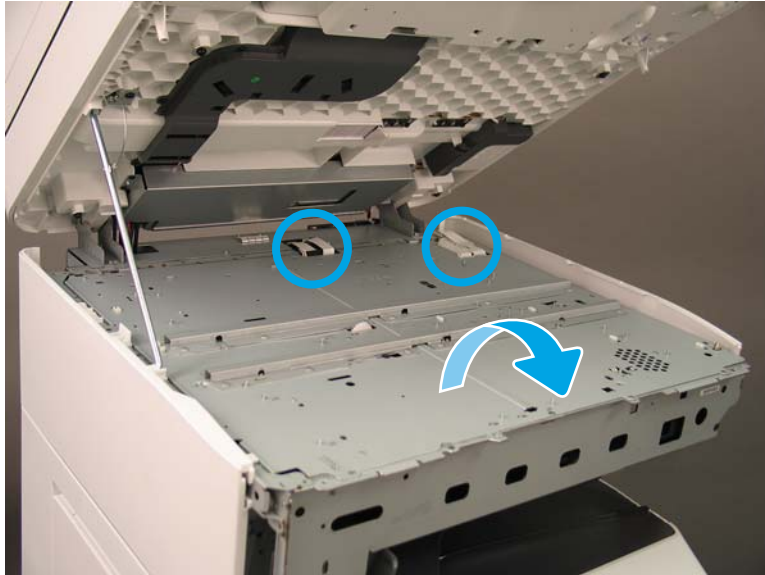


3. Slight lift the front edge of the compiler assembly up, slide the assembly toward the front of the printer to release it, and then lift it straight up to remove it.

**⚠ CAUTION:** Do not damage the compiler internal components when the assembly is removed. Always set the compiler down so that it rests on its sheet-metal top (not on the internal components).

Carefully pass the FFCs through the openings in the printer chassis while removing the assembly.

**Figure 1-3139** Remove the assembly

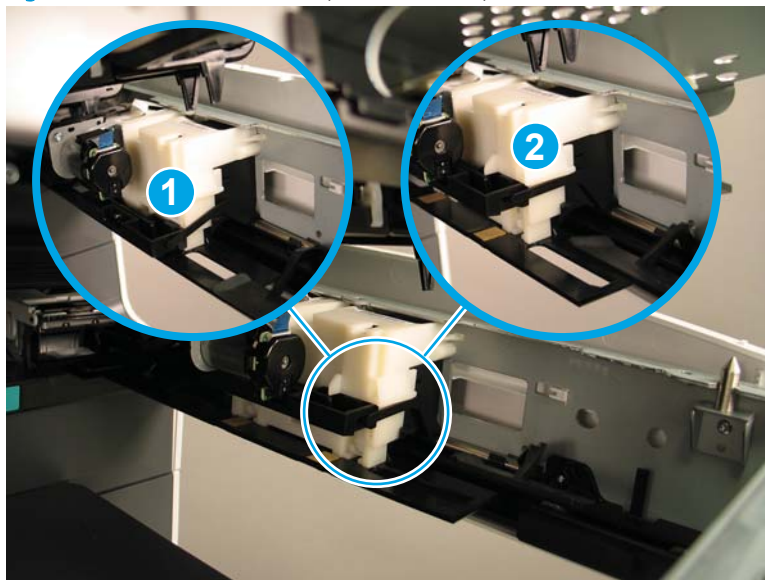


4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

**Special installation instructions: Inline finisher compiler**

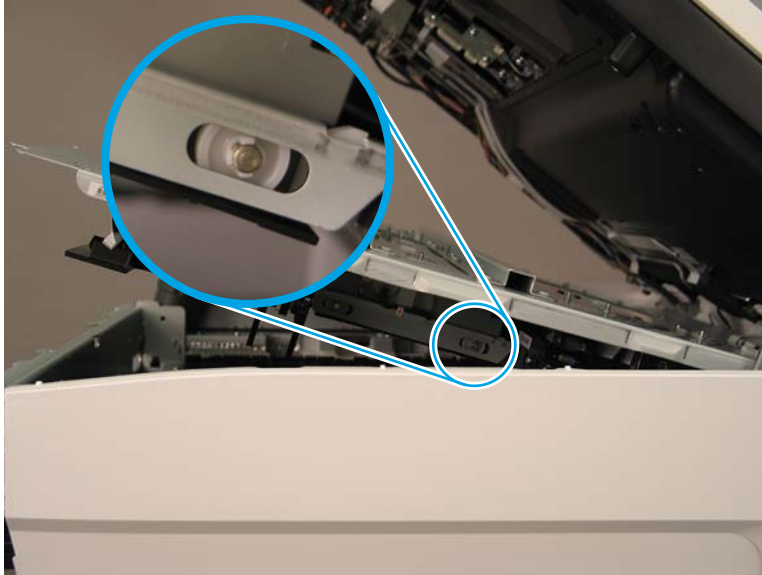
- a. Before installing the compiler, check the position of the clamp. If the clamp is in the down position (callout 1), raise it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3140** Place the clamp in the raised position



- b. Set the rear edge of the compiler on the printer, and then slide the paper stop until the rear wheel appears in the center of the opening.

**Figure 1-3141** Position the paper stop



- c. Set the compiler down, and then look up inside the inline finisher cavity. Verify that the clamp drive bar is engaged with the clamp drive.

---

 **TIP:** The clamp moves up and down when the drive is actuated.

---

**Figure 1-3142** Check the clamp drive bar and drive

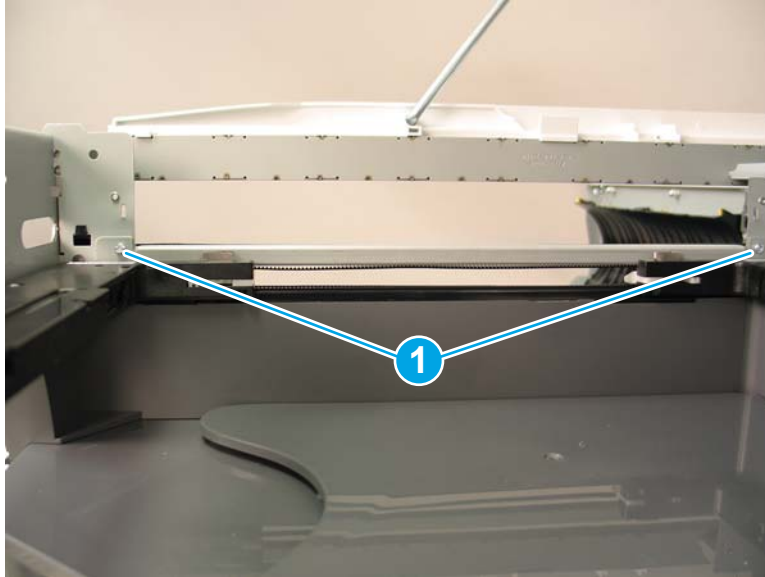


### Step 9: Remove the inline finisher mezzanine assemblies

1. At the left-side of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1).

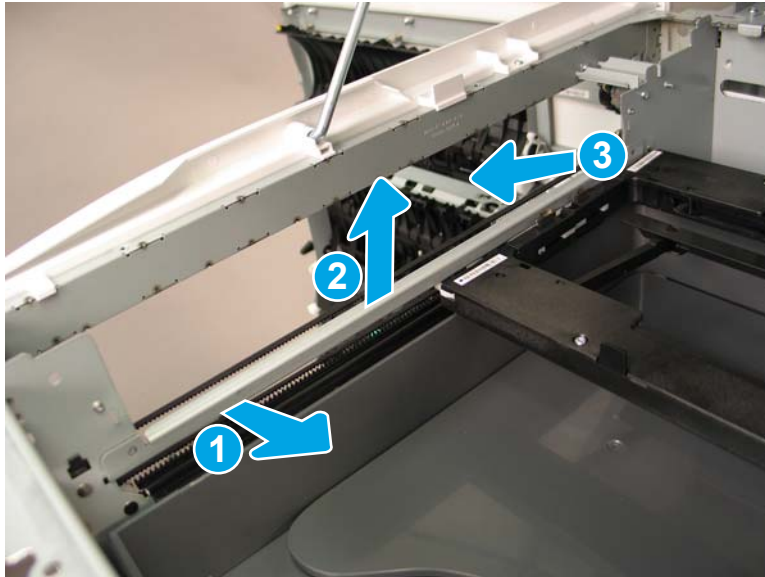


Figure 1-3143 Remove two screws




2. Gently slide the front and rear mezzanines towards the rear of the printer, slightly rotate the front end of the sheet-metal support bar towards the inside of the finisher (callout 1), and then lift the bar (callout 2) while sliding to toward the front of the printer (callout 3) to remove it.

Figure 1-3144 Remove the support bar

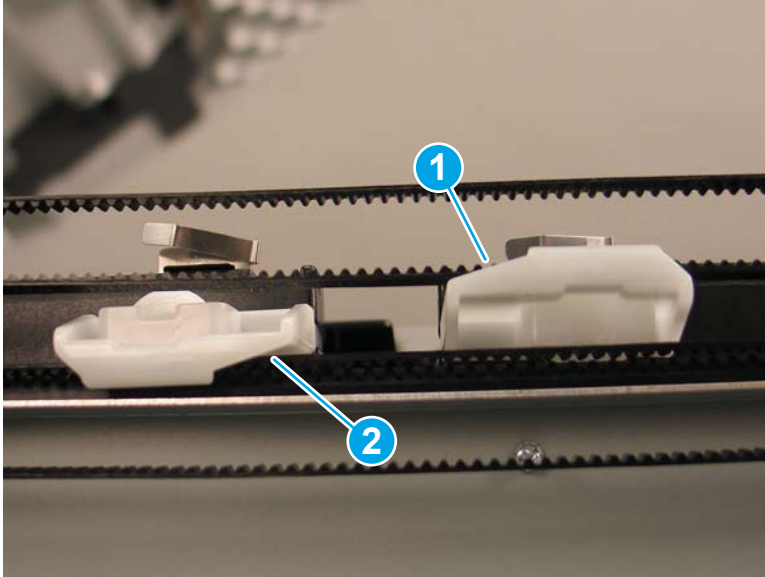


3. Before proceeding, take note of how the mezzanine belt clamps are installed:

 **Reinstallation tip:** When reinstalled, the springs on these clamps must make solid contact with the sheet-metal support bar to provide sufficient grounding for the assembly. Also, make sure that the black plastic conductive tips are installed on the springs to increase grounding and reduce noise when the assembly is in operation.

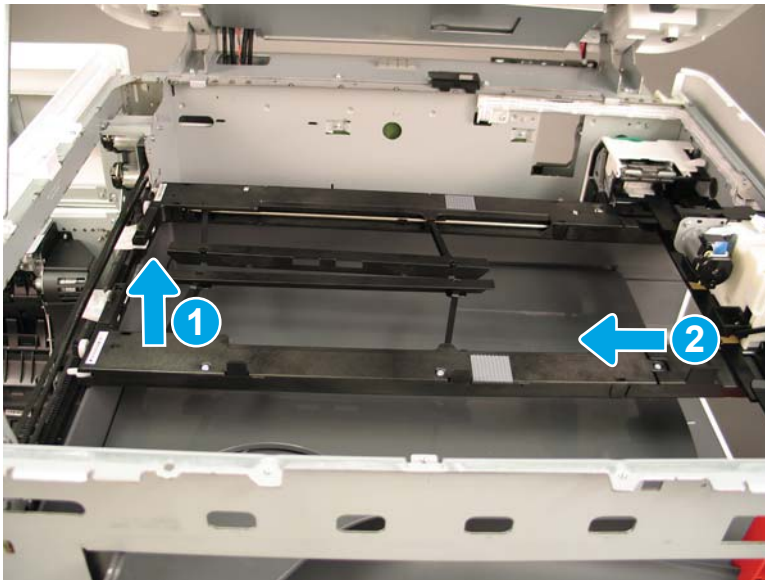
- **Front mezzanine:** The *lower* portion of the upper drive belt passes *over* the clamp (callout 1).
- **Rear mezzanine:** The *upper* portion of the lower drive belt passes *under* the clamp (callout 2).

Figure 1-3145 Check the belt clamp installation



4. Release a belt from the clamp, lift up on the belt end of a mezzanine (callout 1), and then slightly slide the mezzanine toward the left side of the printer to release it (callout 2).

Figure 1-3146 Release the mezzanines



5. Remove the mezzanine.


 **NOTE:** Repeat steps 4 and 5 to remove the remaining mezzanine.

Figure 1-3147 Remove the mezzanine



6. Disconnect two flat-flexible cables (FFCs) (callout 1), pass the FFCs through the ferrites (callout 2), and then through the slot in the printer chassis (callout 3).


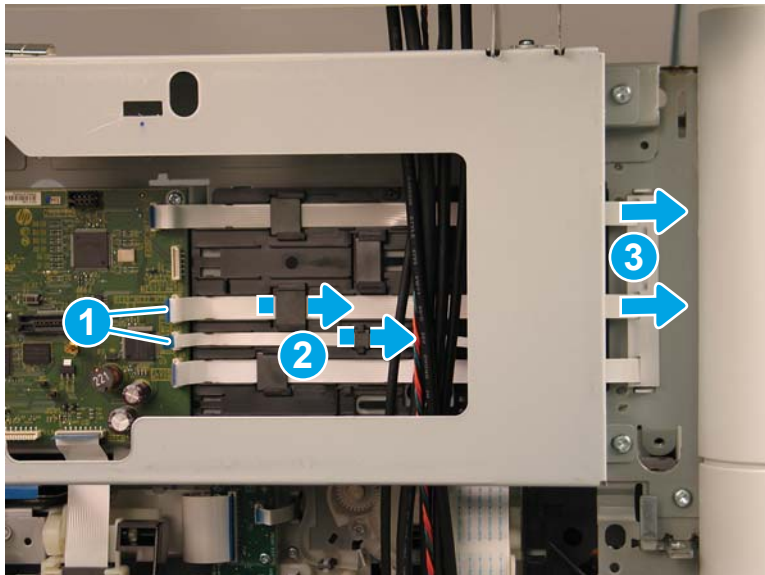
 **TIP:** It might be easier to remove the ferrites and then slip them off of the FFCs. Depress the tabs behind the FFCs to release the ferrites.

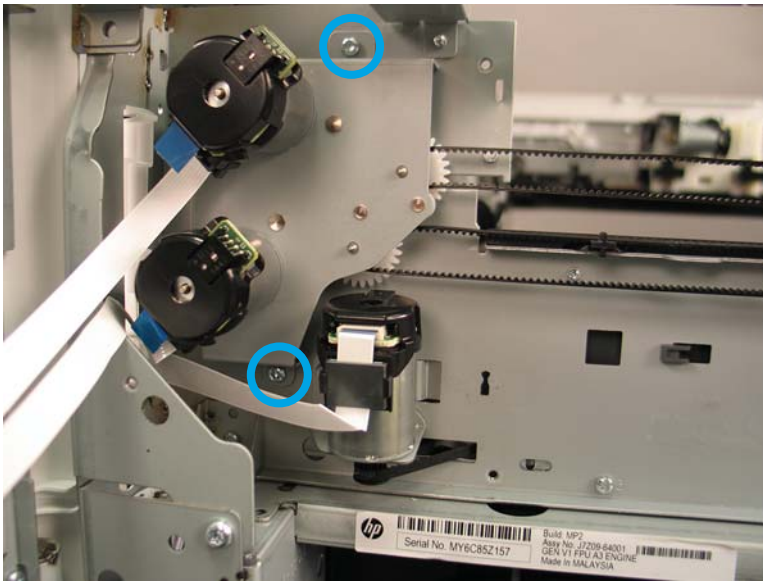
Figure 1-3148 Disconnect two FFCs



7. Remove two screws, and then remove the support motor assembly.

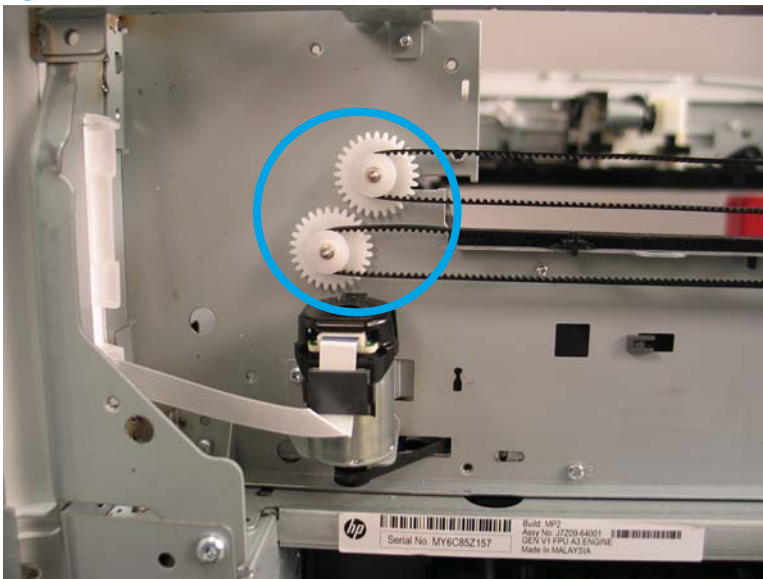
**⚠ CAUTION:** The two drive gears with the belts behind the motor assembly are not captive.

Figure 1-3149 Remove two screws and motor assembly




8. Remove the two drive gears.

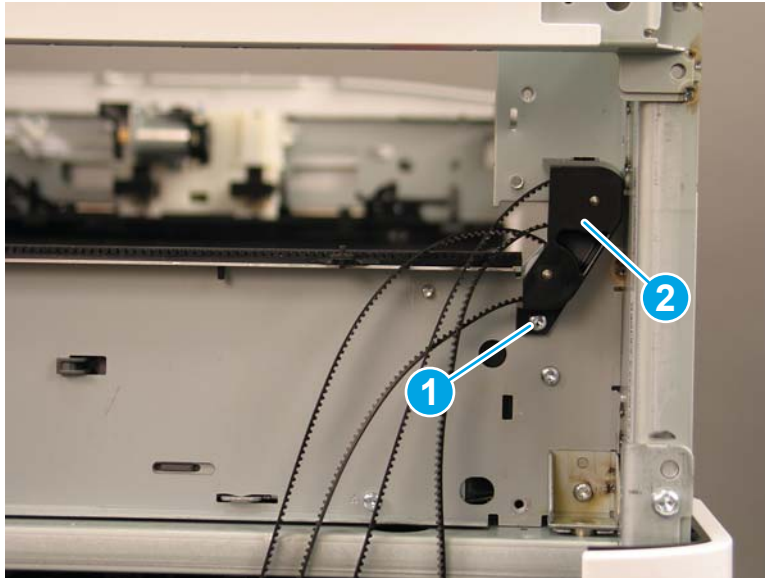
Figure 1-3150 Remove the drive gears



9. Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the pulley cover (callout 2).

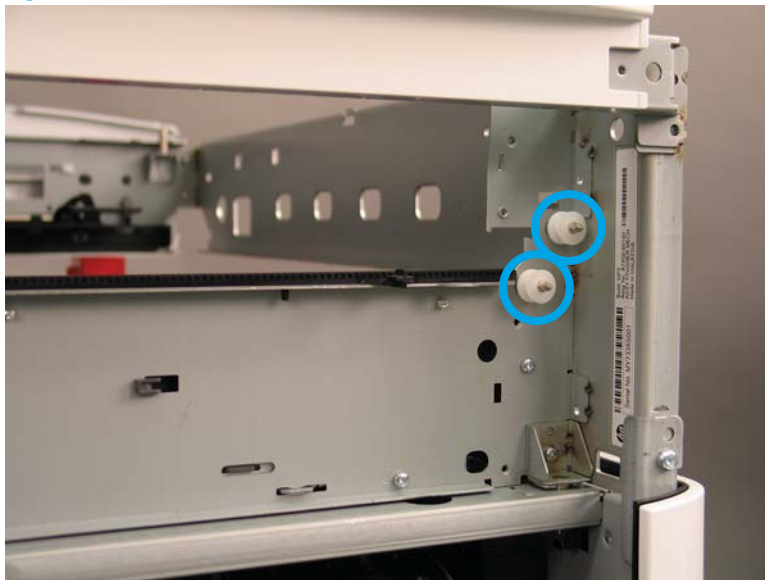
 **Reinstallation tip:** Two different pulley covers are included with the kit. If this cover must be replaced, make sure to use the pulley cover that matches the removed part.

**Figure 1-3151** Remove one screw and the cover




10. Remove the belts, and then remove two pulleys.

**Figure 1-3152** Remove two pulleys



11. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

### Special installation instructions: Mezzanine repair kit

 **IMPORTANT:** The repair kit contains two sets of tools used to install the mezzanines. Failure to use these tools results in incorrectly positioned mezzanines that will not properly operate (and might be damaged when the printer power is turned on).

a. Install the pulleys, belts, and drive gears.

 **Reinstallation tip:** To make the belt installation easier, do the following:

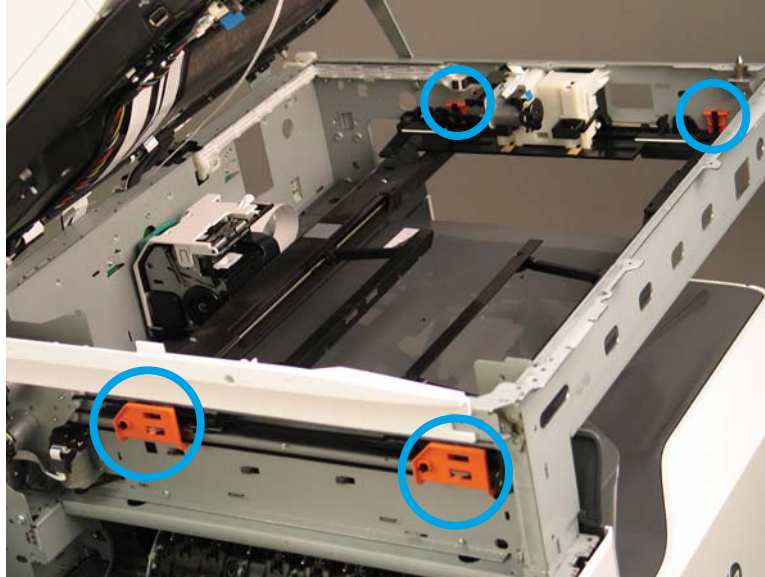
1. Install a pulley, and then loop the belt over it.
2. Loop the belt over a drive gear, and then install the drive gear on the chassis (stretch the belt to install the gear).
3. Install the pulley cover and screw.

**Figure 1-3153** Install the pulleys, belts, and drive gears



- b. Before proceeding, take note of the installed mezzanine positioning tools. These tools lock the mezzanines in a specific position along the drive belts.

Figure 1-3154 Installed mezzanine positioning tools



- c. Before proceeding, note that the right-side mezzanine tool has a front side (callout 1) and a rear side (callout 2).

 **NOTE:** When correctly installed, the front side (callout 1) of the tool faces the interior of the finisher chassis (toward the mezzanine).

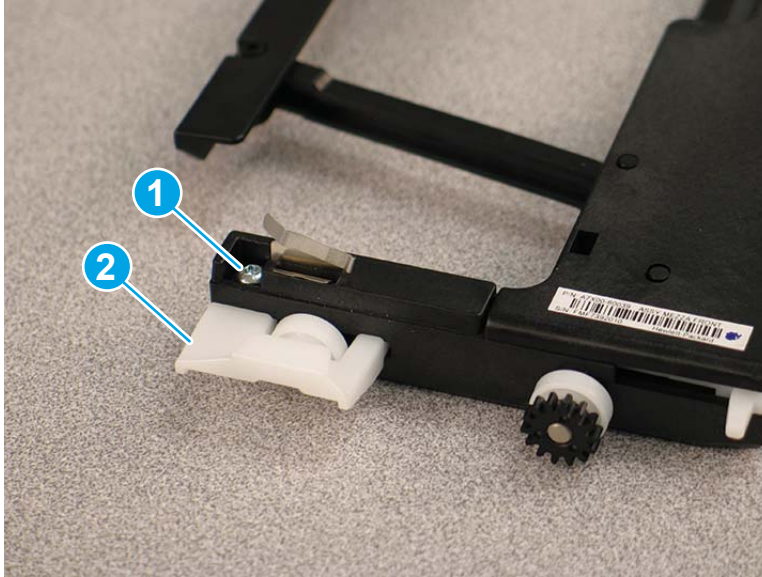
Figure 1-3155 Right-side mezzanine tool



- d. Before proceeding, check the replacement mezzanines to see if the belt clamp is pre-installed. If the clamp is installed, do the following:

- ▲ Remove one screw (callout 1), and then remove the belt clamp (callout 2).

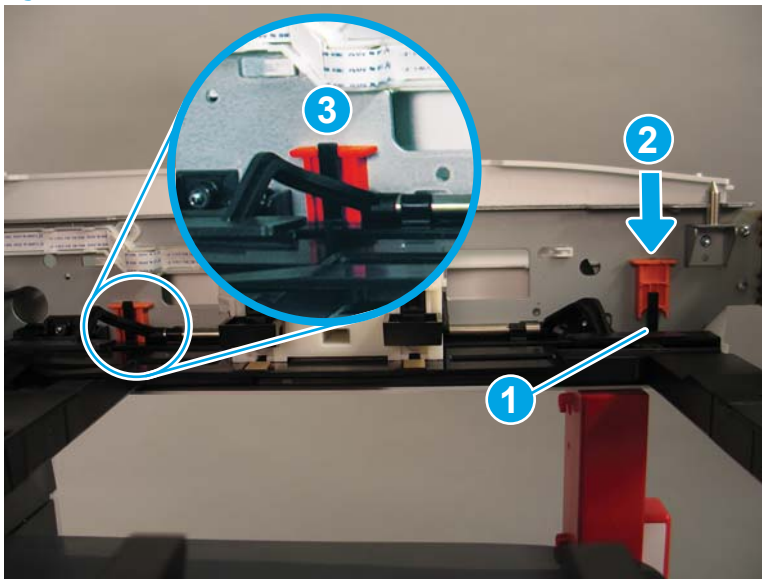
Figure 1-3156 Check the replacement mezzanines



- e. Position a mezzanine with the front most wheel (front mezzanine) or rear most wheel (rear mezzanine) aligned with the posts on the rail (callout 1; front mezzanine), and then push the tool down until it snaps over the mezzanine wheel and onto the post (callout 2).


 **NOTE:** When properly installed, the tools are secure (callout 3) and firmly hold the mezzanines in place.

Figure 1-3157 Install the right-side mezzanine tool

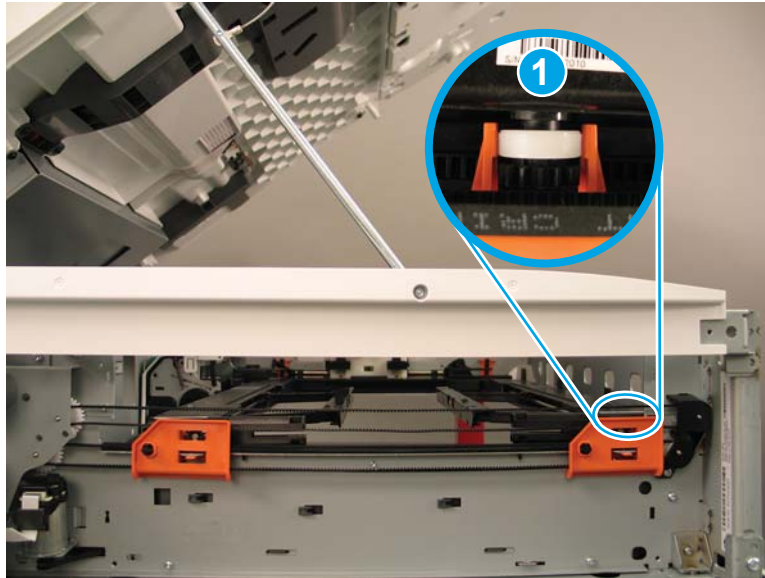




- f. Install the left-side tools as shown below.

 **NOTE:** Look inside the finisher chassis and make sure that the tool captures the mezzanine wheel (callout 1).

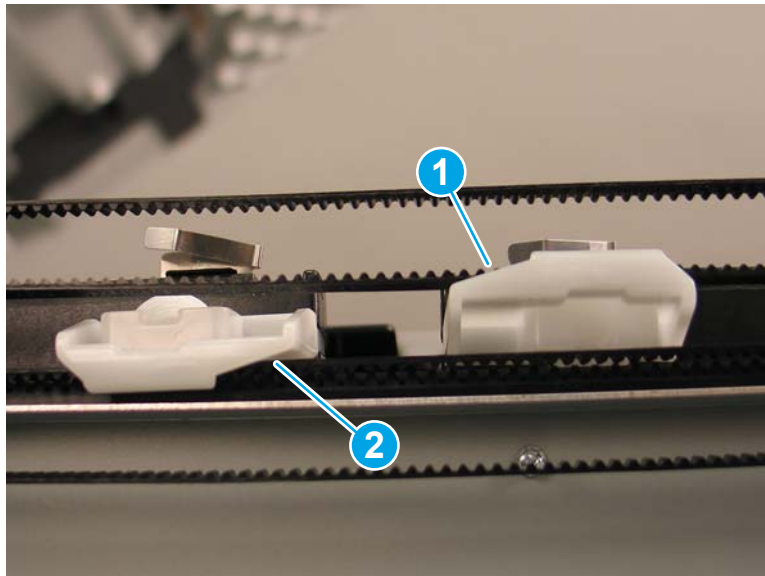
**Figure 1-3158** Install the left-side mezzanine tool




- g. Before proceeding, take note of how the mezzanine belt clamps are installed:

- **Front mezzanine:** The *lower* portion of the upper drive belt passes *over* the clamp (callout 1).
- **Rear mezzanine:** The *upper* portion of the lower drive belt passes *under* the clamp (callout 2).

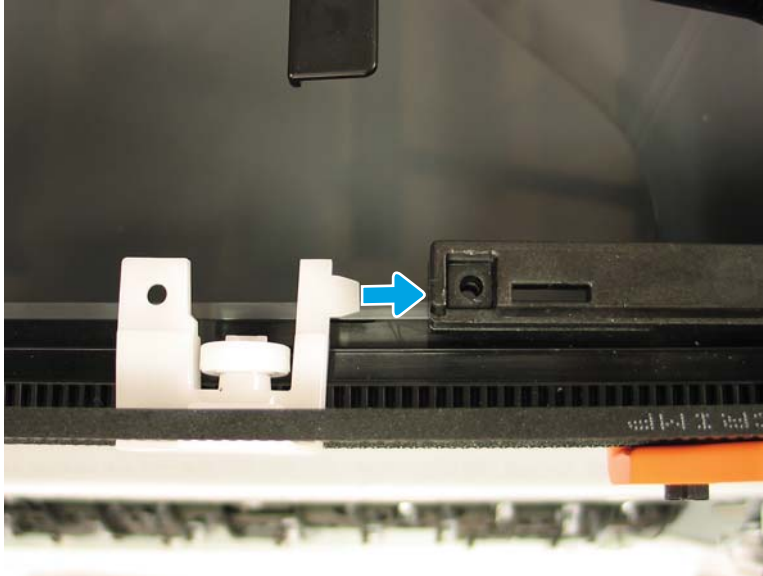
**Figure 1-3159** Belt clamp installation



- h. Position the clamp on the belt, and then rotate the belt to slide the clamp into the slot in the mezzanine.

 **NOTE:** The front mezzanine clamp and belt is shown below.

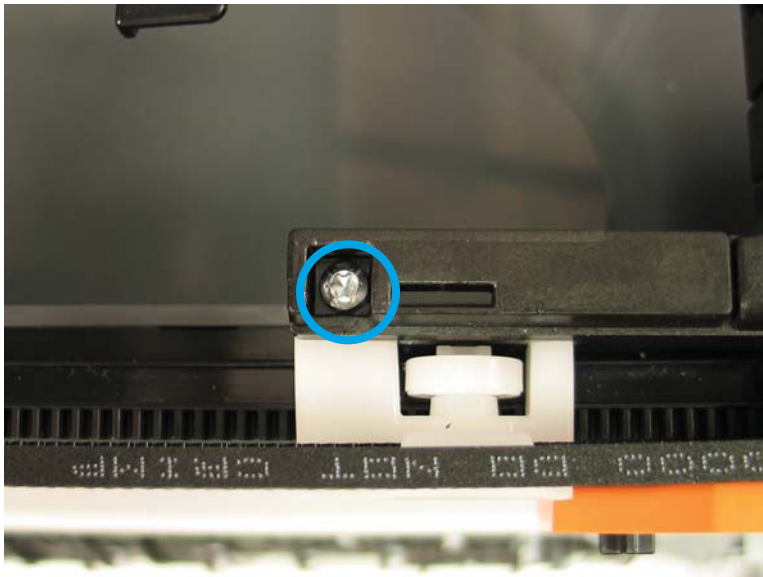
**Figure 1-3160** Install the belt clamps




- i. Install one screw.

 **NOTE:** Repeat these steps for the remaining mezzanine.

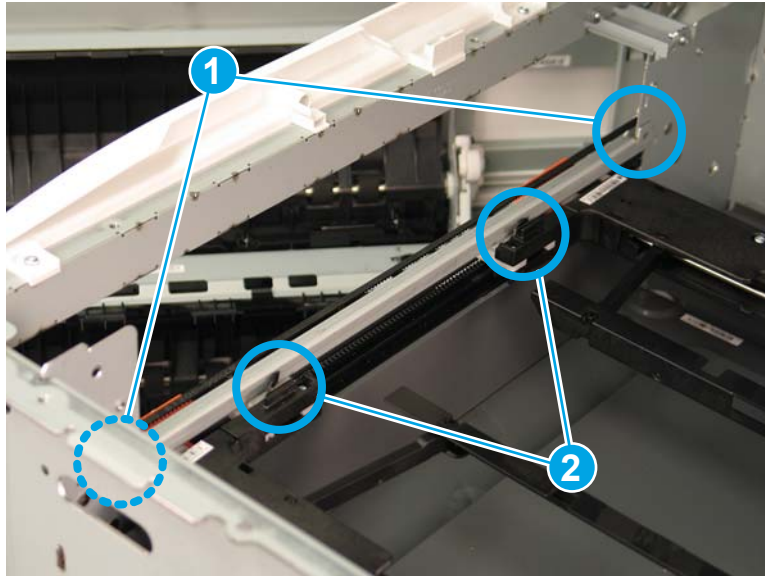
**Figure 1-3161** Install one screw



- j. Before proceeding, take note of how the sheet-metal support bar looks when correctly installed.

 **NOTE:** Both ends of the bar are flat against the chassis (callout 1), and the mezzanine ground springs are in contact with the bar (callout 2).

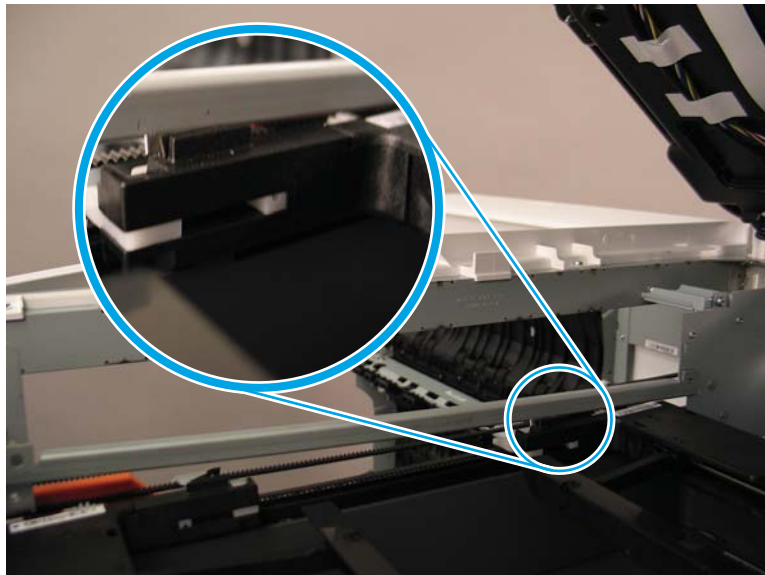
**Figure 1-3162** Mezzanine support bar




- k. Install the rear end of the support bar into the rear slot in the chassis, and then lower it until it rests on the rear mezzanine ground spring.

 **IMPORTANT:** Do not remove the mezzanine positioning tools until the support bar is fully installed.

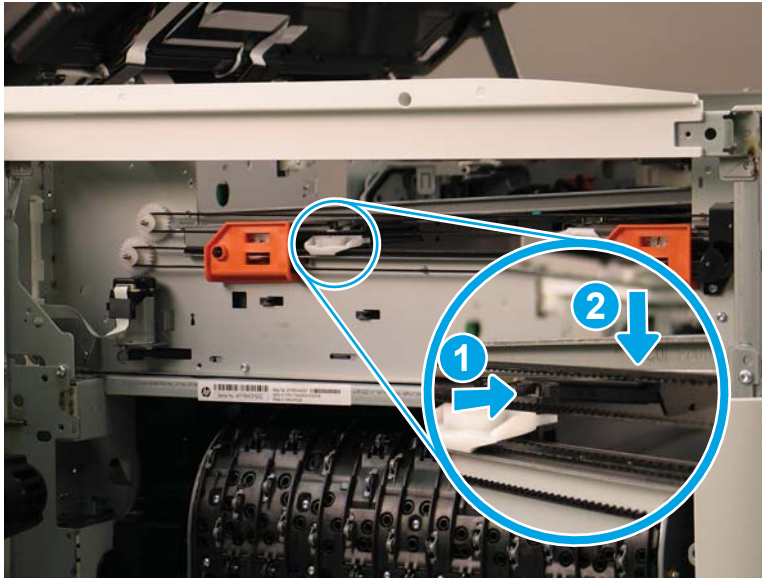
**Figure 1-3163** Install the support bar rear (1 of 2)



- l. Use a small flat-blade screw driver to push in on the rear spring (callout 1), and then gently push down on the support bar to lower it past the rear spring (callout 2).

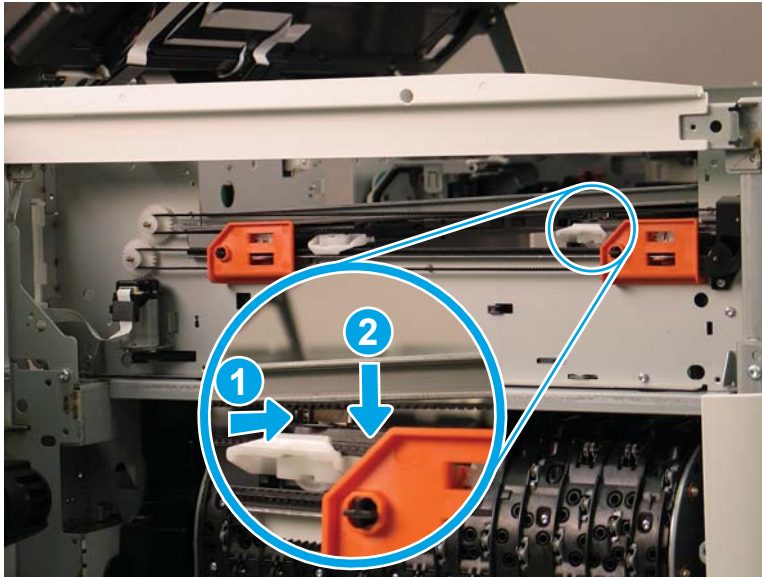
 **NOTE:** Continue to lower the support bar until it contacts the front mezzanine ground spring.

**Figure 1-3164** Install the support bar rear (2 of 2)



- m. Use a small flat-blade screw driver to push in on the front spring (callout 1), and then gently push down on the support bar to lower it past the front spring (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3165** Install the support bar front



- n. Install the front end of the support bar into the slot in the chassis, install two screws, and then remove the mezzanine positioning tools.

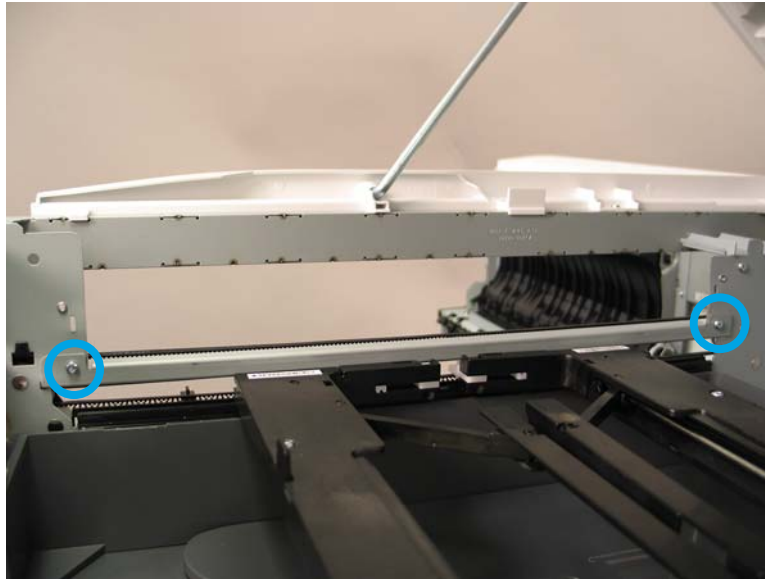
---

**CAUTION:** Do not forget to remove the mezzanine positioning tools.

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that the springs on the belt clamps make solid contact with the sheet-metal support bar (to provide sufficient grounding for the assembly). Also, make sure that the black plastic conductive tips are installed on the springs to increase grounding and reduce noise when the assembly is in operation.

---

**Figure 1-3166** Install two screws and remove tools



### Step 10: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---


**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher

- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top output bin](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher backpack plungers](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher left-top cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-right upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-right lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front door assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-upper cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-lower cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top door](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher backpack assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher backpack inner assemblies](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher caster cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher lower shield assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher upper shield assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher controller PCA](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher stapler unit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher dummy feed guide](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top jam access cover](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top lower feed assembly](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher ejector unit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front tamper unit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear tamper unit](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher feed entrance motor \(M1\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher feed exit motor \(M2\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher buffer motor, gear, and sensor \(M3\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front tamper motor \(M6\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear tamper motor \(M7\)](#)

- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher SCU motor \(M10\)](#)
- [Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher main tray moving motor \(M11\)](#)



## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top output bin

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the top output bin](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top output bin on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Make sure that you have the correct part ordered.

### JC63-05002B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Bin, top output (finisher)

### Required tools

- No special tools are needed to remove or install this assembly.

### After performing service

- There are no after performing service procedures for this assembly.

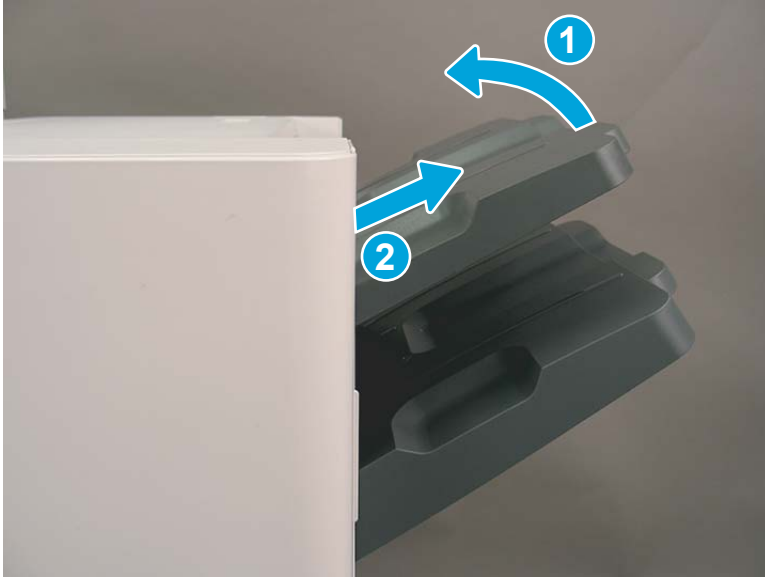
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the top output bin

- ▲ Raise the end of the top output bin (callout 1), and then lift it away from the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-3167 Remove the top output bin





### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher backpack plungers

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the backpack plungers](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the backpack plungers on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC61-08258A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Plungers, backpack

### Required tools

- No special tools are required to remove these assemblies.

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

## Post service test

Make sure that the door properly closes and latches. Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the backpack plungers

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3168** Disconnect finisher connector




2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3169** Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Squeeze the plunger body from both sides, and then pull the plunger straight off of the chassis to remove it. Repeat for the remaining plunger if needed.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3170** Remove the plungers





## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher left-top cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the left-top cover on the stapler stacker (SS) finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Release the finisher from the printer using the release latch on the front-left side of the finisher. Separate the finisher and printer.

### JC63-05715A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Left-top cover (SS finisher)

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Attach the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

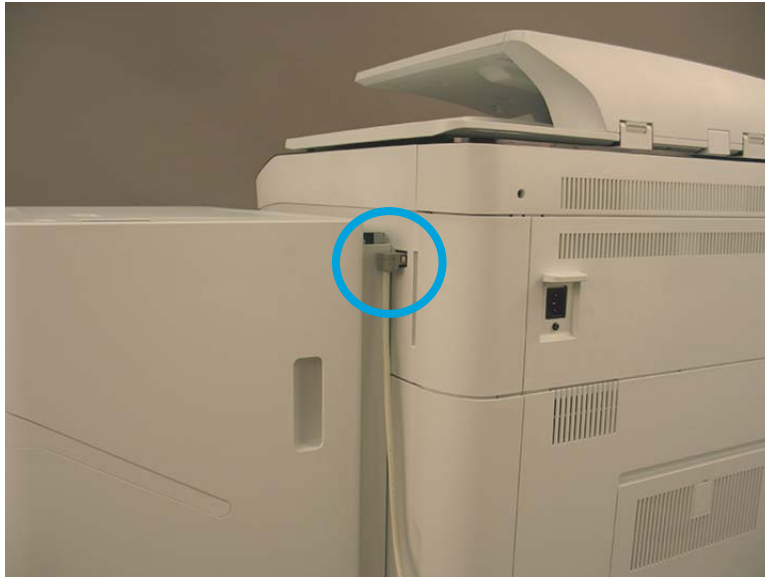
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

## Step 1: Remove the left-top cover

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3171 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3172 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3173 Remove two screws



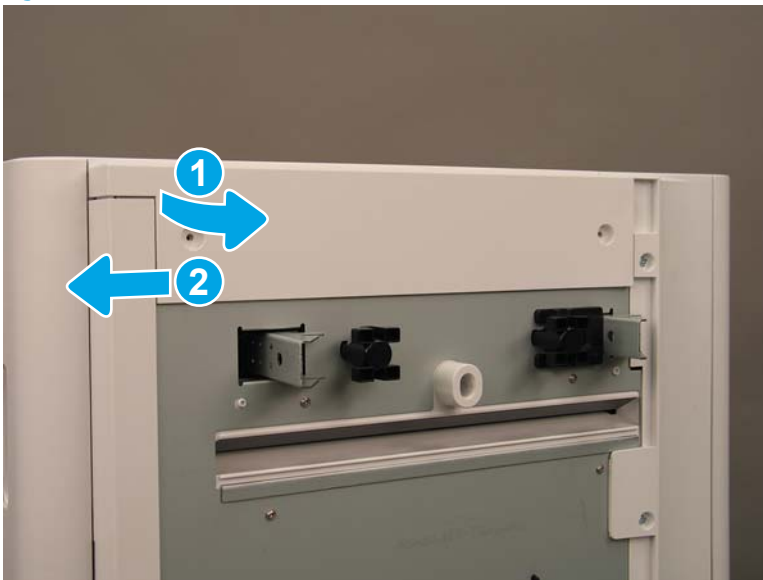
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3174 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top cover of the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01743A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Cover, top

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

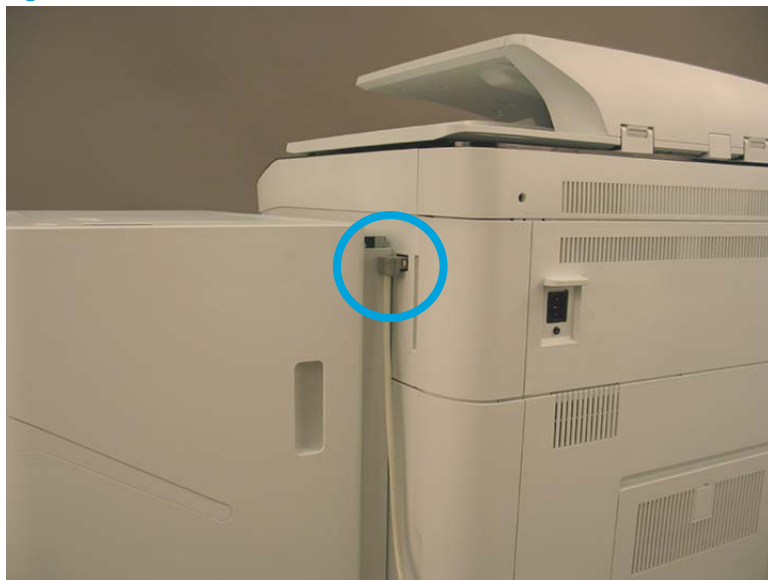
## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3175 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3176 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3177 Remove two screws



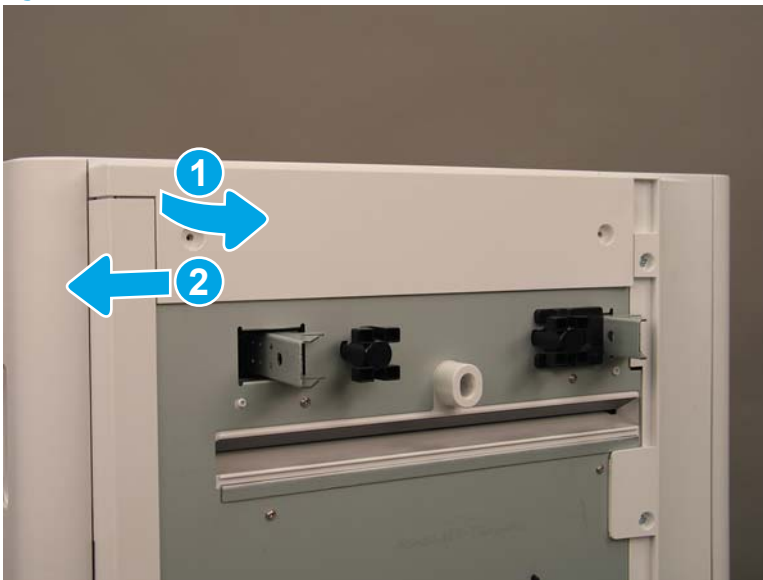
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

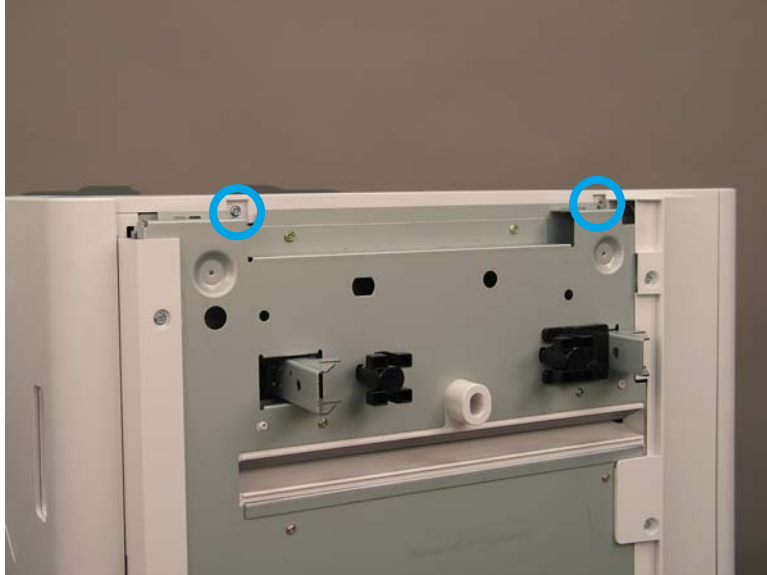
Figure 1-3178 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3179 Remove two screws



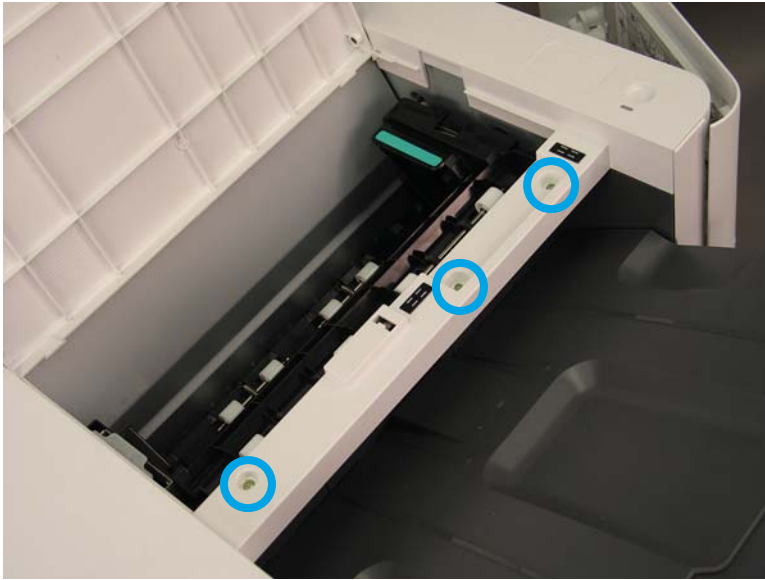
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3180 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3181** Remove three screws (top side)



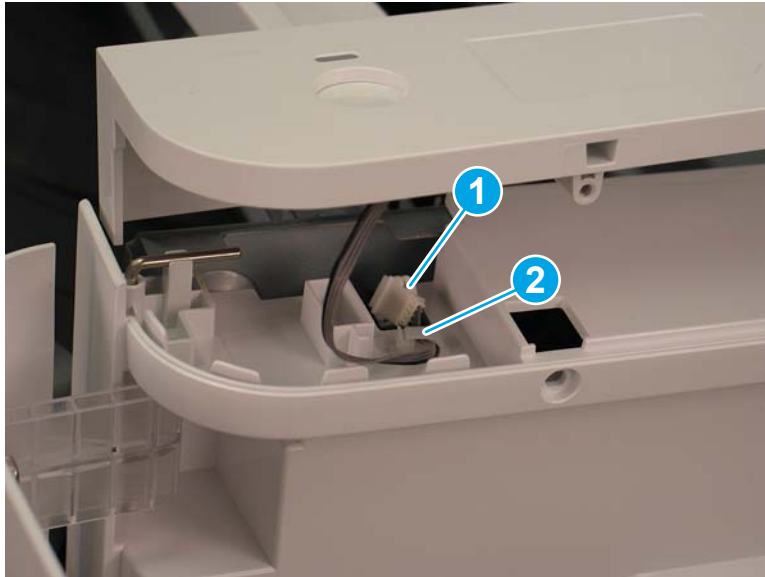
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3182** Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

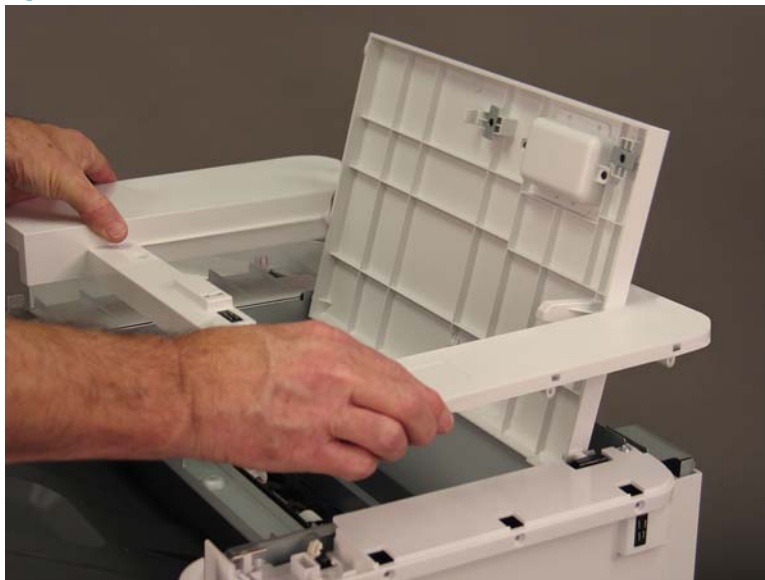
**Figure 1-3183** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3184** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-right upper cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear-right upper on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- **⚠ WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC63-05716A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Cover, front

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3185** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3186** Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3187 Remove two screws



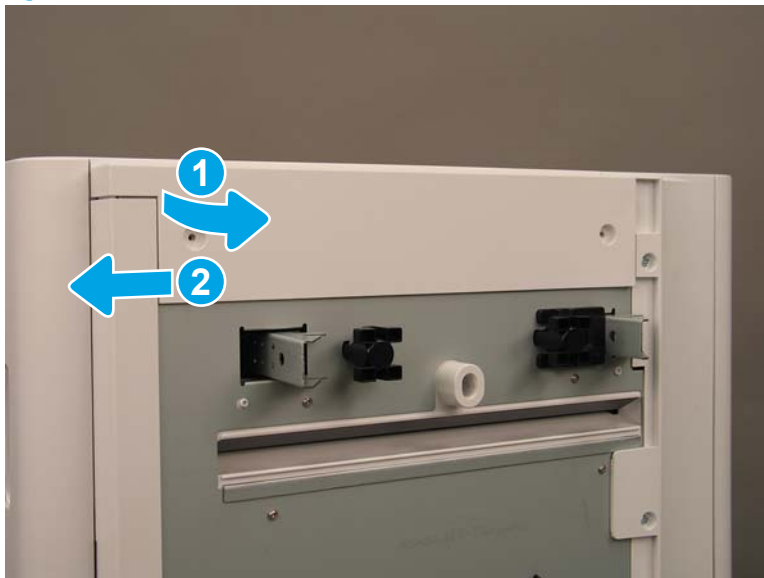
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3188 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover (finisher)

1. Open the rear door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3189 Remove two screws




2. Release the power cord.

Figure 1-3190 Release the power cord



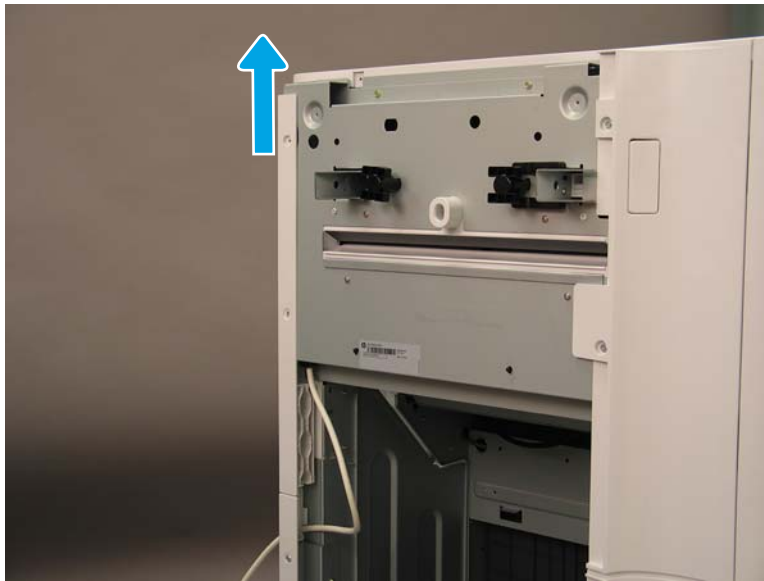
3. Lift the cover up and off of the finisher to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3191** Remove the rear-right upper cover



### Step 3: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.



---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-right lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear-right lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear-right lower on the finisher.



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC63-05717A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Cover, front

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3192 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3193 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3194 Remove two screws



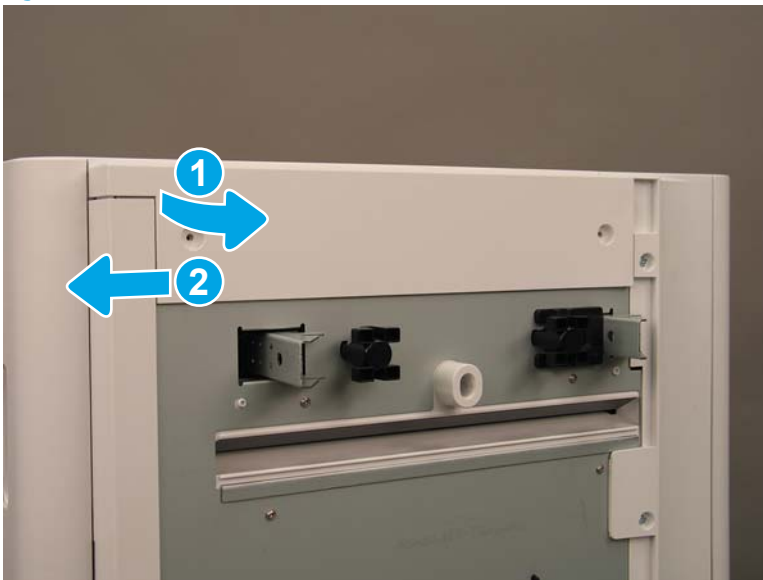
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3195 Remove the left-top cover

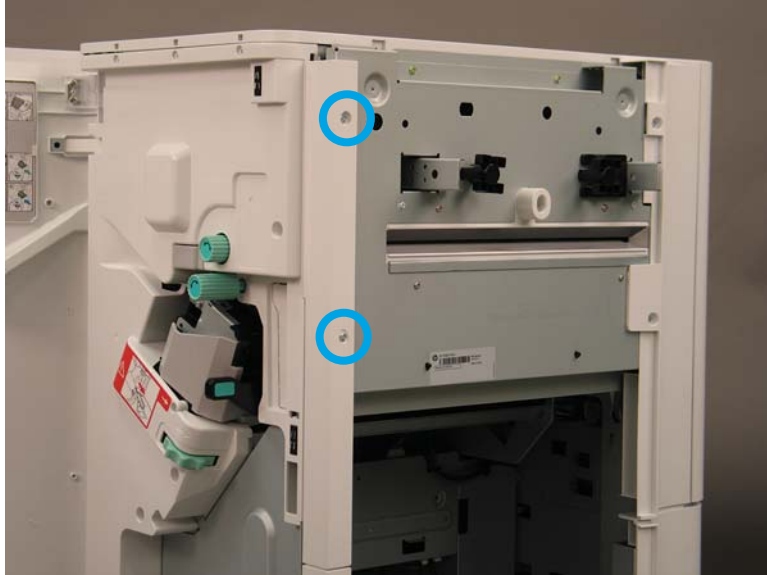


#### Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover (finisher)

1. Open the rear door, and then remove two screws.



Figure 1-3196 Remove two screws




2. Release the power cord.

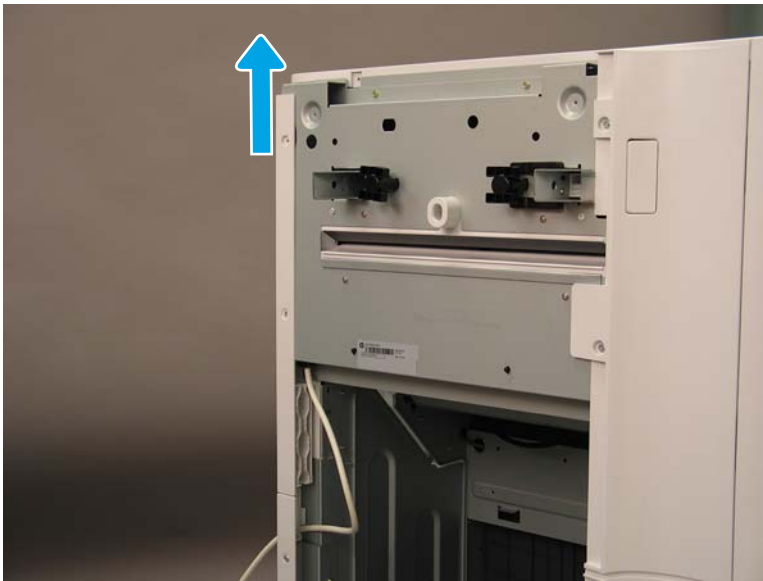
Figure 1-3197 Release the power cord



3. Lift the cover up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

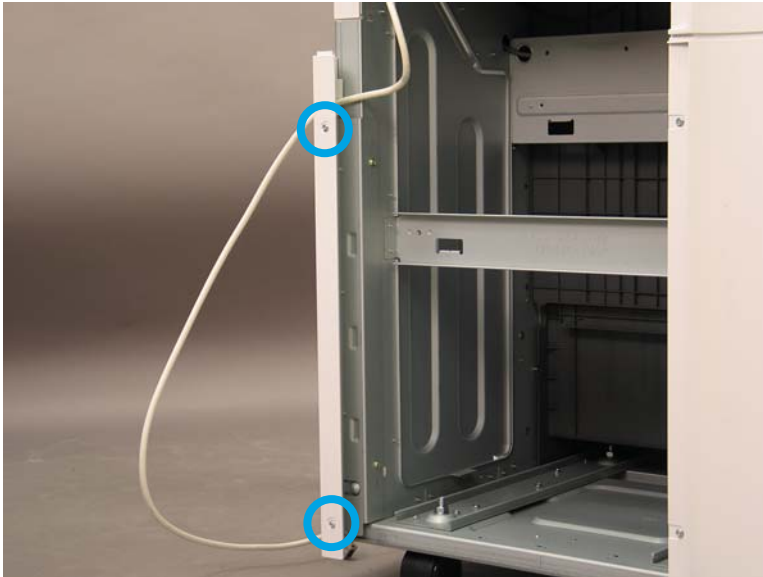
**Figure 1-3198** Remove the rear-right upper cover



### Step 3: Remove the rear-right lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3199** Remove two screws



2. Slightly rotate the top of the cover away from the finisher, and then slide it down to remove it.


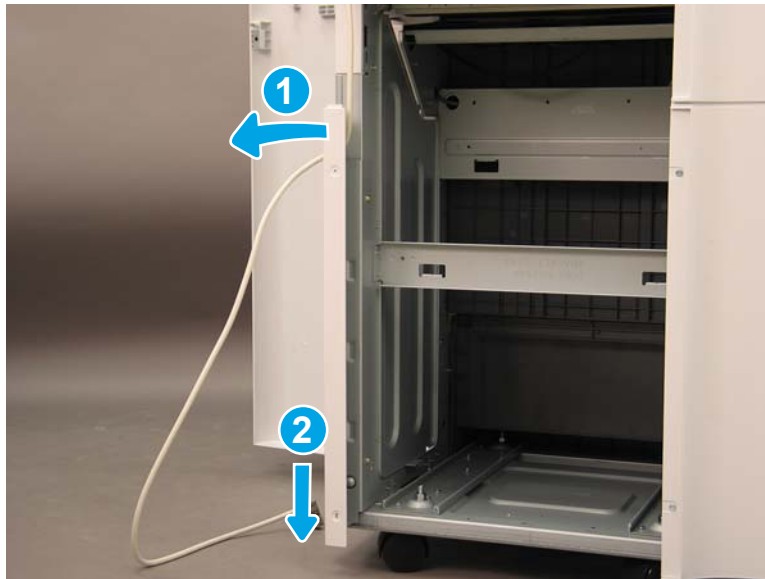
 **TIP:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3200 Remove the cover





#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.


 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front door assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front door assembly on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC95-02142A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Door, front assembly



---

**NOTE:** Includes door assembly and front lower cover

---

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the door properly closes and latches. Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3201** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3202** Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3203 Remove two screws



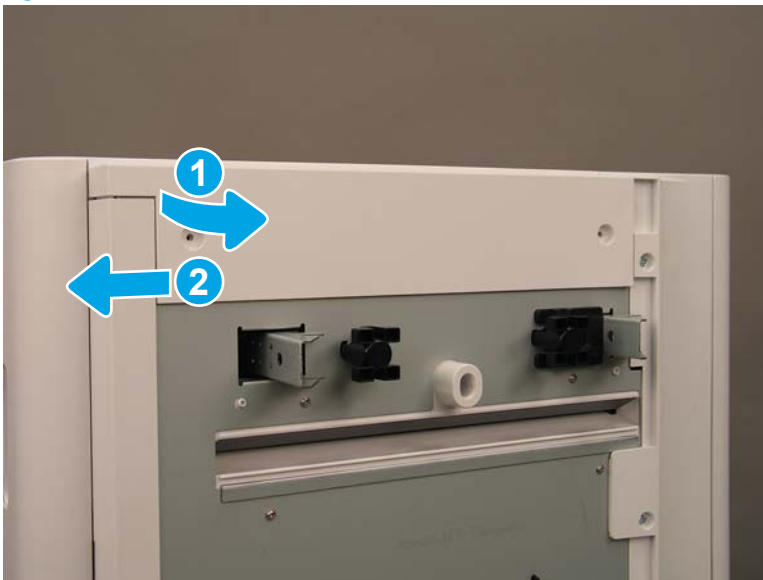
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

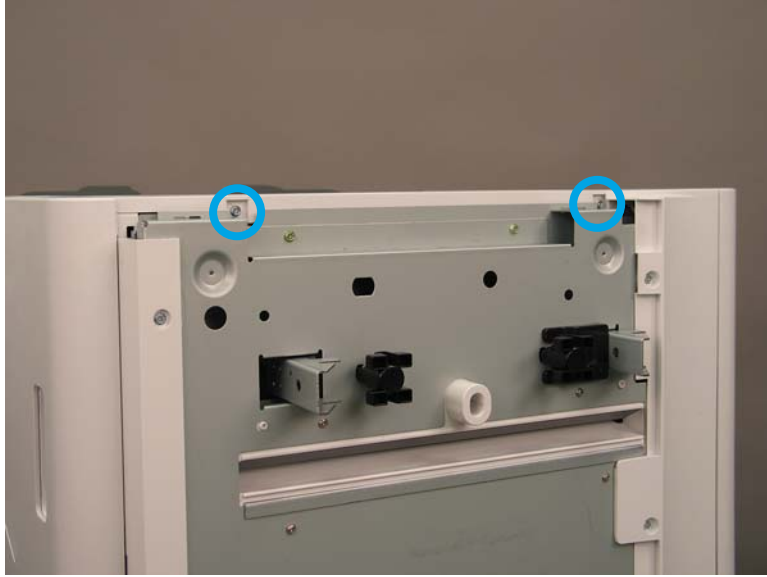
Figure 1-3204 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3205 Remove two screws



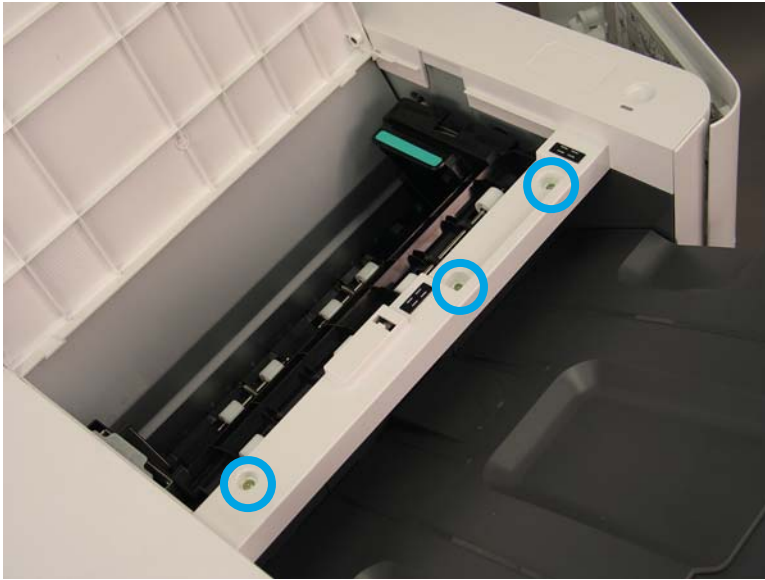
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3206 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3207 Remove three screws (top side)



4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

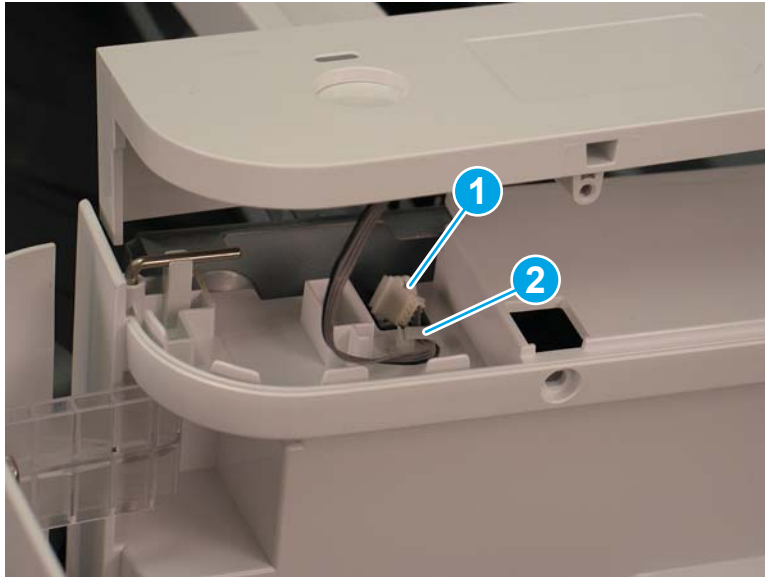
Figure 1-3208 Remove three screws (rear side)





5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

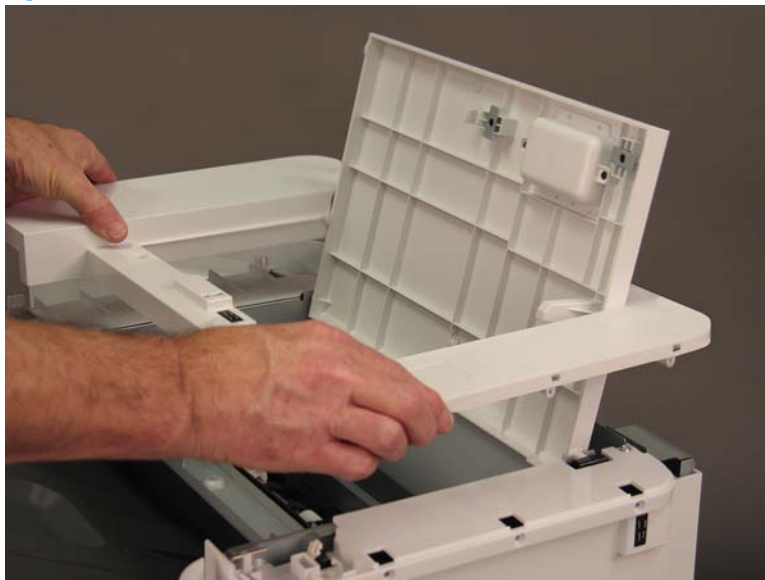
**Figure 1-3209** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3210** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

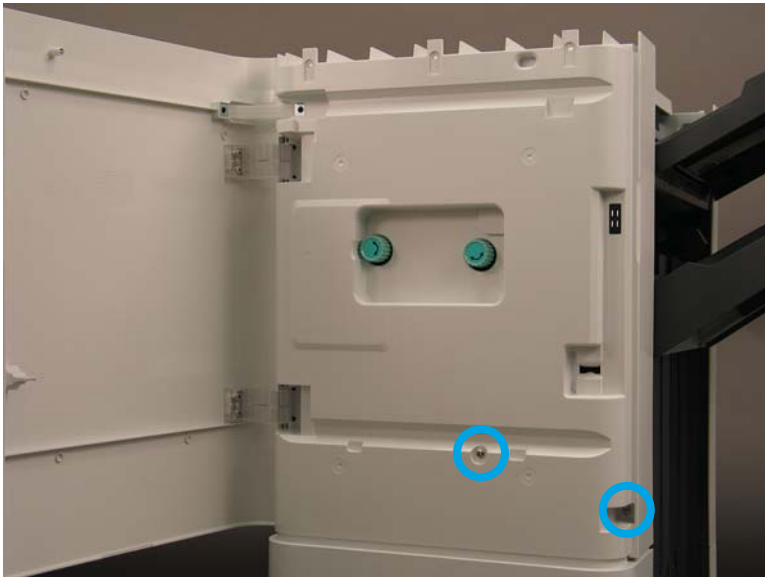
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3211 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3212 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3213** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.



---

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.


---

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front lower cover


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front lower cover on the finisher.


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC95-02142A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Cover, front lower

---

 **NOTE:** Includes door assembly and front lower cover

---

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.

- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

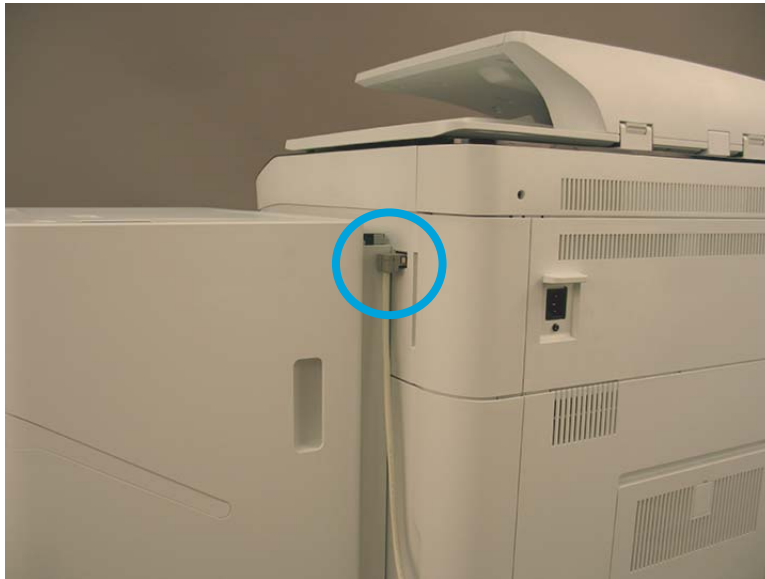
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3214 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3215 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3216 Remove two screws



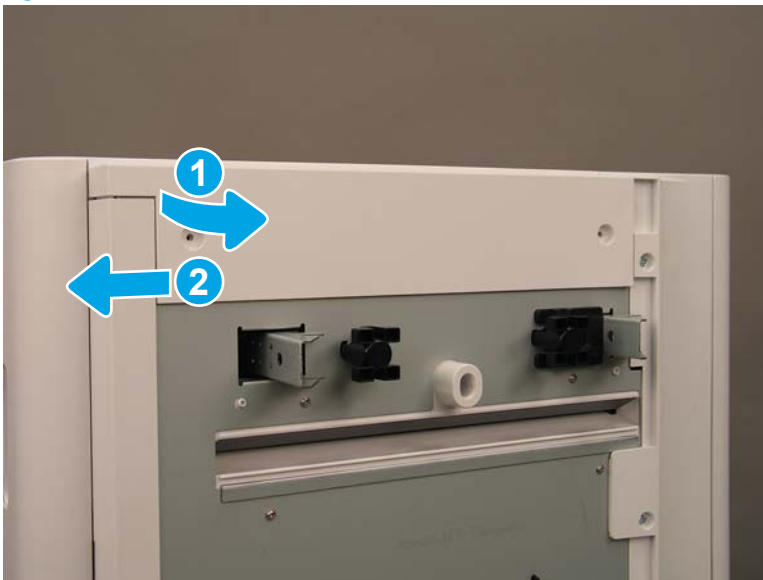
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3217 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

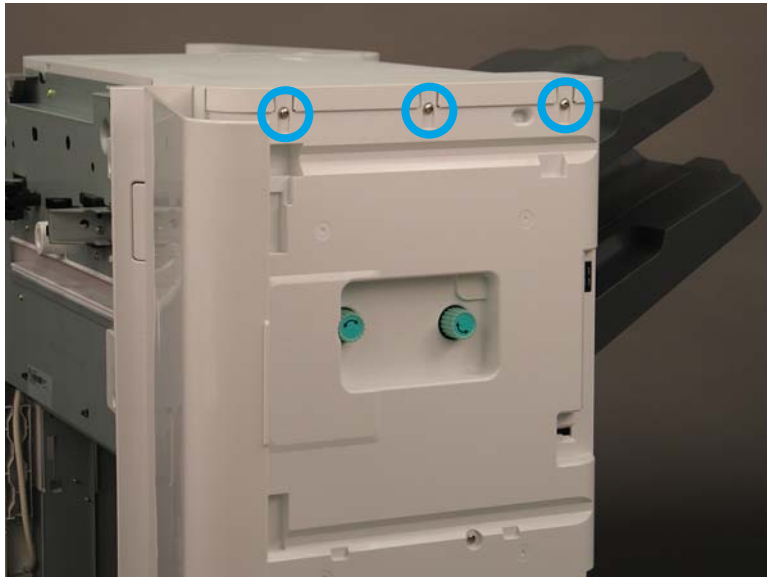
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3218 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3219 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3220 Remove three screws (top side)



4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

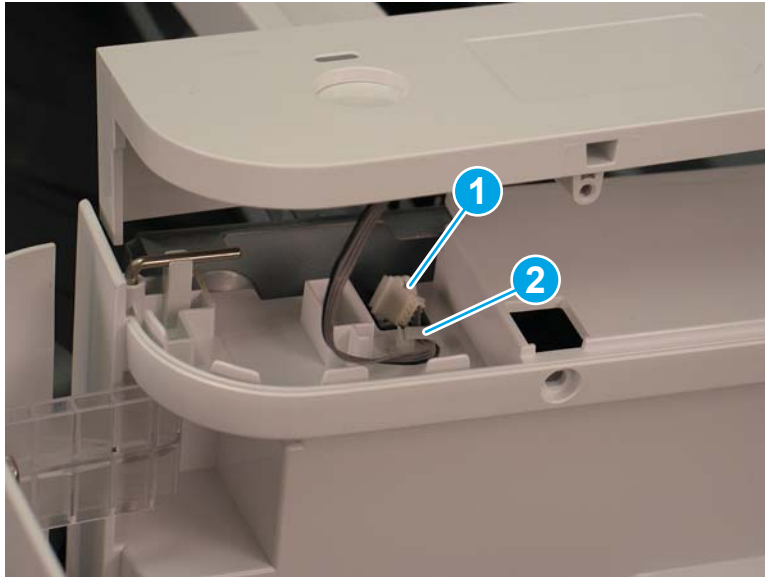
Figure 1-3221 Remove three screws (rear side)






5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

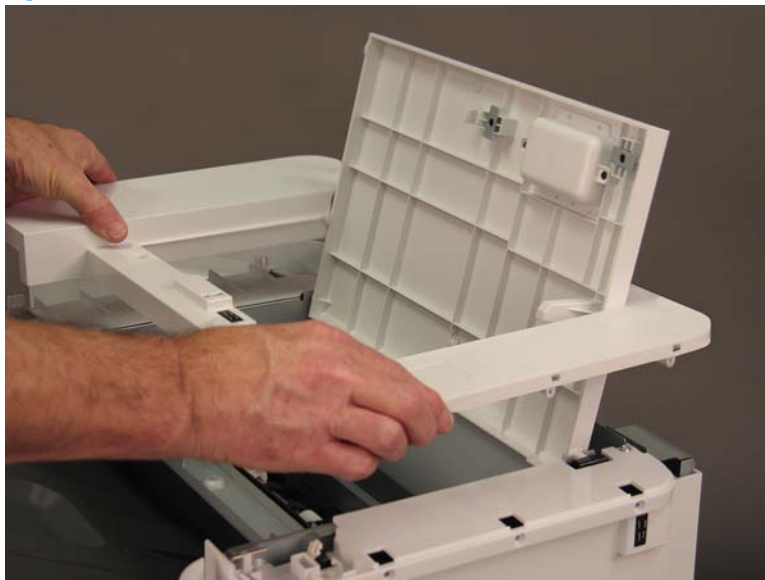
**Figure 1-3222** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3223** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

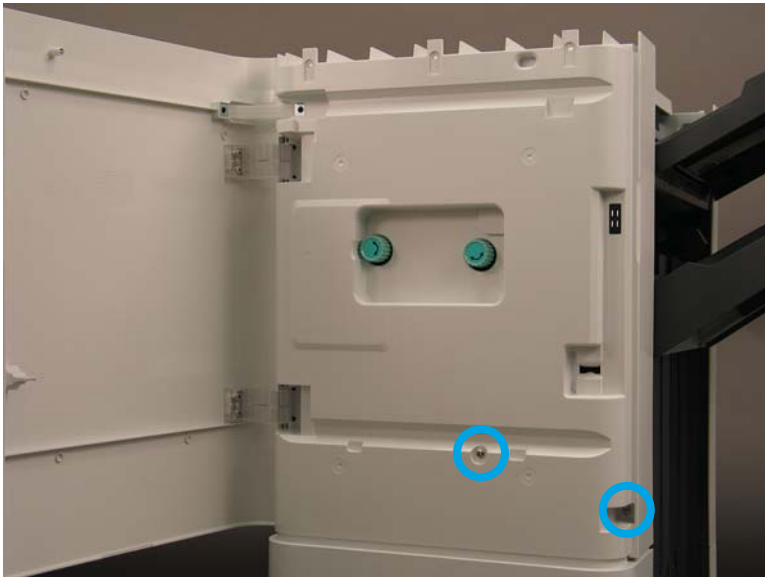
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3224 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3225 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

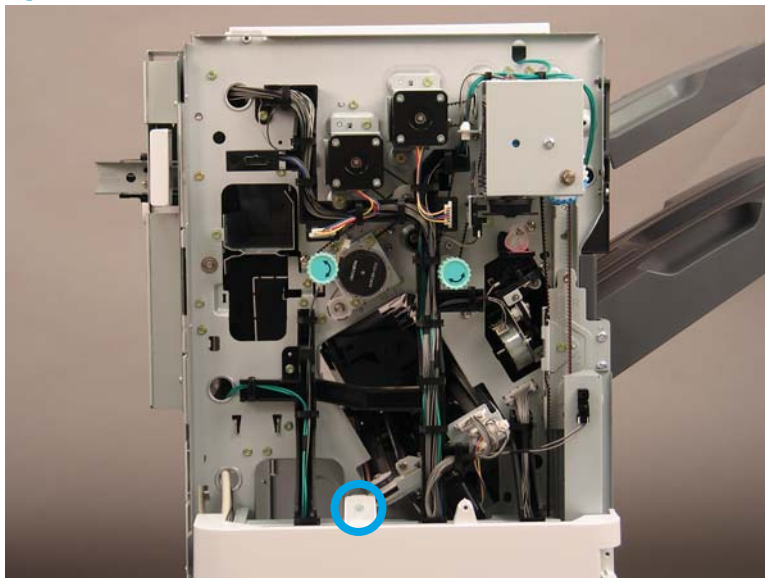
**Figure 1-3226** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

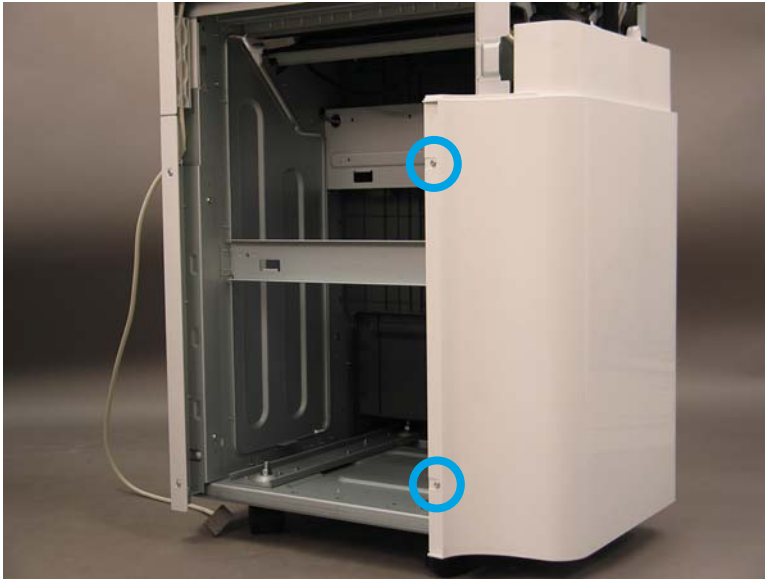
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

**Figure 1-3227** Remove one screw (front side)



2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3228 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

Figure 1-3229 Remove three caps and screws (right side)



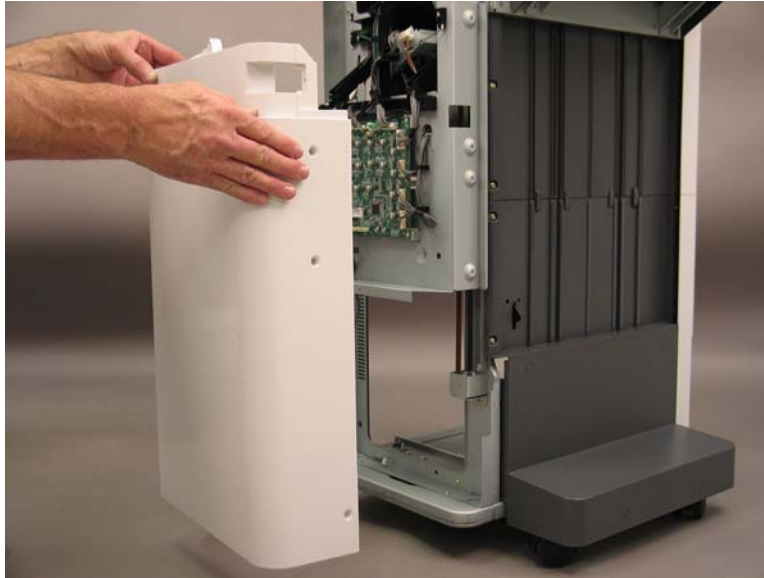
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3230** Remove the lower front cover



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear door assembly on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01779A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Door, rear assembly

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

## Post service test

Make sure that the door properly closes and latches. Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3231 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3232 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3233 Remove two screws



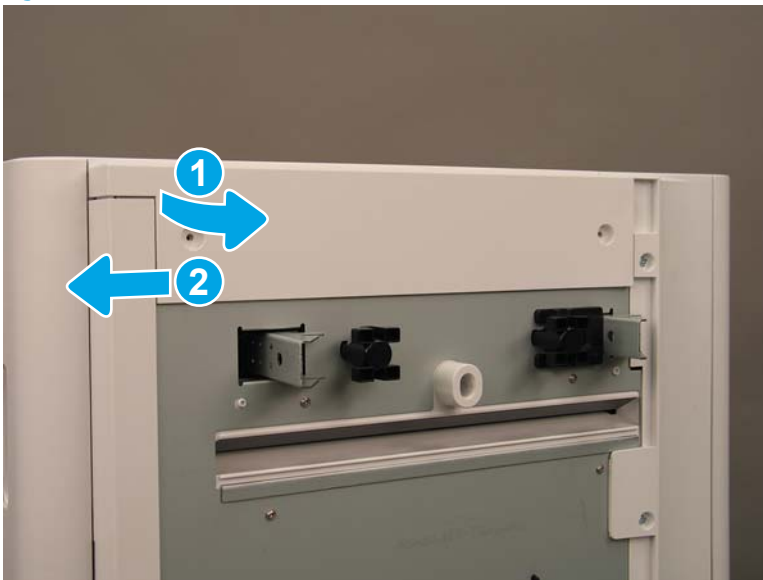
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3234 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

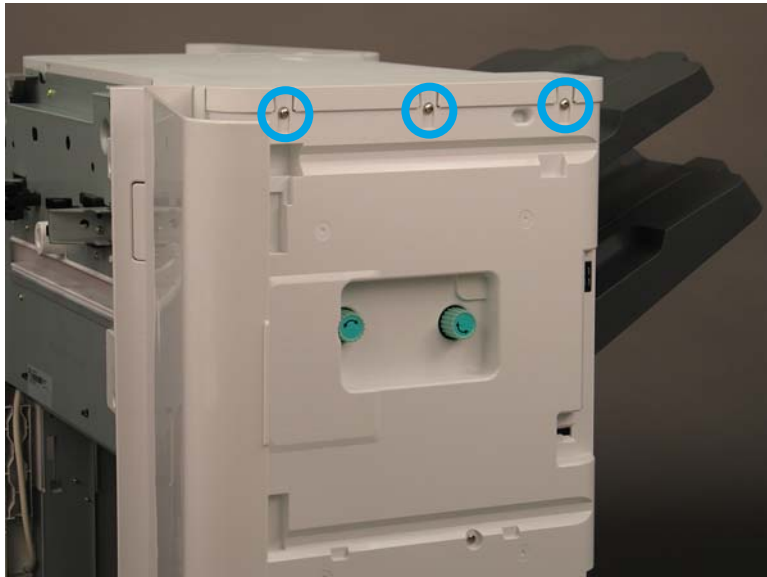


Figure 1-3235 Remove two screws



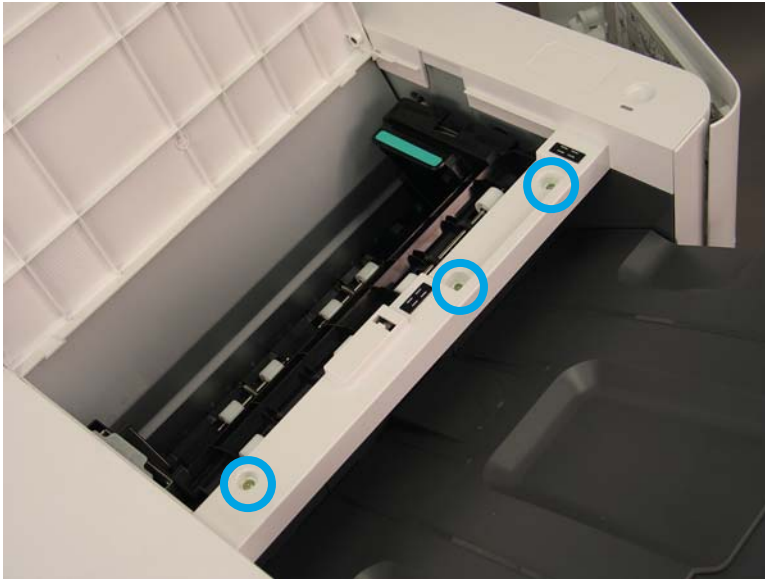
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3236 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3237 Remove three screws (top side)



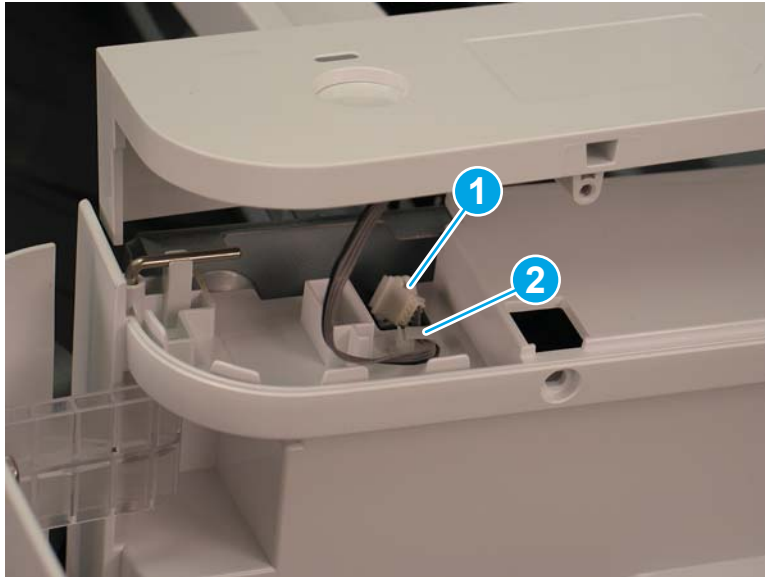
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3238 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

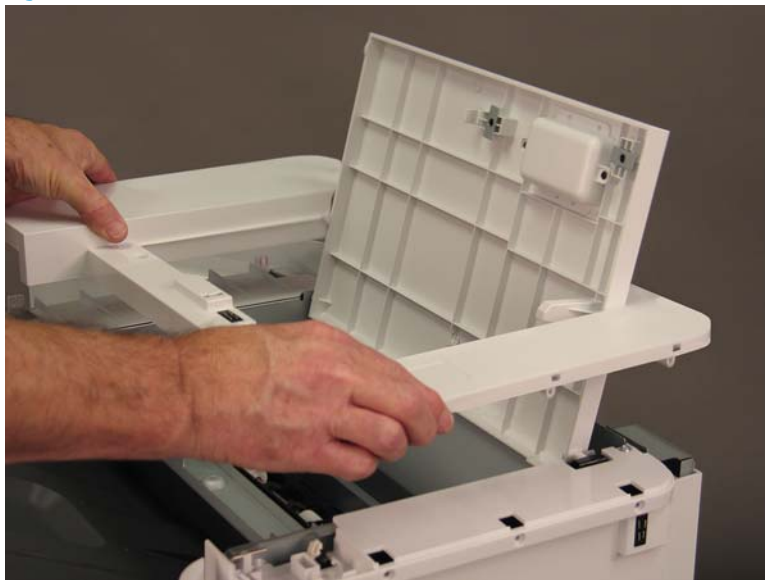
**Figure 1-3239** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

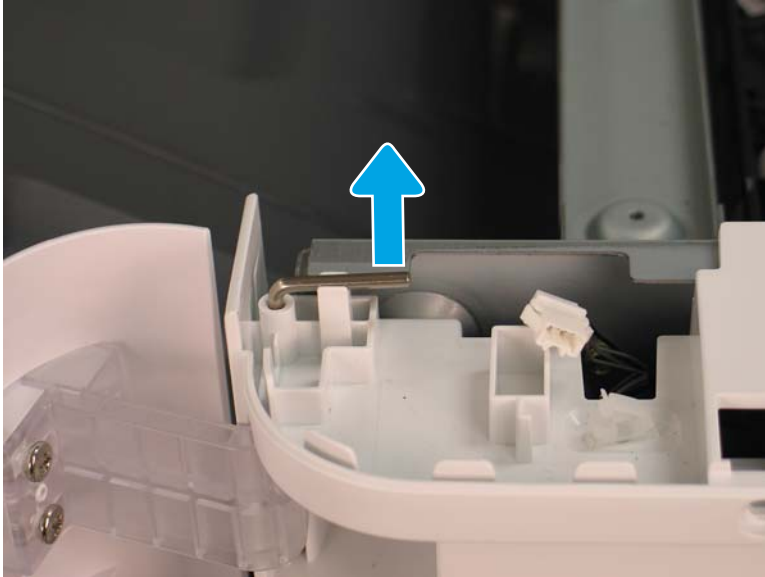
**Figure 1-3240** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the rear door (finisher)

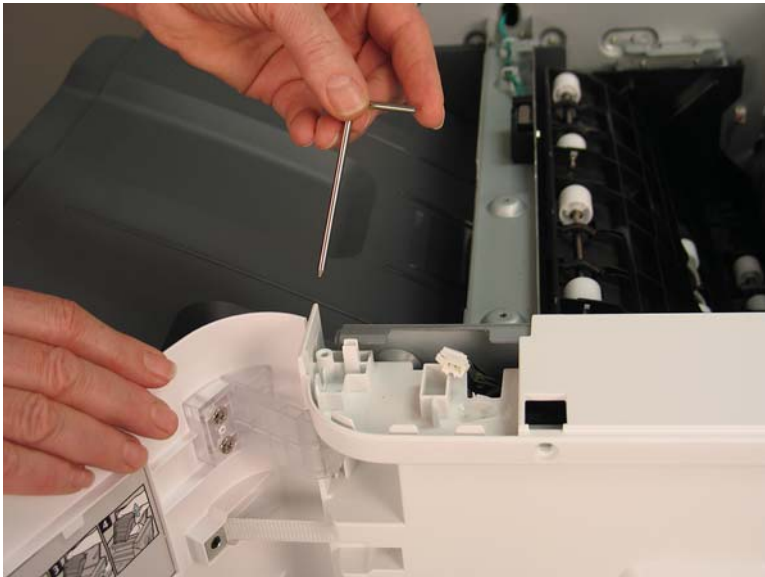
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3241 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3242 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3243 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

Figure 1-3244 Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3245** Remove one screw and the front door



#### Step 4: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-upper cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear-upper cover on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC63-04986B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Rear-upper cover

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3246** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3247** Separate the finisher from the printer





3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3248 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.


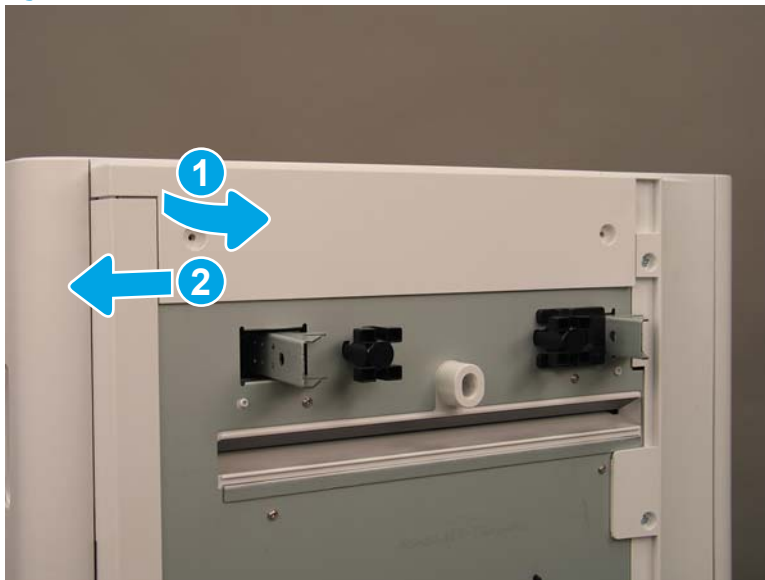
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

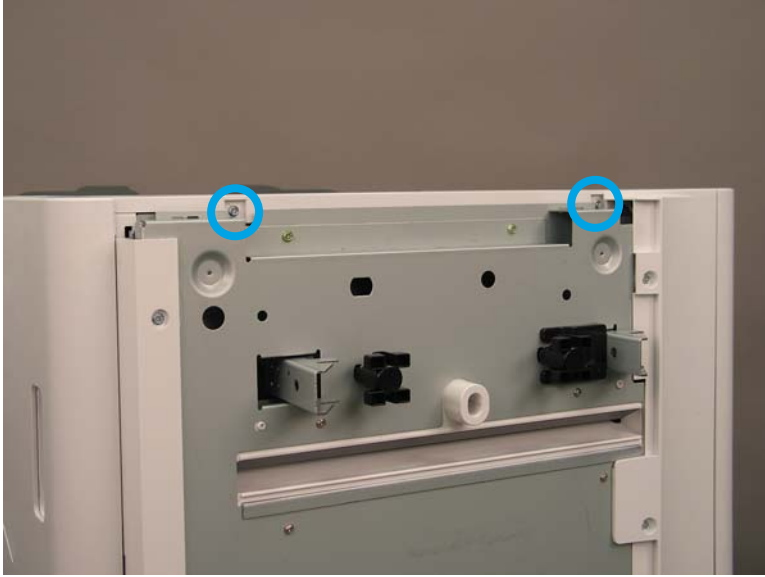
Figure 1-3249 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3250 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3251 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3252 Remove three screws (top side)



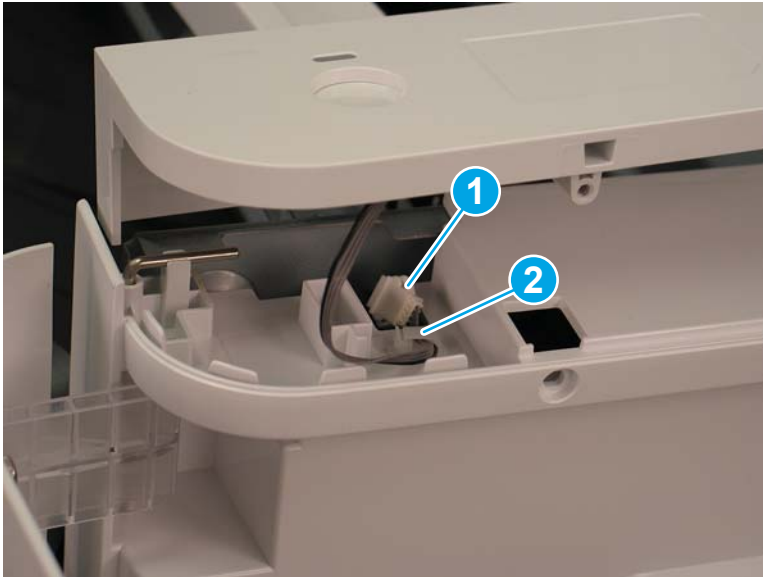
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3253 Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3254** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer

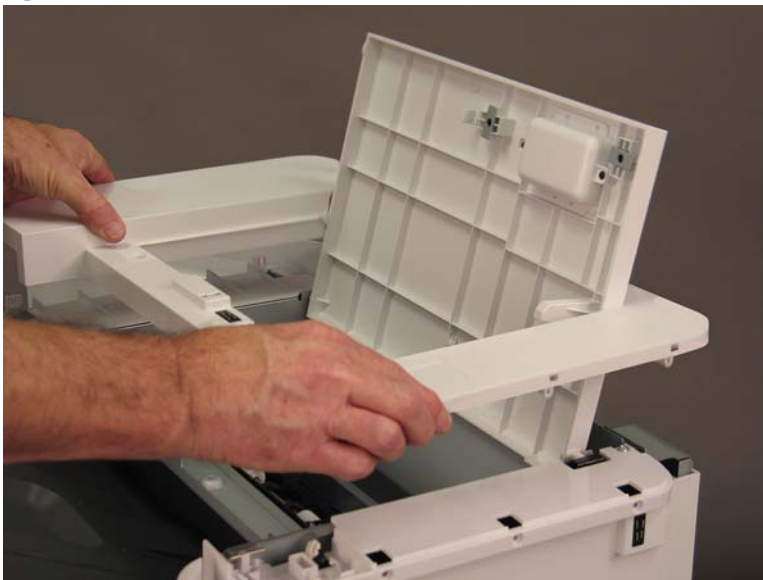


6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

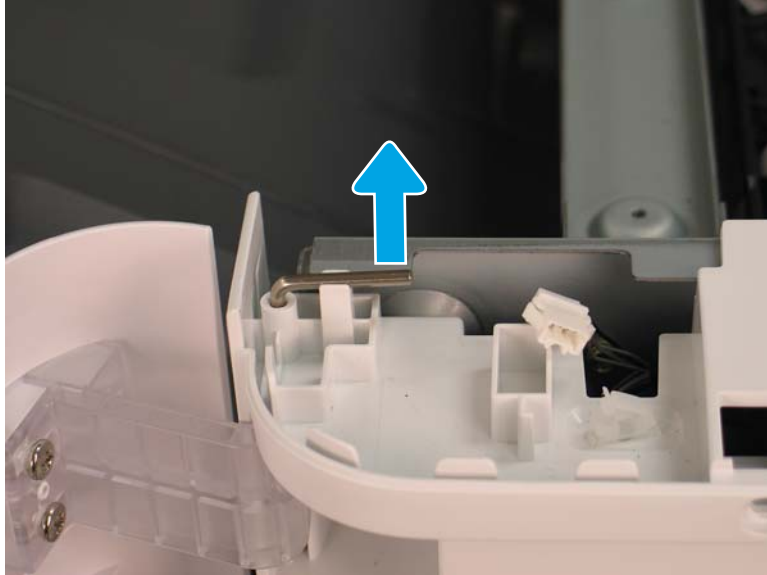
**Figure 1-3255** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the rear door (finisher)

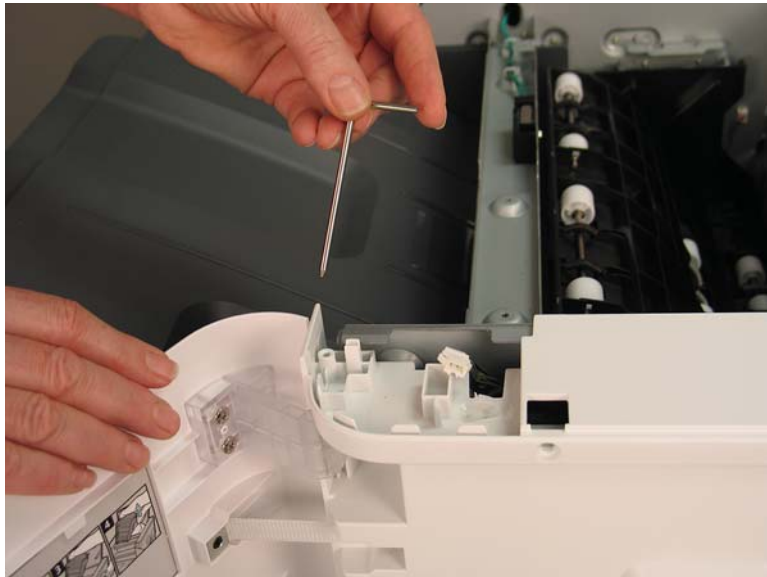
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3256 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3257 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3258** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

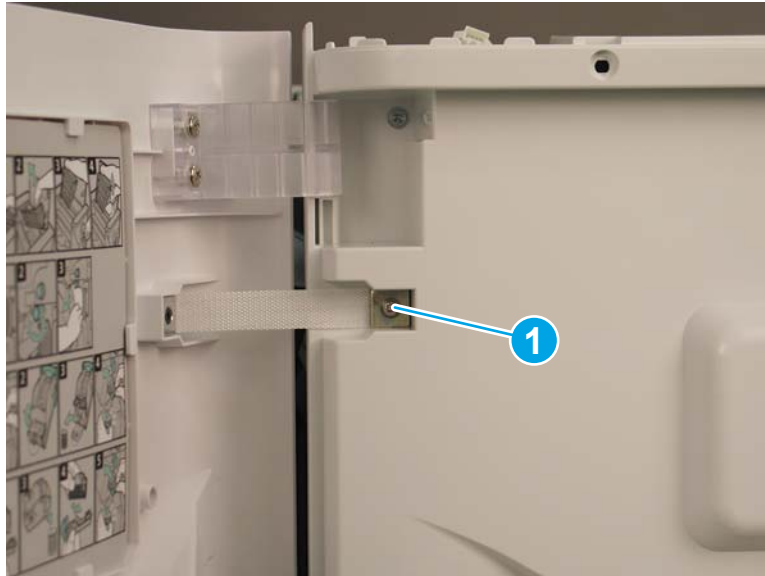
**Figure 1-3259** Remove the lower hinge pin




5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3260** Remove one screw and the front door

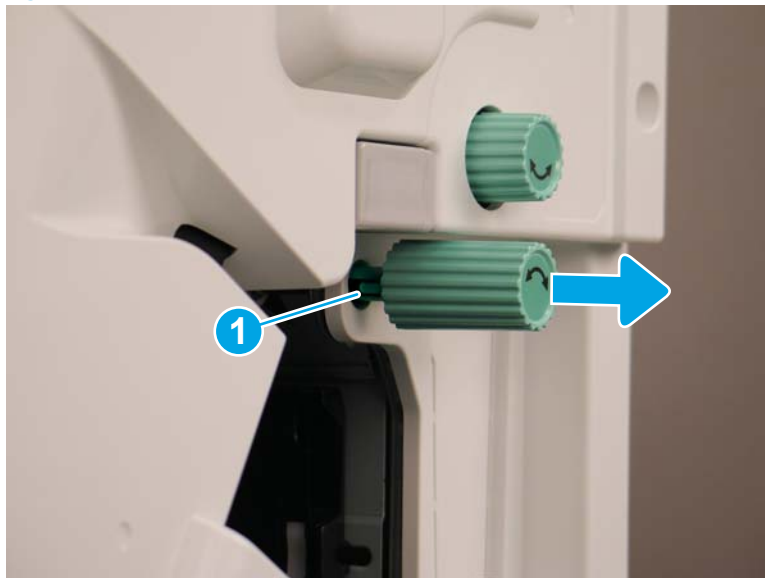


#### Step 4: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3261** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3262 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3263 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear-lower cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear-lower cover on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC63-04987B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Rear-lower cover

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3264 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3265 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3266 Remove two screws



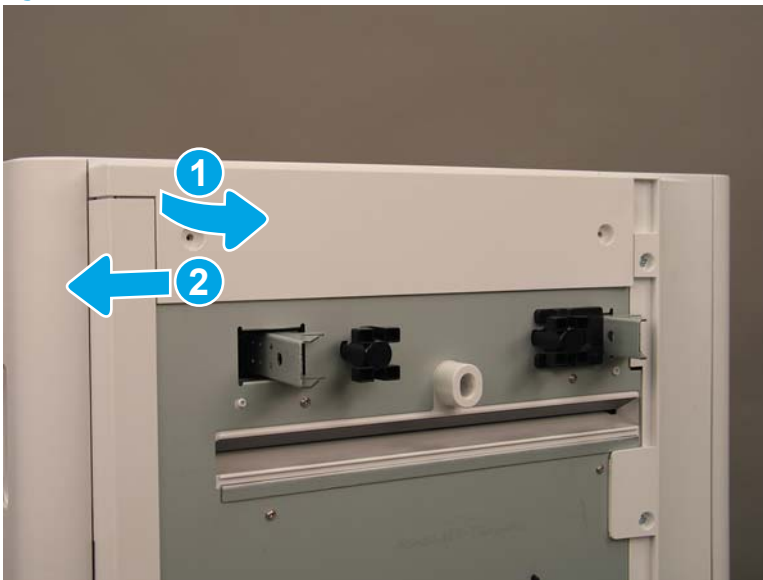
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

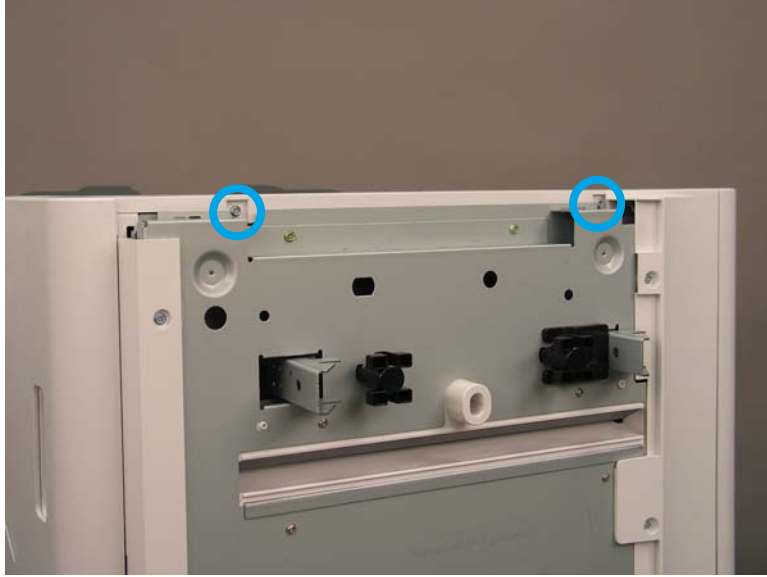
Figure 1-3267 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

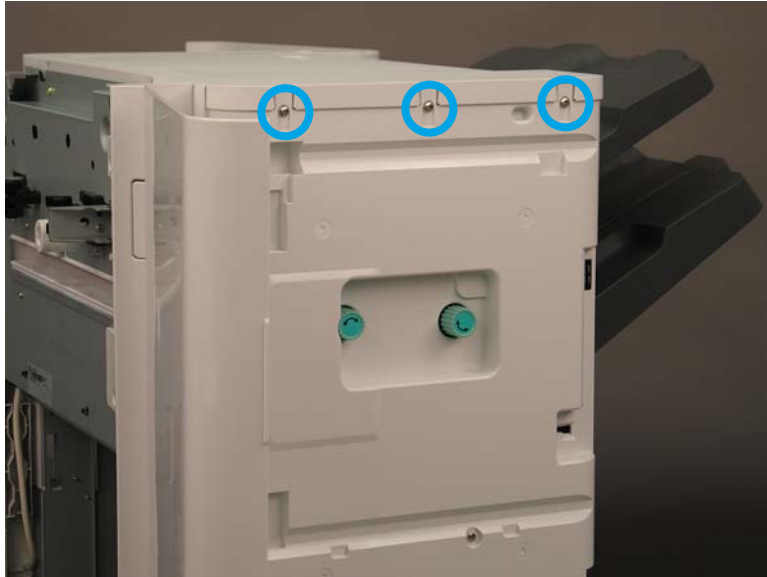
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3268 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3269 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3270 Remove three screws (top side)



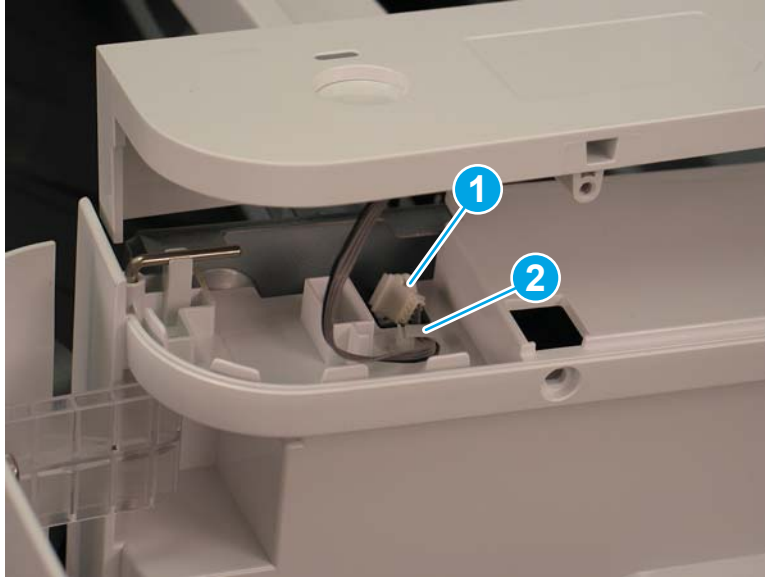
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3271 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

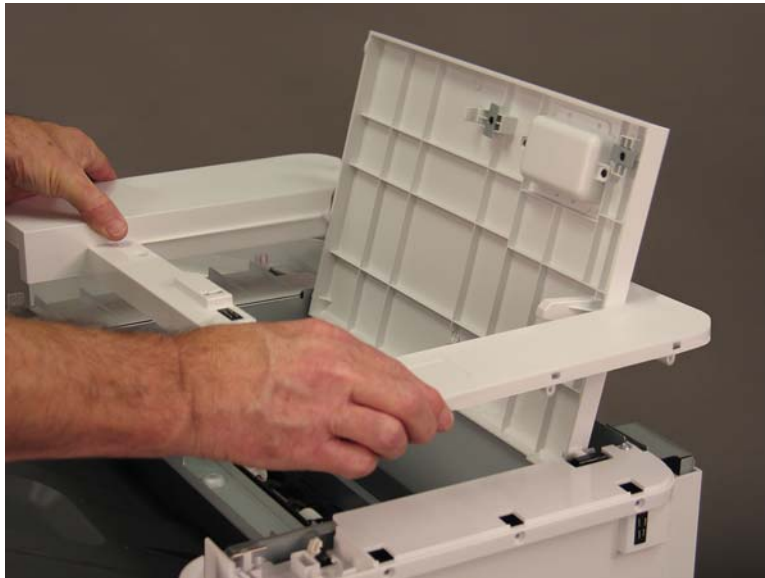
**Figure 1-3272** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

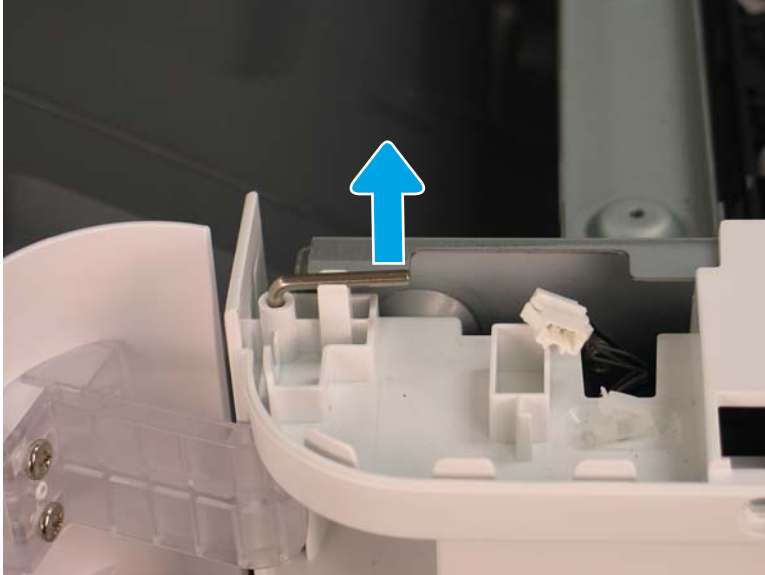
**Figure 1-3273** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the rear door (finisher)

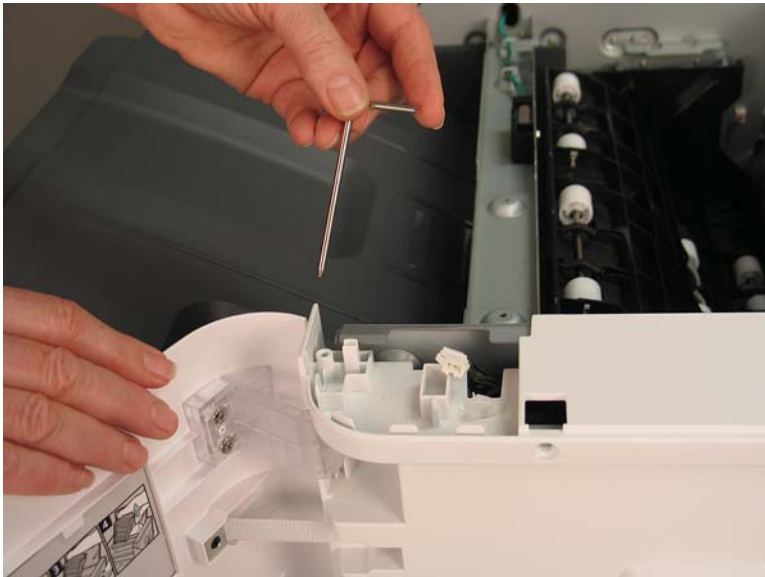
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3274 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3275 Remove the top hinge pin





3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3276 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

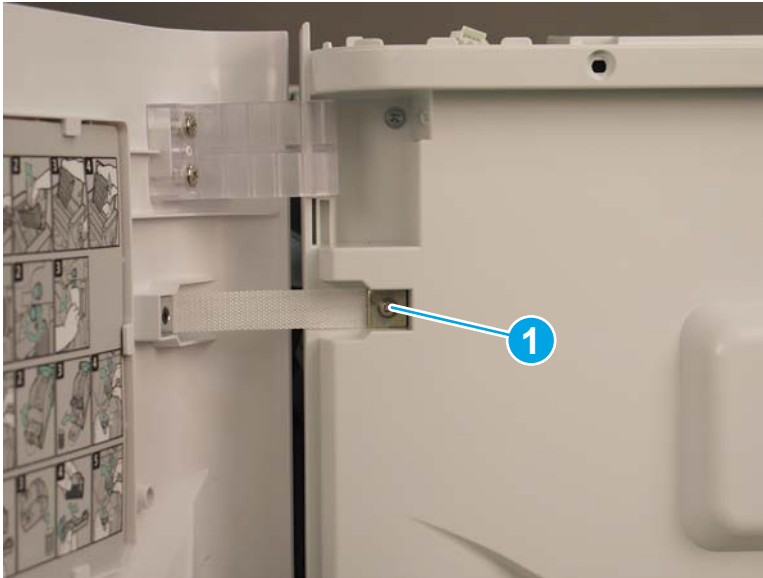
Figure 1-3277 Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3278** Remove one screw and the front door




#### Step 4: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3279** Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3280** Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top door

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top door on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
- WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01779A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Top door

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Make sure that the door properly closes and latches. Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3281 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3282 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3283 Remove two screws



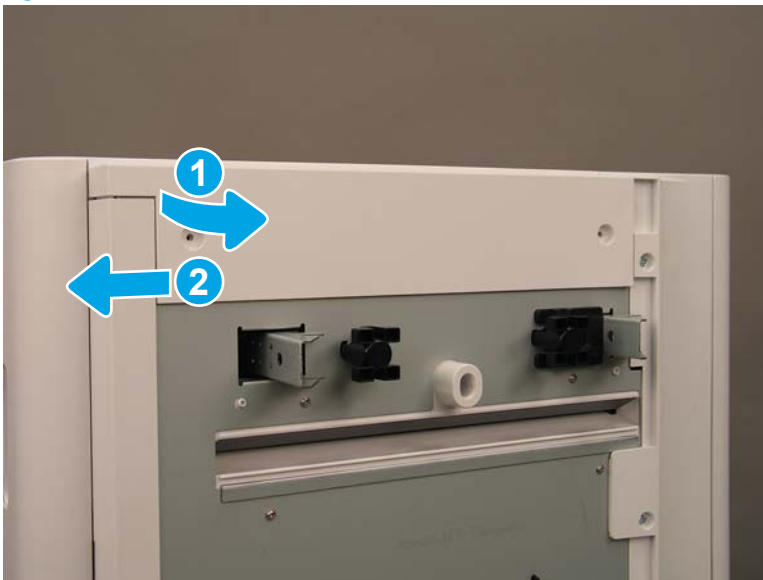
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

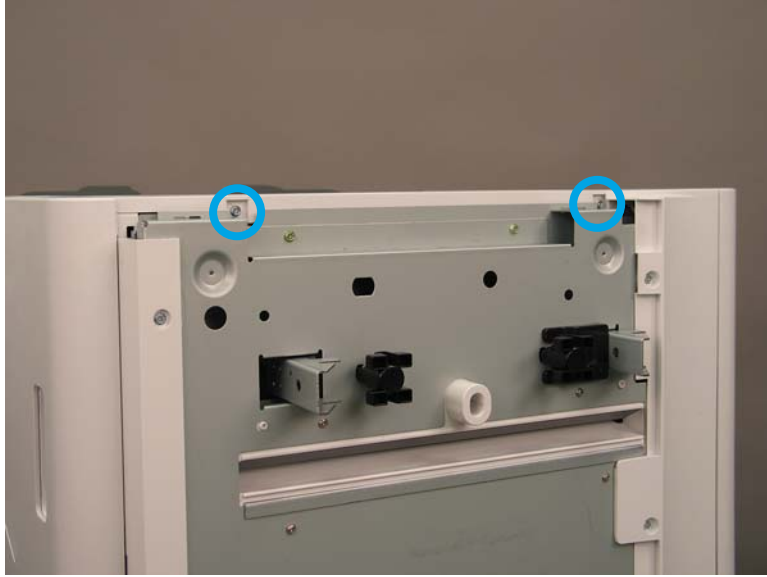
Figure 1-3284 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3285 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3286 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3287** Remove three screws (top side)



4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

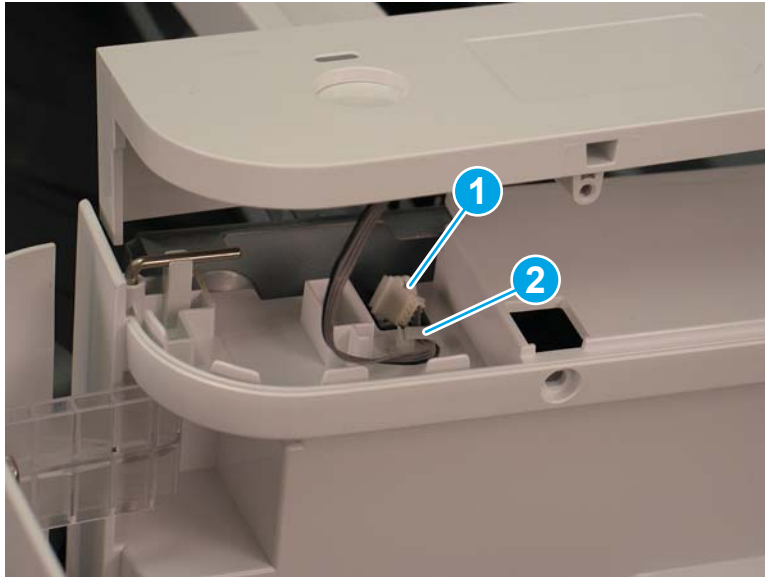
**Figure 1-3288** Remove three screws (rear side)





5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

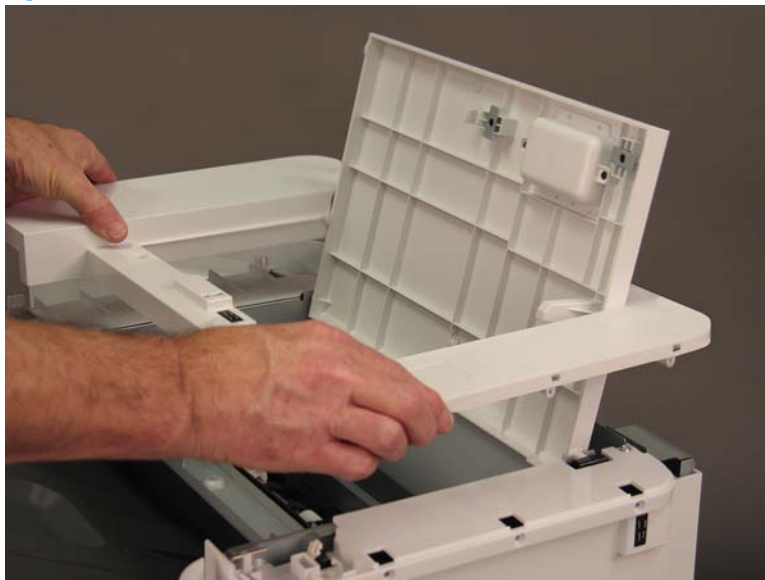
**Figure 1-3289** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

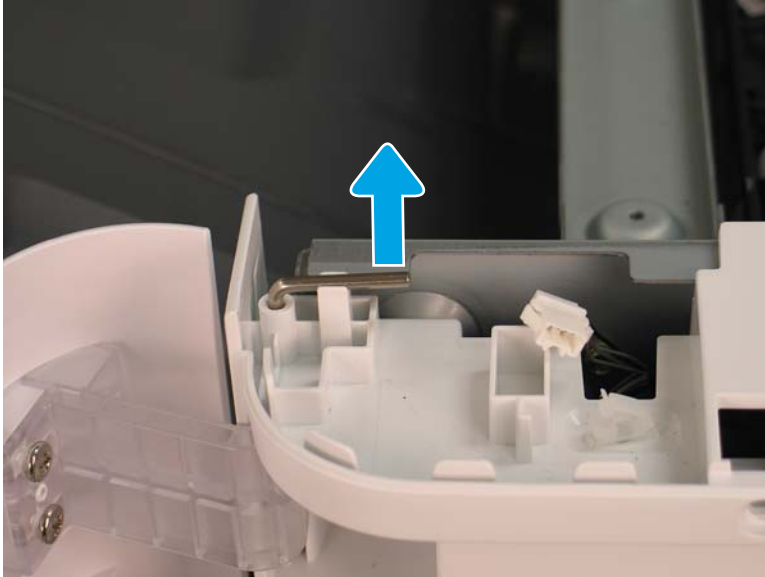
**Figure 1-3290** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the rear door (finisher)

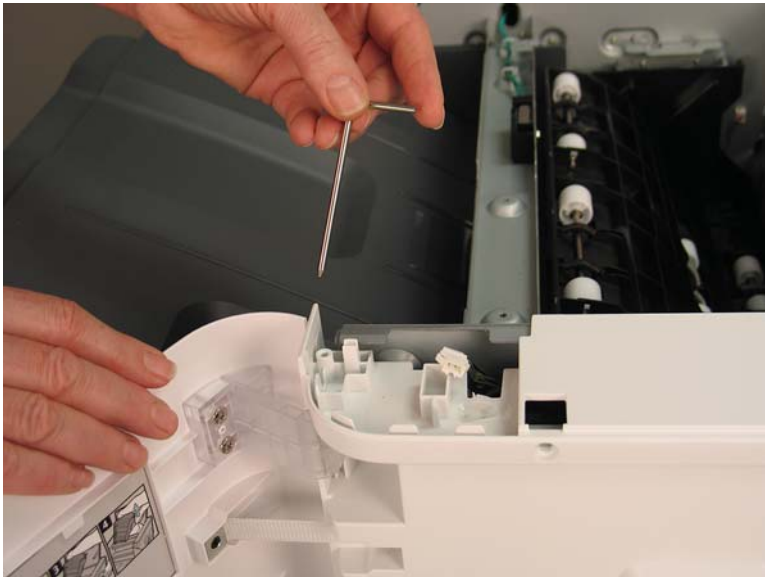
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3291 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3292 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3293 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

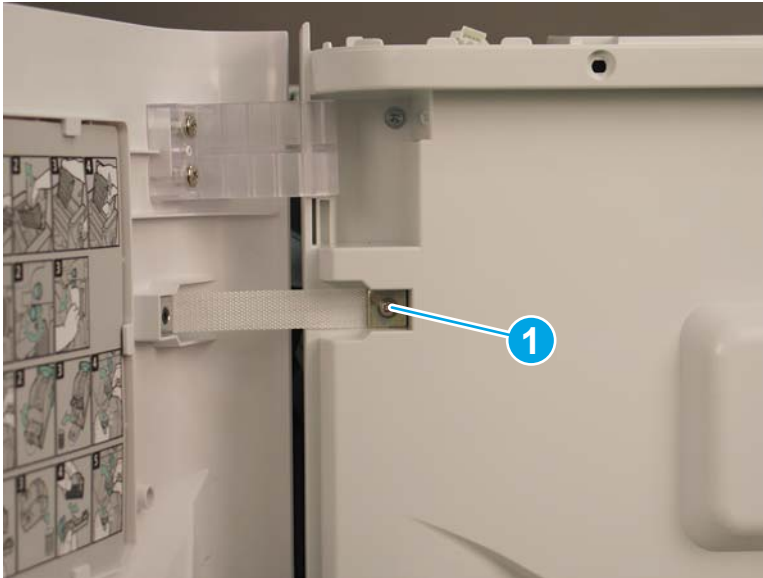
Figure 1-3294 Remove the lower hinge pin




5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3295** Remove one screw and the front door

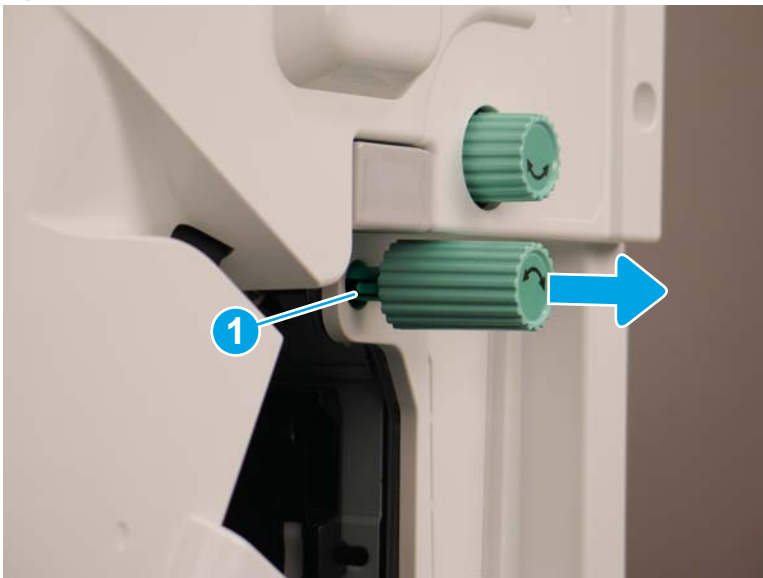


#### Step 4: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3296** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3297 Remove one screw



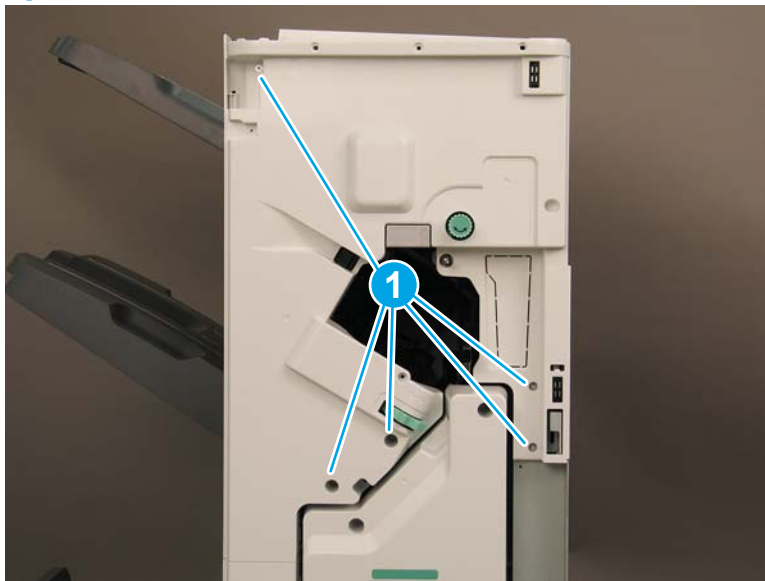
4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3298 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 5: Remove the top door (finisher)

- ▲ Remove one screw and the black retainer, and then remove the door.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3299 Remove the top door





### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher backpack assembly


- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the backpack assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the backpack assembly on the finisher.


[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01796A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Backpack assembly

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

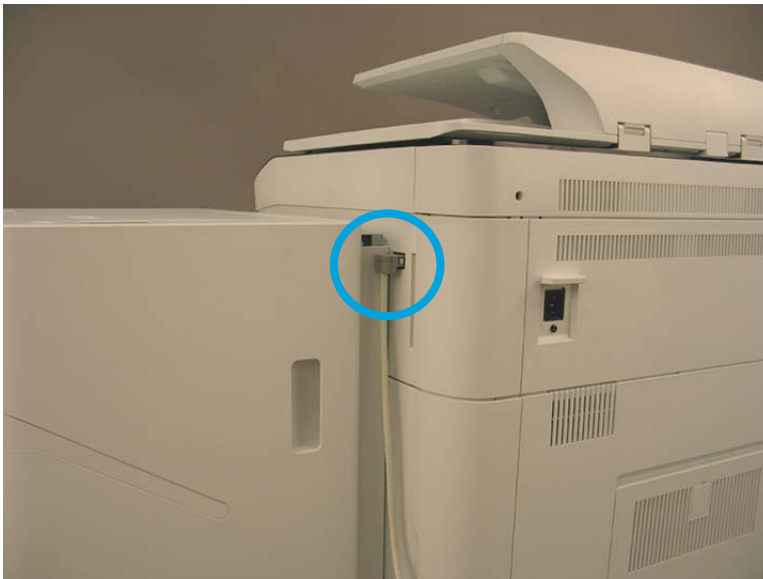
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3300** Disconnect finisher connector





2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3301 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

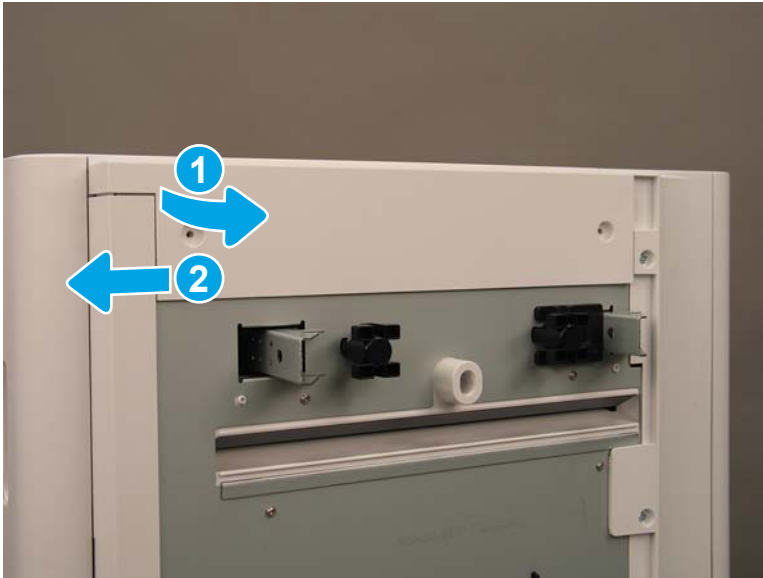
Figure 1-3302 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3303** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover (finisher)

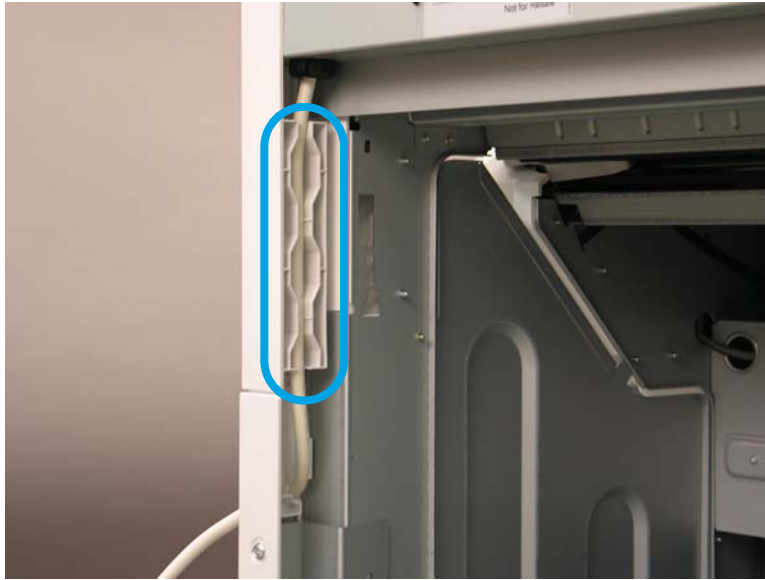
1. Open the rear door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3304** Remove two screws




2. Release the power cord.

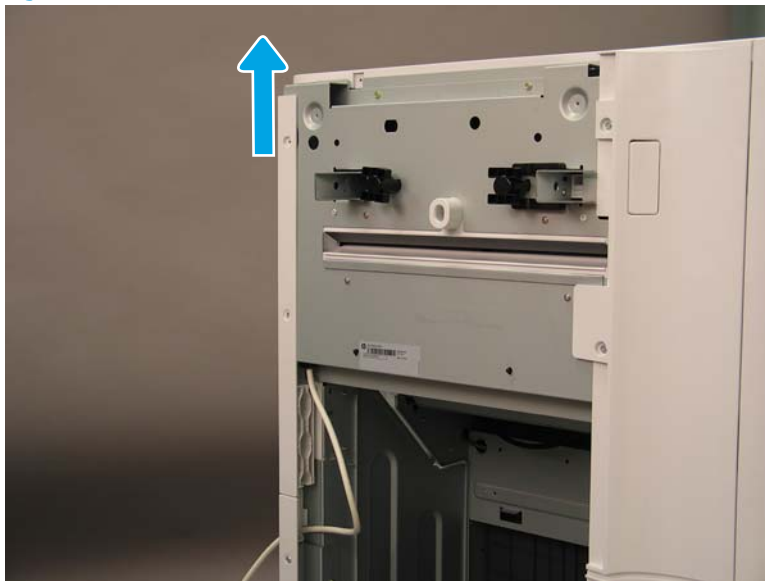
**Figure 1-3305** Release the power cord



3. Lift the cover up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3306** Remove the rear-right upper cover



### Step 3: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3307 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3308 Remove three screws (front side)



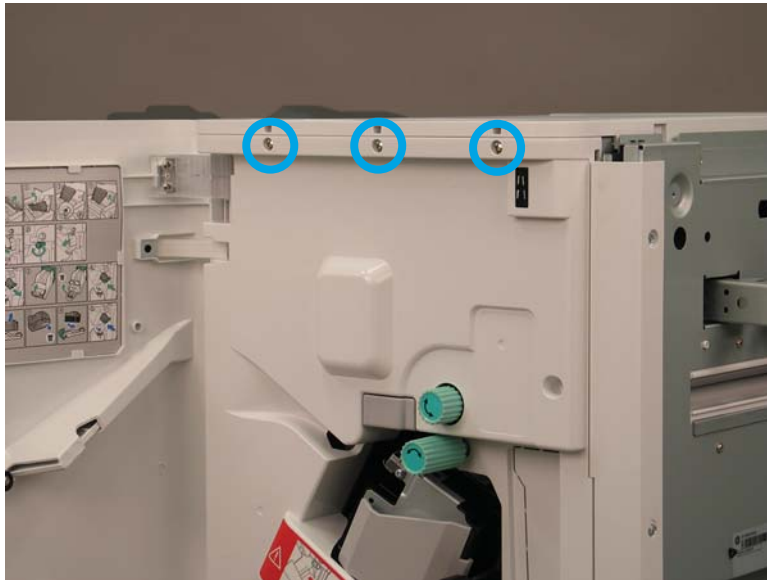
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3309** Remove three screws (top side)



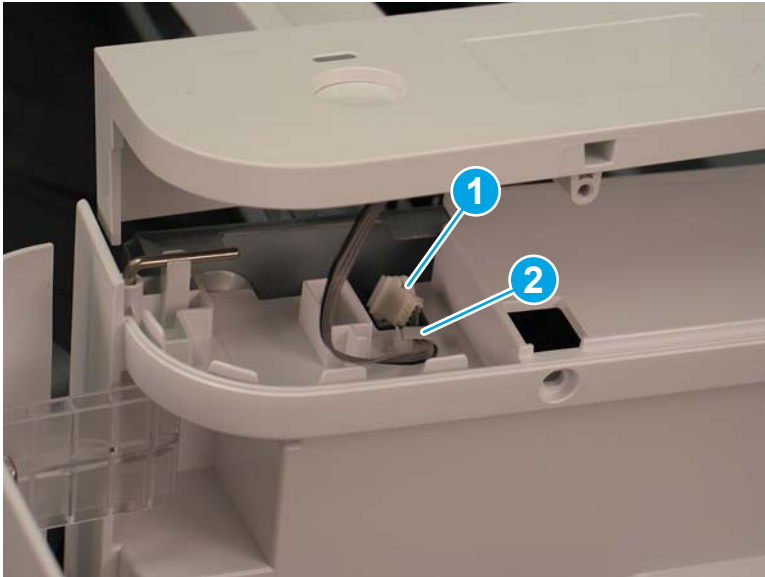
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3310** Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

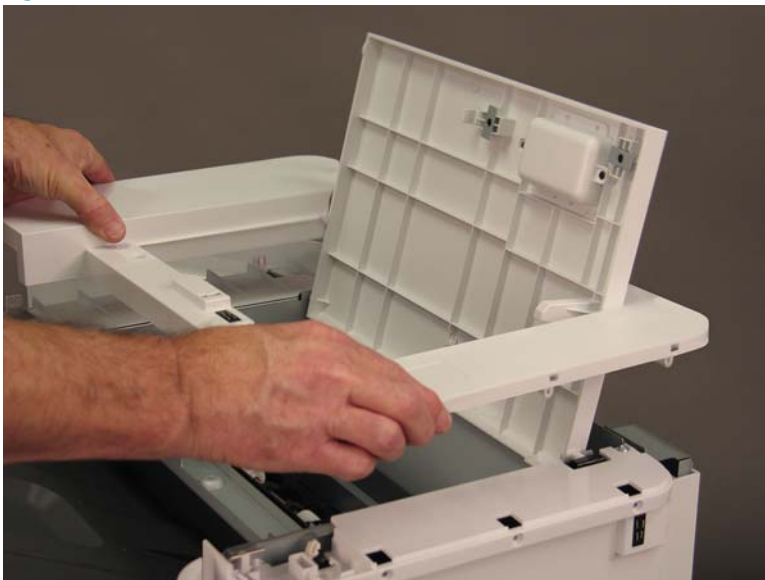
**Figure 1-3311** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3312** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

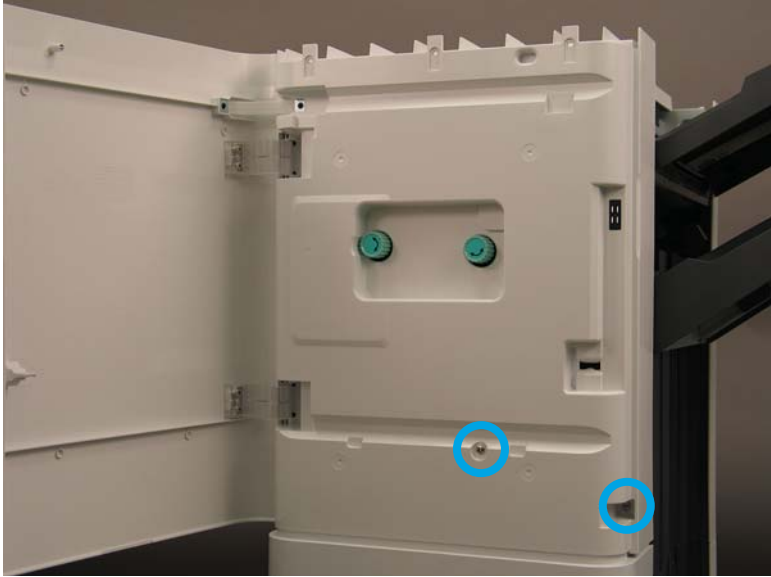
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3313 Remove two screws (left side)




- 2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3314 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

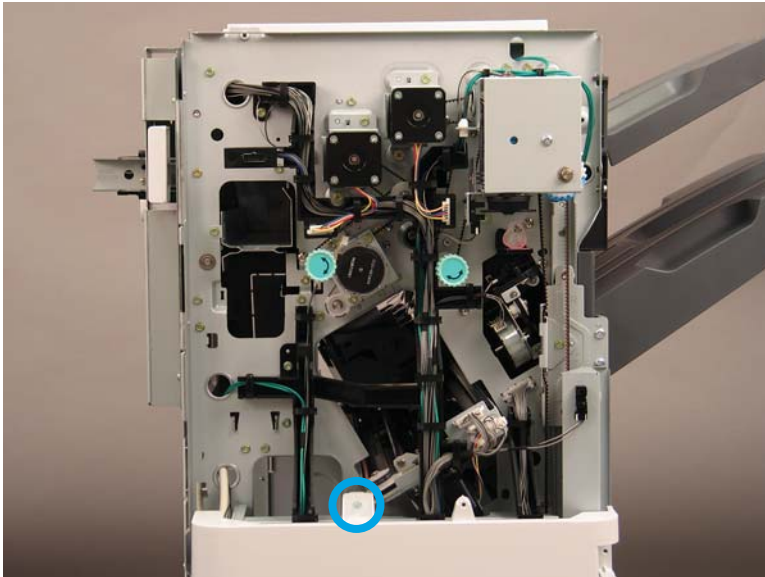
**Figure 1-3315** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 5: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

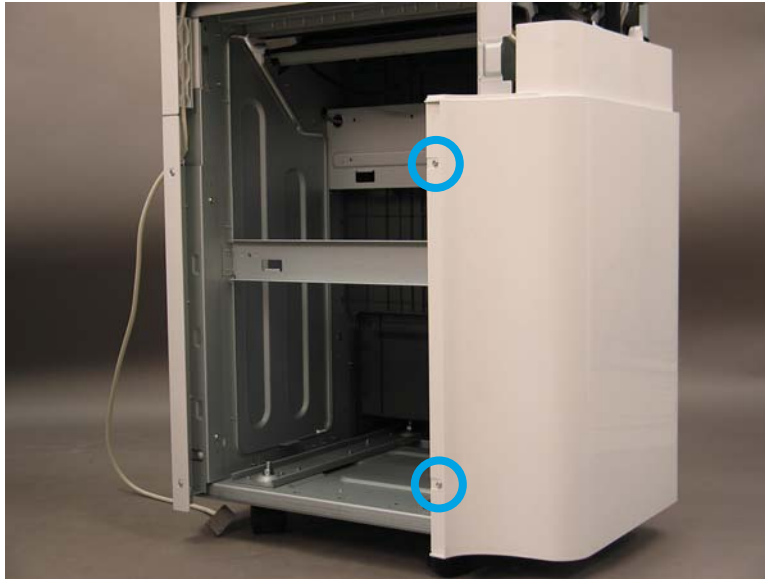
**Figure 1-3316** Remove one screw (front side)





2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3317 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

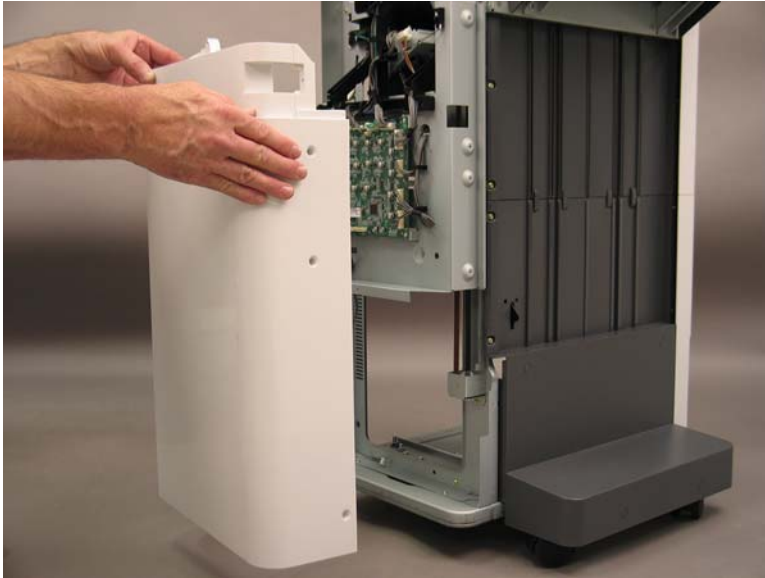
Figure 1-3318 Remove three caps and screws (right side)



4. Remove the front lower cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

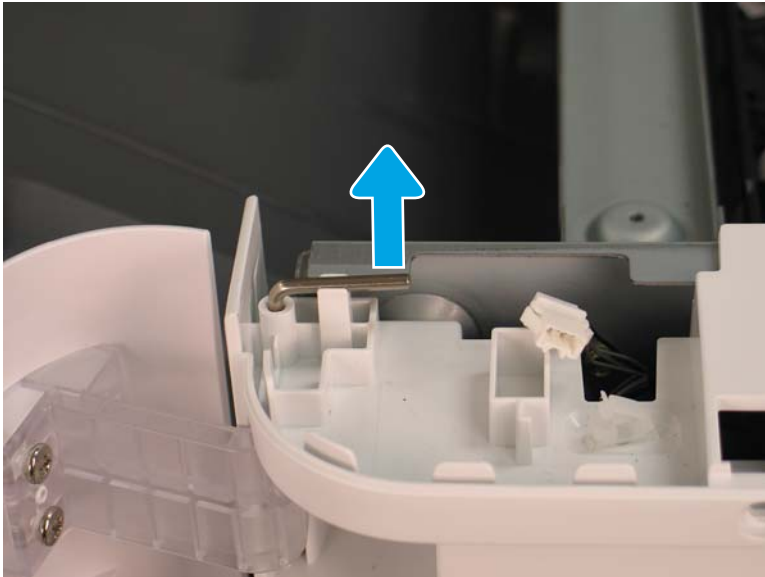
**Figure 1-3319** Remove the lower front cover



#### Step 6: Remove the rear door (finisher)

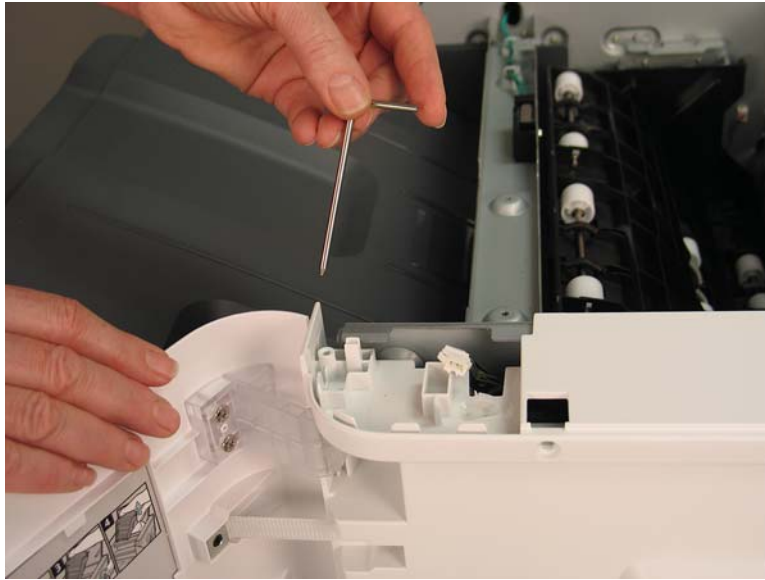
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

**Figure 1-3320** Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3321 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3322 Release the lower hinge pin



4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

**Figure 1-3323** Remove the lower hinge pin



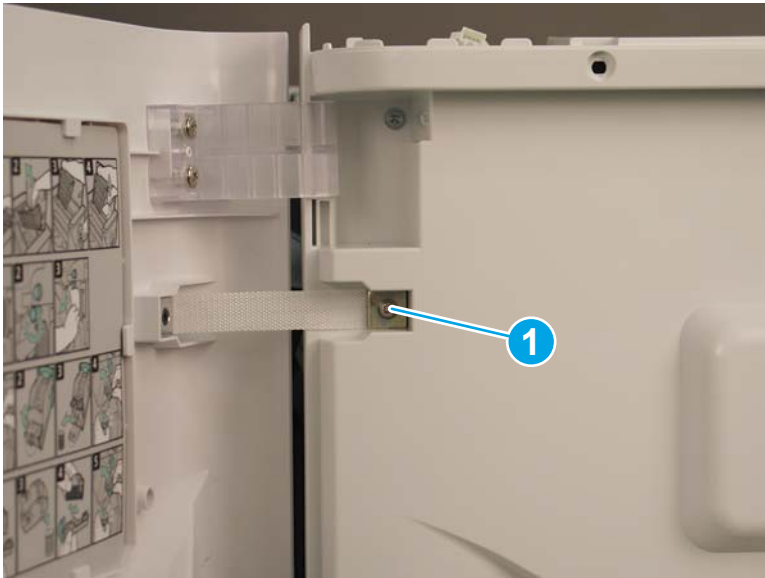
5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-3324** Remove one screw and the front door



### Step 7: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

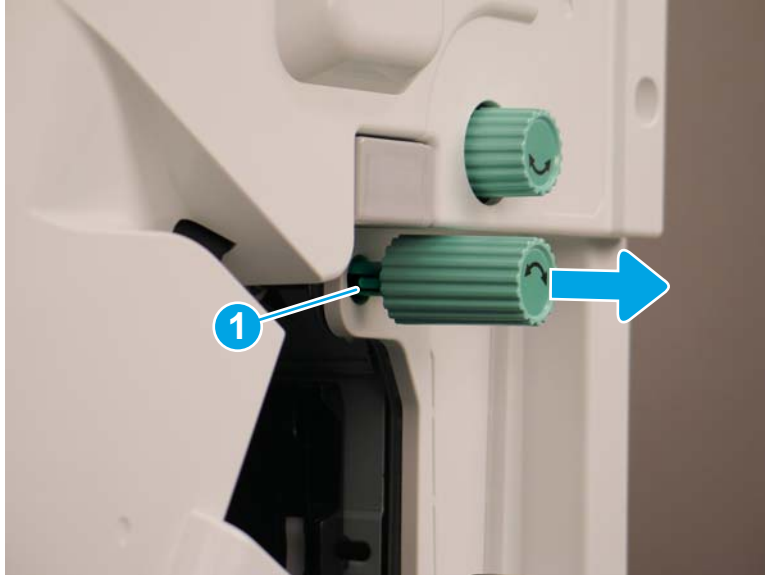
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

---

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

Figure 1-3325 Remove the jam-access knob




2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).
3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

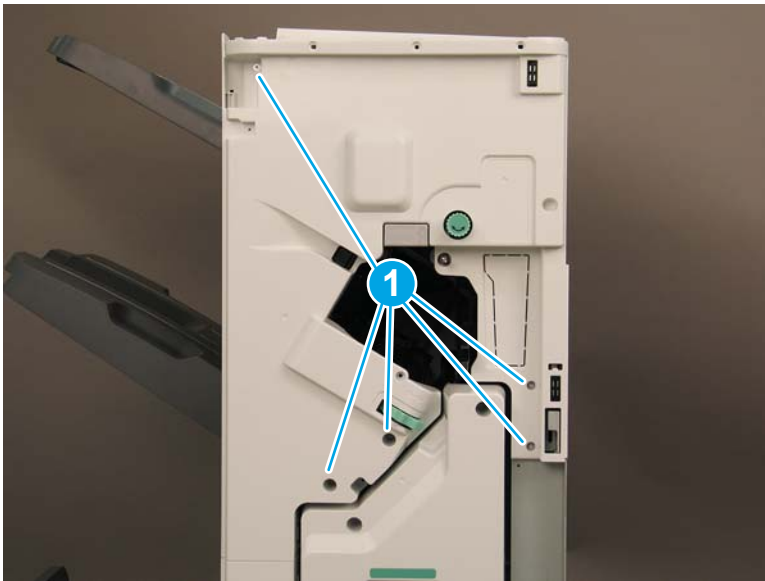
Figure 1-3326 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

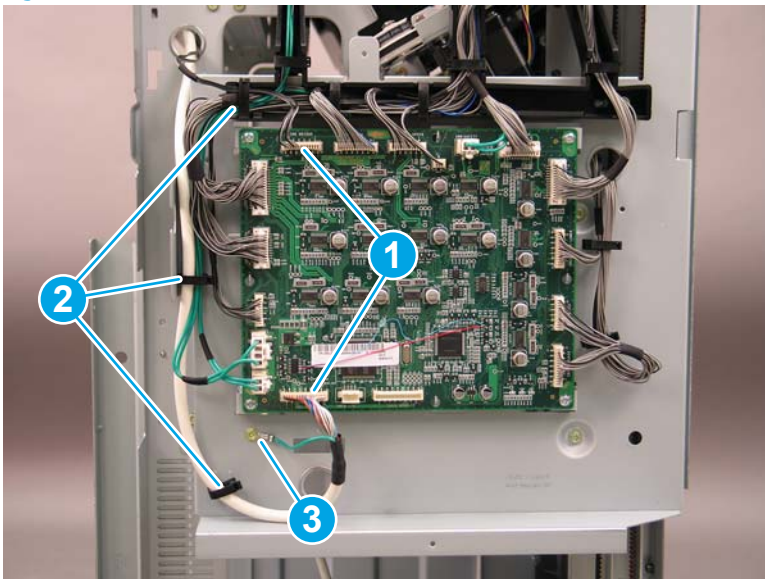
**Figure 1-3327** Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 8: Remove the backpack assembly (finisher)

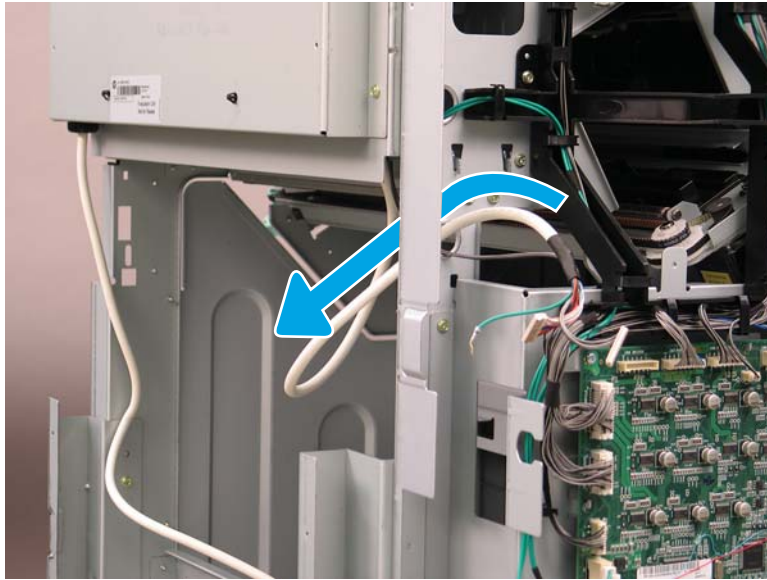
1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), release three retainers (callout 2), and then remove one ground screw (callout 3).

**Figure 1-3328** Disconnect connectors and remove ground screw



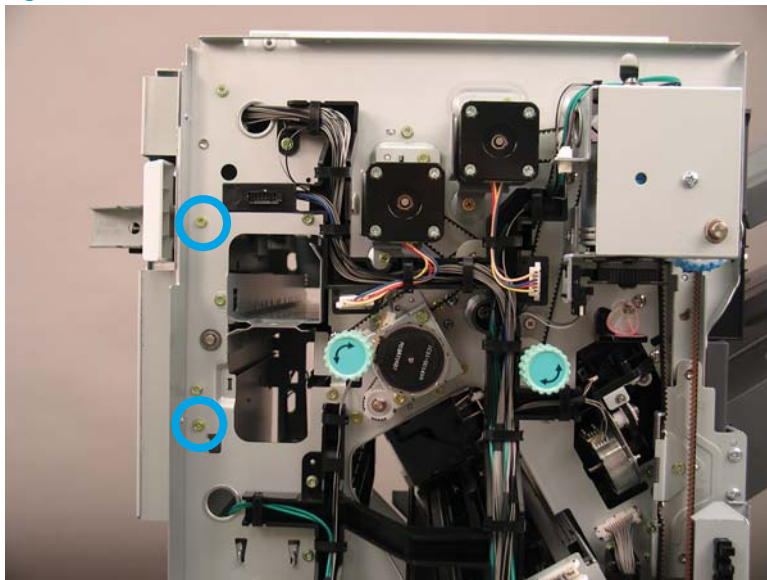
2. Pass the cable through the hole in the finisher chassis.

Figure 1-3329 Release the cable



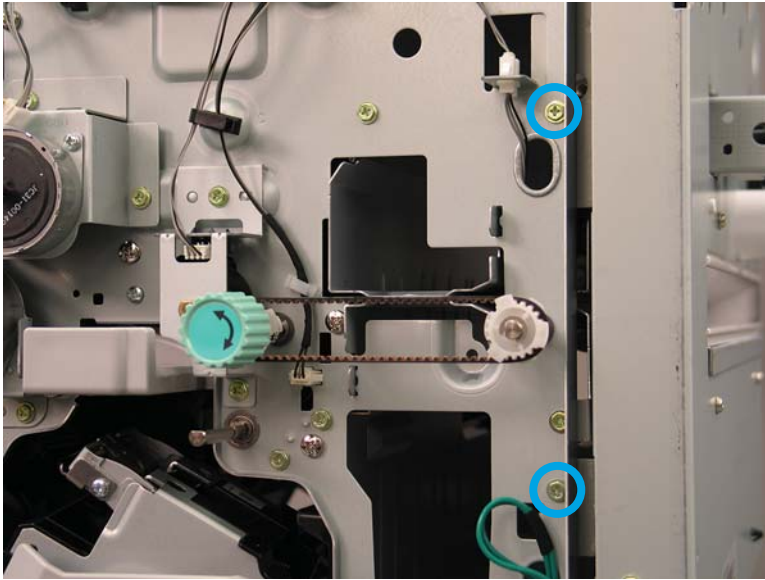
3. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3330 Remove two screws



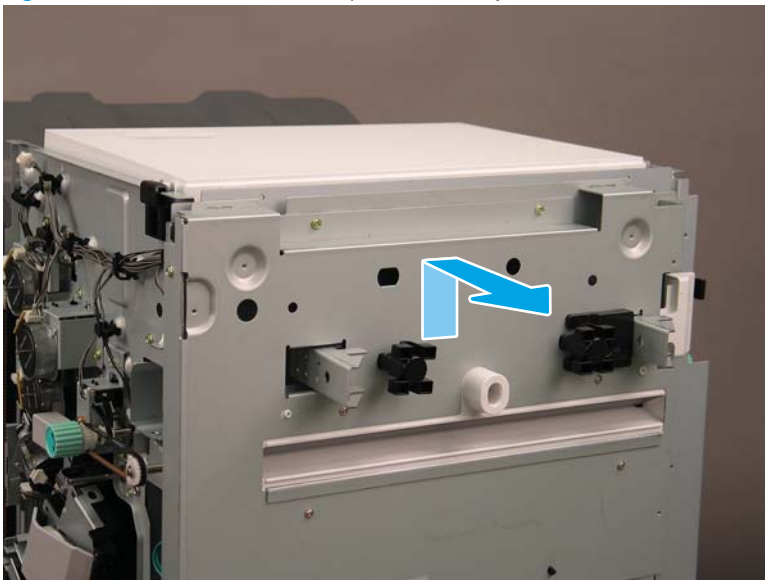
4. At the back of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3331 Remove two screws




5. Lift the assembly up to release it.

Figure 1-3332 Release the backpack assembly



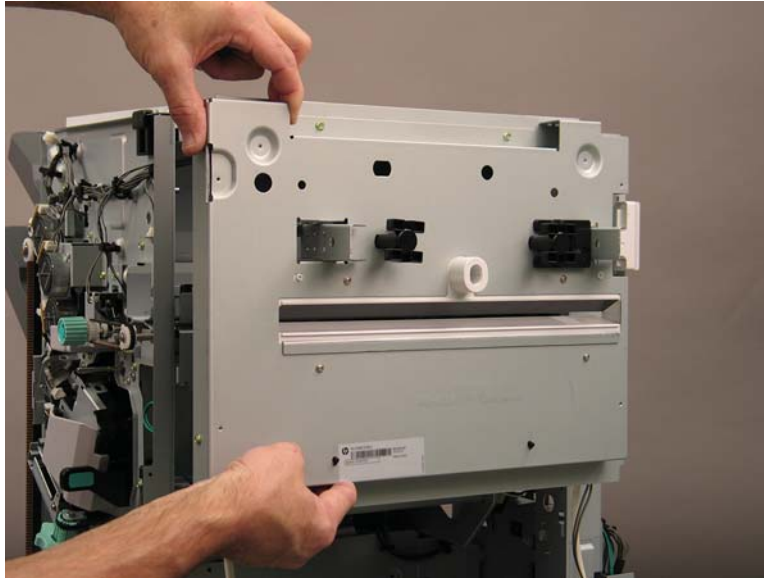


6. Remove the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3333** Remove the backpack assembly



### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly



1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher backpack inner assemblies

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear-right lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the backpack assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the backpack inner assemblies \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the backpack inner assemblies on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC39-02610A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Cable power and communication, backpack

#### 0604-001393

- Sensors, backpack

#### JC39-02612A

- Gable sensor, backpack

#### JC61-00426A

- Bushings, backpack

#### JC66-05209A

- Shaft, backpack

#### JC61-08295A

- Springs, backpack

#### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small flat-blade screwdriver

#### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

#### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

#### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3334 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3335 Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3336 Remove two screws



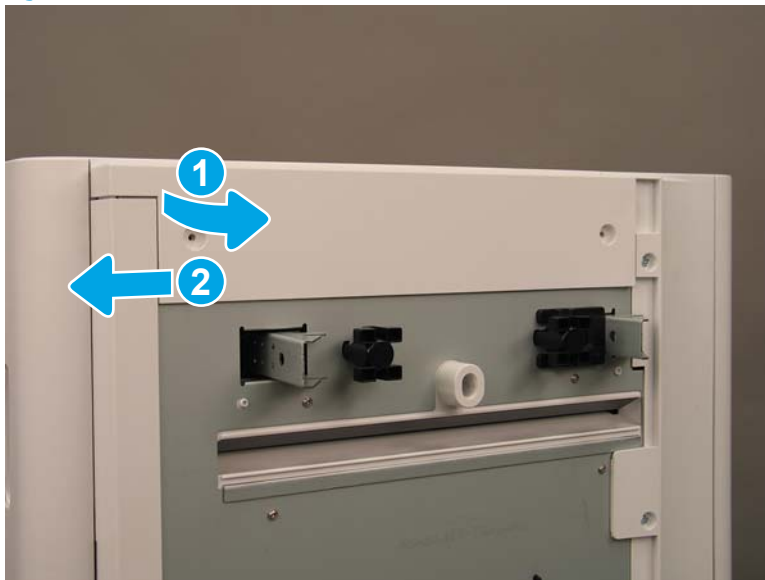
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3337 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the rear-right upper cover (finisher)

1. Open the rear door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3338 Remove two screws




2. Release the power cord.

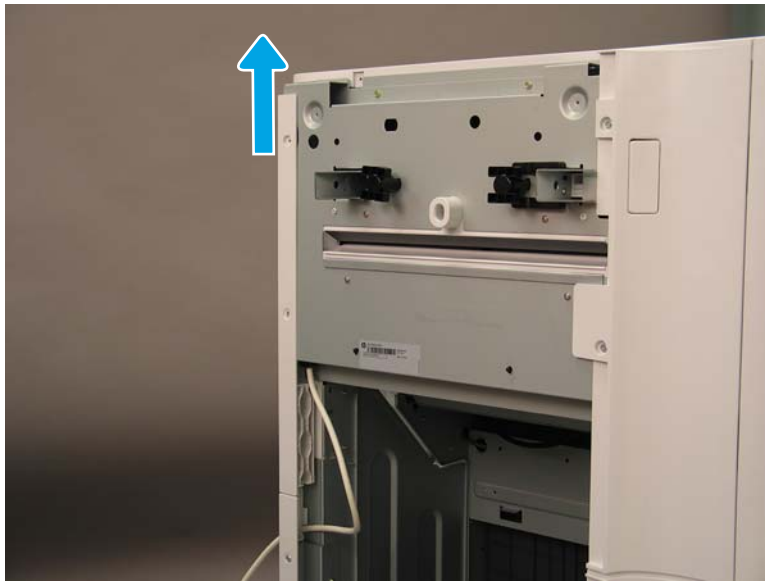
Figure 1-3339 Release the power cord



3. Lift the cover up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

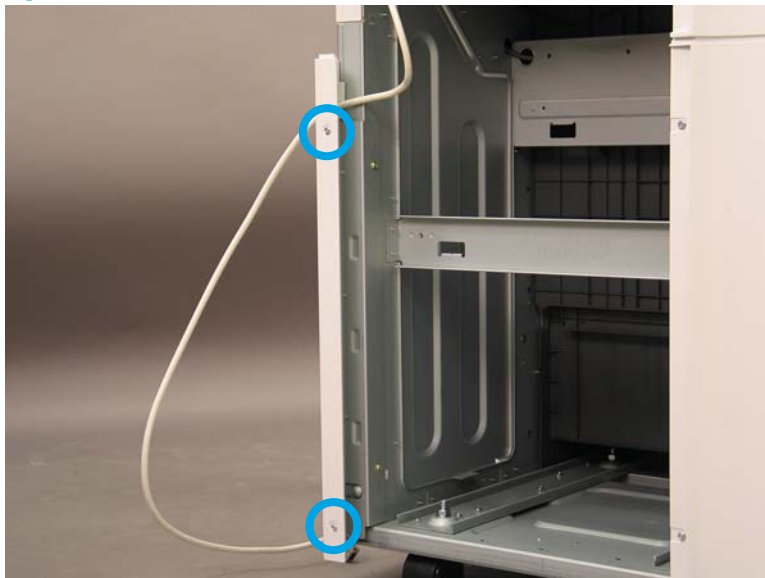
**Figure 1-3340** Remove the rear-right upper cover




### Step 3: Remove the rear-right lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

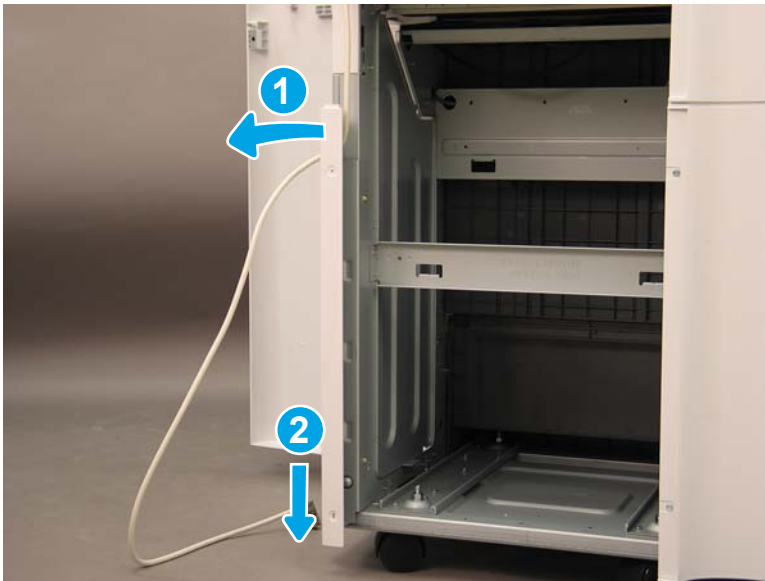
**Figure 1-3341** Remove two screws



2. Slightly rotate the top of the cover away from the finisher, and then slide it down to remove it.

 **TIP:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

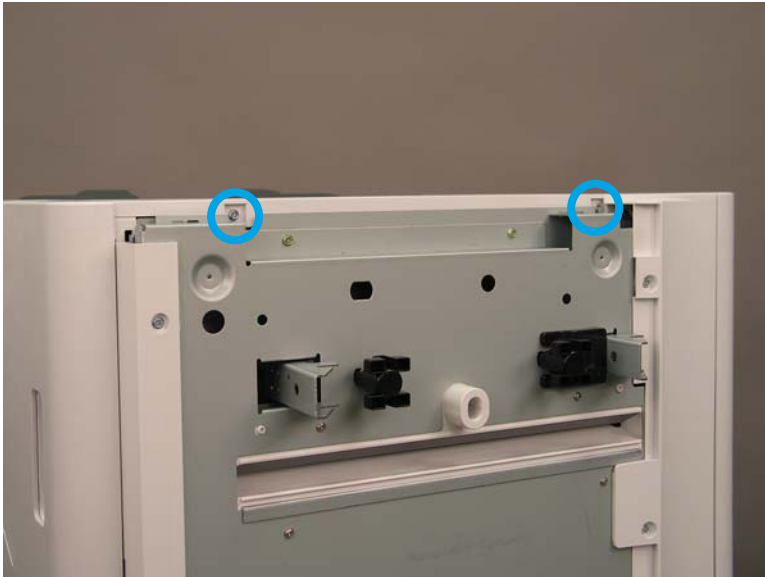
**Figure 1-3342** Remove the cover



#### Step 4: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

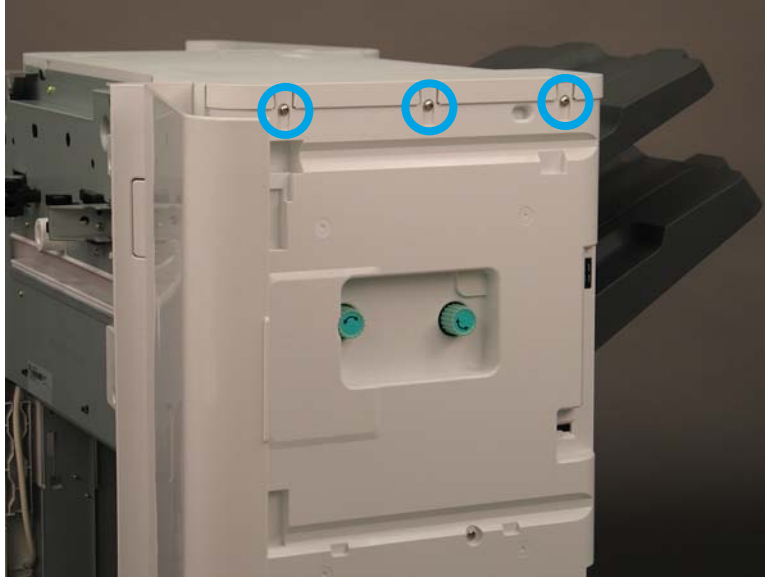
**Figure 1-3343** Remove two screws





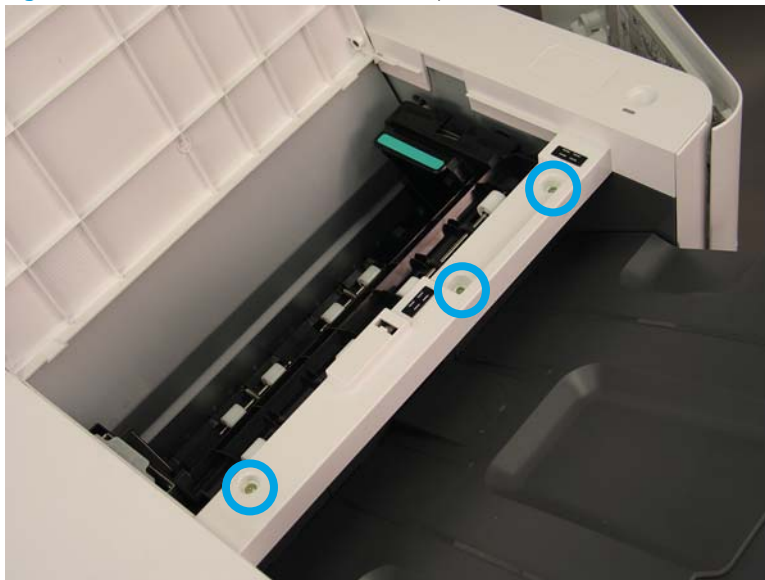
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3344 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3345 Remove three screws (top side)



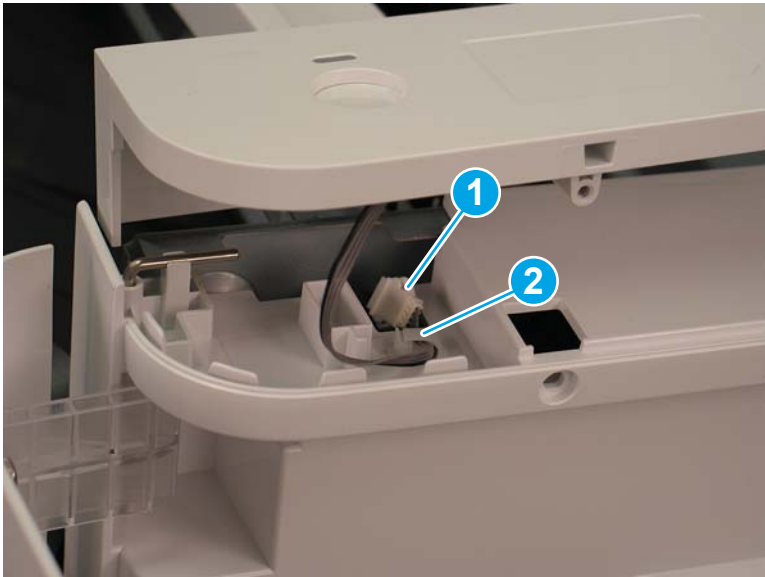
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3346** Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

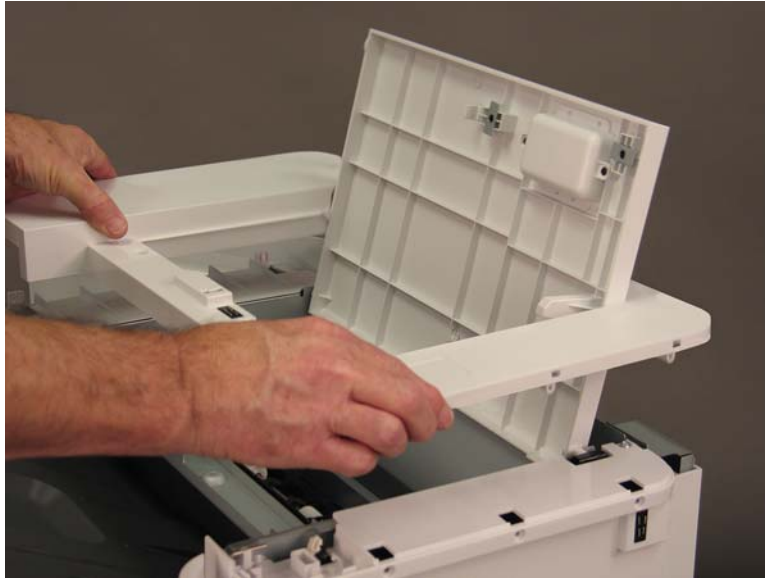
**Figure 1-3347** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3348** Remove the cover



#### Step 5: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

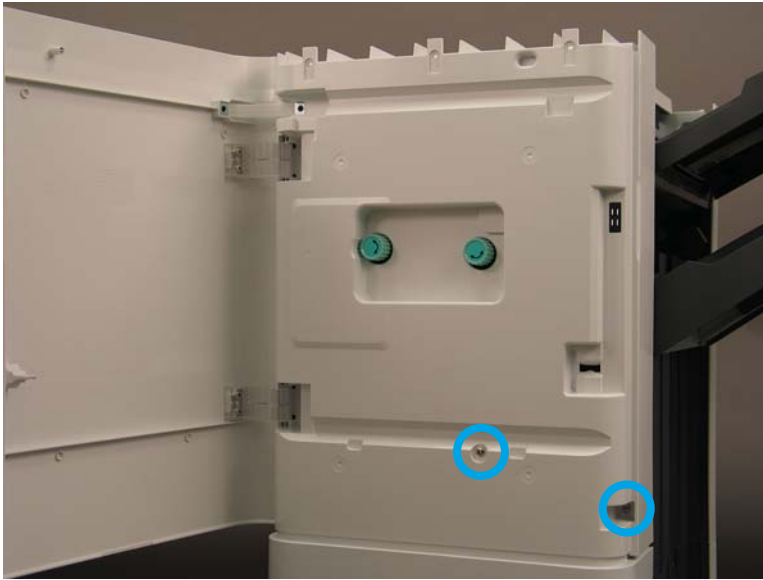
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3349** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3350** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

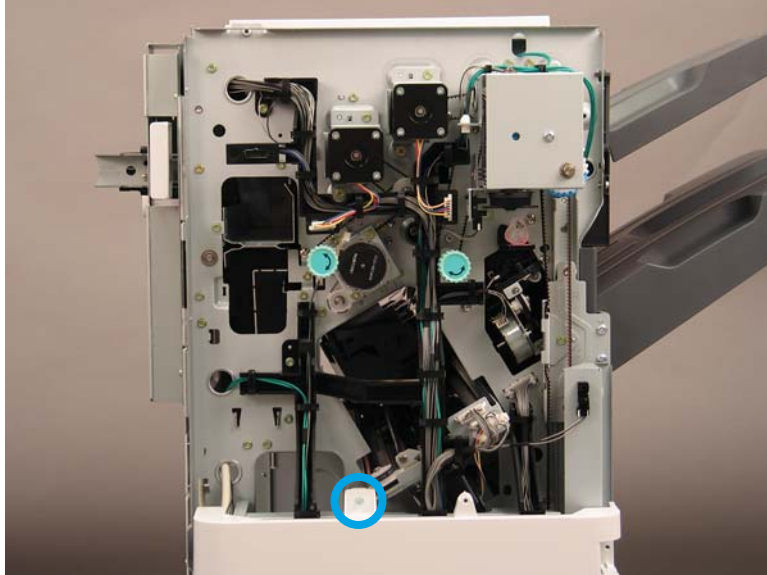
**Figure 1-3351** Remove the front door assembly



### Step 6: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

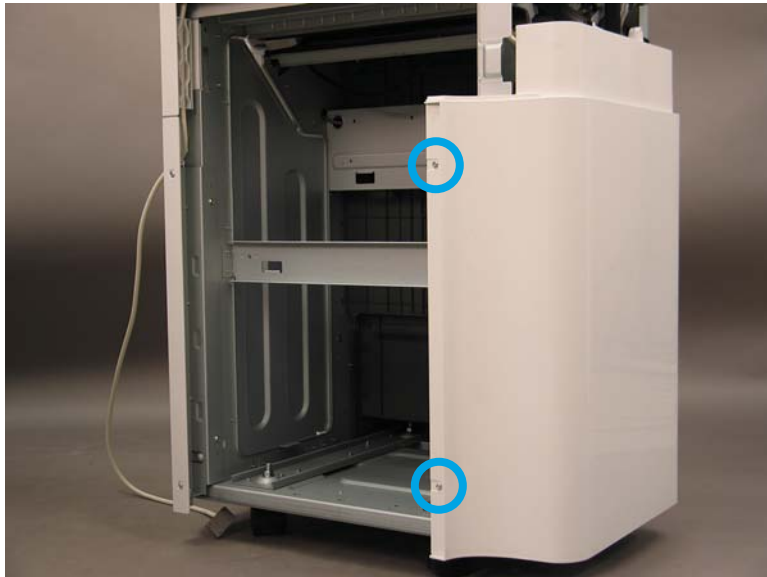
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3352 Remove one screw (front side)



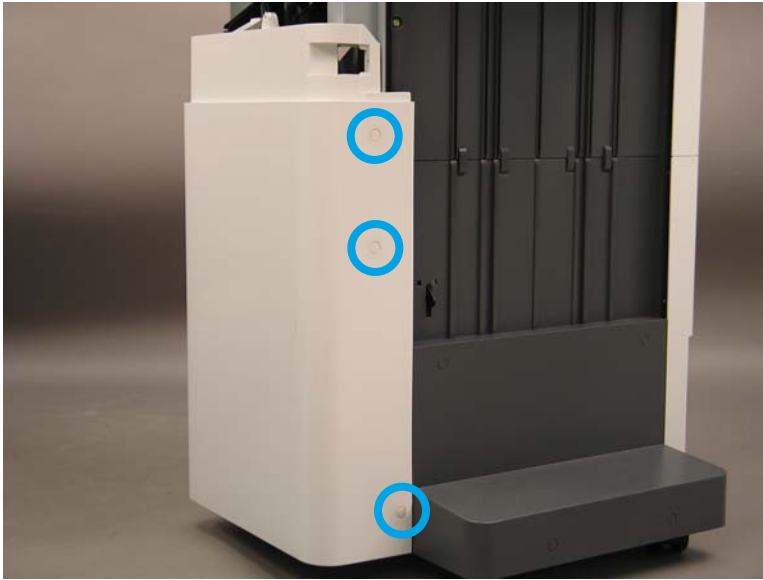
2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3353 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3354** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



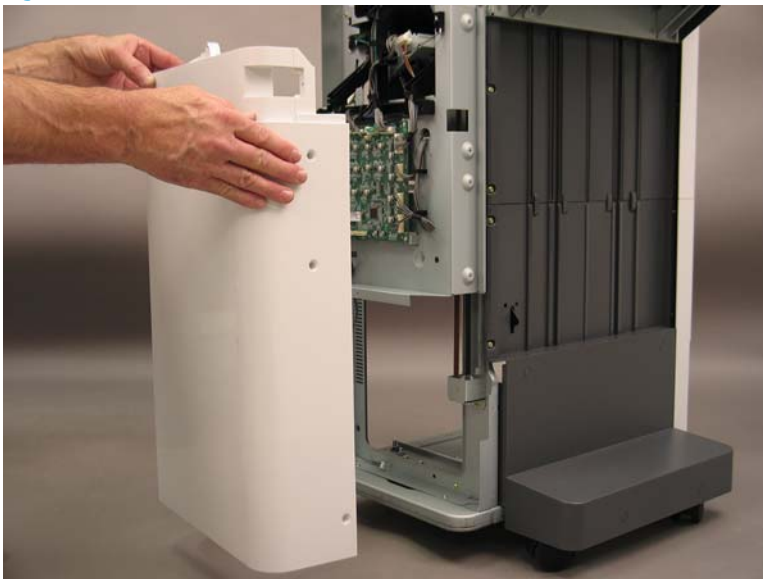
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

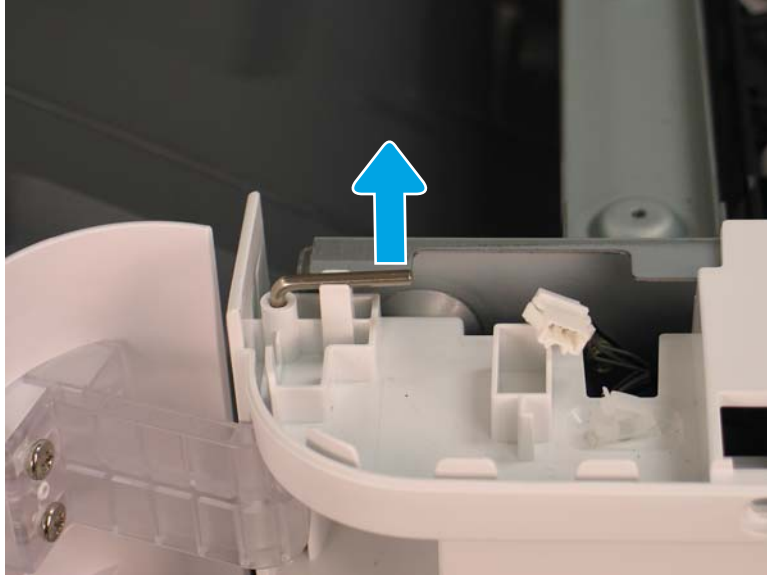
**Figure 1-3355** Remove the lower front cover



### Step 7: Remove the rear door (finisher)

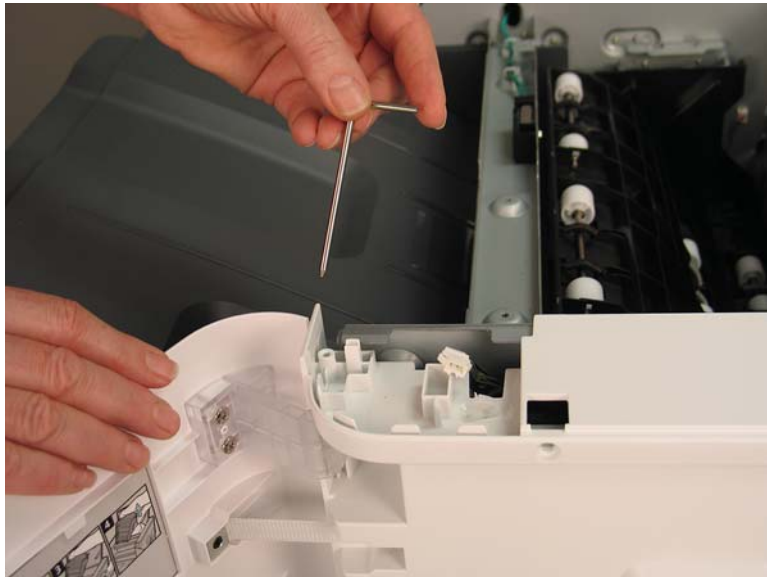
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3356 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3357 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3358** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

**Figure 1-3359** Remove the lower hinge pin

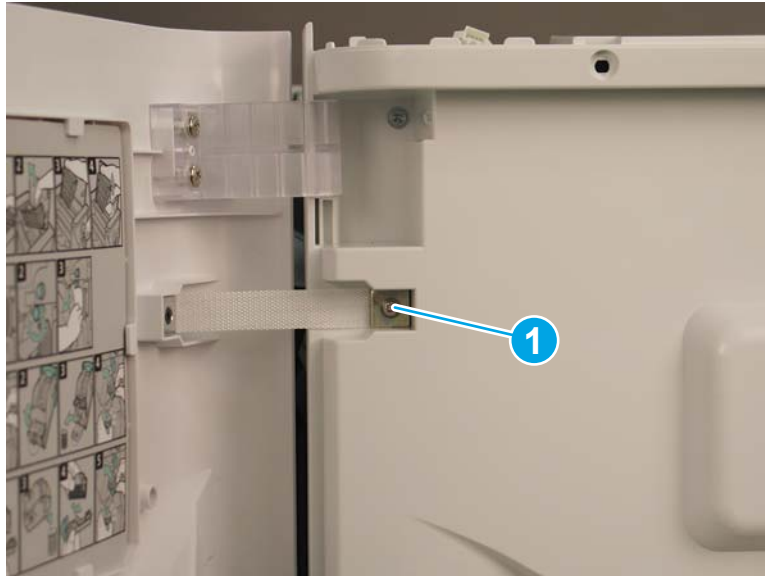





5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3360** Remove one screw and the front door

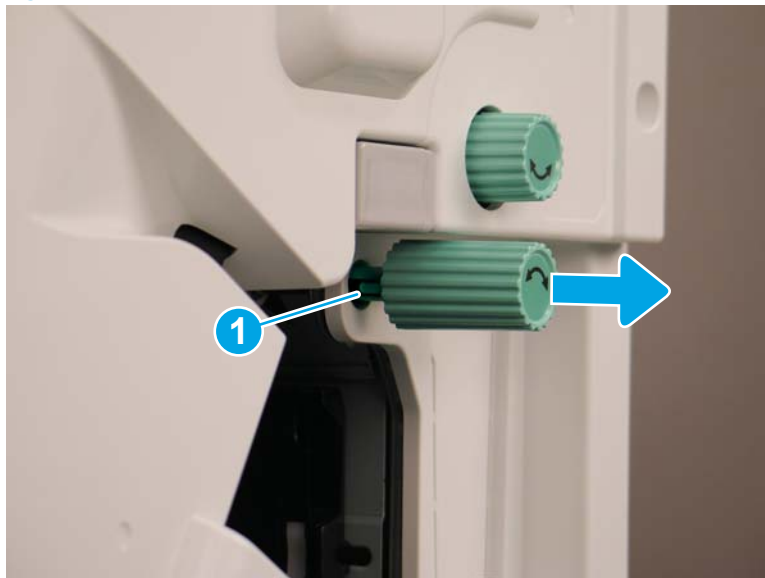


#### Step 8: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3361** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3362 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


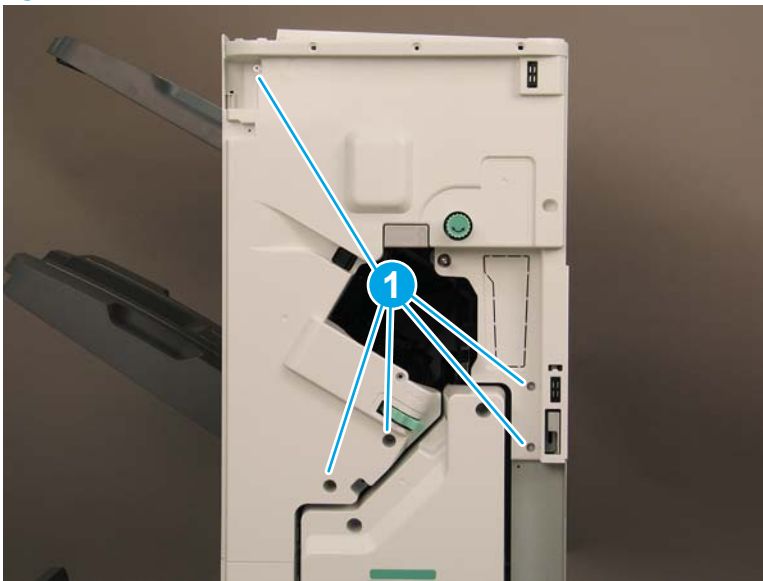
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

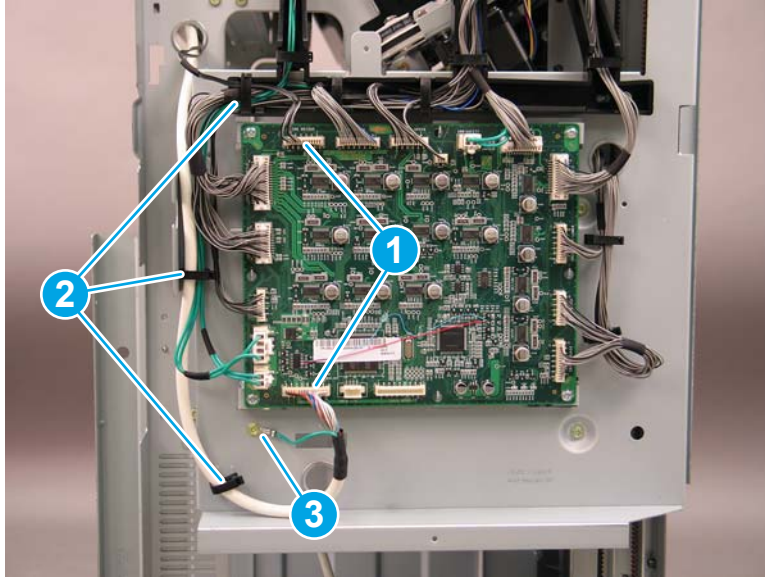
Figure 1-3363 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 9: Remove the backpack assembly (finisher)

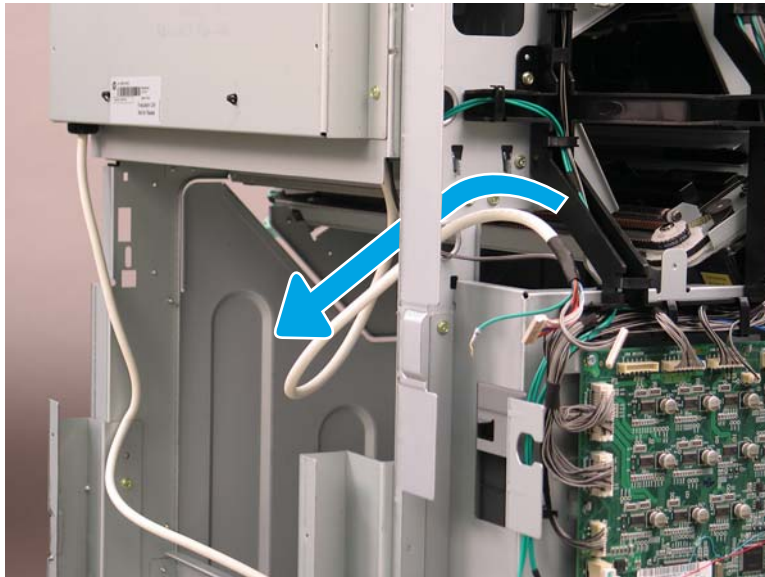
1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), release three retainers (callout 2), and then remove one ground screw (callout 3).

Figure 1-3364 Disconnect connectors and remove ground screw



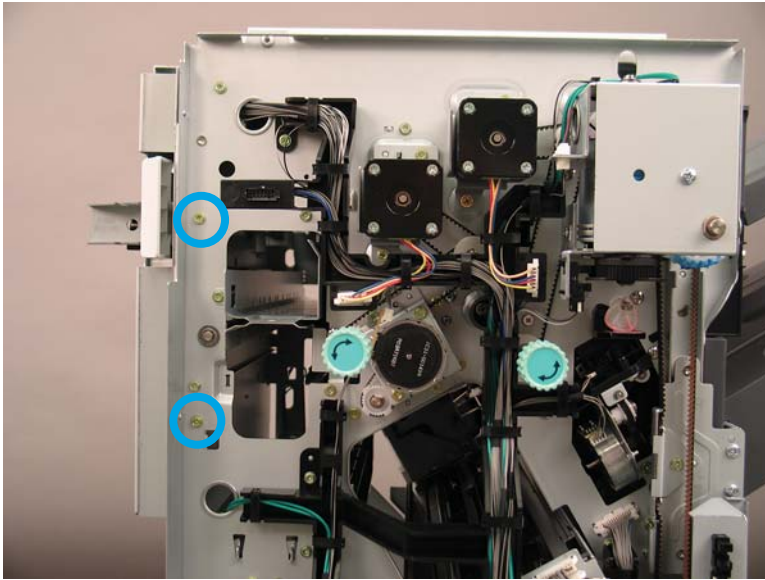
2. Pass the cable through the hole in the finisher chassis.

Figure 1-3365 Release the cable



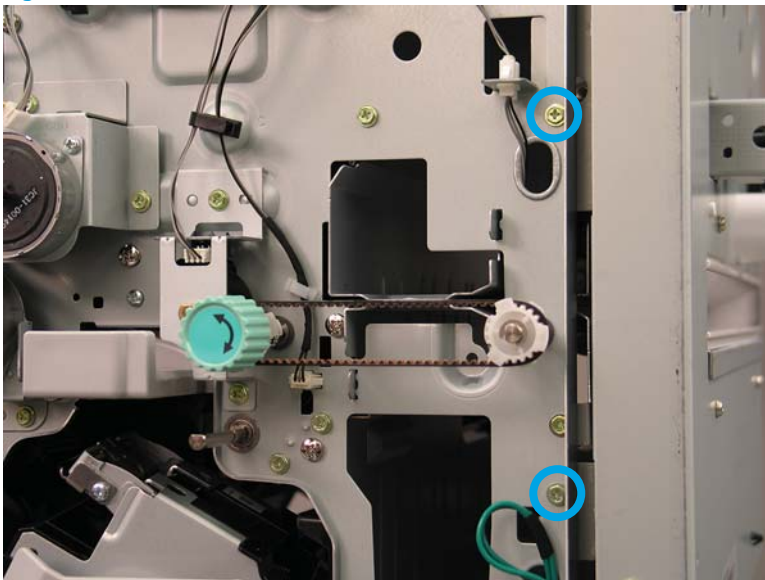
3. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3366 Remove two screws



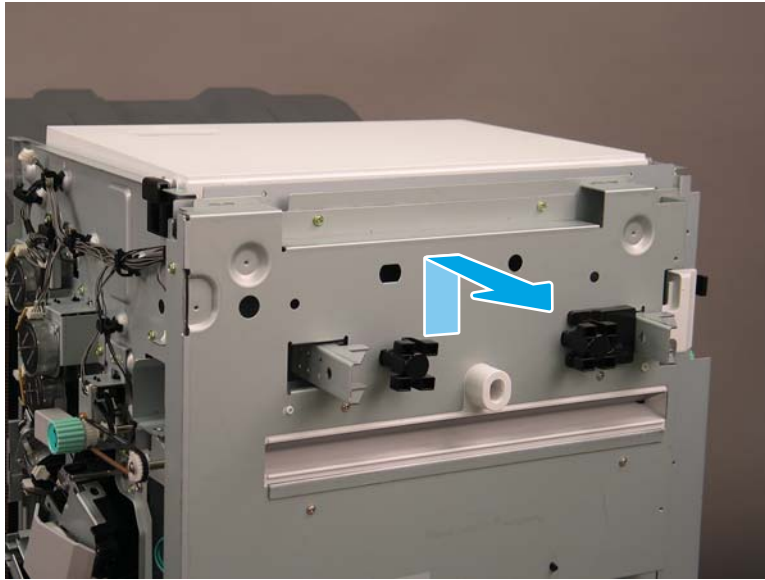
4. At the back of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3367 Remove two screws




5. Lift the assembly up to release it.

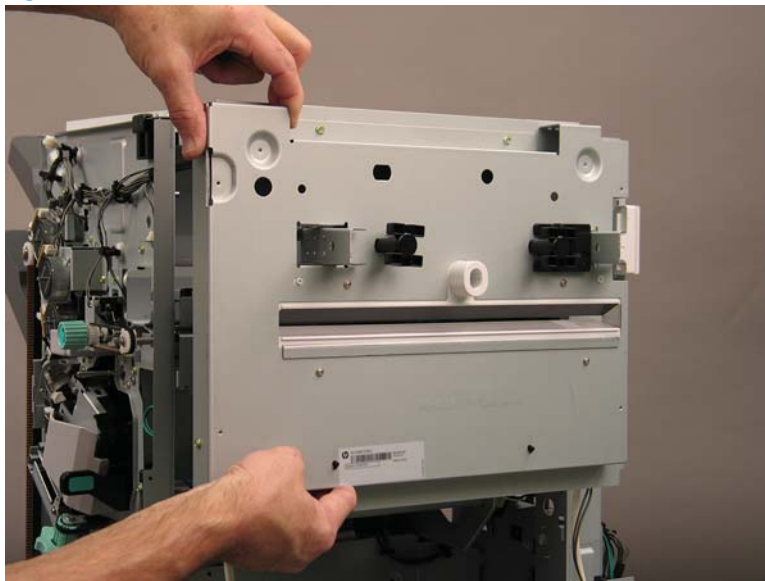
**Figure 1-3368** Release the backpack assembly



6. Remove the assembly.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

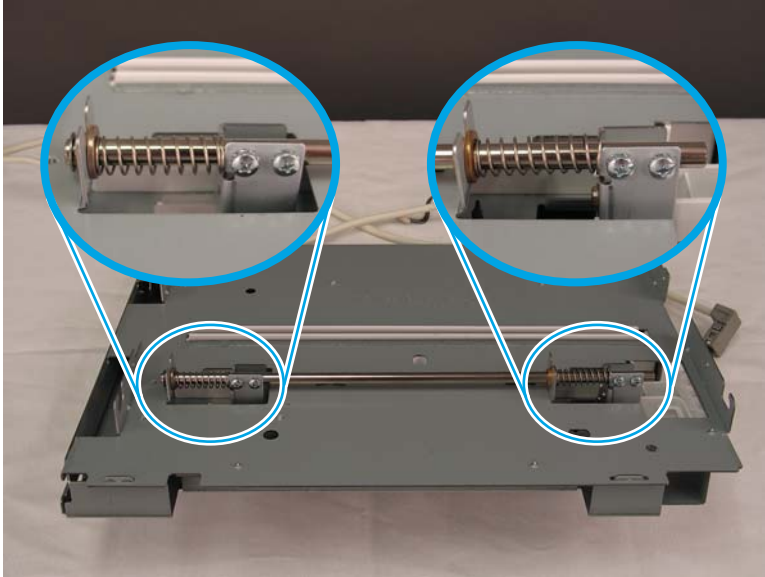
**Figure 1-3369** Remove the backpack assembly



#### Step 10: Remove the backpack inner assemblies (finisher)

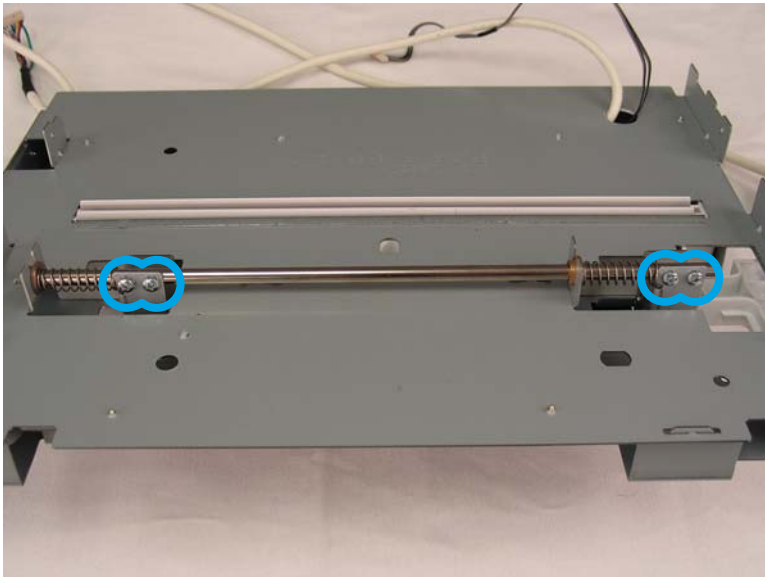
1. Before proceeding, take note of the correct installation of the springs, brackets and shaft.

Figure 1-3370 Note the installation of the springs brackets and shaft



2. Remove four screws.

Figure 1-3371 Remove four screws

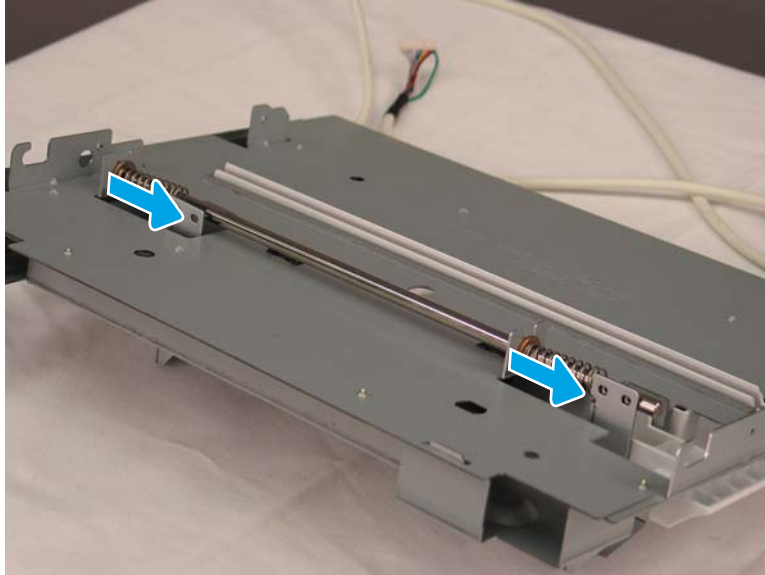


- Slide the bushings as shown below to release them, and then remove the shaft, springs, and bushings.

**CAUTION:** The springs and bushings are not captive. Do not lose them when they are removed.

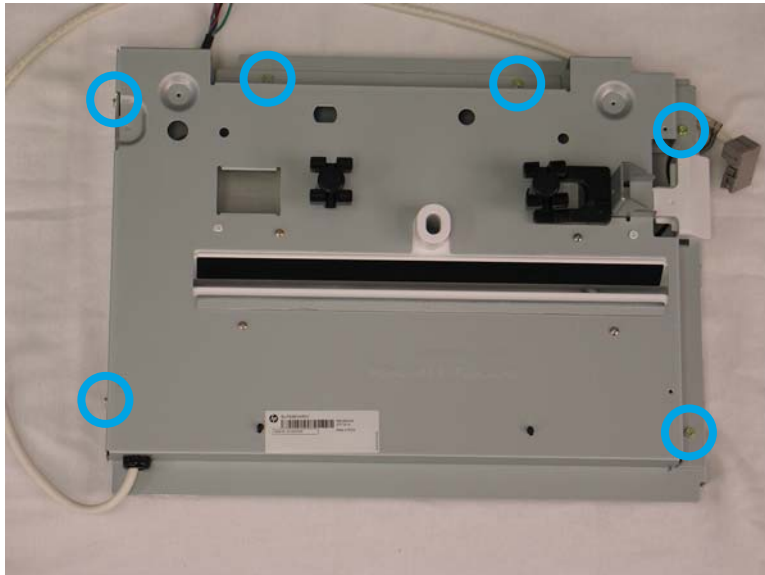
**Reinstallation tip:** To correctly reinstall the springs and bushings, see step [1](#).

**Figure 1-3372** Remove the shaft springs and bushings



- Remove six screws, and then separate the backpack sheet-metal plates.


**Figure 1-3373** Remove six screws and separate the plates



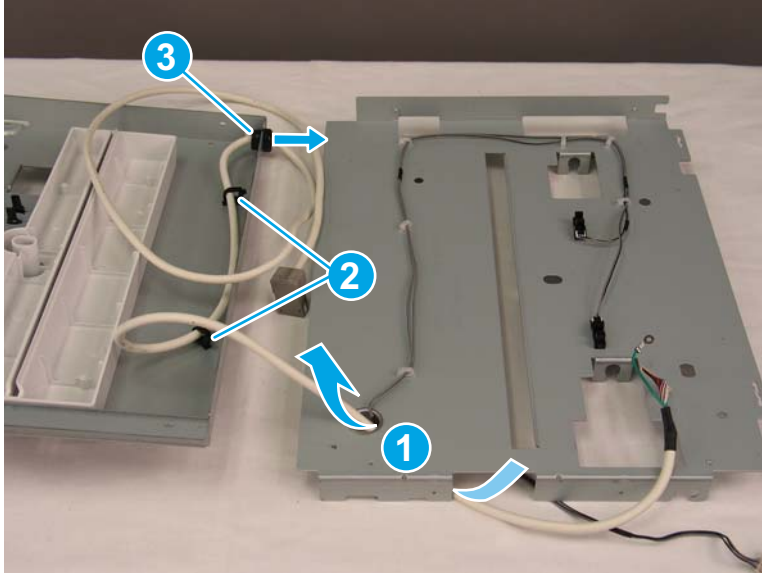
- Do one of the following:

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

- Remove the power cord. Pass the cable through the hole in the plate (callout 1), release two retainers (callout 2), and then push out the black plastic retainer (callout 3).

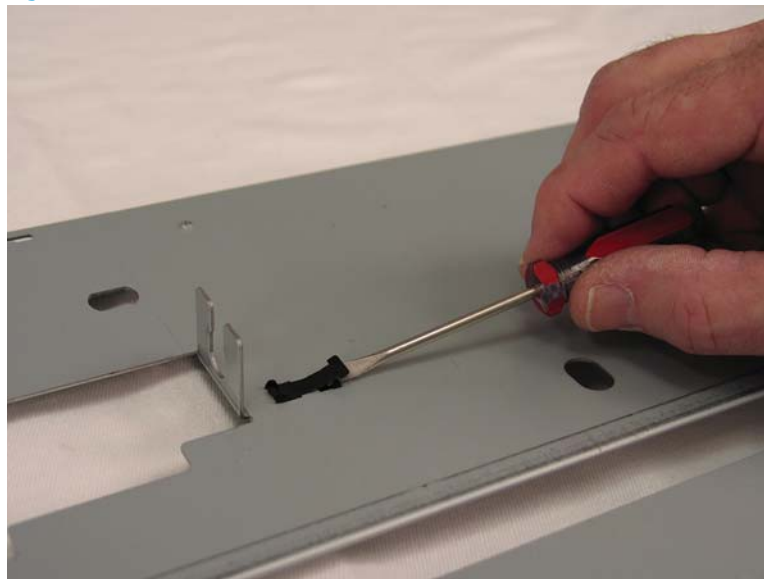
 **TIP:** It might be easier to release the retainer (callout 3) by using a small flat-blade screwdriver.

**Figure 1-3374** Remove the power cord



- b. Remove the sensor.
  - 1. Use a small flat-blade screw driver to carefully remove the sensor protective shield.

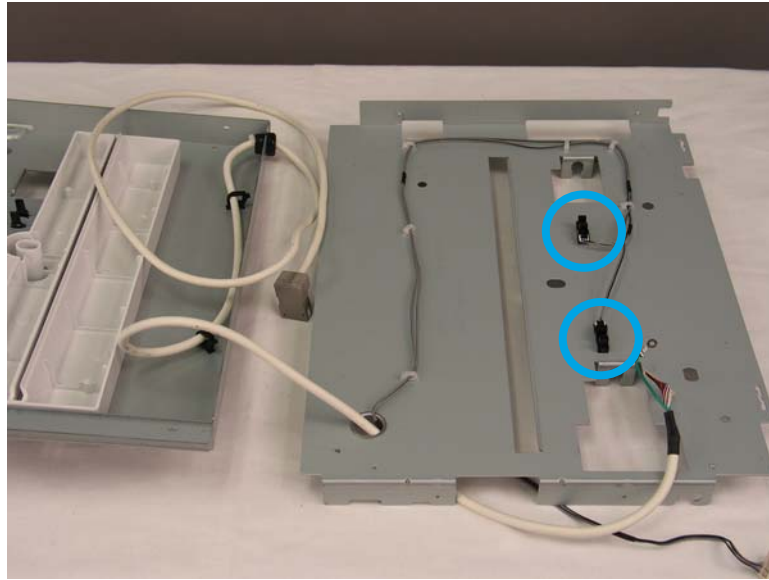
**Figure 1-3375** Remove the sensor shield





2. Disconnect one connector, and then remove the sensor (repeat for the other sensor if needed).

Figure 1-3376 Remove the sensors





### Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.


## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher caster cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the caster cover on the finisher.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC63-05787A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Caster cover

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip


### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

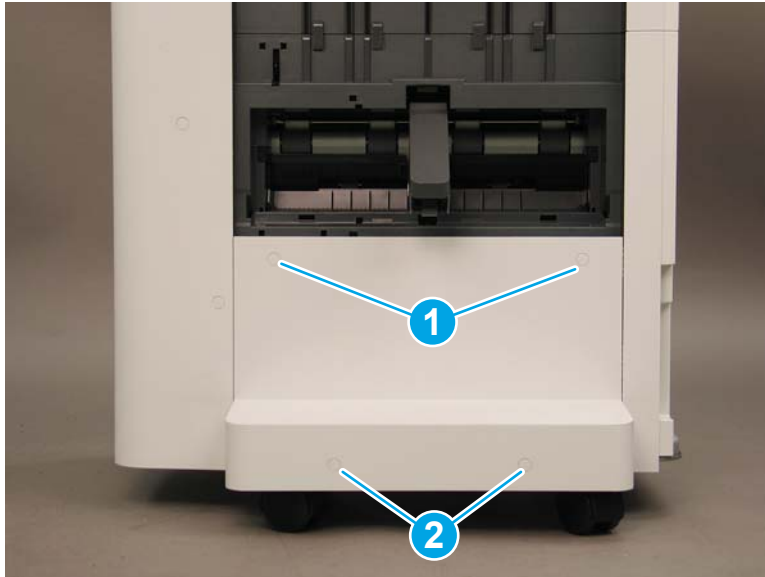
Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

## Step 1: Remove the caster cover


 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3377 Remove four screws

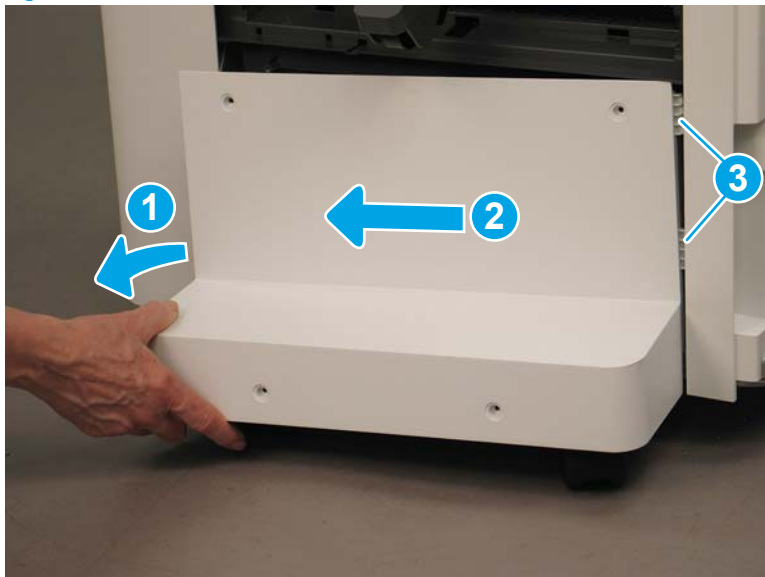


2. Rotate the left edge of the cover away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the cover to the left (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that two tabs (callout 3) are positioned under the rear lower cover when reinstalling the caster cover.

Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3378 Remove the caster cover



## Step 2: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher lower shield assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the lower shield assembly on the finisher.

[Click here to visit the HP video library.](#)




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01771B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Lower shield assembly (finisher)

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3379** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3380 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

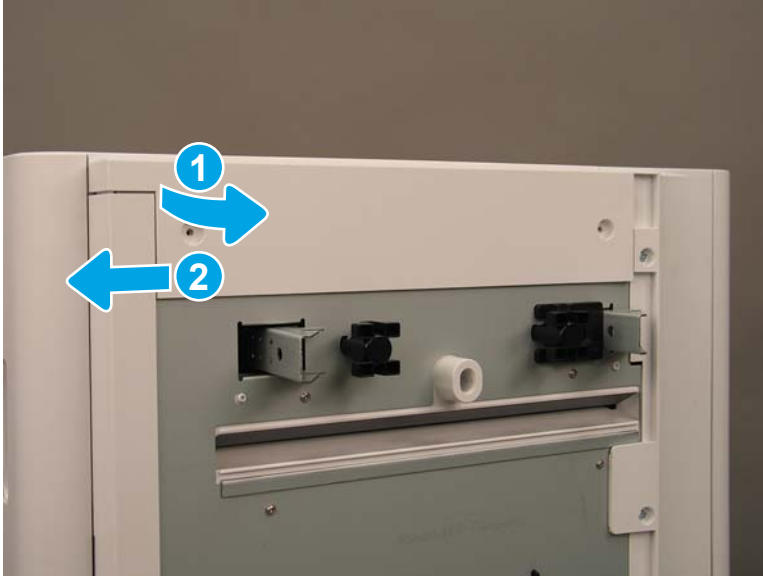
Figure 1-3381 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

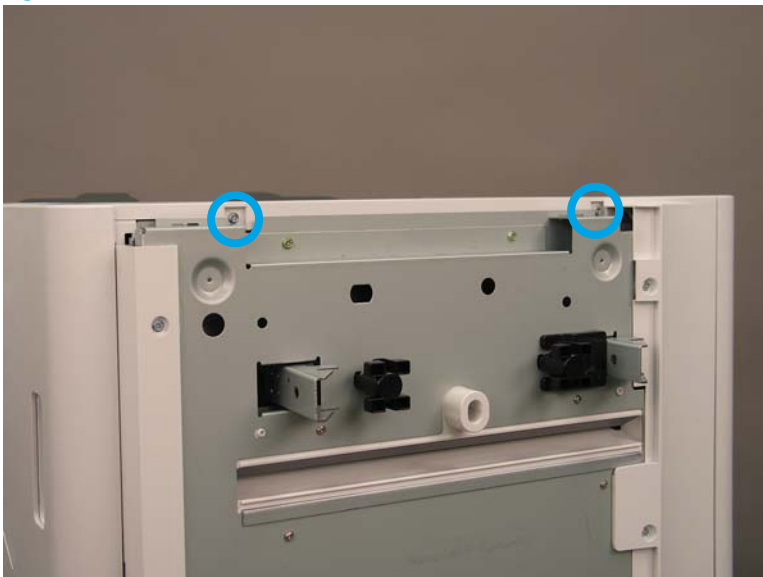
**Figure 1-3382** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

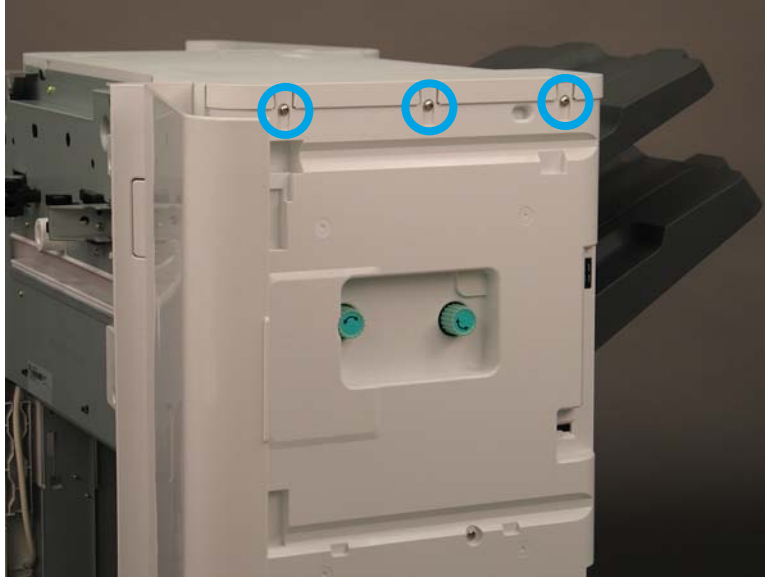
**Figure 1-3383** Remove two screws





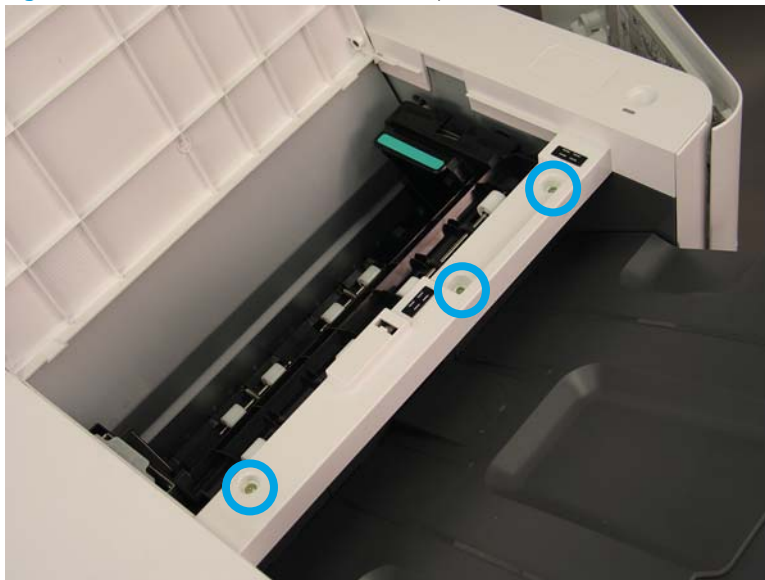
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3384 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3385 Remove three screws (top side)



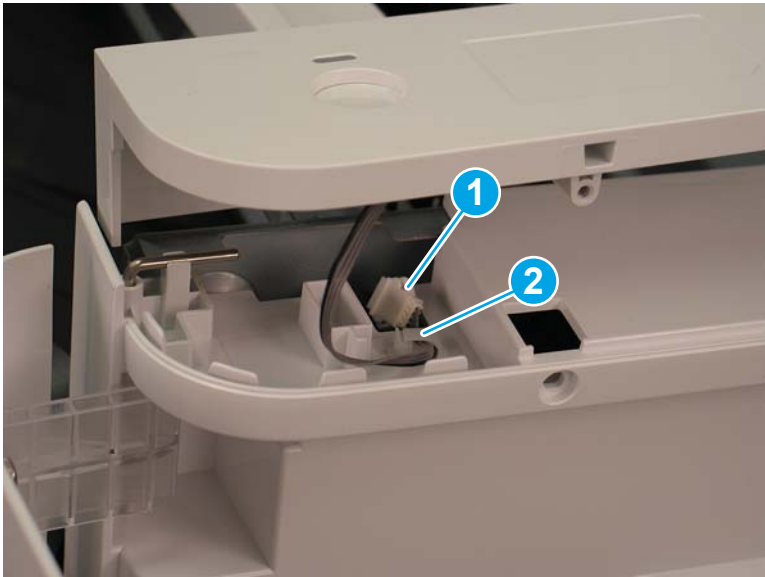
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3386** Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

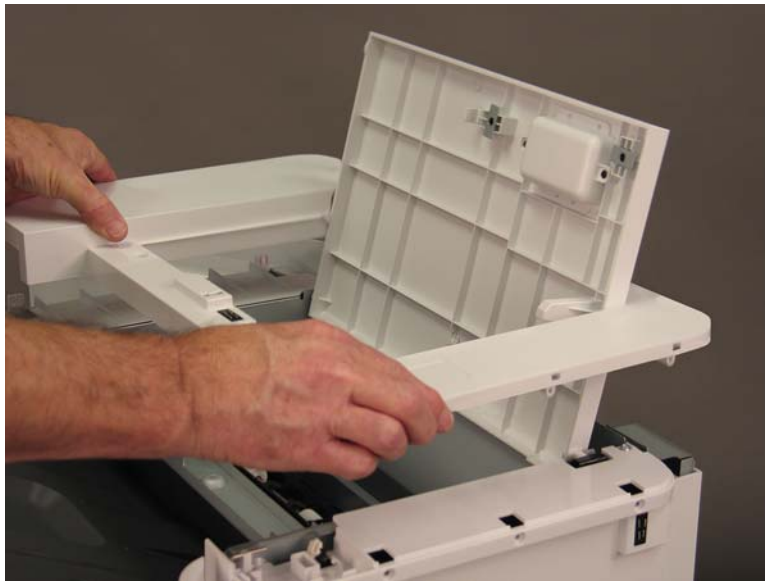
**Figure 1-3387** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3388** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

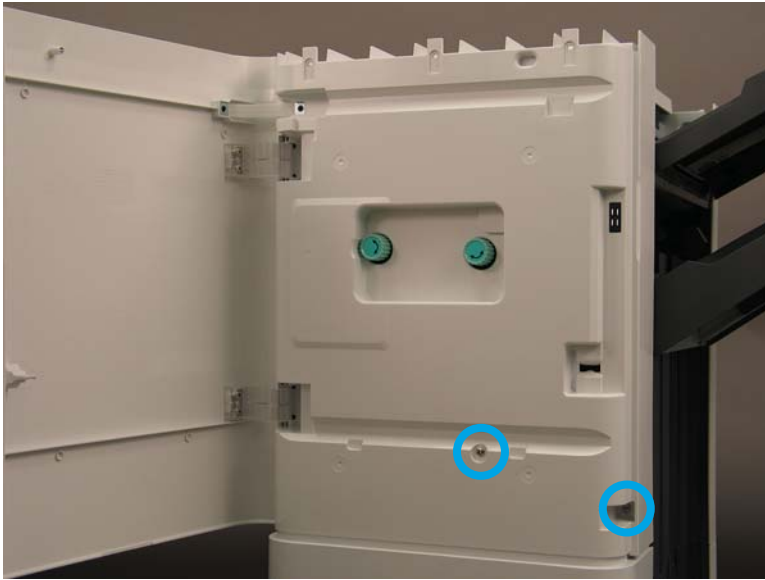
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3389** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3390** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

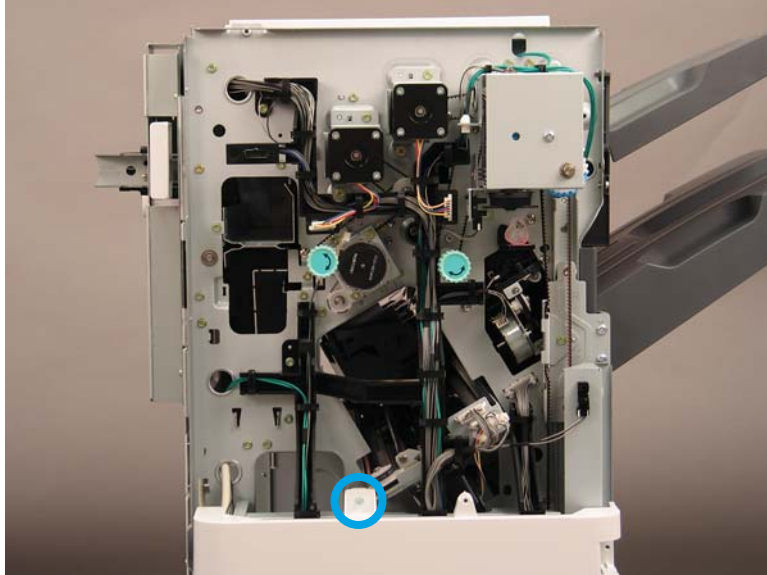
**Figure 1-3391** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

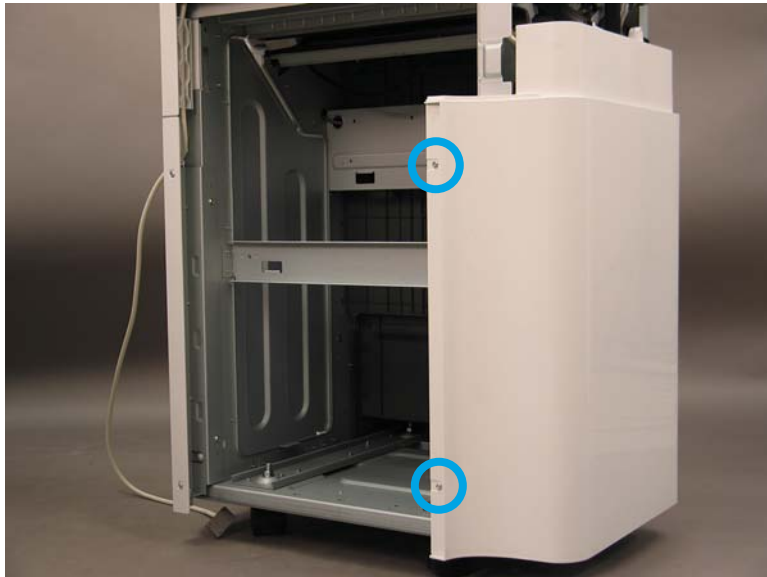
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3392 Remove one screw (front side)



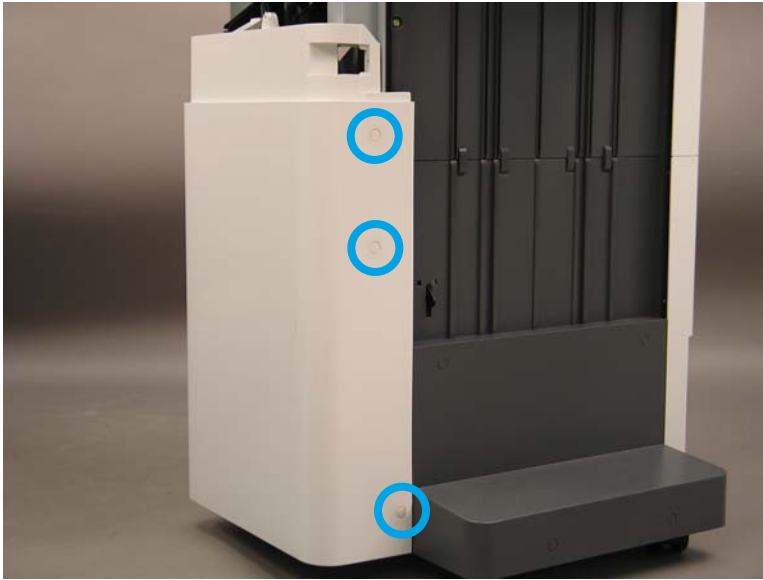
2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3393 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3394** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



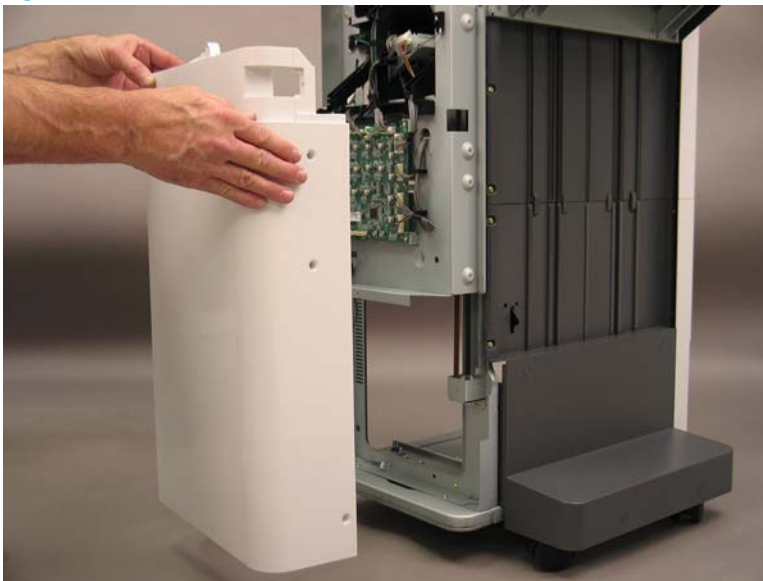
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

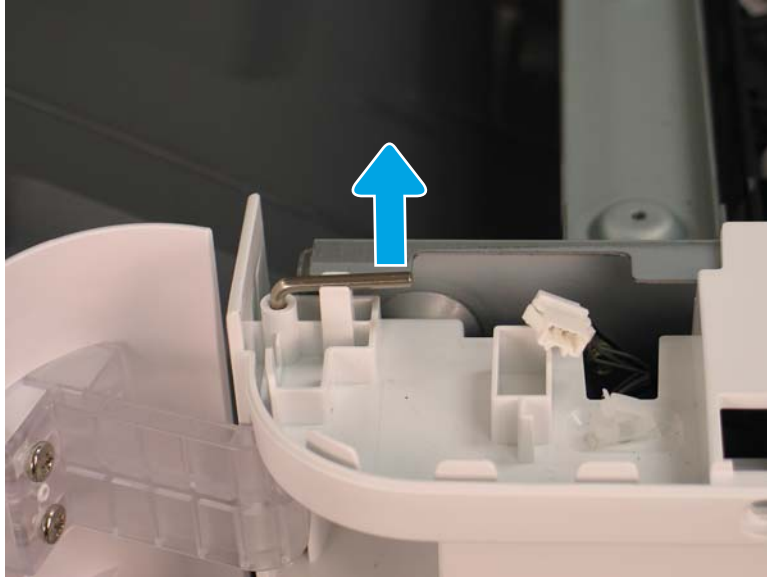
**Figure 1-3395** Remove the lower front cover



#### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

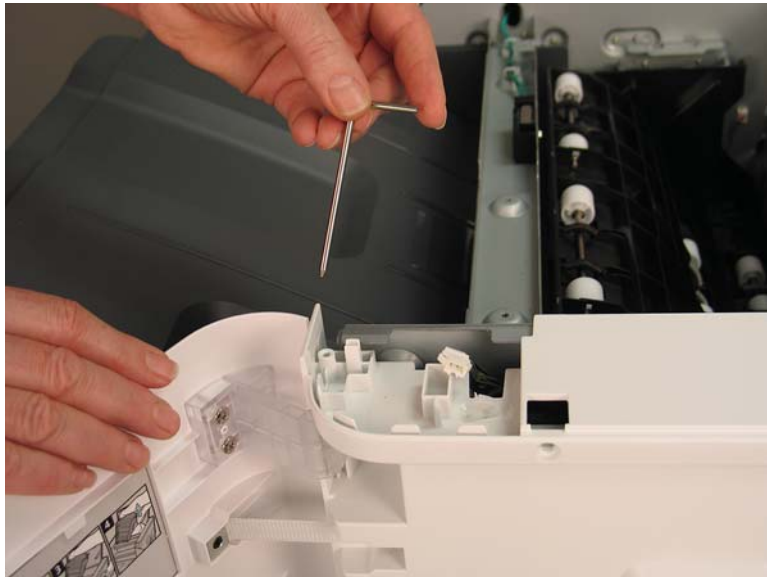
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3396 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3397 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3398** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

**Figure 1-3399** Remove the lower hinge pin

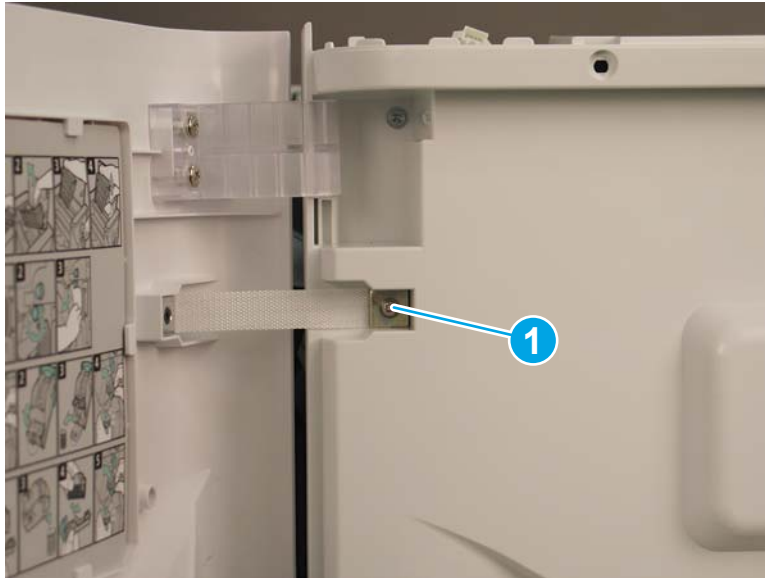




5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

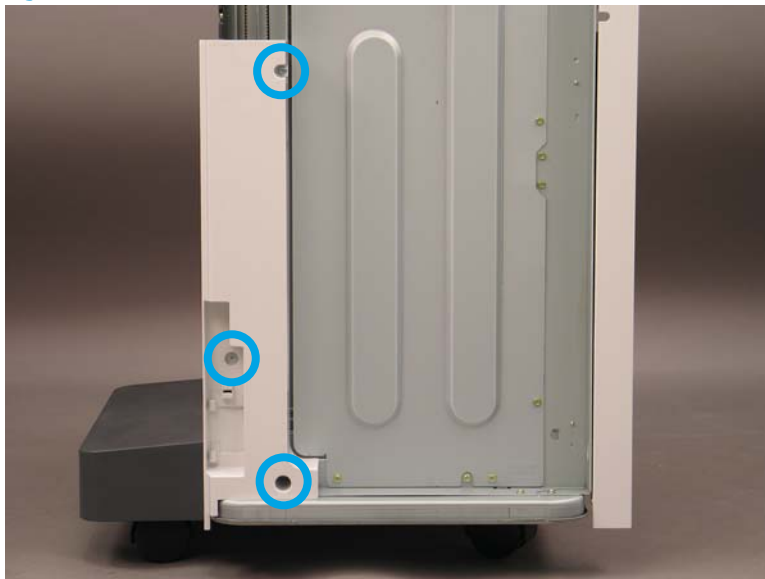
**Figure 1-3400** Remove one screw and the front door




#### Step 6: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3401** Remove three screws




2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3402** Remove the rear-lower cover

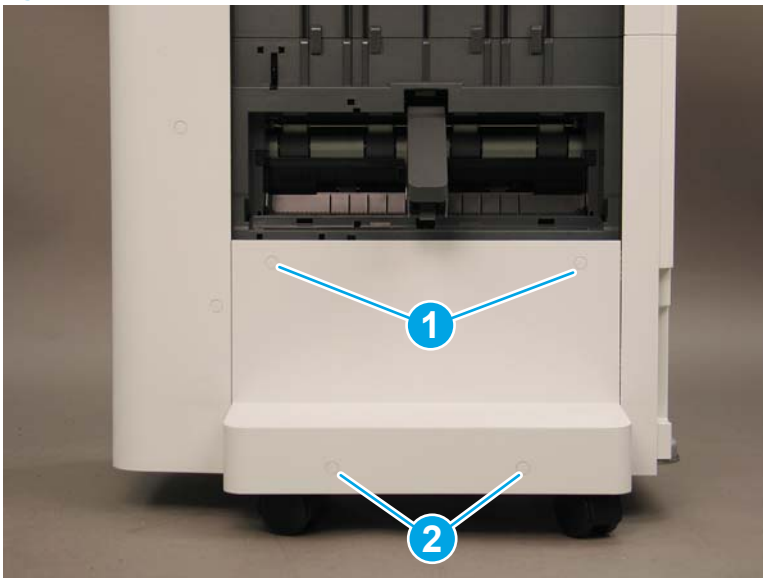


#### Step 7: Remove the caster cover

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

**Figure 1-3403** Remove four screws and the caster cover



## Step 8: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).


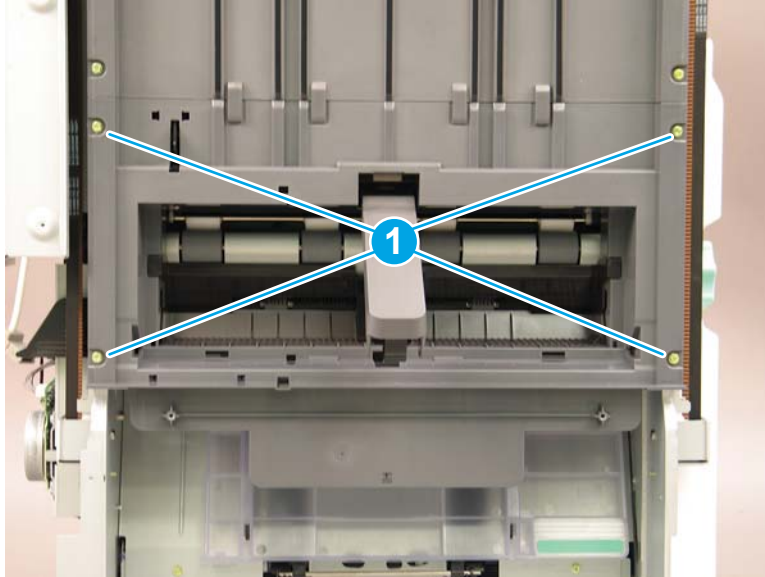
 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3404 Remove four screws

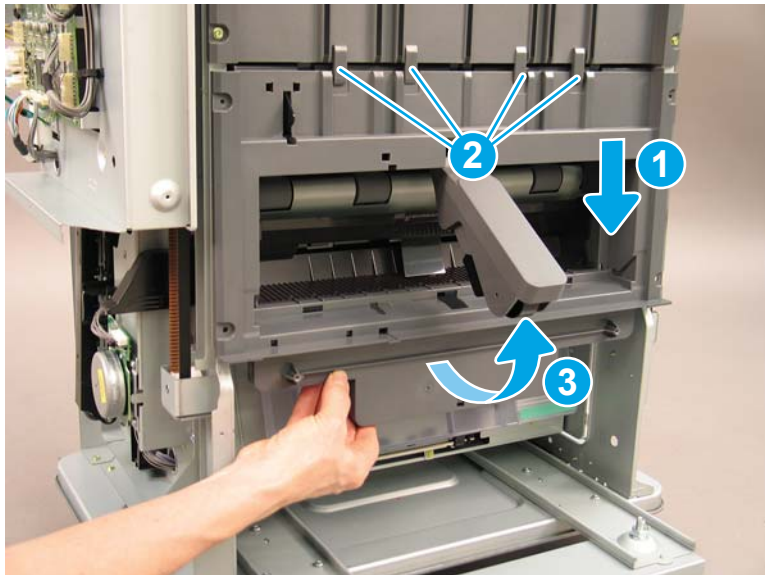


2. Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

 **CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.


Figure 1-3405 Release the lower shield



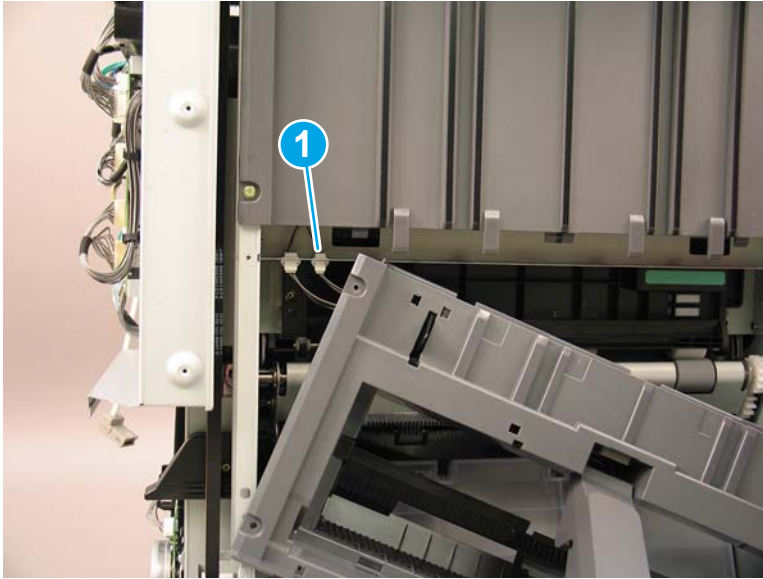
3. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

 **NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector.

Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3406** Disconnect one connector





### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher upper shield assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the upper shield assembly on the finisher.



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01784A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher sub - shield

## Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip
- Small, flat-blade screwdriver

## After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

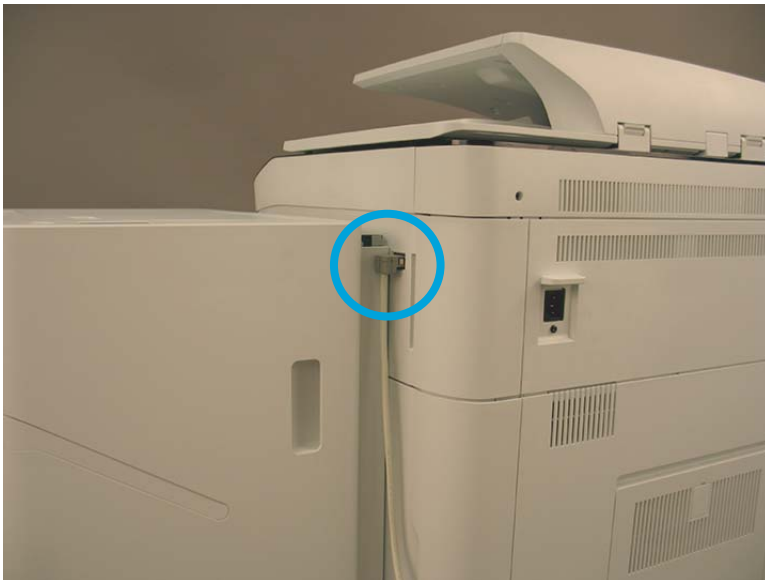
## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3407** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3408 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

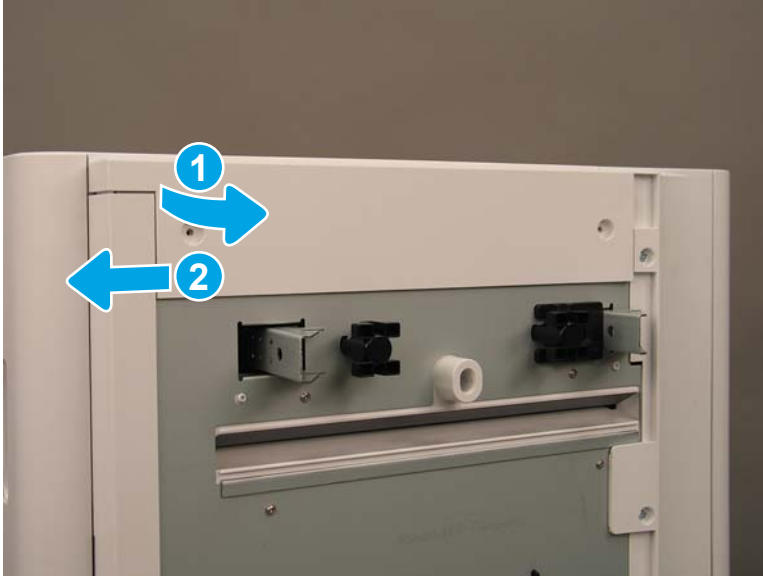
Figure 1-3409 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3410** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

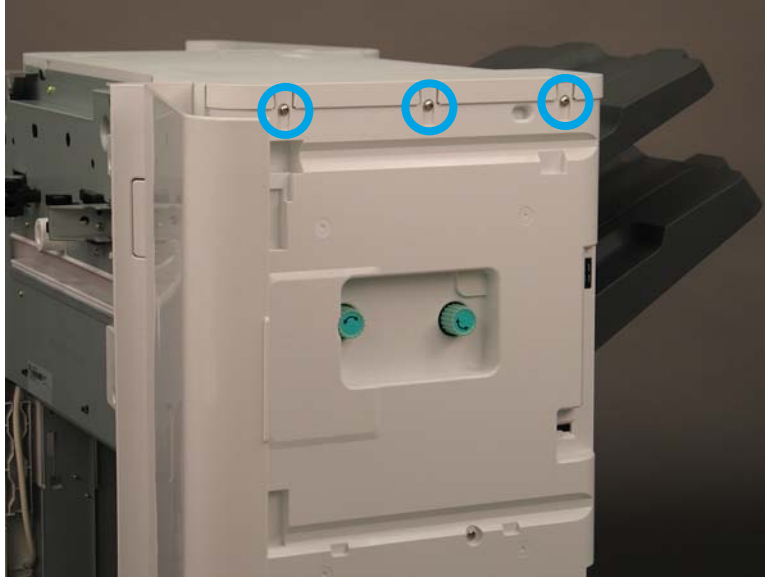
**Figure 1-3411** Remove two screws





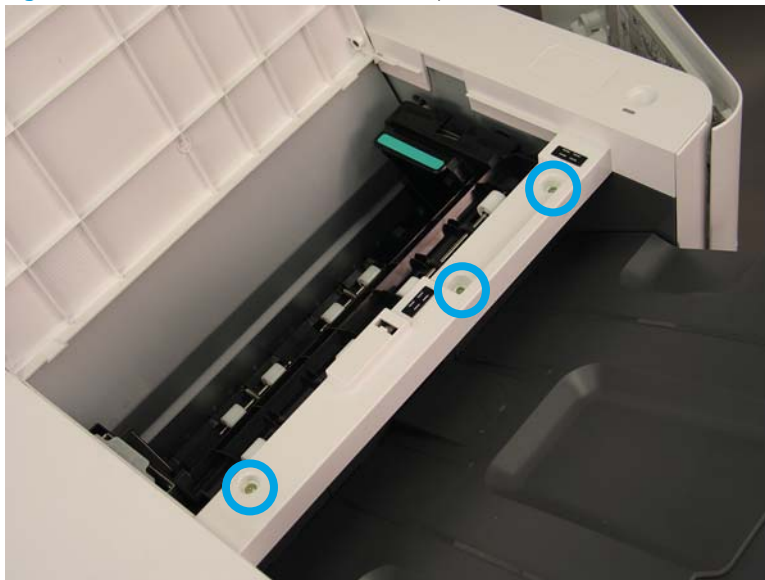
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3412 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3413 Remove three screws (top side)



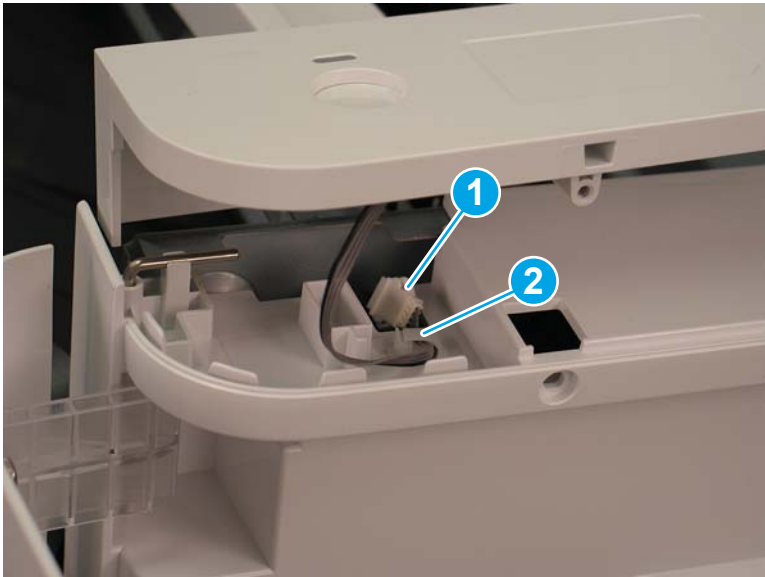
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3414 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

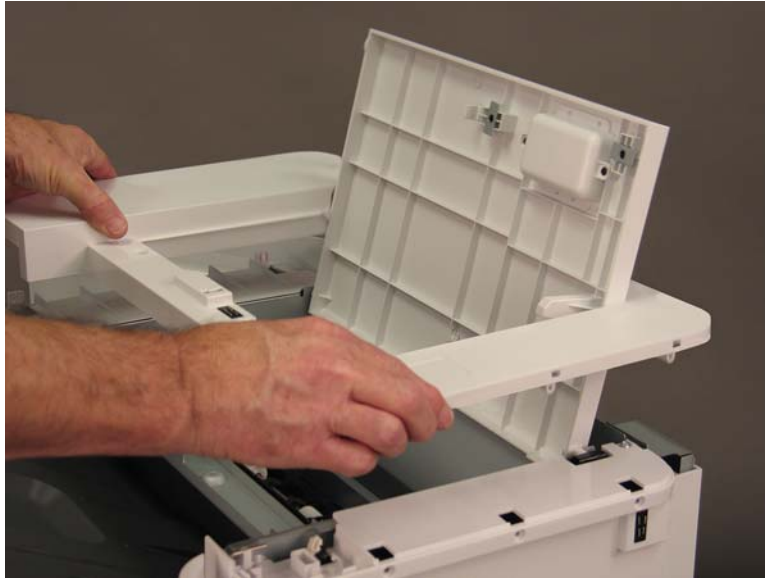
Figure 1-3415 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



- Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3416** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

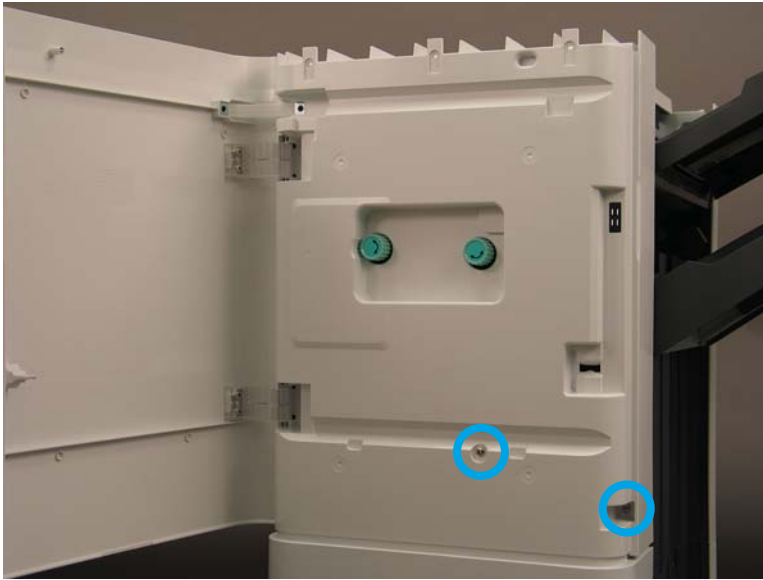
- At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3417** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3418** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

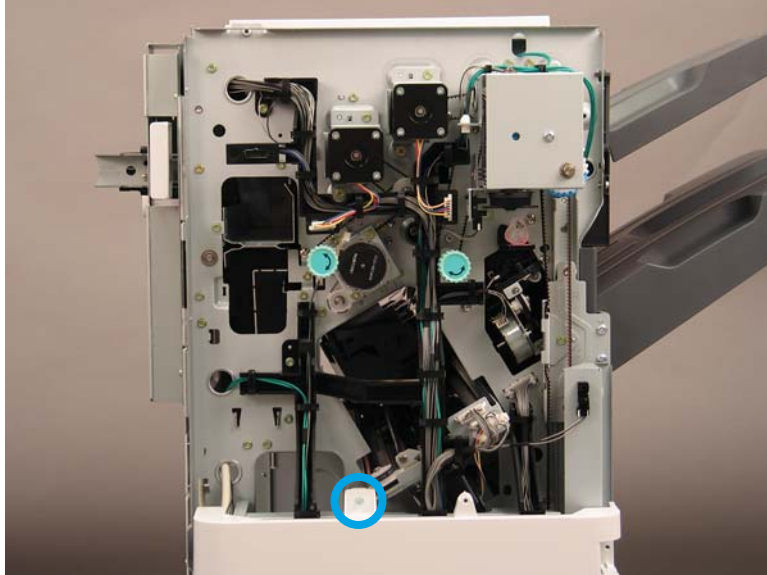
**Figure 1-3419** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

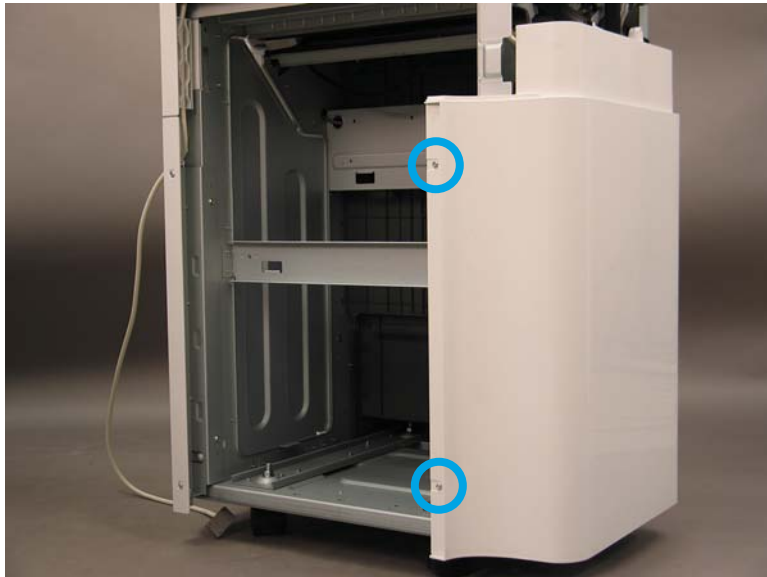
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3420 Remove one screw (front side)



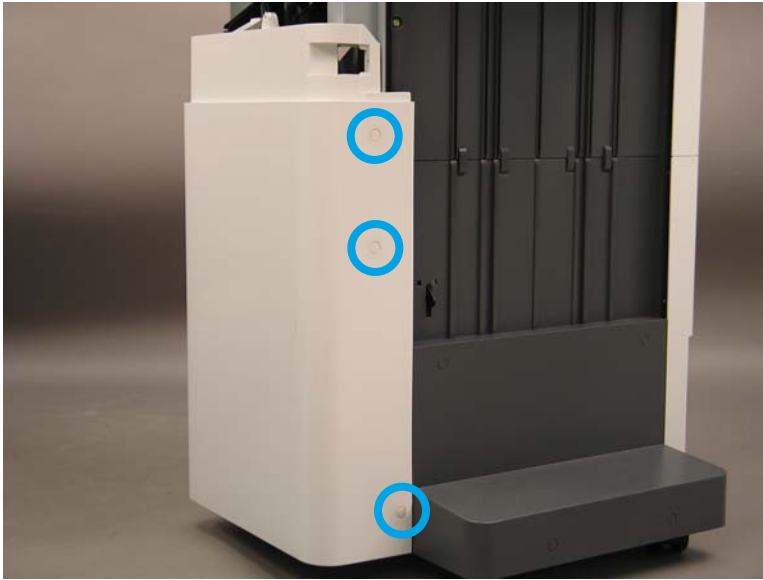
2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3421 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3422** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



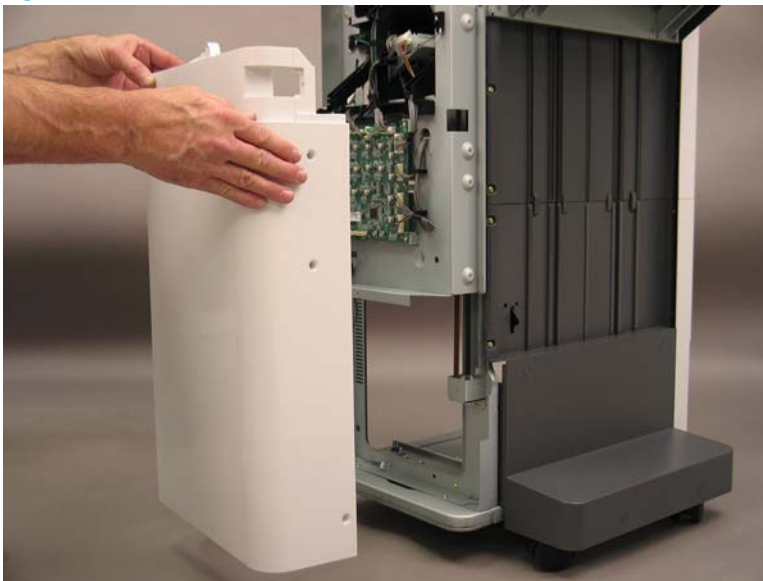
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

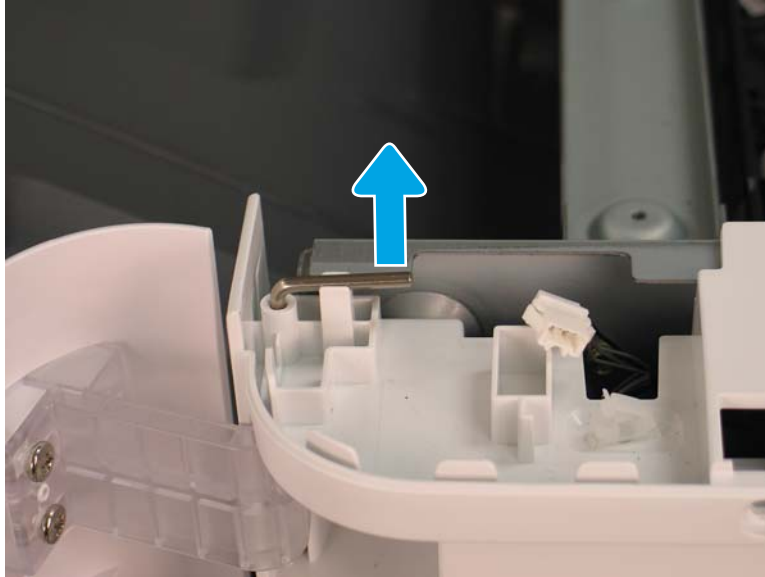
**Figure 1-3423** Remove the lower front cover



#### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

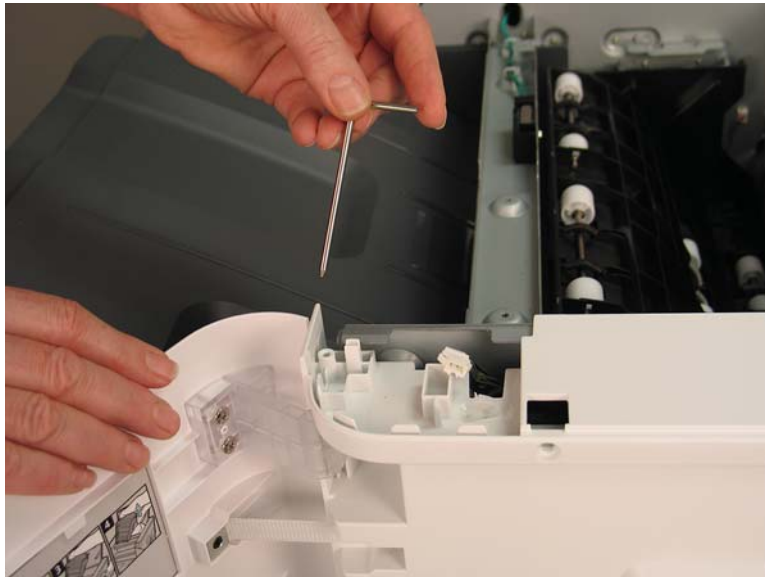
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3424 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3425 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3426 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

Figure 1-3427 Remove the lower hinge pin

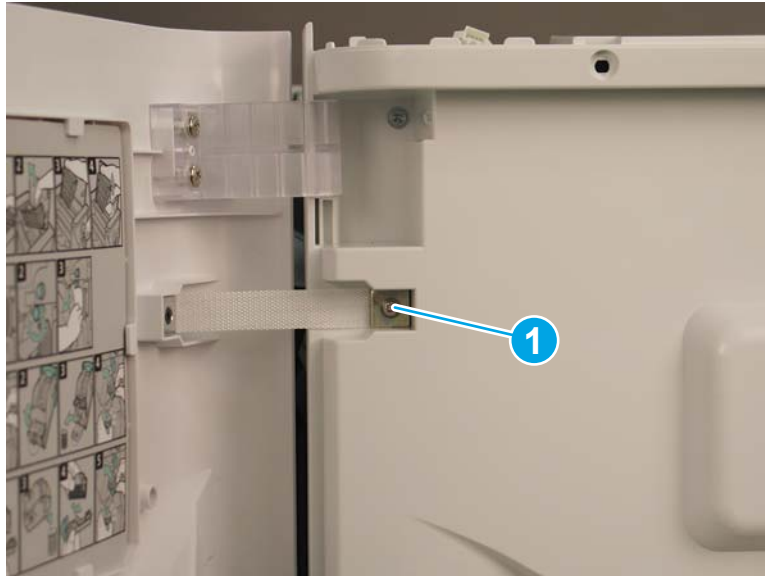





5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3428** Remove one screw and the front door

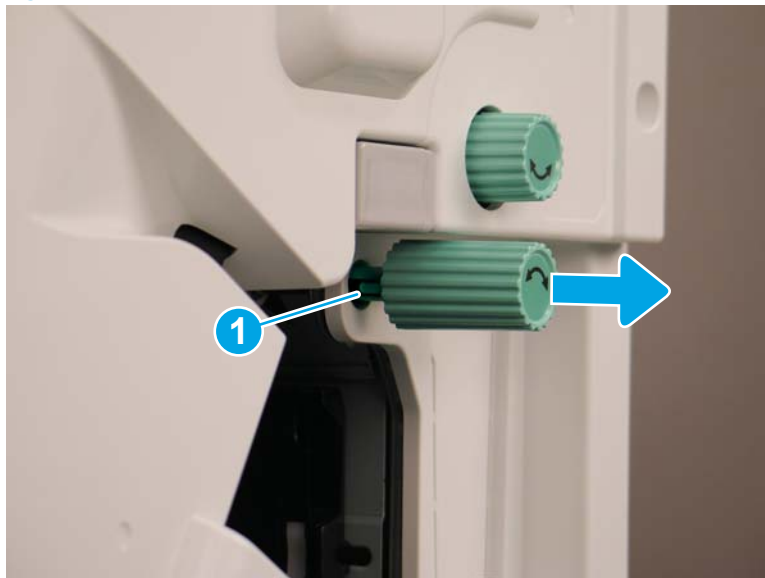


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3429** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3430 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


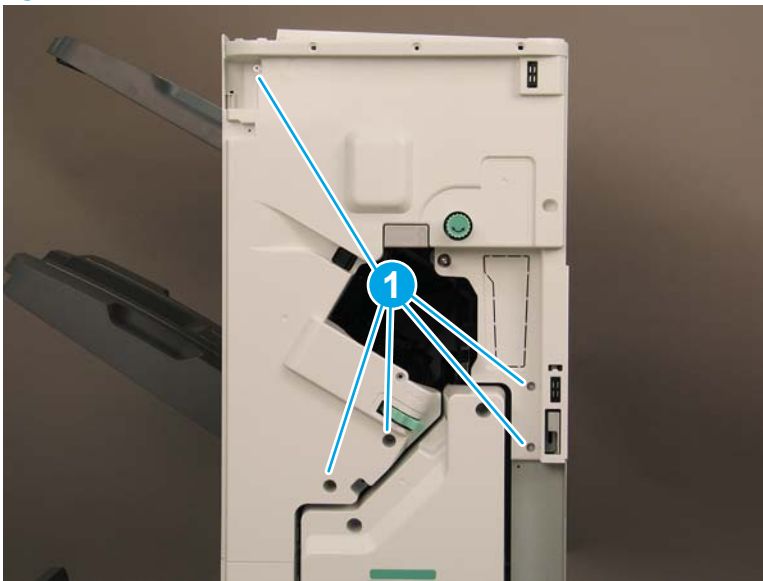
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3431 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3432 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3433 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

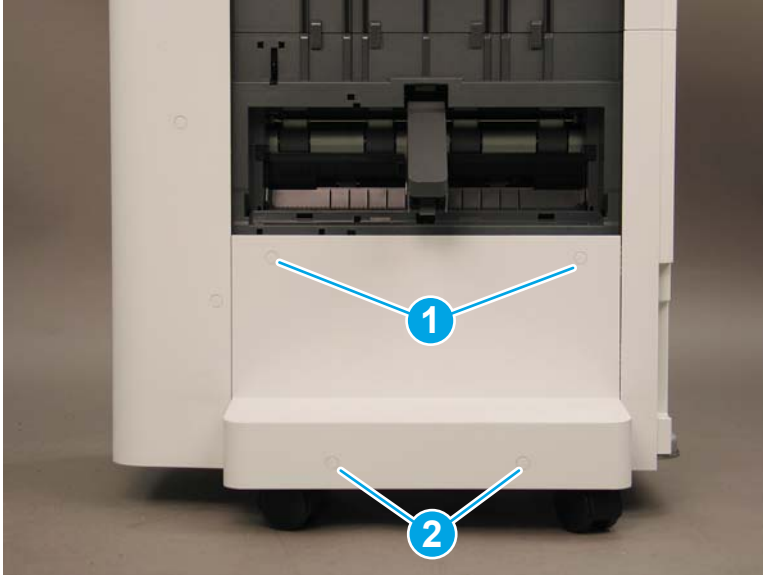
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.


---

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

Figure 1-3434 Remove four screws and the caster cover



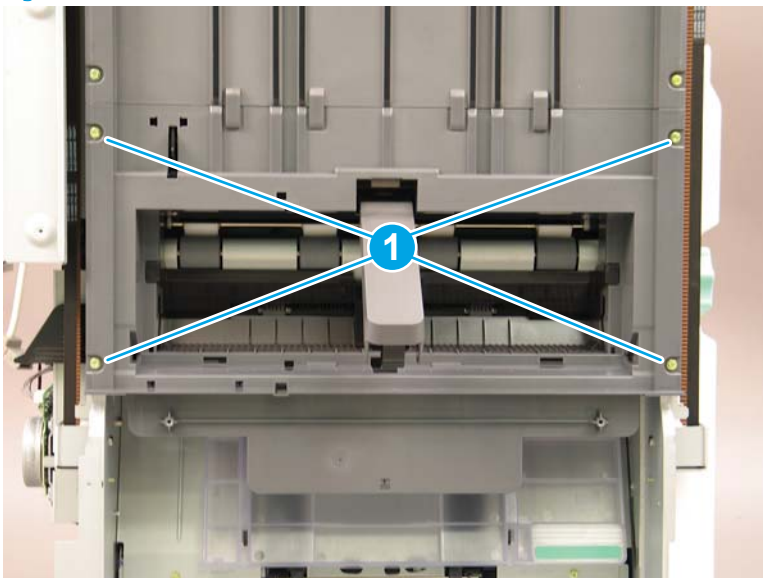
Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3435 Remove four screws

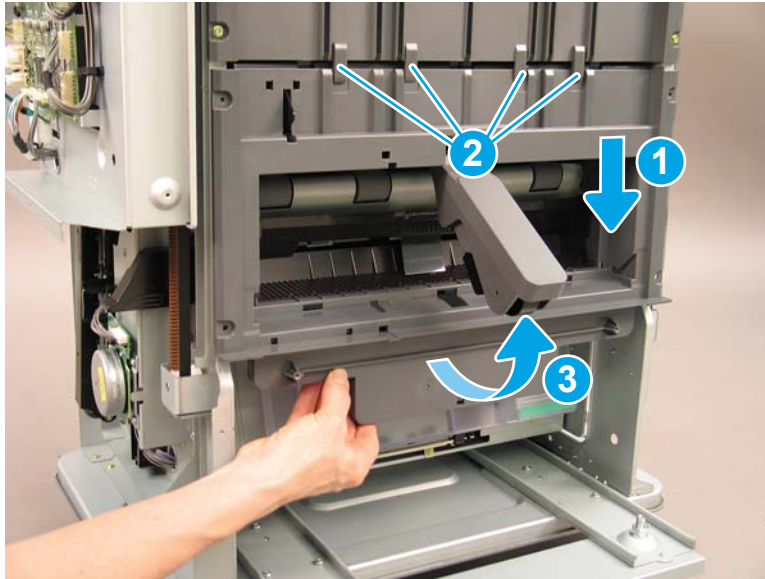


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

Figure 1-3436 Release the lower shield



- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

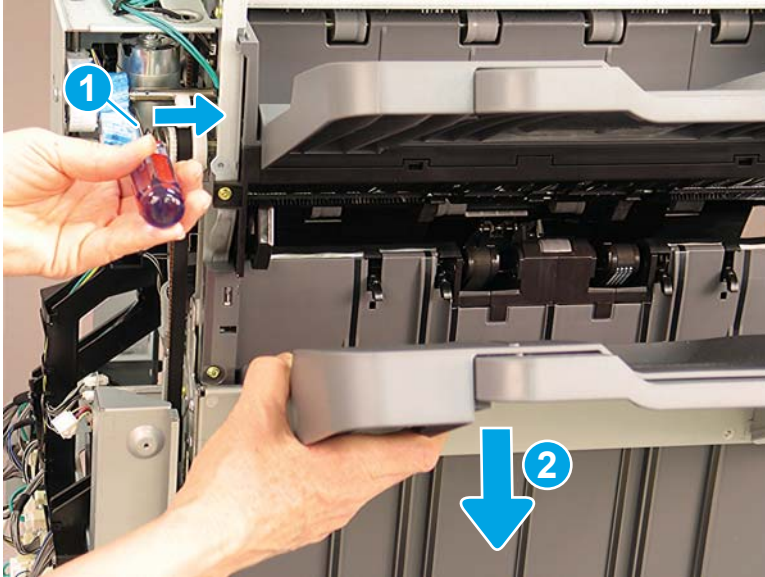
Figure 1-3437 Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

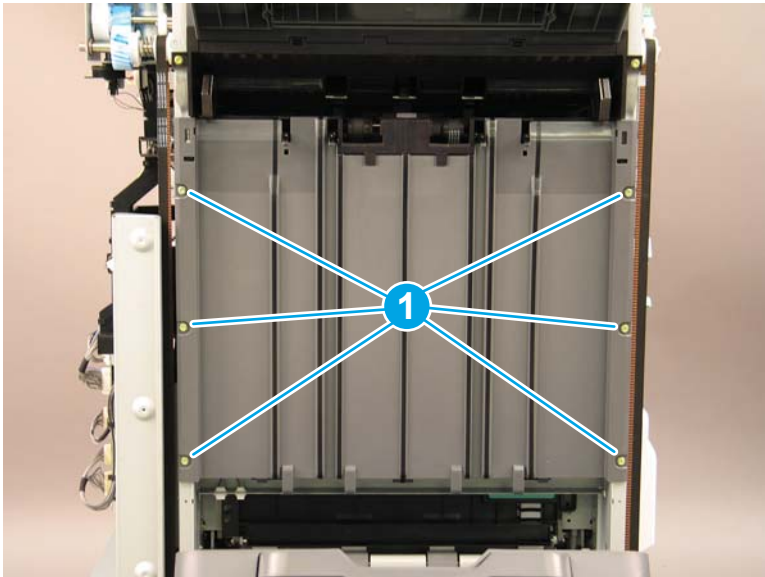
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3438 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3439 Remove six screws

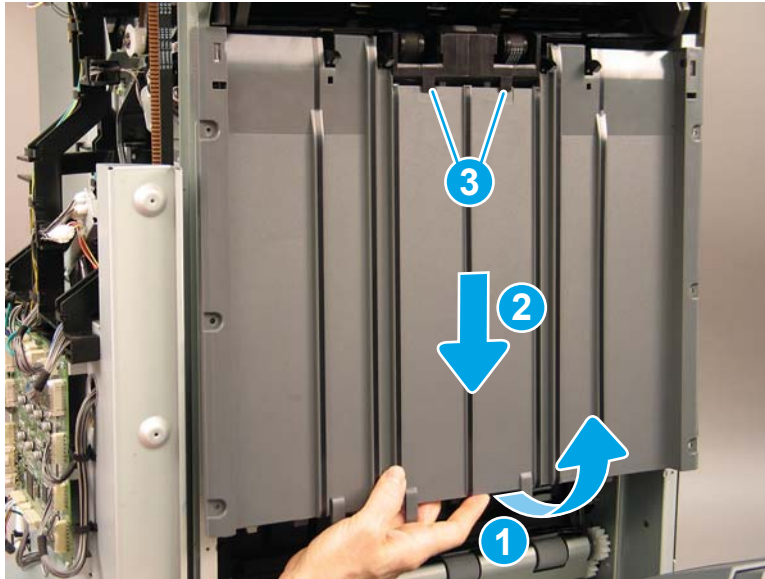


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

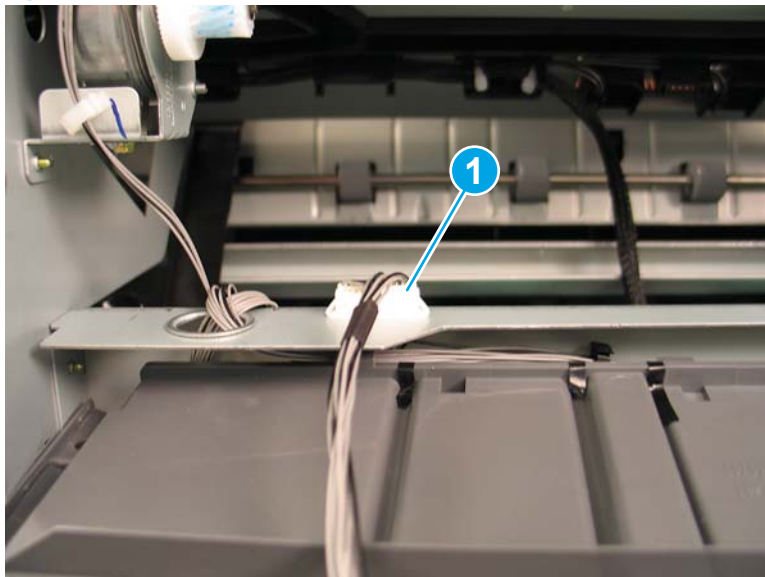
Figure 1-3440 Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

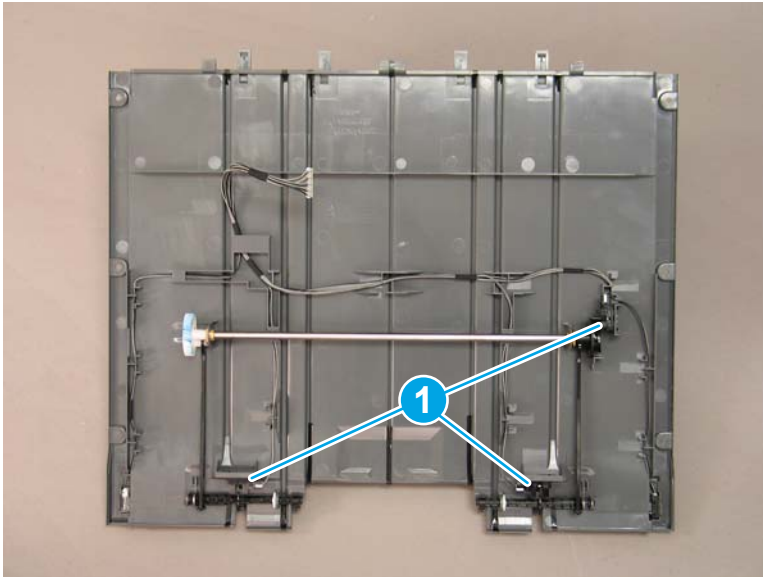
**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3441 Disconnect one connector



5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

Figure 1-3442 Locate sensors



### Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher controller PCA

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the controller PCA](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the controller PCA on the finisher.



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.



**WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.

- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC92-02968A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Controller PCA (finisher)

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3443** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3444** Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3445 Remove two screws



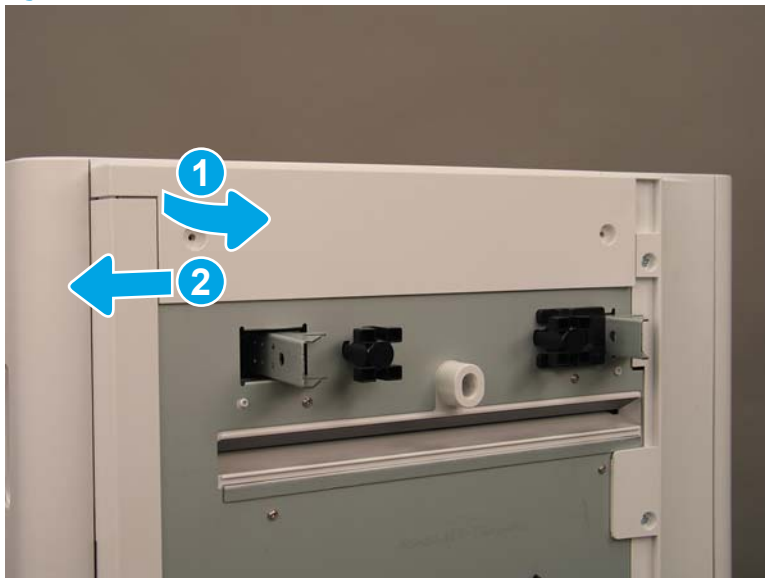
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3446 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3447 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3448 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3449 Remove three screws (top side)



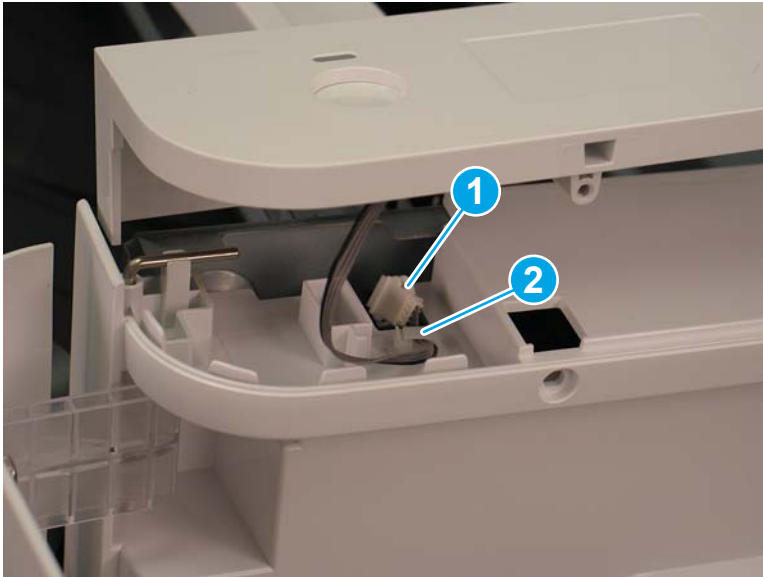
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3450 Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3451** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer

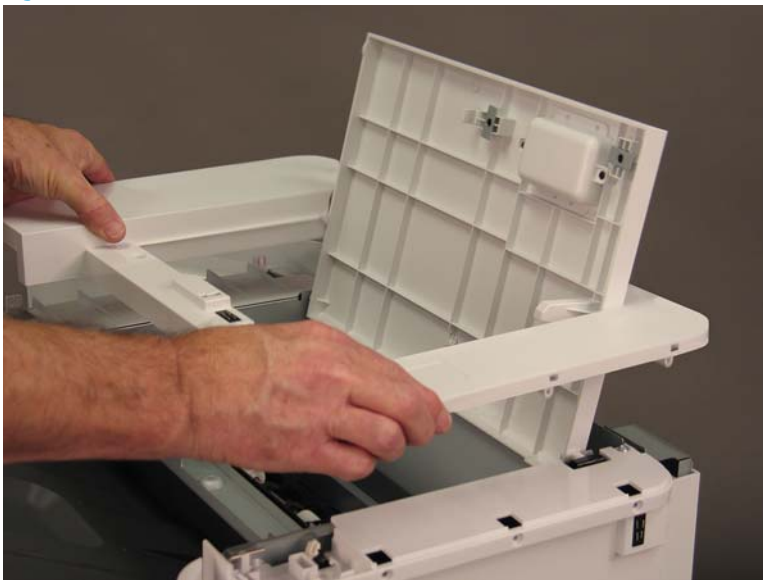


6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3452** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

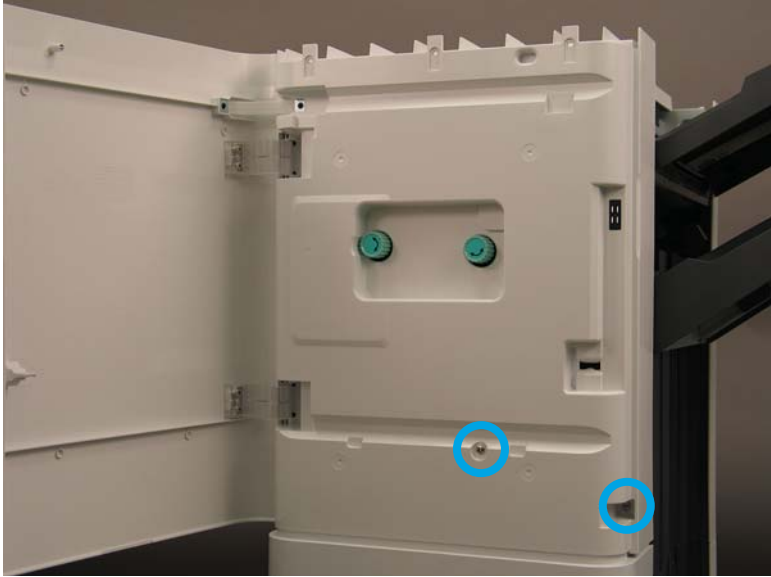
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3453 Remove two screws (left side)




- 2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3454 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

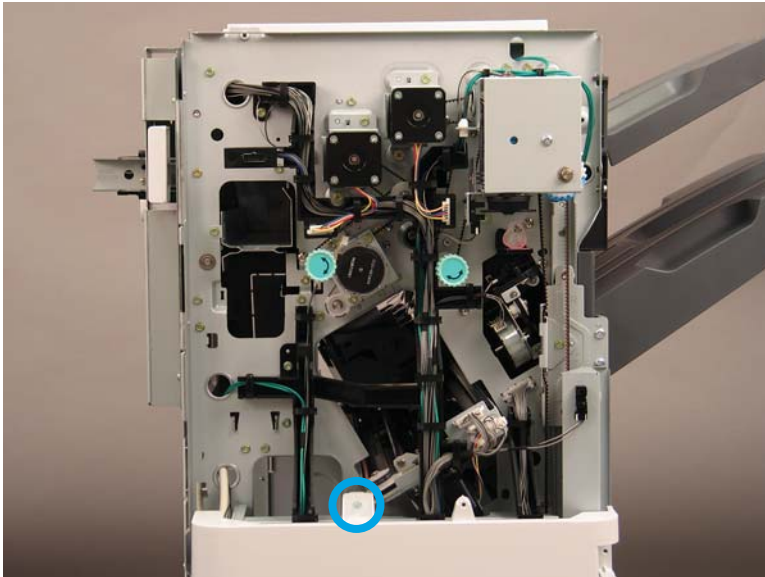
**Figure 1-3455** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

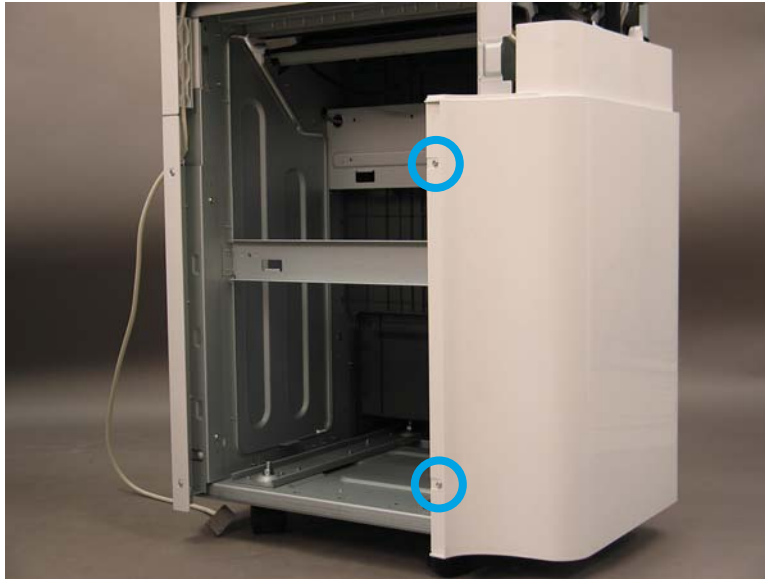
**Figure 1-3456** Remove one screw (front side)





2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3457 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

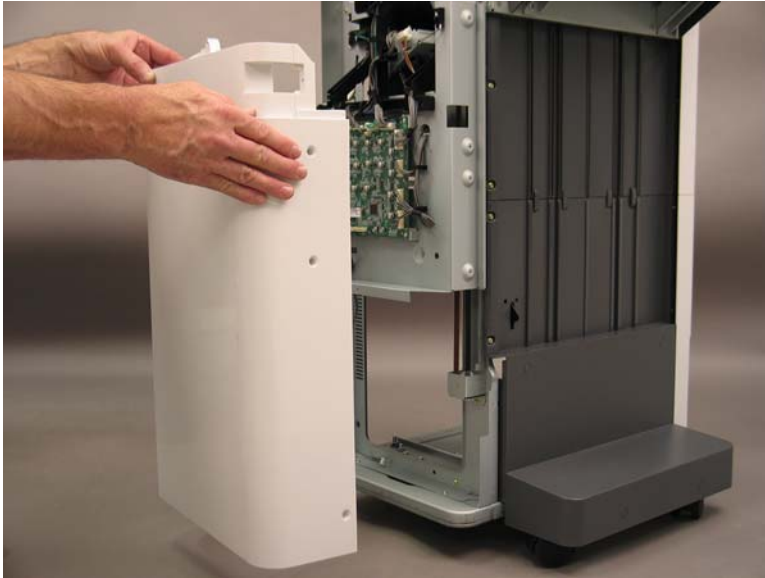
Figure 1-3458 Remove three caps and screws (right side)



4. Remove the front lower cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3459** Remove the lower front cover



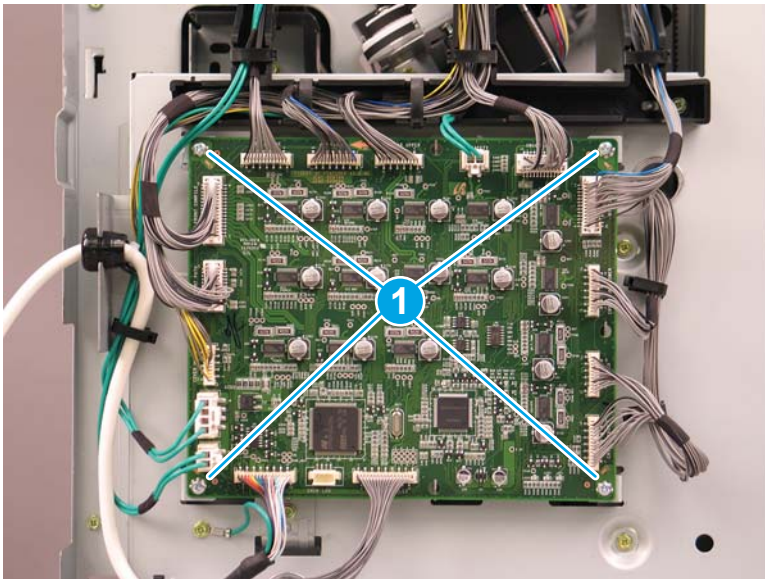
#### Step 5: Remove the controller PCA

- ▲ Disconnect all of the connectors, remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the controller PCA.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Refer to the figure below for correct positioning and connection of the cables.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3460** Remove the controller PCA



#### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher stapler unit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the staple unit](#)
- [Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the staple unit on the finisher.



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01765A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher Sub - Staple Unit

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

Staple a document and verify that the stapler functions correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3461 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3462 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3463 Remove two screws



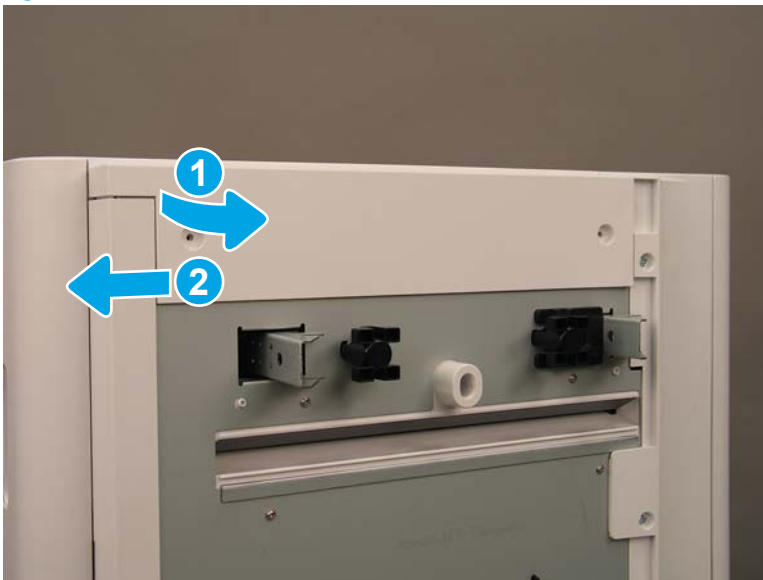
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3464 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

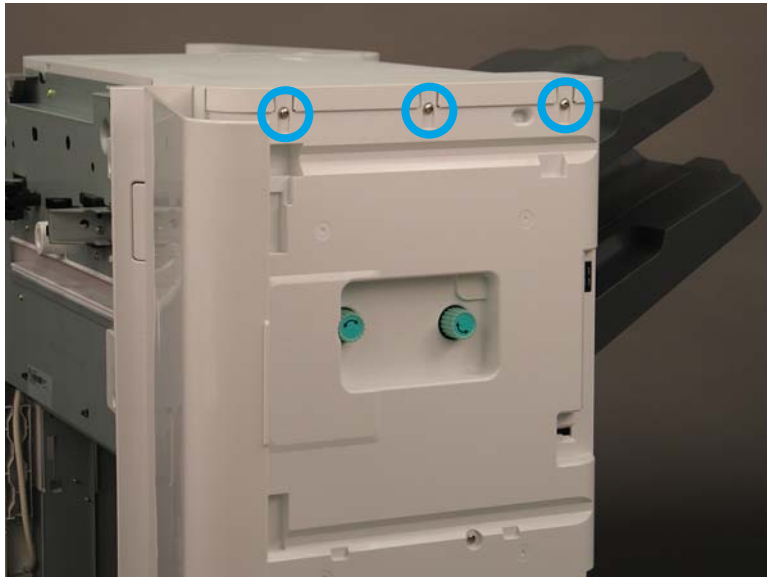
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3465 Remove two screws



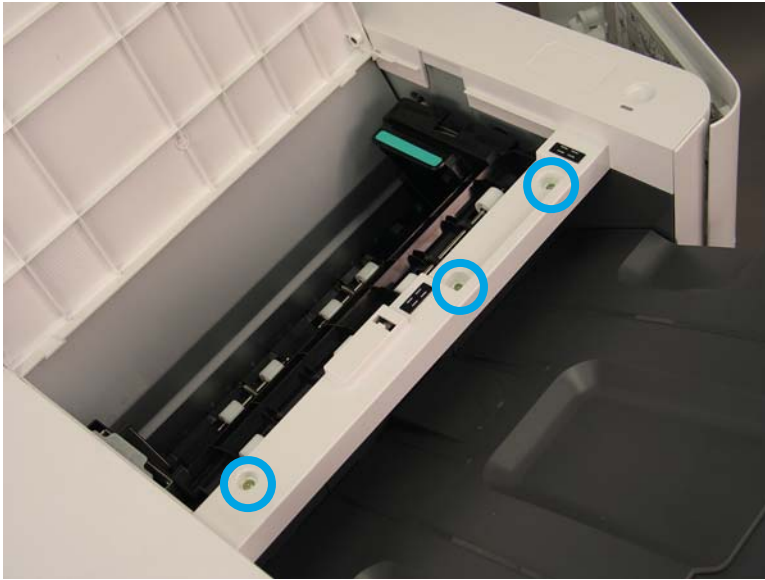
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3466 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3467 Remove three screws (top side)



4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

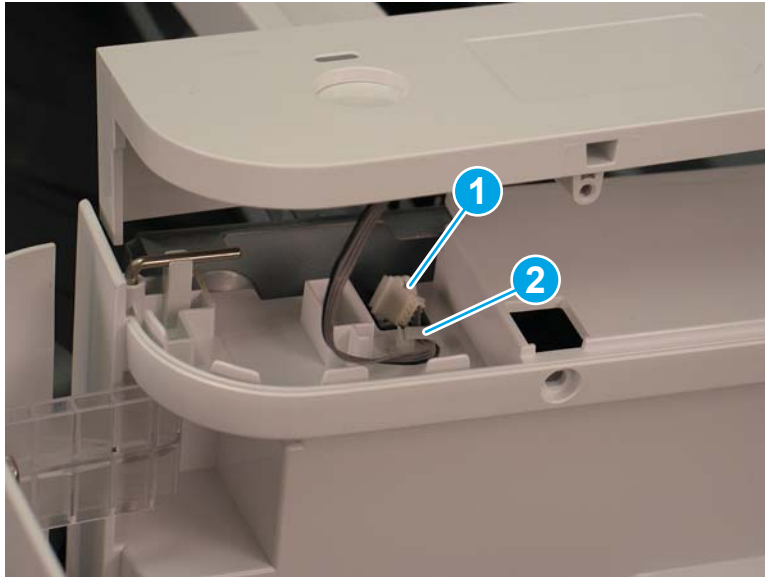
Figure 1-3468 Remove three screws (rear side)






5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

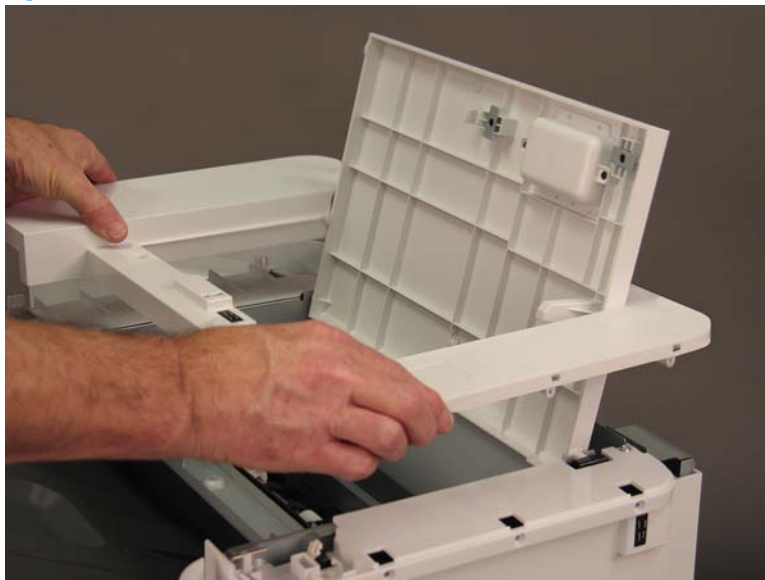
**Figure 1-3469** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3470** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

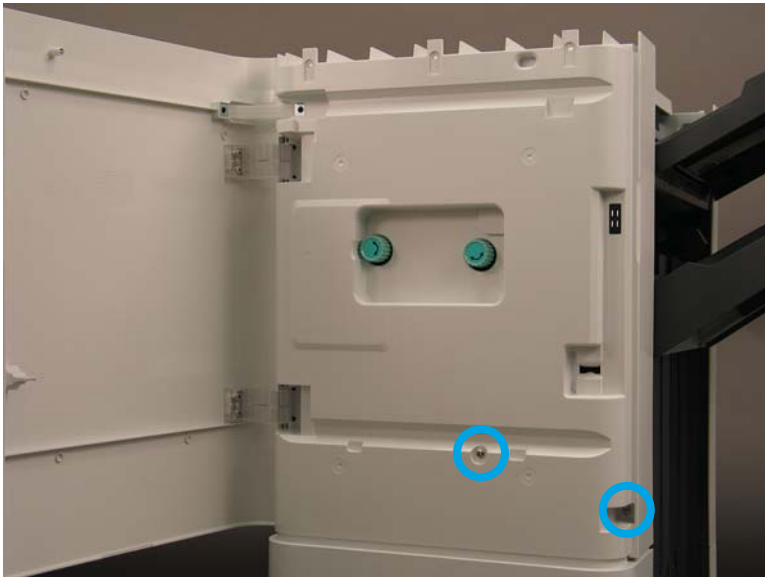
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3471 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3472 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

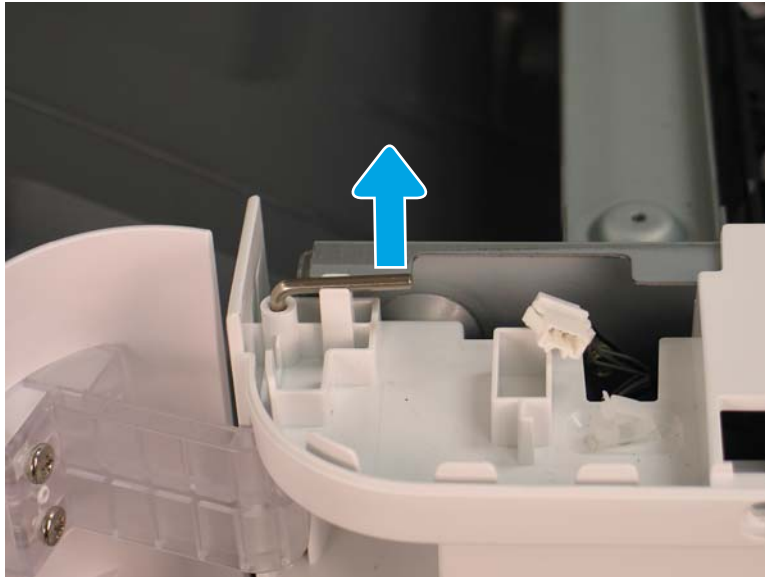
**Figure 1-3473** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

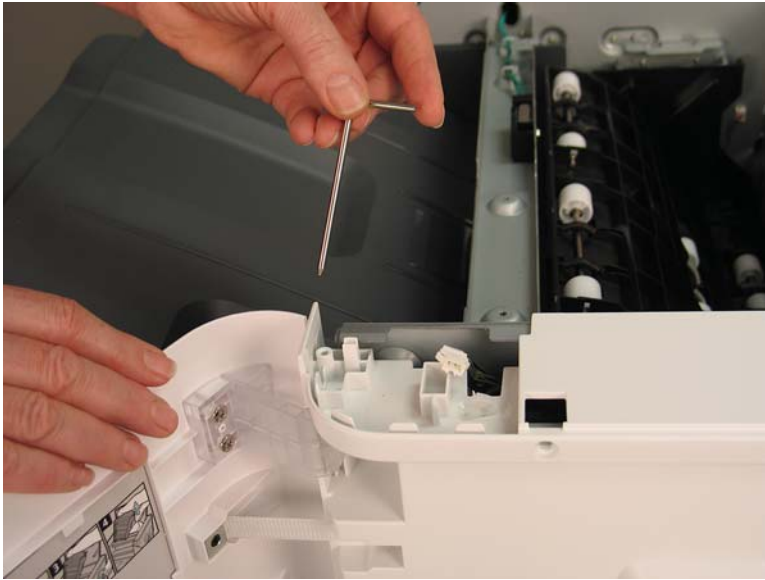
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

**Figure 1-3474** Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3475 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3476 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

Figure 1-3477 Remove the lower hinge pin



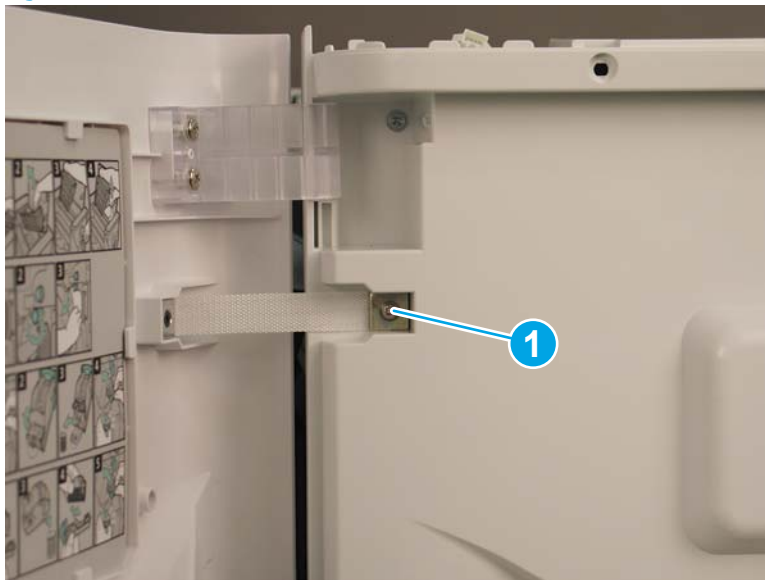
5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3478 Remove one screw and the front door



#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

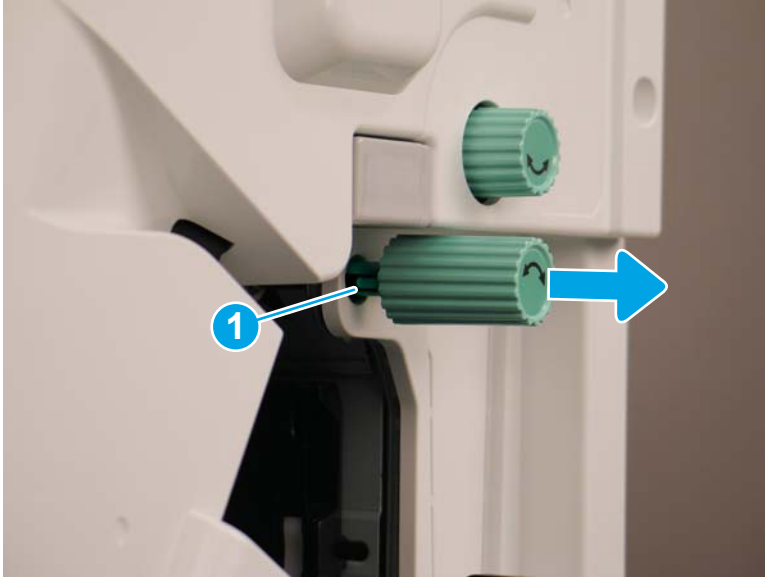
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

---

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

Figure 1-3479 Remove the jam-access knob




2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).
3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

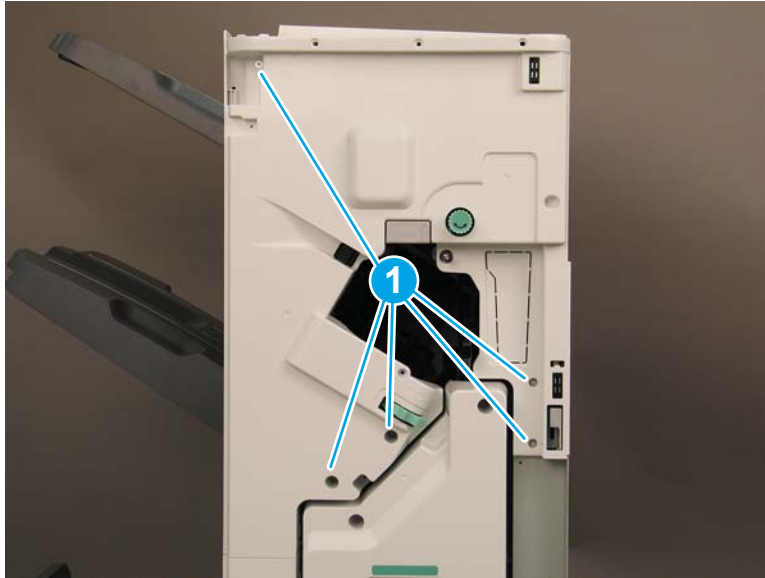
Figure 1-3480 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

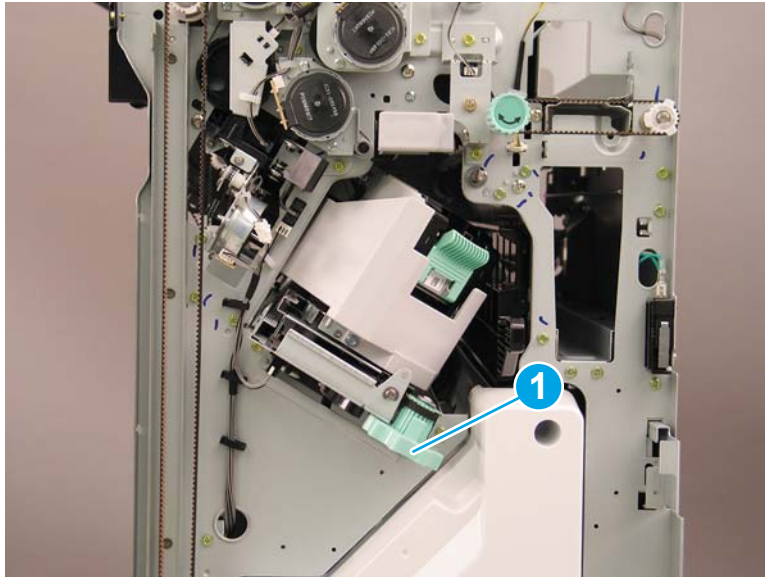
**Figure 1-3481** Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 6: Remove the staple unit

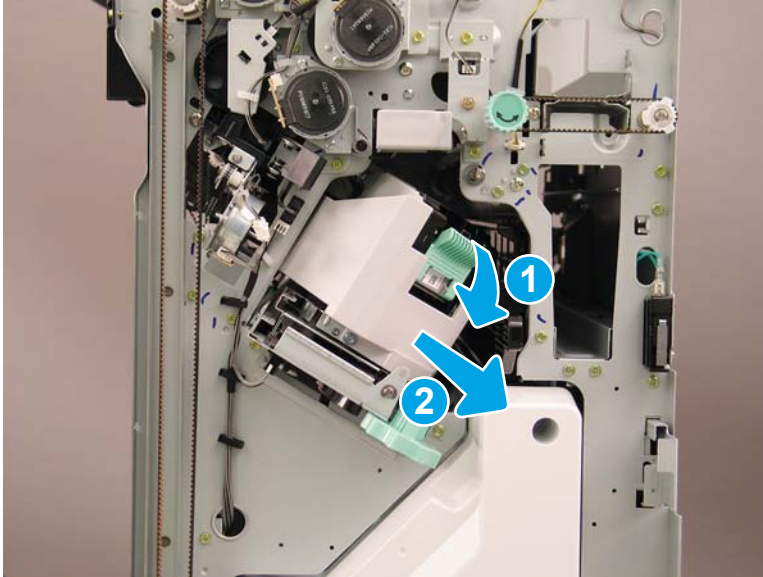
1. Rotate the green wheel to move the staple unit to the front until it stops.

**Figure 1-3482** Move the staple unit to the front



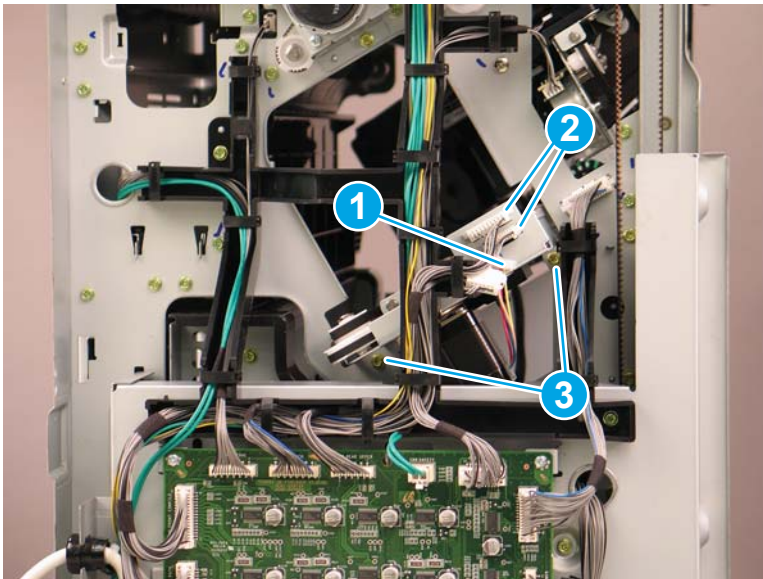
2. Lower the green latch (callout 1), and then slide the staple cartridge away from the finisher to remove it (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3483** Remove the staple cartridge



3. At the back of the finisher, release one retainer (callout 1), disconnect two connectors (callout 2), and then remove two screws (callout 3).

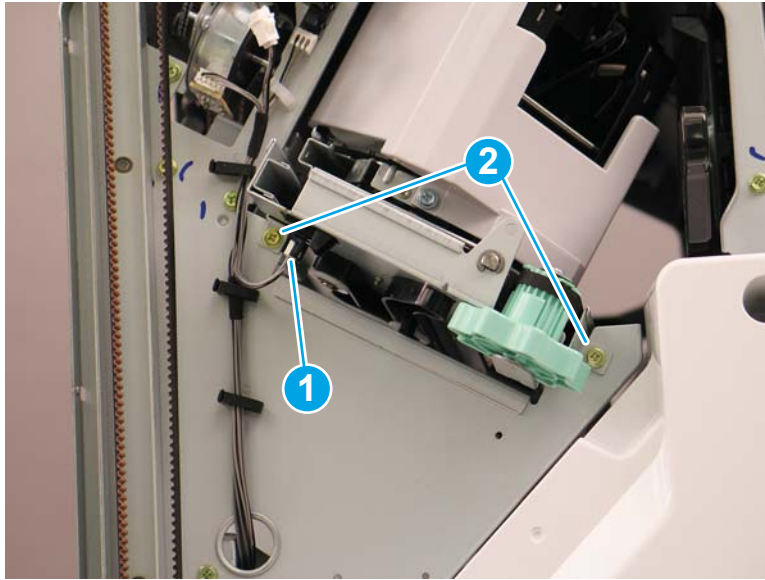
**Figure 1-3484** Disconnect three connectors and remove two screws






4. At the front of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

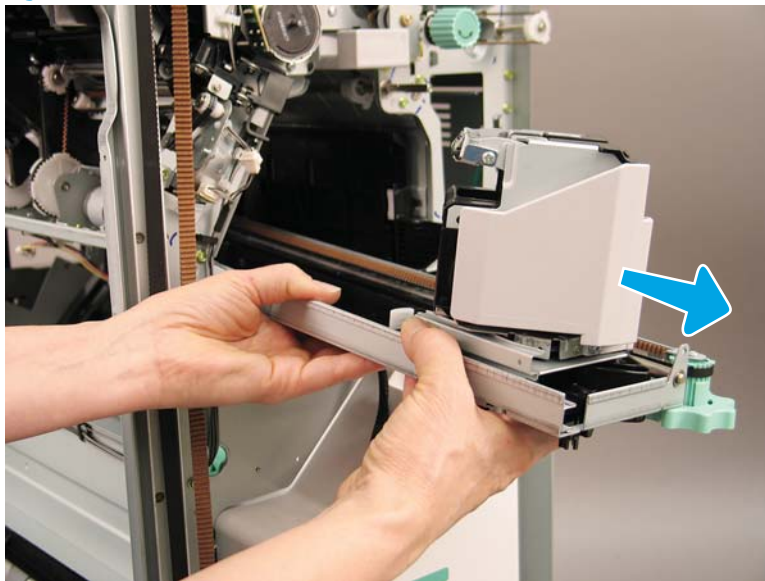
**Figure 1-3485** Disconnect one connector and remove two screws



5. Lift up, and then slide the staple unit to the front of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3486** Remove the staple unit



### Step 7: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---


3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher dummy feed guide

---


 **NOTE:** The dummy feed guide is not install in finishers with a punch accessory.

---

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the dummy feed guide \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)


### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the dummy feed guide on the finisher.

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC93-01161A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Assy-Guide Dummy-Feed

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3487** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3488** Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3489 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.


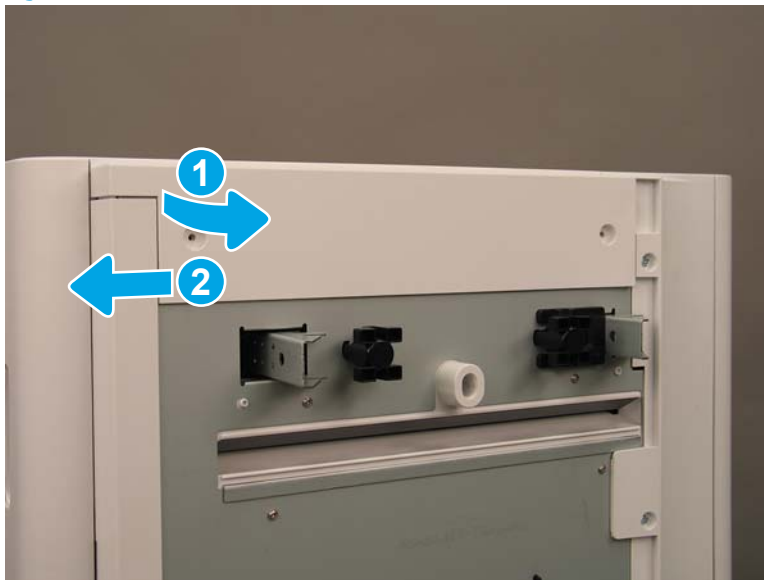
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3490 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

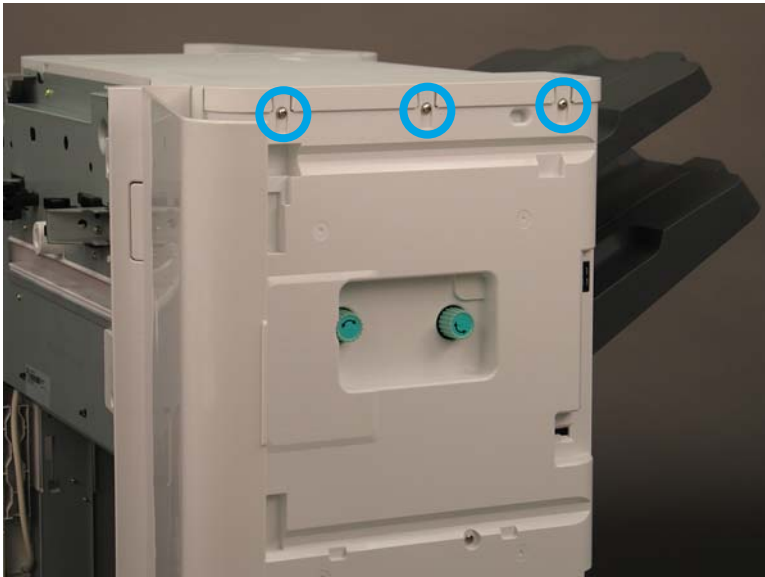
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3491 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3492 Remove three screws (front side)



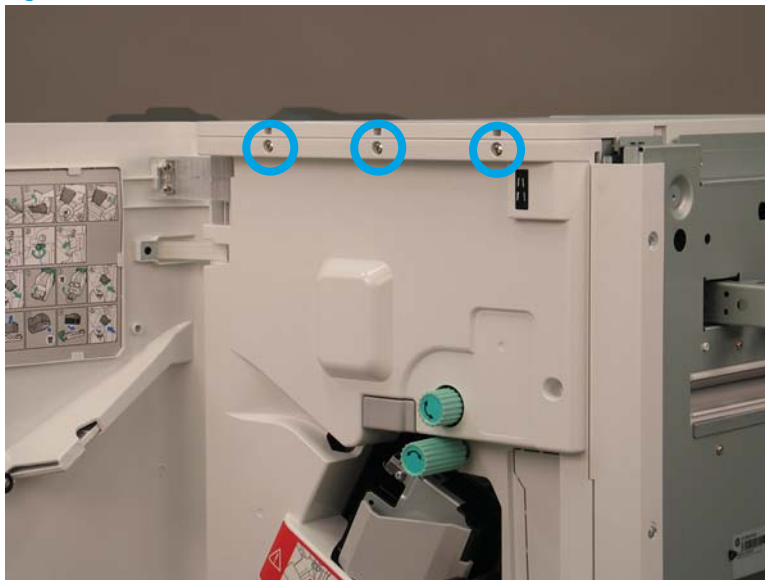
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3493 Remove three screws (top side)



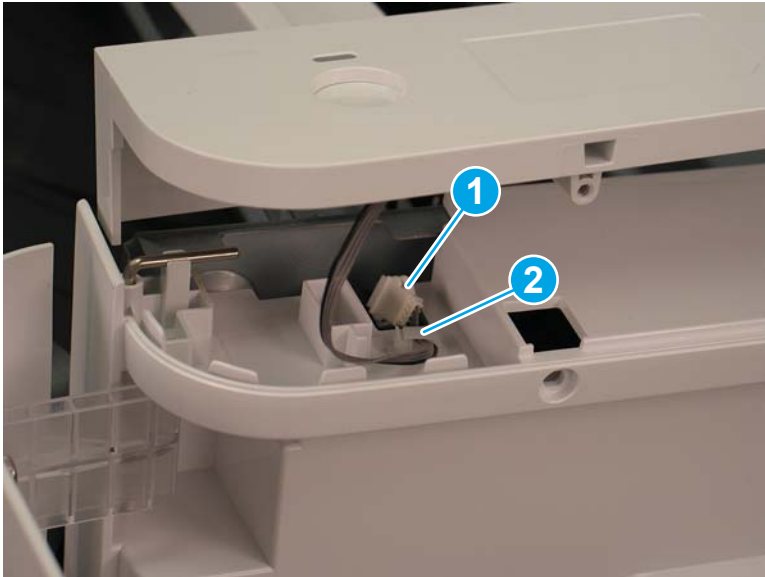
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3494 Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3495** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer

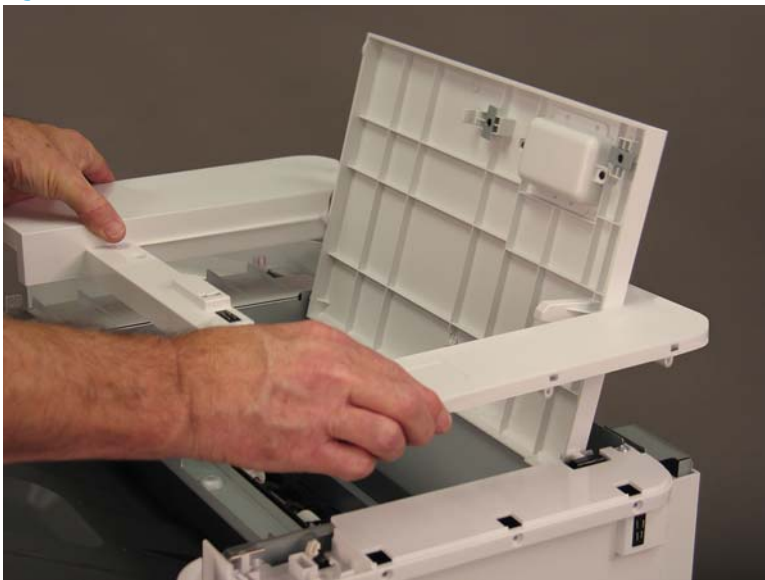


6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3496** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

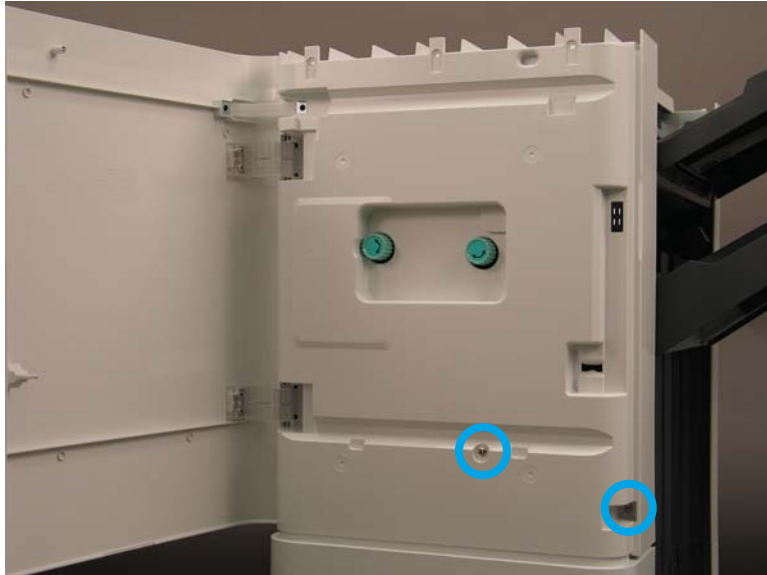


Figure 1-3497 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3498 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

**Figure 1-3499** Remove the front door assembly



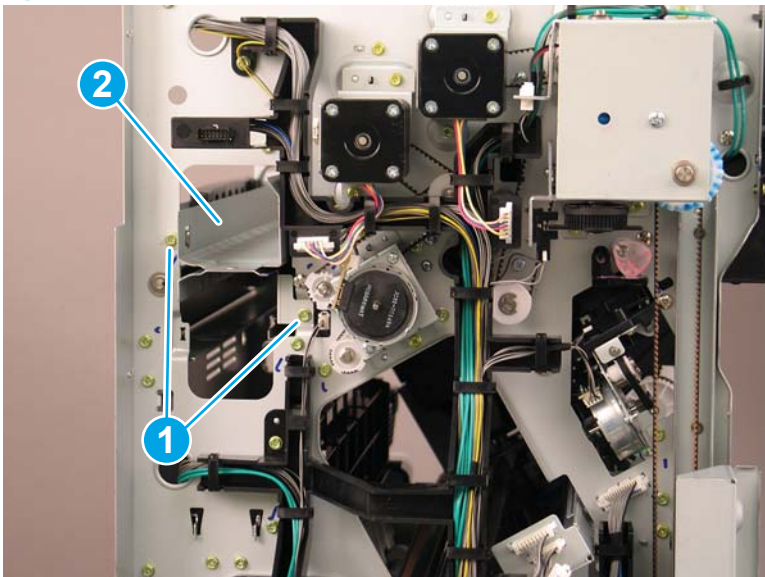
#### Step 4: Remove the dummy feed guide (finisher)

- ▲ At the rear of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the dummy feed guide (callout 2).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3500** Remove two screws and the feed guide



#### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---


## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top jam access cover

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the feed exit motor](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the top jam access cover](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top jam access cover for the finisher.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01455A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher Sub - Top Jam

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3501** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3502** Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3503 Remove two screws



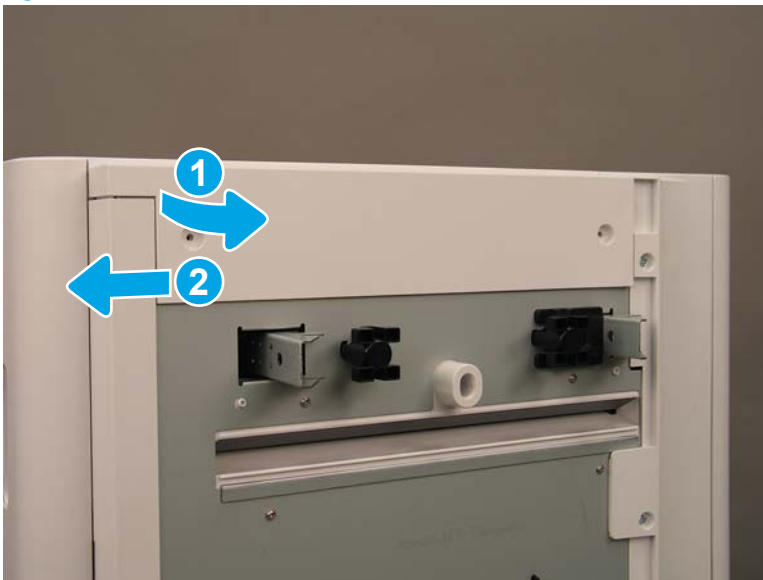
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3504 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

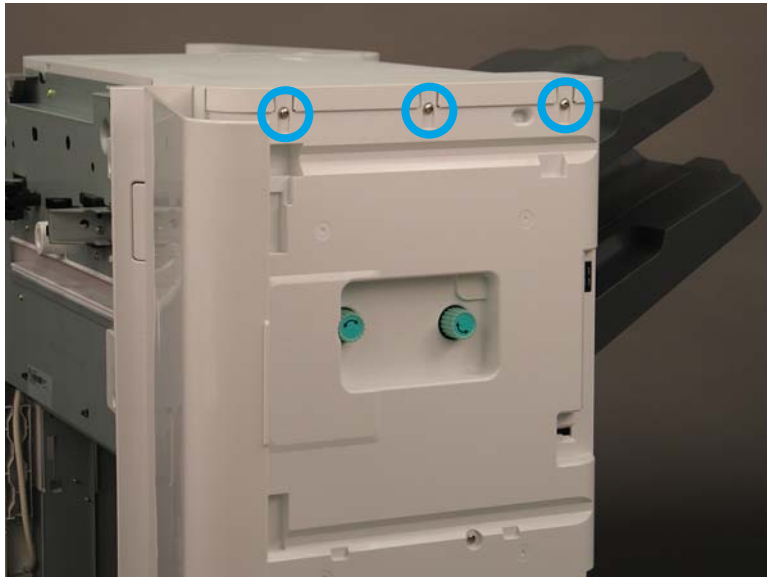
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3505 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3506 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3507 Remove three screws (top side)



4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

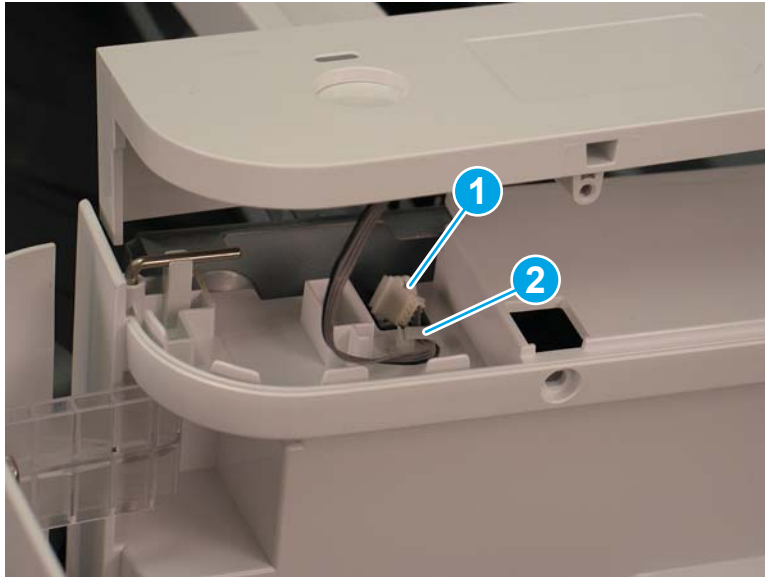
Figure 1-3508 Remove three screws (rear side)






5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

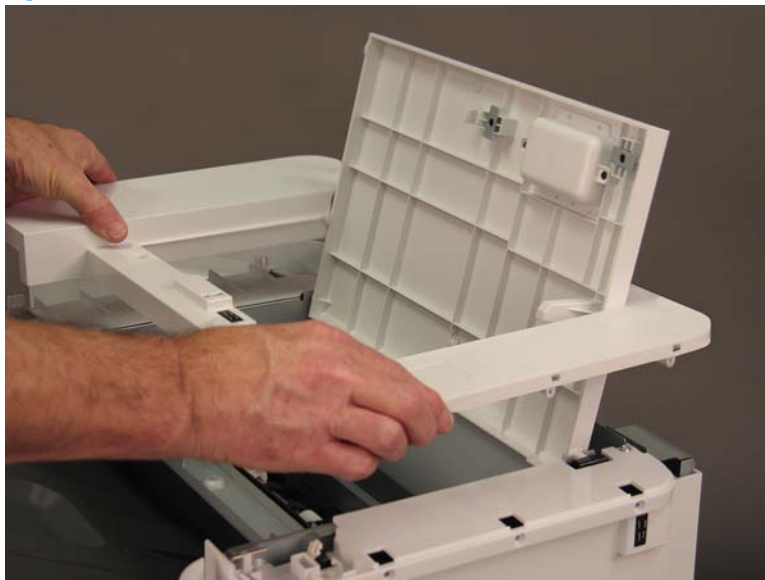
**Figure 1-3509** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3510** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

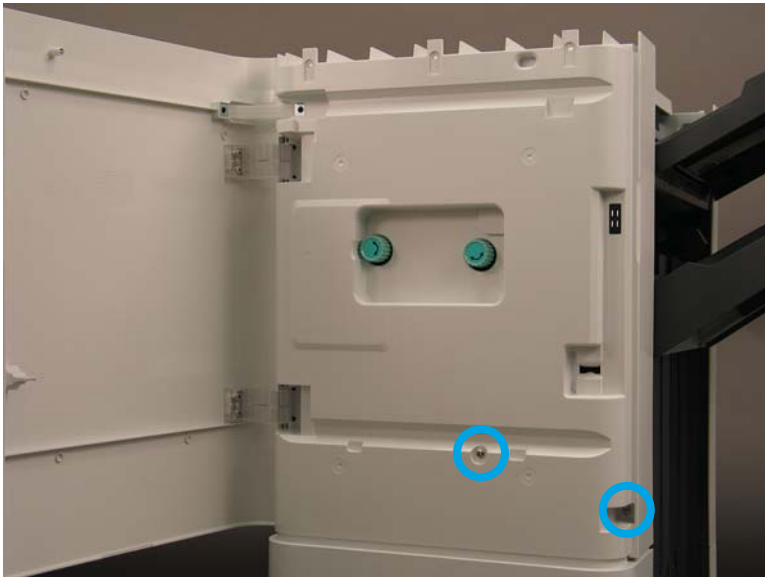
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3511 Remove two screws (left side)



2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3512 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3513** Remove the front door assembly



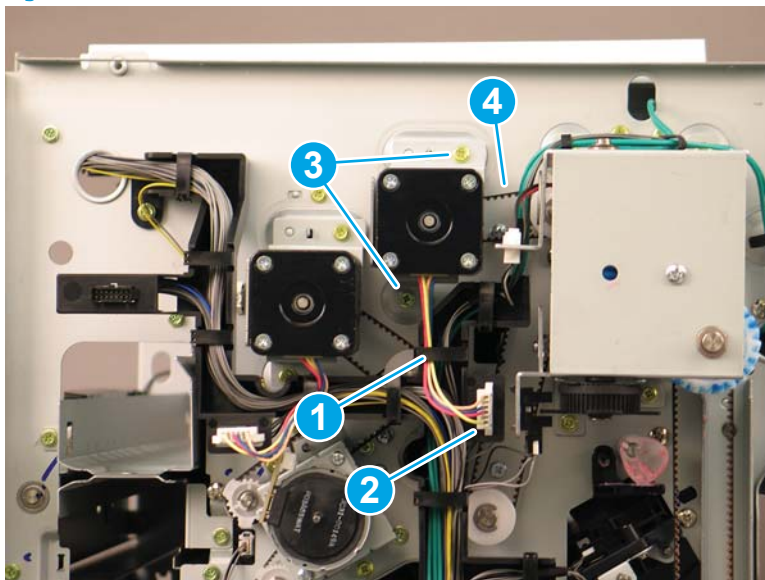
#### Step 4: Remove the feed exit motor

- ▲ Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3), and then remove the feed exit motor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that the belt (callout 4) is positioned on the gear behind the motor when reinstalling the motor.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

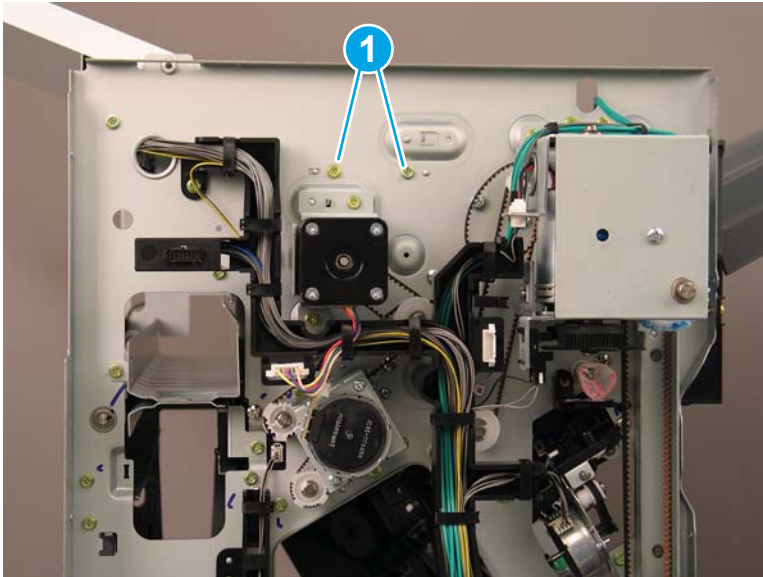
**Figure 1-3514** Remove the feed exit motor



### Step 5: Remove the top jam access cover

1. At the rear of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3515 Remove two screws



2. Remove the top jam access cover.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3516 Remove the top jam access cover



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher top lower feed assembly

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the feed exit motor \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the top jam access cover](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the top lower feed assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the top lower feed assembly for the finisher.



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01454A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher Sub-Top Lower

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

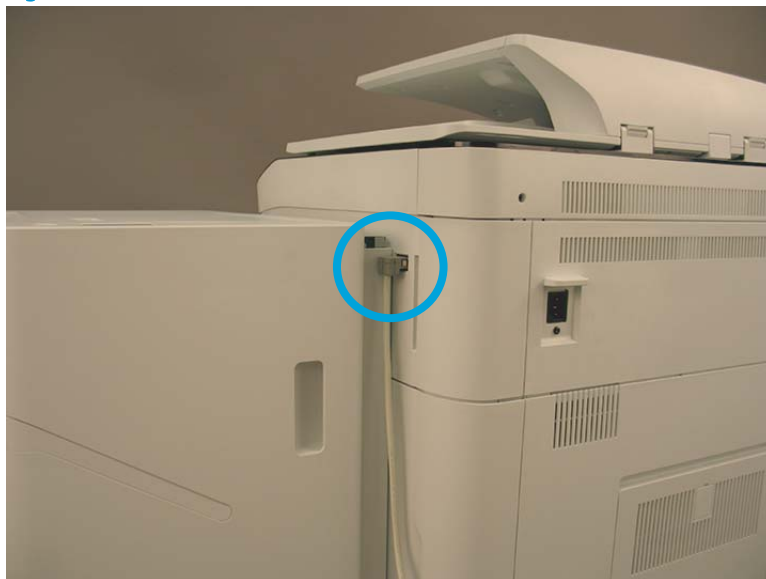
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3517** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3518 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3519 Remove two screws

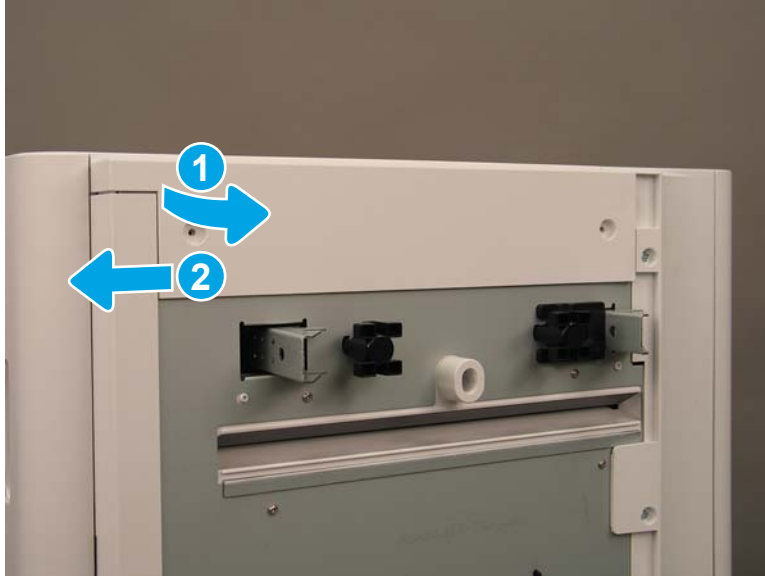




4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3520** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

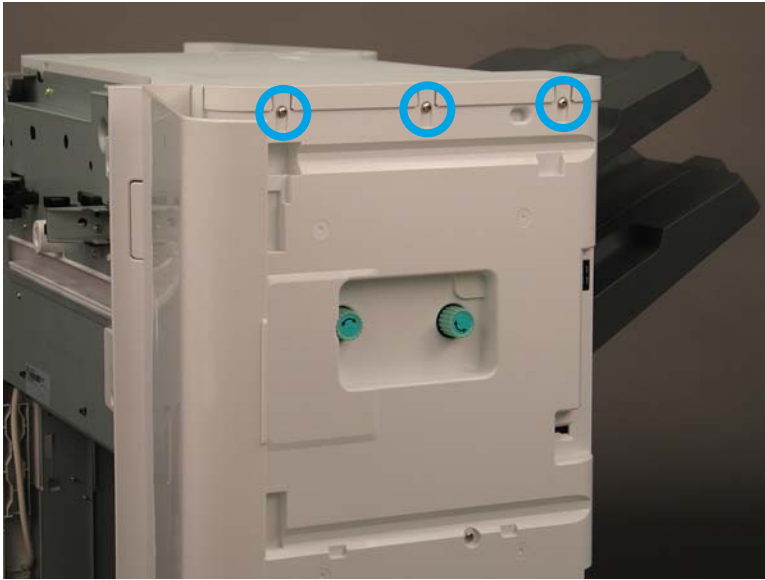
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3521** Remove two screws



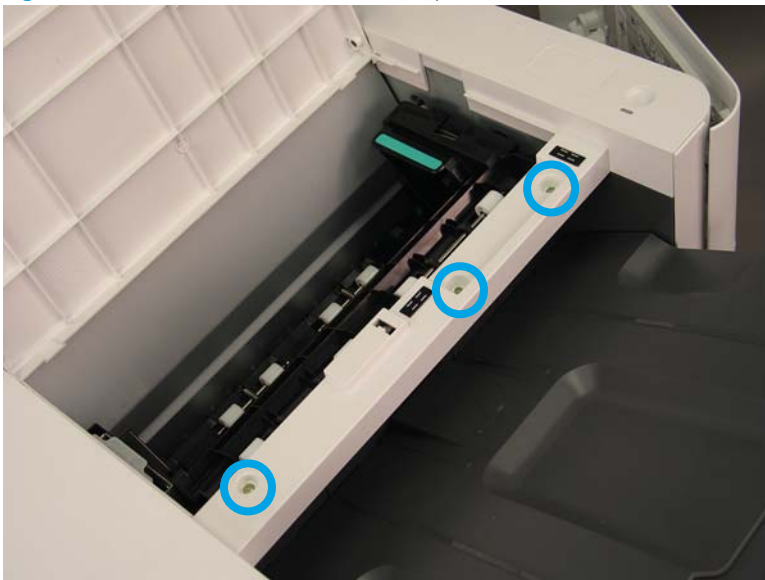
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3522 Remove three screws (front side)



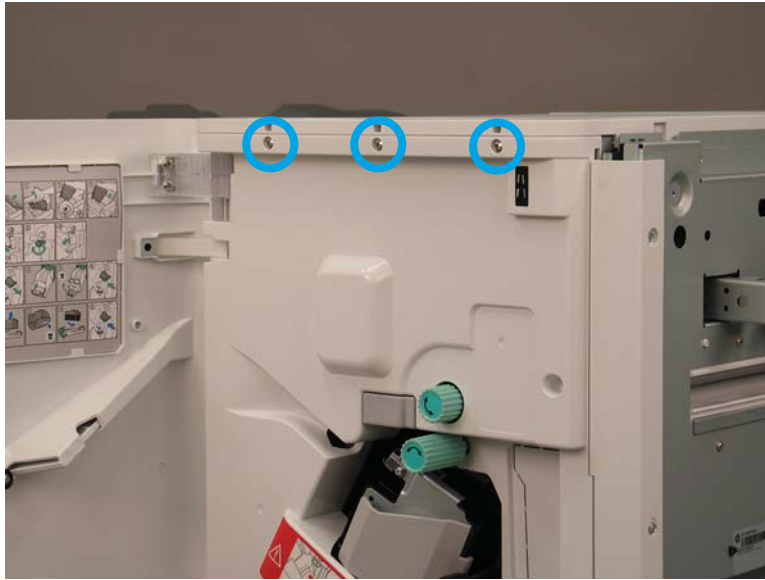
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3523 Remove three screws (top side)



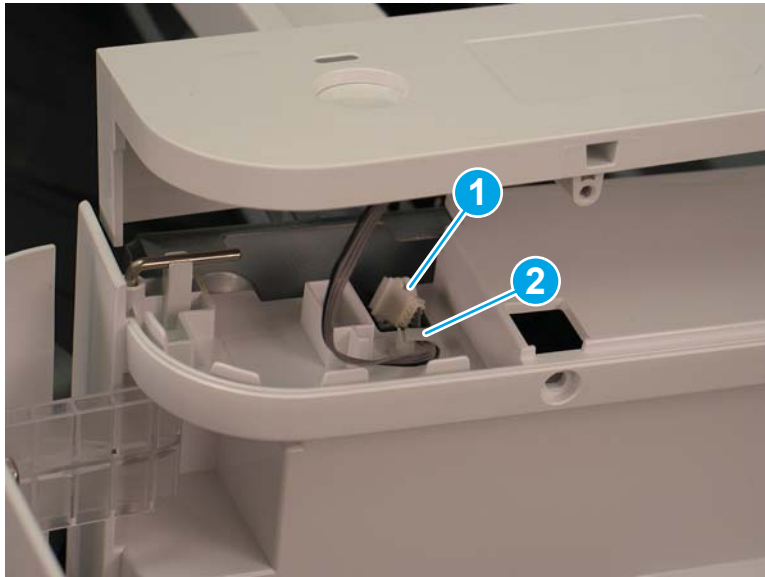
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3524 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

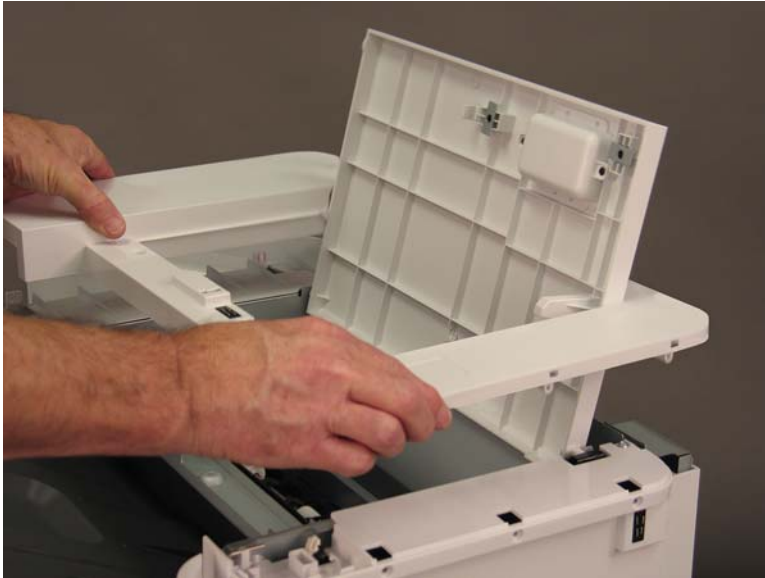
Figure 1-3525 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

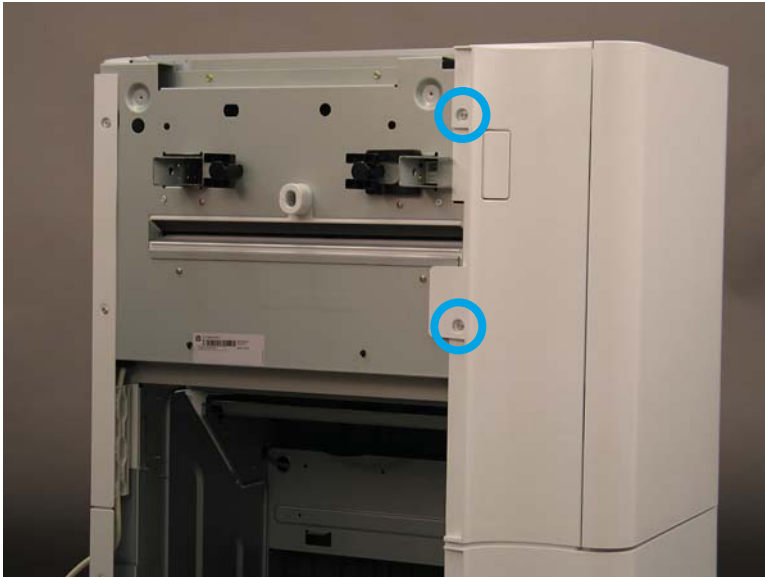
**Figure 1-3526** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

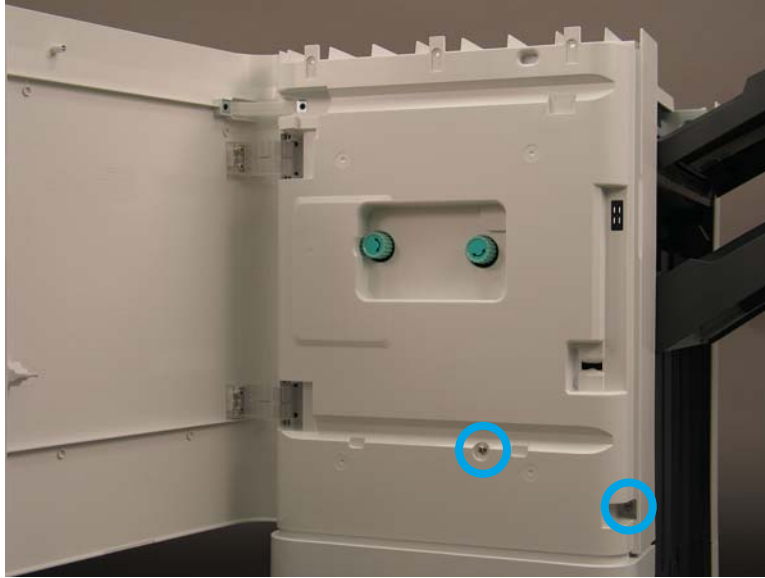
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3527** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3528** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

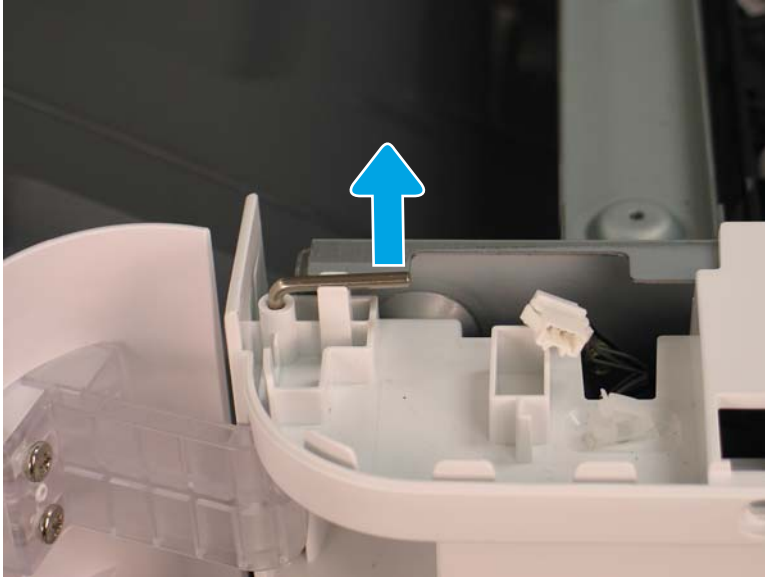
**Figure 1-3529** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the rear door (finisher)

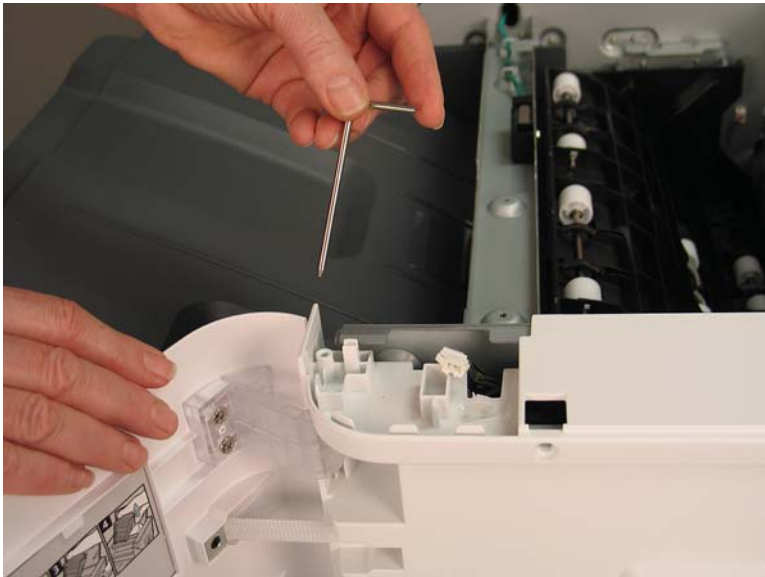
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3530 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3531 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3532** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

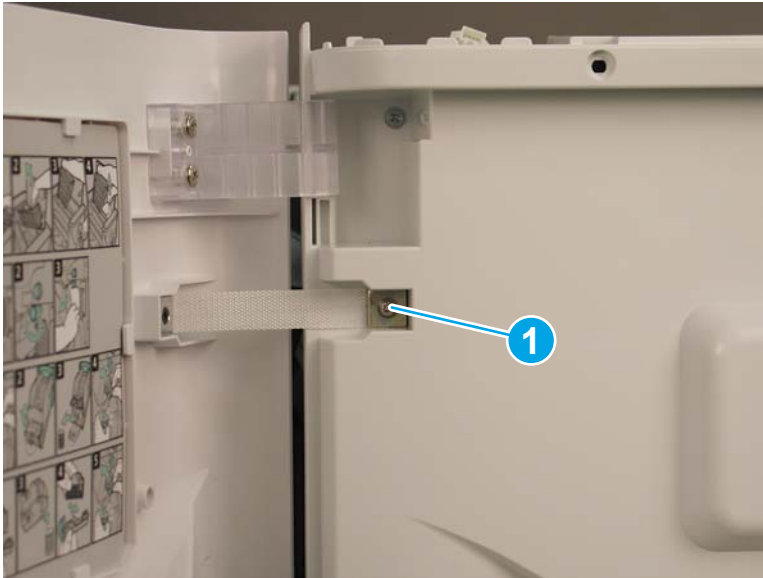
**Figure 1-3533** Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3534** Remove one screw and the front door

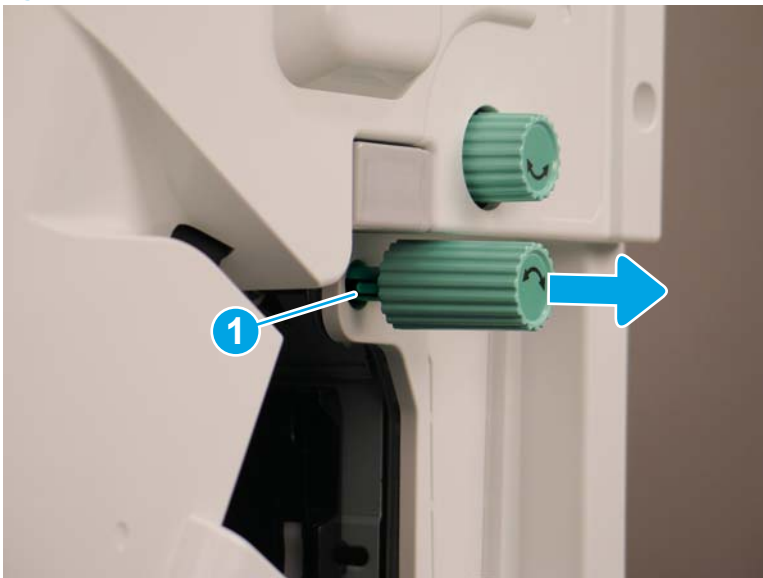


#### Step 5: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3535** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).




3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3536 Remove one screw



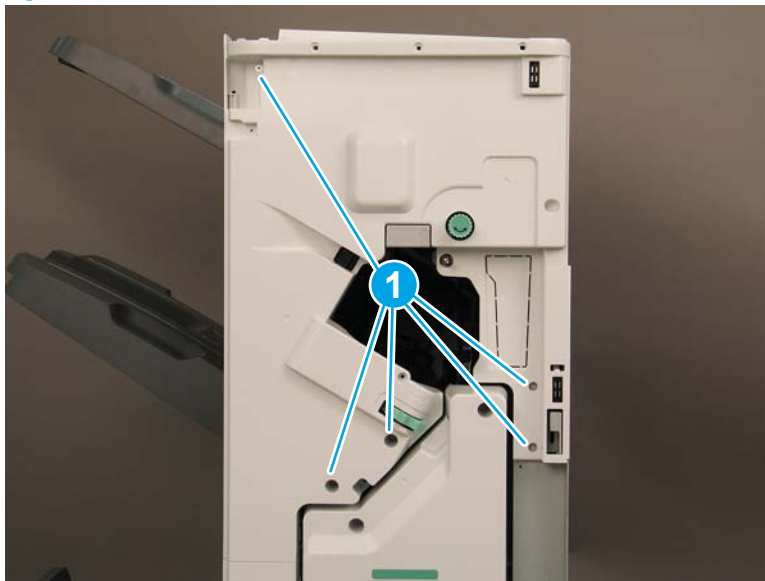
4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---


Figure 1-3537 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 6: Remove the feed exit motor (finisher)

- ▲ Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3), and then remove the feed exit motor.

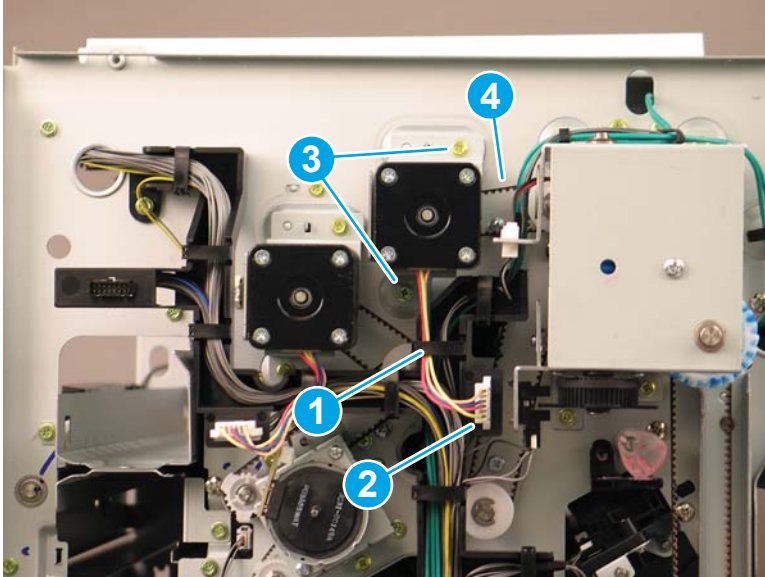
---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that the belt (callout 4) is positioned on the gear behind the motor when reinstalling the motor.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

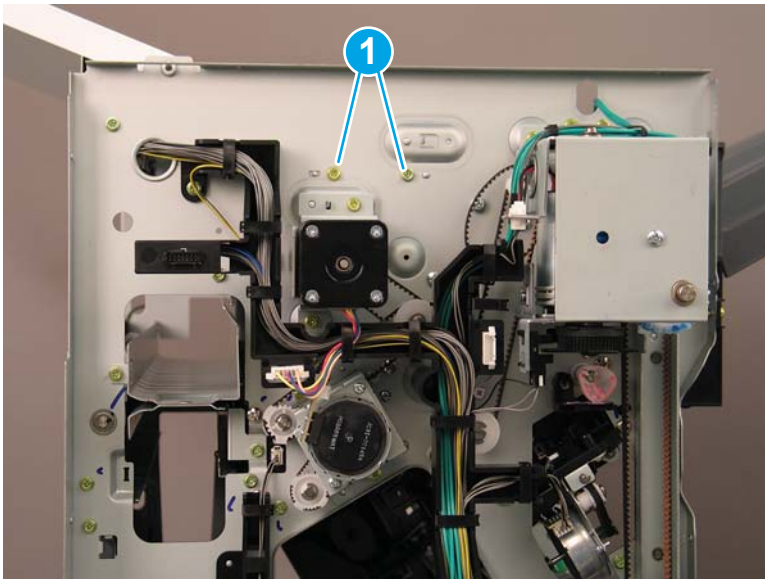
Figure 1-3538 Remove the feed exit motor




Step 7: Remove the top jam access cover

1. At the rear of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3539 Remove two screws



2. Remove the top jam access cover.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

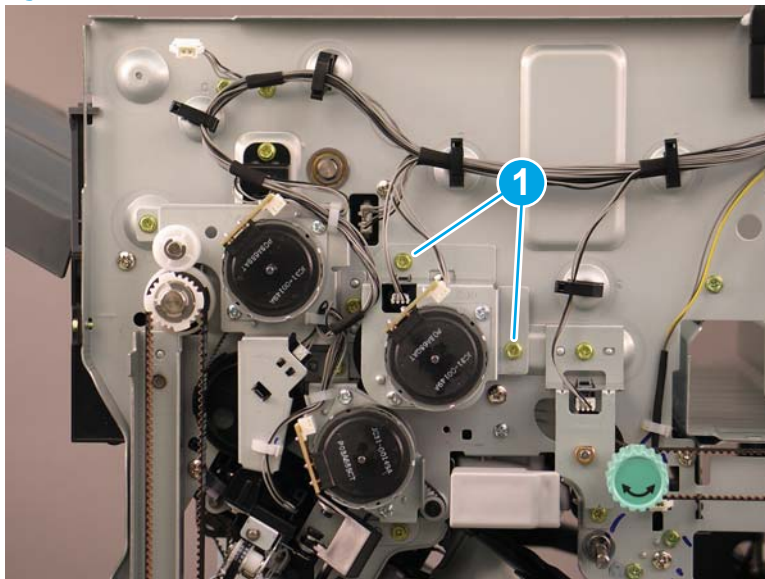
**Figure 1-3540** Remove the top jam access cover



#### Step 8: Remove the top lower feed assembly (finisher)

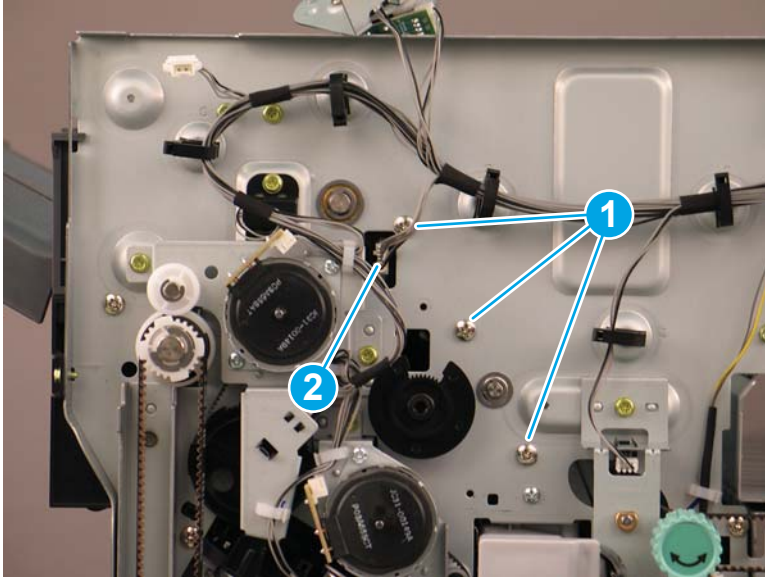
1. At the front of the printer, remove two screws (callout 1) on the buffer motor housing, and then tilt the motor aside to access the screws under it.

**Figure 1-3541** Remove two screws



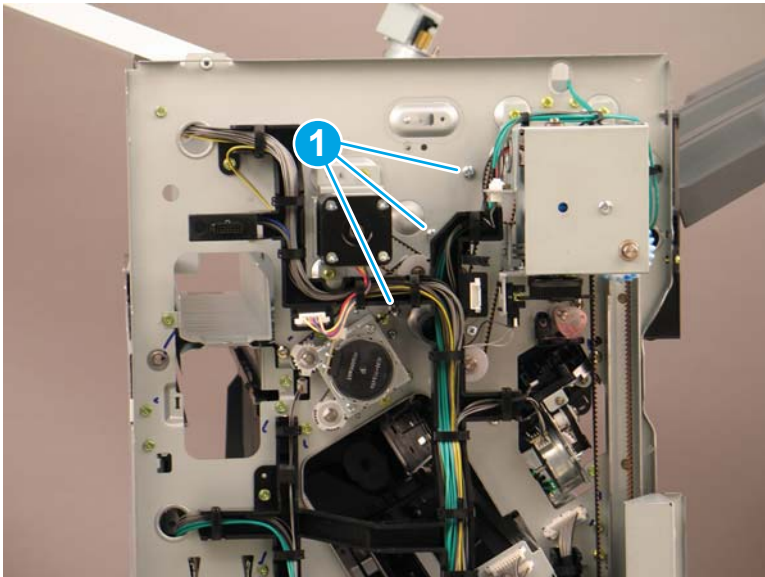
2. At the front of the finisher, remove three self-tapping screws (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

Figure 1-3542 Remove three screws and disconnect one connector



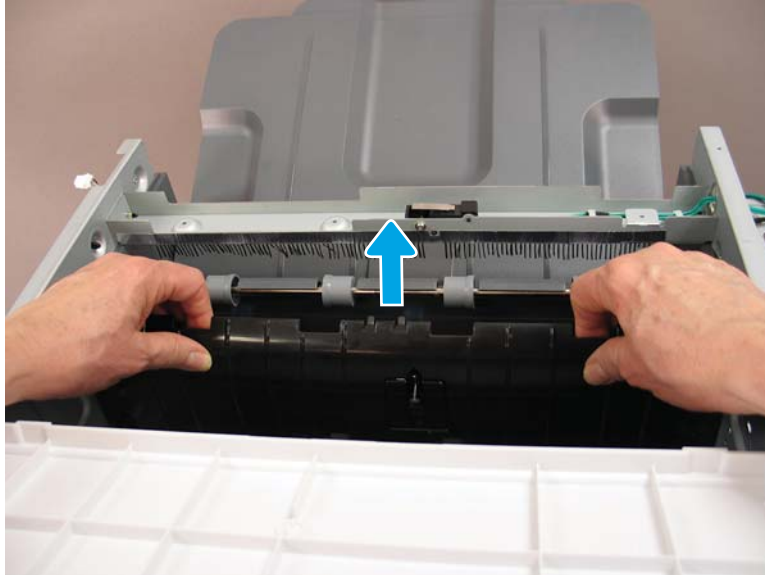
3. At the rear of the finisher, remove three machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3543 Remove three screws



4. At the top of the finisher, lift the feed assembly straight up to disengage two tabs on the bottom and remove the assembly.

Figure 1-3544 Remove the feed assembly



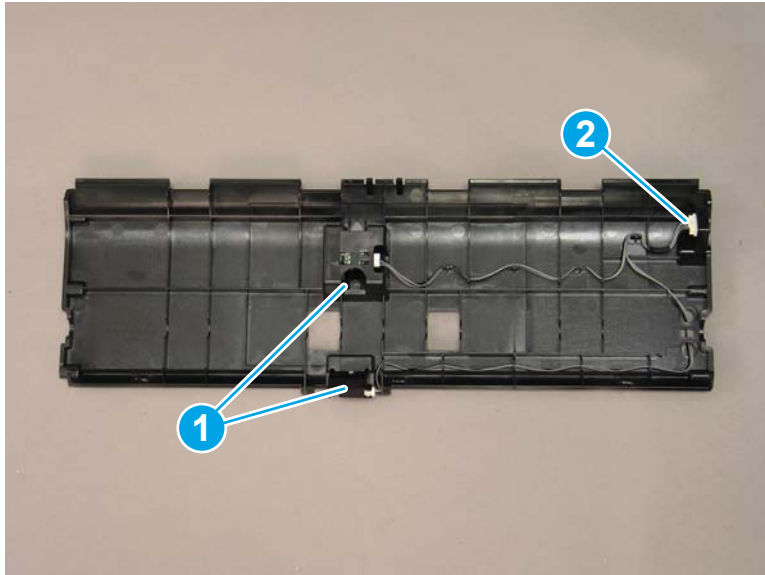
5. If you are replacing the top lower feed assembly, locate two sensors (callout 1) and one connector (callout 2) on the back of the assembly. Remove these items and transfer them to the replacement part.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3545 Locate sensors and connector



### Step 9: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher ejector unit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the ejector unit \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the ejector unit on the finisher.



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01409A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher Sub - Ejector Unit

## Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

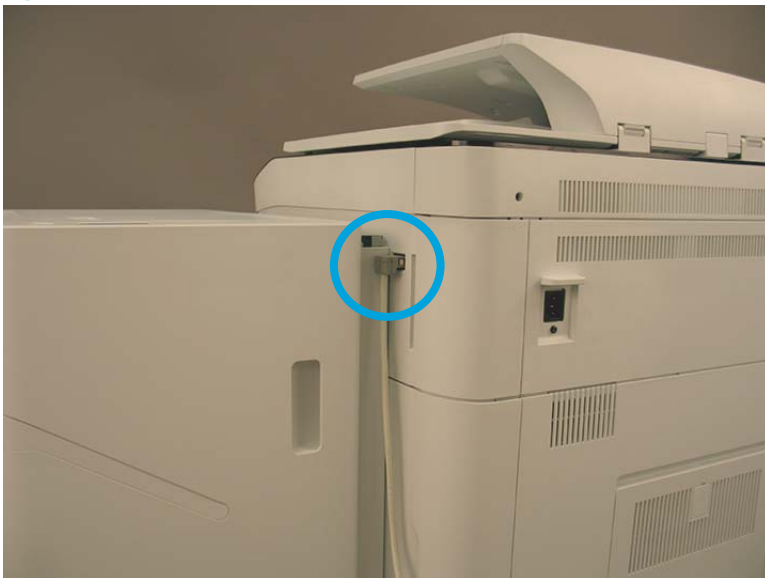
## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

## Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3546** Disconnect finisher connector





2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3547 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

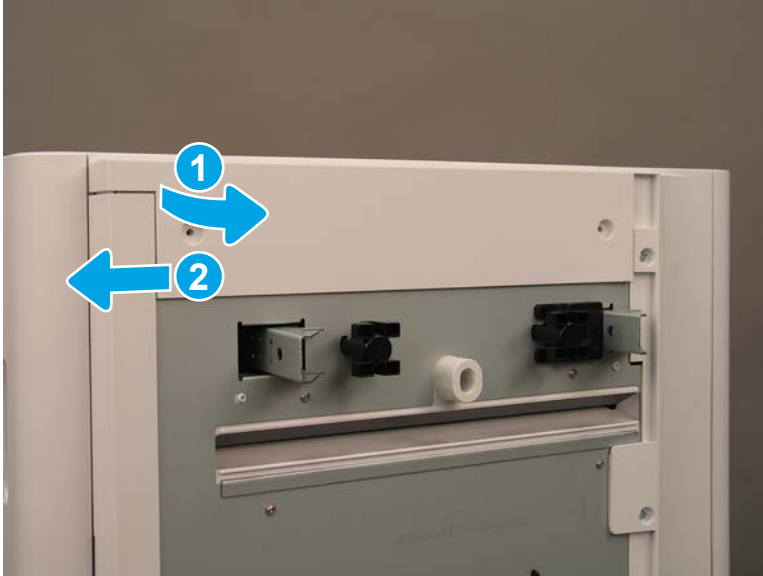
Figure 1-3548 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

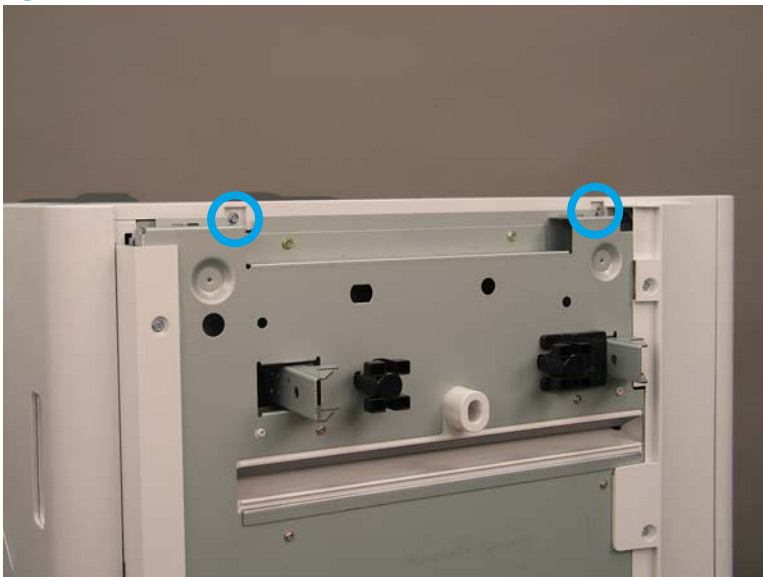
**Figure 1-3549** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

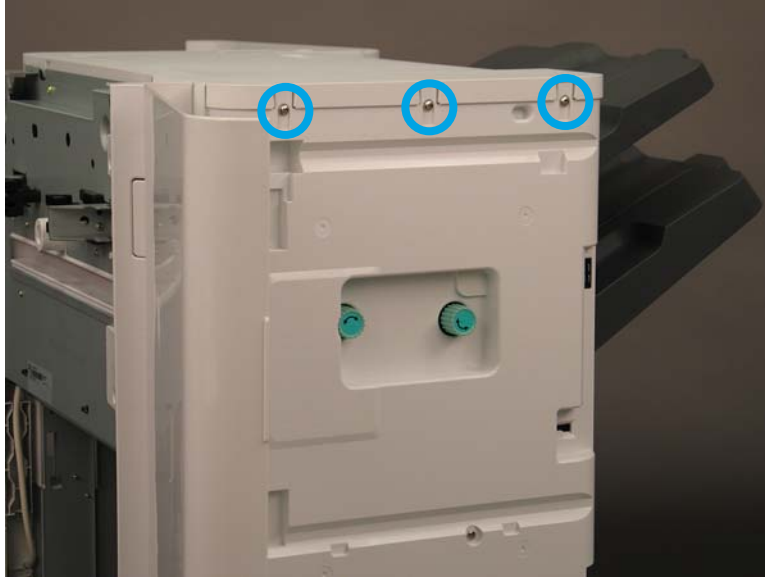
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3550** Remove two screws



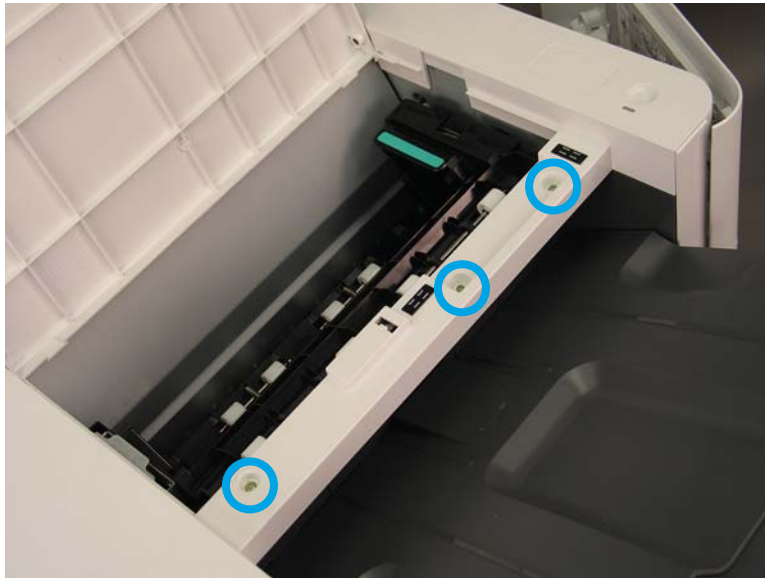
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3551** Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3552** Remove three screws (top side)



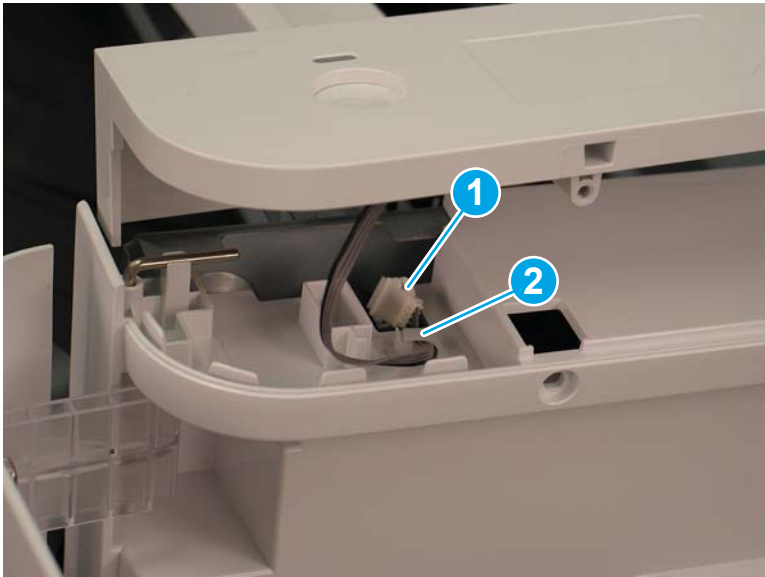
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3553** Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

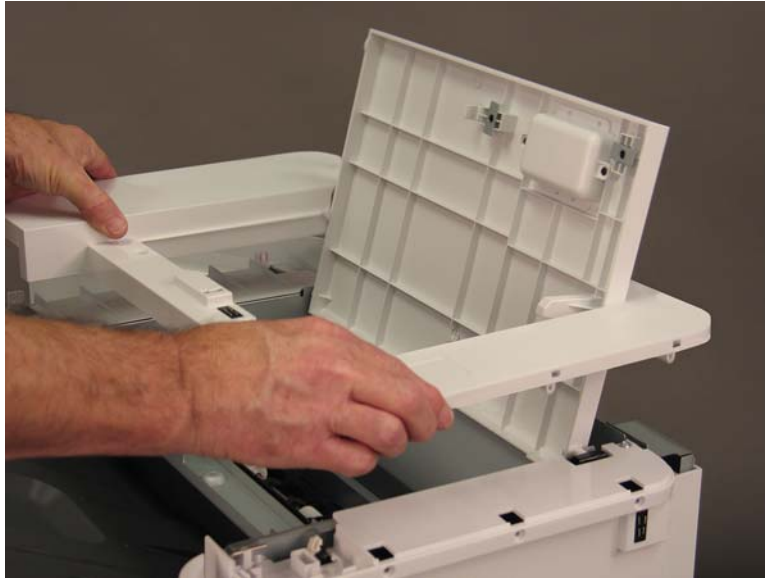
**Figure 1-3554** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



- Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3555** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

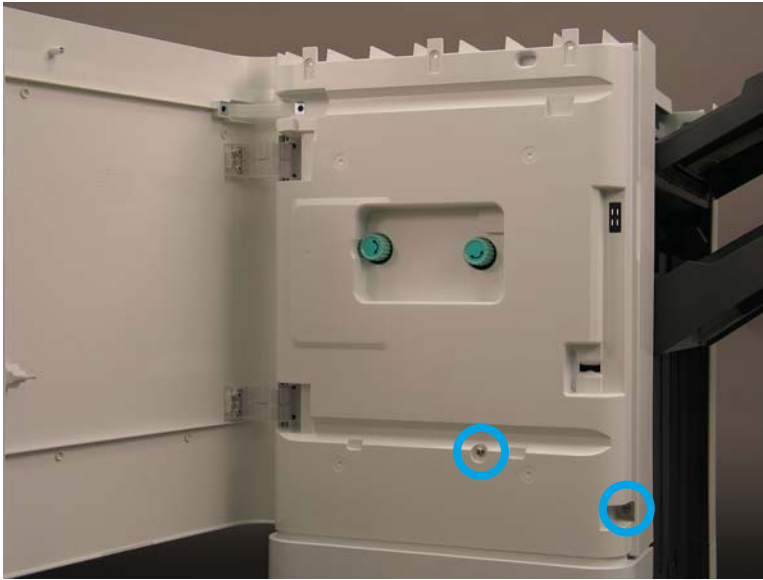
- At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3556** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3557** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

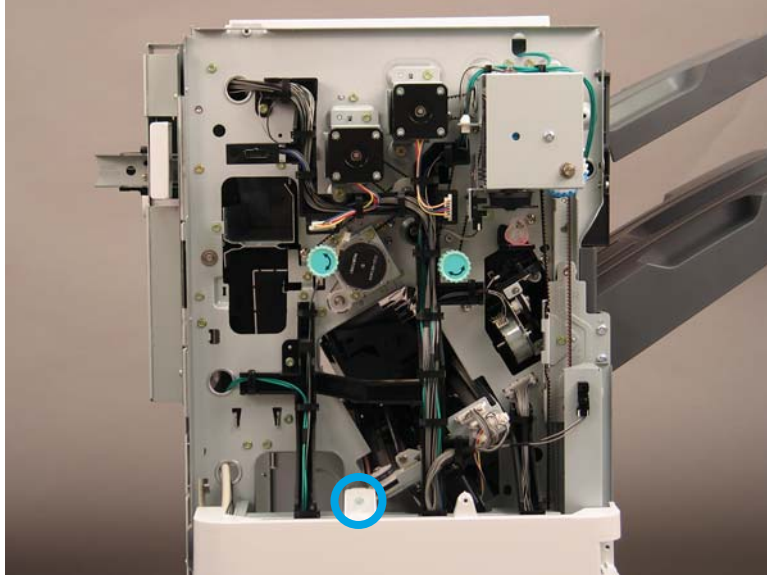
**Figure 1-3558** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

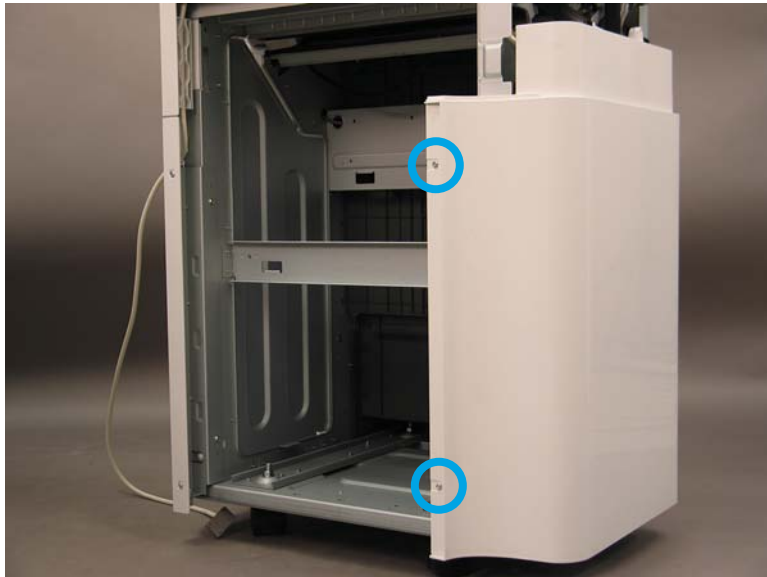
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3559 Remove one screw (front side)



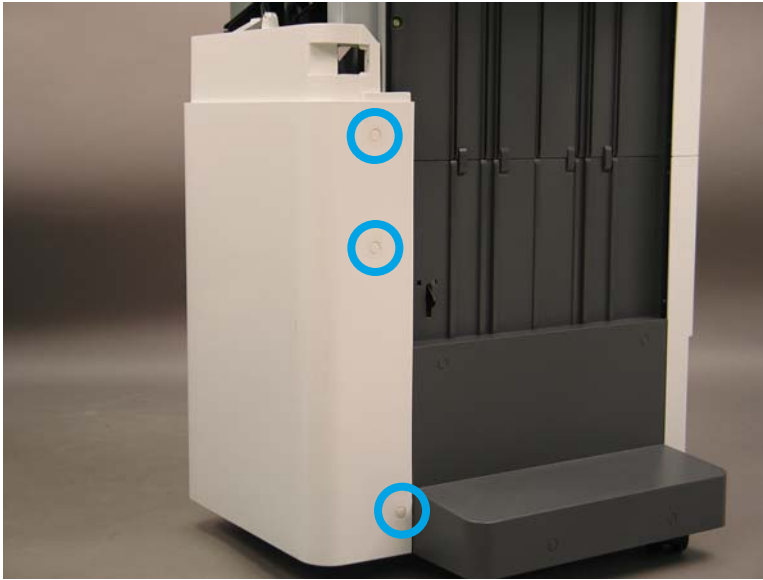
2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3560 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3561** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



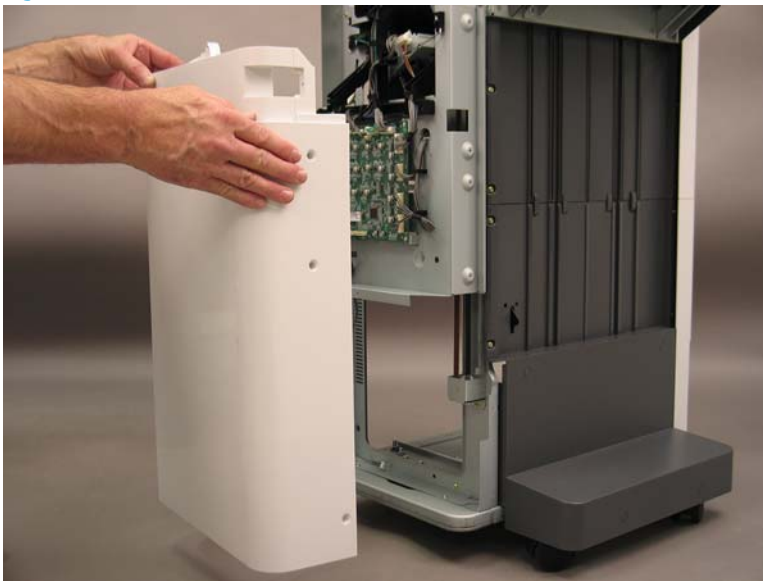
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3562** Remove the lower front cover

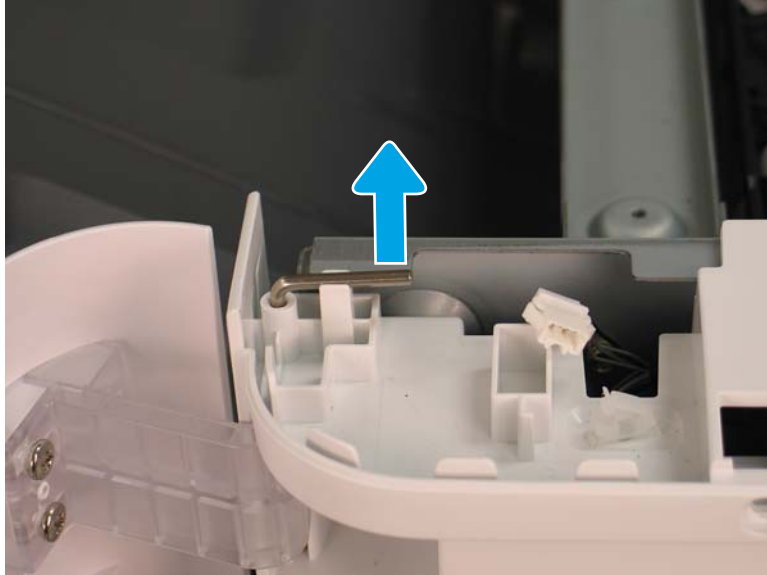


#### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

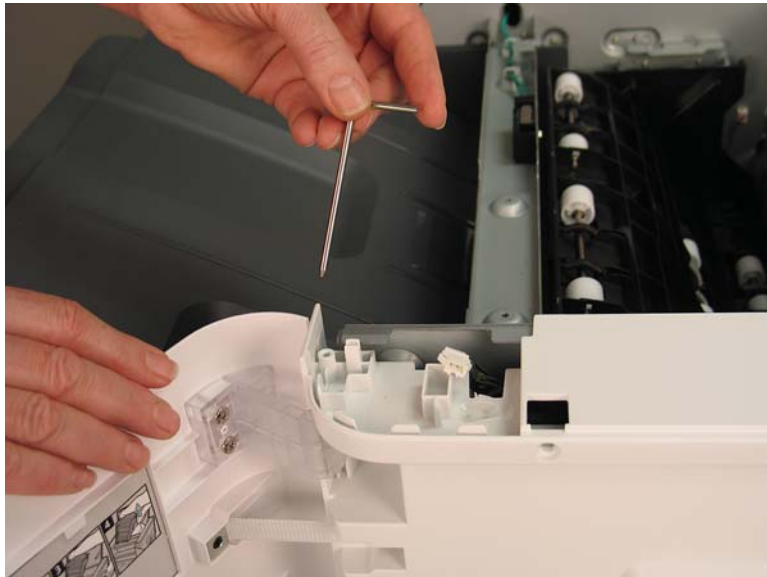


Figure 1-3563 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3564 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3565** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

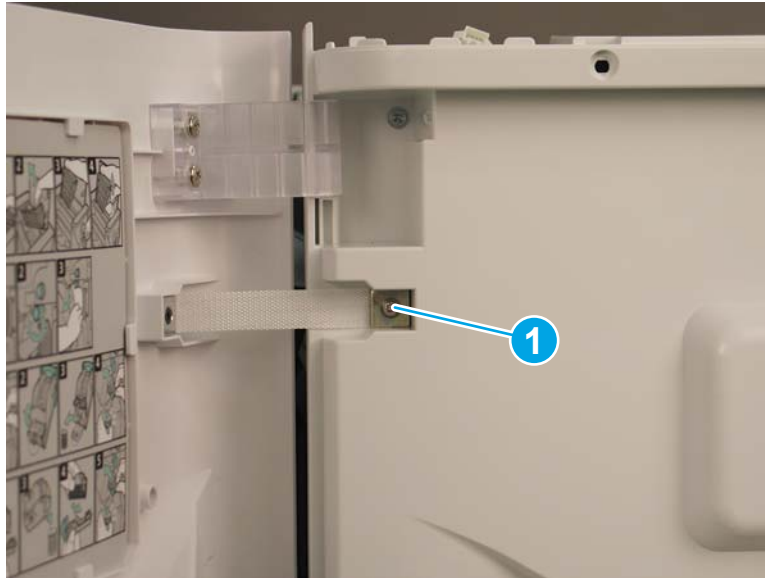
**Figure 1-3566** Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3567** Remove one screw and the front door

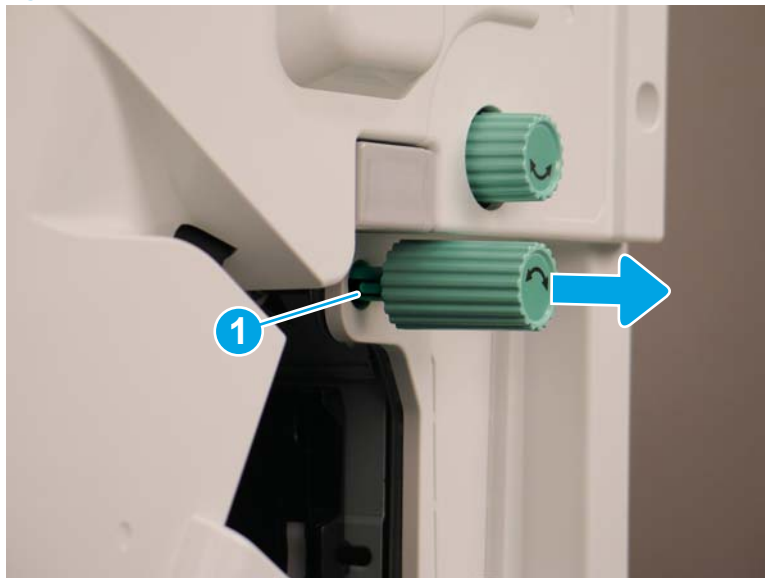


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3568** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3569 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


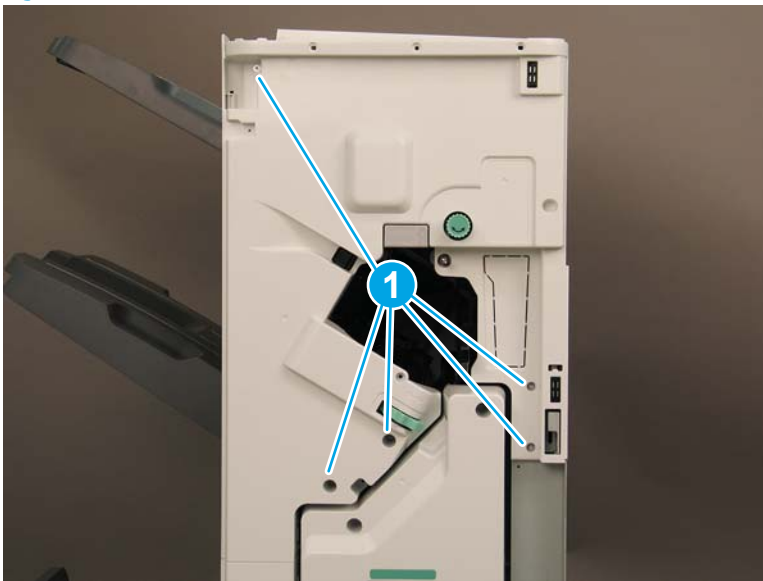
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3570 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3571 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3572 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

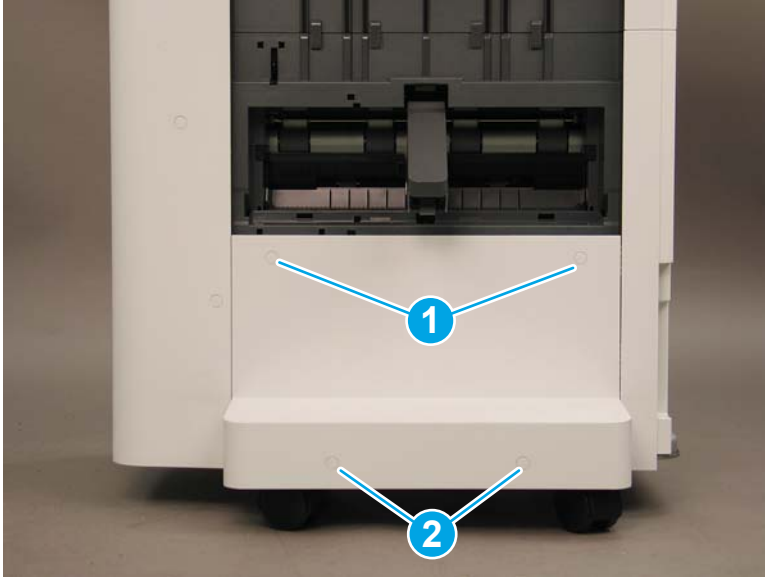
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

---

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

Figure 1-3573 Remove four screws and the caster cover



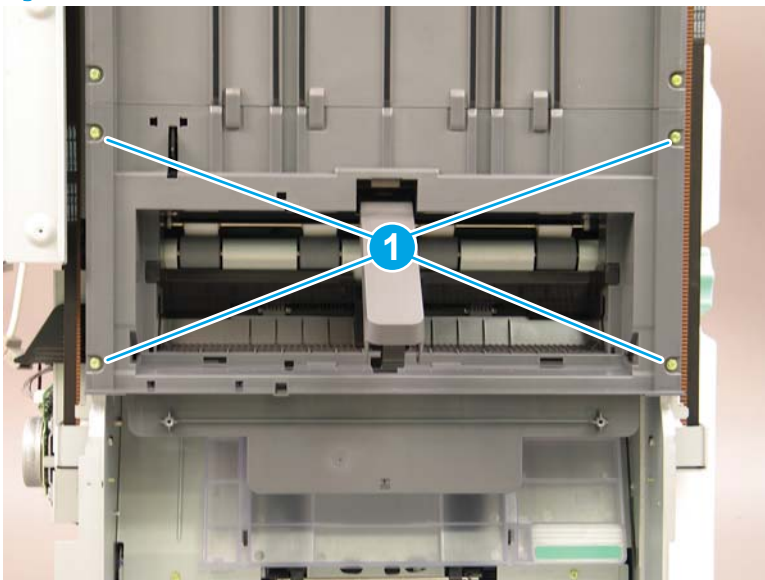
Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3574 Remove four screws

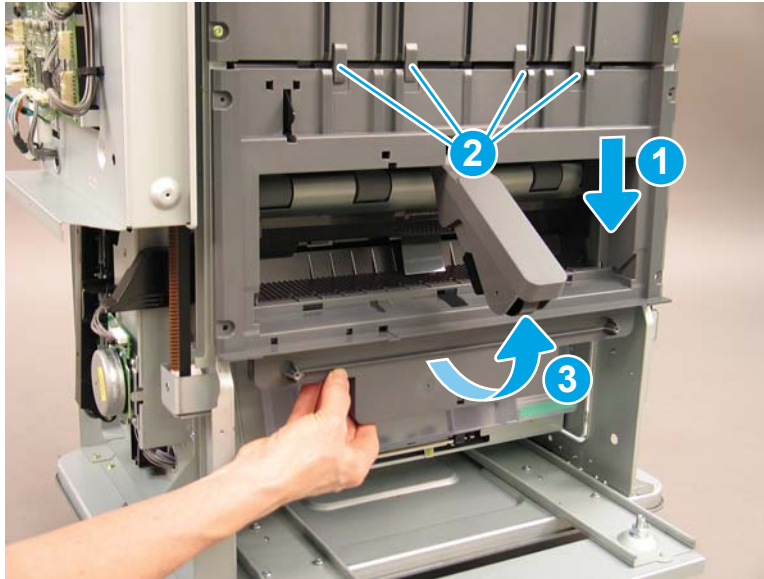


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

Figure 1-3575 Release the lower shield

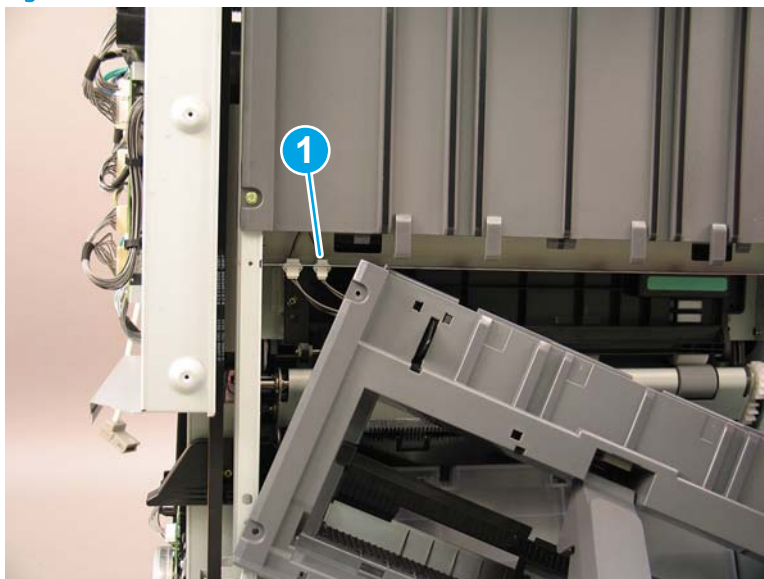


- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

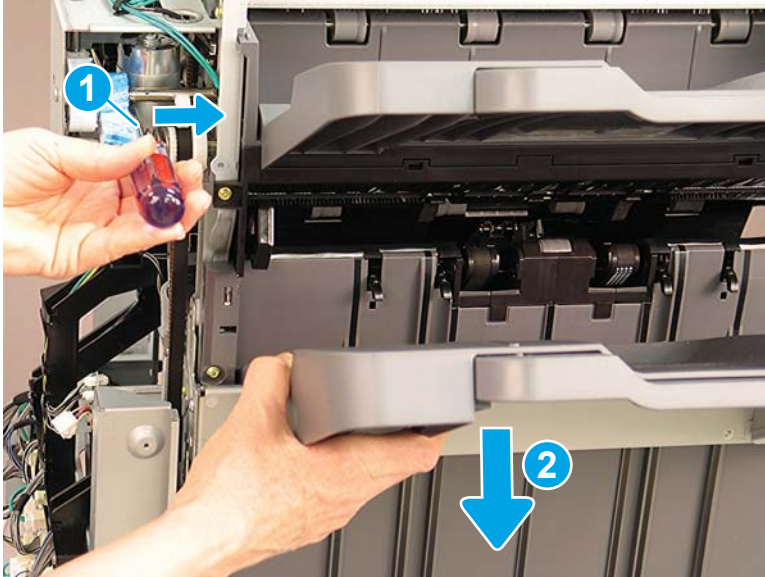
Figure 1-3576 Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

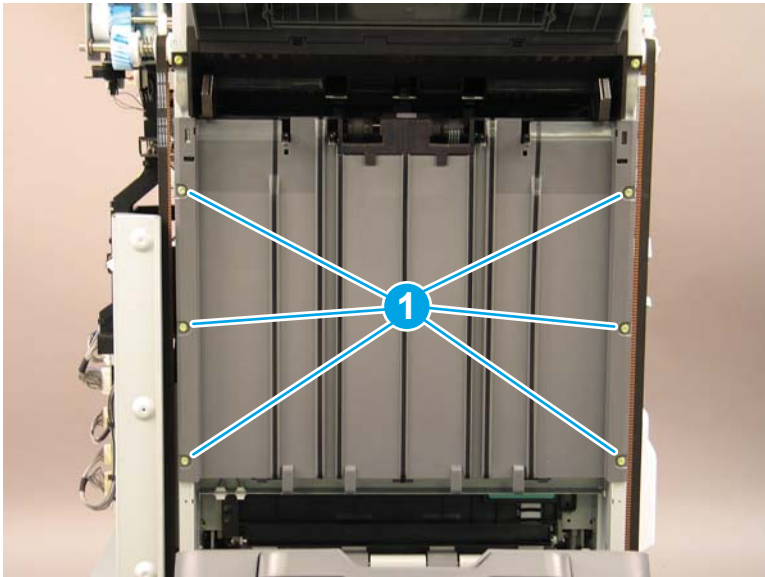
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3577 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3578 Remove six screws



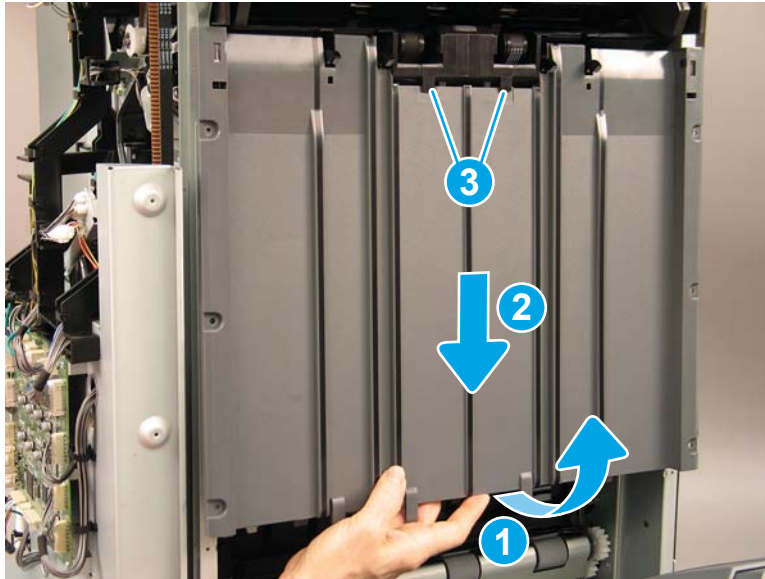


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

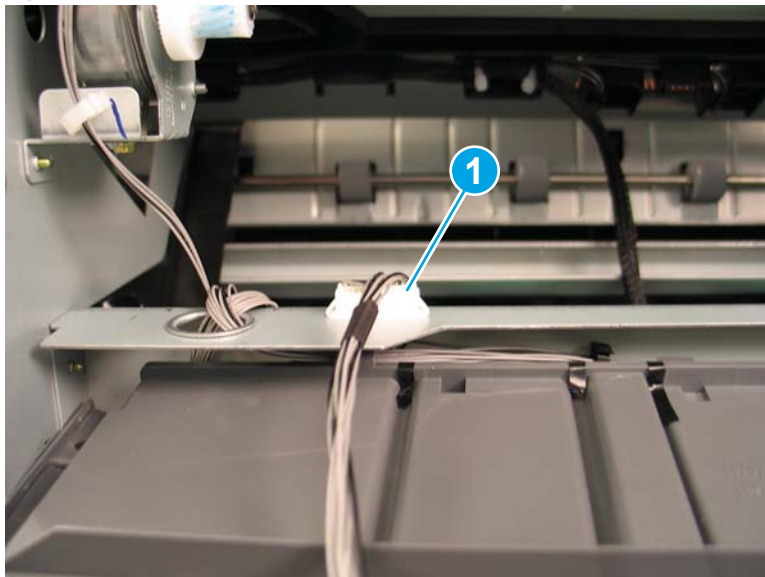
Figure 1-3579 Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

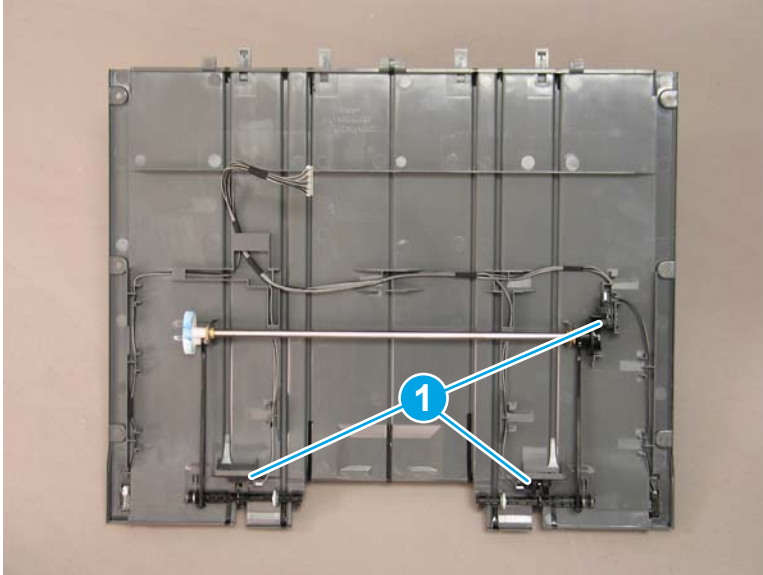
**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3580 Disconnect one connector



5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

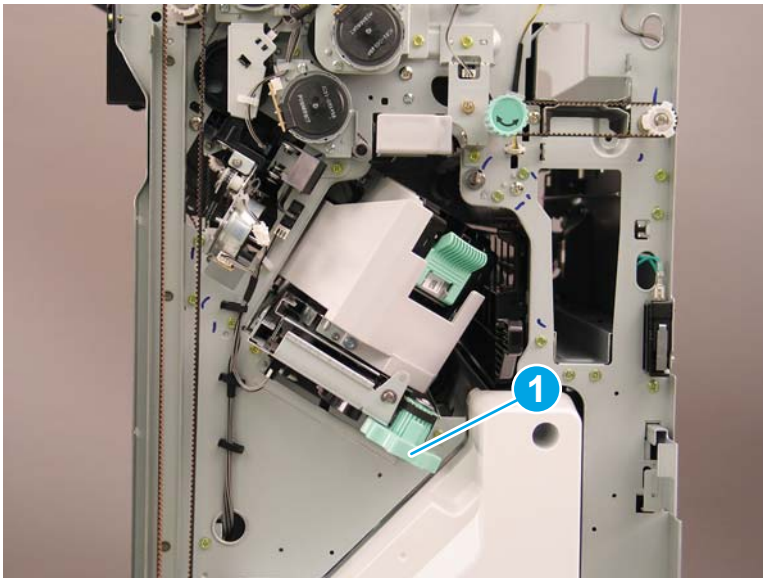
Figure 1-3581 Locate sensors



#### Step 11: Remove the ejector unit (finisher)

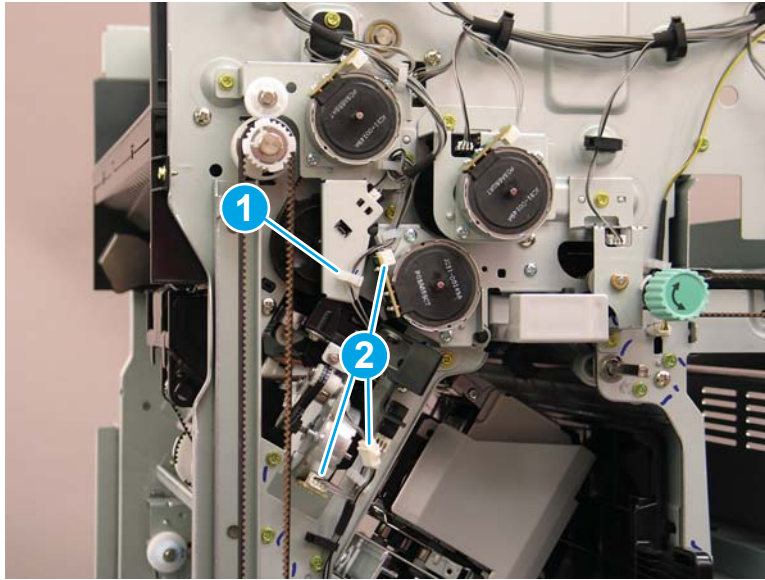
1. Rotate the green wheel to move the staple unit to the center of the finisher.

Figure 1-3582 Move the staple unit to the center



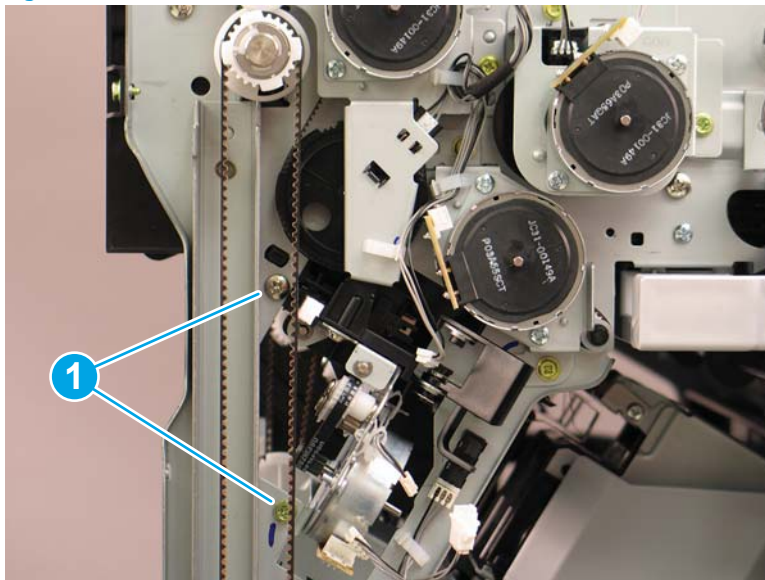
2. Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

Figure 1-3583 Disconnect three connectors



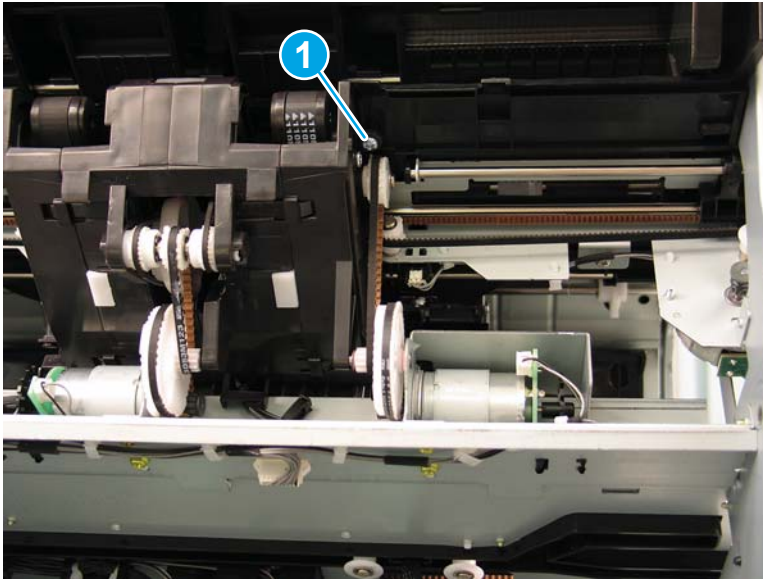
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3584 Remove two screws



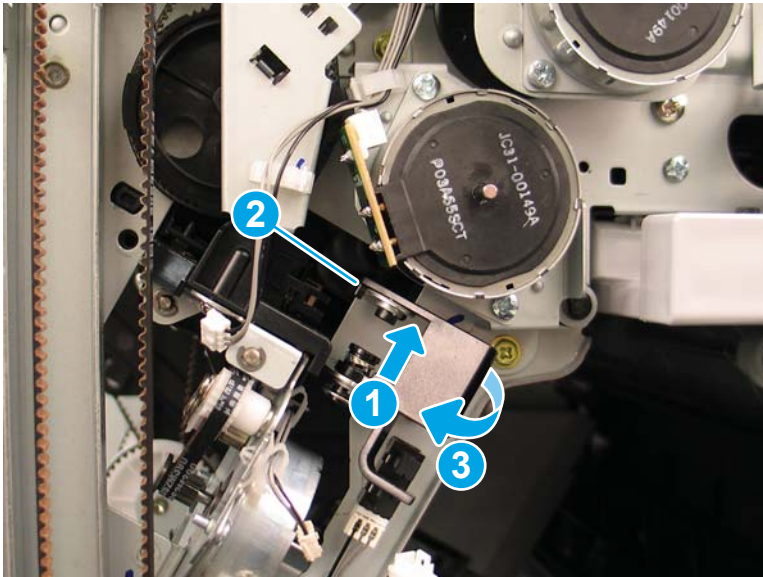
4. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3585 Remove one screw



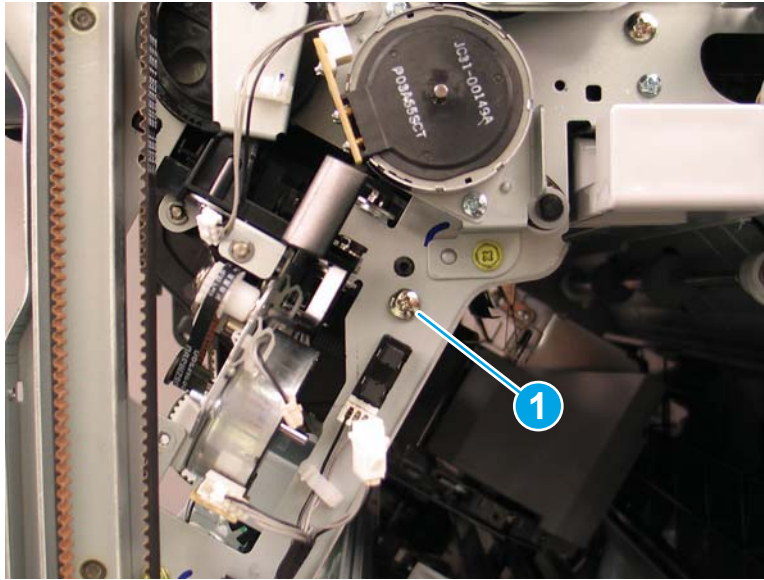
5. Press up on the hinge (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then rotate the sensor away from the finisher (callout 3).

Figure 1-3586 Rotate the sensor



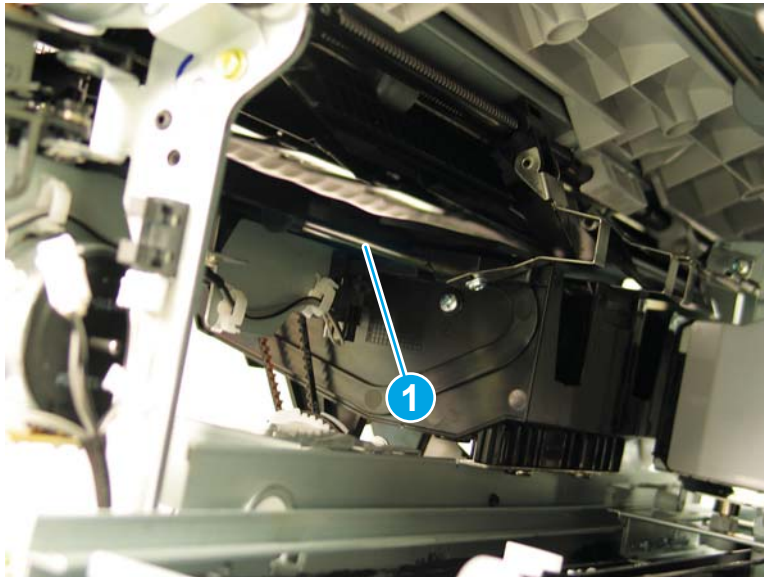
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3587 Remove one screw



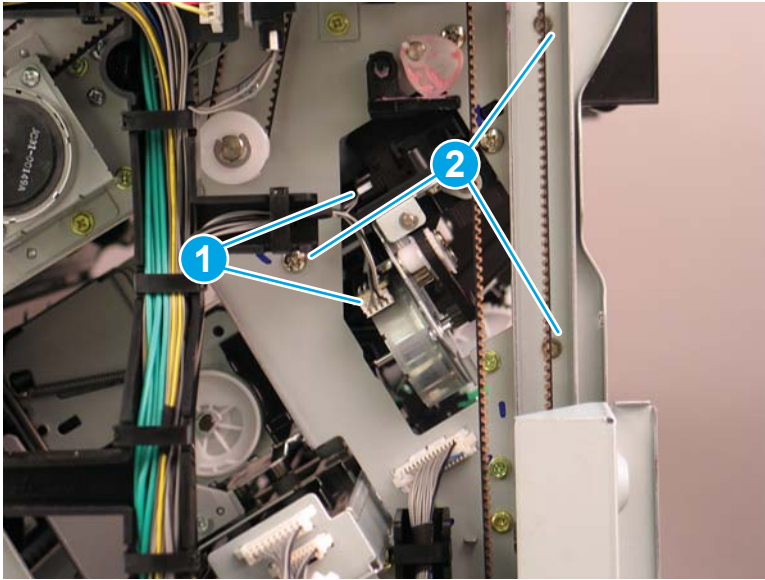
7. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the front and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the front tamper unit.

Figure 1-3588 Remove the front tamper shaft



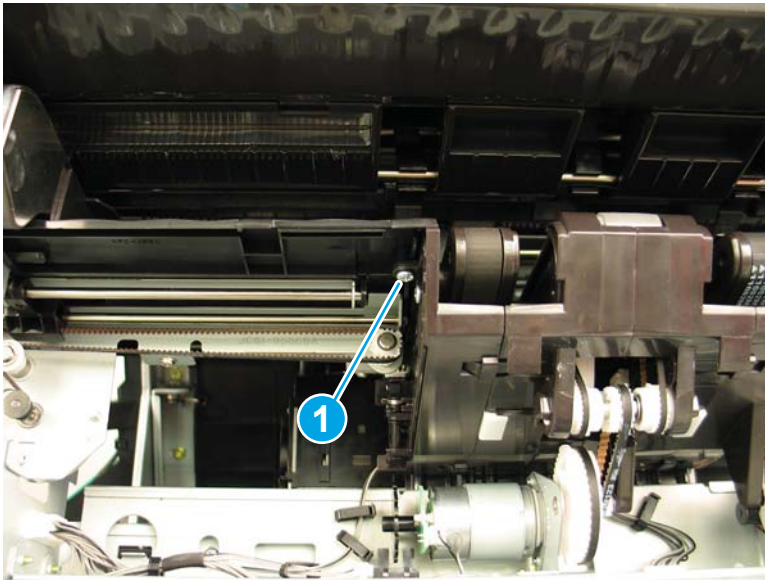
- At the rear of the finisher, disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3589 Disconnect two connectors and remove three screws



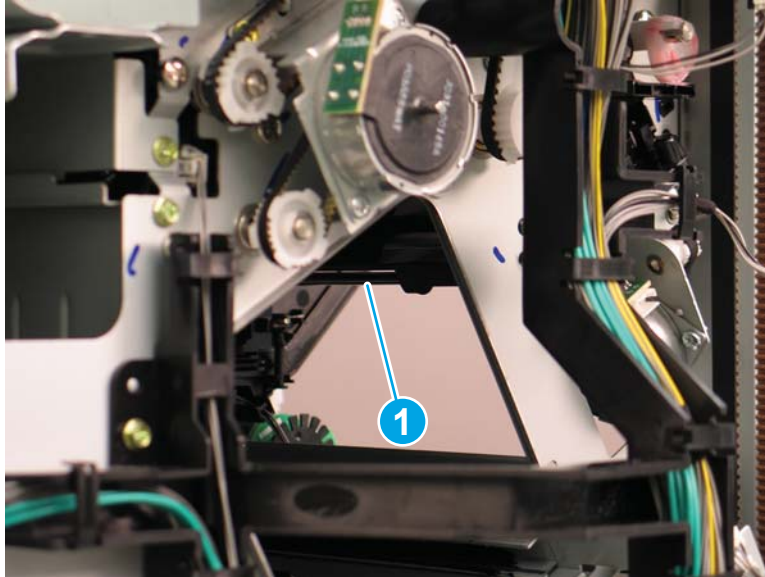
- At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3590 Remove one screw



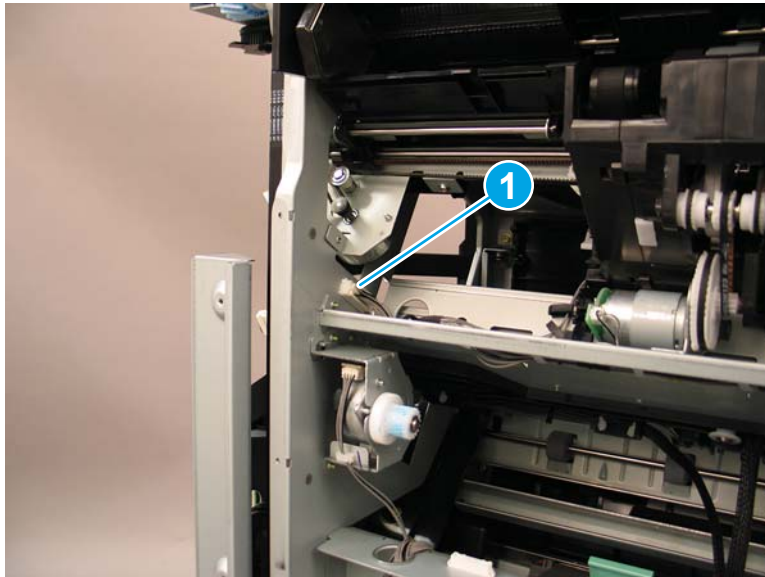
10. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the rear and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the rear tamper unit.

Figure 1-3591 Remove the rear tamper shaft



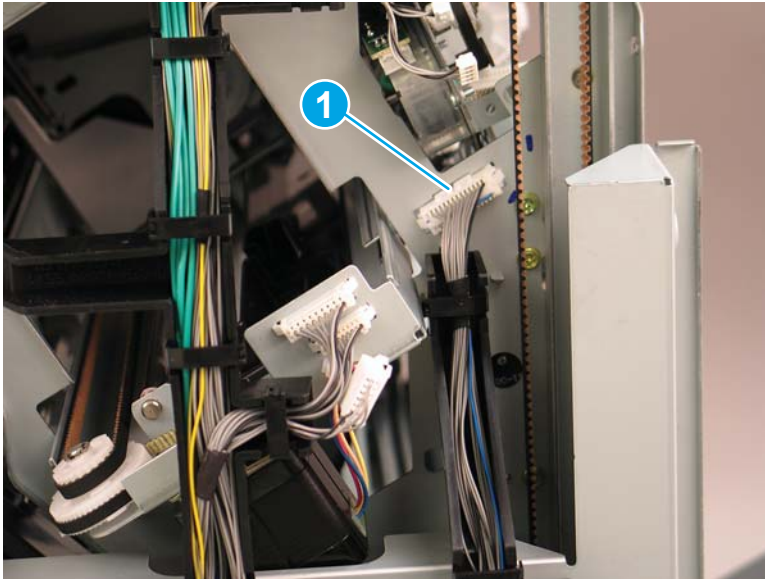
11. At the left side of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3592 Disconnect one connector



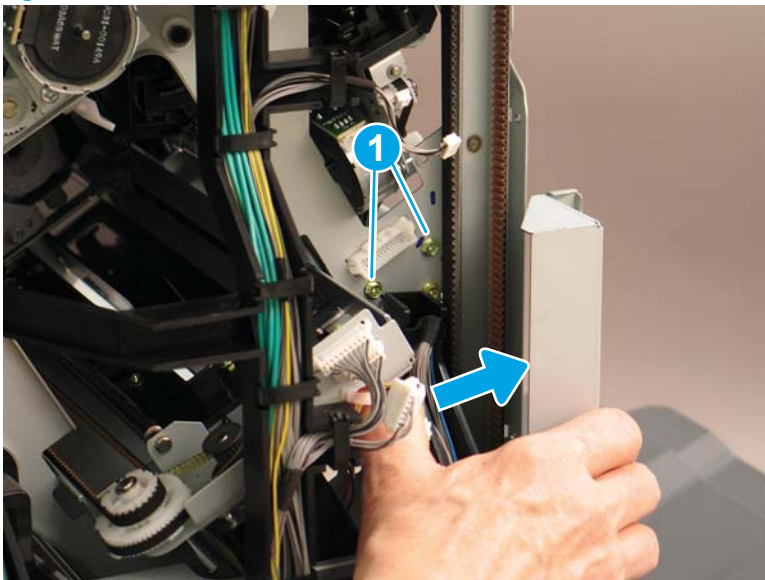
12. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3593 Disconnect one connector



13. At the rear of the finisher, press the wire retainer to the right to access and remove two screws (callout 1).

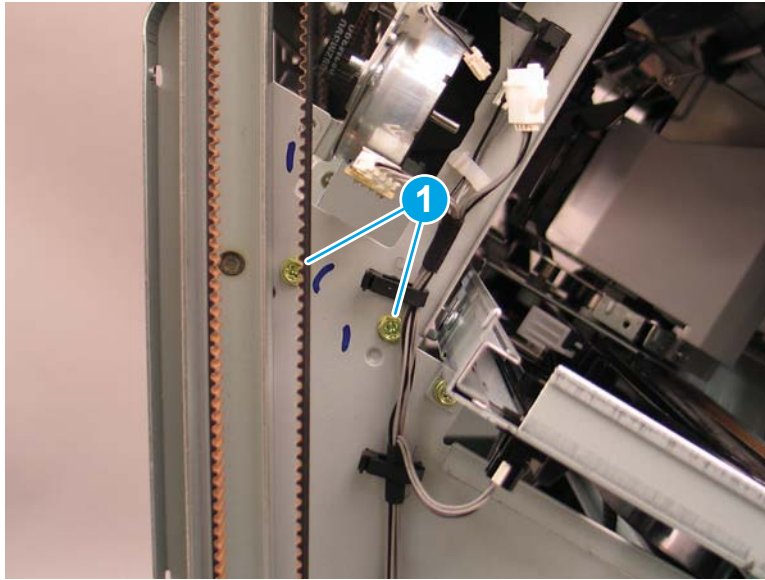
Figure 1-3594 Disconnect one connector





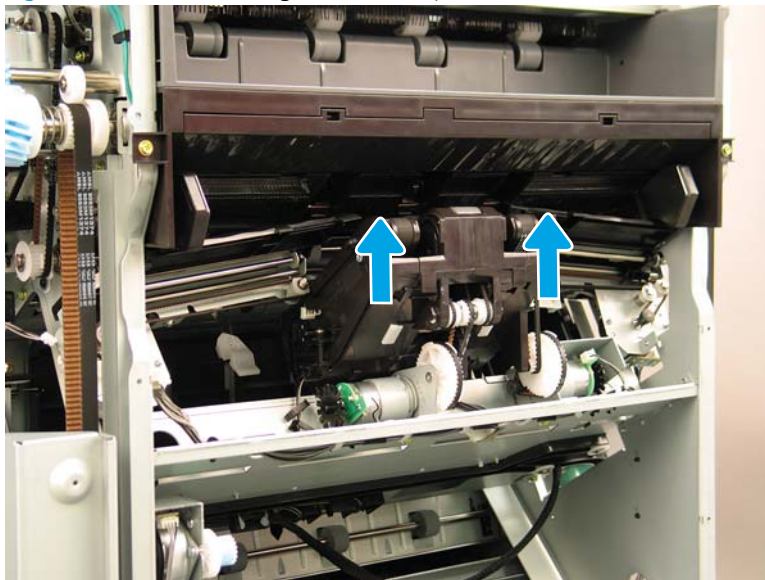
14. At the front of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3595 Remove two screws



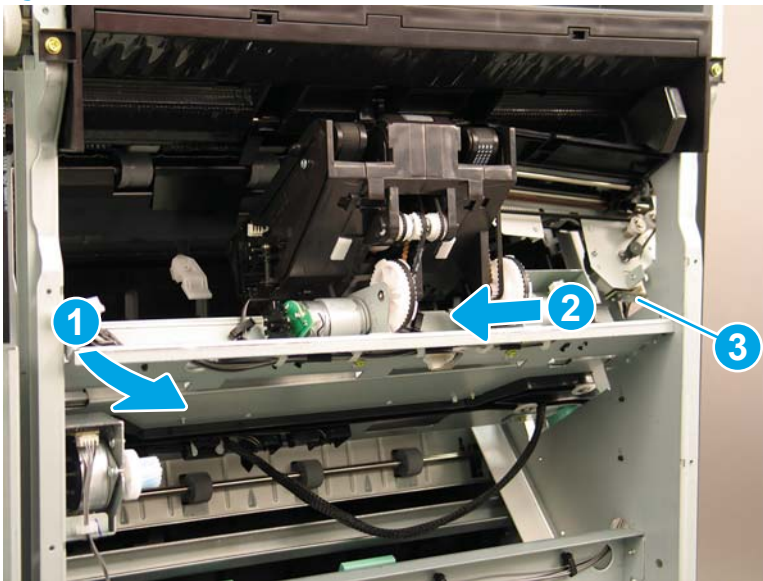
15. Lift the inside edges of the front and rear tampers up.

Figure 1-3596 Lift the edges of the tampers



16. Rotate the rear edge of the ejector unit away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide it toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it. Make sure that the PCA (callout 3) stays clear of the sheet metal frame.

Figure 1-3597 Remove the ejector unit



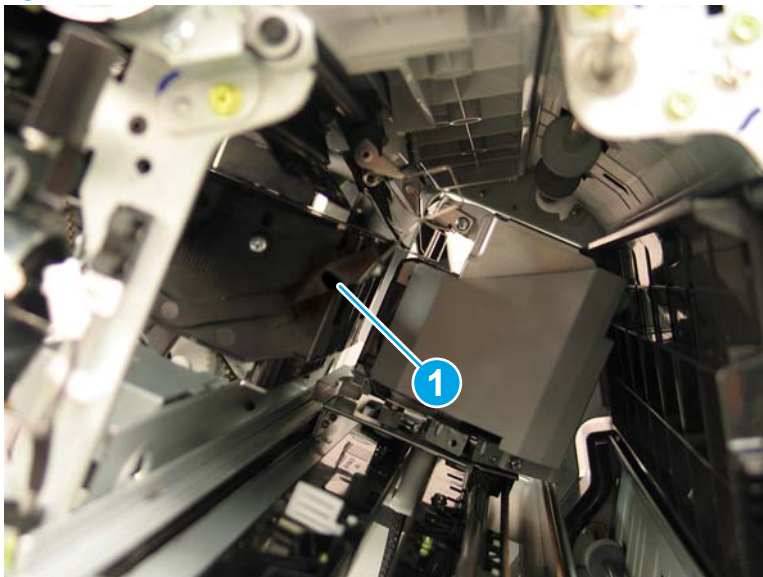
17. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

#### Special installation instructions: Ejector unit

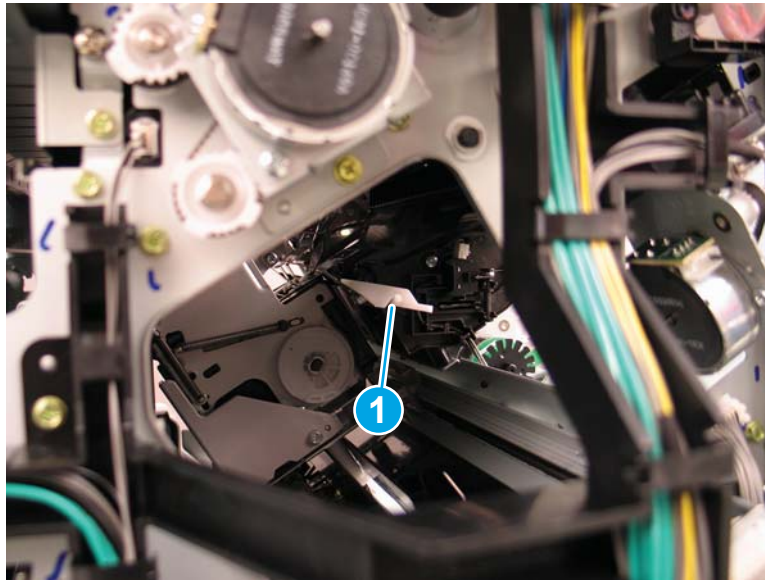
- a. When the front tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

Figure 1-3598 Reinstall the front tamper shaft



- b. When the rear tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3599** Reinstall the rear tamper shaft



## Step 12: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front tamper unit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the ejector unit \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the front tamper unit](#)
- [Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front tamper unit on the finisher.



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01794A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher Sub - Tamper Front

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

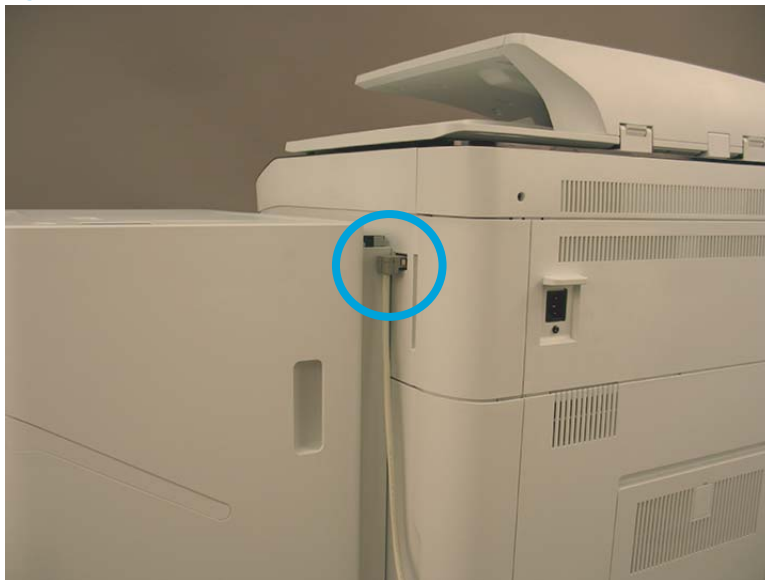
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3600** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3601** Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

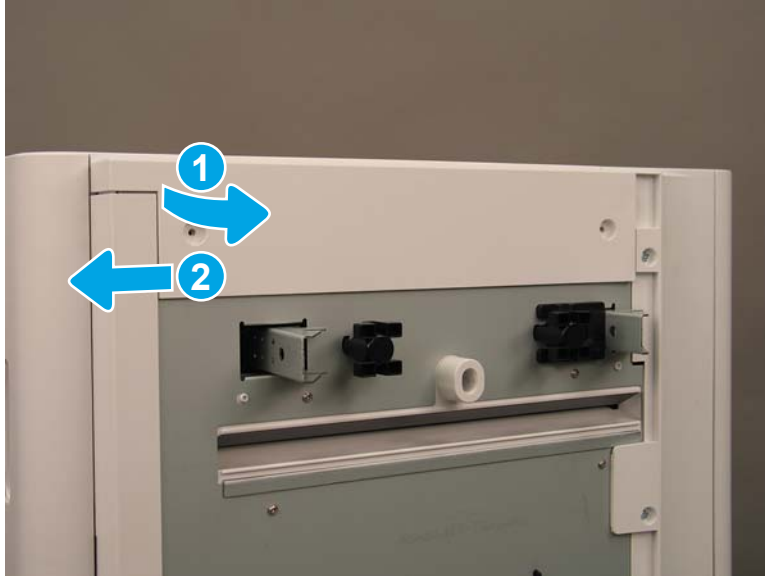
**Figure 1-3602** Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

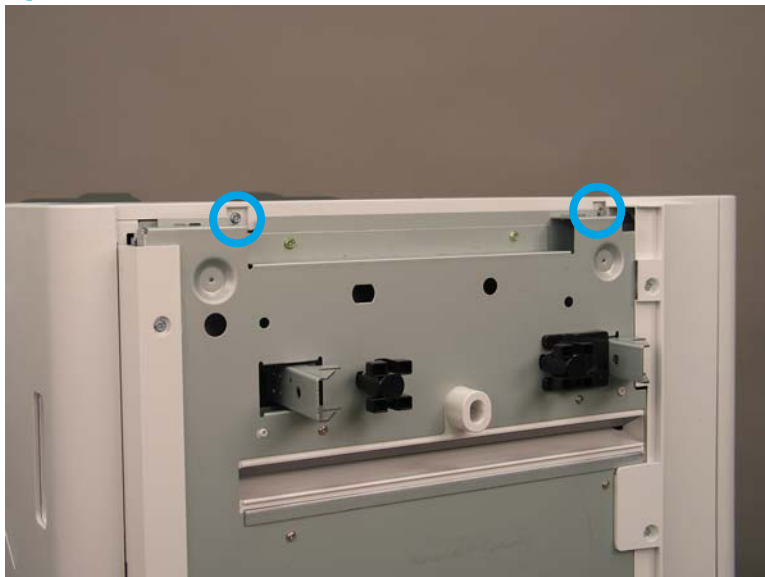
**Figure 1-3603** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

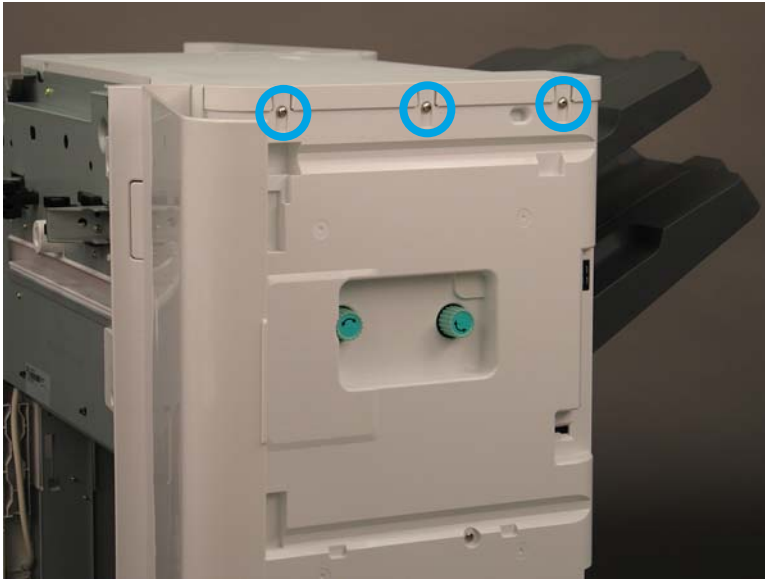
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3604** Remove two screws



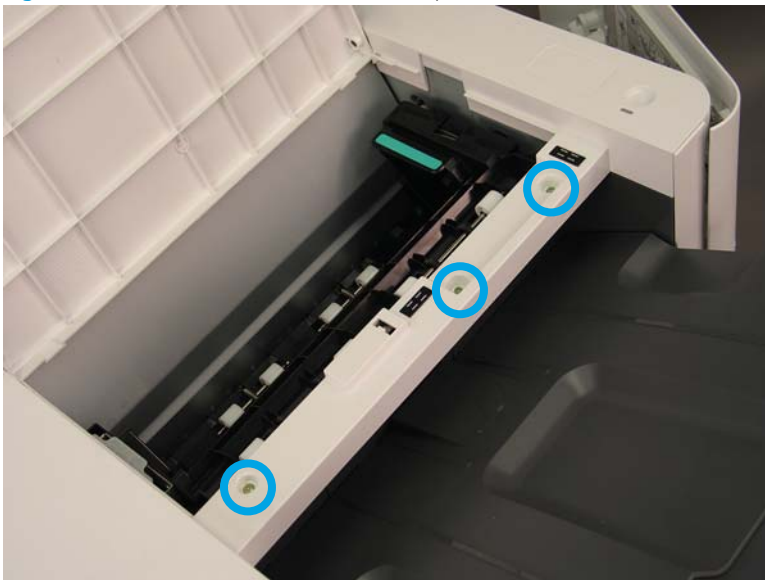
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3605 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

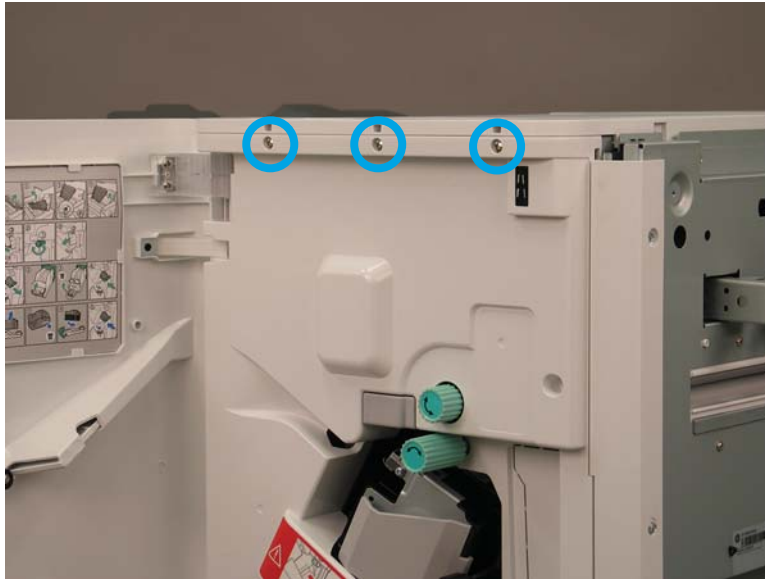
Figure 1-3606 Remove three screws (top side)





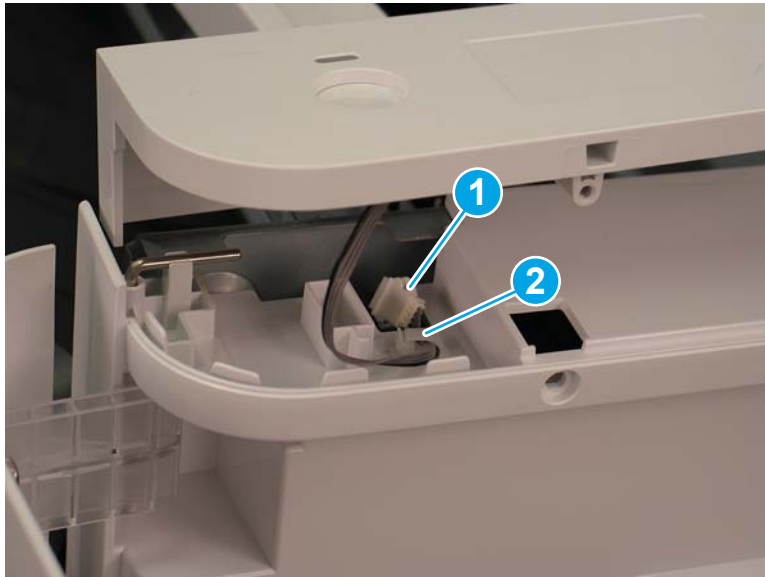
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3607 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

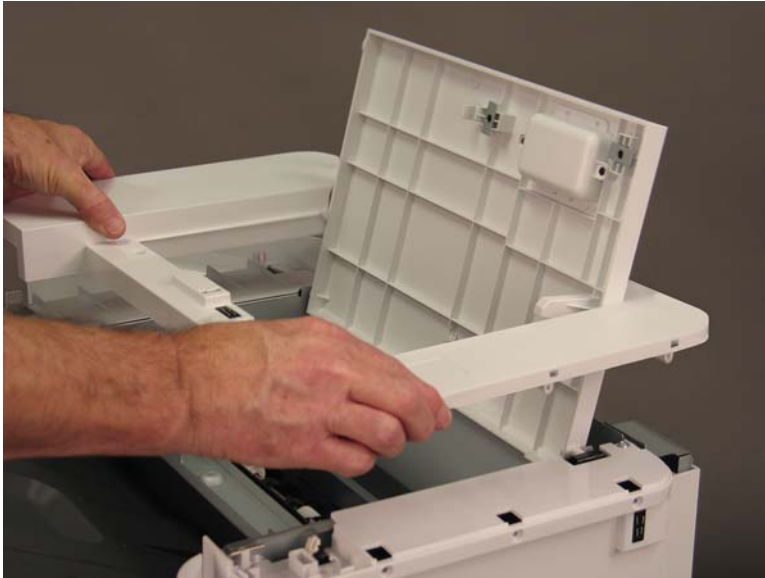
Figure 1-3608 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3609** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

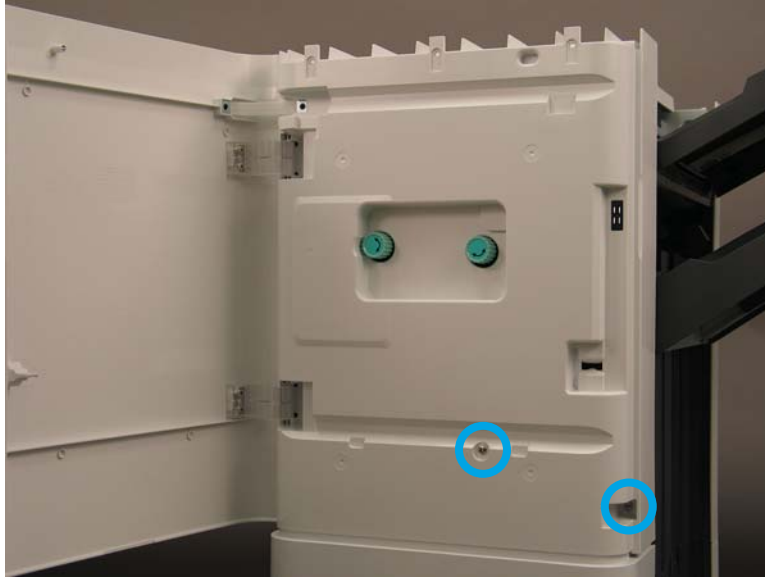
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3610** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3611** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

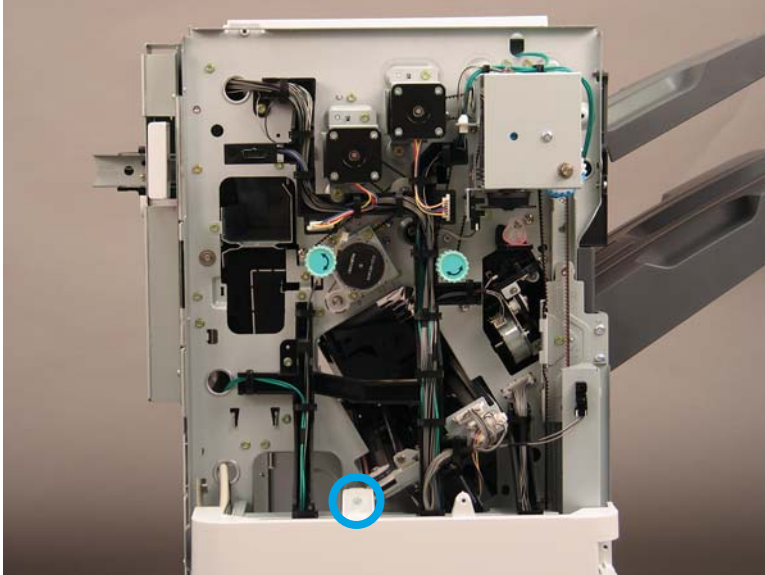
**Figure 1-3612** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

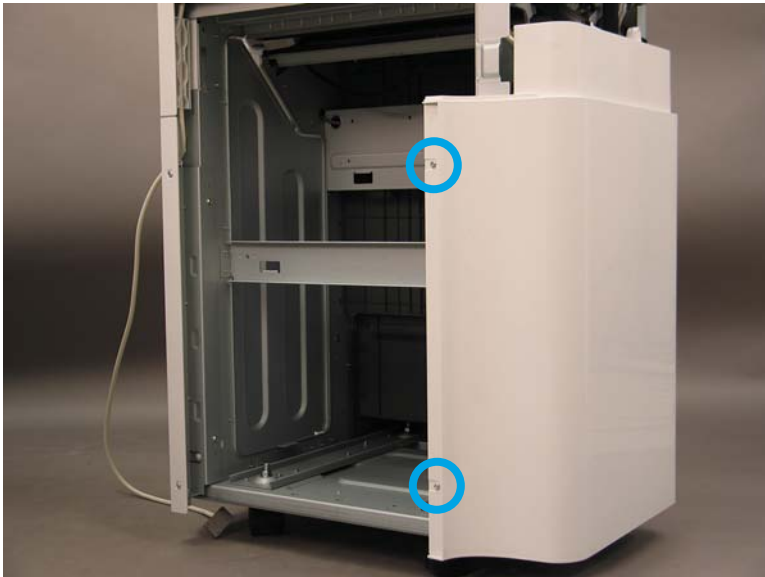
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3613 Remove one screw (front side)



2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3614 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3615** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



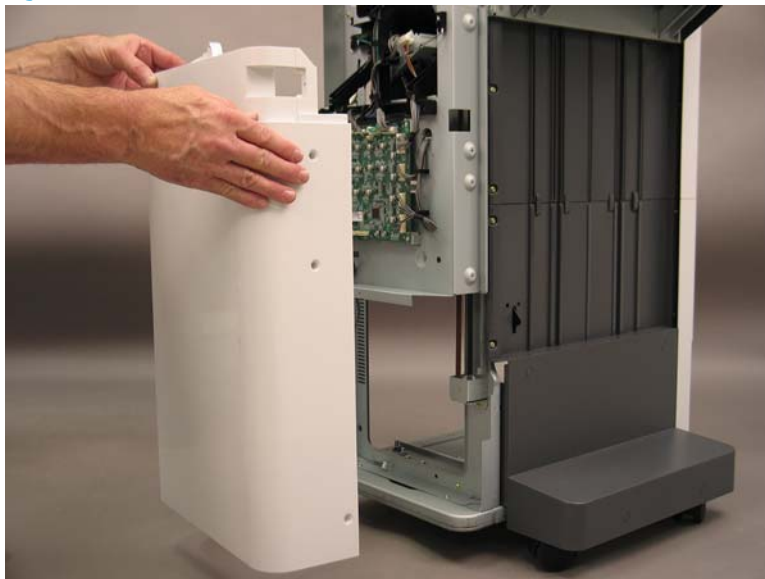
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

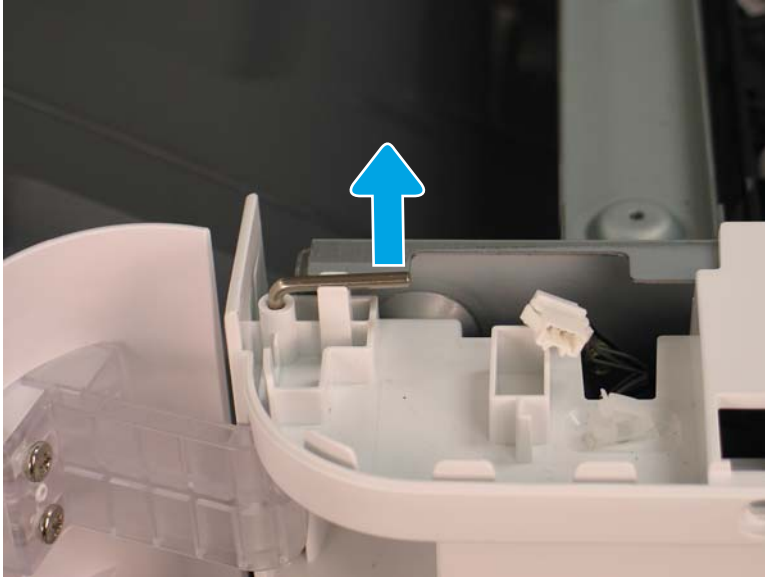
**Figure 1-3616** Remove the lower front cover



### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

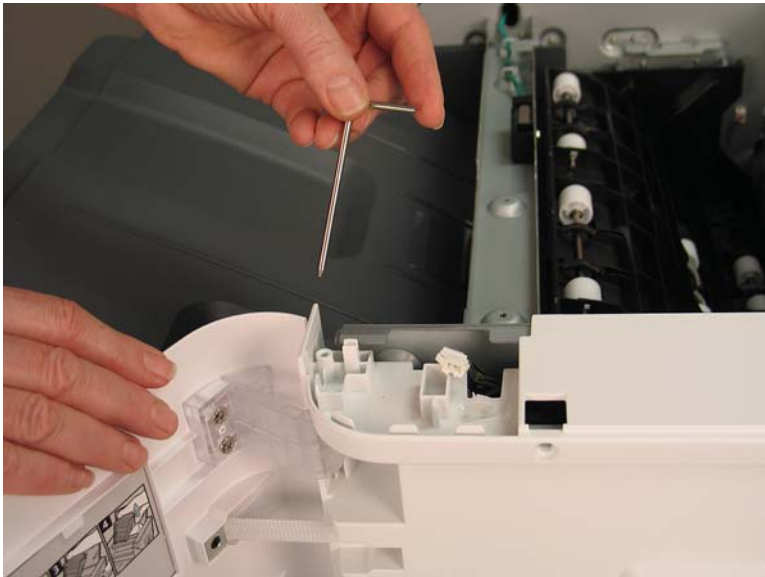
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3617 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3618 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3619 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

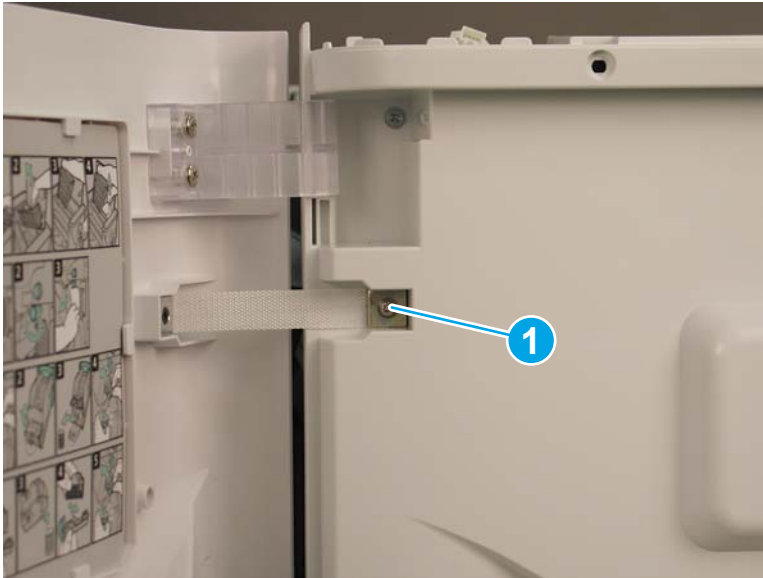
Figure 1-3620 Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3621** Remove one screw and the front door

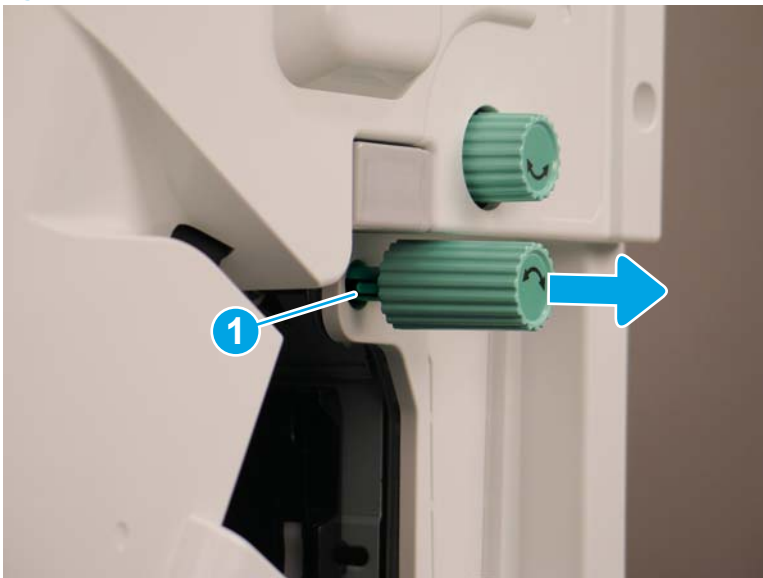


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3622** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).



3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3623 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


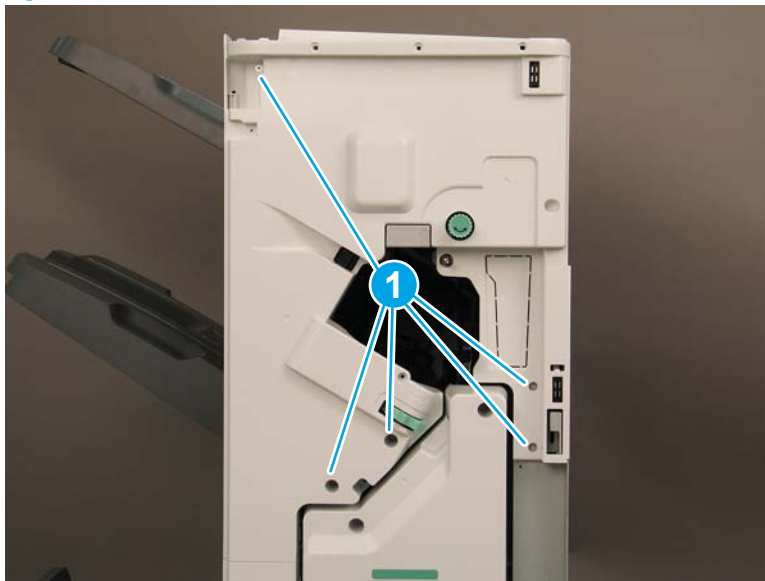
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3624 Remove five screws and the front cover



### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3625 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3626 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

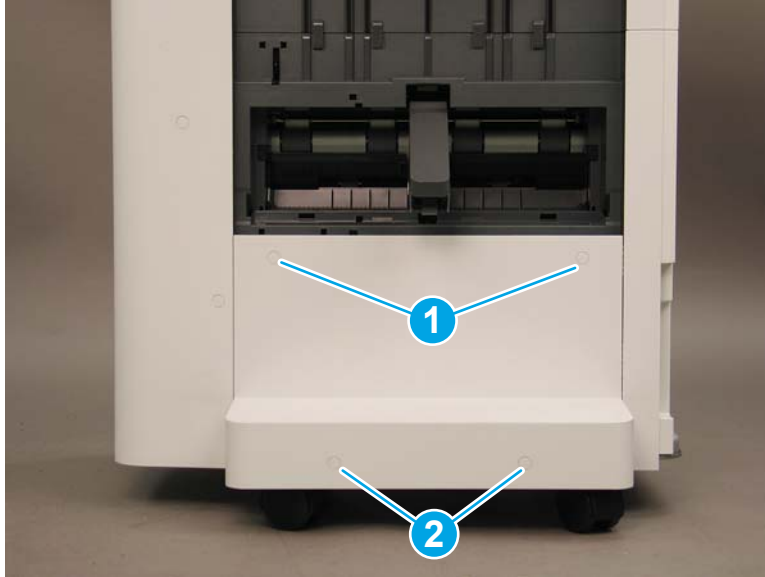
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.


---

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

Figure 1-3627 Remove four screws and the caster cover



Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).


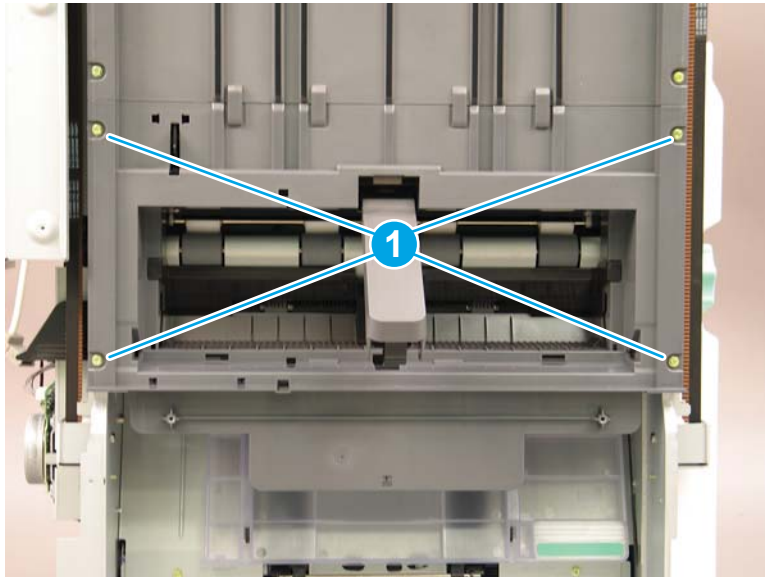
 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3628 Remove four screws

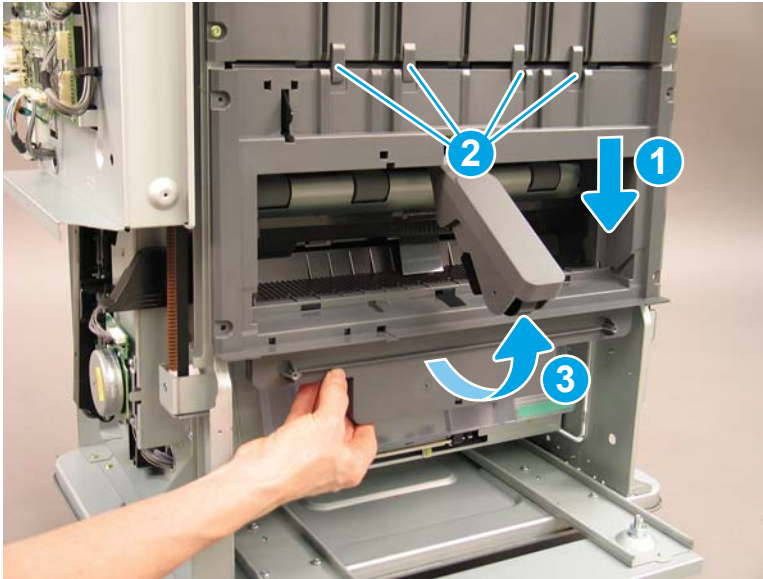


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

**Figure 1-3629** Release the lower shield

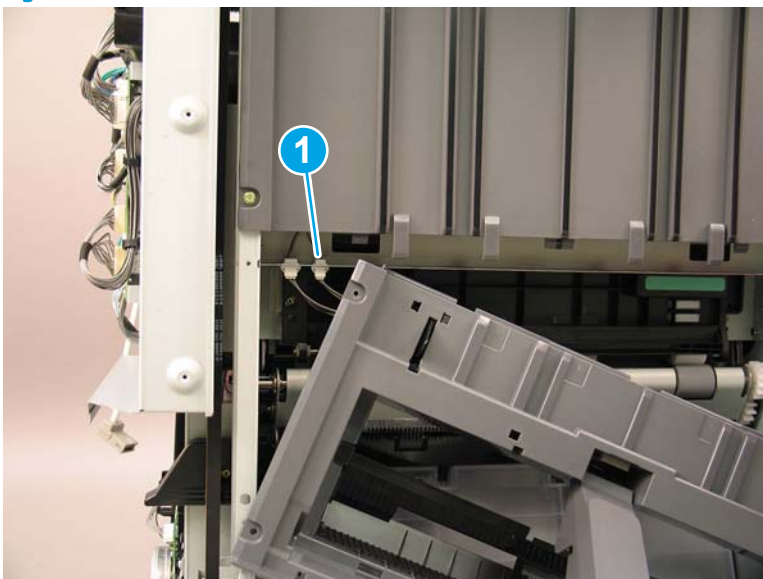


- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**📝 NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

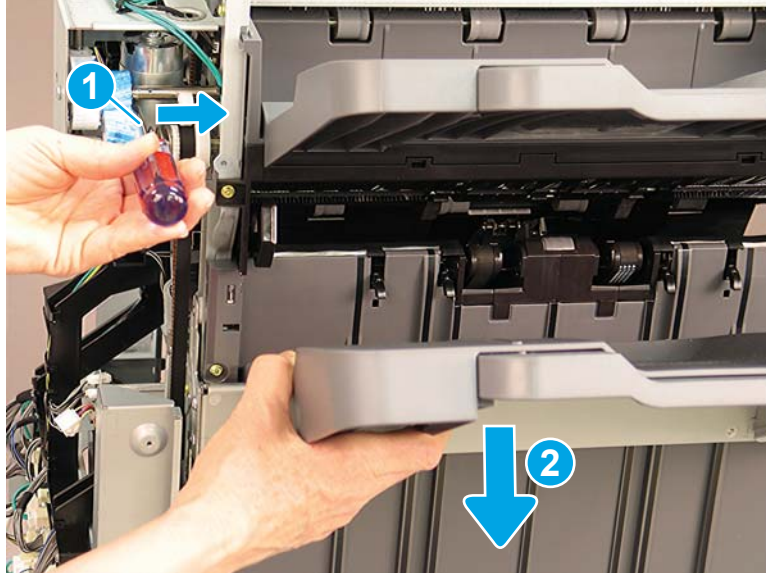
**Figure 1-3630** Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

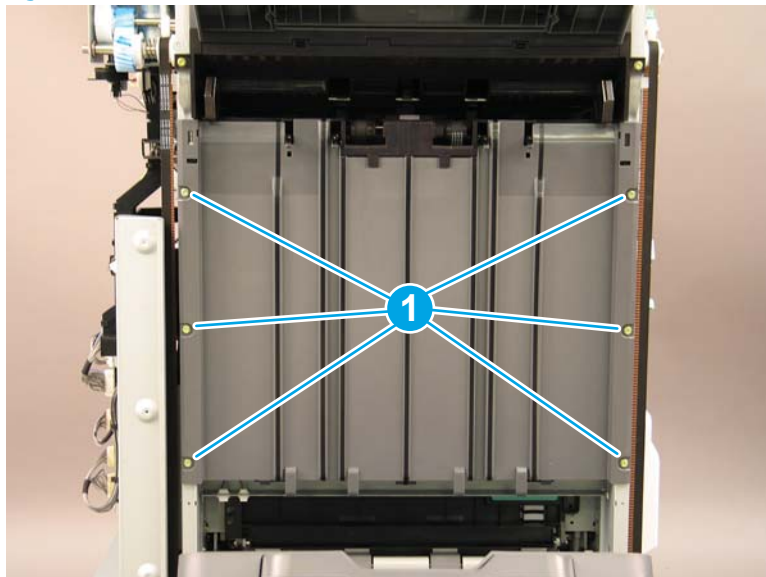
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3631 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3632 Remove six screws

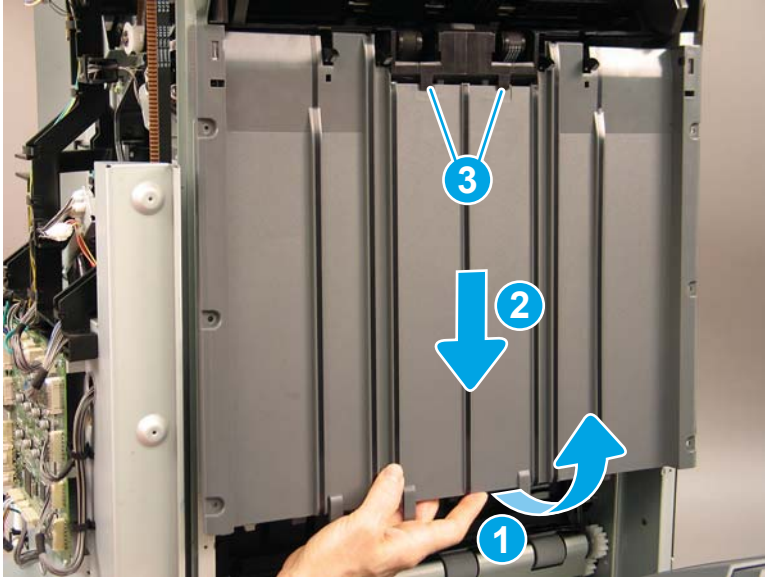


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

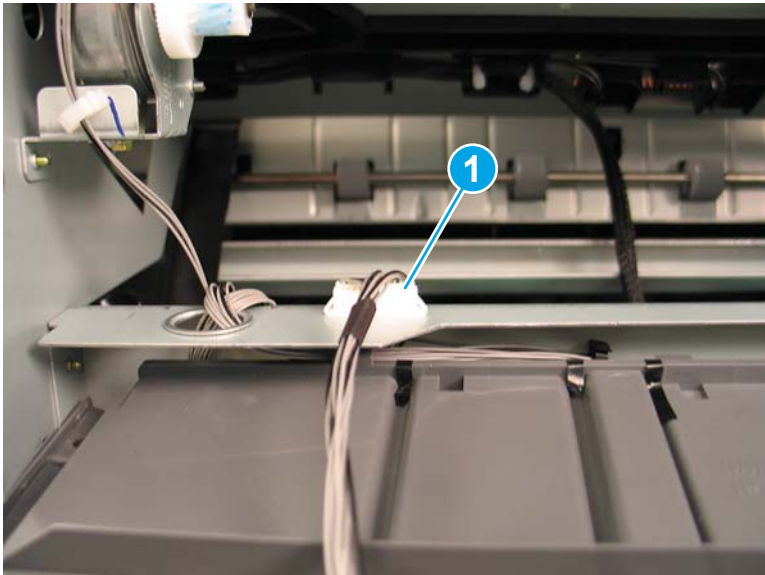
**Figure 1-3633** Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

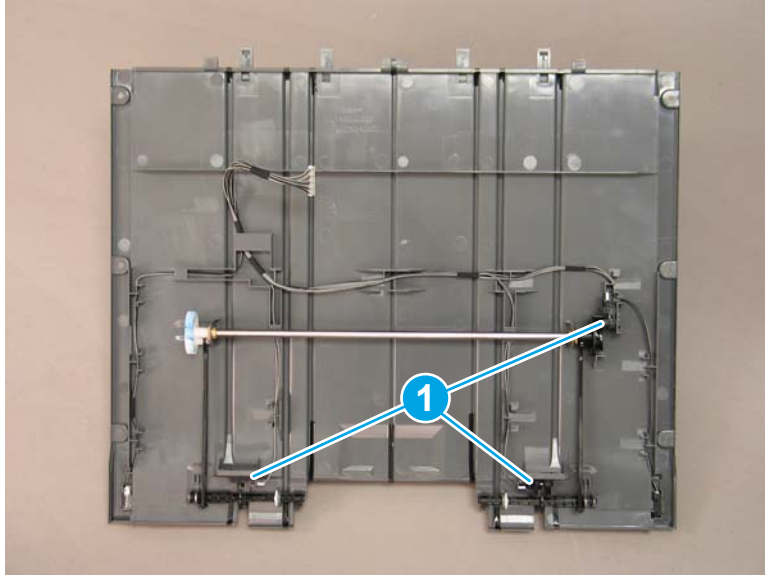
**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3634** Disconnect one connector



5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

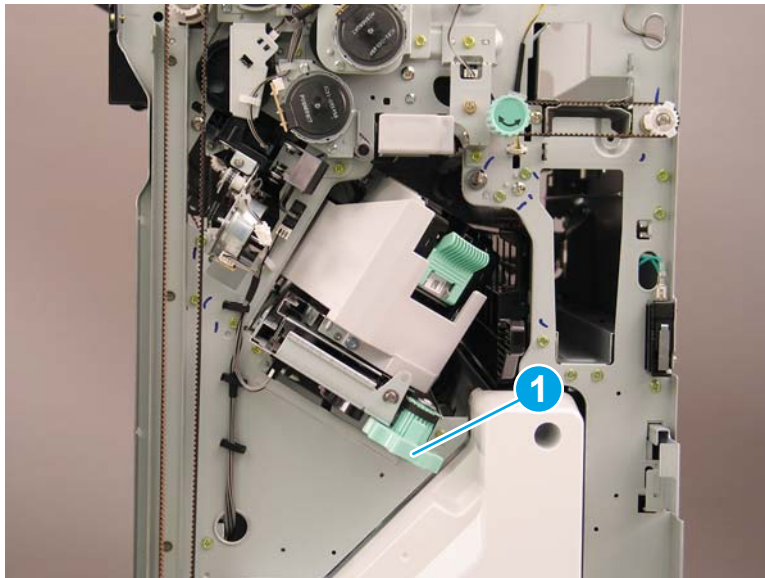
Figure 1-3635 Locate sensors



#### Step 11: Remove the ejector unit (finisher)

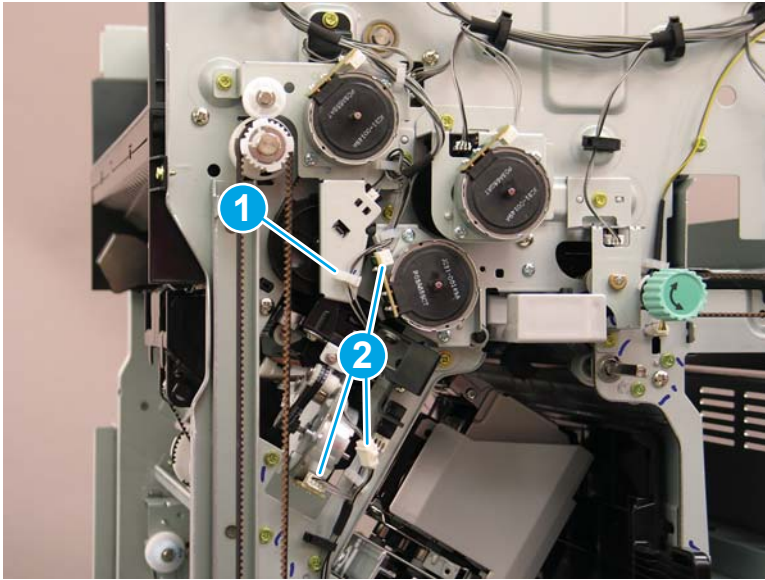
1. Rotate the green wheel to move the staple unit to the center of the finisher.

Figure 1-3636 Move the staple unit to the center



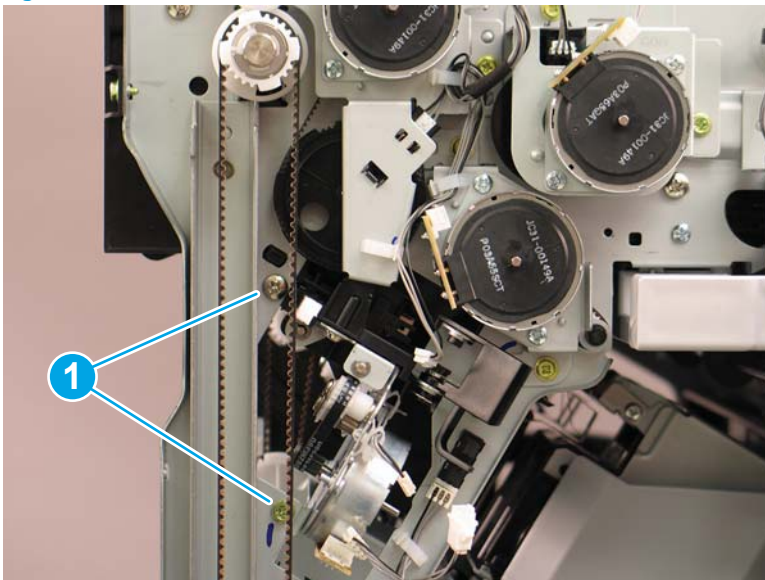
2. Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

Figure 1-3637 Disconnect three connectors



3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

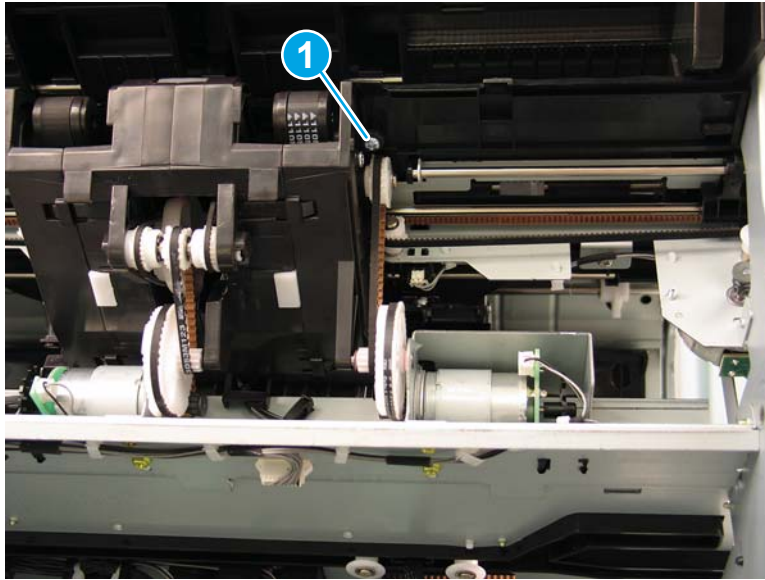
Figure 1-3638 Remove two screws





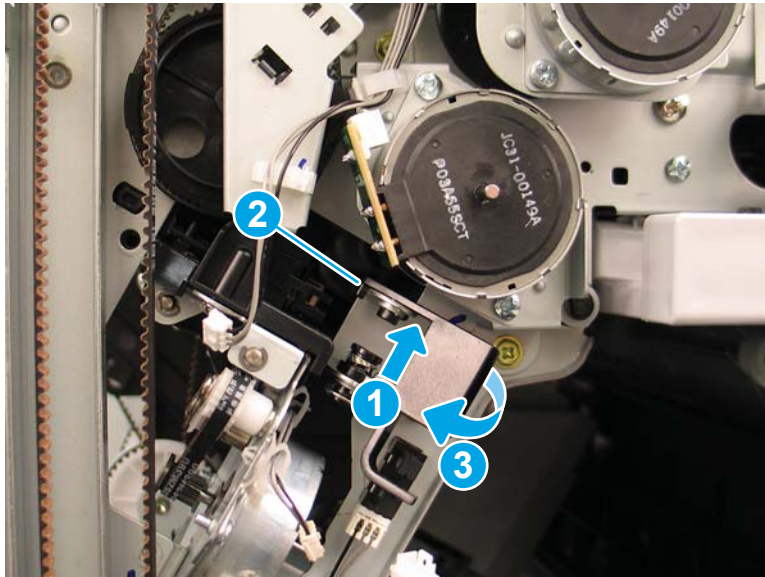
4. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3639 Remove one screw



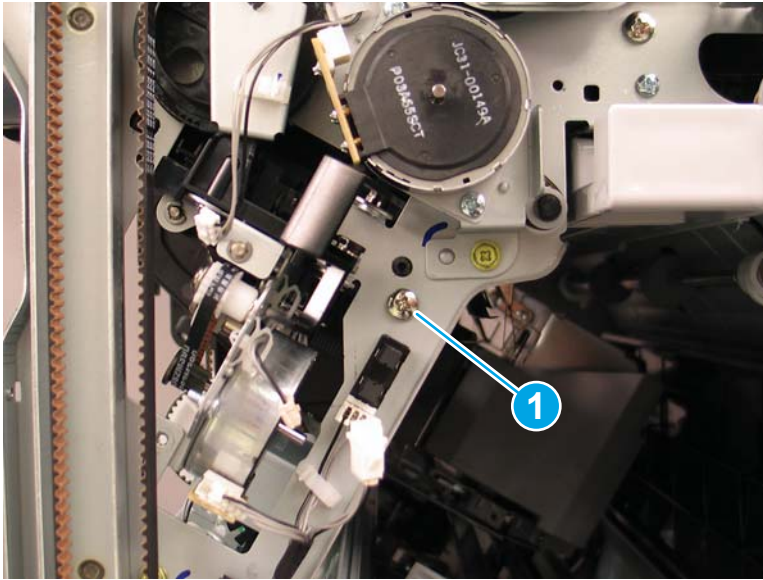
5. Press up on the hinge (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then rotate the sensor away from the finisher (callout 3).

Figure 1-3640 Rotate the sensor



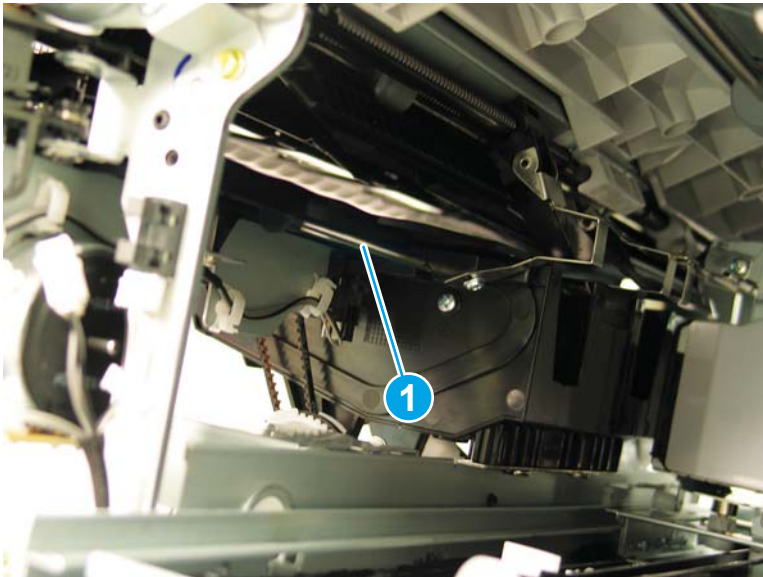
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3641 Remove one screw



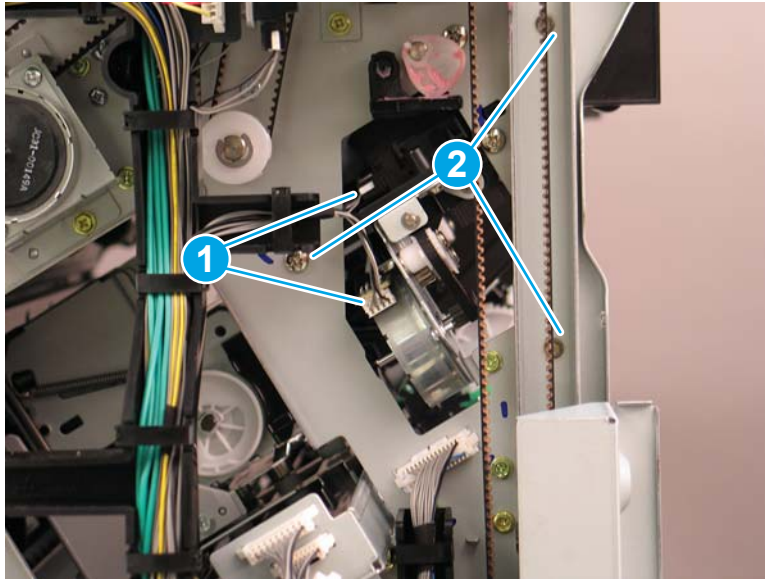
7. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the front and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the front tamper unit.

Figure 1-3642 Remove the front tamper shaft



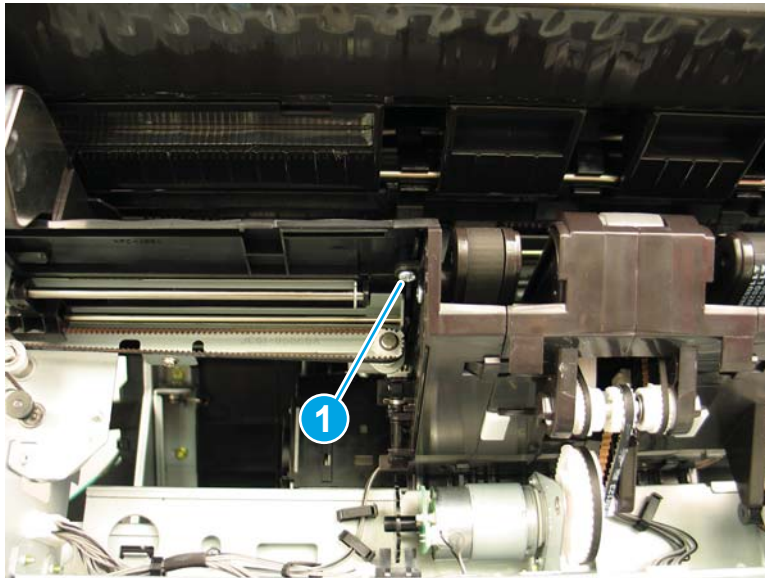
- At the rear of the finisher, disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3643 Disconnect two connectors and remove three screws



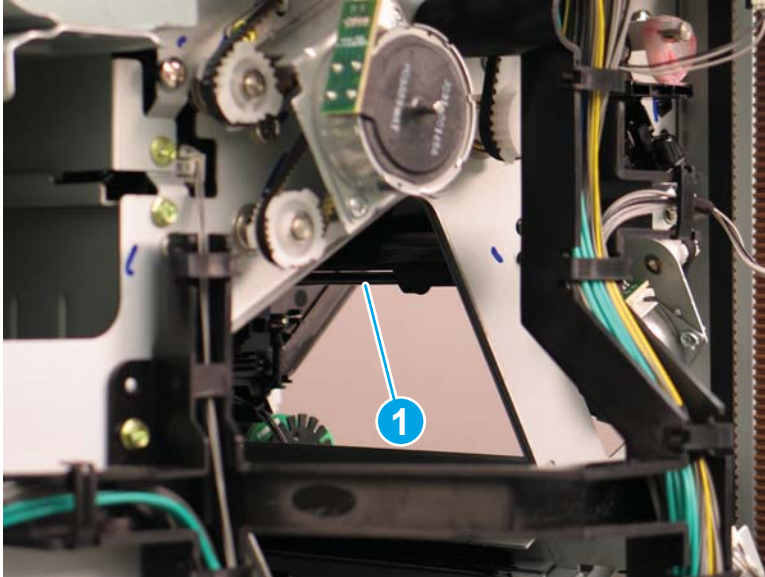
- At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3644 Remove one screw



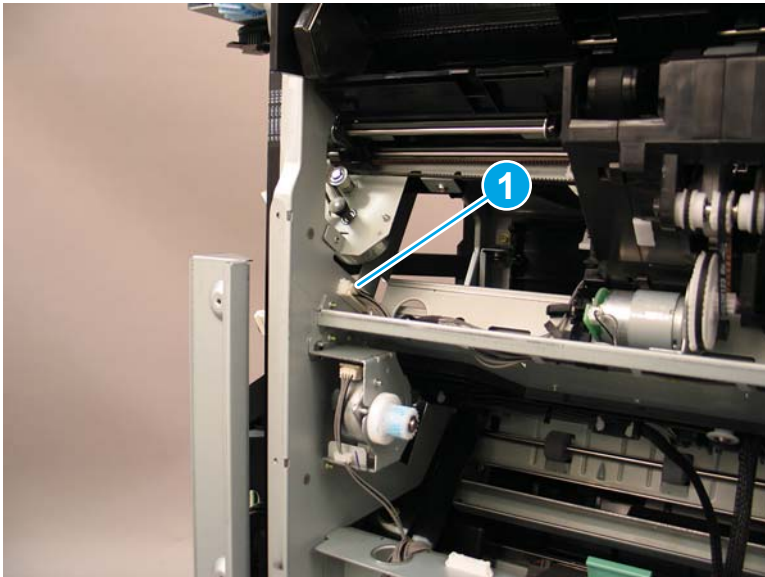
10. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the rear and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the rear tamper unit.

Figure 1-3645 Remove the rear tamper shaft



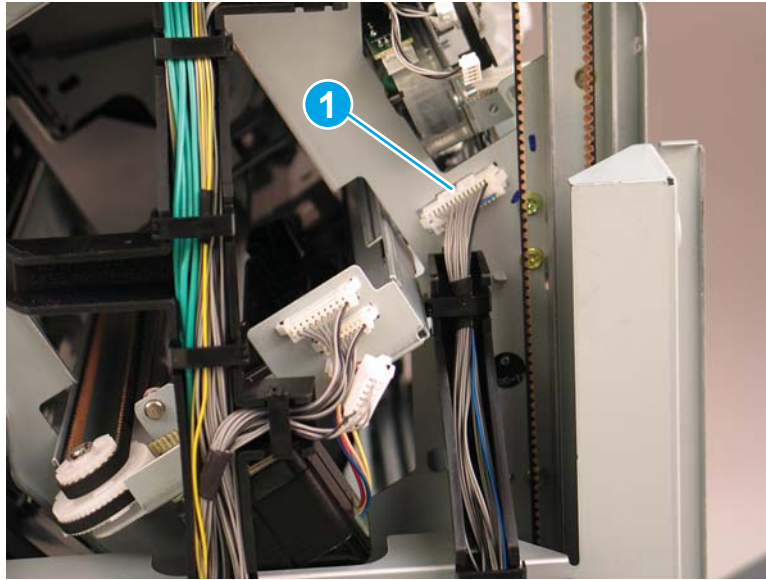
11. At the left side of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3646 Disconnect one connector



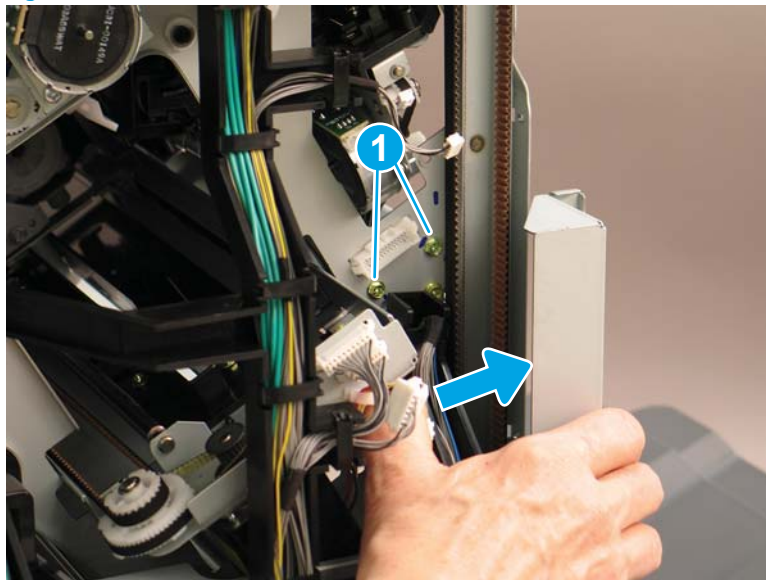
12. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3647 Disconnect one connector



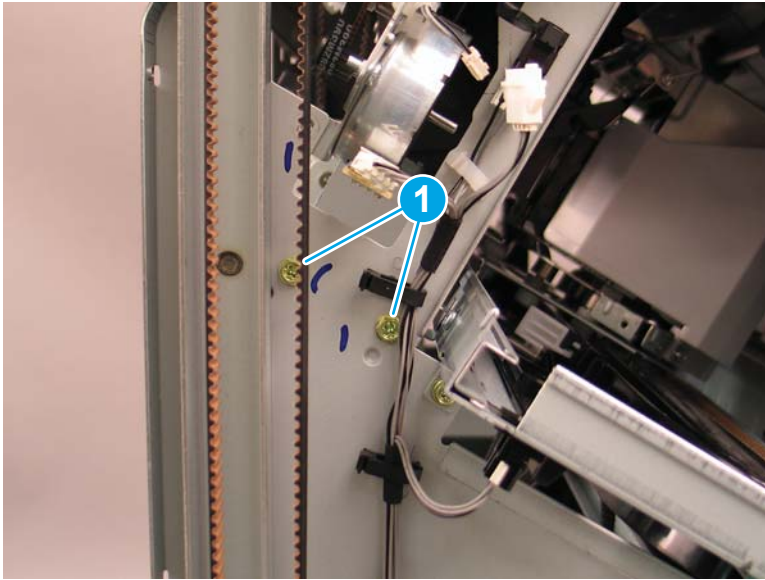
13. At the rear of the finisher, press the wire retainer to the right to access and remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3648 Disconnect one connector



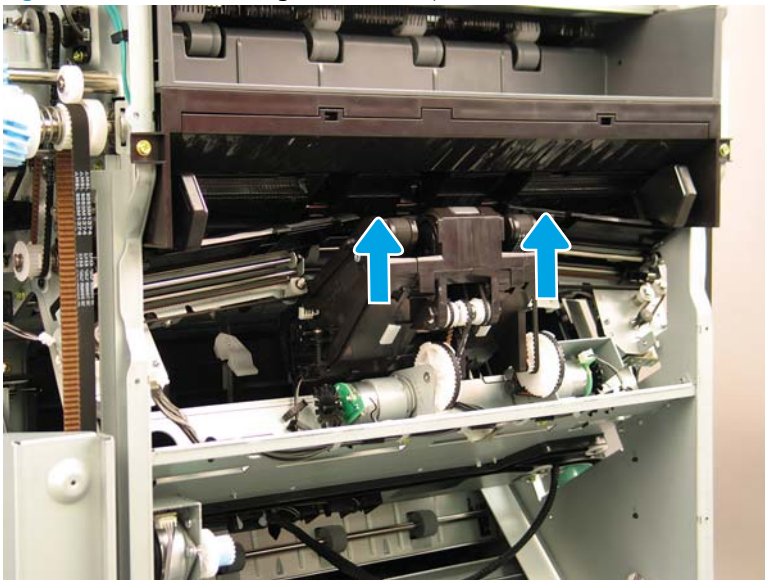
14. At the front of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3649 Remove two screws



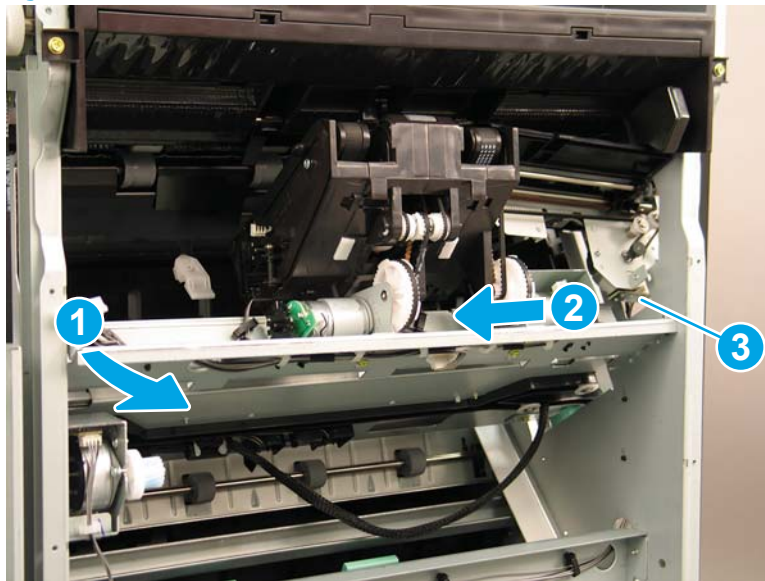
15. Lift the inside edges of the front and rear tampers up.

Figure 1-3650 Lift the edges of the tampers



16. Rotate the rear edge of the ejector unit away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide it toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it. Make sure that the PCA (callout 3) stays clear of the sheet metal frame.

**Figure 1-3651** Remove the ejector unit



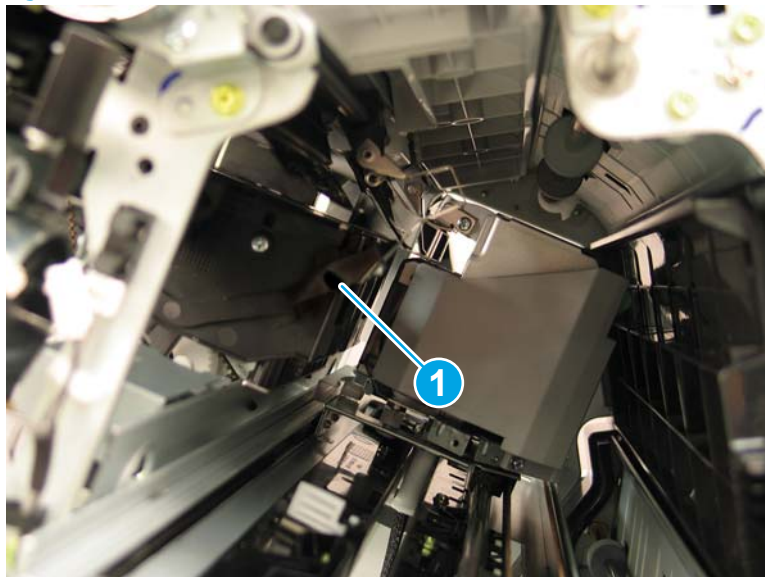
17. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

#### Special installation instructions: Ejector unit

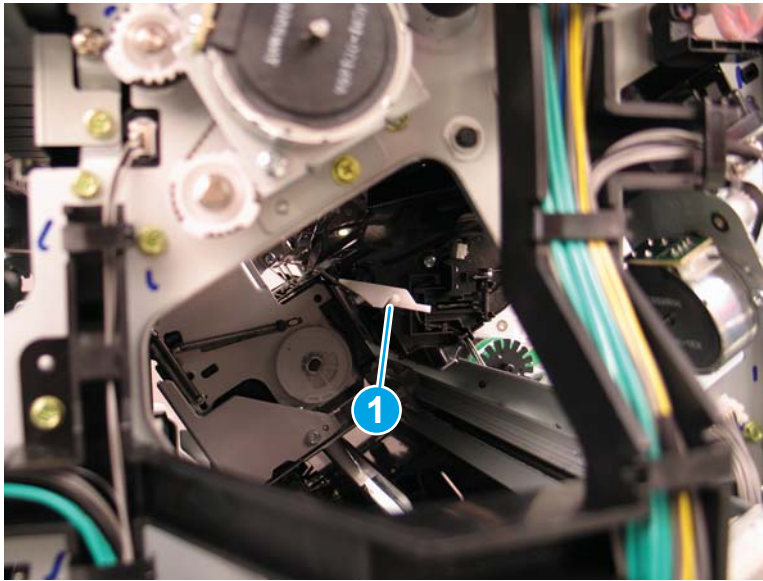
- a. When the front tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3652** Reinstall the front tamper shaft



- b. When the rear tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3653** Reinstall the rear tamper shaft



### Step 12: Remove the front tamper unit

- ▲ Lift the front tamper away from the finisher to remove it

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3654** Remove the front tamper



### Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear tamper unit

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the ejector unit \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the rear tamper unit](#)
- [Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear tamper unit on the finisher.



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01807A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher Sub - Tamper Rear

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

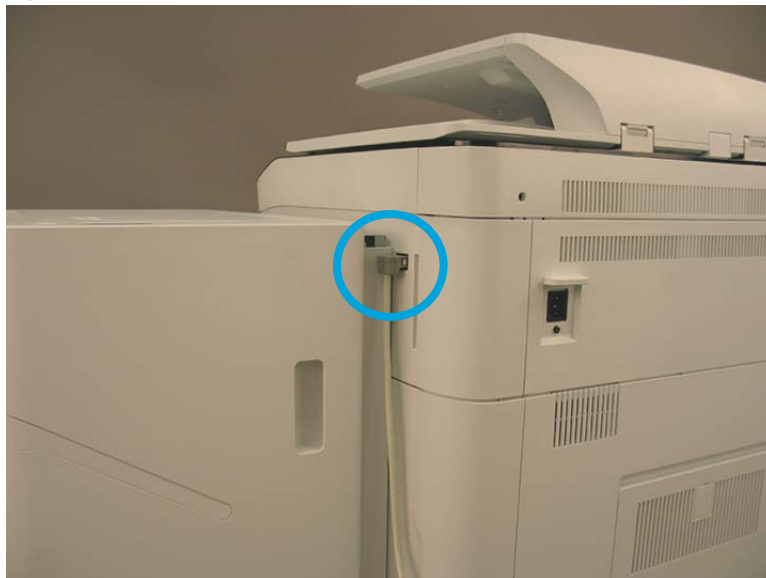
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3655** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3656** Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

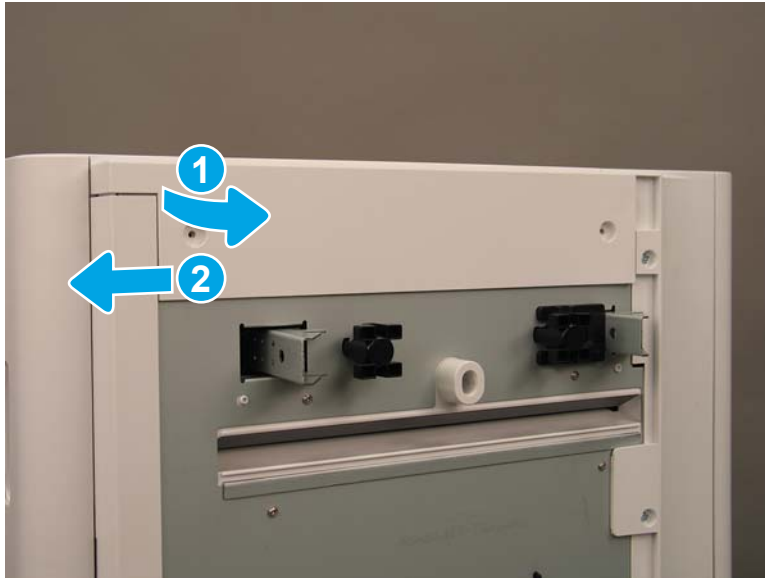
**Figure 1-3657** Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3658** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

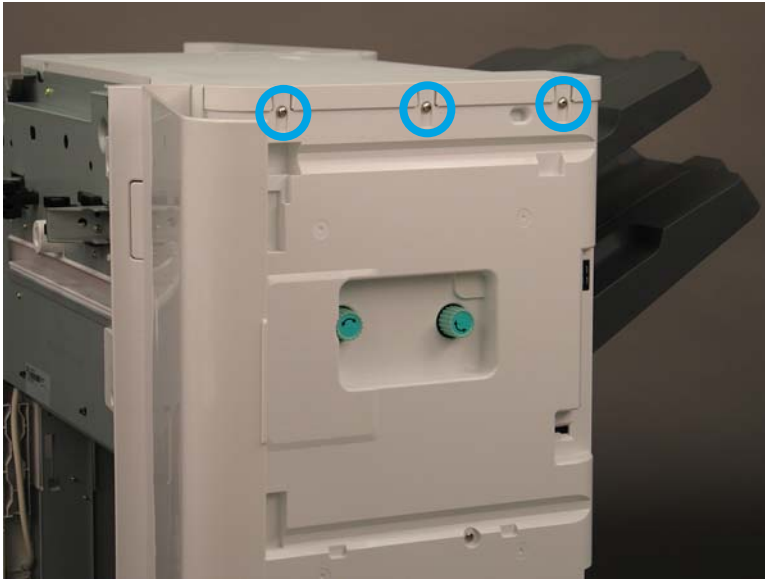
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3659** Remove two screws



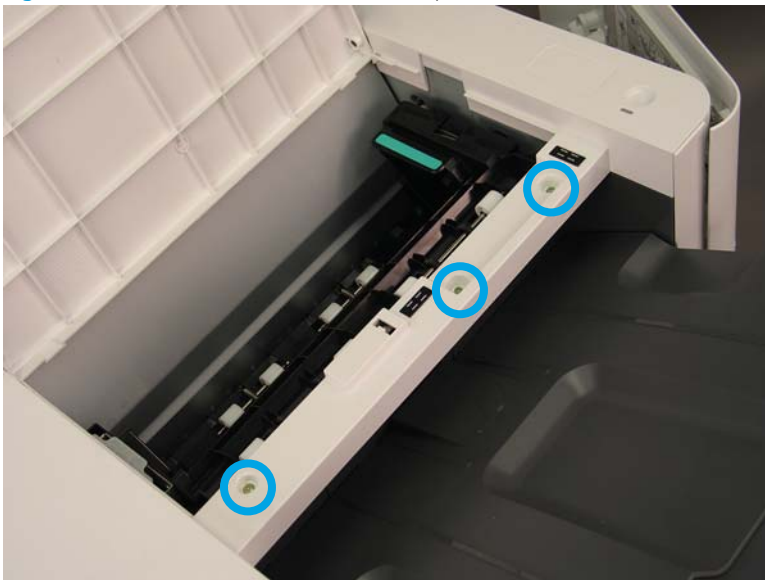
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3660 Remove three screws (front side)



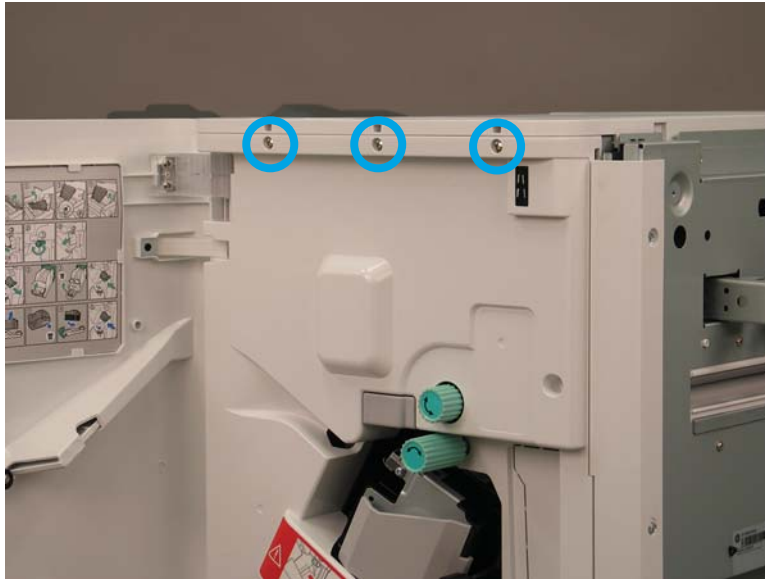
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3661 Remove three screws (top side)



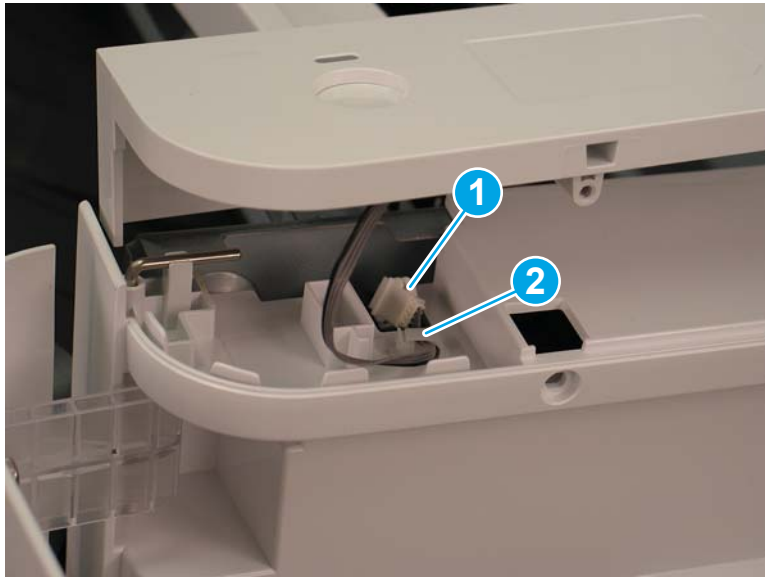
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3662 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

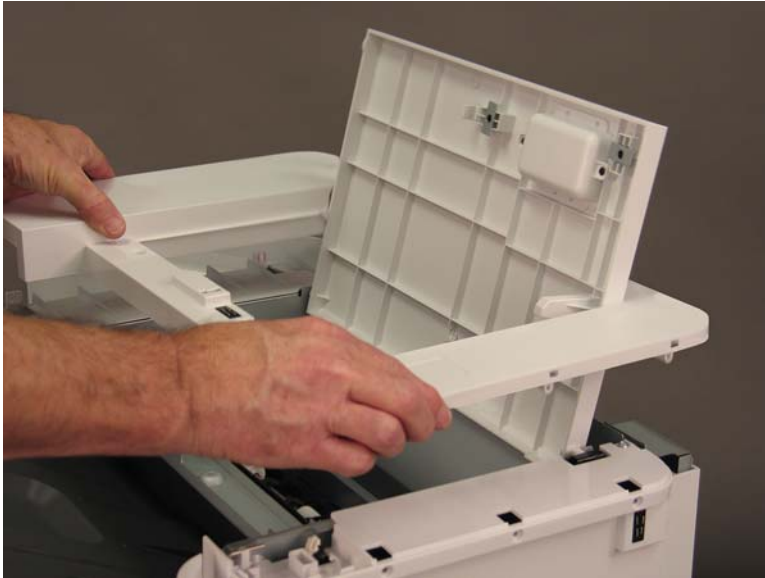
Figure 1-3663 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3664** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

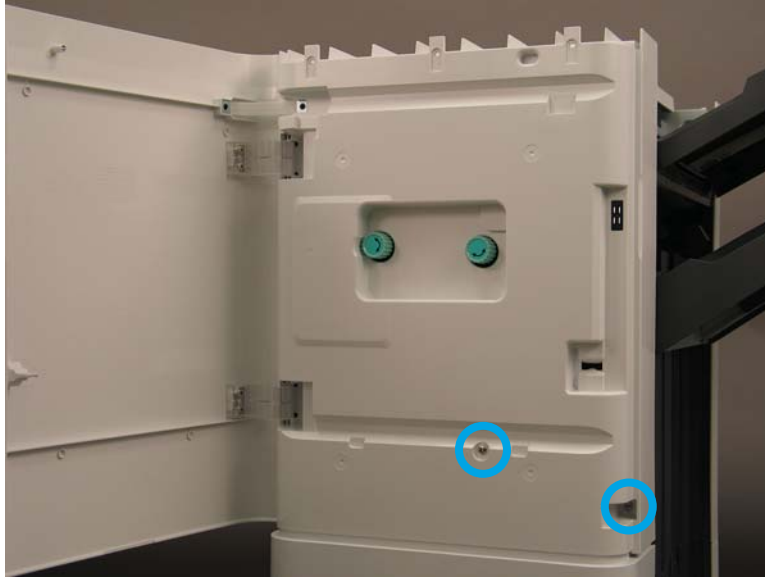
**Figure 1-3665** Remove two screws (left side)






2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3666** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

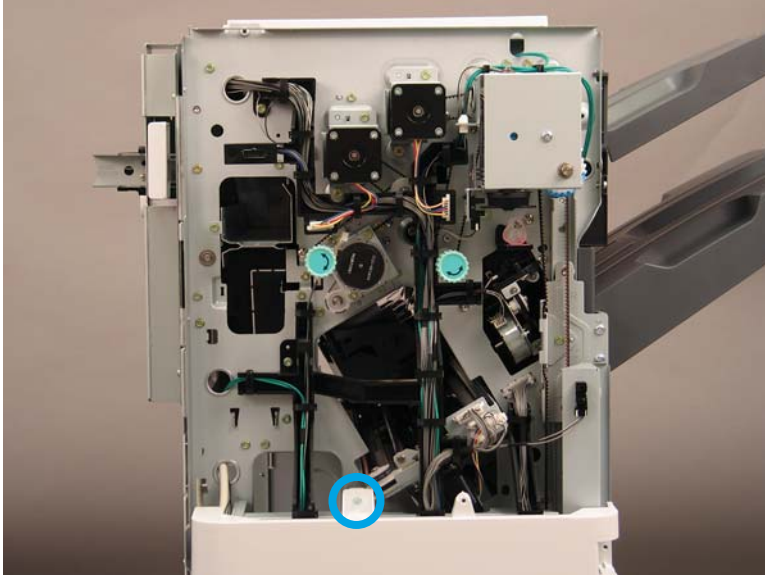
**Figure 1-3667** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

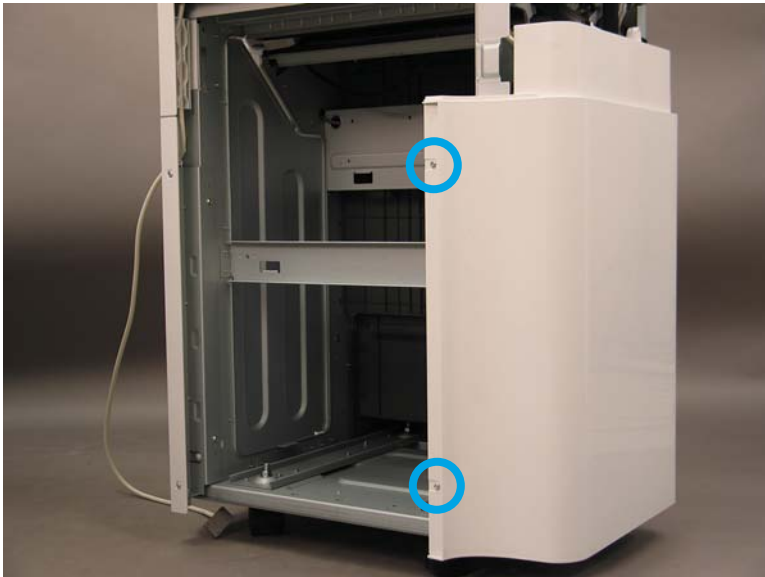
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3668 Remove one screw (front side)



2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3669 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3670** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



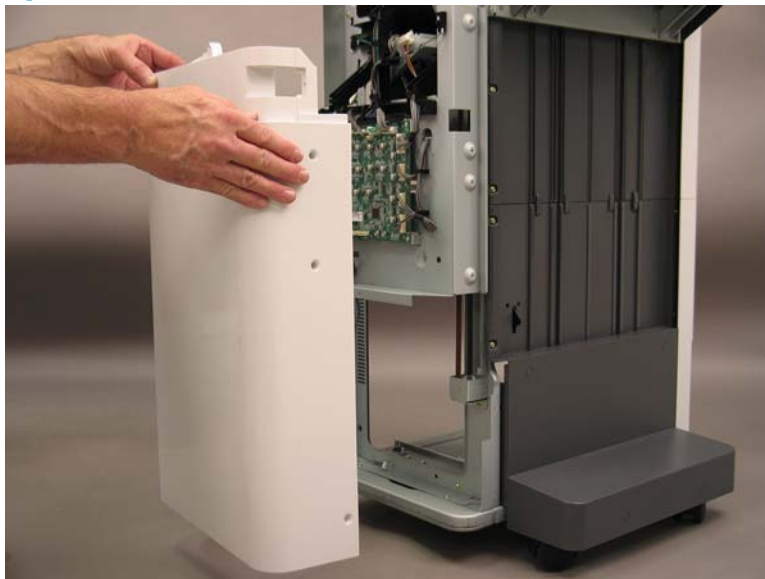
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

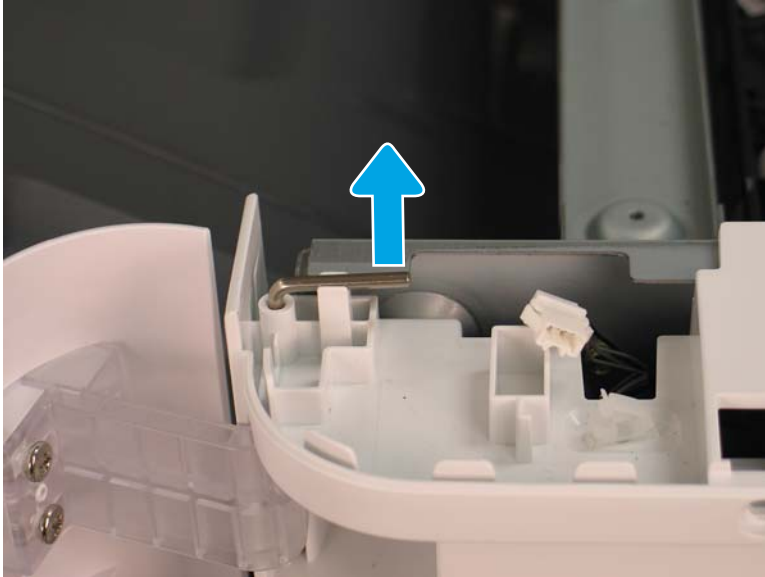
**Figure 1-3671** Remove the lower front cover



### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

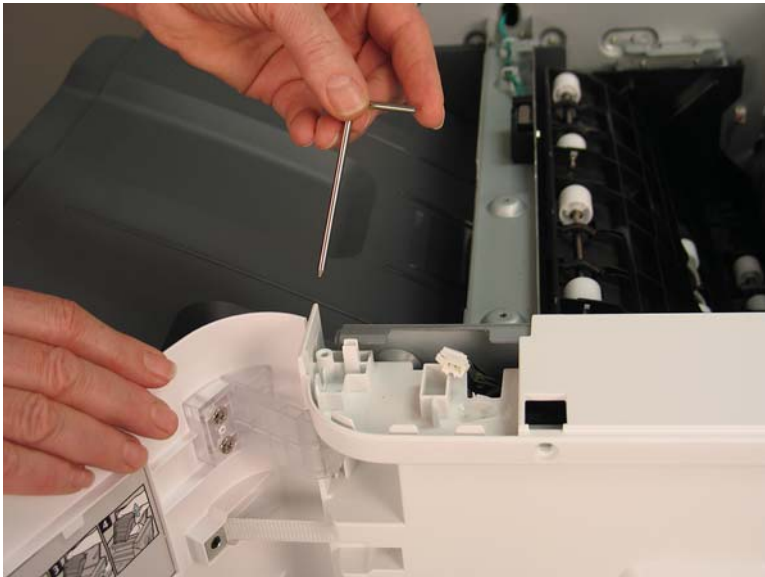
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3672 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3673 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3674 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

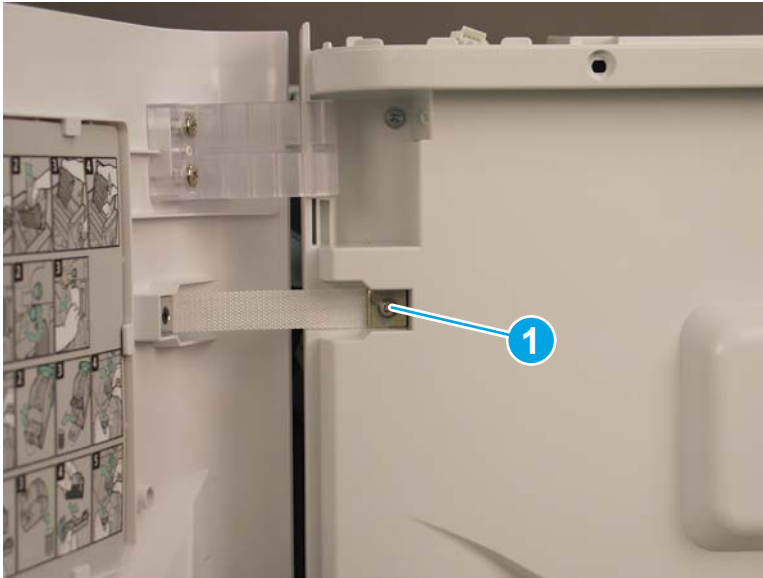
Figure 1-3675 Remove the lower hinge pin




5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3676** Remove one screw and the front door

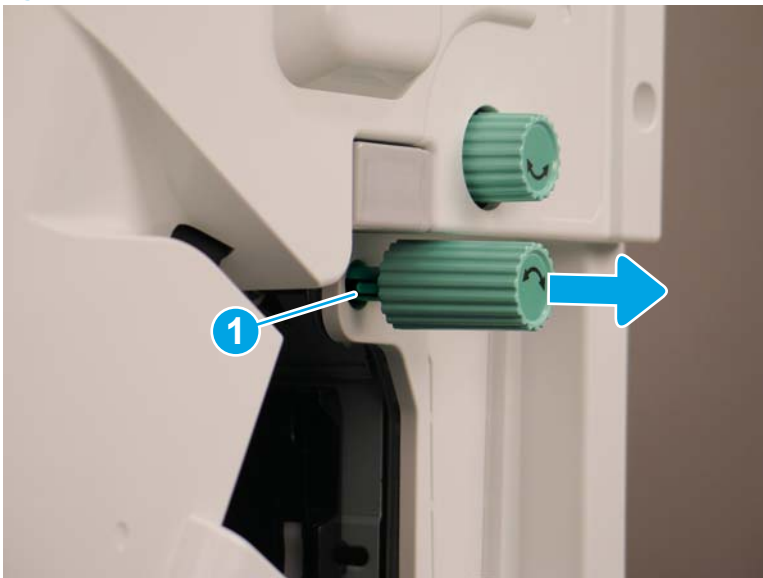


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3677** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3678 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


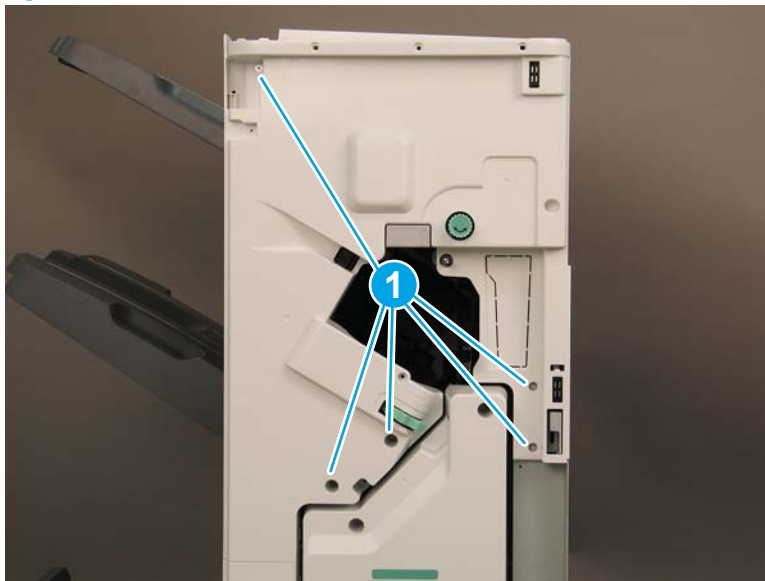
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3679 Remove five screws and the front cover



### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3680 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3681 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

---

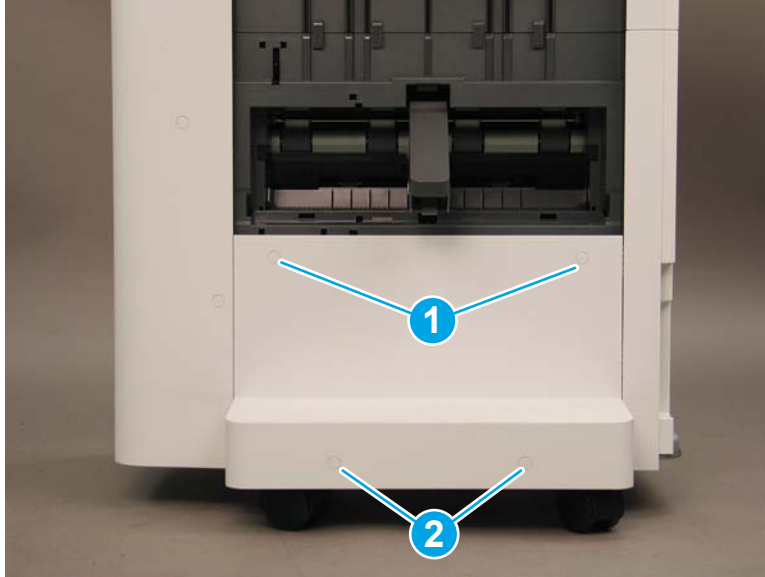
 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

---


- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.



Figure 1-3682 Remove four screws and the caster cover



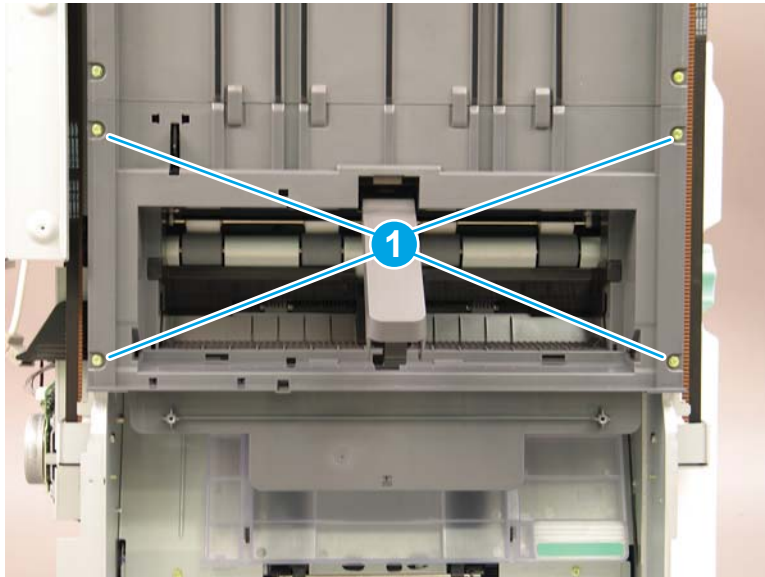
Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3683 Remove four screws

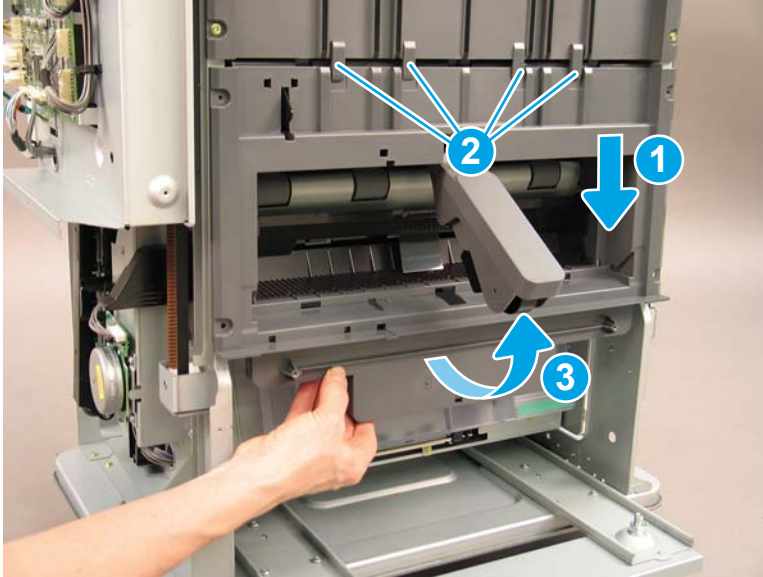


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

**Figure 1-3684** Release the lower shield

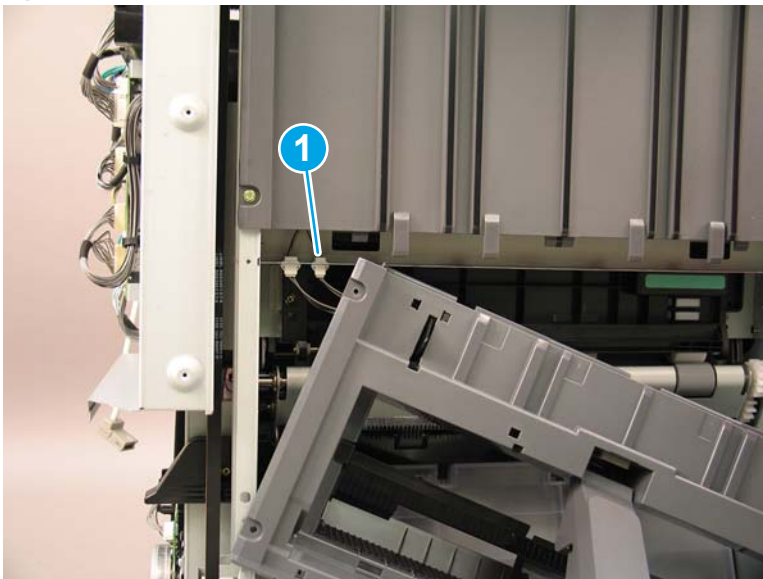


- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

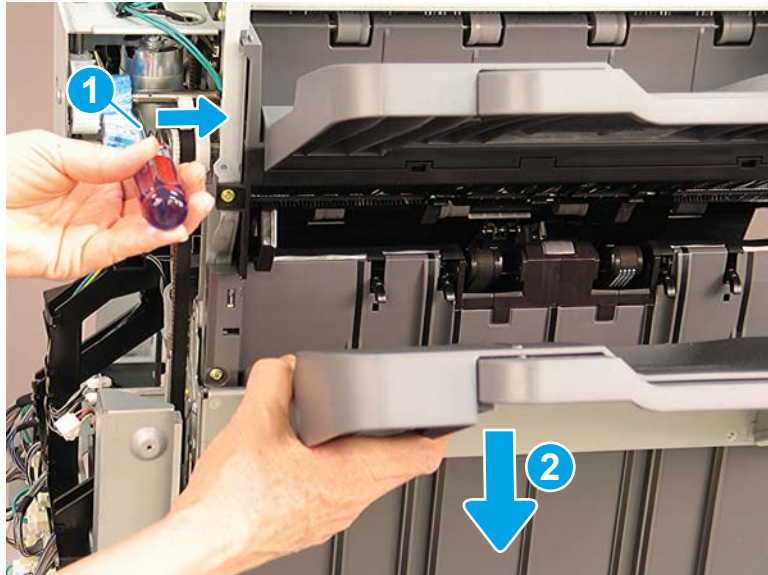
**Figure 1-3685** Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

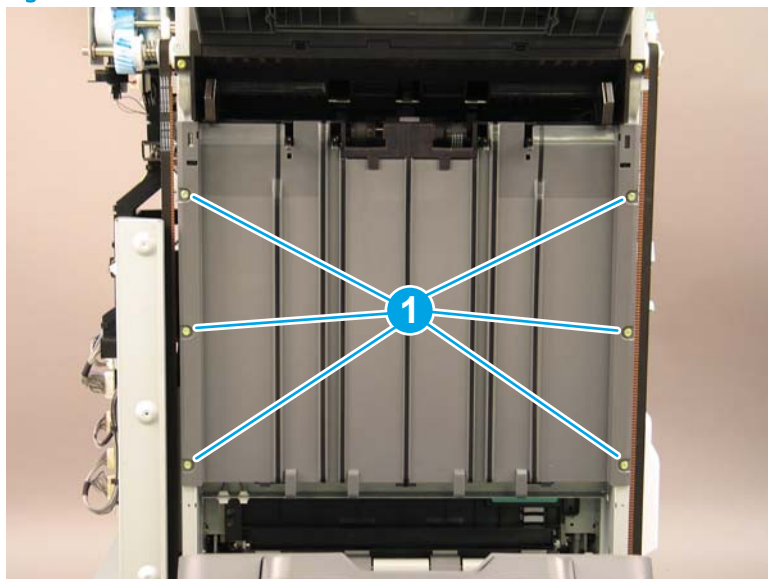
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3686 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3687 Remove six screws

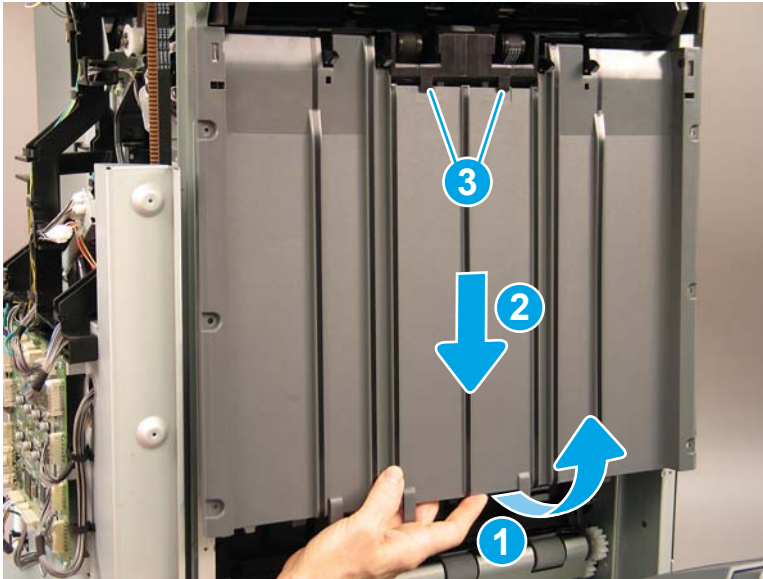


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

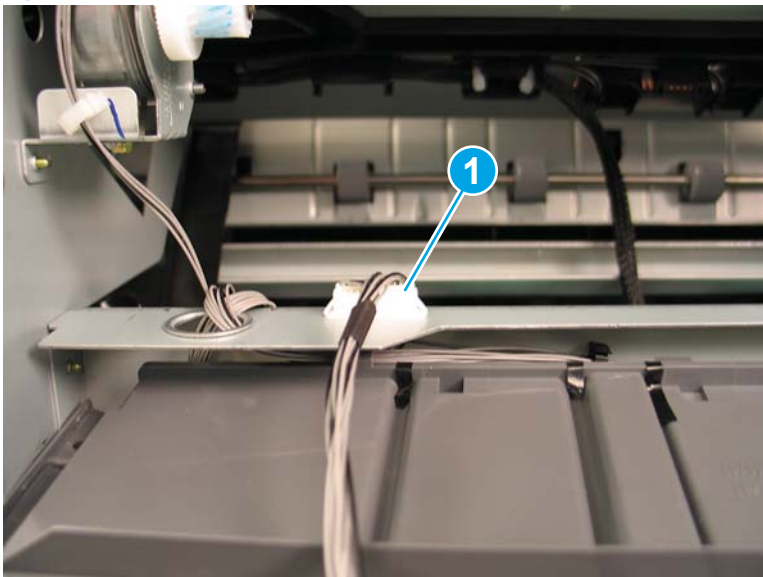
**Figure 1-3688** Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

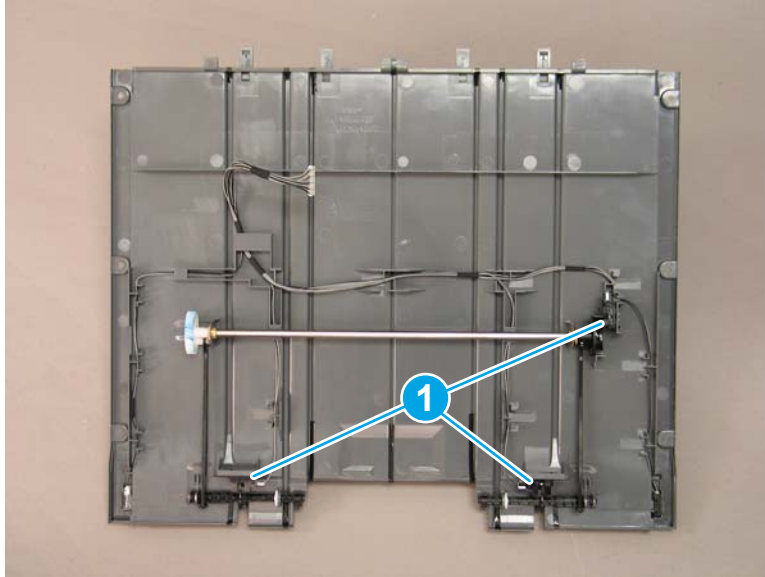
**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3689** Disconnect one connector



5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

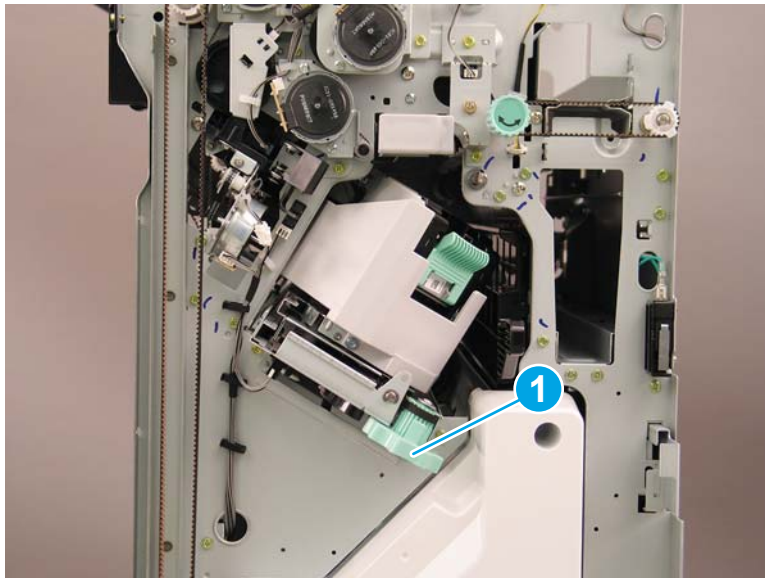
Figure 1-3690 Locate sensors



#### Step 11: Remove the ejector unit (finisher)

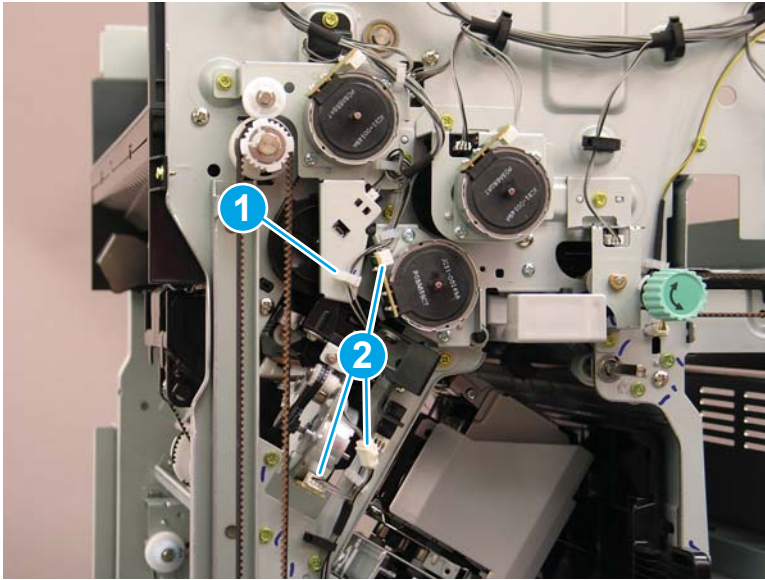
1. Rotate the green wheel to move the staple unit to the center of the finisher.

Figure 1-3691 Move the staple unit to the center



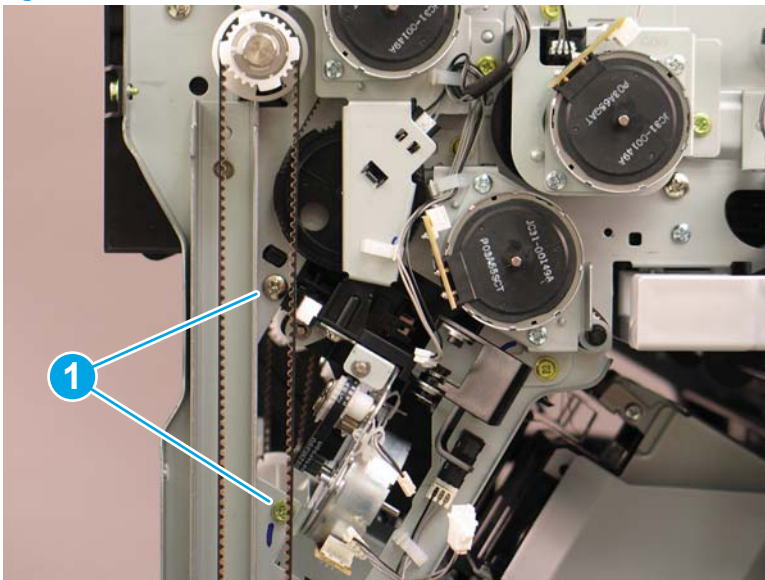
2. Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

Figure 1-3692 Disconnect three connectors



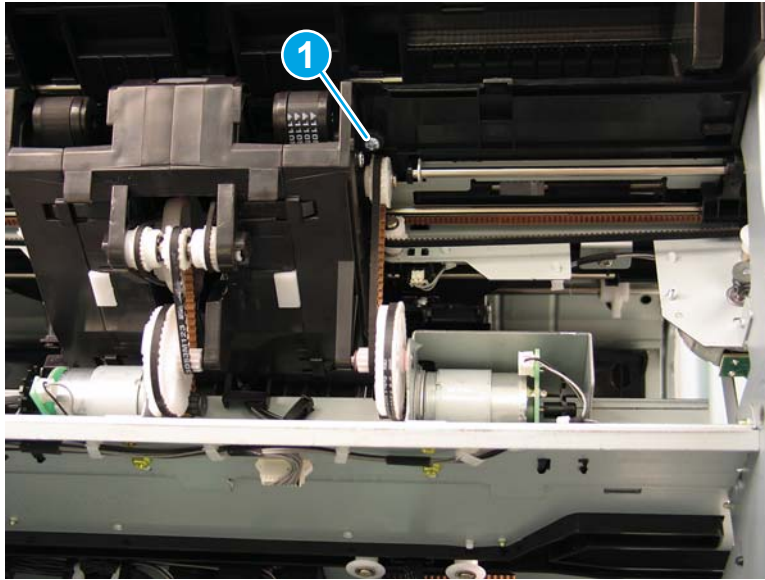
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3693 Remove two screws



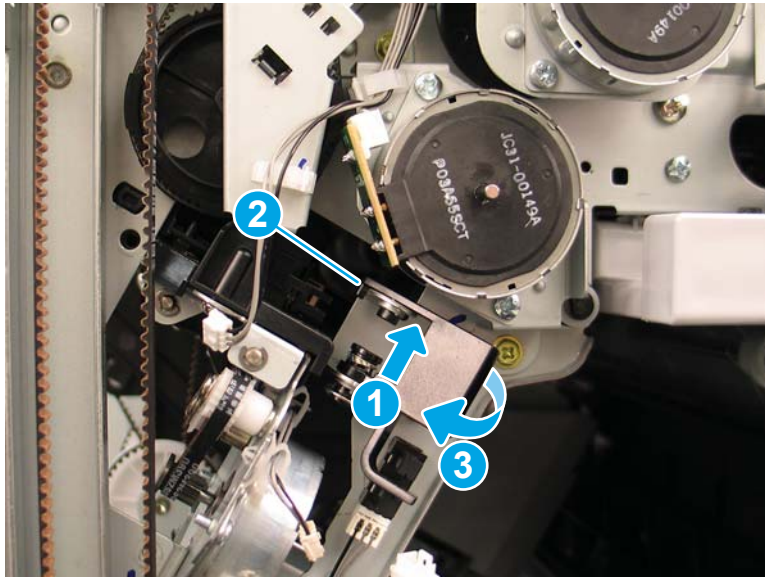
4. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3694 Remove one screw



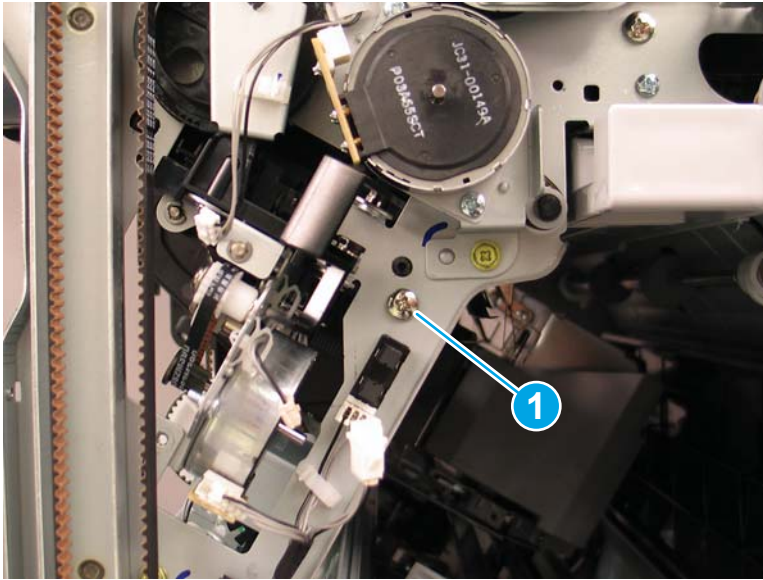
5. Press up on the hinge (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then rotate the sensor away from the finisher (callout 3).

Figure 1-3695 Rotate the sensor



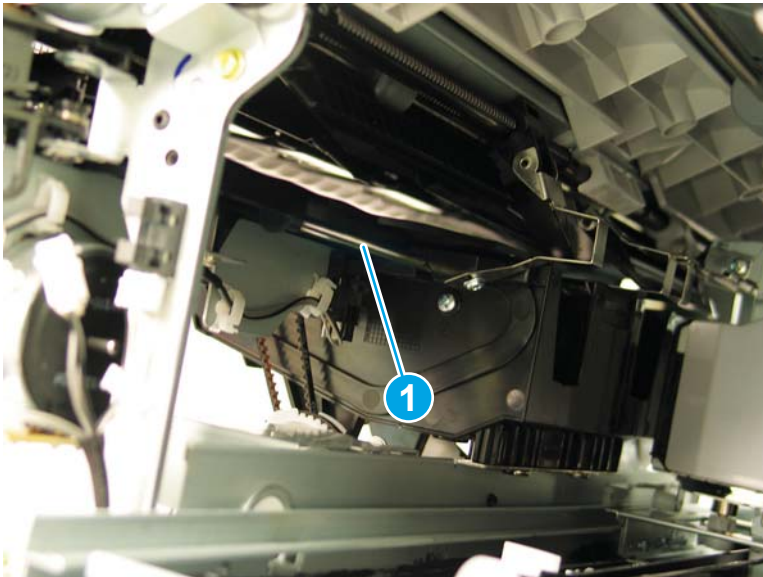
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3696 Remove one screw



7. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the front and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the front tamper unit.

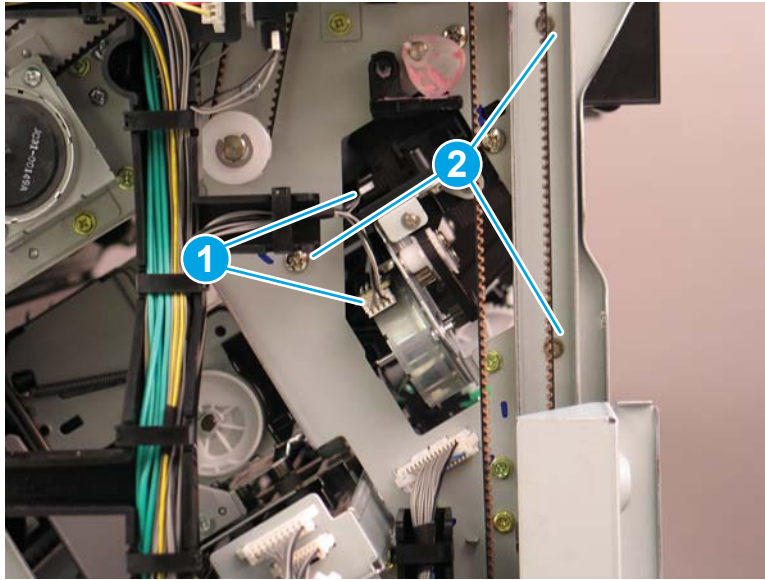
Figure 1-3697 Remove the front tamper shaft





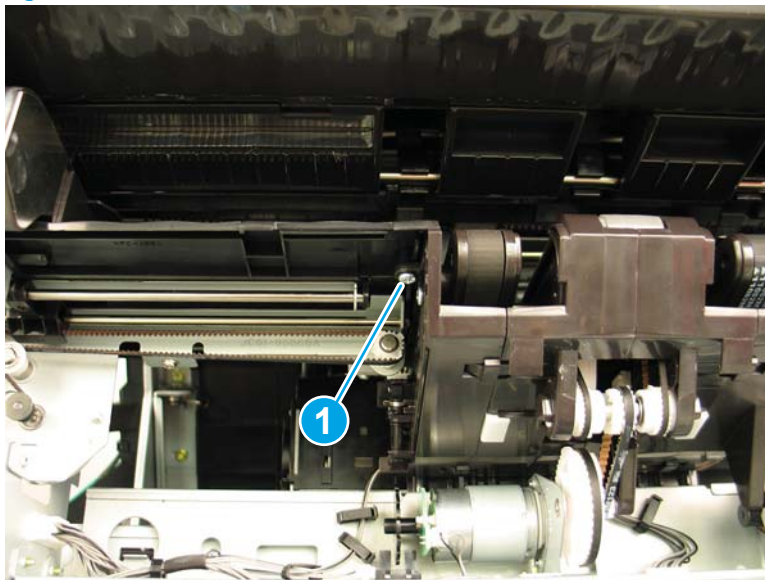
8. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3698 Disconnect two connectors and remove three screws



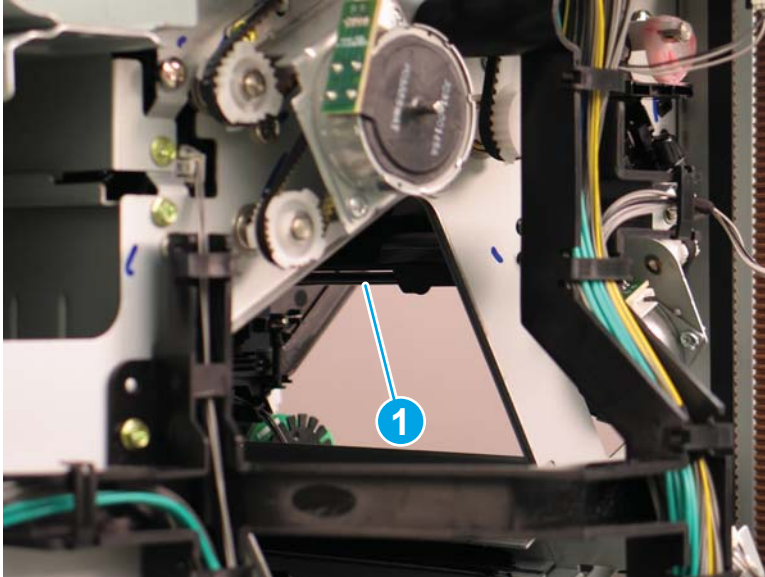
9. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3699 Remove one screw



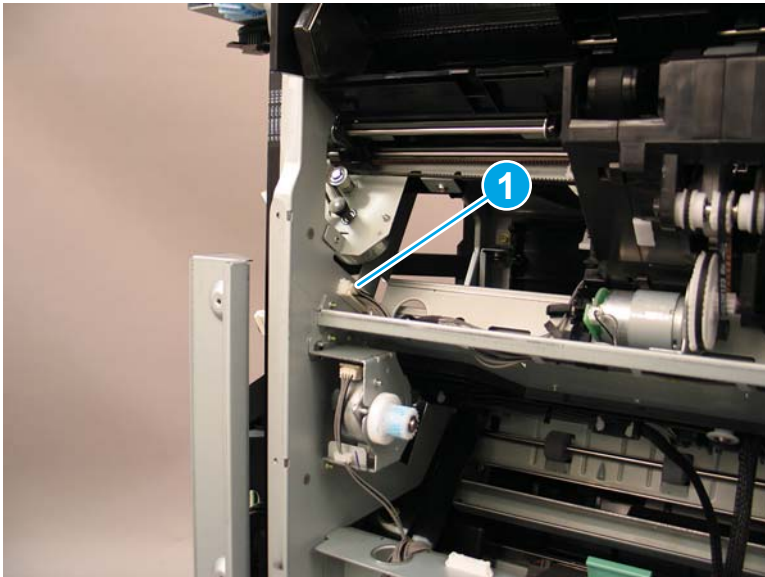
10. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the rear and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the rear tamper unit.

Figure 1-3700 Remove the rear tamper shaft



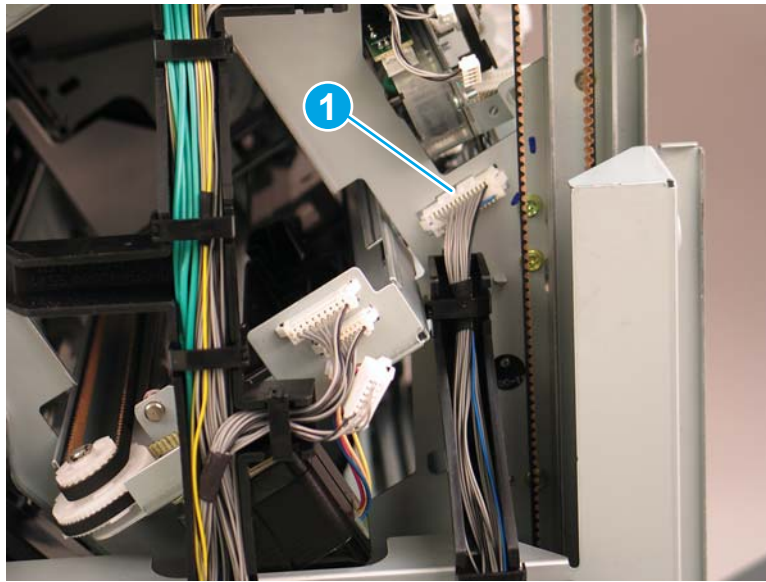
11. At the left side of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3701 Disconnect one connector



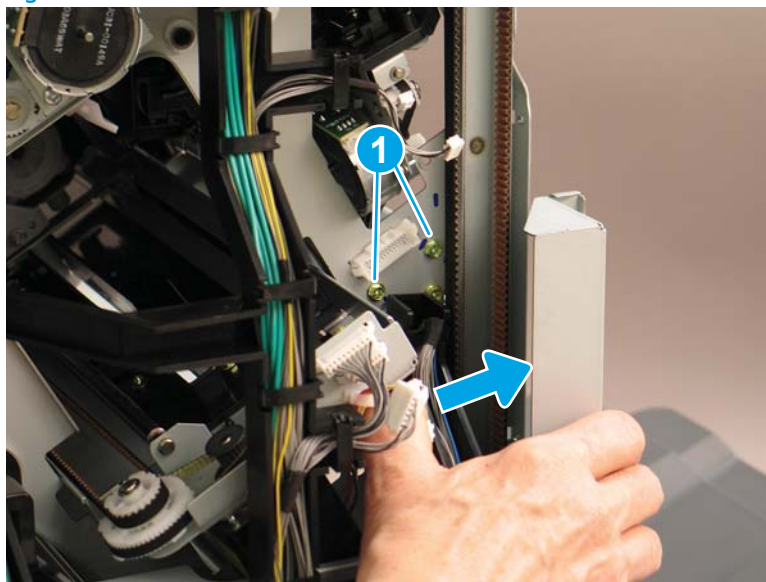
12. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3702 Disconnect one connector



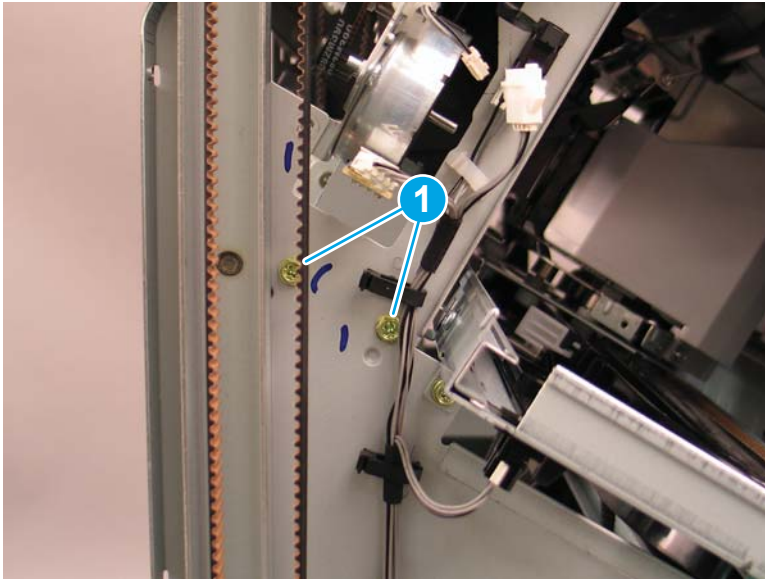
13. At the rear of the finisher, press the wire retainer to the right to access and remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3703 Disconnect one connector



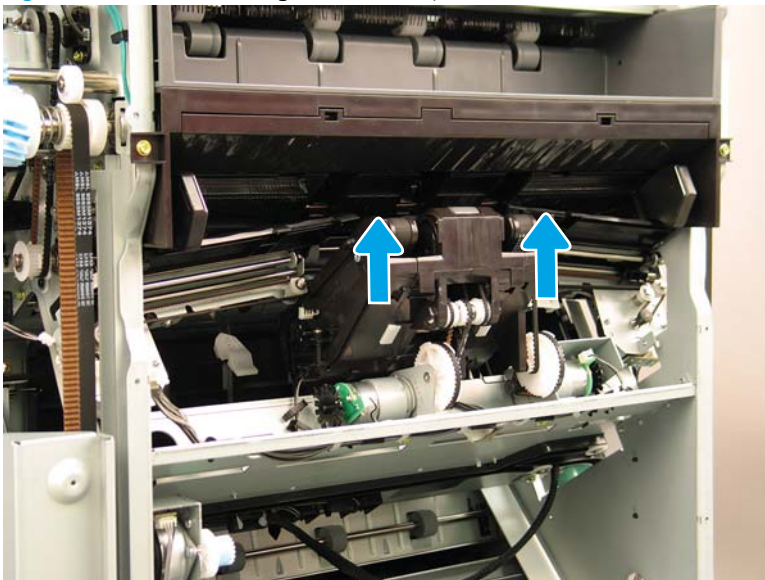
14. At the front of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3704 Remove two screws



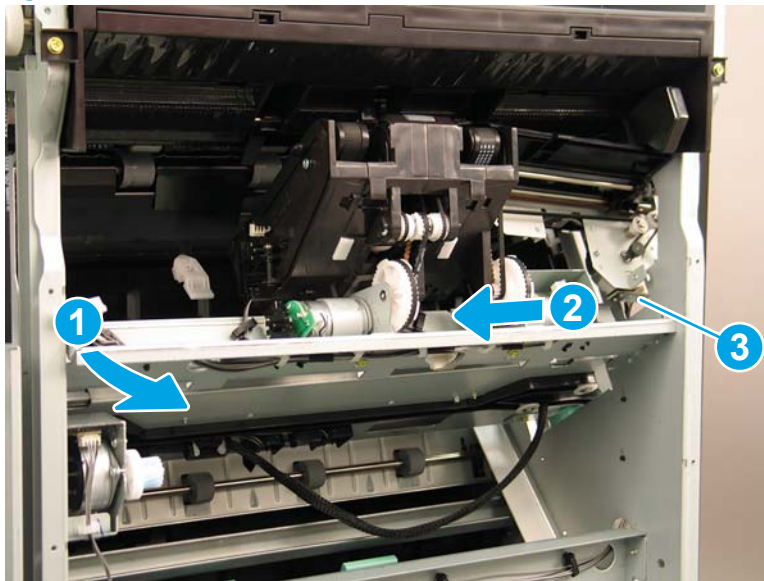
15. Lift the inside edges of the front and rear tampers up.

Figure 1-3705 Lift the edges of the tampers



16. Rotate the rear edge of the ejector unit away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide it toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it. Make sure that the PCA (callout 3) stays clear of the sheet metal frame.

Figure 1-3706 Remove the ejector unit



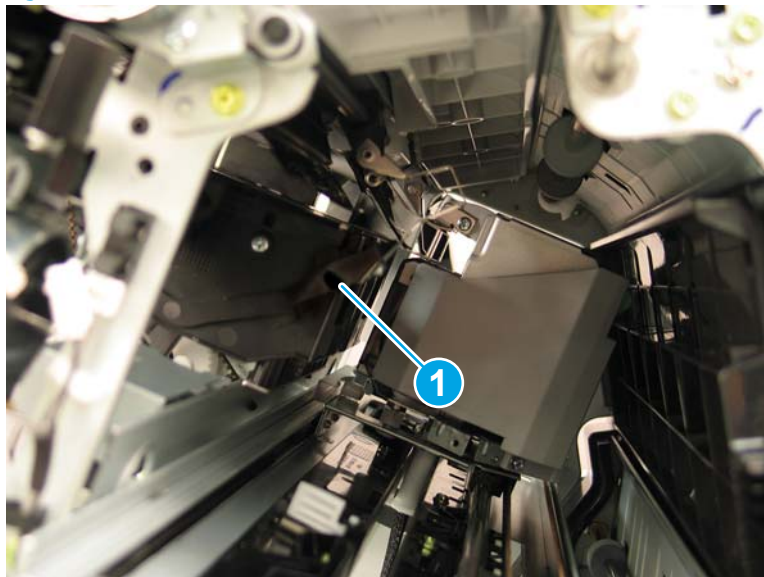
17. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

#### Special installation instructions: Ejector unit

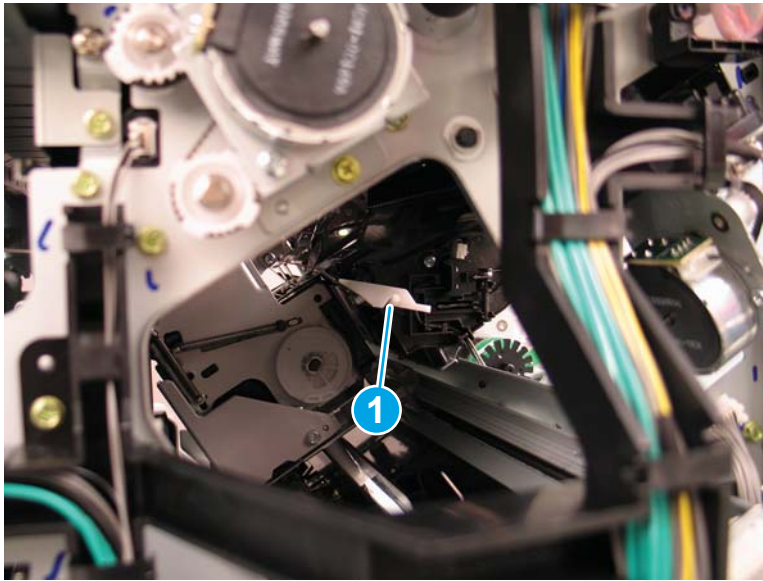
- a. When the front tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

Figure 1-3707 Reinstall the front tamper shaft



- b. When the rear tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

Figure 1-3708 Reinstall the rear tamper shaft

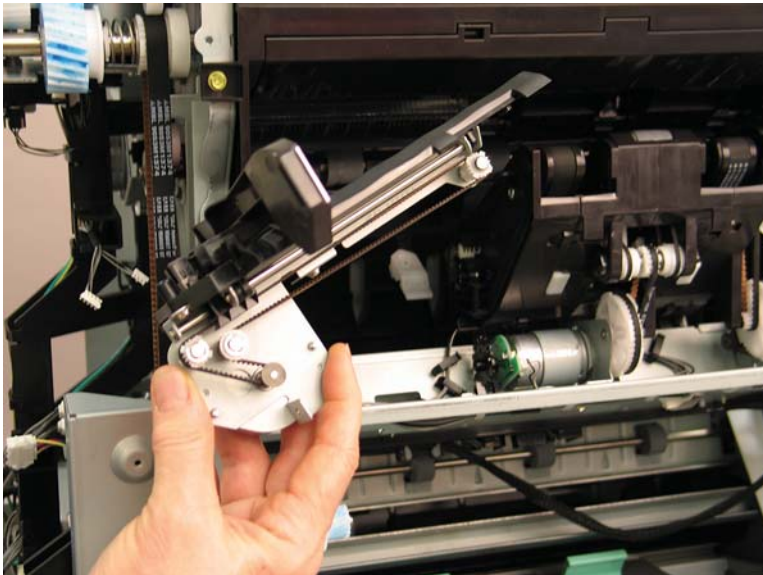


#### Step 12: Remove the rear tamper unit

- ▲ Lift the rear tamper away from the finisher to remove it

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3709 Remove the rear tamper



#### Step 13: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher feed entrance motor (M1)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the feed entrance motor \(M1\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed entrance motor on the finisher.




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC31-00163B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Motor, Step

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.



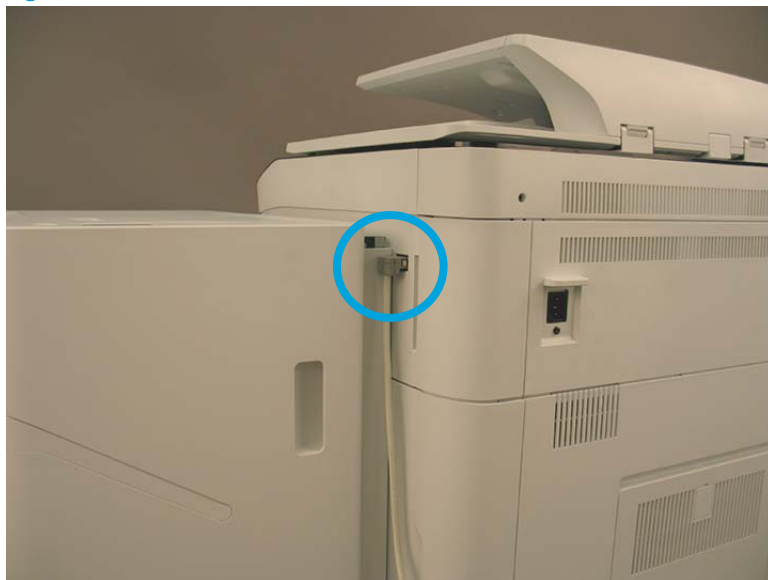
## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3710 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3711 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3712 Remove two screws



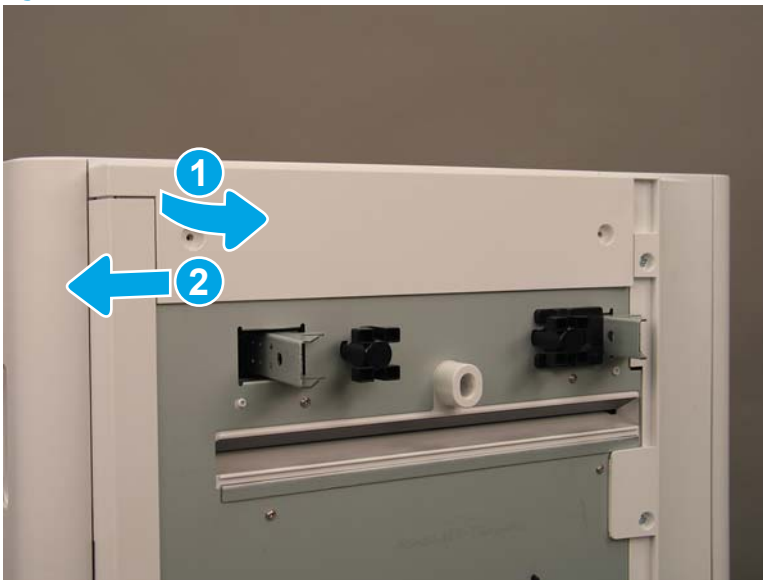
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

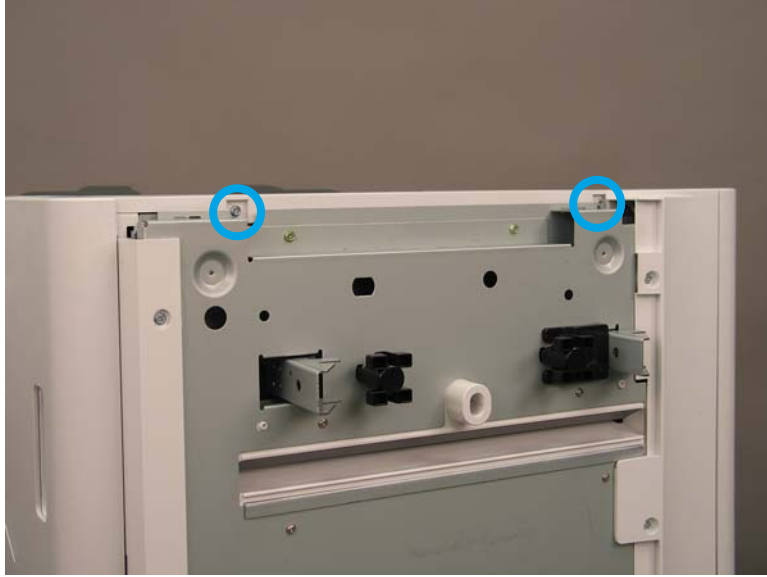
Figure 1-3713 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3714 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3715 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3716 Remove three screws (top side)



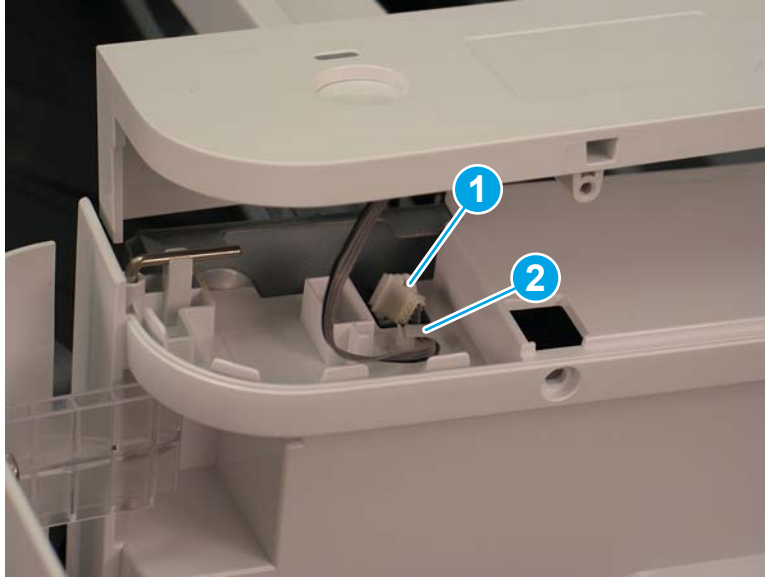
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3717 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3718** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer

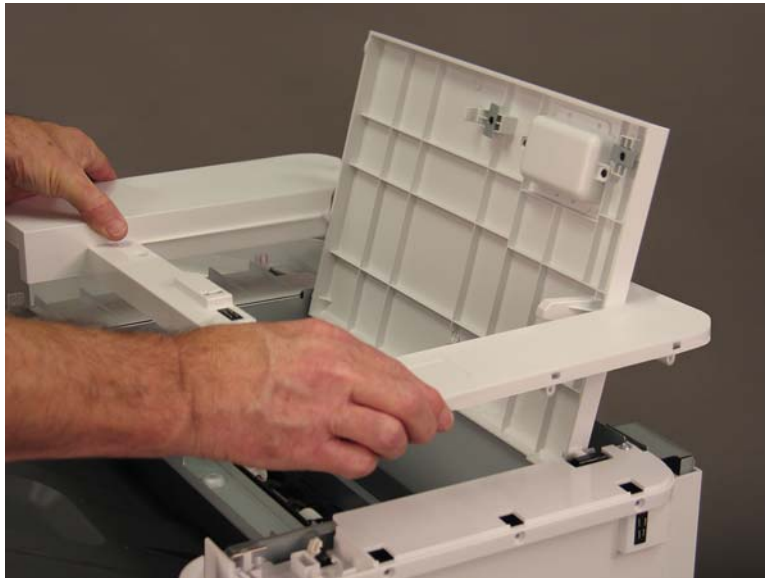


6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3719** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

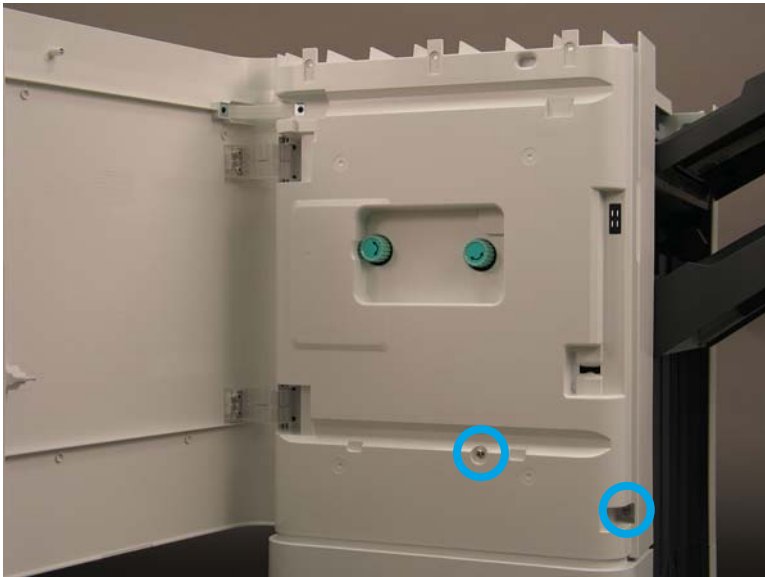
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3720 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3721 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.


 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3722** Remove the front door assembly



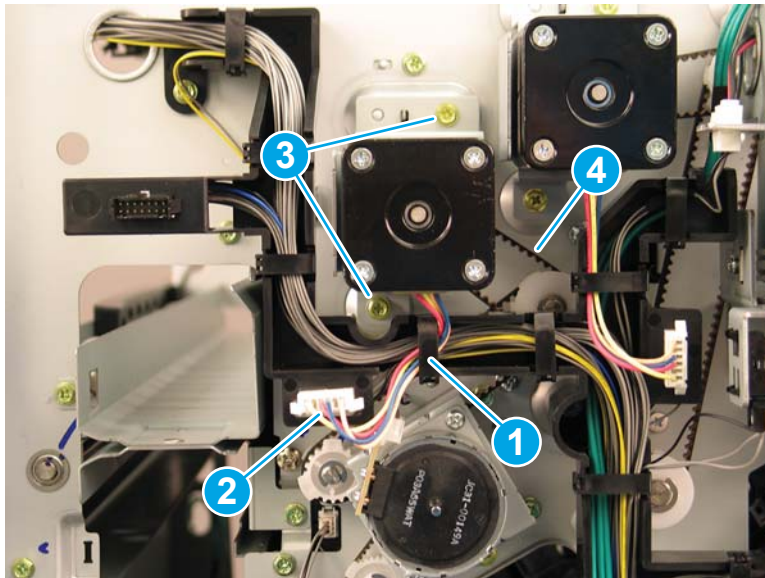
#### Step 4: Remove the feed entrance motor (M1)

- ▲ Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3), and then remove the feed entrance motor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that the belt (callout 4) is positioned on the gear behind the motor when reinstalling the motor.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3723** Remove the feed entrance motor



## Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---



## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher feed exit motor (M2)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the feed exit motor \(M2\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the feed exit motor on the finisher.



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC31-00163B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Motor, Step

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3724** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3725** Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Remove two screws

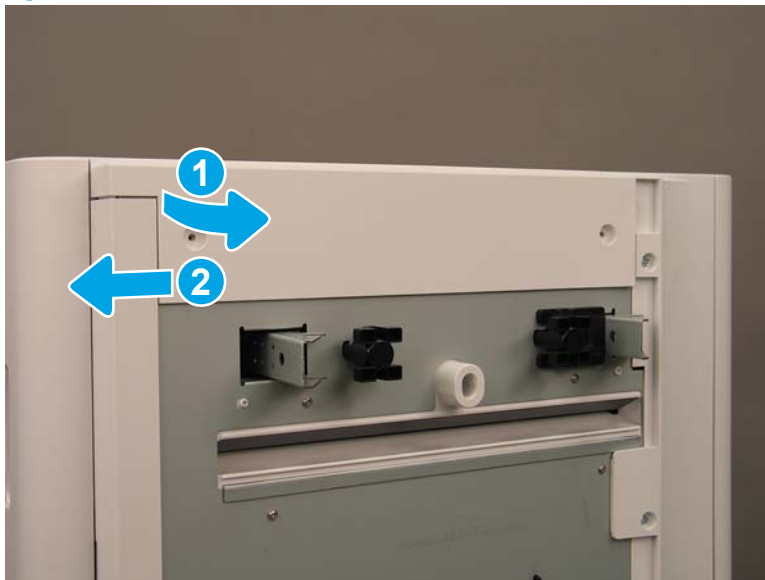
Figure 1-3726 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

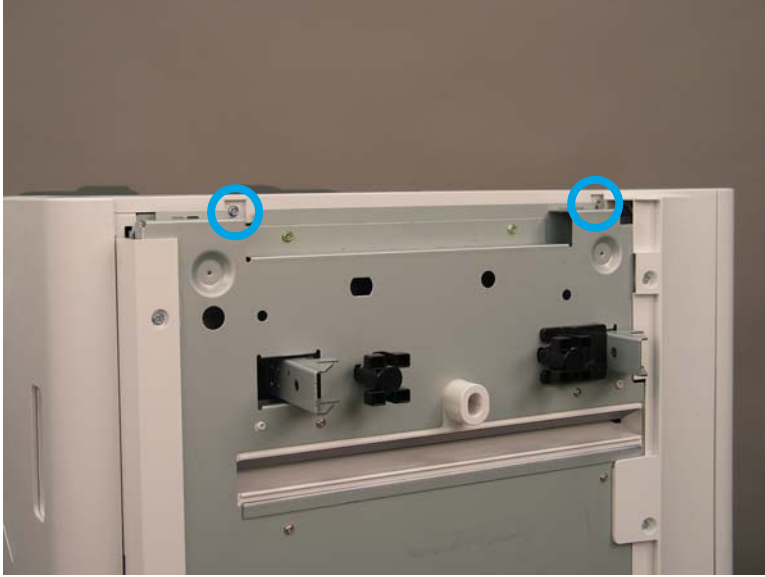
Figure 1-3727 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3728 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3729 Remove three screws (front side)



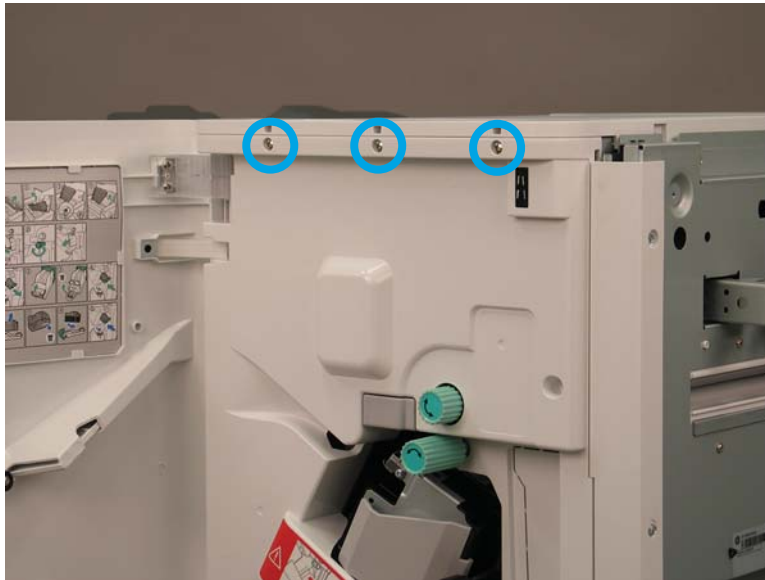
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3730 Remove three screws (top side)



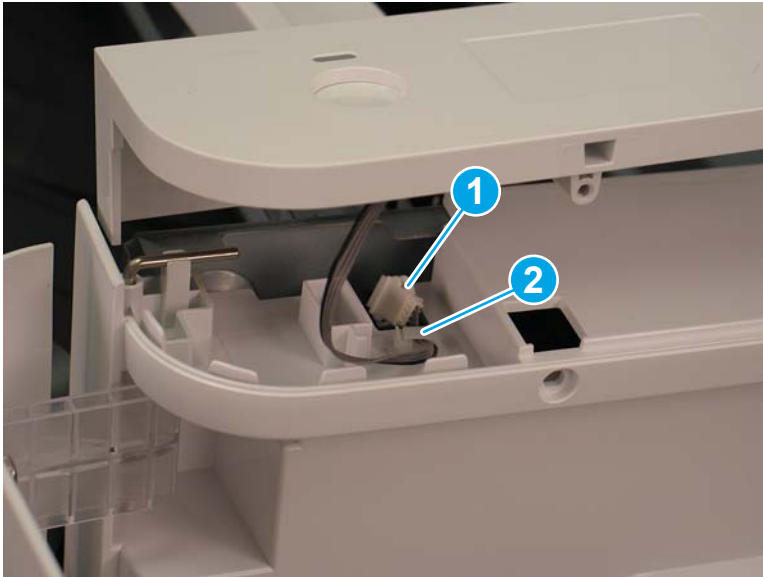
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3731 Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

**Figure 1-3732** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer

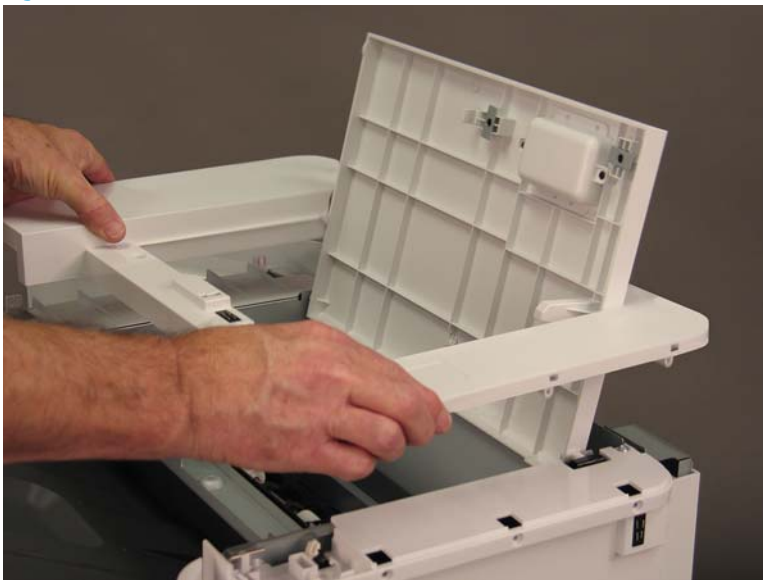


6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3733** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

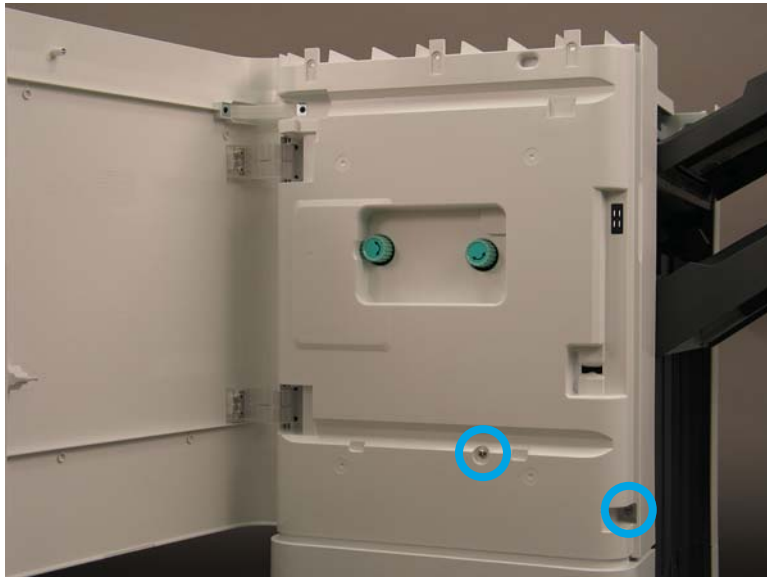
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3734 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3735 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3736** Remove the front door assembly



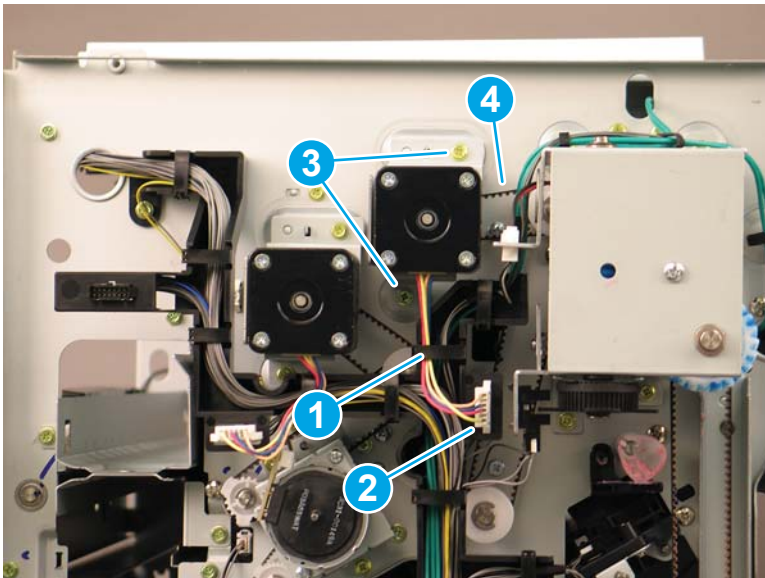
#### Step 4: Remove the feed exit motor (M2)

- ▲ Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2). Remove two screws (callout 3), and then remove the feed exit motor.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that the belt (callout 4) is positioned on the gear behind the motor when reinstalling the motor.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3737** Remove the feed exit motor





## Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.




**NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.



**CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.



**IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.



**NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---


## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher buffer motor, gear, and sensor (M3)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the buffer motor, gear, and sensor](#)
- [Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the buffer motor, gear, and sensor on the finisher.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01453A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Finisher sub - drive buffer

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

Figure 1-3738 Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3739 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3740 Remove two screws



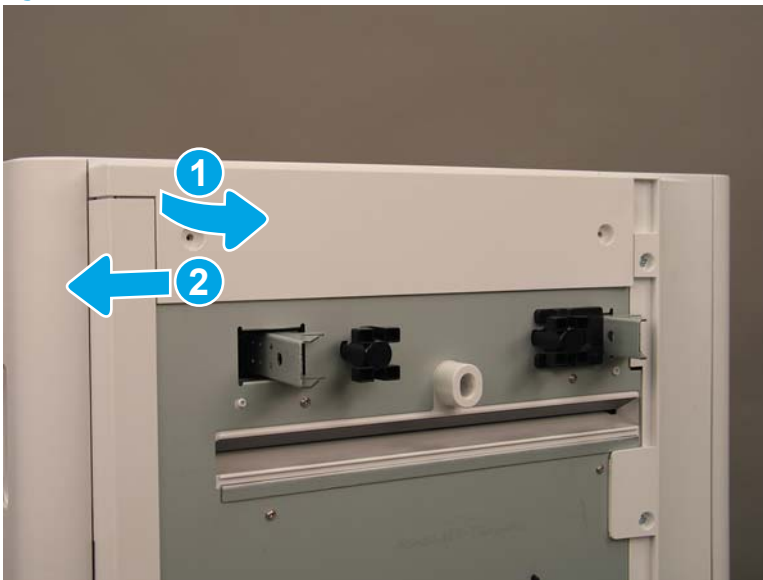
4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3741 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

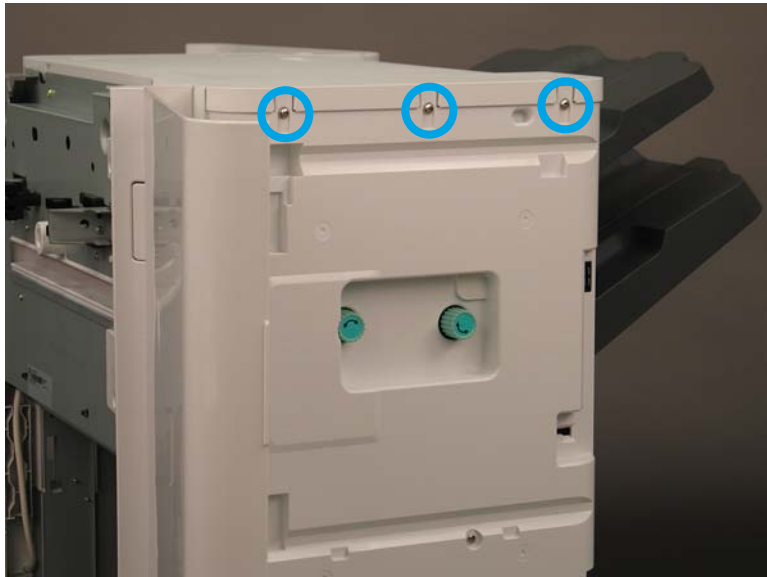
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3742 Remove two screws



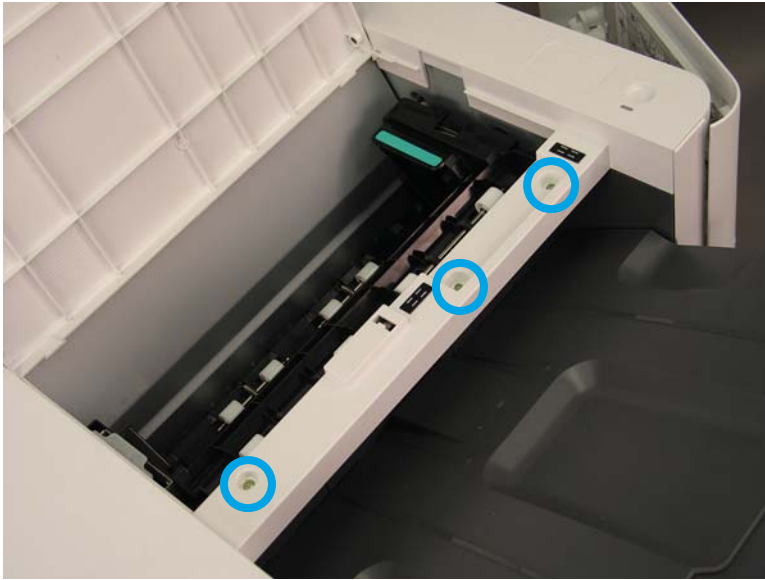
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3743 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3744** Remove three screws (top side)



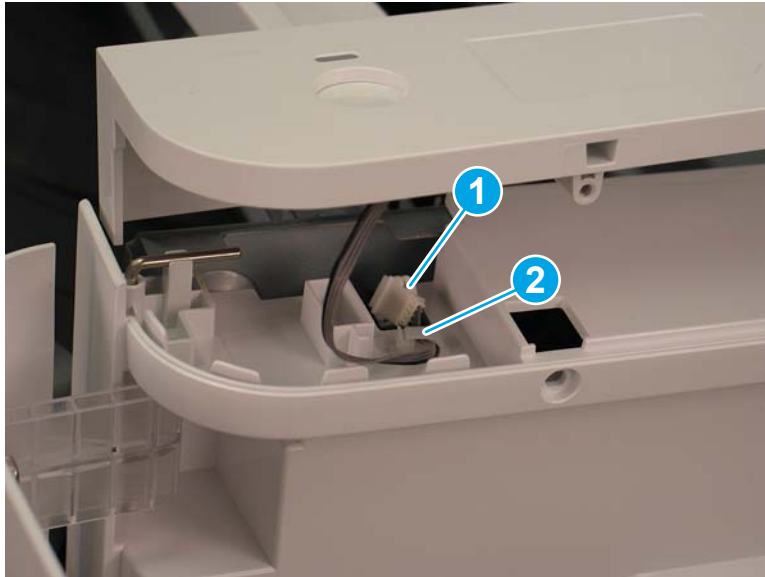
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3745** Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

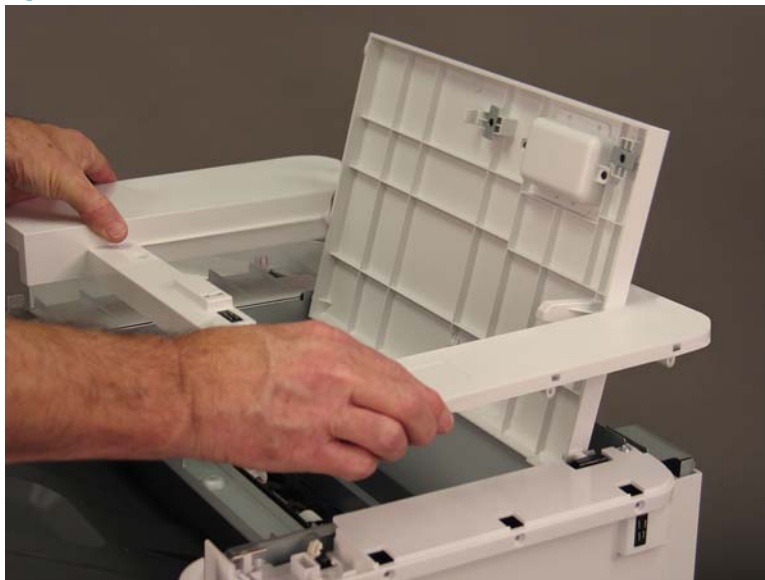
**Figure 1-3746** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

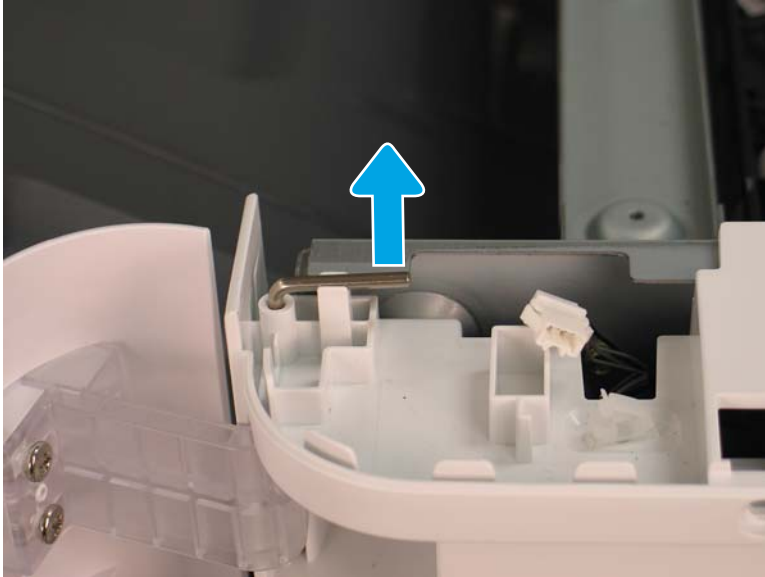
**Figure 1-3747** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the rear door (finisher)

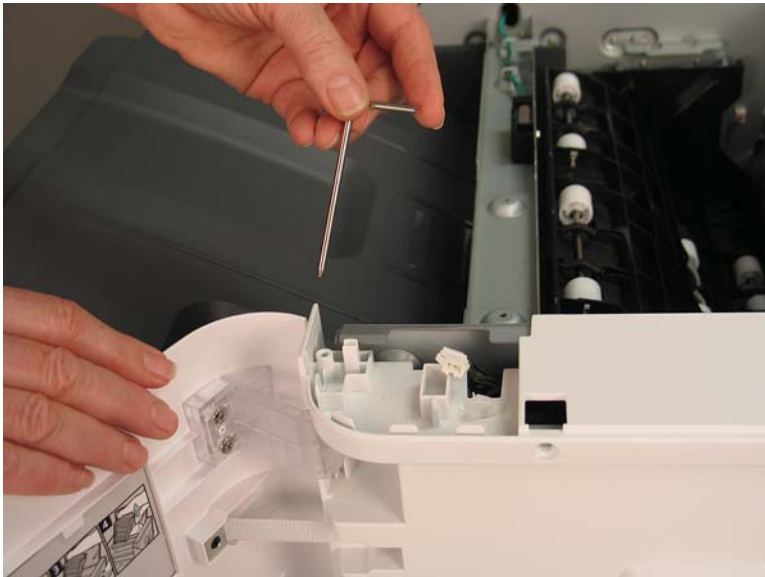
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3748 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3749 Remove the top hinge pin





3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3750** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

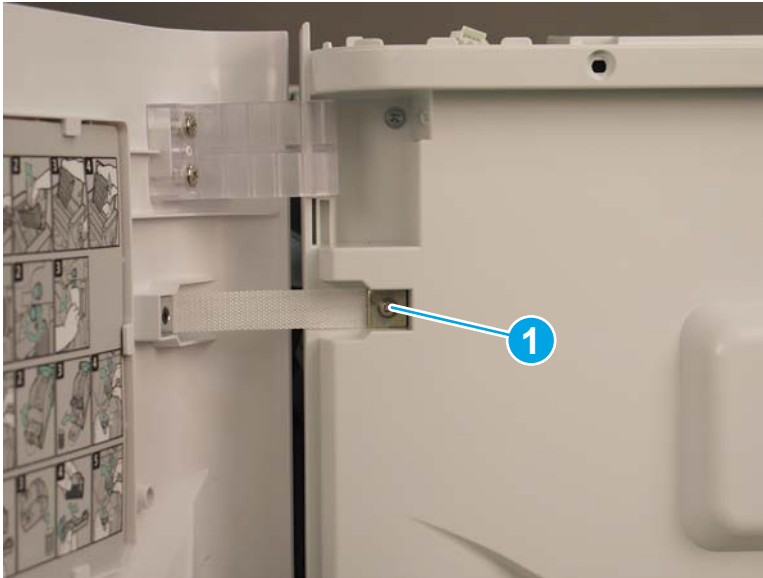
**Figure 1-3751** Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3752** Remove one screw and the front door

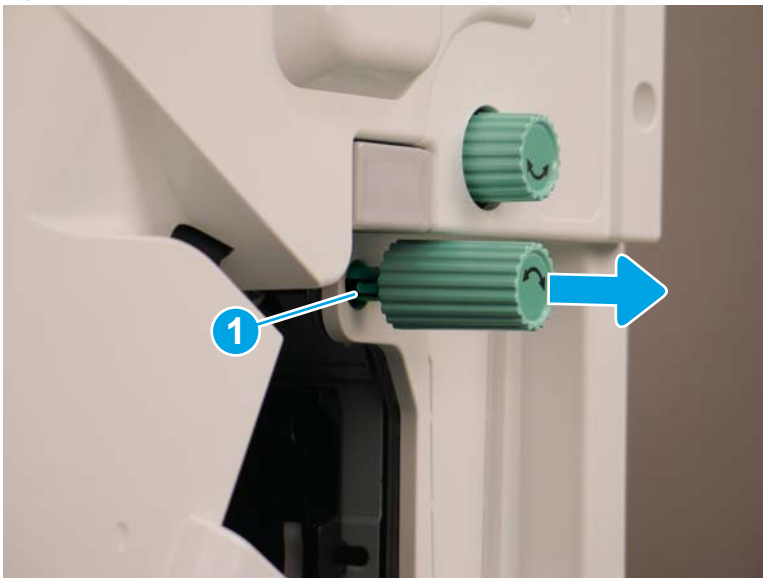


#### Step 4: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3753** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3754 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


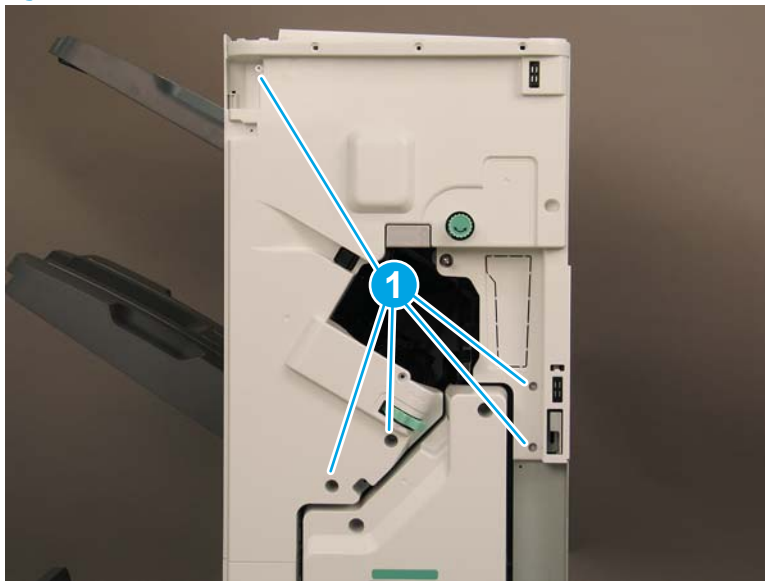
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

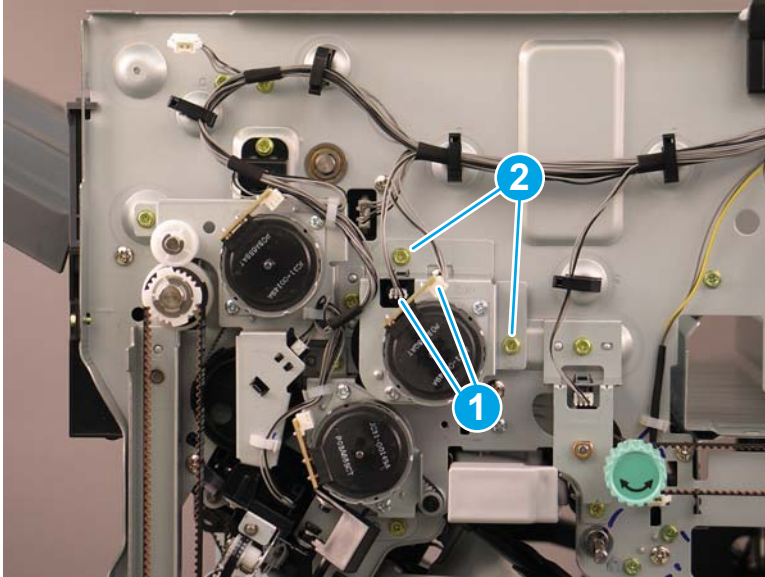
Figure 1-3755 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 5: Remove the buffer motor, gear, and sensor

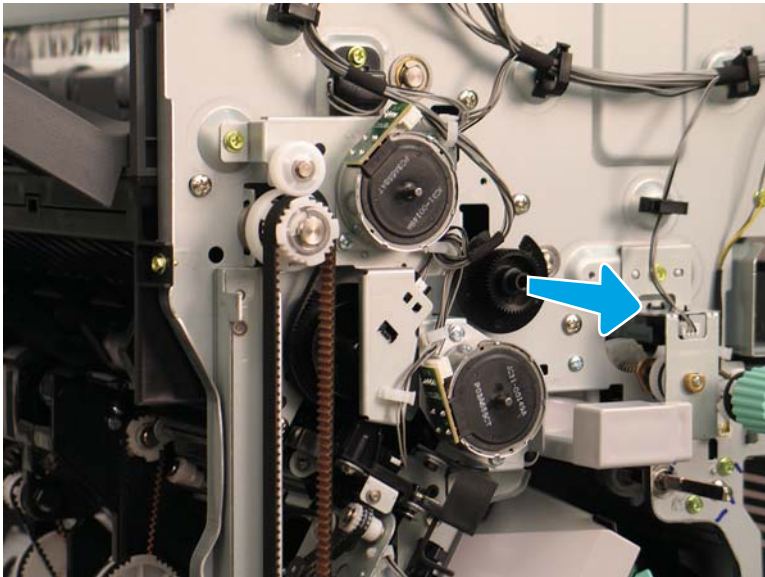
1. Disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove two screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3756 Disconnect two connectors and remove two screws



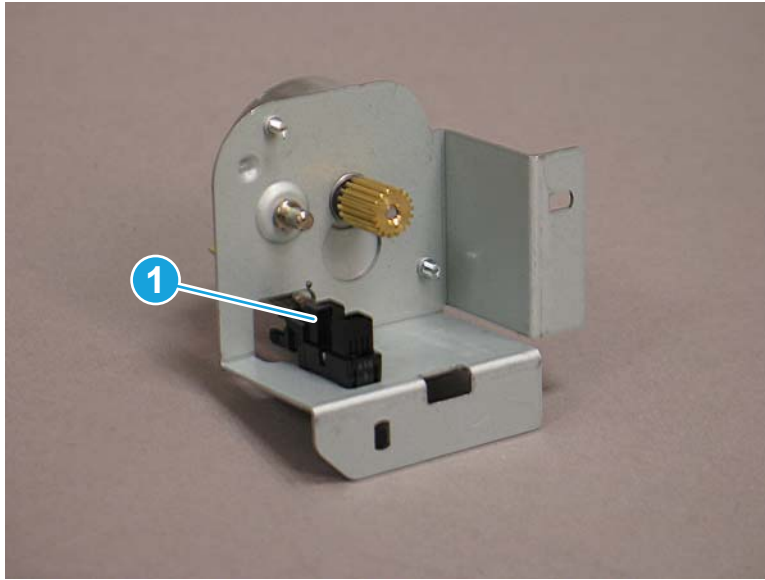
2. If you are replacing the gear, slide it off of the shaft.

Figure 1-3757 Slide the gear off of the shaft



3. If you are replacing the sensor (callout 1), remove it from the motor housing.

Figure 1-3758 Remove the sensor

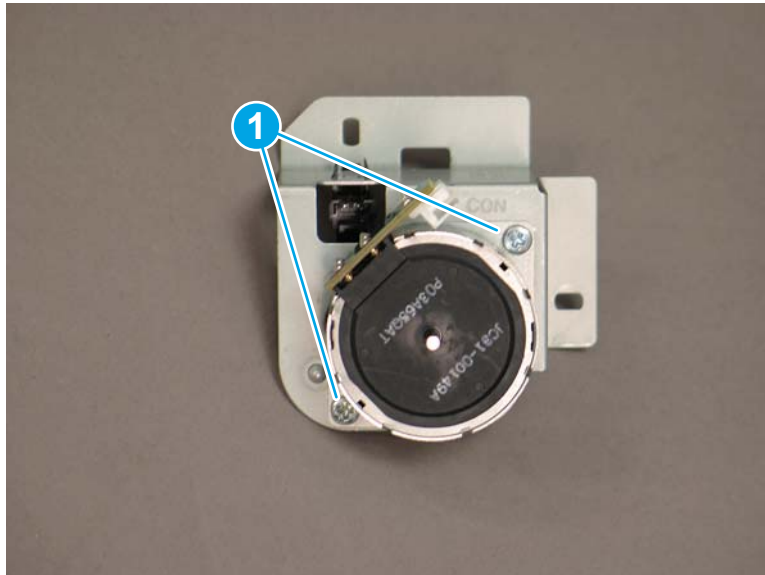


4. If you are replacing the motor, do the following:).

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

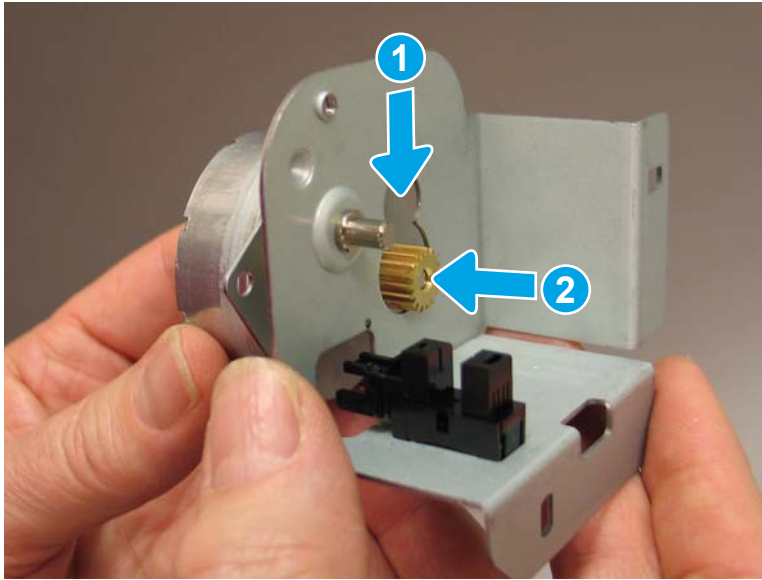
- a. Remove two screws (callout 1)

Figure 1-3759 Remove two screws



- b. Lower the motor (callout 1) and then pull it away from the housing (callout 2) to remove it.

Figure 1-3760 Remove the buffer motor



### Step 6: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher front tamper motor (M6)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the ejector unit \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the front tamper \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the front tamper motor \(M6\)](#)
- [Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the front tamper motor on the finisher.




---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

## JC93-01001A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Drive Motor, Step

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

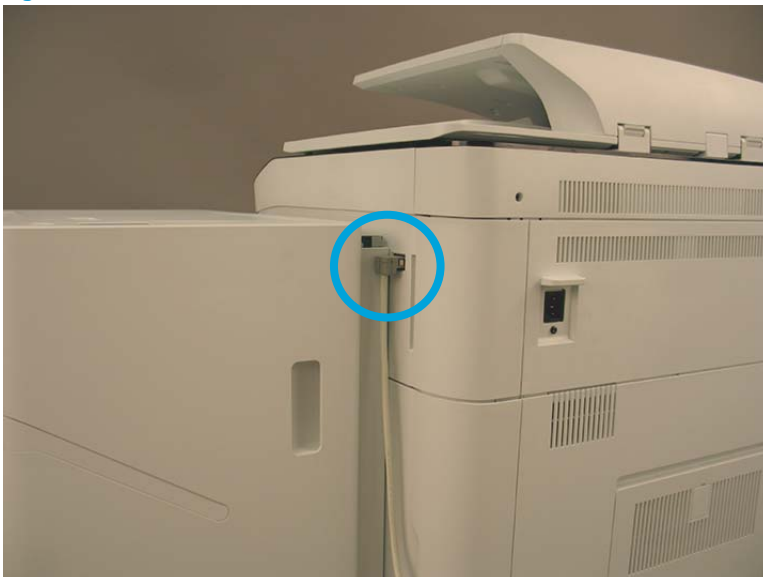
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3761** Disconnect finisher connector





2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3762 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

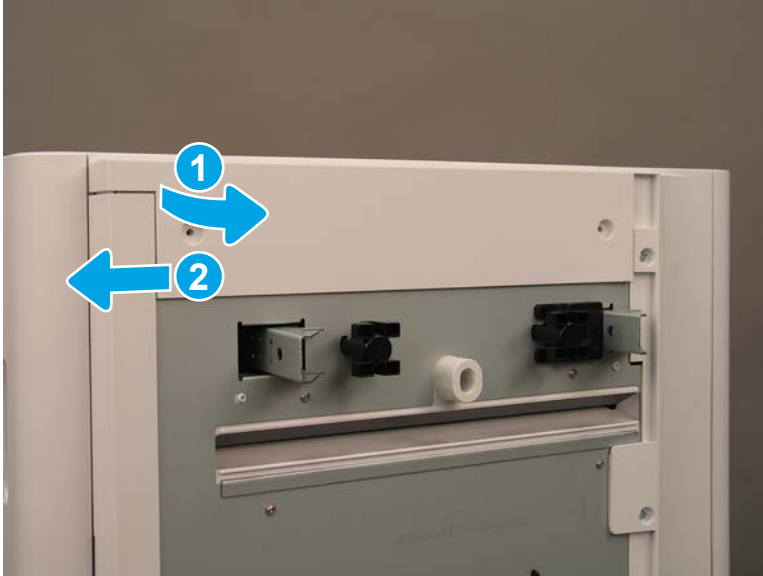
Figure 1-3763 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3764** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

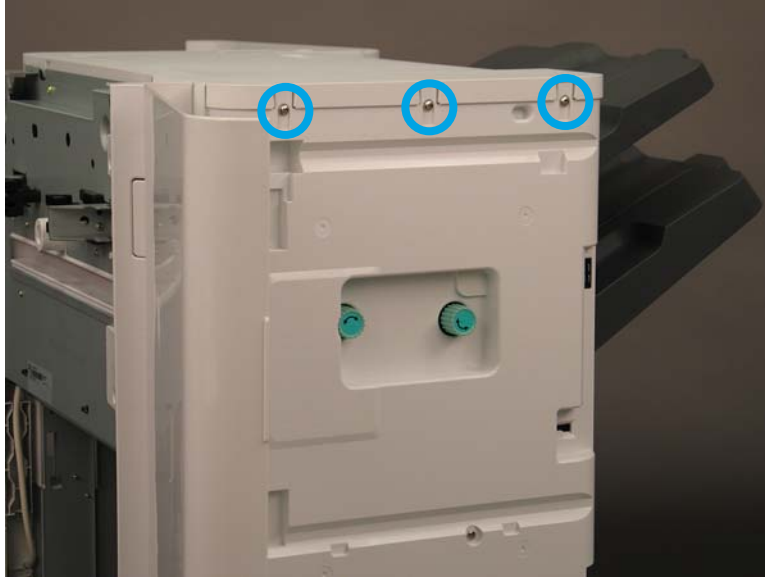
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3765** Remove two screws



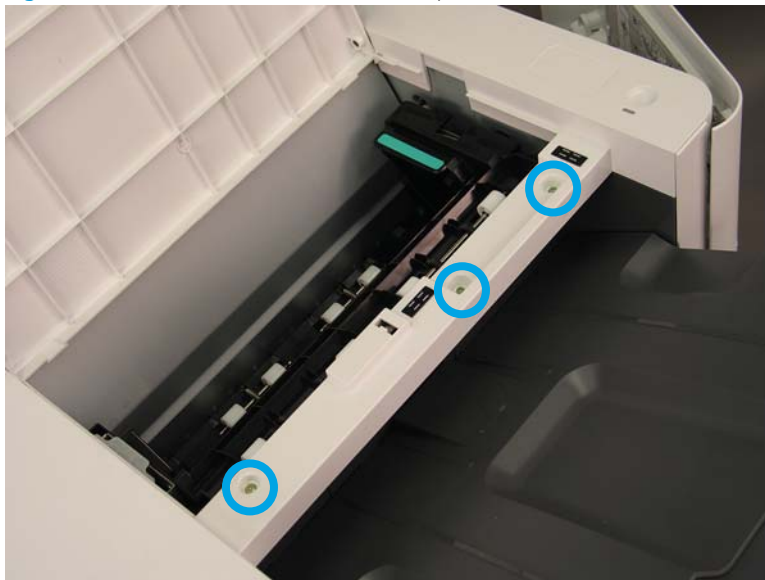
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3766** Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3767** Remove three screws (top side)



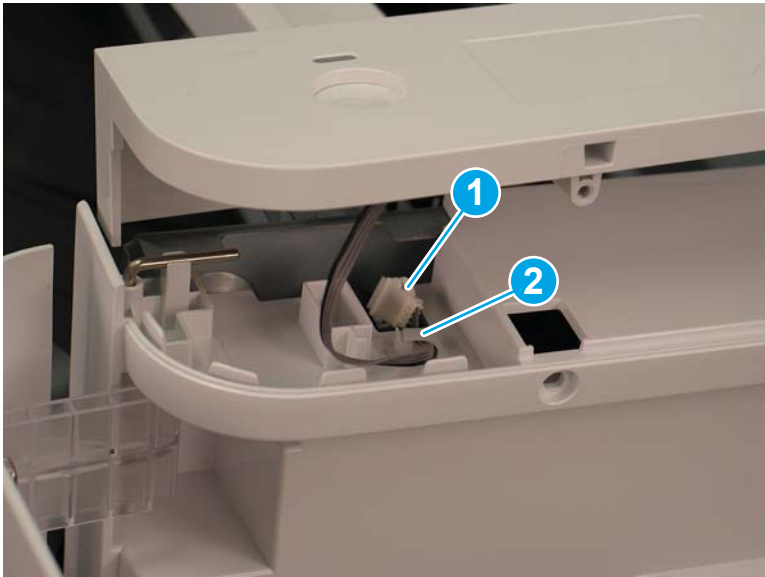
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3768** Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

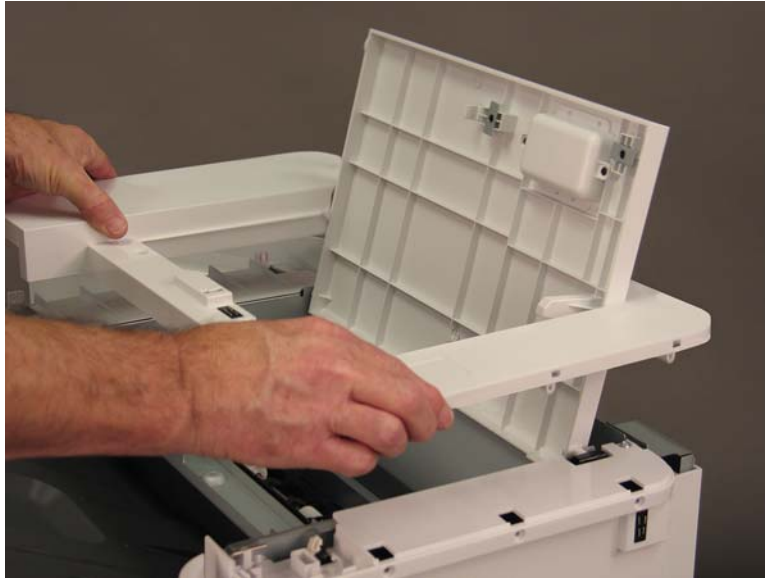
**Figure 1-3769** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



- Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3770** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

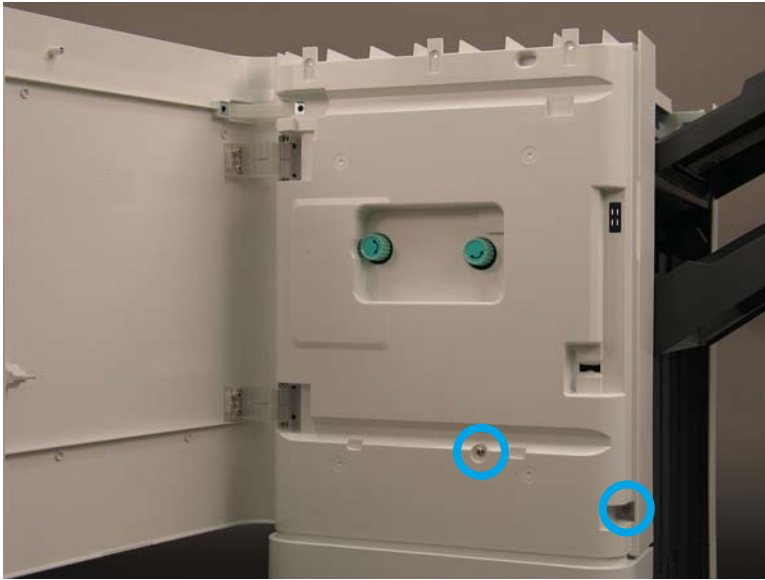
- At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3771** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3772** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

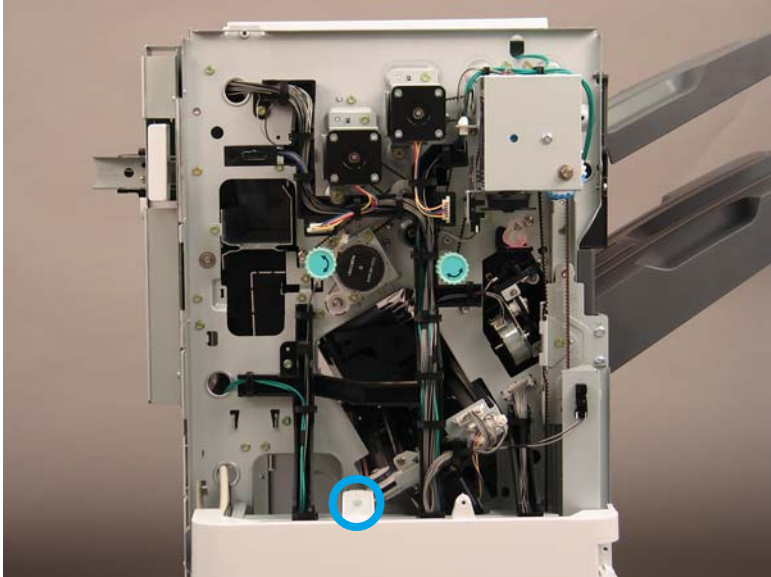
**Figure 1-3773** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

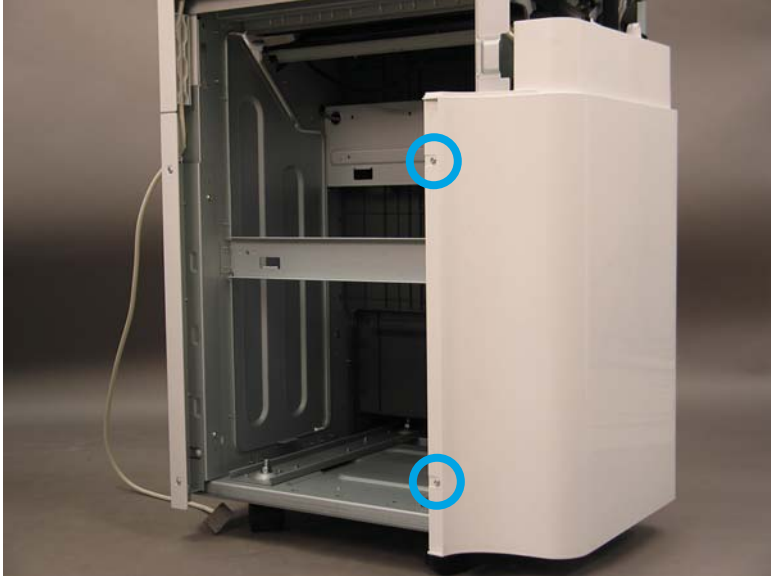
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3774 Remove one screw (front side)



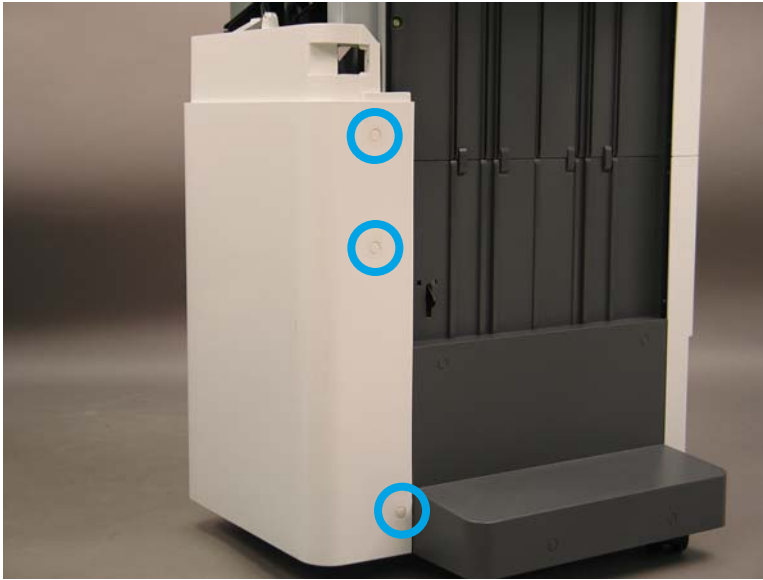
- 2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3775 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3776** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



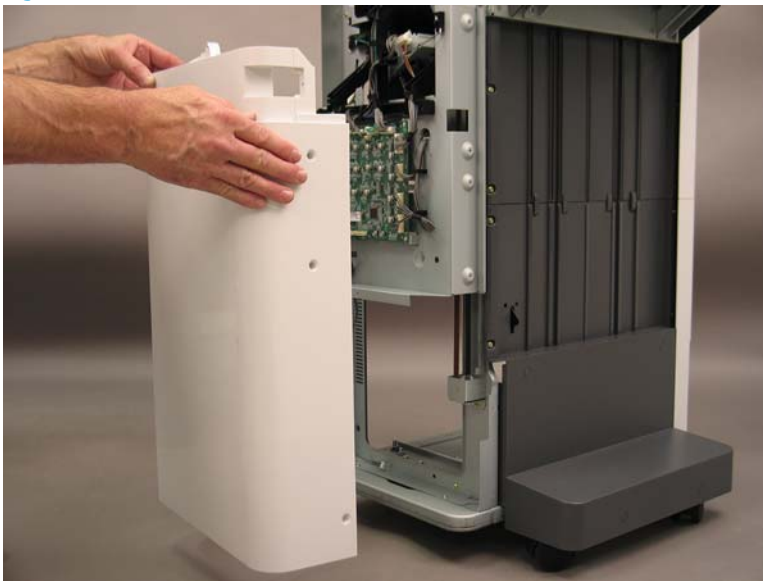
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

**Figure 1-3777** Remove the lower front cover

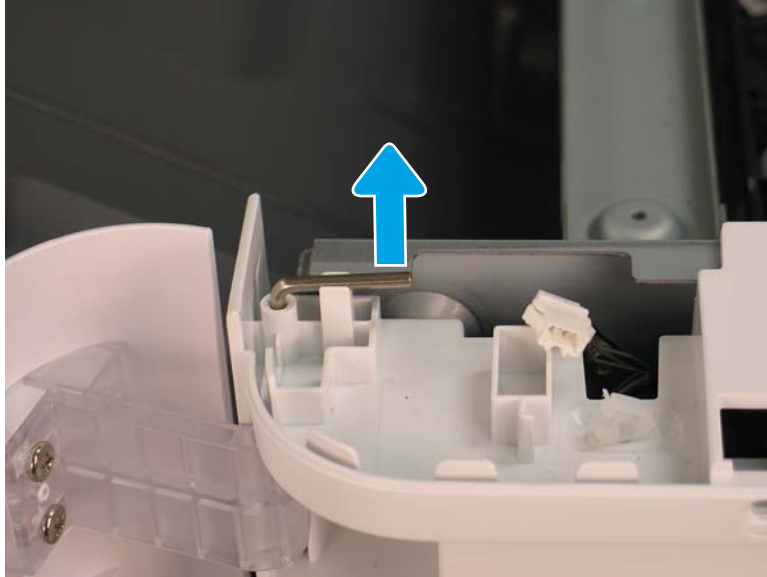


#### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

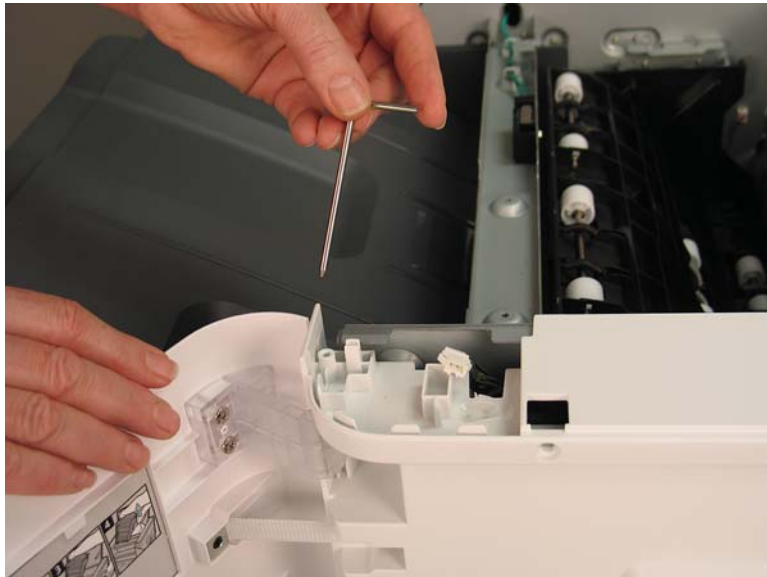


Figure 1-3778 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3779 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3780** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

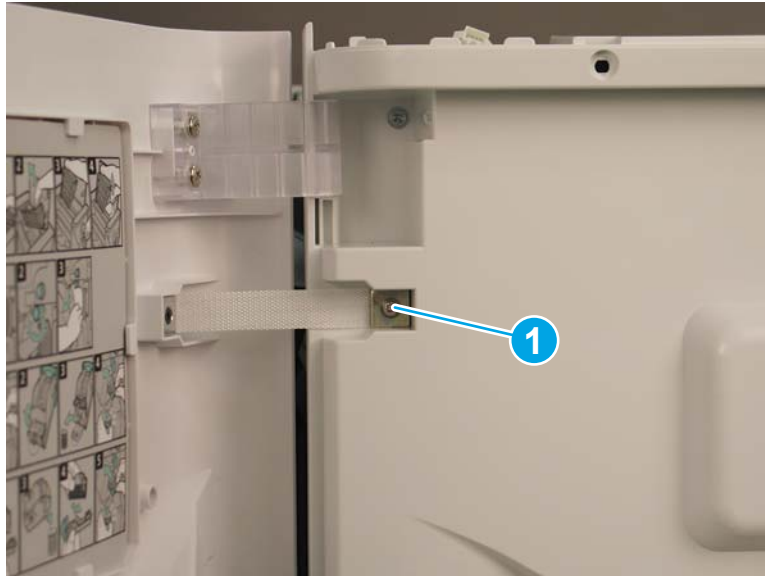
**Figure 1-3781** Remove the lower hinge pin




5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3782** Remove one screw and the front door

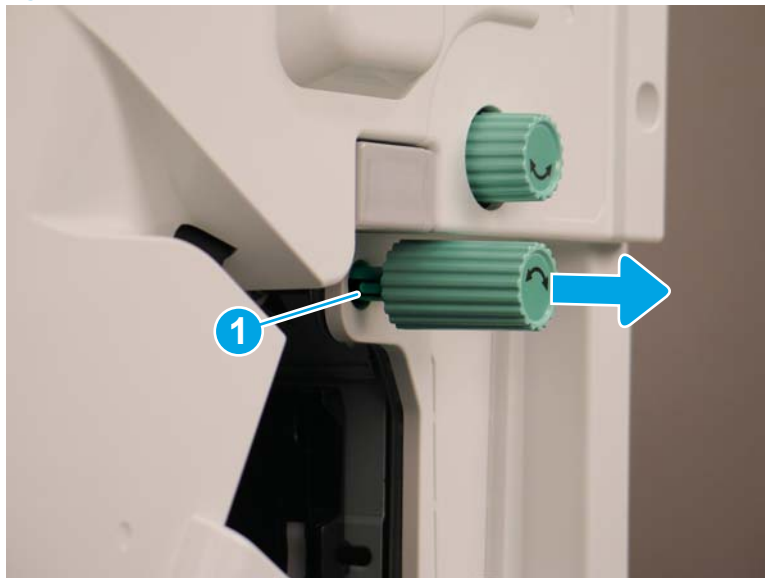


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3783** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3784 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


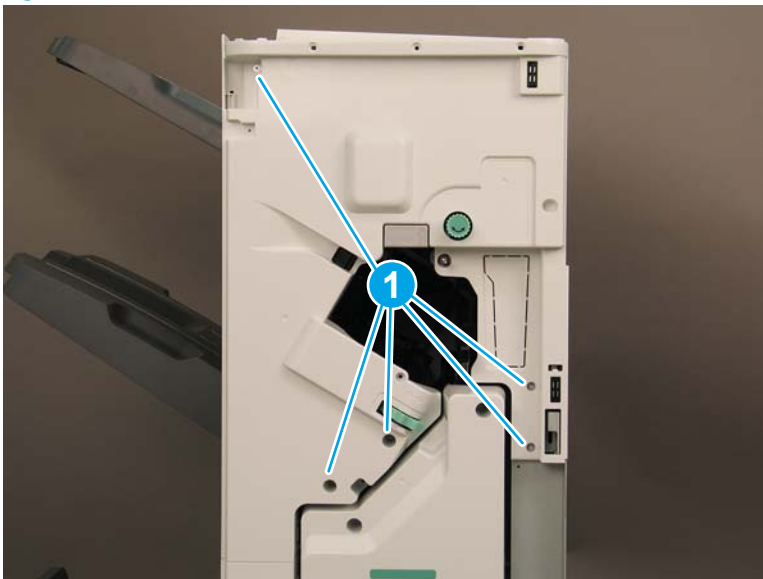
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3785 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)


1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3786 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3787 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

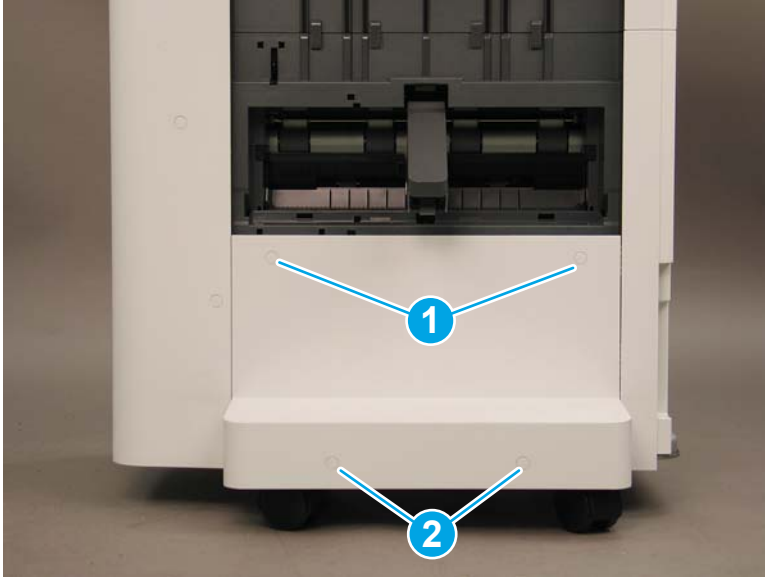
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

---

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

Figure 1-3788 Remove four screws and the caster cover



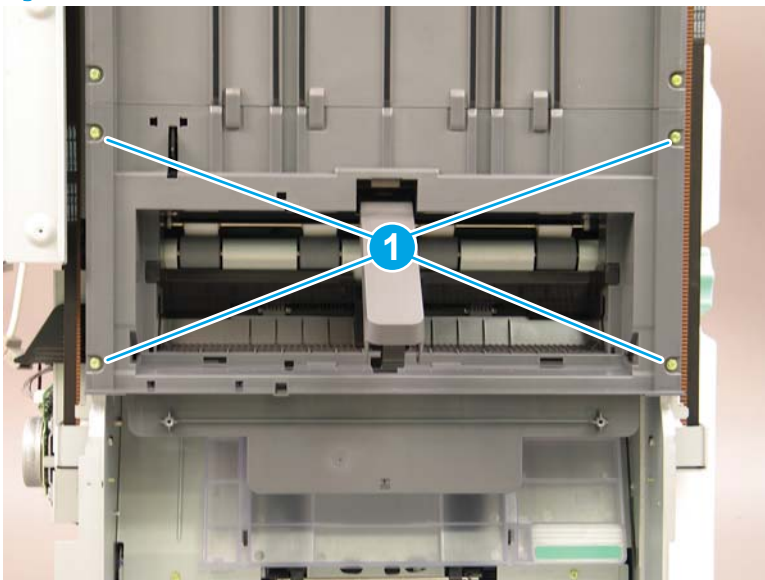
Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3789 Remove four screws

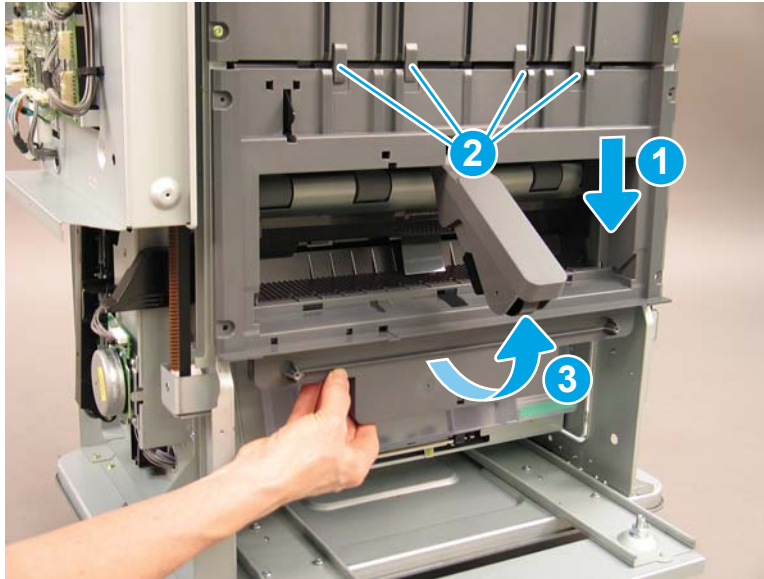


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

Figure 1-3790 Release the lower shield

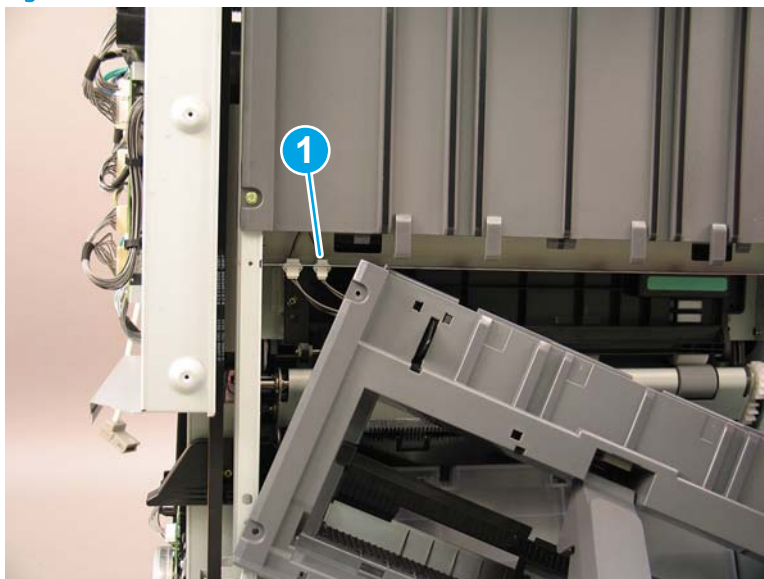


- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

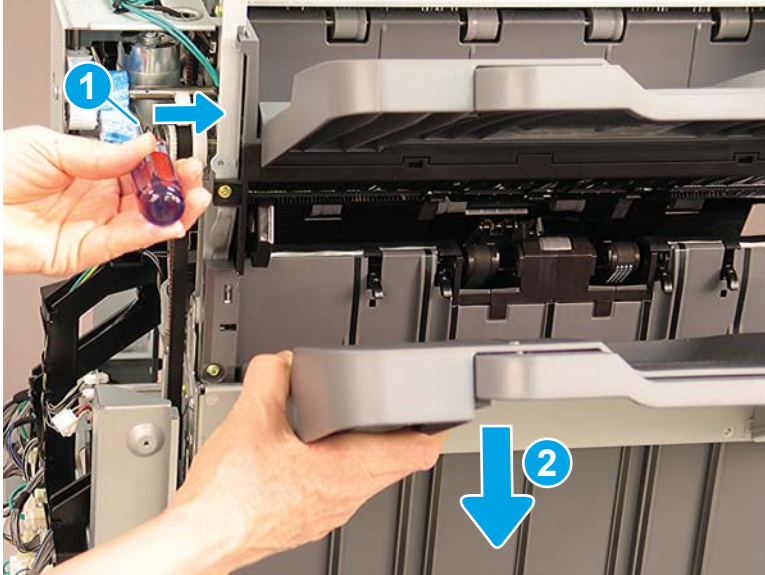
Figure 1-3791 Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

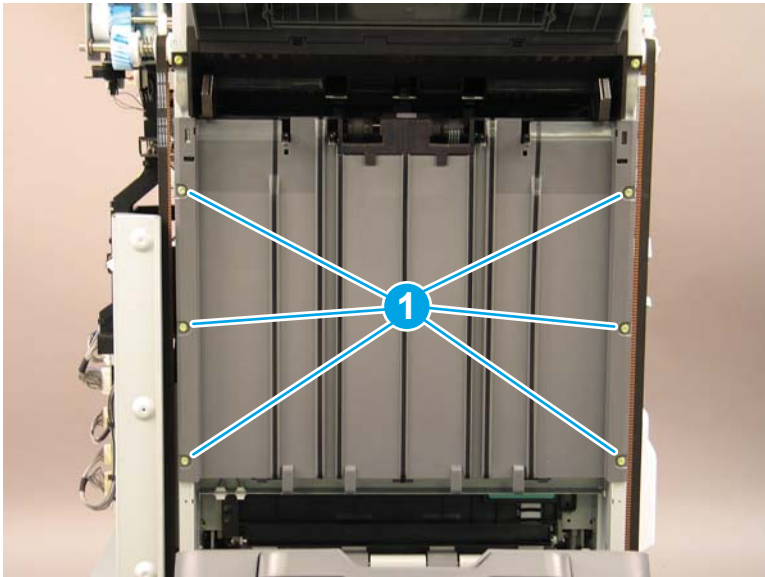
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3792 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3793 Remove six screws



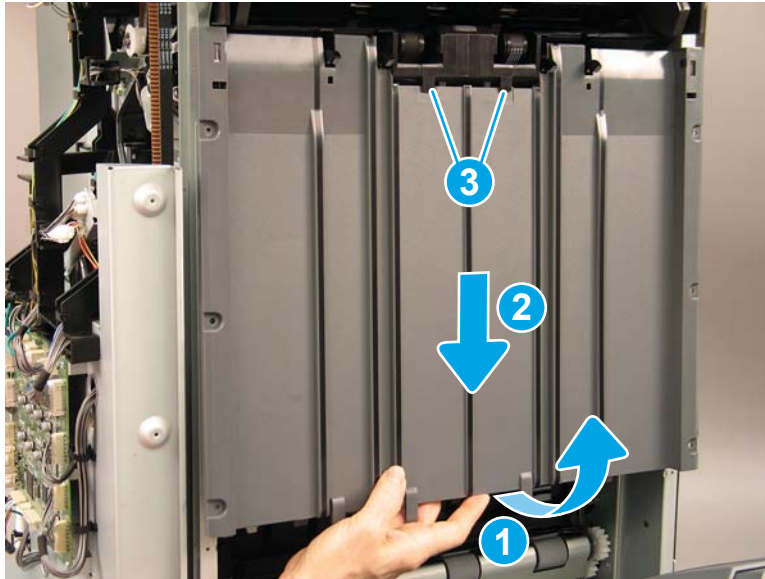


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

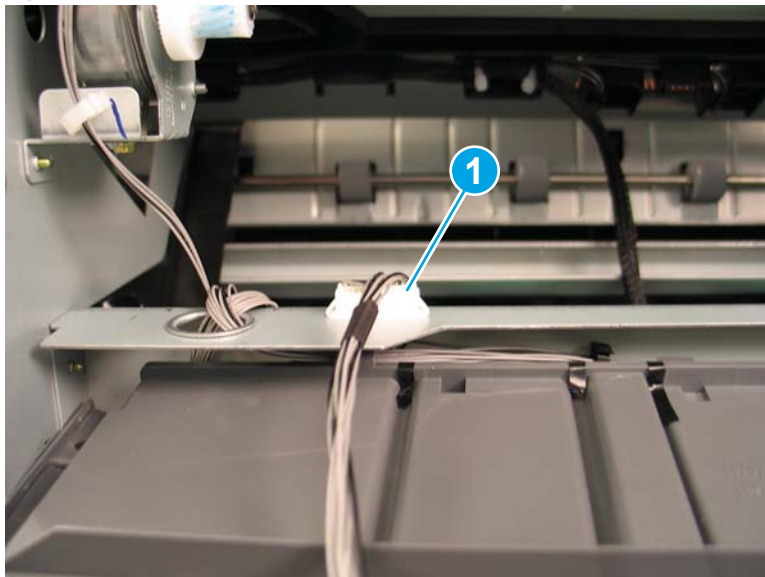
Figure 1-3794 Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

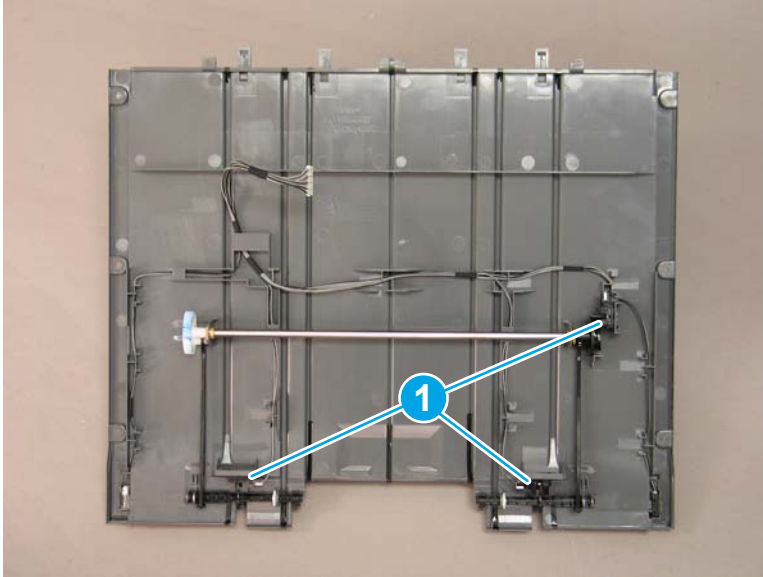
**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3795 Disconnect one connector



5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

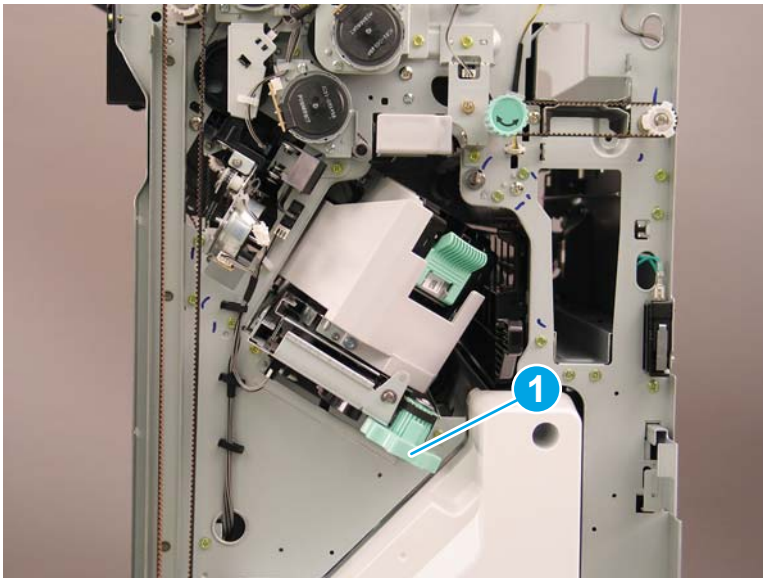
Figure 1-3796 Locate sensors



#### Step 11: Remove the ejector unit (finisher)

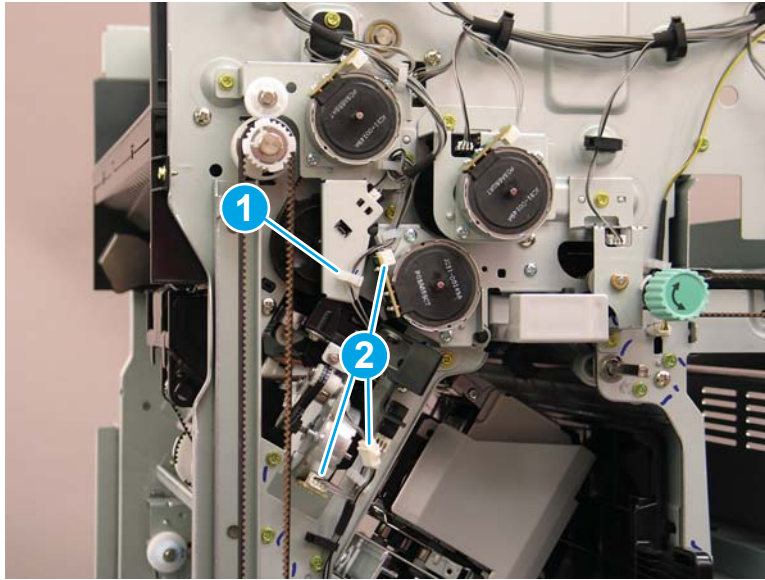
1. Rotate the green wheel to move the staple unit to the center of the finisher.

Figure 1-3797 Move the staple unit to the center



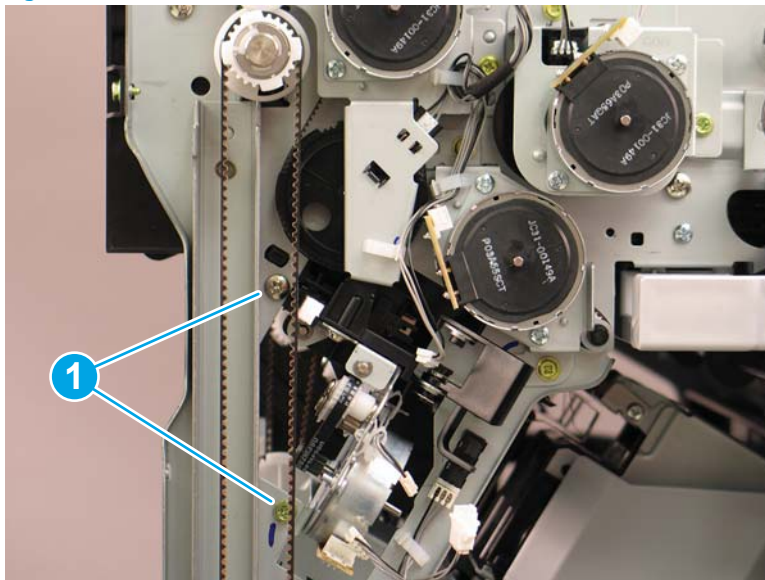
2. Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

Figure 1-3798 Disconnect three connectors



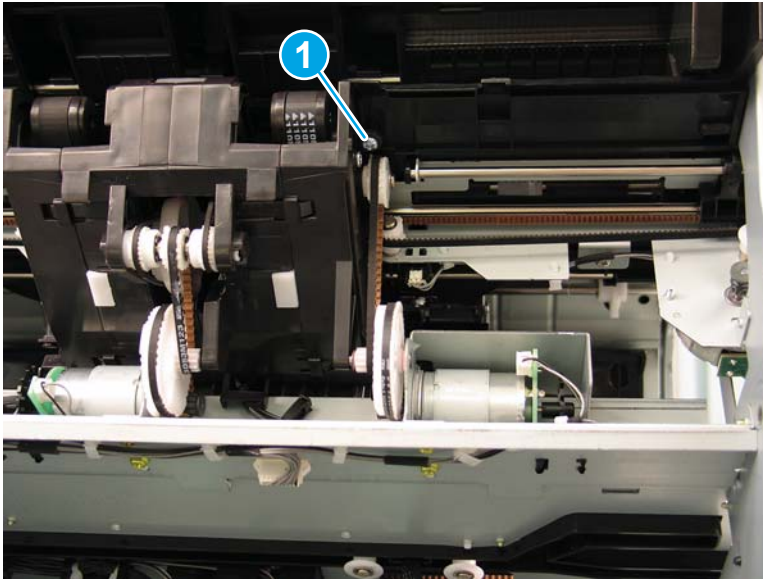
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3799 Remove two screws



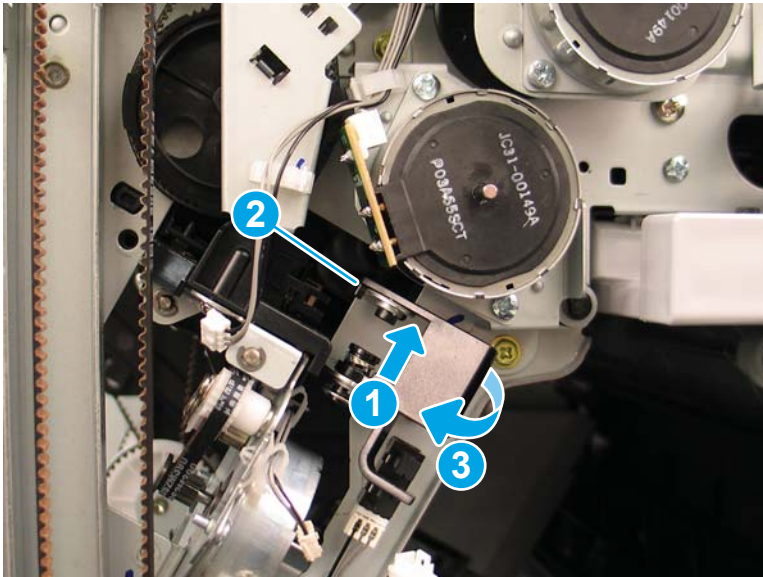
4. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3800 Remove one screw



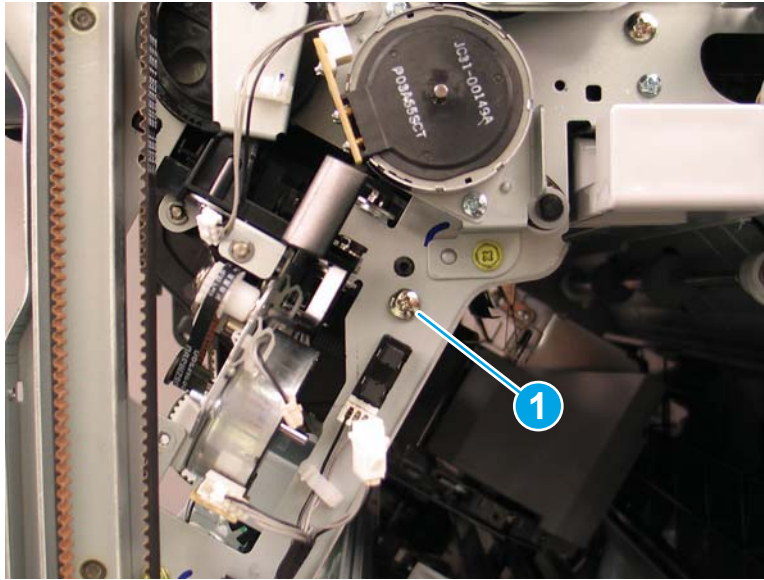
5. Press up on the hinge (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then rotate the sensor away from the finisher (callout 3).

Figure 1-3801 Rotate the sensor



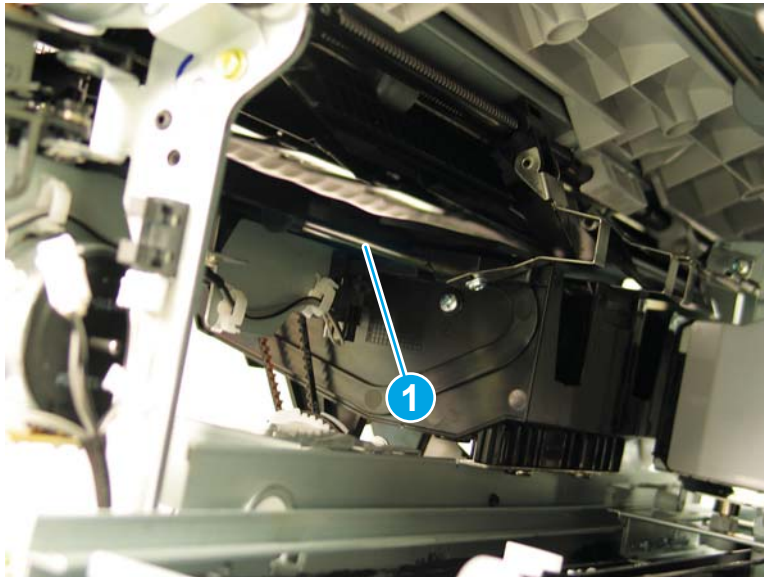
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3802 Remove one screw



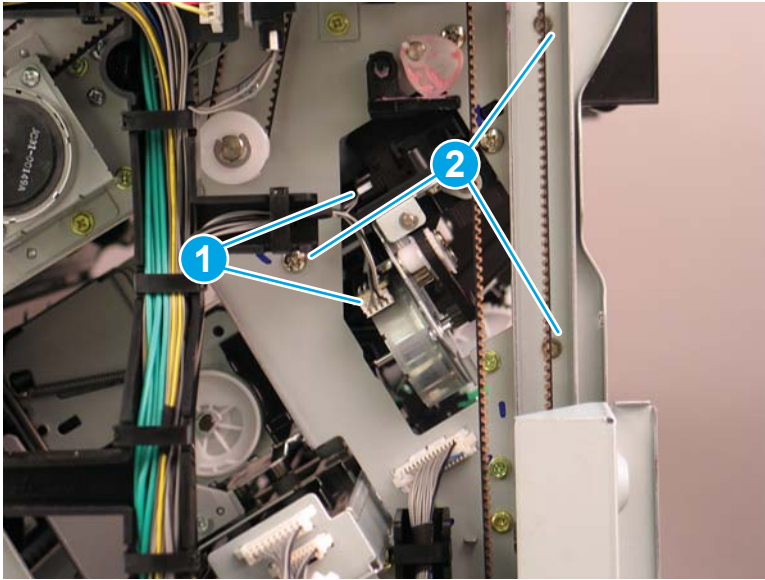
7. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the front and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the front tamper unit.

Figure 1-3803 Remove the front tamper shaft



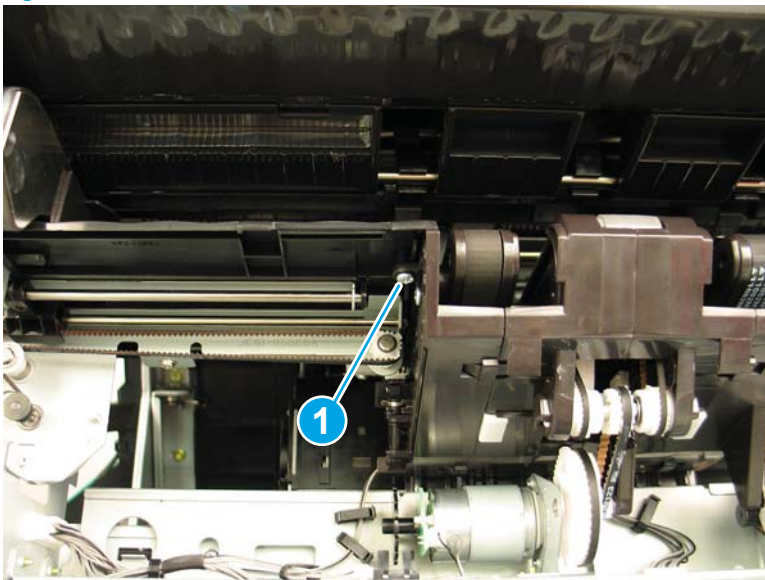
- At the rear of the finisher, disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3804 Disconnect two connectors and remove three screws



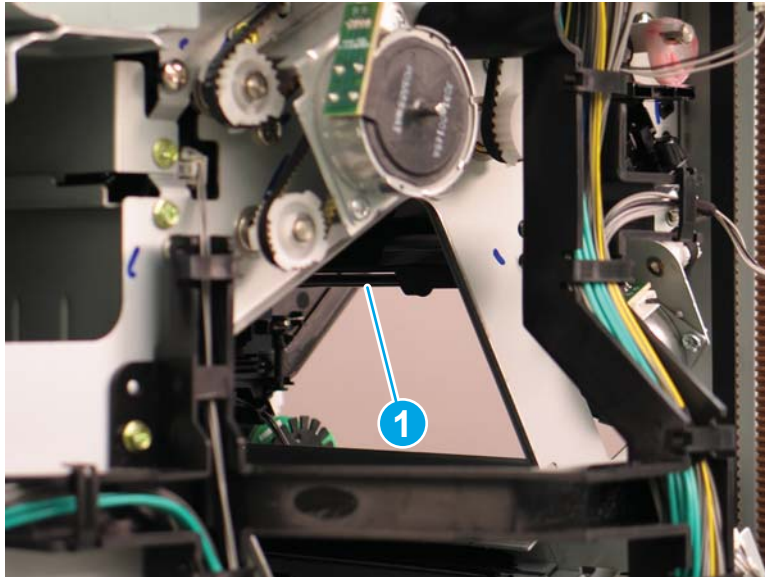
- At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3805 Remove one screw



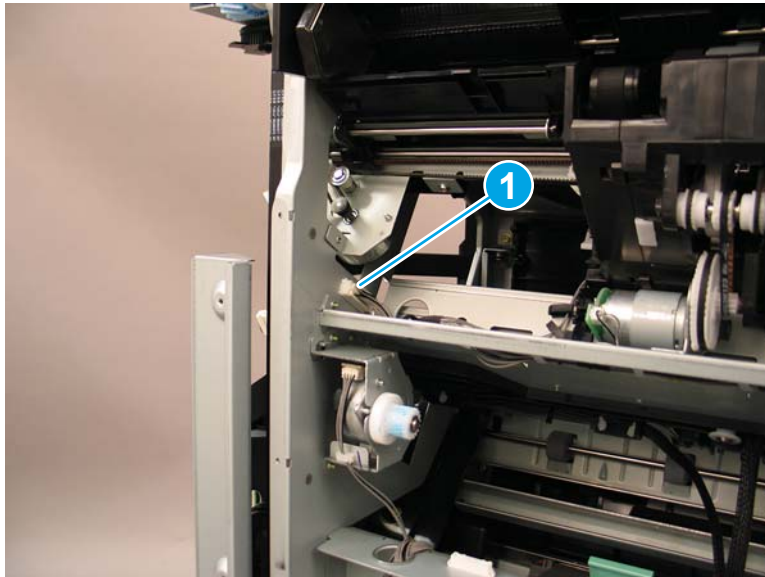
10. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the rear and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the rear tamper unit.

Figure 1-3806 Remove the rear tamper shaft



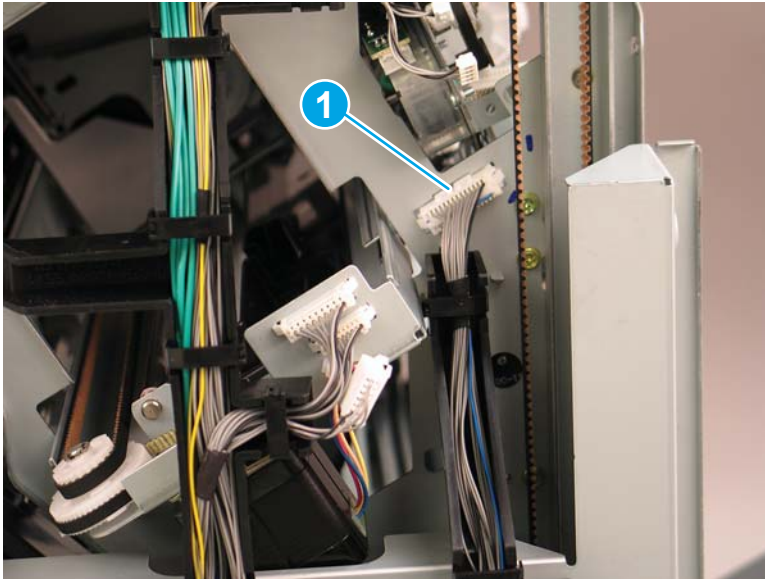
11. At the left side of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3807 Disconnect one connector



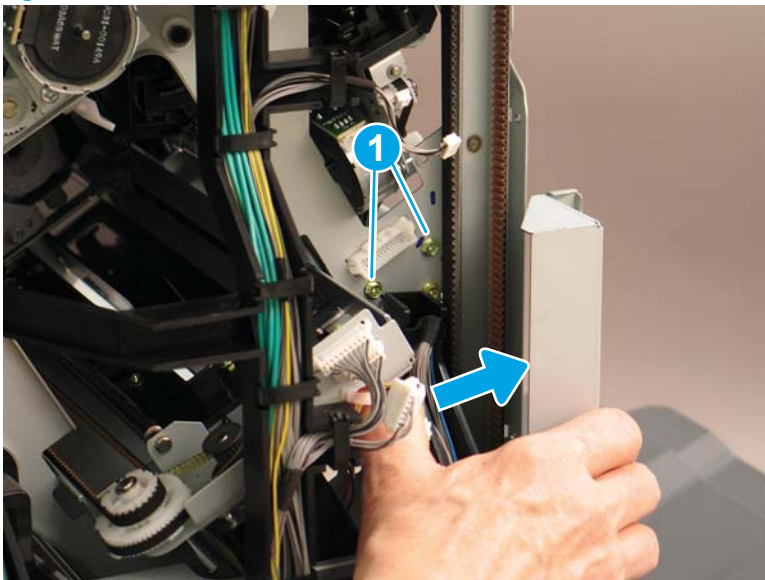
12. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3808 Disconnect one connector



13. At the rear of the finisher, press the wire retainer to the right to access and remove two screws (callout 1).

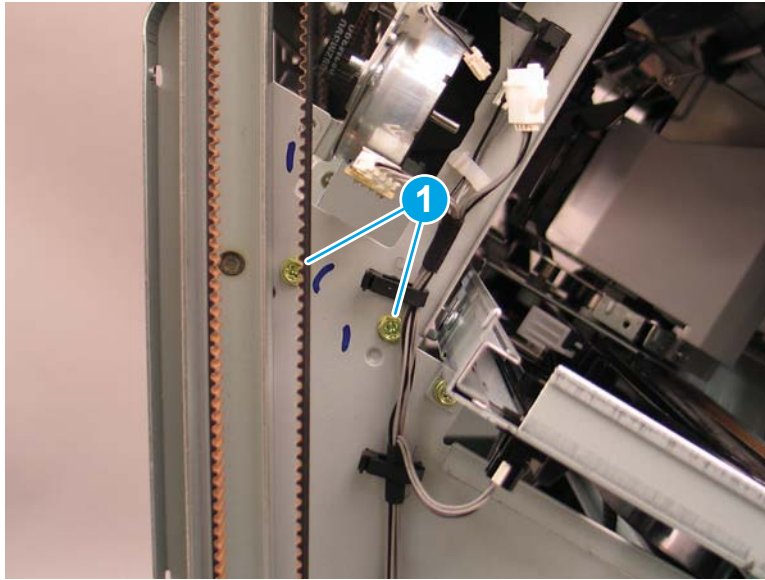
Figure 1-3809 Disconnect one connector





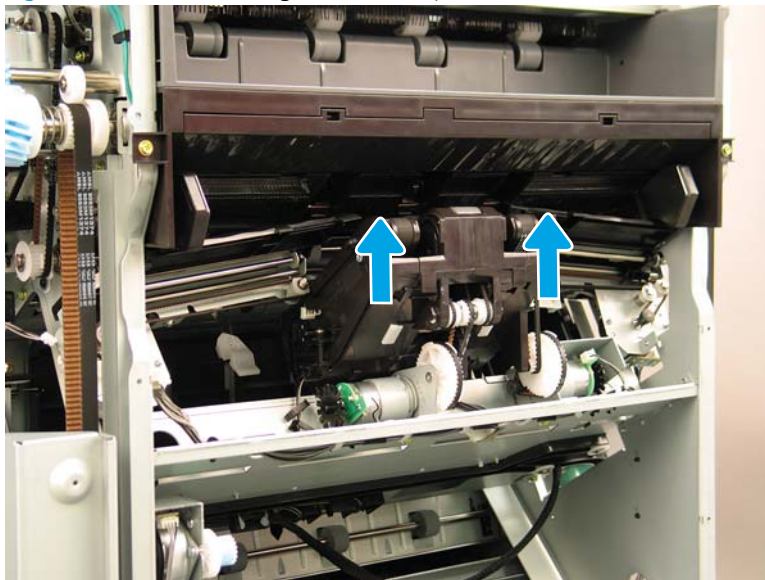
14. At the front of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3810 Remove two screws



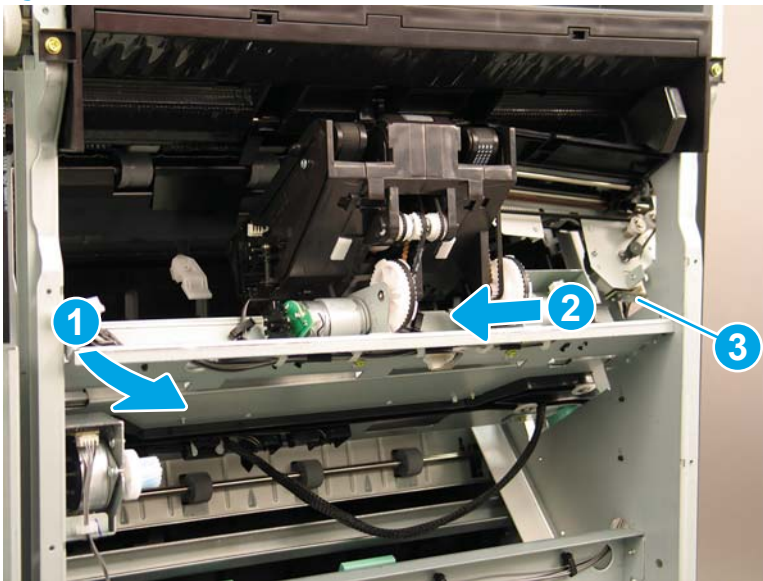
15. Lift the inside edges of the front and rear tampers up.

Figure 1-3811 Lift the edges of the tampers



16. Rotate the rear edge of the ejector unit away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide it toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it. Make sure that the PCA (callout 3) stays clear of the sheet metal frame.

Figure 1-3812 Remove the ejector unit



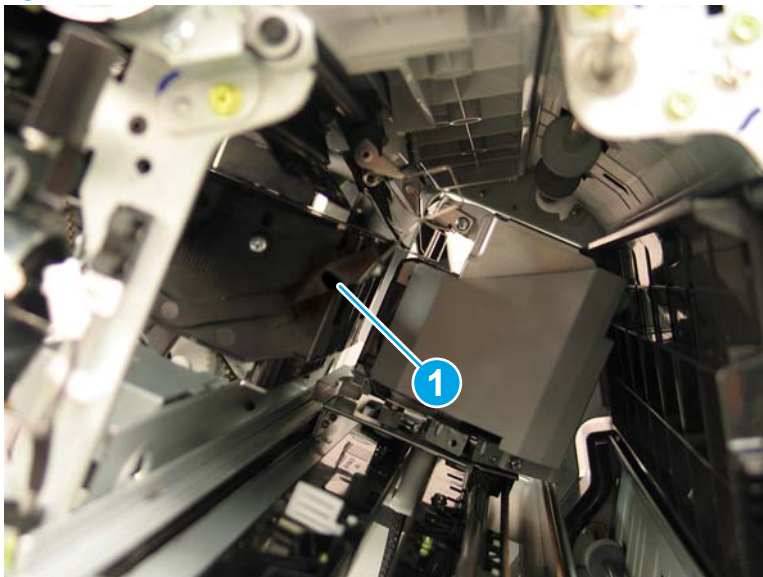
17. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

#### Special installation instructions: Ejector unit

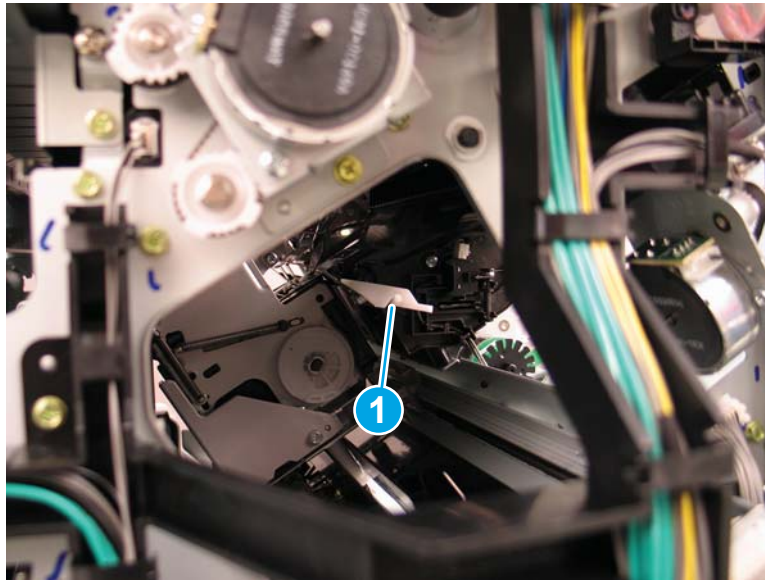
- a. When the front tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

Figure 1-3813 Reinstall the front tamper shaft



- b. When the rear tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3814** Reinstall the rear tamper shaft



### Step 12: Remove the front tamper (finisher)

- ▲ Lift the front tamper away from the finisher to remove it

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

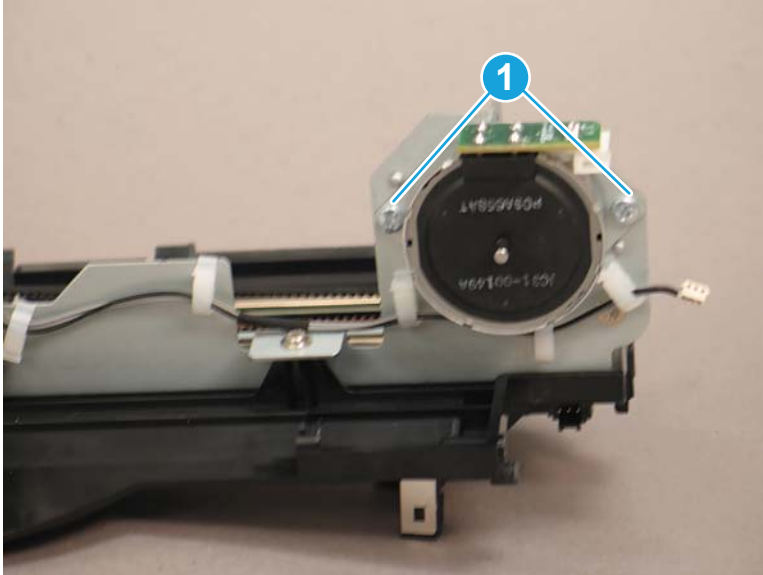
**Figure 1-3815** Remove the front tamper



### Step 13: Remove the front tamper motor (M6)

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3816 Remove two screws



2. Release the belt (callout 1), and then remove the front tamper motor.

---

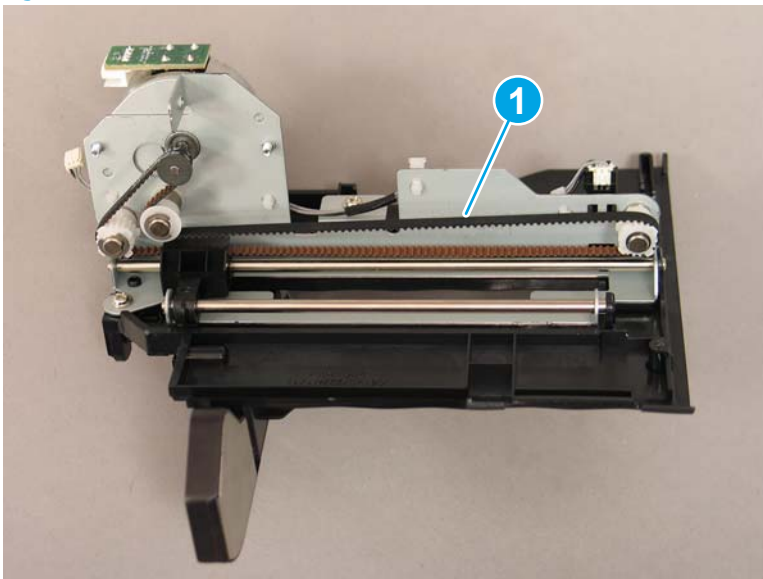
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that the belt is routed correctly when reinstalling the motor.

---

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3817 Release the belt and remove the motor



#### Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher rear tamper motor (M7)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 11: Remove the ejector unit \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 12: Remove the rear tamper \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 13: Remove the rear tamper motor \(M7\)](#)
- [Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the rear tamper motor on the finisher.



**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

## JC93-01001A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Drive Motor, Step

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

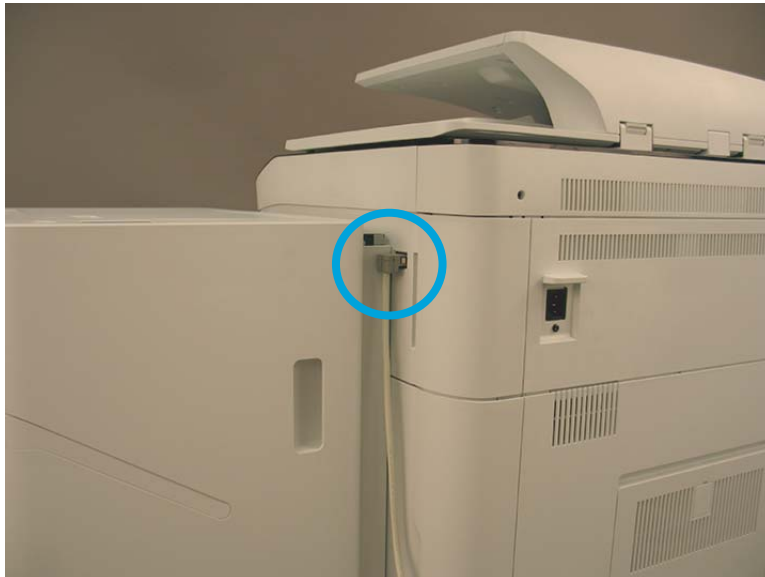
### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3818** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3819** Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

**Figure 1-3820** Remove two screws

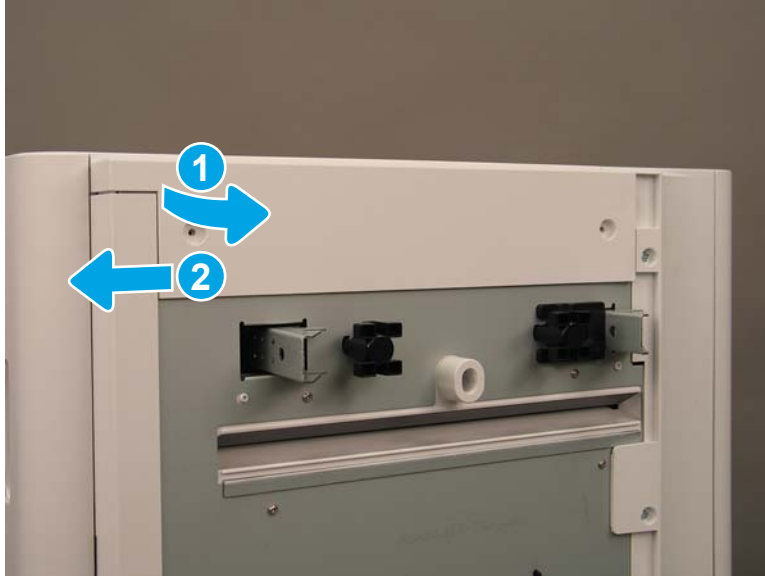




4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

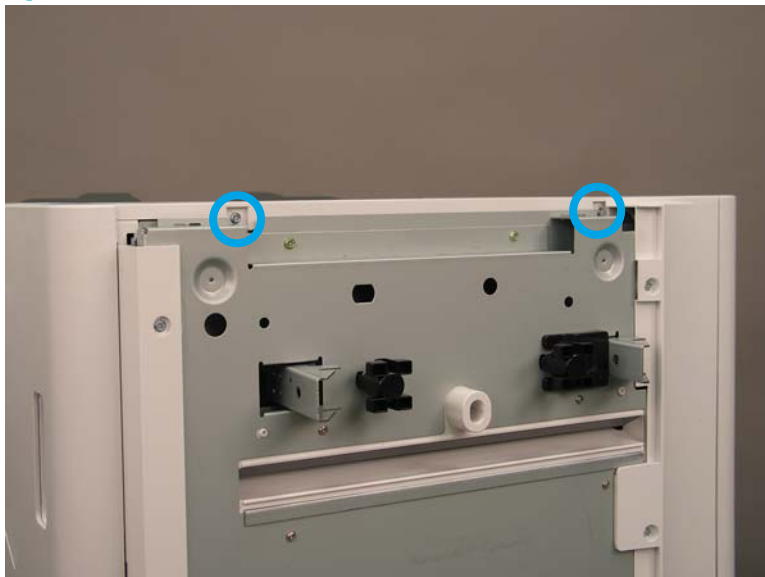
**Figure 1-3821** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

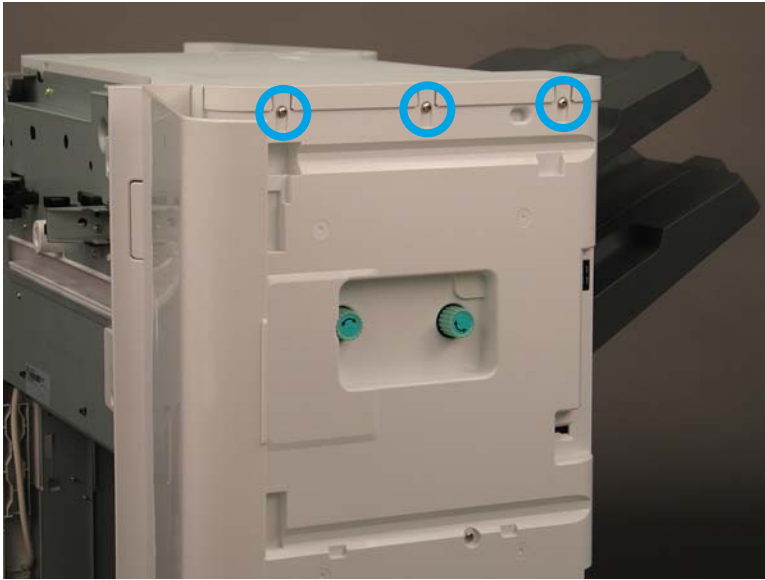
1. Remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3822** Remove two screws



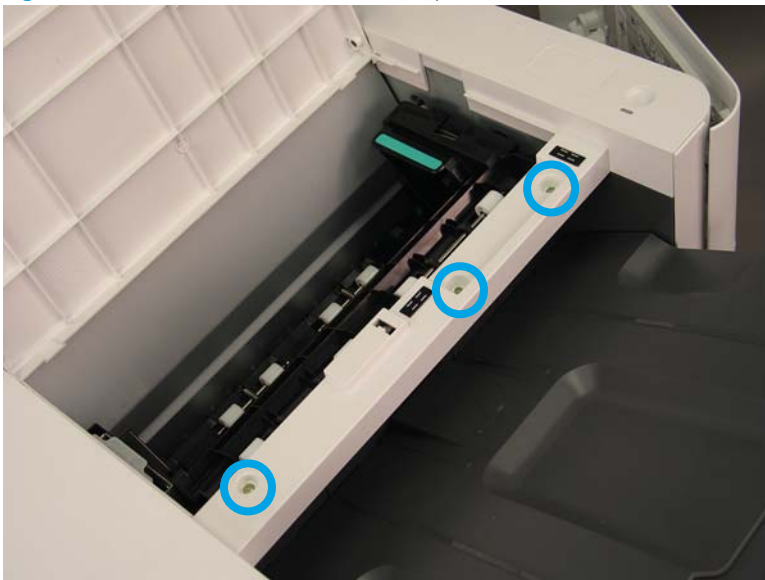
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3823** Remove three screws (front side)



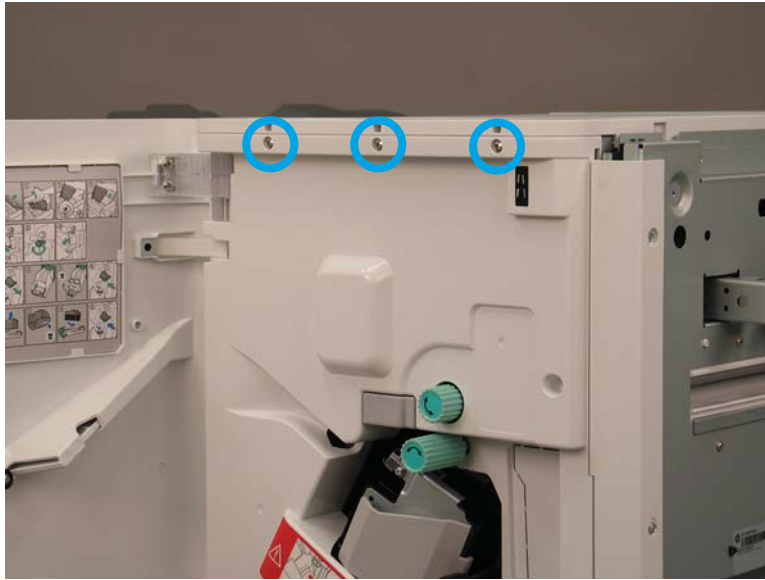
3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3824** Remove three screws (top side)



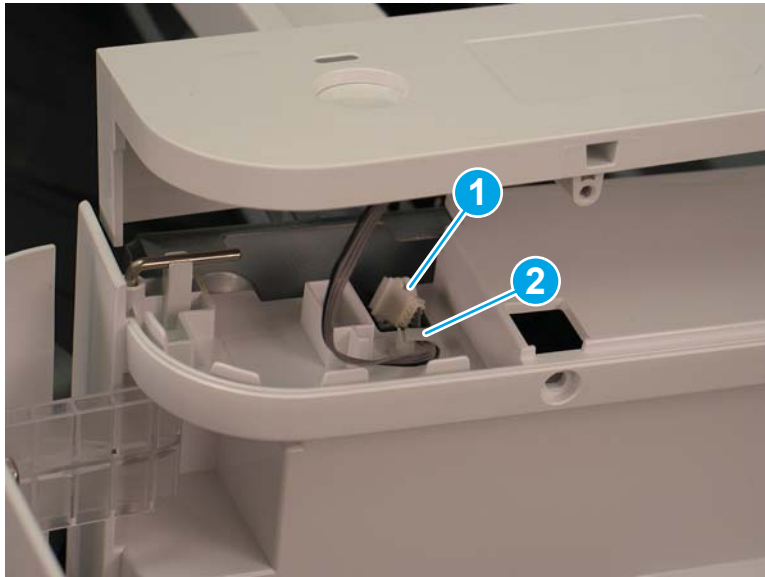
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3825 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

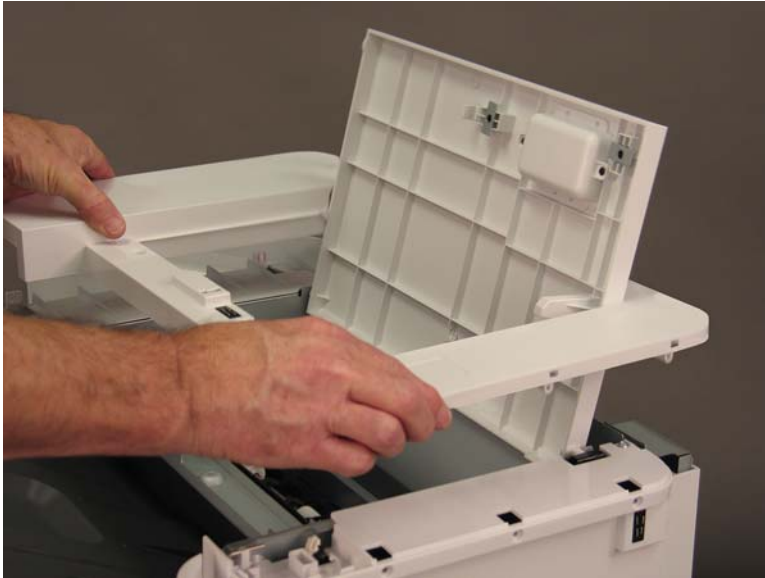
Figure 1-3826 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

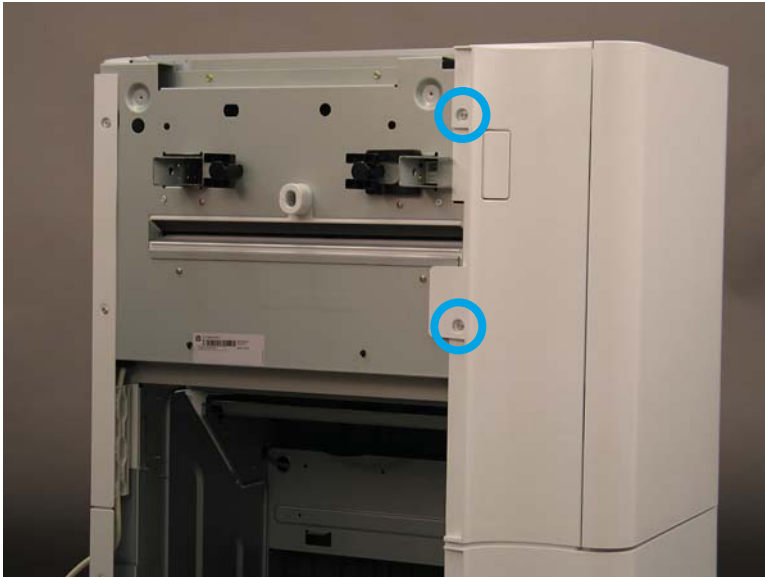
**Figure 1-3827** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

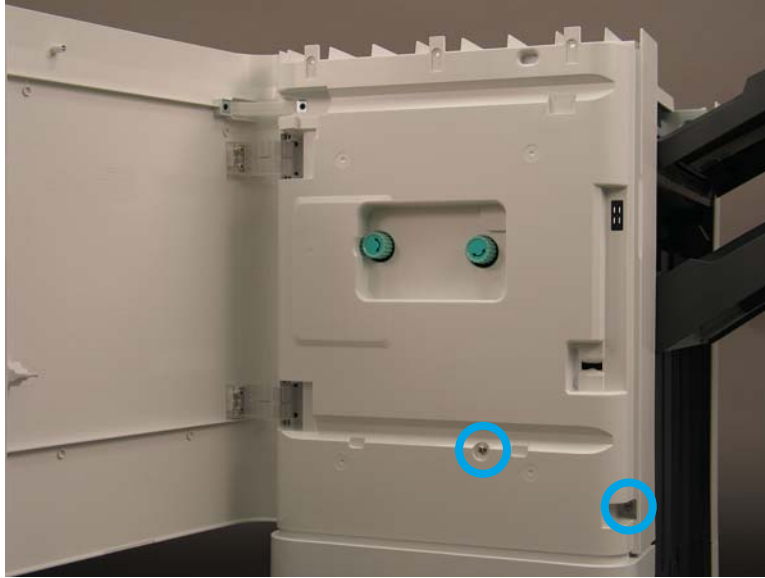
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3828** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3829** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

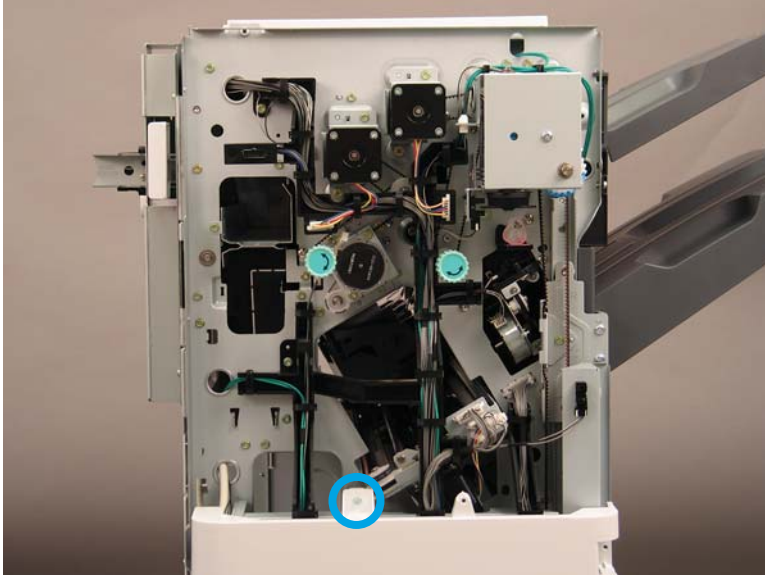
**Figure 1-3830** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

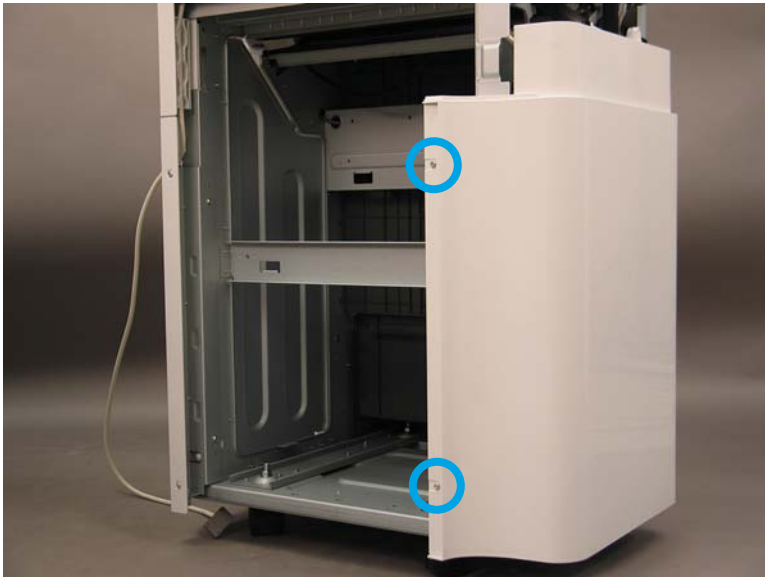
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3831 Remove one screw (front side)



2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3832 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3833** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



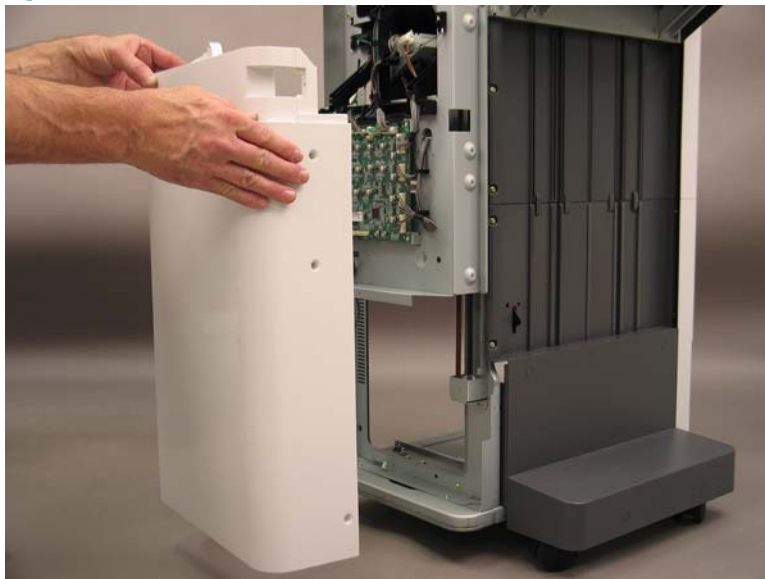
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

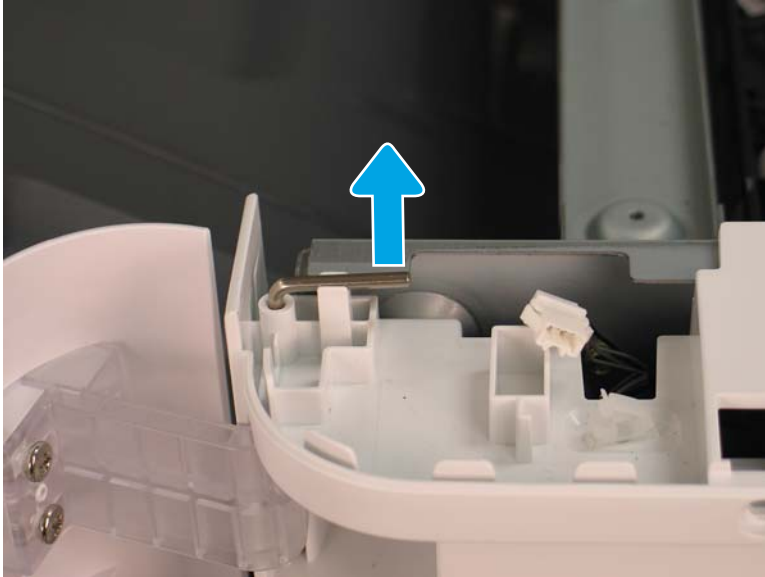
**Figure 1-3834** Remove the lower front cover



### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

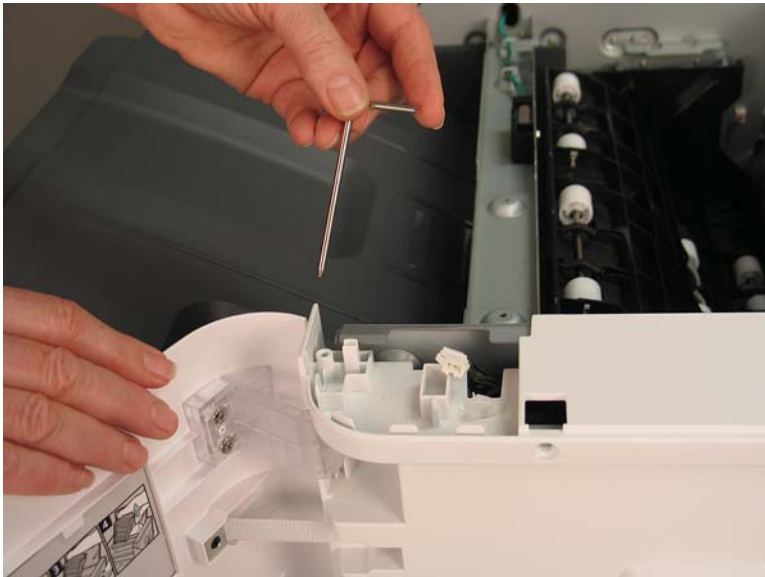
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3835 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3836 Remove the top hinge pin





3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

**Figure 1-3837** Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

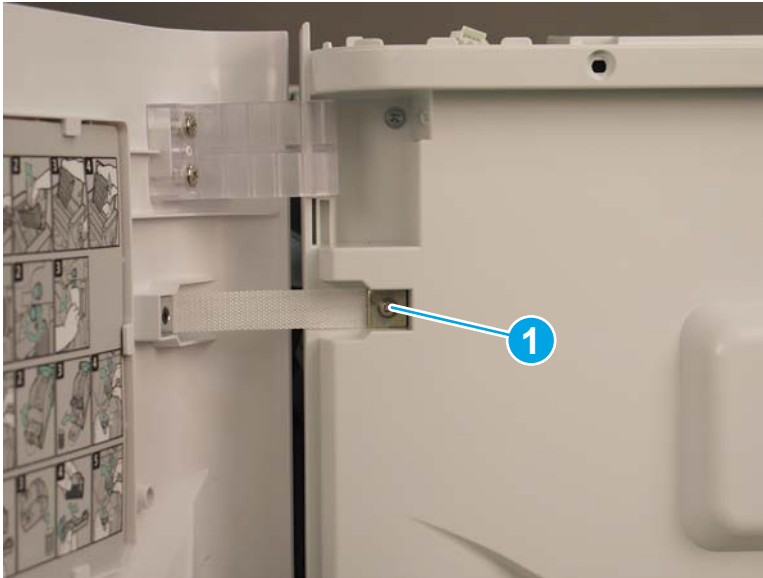
**Figure 1-3838** Remove the lower hinge pin



5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3839** Remove one screw and the front door

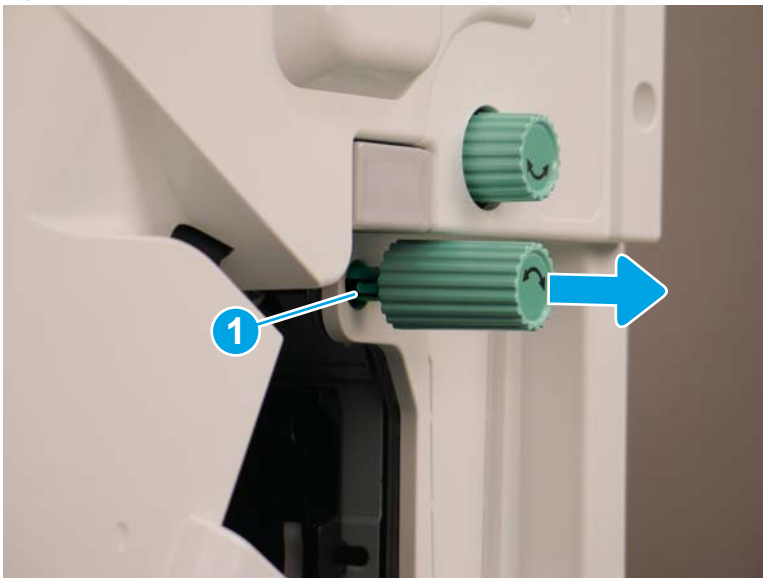


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3840** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3841 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


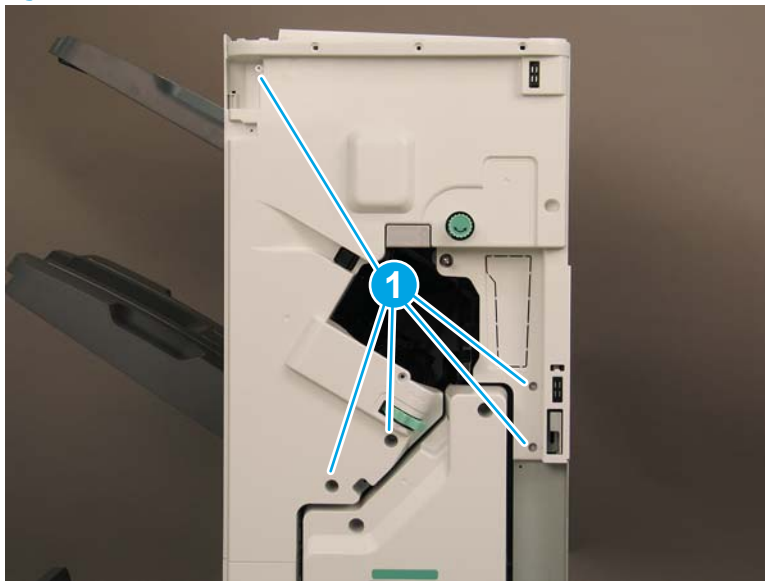
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3842 Remove five screws and the front cover



### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3843 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3844 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

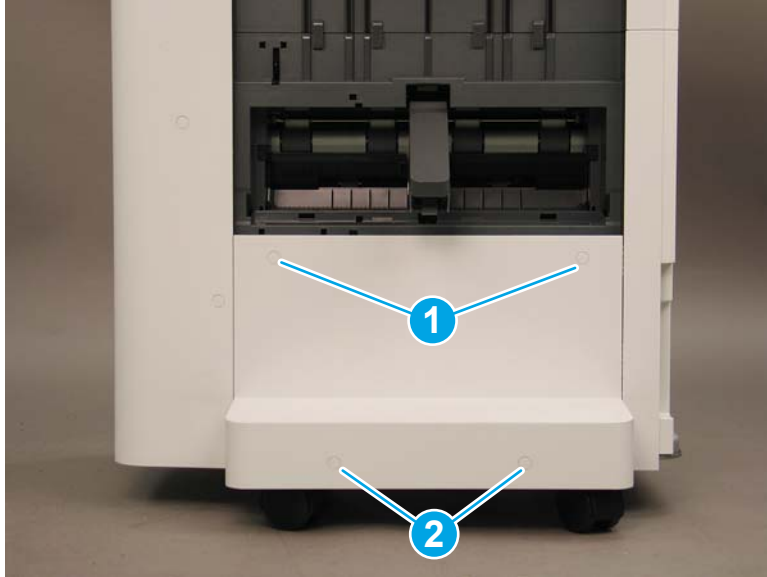
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.


---

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

Figure 1-3845 Remove four screws and the caster cover



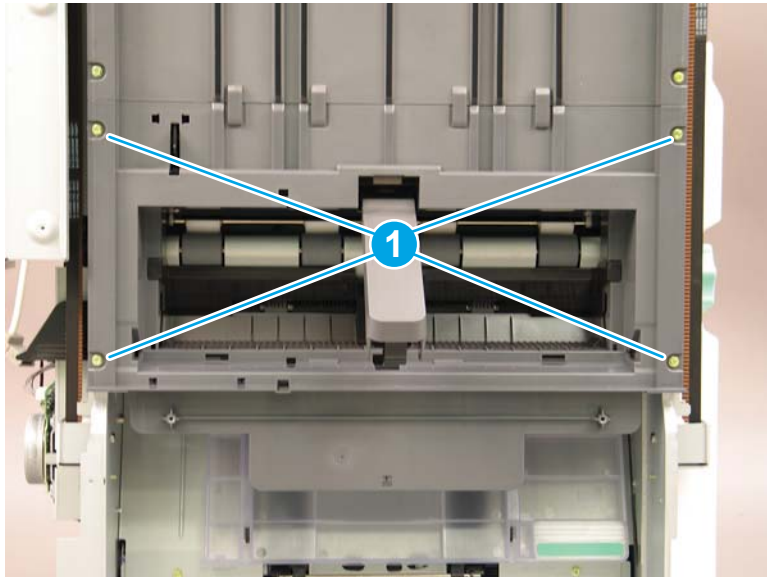
Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3846 Remove four screws

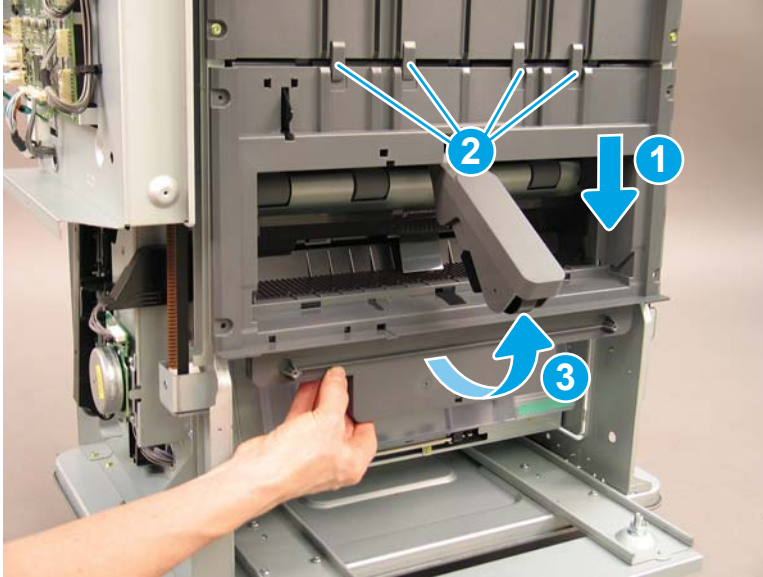


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

**Figure 1-3847** Release the lower shield

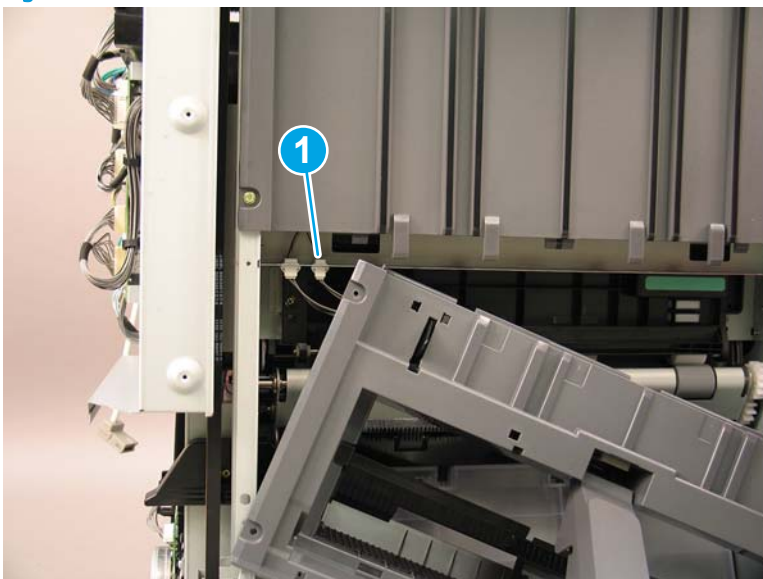


- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**📝 NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

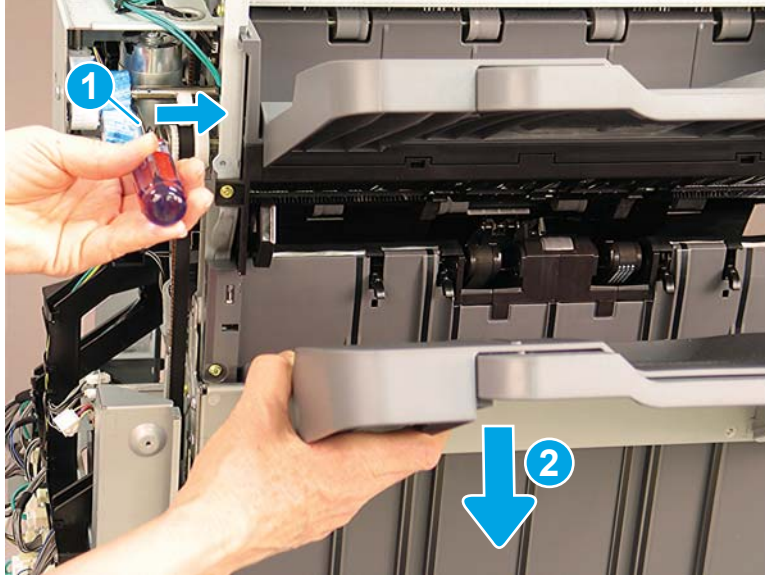
**Figure 1-3848** Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

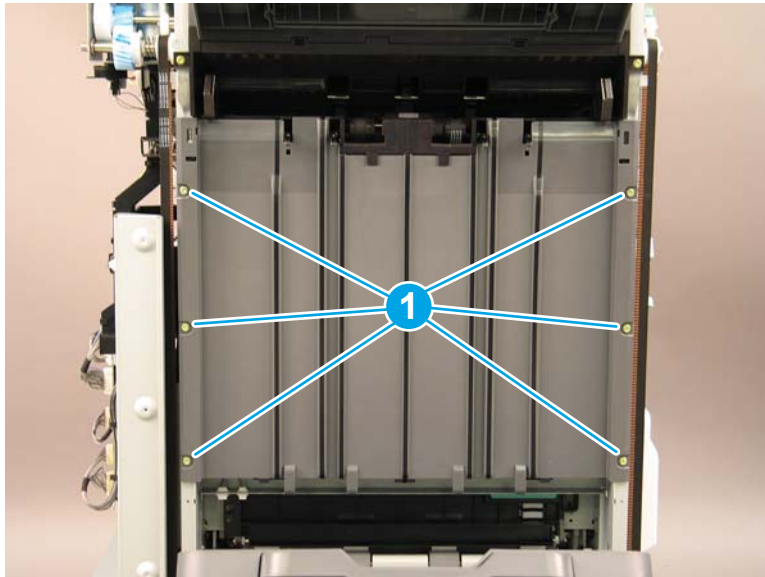
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3849 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3850 Remove six screws

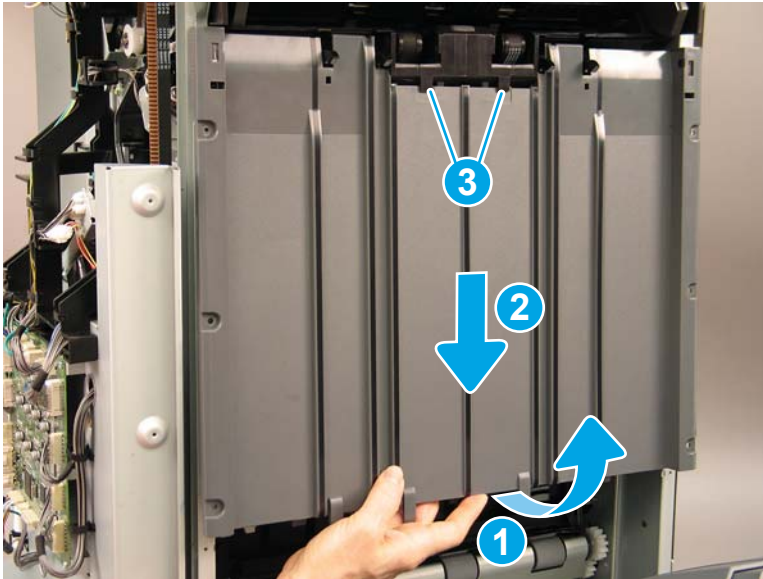


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**⚠ CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

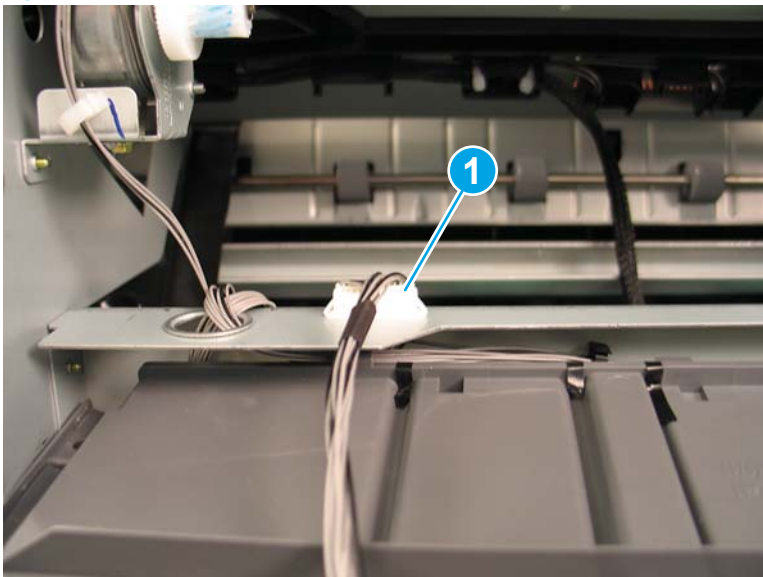
**Figure 1-3851** Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

**💡 Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

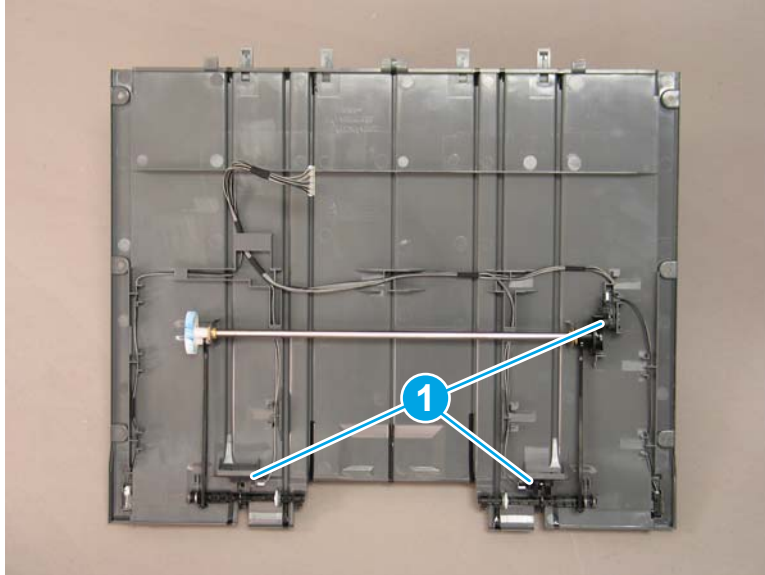
**Figure 1-3852** Disconnect one connector





5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

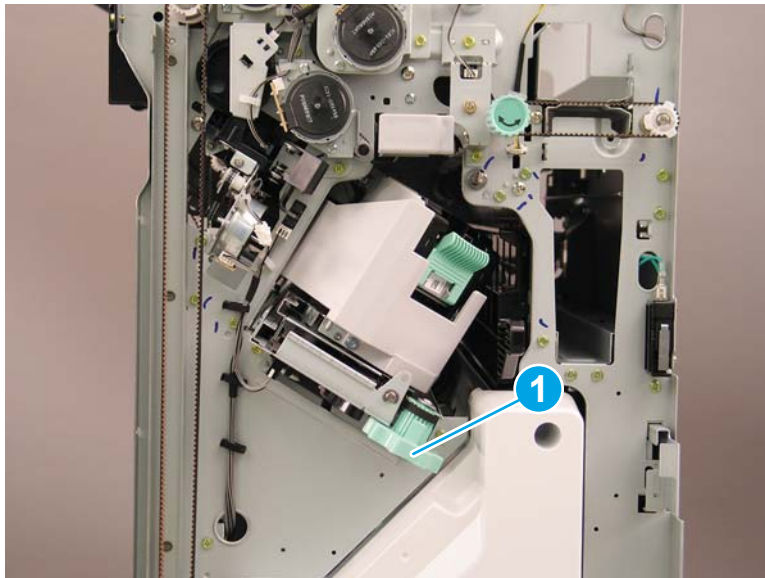
Figure 1-3853 Locate sensors



#### Step 11: Remove the ejector unit (finisher)

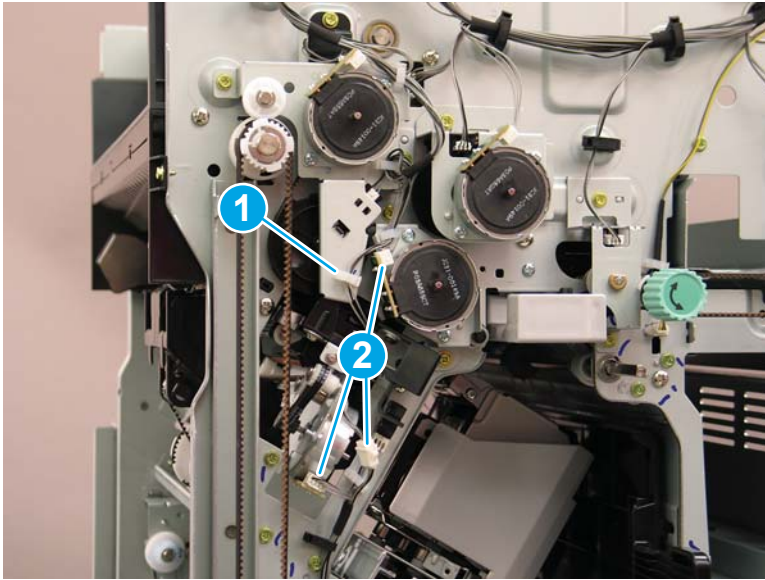
1. Rotate the green wheel to move the staple unit to the center of the finisher.

Figure 1-3854 Move the staple unit to the center



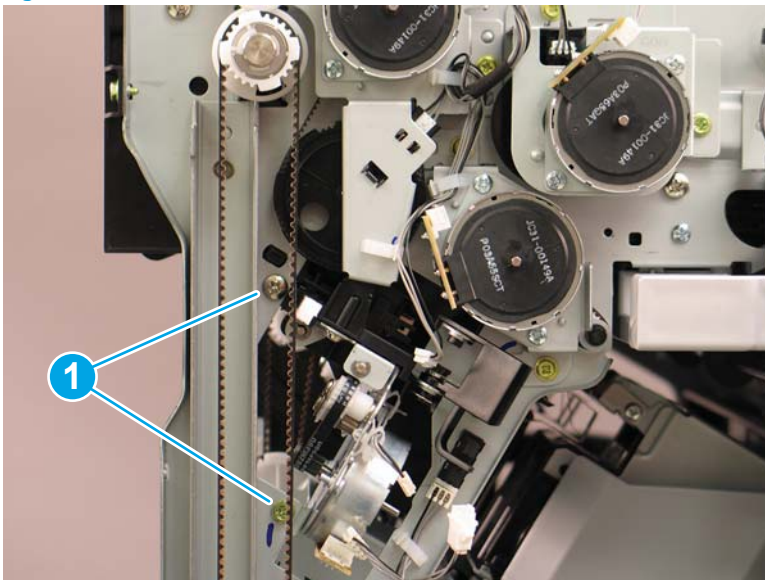
2. Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect three connectors (callout 2).

Figure 1-3855 Disconnect three connectors



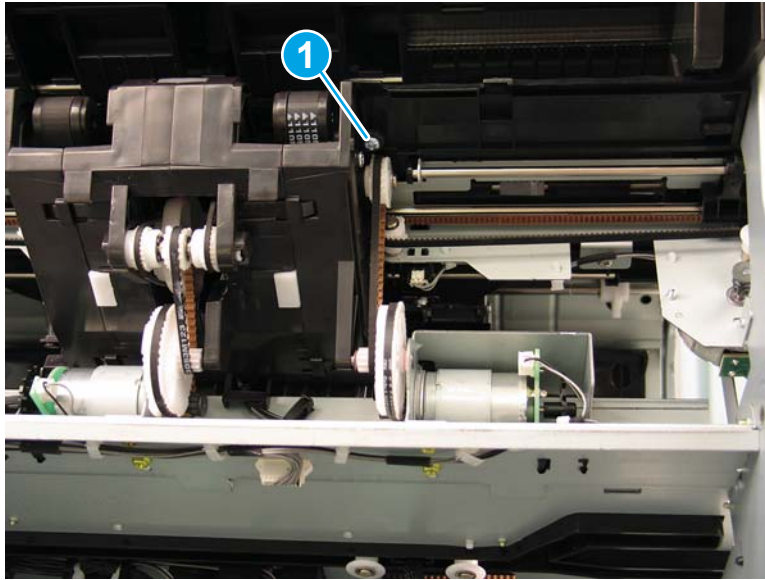
3. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3856 Remove two screws



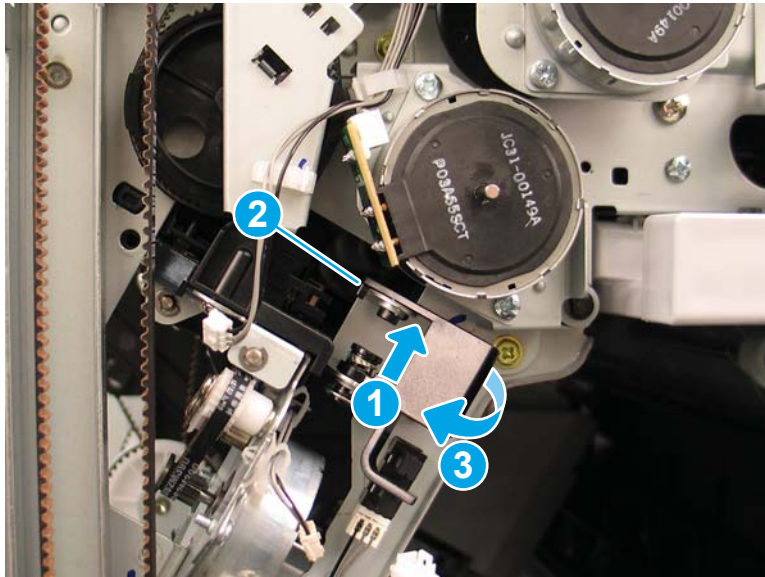
4. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3857 Remove one screw



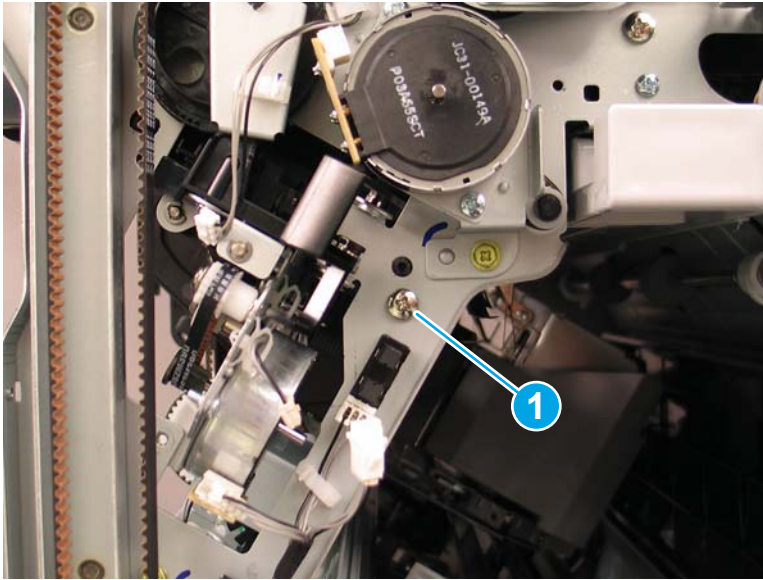
5. Press up on the hinge (callout 1), release one tab (callout 2), and then rotate the sensor away from the finisher (callout 3).

Figure 1-3858 Rotate the sensor



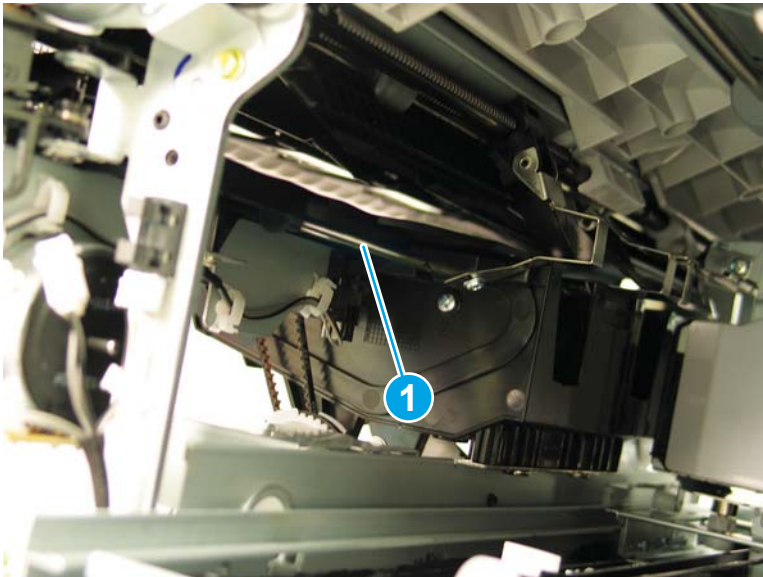
6. Remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3859 Remove one screw



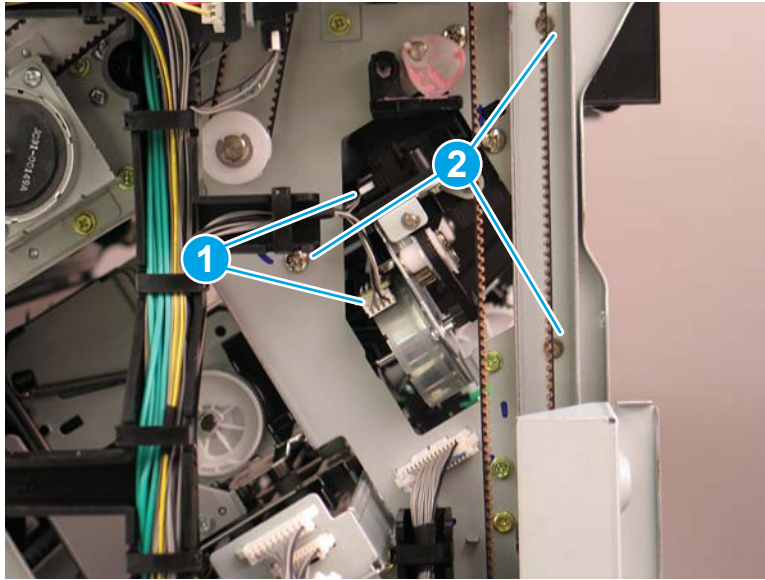
7. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the front and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the front tamper unit.

Figure 1-3860 Remove the front tamper shaft



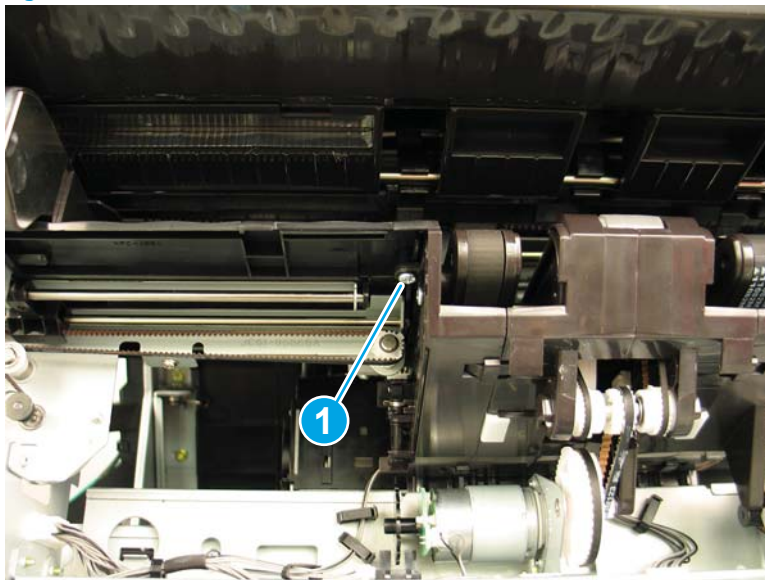
8. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect two connectors (callout 1), and then remove three screws (callout 2).

Figure 1-3861 Disconnect two connectors and remove three screws



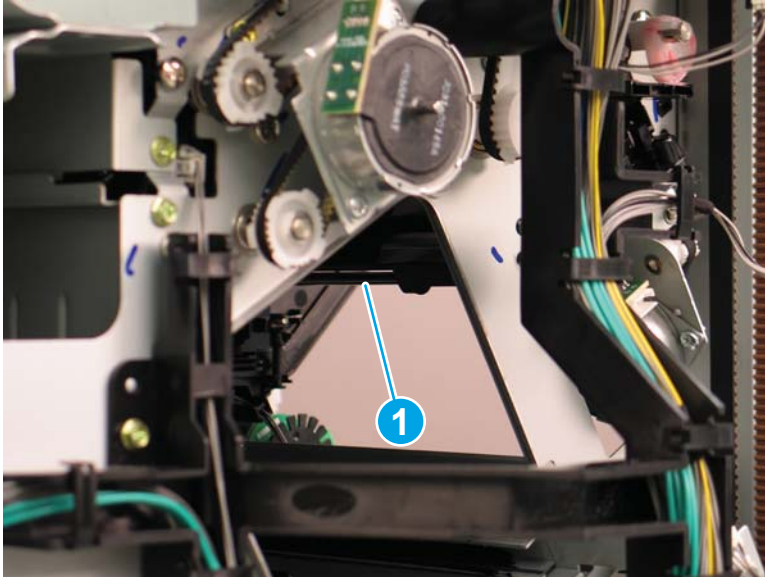
9. At the left side of the finisher, remove one screw (callout 1).

Figure 1-3862 Remove one screw



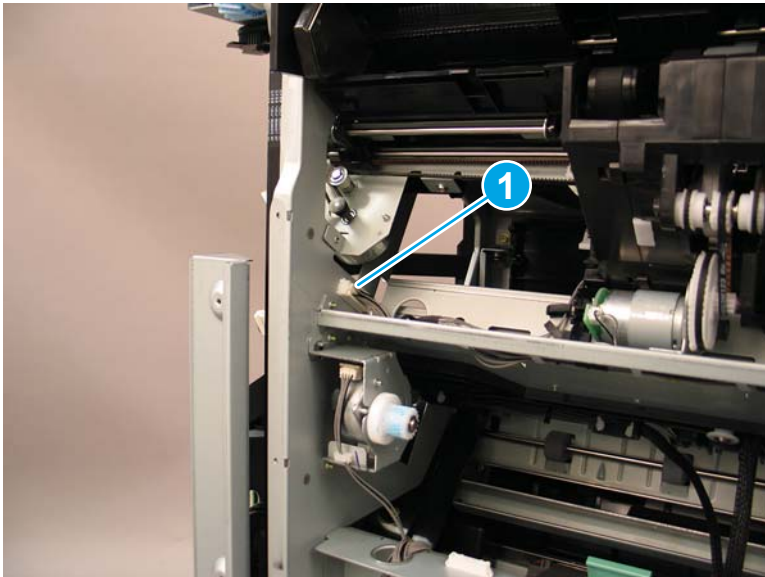
10. Look inside the finisher through the stapler opening in the rear and pull down to release and remove one shaft (callout 1) on the rear tamper unit.

Figure 1-3863 Remove the rear tamper shaft



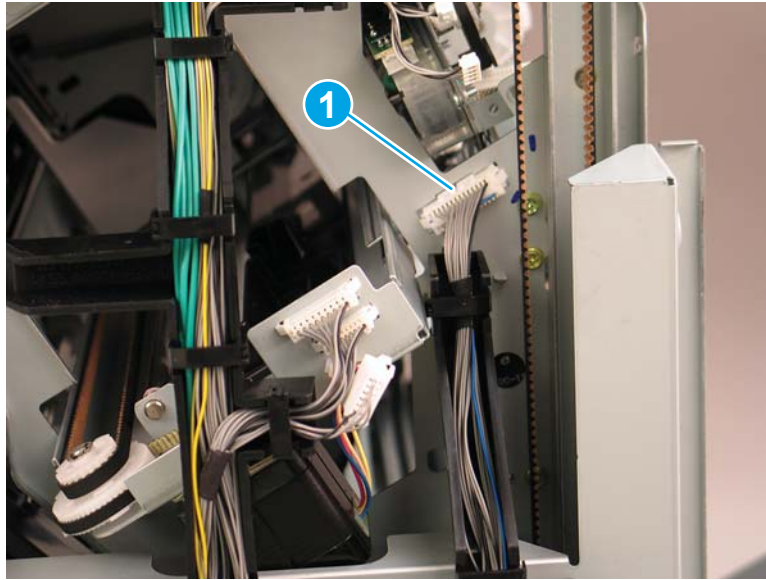
11. At the left side of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3864 Disconnect one connector



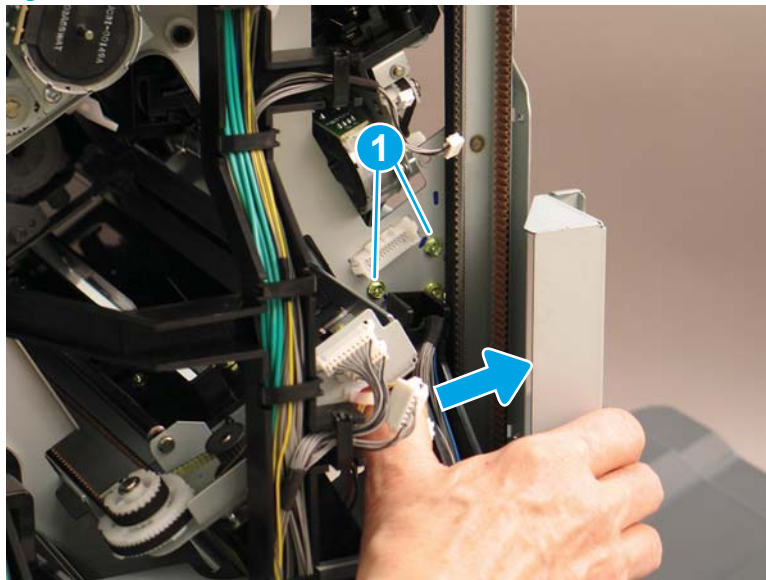
12. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector (callout 1).

Figure 1-3865 Disconnect one connector



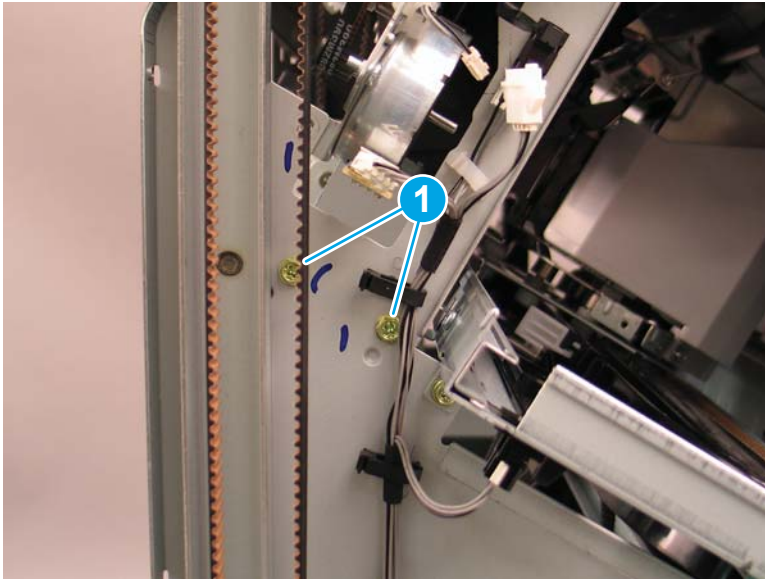
13. At the rear of the finisher, press the wire retainer to the right to access and remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3866 Disconnect one connector



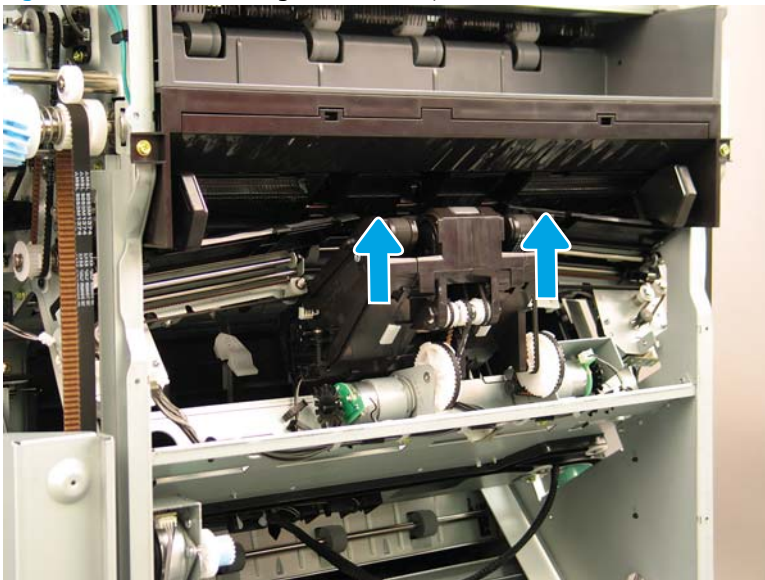
14. At the front of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3867 Remove two screws



15. Lift the inside edges of the front and rear tampers up.

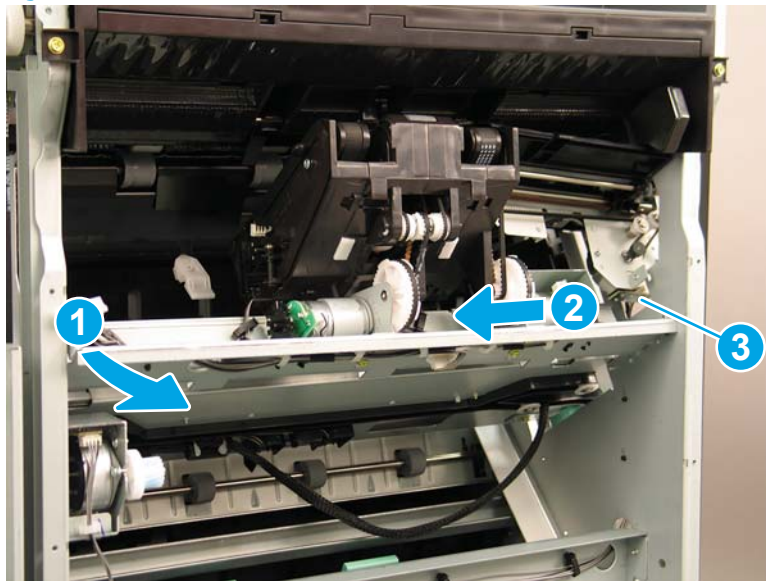
Figure 1-3868 Lift the edges of the tampers





16. Rotate the rear edge of the ejector unit away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide it toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it. Make sure that the PCA (callout 3) stays clear of the sheet metal frame.

**Figure 1-3869** Remove the ejector unit



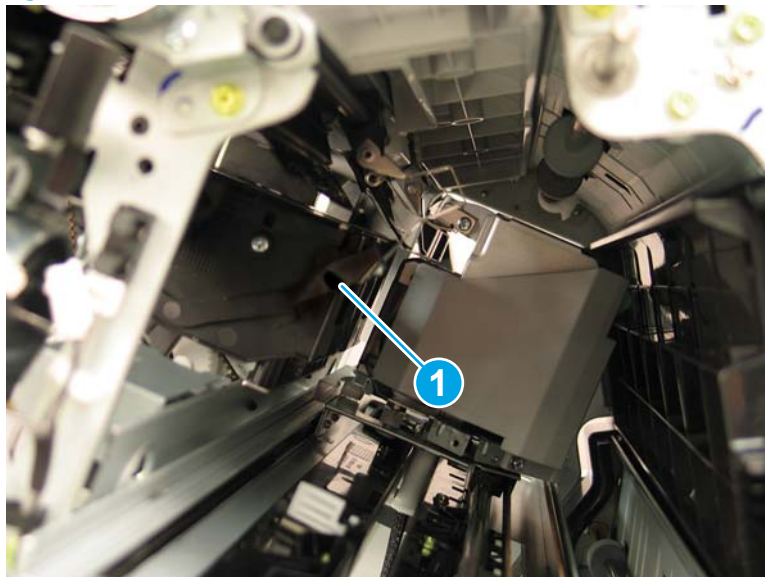
17. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

#### Special installation instructions: Ejector unit

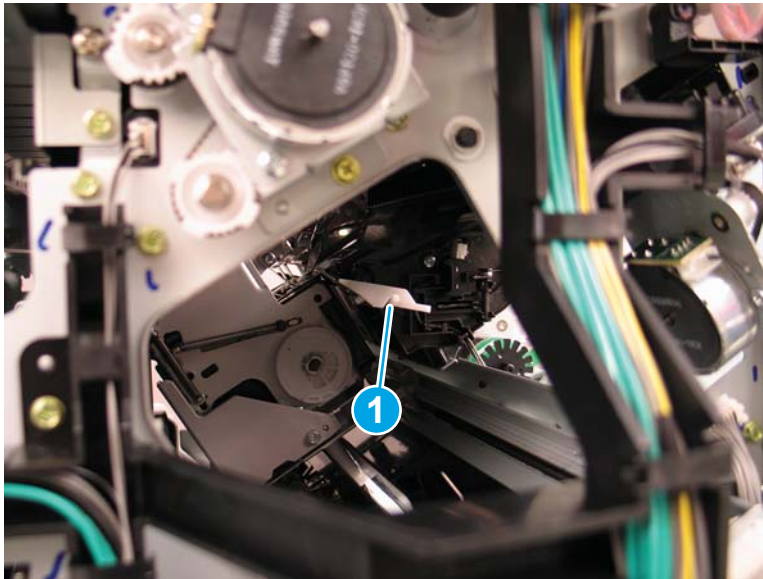
- a. When the front tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3870** Reinstall the front tamper shaft



- b. When the rear tamper shaft is removed, the retainer arm that held the one end of the shaft will drop down. When reinstalling the shaft, raise the retainer arm and position the end of the shaft in the notch (callout 1).

Figure 1-3871 Reinstall the rear tamper shaft



#### Step 12: Remove the rear tamper (finisher)

- ▲ Lift the rear tamper away from the finisher to remove it

💡 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

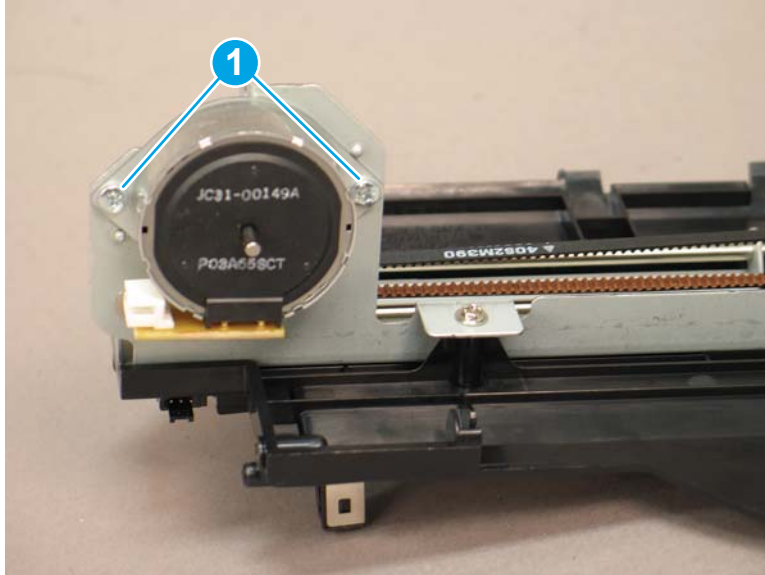
Figure 1-3872 Remove the rear tamper



#### Step 13: Remove the rear tamper motor (M7)

1. Remove two screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3873 Remove two screws



2. Release the belt (callout 1), and then remove the rear tamper motor.

---

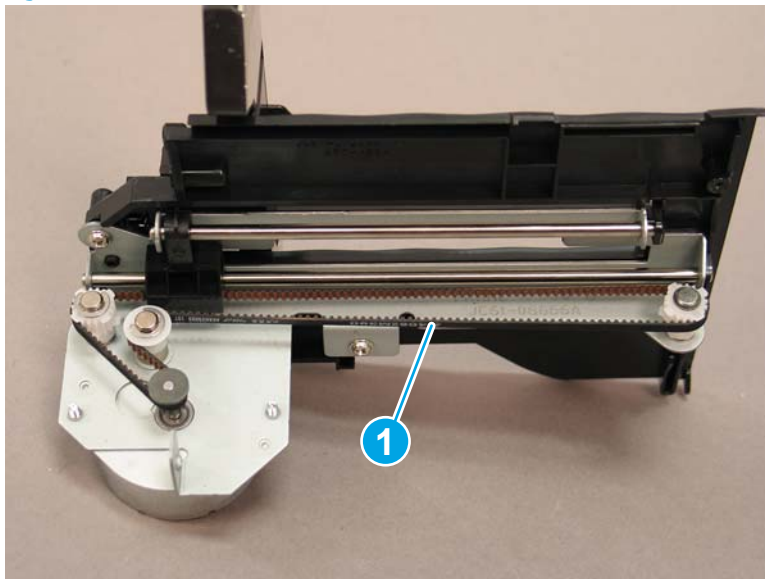
 **Reinstallation tip:** Make sure that the belt is routed correctly when reinstalling the motor.

---

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

Figure 1-3874 Release the belt and remove the motor



#### Step 14: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.


 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher SCU motor (M10)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the front lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 5: Remove the rear door \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 8: Remove the caster cover](#)
- [Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 10: Remove the SCU motor \(M10\)](#)
- [Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction

This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the SCU motor on the finisher.



---

**IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- ⚠ **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
- Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC93-01156A

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Motor, Step

## Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

## After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.
- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

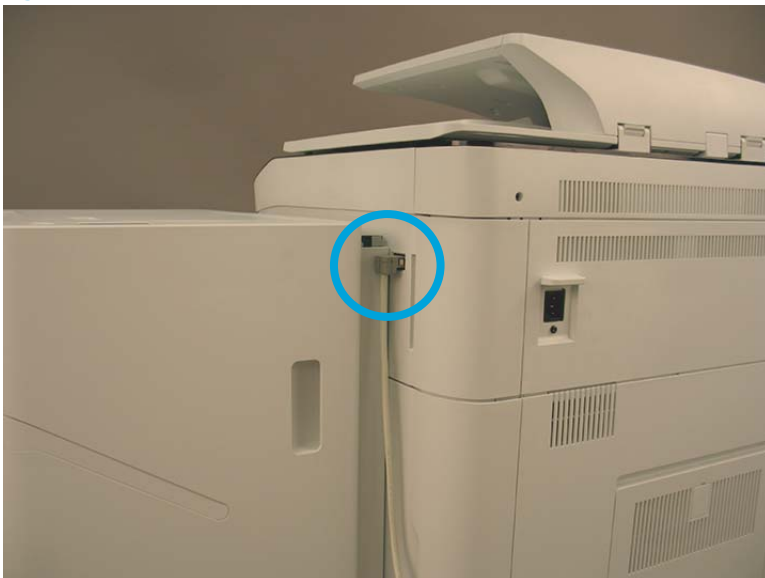
## Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

## Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3875** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

Figure 1-3876 Separate the finisher from the printer




3. Remove two screws

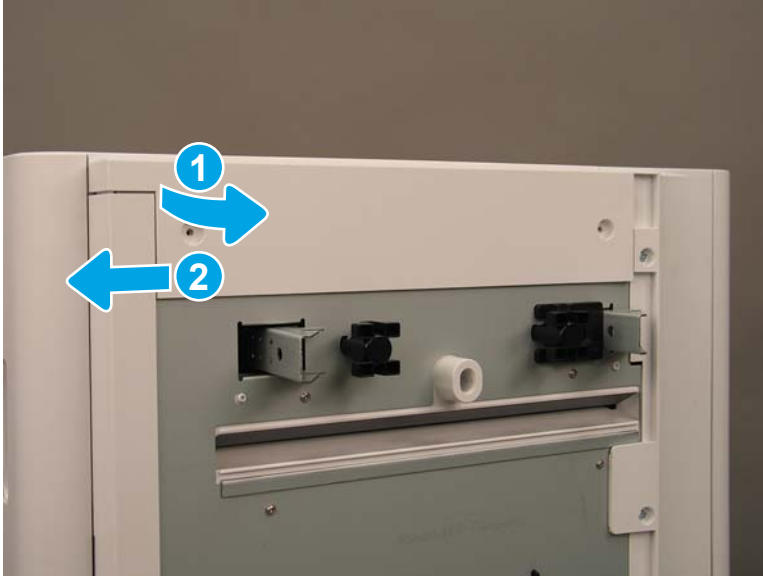
Figure 1-3877 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

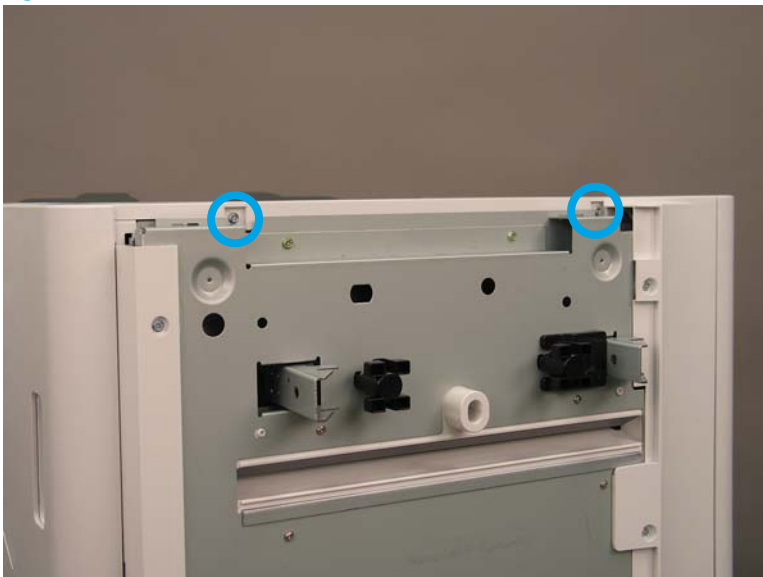
**Figure 1-3878** Remove the left-top cover



#### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

1. Remove two screws.

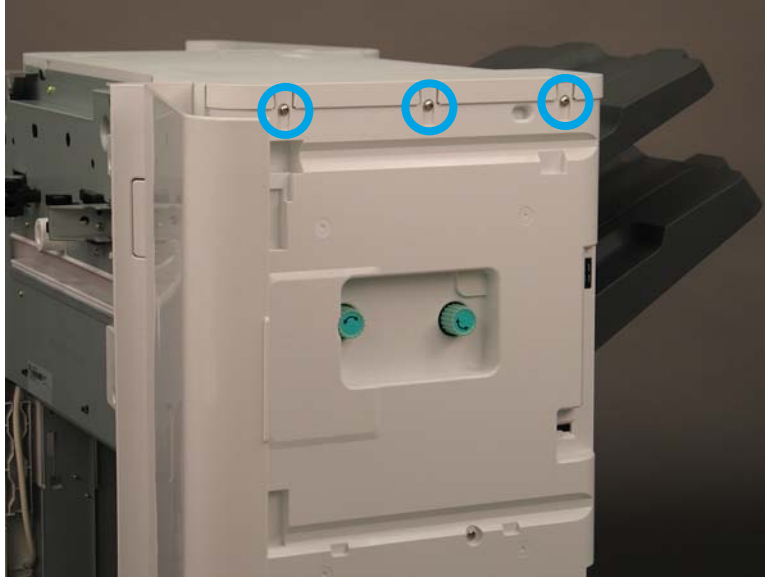
**Figure 1-3879** Remove two screws





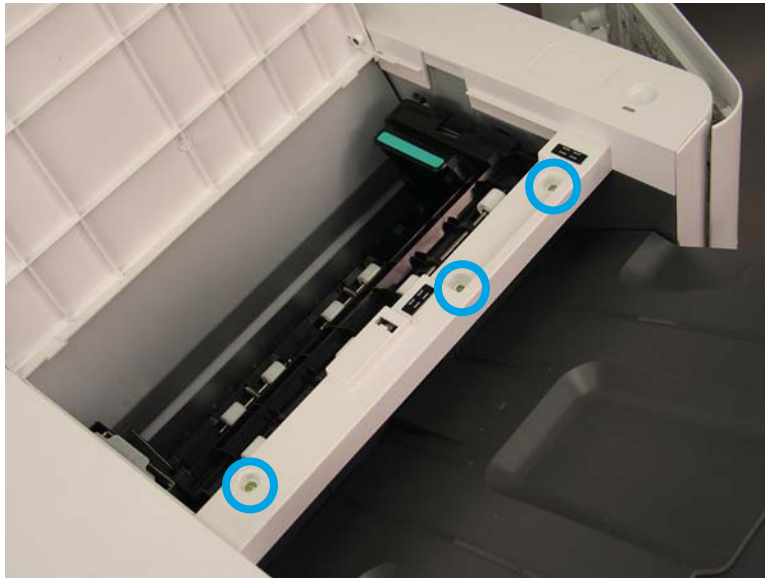
2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3880** Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3881** Remove three screws (top side)



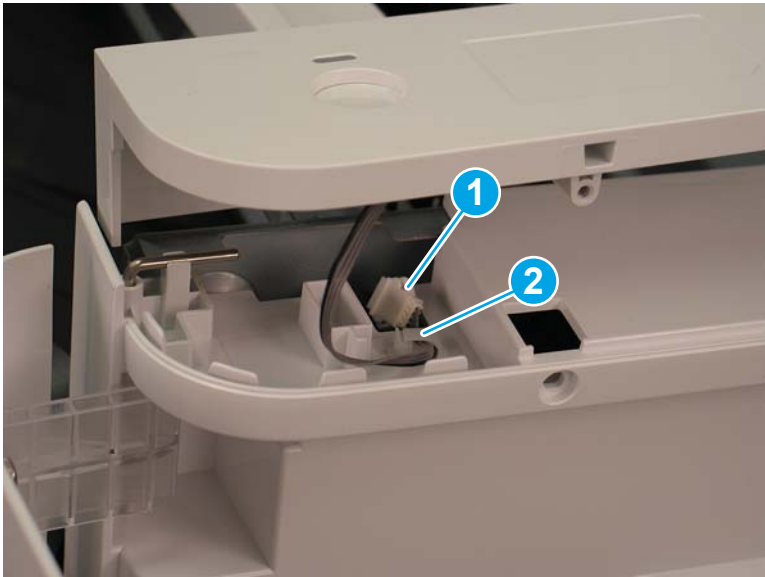
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3882 Remove three screws (rear side)




5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

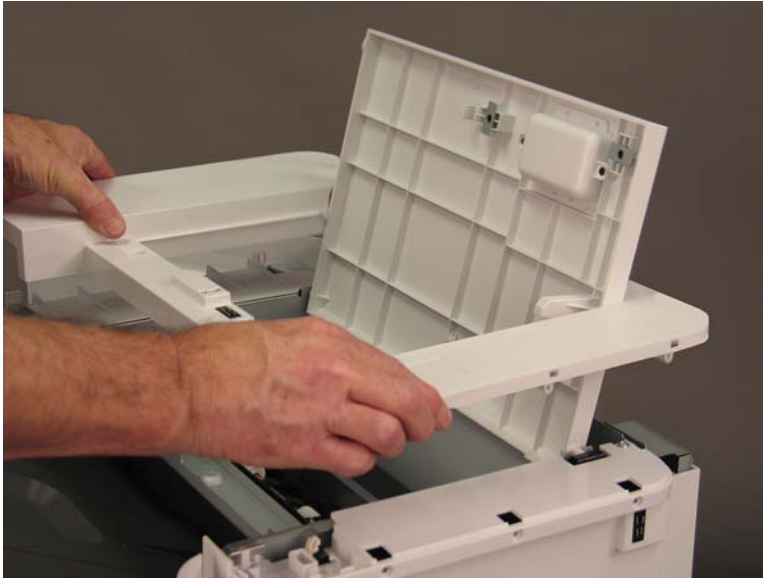
Figure 1-3883 Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3884** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

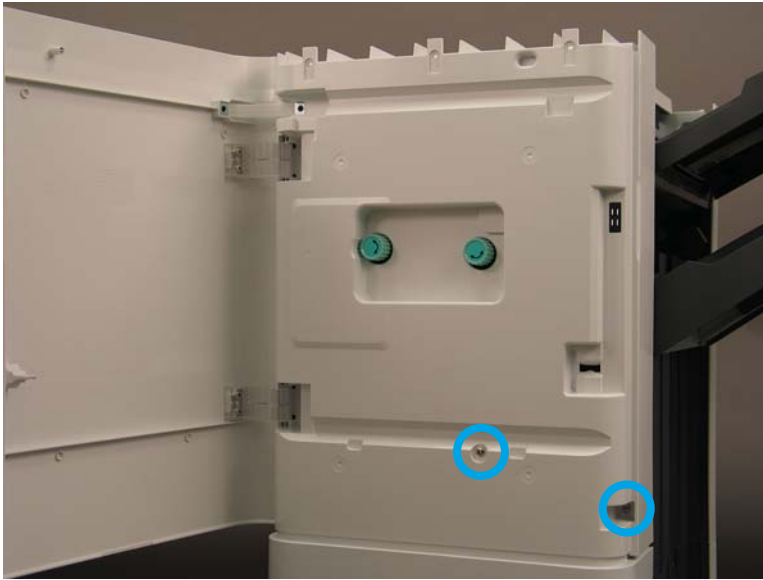
1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

**Figure 1-3885** Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

**Figure 1-3886** Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

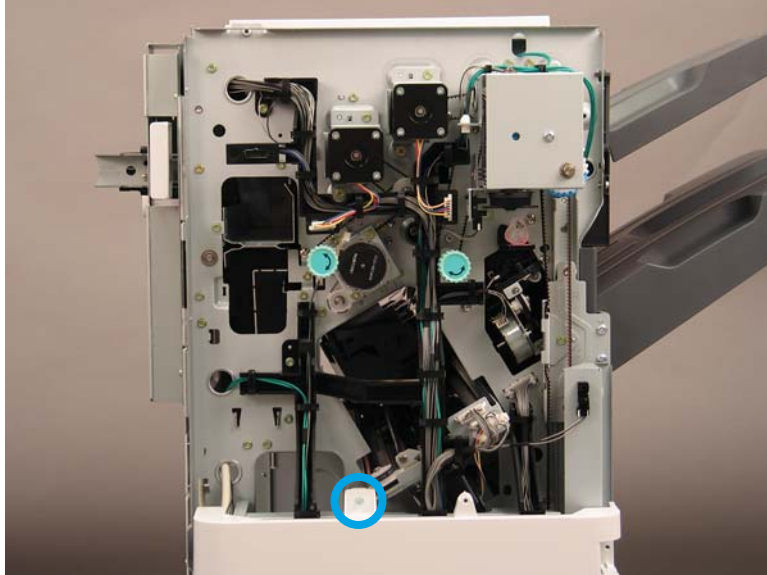
**Figure 1-3887** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the front lower cover (finisher)

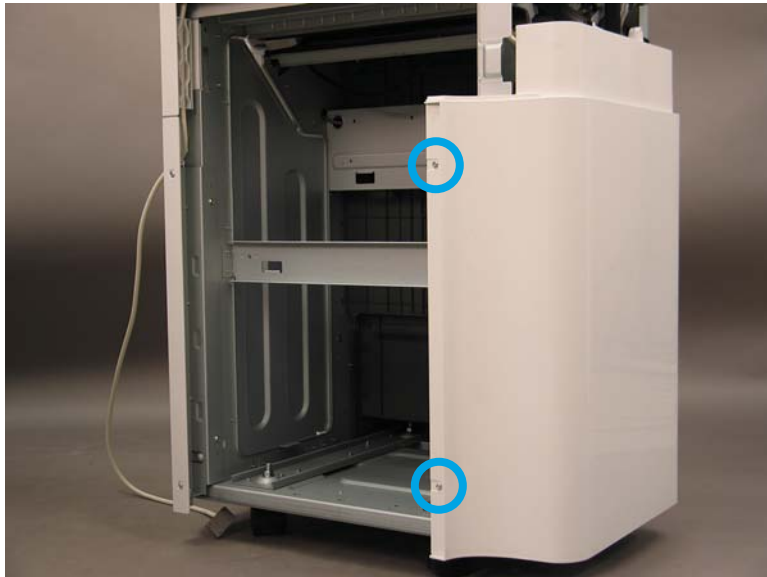
1. At the front of the finisher, remove one screw.

Figure 1-3888 Remove one screw (front side)



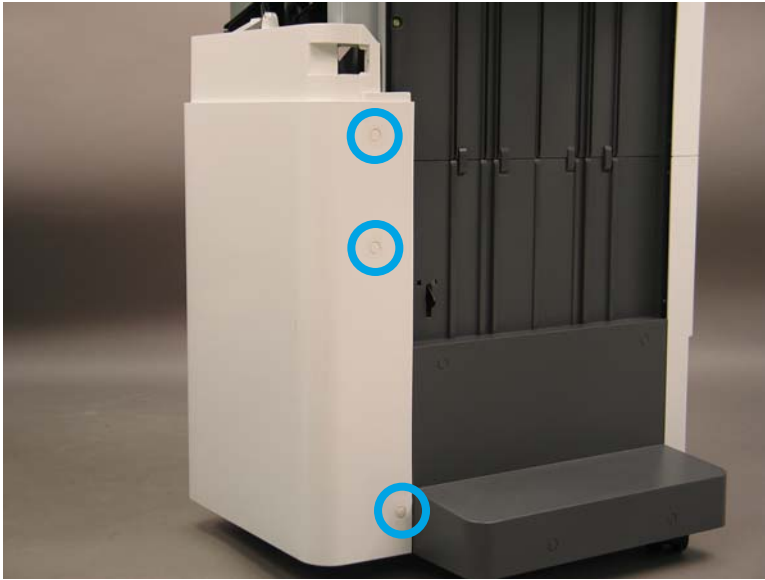
2. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws.

Figure 1-3889 Remove two screws (left side)




3. At the right side of the finisher, remove three screw caps and the screws behind them.

**Figure 1-3890** Remove three caps and screws (right side)



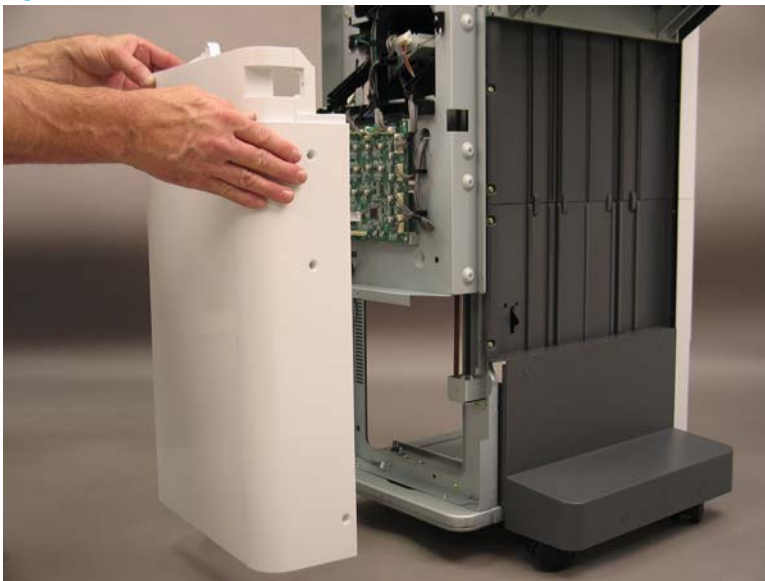
4. Remove the front lower cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

---

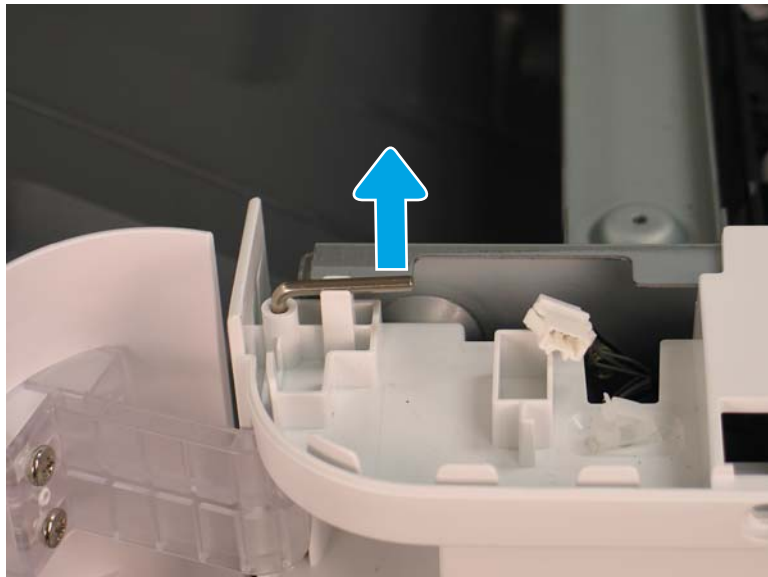
**Figure 1-3891** Remove the lower front cover



#### Step 5: Remove the rear door (finisher)

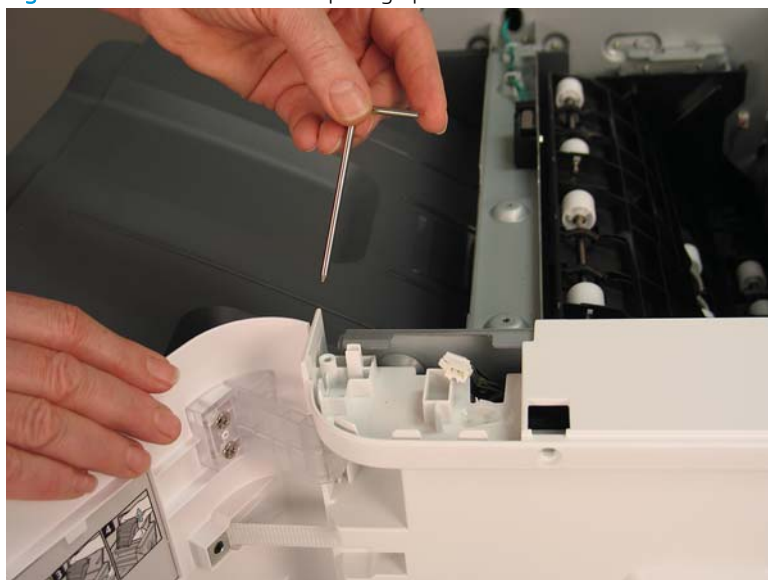
1. Lift the top hinge pin up to release it from the retainer.

Figure 1-3892 Lift the top hinge pin



2. Pull the top hinge pin up to remove it.

Figure 1-3893 Remove the top hinge pin



3. Use a small, flat-blade screwdriver to release the lower hinge pin from the retainer, and then rotate it away from the finisher.

Figure 1-3894 Release the lower hinge pin




4. Support the door with one hand, and then pull the lower hinge pin straight up to remove it.

Figure 1-3895 Remove the lower hinge pin

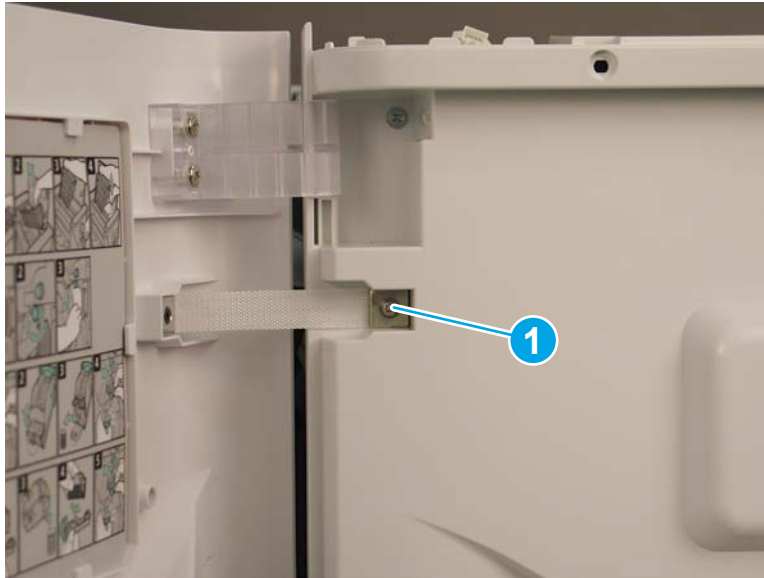





5. Support the door with one hand, and then remove one screw (callout 1) to release the strap. Remove the front door

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3896** Remove one screw and the front door

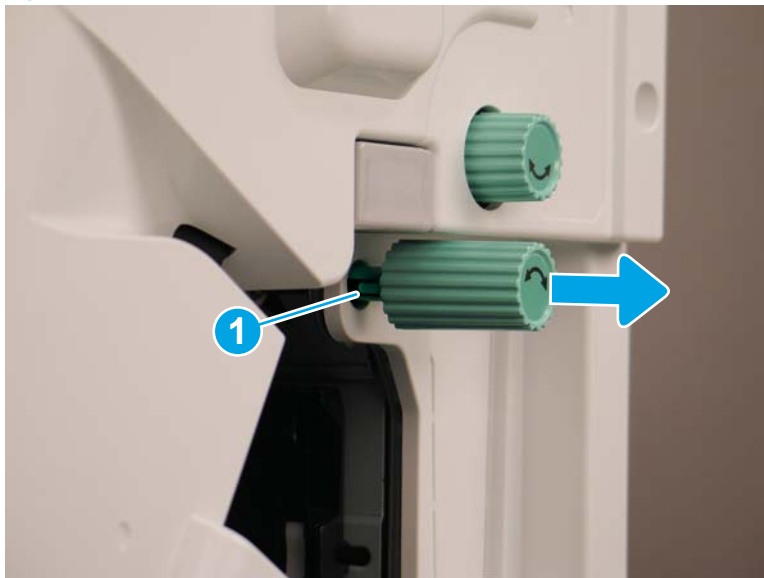


#### Step 6: Remove the rear-upper cover (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Release one tab (callout 1), and then pull the jam-access knob away from the finisher to remove it.

**Figure 1-3897** Remove the jam-access knob



2. If the punch unit is installed, remove the punch waste bin (callout 1).

3. Remove one screw (callout 1) on top of the front cover.

Figure 1-3898 Remove one screw



4. Remove five machine screws (callout 1), and then remove the front cover.


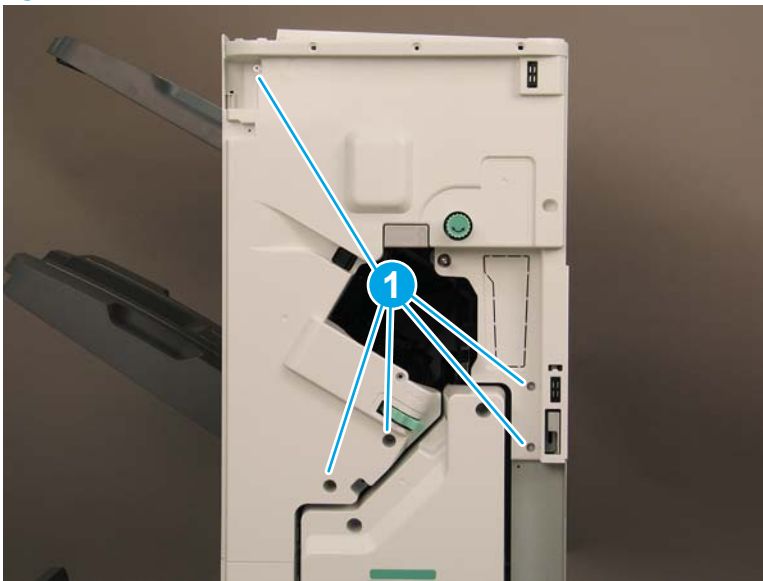
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3899 Remove five screws and the front cover



#### Step 7: Remove the rear-lower cover (finisher)

1. Remove three screws.

Figure 1-3900 Remove three screws



2. Rotate the bottom of the cover away from the finisher, and then remove the cover.

---

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.


---

Figure 1-3901 Remove the rear-lower cover



### Step 8: Remove the caster cover

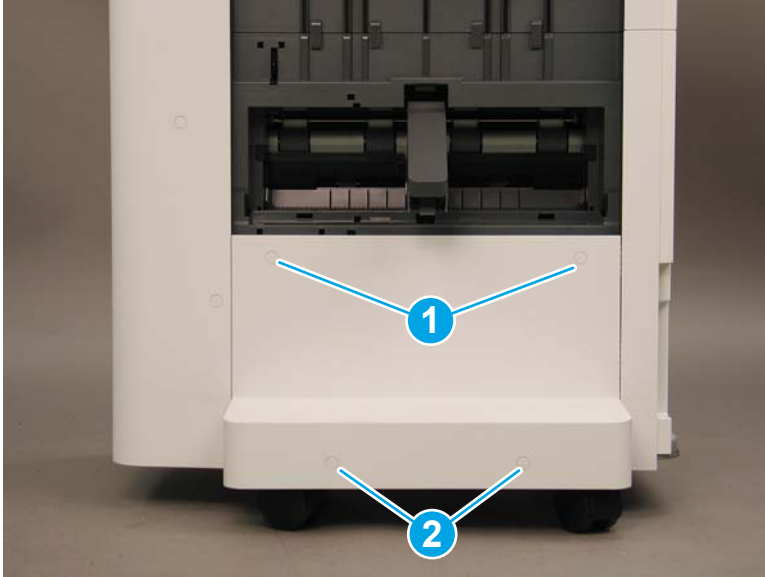
---

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.


---

- ▲ Remove two screw caps and two self-tapping screws (callout 1). Remove two screw caps and two machine screws (callout 2). Remove the caster cover.

Figure 1-3902 Remove four screws and the caster cover



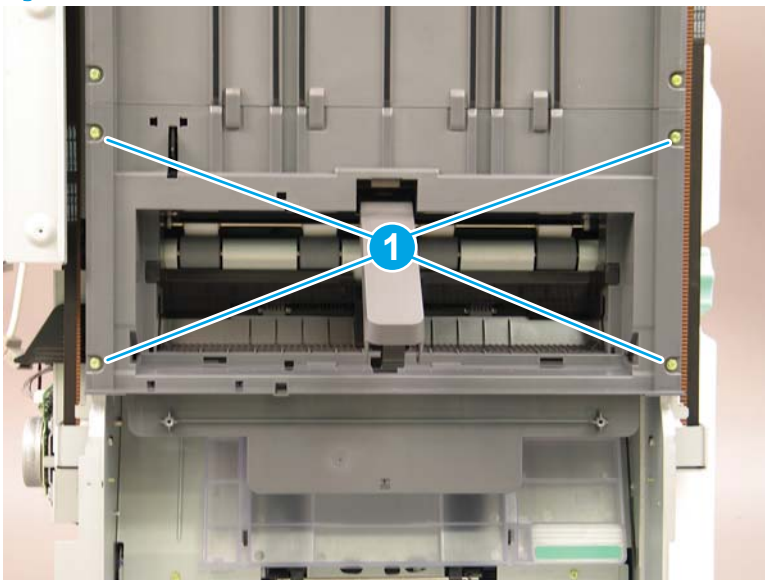
Step 9: Remove the lower shield assembly (finisher)

 **NOTE:** The figures in the section might appear slightly different than your finisher. However, the procedures are correct for this finisher.

1. Remove four screws (callout 1).

 **NOTE:** Raise the lower output tray as needed to access the screws.

Figure 1-3903 Remove four screws

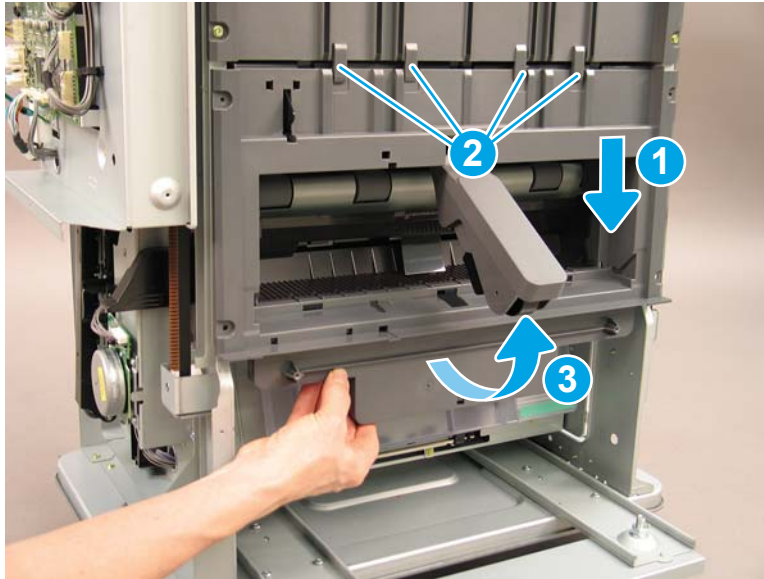


- Slide the shield down (callout 1) to release it from four tabs (callout 2), and then rotate it away from the finisher (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the four tabs (callout 2) when reinstalling it.

Figure 1-3904 Release the lower shield

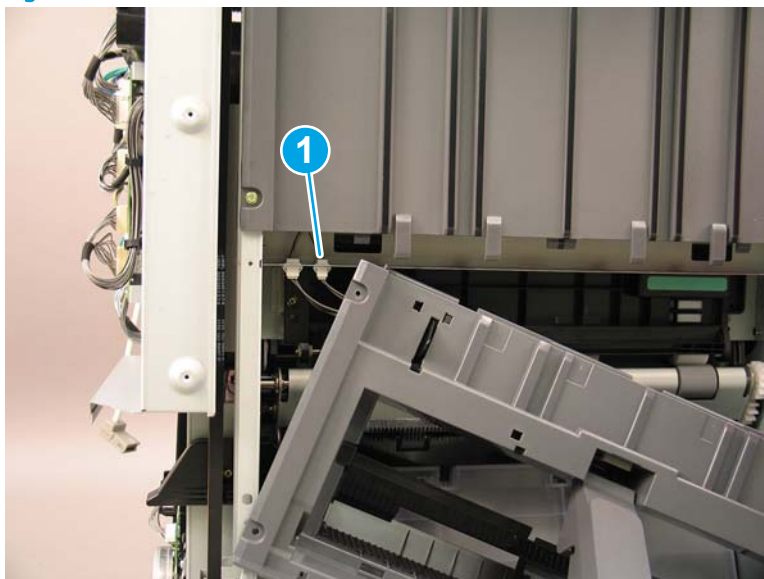


- Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the shield.

**NOTE:** The figure below shows two connectors. However, this finisher only has one connector. Make sure to transfer the sensor to a replacement shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

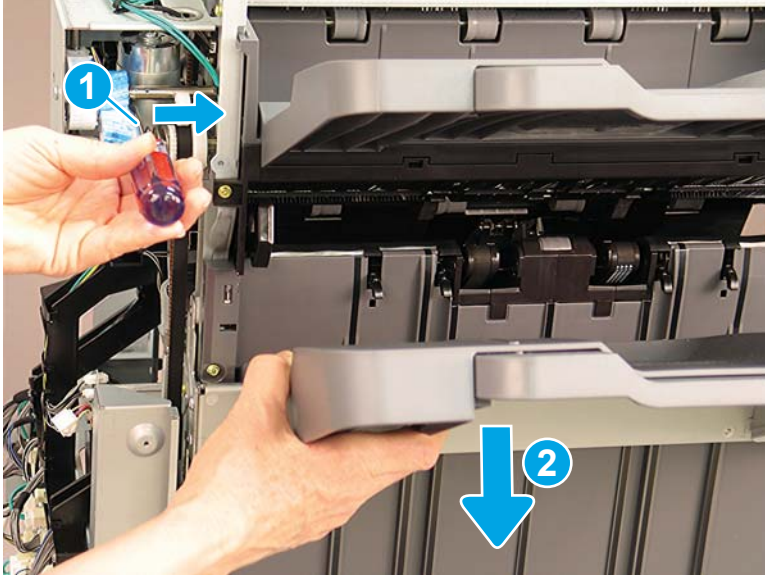
Figure 1-3905 Disconnect one connector



## Step 10: Remove the upper shield assembly (finisher)

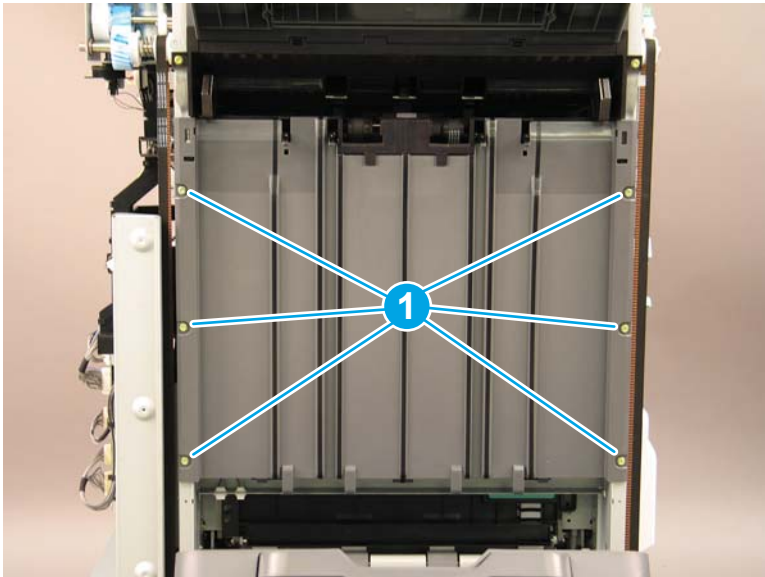
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

Figure 1-3906 Lower the output tray



2. Remove six machine screws (callout 1).

Figure 1-3907 Remove six screws

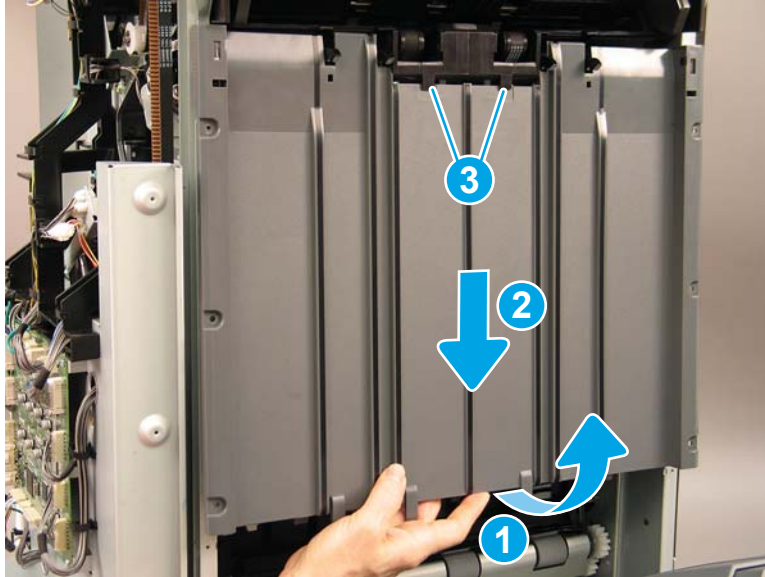


3. Rotate the lower edge of the shield away from the finisher (callout 1), and then slide the shield down (callout 2) to release it from two tabs (callout 3).

**CAUTION:** The shield is still attached to the finisher. Do not attempt to completely remove the shield.

**Reinstallation tip:** Position the shield under the two tabs (callout 3) when reinstalling it.

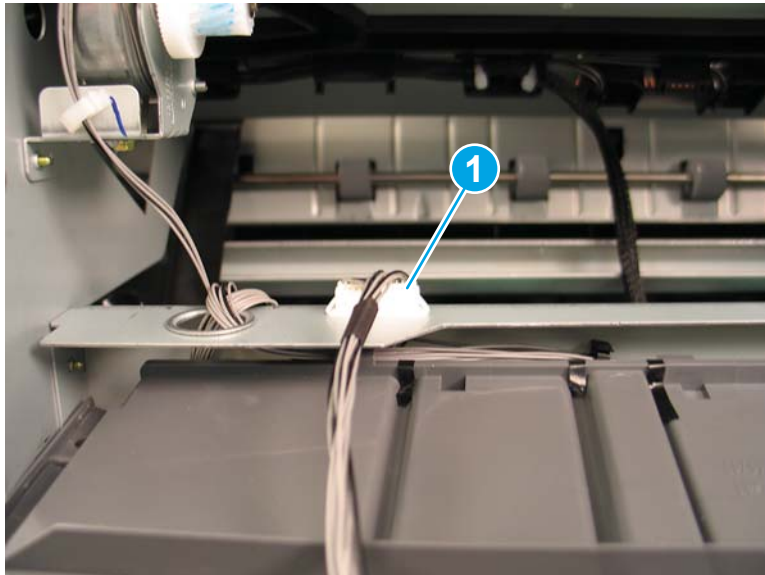
Figure 1-3908 Release the shield



4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then remove the upper shield assembly.

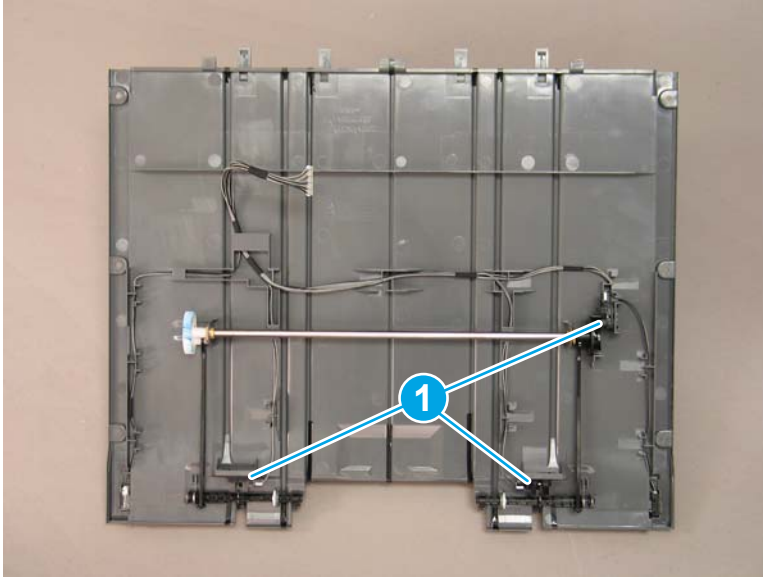
**Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3909 Disconnect one connector



5. If you are replacing the upper shield assembly, locate three sensors (callout 1) on the back of the upper shield. Remove these sensors and transfer them to the replacement part.

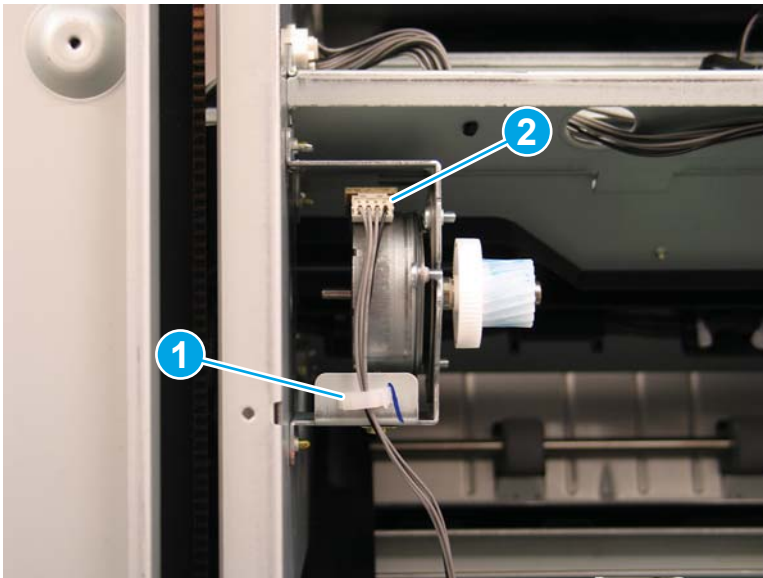
Figure 1-3910 Locate sensors



#### Step 10: Remove the SCU motor (M10)

1. Release one retainer (callout 1), and then disconnect one connector (callout 2).

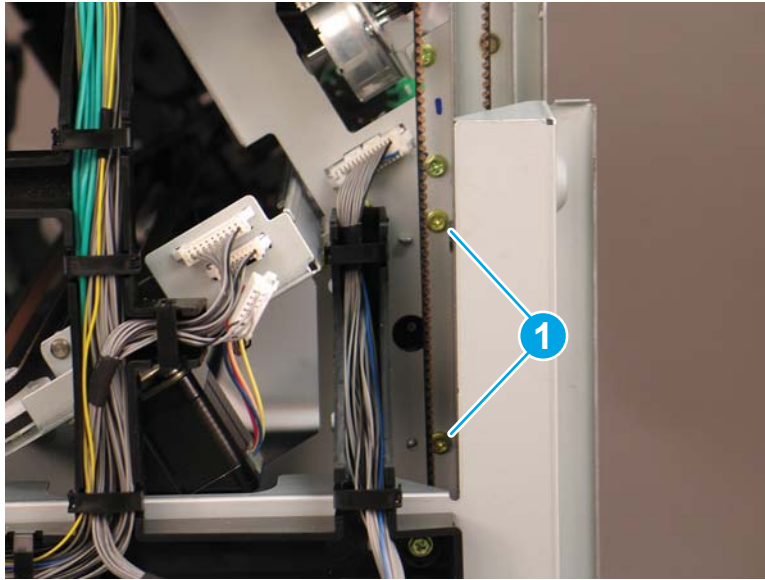
Figure 1-3911 Disconnect one connector





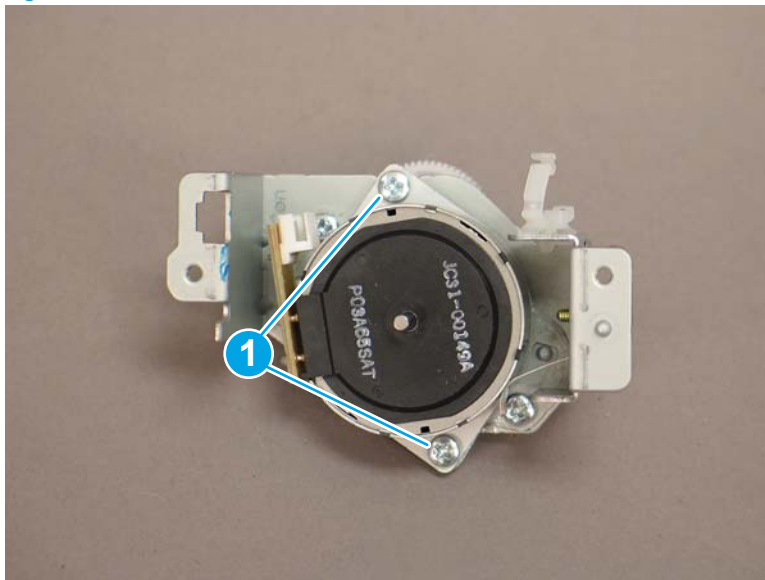
2. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the motor and bracket.

Figure 1-3912 Remove two screws



3. Remove two screws (callout 1), and then remove the motor.

Figure 1-3913 Remove two screws and the motor



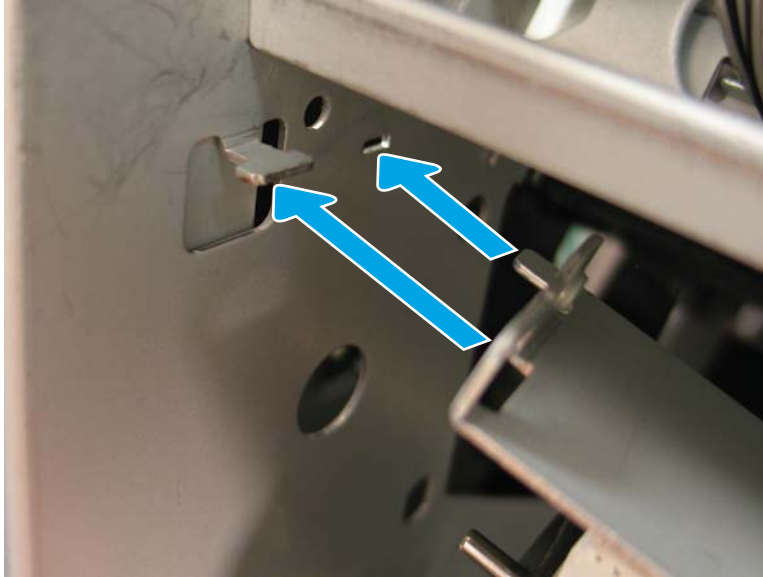
4. Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

#### Special installation instructions: SCU motor (M10)

- ▲ When installing the motor and bracket, align the tab and slot on the motor bracket with the tab and slot in the printer.

Figure 1-3914 Install the motor and bracket



### Step 11: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.



---

 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.


<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>

---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.

If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---


## Removal and replacement: Floor standing finisher main tray moving motor (M11)

- [Introduction](#)
- [Step 1: Remove the left-top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 2: Remove the top cover \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 3: Remove the front door assembly \(finisher\)](#)
- [Step 4: Remove the main tray moving motor \(M11\)](#)
- [Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly](#)

### Introduction


This document provides the procedures to remove and replace the main tray moving motor (M11) on the finisher.

---

 **IMPORTANT:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---

### Before performing service

- Turn the printer power off. A shutting-down message appears on the control-panel display.
- 
-  **WARNING!** To avoid damage to the printer, turn the power off and wait until the printer shuts down before removing the power cable.
- 
- Disconnect the printer power cable after the printer has completely shut down (the control-panel display is blank).
  - Release the finisher from the printer by pulling out on the release latch inside the finisher door.
  - Disconnect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
  - Disconnect the cable from the finisher to the printer.

### JC90-01415B

To order the part, go to [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts).

- Motor

### Required tools

- #2 JIS screwdriver with a magnetic tip

### After performing service

- Connect the cable from the finisher to the printer.
- Connect the cable from the bridge unit to the finisher.
- Attach the finisher to the printer, and then push in on the release latch inside the finisher door.

- Connect the printer power cable.
- Turn the printer power on.

### Post service test

Process a job through the finisher and verify that the finisher works correctly.

### Step 1: Remove the left-top cover (finisher)

1. At the rear of the finisher, disconnect one connector.

**Figure 1-3915** Disconnect finisher connector



2. At the front of the finisher, push in on the finisher latch (callout 1), and then slide the finisher away from the printer (callout 2) to release it.

**Figure 1-3916** Separate the finisher from the printer



3. Remove two screws

Figure 1-3917 Remove two screws



4. Rotate the rear edge of the cover away from the chassis (callout 1), and then slide the cover toward the rear of the finisher (callout 2) to remove it.


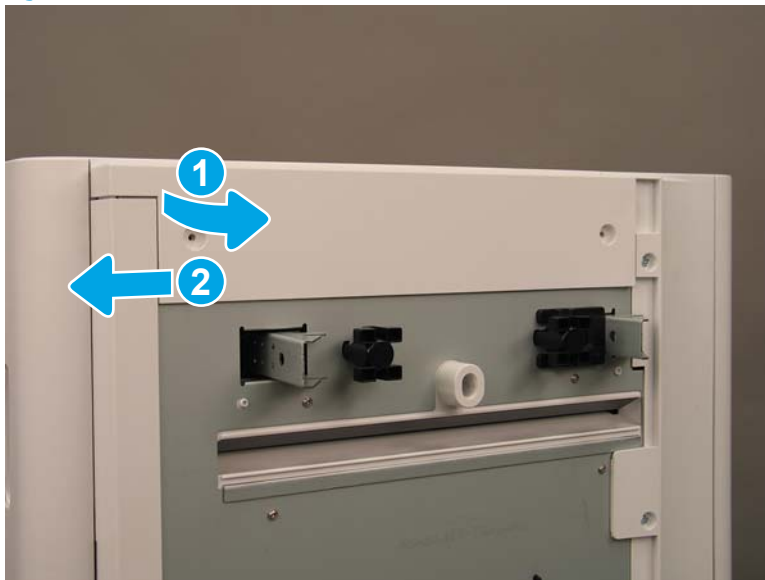
 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

Figure 1-3918 Remove the left-top cover



### Step 2: Remove the top cover (finisher)

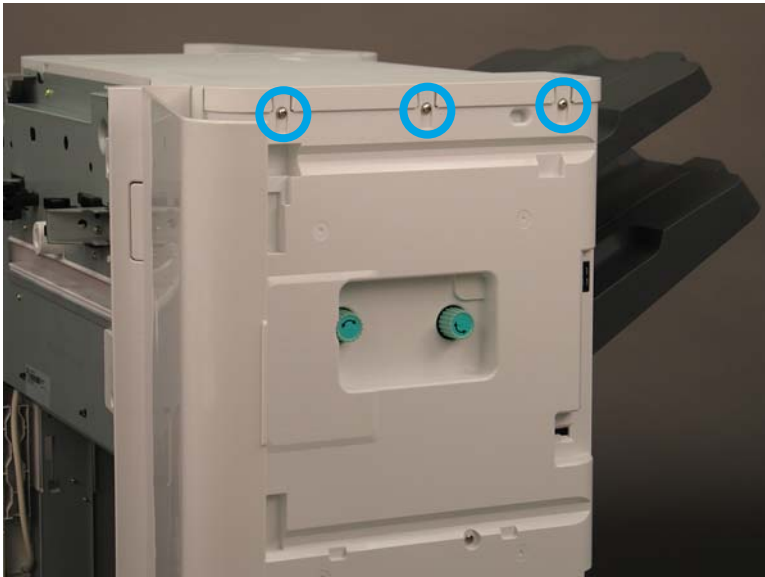
1. Remove two screws.

Figure 1-3919 Remove two screws



2. Open the front door, and then remove three screws.

Figure 1-3920 Remove three screws (front side)



3. Open the top cover door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3921** Remove three screws (top side)



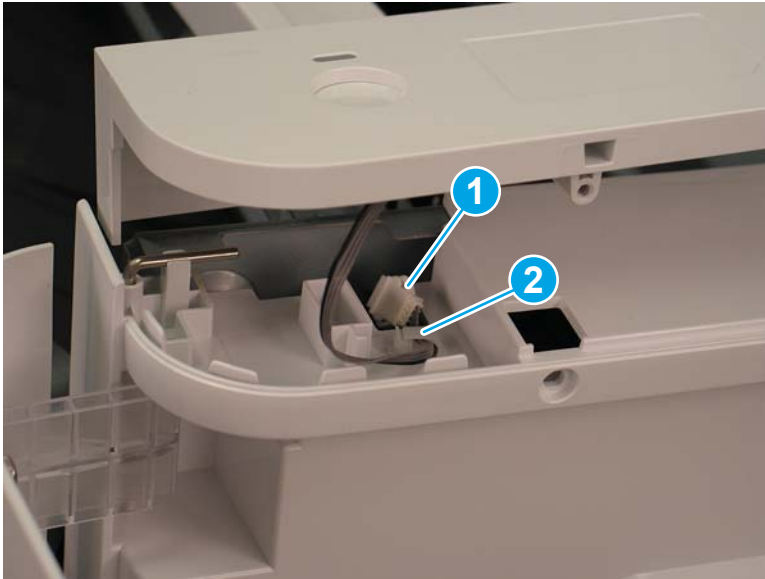
4. Open the rear door, and then remove three screws.

**Figure 1-3922** Remove three screws (rear side)



5. Slightly lift up the right-rear corner of the cover, disconnect one in-line connector (callout 1), and then release one retainer (callout 2).

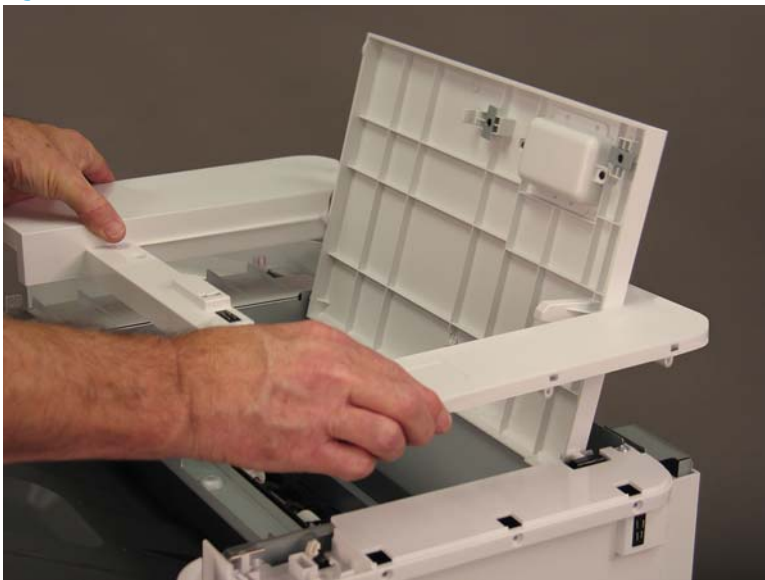
**Figure 1-3923** Disconnect one connector and release the retainer



6. Lift the cover straight up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

**Figure 1-3924** Remove the cover



### Step 3: Remove the front door assembly (finisher)

1. At the left side of the finisher, remove two screws (callout 1).

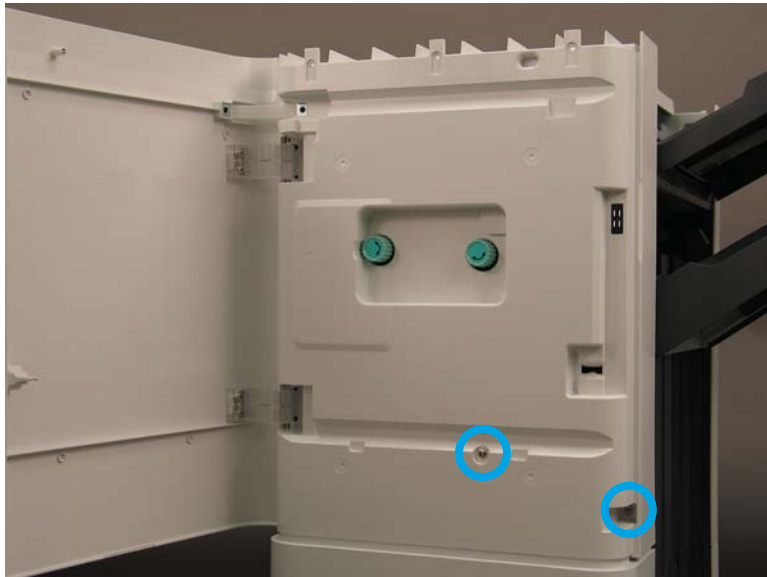


Figure 1-3925 Remove two screws (left side)




2. Open the front door, and then remove two screws.

Figure 1-3926 Remove two screws (front side)



3. Lift the assembly up and off of the finisher to remove it.

 **Reinstallation tip:** Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly.

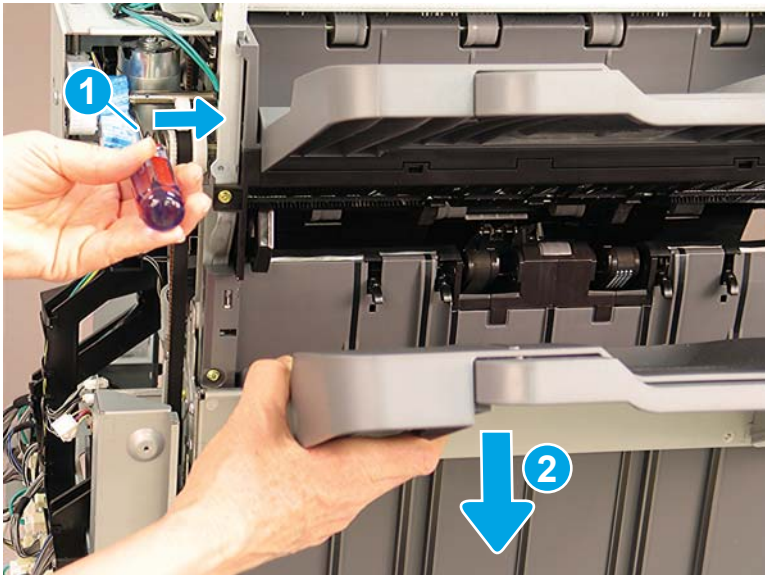
**Figure 1-3927** Remove the front door assembly



#### Step 4: Remove the main tray moving motor (M11)

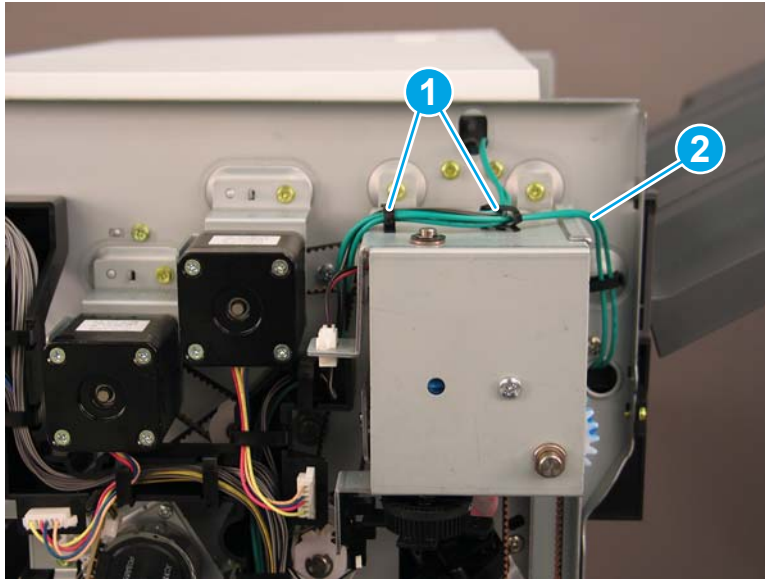
1. Bring the lower output tray down by positioning the shaft of a screwdriver on the clutch (callout 1) and gently pressing to the right to release the clutch. Hold the clutch in the released position and lower the tray (callout 2) to the lowest position.

**Figure 1-3928** Lower the output tray



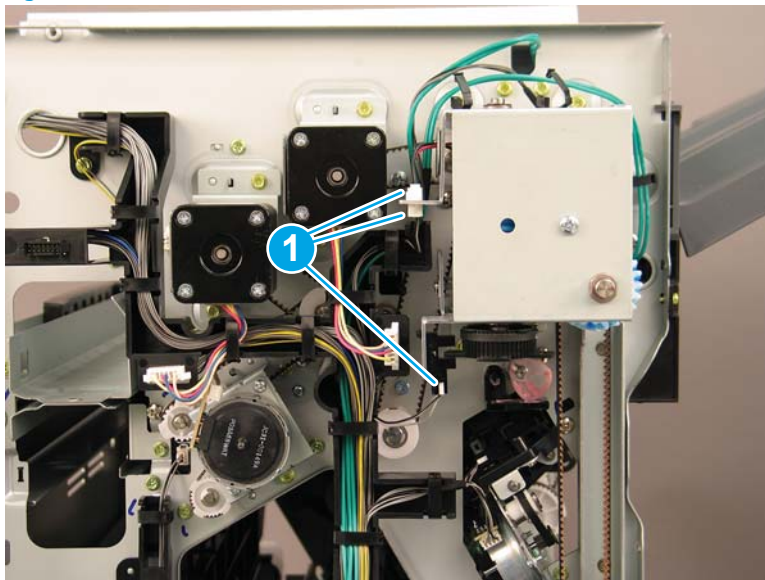
2. Open two retainers (callout 1), and then release the green wires (callout 2).

Figure 1-3929 Open two retainers



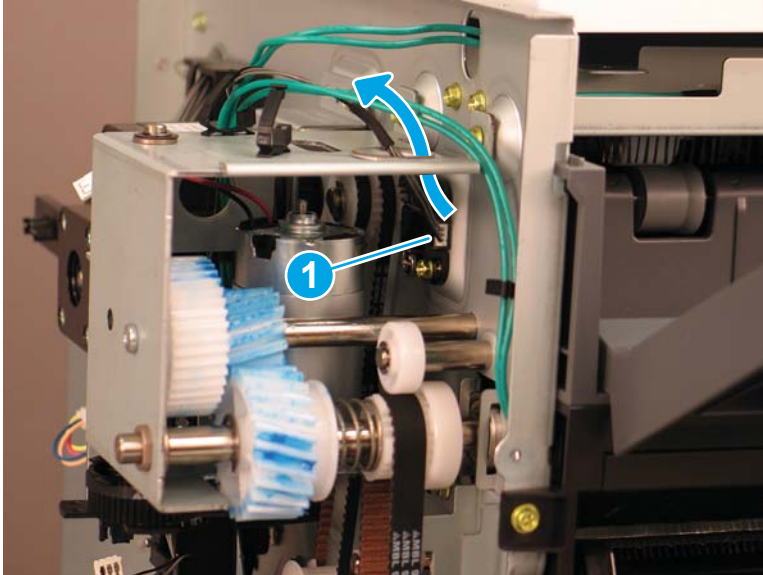
3. Disconnect three connectors (callout 1).

Figure 1-3930 Disconnect three connectors



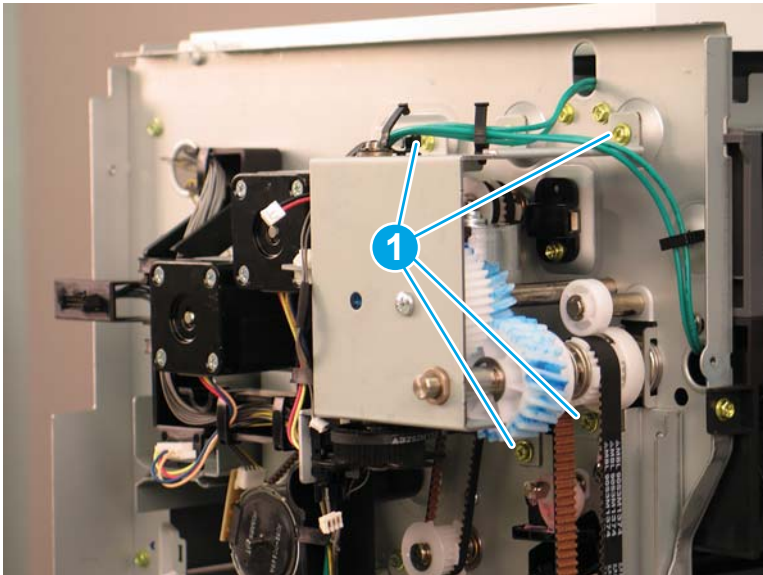
4. Disconnect one connector (callout 1), and then thread the cable up through the opening in the top of the bracket.

Figure 1-3931 Disconnect one connector



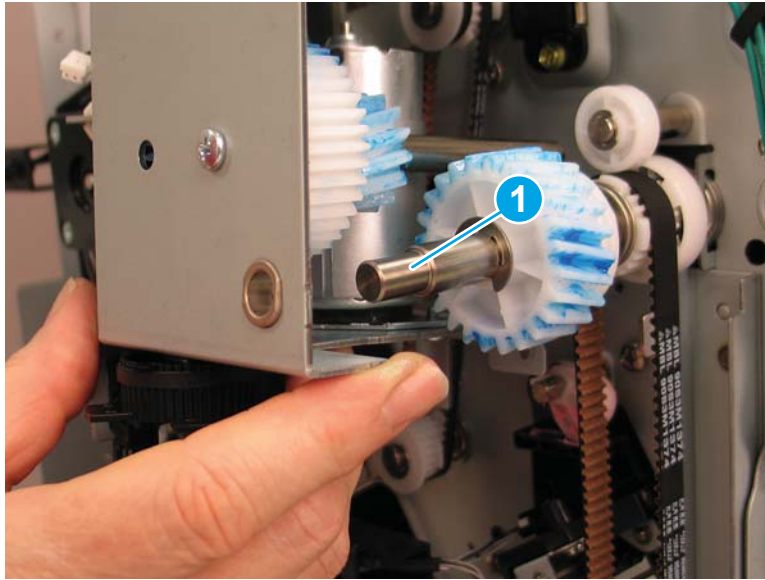
5. Remove four screws (callout 1), and then remove the motor assembly.

Figure 1-3932 Remove four screws and the motor assembly



- Carefully pull the motor assembly away from the printer to remove it.

**Figure 1-3933** Remove the motor assembly



- Reverse the removal steps to install the assembly. Also use the following special installation instructions.

---

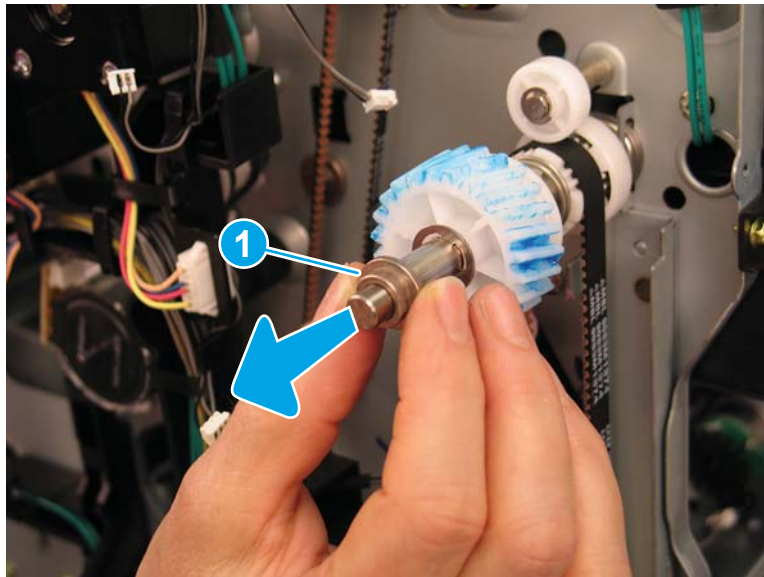
 **NOTE:** Continue to reverse the removal steps to finish installing the assembly.

---

**Special installation instructions: Main tray moving motor (M11)**

- Before installing the motor assembly, slide the bushing (callout 1) off of the shaft.

**Figure 1-3934** Remove the bushing



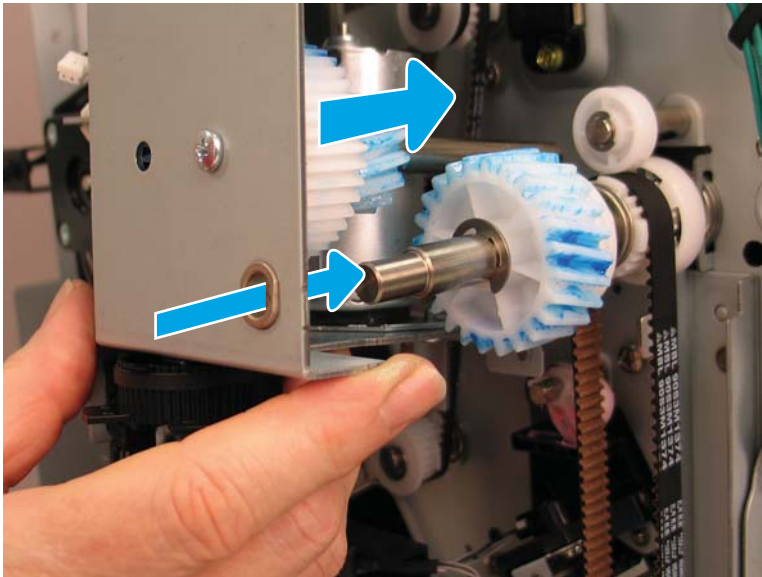
- b. Align the flat edges on the bushing with the flat edges on the opening in the motor assembly bracket, and then install the bushing.

Figure 1-3935 Install the bushing



- c. Position the bushing over the shaft, and then install the motor assembly.

Figure 1-3936 Install the motor assembly



#### Step 5: Unpack the replacement assembly

1. Dispose of the defective part.

---



 **NOTE:** HP recommends responsible disposal of the defective part.

<http://www8.hp.com/us/en/hp-information/environment/product-recycling.html>


---

2. Unpack the replacement part from the packaging.

---

 **CAUTION:**  Some parts are sensitive to electrostatic discharge (ESD). Always perform service work at an ESD-protected workstation or mat. If an ESD workstation or mat is not available, touch the sheet-metal chassis to provide a static ground before touching an ESD-sensitive assembly. Protect the ESD-sensitive assemblies by placing them in ESD pouches when they are out of the printer.


If the replacement part is a roller or pad, avoid touching the spongy part of it. Skin oils on the roller or pad can cause paper pickup and/or print-quality problems. HP recommends using disposable gloves when handling rollers or pads or washing your hands before touching rollers or pads.

 **IMPORTANT:** Make sure that all of the shipping materials (for example shipping tape) are removed from the replacement part prior to installation.

---

3. To install an assembly, reverse the removal steps.

---

 **NOTE:** When applicable, special installation instructions are provided for an assembly at the end of the removal procedure. Always completely read the removal instructions and follow all special installation instructions.

---





---

## 2 Parts and diagrams

- [Related documentation and software](#)
- [Order parts, accessories, and supplies](#)
- [Assembly locations](#)
- [How to use the parts list and diagrams](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units \(780/785\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Covers \(printer\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Tray pick and duplex path assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Left door assembly](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Airflow and right door assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 1](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 2](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Printhead assembly](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Printhead wiper assemblies](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Bridge assemblies \(floor standing finisher printers\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Chassis assemblies \(floor standing finisher printers\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Vapor module \(floor standing finisher printers\)](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: FFCs and engine FFC kits](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Discrete cables](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet feeder](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: 3x550-sheet feeder](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: High capacity input \(HCI\) feeder](#)
- [Parts and diagrams: Inline finisher](#)

- [Parts and diagrams: 3,250-sheet floor standing finisher](#)
- [Alphabetical parts list](#)
- [Numerical parts list](#)

## Related documentation and software

HP service personnel, go to one of the following Web-based Interactive Search Engines (WISE) sites:

### AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

### APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

### EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

Channel partners, go to HP Channel Services Network (CSN) at [www.hp.com/partners/csn](http://www.hp.com/partners/csn).

Channel partners, access training materials in the HP University and Partner Learning Center at <https://content.ext.hp.com/sites/LMS/HPU.page>.

# Order parts, accessories, and supplies

## Ordering

Order supplies and paper	<a href="http://www.hp.com/go/suresupply">www.hp.com/go/suresupply</a>
Order genuine HP parts or accessories	<a href="http://www.hp.com/buy/parts">www.hp.com/buy/parts</a> or <a href="http://partsurfer.hp.com">partsurfer.hp.com</a>
Order through service or support providers	Contact an HP-authorized service or support provider.
Order using the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS)	To access, in a supported Web browser on your computer, enter the printer IP address or host name in the address/URL field. The EWS contains a link to the HP SureSupply Web site, which provides options for purchasing Original HP supplies.

## Orderable parts

Not all of the parts shown in the diagrams in this chapter can be ordered. Refer to the table following the diagram or the parts lists at the end of this chapter to determine if a part is orderable.

## Supplies and accessories

To order cartridges, visit [www.hp.com](http://www.hp.com) (some portions of the HP Web site are available in English only). Ordering cartridges online is not supported in all countries/regions. However, many countries/regions have information about ordering by telephone, locating a local store, and printing a shopping list. In addition, go to [hp.com/supplies](http://hp.com/supplies) to obtain information about purchasing HP products in your country/region.

Use only the replacement cartridges that have the same cartridge number as the cartridge that is being replaced. Find the cartridge number in the following places:

- On the label of the cartridge that is being replaced.
- On a sticker inside the printer. Open the cartridge door to locate the sticker
- Open the printer software, open the HP Printer Assistant, click **Shop**, and then click **Shop For Supplies Online**.
- Open the HP Embedded Web Server (EWS), click the **Tools** tab, and then under **Product Information** click the **Supply Status** item.

Following are the part numbers for the supplies and accessories available for the printer.

**Table 2-1** Supplies and Accessories

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
<b>Maintenance/PMK</b>			
Service Fluid Container	Replacement ink-collection container	Not applicable	W1B44A A7W93-67081
Printhead Wiper kit	Replacement wiper assembly with instruction guide	Not applicable	W1B43A A7W93-67080

**Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (continued)**

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
Tray 2-N roller kit	Replacement rollers for Tray 2-5, 1x550-sheet trays, and the high capacity input (HCI) feeder with instruction guide  <b>NOTE:</b> Order one kit per tray (each kit includes three rollers).	Not applicable	W1B45A A7W93-67082
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Replacement roller for tray 1 (multi-purpose tray MP)	Not applicable	A7W93-67039
Document feeder roller kit (780/785 models only)	Replacement document feeder roller and separation pad with instruction guide	Not applicable	J8J95A 5851-7202
Document feeder roller kit (P774/P779 models only)	Replacement document feeder roller and separation pad with instruction guide	Not applicable	W1B47A A7W93-67083
<b>Accessories</b>			
Punch kit	2/3 hole punch	Not applicable	SL-HPU501T
	2/4 hole punch		SL-HPU501F
	Swedish hole punch		SL-HPU501S
HP PageWide 550-sheet Paper Tray	Optional input tray	Not applicable	A7W99A A7W99-67001
HP PageWide 550-sheet Paper Tray and Stand	Optional input tray and cabinet stand	Not applicable	W1B50A W1B50-67001
HP Page Wide 3x550-sheet Paper Tray and Stand	Optional input trays and stand	Not applicable	W1B51A W1B51-67001
HP Page Wide 4000-sheet HCI Paper Tray and Stand	Optional high-capacity input feeder and stand	Not applicable	W1B52A W1B52-67001
PageWide Door Override Kit	Door override kit	Not applicable	A7W93-67099

**Table 2-1 Supplies and Accessories (continued)**

Item	Description	Cartridge number	Part number
PageWide Niblet Kit	Niblet Kit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• K-Clip_Plastic_3mm</li> <li>• Retainer-plate-attach</li> <li>• REDI reflector</li> <li>• Mount REDI multipick</li> <li>• Mount REDI sensor</li> <li>• Holder REDI sensor 2</li> <li>• Mount sensor OOPS REDI MP</li> <li>• Shipping restraint SS rear</li> <li>• Shipping restrain SS front</li> <li>• Assembly cheater front door</li> <li>• Assembly cheater side doors</li> </ul>	Not applicable	A7W93-67077
HP Secure High Performance Hard Disk Drive FIPS	Secure hard disk drive (US government)	Not applicable	B5L29A B5L29-67903
Two internal USB ports for solutions and AA board	Optional 2 USB ports for solutions or accessories.	Not applicable	B5L28A B5L28-67902
HP Foreign Interface Harness (FIH)	Optional FIH port for installing accessories	Not applicable	B5L31A B5L31-67902
1 GB Memory DIMM	Optional 1GB memory DIMM	Not applicable	E5K48A E5K48-67902
HP SmartCard SIPRNet Solutions for US Government	Optional SmartCard SIPRNet solution for US government (requires B5L28A)	Not applicable	CC543B CC543-69011
HP SmartCard SIPRNet Solution for US Government	Optional SmartCard SIPRNet solution for US Government (requires B5L28A)	Not applicable	F8B30A F8B30-69001
HP JetDirect USB Wireless Print Server	USB wireless print server	Not applicable	J8031A J8031-61001
HP JetDirect wireless Print Server with NFC	Wireless print server with NFC	Not applicable	J8030A J8030-61001
1GB DIMM kit	1GB memory DIMM.	Not applicable	E5K48-67902

## Customer self-repair parts

Customer Self-Repair (CSR) parts are available for HP PageWide printers to reduce repair time. More information about the CSR program and benefits can be found at [www.hp.com/go/csr-support](http://www.hp.com/go/csr-support) and [www.hp.com/go/csr-faq](http://www.hp.com/go/csr-faq).

Genuine HP replacement parts can be ordered at [www.hp.com/buy/parts](http://www.hp.com/buy/parts) or by contacting an HP-authorized service or support provider. When ordering, one of the following will be needed: part number, serial number (found on back of printer), product number, or printer name.

- Parts listed as **A**: Easy
- Parts listed as **B**: Difficult and/or requires tools

**Table 2-2 Customer self-repair parts**

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
Tray 1 roller kit	Replacement Tray 1 roller with instruction guide	B	A7W93-67039
HCI right tray assembly	Replacement HCI tray (right) with instruction guide	A	A7W97-67012
HCI left tray assembly	Replacement HCI tray (left) with instruction guide	A	A7W97-67008
Document feeder white backing kit (780/785 models only)	Replacement document feeder white backing with instruction guide	B	J7Z09-67926
Document feeder white backing retention clip kit (780/785 models only)	Replacement document feeder white backing retention clips	B	J7Z09-67927
Document feeder white backing retention clip kit (P774/P779 models only)	Replacement document feeder white backing retention clips	B	A7W94-67007
Control panel large touchscreen (780/785 models only)	Replacement control panel 203 mm (8 in) with instruction guide.	B	J7Z09-67928
Control panel small touchscreen (765/E751 models)	Replacement control panel 109.22 mm (4.3 in) with instruction guide.	A	K0Q15-67901
Control panel small touchscreen (P774 models)		A	Y3Z60-67911
Keyboard overlay Kit (FR, IT, RU, DE, ES, UK keyboard) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6019
Keyboard overlay Kit (FR-CN, ES-LA, ES, US keyboard) (NA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6020
Keyboard overlay Kit (FR-SW, DE-SW, DA, UK keyboard) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6021
Keyboard overlay Kit (ZHTW, ZHCN (AP) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5858-6022
Keyboard overlay Kit (ES, PT) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6023
Keyboard overlay Kit (JA-KG, JA-KT) (AP) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	5851-6024
Keyboard overlay Kit (Chinese) (AP) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	A7W12-67901
Keyboard overlay Kit (Sweden) (EMEA) (780/785 models only)	Replacement keyboard overlay kit	A	A7W14-67901

**Table 2-2 Customer self-repair parts (continued)**

Item	Description	CSR level	Part number
eMMC module Kit (752/755/765/E751 models 8GB)	Replacement eMMC module with instruction guide.	A	J7Z04-67908
eMMC module Kit (774/779/P774/P779 models 16GB)			Y3Z60-67906
320GB Hard disk drive (HDD) Kit	Replacement HDD.	A	5851-6712
Secure hard disk drive (HDD) FIPS	Replacement secure HDD.	A	B5L29-67903
Hard disk drive/Accelerator board	Replacement for HDD/Accelerator board	A	J7Z09-67952
JetDirect Wireless Print Server with NFC Kit	Replacement JetDirect wireless print server with NFC.	A	J8030-61001
JetDirect wireless print server kit	Replacement JetDirect wireless print server.	A	J8031-61001
HP LaserJet MFP Analog Fax Accessory 500 (780/785 models only)	Replacement accessory 500 Fax PCA.	A	B5L53-67901
HP Foreign Interface Harness Kit	Replacement HP foreign harness kit.	A	B5L31-67902
Two internal USB ports kit	Replacement Two internal USB ports kit.	A	B5L28-67902
Smartcard NIPRNet solution kit for US Government	Replacement Smartcard NIPRNet solution for US Government.	A	CC543-69011
Smartcard SIPRNet solution kit for US government	Replacement Smartcard SIPRNet solution for US government.	A	F8B30-69001
Service Fluid Container Kit	Replacement service fluid container kit.	A	A7W93-67081
Printhead Wiper Kit	Replacement printhead wiper kit.	A	A7W93-67080
Tray 2-5 Roller Kit	Replacement trays 2-5 roller kit.	A	A7W93-67082
Tray 1 Roller Kit	Replacement tray 1 roller kit.	B	A7W93-67039
Tray 2-5 Assembly kit	Replacement Trays 2-5 assembly kit.	A	A7X02-67006
Tray 2 (A4)	Replacement tandem main Tray 2.	A	A7W93-67067
Tray 3 (A4)	Replacement tandem main Tray 3.		A7W93-67068
Optional 1x550 sheet feeder kit	Replacement 1x550 sheet feeder.	A	A7W99-67001
Optional 1x550 sheet feeder with stand kit	Replacement 1x550 sheet feeder with stand.	A	W1B50-67001
Optional 3x550 sheet feeder kit	Replacement 3x550 sheet feeder.	A	W1B51-67001
Optional 4000 sheet HCI feeder kit	Replacement optional 4000 sheet HCI feeder.	A	W1B52-67001
Optional 1x550 sheet feeder and stand storage bin kit	Replacement optional 1x550 sheet feeder and stand storage bin.	A	A7W95-67024
Upper bin moveable tray kit	Upper bin moveable tray kit.	B	J7Z09-67968
Staple Cartridge In-Cave SS Kit	Replacement staple cartridge	A	J7Z09-67933
Staple cartridge for SS Finisher Kit	Replacement staple cartridge	A	J7Z09-67934



## Support portals and documentation resources

### For additional service and support

HP service personnel, go to one of the following **Web-based Interactive Search Engines** (WISE) sites:

#### AMS

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-es>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/ams-pt>

#### APJ

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-en>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ja>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-ko>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hans>
- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/apj-zh-Hant>

#### EMEA

- <https://support.hp.com/wise/home/emea-en>

### Channel partner resources

Channel partners, go to **HP Channel Services Network (GCSN)** at [www.hp.com/partners/csn](http://www.hp.com/partners/csn).

At these locations, find information on the following topics:

- Install and configure
- Printer specifications
- Up-to-date control panel message (CPMD) troubleshooting

To view a list of control panel message documents per printer in WISE, enter document ID c05048451, to locate CPMD list.

Go to WISE and enter this document ID c05791539 for written instructions.

- Refer to "Error code and control panel message troubleshooting overview" on page 888 for more details.

- Solutions for printer issues and emerging issues
- Remove and replace part instructions and videos
- Service advisories
- Warranty and regulatory information

Channel partners, access training materials in the Partner First Learning Center at [www.hpi-external.sabacloud.com](http://www.hpi-external.sabacloud.com).

To access HP PartSurfer information from any mobile device, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Assembly locations

- [Front view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 \(MFP\)](#)
- [Rear view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 \(MFP\)](#)
- [Floor standing finisher module \(MFP; FSF models only\)](#)
- [Front view model 755/765/E751/P752 \(SFP\)](#)
- [Rear view model 755/765/E751/P752 \(SFP\)](#)

## Front view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP)

Figure 2-1 Front view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP)

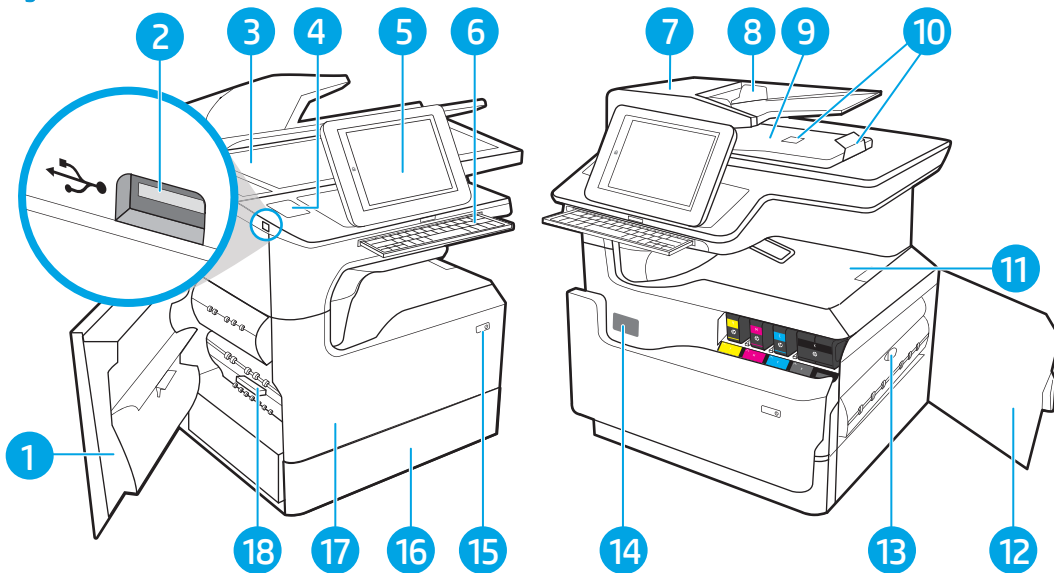


Table 2-3 Front view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP)

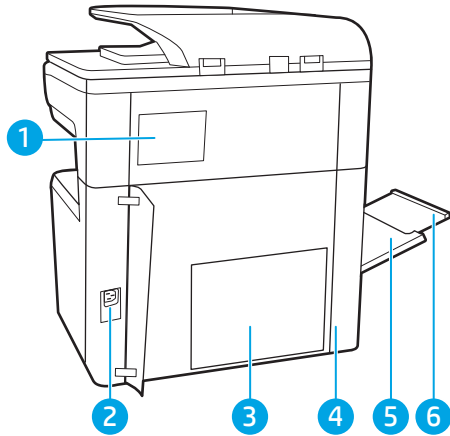
Item	Description	Item	Description
1	Left door	10	Document feeder output extensions
2	Easy access USB printing port	11	Output bin and output bin stop
3	Scanner assembly	12	Right door (access for clearing paper jams)
4	Hardware integration pocket (HIP), for connecting accessories and third party devices	13	Duplexer
5	Control panel with color touchscreen display (tilts up for easy viewing)	14	Serial number and product number label
6	Keyboard *(785f and 785zs models only). Push the keyboard in unit it clicks, and then pull the keyboard out to use it.	15	On/Off switch

**Table 2-3** Front view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP) (continued)

Item	Description	Item	Description
7	Document feeder cover / access for clearing paper jams	16	Tray 2
8	Document feeder input tray	17	Front door (access to the print cartridges)
9	Document feeder output bin and output bin and output bin stop	18	Service fluid container

## Rear view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP)

**Figure 2-2** Rear view models 774/779/780/785/E776/P774/P779 (MFP)



Item	Description
1	Stapler cover
2	Power connection
3	Formatter plate (contains the interface ports)
4	Access door to interface ports and cable lock slot
5	Tray 1 (multi-purpose tray (MP))
6	Tray 1 (MP) extension

## Floor standing finisher module (MFP; FSF models only)

Figure 2-3 Floor standing finisher module (MFP; FSF models only)

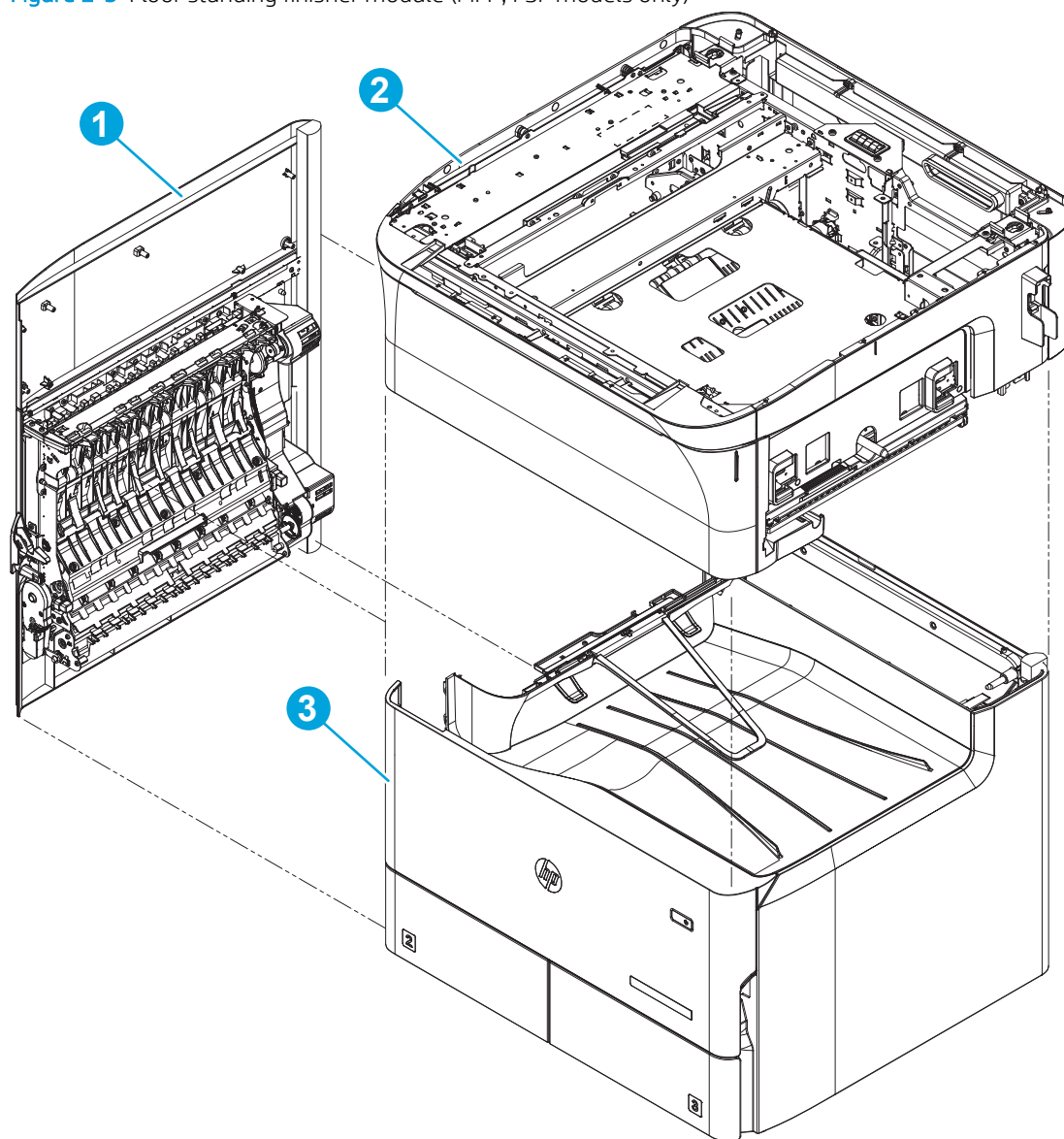


Table 2-5 Floor standing finisher module (MFP; FSF models only)

Item	Description
1	Left door (FSF models)
2	Floor standing finisher module (FSF models)
3	Printer base (all models)

## Front view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP)

Figure 2-4 Front view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP)

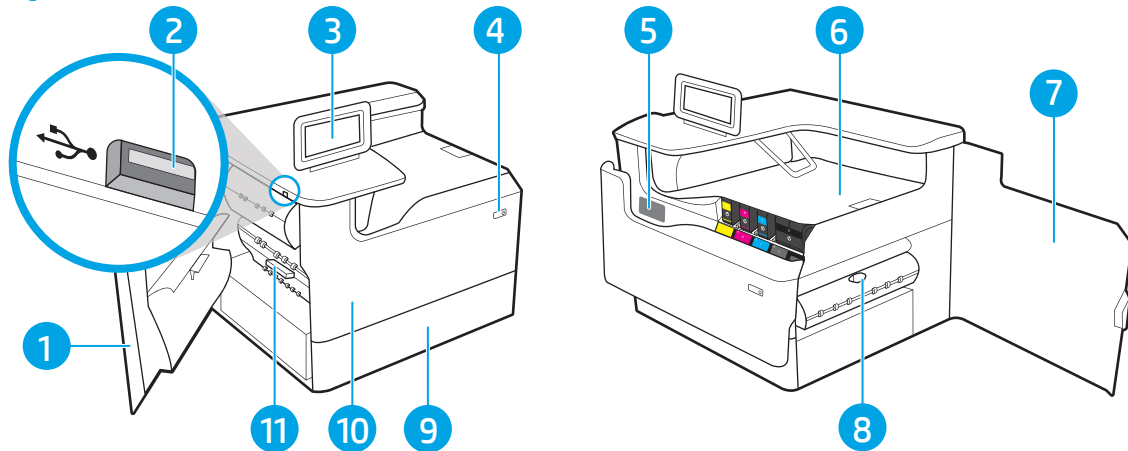


Table 2-6 Front view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP)

Item	Description	Item	Description
1	Left door	7	Right door (access to paper jams)
2	Easy access USB printing port	8	Duplexer
3	Color touchscreen control panel (tilts for easy viewing)	9	Tray 2
4	On/Off switch	10	Front door (access to print cartridges)
5	Serial number and product number label	11	Service fluid container
6	Output bin		

## Rear view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP)

Figure 2-5 Rear view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP)

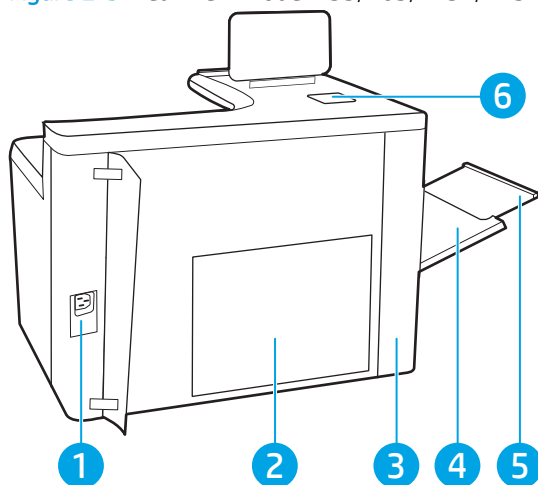



Table 2-7 Rear view model 755/765/E751/P752 (SFP)

Item	Description
1	Power connection
2	Formatter face plate (contains interface ports)
3	Interface ports and cable lock slot
4	Tray 1 (multi-purpose tray (MP))
5	Tray 1 (MP) extension
6	Hardware integration pocket (HIP) for connecting accessories and third-party devices

## How to use the parts list and diagrams

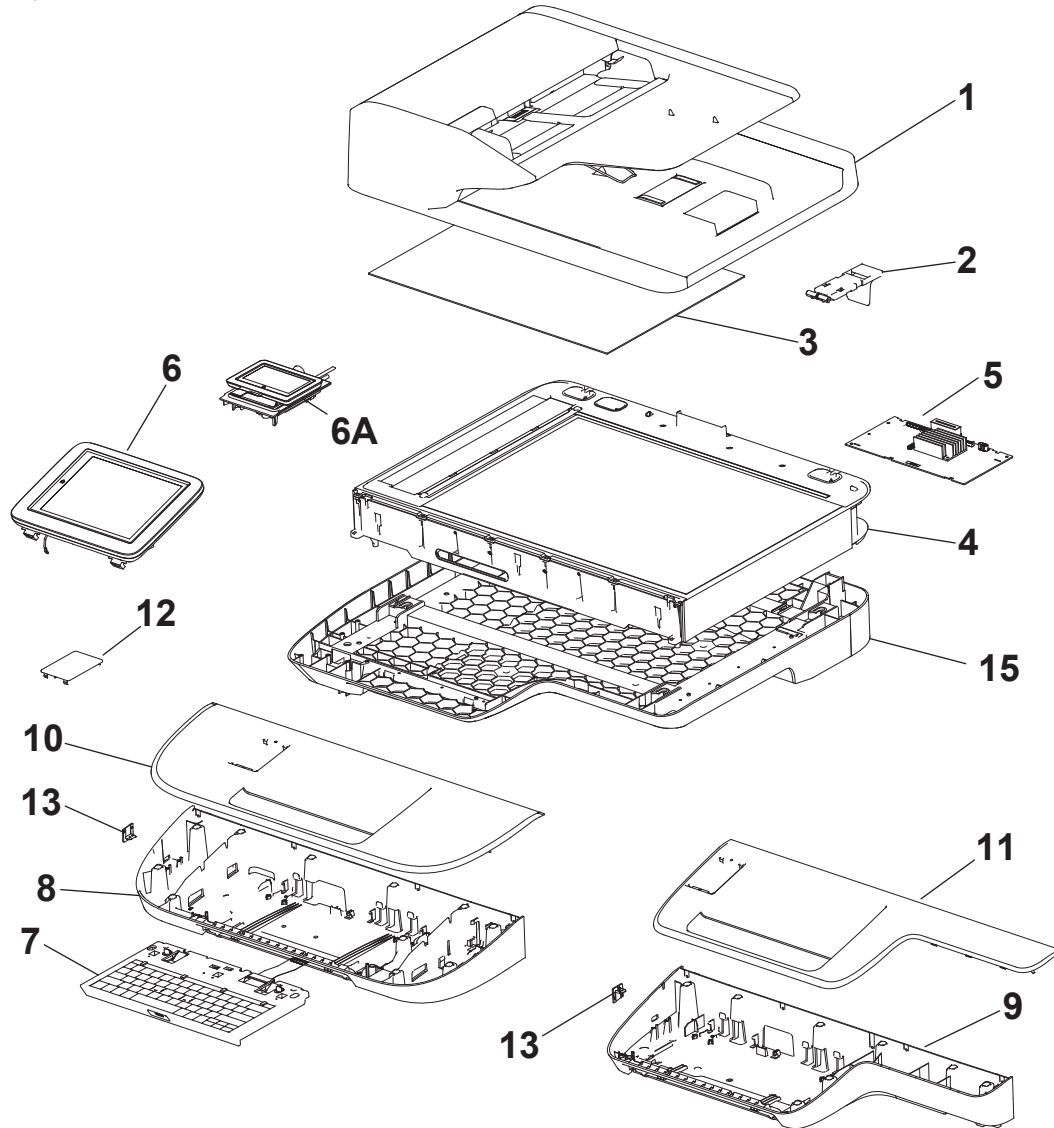
The figures in this chapter show the major subassemblies in the printer and their component parts. A parts list table follows each exploded view assembly diagram. Each table lists the item number, the associated part number, and the description of each part. If a part is not listed in the table, then it is not a field replacement unit (FRU).

 **NOTE:** In this manual, the abbreviation “PCA” stands for “printed circuit-board assembly.” Components described as a PCA might consist of a single circuit board or a circuit board plus other parts, such as cables and sensors.

# Parts and diagrams: Document feeder and scanner whole units (780/785)

## Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)

Figure 2-6 Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)





**Table 2-8 Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup>**

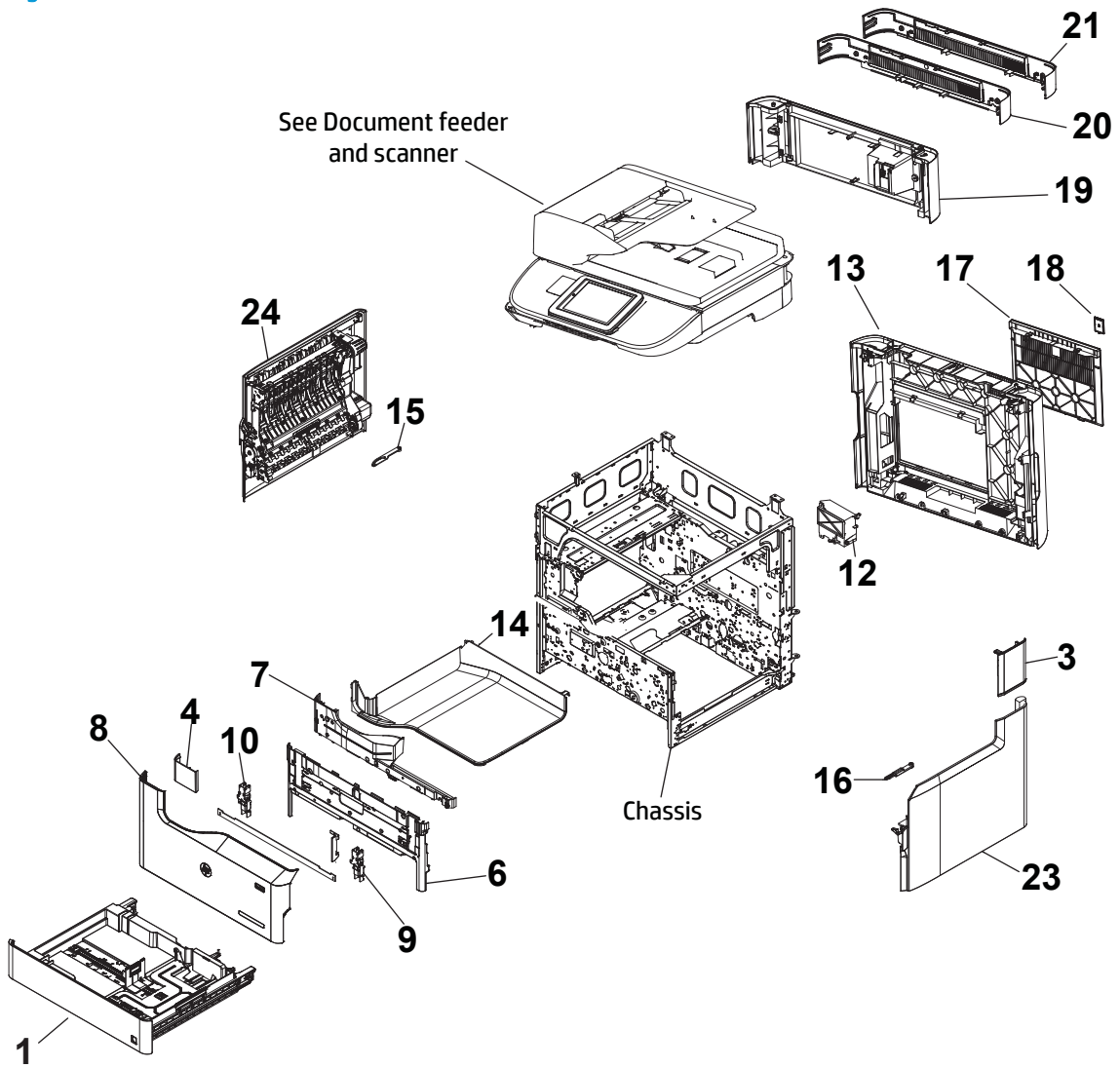
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	ADF whole unit kit (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67929	1
1	ADF whole unit kit (Workflow 780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67930	1
1	ADF whole unit kit(P774/P779)	Y3Z60-67903	
2	ADF lock	J7Z09-67916	1
3	ADF white backing kit (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67926	1
3	ADF white backing kit (P774/P779)	A7W94-67007	1
4	Kit, image scanner whole unit (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67932	1
4	Kit, image scanner whole unit (P774/P779)	Y3Z60-67904	1
5	Scanner control board (SCB) (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67907	1
5	Scanner control board (SCB) (Workflow 780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67908	1
5	Scanner control board (SCB) (P744/P779)	Y3Z60-67905	
6	Control panel (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67928	1
6A	Control panel assembly (P774)	Y3Z60-67911	1
7	UK English keyboard	J7Z09-67910	1
7	US English keyboard	J7Z09-67909	1
8	Center lower nose cone assembly	J7Z09-67915	1
9	Left lower nose cone assembly (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67914	1
9	Left lower nose cone assembly (small touchscreen)	Y3Z60-67907	
10	Control panel bezel w/ center CP (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67904	1
11	Control panel bezel w/ left CP (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67905	1
11	Control panel bezel w/left CP (small touchscreen)	Y3Z60-67908	1
12	HIP cover (MFP)	J7Z09-67901	1
13	USB cover (MFP w/ center nose cone)	J7Z09-67902	1
13	USB cover (MFP w/ left nose cone)	J7Z09-67905	1
Not shown	Wireless PCA	0906-3654	1
15	Spacer assembly (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67924	1
15	Spacer assembly (small touchscreen)	Y3Z60-67909	1
Not shown	Cover, keyboard filler	J7Z09-67906	1
Not shown	ADF Hinges Kit	J7Z09-67931	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Covers (printer)

## Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P779 models)

Figure 2-7 Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)



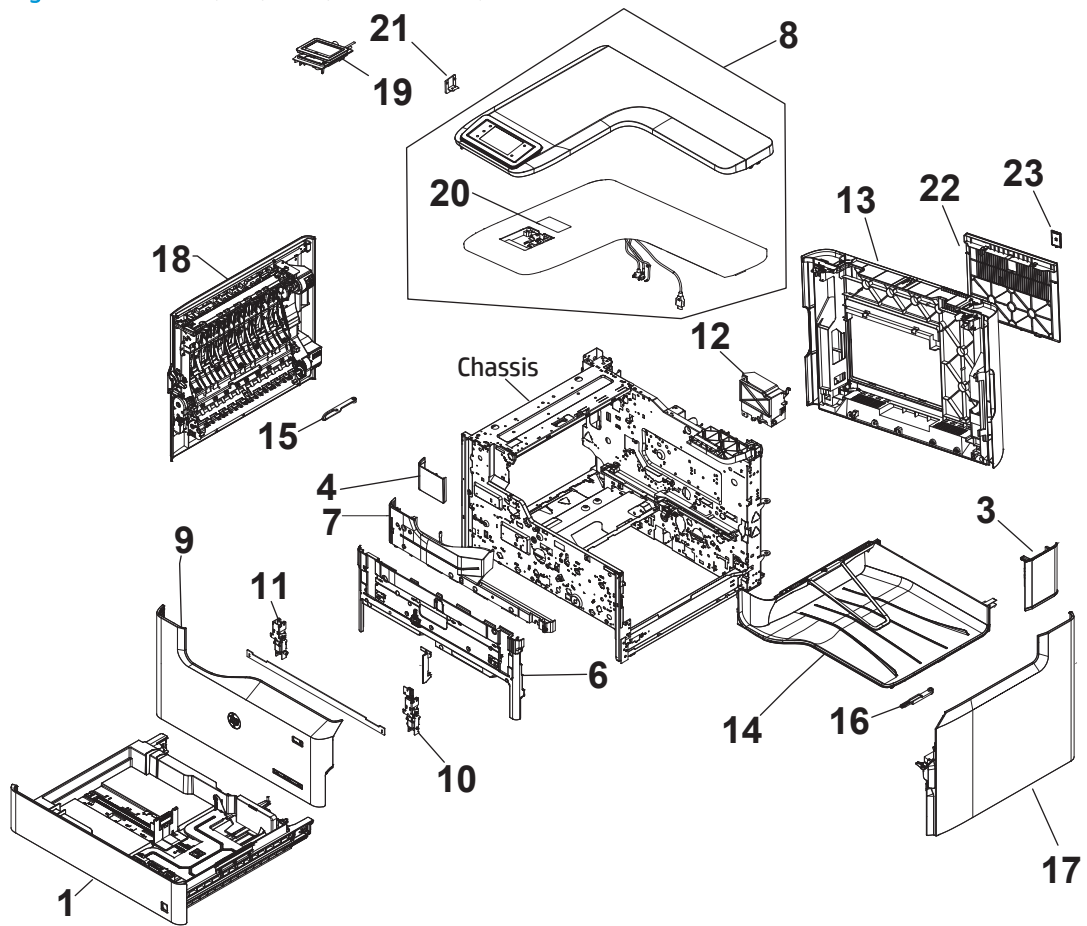
**Table 2-9 Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray 2-5 Assembly Kit	A7X02-67006	1
3	Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	1
4	Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	1
6	Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	1
7	Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	1
8	Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	1
9	Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	1
10	Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	1
12	Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	1
13	Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	1
14	Output bin	A7W93-67048	1
15	Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	1
16	Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	1
17	Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	1
18	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lLock plate	J7Z09-67936	1
19	Cover, inline SS rear assembly (MFP)	J7Z09-67922	1
20	Cover, scanner rear w/o SS and spacer (MFP)	J7Z09-67923	1
21	Cover, scanner rear w/ SS	J7Z09-67917	1
23	Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	1
24	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
24	Door, left assembly (floor standing finisher printers only)	Z5G75-60110	1
Not shown	PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	1
Not shown	Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	1
Not shown	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	1
Not shown	Tray 2 (A4; tandem)	A7W93-67067	1
Not shown	Tray 3 (A4; tandem)	A7W93-67068	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Covers (765/E751/P752 models)

Figure 2-8 Covers (765/E751/P752 models)



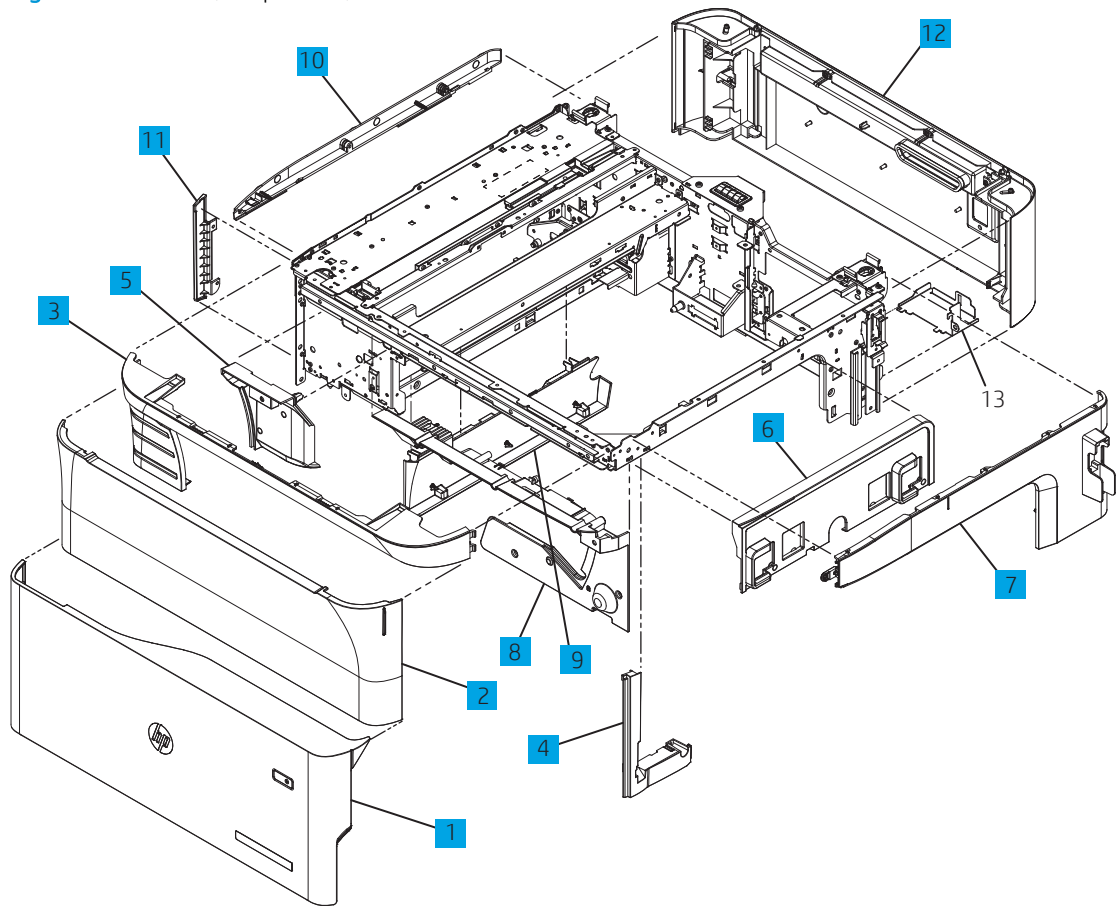
**Table 2-10 Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray 2	A7X02-60028	1
3	Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	1
4	Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	1
6	Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	1
7	Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	1
8	Cover, top assembly (SFP)	J7Z04-67904	1
9	Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	1
10	Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	1
11	Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	1
12	Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	1
13	Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	1
14	Output bin	A7W93-67048	1
15	Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	1
16	Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	1
17	Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	1
18	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
19	Control panel assembly (SFP; 765/E751)	K0Q15-67901	1
20	Cover, HIP (SFP)	G1W39-67905	1
21	Cover, USB (SFP)	J7Z04-67901	1
22	Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	1
23	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lock plate	J7Z09-67936	1
Not shown	PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	1
Not shown	Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	1
Not shown	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Covers (floor standing finisher printers)

Figure 2-9 Covers (FSF printers)



**Table 2-11 Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup>**

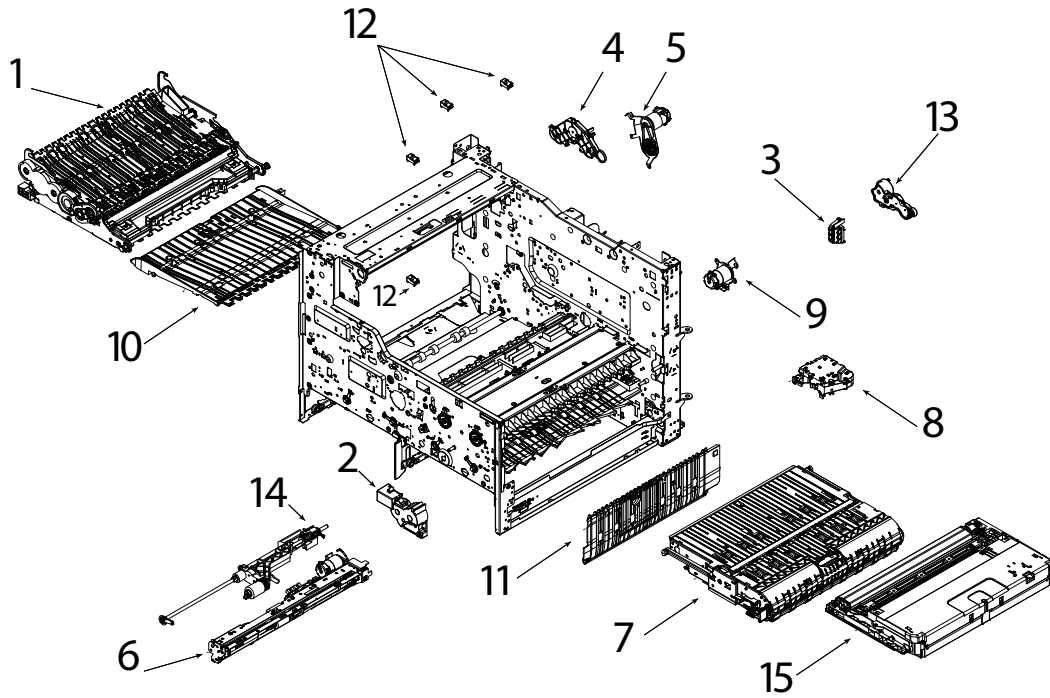
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, conditioner cartridge (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67985	1
2	Door, upper front (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67986	1
3	Cover, conditioner front top (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67994	1
4	Cover, front-right support (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67996	1
5	Cover, conditioner left-front inner (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67989	1
6	Cover, bridge right (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67988	1
7	Cover, conditioner right (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67987	1
8	Cover, bridge front (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67990	1
9	Cover, conditioner inner HPR (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67991	1
10	Cover, conditioner left upper trim	J7Z09-67992	1
11	Cover, conditioner left upper add-on	J7Z09-67993	1
12	Cover, conditioner rear (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67994	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Tray pick and duplex path assemblies

## Tray pick and duplex path assemblies

Figure 2-10 Tray pick and duplex path assemblies





**Table 2-12 Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup>**

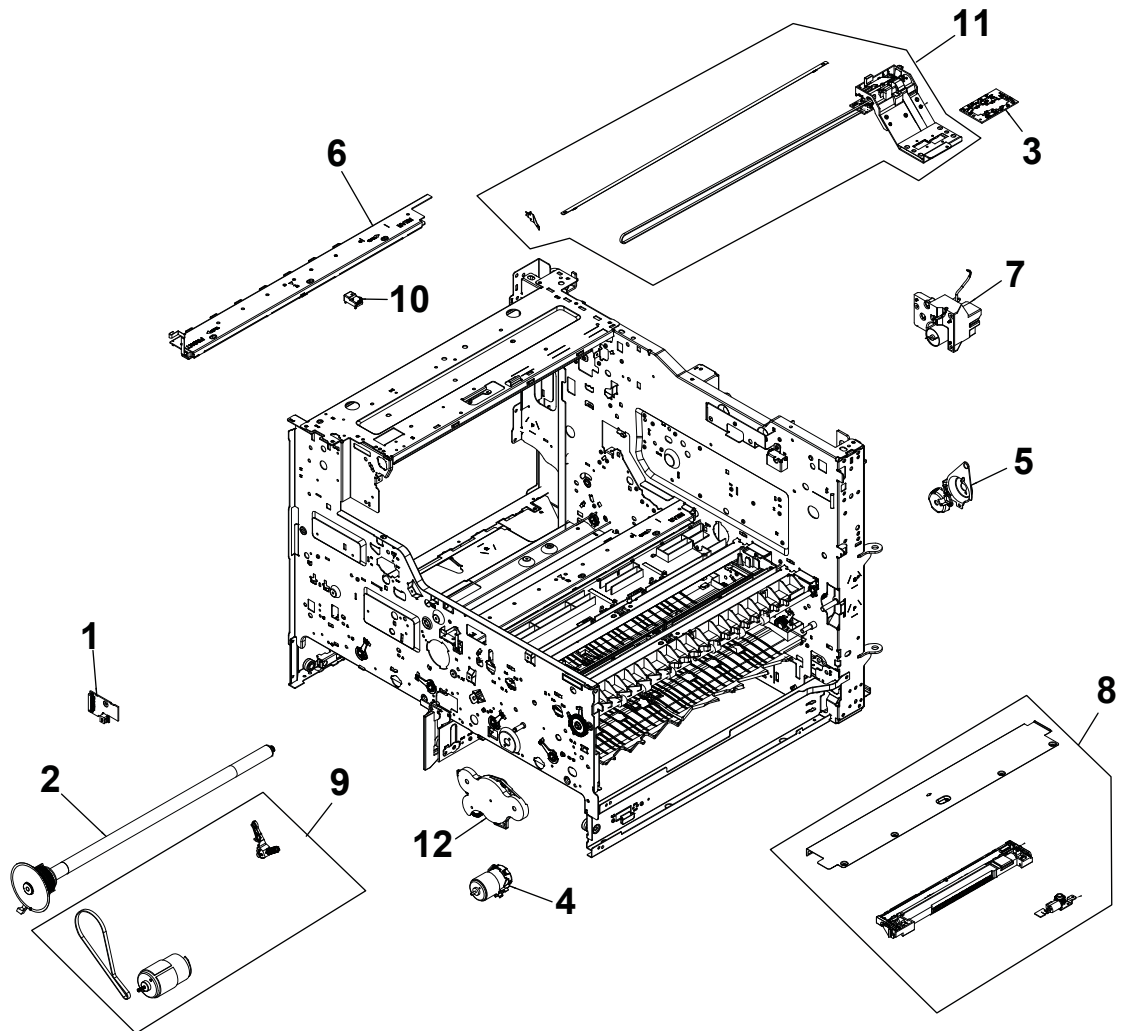
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Kit, service fluid container	A7W93-67081	1
2	Tray lift assembly	A7W93-67022	1
3	Sensor, tray size detect	A7W93-67023	1
4	Duplex entry rear gear carrier	A7W93-67025	1
5	Duplex entry drive assembly	A7W93-67030	1
6	Separation assembly	A7W93-67031	1
7	Kit, printhead wiper assembly	A7W93-67080	1
8	Tray latch assembly	A7W93-67034	1
9	Duplex exit drive assembly	A7W93-67038	1
10	Duplex floor	A7W93-67052	1
11	Right side vertical path	A7W93-67062	1
12	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	3
13	Pick drive clutch	A7W93-67078	1
14	Pick arm assembly	A7W93-67079	1
15	Right duplexer assembly	A7W93-67032	1
Not shown	Separation mount bracket 3 tray assembly	A7W93-67089	1
Not shown	Separation mount bracket right assembly	A7W93-67091	1
Not shown	Separation mount bracket center assembly	A7W93-67092	1
Not shown	Separation assembly (Tray 1)	A7W93-67098	1
Not shown	Torque limiter, Tray 2-x	A7W93-67104	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies

## Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies

Figure 2-11 Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies



**Table 2-13 Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	PCA, feed motor encoder	A7W93-67018	1
2	Feed shaft	A7W93-67035	1
3	Sensor, drop detect	A7W93-67041	1
4	Deskew front drive assembly	A7W93-67050	1
5	Deskew rear drive assembly	A7W93-67051	1
6	Upper paper guide assembly	A7W93-67053	1
7	Motor with bracket, drop detect	A7W93-67061	1
8	Kit, image sensor repair	A7W93-67063	1
9	Kit, feed motor	A7W93-67071	1
10	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	1
11	Kit, drop detect carriage assembly	A7W93-67060	1
12	Deskew front drive gear assembly	A7W93-67095	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Left door assembly

## Left door assemblies

Figure 2-12 Left door assemblies

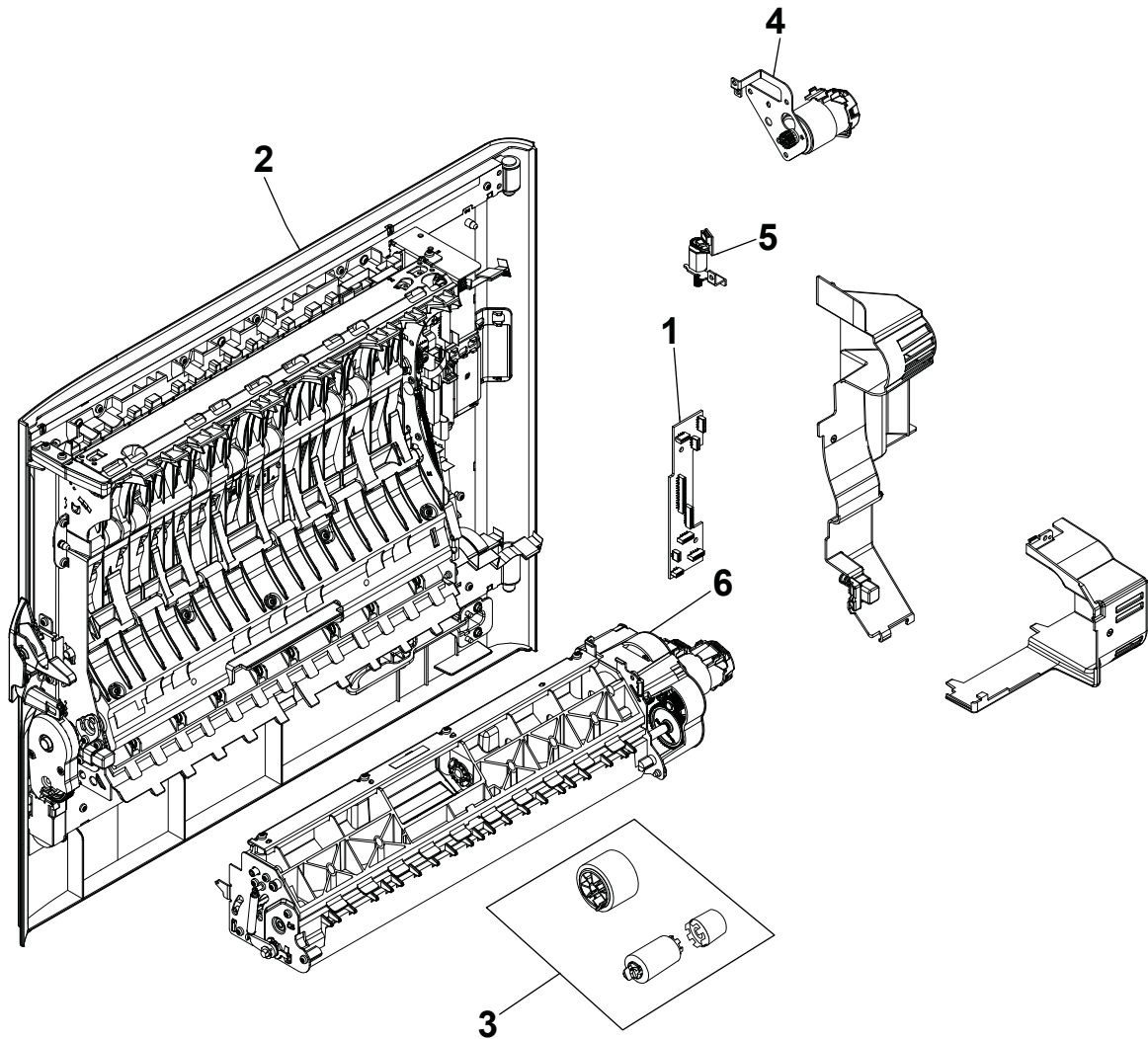


Table 2-14 Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	PCA, left door	A7W93-67017	1
2	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
2	Door, left assembly (FSF printers)	Z5G75-60110	1
3	Kit, tray 1 roller	A7W93-67039	1
4	Motor, left side vertical drive assembly	A7W93-67055	1
5	Motor, duplex diverter assembly	A7W93-67056	1
6	Tray 1 pick and separation assembly	A7W93-67098	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Left door eject assemblies

Figure 2-13 Left door eject assemblies

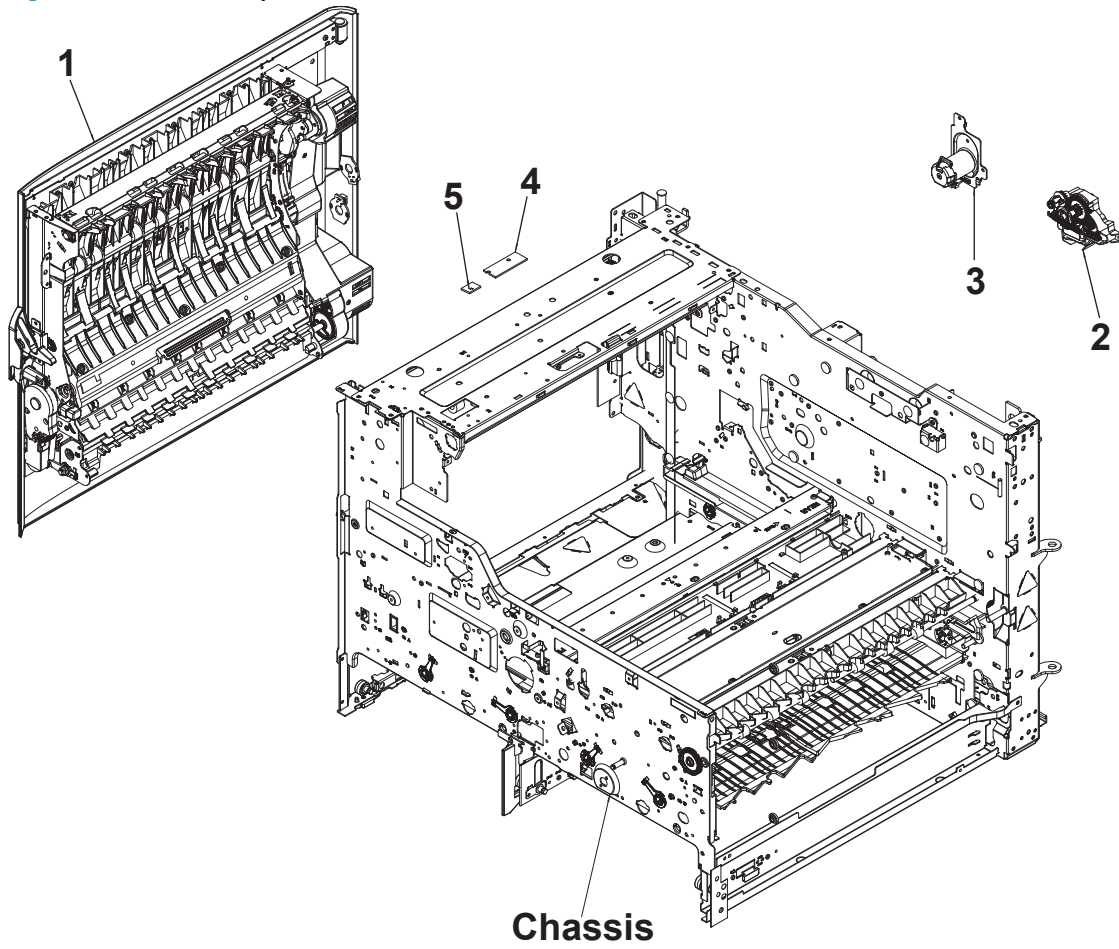


Table 2-15 Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup>

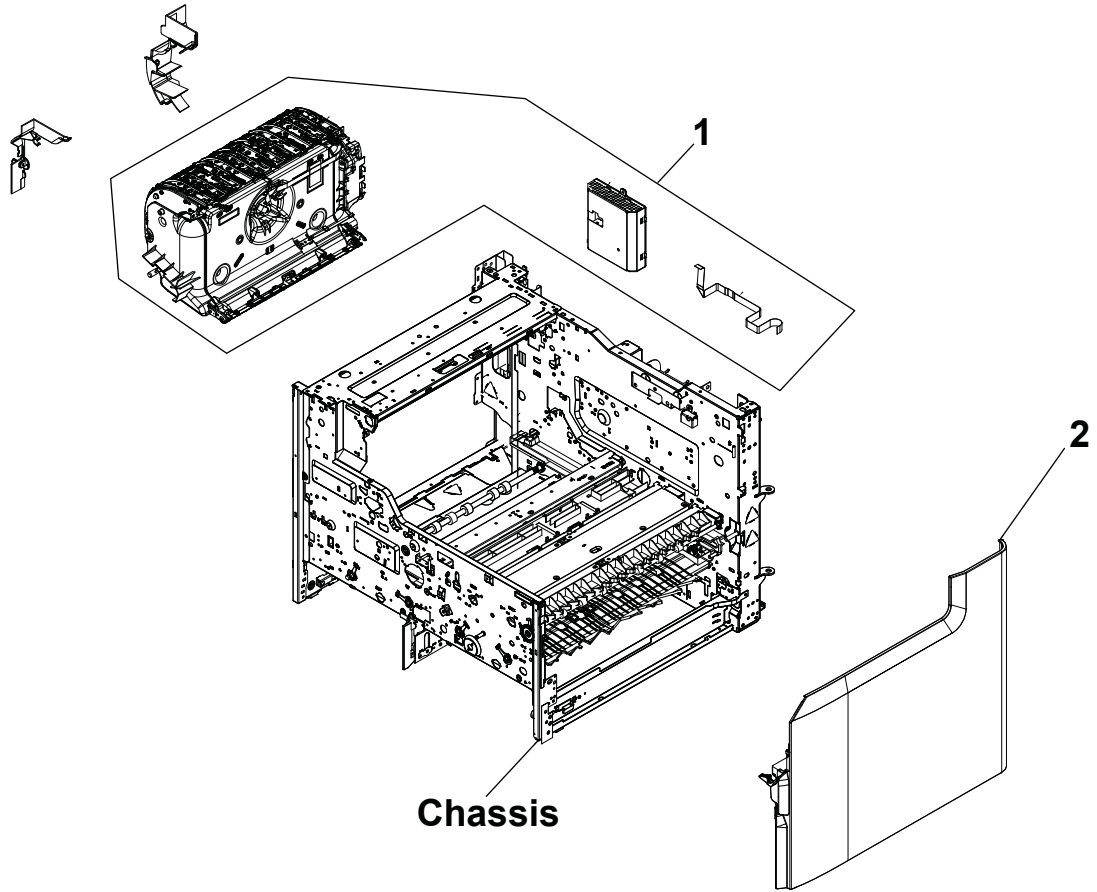
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	1
2	Kit, ejection flap drive assembly	A7W93-67049	1
3	Ejection drive assembly	A7W93-67054	1
4	Main bin full sensor	A7W93-67064	1
5	Light, standard output bin	A7W93-67072	1
Not shown	Tray 1 assembly	A7W93-67057	1
Not shown	Tray 1 pick roller access cover	A7W94-67008	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Airflow and right door assemblies

## Airflow and right door assemblies

Figure 2-14 Airflow and right door assemblies





**Table 2-16** Airflow and right door assemblies <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Kit, airflow repair (includes ACCM and FFC)	A7W93-67027	1
2	Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	1
Not shown	Fan, aerosol	A7W93-67105	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 1

## Electrical assemblies 1

Figure 2-15 Electrical assemblies 1

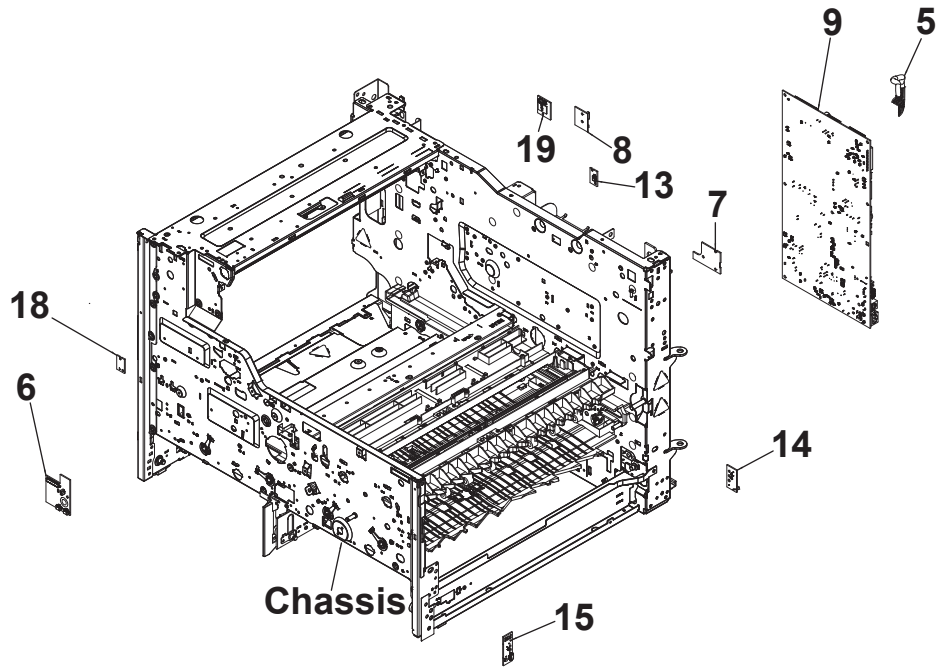


Table 2-17 Electrical assemblies 1 <sup>1</sup>

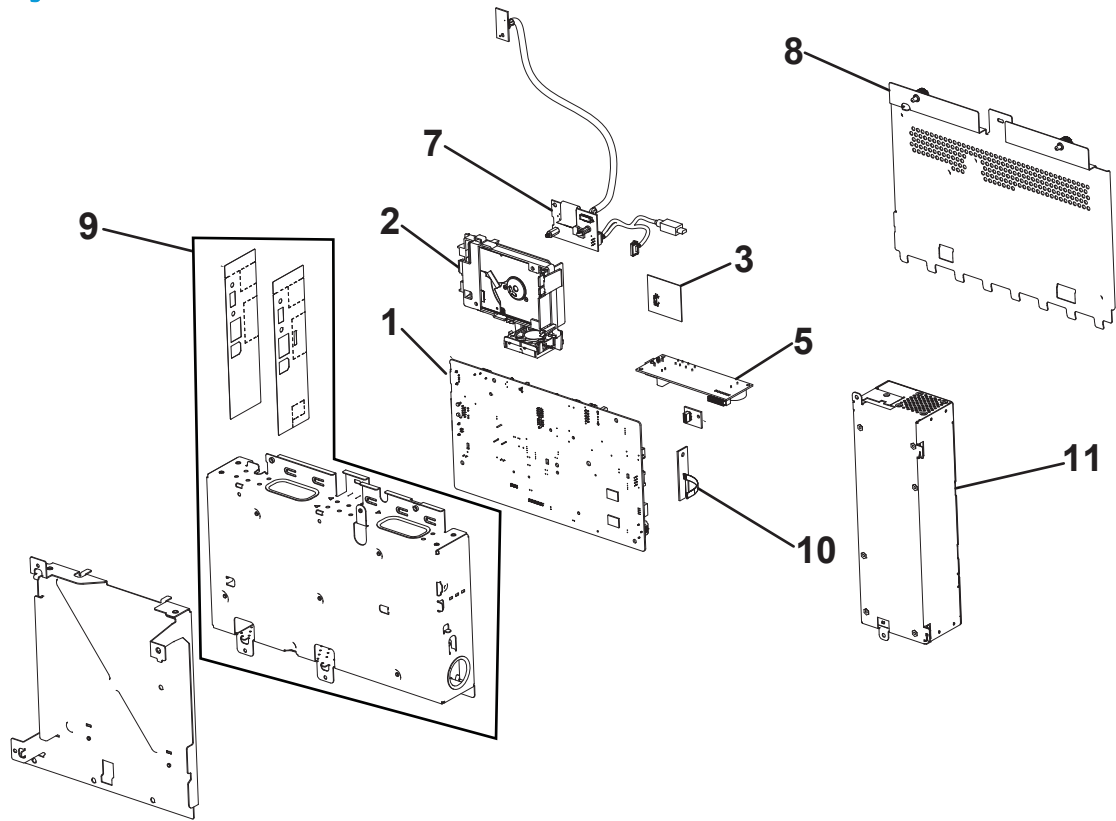
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
5	Cable, power supply to MPCA	J7Z09-67941	1
6	PCA, left front upper	A7W93-67019	1
7	PCA, center rear lower	A7W93-67020	1
8	PCA, left rear lower	A7W93-67021	1
9	Engine control board MPCA	Y3Z60-67912	1
13	Sensor, tray/door	A7W93-67040	1
14	PCA, right rear lower	A7W93-67028	1
15	PCA, temperature/humidity	A7W93-67070	1
18	Sensor, left door hall effect PCA	A7W93-67096	1
19	PCA, left rear upper	A7W93-67029	1
Not shown	Main PCA center mount bracket	A7W93-67097	1
Not shown	Kit, supply interconnect	A7W93-67103	1
Not shown	Kit, service fluid electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Electrical assemblies 2

## Electrical assemblies 2

Figure 2-16 Electrical assemblies 2



**Table 2-18 Electrical assemblies 2** <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Formatter PCA (765/E751/P752; SFP)	J7Z04-67902	2
1	Formatter PCA (765/E751/P752; SFP) China/India	J7Z04-67903	1
1	Formatter PCA (780/785/E776; MFP)	J7Z09-67912	1
1	Formatter PCA (780/785/E776; MFP) China/India	J7Z09-67913	1
1	Formatter PCA (P774/P779; MFP)	Y3Z60-67901	1
1	Formatter PCA (P774/P779; MFP) China/India	Y3Z60-67902	1
2	Kit, HDD (320 GB standard drive)	5851-6712	1
2	Kit, HDD (500 GB standard secure drive)	B5L29-67903	1
2	Kit, HDD (320 GB drive w/ accelerator board)	J7Z09-67952	1
3	eMMC module (8GB; 755/765/E751/P752)	J7Z04-67908	1
3	eMMC module (16GB; P774/P779)	Y3Z60-67906	1
4	Kit, TPM	J7Z09-67974	1
5	Analog fax PCA (fax models only)	B5L53-67901	1
7	Smart transducer monitor system	J7Z09-67951	1
8	Cover, formatter cage	J7Z09-67937	1
9	Formatter cage and SFP/MFP faceplates kit	J7Z09-67945	1
10	Island of Data (IOD) PCA	J7Z09-67946	1
11	Power supply assembly 110/220V	J7Z09-67940	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Printhead assembly

## Printhead assembly

Figure 2-17 Printhead assembly

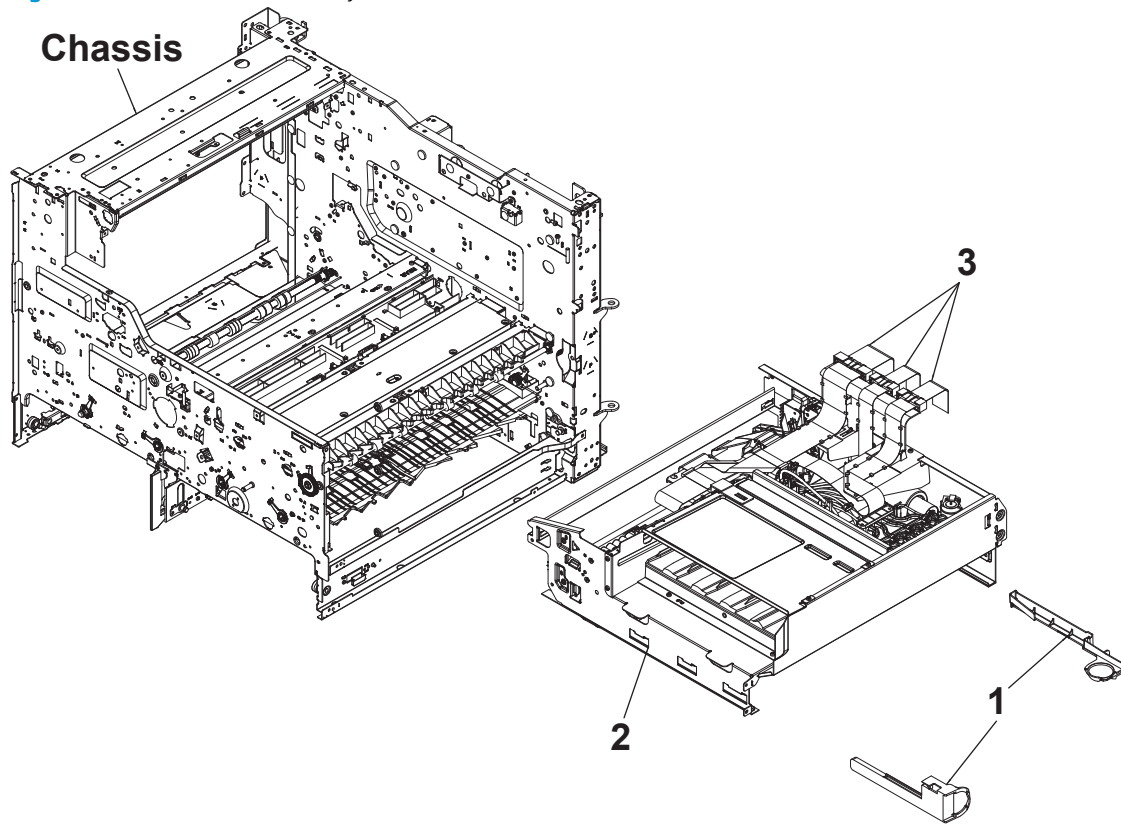


Table 2-19 Printhead assembly <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Restraints, printhead <sup>2</sup>	A7W93-67077	2
2	Kit, printhead service maintenance (includes service fluid container)	A7W93-67069	1
3	Kit, printhead FFC cable	A7W93-67010	1
Not shown	Service fluid container electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

<sup>2</sup> See service supplies and accessory table. This part is part of the Pagewide Niblet Kit, and kit contains other service parts.

# Parts and diagrams: Printhead wiper assemblies

## Printhead wiper assemblies

Figure 2-18 Printhead wiper assemblies

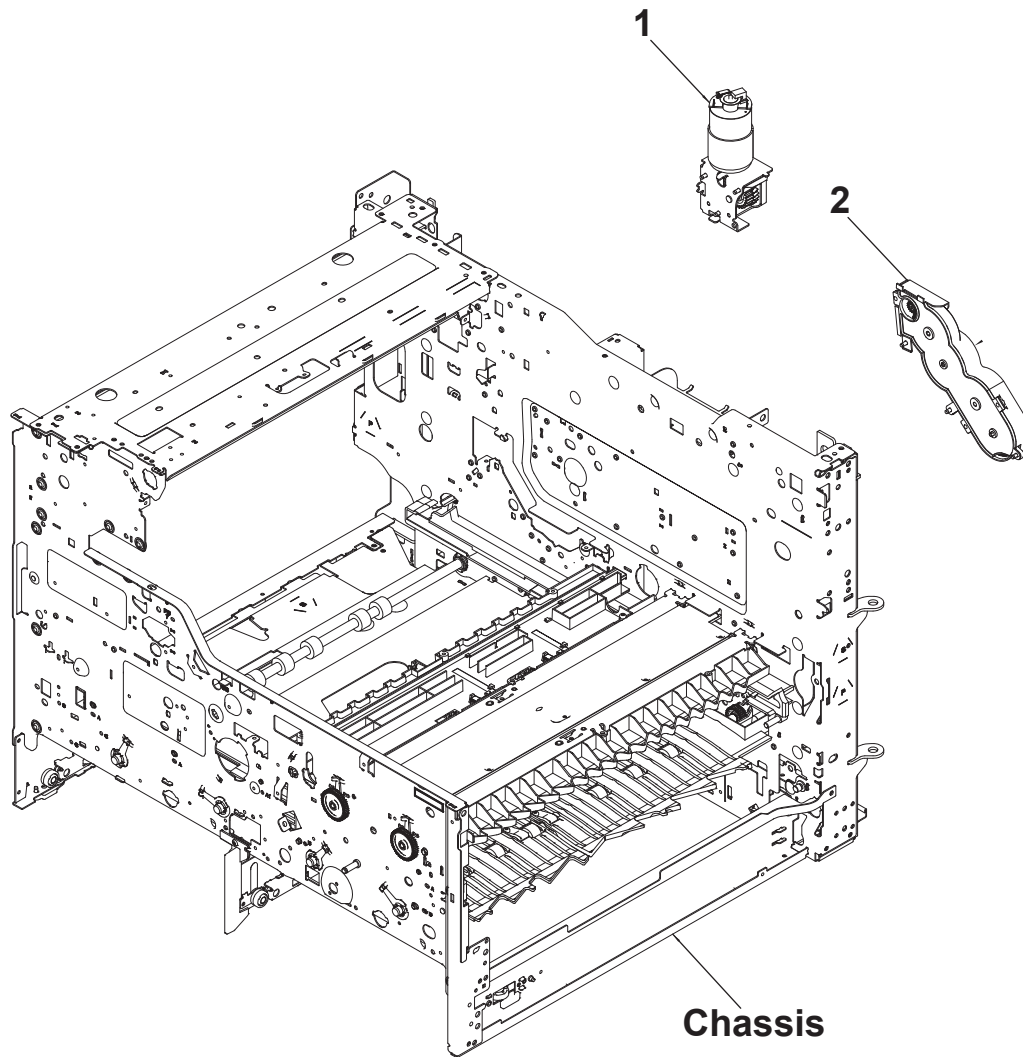




Table 2-20 Printhead wiper assemblies<sup>1</sup>

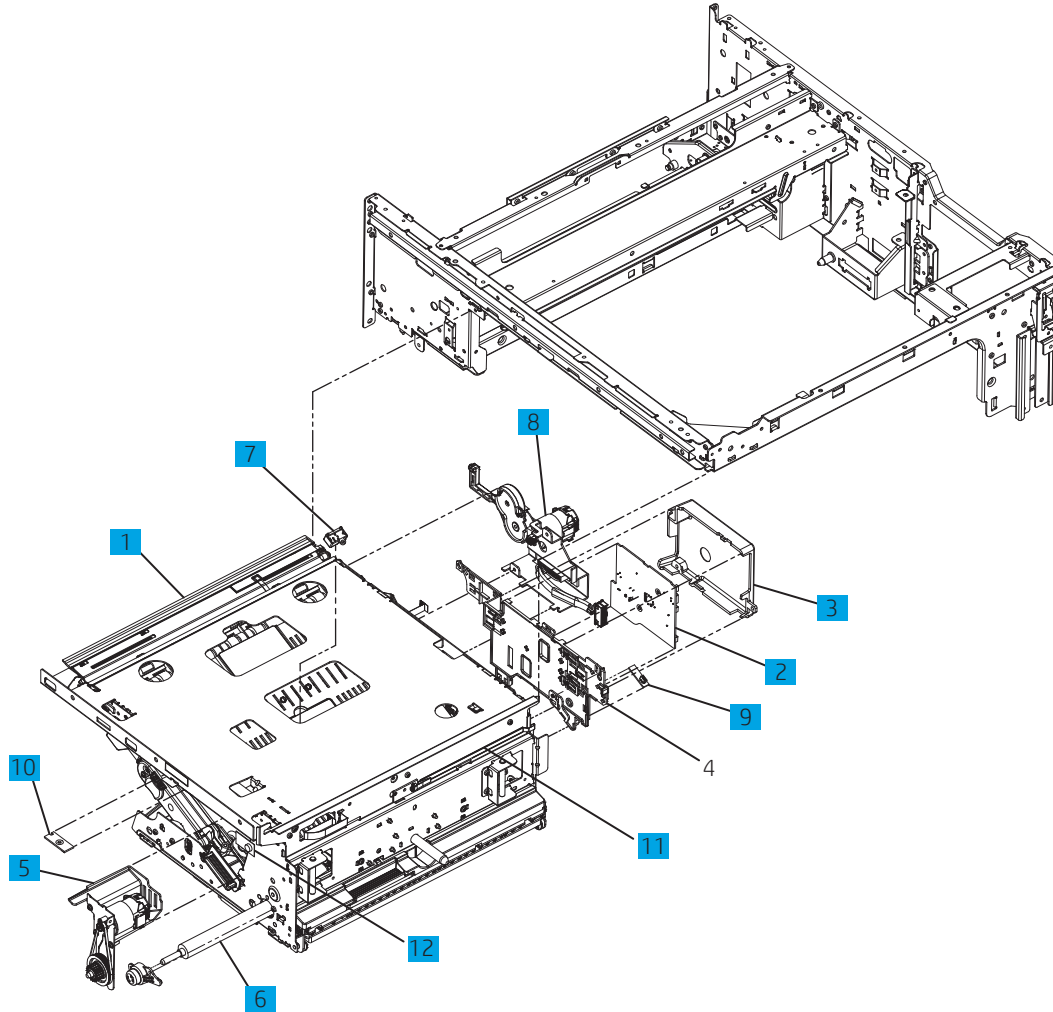
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Motor, printhead wiper	A7W93-67045	1
2	Printhead wiper drive assembly	Not orderable	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Bridge assemblies (floor standing finisher printers)

## Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)

Figure 2-19 Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)



**Table 2-21 Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup>**

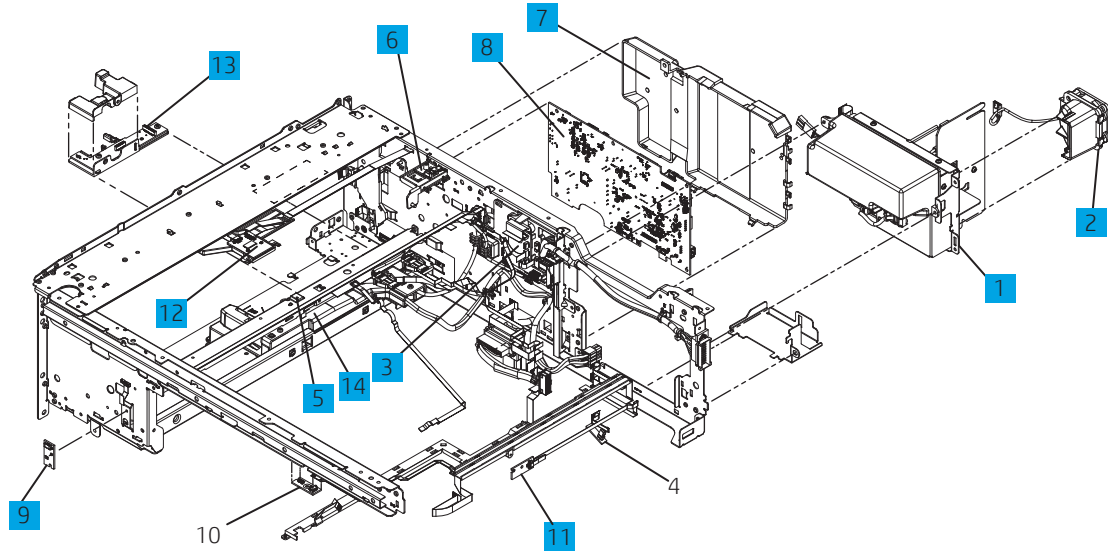
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Bridge assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67001	1
2	MPCA, bridge (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67002	1
3	Cover, bridge MPCA (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67004	1
5	Motor, calendar drive (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67027	1
6	Roller, calendar assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67017	1
7	Sensor, REDI (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67007	1
8	Bridge electrical interconnect (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67005	1
9	Sensor, bridge jam access (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67006	1
10	Supply illumination LED (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67019	1
11	Sensor, bridge jam access (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67006	1
12	Supply illumination LED (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67019	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Chassis assemblies (floor standing finisher printers)

## Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)

Figure 2-20 Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)



**Table 2-22 Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup>**

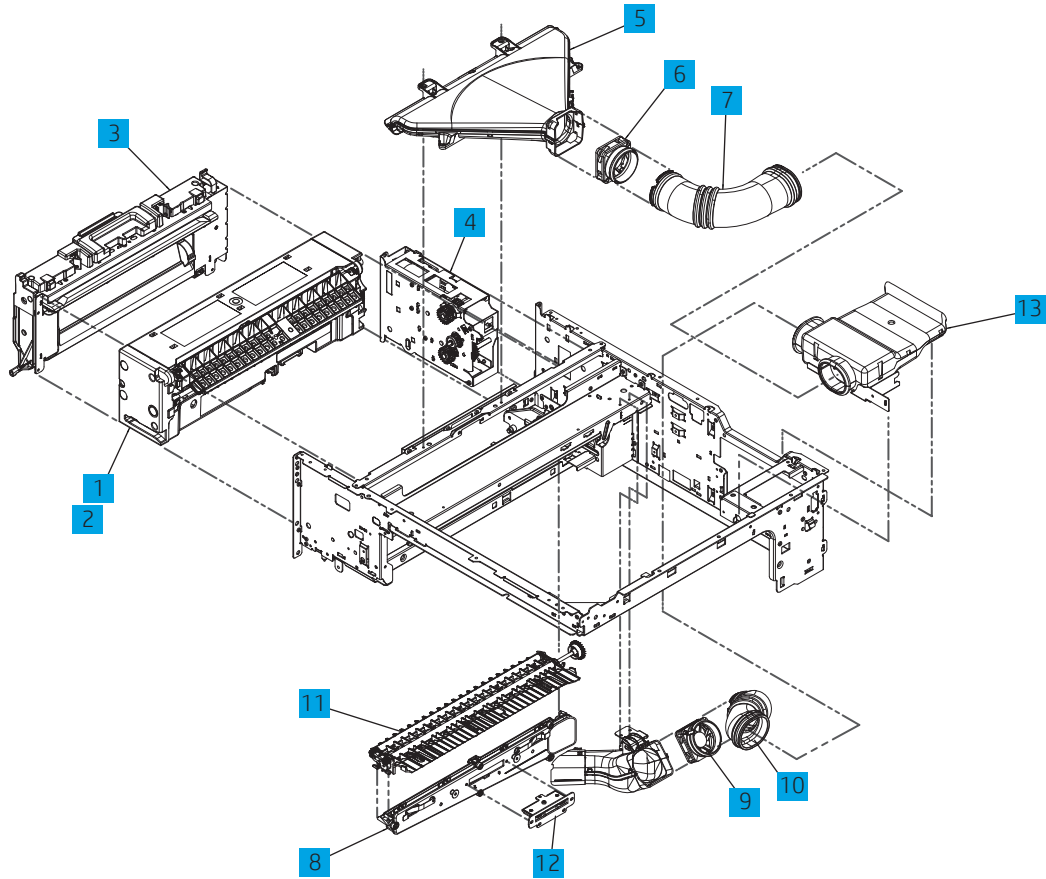
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Power supply, conditioner (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67021	1
2	Fan, exhaust (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67011	1
3	PCA, bridge distribution (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67003	1
5	Sensor, HPR output jam assembly (REDI) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67022	1
6	Sensor, motor wall temperature (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67026	1
7	Cover, conditioner MPCA (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67024	1
8	PCA, conditioner main (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67018	1
9	Sensor, front door (conditioner) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67029	1
11	Bridge jam clear LED (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67020	1
12	Sensor, HPR entrance exit (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67030	1
13	Conditioner (bridge) dual HE LMOD assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67030	1
14	HPR electrical interconnect (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67023	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Vapor module (floor standing finisher printers)

## Vapor module (FSF printers)

Figure 2-21 Vapor module (FSF printers)



**Table 2-23 Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup>**

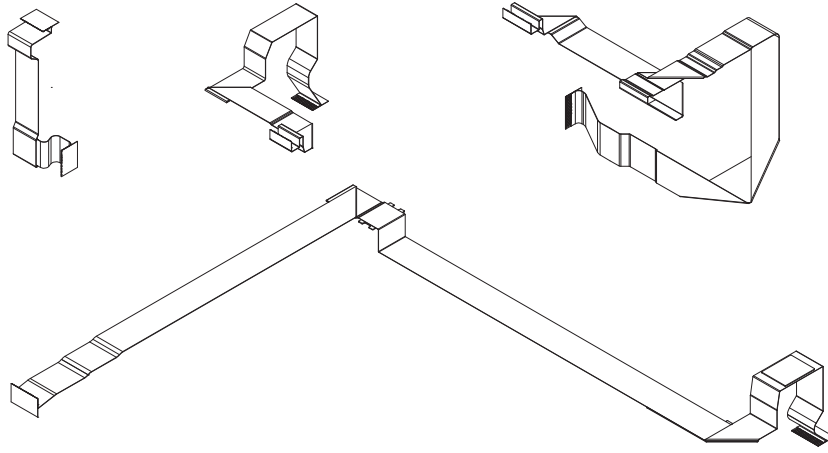
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Kit, heated pressure roller (HPR; 110V) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67997	1
1	Kit, heated pressure roller (HPR; 220V) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67998	1
3	Conditioner upper paper path module (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67032	1
4	Motor wall assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67999	1
5	HPR duct and exhaust fan upper( FSF printers)	J7Z09-67008	1
6	Fan, cooling 1 (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67015	1
7	Exhaust boot upper (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67013	1
8	HPR duct (with fan) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67010	1
9	Fan 2, exhaust (with HPR duct) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67015	1
10	Exhaust boot lower (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67014	1
11	Lower transport exit guide assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67020	1
12	Sensor, HPR entrance exit (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67030	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: FFCs and engine FFC kits

## FFCs and engine FFC kits

Figure 2-22 Examples of FFCs and FFC kits





**Table 2-24 FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup>**

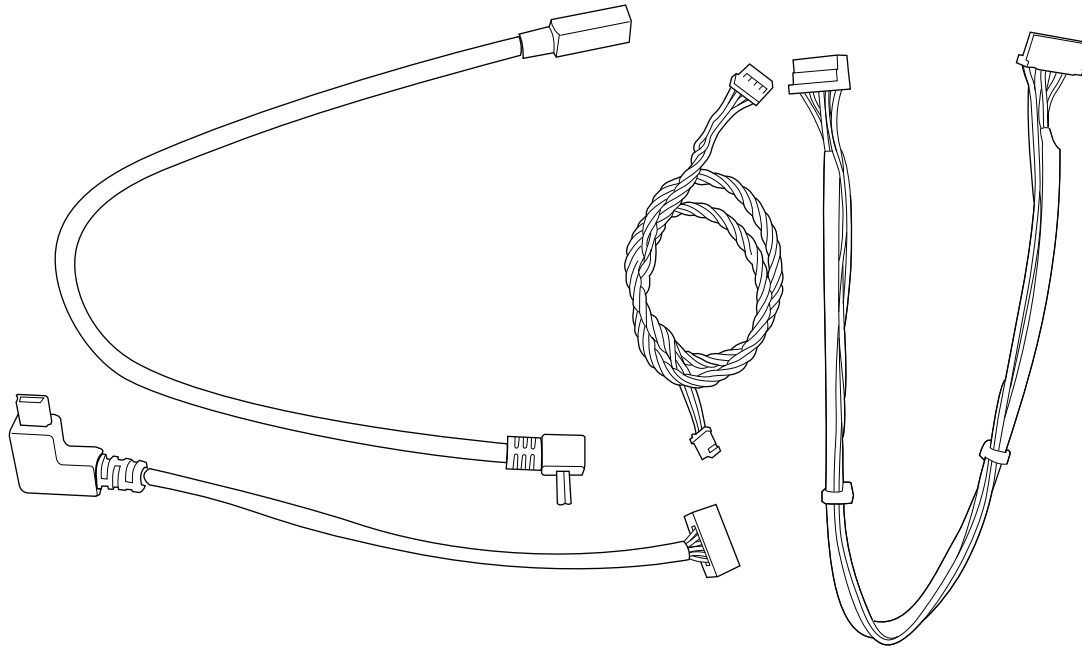
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Island of data PCA and FFC kit	J7Z09-67946	1
Not shown	Engine control PCA FFC kit	J7Z09-67947	1
Not shown	Printhead assembly FFC cable kit	A7W93-67010	1
Not shown	Center rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67005	1
Not shown	Feed motor FFC Kit	A7W93-67007	1
Not shown	Left door FFC kit	A7W93-67008	1
Not shown	Left front upper FFC kit	A7W93-67014	1
Not shown	Left rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67009	1
Not shown	Left rear upper FFC kit	A7W93-67013	1
Not shown	Right rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67006	1
Not shown	Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Discrete cables

## Discrete cables

Figure 2-23 Discrete cables



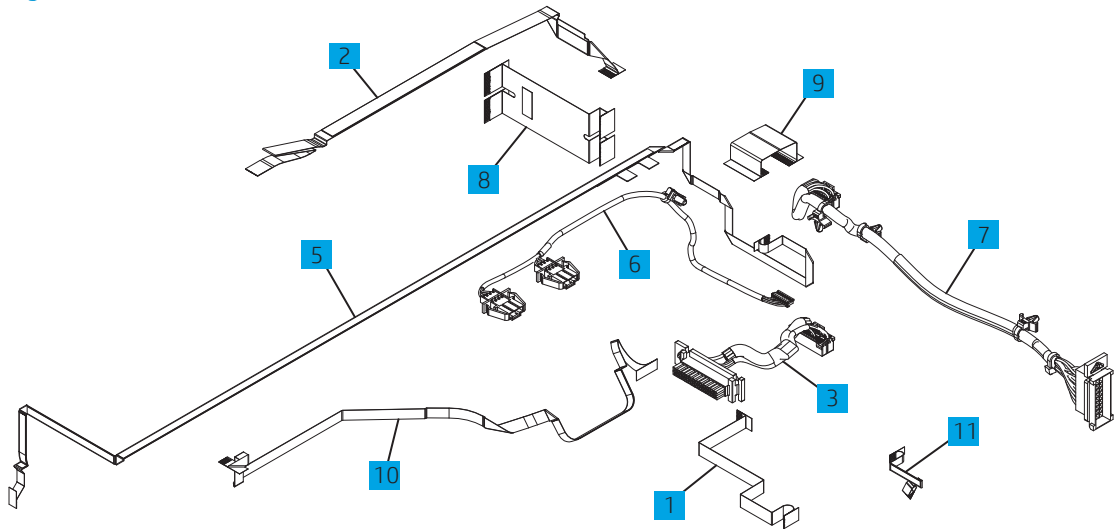
**Table 2-25 Discrete cables<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Cable, Power supply cables	J7Z09-67941	1
Not shown	Cable, HDMI ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67942	1
Not shown	Cable, ECB to formatter power	J7Z09-67943	1
Not shown	Cable, ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67944	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/ finisher	J7Z09-67918	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67919	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67949	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67950	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Enterprise	J7Z09-67920	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Workflow	J7Z09-67921	1
Not shown	Cable, MFP (P752/P774/P779) ISA cable assy	Y3Z60-67910	1
Not shown	Cable, SFP control panel to formatter	J7Z04-67905	1
Not shown	Cable, SFP USB to formatter	J7Z04-67906	1
Not shown	Cable, SF HIP-2 to formatter	J7Z04-67907	1
Not shown	Cable, PC to AC control module	J7Z09-67948	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Discrete Cables and FFCs (floor standing finisher)

Figure 2-24 Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)



**Table 2-26 Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Kit, FFC media transport output motor	J7Z09-67035	1
2	Kit, FFC post HPR jam sensor PCA	J7Z09-67035	1
3	Cable, conditioner media transmission interconnect	J7Z09-67036	1
Not shown	Kit, FFC mount assembly	J7Z09-67035	1
5	Kit, FFC front door sensor (conditioner)	J7Z09-67035	1
6	Cable, fans	J7Z09-67037	1
7	Cable, finisher to printer	J7Z09-67038	1
8	Kit, FFC conditioner distribution	J7Z09-67035	1
9	Kit, FFC conditioner distribution interior 1	J7Z09-67035	1
10	Kit, FFC HPR jam wrap	J7Z09-67035	1
11	Kit, FFC conditioner jam access	J7Z09-67035	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: 550-sheet feeder

## 550-sheet feeder covers

Figure 2-25 550-sheet feeder covers

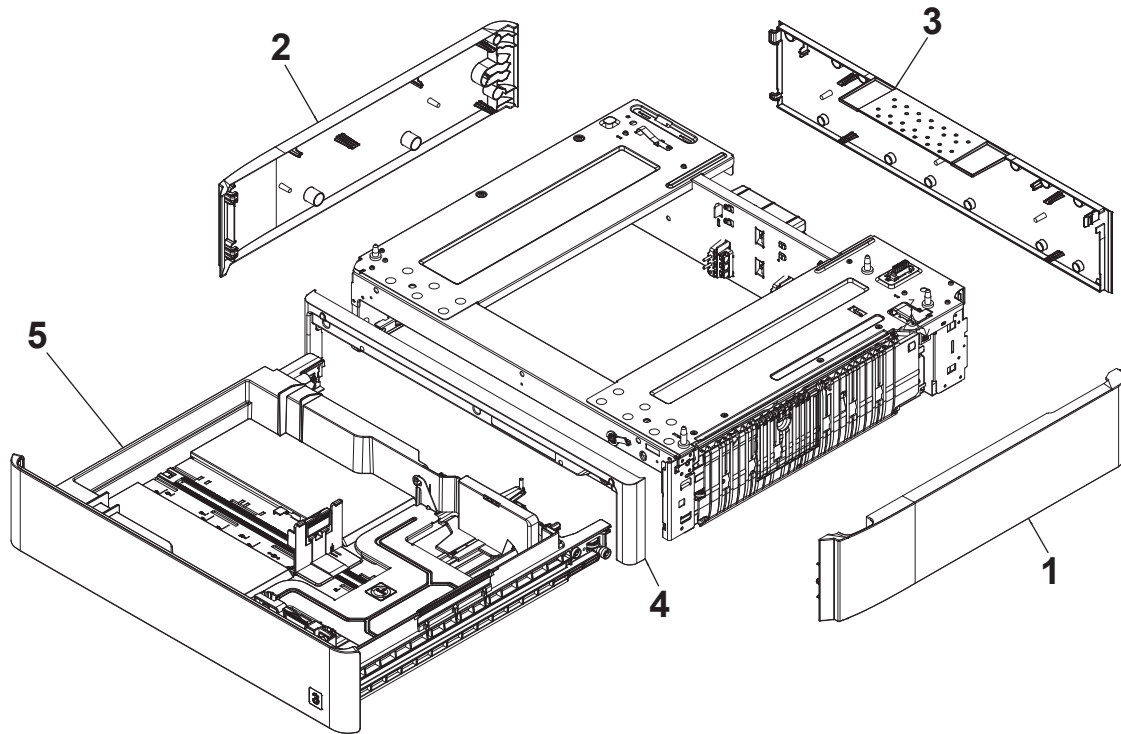


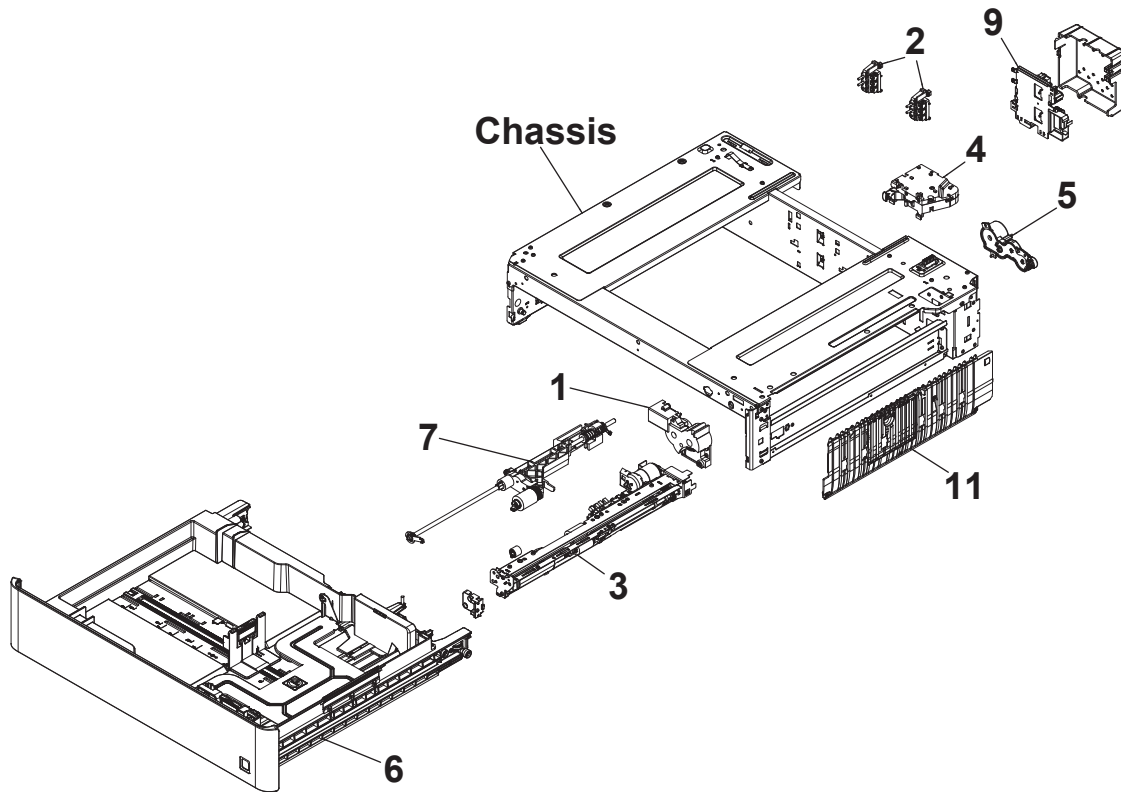
Table 2-27 550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, right (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67001	1
2	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67002	1
3	Cover, rear (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67003	1
4	Cover, front inner (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67004	1
5	Tray 2-5 Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## 550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

Figure 2-26 550-sheet feeder internal assemblies





**Table 2-28** 550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup>

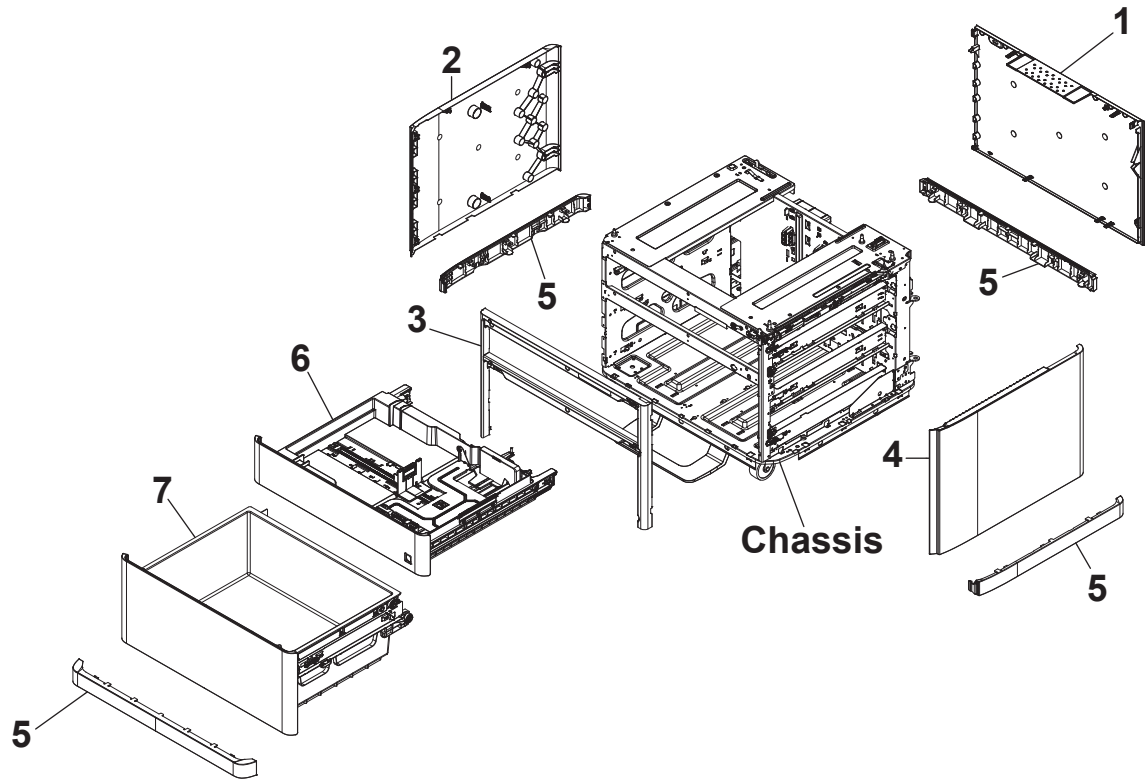
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray lift assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	1
2	Sensor, tray size detect (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	2
3	Separation assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	1
4	Tray latch assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	1
5	Pick drive clutch (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	1
6	Tray 2-5 assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	1
7	Pick arm assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	1
9	PCA, tray (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	1
11	Right side vertical path (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67062	1
Not shown	Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet

## 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers

Figure 2-27 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers



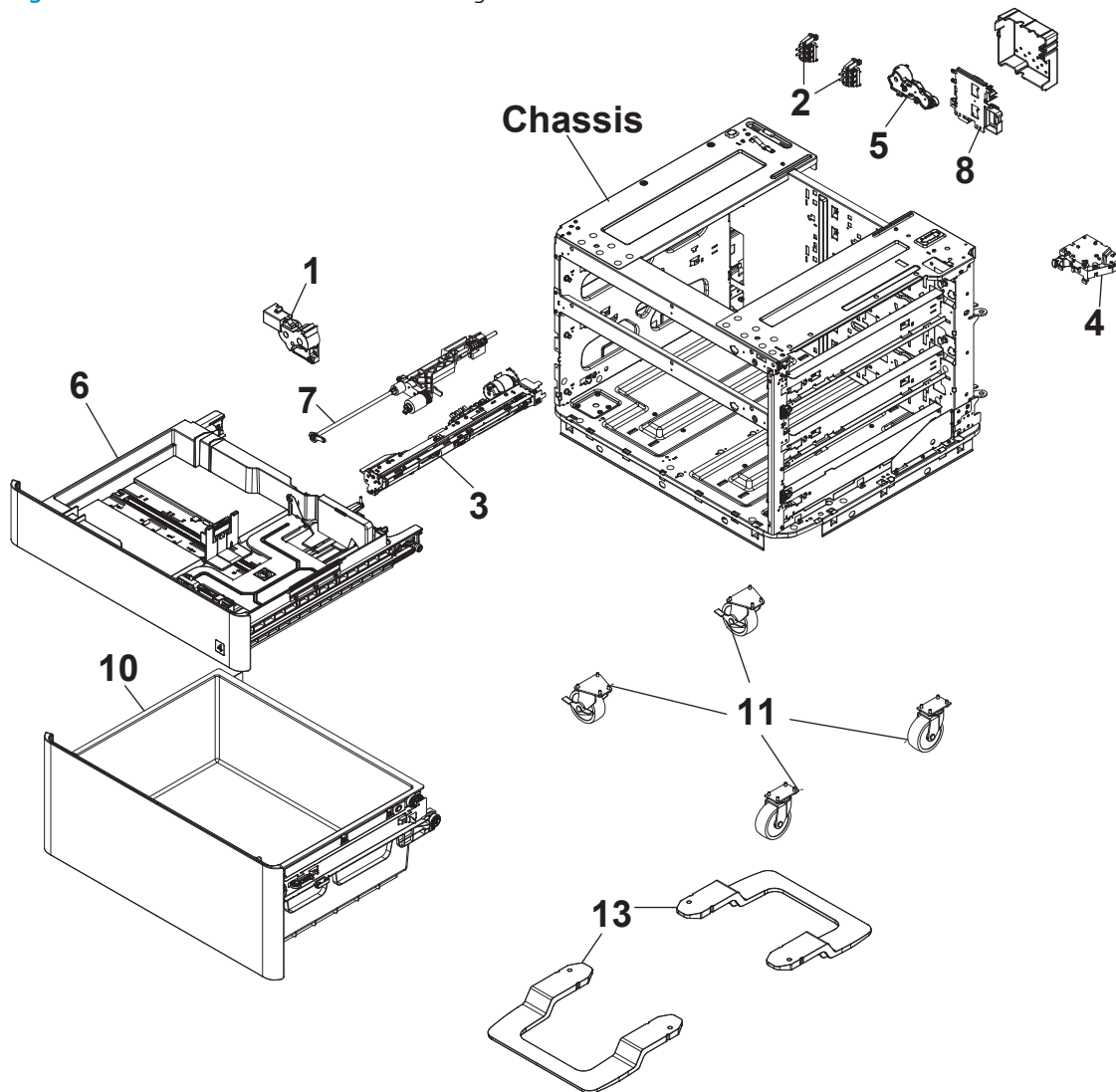
**Table 2-29** 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, stand rear (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67001	1
2	Cover, stand left (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67002	1
3	Cover, stand front inner (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67003	1
4	Door, right (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67021	1
5	Kit, skirt cover (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67005	4
6	Tray 2-5 assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	1
7	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	1
Not shown	1x550 sheet feeder right inner cover	A7W95-67011	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies

Figure 2-28 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies



**Table 2-30 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup>**

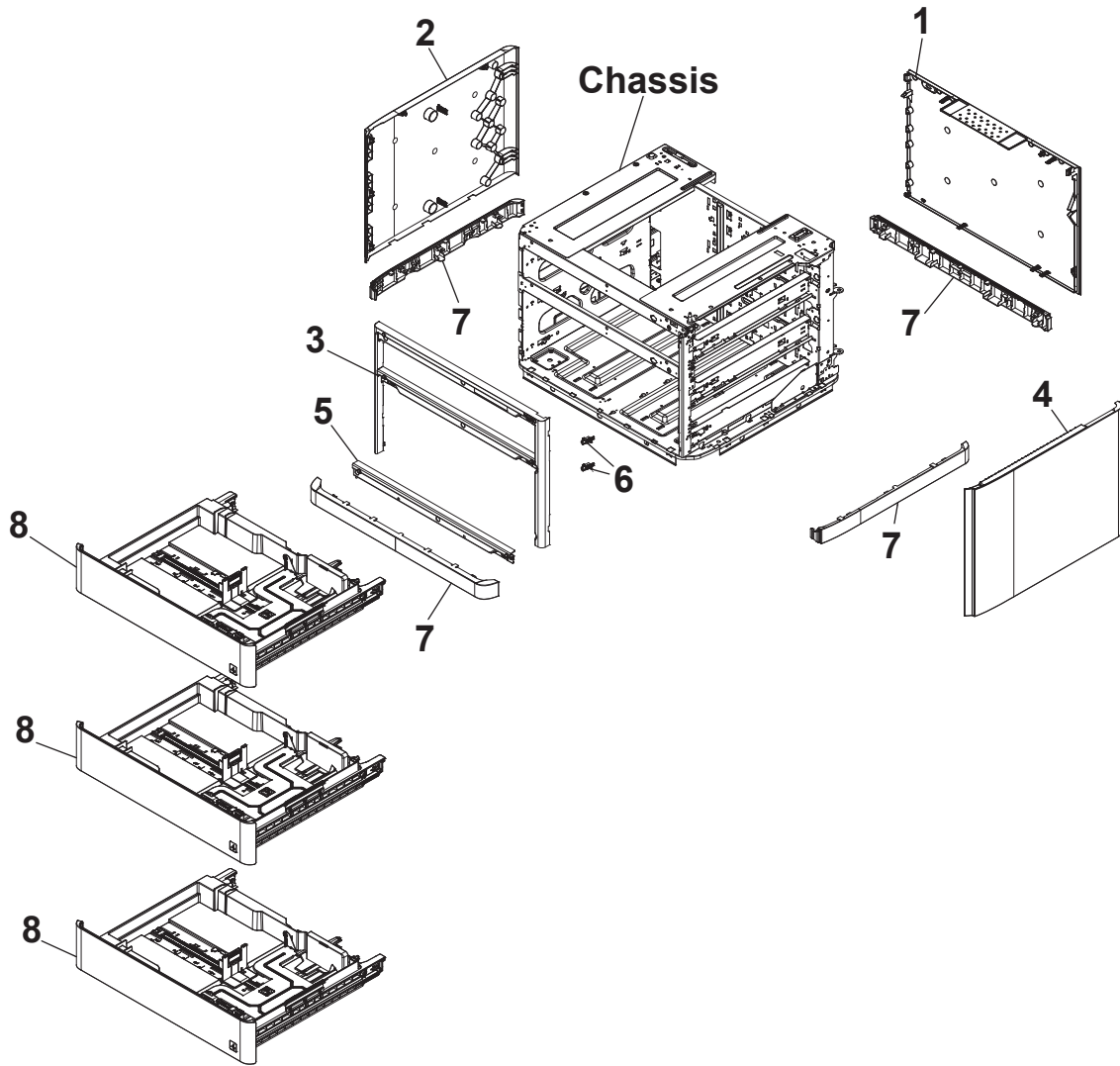
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray lift assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67022	1
2	Sensor, tray size detect (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67023	2
3	Separation assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67031	1
4	Tray latch assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67034	1
5	Pick drive clutch (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67078	1
6	Tray 2-5 Assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	1
7	Pick arm assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67079	1
8	PCA, tray (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67005	1
10	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	1
11	Castor, stand swivel (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67019	4
13	Stand tip foot assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67026	2
Not shown	Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	1
Not shown	3x550 sheet feeder FFC Kit	A7W95-67013	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: 3x550-sheet feeder

## 3x550-sheet feeder covers

Figure 2-29 3x550-sheet feeder covers



**Table 2-31 3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, stand rear (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67001	1
2	Cover, stand left (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67002	1
3	Cover, stand front inner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67003	1
4	Door, right (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67016	1
5	Cover, stand front spanner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67004	1
6	Door, stand latch stop (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67012	2
7	Kit, skirt cover (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67005	4
8	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	3

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## 3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

Figure 2-30 3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies

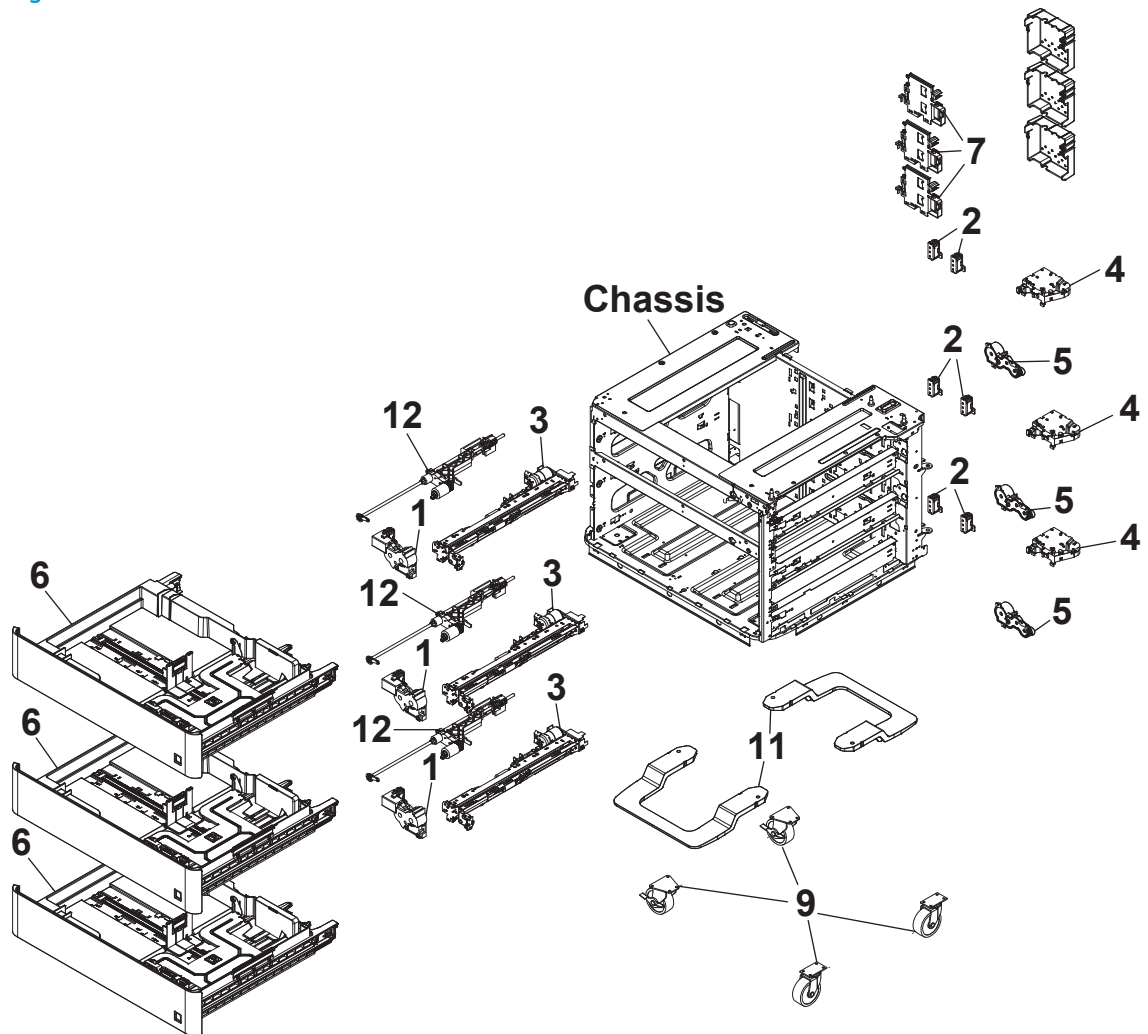




Table 2-32 3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Tray lift assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	3
2	Sensor, tray size detect (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	6
3	Separation assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	3
4	Tray latch assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	3
5	Pick drive clutch (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	3
6	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	3
7	PCA, tray (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	3
9	Castor, stand swivel (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67019	4
11	Stand tip foot assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67026	2
12	Pick arm assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	3
Not shown	3x550 sheet feeder paper tray FFC kit	A7W95-67013	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: High capacity input (HCI) feeder

## HCI feeder covers

Figure 2-31 HCI feeder covers

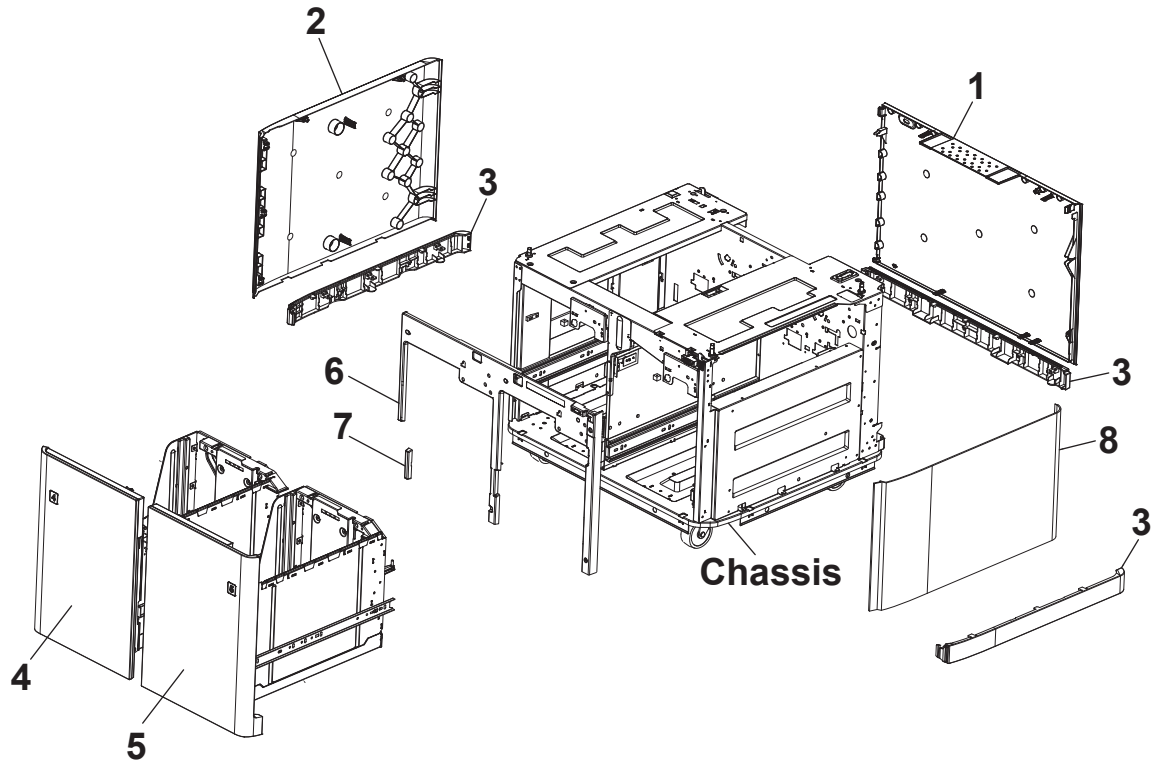


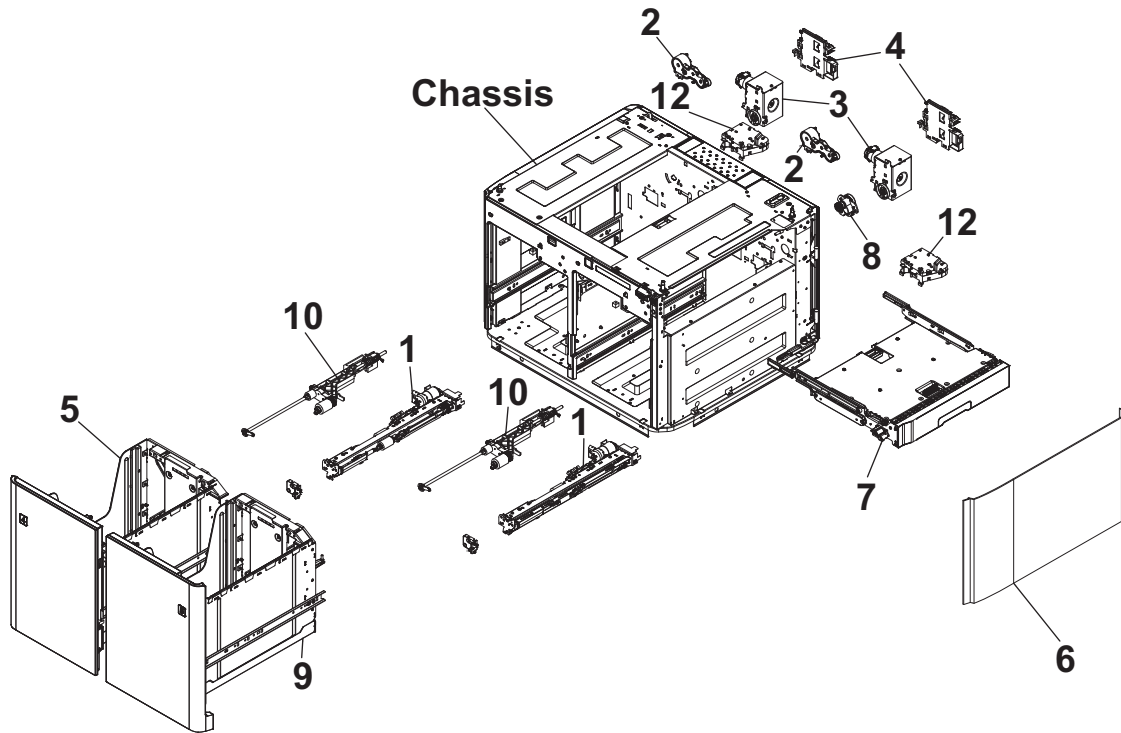
Table 2-33 HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Cover, stand rear (HCI)	A7W95-67001	1
2	Cover, stand left (HCI)	A7W95-67002	1
3	Kit, skirt cover (HCI)	A7W95-67005	3
4	Bezel, left tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67001	1
5	Bezel, right tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67002	1
6	Cover, stand front inner (HCI)	A7W97-67003	1
7	Cover, stand front inner lower (HCI)	A7W97-67004	1
8	Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## HCI feeder internal assemblies

Figure 2-32 HCI feeder internal assemblies



**Table 2-34 HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Separation assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67088	2
2	Pick drive clutch (HCI)	A7W93-67078	2
3	Motor, tray lift assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67006	2
4	Motor, tray lift interconnect PCA (HCI)	A7W97-67007	2
5	Tray, left (HCI)	A7W97-67008	1
6	Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	1
7	Path jam assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67010	1
8	Path jam drive assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67011	1
9	Tray, right (HCI)	A7W97-67012	1
10	Pick arm assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67079	2
12	Tray latch assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67034	2
Not shown	Separation mount bracket HCI assembly	A7W93-67090	2
Not shown	HCI FFC Kit	A7W97-67005	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: Inline finisher

## Inline finisher covers

Figure 2-33 Inline finisher covers

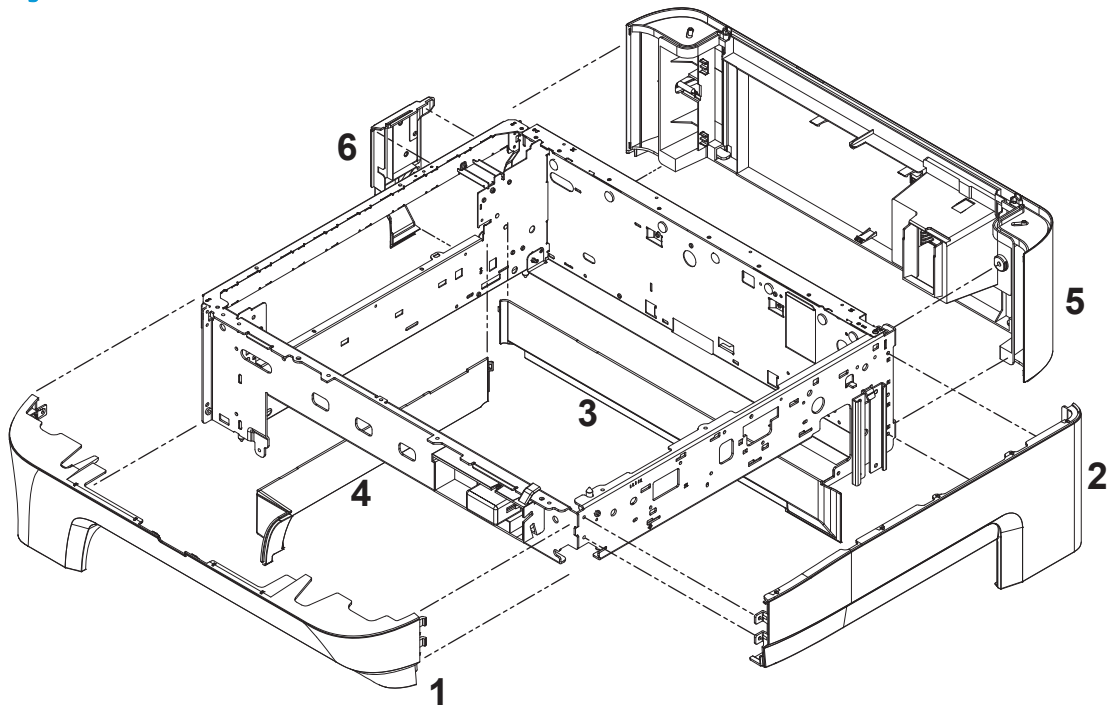


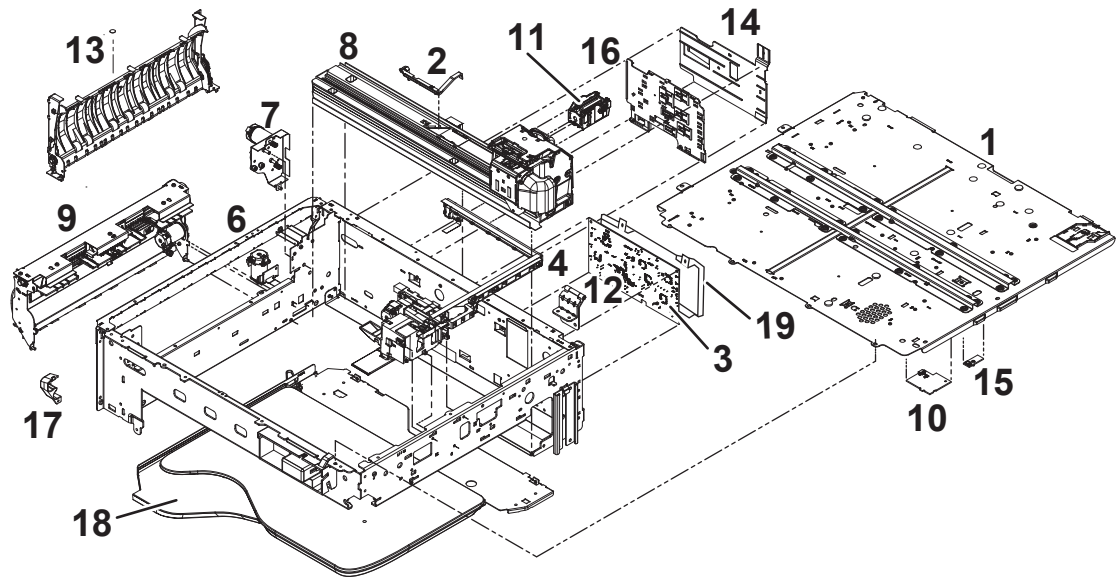
Table 2-35 Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Stapler/Stacker front cover	J7Z09-67953	1
2	Stapler/Stacker right cover	J7Z09-67954	1
3	Stapler/Stacker inner rear cover	J7Z09-67955	1
4	Stapler/Stacker inner left cover	J7Z09-67956	1
5	Stapler/Stacker rear cover	J7Z09-67922	1
6	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly cover	J7Z09-67976	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Inline finisher internal components

Figure 2-34 Inline finisher internal components





**Table 2-36 Inline finisher internal components** <sup>1</sup>

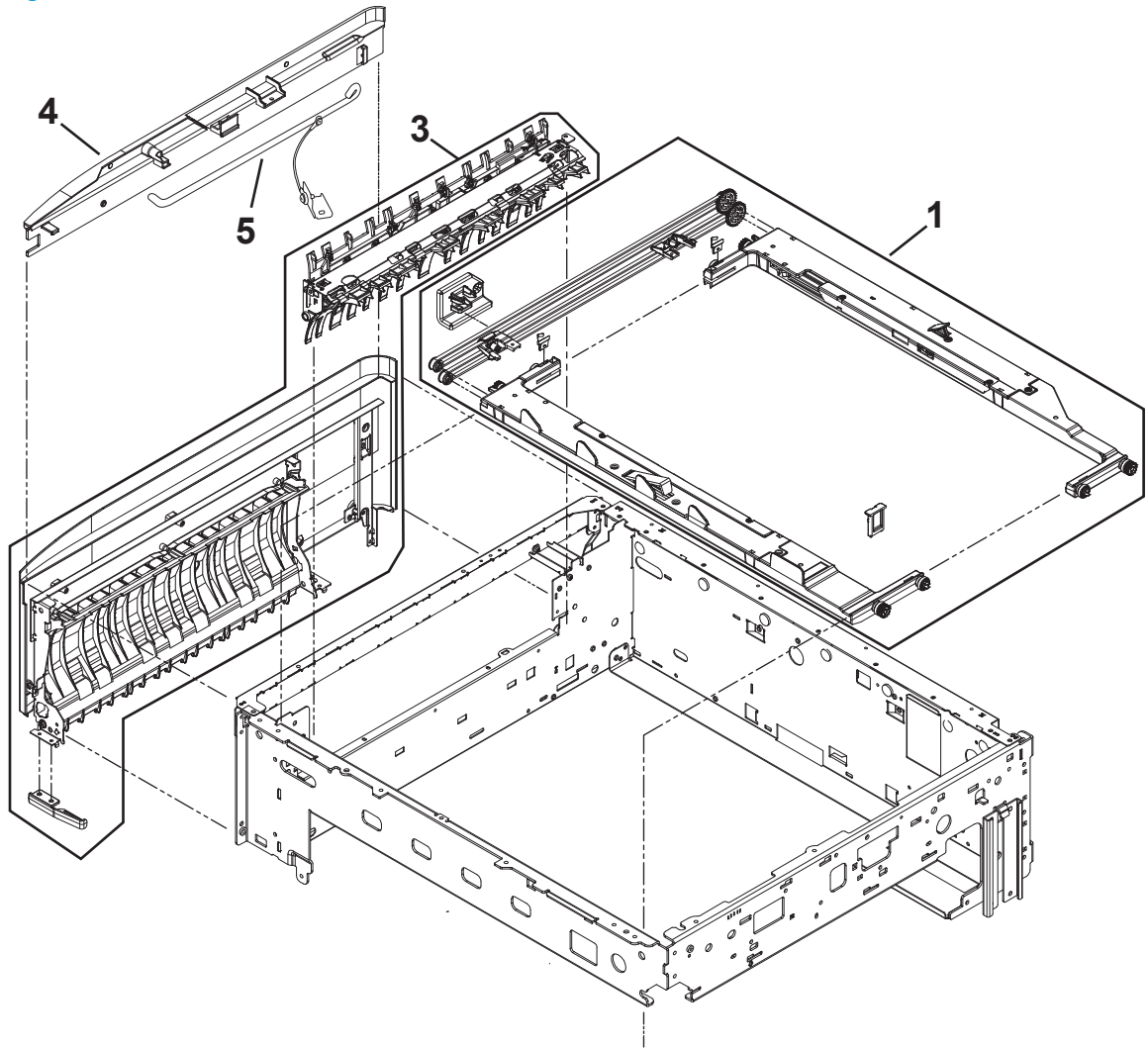
Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Stapler/Stacker compiler assembly	J7Z09-67970	1
2	Staple paper sensor flag	J7Z09-67959	1
3	Stapler/Stacker main PCA	J7Z09-67960	1
4	Stapler/Stacker leading edge clamp kit	J7Z09-67961	1
6	Stapler/Stacker upper bin motor assembly	J7Z09-67963	1
7	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly	J7Z09-67964	1
8	Stapler/Stacker cartridge assembly	J7Z09-67965	1
9	Stapler/Stacker ejection path assembly	J7Z09-67966	1
10	Stapler/Stacker bin full sensor	J7Z09-67967	1
11	Stapler/Stacker staple cartridge	J7Z09-67933	1
12	Stapler/Stacker ISA hinge kit	J7Z09-67981	1
13	Stapler/Stacker REDI Reflector <sup>2</sup>	A7W93-67077	1
14	Stapler/Stacker vertical cable guide	J7Z09-67977	1
15	Stapler/Stacker bin illumination assembly	J7Z09-67978	1
16	Stapler/Stacker horizontal cable guide	J7Z09-67979	1
17	Stapler/Stacker bin mezzanine idlers retainer	J7Z09-67980	1
18	Stapler/Stacker upper bin and moveable tray	J7Z09-67962	1
19	Stapler/Stacker main PCA cover	J7Z09-67982	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

<sup>2</sup> Part is in the Niblet Kit A7W93-67077, and kit contains other service parts

## Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies

Figure 2-35 Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies



**Table 2-37** Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine repair kit	J7Z09-67969	1
3	Stapler/Stacker Door extension/diverter kit	J7Z09-67958	1
4	Stapler/Stacker left door upper trim cover <sup>2</sup>	A7W96-67005	1
5	Stapler/Stacker support strut <sup>2</sup>	J7Z09-67975	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

<sup>2</sup> This part includes support strut.

## Inline finisher FFCs

Figure 2-36 Inline finisher FFCs

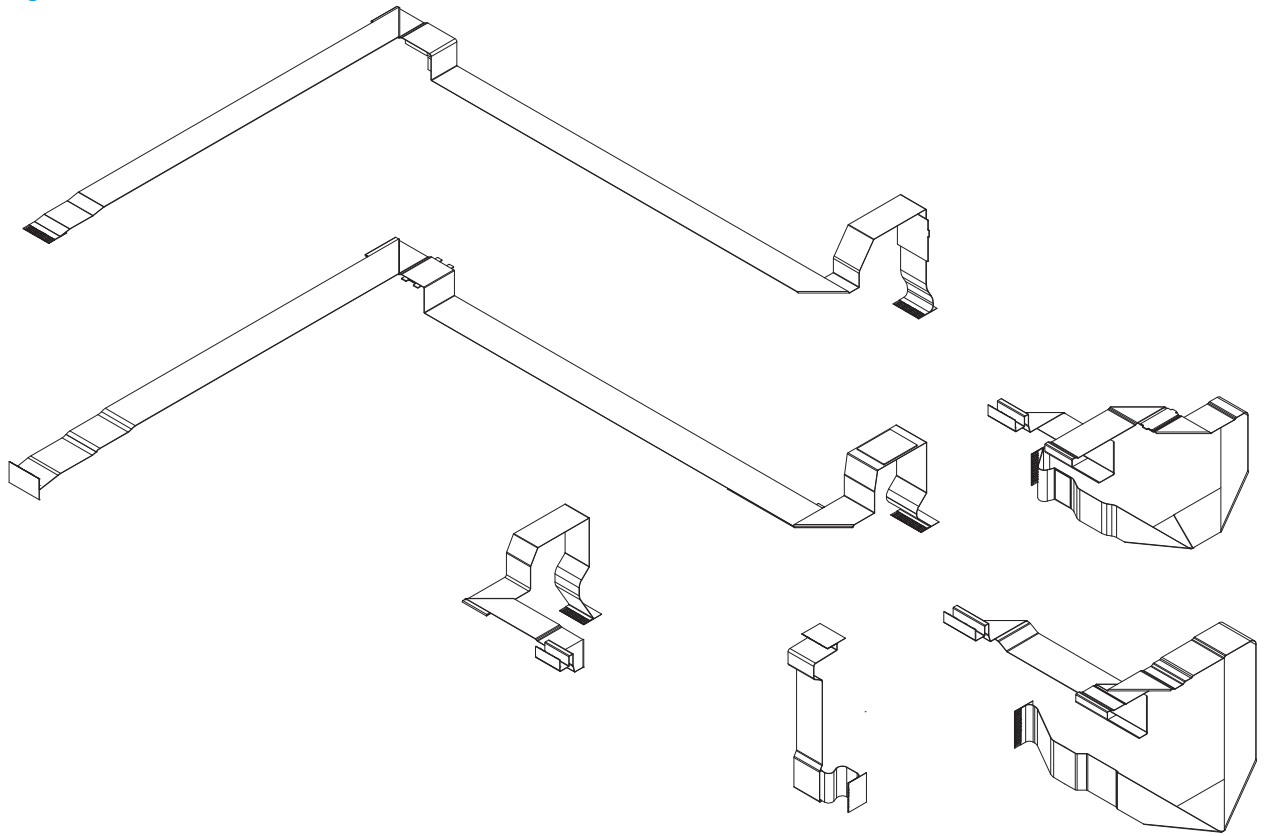


Table 2-38 Inline finisher FFCs <sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
Not shown	Stapler/Stacker FFC Kit	J7Z09-67973	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Parts and diagrams: 3,250-sheet floor standing finisher

## Floor standing finisher whole unit replacement (WUR)

Figure 2-37 Floor standing finisher covers WUR

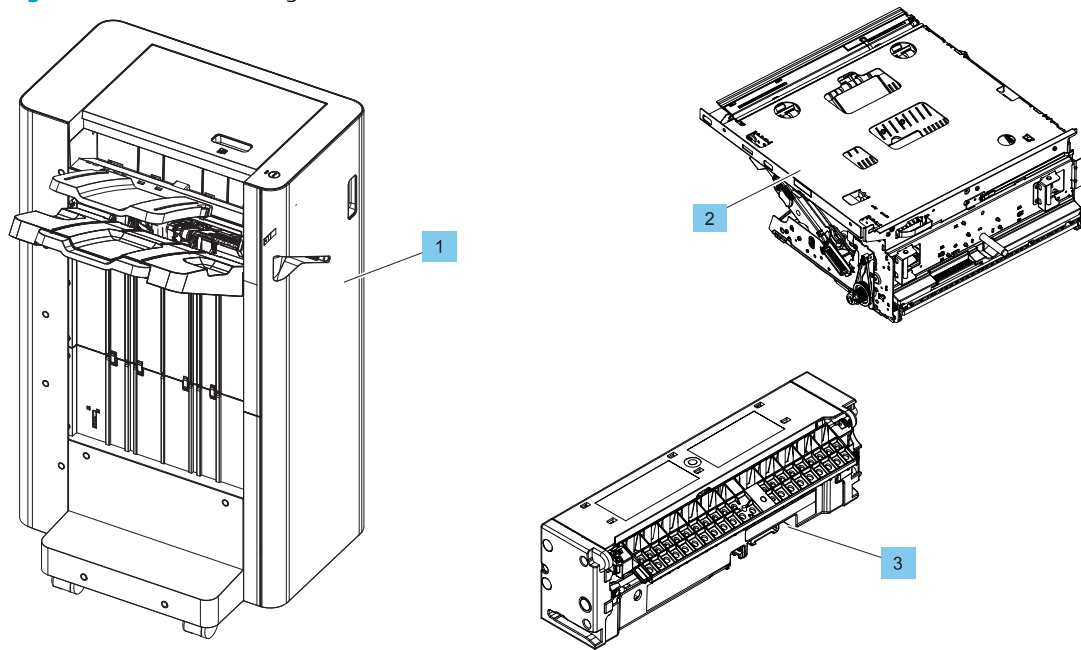


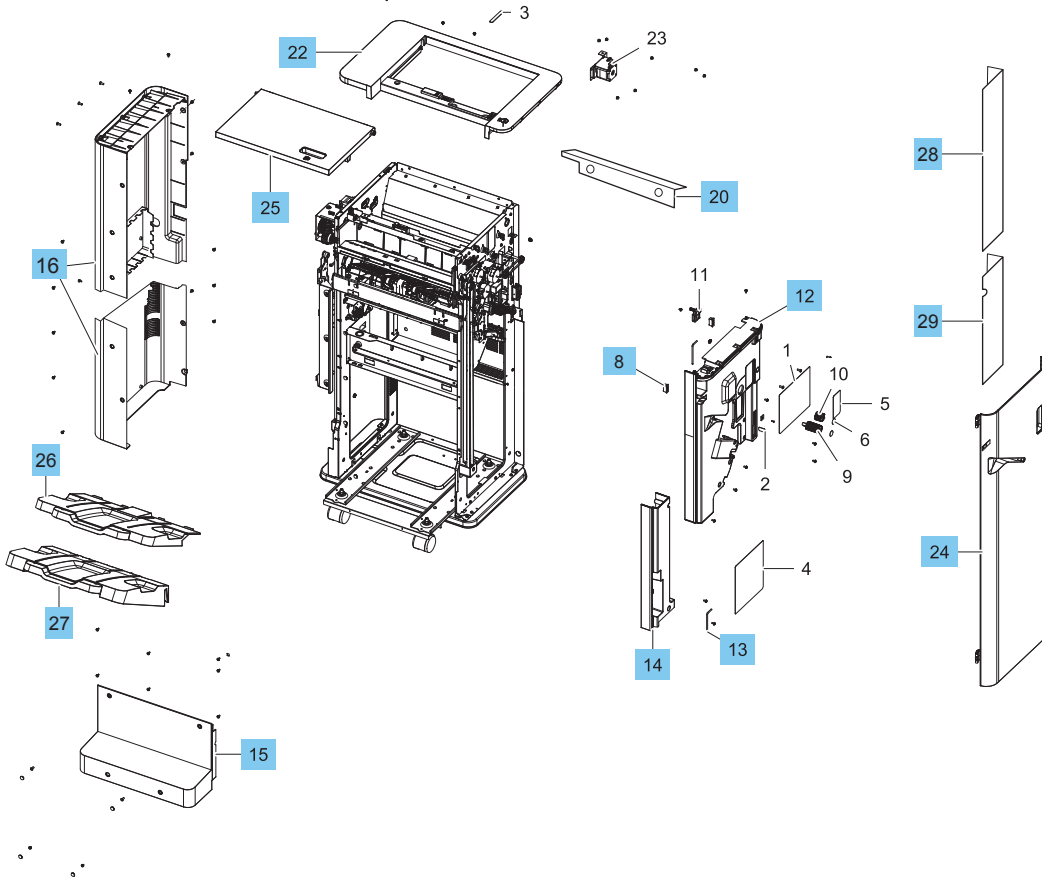
Table 2-39 Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Floor standing finisher	JC90-01806A	1
2	Bridge assembly	J7Z09-67001	1
3	Kit, heated pressure roller 110V	J7Z09-67997	1
3	Kit, heated pressure roller 220V	J7Z09-67998	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Floor standing finisher covers

Figure 2-38 Floor standing finisher covers





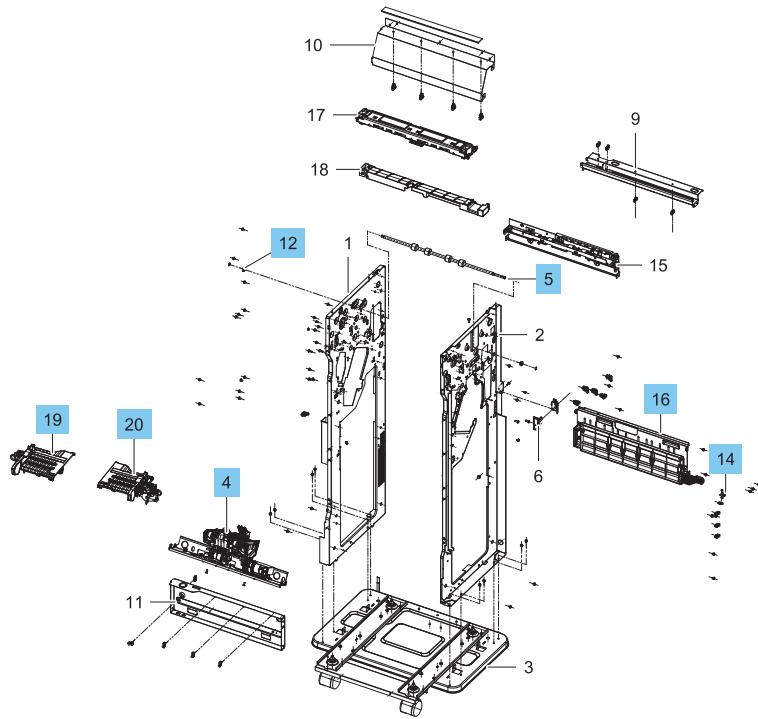
**Table 2-40** Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
8	Magnet	JC81-08263A	1
12	Rear cover	JC63-04986B	1
13	Hinge	JC66-04767A	2
14	Cover-r, lower	JC63-04987B	1
15	Cover, caster	JC63-05787A	1
16	Cover, front upper and lower (with door)	JC95-02142A	1
20	Cover, top (left)	JC63-05715A	1
22	Finisher sub-top cover assembly	JC90-01743A	1
24	Door, rear	JC90-01779A	1
25	Finisher sub-top door	JC90-01445B	1
26	Output bin, top (cover-t)	JC63-04996B	1
27	Output bin, lower (cover-m)	JC63-05002B	1
28	Cover, rear-right upper	JC63-05716A	1
29	Cover, rear-right lower	JC63-05717A	1
30	Shield, lower	JC90-01771B	1
31	Shield, upper	JC90-01784A	1
32	Output bin sub-tray (cover-s, tray)	JC63-05003B	2

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1

Figure 2-39 Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1



**Table 2-41** Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
4	Finisher sub-ejector unit	JC90-01409A	1
5	Roller, main-feed entrance	JC66-04722A	1
12	Bearing ball	6601-001478	6
14	Photo-interrupter	0604-001415	1
16	Finisher sub-right jam	JC90-01457A	1
19	Finisher sub-tamper rear	JC90-01807A	1
20	Finisher sub-tamper front	JC90-01794A	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2

Figure 2-40 Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2

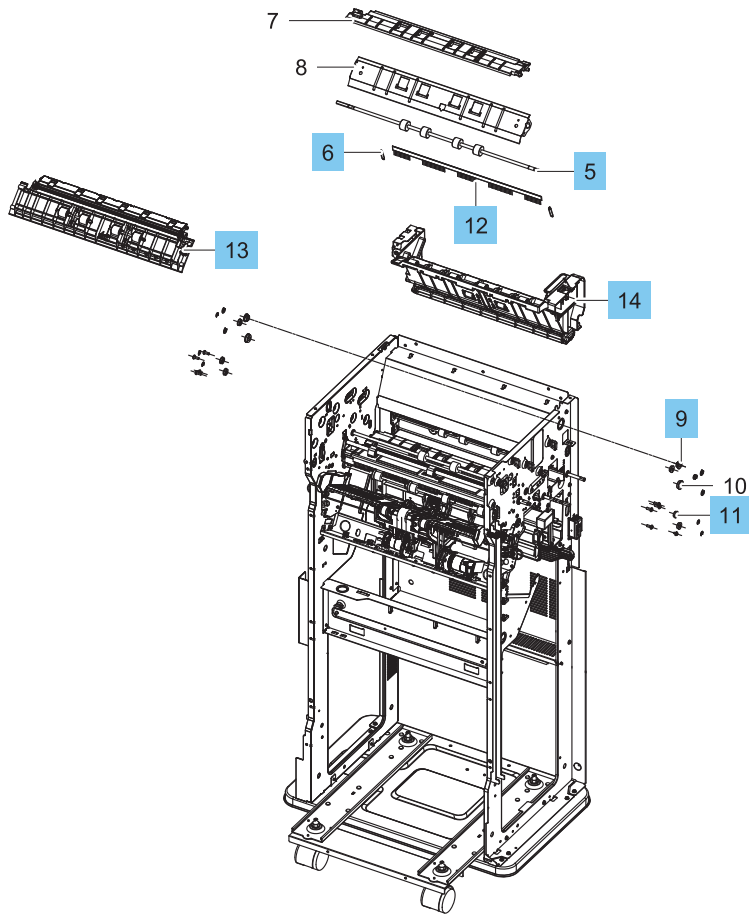


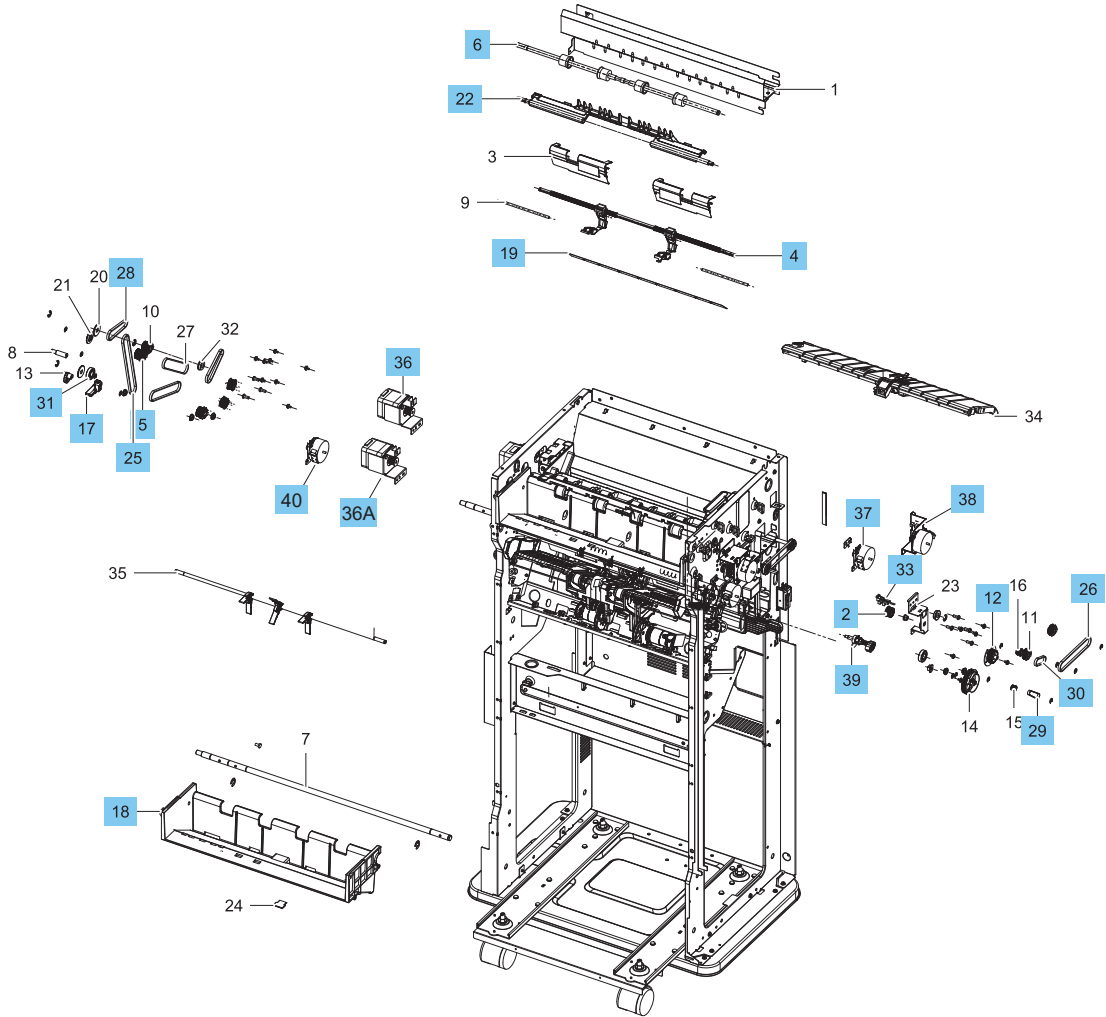
Table 2-42 Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
5	Finisher sub feed	JC90-01672A	1
6	Spring	JC61-07414A	2
9	Bushing	JC61-00426A	2
11	Bearing ball	6601-001478	6
12	Main-brush, exit	JC67-00817A	1
13	Finisher sub exit	JC90-01674A	1
14	Finisher sub-top jam	JC90-01455A	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3

Figure 2-41 Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3



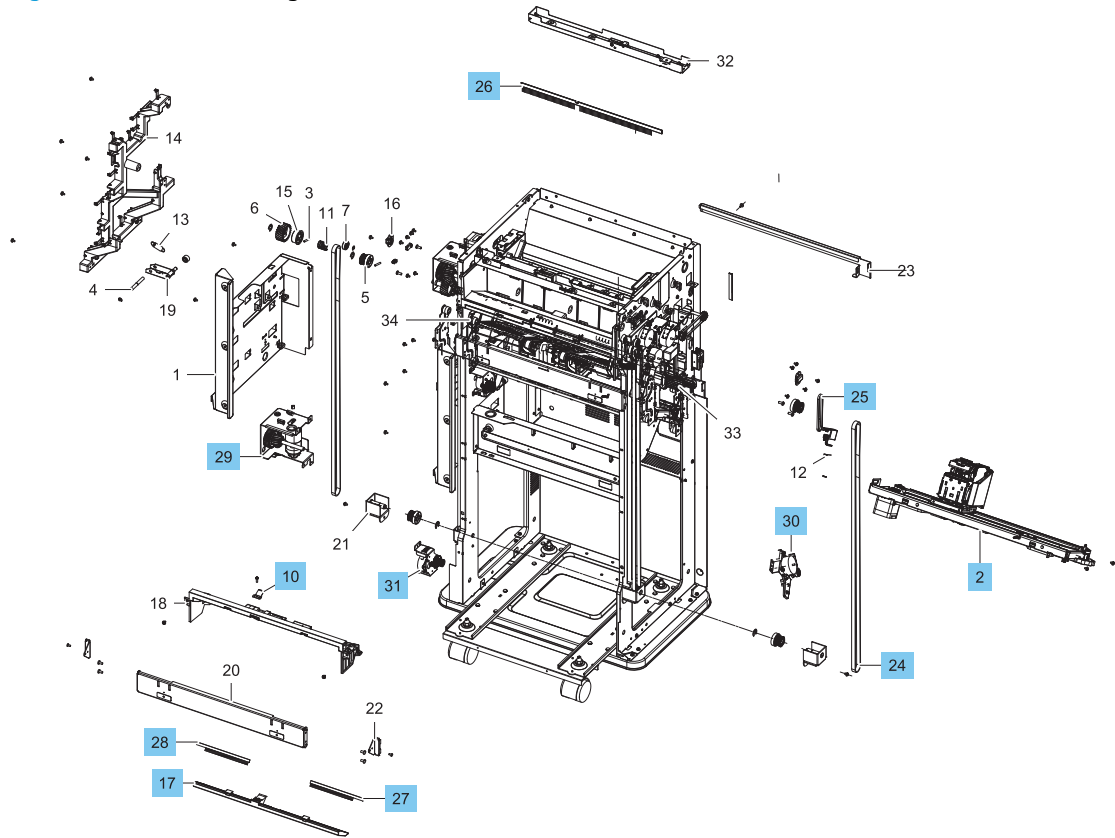
**Table 2-43** Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
2	Finisher sub-clutch div	JC90-01474A	1
4	Finisher sub-end fence	JC90-01466A	1
5	Clutch drive	JC90-01404A	1
6	Roller, top-feed exit	JC66-04727A	1
12	Gear	JC66-04602A	1
17	Actuator	JC66-04526A	1
18	Cover-t, tray	JC63-04995B	1
19	Seal	JC62-01328A	1
22	Guide	JC61-07206A	1
25	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003649	1
26	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003647	2
28	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003645	2
29	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003640	1
30	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003639	1
31	Bearing ball	6601-003062	2
33	Photo-interrupter	0604-001415	1
36	Finisher sub-hb mtr, exit assembly	JC90-01459A	1
36A	Finisher sub-hb mtr, entrance assembly	JC90-01459A	1
37	Finisher sub-ef mtr, fence	JC90-01467A	1
38	Finisher sub-drv buffer	JC90-01453A	1
39	Finisher sub-div cam	JC90-01458A	1
40	Motor, buffer exit	JC90-01673A	1
Not shown	Solenoid	JC90-01675A	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4

Figure 2-42 Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4





**Table 2-44** Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
2	Finisher sub-staple unit	JC90-01765A	1
10	Ground	JC63-04984A	1
17	Guide	JC61-07192A	1
18	Guide	JC61-07189A	1
24	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003652	2
25	Timing-belt, gear	6602-003270	1
26	Top-brush exit	JC67-00818A	1
27	Compiler-brush, ceiling front	JC67-00820A	1
28	Compiler-brush, ceiling rear	JC67-00819A	1
29	Tray HFT motor	JC90-01415B	1
30	Motor, paddle	JC90-01461A	1
31	Motor, SCU	JC90-01414A	1
Not shown	PCA - 3K main	JC92-02968B	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-43 SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher

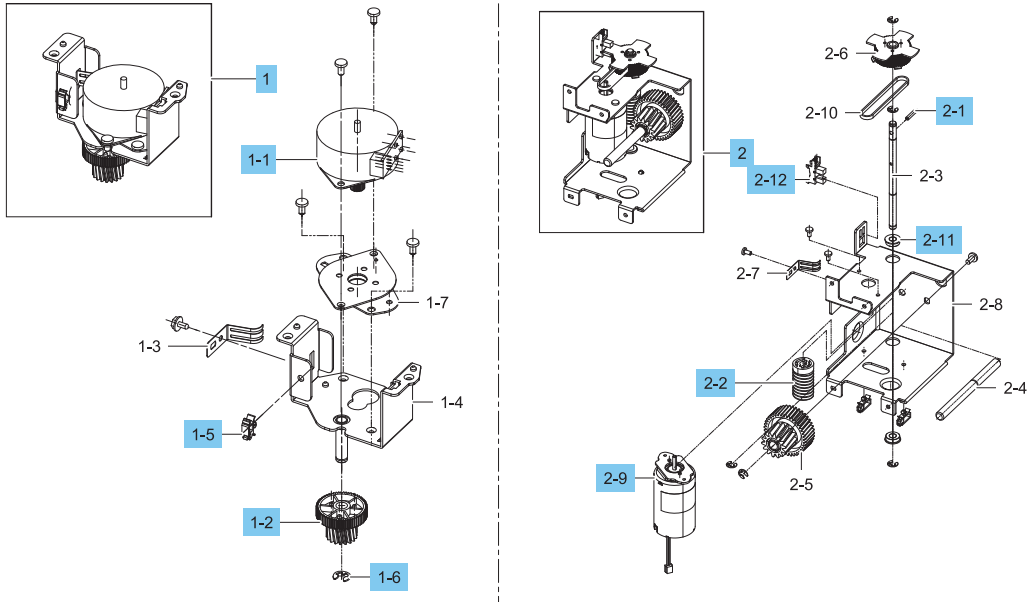


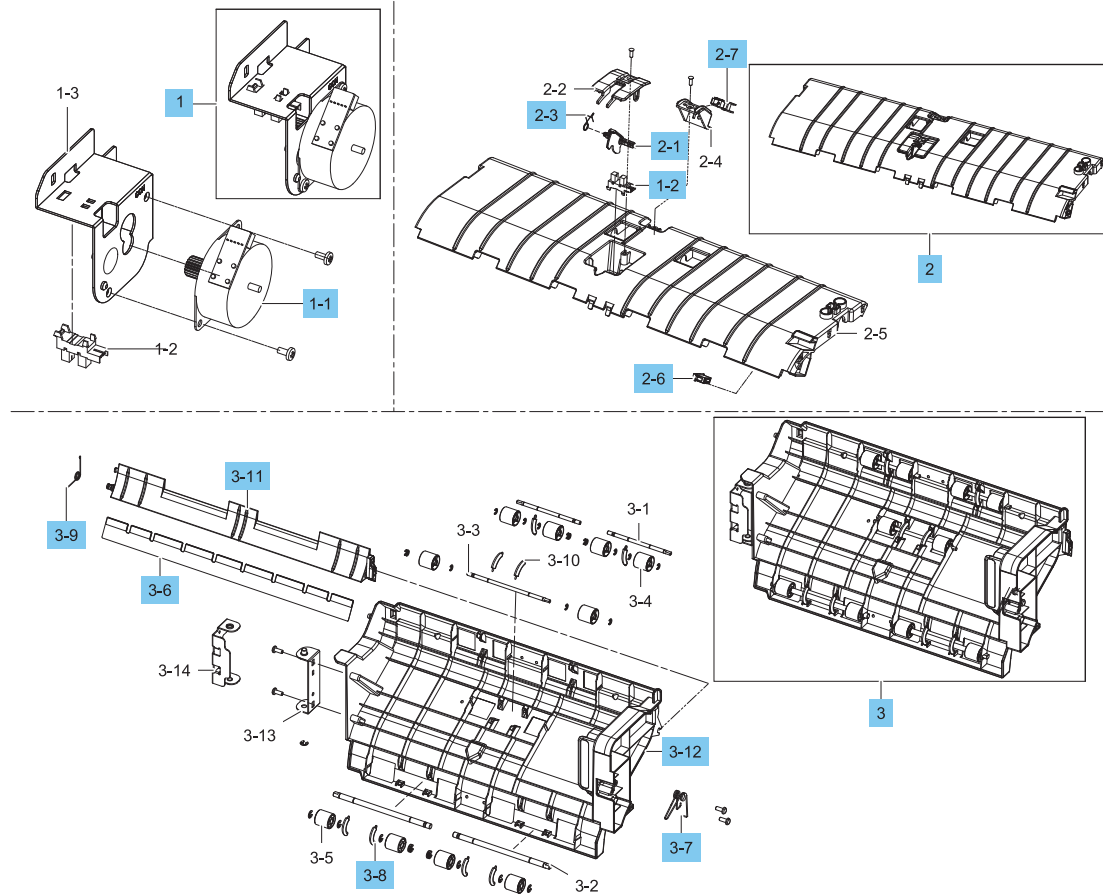
Table 2-45 SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Motor, SCU assembly	JC90-01414A	1
1-1	Motor, step	JC93-01156A	1
1-2	Gear	JC66-04604A	1
1-5	Cable clamp	6502-001131	1
1-6	E-ring	6044-000125	2
2	Motor, main tray lift assembly	JC90-01415B	1
2-1	Cartridge, ICT-PIN	JG70-40542A	1
2-2	Stacker, CSP-worm	JC81-07637A	1
2-9	Motor, lift	JC31-00178B	1
2-11	Bearing ball	6031-001547	3
2-12	Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-44 Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher



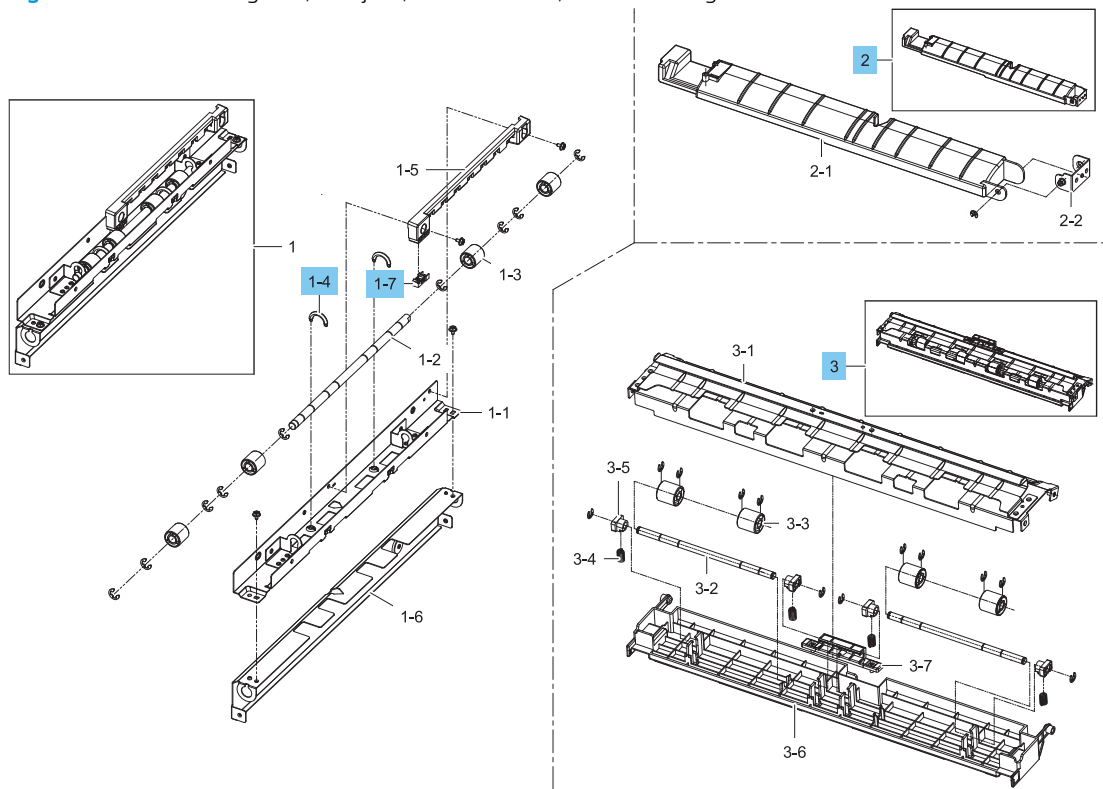
**Table 2-46 Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>**

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Motor, buffer assembly	JC90-01453A	1
1-1	Drive motor, step	JC93-01155A	1
1-2	Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	1
2	Top lower feed assembly	JC90-01454A	1
2-1	Actuator, top exit	JC66-04525A	1
2-3	Spring, ts	JC61-07411A	1
2-6	Harness, 3k finisher exit path	JC39-02322A	1
2-7	Sensor	JC32-00020A	1
3	Top jam access path	JC90-01455A	2
3-6	Seal	JC62-01328A	1
3-7	Spring, ts	JC61-07417A	1
3-8	Spring, es	JC61-07415A	4
3-9	Spring, ts	JC61-07410A	1
3-10	Spring, es	JC61-07409A	2
3-11	Guide, diverter	JC61-07205A	1
3-12	Guide, top jam	JC61-07196A	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-45 Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher



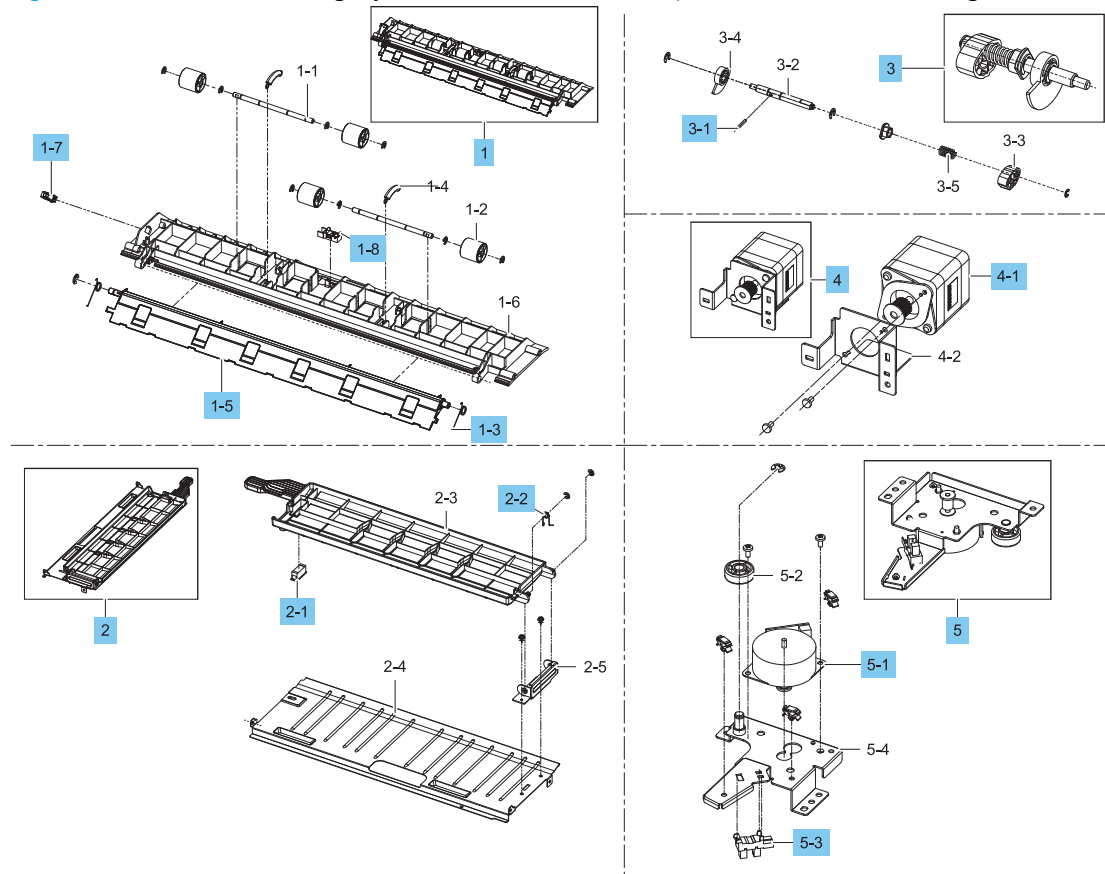
**Table 2-47** Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1-4	Spring, es	JC61-07408A	2
1-7	Sensor, rp	JC32-00020A	1
2	Finisher sub-mid jam	JC90-01450A	1
3	Finisher sub-exit main	JC90-01451A	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-46 Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher





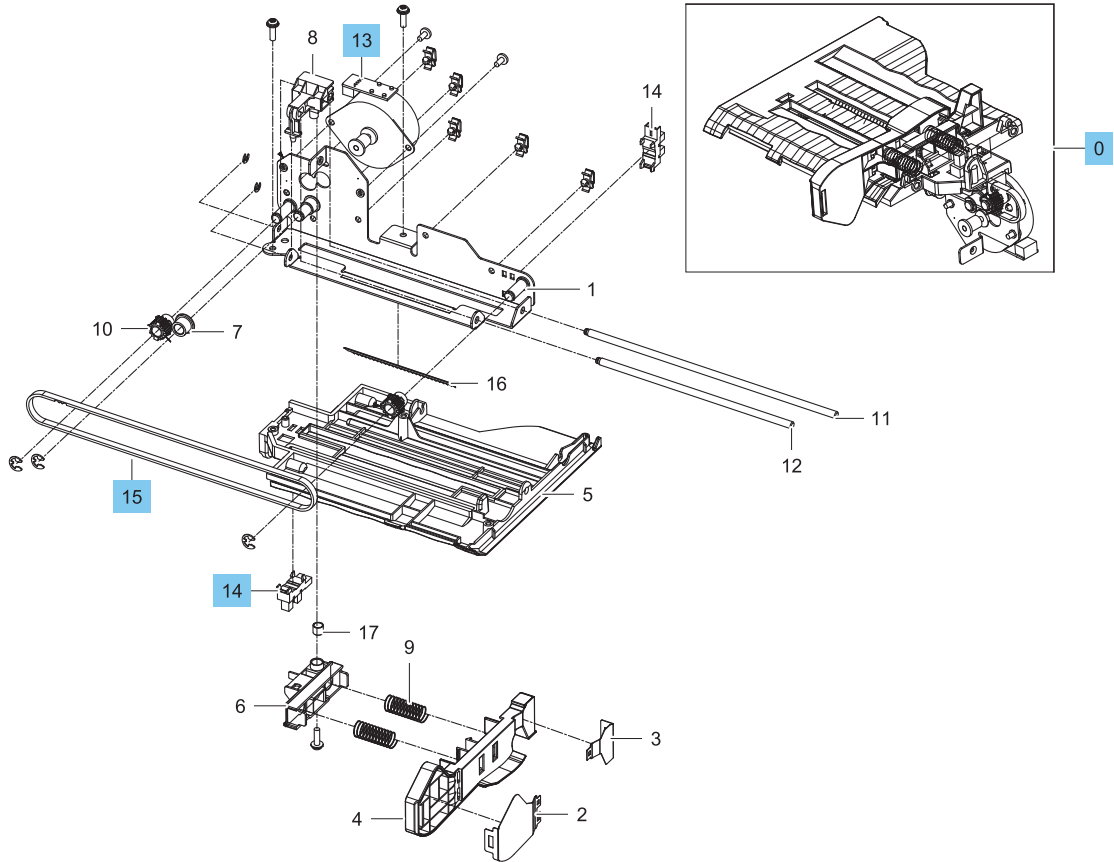
**Table 2-48** Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Finisher sub exit	JC90-01674A	1
1-3	Spring, ts	JC61-07413A	2
1-5	Guide, buff div	JC61-07204A	1
1-7	Guide, buff exit	JC61-08072A	1
1-8	Sensor, rp	JC32-00020A	1
2	Finisher sub-right jam	JC90-01457A	1
2-1	Magnet	JC81-08263A	1
2-2	Spring, ts	JC61-07418A	1
3	Finisher sub-div cam	JC90-01458A	1
3-1	lct-pin, paralld, p/u	JC70-40360A	1
4	Finisher sub-hb mtr, exit assembly	JC90-01459A	1
4	Finisher sub-hb mtr, entrance assembly	JC90-01459A	1
4-1	Motor step, ip	JC31-00163B	2
5	Motor, paddle assembly	JC90-01461A	1
5-1	Drive motor, step	JC93-01001A	1
5-3	Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-47 Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher



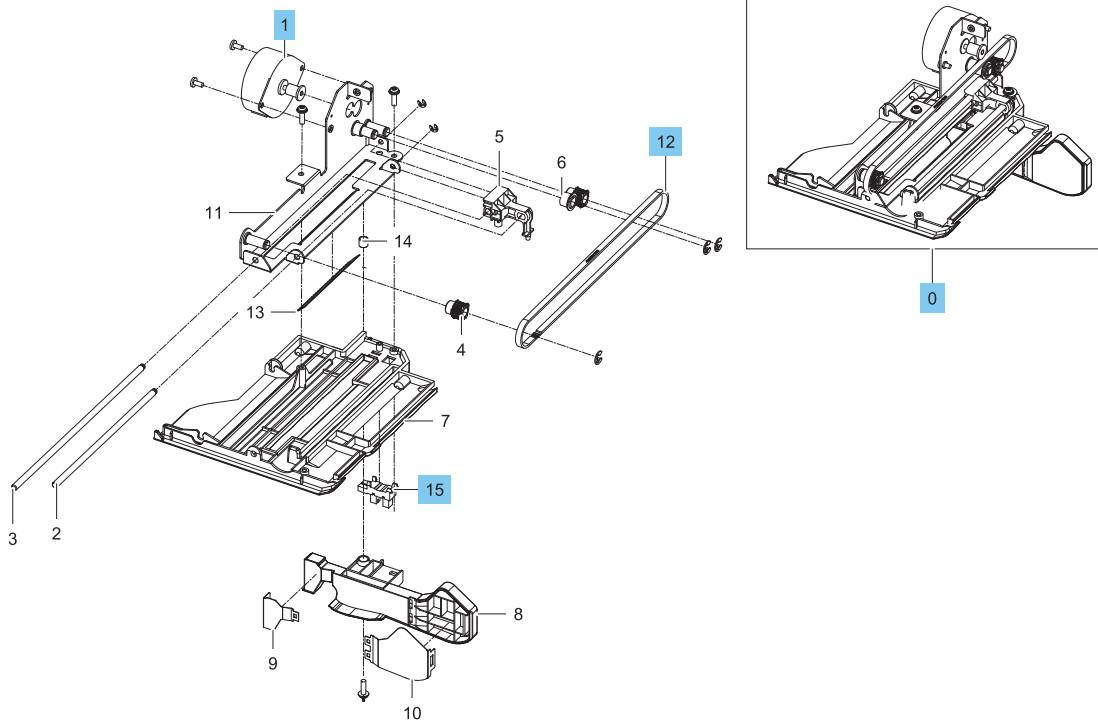
**Table 2-49** Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
0	Front tamper unit	JC90-01794A	1
13	Driver motor, step	JC93-01001B	1
14	Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	1
15	Timing belt, gear	6602-003644	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-48 Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher



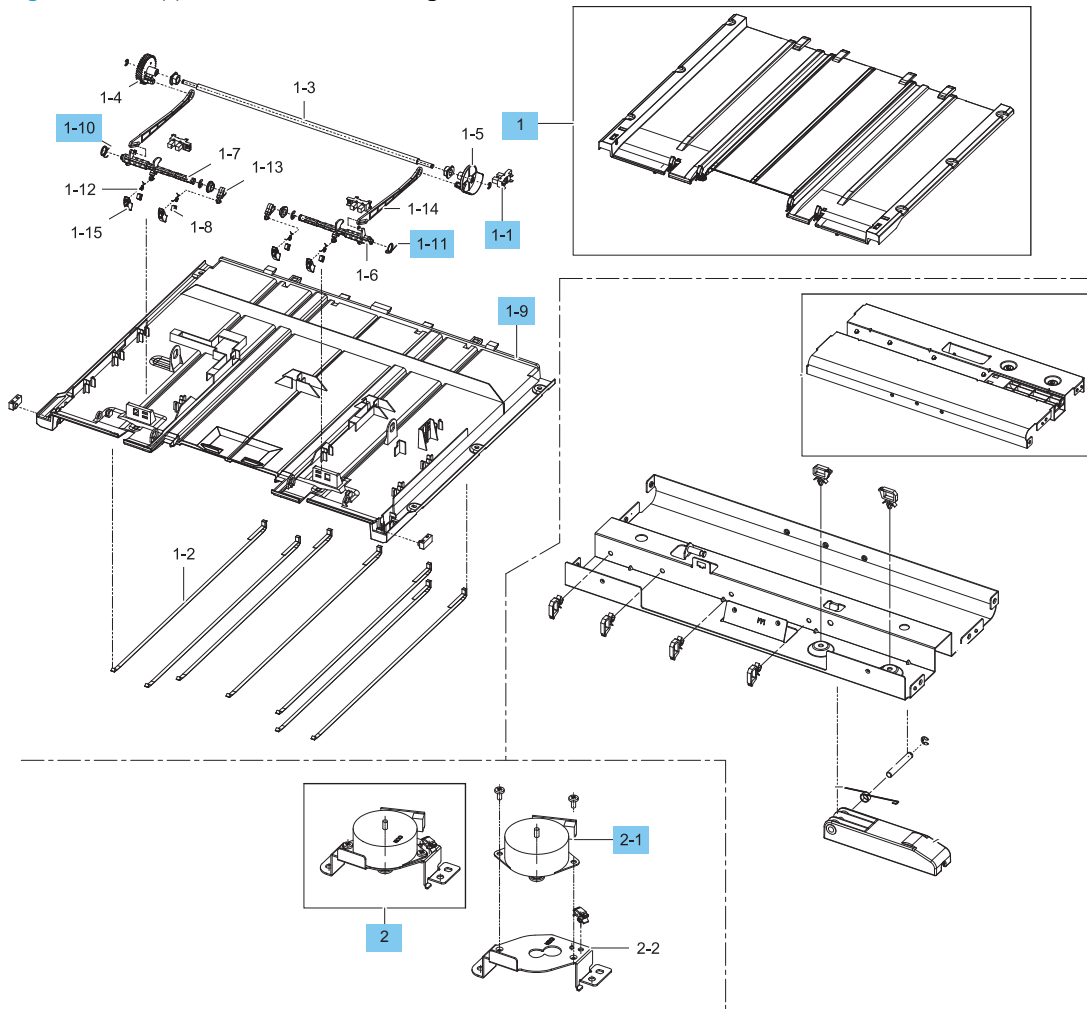
**Table 2-50** Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
0	Rear tamper unit	JC90-01807A	1
1	Driver motor, step	JC93-01001B	1
12	Timing belt, gear	6602-003644	1
15	Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Upper shield, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-49 Upper shield, floor standing finisher



**Table 2-51** Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Shield, upper	JC90-01784A	1
1-1	Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	1
1-9	Cover, stacker	JC63-04999B	1
1-10	Spring, ts	JC61-07428A	1
1-11	Spring, ts	JC61-07427A	1
2	Motor, fence assembly	JC90-01467A	
2-1	Drive motor, step	JC93-01001A	1

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

## Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher

Figure 2-50 Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher

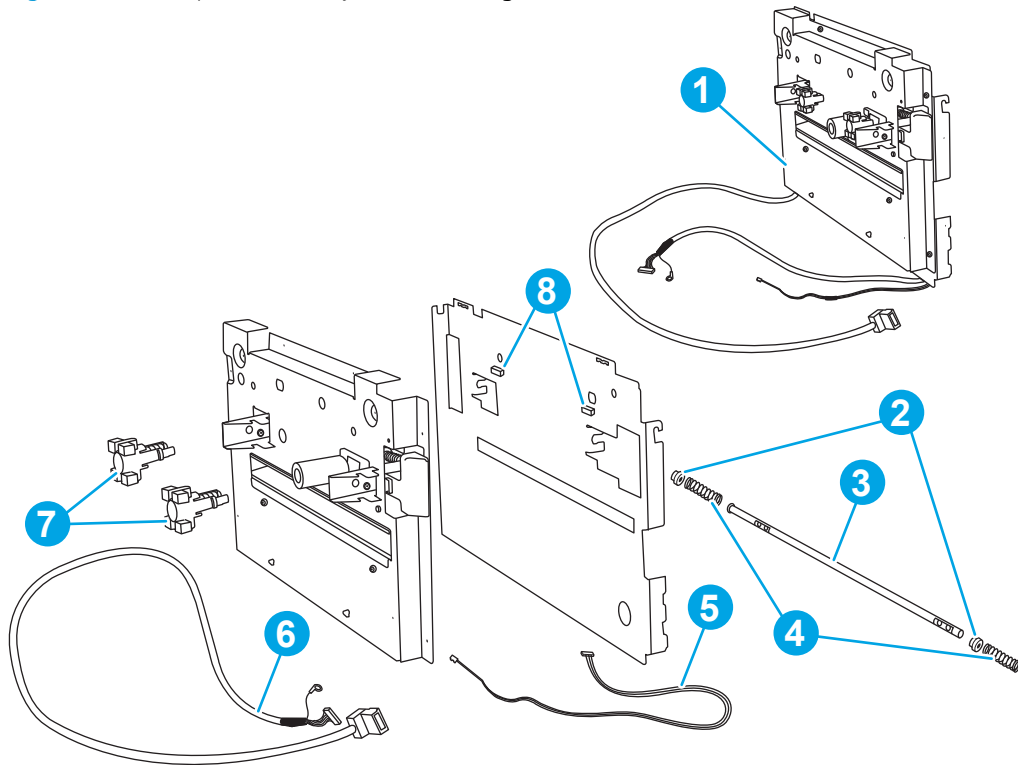




Table 2-52 Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup>

Ref	Description	Part number	Qty
1	Backpack, assembly	JC90-01796A	1
2	Bushing	JC61-00426A	2
3	Shaft	JC66-05209A	1
4	Spring	JC61-08295A	2
5	Cable, sensor	JC39-02612A	1
6	Cable, power and communication	JC39-02610A	1
7	Plunger, backpack	JC61-08258A	2
8	Photo-interrupter, sensor	0604-001393	2

<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> To access HP Part Surfer information, go to <http://partsurfermobile.hp.com/>.

# Alphabetical parts list

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list

Description	Part number	Table and page
1x550 sheet feeder right inner cover	A7W95-67011	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
3x550 sheet feeder FFC Kit	A7W95-67013	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
3x550 sheet feeder paper tray FFC kit	A7W95-67013	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Actuator	JC66-04526A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>3</sup> on page 2541</a>
Actuator, top exit	JC66-04525A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
ADF Hinges Kit	J7Z09-67931	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
ADF lock	J7Z09-67916	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
ADF white backing kit (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67926	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
ADF white backing kit (P774/P779)	A7W94-67007	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
ADF whole unit kit (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67929	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
ADF whole unit kit (Workflow 780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67930	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
ADF whole unit kit(P774/P779)	Y3Z60-67903	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Analog fax PCA (fax models only)	B5L53-67901	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Backpack, assembly	JC90-01796A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Bearing ball	6601-001478	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> <sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Bearing ball	6601-001478	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>2</sup> <sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
Bearing ball	6601-003062	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>3</sup> <sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>

**Table 2-53 Alphabetical parts list (continued)**

Description	Part number	Table and page
Bearing ball	6031-001547	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Bezel, left tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67001	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Bezel, right tray and stand (HCI)	A7W97-67002	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Bridge assembly	J7Z09-67001	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
Bridge assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67001	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Bridge electrical interconnect (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67005	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Bridge jam clear LED (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67020	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Bushing	JC61-00426A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
Bushing	JC61-00426A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Cable clamp	6502-001131	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Cable, conditioner media transmission interconnect	J7Z09-67036	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Cable, ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67944	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, ECB to formatter power	J7Z09-67943	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, fans	J7Z09-67037	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Cable, finisher to printer	J7Z09-67038	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Cable, HDMI ECB to formatter	J7Z09-67942	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP (P752/P774/P779) ISA cable assy	Y3Z60-67910	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/ finisher	J7Z09-67918	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67949	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Enterprise	J7Z09-67920	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Workflow	J7Z09-67921	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67919	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	J7Z09-67950	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, PC to AC control module	J7Z09-67948	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Cable, power and communication	JC39-02610A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Cable, Power supply cables	J7Z09-67941	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cable, power supply to MPCA	J7Z09-67941	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
Cable, sensor	JC39-02612A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2559
Cable, SF HIP-2 to formatter	J7Z04-67907	<a href="#">Discrete cables</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2505
Cable, SFP control panel to formatter	J7Z04-67905	<a href="#">Discrete cables</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2505
Cable, SFP USB to formatter	J7Z04-67906	<a href="#">Discrete cables</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2505
Cartridge, ICT-PIN	JG70-40542A	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2545
Castor, stand swivel (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67019	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2515
Castor, stand swivel (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67019	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2519
Center lower nose cone assembly	J7Z09-67915	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
Center rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67005	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2503
Clutch drive	JC90-01404A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2541
Compiler-brush, ceiling front	JC67-00820A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2543
Compiler-brush, ceiling rear	JC67-00819A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2543
Conditioner (bridge) dual HE LMOD assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67030	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2499
Conditioner upper paper path module (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67032	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2501
Control panel (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67928	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
Control panel assembly (P774)	Y3Z60-67911	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
Control panel assembly (SFP; 765/E751)	K0Q15-67901	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2475
Control panel bezel w/ center CP (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67904	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
Control panel bezel w/ left CP (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67905	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471

**Table 2-53 Alphabetical parts list (continued)**

Description	Part number	Table and page
Control panel bezel w/left CP (small touchscreen)	Y3Z60-67908	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Cover, bridge front (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67990	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, bridge MPCA (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67004	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Cover, bridge right (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67988	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, caster	JC63-05787A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Cover, conditioner front top (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67994	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, conditioner inner HPR (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67991	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, conditioner left upper add-on	J7Z09-67993	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, conditioner left upper trim	J7Z09-67992	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, conditioner left-front inner (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67989	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, conditioner MPCA (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67024	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Cover, conditioner rear (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67994	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, conditioner right (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67987	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, formatter assembly	J7Z09-67935	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, formatter assembly w/ lLock plate	J7Z09-67936	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, formatter assembly w/ lock plate	J7Z09-67936	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, formatter cage	J7Z09-67937	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Cover, front inner (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67004	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, front tower	A7W93-67004	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, front upper and lower (with door)	JC95-02142A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Cover, front-right support (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67996	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Cover, HIP (SFP)	G1W39-67905	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, inline SS rear assembly (MFP)	J7Z09-67922	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, keyboard filler	J7Z09-67906	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67002	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, lower (internal) front	A7W93-67075	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	A7W93-67087	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, middle internal	A7W93-67065	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, rear	J7Z09-67938	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, rear (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67003	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
Cover, rear-right lower	JC63-05717A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Cover, rear-right upper	JC63-05716A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Cover, right (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67001	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>

**Table 2-53 Alphabetical parts list (continued)**

Description	Part number	Table and page
Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, right tower	A7W93-67003	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, scanner rear w/ SS	J7Z09-67917	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, scanner rear w/o SS and spacer (MFP)	J7Z09-67923	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Cover, stacker	JC63-04999B	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
Cover, stand front inner (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67003	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
Cover, stand front inner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67003	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Cover, stand front inner (HCI)	A7W97-67003	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Cover, stand front inner lower (HCI)	A7W97-67004	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Cover, stand front spanner (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67004	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Cover, stand left (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67002	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
Cover, stand left (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67002	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Cover, stand left (HCI)	A7W95-67002	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Cover, stand rear (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67001	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
Cover, stand rear (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67001	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Cover, stand rear (HCI)	A7W95-67001	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Cover, top (left)	JC63-05715A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Cover, top assembly (SFP)	J7Z04-67904	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover, USB (SFP)	J7Z04-67901	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Cover-r, lower	JC63-04987B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Cover-t, tray	JC63-04995B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>3</sup> on page 2541</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Deskew front drive assembly	A7W93-67050	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Deskew front drive gear assembly	A7W93-67095	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Deskew rear drive assembly	A7W93-67051	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Door, cartridge	A7W93-67066	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Door, conditioner cartridge (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67985	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
Door, left assembly	A7W93-67033	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>
Door, left assembly (floor standing finisher printers only)	Z5G75-60110	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Door, left assembly (FSF printers)	Z5G75-60110	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
Door, rear	JC90-01779A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Door, right (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67021	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
Door, right (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67016	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
Door, right (HCI)	A7W97-67009	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>



**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Door, right assembly	A7W93-67024	<a href="#">Airflow and right door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2487</a>
Door, stand latch stop (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67012	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Door, upper front (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67986	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
Drive motor, step	JC93-01155A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Drive motor, step	JC93-01001A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Drive motor, step	JC93-01001A	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
Driver motor, step	JC93-01001B	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
Driver motor, step	JC93-01001B	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
Duplex entry drive assembly	A7W93-67030	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Duplex entry rear gear carrier	A7W93-67025	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Duplex exit drive assembly	A7W93-67038	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Duplex floor	A7W93-67052	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
E-ring	6044-000125	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Ejection drive assembly	A7W93-67054	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>
eMMC module (16GB; P774/P779)	Y3Z60-67906	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
eMMC module (8GB; 755/765/E751/P752)	J7Z04-67908	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Engine control board MPCA	Y3Z60-67912	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
Engine control PCA FFC kit	J7Z09-67947	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits<sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
Exhaust boot lower (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67014	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
Exhaust boot upper (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67013	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Fan 2, exhaust (with HPR duct) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67015	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
Fan, aerosol	A7W93-67105	<a href="#">Airflow and right door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2487</a>
Fan, cooling 1 (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67015	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
Fan, exhaust (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67011	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Feed motor FFC Kit	A7W93-67007	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits<sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
Feed shaft	A7W93-67035	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Finisher sub exit	JC90-01674A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
Finisher sub exit	JC90-01674A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Finisher sub feed	JC90-01672A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
Finisher sub-clutch div	JC90-01474A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-div cam	JC90-01458A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-div cam	JC90-01458A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Finisher sub-drv buffer	JC90-01453A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-ef mtr, fence	JC90-01467A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-ejector unit	JC90-01409A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Finisher sub-end fence	JC90-01466A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-exit main	JC90-01451A	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
Finisher sub-hb mtr, entrance assembly	JC90-01459A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-hb mtr, entrance assembly	JC90-01459A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Finisher sub-hb mtr, exit assembly	JC90-01459A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Finisher sub-hb mtr, exit assembly	JC90-01459A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Finisher sub-mid jam	JC90-01450A	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
Finisher sub-right jam	JC90-01457A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Finisher sub-right jam	JC90-01457A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Finisher sub-staple unit	JC90-01765A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Finisher sub-tamper front	JC90-01794A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Finisher sub-tamper rear	JC90-01807A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Finisher sub-top cover assembly	JC90-01743A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Finisher sub-top door	JC90-01445B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Finisher sub-top jam	JC90-01455A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
Floor standing finisher	JC90-01806A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
Formatter cage and SFP/MFP faceplates kit	J7Z09-67945	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Formatter PCA (765/E751/P752; SFP)	J7Z04-67902	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Formatter PCA (765/E751/P752; SFP) China/India	J7Z04-67903	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Formatter PCA (780/785/E776; MFP)	J7Z09-67912	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Formatter PCA (780/785/E776; MPF) China/India	J7Z09-67913	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Formatter PCA (P774/P779; MFP)	Y3Z60-67901	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Formatter PCA (P774/P779; MPF) China/India	Y3Z60-67902	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Front tamper unit	JC90-01794A	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
Gear	JC66-04602A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Gear	JC66-04604A	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Ground	JC63-04984A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Guide	JC61-07206A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Guide	JC61-07192A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Guide	JC61-07189A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Guide, buff div	JC61-07204A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Guide, buff exit	JC61-08072A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Guide, diverter	JC61-07205A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Guide, top jam	JC61-07196A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Handle, rear lift assist	A7W93-67043	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Harness, 3k finisher exit path	JC39-02322A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
HCI FFC Kit	A7W97-67005	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Hinge	JC66-04767A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Hinge, left cartridge door	A7W93-67074	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Hinge, right cartridge door	A7W93-67073	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
HIP cover (MFP)	J7Z09-67901	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
HPR duct (with fan) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67010	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
HPR duct and exhaust fan upper( FSF printers)	J7Z09-67008	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
HPR electrical interconnect (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67023	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Ict-pin, paralled, p/u	JC70-40360A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Island of Data (IOD) PCA	J7Z09-67946	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Island of data PCA and FFC kit	J7Z09-67946	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
Kit, airflow repair (includes ACCM and FFC)	A7W93-67027	<a href="#">Airflow and right door assemblies <sup>1</sup> on page 2487</a>
Kit, drop detect carriage assembly	A7W93-67060	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Kit, ejection flap drive assembly	A7W93-67049	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>
Kit, feed motor	A7W93-67071	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Kit, FFC conditioner distribution	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, FFC conditioner distribution interior 1	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, FFC conditioner jam access	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, FFC front door sensor (conditioner)	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, FFC HPR jam wrap	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, FFC media transport output motor	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Kit, FFC mount assembly	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, FFC post HPR jam sensor PCA	J7Z09-67035	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
Kit, HDD (320 GB drive w/ accelerator board)	J7Z09-67952	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Kit, HDD (320 GB standard drive)	5851-6712	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Kit, HDD (500 GB standard secure drive)	B5L29-67903	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Kit, heated pressure roller (HPR; 110V) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67997	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
Kit, heated pressure roller (HPR; 220V) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67998	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
Kit, heated pressure roller 110V	J7Z09-67997	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
Kit, heated pressure roller 220V	J7Z09-67998	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
Kit, image scanner whole unit (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67932	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Kit, image scanner whole unit (P774/P779)	Y3Z60-67904	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Kit, image sensor repair	A7W93-67063	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Kit, printhead FFC cable	A7W93-67010	<a href="#">Printhead assembly<sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
Kit, printhead service maintenance (includes service fluid container)	A7W93-67069	<a href="#">Printhead assembly<sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
Kit, printhead wiper assembly	A7W93-67080	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Kit, service fluid container	A7W93-67081	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Kit, service fluid electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
Kit, skirt cover (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67005	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
Kit, skirt cover (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67005	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Kit, skirt cover (HCl)	A7W95-67005	<a href="#">HCl feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Kit, supply interconnect	A7W93-67103	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
Kit, TPM	J7Z09-67974	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2491
Kit, tray 1 roller	A7W93-67039	<a href="#">Left door assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2483
Left door FFC kit	A7W93-67008	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2503
Left front upper FFC kit	A7W93-67014	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2503
Left lower nose cone assembly (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67914	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
Left lower nose cone assembly (small touchscreen)	Y3Z60-67907	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
Left rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67009	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2503
Left rear upper FFC kit	A7W93-67013	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2503
Light, standard output bin	A7W93-67072	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
Lower transport exit guide assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67020	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2501
Magnet	JC81-08263A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2535
Magnet	JC81-08263A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2551
Main bin full sensor	A7W93-67064	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
Main PCA center mount bracket	A7W93-67097	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
Main-brush, exit	JC67-00817A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2539
Motor step, ip	JC31-00163B	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2551
Motor wall assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67999	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2501
Motor with bracket, drop detect	A7W93-67061	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2481
Motor, buffer assembly	JC90-01453A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2547

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Motor, buffer exit	JC90-01673A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Motor, calendar drive (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67027	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Motor, duplex diverter assembly	A7W93-67056	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
Motor, fence assembly	JC90-01467A	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
Motor, left side vertical drive assembly	A7W93-67055	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
Motor, lift	JC31-00178B	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Motor, main tray lift assembly	JC90-01415B	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Motor, paddle	JC90-01461A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Motor, paddle assembly	JC90-01461A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Motor, printhead wiper	A7W93-67045	<a href="#">Printhead wiper assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2495</a>
Motor, SCU	JC90-01414A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Motor, SCU assembly	JC90-01414A	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Motor, step	JC93-01156A	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Motor, tray lift assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67006	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Motor, tray lift interconnect PCA (HCI)	A7W97-67007	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
MPCA, bridge (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67002	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Output 1 static assembly	A7W93-67100	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Output bin	A7W93-67048	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Output bin	A7W93-67048	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>



**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Output bin sub-tray (cover-s, tray)	JC63-05003B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Output bin, lower (cover-m)	JC63-05002B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Output bin, top (cover-t)	JC63-04996B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
PageWide door override kit	A7W93-67099	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Path jam assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67010	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Path jam drive assembly (HCI)	A7W97-67011	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
PCA - 3K main	JC92-02968B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
PCA, bridge distribution (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67003	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
PCA, center rear lower	A7W93-67020	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
PCA, conditioner main (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67018	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
PCA, feed motor encoder	A7W93-67018	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
PCA, left door	A7W93-67017	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
PCA, left front upper	A7W93-67019	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
PCA, left rear lower	A7W93-67021	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
PCA, left rear upper	A7W93-67029	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
PCA, right rear lower	A7W93-67028	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
PCA, temperature/humidity	A7W93-67070	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
PCA, tray (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67005	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
PCA, tray (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
PCA, tray (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67005	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001415	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001415	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>3</sup> on page 2541</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
Photo-interrupter	0604-001393	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
Photo-interrupter, sensor	0604-001393	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Pick arm assembly	A7W93-67079	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Pick arm assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67079	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Pick arm assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Pick arm assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67079	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Pick arm assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67079	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Pick drive clutch	A7W93-67078	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Pick drive clutch (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67078	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Pick drive clutch (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Pick drive clutch (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67078	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Pick drive clutch (HCI)	A7W93-67078	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Plunger, backpack	JC61-08258A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Power supply assembly 110/220V	J7Z09-67940	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Power supply, conditioner (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67021	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Printhead assembly FFC cable kit	A7W93-67010	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits<sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
Printhead wiper drive assembly	Not orderable	<a href="#">Printhead wiper assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2495</a>
Rear cover	JC63-04986B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Rear tamper unit	JC90-01807A	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
Restrains, printhead <sup>2</sup>	A7W93-67077	<a href="#">Printhead assembly<sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
Right duplexer assembly	A7W93-67032	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Right rear lower FFC kit	A7W93-67006	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits<sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
Right side vertical path	A7W93-67062	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Right side vertical path (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67062	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Roller, calendar assembly (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67017	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Roller, main-feed entrance	JC66-04722A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
Roller, top-feed exit	JC66-04727A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Scanner control board (SCB) (780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67907	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Scanner control board (SCB) (P744/P779)	Y3Z60-67905	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Scanner control board (SCB) (Workflow 780/785/E776)	J7Z09-67908	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Seal	JC62-01328A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Seal	JC62-01328A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Sensor	JC32-00020A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Sensor, bridge jam access (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67006	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Sensor, bridge jam access (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67006	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Sensor, drop detect	A7W93-67041	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Sensor, front door (conditioner) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67029	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Sensor, HPR entrance exit (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67030	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Sensor, HPR entrance exit (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67030	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
Sensor, HPR output jam assembly (REDI) (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67022	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Sensor, left door hall effect PCA	A7W93-67096	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1 <sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
Sensor, motor wall temperature (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67026	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
Sensor, REDI (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67007	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	A7W93-67076	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
Sensor, rp	JC32-00020A	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
Sensor, rp	JC32-00020A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Sensor, tray size detect	A7W93-67023	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Sensor, tray size detect (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67023	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Sensor, tray size detect (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Sensor, tray size detect (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67023	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Sensor, tray/door	A7W93-67040	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
Separation assembly	A7W93-67031	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Separation assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67031	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Separation assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Separation assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67031	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Separation assembly (HCl)	A7W93-67088	<a href="#">HCl feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Separation assembly (Tray 1)	A7W93-67098	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits<sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Separation FFC kit	A7W93-67015	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Separation mount bracket 3 tray assembly	A7W93-67089	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Separation mount bracket center assembly	A7W93-67092	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Separation mount bracket HCl assembly	A7W93-67090	<a href="#">HCl feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Separation mount bracket right assembly	A7W93-67091	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Service fluid container electrical interconnect	A7W93-67102	<a href="#">Printhead assembly<sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
Shaft	JC66-05209A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Shield, lower	JC90-01771B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Shield, upper	JC90-01784A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
Shield, upper	JC90-01784A	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Smart transducer monitor system	J7Z09-67951	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Solenoid	JC90-01675A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Spacer assembly (large touchscreen)	J7Z09-67924	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Spacer assembly (small touchscreen)	Y3Z60-67909	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Spring	JC61-07414A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
Spring	JC61-08295A	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
Spring, es	JC61-07415A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Spring, es	JC61-07409A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Spring, es	JC61-07408A	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07411A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07417A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07410A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07413A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07418A	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07428A	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
Spring, ts	JC61-07427A	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
Stacker, CSP-worm	JC81-07637A	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>

**Table 2-53 Alphabetical parts list (continued)**

Description	Part number	Table and page
Stand tip foot assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67026	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Stand tip foot assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W95-67026	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Staple paper sensor flag	J7Z09-67959	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker bin full sensor	J7Z09-67967	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker bin illumination assembly	J7Z09-67978	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker bin mezzanine idlers retainer	J7Z09-67980	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker cartridge assembly	J7Z09-67965	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker compiler assembly	J7Z09-67970	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker Door extension/diverter kit	J7Z09-67958	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
Stapler/Stacker ejection path assembly	J7Z09-67966	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker FFC Kit	J7Z09-67973	<a href="#">Inline finisher FFCs<sup>1</sup> on page 2531</a>
Stapler/Stacker front cover	J7Z09-67953	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
Stapler/Stacker horizontal cable guide	J7Z09-67979	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker inner left cover	J7Z09-67956	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
Stapler/Stacker inner rear cover	J7Z09-67955	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
Stapler/Stacker ISA hinge kit	J7Z09-67981	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker leading edge clamp kit	J7Z09-67961	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker left door upper trim cover <sup>2</sup>	A7W96-67005	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
Stapler/Stacker main PCA	J7Z09-67960	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker main PCA cover	J7Z09-67982	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker mezzanine repair kit	J7Z09-67969	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Stapler/Stacker rear cover	J7Z09-67922	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
Stapler/Stacker REDI Reflector <sup>2</sup>	A7W93-67077	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker right cover	J7Z09-67954	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
Stapler/Stacker staple cartridge	J7Z09-67933	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly	J7Z09-67964	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly cover	J7Z09-67976	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
Stapler/Stacker support strut <sup>2</sup>	J7Z09-67975	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
Stapler/Stacker upper bin and moveable tray	J7Z09-67962	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker upper bin motor assembly	J7Z09-67963	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Stapler/Stacker vertical cable guide	J7Z09-67977	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W95-67024	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Strap, left door	A7W93-67058	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Strap, right door	A7W93-67059	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Supply illumination LED (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67019	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Supply illumination LED (FSF printers)	J7Z09-67019	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
Timing belt, gear	6602-003644	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>



**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Timing belt, gear	6602-003644	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003649	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003647	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003645	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003640	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003639	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003652	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Timing-belt, gear	6602-003270	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Top jam access path	JC90-01455A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Top lower feed assembly	JC90-01454A	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
Top-brush exit	JC67-00818A	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
Torque limiter, Tray 2-x	A7W93-67104	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Tray 1 assembly	A7W93-67057	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>
Tray 1 pick and separation assembly	A7W93-67098	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
Tray 1 pick roller access cover	A7W94-67008	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>
Tray 2	A7X02-60028	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Tray 2 (A4; tandem)	A7W93-67067	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Tray 2-5 Assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Tray 2-5 assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers <sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Tray 2-5 Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
Tray 2-5 assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Tray 2-5 Assembly Kit	A7X02-67006	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Tray 3 (A4; tandem)	A7W93-67068	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Tray HFT motor	JC90-01415B	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies<sup>4</sup> on page 2543</a>
Tray latch assembly	A7W93-67034	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Tray latch assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67034	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Tray latch assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Tray latch assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67034	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Tray latch assembly (HCI)	A7W93-67034	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Tray lift assembly	A7W93-67022	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
Tray lift assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	A7W93-67022	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
Tray lift assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
Tray lift assembly (550-sheet feeder)	A7W93-67022	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
Tray, left (HCI)	A7W97-67008	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
Tray, right (HCI)	A7W97-67012	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
UK English keyboard	J7Z09-67910	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>

**Table 2-53** Alphabetical parts list (continued)

Description	Part number	Table and page
Upper paper guide assembly	A7W93-67053	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies<sup>1</sup></a> <a href="#">on page 2481</a>
US English keyboard	J7Z09-67909	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup></a> <a href="#">on page 2471</a>
USB cover (MFP w/ center nose cone)	J7Z09-67902	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup></a> <a href="#">on page 2471</a>
USB cover (MFP w/ left nose cone)	J7Z09-67905	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup></a> <a href="#">on page 2471</a>
Wireless PCA	0906-3654	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup></a> <a href="#">on page 2471</a>

# Numerical parts list

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list**

Part number	Description	Table and page
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
0604-001393	Photo-interrupter, sensor	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
0604-001415	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
0604-001415	Photo-interrupter	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
0906-3654	Wireless PCA	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
5851-6712	Kit, HDD (320 GB standard drive)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
6031-001547	Bearing ball	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
6044-000125	E-ring	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
6502-001131	Cable clamp	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
6601-001478	Bearing ball	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
6601-001478	Bearing ball	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
6601-003062	Bearing ball	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
6602-003270	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
6602-003639	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
6602-003640	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
6602-003644	Timing belt, gear	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
6602-003644	Timing belt, gear	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
6602-003645	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
6602-003647	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
6602-003649	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
6602-003652	Timing-belt, gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
A7W93-67003	Cover, right tower	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67003	Cover, right tower	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67004	Cover, front tower	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67004	Cover, front tower	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67005	Center rear lower FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67006	Right rear lower FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67007	Feed motor FFC Kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67008	Left door FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67009	Left rear lower FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67010	Kit, printhead FFC cable	<a href="#">Printhead assembly <sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
A7W93-67010	Printhead assembly FFC cable kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67013	Left rear upper FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67014	Left front upper FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67015	Separation FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
A7W93-67015	Separation FFC kit	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67015	Separation FFC kit	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W93-67017	PCA, left door	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
A7W93-67018	PCA, feed motor encoder	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and skew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67019	PCA, left front upper	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67020	PCA, center rear lower	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67021	PCA, left rear lower	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W93-67022	Tray lift assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W93-67023	Sensor, tray size detect (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7W93-67024	Door, right assembly	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67024	Door, right assembly	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67024	Door, right assembly	<a href="#">Airflow and right door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2487</a>
A7W93-67025	Duplex entry rear gear carrier	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67027	Kit, airflow repair (includes ACCM and FFC)	<a href="#">Airflow and right door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2487</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67028	PCA, right rear lower	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
A7W93-67029	PCA, left rear upper	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
A7W93-67030	Duplex entry drive assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2511
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2515
A7W93-67031	Separation assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2519
A7W93-67032	Right duplexer assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2473
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2475
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	<a href="#">Left door assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2483
A7W93-67033	Door, left assembly	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2511
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2515
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2519
A7W93-67034	Tray latch assembly (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2523
A7W93-67035	Feed shaft	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2481
A7W93-67038	Duplex exit drive assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67039	Kit, tray 1 roller	<a href="#">Left door assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2483

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67040	Sensor, tray/door	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
A7W93-67041	Sensor, drop detect	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2481
A7W93-67043	Handle, rear lift assist	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2473
A7W93-67043	Handle, rear lift assist	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2475
A7W93-67045	Motor, printhead wiper	<a href="#">Printhead wiper assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2495
A7W93-67048	Output bin	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2473
A7W93-67048	Output bin	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2475
A7W93-67049	Kit, ejection flap drive assembly	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
A7W93-67050	Deskew front drive assembly	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2481
A7W93-67051	Deskew rear drive assembly	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2481
A7W93-67052	Duplex floor	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67053	Upper paper guide assembly	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2481
A7W93-67054	Ejection drive assembly	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
A7W93-67055	Motor, left side vertical drive assembly	<a href="#">Left door assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2483
A7W93-67056	Motor, duplex diverter assembly	<a href="#">Left door assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2483
A7W93-67057	Tray 1 assembly	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
A7W93-67058	Strap, left door	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2473
A7W93-67058	Strap, left door	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2475



**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67059	Strap, right door	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67059	Strap, right door	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67060	Kit, drop detect carriage assembly	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67061	Motor with bracket, drop detect	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67062	Right side vertical path	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67062	Right side vertical path (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7W93-67063	Kit, image sensor repair	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67064	Main bin full sensor	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>
A7W93-67065	Cover, middle internal	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67065	Cover, middle internal	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67066	Door, cartridge	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67066	Door, cartridge	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67067	Tray 2 (A4; tandem)	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67068	Tray 3 (A4; tandem)	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67069	Kit, printhead service maintenance (includes service fluid container)	<a href="#">Printhead assembly<sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
A7W93-67070	PCA, temperature/humidity	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67071	Kit, feed motor	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67072	Light, standard output bin	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2485</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67073	Hinge, right cartridge door	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67073	Hinge, right cartridge door	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67074	Hinge, left cartridge door	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67074	Hinge, left cartridge door	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67075	Cover, lower (internal) front	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67075	Cover, lower (internal) front	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67076	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67076	Sensor, reflective edge detection interrupter (REDI)	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67077	Restrains, printhead <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">Printhead assembly <sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7W93-67078	Pick drive clutch (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7W93-67079	Pick arm assembly (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67080	Kit, printhead wiper assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67081	Kit, service fluid container	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67087	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67087	Cover, lower front cover retainer kit	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67088	Separation assembly (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W93-67089	Separation mount bracket 3 tray assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67090	Separation mount bracket HCI assembly	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W93-67091	Separation mount bracket right assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67092	Separation mount bracket center assembly	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67095	Deskew front drive gear assembly	<a href="#">Feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2481</a>
A7W93-67096	Sensor, left door hall effect PCA	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67097	Main PCA center mount bracket	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67098	Separation assembly (Tray 1)	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2479</a>
A7W93-67098	Tray 1 pick and separation assembly	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>
A7W93-67099	PageWide door override kit	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67099	PageWide door override kit	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67100	Output 1 static assembly	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7W93-67100	Output 1 static assembly	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7W93-67102	Kit, service fluid electrical interconnect	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
A7W93-67102	Service fluid container electrical interconnect	<a href="#">Printhead assembly<sup>1</sup> on page 2493</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W93-67103	Kit, supply interconnect	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2489
A7W93-67104	Torque limiter, Tray 2-x	<a href="#">Tray pick and duplex path assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2479
A7W93-67105	Fan, aerosol	<a href="#">Airflow and right door assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2487
A7W93-67077	Stapler/Stacker REDI Reflector <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2527
A7W94-67007	ADF white backing kit (P774/P779)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2471
A7W94-67008	Tray 1 pick roller access cover	<a href="#">Left door eject assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2485
A7W95-67001	Cover, stand rear (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2513
A7W95-67001	Cover, stand rear (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67001	Cover, stand rear (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2521
A7W95-67002	Cover, stand left (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2513
A7W95-67002	Cover, stand left (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67002	Cover, stand left (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2521
A7W95-67003	Cover, stand front inner (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2513
A7W95-67003	Cover, stand front inner (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67004	Cover, stand front spanner (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67005	Kit, skirt cover (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2513
A7W95-67005	Kit, skirt cover (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67005	Kit, skirt cover (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2521
A7W95-67012	Door, stand latch stop (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67013	3x550 sheet feeder paper tray FFC kit	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2519
A7W95-67016	Door, right (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2517
A7W95-67019	Castor, stand swivel (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies</a> <sup>1</sup> on page 2515

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7W95-67019	Castor, stand swivel (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7W95-67021	Door, right (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
A7W95-67024	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
A7W95-67024	Storage bin (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W95-67026	Stand tip foot assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W95-67026	Stand tip foot assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7W95-67011	1x550 sheet feeder right inner cover	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
A7W95-67013	3x550 sheet feeder FFC Kit	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7W96-67005	Stapler/Stacker left door upper trim cover <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
A7W97-67001	Bezel, left tray and stand (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
A7W97-67002	Bezel, right tray and stand (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
A7W97-67003	Cover, stand front inner (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
A7W97-67004	Cover, stand front inner lower (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
A7W97-67005	HCI FFC Kit	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67006	Motor, tray lift assembly (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67007	Motor, tray lift interconnect PCA (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67008	Tray, left (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67009	Door, right (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2521</a>
A7W97-67009	Door, right (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67010	Path jam assembly (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67011	Path jam drive assembly (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>
A7W97-67012	Tray, right (HCI)	<a href="#">HCI feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2523</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
A7X02-60028	Tray 2	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
A7X02-67001	Cover, right (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
A7X02-67002	Cover, left (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
A7X02-67003	Cover, rear (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
A7X02-67004	Cover, front inner (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
A7X02-67005	PCA, tray (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7X02-67005	PCA, tray (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7X02-67005	PCA, tray (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly Kit	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2509</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 assembly (550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2511</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2513</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet)	<a href="#">1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2515</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2517</a>
A7X02-67006	Tray 2-5 Assembly (3x550-sheet feeder)	<a href="#">3x550-sheet feeder internal assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2519</a>
B5L29-67903	Kit, HDD (500 GB standard secure drive)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
B5L53-67901	Analog fax PCA (fax models only)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
G1W39-67905	Cover, HIP (SFP)	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
J7Z04-67901	Cover, USB (SFP)	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
J7Z04-67902	Formatter PCA (765/E751/P752; SFP)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z04-67903	Formatter PCA (765/E751/P752; SFP) China/India	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z04-67904	Cover, top assembly (SFP)	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
J7Z04-67905	Cable, SFP control panel to formatter	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z04-67906	Cable, SFP USB to formatter	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z04-67907	Cable, SF HIP-2 to formatter	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z04-67908	eMMC module (8GB; 755/765/E751/P752)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67001	Bridge assembly (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67001	Bridge assembly	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
J7Z09-67002	MPCA, bridge (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67003	PCA, bridge distribution (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67004	Cover, bridge MPCA (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67005	Bridge electrical interconnect (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67006	Sensor, bridge jam access (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67006	Sensor, bridge jam access (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67007	Sensor, RED1 (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67008	HPR duct and exhaust fan upper( FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67010	HPR duct (with fan) (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67011	Fan, exhaust (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67013	Exhaust boot upper (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67014	Exhaust boot lower (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67015	Fan, cooling 1 (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67015	Fan 2, exhaust (with HPR duct) (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67017	Roller, calendar assembly (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67018	PCA, conditioner main (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67019	Supply illumination LED (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67019	Supply illumination LED (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67020	Bridge jam clear LED (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67020	Lower transport exit guide assembly (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67021	Power supply, conditioner (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67022	Sensor, HPR output jam assembly (REDI) (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67023	HPR electrical interconnect (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67024	Cover, conditioner MPCA (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67026	Sensor, motor wall temperature (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67027	Motor, calendar drive (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Bridge assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2497</a>
J7Z09-67029	Sensor, front door (conditioner) (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67030	Sensor, HPR entrance exit (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67030	Conditioner (bridge) dual HE LMOD assembly (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Chassis assemblies (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2499</a>
J7Z09-67030	Sensor, HPR entrance exit (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67032	Conditioner upper paper path module (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC media transport output motor	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC post HPR jam sensor PCA	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC mount assembly	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC front door sensor (conditioner)	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>



**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC conditioner distribution	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC conditioner distribution interior 1	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC HPR jam wrap	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67035	Kit, FFC conditioner jam access	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67036	Cable, conditioner media transmission interconnect	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67037	Cable, fans	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67038	Cable, finisher to printer	<a href="#">Discrete cables and FFCs (FSF)<sup>1</sup> on page 2507</a>
J7Z09-67901	HIP cover (MFP)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67902	USB cover (MFP w/ center nose cone)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67904	Control panel bezel w/ center CP (large touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67905	Control panel bezel w/ left CP (large touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67905	USB cover (MFP w/ left nose cone)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67906	Cover, keyboard filler	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67907	Scanner control board (SCB) (780/785/E776)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67908	Scanner control board (SCB) (Workflow 780/785/E776)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67909	US English keyboard	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67910	UK English keyboard	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67912	Formatter PCA (780/785/E776; MFP)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67913	Formatter PCA (780/785/E776; MPF) China/India	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67914	Left lower nose cone assembly (large touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67915	Center lower nose cone assembly	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67916	ADF lock	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67917	Cover, scanner rear w/ SS	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
J7Z09-67918	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/ finisher	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67919	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67920	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Enterprise	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67921	Cable, MFP ISA cable assy Workflow	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67922	Cover, inline SS rear assembly (MFP)	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
J7Z09-67922	Stapler/Stacker rear cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
J7Z09-67923	Cover, scanner rear w/o SS and spacer (MFP)	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
J7Z09-67924	Spacer assembly (large touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67926	ADF white backing kit (780/785/E776)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67928	Control panel (large touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67929	ADF whole unit kit (780/785/E776)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67930	ADF whole unit kit (Workflow 780/785/E776)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67931	ADF Hinges Kit	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67932	Kit, image scanner whole unit (780/785/E776)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
J7Z09-67935	Cover, formatter assembly	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
J7Z09-67935	Cover, formatter assembly	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
J7Z09-67936	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lLock plate	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
J7Z09-67936	Cover, formatter assembly w/ lock plate	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
J7Z09-67937	Cover, formatter cage	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67938	Cover, rear	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P77 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
J7Z09-67938	Cover, rear	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
J7Z09-67940	Power supply assembly 110/220V	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67941	Cable, power supply to MPCA	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1 <sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
J7Z09-67941	Cable, Power supply cables	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67942	Cable, HDMI ECB to formatter	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67943	Cable, ECB to formatter power	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67944	Cable, ECB to formatter	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67945	Formatter cage and SFP/MFP faceplates kit	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67946	Island of Data (IOD) PCA	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67946	Island of data PCA and FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
J7Z09-67947	Engine control PCA FFC kit	<a href="#">FFCs and FFC kits <sup>1</sup> on page 2503</a>
J7Z09-67948	Cable, PC to AC control module	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67949	Cable, MFP HDMI SCB to formatter w/o finisher	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67950	Cable, MFP SCB to ECB/formatter w/o finisher	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
J7Z09-67951	Smart transducer monitor system	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67952	Kit, HDD (320 GB drive w/ accelerator board)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2 <sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67954	Stapler/Stacker right cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
J7Z09-67955	Stapler/Stacker inner rear cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
J7Z09-67956	Stapler/Stacker inner left cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
J7Z09-67958	Stapler/Stacker Door extension/diverter kit	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
J7Z09-67959	Staple paper sensor flag	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67960	Stapler/Stacker main PCA	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67961	Stapler/Stacker leading edge clamp kit	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67962	Stapler/Stacker upper bin and moveable tray	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67963	Stapler/Stacker upper bin motor assembly	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67964	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67965	Stapler/Stacker cartridge assembly	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67966	Stapler/Stacker ejection path assembly	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67967	Stapler/Stacker bin full sensor	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67969	Stapler/Stacker mezzanine repair kit	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
J7Z09-67970	Stapler/Stacker compiler assembly	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67973	Stapler/Stacker FFC Kit	<a href="#">Inline finisher FFCs<sup>1</sup> on page 2531</a>
J7Z09-67974	Kit, TPM	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
J7Z09-67975	Stapler/Stacker support strut <sup>2</sup>	<a href="#">Inline finisher mezzanine assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2529</a>
J7Z09-67976	Stapler/Stacker support motor assembly cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
J7Z09-67977	Stapler/Stacker vertical cable guide	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67978	Stapler/Stacker bin illumination assembly	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67979	Stapler/Stacker horizontal cable guide	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67980	Stapler/Stacker bin mezzanine idlers retainer	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67982	Stapler/Stacker main PCA cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
J7Z09-67985	Door, conditioner cartridge (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67986	Door, upper front (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67987	Cover, conditioner right (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67988	Cover, bridge right (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67989	Cover, conditioner left-front inner (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67990	Cover, bridge front (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67991	Cover, conditioner inner HPR (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67992	Cover, conditioner left upper trim	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67993	Cover, conditioner left upper add-on	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67994	Cover, conditioner front top (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67994	Cover, conditioner rear (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67996	Cover, front-right support (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Covers (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2477</a>
J7Z09-67997	Kit, heated pressure roller (HPR; 110V) (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67997	Kit, heated pressure roller 110V	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
J7Z09-67998	Kit, heated pressure roller (HPR; 220V) (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67998	Kit, heated pressure roller 220V	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
J7Z09-67999	Motor wall assembly (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Vapor module (FSF printers)<sup>1</sup> on page 2501</a>
J7Z09-67933	Stapler/Stacker staple cartridge	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
J7Z09-67953	Stapler/Stacker front cover	<a href="#">Inline finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2525</a>
J7Z09-67981	Stapler/Stacker ISA hinge kit	<a href="#">Inline finisher internal components<sup>1</sup> on page 2527</a>
JC31-00163B	Motor step, ip	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC31-00178B	Motor, lift	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
JC32-00020A	Sensor	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC32-00020A	Sensor, rp	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
JC32-00020A	Sensor, rp	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC39-02322A	Harness, 3k finisher exit path	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC39-02610A	Cable, power and communication	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC39-02612A	Cable, sensor	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC61-00426A	Bushing	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
JC61-00426A	Bushing	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC61-07189A	Guide	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC61-07192A	Guide	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC61-07196A	Guide, top jam	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC61-07204A	Guide, buff div	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC61-07205A	Guide, diverter	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
JC61-07206A	Guide	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC61-07408A	Spring, es	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
JC61-07409A	Spring, es	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC61-07410A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC61-07411A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC61-07413A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC61-07414A	Spring	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
JC61-07415A	Spring, es	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC61-07417A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC61-07418A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC61-07427A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
JC61-07428A	Spring, ts	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
JC61-08072A	Guide, buff exit	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC61-08258A	Plunger, backpack	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC61-08295A	Spring	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC62-01328A	Seal	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC62-01328A	Seal	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
JC63-04984A	Ground	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC63-04986B	Rear cover	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-04987B	Cover-r, lower	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-04995B	Cover-t, tray	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC63-04996B	Output bin, top (cover-t)	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-04999B	Cover, stacker	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
JC63-05002B	Output bin, lower (cover-m)	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-05003B	Output bin sub-tray (cover-s, tray)	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-05715A	Cover, top (left)	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-05716A	Cover, rear-right upper	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-05717A	Cover, rear-right lower	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC63-05787A	Cover, caster	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC66-04525A	Actuator, top exit	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC66-04526A	Actuator	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC66-04602A	Gear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC66-04604A	Gear	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
JC66-04722A	Roller, main-feed entrance	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
JC66-04727A	Roller, top-feed exit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC66-04767A	Hinge	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC66-05209A	Shaft	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC67-00817A	Main-brush, exit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>



**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
JC67-00818A	Top-brush exit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC67-00819A	Compiler-brush, ceiling rear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC67-00820A	Compiler-brush, ceiling front	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC70-40360A	lct-pin, paraladed, p/u	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC81-07637A	Stacker, CSP-worm	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
JC81-08263A	Magnet	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC81-08263A	Magnet	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01404A	Clutch drive	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01409A	Finisher sub-ejector unit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
JC90-01414A	Motor, SCU	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC90-01414A	Motor, SCU assembly	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
JC90-01415B	Tray HFT motor	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC90-01415B	Motor, main tray lift assembly	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
JC90-01445B	Finisher sub-top door	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC90-01450A	Finisher sub-mid jam	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
JC90-01451A	Finisher sub-exit main	<a href="#">Entrance guide, mid jam, and main exit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2549</a>
JC90-01453A	Finisher sub-drv buffer	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01453A	Motor, buffer assembly	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
JC90-01454A	Top lower feed assembly	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC90-01455A	Finisher sub-top jam	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
JC90-01455A	Top jam access path	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC90-01457A	Finisher sub-right jam	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
JC90-01457A	Finisher sub-right jam	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01458A	Finisher sub-div cam	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01458A	Finisher sub-div cam	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01459A	Finisher sub-hb mtr, exit assembly	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01459A	Finisher sub-hb mtr, entrance assembly	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01459A	Finisher sub-hb mtr, exit assembly	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01459A	Finisher sub-hb mtr, entrance assembly	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01461A	Motor, paddle	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC90-01461A	Motor, paddle assembly	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01466A	Finisher sub-end fence	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01467A	Finisher sub-ef mtr, fence	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01467A	Motor, fence assembly	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
JC90-01474A	Finisher sub-clutch div	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
JC90-01672A	Finisher sub feed	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
JC90-01673A	Motor, buffer exit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01674A	Finisher sub exit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2539</a>
JC90-01674A	Finisher sub exit	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>
JC90-01675A	Solenoid	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 3<sup>1</sup> on page 2541</a>
JC90-01743A	Finisher sub-top cover assembly	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC90-01765A	Finisher sub-staple unit	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC90-01771B	Shield, lower	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC90-01779A	Door, rear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC90-01784A	Shield, upper	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JC90-01784A	Shield, upper	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
JC90-01794A	Finisher sub-tamper front	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
JC90-01794A	Front tamper unit	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
JC90-01796A	Backpack, assembly	<a href="#">Backpack assembly, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2559</a>
JC90-01806A	Floor standing finisher	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher WUR<sup>1</sup> on page 2533</a>
JC90-01807A	Finisher sub-tamper rear	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2537</a>
JC90-01807A	Rear tamper unit	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
JC92-02968B	PCA - 3K main	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher internal assemblies 4<sup>1</sup> on page 2543</a>
JC93-01001A	Drive motor, step	<a href="#">Transfer buffer, right jam, div cam, hb motor, and paddle motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2551</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
JC93-01001A	Drive motor, step	<a href="#">Upper shield, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2557</a>
JC93-01001B	Driver motor, step	<a href="#">Front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2553</a>
JC93-01001B	Driver motor, step	<a href="#">Rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2555</a>
JC93-01155A	Drive motor, step	<a href="#">Drive buffer, top lower, and top jam, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2547</a>
JC93-01156A	Motor, step	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
JC95-02142A	Cover, front upper and lower (with door)	<a href="#">Floor standing finisher covers<sup>1</sup> on page 2535</a>
JG70-40542A	Cartridge, ICT-PIN	<a href="#">SCU motor and STK motor, floor standing finisher<sup>1</sup> on page 2545</a>
K0Q15-67901	Control panel assembly (SFP; 765/E751)	<a href="#">Covers (765/E751/P752 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2475</a>
Not orderable	Printhead wiper drive assembly	<a href="#">Printhead wiper assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2495</a>
Y3Z60-67901	Formatter PCA (P774/P779; MFP)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Y3Z60-67902	Formatter PCA (P774/P779; MPF) China/India	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Y3Z60-67903	ADF whole unit kit(P774/P779)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Y3Z60-67904	Kit, image scanner whole unit (P774/P779)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Y3Z60-67905	Scanner control board (SCB) (P744/P779)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Y3Z60-67906	eMMC module (16GB; P774/P779)	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 2<sup>1</sup> on page 2491</a>
Y3Z60-67907	Left lower nose cone assembly (small touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Y3Z60-67908	Control panel bezel w/left CP (small touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Y3Z60-67909	Spacer assembly (small touchscreen)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>

**Table 2-54 Numerical parts list (continued)**

Part number	Description	Table and page
Y3Z60-67910	Cable, MFP (P752/P774/P779) ISA cable assy	<a href="#">Discrete cables<sup>1</sup> on page 2505</a>
Y3Z60-67911	Control panel assembly (P774)	<a href="#">Document feeder and scanner (780/785/E776/P774/P779)<sup>1</sup> on page 2471</a>
Y3Z60-67912	Engine control board MPCA	<a href="#">Electrical assemblies 1<sup>1</sup> on page 2489</a>
Z5G75-60110	Door, left assembly (floor standing finisher printers only)	<a href="#">Covers (780/785/E776/P774/P777 models)<sup>1</sup> on page 2473</a>
Z5G75-60110	Door, left assembly (FSF printers)	<a href="#">Left door assemblies<sup>1</sup> on page 2483</a>



# Index

## Symbols/Numerics

, formatter cage  
removing and replacing 878  
1x550-sheet feeder latch assembly  
removing and replacing 1597  
1x550-sheet feeder lift assembly  
removing and replacing 1615  
1x550-sheet feeder pickup roller  
arm(s)  
removing and replacing 1619  
1x550-sheet feeder printed circuit  
assemblies (PCA)  
removing and replacing 1591  
1x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch  
removing and replacing 1604  
1x550-sheet feeder width detect  
sensor  
removing and replacing 1611  
1x550-sheet feeder with storage  
cabinet  
parts list 2512, 2516  
1x550-sheet feeder with storage  
cabinet inner front cover  
removing and replacing 1575  
1x550-sheet feeder with storage  
cabinet rear cover  
removing and replacing 1570  
1x550-sheet feeder with storage  
cabinet right door  
removing and replacing 1578  
1x550-sheet feeder with storage  
cabinet right inner cover  
removing and replacing 1587  
1x550-sheet feeder with storage  
cabinet separation assembly  
removing and replacing 1625  
3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover  
removing and replacing 1575

3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies  
removing and replacing 1597  
3x550-sheet feeder lift assemblies  
removing and replacing 1615  
3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller  
arm(s)  
removing and replacing 1619  
3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit  
assemblies (PCA)  
removing and replacing 1591  
3x550-sheet feeder rear cover  
removing and replacing 1570  
3x550-sheet feeder right door  
removing and replacing 1578  
3x550-sheet feeder separation  
assembly  
removing and replacing 1625  
3x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutches  
removing and replacing 1604  
3x550-sheet feeder width detect  
sensors  
removing and replacing 1611  
550-sheet feeder  
parts list 2508  
780/785/P774/P779 touchscreen  
document feeder, scanner, control  
panel 2470

## A

accessory  
small outline dual in-line memory  
module, install 1530  
accessory, install  
stapler/stacker punch assembly  
(finisher) 1548  
aerosol fan  
removing and replacing 1213  
after-service checklist 5

airflow and right door assemblies  
parts list 2486  
airflow assembly  
removing and replacing 1195  
airflow repair assembly  
removing and replacing 1195

## B

backpack assembly (finisher)  
removing and replacing 2093  
backpack inner assemblies (finisher)  
removing and replacing 2112  
backpack plungers (finisher)  
removal and replacement 2009  
bin full sensor, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1864  
bin illumination sensor, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1846  
bracket, rear-left support; conditioner  
power supply  
removing and replacing 836  
bridge assemblies (FSF printers)  
parts list 2496  
bridge assembly (floor standing  
finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 387  
bridge distribution printed circuit  
assembly (floor standing finisher  
printers)  
removing and replacing 573  
bridge electrical interconnect (floor  
standing finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 422  
bridge jam access sensor (floor  
standing finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 413  
bridge jam clear LED (floor standing  
finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 486

- bridge REDI sensor (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 395
- bridge right cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 474
- BRUs (bench repairable units units)
  - replacing 3
- buffer motor, gear, and sensor (M3)
  - removing and replacing 2344
- C**
- calendar motor assembly (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 499
- calendar roller assembly (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 451
- calendar roller, assembly (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 451
- cartridge door
  - removing and replacing 203
- cartridges
  - part numbers 2460
- caster cover (finisher)
  - removing and replacing 2136
- cautions iii
- Channel partners support
  - HP Channel Services Network (CSN) 2, 2463
- chassis assemblies (FSF printers)
  - parts list 2498
- checklists
  - after-service 5
  - preservice 5
- compiler, inline finisher
  - removing and replacing 1829
- conditioner dual HE LMOD (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1140
- conditioner inner HPR cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 522
- conditioner left-front inner cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 514
- conditioner main printed circuit assembly (PCA) (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 829
- conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 836
- conditioner right cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 149
- conditioner top front cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 138
- control panel (MFP large touchscreen models)
  - removing and replacing 59
- control panel, document feeder, scanner
  - large/small touchscreen 780/785/E776/P774/P779 2470
- control panels (small touchscreen M765/E751/P752/P744)
  - removing and replacing 67
- control-panel bezel (MFP)
  - removing and replacing 240
- controller PCA (finisher)
  - removing and replacing 2175
- conventions, document iii
- cooling fan 1 and coupling (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 540
- cover
  - SS finisher 2012
- Cover, left upper add-on (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 163
- Cover, left upper trim (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 160
- covers (printer)
  - locations 2472
  - parts list 2472
- covers, Inline finisher
  - parts list 2524
- CSR A
  - control panel (large touchscreen) 59
  - control panel (small touchscreen M765/E751/P752/P744) 67
- document feeder reflector 110
- document feeder rollers 79
- eMMC 29
- HCI tray (left) 118
- HCI tray (right) 122
- HDD (accelerator drive) 49
- HDD (standard) 40
- heated pressure roller (HPR) 8
- printhead wiper kit 13
- remove and replace 7
- service fluid container kit 19
- staple cartridge 25
- tray roller kit (tray 2-X) 88
- CSR B
  - repair and replace 126
  - tray 1 roller kit 127
- D**
- deskew front drive assembly
  - removing and replacing 649
- deskew front drive gear assembly
  - removing and replacing 666
- deskew rear drive assembly
  - removing and replacing 993
- diagrams 2455
- 1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet 2512, 2516
- 550-sheet feeder 2508
- airflow and right door assemblies 2486
- bridge assemblies (FSF printers) 2496
- chassis assemblies (FSF printers) 2498
- covers 2472
- discrete cables 2504
- Electrical assemblies 2488
- feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies 2480
- FFCs and engine FFC kits 2502
- high capacity input (HCI) feeder 2520
- inline finisher 2524
- left door 2482
- printhead assembly 2490, 2492
- printhead wiper assemblies 2494
- Stapler/Stacker 2524
- tray pick and duplex path assemblies 2478
- vapor module(FSF printers) 2500



discrete cables  
 parts list 2504

document conventions iii

document feeder  
 removing and replacing 290

document feeder and scanner whole units (MFP)  
 parts lists and diagrams 2470

document feeder hinges  
 removing and replacing 297

document feeder reflector (MFP models only)  
 removing and replacing 110

document feeder, scanner, control panel  
 large touchscreen 780/785/E776/P774/P779 2470  
 small touchscreen E744 2470

dual in-line memory module accessory install 1530

dummy feed guide  
 removing and replacing 2201

duplex entry drive assembly  
 removing and replacing 951

duplex exit drive assembly  
 removing and replacing 1008

**E**

eject flap drive assembly  
 removing and replacing 1409

ejection drive assembly  
 removing and replacing 1240

ejection path assembly, inline finisher  
 removing and replacing 1796

ejector unit  
 removing and replacing 2237

electrical assemblies  
 parts list 2488

electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC)  
 removing and replacing 29

eMMC  
 removing and replacing 29

entrance jam wrap sensors (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 1118

ESD electrostatic discharge (ESD) 4

exhaust boot upper and lower (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 562

exhaust distribution duct (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 562

exit guide lower (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 764

exit guide lower air duct (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 1159

**F**

fan, cooling 1 and coupling (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 540

fan; exhaust lower (and HPR duct) (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 549

fax PCA (785f and 785zs)  
 removing and replacing 870

feed entrance motor (M1)  
 removing and replacing 2326

feed exit motor (M2)  
 removing and replacing 2335

feed motor assembly  
 removing and replacing 632

feed motor encoder PCA  
 removing and replacing 615

feed shaft  
 removing and replacing 681

feedshaft, drop detect, and deskew assemblies  
 parts list 2480

FFCs and engine FFC kits  
 parts list 2502

field replaceable units (FRUs)  
 replacing 3

field replaceable units (FRUs) and bench repairable units (BRUs)  
 replacing 3

floor standing finisher conditioner rear cover  
 removing and replacing 144

floor standing finisher right cover  
 removing and replacing 149

Foreign interface harness (FIH)  
 removing and replacing 1546

formatter  
 removing and replacing 845

formatter cage cover  
 removing and replacing 173

formatter cover  
 removing and replacing 170

front cover (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 432

front cover, inline finisher  
 removing and replacing 1762

front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors  
 removing and replacing 1373

front door assembly (finisher)  
 removing and replacing 2034

front door sensor (conditioner) (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 531

front lower cover (finisher)  
 removing and replacing 2042

front tamper motor (M6)  
 removing and replacing 2357

front tamper unit  
 removing and replacing 2266

front tower cover  
 removing and replacing 207

front-right support cover (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers)  
 removing and replacing 463

FRUs (field replaceable units) and BRUs (bench repairable units)  
 replacing 3

**H**

hard disk drive (accelerator drive)  
 removing and replacing 49

hard disk drive (standard drive)  
 removing and replacing 40

HCI inner front cover  
 removing and replacing 1650

HCI jam cassette  
 removing and replacing 1654

HCI latch assemblies  
 removing and replacing 1694

HCI left cover  
 removing and replacing 1724

HCI pickup roller arm(s)  
 removing and replacing 1659

HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA)  
 removing and replacing 1688

HCI rear cover  
 removing and replacing 1645

- HCI right door
  - removing and replacing 1715
- HCI separation assemblies
  - removing and replacing 1665
- HCI tray lift motor assembly
  - removing and replacing 1708
- HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly
  - removing and replacing 1701
- HCI tray presence sensors
  - removing and replacing 1678
- HCI tray width detect sensors
  - removing and replacing 1682
- HCI tunnel REDI sensor
  - removing and replacing 1640
- HDD (accelerator drive)
  - removing and replacing 49
- HDD (standard drive)
  - removing and replacing 40
- heated pressure roller (HPR)
  - CSRA 8
  - removing and replacing 8
- heated pressure roller electrical interconnect (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1174
- heated pressure roller entrance exit sensors (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1118
- high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray
  - removing and replacing 118, 122
- high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray, removing and replacing 118
- high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray, removing and replacing 122
- high capacity input (HCI) feeder
  - parts list 2520
- hinge (cartridge door left)
  - removing and replacing 601
- hinge (cartridge door right)
  - removing and replacing 587
- HP Channel Services Network (CSN)
  - Channel partners support 2, 2463
- HPR
  - kit (heated pressure roller) 8
- HPR duct and exhaust fan lower (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 549
- HPR, entrance exit sensors (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1118
- HPR, inner cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 522
- HPR; electrical interconnect (and lower duct) (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1174
- I**
- image sensor and motor
  - removing and replacing 1445
- inline finisher
  - parts list 2524
  - staple cartridge 25
- inline finisher bin illumination sensor
  - removing and replacing 1846, 1864
- inline finisher compiler
  - removing and replacing 1829
- inline finisher ejection path assembly
  - removing and replacing 1796
- inline finisher front cover
  - removing and replacing 1762
- inline finisher leading edge clamp kit
  - removing and replacing 1950
- inline finisher left door (printer)
  - extension/diverter kit
    - removing and replacing 1783
- inline finisher mezzanine repair kit
  - removing and replacing 1972
- inline finisher MPCA
  - removing and replacing 1746
- inline finisher MPCA cover
  - removing and replacing 1738
- inline finisher rear cover (engine)
  - removing and replacing 1732
- inline finisher right cover
  - removing and replacing 1769
- inline finisher stapler carriage assembly
  - removing and replacing 1900
- inline finisher stapler flag
  - removing and replacing 1882
- inline finisher support motor assembly
  - removing and replacing 1818
- inline finisher upper bin
  - removing and replacing 1921
- inline finisher upper bin motor
  - removing and replacing 1807
- inline finisher vertical cable cover
  - removing and replacing 1754
- install
  - internal USB ports 1537
  - small outline dual in-line memory module accessory 1530
  - SODIMM accessory 1530
  - stapler/stacker punch assembly (finisher) 1548
- installation 5
  - screws 5
  - See also* replacing parts
- Internal components, inline finisher
  - parts list 2526
- internal USB ports
  - install 1537
- island of data
  - removing and replacing 896
- K**
- keyboard (MFP flow models)
  - removing and replacing 1029
- L**
- leading edge clamp kit, inline finisher
  - removing and replacing 1950
- LED, bridge jam clear (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 486
- LED, supply illumination (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 441
- left door
  - removing and replacing 244
- left door (printer) extension/diverter kit, inline finisher
  - removing and replacing 1783
- left door assembly
  - parts list 2482
- left upper add-on cover (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 163

- left upper trim (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 160
- left-top cover (SS finisher)
  - removal and replacement 2012
- lower front cover
  - removing and replacing 223
- lower shield assembly
  - removing and replacing 2139
- M**
- main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)
  - removing and replacing 973
- main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) cover, inline finisher
  - removing and replacing 1738
- main printed circuit assembly (MPCA), inline finisher
  - removing and replacing 1746
- main tray moving motor (M11)
  - removing and replacing 2441
- mezzanine repair kit, inline finisher
  - removing and replacing 1972
- mezzanine, inline finisher assemblies
  - parts list 2524
- mezzanine, Stapler/Stacker assemblies, Stapler/Stacker
  - parts list 2524
- middle internal front cover
  - removing and replacing 214
- module left paper path (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 757
- motor wall assembly (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1132
- motor wall temperature sensor (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1149
- motor, calendar assembly (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 499
- motors
  - ejection drive assembly 1240
  - deskew front
    - removing and replacing 649
  - duplex diverter
    - removing and replacing 776
  - duplex entry drive assembly
    - removing and replacing 951
  - feed
    - removing and replacing 632
  - feed motor encoder PCA
    - removing and replacing 615
  - image sensor
    - removing and replacing 1445
  - printhead wiper
    - removing and replacing 961
- N**
- nose cone (center control panel)
  - removing and replacing 193
- nose cone (left control panel)
  - removing and replacing 179
- notes iii
- O**
- output bin, standard
  - removing and replacing 269
- P**
- pad, document feeder separation (MFP models only)
  - removing and replacing 79
- part numbers
  - cartridges 2460
  - replacement parts 2460
  - supplies 2460
- parts 2455
  - cover locations (printer) 2472
- parts and diagrams
  - backpack assembly, floor standing finisher 2558
  - covers, floor standing finisher 2534
  - div cam, floor standing finisher 2550
  - drive buffer, floor standing finisher 2546
  - entrance guide, floor standing finisher 2548
  - front alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher 2552
  - hb motor, floor standing finisher 2550
  - internal assemblies 1, floor standing finisher 2536
  - internal assemblies 2, floor standing finisher 2538
  - internal assemblies 3, floor standing finisher 2540
  - 4, floor standing finisher 2542
  - main exit, floor standing finisher 2548
  - mid jam, floor standing finisher 2548
  - paddle motor, floor standing finisher 2550
  - rear alignment (tamper) unit, floor standing finisher 2554
  - right jam, floor standing finisher 2550
  - SCU motor, floor standing finisher 2544
  - STK motor, floor standing finisher 2544
  - top jam, floor standing finisher 2546
  - top lower, floor standing finisher 2546
  - transfer buffer, floor standing finisher 2550
  - upper shield, floor standing finisher 2556
  - whole unit replacement, floor standing finisher 2532
- parts lists and diagrams
  - document feeder and scanner whole units (780/785) 2470
- PCA, distribution (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 404
- PCA, right rear lower
  - removing and replacing 925
- PCA; bridge interior distribution (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 573
- PCA; conditioner dual HE LMOD (floor standing finisher printers)
  - removing and replacing 1140
- PCA; conditioner main
  - removing and replacing 829
- post-service tests 5
- power supply
  - removing and replacing 901
- preservice checklist 5
- print quality
  - test 5

printed circuit assembly (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers)  
     removing and replacing 404  
 printed circuit assembly (distribution; bridge) (floor standing finisher printers)  
     removing and replacing 404  
 printhead assembly  
     parts list 2490, 2492  
     removing and replacing 1253  
 printhead wiper  
     removing and replacing 13  
 printhead wiper assemblies  
     parts list 2494  
 printhead wiper motor  
     removing and replacing 961  
 punch assembly, s/s finisher  
     install 1548

**R**

rear cover  
     removing and replacing 236  
 rear cover (floor standing finisher printers)  
     removing and replacing 144  
 rear cover (inline finisher; engine)  
     removing and replacing 1732  
 rear door (finisher)  
     removing and replacing 2052  
 rear tamper motor (M7)  
     removing and replacing 2388  
 rear tamper unit  
     removing and replacing 2296  
 rear-lower covers cover (finisher)  
     removing and replacing 2072  
 rear-right lower cover (finisher)  
     removing and replacing 2028  
 rear-right upper cover (finisher)  
     removing and replacing 2023  
 rear-upper cover (finisher)  
     removing and replacing 2061  
 REDI sensor  
     bridge (floor standing finisher printers) 395  
 removal and replacement  
     backpack plungers (finisher) 2009  
     left-top cover (SS finisher) 2012  
 removal order  
     removing order 6

removal strategy  
     removing and replacing 3  
 removing and replacing  
     1x550-sheet feeder latch assembly 1597  
     1x550-sheet feeder lift assembly 1615  
     1x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s) 1619  
     1x550-sheet feeder separation assembly 1625  
     1x550-sheet feeder tray pick clutch 1604  
     1x550-sheet feeder width detect sensor 1611  
     1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet inner front cover 1575  
     1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet rear cover 1570  
     1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right door 1578  
     1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet right inner cover 1587  
     1x550-sheet feeder with storage cabinet separation assembly 1625  
     1x550-sheet feeders printed circuit assemblies (PCA) 1591  
     3x550-sheet feeder inner front cover 1575  
     3x550-sheet feeder latch assemblies 1597  
     3x550-sheet feeder lift assemblies 1615  
     3x550-sheet feeder pickup roller arm(s) 1619  
     3x550-sheet feeder printed circuit assemblies (PCA) 1591  
     3x550-sheet feeder rear cover 1570  
     3x550-sheet feeder right door 1578  
     3x550-sheet feeder separation assembly 1625  
     3x550-sheet feeder width detect sensors 1611  
     3x550-sheet tray pick clutch 1604  
 aerosol fan 1213  
 airflow assembly 1195

backpack assembly (finisher) 2093  
 backpack inner assemblies (finisher) 2112  
 bin full sensor, inline finisher 1864  
 bin illumination sensor, inline finisher 1846  
 bridge assembly (floor standing finisher printers) 387  
 bridge electrical interconnect (floor standing finisher printers) 422  
 bridge front cover (floor standing finisher printers) 432  
 bridge interior distribution printed circuit assembly (floor standing finisher printers) 573  
 bridge jam access sensor (floor standing finisher printers) 413  
 bridge jam clear LED (floor standing finisher printers) 486  
 bridge REDI sensor (floor standing finisher printers) 395  
 bridge right cover (floor standing finisher printers) 474  
 buffer motor, gear, and sensor (M3) 2344  
 calendar motor assembly (floor standing finisher printers) 499  
 calendar roller assembly (floor standing finisher printers) 451  
 cartridge door 203  
 caster cover (finisher) 2136  
 compiler, inline finisher 1829  
 conditioner dual HE LMOD (floor standing finisher printers) 1140  
 conditioner inner HPR cover (floor standing finisher printers) 522  
 conditioner left-front inner cover (floor standing finisher printers) 514  
 conditioner main printed circuit assembly (PCA) (floor standing finisher printers) 829  
 conditioner power supply and rear-left support bracket (floor standing finisher printers) 836  
 conditioner rear cover (floor standing finisher) 144

conditioner right cover (floor standing finisher) 149  
 conditioner top front cover (floor standing finisher printers) 138  
 control panel (MFP large touchscreen models) 59  
 control panels (small touchscreen M765/E751/P752/P744) 67  
 control-panel bezel (MFP) 240  
 controller PCA (finisher) 2175  
 cooling fan 1 and coupling (floor standing finisher printers) 540  
 deskew front drive assembly 649  
 deskew front drive gear assembly 666  
 deskew rear drive assembly 993  
 document feeder 290  
 document feeder reflector (MFP models only) 110  
 drive; HPR (floor standing finisher printers) 1132  
 dummy feed guide 2201  
 duplex entry drive assembly 951  
 duplex exit drive assembly 1008  
 eject flap drive assembly 1409  
 ejection drive assembly 1240  
 ejection path assembly, inline finisher 1796  
 ejector unit 2237  
 embedded MultiMedia Card (eMMC) 29  
 eMMC 29  
 entrance jam wrap sensors (floor standing finisher printers) 1118  
 exhaust boot upper and lower (floor standing finisher printers) 562  
 exhaust distribution duct (floor standing finisher printers) 562  
 exit guide lower (floor standing finisher printers) 764  
 exit guide lower air duct (floor standing finisher printers) 1159  
 fax PCA (785f and 785zs) 870  
 feed entrance motor (M1) 2326  
 feed exit motor (M2) 2335  
 feed motor assembly 632  
 feed motor encoder PCA 615  
 feed shaft 681  
 Foreign interface harness (FIH) 1546  
 formatter 845  
 formatter cage cover 173  
 formatter cover 170  
 formatter, formatter cage 878  
 front cover, inline finisher 1762  
 front deskew and rear deskew REDI sensors 1373  
 front door assembly (finisher) 2034  
 front door sensor (conditioner (floor standing finisher printers) 531  
 front lower cover (finisher) 2042  
 front tamper motor (M6) 2357  
 front tamper unit 2266  
 front tower cover 207  
 front-right support cover (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers) 463  
 hard disk drive (accelerator drive) 49  
 hard disk drive (standard drive) 40  
 HCI inner front cover 1650  
 HCI jam cassette 1654  
 HCI latch assemblies 1694  
 HCI left cover 1724  
 HCI pickup roller arm(s) 1659  
 HCI printed circuit assembly (PCA) 1688  
 HCI rear cover 1645  
 HCI right door 1715  
 HCI separation assemblies 1665  
 HCI tray lift motor assembly 1708  
 HCI tray pick clutch and jam cassette drive assembly 1701  
 HCI tray presence sensors 1678  
 HCI tray width detect sensors 1682  
 HCI tunnel REDI sensor 1640  
 HDD (accelerator drive) 49  
 HDD (standard drive) 40  
 heated pressure roller (HPR) 8  
 heated pressure roller electrical interconnect (floor standing finisher printers) 1174  
 heated pressure roller entrance exit sensors (floor standing finisher printers) 1118  
 high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder left tray 118  
 high capacity input (HCI) 4000-sheet feeder right tray 122  
 hinge (cartridge door left) 601  
 hinge (cartridge door right) 587  
 hinges, document feeder 297  
 HPR duct and exhaust fan lower (floor standing finisher printers) 549  
 image sensor and motor 1445  
 island of data 896  
 keyboard (MFP flow models) 1029  
 leading edge clamp kit, inline finisher 1950  
 left door 244  
 left door (printer) extension/diverter kit, inline finisher 1783  
 left upper add-on cover (floor standing finisher printers) 163  
 left upper trim (floor standing finisher printers) 160  
 lower front cover 223  
 lower shield assembly 2139  
 main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) 973  
 main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) cover, inline finisher 1738  
 main printed circuit assembly (MPCA), inline finisher 1746  
 main tray moving motor (M11) 2441  
 mezzanine repair kit, inline finisher 1972  
 middle internal front cover 214  
 module left paper path (floor standing finisher printers) 757  
 motor and bracket kit and carriage kit, TBODD 1322  
 motor wall assembly (floor standing finisher printers) 1132  
 motor wall temperature sensor (floor standing finisher printers) 1149  
 motor, image sensor 1445

motors, deskew front 649  
 motors, duplex diverter 776  
 motors, duplex entry drive assembly 951  
 motors, feed 632  
 motors, printhead wiper 961  
 nose cone (center control panel) 193  
 nose cone (left control panel) 179  
 pad, document feeder separation (MFP models only) 79  
 PCA, right rear lower 925  
 power supply 901  
 printed circuit assembly (distribution; bridge) (floor standing finisher printers) 404  
 printhead assembly 1253  
 printhead wiper 13  
 printhead wiper motor 961  
 rear cover 236  
 rear cover (inline finisher; engine) 1732  
 rear door (finisher) 2052  
 rear tamper motor (M7) 2388  
 rear tamper unit 2296  
 rear-lower cover (finisher) 2072  
 rear-right lower cover (finisher) 2028  
 rear-right upper cover (finisher) 2023  
 rear-upper cover (finisher) 2061  
 right cover, inline finisher 1769  
 right door 261  
 right duplexer 823  
 right side vertical path 819  
 right tower cover 211  
 rollers, document feeder pickup and feed (MFP models only) 79  
 rollers, tray 1 pickup and separation 127  
 rollers, tray pickup, feed, and separation 88  
 scanner control board (SCB) 884  
 scanner control board (SCB) cover 176  
 SCU motor (M10) 2419  
 sensor, duplex exit REDI 752  
 sensor, output bin full (MFP, no inline finisher) 1036  
 sensor, output bin full (MFP, with inline finisher) 1074  
 sensor, output bin full (SFP; 765/E751/P752) 1104  
 sensor, output bin REDI 772  
 sensor; motor wall temperature (floor standing finisher printers) 1149  
 sensors, duplex jam1 784  
 sensors, Front deskew and rear deskew REDI 1373  
 sensors, right door open, temperature/humidity, and REDI 808  
 Sensors, Tray 1 out-of-paper 797  
 service fluid container 19  
 service fluid container electrical interconnect kit 1223  
 smart transducer monitoring system 908  
 spacer assembly 354  
 standard output bin 269  
 staple cartridge 25  
 stapler carriage assembly, inline finisher 1900  
 stapler flag, inline finisher 1882  
 stapler unit 2186  
 strap, left door 769  
 sub scanner assembly (SSA) 315  
 supply illumination LED (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers) 441  
 supply interconnect kit 1295  
 support bracket, main printed circuit assembly (MPCA) 982  
 support motor assembly, inline finisher 1818  
 TBODD sensor PCA 914  
 through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit 1322  
 through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly 914  
 top cover (finisher) 2016  
 top cover (SFP) 304  
 top door (finisher) 2082  
 top jam access cover 2210  
 top lower feed assembly 2220  
 top output bin 2007  
 Tray 1 separation assembly 790  
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray (A4) latch assembly 934  
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s) 704  
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly 748  
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly 721  
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch 946  
 Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect 930  
 Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and all optional 1X550-sheet input feeders 1527  
 upper bin motor, inline finisher 1807  
 upper bin, inline finisher 1921  
 upper front door 166  
 upper paper guide assembly / top-of-form REDI sensor 1484  
 upper shield assembly 2155  
 vertical cable cover, inline finisher 1754  
 WiFi PCA 1024  
 Wireless fidelity PCA 1024  
 removing parts  
   checklists 5  
   tools, required 4  
 replacement parts  
   part numbers 2460  
 replacing parts  
   about 3  
   screws 5  
   tools, required 4  
 right cover, inline finisher  
   removing and replacing 1769  
 right door  
   removing and replacing 261  
 right duplexer  
   removing and replacing 823  
 right tower cover  
   removing and replacing 211  
 rollers, document feeder pickup and feed (MFP models only)  
   removing and replacing 79  
 rollers, tray 1 pickup and separation  
   removing and replacing 127

rollers, tray pickup, feed, and separation  
removing and replacing 88

## S

scanner control board (SCB)  
removing and replacing 884  
scanner control board (SCB) cover  
removing and replacing 176  
scanner, control panel, document feeder  
touchscreen (780/785/E776/P774/P7799) 2470  
screwdrivers, required 4  
screws  
installing 5  
types of 5  
SCU motor (M10)  
removing and replacing 2419  
sensor, bridge jam access (floor standing finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 413  
sensor, duplex exit REDI  
removing and replacing 752  
sensor, entrance jam wrap  
removing and replacing 1118  
sensor, front door sensor (conditioner (floor standing finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 531  
sensor, motor wall temperature and humidity  
removing and replacing 1149  
sensor, output bin full (MFP, no inline finisher)  
removing and replacing 1036  
sensor, output bin full (MFP, with inline finisher)  
removing and replacing 1074  
sensor, output bin full (SFP; 765/E751/P752)  
removing and replacing 1104  
sensor, output bin REDI  
removing and replacing 772  
sensor, REDI  
bridge (floor standing finisher printers) 395  
sensor, Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) width detect  
removing and replacing 930

sensor; HPR entrance exit (floor standing finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 1118  
sensors, duplex jam1  
removing and replacing 784  
sensors, right door open, temperature/humidity, and REDI  
removing and replacing 808  
Sensors, Tray 1 out-of-paper  
removing and replacing 797  
service and support information v, 2457  
WISE and CSN 2, 2463  
service fluid container  
removing and replacing 19  
service fluid container electrical interconnect kit  
removing and replacing 1223  
smart transducer monitoring system  
removing and replacing 908  
SODIMM accessory  
install 1530  
spacer assembly  
removing and replacing 354  
staple cartridge  
removing and replacing 25  
stapler carriage assembly, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1900  
stapler flag, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1882  
stapler unit  
removing and replacing 2186  
Stapler/Stacker  
parts list 2524  
stapler/stacker punch assembly (finisher)  
install 1548  
static, precautions for 4  
strap, left door  
removing and replacing 769  
sub scanner assembly (SSA)  
removing and replacing 315  
supplies  
part numbers 2460  
supply illumination LED (bridge) (floor standing finisher printers)  
removing and replacing 441  
supply interconnect kit  
removing and replacing 1295

support bracket, main printed circuit assembly (MPCA)  
removing and replacing 982  
support motor assembly, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1818

## T

TBODD sensor PCA  
removing and replacing 914, 1322  
tests  
post-service 5  
print-quality 5  
through beam drop detect (TBODD) motor and bracket kit and carriage kit  
removing and replacing 1322  
through beam drop detect (TBODD) sensor printed circuit assembly  
removing and replacing 914  
tips iii  
tools, required 4  
top cover (finisher)  
removing and replacing 2016  
top cover (SFP)  
removing and replacing 304  
top door (finisher)  
removing and replacing 2082  
top jam access cover  
removing and replacing 2210  
top lower feed assembly  
removing and replacing 2220  
top output bin  
removing and replacing 2007  
Tray 1 separation assembly  
removing and replacing 790  
Tray 2 (A3) or Tray (A4) latch assembly  
removing and replacing 934  
Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 2/3 (A4) pickup roller arm(s)  
removing and replacing 704  
Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) lift assembly  
removing and replacing 748  
Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) separation assembly  
removing and replacing 721  
Tray 2 (A3) or Tray 3 (A4) tray pick clutch  
removing and replacing 946

Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and  
all optional 1X550-sheet input  
feeders  
removing and replacing 1527  
Tray 2 (A3), tandem Tray 2/3 (A4), and  
all optional 1X550-sheet input  
feeders, removing and replacing  
1527  
tray pick and duplex path assemblies  
parts list 2478

## U

upper bin motor, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1807  
upper bin, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1921  
upper front door  
removing and replacing 166  
upper paper guide assembly / top-of-  
form REDI sensor  
removing and replacing 1484  
upper shield assembly  
removing and replacing 2155

## V

vapor module (FSF printers)  
parts list 2500  
vertical cable cover, inline finisher  
removing and replacing 1754  
vertical path, right side  
removing and replacing 819

## W

warnings iii  
Web-based Interactive Search Engine  
WISE 2, 2463  
WiFi PCA  
removing and replacing 1024  
Wireless fidelity PCA  
removing and replacing 1024  
WISE  
Web-based Interactive Search  
Engine 2, 2463